E Garden

THE HOLY

BIBLE,

Containing the Old

TESTAMENT

And

THE NEW

Newly translated out of the Originall Tongues and With the former translations diligently compared and revised by his Maiesties speciall commandement

Appointed to bee read in Churches

LONDON

Printed *by Christopher Barker Printer to the Kings most Excellent Majestie*

Anno Dom. 1661

Cor mundum crea in me Deus · Psa. 51

BRITISH MUSEUM

Ag. 9
1969

TO

THE MOST HIGH AND MIGHTY PRINCE, JAMES,

BY THE GRACE OF GOD, KING of great BRITAIN, FRANCE, and IRELAND, Defender of the Faith, &c.

The tranſlators of the Bible, wiſh Grace, Mercy, and Peace, through JESUS CHRIST our LORD.

GReat and manifold were the bleſſings (moſt dread Soveraign) which almighty God, the Father of all mercies, beſtowed upon us the people of *England*, when firſt he ſent your Majeſties Royal perſon to rule and reign over us. For whereas it was the expectation of many, who wiſhed not well unto our Sion, that upon the ſetting of that bright *occidental ſtar* queen Elizabeth of moſt happy memory, ſome thick and palpable clouds of darkneſs would ſo have overſhadowed this land, that men ſhould have been in doubt which way they were to walk, and that it ſhould hardly be known, who was to direct the unſettled ſtate: the appearance of your Majeſty, as of the *Sun* in his ſtrength, inſtantly diſpelled thoſe ſuppoſed and ſurmiſed miſts, and gave unto all that were well affected, exceeding cauſe of comfort, eſpecially when we beheld the government eſtabliſhed in your Highneſs, and your hopeful ſeed, by an undoubted title, and this alſo accompanied with peace and tranquillity at home and abroad.

But amongſt all our joyes there was no one that more filled our hearts, then the bleſſed continuance of the preaching of Gods ſacred word amongſt us, which is that ineſtimable treaſure, which excelleth all the riches of the earth, becauſe the fruit thereof extendeth it ſelf, not onely to the time ſpent in this tranſitory world, but directeth and diſpoſeth men unto that eternal happineſs which is above in heaven.

Then not to ſuffer this to fall to the ground, but rather to take it up, and to continue it in that ſtate, wherein the famous Predeceſſor of your Highneſs did leave it: nay, to go forward with the confidence and reſolution of a man in maintaining the truth of Chriſt, and propagating it far and near, is that which hath ſo bound and firmly knit the hearts of all your Majeſties loyal and religious people unto you, that your very name is precious among them, their eye doth behold you with comfort, and they bleſs you in their hearts, as that ſanctified perſon, who under God, is the immediate author of their true happineſs. And this their contentment doth not diminiſh or decay, but every day increaſeth and taketh ſtrength, when they obſerve that the zeal of your Majeſty towards the houſe of God, doth not ſlack or go backward, but is more and more kindled,

manifesting it self abroad in the furtheſt parts of *Chriſtendom*, by writing in defence of the truth, (which hath given ſuch a blow unto that man of ſin, as will not be healed) and every day at home, by religious and learned diſcourſe, by frequenting the houſe of God, by hearing the word preached, by cheriſhing the teachers thereof, by caring for the Church as a moſt tender and loving nurſing Father.

There are infinite arguments of this right Chriſtian and religious affection in your Majeſty: but none is more forcible to declare it to others, then the vehement and perpetuated deſire of the accompliſhing and publiſhing of this work, which now with all humility we preſent unto your Majeſty. For when Your Highneſs had once, out of deep judgement, apprehended how convenient it was, that out of the original ſacred Tongues, together with comparing of the Labors, both in our own and other forreign Languages of many worthy men who went before us, there ſhould be one more exact tranſlation of the holy Scriptures into the *Engliſh tongue*; Your Majeſty did never deſiſt to urge and to excite thoſe to whom it was commended, that the Work might be haſtned, and that the buſineſs might be expedited in ſo decent a maner, as a matter of ſuch importance might juſtly require.

And now at laſt, by the mercy of God, and the continuance of our labors, it being brought unto ſuch a concluſion, as that we have great hope that the Church of *England* ſhall reap good fruit thereby; we hold it our duty to offer it to Your Majeſty, not onely as to our King and Soveraign, but as to the principal mover and Author of the Work: Humbly craving of Your moſt ſacred Majeſty, that ſince things of this quality have ever been ſubject to the cenſures of ill-meaning and diſcontented perſons, it may receive approbation and patronage from ſo learned and judicious a Prince as Your Highneſs is, whoſe allowance and acceptance of our labors, ſhall more honor and encourage us, then all the calumniations and hard interpretations of other men ſhall diſmay us. So that, if on the one ſide we ſhall be traduced by Popiſh perſons at home or abroad, who therefore will malign us, becauſe we are poor inſtruments to make Gods holy truth to be yet more and more known unto the people, whom they deſire ſtill to keep in ignorance and darkneſs: or if on the other ſide, we ſhall be maligned by ſelf-conceited brethren, who run their own ways, and give liking unto nothing but what is framed by themſelves, and hammered on their anvile; we may reſt ſecure, ſupported within by the truth and innocency of a good conſcience, having walked the ways of ſimplicity and integrity, as before the Lord; and ſuſtained without, by the powerful protection of Your Maieſties Grace and Favor, which will ever give countenance to honeſt and Chriſtian endeavors, againſt bitter cenſures, and uncharitable imputations.

The Lord of heaven and earth bleſs Your majeſty with many and happy days, that as his heavenly hand hath enriched Your Highneſs with many ſingular and extraordinary graces, ſo You may be the wonder of the world in this latter age, for happineſs and true felicity, to the honor of that great God, and the good of his Church, through Jeſus Chriſt our Lord and onely Saviour.

The

The Tranſlators to the Reader.

The beſt things have been calumniated.

ZEAL to promote the common good, whether it be by deviſing any thing our ſelves, or reviſing that which hath been labored by others, deſerveth certainly much reſpect and eſteem, but yet findeth but cold entertainment in the world. It is welcomed with ſuſpition in ſtead of love, and with emulation in ſtead of thanks: and if there be any hole left for cavil to enter, (and cavil, if it doth not finde an hole, will make one) it is ſure to be miſconſtrued, and in danger to be condemned. This will eaſily be granted by as many as know ſtory, or have any experience. For was there ever any thing projected, that ſavored any way of newneſs or renewing, but the ſame endured many a ſtorm of gainſaying or oppoſition? A man would think that civility, wholeſome laws, learning and eloquence, ſynods, and Church-maintenance (that we ſpeak of no more things of this kinde) ſhould be as ſafe as a ſanctuary, and ‖ out of ſhot, as they ſay, that no man would lift up his heel, no, nor dog move his tongue againſt the motioners of them. For by the firſt, we are diſtinguiſhed from brute beaſts led with ſenſuality: By the ſecond, we are bridled and reſtrained from outragious behaviour, and from doing of injuries, whether by fraud or by violence: By the third, we are enabled to inform and reform others, by the light and feeling that we have attained unto our ſelves: Briefly, by the fourth, being brought together to a parley face to face, we ſooner compoſe our differences, then by writings, which are endleſs: And laſtly, that the Church be ſufficiently provided for, is ſo agreeable to good reaſon and conſcience, that thoſe mothers are holden to be leſs cruel, that kill their children aſſoon as they are born, then thoſe nurſing-fathers and mothers (whereſoever they be) that withdraw from them who hang upon their breaſts (and upon whoſe breaſts again themſelves do hang to receive the ſpiritual and ſincere milk of the word) livelyhood and ſupport fit for their eſtates. Thus it is apparent, that theſe things which we ſpeak of are of moſt neceſſary uſe, and therefore that none, either without abſurdity can ſpeak againſt them, or without note of wickedneſs can ſpurn againſt them.

‖ ἐξω βελος.

Yet for all that, the learned know, that certain worthy men have been brought to untimely death for none other fault, but for ſeeking to reduce their countrey-men to good order and diſcipline: And that in ſome Common-wealths it was made a capital crime, once to motion the making of a new law for the abrogating of an old, though the ſame were moſt pernitious: And that certain, which would be counted pillars of the State, and paterns of vertue and prudence, could not be brought for a long time to give way to good letters and refined ſpeech; but bare themſelves as averſe from them, as from rocks or boxes of poyſon: And fourthly, that he was no babe, but a great Clerk, that gave forth (and in writing to remain to poſterity) in paſſion peradventure, but yet he gave forth, That he had not ſeen any profit to come by any ſynod or meeting of the Clergy, but rather the contrary: And laſtly, againſt Church-maintenance and allowance, in ſuch ſort, as the ambaſſadors and meſſengers of the great King of kings ſhould be furniſhed, it is not unknown what a fiction or fable (ſo it is eſteemed, and for no better by the reporter himſelf, though ſuperſtitious) was deviſed: namely, That at ſuch time as the profeſſors and teachers of Chriſtianity in the Church of Rome, then a true Church, were liberally endowed, a voice (forſooth) was heard from heaven, ſaying, Now is poyſon poured down into the Church, &c. Thus not onely as oft as we ſpeak, as one ſaith, but alſo as oft as we do any thing of note or conſequence, we ſubject our

Anacharſis, with others.
In Athens, witneſs Libanius in Olynth. Demoſt.
Cato the elder.
Gregory the divine.
Nauclerus.

ſelves

ſelves to every ones cenſure, and happy is he that is leaſt toſſed upon tongues, for utterly to eſcape the ſnatch of them it is impoſsible. If any man conceit that this is the lot and portion of the meaner ſort onely, and that Princes are privileged by their high eſtate, he is deceived. As the ſword devoureth as well one as another, as it is in 2 Sam. 11. 25. Samuel; nay as the great commander charged his ſouldiers in a certain battel, to ſtrike at no part of the enemy, but at the face; And as the king of Syria commanded his chief captains 1 King. 22. 31. to fight neither with ſmall nor great, ſave onely againſt the king of Iſrael: ſo it is too true, that envy ſtriketh moſt ſpitefully at the faireſt and at the chiefeſt. David was a worthy prince, and no man to be compared to him for his firſt deeds; and yet for as worthy an act as ever he did (even for bringing back the ark of God in ſolemnity) he was 2 Sam. 6. 16. ſcorned and ſcoffed at by his own wife. Solomon was greater then David, though not in vertue, yet in power; and by his power and wiſdom he built a temple to the Lord, ſuch an one as was the glory of the land of Iſrael, and the wonder of the whole world. But was that his magnificence liked of by all? We doubt of it. Otherwiſe, why do they lay it in his ſons diſh, and call unto him for ‖ εισαχθεναι. easing of the burden? Make, ſay they, the grievous ſervitude of thy father, and his ſore yoke lighter. Belike he had charged 1 King. 12. 4. them with ſome levies, and troubled them with ſome carriages; hereupon they raiſe up a tragedy, and wiſh in their heart the temple had never been built. So hard a thing it is to pleaſe all, even when we pleaſe God beſt, and do ſeek to approve our ſelves to every ones conſcience.

If we will deſcend to later times, we ſhall finde many the like examples of ſuch kinde or rather unkinde acceptance. The firſt Roman Emperor did never do a more pleaſing deed to the learned, nor more profitable to poſterity, for conſerving the record of times in true ſupputation, then when he corrected the Calender, and ordered the year according to the courſe of the ſun: and yet this was imputed to him for novelty, and arrogancy, and procured to him great obloquy. So the firſt Chriſtned Emperor (at the leaſt wiſe, that openly profeſſed the faith himſelf, and allowed others to do the like) for ſtrengthning the empire at his great charges, and providing for the Church, as he did, got for his labor the name Pupillus, as who would ſay, a waſteful Prince, that had need of a guardian or overſeer. So the beſt Chriſtned Emperor, for the love that he bare unto peace, thereby to enrich both himſelf and his ſubjects, and becauſe he did not ſeek war but finde it, was judged to be no man at arms, (though indeed he excelled in feats of chivalry, and ſhewed ſo much when he was provoked) and condemned for giving himſelf to his eaſe, and to his pleaſure. To be ſhort, the moſt learned Emperor of former times (at the leaſt the greateſt polititian) what thanks had he for cutting off the ſuperfluities of the laws, and digeſting them into ſome order and method? This, that he hath been blotted by ſome to be an Epitomiſt, that is, one that extinguiſhed worthy whole volumes, to bring his abridgements into requeſt. This is the meaſure that hath been rendred to excellent Princes in former times, Cum bene facerent, male audire, For their good deeds to be evil ſpoken of. Neither is there any likelyhood, that envy and malignity dyed, and were buried with the ancient. No, no, the reproof of Moſes taketh hold of moſt ages, You are riſen up in your fathers ſtead, Numb. 32. 14. an increaſe of ſinful men. What is that that hath been done? that which ſhall be Eccleſ. 1. 9. done: and there is no new thing under the ſun, ſaith the wiſe man. And S. Stephen, Acts 7. 51. As your fathers did, ſo do ye. This, and more to this purpoſe, his Majeſty that now reigneth (and long and long may he reign, and his off-ſpring for ever, Himſelf and children, and childrens children always) knew full well, according to the ſingular wiſdom given unto him by God, and the rare learning and experience that he hath attained unto; namely, That whoſoever attempteth any thing for the publick (eſpecially if it pertain to religion, and to the opening and clearing of the word of God) the ſame ſetteth himſelf upon a ſtage to be glouted upon by every evil eye; yea, he caſteth himſelf headlong upon pikes, to be gored by every ſharp tongue. For he that meddleth with

Αὐτὸς, καὶ παῖδες, καὶ παίδων παῖδες.

C. Ceſar. Plutarch. — The higheſt perſonages have been calumniated.

Conſtantine.

Aurel. Vict. Theodoſ. Zozimus.

Juſtinian.

His Majeſties conſtancy notwithſtanding calumniation, for the ſurvey of the Engliſh tranſlations.

with mens religion in any part, medleth with their cuſtom, nay with their freehold; and though they finde no content in that which they have, yet they cannot abide to hear of altering. Notwithſtanding his royal heart was not daunted or diſcouraged for this or that colour, but ſtood reſolute, as a ſtatue immoveable, and an anvile not eaſie to be beaten into plates, *as one ſaith; he knew who had choſen him to be a ſoldier, or rather a captain; and being aſſured that the courſe which he intended made much for the glory of God, and the building up of his Church, he would not ſuffer it to be broken off for whatſoever ſpeeches or practices. It doth certainly belong unto Kings, yea, it doth ſpecially belong unto them, to have care of religion, yea, to know it aright, yea, to profeſs it zealouſly, yea, to promote it to the uttermoſt of their power. This is their glory before all nations which mean well, and this will bring unto them a far more excellent weight of glory in the day of the Lord Jeſus. For the Scripture ſaith not in vain,* Them that honor me, I will honor: *neither was it a vain word that* Euſebius *delivered long ago, That piety towards God was the weapon, and the onely weapon than both preſerved* Conſtantines *perſon, and avenged him of his enemies.*

Ὡσπὲρ τις ἀνδρειὰς ἀσπὶς ἀτρεπτος καὶ ἀχμων ἀνήλατος. Suidas.

1 Sam. 2. 30.

Θεοσέβεια. Euſebius lib. 10. cap. 8.

The praiſe of the holy Scriptures.

But now what piety without truth? what truth (what ſaving truth) without the word of God? what word of God (whereof we may be ſure) without the Scripture? The Scripture we are commanded to ſearch, Joh. 5.39. Iſa. 8.20. *They are commended that ſearched and ſtudied them,* Acts 17.11. & 8.28,29. *They are reproved that were unskilful in them, or ſlow to believe them,* Matth. 22. 29. Luke 24. 25. *They can make us wiſe unto ſalvation,* 2 Tim. 3. 15. *If we be ignorant, they will inſtruct us; if out of the way, they will bring us home; if out of order, they will reform us; if in heavineſs, comfort us; if dull, quicken us; if cold, enflame us.* Tolle lege, Tolle lege, *Take up and read, take up and read the Scriptures, (for unto them was the direction) it was ſaid unto S.* Auguſtine *by a ſupernatural voice.* Whatſoever is in the Scriptures, believe me, *ſaith the ſame S.* Auguſtine, is high and divine; there is verily truth, and a doctrine moſt fit for the refreſhing and renewing of mens mindes, and truly ſo tempered, that every one may draw from thence that which is ſufficient for him, if he come to draw with a devout and pious minde, as true religion requireth. *Thus S.* Auguſtine. *And S.* Hierome. Ama ſcripturas, & amabit te ſapientia, *&c. Love the Scriptures, and wiſdom will love thee. And S.* Cyril *againſt* Julian, Even boys that are bred up in the Scriptures, become moſt religious, *&c. But what mention we three or four uſes of the Scripture, whereas whatſoever is to be believed or practiſed, or hoped for, is contained in them? or three or four ſentences of the Fathers, ſince whoſoever is worthy the name of a Father, from Chriſts time downward, hath likewiſe written not onely of the riches, but alſo of the perfection of the Scripture?* I adore the fulneſs of the Scripture, *ſaith* Tertullian *againſt* Hermogenes. *And again, to* Apelles *an heretick of the like ſtamp, he ſaith,* I do not admit that which thou bringeſt in (*or concludeſt*) of thine own (*head or ſtore,* de tuo) *without Scripture. So S.* Juſtin Martyr *before him;* We muſt know by all means (*ſaith he*) that it is not lawful (*or poſsible*) to learn (*any thing*) of God, or of right piety, ſave onely out of the Prophets, who teach us by divine inſpiration. *So S.* Baſil *after* Tertullian, It is a manifeſt falling away from the faith, and a fault of preſumption, either to reject any of thoſe things that are written, or to bring in (*upon the head of them,* ἐπεισάγειν) any of thoſe things that *are not written. We omit to cite to the ſame effect, S.* Cyril *Biſhop of* Jeruſalem *in his* 4. Catech. *S.* Hierome *againſt* Helvidius, *S.* Auguſtine *in his third book againſt the letters of* Petilian, *and in very many other places of his works. Alſo we forbear to deſcend to later Fathers, becauſe we will not weary the Reader. The Scriptures then being acknowledged to be ſo full and ſo perfect, how can we excuſe our ſelves of negligence, if we do not ſtudy them? of curioſity, if we be not content with them? Men talk much*

S. Auguſt. Confeſ. lib. 8. cap. 12.

S. Auguſt. De utilit. credendi, cap. 6.

S. Hieron. ad Demetriad.

S. Cyril. 7. contra Julian.

Tertul. adverſ. Hermog.

Tertul. De carn. Chriſt.

Οἱόν τε, *Juſtin.* περιτρεπτος πρὸς Ἕλλω. Ὑπεξηρανίας, καὶ περιουσία. *S. Baſil.* περὶ πίστεως.

Εἰρεσιώνη σῦκα φέρει ἐν πίοναις ἄρτοις, καὶ μέλι ἐν κοτύλῃ, καὶ ἔλαιον, &c. An olive-bough wrapped about with wooll, whereupon did hang figs, and bread, and honey in a pot, and oyl.

Κοινὸν ἰατρεῖον, S. Basil. in Psal. primum.

of εἰρεσιώνη, *how many sweet and goodly things it had hanging on it; of the Philosophers stone, that it turneth copper into gold; of* Cornu-copia, *that it had all things necessary for food in it; of* Panaces *the herb, that it was good for all diseases; of* Catholicon *the drug, that it is instead of all purges; of* Vulcans *armor, that it was an armor of proof against all thrusts, and all blows, &c. Well, that which they fasly or vainly attributed to these things for bodily good, we may justly and with full measure ascribe unto the Scripture, for spiritual. It is not onely an armor, but also a whole armory of weapons, both offensive and defensive; whereby we may save our selves, and put the enemy to flight. It is not an herb, but a tree, or rather a whole paradise of trees of life, which bring forth fruit every moneth, and the fruit thereof is for meat, and the leaves for medicine. It is not a pot of* Manna, *or a cruse of oyl, which were for memory onely, or for a meals meat or two; but, as it were, a showre of heavenly bread sufficient for a whole host, be it never so great, and, as it were, a whole cellar full of oyl-vessels; whereby all our necessities may be provided for, and our debts discharged. In a word, it is a panary of wholesome food, against fenowed traditions; a physitians shop (as* S. Basil *calls it) of preservatives, against poysoned heresies; a pandect of profitable laws, against rebellious spirits; a treasury of most costly jewels, against beggerly rudiments; finally, a fountain of most pure water springing up unto everlasting life. And what marvel? The original thereof being from heaven, not from earth; the author being God, not man; the enditer, the holy Spirit, not the wit of the Apostles or Prophets; the pen-men, such as were sanctified from the womb, and endued with a principal portion of Gods Spirit; the matter, verity, piety, purity, uprightness; the form, Gods word, Gods testimony, Gods oracles, the word of truth, the word of salvation, &c. the effects, light of understanding, stableness of persuasion, repentance from dead works, newness of life, holiness, peace, joy in the holy Ghost; lastly, the end and reward of the study thereof, fellowship with the saints, participation of the heavenly nature, fruition of an inheritance immortal, undefiled, and that never shall fade away. Happy is the man that delighteth in the Scripture, and thrice happy that meditateth in it day and night.*

Translation necessary.

1 Cor. 14.

But how shall men meditate in that which they cannot understand? How shall they understand that which is kept close in an unknown tongue? as it is written, Except I know the power of the voice, I shall be to him that speaketh, a Barbarian, and he that speaketh shall be a Barbarian to me. *The Apostle excepteth no tongue; not* Hebrew *the ancientest, not* Greek *the most copious, not* Latine *the finest. Nature taught a natural man to confess, that all of us in those tongues which we do not understand, are plainly deaf; we may turn the deaf ear unto them. The* Scythian *counted the* Athenian, *whom he did not understand, barbarous: so the* Roman *did the* Syrian, *and the* Jew; *(even S.* Hierome *himself calleth the* Hebrew *tongue barbarous; belike, because it was strange to so many) so the Emperor of* Constantinople *calleth the* Latine *tongue barbarous, though Pope* Nicholas *do storm at it: so the* Jews *long before* Christ, *called all other nations* Lognasim, *which is little better then barbarous. Therefore as one complaineth that always in the Senate of* Rome, *there was one or other that called for an Interpreter: so lest the Church be driven to the like exigent, it is necessary to have translations in a readiness. Translation it is that openeth the window, to let in the light; that breaketh the shell, that we may eat the kernel; that putteth aside the curtain, that we may look into the most holy place; that removeth the cover of the well, that we may come by the water; even as* Jacob *rolled away the stone from the mouth of the well, by which means the flocks of* Laban *were watred. Indeed without translation into the vulgar tongue, the unlearned are but like children at* Jacobs *well (which was deep) without a bucket or something to draw with: or as that person mentioned by* Esay, *to whom when a sealed book was delivered, with this motion,* Read this, I pray thee, *he was fain to make this answer,* I cannot, for it is sealed.

Clem. Alex. 1. Strom. S. Hieronym. Damaso. Michael. Theophili fil. 2 Tom. Consil. ex edit. Petri Crab. Cicero 5 de finibus.

Gen. 29. 10.

Joh. 4. 11.

Isa. 29. 11.

While

The translation of the old testament out of the Hebrew into Greek

While God would be known onely in Jacob, *and have his name great in* Israel, *and in none other place; while the dew lay on* Gideons *fleece onely, and all the earth besides was dry; then for one and the same people, which spake all of them the language of* Canaan, *that is,* Hebrew, *one and the same original in* Hebrew *was sufficient. But when the fulnes of time drew near, that the Sun of righteousnes, the Son of God should come into the world, whom God ordained to be a reconciliation through faith in his blood, not of the* Jew *onely, but also of the* Greek, *yea, of all them that were scattered abroad; then lo, it pleased the Lord to stir up the spirit of a* Greek *prince* (Greek *for descent and language*) *even of* Ptolomee Philadelph *king of* Egypt, *to procure the translating of the book of God out of* Hebrew *into* Greek. *This is the translation of the* Seventy *interpreters, commonly so called, which prepared the way for our Saviour among the Gentiles by written preaching, as* S. John Baptist *did among the* Jews *by vocal. For the* Grecians *being desirous of learning, were not wont to suffer books of worth to lie moulding in kings Libraries, but had many of their servants, ready scribes to copy them out, and so they were dispersed and made common. Again, the* Greek *tongue was well known and made familiar to most inhabitants in* Asia, *by reason of the conquests that there the* Grecians *had made, as also by the Colonies, which thither they had sent. For the same causes also it was well understood in many places of* Europe, *yea, and of* Africk *too. Therefore the word of God being set forth in* Greek, *becometh hereby like a candle set upon a candlestick, which giveth light to all that are in the house; or like a proclamation sounded forth in the market-place, which most men presently take knowledge of; and therefore that language was fittest to contain the Scriptures, both for the first preachers of the Gospel to appeal unto for witnes, and for the learners also of those times to make search and trial by. It is certain, that that translation was not so sound and so perfect, but that it needed in many places correction; and who had been so sufficient for this work as the Apostles or apostolick men? Yet it seemed good to the holy Ghost and to them, to take that which they found, (the same being for the greatest part true and sufficient) rather then by making a new, in that new world and green age of the Church, to expose themselves to many exceptions and cavillations, as though they made a translation to serve their own turn; and therefore bearing witnes to themselves, their witnes not to be regarded. This may be supposed to be some cause, why the translation of the* Seventy *was allowed to pass for currant. Notwithstanding, though it was commended generally, yet it did not fully content the learned, no not of the* Jews. *For not long after* Christ, Aquila *fell in hand with a new translation, and after him* Theodotion, *and after him* Symmachus: *yea, there was a fifth and sixth edition, the authors whereof were not known. These with the* Seventy *made up the* Hexapla, *and were worthily and to great purpose compiled together by* Origen. *Howbeit the edition of the* Seventy *went away with the credit, and therefore not onely was placed in the midst by* Origen (*for the worth and excellency thereof above the rest, as* Epiphanius *gathereth*) *but also was used by the* Greek *Fathers for the ground and foundation of their commentaries. Yea,* Epiphanius *above-named doth attribute so much unto it, that he holdeth the authors thereof not onely for interpreters, but also for prophets in some respect: and* Justinian *the Emperor enjoyning the* Jews *his subjects to use especially the translation of the* Seventy, *rendreth this reason thereof, Because they were, as it were, enlightned with prophetical grace. Yet for all that, as the* Egyptians *are said of the Prophet to be men and not God, and their horses flesh and not spirit: so it is evident,* (*and* S. Hierome *affirmeth as much*) *that the* Seventy *were interpreters, they were not prophets. They did many things well, as learned men; but yet as men they stumbled and fell, one while through oversight, another while through ignorance; yea, sometimes they may be noted to add to the original, and sometimes to take from it: which made the Apostles to leave them many times when they left the* Hebrew, *and to deliver the sense thereof according to the truth of the word,*

as

See S. *August. lib. 12. contra Faust. cap. 32.*

Epiphan. De mensur. & ponderib. S. *August. 2. De doctrin. Christian. cap. 15. Novel. dictax. 146.* Περὶ τῶν ἑβδομήκοντα ὡσπερ χάριτος θείας μετειληφότων. Isa. 31. 3. S. Hieron. De optimo genere interpret.

as the Spirit gave them utterance. This may ſuffice touching the Greek Tranſlations of the Old Teſtament.

There were alſo within a few hundred years after Chriſt, many Tranſlations into the Latine tongue: for this tongue alſo was very fit to convey the Law and the Goſpel by, becauſe in thoſe times very many countreys of the Weſt, yea of the South, Eaſt, & North, ſpake or underſtood Latine, being made Provinces to the Romanes. But now the Latine Tranſlations were too many to be all good: for they were infinite (Latini Interpretes nullo modo numerari poſſunt, ſaith S. Auguſtine.) Again, they were not out of the Hebrew fountain (we ſpeak of the Latine Tranſlations of the Old Teſtament) but out of the Greek ſtream; therefore the Greek being not altogether clear, the Latine derived from it muſt needs be muddy. This moved S. Hierome, a moſt learned Father, and the beſt Linguiſt without controverſie, of his age, or of any that went before him, to undertake the tranſlating of the Old Teſtament out of the very fountains themſelves; which he performed with that evidence of great learning, judgement, induſtry, and faithfulneſs, that he hath for ever bound the Church unto him in a debt of ſpecial remembrance and thankfulneſs.

S. Auguſt. de doct. Chriſt. lib. 2. cap. 11.

Tranſlation out of Hebrew and Greek into Latine.

Now though the Church were thus furniſhed with Greek and Latine Tranſlations, even before the faith of Chriſt was generally embraced in the Empire: (for the learned know, that even in S. Hieromes time, the Conſul of Rome and his wife were both Ethnicks, and about the ſame time the greateſt part of the Senate alſo) yet for all that the godly learned were not content to have the Scriptures in the language which themſelves underſtood, Greek and Latine, (as the good Lepers were not content to fare well themſelves, but acquainted their neighbors with the ſtore that God had ſent, that they alſo might provide for themſelves) but alſo for the behoof and edifying of the unlearned, which hungred and thirſted after righteouſneſs, and had ſouls to be ſaved as well as they, provided Tranſlations into the vulgar for their Countrey-men, inſomuch that moſt nations under heaven did ſhortly after their converſion, hear Chriſt ſpeaking unto them in their mother tongue, not by the voice of their Miniſter onely, but alſo by the written Word tranſlated. If any doubt hereof, he may be ſatisfied by examples enow, if enow will ſerve the turn. First, S. Hierome ſaith, Multarum gentium linguis Scriptura ante tranſlata, docet falſa eſſe quæ addita ſunt, &c. that is, The Scripture being tranſlated before in the languages of many Nations, doth ſhew that thoſe things that were added (by Lucian or Heſychius) are falſe. So S. Hierome in that place. The ſame Hierome elſewhere affirmeth, that he, the time was, had ſet forth the Tranſlation of the Seventy, ſuæ linguæ hominibus; that is, for his Countrey-men of Dalmatia. Which words not onely Erafmus doth underſtand to purport, that S. Hierome tranſlated the Scripture into the Dalmatian tongue; but alſo Sixtus Senenſis, and Alphonſus a Caſtro (that we ſpeak of no more) men not to be excepted againſt by them of Rome, do ingenuouſly confeſs as much. So S. Chryſoſtome that lived in S. Hieromes time, giveth evidence with him: The doctrine of S. John (ſaith he) did not in ſuch ſort (as the Philoſophers did) vaniſh away: but the Syrians, Egyptians, Indians, Perſians, Ethiopians, and infinite other Nations being barbarous people, tranſlated it into their (mother) tongue, and have learned to be (true) Philoſophers, he meaneth Chriſtians. To this may be added Theodoret, as next unto him, both for antiquity, and for learning. His words be theſe, Every Countrey that is under the Sun, is full of theſe words (of the Apoſtles and Prophets) and the Hebrew tongue (he meaneth the Scriptures in the Hebrew tongue) is turned not onely into the Language of the Grecians, but alſo of the Romanes, and Egyptians, and Perſians, and Indians, and Armenians, and Scythians, and Sauromatians, and briefly into all the Languages that any Nation uſeth. So he. In like manner, Ulphilas is reported by Paulus Diaconus and Iſidore (and before them by Sozomen) to have tranſlated the Scriptures into the Gothick tongue: John Biſhop of Sivil by Vaſſeus, to have turned them into Arabick, about

The tranſlating of the Scripture into the vulgar tongues.

2 King. 7. 9

S. Hieron. Marcell. Zoſim.

S. Hieron. præf. in 4. Evangel.

S. Hieron. Sophronio.

Six. Sen. lib 4.

Alphon. a Caſtro lib. 1. cap. 23.

S. Chryſoſt. in Joan. cap. 1. Hom. 1.

Theodor. 5. Therapeut.

P. Diacon. lib. 12.

Iſidor. in Chron. Goth.

Sozom. lib. 6. cap. 37.

Vaſſeus in Chro. Hiſp.

bout the year of our Lord 717: Beda by Ciſtertienſis, to have turned a great part of them into Saxon: Efnard by Trithemius, to have abridged the French Pſalter, as Beda had done the Hebrew, about the year 800. King Alured by the ſaid Ciſtertienſis, to have turned the Pſalter into Saxon: Methodius by Aventinus (printed at Ingolſtad) to have turned the Scriptures into Sclavonian: * Valdo, Biſhop of Friſing by Beatus Rhenanus, to have cauſed about that time, the Goſpels to be tranſlated into Dutch rithme, yet extant in the Library of Corbinian: Valdus, by divers to have turned them himſelf, or to have gotten them turned into French, about the year 1160: Charles the fifth of that name, ſurnamed The wiſe, to have cauſed them to be turned into French, about 200 years after Valdus his time, of which Tranſlation there be many Copies yet extant, as witneſſeth Beroaldus. Much about that time, even in our King Richard the ſeconds days, John Treviſa tranſlated them into Engliſh, and many Engliſh Bibles in written-hand are yet to be ſeen with divers, tranſlated, as it is very probable, in that age. So the Syrian Tranſlation of the New Teſtament is in moſt learned mens Libraries, of Widminſtadius his ſetting forth; and the Pſalter in Arabick is with many, of Auguſtinus Nebienſis ſetting forth. So Poſtel affirmeth, that in his travel he ſaw the Goſpels in the Ethiopian tongue: And Ambroſe Theſius alledgeth the Pſalter of the Indians, which he teſtifieth to have been ſet forth by Potken in Syrian characters. So that, to have the Scriptures in the mother tongue is not a quaint conceit lately taken up, either by the Lord Cromwel in England, or by the Lord Radevil in Polony, or by the Lord Ungnadius in the Emperors dominion, but hath been thought upon, and put in practiſe of old, even from the firſt times of the converſion of any Nation; no doubt, becauſe it was eſteemed moſt profitable, to cauſe faith to grow in mens hearts the ſooner, and to make them to be able to ſay with the words of the Pſalm, As we have heard, ſo we have ſeen.

Polydor. Virg. 5. hiſtor. Anglorum teſtatur idem de Aluredo noſtro. Aventin. lib. 4. * Circa annum 900 B. Rhenan. rerum German. lib. 2, Beroald. Thuan.

Pſal. 48 8.

The unwillingneſs of our chief adverſaries, that the Scriptures ſhould be divulged in the mother tongue, &c.

Now the Church of Rome would ſeem at the length to bear a motherly affection towards her children, and to allow them the Scriptures in the mother tongue: but indeed it is a gift, not deſerving to be called a gift, an unprofitable gift: they muſt firſt get a Licenſe in writing before they may uſe them; and to get that, they muſt approve themſelves to their Confeſſor, that is, to be ſuch as are, if not frozen in the dregs, yet ſowred with the leaven of their ſuperſtition. Howbeit, it ſeemed too much to Clement the eighth, that there ſhould be any Licenſe granted to have them in the vulgar tongue, and therefore he overruleth and fruſtrateth the Grant of Pius the fourth. So much are they afraid of the light of the Scripture (Lucifugæ Scripturarum, as Tertullian ſpeaketh) that they will not truſt the people with it, no not as it is ſet forth by their own ſworn men, no not with the Licenſe of their own Biſhops and Inquiſitors. Yea, ſo unwilling they are to communicate the Scriptures to the peoples underſtanding in any ſort, that they are not aſhamed to confeſs, that we forced them to tranſlate it into Engliſh againſt their wills. This ſeemeth to argue a bad cauſe, or a bad conſcience, or both. Sure we are, that it is not he that hath good gold, that is afraid to bring it to the touchſtone, but he that hath the counterfeit; neither is it the true man that ſhunneth the light, but the malefactor, leſt his deeds ſhould be reproved; neither is it the plain-dealing Merchant that is unwilling to have the weights, or the mete-yard brought in place, but he that uſeth deceit. But we will let them alone for this fault, and return to tranſlation.

Δῶρον ἄδωρον κἀνόνησιμον, Sophocles. See the obſervation (ſet forth by Clement his authority) upon the fourth rule of Pius the 4. his making in the Index, lib. prohib. pag. 15. ver. 5. Tertul. de reſur. carnis. Joh. 3. 20.

The ſpeeches & reaſons, both of our brethren, and of our adverſaries againſt this work.

Many mens mouths have been open a good while (and yet are not ſtopped) with ſpeeches about the Tranſlation ſo long in hand, or rather peruſals of Tranſlations made before: and ask what may be the reaſon, what the neceſſity of the employment: Hath the Church been deceived, ſay they, all this while? Hath her ſweet bread been mingled with leaven, her ſilver with droſs, her wine with water, her milk with lime? (Lacte gypſum male miſcetur, ſaith S. Ireney) We hoped that we had been in the right way, that we had had the Oracles of God delivered unto us, and that though all

S. Iren. lib. 3. c. 19.

the

the world had cause to be offended, and to complain, yet that we had none. Hath the nurse holden out the breast, and nothing but wind in it? Hath the bread been delivered by the Fathers of the Church, and the same proved to be lapidosus, *as* Seneca *speaketh? What is it to handle the Word of God deceitfully, if this be not? Thus certain brethren. Also the adversaries of* Judah *and* Jerusalem, *like* Sanballat *in* Nehemiah, *mock, as we hear, both at the work and workmen, saying,* What do these weak Jews? &c. will they make the stones whole again out of the heaps of dust which are burnt? although they build, yet if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stony wall. *Was their Translation good before? Why do they now mend it? Was it not good? Why then was it obtruded to the people? Yea, why did the Catholicks (meaning Popish* Romanists) *always go in jeopardy, for refusing to go to hear it? Nay, if it must be translated into* English, *Catholicks are fittest to do it. They have learning, and they know when a thing is well, they can* manum de tabula. *We will answer them both briefly: And the former, being brethren, thus with* S. Hierome, Damnamus veteres? Minime, sed post priorum studia in domo Domini quod possumus laboramus. *That is,* Do we condemn the ancient? In no case: but after the endeavors of them that were before us, we take the best pains we can in the house of God. *As if he said, Being provoked by the example of the learned that lived before my time, I have thought it my duty, to assay whether my talent in the knowledge of the tongues, may be profitable in any measure to Gods Church, lest I should seem to have labored in them in vain, and lest I should be thought to glory in men (although ancient) above that which was in them. Thus* S. Hierome *may be thought to speak.*

Nehem. 4.2,3.

S. Hieron. Apolog. adverſ. Ruffin.

And to the same effect say we, that we are so far off from condemning any of their labors that travelled before us in this kinde, either in this Land or beyond Sea, either in King Henries *time, or King* Edwards *(if there were any Translation, or Correction of a Translation in his time) or Queen* Elizabeths *of ever-renowned memory, that we acknowledge them to have been raised up of God, for the building and furnishing of his Church, and that they deserve to be had of us and of posterity in everlasting remembrance. The Judgement of* Aristotle *is worthy and well known:* If Timotheus had not been, we had not had much sweet musick: but if Phrynis (Timotheus *his master)* had not been, we had not had Timotheus. *Therefore blessed be they, and most honored be their name, that break the ice, and give the onset upon that which helpeth forward to the saving of souls. Now what can be more available thereto, then to deliver Gods book unto Gods people in a tongue which they understand? Since of an hidden treasure, and of a fountain that is sealed, there is no profit, as* Ptolomee Philadelph *wrote to the Rabbins or masters of the Jews, as witnesseth* Epiphanius: *and as* S. Augustine *saith,* A man had rather be with his dog then with a stranger *(whose tongue is strange unto him.) Yet for all that, as nothing is begun and perfected at the same time, and the latter thoughts are thought to be the wiser: so, if we building upon their foundation that went before us, and being holpen by their labors, do endeavor to make that better which they left so good, no man, we are sure, hath cause to mislike us; they, we perswade our selves, if they were alive, would thank us. The vintage of* Abiezer, *that strake the stroke: yet the gleaning of grapes of* Ephraim *was not to be despised. See* Judges 8.2. Joash *the King of* Israel *did not satisfie himself, till he had smitten the ground three times; and yet he offended the Prophet, for giving over then.* Aquila, *of whom we spake before, translated the Bible as carefully, and as skilfully as he could; and yet he thought good to go over it again, and then it got the credit with the* Jews, *to be called* κατ' ἀκρίβειαν, *that is, accurately done, as* S. Hierome *witnesseth. How many books of profane learning have been gone over again and again, by the same translators, by others? Of one and the same book of* Aristotles *Ethicks, there are extant not so few as six or seven several translations. Now if this cost*

A satisfaction to our brethren.

Arist. 2. Metaphys. cap. 1.

S. Epiphan. loco ante citato.

S. Auguſt. lib. 19. de civit. Dei, cap. 7.

Judg. 8.2.

2 Kings 13.18,19

S. Hieron. in Ezech. cap. 3.

cost may be bestowed upon the gourd, which affordeth us a little shade, and which to day flourisheth, but to morrow is cut down; what may we bestow, nay what ought we not to bestow upon the Vine, the fruit whereof maketh glad the conscience of man, and the stem whereof abideth for ever? And this is the Word of God which we translate. What is the chaff to the wheat, saith the Lord? Tanti vitreum, quanti verum margaritum (saith Tertullian,) If a toy of glass be of that reckoning with us, how ought we to value the true pearl! Therefore let no mans eye be evil, because his Majesties is good; neither let any be grieved, that we have a Prince that seeketh the increase of the spiritual wealth of Israel; (let Sanballats and Tobiahs do so, which therefore do bear their just reproof) but let us rather bless God from the ground of our heart, for working this religious care in him, to have the Translations of the Bible maturely considered of and examined. For by this means it cometh to pass, that whatsoever is sound already (and all is sound for substance, in one or other of our Editions, and the worst of ours far better then their authentick vulgar) the same will shine as gold more brightly, being rubbed and polished; also, if any thing be halting, or superfluous, or or not so agreeable to the Original, the same may be corrected, and the truth set in place. And what can the King command to be done, that will bring him more true honor then this? and wherein could they that have been set awork, approve their duty to the King, yea their obedience to God, and love to his Saints more, then by yielding their service, and all that is within them, for the furnishing of the work? But besides all this, they were the principal motives of it, and therefore ought least to quarrel it. For the very historical truth is, that upon the importunate Petitions of the Puritans, at his Majesties coming to this Crown, the Conference at Hampton-Court having been appointed for hearing their Complaints: when by force of Reason they were put from all other grounds, they had recourse, at the last, to this shift, that they could not with good conscience subscribe to the Communion Book, since it maintained the Bible as it was there translated, which was, as they said, a most corrupted Translation. And although this was judged to be but a very poor and empty shift; yet even hereupon did his Majesty begin to bethink himself of the good that might ensue by a new Translation, and presently after gave order for this Translation which is now presented unto thee. Thus much to satisfie our scrupulous Brethren.

Jer. 23. 28. Tertul. ad Martyr. Si tanti vilissimum vitrum, quanti pretiosissimum margaritum! Hier. ad Salvin.

An answer to the imputations of our adversaries.

Now to the latter we answer; That we do not deny, nay we affirm and avow, that the very meanest Translation of the Bible in English, set forth by men of our profession (for we have seen none of theirs of the whole Bible as yet) containeth the Word of God, nay, is the Word of God. As the Kings Speech which he uttered in Parliament, being translated into French, Dutch, Italian, and Latine, is still the Kings Speech, though it be not interpreted by every Translator with the like grace, nor peradventure so fitly for phrase, nor so expresly for sense, every where. For it is confessed, that things are to take their denomination of the greater part; and a natural man could say, Verum ubi multa nitent in carmine, non ego paucis offendor maculis, &c. A man may be counted a vertuous man, though he have made many slips in his life, (else there were none vertuous, for in many things we offend all) also a comely man and lovely, though he have some warts upon his hand; yea, not onely freckles upon his face, but also scars. No cause therefore why the Word translated should be denied to be the Word, or forbidden to be current, notwithstanding that some imperfections and blemishes may be noted in the setting forth of it. For what ever was perfect under the Sun, where Apostles, or Apostolike men, that is, men endued with an extraordinary measure of Gods Spirit, and priviledged with the priviledge of infallibility, had not their hand? The Romanists therefore in refusing to hear, and daring to burn the Word translated, did no less then despite the Spirit of Grace, from whom originally it proceeded, and whose sense and meaning, as well as mans weakness would enable, it did express. Judge by an example or two. Plutarch writeth, that after that Rome had been

Horace.

Jam. 3. 2.

Plutarch. in Camillo.

been burnt by the Galls, they fell soon to build it again: but doing it in haste, they did not cast the streets, nor proportion the houses in such comely fashion, as had been most sightly and convenient: was Catiline therefore an honest man, or a good Patriot, that sought to bring it to a combustion? or Nero a good Prince, that did indeed set it on fire? So, by the story of Ezra, and the prophecy of Haggai, it may be gathered, that the Temple built by Zerubbabel, after the return from Babylon, was by no means to be compared to the former built by Solomon (for they that remembred the former, wept when they considered the later) notwithstanding, might this latter either have been abhorred and forsaken by the Jews, or profaned by the Greeks? The like we are to think of Translations. The Translation of the Seventy disserteth from the Original in many places, neither doth it come near it, for perspicuity, gravity, majesty; yet which of the Apostles did condemn it? Condemn it? nay, they used it, (as it is apparent, and as S. Hierome and most learned men do confess) which they would not have done, nor by their example of using of it, so grace and commend it to the Church, if it had been unworthy the appellation and name of the Word of God. And whereas they urge for their second defence of their vilifying and abusing of the English Bibles, or some pieces thereof, which they meet with, for that Hereticks (forsooth) were the Authors of the Translations, (Hereticks they call us by the same right that they call themselves Catholicks, both being wrong) we marvel what divinity taught them so. We are sure Tertullian was of another minde: Ex personis probamus fidem, an ex fide personas? Do we try mens faith by their persons? we should try their persons by their faith. Also S. Augustine was of another minde: for he lighting upon certain rules made by Tychonius a Donatist, for the better understanding of the Word, was not ashamed to make use of them, yea, to insert them into his own Book, with giving commendation to them so far forth as they were worthy to be commended, as is to be seen in S. Augustines third Book De doctrina Christiana. To be short, Origen, and the whole Church of God for certain hundred years, were of another minde: for they were so far from treading under foot (much more from burning) the Translation of Aquila a Proselyte, that is, one that had turned Jew; of Symmachus and Theodotion, both Ebionites, that is, most vile Hereticks, that they joyned them together with the Hebrew Original, and the Translation of the Seventy (as hath been before signified out of Epiphanius) and set them forth openly to be considered of, and perused by all. But we weary the unlearned, who need not know so much; and trouble the learned, who know it already.

Ezra 3.12

Tertul. de præscript. contra hæreses.

S. August. 3. de doctr. Christ. cap. 30.

Yet before we end, we must answer a third cavil and objection of theirs against us, for altering and amending our Translations so oft, wherein truly they deal hardly and strangely with us. For to whom ever was it imputed for a fault (by such as were wise) to go over that which he had done, and to amend it where he saw cause? S. Augustine was not afraid to exhort S. Hierome to a Palinodia, or Recantation: the same S. Augustine was not ashamed to retractate, we might say, revoke, many things that had passed him, and doth even glory that he seeth his infirmities. If we will be sons of the Truth, we must consider what it speaketh, and trample upon our own credit, yea, and upon other mens too, if either be any way an hinderance to it. This to the cause. Then to the persons we say, that of all men they ought to be most silent in this case. For what varieties have they, and what alterations have they made, not onely of their Service-books, Portesses, and Breviaries, but also of their Latine Translation! The Service-book supposed to be made by S. Ambrose (Officium Ambrosianum) was a great while in special use and request: but Pope Hadrian calling a Councel with the aid of Charls the Emperor, abolished it, yea, burnt it, and commanded the Service-book of S. Gregory universally to be used. Well, Officium Gregorianum gets by this means to be in credit; but doth it continue without change or altering? No, the very Romane Service was of two fashions; the new fashion, and the old, (the one used in one Church, the

S. August. Epist. 9. S. Aug. lib. Retract. Video interdum vitia mea. S. August. Epist. 8.

Durand. lib. 5. c. 2.

the other in another) as is to be seen in Pamelius *a Romanist, his Preface before* Micrologus. *The same* Pamelius *reporteth out of* Radulphus de Rivo, *that about the year of our Lord* 1277, *Pope* Nicolas *the third removed out of the Churches of* Rome, *the more ancient Books (of Service) and brought into use the Missals of the Friars Minorites, and commanded them to be observed there; insomuch that about an hundred years after, when the above-named* Radulphus *hapned to be at* Rome, *he found all the Books to be new, of the new stamp. Neither was this chopping and changing in the more ancient times onely, but also of late:* Pius Quintus *himself confesseth, that every Bishoprick almost had a peculiar kinde of Service, most unlike to that which others had; which moved him to abolish all other Breviaries, though never so ancient, and priviledged and published by Bishops in their Dioceses, and to establish and ratifie that onely which was of his own setting forth, in the year* 1568. *Now when the Father of their Church, who gladly would heal the sore of the daughter of his people softly and sleightly, and make the best of it, findeth so great fault with them for their odds and jarring, we hope the Children have no great cause to vaunt of their Uniformity. But the difference that appeareth between our Translations, and our often correcting of them, is the thing that we are specially charged with; let us see therefore whether they themselves be without fault this way, (if it be to be counted a fault, to correct) and whether they be fit men to throw stones at us:* O tandem major parcas insane minori: *they that are less sound themselves, ought not to object infirmities to others. If we should tell them that* Valla, Stapulensis, Erasmus, *and* Vives, *found fault with their vulgar Translation, and consequently wished the same to be mended, or a new one to be made; they would answer peradventure, that we produced their enemies for witnesses against them; albeit, they were in no other sort enemies, then as* S. Paul *was to the* Galatians, *for telling them the truth: and it were to be wished, that they had dared to tell it them plainlier and oftner. But what will they say to this, that Pope* Leo *the tenth allowed* Erasmus *Translation of the New Testament, so much different from the vulgar by his apostolike Letter and Bull: That the same* Leo *exhorteth* Paguin *to translate the whole Bible, and bare whatsoever charges was necessary for the work? Surely, as the Apostle reasoneth to the* Hebrews, *that* if the former Law and Testament had been sufficient, there had been no need of the latter: *so we may say, that if the old vulgar had been at all points allowable, to small purpose had labor and charges been undergone, about framing of a new. If they say, it was one Popes private opinion, and that he consulted onely himself; then we are able to go further with them, and to averre, that more of their chief men of all sorts, even their own* Trent *Champions,* Paiva *and* Vega, *and their own Inquisitor* Hieronymus ab Oleastro, *and their own Bishop* Isidorus Clarius, *and their own Cardinal* Thomas a vio Cajetan, *do either make new Translations themselves, or follow new ones of other mens making, or note the vulgar Interpreter for halting, none of them fear to dissent from him, nor yet to except against him. And call they this an uniform tenor of Text, and judgement about the Text, so many of their worthies disclaiming the now received conceit? Nay, we will yet come nearer the quick: doth not their* Paris-*Edition differ from the* Lovain, *and* Hentenius *his from them both, and yet all of them allowed by authority? Nay, doth not* Sixtus Quintus *confess, that certain Catholicks (he meaneth certain of his own side) were in such an humor of translating the Scriptures into* Latine, *that Satan taking occasion by them, though they thought of no such matter, did strive what he could, out of so uncertain and manifold a variety of Translations, so to mingle all things, that nothing might seem to be left certain and firm in them? &c. Nay further, did not the same* Sixtus *ordain by an inviolable Decree, and that with the counsel and consent of his Cardinals, that the* Latine *Edition of the Old and New Testament, which the Council of* Trent *would have to be authentick, is the same without controversie which he then set forth, being diligently corrected and printed in the Printing-house of* Vatican? *Thus*

Horat.

Gal. 4.16.

Sixtus Senens.

Heb. 7.11. and 8 7.

Sixtus 5. præfat. ante Biblia.

Sixtus *in his Preface before his Bible. And yet* Clement *the eighth, his immediate ſucceſſor to account of, publiſheth another Edition of the Bible, containing in it infinite differences from that of* Sixtus, *(and many of them weighty and material) and yet this muſt be authentick by all means. What is to have the faith of our glorious Lord* Jeſus Chriſt *with yea and nay, if this be not? Again, what is ſweet harmony and conſent, if this be? Therefore, as* Demaratus *of* Corinth *adviſed a great King, before he talked of the diſſentions among the* Grecians, *to compoſe his domeſtick broils (for at that time his Queen and his Son and Heir were at deadly fuide with him) ſo all the while that our adverſaries do make ſo many and ſo various Editions themſelves, and do jar ſo much about the worth and authority of them, they can with no ſhew of equity challenge us for changing and correcting.*

The purpoſe of the Tranſlators, with their number, furniture, care, &c.

But it is high time to leave them, and to ſhew in brief what we propoſed to our ſelves, and what courſe we held in this our peruſal and ſurvey of the Bible. Truly (good Chriſtian Reader) we never thought from the beginning, that we ſhould need to make a new Tranſlation, nor yet to make of a bad one a good one, (for then the imputation of Sixtus *had been true in ſome ſort, that our people had been fed with gall of Dragons in ſtead of wine, with wheal inſtead of milk) but to make a good one better, or out of many good ones, one principal good one, not juſtly to be excepted againſt; that hath been our endeavor, that our mark. To that purpoſe there were many choſen, that were greater in other mens eyes then in their own, and that ſought the truth rather then their own praiſe. Again, they came or were thought to come to the work, not* exercendi cauſa, *(as one ſaith) but* exercitati, *that is, learned, not to learn: For the chief Overſeer and* ἐργοδιώκτης *under his Majeſty, to whom not onely we, but alſo our whole Church was much bound, knew by his wiſdom, which thing alſo* Nazianzen *taught ſo long ago, that it is a prepoſterous order to teach firſt, and to learn after; yea that* τὸ ἐπίθεν κεκμῆναι μανθάνειν, *to learn and practiſe together, is neither commendable for the workman, nor ſafe for the work. Therefore ſuch were thought upon, as could ſay modeſtly with* S. Hierome, Et Hebræum ſermonem ex parte didicimus, & in Latino pene ab ipſis incunabilis, &c. detriti ſumus; Both we have learned the Hebrew tongue in part, and in the Latine we have been exerciſed almoſt from our very cradle. S. Hierome *maketh no mention of the* Greek *tongue, wherein yet he did excel; becauſe he tranſlated not the Old Teſtament out of* Greek, *but out of* Hebrew. *And in what ſort did theſe aſſemble? In the truſt of their own knowledge, or of their ſharpneſs of wit, or deepneſs of judgement, as it were in an arm of fleſh? At no hand. They truſted in him that hath the key of* David, *opening and no man ſhutting; they prayed to the Lord the Father of our Lord, to the effect that* S. Auguſtine *did;* O let thy Scriptures be my pure delight, let me not be deceived in them, neither let me deceive by them. *In this confidence, and with this devotion did they aſſemble together; not too many, leſt one ſhould trouble another; and yet many, leſt many things haply might eſcape them. If you ask what they had before them, truly it was the* Hebrew *Text of the Old Teſtament, the* Greek *of the New. Theſe are the two golden Pipes, or rather Conduits, where-through the Olive branches empty themſelves into the Gold.* S. Auguſtine *calleth them precedent, or Original tongues;* S. Hierome, *fountains. The ſame* S. Hierome *affirmeth, and* Gratian *hath not ſpared to put it into his Decree, that as the credit of the Old Books (he meaneth of the Old Teſtament) is to be tried by the* Hebrew *volumes; ſo of the New by the* Greek *tongue, he meaneth by the Original* Greek. *If truth be to be tried by theſe tongues, then whence ſhould a Tranſlation be made, but out of them? Theſe tongues therefore (the Scriptures we ſay in thoſe tongues) we ſet before us to tranſlate, being the tongues wherein God was pleaſed to ſpeak to his Church by his Prophets and Apoſtles. Neither did we run over the work with that poſting haſte that the* Septuagint *did, if that be true which is reported.*

Nazianz. εἰς ῥν. ἐπισκ. παρασ. Idem in Apologet.

S. Auguſt. lib. 11. Confeſ. cap. 2.

S. Auguſt. 3. de doctr. c. 3. & 5. S. Hieron. ad Suniam & Fretel. S. Hieron. ad Lucinium, Diſt. 9. ut veterum.

reported of them, that they finished it in seventy two days; neither were we barred or hindred from going it over again, having once done it, like S. Hierome, if that be true which himself reporteth, that he could no sooner write any thing, but presently it was caught from him, and published, and he could not have leave to mend it: neither, to be short, were we the first that fell in hand with translating the Scripture into English, and consequently destitute of former helps, as it is written of Origen, that he was the first in a manner, that put his hand to write commentaries upon the Scriptures, and therefore no marvel, if he overshot himself many times. None of these things: The work hath not been huddled up in seventy two days, but hath cost the workmen, as light as it seemeth, the pains of twice seven times seventy two days, and more. Matters of such weight and consequence are to be speeded with maturity: for in a business of moment a man feareth not the blame of convenient slackness. Neither did we think much to consult the translators or commentators Chaldee, Hebrew, Syrian, Greek or Latine, no nor the Spanish, French, Italian, or Dutch; neither did we disdain to revise that which we had done, to bring back to the anvil that which we had hammered: but having and using as great helps as were needful, and fearing no reproach for slowness, nor coveting praise for expedition, we have at the length, through the good hand of the Lord upon us, brought the work to that pass that you see.

Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. S. Hieron. ad Pammach. pro lib. adverſ. Jovinian. Πρωτόπειρα.

Φιλεῖ γὰρ ὀκνεῖν πᾶς τις ἀνὴρ περὶ σοφῶν μέγα, Sophocl. in Elect.

Reasons moving us to set diversity of senses in the margin, where there is great probability for each.

Some peradventure would have no variety of senses to be set in the margin, lest the authority of the Scriptures for deciding of controversies by that shew of uncertainty, should somewhat be shaken. Be we hold their judgement not to be so sound in this point. For though, whatsoever things are necessary, are manifest, as S. Chrysostome saith; and, as S. Augustine, in those things that are plainly set down in the Scriptures, all such matters are found that concern faith, hope, and charity: Yet for all that it cannot be dissembled, that partly to exercise and whet our wits, partly to wean the curious from loathing of them for their every where plainness, partly also to stir up our devotion to crave the assistance of Gods Spirit by prayer, and lastly, that we might be forward to seek aid of our brethren by conference, and never scorn those that be not in all respects so complete as they should be, being to seek in many things our selves, it hath pleased God in his divine providence, here and there to scatter words and sentences of that difficulty and doubtfulness, not in doctrinal points that concern salvation (for in such it hath been vouched that the Scriptures are plain) but in matters of less moment, that fearfulness would better beseem us then confidence, and if we will resolve, to resolve upon modesty with S. Augustine, (though not in this same case altogether, yet upon the same ground) Melius est dubitare de occultis, quam litigare de incertis. It is better to make doubt of those things which are secret, then to strive about those things that are uncertain. There be many words in the Scriptures which be never found there but once, (having neither brother nor neighbor, as the Hebrews speak) so that we cannot be holpen by conference of places. Again, there be many rare names of certain birds, beasts, and precious stones, &c. concerning which the Hebrews themselves are so divided among themselves for judgement, that they may seem to have defined this or that, rather because they would say something, then because they were sure of that which they said, as S. Hierome somewhere saith of the Septuagint. Now in such a case, doth not a margin do well to admonish the Reader to seek further, and not to conclude or dogmatize upon this or that peremptorily? for it is a fault of incredulity, to doubt of those things that are evident; so to determine of such things as the spirit of God hath left (even in the judgement of the judicious) questionable, can be no less then presumption. Therefore as S. Augustine saith, that variety of translations is profitable for the finding out of the sense of the Scriptures: so diversity of significations and sense in the margin, where the text is not so clear, must needs do good; yea, is necessary as we are perswaded. We know that Sixtus Quintus expresly forbiddeth that any variety of readings of their vulgar edition, should be put in the margin (which though it be not altogether the same

Πάντα τὰ ἀναγκαῖα δῆλα, S. Chrysost. in 2 Thess. cap. 2.

S. Augustin. 2. De doct. Christ. cap. 9.

S. Aug. lib. 8. De Gen. ad liter. cap. 5.

Ἅπαξ λεγόμενα.

Hier. in Ezek. cap. 3.

S. Aug. 2. De doctr. Christ. cap. 14.

Sixtus 5. præf. Bibl.

ſame thing to that we have in hand, yet it looketh that way) but we think he hath not all of his own ſide his favourers, for this conceit. They that are wiſe had rather have their judgements at liberty in differences of readings, then to be captivated to one, when it may be the other. If they were ſure that their high-prieſt had all laws ſhut up in his breaſt, as Paul the ſecond bragged, and that he were as free from error by ſpecial priviledge, as the Dictators of Rome were made by law inviolable, it were another matter; then his word were an oracle, his opinion a deciſion. But the eyes of the world are now open, God be thanked, and have been a great while; they finde that he is ſubject to the ſame affections and infirmities that others be, that his body is ſubject to wounds; and therefore ſo much as he proveth, not as much as he claimeth, they grant and embrace.

Plut in Paulo ſecundo. ὁμοιοπαθὴς. Πρωτός γ' οἱ χρῶς ἐστι.

Another thing we think to admoniſh thee of (gentle Reader) that we have not tyed our ſelves to an uniformity of phraſing, or to an identity of words, as ſome peradventure would wiſh that we had done, becauſe they obſerve, that ſome learned men ſomewhere, have been as exact as they could that way. Truly, that we might not vary from the ſenſe of that which we had tranſlated before, if the word ſignified the ſame thing in both places (for, there be ſome words that be not of the ſame ſenſe every where) we were eſpecially careful, and made a conſcience, according to our duty. But that we ſhould expreſs the ſame notion in the ſame particular word; as for example, if we tranſlate the Hebrew or Greek word once by purpoſe, never to call it intent; if one where journeying, never travelling, if one where think, never ſuppoſe; if one where pain, never ache; if one where joy, never gladneſs, &c. thus to mince the matter, we thought to favor more of curioſity then wiſdom, and that rather it would breed ſcorn in the atheiſt, then bring profit to the godly reader. For is the kingdom of God become words or ſyllables? why ſhould we be in bondage to them if we may be free? uſe one preciſely, when we may uſe another no leſs fit, as commodiouſly? A godly Father in the primitive time ſhewed himſelf greatly moved, that one of newfangledneſs called κράββατον, σιμπᾶς. though the difference be little or none; and another reporteth, that he was much abuſed for turning cucurbita (to which reading the people had been much uſed) into hedera. Now if this happen in better times, and upon ſo ſmall occaſions, we might juſtly fear hard cenſure, if generally we ſhould make verbal and unneceſſary changes. We might alſo be charged (by ſcoffers) with ſome unequal dealing towards a great number of good Engliſh words. For as it is written of a certain great Philoſopher, that he ſhould ſay, that thoſe logs were happy that were made images to be worſhipped; for their fellows, as good as they, lay for blocks behinde the fire: ſo if we ſhould ſay, as it were, unto certain words, Stand up higher, have a place in the Bible always; and to others of like quality, Get ye hence, be baniſhed for ever; we might be taxed peradventure with S. James his words, namely, To be partial in our ſelves, and judges of evil thoughts. Add hereunto that niceneſs in words was always counted the next ſtep to trifling, and ſo was to be curious about names too: alſo that we cannot follow a better pattern for elocution then God himſelf; therefore he uſing divers words, in his holy writ, and indifferently for one thing in nature: we, if we will not be ſuperſtitious, may uſe the ſame liberty in our Engliſh verſions out of Hebrew and Greek, for that copy or ſtore that he hath given us. Laſtly, we have on the one ſide avoided the ſcrupuloſity of the Puritanes, who leave the old Eccleſiaſtical words, and betake them to other, as when they put waſhing for baptiſm, and congregation inſtead of Church: as alſo on the other ſide, we have ſhunned the obſcurity of the Papiſts, in their azymes, tunick, rational, holocauſts, prepuce, paſche, and a number of ſuch like, whereof their late tranſlation is full, and that of purpoſe to darken the ſenſe, that ſince they muſt needs tranſlate the Bible, yet by the language thereof, it may be kept from being underſtood. But we deſire that the Scripture may ſpeak like it ſelf, as in the language of Canaan, that it may be underſtood even of the very vulgar.

πολύσημα.

Reaſons inducing us not to ſtand curiouſly upon an identity of phraſing.

A bed. Niceph. Caliſt. lib. 8. cap. 42. S. Hieron. in 4 Ionæ. ſee S. Aug. epiſt. 10.

λεπτολογία. ἀδολεσχία. τὸ σπουδάζειν ἐπὶ ὀνόμασι. See Euſeb. προπαρασκ. lib. 12. ex Plat.

Many other things we might give thee warning of (gentle Reader) if we had not exceeded the

the measure of a Preface already. It remaineth that we commend thee to God, and to the Spirit of his grace, which is able to build further then we can ask or think. He removeth the scales from our eyes, the vail from our hearts, opening our wits that we may understand his word, enlarging our hearts, yea correcting our affections, that we may love it above gold and silver, yea that we may love it to the end. Ye are brought unto fountains of living water which ye digged not; do not cast earth into them with the Philistines, neither prefer broken pits before them with the wicked Jews. Others have laboured, and you may enter into their labors. O receive not so great things in vain: O despise not so great salvation. Be not like swine to tread under foot so precious things, neither yet like dogs to tear and abuse holy things. Say not to our Savior with the Gergesites, Depart out of our coasts; neither yet with Esau, *sell your birth-right for a mess of pottage. If light be come into the world, love not darkness more then light: if food, if clothing be offered, go not naked, starve not your selves. Remember the advice of* Nazianzene, It is a grievous thing *(or dangerous)* to neglect a great fair, and to seek to make markets afterwards: *also the encouragement of* S. Chrysostome, It is altogether impossible, that he that is sober *(and watchful)* should at any time be neglected: *lastly, the admonition and menacing of* S. Augustine, They that despise Gods will inviting them, shall feel Gods will taking vengeance of them. *It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God; but a blessed thing it is, and will bring us to everlasting blessedness in the end, when God speaketh unto us, to hearken; when he setteth his word before us, to read it; when he stretcheth out his hand and calleth, to answer, Here am I, here we are to do thy will, O God. The Lord work a care and conscience in us to know him and serve him, that we may be acknowledged of him at the appearing of our Lord* JESUS CHRIST, *to whom with the holy Ghost, be all praise and thanksgiving. Amen.*

Gen. 26. 15. Jer. 2. 13. Mat. 8. 34. Heb. 12. 16.

Nazianzen. Τὸ ἀγ. βαπ. Δεινὸν, παρήγγειν παρελθεῖν καὶ πλωτικαῦτα παραγωγείαν ἐπιζητεῖν.

S. August. ad artic. sibi falso object. Art. 16.

S. Chrysost. in epist. ad Rom. cap. 14. orat. 26. in ἠθικ. Ἀμήχανον, σφόδρα ἀμήχανον.

Heb. 10. 31.

Genesis	50	Sirach hath chapters	51
Exodus	40	Baruch	6
Leviticus	27	The Song of the three children.	
Numbers	36	The Story of Susanna.	
Deuteronomy	34	The idol Bell and the dragon	
Joshua	24	The prayer of Manasseh.	
Judges	21	1 Maccabees	16
Ruth	4	2 Maccabees	15
1 Samuel	31		
2 Samuel	24		
1 Kings	22		
2 Kings	25		
1 Chronicles	29		
2 Chronicles	36		
Ezra	10		
Nehemiah	13		
Esther	10		
Job	42		
Psalms	150		
Proverbs	31		
Ecclesiastes	12		
Cantica	8		
Esay	66		
Jeremiah	52		
Lamentations	5		
Ezekiel	48		
Daniel	12		
Hosea	14		
Joel	3		
Amos	9		
Obadiah	1		
Jonah	4		
Micah	7		
Nahum	3		
Habakkuk	3		
Zephaniah	3		
Haggai	2		
Zechariah	14		
Malachi	4		

The Gospel according to		1 Timothy hath chapters	6
Matthew hath chapters	28	2 Timothy	4
Mark	16	Titus	3
Luke	24	Philemon	1
John	21	Hebrews	13
The Acts	28		
The epistle to the Romans	16	The epistle of James	5
1 Corinthians	16	1 Peter	5
2 Corinthians	13	2 Peter	3
Galatians	6	1 John	5
Ephesians	6	2 John	1
Philippians	4	3 John	1
Colossians	4	Jude	1
1 Thessalonians	5	Revelation	22
2 Thessalonians	3		

The Names and Order of all the Books of the Old and New Testament, with the number of their Chapters.

Genesis hath chapters	50	Ecclesiastes hath chapters	12
Exodus	40	The song of Solomon	8
Leviticus	27	Isaiah	66
Numbers	36	Jeremiah	52
Deuteronomy	34	Lamentations	5
Joshua	24	Ezekiel	48
Judges	21	Daniel	12
Ruth	4	Hosea	14
1 Samuel	31	Joel	3
2 Samuel	24	Amos	9
1 Kings	22	Obadiah	1
2 Kings	25	Jonah	4
1 Chronicles	29	Micah	7
2 Chronicles	36	Nahum	3
Ezra	10	Habakkuk	3
Nehemiah	13	Zephaniah	3
Esther	10	Haggai	2
Job	42	Zechariah	14
Psalms	150	Malachi	4
Proverbs	31		

The books called Apocrypha.

1 Esdras hath chapters	9	Baruch with the epistle of Jeremiah	6
2 Esdras	16	The song of the three children.	
Tobit	14	The story of Susanna.	
Judeth	16	The idol Bell and the dragon.	
The rest of Esther	6	The prayer of Manasseh.	
Wisdom	19	1 Maccabees	16
Ecclesiasticus	51	2 Maccabees	15

The books of the New Testament.

Matthew hath chapters	28	1 Timothy hath chapters	6
Mark	16	2 Timothy	4
Luke	24	Titus	3
John	21	Philemon	1
The Acts	28	Hebrews	13
The epistle to the Romans	16	The epistle of James	5
1 Corinthians	16	1 Peter	5
2 Corinthians	13	2 Peter	3
Galatians	6	1 John	5
Ephesians	6	2 John	1
Philippians	4	3 John	1
Colossians	4	Jude	1
1 Thessalonians	5	Revelation	22
2 Thessalonians	3		

THE FIRST BOOK OF *MOSES*

CALLED

GENESIS.

CHAP. I.

1 The creation of heaven and earth, 3 of the light, 6 of the firmament, 9 of the earth ſeparated from the waters, 11 and made fruitful, 14 of the ſun, moon and ſtars, 20 of fiſh and fowl, 24 of beaſts and cattel, 26 of man in the image of God: 29 Alſo the appointment of food.

IN *the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.

*Pſa.33.6. & 136.5. Act.14.15 & 17.24. Heb.11.3.

2 And the earth was without form, and void; and darkneſs *was* upon the face of the deep; and the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

3 And God ſaid,* Let there be light: and there was light.

*2 Cor. 4.6.

4 And God ſaw the light, that *it was* good: and God divided † the light from the darkneſs.

†Heb. *between the light, and between the darkneſs.*

5 And God called the light Day, and the darkneſs he called Night: † and the Evening and the morning were the firſt day.

†Heb. *and the evening was, and the morning was, &c.*

6 ¶ And God ſaid,*Let there be a †firmament in the midſt of the waters; and let it divide the waters from the waters.

* Pſal. 136.5. Jer.10.12 & 51.15.

7 And God made the firmament; and divided the waters which *were* under the firmament, from the waters which *were* above the firmament: and it was ſo.

†Heb. *expanſion.*

8 And God called the firmament Heaven: and the evening and the morning were the ſecond day.

9 ¶ And God ſaid, * Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry *land* appear: and it was ſo.

*Pſa.33.7 & 136.6. Job 38.8.

10 And God called the dry *land* Earth: and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

11 And God ſaid, Let the earth bring forth † graſs, the herb yielding ſeed, *and* the fruit-tree yielding fruit after his kinde, whoſe ſeed *is* in it ſelf, upon the earth: and it was ſo.

†Heb. *tender graſs.*

12 And the earth brought forth graſs, *and* herb yielding ſeed after his kinde, and the tree yielding fruit, whoſe ſeed *was* in it ſelf, after his kinde: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

13 And the evening and the morning were the third day.

14 ¶ And God ſaid, Let there be * lights in the firmament of the heaven, to divide † the day from the night: and let them be for ſigns, and for ſeaſons, and for days, and years.

*Deut. 4.19. Pſa.136,7 †Heb. *between the day and between the night.*

15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth: and it was ſo.

16 And God made two great lights; the greater light † to rule the day, and the leſſer light to rule the night: *he made* the ſtars alſo.

†Heb. *for the rule of the day, &c.*

17 And God ſet them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth,

18 And to * rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkneſs: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

*Jer. 31.35.

19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

20 ¶ And God ſaid, * Let the waters bring forth abundantly the ‖moving creature that hath † life, and fowl *that* may flie above the earth in the † open firmament of heaven.

*2 Eſdras 6.47. ‖ Or, *creeping.* †Heb. *ſoul.* †Heb. *face of the firmament of heaven.*

21 And God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly after their kinde, and every winged fowl after his kinde: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

22 And God bleſſed them, ſaying, * Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the ſeas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.

*Chap 8. 17.& 9.1.

23 And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

24 ¶ And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kinde, cattel, & creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kinde: and it was so.

25 And God made the beast of the earth after his kinde, and cattel after their kinde, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kinde: and God saw that *it was* good.

* Chap. 5. 1. & 9.6. Wis. 2.23. 1 Co. 11.7 Eph. 4 24. Col. 3.10.

26 ¶ And God said, * Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattel, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; * male and female created he them.

*Matth. 19.4.

28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, * Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it, and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that † moveth upon the earth.

*Chap. 9.1.

†Heb. *creepeth.*

29 ¶ And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb † bearing seed, which *is* upon the face of all the earth, and every tree in the which *is* the fruit of a tree yielding seed, * to you it shall be for meat:

†Heb. *seeding seed.*

*Chap. 9.3.

30 And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein *there is* † life, *I have given* every green herb for meat: and it was so.

†Heb. *a living soul.*

31 And * God saw every thing that he had made, and behold, *it was* very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

*Ecclus. 39.16.

CHAP. II.

1 *The first Sabbath.* 4 *The maner of the creation.* 8 *The planting of the garden of Eden,* 10 *and the river thereof.* 17 *The tree of knowledge onely forbidden.* 19,20 *The naming of the creatures.* 21 *The making of woman, and institution of marriage.*

THus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them.

*Exod. 20.11. & 31.17. Deut. 5.14 Heb. 4.4.

2 * And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made: And he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made.

3 And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work, which God † created and made.

†Heb. *created to make.*

4 ¶ These *are* the generations of the heavens, & of the earth, when they were created; in the day that the LORD God made the earth, and the heavens,

5 And every plant of the field, before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field, before it grew: for the LORD God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and there *was* not a man to till the ground.

6 ‖ But there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.

‖Or, *a mist which went up from, &c.*

7 And the LORD God formed man † *of* the * dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and * man became a living soul.

†Heb. *dust of the ground.*

*1 Cor. 15.47. Ecclus. 17.1.

8 ¶ And the LORD God planted a garden east-ward in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed.

*1 Cor. 15.45.

9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food: the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

10 And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads.

11 The name of the first *is* * Pison: that *is it* which compasseth the whole land of Havilah, where *there is* gold.

*Ecclus. 24.25.

12 And the gold of that land *is* good: there *is* bdellium, and the onyx-stone.

13 And the name of the second river *is* Gihon: the same *is it* that compasseth the whole land of † Ethiopia.

†Heb. *Cush.*

14 And the name of the third river *is* Hiddekel: that *is it* which goeth ‖ toward the east of Assyria. And the fourth river *is* Euphrates.

‖Or, *eastward to Assyria.*

15 And the LORD God took ‖ the man, and put him into the garden of Eden, to dress it, and to keep it.

‖Or, *Adam.*

16 And the LORD God commanded the

the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden † thou mayest freely eat:

†Heb. eating thou shalt eat. †Heb. dying thou shalt die.

17 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day thou eatest thereof, † thou shalt surely die.

18 ¶ And the LORD God said, *It is* not good that the man should be alone: I will make him an help † meet for him.

†Heb. as before him.

19 And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air, and brought *them* unto ‖ Adam to see what he would call them: and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that *was* the name thereof.

‖Or, the man.

†Heb. called.

20 And Adam † gave names to all cattel, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field: but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.

21 And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept; and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh in stead thereof.

22 And the rib, which the LORD God had taken from man, † made he a woman, and brought her unto the man.

†Heb. builded.

*1 Cor. 11.8. *Matth. 19.5. Mark 10.7. 1 Cor. 6.16. Ephes. 5.32.

23 And Adam said, This *is* now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called woman, because she was * taken out of man.

24 * Therefore shall a man leave his father, and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.

25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife; and were not ashamed.

CHAP. III.

1 The serpent deceiveth Eve. 6 Mans shameful fall. 9 God arraigneth them. 14 The serpent is cursed. 15 The promised seed. 16 The punishment of mankinde. 21 Their first clothing: 22 Their casting out of Paradise.

NOw the serpent was more subtile then any beast of the field which the LORD God had made; & he said unto the woman, † Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?

†Heb. Yea, because, &c.

2 And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:

3 But of the fruit of the tree which *is* in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.

4 * And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die.

*2 Cor. 11.3. 1 Tim. 2.14.

5 For God doth know, that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eys shall be opened: and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.

6 And when the woman saw that the tree *was* good for food, and that it *was* † pleasant to the eys, and a tree to be desired to make *one* wise; she took of the fruit thereof, * and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her, and he did eat.

†Heb. a desire.

*Eccles. 25.24. 1 Tim. 2.14.

7 And the eys of them both were opened, and they knew that they *were* naked; and they sewed fig-leaves together, and made themselves ‖ aprons.

‖Or, things to gird about.

8 And they heard the voice of the LORD God, walking in the garden in the † cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God, amongst the trees of the garden.

†Heb. wind.

9 And the LORD God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where *art* thou?

10 And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden: and I was afraid, because I *was* naked; and I hid my self.

11 And he said, Who told thee that thou *wast* naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree whereof I commanded thee, that thou shouldst not eat?

12 And the man said, The woman, whom thou gavest *to be* with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.

13 And the LORD God said unto the woman, What *is* this *that* thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.

14 And the LORD God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou *art* cursed above all cattel, and above every beast of the field: upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life.

15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed: it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow, and thy conception:

ception: In sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire *shall be* ‖ to thy husband, and he shall * rule over thee.

‖ Or, *subject to thy husband.*
* 1 Cor. 14.34.

17 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkned unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed *is* the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat *of* it all the days of thy life.

18 Thorns also and thistles shall it † bring forth to thee: and thou shalt eat the herb of the field.

† Heb. *cause to bud.*

19 In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground: for out of it wast thou taken; for dust thou *art*, and unto dust shalt thou return.

20 And Adam called his wives name † Eve, because she was the mother of all living.

† Heb. *Chavah.*

21 Unto Adam also and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of skins, and cloathed them.

22 ¶ And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: And now lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever.

23 Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground, from whence he was taken.

24 So he drove out the man: and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden, cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way to keep the way of the tree of life.

CHAP. IV.

1 The birth, trade, and religion of Cain and Abel. 8 The murther of Abel: 11 The curse of Cain. 17 Enoch the first city. 19 Lamech and his two wives. 25 The birth of Seth, 26 and Enos.

AND Adam knew Eve his wife; and she conceived, and bare Cain, and said, I have gotten a man from the LORD

2 And she again bare his brother † Abel: and Abel was † a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.

† Heb. *Hebel.*
† Heb. *a feeder.*

3 And † in process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground, an offering unto the LORD:

† Heb. *at the end of days.*

4 And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his † flock, and of the fat thereof. And the LORD had * respect unto Abel, and to his offering:

† Heb. *sheep, or goats.*
* Heb. 11.4.

5 But unto Cain, and to his offering, he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell.

6 And the LORD said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen?

7 If thou doest well, shalt thou not ‖ be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. And ‖ unto thee *shall be* his desire, and thou shalt rule over him.

‖ Or, *have the excellency?*
‖ Or, *subject unto thee.*

8 And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and * slew him.

* Wisd. 10.3. Matth. 23.35. 1 John 3.12. Jude 11.

9 ¶ And the LORD said unto Cain, Where *is* Abel thy brother? and he said, I know not: *Am* I my brothers keeper?

10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brothers † blood crieth unto me from the ground.

† Heb. *bloods.*

11 And now *art* thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brothers blood from thy hand.

12 When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength, A fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth.

13 ¶ And Cain said unto the LORD, ‖ My punishment *is* greater than I can bear.

‖ Or, *mine iniquity is greater, then that it may be forgiven.*

14 Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth: and from thy face shall I be hid, and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth; and it shall come to pass, *that* every one that findeth me shall slay me.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him seven-fold. And the LORD set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.

16 ¶ And Cain went out from the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden.

17 And Cain knew his wife; and she conceived, and bare † Enoch: and he built a city; and called the name of that city, after the name of his son, Enoch.

† Heb. *Chanoch.*

18 And unto Enoch was born Irad: and

and Irad begat Mehujael; and Mehujael begat Methuſael; and Methuſael begat † Lamech.

†Heb. *Lemech.*

19 ¶ And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one *was* Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.

20 And Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of ſuch as dwell in tents, and *of ſuch as have* cattel.

21 And his brothers name *was* Jubal: he was the father of all ſuch as handle the harp and organ.

22 And Zillah, ſhe alſo bare Tubal-cain, an † inſtructer of every artificer in braſs and iron: and the ſiſter of Tubal-cain *was* Naamah.

†Heb. *whetter.*

23 And Lamech ſaid unto his wives, Adah & Zillah, Hear my voice, ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my ſpeech: for ‖ I have ſlain a man to my wounding, and a young man ‖ to my hurt.

‖Or, *I would ſlay a man in my wound, &c.*

‖Or, *in my hurt.*

24 If Cain ſhall be avenged ſeven-fold, truly Lamech ſeventy and ſeven-fold.

25 ¶ And Adam knew his wife again, and ſhe bare a ſon, and called his name † Seth: For God, *ſaid ſhe*, hath appointed me another ſeed in ſtead of Abel, whom Cain ſlew.

†Heb. *Sheth.*

26 And to Seth, to him alſo there was born a ſon; and he called his name † Enos: then began men ‖ to call upon the Name of the LORD.

†Heb. *Enoſh.*

‖Or, *to call themſelves by the Name of the LORD.*

CHAP. V.

1 The genealogie, age and death of the Patriarchs from Adam unto Noah. 24 The godlineſs and tranſlation of Enoch.

*1 Chron. 1.1. *Wiſd. 2.23.

THis *is* the * book of the generations of Adam: in the day that God created man, in the * likeneſs of God made he him:

2 Male and female created he them; and bleſſed them, & called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

3 ¶ And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat *a ſon* in his own likeneſs, after his image, and called his name Seth.

*1 Chron. 1.1, &c.

4 * And the days of Adam, after he had begotten Seth, were eight hundred years: and he begat ſons and daughters.

5 And all the days that Adam lived, were nine hundred and thirty years, and he died.

6 ¶ And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos.

7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos, eight hundred and ſeven years, and begat ſons and daughters.

8 And all the days of Seth, were nine hundred and twelve years, and he died.

9 ¶ And Enos lived ninety years, and begat † Cainan.

†Heb. *Kenan.*

10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan, eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat ſons and daughters.

11 And all the days of Enos, were nine hundred and five years, and he died.

12 ¶ And Cainan lived ſeventy years, and begat ‖ Mahalaleel.

†Greek, *Maleleel.*

13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel, eight hundred and forty years, and begat ſons and daughters.

14 And all the days of Cainan, were nine hundred and ten years, and he died.

15 ¶ And Mahalaleel lived ſixty and five years, and begat † Jared.

†Heb. *Jered.*

16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared, eight hundred and thirty years, and begat ſons and daughters.

17 And all the days of Mahalaleel, were eight hundred ninety and five years, and he died.

18 ¶ And Jared lived an hundred ſixty and two years, and he begat Enoch.

19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch, eight hundred years, and begat ſons and daughters.

20 And all the days of Jared, were nine hundred ſixty and two years, and he died.

21 ¶ And Enoch lived ſixty and five years, and begat † Methuſelah.

†Greek, *Mathuſala.*

22 And Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuſelah three hundred years, and begat ſons and daughters.

23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred ſixty and five years.

24 And * Enoch walked with God, and he *was* not: for God took him.

*Eccluſ. 44.16. Heb. 11.5.

25 ¶ And Methuſelah lived an hundred eighty and ſeven years, & begat † Lamech.

†Heb. *Lemech.*

26 And Methuſelah lived after he begat Lamech, ſeven hundred eighty and two years, and begat ſons and daughters.

27 And all the days of Methuſelah were nine hundred ſixty and nine years, and he died.

 28 ¶ And

28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a ſon.

29 And he called his name † Noah, ſaying, This *ſame* ſhall comfort us concerning our work, and toil of our hands, becauſe of the ground which the LORD hath curſed.

†Greek, Noe

30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah, five hundred ninety and five years, and begat ſons and daughters.

31 And all the days of Lamech were ſeven hundred ſeventy and ſeven years, and he died.

32 And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat Shem, Ham and Japheth.

CHAP. VI.

1 The wickedneſs of the world, which provoked Gods wrath, and cauſed the flood. 8 Noah findeth grace. 14 The order, form, and end of the Ark.

AND it came to paſs when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them,

2 That the ſons of God ſaw the daughters of men, that they *were* fair; and they took them wives of all which they choſe.

3 And the LORD ſaid, My Spirit ſhall not always ſtrive with man; for that he alſo *is* fleſh: yet his days ſhall be an hundred and twenty years.

4 There were giants in the earth in thoſe days: and alſo after that, when the ſons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare *children* to them, the ſame *became* mighty men, which *were* of old, men of renown.

‖Or, *the whole imagination. The Hebrew word ſignifieth, not onely the imagination, but alſo the purpoſes and deſires.*

5 ¶ And God ſaw that the wickedneſs of man *was* great in the earth, and *that* ‖every imagination of the thoughts of his * heart *was* onely evil † continually.

*Chap. 8.21. Matth. 15 19.

†Heb. *every day.*

6 And it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.

7 And the LORD ſaid, I will deſtroy man whom I have created, from the face of the earth, † both man and beaſt, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air: for it repenteth me that I have made them.

†Heb. *from man unto beaſt.*

8 But Noah found grace in the eys of the LORD.

9 ¶ Theſe *are* the generations of Noah: * Noah was a juſt man, *and* ‖ perfect in his generations, *and* Noah walked with God.

*Eccluſ. 44.17. 2 Pet. 2.5.

‖Or, *upright.*

10 And Noah begat three ſons: Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

11 The earth alſo was corrupt before God; and the earth was filled with violence.

12 And God looked upon the earth, and behold, it was corrupt: for all fleſh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

13 And God ſaid unto Noah, The end of all fleſh is come before me: for the earth is filled with violence through them; and behold, I will deſtroy them ‖ with the earth.

‖Or, *from the earth.*

14 ¶ Make thee an ark of Gopher-wood: † rooms ſhalt thou make in the ark, and ſhalt pitch it within and without with pitch.

†Heb. *neſts.*

15 And this *is the faſhion* which thou ſhalt make it *of*: the length of the ark *ſhall be* three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.

16 A window ſhalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit ſhalt thou finiſh it above; and the door of the ark ſhalt thou ſet in the ſide thereof: *with* lower, ſecond, and third *ſtories* ſhalt thou make it.

17 And behold, I, even I, do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to deſtroy all fleſh, wherein *is* the breath of life, from under heaven; *and* every thing that *is* in the earth ſhall die.

18 But with thee will I eſtabliſh my covenant: and thou ſhalt come into the ark; thou, and thy ſons, and thy wife, and thy ſons wives with thee.

19 And of every living thing of all fleſh, two of every *ſort* ſhalt thou bring into the ark, to keep *them* alive with thee: they ſhall be male and female.

20 Of fowls after their kinde, and of cattel after their kinde: of every creeping thing of the earth after his kinde: two of every *ſort* ſhall come unto thee, to keep *them* alive.

21 And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou ſhalt gather *it* to thee, and it ſhall be for food for thee, and for them.

22 * Thus

*Heb. 11.7. 22 * Thus did Noah; according to all that God commanded him, ſo did he.

CHAP. VII.

1 Noah with his family, and the living creatures, enter into the ark. 17 The beginning, increaſe, and continuance of the flood.

*2 Pet. 2.5. AND the * LORD ſaid unto Noah, Come thou and all thy houſe into the ark: for thee have I ſeen righteous before me in this generation.

2 Of every clean beaſt thou ſhalt take to thee † by ſevens, the male and his female: and of beaſts that *are* not clean, by two, the male and his female.

†Heb. *ſeven ſeven.*

3 Of fowls alſo of the air by ſevens, the male and the female; to keep ſeed alive upon the face of all the earth.

4 For yet ſeven days, and I will cauſe it to rain upon the earth, forty days, and forty nights: and every living ſubſtance that I have made, will I † deſtroy from off the face of the earth.

†Heb. *blot out.*

5 And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.

6 And Noah *was* ſix hundred years old, when the flood of waters was upon the earth.

7 ¶ And Noah went in, and his ſons, and his wife, and his ſons wives with him into the ark; becauſe of the waters of the flood.

8 Of clean beaſts, and of beaſts that *are* not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth,

9 There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.

‖Or, *on the ſeventh day.*

10 And it came to paſs ‖ after ſeven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.

11 ¶ In the ſix hundredth year of Noahs life, in the ſecond moneth, the ſeventeenth day of the moneth, the ſame day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the ‖ windows of heaven were opened.

‖Or, *floodgates.*

12 And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.

13 In the ſelf ſame day entred Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the ſons of Noah, and Noahs wife, and the three wives of his ſons with them, into the ark.

14 They, and every beaſt after his kinde, and all the cattel after their kinde: and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kinde, and every fowl after his kinde, every bird of every † ſort.

†Heb. *wing.*

15 And they went in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all fleſh wherein *is* the breath of life.

16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all fleſh, as God had commanded him: and the LORD ſhut him in.

17 ¶ And the flood was forty days upon the earth; and the waters increaſed, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth.

18 And the waters prevailed, and were increaſed greatly upon the earth: and the ark went upon the face of the waters.

19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high hills that *were* under the whole heaven, were covered.

20 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered.

*Wiſd. 10.4. 21 * And all fleſh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattel, and of beaſt, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man.

†Heb. *the breath of the ſpirit of life.* 22 All in whoſe noſtrils *was* † the breath of life, of all that *was* in the dry *land*, died.

23 And every living ſubſtance was deſtroyed, which was upon the face of the ground, both man and cattel, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were deſtroyed from the earth: and * Noah onely remained *alive*, and they that *were* with him in the ark.

*Wiſd. 10.4. 2 Pet. 2.5. 24 And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The waters aſſwage. 4 The ark reſteth on Ararat. 7 The Raven and the Dove. 15 Noah being commanded, 18 goeth forth of the ark. 20 He buildeth an altar, and offereth ſacrifice, 21 which God accepteth, and promiſeth to curſe the earth no more.

AND God remembred Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattel

that *was* with him in the ark: and God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters assuaged.

2 The fountains also of the deep, and the windows of heaven were stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained.

3 And the waters returned from off the earth †continually: and after the end of the hundred and fifty days, the waters were abated.

†Heb. in going and returning.

4 ¶ And the ark rested in the seventh moneth, on the seventeenth day of the moneth, upon the mountains of Ararat.

5 And the waters † decreased continually, until the tenth moneth: in the tenth *moneth*, on the first *day* of the moneth, were the tops of the mountains seen.

†Heb. were in going and decreasing.

6 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made.

7 And he sent forth a raven, which went forth † to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth.

†Heb. in going forth, and returning.

8 Also he sent forth a Dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground.

9 But the Dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark; for the waters *were* on the face of the whole earth. Then he put forth his hand, and took her, and † pulled her in unto him, into the ark.

†Heb. caused her to come.

10 And he stayed yet other seven days: and again he sent forth the Dove out of the ark.

11 And the Dove came in to him in the evening, and lo, in her mouth *was* an olive-leaf pluckt off: So Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

12 And he stayed yet other seven days, and sent forth the Dove, which returned not again unto him any more.

13 ¶ And it came to pass in the six hundredth and one year, in the first *moneth*, the first *day* of the moneth, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked; and behold, the face of the ground was dry.

14 And in the second moneth, on the seven and twentieth day of the moneth was the earth dried.

15 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, saying,

16 Go forth of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons wives with thee.

17 Bring forth with thee every living thing that *is* with thee of all flesh, *both* of fowl, and of cattel, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth.

18 And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons wives with him:

19 Every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, *and* whatsoever creepeth upon the earth, after their † kindes, went forth out of the ark.

†Heb. families.

20 ¶ And Noah built an altar unto the LORD, and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt-offerings on the altar.

21 And the LORD smelled † a sweet savor, and the LORD said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for mans sake; for the * imagination of mans heart *is* evil from his youth: neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done.

†Heb. a savor of rest.

*Chap. 6.5. Matth. 15.19.

22 † While the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease.

†Heb. as yet all the days of the earth.

CHAP. IX.

1 God blesseth Noah. 4 Blood and murther are forbidden. 8 Gods covenant, 13 signified by the Rainbow. 18 Noah repeniſheth the world, 20 planteth a vineyard, 21 is drunken, and mocked of his son; 25 curseth Canaan, 26 blesseth Shem, 27 prayeth for Japheth, 29 and dieth.

AND God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, * Be fruitful and multiply, and repleniſh the earth.

*Chap. 1.28. & 8.17.

2 And the fear of you, and the dread of you, shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth *upon* the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered.

3 Every moving thing that liveth, shall be meat for you; even as the * green herb have I given you all things:

*Chap. 1.29.

4 * But flesh with the life thereof, *which*

*Lev. 17.14.

is

is the blood thereof, shall ye not eat.

5 And surely your blood of your lives will I require: at the hand of every beast will I require it; and at the hand of man, at the hand of every mans brother will I require the life of man.

*Matth. 26.52. Revel. 13.10. 6 * Whoso sheddeth mans blood, by man shall his blood be shed: * for in the image of God made he man.

*Chap. 1.27. 7 And ye, be ye fruitful, and multiply; bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

8 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, and to his sons with him, saying,

9 And I, behold, I establish my covenant with you, and with your seed after you;

10 And with every living creature that *is* with you, of the fowl, of the cattel, and of every beast of the earth with you, from all that go out of the ark, to every beast of the earth.

*Isai 54.9. 11 And * I will establish my covenant with you, neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood, neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth.

12 And God said, This *is* the token of the covenant which I make between me, and you, and every living creature that *is* with you, for perpetual generations:

13 I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.

*Ecclus. 43.11,12. 14 * And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud:

15 And I will remember my covenant which *is* between me, and you, and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.

16 And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

17 And God said unto Noah, This *is* the token of the covenant, which I have established between me and all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

18 ¶ And the sons of Noah that went forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: and Ham *is* the father of † Canaan.

†Heb. *Chenaan.*

19 These *are* the three sons of Noah: and of them was the whole earth overspread.

20 And Noah began *to be* an husbandman, and he planted a vineyard.

21 And he drank of the wine, and was drunken, and he was uncovered within his tent.

22 And Ham the father of Canaan saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without.

23 And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid *it* upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father; and their faces *were* backward, and they saw not their fathers nakedness.

24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done unto him.

25 And he said, Cursed *be* Canaan; a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.

26 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Shem, and Canaan shall be ‖ his servant.

‖Or, *servant to them.*

27 God shall ‖ enlarge Japheth, and he shall dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant.

‖Or, *perswade.*

28 ¶ And Noah lived after the flood, three hundred and fifty years.

29 And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years, and he died.

CHAP. X.

1 The generations of Noah. 2 The sons of Japheth. 6 The sons of Ham. 8 Nimrod the first Monarch. 21 The sons of Shem.

NOw these *are* the generations of the sons of Noah; Shem, Ham, and Japheth: and unto them were sons born after the flood.

*1 Chron. 1.5. 2 * The sons of Japheth: Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

3 And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

4 And the sons of Javan; Elisha, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.

5 By these were the Isles of the Gentiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

6 ¶ * And

6 ¶ * And the ſons of Ham; Cuſh, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.
7 And the ſons of Cuſh; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the ſons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.
8 And Cuſh begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.
9 He was a mighty hunter before the LORD: wherefore it is ſaid, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.
10 And the beginning of his kingdom was † Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.
11 Out of that land ‖ went forth Aſhur, and builded Nineveh, and ‖ the city Rehoboth, and Calah,
12 And Reſen between Nineveh and Calah: the ſame *is* a great city.
13 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,
14 And Pathruſim, and Caſluhim (out of whom came Philiſtim) and Caphtorim.
15 ¶ And Canaan begat † Sidon his firſt born, and Heth,
16 And the Jebuſite, and the Amorite, and the Girgaſite,
17 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,
18 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the Canaanite ſpread abroad.
19 And the border of the Canaanite was from Sidon, as thou comeſt to Gerar unto † Gaza, as thou goeſt unto Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Laſha.
20 Theſe *are* the ſons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countreys, *and* in their nations.
21 ¶ Unto Shem alſo the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were *children* born.
22 The * children of Shem; Elam, and Aſhur, and † Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.
23 And the children of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Maſh.
24 And Arphaxad begat † Salah; and Salah begat Eber.
25 * And unto Eber were born two ſons: the name of one *was* Peleg, for in his days was the earth divided; and his brothers name *was* Joktan.
26 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,
27 And Hadoram, and Uzal, & Diklah,
28 And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,
29 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all theſe *were* the ſons of Joktan.
30 And their dwelling was from Meſha, as thou goeſt unto Sephar, a mount of the Eaſt.
31 Theſe *are* the ſons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.
32 Theſe *are* the families of the ſons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations: and by theſe were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

CHAP. XI.

1 One language in the world. 3 The building of Babel. 5 The confuſion of tongues. 10 The generations of Shem. 27 The generations of Terah the father of Abram. 31 Terah goeth from Ur to Haran.

AND * the whole earth was *of* one † language, and *of* one † ſpeech.
2 And it came to paſs as they journeyed from the Eaſt, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; & they dwelt there.
3 And † they ſaid one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and † burn them throughly. And they had brick for ſtone, and ſlime had they for morter.
4 And they ſaid, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, whoſe top *may reach* unto heaven, and let us make us a name, leſt we be ſcattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.
5 And the LORD came down to ſee the city and the tower, which the children of men builded.
6 And the LORD ſaid, Behold, the people *is* one, and they have all one language: and this they begin to do; and now nothing will be reſtrained from them, which they have imagined to do.
7 Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not underſtand one anothers ſpeech.
8 So the LORD ſcattered them abroad from thence, upon the face of all the earth:

*1 Chron. 1.8.
†Greek, *Babylon.*
‖Or, *he went out into Aſſyria.*
‖Or, *the ſtreets of the city.*
†Heb. *Tzidon.*
†Heb. *Azzah.*
*1 Chron. 1.17.
†Heb. *Arpachſhad.*
†Heb. *Shelah.*
*1 Chron. 1.19.
*Wiſd. 10.5.
†Heb. *lip.*
†Heb. *words.*
†Heb. *a man ſaid to his neighbor.*
†Heb. *burn them to a burning.*

earth: and they left off to build the city.
9 Therefore is the name of it called ‖ Babel, *becauſe the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD ſcatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

‖ That is, *confuſion.*
*Wiſd. 10.5.

10 ¶ *Theſe *are* the generations of Shem: Shem *was* an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad, two years after the flood.

*1 Chron. 1.17.

11 And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad, five hundred years, and begat ſons and daughters.
12 And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, and begat Salah.
13 And Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah, four hundred and three years, and begat ſons and daughters.
14 And Salah lived thirty years, and begat Eber.
15 And Salah lived after he begat Eber, four hundred and three years, and begat ſons and daughters.
16 *And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat *Peleg.

*1 Chron. 1.19.
*Called, Luk. 3.35. *Phalec.*

17 And Eber lived after he begat Peleg, four hundred and thirty years, and begat ſons and daughters.
18 And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu.
19 And Peleg lived after he begat Reu, two hundred and nine years, and begat ſons and daughters.
20 And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat *Serug.

*Luke 3.35. *Saruch.*

21 And Reu lived after he begat Serug, two hundred and ſeven years, and begat ſons and daughters.
22 And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor.
23 And Serug lived after he begat Nahor, two hundred years, and begat ſons and daughters.
24 And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat *Terah.

*Luke 3.34 *Thara.*

25 And Nahor lived after he begat Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and begat ſons and daughters.

*Joſh. 24.2. 1 Chron. 1.26.

26 And Terah lived ſeventy years, and *begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran.
27 ¶ Now theſe *are* the generations of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begat Lot.
28 And Haran died before his father Terah, in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Caldees.
29 And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abrams wife *was* Sarai; and the name of Nahors wife Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iſcah.
30 But Sarai was barren; ſhe *had* no child.
31 And Terah took Abram his ſon, and Lot the ſon of Haran his ſons ſon, and Sarai his daughter in law, his ſon Abrams wife, and they went forth with them from *Ur of the Caldees, to go into the land of Canaan: and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there.

*Neh. 9.7. Judith 5.7. Acts 7.4.

32 And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.

CHAP. XII.

1 God calleth Abram, and bleſſeth him with a promiſe of Chriſt. 4 He departeth with Lot from Haran. 6 He journeyeth through Canaan 7 which is promiſed him in a viſion. 10 He is driven by a famine into Egypt. 11 Fear maketh him feign his wife to be his ſiſter. 14 Pharaoh having taken her from him, by plagues is compelled to reſtore her.

NOw the *LORD had ſaid unto Abram, Get thee out of thy countrey, and from thy kindred, & from thy fathers houſe, unto a land that I will ſhew thee.

*Acts 7.3.

2 And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bleſs thee, and make thy name great; and thou ſhalt be a bleſſing.
3 And I will bleſs them that bleſs thee, and curſe him that curſeth thee: * and in thee ſhall all families of the earth be bleſſed.

*Chap. 18.18. & 22.18. Acts 3.25. Gal. 3.8.

4 So Abram departed as the LORD had ſpoken unto him; and Lot went with him: And Abram *was* ſeventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran.
5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brothers ſon, and all their ſubſtance that they had gathered, and the ſouls that they had gotten in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they came.

6 ¶ And

6 ¶ And Abram passed through the land unto the place of Sichem, unto the plain of Moreh. And the Canaanite *was* then in the land.

7 And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and said, * Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there built he an * altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him.

*Chap. 13.15.
*Chap. 13.4.

8 And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Beth-el, and pitched his tent, *having* Beth-el on the west, and Hai on the east: and there he built an altar unto the LORD, and called upon the Name of the LORD.

†Heb. in *going and journeying.*

9 And Abram journeyed, † going on still toward the south.

10 ¶ And there was a famine in the land, and Abram went down into Egypt to sojourn there: for the famine *was* grievous in the land.

11 And it came to pass when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou *art* a fair woman to look upon.

12 Therefore it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, This *is* his wife: and they will kill me, but they will save thee alive.

13 Say, I pray thee, thou *art* my sister; that it may be well with me for thy sake; and my soul shall live because of thee.

14 ¶ And it came to pass that when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman, that she *was* very fair.

15 The princes also of Pharaoh saw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaohs house.

16 And he intreated Abram well for her sake: and he had sheep, and oxen, and he-asses, & men-servants, and maid-servants, and she-asses, and camels.

17 And the LORD plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues, because of Sarai Abrams wife.

18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What *is* this *that* thou hast done unto me? Why didst thou not tell me that she *was* thy wife?

19 Why saidst thou, She *is* my sister? so I might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore, behold, thy wife, take *her*, and go thy way.

20 And Pharaoh commanded *his* men concerning him: and they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Abram and Lot return out of Egypt. 7 By disagreement they part asunder. 10 Lot goeth to wicked Sodom. 14 God reneweth the promise to Abram. 18 He removeth to Hebron, and there buildeth an altar.

AND Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the south.

2 And Abram *was* very rich in cattel, in silver, and in gold.

3 And he went on his journeys from the south, even to Beth-el, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el and Hai;

4 Unto the * place of the altar, which he had made there at the first: and there Abram called on the Name of the LORD.

*Chap. 12.7.

5 ¶ And Lot also which went with Abram had flocks, and herds, and tents.

6 And the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together.

7 And there was a strife between the herdmen of Abrams cattel, and the herdmen of Lots cattel: And the Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelt then in the land.

8 And Abram said unto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen: for we *be* † brethren.

†Heb. *men brethren.*

9 *Is* not the whole land before thee? Separate thy self, I pray thee, from me: if *thou wilt take* the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if *thou depart* to the right hand, then I will go to the left.

10 And Lot lifted up his eys, and beheld all the plain of Jordan, that it *was* well watered every where, before the LORD destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, *even* as the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou comest unto Zoar.

11 Then Lot chose him all the plain of Jordan: and Lot journeyed east; and they separated themselves the one from the other.

12 Abram

12 Abram dwelt in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelt in the cities of the plain, and pitched *his* tent toward Sodom.

13 But the men of Sodom *were* wicked, and sinners before the LORD, exceedingly.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, Lift up now thine eys, and look from the place where thou art, northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward.

15 For all the land which thou seest, *to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever.

16 And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, *then* shall thy seed also be numbred.

17 Arise, walk through the land, in the length of it, and in the breadth of it: for I will give it unto thee.

18 Then Abram removed *his* tent, and came and dwelt in the †plain of Mamre which *is* in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the LORD.

*Chap. 12.7. and 26.4. Deut. 34.4.

†Heb. *plains.*

CHAP. XIV.

1 The battel of four kings against five. 12 Lot is taken prisoner. 14 Abram rescueth him. 18 Melchizedek blesseth Abram. 20 Abram giveth him tythe. 22 The rest of the spoil, his partners having had their portions, he restoreth to the king of Sodom.

AND it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of nations;

2 *That these* made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zebojim, and the king of Bela, which is Zoar.

3 All these were joyned together in the vale of Siddim, which *is* the salt sea.

4 Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and *in* the thirteenth year they rebelled.

5 And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that *were* with him, & smote the Rephaims in Ashteroth-Karnaim, and the Zuzims in Ham, and the Emims in ‖ Shaveh Kirjathaim,

6 And the Horites in their mount Seir, unto ‖El-paran, which *is* by the wilderness.

‖Or, *the plain of Kirjathaim.*

‖Or, *the plain of Paran.*

7 And they returned, and came to En-mishpat, which *is* Kadesh, and smote all the countrey of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites, that dwelt in Hazazon-tamar.

8 And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zebojim, and the king of Bela (the same *is* Zoar) and they joyned battel with them in the vale of Siddim;

9 With Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar; four kings with five.

10 And the vale of Siddim *was full of* slime-pits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there; and they that remained fled to the mountain.

11 And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way.

12 And they took Lot, Abrams brothers son (who dwelt in Sodom) and his goods, and departed.

13 And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew; for he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner: and these *were* confederate with Abram.

14 And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he ‖ armed his ‖ trained *servants*, born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued *them* unto Dan.

‖Or, *led forth.*

‖Or, *instructed.*

15 And he divided himself against them, he and his servants by night, and smote them, and pursued them unto Hoba, which *is* on the left hand of Damascus.

16 And he brought back all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

17 ¶ And the king of Sodom went out to meet him (after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings that *were* with him) at the valley of Shaveh, which is the * Kings dale.

*2 Sam. 18.18.

18 And * Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he *was* the priest of the most high God.

*Heb. 7.1.

19 And

19 And he bleſſed him, and ſaid, Bleſſed *be* Abram of the moſt high God, poſſeſſor of heaven and earth:

20 And bleſſed *be* the moſt high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him * tithes of all.

*Heb. 7.4.

21 And the king of Sodom ſaid unto Abram, Give me the † perſons, and take the goods to thy ſelf.

†Heb. ſouls.

22 And Abram ſaid to the king of Sodom, I have lift up my hand unto the LORD, the moſt high God, the poſſeſſor of heaven and earth,

23 That I will not *take* from a threed even to a ſhoe-latchet, & that I will not take any thing that *is* thine, leſt thou ſhouldeſt ſay, I have made Abram rich:

24 Save onely that which the yong men have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me, Aner, Eſhcol, and Mamre; let them take their portion.

CHAP. XV.

1 God encourageth Abram. 2 Abram complaineth for want of an heir. 4 God promiſeth him a ſon, and a multiplying of his ſeed. 6 Abram is juſtified by faith. 7 Canaan is promiſed again, and confirmed by a ſign, 12 and a viſion.

AFter theſe things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a viſion, ſaying, Fear not, Abram: I *am* thy ſhield, *and* thy exceeding * great reward.

*Pſal. 16.5.

2 And Abram ſaid, Lord GOD, what wilt thou give me, ſeeing I go childleſs, and the ſteward of my houſe *is* this Eliezer of Damaſcus.

3 And Abram ſaid, Behold, to me thou haſt given no ſeed: and lo, one born in my houſe is mine heir.

4 And behold, the word of the LORD *came* unto him, ſaying, This ſhall not be thine heir, but he that ſhall come forth out of thine own bowels ſhall be thine heir.

5 And he brought him forth abroad, and ſaid, Look now towards heaven, & tell the ſtars, if thou be able to number them: And he ſaid unto him, * So ſhall thy ſeed be.

*Rom. 4.18.

6 And he * believed in the LORD; and he counted it to him for righteouſneſs.

*Rom. 4.3. Gal. 3 6. Jam. 2.23

7 And he ſaid unto him, I *am* the LORD that brought thee out of Ur of the Caldees, to give thee this land to inherit it.

8 And he ſaid, Lord GOD, whereby ſhall I know that I ſhall inherit it?

9 And he ſaid unto him, Take me an heifer of three years old, and a ſhe-goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtle-dove, and a yong pigeon.

10 And he took unto him all theſe, and divided them in the midſt, and laid each piece one againſt another: but the birds divided he not.

11 And when the fowls came down upon the carcaſes, Abram drove them away.

12 And when the ſun was going down, a deep ſleep fell upon Abram; and lo, an horror of great darkneſs fell upon him.

13 And he ſaid unto Abram, Know of a ſurety * that thy ſeed ſhall be a ſtranger in a land *that is* not theirs, and ſhall ſerve them, and they ſhall afflict them four hundred years:

*Acts 7.6.

14 And alſo that nation whom they ſhall ſerve, will I judge: and afterwards ſhall they come out with great ſubſtance.

15 And thou ſhalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou ſhalt be buried in a good old age.

16 But in the fourth generation they ſhall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorite *is* not yet full.

17 And it came to paſs, that when the ſun went down, and it was dark, behold, a ſmoking furnace, and † a burning lamp that paſſed between thoſe pieces.

†Heb. *a lamp of fire.*

18 In that ſame day the LORD made a covenant with Abram, ſaying, * Unto thy ſeed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt, unto the great river the river Euphrates:

*Chap. 12.7. & 13.15. & 26.4. Deut. 34.4.

19 The Kenite, and the Kenizzite, and the Kadmonite,

20 And the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Rephaims,

21 And the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Girgaſhite, and the Jebuſite.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Sarai being barren giveth Hagar to Abram. 6 Hagar being afflicted for deſpiſing her miſtreſs, runneth away. 7 An angel ſendeth her back to ſubmit her ſelf, 11 and telleth her of her childe. 15 Iſhmael is born.

Now

NOw Sarai Abrams wife bare him no *children:* and ſhe had an hand-maid an Egyptian, whoſe name *was* Hagar.

2 And Sarai ſaid unto Abram, Behold now, the LORD hath reſtrained me from bearing: I pray thee go in unto my maid; it may be that I may † obtain children by her: and Abram hearkned to the voice of Sarai.

†Heb. *be builded by her.*

3 And Sarai Abrams wife took Hagar her maid, the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife.

4 ¶ And he went in unto Hagar, and ſhe conceived: And when ſhe ſaw that ſhe had conceived, her miſtreſs was deſpiſed in her eys.

5 And Sarai ſaid unto Abram, My wrong *be* upon thee: I have given my maid into thy boſom; and when ſhe ſaw that ſhe had conceived, I was deſpiſed in her eys: the LORD judge between me and thee.

6 But Abram ſaid unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid *is* in thy hand: do to her † as it pleaſeth thee. And when Sarai † dealt hardly with her, ſhe fled from her face.

†Heb. *that which is good in thine eys.*

†Heb. *afflicted her*

7 ¶ And the angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wilderneſs, by the fountain in the way to Shur:

8 And he ſaid, Hagar, Sarais maid, whence cameſt thou? and whither wilt thou go? And ſhe ſaid, I flee from the face of my miſtreſs Sarai.

9 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto her, Return to thy miſtreſs, and ſubmit thy ſelf under her hands.

10 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto her, I will multiply thy ſeed exceedingly, that it ſhall not be numbred for multitude.

11 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto her, Behold, thou *art* with childe, and ſhalt bear a ſon, and ſhalt call his name ‖ Iſhmael; becauſe the LORD hath heard thy affliction.

‖That is, *God ſhall hear.*

12 And he will be a wilde man, his hand *will be* againſt every man, and every mans hand againſt him: * and he ſhall dwell in the preſence of all his brethren.

*Chap. 25.18.

13 And ſhe called the Name of the LORD that ſpake unto her, Thou God ſeeſt me: for ſhe ſaid, Have I alſo here looked after him that ſeeth me?

14 Wherefore the well was called * ‖ Beer-lahai-roi; behold, *it is* between Cadeſh and Bered.

*Chap. 24.62.

‖That is, *the well of him that liveth and ſeeth me.*

15 ¶ And Hagar bare Abram a ſon: and Abram called his ſons name, which Hagar bare, Iſhmael.

16 ¶ And Abram *was* fourſcore and ſix years old, when Hagar bare Iſhmael to Abram.

CHAP. XVII.

1 God reneweth the covenant. 5 Abram his name is changed in token of a greater bleſſing 10 Circumciſion is inſtituted. 15 Sarai her name is changed, and ſhe bleſſed. 17 Iſaac is promiſed. 23 Abraham and Iſhmael are circumciſed.

AND when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the LORD appeared to Abram, and ſaid unto him, I *am* the Almighty God; * walk before me, and be thou ‖ perfect.

*Chap. 5.22.

‖Or, *upright*, or, *ſincere.*

2 And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly.

3 And Abram fell on his face; and God talked with him, ſaying,

4 *As for* me, behold, my covenant *is* with thee, and thou ſhalt be a father of † many nations:

†Heb. *multitude of nations,*

5 Neither ſhall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name ſhall be Abraham, * for a father of many nations have I made thee.

*Rom. 4.17.

6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee; and kings ſhall come out of thee.

7 And I will eſtabliſh my covenant between me, and thee, and thy ſeed after thee, in their generations, for an everlaſting covenant; to be a God unto thee, and to thy ſeed after thee.

8 And I will give unto thee, and to thy ſeed after thee, the land † wherein thou art a ſtranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlaſting poſſeſſion; and I will be their God.

†Heb *of thy ſojournings.*

9 ¶ And God ſaid unto Abraham, Thou ſhalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy ſeed after thee, in their generations.

10 This *is* my covenant, which ye ſhall keep between me, and you, and thy ſeed

*Act.7.8. ſeed after thee; * Every man-childe among you ſhall be circumciſed.

11 And ye ſhall circumciſe the fleſh of your fore-skin; and it ſhall be * a token of the covenant betwixt me and you.

*Act.7.8. Rom. 4.11.

12 And † he that is eight days old, * ſhall be circumciſed among you, every man-childe in your generations, he that is born in the houſe, or bought with money of any ſtranger, which *is* not of thy ſeed.

†Heb. *a ſon of eight days.* *Lev. 12.3. Luke 2.21. Joh.7.22.

13 He that is born in thy houſe, and he that is bought with thy money, muſt needs be circumciſed: and my covenant ſhall be in your fleſh for an everlaſting covenant.

14 And the uncircumciſed man-childe, whoſe fleſh of his fore-skin is not circumciſed, that ſoul ſhall be cut off from his people: he hath broken my covenant.

15 ¶ And God ſaid unto Abraham, *As for* Sarai thy wife, thou ſhalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah *ſhall* her name *be*.

16 And I will bleſs her, and give thee a ſon alſo of her: yea, I will bleſs her, and † ſhe ſhall be *a mother* of nations; kings of people ſhall be of her.

†Heb. *ſhe ſhall become nations.*

17 Then Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed, and ſaid in his heart, Shall *a childe* be born unto him that is an hundred years old? and ſhall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear?

18 And Abraham ſaid unto God, O that Iſhmael might live before thee!

*Chap. 18.10. & 21.2.

19 And God ſaid, * Sarah thy wife ſhall bear thee a ſon indeed; and thou ſhalt call his name Iſaac: and I will eſtabliſh my covenant with him for an everlaſting covenant, *and* with his ſeed after him.

20 And as for Iſhmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have bleſſed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly: * twelve princes ſhall he beget, and I will make him a great nation.

*Chap. 25.16.

21 But my covenant will I eſtabliſh with Iſaac, whom Sarah ſhall bear unto thee at this ſet time in the next year.

22 And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.

23 ¶ And Abraham took Iſhmael his ſon, and all that were born in his houſe, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abrahams houſe; and circumciſed the fleſh of their fore-skin, in the ſelf ſame day, as God had ſaid unto him.

24 And Abraham *was* ninety years old and nine when he was circumciſed in the fleſh of his fore-skin.

25 And Iſhmael his ſon *was* thirteen years old when he was circumciſed in the fleſh of his fore-skin.

26 In the ſelf ſame day was Abraham circumciſed, and Iſhmael his ſon.

27 And all the men of his houſe, born in the houſe, and bought with money of the ſtranger, were circumciſed with him.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Abraham entertaineth three angels. 9 Sarah is reproved for laughing at the ſtrange promiſe. 17 The deſtruction of Sodom is revealed to Abraham. 23 Abraham maketh interceſſion for the men thereof.

AND the LORD appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre: and he ſate in the tent-door in the heat of the day.

2 * And he lift up his eys and looked, and lo, three men ſtood by him: and when he ſaw *them*, he ran to meet them from the tent-door, and bowed himſelf toward the ground,

*Heb. 13.2.

3 And ſaid, My Lord, if now I have found favor in thy ſight, paſs not away, I pray thee, from thy ſervant:

4 Let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and waſh your feet, and reſt your ſelves under the tree.

5 And I will fetch a morſel of bread; and † comfort ye your hearts, after that ye ſhall paſs on: for therefore † are ye come to your ſervant. And they ſaid, So do as thou haſt ſaid.

†Heb. *ſtay.* †Heb. *ye have paſſed.*

6 And Abraham haſtened into the tent unto Sarah, and ſaid, † Make ready quickly three meaſures of fine meal, knead *it*, and make cakes upon the hearth.

†Heb. *haſten.*

7 And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetcht a calf tender and good, and gave *it* unto a yong man; and he haſted to dreſs it.

8 And he took butter and milk, and the calf which he had dreſſed, and ſet *it* before them; and he ſtood by them under the tree: and they did eat.

9 ¶ And

9 ¶ And they ſaid unto him, Where *is* Sarah thy wife? and he ſaid, Behold, in the tent.

10 And he ſaid, I will certainly return unto thee according to the time of life; and lo, * Sarah thy wife ſhall have a ſon. And Sarah heard *it* in the tent-door, which *was* behinde him.

11 Now Abraham and Sarah *were* old, *and* well ſtricken in age; *and* it ceaſed to be with Sarah after the maner of women.

12 Therefore Sarah laughed within her ſelf, ſaying, After I am waxed old, ſhall I have pleaſure, my * lord being old alſo?

13 And the LORD ſaid unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, ſaying, Shall I of a ſurety bear a childe, which am old?

14 Is any thing too hard for the LORD? At the time appointed will I return unto thee, according to the time of life; and Sarah ſhall have a ſon.

15 Then Sarah denied, ſaying, I laughed not: for ſhe was afraid. And he ſaid, Nay, but thou didſt laugh.

16 ¶ And the men roſe up from thence, and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them to bring them on the way.

17 And the LORD ſaid, Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do;

18 Seeing that Abraham ſhall ſurely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth ſhall be * bleſſed in him?

19 For I know him, that he will command his children and his houſhold after him, and they ſhall keep the way of the LORD, to do juſtice and judgement; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath ſpoken of him.

20 And the LORD ſaid, Becauſe the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and becauſe their ſin is very grievous:

21 I will go down now and ſee whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know.

22 And the men turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sodom: but Abraham ſtood yet before the LORD.

23 ¶ And Abraham drew near, and ſaid, Wilt thou alſo deſtroy the righteous with the wicked?

24 Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city; wilt thou alſo deſtroy, and not ſpare the place for the fifty righteous that *are* therein?

25 That be far from thee to do after this maner, to ſlay the righteous with the wicked: & that the righteous ſhould be as the wicked, that be far from thee: Shall not the judge of all the earth do right?

26 And the LORD ſaid, If I finde in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will ſpare all the place for their ſakes.

27 And Abraham anſwered and ſaid, Behold now, I have taken upon me to ſpeak unto the Lord, which *am but* duſt and aſhes.

28 Peradventure there ſhall lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou deſtroy all the city for *lack of* five? And he ſaid, If I finde there forty and five, I will not deſtroy *it*.

29 And he ſpake unto him yet again, and ſaid, Peradventure there ſhall be forty found there. And he ſaid, I will not do *it* for forties ſake.

30 And he ſaid *unto him*, O let not the Lord be angry, and I will ſpeak: Peradventure there ſhall thirty be found there. And he ſaid, I will not do *it*, if I finde thirty there.

31 And he ſaid, Behold now, I have taken upon me to ſpeak unto the Lord: Peradventure there ſhall be twenty found there. And he ſaid, I will not deſtroy *it* for twenties ſake.

32 And he ſaid, O let not the Lord be angry, and I will ſpeak yet but this once: Peradventure ten ſhall be found there. And he ſaid, I will not deſtroy *it* for tens ſake.

33 And the LORD went his way, aſſoon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

* Chap. 17.19. & 21.2.

* 1 Pet. 3.6.

* Chap. 12.3. & 22.18. Act. 3.25. Gal. 3.8.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Lot entertaineth two angels. 4 The vicious Sodomites are ſtricken with blindneſs. 12 Lot is ſent for ſafety into the mountains. 18 He obtaineth leave to go into Zoar. 24 Sodom and Gomorrah are deſtroyed. 26 Lots wife is a pillar of ſalt. 30 Lot dwelleth in a cave. 31 The inceſtuous original of Moab and Ammon.

AND there came two angels to Sodom at even; and Lot ſate in the gate of Sodom: and Lot ſeeing *them*, roſe up to meet them; and he bowed himſelf with *his* face toward the ground;

2 And he ſaid, Behold now, my lords, turn in, I pray you, into your ſervants houſe, and tarry all night, and * waſh your feet, and ye ſhall riſe up early, and go on your ways. And they ſaid, Nay, but we will abide in the ſtreet all night.

*Chap. 18.4.

3 And he preſſed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entred into his houſe: and he made them a feaſt, and did bake unleavened *bread*; and they did eat.

4 ¶ But before they lay down, the men of the city, *even* the men of Sodom, compaſſed the houſe round, both old and yong, all the people from every quarter.

5 And they called unto Lot, and ſaid unto him, Where *are* the men which came in to thee this night? bring them out unto us, that we may know them.

6 And Lot went out at the door unto them, and ſhut the door after him,

7 And ſaid, I pray you, brethren, do not ſo wickedly.

8 Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them, as *is* good in your eys: onely unto theſe men do nothing; for therefore came they under the ſhadow of my roof.

9 And they ſaid, Stand back. And they ſaid *again*, This one *fellow* came in to ſojourn, and he will needs be a judge: Now will we deal worſe with thee, then with them. And they preſſed ſore upon the man, *even* Lot, and came near to break the door.

10 But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the houſe to them, and ſhut to the door.

11 And they ſmote the men * that *were* at the door of the houſe with blindneſs, both ſmall and great: ſo that they wearied themſelves to finde the door.

*Wiſd. 17.19.

12 ¶ And the men ſaid unto Lot, Haſt thou here any beſides? ſon in law, and thy ſons, and thy daughters, and whatſoever thou haſt in the city; bring *them* out of this place.

13 For we will deſtroy this place; becauſe the * cry of them is waxen great before the face of the LORD, and the LORD hath ſent us to deſtroy it.

*Chap. 18.20.

14 And Lot went out, and ſpake unto his ſons in law, which married his daughters, and ſaid, Up, get ye out of this place; for the LORD will deſtroy this city: but he ſeemed as one that mocked unto his ſons in law.

15 ¶ And when the morning aroſe, then the angels haſtened Lot, ſaying, Ariſe, take thy wife, and thy two daughters which † are here; leſt thou be conſumed in the ‖ iniquity of the city.

†Heb. *are found.* ‖Or, *puniſhment.*

16 And * while he lingred, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters, the LORD being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and ſet him without the city.

*Wiſd. 10.6.

17 ¶ And it came to paſs, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he ſaid, Eſcape for thy life; look not behind thee, neither ſtay thou in all the plain; eſcape to the mountain, leſt thou be conſumed.

18 And Lot ſaid unto them, O not ſo, my Lord:

19 Behold now, thy ſervant hath found grace in thy ſight, and thou haſt magnified thy mercy, which thou haſt ſhewed unto me in ſaving my life; and I cannot eſcape to the mountain, leſt ſome evil take me, and I die.

20 Behold now, this city *is* near to flee unto, and it *is* a little one: O let me eſcape thither (*is* it not a little one?) and my ſoul ſhall live.

21 And he ſaid unto him, See, I have accepted † thee concerning this thing alſo, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou haſt ſpoken.

†Heb. *thy face.*

22 Haſte thee, eſcape thither; for I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither; therefore the name of the city was called Zoar.

†Heb. *gone forth.* *Deut. 29.23. Iſa.13.19. Jer.52.40. Amos 4.11. Luke 17.29. Jude 7.

23 ¶ The ſun was † riſen upon the earth when Lot entred into Zoar.

24 Then * the LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimſtone and fire

fire from the LORD out of heaven.

25 And he overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.

26 ¶ But his wife looked back from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt.

27 ¶ And Abraham gat up early in the morning, to the place where he stood before the LORD.

28 And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and lo, the smoke of the country went up as the smoke of a furnace.

29 ¶ And it came to pass, when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembred Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities, in the which Lot dwelt.

30 ¶ And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him: for he feared to dwell in Zoar; and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters.

31 ¶ And the first-born said unto the yonger, Our father *is* old, and *there is* not a man in the earth to come in unto us, after the maner of all the earth.

32 Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

33 And they made their father drink wine that night: and the first-born went in, and lay with her father; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

34 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the first-born said unto the yonger, Behold, I lay yesternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night also; and go thou in, *and* lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

35 And they made their father drink wine that night also, & the yonger arose, and lay with him: and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with childe by their father.

37 And the first-born bare a son, and called his name Moab: the same *is* the father of the Moabites unto this day.

38 And the yonger, she also bare a son, and called his name Ben-ammi: the same *is* the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

CHAP. XX.

1 Abraham sojourneth at Gerar, 2 denieth his wife, and loseth her. 3 Abimelech is reproved for her in a dream. 9 He rebuketh Abraham, 14 restoreth Sarah, 16 and reproveth her. 17 He is healed by Abrahams prayer.

AND Abraham journeyed from thence toward the south-country, and dwelt between Cadesh and Shur, and sojourned in Gerar.

2 And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, She *is* my sister: And Abimelech king of Gerar sent, and took Sarah.

3 But God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to him, Behold, thou *art but* a dead man, for the woman which thou hast taken: for she *is* † a mans wife.

† Heb. *married to an husband.*

4 But Abimelech had not come near her: and he said, Lord, wilt thou slay also a righteous nation?

5 Said he not unto me, She *is* my sister? and she, even she her self said, He *is* my brother: in the ‖ integrity of my heart, and innocency of my hands have I done this.

‖ Or, *simplicity*, or, *sincerity.*

6 And God said unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didst this in the integrity of thy heart: for I also withheld thee from sinning against me; therefore suffered I thee not to touch her.

7 Now therefore restore the man *his* wife: for he *is* a prophet, and he shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live: and if thou restore *her* not, know thou that thou shalt surely die, thou, and all that *are* thine.

8 Therefore Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told all these things in their ears: and the men were sore afraid.

9 Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said unto him, What hast thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, that thou hast brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? thou hast done deeds unto me that ought not to be done.

10 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What sawest thou, that thou hast done this thing?

11 And Abraham ſaid, Becauſe I thought, Surely the fear of God *is* not in this place; and they will ſlay me for my wives ſake.

12 And yet indeed *ſhe is* my ſiſter; ſhe *is* the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother: and ſhe became my wife.

13 And it came to paſs, when God cauſed me to wander from my fathers houſe, that I ſaid unto her, This *is* thy kindneſs which thou ſhalt ſhew unto me; At every place whither we ſhall come, * ſay of me, He *is* my brother.

*Chap. 12.13.

14 And Abimelech took ſheep, and oxen, and men-ſervants, and women-ſervants, and gave *them* unto Abraham, and reſtored him Sarah his wife.

15 And Abimelech ſaid, Behold, my land *is* before thee; dwell † where it pleaſeth thee.

†Heb. *as is good in thine eys.*

16 And unto Sarah he ſaid, Behold, I have given thy brother a thouſand *pieces* of ſilver: behold, he *is* to thee a covering of the eys, unto all that *are* with thee, and with all *other*: thus ſhe was reproved.

17 ¶ So Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maid-ſervants; and they bare *children*.

18 For the LORD had faſt cloſed up all the wombs of the houſe of Abimelech, becauſe of Sarah Abrahams wife.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Iſaac is born: 4 He is circumciſed. 6 Sarahs joy. 9 Hagar and Iſhmael are caſt forth. 15 Hagar in diſtreſs. 17 The angel comforteth her. 22 Abimelechs covenant with Abraham at Beer-ſheba.

AND the LORD viſited Sarah as he had ſaid, and the LORD did unto Sarah * as he had ſpoken.

*Chap. 17.19. & 18.10. *Acts 7.8. Gal.4.22 Heb. 11.11.

2 For Sarah * conceived, and bare Abraham a ſon in his old age, at the ſet time, of which God had ſpoken to him.

3 And Abraham called the name of his ſon that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Iſaac.

4 And Abraham circumciſed his ſon Iſaac, being eight days old, * as God had commanded him.

*Chap. 17.12.

5 And Abraham was an hundred years old, when his ſon Iſaac was born unto him.

6 ¶ And Sarah ſaid, God hath made me to laugh, *ſo that* all that hear will laugh with me.

7 And ſhe ſaid, Who would have ſaid unto Abraham, that Sarah ſhould have given children ſuck? for I have born *him* a ſon in his old age.

8 And the childe grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feaſt the *ſame* day that Iſaac was weaned.

9 ¶ And Sarah ſaw the ſon of Hagar the Egyptian, which ſhe had born unto Abraham, mocking.

10 Wherefore ſhe ſaid unto Abraham, * Caſt out this bond-woman, and her ſon: for the ſon of this bond-woman ſhall not be heir with my ſon, *even* with Iſaac.

*Gal. 4.30.

11 And the thing was very grievous in Abrahams ſight, becauſe of his ſon.

12 ¶ And God ſaid unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy ſight, becauſe of the lad, and becauſe of thy bond-woman. In all that Sarah hath ſaid unto thee, hearken unto her voice: for in Iſaac ſhall thy ſeed be called.

13 And alſo *of* the ſon of the bond-woman will I make a nation, becauſe he *is* thy ſeed.

14 And Abraham roſe up early in the morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave *it* unto Hagar (putting *it* on her ſhoulder) and the childe, and ſent her away: and ſhe departed, and wandred in the wilderneſs of Beer-ſheba.

15 And the water was ſpent in the bottle, and ſhe caſt the childe under one of the ſhrubs.

16 And ſhe went, and ſat her down over againſt *him*, a good way off, as it were a bow-ſhot: for ſhe ſaid, Let me not ſee the death of the childe. And ſhe ſat over againſt *him*, and lift up her voice, and wept.

17 And God heard the voice of the lad. And the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, & ſaid unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he *is*.

18 Ariſe, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand; for I will make him a great nation.

19 And God opened her eys, and ſhe ſaw a well of water; and ſhe went, and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink.

20 And

20 And God was with the lad; and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderneſs, and became an archer.

21 And he dwelt in the wilderneſs of Paran: and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And it came to paſs at that time, that Abimelech, and Phicol the chief captain of his hoſt, ſpake unto Abraham, ſaying, God *is* with thee in all that thou doeſt.

23 Now therefore ſwear unto me here by God, † that thou wilt not deal falſly with me, nor with my ſon, nor with my ſons ſon: *but* according to the kindneſs that I have done unto thee, thou ſhalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou haſt ſojourned.

†Heb. *if thou ſhalt lie unto me.*

24 And Abraham ſaid, I will ſwear.

25 And Abraham reproved Abimelech becauſe of a well of water, which Abimelechs ſervants had violently taken away.

26 And Abimelech ſaid, I wot not who hath done this thing: neither didſt thou tell me, neither yet heard I *of it* but to day.

27 And Abraham took ſheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech: and both of them made a covenant.

28 And Abraham ſet ſeven ew-lambs of the flock by themſelves.

29 And Abimelech ſaid unto Abraham, What mean theſe ſeven ew-lambs, which thou haſt ſet by themſelves?

30 And he ſaid, For *theſe* ſeven ew-lambs ſhalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witneſs unto me, that I have digged this well.

31 Wherefore he called that place ‖ Beer-ſheba: becauſe there they ſware both of them.

‖That is, *the well of the oath.*

32 Thus they made a covenant at Beer-ſheba: then Abimelech roſe up, and Phicol the chief captain of his hoſt, and they returned into the land of the Philiſtines.

33 ¶ And *Abraham* planted a ‖ grove in Beer-ſheba, and called there on the name of the LORD the everlaſting God.

‖Or, *tree.*

34 And Abraham ſojourned in the Philiſtines land many days.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Abraham is tempted to offer Iſaac. 3 He giveth proof of his faith and obedience. 11 The angel ſtayeth him. 13 Iſaac is exchanged with a ram. 14 The place is called Jehovah-jireh. 15 Abraham is bleſſed again. 20 The generations of Nahor unto Rebekah.

AND it came to paſs after theſe things, that * God did tempt Abraham, and ſaid unto him, Abraham. And he ſaid, † Behold, *here* I *am*.

*Heb. 11.17.

†Heb, *behold me.*

2 And he ſaid, Take now thy ſon, thine onely *ſon* Iſaac, whom thou loveſt, and get thee into the land of Moriah; & offer him there for a burnt-offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

3 ¶ And Abraham roſe up early in the morning, and ſadled his aſs, and took two of his yong men with him, and Iſaac his ſon, and clave the wood for the burnt-offering; and roſe up, and went unto the place of which God had told him.

4 Then on the third day Abraham lift up his eys, and ſaw the place afar off.

5 And Abraham ſaid unto his yong men, Abide you here with the aſs; and I and the lad will go yonder and worſhip, and come again to you.

6 And Abraham took the wood of the burnt-offering, and laid *it* upon Iſaac his ſon: and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife: and they went both of them together.

7 And Iſaac ſpake unto Abraham his father, and ſaid, My father: and he ſaid, † Here *am* I, my ſon. And he ſaid, Behold, the fire and the wood: but where *is* the ‖ lamb for a burnt-offering?

†Heb. *behold me.*

‖Or, *kid.*

8 And Abraham ſaid, My ſon, God will provide himſelf a lamb for a burnt-offering: ſo they went both of them together.

9 And they came to the place which God had told him of, and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Iſaac his ſon, and * laid him on the altar upon the wood.

*Jam. 2.21.

10 And Abraham ſtretched forth his hand, and took the knife to ſlay his ſon.

11 And the angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and ſaid, Abraham, Abraham. And he ſaid, Here *am* I.

12 And he ſaid, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou feareſt God, ſeeing thou haſt not with-

held thy son, thine onely *son* from me.

13 And Abraham lifted up his eys, and looked, and behold, behinde *him* a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: And Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt-offering in the stead of his son.

14 And Abraham called the name of that place ‖ Jehovah-jireh: as it is said *to* this day, In the mount of the LORD it shall be seen.

‖ That is, *the* LORD *will see, or, provide.*

15 ¶ And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time,

16 And said, * By my self have I sworn, saith the LORD, for becauſe thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine onely *son:*

* Psal. 105.9. Ecclus. 44.12. Luk.1,72. Heb.6.13.

17 That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which *is* upon the sea-† shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies;

† Heb. *lip.*

18 * And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; becauſe thou hast obeyed my voice.

* Chap. 12.3. & 18.18. Ecclus. 44.22. Act.3.25. Gal.3.8.

19 So Abraham returned unto his yong men, and they rose up, and went together to Beer-sheba, and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

20 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold, Milcah, she hath also born children unto thy brother Nahor,

21 Huz his first-born, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram,

22 And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.

23 And Bethuel begat * Rebekah: these eight Milcah did bear to Nahor Abrahams brother.

* Called Rom. 9.10. Rebecca.

24 And his concubine whose name *was* Reumah, she bare also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maachah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The age and death of Sarah.* 3 *The purchase of Machpelah,* 19 *where Sarah was buried.*

AND Sarah was an hundred and seven and twenty years old: *these were* the years of the life of Sarah.

2 And Sarah died in Kirjath-arba; the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.

3 ¶ And Abraham stood up from before his dead, and spake unto the sons of Heth, saying,

4 I *am* a stranger and a sojourner with you: give me a possession of a burying-place with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.

5 And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him,

6 Hear us, my lord; thou *art* † a mighty prince amongst us: in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead; none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead.

† Heb. *a prince of God.*

7 And Abraham stood up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, *even* to the children of Heth.

8 And he communed with them, saying, If it be your minde that I should bury my dead out of my sight, hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the son of Zoar:

9 That he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which *is* in the end of his field, for † as much money as it is worth he shall give it me, for a possession of a burying-place amongst you.

† Heb. *full money.*

10 And Ephron dwelt amongst the children of Heth. And Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the † audience of the children of Heth, *even* of all that went in at the gates of his city, saying,

† Heb. *ears.*

11 Nay, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that *is* therein, I give it thee; in the presence of the sons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead.

12 And Abraham bowed down himself before the people of the land.

13 And he spake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, But if thou *wilt give it*, I pray thee hear me: I will give thee money for the field; take *it* of me, and I will bury my dead there.

14 And Ephron answered Abraham, saying unto him,

15 My lord, hearken unto me: the land *is worth* four hundred shekels of silver; what *is* that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.

16 And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron,

Ephron, and Abraham weighed to Ephron the ſilver, which he had named in the audience of the ſons of Heth, four hundred ſhekels of ſilver, currant *money* with the merchant.

17 ¶ And the field of Ephron, which *was* in Machpelah, which *was* before Mamre, the field and the cave which *was* therein, and all the trees that *were* in the field, that *were* in all the borders, round about, were made ſure

18 Unto Abraham for a poſſeſſion in the preſence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city.

19 And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah, before Mamre: the ſame *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan.

20 And the field and the cave that *is* therein were made ſure unto Abraham, for a poſſeſſion of a burying-place, by the ſons of Heth.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Abraham ſweareth his ſervant. 10 The ſervants journey: 12 His prayer: 14 His ſign. 15 Rebekah meeteth him, 18 fulfilleth his ſign, 22 receiveth jewels, 23 ſheweth her kindred, 25 and inviteth him home. 26 The ſervant bleſſeth God. 29 Laban entertaineth him. 34 The ſervant ſheweth his meſſage. 50 Laban and Bethuel approve it. 58 Rebekah conſenteth to go. 62 Iſaac meeteth her.

†Heb. *gone into days.*

AND Abraham was old *and* † well ſtricken in age: and the LORD had bleſſed Abraham in all things.

2 And Abraham ſaid unto his eldeſt ſervant of his houſe, that ruled over all that he had, * Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh:

*Chap. 47.29.

3 And I will make thee ſwear by the LORD the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou ſhalt not take a wife unto my ſon of the daughters of the Canaanites amongſt whom I dwell:

4 But thou ſhalt go unto my countrey, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my ſon Iſaac.

5 And the ſervant ſaid unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: muſt I needs bring thy ſon again unto the land from whence thou cameſt?

6 And Abraham ſaid unto him, Beware thou, that thou bring not my ſon thither again.

7 The LORD God of heaven which took me from my fathers houſe, and from the land of my kindred, and which ſpake unto me, and that ſware unto me, ſaying, * Unto thy ſeed will I give this land; he ſhall ſend his angel before thee, and thou ſhalt take a wife unto my ſon from thence.

*Chap. 12.7. & 13.15. & 15.18. & 26.4.

8 And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou ſhalt be clear from this my oath: onely bring not my ſon thither again.

9 And the ſervant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his maſter, and ſware to him concerning that matter.

10 ¶ And the ſervant took ten camels, of the camels of his maſter, and departed (‖ for all the goods of his maſter *were* in his hand) and he aroſe, and went to Meſopotamia, unto the city of Nahor.

‖Or, *and.*

11 And he made his camels to kneel down without the city, by a well of water, at the time of the evening, *even* the time † that women go out to draw *water*.

†Heb. *that women which draw water go forth.*

12 And he ſaid, O LORD God of my maſter Abraham, I pray thee ſend me good ſpeed this day, and ſhew kindneſs unto my maſter Abraham.

13 Behold, * I ſtand *here* by the well of water, and the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water:

*Verſ. 43.

14 And let it come to paſs, that the damſel to whom I ſhall ſay, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and ſhe ſhall ſay, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink alſo: *let the ſame be* ſhe *that* thou haſt appointed for thy ſervant Iſaac; and thereby ſhall I know that thou haſt ſhewed kindneſs unto my maſter.

15 ¶ And it came to paſs before he had done ſpeaking, that behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel, ſon of Milcah, the wife of Nahor Abrahams brother, with her pitcher upon her ſhoulder.

16 And the damſel *was* † very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her; and ſhe went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.

†Heb. *good of countenance.*

17 And the ſervant ran to meet her, and ſaid, Let me (I pray thee) drink a little water of thy pitcher.

18 And ſhe ſaid, Drink, my lord: and ſhe haſted and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.

19 And when ſhe had done giving him drink, ſhe ſaid, I will draw *water* for thy camels alſo, until they have done drinking.

20 And ſhe haſted, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw *water*, and drew for all his camels.

21 And the man wondring at her, held his peace, to wit, whether the LORD had made his journey proſperous, or not.

22 And it came to paſs as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden ‖ ear-ring, of half a ſhekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands, of ten *ſhekels* weight of gold;

‖ Or, *jewel for the forehead.*

23 And ſaid, Whoſe daughter *art* thou? tell me, I pray thee: is there room *in* thy fathers houſe for us to lodge in?

24 And ſhe ſaid unto him, I *am* the daughter of Bethuel the ſon of Milcah, which ſhe bare unto Nahor:

25 She ſaid moreover unto him, We have both ſtraw and provender enough, and room to lodge in.

26 And the man bowed down his head, and worſhipped the LORD.

27 And he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of my maſter Abraham, who hath not left deſtitute my maſter of his mercy and his truth: I *being* in the way, the LORD led me to the houſe of my maſters brethren.

28 And the damſel ran, and told *them of* her mothers houſe theſe things.

29 ¶ And Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man, unto the well.

30 And it came to paſs when he ſaw the ear-ring and bracelets upon his ſiſters hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his ſiſter, ſaying, Thus ſpake the man unto me; that he came unto the man; and behold, he ſtood by the camels at the well.

31 And he ſaid, Come in, thou bleſſed of the LORD, wherefore ſtandeſt thou without? for I have prepared the houſe, and room for the camels.

32 ¶ And the man came into the houſe: and he ungirded his camels, and gave ſtraw and provender for the camels, and water to waſh his feet, and the mens feet that *were* with him.

33 And there was ſet *meat* before him to eat: but he ſaid, I will not eat, until I have told mine errand. And he ſaid, Speak on.

34 And he ſaid, I *am* Abrahams ſervant.

35 And the LORD hath bleſſed my maſter greatly, and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks and herds, and ſilver, and gold, and men-ſervants, and maid-ſervants, and camels, and aſſes.

36 And Sarah my maſters wife bare a ſon to my maſter when ſhe was old: and unto him hath he given all that he hath.

37 And my maſter made me ſwear, ſaying, Thou ſhalt not take a wife to my ſon of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whoſe land I dwell:

38 But thou ſhalt go unto my fathers houſe, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my ſon.

39 And I ſaid unto my maſter, Peradventure the woman will not follow me.

40 And he ſaid unto me, The LORD before whom I walk, will ſend his angel with thee, and proſper thy way; and thou ſhalt take a wife for my ſon of my kindred, and of my fathers houſe.

41 Then ſhalt thou be clear from *this* my oath, when thou comeſt to my kindred; and if they give not thee *one*, thou ſhalt be clear from my oath.

42 And I came this day unto the well, and ſaid, O LORD God of my maſter Abraham, if now thou do proſper my way which I go:

43 * Behold I ſtand by the well of water; and it ſhall come to paſs, that when the virgin cometh forth to draw *water*, and I ſay to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink;

*Verſ. 13.

44 And ſhe ſay to me, both drink thou, and I will alſo draw for thy camels: *let* the ſame *be* the woman whom the LORD hath appointed out for my maſters ſon.

45 And before I had done ſpeaking in mine

mine heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her ſhoulder: and ſhe went down unto the well, and drew *water:* and I ſaid unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee.

46 And ſhe made haſte, and let down her pitcher from her *ſhoulder*, and ſaid, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink alſo: ſo I drank, and ſhe made the camels drink alſo.

47 And I asked her, and ſaid, Whoſe daughter *art* thou? And ſhe ſaid, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahors ſon, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I put the earring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands.

48 And I bowed down my head, and worſhipped the LORD, and bleſſed the LORD God of my maſter Abraham, which had led me in the right way to take my maſters brothers daughter unto his ſon.

49 And now if ye will deal kindly and truly with my maſter, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.

50 Then Laban and Bethuel anſwered, and ſaid, The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot ſpeak unto thee bad or good.

51 Behold, Rebekah *is* before thee, take *her*, and go, and let her be thy maſters ſons wife, as the LORD hath ſpoken.

52 And it came to paſs, that when Abrahams ſervant heard their words, he worſhipped the LORD, *bowing himſelf* to the earth.

53 And the ſervant brought forth † jewels of ſilver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave *them* to Rebekah: he gave alſo to her brother and to her mother precious things.

54 And they did eat and drink, he and the men that *were* with him, and tarried all night; and they roſe up in the morning, and he ſaid, * Send me away unto my maſter.

55 And her brother and her mother ſaid, Let the damſel abide with us ‖ *a few* days, at the leaſt ten; after that ſhe ſhall go.

56 And he ſaid unto them, Hinder me not, ſeeing the LORD hath proſpered my way: ſend me away that I may go to my maſter.

57 And they ſaid, We will call the damſel, and enquire at her mouth.

58 And they called Rebekah, and ſaid unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And ſhe ſaid, I will go.

59 And they ſent away Rebekah their ſiſter, and her nurſe, and Abrahams ſervant, and his men.

60 And they bleſſed Rebekah, and ſaid unto her, Thou *art* our ſiſter, be thou *the mother of* thouſands of millions, and let thy ſeed poſſeſs the gate of thoſe which hate them.

61 ¶ And Rebekah aroſe, and her damſels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the ſervant took Rebekah, and went his way.

62 And Iſaac came from the way of the * well Lahai-roi; for he dwelt in the ſouth-countrey.

63 And Iſaac went out ‖ to meditate in the field at the even-tide: and he lift up his eys, and ſaw, and behold, the camels *were* coming.

64 And Rebekah lift up her eys, and when ſhe ſaw Iſaac, ſhe lighted off the camel.

65 For ſhe had ſaid unto the ſervant, What man *is* this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the ſervant had ſaid, It *is* my maſter: therefore ſhe took a vail and covered her ſelf.

66 And the ſervant told Iſaac all things that he had done.

67 And Iſaac brought her into his mother Sarahs tent, and took Rebekah, and ſhe became his wife; and he loved her: and Iſaac was comforted after his mothers *death*.

CHAP. XXV.

1 The ſons of Abraham by Keturah. 5 The diviſion of his goods: 7 His age and death: 9 His burial. 12 The generations of Iſhmael: 17 His age and death. 21 Iſaac prayeth for Rebekah being barren. 22 The children ſtrive in her womb. 24 The birth of Eſau and Jacob: 27 Their difference. 29 Eſau ſelleth his birthright.

THen again Abraham took a wife, and her name *was* Keturah.

2 And ſhe bare him Zimran, and Jokſhan, and Medan, and Midian, and Iſhbak, and Shuah.

3 And * Jokſhan begat Sheba, and Dedan,

† Heb. *veſſels.*

* Verſ. 56. & 59.

‖ Or, *a full year, or, ten moneths.*

* Chap. 16.14. & 25.11.

‖ Or, *to pray.*

* 1 Chron. 1.32.

dan. And the ſons of Dedan were Aſſhurim, and Letuſhim, and Leummim.

4 And the ſons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abidah, and Eldaah: all theſe *were* the children of Keturah.

5 ¶ And Abraham gave all that he had unto Iſaac.

6 But unto the ſons of the concubines which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and ſent them away from Iſaac his ſon (while he yet lived) eaſtward, unto the eaſt-countrey.

7 And theſe *are* the days of the years of Abrahams life which he lived, an hundred threeſcore and fifteen years.

8 Then Abraham gave up the ghoſt, and died in a good old age, an old man, & full *of years*; and was gathered to his people.

9 And his ſons Iſaac and Iſhmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the ſon of Zohar the Hittite, which *is* before Mamre;

*Chap. 23.16. 10 * The field which Abraham purchaſed of the ſons of Heth; there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs after the death of Abraham, that God bleſſed his ſon Iſaac, and Iſaac dwelt by the * well Lahai-roi.

*Chap. 16.14. & 24.62.

12 ¶ Now theſe *are* the generations of Iſhmael Abrahams ſon, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarahs handmaid, bare unto Abraham.

*1 Chron. 1.29. 13 And * theſe *are* the names of the ſons of Iſhmael by their names, according to their generations: The firſt-born of Iſhmael, Nebajoth, and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibſam,

14 And Miſhma, and Dumah, & Maſſa,

15 Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphiſh, and Kedemah.

16 Theſe *are* the ſons of Iſhmael, and theſe *are* their names, by their towns, and by their caſtles; twelve princes according to their nations.

17 And theſe *are* the years of the life of Iſhmael, an hundred and thirty and ſeven years: and he gave up the ghoſt and died, and was gathered unto his people.

18 And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that *is* before Egypt, as thou goeſt towards Aſſyria; *and* he † died in the preſence of all his brethren. †Heb. *fell.*

19 ¶ And theſe *are* the generations of Iſaac Abrahams ſon: Abraham begat Iſaac.

20 And Iſaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah to wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan-aram, the ſiſter to Laban the Syrian.

21 And Iſaac intreated the LORD for his wife, becauſe ſhe *was* barren: and the LORD was intreated of him, and Rebekah his wife conceived.

22 And the children ſtrugled together within her: and ſhe ſaid, If *it be* ſo, why *am* I thus? and ſhe went to enquire of the LORD.

23 And the LORD ſaid unto her, Two nations *are* in thy womb, and two maner of people ſhall be ſeparated from thy bowels: and *the one* people ſhall be ſtronger then *the other* people; and * the elder ſhall ſerve the yonger. *Rom. 9.12.

24 ¶ And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, *there were* twins in her womb.

25 And the firſt came out red, all over like an hairy garment: and they called his name Eſau.

26 And after that came his brother out, & * his hand took hold on Eſaus heel; and his name was called Jacob: and Iſaac *was* threeſcore years old when ſhe bare them. *Hoſea 12.3.

27 And the boys grew: and Eſau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob *was* a plain man dwelling in tents.

28 And Iſaac loved Eſau, becauſe † he did eat of *his* veniſon: but Rebekah loved Jacob. †Heb. *veniſon was in his mouth.*

29 ¶ And Jacob ſod pottage: and Eſau came from the field, and he *was* faint.

30 And Eſau ſaid to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, † with that ſame red *pottage*; for I *am* faint: therefore was his name called Edom. †Heb. *with that red*, with that *red* pottage.

31 And Jacob ſaid, Sell me this day thy birthright.

32 And Eſau ſaid, Behold, I *am* † at the point to die: and what profit ſhall this birthright do to me? †Heb *going to die.*

33 And Jacob ſaid, Swear to me this day. And he ſware unto him; and * he ſold his birthright unto Jacob. *Heb. 12.16.

34 Then

34 Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentils; and he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way: thus Esau despised *his* birthright.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Isaac because of famine went to Gerar. 2 God instructeth and blesseth him. 7 He is reproved by Abimelech for denying his wife. 12 He groweth rich. 18 He diggeth Esek, Sitnah, and Rehoboth. 26 Abimelech maketh a covenant with him at Beer-sheba. 34 Esaus wives.

AND there was a famine in the land, besides the first famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went unto Abimelech king of the Philistines unto Gerar.

2 And the LORD appeared unto him, and said, Go not down into Egypt, dwell in the land which I shall tell thee of.

3 Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, & will bless thee: for unto thee and unto thy seed *I will give all these countreys, and I will perform the oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father.

*Chap. 13.15. & 15.18.

4 And I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countreys: and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be *blessed.

*Chap. 12.3 & 22.16.

5 Because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws.

6 ¶ And Isaac dwelt in Gerar.

7 And the men of the place asked *him* of his wife; and he said, She *is* my sister: for he feared to say, *She is* my wife; lest, *said he*, the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah, because she *was* fair to look upon.

8 And it came to pass when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistines looked out at a window, and saw, and behold, Isaac *was* sporting with Rebekah his wife.

9 And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a surety she *is* thy wife: and how saidst thou, She *is* my sister? And Isaac said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her.

10 And Abimelech said, What *is* this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lien with thy wife, and thou shouldst have brought guiltiness upon us.

11 And Abimelech charged all *his* people, saying, He that toucheth this man or his wife shall surely be put to death.

12 Then Isaac sowed in that land, and †received in the same year an hundredfold, and the LORD blessed him.

†Heb. *found.*

13 And the man waxed great, and †went forward, and grew until he became very great:

†Heb. *went going.*

14 For he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, & great store of ‖servants. And the Philistines envied him.

‖Or, *husbandry.*

15 For all the wells which his fathers servants had digged in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines had stopped them, and filled them with earth.

16 And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us: for thou art much mightier then we.

17 ¶ And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.

18 And Isaac digged again the wells of water, which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham: and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.

19 And Isaacs servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of †springing water.

†Heb. *living.*

20 And the herdmen of Gerar did strive with Isaacs herdmen, saying, The water *is* ours: and he called the name of the well ‖Esek, because they strove with him.

‖That is, *contention.*

21 And they digged another well, and strove for that also: and he called the name of it ‖Sitnah.

‖That is, *hatred.*

22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well; and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it ‖Rehoboth; and he said, For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land.

‖That is, *room.*

23 And he went up from thence to Beer-sheba.

24 And the LORD appeared unto him the same night, and said, I *am* the God of Abraham thy father: fear not, for I *am* with thee, & will bless thee, and multiply thy

thy seed for my servant Abrahams sake.

25 And he built an altar there, and called upon the name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaacs servants digged a well.

26 ¶ Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, and Phicol the chief captain of his army.

27 And Isaac said unto them, Wherefore come ye to me, seeing ye hate me, and have sent me away from you?

†Heb. *seeing we saw.*

28 And they said, † We saw certainly that the LORD was with thee: and we said, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, *even* betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee;

†Heb. *if thou shalt, &c.*

29 † That thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace: thou *art* now the blessed of the LORD.

30 And he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink.

31 And they rose up betimes in the morning, and sware one to another: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.

32 And it came to pass the same day, that Isaacs servants came, and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said unto him, We have found water.

‖That is, *an oath.*

33 And he called it ‖ Sheba: therefore the name of the city *is* ‖ Beer-sheba unto this day.

‖That is, *the well of the oath.*

34 ¶ And Esau was forty years old when he took to wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite:

*Chap. 27.46.

†Heb. *bitterness of spirit.*

35 Which * were † a grief of minde unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Isaac sendeth Esau for venison. 6 Rebekah instructeth Jacob to obtain the blessing. 15 Jacob under the person of Esau obtaineth it. 30 Esau bringeth venison. 33 Isaac trembleth. 34 Esau complaineth, and by importunity obtaineth a blessing. 41 He threatneth Jacob. 42 Rebekah disappointeth it.

AND it came to pass that when Isaac was old, and his eys were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his eldest son, and said unto him, My son: And he said unto him, Behold, *here am* I.

2 And he said, Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death.

3 Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver, and thy bow, and go out to the field, and † take me some venison:

†Heb. *hunt.*

4 And make me savory meat, such as I love, and bring *it* to me, that I may eat, that my soul may bless thee before I die.

5 And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his son: And Esau went to the field to hunt *for* venison, *and* to bring *it*.

6 ¶ And Rebekah spake unto Jacob her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto Esau thy brother, saying,

7 Bring me venison, and make me savory meat, that I may eat, and bless thee before the LORD before my death.

8 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice, according to that which I command thee.

9 Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; and I will make them savory meat for thy father, such as he loveth.

10 And thou shalt bring *it* to thy father, that he may eat, and that he may bless thee before his death.

11 And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Esau my brother *is* an hairy man, and I *am* a smooth man.

12 My father peradventure will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver; and I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing.

13 And his mother said unto him, Upon me *be* thy curse, my son: onely obey my voice, and go fetch me *them*.

14 And he went, & fetched, and brought *them* to his mother: and his mother made savory meat, such as his father loved.

†Heb. *desireable.*

15 And Rebekah took † goodly raiment of her eldest son Esau, which *were* with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her yonger son:

16 And she put the skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck.

17 And she gave the savory meat, and the bread which she had prepared, into

into the hand of her son Jacob.

18 ¶ And he came unto his father, and said, My father: And he said, Here *am* I; who *art* thou, my son?

19 And Jacob said unto his father, I *am* Esau thy first-born; I have done according as thou badest me: arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, that thy soul may bless me.

20 And Isaac said unto his son, How *is it* that thou hast found *it* so quickly, my son? And he said, Because the LORD thy God brought *it* † to me.

†Heb. *before me.*

21 And Isaac said unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou *be* my very son Esau, or not.

22 And Jacob went near unto Isaac his father: and he felt him, and said, The voice *is* Jacobs voice, but the hands *are* the hands of Esau.

23 And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairy, as his brother Esaus hands: So he blessed him.

24 And he said, *Art* thou my very son Esau? And he said, I *am*.

25 And he said, Bring *it* near to me, and I will eat of my sons venison, that my soul may bless thee: and he brought *it* near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine, and he drank.

26 And his father Isaac said unto him, Come near now, and kiss me, my son.

27 And he came near, and kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said, See, the smell of my son *is* as the smell of a field, which the LORD hath blessed.

*Heb. 11.20.

28 Therefore * God give thee of the dew of heaven, and the fatness of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine.

29 Let people serve thee, and nations bow down to thee: be lord over thy brethren, & let thy mothers sons bow down to thee: Cursed *be* every one that curseth thee, and blessed *be* he that blesseth thee.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, assoon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting.

31 And he also had made savory meat, and brought it unto his father; and said unto his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his sons venison, that thy soul may bless me.

32 And Isaac his father said unto him, Who *art* thou? And he said, I *am* thy son, thy first-born Esau.

33 And Isaac † trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who, where *is* he that hath † taken venison, and brought *it* me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? yea *and* he shall be blessed.

†Heb. *trembled with a great trembling greatly.*

34 And when Esau heard the words of his father, he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, *even* me also, O my father.

†Heb. *hunted.*

35 And he said, Thy brother came with subtilty, and hath taken away thy blessing.

36 And he said, Is not he rightly named ‖ Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: he took away my birthright; and behold, now he hath taken away my blessing: and he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?

‖That is, *a supplanter.*

37 And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants; and with corn and wine have I ‖ sustained him: and what shall I do now unto thee my son?

‖Or, *supported.*

38 And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? Bless me, *even* me also, O my father. And Esau lift up his voice * and wept.

*Heb. 12.17.

39 And Isaac his father answered, and said unto him, Behold, * thy dwelling shall be ‖ the fatness of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above.

*Vers. 28.

‖Or, *of the fatness.*

40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and shalt serve thy brother: and it shall come to pass when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.

41 ¶ And Esau hated Jacob, because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand, * then will I slay my brother Jacob.

*Obadi. 10.

42 And these words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah: And she sent and called Jacob her yonger son, and said unto

unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, *purposing* to kill thee.

43 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice: and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother to Haran,

44 And tarry with him a few days, until thy brothers fury turn away;

45 Until thy brothers anger turn away from thee, and he forget *that* which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence. Why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?

*Chap. 26.35. 46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, * I am weary of my life because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these *which are* of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Isaac blesseth Jacob, and sendeth him to Padan-aram. 9 Esau marrieth Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael. 12 The vision of Jacobs ladder. 18 The stone of Beth-el. 20 Jacobs vow.

AND Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him and said unto him, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.

*Hosea 12.12. 2 * Arise, go to Padan-aram, to the house of Bethuel thy mothers father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of Laban thy mothers brother.

3 And God almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, & multiply thee, that thou mayest be † a multitude of people:

†Heb. *an assembly of people.*

4 And give thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the land †wherein thou art a stranger, which God gave unto Abraham.

†Heb. *of thy sojournings.*

5 And Isaac sent away Jacob, and he went to Padan-aram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacobs and Esaus mother.

6 ¶ When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him, he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;

7 And that Jacob obeyed his father, and his mother, and was gone to Padan-aram;

8 And Esau seeing that the daughters of Canaan † pleased not Isaac his father:

†Heb. *were evil in the eys, &c.*

9 Then went Esau unto Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he had, Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abrahams son, the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife.

10 ¶ And Jacob went out from Beersheba, and went toward * Haran.

*Called Acts 7.2. *Charran.*

11 And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set: and he took of the stones of that place, and put *them for* his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep.

12 And he dreamed, & behold, a ladder set upon the earth, & the top of it reached to heaven: and behold, the angels of God ascending and descending on it.

*Chap. 35.1. & 48.3. 13 * And behold, the LORD stood above it, and said, I *am* the LORD God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed.

14 And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth; and thou shalt † spread abroad * to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and * in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

†Heb. *break forth.* *Deut. 12.20. *Chap. 12.3. & 18.18. & 22.18. & 26.4.

15 And behold, I *am* with thee, and will keep thee in all *places* whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land: for I will not leave thee, until I have done *that* which I have spoken to thee of.

16 ¶ And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place, and I knew *it* not.

17 And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful *is* this place! this *is* none other but the house of God, and this *is* the gate of heaven.

18 And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put *for* his pillows, and set it up *for* a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it.

19 And he called the name of that place ‖ Beth-el: but the name of that city *was called* Luz at the first.

‖That is, *the house of God.*

20 And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on:

21 So that I come again to my fathers house

house in peace: then shall the LORD be my God.

22 And this stone, which I have set *for* a pillar, shall be Gods house: and of all that thou shalt give me, I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Jacob cometh to the well of Haran. 9 He taketh acquaintance of Rachel. 13 Laban entertaineth him. 18 Jacob covenanteth for Rachel. 23 He is deceived with Leah. 28 He marrieth also Rachel, and serveth for her seven years more. 32 Leah beareth Reuben, 33 Simeon, 34 Levi, 35 and Judah.

†Heb. *lift up his feet.* †Heb. *children.*

THen Jacob † went on his journey, and came into the land of the † people of the east.

2 And he looked, and behold, a well in the field, and lo, there *were* three flocks of sheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great stone *was* upon the wells mouth.

3 And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the stone from the wells mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the wells mouth in his place.

4 And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence *be* ye? And they said, Of Haran *are* we.

5 And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the son of Nahor? And they said, We know *him*.

†Heb. *is there peace to him?*

6 And he said unto them, † *Is* he well? And they said, *He is* well: and behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep.

†Heb. *yet the day is great.*

7 And he said, Lo, † *it is* yet high day, neither *is it* time that the cattel should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go *and* feed *them*.

8 And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and *till* they roll the stone from the wells mouth; then we water the sheep.

9 ¶ And while he yet spake with them, Rachel came with her fathers sheep: for she kept them.

10 And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mothers brother, and the sheep of Laban his mothers brother; that Jacob went near, and rolled the stone from the wells mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mothers brother.

11 And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept.

12 And Jacob told Rachel that he *was* her fathers brother, & that he *was* Rebekahs son: and she ran and told her father.

13 And it came to pass, when Laban heard the † tidings of Jacob his sisters son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, & kissed him, and brought him to his house: and he told Laban all these things.

†Heb. *hearing.*

14 And Laban said unto him, Surely thou *art* my bone and my flesh: and he abode with him † the space of a moneth.

†Heb. *a moneth of days.*

15 ¶ And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou *art* my brother, shouldest thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me, what *shall* thy wages *be*?

16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder *was* Leah, and the name of the yonger *was* Rachel.

17 Leah *was* tender-eyed; but Rachel was beautiful and well-favored.

18 And Jacob loved Rachel, and said, I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy yonger daughter.

19 And Laban said, *It is* better that I give her to thee, then that I should give her to another man: abide with me.

20 And Jacob served seven years for Rachel; and they seemed unto him *but* a few days, for the love he had to her.

21 ¶ And Jacob said unto Laban, Give *me* my wife (for my days are fulfilled) that I may go in unto her.

22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast.

23 And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in unto her.

24 And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah, Zilpah his maid, *for* an handmaid.

25 And it came to pass, that in the morning, behold it *was* Leah: and he said to Laban, What *is* this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? Wherefore then hast thou beguiled me?

26 And Laban said, It must not be so done in our † countrey, to give the yonger before the first-born.

†Heb. *place.*

27 Fulfill her week, & we will give thee this

this alſo, for the ſervice which thou ſhalt ſerve with me yet ſeven other years.

28 And Jacob did ſo, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife alſo.

29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah his hand maid, *to be* her maid.

30 And he went in alſo unto Rachel, and he loved alſo Rachel more then Leah, & ſerved with him yet ſeven other years.

31 ¶ And when the LORD ſaw that Leah *was* hated, he opened her womb: but Rachel *was* barren.

32 And Leah conceived and bare a ſon, and ſhe called his name ‖ Reuben: for ſhe ſaid, Surely the LORD hath looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will love me.

‖ That is, *ſee a ſon.*

33 And ſhe conceived again, and bare a ſon; and ſaid, Becauſe the LORD hath heard that I *was* hated, he hath therefore given me this *ſon* alſo: and ſhe called his name ‖ Simeon.

‖ That is, *hearing.*

34 And ſhe conceived again, and bare a ſon; and ſaid, Now this time will my husband be joyned unto me, becauſe I have born him three ſons: therefore was his name called ‖ Levi.

‖ That is, *joyned.*

35 And ſhe conceived again, and bare a ſon; and ſhe ſaid, Now will I praiſe the LORD: therefore ſhe called his name * ‖ Judah, and † left bearing.

* Mat. 1. 2.
‖ That is, *praiſe.*
† Heb. *ſtood from bearing.*

CHAP. XXX.

1 Rachel in grief for her barrenneſs giveth Bilhah her maid unto Jacob. 5 She beareth Dan and Naphtali. 9 Leah giveth Zilpah her maid, who beareth Gad and Aſher. 14 Reuben findeth mandrakes, with which Leah buyeth her husband of Rachel. 17 Leah beareth Iſſachar, Zebulun, and Dinah. 22 Rachel beareth Joſeph. 25 Jacob deſireth to depart. 27 Laban ſtayeth him on a new covenant. 37 Jacobs policy, whereby he became rich.

AND when Rachel ſaw that ſhe bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her ſiſter; and ſaid unto Jacob, Give me children, or elſe I die.

2 And Jacobs anger was kindled againſt Rachel: and he ſaid, *Am* I in Gods ſtead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb?

3 And ſhe ſaid, Behold, my maid Bilhah, go in unto her; and ſhe ſhall bear upon my knees, that I may alſo † have children by her.

† Heb. *be built by her.*

4 And ſhe gave him Bilhah her handmaid to wife: & Jacob went in unto her.

5 And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a ſon.

6 And Rachel ſaid, God hath judged me, and hath alſo heard my voice, and hath given me a ſon: therefore called ſhe his name ‖ Dan.

‖ That is, *judging.*

7 And Bilhah Rachels maid conceived again, and bare Jacob a ſecond ſon.

8 And Rachel ſaid, With † great wreſtlings have I wreſtled with my ſiſter, and I have prevailed: and ſhe called his name ‖ * Naphtali.

† Heb. *wreſtlings of God.*
‖ That is, *my wreſtling.*
* Called Mat 4.13. *Nephthalim.*

9 When Leah ſaw that ſhe had left bearing, ſhe took Zilpah her maid, and gave her Jacob to wife.

10 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Jacob a ſon.

11 And Leah ſaid, A troop cometh: and ſhe called his name ‖ Gad.

‖ That is, *a troop, or company.*

12 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Jacob a ſecond ſon.

13 And Leah ſaid, † Happy am I, for the daughters will call me bleſſed: and ſhe called his name ‖ Aſher.

† Heb. *in my happineſs.*
‖ That is, *happy.*

14 ¶ And Reuben went in the days of wheat-harveſt, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel ſaid to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy ſons mandrakes.

15 And ſhe ſaid unto her, *Is it* a ſmall matter that thou haſt taken my husband? and wouldeſt thou take away my ſons mandrakes alſo? And Rachel ſaid, Therefore he ſhall lie with thee to night for thy ſons mandrakes.

16 And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and ſaid, Thou muſt come in unto me, for ſurely I have hired thee with my ſons mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.

17 And God hearkned unto Leah, and ſhe conceived, & bare Jacob the fifth ſon.

18 And Leah ſaid, God hath given me mine hire, becauſe I have given my maiden to my husband: and ſhe called his name ‖ Iſſachar.

‖ That is, *an hire.*

19 And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the ſixth ſon.

20 And

20 And Leah said, God hath endued me *with* a good dowry; now will my husband dwell with me, because I have born him six sons: and she called his name ‖ * Zebulun.

21 And afterwards she bare a daughter, and called her name ‖ Dinah.

22 ¶ And God remembred Rachel, and God hearkned to her, and opened her womb.

23 And she conceived and bare a son; and said, God hath taken away my reproach:

24 And she called his name ‖ Joseph; and said, The LORD shall adde to me another son.

25 ¶ And it came to pass when Rachel had born Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my countrey.

26 Give *me* my wives and my children, for whom I have served thee, and let me go; for thou knowest my service which I have done thee.

27 And Laban said unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favor in thine eys, *tarry:* for I have learned by experience, that the LORD hath blessed me for thy sake.

28 And he said, Appoint me thy wages, and I will give *it*.

29 And he said unto him, Thou knowest how I have served thee, & how thy cattel *was* with me.

30 For *it was* little which thou hadst before I *came*, and it is *now* † increased unto a multitude; and the LORD hath blessed thee † since my coming: and now when shall I provide for mine own house also?

31 And he said, What shall I give thee? And Jacob said, Thou shalt not give me any thing; if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed *and* keep thy flock.

32 I will pass through all thy flock to day, removing from thence all the speckled and spotted cattel, and all the brown cattel among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats: and *of such* shall be my hire.

33 So shall my righteousnes answer for me † in time to come, when it shall come for my hire before thy face: every one that *is* not speckled and spotted amongst the goats, and brown amongst the sheep, that shall be accounted stolen with me.

34 And Laban said, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word.

35 And he removed that day the he-goats, that were ring-straked, and spotted, and all the she-goats that were speckled and spotted, *and* every one that had *some* white in it, and all the brown among the sheep, and gave *them* into the hands of his sons.

36 And he set three days journey betwixt himself and Jacob: and Jacob fed the rest of Labans flocks.

37 ¶ And Jacob took him rods of green poplar, and of the hasel and chesnut-tree; and pilled white strakes in them, & made the white appear which *was* in the rods.

38 And he set the rods which he had pilled before the flocks in the gutters in the watering troughs, when the flocks came to drink; that they should conceive when they came to drink.

39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattel ring-straked, speckled, and spotted.

40 And Jacob did separate the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the ring-straked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban: and he put his own flocks by themselves; and put them not unto Labans cattel.

41 And it came to pass whensoever the stronger cattel did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eys of the cattel in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.

42 But when the cattel were feeble, he put *them* not in: so the feebler were Labans, and the stronger Jacobs.

43 And the man increased exceedingly, and had much cattel, and maid-servants, and men-servants, and camels, and asses.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Jacob upon displeasure departeth secretly. 19 Rachel stealeth her fathers images. 22 Laban pursueth after him, 26 and complaineth of the wrong. 34 Rachels policy to hide the images.

36 Ja-

‖ That is, *dwelling.* * Called Mat. 4. 13 *Zabulon.*

‖ That is, *judgment.*

‖ That is, *adding.*

† Heb. *broken forth.*

† Heb. *at my foot.*

† Heb. *to morrow.*

36 Jacobs complaint of Laban. 43 The covenant of Laban and Jacob at Galeed.

AND he heard the words of Labans sons, saying, Jacob hath taken away all that *was* our fathers; and of *that* which *was* our fathers hath he gotten all this glory.

2 And Jacob beheld the countenance of Laban, and behold, it *was* not toward him † as before.

† Heb. *as yesterday and the day before.*

3 And the LORD said unto Jacob, Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee.

4 And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock,

5 And said unto them, I see your fathers countenance, that it *is* not toward me as before: but the God of my father hath been with me.

6 And ye know that with all my power I have served your father.

7 And your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages ten times: but God suffered him not to hurt me.

8 If he said thus, The speckled shall be thy wages; then all the cattel bare speckled: and if he said thus, The ring-straked shall be thy hire; then bare all the cattel ring-straked.

9 Thus God hath taken away the cattel of your father, and given *them* to me.

10 And it came to pass at the time that the cattel conceived, that I lifted up mine eys, and saw in a dream, and behold, the ‖ rams which leaped upon the cattel *were* ring-straked, speckled, and grisled.

‖ Or, *he-goats.*

11 And the angel of God spake unto me in a dream, *saying*, Jacob: And I said, Here *am* I.

12 And he said, Lift up now thine eys and see, all the rams which leap upon the cattel *are* ring-straked, speckled, and grisled: for I have seen all that Laban doth unto thee.

13 I *am* the God of Beth-el, * where thou anointedst the pillar, *and* where thou vowedst a vow unto me: now arise, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred.

* Chap. 28.18.

14 And Rachel and Leah answered, and said unto him, *Is there* yet any portion or inheritance for us in our fathers house?

15 Are we not counted of him strangers? for he hath sold us, and hath quite devoured also our money.

16 For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that *is* ours, and our childrens: now then whatsoever God hath said unto thee, do.

17 ¶ Then Jacob rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon camels.

18 And he carried away all his cattel, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattel of his getting, which he had gotten in Padan-aram; for to go to Isaac his father to the land of Canaan.

19 And Laban went to shear his sheep: and Rachel had stolen the † images that *were* her fathers.

† Heb. *teraphim.*

20 And Jacob stole away † unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled.

†Heb. *the heart of Laban.*

21 So he fled with all that he had, and he rose up, and passed over the river, and set his face *toward* the mount Gilead.

22 And it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob was fled.

23 And he took his brethren with him, and pursued after him seven days journey; and they overtook him in the mount Gilead.

24 And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and said unto him, Take heed that thou speak not to Jacob † either good or bad.

† Heb. *from good to bad.*

25 ¶ Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of Gilead.

26 And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done, that thou hast stolen away unawares to me, & carried away my daughters, as captives *taken* with the sword?

27 Wherefore didst thou flee away secretly, and † steal away from me? and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth, and with songs, with tabret, and with harp?

†Heb. *hast stolen me.*

28 And hast not suffered me to kiss my sons and my daughters? thou hast now done foolishly in *so* doing.

29 It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take thou

thou heed, that thou ſpeak not to Jacob either good or bad.

30 And now *though* thou wouldſt needs be gone, becauſe thou ſore longedſt after thy fathers houſe; *yet* wherefore haſt thou ſtolen my gods?

31 And Jacob anſwered and ſaid to Laban, Becauſe I was afraid: for I ſaid, Peradventure thou wouldſt take by force thy daughters from me.

32 With whomſoever thou findeſt thy gods, let him not live: before our brethren diſcern thou what *is* thine with me, and take *it* to thee: for Jacob knew not that Rachel had ſtolen them.

33 And Laban went into Jacobs tent, and into Leahs tent; and into the two maid-ſervants tents; but he found *them* not. Then went he out of Leahs tent and entred into Rachels tent.

34 Now Rachel had taken the images, and put them in the camels furniture, and
†Heb. *felt* ſat upon them: and Laban † ſearched all the tent, but found *them* not.

35 And ſhe ſaid to her father, Let it not diſpleaſe my lord that I cannot riſe up before thee; for the cuſtome of women *is* upon me: and he ſearched, but found not the images.

36 ¶ And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob anſwered, and ſaid to Laban, What *is* my treſpaſs? what *is* my ſin, that thou haſt ſo hotly purſued after me?

37 Whereas thou haſt ſearched all my ſtuff; what haſt thou found of all thy houſhold-ſtuff? ſet *it* here, before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us both.

38 This twenty years *have* I *been* with thee: thy ews and thy ſhe-goats have not caſt their yong, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten:

39 That which was torn *of beaſts*, I brought not unto thee: I bare the loſs of it; of * my hand didſt thou require it, *whether* ſtolen by day, or ſtolen by night.
* Exod. 22.12.

40 *Thus* I was, in the day the drought conſumed me, and the froſt by night; and my ſleep departed from mine eys.

41 Thus have I been twenty years in thy houſe: I ſerved thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and ſix years for thy cattel; and thou haſt changed my wages ten times.

42 Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the fear of Iſaac had been with me, ſurely thou hadſt ſent me away now empty: God hath ſeen mine affliction and the labor of my hands, and rebuked *thee* yeſternight.

43 ¶ And Laban anſwered, and ſaid unto Jacob, Theſe daughters *are* my daughters, and theſe children *are* my children, and theſe cattel *are* my cattel, and all that thou ſeeſt *is* mine: and what can I do this day unto theſe my daughters, or unto their children which they have born?

44 Now therefore come thou, let us make a covenant, I and thou; and let it be for a witneſs between me and thee.

45 And Jacob took a ſtone, and ſet it up *for* a pillar.

46 And Jacob ſaid unto his brethren, Gather ſtones: and they took ſtones, and made an heap; and they did eat there upon the heap.

47 And Laban called it ‖ Jegar-ſahadutha: but Jacob called it Galeed.
‖ That is, *the heap of witneſs.*

48 And Laban ſaid, This heap *is* a witneſs between me & thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed,

49 And ‖ Mizpah: for he ſaid, The LORD watch between me and thee, when we are abſent one from another.
‖ That is, *a beacon*, or *watch-tower.*

50 If thou ſhalt afflict my daughters, or if thou ſhalt take *other* wives beſides my daughters, no man *is* with us. See, God *is* witneſs between me and thee.

51 And Laban ſaid to Jacob, Behold, this heap, and behold, *this* pillar, which I have caſt betwixt me and thee;

52 This heap *be* witneſs, and *this* pillar *be* witneſs, that I will not paſs over this heap to thee, and that thou ſhalt not paſs over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm.

53 The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob ſware by the fear of his father Iſaac.

54 Then Jacob ‖ offered ſacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread; and they did eat
‖ Or, *killed beaſts.*

bread, and tarried all night in the mount.

55 And early in the morning Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them: and Laban departed, and returned unto his place.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Jacobs vision at Mahanaim. 3 His message to Esau. 6 He is afraid of Esaus coming. 9 He prayeth for his deliverance. 13 He sendeth a present to Esau. 24 He wrestleth with an angel at Peniel, where he is called Israel. 31 He halteth.

AND Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him.

2 And when Jacob saw them, he said, This *is* Gods host: and he called the name of that place ‖ Mahanaim.

3 And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother, unto the land of Seir, the † countrey of Edom.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Thus shall ye speak unto my lord Esau: Thy servant Jacob saith thus, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed there until now:

5 And I have oxen, and asses, flocks, and men-servants, and women-servants: and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may finde grace in thy sight.

6 ¶ And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother Esau, and also he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him.

7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid, and distressed: and he divided the people that *was* with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels into two bands;

8 And said, If Esau come to the one company and smite it, then the other company which is left shall escape.

9 ¶ And Jacob said, O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, the LORD which saidst unto me, * Return unto thy countrey, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee:

10 † I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which thou hast shewed unto thy servant; for with my staff I passed over this Jordan, and now I am become two bands.

11 Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau: for I fear him, lest he will come, and smite me, *and* the mother † with the children.

12 And thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbred for multitude.

13 ¶ And he lodged there that same night; and took of that which came to his hand, a present for Esau his brother.

14 Two hundred she-goats and twenty he-goats, two hundred ewes and twenty rams,

15 Thirty milch camels with their colts, forty kine and ten bulls, twenty she-asses and ten foles.

16 And he delivered *them* into the hand of his servants, every drove by themselves; and said unto his servants, Pass over before me, and put a space betwixt drove and drove.

17 And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose *art* thou? and whither goest thou? and whose *are* these before thee?

18 Then thou shalt say, They *be* thy servant Jacobs; it *is* a present sent unto my lord Esau: and behold also he *is* behinde us.

19 And so commanded he the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, On this maner shall ye speak unto Esau, when ye finde him.

20 And say ye moreover, Behold, thy servant Jacob *is* behinde us: For he said, I will appease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face; peradventure he will accept † of me.

21 So went the present over before him: and himself lodged that night in the company.

22 And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two women-servants, and his eleven sons, and passed over the ford Jabbok.

23 And he took them, and † sent them over the brook, and sent over that he had.

24 ¶ And Jacob was left alone: and there wrestled a man with him, until the † breaking of the day.

25 And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh: and the hollow of Jacobs thigh was

‖ That is, two hosts, or, camps.

† Heb. field.

* Chap. 31.13.

† Heb. I am less then all, &c.

† Heb. upon.

† Heb. my face.

† Heb. caused to pass.

† Heb. ascending of the morning.

was out of joynt, as he wrestled with him.

26 And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh: And he said, * I will not let thee go, except thou bless me.

*Hos. 12.4.

27 And he said unto him, What *is* thy name? and he said, Jacob.

28 And he said, * Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God and with men, and hast prevailed.

*Chap. 35.10.

29 And Jacob asked *him*, and said, Tell *me*, I pray thee, thy name. And he said, Wherefore *is* it, *that* thou doest ask after my name? and he blessed him there.

30 And Jacob called the name of the place ‖ Peniel: for I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved.

‖That is, the face of God.

31 And as he passed over Penuel the sun rose upon him, and he halted upon his thigh.

32 Therefore the children of Israel eat not *of* the sinew which shrank, which *is* upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: because he touched the hollow of Jacobs thigh in the sinew that shrank.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The kindness of Jacob and Esau at their meeting. 17 Jacob cometh to Succoth. 18 At Shalem he buyeth a field, and buildeth an altar called Elelohe-israel.

AND Jacob lifted up his eys, and looked, and behold, Esau came, and with him four hundred men: and he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids.

2 And he put the handmaids and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindermost.

3 And he passed over before them, and bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother.

4 And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him; and they wept.

5 And he lift up his eys, and saw the women and the children; and said, Who *are* those † with thee? And he said, The children which God hath graciously given thy servant.

†Heb. *to thee.*

6 Then the handmaidens came near, they and their children, and they bowed themselves.

7 And Leah also with her children came near, and bowed themselves: and after came Joseph near and Rachel, and they bowed themselves.

8 And he said, † What meanest thou by all this drove, which I met? And he said, *These are* to finde grace in the sight of my lord.

†Heb. *what is all this band to thee?*

9 And Esau said, I have enough; my brother, † keep that thou hast unto thy self.

†Heb. *be that to thee that is thine.*

10 And Jacob said, Nay, I pray thee; if now I have found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand: for therefore have I seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of God; and thou wast pleased with me.

11 Take, I pray thee, my blessing that is brought to thee; because God hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have enough: and he urged him, and he took *it*.

12 And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee.

13 And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children *are* tender, and the flocks and herds with young *are* with me; and if men should overdrive them one day, all the flock will die.

14 Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant: and I will lead on softly, according † as the cattel that goeth before me, and the children be able to endure; until I come unto my lord unto Seir.

†Heb. *according to the foot of the work, &c. and according to the foot of the children.*

15 And Esau said, Let me now † leave with thee *some* of the folk that *are* with me. And he said, † What needeth it? Let me finde grace in the sight of my lord.

†Heb. *set, or, place.*

†Heb. *wherefore is this?*

16 ¶ So Esau returned that day on his way unto Seir.

17 And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built him an house, and made booths for his cattel: therefore the name of the place is called ‖ Succoth.

‖That is, *booths.*

18 ¶ And Jacob came to Shalem a city of * Shechem, which *is* in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-aram; and pitched his tent before the city.

*Called Act. 7.16. Sychem.

19 And he bought a parcel of a field, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of * Hamor Shechems father,

*Called Act. 7.16. Emmor.

ther, for an hundred ‖ pieces of money.

20 And he erected there an altar, and called it ‖ El-elohe-iſrael.

‖ Or, *lambs.*

‖ That is, *God the God of Iſrael.*

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Dinah is raviſhed by Shechem. 4 He ſueth to marry her. 13 The ſons of Jacob offer the condition of circumciſion to the Shechemites. 20 Hamor and Shechem perſwade them to accept it. 25 The ſons of Jacob upon that advantage ſlay them, 27 and ſpoil their city. 30 Jacob reproveth Simeon and Levi.

AND Dinah the daughter of Leah, which ſhe bare unto Jacob, went out to ſee the daughters of the land.

2 And when Shechem the ſon of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the countrey, ſaw her, he took her, and lay with her, and † defiled her.

†Heb. *humbled her.*

3 And his ſoul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damſel, and ſpake † kindly unto the damſel.

†Heb. *to her heart.*

4 And Shechem ſpake unto his father Hamor, ſaying, Get me this damſel to wife.

5 And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter, (now his ſons were with his cattel in the field) and Jacob held his peace until they were come.

6 ¶ And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to commune with him.

7 And the ſons of Jacob came out of the field when they heard *it*, and the men were grieved, and they were very wroth: becauſe he had wrought folly in Iſrael, in lying with Jacobs daughter; which thing ought not to be done.

8 And Hamor communed with them, ſaying, The ſoul of my ſon Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her him to wife.

9 And make ye marriages with us, *and* give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you.

10 And ye ſhall dwell with us, and the land ſhall be before you: dwell and trade ye therein, and get you poſſeſſions therein.

11 And Shechem ſaid unto her father, and unto her brethren, Let me finde grace in your eys, and what ye ſhall ſay unto me I will give.

12 Ask me never ſo much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye ſhall ſay unto me: but give me the damſel to wife.

13 And the ſons of Jacob anſwered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully, and ſaid, (becauſe he had defiled Dinah their ſiſter)

14 And they ſaid unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our ſiſter to one that is uncircumciſed: for that *were* a reproach unto us.

15 But in this will we conſent unto you: If ye will be as we *be*, that every male of you be circumciſed;

16 Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.

17 But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumciſed; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.

18 And their words pleaſed Hamor, and Shechem Hamors ſon.

19 And the yong man deferred not to do the thing, becauſe he had delight in Jacobs daughter: and he *was* more honorable then all the houſe of his father.

20 ¶ And Hamor and Shechem his ſon came unto the gate of their city, & communed with the men of their city, ſaying,

21 Theſe men *are* peaceable with us: therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein: for the land, behold, *it is* large enough for them: their daughters let us take to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters.

22 Onely herein will the men conſent unto us, for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumciſed, as they *are* circumciſed.

23 *Shall* not their cattel, and their ſubſtance, and every beaſt of theirs *be* ours? onely let us conſent unto them, and they will dwell with us.

24 And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his ſon hearkned all that went out of the gate of his city: and every male was circumciſed, all that went out of the gate of his city.

25 ¶ And it came to paſs on the third day when they were ſore, that two of the ſons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinahs

nahs brethren, took each man his ſword, and came upon the city boldly, and *ſlew all the males.

*Chap. 49.6.

26 And they ſlew Hamor and Shechem his ſon with the † edge of the ſword, and took Dinah out of Shechems houſe, and went out.

†Heb. *mouth.*

27 The ſons of Jacob came upon the ſlain, and ſpoiled the city, becauſe they had defiled their ſiſter.

28 They took their ſheep, & their oxen, and their aſſes, and that which *was* in the city, and that which *was* in the field.

29 And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and ſpoiled even all that *was* in the houſe.

30 And Jacob ſaid to Simeon and Levi, Ye have troubled me to make me to ſtink among the inhabitants of the land, amongſt the Canaanites, and the Perizzites: and I *being* few in number, they ſhall gather themſelves together againſt me, and ſlay me; and I ſhall be deſtroyed, I and my houſe.

31 And they ſaid, Should he deal with our ſiſter as with an harlot?

CHAP. XXXV.

1 God ſendeth Jacob to Beth-el. 2 He purgeth his houſe of idols. 6 He buildeth an altar at Beth-el. 8 Deborah dieth at Allon-bacuth. 9 God bleſſeth Jacob at Beth-el. 16 Rachel travaileth of Benjamin, and dieth in the way to Eder. 22 Reuben lieth with Bilhah. 23 The ſons of Jacob. 27 Jacob cometh to Iſaac at Hebron. 28 The age, death, and burial of Iſaac.

AND God ſaid unto Jacob, Ariſe, go up to Beth-el, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto God, that appeared unto thee * when thou fleddeſt from the face of Eſau thy brother.

*Chap. 27.43.

2 Then Jacob ſaid unto his houſhold, and to all that *were* with him, Put away the ſtrange gods that *are* among you, and be clean, and change your garments.

3 And let us ariſe, and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there an altar unto God, who anſwered me in the day of my diſtreſs, and was with me in the way which I went.

4 And they gave unto Jacob all the ſtrange gods which *were* in their hand, and *all their* ear-rings which *were* in their ears; and Jacob hid them under the oak which *was* by Shechem.

5 And they journeyed: and the terror of God was upon the cities that *were* round about them, and they did not purſue after the ſons of Jacob.

6 ¶ So Jacob came to Luz, which *is* in the land of Canaan (that *is* Beth-el) he and all the people that *were* with him.

7 And he built there an altar, and * called the place ‖ El-beth-el, becauſe there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.

*Chap. 28.19.

‖That is, *the God of Beth-el.*

8 But Deborah Rebekahs nurſe died, and ſhe was buried beneath Beth-el, under an oak, and the name of it was called ‖ Allon-bacuth.

‖That is, *the oak of weeping.*

9 ¶ And God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came out of Padan-aram; and bleſſed him.

10 And God ſaid unto him, Thy name *is* Jacob; thy name ſhall not be called any more Jacob, * but Iſrael ſhall be thy name: and he called his name Iſrael.

*Chap. 32.28.

11 And God ſaid unto him, I *am* God almighty; be fruitful and multiply: a nation and a company of nations ſhall be of thee, and kings ſhall come out of thy loins.

12 And the land which I gave Abraham and Iſaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy ſeed after thee will I give the land.

13 And God went up from him, in the place where he talked with him.

14 And Jacob ſet up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, *even* a pillar of ſtone: and he poured a drink-offering thereon, and he poured oyl thereon.

15 And Jacob called the name of the place where God ſpake with him, Beth-el.

16 ¶ And they journeyed from Beth-el: and there was but † a little way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and ſhe had hard labor.

†Heb. *a little piece of ground.*

17 And it came to paſs when ſhe was in hard labor, that the midwife ſaid unto her, Fear not; thou ſhalt have this ſon alſo.

18 And it came to paſs as her ſoul was in departing (for ſhe died) that ſhe called his name ‖ Ben-oni: but his father called him ‖ Benjamin.

‖That is, *the ſon of my ſorrow.*

‖That is, *the ſon of the right hand.*

19 And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which *is* Beth-lehem.

20 And Jacob set a pillar upon her grave: that *is* the pillar of Rachels grave unto this day.

21 ¶ And Israel journeyed and spread his tent beyond the tower of Eder.

22 And it came to pass when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and * lay with Bilhah his fathers concubine: and Israel heard *it*. Now the sons of Jacob were twelve.

*Chap. 49.4.

23 The sons of Leah; Reuben Jacobs first-born, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun.

24 The sons of Rachel; Joseph, and Benjamin.

25 And the sons of Bilhah, Rachels handmaid; Dan, and Naphtali.

26 And the sons of Zilpah, Leahs handmaid; Gad, and Asher. These *are* the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in Padan-aram.

27 ¶ And Jacob came unto Isaac his father unto Mamre, unto the city of Arbah (which *is* Hebron) where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.

28 And the days of Isaac were an hundred and fourscore years.

29 And Isaac gave up the ghost and died, and * was gathered unto his people, *being* old and full of days; and his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

*Chap. 25.8.

CHAP. XXXVI.

2 Esaus three wives. 6 His removing to mount Seir. 9 His sons. 15 The dukes which descended of his sons. 20 The sons and dukes of Seir. 24 Anah findeth mules. 31 The kings of Edom. 40 The dukes that descended of Esau.

NOw these *are* the generations of Esau, who *is* Edom.

2 Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan: Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite; and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite.

3 And Bashemath Ishmaels daughter, sister of Nebajoth.

4 And * Adah bare to Esau, Eliphaz: and Bashemath bare Reuel.

*1 Chron. 1.35.

5 And Aholibamah bare Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah: these *are* the sons of Esau, which were born unto him in the land of Canaan.

6 And Esau took his wives and his sons, and his daughters, and all the †persons of his house, and his cattel, and all his beasts, and all his substance, which he had got in the land of Canaan, and went into the countrey from the face of his brother Jacob.

†Heb. *souls.*

7 For their riches were more then that they might dwell together: and the land wherein they were strangers, could not bear them, because of their cattel.

8 Thus dwelt Esau in * mount Seir: Esau *is* Edom.

*Josh. 24.4.

9 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Esau, the father of † the Edomites in mount Seir.

†Heb. *Edom.*

10 These *are* the names of Esaus sons, * Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Bashemath the wife of Esau.

*1 Chron. 1.35, &c.

11 And the sons of Eliphaz were, Teman, Omar, Zepho, & Gatam, and Kenaz.

12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esaus son; and she bare to Eliphaz Amalek: these *were* the sons of Adah Esaus wife.

13 And these *are* the sons of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sons of Bashemath Esaus wife.

14 ¶ And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon Esaus wife: and she bare to Esau, Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

15 ¶ These *were* dukes of the sons of Esau, the sons of Eliphaz the first-born *son* of Esau; duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz,

16 Duke Korah, duke Gatam, *and* duke Amalek: These *are* the dukes *that came* of Eliphaz, in the land of Edom: these *were* the sons of Adah.

17 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Reuel Esaus son; duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah. These *are* the dukes *that came* of Reuel, in the land of Edom: these *are* the sons of Bashemath Esaus wife.

18 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Aholibamah Esaus wife; duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these *were* the dukes *that came* of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah Esaus wife.

19 These

19 Theſe *are* the ſons of Eſau (who *is* Edom) and theſe *are* their dukes.

*1 Chron. 1.38.

20 ¶ * Theſe *are* the ſons of Seir the Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah,

21 And Diſhon, and Ezer, and Diſhan: theſe *are* the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom.

22 And the children of Lotan, were Hori, and Heman: and Lotans ſiſter *was* Timna.

23 And the children of Shobal *were* theſe; Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho, and Onam.

24 And theſe *are* the children of Zibeon; both Ajah, and Anah: this *was that* Anah, that found the mules in the wilderneſs, as he fed the aſſes of Zibeon his father.

25 And the children of Anah *were* theſe, Diſhon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.

26 And theſe *are* the children of Diſhon; Hemdan, and Eſhban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

27 The children of Ezer *are* theſe; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Achan.

28 The children of Diſhan *are* theſe; Uz, and Aran.

29 Theſe *are* the dukes *that came* of the Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah,

30 Duke Diſhon, duke Ezer, duke Diſhan; theſe *are* the dukes *that came* of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.

31 ¶ And theſe *are* the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Iſrael.

32 And Bela the ſon of Beor reigned in Edom: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

33 And Bela died, and Jobab the ſon of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his ſtead.

34 And Jobab died, and Huſham of the land of Temani reigned in his ſtead.

35 And Huſham died, and Hadad the ſon of Bedad (who ſmote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his ſtead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

36 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Maſrekah, reigned in his ſtead.

37 And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth *by* the river reigned in his ſtead.

38 And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the ſon of Achbor reigned in his ſtead.

39 And Baal-hanan the ſon of Achbor died, and Hadar reigned in his ſtead: and the name of his city *was* Pau; and his wives name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

40 And theſe *are* the names of the dukes *that came* of Eſau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke Alvah, duke Jetheth,

41 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

42 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

43 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram: theſe *be* the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations, in the land of their poſſeſſion: he *is* Eſau the father of † the Edomites. †Heb. Edom.

CHAP. XXXVII.

2 Joſeph is hated of his brethren. 5 His two dreams. 13 Jacob ſendeth him to viſit his brethren. 18 His brethren conſpire his death. 21 Reuben ſaveth him. 26 They ſell him to the Iſhmaelites. 31 His father, deceived by the bloody coat, mourneth for him. 36 He is ſold to Potiphar in Egypt.

AND Jacob dwelt in the land †wherein his father was a ſtranger, in the land of Canaan. †Heb. of his fathers ſojournings.

2 Theſe *are* the generations of Jacob; Joſeph *being* ſeventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren, and the lad *was* with the ſons of Bilhah, and with the ſons of Zilpah, his fathers wives; and Joſeph brought unto his father their evil report.

3 Now Iſrael loved Joſeph more then all his children, becauſe he *was* the ſon of his old age: and he made him a coat of *many* ‖ colours. ‖ Or, pieces.

4 And when his brethren ſaw that their father loved him more then all his brethren, they hated him, and could not ſpeak peaceably unto him.

5 ¶ And Joſeph dreamed a dream, and he told *it* his brethren: and they hated him yet the more.

6 And he ſaid unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed.

7 For behold, we *were* binding ſheaves in

in the field, and lo, my ſheaf aroſe, and alſo ſtood upright; and behold, your ſheaves ſtood round about, and made obeyſance to my ſheaf.

8 And his brethren ſaid unto him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or ſhalt thou indeed have dominion over us? and they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words.

9 ¶ And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and ſaid, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more, and behold, the ſun, and the moon, and the eleven ſtars made obeyſance to me.

10 And he told *it* to his father, and to his brethren, and his father rebuked him, and ſaid unto him, What *is* this dream that thou haſt dreamed? Shall I, and thy mother, and thy brethren indeed come to bow down our ſelves to thee, to the earth?

11 And his brethren envied him: but his father obſerved the ſaying.

12 ¶ And his brethren went to feed their fathers flock in Shechem.

13 And Iſrael ſaid unto Joſeph, Do not thy brethren feed *the flock* in Shechem? Come, and I will ſend thee unto them. And he ſaid unto him, Here *am* I.

14 And he ſaid unto him, Go, I pray thee, † ſee whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again. So he ſent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.

†Heb. *ſee the peace of thy brethren, &c.*

15 ¶ And a certain man found him, and behold, *he was* wandring in the field: and the man asked him, ſaying, What ſeekeſt thou?

16 ¶ And he ſaid, I ſeek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed *their flocks*.

17 And the man ſaid, They are departed hence: for I heard them ſay, Let us go to Dothan. And Joſeph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan.

18 And when they ſaw him a far off, even before he came near unto them, they conſpired againſt him, to ſlay him.

19 And they ſaid one to another, Behold, this † dreamer cometh:

†Heb. *maſter of dreams.*

20 Come now therefore, and let us ſlay him, and caſt him into ſome pit; and we will ſay, Some evil beaſt hath devoured him: and we ſhall ſee what will become of his dreams.

21 And * Reuben heard *it*; and he delivered him out of their hands, and ſaid, Let us not kill him.

*Chap. 42.22.

22 And Reuben ſaid unto them, Shed no blood, *but* caſt him into this pit that *is* in the wilderneſs, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs when Joſeph was come unto his brethren, that they ſtript Joſeph out of his coat, *his* coat of *many* ‖ colours that *was* on him.

‖Or, *pieces.*

24 And they took him, and caſt him into a pit: and the pit *was* empty, *there was* no water in it.

25 And they ſate down to eat bread: and they lift up their eys and looked, and behold, a company of Iſhmaelites came from Gilead, with their camels bearing ſpicery, and balm, and myrrhe, going to carry *it* down to Egypt.

26 And Judah ſaid unto his brethren, What profit *is it* if we ſlay our brother, and conceal his blood?

27 Come, and let us ſell him to the Iſhmaelites, and let not our hand be upon him; for he *is* our brother, *and* our fleſh: and his brethren † were content.

†Heb. *hearkned.*

28 Then there paſſed by Midianites, merchant-men; and they drew and lift up Joſeph out of the pit, * and ſold Joſeph to the Iſhmaelites for twenty *pieces* of ſilver: and they brought Joſeph into Egypt.

*Pſal. 105.17. Wiſd. 10.13. Act. 7.9.

29 ¶ And Reuben returned unto the pit; and behold, Joſeph *was* not in the pit: and he rent his clothes.

30 And he returned unto his brethren, and ſaid, The childe *is* not, and I, whither ſhall I go?

31 And they took Joſephs coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood.

32 And they ſent the coat of *many* colours, and they brought *it* to their father, and ſaid, This have we found: know now whether it *be* thy ſons coat, or no.

33 And he knew it, and ſaid, *It is* my ſons

sons coat, an * evil beast hath devoured him; Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces.

34 And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days.

35 And all his sons, and all his daughters rose up to comfort him: but he refused to be comforted: and he said, For I will go down into the grave unto my son, mourning: thus his father wept for him.

36 And the Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an † officer of Pharaohs, *and* † ‖ captain of the guard.

*Chap. 44. 28.

†Heb. *eunuch. But the word doth signifie not onely eunuchs, but also chamberlains, courtiers, and officers.* †Heb. *chief of the slaughter-men,* or, *executioners.* ‖Or, *chief marshal.*

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Judah begetteth Er, Onan, and Shelah. 6 Er marrieth Tamar. 8 The trespass of Onan. 11 Tamar stayeth for Shelah. 13 She deceiveth Judah. 27 She beareth twins, Pharez & Zarah.

AND it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a certain Adullamite, whose name *was* Hirah:

2 And Judah saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whose name *was* * Shuah: and he took her, and went in unto her.

3 And she conceived and bare a son; and he called his name Er.

4 * And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she called his name Onan.

5 And she yet again conceived, and bare a son, and called his name Shelah; and he was at Chezib when she bare him.

6 And Judah took a wife for Er his first-born, whose name *was* Tamar.

7 And * Er Judahs first-born was wicked in the sight of the LORD, and the LORD slew him.

8 And Judah said unto Onan, Go in unto thy brothers wife, and marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother.

9 And Onan knew that the seed should not be his: and it came to pass, when he went in unto his brothers wife, that he spilled *it* on the ground, lest that he should give seed to his brother.

10 And the thing which he did, † displeased the LORD: wherefore he slew him also.

11 Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, Remain a widow at thy fathers house, till Shelah my son be grown: (for he said, Lest peradventure he die also as his brethren *did*) and Tamar went and dwelt in her fathers house.

12 ¶ And † in process of time, the daughter of Shuah Judahs wife died: and Judah was comforted, and went up unto his sheep-shearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

13 And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold, thy father in law goeth up to Timnath, to shear his sheep.

14 And she put her widows garments off from her, and covered her with a vail, and wrapped her self, and sate in † an open place, which *is* by the way to Timnath: for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given unto him to wife.

15 When Judah saw her, he thought her *to be* an harlot; because she had covered her face.

16 And he turned unto her by the way, and said, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee (for he knew not that she *was* his daughter in law) and she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me?

17 And he said, I will send *thee* † a kid from the flock: and she said, Wilt thou give *me* a pledge till thou send *it*?

18 And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? And she said, Thy signet and thy bracelets, and thy staff that *is* in thine hand: and he gave *it* her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him.

19 And she arose and went away, and laid by her vail from her, and put on the garments of her widow-hood.

20 And Judah sent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive *his* pledge from the womans hand: but he found her not.

21 Then he asked the men of that place, saying, Where *is* the harlot, that *was* ‖ openly by the way side? And they said, There was no harlot in this *place*.

22 And he returned to Judah, and said, I cannot finde her; and also the men

†Heb. *was evil in the eys of the* LORD.

†Heb. *the days were multiplied.*

†Heb. *the door of eys,* or, *of Enajim.*

†Heb. *a kid of the goats.*

‖Or, *in Enajim.*

men of the place said, *That* there was no harlot in this *place*.

23 And Judah said, Let her take *it* to her, lest we † be shamed: behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.

† Heb. *become a contempt.*

24 ¶ And it came to pass about three moneths after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath plaid the harlot; and also behold, she *is* with childe by whoredom: and Judah said, Bring her forth, and let her be burnt.

25 When she *was* brought forth, she sent to her father in law, saying, By the man whose these *are*, *am* I with childe: & she said, Discern I pray thee, whose *are* these, the signet, and bracelets, and staff.

26 And Judah acknowledged *them*, and said, She hath been more righteous then I; because that I gave her not to Shelah my son: and he knew her again no more.

27 ¶ And it came to pass in the time of her travel, that behold twins *were* in her womb.

28 And it came to pass when she travelled, that *the one* put out *his* hand, and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet threed, saying, This came out first.

‖ Or, *Wherefore hast thou made this breach against thee?*

29 And it came to pass as he drew back his hand, that behold, his brother came out, and she said, ‖ How hast thou broken forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee: therefore his name was called ‖ * Pharez.

‖ That is, *a breach.*

30 And afterward came out his brother that *had* the scarlet threed upon his hand; and his name was called Zarah.

* 1 Chron. 2. 4. Matt. 1. 3.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Joseph advanced in Potiphars house. 7 He resisteth his mistresses temptation. 13 He is falsly accused. 19 He is cast in prison. 21 God is with him there.

AND Joseph was brought down to Egypt, & Potiphar an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hands of the Ishmaelites wch had brought him down thither.

2 And the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man, and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

3 And his master saw that the LORD *was* with him, and that the LORD made all that he did to prosper in his hand.

4 And Joseph found grace in his sight, and he served him; and he made him overseer over his house, and all *that* he had he put into his hand.

5 And it came to pass from the time that he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that the LORD blessed the Egyptians house for Josephs sake: and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had in the house, and in the field.

6 And he left all that he had in Josephs hand; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eat: and Joseph was *a* goodly *person*, and well-favored.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that his masters wife cast her eys upon Joseph, and she said, Lie with me.

8 But he refused, and said unto his masters wife, Behold, my master wotteth not what *is* with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand.

9 *There is* none greater in this house then I: neither hath he kept back any thing from me, but thee; because thou *art* his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God?

10 And it came to pass as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkned not unto her, to lie by her, *or* to be with her.

11 And it came to pass about this time, that *Joseph* went into the house to do his business, and *there was* none of the men of the house there within.

12 And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and gat him out.

13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth,

14 That she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us: he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a † loud voice.

† Heb. *great.*

15 And it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out.

16 And she laid up his garment by her, until his lord came home.

17 And

17 And ſhe ſpake unto him according to theſe words, ſaying, The Hebrew ſervant which thou haſt brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me.

18 And it came to paſs, as I lift up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out.

19 And it came to paſs, when his maſter heard the words of his wife, which ſhe ſpake unto him, ſaying, After this maner did thy ſervant to me; that his wrath was kindled.

20 And Joſephs maſter took him, and put him into the priſon, a place where the kings priſoners *were* bound: and he was there in the priſon.

†Heb. extended kindneſs unto him.

21 ¶ But the LORD was with Joſeph, and † ſhewed him mercy, and gave him favor in the ſight of the keeper of the priſon.

22 And the keeper of the priſon committed to Joſephs hand all the priſoners that *were* in the priſon, and whatſoever they did there, he was the doer *of it*.

23 The keeper of the priſon looked not to any thing, *that was* under his hand; becauſe the LORD *was* with him; and *that* which he did, the LORD made *it* to proſper.

CHAP. XL.

1 The butler and baker of Pharaoh in priſon. 4 Joſeph hath charge of them. 5 He interpreteth their dreams. 20 They come to paſs according to his interpretation. 23 The ingratitude of the butler.

AND it came to paſs after theſe things, *that* the butler of the king of Egypt, and *his* baker, had offended their lord the king of Egypt.

2 And Pharaoh was wroth againſt two *of* his officers, againſt the chief of the butlers, and againſt the chief of the bakers.

3 And he put them in ward in the houſe of the captain of the guard, into the priſon, the place where Joſeph *was* bound.

4 And the captain of the guard charged Joſeph with them, and he ſerved them; and they continued a ſeaſon in ward.

5 ¶ And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream; the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which *were* bound in the priſon.

6 And Joſeph came in unto them in the morning, and looked upon them; and behold, they *were* ſad.

7 And he asked Pharaohs officers that *were* with him in the ward of his lords houſe, ſaying, Wherefore † look ye *ſo* ſadly to day?

†Heb. are your faces evil?

8 And they ſaid unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and *there is* no interpreter of it. And Joſeph ſaid unto them, *Do* not interpretations *belong* to God? tell me *them*, I pray you.

9 And the chief butler told his dream to Joſeph, and ſaid unto him, In my dream, behold, a vine *was* before me;

10 And in the vine *were* three branches; and it *was* as though it budded, *and* her bloſſoms ſhot forth; *and* the cluſters thereof brought forth ripe grapes.

11 And Pharaohs cup *was* in mine hand, and I took the grapes, and preſſed them into Pharaohs cup: and I gave the cup into Pharaohs hand.

12 And Joſeph ſaid unto him, This *is* the interpretation of it: the three branches *are* three days;

13 Yet within three days ſhall Pharaoh ‖ lift up thine head, and reſtore thee unto thy place, and thou ſhalt deliver Pharaohs cup into his hand, after the former maner when thou waſt his butler.

‖Or, reckon.

14 But † think on me when it ſhall be well with thee, and ſhew kindneſs, I pray thee, unto me, and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this houſe.

†Heb. remember me with thee.

15 For indeed I was ſtolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: and here alſo have I done nothing that they ſhould put me into the dungeon.

16 When the chief baker ſaw that the interpretation was good, he ſaid unto Joſeph, I alſo *was* in my dream; and behold, *I had* three ‖ white baskets on my head.

‖Or, full of holes.

17 And in the uppermoſt basket *there was* of all maner of † bake-meats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head.

†Heb. meat of Pharaoh, the work of a baker, or cook.

18 And Joſeph anſwered, and ſaid, This *is* the interpretation thereof: the three baskets *are* three days;

19 Yet within three days ſhall Pharaoh

‖Or, reckon thee, and take thy office from thee.

raoh ‖ lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree, and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee.

20 ¶ And it came to pass the third day, *which was* Pharaohs birth-day, that he made a feast unto all his servants: and he ‖ lifted up the head of the chief butler, and of the chief baker among his servants.

‖Or, reckoned.

21 And he restored the chief butler unto his butlership again; and he gave the cup into Pharaohs hand.

22 But he hanged the chief baker, as Joseph had interpreted to them.

23 Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but forgat him.

CHAP. XLI.

1 Pharaohs two dreams. 25 Joseph interpreteth them. 33 He giveth Pharaoh counsel. 38 Joseph is advanced. 50 He begetteth Manasseh and Ephraim. 54 The famine beginneth.

AND it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed, and behold, he stood by the river.

2 And behold, there came up out of the river seven well-favored kine, and fat-fleshed; and they fed in a meadow.

3 And behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill-favored, and lean-fleshed; and stood by the *other* kine, upon the brink of the river.

4 And the ill-favored and lean-fleshed kine, did eat up the seven well-favored and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke.

5 And he slept and dreamed the second time: and behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk † rank and good.

†Heb. *fat.*

6 And behold, seven thin ears and blasted with the east-wind sprang up after them.

7 And the seven thin ears devoured the seven rank and full ears: and Pharaoh awoke, and behold *it was* a dream.

8 And it came to pass in the morning, that his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all the magicians of Egypt, and all the wise-men thereof: And Pharaoh told them his dream; but *there was* none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

9 ¶ Then spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I do remember my faults this day.

10 Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, and put me in ward *in* the captain of the guards house, *both* me, & the chief baker.

11 And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he: we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream.

12 And *there was* there with us a yong man, an Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard: and we told him; and he * interpreted to us our dreams, to each man according to his dream he did interpret.

*Chap. 40.12, &c.

13 And it came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was: me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged.

14 ¶ * Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they †brought him hastily out of the dungeon: And he shaved *himself*, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.

*Psal. 105.20.

†Heb. *made him run.*

15 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and *there is* none that can interpret it: and I have heard say of thee, *that* ‖ thou canst understand a dream, to interpret it.

‖Or, when *thou* heareſt a dream, thou canſt interpret it.

16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, *It is* not in me: God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, In my dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river.

18 And behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fat-fleshed & well-favored; and they fed in a meadow.

19 And behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor and very ill-favored, and lean-fleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for badness.

20 And the lean and the ill-favored kine did eat up the first seven fat kine.

21 And when they had † eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they *were* still ill-favored, as at the beginning: So I awoke.

†Heb. *come to the inward parts of them.*

22 And I saw in my dream, and behold, seven ears came up in one stalk, full and good.

23 And behold, seven ears ‖ withered, thin *and* blasted with the east-wind, sprang up after them.

‖Or, *ſmall*

24 And the thin ears devoured the seven good ears: and I told *this* unto the magi-

magicians; but *there was* none that could declare *it* unto me.

25 ¶ And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh *is* one; God hath shewed Pharaoh what he *is* about to do.

26 The seven good kine *are* seven years; and the seven good ears *are* seven years; the dream *is* one.

27 And the seven thin and ill-favored kine that came up after them, *are* seven years; and the seven empty ears blasted with the east-wind, shall be seven years of famine.

28 This *is* the thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh: what God *is* about to do, he sheweth unto Pharaoh.

29 Behold, there come seven years of great plenty, throughout all the land of Egypt.

30 And there shall arise after them seven years of famine, and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt: and the famine shall consume the land.

31 And the plenty shall not be known in the land, by reason of that famine following: for it *shall be* very † grievous.

† Heb. *heavy.*

32 And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice, *it is* because the thing *is* ‖ established by God: and God will shortly bring it to pass.

‖ Or, *prepared of God.*

33 Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt.

34 Let Pharaoh do *this*, and let him appoint ‖ officers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous years.

‖ Or, *overseers.*

35 And let them gather all the food of those good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.

36 And that food shall be for store to the land, against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land † perish not through the famine.

† Heb. *be not cut off.*

37 ¶ And the thing was good in the eys of Pharaoh, and in the eys of all his servants.

38 And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we finde *such a one* as this *is*, a man in whom the spirit of God *is*?

39 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, *there is* none so discreet and wise as thou *art*.

40 * Thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shal all my people † be ruled: onely in the throne will I be greater then thou.

* Psal. 105.21. 1 Mac. 2.53. Act. 7.10.

† Heb. *be armed, or, kiss.*

41 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt.

42 And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Josephs hand, and arayed him in vestures of ‖ fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck.

‖ Or, *silk.*

43 And he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had: and they cried before him, ‖ † Bow the knee: and he made him *ruler* over all the land of Egypt.

‖ Or, *tender father.*

† Heb. *Abrech.*

44 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I *am* Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.

45 And Pharaoh called Josephs name Zaphnath-paaneah; and he gave him to wife Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah, ‖ priest of On: and Joseph went out over *all* the land of Egypt.

‖ Or, *prince.*

46 (¶ And Joseph *was* thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt) And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.

47 And in the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls.

48 And he gathered up all the food of the seven years, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field which *was* round about every city, laid he up in the same.

49 And Joseph gathered corn as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbring: for *it was* without number.

50 * And unto Joseph were born two sons, before the years of famine came: which Asenath, the daughter of Poti-pherah ‖ priest of On, bare unto him.

* Chap. 46.20. & 48.5.

‖ Or, *prince.*

51 And Joseph called the name of the first-born ‖ Manasseh: for God, *said he*, hath made me forget all my toil, and all my fathers house.

‖ That is, *forgetting.*

52 And

52 And the name of the second called he ‖Ephraim: for God hath caused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction.

‖That is, *fruitful.*

53 ¶ And the seven years of plenteousness that was in the land of Egypt, were ended.

54 * And the seven years of dearth began to come, according as Joseph had said; and the dearth was in all lands: but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.

*Psal. 105.16.

55 And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread; and Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joseph: what he saith to you, do.

56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth; and Joseph opened † all the store-houses, and sold unto the Egyptians: and the famine waxed sore in the land of Egypt.

†Heb. *all wherein was.*

57 And all countreys came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy *corn*; because that the famine was *so* sore in all lands.

CHAP. XLII.

1 Jacob sendeth his ten sons to buy corn in Egypt. 6 They are imprisoned by Joseph for spies. 18 They are set at liberty, on condition to bring Benjamin. 21 They have remorse for Joseph. 24 Simeon is kept for a pledge. 25 They return with corn, and their money. 29 Their relation to Jacob. 36 Jacob refuseth to send Benjamin.

NOw when *Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob said unto his sons, Why do ye look one upon another?

*Act.7. 12.

2 And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get ye down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may live, and not die.

3 ¶ And Josephs ten brethren went down to buy corn in Egypt.

4 But Benjamin, Josephs brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren: for he said, Lest peradventure mischief befal him.

5 And the sons of Israel came to buy *corn* among those that came: for the famine was in the land of Canaan.

6 And Joseph *was* the governor over the land, *and* he *it was* that sold to all the people of the land: and Josephs brethren came, and bowed down themselves before him, *with* their faces to the earth.

7 And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake † roughly unto them, and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Canaan to buy food.

†Heb. *hard things with them.*

8 And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.

9 And Joseph * remembred the dreams which he dreamed of them, and said unto them, Ye *are* spies; to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.

*Chap. 37. 5.

10 And they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come.

11 We *are* all one mans sons: we *are* true men; thy servants are no spies.

12 And he said unto them, Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land ye are come

13 And they said, Thy servants *are* twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and behold, the yongest *is* this day with our father, and one *is* not.

14 And Joseph said unto them, That *is it* that I spake unto you, saying, Ye *are* spies.

15 Hereby ye shall be proved: by the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence, except your yongest brother come hither.

16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be † kept in prison, that your words may be proved, whether *there be any* truth in you: or else by the life of Pharaoh surely ye *are* spies.

† Heb. *bound.*

17 And he † put them all together into ward, three dayes.

†Heb. *gathered.*

18 And Joseph said unto them the third day, This do, and live: *for* I fear God.

19 If ye *be* true men, let one of your brethren be bound in the house of your prison; go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houses.

20 But * bring your yongest brother unto me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not dye. And they did so.

*Chap. 43. 5.

21 ¶ And they said one to another, We *are* verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us; and we would not hear: therefore is this distress come upon us.

22 And Reuben answered them, saying, * Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin

* Chap. 37. 21.

sin against the childe; and ye would not hear? therefore behold also, his blood is required.

23 And they knew not that Joseph understood *them*; for † he spake unto them by an interpreter.

† Heb. *an interpreter was between them.*

24 And he turned himself about from them, and wept; and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them Simeon, and bound him before their eyes.

25 ¶ Then Joseph commanded to fill their sacks with corn, and to restore every mans money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and thus did he unto them.

26 And they laded their asses with the corn, and departed thence.

27 And as one of them opened his sack to give his ass provender in the inn, he espyed his money: for behold, it *was* in his sacks mouth.

28 And he said unto his brethren, My money is restored; and lo, *it is* even in my sack: and their heart † failed *them*, and they were afraid, saying one to another, What *is* this *that* God hath done unto us?

† Heb. *went forth.*

29 ¶ And they came unto Jacob their father, unto the land of Canaan: and told him all that befel unto them, saying,

30 The man *who is* the lord of the land, spake † roughly to us, and took us for spies of the countrey.

† Heb. *with us hard things.*

31 And we said unto him, We *are* true men; we are no spies.

32 We *be* twelve brethren, sons of onr father; one *is* not, and the youngest *is* this day with our father in the land of Canaan.

33 And the man the lord of the countrey said unto us, Hereby shall I know that ye *are* true men; leave one of your brethren *here* with me, and take *food for* the famine of your households; & be gone.

34 And bring your youngest brother unto me: then shall I know that ye *are* no spies, *but* that ye *are* true men: *so* will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall traffique in the land.

35 ¶ And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that behold, every mans bundle of money *was* in his sack: and when *both* they and their father saw the bundles of money, they were afraid.

36 And Jacob their father said unto them, Me have ye bereaved *of my children:* Joseph *is* not, and Simeon *is* not, and ye will take Benjamin *away:* all these things are against me.

37 And Reuben spake unto his father, saying, Slay my two sons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.

38 And he said, My son shall not go down with you: for his brother is dead, and he is left alone; if mischief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then shall ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 Jacob is hardly perswaded to send Benjamin. 15 Joseph entertaineth his brethren. 31 He maketh them a feast.

AND the famine *was* sore in the land.

2 And it came to pass when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, Go again, buy us a little food.

3 And Judah spake unto him, saying, The man † did solemnly protest unto us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother *be* with you.

† Heb. *protesting he protested.*

4 If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food.

* Chap. 42.20.

5 But if thou wilt not send *him*, we will not go down: for the man said unto us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother *be* with you.

6 And Israel said, Wherefore dealt ye *so* ill with me, *as* to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?

7 And they said, The man † asked us straitly of our state, and of our kindred, saying, *Is* your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother? and we told him according to the † tenor of these words: † Could we certainly know that he would say, Bring your brother down?

† Heb. *asking asked us.*

† Heb. *mouth.*

† Heb. *knowing could we know?*

8 And Judah said unto Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go; that we may live and not die, both we, and thou, *and* also our little ones.

9 I will be surety for him; of my hand

shalt thou require him: * If I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever.

10 For except we had lingred, surely now we had returned ‖ this second time.

11 And their father Israel said unto them, If *it must be* so now, do this; take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a present, a little balm, and a little honey, spices, and myrrhe, nuts, and almonds.

12 And take double money in your hand: and the money that was brought again in the mouth of your sacks, carry *it* again in your hand; peradventure *it was* an oversight.

13 Take also your brother, and arise, go again unto the man.

14 And God almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may send away your other brother, and Benjamin: ‖ If I be bereaved *of my children*, I am bereaved.

15 ¶ And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin, and rose up, & went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph.

16 And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the ruler of his house, Bring *these* men home, and † slay, and make ready: for *these* men shall † dine with me at noon.

17 And the man did as Joseph bade: and the man brought the men into Josephs house.

18 And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Josephs house; and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time, are we brought in, that he may †seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bondmen, and our asses.

19 And they came near to the steward of Josephs house, and they communed with him at the door of the house,

20 And said, O sir, * † we came indeed down at the first time to buy food.

21 And it came to pass when we came to the inn, that we opened our sacks, and behold, *every* mans money *was* in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand,

22 And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our sacks.

23 And he said, Peace *be* to you, fear not: your God and the God of your father hath given you treasure in your sacks: † I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them.

24 And the man brought the men into Josephs house, and * gave *them* water, and they washed their feet, and he gave their asses provender.

25 And they made ready the present against Joseph came at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there.

26 ¶ And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present which *was* in their hand into the house, and bowed themselves to him to the earth.

27 And he asked them of *their* †welfare, and said, † *Is* your father well, the old man of whom ye spake? *Is* he yet alive?

28 And they answered, Thy servant our father *is* in good health, he *is* yet alive: and they bowed down their heads, and made obeysance.

29 And he lift up his eys, and saw his brother Benjamin, his mothers son, and said, *Is* this your yonger brother, of whom ye spake unto me? And he said, God be gracious unto thee my son.

30 And Joseph made haste; for his bowels did yern upon his brother: and he sought *where* to weep, and he entred into *his* chamber, and wept there.

31 And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said, Set on bread.

32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that *is* an abomination unto the Egyptians.

33 And they sat before him, the firstborn according to his birthright, and the yongest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another.

34 And he took *and sent* messes unto them from before him: but Benjamins mess was five times so much as any of theirs.

Chap. 44.32.

‖Or, twice by this.

‖Or, and I, as I have been, &c.

†Heb. kill a killing.

†Heb. eat.

†Heb. roll himself upon us.

*Chap. 42.3.

†Heb. coming down we came down.

†Heb your money came to me.

* Chap. 18.4. & 24.32.

†Heb. peace.

†Heb. is there peace to your father.

theirs. And they drank, and † were merry with him.

†Heb. *they drank largely.*

CHAP. XLIV.

1 Josephs policy to stay his brethren. 14 Judahs humble supplication to Joseph.

†Heb. *him that was over his house.*

AND he commanded † the steward of his house, saying, Fill the mens sacks with food as much as they can carry, and put every mans money in his sacks mouth.

2 And put my cup, the silver cup in the sacks mouth of the youngest, and his corn-money: and he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken.

3 Assoon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses.

4 *And* when they were gone out of the city, *and* not *yet* far off, Joseph said unto his steward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou doest overtake them, say unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good?

‖Or, *maketh trial.*

5 *Is* not this *it*, in which my lord drinketh, and whereby indeed he ‖ divineth? ye have done evil in so doing.

6 ¶ And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these same words.

7 And they said unto him, Wherefore saith my lord these words? God forbid that thy servants should do according to this thing.

8 Behold, the money which we found in our sacks mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we steal out of thy lords house silver or gold?

9 With whom *soever* of thy servants it be found, *both* let him die, and we also will be my lords bond-men.

10 And he said, Now also *let* it *be* according unto your words: he with whom it is found shall be my servant; and ye shall be blameless.

11 Then they speedily took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack.

12 And he searched, *and* began at the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the cup was found in Benjamins sack.

13 Then they rent their clothes, and laded every man his ass, and returned to the city.

14 ¶ And Judah and his brethren came to Josephs house (for he *was* yet there) and they fell before him on the ground.

15 And Joseph said unto them, What deed *is* this that ye have done? wot ye not that such a man as I can certainly ‖ divine?

‖Or, *make trial.*

16 And Judah said, What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear our selves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we *are* my lords servants, both we and *he* also with whom the cup is found.

17 And he said, God forbid that I should do so: *but* the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my servant: and as for you, get ye up in peace unto your father.

18 ¶ Then Judah came near unto him, and said, O my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lords ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou *art* even as Pharaoh.

19 My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother?

20 And we said unto my lord, We have a father an old man, and a childe of his old age, a little one: and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.

21 And thou saidst unto thy servants, Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eys upon him.

22 And we said unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for if he should leave his father, *his father* would die.

23 And thou saidst unto thy servants, *Except your yongest brother come down with you, ye shall see my face no more.

*Chap. 43.3.

24 And it came to pass, when we came unto thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord.

25 And our father said, Go again, *and* buy us a little food.

26 And we said, We cannot go down: if our yongest brother be with us, then will we go down: for we may not see the mans face, except our yongest brother *be* with us.

27 And thy servant my father said unto us, Ye know that my wife bare me two sons:

28 And the one went out from me, and I said, * Surely he is torn in pieces; and I saw him not since.

* Chap. 37. 33.

29 And if ye take this also from me, and mischief befal him, ye shall bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

30 Now therefore when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad *be* not with us (seeing that his life is bound up in the lads life)

31 It shall come to pass, when he seeth that the lad *is* not *with us*, that he will dye; and thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to the grave.

32 For thy servant became surety for the lad unto my father, saying, * If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father for ever.

* Chap. 43. 9.

33 Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy servant abide in stead of the lad, a bondman to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren.

34 For how shall I go up to my father, and the lad *be* not with me? lest peradventure I see the evil that shall † come on my father.

† Heb. *find my father.*

CHAP. XLV.

1 Joseph maketh himself known to his brethren. 5 He comforteth them in Gods providence. 9 He sendeth for his father. 16 Pharaoh confirmeth it. 21 Joseph furnisheth them for their journey, and exhorteth them to concord. 25 Jacob is revived with the news.

THen Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him; and he cryed, Cause every man to go out from me: and there stood no man with him, while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren.

2 And he † wept aloud: and the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh heard.

† Heb. *gave forth his voice in weeping.*

3 And Joseph said unto his brethren, * I *am* Joseph; doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him: for they were ‖ troubled at his presence.

* Act. 7. 13.

‖ Or, *terrified.*

4 And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you: and they came near: and he said, I *am* Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt.

5 Now therefore be not grieved, † nor angry with your selves, that ye sold me hither: * for God did send me before you, to preserve life.

† Heb. *neither let there be anger in your eyes.*

* Chap. 50. 20.

6 For these two years *hath* the famine *been* in the land: and yet *there are* five years, in the which *there shall* neither *be* earing nor harvest.

7 And God sent me before you, † to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.

† Heb. *to put for you a remnant.*

8 So now *it was* not you *that* sent me hither, but God, and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

9 Haste ye, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt; come down unto me, tarry not.

10 And thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy childrens children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast.

11 And there will I nourish thee (for yet *there are* five years of famine) lest thou and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty.

12 And behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that *it is* my mouth that speaketh unto you.

13 And ye shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that ye have seen; and ye shall haste, and bring down my father hither.

14 And he fell upon his brother Benjamins neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck.

15 Moreover he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

16 ¶ And the fame thereof was heard *in* Pharaohs house, saying, Josephs brethren are come: and it † pleased Pharaoh well and his servants.

† Heb. *was good in the eyes of Pharaoh.*

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go, get ye unto the land of Canaan,

18 And take your father, and your households, and come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the fat of the land.

19 Now

19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye, Take ye wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come.

20 Also † regard not your stuff: for the good of all the land of Egypt *is* yours.

21 And the children of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them wagons, according to the † commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way.

22 To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment: but to Benjamin he gave three hundred *pieces* of silver, and five changes of raiment.

23 And to his father he sent after this *maner*; ten asses † laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she-asses laden with corn and bread and meat for his father by the way.

24 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way.

25 ¶ And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father,

26 And told him, saying, Joseph *is* yet alive, and he *is* governor over all the land of Egypt. And † Jacobs heart fainted, for he believed them not.

27 And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived.

28 And Israel said, *It is* enough, Joseph my son *is* yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

† Heb. *Let not your eye spare &c.*

† Heb. *mouth.*

† Heb. *carrying.*

† Heb. *his.*

CHAP. XLVI.

1 Jacob is comforted by God at Beer-sheba. 5 Thence he with his company goeth into Egypt. 8 The number of his family that went into Egypt. 28 Joseph meeteth Jacob. 31 He instructeth his brethren how to answer to Pharaoh.

AND Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices unto the God of his father Isaac.

2 And God spake unto Israel in the visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob: And he said, Here *am* I.

3 And he said, I *am* God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there make *of* thee a great nation.

4 I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely bring thee up *again*: and Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eys.

5 And Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba; and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.

6 And they took their cattel, and their goods which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, * Jacob, and all his seed with him:

7 His sons, and his sons sons with him, his daughters, and his sons daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

8 ¶ And * these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: * Reuben Jacobs first-born.

9 And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

10 ¶ And * the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman.

11 ¶ And the sons of * Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

12 ¶ And the sons of * Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zerah: But Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Pharez, were Hezron, and Hamul.

13 ¶ * And the sons of Issachar; Tola, and Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron.

14 ¶ And the sons of Zebulun, Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.

15 These *be* the sons of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters, *were* thirty and three.

16 ¶ And the sons of Gad; Ziphion, and Haggai, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli.

17 ¶ * And the sons of Asher; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel.

18 These *are* the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter: & these she bare unto Jacob, *even* sixteen souls.

* Josh. 24.4. Psal. 105.23. Isa. 52.4.

* Exod. 1.1. & 6.14. * Num. 26.5. 1 Chron. 5.1.

* Exod. 6.15. 1 Chron. 4.24.

* 1 Chron. 6.1.

* 1 Chron. 2.3. & 4.21. Chap. 38.3.

* 1 Chron. 7.1.

* 1 Chron. 7.30.

19 ¶ The sons of Rachel Jacobs wife; Joseph, and Benjamin.

20 And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, * which Asenath the daughter of Potipherah ‖ priest of On bare unto him.

21 ¶ * And the sons of Benjamin *were* Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and Rosh, Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard.

22 These *are* the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the souls *were* fourteen.

23 ¶ And the sons of Dan; Hushim.

24 ¶ And the sons of Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem.

25 These *are* the sons of Bilhah, which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she bare these unto Jacob: all the souls *were* seven.

26 All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his † loins, besides Jacobs sons wives, all the souls *were* threescore and six;

27 And the sons of Joseph which were born him in Egypt, *were* two souls: * all the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, *were* threescore and ten.

28 ¶ And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph to direct his face unto Goshen; and they came into the land of Goshen.

29 And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen; and presented himself unto him: and he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.

30 And Israel said unto Joseph, Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou *art* yet alive.

31 And Joseph said unto his brethren, & unto his fathers house, I will go up, & shew Pharaoh, and say unto him, My brethren, and my fathers house, which *were* in the land of Canaan, are come unto me:

32 And the men *are* shepherds, for † their trade hath been to feed cattel; and they have brought their flocks and their herds, and all that they have.

33 And it shall come to pass when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, What *is* your occupation?

34 That ye shall say, Thy servants trade hath been about cattel, from our youth even until now, both we *and* also our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd *is* an abomination unto the Egyptians.

*Chap. 41.50.
‖Or, *prince.*
*1 Chron. 7.6. & 8.1.
†Heb. *thigh.*
*Deut. 10.22.
†Heb. *they are men of cattel.*

CHAP. XLVII.

1 Joseph presenteth five of his brethren, 7 and his father before Pharaoh. 11 He giveth them habitation and maintenance. 13 He getteth all the Egyptians money, 16 their cattel, 18 their lands to Pharaoh. 22 The priests land was not bought. 23 He letteth the land to them for a fifth part. 28 Jacobs age. 29 He sweareth Joseph to bury him with his fathers.

THen Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and said, My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and behold, they *are* in the land of Goshen.

2 And he took some of his brethren, *even* five men, and presented them unto Pharaoh.

3 And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, What *is* your occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, Thy servants *are* shepherds, both we *and* also our fathers.

4 They said moreover unto Pharaoh, For to sojourn in the land are we come: for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks, for the famine *is* sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen.

5 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee:

6 The land of Egypt *is* before thee; in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell, in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest any man of activity amongst them, then make them rulers over my cattel.

7 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.

8 And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, † How old *art* thou?

9 And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, * The days of the years of my pilgrimage *are* an hundred and thirty years: few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and have not attained unto the days

†Heb. *how many are the days of the years of thy life?*
*Heb. 11.9,13.

days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage.

10 And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.

11 ¶ And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded.

12 And Joseph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his fathers household with bread, ‖†according to *their* families.

‖Or, *as a little childe is nourished.* †Heb. *according to the little ones.*

13 ¶ And *there was* no bread in all the land: for the famine *was* very sore, so that the land of Egypt and *all* the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine.

14 And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joseph brought the money into Pharaohs house.

15 And when money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give us bread: for why should we die in thy presence? for the money faileth.

16 And Joseph said, Give your cattel, and I will give you for your cattel, if money fail.

17 And they brought their cattel unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread *in exchange* for horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattel of the herds, and for the asses; and he † fed them with bread, for all their cattel, for that year.

†Heb. *led them.*

18 When that year was ended, they came unto him the second year, and said unto him, We will not hide *it* from my lord, how that our money is spent, my lord also hath our herds of cattel; there is not ought left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands:

19 Wherefore shall we die before thine eys, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh: and give *us* seed, that we may live and not die, that the land be not desolate.

20 And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them: so the land became Pharaohs.

21 And as for the people, he removed them to cities from *one* end of the borders of Egypt, even to the *other* end thereof.

22 Onely the land of the ‖ priests bought he not: for the priests had a portion *assigned them* of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them: wherefore they sold not their lands.

‖Or, *princes.*

23 Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day, and your land for Pharaoh: lo, *here is* seed for you, and ye shall sow the land.

24 And it shall come to pass in the increase, that ye shall give the fifth *part* unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones.

25 And they said, Thou hast saved our lives: let us finde grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaohs servants.

26 And Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, *that* Pharaoh should have the fifth *part*; except the land of the priests onely, *which* became not Pharaohs.

‖Or, *princes.*

27 ¶ And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt in the countrey of Goshen; and they had possessions therein, and grew, and multiplied exceedingly.

28 And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years: so †the whole age of Jacob was an hundred forty & seven years.

†Heb. *the days of the years of his life.*

29 And the time drew nigh that Israel must die: and he called his son Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, * put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me; bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt:

*Chap. 24. 2.

30 But I will lie with my fathers, and thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their burying-place. And he said, I will do as thou hast said.

31 And he said, Swear unto me: And he sware unto him. And * Israel bowed himself upon the beds head.

*Heb. 11. 21.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *Joseph with his sons visiteth his sick father.* 2 *Ja-*

cob strengtheneth himself to bless them. 3 He repeateth the promise. 5 He taketh Ephraim and Manasseh as his own. 7 He telleth Joseph of his mothers grave. 9 He blesseth Ephraim and Manasseh. 17 He preferreth the yonger before the elder. 21 He prophesieth their return to Canaan.

AND it came to pass after these things, that *one* told Joseph, Behold, thy father *is* sick: and he took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim.

2 And *one* told Jacob, and said, Behold, thy son Joseph cometh unto thee: and Israel strengthned himself, and sat upon the bed.

3 And Jacob said unto Joseph, God almighty appeared unto me at * Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me,

*Chap. 28.13. & 35.6.

4 And said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people, and will give this land to thy seed after thee, *for* an everlasting possession.

5 ¶ And now thy * two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt, before I came unto thee into Egypt, *are* mine: as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine.

*Chap. 41.50. Jos. 13.7.

6 And thy issue which thou begettest after them, shall be thine, *and* shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

7 And *as for* me, when I came from Padan, * Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan, in the way, when yet *there was* but a little way to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath, the same *is* Beth-lehem.

*Chap. 35.19.

8 And Israel beheld Josephs sons, and said, Who *are* these?

9 And Joseph said unto his father, They *are* my sons, whom God hath given me in this *place*. And he said, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will bless them.

†Heb. heavy.

10 (Now the eys of Israel were †dim for age, *so that* he could not see) And he brought them near unto him; and he kissed them, and embraced them.

11 And Israel said unto Joseph, I had not thought to see thy face; and lo, God hath shewed me also thy seed.

12 And Joseph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himself with his face to the earth.

13 And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand towards Israels left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand towards Israels right hand, and brought *them* near unto him.

14 And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid *it* upon Ephraims head, who *was* the yonger; and his left hand upon Manassehs head, guiding his hands wittingly: for Manasseh *was* the first-born.

15 ¶ And * he blessed Joseph, and said, God, before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day;

*Heb. 11.21.

16 The angel which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them † grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth.

†Heb. *as fishes do increase.*

17 And when Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it displeased him: and he held up his fathers hand, to remove it from Ephraims head unto Manassehs head.

18 And Joseph said unto his father, Not so, my father: for this *is* the first-born; put thy right hand upon his head.

19 And his father refused, and said, I know *it*, my son, I know *it*: he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great; but truly his yonger brother shall be greater then he, and his seed shall become a † multitude of nations.

†Heb. *fulness.*

20 And he blessed them that day, saying, In thee shall Israel bless, saying, God make thee as Ephraim, and as Manasseh: and he set Ephraim before Manasseh.

21 And Israel said unto Joseph, Behold, I die; but God shall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers.

22 Moreover, I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bowe.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 Jacob calleth his sons to bless them. 3 Their blessing in particular. 29 He chargeth them about his burial. 33 He dieth.

AND Jacob called unto his sons, and said, Gather your selves together, that

that I may tell you *that* which shall befal you in the last days.

2 Gather your selves together, and hear, ye sons of Jacob, and hearken unto Israel your father.

3 ¶ Reuben, thou *art* my first-born, my might, and the beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power:

4 Unstable as water, † thou shalt not excel, because thou * wentest up to thy fathers bed, then defiledst thou *it*: ‖ He went up to my couch.

5 ¶ Simeon and Levi *are* brethren, ‖ instruments of cruelty *are in* their habitations.

6 O my soul, come not thou into their secret: unto their assembly, mine honor, be not thou united: for in their anger they slew a man, and in their self-will they ‖ digged down a wall.

7 Cursed *be* their anger, for it *was* fierce; and their wrath, for it *was* cruel. I will divide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel.

8 ¶ Judah, thou *art he* whom thy brethren shall praise: thy hand *shall be* in the neck of thine enemies; thy fathers children shall bow down before thee.

9 Judah *is* a lions whelp: from the prey my son thou art gone up: he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up?

10 The scepter shall not depart from Judah, nor a law-giver from between his feet, untill Shiloh come, and unto him *shall* the gathering of the people *be*:

11 Binding his sole unto the vine, and his asses colt unto the choice vine; he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes.

12 His eys *shall be* red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

13 ¶ Zebulun shall dwell at the haven of the sea, and he *shall be* for an haven of ships: and his border *shall be* unto Zidon.

14 ¶ Issachar *is* a strong ass, couching down between two burthens.

15 And he saw that rest *was* good, and the land that it was pleasant; and bowed his shoulder to bear, and became a servant unto tribute.

16 ¶ Dan shall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Israel.

17 Dan shall be a serpent by the way, † an adder in the path, that biteth the horse heels, so that his rider shall fall backward.

18 I have waited for thy salvation, O LORD.

19 ¶ Gad, a troop shall overcome him; but he shall overcome at the last.

20 ¶ Out of Asher his bread *shall be* fat, and he shall yield royal dainties.

21 ¶ Naphtali *is* a hinde let loose: he giveth goodly words.

22 ¶ Joseph *is* a fruitful bough, *even* a fruitful bough by a well, *whose* † branches run over the wall.

23 The archers have sorely grieved him, and shot *at him*, and hated him.

24 But his bowe abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong, by the hands of the mighty *God* of Jacob: from thence *is* the shepherd, the stone of Israel.

25 *Even* by the God of thy father who shall help thee, and by the Almighty, who shall bless thee with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lieth under, blessings of the breasts, and of the womb.

26 The blessings of thy father have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors, unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills, they shall be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him that was separate from his brethren.

27 ¶ Benjamin shall ravine *as* a wolf; in the morning he shall devour the prey, and at night he shall divide the spoil.

28 ¶ All these *are* the twelve tribes of Israel: and this *is it* that their father spake unto them, and blessed them; every one according to his blessing he blessed them.

29 And he charged them and said unto them, I *am* to be gathered unto my people: * bury me with my fathers, in the cave that *is* in the field of Ephron the Hittite;

30 In the cave that *is* in the field of Machpelah, which *is* before Mamre, in the land

† Heb. *do not thou excel.*
* Chap. 35. 22. 1 Chr. 5. 1
‖ Or, *my couch is gone.*
‖ Or, *their swords are weapons of violence.*
‖ Or, *boughed oxen.*

† Heb. *an arrow-snake.*

† Heb. *daughters.*

* Chap. 47. 30.

land of Canaan, *which Abraham bought, with the field of Ephron the Hittite, for a possession of a burying-place. *Chap. 23. 16.

31 (There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife, there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife, and there I buried Leah)

32 The purchase of the field, and of the cave, that *is* therein, *was* from the children of Heth.

33 And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghost and was gathered unto his people.

CHAP. L.

1 The mourning for Jacob. 4 Joseph getteth leave of Pharaoh to go to bury him: 7 The funeral. 15 Joseph comforteth his brethren, who craved his pardon: 22 His age: 23 He seeth the third generation of his sons: 24 He propheſieth unto his brethren of their return: 25 He taketh an oath of them for his bones: 26 He dieth, and is cheſted.

AND Joseph fell upon his fathers face, and wept upon him and kissed him.

2 And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to embalm his father: and the physicians embalmed Israel.

3 And forty dayes were fulfilled for him, (for so are fulfilled the days of those which are embalmed) and the Egyptians †mourned for him threescore & ten days. †Heb. wept.

4 And when the days of his mourning were past, Joseph spake unto the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying,

5 *My father made me swear, saying, Lo, I dye: in my grave which I have digged for me, in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again. *Chap. 47. 29.

6 And Pharaoh said, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee swear.

7 ¶ And Joseph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt,

8 And all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his fathers house: onely their little ones, and their flocks, & their herds, they left in the land of Goshen.

9 And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen, and it was a very great company.

10 And they came to the threshing-floor of Atad, which *is* beyond Jordan, and there they mourned with a great and very sore lamentation: and he made a mourning for his father seven days.

11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, This *is* a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called ‖ Abel-mizraim, which *is* beyond Jordan. ‖That is, the mourning of the Egyptians.

12 And his sons did unto him according as he had commanded them.

13 For * his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, & buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham * bought with the field for a possession of a burying-place, of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre. Act. 7. 16. *Chap. 23. 16.

14 ¶ And Joseph returned into Egypt, he and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

15 ¶ And when Josephs brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, Joseph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him.

16 And they † sent messengers unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before he dyed, saying, † Heb. charged.

17 So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespass of thy brethren, and their sin: for they did unto thee evil: And now, we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him.

18 And his brethren also went and fell down before his face; and they said, Behold, we *be* thy servants.

19 And Joseph said unto them, *Fear not: for *am* I in the place of God? *Chap. 45. 5.

20 But as for you, ye thought evill against me, *but* God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as *it is* this day, to save much people alive.

21 Now therefore fear ye not: I will nourish you, and your little ones. And he com-

†Heb. to their hearts.

comforted them, and spake † kindly unto them.

22 ¶ And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his fathers house: and Joseph lived an hundred and ten years.

23 And Joseph saw Ephraims children, of the third *generation*: * the children also of Machir, the son of Manasseh, were † brought up upon Josephs knees.

*Numb. 32.39. †Heb. born.

24 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die: and * God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land, unto the land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

*Heb. 11.22.

25 And * Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence.

*Exod. 13.19.

26 So Joseph died, *being* an hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

The second Book of Moses called Exodus.

CHAP. I.

1 The children of Israel after Josephs death do multiply. 8 The more they are oppressed by a new king, the more they multiply. 15 The godliness of the midwives in saving the men-children alive. 22 Pharaoh commandeth the male-children to be cast into the river.

*Gen. 46.8. Chap. 6.14.

NOw * these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, every man and his household came with Jacob:

2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,

3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,

4 Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

†Heb. thigh. *Gen. 46.27. Deut. 10.22. *Acts 7.17.

5 And all the souls that came out of the † loins of Jacob, were * seventy souls: for Joseph *was* in Egypt *already*.

6 And Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

7 ¶ * And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty, and the land was filled with them.

8 Now there arose up a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph.

9 And he said unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Israel *are* mo and mightier then we.

10 Come on, let us deal wisely with them, lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that when there falleth out any war, they joyn also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and *so* get them up out of the land.

11 Therefore they did set over them task-masters, to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh treasure-cities, Pithom and Raamses.

†Heb. and as they afflicted them, so they multiplied, &c.

12 † But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew; and they were grieved because of the children of Israel.

13 And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigor.

14 And they made their lives bitter, with hard bondage, in morter, and in brick, and in all maner of service in the field: all their service wherein they made them serve, *was* with rigor.

15 ¶ And the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives (of which the name of one *was* Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah)

16 And he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see *them* upon the stools; if it *be* a son, then ye shall kill him, but if it *be* a daughter, then she shall live.

17 But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men-children alive.

18 And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and said unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have saved the men-children alive?

19 And the midwives said unto Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women *are* not as the Egyptian women: for they *are* lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them.

20 Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty.

21 And it came to pass, because the mid-

midwives feared God, that he made them houſes.

22 And Pharaoh charged all his people ſaying, Every ſon that is born ye ſhall caſt into the river; and every daughter ye ſhall ſave alive.

CHAP. II.

1 Moſes is born, 3 and in an ark caſt into the flags. 5 He is found, and brought up by Pharaohs daughter. 11 He ſlayeth an Egyptian. 13 He reproveth an Hebrew. 15 He fleeth into Midian. 21 He marrieth Zipporah. 22 Gerſhom is born. 23 God reſpecteth the Iſraelites cry.

*Chap. 6. 20. Num. 26. 59.

AND there went * a man of the houſe of Levi, and took *to wife* a daughter of Levi.

2 And the woman conceived, and bare a ſon: and when ſhe ſaw him that he *was a* goodly *child*, ſhe *hid him three moneths.

* Act. 7. 20. Heb. 11. 23.

3 And when ſhe could not longer hide him, ſhe took for him an ark of bulruſhes, and daubed it with ſlime and with pitch, and put the childe therein; and ſhe laid *it* in the flags by the rivers brink.

4 And his ſiſter ſtood afar off, to wit, what would be done to him.

5 ¶ And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to waſh *her ſelf* at the river, and her maidens walked along by the rivers ſide: and when ſhe ſaw the ark among the flags, ſhe ſent her maid to fetch it.

6 And when ſhe had opened *it*, ſhe ſaw the childe: and behold, the babe wept. And ſhe had compaſſion on him, and ſaid, This *is one* of the Hebrews children.

7 Then ſaid his ſiſter to Pharaohs daughter, Shall I go, and call to thee a nurſe of the Hebrew women, that ſhe may nurſe the childe for thee?

8 And Pharaohs daughter ſaid unto her, Go. And the maid went and called the childes mother.

9 And Pharaohs daughter ſaid unto her, Take this childe away, & nurſe it for me, and I will give *thee* thy wages. And the woman took the childe, and nurſed it.

10 And the childe grew, and ſhe brought him unto Pharaohs daughter, and he became her ſon. And ſhe called his name ‖ Moſes: and ſhe ſaid, Becauſe I drew him out of the water.

‖ That is, *drawn out.*

11 ¶ And it came to paſs in thoſe days, when Moſes was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens; and he ſpyed an Egyptian ſmiting an Hebrew one of his brethren.

12 And he looked this way and that way, and when he ſaw that *there was* no man, he ſlew the Egyptian, and hid him in the ſand.

13 And when he went out the ſecond day, behold, two men of the Hebrews ſtrove together: and he ſaid to him that did the wrong, Wherefore ſmiteſt thou thy fellow?

14 And he ſaid, Who made thee † a prince and a judge over us? intendeſt thou to kill me, as thou killedſt the Egyptian? And Moſes feared, and ſaid, Surely this thing is known.

† Heb. *a man, a Prince.*

15 ¶ Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he ſought to ſlay Moſes. But Moſes fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he ſate down by a well.

16 Now the ‖ prieſt of Midian had ſeven daughters; and they came and drew *water*, and filled the troughs to water their fathers flock.

‖ Or, *Prince.*

17 And the ſhepherds came and drove them away: but Moſes ſtood up and helped them, and watered their flock.

18 And when they came to Reuel their father, he ſaid, How *is it that* ye are come ſo ſoon to day?

19 And they ſaid, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the ſhepherds, and alſo drew *water* enough for us, and watered the flock.

20 And he ſaid unto his daughters, And where *is* he? why *is* it *that* ye have left the man? Call him that he may eat bread.

21 And Moſes was content to dwell with the man; and he gave Moſes Zipporah his daughter.

22 And ſhe bare *him* a ſon, and he called his name * Gerſhom: for he ſaid, I have been a ſtranger in a ſtrange land.

* Chap. 18. 3.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs in proceſs of time, that the king of Egypt died, and the children of Iſrael ſighed by reaſon of the bondage, and they cryed; and their cry came up unto God, by reaſon of the bondage.

24 And

24 And God heard their groaning, and God remembred his * covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob.

25 And God looked upon the children of Israel, and God †had respect unto *them*.

* Gen. 15. 14. & 46. 4.

† Heb. knew.

CHAP. III.

1 Moses keepeth Jethro's flock. 2 God appeareth to him in a burning bush. 9 He sendeth him to deliver Israel. 14 The name of God. 15 His message to Israel.

NOw Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, the priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the back-side of the desert, and came to the mountain of God, *even* to Horeb.

2 And the Angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a * flame of fire out of the midst of a bush; and he looked, and behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush *was* not consumed.

* Act. 7. 30.

3 And Moses said, I will now turn aside, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt.

4 And when the LORD saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And he said, Here *am* I.

5 And he said, Draw not nigh hither: * put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest, *is* holy ground.

* Jos. 5. 15. Act. 7. 33.

6 Moreover he said, * I *am* the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face: for he was afraid to look upon God.

* Mat. 22. 32. Act. 7. 32.

7 ¶ And the LORD said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which *are* in Egypt, and have heard their cry, by reason of their task-masters; for I know their sorrows:

8 And I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land, unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey, unto the place of the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite.

9 Now therefore behold, the cry of the children of Israel is come unto me: and I have also seen the oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppress them.

10 Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayst bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt.

11 ¶ And Moses said unto God, Who *am* I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?

12 And he said, Certainly I will be with thee; and this *shall be* a token unto thee, that I have sent thee: When thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain.

13 And Moses said unto God, Behold, *when* I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you, and they shall say to me, What *is* his name? What shall I say unto them?

14 And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: And he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you.

15 And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this *is* my name for ever, and this *is* my memorial unto all generations.

16 Go and gather the Elders of Israel together, and say unto them, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, saying, I have surely visited you, & *seen* that which is done to you in Egypt.

17 And I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt, unto the land of the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.

18 And they shall hearken to thy voice: and thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt, and ye shall say unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath met with us: and now let us go (we beseech thee) three days journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the LORD our God.

19 ¶ And

19 ¶ And I am ſure that the king of Egypt will not let you go, ‖ no, not by a mighty hand.

‖ Or, *but by ſtrong hand.*

20 And I will ſtretch out my hand, and ſmite Egypt with all my wonders which I will do in the midſt thereof: and after that he will let you go.

21 And I will give this people favor in the ſight of the Egyptians: and it ſhall come to paſs that when ye go, ye ſhall not go empty:

22 * But every woman ſhall borrow of her neighbor, and of her that ſojourneth in her houſe, jewels of ſilver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and ye ſhall put *them* upon your ſons, and upon your daughters; & ye ſhal ſpoil ‖ the Egyptians.

* Chap. 1. 2. & 12. 35.

‖ Or, *Egypt.*

CHAP. IV.

1 Moſes rod is turned into a ſerpent. 6 His hand is leprous. 10 He is loath to be ſent. 14 Aaron is appointed to aſſiſt him. 18 Moſes departeth from Jethro. 21 Gods meſſage to Pharaoh. 24 Zipporah circumciſeth her ſon 27 Aaron is ſent to meet Moſes. 31 The people believeth them.

AND Moſes anſwered, & ſaid, But behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will ſay, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto him, What *is* that in thine hand? And he ſaid, A rod.

3 And he ſaid, Caſt it on the ground; and he caſt it on the ground, & it became a ſerpent: and Moſes fled from before it.

4 And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail. And he put forth his hand and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand.

5 That they may believe that the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob hath appeared unto thee.

6 ¶ And the LORD ſaid furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy boſom. And he put his hand into his boſom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand *was* leprous as ſnow.

7 And he ſaid, Put thine hand into thy boſom again. And he put his hand into his boſom again, and plucked it out of his boſom, and behold, it was turned again as his *other* fleſh.

8 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the firſt ſign, that they will believe the voice of the latter ſign.

9 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they will not believe alſo theſe two ſigns, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou ſhalt take of the water of the river, and pour *it* upon the dry-land: and the water which thou takeſt out of the river † ſhall become blood upon the dry-land.

† Heb. *ſhall be and ſhall be.*

10 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, O my Lord, I *am* not † eloquent, neither † heretofore, nor ſince thou haſt ſpoken unto thy ſervant: but I *am* ſlow of ſpeech, and of a ſlow tongue.

† Heb. *a man of words.*

† Heb. *ſince yeſterday, nor ſince the third day.*

11 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Who hath made mans mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the ſeeing, or the blinde? have not I the LORD?

12 Now therefore go, and I will be * with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou ſhalt ſay.

* Matth. 10. 19. Mark. 13. 11. Luke 12. 11.

13 And he ſaid, O my Lord, ſend, I pray thee, by the hand *of him whom* thou wilt ſend.

‖ Or, *ſhouldſt.*

14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Moſes, and he ſaid, *Is* not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can ſpeak wel. And alſo behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he ſeeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.

15 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto him, and put words in his mouth, & I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye ſhall do.

16 And he ſhall be thy ſpokeſman unto the people: and he ſhall be, *even* he ſhall be to thee in ſtead of a mouth, and * thou ſhalt be to him in ſtead of God.

* Chap. 7. 1.

17 And thou ſhalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou ſhalt do ſigns.

18 ¶ And Moſes went and returned to Jethro his father in law, and ſaid unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren, which *are* in Egypt, and ſee whether they be yet alive. And Jethro ſaid to Moſes, Go in peace.

19 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for all the men are dead which ſought thy life.

20 And Moſes took his wife, and his ſons, and ſet them upon an aſs, and he returned to the land of Egypt. And

Moſes

Moſes took the rod of God in his hand.

21 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, When thou goeſt to return into Egypt, ſee *that* thou do all thoſe wonders before Pharaoh which I have put in thine hand: but I will harden his heart, that he ſhall not let the people go.

22 And thou ſhalt ſay unto Pharaoh, Thus ſaith the LORD, Iſrael *is* my ſon, *even* my firſt-born.

23 And I ſay unto thee, Let my ſon go, that he may ſerve me: and if thou refuſe to let him go, behold, I will ſlay thy ſon, *even* thy firſt-born.

24 ¶ And it came to paſs by the way in the inn, that the LORD met him, and ſought to kill him.

25 Then Zipporah took a ſharp ‖ ſtone, and cut off the fore-skin of her ſon, and † caſt *it* at his feet, and ſaid, Surely a bloody husband *art* thou to me.

‖ Or, *knife.* † Heb. *made it touch.*

26 So he let him go: then ſhe ſaid, A bloody husband *thou art*, becauſe of the circumciſion.

27 ¶ And the LORD ſaid to Aaron, Go into the wilderneſs to meet Moſes. And he went and met him in the mount of God, and kiſſed him.

28 And Moſes told Aaron all the words of the LORD, who had ſent him, and all the ſigns which he had commanded him.

29 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron went, and gathered together all the elders of the children of Iſrael.

30 And Aaron ſpake all the words which the LORD had ſpoken unto Moſes, and did the ſigns in the ſight of the people.

31 And the people believed: & when they heard that the LORD had viſited the children of Iſrael, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worſhipped.

CHAP. V.

1 Pharaoh chideth Moſes and Aaron for their meſſage. 5 He encreaſeth the Iſraelites task. 15 He checketh their complaints. 19 They cry out upon Moſes and Aaron. 22 Moſes complaineth to God.

AND afterwards Moſes and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Let my people go, that they may hold a feaſt unto me in the wilderneſs.

2 And Pharaoh ſaid, Who *is* the LORD, that I ſhould obey his voice to let Iſrael go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Iſrael go.

3 And they ſaid, * The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three dayes journey into the deſert, and ſacrifice unto the LORD our God; leſt he fall upon us with peſtilence, or with the ſword.

*Chap. 3. 18.

4 And the king of Egypt ſaid unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moſes and Aaron, let the people from their works? get ye unto your burdens.

5 And Pharaoh ſaid, Behold, the people of the land now *are* many, and ye make them reſt from their burdens.

6 And Pharaoh commanded the ſame day the task-maſters of the people, and their officers, ſaying,

7 Ye ſhall no more give the people ſtraw to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather ſtraw for themſelves.

8 And the tale of the bricks which they did make heretofore, ye ſhall lay upon them; ye ſhall not diminiſh *ought* thereof: for they *be* idle; therefore they cry, ſaying, Let us go & ſacrifice to our God.

9 † Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein: and let them not regard vain words.

† Heb. *let the work be heavy upon the men.*

10 ¶ And the task-maſters of the people went out, and their officers, and they ſpake to the people, ſaying, Thus ſaith Pharaoh, I will not give you ſtraw.

11 Go ye, get you ſtraw where ye can finde it: yet not ought of your work ſhall be diminiſhed.

12 So the people were ſcattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt, to gather ſtubble in ſtead of ſtraw.

13 And the task-maſters haſted *them*, ſaying, Fulfil your works, *your* † daily tasks, as when there was ſtraw.

† Heb. *matter of a day in his day.*

14 And the officers of the children of Iſrael, which Pharaohs task-maſters had ſet over them, were beaten, *and* demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick, both yeſterday and to day, as heretofore?

15 ¶ Then

15 ¶ Then the officers of the children of Iſrael came and cried unto Pharaoh: ſaying, Wherefore dealeſt thou thus with thy ſervants?

16 There is no ſtraw given unto thy ſervants, and they ſay to us, Make brick: and behold, thy ſervants *are* beaten; but the fault *is* in thine own people.

17 But he ſaid, Ye *are* idle, *ye are* idle: therefore ye ſay, Let us go, *and* do ſacrifice to the LORD.

18 Go therefore now *and* work: for there ſhall no ſtraw be given you, yet ſhall ye deliver the tale of bricks.

19 And the officers of the children of Iſrael did ſee *that* they *were* in evil *caſe*, after it was ſaid, Ye ſhall not miniſh *ought* from your bricks of your daily task.

20 ¶ And they met Moſes and Aaron, who ſtood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh.

21 And they ſaid unto them, The LORD look upon you, and judge; becauſe ye have made our ſavor † to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his ſervants, to put a ſword in their hand to ſlay us.

† Heb. *to ſtink.*

22 And Moſes returned unto the LORD, and ſaid, Lord, wherefore haſt thou *ſo* evil intreated this people? why *is* it *that* thou haſt ſent me?

23 For ſince I came to Pharaoh to ſpeak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; † neither haſt thou delivered thy people at all.

† Heb. *delivering, thou haſt not delivered.*

CHAP. VI.

1 God reneweth his promiſe by his name JEHOVAH. 14 The genealogy of Reuben, 15 of Simeon, 16 of Levi, of whom came Moſes and Aaron.

THen the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Now ſhalt thou ſee what I will do to Pharaoh: for with a ſtrong hand ſhall he let them go, and with a ſtrong hand ſhall he drive them out of his land.

2 And God ſpake unto Moſes, and ſaid unto him, I *am* the LORD:

3 And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Iſaac, and unto Jacob, by *the name of* God Almighty, but *by* my name JEHOVAH was I not known to them.

4 And I have alſo eſtabliſhed my covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were ſtrangers.

5 And I have alſo heard the groaning of the children of Iſrael, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage: and I have remembred my covenant.

6 Wherefore ſay unto the children of Iſrael, I *am* the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burthens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage: and I will redeem you with a ſtretched out arm, and with great judgements.

7 And I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD your God, which bringeth you out from under the burthens of the Egyptians.

8 And I will bring you in unto the land concerning the which I did † ſwear to give it, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, and I will give it you for an heritage; I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *lift up my hand.*

9 ¶ And Moſes ſpake ſo unto the children of Iſrael: but they hearkened not unto Moſes, for † anguiſh of ſpirit, and for cruel bondage.

† Heb. *ſhortneſs, or, ſtraitneſs.*

10 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

11 Go in, ſpeak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Iſrael go out of his land.

12 And Moſes ſpake before the LORD, ſaying, Behold, the children of Iſrael have not hearkned unto me: how then ſhall Pharaoh hear me, who *am* of uncircumciſed lips?

13 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Iſrael, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt.

14 ¶ Theſe *be* the heads of their fathers houſes: * The ſons of Reuben, the firſt-born of Iſrael; Hanoch, and Phallu, Hezron, and Carmi: theſe *be* the families of Reuben.

*Gen. 46. 9. 1 Chron. 5. 3.

15 * And the ſons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the ſon of a Canaanitiſh woman: theſe *are* the families of Simeon.

* 1 Chro. 4. 24. * Num. 3. 17. 1 Chron. 6. 1.

16 ¶ And theſe *are* the names of * the ſons

ſons of Levi, according to their generations; Gerſhon, and Kohath, and Merari: And the years of the life of Levi *were* an hundred thirty and ſeven years.

17 The ſons of Gerſhon; Libni and Shimi, according to their families.

18 And *the ſons of Kohath, Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: And the years of the life of Kohath *were* an hundred thirty and three years.

19 And the ſons of Merari; Mahali and Muſhi: theſe *are* the families of Levi, according to their generations.

20 And * Amram took him Jochebed his fathers ſiſter to wife; and ſhe bare him Aaron and Moſes: and the years of the life of Amram *were* an hundred and thirty and ſeven years.

21 ¶ And the ſons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri.

22 And the ſons of Uzziel; Miſhael, and Elzaphan, and Sithri.

23 And Aaron took him Eliſheba daughter of Amminadab, ſiſter of Naaſhon, to wife; and ſhe bare him Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

24 And the ſons of Korah; Aſſir, and Elkanah, and Abiaſaph: theſe *are* the families of the Korhite.

25 And Eleazar Aarons ſon took him *one* of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and * ſhe bare him Phinehas: theſe *are* the heads of the fathers of the Levites, according to their families.

26 Theſe *are* that Aaron and Moſes, to whom the LORD ſaid, Bring out the children of Iſrael from the land of Egypt, according to their armies.

27 Theſe *are* they which ſpake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Iſrael from Egypt: theſe *are* that Moſes and Aaron.

28 ¶ And it came to paſs on the day *when* the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the land of Egypt,

29 That the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, I *am* the LORD: ſpeak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I ſay unto thee.

30 And Moſes ſaid before the LORD, Behold, I *am* of uncircumciſed lips, and how ſhall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

* Num. 26. 57. 1 Chron. 6. 2.

* Chap. 2. 2. Numb. 26. 59.

* Numb. 25. 11.

CHAP. VII.

1 Moſes is encouraged to go to Pharaoh. 7 His age. 8 His rod is turned into a ſerpent. 11 The ſorcerers do the like. 13 Pharaohs heart is hardned. 14 Gods meſſage to Pharaoh. 19 The river is turned into blood.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, See, I have made thee a God to Pharaoh, and Aaron thy brother ſhall be thy prophet.

2 Thou ſhalt ſpeak all that I command thee, and Aaron thy brother ſhall ſpeak unto Pharaoh that he ſend the children of Iſrael out of his land.

3 And I will harden Pharaohs heart, and multiply my ſigns and my wonders in the land of Egypt.

4 But Pharaoh ſhall not hearken unto you, that I may lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, *and* my people the children of Iſrael, out of the land of Egypt, by great judgements.

5 And the Egyptians ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſtretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Iſrael from among them.

6 And Moſes and Aaron did as the LORD commanded them, ſo did they.

7 And Moſes *was* fourſcore years old, and Aaron fourſcore and three years old, when they ſpake unto Pharaoh.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

9 When Pharaoh ſhall ſpeak unto you, ſaying, Shew a miracle for you: then thou ſhalt ſay unto Aaron, Take thy rod and caſt *it* before Pharaoh, *and* it ſhall become a ſerpent.

10 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, & they did ſo as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron caſt down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his ſervants, and it became a ſerpent.

11 Then Pharaoh alſo called the wiſe-men and the ſorcerers; now the magicians of Egypt, they alſo did in like manner with their inchantments.

12 For they caſt down every man his rod, and they became ſerpents: but Aarons rod ſwallowed up their rods.

13 And he hardned Pharaohs heart, that he hearkned not unto them; as the LORD had said.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaohs heart *is* hardned, he refuseth to let the people go.

15 Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning, lo, he goeth out unto the water, and thou shalt stand by the rivers brink, against he come, and the rod which was turned to a serpent shalt thou take in thine hand.

16 And thou shalt say unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let my people go, that they may serve me in the wilderness: and behold, hitherto thou wouldst not hear.

17 Thus saith the LORD, In this thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: behold, I will smite with the rod that *is* in mine hand, upon the waters which *are* in the river, and they shall be turned to blood.

18 And the fish that *is* in the river shall die, and the river shall stinke; and the Egyptians shall loath to drink of the water of the river.

19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and stretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their † pools of water, that they may become blood, and *that* there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in *vessels of* wood, and in *vessels of* stone.

† Heb. gathering of their waters.

20 And Moses and Aaron did so, as the LORD commanded: and he * lift up the rod and smote the waters that *were* in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants: and all the * waters that *were* in the river, were turned to blood.

* Chap. 17. 5.

* Psal. 78. 44.

21 And the fish that *was* in the river, died: and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river; and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.

22 * And the magicians of Egypt did so with their inchantments: and

* Wisd. 17. 7.

Pharaohs heart was hardned, neither did he hearken unto them; as the LORD had said.

23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, neither did he set his heart to this also.

24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink: for they could not drink of the water of the river.

25 And seven days were fulfilled, after that the LORD had smitten the river.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Frogs are sent. 8 Pharaoh sueth to Moses, 12 and Moses by prayer removeth them away. 16 The dust is turned into lice, which the magicians could not do. 20 The swarms of flies. 25 Pharaoh inclineth to let the people go, 32 but yet is hardned.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, Go unto Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

2 And if thou refuse to let *them* go, behold, I will smite all thy borders with frogs.

3 And the river shall bring forth frogs abundantly, which shall go up and come into thine house, and into thy bed-chamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy ‖kneading troughs.

‖ Or, dough.

4 And the frogs shall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the streams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cause frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.

6 And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt, and the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt.

7 * And the magicians did so with their inchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt.

* Wisd. 17. 7.

8 ¶ Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, Intreat the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people: and I will let the people go; that they may do sacrifice unto the LORD.

9 And

9 And Moſes ſaid unto Pharaoh, ‖Glory over me: ‖ when ſhall I intreat for thee, and for thy ſervants, and for thy people, † to deſtroy the frogs from thee, and thy houſes, *that* they may remain in the river onely?

10 And he ſaid, ‖To morrow. And he ſaid, *Be it* according to thy word: that thou mayeſt know, that *there is* none like unto the LORD our God.

11 And the frogs ſhall depart from thee, and from thy houſes, and from thy ſervants, and from thy people; they ſhall remain in the river only.

12 And Moſes and Aaron went out from Pharaoh, and Moſes cryed unto the LORD, becauſe of the frogs which he had brought againſt Pharaoh.

13 And the LORD did according to the word of Moſes: and the frogs died out of the houſes, out of the villages, and out of the fields.

14 And they gathered them together upon heaps, and the land ſtank.

15 But when Pharaoh ſaw that there was reſpite, he hardned his heart, and hearkned not unto them; as the LORD had ſaid.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and ſmite the duſt of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

17 And they did ſo: for Aaron ſtretched out his hand with his rod, and ſmote the duſt of the earth, and it became lice, in man and in beaſt: all the duſt of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

18 And the magicians did ſo with their inchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: ſo there were lice upon man and upon beaſt.

19 Then the magicians ſaid unto Pharaoh, This *is* the finger of God: and Pharaohs heart was hardned, and he hearkned not unto them; as the LORD had ſaid.

20 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Riſe up early in the morning, and ſtand before Pharaoh (lo, he cometh forth to the water) and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

21 Elſe if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will ſend ‖ ſwarms *of flies* upon thee, and upon thy ſervants, and upon thy people, and into thy houſes: and the houſes of the Egyptians ſhall be full of ſwarms *of flies*, and alſo the ground whereon they *are*.

22 And I will ſever in that day the land of Goſhen, in which my people dwell, that no ſwarms *of flies* ſhall be there; to the end thou mayſt know, that I *am* the LORD in the midſt of the earth.

23 And I will put †a diviſion between my people, and thy people: ‖ to morrow ſhall this ſign be.

24 And the LORD did ſo: and *there came a grievous ſwarm *of flies* into the houſe of Pharaoh, and *into* his ſervants houſes, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was ‖corrupted by reaſon of the ſwarm *of flies*.

25 ¶ And Pharaoh called for Moſes, and for Aaron, and ſaid, Go ye, ſacrifice to your God in the land.

26 And Moſes ſaid, It is not meet ſo to do; for we ſhall ſacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to the LORD our God: Lo, ſhall we ſacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eys, and will they not ſtone us?

27 We will go three days journey into the wilderneſs, and ſacrifice to the LORD our God, as he ſhall command us.

28 And Pharaoh ſaid, I will let you go, that ye may ſacrifice to the LORD your God, in the wilderneſs: only ye ſhall not go very far away: intreat for me.

29 And Moſes ſaid, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat the LORD that the ſwarms *of flies* may depart from Pharaoh, from his ſervants, and from his people, to morrow: but let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more, in not letting the people go to ſacrifice to the LORD.

30 And Moſes went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

31 And the LORD did according to the word of Moſes; and he removed the ſwarms *of flies* from Pharaoh, from his

‖ Or, *have this honour over me, &c.*
‖ Or, *againſt when.*
† Heb. *to cut off.*
‖ Or, *againſt to morrow.*
‖ Or, *a mixture of noiſom beaſts. &c.*
†Heb. *a redemption*
‖Or, *by to morrow.*
* Wiſd. 16. 9.
‖Or, *deſtroyed.*
*Chap. 3. 18.

ſervants, and from his people: there remained not one.

32 And Pharaoh hardned his heart at this time alſo, neither would he let the people go.

CHAP. IX.

1 The murrain of beaſts. 8 The plague of boils, and blains. 13 The meſſage about the hail. 22 The plague of hail. 27 Pharaoh ſueth to Moſes, 35 but yet is hardned.

THen the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

2 For if thou refuſe to let *them* go, and wilt hold them ſtill,

3 Behold, the hand of the LORD is upon thy cattel which *is* in the field, upon the horſes, upon the aſſes, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the ſheep: *there ſhall be* a very grievous murrain.

4 And the LORD ſhall ſever between the cattel of Iſrael, and the cattel of Egypt, and there ſhall nothing die of all *that is* the childrens of Iſrael.

5 And the LORD appointed a ſet time, ſaying, To morrow the LORD ſhall do this thing in the land.

6 And the LORD did that thing on the morrow; and all the cattel of Egypt dyed, but of the cattel of the children of Iſrael dyed not one.

7 And Pharaoh ſent, and behold, there was not *one* of the cattel of the Iſraelites dead. And the heart of Pharaoh was hardned, and he did not let the people go.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of aſhes of the furnace, and let Moſes ſprinkle it towards the heaven in the ſight of Pharaoh:

9 And it ſhall become ſmall duſt in all the land of Egypt, and ſhall be a boil breaking forth *with* blains, upon man, and upon beaſt, throughout all the land of Egypt.

10 And they took aſhes of the furnace, and ſtood before Pharaoh, and Moſes ſprinkled it up toward heaven; and it became a boyl breaking forth *with* blains, upon man, and upon beaſt.

11 And the magicians could not ſtand before Moſes, becauſe of the boil: for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.

12 And the LORD hardned the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkned not unto them: * as the LORD had ſpoken unto Moſes. * Chap. 4. 21.

13 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Riſe up early in the morning, & ſtand before Pharaoh, & ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

14 For I will at this time ſend all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy ſervants, and upon thy people: that thou mayeſt know that *there is* none like me in all the earth.

15 For now I will ſtretch out my hand, that I may ſmite thee and thy people with peſtilence, and thou ſhalt be cut off from the earth.

16 And in very deed for * this *cauſe* have I † raiſed thee up, for to ſhew *in* thee my power, and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth. *Rom. 9. 17. †Heb. *made thee ſtand.*

17 As yet exalteſt thou thy ſelf againſt my people, that thou wilt not let them go?

18 Behold, to morrow about this time, I wil cauſe it to rain a very grievous hail, ſuch as hath not been in Egypt, ſince the foundation thereof, even until now.

19 Send therefore now, *and* gather thy cattel and all that thou haſt in the field: *for upon* every man and beaſt which ſhall be found in the field, and ſhall not be brought home, the hail ſhall come down upon them, and they ſhall die.

20 He that feared the word of the LORD amongſt the ſervants of Pharaoh, made his ſervants and his cattel flee into the houſes.

21 And he that † regarded not the word of the LORD, left his ſervants and his cattel in the field. †Heb. *ſet not his heart unto.*

22 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beaſt, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.

23 And

23 And Moſes ſtretched forth his rod toward heaven, and the LORD ſent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground, and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt.

24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, ſuch as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt, ſince it became a nation.

25 And the hail ſmote throughout all the land of Egypt, all that *was* in the field, both man and beaſt: and the hail ſmote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.

26 Onely in the land of Goſhen where the children of Iſrael *were*, was there no hail.

27 ¶ And Pharaoh ſent, and called for Moſes and Aaron, and ſaid unto them, I have ſinned this time: the LORD *is* righteous, and I and my people *are* wicked.

28 Intreat the LORD (for it is enough) that there be no more † mighty thundrings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye ſhall ſtay no longer.

29 And Moſes ſaid unto him, Aſſoon as I am gone out of the city, I will ſpread abroad my hands unto the LORD, *and* the thunder ſhal ceaſe, neither ſhall there be any more hail: that thou mayeſt know, how that the * earth *is* the LORDS.

30 But *as for* thee and thy ſervants, I know that ye will not yet fear the LORD God.

31 And the flax, and the barley was ſmitten: for the barley *was* in the ear, and the flax *was* bolled:

32 But the wheat and the rye were not ſmitten: for they *were* † not grown up.

33 And Moſes went out of the city from Pharaoh, and ſpread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the thunders and hail ceaſed, and the rain was not poured upon the earth.

34 And when Pharaoh ſaw, that the rain, and the hail, and the thunders were ceaſed, he ſinned yet more, and hardned his heart, he and his ſervants.

35 And the heart of Pharaoh was hardned, neither would he let the children of Iſrael go; as the LORD had ſpoken † by Moſes.

† Heb. *voices of God.*

* Pſal. 24.1.

† Heb. *hidden*, or, *dark.*

† Heb. *by the hand of Moſes.*

CHAP. X.

1 God threatneth to ſend locuſts. 7 Pharaoh moved by his ſervants, inclineth to let the Iſraelites go. 12 The plague of the locuſts. 16 Pharaoh ſueth to Moſes. 21 The plague of darkneſs. 24 Pharaoh ſueth unto Moſes, 27 but yet is hardned.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go in unto Pharaoh: * for I have hardned his heart, and the heart of his ſervants; that I might ſhew theſe my ſigns before him.

2 And that thou mayſt tell in the ears of thy ſon, and of thy ſons ſon, what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my ſigns which I have done amongſt them; that ye may know how that I *am* the LORD.

3 And Moſes and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuſe to humble thy ſelf before me? Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

4 Elſe if thou refuſe to let my people go, behold, to morrow will I bring the * locuſts into thy coaſt.

5 And they ſhall cover the † face of the earth, that one cannot be able to ſee the earth, & they ſhall eat the reſidue of that which is eſcaped, wch remaineth unto you from the hail; and ſhall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field.

6 And they ſhall fill thy houſes, and the houſes of all thy ſervants, and the houſes of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers, nor their fathers have ſeen, ſince the day that they were upon the earth, unto this day. And he turned himſelf, and went out from Pharaoh.

7 And Pharaohs ſervants ſaid unto him, How long ſhall this man be a ſnare unto us? Let the men go, that they may ſerve the LORD their God: Knoweſt thou not yet, that Egypt is deſtroyed?

8 And Moſes and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he ſaid unto them, Go, ſerve the LORD your God: *but* † who *are* they that ſhall go?

9 And Moſes ſaid, We will go with our yong, and with our old, with our ſons, and with our daughters, with our flocks, and with our herds will we go: for we *muſt hold* a feaſt unto the LORD.

10 And he ſaid unto them, Let the

* Chap. 4.21.

* Wiſd. 16.9.

† Heb. *eye.*

† Heb. *who and who, &c.*

LORD be ſo with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones. Look *to it*, for evil *is* before you.

11 Not ſo: go now ye *that are* men, and ſerve the LORD, for that ye did deſire: and they were driven out from Pharaohs preſence.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locuſts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, *even* all that the hail hath left.

13 And Moſes ſtretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an eaſt-winde upon the land all that day, and all *that* night: *and* when it was morning, the eaſt-winde brought the locuſts.

14 And the locuſts went up over all the land of Egypt, and reſted in all the coaſts of Egypt: very grievous *were they*: before them there were no ſuch locuſts as they, neither after them ſhall be ſuch.

15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, ſo that the land was darkned, and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees, which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

16 ¶ Then Pharaoh † called for Moſes and Aaron in haſte; and he ſaid, I have ſinned againſt the LORD your God, and againſt you.

† Heb. haſtned to call.

17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my ſin onely this once, and intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death onely.

18 And he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

19 And the LORD turned a mighty ſtrong weſt-wind, which took away the locuſts, and † caſt them into the Red ſea: there remained not one locuſt in all the coaſts of Egypt.

† Heb. haſtned.

20 But the LORD hardned Pharaohs heart, ſo that he would not let the children of Iſrael go.

21 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkneſs over the land of Egypt, † even darkneſs *which* may be felt.

† Heb. that one may feel darkneſs.

22 And Moſes ſtretched forth his hand toward heaven: & there was a thick darkneſs in all the land of Egypt three days.

23 They ſaw not one another, neither roſe any from his place for three days: * but all the children of Iſrael had light in their dwellings.

* Wiſd. 18.1.

24 ¶ And Pharaoh called unto Moſes, and ſaid, Go ye, ſerve the LORD; onely let your flocks and your herds be ſtayed: let your little ones alſo go with you.

25 And Moſes ſaid, Thou muſt give † us alſo ſacrifices, & burnt-offerings, that we may ſacrifice unto the LORD our God.

† Heb. into our hands.

26 Our cattel alſo ſhall go with us; there ſhall not an hoof be left behinde: for thereof muſt we take to ſerve the LORD our God; and we know not with what we muſt ſerve the LORD, until we come thither.

27 ¶ But the LORD hardned Pharaohs heart, and he would not let them go.

28 And Pharaoh ſaid unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thy ſelf, ſee my face no more: for in *that* day thou ſeeſt my face, thou ſhalt die.

29 And Moſes ſaid, Thou haſt ſpoken well: I will ſee thy face again no more.

CHAP. XI.

1 Gods meſſage to the Iſraelites to borrow jewels of their neighbors. 4 Moſes threatneth Pharaoh with the death of the firſt-born.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Yet will I bring one plague *more* upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: when he ſhall let *you* go, he ſhall ſurely thruſt you out hence altogether.

2 Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man borrow of his neighbor, and every woman of her neighbor, * jewels of ſilver, and jewels of gold.

* Chap. 3.22. & 12.35.

3 And the LORD gave the people favor in the ſight of the Egyptians. Moreover, the man * Moſes *was* very great in the land of Egypt, in the ſight of Pharaohs ſervants, and in the ſight of the people.

* Eccluſ. 45.1.

4 ¶ And Moſes ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, * About midnight will I go out into the midſt of Egypt.

* Chap. 12.29.

5 And all the firſt-born in the land of

Egypt

Egypt shall die, from the first-born of Pharaoh, that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the first-born of the maid-servant that *is* behinde the mill, and all the first-born of beasts.

6 And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more.

7 But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Israel.

8 And all these thy servants shall come down unto me, & bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people † that follow thee: and after that I will go out: and he went out from Pharaoh in † a great anger.

† Heb. *that is at thy feet.*

† Heb. *heat of anger.*

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you; that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.

10 And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: and the LORD hardned Pharaohs heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

CHAP. XII.

1 The beginning of the year is changed. 3 The passeover is instituted. 11 The rite of the passover. 15 Unleavened bread. 29 The first-born are slain. 31 The Israelites are driven out of the land. 37 They come to Succoth. 43 The ordinance of the passover.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses & Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying,

2 This moneth *shall be* unto you the beginning of moneths: it *shall be* the first moneth of the year to you.

3 ¶ Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth *day* of this moneth they shall take to them every man a ‖ lamb according to the house of *their* fathers, a lamb for an house.

‖ Or, *kid.*

4 And if the household be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbor next unto his house, take *it* according to the number of the souls; every man according to his eating shall make your count for the lamb.

5 Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male † of the first year: ye shall take *it* out from the sheep or from the goats.

† Heb. *son of a year.*

6 And ye shall keep *it* up until the fourteenth day of the same moneth: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it † in the evening.

† Heb. *between the two evenings.*

7 And they shall take of the blood, and strike *it* on the two side-posts, and on the upper door-post of the houses, wherein they shall eat it.

8 And they shall eat the flesh in that night, rost with fire, & unleavened *bread, and* with bitter *herbs* they shall eat it.

9 Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but rost *with* fire: his head with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof.

10 And ye shall let nothing of it remain until the morning: and that which remaineth of it until the morning, ye shall burn with fire.

11 ¶ And thus shall ye eat it; *with* your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand: and ye shall eat it in haste: it *is* the LORDS passover.

12 For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the ‖ gods of Egypt, I will execute judgement: I *am* the LORD.

‖ Or, *princes.*

13 And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye *are*: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you † to destroy *you*, when I smite the land of Egypt.

† Heb. *for a destruction.*

14 And this day shall be unto you for a memorial: and ye shall keep it a feast to the LORD, throughout your generations: ye shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever.

15 Seven days shall ye eat unleavened *bread*, even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened *bread*, from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel.

16 And in the first day *there shall be* an holy convocation, and in the seventh day there shall be an holy convocation to you: no maner of work shall be done in

†Heb. soul. them, save *that* which every † man must eat, that only may be done of you.

17 And ye shall observe *the feast of* unleavened *bread*: for in this self-same day have I brought your armies out of the land of Egypt; therefore shall ye observe this day in your generations, by an ordinance for ever.

*Levit. 23.5. Num. 28.16. 18 ¶ * In the first *moneth*, on the fourteenth day of the moneth at even, ye shal eat unleavened *bread*, until the one and twentieth day of the moneth at even.

19 Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, even that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a stranger or born in the land.

20 Ye shall eat nothing leavened: in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened *bread*.

21 ¶ Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and said unto them, Draw out and take yo a ‖ lamb, according to your families, and kill the passover.

‖Or, *kid.*

*Heb. 12.28. 22 * And ye shall take a bunch of hyssope, and dip *it* in the blood that *is* in the bason, and strike the lintel and the two side-posts, with the blood that *is* in the bason: and none of you shall go out at the door of his house until the morning.

23 For the LORD will pass through to smite the Egyptians, & when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, & on the two side-posts, the LORD will pass over the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite *you*.

24 And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee, and to thy sons for ever.

25 And it shall come to pass when ye be come to the land, which the LORD will give you, according as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this service.

*Josh.4.6 26 * And it shall come to pass, when your children shall say unto you, What mean ye by this service?

27 That ye shall say, It *is* the sacrifice of the LORDS passover, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. And the people bowed the head and worshipped.

28 And the children of Israel went away, and did as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

* Chap. 11.4. *Wisd. 18.11. †Heb. house of the pit. 29 ¶ * And it came to pass, that at midnight the LORD smote all the first-born in the land of Egypt, * from the first-born of Pharaoh, that sate on his throne, unto the first-born of the captive that *was* in the † dungeon, and all the first-born of cattel.

30 And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he and all his servants, & all the Egyptians, and there was a great cry in Egypt: for *there was* not a house where *there was* not one dead.

31 ¶ And he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise up, *and* get ye forth from amongst my people, both ye and the children of Israel: and go, serve the LORD, as ye have said.

32 Also take your flocks and your herds, as ye have said: and be gone, and bless me also.

33 And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste: for they said, We *be* all dead *men*.

‖Or, dough. 34 And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their ‖ kneading-troughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.

*Chap. 3. 22. & 11. 2. 35 And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses: and they borrowed of the Egyptians * jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment.

36 And the LORD gave the people favor in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they lent unto them *such things as they required*: and they spoiled the Egyptians.

*Num. 33.3. 37 ¶ And * the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand on foot *that were* men, besides children.

†Heb. a great mixture. 38 And † a mixed multitude went up also with them, and flocks, and herds, *even* very much cattel.

39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough, which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened, because they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victual.

40 ¶ Now

40 ¶ Now the ſojourning of the children of Iſrael, who dwelt in Egypt, *was* * four hundred and thirty years.

41 And it came to paſs, at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the ſelf-ſame day it came to paſs, that all the hoſts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt.

42 It *is* † a night to be much obſerved unto the LORD, for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this *is* that night of the LORD to be much obſerved of all the children of Iſrael, in their generations.

43 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes and Aaron, This *is* the ordinance of the paſsover: there ſhall no ſtranger eat thereof.

44 But every mans ſervant that is bought for mony, when thou haſt circumciſed him, then ſhall he eat thereof.

45 A forreiner, and an hired ſervant ſhall not eat thereof.

46 In one houſe ſhall it be eaten, thou ſhalt not carry forth ought of the fleſh abroad out of the houſe: * neither ſhall ye break a bone thereof.

47 All the congregation of Iſrael ſhall † keep it.

48 And when a ſtranger ſhall ſojourn with thee, and will keep the paſsover to the LORD, let all his males be circumciſed, and then let him come near and keep it: and he ſhall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumciſed perſon ſhall eat thereof.

49 One law ſhall be to him that is home-born, and unto the ſtranger that ſojourneth among you.

50 Thus did all the children of Iſrael: as the LORD commanded Moſes and Aaron, ſo did they.

51 And it came to paſs the ſelf ſame day, *that* the LORD did bring the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt by their armies.

* Gen. 15. 13. Acts 7. 6. Gal 3. 17.

† Heb. *a night of obſervations.*

* Num. 9. 12. John 19. 36.

† Heb. *do it.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 The firſt-born are ſanctified to God. 3 The memorial of the paſsover is commanded. 11 The firſtlings of beaſts are ſet apart. 17 The Iſraelites go out of Egypt, and carry Joſephs bones with them. 20 They come to Etham. 21 God guideth them by a pillar of a cloud, and a pillar of fire.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 * Sanctifie unto me all the firſt-born, whatſoever openeth the womb among the children of Iſrael, *both* of man and of beaſt: it *is* mine.

3 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the houſe of † bondage: for by ſtrength of hand the LORD brought you out from this *place*: there ſhall no leavened *bread* be eaten.

4 This day came ye out in the moneth Abib.

5 ¶ And it ſhall be when the LORD ſhall bring thee into the land of the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Hivite, and the Jebuſite, which he ſware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, that thou ſhalt keep this ſervice in this moneth.

6 Seven days ſhalt thou eat unleavened *bread*, and in the ſeventh day *ſhall be* a feaſt to the LORD.

7 Unleavened *bread* ſhall be eaten ſeven days: & there ſhall no leavened *bread* be ſeen with thee, neither ſhall there be leaven ſeen with thee in all thy quarters.

8 ¶ And thou ſhalt ſhew thy ſon in that day, ſaying, *This is done* becauſe of that *which* the LORD did unto me, when I came forth out of Egypt.

9 And it ſhall be for a ſign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes; that the LORDS law may be in thy mouth: for with a ſtrong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt.

10 Thou ſhalt therefore keep this ordinance in his ſeaſon from year to year.

11 ¶ And it ſhall be when the LORD ſhall bring thee into the land of the Canaanite, as he ſware unto thee and to thy fathers, and ſhall give it thee,

12 * That thou ſhalt † ſet apart unto the LORD all that openeth the matrix, and every firſtling that cometh of a beaſt, which thou haſt, the males *ſhall be* the LORDS.

13 And every firſtling of an aſs thou ſhalt redeem with a ‖ lamb; and if thou wilt

* Chap. 22. 29. & 34. 19. Levit. 27. 26. Numb. 3. 13. and 8. 16. Luk. 2. 23.

† Heb. *ſervants.*

* Chap. 22. 29. & 34. 19. Ezek. 44. 30.

† Heb. *cauſe to paſs over.*

‖ Or, *kid.*

wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck: and all the first-born of man amongst thy children shalt thou redeem.

14 ¶ And it shall be when thy son asketh thee † in time to come, saying, What *is* this? that thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt from the house of bondage.

† Heb. *to morrow.*

15 And it came to pass when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that the LORD slew all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both the first-born of man, and the first-born of beast; therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the matrix, *being* males, but all the first-born of my children I redeem.

16 And it shall be for a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes. For by strength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.

17 ¶ And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not *through* the way of the land of the Philistines, although that *was* near: for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt.

18 But God led the people about, *through* the way of the wilderness of the Red sea: and the children of Israel went up ‖ harnessed out of the land of Egypt.

‖ Or, *by five in a rank.*

19 And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, * God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up up my bones away hence with you.

* Gen. 50. 25. Josh. 24. 32.

20 ¶ And * they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness.

* Num. 33. 6.

21 And * the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way, and by night in a pillar of fire to give them light; to go by day and night.

* Num. 14. 14. Deut. 1. 33. Neh. 9. 19 Ps. 78. 14. 1 Cor. 10. 1.

22 He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, *from* before the people.

CHAP. XIV.

1 God instructeth the Israelites in their journey. 5 Pharaoh pursueth after them. 10 The Israelites murmure. 13 Moses comforteth them. 15 God instructeth Moses. 19 The cloud removeth behinde the camp. 21 The Israelites pass through the Red sea, 23 which drowneth the Egyptians.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they turn and encamp before * Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea, over against Baal-zephon: before it shall ye encamp by the sea.

* Num. 33. 7.

3 For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They *are* intangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in.

4 And I will harden Pharaohs heart, that he shall follow after them, and I will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, that the Egyptians may know that I *am* the LORD. And they did so.

5 ¶ And it was told the king of Egypt, that the people fled: and the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people, and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us?

6 And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him.

7 And he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them.

8 And the LORD hardned the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel; and the children of Israel went out with an high hand.

9 But the * Egyptians pursued after them (all the horses *and* chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsmen, and his army) and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth before Baal-zephon.

* Jos. 24. 6. 1 Mac. 4. 9.

10 ¶ And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lift up their eys, & behold, the Egyptians marched after them, & they were sore afraid: & the children of Israel cryed out unto the LORD.

11 And they said unto Moses, Because *there were* no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? Wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?

12 * *Is* not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For

* Chap. 6. 9.

it

it had been better for us to serve the Egyptians, then that we should die in the wilderness.

13 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD, which he will shew to you to day: ‖ for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to day, ye shall see them again no more for ever.

‖ Or, *for whereas ye have seen the Egyptians, to day, &c.*

14 The LORD shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace.

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Wherefore criest thou unto me: Speak unto the children of Israel, that they go forward.

16 But lift thou up thy rod, and stretch out thine hand over the sea, and divide it: and the children of Israel shall go on dry *ground* through the midst of the sea.

17 And I, behold, I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall follow them: and I will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

18 And the Egyptians shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

19 ¶ And the angel of God, which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them.

20 And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel, and it was a cloud and darkness *to them*, but it gave light by night *to these*: so that the one came not near the other all the night.

21 And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea, and the LORD caused the sea to go *back* by a strong east-wind all that night, and made the sea dry *land*, and the waters were * divided.

* Josh. 4. 23 Psal. 114. 3.

22 And * the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry *ground*, and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

* Psal. 78. 13. 1 Cor. 10. 1.

23 ¶ And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them, to the midst of the sea, *even* all Pharaohs horses, his chariots, and his horsemen.

† Heb. 11. 29.

24 And it came to pass, that in the morning watch the LORD looked unto the host of the Egyptians, through the pillar of fire, and of the cloud, and troubled the host of the Egyptians,

25 And took off their chariot-wheels, ‖ that they drave them heavily: so that the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of Israel; for the LORD fighteth for them, against the Egyptians.

‖ Or. *and made them to go heavily.*

26 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen.

27 And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared: and the Egyptians fled against it: and the LORD overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.

† Heb. *shook off.*

28 And the waters returned and covered the chariots and the horsemen, *and* all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them: there remained not so much as * one of them.

* Psal. 106. 11.

29 But the children of Israel walked upon dry-*land* in the midst of the sea, and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

30 Thus the LORD saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians: and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea-shore.

31 And Israel saw that great † work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the LORD, and believed the LORD, and his servant Moses.

† Heb. *hand.*

CHAP. XV.

1 Moses song. 22 The people want water. 23 The waters at Marah are bitter. 25 A tree sweeteneth them. 27 At Elim are twelve wells, and seventy palm-trees.

THen sang * Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the LORD, and spake, saying, I will sing unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously; the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

* Wisd. 10. 20.

2 The LORD *is* my strength and song, and he is become my salvation: he *is* my God

God, and I will prepare him an habitation: my fathers God, and I will exalt him.

3 The LORD *is* a man of war: the LORD *is* his name.

4 Pharaohs chariots and his hoſt hath he caſt into the ſea: his choſen captains alſo are drowned in the Red ſea.

5 The depths have covered them: they ſank into the bottom as a ſtone.

6 Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power; thy right hand, O LORD, hath daſhed in pieces the enemy.

7 And in the greatneſs of thine excellency thou haſt overthrown them that roſe up againſt thee; thou ſenteſt forth thy wrath, *which* conſmed them as ſtubble.

8 And with the blaſt of thy noſtrils the waters were gathered together; the floods ſtood upright as an heap, *and* the depths were congealed in the heart of the ſea.

9 The enemy ſaid, I will purſue, I will overtake, I will divide the ſpoil: my luſt ſhall be ſatisfied upon them: I will draw my ſword, my hand ſhall ‖ deſtroy them.

‖ Or. *repoſſeſs.*

10 Thou didſt blow with thy wind, the ſea covered them, they ſank as lead in the mighty waters.

11 Who *is* like unto thee, O LORD, amongſt the ‖ gods? who *is* like unto thee? glorious in holineſs, fearful *in* praiſes, doing wonders;

‖ Or. *mighty ones.*

12 Thou ſtretcheſt out thy right hand, the earth ſwallowed them.

13 Thou in thy mercy haſt led forth the people *which* thou haſt redeemed: thou haſt guided *them* in thy ſtrength unto thy holy habitation.

14 * The people ſhall hear *and* be afraid: ſorrow ſhall take hold on the inhabitants of Paleſtina.

* Deut. 2. 25. Joſh. 2. 9.

15 Then the dukes of Edom ſhall be amazed: the mighty men of Moab, trembling ſhall take hold upon them: all the inhabitants of Canaan ſhall melt away.

16 * Fear and dread ſhall fall upon them, by the greatneſs of thine arm they ſhall be *as* ſtill as a ſtone, till thy people paſs over, O LORD, till the people paſs over, *which* thou haſt purchaſed.

* Deut. 2. 25. Joſh. 2. 9.

17 Thou ſhalt bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, *in* the place, O LORD, *which* thou haſt made for thee to dwell in, *in* the Sanctuary, O LORD, *which* thy hands have eſtabliſhed.

18 The LORD ſhall reign for ever and ever.

19 For the horſe of Pharaoh went in with his chariots, and with his horſemen into the ſea, and the LORD brought again the waters of the ſea upon them: but the children of Iſrael went on dry-*land* in the midſt of the ſea.

20 ¶ And Miriam the propheteſs, the ſiſter of Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her, with timbrels, and with dances.

21 And Miriam anſwered them, Sing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriouſly; the horſe and his rider hath he thrown into the ſea.

22 So Moſes brought Iſrael from the Red ſea, and they went out into the wilderneſs of Shur, and they went three days in the wilderneſs, and found no water.

23 ¶ And when they came to Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they *were* bitter: therefore the name of it was called ‖ Marah.

‖ That is, *bitterneſs.*

24 And the people murmured againſt Moſes, ſaying, What ſhall we drink?

25 And he cried unto the LORD: and the LORD ſhewed him a * tree, *which* when he had caſt into the waters, the waters were made ſweet: there he made for them a ſtatute and an ordinance, and there he proved them,

* Ecclus. 38. 5.

26 And ſaid, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his ſight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his ſtatutes, I will put none of theſe diſeaſes upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I *am* the LORD that healeth thee.

* Numb. 33. 9.

27 ¶ * And they came to Elim, where *were* twelve wells of water, and threeſcore and ten palm-trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The Iſraelites come to Sin.* 2. *They murmure for want of bread.* 4 *God promiſeth them bread from heaven.* 11 *Quails are ſent,* 14 *and manna.* 16 *The ordering of manna:* 25 *It was not to be found on the ſabbath.* 32 *An omer of it is preſerved.*

AND they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Iſrael came unto the wilderneſs of Sin, which *is* between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the ſecond moneth after their departing out of the land of Egypt.

2 And the whole congregation of the children of Iſrael murmured againſt Moſes and Aaron in the wilderneſs.

3 And the children of Iſrael ſaid unto them, Would to God we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, when we ſate by the fleſh-pots, *and* when we did eat bread to the full: for ye have brought us forth into this wilderneſs, to kill this whole aſſembly with hunger.

4 ¶ Then ſaid the LORD unto Moſes, Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people ſhall go out and gather † a certain rate every day, that I may prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no.

† Heb. *the portion of a day in his day.*

5 And it ſhall come to paſs, that on the ſixth day, they ſhall prepare *that* which they bring in, and it ſhall be twice as much as they gather daily.

6 And Moſes and Aaron ſaid unto all the children of Iſrael, At even, then ye ſhall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt.

7 And in the morning, then ye ſhall ſee the glory of the LORD; for that he heareth your murmurings againſt the LORD: And what *are* we, that ye murmur againſt us?

8 And Moſes ſaid, *This ſhall be* when the LORD ſhall give you in the evening fleſh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full, for that the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmure againſt him: And what *are* we? your murmurings *are* not againſt us, but againſt the LORD.

9 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, Come near before the LORD; for he hath heard your murmurings.

10 And it came to paſs as Aaron ſpake unto the whole congregation of the children of Iſrael, that they looked toward the wilderneſs, and behold the glory of the LORD * appeared in the cloud.

* Chap. 13. 21.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

12 I have heard the murmurings of the children of Iſrael: ſpeak unto them, ſaying, At even ye ſhall eat fleſh, and in the morning ye ſhall be filled with bread: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD your God.

13 And it came to paſs, that at even * the quails came up and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the hoſt.

* Num. 11. 31.

14 And when * the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderneſs *there lay* a ſmall round thing, *as* ſmall as the hoar froſt on the ground.

* Num. 11. 7. Pſal. 78. 24. Wiſd. 16. 20.

15 And when the children of Iſrael ſaw *it*, they ſaid one to another, ‖ It *is* manna: for they wiſt not what it *was*. And Moſes ſaid unto them, * This *is* the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat.

‖ Or. *what is this? or, it is a portion.*

* John 6. 31. 1 Cor. 10. 3.

16 ¶ This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded: gather of it every man according to his eating: an omer † for every man, *according to* the number of your † perſons, take ye every man for *them* which *are* in his tent.

† Heb. *by the poll, or, head.* † Heb. *ſouls.*

17 And the children of Iſrael did ſo, and gathered ſome more, ſome leſs.

18 And when they did mete *it* with an omer, * he that gathered much, had nothing over, and he that gathered little, had no lack: they gathered every man according to his eating.

* 2 Cor. 8. 15.

19 And Moſes ſaid unto them, Let no man leave of it till the morning.

20 Notwithſtanding they hearkened not unto Moſes, but ſome of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms and ſtank: And Moſes was wroth with them.

21 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the ſun waxed hot, it melted.

22 ¶ And

22 ¶ And it came to paſs *that* on the ſixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one *man*: and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moſes.

23 And he ſaid unto them, This *is that* which the LORD hath ſaid, To morrow *is* the reſt of the holy ſabbath unto the LORD: bake *that* which ye will bake *to day*, and ſeethe that ye will ſeethe; and that which remaineth over, lay up for you to be kept until the morning.

24 And they laid it up till the morning, as Moſes bade; and it did not ſtink, neither was there any worm therein.

25 And Moſes ſaid, Eat that to day; for to day *is* a ſabbath unto the LORD: to day ye ſhall not find it in the field.

26 Six days ye ſhall gather it, but on the ſeventh day *which is* the ſabbath, in it there ſhall be none.

27 ¶ And it came to paſs, *that* there went out *ſome* of the people on the ſeventh day for to gather, and they found none.

28 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, How long refuſe ye to keep my commandments and my laws?

29 See, for that the LORD hath given you the ſabbath, therefore he giveth you on the ſixth day the bread of two days: abide ye every man in his place: let no man go out of his place on the ſeventh day.

30 So the people reſted on the ſeventh day.

31 And the houſe of Iſrael called the name thereof Manna: and it *was* like coriander-ſeed, white: and the taſte of it *was* like wafers *made* with honey.

32 ¶ And Moſes ſaid, This *is* the thing which the LORD commandeth, Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may ſee the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderneſs, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.

33 And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, Take a pot, and put an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up before the LORD, to be kept for your generations.

34 As the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo Aaron laid it up before the teſtimony, to be kept.

35 And the children of Iſrael did eat manna forty years, * until they came to a land inhabited: they did eat manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan. * Joſhua 5. 12. Neh. 9. 15

36 Now an omer *is* the tenth *part* of an ephah.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The people murmure for water at Rephidim. 5 God ſendeth them for water to the rock in Horeb. 8 Amalek is overcome by the holding up of Moſes hands. 15 Moſes buildeth the altar ✝JEHOVAH-niſſi.

AND all the congregation of the children of Iſrael journeyed from the wilderneſs of Sin, after their journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim: and *there was* no water for the people to drink.

2 * Wherefore the people did chide with Moſes, and ſaid, Give us water that we may drink. And Moſes ſaid unto them, Why chide ye with me? Wherefore do ye tempt the LORD? * Num. 20. 4.

3 And the people thirſted there for water; and the people murmured againſt Moſes, and ſaid, Wherefore *is* this, *that* thou haſt brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children, and our cattel with thirſt?

4 And Moſes cried unto the LORD, ſaying, What ſhall I do unto this people? they be almoſt ready to ſtone me.

5 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Iſrael: and thy rod wherewith * thou ſmoteſt the river, take in thine hand, and go. * Chap. 7. 20.

6 * Behold, I will ſtand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb, and thou ſhalt ſmite the rock, and there ſhall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moſes did ſo in the ſight of the elders of Iſrael. * Num. 20. 9. Pſ. 78. 15. & 105. 41. Wiſ. 11. 4. 1 Cor. 10. 4.

7 And he called the name of the place ‖ Maſſah, and ‖ Meribah, becauſe of the chiding of the children of Iſrael, and becauſe they tempted the LORD, ſaying, Is the LORD among us, or not? ‖ That is, *tentation.* ‖ That is, *chiding*, or, *ſtrife*,

8 ¶ * Then came Amalek, and fought with Iſrael in Rephidim. * Deut. 25. 17. Wiſ. 11. 3.

9 And Moſes ſaid unto * Joſhua, Chooſe * *Called* Jeſus. Acts 7. 45

Choose us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to morrow I will stand on the top of the hill with the rod of God in mine hand.

10 So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron and Hur, went up to the top of the hill.

11 And it came to pass when Moses held up his hand, that Israel prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.

12 But Moses hands *were* heavy, and they took a stone and put *it* under him, and he sate thereon: and Aaron and Hur stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side, and his hands were steady until the going down of the sun.

13 And Joshua discomfited Amalek & his people with the edge of the sword.

14 And the LORD said unto Moses, Write this *for* a memorial in a book, and rehearse *it* in the ears of Joshua: for * I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.

15 And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it ‖ JEHOVAH-nissi.

16 For he said, ‖ Because † the LORD hath sworn *that* the LORD *will have* war with Amalek from generation to generation.

* Num. 24. 20. ‡ Sam. 15. 3.

‖ That is, *the LORD my banner.*

‖ Or, *because the hand of Amalek is against the the throne of the LORD,* therefore, &c.

† Heb. *the hand upon the throne of the LORD.*

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Jethro bringeth to Moses his wife and two sons. 7 Moses entertaineth him. 13 Jethro's counsel is accepted. 27 Jethro departeth.

WHen * Jethro, the priest of Midian, Moses father in law, heard of all that God had done for Moses, and for Israel his people, *and* that the LORD had brought Israel out of Egypt:

2 Then Jethro, Moses father in law, took Zipporah Moses wife, after he had sent her back,

3 And her two sons, of which the *name of the one *was* ‖ Gershom, (for he said, I have been an alien in a strange land)

4 And the name of the other *was* ‖ Eliezer (for the God of my father, *said he, was* mine help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh)

5 And Jethro, Moses father in law, came with his sons and his wife unto Moses into the wilderness, where he encamped at the mount of God.

6 And he said unto Moses, I thy father in law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two sons with her.

7 ¶ And Moses went out to meet his father in law, and did obeysance, and kissed him: and they asked each other of *their* † welfare, & they came into the tent.

8 And Moses told his father in law all that the LORD had done unto Pharaoh, and to the Egyptians for Israels sake, *and* all the travel that had † come upon them by the way, and *how* the LORD delivered them.

9 And Jethro rejoyced for all the goodness which the LORD had done to Israel: whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.

10 And Jethro said, Blessed *be* the LORD who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.

11 Now I know that the LORD *is* greater then all gods: * for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly, *he was* above them.

12 And Jethro, Moses father in law, took a burnt-offering and sacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Israel to eat bread with Moses father in law before God.

13 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses sat to judge the people: and the people stood by Moses, from the morning unto the evening.

14 And when Moses father in law saw all that he did to the people, he said, What *is* this thing that thou doest to the people? why sittest thou thy self alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning unto even?

15 And Moses said unto his father in law, Because the people come unto me to enquire of God.

16 When they have a matter, they come unto me, and I judge between † one and another, and I do make *them* know the statutes of God and his laws.

17 And Moses father in law said unto him, The thing that thou dost *is* not good.

18 † Thou

† Heb. *peace.*

† Heb. *found them.*

* Chap. 1. 10. 16. 22. and 5. 7. and 14. 18.

† Heb. *a man and his fellow.*

* Chap. 2. 16.

* Chap. 2. 22.

‖ That is, *a stranger there.*

‖ That is, *my God is an help.*

22 ¶ And it came to paſs *that* on the ſixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one *man*: and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moſes.

23 And he ſaid unto them, This *is that* which the LORD hath ſaid, To morrow *is* the reſt of the holy ſabbath unto the LORD: bake *that* which ye will bake *to day*, and ſeethe that ye will ſeethe; and that which remaineth over, lay up for you to be kept until the morning.

24 And they laid it up till the morning, as Moſes bade; and it did not ſtink, neither was there any worm therein.

25 And Moſes ſaid, Eat that to day; for to day *is* a ſabbath unto the LORD: to day ye ſhall not find it in the field.

26 Six days ye ſhall gather it, but on the ſeventh day *which is* the ſabbath, in it there ſhall be none.

27 ¶ And it came to paſs, *that* there went out *ſome* of the people on the ſeventh day for to gather, and they found none.

28 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, How long refuſe ye to keep my commandments and my laws?

29 See, for that the LORD hath given you the ſabbath, therefore he giveth you on the ſixth day the bread of two days: abide ye every man in his place: let no man go out of his place on the ſeventh day.

30 So the people reſted on the ſeventh day.

31 And the houſe of Iſrael called the name thereof Manna: and it *was* like coriander-ſeed, white: and the taſte of it *was* like wafers *made* with honey.

32 ¶ And Moſes ſaid, This *is* the thing which the LORD commandeth, Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may ſee the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderneſs, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.

33 And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, Take a pot, and put an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up before the LORD, to be kept for your generations.

34 As the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo Aaron laid it up before the teſtimony, to be kept.

35 And the children of Iſrael did eat manna forty years, * until they came to a land inhabited: they did eat manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan. * Joſhua 5. 12. Neh. 9. 15

36 Now an omer *is* the tenth *part* of an ephah.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The people murmure for water at Rephidim. 5 God ſendeth them for water to the rock in Horeb. 8 Amalek is overcome by the holding up of Moſes hands. 15 Moſes buildeth the altar JEHOVAH-*niſſi.*

AND all the congregation of the children of Iſrael journeyed from the wilderneſs of Sin, after their journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim: and *there was* no water for the people to drink.

2 * Wherefore the people did chide with Moſes, and ſaid, Give us water that we may drink. And Moſes ſaid unto them, Why chide ye with me? Wherefore do ye tempt the LORD? * Num. 20. 4.

3 And the people thirſted there for water; and the people murmured againſt Moſes, and ſaid, Wherefore *is* this, *that* thou haſt brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children, and our cattel with thirſt?

4 And Moſes cried unto the LORD, ſaying, What ſhall I do unto this people? they be almoſt ready to ſtone me.

5 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Iſrael: and thy rod wherewith * thou ſmoteſt the river, take in thine hand, and go. * Chap. 7. 20.

6 * Behold, I will ſtand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb, and thou ſhalt ſmite the rock, and there ſhall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moſes did ſo in the ſight of the elders of Iſrael. * Num. 20. 9. Pſ. 78. 15. & 105. 41. Wiſ. 11. 4. 1 Cor. 10. 4.

7 And he called the name of the place || Maſſah, and || Meribah, becauſe of the chiding of the children of Iſrael, and becauſe they tempted the LORD, ſaying, Is the LORD among us, or not? || That is, *tentation.* || That is, *chiding*, or, *ſtrife*,

8 ¶ * Then came Amalek, and fought with Iſrael in Rephidim. * Deut. 25. 17. Wiſ. 11. 3.

9 And Moſes ſaid unto * Joſhua, Chooſe * *Called Jeſus.* Acts 7. 45

whether *it be* beast or man, it shall not live: when the ‖ trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount.

‖ Or, *cornet.*

14 ¶ And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people, and they washed their clothes.

15 And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: come not at *your* wives.

16 And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that *was* in the camp, trembled.

17 And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God, & they stood at the nether part of the mount.

18 And * mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the LORD descended upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly.

* Deut. 4. 11.

19 And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice.

20 And the LORD came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the LORD called Moses *up* to the top of the mount, and Moses went up.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go down, † charge the people, lest they break through unto the LORD to gaze, and many of them perish.

† Heb. *protest.*

22 And let the priests also which come near to the LORD, sanctifie themselves, lest the LORD break forth upon them.

23 And Moses said unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedst us, saying, Set bounds about the mount, and sanctifie it.

24 And the LORD said unto him, Away, get thee down, and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests and the people break through, to come up unto the LORD, lest he break forth upon them.

25 So Moses went down unto the people, and spake unto them.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The ten commandments.* 18 *The people are afraid.* 20 *Moses comforteth them.* 22 *Idolatry is forbidden.* 24 *Of what sort the altar should be.*

AND God spake all these words, saying,

2 * I *am* the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of † bondage: * Deut. 5.6. Psal. 81.10. † Heb. *servants.*

3 Thou shalt have no other gods before me.

4 * Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth. * Lev. 26.1. Psal. 97.7.

5 Thou shalt not bow down thy self to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me:

6 And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

7 * Thou shalt not take the Name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his Name in vain. * Levit. 19.12. Deut. 5.11 Mat. 5.33.

8 Remember the sabbath-day, to keep it holy.

9 * Six days shalt thou labor, and do all thy work. * Chap. 23.12. Ezek. 20.12. Luke 13.14.

10 But the seventh day *is* the sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattel, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates.

11 For * *in* six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them *is*, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath-day, and hallowed it. * Gen. 2.2.

12 ¶ * Honor thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee. * Deut. 5.16. Mat. 15.4. Eph. 6.2.

13 * Thou shalt not kill. * Mat. 5. 21.

14 Thou shalt not commit adultery.

15 Thou shalt not steal.

16 Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor.

17 * Thou shalt not covet thy neighbors * Rom. 7.7.

bors house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbors wife, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that *is* thy neighbors.

*Heb. 20.18. 18 ¶ And * all the people saw the thundrings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw *it*, they removed, and stood afar off.

*Deut. 5.24. & 18.16. 19 And they said unto Moses, * Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die.

20 And Moses said unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not.

21 And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto the thick darkness where God *was*.

22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Israel, Ye have seen that I have talked with you from heaven.

23 Ye shall not make with me gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold.

24 ¶ An altar of earth thou shalt make unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt-offerings, and thy peace-offerings, thy sheep, and thine oxen: in all places where I record my name, I will come unto thee, and I will bless thee.

*Deut. 27.5. Josh. 8.31. 25 And * if thou wilt make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not † build it of hewen stone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it.

†Heb. *build them with hewing.* 26 Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine altar, that thy nakedness be not discovered thereon.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Laws for men-servants, 5 For the servant whose ear is bored. 7 For women-servants. 12 For man-slaughter. 16 For stealers of men. 17 For cursers of parents. 18 For smiters. 22 For a hurt by chance. 28 For an ox that goreth. 33 For him that is an occasion of harm.

NOw these *are* the judgements which thou shalt set before them.

*Lev. 25.39. Deut. 15.12. Jer. 34.14. 2 * If thou buy an Hebrew servant; six years he shall serve, and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing.

†Heb. *with his body,* 3 If he came in † by himself, he shall go out by himself; if he were married, then his wife shall go out with him.

4 If his master have given him a wife, and she have born him sons or daughters; the wife and her children shall be her masters, and he shall go out by himself.

†Heb. *saying shall say.* 5 And if the servant † shall plainly say, I love my master, my wife and my children; I will not go out free:

6 Then his master shall bring him unto the judges; he shall also bring him to the door, or unto the door-post, and his master shall bore his ear through with an aul, and he shall serve him for ever.

7 ¶ And if a man sell his daughter to be a maid-servant, she shall not go out as the men-servants do.

†Heb. *be evil in the eys of, &c.* 8 If she † please not her master, who hath betrothed her to himself; then shall he let her be redeemed: To sell her unto a strange nation he shall have no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.

9 And if he have betrothed her unto his son, he shall deal with her after the maner of daughters.

10 If he take him another *wife*; her food, her raiment, and her duty of marriage shall he not diminish.

11 And if he do not these three unto her, then shall she go out free without money.

*Levit. 24.17. 12 ¶ * He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to death.

*Deut. 19.3. 13 And if a man lie not in wait, but God deliver *him* into his hand; then I will appoint thee a place whither he shall flee.

14 But if a man come presumptuously upon his neighbor, to slay him with guile; thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.

15 ¶ And he that smiteth his father, or his mother, shall be surely put to death.

16 ¶ And he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.

*Levit. 20.9. Prov. 20.20. Mat. 15.4. Mark 7.10. 17 ¶ And * he that ‖ curseth his father, or his mother, shal surely be put to death.

‖Or, *revileth.* 18 ¶ And if men strive together, and one smite ‖ another with a stone, or with *his* fist, and he die not, but keepeth *his* bed:

‖Or, *his neighbor.* 19 If he rise again, and walk abroad upon his staff, then shall he that smote *him*

†Heb. his ceasing.

him, be quit: onely he shall pay for †the loss of his time, and shall cause *him* to be throughly healed.

20 ¶ And if a man smite his servant, or his maid with a rod, and he die under his hand; he shall be surely †punished:

†Heb. avenged.

21 Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, he shall not be punished: for he *is* his money.

22 ¶ If men strive, and hurt a woman with childe, so that her fruit depart *from her*, and yet no mischief follow: he shall be surely punished, according as the womans husband will lay upon him; and he shall pay as the judges *determine*.

23 And if *any* mischief follow, then thou shalt give life for life,

*Levit. 24.20. Deut. 19.21. Mat. 5.38.

24 * Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

26 ¶ And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maid, that it perish; he shall let him go free for his eys sake.

27 And if he smite out his man-servants tooth, or his maid-servants tooth; he shall let him go free for his tooths sake.

28 ¶ If an ox gore a man or a woman,

*Gen. 9.5

that they die; then * the ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten: but the owner of the ox *shall be* quit.

29 But if the ox were wont to push with his horn in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman; the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death.

30 If there be laid on him a sum of money, then he shall give for the ransom of his life, whatsoever is laid upon him.

31 Whether he have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgement shall it be done unto him.

32 If the ox shall push a man-servant, or a maid-servant; he shall give unto their master thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall be stoned.

33 ¶ And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein;

34 The owner of the pit shall make *it* good, *and* give money unto the owner of them, and the dead *beast* shall be his.

35 ¶ And if one mans ox hurt anothers that he die, then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the money of it, and the dead *ox* also they shall divide.

36 Or if it be known that the ox hath used to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in; he shall surely pay ox for ox, and the dead shall be his own.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Of theft. 5 Of damage. 7 Of trespasses. 14 Of borrowing. 16 Of fornication. 18 Of witchcraft. 19 Of beastiality. 20 Of idolatry. 21 Of strangers, widows, and fatherless. 25 Of usury. 26 Of pledges. 28 Of reverence to magistrates. 29 Of the first-fruits.

IF a man shall steal an ox or a ‖ sheep, and kill it, or sell it; he shall restore five oxen for an ox, and * four sheep for a sheep.

‖Or, goat.

*2 Sam. 12.6.

2 ¶ If a thief be found breaking up, and be smitten that he die, *there shall* no blood *be shed* for him.

3 If the sun be risen upon him, *there shall be* blood *shed* for him: *for* he should make full restitution: if he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft.

4 If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox or ass, or sheep, he shall restore double.

5 ¶ If a man shall cause a field or a vineyard to be eaten, and shall put in his beast, and shall feed in another mans field: of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard shall he make restitution.

6 ¶ If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of corn, or the standing corn, or the field be consumed *therewith*; he that kindled the fire, shall surely make restitution.

7 ¶ If a man shall deliver unto his neighbor money or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the mans house; if the thief be found, let him pay double.

8 If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall be brought unto the judges, *to see* whether he have put his hand unto his neighbors goods.

9 For all maner of trespass, *whether it be* for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment,

or for any maner of loſt thing, which *another* challengeth to be his: the cauſe of both parties ſhall come before the judges, *and* whom the judges ſhall condemn, he ſhall pay double unto his neighbor.

10 If a man deliver unto his neighbor an aſs, or an ox, or a ſheep, or any beaſt to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man ſeeing *it:*

11 *Then* ſhall an oath of the LORD be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbors goods: and the owner of it ſhall accept *thereof*, and he ſhall not make *it* good.

*Gen. 31.39. 12 And *if it be ſtolen from him, he ſhall make reſtitution unto the owner thereof.

13 If it be torn in pieces; *then* let him bring it *for* witneſs, *and* he ſhall not make good that which was torn.

14 ¶ And if a man borrow *ought* of his neighbor, and it be hurt or die, the owner thereof *being* not with it; he ſhall ſurely make *it* good.

15 *But* if the owner thereof *be* with it, he ſhall not make *it* good: if it *be* an hired *thing*, it came for his hire.

*Deut. 22.28. 16 ¶ And * if a man intice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he ſhall ſurely endow her to be his wife.

†Heb. weigh. 17 If her father utterly refuſe to give her unto him, he ſhall † pay money according to the dowry of virgins.

18 ¶ Thou ſhalt not ſuffer a witch to live.

19 ¶ Whoſoever lieth with a beaſt, ſhall ſurely be put to death.

*Deut. 13 13,14,15. 1 Mac. 2.24. 20 ¶ * He that ſacrificeth unto *any* god, ſave unto the LORD onely, he ſhall be utterly deſtroyed.

*Lev. 19.33. 21 ¶ * Thou ſhalt neither vex a ſtranger, nor oppreſs him: for ye were ſtrangers in the land of Egypt.

*Zach. 7.10. 22 ¶ * Ye ſhall not afflict any widow, or fatherleſs childe.

23 If thou afflict them in any wiſe, and they cry at all unto me, I will ſurely hear their cry.

24 And my wrath ſhall wax hot, and I will kill you with the ſword; and your wives ſhall be widows, and your children fatherleſs.

*Lev. 25.36,37. Deut. 23.19. Pſal. 15.5. 25 ¶ * If thou lend money to *any of* my people *that is* poor by thee, thou ſhalt not be to him as an uſurer, neither ſhalt thou lay upon him uſury.

26 If thou at all take thy neighbors raiment to pledge, thou ſhalt deliver it unto him by that the ſun goeth down:

27 For that *is* his covering onely, it *is* his raiment for his ſkin: wherein ſhall he ſleep? and it ſhall come to paſs, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear: for I *am* gracious.

*Acts 23.5. ‖Or, judges. 28 ¶ *Thou ſhalt not revile the ‖gods, nor curſe the ruler of thy people.

†Heb. thy fulneſs. †Heb. tear. 29 ¶ Thou ſhalt not delay *to offer* † the firſt of thy ripe fruits and of thy † liquors: * the firſt-born of thy ſons ſhalt thou give unto me.

*Chap. 13.2,12. & 34.19. 30 Likewiſe ſhalt thou do with thine oxen, *and* with thy ſheep: ſeven days it ſhall be with his dam, on the eighth day thou ſhalt give it me.

*Lev. 22.8. Ezek. 44.31. 31 ¶ And ye ſhall be holy men unto me: * neither ſhall ye eat *any* fleſh *that is* torn of beaſts in the field: ye ſhall caſt it to the dogs.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Of ſlander and falſe witneſs. 3,6 Of juſtice. 4 Of charitableneſs. 10 Of the year of reſt. 12 Of the ſabbath. 13 Of idolatry. 14 Of the three feaſts. 18 Of the blood and the fat of the ſacrifice. 20 An angel is promiſed, with a bleſſing, if they obey him.

‖Or, receive. THou ſhalt not ‖ raiſe a falſe report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witneſs.

†Heb. anſwer. 2 ¶ Thou ſhalt not follow a multitude to *do* evil; neither ſhalt thou † ſpeak in a cauſe, to decline after many, to wreſt *judgement*.

3 ¶ Neither ſhalt thou countenance a poor man in his cauſe.

*Deut. 22.4. ‖Or, *wilt thou ceaſe to help him? or, & wouldſt ceaſe to leave* thy buſineſs *for him: thou ſhalt ſurely leave* it to joyn *with him.* 4 ¶ If thou meet thine enemies ox or his aſs going aſtray, thou ſhalt ſurely bring it back to him again.

5 * If thou ſee the aſs of him that hateth thee, lying under his burden, ‖ and wouldſt forbear to help him, thou ſhalt ſurely help with him.

6 Thou ſhalt not wreſt the judgement of thy poor in his cauſe.

7 Keep thee far from a falſe matter: and the innocent and righteous ſlay thou not: for I will not juſtifie the wicked.

8 ¶ And

8 ¶ And * thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth † the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

*Deut. 16.19. Ecclus. 20.29. †Heb. *the seeing.*

9 ¶ Also thou shalt not oppress a stranger, for ye know the † heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

†Heb. *soul.*

10 And * six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the fruits thereof.

*Levit. 25.3.

11 But the seventh *year* thou shalt let it rest, and lie still, that the poor of thy people may eat; and what they leave, the beasts of the field shall eat. In like maner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, *and* with thy ‖ olive-yard.

‖Or, *olive-trees*

12 * Six days thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest: that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and the stranger may be refreshed.

*Chap. 20.8. Deut. 5.13. Luke 13.14.

13 And in all *things* that I have said unto you, be circumspect: and make no mention of the names of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

14 ¶ * Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the year.

*Deut. 16.16.

15 * Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened *bread:* thou shalt eat unleavened *bread* seven days, as I commanded thee in the time appointed of the moneth Abib, for in it thou camest out from Egypt: * and none shall appear before me empty.

*Chap. 13.3. & 34.18. *Deut. 16.16.

16 And the feast of harvest, the first-fruits of thy labors, which thou hast sown in the field: and the feast of ingathering *which is* in the end of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy labors out of the field.

Ecclus. 35.4.

17 Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the LORD God.

18 Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened *bread*, neither shall the fat of my ‖ sacrifice remain until the morning.

‖Or, *feast.*

19 * The first of the first-fruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of the LORD thy God. * Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mothers milk.

*Chap. 34.26. *Deut. 14.21.

20 ¶ * Behold, I send an angel before thee to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.

*Chap. 33.2.

21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not: for he will not pardon your transgressions: for my name *is* in him.

22 But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak, then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and ‖ an adversary unto thine adversaries.

‖Or, *I will afflict them that afflict thee.*

23 * For mine angel shall go before thee, and * bring thee in unto the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Canaanite, *and* the Hivite, and the Jebusite: and I will cut them off.

*Chap. 33.2. *Josh. 24.11.

24 Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, nor do after their works: but thou shalt utterly overthrow them, & quite break down their images.

*Deut. 7.25.

25 And ye shall serve the LORD your God, and he shall bless thy bread, and thy water: and I will take sickness away from the midst of thee.

26 ¶ * There shall nothing cast their yong, nor be barren in the land: the number of thy days I will fulfill.

*Deut. 7.14.

27 I will send my fear before thee, and will destroy all the people to whom thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their † backs unto thee.

†Heb. *neck.*

28 And * I will send hornets before thee, which shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, & the Hittite from before thee.

*Josh. 24.12.

29 I will not drive them out from before thee in one year, lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee.

30 By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be increased, and inherit the land.

31 And I will set thy bounds from the Red-sea even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert unto the river: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou shalt drive them out before thee.

*Chap. 34.15. Deut. 7.2.

32 * Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods.

*Deut. 7.16. Josh. 23.13. Judg. 2.3.

33 They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me: for if thou serve their gods, * it will surely be a snare unto thee.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Moses is called up into the mountain. 3 The people promise obedience. 4 Moses buildeth an altar, and twelve pillars. 6 He sprinkleth the blood of the covenant. 9 The glory of God appeareth. 14 Aaron and Hur have the charge of the people. 15 Moses goeth into the mountain, where he continueth forty days and forty nights.

AND he said unto Moses, Come up unto the LORD, thou and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel: and worship ye afar off.

2 And Moses alone shall come near the LORD: but they shall not come nigh, neither shall the people go up with him.

3 ¶ And Moses came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgements: and all the people answered with one voice, and said, * All the words which the LORD hath said, will we do.

*Chap. 19.8. Vers 7. Deut. 5.27.

4 And Moses wrote all the words of the LORD, and rose up early in the morning, and built an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars according to the twelve tribes of Israel.

5 And he sent yong men of the children of Israel, which offered burnt-offerings, and sacrificed peace-offerings of oxen unto the LORD.

6 And Moses took half of the blood, and put *it* in basons, and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar.

7 And he took the book of the covenant, & read in the audience of the people: and they said, * All that the LORD hath said, will we do, and be obedient.

*Vers. 3.

8 And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled *it* on the people, and said, Behold, * the blood of the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you concerning all these words.

*1 Pet. 1.2. Heb. 9.20.

9 ¶ Then went up Moses and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel.

10 And they saw the God of Israel: and *there was* under his feet, as it were a paved work of a sapphire-stone, and as it were the body of heaven in *his* clearness.

11 And upon the nobles of the children of Israel he laid not his hand: also they saw God, and did eat and drink.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee tables of stone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that thou mayest teach them.

13 And Moses rose up, and his minister Joshua: and Moses went up into the mount of God.

14 And he said unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and behold, Aaron and Hur *are* with you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto them.

15 And Moses went up into the mount, and a cloud covered the mount.

16 And the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud.

17 And the sight of the glory of the LORD *was* like devouring fire on the top of the mount, in the eys of the childten of Israel.

18 And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and * Moses was in the mount forty days, and forty nights.

*Chap. 34.28. Deut. 9.9.

CHAP. XXV.

1 What the Israelites must offer for the making of the tabernacle. 10 The form of the ark. 17 The mercy-seat with the cherubims. 23 The table with the furniture thereof. 31 The candlestick with the instruments thereof.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they † bring me an ‖ offering: * of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart, ye shall take my offering.

†Heb. take for me. ‖Or, heave-offering. *Chap. 35.5.

3 And this *is* the offering which ye shall take of them; gold, and silver, and brass,

4 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and ‖ fine linnen, and goats *hair*.

‖Or, silk.

5 And rams skins dyed red, and badgers skins, and shittim-wood,

6 Oyl for the light, spices for anointing oyl and for sweet incense,

7 Onyx-stones, and stones to be set in the * ephod, and in the * breast-plate.

*Chap. 28.4. *Chap. 28.15.

8 And let them make me a sanctuary; that I may dwell amongst them.

9 Ac-

9 According to all that I shew thee, *after* the patern of the tabernacle, and the patern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make *it*.

*Chap. 37.1. 10 ¶ * And they shall make an ark *of* shittim-wood: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the heighth thereof.

11 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it: and shalt make upon it a crown of gold round about.

12 And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put *them* in the four corners thereof; and two rings *shall be* in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it.

13 And thou shalt make staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold.

14 And thou shalt put the staves into the rings, by the sides of the ark, that the ark may be born with them.

15 The staves shall be in the rings of the ark: they shall not be taken from it.

16 And thou shalt put into the ark the testimony which I shall give thee.

17 And thou shalt make a mercy-seat *of* pure gold: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

18 And thou shalt make two cherubims *of* gold: *of* beaten work shalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy-seat.

19 And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end: *even* ‖ of the mercy-seat shall ye make the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

‖ Or, of the matter *of* the mercy-seat.

20 And the cherubims shall stretch forth *their* wings on high, covering the mercy-seat with their wings, and their faces *shall look* one to another: toward the mercy-seat shall the faces of the cherubims be.

21 And thou shalt put the mercy-seat above upon the ark, & in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee.

22 And there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee, from above the mercy-seat, from * between the two cherubims which *are* upon the ark of the testimony, of all *things* which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.

*Num. 7.89.

*Chap. 37.10. 23 ¶ * Thou shalt also make a table *of* shittim-wood: two cubits *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit & a half the heighth thereof.

24 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about.

25 And thou shalt make unto it a border of a hand-breadth round about, and thou shalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about.

26 And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that *are* on the four feet thereof.

27 Over against the border shall the rings be for places of the staves to bear the table.

28 And thou shalt make the staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be born with them.

29 And thou shalt make the dishes thereof, and spoons thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof, ‖ to cover withall: *of* pure gold shalt thou make them.

‖ Or, *to pour out withall.*

30 And thou shalt set upon the table, shew-bread before me alway.

*Chap. 37.17. 31 ¶ * And thou shalt make a candlestick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work shall the candlestick be made, his shaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers shall be of the same.

32 And six branches shall come out of the sides of it: three branches of the candlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side.

33 Three bowls made like unto almonds, *with* a knop and a flower in one branch; and three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, *with* a knop and a flower: so in the six branches that come out of the candlestick.

34 And in the candlestick *shall be* four bowls made like unto almonds, *with* their knops and their flowers.

35 And *there shall be* a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches that proceed out of the candlestick.

36 Their knops and their branches shall be of the same: all it *shall be* one beaten work *of* pure gold.

37 And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof: and they shall ‖ light the lamps thereof, that they may give light over against † it.

‖Or, *cause to ascend.* †Heb. *the face of it.*

38 And the tongs thereof, and the snuff-dishes thereof *shall be of* pure gold.

39 *Of* a talent of pure gold shall he make it, with all these vessels.

40 And * look that thou make *them* after their patern, † which was shewed thee in the mount.

*Acts 7.44. Heb.8.5. †Heb. *which thou wast caused to see.*

CHAP. XXVI.

1 The ten curtains of the tabernacle. 7 The eleven curtains of goats hair. 14 The covering of rams skins. 15 The boards of the tabernacle with their sockets and bars. 31 The vail for the ark. 36 The hanging for the door.

MOreover thou shalt make the tabernacle *with* ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: *with* cherubims *of* † cunning work shalt thou make them.

†Heb. *the work of a cunning workman* or *embroiderer.*

2 The length of one curtain *shall be* eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain, four cubits: and every one of the curtains shall have one measure.

3 The five curtaius shall be coupled together one to another, and *other* five curtains *shall be* coupled one to another.

4 And thou shalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain from the selvedge in the coupling: and likewise shalt thou make in the uttermost edge of *another* curtain in the coupling of the second.

5 Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that *is* in the coupling of the second, that the loops may take hold one of another.

6 And thou shalt make fifty taches of gold, & couple the curtains together with the taches: and it shall be one tabernacle.

7 ¶ And thou shalt make curtains *of* goats *hair* to be a covering upon the tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt thou make.

8 The length of one curtain *shall be* thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain, four cubits: and the eleven curtains *shall be all* of one measure.

9 And thou shalt couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double the sixth curtain in the forefront of the tabernacle.

10 And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain *that is* outmost in the coupling, & fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

11 And thou shalt make fifty taches of brass, and put the taches into the loops, and couple the ‖ tent together that it may be one.

‖Or, *covering.*

12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth, shall hang over the back-side of the tabernacle.

13 And a cubit on the one side, and a cubit on the other side † of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle, on this side, and on that side to cover it.

†Heb. *in the remainder,* or, *surplusage.*

14 And thou shalt make a covering for the tent, *of* rams skins dyed red, and a covering above *of* badgers skins.

15 ¶ And thou shalt make boards for the tabernacle, *of* shittim-wood, standing up.

16 Ten cubits *shall be* the length of a board, and a cubit and a half *shall be* the breadth of one board.

17 Two † tenons *shall there be* in one board, set in order one against another: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

†Heb. *hands.*

18 And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the south-side, south-ward.

19 And thou shalt make forty sockets of silver, under the twenty boards: two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

20 And for the second side of the tabernacle on the north-side, *there shall be* twenty boards.

21 And their forty sockets *of* silver: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

22 And for the sides of the tabernacle west-ward, thou shalt make six boards.

23 And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

24 And

† Heb. twinned.

24 And they ſhall be †coupled together beneath, and they ſhall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus ſhall it be for them both; they ſhall be for the two corners.

25 And they ſhall be eight boards, and their ſockets *of* ſilver, ſixteen ſockets: two ſockets under one board, and two ſockets under another board.

26 ¶ And thou ſhalt make bars *of* ſhittim-wood: five for the boards of the one ſide of the tabernacle.

27 And five bars for the boards of the other ſide of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the ſide of the tabernacle for the two ſides weſtward.

28 And the middle bar in the midſt of the boards ſhall reach from end to end.

29 And thou ſhalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings *of* gold *for* places for the bars: and thou ſhalt overlay the bars with gold.

30 And thou ſhalt rear up the tabernacle * according to the faſhion thereof, which was ſhewed thee in the mount.

* Chap. 25 9,40. Act. 7.44. Heb. 8. 5.

31 ¶ And thou ſhalt make a vail *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work: with cherubims ſhall it be made.

32 And thou ſhalt hang it upon four pillars of ſhittim-*wood*, over-laid with gold: their hooks *ſhall be of* gold, upon the four ſockets *of* ſilver.

33 ¶ And thou ſhalt hang up the vail under the taches, that thou mayeſt bring in thither within the vail, the ark of the teſtimony: and the vail ſhall divide unto you, between the holy *place*, and the moſt holy.

34 And thou ſhalt put the mercy-ſeat upon the ark of the teſtimony, in the moſt holy *place*.

35 And thou ſhalt ſet the table without the vail, and the candleſtick over againſt the table, on the ſide of the tabernacle toward the ſouth: and thou ſhalt put the table on the north-ſide.

36 And thou ſhalt make an hanging for the door of the tent, *of* blue and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work.

37 And thou ſhalt make for the hanging, five pillars *of* ſhittim-*wood*, and overlay them with gold, *and* their hooks ſhall be *of* gold: and thou ſhalt caſt five ſockets *of* braſs for them.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The altar of burnt-offering, with the veſſels thereof. 9 The court of the tabernacle incloſed with hangings and pillars. 18 The meaſure of the court. 20 The oil for the lamp.

AND thou ſhalt make an altar *of* ſhittim-*wood*, five cubits long and five cubits broad: the altar ſhall be four-ſquare, and the height thereof *ſhall be* three cubits.

2 And thou ſhalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns ſhall be of the ſame: and thou ſhalt overlay it with braſs.

3 And thou ſhalt make his pans to receive his aſhes, and his ſhovels, and his baſons, and his fleſh-hooks, and his fire-pans: all the veſſels thereof thou ſhalt make *of* braſs.

4 And thou ſhalt make for it a grate of net-work of braſs; and upon the net ſhalt thou make four brazen rings in the four corners thereof.

5 And thou ſhalt put it under the compaſs of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midſt of the altar.

6 And thou ſhalt make ſtaves for the altar, ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlay them with braſs.

7 And the ſtaves ſhall be put into the rings, and the ſtaves ſhall be upon the two ſides of the altar to bear it.

8 Hollow with boards ſhalt thou make it: as † it was ſhewed thee in the mount, ſo ſhall they make *it*.

† Heb. *be ſhewed.*

9 ¶ And thou ſhalt make the court of the tabernacle for the ſouth-ſide, ſouthward: *there ſhall be* hangings for the court *of* fine twined linen of an hundred cubits long, for one ſide.

10 And the twenty pillars thereof, and their twenty ſockets *ſhall be of* braſs: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *ſhall be of* ſilver.

11 And likewiſe for the north-ſide in length, *there ſhallbe* hangings of an hundred *cubits* long, and his twenty pillars, and their twenty ſockets *of* braſs: the hooks

hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *of* silver.

12 ¶ And *for* the bredth of the court, on the west-side, *shall be* hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their sockets ten.

13 And the breadth of the court on the east-side, east-ward, *shall be* fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of one side *of the gate shall be* fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And on the other side *shall be* hangings, fifteen *cubits:* their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 ¶ And for the gate of the court, *shall be* an hanging of twenty cubits, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work: *and* their pillars *shall be* four, and their sockets four.

17 All the pillars round about the court *shall be* filletted with silver: their hooks *shall be of* silver, and their sockets *of* brass.

18 ¶ The length of the court *shall be* an hundred cubits, and the breadth † fifty every where, and the height five cubits *of* fine twined linen, and their sockets *of* brass.

† Heb. *fifty by fifty.*

19 All the vessels of the tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court *shall be of* brass.

20 ¶ And thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring thee pure oyl-olive beaten for the light, to cause the lamp † to burn always.

† Heb. *to ascend up.*

21 In the tabernacle of the congregation without the vail, which *is* before the testimony, Aaron and his sons shall order it from evening to morning before the LORD: *It shall be* a statute for ever unto their generations, on the behalf of the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Aaron and his sons are set apart for the priests office. 2 Holy garments are appointed. 6 The ephod. 15 The breast-plate with twelve precious stones. 30 The Urim and Thummim. 31 The robe of the ephod, with pomegranates and bells. 36 The plate of the mitre. 39 The embroidered coat. 40 The garments for Aarons sons.

AND take thou unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in the priests office, *even* Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar Aarons sons.

2 And thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for beauty.

3 And thou shalt speak unto all *that are* wise-hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aarons garments to consecrate him, that he may minister unto me in the priests office.

4 And these *are* the garments which they shall make; a breast-plate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a broidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the priests office.

5 And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen.

6 ¶ And they shall make the ephod *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, *of* scarlet, and fine twined linen, with cunning work.

7 It shall have the two shoulder-pieces thereof joyned at the two edges thereof; and *so* it shall be joyned together.

8 And the ‖curious girdle of the ephod which *is* upon it, shall be of the same, according to the work thereof; *even of* gold, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

‖ Or, *embroidered.*

9 And thou shalt take two onyx stones, and grave on them the names of the children of Israel.

10 Six of their names on one stone, and *the other* six names of the rest on the other stone according to their birth.

11 * With the work of an engraver in stone, *like* the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones, with the names of the children of Israel; thou shalt make them to be set in ouches of gold.

* Wisd. 18.24.

12 And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod, *for* stones of memorial unto the children of Israel. And Aaron shall bear their names before the LORD, upon his two shoulders for a memorial.

13 ¶ And

13 ¶ And thou shalt make ouches *of* gold.

14 And two chains *of* pure gold at the ends: *of* wreathen work shalt thou make them, and fasten the wreathen chains to the ouches.

15 ¶ And thou shalt make the breast-plate of judgment, *with* cunning work, after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* scarlet, and *of* fine twined linen shalt thou make it.

16 Four-square it shal be *being* doubled, a span *shall be* the length thereof, and a span *shall be* the breadth thereof.

†Heb. *fill in it fillings of stone.* 17 And thou shalt † set in it settings of stones, *even* four rows of stones: *the first* row *shall be* a ‖sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle, *this shall be* the first row.

‖Or, *rubie.* 18 And the second row *shall be* an emeraud, a saphire, and a diamond.

19 And the third row a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

20 And the fourth row, a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper: they shall be set in

†Heb. *fillings.* gold in their † inclosings.

21 And the stones shall be with the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names: *like* the engravings of a signet, every one w^th^ his name shal they be according to the twelve tribes

22 ¶ And thou shalt make upon the breast-plate chains at the ends, *of* wreathen work, *of* pure gold.

23 And thou shalt make upon the breast-plate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breast-plate.

24 And thou shalt put the two wreathen *chains* of gold in the two rings *which are* on the ends of the breast-plate.

25 And *the other* two ends of the two wreathen *chains*, thou shalt fasten in the two ouches, and put *them* on the shoulder pieces of the ephod before it.

26 ¶ And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the breast-plate, in the border thereof, which *is* in the side of the ephod inward.

27 And two *other* rings of gold thou shalt make, & shalt put them on the two sides of the ephod, underneath towards the fore-part thereof, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

28 And they shall binde the breast-plate by the rings thereof, unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blew, that *it* may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breast-plate be not loosed from the ephod.

29 And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breast-plate of judgment, upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy *place*, for a memorial before the LORD continually.

30 ¶ And thou shalt put in the breast-plate of judgment the Urim and the Thummim, and they shall be upon Aarons heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart, before the LORD continually.

31 ¶ And thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all *of* blue.

32 And there shall be an hole in the top of it, in the midst thereof: it shall have a binding of woven work, round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergion, that it be not rent.

‖Or, *skirts.* 33 ¶ And *beneath* upon the ‖ hem of it thou shalt make pomegranates *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* scarlet round about the hem thereof: and bells of gold between them round about.

34 A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate upon the hem of the robe round about.

* Eccius. 45. 9. 35 * And it shall be upon Aaron, to minister: and his sound shall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy *place* before the LORD, and when he cometh out; that he dye not.

36 ¶ And thou shalt make a plate *of* pure gold, and grave upon it, *like* the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

37 And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the mitre; upon the forefront of the mitre it shall be.

38 And it shall be upon Aarons forehead, that Aaron may bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel

Iſrael ſhal hallow in all their holy gifts: & it ſhall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the LORD.

39 ¶ And thou ſhalt embroider the coat of fine linen, & thou ſhalt make the mitre *of* fine linen, and thou ſhalt make the girdle *of* needle-work.

40 ¶ And for Aarons ſons thou ſhalt make coats, and thou ſhalt make for them girdles, and bonnets ſhalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty.

41 And thou ſhalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and his ſons with him: and ſhalt anoint them, and † conſecrate them, and ſanctifie them, that they may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office.

† Heb. *fill their hand.*

42 And thou ſhalt make them linen breeches to cover †their nakedneſs: from the loins even unto the thighs they ſhall † reach.

† Heb. *fleſh of their nakedneß.*

† Heb. *be.*

43 And they ſhall be upon Aaron, and upon his ſons, when they come in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near unto the altar to miniſter in the holy *place*; that they bear not iniquity and dye. *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever unto him, and his ſeed after him.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 The ſacrifice and ceremonies of conſecrating the prieſts. 38 The continual burnt-offering. 45 Gods promiſe to dwell among the children of Iſrael.

AND this *is* the thing that thou ſhalt do unto them to hallow them, to miniſter unto me in the prieſts office: *Take one yong bullock, and two rams without blemiſh.

*Lev. 9. 2.

2 And unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened tempered with oyl, and wafers unleavened anointed with oyl: *of* wheaten flour ſhalt thou make them.

3 And thou ſhalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams.

4 And Aaron and his ſons thou ſhalt bring unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and ſhalt waſh them with water.

5 And thou ſhalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breaſt-plate, and gird him with the curious girdle of the ephod.

6 And thou ſhalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the mitre.

7 Then ſhalt thou take the anointing * oyl, and pour *it* upon his head, and anoint him.

*Chap. 30. 25.

8 And thou ſhalt bring his ſons, and put coats upon them.

9 And thou ſhalt gird them with girdles (Aaron and his ſons) and † put the bonnets on them: and the prieſts office ſhall be theirs for a perpetual ſtatute: and thou ſhalt † * conſecrate Aaron and his ſons.

† Heb. *binde.*

† Heb. *fill the hand of.*

10 And thou ſhalt cauſe a bullock to be brought before the tabernacle of the congregation: and * Aaron and his ſons ſhall put their hands upon the head of the bullock.

*Chap. 28. 41.

*Lev. 1. 4.

11 And thou ſhalt kill the bullock before the LORD, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

12 And thou ſhalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour all the blood beſide the bottom of the altar.

13 And * thou ſhalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and ‖the caul *that is* above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and burn *them* upon the altar.

*Lev. 3. 3.

‖ *It ſeemeth by anatomy, and the Hebrew Doctors to be the midriff*

14 But the fleſh of the bullock, and his skin, and his dung ſhalt thou burn with fire without the camp; it *is* a ſin-*offering*

15 ¶ Thou ſhalt alſo take one ram, and Aaron and his ſons ſhall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

16 And thou ſhalt ſlay the ram, and thou ſhalt take his blood, and ſprinkle *it* round about upon the altar.

17 And thou ſhalt cut the ram in pieces, and waſh the inwards of him, and his legs, and put *them* unto his pieces, and ‖ unto his head.

‖ Or, *upon.*

18 And thou ſhalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it *is* a burnt-offering unto the LORD: it *is* a ſweet ſavor, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

19 ¶ And thou ſhalt take the other ram, and Aaron and his ſons ſhall put their

their hands upon the head of the ram.

20 Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of his blood, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

21 And thou shalt take of the blood that *is* upon the altar, and of the anointing oyl, and sprinkle *it* upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him: and he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons garments with him.

22 Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat and the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul of the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and the right shoulder; for it *is* a ram of consecration:

23 And one loaf of bread, and one cake of oyled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened *bread*, that *is* before the LORD.

24 And thou shalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his sons; and shalt ‖ wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

‖ Or, *Shake to and fro.*

25 And thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn *them* upon the altar for a burnt-offering, for a sweet savor before the LORD: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 And thou shalt take the breast of the ram of Aarons consecrations, and wave it *for* a wave-offering before the LORD: and it shall be thy part.

27 And thou shalt sanctifie the breast of the wave-offering, and the shoulder of the heave-offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up of the ram of the consecration, *even* of *that* which *is* for Aaron, and of *that* which *is* for his sons:

28 And it shall be Aarons and his sons by a statute for ever, from the children of Israel: for it *is* an heave-offering: and it shall be an heave-offering from the children of Israel of the sacrifice of their peace-offerings, *even* their heave-offering unto the LORD.

29 ¶ And the holy garments of Aaron shall be his sons after him, to be anointed therein, and to be consecrated in them.

30 *And* † that son that is priest in his stead shall put them on seven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation to minister in the holy *place*.

† Heb. he *of his sons.*

31 ¶ And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and seethe his flesh in the holy place.

32 And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the * bread that *is* in the basket by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

* Levit. 8. 31. Matth. 12. 4.

33 And they shall eat those things, wherewith the atonement was made, to consecrate *and* to sanctifie them: but a stranger shall not eat *thereof*, because they *are* holy.

34 And if ought of the flesh of the consecrations, or of the bread remain unto the morning; then thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it *is* holy.

35 And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to all *things* which I have commanded thee: seven days shalt thou consecrate them.

36 And thou shalt offer every day a bullock *for* a sin-*offering*, for atonement: and thou shalt cleanse the altar, when thou hast made an atonement for it, and thou shalt anoint it to sanctifie it.

37 Seven days thou shalt make an atonement for the altar, and sanctifie it; and it shall be an altar most holy: whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy.

38 ¶ Now this *is that* which thou shalt offer upon the altar; * two lambs of the first year, day by day continually.

* Numb. 28. 3.

39 The one lamb thou shalt offer in the morning: and the other lamb thou shalt offer at even.

40 And with the one lamb a tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oyl: and the fourth part of an hin of wine *for* a drink offering.

41 And the other lamb thou shalt offer at even, & shalt do thereto according

to the meat-offering of the morning, and according to the drink-offering thereof, for a ſweet ſavor, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

42 *This ſhall be* a continual burnt offering throughout your generations, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD; where I will meet you, to ſpeak there unto thee.

43 And there I will meet with the children of Iſrael, and ‖ *the tabernacle* ſhall be ſanctified by my glory.

‖ Or, *Iſrael.*

44 And I will ſanctifie the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar: I will ſanctifie alſo both Aaron and his ſons, to miniſter to me in the prieſts office.

45 ¶ And * I will dwell amongſt the children of Iſrael, and will be their God.

* Levit. 26. 12. 2 Cor. 6. 16.

46 And they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell amongſt them: I *am* the LORD their God.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The altar of incenſe.* 11 *The ranſom of ſouls.* 17 *The brazen laver.* 22 *The holy anointing oil.* 34 *The compoſition of the perfume.*

AND thou ſhalt make an altar to burn incenſe upon: *of* ſhittim-wood ſhalt thou make it.

2 A cubit *ſhall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof (four-ſquare ſhall it be) and two cubits *ſhall be* the height thereof: the horns thereof *ſhall be* of the ſame.

3 And thou ſhalt overlay it with pure gold, the † top thereof, and the † ſides thereof round about, and the horns thereof: and thou ſhalt make unto it a crown of gold round about.

† Heb. *roof.* † Heb. *walls.*

4 And two golden rings ſhalt thou make to it under the crown of it, by the two †corners thereof, upon the two ſides of it ſhalt thou make *it*: and they ſhall be for places for the ſtaves to bear it withal.

†Heb. *ribs.*

5 And thou ſhalt make the ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlay them with gold.

6 And thou ſhalt put it before the vail, that *is* by the ark of the teſtimony; before the mercy-ſeat, that *is* over the teſtimony, where I will meet with thee.

7 And Aaron ſhall burn thereon † ſweet incenſe every morning: when he dreſſeth the lamps he ſhall burn incenſe upon it.

†Heb. *incenſe of ſpices.*

8 And when Aaron ‖ † lighteth the lamps †at even, he ſhall burn incenſe upon it; a perpetual incenſe before the LORD, throughout your generations.

‖ Or, *ſetteth up.* † Heb. *cauſeth to aſcend.* † Heb. *between the two evens.*

9 Ye ſhall offer no ſtrange incenſe thereon, nor burnt ſacrifice, nor meat-offering, neither ſhall ye pour drink-offering thereon.

10 And Aaron ſhall make an atonement upon the horns of it once in a year, with the blood of the ſin-*offering* of atonements: once in the year ſhal he make atonement upon it, throughout your generations: it *is* moſt holy unto the LORD.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

12 * When thou takeſt the ſum of the children of Iſrael, after † their number; then ſhall they give every man a ranſom for his ſoul unto the LORD, when thou numbreſt them: that there be no plague amongſt them, when *thou* numbreſt them.

* Num. 1. 2, 3. † Heb. *them that are to be numbred.*

13 This they ſhall give, every one that paſſeth among them that are numbred; half a ſhekel after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary (* A ſhekel *is* twenty gerahs) an half ſhekel *ſhall be* the offering of the LORD.

* Levit. 27. 25. Numb. 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12.

14 Every one that paſſeth among them that are numbred from twenty years old and above, ſhall give an offering unto the LORD.

15 The rich ſhall not †give more, and the poor ſhall not † give leſs then half a ſhekel, when *they* give an offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for your ſouls.

† Heb. *multiply.* † Heb. *diminiſh.*

16 And thou ſhalt take the atonement-money of the children of Iſrael, and ſhalt appoint it for the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation: that it may be a memorial unto the children of Iſrael before the LORD, to make an atonement for your ſouls.

17 ¶ And

17 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

18 Thou ſhalt alſo make a laver *of* braſs, and his foot *alſo of* braſs, to waſh *withal*, and thou ſhalt put it between the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and thou ſhalt put water therein.

19 For Aaron and his ſons ſhall waſh their hands and their feet thereat.

20 When they go into the tabernacle of the congregation, they ſhall waſh with water, that they dye not: or when they come near to the altar to miniſter, to burn an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

21 So they ſhall waſh their hands and their feet, that they dye not: and it ſhall be a ſtatute for ever to them, *even* to him and to his ſeed throughout their generations.

22 ¶ Moreover the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

23 Take thou alſo unto thee principal ſpices, of pure myrrhe five hundred *ſhekels*, and of ſweet cynamon half ſo much, *even* two hundred and fifty *ſhekels*, and of ſweet calamus two hundred and fifty *ſhekels*,

24 And of caſſia five hundred *ſhekels* after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, and of oyl-olive an *hin.

25 And thou ſhalt make it an oyl of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the ‖ apothecary: it ſhall be an holy anointing oyl.

26 And thou ſhalt anoint the tabernacle of the congregation therewith, and the ark of the teſtimony.

27 And the table and all his veſſels, and the candleſtick and his veſſels, and the altar of incenſe,

28 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his veſſels, and the laver and his foot.

29 And thou ſhalt ſanctifie them, that they may be moſt holy: whatſoever toucheth them ſhall be holy.

30 And thou ſhalt anoint Aaron and his ſons, and conſecrate them, that *they* may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office.

31 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, This ſhall be an holy anointing oyl unto me, throughout your generations.

32 Upon mans fleſh ſhall it not be poured, neither ſhall ye make *any other* like it, after the compoſition of it: it *is* holy, *and* it ſhall be holy unto you.

33 Whoſoever compoundeth *any* like it, or whoſoever putteth *any* of it upon a ſtranger, ſhall even be cut off from his people.

34 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Take unto thee ſweet ſpices, ſtacte, & onycha, and galbanum: *theſe* ſweet ſpices with pure frankincenſe, of each ſhall there be a like *weight*.

35 And thou ſhalt make it a perfume, a confection after the art of the apothecary, †tempered together, pure *and* holy.

36 And thou ſhalt beat *ſome* of it very ſmall, and put of it before the teſtimony in the tabernacle of the congregation, where I will meet with thee: it ſhall be unto you moſt holy.

37 And *as for* the perfume which thou ſhalt make, ye ſhall not make to your ſelves according to the compoſition thereof: it ſhall be unto thee holy for the LORD.

38 Whoſoever ſhall make like unto that, to ſmell thereto, ſhall even be cut off from his people.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Bezaleel and Aholiab are called, and made meet for the work of the tabernacle, 12 The obſervation of the ſabbath is again commanded. 18 Moſes receiveth the two tables.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 See, I have called by name, Bezaleel the *ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

3 And I have filled him with the ſpirit of God, in wiſdom, and in underſtanding, and in knowledge, and in all maner of workmanſhip.

4 To deviſe cunning works, to work in gold, and in ſilver, and in braſs,

5 And in cutting of ſtones to ſet *them*, and in carving of timber, to work in all maner of workmanſhip.

6 And I, behold, I have given with him,

*Chap. 29. 40.

‖ Or, perfumer.

† Heb. ſalted.

*1 Chron. 2. 20.

him, Aholiab the ſon of Ahiſamach of the tribe of Dan, and in the hearts of all that are wiſe-hearted I have put wiſdom, that they may make all that I have commanded thee:

7 The tabernacle of the congregation, and the ark of the teſtimony, and the mercy-ſeat that *is* thereupon, and all the † furniture of the tabernacle:

† Heb. veſſels.

8 And the table and his furniture, and the pure candleſtick with all his furniture, and the altar of incenſe:

9 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his furniture, and the laver and his foot:

10 And the clothes of ſervice, and the holy garments for Aaron the prieſt, and the garments of his ſons, to miniſter in the prieſts office:

11 And the anointing oyl, and ſweet incenſe for the holy *place*: according to all that I have commanded thee, ſhall they do.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

13 Speak thou alſo unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, Verily my ſabbaths ye ſhall keep: for it *is* a ſign between me and you, throughout your generations; that ye may know that I *am* the LORD, that doth ſanctifie you.

*Chap. 20. 8. Deut. 5. 12 Ezek. 20. 12.

14 *Ye ſhall keep the ſabbath therefore: for it *is* holy unto you. Every one that defileth it, ſhall ſurely be put to death: for whoſoever doth *any* work therein, that ſoul ſhall be cut off from amongſt his people.

† Heb. holineſs.

15 Six days may work be done, but in the ſeventh *is* the ſabbath of reſt † holy to the LORD: whoſoever doth *any* work in the ſabbath-day, he ſhall ſurely be put to death.

16 Wherefore the children of Iſrael ſhall keep the ſabbath, to obſerve the ſabbath throughout their generations, *for* a perpetual covenant.

* Gen. 1. 31. & 2. 2.

17 It *is* a ſign between me and the children of Iſrael for ever: for * in ſix days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the ſeventh day he reſted, and was refreſhed.

18 ¶ And he gave unto Moſes, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, * two tables of teſtimony, tables of ſtone, written with the finger of God.

* Deut. 9. 10.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 The people in the abſence of Moſes, cauſe Aaron to make a calf. 7 God is angred thereby. 11 At the intreaty of Moſes he is appeaſed. 15 Moſes cometh down with the tables; 19 He breaketh them. 20 He deſtroyeth the calf. 22 Aarons excuſe for himſelf. 25 Moſes cauſeth the idolaters to be ſlain. 30 He prayeth for the people.

AND when the people ſaw that Moſes delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themſelves together unto Aaron, and ſaid unto him, * Up, make us gods which ſhall go before us: for *as for* this Moſes, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

* Act. 7. 40.

2 And Aaron ſaid unto them, Break off the golden ear-rings which *are* in the ears of your wives, of your ſons, and of your daughters, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And all the people brake off the golden ear-rings, which *were* in their ears, and brought *them* unto Aaron.

4 * And he received *them* at their hand, and faſhioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf; and they ſaid, Theſe *be* thy gods, O Iſrael, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

* Pſal. 106. 19. 1 King. 12. 28.

5 And when Aaron ſaw *it*, he built an altar before it, and Aaron made proclamation, and ſaid, To morrow *is* a feaſt to the LORD.

6 And they roſe up early on the morrow, and offered burnt-offerings, and brought peace-offerings: and the * people ſate down to eat and to drink, and roſe up to play.

* 1 Cor. 10. 7.

7 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, * Go, get thee down: for thy people which thou broughteſt out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted *themſelves*.

* Deut. 9. 12.

8 They have turned aſide quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and they have worſhipped it, and have ſacrificed thereunto, and ſaid, Theſe *be* thy gods, O Iſrael, which have brought thee

thee up out of the land of Egypt.

9 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, * I have ſeen this people, and behold, it *is* a ſtiff-necked people.

10 Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot againſt them, and that I may conſume them: and I will make of thee a great nation.

11 * And Moſes beſought † the LORD his God, and ſaid, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot againſt thy people, which thou haſt brought forth out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and with a mighty hand?

12 * Wherefore ſhould the Egyptians ſpeak and ſay, For miſchief did he bring them out, to ſlay them in the mountains, and to conſume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil againſt thy people.

13 Remember Abraham, Iſaac, and Iſrael thy ſervants, to whom thou ſwareſt by thine own ſelf, and ſaidſt unto them, * I will multiply your ſeed as the ſtars of heaven, and all this land that I have ſpoken of, will I give unto your ſeed, and they ſhall inherit *it* for ever.

14 And the LORD repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.

15 ¶ And Moſes turned, and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the teſtimony *were* in his hand: the tables *were* written on both their ſides, on the one ſide and on the other *were* they written.

16 And the * tables *were* the work of God, and the writing *was* the writing of God graven upon the tables.

17 And when Joſhua heard the noiſe of the people as they ſhouted, he ſaid unto Moſes, *There is* a noiſe of war in the camp.

18 And he ſaid, *It is* not the voice of *them that* ſhout *for* maſtery, neither *is it* the voice of *them that* cry *for* † being overcome: *but* the noiſe of *them that* ſing, do I hear.

19 ¶ And it came to paſs aſſoon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he ſaw the calf, and the dancing: and Moſes anger waxed hot, and he caſt the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.

20 * And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt *it* in the fire, and ground *it* to powder, and ſtrawed *it* upon the water, and made the children of Iſrael drink *of it*.

21 And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou haſt brought ſo great a ſin upon them?

22 And Aaron ſaid, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knoweſt the people that they *are ſet* on miſchief.

23 For they ſaid unto me, Make us gods, which ſhall go before us: for *as for* this Moſes, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

24 And I ſaid unto them, Whoſoever hath any gold, let them break *it* off: So they gave *it* me: then I caſt it into the fire, and there came out this calf.

25 ¶ And when Moſes ſaw that the people *were* naked (for Aaron had made them naked unto *their* ſhame, amongſt † their enemies)

26 Then Moſes ſtood in the gate of the camp, and ſaid, Who *is* on the LORDS ſide? *let him come* unto me. And all the ſons of Levi gathered themſelves together unto him.

27 And he ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Put every man his ſword by his ſide, *and* go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and ſlay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbor.

28 And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moſes; and there fell of the people that day about three thouſand men.

29 ‖ For Moſes had ſaid, † Conſecrate your ſelves to day to the LORD, *even* every man upon his ſon, and upon his brother, that he may beſtow upon you a bleſſing this day.

30 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, that Moſes ſaid unto the people, Ye have ſinned a great ſin: and now I will go up unto the LORD; peradventure

* Chap. 33. 3. Deut. 9. 13.

* Pſal. 106. 23. † Heb. *the face of the LORD.*

* Num 14. 13.

* Gen. 12. 7. & 15. 7. & 48. 16.

* Chap. 31. 18.

† Heb. *weakneſs.*

* Deut. 9. 21.

† Heb. *thoſe that roſe up againſt them.*

‖ Or, *and Moſes ſaid, Conſecrate your ſelves to day to the LORD, becauſe every man hath been againſt his ſon, and againſt his brother, &c:* † Heb. *fill your hands.*

adventure I ſhall make an atonement for your ſin.

31 And Moſes returned unto the LORD, and ſaid, Oh, this people have ſinned a great ſin, and have made them gods of gold.

32 Yet now, if thou wilt, forgive their ſin: and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou haſt written.

33 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Whoſoever hath ſinned againſt me, him wil I blot out of my book.

34 Therefore now go, lead the people unto *the place* of which I have ſpoken unto thee: Behold, mine angel ſhall go before thee. Nevertheleſs, in the day when I viſit, I will viſit their ſin upon them.

35 And the LORD plagued the people, becauſe they made the calf which Aaron made.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The Lord refuſeth to go, as he had promiſed, with the people. 4 The people mourn thereat. 7 The tabernacle is removed out of the camp. 9 The Lord talketh familiarly with Moſes. 12 Moſes deſireth to ſee the glory of God.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Depart, *and* go up hence, thou and the people which thou haſt brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I ſware unto Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, ſaying, * Unto thy ſeed will I give it:

* Gen. 12. 7.

2 * And I will ſend an angel before thee: and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebuſite:

* Deut. 7. 22. Joſhua 24. 11.

3 Unto a land flowing with milk and honey: for I will not go up in the midſt of thee, for thou *art* a * ſtiff-necked people: leſt I conſume thee in the way.

* Chap. 32. 9. Deut. 9. 13.

4 ¶ And when the people heard theſe evil tidings, they mourned: and no man did put on him his ornaments.

5 For the LORD had ſaid unto Moſes, Say unto the children of Iſrael, Ye *are* a ſtiff-necked people: I will come up into the midſt of thee in a moment, and conſume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee.

6 And the children of Iſrael ſtript themſelves of their ornaments by the mount Horeb.

7 And Moſes took the tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp, afar off from the camp, and called it the Tabernacle of the congregation: And it came to paſs, *that* every one which ſought the LORD, went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which *was* without the camp.

8 And it came to paſs, when Moſes went out unto the tabernacle, *that* all the people roſe up, and ſtood every man at his tent door, and looked after Moſes, until he was gone into the tabernacle.

9 And it came to paſs, as Moſes entred into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar deſcended, and ſtood at the door of the tabernacle, and *the LORD* talked with Moſes.

10 And all the people ſaw the cloudy pillar ſtand at the tabernacle door: and all the people roſe up and worſhipped, every man in his tent door.

11 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes face to face, as a man ſpeaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp, but his ſervant Joſhua, the ſon of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.

12 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, See, thou ſayeſt unto me, Bring up this people; and thou haſt not let me know whom thou wilt ſend with me. Yet thou haſt ſaid, I know thee by name, and thou haſt alſo found grace in my ſight.

13 Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found grace in thy ſight, ſhew me now thy way that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy ſight: and conſider that this nation *is* thy people.

14 And he ſaid, My preſence ſhall go *with thee*, and I will give thee reſt.

15 And he ſaid unto him, If thy preſence go not *with me*, carry us not up hence.

16 For wherein ſhall it be known here, that I and thy people have found grace in thy ſight? *Is it* not in that thou goeſt with us? So ſhall we be ſeparated, I and thy people, from all the people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

17 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, I will do this thing alſo that thou haſt ſpoken;

spoken; for thou haſt found grace in my ſight, and I know thee by name.

18 And he ſaid, I beſeech thee, ſhew me thy glory.

19 And he ſaid, I will make all my goodneſs paſs before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee; * and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will ſhew mercy on whom I will ſhew mercy.

* Rom. 9. 15.

20 And he ſaid, Thou canſt not ſee my face: for there ſhall no man ſee me, and live.

21 And the LORD ſaid, Behold, *there is* a place by me, and thou ſhalt ſtand upon a rock.

22 And it ſhall come to paſs, while my glory paſſeth by, that I will put thee in a clift of the rock; and will cover thee with my hand, while I paſs by.

23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou ſhalt ſee my back-parts: but my face ſhall not be ſeen.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 The tables are renewed. 5 The name of the LORD proclaimed. 8 Moſes entreateth God to go with them. 10 God maketh a covenant with them, repeating certain duties of the firſt table. 28 Moſes after forty days in the mount, cometh down with the tables. 29 His face ſhineth, and he covereth it with a vail.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, * Hew thee two tables of ſtone like unto the firſt: and I will write upon *theſe* tables the words that were in the firſt tables which thou brakeſt.

* Deut. 10. 1.

2 And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and preſent thy ſelf there to me in the top of the mount.

3 And no man ſhall * come up with thee, neither let any man be ſeen throughout all the mount; neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount.

* Chap. 19. 12.

4 ¶ And he hewed two tables of ſtone, like unto the firſt; and Moſes roſe up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of ſtone:

5 And the LORD deſcended in the cloud, and ſtood with him there, and proclaimed the name of the LORD.

6 And the LORD paſſed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, The LORD God, merciful and gracious, long-ſuffering, and abundant in goodneſs and truth,

7 Keeping mercy for thouſands, forgiving iniquity and tranſgreſſion, and ſin, and that will by no means clear *the guilty*, * viſiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the childrens children, unto the third and to the fourth *generation*.

* Chap. 20. 5. Deut. 5. 9. Jerem. 32. 18.

8 And Moſes made haſte and bowed his head toward the earth, and worſhipped.

9 And he ſaid, If now I have found grace in thy ſight, O Lord, let my Lord, I pray thee, go amongſt us (for it *is* a ſtiff-necked people) and pardon our iniquity, and our ſin, and take us for thine inheritance.

10 ¶ And he ſaid, Behold, * I make a covenant: before all thy people I will do marvels, ſuch as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people amongſt which thou *art*, ſhall ſee the work of the LORD; for it *is* a terrible thing that I will do with thee.

* Deut. 5. 2.

11 Obſerve thou that which I command thee this day: Behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebuſite.

12 * Take heed to thy ſelf, leſt thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goeſt, leſt it be for a ſnare in the midſt of thee.

* Chap. 23. 32. Deut. 7. 2.

13 But ye ſhall deſtroy their altars, and break their † images, and cut down their groves.

† Heb. *ſtatues.*

14 For thou ſhalt worſhip no other god: for the LORD, whoſe name *is* Jealous, *is* a * jealous God:

* Chap. 20. 5.

15 Leſt thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do ſacrifice unto their gods, and *one* call thee, and thou eat of his ſacrifice.

16 And thou take of * their daughters unto thy ſons, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make

* 1 King. 11. 2.

thy sons go a whoring after their gods.

17 Thou shalt make thee no molten gods.

* Chap. 23.15. 18 ¶ The feast of * unleavened *bread* shalt thou keep: Seven days shalt thou eat unleavened *bread*, as I commanded thee, in the time of the moneth Abib: for in the * moneth Abib thou camest out from Egypt.

* Chap. 13.4. 19 * All that openeth the matrix *is* mine: and every firstling among thy cattel, *whether* ox or sheep, *that is male*.

* Chap. 22.29. Ezek. 44.30. 20 But the firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a ‖ lamb: and if thou redeem *him* not, then shalt thou break his neck. All the first-born of thy sons thou shalt redeem: and none shall appear before me * empty.

‖ Or, *kid*.

* Chap. 23.15. 21 ¶ * Six days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in earing time and in harvest thou shalt rest.

* Chap. 23.22. Deut. 5.12. Luke 13.14. 22 ¶ * And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks of the first-fruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of in-gathering at the † years end.

* Chap. 23.16. † Heb. *revolution of the year*. 23 ¶ * Thrice in the year shall all your men-children appear before the Lord GOD, the God of Israel.

24 For I will cast out the nations before thee, and inlarge thy borders: neither shall any man desire thy land, when thou shalt go up to appear before the LORD thy God, thrice in the year.

* Chap. 23.18. 25 * Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leven, neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of passover be left unto the morning.

26 The first of the first-fruits of thy land thou shalt bring unto the house of the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not seeth a * kid in his mothers milk.

* Chap. 23.19. Deut. 14.21. 27 And the LORD said unto Moses, Write thou * these words: for after the tenor of these words I have made a covenant with thee and with Israel.

* Deut. 4.13. * Chap. 24.18. Deut. 9.9. 28 * And he was there with the LORD forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water: and he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten † commandments.

† Heb. *words*. 29 ¶ And it came to pass when Moses came down from mount Sinai (with the two tables of testimony in Moses hand, when he came down from the mount) that Moses wist not that the skin of his face shone, while he talked with him.

30 And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone, and they were afraid to come nigh him.

31 And Moses called unto them, and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him; and Moses talked with them.

32 And afterward all the children of Israel came nigh: and he gave them in commandment all that the LORD had spoken with him in mount Sinai.

33 And *till* Moses had done speaking with them, he put * a vail on his face.

* 2 Cor. 3.13. 34 But when Moses went in before the LORD to speak with him, he took the vail off, until he came out: and he came out and spake unto the children of Israel, *that* which he was commanded.

35 And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses face shone: and Moses put the vail upon his face again until he went in to speak with him.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 The sabbath. 4 The free gifts for the tabernacle. 20 The readiness of the people to offer. 30 Bezaleel and Aholiab are called to the work.

AND Moses gathered all the congregation of the children of Israel together, and said unto them, These *are* the words which the LORD hath commanded, that ye should do them.

* Chap. 20.9. Lev. 23.3. Deu. 5.12. Luke 13.14. † Heb. *holiness*. 2 * Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be to you † an holy day, a sabbath of rest to the LORD: whosoever doth work therein, shall be put to death.

3 Ye shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the sabbath-day.

4 ¶ And Moses spake unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded, saying,

* Chap. 25.2. 5 Take ye from amongst you an offering unto the LORD: * Whosoever *is* of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of the LORD; gold, and silver & brass

6 And

6 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats *hair*,

7 And rams skins died red, and badgers skins, and shittim-wood,

8 And oyl for the light, and spices for anointing oyl and for the sweet incense,

9 And onyx-stones, and stones to be set, for the ephod, & for the breast-plate.

10 And every wise-hearted among you shall come and make all that the LORD hath commanded;

* Chap. 26. 1. &c. 11 * The tabernacle, his tent, and his covering, his taches, and his boards, his bars, his pillars, and his sockets,

12 The ark and the staves thereof, *with* the mercy-seat, and the vail of the covering,

13 The table and his staves, and all his vessels, and the shew-bread,

14 The candlestick also for the light, and his furniture, and his lamps, with the oyl for the light.

* Chap. 30. 1. 15 * And the incense-altar, and his staves, and the anointing oyl, and the sweet incense, and the hanging for the door at the entring in of the tabernacle.

* Chap. 27. 1. 16 * The altar of burnt-offering with his brazen grate, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot,

17 The hangings of the court, his pillars and their sockets, and the hanging for the door of the court,

18 The pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords,

19 The clothes of service to do service in the holy *place*, the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons to minister in the priests office.

20 ¶ And all the congregation of the children of Israel departed from the presence of Moses.

21 And they came every one whose heart stirred him up, and every one whom his spirit made willing, *and* they brought the LORDS offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his service, and for the holy garments.

22 And they came both men and women, as many as were willing-hearted, *and* brought bracelets, and ear-rings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold: and every man that offered, *offered* an offering of gold unto the LORD.

23 And every man with whom was found blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats *hair*, and red skins of rams, and badgers skins, brought *them*.

24 Every one that did offer an offering of silver and brass, brought the LORDS offering: and every man with whom was found shittim-wood, for any work of the service, brought *it*.

25 And all the women that were wise-hearted, did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, *both of* blue, and *of* purple, *and of* scarlet, and *of* fine linen.

26 And all the women whose heart stirred them up in wisdom, spun goats *hair*.

27 And the rulers brought onyx-stones, and stones to be set; for the ephod, and for the breast-plate:

28 And * spice, and oyl for the light, and for the anointing oyl, and for the sweet incense. *Chap. 30. 23.

29 The children of Israel brought a willing offering unto the LORD, every man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all maner of work, which the LORD had commanded to be made by the hand of Moses.

30 ¶ And Moses said unto the children of Israel, See, * the LORD hath called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah. *Chap. 31. 2.

31 And he hath filled him with the spirit of God in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all maner of workmanship:

32 And to devise curious works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,

33 And in the cutting of stones to set *them*, and in carving of wood to make any maner of cunning work.

34 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, *both* he and Aholiab the son of Ahisamach of the tribe of Dan.

35 Them hath he filled with wisdom of heart, to work all maner of work of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in pur-

purple, in ſcarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, *even* of them that do any work, and of thoſe that deviſe cunning work.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 The offerings are delivered to the workmen. 5 The liberality of the people is reſtrained. 8 The curtains of cherubims. 14 the curtains of goats hair. 19 The covering of skins. 20 The boards with their ſockets. 31 The bars. 35 The vail. 37 The hanging for the door.

THen wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wiſe-hearted man, in whom the LORD put wiſdom and underſtanding, to know how to work all maner of work for the ſervice of the ſanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded.

2 And Moſes called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wiſe-hearted man in whoſe heart the LORD had put wiſdom, *even* every one whoſe heart ſtirred him up to come unto the work to do it.

3 And they received of Moſes all the offerings which the children of Iſrael had brought for the work of the ſervice of the ſanctuary, to make it *withal*. And they brought yet unto him free-offerings every morning.

4 And all the wiſe men that wrought all the work of the ſanctuary, came every man from his work which they made.

5 ¶ And they ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, The people bring much more then enough for the ſervice of the work, which the LORD commanded to make.

6 And Moſes gave commandment, & they cauſed it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, ſaying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the ſanctuary : ſo the people were reſtrained from bringing.

7 For the ſtuff they had was ſufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

* Chap. 26. 3, 4.

8 ¶ * And every wiſe-hearted man, among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle, made ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and ſcarlet : *with* cherubims *of* cunning work made he them.

9 The length of one curtain *was* twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains *were* all of one ciſe.

10 And he coupled the five curtains one unto another; and *the other* five curtains he coupled one unto another.

11 And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain, from the ſelvedge in the coupling : likewiſe he made in the uttermoſt ſide of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the ſecond.

12 * Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which *was* in the coupling of the ſecond : the loops held one *curtain* to another. *Chap. 26. 10.

13 And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches. So it became one tabernacle.

14 ¶ And he made curtains *of* goats *hair* for the tent over the tabernacle : eleven curtains he made them.

15 The length of one curtain *was* thirty cubits, and four cubits *was* the breadth of one curtain : the eleven curtains *were* of one ciſe.

16 And he coupled five curtains by themſelves, and ſix curtains by themſelves.

17 And he made fifty loops upon the uttermoſt edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain, which coupleth the ſecond.

18 And he made fifty taches of braſs to couple the tent together, that it might be one.

19 And he made a covering for the tent, *of* rams ſkins died red, and a covering *of* badgers ſkins above *that*.

20 ¶ And he made boards for the tabernacle, *of* ſhittim-wood, ſtanding up.

21 The length of a board *was* ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half.

22 One board had two tenons, equally diſtant one from another : thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23 And he made boards for the tabernacle : twenty boards for the ſouth-ſide, ſouth-ward.

24 And

24 And forty sockets of silver he made under the twenty boards: two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

25 And for the other side of the tabernacle, *which is* toward the north corner, he made twenty boards.

26 And their forty sockets of silver: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

27 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward, he made six boards.

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

†Heb. twinned. 29 And they were † coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners.

30 And there were eight boards, and their sockets *were* sixteen sockets of silver, † under every board two sockets.

† Heb. two sockets, two sockets under one board. * Chap. 25. 28. & 30. 5. 31 ¶ And he made * bars *of* shittim-wood: five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

32 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the sides west-ward.

33 And he made the middle bar to shoot through the boards from the one end to the other.

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings *of* gold *to be* places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

35 ¶ And he made a vail *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: *with* cherubims made he it *of* cunning work.

36 And he made thereunto four pillars of shittim-*wood*, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks *were of* gold, and he cast for them four sockets of silver.

37 ¶ And he made an hanging for the tabernacle door, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, † of needle-work,

† Heb. the work of a needle worker, or embroiderer. 38 And the five pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid their chapiters, and their fillets with gold: but their five sockets *were of* brass.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 The ark. 6 The mercy-seat with the cherubims. 10 The table with his vessels. 17 The candlestick with his lamps and instruments. 25 The altar of incense. 29 The anointing oyl, and sweet incense.

AND Bezaleel made * the ark *of* shittim-wood: two cubits and a half *was* the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it. * Chap. 25. 10.

2 And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a crown of gold to it round about.

3 And he cast for it four rings of gold, *to be set* by the four corners of it: even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it.

4 And he made staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

5 And he put the staves into the rings, by the sides of the ark, to bear the ark.

* Chap. 25. 17. 6 ¶ And he made the * mercy-seat *of* pure gold: two cubits and a half *was* the length thereof, and one cubit and an half the breadth thereof.

7 And he made two cherubims *of* gold, beaten out of one piece made he them, on the two ends of the mercy-seat.

‖ Or, out of, &c. 8 One cherub ‖ on the end on this side, and another cherub ‖ on the *other* end on that side, out of the mercy-seat made he the cherubims on the two ends thereof. ‖ Or, out of, &c.

9 And the cherubims spread out *their* wings on high, *and* covered with their wings over the mercy-seat, with their faces one to another; *even* to the mercy-seat-ward were the faces of the cherubims.

10 ¶ And he made the table *of* shittim-wood: two cubits *was* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown of gold round about.

12 Also he made thereunto a border of an hand-breadth, round about: and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four

purple, in ſcarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, *even* of them that do any work, and of thoſe that deviſe cunning work.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 The offerings are delivered to the workmen. 5 The liberality of the people is reſtrained. 8 The curtains of cherubims. 14 the curtains of goats hair. 19 The covering of skins. 20 The boards with their ſockets. 31 The bars. 35 The vail. 37 The hanging for the door.

THen wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wiſe-hearted man, in whom the LORD put wiſdom and underſtanding, to know how to work all maner of work for the ſervice of the ſanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded.

2 And Moſes called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wiſe-hearted man in whoſe heart the LORD had put wiſdom, *even* every one whoſe heart ſtirred him up to come unto the work to do it.

3 And they received of Moſes all the offerings which the children of Iſrael had brought for the work of the ſervice of the ſanctuary, to make it *withal*. And they brought yet unto him free-offerings every morning.

4 And all the wiſe men that wrought all the work of the ſanctuary, came every man from his work which they made.

5 ¶ And they ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, The people bring much more then enough for the ſervice of the work, which the LORD commanded to make.

6 And Moſes gave commandment, & they cauſed it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, ſaying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the ſanctuary : ſo the people were reſtrained from bringing.

7 For the ſtuff they had was ſufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

* Chap. 26. 3, 4.

8 ¶ * And every wiſe-hearted man, among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle, made ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and ſcarlet : *with* cherubims *of* cunning work made he them.

9 The length of one curtain *was* twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains *were* all of one ciſe.

10 And he coupled the five curtains one unto another; and *the other* five curtains he coupled one unto another.

11 And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain, from the ſelvedge in the coupling : likewiſe he made in the uttermoſt ſide of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the ſecond.

12 * Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which *was* in the coupling of the ſecond : the loops held one *curtain* to another. *Chap. 26. 10.

13 And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches. So it became one tabernacle.

14 ¶ And he made curtains *of* goats *hair* for the tent over the tabernacle : eleven curtains he made them.

15 The length of one curtain *was* thirty cubits, and four cubits *was* the breadth of one curtain : the eleven curtains *were* of one ciſe.

16 And he coupled five curtains by themſelves, and ſix curtains by themſelves.

17 And he made fifty loops upon the uttermoſt edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain, which coupleth the ſecond.

18 And he made fifty taches of braſs to couple the tent together, that it might be one.

19 And he made a covering for the tent, *of* rams skins died red, and a covering *of* badgers skins above *that*.

20 ¶ And he made boards for the tabernacle, *of* ſhittim-wood, ſtanding up.

21 The length of a board *was* ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half.

22 One board had two tenons, equally diſtant one from another : thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23 And he made boards for the tabernacle : twenty boards for the ſouth-ſide, ſouth-ward.

24 And

24 And forty sockets of silver he made under the twenty boards: two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

25 And for the other side of the tabernacle, *which is* toward the north corner, he made twenty boards.

26 And their forty sockets of silver: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

27 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward, he made six boards.

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

†Heb. *twinned.*

29 And they were † coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners.

30 And there were eight boards, and their sockets *were* sixteen sockets of silver, † under every board two sockets.

† Heb. *two sockets, two sockets under one board.*

31 ¶ And he made * bars *of* shittim-wood: five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

* Chap. 25. 28. & 30. 5.

32 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the sides west-ward.

33 And he made the middle bar to shoot through the boards from the one end to the other.

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings *of* gold *to be* places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

35 ¶ And he made a vail *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: *with* cherubims made he it *of* cunning work.

36 And he made thereunto four pillars of shittim-*wood*, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks *were of* gold, and he cast for them four sockets of silver.

37 ¶ And he made an hanging for the tabernacle door, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, † of needle-work,

† Heb. *the work of a needle worker, or embroiderer.*

38 And the five pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid their chapiters, and their fillets with gold: but their five sockets *were of* brass.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 The ark. 6 The mercy-seat with the cherubims. 10 The table with his vessels. 17 The candlestick with his lamps and instruments. 25 The altar of incense. 29 The anointing oyl, and sweet incense.

AND Bezaleel made * the ark *of* shittim-wood: two cubits and a half *was* the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it.

* Chap. 25. 10.

2 And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a crown of gold to it round about.

3 And he cast for it four rings of gold, *to be set* by the four corners of it: even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it.

4 And he made staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

5 And he put the staves into the rings, by the sides of the ark, to bear the ark.

6 ¶ And he made the * mercy-seat *of* pure gold: two cubits and a half *was* the length thereof, and one cubit and an half the breadth thereof.

* Chap. 25. 17.

7 And he made two cherubims *of* gold, beaten out of one piece made he them, on the two ends of the mercy-seat.

8 One cherub ‖ on the end on this side, and another cherub ‖ on the *other* end on that side, out of the mercy-seat made he the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

‖ Or, *out of*, &c.

‖ Or, *out of*, &c.

9 And the cherubims spread out *their* wings on high, *and* covered with their wings over the mercy-seat, with their faces one to another; *even* to the mercy-seat-ward were the faces of the cherubims.

10 ¶ And he made the table *of* shittim-wood: two cubits *was* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown of gold round about.

12 Also he made thereunto a border of an hand-breadth, round about: and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four

corners that *were* in the four feet thereof.

14 Over againſt the border were the rings, the places for the ſtaves, to bear the table.

15 And he made the ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table.

16 And he made the veſſels which *were* upon the table, his *diſhes, and his ſpoons, and his bowls, and his covers ‖ to cover withal, *of* pure gold.

17 ¶ And he made the * candleſtick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work made he the candleſtick, his ſhaft and his branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers were of the ſame.

18 And ſix branches going out of the ſides thereof: three branches of the candleſtick out of the one ſide thereof, and three branches of the candleſtick out of the other ſide thereof.

19 Three bowls made after the faſhion of almonds, in one branch, a knop and a flower; and three bowls made like almonds in another branch, a knop and a flower: ſo throughout the ſix branches, going out of the candleſtick.

20 And in the candleſtick *were* four bowls made like almonds, his knops and his flowers.

21 And a knop under two branches of the ſame, and a knop under two branches of the ſame, and a knop under two branches of the ſame, according to the ſix branches going out of it.

22 Their knops and their branches were of the ſame: all of it *was* one beaten work *of* pure gold.

23 And he made his ſeven lamps, and his ſnuffers, and his ſnuff-diſhes, *of* pure gold.

24 *Of* a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the veſſels thereof.

25 ¶ * And he made the incenſe-altar *of* ſhittim-wood: the length of it *was* a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit (*it was* four-ſquare) and two cubits *was* the height of it; the horns thereof were of the ſame.

26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, *both* the top of it, and the ſides thereof round about, and the horns of it: alſo he made unto it a crown of gold round about.

27 And he made two rings of gold for it under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two ſides thereof, *to be* places for the ſtaves to bear it withal.

28 And he made the ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

29 ¶ And he made * the holy anointing oyl, and the pure incenſe of ſweet ſpices, according to the work of the apothecary.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 The altar of burnt-offering. 8 The laver of braſs. 9 The court. 21 The ſum of that the people offered.

AND * he made the altar of burnt-offering *of* ſhittim-wood: five cubits *was* the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof (*it was* four-ſquare) and three cubits the height thereof.

2 And he made the horns thereof on the four corners of it: the horns thereof were of the ſame, and he overlaid it with braſs.

3 And he made all the veſſels of the altar, the pots and the ſhovels, and the baſons, *and* the fleſh-hooks, and the fire-pans: all the veſſels thereof made he *of* braſs.

4 And he made for the altar a brazen grate of network, under the compaſs thereof, beneath unto the midſt of it.

5 And he caſt four rings for the four ends of the grate of braſs, *to be* places for the ſtaves.

6 And he made the ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlaid them with braſs.

7 And he put the ſtaves into the rings on the ſides of the altar, to bear it withal; he made the altar hollow with boards.

8 ¶ And he made the laver *of* braſs, and the foot of it *of* braſs, of the ‖looking-glaſſes of *the women* † aſſembling, which aſſembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

9 ¶ And he made the court: on the ſouth-ſide ſouth-ward, the hangings of the court *were of* fine twined linen, an hundred cubits.

10 Their pillars *were* twenty, and their brazen

* Chap. 25. 29. ‖ Or. *to pour out withal.*

*Chap. 25. 31.

*Chap. 30. 1.

* Chap. 30. 35.

*Chap. 27. 1.

‖ Or. *braſen glaſſes.* † Heb. *aſſembling by troops.*

brazen sockets twenty: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *were of* silver.

11 And for the north-side, *the hangings were* an hundred cubits, their pillars *were* twenty, and their sockets of brass twenty: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, *of* silver.

12 And for the west-side *were* hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *of* silver.

13 And for the east-side east-ward, fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of the one side *of the gate were* fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And for the other side of the court gate, on this hand, and that hand, *were* hangings of fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 All the hangings of the court round about, *were* of fine twined linen.

17 And the sockets for the pillars *were of* brass, the hooks *of* the pillars, and their fillets, *of* silver, and the overlaying of their chapiters of silver, & all the pillars of the court were filleted with silver

18 And the hanging for the gate of the court *was* needle-work, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits *was* the length, and the height in the breadth *was* five cubits, answerable to the hangings of the court.

19 And their pillars *were* four, and their sockets *of* brass four, their hooks *of* silver, and the overlaying of their chapiters, and their fillets *of* silver.

* Chap. 27.19. 20 And all the * pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, *were of* brass.

21 ¶ This is the sum of the tabernacle, *even* of the tabernacle of testimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Moses, *for* the service of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, son to Aaron the priest.

22 And Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD commanded Moses.

23 And with him *was* Aholiab, son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linen.

24 All the gold that was occupied for the work in all the work of the holy *place*, even the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

25 And the silver of them that were numbred of the congregation, *was* an hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

† Heb. a poll. 26 A bekah for †every man, *that is*, half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one that went to be numbred, from twenty years old and upward, for six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty *men*.

27 And of the hundred talents of silver, were cast the sockets of the sanctuary, and the sockets of the vail; an hundred sockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a socket.

28 And of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five *shekels*, he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapiters, and filletted them.

29 And the brass of the offering *was* seventy talents, and two thousand and four hundred shekels.

30 And therewith he made the sockets to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the brazen altar, and the brazen grate for it, and all the vessels of the altar,

31 And the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets of the court gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 The clothes of service and holy garments. 2 The ephod. 8 The breast-plate. 22 The robe of the ephod. 27 The coats, mitre, and girdle of fine linen. 30 The plate of the holy crown. 32 All is viewed and approved by Moses.

AND of the blue, and purple, and scarlet, they made clothes of service, to do service in the holy *place*, and * made the holy garments for Aaron; as the LORD commanded Moses. * Chap. 31.10. & 35.19.

2 And

2 And he made the ephod, *of* gold, blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen.

3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut *it* into wiers, to work *it* in the blue, and in the purple, and in the ſcarlet, and in the fine linen, *with* cunning work.

4 They made ſhoulder-pieces for it, to couple *it* together; by the two edges was it coupled together.

5 And the curious girdle of his ephod that *was* upon it, *was* of the ſame, according to the work thereof; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen: as the LORD commanded Moſes.

*Chap. 28.9. 6 ¶ * And they wrought onyx-ſtones incloſed *in* ouches of gold, graven as ſignets are graven, with the names of the children of Iſrael.

7 And he put them on the ſhoulders of the ephod, *that they ſhould be* ſtones for a * memorial to the children of Iſrael; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

* Chap. 28.12. 8 ¶ And he made the breaſt-plate *of* cunning work, like the work of the ephod, *of* gold, blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 It was four-ſquare, they made the breaſt-plate double: a ſpan *was* the length thereof, and a ſpan the breadth thereof *being* doubled.

‖Or, *ruby.* 10 And they ſet in it four rows of ſtones: *the firſt* row *was* a ‖ ſardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this *was* the firſt row.

11 And the ſecond row, an emeraud, a ſaphire, and a diamond.

12 And the third row a ligure, an agate, and an amethyſt.

13 And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jaſper: *they were* incloſed *in* ouches of gold in their incloſings.

14 And the ſtones *were* according to the names of the children of Iſrael, twelve, according to their names, *like* the engravings of a ſignet, every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes.

15 And they made upon the breaſt-plate chains, at the ends, *of* wreathen work *of* pure gold.

16 And they made two ouches *of* gold, and two gold rings: and put the two rings in the two ends of the breaſt-plate.

17 And they put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breaſt-plate.

18 And the two ends of the two wreathen chains they faſtned in the two ouches, and put them on the ſhoulder-pieces of the ephod, before it.

19 And they made two rings of gold, and put *them* on the two ends of the breaſt-plate upon the border of it, which *was* on the ſide of the ephod inward.

20 And they made two *other* golden rings, and put them on the two ſides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart of it, over againſt the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

21 And they did binde the breaſt-plate by his rings unto the rings of the ephod, with a lace of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle of the ephod; and that the breaſt-plate might not be looſed from the the ephod, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

22 ¶ And he made the robe of the ephod *of* woven work, all *of* blue.

23 And *there was* a hole in the midſt of the robe, as the hole of an habergeon, *with* a band round about the hole, that it ſhould not rent.

24 And they made upon the hems of the robe, pomegranates *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, *and* twined *linen*.

*Chap. 28.33. 25 And they made * bells *of* pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates, upon the hem of the robe, round about between the pomegranates.

26 A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate round about the hem of the robe to miniſter *in*; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

27 ¶ And they made coats *of* fine linen, *of* woven work, for Aaron and for his ſons.

* Chap. 28.42. 28 And a mitre *of* fine linen, and goodly bonnets *of* fine linen, and * linen breeches *of* fine twined linen;

29 And a girdle *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, *of* needle-

needle-work; as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 ¶ And they made the plate of the holy crown, *of* pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing *like to* the engravings of a signet, *HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

31 And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to fasten *it* on high upon the mitre; as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 ¶ Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation finished; and the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

33 ¶ And they brought the tabernacle unto Moses, the tent, and all his furniture, his taches, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his sockets,

34 And the covering of rams skins died red, and the covering of badgers skins, and the vail of the covering,

35 The ark of the testimony, and the staves thereof, and the mercy-seat,

36 The table, *and* all the vessels thereof, and the shew-bread,

37 The pure candlestick, *with* the lamps thereof, *even with* the lamps to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oyl for light,

38 And the golden altar, and the anointing oyl, and †the sweet incense, and the hanging for the tabernacle door,

39 The brazen altar, and his grate of brass, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot,

40 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and his sockets, and the hanging for the court gate, his cords, and his pins, and all the vessels of the service of the tabernacle for the tent of the congregation;

41 The clothes of service to do service in the holy *place*, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and his sons garments to minister in the priests office.

42 According to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel made all the work.

43 And Moses did look upon all the work, and behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded, even so had they done it: and Moses blessed them.

* Chap. 28.36.

† Heb. *the incense of sweet spices.*

CHAP. XL.

1 The tabernacle is commanded to be reared, 9 and anointed. 13 Aaron and his sons to be sanctified. 16 Moses performeth all things accordingly. 34 A cloud covereth the tabernacle.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 On the first day of the first moneth, shalt thou set up the tabernable of the tent of the congregation.

3 And thou shalt put therein the ark of the testimony, and cover the ark with the vail.

4 And * thou shalt bring in the table, and set in order † the things that are to be set in order upon it, and thou shalt bring in the candlestick, and light the lamps thereof.

5 And thou shalt set the altar of gold for the incense before the ark of the testimony, and put the hanging of the door to the tabernacle.

6 And thou shalt set the altar of the burnt-offering, before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

7 And thou shalt set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and shalt put water therein.

8 And thou shalt set up the court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court gate.

9 And thou shalt take the anointing oyl, and anoint the tabernacle and all that *is* therein, and shalt hallow it, and all the vessels thereof: and it shall be holy.

10 And thou shalt anoint the altar of the burnt-offering, and all his vessels, and sanctifie the altar: and it shall be an altar † most holy.

11 And thou shalt anoint the laver and his foot, and sanctifie it.

12 And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and wash them with water.

13 And thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, and anoint him, and sanctifie him, that he may minister unto me in the priests office.

14 And thou shalt bring his sons, and clothe them with coats,

15 And thou shalt anoint them, as thou

* Chap. 26,35.

† Heb. *the order thereof.*

† Heb. *holiness of holinesses.*

thou didſt anoint their father, that they may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office: for their anointing ſhall ſurely be an everlaſting prieſthood, throughout their generations.

16 Thus did Moſes: according to all that the LORD commanded him, ſo did he.

17 ¶ And it came to paſs, in the firſt moneth in the ſecond year, on the firſt *day* of the moneth, *that* the * tabernacle was reared up. * Numb. 7.1.

18 And Moſes reared up the tabernacle, and faſtned his ſockets, and ſet up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up his pillars.

19 And he ſpread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

20 ¶ And he took and put the teſtimony into the ark, and ſet the ſtaves on the ark, and put the mercy-ſeat above upon the ark.

21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and * ſet up the vail of the covering, and covered the ark of the teſtimony; as the LORD commanded Moſes. * Chap. 35.12.

22 ¶ And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the ſide of the tabernacle north-ward, without the vail.

23 And he ſet the bread in order upon it before the LORD; as the LORD had commanded Moſes.

24 ¶ And he put the candleſtick in the tent of the congregation, over againſt the table, on the ſide of the tabernacle ſouth-ward.

25 And he lighted the lamps before the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

26 ¶ And he put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation before the vail.

27 And he burnt ſweet incenſe thereon; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

28 ¶ And he ſet up the hanging, at the door of the tabernacle.

29 And he put the altar of burnt-offering by the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and offered upon it the burnt-offering, and the meat-offering; as the * LORD commanded Moſes. * Chap. 30.9.

30 ¶ And he ſet the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water there to waſh *withal*.

31 And Moſes, and Aaron, and his ſons, waſhed their hands, and their feet thereat.

32 When they went into the tent of the congregation, and when they came near unto the altar, they waſhed; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

33 And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and ſet up the hanging of the court-gate: ſo Moſes finiſhed the work.

34 ¶ * Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle. * Numb. 9.15. 1 Kings 8.10.

35 And Moſes was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, becauſe the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

36 And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Iſrael † went onward in all their journeys. † Heb. *journeyed.*

37 But if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not, till the day that it was taken up.

38 For the cloud of the LORD *was* upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the ſight of all the houſe of Iſrael, throughout all their journeys.

CHAP. I.

1 The burnt offerings, 3 of the herd, 10 of the flock, 14 of the fowls.

AND the LORD called unto Moſes, and ſpake unto him out of the tabernacle of the congregation, ſaying;

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, If *any* man of you bring an offering unto the LORD, ye ſhall bring your offering of the cattel, *even* of the herd, and of the flock.

3 If his offering *be* a burnt-ſacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemiſh: he ſhall offer it of his own voluntary will, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD.

* Exod. 29. 10. 4 * And he ſhall put his hand upon the head of the burnt-offering: and it ſhall be accepted for him to make atonement for him.

5 And he ſhall kill the bullock before the LORD: and the prieſts Aarons ſons ſhall bring the blood, and ſprinkle the blood round about upon the altar, that *is by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And he ſhall flay the burnt-offering, and cut it into his pieces.

7 And the ſons of Aaron the prieſt ſhall put fire upon the altar, and lay the wood in order upon the fire.

8 And the prieſts Aarons ſons ſhall lay the parts, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar.

9 But the inwards and his legs ſhall he waſh in water, and the prieſt ſhall burn all on the altar, *to be* a burnt-ſacrifice, an offering made by fire *of* a ſweet ſavor unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And if his offering *be* of the flock, *namely* of the ſheep, or of the goats, for a burnt-ſacrifice, he ſhall bring it a male without blemiſh.

11 And he ſhall kill it on the ſide of the altar northward before the LORD: and the prieſts Aarons ſons ſhall ſprinkle his blood round about upon the altar.

12 And he ſhall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the prieſt ſhall lay them in order on the wood, that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar.

13 But he ſhall waſh the inwards and the legs with water: and the prieſts ſhall bring *it* all, and burn *it* upon the altar: it *is* a burnt-ſacrifice, an offering made by fire *of* a ſweet ſavor unto the LORD.

14 ¶ And if the burnt-ſacrifice for his offering to the LORD *be* of fowls, then he ſhall bring his offering of turtle-doves, or of yong pigeons.

15 And the prieſt ſhall bring it unto the altar, and ‖ wring off his head, and burn *it* on the altar: and the blood thereof ſhall be wrung out at the ſide of the altar.

‖ Or, *pinch off the head with the nail.*

16 And he ſhall pluck away his crop with ‖ his feathers, and caſt it beſide the altar on the eaſt-part, by the place of the aſhes.

‖ Or, *the filth thereof.*

17 And he ſhall cleave it, with the wings thereof, *but* ſhall not divide *it* aſunder: and the prieſt ſhall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that *is* upon the fire: it *is* a burnt-ſacrifice, an offering made by fire, *of* a ſweet ſavor unto the LORD.

CHAP. II.

1 The meat-offering of flour with oyl and incenſe, 4 either baken in the oven, 5 or on a plate, 7 or in a frying pan: 12 or of the firſt-fruits in the ear. 13 The ſalt of the meat-offering.

AND when any will offer a meat-offering unto the LORD, his offering ſhall be *of* fine flour; and he ſhall pour oyl upon it, and put frankincenſe thereon.

2 And he ſhall bring it to Aarons ſons the prieſts: and he ſhall take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oyl thereof, with all the frankincenſe thereof, and the prieſt ſhall burn the memorial of it upon the altar, *to be* an offering made by fire, *of* a ſweet ſavor unto the LORD.

3 And * the remnant of the meat-offering *ſhall be* Aarons and his ſons: *it is* a thing

* Eccluſ. 7. 31.

thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

4 ¶ And if thou bring an oblation of a meat-offering baken in the oven, *it shall be* unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oyl, or unleavened wafers anointed with oyl.

5 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat-offering *baken* ‖ in a pan, it shall be *of* fine flour unleavened, mingled with oyl.

‖ Or, *on a flat plate, or slice.*

6 Thou shalt part it in pieces, and pour oyl thereon: it *is* a meat-offering.

7 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat-offering *baken* in the frying-pan, it shall be made *of* fine flour with oyl.

8 And thou shalt bring the meat-offering, that is made of these things, unto the LORD: and when it is presented unto the priest, he shall bring it unto the altar.

9 And the priest shall take from the meat-offering * a memorial thereof, and shall burn *it* upon the altar: *it is* an * offering made by fire *of* a sweet savor unto the LORD.

* vers. 2.
* Exod. 29.18.

10 And that which is left of the meat-offering, *shall be* Aarons and his sons: *it is* a thing most holy, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

11 No meat-offering, which ye shall bring unto the LORD, shall be made with leaven: For ye shall burn no leaven, nor any honey in any offering of the LORD made by fire.

12 ¶ *As for* the oblation of the first-fruits, ye shall offer them unto the LORD; but they shall not † be burnt on the altar for a sweet savor.

† Heb. *ascend.*

13 And every oblation of thy meat-offering * shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat-offering: with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt.

* Mark. 9.49.

14 And if thou offer a meat-offering of thy first-fruits unto the LORD, thou shalt offer for the meat-offering of thy first-fruits, green ears of corn dried by the fire, *even* corn beaten out of full ears.

15 And thou shalt put oyl upon it, and lay frankincense thereon: it *is* a meat-offering.

16 And the priest shall burn the memorial of it, *part* of the beaten corn thereof, and *part* of the oyl thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: *it is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

CHAP. III.

1 The peace-offering of the herd; 6 of the flock, 7 either a lamb, 12 or a goat.

AND if his oblation *be* a sacrifice of peace-offering; if he offer *it* of the herd, whether *it be* a male or female, he shall offer it without blemish before the LORD.

2 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: And Aarons sons the priests shal sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

3 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD; * The ‖ fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

* Exod. 29.22.
‖ Or. *suet*

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them which *is* by the flancks: and the ‖ caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

‖ Or, *midriff over the liver, and over the kidneys.*

5 And Aarons sons shall burn it on the altar upon the burnt-sacrifice, which *is* upon the wood that *is* on the fire: *it is* an offering made by fire *of* a sweet savor unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace-offering unto the LORD, be *of* the flock, male or female, he shall offer it without blemish.

7 If he offer a lamb for his offering, then shall he offer it before the LORD.

8 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aarons sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the altar.

9 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD: the fat thereof *and* the whole rump, it shall he take off hard by the back-bone: and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

10 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys,

kidneys, it shall he take away.

11 And the priest shall burn it upon the altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.

12 ¶ And if his offering *be* a goat, then he shall offer it before the LORD.

13 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about.

14 And he shall offer thereof his offering, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

15 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

16 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire, for a sweet savor: * All the fat *is* the LORDS.

17 *It shall be* a perpetual statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor * blood.

CHAP. IV.

1 The sin-offering of ignorance, 3 for the priest, 13 for the congregation, 22 for the ruler, 27 for any of the people.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a soul shall sin through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD (*concerning things* which ought not to be done) and shall do against any of them;

3 If the priest that is anointed, do sin according to the sin of the people, then let him bring for his sin which he hath sinned, a yong bullock without blemish, unto the LORD for a sin-*offering*.

4 And he shall bring the bullock unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD; and shall lay his hand upon the bullocks head, and kill the bullock before the LORD.

5 And the priest that is anointed, shall take of the bullocks blood, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the LORD, before the vail of the sanctuary.

7 And the priest shall put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation; and shall pour * all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is* at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And he shall take off from it, all the fat of the bullock for the sin-*offering*; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards:

9 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

10 As it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of peace-offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of the burnt-offering.

11 * And the skin of the bullock, and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung,

12 Even the whole bullock shall he carry forth † without the camp, unto a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and * burn him on the wood with fire: † where the ashes are poured out, shall he be burnt.

13 ¶ And if the whole congregation of Israel sin through ignorance, * and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD, *concerning things* which should not be done, and are guilty:

14 When the sin which they have sinned against it, is known, then the congregation shall offer a yong bullock for the sin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the elders of the congregation shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD: & the bullock shall be killed before the LORD.

16 And the priest that is anointed, shall bring of the bullocks blood to the taber-

*Chap. 7.25.

*Gen.9.4 Chap. 7. 26. & 17. 14.

*Chap. 5. 9.

* Exod. 29.14. Num. 19.5.

† Heb. to without the camp.

* Heb. 13.11.

† Heb. at the pouring out of the ashes.

* Chap. 5.2,3,9.

tabernacle of the congregation.

17 And the prieſt ſhall dip his finger *in ſome* of the blood, and ſprinkle *it* ſeven times before the LORD, *even* before the vail.

18 And he ſhall put *ſome* of the blood upon the horns of the altar, which *is* before the LORD, that *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation, and ſhall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

19 And he ſhall take all his fat from him, and burn *it* upon the altar.

20 And he ſhall do with the bullock, as he did with the bullock for a ſin-*offering*, ſo ſhall he do with this: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for them, and it ſhall be forgiven them.

21 And he ſhall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the firſt bullock: it *is* a ſin-*offering* for the congregation.

22 ¶ When a ruler hath ſinned, and done *ſomewhat* through ignorance *againſt* any of the commandments of the LORD his God, *concerning things* which ſhould not be done, and is guilty:

23 Or if his ſin, wherein he hath ſinned, come to his knowledge: he ſhall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemiſh.

24 And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt-offering before the LORD, it *is* a ſin-*offering*.

25 And the prieſt ſhall take of the blood of the ſin-*offering* with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and ſhall pour out his blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt-offering.

26 And he ſhall burn all his fat upon the altar, as the fat of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him as concerning his ſin, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

†Heb. *any ſoul.* †Heb. *people of the land.*

27 ¶ And if † any one of the † common people ſin through ignorance, while he doth *ſomewhat againſt* any of the commandments of the LORD, *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and be guilty:

28 Or if his ſin, which he hath ſinned, come to his knowledge: then he ſhall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemiſh, for his ſin which he hath ſinned.

29 And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of the ſin-*offering*, and ſlay the ſin-*offering* in the place of the burnt-offering.

30 And the prieſt ſhall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and ſhall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

31 And * he ſhall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat is taken away from off the ſacrifice of peace-offerings; and the prieſt ſhall burn *it* upon the altar, for a * ſweet ſavor unto the LORD: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

* Chap. 3.14.

* Exod. 29.18.

32 And if he bring a lamb for a ſin-*offering*, he ſhall bring it a female without blemiſh.

33 And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of the ſin-*offering*, and ſlay it for a ſin-*offering*, in the place where they kill the burnt-offering.

34 And the prieſt ſhall take of the blood of the ſin-*offering* with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and ſhall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

35 And he ſhall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the ſacrifice of the peace-offerings: and the prieſt ſhall burn them upon the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for his ſin that he hath committed, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

CHAP. V.

1 He that ſinneth in concealing his knowledge, 2 in touching an unclean thing, 4 or in making an oath: 6 His treſpaſs-offering, of the flock, 7 of fowls, 11 or of flour. 14 The treſpaſs-offering in ſacrilege, 17 and in ſins of ignorance.

AND if a ſoul ſin, and hear the voice of ſwearing, and *is* a witneſs, whether

ther he hath seen or known *of it*; if he do not utter it, then he shall bear his iniquity.

2 Or if a soul touch any unclean thing, whether it *be* a carcase of an unclean beast, or a carcase of unclean cattel, or the carcase of unclean creeping things, and *if* it be hidden from him, he shall also be unclean, and guilty.

3 Or if he touch the uncleanness of man, whatsoever uncleanness *it be* that a man shall be defiled withal, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty.

4 Or if a soul swear, pronouncing with *his* lips to do evil, or to do good, whatsoever *it be* that a man shall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty in one of these.

5 And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these *things*, that he shall confess that he hath sinned in that *thing*.

6 And he shall bring his trespass-*offering* unto the LORD for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats, for a sin-*offering*: and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sin.

† Heb. *his hand cannot reach to the sufficiency of a lamb.*

7 And if † he be not able to bring a lamb, then he shall bring for his trespass which he hath committed, two turtle-doves or two yong pigeons, unto the LORD: one for a sin-*offering*, and the other for a burnt-offering.

8 And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer *that* which *is* for the sin-*offering* first, and * wring off his head from his neck, but shall not divide *it* asunder.

* Chap. 1. 15.

9 And he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin-*offering* upon the side of the altar; and the rest of the blood shall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: it *is* a sin-*offering*.

10 And he shall offer the second *for* a burnt-offering, according to the ‖ manner: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, for his sin which he had sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

‖ Or, *ordinance.*

11 ¶ But if he be not able to bring two turtle-doves, or two yong pigeons; then he that sinned, shall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin-*offering*: he shall put no oyl upon it, neither shall he put *any* frankincense thereon: for it *is* a sin-*offering*.

12 Then shall he bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it, * *even* a memorial thereof, and burn *it* on the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a sin-*offering*.

* Chap. 2. 2.

13 And the priest shall make an atonement for him, as touching his sin that he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him: and *the remnant* shall be the priests, as a meat-offering.

* Chap. 4. 35.

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

15 If a soul commit a trespass, and sin through ignorance, in the holy things of the LORD; then he shall bring for his trespass unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the flocks, with thy estimation by shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass-*offering*.

16 And he shall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and shall adde the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass-*offering*, and it shall be forgiven him.

17 ¶ And if a * soul sin, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD; though he wist *it* not, yet is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity.

* Chap. 4. 2.

18 And he shall bring a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass-*offering*, unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred, and wist *it* not; and it shall be forgiven him.

19 It *is* a trespass-*offering*: he hath certainly trespassed against the LORD.

CHAP. VI.

1 The trespass-offering for sins done wittingly. 8 The law of the burnt-offering, 14 and of the meat-offering. 19 The offering at the consecration of a priest. 24 The law of the sin-offering.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 If a ſoul ſin, and commit a treſpaſs againſt the LORD, and lie unto his neighbor in that which was delivered him to keep, or in ‖ † fellowſhip, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath deceived his neighbor;

‖ Or. *in dealing.* † Heb. *putting of the hand.*

3 Or have found that which was loſt, and lyeth concerning it, and * ſweareth falſly; in any of all theſe that a man doth, ſinning therein:

* Numb. 5. 6.

4 Then it ſhall be, becauſe he hath ſinned, and is guilty, that he ſhall reſtore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the loſt thing which he found,

5 Or all that about which he hath ſworn falſly; he ſhall even * reſtore it in the principal, and ſhal adde the fifth part more thereto, *and* give it unto him to whom it appertaineth ‖ † in the day of his treſpaſs-*offering*.

* Chap. 5.16.

‖ Or. *in the day of his being found guilty.* † Heb. *in the day of his treſpaſs.*

6 And he ſhall bring his treſpaſs-*offering* unto the LORD, a ram without blemiſh out of the * flock, with thy eſtimation, for a treſpaſs-*offering*, unto the prieſt.

* Chap. 5.15.

7 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him, before the LORD; & it ſhal be forgiven him, for any thing of all that he hath done, in treſpaſſing therein.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

9 Command Aaron and his ſons, ſaying, This *is* the law of the burnt-offering: (It *is* the burnt-offering, ‖ becauſe of the burning upon the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar ſhall be burning in it)

‖ Or, *for the burning.*

10 And the prieſt ſhall put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches ſhall he put upon his fleſh, and take up the aſhes which the fire hath conſumed with the burnt-offering on the altar, and he ſhall put them beſides the altar.

11 And he ſhall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the aſhes without the camp, unto a clean place.

12 And the fire upon the altar ſhall be burning in it, it ſhall not be put out; and the prieſt ſhall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt-offering in order upon it, and he ſhall burn thereon the fat of the peace-offerings.

13 The fire ſhall ever be burning upon the altar: it ſhall never go out.

14 ¶ * And this *is* the law of the meat-offering: the ſons of Aaron ſhall offer it before the LORD, before the altar.

* Chap. 2.1. Num. 15.4.

15 And he ſhall take of it his handful, of the flour of the meat-offering, and of the oyl thereof, and all the frankincenſe which *is* upon the meat-offering, and ſhall burn *it upon* the altar, *for* a ſweet ſavor, *even* the * memorial of it unto the LORD.

* Chap. 2. 9.

16 And the remainder thereof ſhall Aaron and his ſons eat: with unleavened *bread* ſhall it be eaten in the holy place: in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation they ſhall eat it.

17 It ſhall not be baken with leaven: I have given it *unto them for* their portion of my offerings made by fire: it *is* moſt holy, as *is* the ſin-*offering*, and as the treſpaſs-*offering*.

18 All the males among the children of Aaron ſhall eat of it: *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever in your generations concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire: * Every one that toucheth them ſhall be holy.

* Exod. 29.37.

19 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

20 This *is* the offering of Aaron and of his ſons, which they ſhall offer unto the LORD in the day when he is anointed; the tenth part of an * ephah of fine flour for a meat-offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night.

* Exod. 16.36.

21 In a pan it ſhall be made with oyl, *and when it is* baken, thou ſhalt bring it in: *and* the baken pieces of the meat-offering ſhalt thou offer *for* a ſweet ſavor unto the LORD.

22 And the prieſt of his ſons that is anointed in his ſtead, ſhall offer it: *It is* a ſtatute for ever unto the LORD, it ſhall be wholly burnt.

23 For every meat-offering for the prieſt ſhall be wholly burnt: it ſhall not be eaten.

24 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

25 Speak

25 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, This *is* the law of the sin-*offering*: In the place where the burnt-offering is killed, shall the sin-*offering* be killed before the LORD: it *is* most holy.

26 The priest that offereth it for sin, shall eat it: in the holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation.

27 Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be holy: and when there is sprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled, in the holy place.

28 But the earthen vessel wherein it is sodden, * shall be broken: and if it be sodden in a brazen pot, it shall be both scoured, and rinsed in water.

* Chap. 11. 33.

29 All the males among the priests shall eat thereof: it *is* most holy.

* Heb. 13 11.

30 * And no sin-*offering* whereof *any* of the blood is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile *withal* in the holy *place*, shall be eaten: it shall be burnt in the fire.

CHAP. VII.

1 The law of the trespass-offering, 11 and of the peace-offerings, 12 whether it be for a thanksgiving, 16 or a vow, or a free-will-offering. 22 The fat, 26 and the blood are forbidden. 28 The priests portion in the peace-offering.

LIkewise this *is* the law of the trespass-*offering*: it *is* most holy.

2 In the place where they kill the burnt-offering, shall they kill the trespass-*offering*: and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle round about upon the altar.

3 And he shall offer of it, all the fat thereof; and the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards,

4 And the two kidneyes, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul *that is* above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

5 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar, *for* an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a trespass-*offering*.

6 Every male among the priests shall eat thereof: it shall be eaten in the holy place: it *is* most holy.

7 As the sin-*offering is*, so *is* the trespass-*offering*: *there is* one law for them: the priest that maketh atonement therewith, shall have *it*.

8 And the priest that offereth any mans burnt-offering, *even* the priest shall have to himself the skin of the burnt-offering which he hath offered.

9 And all the meat-offering that is baken in the oven, and all that is dressed in the frying-pan, and ‖ in the pan, shall be the priests that offereth it.

‖ Or, *on the flat plate*, or *slice*.

10 And every meat-offering mingled with oyl, and dry, shall all the sons of Aaron have, one *as much* as another.

11 ¶ And this *is* the law of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he shall offer unto the LORD.

12 If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oyl, and unleavened wafers anointed with oyl, and cakes mingled with oyl, of fine flour, fryed.

13 Besides the cakes, he shall offer *for* his offering, leavened bread, with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace-offerings.

14 And of it he shall offer one out of the whole oblation, *for* an heave-offering unto the LORD, *and* it shall be the priests that sprinkleth the blood of the peace-offerings.

15 And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings for thanksgiving, shall be eaten the same day that it is offered: he shal not leave *any* of it until the morning.

16 But if the sacrifice of his offering *be* a vow, or a voluntary offering, it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice: and on the morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten.

17 But the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day, shall be burnt with fire.

18 And if *any* of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed unto him that offereth it: it shall be an abomination, and the soul that eateth of it, shall bear his iniquity.

19 And the flesh that toucheth any unclean

clean *thing*, shall not be eaten, it shall be burnt with fire: and *as for* the flesh, all that be clean shall eat thereof.

20 But the soul that eateth *of* the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, that *pertain* unto the LORD, * having his uncleanness upon him, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

* Chap. 15.3.

21 Moreover, the soul that shall touch any unclean *thing*, *as* the uncleanness of man, or *any* unclean beast, or any abominable unclean thing, & eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings which *pertain* unto the LORD, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses saying,

23 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, * Ye shall eat no maner fat, of ox, or of sheep, or of goat.

*Chap. 3.17.

24 And the fat of the † beast that dyeth of it self, and the fat of that which is torn with beasts, may be used in any other use: but ye shall in no wise eat of it.

† Heb. carcase.

25 For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the soul that eateth *it*, shall be cut off from his people.

26 * Moreover, ye shall eat no maner of blood, *whether it be* of fowl or of beast, in any of your dwellings.

*Gen. 9.4 Chap. 3.17. & 17.14.

27 Whatsoever soul *it be* that eateth any maner of blood, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

28 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

29 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, He that offereth the sacrifice of his peace-offerings unto the LORD, shall bring his oblation unto the LORD, of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings.

30 His own hands shall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the fat with the breast it shall he bring, that * the breast may be waved *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

* Exod. 29.24.

31 And the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar: but the breast shall be Aarons and his sons.

32 And the right shoulder shall ye give unto the priest *for* an heave-offering, of the sacrifices of your peace-offerings.

33 He among the sons of Aaron that offereth the blood of the peace-offerings, and the fat, shall have the right shoulder for *his* part.

34 For the wave-breast and the heave-shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel, from off the sacrifices of their peace-offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest, and unto his sons, by a statute for ever, from among the children of Israel.

35 ¶ This *is the portion of* the anointing of Aaron, and *of* the anointing of his sons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day *when* he presented them to minister unto the LORD in the priests office:

36 Which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Israel, in the day that he anointed them, *by* a statute for ever, throughout their generations.

37 This *is* the law of the burnt-offering, of the meat-offering, and of the sin-*offering*, and of the trespas-*offering*, and of the consecrations, and of the sacrifice of the peace-offerings:

38 Which the LORD commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Israel to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Moses consecrateth Aaron and his sons. 14 Their sin-offering. 18 Their burnt-offering. 22 The ram of consecrations. 31 The place and time of their consecration.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Take Aaron and his sons with him, and * the garments, and * the anointing oyl, and a bullock for the sin-*offering*, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened *bread*.

* Exod. 28.2 4. * Exod. 30.24.

3 And gather thou all the congregation together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him; and the assembly was gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

5 And

5 And Moses said unto the congregation, *This is* the thing which the LORD commanded to be done.

* Exod. 29.4.

6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and washed them with water.

7 And he put upon him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound *it* unto him therewith.

8 And he put the breast-plate upon him: also he * put in the breast-plate the Urim and the Thummim.

* Exod. 28.30.

9 And he put the mitre upon his head; also upon the mitre, *even* upon his forefront did he put the golden plate, the holy crown, as the LORD * commanded Moses.

* Exod. 28.39, &c.

10 And Moses took the anointing oyl, and anointed the tabernacle and all that *was* therein, and sanctified them.

11 And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven times, and anointed the altar, and all his vessels, both the laver and his foot, to sanctifie them.

12 And he * poured of the anointing oyl upon Aarons head, and anointed him to sanctifie him.

* Psal. 133.2. Eccluſ. 45.15.

13 And Moses brought Aarons sons, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and † put bonnets upon them; as the LORD commanded Moses.

† Heb. *bound.*

14 * And he brought the bullock for the sin-*offering*, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the sin-*offering*.

* Exod. 29.1.

15 And he slew *it*, and Moses took the blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar; and poured the blood at the bottom of the altar, and sanctified it, to make reconciliation upon it.

16 And he took all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moses burned *it* upon the altar.

17 But the bullock and his hide, his flesh and his dung, he burnt with fire without the camp; as the LORD * commanded Moses.

* Exod. 29.14.

18 ¶ And he brought the ram for the burnt-offering: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

19 And he killed *it*, and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

20 And he cut the ram into pieces, and Moses burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat.

21 And he washed the inwards and the legs in water, and Moses burnt the whole ram upon the altar: it *was* a burnt-sacrifice for a sweet savor, *and* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 ¶ And * he brought the other ram, the ram of consecration: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

* Exod. 29.31.

23 And he slew *it*, and Moses took of the blood of it, and put *it* upon the tip of Aarons right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

24 And he brought Aarons sons, & Moses put of the blood upon the tip of their right ear, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet: and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

25 And he took the fat, and the rump, and all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys and their fat, and the right shoulder:

26 And out of the basket of unleavened *bread*, that *was* before the LORD, he took one uleavened cake, and a cake of oyled bread, and one wafer, and put *them* on the fat, and upon the right shoulder.

27 And he put all *upon Aarons hands, and upon his sons hands, and waved them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

* Exod. 29.24. &c.

28 And Moses took them from off their hands, and burnt *them* on the altar, upon the burnt-offering: they *were* consecrations for a sweet savor: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

29 And Moses took the breast, and waved it *for* a wave-offering before the

LORD: *for* of the ram of consecration it was Moses * part; as the LORD commanded Moses.

* Exod. 29.26.

30 And Moses took of the anointing oyl, and of the blood which *was* upon the altar, and sprinkled *it* upon Aaron, *and* upon his garments, and upon his sons, & upon his sons garments with him: and sanctified Aaron, *and* his garments, and his sons, and his sons garments with him.

31 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron, and to his sons, Boyl the flesh at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and there * eat it with the bread that *is* in the basket of consecrations, as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it.

* Exod. 29.31.

32 And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread, shall ye burn with fire.

33 And ye shall not go out of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation *in* seven days, until the days of your consecration be at an end: for * seven days shall he consecrate you.

* Exod. 29.35.

34 As he hath done this day, *so* the LORD hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you.

35 Therefore shall ye abide at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night, seven days, and keep the charge of the LORD, that ye dye not: for so I am commanded.

36 So Aaron and his sons did all things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. IX.

1 The first offerings of Aaron for himself and the people. 8 The sin-offering. 12 and the burnt-offering for himself. 15 The offerings for the people. 23 Moses and Aaron bless the people. 24 Fire cometh from the Lord upon the altar.

AND it came to pass on the eighth day, *that* Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel;

2 And he said unto Aaron, * Take thee a young calf for a sin-*offering*, and a ram for a burnt-offering, without blemish, and offer *them* before the LORD.

* Exod. 29.1.

3 And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, Take ye a kid of the goats, for a sin-*offering*, and a calf and a lamb, *both* of the first year, without blemish, for a burnt-offering.

4 Also a bullock and a ram, for peace-offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD; and a meat-offering mingled with oyl: for to day the LORD will appear unto you.

5 ¶ And they brought *that* which Moses commanded, before the tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew near and stood before the LORD.

6 And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded *that* ye should do: and the glory of the LORD shall appear unto you.

7 And Moses said unto Aaron, Go unto the altar, and offer thy sin-*offering*, and thy burnt-offering, and make an atonement for thy self and for the people, and offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; as the LORD commanded.

8 ¶ Aaron therefore went unto the altar, and slew the calf of the sin-*offering*, which *was* for himself.

9 And the sons of Aaron brought the blood unto him: and he dipt his finger in the blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar.

10 But the fat, and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver of the sin-*offering*, he burnt upon the altar; as the LORD commanded Moses.

11 And the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire, without the camp.

12 And he slew the burnt-offering, and Aarons sons presented unto him the blood which he sprinkled round about upon the altar.

13 And they presented the burnt-offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head, and he burnt *them* upon the altar.

14 And he did wash the inwards and the legs, and burnt *them* upon the burnt-offering on the altar.

15 ¶ And he brought the peoples offering, and took the goat which *was* the sin-*offering* for the people, and slew it, and offered it for sin, as the first.

16 And

16 And he brought the burnt-offering, and offered it according the ‖ maner.

17 And he brought the meat-offering, and † took an handfull thereof, and burnt *it* upon the altar, * beſide the burnt-ſacrifice of the morning.

18 He ſlew alſo the bullock and the ram, *for* a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, which *was* for the people: and Aarons ſons preſented unto him the blood (which he ſprinkled upon the altar round about)

19 And the fat of the bullock, and of the ram, the rump, and that which covereth *the inwards*, and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver.

20 And they put the fat upon the breaſts, & he burnt the fat upon the altar:

21 And the breaſts, and the right ſhoulder Aaron waved *for* a wave-offering before the LORD; as Moſes commanded.

22 And Aaron lift up his hand towards the people, and bleſſed them; and came down from offering of the ſin-*offering*, and the burnt-offering, and peace-offerings.

23 And Moſes and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and bleſſed the people: and the glory of the LORD, appeared unto all the people.

24 And * there came a fire out from before the LORD and conſumed upon the altar the burnt-offering, and the fat: *which* when all the people ſaw, they ſhouted, and fell on their faces.

CHAP. X.

1 Nadab and Abihu, for offering of ſtrange fire, are burnt by fire. 6 Aaron and his ſons are forbidden to mourn for them. 8 The prieſts are forbidden wine when they are to go into the tabernacle. 12 The law of eating the holy things. 16 Aarons excuſe for tranſgreſſing thereof.

AND *Nadab and Abihu, the ſons of Aaron, took either of them his cenſer, and put fire therein, and put incenſe thereon, & offered ſtrange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not.

2 And there went out fire from the LORD and devoured them, and they dyed before the LORD.

3 Then Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, This *is it* that the LORD ſpake, ſaying, I will be ſanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified: And Aaron held his peace.

4 And Moſes called Miſhael and Elzaphan, the ſons of Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and ſaid unto them, Come near, carry your brethren from before the ſanctuary out of the camp.

5 So they went near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp; as Moſes had ſaid.

6 And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar, and unto Ithamar his ſons, Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes, leſt ye die, and leſt wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren, the whole houſe of Iſrael, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled.

7 And ye ſhall not go out from the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, leſt ye die; for the anointing oyl of the LORD *is* upon you: And they did according to the word of Moſes.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Aaron, ſaying,

9 Do not drink wine, nor ſtrong drink, thou, nor thy ſons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, leſt ye die: *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever throughout your generations:

10 And that ye may put difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean:

11 And that ye may teach the children of Iſrael all the ſtatutes which the LORD hath ſpoken unto them by the hand of Moſes.

12 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar, and unto Ithamar his ſons that were left, Take the meat-offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eat it without leaven beſide the altar: for it *is* moſt holy.

13 And ye ſhall eat it in the holy place, becauſe it *is* thy due and thy ſons due, of the ſacrifices of the LORD made by fire: for ſo I am commanded.

14 And * the wave-breaſt and heave-ſhoulder ſhall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy ſons and thy daughters

‖ Or, *ordinance.*
† Heb. *filled his hand out of it.*
* Exod. 29 38.
* Gen. 4.4. 1 King. 18.38. 2 Chro. 7.1. 2 Mac. 2. 10,11.
* Num. 3.4. and 26.61. 1 Chron. 24 2.
* Exod. 29.24.

with thee: for *they be* thy due, and thy ſons due *which* are given out of the ſacrifices of peace-offerings of the children of Iſrael.

15 The heave-ſhoulder, and the wave-breaſt ſhall they bring, with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave *it for* a wave-offering before the LORD, and it ſhall be thine, and thy ſons with thee, by a ſtatute for ever; as the LORD hath commanded.

16 ¶ And Moſes diligently ſought the goat of the ſin-*offering*, and behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the ſons of Aaron, *which were* left *alive*, ſaying,

17 Wherefore have ye not eaten the ſin-*offering* in the holy place, ſeeing it *is* moſt holy, and *God* hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before the LORD?

18 Behold, the blood of it was not brought in, within the holy *place*: ye ſhould indeed have eaten it in the holy *place*, * as I commanded.

* Chap. 6.26.

19 And Aaron ſaid unto Moſes, Behold, this day have they offered their ſin-*offering*, and their burnt-offering before the LORD; and ſuch things have befallen me: and *if* I had eaten the ſin-*offering* to day, ſhould it have been accepted in the ſight of the LORD?

20 And when Moſes heard *that*, he was content.

CHAP. XI.

1 What beaſts may, 4 and what may not be eaten. 9 What fiſhes. 13 What fowls. 29 The creeping things which are unclean.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and to Aaron, ſaying unto them,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, * Theſe *are* the beaſts which ye ſhall eat among all the beaſts that *are* on the earth.

* Deut. 14.4. Act. 10.14

3 Whatſoever parteth the hoof, and is cloven-footed, *and* cheweth the cud among the beaſts, that ſhall ye eat.

4 Nevertheleſs, theſe ſhall ye not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: *as* the camel, becauſe he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof: he *is* unclean unto you.

5 And the coney, becauſe he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

6 And the hare becauſe he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

7 And * the ſwine, though he divide the hoof, and be cloven-footed, yet he cheweth not the cud; he *is* unclean to you.

* 2 Mac. 6.18.

8 Of their fleſh ſhall ye not eat, and their carcaſe ſhall ye not touch; they *are* unclean to you.

9 ¶ Theſe ſhall ye eat, of all that *are* in the waters: whatſoever hath fins and ſcales in the waters, in the ſeas, and in the rivers; them ſhall ye eat.

10 And all that have not fins nor ſcales in the ſeas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing, which *is* in the waters; they *ſhall be* an abomination unto you.

11 They ſhall be even an abomination unto you: ye ſhall not eat of their fleſh, but ye ſhall have their carcaſes in abomination.

12 Whatſoever hath no fins nor ſcales in the waters, that *ſhall be* an abomination unto you.

13 ¶ And theſe *are they which* ye ſhall have in abomination among the fowls, they ſhall not be eaten, they *are* an abomination: the eagle, and the oſſifrage, and the oſpray,

14 And the vulture, and the kite after his kinde,

15 Every raven after his kinde,

16 And the owl, & the night-hauk, and the cuckow, and the hauk after his kinde,

17 And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl,

18 And the ſwan, and the pelicane, and the gier-eagle,

19 And the ſtork, the heron after her kinde, and the lapwing, and the bat.

20 All fowls that creep, going upon *all* four, *ſhall be* an abomination unto you.

21 Yet theſe ye may eat of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon *all* four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth:

22 *Even* theſe of them ye may eat: the locuſt

locuſt after his kind, and the bald-locuſt after his kind, and the beetle after his kind, and the graſhopper after his kind.

23 But all *other* flying creeping things, which have four feet, *ſhall be* an abomination unto you.

24 And for theſe ye ſhall be unclean: whoſoever toucheth the carcaſe of them, ſhall be unclean until the even.

25 And whoſoever beareth *ought* of the carcaſe of them, ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

26 *The carcaſes* of every beaſt which divideth the hoof, and *is* not cloven-footed nor cheweth the cud, *are* unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them, ſhall be unclean.

27 And whatſoever goeth upon his paws, among all maner of beaſts, that go on *all* four, thoſe *are* unclean unto you: whoſo toucheth their carcaſe, ſhall be unclean until the even.

28 And he that beareth the carcaſe of them, ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean until the even: they *are* unclean unto you.

29 ¶ Theſe alſo *ſhall be* unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth: the weaſel, and the mouſe, and the tortoiſe after his kind,

30 And the ferret, and the chameleon, and the lyzard, and the ſnail, and the moule.

31 Theſe *are* unclean to you among all that creep: whoſoever doth touch them when they be dead, ſhall be unclean until the even.

32 And upon whatſoever *any* of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it ſhall be unclean; whether *it be* any veſſel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or ſack, whatſoever veſſel *it be*, wherein *any* work is done, it muſt be put into water, and it ſhall be unclean until the even; ſo it ſhall be cleanſed.

33 And every earthen veſſel, whereinto *any* of them falleth, whatſoever *is* in it ſhall be unclean; and * ye ſhall break it.

* Chap. 6. 28.

34 Of all meat which may be eaten, *that* on which *ſuch* water cometh, ſhall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every *ſuch* veſſel, ſhall be unclean.

35 And every *thing*, whereupon *any part* of their carcaſe falleth, ſhall be unclean; *whether it be* oven, or ranges for pots, they ſhall be broken down: *for* they *are* unclean, and ſhall be unclean unto you.

36 Nevertheleſs, a fountain or pit, *wherein there is* †plenty of water, ſhall be clean: but that which toucheth their carcaſe ſhall be unclean.

† Heb. *a gathering together of waters.*

37 And if *any part* of their carcaſe fall upon any ſowing ſeed which is to be ſowen; it *ſhall be* clean.

38 But if *any* water be put upon the ſeed, and *any part* of their carcaſe fall thereon; it *ſhall be* unclean unto you.

39 And if any beaſt of which ye may eat, die; he that toucheth the carcaſe thereof, ſhall be unclean until the even.

40 And he that eateth of the carcaſe of it, ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean until the even: he alſo that beareth the carcaſe of it, ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

41 And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, *ſhall be* an abomination: it ſhall not be eaten.

42 Whatſoever goeth upon the belly, and whatſoever goeth upon *all* four, or whatſoever † hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth them ye ſhall not eat, for they *are* an abomination.

† Heb. *doth multiply feet.*

43 Ye ſhall not make your † ſelves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither ſhall ye make your ſelves unclean with them, that ye ſhould be defiled thereby.

†Heb. *ſouls.*

44 For I *am* the LORD your God: ye ſhall therefore ſanctifie your ſelves, and * ye ſhall be holy, for I *am* holy: neither ſhall ye defile your ſelves with any maner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

*Chap. 19. 2. & 20. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 15.

45 For I *am* the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye ſhall therefore be holy, for I *am* holy.

46 This *is* the law of the beaſts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that

that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth:

47 To make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beast that may be eaten and the beast that may not be eaten.

CHAP. XII.

1 The purification of a woman after child-birth. 6 Her offerings for her purifying.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a *woman have conceived seed, and born a man-child, then she shall be unclean seven days: according to the days of the separation for her infirmity shall she be unclean.

* Chap. 15. 19.

3 And in the * eighth day the flesh of his fore-skin shall be circumcised.

* Luke 2. 21. John 7. 22.

4 And she shall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty days; she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled.

5 But if she bear a maid-child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation: and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying threescore and six days.

6 And when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter; she shall bring a lamb † of the first year, for a burnt-offering, and a yong pigeon, or a turtle-dove for a sin-*offering* unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest:

† Heb. *a son of his year.*

7 Who shall offer it before the LORD, and make an atonement for her, and she shall be cleansed from the issue of her blood. This *is* the law for her that hath born a male or a female.

8 * And if † she be not able to bring a lamb, then she shall bring two turtles, or two yong pigeons; the one for the burnt-offering, and the other for a sin-*offering*: and the priest shall make an atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

* Luke 2. 24. † Heb. *her hand find not sufficiency of.*

CHAP. XIII.

The laws and tokens whereby the priest is to be guided in discerning the leprosie.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and Aaron, saying,

2 When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh a ‖ rising scab, or bright spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh *like* the plague of leprosie; then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests.

‖ Or, swelling.

3 And the priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and *when* the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight *be* deeper then the skin of his flesh, it *is* a plague of leprosie: and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean.

4 If the bright spot *be* white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight *be* not deeper then the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague, seven days.

5 And the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and behold, *if* the plague in his sight beat a stay, *and* the plague spread not in the skin; then the priest shall shut him up seven days more.

6 And the priest shall look on him again the seventh day: and behold, *if* the plague *be* somewhat dark, and the plague spread not in the skin; the priest shall pronounce him clean: it *is but* a scab: and he shall wash his clothes and be clean.

7 But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin, after that he hath been seen of the priest for his cleansing; he shall be seen of the priest again.

8 And *if* the priest see, that behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a leprosie.

9 ¶ When the plague of leprosie is in a man, then he shall be brought unto the priest:

10 And the priest shall see *him*: and behold, *if* the rising *be* white in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and *there be* † quick raw flesh in the rising;

† Heb. *the quickning of living flesh.*

11 It *is* an old leprosie in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall not shut him up: for he *is* unclean.

12 And if a leprosie break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosie cover all the skin of *him that hath* the plague from his head even to his foot, wheresoever the priest looketh;

13 Then

13 Then the priest shall consider: and behold, *if* the leprosie have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: it is all turned white: he *is* clean.

14 But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean.

15 And the priest shal see the raw flesh, and pronounce him to be unclean: *for* the raw flesh *is* unclean: it *is* a leprosie.

16 Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed unto white; he shall come unto the priest;

17 And the priest shall see him: and behold, *if* the plague be turned into white; then the priest shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: he *is* clean

18 ¶ The flesh also, in which, *even* in the skin thereof, was a bile, and is healed,

19 And in the place of the bile there be a white rising, or a bright spot, white, and somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the priest;

20 And if when the priest seeth it, behold, it *be* in sight lower then the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white; the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague of leprosie broken out of the bile.

21 But if the priest look on it, and behold, *there be* no white hairs therein, and *if* it *be* not lower then the skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days.

22 And if it spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it *is* a plague.

23 But if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread not, it *is* a burning bile: and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

24 ¶ Or if there be *any* flesh, in the skin whereof *there is* † a hot burning, and the quick *flesh* that burneth have a white bright spot, somewhat reddish, or white;

† Heb. *a burning of fire.*

25 Then the priest shall look upon it: and behold, *if* the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and it *be in* sight deeper then the skin; it *is* a leprosie broken out of the burning: wherefore the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosie.

26 But if the priest look on it, and behold, *there be* no white hair on the bright spot, and it *be* no lower then the *other* skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days.

27 And the priest shal look upon him the seventh day: *and* if it be spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosie.

28 And if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread not in the skin, but it *be* somewhat dark; it *is* a rising of the burning, and the priest shall pronounce him clean: for it *is* an inflammation of the burning.

29 ¶ If a man or a woman hath a plague upon the head or the beard;

30 Then the priest shall see the plague: and behold, if it *be* in sight deeper then the skin, and *there be* in it a yellow thin hair; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a dry scall, *even* a leprosie upon the head or beard.

31 And if the priest look on the plague of the scall, and behold it *be* not in sight deeper then the skin, and *that there is* no black hair in it: then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague of the scall seven days.

32 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague: and behold, *if* the scall spread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the scall *be* not in sight deeper then the skin;

33 He shall be shaven, but the scall shall he not shave: and the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the scall, seven days more.

34 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the scall: and behold, *if* the scall be not spread in the skin, nor *be* in sight deeper then the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him clean; and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

35 But if the scall spread much in the skin after his cleansing;

36 Then the priest shall look on him; and behold, *if* the scall be spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for yellow hair; he *is* unclean.

37 But if the scall be in his sight at a stay, and *that* there is black hair grown up therein; the scall is healed, he *is* clean: and

and the prieſt ſhall pronounce him clean.

38 ¶ If a man alſo or a woman have in the skin of their fleſh bright ſpots, *even* white bright ſpots;

39 Then the prieſt ſhall look: and behold, *if* the bright ſpots in the skin of their fleſh *be* darkiſh white; it *is* a freckled ſpot *that* groweth in the skin: he *is* clean.

† Heb. *head is pilled.*

40 And the man whoſe † hair is fallen off his head, he *is* bald: *yet is* he clean.

41 And he that hath his hair fallen off, from the part of his head toward his face, he *is* forehead-bald: *yet is* he clean.

42 And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead, a white reddiſh ſore; it *is* a leproſie ſprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead.

43 Then the prieſt ſhall look upon it: and behold, *if* the riſing of the ſore *be* white reddiſh in kis bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leproſie appeareth in the skin of the fleſh;

44 He *is* a leprous man, he *is* unclean: the prieſt ſhall pronounce him utterly unclean, his plague *is* in his head.

45 And the leper in whom the plague *is*, his clothes ſhall be rent, and his head bare, and he ſhall put a covering upon his upper lip, and ſhall cry, Unclean, unclean.

46 All the days wherein the plague *ſhall be* in him, he ſhall be defiled; he *is* unclean: he ſhall dwell alone, * without the camp *ſhall* his habitation *be*.

* Numb. 5. 2. 2 Kings 15. 5.

47 ¶ The garment alſo that the plague of leproſie *is* in, *whether it be* a woollen garment, or a linen garment,

48 Whether *it be* in the warp, or woof, of linen or of woollen, whether in a skin, or in any † thing made of skin.

† Heb. *work of.*

49 And if the plague be greeniſh or reddiſh in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any † thing of skin; it *is* a plague of leproſie, and ſhall be ſhewed unto the prieſt.

† Heb. *veſſel*, or, *inſtrument.*

50 And the prieſt ſhall look upon the plague, and ſhut up *it that hath* the plague, ſeven days.

51 And he ſhall look on the plague on the ſeventh day: if the plague be ſpread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a skin, *or* in any work that is made of skin; the plague *is* a fretting leproſie, it *is* unclean.

52 He ſhall therefore burn that garment, whether warp or woof, in woollen or in linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague *is*: for it *is* a fretting leproſie, it ſhall be burnt in the fire.

53 And if the prieſt ſhall look, and behold, the plague be not ſpread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin;

54 Then the prieſt ſhall command that they waſh *the thing* wherein the plague *is*, & he ſhall ſhut it up ſeven days more.

55 And the prieſt ſhall look on the plague after that it is waſhed: and behold, *if* the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not ſpread; it *is* unclean, thou ſhalt burn it in the fire it *is* fret inward, † *whether* it *be* bare within or without.

† Heb. whether it be *bald in the head thereof*, or, *in the forehead thereof.*

56 And if the prieſt look, and behold, the plague *be* ſomewhat dark after the waſhing of it; then he ſhall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof.

57 And if it appear ſtill in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it *is* a ſpreading *plague*: thou ſhalt burn that wherein the plague, *is* with fire.

58 And the garment, either warp, or woof, or whatſoever thing of skin *it be*, whith thou ſhalt waſh, if the plague be departed from them, then it ſhal be waſhed the ſecond time, and ſhall be clean.

59 This *is* the law of the plague of leproſie in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp, or woof, or any thing of skins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

CHAP. XIV.

1 The rites and ſacrifices in cleanſing of the leper. 33 The ſigns of leproſie in an houſe. 48 The cleanſing of that houſe.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 This ſhall be the law of the leper, in the day of his cleanſing: he * ſhall be brought unto the prieſt.

* Mat. 8. 4. Mar. 1. 40. Luk. 5. 12.

3 And

3 And the priest shall go forth out of the camp: and the priest shall look, and behold, *if* the plague of leprosie be healed in the leper;

4 Then shall the priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed, two ‖ birds alive, *and* clean, and cedar-wood, and scarlet, and hyssop.

‖ Or, *sparrows.*

5 And the priest shall command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen vessel over running water.

6 *As for* the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar-wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and shall dip them and the living bird, in the blood of the bird *that was* killed over the running water.

7 And he shall sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosie, seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird loose † into the open field.

† Heb. *upon the face of the field.*

8 And he that is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair and wash himself in water, that he may be clean: and after that he shall come into the camp, and shall tarry abroad out of his tent seven days.

9 But it shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off his head and his beard and his eye-brows, even all his hair he shall shave off: and he shall wash his clothes, also he shall wash his flesh in water, and he shall be clean.

10 And on the eighth day he shall take two he-lambs without blemish, and one ew-lamb † of the first year, without blemish, and three tenth-deals of fine flour *for* a meat-offering, mingled with oyl, and one log of oyl.

† Heb. *the daughter of her year.*

11 And the priest that maketh *him* clean, shall present the man that is to be made clean, and those things before the LORD, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

12 And the priest shall take one he-lamb, and offer him for a trespass-*offering*, and the log of oyl, and * wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

* Exod. 29. 24.

13 And he shall slay the lamb in the place where he shall kill the sin-*offering*, and the burnt-offering, in the holy place: for * as the sin-*offering is* the priests, *so is* the trespass-*offering*: it *is* most holy.

* Chap. 7. 7.

14 And the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass-*offering*, and the priest shall put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

15 And the priest shall take *some* of the log of oyl, and pour *it* into the palm of his own left hand:

16 And the priest shall dip his right finger in the oyl that *is* in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oyl with his finger, seven times before the LORD.

17 And of the rest of the oyl that *is* in his hand, shall the priest put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespass-*offering*.

18 And the remnant of the oyl that *is* in the priests hand, he shall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleansed: and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD.

19 And the priest shall offer the sin-*offering*, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness, and afterward he shall kill the burnt-offering.

20 And the priest shall offer the burnt-offering, and the meat-offering upon the altar, and the priest shall make an atonement for him.

21 And if he *be* poor, and † cannot get so much, then he shall take one lamb *for* a trespass-*offering* † to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth-deal of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering, and a log of oyl:

† Heb. *his hand reach not.*

† Heb. *for a waving.*

22 And two turtle doves, or two yong pigeons, such as he is able to get; and the one shall be a sin-*offering*, and the other a burnt-offering.

23 And he shall bring them on the eighth day, for his cleansing, unto the priest, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD.

24 And the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass-*offering*, and the log of oyl, and the priest shall wave them *for a* wave-offering before the LORD.

25 And

25 And he ſhall kill the lamb of the treſpaſs-*offering*, and the prieſt ſhall take *ſome* of the blood of the treſpaſs-*offering*, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

26 And the prieſt ſhall pour of the oyl into the palm of his own left hand.

27 And the prieſt ſhall ſprinkle with his right finger *ſome* of the oyl that *is* in his left hand, ſeven times before the LORD.

28 And the prieſt ſhall put of the oyl that *is* in his hand, upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot; upon the place of the blood of the treſpaſs-*offering*.

29 And the reſt of the oyl that *is* in the prieſts hand, he ſhall put upon the head of him that is to be cleanſed, to make an atonement for him before the LORD.

30 And he ſhall offer the one of the turtle-doves, or of the yong pigeons, ſuch as he can get:

31 *Even* ſuch as he is able to get, the one *for* a ſin-*offering*, and the other *for* a burnt-offering, with the meat-offering. And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him that is to be cleanſed, before the LORD.

32 This *is* the law *of him* in whom *is* the plague of leproſie, whoſe hand is not able to get *that which pertaineth* to his cleanſing.

33 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

34 When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a poſſeſſion, and I put the plague of leproſie in a houſe of the land of your poſſeſſion;

35 And he that oweth the houſe ſhall come and tell the prieſt, ſaying, It ſeemeth to me *there is* as it were a plague in the houſe:

36 Then the prieſt ſhall command that they ‖ empty the houſe, before the prieſt go *into it* to ſee the plague; that all that *is* in the houſe be not made unclean: and afterward the prieſt ſhall go in to ſee the houſe.

‖ Or, prepare.

37 And he ſhall look on the plague, and behold, *if* the plague *be* in the walls of the houſe, with hollow ſtrakes, greeniſh or reddiſh, which in ſight *are* lower then the wall;

38 Then the prieſt ſhall go out of the houſe, to the door of the houſe, and ſhut up the houſe ſeven days.

39 And the prieſt ſhall come again the ſeventh day, and ſhall look: and behold, *if* the plague be ſpread in the walls of the houſe;

40 Then the prieſt ſhall command that they take away the ſtones, in which the plague *is*, and they ſhall caſt them into an unclean place without the city.

41 And he ſhall cauſe the houſe to be ſcraped within round about, and they ſhall pour out the duſt that they ſcrape off, without the city into an unclean place.

42 And they ſhall take other ſtones, and put *them* in the place of thoſe ſtones; and he ſhall take other morter and ſhall plaiſter the houſe.

43 And if the plague come again, and break out in the houſe, after that he hath taken away the ſtones, and after he hath ſcraped the houſe, and after it is plaiſtered;

44 Then the prieſt ſhall come and look, and behold, *if* the plague be ſpread in the houſe, it *is* a fretting leproſie in the houſe, it *is* unclean.

45 And he ſhall break down the houſe, the ſtones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the morter of the houſe: and he ſhall carry *them* forth out of the city into an unclean place.

46 Moreover he that goeth into the houſe all the while that it is ſhut up, ſhall be unclean until the even.

47 And he that lieth in the houſe, ſhall waſh his clothes: and he that eateth in the houſe, ſhall waſh his clothes.

48 And if the prieſt †ſhall come in, and look *upon it*, and behold, the plague hath not ſpread in the houſe, after the houſe was plaiſtered: then the prieſt ſhall pronounce the houſe clean, becauſe the plague is healed.

† Heb. *in coming in ſhall come in*, &c.

49 And

49 And he ſhall take to cleanſe the houſe two birds, and cedar-wood, and ſcarlet, and hyſop.

50 And he ſhall kill the one of the birds in an earthen veſſel, over running water.

51 And he ſhall take the cedar-wood, and the hyſope, and the ſcarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the ſlain bird, and in the running water, and ſprinkle the houſe ſeven times.

52 And he ſhall cleanſe the houſe with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedat-wood, and with the hyſope, and with the ſcarlet.

53 But he ſhall let go the living bird, out of the city into the open fields, and make an atonement for the houſe: and it ſhall be clean.

54 This *is* the law for all maner of plague of leproſie, and * ſcall.

* Chap. 13.30.

55 And for the leproſie of a garment, and of an houſe,

56 And for a riſing, and for a ſcab, and for a bright ſpot.

57 To teach † when *it is* unclean, and when *it is* clean: this *is* the law of leproſie.

† Heb. in the day of the unclean, and in the day of the clean.

CHAP. XV.

1 The uncleanneſs of men in their iſſues. 13 The cleanſing of them. 19 The uncleanneſs of women in their iſſues. 28 Their cleanſing.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and to Aaron, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When any man hath a ‖ running iſſue out of his fleſh, becauſe of his iſſue, he *is* unclean.

‖ Or, running of the reins.

3 And this ſhall be his uncleanneſs in his iſſue: whether his fleſh run with his iſſue, or his fleſh be ſtopped from his iſſue it *is* his uncleanneſs.

4 Every bed whereon he lieth that hath the iſſue is unclean: and every † thing whereon he ſitteth ſhall be unclean.

† Heb. veſſel.

5 And whoſoever toucheth his bed, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

6 And he that ſitteth on *any* thing whereon he ſate that hath the iſſue, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

7 And he that toucheth the fleſh of him that hath the iſſue, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

8 And if he that hath the iſſue ſpit upon him that is clean; then he ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean untill the even.

9 And what ſaddle ſoever he rideth upon, that hath the iſſue, ſhall be unclean.

10 And whoſoever toucheth any thing that was under him, ſhall be unclean until the even: and he that beareth *any of* thoſe things ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

11 And whomſoever he toucheth that hath the iſſue (and hath not rinſed his hands in water) he ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

12 And the * veſſel of earth that he toucheth which hath the iſſue, ſhall be broken: and every veſſel of wood ſhall be rinſed in water.

* Chap. 6.28.

13 And when he that hath an iſſue is cleanſed of his iſſue; then he ſhall number to himſelf ſeven days for his cleanſing, and waſh his clothes, and bathe his fleſh in running water, and ſhall be clean.

14 And on the eighth day he ſhall take to him two turtle-doves, or two yong pigeons, and come before the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the prieſt.

15 And the prieſt ſhall offer them, the one *for* a ſin-*offering*, and the other *for* a burnt-offering; and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him before the LORD, for his iſſue.

16 And if any mans ſeed of copulation go out from him, then he ſhall waſh all his fleſh in water, and be unclean until the even.

17 And every garment and every skin whereon is the ſeed of copulation, ſhall be waſhed with water, and be unclean until the even.

18 The woman alſo with whom man ſhall

ſhall lie with ſeed of copulation, they ſhall *both* bathe *themſelves* in water, and be unclean until the even.

19 ¶ And if a woman have an iſſue, *and* her iſſue in her fleſh be blood, ſhe ſhall be † put apart ſeven days: and whoſoever toucheth her, ſhall be unclean until the even.

† Heb. *in her ſeparation.*

20 And every thing that ſhe lieth upon in her ſeparation, ſhall be unclean: every thing alſo that ſhe ſitteth upon, ſhall be unclean.

21 And whoſoever toucheth her bed, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

22 And whoſoever toucheth any thing that ſhe ſate upon, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

23 And if it *be* on *her* bed, or on any thing whereon ſhe ſitteth, when he toucheth it, he ſhall be unclean until the even.

24 And if any man lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he ſhall be unclean ſeven days: and all the bed whereon he lieth, ſhall be unclean.

25 And if a woman have an iſſue of her blood many days out of the time of her ſeparation, or if it run beyond the time of her ſeparation; all the days of the iſſue of her uncleanneſs ſhall be as the days of her ſeparation: ſhe *ſhall be* unclean.

26 Every bed whereon ſhe lieth all the days of her iſſue, ſhall be unto her as the bed of her ſeparation: and whatſoever ſhe ſitteth upon, ſhall be unclean, as the uncleaneſs of her ſeparation.

27 And whoſoever toucheth thoſe things ſhall be unclean, and ſhal waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

28 But if ſhe be cleanſed of her iſſue, then ſhe ſhall number to her ſelf ſeven days, and after that ſhe ſhall be clean.

29 And on the eighth day ſhe ſhall take unto her two turtles, or two yong pigeons, and bring them unto the prieſt, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

30 And the prieſt ſhall offer the one *for* a ſin-*offering*, and the other *for* a burnt-offering; and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for her before the LORD, for the iſſue of her uncleanneſs.

31 Thus ſhall ye ſeparate the children of Iſrael from their uncleanneſs; that they die not in their uncleanneſs, when they defile my tabernacle that *is* among them.

32 This *is* the law of him that hath an iſſue, and *of him* whoſe ſeed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith.

33 And of her that is ſick of her flowers, and of him that hath an iſſue, of the man and of the woman, and of him that lieth with her which is unclean.

CHAP. XVI.

1 How the high prieſt muſt enter into the holy place. 11 The ſin-offering for himſelf. 15 The ſin-offering for the people. 20 The ſcape-goat. 29 The yearly feaſt of the expiations.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, after * the death of the two ſons of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and died: * Ch 10.2.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he * come not at all times into the holy *place* within the vail before the mercy-ſeat, which *is* upon the ark; that he die not: for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy-ſeat. * Exod. 30. 10. Heb. 9. 7.

3 Thus ſhall Aaron come into the holy *place*: with a young bullock for a ſin-*offering*, and a ram for a burnt-offering.

4 He ſhall put on the holy linen coat, and he ſhall have the linen breeches upon his fleſh, and ſhall be girded with the linen girdle, and with the linen mitre ſhall he be attired: theſe *are* holy garments; therefore ſhall he waſh his fleſh in water, and *ſo* put them on.

5 And he ſhall take of the congregation of the children of Iſrael, two kids of the goats for a ſin-*offering*, and one ram for a burnt-offering.

6 And Aaron ſhall offer his bullock of the ſin-*offering*, which *is* for himſelf, and * make an atonement for himſelf, and for his houſe. * Heb. 9. 7.

7 And he ſhall take the two goats, and preſent

present them before the LORD, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the † scape-goat.

† Heb. *Azazel.*

9 And Aaron shall bring the goat upon which the LORDS lot † fell, and offer him *for* a sin-*offering*.

† Heb. *went up.*

10 But the goat on which the lot fell to be the scape-goat, shall be presented alive before the LORD, to make an atonement with him, *and* to let him go for a scape-goat into the wilderness.

11 And Aaron shall bring the bullock of the sin-*offering*, which *is* for himself, & shall make an atonement for himself, and for his house, & shall kill the bullock of the sin-*offering* which *is* for himself.

12 And he shall take a censer-ful of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD; and his hands-ful of sweet incense beaten small, and bring *it* within the vail.

13 And he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy-seat that *is* upon the testimony, that he die not.

*Heb. 9. 13. & 10. 4

14 And * he shall take of the blood of the bullock, and * sprinkle *it* with his finger upon the mercy-seat east-ward: and before the mercy-seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times.

*Chap. 4. 6.

15 ¶ Then shall he kill the goat of the sin-*offering* that *is* for the people, & bring his blood within the vail, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy-seat, and before the mercy-seat.

16 And he shall make an atonement for the holy *place*, because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sins: & so shall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation that † remaineth among them, in the midst of their uncleanness.

† Heb. *dwelleth.*

17 * And there shall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation, when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy *place*, untill he come out, & have made an atonement for himself, and for his household, & for all the congregation of Israel.

* Luke 1. 10.

18 And he shall go out unto the altar that *is* before the LORD, and make an atonement for it; and shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about.

19 And he shall sprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleanness of the children of Israel.

20 ¶ And when he hath made an end of reconciling the holy *place*, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he shall bring the live goat:

21 And Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, putting them upon the head of the goat, and shall send *him* away by the hand of † a fit man into the wilderness.

† Heb. *a man of opportunity.*

22 And the goat shall bear upon him all their iniquities, unto a land † not inhabited; and he shall let go the goat in the wilderness.

† Heb. *of separation.*

23 And Aaron shall come into the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall put off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the holy *place*: and shall leave them there.

24 And he shall wash his flesh with water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt-offering, and the burnt-offering of the people, and make an atonement for himself and for the people.

25 And the fat of the sin-*offering* shall he burn upon the altar.

26 And he that let go the goat for the scape-goat shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward come into the camp.

27 * And the bullock *for* the sin-*offering*, and the goat *for* the sin-*offering*, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy *place*, shall *one* carry forth without the camp, and they shall burn in the fire their skins and their flesh, and their dung.

* Chap. 6. 30. Hebr. 13. 11.

28 And he that burneth them, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe his fleſh in water, and afterward he ſhall come into the camp.

29 ¶ And *this* ſhall be a ſtatute for ever unto you: *that* in the ſeventh moneth, on the tenth *day* of the moneth, ye ſhall afflict your ſouls, and do no work at all, *whether it be* one of your own countrey, or a ſtranger that ſojourneth among you.

30 For on that day ſhall *the prieſt* make an atonement for you, to cleanſe you, *that* ye may be clean from all your ſins before the LORD.

31 It *ſhall be* a ſabbath of reſt unto you, and ye ſhall afflict your ſouls by a ſtatute for ever.

32 And the prieſt whom he ſhall anoint, and whom he ſhall † conſecrate to miniſter in the prieſts office in his fathers ſtead, ſhall make the atonement, and ſhall put on the linen clothes, *even* the holy garments.

† Heb. *fill his hand.*

33 And he ſhall make an atonement for the holy ſanctuary, and he ſhall make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar: and he ſhall make an atonement for the prieſts, and for all the people of the congregation.

34 And this ſhall be an everlaſting ſtatute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Iſrael, for all their ſins, * once a year. And he did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

* Exod. 30. 10. Heb 9.7.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The blood of all ſlain beaſts muſt be offered to the Lord, at the door of the tabernacle. 7 They muſt not offer to devils. 10 All eating of blood is forbidden, 15 and all that dyeth alone, or is torn.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his ſons, and unto all the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, ſaying,

3 What man ſoever *there be* of the houſe of Iſrael, that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat in the camp, or that killeth *it* out of the camp,

4 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD; blood ſhall be imputed unto that man, he hath ſhed blood; and that man ſhall be cut off from among his people:

5 To the end that the children of Iſrael may bring their ſacrifices, which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation unto the prieſt, and offer them *for* peace-offerings unto the LORD.

6 And the prieſt ſhall ſprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and burn the fat for a * ſweet ſavor unto the LORD.

* Exod. 29.18. Chap. 4. 31.

7 And they ſhall no more offer their ſacrifices unto devils, after whom they have gone a whoring: This ſhall be a ſtatute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

8 ¶ And thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Whatſoever man *there be* of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers which ſojourn among you, that offereth a burnt-offering or ſacrifice,

9 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer it unto the LORD, even that man ſhall be cut off from among his people.

10 ¶ And whatſoever man *there be* of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers that ſojourn among you, that eateth any maner of blood; I will even ſet my face againſt that ſoul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

11 For the life of the fleſh *is* in the blood, and I have given it to you upon the altar, to make an atonement for your ſouls; for it *is* the blood *that* maketh an atonement for the ſoul.

12 Therefore I ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, No ſoul of you ſhall eat blood, neither ſhall any ſtranger that ſojourneth among you, eat blood.

13 And whatſoever man *there be* of the children of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers that ſojourn among you, † which hunteth and catcheth any beaſt or fowl that may be eaten; he ſhall even pour out the blood thereof, and cover it with duſt.

† Heb. *that hunteth any hunting.*

14 * For

*Gen. 9. 4

14 * For *it is* the life of all fleſh, the blood of it *is* for the life thereof: therefore I ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, Ye ſhall eat the blood of no maner of fleſh: for the life of all fleſh *is* the blood thereof: whoſoever eateth it, ſhall be cut off.

†Heb. a carcaſe.

15 And every ſoul that eateth † that which dyed *of it ſelf*, or that which was torn *with beaſts (whether it be* one of your own countrey, or a ſtranger) he ſhall both waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean untill the even: then ſhall he be clean.

16 But if he waſh them not, nor bathe his fleſh, then he ſhall bear his iniquity.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Unlawful marriages. 19 Unlawful luſts.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, I *am* the LORD your God.

3 After the doings of the land of Egypt wherein ye dwelt, ſhall ye not do: and after the doings of the land of Canaan whither I bring you, ſhall ye not do: neither ſhall ye walk in their ordinances.

4 Ye ſhall do my judgements, and keep mine ordinances, to walk therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

5 Ye ſhall therefore keep my ſtatutes and my judgements: *which if a man do, he ſhall live in them: I *am* the LORD.

*Ezek. 20. 11. Rom. 10. 5 Gal. 3. 12.

6 ¶ None of you ſhall approach to any that is † near of kin to him, to uncover *their* nakedneſs: I *am* the LORD.

†Heb. remainder of his fleſh.

7 The nakedneſs of thy father, or the nakedneſs of thy mother, ſhalt thou not uncover; ſhe *is* thy mother, thou ſhalt not uncover her nakedneſs.

*Chap. 20. 11.

8 * The nakedneſs of thy fathers wife ſhalt thou not uncover: it *is* thy fathers nakedneſs.

9 The nakedneſs of thy ſiſter, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, *whether ſhe be* born at home, or born abroad, *even* their nakedneſs thou ſhalt not uncover.

10 The nakedneſs of thy ſons daughter, or of thy daughters daughter, *even* their nakedneſs thou ſhalt not uncover: for theirs *is* thine own nakedneſs.

11 The nakedneſ of thy fathers wives daughter, begotten of thy father, (ſhe *is* thy ſiſter) thou ſhalt not uncover her nakedneſs.

*Chap. 20. 19.

12 * Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy fathers ſiſter: ſhe *is* thy fathers near kinſwoman.

13 Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy mothers ſiſter: for ſhe *is* thy mothers near kinſwoman.

*Chap. 20. 10.

14 * Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy fathers brother, thou ſhalt not approach to his wife: ſhe *is* thine aunt.

*Chap. 20. 12.

15 * Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy daughter in law: ſhe *is* thy ſons wife, thou ſhalt not uncover her nakedneſs.

*Chap. 20. 21.

16 * Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy brothers wife: it *is* thy brothers nakedneſs.

17 Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of a woman and her daughter, neither ſhalt thou take her ſons daughter, or her daughters daughter, to uncover her nakedneſs; *for* they *are* her near kinſwomen: it *is* wickedneſs.

‖ Or, one wife to another.

18 Neither ſhalt thou take ‖ a wife to her ſiſter, to vex *her*, to uncover her nakedneſs beſides the other in her life *time*.

*Chap. 20. 18.

19 * Alſo thou ſhalt not approach unto a woman, to uncover her nakedneſs, as long as ſhe is put apart for her uncleanneſs.

20 Moreover, thou ſhalt not lie carnally with thy neighbors wife, to defile thy ſelf with her.

*Chap. 20. 2. 2 King. 23. 10. *Called. Acts 7. 43 Moloch.

21 And thou ſhalt not let any of thy ſeed * paſs through *the fire* to * Molech, neither ſhalt thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

*Chap. 20. 15.

22 Thou ſhalt not lie with mankinde, as with womankinde: it *is* abomination.

23 * Neither ſhalt thou lie with any beaſt to defile thy ſelf therewith: neither ſhall any woman ſtand before a beaſt to lie down thereto: it *is* confuſion.

24 Defile not ye your ſelves in any of theſe things: for in all theſe the nations are defiled which I caſt out before you.

25 And the land is defiled: therefore I do viſit the iniquity thereof upon it, and

the land it self vomiteth out her inhabitants.

26 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgements, and shall not commit *any* of these abominations; *neither* any of your own nation, nor *any* stranger that sojourneth among you:

27 (For all these abominations have the men of the land done, which *were* before you, and the land is defiled)

28 That the land spue not you out also, when ye defile it, as it spued out the nations that *were* before you.

29 For whosoever shall commit any of these abominations, even the souls that commit *them*, shall be cut off from among their people.

30 Therefore shall ye keep mine ordinance, that *ye* commit not *any one* of these abominable customs, which were committed before you, and that ye defile not your selves therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XIX.

A repetition of sundry laws.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them, * Ye shall be holy: for I the LORD your God *am* holy.

* Chap. 11.44. & 20.7. 1 Pet.1,16

3 ¶ Ye shall fear every man his mother and his father, and keep my sabbaths: I *am* the LORD your God.

4 ¶ Turn ye not unto idols, nor make to your selves molten gods: I *am* the LORD your God.

5 ¶ And if ye offer a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD; ye shall offer it, at your own will.

6 It shall be eaten the same day ye offer it, and on the morrow; and if ought remain until the third day, it shall be burnt in the fire.

7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it *is* abominable: it shall not be accepted.

8 Therefore *every one* that eateth it shall bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

9 ¶ And * when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest. * Chap. 23.22.

10 And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather *every* grape of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the poor and stranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

11 ¶ Ye shall not steal, neither deal falsly, neither lye one to another.

12 ¶ And ye shall not * swear by my name falsly, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God, I *am* the LORD. * Exod. 20.7. Deut 5.11 Matth.5. 34. Jam 5.12.

13 ¶ * Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob *him*: * the wages of him that is hired, shall not abide with thee all night until the morning. * Ecclus. 10. 6. * Deut. 24. 14,15. Tob.4 14.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not curse the deaf, * nor put a stumbling block before the blinde, but shalt fear thy God: I *am* the LORD. * Deut. 27.18.

15 ¶ Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgement; thou shalt not * respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty: *but* in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour. * Exod. 23.3. Deut.1.17 & 16. 19. Prov.24. 23. Jam. 2.9.

16 ¶ Thou shalt not go up and down *as* a tale-bearer among thy people: neither shalt thou stand against the blood of thy neighbour: I *am* the LORD. * 1 Joh. 2.11.

17 ¶ * Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: * thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, ‖ and not suffer sin upon him. * Matth. 18.15. Ecclus. 19.13. ‖ Or, *that thou bear not sin for him.*

18 ¶ Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, * but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self: I *am* the LORD. * Mat. 5. 43. & 22. 39. Rom.13.9 Gal. 5.14. Jam.2.8.

19 ¶ Ye shall keep my statutes: Thou shalt not let thy cattel gender with a diverse kinde: Thou shalt not sow thy field with mingled seed: neither shall a garment mingled of linen and woollen come upon thee. ‖ Or, *abused by any.*

20 ¶ And whosoever lieth carnally with a woman that *is* a bond-maid ‖ † betrothed to an husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her, ‖ † she shall be scourged: they shall not be put to death, because she was not free. † Heb. *reproached by*, or, *for man.* ‖ Or, *they.* † Heb. *there shall be a scourging.*

21 And he shall bring his trespass-

offering

offering unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, *even* a ram for a trespass-*offering*.

22 And the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass-*offering*, before the LORD, for his sin which he hath done: and the sin which he hath done, shall be forgiven him.

23 ¶ And when ye shall come into the land, and shall have planted all maner of trees for food, then ye shall count the fruit thereof as uncircumcised: three years shall it be as uncircumcised unto you: it shall not be eaten of.

24 But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be †holy to praise the LORD *withal*.

†Heb. *holiness of praises to the LORD*

25 And in the fifth year shall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increase thereof: I *am* the LORD your God.

26 ¶ Ye shall not eat *any thing* with the blood, neither shall ye use inchantment, nor observe times.

* Chap. 21. 5.

27 * Ye shall not round the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou mar the corners of thy beard.

* Deut. 14. 1.

28 Ye shall not * make any cutting in your flesh for the dead, nor print any mark upon you: I *am* the LORD.

†Heb. *profane.*

29 ¶ Do not †prostitute thy daughter, to cause her to be a whore; lest the land fall to whoredome, and the land become full of wickedness.

30 ¶ Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

31 ¶ Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I *am* the LORD your God.

32 ¶ Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honor the face of the old man, and fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

* Exod. 22. 21. ‖Or, oppress. * Exod. 23. 9.

33 ¶ And * if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not ‖vex him.

34 * *But* the stranger that dwelleth with you, shall be unto you as one born amongst you, and thou shalt love him as thy self; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

35 ¶ Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgement, in mete-yard, in weight, or in measure.

36 * Just ballances, just † weights, a just ephah, and a just hin shall ye have: I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt.

* Prov. 11. 1. & 16. 11. & 20. 10. †Heb. *stones.*

37 Therefore shall ye observe all my statutes, and all my judgements, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Of him that giveth of his seed to Molech.* 4 *Of him that favoreth such an one.* 6 *Of going to wizards.* 7 *Of sanctification.* 9 *Of him that curseth his parents.* 10 *Of adultery.* 11, 14, 17, 19 *Of incest.* 13 *Of sodomy.* 15 *Of beastiality.* 18 *Of uncleanness.* 22 *Obedience is required with holiness.* 27 *Wizards must be put to death.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 * Again, thou shalt say to the children of Israel, Whosoever *he be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth *any* of his seed unto Molech, he shall surely be put to death: the people of the land shall stone him with stones.

* Chap. 18. 21.

3 And I will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people: because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, to defile my sanctuary, and to profane my holy name.

4 And if the people of the land do any ways hide their eys from the man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, and kill him not:

5 Then I will set my face against that man, and against his family, and will cut him off, and all that go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people.

6 ¶ And the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people.

* Chap. 11. 44. & 19. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 16

7 ¶ * Sanctifie your selves therefore, and be ye holy: For I *am* the LORD your God.

* Exod. 21. 17. Prov. 20. 20.

8 And ye shall keep my statutes; and do them: I *am* the LORD which sanctifie you.

9 ¶ * For every one that curseth his

Mar. 15. 4.

father or his mother, ſhall be ſurely put to death: he hath curſed his father or his mother; his blood *ſhall be* upon him.

* Deut. 22. 22. John 8. 4, 5.

10 ¶ And * the man that committeth adultery with *another* mans wife, *even he* that committeth adultery with his neighbors wife, the adulterer and the adultereſs ſhall ſurely be put to death.

* Chap. 18. 8.

11 * And the man that lieth with his fathers wife, hath uncovered his fathers nakedneſs: both of them ſhall ſurely be put to death; their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

12 And if a man lie with his daughter in law, both of them ſhall ſurely be put to death: they have wrought confuſion; their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

* Chap. 18. 22.

13 * If a man alſo lie with mankinde, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they ſhall ſurely be put to death; their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

14 And if a man take a wife and her mother, it *is* wickedneſs: they ſhall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedneſs among you.

* Chap. 18. 23.

15 * And if a man lie with a beaſt, he ſhall ſurely be put to death: aud ye ſhall ſlay the beaſt.

16 And if a woman approach unto any beaſt, and lie down thereto, thou ſhalt kill the woman and the beaſt: they ſhall ſurely be put to death, their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

* Chap. 18. 9.

17 * And if a man ſhall take his ſiſter, his fathers daughter, or his mothers daughter, and ſee her nakedneſs, and ſhe ſee his nakedneſs, it *is* a wicked thing; and they ſhall be cut off in the ſight of their people: he hath uncovered his ſiſters nakedneſs, he ſhall bear his iniquity.

* Chap. 18 19.

18 * And if a man ſhall lie with a woman having her ſickneſs, and ſhall uncover her nakedneſs; he hath †diſcovered her fountain, and ſhe hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both of them ſhall be cut off from among their people.

† Heb. *made naked.*

19 And thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy mothers ſiſter, nor of thy fathers ſiſter: for he uncovereth his near kin: they ſhall bear their iniquity.

20 And if a man ſhall lie with his uncles wife, he hath uncovered his uncles nakedneſs: they ſhall bear their ſin, they ſhall dye childleſs.

21 And if a man ſhall take his brothers wife, it *is* † an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brothers nakedneſs, they ſhall be childleſs.

† Heb. *a ſeparation.*

22 ¶ Ye ſhall therefore keep all my * ſtatutes, and all my judgements, and do them: that the land whither I bring you to dwell therein, * ſpue you not out.

* Chap. 18. 26.

* Chap. 18. 25.

23 And ye ſhall not walk in the maners of the nation, which I caſt out before you: for they committed all theſe things, and *therefore I abhorred them.

* Deut. 9. 5.

24 But I have ſaid unto you, Ye ſhall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to poſſeſs it, a land that floweth with milk and honey: I *am* the LORD your God, which have ſeparated you from *other* people.

25 * Ye ſhall therefore put difference between clean beaſts and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: and ye ſhall not make your ſouls abominable by beaſt or by fowl, or by any maner of living thing, that ‖ creepeth on the ground, which I have ſeparated from you as unclean.

* Chap. 11. 2. Deut. 14. 4

‖ Or, *moveth.*

26 And ye ſhall be holy unto me: * for I the LORD *am* holy, and have ſevered you from *other* people, that ye ſhould be mine.

* Verſ. 7. Chap. 19. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 16.

27 ¶ * A man alſo or woman that hath a familiar ſpirit, or that is a wizard, ſhall ſurely be put to death: they ſhall ſtone them with ſtones: their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

* Deut. 11. 1 Sam. 28. 7.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Of the prieſts mourning. 6 Of their holineſs. 8 Of their eſtimation 7, 13 Of their marriages. 16 The prieſts that have blemiſhes muſt not miniſter in the ſanctuary.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Speak unto the prieſts the ſons of Aaron, and ſay unto them, There ſhall none be defiled for the dead among his people.

2 But for his kin, that is near unto him, *that is*, for his mother, and for his father, and for his ſon, and for his daughter, and for his brother,

3 And

3 And for his sister a virgin, that is nigh unto him, which hath had no husband: for her may he be defiled.

‖ Or, being an husband among his people, he shall not defile himself for his wife, &c. *Chap. 19.27.

4 *But* ‖ he shall not defile himself, *being* a chief man among his people, to profane himself.

5 * They shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.

6 They shall be holy unto their God, and not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, *and* the bread of their God they do offer: therefore they shall be holy.

7 They shall not take a wife *that is* a whore, or profane; neither shall they take a woman put away from her husband; for he *is* holy unto his God.

8 Thou shalt sanctifie him therefore, for he offereth the bread of thy God: he shall be holy unto thee: for I the LORD which sanctifie you, *am* holy.

9 ¶ And the daughter of any priest, if she profane her self by playing the whore, she profaneth her father: she shall be burnt with fire.

10 And *he that is* the high priest among his brethren, upon whose head the anointing oyl was poured, & that is consecrated to put on the garments, shall not uncover his head, nor rent his clothes:

11 Neither shall he go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother:

12 Neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for the crown of the anointing oyl of his God *is* upon him: I *am* the LORD.

13 And he shall take a wife in her virginity.

14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, *or* an harlot, these shall he not take: but he shall take a virgin of his own people to wife.

15 Neither shall he profane his seed among his people: for I the LORD do sanctifie him.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever *he be* of thy seed in their generations, that hath *any* blemish, let him not approach to offer the ‖ bread of his God:

‖ Or, food.

18 For whatsoever man *he be* that hath a blemish, he shall not approach: a blinde man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or any thing * superfluous,

* Chap. 22. 23.

19 Or a man that is broken-footed, or broken-handed,

20 Or crook-backt, or ‖ a dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or be scurvy, or scabbed, or hath his stones broken:

‖ Or, too slender.

21 No man that hath a blemish, of the seed of Aaron the priest, shall come nigh to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire; he hath a blemish, he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God.

22 He shall eat the bread of his God, *both* of the most holy and of the holy.

23 Onely he shall not go in unto the vail, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that he profane not my sanctuaries: for I the LORD do sanctifie them.

24 And Moses told *it* unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The priests in their uncleanness must abstain from the holy things. 6 How they shall be cleansed. 10 Who of the priests house may eat of the holy things. 17 The sacrifices must be without blemish. 26 The age of the sacrifice. 29 The law of eating the sacrifice of thanksgiving.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they profane not my holy name, *in those things* which they hallow unto me: I *am* the LORD.

3 Say unto them, Whosoever *he be* of all your seed, among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I *am* the LORD.

4 What man soever of the seed of Aaron

ron *is* a leper, or hath * a † running iſſue; he ſhall not eat of the holy things, untill he be clean. And whoſo toucheth any thing *that is* unclean *by* the dead, or a man whoſe ſeed goeth from him:

5 Or whoſoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanneſs, whatſoever uncleanneſs he hath:

6 The ſoul which hath touched any ſuch, ſhall be unclean untill even, and ſhall not eat of the holy things, unleſs he waſh his fleſh with water.

7 And when the ſun is down, he ſhall be clean, and ſhall afterward eat of the holy things, becauſe it *is* his food.

8 * That which dyeth of it ſelf, or is torn *with beaſts*, he ſhall not eat to defile himſelf therewith: I *am* the LORD.

9 They ſhall therefore keep mine ordinance, leſt they bear ſin for it, and dye therefore, if they profane it: I the LORD do ſanctifie them.

10 There ſhall no ſtranger eat *of* the holy thing: a ſojourner of the prieſt, or an hired ſervant ſhall not eat *of* the holy thing.

11 But if the prieſt buy *any* ſoul †with his money, he ſhall eat of it, and he that is born in his houſe: they ſhall eat of his meat.

12 If the prieſts daughter alſo be *married* unto † a ſtranger, ſhe may not eat of an offering of the holy things.

13 But if the prieſts daughter be a widow or divorced, and have no childe, and is returned unto her fathers houſe, * as in her youth, ſhe ſhall eat of her fathers meat; but there ſhall no ſtranger eat thereof.

14 ¶ And if a man eat *of* the holy thing unwittingly, then he ſhall put the fifth *part* thereof unto it, and ſhall give *it* unto the prieſt, with the holy thing.

15 And they ſhall not profane the holy things of the children of Iſrael which they offer unto the LORD:

16 Or ‖ ſuffer them to bear the iniquity of treſpaſs, when they eat their holy things: for I the LORD do ſanctifie them.

17 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

18 Speak unto Aaron, and to his ſons, and unto all the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, Whoſoever *he be* of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers in Iſrael, that will offer his oblation for all his vows, and for all his free-will-offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt-offering:

19 *Ye ſhall offer* at your own will a male without blemiſh of the beeves, of the ſheep, or of the goats.

20 * *But* whatſoever hath a blemiſh, *that* ſhall ye not offer: for it ſhall not be acceptable for you.

21 And whoſoever offereth a ſacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, to accompliſh *his* vow, or a free-will-offering in beeves, or ‖ ſheep: it ſhall be perfect to be accepted: there ſhall be no blemiſh therein.

22 Blinde, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or ſcurvy, or ſcabbed, ye ſhall not offer theſe unto the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD.

23 Either a bullock, or a ‖ lamb that hath any thing * ſuperfluous, or lacking in his parts, that mayſt thou offer *for* a free-will-offering; but for a vow it ſhall not be accepted.

24 Ye ſhall not offer unto the LORD that which is bruiſed, or cruſhed, or broken, or cut; neither ſhall ye make *any* offering *thereof* in your land.

25 Neither from a ſtrangers hand ſhall ye offer the bread of your God of any of theſe; becauſe their corruption *is* in them, *and* blemiſhes *be* in them: they ſhall not be accepted for you.

26 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

27 When a bullock, or a ſheep, or a goat is brought forth, then it ſhall be ſeven days under the dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth, it ſhall be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And *whether it be* cow, or ‖ ew, ye ſhall not kill it * and her young both in one day.

29 And

* Chap. 15. 2. † Heb. *running of the reins.*

* Exod. 22. 31. Ezek. 44. 31.

† Heb. *with the purchaſe of his money.*

† Heb. *a man a ſtranger.*

* Chap. 10. 14.

‖ Or, *lade themſelves with the iniquity of treſpaſs in their eatings.*

‖ Or, *goats.*

‖ Or, *kid.*

* Chap. 21. 18.

* Deut. 15. 21. & 17. 1.

‖ Or, *ſhe-goat.*

* Deut. 22. 6.

29 And when ye will offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving unto the LORD, offer *it* at your own will.

30 On the same day it shall be eaten up, ye shall leave * none of it until the morrow: I *am* the LORD.

* Chap. 7.15.

31 Therefore shal ye keep my commandments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

32 Neither shall ye profane my holy name, but * I will be hallowed among the children of Israel: I *am* the LORD which hallow you;

* Chap. 10.3.

33 That brought you out of the land of Egypt to be your God: I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 The feasts of the Lord. 3 The sabbath. 4 The passover. 9 The sheaf of first-fruits. 15 The feast of pentecost. 22 Gleanings to be left for the poor. 23 The feast of trumpets. 26 The day of atonement. 33 The feast of tabernacles.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, *Concerning* the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, *even* these *are* my feasts.

* Exod. 20.9. Deut. 5.13 Luk.13.14

3 * Six days shall work be done, but the seventh day *is* the sabbath of rest, an holy convocation, ye shall do no work *therein:* it *is* the sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.

4 ¶ These *are* the feasts of the LORD, *even* holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.

* Exod. 12.18. Num. 28.16.

5 * In the fourteenth *day* of the first moneth at even, *is* the LORDS passover.

6 And on the fifteenth day of the same moneth, *is* the feast of unleavened *bread* unto the LORD: seven days ye must eat unleavened *bread.*

7 In the first day ye shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.

8 But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD seven days: in the seventh day *is* an holy convocation, ye shall do no servile work *therein.*

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a ‖† sheaf of the first-fruits of your harvest unto the priest:

‖ Or, *handful.* † Heb. *omer.*

11 And he shall wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it.

12 And ye shall offer that day when ye wave the sheaf, an he-lamb without blemish of the first year, for a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

13 And the meat-offering thereof *shall be* two tenth-deals of fine flour mingled with oyl, an offering made by fire unto the LORD *for* a sweet savor: and the drink-offering thereof *shall be* of wine, the fourth *part* of an hin.

14 And ye shall eat neither bread nor parched corn, nor green ears, untill the self same day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: *It shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, in all your dwellings.

15 ¶ And * ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave-offering; seven sabbaths shall be complete:

* Deut. 16.9.

16 Even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath, shall ye number fifty days, and ye shall offer a new meat-offering unto the LORD.

17 Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave-loaves, of two tenth-deals: they shall be of fine flour, they shall be baken with leaven, *they are* the first-fruits unto the LORD.

18 And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambs without blemish, of the first year, and one young bullock and two rams: they shall be *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD, with their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, *even* an offering made by fire *of* sweet savor unto the LORD.

19 Then ye shall sacrifice one kid of the goats, for a sin-*offering*, and two lambs of the first year, for a sacrifice of peace-offerings.

20 And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the first-fruits, *for* a wave-

wave-offering before the LORD, with two lambs: they shall be holy to the LORD for the priests.

21 And ye shall proclaim on the selfsame day, *that* it may be an holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile work *therein: it shall be* a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

*Chap. 19.9. 22 ¶ And * when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapest, *neither shalt thou gather any gleaning of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them to the poor, and to the stranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

*Deut. 24.19.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the * seventh moneth, in the first *day* of the moneth shall ye have a sabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation.

*Num. 29.1.

25 Ye shall do no servile work *therein*; but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

27 * Also on the tenth *day* of this seventh moneth, *there shall be* a day of atonement, it shall be an holy convocation unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

*Chap. 16.30. Num. 29.7.

28 And ye shall do no work in that same day: for it *is* a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before the LORD your God.

29 For whatsoever soul *it be* that shall not be afflicted in that same day, he shall be cut off from among his people.

30 And whatsoever soul *it be* that doth any work in that same day, the same soul will I destroy from among his people.

31 Ye shall do no maner of work: *It shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

32 It *shall be* unto you a sabbath of rest, and ye shall afflict your souls in the ninth *day* of the moneth at even: from even unto even shall ye † celebrate your sabbath.

†Heb. rest.

33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

34 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, * The fifteenth day of this seventh moneth *shall be* the feast of tabernacles *for* seven days unto the LORD.

*Num. 29.12.

35 On the first day *shall be* an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work *therein.*

36 Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: * on the eighth day shall be an holy convocation unto you, and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a † solemn assembly, *and* ye shall do no servile work *therein.*

*John 7.37.

†Heb. *day of restraint.*

37 These *are* the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering, and a meat-offering, a sacrifice, and drink-offerings, every thing upon his day;

38 Beside the sabbaths of the LORD, and beside your gifts, and beside all your vows, and beside all your free-wil-offerings, which ye give unto the LORD.

39 Also in the fifteenth day of the seventh moneth, when ye have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days: on the first day *shall be* a sabbath, and on the eighth day *shall be* a sabbath.

40 And ye shall take you on the first day the † boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm-trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and ye shall rejoyce before the LORD your God seven days.

†Heb. *fruit.*

41 And ye shall keep it a feast unto the LORD seven days in the year: *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations, ye shall celebrate it in the seventh moneth.

42 Ye shall dwell in booths seven days; all that are Israelites born, shall dwell in booths:

43 That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

44 And Moses declared unto the children of Israel the feasts of the LORD.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 The oyl for the lamps. 5 The shew-bread. 10 Shelomiths son blasphemeth. 13 The law of blasphemy. 17 Of murder. 18 Of damage. 23 The blasphemer is stoned.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, that they bring unto thee pure oyl-olive, beaten, for the light, † to cause the lamps to burn continually.

†Heb. *to cause to ascend.*

3 Without the vail of the testimony, in the tabernacle of the congregation, shall Aaron order it from the evening unto the morning, before the LORD continually. *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations.

4 He shall order the lamps upon * the pure candlestick before the LORD continually.

*Exod. 31.8.

5 ¶ And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake twelve * cakes thereof: two tenth-deals shall be in one cake.

*Exod. 25.30.

6 And thou shalt set them in two rows, six on a row, upon the pure table, before the LORD.

7 And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon *each* row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

8 Every sabbath he shall set it in order before the LORD continually, *being taken* from the children of Israel by an everlasting covenant.

9 And * it shall be Aarons and his sons, and they shall eat it in the holy place: for it *is* most holy unto him, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, by a perpetual statute.

*Exod. 29.33. Chap. 8.31. Mat. 12.4.

10 ¶ And the son of an Israelitish woman, whose father *was* an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel; and this son of the Israelitish *woman*, and a man of Israel strove together in the camp;

11 And the Israelitish womans son blasphemed the Name *of the LORD*, and cursed: and they brought him unto Moses (and his mothers name *was* Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri of the tribe of Dan)

*Num. 15.34. †Heb. *to expound unto them according to the mouth of the* LORD.

12 And they * put him in ward, † that the minde of the LORD might be shewed them.

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

14 Bring forth him that hath cursed, without the camp, and let all that heard *him* * lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him.

*Deut. 13.9. & 17.7.

15 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Whosoever curseth his God, shall bear his sin.

16 And he that blasphemeth the Name of the LORD, he shall surely be put to death, *and* all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the Name *of the LORD*, shall be put to death.

17 ¶ * And he that † killeth any man, shall surely be put to death.

*Exod. 21.12. Deut. 19.21. †Heb. *smiteth the life of a man.*

18 And he that killeth a beast, shall make it good; † beast for beast.

†Heb. *life for life.*

19 And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbor; as * he hath done, so shall it be done unto him:

*Exod. 21.24. Deut. 19.21. Mat. 5.38.

20 Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him *again*.

21 And he that killeth a beast he shall restore it: and he that killeth a man, he shall be put to death.

22 Ye shall have * one maner of law, as well for the stranger, as for one of your own countrey: for I *am* the LORD your God.

*Exod. 12.49.

23 ¶ And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should bring forth him that had cursed out of the camp, and stone him with stones: and the children of Israel did as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. XXV.

1 The sabbath of the seventh year. 8 The jubile in the fiftieth year. 14 Of oppression. 18 A blessing of obedience. 23 The redemption of land. 29 Of houses. 35 Compassion of the poor. 39 The usage of bond-men. 47 The redemption of servants.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in mount Sinai, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then shall the land † keep * a sabbath unto the LORD.

†Heb. *rest.* *Exod. 23.10.

3 Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and

and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof.

4 But in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest unto the land, a sabbath for the LORD: thou shalt neither sowe thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.

5 That which groweth of its own accord of thy harvest, thou shalt not reap, neither gather the grapes † of thy vine undressed: *for* it is a year of rest unto the land.

†Heb. *of thy separation.*

6 And the sabbath of the land shall be meat for you; for thee and for thy servant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired servant, and for thy stranger that sojourneth with thee,

7 And for thy cattel, and for the beast that *are* in thy land, shall all the increase thereof be meat.

8 ¶ And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven years, and the space of the seven sabbaths of years shall be unto thee forty and nine years.

9 Then shalt thou cause the trumpet † of the jubile to sound, on the tenth *day* of the seventh moneth; in the day of atonement, shall ye make the trumpet sound throughout all your land.

†Heb. *loud of sound.*

10 And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout *all* the land, unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubile unto you, and ye shall return every man unto his possession, & ye shall return every man unto his family.

11 A jubile shall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye shall not sowe, neither reap that which groweth of it self in it, nor gather *the grapes* in it of thy vine undressed.

12 For it *is* the jubile, it shall be holy unto you: ye shall eat the increase thereof out of the field.

13 In the year of this jubile ye shall return every man unto his possession.

14 And if thou sell ought unto thy neighbor, or buyest *ought* of thy neighbors hand; ye shall not oppress one another:

15 According to the number of years after the jubile, thou shalt buy of thy neighbor, *and* according unto the number of years of the fruits he shall sell unto thee:

16 According to the multitude of years thou shalt increase the price thereof, and according to the fewness of years thou shalt diminish the price of it: for *according* to the number *of the years* of the fruits doth he sell unto thee.

17 Ye shall not therefore oppress one another; but thou shalt fear thy God: For I *am* the LORD your God.

18 ¶ Wherefore ye shall do my statutes, and keep my judgements, and do them; and ye shall dwell in the land in safety.

19 And the land shall yield her fruit, and ye shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety.

20 And if ye shall say, What shall we eat the seventh year? behold, we shall not sow, nor gather in our increase:

21 Then I will command my blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for three years.

22 And ye shall sowe the eighth year, and eat *yet* of old fruit, until the ninth year, until her fruits come in ye shall eat of the old store.

23 ¶ The land shall not be sold ‖ † for ever: for the land *is* mine, for ye *are* strangers and sojourners with me.

‖Or, *to be quite cut off.*

†Heb. *for cutting off.*

24 And in all the land of your possession, ye shall grant a redemption for the land.

25 ¶ If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath sold away *some* of his possession, and if any of his kin come to redeem it, then shall he redeem that which his brother sold.

26 And if the man have none to redeem it, and † himself be able to redeem it:

†Heb. *his hand hath attained and found sufficiency.*

27 Then let him count the years of the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it; that he may return unto his possession.

28 But if he be not able to restore *it* to him, then that which is sold, shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it, until the year of jubile: and in the jubile it shall go out, and he shall return unto his possession.

29 And if a man sell a dwelling house in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is sold: *within* a full year may he redeem it.

30 And if it be not redeemed within the

the space of a full year; then the house that *is* in the walled city, shall be established for ever to him that bought it, throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the jubile.

31 But the houses of the villages which have no walls round about them, shall be counted as the fields of the countrey: † they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the jubile.

† Heb. *redemption belongeth unto it.*

32 Notwithstanding, the cities of the Levites, *and* the houses of the cities of their possession, may the Levites redeem at any time.

33 And if ‖ a man purchase of the Levites, then the house that was sold, and the city of his possession shall go out in the *year of* jubile: for the houses of the cities of the Levites *are* their possession among the children of Israel.

‖ Or, *one of the Levites redeem them.*

34 But the field of the suburbs of their cities may not be sold, for it *is* their perpetual possession.

35 ¶ And if thy brother be waxen poor, and † fallen in decay with thee; then thou shalt † relieve him *yea though he be* a stranger, or a sojourner, that he may live with thee.

† Heb. *his hand faileth.* † Heb. *strengthen.*

36 * Take thou no usury of him, or increase: but fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee.

* Exod. 22.25. Deut. 23.19. Prov. 28.8 Ezek. 18.8. & 22.12.

37 Thou shalt not give him thy money upon usury, nor lend him thy victuals for increase.

38 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, *and* to be your God.

39 ¶ And * if thy brother *that dwelleth* by thee be waxen poor, and be sold unto thee; thou shalt not † compell him to serve as a bond-servant:

* Exod. 21.2. Deut. 15.12. Jer. 34.14. † Heb. *serve thy self with him with bondservice, &c.*

40 *But* as an hired servant, *and* as a sojourner, he shall be with thee; *and* shall serve thee until the year of jubile.

41 And *then* shall he depart from thee, *both* he and his children with him, and shall return unto his own family, and unto the possession of his fathers shall he return.

42 For they *are* my servants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold † as bond-men.

† Heb. *with the sale of a bond-man.*

43 * Thou shalt not rule over him with rigor, but shalt fear thy God.

* Ephes. 6.9. Colos. 4.1.

44 Both thy bond-men, and thy bond-maids, which thou shalt have, *shall be* of the heathen that are round about you; of them shall ye buy bond-men and bond-maids.

45 Moreover, of the children of the strangers that do sojourn among you, of them shall ye buy, & of their families that *are* with you, which they begat in your land: and they shall be your possession.

46 And ye shall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit *them for* a possession, † they shall be your bond-men for ever: but over your brethren the children of Israel, ye shall not rule one over another with rigor.

† Heb. *ye shall serve your selves with them.*

47 ¶ And if a sojourner or stranger † wax rich by thee, and thy brother *that dwelleth* by him wax poor, and sell himself unto the stranger *or* sojourner by thee, or to the stock of the strangers family:

† Heb. *his hand obtain, &c.*

48 After that he is sold, he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren may redeem him:

49 Either his uncle, or his uncles son may redeem him, or *any* that is nigh of kin unto him, of his family, may redeem him; or if he be able, he may redeem himself.

50 And he shall reckon with him that bought him, from the year that he was sold to him, unto the year of jubile: and the price of his sale shall be according unto the number of years, according to the time of an hired servant shall it be with him.

51 If *there be* yet many years *behinde*; according unto them he shall give again the price of his redemption, out of the money that he was bought for.

52 And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubile, then he shall count with him, *and* according unto his years shall he give him again the price of his redemption.

53 *And* as a yearly hired servant shall he be with him: and *the other* shall not rule with rigor over him in thy sight.

54 And if he be not redeemed ‖ in these *years*, then he shall go out in the year of jubile, *both* he and his children with him.

‖ Or, *by these means.*

55 For

55 For unto me the children of Iſrael *are* ſervants, they *are* my ſervants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Of idolatry. 2 Religiouſneſs. 3 A bleſſing to them that keep the commandments. 14 A curſe to thoſe that break them. 40 God promiſeth to remember them that repent.

* Exod. 20.4. Deut. 5.8. & 16.12. Pſal. 97.7. ‖Or, *pillar* ‖Or, *figured ſtone.* †Heb. *a ſtone of picture.*

YE ſhall make you *no idols nor graven image, neither rear you up a ‖ſtanding image, neither ſhall ye ſet up *any* ‖†image of ſtone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I *am* the LORD your God.

* Chap. 19.30. * Deut. 28.1.

2 *Ye ſhall keep my ſabbaths, and reverence my ſanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

3 ¶ * If ye walk in my ſtatutes, and keep my commandments, and do them;

4 Then I will give you rain in due ſeaſon, and the land ſhall yield her increaſe, and the trees of the field ſhal yield their fruit.

5 And your threſhing ſhall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage ſhall reach unto the ſowing time: and ye ſhall eat your bread to the full, and * dwell in your land ſafely.

* Job 11.18.

6 And I will give peace in the land, and * ye ſhall lie down, and none ſhall make *you* afraid: And I will † rid evil beaſts out of the land, neither ſhall the ſword go through your land.

* Job 11.19. † Heb. *cauſe to ceaſe.*

7 And ye ſhall chaſe your enemies, and they ſhall fall before you by the ſword.

8 And * five of you ſhall chaſe an hundred, and an hundred of you ſhall put ten thouſand to flight: and your enemies ſhall fall before you by the ſword.

* Joſh. 23.10.

9 For I will have reſpect unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and eſtabliſh my covenant with you.

10 And ye ſhall eat old ſtore, and bring forth the old becauſe of the new.

* Ezek. 37.26.

11 * And I will ſet my tabernacle amongſt you: and my ſoul ſhall not abhor you.

*2 Cor. 6.16.

12 *And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye ſhall be my people.

13 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye ſhould not be their bondmen, and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

* Deut. 28.15. Lam. 2.17 Mal. 2.2.

14 ¶ But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all theſe commandments;

15 And if ye ſhall deſpiſe my ſtatutes, or if your ſoul abhor my judgements, ſo that ye will not do all my commandments, *but* that ye break my covenant:

†Heb. *upon you.*

16 I alſo will do this unto you, I will even appoint † over you terror, conſumption, and the burning ague; that ſhall conſume the eys, and cauſe ſorrow of heart: and ye ſhall ſowe your ſeed in vain, for your enemies ſhall eat it.

17 And I will ſet my face againſt you, and ye ſhall be ſlain before your enemies: they that hate you ſhall reign over you, & * ye ſhall flee when none purſueth you.

* Prov. 28.1.

18 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will puniſh you ſeven times more for your ſins.

19 And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as braſs:

20 And your ſtrength ſhall be ſpent in vain: for your land ſhall not yield her increaſe, neither ſhall the trees of the land yield their fruits.

‖Or, *at all adventures with me*, and ſo verſ. 24.

21 ¶ And if ye walk ‖ contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring ſeven times moe plagues upon you, according to your ſins.

22 I will alſo ſend wilde beaſts among you, which ſhall rob you of your children, and deſtroy your cattel, and make you few in number, and your *high*-ways ſhall be deſolate.

23 And if ye will not be reformed by theſe things, but will walk contrary unto me:

*2 Sam. 22.27. Pſal. 18.26.

24 * Then will I alſo walk contrary unto you, and will puniſh you yet ſeven times for your ſins.

25 And I will bring a ſword upon you, that ſhall avenge the quarrel of *my* covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will ſend the peſtilence among you: and ye ſhall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

26 *And* when I have broken the ſtaff of your bread, ten women ſhall bake your bread in one oven, and they ſhall deliver *you* your bread again by weight: and ye ſhall eat and not be ſatisfied.

27 And

27 And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me:
28 Then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins.
*Deut. 28.53. 29 *And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.
30 And I will destroy your high places, and *cut down your images, and *2Chron. 34.7. cast your carcases upon the carcases of your idols, and my soul shall abhor you.
31 And I will make your cities waste, and bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savor of your sweet odors.
32 And I will bring the land into desolation: and your enemies which dwell therein shall be astonished at it.
33 And I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.
34 Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye *be* in your enemies land; *even* then shall the land rest, and enjoy her sabbaths.
35 As long as it lieth desolate, it shall rest: because it did not rest in your sabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it.
36 And *upon* them that are left *alive* of you, I wil send a faintnesse into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and the †Heb. *driven.* sound of a †shaken leaf shall chase them; & they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword: and they shall fall when none pursueth.
37 And they shall fall one upon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies.
38 And ye shall perish among the heathen, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up.
39 And they that are left of you, shal pine away in their iniquity in your enemies lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.
40 If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespas which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me;
41 And *that* I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept *of the punishment of* their iniquity:
42 Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.
43 The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them; and they shall accept *of the punishment of* their iniquity; because, even because they despised my judgements, and because their soul abhorred my statutes.
44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, *I will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for I *am* the LORD their God. *Deut. 4.31. Rom. 11.26.
45 But I will for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt, in the sight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I *am* the LORD.
46 These *are* the statutes, and judgements, and laws, which the LORD made between him and the children of Israel, in mount Sinai, by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 He that maketh a singular vow must be the Lords. 2 The estimation of the person. 9 Of a beast given by vow. 14 Of a house. 16 Of a field, and the redemption thereof. 28 No devoted thing may be redeemed. 32 The tithe may not be changed.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When a man shall make a singular vow, the persons *shall be* for the LORD, by thy estimation.
3 And thy estimation shall be, of the male from twenty years old, even unto sixty years old; even thy estimation shall be fifty shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary.
4 And if *it be* a female, then thy estimation shall be thirty shekels.
5 And

5 And if *it be* from five years old, even unto twenty years old; then thy eſtimation ſhall be of the male twenty ſhekels, and for the female ten ſhekels.

6 And if *it be* from a moneth old, even unto five years old; then thy eſtimation ſhall be of the male five ſhekels of ſilver, and for the female, thy eſtimation *ſhall be* three ſhekels of ſilver.

7 And if *it be* from ſixty years old, and above; if *it be* a male, then thy eſtimation ſhall be fifteen ſhekels, and for the female ten ſhekels.

8 But if he be poorer then thy eſtimation; then he ſhall preſent himſelf before the prieſt, and the prieſt ſhall value him; according to his ability that vowed, ſhall the prieſt value him.

9 And if *it be* a beaſt whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD; all that *any man* giveth of ſuch unto the LORD, ſhall be holy.

10 He ſhall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he ſhall at all change beaſt for beaſt; then it, and the exchange thereof ſhall be holy.

11 And if *it be* any unclean beaſt, of which they do not offer a ſacrifice unto the LORD; then he ſhall preſent the beaſt before the prieſt.

12 And the prieſt ſhall value it whether it be good or bad: † as thou valueſt it *who art* the prieſt, ſo ſhall it be.

† Heb. *according to thy eſtimation, O prieſt, &c.*

13 But if he will at all redeem it, then he ſhall adde a fifth *part* thereof unto thy eſtimation.

14 ¶ And when a man ſhall ſanctifie his houſe *to be* holy unto the LORD; then the prieſt ſhall eſtimate it, whether it be good or bad; as the prieſt ſhall eſtimate it, ſo ſhall it ſtand.

15 And if he that ſanctified it, will redeem his houſe, then he ſhall adde the fifth *part* of the money of thy eſtimation unto it, and it ſhall be his.

16 And if a man ſhall ſanctifie unto the LORD *ſome part* of a field of his poſſeſſion; then thy eſtimation ſhall be according to the ſeed thereof: ‖ an homer of barley ſeed *ſhall be valued* at fifty ſhekels of ſilver.

‖ Or, the land of *an homer, &c.*

17 If he ſanctifie his field from the year of jubile, according to thy eſtimation it ſhall ſtand.

18 But if he ſanctifie his field after the jubile, then the prieſt ſhall reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain, even unto the year of the jubile, and it ſhall be abated from thy eſtimation.

19 And if he that ſanctified the field will in any wiſe redeem it; then he ſhall adde the fifth *part* of the money of thy eſtimation unto it, and it ſhall be aſſured unto him.

20 And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have ſold the field to another man, it ſhall not be redeemed any more.

21 But the field, when it goeth out in the jubile, ſhall be holy unto the LORD, as a field devoted: the poſſeſſion thereof ſhall be the prieſts.

22 And if *a man* ſanctifie unto the LORD a field which he hath bought, which *is* not of the fields of his poſſeſſion;

23 Then the prieſt ſhall reckon unto him the worth of thy eſtimation, *even* unto the year of the jubile: and he ſhall give thine eſtimation in that day, *as* a holy thing unto the LORD.

24 In the year of the jubile, the field ſhall return unto him of whom it was bought, *even* to him to whom the poſſeſſion of the land *did belong*.

25 And all thy eſtimations ſhall be according to the ſhekel of the ſanctuary: * twenty gerahs ſhall be the ſhekel.

* Exod. 30.13. Num. 3.47. Ezek. 45.22.

26 ¶ Onely the † firſtling of the beaſts, which ſhould be the LORDS firſtling, no man ſhall ſanctifie it; whether *it be* ox, or ſheep: it *is* the LORDS.

† Heb. *firſt-born, &c.*

27 And if *it be* of an unclean beaſt, then he ſhal redeem *it* according to thine eſtimation, and ſhall adde a fifth *part* of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it ſhall be ſold according to thy eſtimation.

28 *Notwithſtanding, no devoted thing that a man ſhall devote unto the LORD, of all that he hath, *both* of man and beaſt, and of the field of his poſſeſſion, ſhall be ſold or redeemed: every devoted thing *is* moſt holy unto the LORD.

* Joſh. 6.19.

29 None

29 None devoted, which ſhall be devoted of men, ſhall be redeemed: *but* ſhall ſurely be put to death.

30 And all the tithe of the land, *whether* of the ſeed of the land, *or* of the fruit of the tree, *is* the LORDS: *it is* holy unto the LORD.

31 And if a man will at all redeem ought of his tithes, he ſhall adde thereto the fifth *part* thereof.

32 And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, *even* of whatſoever paſſeth under the rod; the tenth ſhall be holy unto the LORD.

33 He ſhall not ſearch whether it be good or bad, neither ſhall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and the change thereof ſhall be holy; it ſhall not be redeemed.

34 Theſe *are* the commandments which the LORD commanded Moſes, for the children of Iſrael, in mount Sinai.

The fourth Book of MOSES called NUMBERS.

CHAP. I.

1 God commandeth Moſes to number the people. 5 The princes of the tribes. 17 The number of every tribe. 47 The Levites are exempted for the ſervice of the Lord.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the wilderneſs of Sinai, in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the firſt *day* of the ſecond moneth, in the ſecond year, after they were come out of the land of Egypt, ſaying,

*Exod. 30.12. 2 * Take ye the ſum of all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male by their poll:

3 From twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth *to* war in Iſrael; thou and Aaron ſhall number them by their armies.

4 And with you there ſhall be a man of every tribe; every one head of the houſe of his fathers.

5 ¶ And theſe *are* the names of the men that ſhall ſtand with you: Of *the tribe of* Reuben; Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

6 Of Simeon; Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.

7 Of Judah; Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab.

8 Of Iſſachar; Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar.

9 Of Zebulun; Eliab the ſon of Helon.

10 Of the children of Joſeph: of Ephraim, Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud; of Manaſſeh, Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.

11 Of Benjamin; Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

12 Of Dan; Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

13 Of Aſher; Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

14 Of Gad; Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel.

15 Of Naphtali; Ahira the ſon of Enan.

16 Theſe *were* the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thouſands in Iſrael.

17 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron took theſe men, which are expreſſed by *their* names.

18 And they aſſembled all the congregation together on the firſt *day* of the ſecond moneth, and they declared their pedegrees after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward by their poll.

19 As the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo he numbred them in the wilderneſs of Sinai.

20 And the children of Reuben Iſraels eldeſt ſon, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth *to* war;

21 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Reuben, *were* forty and ſix thouſand and five hundred.

22 ¶ Of the children of Simeon, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, thoſe that were numbred of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward,

all that were able to go forth to war;

23 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Simeon, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

24 ¶ Of the children of Gad, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

25 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Gad, *were* forty and five thousand six hundred and fifty.

26 ¶ Of the children of Judah, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

27 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Judah, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

28 ¶ Of the children of Issachar, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

29 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Issachar, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

30 ¶ Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

31 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Zebulun, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

32 ¶ Of the children of Joseph, *namely*, of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

33 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Ephraim, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.

34 ¶ Of the children of Manasseh, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

35 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Manasseh, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

36 ¶ Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

37 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Benjamin, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

38 ¶ Of the children of Dan by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

39 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Dan, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

40 ¶ Of the children of Asher, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

41 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Asher, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

42 ¶ Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

43 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Naphtali, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

44 These *are* those that were numbred, which Moses and Aaron numbred, and the princes of Israel, *being* twelve men: each one was for the house of his fathers.

45 So were all those that were numbred of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Israel;

46 Even

46 Even all they that were numbred, were six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

47 ¶ But the Levites after the tribe of their fathers, were not numbred among them.

48 For the LORD had spoken unto Moses, saying,

49 Onely thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the sum of them among the children of Israel:

50 But thou shalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of testimony, & over all the vessels thereof, and over all things that *belong* to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof, and they shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round about the tabernacle.

51 And when the tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it up, and the stranger that cometh nigh, shall be put to death.

52 And the children of Israel shall pitch their tents every man by his own camp, and every man by his own standard, throughout their hosts.

53 But the Levites shall pitch round about the tabernacle of testimony; that there be no wrath upon the congregation of the children of Israel: and the Levites shall keep the charge of the tabernacle of testimony.

54 And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

CHAP. II.

The order of the tribes in their tents.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

2 Every man of the children of Israel shall pitch by his own standard, with the ensign of their fathers house: † far off about the tabernacle of the congregation shall they pitch.

† Heb. over against.

3 ¶ And on the east-side toward the rising of the sun, shall they of the standard of the camp of Judah pitch, throughout their armies: and Nahshon the son of Amminadab *shall be* captain of the children of Judah.

4 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

5 And those that do pitch next unto him, *shall be* the tribe of Issachar: and Nethaneel the son of Zuar, *shall be* captain of the children of Issachar.

6 And his host, and those that were numbred thereof, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

7 *Then* the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the son of Helon, *shall be* captain of the children of Zebulun.

8 And his host, and those that were numbred thereof, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

9 All that were numbred in the camp of Judah, *were* an hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six thousand and four hundred, throughout their armies: these shall first set forth.

10 ¶ On the south-side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Reuben, according to their armies: and the captain of the children of Reuben, *shall be* Elizur the son of Shedeur.

11 And his host, and those that were numbred thereof, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.

12 And those which pitch by him, *shall be* the tribe of Simeon: and the captain of the children of Simeon, *shall be* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

13 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

14 Then the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the sons of Gad, *shall be* Eliasaph the son of Reuel.

15 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty.

16 All that were numbred in the camp of Reuben, *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and one thousand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies: and they shall set forth in the second rank.

17 ¶ Then the tabernacle of the congregation shall set forward with the camp of the Levites, in the midst of the camp: as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his place by their standards.

18 ¶ On the west-side *shall be* the

standard of the camp of Ephraim, according to their armies: and the captain of the sons of Ephraim, *shall be* Elishama the son of Ammihud.

19 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.

20 And by him *shall be* the tribe of Manasseh: and the captain of the children of Manasseh, *shall be* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

21 And his host and those that were numbred of them, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

22 Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captain of the sons of Benjamin, *shall be* Abidan the son of Gideoni.

23 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

24 All that were numbred of the camp of Ephraim, *were* an hundred thousand and eight thousand and an hundred, throughout their armies: and they shall go forward in the third rank.

25 ¶ The standard of the camp of Dan *shall be* on the north-side by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan, *shall be* Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

26 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

27 And those that encamp by him, *shall be* the tribe of Asher: and the captain of the children of Asher, *shall be* Pagiel the son of Ocran.

28 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

29 Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captain of the children of Naphtali, *shall be* Ahira the son of Enan.

30 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

31 All they that were numbred in the camp of Dan, *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred: they shall go hindmost with their standards.

32 ¶ These *are* those which were numbred of the children of Israel by the house of their fathers; all those that were numbred of the camps throughout their hosts, *were* six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

33 But the Levites were not numbred among the children of Israel, as the LORD commanded Moses.

34 And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses: so they pitched by their standards, and so they set forward, every one after their families, according to the house of their fathers.

CHAP. III.

1 The sons of Aaron. 5 The Levites are given to the priests, for the service of the tabernacle, 11 in stead of the first-born. 14 The Levites are numbred by their families. 21 The families, number, and charge of the Gershonites, 27 of the Kohathites, 33 of the Merarites. 38 The place and charge of Moses and Aaron. 40 The first-born are freed by the Levites. 44 The overplus are redeemed.

THese also *are* the generations of Aaron and Moses, in the day *that* the LORD spake with Moses in mount Sinai.

2 And these *are* the names of the sons of Aaron: Nadab the * first-born, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

3 These *are* the names of the sons of Aaron, the priests which were anointed, † whom he consecrated to minister in the priests office.

4 * And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered strange fire before the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministred in the priests office, in the sight of Aaron their father.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Bring the tribe of Levi near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him.

7 And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation, before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do the service of the tabernacle.

8 And they shall keep all the instruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle.

9 And thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his sons: they *are* wholly

* Exod. 6.23.

† Heb. *whose hand he filled.*

* Levit. 10.1. Chap. 26.61. 1 Chron. 24 2.

wholly given unto him out of the children of Israel.

10 And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons, and they shall wait on their priests office: and the stranger that cometh nigh, shall be put to death.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 And I, behold, I have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel, in stead of all the first-born that openeth the matrix among the children of Israel: therefore the Levites shall be mine,

13 Because all the first-born *are* mine; *for on the day that I smote all the first-born in the land of Egypt, I hallowed unto me all the first-born in Israel, both man and beast, mine they shall be: I *am* the LORD.

*Exod. 13.2. Levit. 27.26. Chap. 8.16. Luk.2.23.

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying,

15 Number the children of Levi, after the house of their fathers, by their families: every male from a moneth old and upward, shalt thou number them.

16 And Moses numbred them according to the † word of the LORD, as he was commanded.

†Heb. *mouth.*

17 * And these were the sons of Levi, by their names; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.

*Gen. 46.11. Exod. 6.16. Chap. 26.57. 1Chron. 6.1.

18 And these *are* the names of the sons of Gershon by their families; Libni, and Shimi.

19 And the sons of Kohath by their families; Amram, & Izhar, Hebron, & Uzziel.

20 And the sons of Merari by their families; Mahli, and Mushi: these *are* the families of the Levites, according to the house of their fathers.

21 Of Gershon *was* the family of the Libnite, and the family of the Shimite: these *are* the families of the Gershonite.

22 Those that were numbred of them, according to the number of all the males from a moneth old and upward, *even* those that were numbred of them, *were* seven thousand and five hundred.

23 The families of the Gershonite shall pitch behinde the tabernacle westward.

24 And the chief of the house of the father of the Gershonite, *shall be* Eliasaph the son of Lael.

25 And the charge of the sons of Gershon, in the tabernacle of the congregation, *shall be* the tabernacle, and the tent, the covering thereof, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

26 And the hangings of the court, and the curtain for the door of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and the cords of it, for all the service thereof.

27 ¶ And of Kohath *was* the family of the Amramite, and the family of the Izharite, and the family of the Hebronite, and the family of the Uzzielite: these *are* the families of the Kohathite.

28 In the number of all the males, from a moneth old and upward, *were* eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.

29 The families of the sons of Kohath, shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle southward.

30 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of the Kohathite, *shall be* Elizaphan the son of Uzziel.

31 And their charge *shall be* the ark, and the table, and the candlestick, and the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they minister, and the hanging, and all the service thereof.

32 And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, *shall be* chief over the chief of the Levites, *and have* the oversight of them that keep the charge of the sanctuary.

33 ¶ Of Merari *was* the family of the Mahlite, and the family of the Mushite: these *are* the families of Merari.

34 And those that were numbred of them, according to the number of all the males from a moneth old and upward, *were* six thousand and two hundred.

35 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of Merari, *was* Zuriel the son of Abihail: *these* shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle north-ward.

36 And † *under* the custody and charge of the sons of Merari, *shall be* the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that serveth thereto.

†Heb. *the office of the charge.*

37 And the pillars of the court round about, and their ſockets, and their pins, and their cords.

38 ¶ But thoſe that encamp before the tabernacle toward the eaſt, *even* before the tabernacle of the congregation eaſtward, *ſhall be* Moſes and Aaron, and his ſons, keeping the charge of the ſanctuary, for the charge of the children of Iſrael; and the ſtranger that cometh nigh, ſhall be put to death.

39 All that were numbred of the Levites, which Moſes and Aaron numbred, at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males from a moneth old and upward, *were* twenty and two thouſand.

40 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Number all the firſt-born of the males of the children of Iſrael, from a moneth old and upward, and take the number of their names.

41 And thou ſhalt take the Levites for me (I *am* the LORD) in ſtead of all the firſt-born among the children of Iſrael; and the cattel of the Levites, in ſtead of all the firſtlings among the cattel of the children of Iſrael.

42 And Moſes numbred, as the LORD commanded him, all the firſt-born among the children of Iſrael.

43 And all the firſt-born males, by the number of names from a moneth old and upward, of thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* twenty and two thouſand two hundred and threeſcore and thirteen.

44 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

45 Take the Levites in ſtead of all the firſt-born among the children of Iſrael, and the cattel of the Levites in ſtead of their cattel, and the Levites ſhall be mine: I *am* the LORD.

46 And for thoſe that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and threeſcore and thirteen, of the firſt-born of the children of Iſrael, which are more then the Levites;

47 Thou ſhalt even take five ſhekels a piece by the poll, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary ſhalt thou take *them:* * the ſhekel *is* twenty gerahs.

48 And thou ſhalt give the money, wherewith the odde number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron and to his ſons.

49 And Moſes took the redemption-money, of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites.

50 Of the firſt-born of the children of Iſrael took he the money; a thouſand three hundred and threeſcore and five *ſhekels*, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary.

51 And Moſes gave the money of them that were redeemed, unto Aaron, and to his ſons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The age and time of the Levites ſervice.* 4 *The carriage of the Kohathites, when the prieſts have taken down the tabernacle.* 16 *The charge of Eleazar.* 17 *The office of the prieſts.* 21 *The carriage of the Gerſhonites.* 29 *The carriage of the Merarites.* 34 *The number of the Kohathites,* 38 *of the Gerſhonites,* 42 *and of the Merarites.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

2 Take the ſum of the ſons of Kohath from among the ſons of Levi, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers:

3 From thirty years old and upward, even until fifty years old, all that enter into the hoſt, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 This *ſhall be* the ſervice of the ſons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation, *about* the moſt holy things.

5 ¶ And when the camp ſetteth forward, Aaron ſhall come, and his ſons, and they ſhall take down the covering vail, and cover the ark of teſtimony with it:

6 And ſhall put thereon the covering of badgers skins, and ſhall ſpread over *it* a cloth wholly of blue, and ſhall put in the ſtaves thereof.

7 And upon the * table of ſhew-*bread* they ſhall ſpread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the diſhes, and the ſpoons, and the bowls, and covers to ‖ cover withall: and the continual bread ſhall be thereon.

8 And they ſhall ſpread upon them a cloth of ſcarlet, and cover the ſame with a covering of badgers skins, and ſhall put in the ſtaves thereof.

9 And

*Exod. 30.13. Levit. 27.25. Chap. 18.16. Ezek. 45.12.

*Exod. 25.30.

‖ Or, *pour out withall.*

9 And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the * candlestick of the light, * and his lamps, and his tongs, and his snuff-dishes, and all the oyl-vessels thereof, wherewith they minister unto it.

*Exod. 25.31. *Exod. 25.37,38.

10 And they shall put it and all the vessels thereof within a covering of badgers skins, and shall put *it* upon a bar.

11 And upon the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers skins, and shall put to the staves thereof.

12 And they shall take all the instruments of ministry, wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and put *them* in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers skins, and shall put *them* on a bar.

13 And they shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon:

14 And they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, *even* the censers, the flesh-hooks, and the shovels, and the ‖ basons, all the vessels of the altar; and they shall spread upon it a covering of badgers skins, and put to the staves of it.

‖ Or, bowls.

15 And when Aaron and his sons have made an end of covering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that, the sons of Kohath shall come to bear *it*: but they shall not touch *any* holy thing, lest they die. These *things are* the burden of the sons of Kohath, in the tabernacle of the congregation.

16 ¶ And to the office of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, *pertaineth* the oyl for the light, and the * sweet incense, and the daily meat-offering, and the * anointing oyl, *and* the oversight of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein *is*, in the sanctuary, and in the vessels thereof.

*Exod. 30.34. *Exod. 30.23.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathite, from among the Levites,

19 But thus do unto them, that they may live and not die, when they approach unto the most holy things; Aaron and his sons shall go in, and appoint them every one to his service, and to his burden.

20 But they shall not go in to see when the holy things are covered, lest they die.

21 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

22 Take also the sum of the sons of Gershon, throughout the houses of their fathers by their families;

23 From thirty years old and upward, until fifty years old shalt thou number them; all that enter in † to perform the service, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

† Heb. *to war the warfare.*

24 This *is* the service of the families of the Gershonites, to serve, and for ‖ burdens.

‖ Or, *carriage.*

25 And they shall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers skins that *is* above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

26 And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court which *is* by the tabernacle and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and all that is made for them: so shall they serve.

27 At the † appointment of Aaron and his sons, shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonite, in all their burdens, and in all their service: and ye shall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens.

† Heb. *mouth.*

28 This *is* the service of the families of the sons of Gershon, in the tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge *shall be* under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

29 ¶ As for the sons of Merari, thou shalt number them after their families, by the house of their fathers;

30 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old shalt thou number them, every one that entreth into the † service, to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation.

† Heb. *warfare.*

31 And this *is* the charge of their burden, according to all their service in the tabernacle of the congregation;

* Exod. 26. 15. * the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and sockets thereof,

32 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their instruments, and with all their service: and by name ye shall reckon the instruments of the charge of their burthen.

33 This *is* the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

34 ¶ And Moses and Aaron and the chief of the congregation numbred the sons of the Kohathite, after their families, and after the house of their fathers;

35 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth in to the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

36 And those that were numbred of them by their families, were two thousand seven hundred and fifty.

37 These *were* they that were numbred of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation; which Moses and Aaron did number according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

38 And those that were numbred of the sons of Gershon, throughout their families, and by the house of their fathers;

39 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth in to the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

40 Even those that were numbred of them, throughout their families, by the houses of their fathers, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty.

41 These *are* they that were numbred of the families of the sons of Gershon, of all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moses and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD.

42 ¶ And those that were numbred of the families of the sons of Merari, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers;

43 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth in to the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

44 Even those that were numbred of them after their families, were three thousand and two hundred.

45 These *be* those that were numbred of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbred according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

46 All those that were numbred of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the chief of Israel numbred, after their families, and after the house of their fathers,

47 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that came to do the service of the ministry, and the service of the burthen in the tabernacle of the congregation;

48 Even those that were numbred of them, were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore.

49 According to the commandment of the LORD, they were numbred by the hand of Moses, every one according to his service, and according to his burthen: thus were they numbred of him, as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. V.

1 The unclean are removed out of the camp. 5 Restitution is to be made in trespasses. 11 The trial of jealousie.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel that they put out of the camp every * leper, and every one that hath an * issue, and whosoever is defiled by the * dead.

* Levit. 13. 3. * Levit. 15. 2. * Levit. 21. 1.

3 Both male and female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye put them; that they defile not their camps in the midst whereof I dwell.

4 And the children of Israel did so, and put them out without the camp: as the LORD spake unto Moses, so did the children of Israel.

5 ¶ And

5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

6 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, * When a man or woman ſhall commit any ſin that men commit, to do a treſpaſs againſt the LORD, and that perſon be guilty;

* Levit. 6. 3.

7 Then they ſhall confeſs their ſin, which they have done: and he ſhall recompence his treſpaſs * with the principal thereof, and add unto it the fifth *part* thereof, and give *it* unto *him* againſt whom he hath treſpaſſed.

* Levit. 6. 5.

8 But if the man have no kinſman to recompenſe the treſpaſs unto, let the treſpaſs be recompenſed unto the LORD, *even* to the prieſt: beſide the ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement ſhall be made for him.

9 And every ‖ offering of all the holy things of the children of Iſrael, which they bring unto the prieſt ſhall be his.

‖ Or, *heave-offering.*

10 And every mans hallowed things ſhall be his: whatſoever any man giveth the prieſt, it ſhall be * his.

* Levit. 10. 13.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

12 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, If any mans wife go aſide, and commit a treſpaſs againſt him,

13 And a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eys of her husband, and be kept cloſe, and ſhe be defiled, and *there be* no witneſs againſt her, neither ſhe be taken *with the maner*;

14 And the ſpirit of jealouſie come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and ſhe be defiled; or if the ſpirit of jealouſie come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and ſhe be not defiled:

15 Then ſhall the man bring his wife unto the prieſt, and he ſhall bring her offering for her, the tenth *part* of an ephah of barley meal; he ſhall pour no oil upon it, nor put frankincenſe thereon, for it *is* an offering of jealouſie, an offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance.

16 And the prieſt ſhall bring her near, and ſet her before the LORD.

17 And the prieſt ſhall take holy water in an earthen veſſel, and of the duſt that is in the floor of the tabernacle the prieſt ſhall take, and put *it* into the water.

18 And the prieſt ſhall ſet the woman before the LORD, and uncover the womans head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which *is* the jealouſie-offering: and the prieſt ſhall have in his hand the bitter water that cauſeth the curſe.

19 And the prieſt ſhall charge her by an oath, and ſay unto the woman, If no man hath lien with thee, and if thou haſt not gone aſide to uncleanneſs ‖ † *with another* in ſtead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that cauſeth the curſe:

‖ Or, *being in the power of thy husband.*

† Heb. *under thy husband.*

20 But if thou haſt gone aſide *to another* in ſtead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and ſome man hath lien with thee beſide thine husband:

21 Then the prieſt ſhall charge the woman with an oath of curſing, and the prieſt ſhall ſay unto the woman, The LORD make thee a curſe and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to † rot, and thy belly to ſwell;

† Heb. *fall.*

22 And this water that cauſeth the curſe ſhall go into thy bowels, to make *thy* belly to ſwell, and *thy* thigh to rot: And the woman ſhall ſay, Amen, amen.

23 And the prieſt ſhall write theſe curſes in a book, and he ſhall blot *them* out with the bitter water:

24 And he ſhall cauſe the woman to drink the bitter water that cauſeth the curſe: and the water that cauſeth the curſe ſhall enter into her, *and become* bitter.

25 Then the prieſt ſhall take the jealouſie-offering out of the womans hand, and ſhall wave the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the altar.

26 And the prieſt ſhall take an handful of the offering, *even* the memorial thereof, and burn *it* upon the altar, and afterward ſhall cauſe the woman to drink the water.

27 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it ſhall come to paſs, *that* if ſhe be defiled, and have done treſpaſs againſt

against her husband; that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot: and the woman shall be a curse among her people.

28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed.

29 This *is* the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth aside *to another* in stead of her husband, and is defiled;

30 Or when the spirit of jealousie cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and shall set the woman before the LORD, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law.

31 Then shall the man be guiltless from iniquity, and this woman shall bear her iniquity.

CHAP. VI.

1 The law of the Nazarites. 22 The form of blessing the people.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall ‖ separate *themselves* to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to separate *themselves* unto the LORD:

‖ Or, make themselves Nazarites

3 He shall separate *himself* from wine, and strong drink, and shall drink no vineger of wine, or vineger of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes, or dryed.

‖ Or, Nazariteship. † Heb. vine of the wine.

4 All the dayes of his ‖ separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the † vine-tree, from the kernels even to the husk.

* Judg. 13. 5. 1 Sam. 1. 11.

5 All the days of the vow of his separation, there shall no * razor come upon his head: untill the days be fulfilled in the which he separateth *himself* unto the LORD, he shall be holy; *and* shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow.

6 All the days that he separateth *himself* unto the LORD, he shall come at no dead body.

7 He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because the † consecration of his God *is* upon his head.

† Heb. separation.

8 All the days of his separation he *is* holy unto the LORD.

9 And if any man dye very suddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his consecration; then he shall shave his head in the day of his cleansing, on the seventh day shall he shave it.

10 And on the eighth day he shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons to the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

11 And the priest shall offer the one for a sin-*offering*, & the other for a burnt-offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he sinned by the dead, and shall hallow his head that same day.

12 And he shall consecrate unto the LORD the days of his separation, and shall bring a lamb of the first year for a trespass-*offering*: but the days that were before shall † be lost, because his separation was defiled.

† Heb. fall.

13 ¶ And this *is* the law of the Nazarite: when the days of his separation are fulfilled, he shall be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

14 And he shall offer his offering unto the LORD, one he-lamb of the first year without blemish, for a burnt-offering, and one ew-lamb of the first year without blemish, for a sin-*offering*, and one ram without blemish, for peace-offerings,

15 And a basket of unleavened *bread*, cakes of fine flour mingled with oyl, and wafers of unleavened *bread* anointed with oyl, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings.

16 And the priest shall bring *them* before the LORD, and shall offer his sin-*offering*, and his burnt-offering.

17 And he shall offer the ram *for* a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, with the basket of unleavened *bread*: the priest shall offer also his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

18 * And the Nazarite shall shave the head of his separation, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation; and shall take the hair of the head of his separation, and put *it* in the fire which *is* under

* Act. 21. 24.

the ſacrifice of the peace-offerings.

19 And the prieſt ſhall take the ſodden ſhoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer; and ſhall put *them* upon the hands of the Nazarite, after *the hair of* his ſeparation is ſhaven.

20 And the prieſt ſhall wave them **for* a wave-offering before the LORD; this *is* holy for the prieſt, with the wave-breaſt, and heave-ſhoulder: and after that, the Nazarite may drink wine.

* Exod. 29. 27.

21 This *is* the law of the Nazarite, who hath vowed, *and of* his offering unto the LORD for his ſeparation, beſides *that* that his hand ſhall get: according to the vow which he vowed, ſo he muſt do after the law of his ſeparation.

22 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

23 Speak unto Aaron and unto his ſons, ſaying, On this wiſe ye ſhall bleſs the children of Iſrael, ſaying unto them,

24 The LORD bleſs thee, and keep thee:

25 The LORD make his face ſhine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee:

26 The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.

27 And they ſhall put my name upon the children of Iſrael, and I will bleſs them.

CHAP. VII.

1 The offering of the princes at the dedication of the tabernacle. 10 Their ſeveral offerings at the dedication of the altar. 89 God ſpeaketh to Moſes from the mercy-ſeat.

AND it came to paſs on the day that Moſes had fully *ſet up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and ſanctified it, and all the inſtruments thereof, both the altar and all the veſſels thereof, and had anointed them, and ſanctified them;

* Exod. 40. 18.

2 That the princes of Iſrael, heads of the houſe of their fathers (who *were* the princes of the tribes, † and were over them that were numbred) offered:

† Heb. *who ſtood.*

3 And they brought their offering before the LORD, ſix covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.

4 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

5 Take *it* of them, that they may be to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou ſhalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his ſervice.

6 And Moſes took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites.

7 Two wagons and four oxen he gave unto the ſons of Gerſhon, according to their ſervice.

8 And four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the ſons of Merari, according unto their ſervice, under the hand of Ithamar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt.

9 But unto the ſons of Kohath he gave none: becauſe the ſervice of the ſanctuary belonging unto them, *was that* they ſhould bear upon their ſhoulders.

10 ¶ And the princes offered for dedicating of the altar, in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar.

11 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, They ſhall offer their offering each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar.

12 ¶ And he that offered his offering the firſt day, was Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah.

13 And his offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight thereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them *were* full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a * meat-offering:

* Levit. 2. 2.

14 One ſpoon of ten *ſhekels* of gold, full of incenſe:

15 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

16 One kid of the goats, for a * ſin-*offering*:

* Levit. 4. 23.

17 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab.

18 ¶ On the ſecond day Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar, prince of Iſſachar, did offer.

19 He

19 He offered *for* his offering one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

20 One ſpoon of gold of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

21 One yong bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

22 One kid of the goats for a ſin-*offering*:

23 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar.

24 ¶ On the third day Eliab the ſon of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, *did offer*.

25 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

26 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

27 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

28 One kid of the goats for a ſin-*offering*:

29 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Eliab the ſon of Helon.

30 ¶ On the fourth day Elizur the ſon of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben, *did offer*.

31 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering;

32 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

33 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

34 One kid of the goats for a ſin-*offering*:

35 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

36 ¶ On the fifth day Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, *did offer*.

37 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

38 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

39 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

40 One kid of the goats for a ſin-*offering*:

41 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.

42 ¶ On the ſixth day Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad, *offered*.

43 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, of the weight of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, a ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

44 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

45 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year for a burnt-offering:

46 One kid of the goats for a ſin-*offering*:

47 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel.

48 ¶ On the ſeventh day Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim, *offered*.

49 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy

ſhekels

shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

50 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

51 One yong bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

52 One kid of the goats for a sin-*offering*:

53 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Elishama the son of Ammihud.

54 ¶ On the eighth day *offered* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manasseh.

55 His offering *was* one silver charger, of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

56 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

57 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

58 One kid of the goats for a sin-*offering*:

59 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

60 ¶ On the ninth day Abidan the son of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin, *offered*.

61 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, a silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering;

62 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

63 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

64 One kid of the goats for a sin-*offering*:

65 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.

66 ¶ On the tenth day Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the children of Dan, *offered*.

67 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

68 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

69 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

70 One kid of the goats for a sin-*offering*:

71 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

72 ¶ On the eleventh day Pagiel the son of Ocran, prince of the children of Asher, *offered*.

73 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

74 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

75 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year for a burnt-offering:

76 One kid of the goats for a sin-*offering*:

77 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Pagiel the son of Ocran.

78 ¶ On the twelfth day Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, *offered*.

79 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl for a meat-offering:

80 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

81 One

81 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

82 One kid of the goats for a sin-*offering*:

83 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.

84 This *was* the dedication of the altar (in the day when it was anointed) by the princes of Israel: twelve chargers of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold:

85 Each charger of silver *weighing* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, each bowl seventy: all the silver vessels *weighed* two thousand and four hundred *shekels* after the shekel of the sanctuary.

86 The golden spoons *were* twelve, full of incense, *weighing* ten *shekels* a piece, after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons *was* an hundred and twenty *shekels*.

87 All the oxen for the burnt-offering *were* twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their meat-offering: and the kids of the goats for sin-*offering*, twelve.

88 And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace-offerings, *were* twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he-goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This *was* the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed.

89 ¶ And when Moses was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation, to speak with ‖him; then he heard the voice of one speaking unto him from off the mercy-seat that *was* upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubims: and he spake unto him.

‖That is, *God.*

CHAP. VIII.

1 How the lamps are to be lighted. 5 The consecration of the Levites. 23 The age and time of their service.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, When thou *lightest the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over against the candlestick.

* Exod. 25. 37. & 40. 25.

3 And Aaron did so; he lighted the lamps thereof, over against the candlestick; as the LORD commanded Moses.

4 * And this work of the candlestick *was of* beaten gold unto the shaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, *was* * beaten work: according unto the patern which the LORD had shewed Moses, so he made the candlestick.

* Exod. 25. 31.

* Exod. 25. 18.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them.

7 And thus shalt thou do unto them to cleanse them: sprinkle water of purifying upon them, and †let them shave all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and *so* make themselves clean.

†Heb. *let them cause a razor to pass over, &c.*

8 Then let them take a young bullock with his meat-offering, *even* fine flour mingled with oyl, and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin-*offering*.

9 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel together:

10 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the LORD, and the children of Israel shall put their hands upon the Levites:

11 And Aaron shall †offer the Levites before the LORD, *for* an †offering of the children of Israel; that †they may execute the service of the LORD.

†Heb. *wave.*

† Heb. *wave-offering.*

†Heb. *they may be to execute, &c.*

12 And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou shalt offer the one *for* a sin-*offering*, and the other *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for the Levites.

13 And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer them *for* an offering unto the LORD.

14 Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel: and the Levites shall be * mine.

* Chap. 3. 45.

15 And after that shall the Levites go in, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them *for* an offering.

16 For

16 For they *are* wholly given unto me from among the children of Iſrael; in ſtead of ſuch as open every womb, *even in ſtead of* the firſt-born of all the children of Iſrael, have I taken them unto me.

*Exo.13.2 Chap. 3.13. Luk.2.23. 17 * For all the firſt-born of the children of Iſrael *are* mine, *both* man and beaſt: on the day that I ſmote every firſt-born in the land of Egypt, I ſanctified them for my ſelf.

18 And I have taken the Levites for all the firſt-born of the children of Iſrael.

† Heb. given. 19 And I have given the Levites *as* † a gift to Aaron and to his ſons, from among the children of Iſrael; to do the ſervice of the children of Iſrael in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Iſrael: that there be no plague among the children of Iſrael, when the children of Iſrael come nigh unto the ſanctuary.

20 And Moſes and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, did to the Levites according unto all that the LORD commanded Moſes concerning the Levites, ſo did the children of Iſrael unto them.

21 And the Levites were purified, and they waſhed their clothes: and Aaron offered them *as* an offering before the LORD; and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanſe them.

22 And after that went the Levites in, to do their ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation before Aaron and before his ſons: as the LORD had commanded Moſes concerning the Levites, ſo did they unto them.

23 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

24 This *is it* that *belongeth* unto the Levites: from twenty and five years old and upward, they ſhall go in † to wait upon the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation:

† Heb. to war the warfare of, &c. † Heb. return from the warfare of the ſervice 25 And from the age of fifty years they ſhall † ceaſe waiting upon the ſervice *thereof*, and ſhall ſerve no more:

26 But ſhall miniſter with their brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation, to keep the charge, and ſhall do no ſervice. Thus ſhalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charge.

CHAP. IX.

1 The paſsover is commanded again. 6 A ſecond paſsover allowed for them that were unclean or abſent. 15 The cloud guideth the removings and encampings of the Iſraelites.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the wilderneſs of Sinai, in the firſt moneth of the ſecond year, after they were come out of the land of Egypt, ſaying,

2 Let the children of Iſrael alſo keep * the paſsover, at its appointed ſeaſon.

*Exod. 12.1. &c. Lev.23.5. Chap 28.16. Deut.16.1 † Heb. *between the two evenings.* 3 In the fourteenth day of this moneth † at even, ye ſhall keep it in its appointed ſeaſon: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof ſhall ye keep it.

4 And Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, that they ſhould keep the paſsover.

5 And they kept the paſsover on the fourteenth day of the firſt moneth at even, in the wilderneſs of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo did the children of Iſrael.

6 ¶ And there were certain men who were defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the paſsover on that day: and they came before Moſes, and before Aaron on that day.

7 And thoſe men ſaid unto him, We *are* defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of the LORD in its appointed ſeaſon among the children of Iſrael?

8 And Moſes ſaid unto them, Stand ſtill, and I will hear what the LORD will command concerning you.

9 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

10 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, If any man of you, or of your poſterity, ſhall be unclean by reaſon of a dead body, or *be* in a journey afar off, yet he ſhall keep the paſsover unto the LORD.

11 The fourteenth day of the ſecond moneth at even they ſhall keep it, *and* eat

eat it with unleavened *bread* and bitter *herbs*.

12 They ſhall leave none of it unto the morning, * nor break any bone of it: according to all the ordinances of the paſſover, they ſhall keep it.

* Exod. 12. 46. Joh. 19. 36.

13 But the man that *is* clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the paſſover, even the ſame ſoul ſhall be cut off from his people, becauſe he brought not the offering of the LORD in his appointed ſeaſon: that man ſhall bear his ſin.

14 And if a ſtranger ſhall ſojourn among you, and will keep the paſſover unto the LORD, according to the ordinance of the paſſover, and according to the maner thereof, ſo ſhall he do: * ye ſhall have one ordinance both for the ſtranger, and for him that was born in the land.

* Exod. 12. 49.

15 ¶ And *on that day that the tabernacle was reared up, the cloud covered the tabernacle, *namely*, the tent of the teſtimony: and at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire untill the morning.

* Exod. 40. 34.

16 So it was alway: the cloud covered it *by day*, and the appearance of fire, by night.

17 And when the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle; then after that, the children of Iſrael journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Iſrael pitched their tents.

18 At the commandment of the LORD the children of Iſrael journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they pitched: *as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle, they reſted in the tents.

* 1 Cor. 10. 1.

† Heb. *prolonged*.

19 And when the cloud † tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Iſrael kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not.

20 And *ſo* it was when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle; according to the commandment of the LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed.

21 And *ſo* it was when the cloud † abode from even unto the morning, and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether *it was* by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.

† Heb. *was*.

22 Or *whether it were* two days, or a moneth, or a year that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Iſrael * abode in their tents: and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed.

* Exod. 40. 36, 37.

23 At the commandment of the LORD they reſted in their tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

CHAP. X.

1 The uſe of the ſilver trumpets. 11 The Iſraelites remove from Sinai to Paran. 14 The order of their march. 29 Hobab is intreated by Moſes not to leave them. 33 The bleſſing of Moſes at the removing and reſting of the ark.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Make thee two trumpets of ſilver; of an whole piece ſhalt thou make them: that thou mayſt uſe them for the calling of the aſſembly, and for the journeying of the camps.

3 And when they ſhall blow with them, all the aſſembly ſhall aſſemble themſelves to thee at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And if they blow *but* with one *trumpet*, then the princes, *which are* heads of the thouſands of Iſrael, ſhall gather themſelves unto thee.

5 When ye blow an alarm, then the camps that lie on the eaſt-parts ſhall go forward.

6 When ye blow an alarm the ſecond time, then the camps that lie on the ſouth-ſide, ſhall take their journey: they ſhall blow an alarm for their journeys.

7 But when the congregation is to be gathered together; ye ſhall blow, but ye ſhall not ſound an alarm.

8 And the ſons of Aaron the prieſts ſhall blow with the trumpets; and they ſhall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

9 And

9 And if ye go to war in your land againſt the enemy that oppreſſeth you, then ye ſhall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye ſhall be remembred before the LORD your God, and ye ſhall be ſaved from your enemies.

10 Alſo in the day of your gladneſs, and in your ſolemn days, and in the beginnings of your moneths, ye ſhall blow with the trumpets over your burnt-offerings, and over the ſacrifices of your peace-offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs on the twentieth *day* of the ſecond moneth, in the ſecond year, that the cloud was taken up from off the tabernacle of the teſtimony.

12 And the children of Iſrael took their journeys out of the wilderneſs of Sinai; and the cloud reſted in the wilderneſs of Paran.

13 And they firſt took their journey, according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

* Chap. 2. 3. 14 ¶ * In the firſt *place* went the ſtandard of the camp of the children of Judah according to their armies: and over his hoſt *was* * Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab. * Chap. 1. 7.

15 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Iſſachar, *was* Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar.

16 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, *was* Eliab the ſon of Helon.

17 And the tabernacle was taken down; and the ſons of Gerſhon and the ſons of Merari ſet forward, bearing the tabernacle.

18 ¶ And the ſtandard of the camp of Reuben ſet forward according to their armies: and over his hoſt *was* Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

19 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Simeon *was* Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.

20 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Gad, *was* Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel.

21 And the Kohathites ſet forward, bearing the * ſanctuary; and ‖ *the other* did ſet up the tabernacle againſt they came. * Chap. 4. 4. ‖ That is, *the Gerſhonites and the Merarites. See* verſe 17.

22 ¶ And the ſtandard of the camp of the children of Ephraim ſet forward according to their armies: and over his hoſt *was* Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud.

23 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Manaſſeh *was* Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.

24 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, *was* Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

25 ¶ And the ſtandard of the camp of the children of Dan ſet forward, *which was* the rere-ward of the camps throughout their hoſts: and over his hoſt *was* Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

26 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Aſher, *was* Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

27 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, *was* Ahira the ſon of Enan.

28 † Thus *were* the journeyings of the children of Iſrael, according to their armies, when they ſet forward. † Heb. *theſe.*

29 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto Hobab, the ſon of Raguel the Midianite, Moſes father in law, We are journeying unto the place of which the LORD ſaid, I will give it you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good: for the LORD hath ſpoken good concerning Iſrael.

30 And he ſaid unto him, I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred.

31 And he ſaid, Leave us not, I pray thee; foraſmuch as thou knoweſt how we are to encamp in the wilderneſs, and thou mayſt be to us in ſtead of eyes.

32 And it ſhall be, if thou go with us, yea it ſhall be, that what goodneſs the LORD ſhall do unto us, the ſame will we do unto thee.

33 ¶ And they departed from the mount of the LORD three days journey: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD went before them in the three days journey, to ſearch out a reſting-place for them.

34 And the cloud of the LORD *was*

upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.

35 And it came to paſs when the ark ſet forward, that Moſes ſaid, * Riſe up, LORD, and let thine enemies be ſcattered; and let them that hate thee, flee before thee.

36 And when it reſted, he ſaid, Return, O LORD, unto the † many thouſands of Iſrael.

* Pſal. 68.1,2.

† Heb. ten thouſand thouſands.

CHAP. XI.

1 The burning at Taberah quenched by Moſes prayer. 4 The people luſt for fleſh, and loath Manna. 10 Moſes complaineth of his charge. 16 God divideth his burthen unto ſeventy elders. 31 Quails are given in wrath at Kibroth-hattaavah.

AND *when* the people ‖ complained, † it diſpleaſed the LORD: and the LORD heard *it*; and his anger was kindled; and the fire of the LORD burnt *among them, and conſumed *them that were* in the uttermoſt parts of the camp.

‖ Or, were as it were complainers. † Heb. it was evil in the ears of, &c. * Pſal. 78.21.

2 And the people cried unto Moſes; and when Moſes prayed unto the LORD, the fire † was quenched.

† Heb. ſunk.

3 And he called the name of the place ‖ Taberah: becauſe the fire of the LORD burnt among them.

‖ That is, a burning.

4 ¶ And the * mixt multitude that *was* among them † fell a luſting: and the children of Iſrael alſo † wept again, and ſaid, * Who ſhall give us fleſh to eat?

*As Exod. 12.38. † Heb. luſted a luſt. † Heb. returned and wept. * 1 Cor. 10.6.

5 We remember the fiſh which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick:

6 But now our ſoul *is* dryed away; *there is* nothing at all, beſides this manna, before our eyes.

7 And * the manna *was* as coriander-ſeed, and the † colour thereof as the colour of bdellium.

* Exod. 16.14,31. † Heb. eye of it as the eye of.

8 *And* the people went about, and gathered *it*, and ground *it* in mills, or beat *it* in a morter, and baked *it* in pans, and made cakes of it: and the taſte of it was as the taſte of freſh oyl.

9 And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it.

10 ¶ Then Moſes heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent: and the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly; Moſes alſo was diſpleaſed.

11 And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, Wherefore haſt thou afflicted thy ſervant? and wherefore have I not found favor in thy ſight, that thou layeſt the burthen of all this people upon me?

12 Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou ſhouldeſt ſay unto me, Carry them in thy boſom (as a nurſing father beareth the ſucking child) unto the land which thou ſwareſt unto their fathers?

13 Whence ſhould I have fleſh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, ſaying, Give us fleſh that we may eat.

14 I am not able to bear all this people alone, becauſe *it is* too heavy for me.

15 And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy ſight, and let me not ſee my wretchedneſs.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Gather unto me ſeventy men of the elders of Iſrael, whom thou knoweſt to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may ſtand there with thee.

17 And I will come down and talk with thee there: and I will take of the ſpirit which *is* upon thee, and will put *it* upon them; and they ſhall bear the burthen of the people with thee, that thou bear *it* not thy ſelf alone.

18 And ſay thou unto the people, Sanctifie your ſelves againſt to morrow, and ye ſhall eat fleſh (for ye have wept in the ears of the LORD, ſaying, Who ſhall give us fleſh to eat? for *it was* well with us in Egypt) therefore the LORD will give you fleſh, and ye ſhall eat.

19 Ye ſhall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days;

20 *But* even a † whole moneth, until it come out at your noſtrils, and it be loathſome unto you: becauſe that ye have deſpiſed the LORD which *is* among you, and have wept before him, ſaying, Why came we forth out of Egypt?

† Heb. moneth of days.

21 And

21 And Moſes ſaid, The people amongſt whom I *am*, *are* ſix hundred thouſand footmen; and thou haſt ſaid, I will give them fleſh, that they may eat a whole moneth.

22 Shall the flocks and the herds be ſlain for them to ſuffice them? or ſhall all the fiſh of the ſea be gathered together for them, to ſuffice them?

23 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, * Is the LORDS hand waxed ſhort? thou ſhalt ſee now whether my word ſhall come to paſs unto thee, or not.

24 ¶ And Moſes went out, and told the people the words of the LORD, and gathered the ſeventy men of the elders of the people, and ſet them round about the tabernacle.

25 And the LORD came down in a cloud, and ſpake unto him, and took of the ſpirit that *was* upon him, and gave *it* unto the ſeventy elders: and it came to paſs *that* when the ſpirit reſted upon them, they propheſied, and did not ceaſe.

26 But there remained two *of the* men in the camp, the name of the one *was* Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the ſpirit reſted upon them (and they *were* of them that were written, but went not out unto the tabernacle) and they propheſied in the camp.

27 And there ran a yong man, and told Moſes, and ſaid, Eldad and Medad do propheſie in the camp.

28 And Joſhua the ſon of Nun, the ſervant of Moſes, *one* of his yong men, anſwered and ſaid, My lord Moſes, forbid them.

29 And Moſes ſaid unto him, Envieſt thou for my ſake? would God that all the LORDS people were prophets, *and* that the LORD would put his ſpirit upon them.

30 And Moſes gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Iſrael.

31 ¶ And there went forth a * wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the ſea, and let *them* fall by the camp, † as it were a days journey on this ſide, and as it were a days journey on the other ſide, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits *high* upon the face of the earth.

32 And the people ſtood up all that day, and all *that* night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered leaſt, gathered ten homers: and they ſpread *them* all abroad for themſelves round about the camp.

33 And while the * fleſh *was* yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed; the wrath of the LORD was kindled againſt the people, and the LORD ſmote the people with a very great plague.

34 And he called the name of that place ‖ Kibroth-hattaavah: becauſe there they buried the people that luſted.

35 *And* the people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah, unto Hazeroth: and † abode at Hazeroth.

CHAP. XII.

1 *God rebuketh the ſedition of Miriam and Aaron.* 10 *Miriams leproſie is healed at the prayer of Moſes.* 14 *God commandeth her to be ſhut out of the hoſt.*

AND Miriam and Aaron ſpake againſt Moſes, becauſe of the ‖ Ethiopian woman, whom he had married: for he had † married an Ethiopian woman.

2 And they ſaid, Hath the LORD indeed ſpoken only by Moſes? hath he not ſpoken alſo by us? And the LORD heard *it*.

3 (Now the man Moſes *was* * very meek, above all the men which *were* upon the face of the earth)

4 And the LORD ſpake ſuddenly unto Moſes and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tabernacle of the congregation: and they three came out.

5 And the LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud, and ſtood *in* the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth.

6 And he ſaid, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, I the LORD will make my ſelf known unto him in a viſion, *and* will ſpeak unto him in a dream.

7 My ſervant Moſes *is* not ſo, * who *is* faithful in all mine houſe.

8 With

*Iſa. 50. 2. and 59. 1.

* Exod. 16. 13. Pſal. 78 26.

† Heb. *as it were the way of a day.*

* Pſal. 78. 30, 31.

‖ That is, *the graves of luſt.* † Heb. *they were in*, &c.

‖ Or, *Cuſhite.* † Heb. *taken.*

* Eccluſ. 45. 4.

* Heb. 3. 2.

upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.

35 And it came to paſs when the ark ſet forward, that Moſes ſaid, * Riſe up, LORD, and let thine enemies be ſcattered; and let them that hate thee, flee before thee.

36 And when it reſted, he ſaid, Return, O LORD, unto the † many thouſands of Iſrael.

* Pſal. 68.1,2.

† Heb. ten thouſand thouſands.

CHAP. XI.

1 The burning at Taberah quenched by Moſes prayer. 4 The people luſt for fleſh, and loath Manna. 10 Moſes complaineth of his charge. 16 God divideth his burthen unto ſeventy elders. 31 Quails are given in wrath at Kibroth-hattaavah.

AND *when* the people ‖ complained, † it diſpleaſed the LORD: and the LORD heard *it*; and his anger was kindled; and the fire of the LORD burnt *among them, and conſumed *them that were* in the uttermoſt parts of the camp.

2 And the people cried unto Moſes; and when Moſes prayed unto the LORD, the fire † was quenched.

3 And he called the name of the place ‖ Taberah: becauſe the fire of the LORD burnt among them.

4 ¶ And the * mixt multitude that *was* among them † fell a luſting: and the children of Iſrael alſo † wept again, and ſaid, * Who ſhall give us fleſh to eat?

5 We remember the fiſh which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick:

6 But now our ſoul *is* dryed away; *there is* nothing at all, beſides this manna, before our eyes.

7 And * the manna *was* as coriander-ſeed, and the † colour thereof as the colour of bdellium.

8 *And* the people went about, and gathered *it*, and ground *it* in mills, or beat *it* in a mortar, and baked *it* in pans, and made cakes of it: and the taſte of it was as the taſte of freſh oyl.

9 And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it.

10 ¶ Then Moſes heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent: and the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly; Moſes alſo was diſpleaſed.

11 And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, Wherefore haſt thou afflicted thy ſervant? and wherefore have I not found favor in thy ſight, that thou layeſt the burthen of all this people upon me?

12 Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou ſhouldeſt ſay unto me, Carry them in thy boſom (as a nurſing father beareth the ſucking child) unto the land which thou ſwareſt unto their fathers?

13 Whence ſhould I have fleſh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, ſaying, Give us fleſh that we may eat.

14 I am not able to bear all this people alone, becauſe *it is* too heavy for me.

15 And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy ſight, and let me not ſee my wretchedneſs.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Gather unto me ſeventy men of the elders of Iſrael, whom thou knoweſt to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may ſtand there with thee.

17 And I will come down and talk with thee there: and I will take of the ſpirit which *is* upon thee, and will put *it* upon them; and they ſhall bear the burthen of the people with thee, that thou bear *it* not thy ſelf alone.

18 And ſay thou unto the people, Sanctifie your ſelves againſt to morrow, and ye ſhall eat fleſh (for ye have wept in the ears of the LORD, ſaying, Who ſhall give us fleſh to eat? for *it was* well with us in Egypt) therefore the LORD will give you fleſh, and ye ſhall eat.

19 Ye ſhall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days;

20 *But* even a † whole moneth, until it come out at your noſtrils, and it be loathſome unto you: becauſe that ye have deſpiſed the LORD which *is* among you, and have wept before him, ſaying, Why came we forth out of Egypt?

21 And

‖ Or, were as it were complainers.

† Heb. it was evil in the ears of, &c.

* Pſal. 78.21.

† Heb. ſunk.

‖ That is, a burning.

* As Exod. 12.38.

† Heb. luſted a luſt.

† Heb. returned and wept.

* 1 Cor. 10.6.

* Exod. 16.14,31.

† Heb. eye of it as the eye of.

† Heb. moneth of days.

21 And Moſes ſaid, The people amongſt whom I *am*, *are* ſix hundred thouſand footmen; and thou haſt ſaid, I will give them fleſh, that they may eat a whole moneth.

22 Shall the flocks and the herds be ſlain for them to ſuffice them? or ſhall all the fiſh of the ſea be gathered together for them, to ſuffice them?

23 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, * Is the LORDS hand waxed ſhort? thou ſhalt ſee now whether my word ſhall come to paſs unto thee, or not.

*Iſa. 50. 2. and 59. 1.

24 ¶ And Moſes went out, and told the people the words of the LORD, and gathered the ſeventy men of the elders of the people, and ſet them round about the tabernacle.

25 And the LORD came down in a cloud, and ſpake unto him, and took of the ſpirit that *was* upon him, and gave *it* unto the ſeventy elders: and it came to paſs *that* when the ſpirit reſted upon them, they propheſied, and did not ceaſe.

26 But there remained two *of the* men in the camp, the name of the one *was* Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the ſpirit reſted upon them (and they *were* of them that were written, but went not out unto the tabernacle) and they propheſied in the camp.

27 And there ran a yong man, and told Moſes, and ſaid, Eldad and Medad do propheſie in the camp.

28 And Joſhua the ſon of Nun, the ſervant of Moſes, *one* of his yong men, anſwered and ſaid, My lord Moſes, forbid them.

29 And Moſes ſaid unto him, Envieſt thou for my ſake? would God that all the LORDS people were prophets, *and* that the LORD would put his ſpirit upon them.

30 And Moſes gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Iſrael.

* Exod. 16. 13. Pſal. 78 26.

31 ¶ And there went forth a * wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the ſea, and let *them* fall by the camp, †as it were a days journey on this ſide, and as it were a days journey on the other ſide, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits *high* upon the face of the earth.

† Heb. *as it were the way of a day.*

32 And the people ſtood up all that day, and all *that* night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered leaſt, gathered ten homers: and they ſpread *them* all abroad for themſelves round about the camp.

33 And while the * fleſh *was* yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed; the wrath of the LORD was kindled againſt the people, and the LORD ſmote the people with a very great plague.

* Pſal. 78. 30, 31.

34 And he called the name of that place ‖ Kibroth-hattaavah: becauſe there they buried the people that luſted.

‖ That is, *the graves of luſt.*

35 *And* the people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah, unto Hazeroth: and † abode at Hazeroth.

† Heb. *they were in*, &c.

CHAP. XII.

1 *God rebuketh the ſedition of Miriam and Aaron.* 10 *Miriams leproſie is healed at the prayer of Moſes.* 14 *God commandeth her to be ſhut out of the hoſt.*

AND Miriam and Aaron ſpake againſt Moſes, becauſe of the ‖ Ethiopian woman, whom he had married: for he had † married an Ethiopian woman.

‖ Or, *Cuſhite.* † Heb. *taken.*

2 And they ſaid, Hath the LORD indeed ſpoken only by Moſes? hath he not ſpoken alſo by us? And the LORD heard *it*.

3 (Now the man Moſes *was* * very meek, above all the men which *were* upon the face of the earth)

* Eccluſ. 45. 4.

4 And the LORD ſpake ſuddenly unto Moſes and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tabernacle of the congregation: and they three came out.

5 And the LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud, and ſtood *in* the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth.

6 And he ſaid, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, I the LORD will make my ſelf known unto him in a viſion, *and* will ſpeak unto him in a dream.

7 My ſervant Moſes *is* not ſo, * who *is* faithful in all mine houſe.

* Heb. 3. 2.

* Exod. 33.11.

8 With him will I ſpeak * mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark ſpeeches; and the ſimilitude of the LORD ſhall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to ſpeak againſt my ſervant Moſes?

9 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt them, and he departed:

10 And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle, and behold Miriam *became* leprous, *white* as ſnow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and behold, *ſhe was* leprous.

11 And Aaron ſaid unto Moſes, Alas, my lord, I beſeech thee, lay not the ſin upon us, wherein we have done fooliſhly, and wherein we have ſinned.

12 Let her not be as one dead; of whom the fleſh is half conſumed, when he cometh out of his mothers womb.

13 And Moſes cryed unto the LORD, ſaying, Heal her now, O God, I beſeech thee.

14 ¶ And the LORD, ſaid unto Moſes, If her father had but ſpit in her face, ſhould ſhe not be aſhamed ſeven days? let her be * ſhut out from the camp ſeven days, and after that let her be received in *again*.

* Levit. 13 46.

15 And Miriam was ſhut out from the camp ſeven days: and the people journeyed not, till Miriam was brought in *again*.

16 And afterward the people removed from Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderneſs of Paran.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The names of the men who were ſent to ſearch the land. 17 Their inſtructions. 21 Their acts. 26 Their relation.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Send thou men, that they may ſearch the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Iſrael: of every tribe of their fathers ſhall ye ſend a man, every one a ruler among them.

3 And Moſes by the commandment of the LORD, ſent them from the wilderneſs of Paran: all thoſe men *were* heads of the children of Iſrael.

4 And theſe *were* their names: Of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the ſon of Zaccur.

5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the ſon of Hori.

6 Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh.

7 Of the tribe of Iſſachar, Igal the ſon of Joſeph.

8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, Oſhea the ſon of Nun.

9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the ſon of Raphu.

10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the ſon of Sodi.

11 Of the tribe of Joſeph, *namely*, of the tribe of Manaſſeh, Gaddi the ſon of Suſi.

12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the ſon of Gemalli.

13 Of the tribe of Aſher, Sethur the ſon of Michael.

14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the ſon of Vophſi.

15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the ſon of Machi.

16 Theſe *are* the names of the men which Moſes ſent to ſpie out the land, and Moſes called Oſhea the ſon of Nun, Jehoſhua.

17 ¶ And Moſes ſent them to ſpy out the land of Canaan, and ſaid unto them, Get ye up this *way* ſouthward, and go up into the mountain:

18 And ſee the land what it *is*, and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they *be* ſtrong or weak, few or many;

19 And what the land *is* that they dwell in, whether it *be* good or bad; and what cities *they be* that they dwell in, whether in tents, in or ſtrong holds;

20 And what the land *is*, whether it *be* fat or lean, whether there be wood therein or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land (now the time *was* the time of the firſt ripe grapes.)

21 ¶ So they went up, and ſearched the land, from the wilderneſs of Zin, unto Rehob, as men come to Hamath.

22 And they aſcended by the ſouth, and came unto Hebron; where Ahiman, Sheſhai, and Talmai, the children of Anak

Anak *were* (now Hebron was built ſeven years before Zoan in Egypt.)

23 * And they came unto the ‖ brook of Eſhcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluſter of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a ſtaffe; and *they brought* of the pomegranates, and of the figs.

24 The place was called the ‖ brook ‖ Eſhcol, becauſe of the cluſter of grapes, which the children of Iſrael cut down from thence.

25 And they returned from ſearching of the land after forty days.

26 ¶ And they went and came to Moſes, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Iſrael unto the wilderneſs of Paran, to Kadeſh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and ſhewed them the fruit of the land.

27 And they told him, and ſaid, We came unto the land whither thou ſenteſt us, and ſurely it floweth with * milk and honey; and this *is* the fruit of it.

28 Nevertheleſs, the people *be* ſtrong that dwell in the land, and the cities *are* walled, *and* very great: and moreover, we ſaw the children of Anak there.

29 The Amalekite dwelleth in the land of the ſouth: and the Hittite, and the Jebuſite, and the Amorite dwelleth in the mountains: and the Canaanite dwelleth by the ſea, and by the coaſt of Jordan.

30 And Caleb ſtilled the people before Moſes, and ſaid, Let us go up at once, and poſſeſs it; for we are well able to overcome it.

31 But the men that went up with him, ſaid, We be not able to go up againſt the people, for they *are* ſtronger then we.

32 And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had ſearched, unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, The land through which we have gone to ſearch it, *is* a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof, and all the people that we ſaw in it, *are* †men of a great ſtature.

33 And there we ſaw the giants, the ſons of Anak, *which come* of the giants: and we were in our own ſight as graſhoppers, and ſo we were in their ſight.

* Deut. 1. 24.
‖ Or, valley.
‖ Or, valley.
‖ That is, a cluſter of grapes.
* Exod. 33. 3.
† Heb. men of ſtatures.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The people murmure at the news.* 6 *Joſhua and Caleb labor to ſtill them.* 11 *God threatneth them.* 13 *Moſes perſwadeth God, and obtaineth pardon.* 26 *The murmurers are deprived of entring into the land.* 36 *The men who raiſed the evil report, die by a plague.* 40 *The people that would invade the land againſt the will of God, are ſmitten.*

AND all the congregation lifted up their voice and cried; and the people wept that night.

2 And all the children of Iſrael murmured againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron: and the whole congregation ſaid unto them, Would God that we had dyed in the land of Egypt, or would God we had dyed in this wilderneſs.

3 And wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the ſword, that our wives and our children ſhould be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt?

4 And they ſaid one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt.

5 Then Moſes and Aaron fell on their faces before all the aſſembly of the congregation of the children of Iſrael.

6 ¶ And Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, *which were* of them that ſearched the land, rent their clothes.

7 And they ſpake unto all the company of the children of Iſrael, ſaying, The land which we paſſed through to ſearch it, *is* an exceeding good land.

8 If the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which floweth with milk and honey.

9 Only rebel not ye againſt the LORD, neither fear ye the people of the land: for they *are* bread for us: their † defence is departed from them, and the LORD *is* with us: fear them not.

10 But all the congregation bade ſtone them with ſtones: and the glory of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation, before all the children of Iſrael.

† Heb. ſhadow.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, How long will this people provoke me? and how long will it be ere they believe me, for all the ſigns which I have ſhewed among them?

12 I will ſmite them with the peſtilence, and diſinherit them, and will make *of* thee a greater nation, and mightier then they.

13 ¶ And * Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, Then the Egyptians ſhall hear *it* (for thou broughteſt up this people in thy might from among them)

14 And they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land: *for* they have heard that thou LORD *art* among this people, that thou LORD art ſeen face to face, and *that* * thy cloud ſtandeth over them, and *that* thou goeſt before them, by daytime in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.

15 Now *if* thou ſhalt kill *all* this people as one man; then the nations which have heard the fame of thee, will ſpeak, ſaying,

16 Becauſe the LORD was not * able to bring this people into the land which he ſware unto them, therefore he hath ſlain them in the wilderneſs.

17 And now, I beſeech thee, let the power of my Lord be great: according as thou haſt ſpoken, ſaying,

18 The LORD *is* * long-ſuffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and tranſgreſſion, and by no meanes clearing *the guilty*, * viſiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth *generation*.

19 Pardon, I beſeech, thee the iniquity of this people, according unto the greatneſs of thy mercy, and as thou haſt forgiven this people, from Egypt, even ‖ until now.

20 And the LORD ſaid, I have pardoned according to thy word:

21 But *as* truly *as* I live, all the earth ſhall be filled with the glory of the LORD.

22 Becauſe all thoſe men which have ſeen my glory, and my miracles which I did in Egypt and in the wilderneſs, and have tempted me now theſe ten times, and have not hearkned to my voice;

23 † Surely they ſhall not ſee the land which I ſware unto their fathers, neither ſhall any of them that provoked me, ſee it:

24 But my ſervant * Caleb, becauſe he had another ſpirit with him, and hath followed me fully; him will I bring into the land, whereinto he went; and his ſeed ſhall poſſeſs it.

25 (Now the Amalekite and the Canaanite dwelt in the valley) To morrow turn ye, and get ye into the wilderneſs, by the way of the Red-ſea.

26 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

27 How long *ſhall I bear with* this evil congregation which murmure againſt me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Iſrael, which they murmure againſt me.

28 Say unto them, * *As truly as* I live, ſaith the LORD, as ye have ſpoken in mine ears, ſo will I do to you:

29 Your carcaſes ſhall fall in this wilderneſs; and all th t were numbred of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured againſt me,

30 Doubtleſs ye ſhall not come into the land *concerning* which I † ſware to make you dwel therein, ſave Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun.

31 But your little ones, which ye ſaid ſhould be a prey, them will I bring in, and they ſhall know the land which ye have deſpiſed.

32 But *as for* you, your carcaſes they ſhall fall in this wilderneſs.

33 And your children ſhall ‖ wander in the wilderneſs forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcaſes be waſted in the wilderneſs.

34 After the number of the days in which ye ſearched the land, *even* * forty days (each day for a year) ſhall ye bear your iniquities, *even* forty years, and ye ſhall know ‖ my breach of promiſe.

35 I the LORD have ſaid, I will ſurely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together againſt me: in this wilderneſs they ſhall be conſumed,

* Exod. 32.12.

* Exod. 33.21.

* Deut. 9. 28.

* Exod. 34. 6. Pſ. 103. 8.

* Exod. 20. 5. and 34. 7.

‖ Or, *hitherto.*

† Heb. *if they ſee the land.*

* Joſh. 14. 6.

* Chap. 26. 63. & 32. 10. Deut. 1. 33.

† Heb. *lifted up my hand.*

‖ Or, *feed.*

* Ezek. 4. 6. Pſ. 95. 10.

‖ Or, *altering of my purpoſe.*

ed, and there they ſhall dye.

36 And the men whom Moſes ſent to ſearch the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmure againſt him, by bringing up a ſlander upon the land;

37 Even thoſe men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, * died by the plague before the LORD.

38 But Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, *which were* of the men that went to ſearch the land, lived *ſtill*.

39 And Moſes told theſe ſayings unto all the children of Iſrael: and the people mourned greatly.

40 ¶ And they roſe up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the mountain, ſaying, Lo, we * *be here*, and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promiſed: for we have ſinned

41 And Moſes ſaid, Wherefore now do ye tranſgreſs the commandment of the LORD? but it ſhall not proſper.

42 Go not up, for the LORD *is* not among you; that ye be not ſmitten before your enemies.

43 For the Amalekite, and the Canaanite *are* there before you, and ye ſhall fall by the ſword: becauſe ye are turned away from the LORD; therefore the LORD will not be with you.

44 But they preſumed to go up unto the hill-top: nevertheleſs, the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and Moſes departed not out of the camp.

45 Then the Amalekite came down, and the Canaanite which dwelt in that hill, and ſmote them, and * diſcomfited them, *even* unto Hormah.

CHAP. XV.

1 The law of the meat-offering, and the drink-offering. 13, 29 The ſtranger is under the ſame law. 17 The law of the firſt of the dough for a heave-offering. 22 The ſacrifice for ſins of ignorance. 30 The puniſhment of preſumption. 32 He that violated the ſabbath, is ſtoned. 37 The law of fringes.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 * Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye be come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you,

3 And will make an offering by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering or a ſacrifice * in † performing a vow, or in a free-will-offering, or in your ſolemn feaſts to make a * ſweet ſavor unto the LORD, of the herd or of the flock:

4 Then * ſhall he that offereth his offering unto the LORD, bring a meat-offering of a tenth-*deal* of flour mingled with the fourth *part* of an hin of oyl.

5 And the fourth *part* of an hin of wine for a drink-offering, ſhalt thou prepare, with the burnt-offering or ſacrifice, for one lamb.

6 Or for a ram, thou ſhalt prepare *for* a meat-offering, two tenth-*deals* of flour mingled with the third *part* of an hin of oyl.

7 And for a drink-offering, thou ſhalt offer the third *part* of an hin of wine *for* a ſweet ſavor unto the LORD.

8 And when thou prepareſt a bullock *for* a burnt-offering, or *for* a ſacrifice in performing a vow, or peace-offerings unto the LORD:

9 Then ſhall he bring with a bullock a meat-offering of three tenth-*deals* of flour, mingled with half an hin of oyl.

10 And thou ſhalt bring for a drink-offering half an hin of wine, *for* an offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavor unto the LORD.

11 Thus ſhall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.

12 According to the number that ye ſhall prepare, ſo ſhall ye do to every one, according to their number.

13 All that are born of the countrey, ſhall do theſe things after this maner, in offering an offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavor unto the LORD.

14 And if a ſtranger ſojourn with you, or whoſoevet *be* among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavor unto the LORD: as ye do, ſo he ſhall do.

15 * One ordinance *ſhall be both* for you of the congregation, and alſo for the ſtranger that ſojourneth *with you*, an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye *are*, ſo ſhall the ſtranger be before the LORD.

16 One

* 1 Cor. 10 10. Heb. 3. 17. Jude 5.

* Deut. 1. 41.

* Deut. 1. 44.

* Levit. 23. 10.

* Levit. 22. 21. † Heb. *ſeparating*.

* Exod. 29 18.

* Levit. 2. 1.

* Exod. 12. 49. Chap. 9. 14.

16 One law and one maner ſhall be for you, and for the ſtranger that ſojourneth with you.

17 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

18 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you,

19 Then it ſhall be, that when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye ſhall offer up an heave-offering unto the LORD.

20 Ye ſhall offer up a cake of the firſt of your dough, *for* an heave-offering; as *ye do* the heave-offering of the threſhing-floor, ſo ſhall ye heave it.

21 Of the firſt of your dough ye ſhall give unto the LORD, an heave-offering in your generations.

22 ¶ And if ye have erred and not obſerved all theſe commandments, which the LORD hath ſpoken unto Moſes:

23 *Even* all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moſes, from the day that the LORD commanded *Moſes*, and henceforward among your generations:

24 Then it ſhall be, if *ought* be committed by ignorance †without the knowledge of the congregation, that all the congregation ſhall offer one yong bullock for a burnt-offering, for a ſweet ſavor unto the LORD, with his meat-offering, and his drink-offering, according to the ‖ maner, and one kid of the goats for a ſin-*offering*.

25 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, and it ſhall be forgiven them, for it *is* ignorance: and they ſhall bring their offering, a ſacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their ſin-*offering* before the LORD, for their ignorance.

26 And it ſhall be forgiven all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, and the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them; ſeeing all the people *were* in ignorance.

27 ¶ And * if any ſoul ſin through ignorance, then he ſhall bring a ſhe-goat of the firſt year for a ſin-*offering*.

28 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for the ſoul that ſinneth ignorantly, when he ſinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement for him; and it ſhall be forgiven him.

29 Ye ſhall have one law, for him that † ſinneth through ignorance, *both for* him that is born amongſt the children of Iſrael, and for the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them.

30 ¶ But the ſoul that doth *ought* † preſumptuouſly (*whether he be* born in the land, or a ſtranger) the ſame reproacheth the LORD, and that ſoul ſhall be cut off from among his people.

31 Becauſe he hath deſpiſed the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment; that ſoul ſhall utterly be cut off: his iniquity *ſhall be* upon him.

32 ¶ And while the children of Iſrael were in the wilderneſs, they found a man that gathered ſticks upon the ſabbath-day.

33 And they that found him gathering ſticks, brought him unto Moſes and Aaron, and unto all the congregation.

34 And they put him * in ward, becauſe it was not declared what ſhould be done to him.

35 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, The man ſhall be ſurely put to death: all the congregation ſhall ſtone him with ſtones without the camp.

36 And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and ſtoned him with ſtones, and he died; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

37 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

38 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and bid * them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments, throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue.

39 And it ſhall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them: and that ye ſeek not after your own heart, and your own eyes, after which ye uſe to go a whoring:

40 That ye may remember, and do all my

† Heb. *from the eyes.*

‖ Or, *ordinance.*

* Levit. 4. 27.

† Heb. *doeth.*

† Heb. *with an high hand.*

* Levit. 24. 12.

* Deut. 22. 12. Mat 23. 5.

my commandments, and be holy unto your God.

41 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The rebellion of Korah, Dathan and Abiram.* 23 *Moses separateth the people from the rebels tents.* 31 *The earth swalloweth up Korah, and a fire consumeth others.* 36 *The censers are reserved to holy use.* 41 *Fourteen thousand and seven hundred are slain by a plague for murmuring against Moses and Aaron.* 46 *Aaron by incense stayeth the plague.*

NOw * Korah the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi; and Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliab, and On the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took *men.*

* Chap. 27. 3. Eccluſ. 45. 18. Jude 11.

2 And they roſe up before Moſes, with certain of the children of Iſrael, two hundred and fifty princes of the aſſembly, * famous in the congregation, men of renown.

* Chap. 26. 9.

3 And they gathered themſelves together againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, and ſaid unto them, † *Ye take* too much upon you, ſeeing all the congregation *are* holy every one of them, and the LORD *is* among them: wherefore then lift ye up your ſelves above the congregation of the LORD?

† Heb. *it is much for you.*

4 And when Moſes heard *it*, he fell upon his face:

5 And he ſpake unto Korah, and unto all his company, ſaying, Even to morrow the LORD will ſhew who *are* his, and who *is* holy, and will cauſe *him* to come near unto him: even *him* whom he hath choſen, will he cauſe to come near unto him.

6 This do; take you cenſers, Korah and all his company:

7 And put fire therein, and put incenſe in them before the LORD to morrow; and it ſhall be, *that* the man whom the LORD doth chooſe, he *ſhall be* holy: *ye take* too much upon you, ye ſons of Levi.

8 And Moſes ſaid unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye ſons of Levi:

9 *Seemeth it but* a ſmall thing unto you, that the God of Iſrael hath ſeparated you from the congregation of Iſrael, to bring you near to himſelf, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to ſtand before the congregation to miniſter unto them?

10 And he hath brought thee near *to him*, and all thy brethren the ſons of Levi with thee: and ſeek ye the prieſthood alſo?

11 For which cauſe *both* thou, and all thy company *are* gathered together againſt the LORD: and what *is* Aaron, that ye murmure againſt him?

12 And Moſes ſent to call Dathan and Abiram the ſons of Eliab: which ſaid, We will not come up.

13 *Is it* a ſmall thing that thou haſt brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderneſs, except thou make thy ſelf altogether a prince over us?

14 Moreover, thou haſt not brought us into a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou † put out the eyes of theſe men? we will not come up.

† Heb. *bore out.*

15 And Moſes was very wroth, and ſaid unto the LORD, * Reſpect not thou their offering: I have not taken one aſs from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

* Gen. 4. 4.

16 And Moſes ſaid unto Korah, Be thou and all thy company before the LORD; thou and they, and Aaron to morrow:

17 And take every man his cenſer, and and put incenſe in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his cenſer, two hundred and fifty cenſers: thou alſo and Aaron each *of you* his cenſer.

18 And they took every man his cenſer, and put fire in them, and laid incenſe thereon, and ſtood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moſes and Aaron.

19 And Korah gathered all the congregation againſt them, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

20 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

21 Sepa-

21 Separate your ſelves from among this congregation, that I may conſume them in a moment.

22 And they fell upon their faces, and ſaid, O God, the God of the ſpirits of all fleſh, ſhall one man ſin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?

23 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

24 Speak unto the congregation, ſaying, Get ye up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

25 And Moſes roſe up, and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Iſrael followed him.

26 And he ſpake unto the congregation, ſaying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of theſe wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, leſt ye be conſumed in all their ſins.

27 So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every ſide: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and ſtood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their ſons, and their little children.

28 And Moſes ſaid, Hereby ye ſhall know that the LORD hath ſent me to do all theſe works: for *I have* not *done them* of mine own minde.

† Heb. *as every man dyeth.*

29 If theſe men dye † the common death of all men, or if they be viſited after the viſitation of all men; *then* the LORD hath not ſent me.

† Heb. *create a creature.*

30 But if the LORD † make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and ſwallow them up, with all that *appertain* unto them, and they go down quick into the pit; then ye ſhall underſtand that theſe men have provoked the LORD.

* Chap. 27. 3. Deut. 11. 6. Pſal. 106. 17.

31 ¶ * And it came to paſs as he had made an end of ſpeaking all theſe words, that the ground clave aſunder that *was* under them:

32 And the earth opened her mouth, and ſwallowed them up, and their houſes, and all the men that *appertained* unto Korah, and all *their* goods.

33 They, and all that *appertained* to them went down alive into the pit, and the earth cloſed upon them: and they periſhed from among the congregation.

34 And all Iſrael that *were* round about them, fled at the cry of them: for they ſaid, Leſt the earth ſwallow us up *alſo*.

35 And there came out a fire from the LORD, and conſumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incenſe.

36 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

37 Speak unto Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, that he take up the cenſers out of the burning, and ſcatter thou the fire yonder, for they are hallowed.

38 The cenſers of theſe ſinners againſt their own ſouls, let them make them broad plates, *for* a covering of the altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed: & they ſhall be a ſign unto the children of Iſrael.

39 And Eleazar the prieſt took the brazen cenſers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered; and they were made broad *plates for* a covering of the altar:

40 *To be* a memorial unto the children of Iſrael, that no ſtranger, which *is* not of the ſeed of Aaron, come near to offer incenſe before the LORD; that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD ſaid to him by the hand of Moſes.

41 ¶ But on the morrow, all the congregation of the children of Iſrael murmured againſt Moſes, and againſt Aaron, ſaying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD.

42 And it came to paſs when the congregation was gathered againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD appeared.

43 And Moſes and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation.

44 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

45 Get ye up from among this congregation, that I may conſume them as in a moment: and they fell upon their faces.

46 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, Take a cenſer, and put fire therein from off

off the altar, and put on incenſe, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: for there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun.

47 And Aaron took as Moſes commanded, and ran into the midſt of the congregation; and behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on incenſe, and made an atonement for the people.

48 And he ſtood between the dead and the living, and the plague was ſtayed.

49 Now they that dyed in the plague were fourteen thouſand and ſeven hundred, beſide them that dyed about the matter of Korah.

50 And Aaron returned unto Moſes, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was ſtayed.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Aarons rod among all the rods of the tribes onely flouriſheth. 10 It is left for a monument againſt the rebels.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and take of every one of them a rod according to the houſe of *their* fathers, of all their princes, according to the houſe of their fathers, twelve rods: write thou every mans name upon his rod.

3 And thou ſhalt write Aarons name upon the rod of Levi: for one rod *ſhall be* for the head of the houſe of their fathers.

4 And thou ſhalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation, before the teſtimony, * where I will meet with you.

5 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the mans rod whom I ſhall chooſe, ſhall bloſſom: and I will make to ceaſe from me the murmurings of the children of Iſrael, whereby they murmure againſt you.

6 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, and every one of their princes gave him † a rod a piece, for each prince one, according to their fathers houſes, *even* twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron *was* among their rods.

7 And Moſes laid up the rods before the LORD, in the tabernacle of witneſs.

8 And it came to paſs that on the morrow Moſes went into the tabernacle of witneſs; and behold, the rod of Aaron for the houſe of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed bloſſoms, and yielded almonds.

9 And Moſes brought out all the rods from before the LORD, unto all the children of Iſrael: and they looked, and took every man his rod.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Bring * Aarons rod again, before the teſtimony, to be kept for a token againſt the † rebels; and thou ſhalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they dye not.

11 And Moſes did *ſo*: as the LORD commanded him, ſo did he.

12 And the children of Iſrael ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, Behold, we dye, we periſh, we all periſh.

13 Whoſoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the LORD ſhall dye: Shall we be conſumed with dying?

CHAP. XVIII.

1 The charge of the prieſts and Levites. 9 The prieſts portion. 21 The Levites portion. 25 The heave-offering to the prieſts out of the Levites portion.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Aaron, Thou and thy ſons, and thy fathers houſe with thee ſhall bear the iniquity of the ſanctuary: and thou and thy ſons with thee ſhall bear the iniquity of your prieſthood.

2 And thy brethren alſo of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be joyned unto thee, and miniſter unto thee: but thou and thy ſons with thee *ſhall miniſter* before the tabernacle of witneſs.

3 And they ſhall keep thy charge, and the charge of all the tabernacle: onely they ſhall not come nigh the veſſels of the ſanctuary and the altar, that neither they, nor you alſo dye.

4 And they ſhall be joyned unto thee, and keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the ſervice of the tabernacle: and a ſtranger ſhall

* Exod. 25.22.

† Heb. a rod for one prince, a rod for one prince.

* Heb. 9.4.

† Heb. children of rebellion.

shall not come nigh unto you.

5 And ye shall keep the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar; that there be no wrath any more upon the children of Israel.

* Chap. 3.45. 6 And I, behold, I have * taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Israel: to you *they are* given *as* a gift for the LORD, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 Therefore thou and thy sons with thee, shall keep your priests office for every thing of the altar, and within the vail, and ye shall serve: I have given your priests office *unto you*, *as* a service of gift: and the stranger that cometh nigh, shall be put to death.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Behold, I also have given thee the charge of mine heave-offerings of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel; unto thee have I given them, by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons by an ordinance for ever.

9 This shall be thine of the most holy things, *reserved* from the fire: every oblation of theirs, every meat-offering of theirs, and every sin-*offering* of theirs, and every trespass-*offering* of theirs, which they shall render unto me, *shall be* most holy for thee and for thy sons.

10 In the most holy *place* shalt thou eat it, every male shall eat it: it shall be holy unto thee.

11 And this *is* thine; the heave-offering of their gift, with all the wave-offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them unto * thee, and to thy sons, and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it.

* Levit. 10.14.

†Heb. *fat.* 12 All the † best of the oyl, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, the first-fruits of them which they shall offer unto the LORD, them have I given thee.

* Levit. 27.28. * Exod. 13. 2. & 22. 29. Levit. 27. 26. Chap. 3.13. 13 *And* whatsoever is first ripe in the land, which they shall bring unto the LORD, shall be thine; every one that is clean in thine house, shall eat *of* it.

14 * Every thing devoted in Israel, shall be thine.

15 Every thing that openeth * the matrix in all flesh, which they bring unto the LORD *whether it be* of men or beasts, shall be thine: nevertheless, the first-born of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem.

16 And those that are to be redeemed, from a moneth old shalt thou redeem according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, * which *is* twenty gerahs.

* Exod. 30.13. Levit. 27. 25. Chap. 3.47. Ezek. 45.12. 17 But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat thou shalt not redeem, they *are* holy: thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat *for* an offering made by fire, for a sweet savor unto the LORD.

18 And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the * wave-breast, and as the right shoulder are thine.

* Exod. 29.26. 19 All the heave-offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto the LORD, have I given thee, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: it *is* a covenant of salt for ever, before the LORD, unto thee and to thy seed with thee.

20 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them: * I *am* thy part, and thine inheritance among the children of Israel.

* Deut. 10.9. & 18.2. Josh. 13. 14.33. Ezek. 44. 28. 21 And behold, I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Israel, for an inheritance, for their service which they serve, *even* the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 Neither must the children of Israel henceforth come nigh the tabernacle of the congregation, lest they bear sin, † and dye.

†Heb. *to dye.* 23 But the Levites shall do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they shall bear their iniquity: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Israel they have no inheritance.

24 But the tithes of the children of Israel, which they offer *as* an heave-offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Levites

Levites to inherit: therefore I have said unto them, Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

26 Thus speak unto the Levites, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Israel the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up an heave-offering of it for the LORD, *even* a tenth *part* of the tithe.

27 And *this* your heave-offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though *it were* the corn of the threshing-floor, and as the fulness of the wine-press.

28 Thus ye also shall offer an heave-offering unto the LORD, of all your tithes which ye receive of the children of Israel: and ye shall give thereof the LORDS heave-offering to Aaron the priest.

29 Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave-offering of the LORD, of all the † best thereof, *even* the hallowed part thereof, out of it.

† Heb. *fat*,

30 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye have heaved the best thereof from it, then it shall be counted unto the Levites, as the increase of the threshing-floor, and as the increase of the wine-press.

31 And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households: for it *is* your reward for your service, in the tabernacle of the congregation.

32 And ye shall bear no sin by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best of it: neither shall ye pollute the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye dye.

CHAP. XIX.

1 The water of separation made of the ashes of a red heifer. 11 The law for the use of it in purification of the unclean.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

2 This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer without spot, wherein *is* no blemish, *and* upon which never came yoke.

3 And ye shall give her unto Eleazar the priest, that he may bring her * forth without the camp, and *one* shall slay her before his face. * Heb. 13. 11.

4 And Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and * sprinkle of her blood directly before the tabernacle of the congregation seven times. * Hebr. 9. 13.

5 And *one* shall burn the heifer in his sight; * her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn. * Exod. 29.14. Levit. 4. 11, 12.

6 And the priest shall take cedar-wood, and hyssope, and scarlet, and cast *it* into the midst of the burning of the heifer.

7 Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the even.

8 And he that burneth her, shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even.

9 And a man *that is* clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay *them* up without the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel, for a water of separation; it *is* a *purification for* sin.

10 And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it shall be unto the children of Israel, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever.

11 ¶ He that toucheth the dead body of any † man, shall be unclean seven days. †Heb. *soul of man.*

12 He shall purifie himself with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean: but if he purifie not himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean.

13 Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, defileth the tabernacle of the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel: because the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness *is* yet upon him.

14 This

14 This *is* the law, when a man dyeth in a tent; all that come into the tent, and all that *is* in the tent, ſhall be unclean ſeven days.

15 And every open veſſel which hath no covering bound upon it *is* unclean.

16 And whoſoever toucheth one that is ſlain with a ſword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, ſhall be unclean ſeven days.

17 And for an unclean *perſon*, they ſhall take of the † aſhes of the burnt heifer of *purification for* ſin, and † running water ſhall be put thereto in a veſſel:

18 And a clean perſon ſhall take hyſope and dip *it* in the water, and ſprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon all the veſſels, and upon the perſons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one ſlain, or one dead, or a grave:

19 And the clean *perſon* ſhall ſprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the ſeventh day: and on the ſeventh day he ſhall purifie himſelf, and waſh his clothes, and bathe himſelf in water, and ſhall be clean at even.

20 But the man that ſhall be unclean, and ſhall not purifie himſelf, that ſoul ſhall be cut off from among the congregation: becauſe he hath defiled the ſanctuary of the LORD, the water of ſeparation hath not been ſprinkled upon him, he *is* unclean.

21 And it ſhall be a perpetual ſtatute unto them, that he that ſprinkleth the water of ſeparation, ſhall waſh his clothes, and he that toucheth the water of ſeparation, ſhall be unclean until even.

22 And whatſoever the unclean *perſon* toucheth, ſhall be unclean: and the ſoul that toucheth *it* ſhall be unclean until even.

† Heb. *duſt.*
† Heb. *living waters ſhall be given.*

CHAP. XX.

1 The children of Iſrael come to Zin, where Miriam dyeth. 2 They murmure for want of water. 7 Moſes ſmiting the rock, bringeth forth water at Meribah. 14 Moſes at Kadeſh deſireth paſſage through Edom, which is denied him. 22 At mount Hor Aaron reſigneth his place to Eleazar, & dyeth

THEN came the children of Iſrael, *even* the whole congregation, into the deſert of Zin, in the firſt moneth: and the people abode in Kadeſh; and Miriam dyed there, and was buried there.

2 And there was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themſelves together againſt Moſes, and againſt Aaron.

3 And the people * chode with Moſes, and ſpake, ſaying, Would God that we had dyed * when our brethren dyed before the LORD.

4 And why have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD into this wilderneſs, that we and our cattel ſhould dye there?

5 And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? It *is* no place of ſeed, or of figs, or vines, or of pomegranates, neither *is* there any water to drink.

6 And Moſes and Aaron went from the preſence of the aſſembly, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they fell upon their faces: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto them.

7 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

8 Take the rod, and gather thou the aſſembly together, thou and Aaron thy brother, and ſpeak ye unto the rock before their eyes, and it ſhall give forth his water, and thou ſhalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: ſo thou ſhalt give the congregation and their beaſts drink.

9 And Moſes took the rod from before the LORD, as he commanded him.

10 And Moſes and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he ſaid unto them, Hear now, ye rebels; muſt we fetch you water out of this rock?

11 And Moſes lift up his hand, and with his rod he ſmote the rock twice: and the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beaſts *alſo*.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and Aaron, Becauſe ye believed me not, to ſanctifie me in the eyes of the children of Iſrael; therefore ye ſhall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.

13 * This *is* the water of ‖ Meribah, becauſe

* Exod. 17.2.
* Chap. 11.33.
* Pſal. 106.32. &c.
‖ That is, *ſtrife.*

because the children of Israel strove with the LORD: and he was sanctified in them.

14 ¶ And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh, unto the king of Edom, Thus saith thy brother Israel, Thou knowest all the travel that hath † befaln us:

† Heb. found us.

15 How our fathers went down into Egypt, and we have dwelt in Egypt a long time: and the Egyptians vexed us, and our fathers.

16 And when we cryed unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and sent an angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and behold, we *are* in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border.

17 Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy countrey: we will not pass through the fields, or through the vineyards; neither will we drink *of* the water of the wells: we will go by the kings *high*-way, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed thy borders.

18 And Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword.

19 And the children of Israel said unto him, We will go by the high-way: and if I and my cattel drink *of* thy water, then I will pay for it: I will onely (without *doing* any thing *else*) go through on my feet.

20 And he said, Thou shalt not go through. And Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand.

21 Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage through his border: wherefore Israel turned away from him.

22 ¶ And the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, journeyed from * Kadesh, and came unto mount Hor.

* Chap. 33.37.

23 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, by the coast of the land of Edom, saying,

24 Aaron shall be gathered unto his people: for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because ye rebelled against my † word at the water of Meribah.

† Heb. mouth. * Chap. 33.38. Deut. 32. 50.

25 * Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up unto mount Hor:

26 And strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall be gathered *unto his people*, and shall dye there.

27 And Moses did as the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount Hor, in the sight of all the congregation.

28 And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and * Aaron dyed there in the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount.

* Deut. 10 6. & 32. 50.

29 And when all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron thirty days, *even* all the house of Israel.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Israel with some loss destroy the Canaanites at Hormah. 4 The people murmuring are plagued with fiery serpents. 7 They repenting are healed by a brazen serpent. 10 Sundry journeys of the Israelites. 21 Sihon is overcome, 33 and Og.

AND *when* * king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south, heard *tell* that Israel came *by* the way of the spies; then he fought against Israel, and took *some* of them prisoners.

* Chap. 33.40.

2 And Israel vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities.

3 And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanite: and they utterly destroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place ‖ Hormah.

‖ That is, *utter destruction*.

4 ¶ And they journeyed from mount Hor, *by* the way of the Red-sea, to compass the land of Edom: and the soul of the people was much ‖ † discouraged because of the way.

‖ Or, *grieved*. † Heb. *shortned*.

5 And the people spake against God, and against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt, to dye in the wilderness? for *there is* no bread, neither *is there any* water, and * our soul loatheth this light bread.

* Chap. 11. 6.

6 And * the LORD sent fiery serpents among the people; and they bit the people, and much people of Israel dyed.

* Wisd. 16.1,5. 1 Cor. 10.9.

7 ¶ Therefore the people came to Moses,

Moses, and said, We have sinned, for we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee; pray unto the LORD that he take away the serpents from us: and Moses prayed for the people.

8 And the LORD said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live.

* 2 King. 18.4. Joh.3.14.

9 And * Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole, and it came to pass that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived.

* Chap. 33.43.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel set forward, and * pitched in Oboth.

11 And they journeyed from Oboth, and pitched at ‖ Ije-abarim, in the wilderness which *is* before Moab, toward the sun rising.

‖ Or, *heaps of Abarim.*

12 ¶ From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of Zared.

13 From thence they removed, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which *is* in the wilderness that cometh out of the coasts of the Amorite: for Arnon *is* the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorite.

14 Wherefore it is said in the book of the wars of the LORD, ‖ What he did in the Red-sea, and in the brooks of Arnon,

‖ Or, *Vaheb in Suphah.*

15 And at the stream of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling of Ar, and † lieth upon the border of Moab.

† Heb. *leaneth.*

16 And from thence *they went* to Beer: that *is* the well whereof the LORD spake unto Moses, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.

† Heb. *Ascend.* ‖ Or, *answer.*

17 ¶ Then Israel sang this song, †Spring up, O well, ‖ sing ye unto it.

18 The princes digged the well, the nobles of the people digged it, by *the direction of* the law-giver, with their staves. And from the wilderness *they went* to Mattanah:

19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth.

† Heb. *field.* ‖ Or, *the hill* ‖ Or, *the wilderness.*

20 And from Bamoth *in* the valley that *is* in the † country of Moab, to the top of ‖ Pisgah, which looketh toward ‖ Jeshimon.

21 ¶ And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorite, saying,

22 * Let me pass through thy land; we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards, we will not drink *of* the waters of the well: *but* we will go along by the kings *high*-way, until we be past thy borders.

* Deut. 2. 27. Judges 11.19.

23 * And Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness: and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

* Deut. 29.7.

24 And * Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, *even* unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon *was* strong.

* Josh. 12.2. Psal. 135. 10.11. Amos 2.9.

25 And Israel took all these cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorite, in Heshbon, and in all the † villages thereof.

† Heb. *daughters.*

26 For Heshbon *was* the city of Sihon the king of the Amorite, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon.

27 Wherefore they that speak in proverbs, say, Come into Heshbon, let the city of Sihon be built and prepared.

28 For there is a fire gone out of Heshbon, a flame from the city of Sihon: it hath consumed Ar of Moab, *and* the lords of the high places of Arnon.

29 Wo to thee, Moab: thou art undone, O people of * Chemosh: he hath given his sons that escaped, and his daughters, into captivity unto Sihon king of the Amorite.

* 1 King. 11.7,33.

30 We have shot at them; Heshbon is perished even unto Dibon, & we have laid *them* waste even unto Nophah, which *reacheth* unto Medeba.

31 ¶ Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorite.

32 And Moses sent to spy out Jaazer, and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorite that *was* there.

33 ¶ * And they turned and went up by the way of Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he, and all

* Deut. 3. 1. & 29.7.

all his people, to the battel at Edrei.

34 And the LORD said unto Moses, Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and * thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorite, which dwelt at Heshbon.

* Psal. 135.10, 11.

35 So they smote him and his sons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they possessed his land.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Balaks first message for Balaam is refused. 15 His second message obtaineth him. 22 An angel would have slain him, if his ass had not saved him. 36 Balak entertaineth him.

AND the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in the plains of Moab, on this side Jordan by Jericho.

2 ¶ And Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorite.

3 And Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they *were* many: and Moab was distressed, because of the children of Israel.

4 And Moab said unto the elders of Midian, Now shall this company lick up all *that are* round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field. And Balak the son of Zippor *was* king of the Moabites at that time

* Josh. 24.9.

5 * He sent messengers therefore unto Balaam the son of Beor, to Pethor, which *is* by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the †face of the earth, and they abide over against me.

† Heb. *eye.*

6 Come now therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people, for they *are* too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, *that* we may smite them, and *that* I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou blessest, *is* blessed, and he whom thou curseth, is cursed.

7 And the elders of Moab, and the elders of Midian departed with the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and spake unto him the words of Balak.

8 And he said unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again as the LORD shall speak unto me. And the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

9 And God came unto Balaam, and said, What men *are* these with thee?

10 And Balaam said unto God, Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me, *saying*,

11 Behold, *there is* a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: Come now, curse me them; peradventure †I shall be able to overcome them, and drive them out.

† Heb. *shall prevail in fighting against him.*

12 And God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them: thou shalt not curse the people: for they *are* blessed.

13 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said unto the princes of Balak, Get ye into your land: for the LORD refuseth to give me leave to go with you.

14 And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak, and said, Balaam refuseth to come with us.

15 ¶ And Balak sent yet again princes, moe, and more honourable then they.

16 And they came to Balaam, and said unto him, Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor, † Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me:

†Heb. *Be not thou letted from &c.*

17 For I will promote thee unto very great honor, and I will do whatsoever thou sayest unto me: Come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people.

18 And Balaam answered and said unto the servants of Balak, *If Balak would give me his house-ful of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do less or more.

*Chap. 24.13.

19 Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here this night, that I may know what the LORD will say unto me more.

20 And God came unto Balaam at night, and said unto him, If the men come to call thee, rise up, *and* go with them; but yet the word which I shall say unto thee, that shalt thou do.

21 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab.

22 ¶ And Gods anger was kindled, because he went: and the angel of the LORD stood in the way for an adversary

againſt him: Now he was riding upon his aſs, and his two ſervants *were* with him.

2 Pet. 2. 16. Jude 11.

23 And * the aſs ſaw the angel of the LORD ſtanding in the way, and his ſword drawn in his hand: and the aſs turned aſide out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam ſmote the aſs to turn her into the way.

24 But the angel of the LORD ſtood in a path of the vineyards, a wall *being* on this ſide, and a wall on that ſide.

25 And when the aſs ſaw the angel of the LORD, ſhe thruſt her ſelf unto the wall, and cruſht Balaams foot againſt the wall: and he ſmote her again.

26 And the angel of the LORD went further, and ſtood in a narrow place, where *was* no way to turn either to the right hand, or to the left.

27 And when the aſs ſaw the angel of the LORD, ſhe fell down under Balaam: and Balaams anger was kindled, and he ſmote the aſs with a ſtaff.

28 And the LORD opened the mouth of the aſs, and ſhe ſaid unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou haſt ſmitten me theſe three times?

29 And Balaam ſaid unto the aſs, Becauſe thou haſt mocked me: I would there were a ſword in mine hand, for now would I kill thee.

30 And the aſs ſaid unto Balaam, *Am* not I thine aſs, † upon which thou haſt ridden ‖ ever ſince *I was* thine, unto this day? was I ever wont to do ſo unto thee? And he ſaid, Nay.

† Heb. *who haſt ridden upon me.* ‖ Or, *ever ſince thou waſt, &c.*

31 Then the LORD opened the eyes of Balaam, and he ſaw the angel of the LORD ſtanding in the way, and his ſword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and ‖ fell flat on his face.

‖ Or, *bowed himſelf.*

32 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto him, Wherefore haſt thou ſmitten thine aſs theſe three times? Behold, I went out † to withſtand thee, becauſe *thy* way is perverſe before me.

† Heb. *to be an adverſary unto thee.*

33 And the aſs ſaw me, and turned from me theſe three times: unleſs ſhe had turned from me, ſurely nowalſo I had ſlain thee, and ſaved her alive.

34 And Balaam ſaid unto the angel of the LORD, I have ſinned; for I knew not that thou ſtoodeſt in the way againſt me: Now therefore if it † diſpleaſe thee, I will get me back again.

† Heb. *be evil in thine eyes.*

35 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto Balaam, Go with the men: but onely the word that I ſhall ſpeak unto thee, that thou ſhalt ſpeak. So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

36 ¶ And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him, unto a city of Moab, which *is* in the border of Arnon, which *is* in the utmoſt coaſt.

37 And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, Did I not earneſtly ſend unto thee to call thee? Wherefore cameſt thou not unto me? Am I not able indeed to promote thee to honor?

38 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to ſay any thing? the word that God putteth in my mouth, that ſhall I ſpeak.

39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto ‖ Kirjath-huzoth.

‖ Or, *A city of ſtreets.*

40 And Balak offered oxen and ſheep, and ſent to Balaam, and to the princes that *were* with him.

41 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the high places of Baal, that thence he might ſee the utmoſt *part* of the people.

CHAP. XXIII.

1,13,28 *Balaks ſacrifice.* 7,18 *Balaams parable.*

AND Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Build me here ſeven altars, and prepare me here ſeven oxen, and ſeven rams.

2 And Balak did as Balaam had ſpoken, and Balak and Balaam offered on *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

3 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Stand by thy burnt-offering, and I will go: peradventure the LORD will come to meet me: and whatſoever he ſheweth me, I will tell thee. And ‖ he went to an high place.

‖ Or, *he goeth ſolitary.*

4 And God met Balaam; and he ſaid unto him, I have prepared ſeven altars, and I have offered upon *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

5 And

5 And the LORD put a word in Balaams mouth, and ſaid, Return unto Balak, and thus thou ſhalt ſpeak.

6 And he returned unto him, and lo, he ſtood by his burnt-ſacrifice, he, and all the princes of Moab.

7 And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, out of the mountains of the eaſt, *ſaying*, Come, curſe me Jacob; and come, deſie Iſrael.

8 How ſhall I curſe, *whom* God hath not curſed? or how ſhall I deſie, *whom* the LORD hath not defied?

9 For from the top of the rocks I ſee him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, thee people ſhall dwell alone, and ſhall not be reckoned among the nations.

10 Who can count the duſt of Jacob, & the number of the fourth *part* of Iſrael? Let † me dye the death of the righteous, and let my laſt end be like his.

† Heb. *my ſoul*, or *my life*.

11 And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, What haſt thou done unto me? I took thee to curſe mine enemies, and behold, thou haſt bleſſed *them* altogether.

12 And he anſwered, and ſaid, Muſt I not take heed to ſpeak that which the LORD hath put in my mouth?

13 And Balak ſaid unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayſt ſee them: thou ſhalt ſee but the utmoſt part of them, and ſhalt not ſee them all: and curſe me them from thence.

14 ¶ And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of ‖ Piſgah, and built ſeven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

‖ Or, *the hill*.

15 And he ſaid unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt-offering, while I meet *the LORD* yonder.

16 And the LORD met Balaam, and * put a word in his mouth, and ſaid, Go again unto Balak, and ſay thus.

* Chap. 22.35.

17 And when he came to him, behold, he ſtood by his burnt-offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak ſaid unto him, What hath the LORD ſpoken?

18 And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Riſe up Balak, and hear: hearken unto me, thou ſon of Zippor:

19 God *is* not a man, that he ſhould lie, neither the ſon of man, that he ſhould repent: hath he ſaid, and ſhall he not do *it*? or hath he ſpoken, and ſhall he not make it good?

20 Behold, I have received *commandment* to bleſs; and he hath bleſſed, and I cannot reverſe it.

21 He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he ſeen perverſneſs in Iſrael: the LORD his God *is* with him, and the ſhout of a king *is* among them.

22 * God brought them out of Egypt, he hath as it were the ſtrength of an unicorn.

* Chap. 24.8.

23 Surely *there is* no enchantment ‖ againſt Jacob, neither *is there* any divination againſt Iſrael: according to this time, it ſhall be ſaid of Jacob, and of Iſrael, What hath God wrought!

‖ Or, *in*.

24 Behold, the people ſhall riſe up as a great lion, and lift up himſelf as a yong lion: he ſhall not lie down until he eat *of* the prey, and drink the blood of the ſlain.

25 ¶ And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, Neither curſe them at all, nor bleſs them at all.

26 But Balaam anſwered and ſaid unto Balak, Told not I thee, ſaying, All that the LORD ſpeaketh, that I muſt do?

27 ¶ And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place; peradventure it will pleaſe God, that thou mayſt curſe me them from thence.

28 And Balak brought Balaam unto the top of Peor, that looketh toward Jeſhimon.

29 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Build me here ſeven altars, and prepare me here ſeven bullocks, and ſeven rams.

30 And Balak did as Balaam had ſaid, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

CHAP. XXIV.

2 Balaam leaving divinations, propheſieth the happineſs of Iſrael. 10 Balak in anger diſmiſſeth him. 15 He propheſieth of the Star of Jacob, and the deſtruction of ſome nations.

AND when Balaam ſaw that it pleaſed the LORD to bleſs Iſrael, he went

*Chap. 23.3,15. † Heb. to the meeting of enchantments.

other times, † to ſeek for enchantments, but he ſet his face toward the wilderneſs.

2 And Balaam lift up his eyes, and he ſaw Iſrael abiding *in his tents* according to their tribes, and the ſpirit of God came upon him.

*Chap. 23.7,18. †Heb. who had his eyes ſhut, but now open.

3 * And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Balaam the ſon of Beor hath ſaid, and the man † whoſe eyes are open, hath ſaid,

4 He hath ſaid, which heard the words of God, *which* ſaw the viſion of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, *and* thy tabernacles, O Iſrael!

6 As the valleys are they ſpread forth, as gardens by the rivers ſide, as the trees of lign-aloes which the LORD hath planted, *and* as cedar-trees beſide the waters.

7 He ſhall pour the water out of his buckets, and his ſeed *ſhall be* in many waters, and his king ſhall be higher then Agag, and his kingdoms ſhall be exalted.

* Chap. 23.22.

8 * God brought him forth out of Egypt, he hath as it were the ſtrength of an unicorn: he ſhall eat up the nations his enemies, and ſhall break their bones, and pierce *them* through with his arrows.

* Gen. 49.9.

9 * He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion: who ſhall ſtir him up? Bleſſed *is* he that bleſſeth thee, and curſed *is* he that curſeth thee.

10 ¶ And Balaks anger was kindled againſt Balaam, and he ſmote his hands together: and Balak ſaid unto Balaam, I called thee to curſe mine enemies, and behold, thou haſt altogether bleſſed *them* theſe three times.

11 Therefore now flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honor, but lo, the LORD hath kept thee back from honor.

12 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Spake I not alſo to thy meſſengers which thou ſenteſt unto me, ſaying,

13 If Balak would give me his houſeful of ſilver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of the LORD, to do *either* good or bad of mine own minde; *but* what the LORD ſaith, that will I ſpeak.

14 And now behold, I go unto my people: come *therefore*, *and* I will advertiſe thee, what this people ſhall do to thy people in the latter days.

15 ¶ And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Balaam the ſon of Beor hath ſaid, and the man whoſe eyes are open hath ſaid.

16 He hath ſaid, which heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge of the moſt High, *which* ſaw the viſion of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

17 I ſhall ſee him, but not now, I ſhall behold him, but not nigh: there ſhall come a Star out of Jacob, and a Scepter ſhall riſe out of Iſrael, and ſhall ‖ ſmite the corners of Moab, and deſtroy all the children of Sheth.

‖ Or, *ſmite through the princes of Moab.*

18 And Edom ſhall be a poſſeſſion, Seir alſo ſhall be a poſſeſſion for his enemies, and Iſrael ſhall do valiantly.

19 Out of Jacob ſhall come he that ſhall have dominion, and ſhall deſtroy him that remaineth of the city.

20 ¶ And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and ſaid, Amalek *was* ‖ the firſt of the nations, but his latter end ‖ *ſhall be* that he periſh for ever.

‖ *The firſt of the nations that warred againſt Iſrael.* Exo. 17.

21 ¶ And he looked on the Kenite, and took up his parable, and ſaid, Strong is thy dwelling place, and thou putteſt thy neſt in a rock.

22 Nevertheleſs, † the Kenite ſhall be waſted ‖ until Aſſhur ſhall carry thee away captive.

† Or, ſhall be *even to* deſtruction †Heb. *Cain.* ‖ Or, *how long* ſhal it be ere *Aſſhur carry thee away captive?*

23 And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Alas, who ſhall live when God doth this?

24 And ſhips *ſhall come* from the coaſt of Chittim, and ſhall afflict Aſſhur, and ſhall afflict Eber, and he alſo ſhall periſh for ever.

25 And Balaam roſe up, and went and returned to his place: and Balak alſo went his way.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Iſrael at Shittim commit whoredom and idolatry.* 6 *Phinehas*

6 Phinehas killeth Zimri and Cozbi. 10 God therefore giveth him an everlasting priesthood. 16 The Midianites are to be vexed.

* Chap. 33.49. AND Israel abode in * Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab.

2 And they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods.

3 And Israel joyned himself unto Baal-peor: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel.

* Deut. 4.3. Jos.22.17. 4 And the LORD said unto Moses, * Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the LORD against the sun, that the fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away from Israel.

5 And Moses said unto the judges of Israel, Slay ye every one his men, that were joyned unto Baal-peor.

6 ¶ And behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitish woman, in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, who *were* weeping before the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

* Psal. 106.30. 1 Mac.2. 54. 7 And * when Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw *it*, he rose up from amongst the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand:

8 And he went after the man of Israel into the tent, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her belly. So the plague was stayed from the children of Israel.

* 1 Cor. 10.8. 9 And * those that dyed in the plague, were twenty and four thousand.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

* Psal. 106.30. 11 * Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel (while he was zealous for my sake among them) that I consumed not the children of Israel in my jealousie.

* Eccluſ. 45.24. 1 Mac. 2.54. 12 Wherefore say, * Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace.

13 And he shall have it, and his seed after him, *even* the covenant of an everlasting priesthood; because he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the children of Israel.

14 Now the name of the Israelite that was slain, *even* that was slain with the Midianitish woman, *was* Zimri the son of Salu, a prince of † a chief house among the Simeonites.

† Heb. *house of a father.*

15 And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain, *was* Cozbi the daughter of Zur, he *was* head over a people, *and* of a chief house in Midian.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

* Chap. 31.2. 17 * Vex the Midianites, and smite them:

18 For they vex you with their wiles, wherewith they have beguiled you, in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague, for Peors sake.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 The sum of all Israel is taken in the plains of Moab 52 The law of dividing among them the inheritance of the land. 57 The families and number of the Levites. 63 None were left of them which were numbred at Sinai, but Caleb and Joshua.

AND it came to pass after the plague, that the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying,

* Chap. 1.3. 2 Take the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, * from twenty years old and upward, throughout their fathers house, all that *are able to* go to war in Israel.

3 And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with them in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

* Chap. 1.1. 4 *Take the sum of the people*, from twenty years old and upward; as the LORD * commanded Moses and the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt.

* Gen. 46.8. Exod. 6.14. 1 Chr.5.1 5 ¶ * Reuben the eldest son of Israel: the children of Reuben; Hanoch, *of whom cometh* the family of the Hanochite: of Pallu, the family of the Palluite:

6 Of Hesron, the family of the Hesronite: of Carmi, the family of the Carmite.

7 These *are* the families of the Reubenite: and they that were numbred of them, were forty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.

8 And the ſons of Pallu; Eliab.

9 And the ſons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram: this *is that* Dathan and Abiram *which were* * famous in the congregation, who ſtrove againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron in the company of Korah, when they ſtrove againſt the LORD:

10 And the earth opened her mouth, and ſwallowed them up together with Korah when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: and they became a ſign.

11 Notwithſtanding the children of Korah died not.

12 ¶ The ſons of Simeon after their families: of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelite: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminite: of Jachin, the family of the Jachinite:

13 Of Zerah the family of the Zarhite: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulite.

14 Theſe *are* the families of the Simeonite, twenty and two thouſand, and two hundred.

15 ¶ The children of Gad after their families: of Zephon, the family of the Zephonite: of Haggi, the family of the Haggite: of Shuni, the family of the Shunite:

16 Of Ozni, the family of the Oznite: of Eri, the family of the Erite:

17 Of Arod, the family of the Arodite: of Areli, the family of the Arelite.

18 Theſe *are* the families of the children of Gad according to thoſe that were numbred of them, forty thouſand and five hundred.

19 ¶ * The ſons of Judah, *were* Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

20 And the ſons of Judah after their families were; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanite: of Pharez, the family of the Pharzite: of Zerah, the family of the Zarhite:

21 And the ſons of Pharez were; of Heſron, the family of the Heſronite: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulite.

22 Theſe *are* the families of Judah according to thoſe that were numbred of them, threeſcore and ſixteen thouſand and five hundred.

23 ¶ Of the ſons of Iſſachar after their families: of Tola, the family of the Tolaite: of Pua, the family of the Punite.

24 Of Jaſhub, the family of the Jaſhubite: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronite.

25 Theſe *are* the families of Iſſachar, according to thoſe that were numbred of them, threeſcore and four thouſand and three hundred.

26 ¶ Of the ſons of Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardite: of Elon, the family of the Elonite: of Jahleel the family of the Jahleelite.

27 Theſe *are* the families of the Zebulunite according to thoſe that were numbred of them, threeſcore thouſand and five hundred.

28 ¶ The ſons of Joſeph after their families, *were* Manaſſeh and Ephraim.

29 Of the ſons of Manaſſeh: of * Machir, the family of the Machirite: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead *come* the family of the Gileadite.

30 Theſe *are* the ſons of Gilead: of Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerite: of Helek, the family of the Helekite:

31 And of Aſriel, the family of the Aſrielite: and of Shechem, the family of the Shechemite:

32 And of Shemida, the family of the Shemidaite: and of Hepher, the family of the Hepherite.

33 ¶ And * Zelophehad the ſon of Hepher had no ſons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad, *were* Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

34 Theſe *are* the families of Manaſſeh, and thoſe that were numbred of them, fifty and two thouſand, and ſeven hundred.

35 ¶ Theſe *are* the ſons of Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhite: of Becher the family of the Bachrite: of Tahan the family of the Tahanite.

36 And theſe *are* the ſons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranite.

37 Theſe *are* the families of the ſons of Ephraim according to thoſe that were numbred

* Chap. 16. 2.

* Gen. 38. 2, &c. & 46. 12.

* Joſh. 17. 1.

* Chap. 27. 1.

numbred of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These *are* the sons of Joseph after their families.

38 ¶ The sons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaite: of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelite: of Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramite:

39 Of Shupham, the family of the Shuphamite: of Hupham, the family of the Huphamite.

40 And the sons of Bela, were Ard and Naaman: *of Ard*, the family of the Ardite: *and* of Naaman, the family of the Naamite.

41 These *are* the sons of Benjamin after their families: and they that were numbred of them, *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred.

42 ¶ These are the sons of Dan after their families: of Shuham, the family of the Shuhamite. These *are* the families of Dan after their families.

43 All the families of the Shuhamite according to those that were numbred of them, *were* threescore and four thousand and four hundred.

44 ¶ Of the children of Asher after their families: of Jimna the family of the Jimnite: of Jesui, the family of the Jesuite: of Beriah, the family of the Beriite.

45 Of the sons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberite: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielite.

46 And the name of the daughter of Asher *was* Serah.

47 These *are* the families of the sons of Asher according to those that were numbred of them; *who were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

48 ¶ Of the sons of Naphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelite: of Guni, the family of the Gunite.

49 Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerite: of Shillem, the family of the Shillemite.

50 These *are* the families of Naphtali according to their families: and they that were numbred of them, *were* forty and five thousand and four hundred.

51 These *were* the numbred of the children of Israel, six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

52 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

53 Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance, according to the number of names.

54 * To many thou shalt †give the more inheritance, and to few thou shalt † give the less inheritance: to every one shall his inheritance be given, according to those that were numbred of him.

55 Notwithstanding the land shall be * divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit.

56 According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided, between many and few.

57 ¶ * And these *are* they that were numbred of the Levites, after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonite: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathite: of Merari, the family of the Merarite.

58 These *are* the families of the Levite: the family of the Libnite, the family of the Hebronite, the family of the Mahlite, the family of the Mushite, the family of the Korhite: and Kohath begat Amram.

59 And the name of Amrams wife *was* * Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom *her mother* bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram, Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister.

60 And unto Aaron was born Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

61 And * Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before the LORD.

62 And those that were numbred of them, were twenty and three thousand, all males from a moneth old and upward: for they were not numbred among the children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.

63 ¶ These *are* they that were numbred by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbred the children of Israel in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

64 But among these there was not a

* Chap. 33.54.
† Heb. *multiply his inheritance*
†Heb. *diminish his inheritance.*
* Chap. 33.54. Jos. 11.23 & 14.2.
* Exod. 6. 16,17,18, 19.
* Exod. 2.1,2. & 6.20.
* Levit. 10.2. Chap. 3.4. 1 Chron. 24.2.

man of them whom Moſes and Aaron the prieſt numbred, when they numbred the children of Iſrael in the wilderneſs of Sinai.

65 For the LORD had ſaid of them, They *ſhall ſurely die in the wilderneſs: and there was not left a man of them, ſave Caleb the ſon of Jephunneth, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun.

* Chap. 14 28. 1 Cor. 10. 5,6.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The daughters of Zelophehad ſue for an inheritance. 6 The law of inheritance. 12 Moſes being told of his death, ſueth for a ſucceſſor. 18 Joſhua is appointed to ſucceed him.

THen came the daughters of * Zelophehad the ſon of Hepher, the ſon Gilead, the ſon of Machir, the ſon of Manaſſeh, of the families of Manaſſeh the ſon of Joſeph: and theſe *are* the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

* Chap. 26. 33. Joſ. 17. 3.

2 And they ſtood before Moſes, and before Eleazar the prieſt, and before the princes, and all the congregation, *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, ſaying,

3 Our father * died in the wilderneſs, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themſelves together againſt the LORD in the company of Korah; but died in his own ſin, and had no ſons.

* Chap. 14. 35, & 26. 64, 65.

4 Why ſhould the name of our father be † done away from among his family, becauſe he hath no ſon? give unto us *therefore* a poſſeſſion among the brethren of our father.

† Heb. *diminiſhed*

5 And Moſes brought their cauſe before the LORD.

6 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

7 The daughters of Zelophehad ſpeak right: thou ſhalt ſurely give them a poſſeſſion of an inheritance among their fathers brethren; and thou ſhalt cauſe the inheritance of their father to paſs unto them.

8 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, If a man die, and have no ſon, then ye ſhall cauſe his inheritance to paſs unto his daughter.

9 And if he have no daughter, then ye ſhall give his inheritance unto his brethren.

10 And if he have no brethren, then ye ſhall give his inheritance unto his fathers brethren.

11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye ſhal give his inheritance unto his kinſman that is next to him of his family, and he ſhall poſſeſs it: and it ſhall be unto the children of Iſrael a ſtatute of judgement, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, * Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and ſee the land which I have given unto the children of Iſrael.

* Deut. 32. 49.

13 And when thou haſt ſeen it, thou alſo ſhalt be gathered unto thy people, as * Aaron thy brother was gathered.

* Chap. 20. 24.

14 For ye * rebelled againſt my commandment (in the deſert of Zin, in the ſtrife of the congregation) to ſanctifie me at the water, before their eyes: that *is* the * water of Meribah in Kadeſh, *in* the wilderneſs of Zin.

* Chap. 20. 24. * Exod. 17. 7.

15 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto the LORD, ſaying,

16 Let the LORD, the God of the ſpirits of all fleſh, ſet a man over the congregation,

17 Which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the LORD be not as ſheep which have no ſhepherd.

18 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Take thee Joſhua the ſon of Nun, a man in whom *is* the ſpirit, and lay thine hand upon him.

19 And ſet him before Eleazar the prieſt, and before all the congregation: and give him a charge in their ſight.

20 And thou ſhalt put *ſome* of thine honor upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Iſrael may be obedient.

21 And he ſhall ſtand before Eleazar the prieſt, who ſhall ask *counſel* for him, after the judgement of Urim before the LORD: at his word ſhall they go out, and at his word they ſhal come in, *both* he and all the children of Iſrael with him, even all the congregation.

* Exod. 28. 30.

22 And Moſes did as the LORD commanded

manded him: and he took Joshua and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation.

23 And he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Offerings are to be observed.* 3 *The continual burnt-offering.* 9 *The offering on the sabbath,* 11 *on the new moons,* 16 *at the passover,* 26 *in the day of first-fruits.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, My offering, *and* my bread for my sacrifices made by fire *for* a † sweet savor unto me, shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season.

† Heb. *a savor of my rest.*

3 And thou shalt say unto them, * This *is* the offering made by fire which ye shal offer unto the LORD; two lambs of the first year without spot † day by day, *for* a continual burnt-offering.

* Exod. 29.38.

† Heb. *in a day.*

4 The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer † at even.

† Heb. *between the two evenings.*

5 And a tenth *part* of an ephah of flour for a * meat-offering, mingled with the fourth *part* of an * hin of beaten oyl.

* Levit. 2. 1.

6 *It is* a continual burnt-offering which was ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savor, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

* Exod. 29.40.

7 And the drink-offering thereof *shall be* the fourth *part* of an hin for the one lamb: in the holy *place* shalt thou cause the strong wine to be poured unto the LORD *for* a drink-offering.

8 And the other lamb shalt thou offer at even: as the meat-offering of the morning, and as the drink-offering thereof thou shalt offer *it*, a sacrifice made by fire of a sweet savor unto the LORD.

9 ¶ And on the sabbath-day, two lambs of the first year without spot, and two tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering mingled with oyl, and the drink-offering thereof.

10 *This is* the burnt-offering of every sabbath, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

11 ¶ And in the beginnings of your moneths ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two yong bullocks and one ram, seven lambs of the first year without spot.

12 And three tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering mingled with oyl, for one bullock, and two tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering mingled with oyl, for one ram,

13 And a several tenth-deal of flour mingled with oyl *for* a meat-offering, unto one lamb, *for* a burnt-offering of a sweet savor, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

14 And their drink-offering shall be half an hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third *part* of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth *part* of an hin unto a lamb: this *is* the burnt-offering of every moneth throughout the moneths of the year.

15 And one kid of the goats for a sin-*offering* unto the LORD, shall be offered, besides the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

16 * And in the fourteenth day of the first moneth *is* the passover of the LORD.

* Exod. 12. 18. Lev. 23. 7.

17 And in the fifteenth day of this moneth *is* the feast: seven days shall unleavened *bread* be eaten.

18 In the * first day *shall be* an holy convocation; ye shall do no maner of servile work *therein.*

* Levit. 23 7.

19 But ye shall offer a sacrifice made by fire *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two yong bullocks, and one ram, and seven lambs of the first year, they shall be unto you without blemish.

20 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oyl: three tenth-deals shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth-deals for a ram,

21 A several tenth-deal shalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the seven lambs.

22 And one goat *for* a sin-*offering*, to make an atonement for you.

23 Ye shall offer these beside the burnt-offering in the morning, which *is* for a continual burnt-offering.

24 After this maner ye shall offer dai-

ly

ly throughout the ſeven days, the meat of the ſacrifice made by fire, of a ſweet ſavor unto the LORD: it ſhall be offered beſide the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

25 And on the ſeventh day ye ſhall have an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no ſervile work.

26 ¶ Alſo in the day of the firſt-fruits, when ye bring a new meat-offering unto the LORD, after your weeks *be out*, ye ſhall have an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no ſervile work.

27 But ye ſhall offer the burnt-offering for a ſweet ſavor unto the LORD; two yong bullocks, one ram, ſeven lambs of the firſt year.

28 And their meat-offering of flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals unto one bullock, two tenth-deals unto one ram.

29 A ſeveral tenth-deal unto one lamb, throughout the ſeven lambs:

30 *And* one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you.

31 Ye ſhall offer *them* beſides the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering (they ſhall be unto you without blemiſh) and their drink-offerings.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 The offering at the feaſt of trumpets, 7 at the day of afflicting their ſouls, 13 and on the eight days of the feaſt of tabernacles.

AND in the ſeventh moneth, on the firſt *day* of the moneth, ye ſhall have an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no ſervile work: * it is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you.

* Levit. 23. 24.

2 And ye ſhall offer a burnt-offering for a ſweet ſavor unto the LORD, one yong bullock, one ram, *and* ſeven lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:

3 And their meat-offering *ſhall be of* flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals for a bullock; *and* two tenth-deals for a ram,

4 And one tenth-deal for one lamb, throughout the ſeven lambs:

5 And one kid of the goats *for* a ſin-*offering*, to make an atonement for you:

6 Beſide the burnt-offering of the moneth, and his meat-offering, and the daily burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, according unto their maner, for a ſweet ſavor, a ſacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 ¶ And * ye ſhall have on the tenth *day* of the ſeventh moneth an holy convocation: and ye ſhall afflict your ſouls: ye ſhall not do any work *therein*.

* Levit. 16. 29. & 23. 27.

8 But ye ſhall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD *for* a ſweet ſavor, one young bullock, one ram, *and* ſeven lambs of the firſt year; they ſhall be unto you without blemiſh.

9 And their meat-offering *ſhall be of* flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals to a bullock, *and* two tenth-deals to one ram,

10 A ſeveral tenth-deal for one lamb, throughout the ſeven lambs:

11 One kid of the goats for a ſin-*offering*, beſide the ſin-*offering* of atonement, and the continual burnt-offering, and the meat-offering of it, and their drink-offerings.

12 ¶ And on the fifteenth day of the ſeventh moneth, ye ſhall have an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no ſervile work, and ye ſhall keep a feaſt unto the LORD ſeven days.

13 And ye ſhall offer a burnt-offering, a ſacrifice made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD; thirteen yong bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year, they ſhall be without blemiſh;

14 And their meat-offering *ſhall be of* flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth deals unto each ram of the two rams.

15 And a ſeveral tenth deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs:

16 And one kid of the goats *for* a ſin-*offering*, beſide the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

17 ¶ And on the ſecond day *ye ſhall offer* twelve yong bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the firſt year without ſpot:

18 And

18 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the maner;

19 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-*offering*, beside the continual burnt-offering, and the meat-offering thereof, and their drink-offerings.

20 ¶ And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

21 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the maner:

22 And one goat *for* a sin-*offering*, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

23 ¶ And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

24 Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the maner:

25 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-*offering*, beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

26 ¶ And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:

27 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number after the maner:

28 And one goat *for* a sin-*offering*, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

29 ¶ And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

30 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the maner:

31 And one goat *for* a sin-*offering*, beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

32 ¶ And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

33 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the maner:

34 And one goat *for* a sin-*offering*, beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

35 ¶ On the eighth day ye shall have a * solemn assembly: ye shall do no servile work *therein*. * Levit. 23.36.

36 But ye shall offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savor unto the LORD; one bullock, one ram, seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

37 Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the maner:

38 And one goat *for* a sin-*offering*, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

39 These *things* ye shall ‖ do unto the LORD in your set feasts, besides your vows, and your free-will-offerings, for your burnt-offerings, and for your meat-offerings, and for your drink-offerings, and for your peace-offerings. ‖ Or, offer.

40 And Moses told the children of Israel, according to all that the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Vows are not to be broken.* 3 *The exception of a maids vow,* 6 *Of a wives,* 9 *Of a widows, or her that is divorced.*

AND Moses spake unto the heads of the tribes, concerning the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded.

2 If a man vow a vow unto the LORD, or swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond; he shall not † break his word, he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth. † Heb. profane.

3 If a woman also vow a vow unto the LORD, and bind *her self* by a bond, *being* in her fathers house in her youth;

4 And her father hear her vow, and her

her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father shall hold his peace at her: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand.

5 But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth; not any of her vows or of her bonds, wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand: and the LORD shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her.

6 And if she had at all an husband when † she vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips wherewith she bound her soul;

† Heb. *her vows were upon her.*

7 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard *it*: then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul, shall stand.

8 But if her husband disallow her on the day that he heard *it*; then he shall make her vow which she vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul, of none effect: and the LORD shall forgive her.

9 But every vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound their souls, shall stand against her.

10 And if she vowed in her husbands house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath;

11 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her, *and* disallowed her not: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.

12 But if her husband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard *them*; *then* whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband hath made them void, and the LORD shall forgive her.

13 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void.

14 But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her, from day to day; then he establisheth all her vows, and all her bonds which *are* upon her: he confirmeth them, because he held his peace at her, in the day that he heard *them*.

15 But if he shall any ways make them void after that he hath heard *them*; then he shall bear her iniquity.

16 These *are* the statutes which the LORD commanded Moses between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter *being yet* in her youth in her fathers house.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 The Midianites are spoiled, and Balaam slain. 13 Moses is wroth with the officers, for saving the women alive. 19 How the souldiers with their captives and spoil, are to be purified. 25 The proportion whereby the prey is to be divided. 48 The voluntary oblation unto the treasury of the Lord.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 * Avenge the children of Israel of the Midianites: afterward shalt thou be gathered unto thy people.

* Chap. 25. 17. * Chap. 27. 13.

3 And Moses spake unto the people, saying, Arm some of your selves unto the war, and let them go against the Midianites, and avenge the LORD of Midian.

4 † Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the war.

† Heb. *a thousand of a tribe, a thousand of a tribe.*

5 So there were delivered out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of *every* tribe, twelve thousand armed for war.

6 And Moses sent them to the war, a thousand of *every* tribe, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the holy instruments, and the trumpets to blow, in his hand.

7 And they warred against the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moses; and they slew all the males.

8 And they slew the kings of Midian, beside the rest of them that were slain; *namely*, * Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword.

* Josh. 13. 21.

9 And the children of Israel took *all* the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their cattel, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

10 And they burnt all their cities wherein

in they dwelt, and all their goodly castles with fire.

11 And they took all the spoil, and all the prey, *both* of men and of beasts.

12 And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil unto Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which *are* by Jordan *near* Jericho.

13 ¶ And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation went forth to meet them without the camp.

14 And Moses was wroth with the officers of the host, *with* the captains over thousands and captains over hundreds, which came from the † battel.

† Heb. host of war

15 And Moses said unto them, Have ye saved all the women alive?

16 Behold, * these caused the children of Israel, through the * counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against the LORD in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD.

* Chap. 25. 2. * 2 Pet. 2. 15.

17 Now therefore * kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with † him.

* Judges 21. 11.

† Heb. a male.

18 But all the women-children that have not known a man by lying with him keep alive for your selves.

19 And do ye abide without the camp seven days: whosoever hath killed any person, and * whosoever hath touched any slain, purifie *both* your selves and your captives, on the third day, and on the seventh day.

* Chap. 19. 11. &c.

20 And purifie all *your* raiment, and all † that is made of skins, and all work of goats *hair*, and all things made of wood.

† Heb. instrument, or, vessel of skins.

21 ¶ And Eleazar the priest said unto the men of war which went to the battel, This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Moses;

22 Onely the gold, and the silver, the brass, the iron, the tin, and the lead,

23 Every thing that may abide the fire, ye shall make *it* go through the fire, and *it* shall be clean: nevertheless it shall be purified with the water of separation: and all that abideth not the fire, ye shall make go through the water.

24 And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean, and afterward ye shall come into the camp.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

26 Take the sum of the prey, † that was taken, *both* of man and of beast, thou and Eleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation:

† Heb. of the captivity.

27 And divide the prey into two parts; between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battel, and between all the congregation:

28 And levy a tribute unto the LORD of the men of war, which went out to battel: one soul of five hundred, *both* of the persons, and of the beeves, and of the asses, and of the sheep.

29 Take *it* of their half, and give *it* unto Eleazar the priest *for* an heave-offering of the LORD.

30 And of the children of Israels half, thou shalt take one portion of fifty, of the persons, of the beeves, of the asses, and of the ‖ flocks, of all maner of beasts, and give them unto the Levites, which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD.

‖ Or, goats.

31 And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 And the booty *being* the rest of the prey which the men of war had caught, was six hundred thousand, and seventy thousand and five thousand sheep.

33 And threescore and twelve thousand beeves,

34 And threescore and one thousand asses,

35 And thirty and two thousand persons in all, of women that had not known man by lying with him.

36 And the half *which was* the portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thousand and seven and thirty thousand and five hundred sheep.

37 And the LORDS tribute of the sheep was six hundred and threescore & fifteen.

38 And

38 And the beeves *were* thirty and six thousand, of which the LORDS tribute *was* threescore and twelve.

39 And the asses *were* thirty thousand and five hundred, of which the LORDS tribute *was* threescore and one.

40 And the persons *were* sixteen thousand, of which the LORDS tribute *was* thirty and two persons.

41 And Moses gave the tribute *which was* the LORDS heave-offering unto Eleazar the priest, as the LORD commanded Moses.

42 And of the children of Israels half, which Moses divided from the men that warred:

43 (Now the half *that pertained unto* the congregation, was three hundred thousand and thirty thousand *and* seven thousand and five hundred sheep.

44 And thirty and six thousand beeves,

45 And thirty thousand asses and five hundred,

46 And sixteen thousand persons)

47 Even of the children of Israels half, Moses took one portion of fifty, *both* of man and of beast, and gave them unto the Levites, which kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

48 ¶ And the officers which *were* over thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, came near unto Moses:

49 And they said unto Moses, Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war, which *are* under our † charge, and there lacketh not one man of us.

† Heb. *hand.*

50 We have therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath † gotten, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, ear-rings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our souls before the LORD.

† Heb. *found.*

51 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of them, *even* all wrought jewels.

52 And all the gold of the † offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels.

† Heb. *heave-offering.*

53 (*For* the men of war had taken spoil, every man for himself)

54 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, *for* a memorial for the childen of Israel before the LORD.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 The Reubenites and Gadites sue for their inheritance on that side Jordan. 6 Moses reproveth them. 16 They offer him conditions to his content. 33 Moses assigneth them the land. 39 They conquer it.

NOw the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattel: and when they saw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that behold, the place *was* a place of cattel;

2 The children of Gad, and the children of Reuben, came and spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, saying,

3 Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon;

4 *Even* the countrey which the LORD smote before the congregation of Israel, *is* a land for cattel, and thy servants have cattel.

5 Wherefore, said they, if we have found grace in thy sight, let this land be given unto thy servants for a possession, *and* bring us not over Jordan.

6 ¶ And Moses said unto the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and shall ye sit here?

7 And wherefore † discourage ye the heart of the children of Israel, from going over into the land which the LORD hath given them?

† Heb. *break.*

8 Thus did your fathers, when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea to see the land.

9 For * when they went up unto the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not go into the land which the LORD had given them.

* Chap. 13. 24.

10 And

10 And the LORDS anger was kindled the same time, and he sware, saying,

11 Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, * from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; because they have not †wholly followed me:

12 Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joshua the son of Nun: for they have wholly followed the LORD.

13 And the LORDS anger was kindled against Israel, and he made them wander in the wilderness forty years, until all the generation that had done evil in the sight of the LORD, was consumed.

14 And behold, ye are risen up in your fathers stead, an increase of sinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward Israel.

15 For if ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness, and ye shall destroy all this people.

16 ¶ And they came near unto him, and said, We will build sheep-folds here for our cattel, and cities for our little ones.

17 But we our selves will go ready armed before the children of Israel until we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the fenced cities, because of the inhabitants of the land.

18 We will not return unto our houses, until the children of Israel have inherited every man his inheritance:

19 For we will not inherit with them on yonder side Jordan, or forward; because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side Jordan east-ward.

20 ¶ And * Moses said unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the LORD to war,

21 And will go all of you armed over Jordan before the LORD, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him,

22 And the land be subdued before the LORD: then afterward ye shall return, and be guiltless before the LORD, and before Israel, and this land shall be your possession before the LORD.

23 But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the LORD: and be sure your sin will find you out.

24 Build ye cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep, and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.

25 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben spake unto Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord commandeth.

26 Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattel, shall be there in the cities of Gilead.

27 * But thy servants will pass over, every man armed for war, before the LORD to battel, as my lord saith.

28 So concerning them Moses commanded Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel:

29 And Moses said unto them, If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben will pass with you over Jordan, every man armed to battel before the LORD, and the land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession:

30 But if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan.

31 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As the LORD hath said unto thy servants, so will we do.

32 We will pass over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side Jordan *may be* ours.

33 And * Moses gave unto them, *even* to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land with the cities thereof, in the coasts, *even* the cities of the country round about.

34 ¶ And the children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer,

35 And

* Chap. 14.28,29.

† Heb. *fulfilled after me.*

* Joshua 1. 13.

* Josh. 4. 12.

* Deut. 3. 12. Josh. 13. 8. & 22. 4.

35 And Atroth, Shophan, and Jaazer, and Jogbehah,

36 And Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, fenced cities: and folds for sheep.

37 And the children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim,

38 And Nebo, and Baal-meon, (their names being changed) and Shibmah: and † gave other names unto the cities which they built.

† Heb. they called by names the names of the cities.

39 And the children of * Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which *was* in it.

* Gen. 50. 23.

40 And Moses gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein.

41 And * Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the small towns thereof, and called them Havoth-jair.

* Deut. 3. 14.

42 And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Two and forty journeys of the Israelites. 50 The Canaanites are to be destroyed.

THese *are* the journeys of the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt, with their armies, under the hand of Moses and Aaron.

2 And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys, by the commandment of the LORD: and these *are* their journeys, according to their goings out.

3 And they * departed from Rameses in the first moneth, on the fifteenth day of the first moneth: on the morrow after the passover, the children of Israel went out with an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians.

* Exod. 12. 37.

4 (For the Egyptians buried all *their* first-born, which the LORD had smitten, among them: upon their gods also the LORD executed judgements)

5 And the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth.

6 And they departed from * Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which *is* in the edge of the wilderness.

* Exod. 13. 20.

7 And they removed from Etham, and turned again to Pi-hahiroth, which *is* before Baal-zephon: and they pitched before Migdol.

8 And they departed from before Pi-hahiroth, and * passed through the midst of the sea, into the wilderness, and went three days journey in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah.

* Exod. 15. 22.

9 And they removed from Marah, and * came unto Elim: & in Elim were twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm-trees; and they pitched there.

* Exod. 15. 27.

10 And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red-sea.

11 And they removed from the Red-sea, and encamped in the * wilderness of Sin.

* Exod. 16. 1.

12 And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.

13 And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.

14 And they removed from Alush, and encamped at * Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.

* Exod. 17. 2.

15 And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the * wilderness of Sinai.

* Exod. 19. 1.

16 And they removed from the desert of Sinai, and pitched * at ‖ Kibroth-hattaavah.

* Chap. 11. 34.

‖ That is, *the graves of lust.*

17 And they departed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and * encamped at Hazeroth.

* Chap. 11. 35.

18 And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in Rithmah.

19 And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmon-parez.

20 And they departed from Rimmon-parez, and pitched in Libnah.

21 And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah.

22 And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah.

23 And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher.

24 And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.

25 And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth.

26 And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.

27. And

27 And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah.

28 And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithcah.

29 And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Hashmonah.

30 And they departed from Hashmonah, and * encamped at Moseroth.

* Deut. 10. 6.

31 And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Bene-jaakan.

32 And they removed from Bene-jaakan, and encamped at Hor-hagidgad.

33 And they went from Hor-hagidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah.

34 And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.

35 And they departed from Ebronah, and encamped at Ezion-geber.

36 And they removed from Ezion-geber, and pitched in the * wilderness of Zin, which *is* Kadesh.

* Chap. 20. 1.

37 And they removed from *Kadesh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.

*Chap. 20. 22.

38 And *Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor, at the commandment of the LORD, and dyed there in the fortieth year, after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first *day* of the fifth moneth.

*Chap. 20. 25. Deut. 32. 50.

39 And Aaron *was* an hundred and twenty and three years old, when he died in mount Hor.

40 And * king Arad the Canaanite (which dwelt in the south, in the land of Canaan) heard of the coming of the children of Israel.

*Chap. 21. 1. &c.

41 And they departed from mount * Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah.

*Chap. 21. 4.

42 And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.

43 And they departed from Punon, and pitched in Oboth.

44 And they departed from Oboth, and pitched in ‖ Ije-abarim, in the border of Moab.

‖ Or, *heaps of Abarim.*

45 And they departed from Ijm, and pitched in Dibon-gad.

46 And they removed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon-diblathaim.

47 And they removed from Almon-diblathaim, and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.

48 And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and pitched in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

49 And they pitched by Jordan from Beth-jesimoth, *even* unto ‖ * Abel-shittim, in the plains of Moab.

‖ Or, *the plains of Shittim.*

* Chap. 25. 1.

50 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

51 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, * When ye are passed over Jordan, into the land of Canaan;

* Deut. 7. 2. Josh. 11. 12.

52 Then ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places.

53 And ye shall dispossess *the inhabitants of* the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to possess it.

54 And * ye shall divide the land by lot, for an inheritance among your families, *and* to the moe ye shall † give the more inheritance, & to the fewer ye shall ‡ give the less inheritance; every mans *inheritance* shall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers, ye shall inherit.

*Chap. 26. 53.

† Heb. *multiply his inheritance*

‡ Heb. *diminish his inheritance.*

55 But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it shall come to pass, that those which ye let remain of them, *shall be* * pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.

* Josh. 23. 13. Judg. 2. 3.

56 Moreover, it shall come to pass, *that* I shall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 The borders of the land. 16 The names of the men which shall divide the land.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land of Canaan (this *is* the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, *even* the land of Canaan with the coasts thereof)

3 ¶ Then *your south quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin, along by the coast of Edom, and your south border

* Josh. 15. 1.

shall be the utmost coast of the salt-sea east-ward.

4 And your border shall turn from the south to the ascent of Akrabbim, and pass on to Zin: and the going forth thereof shall be from the south to Kadesh-barnea, and shall go on to Hazar-addar, and pass on to Azmon.

5 And the border shall fetch a compass from Azmon unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea.

6 ¶ And *as for* the western border, ye shall even have the great sea for a border: this shall be your west border.

7 ¶ And this shall be your north border; from the great sea, ye shall point out for you mount Hor.

8 From mount Hor ye shall point out *your border* unto the entrance of Hamath: and the goings forth of the border shall be to Zedad.

9 And the border shall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it shall be at Hazar-enan: this shall be your north border.

10 ¶ And ye shall point out your east border from Hazar-enan to Shepham.

11 And the coast shall go down from Shepham to Riblah, on the east-side of Ain; and the border shall descend, and shall reach unto the † side of the sea of Chinnereth east-ward.

† Heb. shoulder.

12 And the border shall go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it shall be at the salt-sea: this shall be your land with the coasts thereof round about.

13 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the land which ye shall inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half-tribe.

* Chap. 32. 33. Josh. 14. 2, 3, 4.

14 * For the tribe of the children of Reuben, according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad, according to the house of their fathers, have received *their inheritance*, and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance.

15 The two tribes and the half-tribe have received their inheritance on this side Jordan *near* Jericho, eastward, toward the sun-rising.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 These *are* the names of the men which shall divide the land unto you: *Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun.

* Josh. 19. 51.

18 And ye shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance.

19 And the names of the men *are* these; of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

20 And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud.

21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon.

22 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the son of Jogli.

23 The prince of the children of Joseph, for the tribe of the children of Manasseh, Hanniel the son of Ephod.

24 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the son of Shiphtan:

25 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the son of Parnach.

26 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Issachar, Paltiel the son of Azzan.

27 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahihud the son of Shelomi.

28 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the son of Ammihud.

29 These *are they* whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 Eight and forty cities for the Levites with their suburbs, and measure thereof. 6 Six of them are to be cities of refuge. 9 The laws of murther. 31 No satisfaction for murther.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

2 *Command the children of Israel, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession, cities to dwel in: and ye shall give *also* unto the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them.

* Josh. 21. 1.

3 And

3 And the cities ſhall they have to dwell in, and the ſuburbs of them ſhall be for their cattel, and for their goods, and for all their beaſts.

4 And the ſuburbs of the cities, which ye ſhall give unto the Levites, *ſhall reach* from the wall of the citie and outward, a thouſand cubits round about.

5 And ye ſhall meaſure from without the city on the eaſt-ſide two thouſand cubits, and on the ſouth-ſide two thouſand cubits, and on the weſt-ſide two thouſand cubits, and on the north-ſide two thouſand cubits: and the city *ſhall be* in the midſt: this ſhall be to them the ſuburbs of the cities.

6 And among the cities which ye ſhall give unto the Levites, *there ſhall be* * ſix cities for refuge, which ye ſhall appoint for the man-ſlayer, that he may flee thither: and † to them ye ſhall add forty and two cities.

7 *So* all the cities which ye ſhall give to the Levites *ſhall be* forty and eight cities, them *ſhall ye give* with their ſuburbs.

8 And the cities which ye ſhall give, *ſhall be* of the poſſeſſion of the children of Iſrael; from *them that have* many, ye ſhall give many, but from *them that have* few, ye ſhall give few: every one ſhall give of his cities unto the Levites, according to his inheritance which † he inheriteth.

9 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

10 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, * When ye be come over Jordan, into the land of Canaan:

11 Then ye ſhall appoint you cities, to be cities of refuge for you; that the ſlayer may flee thither which killeth any perſon † at unawares.

12 And they ſhall be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger; that the man-ſlayer die not, until he ſtand before the congregation in judgement.

13 And of theſe cities which ye ſhall give, ſix cities ſhall ye have for refuge.

14 Ye ſhall give three cities on this ſide Jordan, and three cities ſhall ye give in the land of Canaan, *which* ſhall be cities of refuge.

15 Theſe ſix cities ſhall be a refuge, *both* for the children of Iſrael, and for the ſtranger, and for the ſojourner among them: that every one that killeth any perſon unawares, may flee thither.

16 * And if he ſmite him with an inſtrument of iron (ſo that he die) he *is* a murtherer: the murtherer ſhall ſurely be put to death.

17 And if he ſmite him † with throwing a ſtone (wherewith he may dye) and he die, he *is* a murtherer: the murtherer ſhall ſurely be put to death.

18 Or *if* he ſmite him with an hand-weapon of wood (wherewith he may die) and he die, he *is* a murtherer: the murtherer ſhall ſurely be put to death.

19 The revenger of blood himſelf ſhall ſlay the murtherer: when he meeteth him, he ſhall ſlay him.

20 But * if he thruſt him of hatred, or hurl at him by laying of wait, that he die;

21 Or in enmity ſmite him with his hand that he die: he that ſmote *him* ſhall ſurely be put to death; *for* he *is* a murtherer: the revenger of blood ſhall ſlay the murtherer when he meeteth him.

22 But if he thruſt him ſuddenly * without enmity, or have caſt upon him any thing without laying of wait;

23 Or with any ſtone wherewith a man may die, ſeeing *him* not, and caſt *it* upon him that he die, and *was* not his enemy, neither ſought his harm:

24 Then the congregation ſhall judge between the ſlayer, and the revenger of blood, according to theſe judgements.

25 And the congregation ſhall deliver the ſlayer out of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation ſhall reſtore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he ſhall abide in it unto the death of the high prieſt, which was anointed with the holy oyl.

26 But if the ſlayer ſhall at any time come without the border of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled;

27 And the revenger of blood finde him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the ſlayer; † he ſhall not be guilty of blood:

28 Becauſe

* Deut. 4. 41. Joſh. 20. 2 & 21. 3.
† Heb. *above them ye ſhall give.*
† Heb. *they inherit.*
* Deut. 19. 2. Joſh. 20. 2.
† Heb. *by error.*
* Exod. 21. 14.
† Heb. *with a ſtone of the hand.*
* Deut. 19. 11.
* Exod. 21. 13.
† Heb. *no blood ſhall be to him.*

28 Because he should have remained in the city of his refuge, untill the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest, the slayer shall return into the land of his possession.

29 So these *things* shall be for a statute of judgement unto you, throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

30 Whoso killeth any person, the murtherer shall be put to death by the *mouth of two witnesses: but one witness shall not testifie against any person *to cause him* to die.

31 Moreover, ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murtherer, which *is* †guilty of death, but he shall be surely put to death.

32 And ye shall take no satisfaction for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land, untill the death of the priest.

33 So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye *are*: for blood it defileth the land: and †the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it.

34 Defile not therefore the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for I the LORD dwell among the children of Israel.

* Deut. 17. 6. & 19. 15. Mat. 18. 16 2 Cor. 13. 1 Heb. 10. 28

† Heb. *guilty to dye.*

† Heb. *there can be no expiation for the land.*

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 The inconvenience of the inheritance of daughters, 5 is remedied by marrying in their own tribes, 7 lest the inheritance should be removed from the tribe. 10 The daughters of Zelophehad marry their fathers brothers sons.

AND the chief fathers of the families of the children of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came near, and spake before Moses, & before the princes the chief fathers of the children of Israel.

2 And they said, *The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother, unto his daughters.

* Chap. 27. 1. Josh. 17. 3.

3 And if they be married to any of the sons of the *other* tribes of the children of Israel; then shall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be put to the inheritance of the tribe, † whereunto they are received: so shall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance.

† Heb. *unto whom they shall be.*

4 And when the jubile of the children of Israel shall be, then shall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

5 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, according to the word of the LORD, saying, The tribe of the sons of Joseph hath said well.

6 This *is* the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, Let them † marry to whom they think best; * onely to the family of the tribe of their father shall they marry.

† Heb. *be wives.* * Tob. 1. 9

7 So shall not the inheritance of the children of Israel remove from tribe to tribe: for every one of the children of Israel shall † keep himself to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

† Heb. *cleave to the &c.*

8 And every daughter that possesseth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Israel, shall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Israel may enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers.

9 Neither shall the inheritance remove from *one* tribe to another tribe; but every one of the tribes of the children of Israel shall keep himself to his own inheritance.

10 Even as the LORD commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad.

11 * For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their fathers brothers sons.

* Chap. 27. 1.

12 *And* they were married † into the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

† Heb. *to some that were of the families.*

13 These *are* the commandments and the judgements which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, unto the children of Israel in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

The

The fifth book of MOSES, called DEUTERONOMY.

CHAP. I.

1 Moſes ſpeech in the end of the fortieth year, briefly rehearſing the ſtory, 6 of Gods promiſe, 9 of giving them officers, 19 of ſending the ſpies to ſearch the land, 34 of Gods anger for their incredulity, 41 and diſobedience.

THeſe *be* the words which Moſes ſpake unto all Iſrael, on this ſide Jordan, in the wilderneſs, in the plain over againſt ‖the Red-*ſea*, between Paran and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab.

‖Or, Zuph.

(2 *There are* eleven days *journey* from Horeb by the way of mount Seir, unto Kadeſh-barnea)

3 And it came to paſs in the fortieth year, in the eleventh moneth, on the firſt *day* of the moneth, *that* Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them;

4 * After he had ſlain Sihon the king of the Amorite, which dwelt in Heſhbon, and Og the king of Baſhan, (which dwelt at Aſtaroth) in Edrei.

* Numb. 21.24.

5 On this ſide Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moſes to declare this law, ſaying,

6 The LORD our God ſpake unto us in Horeb, ſaying, Ye have dwelt long enough in this mount:

7 Turn ye, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Amorite, and unto † all *the places* nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the ſouth, and by the ſea-ſide, to the land of the Canaanite, and unto Lebanon, unto the great river, the river Euphrates.

† Heb. *all his neighbors.*

8 Behold, I have † ſet the land before you: go in and poſſeſs the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers, * Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, to give unto them, and to their ſeed after them.

† Heb. *given.*

* Gen. 15. 18. & 17.7,8.

9 ¶ And I ſpake unto you at that time, ſaying, I am not able to bear you my ſelf alone:

10 The LORD your God hath multiplied you, and behold, ye *are* this day as the ſtars of heaven for multitude.

11 (The LORD God of your fathers make you a thouſand times ſo many moe as ye *are*, and bleſs you as he hath promiſed you)

12 How can I my ſelf alone bear your cumbrance, and your burthen, and your ſtrife?

13 † Take ye wiſe men and underſtanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you.

† Heb. *Give.*

14 And ye anſwered me, and ſaid, The thing which thou haſt ſpoken, *is* good *for us* to do.

15 So I took the chief of your tribes, wiſe men and known, and † made them heads over you, captains over thouſands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes.

† Heb. *gave.*

16 And I charged your judges at that time, ſaying, Hear *the cauſes* between your brethren, and * judge righteouſly between *every* man and his brother, and the ſtranger *that is* with him.

* Joh. 7.24.

17 * Ye ſhall not † reſpect perſons in judgment, *but* ye ſhall hear the ſmall as well as the great; ye ſhall not be afraid of the face of man, for the judgment *is* Gods: and the cauſe that is too hard for you, bring *it* unto me, and I will hear it.

* Levit. 19. 15. Chap. 16.19. 1 Sam. 16. 7. Prov. 24. 23. † Heb. *acknowledge faces*

18 And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye ſhould do.

19 ¶ And when we departed from Horeb, we went through all that great and terrible wilderneſs, which ye ſaw by the way of the mountain of the Amorite, as the LORD our God commanded us: and we came to Kadeſh-barnea.

20 And I ſaid unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorite, which the LORD our God doth give unto us.

21 Behold, the LORD thy God hath ſet the land before thee: go up, *and* poſſeſs *it*, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath ſaid unto thee; fear not, neither be diſcouraged.

22 ¶ And ye came near unto me every one of you, and ſaid, We will ſend men

before us, and they shall search us out the land, and bring us word again by what way we must go up, and into what cities we shall come.

23 And the saying pleased me well: and * I took twelve men of you, one of a tribe.

24 And *they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Eshcol, and searched it out.

25 And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought *it* down unto us, and brought us word again, and said, *It is* a good land which the LORD our God doth give us.

26 Notwithstanding, ye would not go up, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God.

27 And ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because the LORD hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorite to destroy us.

28 Whither shall we go up? our brethren have † discouraged our heart, saying, The people *is* greater and taller than we, the cities *are* great and walled up to heaven, and moreover we have seen the sons of the * Anakims there.

29 Then I said unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them.

30 The LORD your God which goeth before you, he shall fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eys:

31 And in the wilderness, where thou hast seen how that the LORD thy God bare thee as a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place.

32 Yet in this thing ye did not believe the LORD your God,

33 * Who went in the way before you, to search you out a place to pitch your tents *in*, in fire by night to shew you by what way ye should go, and in a cloud by day.

34 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and sware, saying,

35 *Surely there shall not one of these men of this evil generation see that good land, which I sware to give unto your fathers;

36 Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, he shall see it, and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children, because he hath † wholly followed the LORD.

37 * Also the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither.

38 *But* Joshuah the son of Nun, which standeth before thee, he shall go in thither. Encourage him: for he shall cause Israel to inherit it.

39 Moreover, your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, and your children which in that day had no knowledge between good and evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shall possess it.

40 But *as for* you, turn ye, and take your journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red-sea.

41 Then ye answered and said unto me, *We have sinned against the LORD, we will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill.

42 And the LORD said unto me, Say unto them, Go not up, neither fight, for I *am* not among you; lest ye be smitten before your enemies.

43 So I spake unto you, and ye would not hear, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD, and † went presumptuously up into the hill.

44 And the Amorite which dwelt in that mountain, came out against you, and chased you as bees do, and destroyed you in Seir, *even* unto Hormah.

45 And ye returned and wept before the LORD; but the LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you.

46 So ye abode in Kadesh many days, according unto the days that ye abode *there*.

CHAP. II.

1 The story is continued, 4 that they were not to meddle with the Edomites, 9 nor with the Moabites,

17 nor

* Numb. 13. 3.
* Num. 13. 24.
† Heb] melted.
* Num. 13. 28.
* Exod. 13. 21.
* Numb. 14. 29.
† Heb. fulfilled to go after.
* Numb. 20. 12. & 27. 14.
Chap 3. 26. & 4. 21 & 34. 4.
* Numb. 14. 40.
† Heb. ye were presumptuous and went up.

17 nor with the Ammonites. 24 But Sihon the Amorite was subdued by them.

THen we turned and took our journey into the wilderneſs, *by* the way of the Red-ſea, as the LORD ſpake unto me: and we compaſſed mount Seir many days.

2 And the LORD ſpake unto me, ſaying,

3 Ye have compaſſed this mountain long enough: turn ye north-ward.

4 And command thou the people, ſaying, Ye *are* to paſs through the coaſt of your brethren the children of Eſau, which dwell in Seir, and they ſhall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto your ſelves therefore.

5 Meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, † no not ſo much as a foot-breadth, * becauſe I have given mount Seir unto Eſau *for* a poſſeſſion.

† Heb. *even to the treading of the ſole of of the foot.*

* Gen. 36. 8.

6 Ye ſhall buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat, and ye ſhall alſo buy water of them for money, that ye may drink.

7 For the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee in all the works of thy hand: he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderneſs: theſe forty years the LORD thy God *hath been* with thee, thou haſt lacked nothing.

8 And when we paſſed by from our brethren the children of Eſau which dwelt in Seir, through the way of the plain from Elath, and from Ezion-geber, we turned and paſſed by the way of the wilderneſs of Moab.

‖ Or, *uſe no hoſtility againſt Moab.*

9 And the LORD ſaid unto me, ‖ Diſtreſs not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battel: for I will not give thee of their land *for* a poſſeſſion, becauſe I have given Ar unto the children of Lot *for* a poſſeſſion.

10 (The Emims dwelt therein in times paſt, a people great, and many, and tall as the Anakims;

11 Which alſo were accounted giants, as the Anakims, but the Moabites call them Emims.

* Gen. 36. 20.

12 * The Horims alſo dwelt in Seir before-time, but the children of Eſau † ſucceeded them when they had deſtroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their ‖ ſtead, as Iſrael did unto the land of his poſſeſſion, which the LORD gave unto them.)

† Heb. *inherited them.*

‖ Or, *room.*

13 Now riſe up, *ſaid I*, and get ye over * the ‖ brook Zered: and we went over the brook Zered.

* Numb. 21. 12.

‖ Or, *valley.*

14 And the ſpace in which we came from Kadeſh-barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, *was* thirty and eight years; until all the generation of the men of war were waſted out from among the hoſt, as the LORD ſware unto them.

15 For indeed the hand of the LORD was againſt them, to deſtroy them from among the hoſt, until they were conſumed.

16 ¶ So it came to paſs, when all the men of war were conſumed and dead from among the people,

17 That the LORD ſpake unto me, ſaying,

18 Thou art to paſs over through Ar, the coaſt of Moab, this day.

19 And *when* thou comeſt nigh over againſt the children of Ammon, diſtreſs them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon *any* poſſeſſion, becauſe I have given it unto the children of Lot *for* a poſſeſſion.

(20 That alſo was accounted a land of giants, giants dwelt therein in old time, and the Ammonites call them Zamzummims.

21 A people great, and many, and tall as the Anakims; but the LORD deſtroyed them before them, and they ſucceeded them and dwelt in their ſtead:

22 As he did to the children of Eſau which dwelt in Seir, when he deſtroyed the Horims from before them, and they ſucceeded them, and dwelt in their ſtead even unto this day:

23 And the Avims which dwelt in Hazerim, *even* unto Azzah, the Caphtorims which came forth out of Caphtor, deſtroyed them, and dwelt in their ſtead)

24 ¶ Riſe ye up, take your journey, and paſs over the river Arnon: behold, I

have given into thy hand Sihon the Amorite king of Heshbon, and his land: † begin to possess it, and contend with him in battel.

† Heb. *begin, possess.*

25 This day will I begin to put the dread of thee, and the fear of thee upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.

26 ¶ And I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth unto Sihon king of Heshbon, with words of peace, saying,

27 * Let me pass through thy land: I will go along by the high-way, I will neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left.

* Num. 21. 21, 22.

28 Thou shalt sell me meat for money, that I may eat: and give me water for money, that I may drink: onely I will pass through on my feet:

29 (As the children of Esau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar did unto me) until I shall pass over Jordan, into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.

30 But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him: for the LORD thy God hardned his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as *appeareth* this day.

31 And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have begun to give Sihon and his land before thee: begin to possess, that thou mayst inherit his land.

32 * Then Sihon came out against us, he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz.

* Num. 21. 23.

33 And the LORD our God delivered him before us, and we smote him, and his sons, and all his people.

34 And we took all his cities at that time, and utterly destroyed † the men, and the women, and the little ones of every city, we left none to remain:

† Heb. *every city of men, & women, and little ones.*

35 Onely the cattel we took for a prey unto our selves, and the spoil of the cities which we took.

36 From Aroer, which *is* by the brink of the river of Arnon, and *from* the city that *is* by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: the LORD our God delivered all unto us.

37 Onely unto the land of the children of Ammon thou camest not, *nor unto* any place of the river Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor unto whatsoever the LORD our God forbade us.

CHAP. III.

1 The story of the conquest of Og king of Bashan. 11 The bigness of his bed. 12 The distribution of those lands to the two tribes and half. 23 Moses prayer to enter into the land. 26 He is permitted to see it.

THen we turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and * Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people to battel at Edrei.

* Num. 21. 33. &c. Chap. 29. 7.

2 And the LORD said unto me, Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land into thy hand, and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto * Sihon king of the Amorite, which dwelt at Heshbon.

* Num. 21. 24.

3 So the LORD our God delivered into our hands * Og also the king of Bashan, and all his people: and we smote him until none was left to him remaining.

* Num. 21. 33.

4 And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a city which we took not from them, threescore cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

5 All these cities *were* fenced with high walls, gates, and bars, besides unwalled towns a great many.

6 And we utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king of Heshbon, utterly destroying the men, women and children of every city.

7 But all the cattel, & the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to our selves.

8 And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorite, the land that *was* on this side Jordan, from the river of Arnon unto mount Hermon:

9 (*Which* Hermon the Zidonians call Sirion: and the Amorite call it Shenir)

10 All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan:

11 For

11 For onely Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of giants; behold, his bed-stead *was* a bed-stead of iron: *is* it not in Rabbath of the children of Ammon? nine cubits *was* the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.

12 And this land *which* we possessed at that time, from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and * the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenite, and to the Gadite.

* Numb. 32. 33. Josh. 13. 8. &c.

13 And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, *being* the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half-tribe of Manasseh, all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of giants.

14 Jair the son of Manasseh took all the countrey of Argob, unto the coasts of Geshuri, and Maachathi, and called them after his own name, Bashan-* havoth-jair, unto this day.

* Numb. 32. 41.

15 And I gave Gilead unto Machir.

16 And unto the Reubenite, and unto the Gadite, I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon, half the valley, and the border, even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon:

17 The plain also, and Jordan, and the coast *thereof*, from Chinnereth even unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt-sea, ‖ under Ashdoth-pisgah east-ward.

‖ Or, under the springs of Pisgah, or the hill.

18 ¶ And I commanded you at that time, saying, The LORD your God hath given you this land to possess it; * ye shall pass over armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all *that are* † meet for the war.

* Numb. 32. 20.

† Heb. sons of power.

19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattel (*for* I know that ye have much cattel) shall abide in your cities which I have given you;

20 Untill the LORD have given rest unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and *until* they also possess the land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond Jordan: and *then* shall ye * return every man unto his possession which I have given you.

* Josh. 22. 4.

21 ¶ And * I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, Thine eys have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto these two kings: so shall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou passest.

* Numb. 27. 18.

22 Ye shall not fear them: for the LORD your God he shall fight for you.

23 And I besought the LORD at that time, saying,

24 O Lord GOD, thou hast begun to shew thy servant thy greatness, and thy mighty hand: for what God *is there* in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might?

25 I pray thee let me go over, and see the good land that *is* beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon.

26 But the LORD * was wroth with me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and the LORD said unto me, Let it suffice thee, speak no more unto me of this matter.

* Numb. 20. 12. Chap. 1. 37.

27 Get thee up into the top of ‖ Pisgah and lift up thine eyes westward, and north-ward, and south-ward, and east-ward, and behold *it* with thine eys: for thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

‖ Or, the hill.

28 But charge Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him: for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see.

29 So we abode in the valley over against Beth-peor.

CHAP. IV.

1 An exhortation to obedience. 41 Moses appointeth the three cities of refuge on that side Jordan.

NOw therefore hearken, O Israel, unto the statutes, and unto the judgements which I teach you, for to do *them*, that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you.

2 * Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish *ought* from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you.

* Chap. 12. 32. Josh. 1. 7 Prov 30. 6 Rev 22. 18

3 Your eys have seen what the LORD did because of * Baal-peor: for all the men that followed Baal-peor, the LORD thy God hath destroyed them from among you.

* Numb. 25 4. &c.

4 But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God, *are* alive every one of you this day.

5 Behold, I have taught you ſtatutes and judgements, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye ſhould do ſo in the land whither ye go to poſſeſs it.

6 Keep therefore, and do *them*, for this *is* your wiſdom and your underſtanding in the ſight of the nations, which ſhall hear all theſe ſtatutes, and ſay, Surely this great nation *is* a wiſe and underſtanding people.

7 For what nation *is there ſo* great, who *hath* God ſo nigh unto them, as the LORD our God *is* in all *things* that we call upon him for?

8 And what nation *is there ſo* great, that hath ſtatutes and judgements *ſo* righteous, as all this law which I ſet before you this day?

9 Onely take heed to thy ſelf, and keep thy ſoul diligently, leſt thou forget the things which thine eys have ſeen, and leſt they depart from thine heart all the days of thy life: but teach them thy ſons, and thy ſons ſons:

10 *Specially* the day that thou ſtoodſt before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD ſaid unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they ſhall live upon the earth, and *that* they may teach their children.

11 And ye came near and ſtood under the mountain, and the * mountain burnt with fire unto the † midſt of heaven, with darkneſs, clouds, and thick darkneſs.

*Exod. 19.18.

† Heb. *heart.*

12 And the LORD ſpake unto you out of the midſt of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but ſaw no ſimilitude, † onely *ye heard* a voice.

†Heb. *ſave a voice.*

13 And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, *even* ten commandments, and he wrote them upon two tables of ſtone.

14 ¶ And the LORD commanded me at that time, to teach you ſtatutes and judgements, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to poſſeſs it.

15 Take ye therefore good heed unto your ſelves (for ye ſaw no maner of ſimilitude on the day *that* the LORD ſpake unto you in Horeb, out of the midſt of the fire)

16 Leſt ye corrupt *your ſelves*, and make you a graven image, the ſimilitude of any figure, the likeneſs of male or female,

17 The likeneſs of any beaſt that *is* on the earth, the likeneſs of any winged fowl that flieth in the air,

18 The likeneſs of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeneſs of any fiſh that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:

19 And leſt thou lift up thine eys unto heaven, and when thou ſeeſt the ſun, and the moon, and the ſtars, *even* all the hoſt of heaven, ſhouldeſt be driven to worſhip them, and ſerve them, which the LORD thy God hath ‖ divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.

‖Or, *imparted.*

20 But the LORD hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as *ye are* this day.

21 Furthermore, the LORD was angry with me for your ſakes, and ſware that I ſhould not go over Jordan, and that I ſhould not go in unto that good land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

22 But I muſt die in this land, I muſt not go over Jordan: but ye ſhall go over and poſſeſs that good land.

23 Take heed unto your ſelves, leſt ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven image, *or* the likeneſs of any *thing* which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee.

24 For * the LORD thy God *is* a conſuming fire, *even* a jealous God.

*Chap. 9.3. Heb. 12. 29.

25 ¶ When thou ſhalt beget children, and childrens children, and ſhalt have remained long in the land, and ſhall corrupt *your ſelves*, and make a graven image, *or* the likeneſs of any *thing*, and ſhall do evil in the ſight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger:

26 I call heaven and earth to witneſs againſt you this day, that ye ſhall ſoon utterly

utterly perish from off the land whereunto ye go over Jordan to possess it: ye shall not prolong *your* days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed.

27 And the LORD shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the LORD shall lead you.

28 And there ye shall serve gods, the work of mens hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

29 But if from thence thou shalt seek the LORD thy God, thou shalt finde *him*, if thou seek him with all thy heart, and with all thy soul.

30 When thou art in tribulation, and all these things † are come upon thee, *even* in the latter days, if thou turn to the LORD thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice,

† Heb. have found thee.

31 (For the LORD thy God *is* a merciful God) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers, which he sware unto them.

32 For ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and *ask* from the one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been *any such thing* as this great thing *is*, or hath been heard like it?

33 Did *ever* people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live?

34 Or hath God assayed to go *and* take him a nation from the midst of *another* nation by temptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched-out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eys?

35 Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightst know that the LORD he *is* God; *there is* none else besides him.

36 Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he shewed thee his great fire, and thou heardst his words out of the midst of the fire.

37 And because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and brought thee out in his sight with his mighty power out of Egypt:

38 To drive out nations from before thee, greater and mightier then thou *art*, to bring thee in to give thee their land *for* an inheritance, as *it is* this day.

39 Know therefore this day, and consider *it* in thine heart, that the LORD he *is* God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: *there is* none else.

40 Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes, and his commandments which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayst prolong *thy* days upon the earth, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for ever.

41 ¶ Then Moses severed three cities on this side Jordan, toward the sun-rising:

42 That the slayer might flee thither, which should kill his neighbor unawares, and hated him not in times past; and that fleeing unto one of these cities, he might live:

43 *Namely*, * Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain-countrey, of the Reubenite; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadite; and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassite. * Josh. 20.8.

44 ¶ And this *is* the law which Moses set before the children of Israel:

45 These *are* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgements, which Moses spake unto the children of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt;

46 On this side Jordan in the valley over against Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorite who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel * smote, after they were come forth out of Egypt; * Num. 21.24. Chap. 1.4.

47 And they possessed his land, and the land * of Og king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorite, which *were* on this side Jordan, toward the sun-rising; * Num. 21.33. Chap 3.3.

48 From Aroer, which *is* by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto mount Sion which *is* Hermon,

49 And all the plain on this side Jordan eastward, even unto the sea of the plain, under the * springs of Pisgah. * Chap. 3.17.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

1 The covenant in Horeb. 6 The ten commandments, 22 at the peoples requeſt Moſes receiveth the Law from God.

AND Moſes called all Iſrael, and ſaid unto them, Hear, O Iſrael, the ſtatutes and judgements which I ſpeak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and † keep and do them.

†Heb. *keep to do them.*

2 * The LORD our God made a covenant with us in Horeb.

*Exod. 19.5.

3 The LORD made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, *even* us, who *are* all of us here alive this day.

4 The LORD talked with you face to face in the mount out of the midſt of the fire,

5 (I ſtood between the LORD and you at that time, to ſhew you the word of the LORD; for ye were afraid by reaſon of the fire, and went not up into the mount) ſaying,

6 ¶ * I *am* the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of † bondage.

*Exod. 20.2,&c. Lev.26.1. Pſal. 81.10.

†Heb. *ſervants.*

7 Thou ſhalt have none other gods before me.

8 Thou ſhalt not make thee *any* graven image, *or* any likeneſs *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the waters beneath the earth.

9 Thou ſhalt not bow down thy ſelf unto them, nor ſerve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, * viſiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me,

*Exod. 34.7.

10 * And ſhewing mercy unto thouſands, of them that love me and keep my commandments.

*Jer. 32.18.

11 Thou ſhalt not take the Name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold *him* guiltleſs that taketh his Name in vain.

12 Keep the ſabbath day to ſanctifie it, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee.

13 Six days thou ſhalt labor, and do all thy work.

14 But the ſeventh day *is* the * ſabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou ſhalt not do any work, thou, nor thy ſon, nor thy daughter, nor thy man-ſervant, nor thy maid-ſervant, nor thine ox, nor thine aſs, nor any of thy cattel, nor thy ſtranger that *is* within thy gates; that thy man-ſervant and thy maid-ſervant may reſt as well as thou.

*Gen.2.2. Heb.4.4.

15 And remember that thou waſt a ſervant in the land of Egypt, and *that* the LORD thy God brought thee out thence, through a mighty hand, and by a ſtretched-out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the ſabbath-day.

16 ¶ Honor thy father and thy mother, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

17 * Thou ſhalt not kill.

*Matt. 5.21.

18 * Neither ſhalt thou commit adultery.

*Luke 18.20.

19 * Neither ſhalt thou ſteal.

*Rom. 13.9.

20 Neither ſhalt thou bear falſe witneſs againſt thy neigbor.

21 * Neither ſhalt thou deſire thy neighbors wife, neither ſhalt thou covet thy neighbors houſe, his field, or his man-ſervant, or his maid-ſervant, his ox, or his aſs, or any *thing* that *is* thy neighbors.

*Rom. 7.7.

22 ¶ Theſe words the LORD ſpake unto all your aſſembly in the mount out of the midſt of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkneſs, *with* a great voice, and he added no more; and he wrote them in two tables of ſtone, and delivered them unto me.

23 And it came to paſs when ye heard the voice out of the midſt of the darkneſs (for the mountain did burn with fire) that ye came near unto me, *even* all the heads of your tribes, and your elders.

24 And ye ſaid, Behold, the LORD our God hath ſhewed us his glory, and his greatneſs, and * we have heard his voice out of the midſt of the fire: we have ſeen this day that God doth talk with man, and he * liveth.

*Exod. 19.19.

* Chap. 4.33.

25 Now therefore, why ſhould we die? for this great fire will conſume us. If we † hear the voice of the LORD our

†Heb. *adde to hear.*

our God any more, then we ſhall die.

26 For who *is there of* all fleſh that hath heard the voice of the living God, ſpeaking out of the midſt of the fire (as we *have*) and lived?

27 Go thou near, and hear all that the LORD our God ſhall ſay; and * ſpeak thou unto us all that the LORD our God ſhall ſpeak unto thee, and we will hear *it*, and do *it*.

*Exod. 20.19.

28 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye ſpake unto me; and the LORD ſaid unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have ſpoken unto thee: they have well ſaid all that they have ſpoken.

29 O that there were ſuch an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever.

30 Go ſay to them, Get ye into your tents again.

31 But *as for* thee ſtand thou here by me, and I will ſpeak unto thee all the commandments, and the ſtatutes, and the judgements which thou ſhalt teach them, that they may do *them* in the land which I give them to poſſeſs it.

32 Ye ſhall obſerve to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: ye ſhall not turn aſide to the right hand or to the left.

33 Ye ſhall walk in all the ways which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and *that it may be* well with you, and *that* ye may prolong *your* days in the land which ye ſhall poſſeſs.

CHAP. VI.

1 The end of the law is obedience. 3 An exhortation thereto.

NOw theſe *are* the commandments, the ſtatutes, and the judgements which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do *them* in the land whither ye † go to poſſeſs it:

†Heb. paſs over.

2 That thou mightſt fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his ſtatutes, and his commandments which I command thee; thou, and thy ſon, and thy ſons ſon, all the days of thy life, and that thy days may be prolonged.

3 ¶ Hear therefore, O Iſrael, and obſerve to do *it*, that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increaſe mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promiſed thee, in the land that floweth with milk and honey.

4 Hear, O Iſrael, The LORD our God *is* one LORD.

5 And * thou ſhalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart and with all thy ſoul, and with all thy might.

*Chap. 10.12. Matth. 22.37. Mark 12.30. Luke 10.27.

6 And * theſe words which I command thee this day, ſhall be in thine heart.

*Chap. 11.18.

7 And thou ſhalt † teach them diligently unto thy children, and ſhalt talk of them when thou ſitteſt in thine houſe, and when thou walkeſt by the way, and when thou lieſt down, and when thou riſeſt up.

†Heb. *whet*, or *ſharpen*.

8 And thou ſhalt binde them for a ſign upon thine hand, and they ſhall be as frontlets between thine eys.

9 And thou ſhalt write them upon the poſts of thy houſe, and on thy gates.

10 And it ſhall be when the LORD thy God ſhall have brought thee into the land which he ſware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, to give thee, great and goodly cities which thou buildedſt not;

11 And houſes full of all good things which thou filledſt not, and wells digged which thou diggedſt not, vineyards and olive-trees which thou plantedſt not, * when thou ſhalt have eaten and be full;

*Chap. 18.10, &c.

12 *Then* beware leſt thou forget the LORD which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of † bondage.

†Heb. *bondmen*, or *ſervants*.

13 Thou ſhalt * fear the LORD thy God, and ſerve him, and ſhalt ſwear by his Name.

* Chap. 10.12.20. & 13.4.

14 Ye ſhall not go after other gods, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you:

15 (For the LORD thy God *is* a jealous God among you) leſt the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled againſt thee, and deſtroy thee from off the face of the earth.

*Matth. 4.7.

16 ¶ * Ye ſhall not tempt the LORD your God, * as ye tempted *him* in Maſſah.

*Exod. 17.2.

17 Ye

17 Ye shall diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes which he hath commanded thee.

18 And thou shalt do *that which is* right and good in the sight of the LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayst go in and possess the good land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers;

19 To cast out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath spoken.

20 *And* when thy son asketh thee † in time to come, saying, What *mean* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgements which the LORD our God hath commanded you?

† Heb. *to morrow.*

21 Then thou shalt say unto thy son, We were Pharaohs bond-men in Egypt, and the LORD brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

22 And the LORD shewed signs and wonders, great and † sore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh and upon all his household, before our eys:

† Heb. *evil.*

23 And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he sware unto our fathers.

24 And the LORD commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear the LORD our God, for our good always, that he might preserve us alive, as *it is* at this day.

25 And it shall be our righteousness, if we observe to do all these commandments, before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

CHAP. VII.

1 All communion with the nations is forbidden, 4 for fear of idolatry, 6 for the holiness of the people, 9 for the nature of God in his mercy and justice, 17 for the assuredness of victory which God will give over them.

* Chap. 3.1.3.

WHen the * LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, the Hittite, and the Girgashite, and the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite, seven nations greater and mightier then thou;

2 And *when* the LORD thy God shall deliver them before thee: thou shalt smite them, *and* utterly destroy them, * thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them.

* Exod. 23.32. & 34.12.

3 Neither shalt thou make marriages with them: thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son.

4 For they will turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve other gods: so will the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly.

5 But thus shall ye deal with them; ye shall destroy their altars, and break down their † images, & cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire.

† Heb. *statues*, or, *pillars.*

6 * For thou *art* a holy people unto the LORD thy God: * the LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself above all people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

* Chap. 14.2. & 26.19. * Exod. 19.5. 1 Pet.2.9.

7 The LORD did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were moe in number then any people (for ye *were* the fewest of all people)

8 But because the LORD loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bond-men, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

9 Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he *is* God, the faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his commandments, to a thousand generations:

10 And repayeth them that hate him to their face to destroy them: he will not be slack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.

11 Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments, and the statutes and the judgements, which I command thee this day, to do them.

12 ¶ Wherefore it shall come to pass, † if ye hearken to these judgements, and keep and do them; that the LORD thy God shall keep unto thee the covenant and the mercy which he sware unto thy fathers.

† Heb. *because.*

13 And he will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee: he will also bless the fruit

fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oyl, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

14 Thou shalt be blessed above all people: *there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattel.

15 And the LORD will take away from thee all sickness, and will put none of the *evil diseases of Egypt (which thou knowest) upon thee; but will lay them upon all *them* that hate thee.

16 And thou shalt consume all the people which the LORD thy God shall deliver thee, thine eye shall have no pity upon them: neither shalt thou serve their gods, for that *will be* a *snare unto thee.

17 If thou shalt say in thy heart, These nations *are* moe then I, how can I dispossess them?

18 Thou shalt not be afraid of them: *but* shalt well remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, & unto all Egypt;

19 The great temptations which thine eys saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched-out arm, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out: so shall the LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid.

20 *Moreover, the LORD thy God will send the hornet among them, until they that are left and hide themselves from thee, be destroyed.

21 Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God *is* among you, a mighty God and terrible.

22 And the LORD thy God will †put out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayst not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee.

23 But the LORD thy God shall deliver them † unto thee, and shall destroy them with a mighty destruction, until they be destroyed.

24 And he shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from under heaven: there shall no man be able to stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them.

25 The graven images of their gods *shall ye burn with fire: thou *shalt not desire the silver or gold *that is* on them, nor take *it* unto thee, lest thou be snared therein: for it *is* an abomination to the LORD thy God.

26 Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thy house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it, *but* thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it, *for it *is* a cursed thing.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *An exhortation to obedience in regard of Gods dealing with them.*

ALL the commandments which I command thee this day, shall ye observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers.

2 And thou shalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God led thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, *and* to prove thee, to know what *was* in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or no.

3 And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, (which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know) that he might make thee know that man doth *not live by bread onely, but by every *word* that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live.

4 *Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell these forty years.

5 Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that as a man chasteneth his son, *so* the LORD thy God chasteneth thee.

6 Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him.

7 For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains, and depths that spring out of valleys and hills,

8 A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig-trees, and pomegranates, a land † of oyl-olive, and honey,

9 A land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any thing in it, a land whose stones *are* iron,

*Exod. 23.26,&c.

*Exod. 9.14. & 15.26.

*Exod. 23.33.

*Exod. 23.28. Josh. 24.12.

†Heb. *pluck off.*

†Heb. *before thy face.*

*Chap. 12.3. *Josh. 7.1,11. 2 Mac. 12.40.

*Chap. 13.17.

*Matth. 4.4. Luke 4.4.

*Nehem. 9.21.

†Heb. *of olive-trees of oyl.*

iron, and out of whoſe hills thou mayſt dig braſs.

* Chap. 6.11,12. 10 * When thou haſt eaten, and art full, then thou ſhalt bleſs the LORD thy God, for the good land which he hath given thee.

11 Beware that thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgements, and his ſtatutes, which I command thee this day:

12 Leſt *when* thou haſt eaten and art full, and haſt built goodly houſes, and dwelt *therein*;

13 And *when* thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy ſilver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou haſt is multiplied:

14 Then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget the LORD thy God (which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt from the houſe of bondage;

15 Who led thee through that great and terrible wilderneſs, *wherein were* fiery ſerpents, and ſcorpions, and drought, where *there was* no water; * who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint:

*Num. 20.11.

16 Who fed thee in the wilderneſs with * manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end)

* Exod. 16.15.

17 And thou ſay in thine heart, My power and the might of my hand hath gotten me this wealth.

18 But thou ſhalt remember the LORD thy God: for *it is* he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may eſtabliſh his covenant, which he ſware unto thy fathers, as *it is* this day.

19 And it ſhall be, if thou do at all forget the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and ſerve them, and worſhip them, I teſtifie againſt you this day, that ye ſhall ſurely periſh.

20 As the nations which the LORD deſtroyeth before your face, ſo ſhall ye periſh: becauſe ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAP. IX.

1 Moſes diſſwadeth them from the opinion of their own righteouſneſs, by rehearſing their ſeveral rebellions.

HEar, O Iſrael, thou *art* to paſs over Jordan this day, to go in to poſſeſs nations greater and mightier then thy ſelf, cities great and fenced up to heaven,

2 A people great and tall, * the children of the Anakims, whom thou knoweſt, and *of whom* thou haſt heard *ſay*, Who can ſtand before the children of Anak?

*Num. 13.28.

3 Underſtand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God *is* he which goeth over before thee *as* a * conſuming fire: he ſhall deſtroy them, and he ſhall bring them down before thy face: ſo ſhalt thou drive them out, and deſtroy them quickly, as the LORD hath ſaid unto thee.

*Chap. 4.24. Heb. 12.29.

4 Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath caſt them out from before thee, ſaying, For my righteouſneſs the LORD hath brought me in to poſſeſs this land: but for the wickedneſs of theſe nations the LORD doth drive them out from before thee.

5 Not for thy righteouſneſs, or for the uprightneſs of thine heart doeſt thou go to poſſeſs their land: but for the wickedneſs of theſe nations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform the word which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob.

6 Underſtand therefore that the LORD thy God giveth thee not this good land to poſſeſs it, for thy righteouſneſs; for thou *art* a ſtiff-necked people.

7 ¶ Remember, *and* forget not how thou provokedſt the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderneſs: from the day that thou didſt depart out of the land of Egypt, untill ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious againſt the LORD.

8 Alſo in Horeb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, ſo that the LORD was angry with you, to have deſtroyed you.

9 When I was gone up into the mount, to receive the tables of ſtone, *even* the tables of the covenant which the LORD made with you, then * I abode in the mount forty days and forty nights, I neither did eat bread nor drink water:

* Exod. 24.18. & 34.28.

10 * And the LORD delivered unto me two tables of ſtone written with the finger of God, and on them *was written* according

* Exod. 31.18.

according to all the words which the LORD spake with you in the mount, out of the midst of fire, in the day of the assembly.

11 And it came to pass at the end of forty days, and forty nights, *that* the LORD gave me the two tables of stone, *even* the tables of the covenant.

*Exod. 32.7.

12 And the LORD said unto me, *Arise, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt, have corrupted *themselves*; they are quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image.

13 Furthermore, the LORD spake unto me, saying, I have seen this people, and behold, it *is* a stiff-necked people.

14 Let me alone, that I may destroy them, and blot out their name from under heaven: and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater then they.

15 So I turned and came down from the mount, and the mount burned with fire: and the two tables of the covenant *were* in my two hands.

16 And I looked, and behold, ye had sinned against the LORD your God, *and* had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you.

17 And I took the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eys.

18 And I fell down before the LORD, as at the first, forty days and forty nights; I did neither eat bread nor drink water, because of all your sins which ye sinned in doing wickedly in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

19 (For I was afraid of the anger, and hot displeasure wherewith the LORD was wroth against you to destroy you) but the LORD hearkned unto me at that time also.

20 And the LORD was very angry with Aaron to have destroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron also the same time.

21 And I took your sin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, *and* ground *it* very small, *even* until it was as small as dust, and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount.

22 And at *Taberah, and at *Massah, and at *Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath. *Num. 11.1,3. *Exod. 17.7. *Num. 11.34.

23 Likewise when the LORD sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given you; then ye rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkned to his voice.

24 Ye have been rebellious against the LORD, from the day that I knew you.

25 Thus I fell down before the LORD forty days and forty nights, as I fell down *at the first*; because the LORD had said he would destroy you.

26 I prayed therefore unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, destroy not thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

27 Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, look not unto the stubbornness of this people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin:

28 Lest the land whence thou broughteest us out, say, *Because the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promised them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the wilderness. *Num. 14.16.

29 Yet they *are* thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy mighty power, and by thy stretched-out arm.

CHAP. X.

1 Gods mercy in restoring the two tables, 6 in continuing the priesthood, 8 in separating the tribe of Levi, 10 in hearkning unto Moses his suit for the people. 12 An exhortation unto obedience.

AT that time the LORD said unto me, *Hew thee two tables of stone, like unto the first, and come up unto me into the mount, and make thee an ark of wood. *Exod. 34.1.

2 And I will write on the tables the words that were in the first tables which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them in the ark.

3 And I made an ark *of* ſhittim-wood, and hewed two tables of ſtone like unto the firſt, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand.

4 And he wrote on the tables, according to the firſt writing, the ten † commandments, which the LORD ſpake unto you in the mount, out of the midſt of the fire, in the day of the aſſembly: and the LORD gave them unto me.

5 And I turned my ſelf and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made, and there they be, as the LORD commanded me.

6 ¶ And the children of Iſrael took their journey from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan, to * Moſera: * there Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his ſon miniſtred in the prieſts office in his ſtead.

7 From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah, and from Gudgodah, to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters.

8 ¶ At that time the LORD ſeparated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, to ſtand before the LORD to miniſter unto him, and to bleſs in his Name, unto this day.

9 * Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren: the LORD *is* his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promiſed him.

10 And I ſtayed in the mount, according to the ‖ firſt time, forty days, and forty nights, and the LORD hearkned unto me at that time alſo, *and* the LORD would not deſtroy thee.

11 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Ariſe, † take *thy* journey before the people, that they may go in, and poſſeſs the land which I ſware unto their fathers to give unto them.

12 ¶ And now Iſrael, what doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to ſerve the LORD thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy ſoul,

13 To keep the commandments of the LORD, and his ſtatutes which I command thee this day for thy good?

14 Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens *is* the LORDS thy God, * the earth *alſo* with all that therein *is*.

15 Onely the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he choſe their ſeed after them, *even* you above all people, as *it is* this day.

16 Circumciſe therefore the fore-ſkin of your heart, & be no more ſtiff-necked.

17 For the LORD your God *is* God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which * regardeth not perſons, nor taketh reward.

18 He doth execute the judgement of the fatherleſs and widow, and loveth the ſtranger, in giving him food and raiment.

19 Love ye therefore the ſtranger: for ye were ſtrangers in the land of Egypt.

20 * Thou ſhalt fear the LORD thy God; him ſhalt thou ſerve, and to him ſhalt thou * cleave, and ſwear by his Name.

21 He *is* thy praiſe, and he *is* thy God that hath done for thee theſe great & terrible things, which thine eys have ſeen.

22 Thy fathers went down into Egypt * with threeſcore and ten perſons; and now the LORD thy God hath made thee * as the ſtars of heaven for multitude.

CHAP. XI.

1 An exhortation to obedience, 2 by their own experience of Gods great works, 8 by promiſe of Gods great bleſſings, 16 and by threatnings. 18 A careful ſtudy is required in Gods word. 26 The bleſſing and curſe is ſet before them.

THerefore thou ſhalt love the LORD thy God, and keep his charge, and his ſtatutes, and his judgements, and his commandments alway.

2 And know ye this day: for *I ſpeak* not with your children which have not known, and which have not ſeen the chaſtiſement of the LORD your God, his greatneſs, his mighty hand, and his ſtretched-out arm;

3 And his miracles, and his acts which he did in the midſt of Egypt, unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land;

4 And what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horſes, and to their chariots, how he made the water of the Red-ſea to overflow them as they purſued after you,

†Heb. words.

*Num. 33.30. *Num. 20.28.

*Num. 18.20.

‖Or, *former days*.

†Heb. go *in journey*.

*Pſal. 24.1.

*2 Chron. 19.7. Job 34.19. Acts 10.34. Rom. 2.11. Gal. 2.6. Epheſ. 6.9. Col. 3.25. 1 Per. 1.17.

* Chap. 6.13. Mark 4.10. Luke 4.8.

*Chap. 13.4.

*Gen. 46.27. Exod. 1.5.

*Gen. 15.5.

you, and *how* the LORD hath destroyed them unto this day;

5 And what he did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came unto this place;

6 And * what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and all the ‖ substance that † *was* in their possession in the midst of all Israel:

7 But your eys have seen all the great acts of the LORD, which he did.

8 Therefore shall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may be strong, and go in and possess the land whither ye go to possess it:

9 And that ye may prolong *your* days in the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give unto them, and to their seed, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 ¶ For the land whither thou goest in to possess it, *is* not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst *it* with thy foot, as a garden of herbs:

11 But the land whither ye go to possess it, *is* a land of hills and valleys, *and* drinketh water of the rain of heaven:

12 A land which the LORD thy God † careth for: the eys of the LORD thy God *are* always upon it from the beginning of the year, even unto the end of the year.

13 ¶ And it shall come to pass, if ye shall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love the LORD your God, and to serve him with all your heart, and with all your soul;

14 That I will give *you* the rain of your land in his due season, the first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayst gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oyl.

15 And I will † send grass in thy fields, for thy cattel, that thou mayst eat and be full.

16 Take heed to your selves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside, and serve other gods, and worship them:

17 And *then* the LORD's wrath be kindled against you, and he shut up the heaven that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit, and *lest* ye perish quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.

18 ¶ Therefore shall ye lay up these my words in your heart and in your soul, and * binde them for a sign upon your hands, that they may be as frontlets between your eys.

19 * And ye shall teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

20 And thou shalt write them upon the door-posts of thine house, and upon thy gates:

21 That your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give them, as the days of heaven upon the earth.

22 ¶ For if ye shall diligently keep all these commandments which I command you, to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him;

23 Then will the LORD drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall possess greater nations, and mightier then your selves.

24 * Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread, shall be yours: from the wilderness, and Lebanon, from the river the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermost sea, shall your coast be.

25 There shall no man be able to stand before you: *for* the LORD your God shall lay the fear of you, and the dread of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, as he hath said unto you.

26 ¶ Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse.

27 * A blessing, if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your God, which I command you this day:

28 And a * curse, if ye will not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after

* Num. 16.31. & 27.3. Psal. 106. 17.
‖ Or, living substance which followed them.
† Heb. *was at their feet.*
† Heb. seeketh.
† Heb. give.
* Chap. 6.8.
* Chap. 4.10. & 6.7.
* Josh. 1.3.
* Chap. 28.2.
* Chap. 28.15.

other gods which ye have not known.

29 And it shall come to pass when the LORD thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt put * the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal.

* Chap. 27.12,13. Josh.8.33

30 *Are* they not on the other side Jordan, by the way where the sun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanite, which dwell in the champian over against Gilgal, beside the plains of Moreh?

31 For ye shall pass over Jordan to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye shall possess it, and dwell therein.

*Chap. 5.32. 32 And ye shall observe * to do all the statutes and judgements which I set before you this day.

CHAP. XII.

1 Monuments of idolatry are to be destroyed. 5 The place of Gods service is to be kept. 16,23 Blood is forbidden. 17,20,26 Holy things must be eaten in the holy place. 19 The Levite is not to be forsaken. 29 Idolatry is not to be enquired after.

THese *are* the statutes and judgements which ye shall observe to do in the land which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to possess it, all the days that ye live upon the earth.

*Chap. 7.5. ‖ Or, inherit. 2 * Ye shall utterly destroy all the places, wherein the nations which ye shall ‖ possess served their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree.

*Jud. 2,2. †Heb. break down. 3 And * ye shall † overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire, and ye shall hew down the graven images of their gods, and destroy the names of them out of that place.

4 Ye shall not do so unto the LORD your God.

*1 Kings 8.16. 2 Chron. 7.12. 5 But unto the place which the LORD your God shall * choose out of all your tribes, to put his Name there, *even* unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come.

6 And thither ye shall bring your burnt-offerings and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and heave-offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your free-will-offerings, and the firstlings of your herds, and of your flocks.

7 And there ye shall eat before the LORD your God, and ye shall rejoice in all that ye put your hand unto, ye and your households, wherein the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

8 Ye shall not do after all *the things* that we do here this day, every man whatsoever *is* right in his own eys.

9 For ye are not as yet come to the rest, and to the inheritance which the LORD your God giveth you.

10 But *when* ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the land which the LORD your God giveth you to inherit, and *when* he giveth you rest from all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell *in* safety:

11 Then there shall be a place which the LORD your God shall choose to cause his Name to dwell there, thither shall ye bring all that I command you: your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and all † your choice vows which ye vow unto the LORD.

† Heb. *the choice of your vows.*

12 And ye shall rejoice before the LORD your God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and the Levite that *is* within your gates; forasmuch as * he hath no part nor inheritance with you.

*Chap. 10.9.

13 Take heed to thy self that thou offer not thy burnt-offerings in every place that thou seest.

14 But in the place which the LORD shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee.

15 Notwithstanding, thou mayst kill and eat flesh in all thy gates, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee: the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the roe-buck and as of the hart.

16 * Onely ye shall not eat the blood, ye shall pour it upon the earth as water.

*Chap. 15.23.

17 ¶ Thou mayst not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oyl, or the firstlings of thy herds, or of thy flock, or any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy free-will-offerings,

offerings, or heave-offering of thine hand:
18 But thou must eat them before the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoyce before the LORD thy God in all that thou puttest thine hand unto.
19 *Take heed to thy self, that thou forsake not the Levite † as long as thou livest upon thy earth.
20 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall enlarge thy border, * as he hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh (because thy soul longeth to eat flesh) thou mayst eat flesh, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.
21 If the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to put his Name there, be too far from thee; then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, & thou shalt eat in thy gates whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.
22 Even as the roe-buck and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them: the unclean and the clean shall eat *of* them alike.
23 Onely † be sure that thou eat not the blood: for the blood *is* the life, and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh.
24 Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water.
25 Thou shalt not eat it, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the sight of the LORD.
26 Onely thy holy things which thou hast, and thy vows, thou shalt take, and go unto the place which the LORD shall choose:
27 And thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh.
28 Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest *that which* is good and right in the sight of the LORD thy God.
29 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possess them, and thou † succeedest them, and dwellest in their land:
30 Take heed to thy self that thou be not snared † by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee, and that thou inquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise.
31 Thou shalt not do so unto the LORD thy God: for every † abomination to the LORD which he hateth, have they done unto their gods: for even their sons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods.
32 What thing soever I command you, observe to do it: * thou shalt not adde thereto, nor diminish from it.

*Chap. 14.27. Eccius. 7.31.
†Heb. *all thy days.*
*Gen. 28.14. Chap. 19.8.
†Heb. *be strong.*
†Heb. *inheritest, or possessest them.*
†Heb. *after them.*
†Heb. *abomination of the, &c.*
*Chap. 4.2. Josh. 1.7. Prov. 30.6 Rev. 22. 18.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Enticers to idolatry, 6 how near soever unto thee, 9 are to be stoned to death. 12 Idolatrous cities are not to be spared.

IF there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a sign or a wonder,
2 And the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods (which thou hast not known) and let us serve them:
3 Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the LORD your God with all your heart, and with all your soul.
4 Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye shall serve him, and * cleave unto him.
5 And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams shall be put to death (because he hath † spoken to turn *you* away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in)

*Chap. 10.20.
†Heb. *spoken revolt against the LORD.*

in) so shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.

6 ¶ If thy brother the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which *is* as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods (which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers)

7 *Namely*, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth:

8 Thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him: neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him.

*Chap. 17.7. 9 But * thou shalt surely kill him, thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

10 And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die: because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of †bondage.

†Heb. bondmen. 11 And * all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is, among you.

*Chap. 17.13. 12 ¶ If thou shalt hear *say* in one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there, saying,

‖Or, naughty men. 13 *Certain* men, ‖ the children of Belial, are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods (which ye have not known)

14 Then shalt thou enquire and make search, and ask diligently: and behold, *if it be* truth, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought among you:

15 Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, destroying it utterly, and all that *is* therein, and the cattel thereof, with the edge of the sword.

16 And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit, for the LORD thy God: and it shall be an heap for ever, it shall not be built again.

17 And there shall cleave nought of the ‖ cursed thing to thine hand: that the LORD may turn from the fierceness of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers;

‖Or, devoted. 18 When thou shalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do *that which is* right in the eys of the LORD thy God.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Gods children are not to disfigure themselves in mourning. 3 What may, and what may not be eaten, 4 of beasts, 9 of fishes, 11 of fowls. 21 That which dieth of it self may not be eaten. 22 Tithes of divine service. 23 Tithes and firstlings of rejoycing before the Lord. 28 The third years tithe of alms and charity.

YE *are* the children of the LORD your God: * ye shall not cut your selves, nor make any baldness betwixt your eys for the dead. *Lev. 19.28.

2 * For thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that *are* upon the earth. *Chap. 7.6. & 26.18.

3 ¶ Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing.

4 * These *are* the beasts which ye shall eat: the ox, the sheep, and the goat, *Levit. 11.2, &c.

5 The hart, and the roe-buck, and the fallow dear, and the wilde-goat, and the ‖ † pygarg, and the wilde ox, and the chamois. ‖Or, bison. †Heb. dishon.

6 And every beast that parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into two claws, *and* cheweth the cud amongst the beasts; that ye shall eat.

7 Nevertheless, these ye shall not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; *as* the camel, and the hare, and the coney: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; *therefore* they *are* unclean unto you.

8 And the swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet *cheweth* not the cud, it *is* unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch their dead carcase.

9 ¶ * These

*Lev. 11.9.

9 ¶ * These ye shall eat of all that *are* in the waters: all that have fins and scales shall ye eat:

10 And whatsoever hath not fins and scales, ye may not eat: it *is* unclean unto you.

11 ¶ *Of* all clean birds ye shall eat.

12 But these *are they* of which ye shall not eat: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,

13 And the glede, and the kite, and the vulture after his kinde,

14 And every raven after his kinde,

15 And the owl, and the night-hauk, and the cuckow, and the hauk after his kinde,

16 The little owl, and the great owl, and the swan,

17 And the pelican, and the gier-eagle, and the cormorant,

18 And the stork, and the heron after her kinde, and the lapwing, and the * bat.

*Levit. 11.19.

19 And every creeping thing that flieth, *is* unclean unto you: they shall not be eaten.

20 *But of* all clean fowls ye may eat.

21 ¶ Ye shall not eat *of* any thing that dieth of it self: thou shalt give it unto the stranger that *is* in thy gates, that he may eat it, or thou mayest sell it unto an alien: for thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God. * Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mothers milk.

*Exod. 23.19. & 34.26.

22 Thou shalt truly tithe all the increase of thy seed, that the field bringeth forth year by year.

23 And thou shalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose to place his Name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oyl, and the firstlings of thy herds, *and* of thy flocks: that thou mayest learn to fear the LORD thy God always.

24 And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it, *or* if the place be too far from thee, which the LORD thy God shall choose to set his Name there, when the LORD thy God hath blessed thee:

25 Then shalt thou turn *it* into money, and binde up the money in thine hand, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose.

26 And thou shalt bestow that money for whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever thy soul † desireth: and thou shalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou shalt rejoice, thou and thy household.

†Heb. *asketh of thee.*

27 And * the Levite that *is* within thy gates, thou shalt not forsake him: for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.

* Chap. 12.19.

28 ¶ At the end of three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the same year, and shalt lay *it* up within thy gates.

29 And the Levite (because he hath no part nor inheritance with thee) and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, which *are* within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.

CHAP. XV.

1 The seventh year a year of release for the poor. 7 It must be no let of lending or giving. 12 An Hebrew servant, 16 except he will not depart, must in the seventh year go forth free and well furnished. 19 All firstling males of the cattel are to be sanctified unto the Lord.

AT the end of * *every* seven years thou shalt make a release.

* Levit. 25.2,4.

2 And this *is* the maner of the release: Every † creditor that lendeth *ought* unto his neighbor, shall release *it*, he shall not exact *it* of his neighbor, or of his brother, because it is called the LORDS release.

†Heb. *master of the lending of his hand.*

3 Of a forreiner thou mayest exact *it again:* but *that* which is thine with thy brother, thine hand shall release:

4 ‖ Save when there shall be no poor among you: for the LORD shall greatly bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it:

‖Or, *to the end that there be no poor among you.*

5 Onely if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all these commandments which I command thee this day.

6 For the LORD thy God blesseth thee, as he promised thee, and * thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt reign

* Chap. 28.12.

over many nations, but they ſhall not reign over thee.

7 ¶ If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren, within any of thy gates, in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou ſhalt not harden thy heart, nor ſhut thine hand from thy poor brother.

8 * But thou ſhalt open thine hand wide unto him, and ſhalt ſurely lend him ſufficient for his need, *in that* which he wanteth.

9 Beware that there be not a †thought in thy †wicked heart, ſaying, The ſeventh year the year of releaſe is at hand: and thine eye be evil againſt thy poor brother, and thou giveſt him nought, and he cry unto the LORD againſt thee, and it be ſin unto thee.

10 Thou ſhalt ſurely give him, and thine heart ſhall not be grieved when thou giveſt unto him: becauſe that for this thing the LORD thy God ſhall bleſs thee in all thy works, and in all that thou putteſt thine hand unto.

11 For the poor ſhall never ceaſe out of the land: therefore I command thee, ſaying, Thou ſhalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor and to thy needy, in thy land.

12 ¶ *And* * if thy brother an Hebrew man or an Hebrew woman, be ſold unto thee, and ſerve thee ſix years; then in the ſeventh year thou ſhalt let him go free from thee.

13 And when thou ſendeſt him out free from thee, thou ſhalt not let him go away empty:

14 Thou ſhalt furniſh him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy wine-preſs: *of that* wherewith the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee, thou ſhalt give unto him.

15 And thou ſhalt remember that thou waſt a bond-man in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day.

16 And it ſhall be if he ſay unto thee, I will not go away from thee (becauſe he loveth thee and thine houſe, becauſe he is well with thee)

17 * Then thou ſhalt take an awl, and thruſt *it* through his ear unto the door, and he ſhall be thy ſervant for ever: and alſo unto thy maid-ſervant thou ſhalt do likewiſe.

18 It ſhall not ſeem hard unto thee when thou ſendeſt him away free from thee; for he hath been worth a double hired ſervant *to thee*, in ſerving thee ſix years: and the LORD thy God ſhall bleſs thee in all that thou doeſt.

19 ¶ * All the firſtling males that come of thy herd, and of thy flock, thou ſhalt ſanctifie unto the LORD thy God: thou ſhalt do no work with the firſtling of thy bullock, nor ſhear the firſtling of thy ſheep.

20 Thou ſhalt eat it before the LORD thy God year by year, in the place which the LORD ſhall chooſe, thou and thy houſhold.

21 * And if there be *any* blemiſh therein, *as if it be* lame, or blinde, *or have* any ill blemiſh, thou ſhalt not ſacrifice it unto the LORD thy God.

22 Thou ſhalt eat it within thy gates: the unclean and the clean *perſon ſhall eat it* alike, as the roe-buck, and as the hart.

23 * Onely thou ſhalt not eat the blood thereof: thou ſhalt pour it upon the ground as water.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The feaſt of the paſsover, 9 Of weeks, 13 of tabernacles. 16 Every male muſt offer, as he is able, at theſe three feaſts. 18 Of judges and juſtice. 21 Groves and images are forbidden.

OBſerve the * moneth of Abib, and keep the paſsover unto the LORD thy God: for * in the moneth of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night.

2 Thou ſhalt therefore ſacrifice the paſsover unto the LORD thy God, of the flock and the herd, in the * place which the LORD ſhall chooſe to place his name there.

3 * Thou ſhalt eat no leavened *bread* with it, ſeven days ſhalt thou eat unleavened *bread* therewith, *even* the bread of affliction (for thou cameſt forth out of the land of Egypt in haſte) that thou mayeſt

* Mat. 5. 42. Luk. 6. 34.
† Heb. *word.* † Heb. *Belial.*
* Exod. 21. 2. Jer. 34. 14.
* Exod. 21. 6.
* Exod. 34. 19.
* Levit. 22. 20. Chap. 17. 1. Eccluſ. 35. 12.
* Chap. 12. 16, 23.
* Exod. 12. 2, &c.
* Exod. 13. 4.
* Chap. 12. 5.
* Exod. 12. 15.

mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt, all the days of thy life.

* Exod. 34.25. 4 * And there shall be no leavened *bread* seen with thee in all thy coasts seven days, neither shall there *any thing* of the flesh which thou sacrificedst the first day at even, remain all night untill the morning.

‖ Or, *kill.* 5 Thou mayest not ‖sacrifice the passover within any of thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

6 But at the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover at even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt.

7 And thou shalt roast and eat *it* in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose: and thou shalt turn in the morning and go unto thy tents.

8 Six days thou shalt eat unleavened *bread*, and on the seventh day *shall be* a † Heb. *restraint.* * Levit. 23.15. † solemn assembly to the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work *therein*.

9 ¶ * Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from *such time as* thou beginnest *to put* the sickle to the corn.

10 And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks unto the LORD thy God *with* ‖ Or, *sufficiency.* a tribute of a free-will-offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give *unto the LORD thy God*, according as the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

11 And thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to place his name there.

12 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in Egypt: and thou shalt observe and do these statutes.

† Heb. *floor, and thy wine-press.* 13 ¶ Thou shalt observe the feast of tabernacles seven days, after that thou hast gathered in thy † corn, and thy wine.

14 And thou shalt rejoyce in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* within thy gates.

15 Seven days shalt thou keep a solemn feast unto the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD shall choose: because the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy increase, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoyce.

* Exod. 23.14. & 34.23. 16 ¶ * Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose: in the feast of unleavened *bread*, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and * they shall not appear before the LORD empty.

* Ecclus. 35.4. † Heb. *according to the gift of his hand.* 17 Every man *shall give* † as he is able, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee.

18 ¶ Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with just judgement.

* Exod. 23 8. 19 Thou shalt not wrest judgement, thou shalt not respect persons, * neither take a gift: for a gift doth blinde the eys of the wise, and pervert the ‖ Or, *matters.* words of the righteous.

† Heb. *justice, justice.* 20 † That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

21 ¶ Thou shalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near unto the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee.

* Levit. 26. 1. ‖ Or, *statue, or, pillar.* 22 * Neither shalt thou set thee up any ‖ image, which the LORD thy God hateth.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The things sacrificed must be sound. 2 Idolaters must be slain. 8 Hard controversies are to be determined by the priests and judges. 12 The contemner of that determination must dye. 14 The election, 16 and duty of a king.

THou shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God *any* bullock, or ‖ Or, *goat.* ‖sheep, wherein *is* blemish, *or* any evil-favoredness:

voredneſs: for that *is* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

2 ¶ If there be found among you within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman that hath wrought wickedneſs in the ſight of the LORD thy God, in tranſgreſſing his covenant,

3 And hath gone and ſerved other gods, and worſhipped them, either the ſun or moon, or any of the hoſt of heaven, which I have not commanded:

4 And it be told thee, and thou haſt heard *of it*, and enquired diligently, and behold, it *be* true, *and* the thing certain, *that* ſuch abomination is wrought in Iſrael:

5 Then ſhalt thou bring forth that man or that woman (which have committed that wicked thing) unto thy gates: *even* that man or that woman, and ſhalt ſtone them with ſtones, till they die.

* Numb. 35. 30. Chap. 19. 15. Mat. 18. 16. Joh. 8. 17. 2Cor. 13. 1 Heb. 10. 28.

6 *At the mouth of two witneſſes, or three witneſſes, ſhall he that is worthy of death, be put to death; *but* at the mouth of one witneſs he ſhall not be put to death.

7 The hands of the witneſſes ſhall be firſt upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people: ſo thou ſhalt put the evil away from among you:

8 ¶ If there ariſe a matter too hard for thee in judgement, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between ſtroke and ſtroke, *being* matters of controverſie within thy gates: then ſhalt thou ariſe, and get thee up unto the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe;

9 And thou ſhalt come unto the prieſts the Levites, and unto the judge that ſhall be in thoſe days, and enquire: and they ſhall ſhew thee the ſentence of judgement.

10 And thou ſhalt do according to the ſentence which they of that place (which the LORD ſhall chooſe) ſhall ſhew thee, and thou ſhalt obſerve to do according to all that they inform thee:

11 According to the ſentence of the law which they ſhall teach thee, and according to the judgement which they ſhall tell thee, thou ſhalt do: thou ſhalt not decline from the ſentence which they ſhall ſhew thee, to the right hand nor to the left.

12 And the man that will do preſumptuouſly, † and will not hearken unto the prieſt (that ſtandeth to miniſter there before the LORD thy God) or unto the judge, even that man ſhall die: and thou ſhalt put away the evil from Iſrael.

† Heb. *not to hearken.*

13 And all the people ſhall hear, and fear, and do no more preſumptuouſly.

14 ¶ When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and ſhalt poſſeſs it, and ſhalt dwell therein, and ſhalt ſay, I will ſet a king over me, like as all the nations that *are* about me:

15 Thou ſhalt in any wiſe ſet *him* king over thee whom the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe: *one* from among thy brethren ſhalt thou ſet king over thee: thou mayeſt not ſet a ſtranger over thee, which *is* not thy brother.

16 But he ſhall not multiply horſes to himſelf, nor cauſe the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he ſhould multiply horſes; foraſmuch as the LORD hath ſaid unto you, Ye ſhall henceforth return no more that way.

17 Neither ſhall he multiply wives to himſelf, that his heart turn not away: neither ſhall he greatly multiply to himſelf ſilver and gold.

18 And it ſhall be, when he ſitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he ſhall write him a copy of this law in a book, out of *that which is* before the prieſts the Levites.

19 And it ſhall be with him, and he ſhall read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law and theſe ſtatutes, to do them:

20 That his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aſide from the commandment, to the right hand or to the left: to the end that he may prolong *his* days in his kingdom; he, and his children in the midſt of Iſrael.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 The Lord is the priests and Levites inheritance. 3 The priests due. 6 The Levites portion. 9 The abominations of the nations are to be avoided. 15 Christ the prophet is to be heard, 20 The presumptuous prophet is to dye.

THE priests the Levites, *and* all the tribe of Levi, *shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel: they * shall eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance.

* Numb. 18.20. Chap. 10.9. * 1 Cor. 9.13.

2 Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD *is* their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

3 ¶ And this shall be the priests due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether *it be* ox or sheep; and they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.

4 The first-fruit *also* of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thy oyl, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep shalt thou give him.

5 For the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes: to stand to minister in the name of the LORD, him and his sons for ever.

6 ¶ And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he sojourned, and come with all the desire of his minde unto the place which the LORD shall choose;

7 Then he shall minister in the name of the LORD his God, as all his brethren the Levites *do*, which stand there before the LORD.

8 They shall have like portions to eat, beside † that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony,

† Heb. *his sales by the fathers*

9 ¶ When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations.

10 There shall not be found among you *any one* that maketh his son or his daughter *to pass through the fire, *or* that useth divination, *or* an observer of times, or an inchanter, or a witch,

* Levit. 18.21.

11 * Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a * necromancer.

* Levit. 20.27. * 1 Sam. 28.7.

12 For all that do these things *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and because of these abominations, the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

13 Thou shalt be ‖ perfect with the LORD thy God.

‖ Or, *upright*, or, *sincere*.

14 For these nations which thou shalt ‖ possess, hearkned unto observers of times, and unto diviners: but *as for* thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee so *to do*.

‖ Or, *inherit*.

15 ¶ * The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken.

* Joh. 1. 45. Act. 3.22 & 7. 37.

16 According to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb, in the day of the assembly, saying, *Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God; neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.

* Exod. 20.19.

17 And the LORD said unto me, They have well *spoken that* which they have spoken.

18 * I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth, and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

* Joh. 1. 45. Act. 3.22. & 7.37.

19 And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require *it* of him.

20 But the Prophet which shall presume to speak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall dye.

21 And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the LORD hath not spoken?

22 When a prophet speaketh in the name of the LORD, if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that *is* the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, *but* the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.

CHAP. XIX.

1 The cities of refuge. 4 The priviledge thereof for the man-slayer. 14 The land-mark is not to be removed. 15 Two witnesses at the least. 16 The punishment of a false witness.

When

WHen the LORD thy God * hath cut off the nations, whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou † succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses;

2 * Thou shalt separate three cities for thee, in the midst of thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

3 Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coasts of thy land (which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit) into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.

4 ¶ And this *is* the case of the slayer, which shall flee thither, that he may live: Whoso killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not † in time past.

5 As when *a man* goeth into the wood with his neighbour, to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the ax to cut down the tree, and the † head slippeth from the † helve, and † lighteth upon his neighbor, that he dye; he shall flee unto one of those cities, and live:

6 Lest the avenger of the blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and † slay him, whereas he *was* not worthy of death, in as much as he hated him not † in time past.

7 Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee.

8 And if the LORD thy God * inlarge thy coast (as he hath sworn unto thy fathers) and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers;

9 (If thou shalt keep all these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his ways) * then shalt thou add three cities moe for thee, beside these three:

10 That innocent blood be not shed in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and *so* blood be upon thee.

11 ¶ But if any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him † mortally that he dye, and fleeth into one of these cities:

12 Then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may dye.

13 Thine eye shall not pity him, but thou shalt put away *the guilt of* innocent blood from Israel, that it may go well with thee.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not remove thy neighbours *land*-mark, which they of old time have set in thine inheritance which thou shalt inherit, in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

15 ¶ * One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses shall the matter be established.

16 ¶ If a false witness rise up against any man, to testifie against him ‖ *that which is* wrong:

17 Then both the men between whom the controversie *is*, shall stand before the LORD, before the priests, and the judges which shall be in those days.

18 And the judges shall make diligent inquisition: and behold, *if* the witness *be* a false witness, *and* hath testified falsly against his brother:

19 * Then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his brother: so shalt thou put the evil away from among you.

20 And those which remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil among you.

21 And thine eye shall not pity, *but* * life *shall go* for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

CHAP. XX.

1 The priests exhortation to encourage the people to battel. 5 The officers proclamation, who are to be dismissed from the war. 10 How to use the cities that accept or refuse the proclamation of peace. 16 What cities must be devoted. 19 Trees of mans meat must not be destroyed in the siege.

When

* Chap. 12. 29.

† Heb. *inheritest*, or, *possessest*.

* Exod. 21. 13. Num. 35. 10. Josh. 20. 2.

† Heb. *from yesterday the third day.*

† Heb. *iron.* † Heb. *wood.* † Heb. *findeth.*

† Heb. *smite him* in *life.* † Heb. *from yesterday third day.*

* Chap. 12. 20.

* Josh. 20. 7.

† Heb. *in life.*

* Numb. 35. 30. Chap. 17. 6. Mat. 18. 16. Joh. 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Heb. 10. 28.

‖ Or, *falling away.*

* Prov. 19. 5, 9. Dan. 13. 62.

* Exod. 21. 23. Levit. 24. 20. Mat. 5. 38.

WHen thou goest out to battel against thine enemies, and seest horses and chariots, *and* a people more then thou, be not afraid of them: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

2 And it shall be when ye are come nigh unto the battel, that the priest shall approach and speak unto the people,

3 And shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, ye approach this day unto battel against your enemies: let not your hearts †faint, fear not, and do not † tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them.

†Heb. *be tender.* †Heb. *make haste*

4 For the LORD your God *is* he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.

5 ¶ And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying, What man *is there* that hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battel, and another man dedicate it.

6 And what man *is he* that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not yet † eaten of it? let him *also* go and return unto his house, lest he dye in the battel, and another man eat of it.

† Heb. *made it common.* *See* Levit. 19.23.

7 * And what man *is there* that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he dye in battel, and another man take her.

*Chap. 24. 5.

8 And the officers shall speak further unto the people; and they shall say, * What man *is there* that *is* fearful and faint-hearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethrens heart †faint as well as his heart.

*Judges 7. 3. †Heb. *melt.*

9 And it shall be when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall make captains of the armies † to lead the people.

†Heb. *to be in the head of the people.*

10 ¶ When thou comest nigh unto a city to fight against it, then proclaim peace unto it.

11 And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be *that* all the people *that is* found therein, shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee.

12 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it.

13 And *when* the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hand, thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword.

14 But the women, and the little ones, and * the cattel, and all that is in the city, *even* all the spoil thereof, shalt thou † take unto thy self: and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

*Josh 8.2 † Heb. *spoil.*

15 Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities *which are* very far off from thee, which *are* not of the cities of these nations.

16 But of the cities of these people which the LORD thy God doth give thee *for* an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth:

17 But thou shalt utterly destroy them, *namely*, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee:

18 That they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods, so should you sin against the LORD your God.

19 ¶ When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by forcing an ax against them: for thou mayst eat of them, & thou shalt not cut them down (‖for the tree of the field *is* mans *life*) †to employ *them* in the siege.

‖Or, *for, O man, the tree of the field is to be employed in the siege.* † Heb. *to go from before thee*

20 Onely the trees which thou knowest that they *be* not trees for meat, thou shalt destroy and cut them down; and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, untill † it be subdued.

† Heb. *it come down.*

CHAP. XXI.

1 The expiation of an uncertain murther. 10 The usage of a captive taken to wife. 15 The first-born is not to be disinherited upon private affection. 18 A stubborn son is to be stoned to death. 22 The malefactor must not hang all night on a tree.

IF *one* be found slain in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field, *and* it be not known who hath slain him:

2 Then thy elders and thy judges shall come

come forth, and they ſhall meaſure unto the cities which *are* round about him that is ſlain.

3 And it ſhall be *that* the city *which is* next unto the ſlain *man*, even the elders of that city ſhal take an heifer which hath not been wrought with, *and* which hath not drawn in the yoke.

4 And the elders of that city ſhall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is neither eared nor ſown, and ſhall ſtrike off the heifers neck there in the valley.

5 And the prieſts the ſons of Levi ſhall come near (for them the LORD thy God hath choſen to miniſter unto him, and to bleſs in the name of the LORD) and by their † word ſhall every controverſie and every ſtroke be *tryed*.

† Heb. *mouth*.

6 And all the elders of that city *that are* next unto the ſlain *man*, ſhall waſh their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley.

7 And they ſhall anſwer and ſay, Our hands have not ſhed this blood, neither have our eys ſeen *it*.

8 Be merciful, O LORD, unto thy people Iſrael, whom thou haſt redeemed, and lay not innocent blood † unto thy people of Iſraels charge. And the blood ſhall be forgiven them.

† Heb. *in the midſt*.

9 So ſhalt thou put away the *guilt of* innocent blood from among you, when thou ſhalt do *that which is* right in the ſight of the LORD.

10 ¶ When thou goeſt forth to war againſt thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hand, and thou haſt taken them captive;

11 And ſeeſt among the captives a beautiful woman, and haſt a deſire unto her, that thou wouldſt have her to thy wife:

12 Then thou ſhalt bring her home to thine houſe, and ſhe ſhall ſhave her head, and ‖† pare her nails.

‖ Or, *ſuffer to grow.* † Heb. *make*, or, *dreſs*.

13 And ſhe ſhall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and ſhall remain in thine houſe, and bewail her father and her mother a full moneth: and after that thou ſhalt go in unto her, and be her husband, and ſhe ſhall be thy wife.

14 And it ſhall be if thou have no delight in her, then thou ſhalt let her go whither ſhe will, but thou ſhalt not ſell her at all for money, thou ſhalt not make merchandiſe of her, becauſe thou haſt humbled her.

15 ¶ If a man have two wives, one beloved and another hated, and they have born him children, *both* the beloved and the hated: and *if* the firſt-born ſon be hers that was hated;

16 Then it ſhall be, when he maketh his ſons to inherit *that* which he hath, *that* he may not make the ſon of the beloved, firſt-born, before the ſon of the hated, *which is indeed* the firſt-born:

17 But he ſhall acknowledge the ſon of the hated *for* the firſt-born, by giving him a double portion of all † that he hath: for he *is* the beginning of his ſtrength, the right of the firſt-born *is* his.

† Heb. *that is found with him.*

18 ¶ If a man have a ſtubborn and rebellious ſon, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and *that* when they have chaſtened him, will not hearken unto them:

19 Then ſhall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place:

20 And they ſhall ſay unto the elders of his city, This our ſon *is* ſtubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; *he is* a glutton and a drunkard.

21 And all the men of his city ſhall ſtone him with ſtones, that he dye: ſo ſhalt thou put evil away from among you, and all Iſrael ſhall hear, and fear.

22 ¶ And if a man have committed a ſin worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:

23 His body ſhall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou ſhalt in any wiſe bury him that day (for he that is hanged, *is* † accurſed of God) that thy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

* Gal. 3. 13. † Heb. *the curſe of God.*

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Of humanity towards brethren.* 5 *The ſex is to be diſtinguiſhed by apparel.* 6 *The dam is not to be taken*

taken with her young ones. 8 The house must have battlements. 9 Confusion is to be avoided. 12 Fringes upon the vesture. 13 The punishment of him that slandereth his wife. 20, 22 Of adultery, 25 of rape, 28 and of fornication. 30 Incest.

* Exod. 23. 4.

THou * shalt not see thy brothers ox or his sheep go astray, and hide thy self from them: thou shalt in any case bring them again unto thy brother.

2 And if thy brother *be* not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it unto thine own house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again.

3 In like manner shalt thou do with his ass, and so shalt thou do with his raiment, and with all lost thing of thy brothers which he hath lost, and thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise: thou mayst not hide thy self.

4 ¶ Thou shalt not see thy brothers ass or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thy self from them: thou shalt surely help him to lift *them* up again.

5 ¶ The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shal a man put on a womans garment: for all that do so *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

6 ¶ If a birds-nest chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, *whether they be* young ones, or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the dam with the young,

7 *But* thou shalt in any wise let the dam go, and take the young to thee, that it may be well with thee, and *that* thou mayst prolong *thy* days.

8 ¶ When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine house, if any man fall from thence.

† Heb. fulness of thy seed.

9 ¶ Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with divers seeds, lest the † fruit of thy seed which thou hast sown, and the fruit of thy vineyard be defiled.

10 ¶ Thou shalt not plough with an ox and an ass together.

* Levit. 19. 19.

11 ¶ *Thou shalt not wear a garment of divers sorts, *as* of woollen and linen together.

* Num. 15. 38. † Heb. wings.

12 ¶ Thou shalt make thee † fringes upon the four † quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou coverest *thy self*.

13 ¶ If any man take a wife, and go in unto her, and hate her,

14 And give occasions of speech against her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, I took this woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a maid:

15 Then shall the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth *the tokens of* the damsels virginity unto the elders of the city in the gate.

16 And the damsels father shall say unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her,

17 And lo, he hath given occasions of speech *against her*, saying, I found not thy daughter a maid; and yet these *are the tokens of* my daughters virginity: and they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city.

18 And the elders of that city shall take that man and chastise him.

19 And they shall amerce him *in* an hundred *shekels* of silver, and give *them* unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel: and she shall be his wife, he may not put her away all his days.

20 But if this thing be true, *and the tokens of* virginity be not found for the damsel:

21 Then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her fathers house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she dye: because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore in her fathers house: so shalt thou put evil away from among you.

* Levit. 20. 10.

22 ¶ *If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband, then they shall both of them dye, *both* the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away evil from Israel.

23 ¶ If a damsel *that is a* virgin be betrothed unto an husband, and a man finde her in the city, and lie with her:

24 Then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones that they dye; the damsel, because she cryed not, *being* in the

the city; and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbors wife: so thou shalt put away evil from among you.

25 ¶ But if a man finde a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man ‖ force her, and lie with her: then the man onely that lay with her, shall dye.

‖ Or, take strong hold of her.

26 But unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing, *there is* in the damsel no sin *worthy* of death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and slayeth him, even so *is* this matter.

27 For he found her in the field, *and* the betrothed damsel cryed, and *there was* none to save her.

28 ¶ * If a man finde a damsel *that is* a virgin, which is not betrothed, & lay hold on her, and lie with her, & they be found:

* Exod. 22. 16.

29 Then the man that lay with her, shall give unto the damsels father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall be his wife, because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.

30 * ¶ A man shall not take his fathers wife, nor discover his fathers skirt.

* Levit. 18. 8.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Who may, or may not enter into the congregation. 9 Uncleanness to be avoided in the host. 15 Of the fugitive servant. 17 Of filthiness. 18 Of abominable sacrifices. 19 Of usury. 21 Of vows. 24 Of trespasses.

HE that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privy member cut off, shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

2 A bastard shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD: even to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

3 * An Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever:

* Neh. 13. 1.

4 Because they met you not with bread & with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee.

* Numb. 22. 5, 6.

5 Nevertheless, the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam: but the LORD thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the LORD thy God loved thee.

6 Thou shalt not seek their peace, nor their † prosperity all thy days for ever.

† Heb. good.

7 ¶ Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite, for he *is* thy brother: thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian, because thou wast a stranger in his land.

8 The children that are begotten of them, shall enter into the congregation of the LORD, in their third generation.

9 ¶ When the host goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing.

10 ¶ If there be among you any man that is not clean, by reason of uncleanness that chanceth him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp.

11 But it shall be when evening † cometh on, he shall wash *himself* with water: and when the sun is down, he shall come into the camp *again*.

† Heb. turneth toward.

12 ¶ Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad.

13 And thou shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon: and it shall be when thou † wilt ease thy self abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee.

† Heb. sittest down.

14 For the LORD thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee: therefore shall thy camp be holy, that he see no † unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.

† Heb. nakedness of any thing.

15 ¶ Thou shalt not deliver unto his master, the servant which is escaped from his master unto thee.

16 He shall dwell with thee, *even* among you, in that place which he shall choose, in one of thy gates where it † liketh him best: thou shalt not oppress him.

† Heb. is good for him.

17 There shall be no ‖ whore of the daughters of Israel, nor a Sodomite of the sons of Israel.

‖ Or, Sodomites.

18 Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog into the house of the LORD thy God for any vow; for even both these *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

* Exod. 22. 25. Levit. 25. 36. Psal. 15. 5.

19 ¶ * Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; usury of money, usury of

of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury.

20 Unto a stranger thou mayst lend upon usury, but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury; that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all that thou settest thine hand to, in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

* Eccles. 5. 4.

21 ¶ *When thou shalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee.

22 But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall *be* no sin in thee.

23 That which is gone out of thy lips, thou shalt keep and perform; *even* a free-will-offering according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

24 ¶ When thou comest into thy neighbors vineyard, then thou mayst eat grapes thy fill, at thine own pleasure, but thou shalt not put *any* in thy vessel.

* Matth. 12. 1. Mar. 2. 23. Luke 6. 1.

25 When thou comest into the standing corn of thy neighbors, *then thou mayst pluck the ears with thine hand: but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbors standing-corn.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Of divorce.* 5 *A new married man goeth not to war.* 6, 10 *Of pledges.* 7 *Of man-stealers.* 8 *Of leprosie.* 14 *The hire is to be given.* 16 *Of justice.* 19 *Of charity.*

* Matth. 5. 31. & 19. 7. Mar. 10. 4. † Heb. matter of nakedness, † Heb. cutting off

WHen a *man hath taken a wife and married her, and it come to pass that she find no favor in his eyes, because he hath found † some uncleanness in her: then let him write her a bill of † divorcement, and give *it* in her hand, and send her out of his house.

2 And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another mans *wife*.

3 And *if* the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth *it* in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house, or if the latter husband die, which took her *to be* his wife;

4 Her former husband which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled: for that *is* abomination before the LORD, and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

* Chap. 20. 7. † Heb. not any thing shall pass upon him.

5 ¶ *When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to war, † neither shall he be charged with any business: *but* he shall be free at home one year, and shall chear up his wife which he hath taken.

6 ¶ No man shall take the nether or the upper milstone to pledge: for he taketh *a mans* life to pledge.

7 ¶ If a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh merchandize of him, or selleth him; then that thief shall die, and thou shalt put evil away from among you.

* Levit. 13. 2.

8 ¶ Take heed, in *the plague of leprosie, that thou observe diligently; and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, *so* ye shall observe to do.

* Num. 12. 10.

9 Remember what the LORD thy God did *unto Miriam by the way after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

† Heb. lend the loan of any thing to, &c.

10 ¶ When thou doest † lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge.

11 Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou doest lend shall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee.

12 And if the man *be* poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge.

* Levit. 19. 13. Tob. 4. 14.

13 In any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and bless thee: and it shall be righteousness unto thee before the LORD thy God.

† Heb. he lifteth his soul unto it.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not oppress an hired servant *that is* poor and needy, *whether he be* of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that *are* in thy land within thy gates.

* 2 Kings 14. 6. 2 Chron. 25. 4. Jer. 31. 29, 30. Ezek. 18. 20.

15 At his day *thou shalt give *him* his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it, for he *is* poor, and † setteth his heart upon it, lest he cry against thee unto the LORD, and it be sin unto thee.

16 *The fathers shall not be put to

death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

17 ¶ Thou shalt not pervert the judgement of the stranger, *nor* of the fatherless, nor take a widows raiment to pledge.

18 But thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

* Levit. 19.9. and 23.22.

19 ¶ * When thou cuttest down thine harvest in the field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hands.

† Heb. thou shalt not bough it after thee.

20 When thou beatest thine olive-tree, † thou shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

† Heb. after thee.

21 When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean *it* † afterward: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

22 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Stripes must not exceed forty. 4 The ox is not to be muzzled. 5 Of raising seed unto a brother. 11 Of the immodest woman. 13 Of unjust weights. 17 The memory of Amalek is to be blotted out.

IF there be a controversie between men and they come unto judgement, that *the judges* may judge them, then they shall justifie the righteous, and condemn the wicked.

2 And it shall be, if the wicked man *be* worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.

* 2 Cor. 11.24.

3 * Forty stripes he may give him, *and* not exceed: lest *if* he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee.

4 ¶ * Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he † treadeth out *the corn*.

* 1 Cor. 9.9. 1 Tim. 5. 18.

† Heb. threshеth.

5 ¶ * If brethren dwell together, and one of them die and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her ‖ husbands brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husbands brother unto her.

* Matth. 22.24. Mark 12. 19. Luke 20. 28.

‖ Or, next kinsman.

6 And it shall be, *that* the first-born which she beareth, shall succeed in the name of his brother *which is* dead, that his name be not put out of Israel.

7 And if the man like not to take his ‖ brothers wife, then let his brothers wife go up to the gate unto the elders, and say, * My husbands brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of my husbands brother.

‖ Or, next kinsmans wife.

* Ruth. 4.7.

8 Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and *if* he stand *to it*, and say, I like not to take her:

9 Then shall his brothers wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto that man that will not build up his brothers house.

10 And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.

11 ¶ When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets:

12 Then thou shalt cut off her hand, thine eye shall not pitty *her*.

13 ¶ Thou shalt not have in thy bag † divers weights, a great and a small.

† Heb. a stone and a stone.

14 Thou shalt not have in thine house † divers measures, a great and a small.

† Heb. an ephah and an ephah.

15 *But* thou shalt have a perfect and just weight, a perfect and just measure shalt thou have: that thy days may be lengthned in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

16 For all that do such things, *and* all that

that do unrighteously, *are* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

* Exod. 17.8. 17 ¶ * Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt:

18 How he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, *even* all *that were* feeble behind thee, when thou *wast* faint and weary; and he feared not God.

19 Therefore it shall be, when the LORD thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it, *that* thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget *it*.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 The confession of him that offereth the basket of first-fruits. 12 The prayer of him that giveth his third years tithes. 16 The covenant between God and the people.

AND it shall be when thou *art* come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein:

2 That thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt put *it* in a basket, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose, to place his name there.

3 And thou shalt go unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the countrey which the LORD sware unto our fathers for to give us.

4 And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of the LORD thy God.

5 And thou shalt speak and say before the LORD thy God, A Syrian ready to perish *was* my father, and he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a few, and became there a nation great, mighty, and populous.

6 And the Egyptians evil entreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage.

7 And when we cried unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labor, and our oppression.

8 And the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders.

9 And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, *even* a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 And now behold, I have brought the first-fruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, hast given me: and thou shalt set it before the LORD thy God, and worship before the LORD thy God.

11 And thou shalt rejoyce in every good *thing* which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thy house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that *is* among you.

12 ¶ When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increase, the third year, *which is* * the year of tithing, and hast given *it* unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled: * Chap. 14.28.

13 Then thou shalt say before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of *mine* house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed thy commandments, neither have I forgotten *them*.

14 I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away *ought* thereof for *any* unclean *use*, nor given *ought* thereof for the dead: *but* I have hearkned to the voice of the LORD my God, *and* have done according to all that thou hast commanded me.

15 * Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey. * Isaiah 63.15.

16 ¶ This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do these statutes

and judgements: thou shalt therefore keep and do them withall thine heart and with all thy soul.

17 Thou hast avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgements, and to hearken unto his voice.

*Chap. 7. 6. 18 And *the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that thou shouldst keep all his commandments:

19 And to make thee high above all nations which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour, and that thou mayest be an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The people are commanded to write the law upon stones, 5 and to build an altar of whole stones. 11 The tribes divided on Gerizzim and Ebal. 14 The curses pronounced on mount Ebal.

AND Moses with the elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.

*Joshua 4. 1. 2 And it shall be on the day *when ye shall pass over Jordan unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaister them with plaister.

3 And thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art passed over, that thou mayst go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey: as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee.

4 Therefore it shall be when ye be gone over Jordan, *that* ye shall set up these stones, which I command you this day, in mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaister them with plaister.

5 And there shalt thou build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of stones; *thou shalt not lift up *any* iron *tool* upon them.

*Exod. 20. 25. Josh. 8. 31. 6 Thou shalt build the altar of the LORD thy God *of* whole stones; and thou shalt offer burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God.

7 And thou shalt offer peace-offerings, and shalt eat there, and rejoyce before the LORD thy God.

8 And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law, very plainly.

9 ¶ And Moses, and the priests the Levites spake unto all Israel, saying, Take heed and hearken, O Israel, this day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God.

10 Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do his commandments and his statutes, which I command thee this day.

11 ¶ And Moses charged the people the same day, saying,

12 These shall stand upon mount Gerizzim to bless the people when ye are come over Jordan: Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin.

13 And these shall stand upon mount Ebal † to curse: Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali. † Heb. *for a curfing.*

14 ¶ And *the Levites shall speak, and say unto all the men of Israel *with* a loud voice, * Dan. 9. 11.

15 Cursed *be* the man that maketh *any* graven or molten image, an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hand of the craftsman, and putteth *it* in a secret *place*: and all the people shall answer and say, Amen.

16 Cursed *be* he that setteth light by his father or his mother: and all the people shall say, Amen.

17 Cursed *be* he that removeth his neighbors land-mark: and all the people shall say, Amen.

18 Cursed *be* he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way: and all the people shall say, Amen.

19 Cursed *be* he that perverteth the judgement of the stranger, fatherless, and widow: and all the people shall say, Amen.

20 Cursed *be* he that lieth with his fathers wife; because he uncovereth his fathers skirt: and all the people shall say, Amen.

21 Cursed *be* he that lieth with any maner of beast: and all the people shall say, Amen.

22 Cursed

22 Curſed *be* he that lieth with his ſiſter, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

23 Curſed *be* he that lieth with his mother in law: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

24 Curſed *be* he that ſmiteth his neighbor ſecretly: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

* Ezek. 22.12. 25 * Curſed *be* he that taketh reward to ſlay an innocent perſon: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

* Gal. 3.10. 26 * Curſed *be* he that confirmeth not *all* the words of this law to do them: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *The bleſſings for obedience.* 15 *The curſes for diſobedience.*

* Levit. 26. 3. AND it ſhall come to paſs, * if thou ſhalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to obſerve *and* to do all his commandments which I command thee this day; that the LORD thy God will ſet thee on high above all nations of the earth.

2 And all theſe bleſſings ſhall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou ſhalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God.

3 Bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the city, and bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the field.

4 Bleſſed *ſhall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattel, the increaſe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheep.

‖ Or, *dough, or kneading troughs.* 5 Bleſſed *ſhall be* thy basket and thy ‖ ſtore.

6 Bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou comeſt in, and bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou goeſt out.

7 The LORD ſhall cauſe thine enemies that riſe up againſt thee, to be ſmitten before thy face: they ſhall come out againſt thee one way, and flee before thee ſeven ways.

‖ Or, *barns.* 8 The LORD ſhall command the bleſſing upon thee in thy ‖ ſtore-houſes, and in all that thou ſetteſt thine hand unto: and he ſhall bleſs thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

9 The LORD ſhall eſtabliſh thee an holy people unto himſelf, as he hath ſworn unto thee, if thou ſhalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his ways.

10 And all people of the earth ſhall ſee that thou art called by the name of the LORD; and they ſhall be afraid of thee.

* Chap. 30.9. &c. ‖ Or, *for good.* † Heb. *belly.* 11 And * the LORD ſhall make thee plenteous ‖ in goods, in the fruit of thy † body, and in the fruit of thy cattel, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers, to give thee.

12 The LORD ſhall open unto thee his good treaſure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his ſeaſon, and to bleſs all the work of thine hand: and * thou ſhalt lend unto many nations, and thou ſhalt not borrow. * Chap. 15. 6.

13 And the LORD ſhall make thee the head, and not the tail, and thou ſhalt be above onely, and thou ſhalt not be beneath: if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day, to obſerve and to do *them*:

14 And thou ſhalt not go aſide from any of the words which I command thee this day, to the right hand or to the left, to go after other gods to ſerve them.

* Levit. 26. 14. Lam. 2. 17 Mal. 2. 2. Bar. 1. 20. 15 ¶ But it ſhall come to paſs, * if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to obſerve to do all his commandments and his ſtatutes which I command thee this day; that all theſe curſes ſhall come upon thee, and overtake thee.

16 Curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the city, and curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the field.

17 Curſed *ſhall be* thy basket and thy ſtore.

18 Curſed *ſhall be* the fruit of thy body and the fruit of thy land, the increaſe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheep.

19 Curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou comeſt in, and curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou goeſt out.

† Heb. *which thou wouldſt do.* 20 The LORD ſhall ſend upon thee curſing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou ſetteſt thine hand unto, † for to do; until thou be deſtroyed, and until thou periſh

periſh quickly becauſe of the wickedneſs of thy doings whereby thou haſt forſaken me.

21 The LORD ſhall make the peſtilence cleave unto thee, until he have conſumed thee from off the land, whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it.

22 * The LORD ſhall ſmite thee with a conſumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extream burning, and with the ‖ ſword, and with blaſting, and with mildew: and they ſhall purſue thee until thou periſh.

23 And thy heaven that *is* over thy head ſhall be braſs, and the earth that *is* under thee *ſhall be* iron.

24 The LORD ſhall make the rain of thy land powder and duſt: from heaven ſhall it come down upon thee, until thou be deſtroyed.

25 The LORD ſhall cauſe thee to be ſmitten before thine enemies: thou ſhalt go out one way againſt them, and flee ſeven ways before them; and ſhalt be † removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

26 And thy carcaſe ſhall be meat unto all the fowls of the air, and unto the beaſts of the earth, and no man ſhall fray *them* away.

27 The LORD will ſmite thee with the botch of Egypt, and with the emerods, and with the ſcab, and with the itch, whereof thou canſt not be healed.

28 The LORD ſhall ſmite thee with madneſs, and blindneſs, and aſtoniſhment of heart.

29 And thou ſhalt grope at noon-days, as the blind gropeth in darkneſs, and thou ſhalt not proſper in thy ways: and thou ſhalt be onely oppreſſed, and ſpoiled evermore, and no man ſhall ſave *thee*.

30 Thou ſhalt betroth a wife, and another man ſhall lie with her: thou ſhalt build an houſe, and thou ſhalt not dwell therein: * thou ſhalt plant a vineyard, and ſhalt not † gather the grapes thereof.

31 Thine ox *ſhall be* ſlain before thine eyes, and thou ſhalt not eat thereof: thine aſs *ſhall be* violently taken away from before thy face, and † ſhall not be reſtored to thee: thy ſheep *ſhall be* given unto thine enemies, and thou ſhalt have none to reſcue *them*.

32 Thy ſons and thy daughters *ſhall be* given unto another people, and thine eyes ſhall look, and fail *with longing* for them all the day long: and *there ſhall be* no might in thine hand.

33 The fruit of thy land, and all thy labors, ſhall a nation which thou knoweſt not, eat up: and thou ſhalt be onely oppreſſed and cruſhed alway;

34 So that thou ſhalt be mad for the ſight of thine eyes which thou ſhalt ſee.

35 The LORD ſhall ſmite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a ſore botch that cannot be healed, from the ſole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.

36 The LORD ſhall bring thee, and thy king which thou ſhalt ſet over thee, unto a nation which neither thou, nor thy fathers have known, and there ſhalt thou ſerve other gods wood and ſtone.

37 And thou ſhalt become * an aſtoniſhment, a proverb, and a by-word, among all nations whither the LORD ſhall lead thee.

38 * Thou ſhalt carry much ſeed out into the field, and ſhalt gather *but* little in: for the locuſt ſhall conſume it.

39 Thou ſhalt plant vineyards and dreſs *them*, but ſhalt neither drink *of* the wine, nor gather *the grapes*: for the worms ſhall eat them.

40 Thou ſhalt have olive-trees throughout all thy coaſts, but thou ſhalt not anoint *thy ſelf* with the oyl: for thine olive ſhall caſt *his fruit*.

41 Thou ſhalt beget ſons and daughters, but † thou ſhalt not enjoy them: for they ſhall go into captivity.

42 All thy trees and fruit of thy land ſhall the locuſt ‖ conſume.

43 The ſtranger that *is* within thee ſhall get up above thee very high; and thou ſhalt come down very low.

44 He ſhall lend to thee, and thou ſhalt not lend to him: he ſhall be the head, and thou ſhalt be the tail.

45 More-

* Levit. 26.16.

‖ Or, *drought*.

† Heb. *for a removing*.

* Chap. 20.6.

† Heb. *profane*, or *uſe it as common meat*.

† Heb. *ſhall not return to thee*.

* 1 Kings 9.7. Jer. 24.9. & 25.9.

* Mic. 6.15. Haggai 1.6.

† Heb. *they ſhall not be thine*.

‖ Or, *poſſeſs*.

45 Moreover, all theſe curſes ſhall come upon thee, and ſhall purſue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be deſtroyed: becauſe thou hearkenedſt not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his ſtatutes which he commanded thee.

46 And they ſhall be upon thee for a ſign and for a wonder, and upon thy ſeed for ever.

47 Becauſe thou ſervedſt not the LORD thy God with joyfulneſs and with gladneſs of heart, for the abundance of all *things*:

48 Therefore ſhalt thou ſerve thine enemies which the LORD ſhall ſend againſt thee, in hunger, and in thirſt, and in nakedneſs, and in want of all *things*: and he ſhall put a yoak of iron upon thy neck, until he have deſtroyed thee.

49 The LORD ſhall bring a nation againſt thee from far, from the end of the earth, *as ſwift* as the eagle flieth, a nation whoſe tongue thou ſhalt not † underſtand:

† Heb. *hear.*

50 A nation † of fierce countenance, which ſhall not regard the perſon of the old, nor ſhew favor to the yong.

† Heb. *ſtrong of face.*

51 And he ſhall eat the fruit of thy cattel, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be deſtroyed: which *alſo* ſhall not leave thee *either* corn, wine or oyl, *or* the increaſe of thy kine, or flocks of thy ſheep, until he have deſtroyed thee.

52 And he ſhall beſiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou truſtedſt, throughout all thy land: and he ſhall beſiege thee in all thy gates, throughout all thy land which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

* Levit. 26.29. 2 King. 6.29. Lam.4.10 Bar.2.3.

53 And * thou ſhalt eat the fruit of thine own † body, the fleſh of thy ſons and of thy daughters (which the LORD thy God hath given thee) in the ſiege and in the ſtraitneſs wherewith thine enemies ſhall diſtreſs thee.

† Heb. *belly.*

54 *So that* the man *that is* tender among you and very delicate, his eye ſhall be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his boſome, and toward the remnant of his children which he ſhall leave:

55 So that he will not give to any of them of the fleſh of his children whom he ſhall eat: becauſe he hath nothing left him in the ſiege, and in the ſtraitneſs wherewith thine enemies ſhall diſtreſs thee in all thy gates.

56 The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to ſet the ſole of her foot upon the ground for delicateneſs and tenderneſs, her eye ſhall be evil towards the husband of her boſom, and towards her ſon, and towards her daughter,

57 And toward her † yong one that cometh out from between her feet, and towards her children which ſhe ſhall bear: for ſhe ſhall eat them for want of all *things* ſecretly, in the ſiege and ſtraitneſs, wherewith thine enemies ſhall diſtreſs thee in thy gates.

† Heb. *after-birth*

58 If thou wilt not obſerve to do all the words of this law *that are* written in this book, that thou mayſt fear this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD;

59 Then the LORD will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy ſeed, *even* great plagues, and of long continuance, and ſore ſickneſſes, and of long continuance.

60 Moreover he will bring upon thee all the diſeaſes of Egypt, which thou waſt afraid of, and they ſhall cleave unto thee.

61 Alſo every ſickneſs, and every plague which *is* not written in the book of this law, them will the LORD † bring upon thee, until thou be deſtroyed.

† Heb. *cauſe to aſcend.*

62 And ye ſhall be left few in number, whereas ye were * as the ſtars of heaven for multitude: becauſe thou wouldſt not obey the voice of the LORD thy God.

* Chap. 10. 22.

63 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* as the LORD rejoyced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; ſo the LORD will rejoyce over you to deſtroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye ſhall be plucked from off the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it.

64 And the LORD ſhall ſcatter thee among

among all people, from the *one* end of the earth even unto the *other*, and there thou ſhalt ſerve other gods, which *neither* thou nor thy fathers have known, *even* wood and ſtone.

65 And among theſe nations ſhalt thou find no eaſe, neither ſhall the ſole of thy foot have reſt; but the LORD ſhall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and ſorrow of mind.

66 And thy life ſhall hang in doubt before thee, and thou ſhalt fear day and night, and ſhalt have no aſſurance of thy life.

67 In the morning thou ſhalt ſay, Would God it were even: and at even thou ſhalt ſay, Would God it were morning, for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou ſhalt fear, and for the ſight of thine eyes which thou ſhalt ſee.

68 And the LORD ſhall bring thee into Egypt again with ſhips, by the way whereof I ſpake unto thee: Thou ſhalt ſee it no more again: and there ye ſhall be ſold unto your enemies for bondmen and bond-women, and no man ſhall buy *you*.

CHAP. XXIX.

2 Moſes exhorteth them to obedience, by the memory of the works they have ſeen. 10 All are preſented before the Lord to enter into his covenant. 18 The great wrath on him that flattereth himſelf in his wickedneſs. 29 Secret things belong unto God.

THeſe *are* the words of the covenant which the LORD commanded Moſes to make with the children of Iſrael, in the land of Moab, beſide the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

2 ¶ And Moſes called unto all Iſrael, and ſaid unto them, * Ye have ſeen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt, unto Pharaoh, and unto all his ſervants, and unto all his land; * Exod. 19. 4.

3 The great temptations which thine eyes have ſeen, the ſigns and thoſe great miracles:

4 Yet the LORD hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to ſee, and ears to hear, unto this day.

5 And I have led you forty years in the wilderneſs: your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy ſhoe is not waxen old upon thy foot.

6 Ye have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine or ſtrong drink: that ye might know that I *am* the LORD your God.

7 And when ye came unto this place, Sihon the king of Heſhbon, and Og the king of Baſhan, came out againſt us unto battel, and we ſmote them.

8 And we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenite, and to the Gadite, and to the half-tribe of Manaſſeh.

9 * Keep therefore the words of this covenant and do them, that ye may proſper in all that ye do. * Chap. 4. 6. Joſh. 1. 7. 1 Kin. 2. 3.

10 ¶ Ye ſtand this day all of you before the LORD your God; your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, *with* all the men of Iſrael.

11 Your little ones, your wives, and thy ſtranger that *is* in thy camp, from the hewer of thy wood, unto the drawer of thy water:

12 That thou ſhouldſt † enter into covenant with the LORD thy God, and into his oath, which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day: † Heb. paſs.

13 That he may eſtabliſh thee to day for a people unto himſelf, and *that* he may be unto thee a God, as he hath ſaid unto thee, and as he hath ſworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob.

14 Neither with you only do I make this covenant, and this oath;

15 But with *him* that ſtandeth here with us this day before the LORD our God, and alſo with *him* that *is* not here with us this day:

16 (For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt, and how we came through the nations which ye paſſed by;

17 And ye have ſeen their abominations, and their † idols, wood and ſtone, ſilver and gold, which *were* among them) † Heb. dungy gods.

18 Leſt there ſhould be among you man or woman, or family, or tribe, whoſe heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go *and* ſerve the gods

gods of these nations: lest there should be among you a root that beareth ‖ † gall and wormwood,

19 And it come to pass when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the ‖ imagination of mine heart, to adde † drunkenness to thirst:

20 The LORD will not spare him, but then the anger of the LORD, and his jealousie shall smoke against that man, and all the curses *that are* written in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD shal blot out his name from under heaven

21 And the LORD shall separate him unto evil, out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant, *that* † *are* written in this book of the law.

22 So that the generation to come of your children that shall rise up after you, and the stranger that shal come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses † which the LORD hath laid upon it;

23 *And that* the whole land thereof *is* brimstone, and salt, *and* burning, *that* it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, * like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the LORD overthrew in his anger and in his wrath:

24 Even all nations shall say, * Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? what *meaneth* the heat of this great anger?

25 Then men shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt.

26 For they went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and ‖ *whom* he had not † given unto them.

27 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curses *that are* written in this book.

28 And the LORD rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as *it is* this day.

29 ¶ The secret *things belong* unto the LORD our God: but those *things which are* revealed *belong* unto us, and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.

‖ Or, a poysonful herb. † Heb. Rosh.

‖ Or, stubbornesse. † Heb. the drunken to the thirsty.

† Heb. is written.

† Heb. wherewith the LORD hath made it sick.

* Gen. 19. 24, 25.

* 1 King. 9. 8. Jer. 22. 8.

‖ Or, who had not given to them any portion. † Heb. divided.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Great mercies promised unto the repentant. 11 The commandment is manifest. 15 Death and life are set before them.

AND it shall come to pass when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call *them* to minde among all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee,

2 And shalt return unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul:

3 That then the LORD thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee.

4 * If *any* of thine be driven out unto the utmost *parts* of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee.

* Nehem. 1. 9.

5 And the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it: and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

6 And the LORD thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart and with all thy soul, that thou mayst live.

7 And the LORD thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee.

8 And thou shalt return and obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day.

9 * And the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit

* Chap. 28. 11.

fruit of thy cattel, and in the fruit of thy land for good: for the LORD will again rejoyce over thee for good, as he rejoyced over thy fathers:

10 If thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes *which are* written in this book of the law, *and* if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart and with all thy soul,

11 ¶ For this commandment which I command thee this day, it *is* not hidden from thee, neither *is* it far off.

12 * It *is* not in heaven, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

13 Neither *is* it beyond the sea, that thou shouldst say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

14 But the word *is* very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayst do it.

15 ¶ See, I have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evil:

16 In that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgements, that thou mayest live and multiply: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

17 But if thine heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship other gods, and serve them:

18 I denounce unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish, *and that* ye shall not prolong *your* days upon the land, whither thou passest over Jordan, to go to possess it.

19 * I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, *that* I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live:

20 That thou mayst love the LORD thy God, *and* that thou mayst obey his voice, and that thou mayst cleave unto him (for he *is* thy life and the length of thy days) that thou mayst dwell in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Moses encourageth the people. 7 He encourageth Joshua. 9 He delivereth the law unto the priests, to read it in the seventh year to the people. 14 God giveth a charge to Joshua, 19 and a song to testifie against the people. 24 Moses delivereth the book of the law to the Levites to keep. 28 He maketh a protestation to the elders.

AND Moses went and spake these words unto all Israel.

2 And he said unto them, I *am* an hundred twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in: also the LORD hath said unto me, * Thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

3 The LORD thy God, he will go over before thee, *and* he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess them: *and* Joshua, he shall go over before thee, * as the LORD hath said.

4 And the LORD shall do unto them as he did to Sihon, and to Og, kings of the Amorite, and unto the land of them, whom he destroyed.

5 And * the LORD shall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you.

6 Be strong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, he *it is* that doth go with thee, he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

7 ¶ And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou must go with this people unto the land which the LORD hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.

8 And the LORD, he *it is* that doth go before thee, he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed.

9 ¶ And Moses wrote this law, and delivered it unto the priests the sons of Levi which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the elders of Israel.

10 And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of *every* seven years, in the

* Rom. 10. 6, &c.
* Chap. 4. 26.
* Numb. 20. 12. Chap. 3. 27.
* Numb. 27. 21.
* Chap. 7. 2.

the ſolemnity of the * year of releaſe, in the feaſt of tabernacles, * Chap. 15.1.

11 When all Iſrael is come to appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which he ſhall chooſe: thou ſhalt read this law before all Iſrael in their hearing.

12 Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy ſtranger that *is* within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God, and obſerve to do all the words of this law:

13 And *that* their children which have not known *any thing*, may hear and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to poſſeſs it.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Behold, thy days approach that thou muſt dye; call Joſhua, and preſent your ſelves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that I may give him a charge. And Moſes and Joſhua went, and preſented themſelves in the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the LORD appeared in the tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud ſtood over the door of the tabernacle.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Behold, thou ſhalt † ſleep with thy fathers, and this people will riſe up, and go a whoring after the gods of the ſtrangers of the land whither they go *to be* amongſt them, and will forſake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them. † Heb. *lie down.*

17 Then my anger ſhall be kindled againſt them in that day, and I will forſake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they ſhall be devoured, and many evils and troubles ſhall † befal them; ſo that they will ſay in that day, Are not theſe evils come upon us, becauſe our God *is* not amongſt us? †Heb. *finde them.*

18 And I will ſurely hide my face in that day, for all the evils which they ſhall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.

19 Now therefore write ye this ſong for you, and teach it the children of Iſrael: put it in their mouths, that this ſong may be a witneſs for me againſt the children of Iſrael.

20 For when I ſhall have brought them into the land which I ſware unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey; and they ſhall have eaten and filled themſelves, and waxen fat: then will they turn unto other gods, and ſerve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant.

21 And it ſhall come to paſs when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this ſong ſhall teſtifie † againſt them as a witneſs: for it ſhall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their ſeed: for I know their imagination which they † go about, even now before I have brought them into the land which I ſware. † Heb. *before.* † Heb. *do.*

22 ¶ Moſes therefore wrote this ſong the ſame day, and taught it to the children of Iſrael.

23 And he gave Joſhua the ſon of Nun a charge, and ſaid, * Be ſtrong and of a good courage: for thou ſhalt bring the children of Iſrael into the land which I ſware unto them: and I will be with thee. * Joſh. 1.6.

24 ¶ And it came to paſs when Moſes had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finiſhed;

25 That Moſes commanded the Levites which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, ſaying,

26 Take this book of the law, and put it in the ſide of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witneſs againſt thee.

27 For I know thy rebellion, and thy ſtiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious againſt the LORD; and how much more after my death?

28 ¶ Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may ſpeak theſe words in their ears, and call heaven and earth to record againſt them.

29 For I know, that after my death ye will utterly corrupt *your ſelves*, and turn aſide from the way which I have commanded you: and evil will befall you in the latter days, becauſe ye will do evil in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

30 And Moſes ſpake in the ears of all the

fruit of thy cattel, and in the fruit of thy land for good: for the LORD will again rejoyce over thee for good, as he rejoyced over thy fathers:

10 If thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes *which are* written in this book of the law, *and* if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart and with all thy soul,

11 ¶ For this commandment which I command thee this day, it *is* not hidden from thee, neither *is* it far off.

12 * It *is* not in heaven, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

13 Neither *is* it beyond the sea, that thou shouldst say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

14 But the word *is* very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayst do it.

15 ¶ See, I have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evil:

16 In that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgements, that thou mayest live and multiply: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

17 But if thine heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship other gods, and serve them:

18 I denounce unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish, *and that* ye shall not prolong *your* days upon the land, whither thou passest over Jordan, to go to possess it.

19 * I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, *that* I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live:

20 That thou mayst love the LORD thy God, *and* that thou mayst obey his voice, and that thou mayst cleave unto him (for he *is* thy life and the length of thy days) that thou mayst dwell in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Moses encourageth the people. 7 He encourageth Joshua. 9 He delivereth the law unto the priests, 10 to read it in the seventh year to the people. 14 God giveth a charge to Joshua, 19 and a song to testifie against the people. 24 Moses delivereth the book of the law to the Levites to keep. 28 He maketh a protestation to the elders.

AND Moses went and spake these words unto all Israel.

2 And he said unto them, I *am* an hundred twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in: also the LORD hath said unto me, * Thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

3 The LORD thy God, he will go over before thee, *and* he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess them: *and* Joshua, he shall go over before thee, * as the LORD hath said.

4 And the LORD shall do unto them as he did to Sihon, and to Og, kings of the Amorite, and unto the land of them, whom he destroyed.

5 And * the LORD shall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you.

6 Be strong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, he *it is* that doth go with thee, he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

7 ¶ And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou must go with this people unto the land which the LORD hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.

8 And the LORD, he *it is* that doth go before thee, he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed.

9 ¶ And Moses wrote this law, and delivered it unto the priests the sons of Levi which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the elders of Israel.

10 And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of *every* seven years, in the

* Rom. 10. 6, &c.

* Chap. 4. 26.

* Numb. 20. 12. Chap. 3. 27.

* Numb. 27. 21.

* Chap. 7. 2.

the solemnity of the * year of release, in
* Chap. 15.1. the feast of tabernacles,

11 When all Israel is come to appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose: thou shalt read this law before all Israel in their hearing.

12 Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy stranger that *is* within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God, and observe to do all the words of this law:

13 And *that* their children which have not known *any thing*, may hear and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thy days approach that thou must dye; call Joshua, and present your selves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that I may give him a charge. And Moses and Joshua went, and presented themselves in the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the LORD appeared in the tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud stood over the door of the tabernacle.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt † sleep with thy fathers, and this people will rise up, and go a whoring after the gods of the strangers of the land whither they go *to be* amongst them, and will forsake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them.
† Heb. lie down.

17 Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall † befal them; so that they will say in that day, Are not these evils come upon us, because our God *is* not amongst us?
† Heb. finde them.

18 And I will surely hide my face in that day, for all the evils which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.

19 Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach it the children of Israel: put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for me against the children of Israel.

20 For when I shall have brought them into the land which I sware unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and waxen fat: then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant.

21 And it shall come to pass when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this song shall testifie † against them as a witness: for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for I know their imagination which they † go about, even now before I have brought them into the land which I sware.
† Heb. before.
† Heb. do.

22 ¶ Moses therefore wrote this song the same day, and taught it to the children of Israel.

23 And he gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, * Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I sware unto them: and I will be with thee.
* Josh. 1.6.

24 ¶ And it came to pass when Moses had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finished;

25 That Moses commanded the Levites which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, saying,

26 Take this book of the law, and put it in the side of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witness against thee.

27 For I know thy rebellion, and thy stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against the LORD; and how much more after my death?

28 ¶ Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and call heaven and earth to record against them.

29 For I know, that after my death ye will utterly corrupt *your selves*, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you: and evil will befall you in the latter days, because ye will do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

30 ¶ And Moses spake in the ears of all the

the congregation of Iſrael the words of this ſong, until they were ended.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Moſes ſong, which ſetteth forth Gods mercy and vengeance. 40 He exhorteth them to ſet their hearts upon it. 48 God ſendeth him up to mount Nebo to ſee the land and dye.

GIve ear, O ye heavens, and I will ſpeak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

2 My doctrine ſhall drop as the rain: my ſpeech ſhall diſtil as the dew, as the ſmall rain upon the tender herb, and as the ſhowers upon the graſs.

3 Becauſe I will publiſh the name of the LORD: aſcribe ye greatneſs unto our God.

4 *He is* the rock, his work *is* perfect: for all his ways *are* judgement: a God of truth, and without iniquity, juſt and right *is* he.

5 † They have corrupted themſelves, ‖ their ſpot *is* not *the ſpot* of his children; *they are* a perverſe and crooked generation.

6 Do ye thus requite the LORD, O fooliſh people and unwiſe? *is* not he thy father *that* hath bought thee? hath he not made thee, and eſtabliſhed thee?

7 ¶ Remember the days of old, conſider the years of † many generations: aſk thy father, and he will ſhew thee, thy elders, and they will tell thee.

8 When the moſt high divided to the nations their inheritance, when he ſeparated the ſons of Adam, he ſet the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Iſrael.

9 For the LORDS portion *is* his people: Jacob *is* the † lot of his inheritance.

10 He found him in a deſert land, and in the waſte howling wilderneſs: he ‖led him about, he inſtructed him, he kept him as the apple of his eye.

11 As an eagle ſtirreth up her neſt, fluttereth over her yong, ſpreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings;

12 *So* the LORD alone did lead him, and *there was* no ſtrange God with him.

13 He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increaſe of the fields, and he made him to ſuck honey out of the rock, and oyl out of the flinty rock:

14 Butter of kine, and milk of ſheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Baſhan, and goats, with the fat of kidneys of wheat, and thou didſt drink the pure blood of the grape.

15 ¶ But Jeſurun waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered *with fatneſs*; then he forſook God, *which* made him, and lightly eſteemed the rock of his ſalvation.

16 They provoked him to jealouſie with ſtrange *gods*, with abominations provoked they him to anger.

17 They ſacrificed unto devils, ‖ not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new *gods that* came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.

18 Of the rock *that* begat thee thou art unmindful, and haſt forgotten God that formed thee.

19 And when the LORD ſaw *it*, he ‖ abhorred *them*, becauſe of the provoking of his ſons, and of his daughters.

20 And he ſaid, I will hide my face from them, I will ſee what their end *ſhall be*: for they *are* a very froward generation, children in whom *is* no faith.

21 They have moved me to jealouſie with *that which is* not god, they have provoked me to anger with their vanities: and * I will move them to jealouſie with *thoſe which are* not a people, I will provoke them to anger with a fooliſh nation.

22 For a fire is kindled in my anger, and ‖ſhall burn unto the loweſt hell, and ‖ ſhall conſume the earth with her increaſe, and ſet on fire the foundations of the mountains.

23 I will heap miſchiefs upon them, I will ſpend mine arrows upon them.

24 *They ſhall be* burnt with hunger, and devoured with † burning heat, and with bitter deſtruction: I will alſo ſend the teeth of beaſts upon them, with the poyſon of ſerpents of the duſt.

25 The ſword without, and terror † within ſhall † deſtroy both the yong man and the virgin, the ſucking *alſo* with the man of gray hairs.

† Heb. *he hath corrupted to himſelf.* ‖ Or, *that they are not his children, that is their blot.*

† Heb. *generation, and generation.*

† Heb. *lord.*

‖ Or, *compaſſed him about.*

‖ Or, *which were not God.*

‖ Or, *deſpiſed.*

* Rom. 10.19.

‖ Or, *hath burned.* ‖ Or, *hath conſumed.*

† Heb. *burning coals.*

† Heb. *from the chamber.* † Heb. *bereave.*

26 I said, I would scatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among men:

27 Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, lest their adversaries should behave themselves strangely, *and* lest they should say, ‖ Our hand *is* high, and the LORD hath not done all this.

‖ Or, *our high hand, and not the LORD hath done all this.*

28 For they *are* a nation void of counsel, neither *is there* any understanding in them.

29 O that they were wise, *that* they understood this, *that* they would consider their latter end.

30 How should *one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their Rock had sold them, and the LORD had shut them up?

* Josh. 23. 10.

31 For their rock *is* not as our Rock, even our enemies themselves *being* judges.

32 For their vine ‖ *is* of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes *are* grapes of gall, and their clusters *are* bitter.

‖ Or, *is worse then the vine of Sodom, &c.*

33 Their wine *is* the poyson of dragons, and the cruel venime of asps.

34 *Is* not this laid up in store with me, *and* sealed up among my treasures?

35 To me *belongeth* * vengeance, and recompence, their foot shall slide in *due* time: for the day of their calamity *is* at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste.

* Eccluſ. 28. 1. Rom 12. 19. Heb. 10. 30.

36 For the LORD shall judge his people, * and repent himself for his servants: when he seeth that *their* † power is gone, and *there is* none shut up, or left.

* 2 Mac. 7. 6. † Heb. hand.

37 And he shall say, Where *are* their gods, *their* rock in whom they trusted,

38 Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, *and* drank the wine of their drink-offerings? let them rise up and help you, *and* be † your protection.

† Heb. *an biding for you.*

39 See now that I, *even* I *am* he, and *there is* no god with me: * I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither *is there any* that can deliver out of my hand.

* 1 Sam. 2. 6. Tob. 13. 2. Wiſ. 16. 13

40 For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever.

41 If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgement; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

42 I will make mine arrows drunk with blood (and my sword shall devour flesh) *and that* with the blood of the slain, and of the captives, from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy.

43 ‖ * Rejoyce, O ye nations *with* his people: for he will avenge the blood of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries, and will be merciful unto his land, *and* to his people.

‖ Or, *praise his people, ye nations: or sing ye.* * Rom. 15. 10.

44 ¶ And Moses came and spake all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he and ‖ Hoshea the son of Nun.

‖ Or, *Joshua.*

45 And Moses made an end of speaking all these words to all Israel.

46 And he said unto them, * Set your hearts unto all the words which I testifie among you this day; which ye shall command your children to observe to do, all the words of this law.

* Chap. 6. 6. & 11. 18.

47 For it *is* not a vain thing for you: because it *is* your life; and through this thing ye shall prolong *your* days in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

48 ¶ * And the LORD spake unto Moses that self-same day, saying,

* Numb. 27. 12.

49 Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, *unto* mount Nebo, which *is* in the land of Moab, that *is* over against Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession.

50 And die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy people; as * Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people:

* Num. 20. 25, 28. & 33. 38.

51 Because * ye trespassed against me among the children of Israel, at the waters of ‖ Meribah-kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because ye sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Israel.

* Numb. 20. 12, 13. & 27. 14. ‖ Or, *strife at Kadesh.*

52 Yet thou shalt see the land before *thee*, but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The majesty of God. 6 The blessing of the twelve tribes. 26 The excellency of Israel.

And

AND this *is* the bleſſing, wherewith Moſes the man of God bleſſed the children of Iſrael before his death.

2 And he ſaid, The LORD came from Sinai, and roſe up from Seir unto them; he ſhined forth from mount Paran, and he came with ten thouſands of ſaints: from his right hand *went* † a fiery law for them.

† Heb. a fire of law.

3 Yea he loved the people; all his ſaints *are* in thy hand: and they ſate down at thy feet; *every one* ſhall receive of thy words.

4 Moſes commanded us a law, *even* the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.

5 And he was king in Jeſurun, when the heads of the people *and* the tribes of Iſrael were gathered together.

6 ¶ Let Reuben live, and not die: and let *not* his men be few.

7 ¶ And this *is the bleſſing* of Judah: and he ſaid, Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah, and bring him unto his people: let his hands be ſufficient for him, and be thou an help *to him* from his enemies.

8 ¶ And of Levi he ſaid, * *Let* thy Thummim and thy Urim *be* with thy holy one, whom thou didſt prove at Maſſah, *and with* whom thou didſt ſtrive at the waters of Meribah;

* Exod. 28.30.

9 Who ſaid unto his father and to his mother, I have not ſeen him, neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for they have obſerved thy word, and kept thy covenant.

10 ‖ They ſhall teach Jacob thy judgements, and Iſrael thy law, ‖ they ſhall put incenſe † before thee, and whole burnt-ſacrifice upon thine altar.

‖ Or, *let them teach, &c.* ‖ Or, *let them put incenſe.* † Heb. *at thy noſe.*

11 Bleſs, LORD, his ſubſtance, and accept the work of his hands: ſmite through the loins of them that riſe againſt him, and of them that hate him, that they riſe not again.

12 ¶ *And* of Benjamin he ſaid, The beloved of the LORD ſhall dwell in ſafety by him; *and the LORD* ſhall cover him all the day long, and he ſhall dwell between his ſhoulders.

13 ¶ And of Joſeph he ſaid, * Bleſſed of the LORD *be* his land, for the precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath,

*Gen. 49. 25.

14 And for the precious fruits *brought forth* by the ſun, and for the precious things † put forth by the † moons,

† Heb. *thruſt forth* † Heb. *moon.*

15 And for the chief things of the ancient mountains, and for the precious things of the laſting hills,

16 And for the precious things of the earth, and fulneſs thereof, and for the good will of him that dwelt in the buſh: let *the bleſſing* come upon the head of Joſeph, and upon the top of the head of him that * was ſeparated from his brethren.

* Gen. 49.26.

17 His glory *is like* the firſtling of his bullock, and his horns *are like* the horns of unicorns: with them he ſhall puſh the people together, *to* the ends of the earth: and they *are* the ten thouſands of Ephraim, and they *are* the thouſands of Manaſſeh.

18 ¶ And of Zebulun he ſaid, Rejoyce, Zebulun, in thy going out; and Iſſachar, in thy tents.

19 They ſhall call the people unto the mountain, there they ſhall offer ſacrifices of righteouſneſs: for they ſhall ſuck *of* the abundance of the ſeas, and *of* treaſures hid in the ſand.

20 ¶ And of Gad he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* he that enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, and teareth the arm with the crown of the head.

21 And he provided the firſt part for himſelf, becauſe there, *in* a portion of the law-giver *was he* † ſeated; and he came *with* the heads of the people, he executed the juſtice of the LORD, and his judgements with Iſrael.

† Heb. *vieled.*

22 ¶ And of Dan he ſaid, Dan *is* a lions whelp: he ſhall leap from Baſhan.

23 ¶ And of Naphtali he ſaid, O Naphtali, ſatisfied with favor, and full with the bleſſing of the LORD: poſſeſs thou the weſt and the ſouth.

24 ¶ And of Aſher he ſaid, *Let* Aſher *be* bleſſed with children; let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him dip his foot in oyl.

‖ Or, *under thy ſhoes ſhall be iron.*

25 ‖ Thy ſhoes *ſhall be* iron and braſs; and as thy days, *ſo ſhall* thy ſtrength *be.*

26 ¶ *There*

26 ¶ *There is* none like unto the God of Jesurun, *who* rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the skie.

27 The eternal God *is thy* refuge, and underneath *are* the everlasting arms: and he shall thrust out the enemy from before thee, and shall say, Destroy *them*.

28 * Israel then shall dwell in safety alone: the fountain of Jacob *shall be* upon a land of corn and wine, also his heavens shall drop down dew.

29 Happy *art* thou, O Israel: who *is* like unto thee, O people saved by the LORD, the shield of thy help, and who *is* the sword of thy excellency! and thine enemies ‖ shall be found lyars unto thee, and thou shalt tread upon their high places.

* Jer. 23. 6

‖ Or, *shall be subdued*

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Moses from mount Nebo vieweth the land.* 5 *He dyeth there.* 6 *His burial.* 7 *His age.* 8 *Thirty days mourning for him.* 9 *Joshua succeedeth him.* 10 *The praise of Moses.*

AND Moses went up from the plains of Moab, unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of ‖ Pisgah, that *is* over against Jericho: and the LORD shewed him * all the land of Gilead, unto Dan,

‖ Or, *the hill.*

* Chap. 3. 27. 2 Mac. 2. 4.

2 And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, unto the utmost sea,

3 And the south and the plain of the valley of Jericho, the city of palm-trees, unto Zoar.

4 And the LORD said unto him, * This *is* the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed: I have caused thee to see *it* with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither.

* Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15.

5 So Moses the servant of the LORD dyed there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD.

6 ¶ And he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over against Beth-peor: but no man knoweth of his sepulchre, unto this day.

7 ¶ And Moses *was* an hundred and twenty years old when he dyed: his eye was not dim, nor his † natural force † abated.

† Heb. *moisture.* † Heb *fled.*

8 ¶ And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab thirty days: so the days of weeping *and* mourning for Moses were ended.

9 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun *was* full of the spirit of wisdom: for Moses had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Israel hearkned unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moses.

10 ¶ And there arose not a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, whom the LORD knew face to face:

11 In all the signs and the wonders which the LORD sent him to do in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land.

12 And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terror which Moses shewed in the sight of all Israel.

The Book of JOSHUA.

CHAP. I.

1 *The Lord appointeth Joshua to succeed Moses.* 3 *The borders of the promised land.* 5, 9 *God promiseth to assist Joshua.* 8 *He giveth him instructions.* 10 *He prepareth the people to pass over Jordan.* 12 *Joshua putteth the two tribes and half in minde of their promise to Moses.* 16 *They promise him fealty.*

NOW after the death of Moses the servant of the LORD, it came to pass that the LORD spake unto Joshua the son of Nun, Moses * minister, saying,

* Deut. 1. 38.

2 Moses my servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, thou, & all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, *even* to the children of Israel.

3 * Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I said unto Moses.

* Deut. 11. 24. Chap. 14. 9.

4 From the wilderness and this Lebanon, even unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great sea *toward* the going down of the sun, shall be your coast.

5 There shall not any man be able to stand

stand before thee all the days of thy life: *as* I was with Moses, *so* I will be with thee: I * will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

6 * Be strong, and of a good courage; for ‖ unto this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance the land which I sware unto their fathers to give them.

7 Onely be thou strong and very courageous, that thou mayst observe to do according to all the law, which Moses my servant commanded thee: *turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayst ‖ prosper whithersoever thou goest.

8 This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth, but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayst observe to do according to all *that is* written therein; for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt ‖ have good success.

9 Have not I commanded thee? Be strong and of a good courage, be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee, whithersoever thou goest.

10 ¶ Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying,

11 Pass through the host, and command the people, saying, Prepare you victuals; for within three days ye shall pass over this Jordan, to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God giveth you to possess it.

12 ¶ And to the Reubenite, and to the Gadite, and to half the tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying,

13 Remember * the word which Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, saying, The LORD your God hath given you rest, and hath given you this land:

14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattel shall remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side Jordan; but ye shal pass before your brethren † armed, all the mighty men of valor, and help them:

15 Until the LORD have given your brethren rest, as *he hath given* you, and they also have possessed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and enjoy it, which Moses the LORDS servant gave you on this side Jordan toward the sun-rising.

16 ¶ And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou commandest us, we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us, we will go.

17 According as we hearkned unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee, onely the LORD thy God be with thee, as he was with Moses.

18 Whosoever *he be* that doth rebel against thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words, in all that thou commandest him, he shal be put to death: onely be strong and of a good courage.

CHAP. II.

1 Rahab receiveth and concealeth the two spies sent from Shittim. 8 The covenant between her and them. 23 Their return and relation.

AND Joshua the son of Nun sent out of Shittim two men, to spie secretly, saying, Go view the land, even Jericho: and they went, and * came into an harlots house, named Rahab, and † lodged there.

2 And it was told the king of Jericho, saying, Behold, there came men in hither to night of the children of Israel, to search out the countrey.

3 And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entred into thine house: for they be come to search out all the countrey.

4 And the woman took the two men, and hid them, and said thus, There came men unto me, but I wist not whence they *were*:

5 And it came to pass *about the time* of shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went, I wot not: pursue after them quickly, for ye shall overtake them.

6 But she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof.

7 And the men pursued after them the way to Jordan, unto the foords: and as-

soon

* Heb. 13.5.
* Deut. 31.23.
‖ Or, *thou shalt cause this people to inherit the land, &c.*
*Deut. 5.32. & 28.14.
‖ Or, *do wisely.*
‖ Or, *do wisely.*
* Numb. 32.20.
† Heb. *marshalled by five.*
* Heb. 11.31. James 2.25.
† Heb. *lay.*

ſoon as they which purſued after them were gone out, they ſhut the gate.

8 ¶ And before they were laid down, ſhe came up unto them upon the roof:

9 And ſhe ſaid unto the men, I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land † faint becauſe of you.

† Heb. melt.

10 For we have heard how the LORD * dryed up the water of the Red-ſea for you, when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye did unto the two kings of the Amorite that *were* on the other ſide Jordan, * Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly deſtroyed.

* Exod. 14.21. Chap. 4.23. * Num. 21.24.

11 And aſſoon as we had heard *theſe things*, our heart did melt, neither † did there remain any more courage in any man, becauſe of you: for the LORD your God, he *is* God in heaven above, and in earth beneath.

† Heb. roſe up.

12 Now therefore, I pray you, ſwear unto me by the LORD, ſince I have ſhewed you kindneſs, that ye will alſo ſhew kindneſs unto my fathers houſe; and give me a true token:

13 And *that* ye will ſave alive my father and my mother, and my brethren, and my ſiſters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death.

14 And the men anſwered her, Our life † for yours, if ye utter not this our buſineſs. And it ſhall be when the LORD hath given us the land, that we will deal kindely and truly with thee.

† Heb. inſtead of you to die.

15 Then ſhe let them down by a cord through the window: for her houſe *was* upon the town-wall, and ſhe dwelt upon the wall.

16 And ſhe ſaid unto them, Get ye to the mountain, leſt the purſuers meet you; and hide your ſelves there three days, until the purſuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way.

17 And the men ſaid unto her, We *will be* blameleſs of this thine oath which thou haſt made us ſwear.

18 Behold, *when* we come into the land, thou ſhalt binde this line of ſcarlet-thred in the window which thou didſt let us down by: and thou ſhalt † bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy fathers houſhold home unto thee.

† Heb. gather.

19 And it ſhall be, *that* whoſoever ſhall go out of the doors of thy houſe into the ſtreet, his blood *ſhall be* upon his head, and we *will be* guiltleſs: and whoſoever ſhall be with thee in the houſe, his blood *ſhall be* on our head, if *any* hand be upon him.

20 And if thou utter this our buſineſs, then we will be quit of thine oath which thou haſt made us to ſwear.

21 And ſhe ſaid, According unto your words, ſo *be* it. And ſhe ſent them away, and they departed: and ſhe bound the ſcarlet-line in the window.

22 And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the purſuers were returned. And the purſuers ſought *them* throughout all the way, but found *them* not.

23 ¶ So the two men returned, and deſcended from the mountain, and paſſed over, and came to Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and told him all *things* that befel them;

24 And they ſaid unto Joſhua, Truly the LORD hath delivered into our hands all the land; for even all the inhabitants the countrey do † faint becauſe of us.

† Heb. melt.

CHAP. III.

1 Joſhua cometh to Jordan. 2 The officers inſtruct the people for the paſſage. 7 The Lord encourageth Joſhua. 9 Joſhua encourageth the people. 14 The waters of Jordan are divided.

AND Joſhua roſe early in the morning, and they removed from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children of Iſrael, and lodged there before they paſſed over.

2 And it came to paſs after three days, that the officers went through the hoſt;

3 And they commanded the people, ſaying, When ye ſee the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, and the prieſts the Levites bearing it, then ye ſhall remove from your place, and go after it.

4 Yet there ſhall be a ſpace between you and it, about two thouſand cubits by meaſure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye muſt go:

† Heb. since yesterday, and the third day.

for ye have not passed *this* way † heretofore.

5 And Joshua said unto the people, * Sanctifie your selves: for to morrow the LORD will do wonders among you.

* Levit. 20.7. Num. 11. 18. Chap.7.13 1 Sam.16. 5.

6 And Joshua spake unto the priests, saying, Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day will I begin to magnifie thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that * as I was with Moses, *so* I will be with thee.

* Chap. 1.5.

8 And thou shalt command the priests that bear the ark of the covenant, saying, When ye are come to the brink of the water of Jordan, ye shall stand still in Jordan.

9 ¶ And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, Come hither, and hear the words of the LORD your God.

10 And Joshua said, Hereby ye shall know that the living God *is* among you, and *that* he will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Hivite, and the Perizzite, and the Girgashite, and the Amorite, and the Jebusite.

11 Behold, the ark of the covenant, of the Lord of all the earth, passeth over before you into Jordan.

12 Now therefore take ye twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, out of every tribe a man.

13 And it shall come to pass, assoon as the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of the LORD, the Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, *that* the waters of Jordan shall be cut off *from* the waters that come down from above: and they * shall stand *upon* an heap.

* Psal. 114.3.

14 ¶ And it came to pass when the people removed from their tents, to pass over Jordan, and the priests bearing the * ark of the covenant before the people;

* Act.7. 45.

15 And as they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and the feet of the priests that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water (for * Jordan overfloweth all his banks all the time of harvest)

* 1 Chro. 12.15. Eccius.24. 26.

16 That the waters which came down from above stood *and* rose up upon a heap very far from the city Adam, that *is* beside Zaretan: and those that came down toward the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea, failed, *and* were cut off: and the people passed over right against Jericho.

17 And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, stood firm on dry-ground in the midst of Jordan, and all the Israelites passed over on dry-ground, until all the people were passed clean over Jordan.

CHAP. IV.

1 Twelve men are appointed to take twelve stones for a memorial out of Jordan. 9 Twelve other stones are set up in the midst of Jordan. 10, 19. The people passe over. 14 God magnifieth Joshua. 20 The twelve stones are pitched in Gilgal.

AND it came to pass when all the people were clean passed * over Jordan, that the LORD spake unto * Joshua, saying,

* Deut. 27.2. * Chap. 3.12.

2 Take ye twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man,

3 And command ye them, saying, Take ye hence out of the midst of Jordan, out of the place where the priests feet stood firm, twelve stones, and ye shall carry them over with you, and leave them in the lodging place where ye shall lodge this night.

4 Then Joshua called the twelve men whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of every tribe a man.

5 And Joshua said unto them, Pass over before the ark of the LORD your God into the midst of Jordan, and take ye up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel:

6 That this may be a sign among you, *that* when your children ask *their fathers* † in time to come, saying, What *mean* ye by these stones?

† Heb. to morrow.

7 Then ye shall answer them, That the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, when it passed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for a memorial unto the children of Israel for ever.

8 And

8 And the children of Iſrael did ſo as Joſhua commanded, and took up twelve ſtones out of the midſt of Jordan, as the LORD ſpake unto Joſhua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Iſrael, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

9 And Joſhua ſet up twelve ſtones in the midſt of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the prieſts which bare the ark of the covenant ſtood; and they are there unto this day.

10 ¶ For the prieſts which bare the ark, ſtood in the midſt of Jordan, until every thing was finiſhed that the LORD commanded Joſhua to ſpeak unto the people, according to all that Moſes commanded Joſhua: and the people haſted, and paſſed over.

11 And it came to paſs when all the people were clean paſſed over, that the ark of the LORD paſſed over, and the prieſts in the preſence of the people.

* Numb. 32.27. 12 And *the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manaſſeh, paſſed over armed before the children of Iſrael, as Moſes ſpake unto them:

‖ Or, *ready armed.* 13 About forty thouſand ‖ prepared for war, paſſed over before the LORD unto battel, to the plains of Jericho.

14 ¶ On that day the LORD magnified Joſhua in the ſight of all Iſrael, and they feared him, as they feared Moſes all the days of his life.

15 And the LORD ſpake unto Joſhua, ſaying,

16 Command the prieſts that bear the ark of the teſtimony, that they come up out of Jordan.

17 Joſhua therefore commanded the prieſts, ſaying, Come ye up out of Jordan.

18 And it came to paſs when the prieſts that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, were come up out of the midſt of Jordan, *and* the ſoles of the prieſts feet were † lift up unto the dry-land, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, and † flowed over all his banks, as *they did* before.

† Heb. *plucked* † Heb. *went.*

19 ¶ And the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth *day* of the firſt moneth, and encamped in Gilgal, in the eaſt border of Jericho.

20 ¶ And thoſe twelve ſtones which they took out of Jordan, did Joſhua pitch in Gilgal.

21 And he ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, When your children ſhall ask their fathers † in time to come, ſaying, What *mean* theſe ſtones?

† Heb. *to morrow.*

22 Then ye ſhall let your children know, ſaying, Iſrael came over this Jordan on dry-land.

23 For the LORD your God dryed up the waters of Jordan from before you, until ye were paſſed over, as the LORD your God did to the Red-ſea, * which he dryed up from before us, until we were gone over:

* Exod. 14. 21.

24 That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it *is* mighty: that ye might fear the LORD your God † for ever.

† Heb. *all days.*

CHAP. V.

1 The Canaanites are afraid. 2 Joſhua reneweth circumciſion. 10 The paſſover is kept at Gilgal. 12 Manna ceaſeth. 13 An angel appeareth to Joſhua.

AND it came to paſs when all the kings of the Amorite, which *were* on the ſide of Jordan weſt-ward, and all the kings of the Canaanite, which *were* by the ſea, heard that the LORD had dryed up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Iſrael until we were paſſed over, that their heart melted: neither was there ſpirit in them any more, becauſe of the children of Iſrael.

2 ¶ At that time the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Make thee ‖ * ſharp knives, and circumciſe again the children of Iſrael the ſecond time.

‖ Or, *knives of flints.*

3 And Joſhua made him ſharp knives, and circumciſed the children of Iſrael at the ‖ hill of the fore-ſkins.

* Exod. 4.25. ‖ Or, *Gibeah haaraloth.*

4 And this *is* the cauſe why Joſhua did circumciſe: All the people that came out of Egypt, *that were* males, *even* all the men of war dyed in the wilderneſs by the way, after they came out of Egypt.

5 Now all the people that came out,

were circumcised; but all the people *that were* born in the wilderness by the way, as they came forth out of Egypt, *them* they had not circumcised.

6 For the children of Israel walked forty years in the wilderness, till all the people *that were* men of war which came out of Egypt were consumed, because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: unto whom the LORD sware that * he would not shew them the land which the LORD sware unto their fathers that he would give us, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

7 And their children, *whom* he raised up in their stead, them Joshua circumcised: for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them by the way.

8 And it came to pass † when they had done circumcising all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp, till they were whole.

9 And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you: wherefore the name of the place is called ‖ Gilgal unto this day.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept the passover, on the fourteenth day of the moneth at even, in the plains of Jericho.

11 And they did eat of the old corn of the land on the morrow after the passover, unleavened *cakes*, and parched *corn* in the self-same day.

12 ¶ And the manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land, neither had the children of Israel manna any more, but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.

13 ¶ And it came to pass when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lift up his eyes and looked, and behold, there stood * a man over against him with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, *Art* thou for us, or for our adversaries?

14 And he said, Nay, but *as* ‖ captain of the host of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith my Lord unto his servant?

15 And the captain of the LORDS host said unto Joshua, * Loose thy shoe from off thy foot, for the place whereon thou standest, *is* holy: and Joshua did so.

CHAP. VI.

1 Jericho is shut up. 2 God instructeth Joshua how to besiege it. 12 The city is compassed. 17 It must be accursed. 20 The walls fall down. 22 Rahab is saved. 26 The builder of Jericho is cursed.

NOw Jericho † was straitly shut up, because of the children of Israel: none went out, and none came in.

2 And the LORD said unto Joshua, See, I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the king thereof, *and* the mighty men of valor.

3 And ye shall compass the city, all *ye* men of war, *and* go round about the city once: thus shalt thou do six days.

4 And seven priests shall bear before the ark seven trumpets of rams horns: and the seventh day ye shall compass the city seven times, and the priests shall blow with the trumpets.

5 And it shall come to pass that when they make a long *blast* with the rams horn, *and* when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout: and the wall of the city shall fall down † flat, and the people shall ascend up every man straight before him.

6 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and said unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams horns before the ark of the LORD.

7 And he said unto the people, Pass on, and compass the city, and let him that is armed pass on before the ark of the LORD.

8 ¶ And it came to pass when Joshua had spoken unto the people, that the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams horns, passed on before the LORD, & blew with the trumpets: & the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them.

9 ¶ And the armed men went before the priests that blew with the trumpets, and the † rere-ward came after the ark, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

10 And

* Numb. 14.23.

† Heb. *when the people had made an end to be circumcised.*

‖ That is, *rolling.*

* Exod. 23.23.

‖ Or, *prince.*

* Exod. 3.5. Act. 7.33.

† Heb. *did shut up, and was shut up.*

† Heb. *under it.*

† Heb. *gathering host.*

10 And Joshua had commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor †make any noise with your voice, neither shall *any* word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you shout, then shall ye shout.

†Heb. *make your voice to be heard.*

11 So the ark of the LORD compassed the city, going about *it* once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

12 ¶ And Joshua rose early in the morning, and the priests took up the ark of the LORD.

13 And seven priests bearing seven trumpets of rams horns before the ark of the LORD, went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them, but the rere-ward came after the ark of the LORD, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

14 And the second day they compassed the city once, and returned into the camp: so they did six days.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they rose early about the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same maner, seven times: onely on that day they compassed the city seven times.

16 ¶ And it came to pass, at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said unto the people, Shout, for the LORD hath given you the city.

17 ¶ And the city shall be ‖ accursed, *even* it and all that *are* therein, to the LORD: onely Rahab the harlot shall live, she, and all that *are* with her in the house, because * she hid the messengers that we sent.

‖ Or, devoted.

* Chap. 2.4.

18 And ye in any wise keep *your selves* from the accursed thing, lest ye make *your selves* accursed when ye take of the accursed thing, and make the camp of Israel a curse, and trouble it.

19 But all the silver and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, *are* † consecrated unto the LORD: they shall come into the treasury of the LORD.

†Heb. *holiness.*

20 So the people shouted when *the priests* blew with the trumpets: and it came to pass when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, that * the wall fell down † flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city.

* Heb. 11.30. †Heb. *under it.*

21 And they utterly destroyed all that *was* in the city, both man and woman, yong and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the edge of the sword.

22 But Joshua had said unto the two men that had spied out the countrey, Go into the harlots house, and bring out thence the woman, and all that she hath, * as ye sware unto her.

* Chap. 2.14.

23 And the yong men that were spies, went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had: and they brought out all her † kindred, and left them without the camp of Israel.

Heb. 11. 31. †Heb. *families.*

24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that *was* therein: onely the silver and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of the LORD.

25 And Joshua saved Rahab the harlot alive, and her fathers household, and all that she had; and she dwelleth in Israel *even* unto this day: because she hid the messengers which Joshua sent to spy out Jericho.

26 ¶ And Joshua adjured *them* at that time, saying, * Cursed *be* the man before the LORD, that riseth up and buildeth this city Jericho: he shall lay the foundation thereof in his first-born, and in his yongest *son* shall he set up the gates of it.

* 1 King. 16.34.

27 So the LORD was with Joshua, and his fame was *noised* throughout all the countrey.

CHAP. VII.

1 The Israelites are smitten at Ai. 6 Joshua's complaint. 10 God instructeth him what to do. 16 Achan is taken by the lot. 19 His confession. 22 He and all he had are destroyed in the valley of Achor.

BUt the children of Israel committed a trespass in the accursed thing: for * Achan the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accursed thing, and the anger of the LORD was kindled against the children of Israel.

* Chap. 22.20. 1 Chron. 2.7.

2 And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which *is* beside Beth-aven, on the east-side of Beth-el, and spake unto them, saying, Go up and view the countrey. And the men went up and viewed Ai.

3 And they returned to Joshua, and said unto him, Let not all the people go up, but let † about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ai, *and* make not all the people to labor thither; for they *are but* few.

† Heb. *about 2000 men, or about 3000 men.*

4 So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men, and they fled before the men of Ai.

5 And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty and six men: for they chased them *from* before the gate even unto Shebarim: and smote them ‖ in the going down: wherefore the hearts of the people melted, and became *as* water.

‖ Or, *in Morad.*

6 ¶ And Joshua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face, before the ark of the LORD, until the even-tide, he and the elders of Israel, and put dust upon their heads.

7 And Joshua said, Alas, O Lord GOD, wherefore hast thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorite, to destroy us? would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other side Jordan.

8 O Lord, what shall I say, when Israel turneth their † backs before their enemies?

† Heb. *necks.*

9 For the Canaanite, and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear *of it*, and shall environ us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt thou do unto thy great name?

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Get thee up, wherefore † liest thou thus upon thy face?

† Heb. *fallest.*

11 Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: for they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also stolen, and dissembled also, and they have put *it* even amongst their own stuff.

12 Therefore the children of Israel could not stand before their enemies, *but* turned *their* backs before their enemies, because they were accursed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy the accursed from among you.

13 Up, sanctifie the people, and say, Sanctifie your selves against to morrow: for thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *There is* an accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Israel: thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accursed thing from among you.

14 In the morning therefore ye shall be brought according to your tribes: and it shall be *that* the tribe which the LORD taketh, shall come according to the families *thereof*; and the family which the LORD shall take, shall come by housholds; and the household which the LORD shall take, shall come man by man.

15 And it shall be, *that* he that is taken with the accursed thing, shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: because he hath transgressed the covenant of the LORD, and because he hath wrought ‖ folly in Israel.

‖ Or, *wickedness.*

16 ¶ So Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Israel by their tribes: and the tribe of Judah was taken:

17 And he brought the family of Judah, and he took the family of the Zarhite: and he brought the family of the Zarhite man by man, and Zabdi was taken:

18 And he brought his household man by man, and Achan the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken.

19 And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give, I pray thee, glory to the LORD God of Israel, and make confession unto him; and tell me now what thou hast done: hide *it* not from me.

20 And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Indeed I have sinned against the LORD God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done.

21 When I saw among the spoils a goodly Babylonish garment, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a † wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them, and behold, they *are* hid in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it.

† Heb. *tongue.*

22 ¶ So Joshua sent messengers, and they

they ran unto the tent, and behold, *it was* hid in his tent, and the silver under it.

23 And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel, and † laid them out before the LORD.

† Heb. poured.

24 And Joshua and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, & the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them unto the valley of Achor.

25 And Joshua said, Why hast thou troubled us? the LORD shall trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire after they had stoned them with stones.

26 And they raised over him a great heap of stones unto this day: so the LORD turned from the fierceness of his anger: wherefore the name of that place was called, The valley of ‖ Achor, unto this day.

‖ That is, trouble.

CHAP. VIII.

1 God encourageth Joshua. 3 The stratagem whereby Ai was taken. 29 The king thereof is hanged. 30 Joshua buildeth an altar. 32 writeth the law on stones. 33 propoundeth blessings and cursings.

AND the LORD said unto Joshua, * Fear not, neither be thou dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and arise go up to Ai: see, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land.

* Deut. 1. 21. & 7. 18

2 And thou shalt do to Ai, and her king, as thou didst unto * Jericho and her king: only * the spoil thereof, and the cattel thereof shall ye take for a prey unto your selves: lay thee an ambush for the city, behind it.

* Chap. 6. 21.
* Deut. 20. 14.

3 ¶ So Joshua arose and all the people of war, to go up against Ai: and Joshua chose out thirty thousand mighty men of valor, and sent them away by night.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Behold ye shall lie in wait against the city, *even* behinde the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready:

5 And I, and all the people that *are* with me, will approach unto the city: and it shall come to pass when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them,

6 (For they will come out after us) till we have † drawn them from the city; for they will say, They flee before us, as at the first: therefore we will flee before them.

† Heb. pulled.

7 Then ye shall rise up from the ambush, and seize upon the city: for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand.

8 And it shall be when ye have taken the city, *that* ye shall set the city on fire: according to the commandment of the LORD shall ye do. See, I have commanded you.

9 ¶ Joshua therefore sent them forth; and they went to lie in ambush, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the west-side of Ai: but Joshua lodged that night among the people.

10 And Joshua rose up early in the morning and numbred the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai.

11 And all the people, *even the people* of war that *were* with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north-side of Ai: now *there was* a valley between them and Ai.

12 And he took about five thousand men, and set them to lie in ambush between Beth-el and Ai, on the west-side ‖ of the city.

‖ Or, of Ai.

13 And when they had set the people, *even* all the host that *was* on the north of the city, and † their liers in wait on the west of the city: Joshua went that night into the midst of the valley.

† Heb. their lying in wait.

14 ¶ And it came to pass when the king of Ai saw *it*, that they hasted and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against Israel to battel, he and all the people, at a time appointed, before the plain; but he wist not that *there were* liers in ambush against him, behind the city.

15 And Joshua and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness.

16 And all the people that *were* in

Ai, were called together to purſue after them: and they purſued after Joſhua, and were drawn away from the city.

17 And there was not a man left in Ai, or Beth-el, that went not out after Iſrael: and they left the city open, and purſued after Iſrael.

18 And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Stretch out the ſpear that *is* in thy hand, toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joſhua ſtretched out the ſpear that *he had* in his hand toward the city.

19 And the ambuſh aroſe quickly out of their place, and they ran as ſoon as he had ſtretched out his hand: and they entred into the city, and took it, and haſted, and ſet the city on fire.

20 And when the men of Ai looked behinde them, they ſaw, and behold, the ſmoke of the city aſcended up to heaven, and they had no † power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderneſs turned back upon the purſuers.

† Heb. hand.

21 And when Joſhua and all Iſrael ſaw that the ambuſh had taken the city, and that the ſmoke of the city aſcended, then they turned again, and ſlew the men of Ai.

22 And the other iſſued out of the city againſt them, ſo they were in the midſt of Iſrael, ſome on this ſide, and ſome on that ſide: and they ſmote them, ſo that they * let none of them remain, or eſcape.

* Deut. 7. 2.

23 And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joſhua.

24 And it came to paſs, when Iſrael had made an end of ſlaying all the inhabitants of Ai, in the field, in the wilderneſs wherein they chaſed them, and *when* they were all fallen on the edge of the ſword, until they were conſumed, that all the Iſraelites returned unto Ai, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword.

25 And *ſo* it was, *that* all that fell that day, both of men and women, *were* twelve thouſand, *even* all the men of Ai.

26 For Joſhua drew not his hand back wherewith he ſtretched out the ſpear, until he had utterly deſtroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

27 * Onely the cattel and the ſpoil of that city, Iſrael took for a prey unto themſelves, according unto the word of the LORD, which he * commanded Joſhua.

* Numb. 31. 22. 26.

* Verſe 2.

28 And Joſhua burnt Ai, and made it an heap for ever, *even* a deſolation unto this day.

29 And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until even-tide: and as ſoon as the ſun was down, Joſhua commanded that they ſhould take his carcaſe down from the tree, and caſt it at the entring of the gate of the city, and * raiſe thereon a great heap of ſtones *that remaineth* unto this day.

* Chap. 7. 26.

30 ¶ Then Joſhua built an altar unto the LORD God of Iſrael in mount Ebal,

31 As Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded the children of Iſrael, as it is written in the * book of the law of Moſes, an altar of whole ſtones, over which no man hath lift up *any* iron: and they offered thereon burnt-offerings unto the LORD, and ſacrificed peace-offerings.

* Exod. 20. 25. Deu. 27. 5.

32 And he wrote there upon the ſtones a copy of the law of Moſes, which he wrote in the preſence of the children of Iſrael.

33 And all Iſrael, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, ſtood on this ſide the ark, and on that ſide; before the prieſts the Levites, which bare the Ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well the ſtranger, as he that was born among them; half of them over againſt gainſt mounr Gerizzim, and half of them over againſt mount Ebal: * as Moſes the ſervant of the LORD had commanded before, that they ſhould bleſs the people of Iſrael.

* Deut. 11. 29. & 27. 12.

34 And afterward he read all the words of the law, the bleſſings and curſings, according to all *that is* written in the book of the law.

35 There was not a word of all that Moſes commanded, which Joſhua read not before all the congregation of Iſrael, * with the women, and the little ones, and the ſtrangers that † were converſant among them.

* Deut. 31. 12.

† Heb. walked.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

1 The kings combine against Israel. 3 The Gibeonites by craft obtain a league, 16 for which they are condemned to perpetual bondage.

AND it came to pass, when all the kings which *were* on this side Jordan, in the hill, and in the valley, and in all the coast of the great sea over against Lebanon, the Hittite and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, heard *thereof*:

2 That they gathered themselves together to fight with Joshua, and with Israel, with one † accord.

† Heb. mouth.

3 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho and to Ai,

4 They did work wilily, and went and made as if they had been embassadors, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine-bottles, old, and rent, and bound up,

5 And old shoes, and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them, and all the bread of their provision was dry *and* mouldy.

6 And they went to Joshua unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him and to the men of Israel, We be come from a far countrey: now therefore make ye a league with us.

7 And the men of Israel said unto the Hivite, Peradventure ye dwell among us, and how shall we make a league with you?

8 And they said unto Joshua, We *are* thy servants. And Joshua said unto them, Who *are* ye? and from whence come ye?

9 And they said unto him, From a very far countrey thy servants are come, because of the name of the LORD thy God: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt,

10 And all that he did to the two kings of the Amorite, that *were* beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which *was* at Ashtaroth.

11 Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants of our countrey, spake to us, saying, Take victuals † with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and say unto them, We *are* your servants, therefore now make ye a league with us.

† Heb. in your hand.

12 This our bread we took hot *for* our provision out of our houses, on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy:

13 And these bottels of wine which we filled, *were* new, and behold, they be rent; and these our garments and our shoes are become old, by reason of the very long journey.

14 And ‖ the men took of their victuals, and asked not *counsel* at the mouth of the LORD.

‖ Or, *they received the men by reason of their victuals.*

15 And Joshua made peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them live, and the princes of the congregation sware unto them.

16 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of three days, after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they *were* their neighbors, and *that* they dwelt among them.

17 And the children of Israel journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day: now their cities *were* Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim,

18 And the children of Israel smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel: And all the congregation murmured against the princes.

19 But all the princes said unto all the congregation, We have sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel: now therefore we may not touch them.

20 This we will do to them: we will even let them live, lest wrath be upon us, because of the oath which we sware unto them.

21 And the princes said unto them, Let them live (but let them be hewers of wood, and drawers of water unto all the congregation) as the princes had * promised them.

* Ver. 15.

22 ¶ And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, We *are* very far from you? when ye dwell among us.

23 Now

23 Now therefore ye *are* curſed, and there ſhall † none of you be freed from being bondmen, and hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the houſe of my God.

† Heb *not be cut off from you*

24 And they anſwered Joſhua, and ſaid, Becauſe it was certainly told thy ſervants, how that the LORD thy God * commanded his ſervant Moſes to give you all the land, and to deſtroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were ſore afraid of our lives becauſe of you, and have done this thing.

* Deut. 7. 1, 2.

25 And now behold, we *are* in thine hand: as it ſeemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do.

26 And ſo did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Iſrael, that they ſlew them not.

27 And Joſhua made them that day hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, even unto this day, in the place which he ſhould chooſe.

CHAP. X.

1 Five kings war againſt Gibeon. 6 Joſhua reſcueth it. 10 God fighteth againſt them with hail-ſtones. 12 The ſun and moon ſtand ſtill at the word of Joſhua. 16 The five Kings are mured in a cave. 22 They are brought forth, 24 ſcornfully uſed, 26 and hanged. 28 Seven kings more are conquered. 43 Joſhua returneth to Gilgal.

NOw it came to paſs, when Adoni-zedek king of Jeruſalem had heard how Joſhua had taken Ai, and had utterly deſtroyed it (* as he had done to Jericho and her king, ſo he had done to * Ai & her king) and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Iſrael, and were among them;

* Chap. 6. 15.
* Chap. 8. 3.

2 That they feared greatly, becauſe Gibeon *was* a great city, as one of the † royal cities, and becauſe it *was* greater then Ai, and all the men thereof *were* mighty.

† Heb. *cities of the kingdom.*

3 Wherefore Adoni-zedek king of Jeruſalem, ſent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachiſh, and unto Debir king of Eglon, ſaying,

4 Come up unto me, and help me, that we may ſmite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with Joſhua, and with the children of Iſrael.

5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorite, the king of Jeruſalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachiſh, the king of Eglon, gathered themſelves together, and went up, they and all their hoſts, and encamped before Gibeon, and made war againſt it.

6 ¶ And the men of Gibeon ſent unto Joſhua to the camp to Gilgal, ſaying, Slack not thy hand from thy ſervants; come up to us quickly, and ſave us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorite that dwell in the mountain, are gathered together againſt us.

7 So Joſhua aſcended from Gilgal, he and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valor.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hand; there ſhall not a man of them ſtand before thee.

9 Joſhua therefore came unto them ſuddenly, *and* went up from Gilgal all night.

10 And the LORD diſcomfited them before Iſrael, and ſlew them with a great ſlaughter at Gibeon, and chaſed them along the way that goeth up to Beth-horon, and ſmote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah.

11 And it came to paſs as they fled from before Iſrael, *and* were in the going down to Beth-horon, that the LORD caſt down great ſtones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: *they were* moe which died with hail-ſtones, then *they* whom the children of Iſrael ſlew with the ſword.

12 ¶ Then ſpake Joſhua to the LORD, in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorite before the children of Iſrael, and he ſaid in the ſight of Iſrael, * Sun, † ſtand thou ſtill upon Gibeon, and thou moon, in the valley of Ajalon.

* Iſaiah 28. 21. Eccluſ. 46. 4.
† Heb. *be ſilent.*

13 And the ſun ſtood ſtill, and the moon ſtayed, until the people had avenged themſelves upon their enemies. *Is* not this written in the book of ‖ Jaſher? ſo the ſun ſtood ſtill in the midſt of heaven,

‖ Or, *the upright*

heaven, and haſted not to go down about a whole day.

14 And there was no day like that, before it or after it, that the LORD hearkened unto the voice of a man: for the LORD fought for Iſrael.

15 ¶ And Joſhua returned, and all Iſrael with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

16 But theſe five kings fled, and hid themſelves in a cave at Makkedah.

17 And it was told Joſhua, ſaying, The five kings are found hid in a cave at Makkedah.

18 And Joſhua ſaid, Roll great ſtones upon the mouth of the cave, and ſet men by it for to keep them.

19 And ſtay ye not, *but* purſue after your enemies, and † ſmite the hindmoſt of them, ſuffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand.

† Heb. *cut off the tail.*

20 And it came to paſs when Joſhua and the children of Iſrael had made an end of ſlaying them with a very great ſlaughter till they were conſumed, that the reſt *which* remained of them entred into fenced cities.

21 And all the people returned to the camp to Joſhua at Makkedah in peace: none moved his tongue againſt any of the children of Iſrael.

22 Then ſaid Joſhua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out thoſe five kings unto me out of the cave.

23 And they did ſo, and brought forth thoſe five kings unto him out of the cave the king of Jeruſalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachiſh, *and* the king of Eglon.

24 And it came to paſs when they brought out thoſe kings unto Joſhua, that Joſhua called for all the men of Iſrael, and ſaid unto the captains of the men of war, which went with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of theſe kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them.

25 And Joſhua ſaid unto them, Fear not, nor be diſmaied, be ſtrong and of good courage: for thus ſhall the LORD do to all your enemies againſt whom ye fight.

26 And afterward Joſhua ſmote them, and ſlew them, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees until the evening.

27 And it came to paſs at the time of the going down of the ſun, *that* Joſhua commanded, and they *took them down off the trees, and caſt them into the cave, wherein they had been hid, and laid great ſtones in the caves mouth, *which remain* until this very day.

* Deut. 21. 13. Chap. 8. 29.

28 ¶ And that day Joſhua took Makkedah, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and the king thereof he utterly deſtroyed, them, and all the ſouls that *were* therein, he let none remain: and he did to the king of Makkedah, * as he did unto the king of Jericho.

* Chap. 6. 21.

29 ¶ Then Joſhua paſſed from Makkedah, and all Iſrael with him, unto Libnah, and fought againſt Libnah.

30 And the LORD delivered it alſo, and the king thereof, into the hand of Iſrael, and he ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and all the ſouls that *were* therein: he let none remain in it, but did unto the king thereof, as he did unto the king of Jericho.

31 ¶ And Joſhua paſſed from Libnah, and all Iſrael with him, unto Lachiſh, and encamped againſt it, and fought againſt it.

32 And the LORD delivered Lachiſh into the hand of Iſrael, which took it on the ſecond day, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and all the ſouls that *were* therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

33 ¶ Then Horam king of Gezer, came up to help Lachiſh, and Joſhua ſmote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

34 ¶ And from Lachiſh, Joſhua paſſed unto Eglon, and all Iſrael with him, and they encamped againſt it, and fought againſt it.

35 And they took it on that day, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and all the ſouls that *were* therein he utterly deſtroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachiſh.

36 And Joſhua went up from Eglon, and

and all Israel with him, unto Hebron, and they fought against it.

37 And they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that *were* therein: he left none remaining, (according to all that he had done to Eglon) but destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that *were* therein.

38 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to Debir, and fought against it.

39 And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that *were* therein, he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof, as he had done also to Libnah, and to her king.

40 ¶ So Joshua smote all the countrey of the hill, and of the south, and of the vale and of the springs, and all their kings he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the LORD God of Israel * commanded.

* Deut. 20.16, 17.

41 And Joshua smote them from Kadesh-barnea, even unto Gaza, and all the countrey of Goshen, even unto Gibeon.

42 And all these kings, and their land did Joshua take at one time, because the LORD God of Israel fought for Israel.

43 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

CHAP. XI.

1 Divers kings overcome at the waters of Merom. 10 Hazor is taken and burnt. 16 All the countrey taken by Joshua. 21 The Anakims cut off.

AND it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard *those things*, that he sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph,

2 And to the kings that *were* on the north of the mountains, and of the plain, south of Cinneroth, and in the valley, and in the borders of Dor, on the west;

3 *And to* the Canaanite on the east, and on the west, and *to* the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the mountain, and *to* the Hivite under Hermon, in the land of Mizpeh

4 And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, even as the sand that *is* upon the sea-shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many.

5 And when all these kings were † met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.

† Heb. *assembled by appointment.*

6 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Be not afraid because of them: for to morrow about this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou shalt hough their horses, and burn their chariots with fire.

7 So Joshua came and all the people of war with him against them, by the waters of Merom suddenly, and they fell upon them.

8 And the LORD delivered them into the hand of Israel, who smote them, and chased them unto ‖ great Zidon, and unto ‖ † Misrephoth-maim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh east-ward, and they smote them, until they left them none remaining.

‖ Or, *Zidon-rabbah.*
‖ Or, *salt-pits.*
† Heb. *burnings of waters.*

9 And Joshua did unto them as the LORD bade him: he houghed their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.

10 ¶ And Joshua at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor before-time was the head of all those kingdoms.

11 And they smote all the souls that *were* therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying *them*: there was not † any left to breathe; and he burnt Hazor with fire.

† Heb. *any breath.*

12 And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them did Joshua take, and smote them with the edge of the sword, *and* he utterly destroyed them, * as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded.

* Num. 33. 52. Deut. 7. 2. & 20. 16, 17.

13 But *as for* the cities that stood still † in their strength, Israel burned none of them save Hazor only; *that* did Joshua burn.

† Heb. *on their heap.*

14 And all the spoil of these cities, and the

the cattel, the children of Israel took for a prey unto themselves: but every man they smote with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.

15 ¶ *As the LORD commanded Moses his servant, so * did Moses command Joshua, and so did Joshua: † he left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded Moses.

16 So Joshua took all that land, the hills, and all the south-country, and all the land of Goshen, and the vale, and the plain, and the mountain of Israel, and the vale of the same:

17 *Even* from ‖ the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, even unto Baal-gad, in the valley of Lebanon, under mount Hermon: and all their kings he took, and smote them, and slew them.

18 Joshua made war a long time with all those kings.

19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, save * the Hivite the inhabitants of Gibeon; all *other* they took in battel.

20 For it was of the LORD to harden their hearts, that they should come against Israel in battel, that he might destroy them utterly, *and* that they might have no favor, but that he might destroy them, as the LORD commanded Moses.

21 ¶ And at that time came Joshua and cut off the Anakims from the mountain, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountain of Judah, and from all the mountain of Israel: Joshua destroyed *them* utterly with their cities.

22 There was none of the Anakims left in the land of the children of Israel: onely in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, there remained.

23 So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that the LORD said unto Moses, and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel, * according to their divisions by their tribes: and the land rested from war.

* Exod. 34. 11. * Deut. 7. 2. † Heb. *he removed nothing.* ‖ Or. *the smooth mountain.* *Chap. 9. 3. *Num. 26. 53.

CHAP. XII.

1 The two kings whose countries Moses took and disposed of. 7 The one and thirty kings on the other side Jordan which Joshua smote.

NOw these *are* the kings of the land which the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land on the other side Jordan toward the rising of the sun: from the river Arnon, unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the east,

2 * Sihon king of the Amorite, who dwelt in Heshbon, *and* ruled from Aroer, which *is* upon the bank of the river *of* Arnon, and *from* the middle of the river, and *from* half Gilead even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon;

3 And from the plain to the sea of Cinneroth on the east, and unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea on the east, the way to Beth-jeshimoth: and from the ‖ south, under ‖ * Ashdoth-pisgah.

4 And the coast of Og king of Bashan, *which was* of * the remnant of the giants, that dwelt at Ashtaroth, and at Edrei,

5 And reigned in mount Hermon, and at Salchah, & in all Bashan, unto the border of the Geshurite, and the Maachathite, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.

6 Them did Moses the servant of the LORD, and the children of Israel smite, and * Moses the servant of the LORD gave it *for* a possession unto the Reubenite, and Gadite, and the half tribe of Manasseh.

7 ¶ And these *are* the kings of the countrey which Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side Jordan on the west, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon, even unto * the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, which Joshua gave unto the tribes of Israel *for* a possession, according to their divisions.

8 In the mountain, and in the vale, and in the plain, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south-countrey, the Hittite, the Amorite, and the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite.

9 ¶ * The king of Jericho, one: the * king of Ai, which *is* beside Beth-el, one:

10 * The king of Jerusalem, one: the king of Hebron, one:

11 The king of Jarmuth, one: the king of Lachish, one:

12 The

* Num. 21. 24. Deut. 3. 6. ‖ Or, *Teman.* ‖ Or, *the springs of Pisgah.* or, *the hill.* * Deut. 3. 17. & 4. 49. * Deut. 3. 11. Chap. 13. 12. *Num. 32. 29. Deut. 3. 12. Chap. 13. 8. * Chap. 11. 17. *Chap. 6. 2. * Chap. 8. 29. *Chap. 10. 23.

12 The king of Eglon, one : * the king of Gezer, one :
13 * The king of Debir, one : the king of Geder, one :
14 The king of Hormah, one : the king of Arad, one :
15 * The king of Libnah, one : the king of Adullam, one :
16 * The king of Makkedah, one : the king of Beth-el ; one :
17 The king of Tappuah, one : the king of Hepher, one :
18 The king of Aphek, one : the king of ‖ Lasharon, one :
19 The king of Madon, one : * the king of Hazor, one :
20 The king of Shimron-meron, one : the king of Achshaph, one :
21 The king of Taanach, one : the king of Megiddo, one :
22 The king of Kadesh, one : the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one :
23 The king of Dor, in the coasts of Dor, one : the king of * the nations of Gilgal, one :
24 The king of Tirzah, one : all the kings thirty and one.

* Chap. 10. 33.
* Chap. 10. 38.
* Chap. 10. 29.
* Chap. 10. 28.
‖ Or, *Sharon.*
* Chap. 14. 10.
* Gen. 11. 1.

CHAP. XIII.

2 The bounds of the land not yet conquered. 8 The inheritance of the two tribes and half. 14, 33 The Lord and his sacrifices, are the inheritance of Levi. 15 The bounds of the inheritance of Reuben. 22 Baalam slain. 24 The bounds of the inheritance of Gad, 29 and of the half tribe of Manasseh.

NOw Joshua was old *and* stricken in years, and the LORD said unto him, Thou art old *and* stricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land † to be possessed.
2 This *is* the land that yet remaineth: all the borders of the Philistines, and all Geshuri,
3 From Sihor, which *is* before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron northward, *which* is counted to the Canaanite: five lords of the Philistines ; the Gazathite, and the Ashdothite, the Eshkalonite, the Gittite, the Ekronite ; also the Avite.
4 From the south, all the land of the Canaanite, and ‖ Mearah that *is* beside the Sidonians, unto Aphek, to the border of the Amorite :

† Heb. *to possess it*
‖ Or, *the cave.*

5 And the land of the Giblite, and all Lebanon toward the sun-rising, from Baal-gad under mount Hermon, unto the entring into Hamath.
6 All the inhabitants of the hill-country from Lebanon unto Misrephoth-maim, *and* all the Sidonians, them will I drive out from before the children of Israel : onely divide thou it by lot unto the Israelites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee.
7 Now therefore, divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half tribe of Manasseh,
8 With whom the Reubenite, and the Gadite have received their inheritance, * which Moses gave them, beyond Jordan east-ward, *even* as Moses the servant of the LORD gave them :
9 From Aroer that *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon :
10 And all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorite, which reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon :
11 And Gilead, and the border of the Geshurite and Maachathite, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salcah :
12 All the kingdom of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of * the remnant of the giants : for these did Moses smite, and cast them out.
13 Nevertheless, the children of Israel expelled not the Geshurite, nor the Maachathite : but the Geshurite and the Maachathite dwell among the Israelites until this day.
14 Onely unto the tribe of Levi he gave none inheritance : the sacrifices of the LORD God of Israel made by fire, *are* their inheritance, as he said unto them.
15 ¶ And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben, *inheritance* according to their families :
16 And their coast was from Aroer that *is* on the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, and all the plain by Medeba :
17 Hesh-

*Num. 32. 33. Deut. 3. 12. 13. Chap. 22. 4.
* Deut. 3. 11. Chap. 12. 4.

17 Heſhbon and all her cities that *are* in the plain; Dibon, and ‖ Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon,

‖ Or, the high places of Baal, and houſe of Baal-meon

18 And Jahazah, and Kedemoth, and Mephaah,

19 And Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-ſhahar, in the mount of the valley,

20 And Beth-peor, and * ‖ Aſhdoth-piſgah, and Beth-jeſhimoth,

* Deut. 3. 17. ‖ Or, ſprings of Piſgah, or, the hill.

21 And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorite, which reigned in Heſhbon, whom Moſes ſmote * with the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, *which were* dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the country.

* Num. 31. 8.

22 ¶ Baalam alſo the ſon of Beor the ‖ ſooth-ſayer, did the children of Iſrael ſlay with the ſword among them that were ſlain by them.

‖ Or, diviner.

23 And the border of the children of Reuben, was Jordan and the border *thereof*. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their families, the cities and the villages thereof.

24 And Moſes gave *inheritance* unto the tribe of Gad, *even* unto the children of Gad according to their families:

25 And their coaſt was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that *is* before Rabbah:

26 And from Heſhbon unto Ramath-mizpeh, and Betonim: and from Mahanaim unto the border of Debir:

27 And in the valley, Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the reſt of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heſhbon, Jordan and *his* border, *even* unto the edge of the ſea of Cinnereth, on the other ſide Jordan eaſt-ward.

28 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families, the cities and their villages.

29 ¶ And Moſes gave *inheritance* unto the half-tribe of Manaſſeh: and *this* was *the poſſeſſion* of the half-tribe of the children of Manaſſeh, by their families.

30 And their coaſt was from Mahanaim, all Baſhan, all the kingdom of Og king of Baſhan, and all the towns of Jair, which *are* in Baſhan; threeſcore cities:

31 And half Gilead, and Aſhtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Baſhan *were pertaining* unto the children of Machir the ſon of Manaſſeh, *even* to the one half of the * children of Machir by their families.

* Num. 32. 39.

32 Theſe *are the countreys* which Moſes did diſtribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other ſide Jordan by Jericho eaſt-ward.

33 * But unto the tribe of Levi Moſes gave not *any* inheritance: the LORD God of Iſrael *was* their inheritance, * as he ſaid unto them.

* Chap. 18. 7.

* Num. 18. 20.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The nine tribes and a half are to have their inritance by lot.* 6 *Caleb by priviledge obtaineth Hebron.*

AND theſe *are the countreys* which the children of Iſrael inherited in the land of Canaan, * which Eleazar the prieſt and Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Iſrael diſtributed for inheritance unto them.

* Num. 34. 17.

2 * By lot *was* their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moſes, for the nine tribes, and *for* the half-tribe.

* Num. 26. 55. & 33. 54.

3 For Moſes had given the inheritance of two tribes, and an half-tribe, on the other ſide Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them.

4 For the children of Joſeph were two tribes, Manaſſeh and Ephraim: therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, ſave cities to dwell *in*, with their ſuburbs for their cattel, and for their ſubſtance.

5 * As the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo the children of Iſrael did, and they divided the land.

* Num. 35. 2. Chap. 21. 2.

6 ¶ Then the children of Judah came unto Joſhua in Gilgal: and Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh the Kenezite, ſaid unto him, Thou knoweſt the thing that the LORD ſaid unto Moſes the man of God, concerning me and thee, in Kadeſh-barnea.

7 Forty years old *was* I when Moſes the

the servant of the LORD sent me from Kadesh-barnea, to espie out the land; and I brought him word again, as *it was* in mine heart.

8 Nevertheless, my brethren that went up with me, made the heart of the people melt: but I wholly * followed the LORD my God.

* Num. 14.24.

9 And Moses sware on that day, saying, Surely the land whereon thy feet have trodden, shall be thine inheritance, and thy childrens for ever: because thou hast wholly followed the LORD my God.

10 And now behold, the LORD hath kept me alive, as he said, these forty and five years, even since the LORD spake this word unto Moses, while *the children of* Israel † wandred in the wilderness: and now lo, I *am* this day fourscore and five years old.

† Heb. *walked.*

11 * As yet I *am as* strong this day, as *I was* in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength *was* then, even so *is* my strength now, for war, both to go out and to come in.

* Eccles. 46.9.

12 Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the LORD spake in that day, (for thou heardest in that day how the Anakims *were* there, and *that* the cities *were* great *and* fenced) if so be the LORD *will be* with me, then I shall be able to drive them out, as the LORD said.

13 And Joshua blessed him, and gave unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh, Hebron for an inheritance.

14 * Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, unto this day: because that he wholly followed the LORD God of Israel.

* Chap. 21.12. 1 Mac. 2.56.

15 And * the name of Hebron before, *was* Kirjath-arba, *which Arba was* a great man among the Anakims. And the land had rest from war.

* Chap. 15.13.

CHAP. XV.

1 The borders of the lot of Judah. 13 Calebs portion and conquest. 16 Othniel for his valor, hath Achsah Calebs daughter to wife. 18 She obtaineth a blessing of her father. 21 The cities of Judah. 63 The Jebusites not conquered.

THIS then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families, * *even* to the border of Edom; the * wilderness of Zin south-ward, *was* the uttermost part of the south coast.

* Num. 34.3. * Num. 33.36.

2 And their south border was from the shore of the salt sea, from the † bay that looketh south-ward.

† Heb. *tongue.*

3 And it went out to the south-side to ‖ Maaleh-acrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and ascended up on the south-side unto Kadesh-barnea: and passed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and fetched a compass to Karkaah.

‖ Or, *the going up to Acrabbim.*

4 *From thence* it passed towards Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt, & the goings out of that coast were at the sea: this shall be your south coast.

5 And the east border *was* the salt sea *even* unto the end of Jordan: and *their* border in the north-quarter *was* from the bay of the sea, at the uttermost part of Jordan.

6 And the border went up to Bethhoglah, and passed along by the north of Beth-arabah, and the border went up to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben.

7 And the border went up toward Debir from the valley of Achor, and so north-ward looking towards Gilgal, that *is* before the going up to Adummim, which *is* on the south side of the river: and the border passed towards the waters of En-shemesh, and the goings out thereof were at * En-rogel.

* 1 Kings 1.9.

8 And the border went up by the valley of the son of Hinnom, unto the south-side of the Jebusite, the same *is* Jerusalem: and the border went up to the top of the mountain, that *lieth* before the valley of Hinnom, west-ward, which *is* at the end of the valley of the giants north-ward.

9 And the border was drawn from the top of the hill unto the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron, and the border was drawn to Baalah which *is* Kirjath-jearim.

10 And the border compassed from Baalah west-ward unto mount Seir, and passed along unto the side of mount Jearim (which *is* Chesalon) on the north-side, and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed on *to* Timnah.

11 And

11 And the border went out unto the side of Ekron north-ward: and the border was drawn to Shicron, and passed along to mount Baalah, and went out unto Jabneel; and the goings out of the border were at the sea.

12 And the west border *was* to the great sea, and the coast *thereof*: this *is* the coast of the children of Judah round about according to their families.

13 ¶ And unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh, he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Joshua, *even* * ‖ the city of Arba the father of Anak, which *city is* Hebron.

14 And Caleb drove thence * the three sons of Anak, Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak.

15 And he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher.

16 ¶ And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

17 And Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

18 And it came to pass, as she came *unto him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field, and she lighted off *her* ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wouldest thou?

19 Who answered, Give me a blessing; for thou hast given me a south-land, give me also springs of water: and he gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.

20 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.

21 And the utmost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah, toward the coast of Edom south-ward, were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur,

22 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,

23 And Kedesh, & Hazor, & Ithnan,

24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,

25 And Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, *and* Hezron, which *is* Hazor,

26 Amam, and Shema, and Moladah,

27 And Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-palet,

28 And Hazar-shual, and Beer-sheba, and Bizjothjah,

29 Baalah, and Iim, and Azem,

30 And Eltolad, & Chesil, & Hormah,

31 And Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah,

32 And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities *are* twenty and nine, with their villages.

33 *And* in the vale, Eshtaol, and Zoreah, and Ashnah,

34 And Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam,

35 Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah,

36 And Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, ‖ and Gederothaim: fourteen cities with their villages.

37 Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdal-gad,

38 And Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel,

39 Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon,

40 And Cabbon, and Lahmas, and Kithlish,

41 And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah: sixteen cities with their villages.

42 Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan,

43 And Jiphta, and Ashnah, and Nezib,

44 And Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah: nine cities with their villages.

45 Ekron with her towns, and her villages.

46 From Ekron even unto the sea, all that *lay* † near Ashdod, with their villages.

47 Ashdod with her towns and her villages, Gaza with her towns and her villages, unto the river of Egypt, and the great sea, and the border *thereof*.

48 ¶ And in the mountains, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh,

49 And Dannah, and Kirjath-sannah, which *is* Debir,

50 And Anab, & Eshtemoh, and Anim,

51 And Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh: eleven cities with their villages.

52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eshean,

* Chap. 14.15.
‖ Or, Kirjath-arba.
* Judges 1.10.
‖ Or, or.
† Heb. by the place of.

53 And ‖ Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah,
54 And Humtah, and * Kirjath-arba, (which *is* Hebron) and Zior: nine cities with their villages.
55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah,
56 And Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah,
57 Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah: ten cities with their villages.
58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor,
59 And Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon: six cities with their villages.
60 Kirjath-baal (which *is* Kirjath-jearim) and Rabbah: two cities with their villages.
61 ¶ In the wilderness, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah,
62 And Nibshan, and the city of Salt, & En-gedi; six cities with their villages.
63 As for the Jebusite the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the children of Judah could not drive them out: but the Jebusite dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this day.

‖ Or, *Janus.*
* Chap. 14.15.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The general borders of the sons of Joseph.* 5 *The border of the inheritance of Ephraim.* 10 *The Canaanites not conquered.*

AND the lot of the children of Joseph † fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the east, to the wilderness that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Beth-el;
2 And goeth out from Beth-el to * Luz, and passeth along unto the borders of Archi to Ataroth,
3 And goeth down west-ward, to the coast of Japhleti, unto the coast of Beth-horon the nether, and to Gezer: and the goings out thereof are at the sea.
4 So the children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance.
5 ¶ And the border of the children of Ephraim, according to their families, was *thus*: even the border of their inheritance on the east-side, was Ataroth-addar, unto Beth-horon the upper.
6 And the border went on toward the sea, to Michmethah on the north-side, and the border went about east-ward unto Taanath-shiloh, and passed by it on the east to Janohah:
7 And it went down from Janohah, to Ataroth and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan.
8 The border went out from Tappuah west-ward unto the river Kanah: and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, by their families.
9 And the separate cities for the children of Ephraim *were* among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages.
10 And they drave not out the Canaanite that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanite dwelleth among the Ephraimites unto this day, and serve under tribute.

† Heb. *went forth*
* Judg. 1. 26.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The lot of Manasseh:* 7 *His coast.* 12 *The Canaanites not driven out.* 14 *The children of Joseph obtain another lot.*

THERE was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh; (for he *was* the * first-born of Joseph) *to wit*, for * Machir the first-born of Manasseh the father of Gilead: because he *was* a man of war, therefore he had Gilead and Bashan.
2 There was also *a lot* for * the rest of the children of Manasseh by their families; for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Asriel; and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemida: these *were* the male-children of Manasseh the son of Joseph by their families.
3 ¶ But * Zelophehad the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters: and these *are* the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.
4 And they came near before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, The LORD commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren: therefore according to the commandment of the LORD, he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.

* Gen. 41. 51. & 46.20.
* Gen. 50. 23. Numb. 3. 29.
* Numb. 26.29.
* Numb. 26. 33. & 27.1. & 36.2.

5 And

5 And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, beside the land of Gilead and Bashan, which *were* on the other side Jordan;

6 Because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons: and the rest of Manasseh's sons had the land of Gilead.

7 ¶ And the coast of Manasseh was from Asher to Michmethah, that *lieth* before Shechem, and the border went along on the right hand, unto the inhabitants of En-tappuah.

8 *Now* Manasseh had the land of Tappuah: but Tappuah on the border of Manasseh *belonged* to the children of Ephraim.

9 And the coast descended unto the ‖river Kanah, south-ward of the river: these cities of Ephraim *are* among the cities of Manasseh: the coast of Manasseh also *was* on the north-side of the river, and the outgoings of it were at the sea.

‖ Or, brook of reeds.

10 South-ward *it was* Ephraims, and north-ward *it was* Manassehs, and the sea is his border, and they met together in Asher on the north, and in Issachar on the east.

11 And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher, Beth-shean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, *and* the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, *even* three countreys.

12 Yet the children of Manasseh could not drive out *the inhabitants of* those cities, but the Canaanite would dwell in that land.

13 Yet it came to pass when the children of Israel were waxen strong, that they put the Canaanite to tribute: but did not utterly drive them out.

14 And the children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me *but* one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing I *am* a great people, forasmuch as the LORD hath blessed me hitherto?

15 And Joshua answered them, If thou *be* a great people, *then* get thee up to the wood-*countrey*, and cut down for thy self there in the land of the Perizzite, and of the ‖giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee.

‖ Or, Rephaims.

16 And the children of Joseph said, The hill is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley, have chariots of iron, *both they* who *are* of Beth-shean and her towns, and *they* who *are* of the valley of Jezreel.

17 And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, *even* to Ephraim, and to Manasseh, saying, Thou *art* a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot *onely*.

18 But the mountain shall be thine, for it *is* a wood; and thou shalt cut it down: and the outgoings of it shall be thine: for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots, *and* though they *be* strong.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 The tabernacle is set up at Shiloh. 2 The remainder of the land is described, and divided into seven parts. 10 Joshua divideth it by lot. 11 The lot and border of Benjamin. 21 Their cities.

AND the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together at Shiloh, and set up the tabernacle of the congregation there, and the land was subdued before them.

2 And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes, which had not yet received their inheritance.

3 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, How long *are* ye slack to go to possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers hath given you?

4 Give out from among you three men, for *each* tribe: and I will send them, and they shall rise, and go through the land, and describe it according to the inheritance of them, and they shall come *again* to me.

5 And they shall divide it into seven parts: Judah shall abide in their coast on the south, and the house of Joseph shall abide in their coast on the north.

6 Ye shall therefore describe the land *into* seven parts, and bring *the description* hither to me, that I may cast lots for

you here before the LORD our God.

7 But the Levites have no part among you, for the priesthood of the LORD *is* their inheritance: and Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh, have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the east, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave them.

8 ¶ And the men arose, and went away: and Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Go, and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me, that I may here cast lots for you before the LORD in Shiloh.

9 And the men went, and passed through the land, and described it by cities, into seven parts, in a book, and came *again* to Joshua to the host at Shiloh.

10 ¶ And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh, before the LORD: and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel according to their divisions.

11 ¶ And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the coast of their lot came forth between the children of Judah, and the children of Joseph.

12 And their border on the north-side was from Jordan, & the border went up to the side of Jericho, on the north-side, and went up through the mountain westward, and the goings out thereof were at the wilderness of Beth-aven.

13 And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the side of Luz (which *is* Beth-el) southward, and the border descended to Ataroth-addar, near the hill that *lieth* on the south-side of the nether Beth-horon.

14 And the border was drawn *thence*, and compassed the corner of the sea south-ward, from the hill that *lieth* before Beth-horon south-ward: and the goings out thereof were at Kirjath-baal (which *is* Kirjath-jearim) a city of the children of Judah: This *was* the west quarter.

15 And the south quarter *was* from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the west, and went out to the well of waters of Nephtoah.

16 And the border came down to the end of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of the son of Hinnom, *and* which *is* in the valley of the giants, on the north, and descended to the valley of Hinnom, to the side of Jebusi on the south, and descended to En-rogel,

17 And was drawn from the north, and went forth to En-shemesh, and went forth toward Geliloth, which *is* over against the going up of Adummim, and descended to * the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben, * Chap. 15.6.

18 And passed along toward the side over against ‖ Arabah north-ward, and went down to Arabah. ‖ Or, *the plain.*

19 And the border passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah north-ward: and the out-goings of the border were at the north †bay of the salt sea at the south end of Jordan: This *was* the south coast. †Heb. *tongue.*

20 And Jordan was the border of it on the east side: This *was* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coasts thereof round about, according to their families.

21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families, were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz,

22 And Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-el,

23 And Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah,

24 And Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba: twelve cities with their villages.

25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,

26 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,

27 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah,

28 And Zelah, Eleph, and Jebusi (which *is* Jerusalem) Gibeath, *and* Kirjath: fourteen cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The lot of Simeon,* 10 *of Zebulun,* 17 *of Issachar,* 24 *of Asher,* 32 *of Naphtali,* 40 *of Dan.* 49 *The children of Israel give an inheritance to Joshua.*

And

AND the second lot came forth to Simeon, *even* for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families: and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah.

2 And they had in their inheritance, Beer-sheba, and Sheba, and Moladah,

3 And Hazar-shual, and Balah, and Azem,

4 And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,

5 And Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susah,

6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen: thirteen cities and their villages.

7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Ashan: four cities and their villages.

8 And all the villages that *were* round about these cities, to Baalath-beer, Ramath of the south: This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families.

9 Out of the portion of the children of Judah, *was* the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah *was* too much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

10 ¶ And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun, according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid.

11 And their border went up toward the sea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbasheth, and reached to the river that *is* before Jokneam,

12 And turned from Sarid east-ward, toward the sun-rising, unto the border of Chisloth-tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to Japhia,

13 And from thence passeth on along on the east to Gittah-hepher, to Ittahkazin, and goeth out to Remmon-‖methoar to Neah.

‖ Or, *which is drawn.*

14 And the border compasseth it on the north-side *to* Hannathon: and the outgoings thereof are in the valley of Jiphthah-el.

15 And Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem: twelve cities with their villages.

16 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, these cities with their villages.

17 ¶ *And* the fourth lot came out to Issachar, for the children of Issachar, according to their families.

18 And their border was *toward* Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem,

19 And Hapharaim, and Shion, and Anaharath,

20 And Rabbith, and Kishion, and Abez,

21 And Remeth, and Engannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez.

22 And the coast reacheth to Tabor, & Shahazimah, and Beth-shemesh, and the out-goings of their border were at Jordan: sixteen cities with their villages.

23 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the childten of Issachar according to their families, the cities and their villages.

24 ¶ And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher, according to their families.

25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph,

26 And Alammelech, and Amad, and Misheal; and reacheth to Carmel west-ward, and to Shihor-libnath,

27 And turneth toward the sun-rising to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el toward the north-side of Beth-emek, and Nael, and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand.

28 And Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, *even* unto great Zidon:

29 And *then* the coast turneth to Ramah, and to the strong city † Tyre, and the coast turneth to Hosah: and the outgoings thereof are at the sea from the coast to Achzib.

† Heb. Tzor.

30 Ummah also and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages.

31 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, these cities with their villages.

32 ¶ The sixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali, *even* for the children of Naphtali according to their families.

33 And their coast was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel unto Lakum: and the out-goings thereof were at Jordan.

34 And *then* the coast turneth westward to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the south-side, and reacheth to Asher on the west-side, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the sun-rising.

35 And the fenced cities *are* Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Cinnereth,

36 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,

37 And Kedesh, and Edrei, and Enhazor,

38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh: nineteen cities with their villages.

39 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities & their villages.

40 ¶ *And* the seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan, according to their families:

41 And the coast of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh,

42 And Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah,

43 And Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron,

44 And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath,

45 And Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon,

46 And Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border ‖ before ‖ Japho.

‖ Or, *over against.* ‖ Or, *Joppa,* Act. 9.36.

47 And the coast of the children of Dan went out *too little* for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leshem, * Dan, after the name of Dan their father.

* Judges 18.29.

48 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan, according to their families, these cities with their villages.

49 ¶ When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coasts; the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun, among them:

50 According to the word of the LORD, they gave him the city which he asked, *even* * Timnath-serah in mount Ephraim: and he built the city, and dwelt therein.

* Chap. 24.30.

51 * These *are* the inheritances which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, divided for an inheritance by lot, in Shiloh before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: so they made an end of dividing the country.

* Numb. 34.17.

CHAP. XX.

1 God commandeth, 7 and the children of Israel appoint the six cities of refuge.

THE LORD also spake unto Joshua, saying,

2 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, * Appoint out for your cities of refuge, whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses:

* Exod. 21.13. Num. 35.6,11,14. Deut. 19.2.

3 That the slayer that killeth *any* person unawares *and* unwittingly, may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the avenger of blood.

4 And when he that doth flee unto one of those cities, shall stand at the entring of the gate of the city, and shall declare his cause in the ears of the elders of that city; they shall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place that he may dwell among them.

5 And if the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand: because he smote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not before-time.

6 And he shall dwell in that city, until he stand before the congregation for judgement, *and* * until the death of the high priest that shall be in those days: then shall the slayer return and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, and unto the city from whence he fled.

* Numb. 35.25.

† Heb. *sanctified.*

7 ¶ And they † appointed Kedesh in Galilee

Galilee in mount Naphtali, and Shechem in mount Ephraim, and Kirjath-arba (which *is* Hebron) in the mountain of Judah.

8 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho east-ward, they assigned * Bezer in the wilderness upon the plain, out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh.

* Deut. 4. 43. 1 Chron. 6. 78.

9 These were the cities appointed for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth *any* person at unawares, might flee thither, and not dye by the hand of the avenger of blood, untill he stood before the congregation.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Eight and forty cities given by lot out of the other tribes unto the Levites. 43 God gave the land, and rest unto the Israelites, according to his promise.

THen came near the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel.

2 And they spake unto them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, * The LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattel.

* Num. 35. 2.

3 And the children of Israel gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance at the commandment of the LORD, these cities and their suburbs.

4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathite: and the children of Aaron the priest, *which were* of the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.

5 And the rest of the children of Kohath *had* by lot, out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.

6 And the children of Gershon *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

7 The children of Merari by their families, *had* out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

8 And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with their suburbs, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

9 ¶ And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which are *here* † mentioned by name,

† Heb. called.

10 Which the children of Aaron *being* of the families of the Kohathite, *who were* of the children of Levi, had: (for theirs was the first lot)

11 And they gave them ‖ the city of Arbah the father of Anak (which *city is* Hebron) in the hill-*country* of Judah, with the suburbs thereof round about it.

‖ Or, Kirjath-arbah.

12 But * the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh, for his possession.

* Chap. 14. 14. 1 Chron. 6. 56.

13 ¶ Thus they gave to the children of Aaron the priest, Hebron with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer, and Libnah with her suburbs,

14 And Jattir with her suburbs, and Eshtemoa with her suburbs,

15 And Holon with her suburbs, and Debir with her suburbs,

16 And Ain with her suburbs, and Juttah with her suburbs, and Bethshemesh with her suburbs: nine cities out of those two tribes.

17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with her suburbs, Geba with her suburbs,

18 Anathoth with her suburbs, and Almon with her suburbs: four cities.

19 All the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.

20 ¶ And the families of the children of Kohath the Levites, which remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim.

21 For they gave them Shechem with

her ſuburbs in mount Ephraim, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer: and Gezer with her ſuburbs.

22 And Kibzaim with her ſuburbs, and Beth-horon with her ſuburbs: four cities.

23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Elteke with her ſuburbs, Gibbethon with her ſuburbs,

24 Ajalon with her ſuburbs, Gath-rimmon with her ſuburbs: four cities.

25 And out of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, Tanach with her ſuburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her ſuburbs: two cities.

26 All the cities *were* ten with their ſuburbs for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

27 ¶ And unto the children of Gerſhon of the families of the Levites, out of the *other* half-tribe of Manaſſeh, *they gave* Golan in Baſhan with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer: and Beeſhterah with her ſuburbs: two cities.

28 And out of the tribe of Iſſachar, Kiſhon with her ſuburbs, Dabareh with her ſuburbs,

29 Jarmuth with her ſuburbs, En-gannim with her ſuburbs: four cities.

30 And out of the tribe of Aſher, Miſhal with her ſuburbs, Abdon with her ſuburbs,

31 Helkath with her ſuburbs, and Rehob with her ſuburbs: four cities.

32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedeſh in Galilee with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer: and Hammoth-dor with her ſuburbs, and Kartan with her ſuburbs: three cities.

33 All the cities of the Gerſhonite according to their families, *were* thirteen cities with their ſuburbs.

34 ¶ And unto the families of the children of Merari the reſt of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her ſuburbs, and Kartah with her ſuburbs.

35 Dimnah with her ſuburbs, Nahalal with her ſuburbs: four cities.

36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with her ſuburbs, and Jahazah with her ſuburbs,

37 Kedemoth with her ſuburbs, and Mephaath with her ſuburbs: four cities.

38 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer: and Mahanaim with her ſuburbs.

39 Heſhbon with her ſuburbs, Jazer with her ſuburbs: four cities in all.

40 So all the cities for the children of Merari by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, were *by* their lot, twelve cities.

41 All the cities of the Levites within the poſſeſſion of the children of Iſrael, *were* forty and eight cities with their ſuburbs.

42 Theſe cities were every one with their ſuburbs round about them: thus *were* all theſe cities.

43 ¶ And the LORD gave unto Iſrael all the land which he ſware to give unto their fathers: and they poſſeſſed it, and dwelt therein.

44 And the LORD gave them reſt round about according to all that he ſware unto their fathers: and there ſtood not a man of all their enemies before them; the LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand.

45 * There failed not ought of any good thing which the LORD had ſpoken unto the houſe of Iſrael: all came to paſs. *Chap. 23.14,15.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The two tribes and half with a bleſſing are ſent home. 10 They build the altar of teſtimony in their journey. 11 The Iſraelites are offended thereat. 21 They give them good ſatisfaction.

THen Joſhua called the Reubenite, and the Gadite, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh,

2 And ſaid unto them, Ye have kept all that Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you.

3 Ye have not left your brethren theſe many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God.

4 And now the LORD your God hath given reſt unto your brethren, as he promiſed them: therefore now return ye, and get ye unto your tents, *and* unto the land

land of your possession, *which Moses the servant of the LORD gave you on the other side Jordan.

*Numb. 32.33. Chap. 13.8.

5 But take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moses the servant of the LORD charged you, *to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart, and with all your soul.

*Deut. 10.12.

6 So Joshua blessed them, and sent them away: and they went unto their tents.

7 ¶ Now to the *one* half of the tribe of Manasseh Moses had given *possession* in Bashan: but unto the *other* half thereof gave Joshua among their brethren on this side Jordan west-ward. And when Joshua sent them away also unto their tents, then he blessed them.

8 And he spake unto them, saying, Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattel, with silver and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with very much raiment: divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren.

9 ¶ And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan, to go unto the countrey of Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

10 ¶ And when they came unto the borders of Jordan, that *are* in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to see to.

11 ¶ And the children of Israel heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, have built an altar over against the land of Canaan, in the borders of Jordan, at the passage of the children of Israel.

12 And when the children of Israel heard *of it*, the whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up to war against them.

13 And the children of Israel sent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh into the land of Gilead, Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest,

14 And with him ten princes, of each †chief house a prince, throughout all the tribes of Israel, and each one *was* an head of the house of *their* fathers, among the thousands of Israel.

†Heb. *house of the father.*

15 And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh unto the land of Gilead, and they spake with them, saying,

16 Thus saith the whole congregation of the LORD, What trespass *is* this that ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from following the LORD, in that ye have built you an altar, that ye might rebel this day against the LORD?

17 *Is* the iniquity * of Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleansed until this day (although there was a plague in the congregation of the LORD)

*Numb. 25.4.

18 But that ye must turn away this day from following the LORD? and it will be, *seeing* ye rebel to day against the LORD, that to morrow he will be wroth with the whole congregation of Israel.

19 Notwithstanding if the land of your possession *be* unclean, *then* pass ye over unto the land of the possession of the LORD, wherein the LORDS tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us: but rebel not against the LORD, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar, beside the altar of the LORD our God.

20 * Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israel? and that man perished not alone in his iniquity.

* Chap. 7.1, 5.

21 ¶ Then the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, answered and said unto the heads of the thousands of Israel,

22 The LORD God of gods, the

LORD

LORD God of gods, he knoweth, and Israel he shall know, if *it be* in rebellion, or if in transgression against the Lord (save us not this day)

23 That we have built us an altar to turn from following the LORD, or if to offer thereon burnt-offering, or meat-offering, or if to offer peace-offerings thereon, let the LORD himself require *it*;

24 And if we have not *rather* done it for fear of *this* thing, saying, † In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, What have ye to do with the LORD God of Israel?

† Heb. *to morrow.*

25 For the LORD hath made Jordan a border between us and you; ye children of Reuben, and children of Gad, ye have no part in the LORD: so shall your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD.

26 Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt-offering, nor for sacrifice:

27 But *that* it *may be* * a witness between us and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the service of the LORD before him with our burnt-offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace-offerings, that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye have no part in the LORD.

* *Gen.* 31.48. *Chap.* 24.27. *Verse* 34.

28 Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should *so* say to us, or to our generations in time to come, that we may say *again*, Behold the patern of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt-offerings, nor for sacrifices, but it *is* a witness between us and you.

29 God forbid that we should rebell against the LORD, and turn this day from following the LORD, to build an altar for burnt-offerings, for meat-offerings, or for sacrifices, besides the altar of the LORD our God that *is* before his tabernacle.

30 ¶ And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation, and heads of the thousands of Israel which *were* with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the children of Manasseh spake, † it pleased them.

† Heb. *it was good in their eys.*

31 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, This day we perceive that the LORD *is* among us, because ye have not committed this trespass against the LORD: † now ye have delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of the LORD.

† Heb. *then.*

32 ¶ And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again.

33 And the thing pleased the children of Israel, and the children of Israel blessed God, and did not intend to go up against them in battel, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

34 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, called the altar ‖ *Ed*: for it *shall be* a witness between us, that the LORD *is* God.

‖ That is, *a witness.*

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Joshua's exhortation before his death, 3 by former benefits, 5 by promises, 11 and by threatnings.

AND it came to pass, a long time after that the LORD had given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, that Joshua waxed old *and* † stricken in age.

† Heb. *come into days.*

2 And Joshua called for all Israel, *and* for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, I am old *and* stricken in age:

3 And ye have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all these nations, because of you, for the * LORD your God *is* he that hath fought for you.

* Exod. 14.14.

4 Behold, I have divided unto you by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea † west-ward.

† Heb. *at the sun-set*

5 And the LORD your God, he shall expel

expel them from before you, and drive them from out of your ſight, and ye ſhall poſſeſs their land, as the LORD your God hath promiſed unto you.

6 Be ye therefore very couragious to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moſes, * that ye turn not aſide therefrom, to the right hand or to the left;

Deut. 5.32. & 28.14.

7 That ye come not among theſe nations, theſe that remain amongſt you, neither * make mention of the name of their gods, nor cauſe to ſwear *by them*, neither ſerve them, nor bow your ſelves unto them:

*Pſal. 16.4.

8 ‖ But cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this day.

‖Or, *for if you will cleave, &c.*

9 ‖For the LORD hath driven out from before you, great nations and ſtrong: but *as for* you, no man hath been able to ſtand before you unto this day.

‖Or, *then the LORD will drive.*

10 * One man of you ſhall chaſe a thouſand: for the LORD your God, he *it is* that fighteth for you, as he hath promiſed you.

*Levit. 26.8. Deut. 32.30.

11 Take good heed therefore unto your † ſelves, that ye love the LORD your God.

†Heb. *ſouls.*

12 Elſe if ye do in any wiſe go back, and cleave unto the remnant of theſe nations, *even* theſe that remain among you, and ſhall make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you:

13 Know for a certainty, that the LORD your God will no more drive out *any of* theſe nations from before you; * but they ſhall be ſnares and traps unto you, and ſcourges in your ſides, and thorns in your eys, until ye periſh from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

*Exod. 23.33. Numb. 33.55. Deut. 7.16.

14 And behold, this day I *am* going the way of all the earth, and ye know in all your hearts, and in all your ſouls, that * not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God ſpake concerning you; all are come to paſs unto you, *and* not one thing hath failed thereof.

*Chap. 21.45.

15 Therefore it ſhall come to paſs, *that* as all good things are come upon you, which the LORD your God promiſed you: ſo ſhall the LORD bring upon you all evil things, until he have deſtroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

16 When ye have tranſgreſſed the covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, and have gone and ſerved other gods, and bowed your ſelves to them: then ſhall the anger of the LORD be kindled againſt you, and ye ſhall periſh quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Joſhua aſſembleth the tribes at Shechem. 2 A brief hiſtory of Gods benefits from Terah. 14 He reneweth a covenant between them and God. 26 A ſtone the witneſs of the covenant. 29 Joſhua's age, death, and burial. 32 Joſephs bones are buried. 33 Eleazar dieth.

AND Joſhua gathered all the tribes of Iſrael to Shechem, and called for the elders of Iſrael, & for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and they preſented themſelves before God.

2 And Joſhua ſaid unto all the people, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, * Your fathers dwelt on the other ſide of the flood in old time, *even* Terah the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor; and they ſerved other gods.

*Gen. 11.31. Judith 5. 6,7.

3 And I took your father Abraham from the other ſide of the flood, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his ſeed, and * gave him Iſaac.

*Gen. 21.2.

4 And I gave unto Iſaac, * Jacob and Eſau: and I gave unto * Eſau mount Seir, to poſſeſs it; * but Jacob and his children went down into Egypt.

*Gen. 25 26. *Gen. 36 8. *Gen. 46 6.

5 * I ſent Moſes alſo and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did amongſt them: and afterward I brought you out.

*Exod. 3.10.

6 And I * brought your fathers out of Egypt: and ye came unto the ſea, and the Egyptians purſued after your fathers with chariots & horſemen unto * the Red-ſea.

*Exod. 12.37. *Exod. 14.9.

7 And when they cried unto the LORD, he put darkneſs between you and the Egyptians, and brought the ſea upon them, and covered them; and your eys have ſeen what I have done in Egypt: and ye dwelt in the wilderneſs a long ſeaſon.

8 And

8 And I brought you into the land of the Amorite, which dwelt on the other side Jordan; * and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, that ye might possess their land, and I destroyed them from before you.

*Num. 21.33.

9 Then Balak the son of Zippor king of Moab, arose and warred against Israel, and * sent, and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you:

*Num. 22.5. Deut. 23.4.

10 But I would not hearken unto Balaam, therefore he blessed you still: so I delivered you out of his hand.

11 And ye went over Jordan, and came unto Jericho: and the men of Jericho fought against you, the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Girgashite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, and I delivered them into your hand.

12 And * I sent the hornet before you, which drave them out from before you, *even* the two kings of the Amorite: *but* not with thy sword, nor with thy bowe.

* Exod. 23.28. Deut. 7.20.

13 And I have given you a land for which ye did not labor, and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them: of the vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not, do ye eat.

14 ¶ Now therefore, fear the LORD, and serve him in sincerity, and in truth, and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and in Egypt: and serve ye the LORD.

15 And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, choose you this day whom ye will serve, whether the gods which your fathers served, that *were* on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorite, in whose land ye dwell: but *as for* me and my house, we will serve the LORD.

16 And the people answered and said, God forbid that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other gods.

17 For the LORD our God, he *it is* that brought us up, and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and which did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed.

18 And the LORD drave out from before us all the people, even the Amorite which dwelt in the land: *therefore* will we also serve the LORD, for he *is* our God.

19 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the LORD; for he *is* an holy God: he *is* a jealous God, he will not forgive your trangressions nor your sins.

20 If ye forsake the LORD, and serve strange gods, * then he will turn and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good.

*Chap. 23.15.

21 And the people said unto Joshua, Nay, but we will serve the LORD.

22 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye *are* witnesses against your selves, that ye have chosen you the LORD, to serve him. And they said, *We are* witnesses.

23 Now therefore put away, *said he*, the strange gods which *are* among you, and encline your heart unto the LORD God of Israel.

24 And the people said unto Joshua, The LORD our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey.

25 So Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute, and an ordinance in Shechem.

26 ¶ And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took a great stone, and set it up there under an oak, that *was* by the sanctuary of the LORD.

27 And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness unto us; for it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God.

28 So Joshua let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance.

29 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun the servant of the LORD died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in * Timnath-serah, which *is* in mount Ephraim, on the north-side of the hill of Gaash.

*Chap. 19.50. Judg.2.9.

†Heb. prolonged their days after Joshua.

31 And Israel served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that † overlived Joshua, and which

which had known all the works of the LORD, that he had done for Israel.

32 ¶ And * the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of ground which Jacob bought of * the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem, for an hundred ‖ pieces of silver; and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph.

33 And Eleazar the son of Aaron died, and they buried him in a hill *that pertained to* Phinehas his son, which was given him in mount Ephraim.

*Gen. 50.25. Exod. 13.19.

*Gen. 33.19.

‖Or, *lambs.*

The book of JUDGES.

CHAP. I.

1 The acts of Judah and Simeon. 4 Adoni-bezek justly requited. 8 Jerusalem taken. 10 Hebron taken. 11 Othniel hath Achsah to wife for taking of Debir. 16 The Kenites dwell in Judah. 17 Hormah, Gaza, Askelon, and Ekron taken. 21 The acts of Benjamin. 22 Of the house of Joseph, who take Beth-el. 30 Of Zebulun. 31 Of Asher. 33 Of Naphtali. 34 Of Dan.

NOw after the death of Joshua, it came to pass, that the children of Israel asked the LORD, saying, Who shall go up for us against the Canaanite first to fight against them?

2 And the LORD said, Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.

3 And Judah said unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanite, and I likewise will go with thee, into thy lot. So Simeon went with him.

4 And Judah went up, and the LORD delivered the Canaanite and the Perizzite into their hand: and they slew of them in Bezek ten thousand men.

5 And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanite, and the Perizzite.

6 But Adoni-bezek fled, and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs, and his great toes.

7 And Adoni-bezek said, Threescore and ten kings, having † their thumbs and their great toes cut off, ‖ gathered *their meat* under my table: as I have done, so God hath requited me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died.

8 (Now the children of Judah had fought against Jerusalem, and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire)

9 ¶ * And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanite that dwelt in the mountain, and in the south, and in the ‖ vale.

10 And Judah went against the Canaanite that dwelt in Hebron (now the name of Hebron before *was* * Kirjath-arba) and they slew Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.

11 And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir: (and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher)

12 And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

13 And Othniel the son of Kenaz Calebs yonger brother took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

14 And it came to pass when she came *to him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted from off her ass, and Caleb said unto her, What wilt thou?

15 And she said unto him, Give me a blessing: for thou hast given me a south-land, give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.

16 ¶ And the children of the Kenite, Moses father in law, went up out of the city of palm-trees, with the children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which *lieth* in the south of Arad, and they went and dwelt among the people.

17 And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew the Canaanite that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it: (and the name of the city was called * Hormah)

18 Also Judah took Gaza with the coast thereof, & Askelon with the coast thereof,

*Josh. 10.36. & 11.21. & 15.13.

‖Or, *low countrey.*

* Josh. 15.13.

*Num. 21.3.

†Heb. *the thumbs of their hands and of their feet.*

‖Or, *gleaned.*

of, and Ekron with the coast thereof.

19 And the LORD was with Judah, and ‖ he drave out *the inhabitants of* the mountain, but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had chariots of iron.

20 * And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moses said: and he expelled thence the three sons of Anak.

21 And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusite that inhabited Jerusalem: but the Jebusite dwelleth with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto this day.

22 ¶ And the house of Joseph, they also went up against Beth-el: and the LORD *was* with them.

23 And the house of Joseph sent to descry Beth-el; (now the name of the city before *was* * Luz)

24 And the spies saw a man come forth out of the city, and they said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and * we will shew thee mercy.

25 And when he shewed them the entrance into the city, they smote the city with the edge of the sword: but they let go the man and all his family.

26 And the man went into the land of the Hittite, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which *is* the name thereof unto this day.

27 ¶ * Neither did Manasseh drive out *the inhabitants of* Beth-shean and her towns, nor Tanaach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanite would dwell in that land.

28 And it came to pass when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanite to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

29 ¶ * Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanite that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanite dwelt in Gezer among them.

30 ¶ Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol: but the Canaanite dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

31 ¶ Neither did Asher drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor Achzib, nor Helbah, nor Aphik, nor of Rehob:

32 But the Asherite dwelt among the Canaanite, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

33 ¶ Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath, but he dwelt among the Canaanite, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless, the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-anath became tributaries unto them.

34 And the Amorite forced the children of Dan into the mountain: for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley.

35 But the Amorite would dwell in mount Heres in Ajalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the house of Joseph † prevailed, so that they became tributaries.

36 And the coast of the Amorite *was* from ‖ the going up to Akrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

CHAP. II.

1 *An angel rebuketh the people at Bochim.* 6 *The wickedness of the new generation after Joshua.* 14 *Gods anger and pity towards them.* 20 *The Canaanites are left to prove Israel.*

AND an ‖ angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and said, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I sware unto your fathers, and I said, I will never break my covenant with you.

2 And * ye shall make no league with the inhabitants of this land, * ye shall throw down their altars: but ye have not obeyed my voice; why have ye done this?

3 Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you: but they shall be * *as thorns* in your sides, and their gods shall be a * snare unto you.

4 And it came to pass, when the angel of the LORD spake these words unto all the children of Israel, that the people lift up their voice, and wept.

5 And they called the name of that place ‖ Bochim: and they sacrificed there unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And when Joshua had let the people

‖ Or, *he possessed the mountain.*

* Num. 14.24. Josh. 14.13. & 15.13.

* Gen. 28.19.

* Josh. 2.14.

* Josh. 17.11,12.

* Josh. 16.10.

† Heb. *was heavy.*

‖ Or, *Maaleh-akrabbim.*

‖ Or, *messenger.*

* Deut. 7.2. * Deut. 12.3.

* Josh. 23.13. * Exod. 23.33. & 34.12.

‖ That is, *weepers.*

ple go, the children of Israel went every man unto his inheritance to possess the land.

7 And the people served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that † out-lived Joshua, who had seen all the great works of the LORD, that he did for Israel.

† Heb. prolonged days after Joshua.

8 And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

9 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north-side of the hill Gaash.

10 And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which knew not the LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel.

11 ¶ And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim:

12 And they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people that *were* round about them, and bowed themselves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger.

13 And they forsook the LORD, and served Baal and Ashtaroth.

14 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of spoilers that spoiled them, and * he sold them into the hand of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies.

* Psal. 44.12. Isai 50.1.

15 Whithersoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for evil, as the LORD had said, and * as the LORD had sworn unto them: and they were greatly distressed.

* Lev. 26. Deut. 28.

16 ¶ Nevertheless, the LORD raised up judges, which † delivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them.

† Heb. saved.

17 And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way, which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD; *but* they did not so.

18 And when the LORD raised them up judges, then the LORD was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies, all the days of the judge: (for it repented the LORD, because of their groanings, by reason of them that oppressed them, and vexed them)

19 And it came to pass * when the judge was dead, *that* they returned, and ‖ corrupted *themselves* more then their fathers, in following other gods, to serve them, and to bow down unto them: † they ceased not from their own doings, nor from their stubborn way.

* Chap. 3.12.
‖ Or, were corrupt.
† Heb. they let nothing fall of their.

20 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel; and he said, Because that this people hath transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkned unto my voice:

21 I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them, of the nations which Joshua left when he died:

22 That through them I may prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of the LORD, to walk therein, as their fathers did keep *it*, or not.

23 Therefore the LORD ‖ left those nations, without driving them out hastily, neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.

‖ Or, suffered.

CHAP. III.

1 The nations which were left to prove Israel. 5 By communion with them they commit idolatry. 8 Othniel delivereth them from Chushan-rishathaim, 12 Ehud from Eglon, 31 Shamgar from the Philistines.

NOw these *are* the nations which the LORD left, to prove Israel by them (*even* as many *of Israel* as had not known all the wars of Canaan;

2 Onely that the generations of the children of Israel might know to teach them war, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof)

3 *Namely*, five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanite, and the Sidonian, and the Hivite that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon, unto the entring in of Hamath.

4 And they were to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken

ken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.

5 ¶ And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanite, Hittite, and Amorite, and Perizzite, and Hivite, and Jebusite:

6 And they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

7 And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgat the LORD their God, and served Baalim, and the groves.

8 ¶ Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Chushan-rishathaim king of † Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served Chushan-rishathaim eight years.

†Heb. *Aram-naharaim.*

9 And when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised up a † deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, *even* Othniel the son of Kenaz, Calebs younger brother.

†Heb. *Saviour.*

10 And the spirit of the LORD † came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war; and the LORD delivered Chushan-rishathaim king of † Mesopotamia into his hand; and his hand prevailed against Chushan-rishathaim.

†Heb. *was.*

†Heb. *Aram.*

11 And the land had rest forty years: and Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

12 ¶ And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD strengthned Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of the LORD.

13 And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon and Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and possessed the city of palm-trees.

14 So the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.

15 But when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera, ‖ a Benjamite, a man † left-handed: and by him the children of Israel sent a present unto Eglon the king of Moab.

‖Or, *the son of Jemini.*

†Heb. *shut of his right hand.*

16 But Ehud made him a dagger (which had two edges) of a cubit length, and he did gird it under his raiment, upon his right thigh.

17 And he brought the present unto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon *was* a very fat man.

18 And when he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the people that bare the present.

19 But he himself turned again from the ‖ quarries that *were* by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king: who said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him, went out from him.

‖Or, *graven images.*

20 And Ehud came unto him, and he *was* sitting in † a summer parlor, which he had for himself alone: and Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee. And he arose out of *his* seat.

†Heb. *a parlor of cooling.*

21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly.

22 And the haft also went in after the blade: and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly, and ‖ the dirt came out.

‖Or, *it came out at the fundaments.*

23 Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and shut the doors of the parlor upon him, and locked them.

24 When he was gone out, his servants came; and when they saw, that behold, the doors of the parlor *were* locked, they said, Surely he ‖ covereth his feet in his summer-chamber.

‖Or, *doth his easement.*

25 And they tarried till they were ashamed: and behold, he opened not the doors of the parlor, therefore they took a key, and opened *them:* and behold, their lord *was* fallen down dead on the earth.

26 And Ehud escaped while they tarried: and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Seirath.

27 And it came to pass when he was come, that he blew a trumpet in the mountain of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the mount, and he before them.

28 And he said unto them, Follow after me: for the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the foords of Jordan toward Moab, and suffered not a man to pass over.

29 ¶ And

29 ¶ And they slew of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all † lusty, and all men of valour, and there escaped not a man.

† Heb. fat.

30 So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel: and the land had rest fourscore years.

31 ¶ And after him was Shamgar the son of Anath, which slew of the Philistines six hundred men with an ox-goad, and he also delivered Israel.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Deborah and Barak deliver Israel from Jabin and Sisera.* 18 *Jael killeth Sisera.*

AND the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of the LORD, when Ehud was dead.

2 And the LORD sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor: the captain of whose host *was* Sisera, which dwelt in Harosheth of the Gentiles.

3 And the children of Israel cryed unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred chariots of iron: and twenty years he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.

4 ¶ And Deborah a propheteſs, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at that time.

5 And she dwelt under the palm-tree of Deborah, between Ramah and Beth-el in mount Ephraim: and the children of Israel came up to her for judgement.

6 And she sent and called Barak the son of Abinoam out of Kedesh-naphtali, and said unto him, Hath not the LORD God of Israel commanded, *saying*, Go, and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men, of the children of Naphtali, and of the children of Zebulun?

7 And I will draw unto thee to the * river Kishon, Sisera the captain of Jabins army, with his chariots, and his multitude: and I will deliver him into thine hand.

* Psal. 83. 9, 10.

8 And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, *then* I will not go.

9 And she said, I will surely go with thee, notwithstanding the journey that thou takest, shall not be for thine honor; for the LORD shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh.

10 ¶ And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh, and he went up with ten thousand men at his feet: and Deborah went up with him.

11 Now Heber the Kenite, *which was* of the children of * Hobab the father in law of Moses, had severed himself from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaim, which *is* by Kedesh.

* Num. 10. 29.

12 And they shewed Sisera, that Barak the son of Abinoam, was gone up to mount Tabor.

13 And Sisera † gathered together all his chariots, *even* nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that *were* with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles, unto the river of Kishon.

† Heb. *gathered by cry, or proclamation.*

14 And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this *is* the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: is not the LORD gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.

15 And * the LORD discomfited Sisera, and all *his* chariots, and all *his* host with the edge of the sword, before Barak; so that Sisera lighted down off *his* chariot, and fled away on his feet.

* Psal. 83. 9, 10.

16 But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host unto Harosheth of the Gentiles: and all the host of Sisera fell upon the edge of the sword, *and* there was not † a man left.

† Heb. *unto one.*

17 Howbeit Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for *there was* peace between Jabin the king of Hazor, and the house of Heber the Kenite.

18 ¶ And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me, fear not: and when he had turned in unto her, into the tent, she covered him with a ‖ mantle.

‖ Or, *rug, or blanket.*

19 And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink, for I am thirsty: and she opened * a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him.

* Chap. 5. 25.

20 Again he said unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be when any man doth come and enquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No.

21 Then Jael Hebers wife, took a nail of the tent, and † took an hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the nail into his temples, and fastned it into the ground (for he was fast asleep and weary) so he dyed.

22 And behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her *tent*, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the nail *was* in his temples.

23 So God subdued on that day, Jabin the king of Canaan, before the children of Israel.

24 And the hand of the children of Israel † prospered, and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

†Heb. *put.*

†Heb. *going went and was hard.*

CHAP. V.

The song of Deborah and Barak.

THen sang Deborah, and Barak the son of Abinoam, on that day, saying,

2 Praise ye the LORD for the avenging of Israel, when the people willingly offered themselves.

3 Hear, O ye kings, give ear, O ye princes; I, *even* I will sing unto the LORD, I will sing *praise* to the LORD God of Israel.

4 LORD, * when thou wentest out of Seir, when thou marchedst out of the field of Edom, the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds also dropped water.

5 * The mountains † melted from before the LORD, *even* * that Sinai from before the LORD God of Israel.

6 In the days of * Shamgar the son of Anath, in the days of * Jael, the high-ways were unoccupied, and the † travellers walked through † by-ways.

7 *The inhabitants of* the villages ceased, they ceased in Israel, until that I Deborah arose, that I arose a mother in Israel.

8 They chose new gods; then *was* war in the gates: was there a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Israel?

9 My heart *is* toward the governors of Israel, that offered themselves willingly among the people: Bless ye the LORD.

10 ‖ Speak ye that ride on white asses, ye that sit in judgement, and walk by the way.

11 *They that are delivered* from the noise of archers in the places of drawing water; there shal they rehearse the †righteous acts of the LORD, *even* the righteous acts *towards the inhabitants of* his villages in Israel: then shall the people of the LORD go down to the gates.

12 Awake, awake, Deborah: awake, awake, utter a song: arise Barak, and lead thy captivity captive, thou son of Abinoam.

13 Then he made him that remaineth have dominion over the nobles among the people: the LORD made me have dominion over the mighty.

14 Out of Ephraim *was there* a root of them against Amalek; after thee Benjamin, among the people: out of Machir came down governors, and out of Zebulun they that † handle the pen of the writer.

15 And the princes of Issachar *were* with Deborah, even Issachar, and also Barak, he was sent on † foot into the valley; ‖ for the divisions of Reuben *there were* great † thoughts of heart.

16 Why abodest thou among the sheepfolds, to hear the bleatings of the flocks? ‖ for the divisions of Reuben, *there were* great searchings of heart.

17 Gilead abode beyond Jordan: and why did Dan remain in ships? Asher continued on the sea ‖shore, and abode in his ‖ breaches.

18 Zebulun and Naphtali *were* a people *that* † jeoparded their lives unto the death in the high places of the field.

19 The kings came *and* fought, then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo, they took no gain of money.

20 They fought from heaven, the stars

‖Or, *meditate.*

†Heb. *righteousnesses of the LORD.*

†Heb. *draw with the pen &c.*

†Heb. *his feet.*

‖Or, *in the divisions, &c.*

†Heb. *impressions*

‖Or, *in.*

‖Or, *port.*

‖Or, *creeks.*

†Heb. *exposed to reproach.*

* Deut. 4.11.

*Psa.97.5

†Heb. *flowed.*

* Exod. 19.18.

* Chap. 3.31.

* Chap.4. 18.

†Heb. *walkers of paths.*

†Heb. *crooked ways.*

† Heb. paths.

stars in their † courses fought against Sisera.

21 The river of Kishon swept them away, that ancient river, the river Kishon: O my soul, thou hast trodden down strength.

‖ Or, tramplings or, plungings.

22 Then were the horse-hoofs broken, by the means of the ‖ prancings, the prancings of their mighty ones.

23 Curse ye Meroz (said the angel of the LORD) curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof: because they came not to the help of the LORD, to the help of the LORD against the mighty.

24 Blessed above women shall Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be, blessed shall she be above women in the tent.

25 He asked water, *and* she gave him milk, she brought forth butter in a lordly dish.

26 She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workmens hammer: and † with the hammer she smote Sisera, she smote off his head, when she had pierced and stricken through his temples.

† Heb. she hammered.

† Heb between.

27 † At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell, where he bowed, there he fell down † dead.

† Heb. destroyed.

28 The mother of Sisera looked out at a window, and cried through the lattess, Why *is* his chariot so long in coming? why tarry the wheels of his chariots?

29 Her wise ladies answered her, yea, she returned † answer to her self,

† Heb. words.

30 Have they not sped? have they *not* divided the prey, † to every man a damsel *or* two? To Sisera a prey of divers colours, a prey of divers colours of needle-work, of divers colours of needle-work on both sides, *meet* † for the necks of *them that take* the spoil?

† Heb. to the hand of a man.

† Heb. for the necks of the spoil.

31 So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD: but *let* them that love him, *be* as the sun when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had rest forty years.

CHAP. VI.

1 The Israelites for their sin are oppressed by Midian. 8 A prophet rebuketh them. 11 An angel sendeth Gideon for their deliverance. 17 Gideons present is consumed with fire. 24 Gideon destroyeth Baals altar, and offereth a sacrifice upon the altar Jehovah-shalom. 28 Joash defendeth his son, and calleth him Jerubbaal. 33 Gideons army. 36 Gideons signs.

AND the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD delivered them into the hand of Midian seven years.

† Heb. was strong

2 And the hand of Midian † prevailed against Israel: *and* because of the Midianites, the children of Israel made them the dens which *are* in the mountains, and caves and strong holds.

3 And *so* it was when Israel had sowen, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, and the children of the east, even they came up against them:

4 And they encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left no sustenance for Israel, neither ‖ sheep, nor ox, nor ass.

‖ Or, goat.

5 For they came up with their cattel, and their tents, and they came as grashoppers for multitude: *for* both they and their camels were without number: and they entred into the land to destroy it.

6 And Israel was greatly impoverished, because of the Midianites; and the children of Israel cried unto the LORD.

7 ¶ And it came to pass when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, because of the Midianites;

† Heb. a man a prophet.

8 That the LORD sent † a prophet unto the children of Israel, which said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage.

9 And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drave them out from before you, and gave you their land:

10 And I said unto you, I *am* the LORD your God, * fear not the gods of the Amorite, in whose land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice.

* 2 Kings 17. 35. 38. Jer. 10. 2.

11 ¶ And there came an angel of the LORD, and sat under an oak which *was*

in Ophrah, that *pertained* unto Joash the Abi-ezrite: and his son * Gideon threshed wheat by the wine-press, ‖ to hide *it* from the Midianites.

12 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and said unto him, The LORD *is* with thee, thou mighty man of valor.

13 And Gideon said unto him, Oh my lord, if the LORD be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where *be* all his miracles which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but now the LORD hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hand of the Midianites.

14 And the LORD looked upon him, and said, Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand of the Midianites: have not I sent thee?

15 And he said unto him, Oh my lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold †my family *is* poor in Manasseh, and I *am* the least in my fathers house.

16 And the LORD said unto him, Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites as one man.

17 And he said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, then shew me a sign that thou talkest with me.

18 Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my ‖ present, and set *it* before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou come again.

19 And Gideon went in, and made ready † a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought *it* out unto him under the oak, and presented *it*.

20 And the angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh, and the unleavened cakes, and lay *them* upon this rock, and pour out the broth. And he did so.

21 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of the staff that *was* in his hand, and touched the flesh, and the unleavened cakes: and there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes: then the angel of the LORD departed out of his sight.

22 And when Gideon perceived that he *was* an angel of the LORD, Gideon said, Alas, O Lord GOD: * for because I have seen an angel of the LORD face to face.

23 And the LORD said unto him, Peace *be* unto thee, fear not, thou shalt not die.

24 Then Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it ‖ Jehovah-shalom: unto this day it *is* yet in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

25 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Take thy fathers yong bullok, ‖ even the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and cut down the grove that *is* by it:

26 And build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this † rock ‖ in the ordered place, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt-sacrifice, with the wood of the grove which thou shalt cut down.

27 Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the LORD had said unto him: and *so* it was, because he feared his fathers household, and the men of the city, that he could not do *it* by day, that he did *it* by night.

28 ¶ And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was cast down, and the grove was cut down that *was* by it, and the second bullock was offered upon the altar *that was* built.

29 And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they enquired and asked, they said, Gideon the son of Joash hath done this thing.

30 Then the men of the city said unto Joash, Bring out thy son that he may die; because he hath cast down the altar of Baal, and because he hath cut down the grove that *was* by it.

31 And Joash said unto all that stood against him, Will ye plead for Baal? will ye save him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death, whilst *it is yet* morning: if he *be* a god, let him plead for himself, because *one* hath cast down his altar.

32 There-

* Hebr. 11 32. called Gedeon.
† Heb to cause it to flee.
† Heb. my thousand is the meanest.
‖ Or, meat-offering.
† Heb. a kid of the goats.
* Exod. 33. 20. Chap. 13. 22.
‖ That is, the LORD send peace.
‖ Or. and.
† Heb. strong place.
‖ Or, in an orderly manner.

32 Therefore on that day he called him Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead against him, because he hath thrown down his altar.

33 ¶ Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites, and the children of the east were gathered together, and went over, and pitched in the valley of Jezreel.

† Heb. clothed. * Num. 10. 3. Chap. 3. 27. † Heb. was called after him.

34 But the spirit of the LORD † came upon Gideon, and he * blew a trumpet, and Abiezer † was gathered after him.

35 And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh, who also was gathered after him, and he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali, & they came up to meet them.

36 ¶ And Gideon said unto God, If thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said,

37 Behold, I will put a fleece of wooll in the floor: *and* if the dew be on the fleece onely, and *it be* dry upon all the earth *beside*, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said.

38 And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, and thrust the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl full of water.

* Gen. 18. 32.

39 And Gideon said unto God, * Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once: let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry onely upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.

40 And God did so that night: for it was dry upon the fleece onely, and there was dew on all the ground.

CHAP. VII.

1 Gideons army of two and thirty thousand is brought to three hundred. 9 He is encouraged by the dream and interpretation of the barley cake. 16 His stratagem of trumpets and lamps in pitchers. 24 The Ephraimites take Oreb and Zeeb.

THen Jerubbaal (who *is* Gideon) and all the people that *were* with him, rose up early, and pitched beside the well of Harod: so that the host of the Midianites were on the north-side of them by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

2 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people that *are* with thee, *are* too many for me to give the Midianites into their hand, lest Israel vaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me.

* Deut. 20. 8. 1 Mac. 3. 56.

3 Now therefore, go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, * Whosoever *is* fearful and afraid, let him return, and depart early from mount Gilead: and there returned of the people twenty and two thousand, and there remained ten thousand.

4 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people *are* yet too many: bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it shall be, *that* of whom I say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go.

5 So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD said unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink.

6 And the number of them that lapped, *putting* their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

7 And the LORD said unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped, will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the *other* people go every man unto his place.

8 So the people took pitchers in their hand, and their trumpets: and he sent all *the rest of* Israel, every man unto his tent, and retained those three hundred men: and the host of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Arise, get thee down unto the host, for I have delivered it into thine hand.

10 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy servant down to the host.

11 And thou shalt hear what they

ſay, and afterward ſhall thine hands be ſtrengthned to go down unto the hoſt. Then went he down with Phurah his ſervant, unto the out-ſide of the ‖ armed men that *were* in the hoſt.

‖ Or, *ranks by five.*

12 And the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and * all the children of the eaſt, lay along in the valley like graſhoppers for multitude; and their camels *were* without number, as the ſand by the ſea-ſide for multitude.

* Chap. 6. 33.

13 And when Gideon was come, behold, *there was* a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and ſaid, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the hoſt of Midian, and came unto a tent, and ſmote it that it fel, & overturned it, that the tent lay along.

14 And his fellow anſwered, and ſaid, This *is* nothing elſe ſave the ſword of Gideon the ſon of Joaſh, a man of Iſrael: *for* into his hand hath God delivered Midian, and all the hoſt.

15 ¶ And it was *ſo*, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and † the interpretation thereof, that he worſhipped, and returned into the hoſt of Iſrael, and ſaid, Ariſe, for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the hoſt of Midian.

† Heb. *the breaking thereof.*

16 And he divided the three hundred men *into* three companies, and he put † a trumpet in every mans hand, with empty pitchers, and ‖ lamps within the pitchers.

† Heb. *trumpets in the hand of all of them.*

‖ Or, *firebrands, or, torches.*

17 And he ſaid unto them, Look on me, and do likewiſe: and behold, when I come to the outſide of the camp, it ſhall be, *that* as I do, ſo ſhall ye do.

18 When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that *are* with me, then blow ye the trumpets alſo on every ſide of all the camp, and ſay, *The ſword* of the LORD, and of Gideon.

19 ¶ So Gideon and the hundred men that *were* with him, came unto the outſide of the camp, in the beginning of the middle-watch; and they had but newly ſet the watch, and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that *were* in their hands.

20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow *withall*: and they cryed, The ſword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

21 And they ſtood every man in his place, round about the camp: and all the hoſt ran, and cryed, and fled.

22 And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and * the LORD ſet every mans ſword againſt his fellow, even throughout all the hoſt: and the hoſt fled to Beth-ſhittah, ‖ in Zererath, *and* to the † border of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath.

* Iſaiah 9. 4.

‖ Or, *towards.*

† Heb. *lip.*

23 And the men of Iſrael gathered themſelves together out of Naphtali, and out of Aſher, and out of all Manaſſeh, and purſued after the Midianites.

24 ¶ And Gideon ſent meſſengers thorowout all mount Ephraim, ſaying, Come down againſt the Midianites, and take before them the waters unto Bethbarah, and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themſelves together, and took the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan,

25 And they took * two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb; and they ſlew Oreb upon the rock Oreb; and Zeeb they ſlew at the winepreſs of Zeeb, and purſued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb, to Gideon on the other ſide Jordan.

* Pſal. 83. 11. Iſa. 10. 26.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Gideon pacifieth the Ephraimites. 4 Succoth and Penuel refuſe to relieve Gideons army. 10 Zebah and Zalmunna are taken. 13 Succoth and Pennel are deſtroyed. 17 Gideon revengeth his brethrens death on Zebah and Zalmunna. 22 He refuſeth government. 24 His ephod cauſe of idolatry. 28 Midian ſubdued. 29 Gideons children and death. 33 The Iſraelites idolatry, and ingratitude.

AND the men of Ephraim ſaid unto him, † Why haſt thou ſerved us thus, that thou calledſt us not when thou wenteſt to fight with the Midianites? And they did chide with him † ſharply.

† Heb. *what thing is this thou haſt done unto us?*

† Heb. *ſtrongly.*

2 And he ſaid unto them, What have I done now in compariſon of you? *Is* not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim, better then the vintage of Abiezer?

3 God hath delivered into your hand the

the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison of you? Then their † anger was abated toward him, when he had said that.

† Heb. spirit.

4 ¶ And Gideon came to Jordan, *and* passed over, he, and the three hundred men that *were* with him, faint, yet pursuing *them*.

5 And he said unto the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me, for they *be* faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

6 ¶ And the princes of Succoth said, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hands, that we should give bread unto thine army?

7 And Gideon said, Therefore when the LORD hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will † tear your flesh with the thornes of the wilderness, and with briers.

† Heb. thresh.

8 And he went up thence to Penuel, and spake unto them likewise: and the men of Penuel answered him, as the men of Succoth had answered *him*.

9 And he spake also unto the men of Penuel, saying, When I come again in peace, I will break down this tower.

10 ¶ Now Zebah and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor, and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand *men*, all that were left of all the hosts of the children of the east: for there fell ‖ an hundred and twenty thousand men that drew sword.

‖ Or, an hundred and twenty thousand every one drawing a sword.

11 ¶ And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents, on the east of Nobah, and Jogbehah, and smote the host: for the host was secure.

12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he pursued after them, and took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and † discomfited all the host.

† Heb. terrified.

13 ¶ And Gideon the son of Joash returned from battel before the sun was up,

14 And caught a yong man of the men of Succoth, and enquired of him: and he † described unto him the princes of Succoth and the elders thereof, *even* threescore and seventeen men.

† Heb. writ.

15 And he came unto the men of Succoth, and said, Behold, Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, saying, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunnah now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thy men *that are* weary?

16 And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness, and briers, and with them he † taught the men of Succoth.

† Heb. made to know.

17 And he beat down the tower of * Penuel, and slew the men of the city.

* 1 Kings 12. 25.

18 ¶ Then said he to Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men *were they* whom ye slew at Tabor? And they answered, As thou *art*, so *were* they, each one † resembled the children of a king.

† Heb. according to the form, &c.

19 And he said, They *were* my brethren, *even* the sons of my mother: *as* the LORD liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not slay you.

20 And he said unto Jether his firstborn, Up, *and* slay them: but the youth drew not his sword: for he feared, because he *was* yet a youth.

21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise thou, and fall upon us: for as the man *is*, *so is* his strength. And Gideon arose, and slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away the ‖ ornaments that *were* on their camels necks.

‖ Or, ornaments like the moon.

22 ¶ Then the men of Israel said unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou and thy son, and thy sons son also: for thou hast delivered us from the hand of Midian.

23 And Gideon said unto them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: the LORD shall rule over you.

24 ¶ And Gideon said unto them, I would desire a request of you, that ye would give me every man the ear-rings of his prey: (for they had golden ear-rings, because they *were* Ishmaelites)

25 And they answered, we will willingly give *them*. And they spread a garment, and did cast therein, every man the ear-rings of his prey.

26 And the weight of the golden ear-rings that he requested, was a thousand and seven hundred *shekels* of gold, beside

‖ Or, sweet jewels.

ornaments, and ‖ collars, and purple raiment that *was* on the kings of Midian, and beside the chains that *were* about their camels necks.

27 And Gideon made an ephod thereof: and put it in his city, *even* in Ophrah; and all Israel went thither a whoring after it: which thing became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house.

28 ¶ Thus was Midian subdued before the children of Israel, so that they lifted up their heads no more: and the countrey was in quietness forty years in the days of Gideon.

29 ¶ And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt in his own house.

† Heb. going out of his thigh

30 And Gideon had threescore and ten sons † of his body begotten: for he had many wives.

31 And his concubine that *was* in Shechem, she also bare him a son, whose name he † called Abimelech.

† Heb. set.

32 ¶ And Gideon the son of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

33 And it came to pass assoon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and went a whoring after Baalim, and made Baal-berith their god.

34 And the children of Israel remembred not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every side:

35 Neither shewed they kindness to the house of Jerubbaal, *namely* Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had shewed unto Israel.

CHAP. IX.

1 Abimelech by conspiracy with the Shechemites, and murther of his brethren, is made king. 7 Jotham by a parable rebuketh them, and foretelleth their ruine. 22 Gaal conspireth with the Shechemites against him. 30 Zebul revealeth it. 34 Abimelech overcometh them, and soweth the city with salt. 46 He burneth the hold of the god Berith. 50 At Thebez he is slain by a piece of a milstone. 56 Jothams curse is fulfilled.

AND Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem, unto his mothers brethren, and communed with them and with all the family of the house of his mothers father, saying,

2 Speak I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, † Whether *is* better for you? either that all the sons of Jerubbaal (*which are* threescore and ten persons) reign over you, or that one reign over you? remember also that I *am* your bone and your flesh.

† Heb. what is good? whether, &c.

3 And his mothers brethren spake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all these words: and their hearts enclined † to follow Abimelech; for they said, He *is* our brother.

† Heb. after.

4 And they gave him threescore and ten *pieces* of silver, out of the house of Baal-berith, wherewith Abimelech hired vain and light persons, which followed him.

5 And he went unto his fathers house at Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, *being* threescore and ten persons, upon one stone: notwithstanding, yet Jotham the yongest son of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himself.

6 And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the house of Millo, and went and made Abimelech king, ‖ by the plain of the pillar that *was* in Shechem.

‖ Or, by the oak of the pillar See Josh. 24.26.

7 ¶ And when they told *it* to Jotham, he went and stood in the top of mount Gerizzim, and lift up his voice, and cried, and said unto them, Hearken unto me ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you.

8 The trees went forth *on a time* to anoint a king over them, and they said unto the olive-tree, Reign thou over us.

9 But the olive-tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatness, wherewith by me they honour God and man, and ‖ go to be promoted over the trees?

‖ Or, go up and down for other trees.

10 And the trees said unto the fig-tree, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

11 But the fig-tree said unto them, Should I forsake my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees?

12 Then said the trees unto the vine, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

13 And

13 And the vine said unto them, Should I leave my wine, which cheereth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

14 Then said all the trees unto the ‖ bramble, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

‖ Or, thistle.

15 And the bramble said unto the tree, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, *then* come *and* put your trust in my shadow; and if not, let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon.

16 Now therefore, if ye have done truly and sincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and have done unto him according to the deserving of his hands:

17 (For my father fought for you, and † adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian:

† Heb. cast his life.

18 And ye are risen up against my fathers house this day, and have slain his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone; and have made Abimelech the son of his maid-servant, king over the men of Shechem, because he *is* your brother)

19 If ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, *then* rejoyce ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoyce in you:

20 But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo: and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech.

21 And Jotham ran away and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

22 ¶ When Abimelech had reigned three years over Israel,

23 Then God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem: and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech.

24 That the cruelty *done* to the threescore and ten sons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother which slew them, and upon the men of Shechem which † aided him in the killing of his brethren.

† Heb. strengthned his hands to kill.

25 And the men of Shechem set liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

26 And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem; and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him.

27 And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode *the grapes*, and made ‖ merry, and went into the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Abimelech.

‖ Or, songs.

28 And Gaal the son of Ebed said, Who *is* Abimelech, and who *is* Shechem, that we should serve him? *is* not *he* the son of Jerubbaal, and Zebul his officer? serve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem: for why should we serve him?

29 And would to God this people were under my hand; then would I remove Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out.

30 ¶ And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was ‖ kindled.

‖ Or, hot.

31 And he sent messengers unto Abimelech † privily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed, and his brethren be come to Shechem, and behold, they fortifie the city against thee.

† Heb. craftily, or to T[illegible].

32 Now therefore up by night, thou and the people that *is* with thee, and lie in wait in the field.

33 And it shall be, *that* in the morning assoon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise up early and set upon the city: and behold, *when* he and the people that *is* with him come out against thee, then mayst thou do to them † as thou shalt finde occasion.

† Heb. as thine hand shall finde.

34 ¶ And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that *were* with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four companies.

35 And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in the entring of the gate of the city: and Abimelech rose up, and the people that *were* with him from lying in wait.

36 And

36 And when Gaal ſaw the people, he ſaid to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains. And Zebul ſaid unto him, Thou ſeeſt the ſhadow of the mountains, as *if they were* men.

37 And Gaal ſpake again, and ſaid, See, there come people down by the † middle of the land, and another company come along by the plain of ‖ Meonenim.

38 Then ſaid Zebul unto him, Where *is* now thy mouth, wherewith thou ſaidſt, Who *is* Abimelech, that we ſhould ſerve him? *is* not this the people that thou haſt deſpiſed? go out, I pray now, and fight with them.

39 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

40 And Abimelech chaſed him, and he fled before him, and many were overthrown *and* wounded, *even* unto the entring of the gate.

41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thruſt out Gaal and his brethren, that they ſhould not dwell in Shechem.

42 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that the people went out into the field, and they told Abimelech.

43 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and behold, people *were* come forth out of the city, and he roſe up againſt them, and ſmote them.

44 And Abimelech, and the company that *was* with him, ruſhed forward, and ſtood in the entring of the gate of the city: and the two *other* companies ran upon all *the people* that *were* in the fields, and ſlew them.

45 And Abimelech fought againſt the city all that day, and he took the city, and ſlew the people that *was* therein, and beat down the city, and ſowed it *with* ſalt.

46 ¶ And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard *that*, they entred into an hold of the houſe of the god Berith.

47 And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together.

48 And Abimelech gat him up to mount Zalmon, he & all the people that *were* with him, and Abimelech took an ax in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid *it* on his ſhoulder, and ſaid unto the people that *were* with him, What ye have ſeen † me do, make haſte, *and* do as I *have done*.

49 And all the people likewiſe cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put *them* to the hold, and ſet the hold on fire upon them: ſo that all the men of the tower of Shechem died alſo, about a thouſand men and women.

50 ¶ Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped againſt Thebez, and took it.

51 But there was a ſtrong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and ſhut *it* to them, and gat them up to the top of the tower.

52 And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought againſt it, and went hard unto the door of the tower to burn it with fire.

53 And a certain woman * caſt a piece of a milſtone upon Abimelechs head, and all to brake his ſcull.

54 Then he called haſtily unto the yong man his armor-bearer, and ſaid unto him, Draw thy ſword and ſlay me, that men ſay not of me, A woman ſlew him. And his yong man thruſt him through, and he dyed.

55 And when the men of Iſrael ſaw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.

56 ¶ Thus God rendred the wickedneſs of Abimelech which he did unto his father, in ſlaying his ſeventy brethren.

57 And all the evil of the men of Shechem, did God render upon their heads, and upon them came the curſe of Jotham the ſon of Jerubbaal.

CHAP. X.

1 *Tola judgeth Iſrael in Shamir.* 3 *Jair, whoſe thirty*

† Heb. *navel.*
‖ Or, *the regarders of times.*
† Heb. *I have done.*
* 2 Sam. 11.21.

thirty sons had thirty cities. 7 The Philistines and Ammonites oppress Israel. 10 In their misery, God sendeth them to their false gods. 15 Upon their repentance he pitieth them.

AND after Abimelech, there arose to ‖ † defend Israel, Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.

‖ Or, deliver. † Heb. save.

2 And he judged Israel twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

3 ¶ And after him arose Jair a Gileadite, and judged Israel twenty and two years.

4 And he had thirty sons that rode on thirty ass-colts, and they had thirty cities, which are called ‖ Havoth-jair unto this day, which *are* in the land of Gilead.

‖ Or, the villages of Jair.

5 And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.

6 And * the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim, and * Ashtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines, and forsook the LORD, and served not him.

* Chap. 2.11. & 3. 7. & 4. 1. & 6. 1. & 13. 1.

* Chap. 2.13.

7 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon.

† Heb. crushed.

8 And that year they vexed and † oppressed the children of Israel: eighteen years, all the children of Israel that *were* on the other side Jordan, in the land of the Amorite, which *is* in Gilead.

9 Moreover, the children of Ammon passed over Jordan, to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim; so that Israel was sore distressed.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel cryed unto the LORD, saying, We have sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our God, and also served Baalim.

11 And the LORD said unto the children of Israel, *Did* not *I deliver you* from the Egyptians, and from the Amorite, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines?

12 The Zidonians also, and the Amalekites, and the Maonites did oppress you, and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand.

13 * Yet ye have forsaken me, and served other gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more.

* Deut. 32. 15. Jer. 2. 13.

14 Go and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.

15 ¶ And the children of Israel said unto the LORD, We have sinned, do thou unto us whatsoever † seemeth good unto thee, deliver us onely, we pray thee, this day.

† Heb. *is good in thine eyes.*

16 And they put away the † strange gods from among them, and served the LORD: and his soul † was grieved for the misery of Israel.

† Heb. *gods of strangers.* † Heb. *was shortned.*

17 Then the children of Ammon were † gathered together, and encamped in Gilead: and the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in Mizpeh.

† Heb. *cried together.*

18 And the people *and* princes of Gilead said one to another, What man *is he* that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall * be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

* Chap. 11. 8.

CHAP. XI.

1 The covenant between Jephthah and the Gileadites, that he should be their head. 12 The treaty of peace between him and the Ammonites is in vain. 29 Jephthahs vow. 32 His conquest of the Ammonites. 34 He performeth his vow on his daughter.

NOW * Jephthah the Giladite was a mighty man of valor, and he *was* the son of † an harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah.

* Hebr. 11. 32. *called Jephthae.* † Heb. *a woman an harlot.*

2 And Gileads wife bare him sons, and his wives sons grew up, and they thrust out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our fathers house, for thou *art* the son of a strange woman.

3 Then Jephthah fled † from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him.

† Heb. *from the face.*

4 ¶ And it came to pass, † in process of

† Heb. *after days.*

of time, that the children of Ammon made war against Israel.

5 And it was *so*, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob:

6 And they said unto Jephthah, Come and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.

7 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, Did not ye hate me, and expel me out of my fathers house? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress?

8 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayst go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

9 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight against the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me; shall I be your head?

10 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, The LORD † be witness between us, if we do not so according to thy words.

† Heb. *be the hearer between us*

11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captain over them: and Jephthah uttered all his words before the LORD in Mizpeh.

12 ¶ And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me to fight in my land?

13 And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, * Because Israel took away my land when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now therefore restore those *lands* again peaceably.

* Numb. 21.13.

14 And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon,

15 And said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah, * Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon:

* Deut. 2.9.

16 But when Israel came up from Egypt, and walked through the wilderness, unto the Red-sea, and came to Kadesh:

17 Then * Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land: but the king of Edom would not hearken *thereto*. And in like maner they sent unto the king of Moab; but he would not *consent*: and Israel abode in Kadesh.

* Num. 20.14.

18 Then they went along through the wilderness, and compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the east side of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, * but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon *was* the border of Moab.

* Numb. 21.13. & 22.36.

19 And * Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorite, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said unto him, Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land unto my place.

* Deut. 2.26.

20 But Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through his coast: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought with Israel.

21 And the LORD God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorite, the inhabitant of that countrey.

22 And they possessed * all the coasts of the Amorite, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto Jordan.

* Deut. 2.36.

23 So now the LORD God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorite from before his people Israel, and shouldst thou possess it?

24 Wilt not thou possess that which Chemosh thy god giveth thee to possess? So whomsoever the LORD our God shall drive out from before us, them will we possess.

25 * And now *art* thou any thing better then Balak the son of Zippor king of Moab? did he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight against them,

* Num. 22.2. Deut. 23.4. Josh. 24.9.

26 While Israel dwelt in Heshbon and

and her towns, and in Aroer and her towns, and in all the cities that *be* along the coasts of Arnon, three hundred years? why therefore did ye not recover *them* within that time?

27 Wherefore I have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to war against me: the LORD the Judge, be judge this day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon.

28 Howbeit the king of the children of Ammon hearkned not unto the words of Jephthah which he sent him.

29 ¶ Then the spirit of the LORD came upon Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead, and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over *unto* the children of Ammon.

30 And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hand,

† Heb. *that which cometh forth, which shall come forth.* ‖ Or, *or I will offer it, &c.*

31 Then it shall be, that †whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be the LORDS, ‖ and I will offer it up *for* a burnt-offering.

32 ¶ So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon to fight against them, and the LORD delivered them into his hands.

33 And he smote them from Aroer, even till thou come to Minnith, *even* twenty cities, and unto ‖ the plain of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter: thus the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

‖ Or, *Abel.*

34 ¶ And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his house, and behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances, and she *was his* onely childe: ‖ † beside her he had neither son nor daughter.

‖ Or, *he had not of his own either son or daughter.* † Heb. *of himself.*

35 And it came to pass when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, Alas my daughter, thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and I cannot go back.

36 And she said unto him, My father, *if* thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD; do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, *even* of the children of Ammon.

37 And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: Let me alone two moneths, that I may † go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows.

† Heb. *go and go down.*

38 And he said, Go. And he sent her away *for* two moneths: and she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.

39 And it came to pass at the end of two moneths that she returned unto her father, who did with her *according* to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man. And it was a ‖ custom in Israel,

‖ Or, *ordinance.*

40 *That* the daughters of Israel went †yearly ‖ to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

† Heb. *from year to year.* ‖ Or, *to talk with.*

CHAP. XII.

1 The Ephraimites quarrelling with Jephthah, and discerned by Shibboleth, are slain by the Gileadites. 7 Jephthah dyeth. 8 Ibzan, who had thirty sons, and thirty daughters, 11 and Elon, 13 and Abdon, who had forty sons, and thirty nephews, judged Israel.

AND the men of Ephraim † gathered themselves together, and went northward, and said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine house with fire.

† Heb. *were called.*

2 And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon, and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.

3 And when I saw that ye delivered *me* not, I put my life in my hands, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight against me?

4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye Gileadites

dites *are* fugitives of Ephraim, among the Ephraimites, & among the Manassites.

5 And the Gileadites took the passages of Jordan before the Ephraimites: and it was *so*, that when those Ephraimites which were escaped said, Let me go over; that the men of Gilead said unto him, *Art* thou an Ephraimite? If he said, Nay:

6 Then said they unto him, Say now Shibboleth: and he said Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce *it* right. Then they took him, and slew him at the passages of Jordan: and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites, forty and two thousand.

7 And Jephthah judged Israel six years: then dyed Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in *one of* the cities of Gilead.

8 ¶ And after him Ibzan of Beth-lehem judged Israel.

9 And he had thirty sons, and thirty daughters *whom* he sent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his sons. And he judged Israel seven years.

10 Then dyed Ibzan, and was buried at Beth-lehem.

11 ¶ And after him, Elon a Zebulonite judged Israel, and he judged Israel ten years.

12 And Elon the Zebulonite dyed, and was buried in Ajalon in the countrey of Zebulun.

13 ¶ And after him Abdon the son of Hillel a Pirathonite judged Israel.

14 And he had forty sons, and thirty † nephews that rode on threescore and ten ass-colts: and he judged Israel eight years.

15 And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite dyed, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of the Amalekite.

† Heb. *sons sons.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Israel is in the hand of the Philistines.* 2 *An angel appeareth to Manoahs wife.* 8 *The angel appeareth to Manoah.* 15 *Manoahs sacrifice, whereby the angel is discovered.* 24 *Samson is born.*

AND the children of Israel † * did evil again in the sight of the LORD, and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Philistines forty years.

† Heb. *added to commit, &c.*

* Chap. 2. 11. & 3. 7. & 4. 1. & 6. 1. & 10. 6.

2 ¶ And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the Danite, whose name *was* Manoah, and his wife *was* barren and bare not.

3 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold now, thou *art* barren and beareſt not: but thou shalt conceive and bear a son.

4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and * drink not wine, nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean thing.

* Num. 6. 2. 3.

5 For lo, thou shalt conceive and bear a son, and * no razor shall come on his head: for the childe shall be a Nazarite unto God from the womb: and he shall begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.

* Num. 6. 5. 1 Sam. 1. 11.

6 ¶ Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance *was* like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible: but I asked him not whence he *was*, neither told he me his name.

7 But he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive and bear a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean thing: for the child shall be a Nazarite to God, from the womb to the day of his death.

8 ¶ Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and said, O my Lord, let the man of God which thou didst send, come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the childe that shall be born.

9 And God hearkned to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as she sat in the field: but Manoah her husband *was* not with her.

10 And the woman made haste, and ran, and shewed her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the *other* day.

11 And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said, unto him, *Art* thou the man that spakest unto the woman? and he said I *am*.

12 And Manoah said, Now let thy words come to pass: † How shall we order

† Heb. *what shall be the manner of the &c.*

der the childe, and ‖† *how* ſhall we do unto him?

13 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto Manoah, Of all that I ſaid unto the woman, let her beware.

14 She may not eat of any *thing* that cometh of the vine, neither let her drink wine or ſtrong drink, nor eat any unclean *thing*: all that I commanded her, let her obſerve.

15 ¶ And Manoah ſaid unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee let us detain thee, until we ſhall have made ready a kid † for thee.

16 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt-offering, thou muſt offer it unto the LORD: for Manoah knew not that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

17 And Manoah ſaid unto the angel of the LORD, What *is* thy name, that when thy ſayings come to paſs, we may do thee honour?

18 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto him, Why askeſt thou thus after my name, ſeeing it *is* ‖ ſecret?

19 So Manoah took a kid, with a meat-offering, and offered *it* upon a rock unto the LORD: and *the angel* did wondrouſly, and Manoah and his wife looked on.

20 For it came to paſs when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD aſcended in the flame of the altar: and Manoah and his wife looked on *it*, and fell on their faces to the ground.

21 (But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife) Then Manoah knew that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

22 And Manoah ſaid unto his wife, * We ſhall ſurely dye, becauſe we have ſeen God.

23 But his wife ſaid unto him, If the LORD were pleaſed to kill us, he would not have received a burnt-offering and a meat-offering at our hands, neither would he have ſhewed us all theſe *things*, nor would as at this time have told us *ſuch things* as theſe.

24 ¶ And the woman bare a ſon, and called his name Samſon: and the childe grew, and the LORD bleſſed him.

25 And the ſpirit of the LORD began to move him at times in the camp of Dan, between Zorah and Eſhtaol.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Samſon deſireth a wife of the Philiſtines. 5 In his journey he killeth a lion. 8 In a ſecond journey he findeth honey in the carcaſe. 10 Samſons marriage-feaſt. 12 His riddle by his wife is made known. 19 He ſpoileth thirty Philiſtines. 20 His wife is married to another.

AND Samſon went down to Timnah, and ſaw a woman in Timnah, of the daughters of the Philiſtines.

2 And he came up and told his father and his mother, and ſaid, I have ſeen a woman in Timnah of the daughters of the Philiſtines: now therefore get her for me to wife.

3 Then his father and his mother ſaid unto him, *Is there* never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goeſt to take a wife of the uncircumciſed Philiſtines? And Samſon ſaid unto his father, Get her for me, for † ſhe pleaſeth me well.

4 But his father and his mother knew not that it *was* of the LORD, that he ſought an occaſion againſt the Philiſtines: for at that time the Philiſtines had dominion over Iſrael.

5 Then went Samſon down, and his father and his mother to Timnah, and came to the vineyards of Timnah: and behold, a yong lion roared † againſt him.

6 And the ſpirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and *he had* nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done.

7 And he went down and talked with the woman, and ſhe pleaſed Samſon well.

8 ¶ And after a time he returned to take her, and he turned aſide to ſee the carcaſe of the lion: and behold, *there was* a ſwarm of bees, and honey in the carcaſe of the lion.

9 And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they

‖ Or, *what ſhall be do?*
† Heb. *What ſhall be his work?*
† Heb. *before thee.*
‖ Or, *wonderful.*
* Exod. 33. 20. Chap. 6. 22.
† Heb. *ſhe is right in mine eyes.*
† Heb. *in meeting him.*

they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the honey out of the carcaſe of the lion.

10 ¶ So his father went down unto the woman, and Samſon made there a feaſt: for ſo uſed the yong men to do.

11 And it came to paſs when they ſaw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him.

12 ¶ And Samſon ſaid unto them, I will now put forth a riddle unto you: if ye can certainly declare it me within the ſeven days of the feaſt, and finde it out, then I will give you thirty ‖ſheets, and thirty change of garments.

‖ Or, ſhirts.

13 But if ye cannot declare *it* me, then ſhall ye give me thirty ſheets, and thirty change of garments. And they ſaid unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it.

14 And he ſaid unto them, Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the ſtrong came forth ſweetneſs. And they could not in three days expound the riddle.

15 And it came to paſs on the ſeventh day, that they ſaid unto Samſons wife, Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, leſt we burn thee and thy fathers houſe with fire: have ye called us † to take that we have? *is it* not *ſo?*

† Heb. to poſſeſs us, or to impoveriſh us.

16 And Samſons wife wept before him, and ſaid, Thou doſt but hate me, and loveſt me not: thou haſt put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and haſt not told *it* me. And he ſaid unto her, Behold, I have not told *it* my father nor my mother, and ſhall I tell *it* thee?

‖ Or, the reſt of the ſeven days, &c.

17 And ſhe wept before him ‖ the ſeven days, while their feaſt laſted: and it came to paſs on the ſeventh day, that he told her, becauſe ſhe lay ſore upon him: and ſhe told the riddle to children of her people.

18 And the men of the city ſaid unto him on the ſeventh day before the ſun went down, What *is* ſweeter then honey? and what *is* ſtronger then a lion? And he ſaid unto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.

19 ¶ And the ſpirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went down to Aſhkelon, and ſlew thirty men of them, and took their ‖ ſpoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle, and his anger was kindled, and he went up to his fathers houſe.

‖ Or, apparel.

20 But Samſons wife was *given* to his companion, whom he had uſed as his friend.

CHAP. XV.

1 Samſon is denied his wife: 3 He burneth the Philiſtines corn with foxes and fire-brands. 6 His wife and her father are burnt by the Philiſtines: 7 Samſon ſmiteth them hip and thigh. 9 He is bound by the men of Judah, and delivered to the Philiſtines: 14 He killeth them with a jaw-bone: 18 God maketh the fountain En-hakkore for him in Lehi.

BUt it came to paſs within a while after, in the time of wheat-harveſt, that Samſon viſited his wife with a kid: and he ſaid, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not ſuffer him to go in.

2 And her father ſaid, I verily thought that thou hadſt utterly hated her, therefore I gave her to thy companion: *is* not her younger ſiſter fairer then ſhe? † take her, I pray thee, in ſtead of her.

† Heb. let her be thine.

3 ¶ And Samſon ſaid concerning them, ‖ Now ſhall I be more blameleſs then the Philiſtines, though I do them a diſpleaſure.

‖ Or, now ſhall I be blameleſs from the Philiſtines, though, &c.

4 And Samſon went and caught three hundred foxes, and took ‖ fire-brands, and turned tail to tail, and put a fire-brand in the midſt between two tails.

‖ Or, torches.

5 And when he had ſet the brands on fire, he let *them* go into the ſtanding corn of the Philiſtines, and burnt up both the ſhocks, and alſo the ſtanding corn, with the vineyards *and* olives.

6 ¶ Then the Philiſtines ſaid, Who hath done this? and they anſwered, Samſon the ſon in law of the Timnite, becauſe he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Philiſtines came up and burnt her and her father with fire.

7 ¶ And Samſon ſaid unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be

be avenged of you, and after that I will ceaſe.

8 And he ſmote them hip and thigh with a great ſlaughter; and he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock Etam.

9 ¶ Then the Philiſtines went up, and pitched in Judah, and ſpread themſelves in Lehi.

10 And the men of Judah ſaid, Why are ye come up againſt us? And they anſwered, To binde Samſon are we come up, to do to him, as he hath done to us.

11 Then three thouſand men of Judah † went to the top of the rock Etam, and ſaid to Samſon, Knoweſt thou not that the Philiſtines *are* rulers over us? what *is* this *that* thou haſt done unto us? And he ſaid unto them, As they did unto me, ſo have I done unto them.

†Heb. went down.

12 And they ſaid unto him, We are come down to binde thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philiſtines. And Samſon ſaid unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me your ſelves.

13 And they ſpake unto him, ſaying, No: but we will binde thee faſt, and deliver thee into their hand: but ſurely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.

14 ¶ *And* when he came unto Lehi, the Philiſtines ſhouted againſt him: and the ſpirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the cords that *were* upon his arms, became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands † looſed from off his hands.

†Heb. were melted.

15 And he found a † new jaw-bone of an aſs, and put forth his hand and took it, and ſlew a thouſand men therewith.

†Heb. moiſt.

16 And Samſon ſaid, With the jaw-bone of an aſs, †heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of an aſs have I ſlain a thouſand men.

†Heb. an heap, two heaps.

17 And it came to paſs when he had made an end of ſpeaking, that he caſt away the jaw-bone out of his hand, and called that place ‖ Ramath-lehi.

‖That is, the lifting up of the jaw-bone, or, caſting away of the jaw-bone.

18 ¶ And he was ſore athirſt, and called on the LORD, and ſaid, Thou haſt given this great deliverance into the hand of thy ſervant: and now ſhall I die for thirſt, and fall into the hand of the uncircumciſed?

19 But God clave an hollow place that *was* in ‖ the jaw, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, his ſpirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he called the name thereof ‖ En-hakkore, which *is* in Lehi unto this day.

‖Or, Lehi.

‖That is, the well of him that called, or cried.

20 And he judged Iſrael in the days of the Philiſtines twenty years.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Samſon at Gaza eſcapeth, and carrieth away the gates of the city. 4 Delilah corrupted by the Philiſtines, enticeth Samſon. 6 Thrice ſhe is deceived. 15 At laſt ſhe overcometh him. 21 The Philiſtines take him, and put out his eys. 22 His ſtrength renewing, he pulleth down the houſe upon the Philiſtines, and dieth.

THen went Samſon to Gaza, and ſaw there †an harlot, & went in unto her.

†Heb. a woman an harlot.

2 *And it was told* the Gazites, ſaying, Samſon is come hither. And they compaſſed *him* in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were † quiet all the night, ſaying, In the morning when it is day, we ſhall kill him.

†Heb. ſilent.

3 And Samſon lay till midnight, and aroſe at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two poſts, and went away with them, † bar and all, and put *them* upon his ſhoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that *is* before Hebron.

†Heb. with the bar.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs afterward, that he loved a woman ‖ in the valley of Sorek, whoſe name *was* Delilah.

‖Or, by the brook.

5 And the lords of the Philiſtines came up unto her, & ſaid unto her, Entice him, and ſee wherein his great ſtrength *lieth*, and by what *means* we may prevail againſt him, that we may binde him to ‖ afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred *pieces* of ſilver.

‖Or, humble.

6 And Delilah ſaid to Samſon, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great ſtrength *lieth*, and wherewith thou mightſt be bound to afflict thee.

7 And Samſon ſaid unto her, If they binde me with ſeven ‖ † green withs, that were never dried, then ſhall I be weak, and be as † another man.

‖Or, new cords.
†Heb. moiſt.
†Heb. one.

8 Then the lords of the Philiſtines brought up to her ſeven green withs, which had

had not been dried, and she bound him with them.

9 (Now *there were* men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber) And she said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he brake the withs, as a threed of tow is broken when it † toucheth the fire: so his strength was not known.

† Heb. *smelleth.*

10 And Delilah said unto Samson, Behold, thou hast mocked me, and told me lyes: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound.

11 And he said unto her, If they binde me fast with new ropes † that never were occupied, then shall I be weak, and be as another man.

† Heb. *wherewith work hath not been done.*

12 Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. (And *there were* liers in wait abiding in the chamber) And he brake them from off his arms like a threed.

13 And Delilah said unto Samson, Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and told me lyes: tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If thou weavest the seven locks of my head with the web.

14 And she fastned *it* with the pin, and said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he awaked out of his sleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and with the web.

15 ¶ And she said unto him, How canst thou say, I love thee, when thine heart *is* not with me? Thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength *lieth.*

16 And it came to pass, when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, *so* that his soul was † vexed unto death;

† Heb. *shortned.*

17 That he told her all his heart, and said unto her, There hath not come a razor upon mine head; for I *have been* a Nazarite unto God from my mothers womb: If I be shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any *other* man.

18 And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up this once, for he hath shewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and brought money in their hand.

19 And she made him sleep upon her knees, and she called for a man, and she caused him to shave off the seven locks of his head, and she began to afflict him, and his strength went from him.

20 And she said, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times before, and shake my self. And he wist not that the LORD was departed from him.

21 ¶ But the Philistines took him, and † put out his eys, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brass, and he did grinde in the prison-house.

† Heb. *bored out.*

22 Howbeit, the hair of his head began to grow again, ‖ after he was shaven.

‖ Or, *as when he was shaven.*

23 Then the lords of the Philistines gathered them together, for to offer a great sacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoyce: for they said, Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand.

24 And when the people saw him, they praised their god: for they said, Our god hath delivered into our hand our enemy, and the destroyer of our countrey, † which slew many of us,

† Heb. *and who multiplied our slain.*

25 And it came to pass when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for Samson, that he may make us sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison-house; and he made † them sport: and they set him between the pillars.

† Heb. *before them.*

26 And Samson said unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the house standeth, that I may lean upon them.

27 Now the house was full of men and women, and all the lords of the Philistines *were* there: and *there were* upon the roof about three thousand men and women, that beheld while Samson made sport.

28 And Samson called unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me,

I pray

I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philiſtines for my two eyes.

29 And Samſon took hold of the two middle pillars, upon which the houſe ſtood, and ‖ on which it was born up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.

‖ Or *he leaned on them.*

30 And Samſon ſaid, Let † me dye with the Philiſtines: and he bowed himſelf with *all his* might; and the houſe fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that *were* therein: ſo the dead which he ſlew at his death, were more then *they* which he ſlew in his life.

† Heb. *my ſoul.*

31 Then his brethren, and all the houſe of his father, came down and took him, and brought *him* up, and buried him between Zorah and Eſhtaol, in the burying place of Manoah his father: and he judged Iſrael twenty years.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Of the money that Micah firſt ſtole, then reſtored to his mother maketh images, 5 and the ornaments for them. 7 He hireth a Levite to be his prieſt.

AND there was a man of mount Ephraim, whoſe name *was* Micah.

2 And he ſaid unto his mother, The eleven hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, that were taken from thee, about which thou curſedſt and ſpakeſt of alſo in mine ears; behold, the ſilver *is* with me, I took it. And his mother ſaid, Bleſſed *be thou* of the LORD, my ſon.

3 And when he had reſtored the eleven hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver to his mother, his mother ſaid, I had wholly dedicated the ſilver unto the LORD, from my hand, for my ſon, to make a graven image, and a molten image: now therefore I will reſtore it unto thee.

4 Yet he reſtored the money unto his mother, and his mother took two hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image, and a molten image: and they were in the houſe of Micah.

* Chap. 8. 27. * Gen. 31. 19. Hoſ. 3. 4. † Heb *filled the hands.* * Chap. 18. 1. & 21. 25.

5 And the man Micah had an houſe of gods, and made an * ephod, and * teraphim, and † conſecrated one of his ſons, who became his prieſt.

6 * In thoſe days *there was* no king in Iſrael, *but* every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

7 ¶ And there was a yong man out of Beth-lehem-judah of the family of Judah, who *was* a Levite, and he ſojourned there.

8 And the man departed out of the city from Beth-lehem-judah, to ſojourn where he could find *a place*: and he came to mount Ephraim to the houſe of Micah, † as he journeyed.

† Heb. *in making his way.*

9 And Micah ſaid unto him, Whence comeſt thou? And he ſaid unto him, I *am* a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I go to ſojourn where I may find *a place*.

10 And Micah ſaid unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me a father and a prieſt, and I will give thee ten *ſhekels* of ſilver by the year, and ‖ † a ſuit of apparel, & thy victuals. So the Levite went in.

‖ Or, *a double ſuit, &c.* † Heb. *an order of garments.*

11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man, and the yong man was unto him as one of his ſons.

12 And Micah conſecrated the Levite, and the yong man became his prieſt, and was in the houſe of Micah.

13 Then ſaid Micah, Now know I that the LORD will do me good, ſeeing I have a Levite to *my* prieſt.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 The Danites ſend five men to ſeek out an inheritance. 3 At the houſe of Micah they conſult with Jonathan, and are encouraged in their way. 7 They ſearch Laiſh, and bring back news of good hope. 11 Six hundred men are ſent to ſurpriſe it. 14 In the way they rob Micah of his prieſt and his conſecrate things. 27 They win Laiſh, and call it Dan. 30 They ſet up idolatry, wherein Jonathan inherited the prieſthood.

IN * thoſe days *there was* no king in Iſrael: and in thoſe days the tribe of the Danites ſought them an inheritance to dwell in: for unto that day *all their* inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Iſrael.

* Chap. 17. 6. & 21. 25.

2 And the children of DAN ſent of their family, five men from their coaſts, † men of valor, from Zorah, and from Eſhtaol, to ſpy out the land, and to ſearch it; and they ſaid unto them, Go, ſearch the land: who when they came to mount Ephraim, to the houſe of Micah, they lodged there.

† Heb *ſons*

3 When they *were* by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the yong man the Levite: and they turned in thither, and said unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what makest thou in this *place?* and what hast thou here?

4 And he said unto them, Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath hired me, and I am his priest.

5 And they said unto him, Ask counsel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous.

6 And the priest said unto them, Go in peace: before the LORD *is* your way wherein ye go.

7 ¶ Then the five men departed, and came to Laish, and saw the people that *were* therein, how they dwelt carelesse, after the maner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure, and *there was* no † magistrate in the land that might put *them* to shame *in any* thing: and they *were* far from the Zidonians, and had no business with *any* man.

†Heb. *possessor*, or *heir of restraint.*

8 And they came unto their brethren to Zorah, and Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them, What *say* ye?

9 And they said, Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land, and behold, it *is* very good: and *are* ye still? be not slothful to go, *and* to enter to possess the land.

10 When ye go, ye shall come unto a people secure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hand: a place where *there is* no want of any thing that *is* in the earth.

11 ¶ And there went from thence of the family of the Danite out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men, † appointed with weapons of war.

†Heb. *girded.*

12 And they went up, and pitched in Kirjath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place Mahaneh-dan, unto this day: behold, *it is* behinde Kirjath-jearim.

13 And they passed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto the house of Micah.

14 ¶ Then answered the five men that went to spy out the countrey of Laish, and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore consider what ye have to do.

15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the yong man the Levite, *even* unto the house of Micah, and † saluted him.

†Heb. *asked him of peace.*

16 And the six hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which *were* of the children of Dan, stood by the entring of the gate.

17 And the five men that went to spy out the land, went up, *and* came in thither, *and* took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest stood in the entring of the gate with the six hundred men that *were* appointed with weapons of war.

18 And these went into Micahs house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: then said the priest unto them, What do ye?

19 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a priest: *is it* better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Israel?

20 And the priests heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people.

21 So they turned and departed, and put the little ones, and the cattel, and the carriage before them.

22 ¶ *And* when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that *were* in the houses near to Micahs house, were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan.

23 And they cried unto the children of Dan: and they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, What aileth thee, † that thou comest with such a company?

†Heb. *that thou art gathered together.*

24 And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more?

and

and what *is* this *that* ye say unto me, What aileth thee?

25 And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest † angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household.

26 And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they *were* too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house.

27 And they took *the things* which Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and came unto Laish, unto a people *that were* at quiet, and secure: and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire.

28 And *there was* no deliverer because it *was* far from Zidon, and they had no business with *any* man; and it *was* in the valley that *lieth* by Beth-rehob: and they built a city, and dwelt therein.

29 And [they called the name of the city * Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit the name of the city *was* Laish at the first.

30 ¶ And the children of Dan set them up the graven image: and Jonathan the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan, until the day of the captivity of the land.

31 And they set them up Micahs graven image, which he made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

CHAP. XIX.

1 A Levite goeth to Beth-lehem to fetch home his wife. 16 An old man entertaineth him at Gibeah. 22 The Gibeathites abuse his concubine to death. 29 He divideth her into twelve pieces, to send them to the twelve tribes.

AND it came to pass in those days, * when *there was* no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the side of mount Ephraim, who took to him † a concubine out of Beth-lehem-judah.

2 And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him unto her fathers house to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there ‖ † four whole moneths.

3 And her husband arose, and went after her to speak † friendly unto her, *and* to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her fathers house, and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoyced to meet him.

4 And his father in law the damsels father retained him, and he abode with him three days: so they did eat and drink, and lodged there.

5 And it came to pass on the fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he arose up to depart, and the damsels father said unto his son in law, † Comfort thine heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward go your way.

6 And they sate down, and did eat and drink both of them together: for the damsels father had said unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart be merry.

7 And when the man rose up to depart, his father in law urged him: therefore he lodged there again.

8 And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart: and the damsels father said, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. And they tarried † until after noon, and they did eat both of them.

9 And when the man rose up to depart, he and his concubine, and his servant; his father in law, the damsels father said unto him, Behold now, the day † draweth towards evening, I pray you tarry all night: behold, † the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to morrow get ye early on your way, that thou mayst go † home.

10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he arose up and departed, and came † over against Jebus (which *is* Jerusalem) and *there were* with him two asses saddled, his concubine also *was* with him.

11 *And* when they *were* by Jebus, the day was far spent, and the servant said unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in unto the city of the Jebusite, and lodge in it.

12 And his master said unto him, We will not turn aside hither into the city of

† Heb. bitter of soul.

* Josh. 19.47.

* Chap. 17.6. & 18.1. & 21.25.

† Heb. a woman a concubine, or or a wife a concubine.

‖ Or, a year and four moneths.

† Heb. days four moneths.

† Heb. to her heart.

† Heb. strengthen.

† Heb. till the day declined.

† Heb. is weak.

† Heb. it is the pitching time of the day.

† Heb. to thy tent.

† Heb. to over against Jebus.

a ſtranger, that *is* not of the children of Iſrael, we will paſs over to Gibeah.

13 And he ſaid unto his ſervant, Come, and let us draw near to one of theſe places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in Ramah.

14 And they paſſed on and went their way, and the ſun went down upon them *when they were* by Gibeah, which *belongeth* to Benjamin.

15 And they turned aſide thither, to go in *and* to lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in, he ſate him down in a ſtreet of the city: for *there was* no man that took them into his houſe to lodging.

16 ¶ And behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even, which *was* alſo of mount Ephraim; and he ſojourned in Gibeah, but the men of the place *were* Benjamites.

17 And when he had lift up his eys, he ſaw a way-fairing man in the ſtreet of the city: and the old man ſaid, Whither goeſt thou? and whence comeſt thou?

18 And he ſaid unto him, We *are* paſſing from Beth-lehem-judah, toward the ſide of mount Ephraim, from thence *am* I: and I went to Beth-lehem-judah, but I *am now* going to the houſe of the LORD, and there *is* no man that † receiveth me to houſe.

† Heb. gathereth.

19 Yet there *is* both ſtraw and provender for our aſſes, and there is bread and wine alſo for me and for thy handmaid, and for the yong man *which is* with thy ſervants: *there is* no want of any thing.

20 And the old man ſaid, Peace *be* with thee; howſoever, *let* all thy wants *lie* upon me; onely lodge not in the ſtreet.

21 So he brought him into his houſe, and gave provender unto the aſſes: and they waſhed their feet, and did eat and drink.

22 ¶ Now as they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain ſons of Belial, beſet the houſe round about, *and* beat at the door, & ſpake to the maſter of the houſe, the old man, ſaying, Bring forth the man that came into thine houſe, that we may know him.

23 And * the man, the maſter of the houſe went out unto them, and ſaid unto them, Nay, my brethren, *nay*, I pray you, do not *ſo* wickedly; ſeeing that this man is come into mine houſe, do not this folly.

* Gen. 19.6.

24 Behold, *here is* my daughter a maiden, and his concubine, them I will bring out now, and humble ye them, and do with them what ſeemeth good unto you: but unto this man, do not † ſo vile a thing.

† Heb the matter of this folly.

25 But the men would not hearken to him: ſo the man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they knew her, and abuſed her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to ſpring, they let her go.

26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the mans houſe, where her lord *was*, till it was light.

27 And her lord roſe up in the morning, and opened the doors of the houſe, and went out to go his way: and behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down at the door of the houſe, and her hands *were* upon the threſhold.

28 And he ſaid unto her, Up, and let us be going: but none anſwered. Then the man took her *up* upon an aſs, and the man roſe up, and gate him unto his place.

29 ¶ And when he was come into his houſe, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, *together* with her bones, into twelve pieces, and ſent her into all the coaſts of Iſrael.

30 And it was ſo, that all that ſaw it, ſaid, There was no ſuch deed done nor ſeen, from the day that the children of Iſrael came up out of the land of Egypt, unto this day: conſider of it, take advice, and ſpeak *your mindes*.

CHAP. XX.

1 The Levite in a general aſſembly declareth his wrong. 8 The decree of the aſſembly. 12 The Benjamites being cited, make head againſt the Iſraelites. 18 The Iſraelites in two battels loſe forty thouſand. 26 They deſtroy by a ſtratagem all the Benjamites, except ſix hundred.

THen all the children of Iſrael went out, and the congregation was gathered together, as one man, from Dan, even to Beer-ſheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the LORD in Mizpeh.

2 And the chief of all the people, *even*

even of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen that drew sword.

3 (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone up to Mizpeh) Then said the children of Israel, Tell *us*, how was this wickedness?

†Heb. *the man the Levite.*

4 And † the Levite the husband of the woman that was slain, answered and said, I came into Gibeah that *belongeth* to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge.

5 And the men of Gibeah arose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night, and thought to have slain me: *and* my concubine have they † forced, that she is dead.

†Heb. *humbled.*

6 And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the countrey of the inheritance of Israel: for they have committed lewdness and folly in Israel.

7 Behold, ye *are* all the children of Israel, give here your advice and counsel.

8 ¶ And all the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any *of us* go to his tent, neither will we any *of us* turn into his house.

9 But now, this *shall be* the thing which we will do to Gibeah, *we will go up* by lot against it:

10 And we will take ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and an hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victual for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Israel.

†Heb. *fellowes.*

11 So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, † knit together as one man.

12 ¶ And the tribes of Israel sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, What wickedness *is* this that is done amongst you?

13 Now therefore deliver *us* the men, the children of Belial, which *are* in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Israel. But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel:

14 But the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities, unto Gibeah, to go out to battel against the children of Israel.

15 And the children of Benjamin were numbred at that time out of the cities, twenty and six thousand men that drew sword, beside the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbred seven hundred chosen men.

16 Among all this people *there were* seven hundred chosen men * left-handed, every one could sling stones at an hair-*breadth*, and not miss. *Chap. 3.15.

17 And the men of Israel, beside Benjamin, were numbred four hundred thousand men that drew sword; all these *were* men of war.

18 ¶ And the children of Israel arose, and went up to the house of God, and asked counsel of God, and said, Which of us shall go up first to the battel against the children of Benjamin? And the LORD said, Judah *shall go up* first.

19 And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gibeah.

20 And the men of Israel went out to battel against Benjamin, and the men of Israel put themselves in array to fight against them at Gibeah.

21 And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites that day, twenty and two thousand men.

22 And the people the men of Israel encouraged themselves, and set their battel again in array in the place where they put themselves in array the first day.

23 (And the children of Israel went up and wept before the LORD until even, and asked counsel of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up again to battel against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD said, Go up against him)

24 And the children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the second day.

25 And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel again, eighteen thou-

sand men; all these drew the sword.

26 ¶ Then all the children of Israel, and all the people went up, & came unto the house of God, and wept, and sate there before the LORD, and fasted that day until even, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings before the LORD.

27 And the children of Israel enquired of the LORD (for the ark of the covenant of God *was* there in those days,

28 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days) saying, Shall I yet go out again to battel against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And the LORD said, Go up; for to morrow I will deliver them into thine hand.

29 And Israel set liers in wait round about Gibeah.

30 And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themselves in array against Gibeah, as at other times.

31 And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, *and* were drawn away from the city, and they began † to smite of the people, *and* kill as at other times, in the high ways, of which one goeth up to ‖ the house of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Israel.

† Heb. *to smite of the people wounded as at*, &c.

‖ Or, *Beth-el.*

32 And the children of Benjamin said, They *are* smitten down before us as at the first: but the children of Israel said, Let us flee, and draw them from the city, unto the high-ways.

33 And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put themselves in array at Baal-tamar: and the liers in wait of Israel came forth out of their places, *even* out of the meadows of Gibeah.

34 And there came against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battel was sore: but they knew not that evil *was* near them.

35 And the LORD smote Benjamin before Israel: and the children of Israel destroyed of the Benjamites that day, twenty and five thousand and an hundred men; all these drew the sword.

36 So the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten: for the men of Israel gave place to the Benjamites, because they trusted unto the liers in wait which they had set beside Gibeah.

37 And the liers in wait hasted, and rushed upon Gibeah, and the liers in wait ‖ drew *themselves* along, and smote all the city with the edge of the sword.

‖ Or, *made a long sound with the trumpets.*

38 Now there was an appointed ‖ sign between the men of Israel † and the liers in wait, that they should make a great † flame with smoke to rise up out of the city.

‖ Or, *time.*

† Heb. *with.*

† Heb. *elevation.*

39 And when the men of Israel retired in the battel, Benjamin began † to smite *and* kill of the men of Israel about thirty persons; for they said, Surely they are smitten down before us, as *in* the first battel.

† Heb. *to smite the wounded.*

40 But when the flame began to arise up out of the city, with a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites looked behinde them, and behold, † the flame of the city ascended up to heaven.

† Heb. *the whole consumption.*

41 And when the men of Israel turned again, the men of Benjamin were amazed; for they saw that evil † was come upon them.

† Heb. *touched them.*

42 Therefore they turned *their backs* before the men of Israel, unto the way of the wilderness, but the battel overtook them: and them which *came* out of the cities, they destroyed in the midst of them.

43 *Thus* they enclosed the Benjamites round about, *and* chased them, *and* trode them down ‖ with ease † over against Gibeah toward the sun-rising.

‖ Or, *from Menuchah, &c.*

† Heb. *unto over against.*

44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men; all these *were* men of valor.

45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the high-ways five thousand men, and pursued hard after them unto Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them.

46 So that all which fell that day of Benjamin, were twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword, all these *were* men of valor.

47 But six hundred men turned & fled to the wilderness unto the rock Rimmon, & abode in the rock Rimmon four moneths.

* Chap. 21.13.

48 And

48 And the men of Israel returned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of *every* city, as the beast, and all that † came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities that † they came to.

† Heb. *was found.*
† Heb. *were found.*

CHAP. XXI.

1 The people bewail the desolation of Benjamin. 8 By the destruction of Jabesh-gilead, they provide them four hundred wives. 16 They advise them to surprise the virgins that danced at Shiloh.

NOw the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpeh, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife.

2 And the people came to the house of God, & abode there till even before God, and lift up their voices, and wept sore:

3 And said, O LORD God of Israel, why is this come to pass in Israel, that there should be to day one tribe lacking in Israel?

4 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings.

5 And the children of Israel said, Who *is there* among all the tribes of Israel, that came not up with the congregation unto the LORD? for they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the LORD, to Mizpeh, saying, He shall surely be put to death.

6 And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day:

7 How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by the LORD, that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?

8 ¶ And they said, What one *is there* of the tribes of Israel, that came not up to Mizpeh to the LORD? and behold, there came none to the camp from Jabesh-gilead to the assembly.

9 For the people were numbred, and behold, *there were* none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there.

10 And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the children.

11 And this *is* the thing that ye shall do, * Ye shall destroy every male, and every woman that † hath lien by man.

* Numb. 31.17.
† Heb. *knoweth the lying with man.*

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead, four hundred †yong virgins that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan.

† Heb. *young women virgins.*

13 And the whole congregation sent *some* † to speak to the children of Benjamin that *were* in the rock Rimmon, and to ‖ call peaceably unto them.

† Heb. *and spake, and called.*
‖ Or, *proclaim peace.*

14 And Benjamin came again at that time; and they gave them wives which they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not.

15 And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

16 ¶ Then the elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin?

17 And they said, *There must be* an inheritance for them that be escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel.

18 Howbeit, we may not give them wives of our daughters: for the children of Israel have sworn, saying, Cursed *be* he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.

19 Then they said, Behold, *there is* a feast of the LORD in Shiloh † yearly *in a place* which *is* on the north-side of Beth-el, ‖ on the east-side ‖ of the high-way that goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah.

† Heb. *from year to year.*
‖ Or, *towards the sun-rising.*
‖ Or, *on.*

20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards:

21 And see, & behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go *to* the land of Benjamin.

22 And it shall be, when their fathers

or

‖Or, *gratifie us in them.*

or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them, ‖ Be favorable unto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, *that* ye should be guilty.

23 And the children of Benjamin did so, and took *them* wives according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and repaired the cities, and dwelt in them.

24 And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe, and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

25 * In those days *there was* no king in Israel: every man did *that which was* right in his own eys.

* Chap. 17.6. & 18.1. & 19.1.

The Book of RUTH.

CHAP. I.

1 Elimelech driven by famine into Moab, dieth there. 4 Mahlon and Chilion, having married wives of Moab, die also. 6 Naomi returning homeward, 8 dissuadeth her two daughters in law from going with her. 14 Orpah leaveth her, but Ruth with great constancy accompanieth her. 19 They two come to Beth-lehem, where they are gladly received.

NOw it came to pass in the days when the judges † ruled, that there was a famine in the land: and a certain man of Beth-lehem-judah went to sojourn in the countrey of Moab, he and his wife, and his two sons.

†Heb. *judged.*

2 And the name of the man *was* Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-judah; and they came into the countrey of Moab, and †continued there.

†Heb. *were.*

3 And Elimelech Naomi's husband died, and she was left, and her two sons.

4 And they took them wives of the women of Moab: the name of the one *was* Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years.

5 And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them; and the woman was left of her two sons, and her husband.

6 ¶ Then she arose with her daughters in law, that she might return from the countrey of Moab: for she had heard in the countrey of Moab, how that the LORD had visited his people, in giving them bread.

7 Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her: and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah.

8 And Naomi said unto her two daughters in law, Go, return each to her mothers house: the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me.

9 The LORD grant you that ye may finde rest, each *of you* in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them: and they lift up their voice, and wept.

10 And they said unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto thy people.

11 And Naomi said, Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? *are* there yet *any moe* sons in my womb, that they may be your husbands?

12 Turn again, my daughters, go *your way*, for I am too old to have an husband: if I should say, I have hope, ‖ *if* I should have a husband also to night, and should also bear sons:

‖Or, *if I were with an husband.*

13 Would † ye tarry for them till they were grown? would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters: for † it grieveth me much for your sakes, that the hand of the LORD is gone out against me.

†Heb. *hope.* †Heb. *I have much bitterness.*

14 And they lift up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kissed her mother in law, but Ruth clave unto her.

15 And she said, Behold, thy sister in law is gone back unto her people, & unto her gods: return thou after thy sister in law.

16 And Ruth said, ‖ Intreat me not to leave thee, *or* to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will

‖Or, *be not against me.*

I will go; and where thou lodgeſt, I will lodge: thy people *ſhall be* my people, and thy God my God:

17 Where thou dyeſt, will I dye, and there will I be buried: the LORD do ſo to me, and more alſo, *if ought* but death part thee and me.

† Heb. ſtrengthened her ſelf

18 When ſhe ſaw that ſhe † was ſtedfaſtly minded to go with her, then ſhe left ſpeaking unto her.

19 ¶ So they two went until they came to Beth-lehem: And it came to paſs when they were come to Beth-lehem, that all the city was moved about them, and they ſaid, *Is* this Naomi?

20 And ſhe ſaid unto them, Call me not ‖ Naomi, call me ‖ Mara: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.

‖ That is, pleaſant. ‖ That is, bitter.

21 I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me home again empty: why *then* call ye me Naomi, ſeeing the LORD hath teſtified againſt me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me?

22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabiteſs her daughter in law with her, which returned out of the countrey of Moab: and they came to Beth-lehem in the beginning of barley-harveſt.

CHAP. II.

1 Ruth gleaneth in the fields of Boaz. 4 Boaz taketh knowledge of her, 8 ſheweth her great favor. 18 That which ſhe got, ſhe carrieth to Naomi.

AND Naomi had a kinſman of her huſbands, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech; and his name *was* Boaz.

2 And Ruth the Moabiteſs ſaid unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and glean ears of corn after *him*, in whoſe ſight I ſhall find grace. And ſhe ſaid unto her, Go, my daughter.

3 And ſhe went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her † hap was *to light on* a part of the field *belonging* unto ‖ Boaz, who *was* of the kindred of Elimelech.

† Heb. happened. ‖ Called. Mat. 1. 5. Booz.

4 ¶ And behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and ſaid unto the reapers, The LORD *be* with you: and they anſwered him, The LORD bleſs thee.

5 Then ſaid Boaz unto his ſervant that was ſet over the reapers, Whoſe damſel *is* this?

6 And the ſervant that was ſet over the reapers, anſwered and ſaid, It *is* the Moabitiſh damſel that came back with Naomi out of the countrey of Moab:

7 And ſhe ſaid, I pray you, let me glean, and gather after the reapers amongſt the ſheaves: ſo ſhe came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, that ſhe tarried a little in the houſe.

8 Then ſaid Boaz unto Ruth, Hearеſt thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here faſt by my maidens.

9 *Let* thine eyes *be* on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the yong men, that they ſhall not touch thee? and when thou art athirſt, go unto the veſſels, and drink of *that* which the yong men have drawn.

10 Then ſhe fell on her face, and bowed her ſelf to the ground, and ſaid unto him, Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou ſhouldſt take knowledge of me, ſeeing I *am* a ſtranger?

11 And Boaz anſwered and ſaid unto her, It hath fully been ſhewed me, all that thou haſt done unto thy mother in law ſince the death of thine husband: and *how* thou haſt left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou knewеſt not heretofore.

12 The LORD recompenſe thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the LORD God of Iſrael, under whoſe wings thou art come to truſt.

13 Then ſhe ſaid, ‖ Let me find favor in thy ſight, my lord, for that thou haſt comforted me, and for that thou haſt ſpoken † friendly unto thine handmaid, though I be not like unto one of thine hand-maidens.

‖ Or, *I find favor.* † Heb. to the heart.

14 And Boaz ſaid unto her, At mealtime come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morſel in the vineger. And ſhe ſate beſide the reapers: and he reached her parched *corn*, and ſhe did eat and was ſufficed, and left.

15 And when ſhe was riſen up to glean, Boaz commanded his yong men, ſaying, Let her glean even among the ſheaves,

sheaves, and † reproach her not.

16 And let fall also *some* of the handfuls *of purpose* for her, and leave *them* that she may glean *them*, and rebuke her not.

17 So she gleaned in the field until even, and beat out that she had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley.

18 ¶ And she took *it* up, and went into the city: and her mother in law saw what she had gleaned: and she brought forth, and gave to her that she had reserved, after she was sufficed.

19 And her mother in law said unto her, Where hast thou gleaned to day? and where wroughtst thou? blessed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And she shewed her mother in law with whom she had wrought, and said, The mans name with whom I wrought to day, *is* Boaz.

20 And Naomi said unto her daughter in law, Blessed *be* he of the LORD, who hath not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead. And Naomi said unto her, The man is near of kin unto us, ‖ one of our next kinsmen.

21 And Ruth the Moabitess said, He said unto me also, Thou shalt keep fast by my yong men, until they have ended all my harvest.

22 And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter in law, *It is* good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they ‖ meet thee not in any other field.

23 So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to glean, unto the end of barley-harvest, and of wheat-harvest; and dwelt with her mother in law.

† Heb. *shame her not.*

‖ Or, *one that hath right to redeem.*

‖ Or, *fall upon thee.*

CHAP. III.

1 By Naomi her instruction, 5 Ruth lieth at Boaz his feet. 8 Boaz acknowledgeth the right of a kinsman. 14 He sendeth her away with six measures of barley.

THen Naomi her mother in law said unto her, My daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee, that it may be well with thee?

2 And now *is* not Boaz of our kindred, with whose maidens thou wast? behold, he winnoweth barley to night in the threshing floor.

3 Wash thy self therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor: *but* make not thy self known unto the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking.

4 And it shall be when he lyeth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, and ‖ uncover his feet, & lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou shalt do.

5 And she said unto her, All that thou sayest unto me, I will do.

6 And she went down unto the floor, and did according to all that her mother in law bade her.

7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

8 ¶ And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was afraid, and ‖ turned himself: & behold, a woman lay at his feet.

9 And he said, Who *art* thou? And she answered, I *am* Ruth thine handmaid, spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid, for thou *art* ‖ a near kinsman.

10 And he said, Blessed *be* thou of the LORD, my daughter: *for* thou hast shewed more kindness in the latter end, then at the beginning, inasmuch as thou followedst not yong men, whether poor or rich.

11 And now my daughter, fear not, I will do to thee all that thou requirest: for all the † city of my people doth know, that thou *art* a vertuous woman.

12 And now it is true, that I *am thy* near kinsman: howbeit there is a kinsman nearer then I.

13 Tarry this night, and it shall be in the morning, *that* if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinsman, well, let him do the kinsmans part; but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinsman to thee, *as* the LORD liveth, lie down until the morning.

14 ¶ And she lay at his feet until the morning: and she rose up before one could know another. And he said, Let it not

‖ Or, *lift up the cloths that are on his feet.*

‖ Or, *took hold on.*

‖ Or, *one that hath right to redeem.*

† Heb. *gate.*

not be known that a woman came into the floor.

‖ Or, sheet, or apron.

15 Also he said, Bring the ‖ vail that *thou hast* upon thee, and hold it. And when she held it, he measured six *measures* of barley, and laid *it* on her: and she went into the city.

16 And when she came to her mother in law, she said, Who *art* thou, my daughter? and she told her all that the man had done unto her.

17 And she said, These six *measures* of barley gave he me; for he said to me, Go not empty unto thy mother in law.

18 Then said she, Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest, until he have finished the thing this day.

CHAP. IV.

1 Boaz calleth into judgement the next kinsman. 6 He refuseth the redemption according to the manner in Israel. 9 Boaz buyeth the inheritance. 10 He marrieth Ruth. 13 She beareth Obed the grand-father of David. 18 The generation of Pharez.

THen went Boaz up to the gate, and sate him down there: and behold, the kinsman of whom Boaz spake, came by; unto whom he said, Ho, such a one, turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside, and sate down.

2 And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they sate down.

3 And he said unto the kinsman, Naomi that is come again out of the countrey of Moab selleth a parcel of land, which *was* our brother Elimelechs.

† Heb. I said, I will reveal in thine ear.

4 And † I thought to advertise thee, saying, Buy *it* before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem *it*, redeem *it*; but if thou wilt not redeem *it*, *then* tell me, that I may know: for *there is* none to redeem *it* besides thee, and I *am* after thee. And he said, I will redeem *it*.

5 Then said Boaz, What day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy *it* also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.

6 ¶ And the kinsman said, I cannot redeem *it* for my self, lest I mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thy self, for I cannot redeem it.

* Deut. 25. 7, 9.

7 * Now this *was the maner* in former time in Israel, concerning redeeming, and concerning changing, for to confirm all things: a man plucked off his shoe, and gave *it* to his neighbour: and this *was a* testimony in Israel.

8 Therefore the kinsman said unto Boaz, Buy *it* for thee: so he drew off his shoe.

9 ¶ And Boaz said unto the elders, and *unto* all the people, Ye *are* witnesses this day, that I have bought all that *was* Elimelechs, and all that *was* Chilions, and Mahlons, of the hand of Naomi.

10 Moreover, Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye *are* witnesses this day.

11 And all the people that *were* in the gate, and the elders said, *We are* witnesses: The LORD make the woman that is come into thine house, like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel: and ‖ do thou worthily in Ephratah, and † be famous in Beth-lehem.

‖ Or, get thee riches or power.

† Heb. proclaim thy name.

12 And let thy house be like the house of Pharez (* whom Tamar bare unto Judah) of the seed which the LORD shall give thee of this yong woman.

* Gen. 38. 29. 1 Chron. 2. 4. Mat. 1. 3.

13 ¶ So Boaz took Ruth, and she was his wife: and when he went in unto her, the LORD gave her conception, and she bare a son.

14 And the women said unto Naomi, Blessed *be* the LORD which hath not † left thee this day without a ‖ kinsman, that his name may be famous in Israel.

† Heb. caused to cease unto thee.

‖ Or, redeemer.

15 And he shall be unto thee a restorer of *thy* life, and † a nourisher of † thine old age: for thy daughter in law which loveth thee, which is better to thee then seven sons, hath born him.

† Heb. to nourish.

† Heb. thy gray hairs.

16 And Naomi took the child, & laid it in her bosom, and became nurse unto it.

17 And the women her neighbors gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi, and they called his name Obed: he *is* the father of Jesse, the father of David.

18 ¶ Now

18 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Pharez: * Pharez begat Hezron,
19 And Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab,
20 And Amminadab begat Nahshon, and Nahshon begat ‖ Salmon,
21 And Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed,
22 And Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat David.

* 1 Chro. 2. 4. Mat. 1. 3.

‖ Or, *Salmah.*

The first book of SAMUEL, otherwise called, The first book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 Elkanah a Levite having two wives worshippeth yearly at Shiloh. 4 He cherisheth Hannah, though barren, and provoked by Peninnah. 9 Hannah in grief prayeth for a child. 12 Eli first rebuking her, afterwards blesseth her. 19 Hannah having born Samuel, stayeth at home till he be weaned. 24 She presenteth him, according to her vow, to the LORD.

NOw there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim of mount Ephraim, and his name *was* Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephrathite:
2 And he had two wives, the name of the one *was* Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.
3 And this man went up out of his city * † yearly, to worship and to sacrifice unto the LORD of hosts in Shiloh; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of the LORD, *were* there.
4 ¶ And when the time was that Elkanah offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters portions.
5 But unto Hannah he gave ‖ a worthy portion: (for he loved Hannah, but the LORD had shut up her womb;
6 And her adversary also † provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because the LORD had shut up her womb.)
7 And *as* he did so year by year, ‖ † when she went up to the house of the LORD, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and did not eat.
8 Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? *am* not I better to thee then ten sons?
9 ¶ So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk (now Eli the priest sate upon a seat by a post of the temple of the LORD)
10 And she *was* † in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept sore.
11 And she vowed a vow, and said, O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine hand-maid, and remember me, and not forget thine hand-maid, but wilt give unto thine hand-maid † a man-child, then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and * there shall no razor come upon his head.
12 And it came to pass as she † continued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth.
13 Now Hannah, she spake in her heart, only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had been drunken.
14 And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee.
15 And Hannah answered, and said, No, my lord, I *am* a woman † of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured out my soul before the LORD.
16 Count not thine hand-maid for a daughter of Belial: for out of the abundance of my ‖ complaint and grief have I spoken hitherto.
17 Then Eli answered, and said, Go in peace: and the God of Israel grant *thee* thy petition that thou hast asked of him.
18 And she said, Let thine hand-maid find grace in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her coun-

* Deut. 16. 16. † Heb. *from year to year.*

‖ Or, *a double portion.* † Heb. *angred her*

‖ Or, *from the time that she, &c.* † Heb. *from her going up.*

† Heb. *bitter of soul.*

† Heb. *seed of men* * Numb. 6. 5 Judg. 13. 5.

† Heb. *multiplyed to pray.*

† Heb. *hard of spirit.*

‖ Or, *meditation.*

countenance was no more *sad*.

19 ¶ And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife, and the LORD remembred her.

† Heb. *revolution of days.*

20 Wherefore it came to pass, † when the time was come about, after Hannah had conceived, that she bare a son, and called his name ‖ Samuel, *saying*, Because I have asked him of the LORD.

‖ That is, *asked of God.*

21 And the man Elkanah, and all his house, went up to offer unto the LORD the yearly sacrifice, and his vow.

22 But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband, *I will not go up* until the child be weaned, and *then* I will bring him that he may appear before the LORD, and there abide for ever.

23 And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good, tarry until thou have weaned him, onely the LORD establish his word: so the woman abode and gave her son suck until she weaned him.

24 ¶ And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flower, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto the house of the LORD in Shiloh: and the child *was* young.

25 And they slew a bullock, and brought the child to Eli.

‖ Or, *returned him, whom I have obtained by petition to the LORD*

26 And she said, O my lord, *as* thy soul liveth, my lord, I *am* the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD.

27 For this child I prayed; and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of him:

‖ Or, *be whom I have obtained by petition shall be returned.*

28 Therefore also I have ‖ lent him to the LORD as long as he liveth, ‖ he shall be lent to the LORD. And he worshipped the LORD there.

CHAP. II.

1 Hannahs song in thankfulness. 12 The sin of Eli's sons. 18 Samuels ministry. 20 By Eli's blessing, Hannah is more fruitful, 22 Eli reproveth his sons. 27 A propbecie against Eli's house.

AND Hannah prayed, and said, My heart rejoyceth in the LORD, mine horn is exalted in the LORD: my mouth is inlarged over mine enemies: because I rejoyce in thy salvation.

2 *There is* none holy as the LORD: for *there is* none beside thee: neither *is there* any rock like our God.

3 Talk no more so exceeding proudly, let *not* † arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the LORD *is* a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.

† Heb. *hard.*

4 The bows of the mighty men *are* broken, and they that stumbled, are girt with strength.

5 *They that were* full, have hired out themselves for bread, and *they that were* hungry, ceased: so that the barren hath born seven, and she that hath many children, is waxed feeble.

6 * The LORD killeth, and maketh alive, he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.

* Deut. 32.39. Tob. 13.2. Wis. 16.13.

7 The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich: he bringeth low, and lifteth up.

8 He * raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth up the beggar from the dunghil, to set *them* among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the pillars of the earth *are* the LORDS, and he hath set the world upon them.

* Psal. 113.7.

9 He will keep the feet of his saints, and the wicked shall be silent in darkness; for by strength shal no man prevail.

10 The adversaries of the LORD shall be broken to pieces: * out of heaven shall he thunder upon them: the LORD shall judge the ends of the earth, and he shall give strength unto his king, and exalt the horn of his anointed.

* Chap. 7. 10.

11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house, and the child did minister unto the LORD before Eli the priest.

12 ¶ Now the sons of Eli *were* sons of of Belial, they knew not the LORD.

13 And the priests custom with the people *was*, *that* when any man offered sacrifice, the priests servant came, while the flesh was in seething, with a flesh-hook of three teeth in his hand.

14 And he strook *it* into the pan, or kettle, or cauldron, or pot; all that the flesh-hook brought up, the priest took for himself:

himself: so they did in Shiloh, unto all the Israelites that came thither.

15 Also before they burnt the fat, the priests servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest, for he will not have sodden flesh of thee, but raw.

16 And *if* any man said unto him, Let them not fail to burn the fat † presently, and *then* take *as much* as thy soul desireth: then he would answer him, *Nay*, but thou shalt give *it me* now; and if not, I will take *it* by force.

† Heb. *as on the day.*

17 Wherefore the sin of the young men was very great before the LORD: for men abhorred the offering of the LORD.

18 ¶ But Samuel ministred before the LORD *being* a child, * girded with a linen ephod.

* Exod. 28. 4.

19 Moreover, his mother made him a little coat, and brought it to him from year to year, when she came up with her husband, to offer the yearly sacrifite.

20 ¶ And Eli blessed Elkanah, and his wife, and said, The LORD give thee seed of this woman, for the ‖ loan which is lent to the LORD. And they went unto their own home.

‖ Or, *petition which she asked, &c.*

21 And the LORD visited Hannah, so that she conceived and bare three sons, and two daughters: and the child Samuel grew before the LORD.

22 ¶ Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel, and how they lay with the women that † assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

† Heb. *assembled by troops.*

23 And he said unto them, Why do ye such things? for ‖ I hear of your evil dealings, by all this people.

‖ Or, *I hear evil words of you.*

24 Nay, my sons: for *it is* no good report that I hear; ye make the LORDS people ‖ to transgress.

‖ Or *to cry out.*

25 If one man sin against another, the judge shall judge him: but if a man sin against the LORD, who shall intreat for him? Notwithstanding they hearkned not unto the voice of their father, because the LORD would slay them.

26 (And the child Samuel grew on, and was in favor both with the LORD, and also with men)

27 ¶ And there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Did I plainly appear unto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaohs house?

28 And did I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel *to be* my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? and * did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel?

* Lev. 10. 14.

29 Wherefore kick ye at my sacrifice, and at mine offering which I have commanded *in my* habitation, and honorest thy sons above me, to make your selves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people?

30 Wherefore the LORD God of Israel saith, I said indeed, *that* thy house, and the house of thy father should walk before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, Be it far from me; for them that honor me, I will honor, and they that despise me, shall be lightly esteemed.

31 Behold, the days come that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy fathers house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house.

32 And thou shalt see ‖ an enemy *in my* habitation, in all *the wealth* which *God* shall give Israel: and there shall not be an old man in thine house for ever.

‖ Or, *the affliction of the tabernacle for all the wealth which God would have given Israel.*

33 And the man of thine, *whom* I shall not cut off from mine altar, *shall be* to consume thine eies, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shall die † in the flower of their age.

† Heb. *men.*

34 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phineas: in one day they shall dye both of them.

35 And I will raise me up a faithful priest, *that* shall do according to *that* which *is* in mine heart, and in my mind: and I will build him a sure house, and he shal walk before mine Anointed for ever.

36 And it shall come to pass *that* every one that is left in thine house, shall come *and* crouch to him for a piece of silver, and a morsel of bread, and shall say, † Put me (I pray thee) into ‖ one of the priests

† Heb. *joyn.*

‖ Or, *somewhat about the priesthood.*

priests offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

CHAP. III.

1 How the word of the Lord was first revealed to Samuel. 11 God telleth Samuel the destruction of Eli's house. 15 Samuel, though loth, telleth Eli the vision. 19 Samuel groweth in credit.

1 AND the childe Samuel ministred unto the LORD before Eli: and the word of the LORD was precious in those days; *there was* no open vision.

2 And it came to pass at that time, when Eli *was* laid down in his place, and his eyes began to wax dim, *that* he could not see;

3 And ere the lamp of God went out in the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God *was*, and Samuel was laid down *to sleep*:

4 That the LORD called Samuel, and he answered, Here *am* I.

5 And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here *am* I, for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down.

6 And the LORD called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I, for thou didst call me. And he answered, I called not, my son; lie down again.

‖ Or, *thus did Samuel before he knew the* LORD, *and before the word of the* LORD *was revealed unto him.*

7 ‖ Now Samuel did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him.

8 And the LORD called Samuel again the third time. And he arose and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I, for thou didst call me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the childe.

9 Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down, and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak LORD, for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place.

10 And the LORD came, and stood and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak, for thy servant heareth.

11 ¶ And the LORD said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of * every one that heareth it, shall tingle.

* 2 King. 21. 12.

12 In that day, I will perform against Eli, all *things* which I have spoken concerning his house: † when I begin, I will also make an end.

† Heb. *beginning and ending.*

13 ‖ * For I have told him, that I will judge his house for ever, for the iniquity which he knoweth: because his sons made themselves ‖ vile, and he † restrained them not.

‖ Or, *and I will tell him. &c.*
* Chap. 2. 29. 30, 31. &c.
‖ Or, *accursed.*
† Heb. *frowned not upon them.*

14 And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever.

15 ¶ And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the LORD: and Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision.

16 Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel my son. And he answered, Here *am* I.

17 And he said, What *is* the thing that the LORD hath said unto thee? I pray thee hide it not from me: God do so to thee, and † more also, if thou hide *any* ‖ thing from me, of all the things that he hath said unto thee.

† Heb. *so adde.*
‖ Or, *word.*

18 And Samuel told him † every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It *is* the LORD: let him do what seemeth him good.

† Heb. *all the things, or words.*

19 ¶ And Samuel grew, and the LORD was with him, and did let none of his words fall to the ground.

20 And all Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba knew that Samuel *was* ‖ established *to be* a prophet of the LORD.

‖ Or, *faithful.*

21 And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh, by the word of the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 The Israelites are overcome by the Philistines at Eben-ezer. 3 They fetch the ark to the terror of the Philistines. 10 They are smitten again, the ark taken, Hophni and Phinehas are slain. 12 Eli at the news, falling backward, breaketh his neck. 19 Phinehas wife discouraged in her travel with I-chabod, dyeth.

1 AND the word of Samuel ‖ † came to all Israel. Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battel, and pitched beside Eben-ezer: and the Philistines pitched in Aphek.

‖ Or, *came to pass.*
† Heb. *was.*

2 And the Philiſtines put themſelves in array againſt Iſrael: and *when* † they joyned battel, Iſrael was ſmitten before the Philiſtines: and they ſlew of † the army in the field about four thouſand men.

† Heb. *the battel was ſpread.*
† Heb. *the array.*

3 ¶ And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Iſrael ſaid, Wherefore hath the LORD ſmitten us to day before the Philiſtines? Let us † fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that when *it* cometh among us, *it* may ſave us out of the hand of our enemies.

† Heb. *take unto us.*

4 So the people ſent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hoſts, which dwelleth *between* the cherubims: and the two ſons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, *were* there, with the ark of the covenant of God.

5 And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Iſrael ſhouted with a great ſhout, ſo that the earth rang again.

6 And when the Philiſtines heard the noiſe of the ſhout, they ſaid, What *meaneth* the noiſe of this great ſhout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they underſtood that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp.

7 And the Philiſtines were afraid, for they ſaid, God is come into the camp. And they ſaid, Wo unto us: for there hath not been ſuch a thing † heretofore.

† Heb. *yeſterday or the third day.*

8 Wo unto us: who ſhall deliver us out of the hand of theſe mighty Gods? theſe *are* the Gods that ſmote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderneſs.

9 Be ſtrong, and quit your ſelves like men, O ye Philiſtines, that ye be not ſervants unto the Hebrews, * as they have been to you: † quit your ſelves like men, and fight.

* Judges 13. 1.
† Heb. *be men.*

10 ¶ And the Philiſtines fought, and Iſrael was ſmitten, and they fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great ſlaughter, for there fell of Iſrael thirty thouſand footmen.

11 And the ark of God was taken; and the two ſons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, † were ſlain.

† Heb. *dyed.*

12 ¶ And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh the ſame day with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head.

13 And when he came, lo, Eli ſate upon a ſeat by the way ſide, watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city and told *it*, all the city cryed out.

14 And when Eli heard the noiſe of the crying, he ſaid, What *meaneth* the noiſe of this tumult? And the man came in haſtily, and told Eli.

15 Now Eli *was* ninety and eight year old; and ‘ his eyes † were dim, that he could not ſee.

* Chap. 3. 2.
† Heb. *ſtood.*

16 And the man ſaid unto Eli, I *am* he that came out of the army, and I fled to day out of the army. And he ſaid, What † is there done, my ſon?

† Heb. *is the thing.*

17 And the meſſenger anſwered, and ſaid, Iſrael is fled before the Philiſtines, and there hath been alſo a great ſlaughter among the people, and thy two ſons alſo, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken.

18 And it came to paſs when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the ſeat backward by the ſide of the gate, and his neck brake, and he dyed: for he was an old man, and heavy. And he had judged Iſrael forty years.

19 ¶ And his daughter in law Phinehas wife was with childe *near* ‖ to be delivered: and when ſhe heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law, and her husband were dead, ſhe bowed her ſelf and travailed; for her pains † came upon her.

‖ Or, *to cry out.*
† Heb. *were turned.*

20 And about the time of her death, the women that ſtood by her, ſaid unto her, Fear not, for thou haſt born a ſon. But ſhe anſwered not, † neither did ſhe regard *it*.

† Heb. *ſet not her heart.*

21 And ſhe named the childe ‖ I-chabod, ſaying, The glory is departed from Iſrael: (becauſe the ark of God was taken, and becauſe of her father in law and her husband)

‖ That is, *where is the glory?* or, *there is no glory.*

22 And ſhe ſaid, The glory is departed from Iſrael: for the ark of God is taken.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

1 The Philistines having brought the ark into Ashdod, set it in the house of Dagon. 3 Dagon is smitten down and cut in pieces, and they of Ashdod smitten with emerods. 8 So God dealeth with them of Gath, when it was brought thither, 10 and so with them of Ekron, when it was brought thither.

AND the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it from Ebenezer unto Ashdod.

2 When the Philistines took the ark of God, they brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon.

3 ¶ And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the earth, before the ark of the LORD: and they took Dagon, and set him in his place again.

4 And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the ground, before the ark of the LORD: and the head of Dagon, and both the palms of his hands were cut off upon the threshold, onely ‖ *the stump of* Dagon was left to him.

‖ Or, *the fishy part.*

5 Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagons house tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod, unto this day.

6 But the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he destroyed them, and smote them with * emerods, *even* Ashdod and the coasts thereof.

* Psal. 78. 66.

7 And when the men of Ashdod saw that *it was* so, they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us: for his hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon our god.

8 They sent therefore, and gathered all the lords of the Philistines unto them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel? And they answered, Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Israel about *thither*.

9 And it was *so*, that after they had carried it about, the hand of the LORD was against the city with a very great destruction: and he smote the men of the city both small and great, and they had emerods in their secret parts.

10 ¶ Therefore they sent the ark of God to Ekron; and it came to pass as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cryed out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to us, to slay us and our people.

11 So they sent and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to his own place, that it slay us not, and our people: for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there.

12 And the men that dyed not, were smitten with the emerods; and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

CHAP. VI.

1 After seven moneths the Philistines take counsel how to send back the ark. 10 They bring it on a new cart with an offering unto Beth-shemesh. 19 The people are smitten for looking into the ark. 21 They send to them of Kirjath-jearim to fetch it.

AND the ark of the LORD was in the countrey of the Philistines seven moneths.

2 And the Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, saying, What shall we do to the ark of the LORD? tell us wherewith we shall send it to his place.

3 And they said, If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, send it not empty; but in any wise return him a trespass-*offering*: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you why his hand is not removed from you.

4 Then said they, What *shall be* the trespass-*offering*, which we shall return to him? They answered, Five golden emerods, and five golden mice, *according to* the number of the lords of the Philistines: for one plague *was* on † you all, and on your lords.

† Heb. *them.*

5 Wherefore ye shall make images of your emerods, and images of your mice that mar the land, and ye shall give glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you; and from off your gods, and from off your land.

6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardned their hearts; when he had wrought ‖ wonderfully among them, *did they not let † the people go, and they departed?

‖ Or, reproachfully.
* Exod. 12.31.
† Heb. them.

7 Now therefore make a new cart, and take two milch-kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and tye the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them.

8 And take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart: and put the jewels of gold which ye return him *for* a treſpaſs-*offering*, in a coffer by the ſide thereof, and ſend it away, that it may go.

9 And ſee, if it goeth up by the way of his own coaſt to Beth-ſhemeſh, *then* ‖ he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we ſhall know that *it is* not his hand *that* ſmote us, it *was* a chance *that* happened to us.

‖ Or, it.

10 ¶ And the men did ſo, and took two milch-kine, and tyed them to the cart, and ſhut up their calves at home.

11 And they laid the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold, and the images of their emerods.

12 And the kine took the ſtraight way to the way of Beth-ſhemeſh, *and* went along the high-way, lowing as they went, and turned not aſide to the right hand or to the left; and the lords of the Philiſtines went after them unto the border of Beth-ſhemeſh.

13 And *they of* Beth-ſhemeſh *were* reaping their wheat-harveſt in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and ſaw the ark, and rejoyced to ſee *it*.

14 And the cart came into the field of Joſhua a Beth-ſhemite, and ſtood there, where *there was* a great ſtone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

15 And the Levites took down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that *was* with it, wherein the jewels of gold *were*, and put *them* on the great ſtone: and the men of Beth-ſhemeſh offered burnt-offerings, and ſacrificed ſacrifices the ſame day unto the LORD.

16 And when the five lords of the Philiſtines had ſeen *it*, they returned to Ekron the ſame day.

17 And theſe *are* the golden emerods which the Philiſtines returned *for* a treſpaſs-*offering* unto the LORD; for Aſhdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one.

18 And the golden mice, *according to* the number of all the cities of the Philiſtines, *belonging* to the five lords, *both* of fenced cities, and of countrey villages, even unto the ‖ great *ſtone of* Abel, whereon they ſet down the ark of the LORD: *which ſtone remaineth* unto this day, in the field of Joſhua the Beth-ſhemite.

‖ Or, great ſtone.

19 ¶ And he ſmote the men of Beth-ſhemeſh, becauſe they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he ſmote of the people fifty thouſand and threeſcore and ten men: and the people lamented, becauſe the LORD had ſmitten *many* of the people with a great ſlaughter.

20 And the men of Beth-ſhemeſh ſaid, Who is able to ſtand before this holy LORD God? and to whom ſhall he go up from us?

21 ¶ And they ſent meſſengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, ſaying, The Philiſtines have brought again the ark of the LORD; come ye down, *and* fetch it up to you.

CHAP. VII.

1 They of Kirjath-jearim bring the ark into the houſe of Abinadab, and ſanctifie Eleazar his ſon to keep it. 2 After twenty years, 3 the Iſraelites by Samuels means, ſolemnly repent at Mizpeh. 9 While Samuel prayeth and ſacrificeth, the Lord diſcomfiteth the Philiſtines by thunder, at Ebenezer. 13 The Philiſtines are ſubdued. 15 Samuel peaceably and religiouſly judgeth Iſrael.

AND the men of Kirjath-jearim came, and fetcht up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the houſe of Abinadab in the hill, and ſanctified Eleazar his ſon, to keep the ark of the LORD.

2 And it came to paſs while the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long; for it was twenty years: and all the houſe of Iſrael lamented after the LORD.

3 ¶ And

3 ¶ And Samuel ſpake unto all the houſe of Iſrael, ſaying, If ye do return unto the LORD with all your hearts, *then* * put away the ſtrange gods, and * Aſhtaroth from among you, and prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and * ſerve him onely: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philiſtines.

4 Then the children of Iſrael did put away * Baalim, and Aſhtaroth, and ſerved the LORD onely.

5 And Samuel ſaid, Gather all Iſrael to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the LORD.

6 And they gathered together to Mizpeh, and drew water, and poured *it* out before the LORD, and faſted on that day, and ſaid there, We have ſinned againſt the LORD. And Samuel judged the children of Iſrael in Mizpeh.

7 And when the Philiſtines heard that the children of Iſrael were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philiſtines went up againſt Iſrael: and when the children of Iſrael heard *it*, they were afraid of the Philiſtines.

8 And the children of Iſrael ſaid to Samuel, †Ceaſe not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will ſave us out of the hand of the Philiſtines.

9 ¶ And Samuel took a ſucking lamb, and offered it *for* a burnt-offering wholly unto the LORD; and Samuel cryed unto the LORD for Iſrael, and the LORD ‖ heard him.

10 And as Samuel was offering up the burnt-offering, the Philiſtines drew near to battel againſt Iſrael: but the LORD thundred with a great thunder on that day upon the Philiſtines, and diſcomfited them, and they were ſmitten before Iſrael.

11 And the men of Iſrael went out of Mizpeh, and purſued the Philiſtines, and ſmote them, until *they came* under Beth-car.

12 Then Samuel took a ſtone, and ſet *it* between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name thereof ‖ Eben-ezer, ſaying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us.

13 ¶ So the Philiſtines were ſubdued, and they came no more into the coaſt of Iſrael: and the hand of the LORD was againſt the Philiſtines all the days of Samuel.

14 And the cities which the Philiſtines had taken from Iſrael were reſtored to Iſrael, from Ekron even unto Gath, and the coaſts thereof, did Iſrael deliver out of the hands of the Philiſtines: and there was peace between Iſrael and the Amorite.

15 And Samuel judged Iſrael all the days of his life.

16 And he went from year to year †in circuit to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Iſrael in all thoſe places.

17 And his return *was* to Ramah: for there *was* his houſe: and there he judged Iſrael, and there he built an altar unto the LORD.

CHAP. VIII.

1 By occaſion of the ill government of Samuels ſons, the Iſraelites aſk a king. 6 Samuel praying in grief, is comforted by God. 10 He telleth the maner of a king. 19 God willeth Samuel to yield unto the importunity of the people.

AND it came to paſs when Samuel was old, that he made his ſons judges over Iſrael.

2 Now the name of his firſt-born was Joel, and the name of his ſecond, Abiah: *they were* judges in Beer-ſheba.

3 And his ſons walked not in his ways, but turned aſide after lucre, and * took bribes, and perverted judgement.

4 Then all the elders of Iſrael gathered themſelves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah,

5 And ſaid unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy ſons walk not in thy ways: now * make us a king to judge us like all the nations.

6 ¶ But the thing †diſpleaſed Samuel, when they ſaid, Give us a king to judge us: and Samuel prayed unto the LORD.

7 And the LORD ſaid unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they ſay unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I ſhould not reign over them.

8 According to all the works which they have done ſince the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this

*Joſh.24. 14.23. * Judg. 2. 13. * Deut. 6. 13. Matth 4. 10. Luk.4 8. * Judges 2. 11.

† Heb. *be not ſilent from us from crying.*

‖ Or, *anſwered.*

‖ That is, *the ſtone of help.*

† Heb. *and he circuited.*

* Deut. 16. 19.

* *Hoſea* 13.10. Act.13.21.

† Heb. *was evil in the eyes of Samuel.*

day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods: so do they also unto thee.

‖ Or, obey.

9 Now therefore ‖ hearken unto their voice: ‖ howbeit, yet protest solemnly unto them, and shew them the maner of the king that shall reign over them.

‖ Or, notwithstanding when thou hast solemnly protested against them, then thou shalt shew, &c.

10 ¶ And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people that asked of him a king.

11 And he said, This will be the maner of the king that shall reign over you: He will take your sons, and appoint *them* for himself, for his chariots, and *to be* his horsemen, and *some* shall run before his chariots.

12 And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties, and *will set them* to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.

13 And he will take your daughters *to be* confectionaries, and *to be* cooks, and *to be* bakers.

14 And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your olive-yards, *even* the best *of them*, and give *them* to his servants.

15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his † officers, and to his servants.

† Heb. eunuchs.

16 And he will take your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and your goodliest yong men, and your asses, and put *them* to his work.

17 He will take the tenth of your sheep, and ye shall be his servants.

18 And ye shall cry out in that day, because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and the LORD will not hear you in that day.

19 ¶ Nevertheless, the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay, but there shall be a king over us:

20 That we also may be like all the nations, and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battels.

21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the eares of the LORD.

22 And the LORD said to Samuel, Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

CHAP. IX.

1 Saul despairing to finde his fathers asses, 6 by the counsel of his servant, 11 and direction of yong maidens, 15 according to Gods revelation, 18 cometh to Samuel. 19 Samuel entertaineth Saul at the feast. 25 Samuel after secret communication, bringeth Saul on his way.

NOw there was a man of Benjamin, whose name *was* * Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, ‖ a Benjamite, a mighty man of ‖ power.

* Chap. 14.51. 1 Chron. 8.33.

‖ Or, the son of a man of Jemini.

‖ Or, substance.

2 And he had a son, whose name *was* Saul, a choice yong man, and a goodly: and *there was* not among the children of Israel a goodlier person then he: from his shoulders and upward, *he was* higher than any of the people.

3 And the asses of Kish Sauls father, were lost; and Kish said to Saul his son, Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses.

4 And he passed through mount Ephraim, and passed through the land of Shalisha, but they found *them* not: then they passed through the land of Shalim, and *there they were* not: and he passed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found *them* not.

5 *And* when they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his servant that *was* with him, Come, and let us return; lest my father leave *caring* for the asses, and take thought for us.

6 And he said unto him, Behold now, *there is* in this city a man of God, and *he is* an honorable man; all that he saith cometh surely to pass: now let us go thither; peradventure he can shew us our way that we should go.

† Heb. is gone out of, &c.

† Heb. is with us?

7 Then said Saul to his servant, But behold, *if* we go, what shall we bring the man? for the bread † is spent in our vessels, and *there is* not a present to bring to the man of God: what † have we?

† Heb. there is found in my hand.

8 And the servant answered Saul again, and said, Behold, † I have here an

at hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver: *that* will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way.

9 (Before-time in Israel, when a man went to enquire of God, thus he spake, Come, and let us go to the seer: for *he that is* now *called* a prophet, was before-time called a seer)

10 Then said Saul to his servant, † Well said, come, let us go: so they went unto the city where the man of God *was*.

† Heb. *thy word is good.*

11 ¶ *And* as they went up † the hill to the city, they found yong maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the seer here?

† Heb. *in the ascent of the city.*

12 And they answered them, and said, He is; behold, *he is* before you: make haste now, for he came to day to the city; for *there is* a ‖ sacrifice of the people to day in the high place.

‖ Or, *feast.*

13 Assoon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway finde him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice, *and* afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get ye up, for about † this time ye shall finde him.

† Heb. *to day.*

14 And they went up into the city: *and* when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel came out against them, for to go up to the high place.

15 ¶ * Now the LORD had † told Samuel in his ear a day before Saul came, saying,

* Chap. 15. 1. Act. 13. 21.

† Heb. *revealed the ear of Samuel.*

16 To morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him *to be* captain over my people Israel, that he may save my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me.

17 And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD said unto him, Behold the man whom I spake to thee of: this same shall † reign over my people.

† Heb *restrain in.*

18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seers house *is*.

19 And Samuel answered Saul and said, I *am* the seer: go up before me unto the high place, for ye shall eat with me to day, and to morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that *is* in thine heart.

20 And as for thine asses that were lost † three days ago, set not thy minde on them, for they are found: and on whom *is* all the desire of Israel? *is it* not on thee, and on all thy fathers house?

† Heb. *to day three days.*

21 And Saul answered, and said, *Am* not I a Benjamite of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest thou † so to me?

†Heb. *according to this words.*

22 And Samuel took Saul, and his servant, and brought them into the parlor, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which *were* about thirty persons.

23 And Samuel said unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee.

24 And the cook took up the shoulder, and *that which was* upon it, and set *it* before Saul: and *Samuel* said, Behold, that which is ‖ left, set *it* before thee, *and* eat; for unto this time *hath it* been kept for thee, *since* I said, I have invited the people: so Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

‖ Or, *reserved.*

25 ¶ And when they were come down from the high place into the city, *Samuel* communed with Saul upon the top of the house.

26 And they arose early: and it came to pass about the spring of the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the house, saying, Up, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad.

27 *And* as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us (and he passed on) but stand thou still † a while, that I may shew thee the word of God.

† Heb. *to day.*

CHAP. X.

1 Samuel anointeth Saul. 2 He confirmeth him by prediction of three signs. 9 Sauls heart is changed and he prophesieth. 14 He concealeth the matter of the kingdom from his uncle. 17 Saul is chosen at

Mizpeh by lot. 26 The different affections of his ſubjects.

THen Samuel took a vial of oyl, and poured *it* upon his head, and kiſſed him, and ſaid, *Is it* not becauſe the LORD hath anointed thee *to be* captain over his inheritance?

2 When thou art departed from me to day, then thou ſhalt finde two men by * Rachels ſepulchre in the border of Benjamin, at Zelzah: and they will ſay unto thee, The aſſes which thou wenteſt to ſeek are found: and lo, thy father hath left † the care of the aſſes, and ſorroweth for you, ſaying, What ſhall I do for my ſon?

3 Then ſhalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou ſhalt come to the plain of Tabor, and there ſhall meet thee three men going up to God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine.

4 And they will † ſalute thee, and give thee two *loaves* of bread which thou ſhalt receive of their hands.

5 After that thou ſhalt come to the hill of God, where *is* the gariſon of the Philiſtines: and it ſhall come to paſs when thou art come thither to the city, that thou ſhalt meet a company of prophets coming down from the high place with a pſaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp before them, and they ſhall propheſie.

6 And the ſpirit of the LORD will come upon thee, and thou ſhalt propheſie with them, and ſhalt be turned into another man.

7 † And let it be when theſe ſigns are come unto thee † *that* thou do as occaſion ſhall ſerve thee, for God *is* with thee.

8 And thou ſhalt go down before me to Gilgal, and behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt-offerings, *and* to ſacrifice ſacrifices of peace-offerings: * ſeven days ſhalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and ſhew thee what thou ſhalt do.

9 ¶ And it was *ſo*, that when he had turned his † back to go from Samuel, God † gave him another heart: and all thoſe ſigns came to paſs that day.

10 And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him, and the ſpirit of God came upon him, and he propheſied among them.

11 And it came to paſs when all that knew him before-time, ſaw, that behold, he propheſied among the prophets, then the people ſaid † one to another, What *is* this *that* is come unto the ſon of Kiſh? * *Is* Saul alſo among the prophets?

12 And one † of the ſame place anſwered and ſaid, But who *is* their father? therefore it became a proverb, *Is* Saul alſo among the prophets?

13 And when he had made an end of propheſying, he came to the high place.

14 ¶ And Sauls uncle ſaid unto him, and to his ſervant, Whither went ye? And he ſaid, To ſeek the aſſes: and when we ſaw that *they were* no where, we came to Samuel.

15 And Sauls uncle ſaid, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel ſaid unto you.

16 And Saul ſaid unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the aſſes were found: but of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel ſpake, he told him not.

17 ¶ And Samuel called the people together unto the LORD to Mizpeh;

18 And ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, I brought up Iſrael out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, *and* of them that oppreſſed you.

19 And ye have this day rejected your God, who himſelf ſaved you out of all your adverſities and your tribulations; and ye have ſaid unto him, *Nay*, but ſet a king over us. Now therefore preſent your ſelves before the LORD by your tribes, and by your thouſands.

20 And when Samuel had cauſed all the tribes of Iſrael to come near, the tribe of Benjamin was taken.

21 When he had cauſed the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the ſon of Kiſh was taken, and when they ſought him, he could not be found.

22 There-

* Gen. 35. 20.

† Heb. *the buſineſs.*

† Heb. *ask thee of peace.*

† Heb. *and it ſhall come to paſs that when theſe ſigns, &c.*

† Heb. *do for thee as thine hand ſhall finde.*

* Chap. 13. 8.

† Heb. *ſhoulder.*

† Heb. *turned.*

† Heb. *a man to his neighbor.*

* Chap. 19. 24.

† Heb. *from thence.*

22 Therefore they enquired of the LORD further, if the man should yet come thither: and the LORD answered, Behold, he hath hid himself among the stuff.

23 And they ran and fetched him thence: and when he stood among the people, he was higher then any of the people, from his shoulders and upward.

24 And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him whom the LORD hath chosen, that *there is* none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted, and said, † God save the king.

† Heb. *let the king live*

25 Then Samuel told the people the maner of the kingdom, and wrote *it* in a book, and laid *it* up before the LORD: and Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house.

26 ¶ And Saul also went home to Gibeah, and there went with him a band of men, whose hearts God had touched.

27 But the children of Belial said, How shall this man save us? and they despised him, and brought him no presents: but ‖ he held his peace.

‖ Or, *he was as though he had been deaf.*

CHAP. XI.

1 Nahash offereth them of Jabesh-gilead a reproachful condition. 4 They send messengers, and are delivered by Saul. 12 Saul thereby is confirmed, and his kingdom renewed.

THen Nahash the Ammonite came up and encamped against Jabesh-gilead: and all the men of Jabesh said unto Nahash, Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee.

2 And Nahash the Ammonite answered them, On this *condition* will I make *a covenant* with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it *for* a reproach upon all Israel.

3 And the elders of Jabesh said unto him, † Give us seven days respite, that we may send messengers unto all the coasts of Israel: and then if *there be* no man to save us, we will come out to thee.

† Heb. *forbear us.*

4 ¶ Then came the messengers to Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and all the people lift up their voices, and wept.

5 And behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field, and Saul said, What *aileth* the people that they weep? and they told him the tidings of the men of Jabesh.

6 And the spirit of God came upon Saul, when he heard those tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly.

7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and hewed them in pieces, and sent *them* throughout all the coasts of Israel by the hands of messengers, saying, Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done unto his oxen: and the fear of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out † with one consent.

† Heb. *as one man.*

8 And when he numbred them in Bezek, the children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand.

9 And they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, To morrow by *that time* the sun be hot, ye shall have ‖ help. And the messengers came and shewed *it* to the men of Jabesh, and they were glad.

‖ Or, *deliverance.*

10 Therefore the men of Jabesh said, To morrow we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good unto you.

11 And it was *so* on the morrow, that Saul put the people in three companies, and they came into the midst of the host in the morning watch, and slew the Ammonites, until the heat of the day: and it came to pass, that they which remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together.

12 ¶ And the people said unto Samuel, Who *is* he that said, Shall Saul reign over us? bring the men that we may put them to death.

13 And Saul said, There shall not a man be put to death this day: for to day the LORD hath wrought salvation in Israel.

14 Then said Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there.

15 And all the people went to Gilgal, and there they made Saul king before the LORD in Gilgal: and there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace-offerings before the

the LORD: and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoyced greatly.

CHAP. XII.

1 Samuel testifieth his integrity. 6 He reproveth the people of ingratitude. 16 He terrifieth them with thunder in harvest time. 20 He comforteth them in Gods mercy.

AND Samuel said unto all Israel, Behold, I have hearkned unto your voice in all that ye said unto me, and have made a king over you.

2 And now behold, the king walketh before you: and I am old, and gray-headed, and behold, my sons *are* with you: and I have walked before you from my childhood unto this day.

3 Behold, * here I *am*, witness against me before the LORD, and before his anointed: whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I received *any* † bribe ‖ to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you.

4 And they said, Thou hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken ought of any mans hand.

5 And he said unto them, The LORD *is* witness against you, and his anointed *is* witness this day, that ye have not found ought in my hand. And they answered, *He is* witness.

6 ¶ And Samuel said unto the people, *It is* the LORD that ‖ advanced Moses and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.

7 Now therefore stand still, that I may reason with you before the LORD, of all the † righteous acts of the LORD, which he did †to you and to your fathers.

8 *When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers cried unto the LORD, then the LORD * sent Moses and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.

9 And when they forgat the LORD their God, * he sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought against them.

10 And they cried unto the LORD, and said, We have sinned, because we have forsaken the LORD, and have served Baalim and Ashtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee.

11 And the LORD sent Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and * Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye dwelt safe.

12 And when ye saw that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon came against you, ye said unto me, Nay, but a king shall reign over us: when the LORD your God *was* your king.

13 Now therefore, behold the king whom ye have chosen, *and* whom ye have desired: and behold, the LORD hath set a king over you.

14 If ye will fear the LORD, and serve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel against the † commandment of the LORD, then shall both ye, and also the king that reigneth over you, † continue following the LORD your God.

15 But if ye will not obey the voice of the LORD, but rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then shall the hand of the LORD be against you, as *it was* against your fathers.

16 ¶ Now therefore stand and see this great thing which the LORD will do before your eyes.

17 *Is it* not wheat-harvest to day? I will call unto the LORD, and he shall send thunder and rain: that ye may perceive and see that your wickedness *is* great, which ye have done in the sight of the LORD, in asking you a king.

18 So Samuel called unto the LORD, and the LORD sent thunder and rain that day: and all the people greatly feared the LORD and Samuel.

19 And all the people said unto Samuel, Pray for thy servants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our sins, *this* evil, to ask us a king.

20 ¶ And Samuel said unto the people, Fear not: (ye have done all this wickedness, yet turn not aside from following

* Ecclus. 46.19.

† Heb. *ransom.* ‖ Or, *that I should hide mine eyes at him.*

‖ Or, *made.*

† Heb. *righteousnesses*: or, *benefits.* † Heb. *with.* * Gen. 46. 5,6. * Exod. 4. 16.

* Judges 4. 2.

* Judges 11. 1.

† Heb. *mouth.* † Heb. *be after.*

ing the LORD, but serve the LORD with all your heart.

21 And turn ye not aside, for then *should ye go* after vain *things*, which cannot profit nor deliver, for they *are* vain)

22 For the LORD will not forsake his people, for his great names sake: because it hath pleased the LORD to make you his people.

23 Moreover, *as for* me, God forbid that I should sin against the LORD, † in ceasing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way.

† Heb. *from ceasing.*

24 Onely fear the LORD, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for consider ‖ how great *things* he hath done for you.

‖ Or, *what a great thing &c.*

25 But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall be consumed, both ye and your king.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Sauls selected band. 3 He calleth the Hebrews to Gilgal against the Philistines, whose garrison Jonathan had smitten. 5 The Philistines great host 6 The distress of the Israelites. 8 Saul weary of staying for Samuel, sacrificeth. 11 Samuel reproveth him. 17 The three spoiling bands of the Philistines. 19 The policy of the Philistines, to suffer no smith in Israel.

SAul † reigned one year, and when he had reigned two years over Israel,

† Heb. *the son of one year in his reigning.*

2 Saul chose him three thousand *men* of Israel: *whereof* two thousand were with Saul in Michmash, and in mount Beth-el, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.

3 And Jonathan smote the garrison of the Philistines that *was* in ‖ Geba, and the Philistines heard *of it*: and Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear.

‖ Or, *the hill.*

4 And all Israel heard say, *that* Saul had smitten a garrison of the Philistines, and *that* Israel also † was had in abomination with the Philistines, and the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

† Heb. *was stink.*

5 ¶ And the Philistines gathered themselves together, to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which *is* on the sea-shore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmash, eastward from Beth-aven.

6 When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait (for the people were distressed) then the people did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits.

7 And *some of* the Hebrews went over Jordan, to the land of Gad and Gilead: *as for* Saul he *was* yet in Gilgal, and all the people † followed him trembling.

† Heb. *trembled after him.*

8 ¶ * And he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Samuel *had appointed*: but Samuel came not to Gilgal, and the people were scattered from him.

* Chap. 10. 8.

9 And Saul said, Bring hither a burnt-offering to me, and peace-offerings. And he offered the burnt-offering.

10 And it came to pass that assoon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, behold, Samuel came, and Saul went out to meet him, that he might † salute him.

† Heb. *bless him.*

11 ¶ And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and *that* thou camest not within the days appointed, and *that* the Philistines gathered themselves together to Michmash:

12 Therefore said I, The Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not † made supplication unto the LORD: I forced my self therefore, and offered a burnt-offering.

† Heb. *intreated the face.*

13 And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever.

14 But now thy kingdom shall not continue: the LORD hath sought him a man after his own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him *to be* captain over his people, because thou hast not kept *that* which the LORD commanded thee.

15 And Samuel arose, and gat him up from Gilgal, unto Gibeah of Benjamin: and Saul numbred the people *that were* † present with him, about six hundred men.

† Heb. *found.*

16 And

16 And Saul and Jonathan his son, and the people *that were* present with them, abode in Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philistines encamped in Michmash.

17 ¶ And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines, in three companies: one company turned unto the way *that leadeth to* Ophrah, unto the land of Shual.

18 And another company turned the way *to* Beth-horon: and another company turned *to* the way of the border, that looketh to the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness.

19 ¶ Now there was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel, (for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make *them* swords or spears)

20 But all the Israelites went down to the Philistines to sharpen every man his share, and his coulter, and his ax, and his mattock.

† Heb. *a file with mouthes* †Heb. *to set.*

21 Yet they had † a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and † to sharpen the goads.

22 So it came to pass in the day of battel, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that *were* with Saul, and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his son was there found.

‖ Or, *standing camp.*

23 And the ‖ garison of the Philistines went out to the passage of Michmash.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Jonathan, unwitting to his father, the priest, or the people, goeth and miraculously smiteth the Philistines garison. 15 A divine terror maketh them beat themselves. 17 Saul not staying the priests answer, setteth on them. 21 The captivated Hebrews, and the hidden Israelites joyn against them. 22 Sauls unadvised adjuration hindreth the victory. 32 He restraineth the people from eating blood. 35 He buildeth an altar. 36 Jonathan taken by lot, is saved by the people. 47 Sauls strength and family.

‖ Or, *there was a day.*

NOw ‖ it came to pass upon a day, that Jonathan the son of Saul said unto the yong man that bare his armor, Come, and let us go over to the Philistines garison, that *is* on the other side: but he told not his father.

2 And Saul tarried in the uttermost part of Gibeah, under a pomegranate-tree, which *is* in Migron: and the people that *were* with him, *were* about six hundred men.

3 And Ahiah the son of Ahitub, * Ichabods brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli the LORDS priest in Shiloh, wearing an ephod: and the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.

* Chap. 4. 21.

4 ¶ And between the passages, by which Jonathan sought to go over unto the Philistines garison, *there was* a sharp rock on the one side, and a sharp rock on the other side: and the name of the one *was* Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

† Heb. *tooth.*

5 The † forefront of the one *was* situate north-ward overagainst Michmash, and the other south-ward over against Gibeah.

6 And Jonathan said to the yong man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the garison of these uncircumcised; it may be that the LORD will work for us: for *there is* no restraint to to the LORD, * to save by many or by few.

* 2 Chr. 14. 11.

7 And his armor-bearer said unto him, Do all that *is* in thine heart: turn thee, behold, I *am* with thee according to thy heart.

8 Then said Jonathan, Behold, We will pass over unto *these* men, and we will discover our selves unto them.

† Heb. *be still.*

9 If they say thus unto us, † Tarry untill we come to you; then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up unto them.

10 But if they say thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up: for * the LORD hath delivered them into our hand; and this *shall be* a sign unto us.

* 1 Mac. 4. 30.

11 And both of them discovered themselves unto the garison of the Philistines: and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes, where had hid themselves.

12 And the men of the garison answered Jonathan and his armor-bearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will shew you a thing. And Jonathan said unto his armor-bearer, Come up after me; for

for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Iſrael.

13 And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands, and upon his feet, and his armor-bearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan, and his armor-bearer ſlew after him.

14 And that firſt ſlaughter which Jonathan and his armor-bearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were ‖ an half-acre of land, *which* a yoke *of oxen might plow.*

‖ Or, *half a furrow of an acre of land.*

15 And there was trembling in the hoſt, in the field, and among all the people: the gariſon and the ſpoilers, they alſo trembled, and the earth quaked: ſo it was † a very great trembling.

† Heb. *a trembling of God.*

16 And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on beating down *one another.*

17 Then ſaid Saul unto the people that *were* with him, Number now, and ſee who is gon from us. And when they had numbred, behold, Jonathan and his armor-bearer *were* not *there.*

18 And Saul ſaid unto Ahiah, Bring hither the ark of God: (for the ark of God was at that time with the children of Iſrael)

19 ¶ And it came to paſs while Saul talked unto the prieſt, that the ‖ noiſe that *was* in the hoſt of the Philiſtines went on and increaſed: and Saul ſaid unto the prieſt, Withdraw thine hand.

‖ Or, *tumult.*

20 And Saul and all the people that *were* with him † aſſembled themſelves, and they came to the battel: and behold, * every mans ſword was againſt his fellow, *and there was* a very great diſcomfiture.

† Heb. *were cried together.* * Judges. 7. 22. 2 Chron. 20. 23.

21 Moreover, the Hebrews *that* were with the Philiſtines before that time, which went up with them into the camp *from the countrey* round about, even they alſo *turned* to be with the Iſraelites, that *were* with Saul and Jonathan.

22 Likewiſe all the men of Iſrael which had hid themſelves in mount Ephraim, *when* they heard that the Philiſtines fled, even they alſo followed hard after them in the battel.

23 So the LORD ſaved Iſrael that day: and the battel paſſed over unto Beth-aven.

24 ¶ And the men of Iſrael were diſtreſſed that day: for Saul had adjured the people, ſaying, Curſed *be* the man that eateth *any* food until evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies: ſo none of the people taſted *any* food.

25 And all *they of* the land came to a wood, and there was honey upon the ground.

26 And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the honey dropped but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.

27 But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that *was* in his hand, and dipt it in an honey-comb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightned.

28 Then anſwered one of the people, and ſaid, Thy father ſtraitly charged the people with an oath, ſaying, Curſed *be* the man that eateth *any* food this day. And the people were ‖ faint.

‖ Or, *weary.*

29 Then ſaid Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: ſee, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightned, becauſe I taſted a little of this honey:

30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to day of the ſpoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater ſlaughter among the Philiſtines?

31 And they ſmote the Philiſtines that day from Michmaſh to Ajalon: and the people were very faint.

32 And the people flew upon the ſpoil, and took ſheep, and oxen, and calves, and ſlew *them* on the ground: and the people did eat *them* * with the blood.

* Levit. 7. 26. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 16.

33 ¶ Then they told Saul, ſaying, Behold, the people ſin againſt the LORD, in that they eat with the blood. And he ſaid, Ye have ‖ tranſgreſſed: roll a great ſtone unto me this day.

‖ Or, *dealt treacherouſly.*

34 And Saul ſaid, Diſperſe your ſelves among the people, and ſay unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, & every man his ſheep, and ſlay *them* here, and eat; and ſin not againſt the LORD in eating

ing with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox †with him that night, and slew *them* there.

† Heb. *in his hand*

35 And Saul built an altar unto the LORD: † the same was the first altar that he built unto the LORD.

† Heb. *that altar he began to build unto the LORD*

36 ¶ And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee. Then said the priest, Let us draw near hither unto God.

37 And Saul asked counsel of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israel? But he answered him not that day.

38 And Saul said, Draw ye near hither, all the * † chief of the people: and know and see wherein this sin hath been this day.

* Judges. 20. 2.
† Heb. *corners.*

39 For *as* the LORD liveth, which saveth Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. But *there was* not a man among all the people that answered him.

40 Then said he unto all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side. And the people said unto Saul, Do what seemeth good unto thee.

41 Therefore Saul said unto the LORD God of Israel, ‖ Give a perfect *lot*. And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people †escaped.

‖ Or, *Shew the innocent:*
† Heb. *went forth.*

42 And Saul said, Cast *lots* between me and Jonathan my son, and Jonathan was taken.

43 Then Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan told him, and said, I did but taste a little honey with the end of the rod that *was* in mine hand, *and* lo, I must dye.

44 And Saul answered, God do so, and more also: for thou shalt surely die, Jonathan.

45 And the people said unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? God forbid: *as* the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day: So the people rescued Jonathan, that he died not.

46 Then Saul went up from following the Philistines: and the Philistines went to their own place.

47 ¶ So Saul took the kingdom over Israel, and fought against all his enemies on every side, against Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whithersoever he turned himself, he vexed *them*.

48 And he ‖ gathered an host, and smote the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hand of them that spoiled them.

‖ Or, *wrought mightily.*

49 Now the sons of Saul, were Jonathan, and Ishui, and Melchi-shua: and the names of his two daughters *were these*; the name of the first-born Merab, and the name of the younger Michal:

50 And the name of Sauls wife *was* Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz, and the name of the captain of his host *was* Abner the son of Ner, Sauls uncle.

51 And Kish *was* the father of Saul, and Ner the father of Abner *was* the son of Abiel.

52 And there was sore war against the Philistines all the days of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong man, or any valiant man, he took him unto him.

CHAP. XV.

1 Samuel sendeth Saul to destroy Amalek. 6 Saul favoureth the Kenites. 8 He spareth Agag and the best of the spoil. 10 Samuel denounceth unto Saul commending and excusing himself, Gods rejection of him for his disobedience. 24 Sauls humiliation. 32 Samuel killeth Agag. 34 Samuel and Saul part.

SAmuel also said unto Saul, * The LORD sent me to anoint thee *to be* king over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD.

* Chap. 9. 16.

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I remember *that* which Amalek did to Israel, * how he laid *wait* for him in the way when he came up from Egypt.

* Exod. 17. 8. Num. 24. 20.

3 Now go, and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.

4 And

4 And Saul gathered the people together, and numbred them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah.

5 And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and ‖ laid wait in the valley.

‖ Or, fought.

6 ¶ And Saul said unto the Kenite, Go, depart, get ye down from among the Amalekite, lest I destroy you with them: for ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenite departed from among the Amalekites.

7 And Saul smote the Amalekites from Havilah, *until* thou comest to Shur, that *is* over against Egypt.

8 And he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.

9 But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and ‖ of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all *that was* good, and would not utterly destroy them; but every thing *that was* vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

‖ Or, of the second sort.

10 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, saying,

11 It repenteth me that I have set up Saul *to be* king: for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commandments. And it grieved Samuel; and he cried unto the LORD all night.

12 And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel, and behold, he set him up a place, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal.

13 And Samuel came to Saul, and Saul said unto him, Blessed *be* thou of the LORD: I have performed the commandment of the LORD.

14 And Samuel said, What *meaneth* then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?

15 And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekite: for the people spared the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God, and the rest we have utterly destroyed.

16 Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on.

17 And Samuel said, When thou *wast* little in thine own sight, *wast* thou not *made* the head of the tribes of Israel, and the LORD anointed thee king over Israel?

18 And the LORD sent thee on a journey, and said, Go, and utterly destroy the sinners, the Amalekites, & fight against them until † they be consumed.

† Heb. *they consume them.*

19 Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didst fly upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of the LORD?

20 And Saul said unto Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites.

21 But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal.

22 And Samuel said, Hath the LORD *as great* delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, * to obey *is* better then sacrifice: *and* to hearken, then the fat of rams.

* Eccles. 5.1. Hos. 6.6. Mar. 9.13. & 12.7.

23 For rebellion *is as* the sin of † witchcraft, and stubbornness *is as* iniquity and idolatry: because thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, he hath also rejected thee from *being* king.

† Heb. *divination.*

24 ¶ And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words: because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD.

26 And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Israel.

27 And as Samuel turned about to go away,

away, he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent.

28 And Samuel said unto him, The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbor of thine, *that is* better then thou.

‖ Or, *eternity, or victory.*

29 And also the ‖ strength of Israel will not lie, nor repent: for he *is* not a man that he should repent.

30 Then he said, I have sinned; *yet* honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me that I may worship the LORD thy God.

31 So Samuel turned again after Saul, and Saul worshipped the LORD.

32 ¶ Then said Samuel, Bring ye hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites: and Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past.

* Exod. 17.11. Num. 14.45.

33 And Samuel said, * As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

34 ¶ Then Samuel went to Ramah, and Saul went up to his house to Gibeah of Saul.

35 And Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death: nevertheless, Samuel mourned for Saul: and the LORD repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Samuel sent by God under pretence of a sacrifice, cometh to Beth-lehem. 6 His humane judgement is reproved. 11 He anointeth David. 19 Saul sendeth for David to quiet his evil spirit.

AND the LORD said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? fill thine horn with oyl, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Bethlehemite: for I have provided me a king among his sons.

2 And Samuel said, How can I go? if Saul hear *it*, he will kill me. And the LORD said, Take an heifer † with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice to the LORD.

† Heb. *in thine hand.*

3 And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will shew thee what thou shalt do: and thou shalt anoint unto me *him* whom I name unto thee.

4 And Samuel did that which the LORD spake, and came to Beth-lehem: and the elders of the town trembled at his † coming, and said, Comest thou peaceably?

† Heb. *meeting.*

5 And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto the LORD: sanctifie your selves, and come with me to the sacrifice: and he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

6 ¶ And it came to pass when they were come, that he looked on Eliab, and said, Surely the LORDS anointed *is* before him.

7 But the LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: for *the LORD seeth* not as man seeth; for man looketh on the † outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the * heart.

† Heb. *eye.*

* 1 Chro. 28.9. Psal.7.9. Jer.11.20. & 17.10. & 20.12.

8 Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel: and he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

9 Then Jesse made Shammah to pass by: and he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

10 Again, Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel, and Samuel said unto Jesse, The LORD hath not chosen these.

11 And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all *thy* children? And he said, There remaineth yet the yongest, and behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, * Send and fetch him, for we will not sit † down till he come hither.

* 2 Sam. 7.8. Ps.78.70.

† Heb. *round.*

12 And he sent, and brought him in: now he *was* ruddy, *and* withal † of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to: And the LORD said, Arise, anoint him: for this *is* he.

† Heb. *fair of eyes*

13 Then Samuel took the horn of oyl, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the spirit of the LORD came upon David, from that day forward: so Samuel rose up and went to Ramah.

14 ¶ But the spirit of the LORD departed

parted from Saul, and an evil ſpirit from the LORD ‖ troubled him.

‖Or, terrified.

15 And Sauls ſervants ſaid unto him, Behold now, an evil ſpirit from God troubleth thee.

16 Let our lord now command thy ſervants *which are* before thee, to ſeek out a man *who is* a cunning player on an harp: and it ſhall come to paſs when the evil ſpirit from God is upon thee, that he ſhall play with his hand, and thou ſhalt be well.

17 And Saul ſaid unto his ſervants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring *him* to me.

18 Then anſwered one of the ſervants, and ſaid, Behold, I have ſeen a ſon of Jeſſe the Beth-lehemite, *that is* cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in ‖ matters, and a comely perſon, and the LORD *is* with him.

‖Or, ſpeech.

19 ¶ Wherefore Saul ſent meſſengers unto Jeſſe, and ſaid, Send me David thy ſon which *is* with the ſheep.

20 And Jeſſe took an aſs *laden* with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and ſent *them* by David his ſon unto Saul.

21 And David came to Saul, and ſtood before him, and he loved him greatly, and he became his armor-bearer.

22 And Saul ſent to Jeſſe, ſaying, Let David, I pray thee, ſtand before me: for he hath found favor in my ſight.

23 And it came to paſs, when the *evil* ſpirit from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played with his hand: ſo Saul was refreſhed, and was well, and the evil ſpirit departed from him.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The armies of the Iſraelites and Philiſtines being ready to battel, 4 Goliath cometh proudly forth to challenge a combate. 12 David ſent by his father to viſit his brethren, taketh the challenge. 28 Eliab chideth him. 30 He is brought to Saul. 32 He ſheweth the reaſon of his confidence. 38 Without armor, armed by faith, he ſlayeth the giant. 55 Saul taketh notice of David.

NOw the Philiſtines gathered together their armies to battel, and were gathered together at Shochoh, which *belongeth* to Judah, and pitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in ‖ Ephes-dammim.

‖Or, the coaſt of Dammim.

2 And Saul and the men of Iſrael were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and † ſet the battel in array againſt the Philiſtines.

†Heb. ranged the battel.

3 And the Philiſtines ſtood on a mountain on the one ſide, and Iſrael ſtood on a mountain on the other ſide: and *there was* a valley between them.

4 ¶ And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philiſtines, named Goliath of Gath, whoſe height *was* ſix cubits and a ſpan.

5 And *he had* an helmet of braſs upon his head, and he *was* † armed with a coat of mail: and the weight of the coat *was* five thouſand ſhekels of braſs.

†Heb. clothed.

6 And *he had* greaves of braſs upon his legs, and a ‖ target of braſs between his ſhoulders.

‖Or, gorget.

7 And the ſtaff of his ſpear *was* like a weavers beam, and his ſpears head *weighed* ſix hundred ſhekels of iron: and one bearing a ſhield, went before him.

8 And he ſtood and cried unto the armies of Iſrael, and ſaid unto them, Why are ye come out to ſet *your* battel in array? *am* not I a Philiſtine, and ye ſervants to Saul? chooſe you a man for you, and let him come down to me.

9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your ſervants: but if I prevail againſt him, and kill him, then ſhall ye be our ſervants, and ſerve us.

10 And the Philiſtine ſaid, I defie the armies of Iſrael this day; give me a man, that we may fight together.

11 When Saul and all Iſrael heard thoſe words of the Philiſtine, they were diſmayed, and greatly afraid.

12 ¶ Now David *was* * the ſon of that Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whoſe name *was* Jeſſe, and he had eight ſons: and the man went among men *for* an old man in the days of Saul.

* Chap. 16.1.

13 And the three eldeſt ſons of Jeſſe went, *and* followed Saul to the battel: and the names of his three ſons that went to the battel, *were* Eliab the firſt-born, and next unto him, Abinadab, and the third Shammah.

14 And David *was* the yongeſt: and the three eldeſt followed Saul.

15 But David went, and returned from Saul, to feed his fathers sheep at Beth-lehem.

16 And the Philistine drew near, morning and evening, and presented himself forty days.

17 And Jesse said unto David his son, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched *corn*, and these ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren.

18 And carry these ten †cheeses unto the † captain of *their* thousand, and look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge.

19 Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel *were* in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines.

20 ¶ And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the ‖trench, as the host was going forth to the ‖ fight, and shouted for the battel.

21 For Israel and the Philistines had put the battel in array, army against army.

22 And David left † his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the army, and came and † saluted his brethren.

23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion (the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name) out of the armies of the Philistines, and spake according to the same words: and David heard *them*.

24 And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled † from him, and were sore afraid.

25 And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that is come up? surely to defie Israel is he come up: and it shall be *that* the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and * will give him his daughter, and make his fathers house free in Israel.

26 And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the reproach from Israel? for who *is* this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defie the armies of the living God?

27 And the people answered him after this maner, saying, So shall it be done to the man that killeth him.

28 ¶ And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake unto the men, and Eliabs anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why camest thou down hither? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride, and the naughtiness of thine heart: for thou art come down, that thou mightest see the battel.

29 And David said, What have I now done? *Is there* not a cause?

30 ¶ And he turned from him towards another, and spake after the same † manner: and the people answered him again after the former manner.

31 And when the words were heard which David spake, they rehearsed *them* before Saul: and he † sent for him.

32 ¶ And David said to Saul, Let no mans heart fail because of him; thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine.

33 And Saul said to David, Thou art not able to go against this Philistine, to fight with him: for thou *art but* a youth, and he a man of war from his youth.

34 And David said unto Saul, Thy servant kept his fathers sheep, and there came a lion, and a bear, and took a ‖ lamb out of the flock:

35 And I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered *it* out of his mouth: and when he arose against me, I caught *him* by his beard, and smote him, and slew him.

36 Thy servant slew both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath defied the armies of the living God.

37 David said moreover, The LORD that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Go, and the LORD be with thee.

38 ¶ And Saul † armed David with his armor, and he put an helmet of brass upon his head, also he armed him with a coat of mail.

39 And David girded his sword upon his armor, and he assayed to go, for he had

†Heb. *cheeses of milk.*
†Heb. *captain of a thousand.*
‖Or, *place of the carriage.*
‖Or, *battel-ray*, or *place of fight.*
†Heb. *the vessels from upon him.*
†Heb. *asked his brethren of peace.*
†Heb. *from his face.*
*Josh. 15.16.
†Heb. *word.*
†Heb. *took him.*
‖Or, *kid.*
†Heb. *clothed, &c. with his clothes.*

had not proved *it*: and David said unto Saul, I cannot go with these: for I have not proved *them*. And David put them off him.

40 And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the ‖ brook, and put them in a shepherds † bag which he had, even in a scrip, and his sling *was* in his hand, and he drew near to the Philistine.

‖ Or, *valley*. † Heb. *vessel*.

41 And the Philistine came on and drew near unto David, and the man that bare the shield *went* before him.

42 And when the Philistine looked about and saw David, he disdained him: for he was *but* a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance.

43 And the Philistine said unto David, *Am* I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? and the Philistine cursed David by his gods.

44 And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field.

45 Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield; but I come to thee in the Name of the LORD of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied.

† Heb. *shut thee up*.

46 This day will the LORD † deliver thee into mine hand, and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee, and I will give the carcasses of the host of the Philistines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wilde beasts of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel.

47 And all this assembly shall know that the LORD saveth not with sword and spear: (for the battel *is* the LORDS) and he will give you into our hands.

48 And it came to pass when the Philistine arose, and came and drew nigh to meet David, that David hasted, and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine.

49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang *it*, and smote the Philistine in the forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead, and he fell upon his face to the earth.

50 So * David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine and slew him; but *there was* no sword in the hand of David.

* Ecclus. 47. 4. 1 Mac. 4. 30.

51 Therefore David ran and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw their champion was dead, they fled.

52 And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until thou come to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron: and the wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.

53 And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they spoiled their tents.

54 And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armor in his tent.

55 ¶ And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said unto Abner the captain of the host, Abner, whose son *is* this youth? and Abner said, *As* thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell.

56 And the king said, Enquire thou whose son the stripling *is*.

57 And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him and brought him before Saul, with the head of the Philistine in his hand.

58 And Saul said unto him, Whose son *art* thou, *thou* yong man? And David answered, *I am* the son of thy servant Jesse, the Beth-lehemite.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Jonathan loveth David. 5 Saul envieth his praise, 10 seeketh to kill him in his fury, 12 feareth him for his good success, 17 offereth him his daughter for a snare. 22 David perswaded to be the kings son in law, giveth two hundred fore-skins of the Philistines for Michals dowry. 28 Sauls hatred, and Davids glory increaseth.

AND it came to pass when he had made an end of speaking unto Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul.

2 And Saul took him that day, and would let him go no more home to his fathers house.

3 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul.

4 And Jonathan stript himself of the robe that *was* upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

5 ¶ And David went out whithersoever Saul sent him, *and* ‖ behaved himself wisely: and Saul set him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Sauls servants.

‖ Or, prospered.

6 And it came to pass as they came when David was returned from the slaughter of the ‖ Philistine, that the women came out of all the cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with † instruments of musick.

‖ Or, Philistines.

† Heb. three-stringed instruments.

7 And the women answered *one another* as they played, and said, * Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands.

* Chap. 21.11. & 29.5. Ecclus. 47.6.

8 And Saul was very wroth, and the saying † displeased him; and he said, They have ascribed unto David ten thousands; and to me they have ascribed *but* thousands: and *what* can he have more but the kingdom?

† Heb. was evil in his eys.

9 And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

10 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that the evil spirit from God came upon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of the house, and David played with his hand, as at other times: and *there was* a javelin in Sauls hand.

11 And Saul cast the javelin; for he said, I will smite David even to the wall *with it:* and David avoided out of his presence twice.

12 ¶ And Saul was afraid of David, because the LORD was with him, and was departed from Saul.

13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand; and he went out and came in before the people.

‖ Or, prospered.

14 And David ‖ behaved himself wisely in all his ways; and the LORD *was* with him.

15 Wherefore when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he was afraid of him.

16 But all Israel and Judah loved David, because he went out and came in before them.

17 ¶ And Saul said to David, Behold, my elder daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife: onely be thou † valiant for me, and fight the LORDS battels: for Saul said, Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him.

† Heb. a son of valor.

18 And David said unto Saul, Who *am* I? and what *is* my life, *or* my fathers family in Israel, that I should be son in law to the king?

19 But it came to pass at the time when Merab Sauls daughter should have been given to David, that she was given unto Adriel the Meholathite to wife.

20 And Michal Sauls daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing † pleased him.

† Heb. was right in his eys.

21 And Saul said, I will give him her, that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to David, Thou shalt this day be my son in law, in *the one of* the twain.

22 ¶ And Saul commanded his servants, *saying*, Commune with David secretly, and say, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the kings son in law.

23 And Sauls servants spake those words in the ears of David: and David said, Seemeth it to you a light *thing* to be a kings son in law, seeing that I *am* a poor man, and lightly esteemed?

24 And the servants of Saul told him, saying, † On this maner spake David.

† Heb. according to these words.

25 And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David, The king desireth not *any* dowry; but an hundred fore-skins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the kings enemies. But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.

26 And when his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the

the kings son in law: and the days were not † expired.

†Heb. fulfilled.

27 Wherefore David arose and went, he and his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred men; and David brought their fore-skins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the kings son in law: and Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.

28 And Saul saw and knew that the LORD *was* with David, and *that* Michal Sauls daughter loved him.

29 And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul became Davids enemy continually.

30 Then the princes of the Philistines went forth: and it came to pass after they went forth, *that* David behaved himself more wisely then all the servants of Saul, so that his name was much † set by.

†Heb. precious.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Jonathan discloseth his fathers purpose to kill David. 4 He perswadeth his father to reconciliation. 8 By reason of Davids good succes in a new war, Sauls malicious rage breaketh out against him. 12 Michal deceiveth her father with an image in Davids bed. 18 David cometh to Samuel in Najoth. 20 Sauls messengers sent to take David, 22 and Saul himself, prophesie.

AND Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, tht they should kill David.

2 But Jonathan Sauls son delighted much in David: and Jonathan told David, saying, Saul my father seeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thy self until the morning, and abide in a secret place, and hide thy self:

3 And I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou *art*, and I will commune with my father of thee; and what I see, that I will tell thee.

4 ¶ And Jonathan spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Let not the king sin against his servant, against David: because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works *have been* to thee-ward very good.

5 For he did put his * life in his hand, and slew the Philistine, and the LORD wrought a great salvation for all Israel: thou sawest *it*, and didst rejoyce: wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause?

*Judges 9.17. & 12.3. Chap. 28.21. Psal. 119.109.

6 And Saul hearkned unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul sware, *As* the LORD liveth, he shall not be slain.

7 And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan shewed him all those things: and Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence, as † in times past.

†Heb. yesterday third day.

8 ¶ And there was war again: and David went out, and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter; and they fled from † him.

†Heb. his face.

9 And the evil spirit from the LORD was upon Saul, as he sate in his house with his javelin in his hand: and David played with *his* hand.

10 And Saul sought to smite David even to the wall with the javelin, but he slipt away out of Sauls presence, and he smote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and escaped that night.

11 Saul also sent messengers unto Davids house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal Davids wife told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to night, to morrow thou shalt be slain.

12 ¶ So Michal let David down through a window: and he went, and fled, and escaped.

13 And Michal took an image, and laid *it* in the bed, and put a pillow of goats *hair for* his bolster, and covered *it* with a cloth.

14 And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, He *is* sick.

15 And Saul sent the messengers *again* to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him.

16 And when the messengers were come in, behold, *there was* an image in the bed, with a pillow of goats *hair for* his bolster.

17 And Saul said unto Michal, Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me go; why should I kill thee?

18 ¶ So David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him: and he and Samuel went and dwelt in Najoth.

19 And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David *is* at Najoth in Ramah.

20 And Saul sent messengers to take David: and when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing *as* appointed over them, the spirit of God was upon the messengers of Saul, and they also prophesied.

21 And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, & they prophesied likewise: and Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they prophesied also.

22 Then went he also to Ramah, and came to a great well that *is* in Sechu: and he asked and said, Where *are* Samuel and David? And *one* said, Behold, *they be* at Najoth in Ramah.

23 And he went thither to Najoth in Ramah, and the spirit of God was upon him also, and he went on and prophesied, until he came to Najoth in Ramah:

24 And he stript off his clothes also, and prophesied before Samuel in like maner, and † lay down naked all that day, and all that night: wherefore they say, *Is* * Saul also among the prophets?

†Heb. *fell.*
* Chap. 10.11.

CHAP. XX.

1 David consulteth with Jonathan for his safety. 11 Jonathan and David renew their covenant by oath. 18 Jonathans token to David. 24 Saul missing David, seeketh to kill Jonathan. 35 Jonathan lovingly taketh his leave of David.

AND David fled from Najoth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? what *is* mine iniquity? and what *is* my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life?

2 And he said unto him, God forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing either great or small, but that he will † shew it me: and why should my father hide this thing from me? it *is* not *so*.

†Heb. *uncover mine ear.*

3 And David sware moreover, and said, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eys; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truly *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, *there is* but a step between me and death.

‖Or, *Say what is thy minde, and I will do, &c.* †Heb. *speaketh, or thinketh.*

4 Then said Jonathan unto David, ‖ Whatsoever thy soul † desireth, I will even do *it* for thee.

5 And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, to morrow *is* the new moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me go that I may hide my self in the field unto the third *day at* even.

6 If thy father at all miss me, then say, David earnestly asked *leave* of me, that he might run to Beth-lehem his city: for *there is* a yearly ‖ sacrifice there for all the family.

‖Or, *feast.*

7 If he say thus, *It is* well, thy servant shall have peace: but if he be very wroth, *then* be sure that evil is determined by him.

8 Therefore thou shalt deal kindely with thy servant; for * thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the LORD with thee: notwithstanding, if there be in me iniquity, slay me thy self, for why shouldst thou bring me to thy father?

*Chap. 18.3. & 23.18.

9 And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly, that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would I not tell it thee?

10 Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me? or what *if* thy father answer thee roughly?

11 ¶ And Jonathan said unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

12 And Jonathan said unto David, O LORD God of Israel, when I have † founded my father, about to morrow any time, *or* the third *day*, and behold *if there be* good toward David, and I then send not unto thee, and † shew it thee,

†Heb. *searched.*

†Heb. *uncover thine ear.*

13 The LORD do so, and much more to Jonathan: but if it please my father *to do* thee evil, then I will shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace: and the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father.

14 And thou shalt not onely while yet I live, shew me the kindness of the LORD, that I die not:

15 But *also* thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever: no not when the LORD hath cut off the ene-

enemies of David, every one from the face of the earth.

†Heb. cut. 16 So Jonathan † made *a covenant* with the house of David, *saying*, Let the LORD even require *it* at the hand of Davids enemies.

‖Or, by his love towards him 17 And Jonathan caused David to swear again, ‖ because he loved him: for he loved him as he loved his own soul.

18 Then Jonathan said to David, To morrow *is* the new moon: and thou shalt be missed, because thy seat will be †Heb. missed. † empty.

‖Or, diligently. †Heb. greatly. †Heb. in the day of the business. 19 And *when* thou hast stayed three days, *then* thou shalt go down ‖ † quickly, and come to the place where thou didst hide thy self, † when the business was *in hand*, and shalt remain by the stone ‖ Ezel.

20 And I will shoot three arrows on the side *thereof*, as though I shot at a mark.

‖Or, that sheweth the way. 21 And behold, I will send a lad, *saying*, Go, finde out the arrows. If I expresly say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows *are* on this side of thee, take them: then come thou, for *there is* peace to thee, and †Heb. not any thing. † no hurt; *as* the LORD liveth.

22 But if I say thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows *are* beyond thee: go thy way, for the LORD hath sent thee away.

23 And *as touching* the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, the LORD *be* between thee and me for ever.

24 ¶ So David hid himself in the field: and when the new moon was come, the king sate him down to eat meat.

25 And the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, *even* upon a seat by the wall: and Jonathan arose, and Abner sate by Sauls side, and Davids place was empty.

26 Nevertheless, Saul spake not any thing that day; for he thought, Some thing hath befallen him, he *is* not clean; surely he *is* not clean.

27 And it came to pass on the morrow, *which was* the second *day* of the moneth, that Davids place was empty: and Saul said unto Jonathan his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday nor to day?

28 And Jonathan answered Saul, David earnestly asked *leave* of me *to go* to Beth-lehem:

29 And he said, Let me go, I pray thee, for our family hath a sacrifice in the city, and my brother, he hath commanded me *to be there*: and now if I have found favor in thine eys, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren: Therefore he cometh not unto the kings table.

‖Or, thou perverse rebel. †Heb. son of perverse rebellion. 30 Then Sauls anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, ‖ † Thou son of the perverse rebellious *woman*, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mothers nakedness?

31 For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom: wherefore now send and fetch him unto me, for he †Heb. is the son of death. † shall surely die.

32 And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him, Wherefore shall he be slain? what hath he done?

33 And Saul cast a javelin at him to smite him, whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to slay David.

34 So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the moneth: for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

35 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field, at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him.

36 And he said unto his lad, Run, finde out now the arrows which I shoot. *And as* the lad ran, he shot an arrow †Heb. to pass over him. † beyond him.

37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, *Is* not the arrow beyond thee?

38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathans lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master.

39 But the lad knew not any thing: onely Jonathan and David knew the matter.

†Heb. instruments. †Heb. that was his. 40 And Jonathan gave his † artillery unto † his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry *them* to the city.

41 ¶ *And* assoon as the lad was gone, David arose out of *a place* toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded.

42 And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the LORD, saying ‖ The LORD be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

‖ Or, *the LORD be witness of that which &c.*

CHAP. XXI.

1 David at Nob obtaineth of Ahimelech hallowed bread. 7 Doeg was present. 9 David taketh Goliaths sword. 10 David at Gath feigneth himself mad.

THen came David to Nob, to Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech was afraid at the meeting of David, and said unto him, Why *art* thou alone, and no man with thee?

2 And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed *my* servants to such and such a place.

3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? give me five loaves of bread in mine hand, or what there is † present.

† Heb. *found.*

4 And the priest answered David, and said, *There is* no common bread under mine hand, but there is * hallowed bread; if the yong men have kept themselves at least from women.

* Exod. 25.30. Lev.24.5. Mat.12.4.

5 And David answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth, women *have been* kept from us about these three days, since I came out, and the vessels of the yong men are holy, and *the bread is in* a maner common, ‖ yea, though it were sanctified this day in the vessel.

‖ Or, *especially when this day there is other sanctified in the vessel.*

6 So the priest gave him hallowed *bread*; for there was no bread there, but the shew-bread that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

7 (Now a certain man of the servants of Saul *was* there that day, detained before the LORD; and his name *was* Doeg an Edomite, the chiefest of the herd-men that *belonged* to Saul.)

8 ¶ And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the kings business required haste.

9 And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in * the valley of Elah, behold, it *is here* wrapt in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take *it*: for *there is* no other save that, here. And David said, *There is* none like that, give it me.

* Chap. 17.2.

10 ¶ And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to Achish the king of Gath.

11 And the servants of Achish said unto him, *Is* not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, * Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

* Chap. 18 7, &c. Ecclus. 47 6.

12 And David laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath.

13 And he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and ‖ scrabled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard.

‖ Or, *made marks.*

14 Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, ye see the man ‖ is mad: wherefore *then* have ye brought him to me?

‖ Or, *playeth the mad-man.*

15 Have I need of mad men, that ye have brought this *fellow* to play the madman in my presence? shall this *fellow* come into my house?

CHAP. XXII.

1 Companies resort unto David at Adullam. 3 At Mizpeh he commendeth his parents unto the king of Moab. 5 Admonished by Gad, he cometh to Hareth. 6 Saul going to pursue him, complaineth of his servants unfaithfulness. 9 Doeg accuseth Ahimelech. 11 Saul commandeth to kill the priests. 17 The footmen refusing, Doeg executeth it. 20 Abiathar escaping, bringeth David the news.

DAvid therefore departed thence, and escaped to the cave Adullam: and

and when his brethren, and all his fathers house heard *it*, they went down thither to him.

2 And every one *that was* in distress, and every one that † *was* in debt, and every one *that was* † discontented, gathered themselves unto him, and he became a captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

† Heb. *bad a creditor.*
† Heb. *bitter of soul.*

3 ¶ And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he said unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth *and be* with you, till I know what God will do for me.

4 And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the hold.

5 ¶ And the prophet Gad said unto David, Abide not in the hold, depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forest of Hareth.

6 ¶ When Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that *were* with him (now Saul abode in Gibeah under a ‖ tree in Ramah, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants were standing about him)

‖ Or, *grove in a high place.*

7 Then Saul said to his servants that stood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites, Will the son of Jesse give every one of you fields and vineyards, and make you all captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds.

8 That all of you have conspired against me, and *there* is none that † sheweth me that my son hath made a league with the son of Jesse, and *there is* none of you that is sorry for me, or sheweth unto me that my son hath stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

† Heb. *uncovereth mine ear.*

9 ¶ Then answered Doeg the Edomite (which was set over the servants of Saul) and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub.

10 And he enquired of the LORD for him: and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.

11 Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest the son of Ahitub, and all his fathers house, the priests that *were* in Nob: and they came all of them to the king.

12 And Saul said, Hear now, thou son of Ahitub: And he answered, † Here I *am*, my lord.

† Heb. *behold me.*

13 And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast enquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

14 Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, And who *is so* faithful among all thy servants, as David, which is the kings son in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honorable in thine house?

15 Did I then begin to enquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king impute any thing unto his servant, *nor* to all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this, † less or more.

† Heb. *little or great.*

16 And the king said, Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou and all thy fathers house.

17 ¶ And the King said unto the ‖ † footmen that stood about him, Turn and slay the priests of the LORD; because their hand also *is* with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not shew it to me. But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD.

‖ Or, *guard.*
† Heb. *runners.*

18 And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, & slew on that day fourscore and five persons, that did wear a linen ephod.

19 And Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword.

20 ¶ And one of the sons of Ahimelech, the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped, and fled after David.

21 And Abiathar shewed David, that Saul had slain the LORDS priests.

22 And David said unto Abiathar, I knew *it* that day, when Doeg the Edomite *was* there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned *the death* of all the

the perſons of thy fathers houſe.

23 Abide thou with me, fear not: for he that ſeeketh my life, ſeeketh thy life: but with me thou *ſhalt be* in ſafeguard.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *David enquiring of the Lord by Abiathar, reſcueth Keilah.* 7 *God ſhewing him the coming of Saul, and the treachery of the Keilites, he eſcapeth from Keilah.* 14 *In Ziph Jonathan cometh and comforteth him.* 19 *The Ziphites diſcover him to Saul.* 25 *At Maon he is reſcued from Saul by the invaſion of the Philiſtines,* 29 *He dwelleth at En-gedi.*

THen they told David, ſaying, Behold, the Philiſtines fight againſt Keilah, and they rob the threſhing-floors.

2 Therefore David enquired of the LORD, ſaying, Shall I go and ſmite theſe Philiſtines? And the LORD ſaid unto David, Go, and ſmite the Philiſtines, and ſave Keilah.

3 And Davids men ſaid unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to Keilah againſt the armies of the Philiſtines?

4 Then David enquired of the LORD yet again: and the LORD anſwered him, and ſaid, Ariſe, go down to Keilah; for I wil deliver the Philiſtins into thine hand.

5 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philiſtines, and brought away their cattel, and ſmote them with a great ſlaughter: ſo David ſaved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 And it came to paſs when Abiathar the ſon of Ahimelech * fled to David to Keilah, *that* he came down *with* an ephod in his hand.

* Chap. 22. 20.

7 ¶ And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah: and Saul ſaid, God hath delivered him into mine hand: for he is ſhut in, by entring into a town that hath gates and bars.

8 And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to beſiege David and his men.

9 ¶ And David knew that Saul ſecretly practiſed miſchief againſt him; and he ſaid to Abiathar the prieſt, Bring hither the ephod.

10 Then ſaid David, O LORD God of Iſrael, thy ſervant hath certainly heard that Saul ſeeketh to come to Keilah, to deſtroy the city for my ſake.

11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down as thy ſervant hath heard? O LORD God of Iſrael, I beſeech thee tell thy ſervant. And the LORD ſaid, He will come down.

12 Then ſaid David, Will the men of Keilah † deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? and the LORD ſaid, They will deliver *thee* up.

† Heb. ſhut up.

13 ¶ Then David and his men, *which were* about ſix hundred, aroſe and departed out of Keilah, and went whitherſoever they could go: and it was told Saul that David was eſcaped from Keilah, and he forbare to go forth.

14 And David abode in the wilderneſs in ſtrong holds, and remained in a mountain in the wilderneſs of Ziph: and Saul ſought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.

15 And David ſaw, that Saul was come out to ſeek his life: and David *was* in the wilderneſs of Ziph in a wood.

16 ¶ And Jonathan Sauls ſon aroſe and went to David into the wood, and ſtrengthned his hand in God.

17 And he ſaid unto him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father ſhall not find thee, and thou ſhalt be king over Iſrael, and I ſhall be next unto thee; and that alſo Saul my father knoweth.

18 And they two made a covenant before the LORD: and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his houſe.

19 ¶ Then came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, ſaying, Doth not David hide himſelf with us in ſtrong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* † on the ſouth of ‖ Jeſhimon?

† Heb. on the right hand.
‖ Or, the wilderneſs

20 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the deſire of thy ſoul to come down, and our part *ſhall be* to deliver him into the kings hand.

21 And Saul ſaid, Bleſſed *be* ye of the LORD; for ye have compaſſion on me.

22 Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and ſee his place where his † haunt is, *and* who hath ſeen him there: for it is told me *that* he dealeth very ſubtilly.

† Heb. foot ſhall be.

23 See therefore and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himſelf, and come ye again to me with the

the certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all thet housands of Judah.

24 And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men *were* in the wilderness of Maon, in the plain on the south of Jeshimon.

25 Saul also and his men went to seek *him*; and they told David: wherefore he came down into a rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon: and when Saul heard *that*, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon.

26 And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men compassed David and his men round about to take them.

27 But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee and come; for the Philistines have † invaded the land.

† Heb. spread themselves upon, &c.

28 Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place ‖ Sela-hammahlekoth.

‖ That is, the rock of divisions.

29 ¶ And David went up from thence; and dwelt in strong holds at En-gedi.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 David in a cave at En-gedi, having cut off Sauls skirt, spareth his life. 8 He sheweth thereby his innocency. 16 Saul acknowledging his fault, taketh an oath of David, and departeth.

AND it came to pass when Saul was returned from † following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David *is* in the wilderness of En-gedi.

† Heb. after.

2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats.

3 And he came to the sheep-cotes by the way, where *was* a cave, and Saul went in to cover his feet: and David and his men remained in the sides of the cave.

4 And the men of David said unto him, Behold the day of which the LORD said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of † Sauls robe privily.

† Heb. the robe which was Sauls.

5 And it came to pass afterward, that Davids heart smote him, because he had cut off Sauls skirt.

6 And he said unto his men, The LORD forbid, that I should do this thing unto my master the LORDS anointed, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he *is* the anointed of the LORD.

7 So David † stayed his servants with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul: but Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on *his* way.

† Heb. cut off.

8 David also arose afterward, & went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself.

9 ¶ And David said to Saul, Wherefore hearest thou mens words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt?

10 Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that the LORD had delivered thee to day into mine hand in the cave: and *some* bade *me* kill thee, but *mine eye* spared thee, and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my lord; for he *is* the LORDS anointed.

11 Moreover, my father, see, yea see the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not; know thou and see, that *there is* neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet thou huntest my soul to take it.

12 The LORD judge between me and thee, and the LORD avenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

13 As saith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedness proceedeth from the wicked: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

14 After whom is the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after a dead dog, after a flea.

15 The LORD therefore be judge, and judge between me and thee, and see, and plead my cause, and † deliver me out of thine hand.

† Heb. judge.

16 ¶ And it came to pass when David had made an end of speaking these words

words unto Saul, that Saul ſaid, *Is* this thy voice, my ſon David? And Saul lift up his voice and wept.

17 And he ſaid to David, Thou *art* more righteous then I: for thou haſt rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil.

18 And thou haſt ſhewed this day how that thou haſt dealt well with me: foraſmuch as when the LORD had † delivered me into thine hand, thou killedſt me not.

† Heb. *ſhut up.*

19 For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore the LORD reward thee good, for that thou haſt done unto me this day.

20 And now behold, I know well that thou ſhalt ſurely be king, and that the kingdom of Iſrael ſhall be eſtabliſhed in thine hand.

21 Swear now therefore unto me by the LORD, that thou wilt not cut off my ſeed after me, and that thou wilt not deſtroy my name out of my fathers houſe.

22 And David ſware unto Saul: and Saul went home; but David and his men gat them up unto the hold.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Samuel dyeth. 2 David in Paran ſendeth to Nabal. 10 Provoked by Nabals churliſhneſs, he mindeth to deſtroy him. 14 Abigail underſtanding thereof, 18 taketh a preſent, 23 and by her wiſdom, 32 pacifieth David. 36 Nabal hearing thereof, dyeth. 39 David taketh Abigail and Abinoam to be his wives. 44 Michal is given to Phalti.

* Chap. 28. 3. Eccluſ. 46. 13, 20.

AND * Samuel dyed, and all the Iſraelites were gathered together and lamented him, and buried him in his houſe at Ramah. And David aroſe, and went down to the wilderneſs of Paran.

2 And *there was* a man in Maon, whoſe ‖ poſſeſſions *were* in Carmel, and the man was very great, and he had three thouſand ſheep, and a thouſand goats: and he was ſhearing his ſheep in Carmel.

‖ Or, *buſineſs.*

3 Now the name of the man was Nabal, and the name of his wife Abigail: and ſhe *was* a woman of good underſtanding, and of a beautiful countenance: but the man *was* churliſh, and evil in his doings, and he *was* of the houſe of Caleb.

4 And David heard in the wilderneſs, that Nabal did ſhear his ſheep.

5 And David ſent out ten young men, and David ſaid unto the yong men, Get ye up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and † greet him in my name;

† Heb. *aſk him in my name of peace.*

6 And thus ſhall ye ſay to him that liveth *in proſperity*, Peace *be* both to thee, and peace *be* to thine houſe, and peace *be* unto all that thou haſt.

7 And now I have heard that thou haſt ſhearers: now thy ſhepherds *which* were with us, we † hurt them not, neither was there ought miſſing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel.

‖ Heb. *ſhamed.*

8 Aſk thy yong men, and they will ſhew thee: wherefore let the yong men find favour in thine eyes: (for we come in a good day) give, I pray thee, whatſoever cometh to thine hand, unto thy ſervants, and to thy ſon David.

9 And when Davids yong men came, they ſpake to Nabal according to all thoſe words in the name of David, and † ceaſed.

† Heb. *reſted.*

10 ¶ And Nabal anſwered Davids ſervants and ſaid, Who *is* David, and who *is* the ſon of Jeſſe? there be many ſervants now a days that break away every man from his maſter.

11 Shall I then take my bread and my water, and my † fleſh that I have killed for my ſhearers, and give it unto men, whom I know not whence they *be*?

† Heb. *ſlaughter.*

12 So Davids yong men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all thoſe ſayings.

13 And David ſaid unto his men, Gird ye on every man his ſword. And they girded on every man his ſword, and David alſo girded on his ſword: and there went up after David about four hundred men, and two hundred abode by the ſtuff.

14 ¶ But one of the yong men told Abigail Nabals wife, ſaying, Behold, David ſent meſſengers out of the wilderneſs to ſalute our maſter; and he † railed on them.

† Heb. *flew upon them.*

15 But the men *were* very good unto us, & we were not † hurt, neither miſſed we any thing as long as we were converſant with them, when we were in the fields.

† Heb. *ſhamed.*

16 They

16 They were a wall unto us both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping the sheep.

17 Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt do: for evil is determined against our master, and against all his household: for he *is such* a son of Belial, that *a man* cannot speak to him.

18 ¶ Then Abigail made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched *corn*, and an hundred ‖ clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid *them* on asses.

‖ Or, *lumps.*

19 And she said unto her servants, Go on before me, behold, I come after you: but she told not her husband Nabal.

20 And it was *so*, *as* she rode on the ass, that she came down by the covert of the hill, and behold, David and his men came down against her, and she met them.

21 (Now David had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that this *fellow* hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that *pertained* unto him: and he hath requited me evil for good.

22 So and more also do God unto the enemies of David, if I leave of all that *pertain* to him by the morning light, any that pisseth against the wall)

23 And when Abigail saw David, she hasted and lighted off the ass, and fell before David on her face, and bowed her self to the ground.

24 And fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, *upon* me *let this* iniquity *be*, and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine † audience, and hear the words of thine handmaid.

† Heb. *ears.*

25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, † regard this man of Belial, *even* Nabal: for as his name *is*, so *is* he; Nabal *is* his name, and folly *is* with him: but I thine handmaid saw not the yong men of my lord, whom thou didst send.

† Heb. *lay it to his heart.*

26 Now therefore, my lord, *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, seeing the LORD hath withholden thee from coming to *shed* blood, and from † avenging thy self with thine own hand: now let thine enemies and they that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal.

† Heb. *saving thy self.*

27 And now this ‖ blessing which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the yong men that † follow my lord.

‖ Or, *present.*

† Heb. *walk at the feet of, &c.*

28 I pray thee, forgive the trespass of thine handmaid: for the LORD will certainly make my lord a sure house: because my lord fighteth the battels of the LORD, and evil hath not been found in thee *all* thy days.

29 Yet a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul: but the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he sling out, † *as out* of the middle of a sling.

† Heb. *in the midst of the bought of a sling.*

30 And it shall come to pass, when the LORD shall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee ruler over Israel;

† Heb. *no staggering, or stumbling.*

31 That this shall be † no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou hast shed blood causeless, or that my lord hath avenged himself: but when the LORD shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid.

32 ¶ And David said to Abigail, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me:

33 And blessed *be* thy advise, and blessed *be* thou, which hast kept me this day from coming to *shed* blood, and from avenging my self with mine own hand.

34 For in very deed, *as* the LORD God of Israel liveth, which hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadst hasted and come to meet me, surely there had not been left unto Nabal, by the morning light, any that pisseth against the wall.

35 So David received of her hand *that* which she had brought him, and said unto her, Go up in peace to thine house; see, I have hearkned to thy voice, and have accepted thy person.

36 ¶ And Abigail came to Nabal; and behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabals heart *was* merry within him, for he *was* very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light.

37 But

37 But it came to pass in the morning when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart dyed within him, and he became *as* a stone.

38 And it came to pass about ten days *after*, that the LORD smote Nabal, that he dyed.

39 ¶ And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed *be* the LORD, that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his servant from evil: for the LORD hath returned the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head. And David sent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.

40 And when the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying, David sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife.

41 And she arose, and bowed her self on *her* face to the earth, and said, Behold, *let* thine handmaid *be* a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord.

42 And Abigail hasted, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of hers that went † after her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife.

† Heb. *at her feet.*

43 David also took Ahinoam * of Jezreel, and they were also both of them his wives.

* Josh. 15. 56.

44 ¶ But Saul had given * Michal his daughter, Davids wife, to Phalti the son Laish, which *was* of Gallim.

* 2 Sam. 3. 14, 15.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Saul by the discovery of the Ziphites, cometh to Hachilah against David. 4 David coming into the trench, stayeth Abishai from killing Saul, but taketh his spear and cruse. 13 David reproveth Abner, 18 and exhorteth Saul. 21 Saul acknowledgeth his sin.

AND the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying, * Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah *which is* before Jeshimon?

* Chap. 23. 19.

2 Then Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph.

3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* before Jeshimon by the way: but David abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness.

4 David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come in very deed.

5 ¶ And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and * Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host: and Saul lay in the ‖ trench, and the people pitched round about him.

* Chap. 14. 50 & 17. 55.

‖ Or, *midst of his carriages.*

6 Then answered David and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of Zerujah brother to Joab, saying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I will go down with thee.

7 So David and Abishai came to the people by night, and behold, Saul lay sleeping within the trench, and his spear stuck in the ground at his bolster: but Abner and the people lay round about him.

8 Then said Abishai to David, God hath † delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with *the* spear, even to the earth at once, and I will not *smite* him the second time.

† Heb. *shut up.*

9 And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not: for who can stretch forth his hand against the LORDS anointed, and be guiltless?

10 David said furthermore, *As* the LORD liveth, the LORD shall smite him, or his day shall come to die, or he shall descend into battel, and perish.

11 The LORD forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the LORDS anointed: but I pray thee, take thou now the spear that *is* at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let us go.

12 So David took the spear and the cruse of water from Sauls bolster, and they gat them away, and no man saw *it*, nor knew *it*, neither awaked: for they *were* all asleep, because a deep sleep from the LORD was fallen upon them.

13 ¶ Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of an hill, afar off, (a great space *being* between them)

14 And

14 And David cryed to the people, and to Abner the ſon of Ner, ſaying, Anſwereſt thou not, Abner? Then Abner anſwered and ſaid, Who *art* thou *that* cryeſt to the king?

15 And David ſaid to Abner, *Art* not thou a valiant man? and who *is* like to thee in Iſrael? wherefore then haſt thou not kept thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to deſtroy the king thy lord.

16 This thing *is* not good that thou haſt done: *as* the LORD liveth, ye are † worthy to die, becauſe ye have not kept your maſter the LORDS anointed: and now ſee where the kings ſpear *is*, and the cruſe of water, that *was* at his bolſter.

† Heb. *the ſons of death.*

17 And Saul knew Davids voice, and ſaid, *Is* this thy voice, my ſon David? and David ſaid, *It is* my voice, my lord, O king.

18 And he ſaid, Wherefore doth my lord thus purſue after his ſervant? for what have I done? or what evil *is* in mine hand?

19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his ſervant: If the LORD have ſtirred thee up againſt me, let him † accept an offering: but if *they be* the children of men, curſed *be* they before the LORD; for they have driven me out this day from † abiding in the inheritance of the LORD, ſaying, Go ſerve other gods.

† Heb. *ſmel.*

† Heb. *cleaving.*

20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the LORD: for the king of Iſrael is come out to ſeek a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains.

21 ¶ Then ſaid Saul, I have ſinned: return, my ſon David, for I will no more do thee harm, becauſe my ſoul was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.

22 And David anſwered and ſaid, Behold the kings ſpear, and let one of the yong men come over and fetch it.

23 The LORD render to every man his righteouſneſs, and his faithfulneſs: for the LORD delivered thee into *my* hand to day, but I would not ſtretch forth mine hand againſt the LORDS anointed.

24 And behold, as thy life was much ſet by this day in mine eyes; ſo let my life be much ſet by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation.

25 Then Saul ſaid to David, Bleſſed *be* thou, my ſon David: thou ſhalt both do *great things*, and alſo ſhalt ſtill prevail. So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Saul hearing David to be in Gath, ſeeketh no more for him. 5 David beggeth Ziklag of Achiſh. 8. He invading other countries, perſwadeth Achiſh he fought againſt Judah.

AND David ſaid in his heart, I ſhall now † periſh one day by the hand of Saul: *there is* nothing better for me, then that I ſhould ſpeedily eſcape into the land of the Philiſtines; and Saul ſhall deſpair of me, to ſeek me any more in any coaſt of Iſrael: ſo ſhall I eſcape out of his hand.

† Heb. *be conſumed.*

2 And David aroſe, and he paſſed over with the ſix hundred men that *were* with him, unto Achiſh the ſon of Maoch king of Gath.

3 And David dwelt with Achiſh at Gath, he and his men, every man with his houſhold, *even* David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreeliteſs, and Abigail the Carmeliteſs, Nabals wife.

4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he ſought no more again for him.

5 ¶ And David ſaid unto Achiſh, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in ſome town in the countrey, that I may dwell there: for why ſhould thy ſervant dwell in the royal city with thee?

6 Then Achiſh gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

7 And † the time that David dwelt in the countrey of the Philiſtines, was † a full year and four moneths.

† Heb. *the number of days.*

† Heb. *a year of days.*

8 ¶ And David and his men went up and invaded the Geſhurites, and the ‖ Gezrites, and the Amalekites: for thoſe *nations wer* of old the inhabitants of the land.

‖ Or, *Gerzites.*

land, as thou goeſt to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt.

9 And David ſmote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the ſheep, and the oxen, and the aſſes, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned and came to Achiſh.

10 And Achiſh ſaid, ‖ Whither have ye made a rode to day? And David ſaid, Againſt the ſouth of Judah, and againſt the ſouth of the Jerahmeelites, and againſt the ſouth of the Kenites.

‖ Or, *did ye not make a rode, &c.*

11 And David ſaved neither man nor woman alive, to bring *tidings* to Gath, ſaying, Leſt they ſhould tell on us, ſaying, So did David, and ſo *will be* his manner, all the while he dwelleth in the countrey of the Philiſtines.

12 And Achiſh believed David, ſaying, He hath made his people Iſrael † utterly to abhor him, therefore he ſhall be my ſervant for ever.

† Heb. *to ſtink.*

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Achiſh putteth confidence in David.* 3. *Saul having deſtroyed the witches,* 4 *and now in his fear forſaken of God,* 7 *ſeeketh to a witch.* 9 *The witch encouraged by Saul, raiſeth up Samuel.* 15 *Saul hearing his ruine, fainteth.* 21 *The woman with his ſervants refreſh him with meat.*

AND it came to paſs in thoſe dayes, that the Philiſtines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Iſrael: and Achiſh ſaid unto David, Know thou aſſuredly, that thou ſhalt go out with me to battel, thou and thy men.

2 And David ſaid to Achiſh, Surely thou ſhalt know what thy ſervant can do. And Achiſh ſaid to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

3 ¶ Now * Samuel was dead, and all Iſrael had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city: and Saul had put away thoſe that had familiar ſpirits, and the wizards, out of the land.

* Chap. 25.1.

4 ¶ And the Philiſtines gathered themſelves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Iſrael together, and they pitched in Gilboa.

5 And when Saul ſaw the hoſt of the Philiſtines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.

6 And when Saul enquired of the LORD, the LORD anſwered him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets.

7 ¶ Then ſaid Saul unto his ſervants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar ſpirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his ſervants ſaid to him, Behold, *there is* a woman that hath a familiar ſpirit at En-dor.

8 And Saul diſguiſed himſelf, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night, and he ſaid, I pray thee divine unto me by the familiar ſpirit, and bring me *him* up whom I ſhall name unto thee.

9 And the woman ſaid unto him, Behold, thou knoweſt what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off thoſe that have familiar ſpirits, and the wizards out of the land: wherefore then layeſt thou a ſnare for my life, to cauſe me to die?

10 And Saul ſware to her by the LORD, ſaying, *As* the LORD liveth, there ſhall no puniſhment happen to thee for this thing.

11 Then ſaid the woman, Whom ſhall I bring up unto thee? And he ſaid, Bring me up Samuel.

12 And when the woman ſaw Samuel, ſhe cryed with a loud voice: and the woman ſpake to Saul, ſaying, Why haſt thou deceived me? for thou *art* Saul.

13 And the king ſaid unto her, Be not afraid: for what ſaweſt thou? And the woman ſaid unto Saul, I ſaw gods aſcending out of the earth.

14 And he ſaid unto her, † What form *is* he of? And ſhe ſaid: An old man cometh up, and he *is* covered with a mantle. And Saul perceived that it *was* Samuel; and he ſtooped with *his* face to the ground, and bowed himſelf.

† Heb. *what is his form?*

15 ¶ And Samuel ſaid to Saul, Why haſt thou diſquieted me to bring me up? And Saul anſwered, I am ſore diſtreſſed; for the Philiſtines make war againſt me, and God is departed from me, and anſwereth me no more, neither † by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayeſt make known unto me what I ſhall do.

† Heb. *by the hand of prophets.*

16 Then

16 Then ſaid Samuel, Wherefore then doſt thou ask of me, ſeeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?

17 And the LORD hath done ‖ to him, * as he ſpake by † me: for the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbor, *even* to David:

18 Becauſe thou obeyedſt not the voice of the LORD, nor executedſt his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day.

19 Moreover the LORD will alſo deliver Iſrael with thee, into the hand of the Philiſtines: and to morrow *ſhalt* thou and thy ſons *be* with me: the LORD alſo ſhall deliver the hoſt of Iſrael into the hand of the Philiſtines.

20 Then Saul † fell ſtraightway all along on the earth, and was ſore afraid, becauſe of the words of Samuel, and there was no ſtrength in him: for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.

21 ¶ And the woman came unto Saul, and ſaw that he was ſore troubled, and ſaid unto him, Behold, thine hand-maid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou ſpakeſt unto me.

22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou alſo unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me ſet a morſel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayeſt have ſtrength, when thou goeſt on thy way.

23 But he refuſed, and ſaid, I will not eat. But his ſervants, together with the woman compelled him, and he hearkned unto their voice: ſo he aroſe from the earth, and ſat upon the bed.

24 And the woman had a fat calf in the houſe, and ſhe haſted, and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded *it*, and did bake unleavened *bread* thereof.

25 And ſhe brought *it* before Saul, and before his ſervants, and they did eat: then they roſe up, and went away that night.

‖ Or, *for himſelf*
* Chap. 15.28.
† Heb. *mine hand.*
† Heb. *made haſte and fell with the fulneſs of his ſtature.*

CHAP. XXIX.

1 David marching with the Philiſtines, 3 is diſallowed by their princes. 6 Achiſh diſmiſſeth him, with commendations of his fidelity.

NOw the Philiſtines gathered together all their armies to Aphek: and the Iſraelites pitched by a fountain which *is* in Jezreel.

2 And the lords of the Philiſtines paſſed on by hundreds, and by thouſands: but David and his men paſſed on in the rereward with Achiſh.

3 Then ſaid the princes of the Philiſtines, What *do* theſe Hebrews *here*? And Achiſh ſaid unto the princes of the Philiſtines, *Is* not this David the ſervant of Saul the king of Iſrael, which hath been with me theſe days or theſe years, and I have found no fault in him ſince he fell *unto me*, unto this day?

4 And the princes of the Philiſtines were wroth with him, and the princes of the Philiſtines ſaid unto him, *Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou haſt appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battel, leſt in the battel he be an adverſary to us: for wherewith ſhould he reconcile himſelf unto his maſter? *ſhould it* not *be* with the heads of theſe men?

5 *Is* not this David, of whom they ſang one to another in dances, ſaying, * Saul ſlew his thouſands, and David his ten thouſands?

6 ¶ Then Achiſh called David, and ſaid unto him, Surely, *as* the LORD liveth, thou haſt been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the hoſt *is* good in my ſight: for I have not found evil in thee, ſince the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheleſs, † the lords favour thee not.

7 Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou † diſpleaſe not the lords of the Philiſtines.

8 ¶ And David ſaid unto Achiſh, But what have I done? and what haſt thou found in thy ſervant, ſo long as I have been † with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight againſt the enemies of my lord the king?

9 And Achiſh anſwered, and ſaid to

* 1 Chro. 12.19.
* Chap. 18.7. & 21.11.
† Heb. *thou art not good in the eyes of the lords*
† Heb. *do not evil in the eyes of the lords*
† Heb. *before thee*

David, I know that thou *art* good in my sight, as an angel of God: notwithstanding, the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to the battel.

10 Wherefore now rise up early in the morning, with thy masters servants that are come with thee: and assoon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart.

11 So David and his men rose up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines; and the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

CHAP. XXX.

1 The Amalekites spoil Ziklag. 7 David asking counsel, is encouraged by God to pursue them. 11 By the means of a revived Egyptian, he is brought to the enemies, and recovereth all the spoil. 22 Davids law to divide the spoil equally between them that fight, and them that keep the stuff. 26 He sendeth presents to his friends.

AND it came to pass when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded the south and Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag, and burnt it with fire:

2 And had taken the women captives, that *were* therein; they slew not any, either great or small, but carried *them* away, and went on their way.

3 ¶ So David and his men came to the city, and behold, *it was* burnt with fire, and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters were taken captives.

4 Then David and the people that *were* with him, lift up their voice, and wept, until they had no more power to weep.

5 And Davids two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

6 And David was greatly distressed, for the people spake of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was †grieved, every man for his sons, and for his daughters: but David encouraged himself in the LORD his God.

† Heb. bitter.

7 And David said to Abiathar the priest, Ahimelechs son, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod: and Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David.

8 And David enquired at the LORD, saying, Shall I pursue after this troop? shall I overtake them? And he answered him, Pursue; for thou shalt surely overtake *them*, and without fail recover *all*.

9 So David went, he and the six hundred men that *were* with him, and came to the brook Besor, where those that were left behind, stayed.

10 But David pursued, he and four hundred men: (for two hundred abode behinde, which were so faint, that they could not go over the brook Besor)

11 ¶ And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat, and they made him drink water.

12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters *of raisins*: and when he had eaten, his spirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk *any* water, three days and three nights.

13 And David said unto him, To whom *belongest* thou? and whence *art* thou? And he said, I *am* a yong man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite, and my master left me, because three days agone I fell sick.

14 We made an invasion *upon* the south of the Cherethites, and upon the *coast* which *belongeth* to Judah, and upon the south of Caleb, and we burnt Ziklag with fire.

15 And David said to him, Canst thou bring me down to this company? And he said, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down to this company?

16 ¶ And when he had brought him down, behold *they were* spread abroad upon all the earth, eating and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah.

17 And David smote them from the twilight even unto the evening of † the next day: and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred yong men which rode upon camels, and fled.

† Heb. their morrow.

18 And

18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away: and David rescued his two wives.

19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any *thing* that they had taken to them: David recovered all.

20 And David took all the flocks, and the herds, *which* they drave before those *other* cattel, and said, This *is* Davids spoil.

21 ¶ And David came to the two hundred men which were so faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made also to abide at the brook Besor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that *were* with him; and when David came near to the people he ‖ saluted them.

‖ Or, *asked them how they did.*

22 Then answered all the wicked men and *men* of Belial, of † those that went with David, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them *ought* of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead *them* away, and depart.

† Heb. *men.*

23 Then said David, ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which the LORD hath given us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the company that came against us into our hand.

24 For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but as his part *is* that goeth down to the battel, so *shall* his part *be* that tarrieth by the stuff: they shall part alike.

† Heb. *and forward.*

25 And it was *so* from that day † forward, that he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel unto this day.

26 And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of the spoil unto the elders of Judah, *even* to his friends (saying, Behold, a † present for you, of the spoil of the enemies of the LORD)

† Heb. *blessing.*

27 To *them* which *were* in Beth-el, and to *them* which *were* in south Ramoth, and to *them* which *were* in Jattir,

28 And to *them* which *were* in Aroer, and to *them* which *were* in Siphmoth, and to *them* which *were* in Eshtemoa,

29 And to *them* which *were* in Rachal, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the Kenites,

30 And to *them* which *were* in Hormah, and to *them* which *were* in Chorashan, and to *them* which *were* in Athach,

31 And to *them* which *were* in Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men were wont to haunt.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Saul having lost his army, and his sons slain, he and his armor-bearer kill themselves. 7 The Philistines possess the forsaken towns of the Israelites. 8 They triumph over the dead carcases. 11 They of Jabesh Gilead, recovering the bodies by night, burn them at Jabesh, and mournfully bury their bones.

NOW * the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down ‖ slain in mount Gilboa.

*1 Chron. 10. 1.

‖ Or, *wounded.*

2 And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchishua, Sauls sons,

3 And the battel went sore against Saul, and the † archers † hit him, and he was sore wounded of the archers.

† Heb. *shooters, men with bows.* † Heb. *found him.*

4 Then said Saul unto his armor-bearer, Draw thy sword and thrust me through therewith, lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and ‖ abuse me. But his armor-bearer would not; for he was sore afraid: therefore Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

‖ Or, *mock me.*

5 And when his armor-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon his sword, and died with him.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armor-bearer, and all his men that same day together.

7 ¶ And when the men of Israel that *were* on the other side of the valley, and *they* that *were* on the other side Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to pass on the morrow when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And they cut off his head, and strip-

ped off his armor, and ſent into the land of the Philiſtines round about, to publiſh *it* in the houſe of their idols, and among the people.

10 And they put his armor in the houſe of Aſhtaroth : and they faſtened his body to the wall of Beth-ſhan.

‖ Or, *concerning him.*

11 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Jabeſh-gilead heard ‖ of that which the Philiſtines had done to Saul,

12 All the valiant men aroſe, and went all night, and took the body of Saul, and the bodies of his ſons from the wall of Beth-ſhan, and came to Jabeſh, and * burnt them there.

* Jer. 34 5.

13 And they took their bones, and * buried *them* under a tree at Jabeſh, and faſted ſeven days.

* 2 Sam. 2. 4.

The ſecond book of SAMUEL, otherwiſe called, The ſecond book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 The Amalekite, who brought tidings of the overthrow, and accuſed himſelf of Sauls death, is ſlain. 17 David lamenteth Saul and Jonathan with a ſong.

NOw it came to paſs after the death of Saul, when David was returned from * the ſlaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in Ziklag :

* 1 Sam. 30.17.

2 It came even to paſs on the third day, that behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul, with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head : and *ſo* it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeyſance.

3 And David ſaid unto him, From whence comeſt thou ? And he ſaid unto him, Out of the camp of Iſrael am I eſcaped.

† Heb. *what was, &c.*

4 And David ſaid unto him, † How went the matter ? I pray thee tell me. and he anſwered, That the people are fled from the battel, and many of the people alſo are fallen and dead, and Saul and Jonathan his ſon are dead alſo.

5 And David ſaid unto the yong man that told him, How knoweſt thou that Saul and Jonathan his ſon be dead ?

6 And the yong man that told him, ſaid, As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his ſpear : and lo, the chariots and horſemen followed hard after him.

† Heb. *behold me.*

7 And when he looked behind him, he ſaw me, and called unto me : and I anſwered, † Here *am* I.

8 And he ſaid unto me, Who *art* thou ? And I anſwered him, I *am* an Amalekite.

9 He ſaid unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and ſlay me : for ‖ anguiſh is come upon me, becauſe my life *is* yet whole in me.

‖ Or, *my coat of mail (or my embroidered coat) bindereth me, that my &c.*

10 So I ſtood upon him, and ſlew him, becauſe I was ſure that he could not live after that he was fallen : and I took the crown that *was* upon his head, and the bracelet that *was* on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord.

11 Then David took hold on his clothes, and * rent them, and likewiſe all the men that *were* with him.

* Chap. 3.31. & 13.31.

12 And they mourned and wept, and faſted until even, for Saul and for Jonathan his ſon, and for the people of the LORD, and for the houſe of Iſrael, becauſe they were fallen by the ſword.

13 ¶ And David ſaid unto the yong man that told him, Whence *art* thou ? And he anſwered, I *am* the ſon of a ſtranger, an Amalekite.

14 And David ſaid unto him, * How waſt thou not afraid to ſtretch forth thine hand, to deſtroy the LORDS anointed ?

* Pſal. 105.15.

15 And David called one of the yong men, and ſaid, Go near, *and* fall upon him. And he ſmote him that he died.

16 And David ſaid unto him, Thy blood *be* upon thy head : for thy mouth hath teſtified againſt thee, ſaying, I have ſlain the LORDS anointed.

17 ¶ And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his ſon,

18 (Alſo

18 (Alſo he bade them teach the children of Judah *the uſe of* the bow: behold, *it is* written * in the book ‖ of Jaſher.

19 The beauty of Iſrael is ſlain upon thy high places: how are the mighty fallen!

20 * Tell *it* not in Gath, publiſh *it* not in the ſtreets of Askelon: leſt the daughters of the Philiſtines rejoyce, leſt the daughters of the uncircumciſed triumph.

21 Ye mountains of Gilboa, *let there be* no dew, neither *let there be* rain upon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the ſhield of the mighty is vilely caſt away, the ſhield of Saul, *as though he had* not *been* anointed with oyl.

22 From the blood of the ſlain, from the fat of the mighty, the bow of Jonathan turned not back, and the ſword of Saul returned not empty.

23 Saul and Jonathan *were* lovely and ‖ pleaſant in their lives, and in their death they were not divided: they were ſwifter then eagles, they were ſtronger then lions.

24 Ye daughters of Iſrael, weep over Saul, who clothed you in ſcarlet, with *other* delights, who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

25 How are the mighty fallen in the midſt of the battel! O Jonathan, *thou waſt* ſlain in thine high places.

26 I am diſtreſſed for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleaſant haſt thou been unto me: thy love to me was wonderful, paſſing the love of women.

27 How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war periſhed!

CHAP. II.

1 David by Gods direction, with his company, goeth up to Hebron, where he is made king of Judah. 5 He commendeth them of Jabeſh-gilead, for their kindneſs to Saul. 8 Abner maketh Iſh-boſheth king of Iſrael. 12 A mortal skirmiſh between twelve of Abners, and twelve of Joabs men. 18 Aſahel is ſlain. 25 At Abners motion Joab ſoundeth a retreat. 32 Aſahels burial.

AND it came to paſs after this, that David enquired of the LORD, ſaying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the LORD ſaid unto him, Go up. And David ſaid, Whither ſhall I go up? And he ſaid, unto Hebron.

2 So David went up thither, and his two wives alſo, Ahinoam the Jezreelitеſs, and Abigail Nabals wife the Carmelite.

3 And his men that *were* with him, did David bring up, every man with his houſhold: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

4 * And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the houſe of Judah: and they told David, ſaying, *That* * the men of Jabeſh-gilead *were they* that buried Saul.

5 ¶ And David ſent meſſengers unto the men of Jabeſh-gilead, and ſaid unto them, Bleſſed *be* ye of the LORD, that ye have ſhewed this kindneſs unto your lord, *even* unto Saul, and have buried him.

6 And now the LORD ſhew kindneſs and truth unto you: and I alſo will requite you this kindneſs, becauſe ye have done this thing.

7 Therefore now let your hands be ſtrengthned, and † be ye valiant: for your maſter Saul is dead, and alſo the houſe of Judah have anointed me king over them.

8 ¶ But Abner the ſon of Ner, captain of † Sauls hoſt, took Iſh-boſheth the ſon of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim.

9 And he made him king over Gilead, and over the Aſhurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Iſrael.

10 Iſh-boſheth Sauls ſon *was* forty years old when he began to reign over Iſrael, and reigned two years: but the houſe of Judah followed David.

11 (And the † time that David was king in Hebron over the houſe of Judah, was ſeven years and ſix moneths)

12 ¶ And Abner the ſon of Ner, and the ſervants of Iſh-boſheth the ſon of Saul, went out from Mahanaim, to Gibeon.

13 And Joab the ſon of Zerujah, and the ſervants of David went out, and met † together by the pool of Gibeon, & they ſate down, the one on the one ſide of

* Joſh. 10.13.
‖ Or, of the upright.
* Micah 1.10.
‖ Or, ſweet.
* 1 Mac. 2.57.
* 1 Sam. 31.13.
† Heb. be ye the ſons of valor.
† Heb. the hoſt which was Sauls.
† Heb. number of days.
† Heb. them together.

the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool.

14 And Abner said to Joab, Let the yong men now arise, and play before us. And Joab said, Let them arise.

15 Then there arose and went over by number twelve of Benjamin, which *pertained* to Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David.

16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellows side; so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called ‖ Helkath-hazzurim, which *is* in Gibeon.

‖ That is, *the field of strong men*

17 And there was a very sore battel that day: and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David.

18 ¶ And there were three sons of Zerujah there, Joab and Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel *was as* light † of foot † as a wilde roe.

† Heb. *of his feet.*
† Heb. *as one of the roes that is in the field.*

19 And Asahel pursued after Abner, and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left, † from following Abner.

† Heb. *from after Abner.*

20 Then Abner looked behind him, and said, *Art* thou Asahel? and he answered, I *am*.

21 And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand, or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the yong men, and take thee his ‖ armor. But Asahel would not turn aside from following of him.

‖ Or, *spoil.*

22 And Abner said again to Asahel; Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother?

23 Howbeit he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him under the fifth *rib*, that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass *that as* many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died, stood still.

24 Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that *lieth* before Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.

25 ¶ And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troop, and stood on the top of an hill.

26 Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? How long shall it be then ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?

27 And Joab said, *As* God liveth, unless thou hadst spoken, surely then † in the morning the people had ‖ gone up every one from following his brother.

† Heb. *from the morning.*
‖ Or, *gone away.*

28 So Joab blew a trumpet; and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more.

29 And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and passed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim.

30 And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of Davids servants nineteen men, and Asahel.

31 But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin and of Abners men, *so that* three hundred and threescore men dyed.

32 ¶ And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which *was* in Beth-lehem: and Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

CHAP. III.

1 During the war David still waxeth stronger. 2 Six sons were born to him in Hebron. 6 Abner displeased with Ish-bosheth, 12 revolteth to David. 13 David requireth a condition to bring him his wife Michal. 17 Abner having communed with the Israelites, is feasted by David, and dismissed. 22 Joab returning from battel, is displeased with the king, and killeth Abner. 28 David curseth Joab, 31 and mourneth for Abner.

NOw there was long war between the house of Saul, and the house of David: but David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

2 ¶ And

2 ¶ And unto David were sons born in Hebron: and his first-born was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess.

3 And his second, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite: and the third, Absalom the son of Maacah, the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur:

4 And the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith: and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital:

5 And the sixth, Jithream, by Eglah Davids wife: these were born to David in Hebron.

6 ¶ And it came to pass while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner made himself strong for the house of Saul.

7 And Saul had a concubine, whose name *was* *Rizpah, the daughter of Ajah: and *Ish-bosheth* said to Abner, Wherefore hast thou gone in unto my fathers concubine?

8 Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ish-bosheth, and said, *Am* I a dogs head, which against Judah do shew kindness this day unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and unto his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargest me to day with a fault concerning this woman?

9 So do God to Abner, and more also, except as the LORD hath sworn to David, even so I do to him:

10 To translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel, and over Judah, from Dan even to Beer-sheba.

11 And he could not answer Abner a word again, because he feared him.

12 ¶ And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, Whose *is* the land? saying *also*, Make thy league with me, and behold, my hand *shall be* with thee to bring about all Israel unto thee.

13 ¶ And he said, Well, I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, † that is, Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring Michal Sauls daughter, when thou comest to see my face.

14 And David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth Sauls son, saying, Deliver *me* my wife Michal, which I espoused to me for an hundred fore-skins of the Philistines.

15 And Ish-bosheth sent, and took her from *her* husband, *even* from * Phaltiel the son of Laish.

16 And her husband went with her † along weeping behind her to Bahurim: then said Abner unto him, Go, return. And he returned.

17 ¶ And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, saying, Ye sought for David † in times past *to be* king over you.

18 Now then do *it*; for the LORD hath spoken of David, saying, By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.

19 And Abner also spake in the ears of Benjamin: and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron, all that seemed good to Israel, and that seemed good to the whole house of Benjamin.

20 So Abner came to David, to Hebron, and twenty men with him: and David made Abner, and the men that *were* with him, a feast.

21 And Abner said unto David, I will arise, and go, and will gather all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thine heart desireth. And David sent Abner away; and he went in peace.

22 ¶ And behold, the servants of David and Joab came from *pursuing* a troop, and brought in a great spoil with them (but Abner *was* not with David in Hebron, for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace)

23 When Joab and all the host that *was* with him, were come, they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace.

24 Then Joab came to the king, and said, What hast thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee, why *is it* that thou hast

* Chap. 21. 10.

† Heb. *saying.*

* 1 Sam. 18. 25, 27.

* 1 Sam. 25. 44. *Phalti.*

† Heb. *going and weeping.*

† Heb. *both yesterday and the third day.*

hast sent him away, and he is quite gone?

25 Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest.

26 And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, which brought him again from the well of Sirah; but David knew *it* not.

27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab * took him aside in the gate to speak with him ‖ quietly: and smote him there under the fifth *rib*, that he dyed, for the blood of * Asahel his brother.

* 1 King. 2. 5.
‖ Or, peaceably.
* Chap. 2. 23.

28 ¶ And afterward when David heard *it*, he said, I and my kingdom *are* guiltless before the LORD for ever, from the † blood of Abner the son of Ner.

† Heb. bloods.

29 Let it rest on the head of Joab, and on all his fathers house, and let there not † fail from the house of Joab one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or that falleth on the sword, or that lacketh bread.

† Heb. be cut off.

30 So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had slain their brother * Asahel at Gibeon in the battel.

* Chap 2. 23.

31 ¶ And David said to Joab, and to all the people that *were* with him, Rent your cloths, and gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David himself followed the † bier.

† Heb. bed.

32 And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lift up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner, and all the people wept.

33 And the king lamented over Abner, and said, Died Abner as a fool dieth?

34 Thy hands *were* not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters, as a man falleth before † wicked men, so fellest thou. And all the people wept again over him.

† Heb. children of iniquity.

35 And when all the people came to cause David to eat meat while it was yet day, David sware, saying, So do God to me, and more also, if I taste bread, or ought else, till the sun be down.

36 And all the people took notice *of it*, and it † pleased them: as whatsoever the king did pleased all the people.

† Heb. was good in their eyes.

37 For all the people, and all Israel understood that day, that it was not of the king to slay Abner the son of Ner.

38 And the king said unto his servants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel?

39 And I *am* this day † weak, though anointed king, and these men the sons of Zerujah *be* too hard for me: the LORD shall reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness.

† Heb. tender.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The Israelites being troubled at the death of Abner, 2 Baanah and Rechab slay Ish-bosheth, and bring his head to Hebron. 9 David causeth them to be slain, and Ish-bosheths head to be buried.*

AND when Sauls son heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands were feeble, and all the Israelites were troubled.

2 And Sauls son had two men *that were* captains of bands: the name of the one *was* Baanah, and the name of the † other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin (for Beeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin;

† Heb. second.

3 And the Beerothites fled to Gittaim, and were sojourners there until this day)

4 And Jonathan, Sauls son, had a son *that was* lame on *his* feet, *and* was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and fled, and it came to pass as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame; and his name *was* Mephibosheth.

5 And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ish-bosheth, who lay on a bed at noon.

6 And they came thither, into the midst of the house, *as though* they would have fetched wheat, and they smote him under the fifth *rib*, and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.

7 For when they came into the house, he lay on his bed in his bed-chamber, and they smote him and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and gat them away through the plain all night.

8 And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth unto David to Hebron, and said to

to the king, Behold the head of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, thine enemy, which sought thy life; and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his seed.

9 ¶ And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, *As* the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity,

10 When * one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead († thinking to have brought good tidings) I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, ‖ who *thought* that I would have given him a reward for his tidings:

11 How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person, in his own house, upon his bed? shall I not therefore now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?

12 And David commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands, and their feet, and hanged *them* up over the pool in Hebron: but they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried *it* in the * sepulchre of Abner, in Hebron.

* Chap. 1.4,15.
† Heb. *he was in his own eyes as a bringer, &c.*
‖ Or, *which was the reward I gave him for his tidings.*
*Chap. 3.32.

CHAP. V.

1 The tribes come to Hebron to anoint David king over Israel. 4 Davids age. 6 He taking Zion from the Jebusites, dwelleth in it. 11 Hiram sendeth to David. 13 Eleven sons are born to him in Jerusalem. 17 David directed by God, smiteth the Philistines at Baal-perazim, 22 and again at the mulberry trees.

* 1 Chro. 11.1.

THen * came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.

2 Also in time past when Saul was king over us, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD said to thee, * Thou shalt feed my people Israel, & thou shalt be a captain over Israel.

* Psal. 78. 71.

3 So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron, and king David made a league with them in Hebron before the LORD: and they anointed David king over Israel.

4 ¶ David *was* thirty years old when he began to reign, *and* he reigned forty years.

5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years, and six moneths: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah.

6 ¶ And the king and his men went to Jerusalem, unto the Jebusite, the inhabitant of the land: which spake unto David, saying, Except thou take away the blinde and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither, ‖ thinking, David cannot come in hither.

7 Nevertheless, David took the strong hold of Zion: the same *is* the city of David.

8 And David said on that day, Whosoever getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusite, and the lame, and the blinde, *that are* hated of Davids soul * *he shall be chief and captain*: ‖ wherefore they said, The blind and the lame shall not come into the house.

9 So David dwelt in the fort, and called it, The city of David, and David built round about, from Millo and inward.

10 And David † went on, and grew great, and the LORD God of hosts *was* with him.

11 ¶ And * Hiram king of Tyre, sent messengers to David, and cedar-trees, and carpenters, and † masons: and they built David an house.

12 And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israels sake.

13 ¶ And * David took *him* moe concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David.

14 And * these *be* the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem, Shammua, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon,

15 Ibhar also, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

16 And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphalet.

17 ¶ * But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek David; and David heard *of it*, and went down to the hold.

* Chap. 2.11.
‖ Or, *saying, David shall not, &c.*
* 1 Chro. 11.6.
‖ Or, *because they had said, even the blind and the lame, He shall not come into the house.*
† Heb. *went going and growing.*
* 1 Chro. 14.1.
† Heb. *hewers of the stone of the wall.*
* 1 Chro. 3.9.
* 1 Chro. 3.5.
* 1 Chro. 11.16. & 14.8.

18 The

18 The Philiſtines alſo came and ſpread themſelves in the valley of Rephaim.

19 And David enquired of the LORD, ſaying, Shall I go up againſt the Philiſtines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD ſaid unto David, Go up: for I will doubtleſs deliver the Philiſtines into thine hand.

20 And David came to * Baal-perazim, and David ſmote them there, and ſaid, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place ‖ Baal-perazim.

21 And there they left their images, and David and his men *, ‖ burnt them.

22 ¶ And the Philiſtines came up yet again, and ſpread themſelves in the valley of Rephaim.

23 And when David enquired of the LORD, he ſaid, Thou ſhalt not go up: *but* fetch a compaſs behinde them, and come upon them over againſt the mulbery-trees.

24 And let it be when thou heareſt the ſound of a going in the top of the mulbery-trees, that then thou ſhalt beſtir thy ſelf, for then ſhall the LORD go out before thee, toſmite the hoſt of the Philiſtines.

25 And David did ſo as the LORD had commanded him; & ſmote the Philiſtines from Geba, until thou come to Gazer.

CHAP. VI.

1 David fetcheth the ark from Kirjath-jearim on a new cart. 6 Uzzah is ſmitten at Perez-uzzah. 11 God bleſſeth Obed-edom for the ark. 12 David bringing the ark into Zion with ſacrifices, danceth before it, for which Michal deſpiſeth him. 17 He placeth it in a tabernacle with great joy and feaſting. 20 Michal reproving David for his religious joy, is childleſs to her death.

AGain, David gathered together all *the* choſen *men* of Iſrael, thirty thouſand.

2 And * David aroſe, and went with all the people that *were* with him, from Baale of Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, ‖ whoſe name is called by the name of the LORD of hoſts, that dwelleth *between* the Cherubims.

3 And they † ſet the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the houſe of Abinadab that *was* in ‖ Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio the ſons of Abinadab, drave the new cart.

4 And they brought it out of * the houſe of Abinadab which *was* at Gibeah, † accompanying the ark of God; and Ahio went before the ark.

5 And David, and all the houſe of Iſrael played before the LORD on all maner of *inſtruments made of* fir-wood, even on harps, and on pſalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

6 ¶ And * when they came to Nachons threſhing floor, Uzzah put forth *his hand* to the ark of God, and took hold of it, for the oxen ‖ ſhook *it*.

7 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Uzzah, and God ſmote him there for *his* ‖ error, and there he dyed by the ark of God.

8 And David was diſpleaſed, becauſe the LORD had † made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place, ‖ Perez-uzzah to this day.

9 And David was afraid of the LORD that day, and ſaid, How ſhall the ark of the LORD come to me?

10 So David would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David: but David carried it aſide into the houſe of Obed-edom the Gittite.

11 And the ark of the LORD continued in the houſe of Obed-edom the Gittite three moneths: and the LORD bleſſed Obed-edom, and all his houſhold.

12 ¶ And it was told King David, ſaying, The LORD hath bleſſed the houſe of Obed-edom, and all that *pertaineth* unto him, becauſe of the ark of God. * So David went and brought up the ark of God, from the houſe of Obed-edom, into the city of David with gladneſs.

13 And it was *ſo*, that when they that bare the ark of the LORD had gone ſix paces, he ſacrificed oxen and fatlings.

14 And David danced before the LORD with all *his* might, and David *was* girded with a linen ephod.

15 So David and all the houſe of Iſrael brought up the ark of the LORD with ſhouting, and with the ſound of the trumpet.

16 And

* Iſa 28. 21.

‖ That is, *the plain of breaches.*

* 1 Chro. 14.12.

‖ Or, *took them away.*

* 1 Chro. 13.5.6.

‖ Or, *at which the name even the name of the* LORD *of hoſts, was called upon*

† Heb. *made to ride.*

‖ Or, *the hill.*

* 1 Sam. 7.1.

† Heb. *with.*

* 1 Chro. 13.9.

‖ Or, *ſtumbled.*

‖ Or, *raſhneſs.*

† Heb. *broken.*

‖ That is, *the breach of Uzzah.*

* Chap. 15.25.

16 And as the ark of the LORD came into the city of David, Michal Sauls daughter looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD, and she despised him in her heart.

17 ¶ And they brought in the ark of the LORD, and set it in his place, in the midst of the tabernacle that David had † pitched for it: and David offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings before the LORD.

†Heb. stretched.

18 And assoon as David had made an end of offering burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts.

* 1 Chro. 16.2.

19 And he dealt among all the people, *even* among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece *of flesh*, and a flagon *of wine*: so all the people departed every one to his house.

20 ¶ Then David returned to bless his household: and Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the king of Israel to day, who uncovered himself to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows ‖ shamelesly uncovereth himself!

‖ Or, openly.

21 And David said unto Michal, *It was* before the LORD, which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play before the LORD.

22 And I will yet be more vile then thus, and will be base in mine own sight; and ‖ of the maid-servants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honor.

‖ Or, of the handmaids of my servants.

23 Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no child until the day of her death.

CHAP. VII.

1 Nathan first approving the purpose of David to build God an house, 4 after by the word of God forbiddeth him. 12 He promiseth him benefits and blessings in his seed. 18 Davids prayer and thanksgiving.

* 1 Chro. 17.1.

AND it came to pass, * when the king sate in his house, and the LORD had given him rest round about from all his enemies;

2 That the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in an house of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains.

3 And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that *is* in thine heart: for the LORD *is* with thee.

4 ¶ And it came to pass that night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying,

5 Go and tell † my servant David, Thus saith the LORD, Shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in?

† Heb. to my servant to David.

6 Whereas I have not dwelt in *any* house, since the time that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle.

7 In all *the places* wherein I have walked with all the children of Israel, spake I a word with ‖ any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people Israel, saying, Why build ye not me an house of cedar?

‖ Or, 1 Chron. 17. 6. any of the judges.

8 Now therefore, so shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, * I took thee from the *sheep*-cote, † from following the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over Israel.

* 1 Sam. 16. 11. Psal. 78.70

9 And I was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies †out of thy sight, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great *men* that *are* in the earth.

† Heb from after.

† Heb. from thy face.

10 (Moreover, I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more: neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as before time,

11 And as since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel, and have caused thee to rest from all thine enemies) Also the LORD telleth thee, that he will make thee an house.

12 ¶ And * when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shal proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom.

* 1 King. 8. 20.

* 1 King. 5. 5. & 6. 12. 1 Chron. 22. 10.

13 * He shall build an house for my name

name, and I will stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever.

14 * I will be his father, and he shall be my son: * if he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men:

15 But my mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took *it* from Saul, whom I put away before thee.

16 And thine house, and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever.

17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

18 ¶ Then went king David in, and sate before the LORD, and he said, Who *am* I, O Lord GOD? and what *is* my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

19 And this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O Lord GOD, but thou hast spoken also of thy servants house for a great while to come, and *is* this the † manner of man, O Lord GOD?

20 And what can David say more unto thee? for thou Lord GOD, knowest thy servant.

21 For thy words sake, and according to thine own heart hast thou done all these great things, to make thy servant know *them*.

22 Wherefore thou art great, O LORD God: for *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

23 And * what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things, and terrible, for thy land, before thy people which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, *from* the nations and their gods?

24 For thou hast confirmed to thy self thy people Israel *to be* a people unto thee for ever: and thou, LORD, art become their God.

25 And now, O LORD God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, establish *it* for ever, and do as thou hast said.

26 And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God over Israel: and let the house of thy servant David be established before thee.

27 For thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, hast † revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath thy servant found *in* his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.

28 And now, O Lord GOD, (thou *art* that God, and * thy words be true, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant)

29 Therefore now, † let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Lord GOD, hast spoken *it*, and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

CHAP. VIII.

1 David subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites. 3 He smiteth Hadadezer, and the Syrians. 9 Toi sendeth Joram with presents to bless him. 11 The presents and the spoil David dedicateth to God. 14 He putteth garisons in Edom. 16 David's officers

AND * after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them: and David took ‖ Metheg-ammah out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And he smote Moab and measured them with a line, casting them down to the ground: even with two lines measured he, to put to death; and with one full line to keep alive: and *so* the Moabites became Davids servants, & brought gifts.

3 ¶ David smote also Hadadezer the son of Rehob, king of * Zobah, as he went to recover his border, at the river Euphrates.

4 And David took ‖ from him a thousand ‖ *chariots*, and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David houghed all the chariot-*horses*, but reserved of them *for* an hundred chariots.

5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succor Hadadezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

6 Then David put garisons in Syria of Damascus: and the Syrians became servants

* Heb. 1.5. * Psal.89. 30,31,32.

† Heb. law.

* Deut.4. 7.

† Heb. opened the ear.

* Joh.17. 17.

† Heb. be thou pleased and bless.

* 1 Chro 18.1, &c. ‖ Or, the bridle of Ammah.

* Psal.60. 2.

‖ Or, of his. ‖ As 1 Chron. 18.4.

vants to David, *and* brought gifts: and the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 And from Betah, and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much brass.

9 ¶ When Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer;

10 Then Toi sent Joram his son unto king David to † salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him: (for Hadadezer † had wars with Toi) and *Joram* † brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass.

11 Which also king David did dedicate unto the LORD, with the silver and gold that he had dedicate of all nations which he subdued:

12 Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

13 And David gat *him* a name, when he returned from † smiting of the Syrians in the valley of salt, *being* eighteen thousand *men*.

14 ¶ And he put garisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garisons, and all they of Edom became Davids servants: and the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

15 And David reigned over all Israel, and David executed judgement and justice unto all his people.

16 And Joab the son of Zerujah *was* over the host, and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* ‖recorder.

17 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests, and Serajah *was* ‖ the scribe.

18 * And Benajah the son of Jehojada *was over* both the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, & Davids sons were ‖chief rulers

† Heb. *ask him of peace.*
† Heb. *was a man of wars with.*
† Heb. *i his hand were.*
† Heb. *his smiting.*
‖ Or, *remembrancer*, or *writer of Chronicles.*
‖ Or, *secretary.*
* 1 Chro. 18.17.
‖ Or, *princes.*

CHAP. IX

1 David by Ziba sendeth for Mephibosheth. 7 For Jonathans sake he entertaineth him at his table, and restoreth him all that was Sauls. 9 He maketh Ziba his farmer.

AND David said, Is there yet *any* that is left to the house of Saul, that I may shew him kindnes for Jonathans sake?

2 And there *was* of the house of Saul, a servant whose name *was* Ziba: and when they had called him unto David, the king said unto him, *Art* thou Ziba? And he said, Thy servant *is he*.

3 And the king said, *Is* there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew the kindnes of God unto him? And Ziba said unto the king, Jonathan hath yet a son, *which is* * lame on *his* feet. * Chap. 4.4.

4 And the king said unto him, Where *is* he? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he *is* in the house of Machir the son of Ammiel, in Lo-debar.

5 ¶ Then king David sent, and fet him out of the house of Machir the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar.

6 Now when Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence: and David said, Mephibosheth! And he answered, Behold, thy servant.

7 ¶ And David said unto him, Fear not; for I will surely shew thee kindnes, for Jonathan thy fathers sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father, and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually.

8 And he bowed himself, and said, What *is* thy servant, that thou shouldest look upon such a dead dog as I *am*?

9 ¶ Then the king called to Ziba Sauls servant, and said unto him, I have given unto thy masters son all that pertained to Saul, and to all his house.

10 Thou therefore and thy sons, and thy servants shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in *the fruits*, that thy masters son may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy masters son shall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen sons, and twenty servants.

11 Then said Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his servant, so shall thy servant do. *As for* Mephibosheth, *said the king*, he shall eat at my table as one of the kings sons. 12 And

12 And Mephibosheth had a yong son whose name *was* Micha: and all that dwelt in the house of Ziba *were* servants unto Mephibosheth.

13 So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: for he did eat continually at the kings table, and was lame on both his feet

CHAP. X.

1 Davids messengers sent to comfort Hanun the son of Nahash, are villanously intreated. 6 The Ammonites strengthened by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abishai. 15 Shobach making a new supply of the Syrians at Helam, is slain by David.

AND it came to pass after this, that the * king of the children of Ammon dyed, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead. * 1 Chro. 19.1.

2 Then said David, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father shewed kindness unto me. And David sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants, for his father: and Davids servants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

3 And the princes of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their lord, † Thinkest thou that David doth honor thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? hath not David *rather* sent his servants unto thee, to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it? † Heb. *in thine eyes doth David?*

4 Wherefore Hanun took Davids servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, *even* to their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 When they told *it* unto David, he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed: and the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they stank before David, the children of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and of king Maacah a thousand men, and of Ish-tob twelve thousand men.

7 And when David heard *of it*, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

8 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battel in array at the entring in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba and of Rehob, and Ish-tob, and Maacah, *were* by themselves in the field.

9 When Joab saw that the front of the battel was against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice *men* of Israel, and put *them* in array against the Syrians.

10 And the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he might put *them* in array against the children of Ammon.

11 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee: then I will come and help thee.

12 Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the LORD do that which seemeth him good.

13 And Joab drew nigh, and the people that *were* with him, unto the battel against the Syrians: and they fled before him.

14 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they also before Abishai, and entred into the city: so Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.

15 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were smitten before Israel, they gathred themselves together.

16 And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that *were* beyond the river, and they came to Helam; and Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them.

17 And when it was told David, he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came to Helam: and the Syrians set themselves in array against David, and fought with him.

18 And the Syrians fled before Israel, and David slew *the men of* seven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and forty thousand horsemen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, who dyed there.

19 And when all the kings *that were* servants to Hadarezer saw that they were smitten before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and served them: so the

the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more

CHAP. XI.

1 While Joab beſieged Rabbah, David committeth adultery with Bath-ſheba. 6 Uriah ſent for by David to cover the adultery, would not go home, neither ſober nor drunken. 14 He carrieth to Joab the letter of his death. 18 Joab ſendeth the news therof to David. 26 David taketh Bath-ſheba to wife.

† Heb. *at the return of the year.* * 1 Chron. 20. 1.

AND it came to paſs, *that* † after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth *to battel*, that * David ſent Joab and his ſervants with him, and all Iſrael; and they deſtroyed the children of Ammon, and beſieged Rabbah: but David tarried ſtill at Jeruſalem.

2 ¶ And it came to paſs in an evening-tide, that David aroſe from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the kings houſe, and from the roof he ſaw a woman waſhing her ſelf, and the woman *was* very beautiful to look upon.

3 And David ſent and enquired after the woman: and *one* ſaid, *Is* not this Bath-ſheba the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite?

4 And David ſent meſſengers, and took her, and ſhe came in unto him, and he lay with her, (for ſhe was ‖ purified from her uncleanneſs) and ſhe returned unto her houſe.

‖ Or, *and when ſhe had purified her ſelf, &c. ſhe returned.* * Levit. 15. 9. & 18. 19.

5 And the woman conceived: and ſent and told David, and ſaid, I *am* with childe.

6 ¶ And David ſent to Joab, *ſaying*, ſend me Uriah the Hittite, and Joab ſent Uriah to David.

7 And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded *of him* † how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war proſpered.

† Heb. *of the peace of, &c.*

8 And David ſaid to Uriah, Go down to thy houſe, and waſh thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the kings houſe, and there † followed him a meſs *of meat* from the king.

† Heb. *went out after him.*

9 But Uriah ſlept at the door of the kings houſe, with all the ſervants of his lord, and went not down to his houſe.

10 And when they had told David, ſaying, Uriah went not down unto his houſe, David ſaid unto Uriah, Cameſt thou not from *thy* journey? why *then* didſt thou not go down unto thine houſe?

11 And Uriah ſaid unto David, The ark, and Iſrael, and Judah abide in tents, and my lord Joab, and the ſervants of my lord are encamped in the open fields; ſhall I then go into mine houſe, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? *as* thou liveſt, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not do this thing.

12 And David ſaid to Uriah, Tarry here to day alſo, and to morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jeruſalem, that day and the morrow.

13 And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him, and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the ſervants of his lord, but went not down to his houſe.

14 ¶ And it came to paſs in the morning that David wrote a letter to Joab, and ſent *it* by the hand of Uriah.

15 And he wrote in the letter, ſaying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the † hotteſt battel, and retire ye † from him, that he may be ſmitten, and dye.

† Heb. *ſtrong.* † Heb. *from after him.*

16 And it came to paſs when Joab obſerved the city, that he aſſigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men *were*.

17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab; and there fell *ſome* of the people of the ſervants of David; and Uriah the Hittite dyed alſo.

18 ¶ Then Joab ſent and told David all the things concerning the war:

19 And charged the meſſenger, ſaying, When thou haſt made an end of telling all the matters of the war unto the king,

20 And if ſo be that the kings wrath ariſe, and he ſay unto thee, Wherefore approached ye ſo nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would ſhoot from the wall?

* Judges 9. 53.

21 Who ſmote * Abimelech the ſon of Jerub-beſheth? did not a woman caſt a piece of a milſtone upon him from the wall that he dyed in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall? Then ſay thou, thy ſervant Uriah the Hittite is dead alſo.

22 ¶ So the meſſenger went, and came and ſhewed David all that Joab had ſent him *for*.

23 And

23 And the meſſenger ſaid unto David, Surely the men prevailed againſt us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entring of the gate.

24 And the ſhooters ſhot from off the wall upon thy ſervants, and *ſome* of the kings ſervants be dead, and thy ſervant Uriah the Hittite is dead alſo.

25 Then David ſaid unto the meſſenger, Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto Joab, Let not this thing † diſpleaſe thee: for the ſword devoureth †one as well as another: make thy battel more ſtrong againſt the city, and overthrow it: and encourage thou him.

† Heb. *be evil in thine eyes.* † Heb. *ſo and ſuch.*

26 ¶ And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, ſhe mourned for her husband.

27 And when the mourning was paſt, David ſent and fet her to his houſe, and ſhe became his wife, and bare him a ſon: but the thing that David had done, † diſpleaſed the LORD.

† Heb. *was evil in the eyes of.*

CHAP. XII.

1 Nathans parable of the ew-lamb, cauſeth David to be his own judge. 7 David reproved by Nathan, confeſſeth his ſin, and is pardoned. 15 David mourneth and prayeth for the childe, while it lived. 24 Solomon is born, and named Jedidiah. 26 David taketh Rabbath, and torureth the people thereof.

AND the LORD ſent Nathan unto David: and he came unto him, and ſaid unto him, There were two men in one city; the one rich and the other poor.

2 The rich *man* had exceeding many flocks and herds:

3 But the poor *man* had nothing ſave one little ew-lamb, which he had bought and nouriſhed up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own † meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his boſom, and was unto him as a daughter.

† Heb. *morſel.*

4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he ſpared to take of his own flock, and of his own herd, to dreſs for the way-faring man that was come unto him, but took the poor mans lamb, and dreſſed it for the man that was come to him.

5 And Davids anger was greatly kindled againſt the man, and he ſaid to Nathan, *As* the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this *thing*, ‖ ſhall ſurely dye.

‖ Or, *is worthy to dye.*

6 And he ſhall reſtore the lamb *fourfold, becauſe he did this thing, and becauſe he had no pity.

* Exod. 22.1.

7 ¶ And Nathan ſaid to David, Thou *art* the man. Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, I * anointed thee king over Iſrael, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul:

* 1 Sam. 16.13.

8 And I gave thee thy maſters houſe, and thy maſters wives into thy boſom, and gave thee the houſe of Iſrael and of Judah; and if *that had been* too little, I would moreover have given unto thee ſuch and ſuch things.

9 Wherefore haſt thou deſpiſed the commandment of the LORD, to do evil in his ſight? thou haſt killed Uriah the Hittite with the ſword, and haſt taken his wife *to be* thy wife, & haſt ſlain him with the ſword of the children of Ammon.

10 Now therefore the ſword ſhall never depart from thine houſe; becauſe thou haſt deſpiſed me, and haſt taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

11 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will raiſe up evil againſt thee out of thine own houſe, and I will * take thy wives before thine eyes, and give *them* unto thy neighbor, and he ſhall lie with thy wives in the ſight of this ſun.

* Deut. 28.30. Chap. 16.22.

12 For thou didſt *it* ſecretly: but I will do this thing before all Iſrael, and before the ſun.

13 And David ſaid unto Nathan, I have ſinned againſt the LORD. And Nathan ſaid unto David * The LORD alſo hath put away thy ſin, thou ſhalt not dye.

* Eccluſ. 47.11.

14 Howbeit, becauſe by this deed thou haſt given great occaſion to the enemies of the LORD to blaſpheme, the childe alſo *that is* born unto thee, ſhall ſurely dye.

15 ¶ And Nathan departed unto his houſe: and the LORD ſtrook the childe that Uriahs wife bare unto David, and it was very ſick.

16 David therefore beſought God for the childe, and David † faſted, and went in, and lay all night upon the earth.

† Heb. *faſted a faſt.*

17 And the elders of his houſe aroſe, and

and went to him, to raiſe him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.

18 And it came to paſs on the ſeventh day, that the childe died: and the ſervants of David feared to tell him that the childe was dead: for they ſaid, Behold, while the childe was yet alive, we ſpake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then †vex himſelf, if we tell him that the childe is dead?

†Heb. *do hurt.*

19 But when David ſaw that his ſervants whiſpered, David perceived that the childe was dead: therefore David ſaid unto his ſervants, Is the childe dead? And they ſaid, He is dead.

20 Then David aroſe from the earth, and waſhed, and anointed *himſelf*, and changed his apparel, and came into the houſe of the LORD, and worſhipped: then he came to his own houſe, and when he required, they ſet bread before him, and he did eat.

21 Then ſaid his ſervants unto him, What thing *is* this that thou haſt done? thou didſt faſt and weep for the childe *while it was* alive, but when the childe was dead, thou didſt riſe and eat bread.

22 And he ſaid, While the childe was yet alive, I faſted and wept: for I ſaid, Who can tell *whether* God will be gracious to me, that the childe may live?

23 But now he is dead, wherefore ſhould I faſt? can I bring him back again? I ſhall go to him, but he ſhall not return to me.

24 ¶ And David comforted Bathſheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and * ſhe bare a ſon, and * he called his name Solomon; and the LORD loved him.

*Matth. 1.6. *1 Chron. 22.9.

25 And he ſent by the hand of Nathan the prophet, and he called his name ‖ Jedidiah, becauſe of the LORD.

‖ That is, *beloved of the Lord.*

26 ¶ And Joab fought againſt Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city.

27 And Joab ſent meſſengers to David, and ſaid, I have fought againſt Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters.

28 Now therefore gather the reſt of the people together, and encamp againſt the city, and take it: leſt I take the city, and † it be called after my name.

†Heb. *my name be called on it.*

29 And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought againſt it, and took it.

30 * And he took their kings crown from off his head, (the weight whereof *was* a talent of gold, with the precious ſtones) and it was *ſet* on Davids head: and he brought forth the ſpoil of the city † in great abundance.

*1 Chron. 20.2.

†Heb. *very great.*

31 And he brought forth the people that *were* therein, and put *them* under ſaws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them paſs through the brick-kiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jeruſalem.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Ammon loving Tamar, by Jonadabs counſel feigning himſelf ſick, raviſheth her. 15 He hateth her, and ſhamefully turneth her away. 19 Abſalom entertaineth her, and concealeth his purpoſe. 23 At a ſheep-ſhearing, among all the kings ſons, he killeth Amnon. 30 David grieving at the news, is comforted by Jonadab. 37 Abſalom fleeth to Talmai at Gēſhur.

AND it came to paſs after this, that Abſalom the ſon of David had a fair ſiſter, whoſe name *was* Tamar, and Amnon the ſon of David loved her.

2 And Amnon was ſo vexed, that he fell ſick for his ſiſter Tamar; for ſhe *was* a virgin: and † Amnon thought it hard for him to do any thing to her.

†Heb. *it was marvellous, or hidden in the eys of Amnon.*

3 But Amnon had a friend, whoſe name *was* Jonadab, the ſon of Shimeah, Davids brother: and Jonadab *was* a very ſubtil man.

4 And he ſaid unto him, Why *art* thou, *being* the kings ſon, † lean † from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon ſaid unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Abſaloms ſiſter.

†Heb. *thin.* †Heb. *morning by morning.*

5 And Jonadab ſaid unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and make thy ſelf ſick: and when thy father cometh to ſee thee, ſay unto him, I pray thee, let my ſiſter Tamar come and give me meat, and dreſs the meat in my ſight, that I may ſee *it*, and eat *it* at her hand.

6 ¶ So Amnon lay down, and made

himself sick: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said unto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, and make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat at her hand.

7 Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, Go now to thy brother Amnons house, and dress him meat.

8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnons house (and he was laid down) and she took ‖ flour, and kneaded *it*, and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes.

‖Or, paste.

9 And she took a pan, and poured *them* out before him, but he refused to eat: and Amnon said, Have out all men from me: and they went out every man from him.

10 And Amnon said unto Tamar, Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought *them* into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

11 And when she had brought *them* unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and said unto her, Come lie with me, my sister.

12 And she answered him, Nay, my brother, do not † force me: for *† no such thing ought to be done in Israel: do not thou this folly.

†Heb. humble me. *Levit. 18.9.

13 And I, whither shall I cause my shame to go? And *as for* thee, thou shalt be as one of the fools in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, speak unto the king; for he will not withhold me from thee.

†Heb. it ought not so to be done.

14 Howbeit, he would not hearken unto her voice: but being stronger then she, forced her, and lay with her.

15 ¶ Then Amnon hated her † exceedingly, so that the hatred wherewith he hated her, *was* greater then the love wherewith he had loved her: and Amnon said unto her, Arise, be gone.

†Heb. with great hatred greatly.

16 And she said unto him, *There is* no cause; this evil in sending me away, *is* greater then the other that thou didst unto me: but he would not hearken unto her.

17 Then he called his servant that ministred unto him, and said, Put now this *woman* out from me, and bolt the door after her.

18 And *she had* a garment of divers colours upon her: for with such robes were the kings daughters *that were* virgins, apparelled. Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.

19 ¶ And Tamar put ashes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that *was* on her, and laid her hand on her head, and went on crying.

20 And Absalom her brother said unto her, Hath Amnon thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my sister: he *is* thy brother, † regard not this thing. So Tamar remained † desolate in her brother Absaloms house.

†Heb. set not thine heart.

†Heb. and desolate.

21 ¶ But when king David heard of all these things, he was very wroth.

22 And Absalom spake unto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar.

23 ¶ And it came to pass after two full years, that Absalom had sheep-shearers in Baal-hazor, which *is* beside Ephraim: and Absalom invited all the kings sons.

24 And Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold now, thy servant hath sheep-shearers, let the king, I beseech thee, and his servants go with thy servant.

25 And the king said to Absalom, Nay, my son, let us not all now go, lest we be chargeable unto thee. And he pressed him: howbeit he would not go, but blessed him.

26 Then said Absalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king said unto him, Why should he go with thee?

27 But Absalom pressed him, that he let Amnon and all the kings sons go with him.

28 ¶ Now Absalom had commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye now when Amnons heart is merry with wine, and when I say unto you, Smite Amnon, then kill him, fear not: ‖ have not I commanded you? be couragious, and be † valiant.

‖Or, will ye not, since I have commanded you? †Heb. sons of valor.

29 And the servants of Absalom did unto Amnon as Absalom had commanded: then all the kings sons arose, and every man † gat him up upon his mule, and fled.

†Heb. rode.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, while they were in the way, that tidings came to

David

David, saying, Absalom hath slain all the kings sons, and there is not one of them left.

31 Then the king arose, and tare his garments, and lay on the earth; and all his servants stood by with their clothes rent.

32 And Jonadab the son of Shimeah Davids brother, answered and said, Let not my lord suppose *that* they have slain all the yong men the kings sons; for Amnon onely is dead: for by the † appointment of Absalom this hath been ‖ determined, from the day that he forced his sister Tamar.

† Heb. mouth. ‖ Or, settled.

33 Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the kings sons are dead: for Amnon onely is dead.

34 But Absalom fled. And the yong man that kept the watch, lift up his eys, and looked, and behold, there came much people by the way of the hill-side behinde him.

35 And Jonadab said unto the king, Behold, the kings sons come: † as thy servant said, so it is.

† Heb. according to the word of thy servant

36 And it came to pass assoon as he had made an end of speaking, that behold, the kings sons came, and lift up their voice and wept: and the king also and all his servants wept † very sore.

† Heb. with a great weeping greatly.

37 ¶ But Absalom fled, and went to Talmai the son of ‖ Ammihud king of Geshur: and *David* mourned for his son every day.

‖ Or, Ammihur.

38 So Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and was there three years.

‖ Or, was consumed.

39 And *the soul of* king David ‖ longed to go forth unto Absalom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Joab, suborning a widow of Tekoah, by a parable to incline the kings heart to fetch home Absalom, bringeth him to Jerusalem. 25 Absaloms beauty, hair, and children. 28 After two years, Absalom by Joab is brought into the kings presence.

NOw Joab the son of Zerujah perceived that the kings heart *was* toward Absalom.

2 And Joab sent to Tekoah, and fetcht thence a wise woman, and said unto her, I pray thee, feign thy self to be a mourner, and put on now mourning apparel, and anoint not thy self with oyl, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead:

3 And come to the king, and speak on this maner unto him: so Joab put the words in her mouth.

4 ¶ And when the woman of Tekoah spake unto the king, she fell on her face to the ground, and did obeysance, and said, † Help, O king.

† Heb. save.

5 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, I *am* indeed a widow woman, and mine husband is dead.

6 And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and *there was* † none to part them, but the one smote the other, and slew him.

† Heb. no deliverer between them.

7 And behold, the whole family is risen against thy handmaid, and they said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he slew, and we will destroy the heir also: and so they shall quench my coal which is left, and shall not leave to my husband *neither* name nor remainder † upon the earth.

† Heb. upon the face of the earth.

8 And the king said unto the woman, Go to thine house, and I will give charge concerning thee.

9 And the woman of Tekoah said unto the king, My lord, O king, the iniquity *be* on me, and on my fathers house; and the king and his throne *be* guiltless.

10 And the king said, Whosoever saith *ought* unto thee, bring him unto me, and he shall not touch thee any more.

11 Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, † that thou wouldest not suffer the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth.

† Heb. that the revenger of blood do not multiply to destroy.

12 Then the woman said, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak *one* word unto my lord the king. And he said, Say on.

13 And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against the people of God? for the king doth speak

this thing, as one which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his banished.

14 For we must needs die, and *are* as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again: ‖ neither doth God respect *any* person, yet doth he devise means, that his banished be not expelled from him.

‖Or, *because God hath not taken away his life, he hath also devised means, &c.*

15 Now therefore that I am come to speak of this thing unto my lord the king, *it is* because the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid said, I will now speak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his handmaid.

16 For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man *that would* destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God:

17 Then thine handmaid said, The word of my lord the king shall now be † comfortable: for as an angel of God, so *is* my lord the king † to discern good and bad: therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee.

†Heb. *for rest.* †Heb. *to hear.*

18 Then the king answered and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak.

19 And the king said, *Is not* the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, *As* thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab he bade me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid:

20 To fetch about this form of speech hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my lord *is* wise, according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all *things* that *are* in the earth.

21 ¶ And the king said unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again.

22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himself, and † thanked the king: and Joab said, To day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of ‖ his servant.

†Heb. *blessed.* ‖Or, *thy.*

23 So Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.

24 And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face. So Absalom returned to his own house, and saw not the kings face.

25 ¶ † But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom, for beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head, there was no blemish in him.

†Heb. *and as Absalom there was not a beautiful man in all Israel to praise greatly.*

26 And when he polled his head, (for it was at every years end that he polled *it*: because *the hair* was heavy on him, therefore he polled it) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels after the kings weight.

27 And unto Absalom there were born three sons and one daughter, whose name *was* Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance.

28 ¶ So Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem, and saw not the kings face.

29 Therefore Absalom sent for Joab, to have sent him to the king, but he would not come to him: and when he sent again the second time, he would not come.

30 Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Joabs field is † near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire: and Absaloms servants set the field on fire.

†Heb. *near my place.*

31 Then Joab arose and came to Absalom unto *his* house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire?

32 And Absalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? *it had been* good for me *to have been* there still: now therefore let me see the kings face; and if there be *any* iniquity in me, let him kill me.

33 So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king, and the king kissed Absalom.

CHAP.

CHAP. XV.

1 Absalom by fair speeches and courtesies, stealeth the hearts of Israel. 7 Under pretence of a vow, he obtaineth leave to go to Hebron. 10 He maketh there a great conspiracy. 13 David upon the news fleeth from Jerusalem. 19 Ittai would not leave him. 24 Zadok and Abiathar are sent back with the ark. 30 David and his company go up mount Olivet weeping; 31 He curseth Ahithophels counsel. 32 Hushai is sent back with instructions.

AND it came to pass after this, that Absalom prepared him chariots, and horses, and fifty men to run before him.

2 And Absalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was *so*, that when any man that had a controversie † came to the king for judgement, then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of what city *art* thou? And he said, Thy servant *is* of one of the tribes of Israel.

3 And Absalom said unto him, See, thy matters *are* good and right, but *there is* ‖ no man *deputed* of the king to hear thee.

4 Absalom said moreover, O that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or cause, might come unto me, and I would do him justice.

5 And it was *so*, that when any man came nigh *to him* to do him obeysance, he put forth his hand, and took him, and kissed him.

6 And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgement: so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after forty years, that Absalom said unto the king, I pray thee, let me go and pay my vow which I have vowed unto the LORD in Hebron.

8 For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, If the LORD shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I will serve the LORD.

9 And the king said unto him, Go in peace. So he arose and went to Hebron.

10 ¶ But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, Assoon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom reigneth in Hebron.

11 And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, *that were* called, and they went in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing.

12 And Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, Davids counsellor, from his city *even* from Giloh, while he offered sacrifices: and the conspiracy was strong; for the people increased continually with Absalom.

13 ¶ And there came a messenger to David, saying, The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom.

14 And David said unto all his servants that *were* with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us flee; for we shall not *else* escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and † bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.

15 And the kings servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants *are ready to do* whatsoever my lord the king shall † appoint.

16 And the king went forth, and all his household † after him: and the king left ten women *which were* concubines, to keep the house.

17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off.

18 And all his servants passed on beside him; and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men which came after him from Gath, passed on before the king.

19 ¶ Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also with us? return *to thy place*, and abide with the king: for thou *art* a stranger, and also an exile.

20 Whereas thou camest *but* yesterday, should I this day † make thee go up and down with us? seeing I go whither I may, return thou, and take back thy brethren: mercy and truth *be* with thee.

21 And Ittai answered the king, and said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or life, even there also will thy servant be.

22 And David said, to Ittai, Go, and

†Heb. to come.

‖Or, none will hear thee from the king downward.

†Heb. thrust.

†Heb. choose.

†Heb. at his feet.

†Heb. make thee wander in going.

pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that *were* with him.

23 And all the countrey wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himself passed over the brook ‖ Kidron, and all the people passed over toward the way of the wilderness.

‖ Called, Joh. 18. 1. Cedron.

24 ¶ And lo, Zadok also, and all the Levites *were* with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God, and they set down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done passing out of the city.

25 And the king said unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall finde favor in the eys of the LORD, he will bring me again, and shew me *both* it, and his habitation.

26 But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee: behold *here am* I, let him do to me as *seemeth* good unto him.

27 The king said also unto Zadok the priest, *Art not* thou a * seer? return into the city in peace, and your two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar.

* 1 Sam. 9. 9.

28 See, I will tarry in the plain of the wilderness, until there come word from you to certifie me.

29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem, and they tarried there.

30 ¶ And David went up by the ascent of [*mount* Olivet, † and wept as he went up, and had his head covered, and he went barefoot: and all the people that *was* with him, covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up.

† Heb. going up and weeping.

31 ¶ And *one* told David, saying, Ahithophel *is* among the conspirators with Absalom. And David said, O LORD, I pray thee, turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness.

32 ¶ And it came to pass, that *when* David was come to the top *of the mount*, where he worshipped God, behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him, with his coat rent, and earth upon his head:

33 Unto whom David said, If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be a burthen unto me.

34 But if thou return to the city, and say unto Absalom, I will be thy servant, O king; *as* I *have been* thy fathers servant hitherto, so *will* I now also *be* thy servant: then mayest thou for me defeat the counsel of Ahithophel.

35 And *hast thou* not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, *that* what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the kings house, thou shalt tell *it* to Zadok and Abiathar the priests.

36 Behold, *they have* there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadoks *son*, and Jonathan Abiathars *son*: and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye can hear.

37 So Hushai Davids friend came into the city, & Absalom came *into* Jerusalem.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Ziba by presents and false suggestions, obtaineth his masters inheritance. 5 At Bahurim Shimei curseth David. 9 David with patience abstaineth and restraineth others from revenge. 15 Hushai insinuateth himself into Absaloms counsel. 20 Ahithophels counsel.

AND when David was a little past the top *of the hill*, behold, Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him with a couple of asses saddled, & upon them two hundred *loaves* of bread, and an hundred bunches of raisins, and an hundred of summer-*fruits*, and a bottle of wine.

2 And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, The asses *be* for the kings household to ride on, and the bread and summer-*fruit* for the yong men to eat, and the wine, that such as be faint in the wilderness may drink.

3 And the king said, And where *is* thy masters son? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, To day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father.

4 Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine *are* all that *pertained* unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, † I humbly beseech thee *that* I may finde grace in thy sight, my lord, O king.

† Heb. I do obeysance.

5 ¶ And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name

name *was* Shimei the son of Gera: ‖ he came forth, and cursed still as he came.

‖Or, *he still came forth and cursed.*

6 And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David: and all the people, and all the mighty men *were* on his right hand, and on his left.

7 And thus said Shimei when he cursed, Come out, come out thou † bloody man, and thou man of Belial:

†Heb. *man of bloods.*

8 The LORD hath returned upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned, and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son: and † behold, thou *art taken* in thy mischief, because thou *art* a bloody man.

†Heb. *behold thee in thy evil.*

9 ¶ Then said Abishai the son of Zerujah unto the king, Why should this *dead dog curse my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head.

*1 Sam. 24.14. Chap. 9 8.

10 And the king said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zerujah? so let him curse, because the LORD hath said unto him, Curse David, Who shall then say, Wherefore hast thou done so?

11 And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, my son, which came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more now *may* this Benjamite *do it*? let him alone, and let him curse: for the LORD hath bidden him.

12 It may be that the LORD will look on mine ‖†affliction, & that the LORD will requite me good for his cursing this day.

‖Or, *tears.* †Heb. *eye.*

13 And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hill side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and † cast dust.

†Heb. *dusted him with dust.*

14 And the king and all the people that *were* with him, came weary, and refreshed themselves there.

15 ¶ And Absalom and all the people the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him.

16 And it came to pass when Hushai the Archite, Davids friend, was come unto Absalom, that Hushai said unto Absalom, † God save the king, God save the king.

†Heb. *Let the king live.*

17 And Absalom said to Hushai, *Is* this thy kindness to thy friend? why wentest thou not with thy friend?

18 And Hushai said unto Absalom, Nay, but whom the LORD and this people, and all the men of Israel choose, his will I be, and with him will I abide.

19 And again, whom should I serve? *should I* not *serve* in the presence of his son? as I have served in thy fathers presence, so will I be in thy presence.

20 ¶ Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, Give counsel among you what we shall do.

21 And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Go in unto thy fathers concubines, which he hath left to keep the house, and all Israel shall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father, then shall the hands of all that *are* with thee be strong.

22 So they spread Absalom a tent upon the top of the house, and Absalom went in unto his fathers concubines, in the sight of all Israel.

23 And the counsel of Ahithophel which he counselled in those days, *was* as if a man had inquired at the † oracle of God: so *was* all the counsel of Ahithophel, both with David and with Absalom.

† Heb. *word.*

CHAP. XVII.

1 Ahithophels counsel is overthrown by Hushai's, according to Gods appointment. 15 Secret intelligence is sent unto David. 23 Ahithophel hangeth himself. 25 Amasa is made captain. 27 David at Mahanaim is furnished with provision.

MOreover, Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this night.

2 And I will come upon him while he *is* weary and weak-handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that *are* with him shall flee, and I will smite the king onely.

3 And I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou seekest, *is* as if all returned: *so* all the people shall be in peace.

4 And the saying † pleased Absalom well, and all the elders of Israel.

†Heb. *was right in the eys of, &c.*

5 Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear likewise † what he saith.

†Heb. *what is in his mouth.*

6 And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him, saying,

Ahithophel hath spoken after this maner: shall we do after his † saying? If not, speak thou.

† Heb. word.

7 And Hushai said unto Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel hath † given, *is* not good at this time.

† Heb. counselled.

8 For (said Hushai) thou knowest thy father and his men, that they *be* mighty men, and they *be* † chafed in their mindes, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father *is* a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

† Heb. bitter of soul.

9 Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some *other* place: and it will come to pass when some of them be † overthrown at the first, that whosoever heareth it, will say, There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom.

† Heb. fallen.

10 And he also *that is* valiant, whose heart *is* as the heart of a lion, shall utterly melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father *is* a mighty man, and *they* which *be* with him *are* valiant men.

11 Therefore I counsel, that all Israel be generally gathered unto thee, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, as the sand that *is* by the sea for multitude, and † that thou go to battel in thine own person.

† Heb. that thy face or presence go, &c.

12 So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him, and of all the men that *are* with him, there shall not be left so much as one.

13 Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one small stone found there.

14 And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite *is* better then the counsel of Ahithophel: for the LORD had † appointed to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Absalom.

† Heb. commanded.

15 ¶ Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I counselled.

16 Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the wilderness, but speedily pass over, lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that *are* with him.

17 Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by En-rogel (for they might not be seen to come into the city) and a wench went and told them: and they went and told king David.

18 Nevertheless, a lad saw them, and told Absalom: but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a mans house in Bahurim, which had a well in his court, whither they went down.

19 And the woman took and spread a covering over the wells mouth, and spread ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known.

20 And when Absaloms servants came to the woman to the house, they said, Where *is* Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought and could not find *them*, they rerurned to Jerusalem.

21 And it came to pass after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and said unto David, Arise, and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you.

22 Then David arose, and all the people that *were* with him, and they passed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked, not one of them that was not gone over Jordan.

23 ¶ And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not † followed, he saddled *his* ass and arose, and gate him home to his house, to his city, and † put his household in order, and hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

† Heb. done.
† Heb. gave charge concerning his house.

24 Then David came to Mahanaim: and Absalom passed over Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him.

25 ¶ And Absalom made Amasa captain of the host in stead of Joab: which Amasa *was* a mans son, whose name *was* Ithra an Israelite, that went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zerujah, Joabs mother.

26 So

26 So Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

27 ¶ And it came to pass when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim,

28 Brought beds, and ‖ basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched *corn*, and beans, and lentiles, and parched *pulse*,

‖ Or, *cups.*

29 And honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine for David, and for the people that *were* with him, to eat: for they said, The people *is* hungry, and weary, and thirsty in the wilderness.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 David viewing the armies in their march, giveth them charge of Absalom. 6 The Israelites are sore smitten in the wood of Ephraim. 9 Absalom hanging in an oak, is slain by Joab, and cast into a pit. 18 Absaloms place. 19 Ahimaaz and Cushi bring tidings to David. 33 David mourneth for Absalom.

AND David numbred the people that *were* with him, and set captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds over them.

2 And David sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah Joabs brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite: and the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you my self also.

3 But the people answered, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not † care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us; but now *thou art* † worth ten thousand of us: therefore now *it is* better that thou † succour us out of the city.

† Heb. *set their heart on us.*

† Heb. *as ten thousand of us.*

† Heb. *be to succour.*

4 And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best, I will do. And the king stood by the gate side, and all the people came out by hundreds, and by thousands.

5 And the king commanded Joab, and Abishai, and Ittai, saying, *Deal* gently for my sake, with the yong man, *even* with Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom.

6 ¶ So the people went out into the field against Israel: and the battel was in the wood of Ephraim;

7 Where the people of Israel were slain before the servants of David, and there was there a great slaughter that day of twenty thousand *men*.

8 For the battel was there scattered over the face of all the countrey: and the wood † devoured more people that day, then the sword devoured.

† Heb. *multiplied to devour.*

9 ¶ And Absalom met the servants of David; and Absalom rode upon a mule, & the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth, and the mule that *was* under him went away.

10 And a certain man saw *it*, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanged in an oak.

11 And Joab said unto the man that told him, And behold, thou sawest *him*, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground, and I would have given thee ten *shekels* of silver, and a girdle?

12 And the man said unto Joab, Though I should † receive a thousand *shekels* of silver in mine hand, *yet* would I not put forth mine hand against the kings son: for in our hearing the king charged thee and Abishai, and Ittai, saying, † Beware that none *touch* the yong man Absalom.

† Heb. *weigh upon mine hand.*

† Heb. *beware whosoever ye be of, &c.*

13 Otherwise, I should have wrought falshood against mine own life: for there is no matter hid from the king, & thou thy self wouldst have set thy self against *me*.

14 Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus † with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while he *was* yet alive in the † midst of the oak.

† Heb. *before thee.*

† Heb. *heart.*

15 And ten yong men that bare Joabs armor, compassed about, and smote Absalom, and slew him.

16 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab held back the people.

17 And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the wood: and laid a very great heap of stones upon him: and

and all Israel fled every one to his tent.

18 ¶ Now Absalom in his life time had taken and reared up for himself a pillar, which *is* in * the kings dale: for he said, I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name, and it is called unto this day, Absaloms place.

19 ¶ Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that the LORD hath † avenged him of his enemies.

20 And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not † bear tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the kings son is dead.

21 Then said Joab to Cushi, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And Cushi bowed himself unto Joab, and ran.

22 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, But † howsoever, let me, I pray thee, also run after Cushi. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou hast no tidings ‖ ready?

23 But howsoever (*said he*) let me run. And he said unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and over-ran Cushi.

24 And David sate between the two gates, and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, a man running alone.

25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he *be* alone, *there is* tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near.

26 And the watchman saw another man running, and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold, *another* man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings.

27 And the watchman said, † Me thinketh the running of the foremost, is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He *is* a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

28 And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, ‖ † All is well, and he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD thy God, which hath † delivered up the men that lift up their hand against my lord the king.

29 And the king said, † Is the yong man Absalom safe? And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the kings servant, and *me* thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what *it was*.

30 And the king said *unto him*, Turn aside, *and* stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still.

31 And behold Cushi came, and Cushi said, † Tidings my lord the king: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee.

32 And the king said unto Cushi, Is the yong man Absalom safe? And Cushi answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee to do *thee* hurt, be as that young man *is*.

33 ¶ And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said, O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom: would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Joab causeth the king to cease his mourning. 9 The Israelites are earnest to bring the king back. 11 David sendeth to the priests to incite them of Judah. 18 Shimei is pardoned. 24 Mephibosheth excused. 32 Barzillai dismissed, Chimham his son is taken into the kings family. 41 The Israelites expostulate with Judah for bringing home the king without them.

AND it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom.

2 And the † victory that day was *turned* into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day, how the king was grieved for his son.

3 And the people gat them by stealth that day into the city, as people being ashamed steal away when they flee in battel.

4 But the king covered his face, and the king cryed with a loud voice, O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son.

5 And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this

* Gen. 14. 17.

† Heb. judged. him from the hand, &c.

† Heb. be a man of tidings.

† Heb. be what may.

‖ Or, convenient.

† Heb. I see the running.

‖ Or, peace be to thee. † Heb. peace.

† Heb. shut up.

† Heb. is there peace.

† Heb. tidings is brought.

† Heb. salvation, or deliverance.

this day have ſaved thy life, and the lives of thy ſons, and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines:

† Heb. by loving, &c. † Heb. that princes or ſervants are not to thee.

6 † In that thou loveſt thine enemies, and hateſt thy friends; for thou haſt declared this day, † that thou regardeſt neither princes, nor ſervants: for this day I perceive, that if Abſalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleaſed thee well.

† Heb. to the heart of thy ſervants.

7 Now therefore ariſe, go forth, and ſpeak † comfortably unto thy ſervants: for I ſwear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night; and that will be worſe unto thee then all the evil that befel thee from thy youth until now.

8 Then the king roſe, and ſate in the gate: and they told unto all the people, ſaying, Behold, the king doth ſit in the gate: and all the people came before the king: for Iſrael had fled every man to his tent.

9 ¶ And all the people were at ſtrife throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, ſaying, The king ſaved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philiſtines, and now he is fled out of the land for Abſalom.

10 And Abſalom whom we anointed over us, is dead in battel: now therefore why † ſpeak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

† Heb. are ye ſilent.

11 And king David ſent to Zadok and to Abiathar the prieſts, ſaying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, ſaying, Why are ye the laſt to bring the king back to his houſe? (ſeeing the ſpeech of all Iſrael is come to the king, *even* to his houſe)

12 Ye *are* my brethren, ye *are* my bones and my fleſh: wherefore then are ye the laſt to bring back the king?

13 And ſay ye to Amaſa, *Art* thou not *of* my bone, and *of* my fleſh? God do ſo to me, and more alſo, if thou be not captain of the hoſt before me continually in the room of Joab.

14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as *the heart of* one man, ſo that they ſent *this word* unto the king, Return thou and all thy ſervants.

15 So the king returned, and came to Jordan: and Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jordan.

16 ¶ And * Shimei the ſon of Gera, a Benjamite, which *was* of Bahurim, haſted and came down with the men of Judah, to meet king David. * 1 Kings 2. 8.

17 And *there were* a thouſand men of Benjamin with him, and * Ziba the ſervant of the houſe of Saul, and his fifteen ſons and his twenty ſervants with him, & they went over Jordan before the king. * Chap. 16. 1.

18 And there went over a ferry-boat to carry over the kings houſhold, and to do † what he thought good: and Shimei the ſon of Gera fell down before the king as he was come over Jordan; † Heb. the good in his eyes.

19 And ſaid unto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember * *that* which thy ſervant did perverſly the day that my lord the king went out of Jeruſalem, that the king ſhould take it to his heart. * Chap. 16. 5.

20 For thy ſervant doth know that I have ſinned: therefore behold, I am come the firſt this day of all the houſe of Joſeph to go down to meet my lord the king.

21 But Abiſhai the ſon of Zerujah anſwered and ſaid, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, becauſe he curſed the LORDS anointed?

22 And David ſaid, What have I to do with you, ye ſons of Zerujah, that ye ſhould this day be adverſaries unto me? ſhall there any man be put to death this day in Iſrael? for do not I know, that I *am* this day king over Iſrael?

23 Therefore the king ſaid unto Shimei, Thou ſhalt not die: and the king ſware unto him.

24 ¶ And Mephiboſheth the ſon of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither dreſſed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor waſhed his clothes from the day the king departed, until the day he came *again* in peace.

25 And it came to paſs when he was come to Jeruſalem to meet the king, that the king ſaid unto him, Wherefore wenteſt not thou with me, Mephiboſheth?

26 And he anſwered, My lord O king, my

my servant deceived me; for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king, because thy servant *is* lame.

27 And * he hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king, but my lord the king *is* as an angel of God: do therefore what *is* good in thine eyes.

28 For all *of* my fathers house were but † dead men before my lord the king: yet didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine own table: what right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king?

29 And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba divide the land.

30 And Mephibosheth said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own house.

31 ¶ And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan.

32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, *even* fourscore years old, and * he had provided the king of sustenance, while he lay at Mahanaim: for he *was* a very great man.

33 And the king said unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jerusalem.

34 And Barzillai said unto the king, † How long have I to live, that I should go up with the king unto Jerusalem?

35 I *am* this day fourscore years old: *and* can I discern between good and evil? can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing-men and singing-women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burthen unto my lord the king?

36 Thy servant will go a little way over Jordan with the king: and why should the king recompence it me with such a reward?

37 Let thy servant I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, *and be buried* by the grave of my father, and of my mother: but behold, thy servant Chimham, let him go over with my lord the king, and do to him what shall seem good unto thee.

38 And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou shalt † require of me, *that* will I do for thee.

39 And all the people went over Jordan: and when the king was come over, the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned unto his own place.

40 Then the king went on to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Judah conducted the king; and also half the people of Israel.

41 ¶ And behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah stollen thee away, and have brought the king and his household, and all Davids men with him over Jordan?

42 And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king *is* near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the kings *cost*? or hath he given us any gift?

43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in David then ye: why then did ye † despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer then the words of the men of Israel

CHAP. XX.

1 By occasion of the quarrel, Sheba maketh a party in Israel. 3 Davids ten concubines are shut up in perpetual prison. 4 Amasa made captain over Judah, is slain by Joab. 14 Joab pursueth Sheba unto Abel. 16 A wise woman saveth the city by Sheba's head. 23 Davids officers.

AND there hapned to be there a man of Belial, whose name *was* Sheba the son of Bichri, a Benjamite, and he blew a trumpet, & said, We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to his tents, O Israel.

2 So every man of Israel went up from after David, *and* followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And

* Chap. 16. 3.

† Heb. men of death.

* Chap. 17. 27.

† Heb. how many days are the years of my life?

† Heb. chooſe.

† Heb. set us at light

3 ¶ And David came to his house at Jerusalem, and the king took the ten women *his* * concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, & put them in † ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them: so they were † shut up unto the day of their death, † living *in* widowhood.

4 ¶ Then said the king to Amasa, † Assemble me the men of Judah within three days, and be thou here present.

5 So Amasa went to assemble *the men of* Judah; but he tarried longer then the set time which he had appointed him.

6 And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm then *did* Absalom; take thou thy lords servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and † escape us.

7 And there went out after him Joabs men, and the * Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

8 When they *were* at the great stone which *is* in Gibeon, Amasa went before them: and Joabs garment that he had put on, was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle *with* a sword fastned upon his loyns in the sheath thereof, and as he went forth, it fell out.

9 And Joab said to Amasa, *Art* thou in health, my brother? And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kiss him.

10 But Amasa took no heed to the sword that *was* in Joabs hand: so he smote him therewith in the fifth *rib*, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and † strook him not again, and he died: so Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri.

11 And one of Joabs men stood by him, and said, He that favoreth Joab, and he that *is* for David, *let him go* after Joab.

12 And Amasa wallowed in blood in the midst of the high-way: and when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the high way into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him stood still.

13 When he was removed out of the high-way, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

14 ¶ And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto Abel, and to Beth-maachah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went also after him.

15 And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-maachah, and they cast up a bank against the city, and ‖ it stood in the trench: and all the people that *were* with Joab, † battered the wall, to throw *it* down.

16 ¶ Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee.

17 And when he was come near unto her, the woman said, *Art* thou Joab? And he answered, I *am he*. Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, I do hear.

18 Then she spake, saying, ‖ They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask *counsel* at Abel: and so they ended *the matter*.

19 I *am one* of *them that are* peaceable *and* faithful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city, and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of the LORD?

20 And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy.

21 The matter *is* not so: but a man of mount Ephraim (Sheba the son of Bichri † by name) hath lift up his hand against the king, *even* against David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall.

22 Then the woman went unto all the people in her wisdom, and they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast *it* out to Joab, and he blew a trumpet, and they † retired from the city, every man to his tent: and Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

23 ¶ Now * Joab *was* over all the host of Israel, and Benajah the son of Jehojada

* Chap. 16.22.
† Heb. *a house of ward.*
† Heb. *bound.*
† Heb. in *widowhood of life.*
† Heb. *call.*
† Heb. *deliver himself from our eyes.*
* Chap. 8. 18.
† Heb. *doubled not his stroke.*
‖ Or, *It stood against the outmost wall.*
† Heb. *marred to throw down.*
‖ Or, *they plainly spake in the beginning, saying, Surely they will ask of Abel, and so make an end.*
† Heb *by his name.*
† Heb. *were scattered.*
* Chap. 8.16.

hojada *was* over the Cherethites, and over the Pelethites:

24 And Adoram *was* over the tribute, and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* ‖ recorder.

‖ Or, *remembrancer.*

25 And Sheva *was* scribe, and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the priests:

26 And Ira also the Jairite was ‖ a chief ruler about David.

‖ Or, *a prince.*

CHAP. XXI.

1 The three years famine for the Gibeonites, ceaseth, by hanging seven of Sauls sons. 10 Rizpahs kindness unto the dead. 12 David burieth the bones of Saul and Jonathan in his fathers sepulchre. 15 Four battels against the Philistines, wherein four valiants of David slay four giants.

THen there was a famine in the days of David, three years, year after year, and David † enquired of the LORD. And the LORD answered, *It is* for Saul, and for *his* bloody house, because he slew the Gibeonites.

† Heb. *sought the face, &c.*

2 And the king called the Gibeonites, and said unto them, (now the Gibeonites *were* not of the children of Israel, but * of the remnant of the Amorite, and the children of Israel had sworn unto them: and Saul sought to slay them, in his zeal to the children of Israel and Judah)

* Josh. 9. 3,16,17.

3 Wherefore David said unto the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I make the atonement, that ye may bless the inheritance of the LORD?

4 And the Gibeonites said unto him, ‖ We will have no silver nor gold of Saul, nor of his house, neither for us shalt thou kill any man in Israel. And he said, What ye shall say, *that* will I do for you.

‖ Or, *It is not silver nor gold that we have to do with Saul, or his house, neither pertains it to us to kill, &c.*

5 And they answered the king, The man that consumed us, and that ‖ devised against us, *that* we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the coasts of Israel,

‖ Or, *cut us off.*

6 Let seven men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the LORD in Gibeah of Saul ‖ *whom* the LORD did choose. And the king said, I will give *them.*

‖ Or, *chosen of the LORD.*

7 But the king spared Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of * the LORDS oath that *was* between them, between David, and Jonathan the son of Saul.

* 1 Sam. 18. 3. and 20 8.42.

8 But the king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Ajah, whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni, and Mephibosheth, and the five sons of ‖ Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she † brought up for Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholathite,

‖ Or, *Michals sister.* † Heb. *bare to Adriel.*

9 And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill before the LORD: and they fell *all* seven together, and were put to death in the days of harvest; in the first *days*, in the beginning of barley harvest.

10 ¶ And * Rizpah the daughter of Ajah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest, until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night.

* Chap. 3. 7.

11 And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Ajah the concubine of Saul had done.

12 ¶ And David went and took the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son, from the men of Jabesh-gilead; which had stolen them from the street of Beth-shan, where the * Philistines had hanged them, when the Philistines had slain Saul in Gilboa,

* 1 Sam. 31.10.

13 And he brought up from thence the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.

14 And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son, buried they in the country of Benjamin in Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father; and they performed all that the king commanded: and after that, God was entreated for the land.

15 ¶ Moreover, the Philistines had yet war again with Israel, and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines; and David waxed faint.

16 And Ishbi-benob, which *was* of the sons of ‖ the giant, (the weight of whose † spear *weighed* three hundred *shekels* of brass in weight) he being girded with a new *sword*, thought to have slain David.

‖ Or, *Rapha.* † Heb. *the staff or the head.*

17 But Abishai the son of Zerujah succoured

succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him, Then the men of David sware unto him, saying, Thou shalt go no more out with us to battel, that thou quench not the † light of Israel.

† Heb. *candle or lamp*

18 * And it came to pass after this, that there was again a battel with the Philistines at Gob: Then Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Saph, which *was* of the sons of ‖ the giant.

* 1 Chro. 20. 4.

‖ Or, *Raphu.*

19 And there was again a battel in Gob with the Philistines, where Elhanan the son of Jaare-oregim a Beth-lehemite, slew * *the brother of* Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear *was* like a weavers beam.

* See 1 Chro. 20. 5.

20 And there was yet a battel in Gath, where was a man of *great* stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to ‖ the giant.

‖ Or, *Raphu.*

21 And when he ‖ defied Israel, Jonathan the son of * Shimeah the brother of David slew him.

‖ Or, *reproached.*

* 1 Sam. 16. 9.

22 These four were born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

CHAP. XXII.

A psalm of thanksgiving for Gods powerful deliverance, and manifold blessings.

AND David spake unto the LORD the words of this song, in the day *that* the LORD had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul.

2 And he said, * The LORD *is* my rock and my fortress, and my deliverer,

* Psal. 18. 2, &c.

3 The God of my rock, in him will I trust: *he is* my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower, and my refuge, my saviour; thou savest me from violence.

4 I will call on the LORD, *who is* worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

‖ Or, *pangs* † Heb. *belial.*

5 When the ‖ waves of death compassed me: the floods of † ungodly men made me afraid.

‖ Or, *cords.*

6 The ‖ sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.

7 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cryed to my God, and he did hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry *did enter* into his ears.

8 Then the earth shook and trembled, the foundations of heaven moved and shook because he was wroth.

9 There went up a smoak † out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

† Heb. *by.*

10 He bowed the heavens also & came down: and darkness *was* under his feet.

11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did flie: and he was seen upon the wings of the wind.

12 And he made darkness pavilions round about him, † dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies.

† Heb. *binding of waters.*

13 Through the brightness before him were coals of fire kindled.

14 The LORD thundred from heaven, and the most high uttered his voice.

15 And he sent out arrows, and scattered them; lightning, and discomfited them.

16 And the chanels of the sea appeared, the foundations of the world were discovered, at the rebuking of the LORD, at the blast of the breath of his nostrils.

17 He sent from above, he took me: he drew me out of ‖ many waters.

‖ Or, *great.*

18 He delivered me from my strong enemy, *and* from them that hated me: for they were too strong for me.

19 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

20 He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

21 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness: according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

22 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

23 For all his judgements *were* before me: and *as for* his statutes, I did not depart from them.

24 I was also upright † before him, & have kept my self from mine iniquity.

† Heb. *to him.*

25 Therefore the LORD hath recompensed me according to my righteousness: according to my cleanness † in his eye-sight.

† Heb. *before his eyes.*

26 With the merciful thou wilt shew thy

thy self merciful, *and* with the upright man thou wilt shew thy self upright.

27 With the pure thou wilt shew thy self pure: and with the froward thou wilt ‖ shew thy self unsavory.

‖ Or, *wrestle*, Psa. 18.27

28 And the afflicted people thou wilt save: but thine eyes *are* upon the haughty, *that* thou mayest bring *them* down.

‖ Or, *candle*.

29 For thou *art* my ‖ lamp, O LORD: and the LORD will lighten my darkness.

‖ Or, *broken a troop*.

30 For by thee I have ‖ run through a troop: by my God have I leaped over a wall.

‖ Or, *refined*.

31 *As for* God, his way *is* perfect, the word of the LORD *is* ‖ tried: he *is* a buckler to all them that trust in him.

32 For who *is* God, save the LORD? and who *is* a rock, save our God?

† Heb. *rid-deth* or *loo-seth*.

33 God *is* my strength *and* power: and he † maketh my way perfect.

† Heb. *equalleth*.

34 He † maketh my feet like hindes feet, and setteth me upon my high places.

† Heb. *for the war*.

35 He teacheth my hands † to war: so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.

36 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy gentleness hath † made me great.

† Heb. *multiplied me*.

37 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me: so that my † feet did not slip.

† Heb. *ancles*.

38 I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them: and turned not again until I had consumed them.

39 And I have consumed them, and wounded them, that they could not arise: yea, they are fallen under my feet.

† Heb. *caused to bow*.

40 For thou hast girded me with strength to battel: them that rose up against me, hast thou † subdued under me.

41 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me.

42 They looked, but *there was* none to save: *even* unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

43 Then did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth, I did stamp them as the mire of the street, *and* did spread them abroad.

44 Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people, thou hast kept me *to be* head of the heathen: a people *which* I knew not, shall serve me.

† Heb. *sons of the stranger*.

45 † Strangers shall ‖ † submit themselves unto me: assoon as they hear, they shall be obedient unto me.

‖ Or, *yield feigned obedience*.

46 Strangers shall fade away, and they shall be afraid out of their close places.

† Heb. *lie*.

47 The LORD liveth, and blessed *be* my rock, and exalted be the God of the rock of my salvation.

48 It *is* God that † avengeth me, and *that* bringeth down the people under me;

† Heb. *giveth avengement for me*.

49 And *that* bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou also hast lifted me up on high above them that rose up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man.

50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among * the heathen, and I will sing *praises* unto thy name.

* Rom. 15.9.

51 *He is* the tower of salvation for his king: and sheweth mercy to his anointed, unto David, and * to his seed for evermore.

* Chap. 7.12.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 David in his last words professeth his faith in Gods promises, 10 be beyond sense or experience. 6 The different state of the wicked. 8 A catalogue of Davids mighty men.

NOW these *be* the last words of David: David the son of Jesse said, and the man *who was* raised up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the sweet psalmist of Israel, said,

2 The spirit of the LORD spake by me, and his word *was* in my tongue.

3 The God of Israel said, the Rock of Israel spake to me, ‖ He that ruleth over men *must be* just, ruling in the fear of God.

‖ Or, *be thou ruler*, &c.

4 And *he shall be* as the light of the morning, *when* the sun riseth, *even* a morning without clouds; *as* the tender grass *springing* out of the earth by clear shining after rain.

5 Although my house *be* not so with God; yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all *things* and sure: for *this is* all my salvation, & all *my* desire, although he make *it* not to grow.

6 ¶ But *the sons of* Belial *shall be* all of them as thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands.

7 But

7 But the man *that* shall touch them, must be † fenced with iron, and the staff of a spear, and they shall be utterly burnt with fire in the *same* place.

† Heb. *filled.*

8 ¶ These *be* the names of the mighty men whom David had: ‖ The Tachmonite that sate in the seat, chief among the captains, (the same *was* Adino the Eznite) ‖ *he lift up his spear* against eight hundred, † whom he slew at one time.

‖ Or, *Josheb-basshebet the Tachmonite head of the three.* ‖ See 1 Chron. 11.11. † Heb. *slain.*

9 And after him *was* * Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, *one* of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philistines *that* were there gathered together to battel, and the men of Israel were gone away.

* 1 Chro. 11.12.

10 He arose, and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the sword: and the LORD wrought a great victory that day; and the people returned after him onely to spoil.

11 And after him *was* * Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite: and the Philistines were gathered together ‖ into a troop, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles: and the people fled from the Philistines.

* 1 Chro. 11.27. ‖ Or, *for foraging.*

12 But he stood in the midst of the ground, and defended it, and slew the Philistines: and the LORD wrought a great victory.

13 And ‖ three of the thirty chief went down and came to David in the harvest time, unto the cave of Adullam: and the troop of the Philistines pitched in the valley of Rephaim.

‖ Or, *the three captains over the thirty.*

14 And David *was* then in an hold, and the garison of the Philistines *was* then in Beth-lehem.

15 And David longed, and said, O that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which *is* by the gate.

16 And the three mighty men brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: nevertheless he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD.

17 And he said, Be it far from me, O LORD, that I should do this: *is not this* the blood of the men that went in *jeopardy* of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty men.

18 And * Abishai the brother of Joab the son of Zerujah, was chief among three, and he lift up his spear against three hundred, † *and* slew *them*, and had the name among three.

* 1 Chro. 11.20. † Heb. *slain.*

19 Was he not most honorable of three? therefore he was their captain, howbeit he attained not unto the *first* three.

20 And Benajah the son of Jehojada, the son of a valiant man, of Kabzeel, † who had done many acts, he slew two † lion-like men of Moab: he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow.

† Heb. *great of acts.* † Heb. *lions of God.*

21 And he slew an Egyptian, † a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptians hand, and slew him with his own spear.

† Heb. *a man of countenance, or sight: called.* 1 Chro. 11.23. *a man of great stature.*

22 These *things* did Benajah the son of Jehojada, and had the name among three mighty men.

23 He was ‖ more honourable then the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three: & David set him over his ‖ †guard.

‖ Or, *honorable among the thirty.* ‖ Or, *councel.* †Heb. *at his command.*

24 * Asahel the brother of Joab *was* one of the thirty: Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

* Chap. 2.18.

25 Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite,

26 Helez the * Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite,

* 1 Chro. 11.27.

27 Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite,

28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,

29 Heleb the son of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin,

30 Benajah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the ‖ brooks of Gaash,

‖ Or, *valleys.*

31 Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite,

32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite: of the sons of Jashen, Jonathan,

33 Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the
son of Sharar the Hararite,
34 Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the
son of the Maachathite, Eliam the son of
Ahithophel the Gilonite,
25 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the
Arbite,
36 Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah,
Bani the Gadite,
37 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai
the Beerothite, armor-bearer to Joab the
son of Zerujah,
38 Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite,
39 Uriah the Hittite: thirty and
seven in all.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 David tempted by Satan, forceth Joab to number the people. 5 The captains in nine moneths and twenty days, bring the muster of thirteen hundred thousand fighting men. 10 David having three plagues propounded by Gad, repenteth, and chooseth the three days pestilence. 15 After the death of threescore and ten thousand, David by repentance preventeth the destruction of Jerusalem. 18 David by Gads direction purchaseth Araunahs threshing-floor; where having sacrificed, the plague stayeth.

AND again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and ‖he moved David against them to say, Go number Israel and Judah.

‖ Satan. See 1 Chr. 21, 1.

2 For the king said to Joab the captain of the host, which *was* with him, ‖ Go now through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the number of the people.

‖ Or, compass.

3 And Joab said unto the king, Now the LORD thy God adde unto the people (how many soever they be) an hundred-fold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see *it*: but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing?

4 Notwithstanding, the kings word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the host: and Joab and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Israel.

5 ¶ And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in Aroer, on the right side of the city, that *lieth* in the midst of the ‖river of Gad, and toward Jazer.

‖ Or, valley.

6 Then they came to Gilead, and to the ‖land of Tahtim-hodshi, and they came to Dan-jaan, and about to Zidon,

‖ Or, nether land newly inhabited.

7 And came to the strong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the south of Judah, *even* to Beer-sheba.

8 So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine moneths and twenty days.

9 And Joab gave up the sum of the number of the people unto the king, and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Judah *were* five hundred thousand men.

10 ¶ And Davids heart smote him after that he had numbred the people: and David said unto the LORD, I have sinned greatly in that I have done: and now I beseech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

11 For when David was up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet Gad, Davids seer, saying,

12 Go and say unto David, Thus saith the LORD, I offer the three *things*; choose thee one of them, that I may do *it* unto thee.

13 So Gad came to David, and told him and said unto him, Shall seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three moneths before thine enemies, while they pursue thee? or that there be three days pestilence in thy land? now advise, and see what answer I shall return to him that sent me.

14 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD (for his mercies *are* ‖great) and let me not fall into the hand of man.

‖ Or, many.

15 So the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel, from the morning even to the time appointed: and there dyed of the people from Dan even to Beer-sheba, seventy thousand men.

16 And when the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem, to destroy it, *the LORD repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, It is enough: stay now thine hand.

* 1 Sam. 15. 11.

And

And the angel of the LORD was by the threſhing-place of Araunah the Jebuſite.

17 And David ſpake unto the LORD when he ſaw the angel that ſmote the people, and ſaid, Lo, I have ſinned, and I have done wickedly: but theſe ſheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be againſt me, and againſt my fathers houſe.

18 ¶ And Gad came that day to David, and ſaid unto him, Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD, in the threſhing-floor of Araunah the Jebuſite.

19 And David, according to the ſaying of Gad, went up, as the LORD commanded.

20 And Araunah looked, and ſaw the king and his ſervants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out and bowed himſelf before the king on his face upon the ground.

21 And Araunah ſaid, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his ſervant? And David ſaid, to buy the threſhing-floor of thee to build an altar to the LORD, that the plague may be ſtayed from the people.

22 And Araunah ſaid unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what *ſeemeth* good unto him: behold *here be* oxen for burnt-ſacrifice, and threſhing-inſtruments, and *other* inſtruments of the oxen for wood.

23 All theſe things did Araunah, *as* a king, give unto the king: and Araunah ſaid unto the king, The LORD thy God accept thee.

24 And the king ſaid unto Araunah, Nay, but I will ſurely buy *it* of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD my God, of that which doth coſt me nothing. So David bought the threſhing-floor and the oxen for fifty ſhekels of ſilver.

25 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings: ſo the LORD was intreated for the land, and the plague was ſtayed from Iſrael.

The firſt Book of the KINGS, commonly called, The third Book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 Abiſhag cheriſheth David in his extream age. 5 Adonijah, Davids darling, uſurpeth the kingdom. 11 By the counſel of Nathan, 15 Bath-ſheba moveth the king, 22 and Nathan ſecondeth her. 28 David reneweth his oath to Bath-ſheba 32 Solomon by Davids appointment, being anointed king by Zadok and Nathan, the people triumph. 41 Jonathan bringing theſe news, Adonijahs gueſts flee. 50 Adonijah fleing to the horns of the altar, upon his good behavior is diſmiſſed by Solomon.

NOw king David was old *and* † ſtricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.

† Heb. *entred into dayes.*

2 Wherefore his ſervants ſaid unto him, † Let there be ſought for my lord the king † a yong virgin, and let her ſtand before the king, and let her † cheriſh him: and let her lie in thy boſom, that my lord the king may get heat.

† Heb. *let them ſeek.*
† Heb. *a damſel, a virgin.*
† Heb. *be a cheriſher unto him.*

3 So they ſought for a fair damſel throughout all the coaſts of Iſrael, and found Abiſhag a Shunammite, and brought her to the king.

4 And the damſel *was* very fair, and cheriſhed the king and miniſtred to him: but the king knew her not.

5 ¶ Then Adonijah the ſon of Haggith exalted himſelf, ſaying, I will † be king: and he prepared him chariots and horſemen, and fifty men to run before him.

† Heb. *reign.*

6 And his father had not diſpleaſed him † at any time, in ſaying, Why haſt thou done ſo? and he alſo *was* a very goodly man; and *his mother* bare him after Abſolom.

† Heb. *from his days.*

7 And † he conferred with Joab the ſon of Zerujah, and with Abiathar the prieſt: and they † following Adonijah, helped *him.*

† Heb. *his words were with Joab.*
† Heb. *helped after Adonijah.*

8 But Zadok the prieſt, and Benajah the ſon of Jehojada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei and Rei, and the mighty men which *belonged* to David, were not with Adonijah.

9 And Adonijah ſlew ſheep and oxen,

and fat cattel, by the stone of Zoheleth, which *is* by ‖ En-rogel, and called all his brethren the kings sons, and all the men of Judah the kings servants.

‖ Or, *the well Rogel.*

10 But Nathan the prophet, and Benajah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother he called not.

11 ¶ Wherefore Nathan spake unto Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of * Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth *it* not?

* 2 Sam. 3. 4.

12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon.

13 Go, and get thee in unto king David, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king, swear unto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign?

14 Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I will also come in after thee, and † confirm thy words.

† Heb. *fill up.*

15 ¶ And Bath-sheba went in unto the king, into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite ministred unto the king.

16 And Bath-sheba bowed, and did obeysance unto the king: and the king said, † What wouldst thou?

† Heb. *what to thee?*

17 And she said unto him, My lord, thou swarest by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, *saying*, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne:

18 And now behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now my lord the king, thou knowest *it* not.

19 And he hath slain oxen, and fat cattel, and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the host: but Solomon thy servant hath he not called.

20 And thou, my lord O king, the eyes of all Israel *are* upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

21 Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon shall be *counted* † offenders.

† Heb. *sinners.*

22 ¶ And lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet also came in.

23 And they told the king, saying, Behold, Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground.

24 And Nathan said, My lord, O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?

25 For he is gone down this day, and hath slain oxen, and fat cattel, and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the kings sons and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest: and behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, † God save king Adonijah.

† Heb. *let king Adonijah live.*

26 But me, *even* me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benajah the son of Jehojada, and thy servant Solomon hath he not called.

27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewed *it* unto thy servant, who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

28 ¶ Then king David answered and said, Call me Bath-sheba: and she came † into the kings presence, and stood before the king.

† Heb. *before the king.*

29 And the king sware, and said, *As* the LORD liveth, that hath redeemed my soul out of all distress,

30 Even as I sware unto thee by the LORD God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead; even so will I certainly do this day.

31 Then Bath-sheba bowed with *her* face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and said, Let my lord king David live for ever.

32 ¶ And king David said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benajah the son of Jehojada. And they came before the king.

33 The king also said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause

cause Solomon my son to ride upon † mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon.

† Heb. *which belongeth to me.*

34 And let Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king over Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save king Solomon.

35 Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel, and over Judah.

36 And Benajah the son of Jehojada answered the king, and said, Amen: the LORD God of my lord the king say so *too*.

37 As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater then the throne of my lord king David.

38 So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benajah the son of Jehojada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethies, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king Davids mule, and brought him to Gihon.

39 And Zadok the priest took an horn of oyl out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon: and they blew the trumpet, and all the people said, God save king Solomon.

40 And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with ‖ pipes, and rejoyced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them.

‖ Or, *flutes.*

41 ¶ And Adonijah and all the guests that *were* with him, heard *it* as they had made an end of eating: and when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore *is* this noise of the city, being in an uprore?

42 And while he yet spake, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came, and Adonijah said unto him, Come in, for thou *art* a valiant man, and bringest good tidings.

43 And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king.

44 And the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benajah the son of Jehojada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the kings mule.

45 And Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence rejoycing, so that the city rang again: this *is* the noise that ye have heard.

46 And also Solomon sitteth on the throne of the kingdom.

47 And moreover, the kings servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, God make the name of Solomon better then thy name, and make his throne greater then thy throne: and the king bowed himself upon the bed.

48 And also thus said the king, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, who hath given *one* to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing *it*.

49 And all the guests that *were* with Adonijah, were afraid, and rose up, and went every man his way.

50 ¶ And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose, and went, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

51 And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear unto me to day, that he will not slay his servant with the sword.

52 And Solomon said, If he will shew himself a worthy man, there shall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedness shall be found in him, he shall dye.

53 So king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar; and he came and bowed himself to king Solomon: and Solomon said unto him, Go to thine house.

CHAP. II.

1 David having given a charge to Solomon, 3 of religiousness, 5 of Joab, 7 of Barzillai, 8 of Shimei, 10 dyeth. 12 Solomon succeedeth. 13 Adonijah, moving Bath-sheba to sue unto Solomon for Abishag, is put to death, 26 Abiathar having his life given him, is deprived of the priesthood. 28 Joab fleeing to the horns of the altar, is there slain. 35 Benajah is put in Joabs room, and Zadok in Abiathars. 36 Shimei, confined to Jerusalem, by occasion of going thence to Gath, is put to death.

NOw the days of David drew nigh, that he ſhould dye, and he charged Solomon his ſon, ſaying,

2 I go the way of all the earth: be thou ſtrong therefore, and ſhew thy ſelf a man.

3 And keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his ſtatutes, and his commandments, and his judgements, and his teſtimonies, as it is written in the law of Moſes, that thou mayeſt * ‖ proſper in all that thou doeſt, and whitherſoever thou turneſt thy ſelf:

4 That the LORD may confirm his word which he ſpake concerning me, ſaying, If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth, with all their heart, and with all their ſoul, * there ſhall not † fail thee (ſaid he) a man on the throne of Iſrael.

5 Moreover, thou knoweſt alſo what Joab the ſon of Zerujah did to me, *and* what he did to the two captains of the hoſts of Iſrael, unto * Abner the ſon of Ner, and unto * Amaſa the ſon of Jether, whom he ſlew, and † ſhed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that *was* about his loyns, and in his ſhoes that *were* on his feet.

6 Do therefore according to thy wiſdom, and let not his hoar head go down to the grave in peace.

7 But ſhew kindneſs unto the ſons of * Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of thoſe that eat at thy table: for ſo they came to me when I fled becauſe of Abſalom thy brother.

8 And behold, *thou haſt* with thee * Shimei the ſon of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which curſed me with a † grievous curſe, in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but he came down to meet me at Jordan, and I ſware to him by the LORD, ſaying, * I will not put thee to death with the ſword.

9 Now therefore hold him not guiltleſs: for thou *art* a wiſe man, and knoweſt what thou oughteſt to do unto him: but his hoar head bring thou down to the grave with blood.

10 So * David ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David.

11 And the days that David * reigned over Iſrael, *were* forty years: ſeven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jeruſalem.

12 ¶ * Then ſate Solomon upon the throne of David his father, and his kingdom was eſtabliſhed greatly.

13 ¶ And Adonijah the ſon of Haggith, came to Bath-ſheba the mother of Solomon, and ſhe ſaid, Comeſt thou peaceably? And he ſaid, Peaceably.

14 He ſaid moreover, I have ſomewhat to ſay unto thee. And ſhe ſaid, Say on.

15 And he ſaid, Thou knoweſt that the kingdom was mine, and *that* all Iſrael ſet their faces on me, that I ſhould reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brothers: for it was his from the LORD.

16 And now I ask one petition of thee, † deny me not. And ſhe ſaid unto him, Say on.

17 And he ſaid, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king (for he will not ſay thee nay) that he give me Abiſhag the Shunammite to wife.

18 And Bath-ſheba ſaid, Well, I will ſpeak for thee unto the king.

19 ¶ Bath-ſheba therefore went unto king Solomon, to ſpeak unto him for Adonijah: and the king roſe up to meet her, and bowed himſelf unto her, and ſate down on his throne, and cauſed a ſeat to be ſet for the kings mother, and ſhe ſate on his right hand.

20 Then ſhe ſaid, I deſire one ſmall petition of thee, *I pray thee* ſay me not nay. And the king ſaid unto her, Ask on, my mother, for I will not ſay thee nay.

21 And ſhe ſaid, Let Abiſhag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife.

22 And king Solomon anſwered and ſaid unto his mother, And why doeſt thou ask Abiſhag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom alſo; (for he *is* mine elder brother) even for him, and for Abiathar the prieſt, and for Joab the ſon of Zerujah.

23 Then

* Deut. 29.9. Joſh.1.7. ‖ Or, *do wiſely.*

* 2 Sam. 7.12. † Heb. *be cut off from thee from the throne.*

* 2 Sam. 3.27. * 2 Sam. 20.10. † Heb. *put.*

* 2 Sam. 19.31.

* 2 Sam. 16.5. † Heb. *ſtrong.*

* 2 Sam. 19.23.

* Acts 2. 29. & 13. 36.

* 2 Sam. 5.4. 1 Chron. 29.26,27.

* 2 Chro. 29.23.

† Heb. *turn not away my face.*

23 Then king Solomon ſware by the LORD, ſaying, God do ſo to me, and more alſo, if Adonijah have not ſpoken this word againſt his own life.

24 Now therefore, *as* the LORD liveth, which hath eſtabliſhed me, and ſet me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me an houſe, as he *promiſed, Adonijah ſhall be put to death this day.

* 2 Sam. 7.12,13.

25 And king Solomon ſent by the hand of Benajah the ſon of Jehojada, and he fell upon him that he dyed.

26 ¶ And unto Abiathar the prieſt ſaid the king, Get thee to Anathoth, unto thine own fields, for thou *art* † worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, becauſe thou bareſt the ark of the Lord GOD before David my father, and becauſe thou haſt been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.

† Heb. *a man of death.*

27 So Solomon thruſt out Abiathar from being prieſt unto the LORD; that he might * fulfil the word of the LORD, which he ſpake concerning the houſe of Eli in Shiloh.

* 1 Sam. 2.31,35.

28 ¶ Then tidings came to Joab, (for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Abſalom) and Joab fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

29 And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and behold, *he is* by the altar: then Solomon ſent Benajah the ſon of Jehojada, ſaying, Go fall upon him.

30 And Benajah came to the tabernacle of the LORD, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the king, Come forth. And he ſaid, Nay, but I will dye here. And Benajah brought the king word again, ſaying, Thus ſaith Joab, and thus he anſwered me.

31 And the king ſaid unto him, Do as he hath ſaid, and fall upon him, and bury him; that thou mayeſt take away the innocent blood which Joab ſhed, from me, and from the houſe of my father.

32 And the LORD ſhall return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous and better then he, and ſlew them with the ſword, my father David not knowing *thereof, to wit,* *Abner the ſon of Ner, captain of the hoſt of Iſrael, and * Amaſa the ſon of Jether, captain of the hoſt of Judah.

* 2 Sam. 3.27.
* 2 Sam. 20.10.

33 Their blood ſhall therefore return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his ſeed for ever: but upon David, and upon his ſeed, and upon his houſe, and upon his throne ſhall there be peace for ever from the LORD.

34 So Benajah the ſon of Jehojada went up, and fell upon him, and ſlew him; and he was buried in his own houſe in the wilderneſs.

35 ¶ And the king put Benajah the ſon of Jehojada in his room over the hoſt: and Zadok the prieſt did the king put in the room of Abiathar.

36 ¶ And the king ſent and called for Shimei, and ſaid unto him, Build thee an houſe in Jeruſalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither.

37 For it ſhall be, *that* on the day thou goeſt out, and paſſeſt over the brook Kidron, thou ſhalt know for certain, that thou ſhalt ſurely dye: thy blood ſhall be upon thine own head.

38 And Shimei ſaid unto the king, The ſaying *is* good: as my lord the king hath ſaid, ſo will thy ſervant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jeruſalem many days.

39 And it came to paſs at the end of three years, that two of the ſervants of Shimei ran away unto Achiſh ſon of Maachah king of Gath: and they told Shimei, ſaying, Behold, thy ſervants *be* in Gath.

40 And Shimei aroſe and ſadled his aſs, and went to Gath to Achiſh to ſeek his ſervants: and Shimei went and brought his ſervants from Gath.

41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jeruſalem to Gath, and was come again.

42 And the king ſent and called for Shimei, and ſaid unto him, Did I not make thee to ſwear by the LORD, and proteſted unto thee, ſaying, Know for a certain, *that* on the day thou goeſt out, and walkeſt abroad any whither, that thou ſhalt ſurely dye? and thou ſaideſt unto me, The word *that* I have heard, *is* good.

43 Why then haſt thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee with?

44 The king ſaid moreover to Shimei, Thou knoweſt all the wickedneſs which thine heart is privy to, that thou didſt to David my father: therefore the LORD ſhall return thy wickedneſs upon thine own head;

45 And king Solomon *ſhall be* bleſſed, and the throne of David ſhall be eſtabliſhed before the LORD for ever.

46 So the king commanded Benajah the ſon of Jehojada, who went out and fell upon him, that he dyed: and the * kingdom was eſtabliſhed in the hand of Solomon.

* 2 Chro. 1. 1.

CHAP. III.

1 Solomon marrieth Pharaohs daughter. 2 High places being in uſe, Solomon ſacrificeth at Gibeon. 5 Solomon at Gibeon, in the choice which God gave him, preferring wiſdom, obtaineth wiſedom, riches, and honor. 16 Solomons judgement between the two harlots, maketh him renowned.

AND * Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaohs daughter and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of building his own houſe, and the houſe of the LORD, and the wall of Jeruſalem round about.

* Chap. 7. 8.

2 Only the people ſacrificed in high places, becauſe there was no houſe built unto the name of the LORD, until thoſe days.

3 And Solomon loved the LORD, walking in the ſtatutes of David his father: only he ſacrificed and burnt incenſe in high places.

4 And the king went to Gibeon to ſacrifice there; for that *was* the great high place: a thouſand burnt-offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.

5 ¶ In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon in a dream by night: and God ſaid, Ask what I ſhall give thee.

6 And Solomon ſaid, Thou haſt ſhewed unto thy ſervant David my father great ‖ mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth and in righteouſneſs, and in uprightneſs of heart with thee, and thou haſt kept for him this great kindneſs, that thou haſt given him a ſon to ſit on his throne, as *it is* this day.

‖ Or, bounty.

7 And now, O LORD my God, thou haſt made thy ſervant king in ſtead of David my father: and I *am* but a little childe: I know not *how* to go out or come in.

8 And thy ſervant *is* in the midſt of thy people which thou haſt choſen, a great people, that cannot be numbred nor counted for multitude.

9 * Give therefore thy ſervant an † underſtanding heart, to judge thy people, that I may diſcern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy ſo great a people?

* 2 Chro. 1. 10.
† Heb. *hearing.*

10 And the ſpeech pleaſed the LORD, that Solomon had asked this thing.

11 And God ſaid unto him, Becauſe thou haſt asked this thing, and haſt not asked for thy ſelf † long life: neither haſt asked riches for thy ſelf, nor haſt asked the life of thine enemies, but haſt asked for thy ſelf underſtanding † to diſcern judgement;

† Heb. *many days*
† Heb. *to hear.*

12 Behold, I have done according to thy words: lo, I have given thee a wiſe and an underſtanding heart, ſo that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee ſhall any ariſe like unto thee.

13 And I have alſo * given thee that which thou haſt not asked, both riches, and honor: ſo that there ‖ ſhall not be any among the kings like unto thee, all thy days.

* Wiſd. 7. 11. Matth. 6. 33.
‖ Or, *hath not been.*

14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my ſtatutes and my commandments, * as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy days.

* Chap. 15. 5.

15 And Solomon awoke, and behold, *it was* a dream: and he came to Jeruſalem, and ſtood before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt-offerings, and offered peace-offerings, and made a feaſt to all his ſervants.

16 ¶ Then came there two women *that were* harlots, unto the king, and ſtood before him.

17 And the one woman ſaid, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one houſe, and I was delivered of a childe, with her in the houſe.

18 And it came to paſs the third day after

after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also: and we *were* together; *there was* no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house.

19 And this womans child died in the night because she overlaid it.

20 And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thine hand-maid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom.

21 And when I rose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead: but when I had considered it in the morning, behold, it was not my son, which I did bear.

22 And the other woman said, Nay; but the living *is* my son, and the dead *is* thy son: and this said, No; but the dead *is* thy son, and the living *is* my son. Thus they spake before the king.

23 Then said the king, The one saith, This *is* my son that liveth, and thy son *is* the dead: and the other saith, Nay: but thy son *is* the dead, and my son *is* the living.

24 And the king said, Bring me a sword. And they brought a sword before the king.

25 And the king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

26 Then spake the woman whose the living child *was*, unto the king (for her bowels † yerned upon her son) and she said, O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it: but the other said, Let it be neither mine nor thine, *but* divide *it*.

† Heb. were hot.

27 Then the king answered and said, Give her the living child, and in no wise slay it; she *is* the mother thereof.

28 And all Israel heard of the judgement which the king had judged, and they feared the king: for they saw that the wisdom of God *was* † in him to do judgement.

† Heb. in the midst of him.

CHAP. IV.

1 Solomons princes. 7 His twelve officers for provision. 20, 24 The peace and largeness of his kingdom. 22 His daily provision. 26 His stables. 29 His wisdom.

SO king Solomon was king over all Israel.

2 And these *were* the princes which he had, Azariah the son of Zadok, ‖ the priest:

‖ Or. *the chief officer.*

3 Elihoreph and Ahiah, the sons of Shisha, ‖ scribes: Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, the ‖ recorder:

‖ Or, *Secretaries.*

‖ Or, *remembrancer.*

4 And Benajah the son of Jehojda *was* over the host: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the priests:

5 And Azariah the son of Nathan *was* over the officers, and Zabud the son of Nathan *was* principal officer, *and* the kings friend.

6 And Ahishar *was* over the household: and * Adoniram the son of Abda *was* over the ‖ tribute.

* Chap. 5. 14.

‖ Or, *levy.*

7 ¶ And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, which provided victuals for the king and his household: each man his moneth in a year made provision.

8 And these *are* their names: ‖ the son of Hur, in mount Ephraim.

‖ Or, *Benhur.*

9 ‖ The son of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-shemesh, and Elon-beth-hanan.

‖ Or, *Bendekar.*

10 ‖ The son of Hesed, in Aruboth, to him *pertained* Sochoh, and all the land of Hepher.

‖ Or, *Benhesed.*

11 ‖ The son of Abinadab, in all the region of Dor, which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

‖ Or, *Benabinadab.*

12 Baana the son of Ahilud, *to him pertained* Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which *is* by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-meholah, *even* unto *the place that is* beyond Jokmeam.

13 ‖ The son of Geber, in Ramoth-gilead, to him *pertained* the towns of Jair the son of Manasseh, which *are* in Gilead: to him *also pertained* the region of Argob, which *is* in Bashan, threescore great cities with walls and brazen bars.

‖ Or, *Bengeber.*

14 Ahinadab the son of Iddo *had* ‖ Mahanaim.

‖ Or, *to Mahanaim.*

15 Ahimaaz *was* in Naphtali; he also took Basmath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

16 Baanah the son of Hushai *was* in Asher and in Aloth.

17 Jeho-

17 Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah, in Issachar.

18 Shimei the son of Elah, in Benjamin.

19 Geber the son of Uri *was* in the countrey of Gilead, *in* the countrey of Sihon king of the Amorite, and of Og king of Bashan; and he *was* the only officer which *was* in the land.

20 ¶ Judah and Israel *were* many, as the sand which *is* by the sea in multitude, eating, and drinking, and making merry.

* Ecclus. 47. 13.

21 And * Solomon reigned over all kingdoms, from the river unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life.

† Heb. *bread.*

22 ¶ And Solomons † provision for one day, was thirty † measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal.

† Heb. *cors.*

23 Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheep, beside harts, and roe-bucks, and fallow-deer, and fatted fowl.

24 For he had dominion over all *the region* on this side the river, from Tiphsah even to Azzah, over all the kings on this side the river: and he had peace on all sides round about him.

† Heb. *confidently*

25 And Judah and Israel dwelt † safely, every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the the days of Solomon.

* 2 Chro. 9. 25.

26 ¶ And * Solomon had forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horse-men.

27 And those officers provided victual for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomons table, every man in his moneth: they lacked nothing.

‖ Or, *mules*, or *swift beasts.*

28 Barley also and straw for the horses and ‖ dromedaries, brought they unto the place where *the officers* were, every man according to his charge.

* Eccluſ. 47. 14, 15, 16.

29 ¶ And * God gave Solomon wisedom and understanding, exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that *is* on the sea-shore.

30 And Solomons wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the east countrey, and all the wisdom of Egypt.

31 For he was wiser then all men; then Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda the sons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about.

32 And he spake three thousand proverbs: and his songs were a thousand and five.

33 And he spake of trees, from the cedar tree that *is* in Lebanon, even unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fishes.

34 And there came of all people to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.

CHAP. V.

1 Hiram sending to congratulate Solomon, is certified of his purpose to build the temple, and desired to furnish him with timber thereto. 7 Hiram blessing God for Solomon, and requesting food for his family, furnisheth him with trees. 13 The number of Solomons workmen and laborers.

AND Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon; (for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father) for Hiram was ever a lover of David.

* 2 Chron. 2. 3.

2 And * Solomon sent to Hiram, saying,

3 Thou knowest how that David my father could not build an house unto the name of the LORD his God, for the wars which were about him on every side, until the LORD put them under the soles of his feet.

4 But now the LORD my God hath given me rest on every side, *so that there is* neither adversary nor evil occurrent.

† Heb. *say.*

5 And behold, I † purpose to build an house unto the name of the LORD my God, * as the LORD spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build an house unto my name.

* 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Chron. 22. 10.

6 Now therefore command thou, that they hew me cedar-trees out of Lebanon, and my servants shall be with thy servants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy servants, according to all that thou shalt † appoint: for thou knowest that

† Heb. *say.*

there

there is not among us any that can skill to hew timber, like unto the Zidonians.

7 ¶ And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoyced greatly, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wise son over this great people.

8 And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have † considered the things which thou sentest to me for: *and* I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of firre.

† Heb. heard.

9 My servants shall bring *them* down from Lebanon unto the sea: and I will convey them by sea in flotes, unto the place that thou shalt † appoint me, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receive *them*: and thou shalt accomplish my desire, in giving food for my household.

† Heb. send.

10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar-trees, and firre-trees, *according to* all his desire.

11 And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand † measures of wheat *for* food to his household, and twenty measures of pure oyl: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year.

† Heb. cors.

12 And the LORD gave Solomon wisdom, * as he promised him: and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon, and they two made a league together.

* Chap. 3.12.

13 ¶ And king Solomon raised a † levy out of all Israel, and the levy was thirty thousand men.

† Heb. tribute of men.

14 And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a moneth by courses: a moneth they were in Lebanon, *and* two moneths at home: and * Adoniram *was* over the levy.

* Chap. 4.6.

15 And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that bare burthens, and fourscore thousand hewers in the mountains:

16 Besides the chief of Solomons officers which *were* over the work, three thousand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

17 And the king commanded, and they brought great stones, costly stones, *and* hewed stones to lay the foundation of the house.

18 And Solomons builders, and Hirams builders did hew *them*, and the ‖ stone-squarers: so they prepared timber and stones to build the house.

‖ Or, *Giblites.* as Ezek. 27.9.

CHAP. VI.

1 The building of Solomons temple. 5 The chambers thereof. 11 Gods promise unto it. 15 The cieling and adorning of it. 23 The cherubims. 31 The doors. 36 The court. 37 The time of building of it.

AND * it came to pass in the four hundred and fourscore year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomons reign over Israel, in the moneth Zif, which *is* the second moneth, that he † began to build the house of the LORD.

* 2 Chron. 3.1.

† Heb. built.

2 And the house which king Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty *cubits*, and the height thereof thirty cubits.

3 And the porch before the temple of the house, twenty cubits *was* the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house: *and* ten cubits *was* the breadth thereof, before the house.

4 And for the house he made ‖ windows of narrow lights.

‖ Or, *windows broad within and narrow without, or skewed and closed.*

5 ¶ And ‖ against the wall of the house he built † chambers, round about, *against* the walls of the house round about, *both* of the temple, and of the oracle: and he made † chambers round about.

‖ Or, *upon, or, joyning to.*

6 The nethermost chamber, *was* five cubits broad, and the middle *was* six cubits broad, and the third *was* seven cubits broad: for without *in the wall* of the house he made † narrowed rests round about, that *the beams* should not be fastned in the walls of the house.

† Heb. *floors.*

† Heb. *ribs.*

† Heb. *narrowings*, or *rebatements.*

7 And the house when it was in building was built of stone, made ready before it was brought thither: so that there was neither hammer, nor ax, *nor* any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was in building.

8 The door for the middle chamber *was* in the right † side of the house: and they went up with winding stairs into the middle *chamber*, and out of the middle into the third.

† Heb. *boulder.*

9 So he built the houſe, and finiſhed it; and covered the houſe ‖ with beams and boards of cedar.

‖ Or, *the vault-beams and the ceilings with cedar*

10 And *then* he built chambers againſt all the houſe, five cubits high: and they reſted on the houſe with timber of cedar.

11 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, ſaying,

12 *Concerning* this houſe which thou art in building, if thou wilt walk in my ſtatutes, and execute my judgements, and keep all my commandments to walk in them: then I will perform my word with thee, * which I ſpake unto David thy father.

* 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Chron. 22. 10.

13 And I will dwell among the children of Iſrael, and will not forſake my people Iſrael.

14 So Solomon built the houſe, and finiſhed it.

15 ¶ And he built the walls of the houſe within with boards of cedar, ‖ both the floor of the houſe, and the walls of the ceiling: *and* he covered *them* on the inſide with wood, and covered the floor of the houſe with planks of firre.

‖ Or, *from the floor of the houſe unto the walls*, &c. *and ſo* verſ. 16.

16 And he built twenty cubits on the ſides of the houſe, both the floor, and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built *them* for it within, *even* for the oracle, *even* for the moſt holy *place*.

17 And the houſe, that *is*, the temple, before it, was forty cubits *long*.

18 And the cedar of the houſe within *was* carved with ‖ knops, and † open flowers; all *was* cedar, there was no ſtone ſeen.

‖ Or, *gourds*. † Heb. *openings of flowers*.

19 And the oracle he prepared in the houſe within, to ſet there the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

20 And the oracle in the forepart *was* twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with †pure gold, and *ſo* covered the altar *which was* of cedar.

† Heb. *ſhut up*.

21 So Solomon overlaid the houſe within with pure gold: and he made a partition by the chains of gold before the oracle, and he overlaid it with gold.

22 And the whole houſe he overlaid with gold, until he had finiſhed all the houſe, alſo the whole altar that *was* by the oracle he overlaid with gold.

23 ¶ And within the oracle he made two cherubims of ‖ † olive-tree, *each* ten cubits high.

‖ Or, *oyly*. † Heb. *trees of oyl*.

24 And five cubits *was* the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermoſt part of the one wing unto the uttermoſt part of the other, *were* ten cubits.

25 And the other cherub *was* ten cubits: both the cherubims *were* of one meaſure, and one ciſe.

26 The height of the one cherub *was* ten cubits, and ſo *was it* of the other cherub.

27 And he ſet the cherubims within the inner houſe: and * ‖ they ſtretched forth the wings of the cherubims, ſo that the wing of the one touched the *one* wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall: and their wings touched one another in the midſt of the houſe.

* Exod. 25. 20. ‖ Or, *the cherubims ſtretched forth their wings*.

28 And he overlaid the cherubims with gold.

29 And he carved all the walls of the houſe round about with carved figures of cherubims, and palm-trees, and † open flowers, within and without.

† Heb. *openings of flowers*.

30 And the floor of the houſe he overlaid with gold, within and without.

31 ¶ And for the entring of the oracle he made doors *of* olive-tree: the lintel *and* ſide-poſts *were* ‖ a fifth part *of the wall*.

‖ Or, *five ſquare*.

32 The ‖ two doors alſo *were* of olive-tree; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubims, and palm-trees, and † open flowers, and overlaid *them* with gold, and ſpread gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm-trees.

‖ Or, *leaves of the doors*. † Heb. *openings of flowers*.

33 So alſo made he for the door of the temple, poſts of olive-tree ‖ a fourth part *of the wall*.

‖ Or, *four ſquare*

34 And the two doors *were of* firre-tree: the two leaves of the one door *were* folding, and the two leaves of the other door *were* folding.

35 And he carved *thereon* cherubims, and palm-trees, and open flowers: and covered *them* with gold fitted upon the carved work.

36 ¶ And

36 ¶ And he built the inner court *with* three rows of hewed ſtone, and a row of cedar beams.

37 ¶ In the fourth year was the foundation of the houſe of the LORD laid, in the moneth Zif.

38 And in the eleventh year, in the moneth Bul (which *is* the eighth moneth) was the houſe finiſhed ‖ throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the faſhion of it: So was he ſeven years in building it.

‖ Or, *with all the appurtenances thereof, and with all the ordinances thereof.*

CHAP. VII.

1 The building of Solomons houſe, 2 of the houſe of Lebanon, 6 of the porch of pillars, 7 of the porch of judgement, 8 of the houſe for Pharaohs daughter. 13 Hirams work of the two pillars, 23 of the molten ſea, 27 of the ten baſes, 38 of the ten lavers, 40 and all the veſſels.

BUt Solomon was building his own houſe * thirteen years, and he finiſhed all his houſe.

* Chap. 9. 10.

2 ¶ He built alſo the houſe of the forreſt of Lebanon; the length thereof *was* a hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars.

3 And *it was* covered with cedar above upon the † beams that *lay* on forty five pillars, fifteen in a row.

† Heb. *ribs.*

4 And *there were* windows in three rows, and † light *was* againſt light *in* three ranks.

† Heb. *ſight againſt ſight.*

5 And all the ‖ doors and poſts *were* ſquare, with the windows: and light *was* againſt light *in* three ranks.

‖ Or, *ſpaces and pillars were ſquare in proſpect.*

6 ¶ And he made a porch of pillars; the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and the porch *was* ‖ before them: and the *other* pillars, and the thick beam *were* ‖ before them.

‖ Or, *according to them.*

7 ¶ Then he made a porch for the throne where he might judge, *even* the porch of judgement: and *it was* covered with cedar † from one ſide of the floor to the other.

‖ Or, *according to them.*

† Heb. *from floor to floor.*

8 ¶ And his houſe where he dwelt, *had* another court within the porch, *which* was of the like work: Solomon made alſo an houſe for Pharaohs daughter (* whom he had taken *to wife*) like unto this porch.

* Chap. 3. 1.

9 All theſe *were of* coſtly ſtones, according to the meaſures of hewed ſtones, ſawed with ſaws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and *ſo* on the outſide toward the great court.

10 And the foundation *was of* coſtly ſtones, *even* great ſtones, ſtones of ten cubits, and ſtones of eight cubits.

11 And above *were* coſtly ſtones (after the meaſures of hewed ſtones) and cedars.

12 And the great court round about, *was* with three rows of hewed ſtones, and a row of cedar beams, both for the inner court of the houſe of the LORD, and for the porch of the houſe.

13 ¶ And king Solomon ſent and fet Hiram out of Tyre.

14 He *was* † a widows ſon of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, a worker in braſs, and he was filled with wiſdom and underſtanding, and cunning to work all works in braſs; and he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work.

† Heb. *the ſon of a widow woman.*

15 For he † caſt two pillars of braſs of eighteen cubits high a piece: and a line of twelve cubits did compaſs either of them about.

† Heb. *faſhioned.*

16 And he made two chapiters *of* molten braſs, to ſet upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapiter *was* five cubits, and the height of the other chapiter *was* five cubits.

17 *And* nets of checker-work, *and* wreathes of chain-work, for the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars, ſeven for the one chapiter, and ſeven for the other chapiter.

18 And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one net-work, to cover the chapiters that *were* upon the top, with pomegranates: and ſo did he for the other chapiter.

19 And the chapiters that *were* upon the top of the pillars, *were* of lily-work in the porch, four cubits.

20 And the chapiters upon the two pillars *had pomegranates* alſo above, over againſt the belly which *was* by the net-work: and the pomegranates *were* two hundred

hundred, *in* rows round about upon the other chapiter.

21 * And he set up the pillars in the porch of the temple, and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof ‖ Jachin: and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof ‖ Boaz.

22 And upon the top of the pillars *was* lilly-work: so was the work of the pillars finished.

23 ¶ And he made a molten sea, ten cubits † from the one brim to the other: *it was* round all about, and his height *was* five cubits, and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

24 And under the brim of it round about *there were* knops compassing it, ten in a cubit, * compassing the sea round about: the knops *were* cast in two rows, when it was cast.

25 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

26 And it *was* an hand-breadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it contained two thousand baths.

27 ¶ And he made ten bases of brass; four cubits *was* the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.

28 And the work of the bases *was* on this *maner*: They had borders, and the borders *were* between the ledges:

29 And on the borders that *were* between the ledges *were* lions, oxen, and cherubims: and upon the ledges, *there was* a base above: and beneath the lions and oxen *were* certain additions made of thin work.

30 And every base had four brazen wheels, and plates of brass: and the four corners thereof had undersetters: under the laver *were* undersetters molten, at the side of every addition.

31 And the mouth of it within the chapiter and above *was* a cubit: but the mouth thereof *was* round *after* the work of the base, a cubit and an half: and also upon the mouth of it *were* gravings with their borders, four-square, not round.

32 And under the borders *were* four wheels: and the axle-trees of the wheels *were* † joyned to the base, and the height of a wheel *was* a cubit and half a cubit.

33 And the work of the wheels *was* like the work of a chariot-wheel: their axle-trees, and their naves, and their felloes, and their spokes *were* all molten.

34 And *there were* four undersetters to the four corners of one base: and the undersetters *were* of the very base it self.

35 And in the top of the base *was there* a round compass of half a cubit high: and on the top of the base, the ledges thereof and the borders thereof *were* of the same.

36 For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubims, lions, and palm-trees, according to the † proportion of every one, and additions round about.

37 After this *maner* he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, *and* one cise.

38 ¶ Then made he ten lavers of brass: one laver contained forty baths: *and* every laver was four cubits, *and* upon every one of the ten bases, one laver.

39 And he put five bases on the right † side of the house, and five on the left side of the house: and he set the sea on the right side of the house east-ward, over against the south.

40 ¶ And Hiram made the lavers and the shovels, and the basons: so Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made king Solomon for the house of the LORD.

41 The two pillars, and the *two* bowls of the chapiters that *were* on the top of the two pillars: and the two net-works, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars:

42 And four hundred pomegranates for the two net-works, *even* two rows of pome-

* 2 Chro. 3. 17.

‖ That is, *he shall establish.* ‖ That is, *in it is strength.*

† Heb. *from his brim to his brim.*

* 2 Chro. 4. 3.

† Heb. *in the base.*

† Heb. *nakedness.*

† Heb. *shoulder.*

pomegranates for one net-work, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters that *were* † upon the pillars:

43 And the ten baſes, and ten lavers on the baſes:

44 And one ſea, and twelve oxen under the ſea:

45 And the pots, and the ſhovels, and the baſons: and all theſe veſſels which Hiram made to king Solomon, for the houſe of the LORD, *were* of † bright braſs.

46 In the plain of Jordan did the king caſt them † in the clay ground, between Succoth and Zarthan.

47 And Solomon left all the veſſels *unweighed*, † becauſe they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the braſs † found out.

48 And Solomon made all the veſſels that *pertained* unto the houſe of the LORD: the altar of gold, and the table of gold, whereupon the ſhew-bread *was*.

49 And the candleſticks of pure gold, five on the right *ſide*, and five on the left, before the oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *of* gold.

50 And the bowls, and the ſnuffers, and the baſons, and the ſpoons, and the † cenſers *of* pure gold: and the hinges *of* gold, *both* for the doors of the inner houſe, the moſt holy *place*, *and* for the doors of the houſe, *to wit*, of the temple.

51 So was ended all the work that king Solomon made for the houſe of the LORD: and Solomon brought in the † things, * which David his father had dedicated; *even* the ſilver, and the gold, and the veſſels did he put among the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD.

† Heb. upon the face of the pillars.

† Heb. made bright, or ſcoured.

† Heb. in the thickneſs of the ground.

† Heb. for the exceeding multitude.

† Heb. ſearched.

† Heb. aſh-pans.

† Heb. holy things of David.

* 2 Chro. 5. 1.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The feaſt of the dedication of the temple. 12, 54 Solomons bleſſing. 22 Solomons prayer. 62 His ſacrifice of peace-offerings.

* 2 Chro. 5. 2.

THEN * Solomon aſſembled the elders of Iſrael, and all the heads of the tribes, the † chief of the fathers of the children of Iſrael, unto king Solomon, in Jeruſalem, that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

† Heb. princes.

2 And all the men of Iſrael aſſembled themſelves unto king Solomon, at the feaſt in the moneth Ethanim, which *is* the ſeventh moneth.

3 And all the elders of Iſrael came, and the prieſts took up the ark.

4 And they brought up the ark of the LORD, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy veſſels that *were* in the tabernacle, even thoſe did the prieſts and the Levites bring up.

5 And king Solomon and all the congregation of Iſrael, that were aſſembled unto him, *were* with him before the ark, ſacrificing ſheep, and oxen that could not be told, nor numbred for multitude.

6 And the prieſts brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, into the oracle of the houſe to the moſt holy *place*, *even* under the wings of the cherubims.

7 For the cherubims ſpread forth *their* two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark, and the ſtaves thereof above.

8 And they drew out the ſtaves, that the † ends of the ſtaves were ſeen out in the ‖ holy *place* before the oracle, and they were not ſeen without: and there they are unto this day.

† Heb. heads.

‖ Or, ark: as 2 Chron. 5. 9.

9 *There was* nothing in the ark * ſave the two tables of ſtone, which Moſes put there at Horeb, ‖ when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Iſrael, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

* Deut. 10. 5.

‖ Or, where.

10 And it came to paſs when the prieſts were come out of the holy place, that the cloud * filled the houſe of the LORD,

* Exod. 40. 34.

11 So that the prieſts could not ſtand to miniſter becauſe of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the houſe of the LORD.

12 ¶ Then ſpake Solomon, The LORD * ſaid that he would dwell in the thick darkneſs.

* 2 Chro. 6. 1.

13 I have ſurely built thee an houſe to dwell in, a ſetled place for thee to abide in for ever.

14 And the king turned his face about, and bleſſed all the congregation of Iſrael (and

(and all the congregation of Iſrael ſtood)
15 And he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, which ſpake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled *it*, ſaying,
16 Since the day that I brought forth my people Iſrael out of Egypt, I choſe no city out of all the tribes of Iſrael to build an houſe that my name might be therein; but I choſe * David to be over my people Iſrael.
17 And it was in the heart of David my father, to build an houſe for the name of the LORD God of Iſrael.
18 And the LORD ſaid unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an houſe unto my name, thou didſt well that it was in thine heart:
19 Nevertheleſs, thou ſhalt not build the houſe, but thy ſon that ſhall come forth out of thy loins, he ſhall build the houſe unto my name.
20 And the LORD hath performed his word that he ſpake, and I am riſen up in the room of David my father, and ſit on the throne of Iſrael, as the LORD promiſed, and have built an houſe for the name of the LORD God of Iſrael.
21 And I have ſet there a place for the ark, wherein *is* the covenant of the LORD which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.
22 ¶ And Solomon ſtood before * the altar of the LORD, in the preſence of all the congregation of Iſrael, and ſpread forth his hands toward heaven:
23 And he ſaid, * LORD God of Iſrael, *there is* no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, who keepeſt covenant and mercy with thy ſervants, that walk before thee with all their heart:
24 Who haſt kept with thy ſervant David my father that thou promiſedſt him: thou ſpakeſt alſo with thy mouth, and haſt fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.
25 Therefore now, LORD God of Iſrael, keep with thy ſervant David my father, that thou promiſedſt him, ſaying, * † There ſhall not fail thee a man in my ſight to ſit on the throne of Iſrael, † ſo that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me as thou haſt walked before me:
26 And now, O God of Iſrael, let thy word (I pray thee) be verified, which thou ſpakeſt unto thy ſervant David my father.
27 But will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot contain thee, how much leſs this houſe that I have built?
28 Yet have thou reſpect unto the prayer of thy ſervant, and to his ſupplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer, which thy ſervant prayeth before thee to day:
29 That thine eyes may be open toward this houſe night and day, *even* toward the place of which thou haſt ſaid, * My name ſhall be there: that thou mayeſt hearken unto the prayer which thy ſervant ſhall make ‖ towards this place.
30 And hearken thou to the ſupplication of thy ſervant, and of thy people Iſrael, when they ſhall pray ‖ towards this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and when thou heareſt, forgive.
31 ¶ If any man treſpaſs againſt his neighbor, † and an oath be laid upon him to cauſe him to ſwear: and the oath come before thine altar in this houſe:
32 Then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy ſervants, condemning the wicked to bring his way upon his head, and juſtifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteouſneſs.
33 ¶ When thy people Iſrael be ſmitten down before the enemy, becauſe they have ſinned againſt thee, & ſhall turn again to thee, and confeſs thy name, and pray and make ſupplication unto thee ‖ in this houſe
34 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the ſin of thy people Iſrael, and bring them again unto the land, which thou gaveſt unto their fathers.
35 ¶ When heaven is ſhut up, and there is no rain, becauſe they have ſinned againſt thee, if they pray toward this place, and confeſs thy name, and turn from

* 2 Sam. 7. 8.
* 2 Chro. 6. 12.
* 2 Mac. 2. 8.
*Chap. 2. 4. 2 Sam. 7. 12.
† Heb. *there ſhall not be cut off unto thee a man from my ſight.*
† Heb. *onely if.*
* Deut. 12. 11.
‖ Or, *in this place.*
‖ Or, *in this place.*
† Heb. *and he require an oath of him*
‖ Or, *towards.*

from their ſin, when thou afflicteſt them:

36 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the ſin of thy ſervants, and of thy people Iſrael, that thou teach them the good way wherein they ſhould walk, and give rain upon thy land which thou haſt given to thy people for an inheritance.

37 ¶ If there be in the land famine, if there be peſtilence, blaſting, mildew, locuſt, *or* if there be caterpiller; if their enemy beſiege them in the land of their ‖ cities, whatſoever plague, whatſoever ſickneſs *there be*;

‖ Or, juriſdiction.

38 What prayer and ſupplication ſoever be *made* by any man, *or* by all thy people Iſrael, which ſhall know every man the plague of his own heart, and ſpread forth his hands towards this houſe:

39 Then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whoſe heart thou knoweſt; (for thou, *even* thou onely knoweſt the hearts of all the children of men)

40 That they may fear thee all the days that they live, in the land which thou gaveſt unto our fathers.

41 Moreover, concerning a ſtranger that *is* not of thy people Iſrael, but cometh out of a far countrey, for thy names ſake;

42 (For they ſhall hear of thy great Name, and of thy ſtrong hand, and of thy ſtretched-out arm) when he ſhall come and pray towards this houſe:

43 Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the ſtranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy Name, to fear thee, as *do* thy people Iſrael, and that they may know that † this houſe which I have built, is called by thy Name.

† Heb. thy name is called upon this houſe.

44 ¶ If thy people go out to battel againſt their enemy, whitherſoever thou ſhalt ſend them, and ſhall pray unto the LORD † toward the city which thou haſt choſen, and *toward* the houſe that I have built for thy Name:

† Heb. the way of the city.

45 Then hear thou in heaven their prayer and their ſupplication, and maintain their ‖ cauſe.

‖ Or, right.

46 If they ſin againſt thee, (* for *there is* no man that ſinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, ſo that they carry them away captives, unto the land of the enemy, far or near;

* 2 Chron. 6.36. Eccleſ. 7.20. 1 John 1.8, 10.

47 *Yet* if they ſhall † bethink themſelves, in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make ſupplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, ſaying, We have ſinned, and done perverſly, we have committed wickedneſs;

† Heb. bring back to their heart.

48 And *ſo* return unto thee with all their heart, and with all their ſoul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gaveſt unto their fathers, the city which thou haſt choſen, and the houſe which I have built for thy Name:

49 Then hear thou their prayer and their ſupplication in heaven thy dwelling place, and maintain their ‖ cauſe,

‖ Or, right.

50 And forgive thy people that have ſinned againſt thee, and all their tranſgreſſions wherein they have trauſgreſſed againſt thee, and give them compaſſion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compaſſion on them:

51 For they *be* thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughteſt forth out of Egypt, from the midſt of the furnace of iron:

52 That thine eys may be open unto the ſupplication of thy ſervant, and unto the ſupplication of thy people Iſrael, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee.

53 For thou didſt ſeparate them from among all the people of the earth, *to be* thine inheritance, * as thou ſpakeſt by the hand of Moſes thy ſervant, when thou broughteſt our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord GOD.

* Exod. 19.5.

54 And it was *ſo*, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and ſupplication unto the LORD, he aroſe from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees, with his hands ſpread up to heaven,

55 And he ſtood, and bleſſed all the con-

congregation of Israel, with a loud voice, saying,

56 Blessed *be* the LORD, that hath given rest unto his people Israel, according to all that he promised: there hath not † failed one word of all his good promise, which he hath promised by the hand of Moses his servant.

†Heb. fallen.

57 The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forsake us:

58 That he may encline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgements, which he commanded our fathers.

59 And let these my words wherewith I have made supplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel † at all times, as the matter shall require:

†Heb. the thing of a day in his day.

60 That all the people of the earth may know that the LORD *is* God, *and that there is* none else.

61 Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.

*2 Chron. 7.4.

62 ¶ And * the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before the LORD.

63 And Solomon offered a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of the LORD.

*2 Chron. 7.7.

64 * The same day did the king hallow the middle of the court that *was* before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings: because the brazen altar that *was* before the LORD, *was* too little to receive the burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings.

65 And at that time Solomon held a feast, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the entring in of Hamath, unto the river of Egypt, before the LORD our God, seven days and seven days, *even* fourteen days.

66 On the eighth day he sent the people away: and they ‖ blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart, for all the goodness that the LORD had done for David his servant, and for Israel his people.

‖Or, thanked.

CHAP. IX.

1 Gods covenant in a vision with Solomon. 10 The mutual presents of Solomon and Hiram. 15 In Solomons works the Gentiles were his bondmen, the Israelites honorable servants. 24 Pharaohs daughter removeth to her house. 25 Solomons yearly solemn sacrifices. 26 His navy fetcheth gold from Ophir.

AND * it came to pass when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the LORD, and the kings house, and all Solomons desire which he was pleased to do,

*2 Chron. 7.11.

2 That the LORD appeared to Solomon the second time, * as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon.

*Chap. 3.5.

3 And the LORD said unto him, I have heard thy prayer & thy supplication that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house which thou hast built, * to put my Name there for ever, & mine eys and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

*Chap. 8.29.

4 And if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, *and* wilt keep my statutes and my judgements:

5 Then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever, * as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel.

*2 Sam. 7.12. 1 Chron. 22.10.

6 *But* if ye shall at all turn from following me, ye or your children, and will not keep my commandments *and* my statutes, which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods, and worship them:

7 Then wil I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house which I have hallowed * for my Name, will I cast out of my sight, and Israel shall be a proverb, and a by-word among all people:

*Jer. 7.14.

8 And at this house *which is* high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, * Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this house?

*Deut. 29.24. Jer. 22.8.

9 And they shall answer, Because they for-

forsook the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath the LORD brought upon them all this evil.

*2 Chron. 8.1. 10 ¶ And * it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the LORD, and the kings house,

11 (*Now* Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar-trees, and fir-trees, and with gold, according to all his desire) that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him, and they † pleased him not.

†Heb. were not right in his eys.

13 And he said, What cities *are* these which thou hast given me, my brother? And he called them the land of ‖ Cabul unto this day.

‖ That is, displeasing or dirty.

14 And Hiram sent to the king six-score talents of gold.

15 ¶ And this *is* the reason of the levy which king Solomon raised, for to build the house of the LORD, and his own house, & Millo, & the wall of Jerusalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer.

16 *For* Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slain the Canaanite that dwelt in the city, and given it *for* a present unto his daughter, Solomons wife.

17 And Solomon built Gezer, and Beth-horon the nether,

18 And Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land.

19 And all the cities of store that Solomon had, and cities for his chariots, and cities for his horsmen, and † that which Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

†Heb. the desire of Solomon which he desired.

20 *And* all the people *that were* left of the Amorite, Hittite, Perizzite, Hivite, and Jebusite, which *were* not of the children of Israel,

21 Their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy, upon those did Solomon levy a tribute of bond-service unto this day.

22 But of the children of Israel did Solomon * make no bond-men, but they *were* men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen.

*Levit. 25.39.

23 These *were* the chief of the officers that *were* over Solomons work, five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.

24 ¶ But * Pharaohs daughter came up out of the city of David, unto her house which *Solomon* had built for her: then did he build Millo.

*2 Chron. 8.11.

25 ¶ And three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings upon the altar which he built unto the LORD, and he burnt incense † upon the altar that *was* before the LORD: so he finished the house.

†Heb. upon it.

26 ¶ And king Solomon made a navy of ships in Ezion-geber, which *is* beside Eloth, on the † shore of the Red-sea, in the land of Edom.

†Heb. lip.

27 And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea with the servants of Solomon.

28 And they came to Ophir, and fet from thence gold, four hundred & twenty talents, and brought *it* to king Solomon.

CHAP. X.

1 The queen of Sheba admireth the wisdom of Solomon. 14 Solomons gold. 16 His targets. 18 The throne of ivory. 21 His vessels. 24 His presents. 26 His chariots and horse. 28 His tribute.

AND when the * queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, concerning the Name of the LORD, she came to prove him with hard questions.

*2 Chron. 9.1. Matth. 12.42. Luke 11.31.

2 And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

3 And Solomon told her all her † questions: there was not *any* thing hid from the king, which he told her not.

†Heb. words.

4 And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomons wisdom, and the house that he had built,

5 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the † attendance

†Heb. standing.

of his ministers, and their apparel, and his ‖ cup-bearers, and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the LORD: there was no more spirit in her.

‖ Or, *butlers.*

6 And she said to the king, It was a true † report that I heard in mine own land, of thy ‖ acts, and of thy wisdom.

† Heb. *word.*

‖ Or, *sayings.*

7 Howbeit, I believed not the words, untill I came, and mine eyes had seen *it*: and behold, the half was not told me: † thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard.

† Heb. *thou hast added wisdom and goodness to the fame.*

8 Happy *are* thy men, happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, *and* that hear thy wisdom.

9 Blessed be the LORD thy God which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel; because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgement and justice.

10 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices, as these, which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

11 And the navy also of Hiram that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of almug-trees, and precious stones.

12 And the king made of the almug-trees, ‖ † pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the kings house, harps also and psalteries for singers: there came no such * almug-trees, nor were seen unto this day.

‖ Or, *rails.*
† Heb. *a prop.*
* 2 Chro. 9. 10.

13 And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba, all her desire whatsoever she asked, besides *that* which Solomon gave her † of *his* royal bounty: so she turned and went to her own countrey, she and her servants.

† Heb. *according to the hand of king Solomon.*

14 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year, was six hundred threescore & six talents of gold.

15 Besides *that he had* of the merchantmen, and of the traffique of the spice-merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the ‖ governors of the countrey.

‖ Or, *captains.*

16 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of gold went to one target.

17 And *he made* three hundred shields *of* beaten gold, three pound of gold went to one shield; and the king put them in the * house of the forrest of Lebanon.

* Chap. 7. 2.

18 ¶ Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the best gold.

19 The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne *was* round † behind: and *there were* † stays on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the stays.

† Heb. *on the hinder parts thereof.*
† Heb. *hands.*

20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not † the like made in any kingdom.

† Heb. *so.*

21 ¶ And all king Solomons drinking-vessels *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forrest of Lebanon *were of* pure gold, ‖ none *were of* silver, it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

‖ Or, *there was no silver in them.*

22 For the king had at sea a navy of Tharshish, with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came the navy of Tharshish, bringing gold and silver, ‖ ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

‖ Or, *elephants teeth.*

23 So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth, for riches and for wisdom.

24 ¶ And all the earth † sought to Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.

† Heb. *sought the face of.*

25 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armor, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

26 ¶ * And Solomon gathered together chariots, and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem.

* 2 Chro. 1. 14.

27 And the king † made silver *to be* in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he *to be* as the sycamore trees, that *are* in the vale, for abundance.

† Heb. *gave.*

28 ¶ * † And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the kings merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

* 2 Chro. 1. 16. *and* 9. 28.
† Heb. *and the going forth of the horses which was Solomons.*

29 And a chariot came up and went out

out of Egypt for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring *them* out † by their means.

†Heb. by their hand.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Solomons wives and concubines.* 4 *In his old age they draw him to idolatry.* 9 *God threatneth him.* 14 *Solomons adversaries were Hadad, who was entertained in Egypt;* 23 *Rezon, who reigned in Damascus;* 26 *and Jeroboam, to whom Ahijah prophesied.* 41 *Solomons acts, reign, and death: Rehoboam succeedeth him.*

BUt king Solomon loved * many strange women, (‖ together with the daughter of Pharaoh) women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, *and* Hittites:

* Deut. 17.17. Eccles. 47.19.

‖ Or, besides.

2 Of the nations *concerning* which the LORD said unto the children of Israel, *Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in unto you, *for* surely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto these in love.

* Exod. 34.16.

3 And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.

4 For it came to pass when Solomon was old, *that* his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God as *was* the heart of David his father.

5 For Solomon went after * Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

*Judg. 2.13.

6 And Solomon did evil in the sight of the LORD, and † went not fully after the LORD, as *did* David his father.

†Heb. *fulfilled not after.*

7 Then did Solomon build an high place for Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in the hill that *is* before Jerusalem; and for Molech the abomination of the children of Ammon.

8 And likewise did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense, and sacrificed unto their gods.

9 ¶ And the LORD was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned from the LORD God of Israel * which had appeared unto him twice,

*Chap. 3.5. & 9.2.

10 And * had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the LORD commanded.

*Chap. 6.12.

11 Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this † is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes which I have commanded thee, * I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant.

†Heb. *is with thee.*

*Chap. 12.15.

12 Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it, for David thy fathers sake: *but* I will rend it out of the hand of thy son.

13 Howbeit, I will not rend away all the kingdom: *but* will give one tribe to thy son, for David my servants sake, & for Jerusalems sake which I have chosen.

14 ¶ And the LORD stirred up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite; he *was* of the kings seed in Edom.

15 * For it came to pass when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, after he had smitten every male in Edom:

*2Sam. 8.14.

16 (For six moneths did Joab remain there with all Israel, until he had cut off every male in Edom)

17 That Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his fathers servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad *being* yet a little childe.

18 And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran, and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, which gave him an house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land.

19 And Hadad found great favor in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen.

20 And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaohs house: and Genubath was in Pharaohs household among the sons of Pharaoh.

21 And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, † Let me depart, that I may go to mine own countrey.

†Heb. *send me away.*

22 Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold thou seekest to go to thine own

†Heb. *Not.* countrey? And he answered, † Nothing: howbeit let me go in any wise.

23 ¶ And God stirred him up *another* adversary, Rezon, the son of Eliadah, which fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah.

24 And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, * when David slew them *of Zobah:* and they went to Damascus and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus.

*2 Sam. 8.3. & 10.18.

25 And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, beside the mischief that Hadad *did:* and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

26 ¶ And * Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomons servant, (whose mothers name *was* Zeruah, a widow woman) even he lift up *his* hand against the king.

*2 Chron. 13.6.

27 And this *was* the cause that he lift up *his* hand against the king: Solomon built Millo, *and* † repaired the breaches of the city of David his father.

†Heb. *closed.*

28 And the man Jeroboam *was* a mighty man of valor: and Solomon seeing the yong man that he † was industrious, he made him ruler over all the † charge of the house of Joseph.

†Heb. *did work.*

†Heb. *burthen.*

29 And it came to pass at that time when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way: and he had clad himself with a new garment; and they two *were* alone in the field.

30 And Ahijah caught the new garment that *was* on him, and rent it *in* twelve pieces.

31 And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee:

32 (But he shall have one tribe for my servant Davids sake, and for Jerusalems sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel)

33 Because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do *that which is* right in mine eys, and *to keep* my statutes and my judgements, as *did* David his father.

34 Howbeit, I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life, for David my servants sake whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and my statutes:

35 But * I will take the kingdom out of his sons hand, and will give it unto thee, *even* ten tribes.

* Chap. 12.15.

36 And unto his son will I give one tribe, that David my servant may have a † light alway before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen me to put my name there.

†Heb. *lamp,* or *candle.*

37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel.

38 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do *that is* right in my sight, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did; that I will be with thee, and build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee.

39 And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever.

40 Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam: and Jeroboam arose and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

41 ¶ And the rest of the ‖ acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, *are* they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon?

‖Or, *words* or *things.*

42 And the † time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem, over all Israel, *was* * forty years.

†Heb. *days.*

*2 Chron. 9.30.

43 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and * Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

*Matth. 1.7. called Roboam.

CHAP. XII.

1 The Israelites assembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a suit of relaxation unto him. 6 Rehoboam refusing the old mens counsel, by the advice of yong men, answereth them

them roughly. 16 Ten tribes revolting, kill Adoram, and make Rehoboam to flee. 21 Rehoboam raising an army, is forbidden by Shemajah. 25 Jeroboam strengtheneth himself by cities, 26 and by the idolatry of the two calves.

*2Chron. 10.1. AND * Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king.

2 And it came to pass when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was yet in *Chap. 11.40. * Egypt heard *of it*, (for he was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt)

3 That they sent, and called him: and Jeroboam, and all the congregation of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying,

*Chap. 4.7. 4 Thy father made our * yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Depart yet *for* three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men that stood before Solomon his father, while he yet lived, and said, How do ye advise that I may answer this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men, which they had given him, and consulted with the yong men that were grown up with him, *and* which stood before him:

9 And he said unto them, What counsel give ye, that we may answer this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us, lighter?

10 And the yong men that were grown up with him, spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou speak unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* lighter unto us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker then my fathers loins.

11 And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will adde to your yoke: my father hath chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12 ¶ So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, saying, Come to me again the third day.

13 And the king answered the people † roughly, and forsook the old mens counsel that they gave him; †Heb. *hardly.*

14 And spake to them after the counsel of the yong men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will adde to your yoke; my father *also* chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

15 Wherefore the king hearkned not unto the people; for the cause was from the LORD, that he might perform his saying which the LORD * spake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the son of Nebat. *Chap. 11.31.

16 ¶ So when all Israel saw that the king hearkned not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither *have we* inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So Israel departed unto their tents.

17 But *as for* the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent Adoram, who *was* over the tribute; and all Israel stoned him with stones that he died: therefore king Rehoboam † made speed to get him up to his chariot to flee to Jerusalem. †Heb. *strengthened himself.*

19 So Israel ‖ rebelled against the house of David unto this day. ‖Or, *fell away.*

20 And it came to pass when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: there was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah * onely. *Chap. 11.13.

21 ¶ And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an hun-

hundred and fourſcore thouſand choſen men, which were warriors, to fight againſt the houſe of Iſrael, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon.

* 2 Chro. 11.2. 22 But * the word of God came unto Shemajah the man of God, ſaying,

23 Speak unto Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon king of Judah, and unto all the houſe of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, ſaying,

24 Thus ſaith the LORD, Ye ſhall not go up, nor fight againſt your brethren the children of Iſrael, return every man to his houſe, for this thing is from me. They hearkned therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.

25 ¶ Then Jeroboam built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein, and went out from thence, and built Penuel.

26 And Jeroboam ſaid in his heart, Now ſhall the kingdom return to the houſe of David:

27 If this people go up to do ſacrifice in the houſe of the LORD at Jeruſalem, then ſhall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, *even* unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they ſhall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah.

28 Whereupon the king took counſel, & made two calves *of* gold, and ſaid unto them: It is too much for you to go up to Jeruſalem; * behold thy gods, O Iſrael, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

* Exod. 32. 8.

29 And he ſet the one in Beth-el, and the other put he in Dan.

30 And this thing became a ſin: for the people went to worſhip before the one, *even* unto Dan.

31 And he made an houſe of high places, and made prieſts of the loweſt of the people, which were not of the ſons of Levi.

32 And Jeroboam ordained a feaſt in the eighth moneth on the fifteenth day of the moneth, like unto the feaſt that *is* in Judah, and he ‖ offered upon the altar, (ſo did he in Beth-el) ‖ ſacrificing unto the calves that he had made: & he placed in Beth-el the prieſts of the high places which he had made.

‖ Or, went up to the altar, &c. ‖ Or, to ſacrifice.

33 So he ‖ offered upon the altar which he had made in Beth-el, the fifteenth day of the eighth moneth, *even* in the moneth which he had deviſed of his own heart: and ordained a feaſt unto the children of Iſrael, and he offered upon the altar, † and burnt incenſe.

‖ Or, went up to the altar, &c.

† Heb. to burn incenſe.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Jeroboams hand that offered violence to him that propheſied againſt his altar at Beth-el, withereth, 6 and at the prayer of the prophet is reſtored. 7 The prophet refuſing the kings entertainment, departeth from Beth-el. 11 An old prophet ſeducing him, bringeth him back. 20 He is reproved by God, 23 ſlain by a lyon, 26 buried by the old prophet, 31 who confirmeth his prophecie. 33 Jeroboams obſtinacy.

AND behold, there came a man of God out of Judah, by the word of the LORD unto Bethel, and Jeroboam ſtood by the altar ‖ to burn incenſe.

‖ Or, to offer.

2 And he cried againſt the altar in the word of the LORD, and ſaid, O altar, altar, thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, a child ſhall be born unto the houſe of David, * Joſiah by name, and upon thee ſhall he offer the prieſts of the high places that burn incenſe upon thee, and mens bones ſhall be burnt upon thee.

* 2 Kings 23.16.

3 And he gave a ſign the ſame day, ſaying, This *is* the ſign which the LORD hath ſpoken: Behold, the altar ſhall be rent, and the aſhes that *are* upon it ſhall be poured out.

4 And it came to paſs when king Jeroboam heard the ſaying of the man of God, which had cryed againſt the altar in Beth-el, that he put forth his hand from the altar, ſaying, Lay hold on him. And his hand which he put forth againſt him, dryed up, ſo that he could not pull it in again to him.

5 The altar alſo was rent, and the aſhes poured out from the altar, according to the ſign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.

6 And the king anſwered, and ſaid unto the man of God, Intreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be reſtored me again. And the man of God beſought † the LORD,

† Heb. the face of the LORD.

LORD, and the kings hand was reſtored him again, and became as *it was* before.

7 And the king ſaid unto the man of God, Come home with me, and refreſh thy ſelf, and I will give thee a reward.

8 And the man of God ſaid unto the king, If thou wilt give me half thine houſe, I will not go in with thee, neither wil I eat bread, nor drink water in this place:

9 For ſo was it charged me by the word of the LORD, ſaying, Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the ſame way that thou cameſt.

10 So he went another way, & returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

11 ¶ Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beth-el, and his ſons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el: the words which he had ſpoken unto the king, them they told alſo to their father.

12 And their father ſaid unto them, What way went he? for his ſons had ſeen what way the man of God went, which came from Judah.

13 And he ſaid unto his ſons, Saddle me the aſs. So they ſadled him the aſs, and he rode thereon,

14 And went after the man of God, & found him ſitting under an oak; & he ſaid unto him, *Art* thou the man of God that cameſt from Judah? And he ſaid, I *am*.

15 Then he ſaid unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread.

16 And he ſaid, I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread, nor drink water with thee in this place.

† Heb. *a word was*. 17 For † it was ſaid to me by the word of the LORD, Thou ſhalt eat no bread, nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou cameſt.

18 He ſaid unto him, I *am* a prophet alſo as thou *art*, and an angel ſpake unto me by the word of the LORD, ſaying, Bring him back with thee into thine houſe, that he may eat bread, and drink water: *but* he lied unto him.

19 So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his houſe, and drank water.

20 ¶ And it came to paſs as they ſate at the table, that the word of the LORD came unto the prophet that brought him back:

21 And he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Foraſmuch as thou haſt diſobeyed the mouth of the LORD, and haſt not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee;

22 But cameſt back, and haſt eaten bread, and drunk water in the place of the which *the LORD* did ſay to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcaſe ſhall not come unto the ſepulchre of thy fathers.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he ſadled for him the aſs, *to wit*, for the prophet whom he had brought back.

24 And when he was gone, a lion met him by the way, and ſlew him, and his carcaſe was caſt in the way, and the aſs ſtood by it, the lion alſo ſtood by the carcaſe.

25 And behold, men paſſed by, and ſaw the carcaſe caſt in the way, and the lion ſtanding by the carcaſe: and they came and told *it* in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

26 And when the prophet that brought him back from the way, heard *thereof*, he ſaid, It *is* the man of God, who was diſobedient unto the word of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath † torn him, and ſlain him, according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake unto him. † Heb. *broken*.

27 And he ſpake to his ſons, ſaying; Saddle me the aſs. And they ſadled *him*.

28 And he went and found his carcaſe caſt in the way, and the aſs and the lion ſtanding by the carcaſe: the lion had not eaten the carcaſe, nor † torn the aſs. † Heb. *broken*.

29 And the prophet took up the carcaſe of the man of God, and laid it upon the aſs, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the city, to mourn, and to bury him.

30 And he laid his carcaſe in his own grave, and they mourned over him, *ſaying*, Alas my brother!

31 And it came to paſs after he had buried him, that he ſpake to his ſons ſaying, When I am dead, then bury me in the

the ſepulchre wherein the man of God *is* buried, lay my bones beſide his bones.

32 For the ſaying which he cryed by the word of the LORD againſt the altar in Beth-el, and againſt all the houſes of the high places which *are* in the cities of Samaria, ſhall ſurely come to paſs.

33 ¶ After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but † made again of the loweſt of the people, prieſts of the high places: whoſoever would, he † conſecrated him, and he became *one* of the prieſts of the high places.

† Heb. *returned and made.*

† Heb. *filled his hand.*

34 And this thing became ſin unto the houſe of Jeroboam, even to cut *it* off, and to deſtroy *it* from off the face of the earth.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Abijah being ſick, Jeroboam ſendeth his wife diſguiſed with preſents to the prophet Abijah at Shiloh. 5 Abijah forewarned by God, denounceth Gods judgement. 17 Abijah dyeth, and is buried. 19 Nadab ſucceedeth Jeroboam. 21 Rehoboams wicked reign. 25 Shiſhak ſpoileth Jeruſalem. 29 Abijam ſucceedeth Rehoboam.

AT that time Abijah the ſon of Jeroboam fell ſick.

2 And Jeroboam ſaid to his wife, Ariſe, I pray thee, and diſguiſe thy ſelf, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam: and get thee to Shiloh; Behold, there *is* Ahijah the prophet, which told me that * I ſhould *be* king over this people.

* Chap. 11.31.

3 And take † with thee ten loaves, and ‖ cracknels, and a ‖ cruſe of honey, and go to him: he ſhall tell thee what ſhall become of the child.

† Heb. *in thine hand.*

‖ Or, *cakes.*

‖ Or, *bottle.*

4 And Jeroboams wife did ſo, and aroſe, and went to Shiloh, and came to the houſe of Ahijah: but Ahijah could not ſee, for his eys † were ſet by reaſon of his age.

† Heb. *ſtood for hoarineſs.*

5 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Ahijah, Behold the wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask a thing of thee for her ſon, for he *is* ſick: thus and thus ſhalt thou ſay unto her: for it ſhall be when ſhe cometh in, that ſhe ſhall feign her ſelf *to be* another *woman.*

6 And it was *ſo*, when Ahijah heard the ſound of her feet, as ſhe came in at the door, that he ſaid, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam, why feigneſt thou thy ſelf *to be* another? for I *am* ſent to thee with † heavy *tidings.*

† Heb. *hard.*

7 Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Foraſmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Iſrael,

8 And rent the kingdom away from the houſe of David, and gave it thee; and *yet* thou haſt not been as my ſervant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do *that* only *which was* right in mine eyes,

9 But haſt done evil above all that were before thee: for thou haſt gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and haſt caſt me behind thy back:

10 Therefore behold, * I will bring evil upon the houſe of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam * him that piſſeth againſt the wall, *and* him that is ſhut up and left in Iſrael, and will take away the remnant of the houſe of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.

* Chap. 15.29.

* Chap. 21.21. 2 Kin. 9.8.

11 Him that dyeth of Jeroboam in the city, ſhall the dogs eat: and him that dyeth in the field, ſhall the fowls of the air eat: for the LORD hath ſpoken *it.*

12 Ariſe thou therefore, get thee to thine own houſe: *and* when thy feet enter into the city, the child ſhall die.

13 And all Iſrael ſhall mourn for him, and bury him: for he only of Jeroboam ſhall come to the grave, becauſe in him there is found *ſome* good thing toward the LORD God of Iſrael, in the houſe of Jeroboam.

14 Moreover, the LORD ſhall raiſe him up a king over Iſrael, who ſhall cut off the houſe of Jeroboam that day: but what? even now.

15 For the LORD ſhall ſmite Iſrael, as a reed is ſhaken in the water, and he ſhall root up Iſrael out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and ſhall ſcatter them beyond the river, becauſe they have made their groves, provoking the LORD to anger.

16 And he ſhall give Iſrael up, becauſe of the ſins of Jeroboam, who did ſin, and who made Iſrael to ſin.

17 ¶ And Jeroboams wife aroſe, and departed,

departed, and came to Tirzah: *and* when she came to the threshold of the door, the child died.

18 And they buried him; and all Israel mourned for him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of his servant Ahijah the prophet.

19 And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

20 And the days which Jeroboam reigned, *were* two and twenty years, and he † slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

† Heb. *lay down.*

21 ¶ And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah: * Rehoboam *was* forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD did choose out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there: and his mothers name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess.

* 2 Chro. 12. 13.

22 And Judah did evil in the sight of the LORD, and they provoked him to jealousie with their sins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done.

23 For they also built them high places, and ‖ images, and groves on every high hill, and under every green tree.

‖ Or, *standing images or statues.*

24 And there were also sodomites in the land, *and* they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

25 ¶ And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, *that* Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem:

26 And he took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, he even took away all; and he took away all the shields of gold * which Solomon had made.

* Chap. 10. 16.

27 And king Rehoboam made in their stead brazen shields, and committed *them* unto the hands of the chief of the †guard, which kept the door of the kings house.

† Heb. *runners.*

28 And it was *so*, when the king went into the house of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard-chamber.

29 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

30 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all *their* days.

31 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and his mothers name *was* Naamah, an Ammonitess. And Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XV.

1 Abijams wicked reign. 7 Asa succeedeth him. 9 Asa's good reign. 16 The war between Baasha and him, causeth him to make a league with Benhadad. 23 Jehoshaphat succeedeth Asa. 25 Nadabs wicked reign. 27 Baasha conspiring against him, executeth Abijahs prophecie. 31 Nadabs acts and death. 33 Baasha's wicked reign.

NOw in the eighteenth year of king * Jeroboam the son of Nebat, reigned Abijam over Judah.

* 2 Chro. 13. 1.

2 Three years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.

3 And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father.

4 Nevertheless, for Davids sake did the LORD his God give him a ‖ lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem:

‖ Or, *candle.*

5 Because David did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside from any *thing* that he commanded him all the days of his life, * save only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

* 2 Sam. 11. 4. *and* 12 9.

6 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

7 Now the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the * book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.

* 2 Chro. 13. 3.

8 And Abijam slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and * Asa his son reigned in his stead.

* 2 Chro. 14. 1.

9 ¶ And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel, reigned Asa over Judah.

10 And

10 And forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his ‖ mothers name *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.

‖ That is, grand-mothers.

11 And Asa did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, as *did* David his father.

12 And he took away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his father had made.

13 And also * Maachah his mother, even her he removed from *being* queen, because she had made an idol in a grove, and Asa † destroyed her idol, and burnt *it* by the brook Kidron.

* 2 Chro. 15.16.

† Heb. *cut off.*

14 But the high places were not removed: nevertheless, Asa his heart was perfect with the LORD all his days.

15 And he brought in the † things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himself had dedicated, into the house of the LORD, silver and gold, and vessels.

†Heb. *holy.*

16 ¶ And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

17 And * Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

* 2 Chro. 16.1.

18 Then Asa took all the silver and the gold *that were* left in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants: and king Asa sent them to * Ben-hadad the son of Tabrimon, the son of Hezion king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying,

* 2 Chro. 16.2.

19 *There is* a league between me and thee, *and* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold; come and break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that, he may † depart from me.

† Heb. *go up.*

20 So Ben-hadad hearkned unto king Asa, and sent the captains of the hosts, which he had, against the cities of Israel, and smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-beth-maachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.

21 And it came to pass when Baasha heard *thereof*, that he left off building Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.

22 Then king Asa made a proclamation throughout all Judah (none *was* † exempted) and they took away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had built, and king Asa built with them, Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.

†Heb. *free.*

23 The rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheless, in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet.

24 And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and * Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.

*Mat. 1.8. *called Josaphat.*

25 ¶ And Nadab the son of Jeroboam † began to reign over Israel, in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned over Israel two years.

† Heb. *reigned.*

26 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

27 ¶ And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha smote him at Gibbethon, which *belongeth* to the Philistines (for Nadab & all Israel laid siege to Gibbethon)

28 Even in the third year of Asa king of Judah, did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead.

29 And it came to pass, when he reigned, *that* he smote all the house of Jeroboam, he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had destroyed him, according unto * the saying of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite:

* Chap. 14.10.

30 Because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which he made Israel sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD God of Israel to anger.

31 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

32 And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

33 In the third year of Asa king of Judah, began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign

reign over all Israel in Tirzah, twenty and four years.

34 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

CHAP. XVI.

1, 7 Jehu's prophesie against Baasha, 5 Elah succeedeth him. 8 Zimri conspiring against Elah, succeedeth him. 11 Zimri executeth Jehu's prophecie. 15 Omri made king by the souldiers, forceth Zimri desperately to burn himself. 21 The kingdom being divided, Omri prevaileth against Tibni. 23. Omri buildeth Samaria. 25 His wicked reign. 27 Ahab succeedeth him. 29 Ahabs most wicked reign. 34 Joshua's curse upon Hiel the builder of Jericho.

THen the word of the LORD came to Jehu the son of Hanani, against Baasha, saying,

2 Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over my people Israel, and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins:

* Chap. 15. 29. 3 Behold, I will take away the posterity of Baasha, and the posterity of his house: and will make thy house like * the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

* Chap. 14. 11. 4 * Him that dieth of Baasha in the city, shall the dogs eat: and him that dieth of his in the fields, shall the fowls of the air eat.

5 Now the rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

6 So Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah, and Elah his son reigned in his stead.

7 And also by the hand of the prophet Jehu the son of Hanani, came the word of the LORD against Baasha, and against his house, even for all the evil that he did in the sight of the LORD, in provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam, and because he killed him.

8 ¶ In the twenty and sixth year of Asa king of Judah, began Elah the son of Baasha to reign over Israel in Tirzah, two years.

9 And his servant Zimri (captain of half *his* chariots) conspired against him as he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza † steward of *his* house in Tirzah.

† Heb. *which was over.*

10 And Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him, in the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his stead.

11 ¶ And it came to pass when he began to reign, assoon as he sate on his throne, *that* he slew all the house of Baasha: he left him not one that pisseth against the wall, ‖ neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends.

‖ Or, *both his kinsmen and his friends*

12 Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake against Baasha † by Jehu the prophet;

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

13 For all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, by which they sinned, and by which they made Israel to sin in provoking the LORD God of Israel to anger with their vanities.

14 Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

15 ¶ In the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah, did Zimri reign seven dayes in Tirzah: and the people *were* encamped against Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines.

16 And the people *that were* encamped heard say, Zimri hath conspired, and hath also slain the king: wherefore all Israel made Omri the captain of the host, king over Israel that day in the camp.

17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah.

18 And it came to pass when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the kings house, and burnt the kings house over him with fire, and died;

9 For his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the sight of the LORD, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, to make Israel sin.

20 Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason that he wrought, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

21 ¶ Then

21 ¶ Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri.

22 But the people that followed Omri, prevailed against the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath: so Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

23 ¶ In the thirty and one year of Asa king of Judah, began Omri to reign over Israel twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirzah.

24 And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer, for two talents of silver; and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, † Samaria.

† Heb. *Shomeron.*

25 ¶ But Omri wrought evil in the eyes of the LORD, and did worse then all that *were* before him.

26 For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin, to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger with their vanities.

27 Now the rest of the acts of Omri which he did, and his might that he shewed, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

28 So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria, and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

29 ¶ And in the thirty and eight year of Asa king of Judah, began Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Istael; and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria, twenty and two years.

30 And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of the LORD above all that *were* before him.

† Heb. *was it a light thing, &c.*

31 And it came to pass, † as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat; that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and served Baal, and worshipped him.

32 And he reared up an altar for Baal in the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria.

33 And Ahab made a grove; and Ahab did more to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger, then all the kings of Israel that were before him.

34 ¶ In his days did Hiel the Bethelite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his first-born, and set up the gates thereof in his youngest *son* Segub, * according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Joshua the son of Nun.

* Josh. 6.26.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Elijah having prophesied against Ahab, is sent to Cherith, where the ravens feed him. 8 He is sent to the widow of Zarephath. 17 He raiseth the widows son. 24 The woman believeth him.

AND † Elijah the Tishbite, *who was* of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, * *As* the LORD God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word.

† Heb. *Elijahu.* Luk. 4.25. *he is called Elias.* * Eccles. 48.3. Jam. 5.17.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

3 Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thy self by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

4 And it shall be, *that* thou shalt drink of the brook, and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.

5 So he went, and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

6 And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening: and he drank of the brook.

7 And it came to pass † after a while, that the brook dried up, because there had been no rain in the land.

† Heb. *at the end of days,*

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

9 Arise, get thee to * Zarephath, which *belongeth* to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee.

* Luke 4. 26. *called Sarepta.*

10 So he arose, and went to Zarephath: and when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman *was* there gathering of sticks, and he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink.

11 And as she was going to fetch *it*, he called to her, and said, Bring me, I pray

pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand.

12 And she said, *As* the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oyl in a cruse: and behold, I *am* gathering two sticks, that I may go in, and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and dye.

13 And Elijah said unto her, Fear not; go, *and* do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring *it* unto me, and after make for thee and for thy son.

14 For thus saith the LORD God of Israel, The barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oil fail, until the day *that* the LORD † sendeth rain upon the earth.

† Heb. giveth.

15 And she went, and did according to the saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house did eat ‖ *many* days.

‖ Or, a full year.

16 *And* the barrel of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of oil fail, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake † by Elijah.

† Heb. by the hand of.

17 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, *that* the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick, and his sickness was so sore, that there was no breath left in him.

18 And she said unto Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my sin to remembrance, and to slay my son?

19 And he said unto her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into a loft, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

20 And he cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow, with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son?

21 And he † stretched himself upon the child three times, and cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this childs soul come † into him again.

† Heb. measured.

† Heb. into his inward parts.

22 And the LORD heard the voice of Elijah, and the soul of the child came into him again, and he revived.

23 And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah said, See, thy son liveth.

24 ¶ And the woman said to Elijah, Now by this I know that thou *art* a man of God, and *that* the word of the LORD in thy mouth, *is* truth.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *In the extremity of famine Elijah sent to Ahab, meeteth good Obadiah. 9 Obadiah bringeth Ahab to Elijah. 17 Elijah reproving Ahab, by fire from heaven convinceth Baals prophets. 41 Elijah by prayer obtaining rain, followeth Ahab to Jezreel.*

AND it came to pass *after* many days, that the word of the LORD came to Elijah in the third year, saying, Go shew thy self unto Ahab; and I will send rain upon the earth.

2 And Elijah went to shew himself unto Ahab: and *there was* a sore famine in Samaria.

3 And Ahab called † Obadiah which *was* † the governor of *his* house: (now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly:

† Heb. Obadiahu.
† Heb. over his house.

4 For it was so, when † Jezebel cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water)

† Heb. Izebel.

5 And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may find grass to save the horses and mules alive, † that we lose not all the beasts.

† Heb. that we cut not off our selves from the beasts.

6 So they divided the land between them to pass throughout it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.

7 ¶ And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, *Art* thou that my lord Elijah?

8 And he answered him, I *am*: go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*.

9 And he said, what have I sinned, that thou wouldst deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me?

10 *As* the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, *He is* not *there*; he took an oath of the kingdom & nation, that they found thee not.

11 And

11 And now thou ſayeſt, Go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*.

12 And it ſhall come to paſs, *as ſoon as* I am gone from thee, that the ſpirit of the LORD ſhall carry thee whither I know not; and *ſo* when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he ſhall ſlay me: but I thy ſervant fear the LORD from my youth.

13 Was it not told my lord, what I did when Jezebel ſlew the prophets of the LORD? how I hid an hundred men of the LORDS prophets, by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?

14 And now thou ſayeſt, Go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*: and he ſhall ſlay me.

15 And Elijah ſaid, *As* the LORD of hoſts liveth, before whom I ſtand, I will ſurely ſhew my ſelf unto him to day.

16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: And Ahab went to meet Elijah.

17 ¶ And it came to paſs when Ahab ſaw Elijah, that Ahab ſaid unto him, *Art* thou he that troubleth Iſrael?

18 And he anſwered, I have not troubled Iſrael, but thou and thy fathers houſe, in that ye have forſaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou haſt followed Baalim.

19 Now therefore ſend, *and* gather to me all Iſrael unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebels table.

20 So Ahab ſent unto all the children of Iſrael, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel.

21 And Elijah came unto all the people, and ſaid, How long halt ye between two ‖ opinions? if the LORD *be* God, follow him: but if Baal, *then* follow him. And the people anſwered him not a word.

‖ Or, *thoughts.*

22 Then ſaid Elijah unto the people, I, *even* I only remain a prophet of the LORD; but Baals prophets *are* four hundred and fifty men.

23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks, and let them chooſe one bullock for themſelves, and cut it in pieces, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*: and I will dreſs the other bullock, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*:

24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that anſwereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people anſwered and ſaid, † It is well ſpoken.

† Heb. *the word is good.*

25 And Elijah ſaid unto the prophets of Baal, Chooſe ye one bullock for your ſelves, and dreſs *it* firſt; for ye *are* many: and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire *under*.

26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dreſſed *it*, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, ſaying, O Baal, ‖ hear us. But *there was* no voice, nor any that ‖ anſwered. And they ‖ leapt upon the altar which was made.

‖ Or, *anſwer.*
‖ Or, *heard.*
‖ Or, *leaped up and down at the altar.*

27 And it came to paſs at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and ſaid, Cry † aloud: for he *is* a god, either ‖ he is talking, or he † is purſuing, or he is in a journey, *or* peradventure he ſleepeth, and muſt be awaked.

† Heb. *with a great voice*
‖ Or, *he meditateth*
† Heb. *hath a purſuit.*

28 And they cried aloud, and cut themſelves after their maner with knives and lancers, till † the blood guſhed out upon them.

† Heb. *poured out blood upon them.*

29 And it came to paſs when mid-day was paſt, and they propheſied untill *the time of* the † offering of the *evening* ſacrifice; that *there was* neither voice, nor any to anſwer, nor any † that regarded.

† Heb. *aſcending.*
† Heb. *attention.*

30 And Elijah ſaid unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him. And he repaired the altar of the LORD *that was* broken down.

31 And Elijah took twelve ſtones, according to the number of the tribes of the ſons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, ſaying, * Iſrael ſhall be thy name.

* Gen. 32.28. 2 Kings 17.34.

32 And with the ſtones he built an altar in the name of the LORD and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two meaſures of ſeed.

33 And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid *him* on the wood, and ſaid, Fill four barrels with water, and pour *it* on the burnt-ſacrifice, and on the wood.

34 And he ſaid, Do it the ſecond time:

time: and they did *it* the second time. And he said, Do *it* the third time: and they did *it* the third time.

† Heb. went. 35 And the water † ran round about the altar, and he filled the trench also with water.

36 And it came to pass at the time of the offering of the *evening* sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near, and said, LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day that thou *art* God in Israel, and *that* I *am* thy servant, and *that* I have done all these things at thy word.

37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou *art* the LORD God, and *that* thou hast turned their heart back again.

38 Then the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt-sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that *was* in the trench.

39 And when all the people saw *it*, they fell on their faces: and they said, The LORD, he *is* the God, the LORD, he *is* the God.

‖ Or, apprehend. 40 And Elijah said unto them, ‖ Take the prophets of Baal, let not one of them escape: and they took them, and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and slew them there.

41 ¶ And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink, for *there is* ‖ a sound of abundance of rain.

‖ Or, a sound of a noise of rain. 42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink, and Elijah went up to the top of Carmel, and he cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,

43 And said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up and looked, and said, *There is* nothing. And he said, Go again seven times.

44 And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the sea, like a mans hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, † Prepare *thy chariot*, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not.

† Heb. tie or bind.

45 And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode and went to Jezreel.

46 And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab, † to the entrance of Jezreel.

† Heb. till thou come to Jezreel.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Elijah threatned by Jezebel, fleeth to Beer-sheba. 4 In the wilderness being weary of his life, he is comforted by an angel. 9 At Horeb God appeareth unto him, sending him to anoint Hazael, Jehu, and Elisha. 19 Elisha taking leave of his friends, followeth Elijah.

AND Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal, how he had slain all the prophets with the sword.

2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, So let the gods do *to me*, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them, by to morrow about this time.

3 And when he saw *that*, he arose, and went for his life, and came to Beer-sheba, which *belongeth* to Judah, and left his servant there.

4 ¶ But he himself went a days journey into the wilderness, and came and sate down under a juniper-tree: and he requested †for himself that he might die, and said, *It is* enough, now O LORD take away my life: for I *am* not better than my fathers.

† Heb. for his life.

5 And as he lay and slept under a juniper-tree, behold then an angel touched him, and said unto him, Arise *and* eat.

6 And he looked, and behold, *there was* a cake baken on the coals, and a cruse of water at his † head: and he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.

† Heb. bolster.

7 And the angel of the LORD came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise *and* eat, because the journey *is* too great for thee.

8 And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat forty days, and forty nights, unto Horeb the mount of God.

9 ¶ And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and behold, the word of the LORD *came* to him, and he said unto him, What dost thou here, Elijah?

10 And he said, I have been very jealous

for the LORD God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and * I, *even* I only am left, and they seek my life to take it away.

* Rom. 11. 3.

11 And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the LORD. And behold, the LORD passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; *but* the LORD *was* not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; *but* the LORD *was* not in the earthquake.

12 And after the earthquake a fire; *but* the LORD *was* not in the fire: and after the fire a still small voice.

13 And it was *so*, when Elijah heard *it*, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entring in of the cave: and behold, *there came* a voice unto him, and said, What doest thou here, Elijah?

14 And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: because the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, *even* I only am left, and they seek my life to take it away.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus: and when thou comest, anoint Hazael *to be* king over Syria.

16 And * Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint *to be* king over Israel: and * Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abelmeholah, shalt thou anoint *to be* prophet in thy room.

* 2 Kings 9. 1. 3. Ecclus. 48. 8.

* Luke 4. 27. called Eliæus.

17 And it shall come to pass *that* him that escapeth the sword of Hazael, shall Jehu slay: and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu, shall Elisha slay.

18 * Yet ‖ I have left *me* seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not kissed him.

* Rom. 11. 4. ‖ Or, *I will leave.*

19 ¶ So he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who *was* plowing with twelve yoke *of oxen* before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah passed by him, and cast his mantle upon him.

20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and *then* I will follow thee. And he said unto him, † Go back again; for what have I done to thee?

† Heb. go return.

21 And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and boyled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat: then he arose and went after Elijah, and ministred unto him.

CHAP. XX.

1 Ben-hadad not content with Ahabs homage, besieged Samaria. 13 By the direction of a prophet, the Syrians are slain. 22 As the prophet forewarned Ahab, the Syrians trusting in the valleys, come against him in Aphek. 28 By the word of the prophet, and Gods judgements, the Syrians are smitten again. 31 The Syrians submitting themselves, Ahab sendeth Ben-hadad away with a covenant. 35 The prophet under the parable of a prisoner, making Ahab to judge himself, denounceth Gods judgement against him.

AND Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his host together, and *there were* thirty and two kings with him, and horses, and chariots: and he went up and besieged Samaria, and warred against it.

2 And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel into the city, and said unto him, Thus saith Ben-hadad,

3 Thy silver and thy gold *is* mine, thy wives also and thy children, *even* the goodliest, are mine.

4 And the king of Israel answered and said, My lord O king, according to thy saying, I *am* thine, and all that I have.

5 And the messengers came again, and said, Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, Although I have sent unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver and thy gold, and thy wives and thy children:

6 Yet I will send my servants unto thee to morrow about this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, *that* whatsoever

† Heb. desireable.

soever is † pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put *it* in their hand, and take *it* away.

7 Then the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this *man* seeketh mischief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my my silver, and for my gold, and † I denyed him not.

† Heb. I kept not back from him.

8 And all the elders, and all the people said unto him, Hearken not *unto him*, nor consent.

9 Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first, I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again.

10 And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and said, The gods do so unto me and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that † follow me.

† Heb. are at my feet.

11 And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell *him*, Let not him that girdeth on *his harness*, boast himself, as he that putteth it off.

† Heb. word. ‖ Or, tents.

12 And it came to pass, when *Ben-hadad* heard this † message (as he *was* drinking, he and the kings in the ‖ pavilions) that he said unto his servants, ‖ Set *your selves in array*, and they set *themselves in array* against the city.

‖ Or, place the engines: and they placed engines. † Heb. approached

13 ¶ And behold, there † came a prophet unto Ahab king of Israel, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? Behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

14 And Ahab said, By whom? and he said, Thus saith the LORD, *Even* by the ‖ yong men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall † order the battel? And he answered, Thou.

‖ Or, servants. † Heb. bind, or, tye

15 Then he numbred the yong men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them he numbred all the people; *even* all the children of Israel, *being* seven thousand.

16 And they went out at noon; but Ben-hadad *was* drinking himself drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.

17 And the yong men of the princes of the provinces went out first, and Ben-hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out of Samaria.

18 And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive, or whether they be come out for war, take them alive.

19 So these yong men of the princes of the provinces, came out of the city, and the army which followed them.

20 And they slew every one his man: and the Syrians fled, and Israel pursued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped on an horse, with the horsemen.

21 And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.

22 ¶ And the prophet came to the king of Israel, and said unto him Go strengthen thyself, and mark and see what thou doest: for at the return of the year, the king of Syria wil come up against thee.

23 And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him, Their gods *are* gods of the hills, therefore they were stronger then we: but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger then they.

24 And do this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms.

25 And number thee an army, like the army † that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight against them in the plain, *and* surely we shall be stronger then they. And he harkned unto their voice, and did so.

† Heb. that was fallen.

26 And it came to pass at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad numbred the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, † to fight against Israel.

† Heb. to the war with Israel

27 And the children of Israel were numbred, and ‖ were all present, and went against them: and the children of Israel pitched before them, like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the countrey.

‖ Or, were victualled.

28 ¶ And there came a man of God, and spake unto the king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the LORD, Because the Syrians have said, the LORD *is* God of the hills, but he *is* not God of the valleys: therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, *and* ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

29 And they pitched one over against the other seven days: and *so* it was, that in the seventh day the battel was joyned, and the children of Israel slew of the Syrians an hundred thousand footmen in one day.

30 But the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and the wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the men *that were* left: and Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, ‖ † into an inner chamber.

‖ Or, *from chamber to chamber.* † Heb. *into a chamber within a chamber.*

31 ¶ And his servants said unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel *are* merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel; peradventure he will save thy life.

32 So they girded sackcloth on their loines, and put ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, Thy servant Ben-hadad saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, *Is* he yet alive? he *is* my brother.

33 Now the men did diligently observe whether *any thing would come* from him, and did hastily catch *it*: and they said, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he said, Go ye, bring him: then Ben-hadad came forth to him: and he caused him to come up into the chariot.

34 And *Ben-hadad* said unto him, The cities which my father took from thy father, I will restore, and thou shalt make streets for thee in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. Then *said Ahab*, I will send thee away with *this* covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and sent him away.

35 ¶ And a certain man of the sons of the prophets, said unto his neighbour in the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refused to smite him.

36 Then said he unto him, Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold, assoon as thou art departed from me, a lyon shall slay thee. And assoon as he was departed from him, a lion found him, and slew him.

37 Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man smote him, † so that in smiting he wounded *him*.

† Heb. *smiting and wounding.*

38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with ashes upon his face.

39 And as the king passed by, he cried unto the king: and he said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the battel, and behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man unto me, and said, Keep this man: if by any means he be missing, then shall thy life be for his life, or else thou shalt † pay a talent of silver.

† Heb. *weigh.*

40 And as thy servant was busie here and there, † he *was* gone And the king of Israel said unto him, So *shall* thy judgement *be*; thy self hast decided *it*.

† Heb. *he was not.*

41 And he hasted, and took the ashes away from his face, and the king of Israel discerned him that he *was* of the prophets

42 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, * Because thou hast let go out of *thy* hand, a man whom I appointed to utter destruction, therefore thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people.

* Chap. 22. 37.

43 And the king of Israel went to his house heavy and displeased, and came to Samaria.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Ahab being denied Naboths vineyard, is grieved. 5 Jezebel writing letters against Naboth, he is condemned of blasphemy. 15 Ahab taketh possession of the vineyard. 17 Elijah denounceth judgements against Ahab and Jezebel. 25 Wicked Ahab repenting, God deferreth the judgement.

AND it came to pass after these things *that* Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which *was* in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.

2 And Ahab spake unto Naboth, saying, Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it *is* near unto my house, and I will give thee for it a better vineyard, then it: *or* if it † seem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money.

† Heb. *be good in thine eyes.*

3 And

3 And Naboth said to Ahab, The LORD forbid it me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.

4 And Ahab came into his house heavy and displeased, because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him: for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers: and he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

5 ¶ But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said unto him, Why is thy spirit so sad that thou eatest no bread?

6 And he said unto her, Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and said unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or else if it please thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it: and he answered, I will not give thee my vineyard.

7 And Jezebel his wife said unto him, Doest thou now govern the kingdom of Israel? arise, *and* eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.

8 So she wrote letters in Ahabs name, and sealed *them* with his seal, and sent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles that *were* in his city dwelling with Naboth.

9 And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth † on high among the people:

† Heb. *in the top of the people.*

10 And set two men, sons of Belial, before him, to bear witness against him, saying, Thou didst blaspheme God and the king: and *then* carry him out, and stone him that he may die.

11 And the men of his city, *even* the elders and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had sent unto them, *and* as it was written in the letters which she had sent unto them.

12 They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people.

13 And there came in two men, children of Belial, and sat before him: and the men of Belial witnessed against him, *even* against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did blaspheme God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones that he died.

14 Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, Naboth is stoned, and is dead.

15 ¶ And it came to pass when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for money: for Naboth *is* not alive, but dead.

16 And it came to pass when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

17 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

18 Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, which *is* in Samaria: behold, he *is* in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to possess it.

19 And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth, shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.

20 And Ahab said to Elijah, hast thou found me, O mine enemy? And he answered, I have found *thee*: because thou hast sold thy self to work evil in the sight of the LORD.

21 Behold, * I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy posterity, and will cut off from Ahab * him that pisseth against the wall, and * him that is shut up, and left in Israel,

* Chap. 14. 10. 2 King. 9. 8. * 1 Sam. 25. 22.

22 And will make thine house like the house of * Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of * Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked *me* to anger, and made Israel to sin.

* Chap. 14. 10. * Chap. 15. 29. * Chap. 16. 3.

23 And * of Jezebel also spake the LORD, saying, The dogs shall eat Jezebel by the ‖ wall of Jezreel.

* 2 Kings 9. 36. ‖ Or, *ditch.*

24 Him that dieth of Ahab in the city, the dogs shall eat: and him that dieth in the field, shall the fowls of the air eat.

25 ¶ And

25 ¶ But there was none like unto Ahab, which did ſell himſelf to work wickedneſs in the ſight of the LORD, whom Jezebel his wife ‖ ſtirred up.

‖ Or, *incited.*

26 And he did very abominably in following Idols, according to all *things*, as did the Amorite, whom the LORD caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

27 And it came to paſs when Ahab heard thoſe words, that he rent his clothes and put ſackcloth upon his fleſh, and faſted, and lay in ſackcloth, and went ſoftly.

28 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tiſhbite, ſaying,

29 Seeſt thou how Ahab humbleth himſelf before me? becauſe he humbleth himſelf before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: *but* in his ſons days will I bring the evil upon his houſe.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Ahab ſeduced by falſe prophets, according to the word of Micajah is ſlain at Ramoth-gilead. 37 The dogs lick up his blood, and Ahaziah ſucceedeth him. 41 Jehoſhaphats good reign, 45 his acts. 50 Jehoram ſucceedeth him. 51 Ahaziahs evil reign.

AND they continued three years without war between Syria and Iſrael.

2 And it came to paſs in the third year, that* Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Iſrael.

* 2 Chro. 18. 1, &c.

3 (And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto his ſervants, Know ye that Ramoth *in* Gilead *is* ours, and we *be* † ſtill, *and* take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?)

† Heb. *ſilent from taking it.*

4 And he ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battel to Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoſhaphat ſaid to the king of Iſrael, * I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, my horſes as thy horſes.

* 2 King. 3. 7.

5 And Jehoſhaphat ſaid unto the king of Iſrael, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

6 Then the king of Iſrael gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and ſaid unto them, Shall I go againſt Ramoth-gilead to battel, or ſhall I forbear? And they ſaid, Go up, for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

7 And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD beſides, that we might enquire of him?

8 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, *There is* yet one man (Micajah the ſon of Imlah) by whom we may enquire of the LORD; but I hate him, for he doth not propheſie good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, Let not the king ſay ſo.

9 Then the king of Iſrael called an ‖ officer, and ſaid, Haſten *hither* Micajah the ſon of Imlah.

‖ Or, *eunuch.*

10 And the king of Iſrael and Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah ſat each on his throne, having put on their robes, in a † void place in the entrance of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets propheſied before them.

† Heb. *floor.*

11 And Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah made him horns of iron: and he ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, With theſe ſhalt thou puſh the Syrians, until thou have conſumed them.

12 And all the prophets propheſied ſo, ſaying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and proſper: for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the kings hand.

13 And the meſſenger that was gone to call Micajah, ſpeak unto him, ſaying, Behold now, the words of the prophets *declare* good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and ſpeak *that which is* good.

14 And Micajah ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, what the LORD ſaith unto me, that will I ſpeak.

15 ¶ So he came to the king, and the king ſaid unto him, Micajah, ſhall we go againſt Ramoth-gilead to battel, or ſhall we forbear? And he anſwered him, Go, and proſper: for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

16 And the king ſaid unto him, How many times ſhall I adjure thee, that thou tell me nothing but *that which is* true in the name of the LORD?

17 And he ſaid, I ſaw all Iſrael ſcattered upon the hills as ſheep that have not a ſhepherd. And the LORD ſaid, Theſe have no maſter, let them return every man to his houſe in peace.

18 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, Did I not tell thee, that he would

would prophesie no good concerning me, but evil?

19 And he said, Hear thou therefore the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him, on his right hand and on his left.

20 And the LORD said, Who shall ‖ perswade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one said on this maner, and another on that maner.

21 And there came forth a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will perswade him.

22 And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and I will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt perswade *him*, and prevail also: go forth, and do so.

23 Now therefore behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil concerning thee.

24 But Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah went near, and smote Micajah on the cheek, and said, * Which way went the spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee?

25 And Micajah said, Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go ‖ into † an inner chamber to hide thy self.

26 And the king of Israel said, Take Micajah, and carry him back unto Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the kings son:

27 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this *fellow* in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I come in peace.

28 And Micajah said, If thou return at all in peace, the LORD hath not spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, O people, every one of you.

29 So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, went up to Ramoth-gilead.

30 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, ‖ I will disguise my self, and enter into the battel, but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Israel disguised himself, and went into the battel.

31 But the king of Syria commanded his thirty and two captains that had rule over his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save onely with the king of Israel.

32 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely it *is* the king of Israel. And they turned aside to fight against him: and Jehoshaphat cried out.

33 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it *was* not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him.

34 And a *certain* man drew a bow † at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the † joynts of the harnes: wherefore he said to the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the host, for I am † wounded.

35 And the battel † increased that day: and the king was stayed up in his chariot against the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound, into the † midst of the chariot.

36 And there went a proclamation throughout the host, about the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his own countrey.

37 ¶ So the king died, and † was brought to Samaria, and they buried the king in Samaria.

38 And *one* washed the chariot in the pool of Samaria, and the dogs licked up his blood; and they washed his armor, according * unto the word of the LORD which he spake.

39 Now the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory house which he made, and all the cities that he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

40 So Ahab slept with his fathers, and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

41 ¶ And * Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel.

42 Jehoshaphat *was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

43 And he walked in all the ways of Asa

‖ Or, deceive.

* 2 Chro. 18. 23.

‖ Or, from chamber to chamber. † Heb. a chamber in a chamber.

‖ Or, when he was to disguise himself and enter into the battel.

† Heb. in his simplicity.

† Heb. joints and the brest-plate.

† Heb. made sick.

† Heb. ascended.

† Heb. bosom.

† Heb. came.

* Chap. 21. 19.

* 2 Chro. 20. 31.

his father, he turned not aside from it, doing *that which was* right in the eyes of of the LORD: nevertheless, the high places were not taken away: *for* the people offered and burnt incense yet in the high places.

44 And Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel.

45 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

46 And the remnant of the sodomites which remained in the days of his father Asa, he took out of the land.

47 *There was* then no king in Edom: a deputy *was* king.

‖ Or, had ten ships.

48 Jehoshaphat ‖ made ships of Tharshish to go to Ophir for gold: but they went not, for the ships were broken at Ezion-geber.

49 Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships: but Jehoshaphat would not.

50 ¶ And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

51 ¶ Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over Israel.

52 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

53 For he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger the LORD God of Israel, according to all that his father had done.

The second book of the KINGS, commonly called, The fourth book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 Moab rebelleth. 2 Ahaziah sending to Baal-zebub, hath his judgement by Elijah. 5 Elijah twice bringeth fire from heaven upon them whom Ahaziah sent to apprehend him. 13 He pitieth the third captain, and encouraged by an angel, telleth the king of his death. 17 Jehoram succeedeth Ahaziah.

THen Moab rebelled against Israel, * after the death of Ahab.

* Chap. 3. 5.

2 And Ahaziah fell down through a lattess in his upper chamber that *was* in Samaria, and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, whether I shall recover of this disease.

3 But the angel of the LORD said to Elijah the Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto them, *Is it* not because *there is* not a God in Israel, *that* ye go to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?

4 Now therefore thus saith the LORD, † Thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. And Elijah departed.

† Heb. the bed whither thou art gone up, thou shalt not come down from it.

5 ¶ And when the messengers turned back unto him, he said unto them, Why are ye now turned back.

6 And they said unto him, There came a man up to meet us, and said unto us, Go turn again unto the king that sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, *Is it* not because *there is* not a God in Israel, *that* thou sendest to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

7 And he said unto them, † What manner of man *was he* which came up to meet you, and told you these words?

† Heb. what was the maner of the man.

8 And they answered him, *He was* an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said, It *is* Elijah the Tishbite.

9 Then the king sent unto him a captain of fifty, with his fifty: and he went up to him

him (and behold, he ſate on the top of an hill) and he ſpake unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath ſaid, Come down.

10 And Elijah anſwered and ſaid to the captain of fifty, If I *be* a man of God, then let fire come down from heaven, and conſume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and conſumed him and his fifty.

11 Again alſo he ſent unto him another captain of fifty, with his fifty: and he anſwered and ſaid unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king ſaid, Come down quickly.

12 And Elijah anſwered and ſaid unto them, If I *be* a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and conſume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and conſumed him and his fifty.

13 ¶ And he ſent again a captain of the third fifty, with his fifty: and the third captain of fifty went up, and came and † fell on his knees before Elijah, and beſought him, and ſaid unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of theſe fifty thy ſervants be precious in thy ſight.

† Heb. bowed.

14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties, with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy ſight.

15 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto Elijah, Go down with him, be not afraid of him. And he aroſe, and went down with him unto the king.

16 And he ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Foraſmuch as thou haſt ſent meſſengers to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron (*is it* not becauſe *there is* no God in Iſrael to enquire of his word?) therefore thou ſhalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but ſhalt ſurely dye.

17 ¶ So he dyed, according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had ſpoken: and Jehoram reigned in his ſtead, in the ſecond year of Jehoram the ſon of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah; becauſe he had no ſon.

18 Now the reſt of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

CHAP. II.

1 Elijah taking his leave of Eliſha, with his mantle divideth Jordan, 9 and granting Eliſha his requeſt, is taken up by a fiery chariot into heaven. 12 Eliſha, dividing Jordan with Elijahs mantle, is acknowledged his ſucceſſor. 16 The yong prophets, hardly obtaining leave to ſeek Elijah, could not finde him. 19 Eliſha with ſalt healeth the unwholſome waters. 23 Bears deſtroy the children that mocked Eliſha.

AND it came to paſs when the LORD would take up Elijah *into* heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with Eliſha from Gilgal.

2 And Elijah ſaid unto Eliſha, Tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath ſent me to Beth-el. And Eliſha ſaid *unto him*, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Beth-el.

3 And the ſons of the prophets that *were* at Beth-el, came forth to Eliſha, and ſaid unto him, Knoweſt thou that the LORD will take away thy maſter from thy head to day? And he ſaid, Yea, I know *it*, hold ye your peace.

4 And Elijah ſaid unto him, Eliſha, tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath ſent me to Jericho. And he ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho.

5 And the ſons of the prophets that *were* at Jericho came to Eliſha, and ſaid unto him, Knoweſt thou that the LORD will take away thy maſter from thy head to day? And he anſwered, Yea, I know *it*, hold ye your peace.

6 And Elijah ſaid unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here: for the LORD hath ſent me to Jordan. And he ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on.

7 And fifty men of the ſons of the prophets went, and ſtood † to view afar off: and they two ſtood by Jordan.

† Heb. in ſight, or over againſt.

8 And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapt *it* together, and ſmote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither,

ther, so that they two went over on dry-ground.

9 ¶ And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me.

† Heb. thou hast done hard in asking.

10 And he said, † Thou hast asked a hard thing: *nevertheless*, if thou see me *when I am* taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be *so*.

11 And it came to pass as they still went on, and talked, that behold, *there appeared* a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder, and * Elijah went up by a whirl-wind into heaven.

* Ecclus. 48. 9. 1 Mac. 2. 58. * Chap. 13, 14.

12 ¶ And Elisha saw *it*, and he cryed, * My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more; and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces.

13 He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the † bank of Jordan.

† Heb. lip.

14 And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where *is* the LORD God of Elijah? and when he also had smitten the waters, they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went over.

* Vers. 7.

15 And when the sons of the prophets which *were* * to view at Jericho, saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha: and they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him:

† Heb. sons of strength.

16 ¶ And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty † strong men, let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: lest peradventure the spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon † some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send.

‡ Heb. one of the mountains

17 And when they urged him, till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men, and they sought three days, but found him not.

18 And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho) he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?

19 ¶ And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city *is* pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water *is* naught, and the ground † barren.

† Heb. causing to miscarry.

20 And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought *it* to him.

21 And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death, or barren *land*.

22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spake.

23 ¶ And he went up from thence unto Beth-el: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up thou bald-head, go up thou bald-head.

24 And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of the LORD: and there came forth two she-bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them.

25 And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

CHAP. III.

1 Jehorams reign. 4 Mesha rebelleth. 6 Jehoram, with Jehoshaphat, and the king of Edom, being distressed for want of water, by Elisha obtaineth water, and promise of victory. 21 The Moabites deceived by the colour of the water, coming to spoil, are overcome. 26 The king of Moab, by sacrificing the king of Edoms son, raiseth the siege.

NOw Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years.

2 And he wrought evil in the sight of the LORD, but not like his father, and like his mother; for he put away the † image of Baal that his father had made.

† Heb. statue.

3 Nevertheless, he cleaved unto the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin, he departed not therefrom.

4 ¶ And

4 ¶ And Mesha king of Moab was a sheeep-master, and rendred unto the king of Israel an hundred thousand lambs, and an hundred thousand rams, *with* the wool.

* Chap. 1.1. 5 But it came to pass when * Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.

6 ¶ And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the same time, and numbred all Israel.

7 And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battel? And he said, I will go up: * I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, *and* my horses as thy horses.

* 1 King. 22.4.

8 And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he answered, The way through the wilderness of Edom.

9 So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they fetcht a compass of seven days journey: and there was no water for the host, and for the cattel † that followed them.

† Heb. *at their feet.*

10 And the king of Israel said, Alas, that the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

11 But Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may enquire of the LORD by him? And one of the king of Israels servants answered and said, Here *is* Elisha the son of Shaphat, which poured water on the hands of Elijah.

12 And Jehoshaphat said, The word of the LORD is with him. So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat, and the king of Edom went down to him.

13 And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, What have I to do with thee? get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said unto him, Nay: for the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

14 And Elisha said, *As* the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee.

15 But now bring me a minstrel. And it came to pass when the minstrel played, that the hand of the LORD came upon him.

16 And he said, Thus saith the LORD, Make this valley full of ditches.

17 For thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet that valley shall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye and your cattel, and your beasts.

18 And this is *but* a light thing in the sight of the LORD, he will deliver the Moabites also into your hand.

19 And ye shall smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and † mar every good piece of land with stones.

† Heb. *grieue.*

20 And it came to pass in the morning when the meat-offering was offered, that behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the countrey was filled with water.

21 ¶ And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they † gathered all that were able to † put on armor, and upward, and stood in the border.

† Heb. *were cryed together.*

† Heb. *gird himself with a girdle.*

22 And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water on the other side *as* red as blood.

23 And they said, This *is* blood: the kings are surely † slain, and they have smitten one another: now therefore Moab to the spoil.

† Heb. *destroyed.*

24 And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them: but ‖ they went forward smiting the Moabites, even in *their* countrey.

‖ Or, *they smote in it, even smiting.*

25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone, and filled it, and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees, † only in Kir-haraseth left they the stones thereof: howbeit the slingers went about *it*, and smote it.

† Heb. *until be left the stones thereof in Kir-haraseth.*

26 ¶ And

26 ¶ And when the king of Moab saw that the battel was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through *even* unto the king of Edom: but they could not.

27 Then he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him *for* a burnt-offering upon the wall: and there was great indignation against Israel: and they departed from him, and returned to *their own* land.

CHAP. IV.

1 Elisha multiplyeth the widows oyl. 8 He giveth a son to the good Shunammite. 18 He raiseth again her dead son. 38 At Gilgal he healeth the deadly pottage. 42 He satisfieth an hundred men with twenty loaves.

NOw there cryed a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead, and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the LORD: and the creditor is come to take unto him my two sons to be bond-men.

2 And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me, what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the house, save a pot of oyl.

3 Then he said, Go borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbors, *even* empty vessels, ‖ borrow not a few.

‖ Or, *scant not.*

4 And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the door upon thee, and upon thy sons, and shalt pour out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full.

5 So she went from him, and shut the door upon her, and upon her sons, who brought *the vessels* to her, and she poured out.

6 And it came to pass when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, *There is* not a vessel more. And the oyl stayed.

7 Then she came and told the man of God. And he said, Go, sell the oyl, and pay thy ‖ debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest.

‖ Or, *creditor.*

8 ¶ And † it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to Shunem, where *was* a great woman; and she † constrained him to eat bread. And *so* it was, *that* as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

† Heb. *there was a day.*

† Heb. *laid hold on him.*

9 And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this *is* an holy man of God, which passeth by us continually.

10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall, and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall be when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither.

11 And it fell on a day that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there.

12 And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him.

13 And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been careful for us with all this care; what *is* to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? And she answered, I dwell among mine own people.

14 And he said, What then *is* to be done for her? And Gehazi answered, Verily she hath no childe, and her husband is old.

15 And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the door.

16 And he said, * About this † season, according to the time of life, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord, *thou* man of God, do not lye unto thine handmaid.

* Gen. 18.10.

† Heb. *set time.*

17 And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that season that Elisha had said unto her, according to the time of life.

18 ¶ And when the childe was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers.

19 And he said unto his father, My head, my head. And he said to a lad, Carry him to his mother.

20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sate on her knees till noon, and *then* dyed.

21 And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut

the

the door upon him, and went out.

22 And she called unto her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the yong men, and one of the asses; that I may run to the man of God, and come again.

23 And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to day? *it is* neither new moon, nor sabbath. And she said, *It shall be* † well.

† Heb. peace.

24 Then she saddled an ass, and said to her servant, Drive, and go forward; † slack not *thy* riding for me, except I bid thee.

† Heb. restrain not for me to ride.

25 So she went, and came unto the man of God to mount Carmel: and it came to pass when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold, *yonder is* that Shunammite:

26 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto her, *Is it* well with thee? *is it* well with thy husband? *is it* well with the childe? and she answered, *It is* well.

27 And when she came to the man of God to the hill, she caught † him by the feet: but Gehazi came near to thrust her away. And the man of God said, Let her alone, for her soul *is* † vexed within her: and the LORD hath hid *it* from me, and hath not told me.

† Heb. *by his feet.*

† Heb. *bitter.*

28 Then she said, Did I desire a son of my lord? did I not say, Do not deceive me?

29 Then he said to Gehazi, Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, salute him not: and if any salute thee, answer him not again: and lay my staff upon the face of the childe.

30 And the mother of the childe said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he arose, and followed her.

31 And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the child, but *there was* neither voice, nor † hearing; wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, saying, The childe *is* not awaked.

† Heb. attention.

32 And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the childe was dead, *and* laid upon his bed.

33 He went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the LORD.

34 And he went up, and lay upon the childe, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands, and he stretched himself upon the childe, and the flesh of the childe waxed warm.

35 Then he returned, and walked in the house † to and fro, and went up, and stretched himself upon him: and the childe neesed seven times, and the child opened his eyes.

† Heb. *once hither, and once thither.*

36 And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her: and when she was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy son.

37 Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed her self to the ground, and took up her son, and went out.

38 ¶ And Elisha came again to Gilgal, and *there was* a dearth in the land, and the sons of the prophets *were* sitting before him: and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the sons of the prophets.

39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wilde vine, and gathered thereof wilde gourds his lap ful, and came and shred *them* into the pot of pottage: for they knew *them* not.

40 So they poured out for the men to eat: and it came to pass as they were eating of the pottage, that they cryed out, and said, O thou man of God, *there is* death in the pot: and they could not eat *thereof.*

41 But he said, Then bring meal: and he cast *it* into the pot: and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat: and there was no † harm in the pot.

† Heb. *evil thing.*

42 ¶ And there came a man from Baal-shalisha, and brought the man of God bread of the first-fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn ‖ in the husk thereof: and he said, Give unto the people, that they may eat.

‖ Or, *in his scrip, or garment.*

43 And his servitor said, What should I set this before an hundred men? He said again, Give the people, that they may eat, for thus saith the LORD, * They shall

* John 6. 11.

ſhall eat, and ſhall leave *thereof*.

44 So he ſet *it* before them, and they did eat, and left *thereof*, according to the word of the LORD.

CHAP. V.

1 Naaman, by the report of a captive maid, is ſent to Samaria to be cured of his leproſie. 8 Eliſha ſending him to Jordan, cureth him. 15 He refuſing Naamans gifts, granteth him ſome of the earth. 20 Gehazi abuſing his maſters name unto Naaman, is ſmitten with leproſie.

NOw Naaman captain of the hoſt of the king of Syria, was a great man † with his maſter, and ‖† honourable, becauſe by him the LORD had given ‖deliverance unto Syria: he was alſo a mighty man in valor, *but he was* a leper.

2 And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Iſrael a little maid, and ſhe † waited on Naamans wife.

3 And ſhe ſaid unto her miſtreſs, Would God my lord *were* † with the prophet that *is* in Samaria: for he would † recover him of his leproſie.

4 And *one* went in, and told his lord, ſaying, Thus and thus ſaid the maid that *is* of the land of Iſrael.

5 And the king of Syria ſaid, Go to, go, and I will ſend a letter unto the king of Iſrael. And he departed, and took † with him ten talents of ſilver, and ſix thouſand *pieces* of gold, and ten changes of raiment.

6 And he brought the letter to the king of Iſrael, ſaying, Now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have *therewith* ſent Naaman my ſervant to thee, that thou mayeſt recover him of his leproſie.

7 And it came to paſs when the king of Iſrael had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and ſaid, *Am* I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth ſend unto me to recover a man of his leproſie? wherefore conſider, I pray you, and ſee how he ſeeketh a quarrel againſt me.

8 And it was *ſo*, when Eliſha the man of God had heard that the king of Iſrael had rent his clothes, that he ſent to the king, ſaying, Wherefore haſt thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he ſhall know that there is a prophet in Iſrael.

9 So Naaman came with his horſes, and with his chariot, and ſtood at the door of the houſe of Eliſha.

10 And Eliſha ſent a meſſenger unto him, ſaying, Go and waſh in Jordan ſeven times, and thy fleſh ſhall come again unto thee, and thou ſhalt be clean.

11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and ſaid, Behold, †‖ I thought, He will ſurely come out to me, and ſtand, and call on the name of the LORD his God, and † ſtroke his hand over the place, and recover the leper.

12 *Are* not ‖ Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damaſcus, better then all the waters of Iſrael? may I not waſh in them and be clean? So he turned, and went away in a rage.

13 And his ſervants came near, and ſpake unto him, and ſaid, My father, *if* the prophet had bid thee *do ſome* great thing, wouldeſt thou not have done *it*? how much rather then, when he ſaith to thee, Waſh and be clean?

14 Then went he down, and dipped himſelf ſeven times in Jordan, according to the ſaying of the man of God: and his fleſh came again like unto the fleſh of a little childe, and * he was clean.

15 ¶ And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and ſtood before him: and he ſaid, Behold, now I know that *there is* no God in all the earth, but in Iſrael: now therefore, I pray thee, take a bleſſing of thy ſervant.

16 But he ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, before whom I ſtand, I will receive none. And he urged him to take *it*, but he refuſed.

17 And Naaman ſaid, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy ſervant two mules burthen of earth? for thy ſervant will henceforth offer neither burnt-offering, nor ſacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD.

18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy ſervant, *that* when my maſter goeth into the houſe of Rimmon to worſhip there, and he leaneth on my hand, and I bow

† Heb. *before.*
‖ Or, *gracious.*
† Heb. *lifted up*, or *accepted in countenance.*
‖ Or, *victory.*
† Heb. *was before.*
† Heb. *before.*
† Heb. *gather in.*
† Heb. *in his hand.*
† Heb. *I ſaid.*
‖ Or, *I ſaid with my ſelf, He will ſurely come out, &c.*
† Heb. *move up and down.*
‖ Or, *Amana.*
* Luke 4. 27.

bow my ſelf in the houſe of Rimmon: when I bow down my ſelf in the houſe of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy ſervant in this thing.

19 And he ſaid unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him † a little way.

Heb. a little piece of ground.

20 ¶ But Gehazi the ſervant of Eliſha the man of God ſaid, Behold, my maſter hath ſpared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but *as* the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take ſomewhat of him.

21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman: and when Naaman ſaw *him* running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and ſaid, † *Is* all well?

† Heb. is there peace?

22 And he ſaid, All *is* well: my maſter hath ſent me, ſaying, Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephraim two yong men of the ſons of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of ſilver, and two changes of garments.

23 And Naaman ſaid, Be content, take two talents; and he urged him, and bound two talents of ſilver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid *them* upon two of his ſervants, and they bare *them* before him.

‖ Or, ſecret place.

24 And when he came to the ‖ tower, he took *them* from their hand, and beſtowed *them* in the houſe; and he let the men go, and they departed.

25 But he went in, and ſtood before his maſter: and Eliſha ſaid unto him, Whence *comeſt thou*, Gehazi? And he ſaid, Thy ſervant went † no whither.

† Heb. not hither or thither.

26 And he ſaid unto him, Went not mine heart *with thee*, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? *is it* a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and olive-yards, and vine-yards, and ſheep, and oxen, and men-ſervants, and maid-ſervants?

27 The leproſie therefore of Naaman ſhall cleave unto thee, and unto thy ſeed for ever. And he went out from his preſence a leper *as white* as ſnow.

CHAP. VI.

1 Eliſha giving leave to the yong prophets to enlarge their dwellings, cauſeth iron to ſwim. 8 He diſcloſeth the king of Syria his counſel. 13 The army which was ſent to Dothan to apprehend Eliſha, is ſmitten with blindneſs. 19 Being brought into Samaria, they are diſmiſſed in peace. 24 The famine in Samaria cauſeth women to eat their own children. 30 The king ſendeth to ſlay Eliſha.

AND the ſons of the prophets ſaid unto Eliſha, Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too ſtrait for us.

2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there where we may dwell. And he anſwered, Go ye.

3 And one ſaid, Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy ſervants. And he anſwered, I will go.

4 So he went with them, and when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood.

5 But as one was felling a beam, the † ax head fell into the water: and he cryed, and ſaid, Alas maſter, for it was borrowed.

† Heb. iron.

6 And the man of God ſaid, Where fell it? and he ſhewed him the place: and he cut down a ſtick, and caſt *it* in thither, and the iron did ſwim.

7 Therefore ſaid he, Take *it* up to thee. And he put out his hand, and took it.

8 ¶ Then the king of Syria warred againſt Iſrael, and took counſel with his ſervants, ſaying, In ſuch and ſuch a place *ſhall be* my ‖ camp.

‖ Or, encamping.

9 And the man of God ſent unto the king of Iſrael, ſaying, Beware that thou paſs not ſuch a place; for thither the Syrians are come down.

10 And the king of Iſrael ſent to the place which the man of God told him, and warned him of, and ſaved himſelf there, not once nor twice.

11 Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was ſore troubled for this thing, and he called his ſervants, and ſaid unto them, Will ye not ſhew me which of us *is* for the king of Iſrael?

12 And one of his ſervants ſaid, † None, my lord O king: but Eliſha the prophet, that *is* in Iſrael, telleth the king of Iſrael the words that thou ſpeakeſt in thy bed-chamber.

† Heb. No.

13 ¶ And he ſaid, Go and ſpy where he *is*, that I may ſend and fetch him. And it was told him, ſaying, Behold, he *is* in Dothan.

14 There-

14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a † great host: and they came by night, and compassed the city about.

† Heb. heavy.

15 And when the ‖ servant of the man of God was risen early and gone forth, behold, an host compassed the city, both with horses and chariots: and his servant said unto him, Alas my master, how shall we do?

‖ Or, minister.

16 And he answered, Fear not: for * they that *be* with us, *are* moe then they that *be* with them.

* 2 Chro. 32.7.

17 And Elisha prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the yong man, and he saw: and behold, the mountain *was* full of horses, and chariots of fire round about Elisha.

18 And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And he smote them with blindness, according to the word of Elisha.

19 ¶ And Elisha said unto them, This *is* not the way, neither *is* this the city: † follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek: but he led them to Samaria.

† Heb. come ye after me.

20 And it came to pass when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD open the eyes of these *men* that may they see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw, and behold, *they were* in the midst of Samaria.

21 And the king of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite *them*? shall I smite *them*?

22 And he answered, Thou shalt not smite *them*: wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword, and with thy bow? set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master.

23 And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master: so the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

24 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that Ben-hadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up and besieged Samaria.

25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: and behold, they besieged it, until an asses head was *sold* for fourscore *pieces* of silver, and the fourth part of a k.b of doves dung for five *pieces* of silver.

26 And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cryed a woman unto him, saying, Help, my lord O king.

27 And he said, ‖ If the LORD do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the barn-floor, or out of the wine-press?

‖ Or, let not the LORD save thee.

28 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to day, and we will eat my son to morrow.

29 So * we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the † next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him: and she hath hid her son.

* Deut. 28.53. † Heb. other.

30 ¶ And it came to pass when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes, and he passed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and behold, *he had* sackcloth within, upon his flesh.

31 Then he said, God do so and more also to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat, shall stand on him this day.

32 But Elisha sat in his house, (and the elders sat with him) and *the king* sent a man from before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, See ye how this son of a murderer hath sent to take away mine head? look when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door: *is* not the sound of his masters feet behinde him?

33 And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him: and he said, Behold, this evil *is* of the LORD, what should I wait for the LORD any longer?

CHAP. VII.

1 Elisha prophesieth incredible plenty in Samaria. 3 Four lepers venturing on the host of the Syrians bring tidings of their flight. 12 The king finding

by

by ſpies the news to be true, ſpoileth the tents of the Syrians. 17 The lord who would not believe the prophecie of plenty, having the charge of the gate, is troden to death in the preaſs.

THen Eliſha ſaid, Hear ye the word of the LORD, Thus ſaith the LORD, To morrow about this time ſhall a meaſure of fine flour *be ſold* for a ſhekel, and two meaſures of barley for a ſhekel, in the gate of Samaria.

2 Then † a lord on whoſe hand the king leaned, anſwered the man of God and ſaid, Behold, *if* the LORD would make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee *it* with thine eys, but ſhalt not eat thereof.

†Heb. *a lord which belonged to the king, leaning upon his hand.*

3 ¶ And there were four leprous men at the entring in of the gate: and they ſaid one to another, Why ſit we here until we die?

4 If we ſay, We will enter into the city, then the famine *is* in the city, and we ſhall die there: and if we ſit ſtill here, we die alſo. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the hoſt of the Syrians: if they ſave us alive, we ſhall live; and if they kill us, we ſhall but die.

5 And they roſe up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the uttermoſt part of the camp of Syria, behold, *there was* no man there.

6 For the LORD had made the hoſt of the Syrians to hear a noiſe of chariots, and a noiſe of horſes, *even* the noiſe of a great hoſt: and they ſaid one to another, Lo, the king of Iſrael hath hired againſt us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.

7 Wherefore they aroſe, and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horſes, and their aſſes, even the camp as it *was*, and fled for their life.

8 And when theſe lepers came to the uttermoſt part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence ſilver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid *it*: and came again, and entred into another tent, and carried thence alſo, and went and hid *it*.

9 Then they ſaid one to another, We do not well: this day *is* a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, † ſome miſchief will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the kings houſhold.

†Heb. *we ſhall finde puniſhment.*

10 So they came, and called unto the porter of the city: and they told them, ſaying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and behold, *there was* no man there, neither voice of man, but horſes tied, and aſſes tied, and the tents as they *were*.

11 And he called the porters, and they told *it* to the kings houſe within.

12 ¶ And the king aroſe in the night, and ſaid unto his ſervants, I will now ſhew you what the Syrians have done to us: they know that we *be* hungry, therefore are they gone out of the camp, to hide themſelves in the field, ſaying, When they come out of the city, we ſhall catch them alive, and get into the city.

13 And one of the ſervants anſwered and ſaid, Let *ſome* take, I pray thee, five of the horſes that remain, wch are left † in the city: (behold, they *are* as all the multitude of Iſrael that are left in it: behold, *I ſay*, they *are* even as all the multitude of the Iſraelites that are conſumed) & let us ſend and ſee.

†Heb. *in it.*

14 They took therefore two chariot-horſes, and the king ſent after the hoſt of the Syrians, ſaying, Go and ſee.

15 And they went after them unto Jordan, and lo, all the way *was* full of garments and veſſels, which the Syrians had caſt away in their haſte: and the meſſengers returned and told the king.

16 And the people went out, and ſpoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a meaſure of fine flour was *ſold* for a ſhekel, and two meaſures of barley for a ſhekel, according to the word of the LORD.

17 ¶ And the king appointed the lord on whoſe hand he leaned, to have the charge of the gate, and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had ſaid, who ſpake when the king came down to him.

18 And it came to paſs as the man of God had ſpoken to the king, ſaying, Two meaſures of barley for a ſhekel, and a meaſure of fine flour for a ſhekel, ſhall be to morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria.

19 And that lord answered the man of God and said, Now behold, *if* the LORD should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eys, but shalt not eat thereof.

20 And so it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The Shunammite, having left her countrey seven years, to avoid the forewarned famine, for Elisha's miracles sake hath her land restored by the king. 7 Hazael being sent with a present by Ben-hadad to Elisha at Damascus, after he had heard the prophecie, killeth his master, and succeedeth him. 16 Jehorams wicked reign in Judah. 20 Edom and Libnah revolt. 23 Ahaziah succeedeth Jehoram. 25 Ahaziahs wicked reign. 28 He visiteth Jehoram wounded at Jezreel.

THen spake Elisha unto the woman, (* whose son he had restored to life) saying, Arise, and go thou and thine household, and sojourn whereſoever thou canst sojourn: for the LORD hath called for a famine, and it shall also come upon the land seven years. * Chap. 4.35.

2 And the woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of God: and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years.

3 And it came to pass at the seven years end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines: and she went forth to cry unto the king for her house, and for her land.

4 And the king talked with Gehazi the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done.

5 And it came to pass as he was telling the king how he had restored a dead body to life, that behold, the woman whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house, and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord O king, this *is* the woman, and this *is* her son, whom Elisha restored to life.

6 And when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain ‖ officer, saying, Restore all that *was* hers, and all the fruits of the field, since the day that she left the land, even till now. ‖ Or, eunuch.

7 ¶ And Elisha came to Damascus, and Ben-hadad the king of Syria was sick, and it was told him, saying, The man of God is come hither.

8 And the king said unto Hazael, Take a present in thine hand, and go meet the man of God, and enquire of the LORD by him, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

9 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a present † with him, even of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels burthen, and came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Ben-hadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this disease? † Heb. *in his hand.*

10 And Elisha said unto him, Go, say unto him, Thou mayest certainly recover: howbeit, the LORD hath shewed me, that he shall surely die.

11 And he setled his countenance † stedfastly, until he was ashamed; and the man of God wept. † Heb. *and set it.*

12 And Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their yong men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash their children, and rip up their women with childe.

13 And Hazael said, But what, *is* thy servant a dog that he should do this great thing? And Elisha answered, The LORD hath shewed me that thou *shalt be* king over Syria.

14 So he departed from Elisha, and came to his master, who said to him, What said Elisha to thee? And he answered, He told me *that* thou shouldest surely recover.

15 And it came to pass on the morrow, that he took a thick cloth, and dipt *it* in water, and spread *it* on his face, so that he died; and Hazael reigned in his stead.

16 ¶ And in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat *being* then king of Judah, * Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah † began to reign. * 2 Chron. 21.4. † Heb. *reigned.*

17 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned

reigned eight years in Jeruſalem.

18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, as did the houſe of Ahab: for the daughter of Ahab was his wife, and he did evil in the ſight of the LORD.

19 Yet the LORD would not deſtroy Judah, for David his ſervants ſake, * as he promiſed him to give to him alway a † light, *and* to his children.

*2Sam. 7.13.

†Heb. *candle*, or *lamp*.

20 ¶ In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made a king over themſelves.

21 So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him, and he roſe by night and ſmote the Edomites which compaſſed him about: and the captains of the chariots, and the people fled into their tents.

22 Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then Libnah revolted at the ſame time.

23 And the reſt of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

24 And Joram ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and * Ahaziah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

*1Chron. 22.2.

25 ¶ In the twelfth year of Joram the ſon of Ahab king of Iſrael, did Ahaziah the ſon of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign.

26 Two and twenty years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jeruſalem; and his mothers name *was* Athaliah, the daughter of Omri king of Iſrael.

27 And he walked in the way of the houſe of Ahab, and did evil in the ſight of the LORD, as *did* the houſe of Ahab; for he *was* the ſon in law of the houſe of Ahab.

28 ¶ And he went with Joram the ſon of Ahab, to the war againſt Hazael king of Syria in Ramoth-gilead, and the Syrians wounded Joram.

†Heb. *wherewith the Syrians had wounded.*

29 And king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel, of the wounds † which the Syrians † had given him at Ramah, when he fought againſt Hazael king of Syria: & Ahaziah the ſon of Jehoram king of Judah, went down to ſee Joram the ſon of Ahab in Jezreel, becauſe he was ſick.

CHAP. IX.

2 Eliſha ſendeth a yong prophet with inſtructions to anoint Jehu at Ramoth-gilead. 4 The prophet having done his meſſage, fleeth. 11 Jehu being made king by the ſoldiers, killeth Joram in the field of Naboth. 27 Ahaziah is ſlain at Gur, and buried at Jeruſalem. 30 Proud Jezebel is thrown down out of a window, and eaten by dogs.

AND Eliſha the prophet called one of the children of the prophets, and ſaid unto him, Gird up thy loins, and take this box of oil in thine hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead.

2 And when thou comeſt thither, look out there Jehu the ſon of Jehoſhaphat, the ſon of Nimſhi, and go in, and make him ariſe up from among his brethren, and carry him to an † inner chamber.

†Heb. *chamber in a chamber.*

3 Then * take the box of oyl, and pour *it* on his head, & ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Iſrael: then open the door, and flee, and tarry not.

*1Kings 19.16.

4 ¶ So the yong man, *even* the yong man the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead.

5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the hoſt *were* ſitting; and he ſaid, I have an errand to thee, O captain: and Jehu ſaid, Unto which of all us? And he ſaid, To thee, O captain.

6 And he aroſe, & went into the houſe, and he poured the oil on his head, & ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, *even* over Iſrael.

7 And thou ſhalt ſmite the houſe of Ahab thy maſter, that I may avenge the blood of my ſervants the prophets, and the blood of all the ſervants of the LORD, * at the hand of Jezebel.

*1Kings 21.15.

8 For the whole houſe of Ahab ſhall periſh, and * I will cut off from Ahab, him that piſſeth againſt the wall, and him that is ſhut up and left in Iſrael.

*1Kings 14.10. & 21.21.

9 And I will make the houſe of Ahab, like the houſe of * Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, and like the houſe of * Baaſha the ſon of Ahijah.

*1Kings 14.10. & 21.22.

*1Kings 16.3.

10 And the dogs ſhall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, & *there ſhalbe* none to bury *her*. And he opened the door, & fled.

11 ¶ Then Jehu came forth to the ſervants

vants of his lord, and *one* said to him, *Is* all well? wherefore came this mad *fellow* to thee? And he said unto them, Ye know the man, and his communication.

12 And they said, *It is* false, tell us now; and he said, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel.

13 Then they hasted, and took every man his garment, and put *it* under him on the top of the stairs, and blew with trumpets, saying, Jehu † is king.

†Heb. reigneth.

14 So Jehu, the son of Jehoshaphat, the son of Nimshi, conspired against Joram: (now Joram had kept Ramoth-gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria:

15 But * king †Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel, of the wounds which the Syrians † had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria) And Jehu said, If it be your mindes, then † let none go forth *nor* escape out of the city, to go to tell *it* in Jezreel.

*Chap. 8.29.
†Heb. Jehoram.
†Heb. smote.
†Heb. let no escaper go, &c.

16 So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel, (for Joram lay there) and Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to see Joram.

17 And there stood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu as he came, and said, I see a company. And Joram said, Take an horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, *Is it* peace?

18 So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behinde me. And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again.

19 Then he sent out a second on horseback, which came to them, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu answered, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behinde me.

20 And the watchman told, saying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the ‖ driving *is* like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for he driveth † furiously.

‖Or, marching.
†Heb. in madness.
†Heb. behinde.

21 And Joram said, †Make ready. And his chariot was made ready. And Joram king of Israel, and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out against Jehu, and † met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.

†Heb. make ready.
†Heb. found.

22 And it came to pass when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, *Is it* peace, Jehu? And he answered, What peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel, and her witchcrafts *are so* many?

23 And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, *There is* treachery, O Ahaziah.

24 And Jehu † drew a bow with his full strength, and smote Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he † sunk down in his chariot.

†Heb. filled his hand with a bow.
†Heb. bowed.

25 Then said *Jehu* to Bidkar his captain, Take up, *and* cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember, how that when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, * the LORD laid this burthen upon him,

26 Surely, I have seen yesterday the †blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, said the LORD, and I will requite thee in this ‖ plat, saith the LORD. Now therefore take *and* cast him into the plat *of ground*, according to the word of the LORD.

*2 Kings 21.29.
†Heb. bloods.
‖Or, portion.

27 ¶ But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw *this*, he fled by the way of the garden-house: and Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the chariot: *and they did so*, at the going up to Gur, which *is* by Ibleam: and he fled to Megiddo, and died there.

28 And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.

29 And in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab, began Ahaziah to reign over Judah.

30 ¶ And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard *of it*, and she † painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window.

†Heb. put her eys in painting.

31 And as Jehu entred in at the gate, she said, *Had* Zimri peace, who slew his master?

32 And he lift up his face to the window, and said, Who *is* on my side, who?

And

And there looked out to him two *or* three
‖ Or, chamberlains. ‖ eunuchs.

33 And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down; and *some* of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trode her under foot.

34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and said, Go see now this cursed *woman*, and bury her: for she *is* a kings daughter.

35 And they went to bury her, but they found no more of her then the skul, and the feet, and the palms of *her* hands.

36 Wherefore they came again, and told him: and he said, This *is* the word of the LORD, which he spake † by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, * In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel.

† Heb. by the hand of. * 1 Kings 21.23.

37 And the carcase of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field, in the portion of Jezreel, *so* that they shall not say, This *is* Jezebel.

CHAP. X.

1 Jehu by his letters causeth seventy of Ahabs children to be beheaded. 8 He excuseth the fact by the prophecie of Elijah. 12 At the shearing-house he slayeth two and forty of Ahaziahs brethren. 15 He taketh Jehonadab into his company. 18 By subtilty he destroyeth all the worshippers of Baal. 29 Jehu followeth Jeroboams sins. 32 Hazael oppresseth Israel. 34 Jehoahaz succeedeth Jehu.

AND Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria: and Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to † them that brought up Ahabs *children*, saying,

† Heb. nourishers.

2 Now assoon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your masters sons *are* with you, and *there are* with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and armor:

3 Look even out the best and meetest of your masters sons, and set *him* on his fathers throne, and fight for your masters house.

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?

5 And he that *was* over the house, and he that *was* over the city, the elders also, and the bringers up *of the children*, sent to Jehu, saying, We *are* thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us, we will not make any king: do thou *that which is* good in thine eys.

6 Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If ye *be* † mine, and *if* ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your masters sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to morrow this time: (now the kings sons *being* seventy persons, *were* with the great men of the city, which brought them up)

† Heb. for me.

7 And it came to pass when the letter came to them, that they took the kings sons, and slew seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent him *them* to Jezreel.

8 ¶ And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the kings sons. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entring in of the gate, until the morning.

9 And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye *be* righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him: but who slew all these?

10 Know now, that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done *that* which he spake * † by his servant Elijah.

* 1 Kings 21.20.

11 So Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his ‖ kinsfolks, and his priests, until he left him none remaining.

† Heb. by the hand of. ‖ Or, acquaintance

12 ¶ And he arose and departed, and came to Samaria: *and* as he *was* at the † shearing-house in the way.

† Heb. house of shepherds binding sheep.

13 Jehu † met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who *are* ye? And they answered, We *are* the brethren of Ahaziah, and we go down † to salute the children of the king, and the children of the queen.

† Heb. found. † Heb. to the peace of, &c.

14 And he said, Take them alive. And they took them alive, & slew them at the pit of the shearing-house, *even* two & forty men; neither left he any of them.

15 ¶ And when he was departed thence, he † lighted on Jehonadab the son of Rechab, *coming* to meet him, and he † saluted him, and said to him, Is thine

† Heb. found. † Heb. blessed.

heart right, as my heart *is* with thy heart? and Jehonadab answered, It is. If it be, give *me* thine hand: and he gave *him* his hand, and he took him up to him into the chariot.

16 And he said, Come with me, and see my zeal for the LORD: so they made him ride in his chariot.

17 And when he came to Samaria, he slew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed him, according to the saying of the LORD, which he spake to Elijah.

18 ¶ And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them, Ahab served Baal a little, *but* Jehu shall serve him much.

19 Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests, let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice *to do* to Baal; whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live. But Jehu did *it* in subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal.

†Heb. *sanctifie.*

20 And Jehu said, †Proclaim a solemn assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed *it*.

21 And Jehu sent through all Israel, and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not: and they came into the house of Baal; and the house of Baal was ‖ full from one end to another.

‖Or, *so full, that they stood mouth to mouth.*

22 And he said unto him that *was* over the vestry, Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Baal. And he brought them forth vestments.

23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the son of Rechab into the house of Baal, and said unto the worshippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the servants of the LORD, but the worshippers of Baal only.

24 And when they went in to offer sacrifices, and burnt-offerings, Jehu appointed fourscore men without, and said, *If* any of the men whom I have brought into your hands, escape, *he that letteth him go*, his life *shall be* for the life of him.

25 And it came to pass assoon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, that Jehu said to the guard, and to the captains, Go in, *and* slay them, let none come forth. And they smote them with † the edge of the sword, and the guard and the captains cast *them* out, and went to the city of the house of Baal.

†Heb. *the mouth.*

26 And they brought forth the †images out of the house of Baal, and burnt them.

†Heb. *statues.*

27 And they brake down the image of Baal, and brake down the house of Baal, and made it a draught-house unto this day.

28 Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel.

29 ¶ Howbeit *from* the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from after them, *to wit*, the golden calves that *were* in Beth-el, and that *were* in Dan.

30 And the LORD said unto Jehu, Because thou hast done well in executing *that which is* right in mine eys, *and* hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that *was* in mine heart, thy children of the fourth *generation* shall sit on the throne of Israel.

31 But Jehu † took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Israel, with all his heart: *for* he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, which made Israel to sin.

†Heb. *observed not.*

32 ¶ In those days the LORD began † to cut Israel short: and Hazael smote them in all the coasts of Israel;

†Heb. *to cut off the ends.*

33 From Jordan † eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer (which *is* by the river Arnon) ‖ even Gilead and Bashan.

†Heb. *toward the rising of the sun.*

‖Or, *even to Gilead and Bashan.*

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

35 And Jehu slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead.

36 And † the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria, *was* twenty and eight years.

†Heb. *the days were.*

CHAP. XI.

1 *Jehoash, being saved by Jehosheba his aunt from Athaliahs massacre of the seed royal, is hid six years in the house of God.* 4 *Jehojada giving order to the captains, in the seventh year anointeth*

eth him king. 13 *Athaliah is slain.* 17 *Jehojada reſtoreth the worſhip of God.*

* 2 Chro. 22.10. † Heb. ſeed of the kingdom.

AND when * Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah ſaw that her ſon was dead, ſhe aroſe, and deſtroyed all the † ſeed royal.

2 But Jehoſheba the daughter of king Joram, ſiſter of Ahaziah, took Joaſh the ſon of Ahaziah, and ſtole him from among the kings ſons *which were* ſlain; and they hid him, *even* him and his nurſe in the bed-chamber from Athaliah, ſo that he was not ſlain.

3 And he was with her hid in the houſe of the LORD, ſix years: and Athaliah did reign over the land.

* 2 Chro. 23.1.

4 ¶ And * the ſeventh year Jehojada ſent and fet the rulers over hundreds, with the captains & the guard, & brought them to him into the houſe of the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the houſe of the LORD, and ſhewed them the kings ſon.

5 And he commanded them, ſaying, This *is* the thing that ye ſhall do; a third part of you that enter in on the ſabbath, ſhall even be keepers of the watch of the kings houſe:

6 And a third part *ſhall be* at the gate of Sur: and a third part at the gate behind the guard: ſo ſhall ye keep the watch of the houſe ‖ that it be not broken down.

‖ Or, *from breaking up.* ‖ Or, *companies.* † Heb. *bands.*

7 And two ‖ † parts of all you, that go forth on the ſabbath, *even* they ſhall keep the watch of the houſe of the LORD about the king.

8 And ye ſhall compaſs the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand: and he that cometh within the ranges, let him be ſlain; and be ye with the king, as he goeth out, and as he cometh in.

9 And the captains over the hundreds did according to all *things* that Jehojada the prieſt commanded: and they took every man his men that were to come in on the ſabbath, with them that ſhould go out on the ſabbath, and came to Jehojada the prieſt.

10 And to the captains over hundreds, did the prieſt give king Davids ſpears and ſhields that *were* in the temple of the LORD.

11 And the guard ſtood, every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right † corner of the temple, to the left corner of the temple, *along* by the altar and the temple.

† Heb. ſhoulder.

12 And he brought forth the kings ſon, and put the crown upon him, and *gave him* the teſtimony, and they made him king, and anointed him, and they clapt their hands, & ſaid, † God ſave the king.

† Heb. *Let the king live.*

13 ¶ And when Athaliah heard the noiſe of the guard, *and* of the people, ſhe came to the people, into the temple of the LORD.

14 And when ſhe looked, behold, the king ſtood by a pillar, as the maner *was*, and the princes, and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoyced, and blew with trumpets: and Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Treaſon, treaſon.

15 But Jehojada the prieſt commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the hoſt, and ſaid unto them, Have her forth without the ranges; and him that followeth her, kill with the ſword: for the prieſt had ſaid, Let her not be ſlain *in* the houſe of the LORD.

16 And they laid hands on her, and ſhe went by the way by the which the horſes came into the kings houſe, and there was ſhe ſlain.

17 ¶ And Jehojada made a covenant between the LORD, and the king and the people, that they ſhould be the LORDS people, between the king alſo and the people.

18 And all the people of the land went into the houſe of Baal, and brake it down, his altars, and his images brake they in pieces throughly, and ſlew Mattan the prieſt of Baal before the altars: and the prieſt appointed † officers over the houſe of the LORD.

† Heb. *offices.*

19 And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land, and they brought down the king from the houſe of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the kings houſe, and he ſat on the throne of the kings.

20 And all the people of the land rejoyced,

joyced, and the city was in quiet: and they slew Athaliah with the sword *beside* the kings house.

21 Seven years old *was* Jehoash when he began to reign.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jehoash reigneth well all the days of Jehojada. 4 He giveth order for the repair of the temple. 17 Hazael is diverted from Jerusalem by a present of the hallowed treasures. 19 Jehoash being slain by his servans, Amaziah succeedeth him.

*2 Chro. 24 1. IN * the seventh year of Jehu, Jehoash began to reign; and forty years reigned he in Jerusalem, and his mothers name *was* Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

2 And Jehoash did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD all his days, wherein Jehojada the priest instructed him.

3 But the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed, and burnt incense in the high places.

4 ¶ And Jehoash said to the priests, All the money of the ‖† dedicated things that is brought into the house of the LORD, *even* the money of every one that passeth *the account*, †the money that every man is set at, *and* all the money that † cometh into any mans heart to bring into the house of the LORD,

5 Let the priests take *it* to them, every man of his acquaintance, and let them repair the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach shall be found.

6 But it was *so that* † in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash, the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house.

7 Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and the *other* priests, and said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore receive no *more* money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house.

8 And the priests consented to receive no *more* money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house.

9 But Jehojada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side, as one cometh into the house of the LORD: and the priests that kept the † door, put therein all the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD.

10 And it was *so*, when they saw that *there was* much money in the chest, that the kings ‖ scribe, and the high priest came up, and they † put up in bags, and told the money *that was* found in the house of the LORD.

11 And they gave the money, being told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they † laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD.

12 And to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber, and hewed stone to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that † was laid out for the house to repair *it*.

13 Howbeit, there were not made for the house of the LORD, bowls of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD.

14 But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD.

15 Moreover, they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen: for they dealt faithfully.

16 The trespass-money, and sin-money was not brought into the house of the LORD: it was the priests.

17 ¶ Then Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it: and Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem.

18 And Jehoash king of Judah took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah his fathers, kings of Judah had dedicate, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold *that was* found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the kings house, and sent *it* to Hazael king of Syria, and he † went away from Jerusalem.

19 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, *are* they not written in

‖ Or, *holy things.*
† Heb. *holinesses.*
† Heb. *the money of the souls of his estimation.*
† Heb. *ascendeth upon the heart of a man.*
† Heb. *in the twentieth year and third year.*
† Heb. *threshold.*
‖ Or, *secretary.*
† Heb. *bound up.*
† Heb. *brought it forth.*
† Heb. *went forth.*
† Heb. *went up.*

in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Joash in ‖ the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla.

‖ Or, Beth-millo.

21 For Jozachar the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David, and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Jehoahaz his wicked reign. 3 Jehoahaz oppressed by Hazael, is relieved by prayer. 8 Joash succeedeth him. 10 His wicked reign. 12 Jeroboam succeedeth him. 14 Elisha dying, propheseth to Joash three victories over the Syrians. 20 The Moabites invading the land, Elisha's bones raise up a dead man. 22 Hazael dying, Joash getteth three victories over Ben-hadad.

† Heb. *the twentieth year and third year.*

IN † the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* seventeen years.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, and † followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin, he departed not therefrom.

† Heb. *walked after.*

3 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, all *their* days.

4 And Jehoahaz besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkned unto him: for he saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them.

5 (And the LORD gave Israel a savior, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents, † as before-time.

† Heb. *as yesterday, and third day.*

6 Nevertheless, they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel sin, *but* † walked therein: and there † remained the grove also in Samaria.)

† Heb. *he walked.* † Heb. *stood.*

7 Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz, but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria had destroyed them, and had made them like the dust by threshing.

8 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

9 And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Joash his son reigned in his stead.

10 ¶ In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah, began Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* sixteen years.

11 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin: *but* he walked therein.

12 And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, and his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

13 And Joash slept with his fathers, and Jeroboam sate upon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

14 ¶ Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died, and Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O my father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof.

15 And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows; and he took unto him bow and arrows.

16 And he said to the king of Israel, † Put thine hand upon the bow: and he put his hand *upon it*: and Elisha put his hands upon the kings hands.

† Heb. *make thine hand to ride.*

17 And he said, Open the window eastward: and he opened *it*. Then Elisha said, Shoot, and he shot. And he said, The arrow of the LORDS deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou have consumed *them*.

18 And he said, Take the arrows: and he

he took *them*. And he said unto the king of Israel, smite upon the ground: and he smote thrice, and stayed.

19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times, then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed *it*: whereas now thou shalt smite Syria *but* thrice.

20 ¶ And Elisha died, and they buried him: & the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year.

21 And it came to pass as they were burying a man, that behold, they spied a band *of men*, and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the man † was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, * he revived, and stood up on his feet.

† Heb. *went down*
* Ecclus. 48. 14.

22 ¶ But Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz.

23 And the LORD was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and had respect unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his † presence as yet.

† Heb. *face*.

24 So Hazael king of Syria died, and Ben-hadad his son reigned in his stead.

25 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz † took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war: three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

† Heb. *returned and took*.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Amaziah his good reign. 5 His justice on the murtherers of his father. 7 His victory over Edom. 8 Amaziah provoking Jehoash, is overcome and spoiled. 16 Jeroboam succeedeth Jehoash. 17 Amaziah slain by a conspiracy. 21 Azariah succeeded him. 23 Jeroboams wicked reign. 28 Zachariah succeedeth him.

IN the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, reigned * Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah.

* 2 Chro. 25. 1.

2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash his father did.

4 Howbeit, the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice, and burnt incense on the high places.

5 ¶ And it came to pass assoon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants, * which had slain the king his father.

* Chap. 12. 20.

6 But the children of the murtherers he slew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein the LORD commanded, saying, * The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers, but every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

* Deu 24. 16. Eze. 18. 20

7 He slew of Edom in the valley of salt, ten thousand, and took ‖ Selah by war, and called the name of it Joktheel, unto this day.

‖ Or, *the rock*.

8 ¶ Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face.

9 And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thistle that *was* in Lebanon, sent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

10 Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory *of this* and tarry † at home: for why shouldest thou meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou shouldst fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

† Heb. *at thy house*.

11 But Amaziah would not hear: therefore Jehoash king of Israel went up, and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

12 And Judah † was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to their tents.

† Heb. *was smitten*.

13 And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, from the gate of Ephraim,

phraim, unto the corner gate, four hundred cubits.

14 And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels *that were* found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

15 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel, and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

17 ¶ And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah, lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, fifteen years.

18 And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

19 Now * they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to Lachish, but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.

* 2 Chro. 25. 27.

20 And they brought him on horses; and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.

21 ¶ And all the people of Judah took * Azariah, (which *was* sixteen years old) and made him king in stead of his father Amaziah.

* 2 Chro. 26. 1. *he is called Uzziah.*

22 He built Elath, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

23 ¶ In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah, Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, *and reigned* forty and one years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

25 He restored the coast of Israel from the entring of Hamath, unto the sea of the plain, according to the word of the LORD God of Israel, which he spake by the hand of his servant * Jonah the son of Amittai the prophet, which *was* of Gathhepher.

* Mat. 12. 39, 40. *called Jonas.*

26 For the LORD saw the affliction of Israel, *that it was* very bitter: for *there was* not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel.

27 And the LORD said not that he would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven: but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.

28 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus, and Hamath, *which belonged* to Judah, for Israel, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

29 And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, *even* with the kings of Israel; and Zachariah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Azariah his good reign.* 5 *He dying a leper, Jotham succeedeth.* 8 *Zachariah, the last of Jehu his generation, reigning ill, is slain by Shallum,* 13 *Shallum reigning a moneth, is slain by Menahem.* 16 *Menahem strengtheneth himself by Pul.* 22 *Pekahiah succeedeth him.* 25 *Pekahiah is slain by Pekah.* 27 *Pekah is oppressed by Tiglath-pileser, and slain by Hoshea.* 32 *Jothams good reign.* 36 *Ahaz succeedeth him.*

IN the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel, began Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah to reign.

2 Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem, and his mothers name *was* Jecholiah of Jerusalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done;

4 Save that the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed, and burnt incense still on the high places.

5 And the LORD smote the king, so that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a several house, and Jotham the kings son *was* over the house, judging the people of the land.

6 And the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

7 So Azariah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers, in the city of David, and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

8 ¶ In

8 ¶ In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah, did Zachariahthe son of Jeroboam reign over Israel in Samaria six moneths.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

10 And Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against him,and smote him before the people, and slew him,and reigned in his stead.

11 And the rest of the acts of Zacharia,behold,they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

* Chap. 10. 30.

12 This *was* * the word of the LORD which he spake unto Jehu, saying, Thy sons shall sit on the throne of Israel, unto the fourth *generation*. And so it came to pass.

13 ¶ Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of

* Mat. 1. 8. 9. called Ozias.

* Uzziah king of Judah, and he reigned

† Heb. a moneth of days.

† a full moneth in Samaria.

14 For Menahem the son of Gadi, went up from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria,and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

15 And the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he made, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

16 ¶ Then Menahem smote Tiphsah, and all that *were* therein, and the coasts thereof from Tirzah:because they opened not *to him*,therefore he smote *it*, *and* all the women therein that were with child, he ript up.

17 In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah, began Menahem the son of Gadi to reign over Israel, *and reigned* ten years in Samaria.

18 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, he departed not all his days from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

* 1 Chro. 5. 26.

19 *And* * Pul the king of Assyria came against the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him, to confirm the kingdom in his hand.

† Heb. caused to come forth.

20 And Menahem † exacted the money of Israel, *even* of all the mighty men of wealth,of each man fifty shekels of silver,to give to the king of Assyria: so the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land.

21 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

22 And Menahem slept with his fathers,and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.

23 ¶ In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samariah, *and reigned* two years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat,who made Israel to sin.

25 But Pekah the son of Remaliah, a captain of his,conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria,in the palace of the kings house,with Argob, and Arieh, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room.

26 And the rest of the acts of Pekahiah,and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

27 ¶ In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria,*and reigned* twenty years.

28 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

29 In the days of Pekah king of Israel,came Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took Ijon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, & carried them captive to Assyria.

30 And Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah,and smote him,and slew him, and reigned

reigned in his stead, in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah.

31 And the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

32 ¶ In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel; began
* 2 Chro. 27. 1. * Jotham the son of Uzziah king of Judah to reign.

33 Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and his mothers name *was* Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok.

34 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD: he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done.

35 ¶ Howbeit, the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burnt incense still in the high places: he built the higher gate of the house of the LORD.

36 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

37 (In those days the LORD began to send against Judah, Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah)

38 And Jotham slept with his fathers and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father, and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Ahaz his wicked reign.* 5 *Ahaz assailed by Rezin, and Pekah, hireth Tiglath-pileser against them.* 10 *Ahaz sending a patern of an altar from Damascus to Urijah, diverteth the brazen altar to his own devotion.* 17 *He spoileth the temple.* 19 *Hezekiah succeedeth him.*

* 2 Chro. 28. 1. IN * the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah, Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign.

2 Twenty years old *was* Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and did not *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD his God, like David his father.

3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, and made his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel.

4 And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hils, and under every green tree.

5 ¶ * Then Rezin king of Syria, and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel, came up to Jerusalem to war: and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome *him*. * Isai. 7. 1.

6 At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drave the Jews from Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath and dwelt there unto this day.

7 So Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying, I *am* thy servant and thy son: come up and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, which rise up against me.

8 And Ahaz took the silver and gold *that was* found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house, and sent *it for* a present to the king of Assyria.

9 And the king of Assyria hearkned unto him: for the king of Assyria went up against † Damascus, and took it, and carried *the people of* it captive to Kir, and slew Rezin. † Heb. *Dammesek*

10 ¶ And king Ahaz went to Damascus, to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and saw an altar that *was* at Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the fashion of the altar, and the patern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof.

11 And Urijah the priest built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus: so Urijah the priest made *it*, against king Ahaz came from Damascus.

12 And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and the king approached to the altar, and offered thereon.

13 And he burnt his burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and poured his drink-offering, and sprinkled the blood of † his peace-offerings upon the altar. † Heb. *which were his*

14 And he brought also the brazen altar

tar which *was* before the LORD, from the forefront of the house, from between the altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the north-side of the altar.

15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar burn the morning burnt-offering, and the evening meat-offering, and the kings burnt-sacrifice, and his meat-offering, with the burnt-offering of all the people of the land, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt-offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and the brazen altar shall be for me to enquire *by*.

16 Thus did Urijah the priest according to all that king Ahaz commanded.

17 ¶ And king Ahaz cut off the borders of the bases; and removed the laver from off them, and took down the sea from off the brazen oxen that *were* under it, and put it upon a pavement of stones.

18 And the covert for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the kings entry without, turned he *from* the house of the LORD, for the king of Assyria.

19 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz, which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David, and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Hoshea his wicked reign. 3 Being subdued by Shalmaneser, he conspireth against him with So king of Egypt. 5 Samaria for their sins is captivated. 24 The strange nations, which were transplanted in Samaria, being plagued with lions, make a mixture of religions.

IN the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah, began Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria, over Israel nine years.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Israel that were before him.

3 ¶ Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria, and Hoshea became his servant, and † gave him ‖ presents.

4 And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria, as *he had done* year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison.

5 ¶ Then the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years.

6 ¶ In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

7 For *so* it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods,

8 And walked in the statutes of the heathen (whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel) and of the kings of Israel, which they had made.

9 And the children of Israel did secretly *those* things that *were* not right, against the LORD their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen, to the fenced city.

10 And they set them up † images and groves in every high hill, and under every green tree:

11 And there they burnt incense in all the high places, as *did* the heathen whom the LORD carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger.

12 For they served idols, whereof the LORD had said unto them, * Ye shall not do this thing.

13 Yet the LORD testified against Israel, and against Judah, † by all the prophets, *and by* all the seers, saying, * Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments *and* my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets.

14 Notwithstanding, they would not hear, but * hardened their necks like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the LORD their God.

15 And

* Chap. 18. 18,

† Heb. statues.

* Deut. 4. 19.

† Heb. by the hand of all.

* Jer. 18. 11. and 25. 5. and 35. 15.

* Deut. 31. 27.

† Heb. rendred.

‖ Or, tribute.

15 And they rejected his ſtatutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, & his teſtimonies which he teſtified againſt them, & they followed vanity, and became vain, and went after the heathen that *were* round about them, concerning whom the LORD had charged them, that they ſhould not do like them.

16 And they left all the commandments of the LORD their God, and * made them molten images, *even* two calves, and made a grove, and worſhipped all the hoſt of heaven and ſerved Baal.

* Exod. 32.8. 1 King. 12.27.

17 And they cauſed their ſons and their daughters to paſs through the fire, & uſed divination and inchantments, and ſold themſelves to do evil in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Iſrael, and removed them out of his ſight, there was none left but the tribe of Judah onely.

19 Alſo Judah kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the ſtatutes of Iſrael which they made.

20 And the LORD rejected all the ſeed of Iſrael, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of ſpoilers, until he had caſt them out of his ſight.

21 For he rent Iſrael from the houſe of David, and they made Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat king, and Jeroboam drave Iſrael from following the LORD, and made them ſin a great ſin.

22 For the children of Iſrael walked in all the ſins of Jeroboam which he did, they departed not from them:

23 Until the LORD removed Iſrael out of his ſight, as he had ſaid by all his ſervants the prophets: ſo was Iſrael carried away out of their own land to Aſſyria, unto this day.

24 ¶ And the king of Aſſyria brought men from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed *them* in the cities of Samaria, inſtead of the children of Iſrael; and they poſſeſſed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

25 And *ſo* it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, *that* they feared not the LORD; therefore the LORD ſent lyons among them, which ſlew *ſome* of them.

26 Wherefore they ſpake to the king of Aſſyria, ſaying, The nations which thou haſt removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the maner of the God of the land: therefore he hath ſent lyons among them, and behold, they ſlay them, becauſe they know not the maner of the God of the land.

27 Then the king of Aſſyria commanded, ſaying, Carry thither one of the prieſts whom ye brought from thence, and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the maner of the God of the land.

28 Then one of the prieſts whom they had carried away from Samaria, came and dwelt in Beth-el, and taught them how they ſhould fear the LORD.

29 Howbeit, every nation made gods of their own, and put *them* in the houſes of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

30 And the men of Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Aſhima,

31 And the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt their children in fire to Adrammelech, and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim.

32 So they feared the LORD, and made unto themſelves of the loweſt of them prieſts of the high places, which ſacrificed for them in the houſes of the high places.

33 * They feared the LORD, and ſerved their own gods, after the maner of the nations, ‖ whom they carried away from thence.

* Zeph. 1.5. ‖ Or, *who caried them away from thence.*

34 Unto this day they do after the former maners: they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their ſtatutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, * whom he named Iſrael;

* Gen. 32. 28. 1 King. 18. 31.

35 With whom the LORD had made a covenant, and charged them, ſaying, * Ye ſhall not fear other gods, nor bow

* Judg. 6. 10.

your

your selves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them:

36 But the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and a stretched-out arm, him shall ye fear, and him shall ye worship, and to him shall ye do sacrifice.

37 And the statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore, and ye shall not fear other gods.

38 And the covenant that I have made with you, ye shall not forget, neither shall ye fear other gods.

39 But the LORD your God ye shall fear, and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.

40 Howbeit, they did not hearken, but they did after their former maner.

41 So these nations feared the LORD, and served their graven images, both their children, and their childrens children: as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Hezekiah his good reign. 4 He destroyeth idolatry, and prospereth. 9 Samaria is carried captive for their sins. 13 Sennacherib invading Judah, is pacified by a tribute. 17 Rabshakeh sent by Sennacherib again, revileth Hezekiah, and by blasphemous perswasions soliciteth the people to revolt

NOw it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, *that* * Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.

2 Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* Abi, the daughter of Zechariah.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father did.

4 ¶ He removed the high places, and brake the † images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the * brazen serpent that Moses had made: for unto those days the children of Israel did burn incense to it: and he called it Nehushtan.

5 He trusted in the LORD God of Israel, so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor *any* that were before him.

6 For he clave to the LORD, *and* departed not † from following him, but kept his commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses.

7 And the LORD was with him, *and* he prospered whithersoever he went forth: and he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not.

8 He smote the Philistines even unto † Gaza, and the borders thereof, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

9 ¶ And * it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hezekiah (which *was* the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel) *that* Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and besieged it.

10 And at the end of three years they took it, *even* in the sixth year of Hezekiah (that is * the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel) Samaria was taken.

11 And the king of Assyria did carry away Israel unto Assyria, and put them in Halah, and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes:

12 Because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but transgressed his covenant, *and* all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear *them*, nor do *them*.

13 ¶ Now * in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, did † Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them.

14 And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have offended, return from me: that which thou puttest on me, I will bear. And the king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah, three hundred talents of silver, and thirty talents of gold.

15 And Hezekiah gave *him* all the silver *that was* found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house.

16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off *the gold from* the doors of the temple of the LORD, and *from* the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and

* 2 Chro. 28. 27. & 29. 1. *He is called Ezekias.* Mat. 1. 9.

† Heb. *statues.* * Num. 21. 9.

† Heb. *from after him.*

† Heb. *Azzah.*

* Chap. 17. 3.

* Chap. 17. 6.

* 2 Chro. 32. 1. Isai. 36. 1. Ecclus. 48. 18.

† Heb. *Sanherib.*

and gave † it to the king of Aſſyria.

17 ¶ And the king of Aſſyria ſent Tartan, and Rabſaris, and Rabſhakeh from Lachiſh, to king Hezekiah with a † great hoſt againſt Jeruſalem: and they went up and came to Jeruſalem: and when they were come up, they came and ſtood by the conduit of the upper pool, which *is* in the high way of the fullers field.

18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, which *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ‖ ſcribe, and Joah the ſon of Aſaph the recorder.

19 And Rabſhakeh ſaid unto them, Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus ſaith the great king, the king of Aſſyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou truſteſt?

20 Thou ‖ ſayeſt (but *they are but* † vain words) ‖ *I have* counſel and ſtrength for the war: now on whom doeſt thou truſt, that thou rebelleſt againſt me?

21 Now behold, thou † truſteſt upon the ſtaff of this bruiſed reed, *even* upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: ſo *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that truſt on him.

22 But if ye ſay unto me, We truſt in the LORD our God; *is* not that he whoſe high places, and whoſe altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath ſaid to Judah and Jeruſalem, Ye ſhall worſhip before this altar in Jeruſalem?

23 Now therefore, I pray thee, give ‖ pledges to my lord the king of Aſſyria, and I will deliver thee two thouſand horſes, if thou be able on thy part to ſet riders upon them.

24 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the leaſt of my maſters ſervants, and put thy truſt on Egypt for chariots and for horſemen?

25 Am I now come up without the LORD againſt this place to deſtroy it? The LORD ſaid to me, Go up againſt this land, and deſtroy it.

26 Then ſaid Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rabſhakeh, ſpeak, I pray thee, to thy ſervants in the Syrian language (for we unſtand *it*) and talk not with us in the Jews language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

27 But Rabſhakeh ſaid unto them, Hath my maſter ſent me to thy maſter, and to thee, to ſpeak theſe words? *hath he* not *ſent me* to the men which ſit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink † their own piſs with you?

28 Then Rabſhakeh ſtood and cryed with a loud voice in the Jews language, and ſpake, ſaying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Aſſyria.

29 Thus ſaith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he ſhall not be able to deliver you out of his hand:

30 Neither let Hezekiah make you truſt in the LORD, ſaying, The LORD will ſurely deliver us, and this city ſhall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

31 Hearken not unto Hezekiah: for thus ſaith the king of Aſſyria, ‖† Make *an agreement* with me by a preſent, and come out to me, and then eat ye every *man* of his own vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his ‖ ciſtern:

32 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oyl-olive, and of honey, that ye may live and not dye: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he ‖ perſwadeth you, ſaying, The LORD will deliver us.

33 Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria?

34 Where *are* the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah? have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand?

35 Who *are* they among all the gods of the countreys, that have delivered their countrey out of mine hand, that the LORD ſhould deliver Jeruſalem out of mine hand?

† Heb. *them.*

† Heb. *heavy.*

‖ Or, *ſecretary.*

‖ Or, *talkeſt.* † Heb. *words of the lips.*

‖ Or, *but counſel and ſtrength are for the war.* † Heb. *truſteſt thee.*

‖ or, *hoſtages.*

† Heb. *the water of their feet.*

‖ Or, *ſeek my favor.* † Heb. *make with me a bleſſing.*

‖ Or, *pit.*

‖ Or, *deceiveth.*

36 But the people held their peace, and anſwered him not a word: for the kings commandment was, ſaying, Anſwer him not.

37 Then came Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, which *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and Joah the ſon of Aſaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabſhakeh.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Hezekiah mourning, ſendeth to Iſaiah to pray for them. 6 Iſaiah comforteth them. 8 Sennacherib going to encounter Tirhakah, ſendeth a blaſphemous letter to Hezekiah. 14 Hezekiah his prayer. 20 Iſaiah his prophecie of the pride and deſtruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion. 35 An angel ſlayeth the Aſſyrians. 36 Sennacherib is ſlain at Nineveh by his own ſons.

* Iſaiah 37.1. AND * it came to paſs when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himſelf with ſackcloth, and went into the houſe of the LORD.

2 And he ſent Eliakim, which *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and the elders of the prieſts, covered with ſackcloth, to * Iſaiah the prophet the ſon of Amoz.

* Luk. 3. 4. *called* Eſaias.

3 And they ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke and ‖ blaſphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not ſtrength to bring forth.

‖ Or, *provocation.*

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear all the words of Rabſhakeh, whom the king of Aſſyria his maſter hath ſent to reproach the living God; and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant *that are* † left.

† Heb. *found.*

5 So the ſervants of king Hezekiah came to Iſaiah.

6 ¶ And Iſaiah ſaid unto them, Thus ſhall ye ſay to your maſter, Thus ſaith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words which thou haſt heard, with which the ſervants of the king of Aſſyria have blaſphemed me.

7 Behold, I will ſend a blaſt upon him, and he ſhall hear a rumor, and ſhall return to his own land, and I will cauſe him to fall by the ſword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rabſhakeh returned, and found the king of Aſſyria warring againſt Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachiſh.

9 And when he heard ſay of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight againſt thee: he ſent meſſengers again unto Hezekiah, ſaying,

10 Thus ſhall ye ſpeak to Hezekiah king of Judah, ſaying, Let not thy God in whom thou truſteſt deceive thee, ſaying, Jeruſalem ſhall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

11 Behold, thou haſt heard what the kings of Aſſyria have done to all lands, by deſtroying them utterly: and ſhalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have deſtroyed; *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Thelaſar?

13 Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Henah, and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the meſſengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the houſe of the LORD, and ſpread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD God of Iſrael, which dwelleſt *between* the cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth, thou haſt made heaven and earth.

16 LORD, bow down thine ear, and hear: open, LORD, thine eyes, and ſee: and hear the words of Sennacherib, which hath ſent him to reproach the living God.

17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Aſſyria have deſtroyed the nations, and their lands.

18 And have † caſt their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and ſtone: therefore they have deſtroyed them.

† Heb. *given.*

19 Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beſeech thee, ſave thou us out of his hand,

hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou art the LORD God, *even* thou onely.

20 ¶ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *That* which thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria, I have heard.

21 This *is* the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning him. The virgin, the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, *and* laughed thee to scorn, the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

22 Whom hast thou reproached, and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted *thy* voice, and lift up thine eyes on high? *even* against the holy *one* of Israel.

† Heb. *by the hand of, &c.*

23 † By thy messengers thou hast reproached the LORD, and hast said, With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon, and will cut down

† Heb. *the tallness, &c.*

† the tall cedar-trees thereof, *and* the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, *and into* ‖ the forrest of his Carmel.

‖ Or, *the forrest and his fruitful field.*

24 I have digged and drunk strange waters, and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of ‖ besieged places.

‖ Or, *fenced.*

25 ‖ Hast thou not heard long ago, *how* I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass that thou shouldest be to lay waste fenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

‖ Or, *hast thou not heard* how I *have made it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? should I now bring it to be laid waste, and fenced cities to be ruinous heaps.*

26 Therefore their inhabitants were † of small power, they were dismayed and confounded, they were *as* the grass of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the grass on the house tops, and *as corn* blasted before it be grown up.

† Heb. *short of hand.*

27 But I know thy ‖ abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

‖ Or, *sitting.*

28 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore I will put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

29 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat this year such things as grow of themselves, and in the second year that which springeth of the same, and in the third year sow ye and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof.

† Heb. *the escaping of the house of Judah that remaineth.*

30 And † the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah, shall yet again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

† Heb. *the escaping.*

31 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and † they that escape out of mount Zion: the zeal of the LORD *of hosts* shall do this.

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a bank against it.

33 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

34 For I will defend this city to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant Davids sake.

* Isai. 37. 36. Ecclus: 48.21. 1 Mac. 7. 41. 2 Mac.8. 19.

35 ¶ And * it came to pass that night, that the angel of the LORD went out, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians, an hundred fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses.

36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

37 And it came to pass as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adramelech, and Sharezer * his sons smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of † Armenia, and Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.

* Tob. 1. 21.

† Heb. *Ararat.*

CHAP. XX.

1 Hezekiah having received a message of death, by prayer hath his life lengthned. 8 The sun goeth ten degrees backward, for a sign of that promise. 12 Berodach-baladan sending to visit Hezekiah, because of the wonder, hath notice of his treasures. 14 Isaiah understanding thereof, foretelleth the Babylonian captivity. 20 Manasseh succedeth Hezekiah.

* 2 Chro. 32.24. Isa. 38. 1.

IN * those days was Hezekiah sick unto death: and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, † Set

† Heb. *give charge concerning thine house*

thine houſe in order, for thou ſhalt dye, and not live.

2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, ſaying,

3 I beſeech thee, O LORD, remember now, how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy ſight: and Hezekiah wept † ſore.

† Heb. *with a great weeping.*

4 And it came to paſs afore Iſaiah was gone out into the middle ‖ court, that the word of the LORD came to him, ſaying,

‖ Or, *city.*

5 Turn again, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have ſeen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee; on the third day thou ſhalt go up unto the houſe of the LORD.

6 And I will adde unto thy days fifteen years, and I will deliver thee, and this city, out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria, and I will defend this city for mine own ſake, and for my ſervant Davids ſake.

7 And Iſaiah ſaid, Take a lump of figs. And they took and laid *it* on the boyl, and he recovered.

8 ¶ And Hezekiah ſaid unto Iſaiah, What *ſhall be* the ſign that the LORD will heal me, and that I ſhall go up into the houſe of the LORD the third day?

9 And Iſaiah ſaid, This ſign ſhalt thou have of the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath ſpoken: ſhall the ſhadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?

10 And Hezekiah anſwered, It is a light thing for the ſhadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the ſhadow return backward ten degrees.

11 And Iſaiah the prophet cryed unto the LORD, and * he brought the ſhadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the † dial of Ahaz.

*Iſa.38.8. † Heb. Eccluſ. 48.23. *degrees.*

12 ¶ * At that time Berodach-baladan, the ſon of Baladan king of Babylon, ſent letters and a preſent unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been ſick.

*Iſa. 39.1.

13 And Hezekiah hearkned unto them, and ſhewed them all the houſe of his ‖ precious things, the ſilver, and the gold, and the ſpices, and the precious ointment, and all the houſe of his ‖ † armor, and all that was found in his treaſures: there was nothing in his houſe, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah ſhewed them not.

‖ Or, *ſpicery.*

‖ Or, *jewels.* † Heb. *veſſels.*

14 ¶ Then came Iſaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and ſaid unto him, What ſaid theſe men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah ſaid, They are come from a far countrey, *even* from Babylon.

15 And he ſaid, What have they ſeen in thine houſe? And Hezekiah anſwered, All *the things* that *are* in mine houſe have they ſeen: there is nothing among my treaſures that I have not ſhewed them.

16 And Iſaiah ſaid unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD.

17 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine houſe, and that which thy fathers have laid up in ſtore unto this day, * ſhall be carried into Babylon: nothing ſhall be left, ſaith the LORD.

* Chap. 24.13. & 25.13. Jer.27.22.

18 And of thy ſons that ſhall iſſue from thee, which thou ſhalt beget, ſhall they take away, and they ſhall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

19 Then ſaid Hezekiah unto Iſaiah, Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou haſt ſpoken. And he ſaid, ‖ *Is it* not *good*, if peace and truth be in my days?

‖ Or, *ſhall there not be peace and truth, &c.*

20 ¶ And the reſt of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made a pool, & a conduit, & brought water into the city, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

21 And Hezekiah ſlept with his fathers, and Manaſſeh his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Manaſſeh his reign. 3 His great idolatry. 10 His wickedneſs cauſeth prophecies againſt Judah. 17 Amon ſucceedeth him. 19 Amons wicked reign. 23 He being ſlain by his ſervants, and thoſe murtherers ſlain by the people, Joſiah is made king.

MAnaſſeh * *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, & reigned fifty and five years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Hephzi-bah.

* 2 Chron. 33.1.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the

the ſight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

3 For he built up again the high places * which Hezekiah his father had deſtroyed, and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, as did Ahab king of Iſrael, and worſhipped all the hoſt of heaven, and ſerved them.

4 And * he built altars in the houſe of the LORD, of which the LORD ſaid, * In Jeruſalem will I put my name.

5 And he built altars for all the hoſt of heaven, in the two courts of the houſe of the LORD.

6 And he made his ſon paſs through the fire, and obſerved times, and uſed enchantments, and dealt with familiar ſpirits, and wizards: he wrought much wickedneſs in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke *him* to anger.

7 And he ſet a graven image of the grove that he had made, in the houſe, of which the LORD ſaid to David, and to Solomon his ſon, * In this houſe and in Jeruſalem, which I have choſen out of all tribes of Iſrael, will I put my name for ever.

8 Neither will I make the feet of Iſrael move any more out of the land, which I gave their fathers; onely if they will obſerve to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my ſervant Moſes commanded them.

9 But they hearkned not: and Manaſſeh ſeduced them to do more evil then did the nations, whom the LORD deſtroyed before the children of Iſrael.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſpake by his ſervants the prophets, ſaying,

11 * Becauſe Manaſſeh king of Judah hath done theſe abominations, *and* hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which *were* before him, and hath made Judah alſo to ſin with his idols.

12 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Behold, I *am* bringing *ſuch* evil upon Jeruſalem and Judah, that whoſoever heareth of it, both * his ears ſhall tingle.

13 And I will ſtretch over Jeruſalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the houſe of Ahab: and I will wipe Jeruſalem as *a man* wipeth a diſh, †wiping *it*, and turning *it* upſide down.

14 And I will forſake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies, and they ſhall become a prey, and a ſpoil to all their enemies:

15 Becauſe they have done *that which was* evil in my ſight, and have provoked me to anger ſince the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.

16 Moreover, Manaſſeh ſhed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jeruſalem † from one end to another, beſide his ſin wherewith he made Judah to ſin, in doing *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD.

17 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Manaſſeh, and all that he did, and his ſin that he ſinned, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

18 And * Manaſſeh ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own houſe, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

19 ¶ Amon *was* twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Meſhullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

20 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, as his father Manaſſeh did.

21 And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and ſerved the idols that his father ſerved, and worſhipped them:

22 And he forſook the LORD God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.

23 ¶ And the ſervants of Amon conſpired againſt him, and ſlew the king in his own houſe.

24 And the people of the land ſlew all them that had conſpired againſt king Amon, and the people of the land made Joſiah his ſon king in his ſtead.

25 Now the reſt of the acts of Amon

*Chap. 18.4.

* Jer. 32. 34.
* 2 Sam. 7.13.

*1 King. 8. 29. & 9.3. Chap. 23.27.

*Jer. 15.4.

* 1 Sam. 3.11.

† Heb. *he wipeth and turneth it upon the face thereof.*

† Heb. *from mouth to mouth.*

* 2 Chro. 33.20.

which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

26 And he was buried in his ſepulchre, in the garden of Uzzah, and * Joſiah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

* Matth. 1. 10. called Joſias.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Joſiah his good reign. 3 He taketh care for the repair of the temple. 8 Hilkiah having found a book of the law, Joſiah ſendeth to Huldah to enquire of the Lord. 15 Huldah propheſieth the deſtruction of Jeruſalem, but reſpite thereof in Joſiahs time.

*2 Chron. 34. 1. JOſiah * *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Jedidah, the daughter of Adajah of Boſcath.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aſide to the right hand or to the left.

3 ¶ And it came to paſs in the eighteenth year of king Joſiah, *that* the king ſent Shaphan the ſon of Azaliah, the ſon of Meſhullam the ſcribe, to the houſe of the LORD, ſaying,

4 Go up to Hilkiah the high prieſt, that he may ſum the ſilver *which is* brought into the houſe of the LORD, which the keepers of the †door have gathered of the people.

† Heb. threſhold.

5 And let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the overſight of the houſe of the LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work, which *is* in the houſe of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the houſe,

6 Unto carpenters, and builders, and maſons, and to buy timber and hewen ſtone to repair the houſe.

7 Howbeit, there was no reckoning made with them, of the money that was delivered into their hand, beauſe they dealt faithfully.

8 ¶ And Hilkiah the high prieſt ſaid unto Shaphan the ſcribe, I have found the book of the law in the houſe of the LORD: and Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

9 And Shaphan the ſcribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and ſaid, Thy ſervants have †gathered the money that was found in the houſe, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the overſight of the houſe of the LORD.

† Heb. melted.

10 And Shaphan the ſcribe ſhewed the king, ſaying, Hilkiah the prieſt hath delivered me a book: and Shaphan read it before the king.

11 And it came to paſs when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes.

12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the prieſt, and Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, and Achbor the ſon of Michajah, and Shaphan the ſcribe, and Aſahiah a ſervant of the king, ſaying,

13 Go ye, enquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book *that is* found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is kindled againſt us, becauſe our fathers have not hearkned unto the words of this book, to do according unto all *that which is* written concerning us.

14 So Hilkiah the prieſt, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Aſahiah, went unto Huldah the propheteſs, the wife of Shallum the ſon of Tikvah, the ſon of Harhas, keeper of the † wardrobe (now ſhe dwelt in Jeruſalem ‖ in the colledge) and they communed with her.

† Heb. garments. ‖ Or, in the ſecond part.

15 ¶ And ſhe ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Tell the man that ſent you to me,

16 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read.

17 Becauſe they have forſaken me, and have burnt incenſe unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands: therefore my wrath ſhall be kindled againſt this place, and ſhall not be quenched.

18 But to the king of Judah which ſent you to enquire of the LORD, thus ſhall ye ſay to him, Thus ſaith the LORD God

God of Israel, *as touching* the words which thou hast heard:

19 Because thine heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thy self before the LORD, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation, and a curse, and hast rent thy clothes and wept before me: I also have heard *thee*, saith the LORD.

20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace, and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Josiah causeth the book to be read in a solemn assembly. 3 He reneweth the covenant of the Lord. 4 He destroyeth idolatry. 15 He burneth dead mens bones upon the altar of Beth-el, as was fore-prophesied. 21 He keepeth a most solemn passover. 24 He putteth away witches, and all abomination. 26 Gods final wrath against Judah. 29 Josiah provoking Pharaoh-necho, is slain at Megiddo. 31 Jehoahaz succeeding him, is imprisoned by Pharaoh-necho, who made Jehojakim king. 36 Jehojakim his wicked reign.

* 2 Chro. 34. 30.

AND * the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah, and of Jerusalem.

2 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people † both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant *which was* found in the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *from small even unto great.*

3 ¶ And the king stood by a pillar, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all *their* heart, and all *their* soul, to perform the words of this covenant, *that were* written in this book: and all the people stood to the covenant.

4 And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD all the vessels *that were* made for Baal, and for the grove, and for all the host of heaven: and he burnt them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them unto Beth-el.

5 And he † put down the † idolatrous priests whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places, in the cities of Judah and in the places round about Jerusalem; them also that burnt incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the ‖planets, and to all the host of heaven.

†Heb. *caused to cease.* †Heb. *chemarim.* ‖Or, *twelve signs, or constellations.*

6 And he brought out the * grove from the house of the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burnt it at the brook Kidron, and stampt *it* small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon the graves of the children of the people.

* Chap. 21. 7.

7 And he brake down the houses of the sodomites that *were* by the house of the LORD, where the women wove † hangings for the grove.

†Heb. *houses.*

8 And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, & defiled the high places where the priests had burnt incense, from Geba to Beer-sheba, & brake down the high places of the gates that *were* in the entring in of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which *were* on a mans left hand at the gate of the city.

9 Nevertheless, the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, but they did eat of the unleavened *bread* among their brethren.

10 And he defiled Topheth, which *is* in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molech.

11 And he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entring in of the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the ‖chamberlain, which *was* in the suburbs, and burnt the chariots of the sun with fire.

‖Or, *eunuch, or, officer.*

12 And the altars that *were* on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars

which * Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king beat down, and ‖ brake *them* down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron.

13 And the high places that *were* before Jerusalem, which *were* on the right hand of ‖ the mount of corruption, which * Solomon the king of Israel had built for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile.

14 And he brake in pieces the † images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.

15 ¶ Moreover, the altar that *was* at Beth-el, *and* the high place which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he brake down, and burnt the high place, *and* stampt *it* small to powder, and burnt the grove.

16 And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that *were* there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burnt *them* upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the * word of the LORD which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.

17 Then he said, What title *is* that that I see? And the men of the city told him, *it is* the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el.

18 And he said, Let him alone, let no man move his bones: so they let his bones † alone, with the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria.

19 And all the houses also of the high places that *were* in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke *the* LORD to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el.

20 And he ‖ slew all the priests of the high places that *were* there upon the altars, and burnt mens bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem.

21 ¶ And the king commanded all the people saying, * Keep the passover unto the LORD your God, * as *it is* written in this book of the covenant.

22 Surely there was not holden such a passover, from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah:

23 But in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *wherein* this passover was holden to the LORD in Jerusalem.

24 ¶ Moreover, the *workers with* familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the ‖ images, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah, and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might perform the words of * the law, *which were* written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD.

25 And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there *any* like him.

26 ¶ Notwithstanding, the LORD turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, because of all the † provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withal.

27 And the LORD said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as I have removed Israel, and will cast off this city Jerusalem, which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, * My name shall be there.

28 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

29 ¶ * In his days Pharaoh-nechoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him, and he slew him at Megiddo, when he had seen him.

30 And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his

* Chap. 21.5.
‖ Or, *ran from thence.*
‖ That is, *the mount of Olives.*
* 1 King. 11.7.
† Heb *statues.*
* 1 King. 13.2.
† Heb. *to escape.*
‖ Or, *sacrificed.*
* 2 Chro. 35.1. 1 Esd. 1.1.
* Exod. 12.3. Deut. 16.2.
‖ Or, *teraphim.*
* Levit. 20.27. Deut. 18.11.
† Heb. *angers.*
* 1 King. 8. 29. & 9. 3. Chap. 21.7.
* 2 Chro. 35 20.

his own ſepulchre: and * the people of the land took Jehoahaz the ſon of Joſiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his fathers ſtead.

31 ¶ Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three moneths in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

32 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

33 And Pharaoh-nechoh put him in bands at Riblah, in the land of Hamath, ‖ that he might not reign in Jeruſalem, and † put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of ſilver, and a talent of gold.

34 And Pharaoh-nechoh make Eliakim the ſon of Joſiah king, in the room of Joſiah his father, and turned his name to * Jehojakim, and took Jehoahaz away: and he came to Egypt, and died there.

35 And Jehojakim gave the ſilver and the gold to Pharaoh, but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the ſilver, and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give *it* unto Pharaoh-nechoh.

36 ¶ Jehojakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Zebudah, the daughter of Pedajah of Rumah.

37 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

* 2 Chro. 36.1.

‖ Or, *becauſe he reigned.* † Heb. *ſet a mulct upon the land.*

* Matth. 1.11. *called Jakim.*

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Jehojakim, firſt ſubdued by Nebuchadnezzar, then rebelling againſt him, procureth his own ruine, 6 Jehojachin ſucceedeth him. 7 The king of Egypt is vanquiſhed by the king of Babylon. 8 Jehojachin his evil reign. 10 Jeruſalem is taken, and carried captive into Babylon. 17 Zedekiah is made king, and reigneth ill, unto the utter deſtruction of Judah.

IN his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jejojakim became his ſervant three years: then he turned and rebelled againſt him.

2 And the LORD ſent againſt him bands of the Caldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and ſent them againſt Judah to deſtroy it, * according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake † by his ſervants the prophets.

3 Surely at the commandment of the LORD came *this* upon Judah, to remove *them* out of his ſight, for the ſins of Manaſſeh, acording to all that he did:

4 And alſo for the innocent blood that he ſhed (for he filled Jeruſalem with innocent blood) which the LORD would not pardon.

5 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Jehojakim, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

6 So Jehojakim ſlept with his fathers: and Jehojachin his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

7 And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates, all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

8 ¶ Jehojachin *was* eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jeruſalem three moneths: and his mothers name *was* Nehuſhta the daughter of Elnathan, of Jeruſalem.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done.

10 ¶ At that time the ſervants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up againſt Jeruſalem, and the city † was beſieged.

11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came againſt the city, and his ſervants did beſiege it.

12 And Jehojachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his ſervants, and his princes, and his ‖ officers: and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign.

13 * And he carried out thence all the treaſures

* Chap. 20. 17. & 23. 27. † Heb. *by the hand of*

* Dan. 1. 1. † Heb. *came into ſiege.*

‖ Or, *eunuchs.* * Chap. 20. 17. Iſa. 39. 6.

treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of the LORD, as the LORD had said.

14 And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valor, *even* ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen, and smiths: none remained, save the poorest sort of the people of the land.

15 And * he carried away Jehojachin to Babylon, and the kings mother, and the kings wives, and his ‖ officers, and the mighty of the land, *those* carried he into captivity, from Jerusalem to Babylon.

16 And all the men of might, *even* seven thousand, and craftsmen, and smiths a thousand, all *that were* strong *and* apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.

17 ¶ And * the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his fathers brother king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah.

18 * Zedekiah *was* twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem, and his mothers name *was* Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

19 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Jehojakim had done.

20 For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

* 2 Chro. 36. 10. Esth. 2. 6.
‖ Or. *eunuchs.*
* Jer. 37. 1.
* Jer. 52. 1.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Jerusalem is besieged; 4 Zedekiah taken, his sons slain, his eyes put out. 8 Nebuzar-adan defaceth the city, carrieth the remnant, except a few poor labourers, into captivity, 13 spoileth and carrieth away the treasures. 18 The nobles are slain at Riblah. 22 Gedaliah, who was set over them that remained, being slain, the rest flee into Egypt. 27 Evilmerodach adva nceth Jehojachin in his court.

AND it came to pass * in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth moneth, in the tenth *day* of the moneth, *that* Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and they built forts against it round about.

2 And the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

3 And on the ninth *day* of the * *fourth* moneth, the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.

4 ¶ And the city was broken up, and all the men of war *fled* by night, by the way of the gate between two walls, which *is* by the kings garden (now the Caldees *were* against the city round about) and *the king* went the way toward the plain.

5 And the army of the Caldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were scattered from him.

6 So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon, to Riblah, and they † gave judgement upon him.

7 And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and † put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of brass, and carried him to Babylon.

8 ¶ And in the fifth moneth, on the seventh *day* of the moneth (which *is* the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) came Nebuzar-adan ‖ captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem:

9 And he burnt the house of the LORD, and the kings house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every great *mans* house burnt he with fire.

10 And all the army of the Caldees that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about.

11 Now the rest of the people *that were* left in the city, and the † fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebu-

* Jer. 39. 1. & 52. 4.
* Jer. 52. 6.
† Heb. *spake judgement with him.*
† Heb. *made blind.*
‖ Or, *chief marshal.*
† Heb. *fallen away.*

Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carry away.

12 But the captain of the guard left of the poor of the land, *to be* vine-dressers, and husbandmen.

*Chap. 20.17. Jer.27.22. 13 And *the pillars of brass that *were* in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brazen sea that *was* in the house of the LORD, did the Caldees break in pieces, and carried the brass of them to Babylon.

14 And the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministred, took they away.

15 And the fire-pans, and the bowls, *and* such things as *were* of gold, *in* gold, and of silver, *in* silver, the captain of the guard took away.

† Heb. *the one sea* 16 The two pillars, † one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made for the house of the LORD, the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

*1 Kings 7.15. Jer.52.21 17 * The height of the one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and the chapiter upon it *was* brass: and the height of the chapiter three cubits: and the wreathen work, and pomegranates upon the chapiter round about, all of brass: and like unto these had the second pillar with wreathen work.

† Heb. *threshold.* ‖ Or, *eunuch.* † Heb. *saw the kings face.* ‖ Or, *scribe of the captain of the host.* 18 ¶ And the captain of the guard took Serajah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the † door:

19 And out of the city he took an ‖officer, that was set over the men of war, and five men of them that † were in the kings presence, which were found in the city, and the ‖principal scribe of the host, which mustred the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land *that were* found in the city.

20 And Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard took these, and brought them to the king of Babylon, to Riblah.

21 And the king of Babylon smote them, and slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath: so Judah was carried away out of their land.

* Jer. 40. 5. 9. 22 ¶ * And *as for* the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan ruler.

* Jer. 40. 7. 23 And when all the * captains of the armies, they, and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, there came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Careah, and Serajah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a Maachathite, they, and their men.

24 And Gedaliah sware to them, and to their men, and said unto them, Fear not to be the servants of the Caldees: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

† Heb. *of the kingdom.* * Jer. 41. 2. 25 But it came to pass in the seventh moneth, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed † royal, came, and ten men with him and * smote Gedaliah, that he dyed, and the Jews and the Caldees that were with him at Mizpah.

26 And all the people both small and great, and the captains of the armies arose and came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Caldees.

27 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehojachin king of Judah, in the twelfth moneth, on the seven and twentieth *day* of the moneth, *that* Evilmerodach king of Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, did lift up the head of Jehojachin king of Judah out of prison.

† Heb. *good things with him.* 28 And he spake † kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon,

29 And changed his prison-garments: and he did eat bread continually before him all the days of his life.

30 And his allowance *was* a continual allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.

The first Book of the CHRONICLES.

CHAP. I.

1 *Adams line to Noah.* 5 *The sons of Japheth.* 8 *The sons of Ham.* 17 *The sons of Shem.* 24 *Shems line to Abraham.* 29 *Ishmaels sons.* 32 *The sons of Keturah.* 34 *The posterity of Abraham by Esau.* 43 *The kings of Edom.* 51 *The dukes of Edom.*

ADam, * Sheth, Enosh,
2 Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered,
3 Henoch, Mathusheiah, Lamech,
4 Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

5 ¶ * The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

6 And the sons of Gomer; Ashchenaz, and ‖ Riphath, and Togarmah.

7 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and ‖ Dodanim.

8 ¶ The sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.

9 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

10 And Cush * begat Nimrod: he began to be mighty upon the earth.

11 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

12 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim (of whom came the Philistines) and * Caphthorim.

13 And Canaan begat Zidon his first born, and Heth.

14 The Jebusite also, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite,

15 And the Hivite, and the Archite, and the Sinite,

16 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

17 ¶ The sons of * Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and ‖ Meshech.

18 And Arphaxad begat Selah, and Selah begat Eber.

19 And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one *was* ‖ Peleg, (because in his days the earth was divided) and his brothers name *was* Joktan.

20 And * Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazermaveth, and Jerah,

21 Hadoram also, and Uzal, and Diklah,

22 And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

23 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these *were* the sons of Joktan.

24 ¶ * Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,
25 * Eber, Peleg, Rehu,
26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,
27 * Abram, the same *is* Abraham.
28 The sons of Abraham; * Isaac, and * Ishmael.

29 ¶ These *are* their generations: the * first-born of Ishmael, Nebajoth, then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

30 Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, ‖ Hadad, and Tema,

31 Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sons of Ishmael.

32 ¶ Now the sons of Keturah, Abrahams concubine: she bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan; Sheba, and Dedan.

33 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Henoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these *are* the sons of Keturah.

34 And Abraham begat Isaac. The sons of Isaac; Esau and Israel.

35 ¶ The sons of * Esau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

36 The sons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, ‖ Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz and Timna, and Amalek.

37 The sons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.

38 And the sons of Seir; Lotan, and Shobal,

* Gen. 5. 3. 9.
* Gen. 10. 2.
‖ Or, *Diphath*, as it is in some copies.
‖ Or, *Rodanim*, according to some copies.
* Gen. 10. 8.
* Deut. 2. 23.
* Gen. 10. 22 & 11. 10.
‖ Or, *Mash*. Gen. 10. 23.
‖ That is, *division*.
* Gen. 10. 26.
* Luke 3. 36.
* Gen. 11. 15.
* Gen. 17. 5.
* Gen. 21. 2, 3.
* Gen. 16. 11.
* Gen. 25. 13. to 17.
‖ Or, *Hadar*, Gen. 25. 15.
* Gen. 36. 9, 10.
‖ Or, *Zepho*, Gen. 36. 11.

Shobal,

Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan.

39 And the sons of Lotan; Hori, and ‖ Homan: and Timna *was* Lotans sister.

40 The sons of Shobal; ‖ Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, ‖ Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon; Ajah, and Anah.

41 The sons of Anah; * Dishon: and the sons of Dishon; ‖ Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

42 The sons of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, *and* ‖ Jakan. The sons of Dishon; Uz, and Aran.

43 ¶ Now these *are* the * kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before *any* king reigned over the children of Israel: Bela the son of Beor: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

44 And when Bela was dead, Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

45 And when Jobab was dead, Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead.

46 And when Husham was dead, Hadad the son of Bedad (which smote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

47 And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead;

48 * And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river, reigned in his stead.

49 And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

50 And when Baal-hanan was dead, ‖ Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* ‖ Pai: and his wives name *was* Mehetabel the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Me-zahab.

51 ¶ Hadad dyed also, and the * dukes of Edom were; duke Timnah, duke Aliah, duke Jetheth,

52 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

53 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

54 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these *are* the dukes of Edom.

‖ Or, Heman, Gen. 36.22.
‖ Or, Alvan, Gen. 36.23.
‖ Or, Shepho, Gen. 36.23.
* Gen. 36. 25.
‖ Or, Hemdan, Gen. 36.26.
‖ Or, Akan, Gen. 36. 27.
* Gen. 36. 31.
* Gen. 36. 37.
‖ Or, Hadar, Gen. 36.39.
‖ Or, Pau, Gen. 36.39.
* Gen 36. 40.

CHAP. II.

1 The sons of Israel. 3 The posterity of Judah by Tamar. 13 The children of Jesse. 18 The posterity of Caleb the son of Hezron. 21 Hezrons posterity by the daughter of Machir. 25 Jerahmeels posterity. 34 Sheshans posterity 42 Another branch of Calebs posterity. 50 The posterity of Caleb the son of Hur.

THese *are* the sons of ‖ Israel; * Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar and Zebulun,

2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

3 ¶ The sons of * Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah: *which* three were born unto him of the daughter of * Shua the Canaanites. And Er, the first-born of Judah, was evil in the sight of the LORD, and he slew him.

4 And * Tamar his daughter in law bare him Pharez, and Zerah. All the sons of Judah *were* five.

5 The sons of * Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul.

6 And the sons of Zerah; ‖ Zimri, * and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and ‖ Dara: five of them in all.

7 And the sons of Carmi; ‖ Achar, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing * accursed.

8 And the sons of Ethan; Azariah.

9 The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him; Jerahmeel, and ‖ Ram, and ‖ Chelubai.

10 And Ram * begat Amminadab, and Amminadab begat Nahshon, prince of the children of Judah;

11 And Nahshon begat Salma, and Salma begat Boaz,

12 And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse,

13 ¶ * And Jesse begat his first-born Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and ‖ Shimma the third,

14 Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth,

15 Ozem the sixth, David the seventh:

16 Whose sisters *were* Zerujah, and Abigail. And the sons of Zerujah; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel three.

17 And Abigail bare Amasa. And the father of Amasa *was* Jether the Ishmeelite.

18 ¶ And

‖ Or, Jacob.
* Gen. 29. 32. & 30. 5. & 35. 18. 22. & 46 8, &c.
* Gen 38. 3. & 46. 12.
* Gen. 38. 2.
* Gen. 38. 29, 30. Matth. 1. 3.
* Ruth. 4. 18.
‖ Or, Zabdi. Josh. 7. 1.
* 1 King. 4. 31.
‖ Or, Darda.
‖ Or, Achan
* Josh. 6. 19. & 7. 1.
‖ Or, Aram Mat. 1. 3.
‖ Or, Caleb. vers. 18.
* Ruth. 4. 19.
* 1 Sam. 16. 6.
‖ Or, Shammah, 1 Sam. 16. 9.

18 ¶ And Caleb the son of Hezron begat *children* of Azubah *his* wife, and of Jerioth: her sons *are* these; Jesher, and Shobab, and Ardon.

19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him Ephrath, which bare him Hur.

20 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat * Bezaleel.

21 ¶ And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir, the father of Gilead, whom he † married when he was threescore years old, and she bare him Segub.

22 And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.

23 * And he took Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath and the towns thereof, *even* threescore cities: all these *belonged to* the sons of Machir, the father of Gilead.

24 And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephratah, then Abia Hezrons wife bare him Ashur the father of Tekoa.

25 ¶ And the sons of Jerahmeel the first-born of Hezron were Ram the first-born, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, *and* Ahijah.

26 Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name *was* Atarah, she *was* the mother of Onam.

27 And the sons of Ram the first-born of Jerahmeel were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Ekar.

28 And the sons of Onam were Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur.

29 And the name of the wife of Abishur *was* Abihail, and she bare him Ahban, and Molid.

30 And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died without children.

31 And the sons of Appaim; Ishi. And the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And the children of Sheshan; Ahlai.

32 And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether died without children.

33 And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.

34 ¶ Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters: and Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name *was* Jarha.

35 And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife, and she bare him Attai.

36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat * Zabad,

37 And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed,

38 And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah,

39 And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah,

40 And Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat Shallum,

41 And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.

42 ¶ Now the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel *were*, Mesha his first-born, which *was* the father of Ziph: and the sons of Maresha the father of Hebron.

43 And the sons of Hebron; Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema;

44 And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkoam: and Rekem begat Shammai.

45 And the son of Shammai *was* Maon: and Maon *was* the father of Beth-zur.

46 And Ephah Calebs concubine bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez.

47 And the sons of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham, and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.

48 Maacha Calebs concubine bare Sheber and Tirhanah.

49 She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Shevah the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibeah: and the daughter of Caleb *was* * Achsah.

50 ¶ These were the sons of Caleb the son of Hur, the first-born of Ephratah; Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim,

51 Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph

* Exod. 31. 2.

† Heb. took.

* Num. 32. 41. Deut. 3. 14. Josh. 13. 30.

* Chap. 11. 41.

* Josh. 15. 17.

Hareph the father of Beth-gader.

52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim, had ſons; ‖ Haroe, *and* ‖ half of the Manahethites.

53 And the families of Kirjath-jearim: the Ithrite, and the Puhite, and the Shumathite, and the Miſhraite: of them came the Zareathite, and the Eſhtaulite.

54 The ſons of Salmah; Beth-lehem, and the Netophathite, ‖ Ataroth, the houſe of Joab, and half of the Manahethite, the Zorite.

55 And the families of the ſcribes which dwelt at Jabez; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, *and* Suchathites. Theſe *are* the * Kenites that came of Hemath, the father of the houſe of * Rechab.

CHAP. III.

1 *The ſons of David.* 10 *His line to Zedekiah.* 17 *The ſucceſſors of Jeconiah.*

NOw theſe were the ſons of David, which were born unto him in Hebron: the firſt-born * Amnon, of Ahinoam the * Jezreeliteſs: the ſecond ‖ Daniel, of Abigail the Carmeliteſs:

2 The third, Abſalom the ſon of Maacha, the daughter of Talmai king of Geſhur: the fourth, Adonijah the ſon of Haggith:

3 The fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the ſixth, Ithream by * Eglah his wife.

4 *Theſe* ſix were born unto him in Hebron, and there he reigned ſeven years and ſix moneths: and in Jeruſalem he reigned thirty and three years.

5 * And theſe were born unto him in Jeruſalem; ‖ Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of ‖ Bathſhua, the daughter of ‖ Ammiel.

6 Ibhar alſo, *and* ‖ Eliſhama, and Eliphelet,

7 And Noga, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

8 And Eliſhama, and ‖ Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine.

9 *Theſe* were all the ſons of David, beſide the ſons of the concubines, and *Tamar their ſiſter.

10 ¶ And Solomons ſon *was* * Rehoboam, ‖ Abia his ſon, Aſa his ſon, Jehoſhaphat his ſon,

11 Joram his ſon, ‖ Ahaziah his ſon, Joaſh his ſon,

12 Amaziah his ſon, ‖ Azariah his ſon, Jotham his ſon,

13 Ahaz his ſon, Hezekiah his ſon, Manaſſeh his ſon,

14 Amon his ſon, Joſiah his ſon.

15 And the ſons of Joſiah *were*, the firſt-born ‖ Johanan, the ſecond ‖ Jehojakim; the third ‖ Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.

16 And the ſons of * Jehojakim; ‖ Jeconiah his ſon, Zedekiah * his ſon.

17 ¶ And the ſons of Jeconiah; Aſſir, † Salathiel * his ſon,

18 Malchiram alſo, and Pedajah, and Shenazar, Jechamiah, Hoſhama, and Nedabiah.

19 And the ſons of Pedajah *were* Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the ſons of Zerubbabel; Meſhullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their ſiſter:

20 And Haſhubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Haſadiah, Juſhab-heſed, five.

21 And the ſons of Hananiah, Pelatiah, and Jeſaiah: the ſons of Rephajah, the ſons of Arnan, the ſons of Obadiah, the ſons of Shechaniah.

22 And the ſons of Shechaniah; Shemajah: and the ſons of Shemajah; Hattuſh, and Igeal, and Bariah, Neariah, and Shaphat, ſix.

23 And the ſons of Neariah; Elioenai, and † Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.

24 And the ſons of Elioenai, *were* Hodajah, and Eliaſhib, and Pelajah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalajah, and Anani, ſeven.

CHAP. IV.

1, 11 *The poſterity of Judah by Caleb the ſon of Hur.* 5 *Of Aſhur the poſthumus ſon of Hezron.* 9 *Of Jabez, and his prayer.* 21 *The poſterity of Shelah.* 24 *The poſterity, and cities of Simeon.* 39 *Their conqueſt of Gedor, and of the Amalekites in mount Seir.*

THe ſons of Judah; * Pharez, Hezron, and ‖ Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.

‖ Or, *Reajah*, Chap. 4. 2.
‖ Or, *half of the Menuchites*, or, *Hatſi-hammenuchoth.*
‖ Or, *Atarites*, or, *crowns of the houſe of Joab.*
* Judges. 1. 16.
* Jer. 35. 2.
* 2 Sam. 3. 2.
* Joſh. 15. 56.
‖ Or, *Chileab.*
2 Sam. 3. 3.
* 2 Sam. 3. 5.
* 2 Sam. 5. 14.
‖ Or, *Shammua.*
2 Sam. 5. 14.
‖ Or, *Bath-ſheba.*
2 Sam. 11. 3.
‖ Or, *Eliam*, 2 Sam. 11. 3.
‖ Or, *Eliſhua.*
2 Sam. 5. 15. ‖ Or, *Beliada*, Chap. 14. 7. * 2 Sam. 13. 1. * 1 Kings 11. 43. and 15. 6.
‖ Or, *Abijam*, 1 King. 15. 1.
‖ Or, *Azariah*, 2 Chron. 22. 6. & 21. 17.
‖ Or, *Uzziah*, 2 King. 15. 30.
‖ Or, *Jehoahaz.* 2 King. 23. 30.
‖ Or, *Eliakim*, 2 King. 23. 34.
‖ Or, *Mattaniah.* 2 Kings 24. 17.
* Matth. 1. 11.
‖ Or, *Jehoja-chim.* 2 Kings 24. 6. or, *Coniah*, Jer. 22. 24.
* 2 King. 24. 17. *being his uncle.*
† Heb. *Shealtiel.*
* Matth. 1. 12.
† Heb. *Hizkijahu.*
* Gen. 38. 29. & 46. 12.
‖ Or, *Chelubai.* Chap. 2. 9. or, *Caleb*, Chap. 2. 18.

2 And

2 And ‖ Reajah the ſon of Shobal begat Jahath, and Jahath begat Ahumai, and Lahad. Theſe *are* the families of the Zorathite.

‖ Or, *Haroe*, Chap. 2. 52.

3 And theſe *were of* the father of Etam; Jezreel, and Iſhma, and Idbaſh: and the name of their ſiſter *was* Hazelelponi.

4 And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer, the father of Huſhah. Theſe *are* the ſons of Hur the firſt-born of Ephratah, the father of Beth-lehem.

5 ¶ And * Aſhur the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and Naarah.

* Chap. 2. 24.

6 And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hepher, and Temeni, and Haahaſhtari. Theſe *were* the ſons of Naarah.

7 And the ſons of Helah *were*, Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan.

8 And Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel, the ſon of Harum.

9 ¶ And Jabez was more honourable then his brethren: and his mother called his name ‖ Jabez, ſaying, Becauſe I bare him with ſorrow.

‖ That is, *ſorrowful.*

10 And Jabez called on the God of Iſrael, ſaying, † O that thou wouldeſt bleſs me indeed, and enlarge my coaſt, and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldeſt † keep *me* from evil, that it may not grieve me. And God granted him that which he requeſted.

† Heb. *if thou wilt*, &c.

† Heb. *do me.*

11 ¶ And Chelub the brother of Shuah, begat Mehir, which *was* the father of Eſhton.

12 And Eſhton begat Beth-rapha, and Paſeah, and Tehinnah the father of ‖ Ir-nahaſh. Theſe *are* the men of Rechah.

† Or, *the city of Nahaſh.*

13 And the ſons of Kenaz; Othniel, and Serajah: and the ſons of Othniel, ‖ Hathath.

‖ Or, *Hathath and Meonothai, who begat*, &c.

14 And Meonothai begat Ophrah: and Serajah begat Joab, the father of the ‖ valley of ‖ Caraſhim, for they were craftſmen.

‖ Or, *inhabitants of the valley.* ‖ That is, *craftſmen.*

15 And the ſons of Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the ſons of Elah, ‖ even Kenaz.

‖ Or, *Knaz.*

16 And the ſons of Jahaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Aſareel.

17 And the ſons of Ezra *were* Jether, and Mered, and Epher, and Jalon: and ſhe bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Iſhbath the father of Eſhtemoa.

18 And his wife, ‖ Jehudijah bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And theſe *are* the ſons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered took.

‖ Or, *the Jeweſs*

19 And the ſons of *his* wife ‖ Hodiah, the ſiſter of Naham, the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eſhtemoa the Maachathite.

‖ Or, *Jehudijah*, mentioned before.

20 And the ſons of Shimon *were*, Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the ſons of Iſhi *were* Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.

21 ¶ The ſons of Shelah * the ſon of Judah *were*, Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareſhah, and the families of the houſe of them that wrought fine linen, of the houſe of Aſhbea.

* Gen. 38. 1, 5.

22 And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joaſh, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jaſhubi-lehem: and *theſe are* ancient things.

23 Theſe *were* the potters, and thoſe that dwelt amongſt plants, and hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work.

24 ¶ The ſons of Simeon *were*, ‖ Nemuel, and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, *and* Shaul:

‖ Or, *Jemuel.* Gen. 46. 10. Exod. 6. 15.

25 Shallum his ſon, Mibſam his ſon, Miſhma his ſon.

26 And the ſons of Miſhma; Hamuel his ſon, Zacchur his ſon, Shimei his ſon.

27 And Shimei had ſixteen ſons, and ſix daughters, but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, † like to the children of Judah.

† Heb. *unto.*

28 And they dwelt at * Beer-ſhebah, and Moladah, and Hazar-ſhual,

* Joſhua 19. 2.

29 And at ‖ Bilha, and at Ezem, and at ‖ Tolad,

‖ Or, *Balah*, Joſh. 19. 3.

30 And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,

‖ Or. *Eltolad.* Joſh. 19. 4.

31 And

31 And at Beth-marcaboth, and ‖ Hazar-ſuſim, and at Beth-birei, and at Shaaraim: Theſe *were* their cities, unto the reign of David.

32 And their villages *were*, ‖ Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Aſhan, five cities.

33 And all their villages that *were* round about the ſame cities, unto ‖ Baal. Theſe *were* their habitations, and ‖ their genealogy.

34 And Meſhobab, and Jamlech, and Joſhah, the ſon of Amaziah,

35 And Joel, and Jehu the ſon of Joſibiah, the ſon of Serajah, the ſon of Aſiel.

36 And Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeſohajah, and Aſajah, and Adiel, and Jeſimiel, and Benajah,

37 And Ziza the ſon of Shiphi, the ſon of Allon, the ſon of Jedaja, the ſon of Shimri, the ſon of Shemajah.

38 Theſe † mentioned by *their* names, *were* princes in their families, and the houſe of their fathers increaſed greatly.

39 ¶ And they went to the entrance of Gedor, *even* unto the eaſt-ſide of the valley, to ſeek paſture for their flocks.

40 And they found fat paſture and good, and the land *was* wide, and quiet and peaceable: for *they* of Ham had dwelt there of old.

41 And theſe written by name, came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and ſmote their tents, and the habitations that were found there, and deſtroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms, becauſe *there was* paſture there for their flocks.

42 And *ſome* of them, *even* of the ſons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains, Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephajah, and Uzziel, the ſons of Iſhi.

43 And they ſmote the reſt of the Amalekites that were eſcaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

‖ Or, Hazar-ſaſah, Joſh. 19.5.

‖ Or, Ether Joſh. 19.7

‖ Or, Baalath-beer, Joſh. 19.8

‖ Or, as they divided themſelves by nations among them.

† Heb. coming.

CHAP. V.

1 The line of Reuben (who loſt his birth-right) unto the captivity. 9 Their habitation and conqueſt of the Hagarites. 11 The chief men, and habitations of Gad. 18 The number and conqueſt of Reuben, Gad, and the half of Manaſſeh. 23 The habitations and chief men of that half tribe. 25 Their captivity for their ſin.

NOw the ſons of Reuben the firſt-born of Iſrael, (for he *was* the firſt-born, but foraſmuch as he * defiled his fathers bed, his birth-right was given unto the ſons of Joſeph the ſon of Iſrael: and the genealogie is not to be reckoned after the birth-right.

2 For * Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him *came* the * chief ‖ ruler, but the birth-right *was* Joſephs)

3 The ſons, *I ſay*, of * Reuben the firſt born of Iſrael *were* Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

4 The ſons of Joel; Shemajah his ſon, Gog his ſon, Shimei his ſon,

5 Micah his ſon, Reaja his ſon, Baal his ſon,

6 Beerah his ſon, whom ‖ Tilgath-pilneſer king of Aſſyria, carried away *captive*: he *was* prince of the Reubenite.

7 And his brethren by their families (when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned) *were* the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah,

8 And Bela the ſon of Azaz, the ſon of ‖ Shema, the ſon of Joel, who dwelt in * Aroer; even unto Nebo, and Baalmeon.

9 And eaſt-ward he inhabited unto the entring in of the wilderneſs from the river Euphrates: becauſe their cattel were multiplied in the land of Gilead.

10 And in the days of Saul they made war with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents † throughout all the eaſt-*land* of Gilead.

11 ¶ And the children of Gad dwelt over againſt them, in the land of * Baſhan unto Salcah.

12 Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Baſhan.

13 And their brethren of the houſe of their fathers *were*, Michael and Meſhullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, ſeven.

* Gen. 35.22. & 49.4.

* Gen. 49.8,10.

* Mic. 5.2. Matth. 2.6

‖ Or, prince.

* Gen. 46.9. Exod. 6.14. Numb. 26.5.

‖ Or, Tiglath-pileſer. 2 Kings 15.29. & 16.7.

‖ Or, Shemajah, verſ. 4.

* Joſh. 13.15,16.

† Heb. upon all the face of the eaſt.

* Joſh. 13.11.

14 These *are* the children of Abihail the son of Huri, the son of Jeroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz;

15 Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief of the house of their fathers.

16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in her towns, and in all the suburbs of * Sharon upon † their borders.

*Chap. 27.29 †Heb. *their goings forth.*

17 All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of * Jotham king of Judah, & in the days of Jeroboam king of Israel.

*2 Kings 15.5,32.

18 ¶ The sons of Reuben, and the Gadite, and half the tribe of Manasseh, † of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, *were* four and forty thousand seven hundred and threescore, that went out to the war.

†Heb. *sons of valor.*

19 And they made war with the Hagarites, with * Jetur, & Nephish, and Nodab.

*Gen. 25.15.

20 And they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that *were* with them: for they cried to God in the battel, and he was entreated of them, because they put their trust in him.

21 And they † took away their cattel; of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of † men an hundred thousand.

†Heb. *led captive.* †Heb. *souls of men,* as Num. 31.35.

22 For there fell down many slain, because the war *was* of God. And they dwelt in their steads until the captivity.

23 ¶ And the children of the half-tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan, unto Baal-hermon, and Senir, and unto mount Hermon.

24 And these *were* the heads of the house of their fathers, even Epher, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valor, † famous men, *and* heads of the house of their fathers.

†Heb. *men of names.*

25 ¶ And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, & went a * whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God destroyed before them.

*2 Kings 17.7.

26 And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of * Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, and he carried them away (even the Reubenite, and the Gadite, and the half-tribe of Manasseh) and brought them unto * Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

*2 Kings 15.19. *2 Kings 17.6.

CHAP. VI.

1 The sons of Levi. 4 The line of the priests unto the captivity. 16 The families of Gershom, Merari, and Kohath. 49 The office of Aaron and his line unto Ahimaaz. 54 The cities of the priests and Levites.

THE sons of Levi; * ‖ Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

*Gen. 46.11. Exod. 6.16. ‖Or, *Gershom,* vers.16.

2 And the sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

3 And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. The sons also of Aaron; * Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

*Levit. 10.1.

4 ¶ Eleazar begat Phinehas, and Phinehas begat Abishua,

5 And Abishua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi,

6 And Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat Merajoth,

7 Merajoth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

8 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and * Zadok begat Ahimaaz,

*2 Sam. 15.27.

9 And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan,

10 And Johanan begat Azariah (he *it is* that executed the priests office, † in the * temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem)

†Heb. *in the house.* *1 Kings 6. 2 Chro. 3.

11 And Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

12 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat ‖ Shallum,

‖Or, *Meshullam.* Cha.9.11.

13 And Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah,

14 And Azariah begat * Serajah, and Serajah begat Jehozadak,

*Neh. 11.11.

15 And Jehozadak went *into captivity,* * when the LORD carried away Judah, & Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchad-nezzar.

*2 Kings 25.18.

16 ¶ The sons of Levi; * ‖ Gershom, Kohath, and Merari.

*Exod. 6.16. ‖Or, *Gershon,* ver.1.

17 And these *be* the names of the sons of Gershom; Libni, and Shimei.

18 And the sons of Kohath *were* Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

19 The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi.

Mushi. And these *are* the families of the Levites according to their fathers.

20 Of Gershom, Libni his son, Jahath his son, * Zimmah his son,

21 ‖ Joah his son, ‖ Iddo his son, Zerah his son, Jeaterai his son.

22 The sons of Kohath; ‖ Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son,

23 Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son,

24 Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uzziah his son, and Shaul his son.

25 And the sons of Elkanah; * Amasai, and Ahimoth.

26 *As for* Elkanah: the sons of Elkanah; ‖ Zophai his son, and Nahath his son,

27 Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son.

28 And the sons of Samuel; the firstborn, ‖ Vashni, and Abiah.

29 The sons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son,

30 Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asajah his son.

31 And these *are they* whom David set over the service of song in the house of the LORD, after that the * ark had rest.

32 And they ministred before the dwelling place of the tabernacle of the congregation, with singing, until Solomon had built the house of the LORD in Jerusalem: and *then* they waited on their office, according to their order.

33 And these *are* they that † waited with their children: of the sons of the Kohathites; Heman a singer, the son of Joel, the son of Shemuel,

34 The son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Toah,

35 The son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai,

36 The son of Elkanah, the son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah,

37 The son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of * Ebiasaph, the son of Korah,

38 The son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.

39 And his brother Asaph (who stood on his right hand) *even* Asaph the son of Berachiah, the son of Shimea,

40 The son of Michael, the son of Baasiah, the son of Malchiah,

41 The son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adajah,

42 The son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei,

43 The son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi.

44 And their brethren the sons of Merari, *stood* on the left hand: Ethan the son of ‖ Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch,

45 The son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah,

46 The son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shamer,

47 The son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.

48 Their brethren also the Levites *were* appointed unto all maner of service of the tabernacle of the house of God.

49 ¶ But Aaron and his sons offered * upon the altar of the burnt-offering, and * on the altar of incense, *and were appointed* for all the work of the *place* most holy, and to make an atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.

50 And these *are* the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son,

51 Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son,

52 Merajoth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son,

53 Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.

54 ¶ Now these *are* their dwelling places throughout their castles in their coasts, of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathite: for theirs was the lot.

55 And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round about it.

56 But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

57 And to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, *namely* Hebron, the *city of* refuge, and Libna with her suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa, with their suburbs,

58 And ‖ Hilen with her suburbs, Debir with her suburbs,

59 And

* Vers. 42.

‖ Or, *Ethan*, vers. 42.

‖ Or, *Adajah*, ver. 41.

‖ Or, *Izhar*, ver. 2. 18.

* See vers. 35, 36.

‖ Or, *Zuph*, 1 Sam. 1. 1.

‖ Called also Joel, ver. 33. & 1 Sam. 8. 2.

* Chap. 16. 1.

† Heb. *stood*

* Exod. 6. 24.

‖ Or, *Kushjah*, Chap. 15. 17.

* Levit. 1. 9.

* Exod. 30. 7.

‖ Or, *Holon*, Josh. 21. 15.

59 And ‖ Ashan with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with her suburbs.

‖ Or, Ain, Josh. 21.16.

60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin; Geba with her suburbs, and ‖ Alemeth with her suburbs, and Anathoth with her suburbs. All their cities throughout their families *were* thirteen cities.

‖ Or, Almon Josh. 21.18.

61 And unto the sons of Kohath, *which were* left of the family of that tribe, *were cities given* out of the half-tribe, *namely*, *out of* the half-*tribe* of Manasseh, * by lot, ten cities.

* Josh. 21.5.

62 And to the sons of Gershom throughout their families, out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

63 Unto the sons of Merari *were given* by lot, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, * twelve cities.

*Josh. 21.7,34.

64 And the children of Israel gave to the Levites *these* cities, with their suburbs.

65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities, which are called by *their* names.

66 And *the residue* of the families of the sons of Kohath, had cities of their coasts, out of the tribe of Ephraim.

*Josh. 21.21.

67 * And they gave unto them *of* the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim, with her suburbs, *they gave* also Gezer with her suburbs,

68 And Jokmeam with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs.

69 And Ajalon with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs.

70 And out of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Aner with her suburbs, and Bileam with her suburbs, for the family of the remnant of the sons of Kohath.

71 Unto the sons of Gershom *were given* out of the family of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, and Ashtaroth with her suburbs.

72 And out of the tribe of Issachar; Kedesh with her suburbs, Daberath with her suburbs,

73 And Ramoth with her suburbs, and Anem with her suburbs.

74 And out of the tribe of Asher, Mashal with her suburbs, and Abdon with her suburbs,

75 And Hukok with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs.

76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, and Hammon with her suburbs, and Kirjathaim with her suburbs.

77 Unto the rest of the children of Merari *were given* out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with her suburbs, Tabor with her suburbs.

78 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho, on the east-side of Jordan *were given them* out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness with her suburbs, and Jahzah with her suburbs.

79 Kedemoth also with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs,

80 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, and Mahanaim with her suburbs,

81 And Heshbon with her suburbs, and Jazer with her suburbs.

CHAP. VII.

1 The sons of Issachar, 6 of Benjamin, 13 of Naphtali, 14 of Manasseh, 20, 24 and of Ephraim. 21 The calamity of Ephraim by the men of Gath. 23 Beriah is born. 28 Ephraims habitations. 30 The sons of Asher.

NOw the sons of Issachar *were*, * Tola, and Puah, Jashub, and Shimron, four.

*Gen. 46.13. Num. 26.23.

2 And the sons of Tola; Uzzi, and Rephajah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their fathers house, *to wit*, of Tola: *they were* valiant men of might in their generations; * whose number *was* in the days of David two and twenty thousand and six hundred.

*2 Sam. 24.1,2.

3 And the sons of Uzzi; Izrahiah: and the sons of Izrahiah; Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Ishiah five: all of them chief men.

4 And with them, by their generations, after the house of their fathers *were* bands

bands of soldiers for war, six and thirty thousand *men:* for they had many wives and sons.

5 And their brethren among all the families of Issachar, *were* valiant men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies, fourscore and seven thousand.

*Gen. 46.21. 6 ¶ *The sons* of *Benjamin; Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three.

7 And the sons of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of the house of *their* fathers, mighty men of valor, and were reckoned by their genealogies, twenty and two thousand and thirty and four.

8 And the sons of Becher; Zemira, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All these *are* the sons of Becher.

9 And the number of them, after their genealogy by their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valor, *was* twenty thousand & two hundred.

10 The sons also of Jediael; Bilhan: and the sons of Bilhan, Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharshish, and Ahishahar.

11 All these the sons of Jediael, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valor, *were* seventeen thousand and two hundred *soldiers*, fit to go out for war *and* battel.

12 Shuppim also, and Huppim, the children of ‖ Ir, *and* Hushim, the sons of ‖ Aher.

‖Or, *Iri*, vers. 7. ‖Or, *Abiram*, Num. 26.38.

13 ¶ The sons of Naphtali; Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.

14 ¶ The sons of Manasseh; Ashriel, whom she bare: (*but* his concubine the Aramitess bare Machir the father of Gilead:

15 And Machir took to wife *the sister* of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sisters name *was* Maachah) and the name of the second *was* Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters.

16 And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a son, & she called his name Peresh: and the name of his brother *was* Sheresh, and his sons *were* Ulam, and Rakem.

17 And the sons of Ulam; *Bedan. These *were* the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh. *1 Sam. 12.11.

18 And his sister Hammoleketh bare Ishod, and Abiezer, and Mahalah.

19 And the sons of Shemida were, Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

20 ¶ And the sons of Ephraim, Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son.

21 ¶ And Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath *that were* born in *that* land slew, because they came down to take away their cattel.

22 And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him.

23 ¶ And when he went in to his wife, she conceived and bare a son, and he called his name Beriah, because it went evil with his house.

24 (And his daughter *was* Sherah, who built Beth-horon the nether, and the upper, and Uzzen-sheerah)

25 And Rephah *was* his son, also Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son,

26 Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son,

27 ‖ Non his son, Jehoshua his son. ‖Or, *Nun*. Num. 13.8.

28 ¶ And their possessions and habitations *were*, Beth-el, and the towns thereof, and east-ward *Naaran, and west-ward Gezer with the † towns thereof, Shechem also and the towns thereof, unto ‖ Gaza, and the towns thereof. *Josh. 16.7. †Heb. *daughters*. ‖Or, *Adasa*.

29 And by the borders of the children of *Manasseh, Beth-shean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, *Megiddo & her towns, Dor and her towns. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the son of Israel. 1 Mac. 7.45. *Josh. 17.7. *Josh. 17.11.

30 ¶ *The sons of Asher; Imnah, and Ishuah, and Ishuai, and Beriah, and Serah their sister. *Gen. 46.17.

31 And the sons of Beriah, Heber, and Malchiel, who *is* the father of Birzavith.

32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shuah their sister.

33 And the sons of Japhlet; Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath: these *are* the children of Japhlet.

34 And the sons of Shamer; Ahi,

and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.

35 And the ſon of his brother, Helem; Zophah, and Imna, and Sheleſh, and Amal.

36 The ſons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah,

37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilſhah, and Ithran, and Beera.

38 And the ſons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Piſpah, and Ara.

39 And the ſons of Ulla, Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia.

40 All theſe *were* the children of Aſher, heads of *their* fathers houſe, choice *and* mighty *men* of valor, chief of the princes. And the number throughout the genealogy of them that were apt to the war *and* to battel, *was* twenty and ſix thouſand men.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The ſons and chief men of Benjamin. 33 The ſtock of Saul and Jonathan.

NOw Benjamin begat *Bela his firſt-born: Aſhbel the ſecond, and Aharah the third,

2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.

3 And the ſons of Bela *were*, ‖ Addar, and Gera, and Abihud,

4 And Abiſhua, and Naaman, and Ahoah,

5 And Gera, and ‖ Shephuphan, and Huram.

6 And theſe *are* the ſons of Ehud: theſe are the heads of the fathers, of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed them to *Manahath:

7 And Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he removed them, and begat Uzza, and Ahihud.

8 And Shaharaim begat *children* in the countrey of Moab, after he had ſent them away; Huſhim and Baara *were* his wives.

9 And he begat of Hodeſh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Meſha, and Malcham,

10 And Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirma. Theſe *were* his ſons, heads of the fathers.

11 And of Huſhim he begat Abitub, and Elpaal.

12 The ſons of Elpaal, Eber, and Miſham, and Shamed, who built Ono, and Lod with the towns thereof:

13 Beriah alſo and Shema, who *were* heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Ajalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath,

14 And Ahio, Shaſhak, and Jerimoth,

15 And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader,

16 And Michael, and Iſpah, and Joha, the ſons of Beriah,

17 And Zebadiah, and Meſhullam, and Hezeki, and Heber,

18 Ishmerai alſo, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the ſons of Elpaal,

19 And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi,

20 And Elienai, & Zilthai, & Eliel,

21 And Adajah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath the ſons of ‖ Shimhi,

22 And Iſhpan, and Heber, and Eliel,

23 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,

24 And Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah,

25 And Iphedeiah, and Penuel, the ſons of Shaſhak,

26 And Shamſherai, and Shehariah, and Athalia,

27 And Jaareſiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the ſons of Jeroham.

28 Theſe *were* heads of the fathers, by their generations, chief *men*. Theſe dwelt in Jeruſalem.

29 And at Gibeon *dwelt* the ‖ father of Gibeon, (whoſe* wives name *was* Maachah)

30 And his firſt-born ſon Abdon, and Zur, and Kiſh, and Baal, and Nadab,

31 And Gidor, and Ahio, and ‖ Zacher.

32 And Mikloth begat ‖ Shimeah. And theſe alſo dwelt with their brethren in Jeruſalem, over againſt them.

33 ¶ And *Ner begat Kiſh, and Kiſh begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-ſhua, and Abinadab, and ‖ Eſhbaal.

34 And the ſon of Jonathan *was* ‖ Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat Micah.

35 And the ſons of Micah *were*, Pithon,

*Gen. 46.21. Numb. 26.38.

‖Or, *Ard.* Gen. 46.21.

‖Or, *Shupham*, Num. 26.39.

*Chap. 2.52.

‖Or, *Shemi*, verſ 13

‖Called, *Jehiel*, Chap. 9.35.

*Chap. 9.35.

‖Or, *Zechariah*, Chap. 9.27.

‖Or, *Shimeam*, Chap. 9.38.

*1 Sam. 14.51.

‖Or, *Iſhboſheth*, 2 Sam. 2.8.

‖Or, *Mephiboſheth*, 2 Sam. 4.4.

thon, and Melech, and ‖ Tarea, and Ahaz.
36 And Ahaz begat Jehoadah; and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza;
37 And Moza begat Binea: Rapha *was* his son, Elasa his son, Azel his son:
38 And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these *were* the sons of Azel.
39 And the sons of Eshek his brother *were*, Ulam his first-born, Jehush the second, and Eliphelet the third.
40 And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valor, archers, and had many sons, and sons sons an hundred and fifty. All these *are* of the sons of Benjamin.

‖ Or, Tahrea, Chap. 9.41.

CHAP. IX.

1 The original of Israels and Judahs genealogies. 2 The Israelites, 10 the priests, 14 and the Levites with Nethinims, which dwelt in Jerusalem. 27 The charge of certain Levites. 35 The stock of Saul and Jonathan.

SO all Israel were reckoned by genealogies, and behold, they *were* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah, *who* were carried away to Babylon for their transgression.
2 ¶ Now the first inhabitants *that dwelt* in their possessions in their cities *were*, the Israelites, the priests, Levites, and the Nethinims.
3 And in * Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh.
4 Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Pharez the son of Judah.
5 And of the Shilonites; Asajah the first-born, and his sons.
6 And of the sons of Zerah, Jeuel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety.
7 And of the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hassenuah,
8 And Ibnejah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephatiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah,
9 And their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men *were* chief of the fathers in the house of their fathers.

* Nehem. 11.1.

10 ¶ And of the priests, Jedajah, and Jehojarib, and Jachin,
11 And Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Merajoth, the son of Ahitub the ruler of the house of God.
12 And Adajah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchijah, and Maasiai the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer,
13 And their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore; † very able men for the work of the service of the house of God.
14 And of the Levites; Shemajah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari,
15 And Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph,
16 And Obadiah the son of Shemajah, the son of Galal, the son of Jedithun, and Berechiah, the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathite.
17 And the porters *were* Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum *was* the chief.
18 (Who hitherto *waited* in the kings gate eastward) they *were* porters in the companies of the children of Levi.
19 And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren: (of the house of his father) the Korahites *were* over the work of the service, keepers of the † gates of the tabernacle: and their fathers *being* over the host of the LORD, *were* keepers of the entry.
20 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar was the ruler over them in time past, *and* the LORD *was* with him.
21 *And* Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah, *was* porter of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
22 All these *which were* chosen to be porters in the gates, *were* two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages: whom

† Heb. *mighty men of valor.*

† Heb. *thresholds.*

David and Samuel the ſeer † did ordain in their ‖ ſet office.

† Heb. founded.
‖ Or, truſt.

23 So they and their children *had* the overſight of the gates of the houſe of the LORD, *namely*, the houſe of the tabernacle, by wards.

24 In four quarters were the porters toward the eaſt, weſt, north and ſouth.

25 And their brethren, *which were* in their villages, *were* to come after ſeven days from time to time with them.

26 For theſe Levites, the four chief porters, were in *their* ‖ ſet office, and were over the ‖ chambers and treaſuries of the houſe of God.

‖ Or, truſt.
‖ Or, ſtore-houſes.

27 ¶ And they lodged round about the houſe of God, becauſe the charge *was* upon them, and the opening thereof every morning *pertained* to them.

28 And *certain* of them had the charge of the miniſtring veſſels, that they ſhould † bring them in and out by tale.

† Heb. bring them in by tale, and carry them out by tale.

29 *Some* of them alſo *were* appointed to overſee the veſſels, and all the ‖ inſtruments of the ſanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincenſe, and the ſpices.

‖ Or, veſſels.

30 And *ſome* of the ſons of the prieſts made * the ointment of the ſpices.

* Exod. 30.23.

31 And Mattithiah, *one* of the Levites (who *was* the firſt-born of Shallum the Korhite) had the ‖ ſet office over the things that were made ‖ in the pans.

‖ Or, truſt.
‖ Or, on flat plates, or ſlices.

32 And *other* of their brethren of the ſons of the Kohathites, *were* over the † ſhew-bread to prepare *it* every ſabbath.

† Heb. bread of ordering.

33 And theſe *are* the ſingers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, *who remaining* in the chambers, *were* free: for † they were employed in *that* work, day and night.

† Heb. upon them.

34 Theſe chief fathers of the Levites *were* chief throughout their generations; theſe dwelt at Jeruſalem.

35 ¶ And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whoſe wife's name *was*

* Chap. 8.29.

* Maachah:

36 And his firſt-born ſon Abdon, then Zur, and Kiſh, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,

37 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.

38 And Mikloth begat Shimeam: and they alſo dwelt with their brethren at Jeruſalem, over againſt their brethren.

39 * And Ner begat Kiſh, and Kiſh begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-ſhua, and Abinadab, and Eſhbaal.

* Chap. 8.33.

40 And the ſon of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal: and Merib-baal begat Michah.

41 And the ſons of Michah *were* Pithon, and Melech, & Tahrea * *and Ahaz*.

* Chap. 8.35.

42 And Ahaz begat Jarah, and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza,

43 And Moza begat Binea; and Rephaja his ſon, Eleaſah his ſon, Azel his ſon

44 And Azel had ſix ſons, whoſe names *are* theſe; Azrikam, Bocheru, and Iſhmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. Theſe *were* the ſons of Azel.

CHAP. X.

2 Sauls overthrow and death. 8 The Philiſtines triumph over Saul. 11 The kindneſs of Jabeſh-gilead toward Saul and his ſons. 13 Sauls ſin, for which the kingdom was tranſlated from him to David.

NOw * the Philiſtines fought againſt Iſrael, and the men of Iſrael fled from before the Philiſtines, and fell down ‖ ſlain in mount Gilboa.

* 1 Sam. 31.1,2.
‖ Or, wounded.

2 And the Philiſtines followed hard after Saul, and after his ſons, and the Philiſtines ſlew Jonathan, and ‖ Abinadab, and Malchi-ſhua, the ſons of Saul.

‖ Or, Iſhui. 1 Sam. 14. 49.

3 And the battel went ſore againſt Saul, and the † archers † hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.

† Heb. ſhooters with bows.
† Heb. found him.

4 Then ſaid Saul to his armor-bearer, Draw thy ſword, and thruſt me through therewith; leſt theſe uncircumciſed come and ‖ abuſe me: but his armor-bearer would not, for he was ſore afraid. So Saul took a ſword, and fell upon it.

‖ Or, mock me.

5 And when his armor-bearer ſaw that Saul was dead, he fell likewiſe on the ſword and died.

6 So Saul died, and his three ſons, and all his houſe died together.

7 And when all the men of Iſrael that *were* in the valley, ſaw that they fled, and that Saul and his ſons were dead; then they forſook their cities and fled: and the Philiſtines came and dwelt in them.

8 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow,

row when the Philiſtines came to ſtrip the ſlain, that they found Saul and his ſons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And when they had ſtripped him, they took his head, and his armor, and ſent into the land of the Philiſtines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people.

10 And they put his armor in the houſe of their gods, and faſtened his head in the temple of Dagon.

11 ¶ And when all Jabeſh-gilead heard all that the Philiſtines had done to Saul;

12 They aroſe, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his ſons, and brought them to Jabeſh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabeſh, and faſted ſeven days.

13 ¶ So Saul died for his tranſgreſſion which he † committed againſt the LORD, * *even* againſt the word of the LORD which he kept not, and alſo for asking *counſel* of one that had a familiar ſpirit, * to enquire *of it*;

14 And enquired not of the LORD: therefore he ſlew him, and turned the kingdom unto David the ſon of † Jeſſe.

† Heb. tranſgreſſed.
* 1 Sam. 15. 23.
* 1 Sam. 28. 7.
† Heb. Iſai.

CHAP. XI.

1 David by a general conſent is made king at Hebron. 4 He winneth the caſtle of Zion from the Jebuſites, by Joabs valor. 10 A catalogue of Davids mighty men.

THen * all Iſrael gathered themſelves to David unto Hebron, ſaying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy fleſh.

2 And moreover † in time paſt, even when Saul was king, thou *waſt* he that leddeſt out, and broughteſt in Iſrael: and the LORD thy God ſaid unto thee, Thou ſhalt ‖ feed my people Iſrael, and thou ſhalt be ruler over my people Iſrael.

3 Therefore came all the elders of Iſrael to the king to Hebron, and David made a covenant with them in Hebron, before the LORD, and they anointed David king over Iſrael, according to the word of the LORD † by * Samuel.

4 ¶ And David and all Iſrael * went to Jeruſalem which *is* Jebus, where the Jebuſites *were*, the inhabitants of the land.

5 And the inhabitants of Jebus ſaid to David, Thou ſhalt not come hither. Nevertheleſs David took the caſtle of Zion, which *is* the city of David.

6 And David ſaid, Whoſoever ſmiteth the Jebuſite firſt, ſhall be † chief and captain. So Joab the ſon of Zerujah went firſt up, and was chief.

7 And David dwelt in the caſtle, therefore they called ‖ it, The city of David.

8 And he built the city round about: even from Millo round about: and Joab † repaired the reſt of the city.

9 So David † waxed greater and greater: for the LORD of hoſts *was* with him.

10 ¶ * Theſe alſo *are* the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who ‖ ſtrengthened themſelves with him in his kingdom, *and* with all Iſrael to make him king according to the word of the LORD, concerning Iſrael.

11 And this *is* the number of the mighty men whom David had; Jaſhobeam ‖ an Hachmonite, the chief of the captains, he lift up his ſpear againſt three hundred, ſlain *by him* at one time.

12 And after him *was* Eleazar the ſon of Dodo the Ahohite, who *was one* of the three mighties.

13 He was with David at ‖ Paſ-dammim, and there the Philiſtines were gathered together to battel, where was a parcel of ground full of barley, and the people fled from before the Philiſtines.

14 And they ‖ ſet themſelves in the midſt of *that* parcel, and delivered it, and ſlew the Philiſtines, and the LORD ſaved *them* by a great ‖ deliverance.

15 ¶ Now ‖ three of the thirty captains * went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam, and the hoſt of the Philiſtines encamped in the valley of Rephaim.

16 And David *was* then in the hold, and the Philiſtines gariſon *was* then at Beth-lehem.

17 And David longed and ſaid, O that one would give me drink of the water of the wel of Beth-lehem, that *is* at the gate!

18 And the three brake through the hoſt of the Philiſtines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David:

† Heb. head.
‖ That is, Zion.
2 Sam. 5. 7
† Heb. revived.
† Heb. went in going and increaſing.
* 2 Sam. 23. 8.
‖ Or, held ſtrongly with him.
‖ Or, ſon of Hashmoni.
‖ Or, Ephes-dammim, 1 Sam. 17. 1.
‖ Or, ſtood.
‖ Or, ſalvation.
‖ Or, three captains over the thirty,
* 2 Sam. 23. 12.
† Heb. both yeſterday, and the third day.
‖ Or, rule.
† Heb. by the hand of.
* 1 Sam. 16. 13.
* 2 Sam. 5. 6.

David: but David would not drink *of it*, but poured it out to the LORD,

19 And said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this thing: shall I drink the blood of these men † that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with *the jeopardy of* their lives they brought it: therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mightiest.

† Heb. *with their lives.*

20 ¶ And Abishai the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three: for lifting up his spear against three hundred, he slew *them*, and had a name among the three.

21 * Of the three, he was more honorable then the two, for he was their captain; howbeit, he attained not unto the *first three*.

* 2 Sam. 23. 19, &c.

22 Benajah the son of Jehojada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, † who had done many acts, he slew two lion-like men of Moab: also he went down and slew a lion in a pit in a snowy day.

† Heb. *great of deeds.*

23 And he slew an Egyptian, † a man of *great* stature, five cubits high: and in the Egyptians hand *was* a spear like a weavers beam, and he went down to him with a staff, and pluckt the spear out of the Egyptians hand, and slew him with his own spear.

† Heb. *a man of measure:*

24 These *things* did Benajah the son of Jehojada, and had the name among the three mighties.

25 Behold, he was honorable among the thirty, but attained not to the *first* three: and David set him over his guard.

26 ¶ Also the valiant men of the armies, *were* Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem.

27 Shammoth the ‖ Harorite, Helez the Pelonite,

‖ Or, *Harodite*, 2 Sam. 23. 25.

28 Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Antothite,

29 Sibbecai the Hushathite, Ilai the Ahohite,

30 Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite,

31 Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeah, *that pertained* to the children of Benjamin, Benajah the Pirathonite,

32 Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, Abiel the Arbathite,

33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite,

34 The sons of Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite,

35 Ahiam the son of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphal the son of Ur,

36 Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,

37 Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai the son of Ezbai,

38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar ‖ the son of Haggeri,

‖ Or, *the Haggerite.*

39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armor-bearer of Joab the son of Zerujah,

40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,

41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai,

42 Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him,

43 Hanan the son of Maacah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite,

44 Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jehiel the sons of Hotham the Aroerite,

45 Jediael the ‖ son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite,

‖ Or, *Shimrite.*

46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite,

47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jaasiel the Mesobaite.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The companies that came to David at Ziklag.*
23 *The armies that came to him at Hebron.*

NOw * these *are* they that came to David to Ziklag † while he yet kept himself close, because of Saul the son of Kish: and they *were* among the mighty men, helpers of the war.

* 1 Sm. 27. 2. † Heb. *being yet shut up.*

2 *They were* armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and the left, in *hurling* stones, and *shooting* arrows out of a bow, *even* of Sauls brethren of Benjamin.

3 The chief was Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons of ‖ Shemaah the Gibeathite, and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth, and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite,

‖ Or, *Hasshuah.*

4 And Ishmajah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty, and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, & Johanan, and Josabad the Gederathite,

5 Eluzai

5 Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite.

6 Elkanah, and Jeſiah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jaſhobeam, the Korhites,

7 And Joelah, and Zebadiah, the ſons of Jeroham of Gedor.

8 And of the Gadite there ſeparated themſelves unto David, into the hold to the wilderneſs, men of might, *and* men † of war fit for the battel, that could handle ſhield and buckler, whoſe faces *were like* the faces of lions, and *were* † as ſwift as the roes upon the mountains:

9 Ezer the firſt, Obadiah the ſecond, Eliab the third,

10 Miſhmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,

11 Attai the ſixth, Eliel the ſeventh,

12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,

13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh.

14 Theſe *were* of the ſons of Gad captains of the hoſt: ‖ one of the leaſt *was* over an hundred, and the greateſt over a thouſand.

15 Theſe *are* they that went over Jordan in the firſt moneth, when it had † overflown all his * banks, and they put to flight all *them* of the valleys, *both* toward the eaſt, and toward the weſt.

16 And there came of the children of Benjamin, and Judah, to the hold unto David.

17 And David went out † to meet them, and anſwered and ſaid unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart ſhall † be knit unto you: but if *ye be come* to betray me to mine enemies, ſeeing *there is* no ‖ wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look *thereon*, and rebuke *it*.

18 Then † the ſpirit came upon Amaſai, *who was* chief of the captains, *and he ſaid*, Thine *are we*, David, and on thy ſide, thou ſon of Jeſſe: peace, peace *be* unto thee, and peace *be* to thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.

19 And there fell *ſome* of Manaſſeh to David (when he came with the Philiſtines againſt Saul to battel, but they helped them not; for the lords of the Philiſtines, upon adviſement, ſent him away, ſaying, * He will fall to his maſter Saul, † to *the jeopardy of* our heads)

20 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manaſſeh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thouſands that *were* of Manaſſeh.

21 And they helped David ‖ againſt the band *of the rovers*: for they *were* all mighty men of valor, and were captains in the hoſt.

22 For at *that* time day by day, there came to David to help him, until *it was* a great hoſt, like the hoſt of God.

23 ¶ And theſe *are* the numbers of the ‖ † bands that *were* ready armed to the war, *and* came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word of the LORD.

24 The children of Judah that bare ſhield, and ſpear, *were* ſix thouſand and eight hundred, ready ‖ armed to the war.

25 Of the children of Simeon, mighty *men* of valor for the war, ſeven thouſand and one hundred.

26 Of the children of Levi, four thouſand and ſix hundred,

27 And Jehojada *was* the leader of the Aaronites, and with him *were* three thouſand and ſeven hundred.

28 And Zadok, a yong man mighty of valor, and of his fathers houſe twenty and two captains.

29 And of the children of Benjamin the † kindred of Saul, three thouſand: for hitherto † the greateſt part of them had kept the ward of the houſe of Saul.

30 And of the children of Ephraim, twenty thouſand and eight hundred, mighty *men* of valor, † famous throughout the houſe of their fathers.

31 And of the half tribe of Manaſſeh, eighteen thouſand which were expreſſed by name, to come and make David king.

32 And of the children of Iſſachar, *which were men* that had underſtanding of the times, to know what Iſrael ought

† Heb. *of the hoſt.*
† Heb. *as the roes upon the mountains to make haſte.*
‖ Or, *one that was leaſt could reſiſt an hundred, and the greateſt a thouſand.*
† Heb *filled over.*
* Joſh. 3. 15.
† Heb. *before them.*
† Heb. *be one.*
‖ Or, *violence.*
† Heb. *the ſpirit clothed Amaſai.*
* 1 Sam. 29. 4.
† Heb. *on our heads.*
‖ Or, *with a band.*
‖ Or, *captains, or, men.*
† Heb. *heads.*
‖ Or, *prepared.*
† Heb. *brethren.*
† Heb. *a multitude of them.*
† Heb. *men of names.*

to do: the heads of them *were* two hundred, and all their brethren *were* at their commandment.

33 Of Zebulun, such as went forth to battel, ‖ expert in war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand, which could ‖ keep rank: *they were* † not of double heart.

34 And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them, with shield and spear, thirty and seven thousand.

35 And of the Danites expert in war, twenty and eight thousand and six hundred.

36 And of Asher, such as went forth to battel, ‖ expert in war, forty thousand.

37 And on the other side of Jordan, of the Reubenite, and the Gadite, and of the half-tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of war for the battel, an hundred and twenty thousand.

38 All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel, *were* of one heart to make David king.

39 And there they were with David three days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them.

40 Moreover, they that were nigh them, *even* unto Issachar, and Zebulun, and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, *and* ‖ meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raisins, and wine, and oyl, and oxen, and sheep abundantly, for *there was* joy in Israel.

‖ Or, *rangers of battel, or ranged in battel.*

‖ Or, *set the battel in array.*

† Heb. *without a heart and a heart.*

‖ Or, *keeping their ranks.*

‖ Or, *victual of meal.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 David fetcheth the ark with great solemnity from Kirjath-jearim. 9 Uzza being smitten, the ark is left at the house of Obed-edom.

AND David consulted with the captains of thousands, and hundreds, *and* with every leader.

2 And David said unto all the congregation of Israel, If *it seem* good unto you, and *that it be* of the LORD our God; † let us send abroad unto our brethren every where, *that are* left in all the land of Israel, and with them *also* to the priests and Levites *which are* † in their cities *and* suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us.

† Heb. *let us break forth and send.*

† Heb. *in the cities of their suburbs.*

3 And let us † bring again the ark of our God to us: for we enquired not at it in the days of Saul.

† Heb. *bring about.*

4 And all the congregation said, that they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

5 So * David gathered all Israel together, from Shihor of Egypt, even unto the entring of Hemath, to bring the ark of God from Kirjath-jearim.

* 1 Sam. 7. 1. 2 Sam. 6. 2.

6 And David went up, and all Israel to * Baalah, *that is*, to Kirjath-jearim, which *belonged* to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God the LORD, that dwelleth *between* the cherubims, whose name is called *on it*.

* Josh. 15. 9.

7 And they † carried the ark of God in a new cart, out of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza, and Ahio drave the cart.

† Heb. *made the ark to ride*

8 And David and all Israel plaied before God with all *their* might, and with † singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

† Heb. *songs.*

9 ¶ And when they came unto the threshing-floor of ‖ Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark, for the oxen ‖ stumbled.

‖ Called *Nachon.* 2 Sam. 6. 6.

‖ Or, *shook it.*

10 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, * because he put his hand to the ark: and there he died before God.

* Num. 4. 15.

11 And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon Uzza; wherefore that place is called ‖ Perez-uzza to this day.

‖ That is, *the breach of Uzzah.*

12 And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God *home* to me?

13 So David † brought not the ark *home* to himself to the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

† Heb. *removed.*

14 And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house three moneths. And the LORD blessed * the house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

* As chap. 26. 5.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Hirams kindness to David. 2 Davids felicity in people, wives and children. 8 His two victories against the Philistines.

Now

* 2 Sam. 5.11, &c.

NOw * Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, with masons and carpenters to build him an house.

2 And David perceived that the LORD had confirmed him king over Israel, for his kingdom was lift up on high, because of his people Israel.

† Heb. *yet.*

3 ¶ And David took † moe wives at Jerusalem: and David begat moe sons and daughters.

4 Now these *are* the names of *his* children which he had in Jerusalem; Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon,

5 And Ibhar, and Elishua, & Elpalet,

6 And Noga, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

Or, *Eliada.*

7 And Elishama, and ‖ Beeliada, and Eliphalet.

2 Sam. 5. 16.

* 2 Sam. 5. 17.

8 ¶ And when the Philistines heard that * David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David: and David heard *of it*, and went out against them.

9 And the Philistines came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

10 And David enquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? and the LORD said unto him, Go up, for I will deliver them into thine hand.

11 So they came up to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there. Then David said, God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand, like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place, ‖ Baal-perazim.

‖ That is, *a place of breaches.*

12 And when they had left their gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were burnt with fire.

13 And the Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in the valley.

14 Therefore David enquired again of God, and God said unto him, Go not up after them, turn away from them, * and come upon them over against the mulberry-trees.

* 2 Sam. 5.23.

15 And it shall be, when thou shalt hear a sound of going in the tops of the mulbery-trees, *that* then thou shalt go out to battel: for God is gone forth before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

16 David therefore did as God commanded him: & they smote the host of the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gazer.

17 And the fame of David went out into all lands; and the LORD brought the fear of him upon all nations.

CHAP. XV.

1 David having prepared a place for the ark, ordereth the priests and Levites to bring it from Obed-edom. 25 He performeth the solemnity thereof with great joy. 29 Michal despiseth him.

AND *David* made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, and pitched for it a tent.

† Heb. It is *not to carry the ark of God but for the Levites.*

2 Then David said, † None ought to carry the * ark of God, but the Levites: for them hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto him for ever.

* Numb. 4.2,15.

3 And David gathered all Israel together to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto his place, which he had prepared for it.

4 And David assembled the children of Aaron, and the Levites.

5 Of the sons of Kohath: Uriel the chief and his ‖ brethren an hundred and twenty.

‖ Or, *kinsmen.*

6 Of the sons of Merari: Asajah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty.

7 Of the sons of Gershom: Joel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thirty.

8 Of the sons of Elizaphan: Shemajah the chief, and his brethren two hundred.

9 Of the sons of Hebron: Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourscore.

10 Of the sons of Uzziel: Amminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve.

11 And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asajah, and Joel, Shemajah, and Eliel, and Amminadab,

12 And said unto them, Ye *are* the chief of the fathers of the Levites: sanctify yourselves *both* ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel, unto *the place that* I have prepared for it.

13 For

13 For becauſe ye *did it* not at the firſt, the LORD our God made a breach upon us, for that we ſought him not after the due order.

14 So the prieſts and the Levites ſanctified themſelves to bring up the ark of the LORD God of Iſrael.

15 And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their ſhoulders, with the ſtaves thereon, as * Moſes commanded, according to the word of the LORD.

16 And David ſpake to the chief of the Levites, to appoint their brethren *to be* the ſingers with inſtruments of muſick, pſalteries, and harps, and cymbals, ſounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.

17 So the Levites appointed * Heman the ſon of Joel: and of his brethren, * Aſaph the ſon of Berechiah: and of the ſons of Merari their brethren, * Ethan the ſon of Kuſhajah.

18 And with them their brethren of the ſecond *degree*, Zachariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benajah, and Maaſiah, and Mattithiah, and Eliphaleh, and Mikniah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the porters.

19 So the ſingers, Heman, Aſaph, and Ethan, *were appointed* to ſound with cymbals of braſs.

20 And Zachariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaſiah, and Benajah, with pſalteries on Alamoth.

21 And Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikniah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps ‖ on the Sheminith to excel.

22 And Chenaniah chief of the Levites ‖ *was* for † ſong: he inſtructed about the ſong, becauſe he *was* ſkilful.

23 And Berechiah, and Elkanah *were* door-keepers for the ark.

24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoſhaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amaſai, and Zachariah, and Benajah, and Eliezer, the prieſts, did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God: and Obed-edom, and Jehiah *were* door-keepers for the ark.

25 ¶ So * David and the elders of Iſrael, and the captains over thouſands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the houſe of Obed-edom with joy.

26 And it came to paſs when God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they offered ſeven bullocks and ſeven rams.

27 And David *was* clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the ſingers, and Chenaniah the maſter of the ‖ ſong, with the ſingers: David alſo *had* upon him an ephod of linen.

28 Thus all Iſrael brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with ſhouting, and with ſound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noiſe with pſalteries and harps.

29 ¶ And it came to paſs *as* the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looking out at a window, ſaw king David dancing and playing: and ſhe deſpiſed him in her heart.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Davids feſtival ſacrifice.* 4 *He ordereth a quire to ſing thanksgiving.* 7 *The pſalm of thanksgiving.* 37 *He appointeth miniſters, porters, prieſts, and muſicians, to attend continually on the ark.*

SO * they brought the ark of God, and ſet it in the midſt of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt-ſacrifices, and peace-offerings before God.

2 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt-offerings, and the peace-offerings, he bleſſed the people in the name of the LORD.

3 And he dealt to every one of Iſrael, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of fleſh, and a flagon *of wine*.

4 ¶ And he appointed *certain* of the Levites to miniſter before the ark of the LORD, and to record, and to thank and praiſe the LORD God of Iſrael:

5 Aſaph the chief, and next to him Zachariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benajah, and Obed-edom: and Jeiel † with pſalteries, & with harps: but Aſaph made a ſound with cymbals.

6 Be-

* Exod. 25. 14.

* Chap. 6. 33.
* Chap. 6. 39.
* Chap. 6. 44.

‖ *Or, on the eighth to overſee.*

‖ *Or, was for the carriage: he inſtructed about the carriage.*
† *Heb. lifting up.*

* 2 Sam. 6. 12, 13, &c.

‖ *Or, carriage.*

* 2 Sam. 6. 17.

† *Heb. with inſtruments of pſalteries and harps.*

6 Benajah also and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.

7 ¶ Then on that day, David delivered first this *psalm* to thank the LORD, into the hand of Asaph and his brethren.

Psal. 105. 1. 8 * Give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his name, make known his deeds among the people.

9 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him, talk ye of all his wondrous works.

10 Glory ye in his holy name, let the heart of them rejoyce that seek the LORD

11 Seek the LORD and his strength, seek his face continually.

12 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders, and the judgements of his mouth:

13 O ye seed of Israel his servant, ye children of Jacob his chosen ones.

14 He *is* the LORD our God, his judgements *are* in all the earth.

15 Be ye mindful always of his covenant: the word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations:

*Gen. 17. 2 and 26. 3 and 28. 13 16 *Even of the* * *covenant* which he made with Abraham, and of his oath unto Isaac:

17 And hath confirmed the same to Jacob for a law, *and* to Israel *for* an everlasting covenant,

† Heb. *the lord.* 18 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, † the lot of your inheritance.

† Heb. *men of number.* * Gen. 34. 30. 19 When ye were but † few, * even a few, and strangers in it:

20 And *when* they went from nation to nation, and from *one* kingdom to another people:

* Gen. 12. 17 and 20. 3. 21 He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he * reproved kings for their sakes,

* Psal. 105. 15. 22 *Saying*, * Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

* Psal. 96. 1. 23 * Sing unto the LORD all the earth: shew forth from day to day his salvation.

24 Declare his glory among the heathen: his marvellous works among all nations.

25 For great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised: he also *is* to be feared above all gods.

* Levit. 19. 4. 26 For all the gods * of the people *are* idols: but the LORD made the heavens.

27 Glory & honor *are* in his presence, strength and gladness *are* in his place.

28 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

29 Give unto the LORD the glory *due* unto his name: bring an offering and come before him, worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness.

30 Fear before him all the earth: the world also shall be stable, that it be not moved.

31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoyce: and let *men* say among the nations, The LORD reigneth.

32 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof: let the fields rejoyce, and all that *is* therein.

33 Then shall the trees of the wood sing out at the presence of the LORD, because he cometh to judge the earth.

* Psal. 107. 1. and 118. 1. and 136. 1. 34 * O give thanks to the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

35 And say ye, Save us, O God of our salvation, and gather us together, and deliver us from the heathen, that we may give thanks to thy holy name, *and* glory in thy praise.

* Deut. 27. 15. 36 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel for ever and ever: and all * the people said, Amen, and praised the LORD.

37 ¶ So he left there before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, Asaph, and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, as every days work required:

38 And Obed-edom, with their brethren, threescore and eight: Obed-edom also the son of Jeduthun, and Hosah *to be* porters:

39 And Zadok the priest and his brethren the priests, before the tabernacle of the LORD, in the high place that *was* at Gibeon,

† Heb. *in the morning, and in the evening.* 40 To offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD, upon the altar of the burnt-offering continually † morning and evening, and *to do* according to all *that is* written in the law of the LORD, which he commanded Israel:

41 And

41 And with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest *that were* chosen, who were expressed by name, to give thanks to the LORD, because his mercy *endureth* for ever.

42 And with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals for those that should make a sound, and with musical instruments of God: and the sons of Jeduthun *were* † porters.

† Heb. *for the gate.*

43 And all the people departed every man to his house, and David returned to bless his house.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Nathan first approving the purpose of David, to build God an house, 3 after by the word of God forbiddeth him. 11 He promiseth him blessings and benefits in his seed. 16 Davids prayer and thanksgiving.

NOw * it came to pass, as David sate in his house, that David said to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in an house of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD *remaineth* under curtains.

* 2 Sam. 7.1, &c.

2 Then Nathan said unto David, Do all that *is* in thine heart, for God *is* with thee.

3 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the word of God came to Nathan, saying,

4 Go and tell David my servant, Thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not build me an house to dwell in.

5 For I have not dwelt in an house since the day that I brought up Israel, unto this day, but † have gone from tent to tent, and from *one* tabernacle *to another*.

† Heb. *have been.*

6 Wheresoever I have walked with all Israel, spake I a word to any of the judges of Israel (whom I commanded to feed my people) saying, Why have ye not built me an house of cedars?

7 Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I took thee from the *sheep*-cote, *even* † from following the sheep, that thou shouldest be ruler over my people Israel:

† Heb. *from after.*

8 And I have been with thee whithersoever thou hast walked, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name like the name of the great men that *are* in the earth.

9 Also I will ordain a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, and they shall dwell in their place, & shall be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness waste them any more: (as at the beginning,

10 And since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel) moreover, I will subdue all thine enemies. Furthermore, I tell thee that the LORD will build thee an house.

11 ¶ And it shall come to pass when thy days be expired, that thou must go *to be* with thy fathers, that I will raise up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy sons, and I will establish his kingdom.

12 He shall build me an house, and I will stablish his throne for ever.

13 * I will be his father, and he shall be my son, and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I took *it* from *him* that was before thee.

* 2 Sam. 7.14.

14 But I will settle him in mine house, and in my kingdom for ever, and his throne shall be established for evermore.

15 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

16 ¶ And David the king came, and sate before the LORD, and said, Who *am* I, O LORD God, and what *is* mine house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

17 And *yet* this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God, for thou hast *also* spoken of thy servants house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O LORD God.

18 What can David *speak* more to thee for the honour of thy servant? for thou knowest thy servant.

19 O LORD, for thy servants sake, and according to thine own heart hast thou done all this greatness, in making known all these † great things.

† Heb. *greatnesses.*

20 O LORD, *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God besides thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

21 And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem *to be* his own people, to make thee

thee a name of greatnes, and terribleness, by driving out nations from before thy people whom thou hast redeemed out of Egypt?

22 For thy people Israel didst thou make thine own people for ever, and thou LORD, becamest their God.

23 Therefore now, LORD, let the thing that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, be established for ever, and do as thou hast said.

24 Let it even be established, that thy name may be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God of Israel, *even* a God to Israel: and *let* the house of David thy servant *be* established before thee.

† Heb. *hast uncovered the ear of thy servant.*

25 For thou, O my God, † hast told thy servant, that thou wilt build him an house: therefore thy servant hath found *in his heart* to pray before thee.

26 And now, LORD, (thou art God, and hast promised this goodness unto thy servant)

‖ Or, *it hath pleased thee.*

27 Now therefore ‖ let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou blessest, O LORD, and *it shall be* blessed for ever.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 David subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites. 3 He smiteth Hadarezer and the Syrians. 9 Tou sendeth Hadoram with presents to bless David. 11 The presents and the spoil, David dedicateth to God. 13 He putteth garisons in Edom. 14 Davids officers.

* 2 Sam. 8. 1, &c.

NOw after this, * it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And he smote Moab, and the Moabites became Davids servants, *and* brought gifts.

‖ Or, *Hadadezer* in Sam.

3 ¶ And David smote ‖ Hadarezer king of Zobah, unto Hamath, as he went to stablish his dominion by the river Euphrates.

4 And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: David also houghed all the chariot-*horses*, but reserved of them an hundred chariots.

5 And when the Syrians of † Damascus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

† Heb. *Darmesek.*

6 Then David put *garisons* in Syria Damascus, and the Syrians became Davids servants, *and* brought gifts. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 Likewise from ‖ Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much brass, wherewith *Solomon made the brazen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass.

‖ *Called in the book of* Sam. Beta, and Berothai.

* 1 Kings 7. 23. 2 Chron. 4. 15.

9 ¶ Now when ‖ Tou king of Hamath heard how David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah:

‖ Or, *Toi,* 2 Sam. 8. 9.

10 He sent ‖ Hadoram his son to king David, ‖ to enquire of his welfare, and † to congratuate him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him (for Hadarezer † had warred with Tou) and *with him* all maner of vessels of gold, and silver, ann brass.

‖ Or, *Foram.* 2 Sam. 8. 10. ‖ Or, *to salute.* † Heb. *to bless.*

11 ¶ Them also king David dedicated unto the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all *these* nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.

† Heb. *was the man of wars.*

12 Moreover, Abishai the son of Zerujah slew of the Edomites in the valley of salt, eighteen thousand.

13 ¶ And he put garrisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became Davids servants. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

‖ Or, *remembrancer.* ‖ *Called* Ahimelech *in Sam.* ‖ *Called* Serajah *in Sam. and* Shisha, 1 Kings 4. 3.

14 ¶ So David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgement and justice among all his people.

15 And Joab the son of Zerujah *was* over the host, and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahihud, ‖ recorder.

16 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and ‖ Abimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests, and ‖ Shausha *was* scribe.

17 And Benajah the son of Jehojada *was* over the Cherethite, and the Pelethite:

and the ſons of David *were* chief † about the king.

† Heb. *at the hand of the king.*

CHAP. XIX.

1 Davids meſſengers ſent to comfort Hanun the ſon of Nahaſh, are villanouſly intreated. 6 The Ammonites ſtrengthened by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abiſhai. 16 Shophach making a new ſupply of the Syrians, is ſlain by David.

* 2 Sam. 10. 1. &c

NOw * it came to paſs after this, that Nahaſh the king of the children of Ammon died, and his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

2 And David ſaid, I will ſhew kindneſs unto Hanun the ſon of Nahaſh, becauſe his father ſhewed kindneſs to me; And David ſent meſſengers to comfort him concerning his father: ſo the ſervants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon, to Hanun to comfort him.

† Heb. *in thine eyes doth David,* &c

3 But the princes of the children of Ammon ſaid to Hanun, † Thinkeſt thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath ſent comforters unto thee? are not his ſervants come unto thee for to ſearch, and to overthrow, and to ſpie out the land?

4 Wherefore Hanun took Davids ſervants, and ſhaved them, and cut off their garments in the midſt hard by their buttocks, and ſent them away.

5 Then there went *certain*, and told David how the men were ſerved; and he ſent to meet them (for the men were greatly aſhamed) and the king ſaid, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

† Heb. *to ſtink.*

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon ſaw that they had made themſelves † odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon ſent a thouſand talents of ſilver to hire them chariots and horſemen out of Meſopotamia, and out of Syria-maachah, and out of Zobah.

7 So they hired thirty and two thouſand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people, who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themſelves together from their cities, and came to battel.

8 And when David heard *of it*, he ſent Joab, and all the hoſt of the mighty men.

9 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battel in array before the gate of the city: and the kings that were come, *were* by themſelves in the field.

† Heb. *the face of the battel was.* ‖ Or, *young men.*

10 Now when Joab ſaw that † the batel was ſet againſt him, before and behind, he choſe out of all the ‖ choice of Iſrael, and put *them* in array againſt the Syrians;

† Heb. *Abiſhai.*

11 And the reſt of the people he delivered unto the hand of † Abiſhai his brother: and they ſet *themſelves* in aray againſt the children of Ammon.

12 And he ſaid, If the Syrians be too ſtrong for me, then thou ſhalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too ſtrong for thee, then I will help thee.

13 Be of good courage, and let us behave our ſelves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God: and let the LORD do *that which is* good in his ſight.

14 So Joab and the people that *were* with him, drew nigh before the Syrians unto the battel; and they fled before him.

15 And when the children of Ammon ſaw that the Syrians were fled, they likewiſe fled before Abiſhai his brother, and entred into the city. Then Joab came to Jeruſalem.

‖ That is, *Euphrates.* ‖ Or, *Shobach,* 2 Sam. 10. 16.

16 ¶ And when the Syrians ſaw that they were put to the worſe before Iſrael, they ſent meſſengers, and drew forth the Syrians that *were* beyond the ‖ river: and ‖ Shophach the captain of the hoſt of Hadarezer, *went* before them.

17 And it was told David, and he gathered all Iſrael, and paſſed over Jordan, and came upon them, and ſet *the battel* in aray againſt them: ſo when David had put the battel in aray againſt the Syrians, they fought with him.

18 But the Syrians fled before Iſrael, and David ſlew of the Syrians ſeven thouſand *men, which fought in* chariots, and forty thouſand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the hoſt.

19 And when the ſervants of Hadarezer ſaw that they were put to the worſe before Iſrael, they made peace with David, and became his ſervants: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP.

CHAP. XX.

1 Rabbah is besieged by Joab, spoiled by David, and the people thereof tortured. 4 Three giants are slain in three several overthrows of the Philistines

AND * it came to pass, that † after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out *to battel*, Joab led forth the power of the army, and wasted the countrey of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah (but David tarried at Jerusalem) and Joab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it.

2 And David * took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it † to weigh a talent of gold, and *there were* precious stones in it, and it was set upon Davids head; and he brought also exceeding much spoil out of the city.

3 And he brought out the people that *were* in it, and cut *them* with saws and with harrows of iron, and with axes: even so dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, * that there ‖ † arose war at ‖Gezer with the Philistines, at which time Sibbechai the Hushathite, slew Sippai *that was* of the children of ‖ the giant, and they were subdued.

5 And there was war again with the Philistines, and Elhanan the son of ‖ Jair, slew Lahmi, the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whose spear-staff *was* like a weavers beam.

6 And yet again * there was war at Gath, where was † a man of *great* stature, whose fingers and toes *were* four and twenty, six *on each hand*, and six *on each foot*: and he also was † the son of the giant.

7 But when he ‖ defied Israel, Jonathan the son of ‖Shimea, Davids brother, slew him.

8 These were born unto the giant at Gath, and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

* 2 Sam. 11.1. † Heb. *at the return of the year.*

* 2 Sam. 12. 30. † Heb. *the weight of.*

* 2 Sam. 21.18. ‖ Or, *continued.* † Heb. *stood.* ‖ Or, *Gob.* ‖ Or. *Raphi.* ‖ *Called also* Jaareoregim. 2 Sam. 21. 19. * 2 Sam. 21.20. † Heb. *a man of measure.* † Heb. *born to the giant*, or, *Rapha.* ‖ Or, *reproached.* ‖ *Called* Shammah, 1 Sam. 16.9.

CHAP. XXI.

1 David tempted by Satan, forceth Joab to number the people. 5 The number of the people being brought, David repenteth of it. 9 David having three plagues propounded by God, chooseth the pestilence. 14 After the death of seventy thousand David by repentance preventeth the destruction of Jerusalem. 18 David by Gads direction purchaseth Ornans threshing floor, where having built an altar, God giveth a sign of his favor by fire, and stayeth the plague. 28 David sacrificeth there, being restrained from Gibeon by fear of the angel.

AND * Satan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel.

2 And David said to Joab, and to the rulers of the people, Go, number Israel from Beer-sheba even to Dan; and bring the number of them to me, that I may know *it*.

3 And Joab answered, The LORD make his people an hundred times so many moe as they *be*: but my lord the king, *are* they not all my lords servants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of trespass to Israel?

4 Nevertheless the kings word prevailed against Joab: wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem.

5 ¶ And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people unto David: and all *they of* Israel were a thousand thousand and an hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Judah *was* four hundred threescore and ten thousand men that drew sword.

6 But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the kings word was abominable to Joab.

7 † And God was displeased with this thing, therefore he smote Israel.

8 And David said unto God, * I have sinned greatly, because I have done this thing: but now, I beseech thee, do away the iniquity of thy servant, for I have done very foolishly.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Gad Davids seer, saying,

10 Go and tell David, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I † offer thee *three* things, choose thee one of them, that I may do *it* unto thee.

11 So Gad came to David, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, † Choose thee,

12 Either three years famine, or three moneths to be destroyed before thy foes, (while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh *thee*) or else three days the

* 2 Sam. 24.1. &c.

† Heb. *and it was evil in the eyes of the LORD concerning this thing.* * 2 Sam. 24 10.

† Heb. *stretch out.*

† Heb. *take to thee*

sword of the LORD, even the pestilence in the land, and the angel of the LORD destroying throughout all the coasts of Israel: now therefore advise thy self, what word I shall bring again to him that sent me.

13 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall now into the hand of the LORD, (for very ‖ great *are* his mercies) but let me not fall into the hand of man.

‖ Or, *many*.

14 ¶ So the LORD sent pestilence upon Israel: and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men.

15 And God sent an * angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the LORD beheld, and he repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD stood by the threshing-floor of ‖ Ornan the Jebusite.

* 2 Sam. 24.16.

‖ Or, *Araunah*. 2 Sam. 24. 18.

16 And David lift up his eyes and saw the angel of the LORD stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem: then David and the elders *of Israel, who were* clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces.

17 And David said unto God, *Is it* not I *that* commanded the people to be numbred? even I it is that have sinned and done evil indeed; but *as for* these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my fathers house, but not on thy people, that they should be plagued.

* 2 Chron. 3.1.

18 ¶ Then the * angel of the LORD commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up and set up an altar unto the LORD, in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

19 And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name of the LORD.

‖ Or, *when Ornan turned back and saw the angel, then he and his four sons with him hid themselves.*

20 ‖ And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat.

21 And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshing-floor, and bowed himself to David with *his* face to the ground.

22 Then David said to Ornan, † Grant me the place of *this* threshing-floor, that I may build an altar therein unto the LORD: thou shalt grant it me for the full price, that the plague may be stayed from the people.

† Heb. *give*.

23 And Ornan said unto David, Take *it* to thee, and let my lord the king do *that which is* good in his eyes: lo, I give *thee* the oxen *also* for burnt-offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meat-offering, I give it all.

24 And king David said to Ornan, Nay, but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take *that* which *is* thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt-offerings without cost.

25 So * David gave to Ornan for the place six hundred shekels of gold by weight.

* 2 Sam. 24.24.

26 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, and called upon the LORD, and he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt-offering.

27 And the LORD commanded the angel, and he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.

28 ¶ At that time, when David saw that the LORD had answered him in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there.

29 For the tabernacle of the LORD which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of the burnt-offering *were* at that season, in the high place at * Gibeon.

* 1 King. 3.4. Chap. 16.39. 2 Chron. 1.3.

30 But David could not go before it to enquire of God; for he was afraid, because of the sword of the angel of the LORD.

CHAP. XXII.

1 David foreknowing the place of the temple, prepareth abundance for the building of it. 6 He instructeth Solomon in Gods promises, and his duty in building the temple. 17 He chargeth the princes to assist his son.

THen David said, This is the house of the LORD God, and this *is* the altar of the burnt-offering for Israel.

2 And David commanded to gather together

gether the ſtrangers that *were* in the land of Iſrael, and he ſet maſons to hew wrought ſtones to build the houſe of God

3 And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joynings, and braſs in abundance without weight.

4 Alſo cedar-trees in abundance: for the Zidonians, and they of Tyre, brought much cedar-wood to David.

* Chap. 29. 1. 5 And David ſaid, * Solomon my ſon *is* yong and tender, and the houſe *that is* to be built for the LORD, *muſt be* exceeding magnifical, of fame, and of glory throughout all countreys: I will *therefore* now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

6 ¶ Then he called for Solomon his ſon, and charged him to build an houſe for the LORD God of Iſrael.

7 And David ſaid to Solomon, My ſon, *as for* me, it was in my minde to build an houſe unto the name of the LORD my God.

* Chap. 28. 3. 8 But the word of the LORD came to me, ſaying, * Thou haſt ſhed blood abundantly, and haſt made great wars: thou ſhalt not build an houſe unto my name, becauſe thou haſt ſhed much blood upon the earth in my ſight.

‖ That is, peaceable. 9 Behold, a ſon ſhall be born to thee, who ſhall be a man of reſt, and I will give him reſt from all his enemies round about: for his name ſhall be ‖ Solomon, and I will give peace and quietneſs unto Iſrael in his days.

* 2 Sam. 7. 13. 10 * He ſhall build an houſe for my name, and he ſhall be my ſon, & I *will be* his father, and I will eſtabliſh the throne of his kingdom over Iſrael for ever.

11 Now, my ſon, the LORD be with thee, and proſper thou, and build the houſe of the LORD thy God, as he hath ſaid of thee.

12 Onely the LORD give thee wiſdom and underſtanding, and give thee charge concerning Iſrael, that thou mayeſt keep the law of the LORD thy God.

13 Then ſhalt thou proſper, if thou takeſt heed to fulfil the ſtatutes and judgements which the LORD charged Moſes with, concerning Iſrael: be ſtrong, and of good courage, dread not, nor be diſmayed.

‖ Or, *in my poverty.* 14 Now behold, ‖ in my trouble I have prepared for the houſe of the LORD an hundred thouſand talents of gold, and a thouſand thouſand talents of ſilver, and of braſs, and iron, without * weight: (for it is in abundance) timber alſo and ſtones have I prepared, and thou mayeſt adde thereto.

* As verſ. 3.

‖ That is, *maſons and carpenters.* 15 Moreover, *there are* workmen with thee in abundance, hewers, and ‖ workers of ſtone and timber, and all maner of cunning men, for every maner of work.

16 Of the gold, the ſilver, and the braſs, and the iron, *there is* no number. Ariſe *therefore*, and be doing, and the LORD be with thee.

17 ¶ David alſo commanded all the princes of Iſrael to help Solomon his ſon, *ſaying*,

18 *Is* not the LORD your God with you? and hath he *not* given you reſt on every ſide? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand, and the land is ſubdued before the LORD, and before his people.

19 Now ſet your heart and your ſoul to ſeek the LORD your God; ariſe therefore, and build ye the ſanctuary of the LORD God, to bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy veſſels of God, into the houſe that is to be built to the name of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 David in his old age maketh Solomon king. 2 The number and diſtribution of the Levites. 7 The families of the Gerſhonites. 12 The ſons of Kohath. 21 The ſons of Merari. 24 The office of the Levites.

SO when David was old and full of days, he made * Solomon his ſon king over Iſrael.

* Chap. 28. 5.

2 ¶ And he gathered together all the princes of Iſrael, with the prieſts and the Levites.

3 Now the Levites were numbred from the age of * thirty years and upward: and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thouſand.

* Num. 4. 3.

‖ Or, *to overſee.* 4 Of which, twenty and four thouſand *were* ‖ to ſet forward the work of the houſe

of the LORD: and six thousand *were* officers and judges.

5 Moreover, four thousand *were* porters, and four thousand praised the LORD with the instruments which I made (*said David*) to praise *therewith*.

6 And * David divided them into † courses among the sons of Levi, *namely*, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

7 ¶ Of the * Gershonites *were* ‖ Laadan and Shimei.

8 The sons of Laadan, the chief *was* Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel three.

9 The sons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These *were* the chief of the fathers of Laadan.

10 And the sons of Shimei *were*, Jahath, ‖ Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These four *were* the sons of Shimei.

11 And Jahoth was the chief, and Ziza the second: but Jeush and Beriah † had not many sons: therefore they were in one reckoning, according to *their* fathers house.

12 ¶ The sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four.

13 The sons of * Amram; Aaron and Moses: and * Aaron was separated, that he should sanctifie the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, to burn *incense* before the LORD, to minister unto him, and to bless in his name for ever.

14 Now *concerning* Moses the man of God, his sons were named of the tribe of Levi.

15 * The sons of Moses *were* Gershom and Eliezer.

16 Of the sons of Gershom, Shebuel *was* the chief.

17 And the sons of Eliezer *were*, * Rehabiah ‖ the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah † were very many.

18 Of the sons of Izhar, Shelomith the chief.

19 Of the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.

20 Of the sons of Uzziel; Micah the first, and Jesiah the second.

21 ¶ The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi; the sons of Mahli; Eleazar, and Kish.

22 And Eleazar died, and had no sons but daughters: and their ‖ brethren the sons of Kish took them.

23 The sons of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

24 ¶ These *were* the sons of * Levi after the house of their fathers; *even* the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the service of the house of the LORD, from the age of * twenty years and upward.

25 For David said, The LORD God of Israel hath given rest unto his people ‖ that they may dwell in Jerusalem for ever.

26 And also unto the Levites, they shall no *more* carry the tabernacle, nor any vessel of it for the service thereof.

27 For by the last words of David, the Levites *were* † numbred from twenty years old, and above:

28 Because † their office *was* to wait on the sons of Aaron, for the service of the house of the LORD, in the courts and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of the house of God:

29 Both for the shew-bread, and for * the fine flour for meat-offering, and for the unleavened cakes, and for *that which is baked in* the ‖ pan, and for that which is fryed, and for all manner of measure and size.

30 And to stand every morning to thank and praise the LORD, and likewise at even:

31 And to offer all burnt-sacrifices unto the LORD in the sabbaths, in the new moons, and on the set feasts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them continually before the LORD:

32 And that they should keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the holy *place*, & the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1. *The divisions of the sons of Aaron by lot into four and twenty orders.* 20. *The Kohathites,* 27. *and the Merarites divided by lot.*

NOw *these are* the divisions of the sons of Aaron: * The sons of Aaron; Nadab.

* Exod. 6. 16. Chap 6. 1. &c. 2 Chron. 8. 14. and 29. 15.
† Heb. *divisions.*
* Chap. 26. 21.
‖ Or, *Libni.*
Chap. 6. 17
‖ Or, *Zizа.*
vers. 11.
† Heb. *did not multiply sons.*
* Exod. 6. 20.
* Exod. 28. 1. Heb. 5. 8.
* Exod. 2. 22. & 18. 3, 4.
* Chap. 26. 24.
‖ Or, *the first.*
† Heb. *were bigly multiplied.*
‖ Or, *kinsmen.*
* Num. 4. 3. & 8. 24.
‖ Or, *and he dwelleth in Jerusalem.*
†Heb. *number.*
† Heb. *their station was at the hand of the sons of Aaron.*
* Levit. 6. 20. Chap. 9. 19. &c.
‖ Or, *flat-plate.*
* Levit. 10. 1, 6.

Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

2 But * Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priests office.

3 And David distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service.

4 And there were moe chief men found of the sons of Eleazar, then of the sons of Ithamar; and *thus* were they divided: among the sons of Eleazar *there were* sixteen chief men of the house of *their* fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar according to the house of their fathers.

5 Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another; for the governors of the sanctuary, and governors *of the house* of God, were of the sons of Eleazar and of the sons of Ithamar.

6 And Shemajah the son of Nethaneel the scribe, *one* of the Levites, wrote them before the king and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and *before* the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites: one †principal household being taken for Eleazar, and *one* taken for Ithamar.

7 Now the first lot came forth to Jehojarib, the second to Jedajah,

8 The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,

9 The fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin,

10 The seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to * Abijah,

11 The ninth to Jeshuah, the tenth to Shechaniah,

12 The eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim,

13 The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab,

14 The fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer,

15 The seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses,

16 The nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel,

17 The one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul,

18 The three and twentieth to Delajah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah.

19 These *were* the orderings of them in their service to come into the house of the LORD, according to their maner, under Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Israel had commanded him.

20 ¶ And the rest of the sons of Levi *were these*: of the sons of Amram; Shubael: of the sons of Shubael; Jehdejah.

21 Concerning Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah, the first *was* Isshiah.

22 Of the Izharite; Shelomoth: of the sons of Shelomoth; Jahath.

23 And the sons *of* * *Hebron*; Jeriah *the first*, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth.

24 *Of* the sons of Uzziel; Michah: of the sons of Michah; Shamir.

25 The brother of Michah *was* Isshiah: of the sons of Isshiah; Zechariah.

26 The sons of Merari *were*, Mahli and Mushi: the sons of Jaaziah; Beno.

27 ¶ The sons of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri.

28 Of Mahli *came* Eleazar, who had no sons.

29 Concerning Kish: the son of Kish *was* Jerahmeel.

30 The sons also of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These *were* the sons of the Levites, after the house of their fathers.

31 These likewise cast lots over against their brethren the sons of Aaron, in the presence of David the king, and Zadok and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites, even the principal fathers over against their yonger brethren.

CHAP. XXV.

1 The number and offices of the singers, 8 Their division by lot into four and twenty orders.

MOreover, David and the captains of the host separated to the service of the sons of Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesie with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen, according to their service, was:

2 Of the sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and ‖ Asarelah,

* Num. 3. 4. & 26. 61.

† Heb. house of the father.

* Luke 1. 5.

* Chap. 23. 19. and 26. 31.

‖ Otherwise called Jesharelah, vers. 16.

the sons of Asaph under the hands of Asaph, which prophesied † according to the order of the king.

3 Of Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and ‖ Zeri, & Jeshajah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, ‖ six, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with a harp, to give thanks and to praise the LORD.

4 Of Heman: the sons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, ‖ Uzziel, ‖ Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliatha, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, *and* Mahazioth:

5 All these *were* the sons of Heman the kings seer in the ‖ words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen sons, and three daughters.

6 All these were under the hands of their father, for song *in* the house of the LORD with cymbals, psalteries and harps for the service of the house of God, † according to the kings order, to Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.

7 So the number of them with their brethren that were instructed in the songs of the LORD, *even* all that were cunning *was* two hundred fourscore and eight.

8 ¶ And they cast lots, ward against *ward*, as well the small as the great, the teacher as the scholar.

9 Now the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph, the second to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and sons *were* twelve:

10 The third to Zaccur, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

11 The fourth to Izri, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

12 The fifth to Nethaniah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

13 The sixth to Bukkiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

14 The seventh to Jesharelah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren *were* twelve:

15 The eighth to Jeshajah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

16 The ninth to Mattaniah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren *were* twelve:

17 The tenth to Shimei, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

18 The eleventh to Azareel, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

19 The twelfth to Hashabiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

20 The thirteenth to Shubael, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

22 The fifteenth to Jerimoth, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

23 The sixteenth to Hananiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

24 The seventeenth to Joshbekashah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

25 The eighteenth to Hanani, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve.

26 The nineteenth to Mallothi, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

27 The twentieth to Eliathah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

29 The two and twentieth to Giddalti, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

30 The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve.

31 The four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve.

† Heb. *by the hands of the king.*

‖ Or, *Izri*, verse 11.

‖ *With Shimei*, mentioned verse 17.

‖ Or, *Azareel*, verse 18.

‖ Or, *Shubael*, verse 20.

‖ Or, *matters.*

† Heb. *by the hands of the king.*

CHAP. XXVI.

1 The division of the porters. 13 The gates assigned by lot. 20 The Levites that had charge of the treasures. 29 Officers and judges.

CONcerning the divisions of the porters: of the Korhites *was* ‖ Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of ‖ Asaph.

2 And the sons of Meshelemiah *were*, Zechariah the first-born, Jediael the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,

3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh.

4 Moreover, the sons of Obed-edom *were* Shemajah the first-born, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth,

5 Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth: for God blessed ‖ him.

6 Also unto Shemajah his son were sons born, that ruled throughout the house of their father: for they *were* mighty men of valor.

‖ Or, *Shelemiah*, verse 14.

‖ Or, *Ebiasaph*, Chap. 6. 37. and 9. 19.

‖ That is, *Obed-edom*, as Chap. 13. 14.

7 The

7 The sons of Shemajah; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren *were* strong men; Elihu and Semachiah.

8 All these of the sons of Obed-edom: they and their sons and their brethren, able men for strength for the service, *were* threescore and two of Obed-edom.

9 And Meshelemiah *had* sons and brethren, strong men, eighteen.

10 Also Hosah of the children of Merari had sons: Simri the chief (for *though* he was not the first-born, yet his father made him the chief)

11 Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the sons and brethren of Hosah *were* thirteen.

12 Among these *were* the divisions of the porters, *even* among the chief men, *having* wards one against another, to minister in the house of the LORD.

13 ¶ And they cast lots, ‖ as well the small as the great, according to the house of their fathers for every gate.

14 And the lot east-ward fell to ‖ Shelemiah; then for Zechariah his son (a wise counsellor) they cast lots, and his lot came out north-ward.

15 To Obed-edom south-ward, and to his sons the house of † Asuppim.

16 To Shuppim and Hosah, *the lot came forth* west-ward with the gate Shallecheth by the causey of the going ‖ up, ward against ward.

17 East-ward *were* six Levites, north-ward four a day, south-ward four a day, and toward Asuppim two *and* two.

18 At Parbar west-ward, four at the causey, *and* two at Parbar.

19 These *are* the divisions of the porters among the sons of Kore, and among the sons of Merari.

20 ¶ And of the Levites, Ahijah *was* over the treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the † dedicate things.

21 *As concerning* the sons of ‖ Laadan: the sons of the Gershonite Laadan, chief fathers, *even* of Laadan the Gershonite *were*; ‖ Jehieli.

22 The sons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother, *which were* over the treasures of the house of the LORD.

23 Of the Amramite, *and* the Izharite, the Hebronite, *and* the Uzzielite:

24 And Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, *was* ruler of the treasures.

25 And his brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his son, and Jeshajah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomith his son.

26 Which Shelomith and his brethren, *were* over all the treasures of the dedicate things which David the king and the chief fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host had dedicated.

27 † Out of the spoils won in battels, did they dedicate to maintain the house of the LORD.

28 And all that Samuel the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zerujah had dedicated, *and* whosoever had dedicated *any thing*, *it was* under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.

29 ¶ Of the Izharite, Chenaniah and his sons *were* for the outward business over Israel, for officers and judges.

30 *And* of the Hebronite, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valor, a thousand and seven hundred, *were* † officers among them of Israel on this side Jordan westward, in all business of the LORD, and in the service of the king.

31 Among the Hebronite *was* Jerijah the chief, *even* among the Hebronite, according to the generations of his fathers: in the fortieth year of the reign of David, they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valor, at Jazer of Gilead.

32 And his brethren, men of valor, *were* two thousand and seven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenite, the Gadite, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, for every matter pertaining to God, and † affairs of the king.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The Twelve captains for every several moneth. 16 The princes of the twelve tribes. 23 The numbring of the people is hindred. 25 Davids several officers.

Now

‖ Or, *as well for the small as for the great.*
‖ Called, *Meshelemiah*, vers. 1.
† Heb. *gatherings.*
‖ See 1 King. 10.5. 2 Chro. 9.4.
† Heb. *holy things.*
‖ Or, *Libni.* Cha. 6.17.
‖ Or, *Jehiel*, chap. 23.8.
† Heb. *out of the battels and spoils.*
† Heb. *over the charge.*
† Heb. *thing.*

NOw the children of Israel after their number, *to wit*, the chief fathers and captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that served the king in any matter of the courses, which came in & went out moneth by moneth, throughout all the moneths of the year, of every course *were* twenty and four thousand.

2 Over the first course for the first moneth, *was* Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

3 Of the children of Perez, *was* the chief of the captains of the host for all the first moneth.

4 And over the course of the second moneth, *was* ‖ Dodai an Ahohite, and of his course *was* Mikloth also the ruler: in his course *likewise were* twenty and four thousand.

‖ Or, *Dodo.* 2 Sam. 23. 9.

5 The third captain of the host for the third moneth, *was* Benajah the son of Jehojada a ‖ chief priest: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

‖ Or, *principal officer.*

6 This *is that* Benajah, *who was* * mighty *among* the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his course *was* Ammizabad his son

* 2 Sam. 23. 20, 22, 23. Chap. 11. 22, &c.

7 The fourth *captain* for the fourth moneth, *was* Asahel the brother of Joab: and Zebadiah his son after him: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

8 The fifth captain for the fifth moneth, *was* Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

9 The sixth *captain* for the sixth moneth, *was* Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

10 The seventh *captain* for the seventh moneth, *was* Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

11 The eighth *captain* for the eighth moneth, *was* Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zarhite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

12 The ninth *captain* for the ninth moneth, *was* Abiezer the Anetothite of the Benjamite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

13 The tenth *captain* for the tenth moneth, *was* Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

14 The eleventh *captain* for the eleventh moneth, *was* Benajah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

15 The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth moneth, *was* ‖ Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

‖ Or, *Heled*, Chap. 11. 30.

16 ¶ Furthermore, over the tribes of Israel: the ruler of the Rebenite *was* Eliezer the son of Zichri: of the Simeonite, Shephatiah the son of Maachah:

17 Of the Levite, Hashabiah the son of Kemuel: of the Aaronite, Zadok:

18 Of Judah, Elihu *one* of the brethren of David: of Issachar, Omri the son of Michael:

19 Of Zebulun, Ishmajah the son of Obadiah: of Naphtali, Jerimoth the son of Azriel:

20 Of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah: of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedajah:

21 Of the half-*tribe* of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the son of Zechariah: of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner:

22 Of Dan, Azareel the son of Jeroham. These *were* the princes of the tribes of Israel.

23 ¶ But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under: because the LORD had said, he would increase Israel like to the stars of the heavens.

24 Joab the son of Zerujah began to number, but he finished not, because there fell wrath for it against Israel, neither † was the number put in the accompt of the chronicles of king David.

* 2 Sam. 24. 14. Chap. 21. 7.

† Heb. *ascended.*

25 ¶ And over the kings treasures *was* Azmaveth the son of Adiel: and over the store-houses in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, *was* Jehonathan the son of Uzziah.

26 And over them that did the work of the

the field for tillage of the ground, *was* Ezri the ſon of Chelub.

27 And over the vineyards *was* Shimei the Ramathite: † over the increaſe of the vineyards for the wine-cellars, was Zabdi the Shiphmite.

† Heb. *over that which was of the vineyards.*

28 And over the olive-trees and the ſycomore-trees that *were* in the low plains *was* Baal-hanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oyl *was* Joaſh.

29 And over the herds that fed in Sharon, *was* Shetrai the Sharonite: and over the herds *that were* in the valleys, *was* Shaphat the ſon of Adlai.

30 Over the camels alſo, *was* Obil the Iſhmaelite: and over the aſſes, *was* Jehdejah the Meronothite.

31 And over the flocks *was* Jaziz the Hagerite. All theſe *were* the rulers of the ſubſtance which *was* king Davids.

32 Alſo Jonathan Davids uncle was a counſellor, a wiſe man, and a ‖ ſcribe: and Jehiel the ‖ ſon of Hachmoni *was* with the kings ſons.

‖ Or, ſecretary. ‖ Or, Hachmonite.

33 And Ahitophel *was* the kings counſellor, and Huſhai the Archite *was* the kings companion.

34 And after Ahitophel, *was* Jehojada the ſon of Benajah, and Abiathar: and the general of the kings army, *was* Joab.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 David in a ſolemn aſſembly, having declared Gods favor to him, and promiſe to his ſon Solomon, exhorteth them to fear God. 9, 20 He encourageth Solomon to build the temple. 11 He giveth him paterns for the form, and gold and ſilver for the materials.

AND David aſſembled all the princes of Iſrael, the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies that miniſtred to the king by courſe, and the captains over the thouſands, and captains over the hundreds, and the ſtewards over all the ſubſtance and ‖ poſſeſſion of the king, and of his ſons, with the ‖ officers, and with the mighty men, and with all the valiant men unto Jeruſalem.

‖ Or, cattel. ‖ Or, eunuchs.

2 Then David the king ſtood up upon his feet, and ſaid, Hear me, my brethren, and my people, *As for* me, I had in mine heart to build an houſe of reſt for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for the footſtool of our God, and had made ready for the building:

3 But God ſaid unto me, *Thou ſhalt not build an houſe for my name, becauſe thou *haſt been* a man of war, and haſt ſhed † blood.

* 2 Sam. 7. 5, 13. 1 King. 5. 5. Chap. 22. 8.
† Heb. *bloods.*

4 Howbeit, the LORD God of Iſrael choſe me before all the houſe of my father, to be king over Iſrael for ever: for he hath choſen *Judah *to be* the ruler; and of the houſe of Judah, the houſe of my father; and among the ſons of my father, he liked me, to make *me* king over over all Iſrael.

* Gen. 49. 8. 1 Sam. 16. 13. Pſal. 78. 68.

5 * And of all my ſons (for the LORD hath given me many ſons) he hath choſen Solomon my ſon, to ſit upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Iſrael.

* Chap. 23. 1.

6 And he ſaid unto me, *Solomon thy ſon, he ſhall build my houſe and my courts: for I have choſen him *to be* my ſon, and I will be his father.

* 2 Sam. 7. 13. 2 Chron. 1. 9.

7 Moreover, I will eſtabliſh his kingdom for ever, if he be †conſtant to do my commandments and my judgements, as at this day.

† Heb. *ſtrong.*

8 Now therefore in the ſight of all Iſrael the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, keep and ſeek for all the commandments of the LORD your God: that ye may poſſeſs this good land, and leave *it* for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.

9 ¶ And thou, Solomon my ſon, know thou the God of thy father, and ſerve him with a perfect heart, and with a willing minde, for *the LORD ſearcheth all hearts, and underſtandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou ſeek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forſake him, he will caſt thee off for ever.

* 1 Sam. 16. 7. Pſal. 7. 9. & 139. 2. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12.

10 Take heed now, for the LORD hath choſen thee to build an houſe for the ſanctuary: be ſtrong and do *it*.

11 ¶ Then David gave to Solomon his ſon the patern of the porch, and of the houſes thereof, and of the treaſuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlors thereof, and of the place of the mercy-ſeat,

12 And

† Heb. *of all that was with him.*

12 And the patern † of all that he had by the ſpirit, of the courts of the houſe of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, of the treaſuries of the houſe of God, and of the treaſuries of the dedicate things.

13 Alſo for the courſes of the prieſts and the Levites, and for all the work of the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD, and for all the veſſels of ſervice in the houſe of the LORD.

14 *He gave* of gold by weight, for *things* of gold, for all inſtruments of all maner of ſervice, *ſilver alſo* for all inſtruments of ſilver, by weight, for all inſtruments of every kind of ſervice:

15 Even the weight for the candleſticks of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every candleſtick, and for the lamps thereof: and for the candleſticks of ſilver by weight, *both* for the candleſtick, and *alſo* for the lamps thereof, according to the uſe of every candleſtick.

16 And by weight *he gave* gold for the tables of ſhew-*bread*, for every table, and *likewiſe* ſilver for the tables of ſilver.

17 Alſo pure gold for the fleſh-hooks, and the bowls and the cups: and for the golden baſons *he gave gold* by weight for every baſon; and *likewiſe ſilver* by weight for every baſon of ſilver:

18 And for the altar of incenſe, refined gold by weight; and gold for the patern of the chariot of the * cherubims, that ſpread out *their wings*, and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

* 1 Sam. 4.4. 1 Kings 6.23, &c.

19 All *this*, *ſaid David*, the LORD made me underſtand in writing by *his* hand upon me, *even* all the works of this patern.

20 And David ſaid to Solomon his ſon, Be ſtrong and of good courage, and do *it*: fear not, nor be diſmayed, for the LORD God, *even* my God, *will be* with thee, he will not fail thee, nor forſake thee, until thou haſt finiſhed all the work for the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD.

21 And behold, the courſes of the prieſts and the Levites, *even they ſhall be with thee* for all the ſervice of the houſe of God, and *there ſhall be* with thee for all maner of workmanſhip, every willing skilful man, for any maner of ſervice: alſo the princes and all the people *will be* wholly at thy commandment.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 David by his example and intreaty, 6 cauſeth the princes and people to offer willingly. 10 Davids thankſgiving and prayer. 20 The people having bleſſed God, and ſacrificed, make Solomon king. 26 Davids reign and death.

FUrthermore, David the king ſaid unto all the congregation, Solomon my ſon, whom alone God hath choſen, *is yet* * yong and tender, and the work *is* great: for the palace *is* not for man, but for the LORD God. * Chap. 22.5.

2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the houſe of my God, the gold for *things to be made* of gold, and the ſilver for *things* of ſilver, and the braſs for *things* of braſs, the iron for *things* of iron, and wood for *things* of wood; onyx ſtones, and *ſtones* to be ſet, gliſtering ſtones, and of divers colours, and all maner of precious ſtones, and marble ſtones, in abundance.

3 Moreover, becauſe I have ſet my affection to the houſe of my God, I have of mine own proper good, of gold and ſilver, *which* I have given to the houſe of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy houſe,

4 *Even* three thouſand talents of gold, of the gold of * Ophir, and ſeven thouſand talents of refined ſilver, to overlay the walls of the houſes *withal*. * 1 King. 9.28.

5 The gold for *things* of gold, and the ſilver for *things* of ſilver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. And who *then* is willing † to conſecrate his ſervice this day unto the LORD? † Heb. *to fill his hand.*

6 ¶ Then the chief of the fathers and princes of the tribes of Iſrael, and the captains of thouſands and of hundreds, with the rulers over the kings work, offered willingly,

7 And gave for the ſervice of the houſe of God, of gold, five thouſand talents, and ten thouſand drams; and of ſilver, ten thouſand talents; and of braſs, eighteen thouſand talents; and one hundred thouſand talents of iron.

8 And

8 And they with whom *precious* ſtones were found, gave *them* to the treaſure of the houſe of the LORD, by the hand of Jehiel the Gerſhonite.

9 Then the people rejoyced, for that they offered willingly, becauſe with perfect heart they offered willingly to the LORD: and David the king alſo rejoyced with great joy.

10 ¶ Wherefore David bleſſed the LORD before all the congregation: and David ſaid, Bleſſed *be* thou, LORD God of Iſrael our father, for ever and ever.

11 * Thine, O LORD, *is* the greatneſs, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majeſty: for all *that is* in the heaven, and in the earth, *is thine*; thine *is* the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all.

12 Both riches and honor *come* of thee, & thou reigneſt over all, & in thine hand *is* power & might, and in thine hand *it is* to make great, & to give ſtrength unto all

13 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praiſe thy glorious name.

14 But who *am* I, and what *is* my people, that we ſhould † be able to offer ſo willingly after this ſort? for all things *come* of thee, and † of thine own have we given thee.

15 For * we *are* ſtrangers before thee, and ſojourners, as *were* all our fathers: * our days on the earth *are* as a ſhadow, and *there is* none † abiding.

16 O LORD our God, all this ſtore that we have prepared to build thee an houſe for thine holy name, *cometh* of thine hand, and *is* all thine own.

17 I know alſo, my God, that thou * trieſt the heart, and haſt pleaſure in uprightneſs. *As for* me in the uprightneſs of mine heart I have willingly offered all theſe things: and now have I ſeen with joy, thy people which are † preſent here to offer willingly unto thee.

18 O LORD God of Abraham, Iſaac, and of Iſrael our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and ‖ prepare their heart unto thee.

19 And give unto Solomon my ſon a perfect heart to keep thy commandments thy teſtimonies, and thy ſtatutes, and to do all *theſe things*, & to build the palace, *for* the which I have made proviſion.

20 ¶ And David ſaid to all the congregation, Now bleſs the LORD your God. And all the the congregation bleſſed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worſhipped the LORD and the king.

21 And they ſacrificed ſacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD on the morrow after that day, *even* a thouſand bullocks, a thouſand rams, *and* a thouſand lambs, with their drink-offerings and ſacrifices in abundance for all Iſrael:

22 And did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladneſs, and they made Solomon the ſon of David king the ſecond time, and * anointed *him* unto the LORD *to be* the chief governor, and Zadok *to be* prieſt.

23 Then Solomon ſate on the throne of the LORD as king in ſtead of David his father, and proſpered, and all Iſrael obeyed him.

24 And all the princes and the mighty men, and all the ſons likewiſe of king David †ſubmitted themſelves unto Solomon the king.

25 And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the ſight of all Iſrael, and * beſtowed upon him *ſuch* royal majeſty as had not been on any king before him in Iſrael.

26 ¶ Thus David the ſon of Jeſſe, reigned over all Iſrael.

27 And the time that he reigned over Iſrael, *was* forty years. Seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three *years* reigned he in Jeruſalem.

28 And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honor: and Solomon his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

29 Now the acts of David the king, firſt and laſt, behold they *are* written in the ‖ † book of Samuel the ſeer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the ſeer,

30 With all his reign and his might, and the times that went over him, and over Iſrael, and over all the kingdoms of the countreys. The

* Matt. 6. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 17. Rev. 5. 13.

† Heb. *retain* or *obtain ſtrength.* † Heb. *of thine hand.* * Pſal. 39. 12. Heb. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 11 * Pſal. 90. 9. †Heb. *expectation.* * 1 Sam. 16. 7. * Chap. 28. 9. † Heb. *found.*

Or, *ſtabliſh.*

* 1 King. 1. 39.

†Heb. *gave the hand under Solomon.* * 1 King. 3. 13. 2 Chron. 1. 12. Eccleſ. 2. 9.

‖ Or, *hiſtory.* † Heb. *words.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The solemn offering of Solomon at Gibeon.* 7 *Solomons choice of wisdom is blessed by God.* 13 *Solomons strength and wealth.*

* 1 Kings 2.46. AND * Solomon the son of David was strengthned in his kingdom, and the LORD his God *was* with him, and magnified him exceedingly.

2 Then Solomon spake unto all Israel, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governor in all Israel, the chief of the fathers.

3 So Solomon and all the congregation with him went to the high place that *was* at * Gibeon, for there was the tabernacle of the congregation of God, which Moses the servant of the LORD had made in the wilderness.

* 1 Kings 3.4. 1 Chro. 16.39. & 21.29.

4 * But the ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim, to *the place which* David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem.

* 2 Sam. 6.2,17.

5 Moreover, * the brazen altar that Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, ‖ he put before the tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the congregation sought unto it.

* Exod. 38.1. ‖ Or, was *there*.

6 And Solomon went up thither to the brazen altar before the LORD, which *was* at the tabernacle of the congregation, and offered a thousand burnt-offerings upon it.

7 ¶ In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee.

8 And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast shewed great mercy unto David my father, and hast made me * to reign in his stead:

* 1 Chro. 28.5.

9 Now, O LORD God, let thy promise unto David my father be established: * for thou hast made me king over a people † like the dust of the earth in multitude.

* 1 Kings 3.7. † Heb. *much as the dust of the earth.*

10 * Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may * go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people, *that is so* great?

* 1 Kings 3.9. * Num. 27.17.

11 And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honor, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life, but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thy self, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king:

12 Wisdom and knowledge *is* granted unto thee, and I will give thee riches and wealth, and honor, such as * none of the kings have had, that *have been* before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like.

* 1 Chro. 29.25. Chap. 9.22. Eccles. 2.9.

13 ¶ Then Solomon came *from his journey* to the high place that *was* at Gibeon, to Jerusalem, from before the tabernacle of the congregation, and reigned over Israel.

14 * And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

* 1 Kings 4.26. & 10.26, &c.

15 * And the king † made silver and gold at Jerusalem *as plenteous* as stones, and cedar-trees made he as the sycomore-trees that *are* in the vale for abundance.

* 1 Kings 10.27. Chap. 9.27. † Heb. *gave.*

16 * And † Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the kings merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

* 1 Kings 10.28. Chap 9.28. † Heb. *the going forth of the horses which was Solomons.*

17 And they fetcht up and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so brought they out *horses* for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, † by their means.

† Heb. *by their hand.*

CHAP. II.

1,17 *Solomons laborers for the building of the temple.* 3 *His embassage to Huram for workmen and provision of stuff.* 11 *Huram sendeth him a kinde answer.*

And

AND Solomon determined to build an house for the name of the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

2 And Solomon told out threescore and ten thousand men to bear burthens, and fourscore thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them.

3 ¶ And Solomon sent to ‖ Huram the king of Tyre, saying, As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him an house to dwell therein, *even so deal with me.*

4 Behold, I build an house to the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate *it* to him, *and* to burn before him † sweet incense, and *for* the continual shew-*bread*, and for the burnt-offerings morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts of the LORD our God. This *is an ordinance* for ever to Israel.

5 And the house which I build *is* great: for great *is* our God above all gods.

6 * But who † is able to build him an house, seeing the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who *am* I then that I should build him an house, save onely to burn sacrifice before him?

7 Send me now therefore a man, cunning to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blew, and that can skill † to grave with the cunning men that *are* with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father did provide.

8 Send me also cedar-trees, fir-trees, and ‖ algum-trees out of Lebanon: (for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon) and behold, my servants *shall be* with thy servants,

9 Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build, *shall be* † wonderful great.

10 And behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oyl.

11 ¶ Then Huram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon, Because the LORD hath loved his people, he hath made thee king over them.

12 Huram said moreover, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wise son, † endued with prudence and understanding, that might build an house for the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

13 And now I have sent a cunning man (endued with understanding) of Huram my fathers.

14 The son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, skilful to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blew, and in fine linen, and in crimson: also to grave any maner of graving, and to find out every device which shall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father.

15 Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oyl, and the wine which my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants:

16 And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, † as much as thou shalt need, and we will bring it to thee in flotes by sea to † Joppa, and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem.

17 ¶ * And Solomon numbred all † the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel, after the numbering wherewith David his father had numbred them; and they were found an hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred.

18 And he set * threescore and ten thousand of them *to be* bearers of burthens, and fourscore thousand *to be* hewers in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set the people a work.

CHAP. III.

1 *The place and time of building the temple.* 3 *The measure and ornaments of the house.* 11 *The cherubims.* 14 *The vail and pillars.*

THEN * Solomon began to build the house of the LORD at Jerusalem in mount Moriah, ‖ where *the LORD* appeared *to* David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threshingplace of Ornan the Jebusite.

‖ Or, Hiram, 1 King. 5. 1.

† Heb. incense of spices.

* 1 King. 8. 27. Chap. 6. 18.

† Heb. hath retained, or obtained strength.

† Heb. to grave gravings.

‖ Or, almug-trees. 1 King. 10 11.

† Heb. great and wonderful.

† Heb. knowing prudence and understanding.

† Heb. according to all thy need.

† Heb. Japho.

* As ver. 2.

† Heb. the men the strangers.

* As it is vers. 2.

* 1 King. 6 1, &c.

‖ Or, which was seen of David his father.

appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threshing-floor of * ‖Ornan the Jebusite.

2 And he began to build in the second *day* of the second moneth, in the fourth year of his reign.

3 ¶ Now these *are the things* * *wherein* Solomon was † instructed for the building of the house of God. The length by cubits, after the first measure, *was* three-score cubits, & the breadth twenty cubits

4 And the * porch that *was* in the front *of the house*, the length *of it was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the height *was* an hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

5 And the greater house he cieled with fir-tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and set thereon palm-trees and chains.

6 And he † garnished the house with precious stones for beauty, and the gold *was* gold of Parvaim.

7 He overlaid also the house, the beams, the posts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof with gold, and graved cherubims on the walls.

8 And he made the most holy house, the length whereof *was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits: and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold *amounting* to six hundred talents.

9 And the weight of the nails *was* fifty shekels of gold: and he overlaid the upper chambers with gold.

10 And in the most holy house he made two cherubims ‖ of image-work, and over-laid them with gold.

11 ¶ And the wings of the cherubims *were* twenty cubits long: *one* wing of the one *cherub was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was likewise* five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub.

12 And *one* wing of the other cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was* five cubits *also*, joyning to the wing of the other cherub.

13 The wings of these cherubims spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces *were* ‖ inward.

14 ¶ And he made the * vail *of* blew, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and † wrought cherubims thereon.

15 Also he made before the house * two pillars of thirty and five cubits †high, and the chapiter that *was* on the top of each of them, *was* five cubits.

16 And he made chains, *as* in the oracle, and put *them* on the heads of the pillars, and made an hundred pomegranates, and put *them* on the chains.

17 And he * reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand ‖ Jachin, and the name of that on the left, ‖ Boaz.

CHAP. IV.

1 The altar of brass. 2 The molten sea upon twelve oxen. 6 The ten lavers, candlesticks, and tables. 9 The courts and the instruments of brass. 19 The instruments of gold.

MOreover, he made an altar of brass twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.

2 ¶ * Also he made a molten sea of ten cubits †from brim, to brim; round in compass, and five cubits the height thereof, and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

3 * And under it *was* the similitude of oxen, which did compass it round about: ten in a cubit compassing the sea round about. Two rows of oxen *were* cast, when it was cast.

4 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

5 And the thickness of it *was* an hand-breadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, ‖ with flowers of lilies; *and* it received and held three thousand baths.

6 ¶ He made also ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them: † such things as they offered for the burnt-offering, they washed

---

* 1 Chro. 21. 18.
‖ Or, *Araunah.*
2 Sam. 24. 18.
* 1 King. 6. 2.
† Heb. *founded.*
* 1 King. 6. 3.
† Heb. *covered.*
‖ Or, (*as some think*) *of moveable work.*
‖ Or, *toward the house.*
* Mat. 27. 51.
† Heb. *caused to ascend.*
* 1 King. 7. 15. Jer. 52. 21.
† Heb. *long.*
* 1 King. 7. 21.
‖ That is, *he shall establish.*
‖ That is, *in it is strength.*
* 1 King. 7. 23.
† Heb. *from his brim to his brim.*
* 1 King. 7. 24.
‖ Or, *like a lilly flower.*
† Heb. *the work of burnt-offering.*

washed in them; but the sea *was* for the priests to wash in.

7 And he made ten candlesticks of gold according to their form, and set *them* in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

8 He made also ten tables, and placed *them* in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left: and he made an hundred ‖ basons of gold.

‖ Or, *bowls.*

9 ¶ Furthermore, he made the court of the priests, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with brass.

10 And he set the sea on the right side of the east-end, over against the south.

11 And Huram made the pots, and the shovels, and the ‖ basons, and Huram † finished the work that he was to make for king Solomon for the house of God:

‖ Or, *bowls.* † Heb. *finished to make.*

12 *To wit*, the two pillars and the pommels, and the chapiters *which were* on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreaths to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which *were* on the top of the pillars:

13 And four hundred pomegranates on the two wreaths: two rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover the two pommels of the chapiters, which *were* † upon the pillars:

† Heb. *upon the face.*

14 He made also bases; and ‖ lavers made he upon the bases:

‖ Or, *cauldrons.*

15 One sea, and twelve oxen under it:

16 The pots also and the shovels; and the flesh-hooks, and all their instruments did Huram his father make to king Solomon for the house of the LORD of † bright brass.

† Heb. *made bright*, or *scoured.*

17 In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the † clay ground, between Succoth and Zeredathah.

† Heb. *thicknesses of the ground.*

18 Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brass could not be found out.

19 ¶ And Solomon made all the vessels that *were* for the house of God: the golden altar also, and the tables whereon the shew-bread *was set.*

20 Moreover, the candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn after the manner, before the oracle of pure gold.

21 And the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *made he of* gold, *and* that † perfect gold.

† Heb. *perfections of gold.*

22 And the snuffers, and the ‖ basons, and the spoons, and the censers, *of* pure gold: and the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the most holy *place*, and the doors of the house of the temple *were of* gold.

‖ Or, *bowls.*

CHAP. V.

1 The dedicated treasures. 2 The solemn induction of the ark into the oracle. 11 God being praised, giveth a visible sign of his favor.

THus all the work that Solomon made for the house of the LORD, was finished: * and Solomon brought in *all* the things that David his father had dedicated; and the silver, and the gold, and all the instruments, put he among the treasures of the house of God.

* 1 Kings 7.51.

2 ¶ * Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

* 1 Kings 8.2, &c.

3 Wherefore all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king in the feast, which *was* in the seventh moneth.

4 And all the elders of Israel came, and the Levites took up the ark.

5 And they brought up the ark, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels, that *were* in the tabernacle, these did the priests *and* the Levites bring up.

6 Also king Solomon and all the congregation of Israel that were assembled unto him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen, which could not be told nor numbred for multitude.

7 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, to the oracle of the house into the most holy *place*, *even* under the wings of the cherubims.

8 For the cherubims spead forth *their* wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof, above.

9 And they drew out the ſtaves *of the ark*, that the ends of the ſtaves were ſeen from the ark before the oracle, but they were not ſeen without. And ‖ there it is unto this day.

‖ Or, *they are there*, as 1 Kings 8.8.

10 *There was* nothing in the ark ſave the two tables which Moſes * put *therein* at Horeb, ‖ when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Iſrael, when they came out of Egypt.

* Deut. 10.2,5.

‖ Or, *where*.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs when the prieſts were come out of the holy *place*: (for all the prieſts *that were* † preſent were ſanctified, *and* did not *then* wait by courſe.

† Heb. *found*.

12 * Alſo the Levites *which were* the ſingers, all of them of Aſaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun; with their ſons, and their brethren; *being* arrayed in white linen, having cymbals, and pſalteries, and harps, ſtood at the eaſt-end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty prieſts, ſounding with trumpets)

* 1 Chron. 15.1.

13 It came even to paſs, as the trumpeters & ſingers *were* as one, to make one ſound to be heard in praiſing and thanking the LORD; and when they lift up *their* voice with the trumpets and cymbals, and inſtruments of muſick, and praiſed the LORD, *ſaying*, * For *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever: that *then* the houſe was filled with a cloud, *even* the houſe of the LORD:

* Pſal. 136.

14 So that the prieſts could not ſtand to miniſter by reaſon of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the houſe of God.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Solomon having bleſſed the people, bleſſeth God.* 12 *Solomons prayer in the conſecration of the temple, upon the brazen ſcaffold.*

THen * ſaid Solomon, The LORD hath ſaid that he would dwell in the * thick darkneſs.

* 1 Kings 8.12, &c.

* Lev. 16.2

2 But I have built an houſe of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.

3 And the king turned his face, and bleſſed the whole congregation of Iſrael (and all the congregation of Iſrael ſtood)

4 And he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, who hath with his hands fulfilled *that* which he ſpake with his mouth to my father David, ſaying,

5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt, I choſe no city among all the tribes of Iſrael to build an houſe in, that my Name might be there, neither choſe I any man to be a ruler over my people Iſrael:

6 But I have choſen Jeruſalem, that my Name might be there, and have choſen David to be over my people Iſrael.

7 Now * it was in the heart of David my father to build an houſe for the Name of the LORD God of Iſrael.

* 2 Sam. 7.2. 1 Chron. 28.2.

8 But the LORD ſaid to David my father, Foraſmuch as it was in thine heart to build an houſe for my Name, thou didſt well in that it was in thine heart:

9 Notwithſtanding, thou ſhalt not build the houſe, but thy ſon which ſhall come forth out of thy loins, he ſhall build the houſe for my Name.

10 The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath ſpoken: for I am riſen up in the room of David my father, and am ſet on the throne of Iſrael, as the LORD promiſed, and have built the houſe for the Name of the LORD God of Iſrael.

11 And in it have I put the ark, wherein *is* the covenant of the LORD, that he made with the children of Iſrael.

12 ¶ And he ſtood before the altar of the LORD, in the preſence of all the congregation of Iſrael, and ſpread forth his hands;

13 (For Solomon had made a brazen ſcaffold of five cubits † long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had ſet it in the midſt of the court, and upon it he ſtood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Iſrael, and ſpread forth his hands towards heaven)

† Heb. *the length thereof*, &c.

14 And ſaid, O LORD God of Iſrael, * *there is* no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; which keepeſt covenant, and *ſheweſt* mercy unto thy ſervants, that walk before thee with all their hearts,

* Exod. 15.11.

15 Thou which haſt kept with thy ſervant David my father, that which thou haſt

hast promised him; and spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

16 Now therefore, O LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father, that which thou hast promised him, saying, * † There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit upon the throne of Israel, * yet so, that thy children take heed to their way to walk in my law, as thou hast walked before me.

*2 Sam. 7.12. 1 Kings 2.4. & 6.12.
†Heb. *there shall not a man be cut off.*

17 Now then, O LORD God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which thou hast spoken unto thy servant David.

18 (But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? * behold, heaven, and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I have built?)

*Psal. 132.12. *Chap. 2.6. Isai 66.1. Acts 7.49.

19 Have respect therefore to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee:

20 That thine eys may be open upon this house day and night, upon the place whereof thou hast said, that thou wouldest put thy Name there; to hearken unto the prayer, which thy servant prayeth ‖ towards this place.

‖Or, *in this place.*

21 Hearken therefore unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, which they shall † make towards this place: hear thou from thy dwelling place, *even* from heaven; and when thou hearest forgive.

†Heb. *pray.*

22 ¶ If a man sin against his neighbor, † and an oath be laid upon him, to make him swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house:

†Heb. *and he require an oath of him.*

23 Then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, by requiting the wicked, by recompensing his way upon his own head, and by justifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteousness.

24 ¶ And if thy people Israel ‖ be put to the worse before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee; and shall return and confess thy Name, and pray and make supplication before thee ‖ in this house:

‖Or, *be smitten.*

‖Or, *towards.*

25 Then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest to them, and to their fathers.

26 ¶ When the * heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; *yet* if they pray towards this place, and confess thy Name, and turn from their sin when thou doest afflict them:

*1 Kings 17.1.

27 Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou hast taught them the good way, wherein they should walk; and send rain upon the land which thou hast given unto thy people for an inheritance.

28 ¶ If there * be dearth in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting, or mildew, locusts, or caterpillers; *if* their enemies besiege them †in the cities of their land; whatsoever sore, or whatsoever sickness *there be:*

*Chap. 20.9.
†Heb. *in the land of their gates.*

29 *Then* what prayer, *or* what supplication soever shall be made of any man, or of all thy people Israel, when every one shall know his own sore, and his own grief, and shall spread forth his hands ‖ in this house:

‖Or, *toward this house.*

30 Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways, whose heart thou knowest: (for thou onely * knowest the hearts of the children of men)

*1 Chron. 28.9.

31 That they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways † so long as they live † in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

†Heb. *all the days which.*
†Heb. *upon the face of the land.*

32 ¶ Moreover, concerning the stranger, * which is not of thy people Israel, but is come from a far countrey for thy great Names sake, and thy mighty hand, and thy stretched-out arm; if they come and pray in this house:

*John 12 20. Act. 8.27.

33 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy Name, and fear thee, as *doth* thy people Israel, and may know

that † this house which I have built, is called by thy Name.

34 If thy people go out to war against their enemies by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy Name:

35 Then hear thou from the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their ‖ cause.

36 If they sin against thee (for *there is* * no man which sinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before *their* enemies, and † they carry them away captives unto a land far off or near;

37 Yet, *if* they † bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done amiss, and have dealt wickedly;

38 If they return to thee with all their heart and with all their soul, in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land which thou gavest unto their fathers, and *toward* the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy Name:

39 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their ‖ cause, and forgive thy people which have sinned against thee.

40 Now, my God, let (I beseech thee) thine eys be open, and *let* thine ears *be* attent † unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

41 Now * therefore arise, O LORD God, into thy resting place, thou, and the ark of thy strength: let thy priests, O LORD God, be clothed with salvation, and let thy saints rejoyce in goodness.

42 O LORD God, turn not away the face of thine anointed: remember the mercies of David thy servant.

†Heb. *thy name is called upon this house.*

‖Or, *right.*

*Prov. 20.9. Eccles. 7 20. Jam. 3.2. 1 Joh. 1.8.

†Heb. *they that take them captives carry them away.*

†Heb. *bring back to their heart.*

‖Or, *right.*

†Heb. *to the prayer of this place.*

*Psal. 132.8.

CHAP. VII.

1 God having given testimony to Solomons prayer by fire from heaven, and glory in the temple, the people worship him. 4 Solomons solemn sacrifice. 8 Solomon having kept the feast of tabernacles, and the feast of the dedication of the altar, dismisseth the people. 12 God appearing to Solomon, giveth him promises upon condition.

NOw * when Solomon had made an end of praying, the * fire came down from heaven and consumed the burnt-offering, and the sacrifices; and the glory of the LORD filled the house.

2 And the priests could not enter into the house of the LORD, because the glory of the LORD had filled the LORDS house.

3 And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and praised the LORD, *saying*, For *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 ¶ Then the king and all the people, offered sacrifices before the LORD.

5 And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the king and all the people dedicated the house of God.

6 * And the priests waited on their offices: the Levites also with instruments of musick of the LORD, which David the king had made to praise the LORD, because his mercy *endureth* for ever, when David praised † by their ministery: and the priests sounded trumpets before them, and all Israel stood.

7 Moreover, Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that *was* before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings, because the brazen altar which Solomon had made, was not able to receive the burnt-offerings, and the meat-offerings, and the fat.

8 ¶ Also at the same time Solomon kept the feast seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entring in of Hamath, unto * the river of Egypt.

9 And in the eighth day they made † a solemn assembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days.

10 And on the three and twentieth day of

*1 Kings 8 54. *Lev. 9 24.

*1 Chron. 15.16.

†Heb. *by their hand.*

*Josh. 13.3.

†Heb. *a restraint.*

of the seventh moneth, he sent the people away unto their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodnes that the LORD had shewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people.

*1 Kings 9.1, &c. 11 Thus * Solomon finished the house of the LORD, and the kings house: and all that came into Solomons heart to make in the house of the LORD, and in his own house, he prosperously effected.

12 ¶ And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, *Deut. 12.5. * and have chosen this place to my self for an house of sacrifice.

13 If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people:

†Heb. upon whom my name is called. 14 If my people † which are called by my Name, shall humble themselves and pray and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways: then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.

*Chap. 6.40. †Heb. to the prayer of this place. 15 Now * mine eys shall be open, and mine ears attent † unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

*Chap. 6.6. 16 For now have * I chosen, and sanctified this house, that my Name may be there for ever: and mine eys and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

17 And *as for* thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe my statutes and my judgements:

*Chap. 6.16. †Heb. there shall not be cut off to thee. 18 Then will I establish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, * † There shall not fail thee a man *to be* ruler in Israel.

*Lev. 26.14. Deut. 28.15. 19 *But if ye turn away, and forsake my statutes and my commandments which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them:

20 Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house which I have sanctified for my Name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it *to be* a proverb, and a by-word among all nations.

21 And this house which is high, shall be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it; so that he shall say, * Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this house? *Deut. 29.24. Jer. 22.8, 9

22 And it shall be answered, Because they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Solomons buildings. 7 The Gentiles which were left, Solomon made tributaries, but the Israelites, rulers. 11 Pharaohs daughter removeth to her house. 12 Solomons yearly solemn sacrifices. 14 He appointeth the priests and Levites to their places. 17 The navy fetcheth gold from Ophir.

AND * it came to pass (at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD, and his own house) *1 Kings 9.10, &c.

2 That the cities which Huram had restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, & caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

3 And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed against it.

4 And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store-cities, which he built in Hamath.

5 Also he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates, and bars:

6 And Baalath, and all the store-cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot-cities, and the cities of the horsemen, and † all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion. †Heb. all the desire of Solomon, which he desired to build.

7 ¶ *As for* all the people *that were* left of the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite which *were* not of Israel;

8 *But* of their children who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not; them did Solomon make to pay tribute, until this day.

9 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work: but they *were* men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and horsemen.

10 And these *were* the chief of king Solomons officers, *even* two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.

11 ¶ And Solomon * brought up the daughter of Pharaoh, out of the city of David, unto the house that he had built for her: for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because *the places are* † holy, whereunto the ark of the LORD hath come.

12 ¶ Then Solomon offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD on the altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch:

13 Even after a certain rate every * day, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts, *three times in the year, *even* in the feast of unleavened *bread*, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles.

14 ¶ And he appointed according to the order of David his father, the *courses of the priests to their service, and the Levites to their charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required: the * porters also by their courses at every gate: for † so had David the man of God commanded.

15 And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests and Levites, concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.

16 Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and until it was finished: *so* the house of God was perfected.

17 ¶ Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to ‖ Eloth, at the sea side in the land of Edom.

18 And Huram sent him by the hands of his servants, ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought *them* to king Solomon.

*1 Kings 3.1. & 7.8.

†Heb. holiness.

*Exod. 29.38.

*Exod. 23.14. Deut. 16.16.

*1 Chron. 24.1.

*1 Chron. 9.17.

†Heb. so was the commandment of David the man of God.

‖Or, Elath, Deut. 2.8.

CHAP. IX.

1 The queen of Sheba admireth the wisdom of Solomon. 13 Solomons gold; 15 His targets. 17 The throne of ivory. 20 His vessels. 23 His presents. 25 His chariots and horse. 26 His tributes. 29 His reign and death.

AND * when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

*1 Kings 10.1, &c. Matth. 12.42. Luk. 11.31.

2 And Solomon told her all her questions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not.

3 And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built,

4 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, his ‖ cup-bearers also, and their apparel, and his ascent by which he went up into the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

‖Or, butlers.

5 And she said to the king, *It was* a true † report which I heard in mine own land, of thine ‖ acts, and of thy wisdom:

†Heb. word. ‖Or, sayings.

6 Howbeit, I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eys had seen *it*: and behold, the one half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: *for* thou exceedest the fame that I heard.

7 Happy *are* thy men, and happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom.

8 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee to set thee on his throne, *to be* king for the LORD thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgement and justice.

9 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.

10 And the servants also of Huram, and the servants of Solomon, which brought gold from Ophir, brought algum-trees, and precious stones.

11 And

11 And the king made *of* the algum-trees, ‖ † terrises to the house of the LORD, and to the kings palace, and harps and psalteries for singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah.

‖ Or, *stays.* † Heb. *high-ways.*

12 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba, all her desire, whatsoever she asked, besides *that* which she had brought unto the king: so she turned, and went away to her own land, she and her servants.

13 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year, was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold.

14 Besides *that which* chapmen and merchants brought: and all the kings of Arabia, and ‖ governors of the countrey, brought gold and silver to Solomon.

‖ Or, *captains.*

15 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one target.

16 And three hundred shields *made he of* beaten gold: three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forrest of Lebanon.

17 ¶ Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

18 And *there were* six steps to the throne, with a foot-stool of gold, *which were* fastened to the throne, and † stays on each side of the sitting place, and two lions standing by the stays.

† Heb. *hands.*

19 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other, upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.

20 ¶ And all the drinking vessels of king Solomon *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forrest of Lebanon *were of* † pure gold: ‖ none *were of* silver; it was *not* any thing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

† Heb. *shut up.* ‖ Or, *there was no silver in them.*

21 For the kings ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Huram: every three years once came the ships of Tarshish, bringing gold and silver, ‖ ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

‖ Or, *elephants teeth.*

22 And king Solomon passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.

23 ¶ And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, that God had put in his heart.

24 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, harness and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

25 ¶ And Solomon * had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

* 1 Kings 4. 26.

26 ¶ And he reigned over all the kings, * from the ‖ river, even unto the land of the Philistines, & to the border of Egypt.

* Gen. 15. 18. ‖ That is, *Euphrates.*

27 And the king † made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar-trees made he as the sycomore-trees, that *are* in the low plains, in abundance.

† Heb. *gave.*

28 * And they brought unto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

* 1 Kings 10. 28.

29 ¶ Now the rest of the * acts of Solomon, first and last, *are* they not written in the † book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecie of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of * Iddo the seer, against Jeroboam the son of Nebat?

Chap. 1. 16. * 1 Kings 11. 41. † Heb. *words.* * Chap. 12. 15.

30 And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel, forty years.

31 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father, and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. X.

1 The Israelites assembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a suit of relaxation unto him. 6 Rehoboam refusing the old mens counsel, by the advice of yong men answereth them roughly. 16 Ten tribes revolting, kill Hadoram, and make Rehoboam to flee.

AND * Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Israel come to make him king.

* 1 Kings 12. 1, &c.

2 And it came to pass when Jeroboam the son of Nebat (who *was* in Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence of Solomon the king) heard *it*, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.

3 And they sent and called him: so Jeroboam and all Israel came, and spake to Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our yoke grievous, now

now therefore ease thou somewhat the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Come again unto me after three days. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men that had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye *me*, to return answer to this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel which the old men gave him, and took counsel with the yong men that were brought up with him, that stood before him.

9 And he said unto them, What advice give ye, that we may return answer to this people, which have spoken to me, saying, Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us?

10 And the young men that were brought up with him, spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou answer the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* somewhat lighter for us: thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker then my fathers loyns.

† Heb. laded.

11 For whereas my father † put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come again to me on the third day.

13 And the king answered them roughly: and king Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old men,

14 And answered them after the advice of the yong men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.

15 So the king hearkned not unto the people, for the cause was of God, that the LORD might perform his word, which he spake by the * hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

* 1 Kings 11.29.

16 ¶ And when all Israel *saw* that the king would not hearken unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? and *we have* none inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to your tents, O Israel: *and* now David see to thine own house. So all Israel went to their tents.

17 But *as for* the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent Hadoram that *was* over the tribute, and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died: but king Rehoboam † made speed to get him up to *his* chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

† Heb. strengthened himself.

19 And Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

CHAP. XI.

1 Rehoboam raising an army to subdue Israel, is forbidden by Shemajah. 5 He strengtheneth his kingdom with forts and provision. 13 The priests and Levites, and such as feared God, forsaken by Jeroboam, strengthen the kingdom of Judah. 18 The wives and children of Rehoboam.

AND * when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he gathered of the house of Judah and Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen *men* which were warriors, to fight against Israel, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam.

* 1 Kings 12.21, &c.

2 But the word of the LORD came to Shemajah the man of God, saying,

3 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: return every man to his house, for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going against Jeroboam.

5 ¶ And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.

6 He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa,

7 And Beth-zur, & Shoco, and Adullam,

8 And Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph.

9 And

9 And Adoraim, & Lachish, and Azekah,
10 And Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which *are* in Judah and in Benjamin, fenced cities.
11 And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them, and store of victual, and of oyl and wine.
12 And in every several city *he put* shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong, having Judah and Benjamin on his side.
13 ¶ And the priests and the Levites that *were* in all Israel, † resorted to him out of all their coasts.
14 (For the Levites left their suburbs, and their possession, and came to Judah and Jerusalem: for * Jeroboam and his sons had cast them off from executing the priests office unto the LORD.
15 And he ordained him priests for the high places, and for the devils, and for the calves which he had made)
16 And after them, out of all the tribes of Israel, such as set their hearts to seek the LORD God of Israel, came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice unto the LORD God of their fathers.
17 So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong, three years: for three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.
18 ¶ And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David to wife, *and* Abihail the daughter of Eliab, the son of Jesse:
19 Which bare him children; Jeush, and Shamariah, and Zaham.
20 And after her he took * Maachah the daughter of Absalom, which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, & Shelomith.
21 And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Absalom, above all his wives, and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives and threescore concubines, and begat twenty and eight sons, and threescore daughters.)
22 And Rehoboam made Abijah the son of Maachah the chief, *to be* ruler among his brethren: for *he thought* to make him king.
23 And he dealt wisely, & dispersed of all his children throughout all the countreys of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city: and he gave them victual in abundance: and he desired † many wives.

† Heb. presented themselves to him.
* Chap. 13. 9.
* 1 Kings 15. 2.
† Heb. a multitude of wives.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Rehoboam forsaking the* LORD, *is punished by Shishak.* 5 *He and the princes repenting at the preaching of Shemajah, are delivered from destruction, but not from spoil.* 13 *The reign and death of Rehoboam.*

AND it came to pass when Rehoboam had established the kingdom, and had strengthened himself, he forsook the law of the LORD, & all Israel with him.
2 And it came to pass, *that* in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, (* because they had transgressed against the LORD)
3 With twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people *were* without number that came with him out of Egypt; the Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians.
4 And he took the fenced cities which *pertained* to Judah, & came to Jerusalem.
5 Then came Shemajah the prophet to Rehoboam, and *to* the princes of Judah that were gathered together to Jerusalem, because of Shishak, and said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Ye have forsaken me, and therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak.
6 Whereupon the princes of Israel, and the king humbled themselves, and they said, The LORD *is* righteous.
7 And when the LORD saw that they humbled themselves, the word of the LORD came to Shemajah, saying, They have humbled themselves, *therefore* I will not destroy them, but I will grant them ‖ some deliverance, and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem, by the hand of Shishak.
8 Nevertheless, they shal be his servants, that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countreys.
9 So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, & took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, he took all: he carried away also the shields of gold which Solomon had * made.
10 In

* 1 Kings 14. 24, 25.
‖ Or, a little while.
* Chap. 9. 15.

10 Instead of which, king Rehoboam made shields of brass, & committed *them* to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the kings house.

11 And when the king entred into the house of the LORD, the guard came and fet them, and brought them again into the guard-chamber.

12 And when he humbled himself, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not destroy *him* altogether: ‖and also in Judah things went well.

‖ Or, *and yet in Judah also were good things.*

13 ¶ So king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, & reigned: for * Rehoboam *was* one & forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there: & his mothers name *was* Naamah, an Ammonitess.

* 1 King. 14. 21.

14 And he did evil, because he ‖ prepared not his heart to seek the LORD.

‖ Or, *fixed.*

15 Now the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, *are* they not written in the † book of Shemajah the prophet, and of Iddo the seer, concerning genealogies? And *there were* wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

† Heb. *words.*

16 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, & was buried in the city of David, and Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Abijah succeeding, maketh war against Jeroboam. 4 He declareth the right of his cause. 13 Trusting in God, he overcometh Jeroboam. 21 The wives and children of Abijah.

* 1 Kin. 15. 1, &c.

NOw * in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam, began Abijah to reign over Judah.

2 He reigned three years in Jerusalem: (his mothers name also *was* Michajah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah) and there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

† Heb. *bound together.*

3 And Abijah † set the battel in aray with an army of valiant men of war, *even* four hundred thousand chosen men: Jeroboam also set the battel in aray against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, *being* mighty men of valor.

4 ¶ And Abijah stood up upon mount Zemaraim, which *is* in mount Ephraim, and said, Hear me thou Jeroboam, and all Israel,

5 Ought ye not to know, that the LORD God of Israel gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, *even* to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt?

6 Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, is risen up, and hath * rebelled against his lord.

* 1 King. 11. 26.

7 And there are gathered unto him vain men, the children of Belial, and have strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was yong and tender-hearted, and could not withstand them.

8 And now ye think to withstand the kingdom of the LORD, in the hand of the sons of David, and ye *be* a great multitude, & *there are* with you golden calves which Jeroboam * made you for gods.

* 1 King. 12. 28.

9 * Have ye not cast out the priests of the LORD, the sons of Aaron and the Levites, and have made you priests after the maner of the nations of *other* lands? so that whosoever cometh † to consecrate himself with a yong bullock and seven rams, *the same* may be a priest of *them that are* no gods.

* Chap. 11. 14.

† Heb. *to fill his hand.*

10 But *as for* us, the LORD *is* our God, and we have not forsaken him, and the priests which minister unto the LORD, *are* the sons of Aaron, and the Levites *wait* upon *their* business.

11 * And they burn unto the LORD every morning and every evening, burnt-sacrifices and sweet incense: the * *shew*-bread also *set they in order* upon the pure table, and the candlestick of gold with the lamps thereof, to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of the LORD our God, but ye have forsaken him.

* Chap. 2. 4. * Levit. 24. 6.

12 And behold, God himself *is* with us for *our* captain, and his priests with sounding trumpets to cry alarm against you: O children of Israel, fight ye not against the LORD God of your fathers, for ye shall not prosper.

13 ¶ But Jeroboam caused an ambushment to come about behind them: so they were before Judah, and the ambushment *was* behind them.

14 And

14 And when Judah looked back, behold, the battel *was* before and behind: and they cried unto the LORD, and the priests sounded with the trumpets.

15 Then the men of Judah gave a shout: and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass, that God smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah.

16 And the children of Israel fled before Judah: and God delivered them into their hand.

17 And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Israel, five hundred thousand chosen men.

18 Thus the children of Israel were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, because they relied upon the LORD God of their fathers.

19 And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Beth-el with the towns thereof, and Jeshanah with the towns thereof, and Ephrain with the towns thereof.

20 Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the days of Abijah: and the LORD struck him, and he died.

21 ¶ But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.

‖ Or, commentary. * Chap. 12. 15.

22 And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his ways, and his sayings, *are* written in the ‖ story of the prophet * Iddo.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Asa succeeding destroyeth idolatry. 6 Having peace, he strengthneth his kingdom with forts and armies. 9 Calling on God, he overthroweth Zerah, and spoileth the Ethiopians.

SO Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David, and * Asa his son reigned in his stead: in his days the land was quiet ten years.

* 1 King. 15. 8, &c.

2 And Asa did *that which was* good & right in the eys of the LORD his God.

3 For he took away the altars of the strange *gods*, and the high places, and brake down the † images, and cut down the groves:

† Heb. *statues*.

4 And commanded Judah to seek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the law, and the commandment.

5 Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah, the high places and the † images: and the kingdom was quiet before him.

† Heb. *sun-images*.

6 ¶ And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest, and he had no war in those years; because the LORD had given him rest.

7 Therefore he said unto Judah, Let us build these cities, and make about *them* walls, and towers, gates, and bars, while the land *is* yet before us; because we have sought the LORD our God, we have sought *him*, and he hath given us rest on every side: so they built, and prospered.

8 And Asa had an army *of men* that bare targets and spears, out of Judah three hundred thousand, and out of Benjamin, that bare shields and drew bows, two hundred and fourscore thousand: all these *were* mighty men of valor.

9 ¶ * And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian, with an host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots, and came unto Mareshah.

* Chap. 16. 8.

10 Then Asa went out against him, and they set the battel in aray in the valley of Zephathah at Mareshah.

11 And Asa cried unto the LORD his God, and said, LORD, *it is* * nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O LORD our God; for we rest on thee, and in thy Name we go against this multitude: O LORD, thou *art* our God, let not ‖ man prevail against thee.

* 1 Sam. 14. 6.

‖ Or, *mortal man*.

12 So the LORD smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah, and the Ethiopians fled.

13 And Asa and the people that *were* with him pursued them unto Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themselves, for they were † destroyed before the LORD and before his host; and they carried away very much spoil.

† Heb. *broken*.

14 And they smote all the cities round about Gerar, for the fear of the LORD came upon them: and they spoiled all the cities, for there was exceeding much spoil in them.

15 They smote also the tents of cattel, and carried away sheep and camels in abun-

abundance, and returned to Jeruſalem.

CHAP. XV.

1 Aſa with Judah and many of Iſrael, moved by the propheſie of Azariah the ſon of Oded, make a ſolemn covenant with God. 16 He putteth down Maachah his mother for her idolatry. 18 He bringeth dedicate things into the houſe of God, and enjoyeth a long peace.

AND the ſpirit of God came upon Azariah the ſon of Oded.

2 And he went out † to meet Aſa, and ſaid unto him, Hear ye me, Aſa, and all Judah and Benjamin; The LORD *is* with you, while ye be with him, and if ye ſeek him, he will be found of you; but if ye forſake him, he will forſake you.

† Heb. before Aſa.

3 Now for a long ſeaſon Iſrael *hath been* without the true God, and without a teaching prieſt, and without law.

4 But when they in their trouble did turn unto the LORD God of Iſrael, and ſought him, he was found of them.

5 And in thoſe times *there was* no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations *were* upon all the inhabitants of the countries.

6 And nation was † deſtroyed of nation, and city of city: for God did vex them with all adverſity.

† Heb. beaten in pieces.

7 Be ye ſtrong therefore, and let not your hands be weak: for your work ſhall be rewarded.

8 And when Aſa heard theſe words, & the propheſie of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the † abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD, that *was* before the porch of the LORD.

† Heb. abominations.

9 And he gathered all Judah, and Benjamin, and the ſtrangers with them out of Ephraim and Manaſſeh, and out of Simeon: (for they fell to him out of Iſrael in abundance, when they ſaw that the LORD his God *was* with him)

10 So they gathered themſelves together at Jeruſalem in the third moneth, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Aſa.

11 And they offered unto the LORD † the ſame time, of the ſpoil *which* they had brought, ſeven hundred oxen, and ſeven thouſand ſheep.

† Heb. in the day.

12 And they entred into a covenant to ſeek the LORD God of their fathers, with all their heart & with all their ſoul;

13 That whoſoever would not ſeek the LORD God of Iſrael, * ſhould be put to death, whether ſmall or great, whether man or woman.

* Deut. 13.9.

14 And they ſware unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with ſhouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.

15 And all Judah rejoiced at the oath: for they had ſworn with all their heart, and ſought him with their whole deſire, and he was found of them: and the LORD gave them reſt round about.

16 ¶ And alſo *concerning* * Maachah the mother of Aſa the king, he removed her from *being* queen, becauſe ſhe had made an † idol in a grove: And Aſa cut down her idol, and ſtamped *it*, and burnt *it* at the brook Kidron.

* 1 Kings 15.13.

† Heb. horror.

17 But the high places were not taken away out of Iſrael: nevertheleſs, the heart of Aſa was perfect all his days.

18 ¶ And he brought into the houſe of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himſelf had dedicated, ſilver and gold, and veſſels.

19 And there was no *more* war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Aſa.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Aſa, by the aid of the Syrians, diverteth Baaſha from building of Ramah. 7 Being reproved thereof by Hanani, he putteth him in priſon. 11 Among his other acts, in his diſeaſe he ſeeketh not to God, but to the phyſicians. 13 His death and burial.

IN the ſix and thirtieth year of the reign of Aſa, * Baaſha king of Iſrael came up againſt Judah, and build Ramah, to the intent that he might let none go out or come in to Aſa king of Judah.

* 1 Kings 15.17.

2 Then Aſa brought out ſilver and gold out of the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and of the kings houſe, and ſent to Ben-hadad king of Syria that dwelt at † Damaſcus, ſaying,

† Heb. Darmeſek.

3 *There is* a league between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and thy father: behold, I have ſent thee ſilver and gold; go, break thy league with Baaſha king of Iſrael, that he may depart from me.

4 And

4 And Ben-hadad hearkned unto king Asa, and sent the captains of † his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the store-cities of Naphtali.

† Heb. *which were his.*

5 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *it*, that he left off building of Ramah, and let his work cease.

6 Then Asa the king took all Judah, and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was building, and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

7 ¶ And at that time Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand.

8 Were not * the Ethiopians and the Lubims † a huge host, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet, because thou didst relie on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand.

* Chap. 14.9.
† Heb. *in abundance.*

9 For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth ‖ to shew himself strong in the behalf of *them*, whose heart *is* perfect towards him. Herein thou hast done foolishly; therefore, from henceforth thou shalt have wars.

‖ Or, *strongly to hold with them, &c.*

10 Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in a prison-house; for *he was* in a rage with him, because of this *thing*. And Asa † oppressed *some* of the people the same time.

† Heb. *crushed.*

11 ¶ And behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, lo they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

12 And Asa, in the thirty and ninth year of his reign, was diseased in his feet, untill his disease *was* exceeding *great*: yet in his disease he sought not to the LORD, but to the physicians.

13 ¶ And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign.

14 And they buried him in his own sepulchres which he had † made for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed, which was filled with sweet odours and divers kinds *of spices* prepared by the apothecaries art: and they made a very great burning for him.

† Heb. *digged.*

CHAP. XVII.

1 Jehoshaphat succeeding Asa, reigneth well, and prospereth. 7 He sendeth Levites with the princes to teach Judah. 10 His enemies being terrified by God, some of them bring him presents and tribute. 12 His greatness, captains, and armies.

AND * Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against Israel.

* 1 Kings 15.24.

2 And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and set garisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken.

3 And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways of his father David, and sought not unto Baalim;

4 But sought to the *LORD* God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the doings of Israel:

5 Therefore the LORD stablished the kingdom in his hand, and all Judah † brought to Jehoshaphat presents, and he had riches and honour in abundance.

† Heb. *gave.*

6 And his heart ‖ was lift up in the ways of the LORD: moreover he took away the high places and groves out of Judah.

‖ That is, *was encouraged.*

7 ¶ Also in the third year of his reign, he sent to his princes, *even* to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Michajah, to teach in the cities of Judah.

8 And with them *he sent* Levites, *even* Shemajah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, Levites; and with them Elishama, and Jehoram, priests.

9 And they taught in Judah, and *had* the book of the law of the LORD with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people.

10 ¶ And the fear of the LORD † fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that *were* round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat.

† Heb. *was.*

11 Also *some* of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute-silver; and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he-goats.

12 ¶ And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceed-

exceedingly; and he built in Judah, ‖ castles, and cities of store.

‖ Or, palaces.

13 And he had much business in the cities of Judah: and the men of war, mighty men of valor, *were* in Jerusalem.

14 And these *are* the numbers of them according to the house of their fathers: Of Judah, the captains of thousands; Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of valor, three hundred thousand.

15 And † next to him *was* Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand.

† Heb. at his hand.

16 And next him was Amaziah the son of Zichri, who willingly offered himself unto the LORD; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valor.

17 And of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty man of valor, and with him, armed men with bow and shield, two hundred thousand.

18 And next him *was* Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and fourscore thousand, ready prepared for the war.

19 These waited on the king, besides *those* whom the king put in the fenced cities, throughout all Judah.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Jehoshaphat joyned in affinity with Ahab, is perswaded to go with him against Ramoth-gilead. 4 Ahab seduced by false prophets, according to the word of Micajah, is slain there.

NOw Jehoshaphat had riches and honor in abundance, and joyned affinity with Ahab.

2 * And † after *certain* years, he went down to Ahab to Samaria: and Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that *he had* with him, and perswaded him to go up *with him* to Ramoth-gilead.

* 1 Kings 22.2.
† Heb. at the end of years.

3 And Ahab king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? And he answered him, I *am* as thou *art*, and my people as thy people, and *we will be* with thee in the war.

4 ¶ And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

5 Therefore the king of Israel gathered together of prophets four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battel, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for God will deliver *it* into the kings hand.

6 But Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD † besides, that we might enquire of him?

† Heb. yet, or more.

7 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him, for he never prophesieth good unto me, but always evil: the same *is* Micajah the son of Jimla. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

8 And the king of Israel called for one of *his* ‖ officers, and said, † Fetch quickly Micajah the son of Jimla.

‖ Or, eunuchs.
† Heb. hasten.

9 And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah, sate either of them on his throne, clothed in *their* robes, and they sate in a ‖ void place at the entring in of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets prophesied before them.

‖ Or, floor.

10 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah had made him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the LORD, With these thou shalt push Syria, until † they be consumed.

† Heb. thou consume them.

11 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

12 And the messenger that went to call Micajah, spake to him, saying, Behold, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king † with one assent: let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and speak thou good.

† Heb. with one mouth.

13 And Micajah said, *As* the LORD liveth, even what my God saith, that will I speak.

14 And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, Micajah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battel, or shall I forbear? And he said, Go ye up and prosper, and they shall be delivered into your hand.

15 And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou say nothing but the truth to me, in the name of the LORD?

16 Then he said, I did see all Israel scat-

scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master; let them return *therefore* every man to his house in peace.

17 (And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee *that* he would not propheſie good unto me, ‖ but evil?)

‖ Or, *but for evil.*

18 Again he said, Therefore hear the word of the LORD, I saw the LORD sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand, and *on* his left.

19 And the LORD said, Who shall entice Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one spake saying after this manner, and another saying after that maner.

* Job 1.6.

20 Then there came out a * spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will entice him. And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith?

21 And he said, I will go out, and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And *the LORD* said, Thou shalt entice *him*, and thou shalt also prevail: go out, and do *even* so.

22 Now therefore behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil against thee.

23 Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near and smote Micajah upon the cheek, and said, Which way went the spirit of the LORD from me, to speak unto thee?

24 And Micajah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day, when thou shalt go ‖ into † an inner chamber to hide thy self.

‖ Or, *from chamber to chamber.* † Heb. *chamber in a chamber.*

25 Then the king of Israel said, Take ye Micajah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the kings son:

26 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this *fellow* in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I return in peace.

27 And Micajah said, If thou certainly return in peace, *then* hath not the LORD spoken by me. And he said, Hearken all ye people.

28 So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

29 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise my self, and will go to the battel, but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Israel disguised himself, and they went to the battel.

30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that *were* with him, saying, Fight ye not with small or great, save only with the king of Israel.

31 And it came to pass when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, It *is* the king of Israel: therefore they compassed about him to fight: but Jehoshaphat cried out, and the LORD helped him, and God moved them *to depart* from him.

32 For it came to pass, that when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back again † from pursuing him.

† Heb. *from after him.*

33 And a *certain* man drew a bow † at a venture, and smote the king of Israel † between the joynts of the harness: therefore he said to his chariot-man, Turn thine hand, that thou mayest carry me out of the host, for I am † wounded.

† Heb. *in his simplicity.* † Heb. *between the joints, and between the breast-plate.*

34 And the battel increased that day: howbeit the king of Israel stayed *himself* up in *his* chariot against the Syrians, until the even: and about the time of the sun going down, he died.

† Heb. *made sick.*

CHAP. XIX.

1 Jehoshaphat reproved by Jehu, visiteth his kingdom. 5 His instructions to the judges, 8 to the priests and Levites.

AND Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem.

2 And Jehu the son of Hanani the seer, went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate the LORD? therefore *is* wrath upon thee from before the LORD.

3 Nevertheless, there are * good things found in thee, in that thou hast taken away the groves out of the land, and hast prepared thine heart to seek God.

* Chap. 17.4,6.

4 And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem:

lem: and † he went out again through the people, from Beer-sheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them back unto the LORD God of their fathers.

† Heb. *he returned and went out.*

5 ¶ And he set judges in the land, throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, city by city:

6 And said to the judges, Take heed what ye do: for ye judge not for man, but for the LORD, who *is* with you † in the judgement.

† Heb. *in the matter of judgement.*

7 Wherefore now, let the fear of the LORD be upon you, take heed and do *it*: for *there is* no iniquity with the LORD our God, nor * respect of persons, nor taking of gifts.

* Deut. 10.17. Job 34.19 Acts 10. 34. Rom.2. 11. Eph.6.9. Col.3.25. 1 Pet.1. 17.

8 ¶ Moreover in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat set of the Levites, and *of* the priests, and of the chief of the fathers of Israel, for the judgement of the LORD, and for controversies, when they returned to Jerusalem.

9 And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of the LORD, faithfully, and with a perfect heart.

10 And what cause soever shall come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and judgements, ye shall even warn them that they trespass not against the LORD, and *so* wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall not trespass.

11 And behold, Amariah the chief priest *is* over you in all matters of the LORD, and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah for all the kings matters: also the Levites *shall be* officers before you. † Deal couragiously, and the LORD shall be with the good.

† Heb. *take courage and do.*

CHAP. XX.

1 Jehoshaphat in his fear proclaimeth a fast. 5 His prayer. 14 The prophecie of Jahaziel. 20 Jehoshaphat exhorteth the people, and setteth singers to praise the Lord. 22 The great overthrow of the enemies. 26 The people having blessed God at Berachah, return in triumph. 31 Jehoshaphats reign. 35 His convoy of ships which he made with Ahaziah, according to the prophecie of Eliezer, unhappily perished.

IT came to pass after this also, *that* the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them *other* beside the Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to battel.

2 Then there came some that told Jehoshaphat, saying, There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea on this side Syria, and behold, they *be* in Hazazon-tamar, which *is* En-gedi.

3 And Jehoshaphat feared, and set † himself to seek the LORD, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah.

† Heb. *his face.*

4 And Judah gathered themselves together, to ask *help* of the LORD: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek the LORD.

5 ¶ And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the LORD before the new court,

6 And said, O LORD God of our fathers, *art* not thou God in heaven? and rulest *not* thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and in thine hand *is there not* power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee?

7 *Art* not thou our God, † who didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham thy friend for ever?

† Heb. *thou.*

8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying,

9 * If *when* evil cometh upon us, *as* the sword, judgement, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy presence (for thy name *is* in this house) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help.

* 1 Kings 8.37. Chap.6. 28.

10 And now behold, the children of Ammon, and Moab, and mount Seir whom thou * wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned from them, and destroyed them not:

* Deut. 2.9.

11 Behold, *I say, how* they reward us, to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit.

12 O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us: neither

neither know we what to do, but our eyes *are* upon thee.

13 And all Judah ſtood before the LORD with their little ones, their wives and their children.

14 ¶ Then upon Jahaziel the ſon of Zechariah, the ſon of Benajah, the ſon of Jehiel, the ſon of Mattaniah, a Levite of the ſons of Aſaph, came the ſpirit of the LORD in the midſt of the congregation;

15 And he ſaid, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and thou king Jehoſhaphat, Thus ſaith the LORD unto you, Be not afraid, nor diſmayed by reaſon of this great multitude; for the battel *is* not yours, but Gods.

16 To morrow go ye down againſt them: behold, they come up by the † cliff of Ziz, and ye ſhall finde them at the end of the ‖ brook, before the wilderneſs of Jeruel.

† Heb. *aſcent.*
‖ Or, *valley.*

17 Ye *ſhall* not *need* to fight in this *battel*; ſet your ſelves, ſtand ye *ſtill*, and ſee the ſalvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jeruſalem: fear not, nor be diſmayed; to morrow go out againſt them, for the LORD *will be* with you.

18 And Jehoſhaphat bowed his head, with *his* face to the ground: and all Judah, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem fell before the LORD, worſhipping the LORD.

19 And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, ſtood up to praiſe the LORD God of Iſrael with a loud voice on high.

20 ¶ And they roſe early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderneſs of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoſhaphat ſtood and ſaid, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jeruſalem, * Believe in the LORD your God, ſo ſhall ye be eſtabliſhed; believe his prophets, ſo ſhall ye proſper.

* Iſa. 7. 9.

21 And when he had conſulted with the people, he appointed ſingers unto the LORD, and † that ſhould praiſe the beauty of holineſs, as they went out before the army, and to ſay, Praiſe the LORD, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

† Heb. *praiſers.*
† Heb. *and in the time that they, &c.*

22 ¶ † And when they began † to ſing and to praiſe, the LORD ſet ambuſhments againſt the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir which were come againſt Judah, and ‖ they were ſmitten.

† Heb. *in ſinging and praiſe.*
‖ Or, *they ſmote one another.*

23 For the children of Ammon and Moab, ſtood up againſt the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to ſlay and deſtroy *them*: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped † to deſtroy another.

† Heb. *for the deſtruction.*

24 And when Judah came toward the watch-tower in the wilderneſs, they looked unto the multitude, and behold, they *were* dead bodies fallen to the earth, and † none eſcaped.

† Heb. *there was not an eſcaping.*

25 And when Jehoſhaphat and his people came to take away the ſpoil of them, they found among them in abundance, both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels (which they ſtript off for themſelves) more then they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the ſpoil, it was ſo much.

26 ¶ And on the fourth day they aſſembled themſelves in the valley of ‖ Berachah; for there they bleſſed the LORD: therefore the name of the ſame place was called, the valley of Berachah unto this day.

‖ That is, *bleſſing.*

27 Then they returned every man of Judah and Jeruſalem, and Jehoſhaphat in the † forefront of them, to go again to Jeruſalem with joy: for the LORD had made them to rejoyce over their enemies.

† Heb. *head.*

28 And they came to Jeruſalem with pſalteries, and harps, and trumpets, unto the houſe of the LORD.

29 And the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of *thoſe* countreys, when they had heard that the LORD fought againſt the enemies of Iſrael.

30 So the realm of Jehoſhaphat was quiet; for his God gave him reſt round about.

31 ¶ * And Jehoſhaphat reigned over Judah: *he was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

* 1 King. 22. 41.

32 And he walked in the way of Aſa his father, and departed not from it, doing

ing *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD.

33 Howbeit, the high places were not taken away, for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.

34 Now the reſt of ihe acts of Jehoſhaphat, firſt and laſt, behold, they *are* written in the † book of Jehu the ſon of Hanani, * who † is mentioned in the book of the kings of Iſrael.

† Heb. *words.*
* 2 King. 16.1.
† Heb. *was made to aſcend.*

35 ¶ And after this did Jehoſhaphat king of Judah joyn himſelf with Ahaziah king of Iſrael, who did very wickedly:

36 And he joyned himſelf with him to make ſhips to go to Tarſhiſh: and they made the ſhips in Ezion-geber.

37 Then Eliezer the ſon of Dodavah of Mareſha, propheſied againſt Jehoſhaphat, ſaying, Becauſe thou haſt joyned thy ſelf with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy works: and the ſhips were broken, that they were not able to go to Tarſhiſh.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Jehoram ſucceeding Jehoſhaphat, ſlayeth his brethren. 5 His wicked reign. 8 Edom and Libnah revolt. 12 The prophecie of Elijah againſt him in writing. 16 Philiſtines and Arabians oppreſs him. 18 His incurable diſeaſe, infamous death and burial.

* 1 King. 22. 50.

NOw * Jehoſhaphat ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Jehoram his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

2 And he had brethren the ſons of Jehoſhaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all theſe *were* the ſons of Jehoſhaphat king of Iſrael.

3 And their father gave them great gifts of ſilver and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to Jehoram, becauſe he *was* the firſt-born.

* 2 King. 8. 16,17.

4 Now * when Jehoram was riſen up to the kingdom of his father, he ſtrengthned himſelf, and ſlew all his brethren with the ſword, and *divers* alſo of the princes of Iſrael.

5 ¶ Jehoram *was* thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jeruſalem.

6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, like as did the houſe of Ahab: for he had the daughter of * Ahab to wife: and he wrought *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD.

* Chap. 22.2.

7 Howbeit, the LORD would not deſtroy the houſe of David, becauſe of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promiſed to give a † light to him, and to his * ſons for ever.

† Heb. *lamp, or, candle.*
* 2 Sam. 7.12. 1 King. 11.36. 2 King. 8.19. Pſal.132. 11, &c.

8 ¶ In his days the Edomites revolted from under the † dominion of Judah, and made themſelves a king.

† Heb. *hand.*

9 Then Jehoram * went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he roſe up by night, and ſmote the Edomites which compaſſed him in, and the captains of the chariots.

* 2 King. 8. 21.

10 So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. The ſame time *alſo* did Libna revolt from under his hand; becauſe he had forſaken the LORD God of his fathers.

11 Moreover, he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and cauſed the inhabitants of Jeruſalem to commit fornication, and compelled Judah *thereto*.

12 ¶ And there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD God of David thy father, Becauſe thou haſt not walked in the ways of Jehoſhaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Aſa king of Judah,

13 But haſt walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, and haſt made Judah and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem to go a whoring, like to the whoredoms of the houſe of Ahab, and alſo haſt ſlain thy brethren of thy fathers houſe, *which were* better then thy ſelf:

14 Behold, with † a great plague will the LORD ſmite thy people, and thy children, & thy wives, and all thy goods.

† Heb. *a great ſtroke.*

15 And thou *ſhalt have* great ſickneſs by diſeaſe of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out, by reaſon of the ſickneſs day by day.

16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD ſtirred up againſt Jehoram the ſpirit of the Philiſtines, and of the Arabians, that *were* near the Ethiopians.

17 And

17 And they came up into Judah, and brake into it, and † carried away all the substance that was found in the kings house, and his sons also and his wives: so that *that was* never a son left him, save ‖ Jehoahaz the yongest of his sons.

† Heb. *carried captive.*

‖ Or, *Azariah*, Chap. 22. 1. or, *Azariah*, Chap. 22. 6.

18 ¶ And after all this the LORD smote him in his bowels with an incurable disease.

19 And it came to pass that in process of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he dyed of sore diseases. And his people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.

20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and departed † without being desired: howbeit they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

† Heb. *without desire.*

CHAP. XXII.

1 Ahaziah succeeding, reigneth wickedly. 4 In his confederacy with Joram the son of Ahab, he is slain by Jehu. 10 Athaliah destroying all the seed royal, save Joash, whom Jehoshabeath his aunt hid, usurpeth the kingdom.

AND the inhabitants of Jerusalem made * Ahaziah his yongest son, king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp, had slain all the *eldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned.

* 2 King. 8. 24, &c.

* Chap. 21. 17.

2 Forty and two years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* * Athaliah the daughter of Omri.

* Chap. 21. 6.

3 He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counsellor to do wickedly.

4 Wherefore he did evil in the sight of the LORD, like the house of Ahab: for they were his counsellors after the death of his father, to his destruction.

5 ¶ He walked also after their counsel, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel, to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians smote Joram.

† Heb. *wherewith they wounded him.*

6 And he returned to be healed in Jezreel, because of the wounds † which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And ‖ Azariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah, went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was sick.

‖ *Otherwise called Ahaziah*, vers. 1. *and Jehoahaz*, Chap. 21. 17.

7 And the † destruction of Ahaziah was of God, by coming to Joram: for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom the LORD had anointed *to cut off the house of Ahab.

† Heb. *treading down.*

* 2 King. 9. 7.

8 And it came to pass that when Jehu was executing judgement upon the house of Ahab, and found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that ministred to Ahaziah, he slew them.

9 * And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him, (for he was hid in Samaria) and brought him to Jehu: and when they had slain him, they buried him, because (said they) he *is* the son of Jehoshaphat, who sought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keep still the kingdom.

* 2 King. 9. 27.

10 ¶ * But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose, and destroyed all the seed royal of the house of Judah.

* 2 King. 11. 1.

11 But Jehoshabeath the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the kings sons *that were* slain, and put him and his nurse in a bed-chamber. So Jehoshabeath the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehojada the priest (for she was the sister of of Ahaziah) hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not.

12 And he was with them hid in the house of God six years, and Athaliah reigned over the land.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Jehojada having set things in order, maketh Joash king. 12 Athaliah is slain. 16 Jehojada restoreth the worship of God.

AND * in the seventh year, Jehojada strengthned himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maasejah the son of Adajah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant with him.

* 2 King. 11. 4. &c.

2 And they went about in Judah, and

gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief of the fathers of Iſrael, and they came to Jeruſalem.

3 And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the houſe of God: and he ſaid unto them, Behold, the kings ſon ſhall reign, as the LORD hath * ſaid of the ſons of David.

4 This *is* the thing that ye ſhall do. A third part of you entring on the ſabbath of the prieſts and of the Levites, *ſhall be* porters of the † doors.

5 And a third part *ſhall be* at the kings houſe, and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people *ſhall be* in the courts of the houſe of the LORD.

6 But let none come into the houſe of the LORD, ſave the prieſts, and they that miniſter of the Levites, they ſhall go in, for they *are* holy: but all the people ſhall keep the watch of the LORD.

7 And the Levites ſhall compaſs the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand, and whoſoever *elſe* cometh into the houſe, he ſhall be put to death: but be ye with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.

8 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things that Jehojada the prieſt had commanded, and took every man his men that were to come in on the ſabbath, with them that were to go out on the ſabbath: for Jehojada the prieſt diſmiſſed not the courſes.

9 Moreover, Jehojada the prieſt delivered to the captains of hundreds ſpears and bucklers, and ſhields, that *had been* king Davids, which *were* in the houſe of God.

10 And he ſet all the people (every man having his weapon in his hand) from the right † ſide of the † temple to the left ſide of the temple, along by the altar and the temple, by the king round about.

11 Then they brought out the kings ſon, and put upon him the crown, and * *gave him* the teſtimony, and made him king: and Jehojada and his ſons anointed him, and ſaid, † God ſave the king.

12 ¶ Now when Athaliah heard the noiſe of the people running and praiſing the king, ſhe came to the people into the houſe of the LORD.

13 And ſhe looked, and behold, the king ſtood at his pillar, at the entring in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land rejoyced, and ſounded with trumpets, alſo the ſingers with inſtruments of muſick; and ſuch as taught to ſing praiſe. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and ſaid, † Treaſon, treaſon.

14 Then Jehojada the prieſt brought out the captains of hundreds that were ſet over the hoſt, and ſaid unto them, Have her forth of the ranges: and whoſo followeth her, let him be ſlain with the ſword. For the prieſt ſaid, Slay her not in the houſe of the LORD.

15 So they laid hands on her; and when ſhe was come to the entring of the horſe-gate, by the kings houſe, they ſlew her there.

16 ¶ And Jehojada made a covenant between him, and between all the people and between the king, that they ſhould be the LORDS people.

17 Then all the people went to the houſe of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars, and his images in pieces, and * ſlew Mattan the prieſt of Baal before the altars.

18 Alſo Jehojada appointed the offices of the houſe of the LORD by the hand of the prieſts the Levites, whom David had * diſtributed in the houſe of the LORD, to offer the burnt-offerings of the LORD, as *it is* written in the * law of Moſes, with rejoycing and with ſinging, *as it was ordained* † by David.

19 And he ſet the * porters at the gates of the houſe of the LORD, that none *which was* unclean in any thing, ſhould enter in.

20 And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the houſe of the LORD: and they came through the high gate into the kings houſe, and ſet the king upon the throne of the kingdom.

21 And all the people of the land rejoyced:

* Sam. 7. 12. 1 King. 2. 4. & 9. 5. Chap 6. 16. & 7. 18.

† Heb. *threſholds.*

† Heb. *ſhoulder.*

† Heb. *houſe.*

* Deut. 17. 18.

† Heb. *let the king live.*

† Heb. *conſpiracy.*

* Deut. 13. 9.

* 1 Chron. 24. 1.

* Num. 28. 2.

† Heb. *by the hands of David.*

* 1 Chro. 26. 1, &c.

joyced: and the city was quiet, after that they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Joash reigneth well all the days of Jehojada. 4 He giveth order for the repair of the temple. 15 Jehojada his death and honourable burial. 17 Joash falling to idolatry, slayeth Zechariah the son of Jehojada. 23 Joash is spoiled by the Syrians, and slain by Zabad and Jehozabad. 27 Amaziah succeedeth him.

JOash * *was* seven years old when he began to reign; and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* Zibeah of Beer-sheba. * 2 King. 12.1,&c.

2 And Joash did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, all the days of Jehojada the priest.

3 And Jehojada took for him two wives, and he begat sons and daughters.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, *that* Joash was minded † to repair the house of the LORD. † Heb. *to renew.*

5 And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and gather of all Israel money to repair the house of your God from year to year, and see that ye haste the matter: howbeit the Levites hastned *it* not.

6 And the king called for Jehojada the chief, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem, the collection *according to the commandment* of * Moses the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation of Israel, for the tabernacle of witness? * Exod. 30.12,13, 14.

7 For the sons of Athaliah that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God, and also all the dedicate things of the house of the LORD did they bestow upon Baalim.

8 And at the kings commandment they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the house of the LORD.

9 And they made † a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in to the LORD, the collection *that* Moses the servant of God *laid* upon Israel in the wilderness. † Heb. *a voyce.*

10 And all the princes, and all the people rejoyced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end.

11 Now it came to pass, that at what time the chest was brought unto the kings office, by the hand of the Levites; and when they saw that *there was* much money: the kings scribe, and the high priests officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.

12 And the king and Jehojada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of the LORD, and also such as wrought iron and brass to mend the house of the LORD.

13 So the workmen wrought, and † the work was perfected by them, and they set the house of God in his state, and strengthned it. † Heb. *the healing went up upon the work.*

14 And when they had finished *it*, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehojada, whereof were made vessels for the house of the LORD, *even* vessels to minister, and ‖ to offer *withal*, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver: and they offered burnt-offerings in the house of the LORD continually, all the days of Jehojada. ‖ Or, *pestils.*

15 ¶ But Jehojada waxed old, and was full of days when he dyed; an hundred and thirty years old *was he* when he dyed.

16 And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both towards God, and towards his house.

17 ¶ Now after the death of Jehojada came the princes of Judah, and made obeysance to the king: then the king hearkned unto them.

18 And they left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and served groves and idols: and wrath came upon Judah & Jerusalem for this their trespass

19 Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD, and they testified against them: but they would not give ear.

20 And the spirit of God † came upon Zechariah the son of Jehojada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgress † Heb. *clothed.*

greſs ye the commandments of the LORD, that ye cannot proſper? becauſe ye have forſaken the LORD, he hath alſo forſaken you.

21 And they conſpired againſt him, and ſtoned him with ſtones at the commandment of the king, in the court of the houſe of the LORD.

22 Thus Joaſh the king remembred not the kindneſs which Jehojada his father had done to him, but ſlew his ſon: and when he dyed, he ſaid, The LORD look upon *it*, and require *it*.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs † at the end of the year, *that* the hoſt of Syria came up againſt him: and they came to Judah and Jeruſalem, and deſtroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and ſent all the ſpoil of them unto the king of † Damaſcus.

24 For the army of the Syrians came with a ſmall company of men, and the LORD delivered a very great hoſt into their hand; becauſe they had forſaken the LORD God of their fathers: ſo they executed judgement againſt Joaſh.

25 And when they were departed from him (for they left him in great diſeaſes) his own ſervants conſpired againſt him, for the blood of the ſons of Jehojada the prieſt, and ſlew him on his bed, and he dyed: and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the ſepulchres of the kings.

26 And theſe *are* they that conſpired againſt him; ‖ Zabad the ſon of Shimeath an Ammoniteſs, and Jehozabad the ſon of ‖ Shimrith a Moabiteſs.

27 ¶ Now *concerning* his ſons, and the greatneſs of the burthens *laid* upon him, and the † repairing of the houſe of God, behold they *are* written in the ‖ ſtory of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

†Heb. *in the revolution of the year.*

† Heb. *Darmeſek.*

‖ Or, *Jozachar.* 2 *King.* 12. 21.

‖ Or, *Shomer.*

† Heb. *founding.*

‖ Or, *commentary.*

CHAP. XXV.

Amaziah beginneth to reign well. 3 He executeth juſtice on the traitors. 5 Having hired an army of Iſraelites againſt the Edomites, at the word of a prophet he loſeth the hundred talents, and diſmiſſeth them. 11 He overthroweth the Edomites, 10. 13. The Iſraelites diſcontented with their diſmiſſion, ſpoil as they return home. 14 Amaziah proud of his victory, ſerveth the gods of Edom, and deſpiſeth the admonitions of the prophet. 17 He provoketh Joaſh to his overthrow. 25 His reign. 27 He is ſlain by conſpiracy.

AMaziah * *was* twenty and five years old *when* he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Jehoaddan of Jeruſalem.

* 2 King. 14. 1, &c.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, but not with a perfect heart.

3 ¶ Now it came to paſs, when the kingdom was † eſtabliſhed to him, that he ſlew his ſervants that had killed the king his father.

† Heb. *confirmed upon him.*

4 But he ſlew not their children, but *did* as *it is* written in the law in the book of Moſes, where the LORD commanded, ſaying, * The fathers ſhall not dye for the children, neither ſhall the children dye for the fathers, but every man ſhall dye for his own ſin.

* Deut. 24. 16. 2 King. 14. 6. Jer. 31. 30. Ezek. 18. 20.

5 ¶ Moreover, Amaziah gathered Judah together, and made them captains over thouſands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houſes of *their* fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbred them from twenty years old and above, and found them three hundred thouſand choyce *men*, *able* to go forth to war, that could handle ſpear and ſhield.

6 He hired alſo an hundred thouſand mighty men of valor out of Iſrael, for an hundred talents of ſilver.

7 But there came a man of God to him, ſaying, O king, let not the army of Iſrael go with thee; for the LORD *is* not with Iſrael, *to wit*, *with* all the children of Ephraim.

8 But if thou wilt go, do *it*, be ſtrong for the battel: God ſhall make thee fall before the enemy: for God hath power to help, and to caſt down.

9 And Amaziah ſaid to the man of God, But what ſhall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the † army of Iſrael? And the man of God anſwered, The LORD is able to give thee much more then this.

† Heb. *band.*

10 Then Amaziah ſeparated them, *to wit*, the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go † home again: wherefore

† Heb. *to their place.*

fore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned home † in great anger.

† Heb. *in the heat of anger.*

11 ¶ And Amaziah strengthened himself, and led forth his people, and went to the valley of salt, and smote of the children of Seir, ten thousand.

12 And *other* ten thousand *left* alive, did the children of Judah carry away captive, & brought them unto the top of the rock and cast them down from the top of the rock, that they were broken all in pieces.

† Heb. *the sons of the band.*

13 ¶ But † the souldiers of the army which Amaziah sent back, that they should not go with him to battel, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and smote three thousand of them, and took much spoil.

14 ¶ Now it came to pass, after that Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up *to be* his gods, and bowed down himself before them, and burned incense unto them.

15 Wherefore the anger of the LORD was kindled against Amaziah, and he sent unto him a prophet, which said unto him, Why hast thou sought after the gods of the people, which could not deliver their own people out of thine hand?

16 And it came to pass as he talked with him, that *the king* said unto him, Art thou made of the kings counsel? forbear; why shouldest thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbare, and said, I know that God hath † determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkned unto my counsel.

† Heb. *counselled.*

* 2 King. 14.9.

17 ¶ Then * Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and sent to Joash the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu king of Israel, saying, Come, let us see one another in the face.

18 And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The ‖ thistle that *was* in Lebanon, sent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by † a wilde beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

‖ Or, *furbush*, or *thorn.*

† Heb. *a beast of the field.*

19 Thou sayest, Lo, thou hast smitten the Edomites, and thine heart lifteth thee up to boast: abide now at home, why shouldest thou meddle to *thine* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

20 But Amaziah would not hear, for it *came* of God, that he might deliver them into the hand *of their enemies*, because they sought after the gods of Edom.

21 So Joash the king of Israel went up, and they saw one another *in* the face, *both* he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

22 And Judah was † put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to his tent.

† Heb. *smitten.*

23 And Joash the king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah the son of Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, from the gate of Ephraim to † the corner-gate, four hundred cubits.

† Heb. *the gate of it that looketh.*

24 And *he took* all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels *that were* found in the house of God with Obed-edom, and the treasures of the kings house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria.

25 ¶ And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah, lived after the death of Joash the son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, fifteen years.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold, *are* they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel?

27 ¶ Now after the time that Amaziah did turn away † from following the LORD, they † made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem, and he fled to Lachish: but they sent to Lachish after him, and slew him there.

† Heb. *from after.*
† Heb. *conspired a conspiracy.*

28 And they brought him upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of ‖ Judah.

‖ That is, *the city of David, as it is* 2 King. 14.20.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Uzziah succeeding, and reigning well in the days of Zechariah, prospereth. 16 Waxing proud, he invadeth the priests office, and is smitten with leprosie. 22 He dyeth, and Jotham succeedeth him.

THen all the people of Judah took * ‖ Uzziah, who *was* sixteen years old,

* 2 Kin. 14. 21. & 15.1

‖ Or, *Azariah.*

old: and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah.

2 He built Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

3 Sixteen years old *was* Uzziah, when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* Jecoliah of Jerusalem.

4 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah did.

5 And he sought God in the days of Zechariah, who had understanding †in the visions of God: and as long as he sought the LORD, God made him to prosper.

† Heb. *in the seeing of God.*

6 And he went forth and warred against the Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod, and built cities ‖about Ashdod, and among the Philistines.

‖ Or, *in the countrey of Ashdod.*

7 And God helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Mehunims.

8 And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah, and his name †spread abroad *even* to the entring in of Egypt, for he strengthened *himself* exceedingly.

† Heb. *went.*

9 Moreover, Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the corner gate, and at the valley gate, and at the turning *of the wall*, and ‖ fortified them.

‖ Or, *repaired.*

10 Also he built towers in the desert, and ‖digged many wells, for he had much cattel, both in the low-countrey, and in the plains: husbandmen *also*, and vine-dressers in the mountains, and in ‖ Carmel: for he loved † husbandry.

‖ Or, *cut out many cisterns.*

‖ Or, *fruitful fields.* † Heb. *ground.*

11 Moreover, Uzziah had an host of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account, by the hand of Jeiel the scribe, and Maaseiah the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, *one* of the kings captains.

12 The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men of valor, *were* two thousand and six hundred.

13 And under their hand *was* † an army, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy.

† Heb. *the power of an army.*

14 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the host, shields, and spears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bows, and † slings *to cast* stones.

† Heb. *stones of slings.*

15 And he made in Jerusalem engines invented by cunning men, to be on the towers and upon the bulwarks, to shoot arrows and great stones withal: and his name † spread far abroad, for he was marvellously helped till he was strong.

† Heb. *went forth.*

16 ¶ But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to *his* destruction: for he transgressed against the LORD his God, and went into the temple of the LORD, to burn incense upon the altar of incense.

17 And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him fourscore priests of the LORD, *that were* valiant men:

18 And they withstood Uzziah the king, and said unto him, *It* * *appertaineth* not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto the LORD, but to the * priests the sons of Aaron, *that are* consecrated to burn incense: go out of the sanctuary, for thou hast trespassed, neither *shall it be* for thine honour from the LORD God.

* Num. 18.7. * Exod. 30.7.

19 Then Uzziah was wroth, and *had* a censer in his hand, to burn incense, and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosie even rose up in his forehead, before the priests, in the house of the LORD, from beside the incense altar.

20 And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests looked upon him, and behold, he *was* leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence, yea, himself * hasted also to go out, because the LORD had smitten him.

* As Esth. 6.12.

21 * And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a * † several house, *being* a leper, for he was cut off from the house of the LORD: and Jotham his son *was* over the kings house, judging the people of the land.

* 2 King. 15.5. * Levit. 13.46. † Heb. *free.*

22 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, did Isaiah the prophet

prophet the ſon of Amoz write.

23 So Uzziah ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers, in the field of the burial which *belonged* to the kings; for they ſaid, He *is* a leper: and Jotham his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Jotham reigning well, proſpereth. 5 He ſubdueth the Ammonites. 7 His reign. 9 Ahaz ſucceedeth him.

* 2 King. 15.32, &c.

JOtham * *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned ſixteen years in Jeruſalem: his mothers name alſo *was* Jeruſhah, the daughter of Zadok.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit he entred not into the temple of the LORD. And the people did yet corruptly.

‖ Or, *the tower.*

3 He built the high gate of the houſe of the LORD, and on the wall of ‖ Ophel he built much.

4 Moreover, he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the forreſts he built caſtles and towers.

5 ¶ He fought alſo with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed againſt them. And the children of Ammon gave him the ſame year, an hundred talents of ſilver, and ten thouſand meaſures of wheat, and ten thouſand of barley. † So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the ſecond year and the third.

† Heb. *this.*

‖ Or, *eſtabliſhed.*

6 So Jotham became mighty, becauſe he ‖ prepared his ways before the LORD his God.

7 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Iſrael and Judah.

8 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned ſixteen years in Jeruſalem.

9 ¶ And Jotham ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Ahaz reigning very wickedly, is greatly afflicted by the Syrians. 6 Judah being captivated by the Iſraelites, is ſent home by the counſel of Oded the prophet. 16 Ahaz ſending for ayd to Aſſyria, is not helped thereby. 22 In his diſtreſs he groweth more idolatrous. 26 He dying, Hezekiah ſucceedeth him.

AHaz * *was* twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned ſixteen years in Jeruſalem: but he did not *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, like David his father.

* 1 King. 16. 2.

2 For he walked in the ways of the kings of Iſrael, and made alſo molten images for Baalim.

‖ Or, *offered ſacrifice.*

3 Moreover, he ‖ burnt incenſe in the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, and burnt * his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

* Levit. 18. 21.

4 He ſacrificed alſo, and burnt incenſe in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 Wherefore the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria, and they ſmote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought *them* to † Damaſcus: and he was alſo delivered into the hand of the king of Iſrael, who ſmote him with a great ſlaughter.

† Heb. *Darmeſek.*

6 ¶ For Pekah the ſon of Remaliah ſlew in Judah an hundred and twenty thouſand in one day, *which were* all † valiant men; becauſe they had forſaken the LORD God of their fathers.

† Heb. *ſons of valor.*

7 And Zichri a mighty man of Ephraim, ſlew Maaſejah the kings ſon, and Azrikam the governor of the houſe, and Elkanah *that was* † next to the king.

† Heb. *the ſecond to the king.*

8 And the children of Iſrael carried away captive of their brethren, two hundred thouſand women, ſons and daughters, and took alſo away much ſpoil from them, and brought the ſpoil to Samaria.

9 But a prophet of the LORD was there, whoſe name *was* Oded: and he went out before the hoſt that came to Samaria, and ſaid unto them, Behold, becauſe the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with

with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have ſlain them in a rage *that* reacheth up unto heaven.

10 And now ye purpoſe to keep under the children of Judah and Jeruſalem for bond-men, and bond-women unto you: *but are there* not with you, even with you, ſins againſt the LORD your God?

11 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: for the fierce wrath of the LORD *is* upon you.

12 Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the ſon of Johanan, Berechiah the ſon of Meſhillemoth, and Jehizkiah the ſon of Shallum, and Amaſa the ſon of Hadlai, ſtood up againſt them that came from the war,

13 And ſaid unto them, Ye ſhall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have offended againſt the LORD *already*, ye intend to adde *more* to our ſins, and to our treſpaſs: for our treſpaſs is great, and *there is* fierce wrath againſt Iſrael.

14 So the armed men left the captives and the ſpoil, before the princes and all the congregation.

15 And the men which were expreſſed by name, roſe up, and took the captives, and with the ſpoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arrayed them, and ſhod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon aſſes, and brought them to Jericho, * the city of palm-trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria.

16 ¶ At that time did king Ahaz ſend unto the kings of Aſſyria to help him.

17 For again the Edomites had come and ſmitten Judah, and carried away † captives.

18 The Philiſtines alſo had invaded the cities of the low-countrey, and of the ſouth of Judah, and had taken Beth-ſhemeſh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Socho with the villages thereof, and Timnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo alſo and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.

19 For the LORD brought Judah low, becauſe of Ahaz king of Iſrael; for he made Judah naked, and tranſgreſſed ſore againſt the LORD.

20 And Tilgath-pilneſer king of Aſſyria came unto him, and diſtreſſed him, but ſtrengthened him not.

21 For Ahaz took away a portion *out* of the houſe of the LORD, and *out* of the houſe of the king, and of the princes, and gave *it* unto the king of Aſſyria: but he helped him not.

22 ¶ And in the time of his diſtreſs did he treſpaſs yet more againſt the LORD: this *is that* king Ahaz.

23 For he ſacrificed unto the gods of † Damaſcus, which ſmote him: and he ſaid, Becauſe the gods of the kings of Syria help them, *therefore* will I ſacrifice to them, that they may help me: but they were the ruine of him and of all Iſrael.

24 And Ahaz gathered together the veſſels of the houſe of God, and cut in pieces the veſſels of the houſe of God, and ſhut up the doors of the houſe of the LORD, and he made him altars in every corner of Jeruſalem.

25 And in every ſeveral city of Judah he made high places ‖to burn incenſe unto other gods, and provoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers.

26 ¶ Now the reſt of his acts, and of all his ways, firſt and laſt, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Iſrael.

27 And Ahaz ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, *even* in Jeruſalem: but they brought him not into the ſepulchres of the kings of Iſrael: and Hezekiah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Hezekiah his good reign. 3 He reſtoreth religion. 5 He exhorteth the Levites. 12 They ſanctifie themſelves, and cleanſe the houſe of God. 20 Hezekiah offereth ſolemn ſacrifices, wherein the Levites were more forward then the prieſts.

HEzekiah * began to reign *when he was* five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Abijah the daughter of Zechariah.

2 And

* Deut. 34. 3.

† Heb. a captivity.

† Heb. Darmeſek.

‖ Or, to offer.

* 2 King. 18. 1.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.

3 ¶ He, in the first year of his reign, in the first moneth, opened the doors of the house of the LORD, and repaired them.

4 And he brought in the priests, and the Levites, and gathered them together into the east-street,

5 And said unto them, Hear me, ye Levites, sanctifie now your selves, and sanctifie the house of the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the holy *place*.

6 For our fathers have trespassed, and done *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD our God, and have forsaken him, and have turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and † turned *their* backs.

† Heb. *given the neck.*

7 Also they have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burnt incense, nor offer'd burnt-offerings in the holy *place* unto the God of Israel.

8 Wherefore the wrath of the LORD *was* upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he hath delivered them to † trouble, to astonishment, and to hissing, as ye see with your eyes.

† Heb. *commotion*

9 For lo, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters, & our wives *are* in captivity for this.

10 Now *it is* in mine heart to make a covenant with the LORD God of Israel, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us.

‖ Or, *be not now deceived.*

11 My sons ‖ be not now negligent: for the LORD hath * chosen you to stand before him, to serve him, and that ye should minister unto him, and ‖ burn incense.

* Num. 8. 14. and 18. 2, 6.

‖ Or, *offer sacrifice.*

12 ¶ Then the Levites arose, Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites: and of the sons of Merari; Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jahallelel: and of the Gershonites; Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah:

13 And of the sons of Elizaphan; Shimri and Jehiel: and of the sons of Asaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah.

14 And of the sons of Heman; Jehiel, and Shimei: and of the sons of Jeduthun; Shemajah, and Uzziel.

15 And they gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and came, according to the commandment of the king, ‖ by the words of the LORD, to cleanse the house of the LORD.

‖ Or, *in the busines of the LORD.*

16 And the priests went into the inner part of the house of the LORD to cleanse *it*, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of the LORD, into the court of the house of the LORD. And the Levites took *it*, to carry *it* out abroad into the brook Kidron.

17 Now they began on the first *day* of the first moneth to sanctifie, and on the eighth day of the moneth came they to the porch of the LORD: so they sanctified the house of the LORD in eight days, and in the sixteenth day of the first moneth they made an end.

18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and said, We have cleansed all the house of the LORD and the altar of burnt-offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the shew-*bread* table, with all the vessels thereof.

19 Moreover, all the vessels which king Ahaz in his reign did cast away in his transgression, have we prepared and sanctified, and behold, they *are* before the altar of the LORD.

20 ¶ Then Hezekiah the king rose early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the house of the LORD.

21 And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he-goats, for a * sin-*offering* for the kinidom, and for the sanctuary, and for Judah: and he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer *them* on the altar of the LORD.

* Levit. 4. 14.

22 So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, & * sprinkled *it* on the altar: likewise when they had killed the rams, they sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed also the lambs,

* Levit. 8. 14, 15. Heb. 9. 21.

lambs, and they ſprinkled the blood upon the altar.

† Heb. *near.*

23 And they brought † forth the he-goats *for* the ſin-*offering*, before the king and the congregation, and they laid their * hands upon them:

* Levit. 4. 15.

24 And the prieſts killed them, and they made reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, to make an atonement for all Iſrael: for the king commanded *that* the burnt-offering and the ſin-*offering ſhould be made* for all Iſrael.

* 1 Chro. 16.4. and 25.6.

25 * And he ſet the Levites in the houſe of the LORD with cymbals, with pſalteries, and with harps, according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the kings ſeer, and Nathan the prophet: for *ſo was* the commandment † of the LORD † by his prophets.

† Heb. *by the hand of LORD,* † Heb. *by the hand of.*

26 And the Levites ſtood with the inſtruments of David, and the prieſts with the trumpets.

27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt-offering upon the altar: and † when the burnt-offering began, the ſong of the LORD began *alſo* with the trumpets, and with the † inſtruments *ordained* by David king of Iſrael.

† Heb. *in the time.* † Heb. *hand of inſtruments.*

28 And all the congregation worſhipped, and the † ſingers ſang, and the trumpeters ſounded: *and* all *this continued* until the burnt-offering was finiſhed.

† Heb. *ſong.*

29 And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all *that were* † preſent with him, bowed themſelves and worſhipped.

† Heb. *found.*

30 Moreover, Hezekiah the king, and the princes commanded the Levites to ſing praiſe unto the LORD, with the words of David, and of Aſaph the ſeer: and they ſang praiſes with gladneſs, and they bowed their heads and worſhipped.

31 Then Hezekiah anſwered and ſaid, Now ye have ‖ conſecrated your ſelves unto the LORD, come near and bring ſacrifices, and thank-offerings into the houſe of the LORD. And the congregation brought in ſacrifices, and thank-offerings, and as many as were of a free heart, burnt-offerings.

‖ Or, *filled your hand.*

32 And the number of the burnt-offerings which the congregation brought, *was* three ſcore and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, *and* two hundred lambs: all theſe *were* for a burnt-offering to the LORD.

33 And the conſecrated things *were* ſix hundred oxen, and three thouſand ſheep:

34 But the prieſts were too few, ſo that they could not flay all the burnt-offerings: wherefore their brethren the Levites † did help them till the work was ended, and until the *other* prieſts had ſanctified themſelves: for the Levites *were* more upright in heart, to ſanctifie themſelves, then the prieſts.

† Heb. *ſtrengthned them*

35 And alſo the burnt-offerings *were* in abundance with the fat of the peace-offerings, and the drink-offerings, for *every* burnt-offering. So the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD was ſet in order.

36 And Hezekiah rejoyced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was *done* ſuddenly.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Hezekiah proclaimeth a ſolemn paſsover on the ſecond moneth for Judah and Iſrael. 13 The aſſembly having deſtroyed the altars of idolatry, keep the feaſt fourteen days. 27 The prieſts and Levites bleſs the people.

AND Hezekiah ſent to all Iſrael and Judah, and wrote letters alſo to Ephraim and Manaſſeh, that they ſhould come to the houſe of the LORD at Jeruſalem, to keep the paſſover unto the LORD God of Iſrael.

2 For the king had taken counſel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jeruſalem, to keep the paſſover in the ſecond * moneth.

* Num. 9.10,11.

3 For they could not keep *it* at that time, becauſe the prieſts had not ſanctified themſelves ſufficiently, neither had the people gathered themſelves together to Jeruſalem.

4 And the thing † pleaſed the king, and all the congregation.

† Heb. *was right in the eyes of the king*

5 So they eſtabliſhed a decree, to make proclamation throughout all Iſrael, from Beer-ſheba even to Dan, that they ſhould come to keep the paſſover unto the LORD God of Iſrael at Jeruſalem: for they

they had not done *it* of a long *time in such sort* as it was written.

6 So the posts went with the letters † from the king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, turn again unto the LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and he will return to the remnant of you, that are escaped out of the hand of the kings of Assyria.

† Heb. *from the hand.*

7 And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against the LORD God of their fathers, *who* therefore gave them up to desolation, as ye see.

8 Now † be ye not stiff-necked as your fathers *were*, *but* † yield your selves unto the LORD, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever: and serve the LORD your God, that the fierceness of his wrath may turn away from you.

† Heb. *harden not your necks.*
† Heb. *give the hand.*

9 For if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren, and your children *shall find* compassion before them that lead them captive, so that they shall come again into this land: for the LORD your God *is* * gracious and merciful, and will not turn away *his* face from you, if ye return unto him.

* Exod. 34. 6.

10 So the posts passed from city to city through the countrey of Ephraim and Manasseh, even unto Zebulun: but they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them.

11 Nevertheless divers of Asher and Manasseh, and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem.

12 Also in Judah, the hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, by the word of the LORD.

13 ¶ And there assembled at Jerusalem much people, to keep the feast of unleavened *bread* in the second moneth, a very great congregation.

14 And they arose, and took away the * altars that *were* in Jerusalem, and all the altars for incense took they away, and cast *them* into the brook Kidron.

* Chap. 28. 24.

15 Then they killed the passover on the fourteenth *day* of the second moneth: and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt-offerings into the house of the LORD.

16 And they stood in † their place after their maner, according to the law of Moses the man of God: the priests sprinkled the blood *which they received* of the hand of the Levites.

† Heb. *their standing.*

17 For *there were* many in the congregation that were not sanctified: therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the passovers, for every one *that was* not clean, to sanctifie *them* unto the LORD.

18 For a multitude of the people, *even* many of Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves; yet did they eat the passover otherwise then it was written: but Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, The good LORD pardon every one,

19 *That* prepareth his heart to seek God, the LORD God of his fathers, though *he be* not *cleansed* according to the purification of the sanctuary.

20 And the LORD hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people.

21 And the children of Israel *that were* † present at Jerusalem kept the feast of unleavened *bread* seven days with great gladness: and the Levites, and the priests praised the LORD day by day, *singing* with † loud instruments unto the LORD.

† Heb. *found.*
† Heb. *instruments of strength.*

22 And Hezekiah spake † comfortably unto all the Levites, that taught the good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eat *throughout* the feast, seven days, offering peace-offerings, and making confession to the LORD God of their fathers.

† Heb. *to the heart of all, &c.*

23 And the whole assembly took counsel to keep other seven days: and they kept *other* seven days *with* gladness.

24 For Hezekiah king of Judah † did give to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and seven thousand sheep: and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and ten thousand sheep:

† Heb. *lifted up, or offered.*

and

and a great number of prieſts ſanctified themſelves.

25 And all the congregation of Judah, with the prieſts and the Levites, and all the congregation that came out of Iſrael, and the ſtrangers that came out of the land of Iſrael, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoyced.

26 So there was great joy in Jeruſalem: for ſince the time of Solomon the ſon of David king of Iſrael, *there was* not the like in Jeruſalem.

27 ¶ Then the prieſts the Levites aroſe and bleſſed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came *up* to † his holy dwelling place, *even* unto heaven.

† Heb. *the habitation of his holineſs.*

CHAP. XXXI.

1 The people is forward in deſtroying idolatry. 2 Hezekiah ordereth the courſes of the prieſts and Levites, and provideth for their work and maintenance. 5 The peoples forwardneſs in offerings and tithes. 11 Hezekiah appointeth officers to diſpoſe of the tithes. 20 The ſincerity of Hezekiah.

NOw when all this was finiſhed, all Iſrael *that were* † preſent, went out to the cities of Judah, and * brake the † images in pieces, and cut down the groves, and threw down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim alſo and Manaſſeh, † until they had utterly deſtroyed them all. Then all the children of Iſrael returned every man to his poſſeſſion into their own cities.

† Heb. *found.*
* 2 Kings 18.4.
† Heb. *ſtatues.*
† Heb. *until to make an end.*

2 ¶ And Hezekiah appointed the courſes of the prieſts and the Levites after their courſes, every man according to his ſervice, the prieſts and Levites for burnt-offerings, and for peace-offerings, to miniſter and to give thanks, and to praiſe in the gates of the tents of the LORD.

3 *He appointed* alſo the kings portion of his ſubſtance, for the burnt-offerings, *to wit*, for the morning and evening burnt-offerings, and the burnt-offerings for the ſabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the ſet feaſts, as *it is* written in the * law of the LORD.

* Num. 28.

4 Moreover, he commanded the people that dwelt in Jeruſalem, to give the portion of the prieſts, and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in the law of the LORD.

5 ¶ And aſſoon as the commandment † came abroad, the children of Iſrael brought in abundance the firſt-fruits of corn, wine, and oyl, and ‖ honey, and of all the increaſe of the field, and the tithe of all *things* brought they in abundantly.

† Heb. *brake forth.*
‖ Or, *dates.*

6 And *concerning* the children of Iſrael and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they alſo brought in the tithe of oxen and ſheep, and the * tithe of holy things, *which were* conſecrated unto the LORD their God, and laid *them* † by heaps.

* Levit. 27.30. Deut. 14. 28.
† Heb. *heaps heaps.*

7 In the third moneth they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finiſhed *them* in the ſeventh moneth.

8 And when Hezekiah, and the princes came and ſaw the heaps, they bleſſed the LORD and his people Iſrael.

9 Then Hezekiah queſtioned with the prieſts and the Levites concerning the heaps.

10 And Azariah the chief prieſt of the houſe of Zadok, anſwered him, and ſaid, Since *the people* began to bring the offerings into the houſe of the LORD, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty: for the LORD hath bleſſed his people; and that which is left, *is* this great ſtore.

11 ¶ Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare ‖ chambers in the houſe of the LORD; and they prepared *them*,

‖ Or, *ſtore-houſes.*

12 And brought in the offerings and the tithes, and the dedicate *things* faithfully: over which Cononiah the Levite *was* ruler, and Shimei his brother *was* the next.

13 And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Aſahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Iſmachiah, and Mahath, and Benajah, *were* overſeers † under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the commandment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the houſe of God.

† Heb. *at the hand.*

14 And Kore the ſon of Imnah the Levite,

Levite, the porter toward the eaſt, *was* over the free-will-offerings of God, to diſtribute the oblations of the LORD, and the moſt holy things.

15 And † next him *were* Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeſhua, and Shemajah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in the cities of the prieſts in *their* ‖ ſet office, to give to their brethren by courſes, as well to the great as to the ſmall.

16 Beſide their genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, *even* unto every one that entreth into the houſe of the LORD, his daily portion for their ſervice in their charges according to their courſes:

17 Both to the genealogy of the prieſts, by the houſe of their fathers, and the Levites from twenty years old and upward in their charges by their courſes:

18 And to the genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their ſons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their ‖ ſet office they ſanctified themſelves in holineſs.

19 Alſo of the ſons of Aaron the prieſts, *which were* in the fields of the ſuburbs of their cities, in every ſeveral city, the men that were expreſſed by name, to give portions to all the males among the prieſts, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies, among the Levites.

20 ¶ And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and wrought *that which was* good and right and truth before the LORD his God.

21 And in every work that he began in the ſervice of the houſe of God, and in the law and in the commandments to ſeek his God, he did *it* with all his heart, and proſpered

† Heb. *at his hand.*

‖ Or, *truſt.*

‖ Or, *truſt.*

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Sennacherib invading Judah, Hezekiah fortifieth himſelf, and encourageth his people. 9 Againſt the blaſphemies of Sennacherib by meſſage and letters, Hezekiah and Iſaiah pray. 21 An angel deſtroyeth the hoſt of the Aſſyrians to the glory of Hezekiah. 24 Hezekiah praying in his ſickneſs, God giveth him a ſign of recovery. 25 He waxing proud, is humbled by God. 27 His wealth and works. 31 His error in the embaſſage of Babylon. 32 He dying, Manaſſeh ſucceedeth him.

AFter * *theſe* things and the eſtabliſhment *thereof*, Sennacherib king of Aſſyria came, and entred into Judah, and encamped againſt the fenced cities, and thought † to win them for himſelf.

2 And when Hezekiah ſaw that Sennacherib was come, and that † he was purpoſed to fight againſt Jeruſalem;

3 He took counſel with his princes, and his mighty men, to ſtop the waters of the fountains, which *were* without the city: and they did help him.

4 So there was gathered much people together, who ſtopt all the fountains, and the brook that † ran through the midſt of the land, ſaying, Why ſhould the kings of Aſſyria come, and finde much water?

5 Alſo he ſtrengthned himſelf, and built up all the wall *that was* broken, and raiſed *it* up to the towers, and another wall without, and repaired Millo *in* the city of David, and made ‖ darts and ſhields in abundance.

6 And he ſet captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the ſtreet of the gate of the city, and † ſpake comfortably to them, ſaying,

7 Be ſtrong and couragious, be not afraid nor diſmayed for the king of Aſſyria, nor for all the multitude that *is* with him: for *there be* moe with us, then with him.

8 With him *is* an * arm of fleſh, but with us *is* the LORD our God, to help us, and to fight our battels. And the people † reſted themſelves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

9 ¶ * After this did Sennacherib king of Aſſyria ſend his ſervants to Jeruſalem (but he *himſelf laid ſiege* againſt Lachiſh, and all his † power with him) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah that *were* at Jeruſalem, ſaying,

10 Thus ſaith Sennacherib king of Aſſyria, Whereon do ye truſt, that ye abide ‖ in the ſiege in Jeruſalem?

11 Doth not Hezekiah perſwade you to give over your ſelves to die by famine and by thirſt, ſaying, The LORD our God,

* 2 Kings 18.13, &c. Iſai. 36. 1, &c.

† Heb. *to break them up.*

† Heb. *his face was to war.*

† Heb. *overflowed.*

‖ Or, *ſwords*, or *weapons.*

† Heb. *he ſpake to their heart.*

* Jer. 17.5.

† Heb. *leaned.*

* 2 Kings 18.17.

† Heb. *dominion.*

‖ Or, *in the ſtrong hold.*

God shall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

12 Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his high places, and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and burn incense upon it?

13 Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of *other* lands? were the gods of the nations of those lands any ways able to deliver their lands out of mine hand?

14 Who *was there* among all the gods of those nations, that my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand?

15 Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor perswade you on this maner, neither yet believe him; for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall your God deliver you out of mine hand?

16 And his servants spake yet *more* against the LORD God, and against his servant Hezekiah.

17 He wrote also letters to rail on the LORD God of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, As the gods of the nations of *other* lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand; so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand.

18 Then they cried with a loud voice in the Jews speech unto the people of Jerusalem that *were* on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them, that they might take the city.

19 And they spake against the God of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the people of the earth, *which were* the work of the hands of man.

20 For this *cause* Hezekiah the king, and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz, prayed and cried to heaven.

* 2 King. 19. 35. &c.

21 ¶ And the LORD sent an angel which cut off the mighty men of valor, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Assyria. So he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels, † slew him there with the sword.

† Heb. made him fall.

22 Thus the LORD saved Hezekiah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all *other*, and guided them on every side.

23 And many brought gifts unto the LORD to Jerusalem, and † presents to Hezekiah king of Judah: so that he was magnified in the sight of all nations, from thenceforth.

† Heb. precious things.

24 ¶ * In those days Hezekiah was sick to the death, and prayed unto the LORD: and he spake unto him, and he ‖ gave him a sign.

* 2 King. 20. 1. Isa. 38. 1.

‖ Or, wrought a miracle for him.

25 But Hezekiah rendred not again according to the benefit *done* unto him: for his heart was lifted up; therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem.

26 Notwithstanding Hezekiah humbled himself for † the pride of his heart (*both* he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem) so that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

† Heb. the lifting up.

27 ¶ And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour: and he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all maner of † pleasant jewels;

† Heb. instruments of desire.

28 Store-houses also for the increase of corn and wine and oyl; and stalls for all maner of beasts, and cotes for flocks.

29 Moreover, he provided him cities and possessions of flocks and herds, in abundance: for God had given him substance very much.

30 This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper water-course of Gihon, and brought it straight down to the west-side of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works.

31 ¶ Howbeit, in *the business of* the † embassadors of the princes of Babylon, who * sent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was done in the land,

† Heb. interpreters.

* 2 Kings 20. 12. Isa. 39. 1.

God

God left him to try him, that he might know all *that was* in his heart.

32 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Hezekiah, and his † goodneſs, behold, they *are* written in the viſion of Iſaiah the prophet, the ſon of Amoz, *and* in the book of the kings of Judah and Iſrael.

33 And Hezekiah ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the ‖ chiefeſt of the ſepulchres of the ſons of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem did him honor at his death: and Manaſſeh his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

†Heb. kindneſſes.

‖Or, higheſt.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Manaſſeh his wicked reign. 3 He ſetteth up idolatry, and would not be admoniſhed. 11 He is carried into Babylon. 12 Upon his prayer to God he is releaſed, and putteth down idolatry. 18 His acts. 20 He dying, Amon ſucceedeth him. 21 Amon reigning wickedly, is ſlain by his ſervants. 25 The murderers being ſlain, Joſiah ſucceedeth him.

MAnaſſeh **was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jeruſalem:

*2Kings 21.1,&c.

2 But did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, like unto the *abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

*Deut. 18.9.

3 ¶ For † he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had *broken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim, and made groves, and worſhipped all the hoſt of heaven, and ſerved them.

†Heb. *he returned and built.* *2Kings 18.4.

4 Alſo he built altars in the houſe of the LORD, whereof the LORD had ſaid, *In Jeruſalem ſhall my name be for ever.

*Deut. 12.11. 1Kings 8.29. & 9.3. Chap.6 6. & 7.16.

5 And he built altars for all the hoſt of heaven, in the two courts of the houſe of the LORD.

6 And he cauſed his children to paſs through the fire in the valley of the ſon of Hinnom: alſo he obſerved times, and uſed enchantments, and uſed witchcraft, and dealt with a familiar ſpirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

7 And he ſet a carved image (the idol which he had made) in the houſe of God, of which God had ſaid to David, and to Solomon his ſon, In * this houſe, and in Jeruſalem, which I have choſen before all the tribes of Iſrael, will I put my name for ever.

*Pſal. 132.14.

8 *Neither will I any more remove the foot of Iſrael from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers; ſo that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole law, and the ſtatutes and the ordinances by the hand of Moſes.

*2Sam. 7.10.

9 So Manaſſeh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem to erre, *and* to do worſe then the heathen whom the LORD had deſtroyed before the children of Iſrael.

10 And the LORD ſpake to Manaſſeh, and to his people: but they would not hearken.

11 ¶ Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the hoſt † of the king of Aſſyria, which took Manaſſeh among the thorns, and bound him with ‖ fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

†Heb. *which were the kings.*

‖Or, *chains.*

12 And when he was in affliction, he beſought the LORD his God, and humbled himſelf greatly before the God of his fathers,

13 And prayed unto him, and he was entreated of him, and heard his ſupplication, and brought him again to Jeruſalem into his kingdom. Then Manaſſeh knew that the LORD he *was* God.

14 Now after this, he built a wall without the city of David, on the weſtſide of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entring in at the fiſh-gate, and compaſſed about ‖ Ophel, and raiſed it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Judah.

‖Or, *the tower.*

15 And he took away the ſtrange gods, and the idol out of the houſe of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the houſe of the LORD, and in Jeruſalem, and caſt *them* out of the city.

16 And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and ſacrificed thereon peace-offerings, and thank-offerings,

and commanded Judah to serve the LORD God of Israel.

17 Nevertheless, the people did sacrifice still in the high places, *yet* unto the LORD their God onely.

18 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of the seers that spake to him in the name of the LORD God of Israel, behold, they *are written* in the book of the kings of Israel.

19 His prayer also, and *how God* was entreated of him, and all his sin and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up groves and graven images before he was humbled: behold, they *are* written among the sayings of ‖ the seers.

‖ Or, Hosai.

20 ¶ So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

*2 Kings 21.19, &c.

21 ¶ *Amon *was* two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in Jerusalem.

22 But he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all the carved images, which Manasseh his father had made, and served them;

23 And humbled not himself before the LORD, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself; but Amon † trespassed more and more.

† Heb. multiplied trespass.

24 And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house.

25 ¶ But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon, and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Josiah his good reign. 3 He destroyeth idolatry. 8 He taketh order for the repair of the temple. 14 Hilkiah having found a book of the law, Josiah sendeth to Huldah to enquire of the Lord. 23 Huldah propheseth the destruction of Jerusalem, but respite thereof in Josiahs time. 29 Josiah causing it to be read in a solemn assembly, reneweth the covenant with God.

*2 Kings 22.1, &c.

JOsiah *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David his father, and declined *neither* to the right hand nor to the left.

3 ¶ For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth year he began * to purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images.

*1 Kings 13.2.

4 * And they brake down the altars of Baalim in his presence, and the ‖ images that *were* on high above them, he cut down, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images he brake in pieces, and made dust *of them*, and strowed *it* upon the † graves of them that had sacrificed unto them.

*Lev. 26.30. ‖ Or, sun-images.

† Heb. face of the graves.

5 And he burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.

6 And *so did he* in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their ‖ mattocks, round about.

‖ Or, mauls.

7 And when he had broken down the altars and the groves, and had beaten the graven images † into powder, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.

† Heb. to make powder.

8 ¶ Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maasejah the governor of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the house of the LORD his God.

9 And when they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they delivered the money *that was* brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept the doors, had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah, and Benjamin, and they returned to Jerusalem.

10 And they put *it* in the hand of the workmen, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the house of the LORD, to repair and mend the house:

11 Even to the artificers and builders gave they *it*, to buy hewn stone, and timber

‖Or, to rafter.

ber for couplings, and ‖ to floor the houſes, which the kings of Judah had deſtroyed.

12 And the men did the work faithfully: and the overſeers of them *were* Jahath, and Obadiah, the Levites, of the ſons of Merari; and Zechariah, and Meſhullam, of the ſons of the Kohathites, to ſet *it* forward; and *other of* the Levites, all that could skill of inſtruments of muſick.

13 Alſo *they were* over the bearers of burdens, and *were* overſeers of all that wrought the work in any maner of ſervice: and of the Levites *there were* ſcribes, and officers, and porters.

14 ¶ And when they brought out the money *that was* brought into the houſe of the LORD, Hilkiah the prieſt * found a book of the law of the LORD, *given* † by Moſes.

*2King. 22.8,&c.

†Heb. by the hand of.

15 And Hilkiah anſwered and ſaid to Shaphan the ſcribe, I have found the book of the law in the houſe of the LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan:

16 And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and brought the king word back again, ſaying, All that was committed † to thy ſervants, they do *it*.

†Heb. to the hand of.

17 And they have † gathered together the money *that was* found in the houſe of the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overſeers, and to the hand of the workmen.

†Heb. poured out, or melted.

18 Then Shaphan the ſcribe told the king, ſaying, Hilkiah the prieſt hath given me a book. And Shaphan read † it before the king.

†Heb. in it

19 And it came to paſs when the king had heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes.

20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, and ‖ Abdon the ſon of Micah, and Shaphan the ſcribe, and Aſajah a ſervant of the kings, ſaying,

‖Or, Achbor, 2Kings 22.12.

21 Go, enquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Iſrael, and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, becauſe our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do after all *that is* written in this book.

22 And Hilkiah, and *they* that the king *had appointed*, went to Huldah the propheteſs, the wife of Shallum the ſon of Tikvath, the ſon of ‖ Haſrah, keeper of the † wardrobe; (now ſhe dwelt in Jeruſalem ‖ in the colledge) and they ſpake to her to that *effect*.

‖Or, Harbas, 2 Kings 22.14.

†Heb. garments.

‖Or, in the ſchool, or in the ſecond part.

23 ¶ And ſhe anſwered them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Tell ye the man that ſent you to me,

24 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the curſes *that are* written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah:

25 Becauſe they have forſaken me, and have burnt incenſe unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath ſhall be poured out upon this place, and ſhall not be quenched.

26 And *as for* the king of Judah, who ſent you to enquire of the LORD, ſo ſhall ye ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael *concerning* the words which thou haſt heard,

27 Becauſe thine heart was tender, and thou didſt humble thy ſelf before God, when thou heardeſt his words againſt this place, and againſt the inhabitants thereof, and humbledſt thy ſelf before me, and didſt rend thy clothes, and weep before me; I have even heard *thee* alſo, ſaith the LORD.

28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou ſhalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither ſhall thine eys ſee all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the ſame. So they brought the king word again.

29 ¶ * Then the king ſent, and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jeruſalem.

*2Kings 23.1.

30 And the king went up into the houſe of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and the prieſts, and the Levites, and all the people † great and ſmall: and he

†Heb from great even to ſmall.

read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant, *that was* found in the house of the LORD.

31 And the king stood in his place, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant *which are* written in this book.

†Heb. found.

32 And he caused all *that were* † present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand *to it*. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

33 And Josiah took away all the abominations out of all the countreys that *pertained* to the children of Israel, and made all that were present in Israel to serve, *even* to serve the LORD their God. *And* all his days they departed not † from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

†Heb. from after.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 Josiah keepeth a most solemn passover. 20 He provoking Pharaoh Nechoh, is slain at Megiddo. 25 Lamentations for Josiah.

*2 Kings 23.21,22.

MOreover, * Josiah kept a passover unto the LORD in Jerusalem: and they killed the passover on the *fourteenth *day* of the first moneth.

*Exod. 12.6.

2 And he set the priests in their charges, and encouraged them to the service of the house of the LORD,

3 And said unto the Levites that taught all Israel which were holy unto the LORD, Put the holy ark in the house, which Solomon the son of David king of Israel did build; *it shall* not *be* a burden upon *your* shoulders: serve now the LORD your God, and his people Israel.

*1 Chron. 9.10.

4 And prepare *your selves* by the *houses of your fathers, after your courses, according to the *writing of David king of Israel, and according to the *writing of Solomon his son.

*1 Chron. 23. & 24. & 25. & 26.

*Chap. 8.14.

†Heb. the house of the fathers.

†Heb. the sons of the people.

5 And stand in the holy *place* according to the divisions of † the families of the fathers of your brethren † the people, and *after* the division of the families of the Levites.

6 So kill the passover, and sanctifie your selves, and prepare your brethren, that *they* may do according to the word of the LORD, by the hand of Moses.

7 And Josiah † gave to the people, of the flock, lambs and kids, all for the passover-offerings, for all *that were* present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these *were* of the kings substance.

†Heb. offered.

8 And his princes † gave willingly unto the people, to the priests and to the Levites: Hilkiah, and Zechariah, and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the passover-offerings, two thousand and six hundred *small cattel*, and three hundred oxen.

†Heb. offered.

9 Conaniah also, and Shemajah, and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah, and Jehiel, and Jozabad chief of the Levites † gave unto the Levites for passover-offerings, five thousand *small cattel*, and five hundred oxen.

†Heb. offered.

10 So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the kings commandment.

11 And they killed the passover, and the priests sprinkled *the blood* from their hands, and the Levites * flayed *them*.

*See Chap. 29.34.

12 And they removed the burnt-offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as *it is* written in the book of Moses: and so *did they* with the oxen.

13 And they * rosted the passover with fire, according to the ordinance: but the *other* holy *offerings* sod they in pots, and in cauldrons, and in pans, and † divided *them* speedily among all the people.

*Exod. 12.8,9.

†Heb. made them run.

14 And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests; because the priests the sons of Aaron *were* *busied* in offering of burnt-offerings, and the fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves and for the priests the sons of Aaron.

15 And the singers the sons of Asaph, *were* in their † place, according to the *commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the kings seer; and the

†Heb. station.

*1 Chron. 25.1, &c.

*1 Chron. 9.17,18. & 26.14, &c.

the porters * *waited* at every gate; they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

16 So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the passover, and to offer burnt-offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josiah.

17 And the children of Israel *that were* † present, kept the passover at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven days.

†Heb. found.

18 And there was no passover like to that kept in Israel, from the days of Samuel the prophet, neither did all the kings of Israel keep such a passover as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel *that were* present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah, was this passover kept.

*2 Kings 23.29. †Heb. house.

20 ¶ * After all this, when Josiah had prepared the † temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Carchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him.

21 But he sent embassadors to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? I *come* not against thee this day, but against † the house wherewith I have war: for God commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from *meddling* with God, who *is* with me, that he destroy thee not.

†Heb. the house of my war.

22 Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself that he might fight with him, and hearkned not unto the words of Necho from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

23 And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away, for I am sore † wounded.

†Heb. made sick.

24 His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he *had*; and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried ‖ in *one of the* sepulchres of his fathers: and * all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.

‖Or, among the sepulchres. *Zech. 12.11.

25 ¶ And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah, and all the singing men and the singing women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance in Israel: and behold, they *are* written in the lamentations.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his † goodness, according to *that which was* written in the law of the LORD,

†Heb. kindnesses.

27 And his deeds first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Jehoahaz succeeding, is deposed by Pharaoh, and carried into Egypt. 5 Jehoiakim reigning ill, is carried bound into Babylon. 9 Jehojachin succeeding, reigneth ill, and is brought into Babylon. 11 Zedekiah succeeding, reigneth ill, and despiseth the prophets, and rebelleth against Nebuchadnezzar. 14 Jerusalem for the sins of the priests and people, is wholly destroyed. 22 The proclamation of Cyrus.

THen * the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his fathers stead in Jerusalem.

*2 Kings 23.30, &c.

2 Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three moneths in Jerusalem.

3 And the king of Egypt † put him down at Jerusalem, and † condemned the land in an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

†Heb. removed him. †Heb. mulcted.

4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and turned his name to Jehojakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

5 ¶ Jehojakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD his God.

6 Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in ‖ fetters to carry him to Babylon.

‖Or, chains

7 * Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.

*2 Kings 24.13. Dan. 1.1, &c.

8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehojakim, and his abominations which he did, and *that whih was* found in him, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah: and ‖ Jehojachin his son reigned in his stead.

‖Or, Jeconiah. 1 Chron. 3. 16. Or, Coniah. Jer. 22.24

9 ¶ * Jehojachin *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three moneths and ten days in Jeruſalem, and he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD.

10 And † when the year was expired, king Nebuchadnezzar ſent, and brought him to Babylon, with the † goodly veſſels of the houſe of the LORD, and made ‖ * Zedekiah his brother, king over Judah and Jeruſalem.

11 ¶ * Zedekiah *was* one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jeruſalem.

12 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD his God, *and* humbled not himſelf before Jeremiah the prophet, *ſpeaking* from the mouth of the LORD.

13 And he alſo rebelled againſt king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him ſwear by God: but he ſtiffened his neck, and hardned his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Iſrael.

14 ¶ Moreover, all the chief of the prieſts, and the people tranſgreſſed very much, after all the abominations of the heathen, and polluted the houſe of the LORD which he had hallowed in Jeruſalem.

15 * And the LORD God of their fathers ſent to them † by his meſſengers, riſing up ‖ betimes, and ſending; becauſe he had compaſſion on his people, and on his dwelling place:

16 But they mocked the meſſengers of God, and deſpiſed his words, and miſuſed his prophets, until the wrath of the LORD aroſe againſt his people, till *there was* no † remedy.

17 * Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Caldees, who ſlew their yong men with the ſword, in the houſe of their ſanctuary, and had no compaſſion upon yong man or maiden, old man, or him that ſtooped for age: he gave *them* all into his hand.

18 And all the veſſels of the houſe of God, great and ſmall, and the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the king, and of his princes; all *theſe* he brought to Babylon.

19 And they burnt the houſe of God, and brake down the wall of Jeruſalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and deſtroyed all the goodly veſſels thereof.

20 And † them that had eſcaped from the ſword, carried he away to Babylon: where they were ſervants to him and his ſons, until the reign of the kingdom of Perſia:

21 To fulfil the word of the LORD by the mouth of * Jeremiah, until the land * had enjoyed her ſabbaths: *for* as long as ſhe lay deſolate, ſhe kept ſabbath, to fulfil threeſcore and ten years.

22 ¶ * Now in the firſt year of Cyrus king of Perſia (that the word of the LORD *ſpoken* by the mouth of * Jeremiah, might be accompliſhed) the LORD ſtirred up the ſpirit of Cyrus king of Perſia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* alſo in writing, ſaying,

23 Thus ſaith Cyrus king of Perſia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven given me, and he hath charged me to build him an houſe in Jeruſalem, which *is* in Judah: who *is there* among you of all his people? the LORD his God *be* with him, and let him go up.

*2 Kings 24.8.

†Heb. *at the return of the year.*

†Heb. *veſſels of deſire.*

‖Or, *Matraniah,* 2 Kings 24.17.

*Jer. 37.1.

*2 Kings 24.18. Jer. 52. 1, &c.

†Heb. *the remainder from the ſword.*

*Jer. 25. 3, 4. & 35.15.

†Heb. *by the hand of his meſſengers.*

‖That is, *continually and carefully.*

†Heb. *healing.*

*2 Kings 25.1, &c.

*Jer. 25. 9, 12. & 29.10.

*Levit. 26.34, 35, 43.

*Ezra 1.1

*Jer. 25. 12, 13. & 29.10.

EZRA.

CHAP. I.

1, The proclamation of Cyrus for the building of the temple. 5 The people provide for the return. 7 Cyrus reſtoreth the veſſels of the temple to Sheſhbazzar.

NOw in the firſt year of Cyrus king of Perſia, (that the word of the LORD * by the mouth of Jeremiah, might be fulfilled) the LORD ſtirred up the ſpirit of Cyrus king of Perſia, that he † made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* alſo in writing, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith Cyrus king of Perſia, The LORD God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth, and he

*1 Chron. 36.22. Jer. 25.12. & 29.10.

†Heb. *cauſed a voice to paſs.*

he hath * charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah.

3 Who *is there* among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah, & build the house of the LORD God of Israel (he *is* the God) which *is* in Jerusalem.

4 And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place † help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, besides the free-will-offering for the house of God that *is* in Jerusalem.

5 ¶ Then rose up the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests and the Levites, with all *them* whose spirit God had raised to go up, to build the house of the LORD which *is* in Jerusalem.

6 And all they that *were* about them, ‖ strengthned their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, besides all *that* was willingly offered.

7 ¶ Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of the LORD, * which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of his gods:

8 Even those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbred them unto * Sheshbazzar the prince of Judah.

9 And this *is* the number of them; thirty chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and twenty knives,

10 Thirty basons of gold, silver basons of a second *sort* four hundred and ten, *and* other vessels a thousand.

11 All the vessels of gold and of silver, *were* five thousand and four hundred. All *these* did Sheshbazzar bring up with *them* of † the captivity, that were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

CHAP. II.

1 The number that return of the people, 36 of the priests, 40 of the Levites, 43 of the Nethinims, 55 of Solomons servants, 62 of the priests which could not shew their pedegree. 64 The whole number of them, with their substance. 68 Their oblations.

NOw * these *are* the children of the province that went up out of the captivity, of those which had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and came again unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his city;

2 Which came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, ‖ Serajah, Reelajah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah: the number of the men of the people of Israel.

3 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

4 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

5 The children of Arah, seven hundred seventy and five.

6 The children of * Pahath-moab of the children of Jeshua *and* Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve.

7 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

8 The children of Zattu, nine hundred forty and five.

9 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

10 The children of ‖ Bani, six hundred forty and two.

11 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three.

12 The children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty and two.

13 The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six.

14 The children of Bigvai, two thousand fifty and six.

15 The children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four.

16 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

17 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three.

18 The children of ‖ Jorah an hundred and twelve.

19 The children of Hashum, two hundred twenty and three.

20 The children of ‖ Gibbar, ninety and five.

21 The children of Beth-lehem an hundred twenty and three.

22 The men of Netophah, fifty and six.

23 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

24 The

‖ Or, *Azariah*, Nehem. 7.7.

* Nehem. 7.11.

‖ Or, *Binnui*, Neh. 7.15.

‖ Or, *Hariph*. Neh. 7.24.

‖ Or, *Gibeon*. Neh. 7.25.

* Isa. 44. 28. and 45.13.

† Heb. *lift him up.*

‖ That is, *helped them.*

* 2 King. 24.13. 2 Chron. 36.7.

* See Chap. 5.14

† Heb. *the transportation.*

* Nehem. 7. 6, &c.

24 The children of ‖ Azmaveth, forty and two.

25 The children of Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty and three.

26 The children of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.

27 The men of Michmas, an hundred twenty and two.

28 The men of Bethel and Ai, two hundred twenty and three.

29 The children of Nebo, fifty & two.

30 The children of Magbish, an hundred fifty and six.

31 The children of the other * Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

32 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

33 The children of Lod, ‖ Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five.

34 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.

35 The children of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and thirty.

36 ¶ The priests: the children of * Jedajah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.

37 The children of * Immer, a thousand fifty and two.

38 The children of * Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.

39 The children of * Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

40 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeshua, and Kadmiel of the children of ‖ Hodaviah, seventy and four.

41 ¶ The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight.

42 ¶ The children of the porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, *in* all, an hundred thirty and nine.

43 ¶ The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

44 The children of Keros, the children of Siaha, the children of Padon,

45 The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub,

46 The children of Hagab, the children of ‖ Shalmai, the children of Hanan,

47 The children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reajah,

48 The children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam,

49 The children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Besai,

50 The children of Asnah, the children of Mehunim, the children of Nephusim,

51 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

52 The children of ‖ Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,

53 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Thamah,

54 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

55 ¶ The children of Solomons servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of ‖ Peruda,

56 The children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

57 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of ‖ Ami.

58 All the * Nethinims, and the children of * Solomons servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

59 And these *were they* which went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsa, Cherub, Addan, *and* Immer: but they could not shew their fathers house, and their ‖ seed, whether they *were* of Israel:

60 The children of Delajah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two.

61 ¶ And of the children of the priests: the children of Habajah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai: (which took a wife of the daughters of * Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name)

62 These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found: therefore† were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.

63 And the ‖ Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with * Urim and with Thummim.

64 ¶ The whole congregation together,

‖ Or, *Beth-azmaveth.* Neh. 7.28

* See verse 7.

‖ Or, *Harid*, as it is in some copies.

* 1 Chro. 24. 7.

* 1 Chro. 24.14.

* 1 Chro. 9. 21.

* 1 Chro. 24.8.

‖ Or, *Judah.* Chap. 3.9. *called also Hodevah*, Neh.7.43.

‖ Or, *Shamlai.*

‖‖ Or, *Bazlith, in* Nehem.

‖ Or, *Perida*, Nehem.

‖ Or, *Amon*, Nehem. 7.59.

* Josh.9. 21.27. 1 Chron. 9. 2.

* 1 Kings 9.21.

‖ Or, *pedegree.*

* 2 Sam. 17.27.

† Heb. *they were polluted from the priesthood.*

‖ Or, *governor.*

* Exod. 28.30.

ther, *was* forty and two thousand three hundred *and* threescore:

65 Besides their servants and their maids, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and *there were* among them two hundred singing-men and singing-women.

66 Their horses *were* seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two hundred forty and five.

67 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five: *their* asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

68 ¶ And *some* of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the house of the LORD which *is* at Jerusalem, offered freely for the house of God to set it up in his place:

69 They gave after their ability, unto the * treasure of the work, threescore and one thousand drams of gold, and five thousand pound of silver, and one hundred priests garments.

70 So the priests and the Levites, and *some* of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

* 1 Chro. 26. 20.

CHAP. III.

1 *The altar is set up.* 4 *Offerings frequented.* 7 *Workmen prepared.* 8 *The foundations of the temple are laid in great joy and mourning.*

AND when the seventh moneth was come, and the children of Israel *were* in the cities, the people gathered themselves together, as one man to Jerusalem.

2 Then stood up ‖ Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and ‖ Zerubbabel the son of * Shealtiel, and his brethren, and built the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, as *it is* * written in the law of Moses the man of God.

3 And they set the altar upon his bases, (for fear *was* upon them, because of the people of those countreys) and they offered burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD, *even* burnt-offerings morning and evening.

4 They kept also the feast of tabernacles, * as *it is* written, and * *offered* the daily burnt-offerings by number, according to the custom, † as the duty of every day required.

5 And afterward *offered* the continual burnt-offering, both of the new moons, and of all the set feasts of the LORD, *that were* consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a free-will-offering unto the LORD.

6 From the first day of the seventh moneth began they to offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD: but † the foundation of the temple of the LORD was not *yet* laid.

7 They gave money also unto the masons, and to the ‖ carpenters; and meat, and drink, and oyl, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar-trees from Lebanon to the sea of * Joppa: according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

8 ¶ Now in the second year of their coming unto the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second moneth, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem, and appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to set forward the work of the house of the LORD.

9 Then stood Jeshua, *with* his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of ‖ Judah † together, to set forward the workmen in the house of God: the sons of Henadad, *with* their sons and their brethren the Levites.

10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites, the sons of Asaph with cymbals to praise the LORD after the * ordinance of David king of Israel

11 And they sung together by course, in praising & giving thanks unto the LORD; because *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever towards Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD; because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid.

12 But many of the priests and Levites, and chief of the fathers, *who were* ancient men that had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before

‖ Or, *Josua*, Hag. 1. 1. ‖ Called Zorobabel, Mat. 1. 12. Luk. 3. 27. * Mat. 1. 12. and Luk. 3. 27. *called Salathiel.* * Deut. 12 5. * Exod. 23. 16. * Numb. 29. 12, &c. † Heb. *the matter of the day in his day.*

† Heb. *the temple of the LORD was not yet founded.* ‖ Or, *workmen.* * Act. 9. 36.

‖ Or, *Hodaviah*, Chap. 2. 40. † Heb. *as one.*

* 1 Chro. 6. 31. and 16. 7. and 25. 1.

before their eyes, wept with a loud voice, and many ſhouted aloud for joy:

13 So that the people could not diſcern the noiſe of the ſhout of joy from the noiſe of the weeping of the people: for the people ſhouted with a loud ſhout, and the noiſe was heard afar off.

CHAP. IV.

1 The adverſaries being not accepted in the building of the temple with the Jews, endeavor to hinder it. 7 Their letter to Artaxerxes. 17 The decree of Artaxerxes. 23 The building is hindred.

NOw when the adverſaries of Judah and Benjamin, heard that † the children of the captivity built the temple unto the LORD God of Iſrael:

† Heb. the ſons of the tranſportation.

2 Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers, and ſaid unto them, Let us build with you, for we ſeek your God, as ye *do*, and we do ſacrifice unto him, ſince the days of Eſar-haddon king of Aſſur, which brought us up hither.

3 But Zerubbabel and Jeſhua, and the reſt of the chief of the fathers of Iſrael, ſaid unto them, Ye have nothing to do with us, to build an houſe unto our God, but we our ſelves together will build unto the LORD God of Iſrael, as king Cyrus the king of Perſia hath commanded us.

4 Then the people of the land weakned the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building,

5 And hired counſellors againſt them, to fruſtrate their purpoſe, all the days of Cyrus king of Perſia, even until the reign of Darius king of Perſia.

† Heb. Ahaſhveroſh.

6 And in the reign of † Ahaſuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they *unto him* an accuſation againſt the inhabitants of Judah and Jeruſalem.

‖ Or, in peace. † Heb. ſocieties.

7 ¶ And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote ‖ Biſhlam, Mithridath, Tabeel & the reſt of their † companions unto Artaxerxes king of Perſia; and the writing of the letter *was* written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue.

‖ Or, ſecretary. † Cald. ſocieties.

8 Rehum the chancellor, and Shimſhai the ‖ ſcribe, wrote a letter againſt Jeruſalem to Artaxerxes the king, in this ſort:

9 Then *wrote* Rehum the chancellor, and Shimſhai the ſcribe, and the reſt of their † companions; the Dinaites, the Apharſathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharſites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Suſanchites, the Dehavites, *and* the Elamites,

10 And the reſt of the nations whom the great and noble Aſnappar brought over, and ſet in the cities of Samaria, and the reſt *that are* on this ſide the river, and † at ſuch time.

† Cald. Cheeneth.

11 ¶ This *is* the copy of the letter that they ſent unto him, *even* unto Artaxerxes the king, Thy ſervants the men on this ſide the river, and at ſuch a time.

12 Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us, are come unto Jeruſalem, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have ‖ ſet up the walls *thereof*, and † joyned the foundations.

‖ Or, finiſhed. † Cald. ſowed together.

13 Be it known now unto the king, that if this city be built, and the walls ſet up *again*, *then* will they not † pay toll, tribute, and cuſtome, and *ſo* thou ſhalt endamage the ‖ revenue of the kings.

† Cald. give. ‖ Or, ſtrength.

14 Now becauſe † we have maintenance from *the kings* palace, and it was not meet for us to ſee the kings diſhonor: therefore have we ſent and certified the king,

† Cald. we are ſalted with the ſalt of the palace.

15 That ſearch may be made in the book of the records of thy father: ſo ſhalt thou find in the book of the records, and know, that this city *is* a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have † moved ſedition † within the ſame of old time: for which cauſe was this city deſtroyed.

† Cald. made. † Cald. in the midſt thereof.

16 We certifie the king, that if this city be built *again*, and the wals thereof ſet up: by this means thou ſhalt have no portion on this ſide the river.

17 ¶ *Then* ſent the king an anſwer unto Rehum the chancellor, & *to* Shimſhai the ſcribe, & *to* the reſt of their † companions that dwel in Samaria, and *unto* the reſt beyond the river, Peace, and at ſuch a time.

† Cald. ſocieties.

18 The letter which ye ſent unto us, hath been plainly read before me.

19 And † I commanded, & ſearch hath been made, and it is found, that this city of old time hath † made inſurrection againſt kings, & *that* rebellion and ſedition have been made therein.

† Cald. by me a decree is ſet. † Cald. lifted up it ſelf.

20 There

20 There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which have ruled over all *countreys* beyond the river, and toll, tribute, and custome was paid unto them.

† Cald. *make a decree.*

21 † Give ye now commandment, to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not built, until *another* commandment shall be given from me.

22 Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

23 ¶ Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes letter *was* read before Rehum and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem, unto the Jews, and made them to cease † by force and power.

† Cald. *by arm and power.*

24 Then ceased the work of the house of God, which *is* at Jerusalem. So it ceased unto the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

CHAP. V.

1 Zerubbabel and Jeshua incited by Haggai and Zechariah, set forward the building of the temple. 3 Tatnai, & Shethar-boznai could not hinder the Jews. 6 Their letter to Darius against the Jews.

* Hag. 1. 1. * Zech. 1. 1.

THen the prophets, * Haggai the prophet, & * Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews that *were* in Judah and Jerusalem, in the name of the God of Israel, *even* unto them.

2 Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God, which *is* at Jerusalem: and with them *were* the prophets of God helping them.

3 ¶ At the same time came to them Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, Who hath commanded you to build this house, and to make up this wall?

4 Then said we unto them after this maner, What are the names of the men † that make this building?

† Cald. *that build this building.*

5 But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Darius: and then they returned answer by letter concerning this *matter.*

6 ¶ The copy of the letter that Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and his companions the Apharsachites, which *were* on this side the river, sent unto Darius the king:

7 They sent a letter unto him, † wherein was written thus; Unto Darius the king, all peace.

† Cald. *in the midst whereof.*

8 Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judea, to the house of the great God, which is built with † great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth fast on, and prospereth in their hands.

† Cald. *stones of rolling.*

9 Then asked we those elders, *and* said unto them thus, Who commanded you to build this house, and to make up these walls?

10 We asked their names also, to certifie thee, that we might write the names of the men that *were* the chief of them.

11 And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the house that was built these many years ago, which a great king of Israel built, * and set up.

* 1 Kings 6. 1.

12 But after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of * Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon the Caldean, who destroyed this house, and carried the people away into Babylon.

* 2 Kings 24. 2. & 25. 8.

13 But in the first year of * Cyrus the king of Babylon, *the same* king Cyrus made a decree to build this house of God.

* Chap. 1. 1.

14 And * the vessels also of gold and silver of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzear took out of the temple that *was* in Jerusalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto *one*, whose name *was* Sheshbazzar, whom he had made ‖ governor:

* Chap. 1. 7, 8. & 6. 5.

‖ Or, *deputy.*

15 And said unto him, Take these vessels, go, carry them into the temple that *is* in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be built in his place.

16 Then came the same Sheshbazzar, *and* laid the foundation of the house of God which *is* in Jerusalem. And since that time even until now, hath it been in building, and *yet* it is not finished.

17 Now therefore, if *it seem* good to the

the king, let there be ſearch made in the kings treaſure-houſe, which *is* there at Babylon, whether it be *ſo* that a decree was made of Cyrus the king, to build this houſe of God at Jeruſalem, and let the king ſend his pleaſure to us concerning this matter.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Darius finding the decree of Cyrus, maketh a new decree for the advancement of the building.* 13 *By the help of the enemies, and the directions of the prophets, the temple is finiſhed.* 16 *The feaſt of the dedication is kept,* 19 *and the paſſover.*

THen Darius the king made a decree, and ſearch was made in the houſe of the † rolls, where the treaſures were † laid up in Babylon.

† Cald. *books.*

† Cald. *made to deſcend.*

2 And there was found at ‖ Achmetha, in the palace that *is* in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein *was* a record thus written:

‖ Or, *Ecbatana*, or *in a coffer.*

3 In the firſt year of Cyrus the king, *the ſame* Cyrus the king made a decree *concerning* the houſe of God at Jeruſalem, Let the houſe be built, the place where they offered ſacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be ſtrongly laid, the height thereof threeſcore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof threeſcore cubits:

4 *With* three rowes of great ſtones, and a row of new timber: and let the expences be given out of the kings houſe.

5 And alſo let the golden and ſilver veſſels of the houſe of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which *is* at Jeruſalem, and brought unto Babylon, be reſtored, and † brought again unto the temple which *is* at Jeruſalem, *every one* to his place, and place *them* in the houſe of God.

† Cald. go.

6 Now *therefore* Tatnai, governor beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and † your companions the Apharſachites, which *are* beyond the river, be ye far from thence.

† Cald. *their ſocieties.*

7 Let the work of this houſe of God alone, let the governor of the Jews, and the elders of the Jews, build this houſe of God in his place.

8 Moreover, † I make a decree, what ye ſhall do to the elders of theſe Jews, for the building of this houſe of God: that of the kings goods, *even* of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expences be given unto theſe men, that they be not † hindred.

† Cald. *by me a decree is made.*

† Cald. *made to ceaſe.*

9 And that which they have need of, both yong bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt-offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, ſalt, wine, and oyl, according to the appointment of the prieſts which *are* at Jeruſalem, let it be given them day by day without fail:

10 That they may offer ſacrifices † of a ſweet ſavour unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his ſons.

† Cald. *of reſt.*

11 Alſo I have made a decree, that whoſoever ſhall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his houſe, and being ſet up, † let him be hanged thereon, and let his houſe be made a dunghil for this.

† Cald. *let him be deſtroyed.*

12 And the God that hath cauſed his name to dwell there, deſtroy all kings and people that ſhall put to their hand, to alter *and* to deſtroy this houſe of God which *is* at Jeruſalem: I Darius have made a decree, let it be done with ſpeed.

13 ¶ Then Tatnai, governor on this ſide the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had ſent, ſo they did ſpeedily.

14 And the elders of the Jews built, and they proſpered through the propheſying of Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the ſon of Iddo, and they built, and finiſhed *it*, according to the commandment of the God of Iſrael, and according to the † commandment of Cyrus and Darius, & Artaxerxes king of Perſia.

† Cald. *decree.*

15 And this houſe was finiſhed on the third day of the moneth Adar, which was in the ſixth year of the reign of Darius the king.

16 ¶ And the children of Iſrael, the prieſts & the Levites, and the reſt of † the children of the captivity kept the dedication of this houſe of God with joy,

† Cald. *the ſons of the tranſportation.*

17 And offered at the dedication of this houſe of God, an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a ſin-*offering* for all Iſrael, twelve he-goats, according to the number of the tribes of Iſrael. 18 And

18 And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God, which *is* at Jerusalem; † * as it is written in the book of Moses.

† Cald. *according to the writing.* * Num. 3.6.&8.9.

19 And the children of the captivity kept the passover, upon the fourteenth *day* of the first moneth.

20 For the priests and the Levites were purified together, all of them *were* pure, and killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

21 And the children of Israel, which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them, from the filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek the LORD God of Israel, did eat.

22 And kept the feast of unleavened *bread* seven days with joy: for the LORD had made them joyful, and turned the heart of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

CHAP. VII.

1 Ezra goeth up to Jerusalem. 11 The gracious commission of Artaxerxes to Ezra. 27 Ezra blesseth God for his favor.

NOw after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra the son of Serajah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah,

2 The son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub,

3 The son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Merajoth,

4 The son of Zerahiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki,

5 The son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest.

6 This Ezra went up from Babylon, and he *was* a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD God of Israel had given: and the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him.

7 And there went up *some* of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

8 And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth moneth, which *was* in the seventh year of the king.

9 For upon the first *day* of the first moneth † began he to go up from Babylon, & on the first *day* of the fifth moneth came he to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him.

† Heb. *was the foundation of the going up.*

10 For Ezra had prepared his heart to seek the law of the LORD, & to do *it*, and to teach in Israel statutes & judgements.

11 ¶ Now this *is* the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, *even* a scribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD, and of his statutes to Israel.

12 Artaxerxes king of kings, ‖ Unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect *peace*, and at such a time.

‖ *Or, to Ezra the priest a perfect scribe of the law of the God of heaven, peace, &c.*

13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and *of* his priests, and Levites in my realm, which are minded of their own free will to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee.

14 Forasmuch as thou art sent † of the king, and of his * seven counsellors, to enquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy God, which *is* in thine hand:

† Cald. *from before the king.* * Esth. 1. 14.

15 And to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellors have freely offered unto the God of Israel, whose habitation *is* in Jerusalem,

16 * And all the silver and gold that thou canst find in all the province of Babylon, with the free-will-offering of the people, and of the priests, offering willingly for the house of their God which *is* in Jerusalem:

* Chap. 8. 25.

17 That thou mayest buy speedily with this money, bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meat-offerings, and their drink-offerings, & offer them upon the altar of the house of your God, *which is* in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever shall seem good to thee and to thy brethren, to do with the rest of the silver and gold, that do after the will of your God.

19 The vessels also that are given thee, for the service of the house of thy God, *those*

those deliver thou before the God of Jeruſalem.

20 And whatſoever more ſhall be needful for the houſe of thy God, which thou ſhalt have occaſion to beſtow, beſtow *it* out of the kings treaſure-houſe.

21 And I, *even* I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treaſurers which *are* beyond the river, that whatſoever Ezra the prieſt, the ſcribe of the law of the God of heaven, ſhall require of you, it be done ſpeedily;

22 Unto an hundred talents of ſilver, and to an hundred † meaſures of wheat, and to an hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oyl, and ſalt without preſcribing *how much*.

† Cald. cors.

† Heb. whatſoever is of the decree.

23 † Whatſoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done, for the houſe of the God of heaven: for why ſhould there be wrath againſt the realm of the king and his ſons?

24 Alſo we certifie you, that touching any of the prieſts and Levites, ſingers, porters, Nethinims, or miniſters of this houſe of God, it ſhall not be lawful to impoſe toll, tribute, or cuſtom upon them.

25 And thou, Ezra, after the wiſdom of thy God, that *is* in thine hand, ſet magiſtrates and judges, which may judge all the people that *are* beyond the river, all ſuch as know the laws of thy God; and teach ye them that know *them* not.

26 And whoſoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgement be executed ſpeedily upon him, whether *it be* unto death, or † to baniſhment, or to confiſcation of goods, or to impriſonment.

† Cald. to rooting out

27 ¶ Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of our fathers, which hath put *ſuch a thing* as this in the kings heart, to beautifie the houſe of the LORD which *is* in Jeruſalem:

28 And hath extended mercy unto me before the king, and his counſellors, and before all the kings mighty princes: and I was ſtrengthned as the hand of the LORD my God *was* upon me, and I gathered together out of Iſrael, chief men to go up with me.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The companions of Ezra, who returned from Babylon.* 15 *He ſendeth to Iddo for miniſters for the temple.* 21 *He keepeth a faſt.* 24 *He committeth the treaſures to the cuſtody of the prieſts.* 31 *From Ahava they come to Jeruſalem.* 33 *The treaſure is weighed in the temple.* 36 *The commiſſion is delivered.*

THeſe *are* now the chief of their fathers, and *this is* the genealogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king.

2 Of the ſons of Phinehas; Gerſhom: of the ſons of Ithamar; Daniel: of the ſons of David; Hattuſh.

3 Of the ſons of Shecaniah, of the ſons of Pharoſh; Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males, an hundred and fifty.

4 Of the ſons of Pahath-moab; Elihoenai the ſon of Zerahiah: and with him two hundred males.

5 Of the ſons of Shechaniah; the ſon of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males.

6 Of the ſons alſo of Adin; Ebed the ſon of Jonathan, & with him fifty males.

7 And of the ſons of Elam; Jeſhajah the ſon of Athaliah, and with him ſeventy males.

8 And of the ſons of Shephatiah; Zebadiah the ſon of Michael, and with him fourſcore males.

9 Of the ſons of Joab; Obadiah the ſon of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.

10 And of the ſons of Shelomith; the ſon of Joſiphiah, and with him an hundred and threeſcore males.

11 And of the ſons of Bebai; Zechariah the ſon of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males.

12 And of the ſons of Azgad; Johanan ‖ the ſon of Hakkatan, and with him an hundred and ten males.

‖ Or, the yongeſt ſon

13 And of the laſt ſons of Adonikam, whoſe names *are* theſe, Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemajah, and with them threeſcore males.

14 Of the ſons alſo of Bigvai; Uthai, & ‖ Zabbud, and with them ſeventy males.

‖ Or, Zaccur, as ſome read.

15 ¶ And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava: and there

‖ abode

‖ Or, pitched.

‖ abode we in tents three days: and I viewed the people, and the priests, and found there none of the sons of Levi.

16 Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemajah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men; also for Jojarib, and for Elnathan, men of understanding.

17 And I sent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief, at the place Casiphia, and † I told them what they should say unto Iddo, *and* to his brethren the Nethinims, at the place Casiphia, that they should bring unto us ministers for the house of our God.

† Heb. I put words in their mouth.

18 And by the good hand of our God upon us, they brought us a man of understanding, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel, and Sherebiah, with his sons and his brethren, eighteen.

19 And Hashabiah, and with him Jeshajah of the sons of Merari, his brethren and their sons, twenty.

* See chap. 2 43.

20 * Also of the Nethinims, whom David and the princes had appointed for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinims: all of them were expressed by name.

21 ¶ Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river Ahava, that we might afflict ourselves before our God, to seek of him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance.

22 For I was ashamed to require of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen, to help us against the enemy in the way: because we had spoken unto the king, saying, The hand of our God *is* upon all them for good, that seek him, but his power and his wrath *is* against all them that forsake him.

23 So we fasted and besought our God for this, and he was entreated of us.

24 ¶ Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them,

25 And weighed unto them the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, *even* the offering of the house of our God, which the king, and his counsellors, & his lords, and all Israel *there* present, had offered.

26 I even weighed unto their hand, six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels an hundred talents, *and* of gold an hundred talents:

27 Also twenty basons of gold, of a thousand drams, *and* two vessels of † fine copper † precious as gold.

† Heb. yellow or shining brass. † Heb. desirable.

28 And I said unto them, Ye *are* holy unto the LORD, the vessels *are* holy also, and the silver, and the gold *are* a free-will-offering unto the LORD God of your fathers.

29 Watch ye, and keep *them*, until ye weigh *them* before the chief of the priests, and the Levites, and chief of the fathers of Israel at Jerusalem, *in* the chambers of the house of the LORD.

30 So took the priests and the Levites, the weight of the silver and the gold, and the vessels, to bring *them* to Jerusalem unto the house of our God.

31 ¶ Then we departed from the river of Ahava, on the twelfth *day* of the first moneth, to go unto Jerusalem: and the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way.

32 And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days.

33 ¶ Now on the fourth day was the silver and the gold, and the vessels weighed in the house of our God, by the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest, and with him *was* Eleazar the son of Phinehas, and with them *was* Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, Levites:

34 By number *and* by weight of every one: and all the weight was written at that time.

35 *Also* the children of those that had been carried away, which were come out of the captivity, offered burnt-offerings unto the God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he-goats *for* a sin-*offering*: all *this was* a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

36 ¶ And they delivered the kings commissions unto the kings lieutenants, & to the governors on this side the river, and they furthered the people, and the house of God.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

1 Ezra mourneth for the affinity of the people with ſtrangers. 5 He prayeth unto God with confeſſion of ſins.

NOw when theſe things were done, the princes came to me, ſaying, The people of Iſrael, and the prieſts, and the Levites have not ſeparated themſelves from the people of the lands, *doing* according to their abominations, *even* of the Canaanite, the Hittite, the Perizzite, the Jebuſite, the Ammonite, the Moabite, the Egyptian, and the Amorite.

2 For they have taken of their daughters for themſelves, and for their ſons: ſo that the holy ſeed have mingled themſelves with the people of *thoſe* lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this treſpaſs.

3 And when I heard this thing, I rent my garment and my mantle, and pluckt off the hair of my head, and of my beard, and ſate down aſtonied.

4 Then were aſſembled unto me every one that trembled at the words of the God of Iſrael, becauſe of the tranſgreſſion of thoſe that had been carried away, and I ſate aſtonied until the evening ſacrifice.

5 ¶ And at the evening ſacrifice I aroſe up from my ‖ heavineſs, and having rent my garment, and my mantle: I fell upon my knees, and ſpread out my hands unto the LORD my God,

6 And ſaid, O my God, I am aſhamed and bluſh to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increaſed over *our* head, and our ‖ treſpaſs is grown up unto the heavens.

7 Since the days of our fathers, *have* we *been* in a great treſpaſs unto this day, and for our iniquities have we, our kings, *and* our prieſts, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the ſword, to captivity, and to a ſpoil, and to confuſion of face, as *it is* this day.

8 And now for a † little ſpace grace hath been *ſhewed* from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to eſcape, and to give us ‖ a ‖ nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.

9 For we *were* bond-men, yet our God hath not forſaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us in the ſight of the kings of Perſia, to give us a reviving to ſet up the houſe of our God, and † to repair the deſolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jeruſalem.

10 And now, O our God, what ſhall we ſay after this? for we have forſaken thy commandments,

11 Which thou haſt commanded † by thy ſervants the prophets, ſaying, The land unto which ye go to poſſeſs it, is an unclean land with the filthineſs of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it † from one end to another, with their uncleanneſs.

12 Now therefore * give not your daughters unto their ſons, neither take their daughters unto your ſons, nor ſeek their peace, or their wealth for ever: that ye may be ſtrong, and eat the good of the land, and leave *it* for an inheritance to your children for ever.

13 And after all that is come upon us, for our evil deeds, and for our great treſpaſs, ſeing that thou our God, † haſt puniſhed us leſs then our iniquities *deſerve*, and haſt given us *ſuch* deliverance as this,

14 Should we again break thy commandments, and joyn in affinity with the people of theſe abominations? wouldſt not thou be angry with us till thou hadſt conſumed *us*, ſo that *there ſhould be* no remnant nor eſcaping?

15 O LORD God of Iſrael, thou *art* righteous, for we remain yet eſcaped, as *it is* this day: behold, we *are* before thee in our treſpaſſes: for we cannot ſtand before thee, becauſe of this.

CHAP. X.

1 Shechaniah encourageth Ezra to reform the ſtrange marriages. 6 Ezra mourning, aſſembleth the people. 9 The people at the exhortation of Ezra, repent and promiſe amendment. 15 The care to perform it. 18 The names of them which had married ſtrange wives.

NOw when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confeſſed, weeping and caſting himſelf down before the houſe of God, there aſſembled unto him out of Iſrael, a very great congregation of men, and

‖ Or, *affliction.*

‖ Or, *guiltineſs.*

† Heb. *moment.*
‖ Or, *a pin.*
‖ That is, *a conſtant and ſure abode.*

† Heb. *to ſet up.*

† Heb. *by the hand of thy ſervants.*

† Heb. *from mouth to mouth.*
* Exod. 23. 32. Deut. 7. 3.

† Heb. *haſt withheld beneath our iniquities.*

and women, and children: for the people † wept very sore.

† Heb. *wept a great weeping.*

2 And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, *one* of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have trespassed against our God, and have taken strange wives of the people of the land: yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this thing.

3 Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God, † to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of my lord, and of those that tremble at the commandment of our God, and let it be done according to the law.

† Heb. *to bring forth.*

4 Arise, for *this* matter *belongeth* unto thee, we also *will be* with thee: be of good courage, and do *it*.

5 Then arose Ezra, and made the chief priests, the Levites, and all Israel to swear, that they should do according to this word: and they sware.

6 ¶ Then Ezra arose up from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the son of Eliashib: and *when* he came thither, he did eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned because of the transgression of them that had been carried away.

7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem, unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem;

8 And that whosoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes, and the elders, all his substance should be † forfeited, and himself separated from the congregation of those that had been carried away.

† Heb. *devoted.*

9 ¶ Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin, gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem, within three days: (it *was* the ninth moneth on the twentieth *day* of the moneth, and all the people sat in the street of the house of God, trembling because of *this* matter, and for † the great rain.

† Heb. *the showers.*

10 And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed, and † have taken strange wives to encrease the trespass of Israel.

† Heb. *have caused to dwell, or have brought back.*

11 Now therefore make confession unto the LORD God of your fathers, and do his pleasure: and separate your selves from the people of the land, and from the strange wives.

12 Then all the congregation answered, and said with a loud voice, As thou hast said, so must we do:

13 But the people are many, and *it is* a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand without, neither *is this* a work of one day or two: for ‖ we are many that have transgressed in this thing.

‖ Or, *we have greatly offended in this thing.*

14 Let now our rulers of all the congregation stand, and let all them which have taken strange wives in our cities, come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God ‖ for this matter, be turned from us.

‖ Or, *till this matter be dispatched.*

15 ¶ Onely Jonathan the son of Asahel, and Jahaziah the son of Tikvah, † were employed about this *matter*: and Meshullam, and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.

† Heb. *stood.*

16 And the children of the captivity did so: and Ezra the priest, *with* certain chief of the fathers, after the house of their fathers, and all of them by *their* names were separated, and sat down in the first day of the tenth moneth to examine the matter.

17 And they made an end with all the men that had taken strange wives, by the first day of the first moneth.

18 ¶ And among the sons of the priests, there were found that had taken strange wives: *namely*, of the sons of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maasejah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.

19 And they gave their hands, that they would put away their wives, and *being* guilty, *they offered* a ram of the flock for their trespass.

20 And of the sons of Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah.

21 And of the sons of Harim; Maasejah, and Elijah, and Shemajah, and Jehiel, and Uzziah.

22 And of the sons of Pashur; Elioenai, Maasejah, Ishmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elasah.

23 Alſo of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelajah, (the ſame *is* Kelitah) Pathahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

24 Of the ſingers alſo; Eliaſhib: and of the porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

25 Moreover, of Iſrael: of the ſons of Paroſh; Ramiah, and Jeſiah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazer, and Malchijah, and Benajah.

26 And of the ſons of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah.

27 And of the ſons of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliaſhib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.

28 Of the ſons alſo of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, *and* Athlai.

29 And of the ſons of Bani; Meſhullam, Malluch, and Adajah, Jaſhub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.

30 And of the ſons of Pahath-moab; Adna, and Chelal, Benajah, Maaſejah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manaſſeh.

31 And *of* the ſons of Harim; Eliezer, Iſhijah, Malchiah, Shemajah, Shimeon,

32 Benjamin, Malluch, *and* Shemariah.

33 Of the ſons of Haſhum; Mattenai, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manaſſeh, *and* Shimei.

34 Of the ſons of Bani; Maadai, Amram, and Uel,

35 Benajah, Bedajah, Chellub,

36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliaſhib,

37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaaſau,

38 And Bani, and Binnui, Shimei,

39 And Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adajah,

40 ‖ Machnadebai, Shaſhai, Sharai,

41 Azareel and Shelemiah, Shemariah,

42 Shallum, Amariah, *and* Joſeph.

43 Of the ſons of Nebo; Jehiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joel, Benajah.

44 All theſe had taken ſtrange wives: and *ſome* of them *had* wives by whom they had children.

‖ Or, *Mabnadebai*, according to ſome copies.

The Book of NEHEMIAH.

CHAP. I.

Nehemiah underſtanding by Hanani, the miſery of Jeruſalem, mourneth, faſteth and prayeth. 5 His prayer.

THE words of Nehemiah the ſon of Hachaliah. And it came to paſs in the moneth Chiſleu, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shuſhan the palace,

2 That Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and *certain* men of Judah, and I asked them concerning the Jews that had eſcaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jeruſalem.

3 And they ſaid unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province, *are* in great affliction and reproach: the wall of Jeruſalem alſo * *is* broken down, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire.

* 2 Kings 25.10.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs when I heard theſe words, that I ſat down and wept, and mourned *certain* days, and faſted, and prayed before the God of heaven.

5 And ſaid, I beſeech thee,* O LORD God of heaven, the great and terrible God, that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him and obſerve his commandments:

* Dan. 9.4.

6 Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayeſt hear the prayer of thy ſervant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Iſrael thy ſervants, and confeſs the ſins of the children of Iſrael, which we have ſinned againſt thee: both I, and my fathers houſe have ſinned.

7 We have dealt very corruptly againſt thee, and have not kept the commandments, nor the ſtatutes, nor the judgements which thou commandedſt thy ſervant Moſes.

8 Remember, I beſeech thee, the word that thou commandedſt thy ſervant Moſes,

ses, saying, * If ye transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the nations:

* Deut. 4. 25, &c.

9 But if ye return unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them; * though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, yet will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set my name there.

* Deut. 30.4.

10 Now these are thy servants, and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand.

11 O Lord, I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who desire to fear thy name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. For I was the kings cup-bearer.

CHAP. II.

1 Artaxerxes understanding the cause of Nehemiahs sadness, sendeth him with letters and commission to Jerusalem. 9 Nehemiah, to the grief of the enemies, cometh to Jerusalem. 12 He vieweth secretly the ruines of the walls. 17 He inciteth the Jews to build in despite of the enemies.

AND it came to pass in the moneth Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that* wine *was* before him: and I took up the wine, and gave *it* unto the king: now I had not been *before-time* sad in his presence.

2 Wherefore the king said unto me, Why *is* thy countenance sad, seeing thou art not sick? this *is* nothing *else* but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid;

3 And said unto the king, Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers sepulchres *lieth* waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire?

4 Then the king said unto me, For what dost thou make request? So I prayed to the God of heaven.

5 And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favor in thy sight, that thou wouldst send me unto Judah unto the city of my fathers sepulchres, that I may build it.

† Heb. wife.

6 And the king said unto me (the † queen also sitting by him) For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send me, and I set him a time.

7 Moreover, I said unto the king, If it please the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the river, that they may convey me over till I come into Judah;

8 And a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the kings forrest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which *appertained* to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into: and the king granted me, according to the good hand of my God upon me.

9 ¶ Then I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them the kings letters: (now the king had sent captains of the army, and horsemen with me)

10 When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant the Ammonite, heard *of it*, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel.

11 So I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days.

12 ¶ And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me, neither told I *any* man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jerusalem: neither *was there any* beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon.

13 And I went out by night, by the gate of the valley, even before the dragon-well, and to the dung-port, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire.

14 Then I went on to the gate of the fountain, and to the kings pool: but *there was* no place for the beast *that was* under me to pass.

15 Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entred by the gate of the valley, and *so* returned.

16 And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did. neither had I as yet told *it* to the Jew, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the work.

17 ¶ Then said I unto them, Ye see the distress that we *are* in, how Jerusalem *lieth* waste, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire: come and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach.

18 Then I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me; as also the kings words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they strengthned their hands for *this* good *work*.

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian heard *it*, they laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What *is* this thing that ye do? will ye rebel against the king?

20 Then answered I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us; therefore we his servants will arise and build: but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial in Jerusalem.

CHAP. III.

The names and order of them that built the wall.

THen Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, and they built the sheep-gate, they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it; even unto the tower of Meah they sanctified it, unto the tower of * Hananeel.

* Jer. 31. 38.

2 And † next unto him built the men of Jericho: and next to them built Zaccur the son of Imri.

† Heb. *at his hand.*

3 But the fish-gate did the sons of Hassenaah build, who *also* laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

4 And next unto them repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz: and next unto them repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabeel: and next unto them repaired Zadok the son of Baana.

5 And next unto them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to the work of their Lord.

6 Moreover, the old gate repaired Jehojada the son of Paseah, and Meshullam the son of Besodejah; they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

7 And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the throne of the governor on this side the river.

8 Next unto him repaired Uzziel the son of Har-hojah, *of the* goldsmiths: next unto him also repaired Hananiah, the son of *one of* the apothecaries, and they || fortified Jerusalem unto the broad wall.

|| Or, *left Jerusalem unto the broad wall.*

9 And next unto them repaired Rephajah the son of Hur, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem.

10 And next unto them repaired Jedajah the son of Harumaph, even over against his house: and next unto him repaired Hattush the son of Hashabniah.

11 Malchijah the son of Harim, and Hashub the son of Pahath-moab, repaired the † other piece, and the tower of the furnaces.

† Heb. *second measure.*

12 And next unto him repaired Shallum the son of Hallohesh, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem, he and his daughters.

13 The valley-gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thousand cubits on the wall unto the dung-gate.

14 But the dung-gate repaired Malchiah the son of Rechab, the ruler of part of Beth-haccerem: he built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

15 But the gate of the fountain repaired Shallun the son of Col-hozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah: he built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of * Siloah by the kings garden, and unto the stairs that go down from the city of David.

* John 9. 7.

16 After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk the ruler of the half part of Beth-zur, unto *the place* over against the sepulchres of David, and to the * pool

* 2 Kings 20.20. * pool *that was* made, and unto the house of the mighty.

17 After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the son of Bani: next unto him repaired Hashabiah the ruler of the half part of Keilah in his part.

18 After him repaired their brethren, Bavai the son of Henadad, the ruler of the half part of Keilah.

19 And next to him repaired Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece over against the going up to the armory at the turning *of the wall*.

‖ Or, Zaccai. 20 After him Baruch the son of ‖ Zabbai, earnestly repaired the other piece, from the turning *of the wall* unto the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest.

21 After him repaired Merimoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz, another piece, from the door of the house of Eliashib, even to the end of the house of Eliashib.

22 And after him repaired the priests, the men of the plain.

23 After him repaired Benjamin, and Hashub, over against their house: after him repaired Azariah the son of Maasejah, the son of Ananiah by his house.

24 After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad, another piece from the house of Azariah, unto the turning *of the wall*, even unto the corner.

25 Palal the son of Uzai over against the turning *of the wall*, and the tower which lieth out from the kings high house, that *was* by the * court of the prison: after him, Pedajah the son of Parosh.

* Jer. 32.2.

26 Moreover, the Nethinims dwelt in * ‖ Ophel, unto *the place* over against the water-gate toward the east, and the tower that lieth out.

* 2 Chron. 27.3. ‖ Or, *the tower.*

27 After them the Tekoites repaired another piece, over against the great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel.

28 From above the horse-gate repaired the priests, every one over against his house.

29 After them repaired Zadok the son of Immer, over against his house: after him repaired also Shemajah the son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the east-gate.

30 After him repaired Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, another piece: after him repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, over against his chamber.

31 After him repaired Malchiah, the goldsmiths son, unto the place of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over against the gate Miphkad, and to the ‖ going up of the corner.

‖ Or, *corner chamber.*

32 And between the going up of the corner unto the sheep-gate, repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

CHAP. IV.

1 While the enemies scoff, Nehemiah prayeth and continueth the work. 7 Understanding the wrath and secrets of the enemy, he setteth a watch. 13 He armeth the laborers, 19 and giveth military precepts.

BUt it came to pass, that when Sanballat heard that we built the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews.

2 And he spake before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and said, What do these feeble Jews? will they † fortifie themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish, which are burnt?

† Heb. *leave to themselves.*

3 Now Tobiah the Ammonite *was* by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stone-wall.

4 Hear, O our God, for we are † despised: and turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity:

† Heb. *despite.*

5 And cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked *thee* to anger before the builders.

6 So built we the wall; and all the wall was joyned together unto the half thereof: for the people had a minde to work.

7 ¶ But it came to pass *that* when Sanballat and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the walls of Jerusalem † were made up, *and* that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth,

† Heb. ascended.

8 And conspired all of them together,

to come *and* to fight against Jerusalem, and † to hinder it.

† Heb. to make an error to it.

9 Nevertheless we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them.

10 And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and *there is* much rubbish, so that we are not able to build the wall.

11 And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease.

12 And it came to pass that when the Jews which dwelt by them, came, they said unto us ten times, ‖ From all places, whence ye shall return unto us, *they will be upon you.*

‖ Or, that from all places ye must return to us. † Heb. from the lower parts of the place, &c.

13 ¶ Therefore set I † in the lower places behinde the wall, *and* on the higher places, I even set the people after their families with their swords, their spears, and their bows.

14 And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, Be not ye afraid of them; remember the Lord *which is* great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sons, and your daughters, your wives, and your houses.

15 And it came to pass when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and God had brought their counsel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work.

16 And it came to pass from that time forth, *that* the half of my servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held both the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the habergeons; and the rulers *were* behinde all the house of Judah.

17 They which built on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with those that laded, *every one* with one of his hands wrought *in* the work, and *with* the other *hand* held a weapon.

18 For the builders, every one had his sword girded † by his side, and *so* built: and he that sounded the trumpet *was* by me.

† Heb. on his loins.

19 ¶ And I said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The work *is* great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another.

20 In what place *therefore* ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us: our God shall fight for us.

21 So we labored in the work: and half of them held the spears, from the rising of the morning, till the stars appeared.

22 Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labor on the day.

23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, ‖ *saving that* every one put them off for washing.

‖ Or, every one went with his weapon for water.

CHAP. V.

1 The Jews complain of their debt, morgage, and bondage. 6 Nehemiah rebuketh the usurers, and causeth them to make a covenant of restitution. 14 He forbeareth his own allowance, and keepeth hospitality.

AND there was a great cry of the people, and of their wives, against their brethren the Jews.

2 For there were that said, We, our sons, and our daughters *are* many: therefore we take up corn *for them*, that we may eat, and live.

3 *Some* also there were that said, We have morgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might buy corn, because of the dearth.

4 There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the kings tribute, *and that upon* our lands and vineyards.

5 Yet now our flesh *is* as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and lo, we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters, to be servants, and *some* of our daughters are brought into bondage *already*, neither *is it* in our power *to redeem them*: for other men *have* our lands and vineyards.

6 ¶ And I was very angry when I heard their cry, and these words.

7 Then † I consulted with my self, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and said

† Heb. my heart consulted in me.

said unto them, Ye exact usury, every one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them.

8 And I said unto them, We, after our ability, have * redeemed our brethren the Jews, *which were* sold unto the heathen; and will ye even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found nothing *to answer*.

* Levit. 25.48.

9 Also I said, *It is* not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God, because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies?

10 I likewise, *and* my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you let us leave off this usury.

11 Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their olive-yards, and their houses, also the hundredth *part* of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oyl, that ye exact of them.

12 Then said they, We will restore *them*, and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise.

13 Also I shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labor, that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and † emptied. And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the LORD. And the people did according to this promise.

† Heb. empty, or void.

14 ¶ Moreover, from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year, even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that is*, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governor.

15 But the former governors that *had been* before me, were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, beside forty shekels of silver, yea even their servants bare rule over the people: but so did not I, because of the fear of God.

16 Yea, also I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants *were* gathered thither unto the work.

17 Moreover, *there were* at my table an hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers, besides those that came unto us from among the heathen that *are* about us.

18 Now *that* which was prepared *for me* daily, *was* one ox, *and* six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days, store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this required not I the bread of the governor, because the bondage was heavy upon this people.

19 * Think upon me, my God, for good, *according to* all that I have done for this people.

* Chap. 13.22.

CHAP. VI.

1 Sanballat practiseth by craft, by rumors, by hired prophecies, to terrifie Nehemiah. 15 The work is finished to the terror of the enemies. 17 Secret intelligence passeth between the enemies and the nobles of Judah.

NOw it came to pass, when Sanballat and Tobiah, and Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies heard that I had built the wall, and *that* there was no breach left therein; (though at that time I had not set up the doors upon the gates)

2 That Sanballat and Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together in *some one of* the villages in the plain of Ono: but they thought to do me mischief.

3 And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I *am* doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilest I leave it and come down to you?

4 Yet they sent unto me four times after this sort; and I answered them after the same manner.

5 Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me, in like manner, the fifth time, with an open letter in his hand:

6 Wherein *was* written, It is reported among the heathen, and ‖ Gashmu saith *it*, *that* thou and the Jews think to rebel: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their king, according to these words.

‖ Or, Geshem, verse 2.

7 And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, *There is* a king in Judah: and now shall it be reported to the king, according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together.

8 Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart.

9 For they all made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakned from the work that it be not done. Now therefore, *O God*, strengthen my hands.

10 Afterward I came unto the house of Shemajah the son of Delajah, the son of Mehetabeel, who *was* shut up; & he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple; for they will come to slay thee, yea in the night will they come to slay thee.

11 And I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who *is there*, that *being* as I *am*, would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in.

12 And lo, I perceived that God had not sent him, but that he pronounced this prophecy against me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him.

13 Therefore *was* he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and *that* they might have *matter* for an evil report, that they might reproach me.

14 My God, think thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat, according to these their works, and on the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets that would have put me in fear.

15 ¶ So the wall was finished, in the twenty and fifth *day* of *the moneth* Elul, in fifty and two days.

16 And it came to pass that when all our enemies heard *thereof*, and all the heathen that *were* about us saw *these things*, they were much cast down in their own eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God.

† Heb. *multiplyed their letters passing to Tobiah.*

17 ¶ Moreover, in those days the nobles of Judah † sent many letters unto Tobiah, and *the letters* of Tobiah came unto them.

18 For *there were* many in Judah sworn unto him, because he *was* the son in law of Shechaniah the son of Arah; and his son Johanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam, the son of Berechiah.

19 Also they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my ‖ words to him: *and* Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.

‖ Or, *matters.*

CHAP. VII.

1 Nehemiah committeth the charge of Jerusalem to Hanani and Hananiah. 5 A register of the genealogy of them which came at the first out of Babylon, 9 of the people, 39 of the priests, 43 of the Levites, 46 of the Nethinims, 57 of Solomons servants, 63 and of the priests which could not finde their pedegree. 66 The whole number of them with their substance. 70 Their oblations.

NOw it came to pass when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the porters, and the singers, and the Levites were appointed,

2 That I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the palace, charge over Jerusalem: (for he *was* a faithful man, and feared God above many)

3 And I said unto them, Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened, until the sun be hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the doors, and bar *them*: and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one *to be* over against his house.

4 Now the city was † large and great: but the people *were* few therein, and the houses *were* not built.

† Heb. *broad in spaces.*

5 ¶ And my God put into mine heart, to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy: and I found a register of the genealogy of them which came up at the first, and found written therein,

6 * These *are* the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity, of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jerusalem, and to Judah, every one unto his city:

* Ezra. 2. 1, &c.

7 Who came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, ‖ Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani,

‖ Or, *Serajah.*

mani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah; the number, *I say*, of the men of the people of Israel, *was this*:

8 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

10 The children of Arah, six hundred fifty and two.

11 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua, and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred *and* eighteen.

12 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five.

14 The children of Zacchai, seven hundred and threescore.

‖ Or, *Bani.* 15 The children of ‖ Binnui, six hundred forty and eight.

16 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and eight.

17 The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty and two.

18 The children of Adonikam, six hundred threescore and seven.

19 The children of Bigvai, two thousand threescore and seven.

20 The children of Adin, six hundred fifty and five.

21 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

22 The children of Hashum, three hundred twenty and eight.

23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four.

‖ Or, *Jora.* 24 The children of ‖ Hariph, an hundred and twelve.

‖ Or, *Gibbar.* 25 The children of ‖ Gibeon, ninety and five.

26 The men of Beth-lehem and Netophah, an hundred fourscore and eight.

27 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

‖ Or, *Azmaveth.* 28 The men of ‖ Beth-azmaveth, forty and two.

‖ Or, *Kirjath-arim.* 29 The men of ‖ Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred forty and three.

30 The men of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.

31 The men of Michmash, an hundred and twenty and two.

32 The men of Beth-el and Ai, an hundred twenty and three.

33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two.

34 The children of the other *Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four. *S. verſ. 12.

35 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

36 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.

37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and one.

38 The children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.

39 ¶ The priests: the children of * Jedajah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three. * 1 Chro. 24. 7.

40 The children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two.

41 The children of Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.

42 The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

43 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, *and* of the children of ‖ Hodevah, seventy and four. ‖ Or, *Hodaviah*, Ezr. 2. 40. or, *Judah*, Ezra 3. 9.

44 ¶ The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred forty and eight.

45 ¶ The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred thirty and eight.

46 ¶ The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hashupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

47 The children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon,

48 The children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Shalmai,

49 The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,

50 The children of Reajah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda,

51 The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaseah,

52 The children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephishesim,

53 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

54 The children of Bazlith, the children

dren of Mehida, the children of Harſha,
55 The children of Barkos, the children of Sitera, the children of Tamah,
56 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.
57 ¶ The children of Solomons ſervants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida,
58 The children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,
59 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of ‖ Amon.

‖ Or, *Ami.*

60 All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomons ſervants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.
61 * And theſe *were* they which went up *alſo* from Tel-melah, Tel-harelha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer: but they could not ſhew their fathers houſe, nor their ‖ ſeed, whether they *were* of Iſrael.

* Ezra 2. 59.

‖ Or, *pedigree.*

62 The children of Delajah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda ſix hundred forty and two.
63 ¶ And of the prieſts: the children of Habajah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, which took *one* of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name.
64 Theſe ſought their regiſter *among* thoſe that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they, *as* polluted, *put* from the prieſthood.
65 And ‖ the Tirſhatha ſaid unto them, that they ſhould not eat of the moſt holy things, till there ſtood *up* a prieſt with Urim and Thummim.

‖ Or, *the governor.*

66 ¶ The whole congregation together, *was* forty and two thouſand three hundred and threeſcore,
67 Beſide their man-ſervants, and their maid-ſervants, of whom *there were* ſeven thouſand three hundred thirty and ſeven: and they had two hundred forty and five ſinging-men and ſinging-women.
68 Their horſes, ſeven hundred thirty and ſix: their mules, two hundred forty and five:
69 *Their* camels, four hundred thirty and five: ſix thouſand ſeven hundred and twenty aſſes.

† Heb. *part.*

70 ¶ And † ſome of the chief of the fathers gave unto the work: the Tirſhatha gave to the treaſure, a thouſand drams of gold, fifty baſons, five hundred and thirty prieſts garments.
71 And *ſome* of the chief of the fathers gave to the treaſure of the work, twenty thouſand drams of gold, and two thouſand and two hundred pound of ſilver.
72 And *that* which the reſt of the people gave, *was* twenty thouſand drams of gold, and two thouſand pound of ſilver, & threeſcore & ſeven prieſts garments.
73 So the prieſts, and the Levites, and the porters, and the ſingers, and *ſome* of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Iſrael, *dwelt* in their cities; and when the ſeventh moneth came, the children of Iſrael *were* in their cities.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The religious maner of reading and hearing the law. 9 They comfort the people. 13 The forwardneſs of them to hear, and be inſtructed. 16 They keep the feaſt of tabernacles.

AND all * the people gathered themſelves together as one man, into the ſtreet that *was* before the water-gate, and they ſpake unto Ezra the * ſcribe, to bring the book of the law of Moſes, which the LORD had commanded to Iſrael.

* Ezra 3. 1.

* Ezra 7. 6.

2 And Ezra the prieſt brought the law before the congregation, both of men and women, and all † that could hear with underſtanding, upon the firſt day of the ſeventh moneth.

† Heb. *that underſtood in hearing.*

3 And he read therein before the ſtreet that *was* before the water-gate, † from the morning until mid-day, before the men and the women, & thoſe that could underſtand; and the ears of all the people *were attentive* unto the book of the law.

† Heb. *from the light.*

4 And Ezra the ſcribe ſtood upon a † pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpoſe, and beſide him ſtood Mattithiah, and Shemah, and Anajah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaſejah, on his right hand; and on his left hand Pedajah, and Miſhael, and Malchiah, and Haſhum, and Haſhbadana, Zechariah, *and* Meſhullam.

† Heb. *tower of wood.*

5 And Ezra opened the book in the † ſight of all the people (for he was above all the people), and when he opened it, all the people ſtood up:

† Heb. *eyes.*

6 And

6 And Ezra blessed the LORD the great God: and all the people answered, Amen, Amen, with lifting up their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD, with *their* faces to the ground.

7 Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelajah, and the Levites, caused the people to understand the law: and the people *stood* in their place.

8 So they read in the book, in the law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused *them* to understand the reading.

‖ Or, *the governor.*

9 ¶ And Nehemiah which *is* ‖ the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, This day *is* holy unto the LORD your God, mourn not nor weep: for all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law.

10 Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for *this* day *is* holy unto our Lord: neither be ye sorry, for the joy of the LORD is your strength.

11 So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace, for the day *is* holy, neither be ye grieved.

12 And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them.

13 ¶ And on the second day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the priests and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even ‖ to understand the words of the law.

‖ Or, *that they might instruct in the words of the law.*

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

* Levit. 23.34. Deut. 16.13.

14 And they found written in the law which the LORD had commanded † by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in * booths, in the feast of the seventh moneth:

15 And that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive branches, and pine branches, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths as *it is* written.

16 ¶ So the people went forth, and brought *them*, and made themselves booths every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the street of the water-gate, and in the street of the gate of Ephraim.

17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity made booths, and sat under the booths: for since the days of Joshua the son of Nun unto that day, had not the children of Israel done so: and there was very great gladness.

18 Also day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read in the book of the law of God: and they kept the feast seven days, & on the eighth day *was* † a solemn assembly, according unto the maner.

† Heb. *a restraint.*

CHAP. IX.

1 A solemn fast, and repentance of the people. 4 The Levites make a religious confession of Gods goodness, and their wickedness.

NOw in the twenty and fourth day of * this moneth, the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackclothes, and earth upon them.

* Chap. 8. 2.

2 And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all † strangers, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers.

† Heb. *strange children.*

3 And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of the LORD their God, *one* fourth part of the day, and *another* fourth part they confessed and worshipped the LORD their God.

‖ Or, *scaffold.*

4 ¶ Then stood up upon the ‖ stairs of the Levites, Jeshua and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, *and* Chenani, and cryed with a loud voice unto the LORD their God.

5 Then the Levites, Jeshua and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, *and* Pethahiah, said, Stand up *and* bless the LORD your God for ever and ever; and blessed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise.

6 Thou, *even* thou art LORD alone, * thou hast made heaven, the heaven of heavens

* Gen. 1. 1.

heavens with all their host, the earth and all *things* that *are* therein, the seas and all that *is* therein, and thou preservest them all, and the host of heaven worshippeth thee.

7 Thou *art* the LORD the God, who didst choose * Abram, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Caldees, and gavest him the name of * Abraham:

8 And foundest his heart * faithful before thee, and madest a * covenant with him, to give the land of the Canaanite, the Hittite, the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite, and the Girgashite, to give *it*, *I say*, to his seed, and hast performed thy words, for thou *art* righteous.

9 * And didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest their cry by the Red sea:

10 And * shewedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them: so didst thou get thee a name, as *it is* this day.

11 And * thou didst divide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry *land*, and their persecutors thou threwest into the deeps, as a stone into the * mighty waters.

12 Moreover, thou * leddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar; and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should go.

13 * Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right judgements, and † true laws, good statutes and commandments:

14 And madest known unto them thy holy sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the hand of Moses thy servant:

15 And * gavest them bread from heaven, for their hunger, and * broughtest forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and promisedst them that they should * go in to possess the land, † which thou hadst sworn to give them.

16 But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardned their necks, and hearkned not to thy commandments,

17 And refused to obey, neither were mindful of the wonders that thou didst among them: but hardned their necks, and in their rebellion appointed * a captain to return to their bondage: but thou *art* † a God ready to pardon, gracious, and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and forsookest them not.

18 Yea, * when they had made them a molten calf, and said, This *is* thy god that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations:

19 Yet thou in thy manifold mercies forsookest them not in the wilderness: the * pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way, neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should go.

20 Thou gavest also thy * good spirit, to instruct them, and withheldest not thy * manna from their mouth, and gavest them * water for their thirst.

21 Yea forty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness, *so that* they lacked nothing; their * clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not.

22 Moreover, thou gavest them kingdoms, and nations, and didst divide them into corners: so they possessed the land of * Sihon, and the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan.

23 Their children also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should go in to possess *it*.

24 So the children went in and possessed the land, and thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hand, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them † as they would.

25 And they took strong cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all goods, ‖ wells digged, vineyards and olive-yards, and † fruit-trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, and became

* Gen. 11.31. & 12.1.
* Gen. 17.5.
* Gen. 15.6.
* Gen. 12.7. & 15.18. & 17.7,8.
* Exod. 3.7. & 14.10.
* Exod. 7. 8,9,10, 12 & 14. chapters.
* Exod. 14.21,22.
* Exod. 15. 10.
* Exod. 13. 21.
* Exod. 19.20. & 20.1.
† Heb. *laws of truth.*
* Exod. 16.14, 15.
* Exod. 17.6.
Num. 20.9. &c.
* Deut. 1.8.
† Heb. *which thou hadst lift up thine hand to give them.*
* Num. 14.4.
† Heb. *a God of pardons.*
* Exod. 32.4.
* Exod. 13.22. Num. 14.14. 1 Cor. 10.1.
* Num. 11.17.
* Exod. 16.15. Josh. 5.12.
* Exod. 17 6.
* Deut. 8.4.
* Num. 21. 21, &c.
† Heb. *according to their will.*
‖ Or, *cisterns.*
† Heb. *tree of food.*

came fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodness.

26 Nevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behinde their backs, and slew thy * prophets which testified against them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations.

* 1 Kings 19.10.

27 Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their enemies who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble when they cryed unto thee, thou heardst *them* from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies, thou gavest them saviors, who saved them out of the hand of their enemies.

28 But after they had rest, † they did evil again before thee: therefore leftest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned and cryed unto thee, thou heardst *them* from heaven, and many times didst thou deliver them, according to thy mercies:

† Heb. *they returned to do evil.*

29 And testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkned not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgements (which if a man do, he shall live in them) and † withdrew the shoulder, and hardned their neck, and would not hear.

† Heb. *they gave a withdrawing shoulder.*

30 Yet many years didst thou † forbear them, and testifiedst * against them, by thy spirit † in thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.

† Heb. *protract over them.*
* 2 King. 17.13.
* 2 Chro. 36.15.
† Heb. *in the hand of thy prophets.*

31 Nevertheless, for thy great mercies sake, thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for thou *art* a gracious and merciful God.

* Exod. 34.6,7.

32 Now therefore our God, the great, the * mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercy; let not all the † trouble seem little before thee, † that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the time of the kings of Assyria, unto this day.

† Heb. *weariness.*
† Heb. *that hath found us.*

33 Howbeit, thou *art* just in all that is brought upon us, for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly:

34 Neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers kept thy law, nor hearkned unto thy commandments and thy testimonies wherewith thou didst testifie against them.

35 For they have not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.

36 Behold, we *are* servants this day, and *for* the land that thou gavest unto our fathers, to eat the fruit thereof, and the good thereof, behold, we *are* servants in it.

37 And it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us, because of our sins: also they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattel, at their pleasure, and we *are* in great distress.

38 And because of all this, we make a sure *covenant*, and write *it*, and our princes, Levites *and* priests, † seal *unto it*.

† Heb. *are at the sealing, or sealed.*

CHAP. X.

1 The names of them that sealed the covenant. 29 The points of the covenant.

NOw † those that sealed *were*, Nehemiah ‖ the Tirshatha, the son of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah,

† Heb. *at the seallings.*
‖ Or, *the governor.*

2 Serajah, Azariah, Jeremiah,
3 Pashur, Amariah, Malchiah,
4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch,
5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,
6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,
7 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin,
8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemajah: these *were* the priests.

9 And the Levites: both Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel:

10 And their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelajah, Hanan,
11 Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah,
12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,
13 Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.
14 The chief of the people; Parosh, Pahath-moab, Elam, Zattu, Bani,
15 Binnui,

15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,
16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,
17 Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur,
18 Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai,
19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,
20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir,
21 Meshezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua,
22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anajah,
23 Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub,
24 Hallohesh, Pileha, Shobek,
25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Maasejah,
26 And Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,
27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

* Ezra. 2. 28 ¶ * And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinims, and all they that had separated themselves from the people of the lands, unto the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having understanding;

29 They clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entred into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in Gods law, which was given †by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the LORD our Lord, and his judgements and his statutes:

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

* Exod. 34.16. Deut. 7.5.

30 And that we would not give * our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons:

* Exod. 20.10. Lev. 23.3. Deut. 5. 12. Chap. 13.15.&c. * Lev. 25. 4. * Deut. 15.2.

31 * And *if* the people of the land bring ware or any victuals on the sabbath day, to sell, *that* we would not buy it of them on the sabbath, or on the holy day: and *that* we would leave the * seventh year, and the * exaction of † every debt.

† Heb. *every hand.*

32 Also we made ordinances for us, to charge our selves yearly, with the part of a shekel, for the service of the house of our God,

* See Num. 28. & 29.

33 For the shew-bread, and for the continual meat-offering, and for the continual burnt-offering, *of the sabbaths, of the new moons, for the set feasts, and for the holy *things*, and for the sin-*offerings*, to make an atonement for Israel, and *for* all the work of the house of our God.

34 And we cast the lots *amongst* the priests, the Levites, and the people, for the wood-offering, to bring *it* into the house of our God, after the houses of our fathers, at times appointed, year by year, to burn upon the altar of the LORD our God, as *it is* written in the law.

* Exod. 23.19. Levit. 19. 23.

35 And * to bring the first-fruits of our ground, and the first-fruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year unto the house of the LORD.

* Exod. 13.2.

36 Also the first-born of our sons and of our cattel (as *it is* written *in the law) and the firstlings of our herds, and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, unto the priests that minister in the house of our God:

* Levit. 23.17. Num. 15.19. & 18.12. &c.

37 * And *that* we should bring the first-fruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all maner of trees, of wine and of oyl, unto the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God, and the tithes of our ground unto the Levites, that the same Levites might have the tithes, in all the cities of our tillage.

*Num. 18.26.

38 And the priest the son of Aaron, shall be with the Levites, * when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the house of our God, to the chambers into the treasure-house.

39 For the children of Israel, and the children of Levi, shall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oyl unto the chambers, where *are* the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers, and we will not forsake the house of our God.

CHAP. XI.

1 The rulers, voluntary men, and the tenth man chosen by lot, dwell at Jerusalem. 3 A catalogue of their names. 20 The residue dwell in other cities.

AND the rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem the holy city, and nine parts *to dwell* in *other* cities.

2 And the people blessed all the men, that willingly offered themselves to dwell at Jerusalem.

3 ¶ Now these *are* the chief of the province that dwelt in Jerusalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt everyone in his possession

possession in their cities, *to wit*, Israel, the priests, & the Levites, & the Nethinims, and the children of Solomons servants.

4 And at Jerusalem dwelt *certain* of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin: Of the children of Judah; Athajah the son of Uzziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalaleel, of the children of Perez.

5 And Maasejah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son of Hazajah, the son of Adajah, the son of Jojarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of Shiloni

6 All the sons of Perez that dwelt at Jerusalem, *were* four hundred threescore and eight valiant men.

7 And these *are* the sons of Benjamin, Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedajah, the son of Kolajah, the son of Maasejah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jesajah.

8 And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight.

9 And Joel the son of Zichri *was* their overseer: and Judah the son of Senuah, *was* second over the city.

10 Of the priests: Jedajah the son of Jojarib, Jachin.

11 Serajah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Merajoth, the son of Ahitub, *was* the ruler of the house of God.

12 And their brethren that did the work of the house, *were* eight hundred twenty and two: and Adajah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchiah,

13 And his brethren, chief of the fathers, two hundred forty and two: and Amashai, the son of Azareel, the son of Ahasai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer,

14 And their brethren mighty *men* of valor, an hundred twenty and eight: and their overseer *was* Zabdiel, ‖ the son of *one of* the great men.

‖ Or, *the son of Haggedolim.*

15 Also of the Levites: Shemajah the son of Hashub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni.

16 And Shabbethai, and Jozabad of the chief of the Levites, † *had* the oversight of the outward business of the house of God.

† Heb. *were over.*

17 And Mattaniah the son of Micha, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, *was* the principal to begin the thanksgiving in prayer: and Bakbukiah the second among his brethren, and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun.

18 All the Levites in the holy city, *were* two hundred fourscore and four.

19 Moreover, the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren that kept † the gates, *were* an hundred seventy and two.

† Heb. *at the gates.*

20 ¶ And the residue of Israel, of the priests, *and* the Levites, *were* in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.

21 * But the Nethinims dwelt in ‖ Ophel: and Ziha, and Gispa, *were* over the Nethinims.

* See Chap 3. 26.

‖ Or, *the tower.*

22 The overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem, *was* Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micha: of the sons of Asaph, the singers *were* over the business of the house of God.

23 For *it was* the kings commandment concerning them, that ‖ a certain portion should be for the singers, due for every day.

‖ Or, *a sure ordinance.*

24 And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabeel, of the children of Zerah the son of Judah, *was* at the kings hand in all matters concerning the people.

25 And for the villages, with their fields, *some* of the children of Judah dwelt at Kirjath-arba & *in* the villages thereof, and at Dibon and *in* the villages thereof, & at Jekabzeel & *in* the villages thereof,

26 And at Jeshua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-phelet,

27 And at Hazar-shual, and at Beer-sheba and *in* the villages thereof,

28 And at Ziklag, and at Mekonah, and in the villages thereof,

29 And at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth,

30 Zanoah, Adullam, and *in* their villages, at Lachish and the fields thereof, at Azekah and *in the* villages thereof. And they

and they dwelt from Beer-sheba, unto the valley of Hinnom.

31 The children also of Benjamin ‖from Geba, *dwelt* ‖at Michmash, and Aija, and Beth-el and *in* their villages.

32 *And* at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,

33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,

34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,

35 Lod and Ono, the valley of craftsmen.

36 And of the Levites, *were* divisions *in* Judah, *and* in Benjamin.

‖ Or, *of Geba.*
‖ Or, *to Michmash.*

CHAP. XII.

1 The priests, 8 and the Levites which came up with Zerubbabel. 10 The succession of high priests. 22 Certain chief Levites. 27 The solemnity of the dedication of the walls. 44 The offices of priests and Levites appointed in the temple.

NOw these *are* the * priests and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel, the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: Serajah, Jeremiah, Ezra,

2 Amariah, ‖ Malluch, Hattuch,

3 ‖ Shecaniah, ‖ Rehum, ‖ Meremoth,

4 Iddo, ‖ Ginnetho, Abijah,

5 ‖ Miamin, ‖ Maadiah, Bilgah,

6 Shemajah, and Jojarib, Jedajah,

7 ‖ Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedajah: these *were* the chief of the priests, and of their brethren in the days of Jeshua.

8 Moreover the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, *and* Mattaniah, *which was* over ‖ the thanksgiving, he and his brethren.

9 Also Bakbukiah, and Unni, their brethren, *were* over against them in the watches.

10 ¶ And Jeshua begat Jojakim, Jojakim also begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Jojada,

11 And Jojada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua.

12 And in the days of Jojakim, were priests, the chief of the fathers: of Serajah, Merajah: of Jeremiah, Hananiah:

13 Of Ezra, Meshullam: of Amariah, Jehohanan:

14 Of Melicu, Jonathan: of Shebaniah, Joseph:

15 Of Harim, Adna: of Merajoth, Helkai:

16 Of Iddo, Zechariah: of Ginnethon, Meshullam:

17 Of Abijah, Zichri: of Minjamin, of Moadiah, Piltai:

18 Of Bilgah, Shammua: of Shemajah, Johonathan:

19 And of Jojarib, Mattenai: of Jedajah, Uzzi:

20 Of Sallai, Kallai: of Amok, Eber:

21 Of Hilkiah, Hashabiah: of Jedajah, Nethaneel.

22 ¶ The Levites in the days of Eliashib, Jojada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, *were* recorded chief of the fathers: also the priests, to the reign of Darius the Persian.

23 The sons of Levi, the chief of the fathers, *were* written in the book of the * chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib.

24 And the chief of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise *and* to give thanks according to the commandment of David the man of God, ward over against ward.

25 Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, *were* porters keeping the ward, at the ‖ thresholds of the gates.

26 These *were* in the days of Jojakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governor, and of Ezra the priest, the scribe.

27 ¶ And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem, they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing *with* cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.

28 And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plain country round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of Netophathi.

29 Also from the house of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba, and Azmaveth: for the singers had built them villages round about Jerusalem.

30 And the priests and the Levites purified themselves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.

31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah

* Ezra 2.1.

‖ Or, *Melicu*, vers. 14.
‖ Or, *Shebaniah*, vers. 14.
‖ Or, *Harim*. vers. 15.
‖ Or, *Merajoth*, verse 15.
‖ Or, *Ginnethon*, verse 16.
‖ Or, *Miniamin*, verse 17.
‖ Or, *Moadiah*, verse 17.
‖ Or, *Sallai*, verse 20.
‖ That is, *the psalms of thanksgiving.*

* 1 Chron. 9.14. &c.

‖ Or, *treasuries*, or *assemblies.*

Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great *companies of them that gave* thanks, *whereof one* went on the right hand upon the wall toward the dung-gate:

32 And after them went Hoshajah, and half of the princes of Judah,

33 And Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam,

34 Judah, and Benjamin, and Semajah, and Jeremiah,

35 And *certain* of the priests sons with trumpets: *namely*, Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemajah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Michajah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph:

36 And his brethren, Shemajah, and Azarael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with the musical instruments of David the man of God, and Ezra the scribe before them.

37 And at the fountain-gate, which was over against them, they went up by the stairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall above the house of David, even unto the water-gate east-ward.

38 And the other *company of them that gave* thanks, went over against *them*, and I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond the tower of the furnaces, even unto the broad wall:

39 And from above the gate of Ephraim, and above the old gate, and above the fish-gate, and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, even unto the sheep-gate; and they stood still in the prison-gate.

40 So stood the two *companies of them that gave* thanks in the house of God, and I, and the half of the rulers with me:

41 And the priests; Eliakim, Maasejah, Minjamin, Micajah, Elioenai, Zachariah, *and* Hananiah, with trumpets:

42 And Maasejah, and Shemajah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer: and the singers † sang loud, with Jezrahiah *their* overseer.

† Heb. *made their voice to be heard*

43 Also that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoyced; for God had made them rejoyce with great joy; the wives also and the children rejoyced: so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.

44 ¶ And at that time were some appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the offerings, for the first-fruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions ‖ of the law for the priests and Levites: † for Judah rejoyced for the priests and for the Levites † that waited.

‖ That is, *appointed by the law.*
† Heb. *for the joy of Judah.*
† Heb. *that stood.*

45 And both the singers and the porters kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, * according to the commandment of David, *and* of Solomon his son.

* 1 Chron. 25. & 26.

46 For in the days of David * and Asaph, of old, *there were* chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God.

* 1 Chron. 25. 1, &c.

47 And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers, and the porters, every day his portion, and they ‖ sanctified *holy things* unto the Levites: * and the Levites sanctified *them* unto the children of Aaron.

‖ That is, *set apart.*
* Num. 18. 16.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Upon the reading of the law, separation is made from the mixed multitude. 4 Nehemiah at his return causeth the chambers to be cleansed. 10 He reformeth the offices in the house of God, 15 the violation of the sabbath, 23 and the marriages with strange wives.

ON that day † they read in the book of Moses in the † audience of the people; and therein was found written, * that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the congregation of God for ever;

† Heb. *there was read.*
† Heb. *ears.*
* Deut. 23. 3.

2 Because they met not the children of Israel with bread and with water, but * hired Balaam against them, that he should curse them: howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing.

* Num. 22. 5. Josh. 24. 9.

3 Now it came to pass when they had heard the law, that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude.

4 ¶ And before this, Eliashib the priest, † having the oversight of the chamber of the house of our God, *was* allied unto Tobiah:

† Heb. *being set over.*

5 And he had prepared for him a great cham-

chamber, where afore-time they laid the meat-offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine, and the oil (†which was commanded *to be given* to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters) and the offerings of the priests.

†Heb. *the commandment of the Levites.*

6 But in all this *time* was not I at Jerusalem: for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon, came I unto the king, and † after certain days ‖ obtained I leave of the king:

†Heb. *at the end of days.* ‖Or, *I earnestly requested.*

7 And I came to Jerusalem, and understood of the evil that Eliashib did for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God.

8 And it grieved me sore, therefore I cast forth all the houshold-stuff of Tobiah out of the chamber.

9 Then I commanded, and they cleansed the chambers: and thither brought I again the vessels of the house of God, with the meat-offering and the frankincense.

10 ¶ And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given *them:* for the Levites and the singers that did the work, were fled every one to his field.

11 Then contended I with the rulers, and said, Why is the house of God forsaken? and I gathered them together, and set them in their † place.

†Heb. *standing.*

12 Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn, and the new wine, and the oil, unto the ‖ treasuries.

‖Or, *storehouses.*

13 And I made treasurers over the treasuries, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedajah: and † next to them *was* Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah: for they were counted faithful, and † their office *was* to distribute unto their brethren.

†Heb. *at their hand.* †Heb. *it was upon them.*

14 *Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my † good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for the ‖ offices thereof.

*Vers. 22. †Heb. *kindnesses.* ‖Or, *observations.*

15 ¶ In those days saw I in Judah, *some* treading wine-presses on the sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading asses, as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all *maner of* burdens which they brought into Jerusalem on the sabbath-day: and I testified *against them* in the day wherein they sold victuals.

16 There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which brought fish, and all manner of ware, and sold on the sabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem.

17 Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said unto them, What evil thing *is* this that ye do, and profane the sabbath-day?

18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel by profaning the sabbath.

19 And it came to pass, that when the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the sabbath: and *some* of my servants set I at the gates, *that* there should no burden be brought in on the sabbath-day.

20 So the merchants, and sellers of all kinde of ware, lodged without Jerusalem once or twice.

21 Then I testified against them, and said unto them, Why lodge ye † about the wall? if ye do *so* again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no *more* on the sabbath.

†Heb. *before the wall.*

22 And I commanded the Levites, that they should cleanse themselves, and *that* they should come *and* keep the gates, to sanctifie the sabbath-day. Remember me, O my God, *concerning* this also, and spare me according to the ‖ greatness of thy mercy.

‖Or, *multitude.*

23 ¶ In those days also saw I Jews *that* † had married wives of Ashdod, of Ammon, *and* of Moab:

†Heb. *had made to dwell with them.*

24 And their children spake half in the speech of Ashdod, and † could not speak in the Jews language, but according to the language † of each people.

†Heb. *they discerned not to speak.* †Heb. *of people and people.*

25 And I contended with them, and ‖ cursed them, and smote certain of them, and pluckt off their hair, and made them swear by God, *saying,* Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons, or for your selves.

‖Or, *reviled them.*

26 Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by

by these things? yet among many nations was there no king like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: * nevertheless, even him did outlandish women cause to sin.

27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to transgress against our God, in marrying strange wives?

28 And *one* of the sons of Jojada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, *was* son in law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chased him from me.

29 Remember them, O my God, † because they have defiled the priesthood, and the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites.

30 Thus cleansed I them from all strangers, and appointed the wards of the priests and the Levites, every one in his business;

31 And for the wood-offering, at times appointed, and for the first-fruits. Remember me, O my God, for good.

*1 Kings 11.1,&c.

†Heb. *for the defilings.*

The book of ESTHER.

CHAP. I.

1 *Ahasuerus maketh royal feasts.* 10 *Vashti sent for, refuseth to come.* 13 *Ahasuerus by the counsel of Memucan, maketh the decree of mens soveraignty.*

NOw it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus (this *is* Ahasuerus which reigned from India even unto Ethiopia, *over* an hundred and seven and twenty provinces)

2 *That* in those days, when the king Ahasuerus sate on the throne of his kingdom, which *was* in Shushan the palace,

3 In the third year of his reign, he made a feast unto all his princes, and his servants; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces *being* before him.

4 When he shewed the riches of his glorious kingdom, and the honor of his excellent majesty, many days, *even* an hundred and fourscore days.

5 And when these days were expired, the king made a feast unto all the people that were † present in Shushan the palace, both unto great and small, seven days, in the court of the garden of the kings palace,

6 *Where were* white, green, and ‖ blue *hangings*, fastned with cords of fine linen and purple, to silver rings, and pillars of marble: the beds *were of* gold and silver, upon a pavement ‖ of red, and blue, and white, and black marble.

7 And they gave *them* drink in vessels of gold (the vessels being divers one from another) and † royal wine in abundance, † according to the state of the king.

8 And the drinking *was* according to the law, none did compell: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every mans pleasure.

9 Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women, *in* the royal house which *belonged* to king Ahasuerus.

10 ¶ On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven ‖ chamberlains that served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king,

11 To bring Vashti the queen before the king, with the crown royal, to shew the people and the princes her beauty: for she *was* † fair to look on.

12 But the queen Vashti refused to come at the kings commandment † by his chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

13 ¶ Then the king said to the wisemen, which knew the times (for so *was* the kings maner towards all that knew law and judement:

14 And the next unto him *was* Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, *and* Memucan, the * seven princes of Persia, and Media, which saw the kings face, *and* which sate the first in the kingdom)

15 † What shall we do unto the queen Vashti, according to law, because she hath not performed the commandment

†Heb. *according to the hand of the king.*

‖Or, *eunuchs.*

†Heb. *good of countenance.*

†Heb. *which was by the hand of his eunuchs.*

*Ezra 7.14.

†Heb. *what to do to?*

†Heb. *found.*

‖Or, *violet.*

‖Or, *of porphyre and marble and alabaster, and stone of blue color.*

†Heb. *wine of the kingdom.*

of the king Ahasuerus, by the chamberlains?

16 And Memucan answered before the king and the princes, Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king onely, but also to all the princes, and to all the people that *are* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus.

17 For *this* deed of the queen shall come abroad unto all women, so that they shall despise their husbands in their eys, when it shall be reported, The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.

18 *Likewise* shall the ladies of Persia and Media say this day unto all the kings princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus *shall there arise* too much contempt and wrath.

19 †If it please the king, let there go a royal commandment †from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, †that it be not altered, that Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus, and let the king give her royal estate †unto another that is better then she.

20 And when the kings decree which he shall make, shall be published throughout all his empire, (for it is great) all the wives shall give to their husbands honor, both to great and small.

21 And the saying †pleased the king and the princes, and the king did according to the word of Memucan:

22 For he sent letters into all the kings provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and †that *it* should be published according to the language of every people.

†Heb. *if it be good with the king.*
†Heb. *from before him.*
†Heb. *that it pass not away.*
†Heb. *unto her companion.*
†Heb. *was good in the eys of the king.*
†Heb. *that one should publish it according to the language of his people.*

CHAP. II.

1 Out of the choice of virgins, a queen is to be chosen. 5 Mordecai the nursing father of Esther. 8 Esther is preferred by Hegai before the rest. 12 The maner of purification, and going in to the king. 15 Esther best pleasing the king, is made queen. 21 Mordecai discovering a treason, is recorded in the chronicles.

AFter these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembred Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her.

2 Then said the kings servants, that ministred unto him, Let there be fair yong virgins sought for the king.

3 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair yong virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, † unto the custody of ‖ Hege the kings chamberlain, keeper of the women, and let their things for purification be given *them*:

4 And let the maiden which pleaseth the king, be queen in stead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king, and he did so.

5 ¶ *Now* in Susan the palace, there was a certain Jew, whose name *was* Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite:

6 * Who had been carried away from Jerusalem, with the captivity which had been carried away with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away.

7 And he †brought up Hadassah, (that *is* Esther) his uncles daughter, for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid *was* †fair and beautiful, whom Mordecai (when her father and mother were dead) took for his own daughter.

8 ¶ So it came to pass, when the kings commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought also unto the kings house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women.

9 And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of him, and he speedily gave her her things for purification, with †such things as belonged to her, and seven maidens, *which were* meet to be given her, out of the kings house, and † he preferred her and her maids, unto the best *place* of the house of the women.

10 Esther had not shewed her people, nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her, that she should not shew *it*.

11 And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the womens house, †to know how Esther did, and what should become of her.

12 ¶ Now

†Heb. *unto the hand.*
‖Or, *Hegai*, Vers. 8.
*2 Kings 24. 15. 2 Chron. 36. 10. Jer. 24. 1.
†Heb. *nourished.*
†Heb. *fair of form, and good of countenance.*
†Heb. *her portions.*
†Heb. *he changed her.*
†Heb. *to know the peace.*

12 ¶ Now when every maids turn was come, to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that she had been twelve moneths, according to the manner of the women, (for so were the days of their purifications accomplished, *to wit*, six moneths with oil of myrrhe, and six moneths with sweet odors, and with *other* things for the purifying of the women)

13 Then thus came *every* maiden unto the king, whatsoever she desired was given her, to go with her out of the house of the women, unto the kings house.

14 In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz, the kings chamberlain, which kept the concubines: she came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that she were called by name.

15 ¶ Now when the turn of Esther, the daughter of Abihail, the uncle of Mordecai (who had taken her for his daughter) was come to go in unto the king, she required nothing, but what Hegai the kings chamberlain, the keeper of the women appointed: and Esther obtained favor in the sight of all them that looked upon her.

16 So Esther was taken unto king Ahasuerus, into his house royal, in the tenth moneth (which *is* the moneth Tebeth) in the seventh year of his reign.

17 And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and ‖ favor † in his sight, more then all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen in stead of Vashti.

‖ Or, kindeness. † Heb. before him.

18 Then the king made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, *even* Esthers feast, and he made a † release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the state of the king.

† Heb. rest.

19 And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordecai sate in the kings gate.

20 Esther had not *yet* shewed her kindred, nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with him.

21 ¶ In those days (while Mordecai sate in the kings gate) two of the kings chamberlains, ‖ Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept † the door, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus:

‖ Or, Bigthana, Chap. 6. 2. † Heb. the threshold.

22 And the thing was known to Mordecai, who told *it* unto Esther the queen, and Esther certified the king *thereof*, in Mordecai's name.

23 And when inquisition was made of the matter, it was found out: therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in the book of the chronicles before the king.

CHAP. III.

1 Haman advanced by the king, and despised by Mordecai, seeketh revenge upon all the Jews. 7 He casteth lots. 8 He obtaineth by calumniation, a decree of the king to put the Jews to death.

AFter these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that *were* with him.

2 And all the kings servants that *were* in the kings gate, bowed, and reverenced Haman; for the king had so commanded concerning him: but Mordecai bowed not, nor did *him* reverence.

3 Then the kings servants, which *were* in the kings gate, said unto Mordecai, Why transgressest thou the kings commandment?

4 Now it came to pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkned not unto them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai his matters would stand, for he had told them, that he *was* a Jew.

5 And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath.

6 And he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone, for they had shewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews, that *were* throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, *even* the people of Mordecai.

7 ¶ In the first moneth (that *is* the moneth Nisan) in the twelfth year of king

Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that *is*, the lot, before Haman, from day to day, and from moneth to moneth, *to* the twelfth *moneth*, that *is* the moneth Adar.

8 ¶ And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, There is a certain people scattered abroad, and dispersed among the people, in all the provinces of thy kingdom, and their laws *are* diverse from all people, neither keep they the kings laws: therefore it *is* not † for the kings profit to suffer them.

9 If it please the king, let it be written † that they may be destroyed: and I will † pay ten thousand talents of silver to the hands of those that have the charge of the business, to bring *it* into the kings treasuries.

10 And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews ‖ enemy.

11 And the king said unto Haman, The silver *is* given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee.

12 Then were the kings ‖ scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first moneth, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the kings lieutenants, and to the governors that *were* over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province according to the writing thereof, & *to* every people after their language; in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the kings ring.

13 And the letters were sent by posts into all the kings provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish all Jews, both yong and old, little children and women, in one day, *even* upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth moneth, (which *is* the moneth Adar) and *to take* the spoil of them for a prey.

14 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province was published unto all people, that they should be ready against that day.

15 The posts went out, being hastned by the kings commandment, and the decree was given in Shushan the palace: and the king and Haman sate down to drink, but the city Shushan was perplexed.

† Heb. meet, or, equal.

† Heb. to destroy them.

† Heb. weigh.

‖ Or, oppressor.

‖ Or, secretaries.

CHAP. IV.

1 The great mourning of Mordecai and the Jews. 4 Esther understanding it, sendeth to Mordecai, who sheweth the cause, and adviseth her to undertake the suit. 10 She excusing her self, is threatned by Mordecai. 15 She appointing a fast, undertaketh the suit.

WHen Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry:

2 And came even before the kings gate: for none *might* enter into the kings gate clothed with sackcloth.

3 And in every province whithersoever the kings commandment, and his decree came, *there was* great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping and wailing, and † many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

† Heb. sackcloth and ashes were laid under many.

4 ¶ So Esthers maids, and her † chamberlains came and told *it* her: then was the queen exceedingly grieved, and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his sackcloth from him: but he received *it* not.

† Heb. eunuchs.

5 Then called Esther for Hatach, *one* of the kings chamberlains, † whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it *was*, and why it *was*.

† Heb. whom he had set before her.

6 So Hatach went forth to Mordecai, unto the street of the city, which *was* before the kings gate.

7 And Mordecai told him of all that had hapned unto him, and of the sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the kings treasuries for the Jews to destroy them.

8 Also he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree, that was given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew *it* unto Esther, and to declare *it* unto her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him for her people.

9 And Hatach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai.

10 ¶ Again Esther spake unto Hatach, and

and gave him commandment unto Mordecai;

11 All the kings servants and the people of the kings provinces do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, *there is* one law of his to put *him* to death, except such to whom the king shall hold out the golden scepter, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king, these thirty days.

12 And they told to Mordecai Esthers words.

13 Then Mordecai commanded to answer Esther, Think not with thy self that thou shalt escape in the kings house, more then all the Jews.

14 For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, *then* shall there †enlargement and deliverance arise to the Jews from another place, but thou and thy fathers house shall be destroyed: and who knoweth, whether thou art come to the kingdom for *such* a time as this?

†Heb. respiration.

15 ¶ Then Esther bade *them* return Mordecai *this answer*.

16 Go, gather together all the Jews *that are* †present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise, and so will I go in unto the king, which *is* not according to the law; and if I perish, I perish.

†Heb. found.

17 So Mordecai †went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

†Heb. passed.

CHAP. V.

1 Esther adventuring on the kings favor, obtaineth the grace of the golden scepter, and inviteth the king and Haman to a banquet. 6 She being encouraged by the king in her suit, inviteth them to another banquet the next day. 9 Haman proud of his advancement, repineth at the contempt of Mordecai. 14 By the counsel of Zeresh, he buildeth for him a pair of gallows.

NOw it came to pass on the third day, that Esther put on *her* royal *apparel*, and stood in the inner court of the kings house, over against the kings house: and the king sate upon his royal throne in the royal house, over against the gate of the house.

2 And it was *so* when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, *that* she obtained favor in his sight: and the king held out to Esther the golden scepter that *was* in his hand: so Esther drew near and touched the top of the scepter.

3 Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what *is* thy request? it shall be even given thee, to the half of the kingdom.

4 And Esther answered, If *it seem* good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him.

5 Then the king said, Cause Haman to make haste, that he may do as Esther hath said: so the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

6 ¶ And the king said unto Esther at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed.

7 Then answered Esther, and said, My petition, and my request *is*;

8 If I have found favor in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and †to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to morrow as the king hath said.

†Heb. to do.

9 ¶ Then went Haman forth that day, joyful, and with a glad heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the kings gate, that he stood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation against Mordecai.

10 Nevertheless, Haman refrained himself, and when he came home, he sent and †called for his friends, and Zeresh his wife.

†Heb. caused to come.

11 And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all *the things* wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king.

12 Haman said moreover; Yea, Esther

the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that she had prepared, but my self; and to morrow am I invited unto her also with the king.

13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the kings gate.

14 ¶ Then said Zeresh his wife, and all his friends unto him, Let a † gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and to morrow speak thou unto the king, that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman, and he caused the gallows to be made.

† Heb. tree.

CHAP. VI.

1 Ahasuerus reading in the chronicles of the good service done by Mordecai, taketh care for his reward. 4 Haman coming to sue that Mordecai might be hanged, unawares giveth counsel that he might do him honour. 12 Complaining of his misfortune, his friends tell him of his final destiny.

ON that night † could not the king sleep, and he commanded to bring the book of records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king.

† Heb. the kings sleep fled away.

2 And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of ‖ Bigthana and Teresh, two of the kings chamberlains, the keepers of the † door, who sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

‖ Or, Bigthan, Chap. 2. 21.
† Heb. threshold.

3 And the king said, What honor and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then said the kings servants that ministred unto him, There is nothing done for him.

4 ¶ And the king said, Who *is* in the court? (now Haman was come into the outward court of the kings house, to speak unto the king, to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him)

5 And the kings servants said unto him, Behold, Haman standeth in the court. And the king said, Let him come in.

† Heb. in whose honor the king delighteth.

6 So Haman came in: and the king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man † whom the king delighteth to honor (now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honor more then to my self?)

† Heb. in whose honor the king delighteth.

7 And Haman answered the king, *For* the man † whom the king delighteth to honor,

8 † Let the royal apparel be brought, † which the king *useth* to wear, and the horse that the king rideth upon, and the crown royal which is set upon his head:

† Heb. let them bring the royal apparel.
† Heb. wherewith the king clotheth himself.

9 And let this apparel and horse be delivered to the hand of one of the kings most noble princes; that they may array the man *withal* whom the king delighteth to honour, and † bring him on horse-back through the street of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

† Heb. cause him to ride.

10 Then the king said to Haman, Make haste, *and* take the apparel, and the horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew, that sitteth at the kings gate: † let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken.

† Heb. suffer not a whit to fall.

11 Then took Haman the apparel and the horse, and arayed Mordecai, and brought him on horse-back through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

12 ¶ And Mordecai came again to the kings gate: but Haman hasted to his house, mourning, and having his head covered.

13 And Haman told Zeresh his wife & all his friends, every *thing* that had befallen him. Then said his wise men, and Zeresh his wife unto him, If Mordecai *be* of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before him.

14 And while they *were* yet talking with him, came the kings chamberlains, and hasted to bring Haman unto the banquet that Esther had prepared.

CHAP. VII.

1 Esther entertaining the king and Haman, maketh suit for her own life and her peoples. 5 She accuseth Haman. 7 The king in his anger understanding of the gallows, which Haman had made for Mordecai, causeth him to be hanged thereon.

SO the king and Haman came † to banquet with Esther the queen.

† Heb. to drink.

2 And the king said again to Esther, on the second day, at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy requeſt? and it shall be performed

formed, *even* to the half of the kingdom.

3 Then Esther the queen answered and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request.

4 For we are sold, I and my people, † to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish: but if we had been sold for bondmen, and bond-women, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the kings damage.

5 ¶ Then the king Ahasuerus answered and said unto Esther the queen, Who is he? and where is he † that durst presume in his heart to do so?

6 And Esther said, † The adversary and enemy, *is* this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid ‖ before the king and the queen.

7 ¶ And the king arising from the banquet of wine in his wrath, *went* into the palace-garden; and Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther the queen: for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the king.

8 Then the king returned out of the palace-garden, into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen upon the bed whereon Esther *was*. Then said the king, Will he force the queen also † before me in the house? as the word went out of the kings mouth, they covered Hamans face.

9 And Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, said before the king, Behold also the † gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had spoken good for the king, standeth in the house of Haman. Then the king said, Hang him thereon.

10 So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the kings wrath pacified.

† Heb. that they should destroy and kill, and cause to perish.

† Heb. whose heart hath filled him.

† Heb. the man adversary.

‖ Or, at the presence of.

† Heb. with me.

† Heb. tree.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Mordecai is advanced. 3 Esther maketh suit to reverse Hamans letters. 7 Ahasuerus granteth to the Jews to defend themselves. 15 Mordecai's honor, and the Jews joy.

ON that day did the king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman the Jews enemy, unto Esther the queen: and Mordecai came before the king; for Esther had told what he *was* unto her.

2 And the king took off his ring which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.

3 ¶ And Esther spake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet † and besought him with tears, to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had devised against the Jews.

4 Then the king held out the golden sceptre toward Esther. So Esther arose, and stood before the king,

5 And said, If it please the king, and if I have found favour in his sight, and the thing *seem* right before the king, and I *be* pleasing in his eyes; let it be written to reverse † the letters devised by Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, ‖ which he wrote to destroy the Jews which *are* in all the kings provinces:

6 For how can I † endure to see the evil that shall come unto my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred?

7 ¶ Then the king Ahasuerus said unto Esther the queen, and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he laid his hand upon the Jews.

8 Write ye also for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the kings name, and seal *it* with the kings ring: for the writing which is written in the kings name, and sealed with the kings ring, * may no man reverse.

9 Then were the kings scribes called at that time in the third moneth (that *is*, the moneth Sivan) on the three and twentieth *day* thereof, and it was written (according to all that Mordecai commanded) unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the provinces which *are* from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto every province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews, according to their writing, and according to their language.

† Heb. *and she wept and besought him.*

† Heb. *the device.*

‖ Or, *who wrote.*

† Heb. *be able that I may see.*

* See Chap. 1. 19.

10 And

10 And he wrote in the king Ahasuerus name, and sealed *it* with the kings ring, and sent letters by posts, on horseback, *and* riders on mules, camels, *and* yong dromedaries:

11 Wherein the king granted the Jews, which *were* in every city, to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish all the power of the people and province, that would assault them, *both* little ones, and women, and *to take* the spoil of them for a prey:

12 Upon one day, in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, *namely*, upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth moneth, which *is* the moneth Adar.

13 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in everyprovince, *was* † published unto all people, and that the Jews should be ready against that day, to avenge themselves on their enemies.

† Heb. revealed.

14 *So* the posts that rode upon mules *and* camels went out, being hastened, and pressed on by the kings commandment; and the decree was given at Shushan the palace.

15 ¶ And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king, in royal apparel of ‖ blew and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen, and purple; and the city of Shushan rejoyced and was glad:

‖ Or, violet.

16 The Jews had light and gladness, and joy and honour.

17 And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the kings commandment, and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a feast and a good day: and many of the people of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

CHAP. IX.

1 The Jews (the rulers, for fear of Mordecai, helping them) slay their enemies, with the ten sons of Haman. 12 Ahasuerus at the request of Esther granteth another day of slaughter, and Hamans sons to be hanged. 20 The two days of Purim are made festival.

NOw in the twelfth moneth (that *is* the moneth Adar) on the thirteenth day of the same, when the kings commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them, (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them)

2 The Jews gathered themselves together in their cities, throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt; and no man could withstand them: for the fear of them fell upon all people.

3 And all the rulers of the provinces, and the lieutenants, and the deputies, and † officers of the king, helped the Jews: because the fear of Mordecai fel upon them.

† Heb. those which did the business that belonged to the king.

4 For Mordecai *was* great in the kings house, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces: for this man Mordecai waxed greater and greater.

5 Thus the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter and destruction, and did † what they would unto those that hated them.

† Heb. according to their will.

6 And in Shushan the palace the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men.

7 And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha,

8 And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,

9 And Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha,

10 The ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, slew they, but on the spoil laid they not their hand.

11 On that day, the number of those that were slain in Shushan the palace, † was brought before the king.

† Heb. came.

12 ¶ And the king said unto Esther the queen, The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sons of Haman; what have they done in the rest of the kings provinces? now what *is* thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: or what *is* thy request further, and it shall be done.

13 Then said Esther, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews which *are* in Shushan, to do to morrow also according unto this days decree, and † let Hamans ten sons be hanged upon the gallows.

† Heb. let men hang.

14 And

14 And the king commanded it so to be done; and the decree was given at Shushan, and they hanged Hamans ten sons.

15 For the Jews that *were* in Shushan, gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the moneth Adar; and slew three hundred men at Shushan; but on the prey they laid not their hand.

16 But the other Jews that *were* in the kings provinces, gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes seventy and five thousand; but they laid not their hands on the prey.

17 On the thirteenth day of the moneth Adar, and on the fourteenth day † of the same, rested they, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

† Heb. *in it.*

18 But the Jews that *were* at Shushan assembled together on the thirteenth *day* thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth *day* of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

19 Therefore the Jews of the villages that dwelt in the unwalled towns, made the fourteenth day of the moneth Adar, *a day of* gladness and feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions one to another.

20 ¶ And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews that *were* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, *both* nigh and far,

21 To stablish *this* among them, that they should keep the fourteenth day of the moneth Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same yearly:

22 As the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the moneth which was turned unto them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

23 And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them.

24 Because Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur (that *is*, the lot) to † consume them, and to destroy them.

† Heb. *crush.*

25 But † when *Esther* came before the king, he commanded by letters, that his wicked device which he devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows.

† Heb. *when she came.*

26 Wherefore they called these days Purim, after the name of ‖ Pur: therefore for all the words of this letter, and *of that* which they had seen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them,

‖ That is, *lot.*

27 The Jews ordained and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as joyned themselves unto them, so as it should not † fail, that they would keep these two days, according to their writing, and according to their *appointed* time every year.

† Heb. *pass.*

28 And that these days *should be* remembred, and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city, and that these days of Purim should not † fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them † perish from their seed.

† Heb. *pass.*
† Heb. *be ended.*

29 Then Esther the queen the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with † all authority, to confirm this second letter of Purim.

† Heb. *all strength.*

30 And he sent the letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, *with* words of peace and truth:

31 To confirm these days of Purim in their times *appointed*, according as Mordecai the Jew, and Esther the queen had enjoyned them, and as they had decreed † for themselves and for their seed, the matters of the fastings and their cry.

† Heb. *for their souls.*

32 And the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim, and it was written in the book.

CHAP. X.

1 *Ahasuerus his greatness.* 3 *Mordecai's advancement.*

AND the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and upon the isles of the sea.

2 And all the acts of his power, and of his might, and the declaration of the great-

greatneſs of Mordecai, whereunto the king † advanced him, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Perſia?

† Heb. *made him great.*

3 For Mordecai the Jew *was* next unto king Ahaſuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, ſeeking the wealth of his people, and ſpeaking peace to all his ſeed.

The book of JOB.

CHAP. I.

1 The holineſs, riches, and religious care of Job for his children. 6 Satan appearing before God, by calumniation obtaineth leave to tempt Job. 13 Underſtanding of the loſs of his goods and children, in his mourning he bleſſeth God.

THere was a man in the land of Uz, whoſe name *was* Job, and that man was * perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eſchewed evil.

* Chap. 2. 3.

2 And there were born unto him ſeven ſons and three daughters.

3 His ‖ ſubſtance alſo was ſeven thouſand ſheep, and three thouſand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred ſhe-aſſes, and a very great ‖ houſhold; ſo that this man was the greateſt of all the † men of the eaſt.

‖ Or, *cattel.*

‖ Or, *huſbandry.*

† Heb. *ſons of the eaſt.*

4 And his ſons went and feaſted in *their* houſes, every one his day, and ſent and called for their three ſiſters, to eat and to drink with them.

5 And it was ſo, when the days of *their* feaſting were gone about, that Job ſent and ſanctified them, and roſe up early in the morning, and offered burnt-offerings, *according to* the number of them all: for Job ſaid, It may be that my ſons have ſinned, and * curſed God in their hearts. Thus did Job † continually.

* 1 Kings 21.10,13.

† Heb. *all the days.*

6 ¶ Now there was a day, when the ſons of God came to preſent themſelves before the LORD, and † Satan came alſo † among them.

† Heb. *the adverſary.*

† Heb. *in the midſt of them.*

7 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, Whence comeſt thou? Then Satan anſwered the LORD, and ſaid, From * going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

* 1 Pet. 5. 8.

8 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, † Haſt thou conſidered my ſervant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and eſcheweth evil?

† Heb. *haſt thou ſet thy heart on.*

9 Then Satan anſwered the LORD, and ſaid, Doth Job fear God for nought?

10 Haſt not thou made an hedge about him, and about his houſe, and about all that he hath on every ſide? thou haſt bleſſed the work of his hands, and his ‖ ſubſtance is increaſed in the land.

‖ Or, *cattel.*

11 But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, † and he will curſe thee to thy face.

† Heb. *if he curſe thee not to thy foee.*

12 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath *is* in thy † power, only upon himſelf put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the preſence of the LORD.

† Heb. *hand.*

13 ¶ And there was a day when his ſons & his daughters *were* eating & drinking wine in their eldeſt brothers houſe:

14 And there came a meſſenger unto Job, and ſaid, The oxen were plowing, and the aſſes feeding beſide them:

15 And the Sabeans fell *upon them*, and took them away, yea, they have ſlain the ſervants with the edge of the ſword, and I only am eſcaped alone to tell thee.

16 While he *was* yet ſpeaking, there came alſo another, and ſaid, ‖ The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burnt up the ſheep, and the ſervants, and conſumed them, and I only am eſcaped alone to tell thee.

‖ Or, *a great fire.*

17 While he *was* yet ſpeaking, there came alſo another, and ſaid, The Caldeans made out three bands, and † fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and ſlain the ſervants with the edge of the ſword, and I only am eſcaped alone to tell thee.

† Heb. *ruſhed.*

18 While he *was* yet ſpeaking, there came alſo another, and ſaid, Thy ſons and thy daughters *were* eating and drinking wine

wine in their eldest brothers house:

19 And behold, there came a great wind † from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the yong men, and they are dead, and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

† Heb. *from aside, &c.*

20 Then Job arose, and rent his ‖mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped,

‖ Or, *robe.*

21 And said, * Naked came I out of my mothers womb, and naked shall I return thither: the LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away, blessed be the name of the LORD.

* Eccles. 5. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 7.

22 In all this Job sinned not, nor ‖ charged God foolishly.

‖ Or, *attributed folly to God.*

CHAP. II.

1 Satan appearing again before God, obtaineth further leave to tempt Job. 7 He smiteth him with sore boyls. 9 Job reproveth his wife, moving him to curse God. 11 His three friends condole with him in silence.

AGain there was a day, when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the LORD.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And * Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

* Chap. 1. 7.

3 And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, * a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and eschewth evil? and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, † to destroy him without cause.

* Chap. 1, 1. 8.

† Heb. *to swallow him up.*

4 And Satan answered the LORD, and said, Skin for skin, yea all that a man hath will he give for his life.

5 But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face.

6 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, he *is* in thine hand: ‖but save his life.

‖ Or, *onely.*

7 ¶ So went Satan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with sore boyls, from the sole of his foot unto his crown.

8 And he took him a potsheard to scrape himself withal; and he sate down among the ashes.

9 ¶ Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still retain thine integrity? curse God and die.

10 But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh: what? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? In all this did not Job sin with his lips.

11 ¶ Now when Jobs three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place: Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite; for they had made an appointment together to come to mourn with him, and to comfort him.

12 And when they lift up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept, and they rent every one his mantle, and sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven.

13 So they sate down with him upon the ground seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that *his* grief was very great.

CHAP. III.

1 Job curseth the day and services of his birth. 13 The ease of death. 20 He complaineth of life, because of his anguish.

AFter this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day.

2 And Job † spake, and said,

† Heb. *answered.*

3 * Let the day perish wherein I was born, and the night *in which* it was said, There is a man-child conceived.

* Chap. 10. 18, 19. Jer. 20. 14.

4 Let that day be darkness, let not God regard it from above, neither let the light shine upon it.

5 Let darkness and the shadow of death ‖ stain it, let a cloud dwell upon it, ‖ let the blackness of the day terrifie it.

‖ Or, *challenge it.* ‖ Or, *let them terrifie it as those who have a bitter day.*

6 *As for* that night, let darkness seize upon it, ‖ let it not be joyned unto the days of the year, let it not come into the number of the moneths.

‖ Or, *let it not rejoyce among the days.*

7 Lo, let that night be solitary, let no joyful voice come therein.

8 Let them curse it that curse the day, who are ready to raise up ‖ their mourning.

‖ Or, *a leviathan.*

9 Let

9 Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark, let it look for light, but *have* none, neither let it see † the dawning of the day:

† Heb. *the eyelids of the morning.*

10 Because it shut not up the doors of my *mothers* womb, nor hid sorrow from mine eyes.

11 Why died I not from the womb? *why* did I *not* give up the ghost when I came out of the belly?

12 Why did the knees prevent me? or why the breasts that I should suck?

13 For now should I have lien still, and been quiet, I should have slept; then had I been at rest.

14 With kings and counsellors of the earth, which built desolate places for themselves:

15 Or with princes that had gold, who filled their houses with silver:

16 Or as an hidden untimely birth I had not been; as infants *which* never saw light.

17 There the wicked cease *from* troubling: and there the † weary be at rest.

† Heb. *wearied in strength.*

18 *There* the prisoners rest together, they hear not the voice of the oppressor.

19 The small and great are there, and the servant *is* free from his master.

20 Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery, and life unto the bitter in soul,

† Heb. *wait.*

21 Which † long for death, but it *cometh* not, and dig for it more then for hid treasures.

22 Which rejoyce exceedingly, *and* are glad when they can find the grave?

* Chap. 19.8.

23 *Why is light given* to a man whose way is hid, * and whom God hath hedged in?

† Heb. *before my meat.*

24 For my sighing cometh † before I eat, and my roarings are poured out like the waters.

† Heb. *I feared a fear, and it came upon me.*

25 For † the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of, is come unto me.

26 I was not in safety, neither had I rest, neither was I quiet: yet trouble came.

CHAP. IV.

Eliphaz reproveth Job for want of religion. 7 He teacheth God's judgements to be, not for the righteous, but for the wicked. 12 His fearful vision to humble the excellencies of creatures before God.

THen Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

2 *If* we assay † to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved, † but who can withhold himself from speaking?

† Heb. *a word.* † Heb. *who can refrain from words.*

3 Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou hast strengthned the weak hands.

4 Thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou hast strengthned † the feeble knees.

† Heb. *the bowing knees.*

5 But now it is come upon thee, and thou faintest; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.

6 *Is* not thy fear thy confidence; and the uprightness of thy ways, thy hope?

7 Remember, I pray thee, who *ever* perished being innocent? or where were the righteous cut off?

8 Even as I have seen, * they that plow iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same.

* Prov. 22.8. Hos.10. 13.

9 By the blast of God they perish, and ‖ by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed.

‖ That is, *by his anger, as* Isa.30.33.

10 The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and the teeth of the yong lions are broken.

11 The old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and the stout lions whelps are scattered abroad.

12 Now a thing was † secretly brought to me, and mine ear received a little thereof.

† Heb. *by stealth.*

13 In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men,

14 Fear † came upon me, and trembling which made † all my bones to shake.

† Heb. *met me.* † Heb. *the multitude of my bones*

15 Then a spirit passed before my face, the hair of my flesh stood up.

16 It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof: an image *was* before mine eyes, ‖ *there was* silence, and I heard a voice, *saying*,

‖ Or, *I heard a still voice.*

17 Shall mortal man be more just then God? shall a man be more pure then his maker?

* Chap. 15.15. 2 Pet.2.4.

18 Behold, he * put no trust in his servants; & ‖ his angels he charged with folly

‖ Or, *not in his angels* in whom *he put light.*

19 How much less *on* them that dwel in * houses of clay, whose foundation *is* in the dust, *which* are crushed before the moth?

* 2 Cor. 5.1.

20 They are † destroyed from morning to

† Heb. *beaten in pieces.*

to evening: they perish for ever without any regarding *it*.

21 Doth not their excellency *which is* in them, go away? they die, even without wisdom.

CHAP. V.

1 The harm of inconsideration. 3 The end of the wicked is misery. 6 God is to be regarded in affliction. 17 The happy end of Gods correction.

CAll now, if there be any that will answer thee, and to which of the saints wilt thou ‖ turn.

‖ Or, *look.*

2 For wrath killeth the foolish man, and ‖ envy slayeth the silly one.

‖ Or, *indignation.*

3 I have seen the foolish taking root: but suddenly I cursed his habitation.

4 His children are far from safety, and they are crushed in the gate, neither *is there* any to deliver *them*.

5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up, and taketh it even out of the thorns, and the robber swalloweth up their substance.

‖ Or, *iniquity.*

6 Although ‖ affliction cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground:

‖ Or, *labor.*

7 Yet man is born unto ‖ trouble, as † the sparks flie upward.

† Heb. *the sons of the burning coal lift up to flie.*

8 I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause:

9 * Which doth great things † and unsearchable; marvellous things † without number.

* Chap. 9. 10. Psal. 72. 18 Rom. 11. 33.

† Heb. *and there is no search.*

10 Who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the † fields:

† Heb. *till there be no number.*

11 * To set up on high those that be low; that those which mourn may be exalted to safety.

† Heb. *out-places.*

12 * He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands ‖ cannot perform *their* enterprise.

* 1 Sam. 2. 7. Psal. 113. 7.

13 * He taketh the wise in their own craftiness: and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.

* Neh. 4. 15. Psal. 33. 10. Isa. 8. 10.

14 * They ‖ meet with darkness in the day time, and grope in the noon-day as in the night.

‖ Or, *cannot perform any thing.*

15 But he saveth the poor from the sword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.

* 1 Cor. 3. 19.

16 * So the poor hath hope, and iniquity stoppeth her mouth.

* Deut. 28. 29.

17 * Behold, happy *is* the man whom God correcteth: therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty:

‖ Or, *run into.*

18 * For he maketh sore and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole.

* Psa. 107. 42.

19 * He shall deliver thee in six troubles: yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee.

* Prov. 3. 12. Heb. 12. 5. Jam. 1. 12. Apoc. 3. 19.

20 In famine he shall redeem thee from death: and in war † from the power of the sword.

* Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. Isa. 30. 26. Hos. 6. 1. * Psa. 91. 3.

† Heb. *from the hands.*

21 Thou shalt be hid ‖ from the scourge of the tongue: neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.

‖ Or, *when the tongue scourgeth.*

22 At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh: neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.

23 * For thou *shalt be* in league with the stones of the field: and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.

* Hos. 2. 18.

24 And thou shalt know ‖ that thy tabernacle *shall be* in peace; and thou shalt visit thy habitation, and shalt not ‖ sin.

‖ Or, *that peace is thy tabernacle.* ‖ Or, *erre.*

25 Thou shalt know also that thy seed *shall be* ‖ great, and thine offspring as the grass of the earth.

‖ Or, *much.*

26 Thou shalt come to *thy* grave in a full age, like as a shock of corn † cometh in, in his season.

† Heb. *ascendeth.*

27 Lo this, we have searched it, so it *is*; hear it, and know thou *it* † for thy good.

† Heb. *for thy self.*

CHAP. VI.

1 Job sheweth that his complaints are not causeless. 8 He wisheth for death, wherein he is assured of comfort. 14 He reproveth his friends of unkindness.

BUt Job answered and said,

2 O that my grief were throughly weighed, and my calamity † laid in the balances together!

† Heb. *lifted up.*

3 For now it would be heavier then the sand of the sea, therefore ‖ my words are swallowed up.

‖ That is, *I want words to express my grief.*

4 * For the arrows of the Almighty *are* within me, the poyson whereof drinketh up my spirit: the terrors of God do set themselves in array against me.

* Psal. 38. 2.

5 Doth the wild ass bray † when he hath grass? or loweth the ox over his fodder?

† Heb. *as grass.*

6 Can that which is unsavory be eaten without

without ſalt? or is there *any* taſte in the white of an egge?

7 The things *that* my ſoul refuſed to touch, *are* as my ſorrowful meat.

8 O that I might have my requeſt! and that God would grant *me* † the thing that I long for!

† Heb. *my expectation.*

9 Even that it would pleaſe God to deſtroy me, that he would let looſe his hand and cut me off.

10 Then ſhould I yet have comfort, yea I would harden my ſelf in ſorrow; let him not ſpare, for I have not concealed the words of the holy One.

11 What *is* my ſtrength, that I ſhould hope? and what *is* mine end, that I ſhould prolong my life?

12 *Is* my ſtrength the ſtrength of ſtones? or *is* my fleſh † of braſs?

† Heb. *brazen.*

13 *Is* not my help in me? and *is* wiſdom driven quite from me?

14 † To him that is afflicted pity *ſhould be ſhewed* from his friend; but he forſaketh the fear of the Almighty.

† Heb. *to him that melteth.*

15 My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, *and* as the ſtream of brooks they paſs away:

16 Which are blackiſh by reaſon of the ice, *and* wherein the ſnow is hid:

17 What time they wax warm, † they vaniſh: † when it is hot, they are † conſumed out of their place.

† Heb. *they are cut off.* † Heb. *in the heat thereof.* † Heb. *extinguiſhed.*

18 The paths of their way are turned aſide; they go to nothing, and periſh.

19 The troops of Tema looked, the companies of Sheba waited for them.

20 They were confounded becauſe they had hoped; they came thither, and were aſhamed.

21 ‖ For now ye are † nothing; ye ſee *my* caſting down, and are afraid.

‖ Or, *for now ye are like to them.* Heb. *to it.* † Heb. *not.*

22 Did I ſay, Bring unto me? or give a reward for me of your ſubſtance?

23 Or deliver me from the enemies hand? or redeem me from the hand of the mighty?

24 Teach me, and I will hold my tongue: and cauſe me to underſtand wherein I have erred.

25 How forcible are right words! but what doth your arguing reprove?

26 Do ye imagine to reprove words, and the ſpeeches of one that is deſperate, which *are* as wind?

27 Yea, † ye overwhelm the fatherleſs, and ye dig *a pit* for your friend.

† Heb. *ye cauſe to fall upon.*

28 Now therefore be content, look upon me, for *it is* † evident unto you, if I lie.

† Heb *before your face.*

29 Return I pray you, let it not be iniquity; yea, return again: my righteouſneſs *is* ‖ in it.

‖ That is, *in this matter.*

30 Is there iniquity in my tongue? cannot † my taſte diſcern perverſe things?

† Heb. *my palate.*

CHAP. VII.

1 Job excuſeth his deſire of death, 12 He complaineth of his own reſtleſsneſs, 17 and Gods watchfulneſs.

IS *there* not ‖ an appointed time to man upon earth? *are not* his days alſo like the days of an hireling?

‖ Or, *a warfare.*

2 As a ſervant † earneſtly deſireth the ſhadow, and as an hireling looketh for *the reward of* his work:

† Heb. *gapeth after.*

3 So am I made to poſſeſs moneths of vanity, and wearyſom nights are appointed to me.

4 When I lie down, I ſay, When ſhall I ariſe, and † the night be gone? and I am full of toſſings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.

† Heb. *the evening be meaſured.*

5 My fleſh is clothed with worms and clods of duſt, my skin is broken, and become loathſom.

6 * My days are ſwifter then a weavers ſhuttle, and are ſpent without hope.

* Chap. 16. 22. Pſa. 90. 6. & 102. 11. & 103. 15. & 144. 4. Iſa. 40. 6. Jam 4. 14.

7 O remember that my life *is* wind: mine eye † ſhall no more ‖ ſee good.

† Heb *ſhall not return.* ‖ *To ſee,* that is, *to enjoy.*

8 The eye of him that hath ſeen me, ſhall ſee me no *more*: thine eyes *are* upon me and ‖ I *am* not.

‖ That is, *I can live no longer.*

9 *As* the cloud is conſumed, and vaniſheth away: ſo he that goeth down to the grave, ſhall come up no *more*.

10 He ſhall return no more to his houſe, neither ſhall his place know him any more.

11 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth, I will ſpeak in the anguiſh of my ſpirit, I will complain in the bitterneſs of my ſoul.

12 *Am* I a ſea, or a whale, that thou ſetteſt a watch over me?

13 When

13 When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my couch shall ease my complaint:
14 Then thou scarest me with dreams, and terrifiest me through visions.
15 So that my soul chooseth strangling, *and* death rather † then my life.
16 I loath *it*, I would not live alway: let me alone, for my days *are* vanity.
17 * What *is* man, that thou shouldst magnifie him? and that thou shouldst set thine heart upon him?
18 And *that* thou shouldst visit him every morning, *and* try him every moment?
19 How long wilt thou not depart from me, nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle?
20 I have sinned, what shall I do unto thee, O thou preserver of men? why hast thou set me as a mark against thee, so that I am a burden to my self?
21 And why dost thou not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity? for now shall I sleep in the dust, and thou shalt seek me in the morning, but I *shall* not *be*.

† Heb. *then my bones.*
* Psal. 8. 4. & 144. 3. Heb. 2. 6.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Bildad sheweth Gods justice, in dealing with men according to their works. 8 He alledgeth antiquity to prove the certain destruction of the hypocrite. 20 He applieth Gods just dealing to Job.

THen answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
2 How long wilt thou speak these *things*? and *how long shall* the words of thy mouth *be like* strong wind?
3 * Doth God pervert judgement? or doth the Almighty pervert justice?
4 If thy children have sinned against him, and he have cast them away † for their transgression:
5 * If thou wouldst seek unto God betimes, and make thy supplication to the Almighty:
6 If thou *wert* pure and upright, surely now he would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous.
7 Though thy beginning was small, yet thy latter end should greatly increase.
8 * For enquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thy self to the search of their fathers.

* Deut. 32. 4. 2 Chron. 19. 17. Dan. 9. 14
† Heb. *in the hand of their transgression.*
* Chap. 22. 23.
* Deut. 4. 32.

9 (For * we *are but of* yesterday, and know † nothing, because our days upon earth *are* a shadow)
10 Shall not they teach thee, *and* tell thee, and utter words out of their heart?
11 Can the rush grow up without mire? can the flag grow without water?
12 * Whilest it *is* yet in his greenness, *and* not cut down, it withereth before any *other* herb.
13 So *are* the paths of all that forget God, and the * hypocrites hope shall perish:
14 Whose hope shall be cut off, and whose trust *shall be* † a spiders web.
15 He shall lean upon his house, but it shall not stand: he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure.
16 He *is* green before the sun, and his branch shooteth forth in his garden.
17 His roots are wrapped about the heap, *and* seeth the place of stones.
18 If he destroy him from his place, then *it* shall deny him, *saying*, I have not seen thee.
19 Behold, this *is* the joy of his way, and out of the earth shall others grow.
20 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect *man*, neither will he † help the evil doers:
21 Till he fill thy mouth *with* laughing, and thy lips *with* † rejoycing.
22 They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame, and the dwelling place of the wicked † shall come to nought.

* Gen. 47. 9. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Chap. 7. 6. Psal. 39. 5. & 144. 4.
† Heb. *nor.*
* Psal. 129. 6. Jer. 17. 6.
* Chap. 11. 20. & 18. 14. Psal. 112. 10. Prov. 10. 28.
† Heb. *a spiders house.*
† Heb. *take the ungodly by the hand.*
† Heb. *shouting for joy.*

CHAP. IX.

1 Job acknowledging Gods justice, sheweth there is no contending with him. 22 Mans innocency is not to be condemned by afflictions.

THen Job answered and said,
2 I know *it is* so of a truth: but how should * man be just ‖ with God?
3 If he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand.
4 *He is* wise in heart, and mighty in strength: who hath hardned *himself* against him, and hath prospered?
5 Which removeth the mountains, and they know not: which overturneth them in his anger.
6 Which shaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble.

† Heb. *shall not be.*
* Psal. 143. 2.
‖ Or, *before God.*

7 Which commandeth the ſun, and it riſeth not: and ſealeth up the ſtars.

*Gen.1.6. † Heb. heights.

8 * Which alone ſpreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the † waves of the ſea.

* Chap. 38.31,&c. Amos 5.8. † Heb. Aſh, Ceſil, and Cimah.

9 * Which maketh † Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the chambers of the ſouth.

* Chap. 5.9.

10 * Which doth great things paſt finding out, yea, and wonders without number.

* Iſai.45.9. Jer.18.6. Rom. 9.20.

11 Lo, he goeth by me, and I ſee *him* not: he paſſeth on alſo, but I perceive him not.

† Heb. who can turn him away?

12 * Behold, he taketh away, † who can hinder him? who will ſay unto him, What doeſt thou?

† Heb. helpers of pride, or ſtrength.

13 *If* God will not withdraw his anger, the † proud helpers do ſtoop under him.

14 How much leſs ſhall I anſwer him, *and* chooſe out my words *to reaſon* with him?

15 Whom, though I were righteous, *yet* would I not anſwer, *but* I would make ſupplication to my judge.

16 If I had called, and he had anſwered me; *yet* would I not believe that he had hearkned unto my voice.

17 For he breaketh me with a tempeſt, and multiplieth my wounds without cauſe.

18 He will not ſuffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitterneſs.

19 If *I ſpeak* of ſtrength, lo *he is* ſtrong: and if of judgement, who ſhall ſet me a time *to plead*?

20 If I juſtifie my ſelf, mine own mouth ſhall condemn me: *if I ſay*, I *am* perfect, it ſhall alſo prove me perverſe.

21 *Though* I *were* perfect, *yet* would I not know my ſoul: I would deſpiſe my life.

22 This *is* one *thing*, therefore I ſaid *it*, he deſtroyeth the perfect & the wicked.

23 If the ſcourge ſlay ſuddenly, he will laugh at the tryal of the innocent.

24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked: he covereth the faces of the judges thereof; if not, where, *and* who *is* he?

25 Now my days are ſwifter then a poſt: they flee away, they ſee no good.

26 They are paſſed away as the † ‖ ſwift ſhips: as the eagle *that* haſteth to the prey.

† Heb. ſhips of deſire. ‖ Or, ſhips of Ebeh.

27 If I ſay, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my heavineſs, and comfort *my ſelf*:

28 I am afraid of all my ſorrows, I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent.

29 *If* I be wicked, why then labor I in vain?

30 If I waſh my ſelf with ſnow-water, and make my hands never ſo clean;

31 Yet ſhalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes ſhall ‖ abhor me.

‖ Or, make me to be abhorred.

32 For *he is* not a man as I *am*, *that* I ſhould anſwer him, *and* we ſhould come together in judgement.

33 Neither is there † any ‖ days-man betwixt us, *that* might lay his hand upon us both.

† Heb. one that ſhould argue. ‖ Or, umpire.

34 Let him take his rod away from me, and let not his fear terrifie me.

35 *Then* would I ſpeak, and not fear him; † but *it is* not ſo with me.

† Heb. but I am not ſo with my ſelf.

CHAP. X.

1 Job, taking liberty of complaint, expoſtulateth with God about his afflictions. 18 He complaineth of life, and craveth a little eaſe before death.

MY ſoul is ‖ weary of my life, I will leave my complaint upon my ſelf; I will ſpeak in the bitterneſs of my ſoul.

‖ Or, cut off while I live.

2 I will ſay unto God, Do not condemn me; ſhew me wherefore thou contendeſt with me.

3 *Is it* good unto thee, that thou ſhouldeſt oppreſs? that thou ſhouldſt deſpiſe † the work of thine hands? and ſhine upon the counſel of the wicked?

† Heb. the labor of thine hands.

4 Haſt thou eyes of fleſh? or ſeeſt thou as man ſeeth?

5 *Are* thy days as the days of man? *are* thy years as mans days,

6 That thou enquireſt after mine iniquity, and ſearcheſt after my ſin?

7 † Thou knoweſt that I am not wicked, and *there is* none that can deliver out of thine hand.

† Heb. it is upon thy knowledge.

8 Thine hands † have made me and faſhioned me together round about; yet thou doeſt deſtroy me.

† Heb. took pains about me.

9 Remem-

9 Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast made me as the clay, and wilt thou bring me into dust again?

* Psal. 139.14, 15,16. 10 * Hast thou not poured me out as milk, and crudled me like cheese?

† Heb. hedged. 11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh, and hast † fenced me with bones and sinews.

12 Thou hast granted me life and favor, and thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.

13 And these *things* hast thou hid in thine heart: I know that this *is* with thee.

14 If I sin, then thou markest me, and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.

15 If I be wicked, wo unto me, and *if* I be righteous, *yet* will I not lift up my head: *I am* full of confusion, therefore see thou mine affliction.

16 For it increaseth: thou huntest me as a fierce lion: and again thou shewest thy self marvellous upon me.

‖ That is, thy plagues 17 Thou renewest ‖ thy witnesses against me, and increasest thine indignation upon me; changes and war *are* against me.

* Chap. 3.11. 18 * Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? O that I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me!

19 I should have been as though I had not been, I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.

See chap. 7.6. & 8, 9. 20 *Are* not my days few? cease *then and* let me alone that I may tak comfort a little.

21 Before I go *whence* I shal not return, *even* to the land of darkness, and the shadow of death.

22 A land of darkness, as darkness *it self, and* of the shadow of death, without any order, and *where* the light *is* as darkness.

CHAP. XI.

1 Zophar reproveth Job for justifying himself. 5 Gods wisdom is unsearchable. 13 The assured blessing of repentance.

THen answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

† Heb. a man of lips. 2 Should not the multitude of words be answered? and should † a man full of talk be justified?

‖ Or, devices. 3 Should thy ‖ lyes make men hold their peace? and *when* thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?

4 For thou hast said, My doctrine *is* pure, and I am clean in thine eyes.

5 But, O that God would speak, and open his lips against thee,

6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom, that *they are* double to that which is! know therefore that God exacteth of thee *less* then thine iniquity *deserveth*.

7 Canst thou by searching finde out God? canst thou finde out the Almighty unto perfection?

† Heb. the heights of heaven. 8 *It is* † as high as heaven, what canst thou do? deeper then hell, what canst thou know?

9 The measure thereof *is* longer then the earth, and broader then the sea.

‖ Or, make a change. † Heb. who can turn him away? 10 If he ‖ cut off, and shut up, or gather together, then † who can hinder him?

11 For he knoweth vain men: he seeth wickedness also, will he not then consider *it*?

† Heb. empty. 12 For † vain man would be wise; though man be born *like* a wilde asses colt

13 If thou prepare thine heart, and stretch out thine hands towards him;

14 If iniquity *be* in thine hand, put it far away, and let not wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles.

15 For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot, yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear:

16 Because thou shalt forget *thy* misery, *and* remember *it* as waters *that* pass away:

† Heb. shall arise above the noon-day. 17 And *thine* age † shall be clearer then the noon-day, thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning

* Levit. 26.5. 18 And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope, yea thou shalt dig *about thee, and* * thou shalt take thy rest in safety.

† Heb. intreat thy face. 19 Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make *thee* afraid, yea many shall † make suit unto thee.

† Heb. flight shall perish from them. 20 But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and † they shall not escape, and * their hope *shall be as* ‖ the giving up of the ghost.

* Chap 8. 14. & 18. 14. ‖ Or, a puff of breath.

CHAP. XII.

1 Job maintaineth himself against his friends that reprove him. 7 He acknowledgeth the general doctrine of Gods omnipotency.

AND Job answered and said,
2 No doubt but ye *are* the people, and wisdom shall die with you.
3 But I have † understanding as well ye, †I *am* not inferior to you: yea †who knoweth not such things as these?
4 I am *as* one mocked of his neighbor, who calleth upon God, and he answereth him: the just upright *man is* laughed to scorn.
5 He that is ready to slip with *his* feet, *is as* a lamp despised in the thought of him that is at ease.
6 The tabernacles of robbers prosper, & they that provoke God are secure: into whose hand God bringeth *abundantly*.
7 But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee:
8 Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee; and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.
9 Who knoweth not in all these, that the hand of the LORD hath wrought this?
10 In whose hand *is* the ‖ soul of every living thing, and the breath of † all mankinde.
11 * Doth not the ear try words? and the † mouth taste his meat?
12 With the ancient *is* wisdom, and in length of days, understanding.
13 ‖ With him *is* wisdom and strength, he hath counsel and understanding.
14 Behold, he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again: he * shutteth † up a man, and there can be no opening.
15 Behold, he withholdeth the waters, and they dry up: also he sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.
16 With him *is* strength and wisdom: the deceived and the deceiver *are* his.
17 He leadeth counsellors away spoiled, and maketh the judges fools.
18 He looseth the bond of kings, and girdeth their loins with a girdle.
19 He leadeth princes away spoiled, and overthroweth the mighty.
20 * He removeth away † the speech of the trusty, and taketh away the understanding of the aged.
21 He poureth contempt upon princes; and ‖ weakneth the strength of the mighty.
22 He discovereth deep things out of darkness, and bringeth out to light the shadow of death.
23 He increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, and † straitneth them *again*.
24 He taketh away the heart of the chief of the people of the earth, and causeth them to wander in a wilderness *where there is* no way.
25 They grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them to † stagger like a drunken man.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Job reproveth his friends of partiality. 14 He professeth his confidence in God, 20 and intreateth to know his own sins, and Gods purpose in afflicting him.

LO, mine eye hath seen all *this*, mine ear hath heard and understood it.
2 What ye know, *the same* do I know also, I *am* not inferior unto you.
3 Surely I would speak to the Almighty, and I desire to reason with God.
4 But ye *are* forgers of lies, ye *are* all physicians of no value.
5 O that ye would altogether hold your peace, and it should be your wisdom.
6 Hear now my reasoning, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.
7 Will ye speak wickedly for God? and talk deceitfully for him?
8 Will ye accept his person? will ye contend for God?
9 *Is it* good that he should search you out? or as one man mocketh another, do ye *so* mock him?
10 He will surely reprove you, if ye do secretly accept persons.
11 Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you?
12 Your remembrances *are* like unto ashes, your bodies to bodies of clay.
13 † Hold your peace, let me alone that I may speak, and let come on me what *will*.
14 Where-

† Heb. *an heart.*
† Heb. *I fall not lower then ye.*
† Heb. *with whom are not such as these.*
‖ Or, *life.*
† Heb. *all flesh of man.*
* Chap. 34.3.
† Heb. *palate.*
‖ That is, *with God.*
* Isa. 22. 22. Rev. 3.7.
† Heb. *upon.*
* Chap. 32.9.
† Heb. *the lip of the faithful.*
‖ Or, *looseth the girdle of of the strong.*
† Heb. *leadeth in.*
† Heb. *wander.*
† Heb. *be silent from me.*

14 Wherefore do I take my flesh in my teeth, and put my life in mine hand?
15 Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him: but I will † maintain mine own ways before him.
16 He also *shall be* my salvation: for an hypocrite shall not come before him.
17 Hear diligently my speech, and my declaration with your ears.
18 Behold now, I have ordered *my* cause, I know that I shall be justified.
19 Who *is* he *that* will plead with me? for now if I hold my tongue, I shall give up the ghost.
20 Onely do not two *things* unto me: then will I not hide my self from thee.
21 Withdraw thine hand far from me: and let not thy dread make me afraid.
22 Then call thou, and I will answer: or let me speak, and answer thou me.
23 How many *are* mine iniquities and sins? make me to know my transgression and my sin.
24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and holdest me for thine enemy?
25 Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble?
26 For thou writest bitter things against me, and * makest me to possess the iniquities of my youth.
27 Thou puttest my feet also in the stocks, and †lookest narrowly unto all my paths; thou settest a print upon the †heels of my feet.
28 And he, as a rotten thing consumeth, as a garment that is moth-eaten.

† Heb, prove, or argue.
* Psal. 25. 7.
† Heb. observest. † Heb. roots.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Job intreateth God for favor, by the shortness of life, and certainty of death. 7 Though life once lost be irrecoverable, yet he waiteth for his change. 16 By sin the creature is subject to corruption.

MAn *that is* born of a woman, *is* † of few days, and full of trouble.
2 * He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not.
3 And dost thou open thine eyes upon such an one, and bringest me into judgement with thee?
4 † Who * can bring a clean *thing* out of an unclean? not one.

† Heb. of short days.
* Chap. 8. 9. Psal. 102. 11. & 103. 15. & 144. 4.
† Heb. who will give.
* Psal. 51. 5.

5 * Seeing his dayes *are* determined, the number of his moneths *are* with thee, thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass.
6 Turn from him that he may † rest, till he shall accomplish, as an hireling, his day.
7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will sprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not cease.
8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth, and the stock thereof die in the ground:
9 *Yet* through the scent of water it will bud, & bring forth boughs like a plant.
10 But man dieth, and † wasteth away: yea, man giveth up the ghost, and where *is* he?
11 *As* the waters fail from the sea, and the flood decayeth, and drieth up:
12 So man lieth down, and riseth not till the heavens *be* no more: they shal not awake, nor be raised out of their sleep.
13 O that thou wouldst hide me in the grave, that thou wouldst keep me secret, until thy wrath be past, that thou wouldst appoint me a set time, and remember me.
14 If a man dye, shall he live *again*? all the days of my appointed time will I wait, till my change come.
15 Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee: thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands.
16 * For now thou numbrest my steps, dost thou not watch over my sin?
17 My transgression *is* sealed up in a bag, and thou sewest up mine iniquity.
18 And surely the mountain falling † cometh to nought: and the rock is removed out of his place.
19 The waters wear the stones: thou † washest away the things which grow *out* of the dust of the earth, and thou destroyest the hope of man.
20 Thou prevailest for ever against him, and he passeth: thou changest his countenance, and sendest him away.
21 His sons come to honor, and he knoweth *it* not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth *it* not of them.
22 But his flesh upon him shall have pain, and his soul within him shal mourn.

* Chap. 7. 1.
Heb. cease.
† Heb. is weakned, or cut off.
* Psal. 139. 2, 3.
† Heb. fadeth.
† Heb. overflowest.

CHAP. XV.

1 Eliphaz reproveth Job of impiety in justifying himself. 17 He proveth by tradition the unquietness of wicked men.

THen answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,

2 Should a wise man utter † vain knowledge, and fill his belly *with* the east-wind?

3 Should he reason with unprofitable talk? or with speeches wherewith he can do no good?

4 Yea, † thou castest off fear, and restrainest ‖ prayer before God.

5 For thy mouth † uttereth thine iniquity, and thou choosest the tongue of the crafty.

6 Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine own lips testifie against thee.

7 *Art* thou the first man *that* was born? or wast thou made before the hills?

8 * Hast thou heard the secret of God? and dost thou restrain wisdom to thy self?

9 What knowest thou that we know not? *what* understandest thou, which *is* not in us?

10 With us *are* both the gray-headed, and very aged men, much elder then thy father.

11 *Are* the consolations of God small with thee? is there any secret thing with thee?

12 Why doth thine heart carry thee away? and what do thine eyes wink at,

13 That thou turnest thy spirit against God, and lettest such words go out of thy mouth?

14 * What *is* man, that he should be clean? and *he which is* born of woman, that he should be righteous?

15 * Behold, he putteth no trust in his saints; yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight.

16 How much more abominable and filthy *is* man, which drinketh iniquity like water?

17 I will shew thee, hear me, and that *which* I have seen, I will declare,

18 Which wise men have told from their fathers, and have not hid *it*:

19 Unto whom alone the earth was given, and no stranger passed among them.

20 The wicked man travelleth with pain all *his* days, and the number of years is hidden to the oppressor.

21 † A dreadful sound *is* in his ears; in prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him.

22 He believeth not that he shall return out of darkness, and he is waited for of the sword.

23 He wandreth abroad for bread, *saying*, Where *is it*? he knoweth that the day of darkness is ready at his hand.

24 Trouble and anguish shall make him afraid; they shall prevail against him, as a king ready to the battel.

25 For he stretcheth out his hand against God, and strengthneth himself against the Almighty.

26 He runneth upon him, *even* on *his* neck, upon the thick bosses of his bucklers:

27 Because he covereth his face with his fatness, and maketh collops of fat on *his* flanks.

28 And he dwelleth in desolate cities, *and* in houses which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heaps.

29 He shall not be rich, neither shall his substance continue, neither shall he prolong the perfection thereof upon the earth.

30 He shall not depart out of darkness, the flame shall dry up his branches, and by the breath of his mouth shall he go away.

31 Let not him that is deceived, trust in vanity: for vanity shall be his recompence.

32 It shall be ‖ accomplished before his time, and his branch shall not be green.

33 He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine, and shall cast off his flower as the olive.

34 For the congregation of hypocrites *shall be* desolate, and fire shall consume the tabernacles of bribery.

35 * They conceive mischief, and bring forth ‖ vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

† Heb. knowledge of wind.

† Heb. thou makest void. ‖ Or, speech. † Heb. teacheth.

* Rom. 11.34.

*1 Kin.8.46. 2 Chron. 6.36. Chap. 14.4. Psal. 14.3. Prov.20.9. 1 John 1.8.

* Chap. 4.18.

† Heb. a sound of fears.

‖ Or, cut off.

* Psal. 7.14. Isaiah 59.4.

‖ Or, iniquity.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Job reproveth his friends of unmercifulness. 7 He sheweth the pitifulness of his case. 17 He maintaineth his innocency.

THen Job answered and said,

2 I have heard many such things: ‖ miserable comforters *are* ye all.

‖ Or, troublesom.

3 Shall † vain words have an end? or what emboldeneth thee that thou answerest?

* Chap. 13.4.

† Heb words of wind.

4 I also could speak as ye *do*: if your soul were in my souls stead, I could heap up words against you, and shake mine head at you.

5 *But* I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips should assuage *your grief*.

6 Though I speak, my grief is not assuaged: and *though* I forbear, † what am I eased?

† Heb. what goeth from me?

7 But now he hath made me weary: thou hast made desolate all my company.

8 And thou hast filled me with wrinkles, *which* is a witness *against me*: and my leanness rising up in me, beareth witness to my face.

9 He teareth *me* in his wrath, who hateth me: he gnasheth upon me with his teeth; mine enemy sharpneth his eyes upon me.

10 They have gaped upon me with their mouth, they have smitten me upon the cheek reproachfully, they have gathered themselves together against me.

† Heb. hath shut me up.

11 God † hath delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me over into the hands of the wicked.

12 I was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder: he hath also taken *me* by my neck, and shaken me to pieces, and set me up for his mark.

13 His archers compass me round about, he cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground.

14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach, he runneth upon me like a giant.

15 I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin, and defiled my horn in the dust.

16 My face is foul with weeping, and on my eye-lids *is* the shadow of death:

17 Not for *any* injustice in mine hands: also my prayer *is* pure.

18 O earth, cover not thou my blood, and let my cry have no place.

19 Also now, behold, my witness *is* in heaven, and my record *is* † on high.

† Heb. in the high places.

20 My friends † scorn me: *but* mine eye poureth out *tears* unto God.

† Heb. are my scorners.

21 O that one might plead for a man with God, as a man *pleadeth* for his ‖ neighbor.

‖ Or, friend.

22 When † a few years are come, then I shall go the way *whence* I shall not return.

† Heb. years of number.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Job appealeth from men to God. 6 The unmerciful dealing of men with the afflicted, may astonish, but not discourage the righteous. 11 His hope is not in life, but in death.

MY ‖ breath is corrupt, my days are extinct, the graves *are ready* for me.

‖ Or, spirit is spent.

2 *Are there* not mockers with me? and doth not mine eye † continue in their provocation?

† Heb. lodge.

3 Lay down now, put me in a surety with thee; who *is* he *that* will strike hands with me?

4 For thou hast hid their heart from understanding: therefore shalt thou not exalt *them*.

5 He that speaketh flattery to *his* friends, even the eyes of his children shall fail.

6 He hath made me also a by-word of the people, and ‖ afore-time I was *as* a tabret.

‖ Or, before them.

7 Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow, & all ‖ my members *are* as a shadow.

‖ Or, my thoughts.

8 Upright *men* shall be astonied at this, and the innocent shall stir up himself against the hypocrite.

9 The righteous also shall hold on his way, and he that hath clean hands † shall be stronger and stronger.

† Heb. shall adde strength.

10 But *as for* you all, do ye return, and come now: for I cannot finde *one* wise *man* among you.

11 My days are past, my purposes are broken off, *even* † the thoughts of my heart.

† Heb. the possessions.

12 They change the night into day: the light *is* † short, because of darkness.

† Heb. near.

13 If I wait, the grave *is* mine house: I have made my bed in the darkness.
14 I have †said to corruption, Thou *art* my father: to the worm, *Thou art* my mother, and my sister.
15 And where *is* now my hope? *as for* my hope, who shall see it?
16 They shall go down to the bars of the pit, when *our* rest together *is* in the dust.

† Heb. cried, or called.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Bildad reproveth Job of presumption and impatiency. 5. The calamities of the wicked.

THen answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
2 How long *will it be*, *ere* ye make an end of words? mark, and afterwards we will speak.
3 Wherefore are we counted as beasts, *and* reputed vile in your sight?
4 He teareth †himself in his anger: shall the earth be forsaken for thee? and shall the rock be removed out of his place?
5 Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine.
6 The light shall be dark in his tabernacle, and his ‖ candle shall be put out with him.
7 The steps of his strength shall be straitned, and his own counsel shall cast him down.
8 For he is cast into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a snare.
9 The grin shall take *him* by the heel, *and* the robber shall prevail against him.
10 The snare *is* † laid for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way.
11 Terrors shall make him afraid on every side, and shall † drive him to his feet.
12 His strength shall be hunger-bitten, and destruction *shall be* ready at his side.
13 It shall devour the † strength of his skin: *even* the first-born of death shall devour his strength.
14 * His confidence shall be rooted out of his tabernacle, and it shall bring him to the king of terrors.
15 It shall dwell in his tabernacle, because *it is* none of his: brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.
16 His roots shall be dried up beneath, and above shall his branch be cut off.
17 * His remembrance shall perish from the earth, and he shall have no name in the street.
18 † He shall be driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the world.
19 He shall neither *have* son nor nephew among his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings.
20 They that come after *him* shall be astonied at his day, as they that ‖ went before † were affrighted.
21 Surely such *are* the dwellings of the wicked, and this *is* the place *of him that* knoweth not God.

† Heb. they shall drive him.
‖ Or, lived with him.
† Heb. laid hold on horror.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Job complaining of his friends cruelty, sheweth there is misery enough in him to feed their cruelty. 21, 28 He craveth pity. 23 He believeth the resurrection.

THen Job answered and said,
2 How long will ye vex my soul, and break me in pieces with words?
3 These ten times have ye reproached me: ye are not ashamed *that* ye ‖ make your selves strange to me.
4 And be it indeed *that* I have erred, mine error remaineth with my self.
5 If indeed ye will magnifie *your selves* against me, and plead against me my reproach:
6 Know now that God hath overthrown me, and hath compassed me with his net.
7 Behold, I cry out of ‖ wrong, but I am not heard: I cry aloud, but *there is* no judgement.
8 He hath fenced up my way that I cannot pass, and he hath set darkness in my paths.
9 He hath stript me of my glory, and taken the crown *from* my head.
10 He hath destroyed me on every side and I am gone: and mine hope hath he removed like a tree.
11 He hath also kindled his wrath against me, and he counteth me unto him, as *one of* his enemies.
12 His troops come together, and raise up their way against me, and encamp round

‖ Or, harden your selves against me.
‖ Or, violence.

† Heb. bars.
* Chap. 8.14. & 11.20. Psal. 112.10. Prov. 10. 28.
* Prov. 2. 22.

round about my tabernacle.

13 He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily estranged from me.

14 My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.

15 They that dwell in mine house, and my maids, count me for a stranger: I am an aliant in their sight.

16 I called my servant, and he gave *me* no answer: I intreated him with my mouth.

17 My breath is strange to my wife, though I intreated for the childrens *sake* of † mine own body.

18 Yea, ‖ young children despised me; I arose, and they spake against me.

19 * All † my inward friends abhorred me: and they whom I loved, are turned against me.

20 My bone cleaveth to my skin, ‖ and to my flesh, and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.

21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends, for the hand of God hath touched me.

22 Why do ye persecute me as God, and are not satisfied with my flesh?

23 † O that my words were now written, O that they were printed in a book!

24 That they were graven with an iron pen and lead, in the rock for ever!

25 For I know *that* my redeemer liveth, and *that* he shall stand at the latter *day* upon the earth.

26 ‖ And *though* after my skin, *worms* destroy this *body*, yet in my flesh shall I see God:

27 Whom I shall see for my self, and mine eyes shall behold, and not † another; *though* my reins be consumed † within me.

28 But ye should say, Why persecute we him, ‖ seeing the root of the matter is found in me?

29 Be ye afraid of the sword: for wrath *bringeth* the punishments of the sword, that ye may know *there is* a judgement.

† Heb. *my belly.*
‖ Or, *the wicked*
* Psal. 41. 9. & 55. 13, 14, 20.
† Heb. *the men of my secret.*
‖ Or, *as*
† Heb. *who will give, &c.*
‖ Or, *after I shall awake, though this body be destroyed, yet out of my flesh shall I see God.*
† Heb. *a stranger.*
† Heb. *in in my bosom.*
‖ Or, *and what root of matter is found in me?*

CHAP. XX.

Zophar sheweth the state and portion of the wicked.

THen answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

2 Therefore do my thoughts cause me to answer, and for *this* † I make haste.

3 I have heard the check of my reproach, and the spirit out of my understanding causeth me to answer.

4 Knowest thou *not* this of old, since man was placed upon earth,

5 * That the triumphing of the wicked *is* † short, and the joy of the hypocrite *but* for a moment?

6 Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the † clouds:

7 *Yet* he shall perish for ever, like his own dung: they which have seen him shall say, Where *is* he?

8 He shall fly away as a dream, and shall not be found: yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night.

9 The eye also *which* saw him, shall *see him* no more; neither shall his place any more behold him.

10 ‖ His children shall seek to please the poor, and his hands shall restore their goods.

11 His bones are full *of the sin* of his youth, which shall lie down with him in the dust.

12 Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth, *though* he hide it under his tongue;

13 *Though* he spare it, and forsake it not; but keep it still † within his mouth:

14 *Yet* his meat in his bowels is turned, *it is* the gall of asps within him.

15 He hath swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again: God shall cast them out of his belly.

16 He shall suck the poison of asps: the vipers tongue shall slay him.

17 He shall not see the rivers, ‖ the floods, the brooks of honey and butter.

18 That which he labored for, shall he restore, and shall not swallow *it* down: † according to *his* substance *shall* the restitution *be*, and he shall not rejoyce *therein*.

19 Because he hath † oppressed, *and* hath forsaken the poor; *because* he hath violently

† Heb. *my haste is in me.*
* Psal. 37. 35, 36.
† Heb. *from near.*
† Heb. *cloud.*
‖ Or, *the poor shall oppress his children.*
† Heb. *in the midst of his palate.*
‖ Or, *streaming brooks.*
† Heb. *according to the substance of his exchange.*
† Heb. *crushed.*

violently taken away an houſe which he built not:

20 * Surely he ſhall not † feel quietneſs in his belly, he ſhall not ſave of that which he deſired.

21 ‖ There ſhall none of his meat be left, therefore ſhall no man look for his goods.

22 In the fulneſs of his ſufficiency he ſhall be in ſtraits: every hand of the ‖ wicked ſhall come upon him.

23 *When* he is about to fill his belly, *God* ſhall caſt the fury of his wrath upon him, and ſhall rain *it* upon him while he is eating.

24 He ſhall flee from the iron weapon, *and* the bow of ſteel ſhall ſtrike him through.

25 It is drawn, and cometh out of the body; *yea*, the gliſtering *ſword* cometh out of his gall; terrors *are* upon him.

26 All darkneſs *ſhall be* hid in his ſecret places: a fire not blown ſhall conſume him; it ſhall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.

27 The heaven ſhall reveal his iniquity: and the earth ſhall riſe up againſt him.

28 The increaſe of his houſe ſhall depart, *and his goods* ſhall flow away in the day of his wrath.

29 This *is* the portion of a wicked man from God; and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Job ſheweth that even in the judgement of man he hath reaſon to be grieved. 7 Sometimes the wicked do ſo proſper, as they deſpiſe God. 16 Sometime their deſtruction is manifeſt. 22 The happy and unhappy are alike in death. 27 The judgement of the wicked is in another world.

BUt Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 Hear diligently my ſpeech, and let this be your conſolations.

3 Suffer me that I may ſpeak, and after that I have ſpoken, mock on.

4 *As for* me, *is* my complaint to man? and if *it were ſo*, why ſhould not my ſpirit be † troubled?

5 † Mark me, and be aſtoniſhed, and lay *your* hand upon *your* mouth.

6 Even when I remember, I am afraid, and trembling taketh hold on my fleſh.

7 * Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty in power?

8 Their ſeed is eſtabliſhed in their ſight with them, and their off-ſpring before their eyes.

9 Their houſes † *are* ſafe from fear, neither *is* the rod of God upon them.

10 Their bull gendereth and faileth not, their cow calveth and caſteth not her calf.

11 They ſend forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance.

12 They take the timbrel and harp, and rejoyce at the ſound of the organ.

13 They ſpend their days ‖ in wealth, and in a moment go down to the grave.

14 * Therefore they ſay unto God, Depart from us: for we deſire not the knowledge of thy ways.

15 What *is* the Almighty, that we ſhould ſerve him? and what profit ſhould we have if we pray unto him?

16 Lo, their good *is* not in their hand, the counſel of the wicked is far from me.

17 How oft is the ‖ candle of the wicked put out? and *how oft* cometh their deſtruction upon them? *God* diſtributeth ſorrows in his anger.

18 They are as ſtubble before the wind, and as chaff that the ſtorm † carrieth away.

19 God layeth up his ‖ iniquity for his children: he rewardeth him, and he ſhall know *it*.

20 His eyes ſhall ſee his deſtruction, and he ſhall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.

21 For what pleaſure *hath* he in his houſe after him, when the number of his moneths is cut off in the midſt?

22 Shall *any* teach God knowledge? ſeeing he judgeth thoſe that are high.

23 One dieth † in his full ſtrength, being wholly at eaſe and quiet.

24 His ‖ breaſts are full of milk, and his bones are moiſtned with marrow.

25 And another dieth in the bitterneſs of his ſoul, and never eateth with pleaſure.

26 They ſhall lie down alike in the duſt, and the worms ſhall cover them.

27 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the

* Eccleſ. 5.13,14.
† Heb. *know.*
‖ Or, *there ſhall be none left for his meat.*
‖ Or, *troubleſom.*
† Heb. *of his decree from God.*
† Heb. *ſhortned.*
† Heb. *look unto me.*
* Pſa. 17. 10. and 73.3,12. Jer. 12.1. Hab. 1.16.
† Heb. *are peace from fear.*
‖ Or, *in mirth.*
* Chap. 22. 17.
‖ Or, *lamp.*
† Heb. *ſtealeth.*
‖ That is, *the puniſhment of his iniquity.*
† Heb. *in his very perfection, or in the ſtrength of his perfection.*
‖ Or, *milk-pails.*

the devices *which* ye wrongfully imagine against me.

28 For ye say, Where *is* the house of the prince? and where *are* † the dwelling-places of the wicked?

29 Have ye not asked them that go by the way? and do ye not know their tokens?

30 * That the wicked is reserved to the day of destruction; they shall be brought forth to † the day of wrath.

31 Who shall declare his way to his face? and who shall repay him *what* he hath done?

32 Yet shall he be brought to the † grave, and shall † remain in the tomb.

33 The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him, and every man shall draw after him, as *there are* innumerable before him.

34 How then comfort ye me in vain, seeing in your answers there remaineth † falshood?

† Heb. *the tent of the tabernacles of the wicked.*

* Prov. 16.4.

† Heb. *the day of wraths.*

† Heb. *graves.*

† Heb. *watch in the heap.*

† Heb. *transgression.*

CHAP. XXII.

1 Eliphaz sheweth that mans goodness profiteth not God. 5 He accuseth Job of divers sins. 21 He exhorteth him to repentance, with promises of mercy.

THen Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

2 Can a man be profitable unto God, ‖ as he that is wise may be profitable unto himself?

3 *Is it* any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous? or *is it* gain *to him* that thou makest thy ways perfect?

4 Will he reprove thee for fear of thee? will he enter with thee into judgement?

5 *Is* not thy wickedness great? and thine iniquities infinite?

6 For thou hast taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and † stripped the naked of their clothing.

7 Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink, and thou hast withholden bread from the hungry.

8 But *as for* † the mighty man, he had the earth, and the † honorable man dwelt in it.

9 Thou hast sent widows away empty, and the arms of the fatherless have been broken.

‖ Or, *if he may be profitable, doth his good success depend thereon?*

† Heb. *stripped the clothes of the naked.*

† Heb. *the man of arm.* † Heb. *eminent* or *accepted for countenance.*

10 Therefore snares *are* round about thee, and sudden fear troubleth thee;

11 Or darkness *that* thou canst not see, and abundance of waters cover thee.

12 *Is* not God in the height of heaven? and behold † the height of the stars, how high they are.

13 And thou sayest, ‖ How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud?

14 Thick clouds *are* a covering to him that he seeth not, and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.

15 Hast thou marked the old way which wicked men have troden?

16 Which were cut down out of time, † whose foundation was overflown with a flood.

17 * Which said unto God, Depart from us: and what can the Almighty do ‖ for them?

18 Yet he filled their houses with good *things*: but * the counsel of the wicked is far from me.

19 * The righteous see *it*, and are glad: and the innocent laugh them to scorn.

20 Whereas our ‖ substance is not cut down, but ‖ the remnant of them the fire consumeth.

21 Acquaint now thy self ‖ with him, and be at peace: thereby good shall come unto thee.

22 Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and lay up his words in thine heart.

23 * If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up, thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles.

24 Then shalt thou lay up gold ‖ as dust, and the *gold of* Ophir as the stones of the brooks.

25 Yea, the Almighty shall be thy ‖ defence, and thou shalt have † plenty of silver.

26 For then shalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty, and shalt lift up thy face unto God.

27 Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows.

28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the

† Heb. *the head of the stars.* ‖ Or, *what.*

† Heb. *a flood was poured upon their foundation.* * Chap. 21.14. ‖ Or, *to them.* * Chap. 21.16. * Psal. 107. 42. ‖ Or, *estate.* ‖ Or, *their excellency.* ‖ That is, *with God.*

*Chap. 8. 5, 6.

‖ Or, *on the dust.*

‖ Or, *gold.* † Heb. *silver of strengths.*

the light shall shine upon thy ways.

29 When *men* are cast down, then thou shalt say, *There is* lifting up: and he shall save † the humble person.

† Heb. *him that hath low eyes.*

30 ‖ He shall deliver the island of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pureness of thine hands.

‖ Or, *the innocent shall deliver the island.*

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Job longeth to appear before God, 6 in confidence of his mercy. 8 God who is invisible, observeth our ways. 11 Jobs innocency. 13 Gods decree is immutable.

THen Job answered and said,

2 Even to day *is* my complaint bitter: † my stroke is heavier then my groaning.

† Heb. *my hand.*

3 O that I knew where I might finde him! *that* I might come *even* to his seat!

4 I would order *my* cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.

5 I would know the words *which* he would answer me, and understand what he would say unto me.

6 Will he plead against me with *his* great power? No, but he would put *strength* in me.

7 There the righteous might dispute with him; so should I be delivered for ever from my Judge.

8 Behold, I go forward, but he *is* not *there*; and backward, but I cannot perceive him:

9 On the left *hand* where he doth work, but I cannot behold *him*: he hideth himself on the right *hand*, that I cannot see *him*.

10 But he knoweth † the way that I take: *when* he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.

† Heb. *the way that is with me.*

11 My foot hath held his steps, his way have I kept, and not declined.

12 Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips, † I have esteemed the words of his mouth, more then ‖ my necessary *food*.

† Heb. *I have hid, or laid up.* ‖ Or, *my appointed portion.*

13 But he *is* in one *minde*, and who can turn him? and *what* * his soul desireth, even *that* he doth.

* Psal. 115.3.

14 For he performeth *the thing that is* appointed for me: and many such things *are* with him.

15 Therefore am I troubled at his presence: when I consider, I am afraid of him.

16 For God maketh my heart soft, and the Almighty troubleth me:

17 Because I was not cut off before the darkness, *neither* hath he covered the darkness from my face.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Wickedness goeth often unpunished. 17 There is a secret judgement for the wicked.

WHy, seeing times are not hidden from the Almighty, do they that know him, not see his days?

2 *Some* remove the * land-marks; they violently take away flocks, and ‖ feed *thereof*.

* Deut. 19. 14. and 27. 17. ‖ Or, *feed them.*

3 They drive away the ass of the fatherless, they take the widows ox for a pledge.

4 They turn the needy out of the way: the poor of the earth hide themselves together.

5 Behold, *as* wilde asses in the desert, go they forth to their work, rising betimes for a prey: the wilderness *yieldeth* food for them *and* for *their* children.

6 They reap *every one* his † corn in the field: and † they gather the vintage of the wicked.

† Heb. *mingled corn, or dredge.* † Heb. *the wicked gather the vintage.*

7 They cause the naked to lodge without clothing, that *they have* no covering in the cold.

8 They are wet with the showers of the mountains, and embrace the rock for want of a shelter.

9 They pluck the fatherless from the breast, and take a pledge of the poor.

10 They cause *him* to go naked without clothing, and they take away the sheaf *from* the hungry,

11 *Which* make oyl within their walls, *and* tread *their* wine-presses, and suffer thirst.

12 Men groan from out of the city, and the soul of the wounded crieth out: yet God layeth not folly *to them.*

13 They are of those that rebel against the light, they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.

14 The murderer rising with the light, killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is as a thief.

15 The

15 The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, saying, No eye shall see me: and † disguiseth *his* face.

† Heb. setteth his face in secret.

16 In the dark they dig through houses, *which* they had marked for themselves in the day time: they know not the light.

17 For the morning *is* to them even as the shadow of death: if *one* know *them, they are in* the terrors of the shadow of death.

18 He *is* swift as the waters, their portion is cursed in the earth: he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.

† Heb. violently take.

19 Drought and heat † consume the snow waters: *so doth* the grave *those which* have sinned.

20 The womb shall forget him, the worm shall feed sweetly on him, he shall be no more remembred, and wickedness shall be broken as a tree.

21 He evil entreateth the barren *that* beareth not: and doth not good to the widow.

22 He draweth also the mighty with his power: he riseth up, ‖ and no *man* is sure of life.

‖ Or, he trusteth not his own life.

23 *Though* it be given him *to be* in safety, whereon he resteth, yet his eyes *are* upon their ways.

24 They are exalted for a little while, but † are gone and brought low, they are † taken out of the way as all *other*, and cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.

† Heb. are not. † Heb. closed up.

25 And if *it be* not so now, who will make me a liar, and make my speech nothing worth?

CHAP. XXV.

Bildad sheweth that man cannot be justified before God.

THen answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 Dominion and fear *are* with him, he maketh peace in his high places.

3 Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doth not his light arise?

4 * How then can man be justified with God? or how can he be clean *that is* born of a woman?

* Chap. 4. 17, &c. and 15. 14, &c.

5 Behold even to the moon, and it shineth not, yea the stars are not pure in his sight.

6 How much less man, *that is* * a worm? and the son of man *which is* a worm?

* Psal. 22. 6.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Job reproving the uncharitable spirit of Bildad, 5 acknowledgeth the power of God to be infinite and unsearchable.

BUt Job answered and said,

2 How hast thou helped *him that is* without power? *how* savest thou the arm *that hath* no strength?

3 How hast thou counselled *him that hath* no wisdom? and *how* hast thou plentifully declared the thing as it is?

4 To whom hast thou uttered words? and whose spirit came from thee?

5 Dead *things* are formed from under the waters, ‖ and the inhabitants thereof.

‖ Or, with the inhabitants.

6 * Hell *is* naked before him, and destruction hath no covering.

* Prov. 15. 11.

7 He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, *and* hangeth the earth upon nothing.

8 He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds, and the cloud is not rent under them.

9 He holdeth back the face of *his* throne, *and* spreadeth his cloud upon it.

10 He hath compassed the waters with bounds, † until the day and night come to an end.

† Heb. until the end of light with darkness.

11 The pillars of heaven tremble, and are astonished at his reproof.

12 He divideth the sea with his power, and by his understanding he smiteth through † the proud.

† Heb. pride.

13 By his spirit he hath garnished the heavens; his hand hath formed the crooked serpent.

14 Lo, these *are* parts of his ways, but how little a portion is heard of him? but the thunder of his power who can understand?

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Job protesteth his sincerity. 8 The hypocrite is without hope. 11 The blessings which the wicked have, are turned into curses.

MOreover, Job † continued his parable, and said,

† Heb. added to take up.

2 *As* God liveth, *who* hath taken away my judgement, and the Almighty, *who* hath † vexed my soul;

† Heb. made my soul bitter.

3 All

3 All the while my breath *is* in me, and ‖ the spirit of God *is* in my nostrils;

‖ That is, *the breath which God gave him.*

4 My lips shall not speak wickedness, nor my tongue utter deceit.

5 God forbid that I should justifie you: till I die, I will not remove my integrity from me.

6 My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go: my heart shall not reproach *me* † so long as I live.

† Heb. *from my days.*

7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riseth up against me, as the unrighteous.

8 * For what *is* the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his soul?

* Matth. 16. 26.

9 * Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him?

* Prov. 1. 28. Ezek. 8. 18. Joh. 9. 31. James 4. 3.

10 Will he delight himself in the Almighty? will he always call upon God?

11 I will teach you ‖ by the hand of God: *that* which *is* with the Almighty, will I not conceal.

‖ Or, *being in the hand, &c.*

12 Behold, all ye your selves have seen *it*, why then are ye thus altogether vain?

13 This *is* the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppressors, *which* they shall receive of the Almighty.

14 If his children be multiplied, *it is* for the sword: and his off-spring shall not be satisfied with bread.

15 Those that remain of him shall be buried in death: and * his widows shall not weep.

* Psal. 78. 64.

16 Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare raiment as the clay;

17 He may prepare *it*, but the just shall put *it* on, and the innocent shall divide the silver.

18 He buildeth his house as a moth, and as a booth *that* the keeper maketh.

19 The rich man shall lie down, but he shall not be gathered: he openeth his eyes, and he *is* not.

* Chap. 18. 11.

20 * Terrors take hold on him as waters, a tempest stealeth him away in the night.

21 The east-wind carrieth him away, and he departeth: and as a storm hurleth him out of his place.

22 For *God* shall cast upon him, and not spare: † he would fain flee out of his hand.

† Heb. *in fleeing he would flee.*

23 *Men* shall clap their hands at him, and shall hiss him out of his place.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *There is a knowledge of natural things.* 12 *But wisdom is an excellent gift of God.*

SUrely, there is ‖ a vein for the silver, and a place for gold, *where* they fine *it*.

‖ Or, *a mine.*

2 Iron is taken out of the ‖ earth, and brass *is* molten *out of* the stone.

‖ Or, *dust.*

3 He setteth an end to darkness, and searcheth out all perfection: the stones of darkness and the shadow of death.

4 The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant; *even the waters* forgotten of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away from men.

5 *As for* the earth, out of it cometh bread: and under it is turned up as it were fire.

6 The stones of it *are* the place of saphires: and it hath ‖ dust of gold.

‖ Or, *gold ore.*

7 *There is* a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the vultures eye hath not seen.

8 The lions whelps have not troden it, nor the fierce lion passed by it.

9 He putteth forth his hand upon the ‖ rock; he overturneth the mountains by the roots.

‖ Or, *flint.*

10 He cutteth out rivers among the rocks, and his eye seeth every precious thing.

11 He bindeth the floods † from overflowing, and *the thing that is* hid, bringeth he forth to light.

† Heb. *from weeping.*

12 But where shall wisdom be found? and where *is* the place of understanding?

13 Man knoweth not the price thereof; neither is it found in the land of the living.

14 * The depth saith, It *is* not in me: and the sea saith, *It is* not with me.

* Rom. 11. 33, 34.

15 † It * cannot be gotten for gold, neither shall silver be weighed *for* the price thereof.

† Heb. *fine gold shall not be given for it.* * Prov. 3. 13, 14, and 8. 11, 19. and 16. 16.

16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, or the saphire.

17 The gold and the crystal cannot equal it: and the exchange of it *shall*

not

not be for ‖ jewels of fine gold.

18 No mention shall be made of ‖ coral, or of pearls: for the price of wisdom *is* above rubies.

19 The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it, neither shall it be valued with pure gold.

20 * Whence then cometh wisdom? and where *is* the place of understanding?

21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living, and kept close from the fowls of the ‖ air.

22 Destruction and death say, We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.

23 God understandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.

24 For he looketh to the ends of the earth: *and* seeth under the whole heaven.

25 To make the weight for the winds, and he weigheth the waters by measure.

26 When he made a decree for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunder:

27 Then did he see it, and ‖ declare it, he prepared it, yea and searched it out.

28 And unto man he said, Behold, * the fear of the Lord, that *is* wisdom, and to depart from evil *is* understanding.

‖ Or, vessels of fine gold.

‖ Or, Ramoth.

*Verse 12.

‖ Or, heaven.

‖ Or, number it.

* Psal. 111. 10. Prov. 1. 7. and 9. 10.

CHAP. XXIX.

Job bemoaneth himself of his former prosperity and honor.

MOreover, Job † continued his parable, and said,

2 O that I were as *in* moneths past, as *in* the days *when* God preserved me:

3 When his ‖ candle shined upon my head, *and when* by his light I walked *through* darkness:

4 As I was in the days of my youth, when the secret of God *was* upon my tabernacle:

5 When the Almighty *was* yet with me, *when* my children *were* about me:

6 When I washed my steps with butter, and the rock poured † me out rivers of oyl:

7 When I went out to the gate, through the city, *when* I prepared my seat in the street.

8 The yong men saw me, and hid themselves: and the aged arose, *and* stood up.

9 The princes refrained talking, and laid *their* hand on their mouth.

† Heb. added to take up.

‖ Or, lamp.

† Heb. with me.

10 † The nobles held their peace, and their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.

11 When the ear heard *me*, then it blessed me, and when the eye saw *me*, it gave witness to me:

12 Because I delivered the poor that cried, and the fatherless, and *him that had* none to help him.

13 The blessing of him that was ready to perish, came upon me: and I caused the widows heart to sing for joy.

14 I put on righteousness, and it clothed me: my judgement *was* as a robe and a diadem.

15 I was eyes to the blinde, and feet *was* I to the lame.

16 I *was* a father to the poor: and the cause *which* I knew not, I searched out.

17 And I brake † the jaws of the wicked, and † pluckt the spoil out of his teeth.

18 Then I said, I shall die in my nest, and I shall multiply *my* days as the sand.

19 My root *was* † spread out by the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my branch.

20 My glory *was* † fresh in me, and my bow was † renewed in my hand.

21 Unto me *men* gave ear, and waited, and kept silence at my counsel.

22 After my words they spake not again, and my speech dropped upon them.

23 And they waited for me, as for the rain, and they opened their mouth wide *as* for the latter rain.

24 *If* I laughed on them, they believed *it* not, and the light of my countenance they cast not down.

25 I chose out their way, and sat chief, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one *that* comforteth the mourners.

† Heb. the voice of the nobles was hid.

† Heb. the jaw teeth, or the grinders.

† Heb. I cast.

† Heb. opened.

† Heb. new.

† Heb. changed.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Jobs honor is turned into extream contempt:*
15 *His prosperity into calamity.*

BUt now *they that are* † younger then I, have me in derision, whose fathers I would have disdained to have set with the dogs of my flock.

2 Yea, whereto *might* the strength of their hands *profit* me, in whom old age was perished?

† Heb. of fewer days then I.

3 For want and famine *they were* ‖ solitary: fleeing into the wilderneſs † in former time deſolate and waſte:

4 Who cut up mallows by the buſhes, and juniper-roots *for* their meat.

5 They were driven forth from among *men*, (they cried after them, as *after* a thief)

6 To dwell in the clifts of the valleys, *in* † caves of the earth, and *in* the rocks.

7 Among the buſhes they brayed, under the nettles they were gathered together.

8 *They were* children of fools, yea, children of † baſe men: they were viler then the earth.

9 * And now am I their ſong, yea, I am their by-word.

10 They abhor me, they flee far from me, † and ſpare not to ſpit in my face.

11 Becauſe he hath looſed my cord and afflicted me, they have alſo let looſe the bridle before me.

12 Upon *my* right *hand* riſe the youth, they puſh away my feet, and they raiſe up againſt me the ways of their deſtruction.

13 They mar my path, they ſet forward my calamity, they *have* no helper.

14 They came *upon me* as a wide breaking in *of waters*: in the deſolation they rolled themſelves *upon me*.

15 Terrors are turned upon me: they purſue † my ſoul as the wind: and my welfare paſſeth away as a cloud.

16 And now my ſoul is poured out upon me; the days of affliction have taken hold upon me.

17 My bones are pierced in me in the night ſeaſon: and my ſinews take no reſt.

18 By the great force *of my diſeaſe*, is my garment changed: it bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.

19 He hath caſt me into the mire, and I am become like duſt and aſhes.

20 I cry unto thee, and thou doſt not hear me: I ſtand up, and thou regardeſt me *not*.

21 Thou art † become cruel to me: with † thy ſtrong hand thou oppoſeſt thy ſelf againſt me.

22 Thou lifteſt me up to the wind: thou cauſeſt me to ride *upon it*, and diſſolveſt my ‖ ſubſtance.

23 For I know *that* thou wilt bring me *to* death, and *to* the houſe appointed for all living.

24 Howbeit he will not ſtretch out *his* hand to the † grave, though they cry in his deſtruction.

25 * Did not I weep † for him that was in trouble? was *not* my ſoul grieved for the poor?

26 When I looked for good, then evil came *unto me*: and when I waited for light, there came darkneſs.

27 My bowels boiled and reſted not: the days of affliction prevented me:

28 I went mourning without the ſun: I ſtood up, *and* I cried in the congregation.

29 * I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to ‖ owls.

30 My ſkin is black upon me, and my bones are burnt with heat.

31 My harp alſo is *turned* to mourning, and my organ into the voice of them that weep.

CHAP. XXXI.

Job maketh a ſolemn proteſtation of his integrity in ſeveral duties.

I Made a covenant with mine eyes; why then ſhould I think upon a maid?

2 For what portion of God *is there* from above? and *what* inheritance of the Almighty from on high?

3 *Is* not deſtruction to the wicked? and a ſtrange *puniſhment* to the workers of iniquity?

4 * Doth not he ſee my ways, and count all my ſteps?

5 If I have walked with vanity, or if my foot hath haſted to deceit;

6 † Let me be weighed in an even ballance, that God may know mine integrity.

7 If my ſtep hath turned out of the way, and mine heart walked after mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaved to my hands:

8 *Then* let me ſow, and let another eat; yea, let my off-ſpring be rooted out.

9 If mine heart have been deceived by a woman, or *if* I have laid wait at my neighbors door;

10 *Then* let my wife grinde unto another,

‖ Or, *dark as the night.* † Heb. *yeſternight.*

† Heb. *holes.*

† Heb. *men of no name.* * Pſal. 35. 15. and 69. 12.

† Heb. *and withhold not ſpittle from my face.*

† Heb. *my principal one.*

† Heb. *turned to be cruel.* † Heb. *the ſtrength of thy hand.*

‖ Or, *wiſdom.*

† Heb. *heap.*

* Pſal. 35. 13. Rom. 12. 15.

† Heb. *for him that was hard of day.*

* Pſal. 102. 6. ‖ Or, *oſtriches.*

* 2 Chron. 16. 9. Chap. 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. and 15. 3.

† Heb. *let him weigh me in ballances of juſtice.*

other, and let others bow down upon her.
11 For this *is* an heinous crime, yea it *is* an iniquity *to be punished by* the judges.
12 For it *is* a fire *that* consumeth to destruction, and would root out all mine increase.
13 If I did despise the cause of my man-servant, or of my maid-servant, when they contended with me:
14 What then shall I do when God riseth up? and when he visiteth, what shall I answer him?
15 Did not he that made me in the womb, make him? and ‖ did not one fashion us in the womb?
16 If I have withheld the poor from *their* desire, or have caused the eys of the widow to fail:
17 Or have eaten my morsel my self alone, and the fatherless hath not eaten thereof:
18 (For from my youth he was brought up with me, as *with* a father, and I have guided ‖ her from my mothers womb)
19 If I have seen any perish for want of clothing, or any poor without covering:
20 If his loins have not blessed me, and *if* he were *not* warmed with the fleece of my sheep:
21 If I have lift up my hand against the fatherless, when I saw my help in the gate:
22 *Then* let mine arm fall from my shoulder-blade, and mine arm be broken from ‖ the bone.
23 For destruction *from* God *was* a terror to me, and by reason of his highness I could not *endure*.
24 If I have made gold my hope, or have said to the fine gold, *Thou art* my confidence:
25 If I rejoyced because my wealth *was* great, and because mine hand had † gotten much:
26 If I beheld †the sun when it shined, or the moon walking † *in* brightness:
27 And my heart hath been secretly enticed, or † my mouth hath kissed my hand:
28 This also *were* an iniquity *to be punished by* the judge: for I should have denied the God *that is* above.
29 If I rejoyced at the destruction of him that hated me, or lift up my self when evil found him:
30 (Neither have I suffered † my mouth to sin, by wishing a curse to his soul)
31 If the men of my tabernacle said not, O that we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.
32 The stranger did not lodge in the street: *but* I opened my doors ‖ to the traveller.
33 If I covered my transgressions, ‖ as Adam: by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom:
34 Did I fear a great multitude, or did the contempt of families terrifie me: that I kept silence, *and* went not out of the door?
35 O that one would hear me! ‖ behold, my desire *is*, *that* the Almighty would answer me, and *that* mine adversary had written a book.
36 Surely I would take it upon my shoulder, *and* binde it *as* a crown to me.
37 I would declare unto him the number of my steps, as a prince would I go near unto him.
38 If my land cry against me, or that the furrows likewise thereof † complain:
39 If I have eaten † the fruits thereof without money, or have † caused the owners thereof to lose their life:
40 Let thistles grow in stead of wheat, and ‖ cockle in stead of barley. The words of Job are ended.

‖ Or, did he not fashion us in one womb?
‖ That is, the widow.
‖ Or, the channel-bone.
† Heb. found much.
† Heb. the light.
† Heb. bright.
† Heb. my hand hath kissed my mouth.
‖ Or, to the way.
‖ Or, after the maner of men.
‖ Or, behold my sign is, that the Almighty will answer me.
† Heb. weep
† Heb. the strength thereof.
† Heb. caused the soul of the owners thereof to expire, or breath out.
‖ Or, noisom weeds.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Elihu is angry with Job, and his three friends. 6 Because wisdom cometh not from age, he excuseth the boldness of his youth. 11 He reproveth them for not satisfying of Job. 16 His zeal to speak.

SO these three men ceased † to answer Job, because he *was* righteous in his own eys.
2 Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram: against Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified † himself rather then God.
3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and *yet* had condemned Job.
4 Now Elihu had † waited till Job had spoken, because they *were* † elder then he.
5 When

† Heb. from answering
† Heb. his soul.
† Heb. expected Job in words.
† Heb. elder for days.

5 When Elihu ſaw that *there was* no anſwer in the mouth of *theſe* three men, then his wrath was kindled.

6 And Elihu the ſon of Barachel the Buzite anſwered and ſaid, I *am* †yong, and ye *are* very old, wherefore I was afraid, and † durſt not ſhew you mine opinion.

7 I ſaid, Days ſhould ſpeak, and multitude of years ſhould teach wiſdom.

8 But *there is* a ſpirit in man: and * the inſpiration of the Almighty giveth them underſtanding.

9 Great men are not *always* wiſe: neither do the aged underſtand judgement.

10 Therefore I ſaid, Hearken to me, I alſo will ſhew mine opinion.

11 Behold, I waited for your words; I gave ear to your † reaſons, whileſt ye ſearched out † what to ſay.

12 Yea, I attended unto you: and behold, *there was* none of you that convinced Job, *or* that anſwered his words:

13 Leſt ye ſhould ſay, We have found out wiſdom: God thruſteth him down, not man.

14 Now he hath not ‖directed *his* words againſt me: neither will I anſwer him with your ſpeeches.

15 They were amazed, they anſwered no more: † they left off ſpeaking.

16 When I had waited, (for they ſpake not, but ſtood ſtill *and* anſwered no more)

17 *I ſaid*, I will anſwer alſo my part, I alſo will ſhew mine opinion.

18 For I am full of † matter, † the ſpirit within me conſtraineth me.

19 Behold, my belly *is* as wine *which* † hath no vent, it is ready to burſt like new bottles.

20 I will ſpeak † that I may be refreſhed: I will open my lips, and anſwer.

21 Let me not, I pray you, accept any mans perſon, neither let me give flattering titles unto man.

22 For I know not to give flattering titles, *in ſo doing* my maker would ſoon take me away.

†Heb. *few of days.*
†Heb. *feared.*
*Chap. 38.36. Prov. 2.6. Eccleſ. 2.26. Dan. 1.17. & 2.21.
†Heb. *underſtandings.*
†Heb. *words.*
‖Or, *ordered* his *words.*
†Heb. *they removed ſpeeches from themſelves.*
†Heb. *words.*
†Heb. *the ſpirit of my belly.*
†Heb. *is not opened.*
†Heb. *that I may breathe.*

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Elihu offereth himſelf in ſtead of God, with ſincerity and meekneſs to reaſon with Job. 8 He excuſeth God from giving man an account of his ways, by his greatneſs. 14 God calleth man to repentance by viſions, 19 by afflictions, 23 and by his miniſtery. 31 He inciteth Job to attention.

WHerefore, Job, I pray thee, hear my ſpeeches, and hearken to all my words.

2 Behold, now I have opened my mouth, my tongue hath ſpoken † in my mouth.

3 My words *ſhall be of* the uprightneſs of my heart: and my lips ſhall utter knowledge clearly.

4 The ſpirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life.

5 If thou canſt anſwer me, ſet *thy words* in order before me, ſtand up.

6 * Behold, I *am* † according to thy wiſh in Gods ſtead: I alſo am † formed out of the clay.

7 Behold, my terror ſhall not make thee afraid, neither ſhall my hand be heavy upon thee.

8 Surely thou haſt ſpoken † in mine hearing, and I have heard the voice of *thy* words, *ſaying*,

9 I *am* clean without tranſgreſſion, I *am* innocent; neither *is there* iniquity in me.

10 Behold, he findeth occaſions againſt me, he counteth me for his enemy.

11 He putteth my feet in the ſtocks, he marketh all my paths.

12 Behold, *in* this thou art not juſt: I will anſwer thee, that God is greater then man.

13 Why doſt thou ſtrive againſt him? for † he giveth not account of any of his matters.

14 For God ſpeaketh once, yea twice, *yet man* perceiveth it not.

15 In a dream, in a viſion of the night when deep ſleep falleth upon men, in ſlumbrings upon the bed:

16 Then † he openeth the ears of men, and ſealeth their inſtruction,

17 That he may withdraw man *from his* † purpoſe, and hide pride from man.

18 He keepeth back his ſoul from the pit, and his life † from periſhing by the ſword.

19 He is chaſtned alſo with pain upon his bed, and the multitude of his bones with ſtrong *pain*.

†Heb. *in my palate.*
*Chap. 9.35. & 13. 20, 21.
†Heb. *according to thy mouth.*
†Heb. *cut out of the clay.*
†Heb. *in mine ears.*
†Heb. *he anſwereth not.*
†Heb. *he revealeth* or *uncovereth.*
†Heb. *work.*
†Heb. *from paſſing by the ſword.*

20 *So that his life abhorreth bread, and his soul † dainty meat.

21 His flesh is consumed away that it cannot be seen, and his bones *that* were not seen, stick out.

22 Yea, his soul draweth near unto the grave, and his life to the destroyers.

23 If there be a messenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thousand, to shew unto a man his uprightness:

24 Then he is gracious unto him, and saith, Deliver him from going down to the pit, I have found ‖ a ransom.

25 His flesh shall be fresher † then a childes: he shall return to the days of his youth.

26 He shall pray unto God, and he will be favorable unto him, and he shall see his face with joy: for he will render unto man his righteousness.

27 ‖ He looketh upon men, *and* if *any* say, I have sinned, and perverted *that which was* right, and it profited me not:

28 ‖ He will deliver his soul from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light.

29 Lo, all these *things* worketh God †oftentimes with man,

30 To bring back his soul from the pit, to be enlightned with the light of the living.

31 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me, hold thy peace, and I will speak.

32 If thou hast any thing to say, answer me: speak, for I desire to justifie thee.

33 If not, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I shall teach thee wisdom.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Elihu accuseth Job for charging God with injustice. 10 God omnipotent cannot be unjust. 31 Man must humble himself unto God. 34 Elihu reproveth Job.

FUrthermore Elihu answered and said,

2 Hear my words, O ye wise *men*, and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.

3 *For the ear trieth words, as the †mouth tasteth meat.

4 Let us choose to us judgement: let us know among our selves what *is* good.

5 For Job hath said, I am righteous: and God hath taken away my judgement.

6 Should I lie against my right? † my wound *is* incurable without transgression.

7 What man *is* like Job, *who* drinketh up scorning like water?

8 Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men.

9 For he hath said, It profiteth a man nothing, that he should delight himself with God.

10 Therefore hearken unto me ye †men of understanding: *far be it from God, *that he should do* wickedness, and *from* the Almighty, *that he should commit* iniquity.

11 *For the work of a man shall he render unto him, and cause every man to finde according to *his* ways.

12 Yea, surely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty pervert judgement.

13 Who hath given him a charge over the earth? or who hath disposed † the whole world?

14 *If he set his heart †upon man, *if* he gather unto himself his spirit and his breath;

15 *All flesh shall perish together, and man shall turn again unto dust.

16 If now *thou hast* understanding, hear this: hearken to the voice of my words.

17 Shall even he that hateth right † govern? and wilt thou condemn him that is most just?

18 *Is it fit* to say to a king, *Thou art* wicked? *and* to princes, *Ye are* ungodly?

19 *How much less to him* that *accepteth not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more then the poor? for they all *are* the work of his hands.

20 In a moment shall they die, and the people shall be troubled at midnight, and pass away: and † the mighty shall be taken away without hand.

21 *For his eys *are* upon the ways of man, and he seeth all his goings.

22 *There is* no darkness, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.

23 For he will not lay upon man more *then right*; that he should † enter into judgement with God.

24 He shall break in pieces mighty men † without number, and set others in their stead.

25 There-

*Psal. 107.18. †Heb. meat of desire.

‖Or, an atonement. †Heb. then childehood.

‖Or, he shall look upon men, and say, I have sinned, &c. ‖Or, he hath delivered my soul, &c. and my life. †Heb. twice and thrice.

*Chap. 12.11. †Heb. palate.

†Heb. mine arrow.

†Heb. men of heart. *Deut. 32.4. Chap 8.3. & 36.23. Psal.92.15 Rom.9.14 *Pf.62.12. Prov.24. 12. Jer.32.19. Ezek. 33.20. Mat.16.27 Rom.2.6. 2Cor.5.10 1Pet.1.17 Rev.22. 12. †Heb. all of it. *Psal. 104.29. †Heb. upon him. *Gen. 3.19. Eccles. 12.7. †Heb. binde. *Deut. 10.17. 2Chron. 19.7. Act.10 34 Rom.2.11 Gal.2.6. Ephes.6.9. Col.3.25. 1Pet. 1.17. †Heb. they shall take away the mighty. *2Chron. 16.9. Chap. 31.4. Prov.5 21. & 15.3.

Jer.16.17. †Heb. go. †Heb. without searching out.

25 Therefore he knoweth their works, and he overturneth *them* in the night, ſo that they are † deſtroyed.

†Heb. cruſhed.

26 He ſtriketh them as wicked men † in the open ſight of others:

†Heb. in the place of beholders.

27 Becauſe they turned back † from him, and would not conſider any of his ways.

†Heb. from after him.

28 So that they cauſe the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he heareth the cry of the afflicted.

29 When he giveth quietneſs, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth *his* face, who then can behold him? whether *it be done* againſt a nation, or againſt a man onely:

30 That the hypocrite reign not, leſt the people be enſnared.

31 Surely it is meet to be ſaid unto God, I have born *chaſtiſement*, I will not offend *any more*.

32 *That hich* I ſee not, teach thou me; if I have done iniquity, I will do no more.

†Heb. ſhould it be *from* with thee?

33 †*Should it be* according to thy minde? he will recompenſe it, whether thou refuſe, or whether thou chooſe, and not I: therefore ſpeak what thou knoweſt.

†Heb. of heart.

34 Let men † of underſtanding tell me, and let a wiſe man hearken unto me.

35 Job hath ſpoken without knowledge, and his words *were* without wiſdom.

‖Or, my father, let Job be tried.

36 ‖ My deſire *is that* Job may be tried unto the end, becauſe of *his* anſwers for wicked men.

37 For he addeth rebellion unto his ſin, he clappeth *his hands* amongſt us, and multiplieth his words againſt God.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 Compariſon is not to be made with God, becauſe our good or evil cannot extend unto him. 9 Many cry in their afflictions, but are not heard for want of faith.

ELihu ſpake moreover, and ſaid,

2 Thinkeſt thou this to be right, *that* thou ſaidſt, My righteouſneſs *is* more then Gods?

3 For thou ſaidſt, What advantage will it be unto thee, *and*, What profit ſhall I have ‖ *if I be cleanſed* from my ſin?

‖Or, by it more then by my ſin.

4 † I will anſwer thee, and thy companions with thee.

†Heb. I will return to thee words.

5 Look unto the heavens, and ſee and behold the clouds *which* are higher then thou.

6 If thou ſinneſt, what doſt thou againſt him? or *if* thy tranſgreſſions be multiplied, what doſt thou unto him?

7 * If thou be righteous, what giveſt thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand?

*Chap. 22.3. Pſal.16.2. Rom.11.35.

8 Thy wickedneſs *may hurt* a man as thou *art*, and thy righteouſneſs *may profit* the ſon of man.

9 By reaſon of the multitude of oppreſſions, they make *the oppreſſed* to cry: they cry out by reaſon of the arm of the mighty.

10 But none ſaith, Where *is* God my maker, who giveth ſongs in the night?

11 Who teacheth us more then the beaſts of the earth, and maketh us wiſer then the fowls of heaven.

12 There they cry, (but none giveth anſwer) becauſe of the pride of evil men.

13 * Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it.

*Chap. 27.9. Prov.1.29 Iſai 2.13. Jer.11.11.

14 Although thou ſayeſt thou ſhalt not ſee him, *yet* judgement *is* before him, therefore truſt thou in him.

15 But now becauſe *it is* not *ſo*, ‖ he hath viſited in his anger, yet ‖ he knoweth *it* not in great extremity:

‖That is, God.

16 Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vain: he multiplieth words without knowledge.

‖That is, Job.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Elihu ſheweth how God is juſt in his ways, 16 how Jobs ſins hinder Gods bleſſings. 24 Gods works are to be magnified.

ELihu alſo proceeded, and ſaid,

2 Suffer me a little, and I will ſhew thee, † that *I have* yet to ſpeak on Gods behalf.

†Heb. that there are yet words for God.

3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and will aſcribe righteouſneſs to my maker.

4 For truly, my words *ſhall* not *be* falſe: he that is perfect in knowledge *is* with thee.

5 Behold, God *is* mighty, and deſpiſeth not *any*: *he is* mighty in ſtrength *and* † wiſdom.

†Heb. heart.

6 He preſerveth not the life of the wicked: but giveth right to the ‖ poor.

‖Or, afflicted.

7 * He

7 * He withdraweth not his eys from the righteous; but with kings *are they* on the throne, yea, he doth eſtabliſh them for ever, and they are exalted.

8 And if *they be* bound in fetters, *and* be holden in cords of affliction:

9 Then he ſheweth them their work, and their trangreſſions that they have exceeded.

10 He openeth alſo their ear to diſcipline, and commanddeth that they return from iniquity.

11 If they obey and ſerve *him*, they ſhall * ſpend their days in proſperity, and their years in pleaſures.

12 But if they obey not, † they ſhall periſh by the ſword, and they ſhall die without knowledge.

13 But the hypocrites in heart heap up wrath: they cry not when he bindeth them.

14 † They die in youth, and their life *is* among the ‖ unclean.

15 He delivereth the ‖ poor in his affliction, and openeth their ears in oppreſſion.

16 Even ſo would he have removed thee out of the ſtrait *into* a broad place, where *there is* no ſtraitneſs, and † that which ſhould be ſet on thy table, *ſhould be* full of fatneſs.

17 But thou haſt fulfilled the judgement of the wicked: † judgement and juſtice take hold *on thee*.

18 Becauſe *there is* wrath, *beware* leſt he take thee away with *his* ſtroke: then a great ranſom cannot † deliver thee.

19 Will he eſteem thy riches? *no*, not gold, nor all the forces of ſtrength.

20 Deſire not the night, when people are cut off in their place.

21 Take heed, regard not iniquity: for this haſt thou choſen rather then affliction.

22 Behold, God exalteth by his power: who teacheth like him?

23 Who hath enjoyned him his way? or who can ſay, Thou haſt wrought iniquity?

24 Remember that thou magnifie his work, which men behold.

25 Every man may ſee it, man may behold *it* afar off.

26 Behold, God *is* great, and we know *him* not, neither can the number his years be ſearched out.

27 For he maketh ſmall the drops of water: they pour down rain according to the vapor thereof:

28 Which the clouds do drop, *and* diſtill upon man abundantly.

29 Alſo can *any* underſtand the ſpreading of the clouds, *or* the noiſe of his tabernacle?

30 Behold, he ſpreadeth his light upon it, and covereth † the bottom of the ſea.

31 For by them judgeth he the people, he giveth meat in abundance.

32 With clouds he covereth the light; and commandeth it *not to ſhine*, by *the cloud* that cometh betwixt.

33 The noiſe thereof ſheweth concerning it, the cattel alſo concerning † the vapor.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 God is to be feared becauſe of his great works.
15 His wiſdom is unſearchable in them.

AT this alſo my heart trembleth, and is moved out of his place.

2 † Hear attentively the noiſe of his voice, and the ſound *that* goeth out of his mouth.

3 He directeth it under the whole heaven, and his † lightning unto the † ends of the earth.

4 After it a voice roareth: he thundreth with the voice of his excellency, and he will not ſtay them when his voice is heard.

5 God thundreth marvellouſly with his voice, great things doth he, which we cannot comprehend.

6 For * he ſaith to the ſnow, Be thou *on* the earth, † likewiſe to the ſmall rain, and to the great rain of his ſtrength.

7 He ſealeth up the hand of every man; that all men may know his work.

8 Then the beaſts go into dens, and remain in their places.

9 † Out of the ſouth cometh the whirlwinde: and cold out of the † north.

10 By the breath of God, froſt is given: and the breadth of the waters is ſtraitned.

11 Alſo by watering he wearieth the thick cloud: he ſcattereth † his bright cloud.

12 And it is turned round about by his coun-

*Pſal. 34.15.

*Chap. 21.13.

†Heb. *they ſhall paſs away by the ſword.*

†Heb. *their ſoul dieth.*

‖Or, *ſodomites.*

‖Or, *afflicted.*

†Heb. *the reſt of thy table.*

‖Or, *judgement and juſtice ſhould uphold thee.*

†Heb. *turn thee aſide.*

†Heb. *that which goeth up.*

†Heb. *hear in hearing.*

†Heb. *light.*

†Heb. *wings of the earth.*

*Pſal. 147.16,17

†Heb. *and to the ſhower of rain, and to the ſhowers of rain of his ſtrength.*

†Heb. *out of the chamber.*

†Heb. *ſcattering windes.*

†Heb. *the cloud of his light.*

counsels: that they may do whatsoever he commandeth them upon the face of the world in the earth.

13 He causeth it to come, whether for †correction, or for his land, or for mercy.

†Heb. a rod

14 Hearken unto this, O Job: stand still, and consider the wondrous works of God.

15 Dost thou know when God disposed them, and caused the light of his cloud to shine?

16 Dost thou know the ballancings of the clouds, the wondrous works of him which is perfect in knowledge?

17 How thy garments *are* warm, when he quieteth the earth by the south-*winde?*

18 Hast thou with him spread out the sky, *which is* strong, *and* as a molten looking-glass?

19 Teach us what we shall say unto him; *for* we cannot order *our speech* by reason of darkness.

20 Shall it be told him that I speak? if a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up.

21 And now *men* see not the bright light which *is* in the clouds: but the winde passeth and cleanseth them.

†Heb. gold.

22 †Fair weather cometh out of the north: with God *is* terrible majesty.

23 *Touching* the Almighty, we cannot finde him out: *he is* excellent in power, and in judgement, and in plenty of justice: he will not afflict.

24 Men do therefore fear him: he respecteth not any *that are* wise of heart.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 God challengeth Job to answer. 4 God, by his mighty works, convinceth Job of ignorance, 31 and of imbecillity.

THen the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwinde, and said,

2 Who *is* this that darkneth counsel by words without knowledge?

†Heb. make me know.

3 Gird up now thy loins like a man; for I will demand of thee, and †answer thou me.

*Psal. 104.5. Prov. 30.4

4 * Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, †if thou hast understanding.

†Heb. if thou knowest understanding.

5 Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it?

6 Whereupon are the † foundations thereof † fastned? or who laid the corner-stone thereof?

†Heb. sockets. †Heb made to sink.

7 When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy.

8 * Or *who* shut up the sea with doors, when it brake forth *as if* it had issued out of the womb?

*Psal. 104.9.

9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkness a swadling band for it.

10 And ‖ brake up for it my decreed *place*, and set bars and doors,

‖Or, established my decree upon it.

11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further: and here shall † thy proud waves be stayed.

†Heb. the pride of thy waves.

12 Hast thou commanded the morning since thy days? *and* caused the day-spring to know his place,

13 That it might take hold of the † ends of the earth, that the wicked might be shaken out of it?

†Heb. wings.

14 It is turned as clay *to* the seal, and they stand as a garment.

15 And from the wicked their light is withholden, and the high arm shall be broken.

16 Hast thou entred into the springs of the sea? or hast thou walked in the search of the depth?

17 Have the gates of death been opened unto thee? or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death?

18 Hast thou perceived the breadth of the earth? declare if thou knowest it all.

19 Where *is* the way *where* light dwelleth? and *as for* darkness, where *is* the place thereof?

20 That thou shouldst take it ‖ to the bound thereof, and that thou shouldst know the paths *to* the house thereof.

‖Or, at.

21 Knowst thou *it*, because thou wast then born? or *because* the number of thy days *is* great?

22 Hast thou entred into the treasures of the snow? or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail,

23 Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battel and war?

24 By what way *is* the light parted, *which* scattereth the east-winde upon the earth?

25 Who

25 Who hath divided a water-course for the overflowing of waters? or a way for the lightning of thunder,

26 To cause it to rain on the earth, *where* no man *is: on* the wilderness wherein *there is* no man?

27 To satisfie the desolate and waste *ground*, and to cause the bud of the tender herb to spring forth.

28 Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of the dew?

29 Out of whose womb came the ice? and the hoary frost of heaven, who hath gendred it?

30 The waters are hid as *with* a stone, and the face of the deep † is frozen.

31 Canst thou binde the sweet influences of ‖ † Pleiades? or loose the bands of † Orion?

32 Canst thou bring forth ‖ Mazzaroth in his season, or canst thou † guide Arcturus with his sons?

33 Knowest thou the ordinances of heaven? canst thou set the dominion thereof in the earth?

34 Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee?

35 Canst thou send lightnings, that they may go, and say unto thee, † Here we *are*?

36 * Who hath put wisdom in the inward parts? or who hath given understanding to the heart?

37 Who can number the clouds in wisdom? or † who can stay the bottles of heaven,

38 ‖ When the dust † groweth into hardness, and the clods cleave fast together?

39 * Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion? or fill † the appetite of the yong lions,

40 When they couch in *their* dens, *and* abide in the covert to lie in wait?

41 * Who provideth for the raven his food? when his yong ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of meat.

†Heb. *is taken.*
‖Or, *the seven stars.*
†Heb. *Cimah.*
†Heb. *Cecil.*
‖Or, *the twelve signs.*
†Heb. *guide them.*
†Heb. *behold us.*
* Chap. 32.8. Eccles. 2.26.
†Heb. *who can cause to lie down.*
‖Or, *when the dust is turned into mire.*
†Heb. *is poured.*
* Psal. 104.21.
†Heb. *the life.*
† Psal. 147.9. Matth. 6.26.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Of the wilde goats and hindes. 5 Of the wilde ass, 9 the unicorn, 13 the peacock, stork, and ostrich, 19 the horse, 26 the hawk, 27 the eagle.

KNowest thou the time when the wilde goats of the rock bring forth, *or* canst thou mark when * the hindes do calve? * Psal. 29.9.

2 Canst thou number the moneths *that* they fulfil? or knowest thou the time when they bring forth?

3 They bow themselves, they bring forth their yong ones, they cast out their sorrows.

4 Their yong ones are in good liking, they grow up with corn: they go forth, and return not unto them.

5 Who hath sent out the wilde ass free? or who hath loosed the bands of the wilde ass?

6 Whose house I have made the wilderness, and the † barren land his dwellings. †Heb. *salt places.*

7 He scorneth the multitude of the city, neither regardeth he the crying † of the driver. †Heb. *of the exactor.*

8 The range of the mountains *is* his pasture, and he searcheth after every green thing.

9 Will the unicorn be willing to serve thee? or abide by thy crib?

10 Canst thou binde the unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the valleys after thee?

11 Wilt thou trust him because his strength *is* great? or wilt thou leave thy labor to him?

12 Wilt thou believe him that he will bring home thy seed? and gather *it into* thy barn?

13 *Gavest thou* the goodly wings unto the peacocks, or ‖ wings and feathers unto the ostrich? ‖Or, *the feathers of the stork and ostrich*

14 Which leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in the dust,

15 And forgetteth that the foot may crush them, or that the wilde beast may break them.

16 She is hardned against her yong ones, as though *they were* not hers: her labor is in vain without fear.

17 Because God hath deprived her of wisdom, neither hath he imparted to her understanding.

18 What time she lifteth up her self on high, she scorneth the horse and his rider.

19 Hast thou given the horse strength?

haſt thou clothed his neck with thunder?
20 Canſt thou make him afraid as a graſhopper? the glory of his noſtrils *is* † terrible.
21 ‖ He paweth in the valley, and rejoyceth in *his* ſtrength: he goeth on to meet † the armed men.
22 He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted; neither turneth he back from the ſword.
23 The quiver ratleth againſt him, the glittering ſpear and the ſhield.
24 He ſwalloweth the ground with fierceneſs and rage: neither believeth he that *it is* the ſound of the trumpet.
25 He ſaith among the trumpets, Ha, ha, & he ſmelleth the battel afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the ſhouting.
26 Doth the hawk fly by thy wiſdom, *and* ſtretch her wings toward the ſouth?
27 Doth the eagle mount up † at thy command, and make her neſt on high?
28 She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the ſtrong place.
29 From thence ſhe ſeeketh the prey, *and* her eys behold afar off.
30 Her yong ones alſo ſuck up blood: and * where the ſlain *are*, there *is* ſhe.

†Heb. terrors. ‖Or, his feet dig. †Heb. the armor.

*Matth. 24.28. Luke 17.37.

CHAP. XL.

1 Job humbleth himſelf to God. 6 God ſtirreth him up to ſhew his righteouſneſs, power, and wiſdom. 15 Of the behemoth.

MOreover the LORD anſwered Job, and ſaid,
2 Shall he that contendeth with the Almighty, inſtruct *him*? he that reproveth God, let him anſwer it.
3 ¶ Then Job anſwered the LORD, and ſaid,
4 Behold, I *am* vile, what ſhall I anſwer thee? I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.
5 Once have I ſpoken, but I will not anſwer: yea, twice, but I will proceed no further.
6 ¶ Then anſwered the LORD unto Job out of the whirlwinde, and ſaid,
7 * Gird up thy loins now like a man: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.
8 * Wilt thou alſo diſannull my judgement? wilt thou condemn me that thou mayſt be righteous?
9 Haſt thou an arm like God? or canſt thou thunder wih a voice like him?
10 * Deck thy ſelf now *with* majeſty and excellency, and array thy ſelf with glory and beauty.
11 Caſt abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one *that is* proud, and abaſe him.
12 Look on every one *that is* proud, *and* bring him low: and tread down the wicked in their place.
13 Hide them in the duſt together, *and* binde their faces in ſecret.
14 Then will I alſo confeſs unto thee, that thine own right hand can ſave thee.
15 ¶ Behold now ‖ behemoth which I made with thee, he eateth graſs as an ox.
16 Lo now, his ſtrength *is* in his loins, and his force *is* in the navel of his belly.
17 ‖ He moveth his tail like a cedar: the ſinews of his ſtones are wrapt together.
18 His bones *are as* ſtrong pieces of braſs, his bones *are* like bars of iron.
19 He *is* the chief of the ways of God: he that made him, can make his ſword to approach *unto him*.
20 Surely the mountains bring him forth food: where all the beaſts of the field play.
21 He lieth under the ſhady trees, in the covert of the reed, and fens.
22 The ſhady trees cover him *with* their ſhadow: the willows of the brook compaſs him about.
23 Behold, † he drinketh up a river, *and* haſteth not: he truſteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth.
24 ‖ He taketh it with his eys: *his* noſe pierceth through ſnares.

*Chap. 38.3. *Pſal. 51.4. Rom. 3.4.

*Pſal. 104.1.

‖Or, the elephant, as ſome think.

‖Or, he ſetteth up.

†Heb. he oppreſſeth. ‖Or, will any take him in his ſight? or bore his noſe with a gin?

CHAP. XLI.

Of Gods great power in the leviathan.

CAnſt thou draw out the ‖ leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord † *which* thou letteſt down?
2 Canſt thou put an hook into his noſe? or bore his jaw through with a thorn?
3 Will he make many ſupplications unto thee? will he ſpeak ſoft *words* unto thee?

‖That is, a whale, or a whirlpool. †Heb. which thou drowneſt.

4 Will

4 Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a ſervant for ever?

5 Wilt thou play with him as *with* a bird? wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?

6 Shall the companions make a banquet of him? ſhall they part him among the merchants?

7 Canſt thou fill his skin with barbed irons? or his head with fiſh-ſpears?

8 Lay thine hand upon him, remember the battel, do no more.

9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain: ſhall not *one* be caſt down, even at the ſight of him?

10 None *is ſo* fierce that dare ſtir him up: who then is able to ſtand before me?

11 Who hath prevented me that I ſhould repay *him*? * *whatſoever is* under the whole heaven is mine.

12 I will not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.

13 VVho can diſcover the face of his garment? *or* who can come *to him* ‖ with his double bridle?

14 VVho can open the doors of his face? his teeth *are* terrible round about.

15 *His* † ſcales *are his* pride, ſhut up together *as with* a cloſe ſeal.

16 One is ſo near to another, that no air can come between them.

17 They are joyned one to another, they ſtick together, that they cannot be ſundred.

18 By his neeſings a light doth ſhine, and his eyes *are* like the eye-lids of the morning.

19 Out of his mouth go burning lamps, *and* ſparks of fire leap out.

20 Out of his noſtrils goeth ſmoke, as *out* of a ſeething pot or cauldron.

21 His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.

22 In his neck remaineth ſtrength, and † ſorrow is turned into joy before him.

23 † The flakes of his fleſh are joyned together: they are firm in themſelves, they cannot be moved.

24 His heart is as firm as a ſtone, yea, as hard as a piece of the nether *milſtone*.

25 VVhen he raiſeth up himſelf, the mighty are afraid: by reaſon of breakings they purifie themſelves.

26 The ſword of him that layeth at him cannot hold: the ſpear, the dart, nor the ‖ habergeon.

27 He eſteemeth iron as a ſtraw, *and* braſs as rotten wood.

28 The arrow cannot make him flee: ſling-ſtones are turned with him into ſtubble.

29 Darts are counted as ſtubble: he laugheth at the ſhaking of a ſpear.

30 † Sharp ſtones *are* under him: he ſpreadeth ſharp-pointed things upon the mire.

31 He maketh the deep to boil like a pot: he maketh the ſea like a pot of ointment.

32 He maketh a path to ſhine after him; *one* would think the deep *to be* hoary.

33 Upon earth there is not his like: ‖ who is made without fear.

34 He beholdeth all high *things*: he *is* a king over all the children of pride.

CHAP. XLII.

1 Job ſubmitteth himſelf unto God. 7 God preferring Jobs cauſe, maketh his friends ſubmit themſelves, and accepteth him. 10 He magnifieth and bleſſeth Job. 16 Jobs age and death.

THen Job anſwered the LORD, and ſaid,

2 I know that thou canſt *do* every *thing*, and *that* ‖ no thought can be withholden from thee.

3 * VVho *is* he that hideth counſel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered that I underſtood not, things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.

4 Hear, I beſeech thee, and I will ſpeak: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

5 I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear, but now mine eye ſeeth thee.

6 VVherefore I abhor *my ſelf*, and repent in duſt and aſhes.

7 ¶ And it was *ſo*, that after the LORD had ſpoken theſe words unto Job, the LORD ſaid to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled againſt thee, and againſt thy two friends: for ye have not ſpoken of me *the thing that is* right, as my ſervant Job *hath*.

8 Therefore take unto you now ſeven bullocks, and ſeven rams, and go to my ſervant

* Pſal. 24. 1 and 50. 12
1 Cor. 10. 26.
‖ Or, *within.*
† Heb. *ſtrong pieces of ſhields.*
† Heb. *ſorrow rejoyceth.*
† Heb. *the fallings.*
‖ Or, *breaſt-plate.*
† Heb. *ſharp pieces of the pot-ſheard.*
‖ Or, *who behave themſelves without fear.*
‖ Or, *no thought of thine can be hindered.*
* Chap. 38. 2.

ſervant Job, and offer up for your ſelves a burnt-offering, and my ſervant Job ſhall pray for you, for † him will I accept: leſt I deal with you *after your* folly, in that ye have not ſpoken of me *the thing which is* right, like my ſervant Job.

† Heb. *his face, or perſon.*

9 So Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, *and* Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD alſo accepted † Job.

† Heb. *the face of Job*

10 And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: alſo the LORD † gave Job twice as much as he had before.

† Heb. *added* all that had been *to Job unto the double.*

11 Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his ſiſters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his houſe: and they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the evill that the LORD had brought upon him: every man alſo gave him a piece of money, and every one an ear-ring of gold.

12 So the LORD bleſſed the latter end of Job more then his beginning: for he had fourteen thouſand ſheep, and ſix thouſand camels, and a thouſand yoke of oxen, and a thouſand ſhe-aſſes.

13 He had alſo ſeven ſons and three daughters.

14 And he called the name of the firſt, Jemima, and the name of the ſecond Kezia, and the name of the third, Kerenhappuch.

15 And in all the land were no women found *ſo* fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.

16 After this lived Job an hundred and forty years, and ſaw his ſons and his ſons ſons, *even* four generations.

17 So Job died *being* old, and full of days.

The book of PSALMS.

PSAL. I.

1 The happineſs of the godly. 4 The unhappineſs of the ungodly.

BLeſſed * *is* the man that walketh not in the counſel of the ‖ ungodly, nor ſtandeth in the way of ſinners, nor ſitteth in the ſeat of the ſcornful.

* Prov. 4. 14.

‖ Or, *wicked.*

2 But his delight *is* in the law of the LORD, * and in his law doth he meditate day and night.

* Joſh. 1. 8. Pſal. 119. 1.

3 And he ſhall be like a tree * planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his ſeaſon; his leaf alſo ſhall not † wither, and whatſoever he doth ſhall proſper.

* Jer. 17. 8.

† Heb. *fade.*

4 The ungodly *are* not ſo, but *are** like the chaff which the wind driveth away.

* Pſal. 35. 5. Iſa. 17. 13.

5 Therefore the ungodly ſhall not ſtand in the judgement; nor ſinners in the congregation of the righteous.

6 For the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly ſhall periſh.

PSAL. II.

1 The kingdom of Chriſt. 10 Kings are exhorted to accept it.

WHy * do the heathen ‖ rage, & the people † imagine a vain thing?

* Acts 4. 25.

‖ Or, *tumultuouſly aſſemble.*

† Heb. *meditate.*

2 The kings of the earth ſet themſelves, and the rulers take counſel together againſt the LORD, and againſt his anointed, *ſaying,*

3 Let us break their bands aſunder, and caſt away their cords from us.

4 * He that ſitteth in the heavens ſhall laugh: the LORD ſhall have them in deriſion.

* Prov. 1. 26.

5 Then ſhall he ſpeak unto them in his wrath, and ‖ vex them in his ſore diſpleaſure.

‖ Or, *trouble.*

6 Yet have I † ſet my king † upon my holy hill of Zion.

† Heb. *anointed.*

† Heb. *upon Zion, the hill of my holineſs.*

7 I will declare ‖ the decree: the LORD hath ſaid unto me, * Thou *art* my ſon, this day have I begotten thee.

‖ Or, *for a decree.*

* Acts 13. 33. Heb. 1. 5.

8 * Ask of me, and I ſhall give *thee* the heathen *for* thine inheritance, and the uttermoſt parts of the earth *for* thy poſſeſſion.

* Pſa. 72. 8.

9 * Thou ſhalt break them with a rod of iron, thou ſhalt daſh them in pieces like a potters veſſel.

* Rev. 2. 27. and 19. 15.

10 Be wiſe now therefore, O ye kings:

be instructed, ye judges of the earth.

11 Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoyce with trembling.

12 Kiss the son, lest he be angry, and ye perish *from* the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little: * blessed *are* all they that put their trust in him.

* Prov. 16.20. Isa.30.18. Jer.17.7. Rom.9. 33. & 10. 11. 1 Pet.2.6.

PSAL. III.

The security of Gods protection.

¶ A psalm of David * when he fled from Absalom his son.

* 2 Sam. 15.14.

LORD, how are they increased that trouble me! many *are* they that rise up against me.

2 Many *there be which* say of my soul, *There is* no help for him in God. Selah.

3 But thou, O LORD, *art* a shield‖ for me, my glory, and the lifter up of mine head.

‖ Or, *about.*

4 I cried unto the LORD with my voice, and he heard me out of his holy hill. Selah.

5 * I laid me down and slept; I awaked, for the LORD sustained me.

* Psal.4.8.

6 * I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people, that have set *themselves* against me round about.

* Psal.27. 3.

7 Arise, O LORD, save me, O my God, for thou hast smitten all mine enemies *upon* the cheek-bone: thou hast broken the teeth of the ungodly.

8 * Salvation *belongeth* unto the LORD: thy blessing *is* upon thy people. Selah.

* Isa.43. 11. Hos. 13.4.

PSAL. IV.

1 David prayeth for audience. 2 He reproveth and exhorteth his enemies. 6 Mans happiness is in Gods favor.

¶ To the ‖ chief musician on Neginoth, A psalm of David.

‖ Or, *overseer.*

HEar me, when I call, O God of my righteousness: thou hast enlarged me *when I was* in distress: ‖ have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.

‖ Or, *be gracious unto me.*

2 O ye sons of men, how long *will ye turn* my glory into shame? *how long* wil ye love vanity, *and* seek after leasing? Selah.

3 But know that the LORD hath set apart him that is godly, for himself: the LORD will hear when I call unto him.

4 Stand in awe, and sin not: commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be still. Selah.

5 Offer * the sacrifices of righteousness: and put your trust in the LORD.

* Psal. 50. 14. & 51. 19.

6 *There be* many that say, Who will shew us *any* good? LORD, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us.

7 Thou hast put gladness in my heart, more then in the time *that* their corn and their wine increased.

8 * I will both lay me down in peace, and sleep: for thou, LORD, only makest me dwell in safety.

* Psal. 3. 5.

PSAL. V.

1 David prayeth, and professeth his study in prayer. 4 God favoureth not the wicked. 7 David professing his faith, prayeth unto God to guide him, 10 to destroy his enemies, 11 & to preserve the godly.

¶ To the chief musician upon Nehiloth, A psalm of David.

GIve ear to my words, O LORD, consider my meditation.

2 Hearken unto the voice of my cry, my king, and my God: for unto thee wil I pray.

3 * My voice shalt thou hear in the morning, O LORD, in the morning will I direct *my prayer* unto thee, and will look up.

* Psal. 130. 6.

4 For thou *art* not a God that hath pleasure in wickedness: neither shall evil dwell with thee.

5 The foolish shall not stand † in thy sight: thou hatest all workers of iniquity.

† Heb. *before thine eyes.*

6 Thou shalt destroy them that speak leasing: the LORD will abhor † the bloody and deceitful man.

† Heb. *the man of bloods and deceit.*

7 But *as for* me, I will come *into* thy house in the multitude of thy mercy: *and* in thy fear will I worship toward † thy holy temple.

† Heb. *the temple of thy holiness.*

8 Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteousness, because of † mine enemies; make thy way straight before my face.

† Heb. *those which observe me.*

9 For *there is* no ‖ faithfulness † in their mouth, their inward part *is* † very wickedness; * their throat *is* an open sepulchre, they flatter with their tongue.

‖ Or, *stedfastness.* † Heb. *in his mouth* that is, *in the mouth of any of them.* † Heb. *wickednesses.* * Rom. 3. 13.

10 ‖ Destroy thou them, O God, let them fall ‖ by their own counsels: cast them out in the multitude of their transgressions, for they have rebelled against thee.

‖ Or, *make them guilty.* ‖ Or, *from their counsels.*

11 But let all those that put their trust in thee,

thee, rejoyce: let them ever shout for joy: because † thou defendest them: let them also that love thy name, be joyful in thee.

12 For thou, LORD, wilt bless the righteous, *with* favor wilt thou † compass him as *with* a shield.

† Heb. thou covereſt over, or protecteſt them.

† Heb. crown him.

PSAL. VI.

1 Davids complaint in his sickness. 8 By faith he triumpheth over his enemies.

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth ‖ upon Sheminith, A psalm of David.

‖ Or, upon the eighth.

O * LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

* Psa. 38.1.

2 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I *am* weak: O LORD, heal me, for my bones are vexed.

3 My soul is also sore vexed: but thou O LORD, how long?

4 Return, O LORD, deliver my soul: Oh save me for thy mercies sake.

5 * For in death *there is* no remembrance of thee: in the grave who shall give thee thanks?

* Psal. 30. 9. & 88. 11. & 115. 17. & 118. 17. Isa. 38. 18.

6 I am weary with my groaning, ‖ all the night make I my bed to swim: I water my couch with my tears.

‖ Or, every night.

7 Mine eye is consumed because of grief; it waxeth old because of all mine enemies.

8 * Depart from me all ye workers of iniquity; for the LORD hath heard the voice of my weeping.

* Mat. 7. 23. & 25. 41. Luk. 13. 27.

9 The LORD hath heard my supplication; the LORD will receive my prayer.

10 Let all mine enemies be ashamed and sore vexed: let them return *and* be ashamed suddenly.

PSAL. VII.

1 David prayeth against the malice of his enemies, professing his innocency. 10 By faith he seeth his defence, and the destruction of his enemies.

¶ Shiggajon of David, which he sang unto the LORD concerning the ‖ words of Cush the Benjamite.

‖ Or, businesse.

O LORD my God, in thee do I put my trust: save me from all them that persecute me, and deliver me.

2 Lest he tear my soul like a lion, renting *it* in pieces, while *there is* † none to deliver.

† Heb. not a deliverer.

3 O LORD my God, if I have done this; if there be iniquity in my hands:

4 If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me: (yea, I have delivered him that without cause is mine enemy)

5 Let the enemy persecute my soul, and take *it*; yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay mine honour in the dust. Selah.

6 Arise, O LORD, in thine anger, lift up thy self, because of the rage of mine enemies: and awake for me to the judgement *that* thou hast commanded.

7 So shall the congregation of the people compass thee about: for their sakes therefore return thou on high.

8 The LORD shall judge the people: judge me, O LORD, * according to my righteousness, and according to mine integrity *that is* in me.

* Psal. 18. 20.

9 Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end, but establish the just: * for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.

* 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chr. 28. 9. Psa. 139. 1. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12.

10 † My defence *is* of God, which saveth the upright in right.

† Heb. my buckler is upon God.

11 ‖ God judgeth the righteous, and God is angry *with the wicked* every day.

‖ Or, God is a righteous judge.

12 If he turn not, he will whet his sword; he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.

13 He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death; he ordaineth his arrows against the persecutors.

14 * Behold, he travelleth with iniquity, and hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falshood.

* Job 15. 35. Isa. 59. 4. Jam. 1. 15.

15 † He made a pit and digged it, * & is fallen into the ditch *which* he made.

† Heb. he hath digged a pit. * Psal. 9. 15. & 10. 2. Pro. 5. 22.

16 His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate.

17 I will praise the LORD according to his righteousness: and will sing *praise* to the name of the LORD most high.

PSAL. VIII.

Gods glory is magnified by his works, and by his love to man.

¶ To the chief musician upon Gittith, A psalm of David.

O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth! who hast

haſt ſet thy glory above the heavens.

2 * Out of the mouth of babes and ſucklings haſt thou † ordained ſtrength, becauſe of thine enemies, that thou mightſt ſtill the enemy and the avenger.

3 When I conſider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the ſtars which thou haſt ordained;

4 * What *is* man, that thou art mindful of him? and the ſon of man, that thou viſiteſt him?

5 For thou haſt made him a little lower then the angels; and haſt crowned him with glory and honor.

6 Thou madeſt him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; * thou haſt put all *things* under his feet.

7 † All ſheep and oxen, yea, and the beaſts of the field.

8 The fowl of the air, and the fiſh of the ſea, *and whatſoever* paſſeth through the paths of the ſeas.

9 O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth!

* Mat. 21.16. † Heb. *founded.*

*Job 7.17. Pſa.144.3. Heb.2.6.

* 1 Cor. 15.27. † Heb. *flocks and oxen all of them.*

PSAL. IX.

1 David praiſeth God for executing of judgement. 11 He inciteth others to praiſe him. 13 He prayeth that he may have cauſe to praiſe him.

¶ To the chief muſician upon Muthlabben, A pſalm of David.

I Will praiſe *thee*, O LORD, with my whole heart, I will ſhew forth all thy marvellous works.

2 I will be glad and rejoice in thee: I will ſing *praiſe* to thy name, O thou moſt high.

3 When mine enemies are turned back, they ſhall fall and periſh at thy preſence.

4 For † thou haſt maintained my right and my cauſe, thou ſateſt in the throne judging † right.

5 Thou haſt rebuked the heathen, thou haſt deſtroyed the wicked; thou haſt put out their name for ever and ever.

6 ‖ O thou enemy, deſtructions are come to a perpetual end: and thou haſt deſtroyed cities, their memorial is periſhed with them.

7 But the LORD ſhall endure for ever, he hath prepared his throne for judgment.

8 And * he ſhall judge the world in righteouſneſs, he ſhall miniſter judgment to the people in uprightneſs.

† Heb. *thou haſt made my judgement.* † Heb. *in righteouſneſs.* ‖ Or, *the deſtructions of the enemy are come to a perpetual end: and their cities haſt thou deſtroyed, &c.* * Pſal. 96. 13. & 98. 9.

9 * The LORD alſo will be † a refuge for the oppreſſed, a refuge in times of trouble.

10 And they that know thy name will put their truſt in thee: for thou, LORD, haſt not forſaken them that ſeek thee.

11 Sing *praiſes* to the LORD, which dwelleth in Zion: declare among the people his doings.

12 * When he maketh inquiſition for blood, he remembreth them: he forgetteth not the cry of the ‖ humble.

13 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, conſider my trouble *which I ſuffer* of them that hate me, thou that lifteſt me up from the gates of death:

14 That I may ſhew forth all thy praiſe in the gates of the daughter of Zion: I will rejoyce in thy ſalvation.

15 * The heathen are ſunk down in the pit *that* they made: in the net which they hid, is their own foot taken.

16 The LORD is known by the judgement *which* he executeth: the wicked is ſnared in the work of his own hands. Higgajon, Selah.

17 The wicked ſhall be turned into hell, *and* all the nations that forget God.

18 For the needy ſhall not alway be forgotten: the expectation of the poor ſhall *not* periſh for ever.

19 Ariſe, O LORD, let not man prevail, let the heathen be judged in thy ſight.

20 Put them in fear, O LORD, *that* the nations may know themſelves *to be but* men. Selah.

* Pſal. 37. 39. & 46. 1. & 91. 2. † Heb. *an high place.*

*Gen. 9.5. ‖ Or, *afflicted.*

* Pſal. 7. 16.

PSAL. X.

1 David complaineth to God of the outrage of the wicked. 12 He prayeth for remedy. 16 He profeſſeth his confidence.

WHy ſtandeſt thou afar off, O LORD? *why* hideſt thou *thy ſelf* in times of trouble?

2 † The wicked in *his* pride doth perſecute the poor: * let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined.

3 For the wicked boaſteth of his † hearts deſire, and ‖ bleſſeth the covetous, *whom* the LORD abhorreth.

4 The wicked through the pride of his countenance, will not ſeek *after God*: ‖ God *is* not in all his * thoughts.

† Heb. *in the pride of the wicked he doth perſecute.* * Pſ. 7. 16. & 9. 16. Pro. 5. 22. † Heb. *ſouls* ‖ Or, *the covetous bleſſeth himſelf, he abhorreth the Lord.* ‖ Or, *all his thoughts are, there is no God.* * Pſal. 14. 1. & 53. 1.

5 His

5 His ways are always grievous: thy judgements *are* far above out of his sight: *as for* all his enemies, he puffeth at them.

6 He hath said in his heart, I shall not be moved: for I *shall* † never *be* in adversity.

† Heb. *unto generation and generation*

7 * His mouth is full of cursing, and † deceit, and fraud; under his tongue *is* mischief and ‖ vanity.

* Rom. 3.14.

† Heb. *deceits.*

‖ Or, *iniquity.*

8 He sitteth in the lurking places of the villages: in the secret places doth he murther the innocent, his eyes † are privily set against the poor.

† Heb. *hide themselves*

9 He lieth in wait † secretly as a lion in his den: he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor when he draweth him into his net.

† Heb. *in the secret place.*

10 † He croucheth *and* humbleth himself, that the poor may fall ‖ by his strong ones.

† Heb. *he breaketh himself.*

‖ Or, *into his strong parts.*

11 He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: * he hideth his face, he will never see *it*.

* Psal. 94. 7.

12 Arise, O LORD, O God lift up thine hand: forget not the ‖ humble.

‖ Or, *afflicted.*

13 Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God? he hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require *it*.

14 Thou hast seen *it*, for thou beholdest mischief and spite to requite *it* with thine hand: the poor † committeth himself unto thee, thou art the helper of the fatherless.

† Heb. *leaveth.*

15 Break thou the arm of the wicked, and the evil *man*: seek out his wickedness *till* thou find none.

16 * The LORD *is* king for ever and ever: the heathen are perished out of his land.

* Psal. 29. 10. & 145. 13. & 146. 10. Jer. 10. 10. Lam. 5. 19.

17 LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt ‖ prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear:

‖ Or, *establish.*

18 To judge the fatherless, and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more ‖ oppress.

‖ Or, *terrifie.*

PSAL. XI.

1 David encourageth himself in God against his enemies. 4 The providence and justice of God.

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David.

IN the LORD put I my trust: how say ye to my soul, Flee *as* a bird *to* your mountain?

2 For lo, the wicked bend *their* bow, they make ready their arrow upon the string: that they may † privily shoot at the upright in heart.

† Heb. *in darkness.*

3 If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do?

4 * The LORD *is* in his holy temple, the LORDS throne *is* in heaven: his eyes behold, his eye-lids try the children of men.

* Habak. 2. 20.

5 The LORD trieth the righteous: but the wicked and him that loveth violence, his soul hateth.

6 Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and ‖ an horrible tempest: *this shall be* the portion of their cup.

‖ Or, *burning tempest.*

7 For the righteous LORD loveth righteousness, his countenance doth behold the upright.

PSAL. XII.

1 David destitute of humane comfort, craveth help of God. 3 He comforteth himself with Gods judgements on the wicked, and confidence in Gods tried promises.

¶ To the chief musician ‖ upon Sheminith, A psalm of David.

‖ Or, *upon the eighth.*

‖ HElp, LORD, for the godly man ceaseth; for the faithful fail from among the children of men.

‖ Or, *save.*

2 They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: *with* flattering lips, *and* with † a double heart do they speak.

† Heb. *an heart and an heart.*

3 The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips, *and* * the tongue that speaketh † proud things.

† Heb. *great things.*

4 Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail, our lips † *are* our own: who *is* lord over us?

† Heb. *are with us.*

5 For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, saith the LORD, I will set *him* in safety *from him that* ‖ puffeth at him.

‖ Or, *would ensnare him.*

* 2 Sam. 22. 31. Psa. 18. 30. and 119. 140. Pro. 30. 5.

6 The words of the LORD *are* pure words: * *as* silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.

† Heb. *him, that is, every one of them.*

7 Thou shalt keep them, O LORD, thou shalt preserve † them from this generation for ever.

† Heb. *the vilest of the sons of men are exalted.*

8 The wicked walk on every side, when † the vilest men are exalted.

PSAL.

PSAL. XIII.

1 David complaineth of delay in help. 3 He prayeth for preventing grace. 5 He boasteth of divine mercy.

‖ Or, overseer.

¶ To the ‖ chief musician, A psalm of David.

HOw long wilt thou forget me, O LORD, for ever? how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?

2 How long shall I take counsel in my soul, *having* sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?

3 Consider *and* hear me, O LORD my God: lighten mine eies, lest I sleep *the sleep* of death.

4 Lest mine enemies say, I have prevailed against him; *and* those that trouble me, rejoyce when I am moved.

5 But I have trusted in thy mercy, my heart shall rejoyce in thy salvation.

6 I will sing unto the LORD, because he hath dealt bountifully with me.

PSAL. XIV.

1 David describeth the corruption of a natural man. 4 He convinceth the wicked by the light of their conscience. 7 He glorieth in the salvation of God.

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David.

* Psal. 10. 4. & 53. 1.

THe * fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God: they are corrupt, they have done abominable works, *there is* none that doth good.

2 The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men; to see if there were any that did understand, *and* seek God.

3 They are all gone aside, they are *all* together become † filthy: * *there is* none that doth good, no not one.

† Heb. stinking. * Rom. 3. 13.

4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat my people *as* they eat bread, and call not upon the LORD.

† Heb. they feared a fear.

5 There † were they in great fear: for God *is* in the generation of the righteous.

6 Ye have shamed the counsel of the poor; because the LORD *is* his refuge.

† Heb. who will give, &c.

7 † O that the salvation of Israel *were come* out of Zion! when the LORD bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoyce, *and* Israel shall be glad.

PSAL. XV.

David describeth a citizen of Zion.

¶ A psalm of David.

* Psal. 24. 3, &c. † Heb. sojourn. * Isa. 33. 15.

LORD, * who shall † abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy hill?

2 * He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart.

3 *He that* backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doth evil to his neighbor, nor ‖ taketh up a reproach against his neighbor.

‖ Or, receiveth, or endureth.

4 In whose eyes a vile person is contemned; but he honoureth them that fear the LORD: *he that* sweareth to *his own* hurt, and changeth not.

* Exod. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36. Deut. 23. 19. Eze. 18 8, & 22. 12.

5 * *He that* putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that doth these *things*, shall never be moved.

PSAL. XVI.

1 David in distrust of merits, and hatred of idolatry, fleeth to God for preservation. 5 He sheweth the hope of his calling, of the resurrection, and life everlasting.

¶ ‖ Michtam of David.

‖ Or, a golden psalm of David.

PReserve me, O God: for in thee do I put my trust.

2 *O my soul*, thou hast said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my Lord: * my goodness *extendeth* not to thee:

* Job 22. 2. & 35. 7. Psal. 50. 9.

3 *But* to the saints that *are* in the earth, and *to* the excellent in whom *is* all my delight.

4 Their sorrows shall be multiplied, *that* ‖ hasten *after* another *god*: their drink-offerings of blood will I not offer, nor take up their names into my lips.

‖ Or, give gifts to another.

5 * The LORD *is* the portion † of mine inheritance, and of my cup: thou maintainest my lot.

* Deut. 32. 9. Lam. 3. 24. † Heb. of my part.

6 The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant *places*; yea, I have a goodly heritage.

7 I will bless the LORD, who hath given me counsel: my reins also instruct me in the night seasons.

8 * I have set the LORD always before me: because *he is* at my right hand, I shall not be moved.

* Acts 2. 25.

9 Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoyceth: my flesh also shall † rest in hope.

† Heb. dwell confidently.

10 For

10 * For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine holy One to see corruption.

11 Thou wilt shew me the path of life: in thy presence *is* fulness of joy, at thy right hand *there are* pleasures for evermore.

PSAL. XVII.

1 David in confidence of his integrity, craveth defence of God against his enemies. 10 He sheweth their pride, craft, and eagerness. 13 He prayeth against them in confidence of his hope.

¶ A prayer of David.

HEar † the right, O LORD, attend unto my cry, give ear unto my prayer *that goeth* † not out of feigned lips.

2 Let my sentence come forth from thy presence: let thine eyes behold the things that are equal.

3 Thou hast proved mine heart, thou hast visited *me* in the night, thou hast tried me, *and* shalt find nothing: I am purposed *that* my mouth shall not transgress.

4 Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips, I have kept *me from* the paths of the destroyer.

5 Hold up my goings in thy paths, *that* my foot-steps † slip not.

6 I have called upon thee, for thou wilt hear me, O God: incline thine ear unto me, *and* hear my speech.

7 Shew thy marvellous loving kindness, O thou ‖ that savest by thy right hand, them which put their trust *in thee*, from those that rise up *against them*.

8 Keep me as the apple of the eye: hide me under the shadow of thy wings,

9 From the wicked † that oppress me, *from* † my deadly enemies, *who* compass me about.

10 They are inclosed in their own fat: with their mouth they speak proudly.

11 They have now compassed us in our steps: they have set their eyes bowing down to the earth:

12 † Like as a lion *that* is greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion † lurking in secret places.

13 Arise, O LORD, † disappoint him, cast him down: deliver my soul from the wicked, ‖ *which is* thy sword:

14 ‖ From men *which are* thy hand, O LORD, from men of the world, *which have* their portion in *this* life, and whose belly thou fillest with thy hid *treasure*: ‖ they are full of children, and leave the rest of their *substance* to their babes.

15 *As for* me, I will behold thy face in righteousness: I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with thy likeness.

PSAL. XVIII.

David praiseth God for his manifold and marvellous blessings.

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David, the servant of the LORD, who spake unto the LORD the words of * this song in the day *that* the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: And he said,

I Will love thee, O LORD my strength.

2 The LORD *is* my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer: my God, † my strength in whom I will trust, my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, *and* my high tower.

3 I will call upon the LORD, *who is* worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

4 * The sorrows of death compassed me, and the floods of † ungodly men made me afraid.

5 The ‖ sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.

6 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried unto my God: he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before him, *even* into his ears.

7 Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations also of the hills moved and were shaken, because he was wroth.

8 There went up a smoke † out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

9 He bowed the heavens also and came down: and darkness *was* under his feet.

10 And he rode upon a cherub, and did flie: yea, he did flie upon the wings of the wind.

11 He made darkness his secret *place*: his pavilion round about him, *were* dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies.

12 At the brightness *that was* before him

3 Acts 2. 31. and 3. 35.

† Heb justice.

† Heb. without lips of deceit.

† Heb. be not moved.

‖ Or, that savest them which trust in thee, from those that rise up against thy right hand

† Heb. that waste me.

† Heb. my enemies against the soul.

† Heb. the likeness of him (that is of every one of them) is as a lion that desireth to raven.

† Heb. sitting.

† Heb. prevent his face.

‖ Or, by thy sword

‖ Or, from men by thine hand.

‖ Or, their children are full.

* 2 Sam. 22.

† Heb. my rock.

* Psal. 116. 3.

† Heb. Belial.

‖ Or, cords.

† Heb. by his.

him his thick clouds passed, hail-*stones* and coals of fire.

13 The LORD also thundred in the heavens, and the highest gave his voice; hail-*stones* and coals of fire.

14 Yea, he sent out his arrows, and scattered them; and he shot out lightnings, and discomfited them.

15 Then the channels of waters were seen, and the foundations of the world were discovered: at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.

16 He sent from above, he took me, he drew me out of ‖ many waters.

‖ Or, *great.*

17 He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too strong for me.

18 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

19 He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

20 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

22 For all his judgements *were* before me, and I did not put away his statutes from me.

23 I was also upright † before him: and I kept my self from mine iniquity.

† Heb. *with.*

24 Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands † in his eye-sight.

† Heb. *before his eyes.*

25 With the merciful thou wilt shew thy self merciful, with an upright man thou wilt shew thy self upright.

26 With the pure thou wilt shew thy self pure, and with the froward thou wilt ‖ shew thy self froward.

‖ Or, *wrestle.*

27 For thou wilt save the afflicted people: but wilt bring down high looks.

‖ Or, *lamp.*

28 For thou wilt light my ‖ candle: the LORD my God will enlighten my darkness.

‖ Or, *broken.*

29 For by thee I have ‖ run through a troop: and by my God have I leaped over a wall.

30 *As for* God, his way *is* perfect: * the word of the LORD is ‖ tried: he *is* a buckler to all those that trust in him.

* Psa. 12 6. & 119. 140 Prov. 30. 5. ‖ Or, *refined.*

31 * For who *is* God save the LORD? or who *is* a rock save our God?

* Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam 2. 2. Psal. 86 8. Isai 45. 5.

32 *It is* God that girdeth me with strength, and maketh my way perfect.

33 He maketh my feet like hindes *feet*, and setteth me upon my high places.

34 He teacheth my hands to war, so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.

35 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy right hand hath held me up, and ‖ thy gentleness hath made me great.

‖ Or, *with thy meekness thou hast multiplied me.*

36 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me; that † my feet did not slip.

† Heb. *mine ancles.*

37 I have pursued mine enemies, and overtaken them: neither did I turn again till they were consumed.

38 I have wounded them that they were not able to rise: they are faln under my feet.

39 For thou hast girded me with strength unto the battel: thou hast † subdued under me those that rose up against me.

† Heb. *caused to bow.*

40 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies: that I might destroy them that hate me.

41 They cried, but *there was* none to save *them: even* unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

42 Then did I beat them small as the dust before the wind: I did cast them out as the dirt in the streets.

43 Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the people: & thou hast made me the head of the heathen: a people *whom* I have not known shall serve me.

† Heb. *at the hearing of the ear.*

44 † Assoon as they hear of me, they shall obey me: † the strangers shall ‖ † submit themselves unto me.

† Heb. *the sons of the stranger.* ‖ Or, *yield feigned obedience.*

45 The strangers shall fade away, and be afraid out of their close places.

† Heb. *lie.*

46 The LORD liveth, and blessed *be* my rock: and let the God of my salvation be exalted.

† Heb. *giveth avengements for me.*

47 *It is* God that † avengeth me, and ‖ subdueth the people under me.

‖ Or, *destroyeth.*

48 He delivereth me from mine enemies: yea, thou liftest me up above those

that rise up against me: thou hast delivered me from the † violent man.

49 * Therefore will I ‖ give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen: and sing *praises* unto thy name.

50 Great deliverance giveth he to his king: and sheweth mercy to his anointed, to David, and to his seed for evermore.

† Heb. *man of violence.*
* Rom. 15.9.
‖ Or, *confess.*

PSAL. XIX.

1 The creatures shew Gods glory, 7 the word his grace. 12 David prayeth for grace.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

THE * heavens declare the glory of God: and the firmament sheweth his handy-work.

2 Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge.

3 *There is* no speech nor language, ‖ † *where* their voice is not heard.

4 * ‖ Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world: in them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun,

5 Which *is* as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, *and* rejoyceth as a strong man to run a race.

6 His going forth *is* from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

7 The ‖ law of the LORD *is* perfect, ‖ converting the soul: the testimony of the LORD *is* sure, making wise the simple.

8 The statutes of the LORD *are* right, rejoycing the heart: the commandment of the LORD *is* pure, enlightning the eyes.

9 The fear of the LORD *is* clean, enduring for ever: the judgements of the LORD *are* † true & righteous altogether.

10 More to be desired *are they* then gold, * yea, then much fine gold: * sweeter also then honey, and † the honey-comb.

11 Moreover, by them is thy servant warned: *and* in keeping of them *there is* great reward.

12 Who can understand *his* errors? cleanse thou me from secret *faults*.

13 Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous *sins*, let them not have dominion over me: then shall I be upright, and I shall be innocent from ‖ the great transgression.

14 Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart be acceptable in thy sight, O LORD † my strength and my redeemer.

*Gen. 1.6.
‖ Or, *without* these *their voice is heard.*
† Heb. *without their voice heard.*
* Rom. 10. 18.
‖ Or, *their rule*, or *direction.*
‖ Or, *doctrine.*
‖ Or, *restoring.*
† Heb. *truth.*
* Psa. 119. 72, 127. Prov. 8. 19
* Psal. 119. 103.
† Heb. *the dropping of honey-combs.*
‖ Or, *much.*
† Heb. *my rock.*

PSAL. XX.

1 The church blesseth the king in his exploits. 7 Her confidence in Gods succor.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

THE LORD hear thee in the day of trouble, the name of the God of Jacob † defend thee.

2 Send † thee help from the sanctuary: and † strengthen thee out of Zion.

3 Remember all thy offerings, and † accept thy burnt-sacrifice. Selah.

4 Grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfil all thy counsel.

5 We will rejoyce in thy salvation, and in the name of our God we will set up *our* banners: the LORD fulfil all thy petitions.

6 Now know I, that the LORD saveth his anointed: he will hear him † from his holy heaven, † with the saving strength of his right hand.

7 Some *trust* in chariots, and some in horses: but we will remember the name of the LORD our God.

8 They are brought down and fallen, but we are risen and stand upright.

9 Save LORD, let the king hear us when we call.

† Heb. *set thee on an high place.*
† Heb. *thy help.*
† Heb. *support thee.*
† Heb. *turn to ashes*, or *make fat.*
† Heb. *from the heaven of his holiness.*
† Heb. *by the strength of the salvation of his right hand.*

PSAL. XXI.

1 A thanksgiving for victory. 7 Confidence of further success.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

THE king shall joy in thy strength, O LORD: and in thy salvation how greatly shall he rejoyce!

2 Thou hast given him his hearts desire, and hast not withheld the request of his lips. Selah.

3 For thou preventest him with the blessings of goodness: thou settest a crown of pure gold on his head.

4 He asked life of thee, *and* thou gavest *it* him, *even* length of days for ever and ever.

5 His

5 His glory *is* great in thy salvation, honor and majesty hast thou laid upon him.

6 For thou hast † made him most blessed for ever: thou hast † made him exceeding glad with thy countenance.

† Heb. *set him to be blessings.*
† Heb. *gladded him with joy.*

7 For the king trusteth in the LORD, and through the mercy of the most high he shall not be moved.

8 Thine hand shall finde out all thine enemies, thy right hand shall finde out those that hate thee.

9 Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the LORD shall swallow them up in his wrath, and the fire shall devour them.

10 Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their seed from among the children of men.

11 For they intended evil against thee: they imagined a mischievous device, *which* they are not able *to perform.*

12 Therefore ‖ shalt thou make them turn their † back, *when* thou shalt make ready *thine arrows* upon thy strings, against the face of them.

‖ Or, *thou shalt set them as a but.*
† Heb. *shoulder.*

13 Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine own strength: *so* will we sing and praise thy power.

PSAL. XXII.

1 David complaineth in great discouragement. 9 He prayeth in great distress. 23 He praiseth God.

¶ To the chief musician upon ‖ Ajeleth Shahar, A psalm of David.

‖ Or, *the hinde of the morning.*

MY * God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? *why art thou so* far † from helping me, *and from* the words of my roaring?

* Matth. 27.46. Mark 15. 34.
† Heb. *from my salvation.*

2 O my God, I cry in the day time, but thou heares not; and in the night *season*, and † am not silent.

† Heb. *there is no silence to me.*

3 But thou *art* holy, *O thou* that inhabitest the praises of Israel.

4 Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and thou didst deliver them.

5 They cried unto thee, and were delivered: they trusted in thee, and were not confounded.

6 But I *am* a worm, and no man; a reproach of men, and despised of the people.

7 * All they that see me, laugh me to scorn: they † shoot out the lip, they shake the head, *saying,*

* Matth. 27.39.
† Heb. *open.*

8 * † He trusted on the LORD, *that* he would deliver him: let him deliver him ‖ seeing he delighted in him.

* Matth. 27. 43.
† Heb. *he rolled himself on the Lord.*
‖ Or, *if he delight in him.*

9 But thou *art* he that took me out of the womb; thou ‖ didst make me hope, *when I was* upon my mothers breasts.

‖ Or, *keptst me in safety.*

10 I was cast upon thee from the womb: thou *art* my God from my mothers belly.

11 Be not far from me, for trouble *is* near; for *there is* † none to help.

† Heb. *not a helper.*

12 Many bulls have compassed me; strong *bulls* of Bashan have beset me round.

13 They † gaped upon me *with* their mouths, *as* a ravening and a roaring lion.

† Heb. *opened their mouths against me.*

14 I am poured out like water, and all my bones are ‖ out of joynt: my heart is like wax, it is melted in the midst of my bowels.

‖ Or, *sundred.*

15 My strength is dried up like a potsheard: and my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.

16 For dogs have compassed me, the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: * they pierced my hands and my feet.

* Matth. 27. 35. Mark 15.24. Luke 23. 33. John 19. 23.37.

17 I may tell all my bones: they look *and* stare upon me.

18 * They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.

* Luke 23.34. Joh. 19.24

19 But be not thou far from me, O LORD; O my strength, haste thee to help me.

20 Deliver my soul from the sword: † my darling † from the power of the dog.

† Heb. *my onely one.*
† Heb. *from the hand.*

21 Save me from the lions mouth: for thou hast heard me from the horns of the unicorns.

22 * I will declare thy name unto my brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.

* Heb. 2. 12.

23 Ye that fear the LORD, praise him; all ye the seed of Jacob, glorifie him; & fear him, all ye the seed of Israel.

24 For he hath not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted:

neither hath he hid his face from him, but when he cried unto him, he heard.

25 My praise *shall be* of thee in the great congregation: I will pay my vows before them that fear him.

26 The meek shall eat and be satisfied: they shall praise the LORD that seek him; your heart shall live for ever.

27 * All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto the LORD: and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.

28 For the kingdom *is* the LORDS: and he *is* the governor among the nations.

29 All *they that be* fat upon earth, shall eat and worship: all they that go down to the dust, shall bow before him, and none can keep alive his own soul.

30 A seed shall serve him, it shall be accounted to the Lord for a generation.

31 They shall come, and shall declare his righteousness unto a people that shall be born, that he hath done *this*.

* Psa. 2.8. & 72.11. and 86.9.

PSAL. XXIII.

Davids confidence in Gods grace.

¶ A psalm of David.

THE LORD *is* * my shepherd, I shall not want.

2 He maketh me to lie down in † green pastures: he leadeth me beside the † still waters.

3 He restoreth my soul: he leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for his names sake.

4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, * I will fear no evil: for thou *art* with me, thy rod and thy staff, they comfort me.

5 Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: thou † anointest my head with oyl, my cup runneth over.

6 Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the house of the LORD † for ever.

* Isa. 40. 11. Jer. 32.4. Eze. 34.23 Joh. 10.11 1 Pet. 2.25.

† Heb. *pastures of tender grass.*

† Heb. *waters of quietness.*

* Psal. 3.6. & 118.6.

† Heb. *makest fat.*

† Heb. *to length of days.*

PSAL. XXIV.

1 Gods lordship in the world. 3 The citizens of his spiritual kingdom. 7 An exhortation to receive him.

¶ A psalm of David.

THE * earth *is* the LORDS, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

2 * For he hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods.

3 * Who shall ascend into the hill of the LORD? and who shall stand in his holy place?

4 * † He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; who hath not lift up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully.

5 He shall receive the blessing from the LORD, and righteousness from the God of his salvation.

6 This *is* the generation of them that seek him, that seek thy face, ‖ O Jacob. Selah.

7 Lift up your heads, O ye gates, and be ye lift up ye everlasting doors, and the king of glory shall come in.

8 Who *is* this king of glory? the LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty *in* battel.

9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates, even lift *them* up, ye everlasting doors, and the king of glory shall come in.

10 Who is this king of glory? the LORD of hosts, he *is* the king of glory. Selah.

* Deut. 10. 14. Job 41.11 Psa. 50.12 1 Cor. 10. 26.28.

* Job 38.6 Psa. 104.5. & 136.6.

* Psa. 15.1

* Isa. 33. 15,16.

† Heb. *the clean of hands.*

‖ Or, *O God of Jacob.*

PSAL. XXV.

1 Davids confidence in prayer. 7 He prayeth for remission of sins, 16 and for help in affliction.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

UNto thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.

2 O my God, I * trust in thee, let me not be ashamed: let not mine enemies triumph over me.

3 Yea, let none that wait on thee be ashamed;

* Psa. 22.5. and 31. 1. and 34. 8. Isa. 28.16. Rom. 10. 11.

aſhamed; let them be aſhamed which tranſgreſs without cauſe.

4 * Shew me thy ways, O LORD; teach me thy paths.

5 Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou *art* the God of my ſalvation, on thee do I wait all the day.

6 Remember, O LORD, * † thy tender mercies, and thy loving kindneſſes: for they *have been* ever of old.

7 Remember not the ſins of my youth, nor my tranſgreſſions: according to thy mercy remember thou me, for thy goodneſs ſake, O LORD.

8 Good and upright *is* the LORD: therefore will he teach ſinners in the way.

9 The meek will he guide in judgement: and the meek will he teach his way.

10 All the paths of the LORD *are* mercy and truth, unto ſuch as keep his covenant, and his teſtimonies.

11 For thy names ſake, O LORD, pardon mine iniquity: for it *is* great.

12 What man *is* he that feareth the LORD? him ſhall he teach in the way *that* he ſhall chooſe.

13 His ſoul † ſhall dwell at eaſe: and his ſeed ſhall inherit the earth.

14 * The ſecret of the LORD *is* with them that fear him: ‖ and he will ſhew them his covenant.

15 Mine eyes *are* ever towards the LORD: for he ſhall † pluck my feet out of the net.

16 Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me: for I *am* deſolate and afflicted.

17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged: O bring thou me out of my diſtreſſes.

18 Look upon mine affliction, and my pain, and forgive all my ſins.

19 Conſider mine enemies, for they are many, and they hate me with † cruel hatred.

20 O keep my ſoul and deliver me: let me not be aſhamed, for I put my truſt in thee.

21 Let integrity and uprightneſs preſerve me: for I wait on thee.

22 Redeem Iſrael, O God, out of all his troubles.

PSAL. XXVI.

David reſorteth unto God, in confidence of his integrity.

¶ *A pſalm* of David.

JUdge me, O LORD, for I have walked in mine integrity; I have truſted alſo in the LORD: *therefore* I ſhall not ſlide.

2 * Examine me, O LORD, and prove me: try my reins and my heart.

3 For thy loving kindneſs *is* before mine eyes: and I have walked in thy truth.

4 * I have not ſat with vain perſons, neither will I go in with diſſemblers.

5 I have hated the congregation of evil doers: and will not ſit with the wicked.

6 I will waſh mine hands in innocency: ſo will I compaſs thine altar, O LORD.

7 That I may publiſh with the voice of thankſgiving, and tell of all thy wondrous works.

8 LORD, I have loved the habitation of thy houſe, and the place † where thine honor dwelleth.

9 ‖ Gather not my ſoul with ſinners, nor my life with † bloody men:

10 In whoſe hands *is* miſchief: and their right hand *is* † full of bribes.

11 But *as for* me, I will walk in mine integrity: redeem me, and be merciful unto me.

12 My foot ſtandeth in an even place: in the congregations will I bleſs the LORD.

PSAL. XXVII.

1 David ſuſtaineth his faith by the power of God, 4 by his love to the ſervice of God, 9 by prayer.

¶ *A pſalm* of David.

THE LORD *is* * my light, and my ſalvation, whom ſhall I fear? * the LORD *is* the ſtrength of my life, of whom ſhall I be afraid?

2 When the wicked, *even* mine enemies and my foes † came upon me to eat up my fleſh, they ſtumbled and fell.

3 * Though

* Pſa. 27. 11. & 86. 11. & 119. 27.

* Pſa. 103. 17. & 106. 1. & 107. 1. Jer. 33. 11.

† Heb. *thy bowels.*

† Heb. *ſhall lodge in goodneſs.*

* Prov. 3. 32.

‖ Or, *and his covenant to make them know it.*

† Heb. *bring forth.*

† Heb. *hatred of violence.*

* Pſal. 7. 9.

* Pſal. 1. 1.

† Heb. *of the tabernacle of thy honor.*

‖ Or, *take not away.*

† Heb. *men of blood.*

† Heb. *filled with.*

*Mic. 7. 8.

* Pſal. 118. 6.

† Heb. *approached againſt me.*

neither hath he hid his face from him, but when he cried unto him, he heard.

25 My praise *shall be* of thee in the great congregation: I will pay my vows before them that fear him.

26 The meek shall eat and be satisfied: they shall praise the LORD that seek him; your heart shall live for ever.

* Psa. 2. 8. & 72. 11. and 86. 9.

27 * All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto the LORD: and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.

28 For the kingdom *is* the LORDS: and he *is* the governor among the nations.

29 All *they that be* fat upon earth, shall eat and worship: all they that go down to the dust, shall bow before him, and none can keep alive his own soul.

30 A seed shall serve him, it shall be accounted to the Lord for a generation.

31 They shall come, and shall declare his righteousness unto a people that shall be born, that he hath done *this*.

PSAL. XXIII.

Davids confidence in Gods grace.

¶ A psalm of David.

* Isa. 40. 11. Jer. 32. 4. Eze. 34. 23 Joh. 10. 11 1 Pet. 2. 25.

THE LORD *is* * my shepherd, I shall not want.

† Heb. *pastures of tender grass.*

2 He maketh me to lie down in † green pastures: he leadeth me beside the † still waters.

† Heb. *waters of quietness.*

3 He restoreth my soul: he leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for his names sake.

* Psal. 3. 6. & 118. 6.

4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, * I will fear no evil: for thou *art* with me, thy rod and thy staff, they comfort me.

† Heb. *makest fat.*

5 Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: thou † anointest my head with oyl, my cup runneth over.

† Heb. *to length of days.*

6 Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the house of the LORD † for ever.

PSAL. XXIV.

1 Gods lordship in the world. 3 The citizens of his spiritual kingdom. 7 An exhortation to receive him.

¶ A psalm of David.

* Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 11 Psa. 50. 12 1 Cor. 10. 26. 28.

THE * earth *is* the LORDS, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

* Job 38. 6 Psa. 104. 5. & 136. 6.

2 * For he hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods.

* Psa. 15. 1 * Isa. 33. 15, 16.

3 * Who shall ascend into the hill of the LORD? and who shall stand in his holy place?

† Heb. *the clean of hands.*

4 * † He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; who hath not lift up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully.

5 He shall receive the blessing from the LORD, and righteousness from the God of his salvation.

‖ Or, *O God of Jacob.*

6 This *is* the generation of them that seek him, that seek thy face, ‖ O Jacob. Selah.

7 Lift up your heads, O ye gates, and be ye lift up ye everlasting doors, and the king of glory shall come in.

8 Who *is* this king of glory? the LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty *in* battel.

9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates, even lift *them* up, ye everlasting doors, and the king of glory shall come in.

10 Who is this king of glory? the LORD of hosts, he *is* the king of glory. Selah.

PSAL. XXV.

1 Davids confidence in prayer. 7 He prayeth for remission of sins, 16 and for help in affliction.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

* Psa. 22. 5. and 31. 1. and 34. 8. Isa. 28. 16. Rom. 10. 11.

UNTO thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.

2 O my God, I * trust in thee, let me not be ashamed: let not mine enemies triumph over me.

3 Yea, let none that wait on thee be ashamed;

aſhamed; let them be aſhamed which tranſgreſs without cauſe.

4 * Shew me thy ways, O LORD; teach me thy paths.

5 Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou *art* the God of my ſalvation, on thee do I wait all the day.

6 Remember, O LORD, * † thy tender mercies, and thy loving kindneſſes: for they *have been* ever of old.

7 Remember not the ſins of my youth, nor my tranſgreſſions: according to thy mercy remember thou me, for thy goodneſs ſake, O LORD.

8 Good and upright *is* the LORD: therefore will he teach ſinners in the way.

9 The meek will he guide in judgement: and the meek will he teach his way.

10 All the paths of the LORD *are* mercy and truth, unto ſuch as keep his covenant, and his teſtimonies.

11 For thy names ſake, O LORD, pardon mine iniquity: for it *is* great.

12 What man *is* he that feareth the LORD? him ſhall he teach in the way *that* he ſhall chooſe.

13 His ſoul † ſhall dwell at eaſe: and his ſeed ſhall inherit the earth.

14 * The ſecret of the LORD *is* with them that fear him: ‖ and he will ſhew them his covenant.

15 Mine eyes *are* ever towards the LORD: for he ſhall † pluck my feet out of the net.

16 Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me: for I *am* deſolate and afflicted.

17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged: O bring thou me out of my diſtreſſes.

18 Look upon mine affliction, and my pain, and forgive all my ſins.

19 Conſider mine enemies, for they are many, and they hate me with † cruel hatred.

20 O keep my ſoul and deliver me: let me not be aſhamed, for I put my truſt in thee.

21 Let integrity and uprightneſs preſerve me: for I wait on thee.

22 Redeem Iſrael, O God, out of all his troubles.

PSAL. XXVI.

David reſorteth unto God, in confidence of his integrity.

¶ *A pſalm* of David.

JUdge me, O LORD, for I have walked in mine integrity; I have truſted alſo in the LORD: *therefore* I ſhall not ſlide.

2 * Examine me, O LORD, and prove me: try my reins and my heart.

3 For thy loving kindneſs *is* before mine eyes: and I have walked in thy truth.

4 * I have not ſat with vain perſons, neither will I go in with diſſemblers.

5 I have hated the congregation of evil doers: and will not ſit with the wicked.

6 I will waſh mine hands in innocency: ſo will I compaſs thine altar, O LORD.

7 That I may publiſh with the voice of thankſgiving, and tell of all thy wondrous works.

8 LORD, I have loved the habitation of thy houſe, and the place † where thine honor dwelleth.

9 ‖ Gather not my ſoul with ſinners, nor my life with † bloody men:

10 In whoſe hands *is* miſchief: and their right hand *is* † full of bribes.

11 But *as for* me, I will walk in mine integrity: redeem me, and be merciful unto me.

12 My foot ſtandeth in an even place: in the congregations will I bleſs the LORD.

PSAL. XXVII.

1 David ſuſtaineth his faith by the power of God, 4 by his love to the ſervice of God, 9 by prayer.

¶ *A pſalm* of David.

THE LORD *is* * my light, and my ſalvation, whom ſhall I fear? * the LORD *is* the ſtrength of my life, of whom ſhall I be afraid?

2 When the wicked, *even* mine enemies and my foes † came upon me to eat up my fleſh, they ſtumbled and fell.

3 * Though

* Pſa. 27. 11. & 86. 11. & 119. 27.

* Pſa. 103. 17. & 106. 1. & 107. 1. Jer. 33. 11.

† Heb. *thy bowels.*

† Heb. *ſhall lodge in goodneſs.*

* Prov. 3. 32.

‖ Or, *and his covenant to make them know it.*

† Heb. *bring forth.*

† Heb. *hatred of violence.*

* Pſal. 7. 9.

* Pſal. 1. 1.

† Heb. *of the tabernacle of thy honor.*

‖ Or, *take not away.*

† Heb. *men of blood.*

† Heb. *filled with.*

*Mic. 7. 8.

* Pſal. 118. 6.

† Heb. *approached againſt me.*

3 * Though an host should encamp against me, my heart shall not fear: though war should arise against me, in this *will* I *be* confident.

4 One *thing* have I desired of the LORD, that will I seek after, that I may dwell in the house of the LORD, all the days of my life, to behold ‖ the beauty of the LORD, and to enquire in his temple.

5 For in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion: in the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide me, he shall set me up upon a rock.

6 And now shall mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle sacrifices † of joy; I will sing, yea, I will sing *praises* unto the LORD.

7 Hear, O LORD, *when* I cry with my voice: have mercy also upon me, and answer me.

8 ‖ *When thou saidst*, Seek ye my face: my heart said unto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I seek.

9 Hide not thy face *far* from me, put not thy servant away in anger: thou hast been my help, leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.

10 When my father and my mother forsake me, then the LORD † will take me up.

11 * Teach me thy way, O LORD, and lead me in † a plain path, because of † mine enemies.

12 Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breath out cruelty.

13 *I had fainted*, unless I had believed to see the goodness of the LORD in the land of the living.

14 * Wait on the LORD: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the LORD.

PSAL. XXVIII.

1 David prayeth earnestly against his enemies. 6 He blesseth God. 9 He prayeth for the people.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

UNto thee will I cry, O LORD, my rock, be not silent † to me: * lest *if* thou be silent to me, I become like them that go down into the pit.

2 Hear the voice of my supplications, when I cry unto thee: when I lift up my hands ‖ toward thy holy oracle.

3 Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity: * which speak peace to their neighbors, but mischief *is* in their hearts.

4 Give them according to their deeds, and according to the wickedness of their endeavors: give them after the work of their hands, render to them their desert.

5 Because they regard not the works of the LORD, nor the operation of his hands, he shall destroy them, and not build them up.

6 Blessed *be* the LORD, because he hath heard the voice of my supplications.

7 The LORD *is* my strength, and my shield, my heart trusted in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoyceth, and with my song will I praise him.

8 The LORD *is* ‖ their strength, and he *is* the † saving strength of his anointed.

9 Save thy people, and bless thine inheritance: ‖ feed them also, and lift them up for ever.

PSAL. XXIX.

1 David exhorteth princes to give glory to God, 3 by reason of his power, 11 and protection of his people.

¶ A psalm of David.

GIve unto the LORD, O † ye mighty, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

2 Give unto the LORD † the glory due unto his name; worship the LORD ‖ in the beauty of holiness.

3 The voice of the LORD *is* upon the waters: the God of glory thundreth, the LORD *is* upon ‖ many waters.

4 The voice of the LORD *is* † powerful; the voice of the LORD *is* † full of majesty.

5 The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars: yea, the LORD breaketh the cedars of Lebanon.

6 He maketh them also to skip like a calf: Lebanon, and * Sirion like a young unicorn.

7 The

* Psal. 3. 6.

‖ Or, *the delight.*

† Heb. *of shouting.*

‖ Or, *my heart said unto thee, Let my face seek thy face, &c.*

† Heb. *will gather me.*

* Psal. 25. 4. and 86. 11. & 119. 27.

† Heb. *a way of plainness.*

† Heb. *those which observe me.*

* Psal. 31. 24. Isa. 25. 9. Hab. 2. 3.

† Heb. *from me.*

* Psal. 143. 7.

‖ Or, *towards the oracle of thy sanctuary.*

* Psal. 12. Jer. 9. 8.

‖ Or, *his strength.*

† Heb. *strength of salvations.*

‖ Or, *rule.*

† Heb. *ye sons of the mighty.*

† Heb. *the honor of his name.*

‖ Or, *in his glorious sanctuary.*

‖ Or, *great.*

† Heb. *in power.*

† Heb. *in majesty.*

* Deut. 3. 9.

† Heb. cutteth out.

7 The voice of the LORD † divideth the flames of fire.

8 The voice of the LORD ſhaketh the wilderneſs: the LORD ſhaketh the wilderneſs of Kadeſh.

‖ Or, to be in pain.

9 The voice of the LORD maketh the hindes ‖ to calve, and diſcovereth the forreſts: and in his temple ‖ doth every one ſpeak of *his* glory.

‖ Or, every whit of it uttereth, &c.

10 The LORD ſitteth upon the flood: yea, the LORD ſitteth king for ever.

11 The LORD will give ſtrength unto his people, the LORD will bleſs his people with peace.

PSAL. XXX.

1 David praiſeth God for his deliverance. 4 He exhorteth others to praiſe him by example of Gods dealing with him.

¶ A pſalm *and* ſong, *at* the dedication of the houſe of David.

I WILL extol thee, O LORD, for thou haſt lifted me up, and haſt not made my foes to rejoyce over me.

2 O LORD my God, I cried unto thee, and thou haſt healed me.

3 O LORD, thou haſt brought up my ſoul from the grave: thou haſt kept me alive that I ſhould not go down to the pit.

‖ Or, to the memorial.

4 Sing unto the LORD, O ye ſaints of his, and give thanks ‖ at the remembrance of his holineſs.

† Heb. there is but a moment in his anger.

5 For † his anger *endureth but* a moment; in his favor *is* life: weeping may endure † for a night, but † joy *cometh* in the morning.

† Heb. in the evening.

† Heb. ſinging.

6 And in my proſperity I ſaid, I ſhall never be moved.

† Heb. ſettled ſtrength for my mountain.

7 LORD, by thy favor thou haſt † made my mountain to ſtand ſtrong: thou didſt hide thy face, *and* I was troubled.

8 I cried to thee, O LORD: and unto the LORD I made ſupplication.

* Pſal. 6. 5. & 88. 11. & 115. 17.

9 What profit *is there* in my blood, when I go down to the pit? * ſhall the duſt praiſe thee? ſhall it declare thy truth?

10 Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me: LORD, be thou my helper.

11 Thou haſt turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou haſt put off my ſackcloth, and girded me with gladneſs:

‖ That is, my tongue, or my ſoul.

12 To the end that ‖ *my* glory may ſing *praiſe* to thee, and not be ſilent: O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

PSAL. XXXI.

1 David ſhewing his confidence in God, craveth his help. 7 He rejoyceth in his mercy. 9 He prayeth in his calamity. 19 He praiſeth God for his goodneſs.

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David.

* Pſa. 22. 5. Iſa. 49. 23.

IN * thee, O LORD, do I put my truſt, let me never be aſhamed: deliver me in thy righteouſneſs.

† Heb. to me for a rock of ſtrength.

2 Bow down thine ear to me, deliver me ſpeedily: be thou † my ſtrong rock, for an houſe of defence to ſave me.

3 For thou *art* my rock and my fortreſs: therefore for thy names ſake lead me, and guide me.

4 Pull me out of the net that they have laid privily for me: for thou *art* my ſtrength.

* Luke 23. 46.

5 * Into thine hand I commit my ſpirit: thou haſt redeemed me, O LORD God of truth.

6 I have hated them that regard lying vanities: but I truſt in the LORD.

7 I will be glad, and rejoyce in thy mercy: for thou haſt conſidered my trouble; thou haſt known my ſoul in adverſities;

8 And haſt not ſhut me up into the hand of the enemy: thou haſt ſet my feet in a large room.

9 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am in trouble; mine eye is conſumed with grief, *yea*, my ſoul and my belly.

10 For my life is ſpent with grief, and my years with ſighing: my ſtrength faileth becauſe of mine iniquity, and my bones are conſumed.

11 I was a reproach among all mine enemies, but eſpecially among my neighbors, & a fear to mine acquaintance: they that did ſee me without, fled from me.

† Heb. a veſſel that periſheth.

12 I am forgotten as a dead man out of minde: I am like † a broken veſſel.

13 For I have heard the ſlander of many, fear *was* on every ſide, while they took counſel together againſt me, they deviſed to take away my life.

14 But I trusted in thee, O LORD: I said, Thou *art* my God.

15 My times *are* in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that persecute me.

16 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: save me for thy mercies sake.

17 Let me not be ashamed, O LORD, for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be ashamed, *and* ‖ let them be silent in the grave.

‖ Or, *let them be cut off for the grave.*

18 Let the lying lips be put to silence: which speak † grievous things proudly & contemptuously against the righteous.

† Heb. *a hard thing.*

*Isa.64.4. 1 Cor.2.9.

19 *O how great *is* thy goodness, which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee, *which* thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee before the sons of men!

20 Thou shalt hide them in the secret of thy presence from the pride of man: thou shalt keep them secretly in a pavilion from the strife of tongues.

21 Blessed *be* the LORD; for he hath shewed me his marvellous kindness, in a ‖ strong city.

‖ Or, *fenced city.*

22 For I said in my haste, I am cut off from before thine eyes: nevertheless thou heardest the voice of my supplications, when I cried unto thee.

23 O love the LORD, all ye his saints: *for* the LORD preserveth the faithful, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.

* Psal. 27.14.

24 * Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the LORD.

PSAL. XXXII.

1 Blessedness consisteth in remission of sins. 3 Confession of sins giveth ease to the conscience. 8 Gods promises bring joy.

‖ Or, *a psalm of David giving instruction.*

¶ ‖ *A psalm* of David, Maschil.

* Rom. 4. 7.

BLessed *is he whose* * transgression *is* forgiven, *whose* sin *is* covered.

2 Blessed *is* the man unto whom the LORD imputeth not iniquity, and in whose spirit *there is* no guile.

3 When I kept silence, my bones waxed old; through my roaring all the day long.

4 For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me: my moisture is turned into the drought of summer. Selah.

5 I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid: * I said I will confess my transgressions unto the LORD; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. Selah.

* Prov. 28.13. Isa. 65.14. 1 Joh.1.9.

† Heb *in a time of finding.*

6 For this shall every one that is godly pray unto thee, † in a time when thou mayest be found: surely in the floods of great waters they shall not come nigh unto him.

*Psal.9.9.

7 * Thou *art* my hiding place, thou shalt preserve me from trouble: thou shalt compass me about with songs of deliverance. Selah.

† Heb *I will counsel thee, mine eye shall be upon thee.*

8 I will instruct thee, and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go: † I will guide thee with mine eye.

* Prov. 26.3.

9 * Be ye not as the horse, *or* as the mule *which* have no understanding: whose mouth must be held in with bit and bridle, lest they come near unto thee.

10 Many sorrows *shall be* to the wicked: but he that trusteth in the LORD, mercy shall compass him about.

11 Be glad in the LORD, and rejoyce ye righteous: and shout for joy all *ye that are* upright in heart.

PSAL. XXXIII.

1 God is to be praised for his goodness, 6 for his power, 12 and for his providence. 20 Confidence is to be placed in God.

REjoyce in the LORD, O ye righteous, *for* praise is comely for the upright.

2 Praise the LORD with harp: sing unto him with the psaltery, *and* an instrument of ten strings.

3 Sing unto him a new song, play skilfully with a loud noise.

4 For the word of the LORD *is* right: and all his works *are done* in truth.

* Psal. 119 64.

5 He loveth righteousness and judgement: * the earth is full of the ‖ goodness of the LORD.

‖ Or, *mercy.*

* Gen. 1.6,7.

6 * By the word of the LORD were the heavens made; and all the host of them, by the breath of his mouth.

7 He gathereth the waters of the sea together, as an heap: he layeth up the depth in store-houses.

8 Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in aw of him.

9 For he spake, and it was *done*, he commanded, and it stood fast.

10 * The LORD †bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.

11 * The counsel of the LORD standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart † to all generations.

12 * Blessed *is* the nation, whose God *is* the LORD: *and* the people *whom* he hath chosen for his own inheritance.

13 The LORD looketh from heaven: he beholdeth all the sons of men.

14 From the place of his habitation he looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth.

15 He fashioneth their hearts alike: he considereth all their works.

16 There is no king saved by the multitude of an host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.

17 An horse *is* a vain thing for safety: neither shall he deliver *any* by his great strength.

18 * Behold, the eye of the LORD *is* upon them that fear him: upon them that hope in his mercy:

19 To deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine.

20 Our soul waiteth for the LORD: he *is* our help and our shield.

21 For our heart shall rejoyce in him: because we have trusted in his holy name.

22 Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us according as we hope in thee.

* Isa. 19. 3.
† Heb. *maketh frustrate.*
* Prov. 19 21. Isa. 46. 10.
† Heb. *to generation and generation.*
* Psal. 65. 4. & 144. 15.
* Job 36. 7. Psal. 34. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 12.

PSAL. XXXIV.

1 David praiseth God; and exhorteth others thereto by his experience. 8 They are blessed that trust in God. 11 He exhorteth to the fear of God. 15 The priviledges of the righteous.

¶ *A psalm* of David, when he changed his behavior before ‖ Abimelech: who drove him away, and he departed.

I Will bless the LORD at all times: his praise *shall* continually *be* in my mouth.

2 My soul shall make her boast in the LORD: the humble shall hear *thereof*, and be glad.

3 O magnifie the LORD with me, and let us exalt his name together.

‖ Or, *Achish.*
1 Sam. 21. 11.

4 I sought the LORD, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears.

5 They looked unto him, and ‖ were lightned: and their faces were not ashamed.

6 This poor man cried, and the LORD heard *him*; and saved him out of all his troubles.

7 The angel of the LORD encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.

8 O taste and see that the LORD *is* good: blessed *is* the man *that* trusteth in him.

9 O fear the LORD ye his saints: for *there is* no want to them that fear him.

10 The yong lions do lack, and suffer hunger: but they that seek the LORD shall not want any good *thing*.

11 Come ye children, hearken unto me: I will teach you the fear of the LORD.

12 * What man *is he* that desireth life; *and* loveth *many* days, that he may see good?

13 Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile.

14 Depart from evil, and do good: seek peace and pursue it.

15 * The eyes of the LORD *are* upon the righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their cry.

16 The face of the LORD *is* against them that do evil; to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.

17 *The righteous* cry, and the LORD heareth; and delivereth them out of all their troubles.

18 The LORD *is* nigh † unto them that are of a broken heart: and saveth †such as be of a contrite spirit.

19 Many *are* the afflictions of the righteous: but the LORD delivereth him out of them all.

20 He keepeth all his bones: not one of them is broken.

21 Evil shall slay the wicked: and they that hate the righteous ‖ shall be desolate.

22 The LORD redeemeth the soul of his servants: and none of them that trust in him shall be desolate.

‖ Or, *flowed unto him.*
* 1 Pet. 3. 10.
* Job. 36. 7. Psal. 33. 18. 1 Pet. 3. 12.
† *Heb. to the broken of heart.*
† *Heb. contrite of spirit.*
‖ Or, *shall be guilty.*

PSAL.

PSAL. XXXV.

1 David prayeth for his own safety, and his enemies confusion. 11 He complaineth of their wrongful dealing. 22 Thereby he inciteth God against them.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

PLead *my cause*, O LORD, with them that strive with me: fight against them that fight against me.

2 Take hold of shield and buckler, and stand up for my help.

3 Draw out also the spear, and stop *the way* against them that persecute me: say unto my soul, I *am* thy salvation.

4 * Let them be confounded and put to shame that seek after my soul: let them be turned back and brought to confusion that devise my hurt.

5 * Let them be as chaff before the wind: and let the angel of the LORD chase *them*.

6 Let their way be † dark and slippery, and let the angel of the LORD persecute them.

7 For without cause have they hid for me their net, *in* a pit, *which* without cause they have digged for my soul.

8 Let destruction come upon him † at unawares, and let his net that he hath hid, catch himself: into that very destruction let him fall.

9 And my soul shall be joyful in the LORD: it shall rejoyce in his salvation.

10 All my bones shall say, LORD, who *is* like unto thee, which deliverest the poor from him that is too strong for him, yea the poor and the needy, from him that spoileth him?

11 † False witnesses did rise up; † they laid to my charge *things* that I knew not.

12 They rewarded me evil for good, to the † spoiling of my soul.

13 But *as for* me, when they were sick, my clothing *was* sackcloth: I ‖ humbled my soul with fasting, and my prayer returned into mine own bosom.

14 I † behaved my self † as though *he had been* my friend, *or* brother: I bowed down heavily, as one that mourneth *for his* mother,

15 But in mine † adversity they rejoyced, and gathered themselves together: *yea*, the abjects gathered themselves together against me, and I knew *it* not, they did tear *me*, and ceased not.

16 With hypocritical mockers in feasts: they gnashed upon me with their teeth.

17 Lord, how long wilt thou look on? rescue my soul from their destructions, † my darling from the lions.

18 * I will give thee thanks in the great congregation: I will praise thee among † much people.

19 Let not them that are mine enemies † wrongfully, rejoyce over me: *neither* let them wink with the eye, that hate me without a cause.

20 For they speak not peace, but they devise deceitful matters against *them that are* quiet in the land.

21 Yea, they opened their mouth wide against me, *and* said, Aha, aha, our eye hath seen *it*.

22 *This* thou hast seen, O LORD, keep not silence: O Lord, be not far from me.

23 Stir up thy self, and awake to my judgement, *even* unto my cause, my God and my Lord.

24 Judge me, O LORD my God, according to thy righteousness, and let them not rejoyce over me.

25 Let them not say in their hearts, † Ah, so would we have it: let them not say, We have swallowed him up.

26 Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together, that rejoyce at mine hurt: let them be clothed with shame and dishonor that magnifie *themselves* against me.

27 Let them shout for joy, and be glad, that favor † my righteous cause: yea, let them say continually, Let the LORD be magnified, which hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.

28 And my tongue shall speak of thy righteousness, *and* of thy praise all the day long.

PSAL. XXXVI.

1 The grievous estate of the wicked. 5 The excellency of Gods mercy. 10 David prayeth for favor to Gods children.

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David, the servant of the LORD.

THe transgression of the wicked saith within my heart, *that there is* no

* Psal. 40.15. & 70.3.

* Job 21. 18. Psal. 1.4. Isa. 29. 5. Hos. 13. 3.

† Heb. *darkness and slipperiness.*

† Heb. *which he knoweth not of.*

† Heb. *witnesses of wrong.*

† Heb. *they asked me.*

† Heb. *depriving.*

‖ Or, *afflicted.*

† Heb. *walked.*

† Heb. *as a friend, as a brother to me.*

† Heb. *halting.*

† Heb. *my onely one.*

* Psal. 40. 9, 10. & 111. 1.

† Heb. *strong.*

† Heb. *falsly.*

† Heb. *ah, ah our soul.*

† Heb. *my righteousness.*

no fear of God before his eyes.

† Heb. *to finde his iniquity to hate.*

2 For he flattereth himſelf in his own eyes, † until his iniquity be found to be hateful.

3 The words of his mouth *are* iniquity and deceit: he hath left off to be wiſe, *and* to do good.

‖ Or, *vanity.*

4 He deviſeth ‖ miſchief upon his bed, he ſetteth himſelf in a way *that is* not good; he abhorreth not evil.

* Pſal. 57. 10. & 108. 4.

5 * Thy mercy, O LORD, *is* in the heavens; *and* thy faithfulneſs *reacheth* unto the clouds.

† Heb. *the mountains of God.*

6 Thy righteouſneſs *is* like † the great mountains; thy judgements *are* a great deep; O LORD, thou preſerveſt man and beaſt.

† Heb. *precious.*

7 How † excellent *is* thy loving kindneſs, O God! therefore the children of men put their truſt under the ſhadow of thy wings.

† Heb *watered.*

8 They ſhall be † abundantly ſatisfied with the fatneſs of thy houſe: and thou ſhalt make them drink of the river of thy pleaſures.

9 For with thee *is* the fountain of life: in thy light ſhall we ſee light.

† Heb. *draw out at length.*

10 O † continue thy loving kindneſs unto them that know thee; and thy righteouſneſs to the upright in heart.

11 Let not the foot of pride come againſt me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me.

12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they are caſt down, and ſhall not be able to riſe.

PSAL. XXXVII.

David perſwadeth to patience, and confidence in God, by the different eſtate of the godly and the wicked.

¶ *A pſalm* of David.

* Prov. 23. 17. & 24. 1.

FRet * not thy ſelf becauſe of evil doers, neither be thou envious againſt the workers of iniquity.

2 For they ſhall ſoon be cut down like the graſs, and wither as the green herb.

† Heb. *in truth,* or *ſtableneſs.*

3 Truſt in the LORD, and do good, *ſo* ſhalt thou dwell in the land, and † verily thou ſhalt be fed.

4 Delight thy ſelf alſo in the LORD, and he ſhall give thee the deſires of thine heart.

† Heb. *roll thy way upon the Lord.* * Prov. 16. 3. Matth. 6. 25. 1 Pet. 5. 7.

5 † * Commit thy way unto the LORD: truſt alſo in him, and he ſhall bring *it* to paſs.

6 And he ſhall bring forth thy righteouſneſs as the light, and thy judgement as the noon-day.

† Heb. *be ſilent to the LORD*

7 † Reſt in the LORD, and wait patiently for him: fret not thy ſelf becauſe of him who proſpereth in his way, becauſe of the man who bringeth wicked devices to paſs.

8 Ceaſe from anger, and forſake wrath: fret not thy ſelf in any wiſe to do evil.

9 For evil doers ſhall be cut off: but thoſe that wait upon the LORD, they ſhall inherit the earth.

10 For yet a little while, and the wicked *ſhall* not *be*: yea, thou ſhalt diligently conſider his place, and it *ſhall* not *be*.

* Mat. 5. 5.

11 * But the meek ſhall inherit the earth: and ſhall delight themſelves in the abundance of peace.

‖ Or, *practiſeth.* * Pſal. 2. 4.

12 The wicked ‖ plotteth againſt the juſt, and gnaſheth upon him with his teeth.

13 * The LORD ſhall laugh at him, for he ſeeth that his day is coming.

14 The wicked have drawn out the ſword, and have bent their bow to caſt down the poor and needy, *and* to ſlay † ſuch as be of upright converſation.

† Heb. *the upright of way.*

15 Their ſword ſhall enter into their own heart, and their bows ſhall be broken.

16 A little that a righteous man hath, *is* better then the riches of many wicked.

17 For the arms of the wicked ſhall be broken: but the LORD upholdeth the righteous.

18 The LORD knoweth the days of the upright: and their inheritance ſhall be for ever.

19 They ſhall not be aſhamed in the evil time: and in the days of famine they ſhall be ſatisfied.

† Heb. *the precious-neſs of lambs.*

20 But the wicked ſhall periſh, and the enemies of the LORD *ſhall be* as † the fat of lambs, they ſhall conſume: into ſmoke ſhall they conſume away.

21 The wicked borroweth and payeth not again: but the righteous ſheweth mercy *and* giveth.

22 For *ſuch as be* bleſſed of him, ſhall inherit

inherit the earth; and *they that be* cursed of him shall be cut off.

‖ Or, *established.*

23 The steps of a *good* man are ‖ ordered by the LORD: and he delighteth in his way.

24 Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down: for the LORD upholdeth *him with* his hand.

25 I have been yong and *now* am old: yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed begging bread.

† Heb. *all the day.*

26 *He is* † ever merciful, and lendeth: and his seed *is* blessed.

27 Depart from evil, and do good: and dwell for evermore.

28 For the LORD loveth judgement, and forsaketh not his saints, they are preserved for ever: but the seed of the wicked shall be cut off.

29 The righteous shall inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever.

30 The mouth of the righteous speaketh wisdom; and his tongue talketh of judgement.

31 The law of his God *is* in his heart, none of his ‖ steps shall slide.

‖ Or, *goings.*

32 The wicked watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him.

33 The LORD will not leave him in his hand, nor condemn him when he is judged.

34 VVait on the LORD, and keep his way, and he shall exalt thee to inherit the land: when the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see *it.*

35 I have seen the wicked in great power: and spreading himself like ‖ a green bay-tree.

‖ Or, *a green tree that groweth in his own soil.*

36 Yet he passed away, and lo he *was* not: yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.

37 Mark the perfect *man*, & behold the upright: for the end of *that* man *is* peace.

38 But the transgressors shall be destroyed together, the end of the wicked shall be cut off.

39 But the salvation of the righteous *is* of the LORD, *he is* their strength in the time of trouble.

40 And the LORD shall help them, and deliver them: he shall deliver them from the wicked, and save them because they trust in him.

PSAL. XXXVIII.

David moveth God to take compassion of his pitiful case.

¶ A psalm of David to bring to remembrance.

O LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath: neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

2 For thine arrows stick fast in me, and thy hand presseth me sore.

3 *There is* no soundness in my flesh, because of thine anger: neither *is there any* † rest in my bones, because of my sin.

† Heb. *peace or health.*

4 For mine iniquities are gone over mine head: as an heavy burden they are too heavy for me.

5 My wounds stink, *and* are corrupt: because of my foolishness.

6 I am † troubled, I am bowed down greatly; I go mourning all the day long.

† Heb. *wryed.*

7 For my loyns are filled with a loathsom *disease*: and *there is* no soundness in my flesh.

8 I am feeble and sore broken: I have roared by reason of the disquietness of my heart.

9 Lord, all my desire *is* before thee: and my groaning is not hid from thee.

10 My heart panteth, my strength faileth me: as for the light of mine eyes, it also † is gone from me.

† Heb. *is not with me.*

11 My lovers and my friends stand aloof from my † sore: and ‖ my kinsmen stand afar off.

† Heb. *stroke.*

‖ Or, *my neighbors.*

12 They also that seek after my life, lay snares *for me*: and they that seek my hurt, speak mischievous things, and imagine deceits all the day long.

13 But I, as a deaf *man* heard not; and *I was as* a dumb man *that* openeth not his mouth.

14 Thus I was *as* a man that heareth not, and in whose mouth *are* no reproofs.

15 For ‖ in thee, O LORD, do I hope: thou wilt ‖ hear, O LORD my God.

‖ Or, *thee do I wait for.*

‖ Or, *answer.*

16 For I said, *Hear me*, lest *otherwise* they should rejoyce over me: when my foot slippeth, they magnifie *themselves* against me.

17 For I *am* ready † to halt, and my sorrow *is* continually before me.

† Heb. *for halting.*

18 For

18 For I will declare mine iniquity: I will be sorry for my sin.

19 But mine enemies † *are* lively, *and* they are strong: and they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied.

† Heb. *being living are strong.*

20 They also that render evil for good are mine adversaries: because I follow *the thing that* good *is*.

21 Forsake me not, O LORD: O my God be not far from me.

22 Make haste † to help me, O Lord my salvation.

† Heb. *for my help.*

PSALM. XXXIX.

1 Davids care of his thoughts. 4 The consideration of the brevity and vanity of life. 7 The reverence of Gods judgements, 10 and prayer, are his bridles of impatiency.

¶ To the chief musician, *even* to * Jeduthun, A psalm of David.

* 1 Chro. 25.1.

I Said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue: I will keep † my mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me.

† Heb. *a bridle, or muzzle for my mouth.*

2 I was dumb with silence, I held my peace, *even* from good, and my sorrow was † stirred.

† Heb. *troubled.*

3 My heart was hot within me, while I was musing the fire burned: *then* spake I with my tongue.

4 LORD, make me to know mine end, and the measure of my days, what it *is*: *that* I may know ‖ how frail I *am*.

‖ Or, *what time I have here.*

5 Behold, thou hast made my days *as* an hand-breadth, and mine age *is* as nothing before thee: verily every man † at his best state *is* altogether * vanity. Selah.

† Heb. *setled.* * Psal. 62.9. & 144.4.

6 Surely every man walketh in † a vain shew: surely they are disquieted in vain: he heapeth up *riches*, and knoweth not who shall gather them.

† Heb. *an image.*

7 And now, Lord, what wait I for? my hope is in thee.

8 Deliver me from all my transgressions, make me not the reproach of the foolish.

† Heb. *conflict.*

9 I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; because thou didst *it*.

† Heb. *that which is to be desired in him, to melt away.*

10 Remove thy stroke away from me: I am consumed by the † blow of thine hand.

11 When thou with rebukes doest correct man for iniquity, thou makest † his beauty to consume away like a moth: surely every man *is* vanity. Selah.

12 Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry, hold not thy peace at my tears: * for I *am* a stranger with thee, *and* a sojourner, as all my fathers *were*.

* Lev. 25. 23. 1 Chron. 29.15. Psal. 119. 19. Heb. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 2.11.

13 O spare me, that I may recover strength, before I go hence, and be no more.

PSALM. XL.

1 The benefit of confidence in God. 6 Obedience is the best sacrifice. 11 The sence of Davids evils inflameth his prayer.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

I † Waited patiently for the LORD, and he enclined unto me, & heard my cry.

† Heb. *in waiting I waited,*

2 He brought me up also out of † an horrible pit, out of the miry clay, and set my feet upon a rock, *and* established my goings.

† Heb. *a pit of noise.*

3 And he hath put a new song in my mouth, *even* praise unto our God: many shall see *it*, and fear, and shall trust in the LORD.

4 Blessed *is* that man that maketh the LORD his trust: and respecteth not the proud, nor such as turn aside to lies.

5 Many, O LORD my God, *are* thy wonderful works *which* thou hast done, and thy thoughts *which are* to us-ward: ‖ they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: *if* I would declare and speak *of them*, they are moe then can be numbred.

‖ Or, *none can order them unto thee.*

6 * Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire, mine ears hast thou † opened: burnt-offering and sin-*offering* hast thou not required.

* Psal. 51. 16. Isa. 1. 11. & 66.3. Hos. 6.6. Matth. 12. 7. Heb. 10. 5. † Heb. *digged.*

7 Then said I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book *it is* written of me:

8 I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law *is* † within my heart.

† Heb. *in the midst of my bowels.*

9 I have preached righteousness in the great congregation: lo, I have not refrained my lips, O LORD, thou knowest.

10 I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart, I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation: I have not concealed thy loving kindness, and thy truth, from the great congregation.

11 With-

11 Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD: let thy loving kindness, and thy truth continually preserve me.

12 For innumerable evils have compassed me about, mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, so that I am not able to look up: they are moe then the hairs of mine head, therefore my heart † faileth me.

† Heb. forsaketh.

13 Be pleased, O LORD, to deliver me: O LORD make haste to help me.

14 * Let them be ashamed and confounded together, that seek after my soul to destroy it: let them be driven backward, & put to shame that wish me evil.

* Psal. 35.4. & 70.3.

15 Let them be desolate for a reward of their shame, that say unto me, Aha, aha.

16 Let all those that seek thee, rejoyce and be glad in thee: let such as love thy salvation, say continually, The LORD be magnified.

17 But I *am* poor and needy, *yet* the Lord thinketh upon me: thou *art* my help and my deliverer, make no tarrying, O my God.

PSAL. XLI.

1 Gods care of the poor. 4 David complaineth of his enemies treachery. 10 He fleeth to God for succor.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

BLESSED *is* he that considereth ‖ the poor; the LORD will deliver him † in time of trouble.

‖ Or, the weak, or sick. † Heb. in the day of evil.

2 The LORD will preserve him, and keep him alive, *and* he shall be blessed upon the earth; and ‖ thou wilt not deliver him into the will of his enemies.

‖ Or, do not thou deliver.

3 The LORD will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing: thou wilt † make all his bed in his sickness.

† Heb. turn.

4 I said, LORD be merciful unto me; heal my soul, for I have sinned against thee.

5 Mine enemies speak evil of me: When shall he dye, and his name perish?

6 And if he come to see *me*, he speaketh vanity: his heart gathereth iniquity to it self, *when* he goeth abroad, he telleth *it*.

7 All that hate me whisper together against me: against me do they devise † my hurt.

† He evil to me.

8 † An evil disease, *say they*, cleaveth fast unto him: and *now* that he lieth, he shall rise up no more.

† Heb. a thing of belial.

9 * Yea, † mine own familiar friend in whom I trusted, which did eat of my bread: hath † lift up *his* heel against me.

* Joh. 13. 18. † Heb. the man of my peace.

10 But thou, O LORD, be merciful unto me, and raise me up that I may requite them.

† Heb. magnified.

11 By this I know that thou favorest me: because mine enemy doth not triumph over me.

12 And *as for* me, thou upholdest me in mine integrity: and settest me before thy face for ever.

13 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, from everlasting, and to everlasting. Amen and amen.

PSAL. XLII.

1 Davids zeal to serve God in the temple. 5 He encourageth his soul to trust in God.

¶ To the chief musician, ‖ Maschil, for the sons of Korah.

‖ Or, a psalm giving instruction, of the sons.

AS the hart † panteth after the water-brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God.

† Heb. brayeth.

2 My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God: when shall I come and appear before God?

3 * My tears have been my meat day and night, while they continually say unto me, Where *is* thy God?

* Psal. 80.5.

4 When I remember these *things*, I pour out my soul in me; for I had gone with the multitude, I went with them to the house of God, with the voice of joy and praise, *with* a multitude that kept holy-day.

5 Why art thou † cast down, O my soul, and *why* art thou disquieted in me? hope thou in God, for I shall yet ‖ praise him ‖ *for* the help of his countenance.

† Heb. bowed down. ‖ Or, give thanks. ‖ Or, his presence is salvation.

6 O my God, my soul is cast down within me: therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jordan, and of the Hermonites, from ‖ the hill Mizar.

‖ Or, the little hill.

7 Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of thy water-spouts: all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.

8 *Yet* the LORD will command his loving

ving kindness in the day time, and in the night his song *shall be* with me, *and* my prayer unto the God of my life.

9 I will say uuto God, my rock, Why hast thou forgotten me? why go I mourning, because of the oppression of the enemy?

‖ Or, killing.

10 *As* with a ‖ sword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me: while they say daily unto me: Where *is* thy God?

11 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope thou in God, for I shall yet praise him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

PSAL. XLIII.

1 David praying to be restored to the temple, promiseth to serve God joyfully. 5 He encourageth his soul to trust in God.

JUdge me, O God, and plead my cause against an ‖ ungodly nation; O deliver me † from the deceitful and unjust man.

‖ Or, unmerciful. † Heb. from a man of deceit, and iniquity.

2 For thou *art* the God of my strength, why dost thou cast me off? why go I mourning, because of the oppression of the enemy?

3 O send out thy light and thy truth; let them lead me, let them bring me unto thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles.

4 Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God †my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praise thee, O God, my God.

† Heb. the gladness of my joy. * Psal. 42. 5. 11.

5 * VVhy art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope in God, for I shall yet praise him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

PSAL. XLIV.

1 The church in memory of former favors, 7 complaineth of her present evils. 17 Professing her integrity, 24 she fervently prayeth for succor.

¶ To the chief musician for the sons of Korah, Maschil.

VVE have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us, *what* work thou didst in their days, in the times of old.

2 *How* thou didst drive out the heathen *with* thy hand, and plantedst them; *how* thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out.

3 For they got not the land in possession by their own sword, neither did their own arm save them: but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, because thou hadst a favor unto them.

4 Thou art my king, O God, command deliverances for Jacob.

5 Through thee will we push down our enemies: through thy name will we tread them under that rise up against us.

6 For I will not trust in my bowe, neither shall my sword save me.

7 But thou hast saved us from our enemies, and hast put them to shame that hated us.

8 In God we boast all the day long: and praise thy name for ever. Selah.

9 But thou hast cast off, and put us to shame; and goest no forth with our armies.

10 Thou makest us to turn back from the enemy: and they which hate us spoil for themselves.

11 Thou hast given us † like sheep *appointed* for meat: and hast scattered us among the heathen.

† Heb. as sheep of meat.

12 Thou sellest thy people †for nought, and dost not increase *thy wealth* by their price.

†Heb. without riches.

13 * Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbors, a scorn and a derision to them that are round about us.

* Psal. 79. 4.

14 * Thou makest us a by-word among the heathen: a shaking of the head among the people.

* Jer. 24. 9.

15 My confusion *is* continually before me, and the shame of my face hath covered me:

16 For the voice of him that reproacheth and blasphemeth: by reason of the enemy and avenger.

17 All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsly in thy covenant.

18 Our heart is not turned back: neither have our ‖ steps declined from thy way.

‖ Or, goings.

19 Though thou hast sore broken us in the place of dragons, and covered us with the shadow of death.

20 If we have forgotten the name of

our

our God, or ſtretched out our hands to a ſtrange god:

21 Shall not God ſearch this out? for he knoweth the ſecrets of the heart.

* Rom. 8. 36. 22 * Yea, for thy ſake are we killed all the day long: we are counted as ſheep for the ſlaughter.

23 Awake, why ſleepeſt thou, O Lord? ariſe, caſt *us* not off for ever.

24 Wherefore hideſt thou thy face? *and* forgetteſt our affliction, and our oppreſſion?

25 For our ſoul is bowed down to the duſt; our belly cleaveth unto the earth.

† Heb. *a help for us.* 26 Ariſe † for our help, and redeem us for thy mercies ſake.

PSAL. XLV.

1 The majeſty and grace of Chriſts kingdom. 10 The duty of the church, and the beneſits thereof.

¶ To the chief muſician upon Shoſhannim, for the ſons of Korah, ‖ Maſchil: A ſong of loves.

‖ Or, *of inſtruction.* † Heb. *boyleth,* or *bubbleth up.* MY heart † is inditing a good matter: I ſpeak of the things which I have made touching the king: my tongue *is* the pen of a ready writer.

2 Thou art fairer then the children of men: grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath bleſſed thee for ever.

3 Gird thy ſword upon *thy* thigh, O *moſt* mighty: with thy glory and thy majeſty.

† Heb. *proſper thou, ride thou.* 4 And in thy majeſty † ride proſperouſly, becauſe of truth and meekneſs, *and* righteouſneſs: *and* thy right hand ſhall teach thee terrible things.

5 Thine arrows *are* ſharp in the heart of the kings enemies *whereby* the people fall under thee.

* Hebr. 1. 8. 6 * Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: the ſcepter of thy kingdom *is* a right ſcepter.

7 Thou loveſt righteouſneſs, and hateſt wickedneſs: therefore God, thy God hath anointed thee with the oyl of gladneſs above thy fellows.

8 All thy garments *ſmell* of myrrhe, and aloes, *and* caſſia; out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

9 Kings daughters *were* among thy honorable women: upon thy right hand did ſtand the queen in gold of Ophir.

10 Hearken, O daughter, and conſider, and encline thine ear; forget alſo thine own people, and thy fathers houſe.

11 So ſhall the king greatly deſire thy beauty: for he *is* thy Lord, and worſhip thou him.

12 And the daughter of Tyre *ſhall be there* with a gift, *even* the rich among the people ſhall intreat † thy favor. † Heb. *thy face.*

13 The kings daughter *is* all glorious within; her clothing *is* of wrought gold.

14 She ſhall be brought unto the king in raiment of needle-work: the virgins her companions that follow her ſhall be brought unto thee.

15 With gladneſs and rejoying *ſhall* they *be* brought: they ſhall enter into the kings palace.

16 In ſtead of thy fathers ſhall be thy children, whom thou mayeſt make princes in all the earth.

17 I will make thy name to be remembred in all generations: therefore ſhall the people praiſe thee for ever and ever.

PSAL. XLVI.

1 The confidence which the church hath in God. 8 An exhortation to behold it.

¶ To the chief muſician ‖ for the ſons of Korah, A ſong upon Alamoth. ‖ Or, of.

GOd *is* our refuge and ſtrength: a very preſent help in trouble.

2 Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed: and though the mountains be carried into † the midſt of of the ſea. † Heb. *the heart of the ſeas.*

3 *Though* the waters thereof roar *and* be troubled, *though* the mountains ſhake with the ſwelling thereof. Selah.

4 *There is* a river, the ſtreams whereof ſhall make glad the city of God: the holy *place* of the tabernacles of the moſt high.

5 God *is* in the midſt of her: ſhe ſhall not be moved; God ſhall help her, † *and that* right early. † Heb. *when the morning appeareth.*

6 The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, the earth melted.

7 The LORD of hoſts *is* with us; the God of Jacob *is* † our refuge. Selah. † Heb. *an high place for us.*

8 Come

8 Come, behold the works of the LORD, what desolations he hath made in the earth.

9 He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth: he breaketh the bowe, and cutteth the spear in sunder, he burneth the chariot in the fire.

10 Be still, and know that I *am* God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

11 The LORD of hosts *is* with us: the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah.

PSAL. XLVII.

The nations are exhorted chearfully to entertain the kingdom of Christ.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah. ‖Or, of.

O Clap your hands, all ye people, shout unto God with the voice of triumph:

2 For the LORD most high *is* terrible; *he is* a great king over all the earth.

3 He shall subdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet.

4 He shall choose our inheritance for us, the excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah.

5 God is gone up with a shout, the LORD with the sound of a trumpet.

6 Sing *praises* to God, sing *praises*: sing *praises* unto our king, sing *praises*.

7 For God *is* the king of all the earth, sing ye *praises* ‖ with understanding. ‖Or, every one that hath understanding.

8 God reigneth over the heathen: God sitteth upon the throne of his holiness.

9 ‖The princes of the people are gathered together, *even* the people of the God of Abraham: for the shields of the earth *belong* unto God: he is greatly exalted. ‖Or, the voluntary of the people are gathered unto the people of the God of Abraham.

PSAL. XLVIII.

The ornaments and priviledges of the church.

¶ A song, *and* psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah. ‖Or, of.

GReat *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised in the city of our God, *in* the mountain of his holiness.

2 Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth *is* mount Zion, *on* the sides of the north, the city of the great king.

3 God is known in her palaces for a refuge.

4 For lo, the kings were assembled, they passed by together.

5 They saw *it*, *and* so they marvelled, they were troubled *and* hasted away.

6 Fear took hold upon them there, *and* pain, as of a woman in travel.

7 Thou breakest the ships of Tarshish, with an east-winde.

8 As we have heard, so have we seen in the city of the LORD of hosts, in the city of our God, God will establish it for ever. Selah.

9 We have thought of thy loving kindness, O God, in the midst of thy temple.

10 According to thy name, O God, so *is* thy praise unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteousness.

11 Let mount Zion rejoyce, let the daughters of Judah be glad, because of thy judgements.

12 Walk about Zion, and go round about her: tell the towers thereof.

13 †Mark ye well her bulwarks, ‖ consider her palaces; that ye may tell *it* to the generation following. †Heb. set your heart to her bulwarks. ‖Or, raise up.

14 For this God *is* our God for ever and ever; he will be our guide *even* unto death.

PSAL. XLIX.

1 An earnest perswasion to build the faith of the resurrection, not on worldly power, but on God. 16 Worldly prosperity is not to be admired.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah: ‖Or, of.

HEar this, all *ye* people, give ear all *ye* inhabitants of the world:

2 Both low and high, rich and poor together.

3 My mouth shall speak of wisdom: and the meditation of my heart *shall be* of understanding.

4 * I will incline mine ear to a parable; I will open my dark saying upon the harp. *Psal. 78.2. Matth. 13.35.

5 Wherefore should I fear in the days of evil, *when* the iniquity of my heels shall compass me about?

6 They that trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches:

7 None *of them* can by any means redeem *his* brother, nor give to God a ransom for him:

8 (For the redemption of their soul *is* precious, and it ceaseth for ever)

9 That he should still live for ever, *and* not see corruption.

10 For he seeth *that* wise men die, likewise the fool and the brutish person perish, and leave their wealth to others.

11 Their inward *thought is, that* their houses *shall continue* for ever, *and* their dwelling places † to all generations; they call *their* lands after their own names.

†Heb. *to generation and generation.*

12 Nevertheless, man *being* in honor, abideth not: he is like the beasts *that* perish.

13 This their way *is* their folly; yet their posterity †approve their sayings. Selah.

†Heb. *delight in their mouth.*

14 Like sheep they are laid in the grave, death shall feed on them; and the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning, and ‖ their beauty shall consume ‖ in the grave, from their dwelling.

‖Or, *strength.* ‖Or, *the grave being an habitation to every one of them.*

15 But God will redeem my soul † from the power of the ‖ grave; for he shall receive me. Selah.

†Heb. *from the hand of the grave.* ‖Or, *hell.*

16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his house is increased.

17 * For when he dieth, he shall carry nothing away: his glory shall not descend after him.

*Job. 27.19.

18 Though † whiles he lived, he blessed his soul: and *men* will praise thee, when thou dost well to thy self.

†Heb. *in his life.*

19 † He shall go to the generation of his fathers, they shall never see light.

†Heb. *the soul shall go.*

20 Man *that is* in honor and understandeth not, is like the beasts *that* perish.

PSAL. L.

1 The majesty of God in the church. 5 His order to gather saints. 7 The pleasure of God is not in ceremonies, 14 but in sincerity of obedience.

¶ A psalm ‖ of Asaph.

‖Or, *for Asaph.*

THE mighty God, *even* the LORD hath spoken, and called the earth from the rising of the sun, unto the going down thereof.

2 Out of Zion the perfection of beauty, God hath shined.

3 Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.

4 He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.

5 Gather my saints together unto me: those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.

6 And the heavens shall declare his righteousness; for God *is* judge himself. Selah.

7 Hear, O my people, and I will speak; O Israel, and I will testifie against thee: I *am* God, *even* thy God.

8 I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices, or thy burnt-offerings, *to have been* continually before me.

9 I will take no bullock out of thy house, *nor* he-goats out of thy folds.

10 For every beast of the forrest *is* mine, *and* the cattel upon a thousand hills.

11 I know all the fowls of the mountains: and the wilde beasts of the field *are* † mine.

†Heb. *with me.*

12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee, * for the world *is* mine, and the fulness thereof.

*Exod. 19.5. Deut. 10.14. Job 41.11 Psal. 24.1. 1 Cor. 10. 26,28.

13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?

14 Offer unto God thanksgiving, and pay thy vows unto the most high.

15 And call upon me in the day of trouble; I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorifie me.

16 But unto the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or *that* thou shouldest take my covenant in thy mouth?

17 * Seeing thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behinde thee.

*Rom. 2. 21,22.

18 When thou sawest a thief, then thou consentedst with him, and † hast been partaker with adulterers.

†Heb. *thy portion was with adulterers.*

19 † Thou givest thy mouth to evil, and thy tongue frameth deceit.

†Heb. *thou sendest.*

20 Thou sittest *and* speakest against thy brother; thou slanderest thine own mothers son.

21 These *things* hast thou done, and I kept

kept silence: thou thoughtst that I was altogether *such a one* as thy self: *but* I reprove thee, and set *them* in order before thine eys.

22 Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear *you* in pieces, and *there be* none to deliver.

23 Whoso offereth praise, glorifieth me: and to him † that ordereth *his* conversation *aright*, will I shew the salvation of God.

†Heb. *that disposeth his way.*

PSAL. LI.

1 David prayeth for remission of sins, whereof he maketh a deep confession. 6 He prayeth for sanctification. 16 God delighteth not in sacrifice, but in sincerity. 18 He prayeth for the church.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David, * when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bathsheba.

*2 Sam. 12.1. & 11.2.

HAve mercy upon me, O God, according to thy loving kindness: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions.

2 Wash me throughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.

3 For I acknowledge my transgressions: and my sin *is* ever before me.

4 Against thee, thee onely, have I sinned, and done *this* evil in thy sight: * that thou mightst be justified when thou speakest, *and* be clear when thou judgest.

*Rom. 3.4.

5 Behold, I was shapen in iniquity: and in sin did my mother †conceive me.

†Heb. *warm me.*

6 Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden *part* thou shalt make me to know wisdom.

7 * Purge me with hyssope, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be whiter then snow.

*Levit. 14.6. Num. 19.18.

8 Make me to hear joy and gladness: *that* the bones *which* thou hast broken, may rejoyce.

9 Hide thy face from my sins; and blot out all mine iniquities.

10 Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew ‖ a right spirit within me.

‖Or, *a constant spirit*

11 Cast me not away from thy presence; and take not thy holy spirit from me.

12 Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation: and uphold me *with thy* free spirit.

13 *Then* will I teach transgressors thy ways, and sinners shall be converted unto thee.

14 Deliver me from † blood-guiltiness, O God, thou God of my salvation: *and* my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness.

†Heb. *bloods.*

15 O Lord, open thou my lips, and my mouth shall shew forth thy praise.

16 For thou desirest not sacrifice, ‖ else would I give *it*: thou delightest not in burnt-offering.

‖Or, *that I should give it.*

17 * The sacrifices of God *are* a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

*Isai 57. 15. & 66.2.

18 Do good in thy good pleasure unto Zion: build thou the walls of Jerusalem.

19 Then shalt thou be pleased with the sacrifices of righteousness, with burnt-offering & whole burnt-offering: then shall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

PSAL. LII.

1 David condemning the spitefulness of Doeg, prophesieth his destruction. 6 The righteous shall rejoyce at it. 8 David upon his confidence in Gods mercy, giveth thanks.

¶ To the chief musician, Maschil, *A psalm* of David, * when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said unto him, David is come to the house of Ahimelech.

*1 Sam. 22.9.

WHy boastest thou thy self in mischief, O mighty man? the goodness of God *endureth* continually.

2 Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs: like a sharp rasor, working deceitfully.

3 Thou lovest evil more then good: *and* lying rather then to speak righteousness. Selah.

4 Thou lovest all devouring words, ‖ O *thou* deceitful tongue.

‖Or, *and the deceitful tongue.*

5 God shall likewise † destroy thee for ever, he shall take thee away, & pluck thee out of *thy* dwelling place, and root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.

†Heb. *beat thee down.*

6 The righteous also shall see, and fear, and shall laugh at him.

7 Lo, *this is* the man *that* made not God his strength: but trusted in the abundance of his riches, *and* strengthned himself in his ‖ wickedness.

‖Or, *substance.*

8 But I *am* like a green olive tree in the house of God: I trust in the mercy of God for ever and ever.

9 I will praise thee for ever, because thou hast done *it*: and I will wait on thy name, for *it is* good before thy saints.

PSAL. LIII.

1 David describeth the corruption of a natural man. 4 He convinceth the wicked by the light of their own conscience. 6 He glorieth in the salvation of God.

¶ To the chief musician upon Mahalath, Maschil, *A psalm* of David.

*Psal. 10.4 & 14.1, &c.

THE *fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God; corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity: *There is* none that doth good.

*Rom. 3.10.

2 God looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were *any* that did understand, that did seek God.

3 Every one of them is gone back, they are altogether become filthy; *there is* none that doth good, no not one.

4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people, *as* they eat bread; they have not called upon God.

†Heb. *they feared a fear.*

5 There † were they in great fear, *where* no fear was: for God hath scattered the bones of him that encampeth *against* thee, thou hast put *them* to shame, because God hath despised them.

†Heb. *who will give salvation.*

6 † O that the salvation of Israel *were come* out of Zion! when God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoyce, *and* Israel shall be glad.

PSAL. LIV.

1 David complaining of the Ziphims, prayeth for salvation. 4 Upon his confidence of Gods help, he promiseth sacrifice.

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A psalm* of David, * when the Ziphims came and said to Saul, Doth not David hide himself with us?

*1 Sam. 23.19. & 26.1.

SAve me, O God, by thy name, and judge me by thy strength.

2 Hear my prayer, O God; give ear to the words of my mouth.

3 For strangers are risen up against me, and oppressors seek after my soul, they have not set God before them. Selah.

4 Behold, God *is* mine helper: the Lord *is* with them that uphold my soul.

5 He shall reward evil unto † mine enemies; cut them off in thy truth.

†Heb. *those that observe me.*

6 I will freely sacrifice unto thee; I will praise thy name, O LORD, for *it is* good.

7 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble: and mine eye hath seen *his desire* upon mine enemies.

PSAL. LV.

1 David in his prayer complaineth of his fearful case. 9 He prayeth against his enemies, of whose wickedness and treachery he complaineth. 16 He comforteth himself in Gods preservation of him, and confusion of his enemies.

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A psalm* of David.

GIve ear to my prayer, O God: and hide not thy self from my supplication.

2 Attend unto me, and hear me: I mourn in my complaint, and make a noise,

3 Because of the voice of the enemy, because of the oppression of the wicked: for they cast iniquity upon me, and in wrath they hate me.

4 My heart is sore pained within me: and the terrors of death are fallen upon me.

5 Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me, and horror hath † overwhelmed me.

†Heb. *covered me.*

6 And I said, O that I had wings like a dove; *for then* would I fly away, and be at rest.

7 Lo *then* would I wander far off, *and* remain in the wilderness. Selah.

8 I would hasten my escape from the windy storm *and* tempest.

9 Destroy, O Lord, *and* divide their tongues: for I have seen violence and strife in the city.

10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof: mischief also and sorrow *are* in the midst of it.

11 Wickedness *is* in the midst thereof: deceit and guile depart not from her streets.

12 For *it was* not an enemy *that* reproached me, then I could have born *it*; neither *was it* he that hated me, *that* did magnifie *himself* against me, then I would have hid my self from him.

13 But

13 But *it was* thou, †a man, mine equal, my guide, and mine acquaintance.

†Heb. *a man according to my rank.*

14 † We took sweet counsel together, *and* walked unto the house of God in company.

†Heb. *who sweetned counsel.*

15 Let death seize upon them, *and* let them go down quick into ‖ hell: for wickedness *is* in their dwellings, *and* among them.

‖Or, *the grave.*

16 *As for* me, I will call upon God, and the LORD shall save me.

17 Evening and morning, and at noon will pray, and cry aloud: and he shall hear my voice.

18 He hath delivered my soul in peace from the battel *that was* against me: for there were many with me.

‖Or, *with whom also there be no changes, yet they fear not God.*

19 God shall hear and afflict them, even he that abideth of old, Selah: ‖ because they have no changes, therefore they fear not God.

†Heb. *he hath profaned.*

20 He hath put forth his hand against such as be at peace with him: † he hath broken his covenant.

*Psal. 37.5. Matth. 6.25. Luke 12.22. 1 Pet. 5.7.

21 *The words* of his mouth were smoother then butter, but war *was* in his heart: his words were softer then oil, yet *were* they drawn swords.

22 * Cast thy ‖ burthen upon the LORD, and he shall sustain thee: he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved.

‖Or, *gift.*

23 But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: †bloody and deceitful men †shall not live out half their days, but I will trust in thee.

†Heb. *men of bloods and deceit.*

†Heb. *shall not half their days.*

PSAL. LVI.

1 David praying to God in confidence of his word, complaineth of his enemies. 9 He professeth his confidence in Gods word, and promiseth to praise him.

¶ To the chief musician upon upon Jonath-elem-rechokim, ‖ Michtam of David, when the *Philistines took him in Gath.

‖Or, *a golden psalm of David.*

*1 Sam. 21.11.

BE merciful unto me, O God, for man would swallow me up: he fighting daily oppresseth me.

2 † Mine enemies would daily swallow *me* up: for they *be* many that fight against me, O thou most High.

†Heb. *mine observers.*

3 What time I am afraid, I will trust in thee.

4 In God I will praise his word, in God I have put my trust, I will not fear what flesh can do unto me.

5 Every day they wrest my words: all their thoughts *are* against me for evil.

6 They gather themselves together, they hide themselves, they mark my steps when they wait for my soul.

7 Shall they escape by iniquity? in *thine* anger cast down the people, O God.

8 Thou tellest my wandrings, put thou my tears into thy bottle: *are they* not in thy book?

9 When I cry *unto thee*, then shall mine enemies turn back: this I know, for God *is* for me.

10 In God will I praise *his* word: in the LORD will I praise *his* word.

11 In God have I put my trust: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.

12 Thy vows *are* upon me, O God: I will render praises unto thee.

13 For thou hast delivered my soul from death: *wilt* not *thou deliver* my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in the light of the living?

PSAL. LVII.

1 David in prayer fleeing unto God, complaineth of his dangerous case. 7 He encourageth himself to praise God.

¶ To the chief musician ‖ Al-taschith, Michtam of David, * when he fled from Saul in the cave.

‖Or, *destroy not.*

*1 Sam. 24.1.

BE merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me, for my soul trusteth in thee: yea in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, until *these* calamities be overpast.

2 I will cry unto God most high: unto God that performeth *all things* for me.

3 He shall send from heaven, and save me ‖ *from* the reproach of him that would swallow me up. Selah. God shall send forth his mercy and his truth.

‖Or, *he reproacheth him that would swallow me up.*

4 My soul *is* among lions, *and* I lie *even among* them that are set on fire, *even* the sons of men, whose teeth *are* spears and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword.

5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

6 * They have prepared a net for my steps, my soul is bowed down: they

*Psal. 7.16 & 9.15.

have digged a pit before me, into the midst whereof they are fallen *themselves*. Selah.

*Psal. 108.1,&c. ‖Or, prepared.

7 * My heart is ‖ fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will sing and give praise.

8 Awake up my glory, awake psaltery and harp: I *myself* will awake early.

9 I will praise thee, O Lord, among the people: I will sing unto thee among the nations.

*Psal. 36. 5. & 108. 4

10 * For thy mercy *is* great unto the heavens, and thy truth unto the clouds.

11 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

PSAL. LVIII.

1 David reproveth wicked judges, 3 describeth the nature of the wicked, 6 devoteth them to Gods judgements, 10 whereat the righteous shall rejoyce.

‖Or, destroy not, a golden psalm of David.

¶ To the chief musician ‖ Al-taschith, Michtam of David,

DO ye indeed speak righteousness, O congregation? do ye judge uprightly, O ye sons of men?

2 Yea, in heart ye work wickedness, ye weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.

†Heb. from the belly.

3 The wicked are estranged from the womb; they go astray, † as soon as they be born, speaking lyes.

†Heb. according to the likeness. ‖Or, asp. ‖Or, be the charmer never so cunning.

4 Their poison *is* † like the poison of a serpent; *they are* like the deaf ‖ adder *that* stoppeth her ear:

5 Which will not hearken to the voice of charmers, ‖ charming never so wisely.

6 Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.

7 Let them melt away as waters, *which* run continually: *when* he bendeth *his bowe to shoot* his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces.

8 As a snail *which* melteth, let *every one of them* pass away: *like* the untimely birth of a woman, *that* they may not see the sun.

†Heb. as living as wrath.

9 Before your pots can feel the thorns, he shall take them away as with a whirlwinde, † both living, and in *his* wrath.

10 The righteous shall rejoyce when he seeth the vengeance: he shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.

†Heb. fruit of the, &c.

11 So that a man shall say, Verily *there is* † a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth.

PSAL. LIX.

1 David prayeth to be delivered from his enemies. 6 He complaineth of their cruelty. 8 He trusteth in God. 11 He prayeth against them. 16 He praiseth God.

‖Or, to the chief musician, destroy not, a golden psalm of David. *1 Sam. 19 11.

¶ ‖ To the chief musician Al-taschith, Michtam of David: * when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.

DEliver me from mine enemies, O my God: † defend me from them that rise up against me.

†Heb. set me on high.

2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from bloody men.

3 For lo, they lie in wait for my soul; the mighty are gathered against me; not *for* my transgression, nor *for* my sin, O LORD.

4 They run and prepare themselves without *my* fault: awake † to help me, and behold.

†Heb. to meet me.

5 Thou therefore, O LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, awake to visit all the heathen: be not merciful to any wicked transgressors. Selah.

6 They return at evening: they make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth: swords *are* in their lips; for * who, *say they*, doth hear?

*Psal. 10. 11. & 73. 11. & 94. 7.

8 But thou, O LORD, shalt laugh at them; thou shalt have all the heathen in derision.

9 *Because of* his strength will I wait upon thee: for God *is* † my defence.

†Heb. my high place.

10 The God of my mercy shall prevent me: God shall let me see *my desire* upon † mine enemies.

†Heb mine observers.

11 Slay them not, lest my people forget: scatter them by thy power, and bring them down, O Lord our shield.

12 *For* the sin of their mouth, *and* the words of their lips, let them even be taken in their pride: and for cursing and lying *which* they speak.

13 Consume *them* in wrath, consume *them*, that they *may* not *be*: and let them

them know that God ruleth in Jacob, unto the ends of the earth. Selah.

14 And at evening let them return, *and* let them make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

15 Let them wander up and down † for meat, ‖ and grudge if they be not satisfied.

16 But I will sing of thy power, yea I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou hast been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.

17 Unto thee, O my strength, will I sing: for God *is* my defence, *and* the God of my mercy.

†Heb. *to eat.*
‖Or, *if they be not satisfied, then they will stay all night.*

PSAL. LX.

1 David complaining to God of former judgement, 4 now upon better hope, prayeth for deliverance. 6 Comforting himself in Gods promises, he craveth that help whereon he trusteth.

¶ To the chief musician upon Shushaneduth ‖ Michtam of David, to teach, * when he strove with Aram-naharaim and with Aram-zobah, *when* Joab returned, and smote of Edom in the valley of salt, twelve thousand.

‖Or, *a golden psalm.*
**2Sam. 8.3,13. 1Chron. 18.3.*

O God, * thou hast cast us off; thou hast † scattered us, thou hast been displeased, O turn thy self to us again.

**Psal. 44.9.*
†Heb. *broken.*

2 Thou hast made the earth to tremble, thou hast broken it: heal the breaches thereof, for it shaketh.

3 Thou hast shewed thy people hard things: thou hast made us to drink the wine of astonishment.

4 Thou hast given a banner to them that fear thee: that it may be displayed because of the truth. Selah.

5 * That thy beloved may be delivered; save *with* thy right hand, and hear me.

**Psal. 108. 6, &c.*

6 God hath spoken in his holiness, I will rejoyce: I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

7 Gilead *is* mine, and Manasseh *is* mine, Ephraim also *is* the strength of mine head; Judah *is* my law-giver.

8 Moab *is* my washpot, over Edom will I cast out my shoe: Philistia, ‖ triumph thou because of me.

‖Or, *triumph thou over me* (by an irony)

9 Who will bring me *into* the † strong city? who will lead me into Edom?

†Heb. *city of strength*

10 Wilt not thou, O God, *which* * hadst cast us off? and *thou*, O God, *which* didst not go out with our armies?

**Psal. 44.9.*

11 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the † help of man.

†Heb. *salvation.*

12 Through God we shall do valiantly: for he *it is that* shall tread down our enemies.

PSAL. LXI.

1 David fleeth to God upon his former experience. 4 He voweth perpetual service unto him, because of his promises.

¶ To the chief musician upon Neginah, *A psalm* of David.

HEar my cry, O God, attend unto my prayer.

2 From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the rock *that* is higher then I.

3 For thou hast been a shelter for me, *and* a strong tower from the enemy.

4 I will abide in thy tabernacle for ever: I will ‖ trust in the covert of thy wings. Selah.

‖Or, *make my refuge.*

5 For thou, O God, hast heard my vows, thou hast given *me* the heritage of those that fear thy name.

6 † Thou wilt prolong the kings life: *and* his years † as many generations.

†Heb. *thou shalt adde days to the days of the king.*
†Heb. *as generation and generation.*

7 He shall abide before God for ever: O prepare mercy and truth *which* may preserve him.

8 So will I sing *praise* unto thy name for ever, that I may daily perform my vows.

PSAL. LXII.

1 David professing his confidence in God, discourageth his enemies. 5 In the same confidence he encourageth the godly. 9 No trust is to be put in worldly things, 11 Power and mercy belong to God.

¶ To the chief musician to Jeduthun, A psalm of David.

‖ TRuly my soul † waiteth upon God: from him *cometh* my salvation.

‖Or, *onely.*
†Heb. *is silent.*

2 He onely *is* my rock and my salvation: *he is* my † defence, I shall not be greatly moved.

†Heb. *high place.*

3 How long will ye imagine mischief against a man? ye shall be slain all of you: as a bowing wall *shall ye be, and as* a tottering fence.

4 They onely consult to cast *him* down from his excellency, they delight in lyes:

they bless with their mouth, but they curse † inwardly. Selah.

† Heb. *in their inward parts.*

5 My soul, wait thou only upon God: for my expectation *is* from him.

6 He only *is* my rock and my salvation; *he is* my defence; I shall not be moved.

7 In God *is* my salvation and my glory; the rock of my strength, *and* my refuge *is* in God.

8 Trust in him at all times; ye people, pour out your heart before him: God *is* a refuge for us. Selah.

‖ Or, *alike.* ‖ Or, *strength.* * Job 34. 11. Prov. 24. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Ezek. 7. 27. Mat. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Eph. 6. 8. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Rev. 22. 12.

9 Surely men of low degree *are* vanity, *and* men of high degree *are* a lie: to be laid in the ballance, they *are* ‖ altogether lighter then vanity.

10 Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery: if riches increase, set not your heart *upon them.*

11 God hath spoken once; twice have I heard this, that ‖ power *belongeth* unto God.

12 Also unto thee, O Lord, *belongeth* mercy: for * thou rendrest to every man according to his work.

PSAL. LXIII.

1 Davids thirst for God. 4 His manner of blessing God. 9 His confidence of his enemies destruction, and his own safety.

¶ A psalm of David, when he was in the wilderness of Judah.

O God, thou *art* my God, early will I seek thee: my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a dry and † thirsty land, † where no water is:

† Heb. *weary.* † Heb. *without water.*

2 To see thy power and thy glory, so *as* I have seen thee in the sanctuary.

3 Because thy loving kindness *is* better then life: my lips shall praise thee.

4 Thus will I bless thee, while I live: I will lift up my hands in thy name.

5 My soul shall be satisfied as *with* †marrow and fatness; and my mouth shall praise *thee* with joyful lips:

† Heb. *fatness.*

6 When I remember thee upon my bed, *&* meditate on thee in the *night*-watches.

7 Because thou hast been my help, therefore in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoice.

8 My soul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me.

9 But those *that* seek my soul to destroy *it*, shall go into the lower parts of the earth.

10 † They shall fall by the sword, they shall be a portion for foxes.

† Heb. *they shall make him run out like water by the hands of the sword.*

11 But the king shall rejoyce in God, every one that sweareth by him shall glory: but the mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped.

PSAL. LXIV.

1 David prayeth for deliverance, complaining of his enemies. 7 He promiseth himself to see such an evident destruction of his enemies, as the righteous shall rejoyce at it.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

HEar my voice, O God, in my prayer; preserve my life from fear of the enemy.

2 Hide me from the secret counsel of the wicked; from the insurrection of the workers of iniquity.

3 * Who whet their tongue like a sword, *and* bend *their bows to shoot* their arrows, *even* bitter words:

* Psal. 11. 2.

4 That they may shoot in secret at the perfect: suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.

5 They encourage themselves *in* an evil ‖ matter: they commune † of laying snares privily, they say, Who shall see them?

‖ Or, *speech.* † Heb. *to hide snares.*

6 They search out iniquities, ‖ they accomplish † a diligent search: both the inward *thought* of every one *of them*, and the heart *is* deep.

‖ Or, *we are consumed by that which they have throughly searched.* † Heb. *a search searched.*

7 But God shall shoot at them *with* an arrow, suddenly † shall they be wounded.

† Heb. *their wound* shall be.

8 So they shall make their own tongue to fall upon themselves: all that see them shall flee away.

9 And all men shall fear, and shall declare the work of God; for they shall wisely consider of his doing.

10 The righteous shall be glad in the LORD, and shall trust in him, and all the upright in heart shall glory.

PSAL. LXV.

1 David praiseth God for his grace. 4 The blessedness of Gods chosen by reason of benefits.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm *and* song of David.

PRaise † waiteth for thee, O God, in Zion: and unto thee shall the vow be performed.

† Heb. *is silent.*

2 O

2 O thou that hearest prayer, unto thee shall all flesh come.

† Heb. words, or matters of iniquities.

3 † Iniquities prevail against me: *as for* our transgressions, thou shalt purge them away.

4 Blessed *is the man whom* thou choosest, and causest to approach *unto thee, that* he may dwell in thy courts: we shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, *even* of thy holy temple.

5 *By* terrible things in righteousness wilt thou answer us, O God of our salvation: *who art* the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of them that are afar off *upon* the sea.

6 Which by his strength setteth fast the mountains; *being* girded with power.

7 Which stilleth the noise of the seas; the noise of their waves, and the tumult of the people.

8 They also that dwell in the uttermost parts are afraid at thy tokens: thou makest the outgoings of the morning and evening ‖ to rejoyce.

‖ Or, to sing.

9 Thou visitest the earth and ‖ watereſt it: thou greatly enrichest it with the river of God *which is* full of water: thou preparest them corn, when thou hast so provided for it.

‖ Or, after thou hadst made it to desire rain.

10 Thou waterest the ridges thereof abundantly: ‖ thou settlest the furrows thereof: † thou makest it soft with showers, thou blessest the springing thereof.

‖ Or, thou causest rain to descend into the furrows thereof.

† Heb. thou dissolvest it.

11 Thou crownest † the year with thy goodness, and thy paths drop fatness.

† Heb. the year of thy goodness.

12 They drop *upon* the pastures of the wilderness: and the little hills † rejoyce on every side.

† Heb. are girded with joy.

13 The pastures are clothed with flocks; the valleys also are covered over with corn; they shout for joy, they also sing.

PSAL. LXVI.

1 David exhorteth to praise God, 5 to observe his great works, 8 to bless him for his gracious benefits. 12 He voweth for himself religious service to God. 16 He declareth Gods special goodness to himself.

¶ To the chief musician, A song *or* psalm.

† Heb. all the earth.

MAke a joyful noise unto God, † all ye lands.

2 Sing forth the honour of his name: make his praise glorious.

3 Say unto God, How terrible *art thou in* thy works! through the greatness of thy power shall thine enemies ‖ † submit themselves unto thee.

‖ Or, yield feigned obedience. † Heb. lie.

4 All the earth shall worship thee, and shall sing unto thee, they shall sing *to* thy name. Selah.

5 Come and see the works of God: *he is* terrible *in his* doing toward the children of men.

6 He turned the sea into dry land: they went through the flood on foot, there did we rejoyce in him.

7 He ruleth by his power for ever, his eyes behold the nations: let not the rebellious exalt themselves. Selah.

8 O bless our God, ye people, and make the voice of his praise to be heard.

9 Which † holdeth our soul in life, and suffereth not our feet to be moved.

† Heb. putteth.

10 For thou, O God, hast proved us: thou hast tried us, as silver is tried.

11 Thou broughtest us into the net, thou laidst affliction upon our loyns.

12 Thou hast caused men to ride over our heads, we went through fire and through water: but thou broughtest us out into a † wealthy *place*.

† Heb. moist.

13 I will go into thy house with burnt-offerings: I will pay thee my vows,

14 Which my lips have † uttered, and my mouth hath spoken when I was in trouble.

† Heb. opened.

15 I will offer unto thee burnt-sacrifices of † fatlings, with the incense of rams: I will offer bullocks with goats. Selah.

† Heb. marrow.

16 Come *and* hear, all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my soul.

17 I cried unto him with my mouth, and he was extolled with my tongue.

18 If I regard iniquity in my heart: the Lord will not hear *me*.

19 But verily God hath heard *me*: he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.

20 Blessed *be* God, which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

PSAL. LXVII.

1 A prayer for the enlargement of Gods kingdom, 3 to the joy of the people, 6 and the encrease of Gods blessings.

¶ To

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, A psalm *or* song.

God be merciful unto us, and bless us: *and* cause his face to shine † upon us. Selah.

†Heb. *with us.*

2 That thy way may be known upon earth, thy saving health among all nations.

3 Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the earth praise thee.

4 O let the nations be glad and sing for joy: for thou shalt judge the people righteously, and † govern the nations upon earth. Selah.

† Heb. *lead.*

5 Let the people praise thee, O God, let all the people praise thee.

6 *Then* shall the earth yield her increase; *and* God, *even* our own God shall bless us.

7 God shall bless us, and all the ends of the earth shall fear him.

PSAL. LXVIII.

1 A prayer at the removing of the ark. 4 An exhortation to praise God for his mercies, 7 for his care of the church, 19 for his great works.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm *or* song of David.

Let * God arise, let his enemies be scattered: let them also that hate him, flee † before him.

* Num. 10.35.

† Heb. *from his face.*

2 As smoke is driven away, *so* drive *them* away: as wax melteth before the fire, *so* let the wicked perish at the presence of God.

3 But let the righteous be glad: let them rejoyce before God, yea let them † exceedingly rejoyce.

† Heb. *rejoyce with gladness.*

4 Sing unto God, sing *praises* to his name: extol him that rideth upon the heavens by his name JAH, and rejoyce before him.

5 A father of the fatherless, and a judge of the widows, *is* God in his holy habitation.

6 God setteth the solitary † in families: he bringeth out those which are bound with chains, but the rebellious dwell in a dry *land.*

† Heb. *in a house.*

7 O God, when thou wentest forth before thy people; when thou didst march through the wilderness. Selah.

8 The earth shook, the heavens also dropped at the presence of God: *even* Sinai it self *was moved* at the presence of God, the God of Israel.

9 Thou, O God, didst † send a plentiful rain, whereby thou didst † confirm thine inheritance, when it was weary.

† Heb. *shake out.*

† Heb. *confirm it.*

10 Thy congregation hath dwelt therein: thou, O God, hast prepared of thy goodness for the poor.

11 The Lord gave the word, great *was* the † company of those that published *it.*

† Heb. *army.*

12 Kings of armies † did flee apace: and she that tarried at home, divided the spoil.

† Heb. *did flee, did flee.*

13 Though ye have lien among the pots, *yet shall ye be as* the wings of a dove covered with silver, and her feathers with yellow gold.

14 When the Almighty scattered kings ‖ in it, it was *white* as snow in Salmon.

‖ Or, *for her, she was.*

15 The hill of God *is as* the hill of Bashan, an high hill *as* the hill of Bashan.

16 Why leap ye, ye high hils? *this is* the hill *which* God desireth to dwell in, yea, the LORD will dwell *in it* for ever.

17 The chariots of God *are* twenty thousand, ‖ *even* thousands of angels: the Lord *is* among them *as* in Sinai, in the holy *place.*

‖ Or, *even many thousands.*

18 * Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive: thou hast received gifts † for men, yea, *for* the rebellious also, that the LORD God might dwell *among them.*

* Ephes. 4. 8.

† Heb. *in the man.*

19 Blessed *be* the Lord, *who* daily loadeth us *with benefits, even* the God of our salvation. Selah.

20 He that is our God, *is* the God of salvation; and unto GOD the Lord *belong* the issues from death.

21 But God shall wound the head of his enemies: *and* the hairy scalp of such a one as goeth on still in his trespasses.

22 The Lord said, I will bring again from Bashan, I will bring *my people* again from the depths of the sea.

23 That thy foot may be ‖ dipped in the blood of *thine* enemies, *and* the tongue of thy dogs in the same.

‖ Or, *red.*

24 They have seen thy goings, O God; *even* the goings of my God, my king, in the sanctuary.

25 The

25 The ſingers went before, the players on inſtruments *followed* after; amongſt *them were* the damſels playing with timbrels.

26 Bleſs ye God in the congregations, *even* the Lord, ‖ from the fountain of Iſrael.

‖ Or, *ye that are of the fountain of Iſrael.*

27 There *is* little Benjamin *with* their ruler, the princes of Judah ‖ *and* their councel, the princes of Zebulun, *and* the princes of Naphtali.

‖ Or, *with their company.*

28 Thy God hath commanded thy ſtrength: ſtrengthen, O God, that which thou haſt wrought for us.

29 Becauſe of thy temple at Jeruſalem, ſhall kings bring preſents unto thee.

‖ Or, *the beaſt of the reeds.*

30 Rebuke ‖ the company of ſpearmen, the multitude of the buls, with the calves of the people, *till every one* ſubmit himſelf with pieces of ſilver: ‖ ſcatter thou the people *that* delight in war.

‖ Or, *he ſcattereth.*

31 Princes ſhall come out of Egypt, Ethiopia ſhall ſoon ſtretch out her hands unto God.

32 Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth: O ſing *praiſes unto* the Lord. Selah.

33 To him that rideth upon the heavens of heavens, *which were* of old, lo, he doth † ſend out his voice, *and that* a mighty voice.

†Heb. *give.*

34 Aſcribe ye ſtrength unto God: his excellency *is* over Iſrael, and his ſtrength *is* in the ‖ clouds.

‖ Or, *heavens.*

35 O God, *thou art* terrible out of thy holy places, the God of Iſrael *is* he that giveth ſtrength and power unto *his* people: bleſſed *be* God.

PSAL. LXIX.

1 David complaineth of his affliction. 13 He prayeth for deliverance. 22 He devoteth his enemies to deſtruction. 30 He praiſeth God with thankſgiving.

¶ To the chief muſician upon Shoſhannim, *A pſalm* of David.

SAve me, O God, for the waters are come in unto *my* ſoul.

2 I ſink in † deep mire, where *there is* no ſtanding: I am come into † deep waters, where the floods overflow me.

† Heb. *the mire of depth.* † Heb. *depth of waters.*

3 I am weary of my crying, my throat is dryed: mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.

4 They that hate me without a cauſe, are moe then the hairs of mine head: they that would deſtroy me *being* mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I reſtored *that* which I took not away.

5 O God, thou knoweſt my fooliſhneſs; and my † ſins are not hid from thee.

† Heb. *guiltineſs.*

6 Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord GOD of hoſts, be aſhamed for my ſake: let not thoſe that ſeek thee, be confounded for my ſake, O God of Iſrael.

7 Becauſe for thy ſake I have born reproach; ſhame hath covered my face.

8 I am become a ſtranger unto my brethren, and an aliant unto my mothers children.

9 * For the zeal of thine houſe hath eaten me up; * and the reproaches of them that reproached thee, are fallen upon me.

* John 2. 17. * Rom. 15. 3.

10 When I wept, *and chaſtened* my ſoul with faſting, that was to my reproach.

11 I made ſackcloth alſo my garment: and I became a proverb to them.

12 They that ſit in the gate, ſpeak againſt me; and *I was* the ſong of the † drunkards.

† Heb. *drinkers of ſtrong drink.*

13 But *as for* me, my prayer *is* unto thee O LORD, *in* an acceptable time: O God, in the multitude of thy mercy hear me, in the truth of thy ſalvation.

14 Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not ſink: let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of the deep waters.

15 Let not the water-flood overflow me, neither let the deep ſwallow me up, & let not the pit ſhut her mouth upon me.

16 Hear me, O LORD, for thy loving kindneſs *is* good: turn unto me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.

17 And hide not thy face from thy ſervant, for I am in trouble: † hear me ſpeedily.

† Heb. *make haſte to hear me.*

18 Draw nigh unto my ſoul, *and* redeem it: deliver me becauſe of mine enemies.

19 Thou haſt known my reproach, and my ſhame, and my diſhonour: mine adverſaries *are* all before thee.

20 Reproach hath broken my heart, and I am full of heavineſs: and I looked *for ſome* † to take pity, but *there was* none; and for comforters, but I found none.

† Heb. *to lament with me.*

21 They gave me alſo gall for my meat, * and

* Mat.27. 48. Mar.15. 23. Joh.19.29. *Rom.11. 9.

* and in my thirst they gave me vineger to drink.

22 * Let their table become a snare before them: and *that which should have been* for *their* welfare, *let it become* a trap.

23 Let their eyes be darkned that they see not; and make their loins continually to shake.

24 Pour out thine indignation upon them, and let thy wrathful anger take hold of them.

† Heb. *their palace.*

25 Let † their habitation be desolate, *and* † let none dwell in their tents.

† Heb. *let there not be a dweller.*

26 For they persecute *him* whom thou hast smitten, and they talk to the grief of † those whom thou hast wounded.

† Heb. *thy wounded.*

27 Add ‖ iniquity to their iniquity: and let them not come into thy righteousness.

‖ Or, *punishment of iniquity.*

28 Let them be blotted out of the book of the living, and not be written with the righteous.

29 But I *am* poor, and sorrowful: let thy salvation, O God, set me up on high.

30 I will praise the name of God with a song, and will magnifie him with thanksgiving.

31 *This* also shall please the LORD better than an ox *or* bullock that hath horns and hoofs.

‖ Or, *meek.*

32 The ‖ humble shall see *this*, *and* be glad: and your heart shall live that seek God.

33 For the LORD heareth the poor, and despiseth not his prisoners.

† Heb. *creepeth.*

34 Let the heaven and earth praise him, the seas, and every thing that † moveth therein.

35 For God will save Zion, and will build the cities of Judah: that they may dwell there, and have it in possession.

36 The seed also of his servants shall inherit it: and they that love his name shall dwell therein.

PSAL. LXX.

David solliciteth God to the speedy destruction of the wicked, and preservation of the godly.

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David to bring to remembrance.

* Psal.40. 13, &c. † Heb. *to my help.*

MAke haste, * O God, to deliver me, make haste † to help me, O LORD.

2 * Let them be ashamed and confounded that seek after my soul: let them be turned backward, and put to confusion, that desire my hurt.

* Psal.35. 4. and 71. 13.

3 Let them be turned back for a reward of their shame, that say, Aha, aha.

4 Let all those that seek thee, rejoyce, and be glad in thee: and let such as love thy salvation say continually, Let God be magnified.

5 But I *am* poor and needy, make haste unto me, O God: thou *art* my help and my deliverer, O LORD make no tarrying.

PSAL. LXXI.

1 David in confidence of faith, and experience of Gods favor, prayeth both for himself, and against the enemies of his soul. 14 He promiseth constancy. 17 He prayeth for perseverance. 19 He prayseth God, and promiseth to do it chearfully.

IN * thee, O LORD, do I put my trust, let me never be put to confusion.

* Psal. 31.1.

2 Deliver me in thy righteousness, and cause me to escape: incline thine ear unto me, and save me.

3 † Be thou my strong habitation, whereunto I may continually resort: thou hast given commandment to save me, for thou *art* my rock and my fortress.

† Heb. *be thou to me for a rock of habitation.*

4 Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.

5 For thou *art* my hope, O Lord GOD: *thou art* my trust from my youth.

6 By thee have I been holden up from the womb, thou art he that took me out of my mothers bowels, my praise *shall be* continually of thee.

7 I am as a wonder unto many; but thou *art* my strong refuge.

8 Let my mouth be filled *with* thy praise, *and with* thy honor all the day.

9 Cast me not off in the time of old age, forsake me not when my strength faileth.

10 For mine enemies speak against me: and they that † lay wait for my soul, take counsel together,

† Heb. *watch, or observe.*

11 Saying, God hath forsaken him: persecute and take him, for *there is* none to deliver *him*.

12 O God, be not far from me: O my God, make haste for my help.

13 Let them be confounded *and* consumed,

sumed, that are adversaries to my soul: let them be covered *with* reproach and dishonour that seek my hurt.

14 But I will hope continually, and will yet praise thee more and more.

15 My mouth shall shew forth thy righteousness, *and* thy salvation all the day: for I know not the numbers *thereof*.

16 I will go in the strength of the Lord GOD: I will make mention of thy righteousness, *even* of thine only.

17 O God, thou hast taught me from my youth: and hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.

† Heb. *unto old age, and gray hairs.* † Heb *thine arm.*

18 Now also † when I am old and gray-headed, O God, forsake me not: until I have shewed † thy strength unto *this* generation, *and* thy power to every one *that* is to come.

19 Thy righteousness also, O God, *is* very high, who hast done great things: O God, who *is* like unto thee?

20 *Thou* which hast shewed me great and sore troubles, shalt quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.

21 Thou shalt encrease my greatness, and comfort me on every side.

† Heb. *with the instrument of psaltery.*

22 I will also praise thee † with the psaltery, *even* thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I sing with the harp, O thou holy one of Israel.

23 My lips shall greatly rejoyce when I sing unto thee: and my soul which thou hast redeemed.

24 My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day long: for they are confounded, for they are brought unto shame that seek my hurt.

PSAL. LXXII.

1 David praying for Solomon, sheweth the goodness and glory of his in type, and in truth of Christs kingdom. 18 He blesseth God.

‖ Or, *of.*

¶ *A psalm* ‖ for Solomon.

GIve the king thy judgements, O God, and thy righteousness unto the kings son.

2 He shall judge thy people with righteousness, and thy poor with judgement.

3 The mountains shall bring peace to the people, and the little hils by righteousness.

4 He shall judge the poor of the people, he shall save the children of the needy, & shall break in pieces the oppressor.

5 They shall fear thee as long as the sun and moon endure, throughout all generations.

6 He shall come down like rain upon the mown grass: as showers *that* water the earth.

† Heb. *till there be no moon.*

7 In his days shall the righteous flourish: and abundance of peace † so long as the moon endureth.

8 He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.

9 They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him: and his enemies shall lick the dust.

10 The kings of Tarshish and of the isles, shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.

11 Yea, all kings shall fall down before him: all nations shall serve him.

12 For he shall deliver the needy when he crieth: the poor also, and *him* that hath no helper.

13 He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall save the souls of the needy.

14 He shall redeem their soul from deceit and violence: and precious shall their blood be in his sight.

† Heb. *one shall give.*

15 And he shall live, and to him † shall be given of the gold of Sheba; prayer also shall be made for him continually, *and* daily shall he be praised.

16 There shall be an handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon, and *they* of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth.

† Heb. *shall be.* † Heb. *shall be as a son to continue his fathers name for ever.*

17 His name † shall endure for ever: † his name shall be continued as long as the sun: and *men* shall be blessed in him; all nations shall call him blessed.

18 Blessed *be* the LORD God, the God of Israel, who only doth wondrous things.

19 And blessed *be* his glorious name for ever, and let the whole earth be filled *with* his glory. Amen, and amen.

20 The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended.

PSAL.

PSAL. LXXIII.

1 The prophet prevailing in a temptation, 2 sheweth the occasion thereof, the prosperity of the wicked; 13 the wound given thereby, diffidence; 15 the victory over it, knowledge of Gods purpose, in destroying of the wicked, and sustaining the righteous.

¶ ‖ A psalm of Asaph.

‖ Or, a psalm for Asaph.

‖ Or, yet.

† Heb. clean of heart.

TRuly God *is* good to Israel, *even* to such as are † of a clean heart.

2 But *as for* me, my feet were almost gone: my steps had well-nigh slept.

3 * For I was envious at the foolish, *when* I saw the prosperity of the wicked.

* Job 21.7. Psa. 37.1. Jer. 12.1.

4 For *there are* no bands in their death: but their strength *is* † firm.

† Heb. fat.

5 They *are* not † in trouble *as other* men: neither are they plagued † like *other* men.

† Heb. in the trouble of other men.

† Heb. with.

6 Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain: violence covereth them *as* a garment.

7 Their eies stand out with fatnes: † they have more then heart could wish.

† Heb. they pass the thoughts of the heart.

8 They are corrupt, and speak wickedly *concerning* oppression: they speak loftily.

9 They set their mouth against the heavens; and their tongue walketh through the earth.

10 Therefore his people return hither: and waters of a full *cup* are wrung out to them.

11 And they say, How doth God know? and is there knowledge in the most high?

12 Behold, these *are* the ungodly, who prosper in the world, they increase *in* riches.

13 Verily, I have cleansed my heart in vain, and washed my hands in innocency.

14 For all the day long have I been plagued, and † chastened every morning.

† Heb. my chastisement was.

15 If I say, I will speak thus: behold, I should offend *against* the generation of thy children.

16 When I thought to know this, † it *was* too painful for me.

† Heb. it it was labour in mine eyes.

17 Until I went into the sanctuary of God; *then* understood I their end.

18 Surely thou didst set them in slippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction.

19 How are they *brought* into desolation, as in a moment! they are utterly consumed with terrours.

20 As a dream when *one* awaketh; *so* O Lord, when thou awakest thou shalt despise their image.

21 Thus my heart was grieved, and I was pricked in my reins.

22 So foolish *was* I, and † ignorant: I was *as* a beast † before thee.

† Heb. I knew not.

† Heb. with thee.

23 Nevertheless, I *am* continually with thee: thou hast holden *me* by my right hand.

24 Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me *to* glory.

25 Whom have I in heaven *but thee*? and *there is* none upon earth *that* I desire besides thee.

26 My flesh and my heart faileth: *but* God *is* the † strength of my heart, and my portion for ever.

† Heb. rock.

27 For lo, they that are far from thee, shall perish: thou hast destroyed all them that go a whoring from thee.

28 But it is good for me to draw near to God: I have put my trust in the Lord GOD, that I may declare all thy works.

PSAL. LXXIV.

1 The prophet complaineth of the desolation of the sanctuary. 10 He moveth God to help, in consideration of his power; 18 of his reproachful enemies, of his children, and of his covenant.

¶ ‖ Maschil of Asaph.

‖ Or, a psalm for Asaph to give instruction.

OGod, why hast thou cast *us* off for ever? *why* doth thine anger smoke against the sheep of thy pasture?

2 Remember thy congregation *which* thou hast purchased of old, the ‖ rod of thine inheritance *which* thou hast redeemed, this mount Zion wherein thou hast dwelt.

‖ Or, tribe.

3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual desolations: *even* all that the enemy hath done wickedly in the sanctuary.

4 Thine enemies roar in the midst of thy congregations: they set up their ensigns *for* signs.

5 *A man* was famous according as he had lifted up axes upon the thick trees.

6 But now they break down the carved work thereof at once, with axes and hammers.

† Heb. they have sent thy sanctuary into the fire.

7 † They have cast fire into thy sanctuary, they have defiled *by casting down* the dwelling

dwelling place of thy name to the ground.

8 They said in their hearts, Let us † destroy them together: they have burnt up all the synagogues of God in the land.

† Heb. break.

9 We see not our signs, *there is* no more any prophet, neither *is there* among us any that knoweth how long.

10 O God, how long shall the adversary reproach? shall the enemy blaspheme thy name for ever?

11 Why withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy right hand? pluck *it* out of thy bosom.

12 For God *is* my king of old, working salvation in the midst of the earth.

13 * Thou didst † divide the sea by thy strength: thou brakest the heads of the ‖ dragons in the waters.

* Exod. 14 21. † Heb. break. ‖ Or, whales.

14 Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces, *and* gavest him *to be* meat to the people inhabiting the wilderness.

15 * Thou didst cleave the fountain and the flood: * thou driedst up † mighty rivers.

* Exod. 17. 5. Num. 20. 11. * Josh. 3. 13. † Heb. rivers of strength.

16 The day *is* thine, the night also *is* thine: thou hast prepared the light and the sun.

17 Thou hast set all the borders of the earth: thou hast † made summer & winter.

† Heb. made them.

18 Remember this, *that* the enemy hath reproached, O LORD, and *that* the foolish people have blasphemed thy name.

19 O deliver not the soul of thy turtle-dove unto the multitude *of the wicked*, forget not the congregation of thy poor for ever.

20 Have respect unto the covenant: for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.

21 O let not the oppressed return ashamed: let the poor and needy praise thy name.

22 Arise, O God, plead thine own cause: remember how the foolish man reproacheth thee daily.

23 Forget not the voice of thine enemies: the tumult of those that rise up against thee, † increaseth continually.

† Heb. ascendeth.

PSAL. LXXV.

1 The prophet praiseth God. 2 He promiseth to judge uprightly. 4 He rebuketh the proud by consideration of Gods providence. 9 He praiseth God, and promiseth to execute justice.

¶ ‖ To the chief musician Al-taschith, A psalm *or* song of Asaph.

‖ Or, to the chief musician (destroy not) a psalm or song for Asaph.

UNto thee, O God, do we give thanks, *unto thee* do we give thanks: for that thy name *is* near, thy wondrous works declare.

2 ‖ When I shall receive the congregation, I will judge uprightly.

‖ Or, when I shall take a set time.

3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved: I bear up the pillars of it. Selah.

4 I said unto the fools, Deal not foolishly; and to the wicked, Lift not up the horn.

5 Lift not up your horn on high: speak *not* with a stiff neck.

6 For promotion *cometh* neither from the east, nor from the west, nor from the † south.

† Heb. desert.

7 But God *is* the judge: he putteth down one, and setteth up another.

8 For in the hand of the LORD *there is* a cup, and the wine is red: it is full of mixture, and he poureth out of the same: but the dregs thereof all the wicked of the earth shall wring *them* out, *and* drink *them*.

9 But I will declare for ever; I will sing *praises* to the God of Jacob.

10 All the horns of the wicked also will I cut off; *but* the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

PSAL. LXXVI.

1 A declaration of Gods majesty in the Church. 11 An exhortation to serve him reverently.

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, A psalm *or* song ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, for Asaph.

IN Judah *is* God known: his name *is* great in Israel.

2 In Salem also is his tabernacle, and his dwelling place in Zion.

3 There brake he the arrows of the bowe, the shield, and the sword, and the battel. Selah.

4 Thou *art* more glorious *and* excellent then the mountains of prey.

5 The stout-hearted are spoiled, they have slept their sleep: and none of the men of might have found their hands.

6 At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the

the chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep.

7 Thou, *even* thou *art* to be feared, and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry?

8 Thou didst cause judgement to be heard from heaven; the earth feared and was still,

9 When God arose to judgement, to save all the meek of the earth. Selah.

10 Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee: the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain.

11 Vow, and pay unto the LORD your God; let all that be round about him bring presents † unto him that ought to be feared.

† Heb. *to fear.*

12 He shall cut off the spirit of princes: he *is* terrible to the kings of the earth.

PSAL. LXXVII.

1 The psalmist sheweth what fierce combat he had with diffidence. 10 The victory which he had by consideration of Gods great and gracious works.

¶ To the chief musician, to Jeduthun, A psalm ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, *for Asaph.*

I Cried unto God with my voice: *even* unto God with my voice, and he gave ear unto me.

2 In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord; † my sore ran in the night, and ceased not: my soul refused to be comforted.

† Heb. *my hand.*

3 I remembred God, and was troubled: I complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed. Selah.

4 Thou holdest mine eyes waking: I am so troubled that I cannot speak.

5 I have considered the days of old, the years of ancient times.

6 I call to remembrance my song in the night: I commune with mine own heart, and my spirit made diligent search.

7 Will the Lord cast off for ever? and will he be favorable no more?

8 Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth *his* promise fail † for evermore?

† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

9 Hath God forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? Selah.

10 And I said, This *is* my infirmity: *but I will remember* the years of the right hand of the most high.

11 I will remember the works of the LORD: surely I will remember thy wonders of old.

12 I will meditate also of all thy work, and talk of thy doings.

13 Thy way, O God, *is* in the sanctuary: who *is so* great a God as *our* God?

14 Thou *art* the God that doest wonders; thou hast declared thy strength among the people.

15 Thou hast with *thine* arm redeemed thy people, the sons of Jacob and Joseph. Selah.

16 The waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee: they were afraid; the depths also were troubled.

17 † The clouds poured out water, the skies sent out a sound: thine arrows also went abroad.

† Heb. *the clouds were poured forth with water.*

18 The voice of thy thunder *was* in the heaven: the lightnings lightned the world, the earth trembled and shook.

19 Thy way *is* in the sea, and thy path in the great waters, and thy foot-steps are not known.

20 * Thou leddest thy people like a flock, by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

* Exod. 14.19.

PSAL. LXXVIII.

1 An exhortation both to learn and to preach the law of God. 9 The story of Gods wrath against the incredulous and disobedient. 67 The Israelites being rejected, God chose Judah, Zion, and David.

¶ ‖ Maschil of Asaph.

‖ Or, a psalm *for Asaph to give instruction.*

GIve ear, O my people, *to* my law: encline your ears to the words of my mouth.

2 * I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark sayings of old:

* Psal. 49. 4. Mat. 13. 35.

3 Which we have heard and known: and our fathers have told us.

4 We will not hide *them* from their children, shewing to the generation to come, the praises of the LORD: and his strength and his wonderful works that he hath done.

5 For he established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel which he commanded our fathers: * that they should make them known to their children.

* Deut. 4. 9. and 6. 7.

6 That the generation to come might know *them*, *even* the children *which* should be born: *who* should arise and declare

clare *them* to their children:

7 That they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God: but keep his commandments.

8 And might not be as their fathers, a stubborn and rebellious generation, a generation † *that* set not their heart aright: and whose spirit was not stedfast with God.

† Heb. that *prepared not their heart.*

9 The children of Ephraim *being* armed *and* † carrying bows, turned back in the day of battel.

† Heb. *throwing forth.*

10 They kept not the covenant of God: and refused to walk in his law:

11 And forgat his works: and his wonders that he had shewed them.

12 Marvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers: in the land of Egypt, in the field of Zoan.

13 * He divided the sea, and caused them to pass through: and he made the waters to stand as an heap.

* Exod. 14.21.

14 * In the day time also he led them with a cloud: and all the night with a light of fire.

* Exod. 13. 21. & 14. 24.

15 * He clave the rocks in the wilderness: and gave *them* drink as *out of* the great depths.

* Exod. 17.6. Num. 20. 11. Psal.105. 41. 1 Cor.10. 4.

16 He brought streams also out of the rock, and caused waters to run down like rivers.

17 And they sinned yet more against him: by provoking the most high in the wilderness.

18 And they tempted God in their heart: by asking meat for their lust.

19 * Yea, they spake against God: they said, Can God † furnish a table in the wilderness?

* Numb. 11.4. †Heb. *order.*

20 * Behold, he smote the rock, that the waters gushed out, and the streams over-flowed; can he give bread also? can he provide flesh for his people?

* Exod. 17.6. Num. 20. 11.

21 Therefore the LORD heard *this*, and was wroth, so a fire was kindled against Jacob, and anger also came up against Israel:

22 Because they believed not in God: and trusted not in his salvation:

23 Though he had commanded the clouds from above: and opened the doors of heaven:

24 * And had rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven.

* Exod. 16.14. Joh.6.31.

25 ‖ Man did eat angels food: he sent them meat to the full.

‖ Or, *every one did eat the bread of the mighty.*

26 He caused an east-wind † to blow in the heaven: and by his power he brought in the south-wind.

† Heb. *to go.*

27 He rained flesh also upon them as dust: and † feathered fowls like as the sand of the sea.

† Heb. *fowl of wing.*

28 And he let *it* fall in the midst of their camp, round about their habitations.

29 So they did eat, and were well filled: for he gave them their own desire.

30 They were not estranged from their lust: but * while their meat *was* yet in their mouths,

* Num. 11.33.

31 The wrath of God came upon them, and slew the fattest of them, and † smote down the ‖ chosen *men* of Israel.

† Heb. *made to bow.* ‖ Or, *yong men.*

32 For all this they sinned still: and believed not for his wondrous works.

33 Therefore their days did he consume in vanity, & their years in trouble.

34 When he slew them, then they sought him: and they returned and enquired early after God.

35 And they remembred that God *was* their rock: and the high God their redeemer.

36 Nevertheless, they did flatter him with their mouth: and they lyed unto him with their tongues.

37 For their heart was not right with him: neither were they stedfast in his covenant.

38 But he *being* full of compassion, forgave *their* iniquity, and destroyed *them* not; yea, many a time turned he his anger away, & did not stir up all his wrath.

39 For he remembred that they *were but* flesh: a wind that passeth away and cometh not again.

40 How oft did they ‖ provoke him in the wilderness, *and* grieve him in the desert?

‖ Or, *rebel against him.*

41 Yea, they turned back and tempted God: and limited the holy One of Israel.

42 They remembred not his hand: *nor* the day when he dilivered them ‖ from the enemy.

‖ Or, *from affliction.*

† Heb. set.

43 How he had † wrought his signs in Egypt: and his wonders in the field of Zoan:

* Exod. 7.20.

44 * And had turned their rivers into blood: and their floods, that they could could not drink.

* Exod. 8. 24.

45 * He sent divers sorts of flies among them, which devoured them: and * frogs which destroyed them.

* Exod. 8. 6.

46 * He gave also their increase unto the caterpiller: and their labor unto the locust.

* Exod. 10.13.

47 He † destroyed their vines with hail: and their sycomore-trees with ‖ frost.

* Exod. 9. 23.

† Heb. killed.

‖ Or, great hail-stones.

48 † He gave up their cattel also to the hail: and their flocks to ‖ hot thunderbolts.

† Heb. he shut up.

‖ Or, lightnings.

49 He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger, wrath & indignation and trouble, by sending evil angels *among them.*

† Heb. he weighed a path.

50 † He made a way to his anger, he spared not their soul from death: but gave ‖ their life over to the pestilence.

‖ Or, their beasts to the murrain, Exod. 9.3.

51 * And smote all the first-born in Egypt: the chief of *their* strength in the tabernacles of Ham.

* Exod. 12.29.

52 But made his own people to go forth like sheep: and guided them in the wilderness like a flock.

53 And he led them on safely, so that they feared not: but the sea * † overwhelmed their enemies.

* Exod. 14.27. & 15. 10.

† Heb. covered.

54 And he brought them to the border of his sanctuary: *even to* this mountain, *which* his right hand had purchased.

55 He cast out the heathen also before them, and * divided them an inheritance by line: and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.

* Josh. 13. 7.

56 Yet they tempted and provoked the most high God, and kept not his testimonies:

57 But turned back and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers: they were turned aside like a deceitful bow.

* Deut. 32.21.

58 * For they provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealousie with their graven images.

59 When God heard *this*, he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel:

* 1 Sam. 4.11.

60 * So that he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent *which* he placed among men:

61 And delivered his strength into captivity, and his glory into the enemies hand.

62 He gave his people over also unto the sword: and was wroth with his inheritance.

63 The fire consumed their yong men; and their maidens were not † given to marriage.

† Heb. praised.

64 Their priests fell by the sword: and their widows made no lamentation.

65 Then the Lord awaked as one out of sleep: *and* like a mighty man that shouteth by reason of wine.

66 And he smote his enemies in the hinder parts: he put them to a perpetual reproach.

67 Moreover, he refused the tabernacle of Joseph: and chose not the tribe of Ephraim.

68 But chose the tribe of Judah: the mount Zion which he loved.

69 And he built his sanctuary like high *palaces:* like the earth which he hath † established for ever.

† Heb. founded.

70 * He chose David also his servant, and took him from the sheep-folds:

* 1 Sam. 16.11. 2 Sam. 7. 8.

71 † From following the ews great with yong, he brought him * to feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance.

† Heb. from after.

* 2 Sam. 5. 2. 1 Chron. 11 2.

72 So he fed them according to the integrity of his heart: and guided them by the skilfulness of his hands.

PSAL. LXXIX.

1 The psalmist complaineth of the desolation of Jerusalem. 8 He prayeth for deliverance, 13 and promiseth thankfulness.

¶ A psalm ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, for Asaph.

O God, the heathen are come into thine inheritance, thy holy temple have they defiled: they have laid Jerusalem on heaps.

2 The dead bodies of thy servants have they given *to be* meat unto the fowls of the heaven: the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.

3 Their blood have they shed like water round about Jerusalem: and *there was* none to bury *them.*

4 * We are become a reproach to our neighbors: a scorn and derision to them that are round about us.

* Psal. 44.14

5 * How

5 * How long LORD, wilt thou be angry for ever? shall thy jealousie burn like fire?

6 * Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that have not called upon thy name.

7 For they have devoured Jacob: and laid waste his dwelling place.

8 *O remember not against us ‖former iniquities: let thy tender mercies speedily prevent us: for we are brought very low.

9 Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of thy name: and deliver us, and purge away our sins for thy names sake.

10 Wherefore should the heathen say, Where *is* their God? let him be known among the heathen in our sight *by* the † revenging of the blood of thy servants *which is* shed.

11 Let the sighing of the prisoner come before thee, according to the greatness of † thy power: † preserve thou those that are appointed to die.

12 And render unto our neighbors seven-fold into their bosom, the reproach wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord.

13 So we thy people and sheep of thy pasture, will give thee thanks for ever: we will shew forth thy praise † to all generations.

* Psal. 89 46.
* Jer. 10. 25.
* Isa 64. 9
‖ Or, *the iniquities of them that were before us.*
† Heb. *vengeance.*
† Heb. *thine arm.*
† Heb. *reserve the children of death.*
† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

PSAL. LXXX.

1 The psalmist in his prayer complaineth of the miseries of the church. 8 Gods former favors are turned into judgements. 14 He prayeth for deliverance.

¶ To the chief musician upon Shoshannim Eduth, A psalm ‖ of Asaph.

GIve ear, O shepherd of Israel, thou that leadest Joseph like a flock: thou that dwellest *between* the cherubims, shine forth.

2 Before Ephraim and Benjamin, and Manasseh, stir up thy strength, and † come *and* save us.

3 Turn us again, O God: and cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

4 O LORD God of hosts, how long † wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people?

5 Thou feedest them with the bread of tears: and givest them tears to drink in great measure.

6 Thou makest us a strife unto our neighbors: and our enemies laugh among themselves.

7 Turn us again, O God of hosts, and cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

8 Thou hast brought a vine out of Egypt: thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it.

9 Thou preparedst *room* before it, and didst cause it to take deep root, and it filled the land.

10 The hills were covered with the shadow of it, and the boughs thereof *were like* † the goodly cedars.

11 She sent out her boughs unto the sea: and her branches unto the river.

12 Why hast thou *then* broken down her hedges: so that all they which pass by the way do pluck her?

13 The boar out of the wood doth waste it: and the wilde beast of the field doth devour it.

14 Return we beseech thee, O God of hosts: look down from heaven, and behold and visit this vine:

15 And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted: and the branch *that* thou madest strong for thy self.

16 *It is* burnt with fire, *it is* cut down: they perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.

17 Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand: upon the son of man *whom* thou madest strong for thy self.

18 So will not we go back from thee: quicken us, and we will call upon thy name.

19 Turn us again, O LORD God of hosts, cause thy face to shine, and we shal be saved.

† Heb. *wilt thou smoke?*
† Heb. *the cedars of God.*

PSAL. LXXXI.

1 An exhortation to a solemn praising of God. 4 God challengeth that duty by reason of his benefits. 8 God exhorting to obedience, complaineth of their disobedience, which proveth their own hurt.

¶ To the chief musician upon Gittith, *A psalm* ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, *for Asaph.*

SIng aloud unto God our ſtrength: make a joyful noiſe unto the God of Jacob.

2 Take a pſalm, and bring hither the timbrel: the pleaſant harp with the pſaltery.

3 Blow up the trumpet in the new moon: in the time appointed on our ſolemn feaſt day.

4 For this *was* a ſtatute for Iſrael: *and* a law of the God of Jacob.

5 This he ordained in Joſeph *for* a teſtimony, when he went out ‖through the land of Egypt: *where* I heard a language *that* I underſtood not.

6 I removed his ſhoulder from the burden: his hands † were delivered from the pots.

7 Thou calledſt in trouble, and I delivered thee; I anſwered thee in the ſecret place of thunder, I * proved thee at the waters of ‖ Meribah. Selah.

8 Hear, O my people, and I will teſtifie unto thee: O Iſrael, if thou wilt hearken unto me;

9 There ſhall no ſtrange god be in thee: neither ſhalt thou worſhip any ſtrange god.

10 I *am* the LORD thy God which brought thee out of the land of Egypt: open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.

11 But my people would not hearken to my voice: & Iſrael would none of me.

12 * So I gave them up ‖unto their own hearts luſt: *and* they walked in their own counſels.

13 O that my people had hearkned unto me: *and* Iſrael had walked in my ways!

14 I ſhould ſoon have ſubdued their enemies, and turned my hand againſt their adverſaries.

15 The haters of the LORD ſhould have ‖ † ſubmitted themſelves unto him: but their time ſhould have endured for ever.

16 He ſhould have fed them alſo † with the fineſt of the wheat: and with honey out of the rock ſhould I have ſatisfied thee.

‖ Or, againſt.

† Heb. paſſed away.

* Exod. 17.6.

‖ Or, ſtrife.

* Acts 14.16.

‖ Or, to the hardneſs of their hearts, or imagination.

‖ Or, † yielded feigned obedience.

† Heb. lyed.

† Heb. with the fat of wheat.

PSAL. LXXXII.

1 The pſalmiſt having exhorted the judges, 5 and reproved their negligence, 8 prayeth God to judge.

¶ A pſalm ‖ of Aſaph.

GOd ſtandeth in the congregation of the mighty: he judgeth among the gods.

2 How long will ye judge unjuſtly: and * accept the perſons of the wicked? Selah.

3 † Defend the poor and fatherleſs, do juſtice to the afflicted and needy.

4 * Deliver the poor and needy: rid *them* out of the hand of the wicked.

5 They know not, neither will they underſtand; they walk on in darkneſs: all the foundations of the earth are † out of courſe.

6 * I have ſaid, Ye *are* gods: and all of you *are* children of the moſt high.

7 But ye ſhall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.

8 Ariſe, O God, judge the earth: for thou ſhalt inherit all nations.

‖ Or, for Aſaph.

* Deut. 1.17.

† Heb. judge.

‖ Prov. 24.11.

† Heb. moved.

* Joh. 10. 34.

PSAL. LXXXIII.

1 A complaint to God of the enemies conſpiracies. 9 A prayer againſt them that oppreſs the church.

¶ A ſong *or* pſalm ‖ of Aſaph.

KEep not thou ſilence, O God: hold not thy peace, and be not ſtill, O God.

2 For lo, thine enemies make a tumult: and they that hate thee, have lift up the head.

3 They have taken crafty counſel againſt thy people, and conſulted againſt thy hidden ones.

4 They have ſaid, Come, and let us cut them off from *being* a nation: that the name of Iſrael may be no more in remembrance.

5 For they have conſulted together with one † conſent: they are confederate againſt thee.

6 The tabernacles of Edom, and the Iſhmaelites: of Moab, & the Hagarens.

7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek, the Philiſtines, with the inhabitants of Tyre.

8 Aſſur alſo is joyned with them: † they have holpen the children of Lot. Selah.

9 Do unto them as *unto* the * Midianites: as *to* * Siſera, as *to* Jabin, at the brook of Kiſon:

10 *Which* periſhed at En-dor: they became

‖ Or, for Aſaph.

† Heb. heart.

† Heb. they have been an arm to the children of Lot.

* Judg. 7.22.

* Judg. 4. 15.24.

became *as* dung for the earth.

* Judg. 7. 25. 11 Make their nobles like * Oreb, and like Zeeb: yea, all their princes as * Zebah, and as Zalmunna:

* Judg. 8. 21. 12 Who said, Let us take to our selves the houses of God in possession.

13 O my God, make them like a wheel: as the stubble before the wind.

14 As the fire burneth a wood: and as the flame setteth the mountains on fire;

15 So persecute them with thy tempest, & make them afraid with thy storm.

16 Fill their faces with shame: that they may seek thy name, O LORD.

17 Let them be confounded and troubled for ever: yea let them be put to shame, and perish.

18 That *men* may know, that thou whose name alone *is* JEHOVAH, *art* the most high over all the earth.

PSAL. LXXXIV.

1 The prophet longing for the communion of the sanctuary, 4 sheweth how blessed they are that dwell therein. 8 He prayeth to be restored unto it.

¶ To the chief musician upon Gittith, A psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah.

‖ Or, of.

HOw amiable *are* thy tabernacles, O LORD of hosts!

2 My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the LORD: my heart and my flesh crieth out for the living God.

3 Yea the sparrow hath found an house, and the swallow a nest for her self, where she may lay her yong, *even* thine altars, O LORD of hosts, my king, and my God.

4 Blessed *are* they that dwell in thy house: they will be still praising thee. Selah.

5 Blessed *is* the man whose strength *is* in thee: in whose heart *are* the ways *of them*.

‖ Or, of mulberry trees, make him a well, &c. † Heb. covereth. ‖ Or, from company to company.

6 *Who* passing through the valley ‖ of Baca, make it a well: the rain also † filleth the pools.

7 They go ‖ from strength to strength, *every one* of them in Zion appeareth before God.

8 O LORD God of hosts, hear my prayer: give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah.

9 Behold, O God our shield, and look upon the face of thine anointed.

10 For a day in thy courts, *is* better then a thousand: † I had rather be a doorkeeper in the house of my God, then to dwell in the tents of wickedness.

† Heb. *I would choose rather to sit at the threshold.*

11 For the LORD God *is* a sun and shield: the LORD will give grace and glory: * no good *thing* will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

* Psal. 34. 9, 10.

12 O LORD of hosts, * blessed *is* the man that trusteth in thee.

* Psal. 2. 12.

PSAL. LXXXV.

1 The Psalmist out of the experience of former mercies, prayeth for the continuance thereof. 8 He promiseth to wait thereon, out of confidence of Gods goodness.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm ‖ for the sons sons of Korah.

‖ Or, of.

LORD, thou hast been ‖ favorable unto thy land: thou hast brought back the captivity of Jacob.

‖ Or, well pleased.

2 * Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy people, thou hast covered all their sin. Selah.

* Psal 32. 1.

3 Thou hast taken away all thy wrath: ‖ thou hast turned *thy self* from the fierceness of thine anger.

‖ Or, thou hast turned thine anger from waxing hot.

4 Turn us, O God of our savation, and cause thine anger towards us to cease.

5 Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?

6 Wilt thou not revive us again: that thy people may rejoyce in thee?

7 Shew us thy mercy, O LORD, and grant us thy salvation.

8 I will hear what God the LORD will speak: for he will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints: but let them not turn again to folly.

9 Surely his salvation *is* nigh them that fear him; that glory may dwell in our land

10 Mercy and truth are met *together*: righteousness and pace have kissed *each other*.

11 Truth shall spring out of the earth: and righteousness shall look down from heaven.

12 Yea, the LORD shall give *that which is* good: and our land yield her increase.

13 Righteousness shall go before him: and shall set *us* in the way of his steps.

PSAL. LXXXVI.

1 David strengtheth his prayer by the conſcience of his religion, 5 by the goodneſs and power of God. 11 He deſireth the continuance of former grace. 14 Complaining of the proud, he craveth ſome token of Gods goodneſs.

¶ A ‖prayer of David.

‖ Or, *a prayer being a pſalm of David.*

BOw down thine ear, O LORD, hear me: for I *am* poor and needy.

2 Preſerve my ſoul, for I *am* ‖ holy: O thou my God, ſave thy ſervant that truſteth in thee.

‖ Or, *one whom thou favoreſt.*

3 Be merciful unto me, O Lord: for I cry unto thee ‖ daily.

‖ Or, *all the day.*

4 Rejoyce the ſoul of thy ſervant: for unto thee, O Lord, do I lift up my ſoul.

5 * For thou LORD, *are* good, and ready to forgive: and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.

* Joel 2. 13.

6 Give ear, O LORD unto my prayer: & attend to the voice of my ſupplications.

7 In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt anſwer me.

8 Among the gods *there is* none like unto thee, O Lord, * neither *are there any works* like unto thy works.

* Deut 3. 24.

9 All nations whom thou haſt made ſhall come and worſhip before thee, O Lord: and ſhall glorifie thy name.

* Deut. 6. 4. & 32. 39. Iſa. 37 16. & 44 6. Mar. 12. 29. 1 Cor. 8. 4 Eph. 4. 6.

10 For thou *art* great, and doeſt wondrous things: * thou art God alone.

* Pſal. 25. 3. & 119. 33.

11 * Teach me thy way, O LORD, I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy name.

12 I will praiſe thee, O Lord my God, with all my heart: and I will glorifie thy name for evermore.

13 For great *is* thy mercy toward me: and thou haſt delivered my ſoul from the loweſt ‖hell.

‖ Or, *grave.*

14 O God, the proud are riſen againſt me, and the aſſemblies of † violent *men* have ſought after my ſoul: and have not ſet thee before them.

† Heb. *terrible.*

15 * But thou, O Lord, *art* a God full of compaſſion, and gracious: long-ſuffering and plenteous in mercy and truth.

* Exod. 34. 6. Num. 14. 18. Pſal. 103. 8. & 139. 4. & 145. 8.

16 O turn unto me, and have mercy upon me, give thy ſtrength unto thy ſervant: and ſave the ſon of thine handmaid.

17 Shew me a token for good, that they which hate me may ſee *it*, and be aſhamed: becauſe thou, LORD, haſt holpen me, and comforted me.

‖ Or, *of.*

PSAL. LXXXVII.

1 The nature and glory of the church. 4 The increaſe, honor, and comfort of the members thereof.

¶ A pſalm *or* ſong ‖ for the ſons of Korah.

HIs foundation *is* in the holy mountains.

2 The LORD loveth the gates of Zion, more then all the dwellings of Jacob.

3 Glorious things are ſpoken of thee, O city of God. Selah.

4 I will make mention of Rahab, and Babylon, to them that know me; behold, Philiſtia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia: this *man* was born there.

5 And of Zion it ſhall be ſaid, This and that man was born in her: and the higheſt himſelf ſhall eſtabliſh her.

6 The LORD ſhall count when he writeth up the people: *that* this *man* was born there. Selah.

7 As well the ſingers, as the players on inſtruments *ſhall be there*: all my ſprings *are* in thee.

PSAL. LXXXVIII.

A prayer containing a grievous complaint.

¶ A ſong *or* pſalm ‖ for the ſons of Korah, to the chief muſician upon Mahalath Leannoth, ‖ Maſchil of Heman the Ezrahite.

‖ Or, *of:*

‖ Or, *a pſalm of Heman the Ezrahite, giving inſtruction.*

O LORD God of my ſalvation, I have cryed day *and* night before thee.

2 Let my prayer come before thee: encline thine ear unto my cry.

3 For my ſoul is full of troubles: and my life draweth nigh unto the grave.

4 I am counted with them that go down into the pit: I am as a man *that hath* no ſtrength.

5 Free among the dead, like the ſlain that lie in the grave, whom thou remembreſt no more: and they are cut off ‖ from thy hand.

‖ Or, *by thy hand.*

6 Thou haſt laid me in the loweſt pit, in darkneſs, in the deeps.

7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me: and thou haſt afflicted *me* with all thy waves. Selah.

8 Thou haſt put away mine acquaintance far from me: thou haſt made me an abomination unto them: *I am* ſhut up, and

and I cannot come forth.

9 Mine eye mourneth by reaſon of affliction; LORD, I have called daily upon thee, I have ſtretched out my hands unto thee.

10 Wilt thou ſhew wonders to the dead? ſhal the dead ariſe *and* praiſe thee? Selah.

11 Shall thy loving kindneſs be declared in the grave? *or* thy faithfulneſs in deſtruction?

12 Shall thy wonders be know in the dark? and thy righteouſneſs in the land of forgetfulneſs?

13 But unto thee have I cryed, O LORD, and in the morning ſhall my prayer prevent thee.

14 LORD, why caſteſt thou off my ſoul? *why* hideſt thou thy face from me?

15 I *am* afflicted and ready to dye, from *my* youth up: *while* I ſuffer thy terrors, I am diſtracted.

16 Thy fierce wrath goeth over me: thy terrors have cut me off.

‖ Or, *all the day.*

17 They came round about me ‖daily like water: they compaſſed me about together.

18 Lover and friend haſt thou put far from me: *and* mine acquaintance *into* darkneſs.

PSAL. LXXXIX.

1 The pſalmiſt praiſeth God for his covenant, 5 for his wonderful power, 15 for the care of his church, 19 for his favor to the kingdom of David. 38 Then complaining of contrary events, 46 he expoſtulateth, prayeth and bleſſeth God.

‖ Or, *A pſalm. for Ethan the Ezrahite, to give inſtruction.*

¶ ‖ Maſchil of Ethan the Ezrahite.

I Will ſing of the mercies of the LORD for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulneſs † to all generations.

† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

2 For I have ſaid, Mercy ſhall be built up for ever: thy faithfulneſs ſhalt thou eſtabliſh in the very heavens.

3 I have made a covenant with my choſen; I have * ſworn unto David my ſervant.

* 2 Sam. 7.11. &c.

4 Thy ſeed will I eſtabliſh for ever: and build up thy throne † to all generations. Selah.

† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

5 And the heavens ſhall praiſe thy wonders, O LORD: thy faithfulneſs alſo in the congregation of the ſaints.

6 For who in the heaven can be compared unto the LORD? *who* among the ſons of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD?

7 God is greatly to be feared in the aſſembly of the ſaints: and to be had in reverence of all *them that are* about him.

8 O LORD God of hoſts, who *is* a ſtrong LORD like unto thee? or to thy faithfulneſs round about thee?

9 Thou ruleſt the raging of the ſea: when the waves thereof ariſe, thou ſtilleſt them.

10 Thou haſt broken ‖Rahab in pieces, as one that is ſlain; thou haſt ſcattered thine enemies † with thy ſtrong arm.

‖ Or, *Egypt.*

† Heb. *with the arm of thy ſtrength.*

11 * The heavens *are* thine, the earth alſo *is* thine: as for the world, and the fulneſs thereof, thou haſt founded them.

* Gen. 1.1 Pſal. 24.1. and 50. 12.

12 The north and the ſouth thou haſt created them: Tabor and Hermon ſhall rejoyce in thy name.

13 Thou haſt † a mighty arm: ſtrong is thy hand, *and* high is thy right hand.

† Heb. *an arm with might.*

14 Juſtice and judgement *are* the ‖ habitation of thy throne: mercy and truth ſhall go before thy face.

‖ Or, *eſtabliſhment.*

15 Bleſſed *is* the people that know the * joyful ſound: they ſhall walk, O LORD, in the light of thy countenance.

* Numb. 10.6.

16 In thy name ſhall they rejoyce all the day: and in thy righteouſneſs ſhall they be exalted.

17 For thou *art* the glory of their ſtrength: and in thy favor our horn ſhall be exalted.

18 For ‖ the LORD *is* our defence: and the holy One of Iſrael *is* our king.

‖ Or, *our ſhield is of the LORD, and our king is of the holy one of Iſrael.*

19 Then thou ſpakeſt in viſion to thy holy one, and ſaidſt, I have laid help upon *one that is* mighty: I have exalted *one* choſen out of the people.

20 * I have found David my ſervant: with my holy oyl have I anointed him.

* 1 Sam. 16.12.

21 With whom my hand ſhall be eſtabliſhed: mine arm alſo ſhall ſtrengthen him.

22 The enemy ſhall not exact upon him: nor the ſon of wickedneſs afflict him.

23 And I will beat down his foes before his face: and plague them that hate him.

24 But my faithfulneſs and my mercy *ſhall be* with him: and in my name ſhall his horn be exalted.

25 I will ſet his hand alſo in the ſea: and his right hand in the rivers.

26 He ſhall cry unto me, Thou *art* my father: my God, and the rock of my ſalvation.

27 Alſo I will make him *my* firſt-born: higher then the kings of the earth.

28 My mercy will I keep for him for evermore: and my covenant ſhall ſtand faſt with him.

29 His ſeed alſo will I make *to endure* for ever: and his throne as the days of heaven.

30 If his children forſake my law: and walk not in my judgements;

† Heb. I profane my ſtatutes.

31 If they † break my ſtatutes, and keep not my commandments:

32 Then will I viſit their tranſgreſſion with the rod, and their iniquity with ſtripes.

† Heb. will not make void from him.

33 Nevertheleſs, my loving kindneſs † will I not utterly take from him: nor ſuffer my faithfulneſs † to fail.

† Heb. to lie.

34 My covenant will I not break: nor alter the thing *that is* gone out of my lips.

† Heb. if I lie.

35 Once have I ſworn by my holineſs, † that I will not lie unto David.

* 2 Sam. 7.16. Luk. 1.33. Joh. 12. 34.

36 * His ſeed ſhall endure *for* ever; and his throne as the ſun before me.

37 It ſhall be eſtabliſhed *for* ever as the moon, and *as* a faithful witneſs in heaven. Selah.

38 But thou haſt caſt off and abhorred: thou haſt been wroth with thine anointed.

39 Thou haſt made void the covenant of thy ſervant: thou haſt profaned his crown *by caſting it* to the ground.

40 Thou haſt broken down all his hedges: thou haſt brought his ſtrong holds to ruine.

41 All that paſs by the way ſpoil him: he is a reproach to his neighbors.

42 Thou haſt ſet up the right hand of his adverſaries: thou haſt made all his enemies to rejoyce.

43 Thou haſt alſo turned the edge of his ſword, and haſt not made him to ſtand in the battel.

44 Thou haſt made his † glory to ceaſe: and caſt his throne down to the ground.

† Heb. brightneſs.

45 The days of his youth haſt thou ſhortned: thou haſt covered him with ſhame. Selah.

46 How long, LORD, wilt thou hide thy ſelf for ever? ſhall thy wrath burn like fire?

47 Remember how ſhort my time is: wherefore haſt thou made all men in vain?

48 What man *is he that* liveth, and ſhall not ſee death? ſhall he deliver his ſoul from the hand of the grave? Selah.

49 Lord, where *are* thy former loving kindneſſes, *which* thou * ſwareſt unto David in thy truth?

* 2 Sam. 7.15.

50 Remember, Lord, the reproach of thy ſervants: *how* I do bear in my boſom *the reproach of* all the mighty people;

51 Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD: wherewith they have reproached the footſteps of thine anointed.

52 Bleſſed *be* the LORD for evermore. Amen, and amen.

PSAL. XC.

1 Moſes ſetting forth Gods providence, 3 complaineth of humane frailty, 7 divine chaſtiſement, 10 and brevity of life. 12 He prayeth for the knowledge and ſenſible experience of Gods good providence.

¶ A ‖ prayer of Moſes the man of God.

‖ Or, a prayer, being a pſalm of Moſes.

LORD, thou haſt been our dwelling place † in all generations.

† Heb. in generation and generation.

2 Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadſt formed the earth and the world: even from everlaſting to everlaſting thou *art* God.

3 Thou turneſt man to deſtruction: and ſayeſt, Return ye children of men.

4 * For a thouſand years in thy ſight *are but* as yeſterday ‖ when it is paſt, and *as* a watch in the night.

* 2 Pet. 3. 8.

‖ Or, when he hath paſſed them.

5 Thou carrieſt them away as with a flood, they are *as* a ſleep: in the morning *they are* like graſs *which* ‖ groweth up.

‖ Or, is changed.

6 In the morning it flouriſheth, and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down and withereth.

7 For we are conſumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.

8 Thou

8 Thou haſt ſet our iniquities before thee, our ſecret *ſins* in the light of thy countenance.

9 For all our days are † paſſed away in thy wrath: we ſpend our years ‖ as a tale *that is told.*

† Heb. turned away.
‖ Or, as a meditation.

10 † The dayes of our years *are* threeſcore years and ten; and if by reaſon of ſtrength, *they be* fourſcore years, yet *is* their ſtrength labor and ſorrow: for it is ſoon cut off, and we fly away.

† Heb. as for the days of our years, in them are ſeventy years.

11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear, *ſo is* thy wrath.

12 So teach *us* to number our days, that we may † apply *our* hearts unto wiſdom.

† Heb. cauſe to come.

13 Return, O LORD, how long? and let it repent thee concerning thy ſervants.

14 O ſatisfie us early with thy mercy; that we may rejoyce, and be glad all our days.

15 Make us glad according to the days *wherein* thou haſt afflicted us, *and* the years *wherein* we have ſeen evil.

16 Let thy work appear unto thy ſervants, and thy glory unto their children.

17 And let the beauty of the LORD our God be upon us: and eſtabliſh thou the work of our hands upon us, yea, the work of our hands eſtabliſh thou it.

PSAL. XCI.

1 The ſtate of the godly. 3 Their ſafety. 9 Their habitation. 11 Their ſervants. 14 Their friend, with the effects of them all.

HE that dwelleth in the ſecret place of the moſt high, ſhall † abide under the ſhadow of the Almighty.

† Heb. lodge.

2 I will ſay of the LORD, *He is* my refuge, and my fortreſs: my God, in him will I truſt.

3 Surely he ſhall deliver thee from the ſnare of the fowler: *and* from the noyſom peſtilence.

4 He ſhall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings ſhalt thou truſt: his truth *ſhall be thy* ſhield and buckler.

5 Thou ſhalt not be afraid for the terror by night: *nor* for the arrow *that* flieth by day:

6 *Nor* for the peſtilence *that* walketh in darkneſs: *nor* for the deſtruction *that* waſteth at noon-day.

7 A thouſand ſhall fall at thy ſide, and ten thouſand at thy right hand: *but* it ſhall not come nigh thee.

8 Onely with thine eyes ſhalt thou behold: and ſee the reward of the wicked.

9 Becauſe thou haſt made the LORD *which is* my refuge, *even* the moſt high, thy habitation:

10 There ſhall no evil befal thee, neither ſhall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.

11 * For he ſhall give his angels charge over thee: to keep thee in all thy ways.

* Mat. 4. 6 Luk. 4. 10.

12 They ſhall bear thee up in *their* hands: leſt thou daſh thy foot againſt a ſtone.

13 Thou ſhalt tread upon the lion, and ‖ adder: the yong lion and the dragon ſhalt thou trample under feet.

‖ Or, aſp.

14 Becauſe he hath ſet his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will ſet him on high, becauſe he hath known my name.

15 He ſhall call upon me, and I will anſwer him: I *will be* with him in trouble, I will deliver him, and honor him.

16 With † long life will I ſatisfie him, and ſhew him my ſalvation.

† Heb. length of days.

PSAL. XCII.

1 The prophet exhorteth to praiſe God, 4 for his great works, 6 for his judgements on the wicked, 10 and for his goodneſs to the godly.

¶ A pſalm *or* ſong for the ſabbath-day.

IT *is* a good *thing* to give thanks unto the LORD, and to ſing *praiſes* unto thy name, O moſt high:

2 To ſhew forth thy loving kindneſs in the morning, and thy faithfulneſs † every night.

† Heb. in the nights.

3 Upon an inſtrument of ten ſtrings, and upon the pſaltery: ‖ upon the harp with † a ſolemn ſound.

‖ Or, upon the ſolemn ſound with the harp.
† Heb. Higgaion.

4 For thou, LORD, haſt made me glad through thy work: I will triumph in the works of thy hands.

5 O LORD, how great are thy works! *and* thy thoughts are very deep.

6 A brutiſh man knoweth not: neither doth a fool underſtand this.

7 When the wicked ſpring as the graſs; and

and when all the workers of iniquity do flourish: *it is* that they shall be destroyed for ever.

8 But thou, LORD, *art most* high for evermore.

9 For lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for lo, thine enemies shall perish: all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered.

10 But my horn shalt thou exalt like *the horn of* an unicorn: I shall be anointed with fresh oyl.

11 Mine eye also shall see *my desire* on mine enemies: *and* mine ears shall hear *my desire* of the wicked that rise up against me.

*Hos. 14 5 12 * The righteous shall flourish like the palm-tree: he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

13 Those that be planted in the house of the LORD, shall flourish in the courts of our God.

14 They shall still bring forth fruit in old age: they shall be fat and † flourishing:

† Heb. green. 15 To shew that the LORD *is* upright: *he is* my rock, and *there is* no unrighteousness in him.

PSAL. XCIII.

The majesty, power, and holiness of Christs kingdom.

THE LORD reigneth, he is clothed with majesty, the LORD is clothed with strength *wherewith* he hath girded himself: the world also is established, that it cannot be moved.

† Heb. from then. 2 Thy throne *is* established † of old: thou *art* from everlasting.

3 The floods have lifted up, O LORD, the floods have lifted up their voice: the floods lift up their waves.

4 The LORD on high *is* mightier then the noise of many waters, *yea then* the mighty waves of the sea.

5 Thy testimonies are very sure: holiness becometh thine house, O LORD,

† Heb. to length of days. † for ever.

PSAL. XCIV.

1 The prophet calling for justice, complaineth of tyranny and impiety. 8 He teacheth Gods providence. 12 He sheweth the blessedness of affliction. 16 God is the defender of the afflicted.

† Heb. God of revenges. O LORD † God, to whom vengeance belongeth: O God to whom vengeance belongeth, † shew thy self.

† Heb. shine forth. 2 Lift up thy self, thou judge of the earth: render a reward to the proud.

3 LORD, how long shall the wicked, how long shall the wicked triumph?

4 *How long* shall they utter *and* speak hard things? *and* all the workers of iniquity boast themselves?

5 They break in pieces thy people, O LORD: and afflict thine heritage.

6 They slay the widow and the stranger: and murder the fatherless.

* Psal. 10. 11, 13. 7 * Yet they say, The LORD shall not see: neither shall the God of Jacob regard *it*.

8 Understand, ye brutish among the people: & *ye* fools, when will ye be wise?

* Exod. 4. 11. Prov. 20. 12. 9 * He that planted the ear, shall he not hear? he that formed the eye, shall he not see?

10 He that chastiseth the heathen, shall not he correct? he that teacheth man knowledge, *shall not he know*?

* 1 Cor. 3. 20. 11 * The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man, that they *are* vanity.

12 Blessed *is* the man whom thou chasteneſt, O LORD, and teacheſt him out of thy law:

13 That thou mayest give him rest from the days of adversity, until the pit be digged for the wicked.

14 For the LORD will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance.

† Heb. shall be after it. 15 But judgement shall return unto righteousness: and all the upright in heart † shall follow it.

16 Who will rise up for me against the evil doers? *or* who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity?

‖ Or, quickly. 17 Unless the LORD *had been* my help, my soul had ‖ almost dwelt in silence.

18 When I said, My foot slippeth: thy mercy, O LORD, held me up.

19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me, thy comforts delight my soul.

20 Shall the throne of iniquity have fellowship with thee: which frameth mischief by a law?

21 They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous: and condemn the innocent blood.

22 But

22 But the LORD is my defence: and my God *is* the rock of my refuge.

23 And he shall bring upon them their own iniquity, and shall cut them off in their own wickedness: *yea*, the LORD our God shall cut them off.

PSAL. XCV.

1 An exhortation to praise God, 3 for his greatness, 6 and for his goodness, 8 and not to tempt him.

O Come let us sing unto the LORD: let us make a joyful noise to the rock of our salvation.

† Heb. prevent his face.

2 Let us † come before his presence with thanksgiving: and make a joyful noise unto him with psalms.

3 For the LORD *is* a great God: and a great king above all gods.

† Heb in whose. ‖ Or, the heights of the hills are his.

4 † In his hand *are* the deep places of the earth: ‖ the strength of the hills *is* his also.

† Heb. whose the sea is.

5 † The sea *is* his, and he made it: and his hands formed the dry land.

6 O come, let us worship and bow down: let us kneel before the LORD our maker.

7 For he *is* our God, and we *are* the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand: * to day if ye will hear his voice,

*Heb. 3. 7. and 4. 7. * Exod. 17. 2. 7. Num. 14. 22, &c.

8 Harden not your heart, * as *in* the † provocation: *and* as *in* the day of temptation in the wilderness.

† Heb. consention.

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my work.

10 Forty years long was I grieved with *this* generation: and said, *It is* a people that do erre in their heart, and they have not known my ways.

† Heb. if they enter into my rest.

11 Unto whom I sware in my wrath, † that they should not enter into my rest.

PSAL. XCVI.

1 An exhortation to praise God, 4 for his greatness, 8 for his kingdom, 11 for his general judgement.

* 2 Chro. 16. 23.

O * Sing unto the LORD a new song: sing unto the LORD all the earth.

2 Sing unto the LORD, bless his name, shew forth his salvation from day to day.

3 Declare his glory among the heathen: his wonders among all people.

4 For the LORD *is* great, and greatly to be praised: he *is* to be feared above all gods.

5 For all the gods of the nations *are* idols: but the LORD made the heavens.

6 Honor and majesty *are* before him: strength and beauty *are* in his sanctuary.

7 Give unto the LORD, O ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

† Heb. of his name.

8 Give unto the LORD the glory † *due unto* his name: bring an offering, and come into his courts.

‖ Or, in the glorious sanctuary.

9 O worship the LORD ‖ in the beauty of holiness: fear before him all the earth.

* Psal. 93. 1. & 97. 1.

10 Say among the heathen, *that* * the LORD reigneth: the world also shall be established that it shall not be moved; he shall judge the people righteously.

11 Let the heavens rejoyce, and let the earth be glad: let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof.

12 Let the field be joyful, and all that *is* therein: then shall all the trees of the wood rejoyce,

13 Before the LORD, for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: he shall judge the world with righteousness, and the people with his truth.

PSAL. XCVII.

1 The majesty of Gods kingdom. 7 The church rejoyceth at Gods judgements upon idolaters. 10 An exhortation to godliness and gladness.

THE LORD reigneth, let the earth rejoyce: let the † multitude of isles be glad *thereof*.

† Heb. many, or great isles.

2 Clouds and darkness *are* round about him: * righteousness and judgement *are* the ‖ habitation of his throne.

* Psal. 89. 14. ‖ Or, establishment.

3 A fire goeth before him: and burneth up his enemies round about.

4 His lightnings enlightned the world: the earth saw and trembled.

5 The hills melted like wax at the presence of the LORD: at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth.

6 The heavens declare his righteousness: and all the people see his glory.

7 * Confounded be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of idols: * worship him all *ye* gods.

* Exod. 20. 4. Lev. 26. 1. Deut. 5. 8. * Heb. 1. 6.

8 Zion heard, and was glad, and the daughters of Judah rejoyced, because of thy judgements, O LORD.

9 For thou, LORD, *art* high above all the

the earth: thou art exalted far above all gods.

10 Ye that love the LORD, * hate evil; he preserveth the souls of his saints, he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.

11 Light *is* sown for the righteous, and gladness for the upright in heart.

12 Rejoyce in the LORD, ye righteous: and give thanks ‖ at the remembrance of his holiness.

* Psal. 34.14. Amos 5. 15. Rom. 12.9

‖ Or, to the memorial.

PSAL. XCVIII.

1 The psalmist exhorteth the Jews, 4 the Gentiles, 7 and all the creatures to praise God.

¶ A psalm.

O Sing unto the LORD a new song, for he hath done marvellous things: his right hand, and his holy arm hath gotten him the victory.

2 *The LORD hath made known his salvation: his righteousness hath he ‖openly shewed in the sight of the heathen.

3 He hath remembred his mercy and his truth toward the house of Israel: all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.

4 Make a joyful noise unto the LORD, all the earth: make a loud noise, and rejoyce, and sing *praise*.

5 Sing unto the LORD with the harp: with the harp, and the voice of a psalm.

6 With trumpets and sound of cornet: make a joyful noise before the LORD, the king.

7 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof: the world, and they that dwell therein.

8 Let the floods clap *their* hands: let the hills be joyful together,

9 Before the LORD; * for he cometh to judge the earth: with righteousness shall he judge the world, and the people with equity.

* Isa. 52. 10.

‖ Or, revealed.

* Psal. 96. 13.

PSAL. XCIX.

1 The prophet setting forth the kingdom of God in Zion, 5 exhorteth all, by the example of forefathers, to worship God at his holy hill.

THE LORD reigneth, let the people tremble: he sitteth *between* the cherubims, let the earth † be moved.

2 The LORD *is* great in Zion, and he *is* high above all people.

† Heb. stagger.

3 Let them praise thy great and terrible name: *for* it *is* holy.

4 The kings strength also loveth judgement, thou dost establish equity, thou executest judgement and righteousness in Jacob.

5 Exalt ye the LORD our God, and worship at his footstool: *for* ‖ he *is* holy.

6 Moses and Aaron among his priests, and Samuel among them that call upon his name: they called upon the LORD, and he answered them.

7 He spake unto them in the cloudy pillar: they kept his testimonies, and the ordinance *that* he gave them.

8 Thou answeredst them, O LORD our God: thou wast a God that forgavest them, though thou tookest vengeance of their inventions.

9 Exalt the LORD our God, and worship at his holy hill: for the LORD our God *is* holy.

‖ Or, it is holy.

PSAL. C.

1 An exhortation to praise God chearfully, 3 for his greatness, 4 and for his power.

¶ A psalm of ‖ praise.

MAke a joyful noise unto the LORD, † all ye lands.

2 Serve the LORD with gladness: come before his presence with singing.

3 Know ye that the LORD he *is* God, *it is* he *that* hath made us, ‖ and not we our selves; *we are* his people, and the sheep of his pasture.

4 Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, *and* into his courts with praise: be thankful unto him, *and* bless his name.

5 For the LORD *is* good; his mercy *is* everlasting: and his truth *endureth* † to all generations.

‖ Or, thanksgiving.

† Heb. all the earth.

‖ Or, and his we are.

† Heb. to generation and generation.

PSAL. CI.

David maketh a vow and profession of godliness.

¶ A psalm of David.

I Will sing of mercy and judgement: unto thee, O LORD, will I sing.

2 I will behave my self wisely in a perfect way, O when wilt thou come unto me? I will walk within my house with a perfect heart.

3 I will set no † wicked thing before mine eyes: I hate the work of them that

† Heb. thing of belial.

that turn aside, *it* shall not cleave to me.

4 A froward heart shall depart from me: I will not know a wicked *person*.

5 Whoso privily slandereth his neighbor, him will I cut off; him that hath an high look, and a proud heart will not I suffer.

6 Mine eyes *shall be* upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh ‖ in a perfect way, he shall serve me.

‖ Or, *perfect in the way.*

7 He that worketh deceit, shall not dwell within my house: he that telleth lies, † shall not tarry in my sight.

† Heb. *shall not be established.*

8 I will early destroy all the wicked of the land: that I may cut off all wicked doers from the city of the LORD.

PSAL. CII.

1 The prophet in his prayer maketh a grievous complaint. 12 He taketh comfort in the eternity and mercy of God. 18 The mercies of God are to be recorded. 23 He sustaineth his weakness by the unchangeableness of God.

¶ A prayer ‖ of the afflicted when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the LORD.

‖ Or, *for.*

HEar my prayer, O LORD, and let my cry come unto thee.

2 Hide not thy face from me in the day *when* I am in trouble, encline thine ear unto me: in the day *when* I call, answer me speedily.

3 For my days are consumed ‖ like smoke: and my bones are burnt as an hearth.

‖ Or, (as some read) *into smoke.*

4 My heart is smitten, and withered like grass: so that I forget to eat my bread.

5 By reason of the voice of my groaning, my bones cleave to my ‖ skin.

‖ Or, *flesh.*

6 I am like a pelican of the wilderness: I am like an owl of the desert.

7 I watch, and am as a sparrow alone upon the house top.

8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day: *and* they that are mad against me, are sworn against me.

9 For I have eaten ashes like bread, and mingled my drink with weeping:

10 Because of thine indignation and thy wrath: for thou hast lifted me up, and cast me down.

11 * My days *are* like a shadow, that declineth: and I am withered like grass. * Isa. 40. 6. James 1. 10.

12 But thou, O LORD, shalt endure for ever, and thy remembrance unto all generations.

13 Thou shalt arise, *and* have mercy upon Zion: for the time to favor her, yea the set time is come.

14 For thy servants take pleasure in her stones, and favor the dust thereof.

15 So the heathen shall fear the name of the LORD: and all the kings of the earth thy glory.

16 When the LORD shall build up Zion, he shall appear in his glory.

17 He will regard the prayer of the destitute, and not despise their prayer.

18 This shall be written for the generation to come: and the people which shall be created, shall praise the LORD.

19 For he hath looked down from the height of his sanctuary: from heaven did the LORD behold the earth:

20 To hear the groaning of the prisoner, to loose † those that are appointed to death; † Heb. *the children of death.*

21 To declare the name of the LORD in Zion: and his praise in Jerusalem:

22 When the people are gathered together, and the kingdoms to serve the LORD.

23 He † weakned my strength in the way; he shortned my days. † Heb. *afflicted.*

24 I said, O my God, take me not away in the midst of my days: thy years *are* throughout all generations.

25 * Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens *are* the work of thy hands. * Heb. 1. 10.

26 They shall perish, but thou shalt † endure, yea all of them shall wax old like a garment: as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed. † Heb. *stand.*

27 But thou *art* the same, and thy years shall have no end.

28 The children of thy servants shall continue, and their seed shall be established before thee.

PSAL. CIII.

1 An exhortation to bless God for his mercy, 15. and for the constancy thereof.

¶ A

¶ *A psalm* of David.

BLess the LORD, O my soul: and all that is within me, *bless* his holy name.

2 Bless the LORD, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits.

3 Who forgiveth all thine iniquities: who healeth all thy diseases.

4 Who redeemeth thy life from destruction: who crowneth thee with loving kindness and tender mercies.

5 Who satisfieth thy mouth with good *things*: *so that* thy youth is renewed like the eagles.

6 The LORD executeth righteousness and judgement for all *that are* oppressed.

7 He made known his ways unto Moses, his acts unto the children of Israel.

* Exod. 34.6,7. Num. 14. 18. Deut. 5.10 Neh. 9.17 Psa. 86.15 Jer. 32.18.

8 * The LORD is merciful and gracious: slow to anger, and † plenteous in mercy.

9 He will not always chide: neither will he keep *his anger* for ever.

10 He hath not dealt with us after our sins: nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.

† Heb. great of mercy.

† Heb. according to the height of the heaven.

11 For † as the heaven is high above the earth: *so* great is his mercy toward them that fear him.

12 As far as the east is from the west: *so* far hath he removed our transgressions from us.

13 Like as a father pitieth *his* children: *so* the LORD pitieth them that fear him.

14 For he knoweth our frame: he remembreth that we *are* dust.

15 *As for* man, his days *are* as grass: as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth.

16 For the wind passeth over it, and † it is gone; and the place thereof shall know it no more.

† Heb. it is not.

17 But the mercy of the LORD *is* from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him: and his righteousness unto children's children;

*Deut. 7. 9.

18 * To such as keep his covenant: and to those that remember his commandments to do them.

19 The LORD hath prepared his throne in the heavens: and his kingdom ruleth over all.

Heb. mighty in strength.

20 Bless the LORD, ye his angels † that excel in strength, that do his commandments, hearkning unto the voice of his word.

21 Bless ye the LORD, all *ye* his hosts, *ye* ministers of his that do his pleasure.

22 Bless the LORD all his works in all places of his dominion: bless the LORD, O my soul.

PSAL. CIV.

1 A meditation upon the mighty power, 7 and wonderful providence of God. 31 Gods glory is eternal. 33 The prophet voweth perpetually to praise God.

BLess the LORD, O my soul; O LORD my God, thou art very great, thou art clothed with honor and majesty.

2 Who coverest *thy self with* light, as *with* a garment: who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain.

3 Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters, who maketh the clouds his chariot, who walketh upon the wings of the wind.

4 * Who maketh his angels spirits: his ministers a flaming fire.

*Heb. 1.7.

5 † *Who* laid the foundations of the earth: *that* it should not be removed for ever.

† Heb. he hath founded the earth upon her bases.

6 Thou coveredst it *with* the deep as *with* a garment: the waters stood above the mountains.

7 At thy rebuke they fled: at the voice of thy thunder they hasted away.

8 ‖ They go up by the mountains: they go down by the valleys unto the place which thou hast founded for them.

‖ Or, the mountains ascend, the valleys descend.

9 Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass over: that they turn not again to cover the earth.

10 † He sendeth the springs into the valleys, *which* † run among the hills.

† Heb. who sendeth.

11 They give drink to every beast of the field: the wilde asses † quench their thirst.

† Heb. walk.

12 By them shall the fowls of the heaven have their habitation, *which* † sing among the branches.

† Heb. break.

† Heb. give a voice.

13 He watereth the hills from his chambers: the earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy works.

14 He causeth the grass to grow for the cattel, and herb for the service of man: that he may bring forth food out of the earth:

15 And

15 And * wine *that* maketh glad the heart of man, *and* † oyl to make *his* face to shine, and bread *which* strengthneth mans heart.

16 The trees of the LORD are full *of sap:* the cedars of Lebanon which he hath planted.

17 Where the birds make their nests: *as for* the stork, the fir-trees *are* her house.

18 The high hills *are* a refuge for the wilde goats: *and* the rocks for the conies.

19 He appointed the moon for seasons; the sun knoweth his going down.

20 Thou makest darkness, and it is night: wherein † all the beasts of the forrest do creep *forth.*

21 The young lions roar after their prey, and seek their meat from God.

22 The sun ariseth, they gather themselves together, and lay them down in their dens.

23 Man goeth forth to his work, and to his labor until the evening.

24 O LORD, how manifold are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.

25 *So is* this great and wide sea, wherein *are* things creeping innumerable, both small and great beasts.

26 There go the ships; *there is* that leviathan, *whom* thou hast † made to play therein.

27 * These wait all upon thee: that thou mayest give *them* their meat in due season.

28 *That* thou givest them, they gather: thou openest thine hand, they are filled with good.

29 Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled; thou takest away their breath, they die, and return to their dust.

30 Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they are created: and thou renewest the face of the earth.

31 The glory of the LORD † shall endure for ever: the LORD shall rejoyce in his works.

32 He looketh on the earth, and it trembleth; he toucheth the hills, and they smoke.

33 I will sing unto the LORD as long as I live: I will sing *praise* unto my God, while I have my being.

34 My meditation of him shall be sweet: I will be glad in the LORD.

35 Let the sinners be consumed out of the earth, and let the wicked be no more: bless thou the LORD, O my soul. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CV.

1 An exhortation to praise God, and to seek out his works. 7 The story of Gods providence over Abraham, 16 over Joseph, 23 over Jacob in Egypt, 26 over Moses delivering the Israelites, 37 over the Israelites brought out of Egypt, fed in the wilderness, and planted in Canaan.

O * Give thanks unto the LORD; call upon his name: make known his deeds among the people.

2 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him: talk ye of all his wondrous works.

3 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoyce that seek the LORD.

4 Seek the LORD, and his strength seek his face evermore.

5 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders and the judgements of his mouth;

6 O ye seed of Abraham his servant: ye children of Jacob his chosen.

7 He *is* the LORD our God, his judgements *are* in all the earth.

8 He hath remembred his covenant for ever: the word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations.

9 * Which *covenant* he made with Abraham, and his oath unto Isaac:

10 And confirmed the same unto Jacob for a law, *and* to Israel *for* an everlasting covenant:

11 Saying, * Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, † the lot of your inheritance.

12 When they were *but* a few men in number: yea, very few, and strangers in it.

13 When they went from *one* nation to another, from *one* kingdom to another people:

14 He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he reproved kings for their sakes,

15 *Saying,* Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

16 More-

* Judges 9. 13. † Heb. *to make his face shine with oyl, or more then oyl.*

† Heb. *all the beasts thereof do trample on the forrest.*

† Heb. *formed.* * Psal. 145. 15.

† Heb. *shall be.*

* 1 Chro. 16. 8. Isai. 12. 4.

* Gen. 17. 2. and 22. 16. &c. and 26. 3. & 28. 13. & 35. 11. Luk. 1. 73. Heb. 6. 17. * Gen. 13. 15. and 15. 18. † Heb. *the cord.*

16 Moreover, he called for a famine upon the land: he brake the whole staff of bread.

17 He sent a man before them: * *even* Joseph *who* was sold for a servant.

18 * Whose feet they hurt with fetters: † he was laid in iron.

19 Until the time that his word came: the word of the LORD tried him.

20 * The king sent and loosed him: *even* the ruler of the people, and let him go free.

21 * He made him lord of his house, and ruler of all his † substance:

22 To binde his princes at his pleasure: and teach his senators wisdom.

23 * Israel also came into Egypt: and Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham.

24 And he increased his people greatly: and made them stronger then their enemies.

25 * He turned their heart to hate his people: to deal subtilly with his servants.

26 * He sent Moses his servant, *and* Aaron whom he had chosen.

27 * They shewed † his signs among them, and wonders in the land of Ham.

28 * He sent darkness, and made it dark: and they rebelled not against his word.

29 * He turned their waters into blood: and slew their fish.

30 * Their land brought forth frogs in abundance, in the chambers of their kings.

31 * He spake, and there came divers sorts of flies, *and* lice in all their coasts.

32 * † He gave them hail for rain: *and* flaming fire in their land.

33 He smote their vines also, and their fig-trees: and brake the trees of their coasts.

34 * He spake, and the locusts came: and caterpillers, and that without number,

35 And did eat up all the herbs in their land: and devoured the fruit of their ground.

36 * He smote also all the first-born in their land: the chief of all their strength.

37 * He brought them forth also with silver and gold: and *there was* not one feeble *person* among their tribes.

38 * Egypt was glad when they departed: for the fear of them fell upon them.

39 * He spread a cloud for a covering: and fire to give light in the night.

40 * *The people* asked, and he brought quails: and satisfied them with the bread of heaven.

41 * He opened the rock, and the waters gushed out, they ran in the dry places *like* a river.

42 For he remembred his holy promise, *and* Abraham his servant.

43 And he brought forth his people with joy, *and* his chosen with † gladness:

44 And gave them the lands of the heathen: and they inherited the labor of the people:

45 That they might observe his statutes, and keep his laws. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CVI.

1 The psalmist exhorteth to praise God. 4 He prayeth for pardon of sin, as God did with the fathers. 7 The story of the peoples rebellion, and Gods mercy. 47 He concludeth with prayer and praise.

† PRaise ye the LORD, O * give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD? *who* can shew forth all his praise?

3 Blessed *are* they that keep judgement: *and* he that doth righteousness at all times.

4 Remember me, O LORD, with the favor *that thou beares unto* thy people: O visit me with thy salvation:

5 That I may see the good of thy chosen, that I may rejoyce in the gladness of thy nation: that I may glory with thine inheritance.

6 We have sinned with our fathers: we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.

7 Our fathers understood not thy wonders in Egypt, they remembred not the multitude of thy mercies, * but provoked *him* at the sea, *even* at the Red-sea.

8 Nevertheless, he saved them for his names sake: that he might make his mighty power to be known.

9 He rebuked the Red-sea also, and it was dried up: so he led them through

* Gen. 37.28.
* Gen. 39.20.
† Heb. *his soul came into iron.*
* Gen. 41.14.
* Gen. 41.40.
† Heb. *possession.*
* Gen. 46.6.
* Exod. 1.8,&c.
* Exod. 3.10.
* Exod. 7.9.
† Heb. *words of his signs.*
* Exod. 10.22.
* Exod. 7.20.
* Exod. 8.6.
* Exod. 8.17,24.
* Exod. 9.23.
† Heb. *he gave their rain hail.*
* Exod. 10.4.
* Exod. 12.29.
* Exod. 12.35.
* Exod. 12.33.
* Exod. 13.21.
* Exod. 16.12,&c.
* Exod. 17.6. Num.20.11. 1 Cor. 10.4.
† Heb. *singing.*
* Deut. 6.10,11. Josh. 13.17.
† Heb. *Hallelujah.*
* Psal. 107.1. and 118.1. and 136.1.
* Exod. 14.11,12.

the depths as through the wilderneſs.

10 And he ſaved them from the hand of him that hated *them:* and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.

11 * And the waters covered their enemies: there was not one of them left.

12 * Then believed they his words, they ſang his praiſe.

13 *† They ſoon forgat his works, they waited not for his counſel:

14 *But †luſted exceedingly in the wilderneſs, and tempted God in the deſert.

15 * And he gave them their requeſt, but ſent leanneſs into their ſoul.

16 * They envied Moſes alſo in the camp, *and* Aaron the ſaint of the LORD.

17 * The earth opened and ſwallowed up Dathan, and covered the company of Abiram.

18 * And a fire was kindled in their company; the flame burnt up the wicked.

19 * They made a calf in Horeb, and worſhipped the molten image.

20 Thus they changed their glory into the ſimilitude of an ox that eateth graſs.

21 They forgat God their ſaviour, which had done great things in Egypt:

22 Wondrous works in the land of Ham, *and* terrible things by the Red-ſea.

23 * Therefore he ſaid that he would deſtroy them, had not Moſes his choſen ſtood before him in the breach, to turn away his wrath, leſt he ſhould deſtroy *them.*

24 Yea they deſpiſed † the pleaſant land: they believed not his word:

25 * But murmured in their tents, *and* hearkned not unto the voice of the LORD.

26 Therefore he lifted up his hand againſt them, to overthrow them in the wilderneſs:

27 † To overthrow their ſeed alſo among the nations, and to ſcatter them in the lands.

28 * They joyned themſelves alſo unto Baal-peor, and ate the ſacrifices of the dead.

29 Thus they provoked *him* to anger with their inventions: and the plague brake in upon them.

30 * Then ſtood up Phinehas, and executed judgement: and *ſo* the plague was ſtayed.

31 And that was counted unto him for righteouſneſs, unto all generations for evermore.

32 * They angred *him* alſo at the waters of ſtrife, ſo that it went ill with Moſes for their ſakes:

33 Becauſe they provoked his ſpirit, ſo that he ſpake unadviſedly with his lips.

34 They did not deſtroy the nations, * concerning whom the LORD commanded them:

35 * But were mingled among the heathen, and learned their works.

36 And they ſerved their idols: which were a ſnare unto them.

37 Yea, they ſacrificed their ſons and their daughters unto devils,

38 And ſhed innocent blood, *even* the blood of their ſons and of their daughters, whom they ſacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and the land was polluted with blood.

39 Thus were they defiled with their own works: and went a whoring with their own inventions.

40 Theforefore was the wrath of the LORD kindled againſt his people, inſomuch that he abhorred his own inheritance.

41 And he gave them into the hand of the heathen; and they that hated them, ruled over them.

42 Their enemies alſo oppreſſed them, and they were brought into ſubjection under their hand.

43 * Many times did he deliver them, but they provoked *him* with their counſel, and were ‖ brought low for their iniquity.

44 Nevertheleſs, he regarded their affliction when he heard their cry.

45 * And he remembred for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies.

46 He made them alſo to be pitied of all thoſe that carried them captives.

47 Save us, O LORD our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give

* Exod. 14.27. & 15.5.
* Exod. 14.31. & 15.1.
* Exod. 15.24. & 17.2.
†Heb. *they made haſte, they forgat.*
* Num. 11.4. 1 Cor. 10.6
†Heb. *luſted a luſt.*
*Num. 11.31.
*Num. 16.1, &c.
*Num. 16.31. Deut. 11.6.
*Num. 16.35, 46.
*Exod. 32.4.
*Exod. 32.10.
†Heb. *a land of deſire.*
*Num. 14.2.
†Heb. *to make them fall.*
*Num. 25.3.
*Num. 25.7.
*Num. 20.13.
*Deut. 7.2.
*Judg. 1.21.
*Judg. 2.16.
‖Or, *impoveriſhed*, or *weakned.*
*Deut. 30.3.

thanks unto thy holy name, *and* to triumph in thy praise.

48 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting: and let all the people say, Amen. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CVII.

1 The psalmist exhorteth the redeemed in praising God, to observe his manifold providence, 4 over travellers, 10 over captives, 17 over sick men, 23 over sea-men, 33 and in divers varieties of life.

*Psal 106. 1. & 118 1. & 136. 1.

O* Give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 Let the redeemed of the LORD say *so*, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy:

3 And gathered them out of the lands, from the east and from the west, from the north and † from the south.

†Heb. *from the sea.*

4 They wandred in the wilderness in a solitary way, they found no city to dwell in.

5 Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them.

6 Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he delivered them out of their distresses.

7 And he led them forth by the right way, that they might go to a city of habitation.

8 O that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men.

9 For he satisfieth the longing soul, and filleth the hungry soul with goodness.

10 Such as sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, *being* bound in affliction and iron:

11 Because they rebelled against the words of God, and contemned the counsel of the most high:

12 Therefore he brought down their heart with labor, they fell down, and *there was* none to help.

13 Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he saved them out of their distresses.

14 He brought them out of darkness, and the shadow of death, and brake their bands in sunder.

15 O that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men:

16 For he hath broken the gates of brass, and cut the bars of iron in sunder.

17 Fools, because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities, are afflicted.

18 * Their soul abhorreth all maner of meat, and they draw near unto the gates of death.

*Job 33.20.

19 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, he saveth them out of their distresses.

20 He sent his word, and healed them, and delivered *them* from their destructions.

21 O that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men.

22 And let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and declare his works with † rejoycing.

†Heb. *singing.*

23 They that go down to the sea in ships, that do business in great waters:

24 These see the works of the LORD, and his wonders in the deep.

25 For he commandeth, and † raiseth the stormy winde, which lifteth up the waves thereof.

†Heb. *maketh to stand.*

26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths, their soul is melted because of trouble.

27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and † are at their wits end.

†Heb. *all their wisdom is swallowed up.*

28 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their distresses.

29 He maketh the storm a calm, so that the waves thereof are still.

30 Then are they glad because they be quiet, so he bringeth them unto their desired haven.

31 O that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men.

32 Let them exalt him also in the congregation of the people, and praise him in the assembly of the elders.

33 He turneth rivers into a wilderness, and the water-springs into dry ground:

†Heb. *saltness.*

34 A fruitful land into † barrenness,

for

for the wickedneſs of them that dwell therein.

*Iſai 41. 18. 35 * He turneth the wilderneſs into a ſtanding water, and dry ground into water-ſprings.

36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, that they may prepare a city for habitation;

37 And ſow the fields, and plant vineyards, which may yield fruits of increaſe.

38 He bleſſeth them alſo, ſo that they are multiplied greatly, and ſuffereth not their cattel to decreaſe.

39 Again they are miniſhed and brought low through oppreſſion, affliction and ſorrow.

*Job 12. 21. ‖Or, void place. 40 * He poureth contempt upon princes, and cauſeth them to wander in the ‖ wilderneſs, *where there is* no way.

*1 Sam. 2 8. Pſal. 113. 7, 8. ‖Or, after. 41 * Yet ſetteth he the poor on high ‖ from affliction, and maketh *him* families like a flock.

42 *The righteous ſhall ſee *it*, & rejoyce; and all * iniquity ſhall ſtop her mouth.

*Job 22. 19. 43 Whoſo *is* wiſe, and will obſerve thoſe *things*, even they ſhall underſtand

*Job 5. 16 the loving kindneſs of the LORD.

PSAL. CVIII.

1 David encourageth himſelf to praiſe God. 5 He prayeth for Gods aſſiſtance according to his promiſe. 11 His confidence in Gods help.

¶ A ſong *or* pſalm of David.

O God my heart is fixed, I will ſing and give praiſe, even *with* my glory.

2 Awake pſaltery and harp: I *my ſelf* will awake early.

3 I will praiſe thee, O LORD, among the people: and I will ſing *praiſes* unto thee among the nations.

4 For thy mercy *is* great above the heavens: and thy truth *reacheth* unto

‖Or, skies. the ‖ clouds.

5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: and thy glory above all the earth;

*Pſal. 60. 5. 6 * That thy beloved may be delivered: ſave *with* thy right hand and anſwer me.

7 God hath ſpoken in his holineſs, I will rejoyce, I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

8 Gilead *is* mine, Manaſſeh *is* mine, Ephraim alſo *is* the ſtrength of mine head, Judah *is* my law-giver.

9 Moab *is* my waſhpot, over Edom will I caſt out my ſhoe: over Philiſtia will I triumph.

10 Who will bring me into the ſtrong city? who will lead me into Edom?

11 *Wilt* not *thou*, O God, *who* haſt caſt us off? and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hoſts?

12 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the help of man.

13 Through God we ſhall do valiantly: for he *it is that* ſhall tread down our enemies.

PSAL. CIX.

1 David complaining of his ſlanderous enemies, under the perſon of Judas, devoteth them. 16 He ſheweth their ſin. 21 Complaining of his own miſery, he prayeth for help. 30 He promiſeth thankfulneſs.

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David.

HOld not thy peace, O God of my praiſe.

2 For the mouth of the wicked, and the † mouth of the deceitful † are opened againſt me: they have ſpoken againſt me with a lying tongue.

†Heb. mouth of deceit. †Heb. have opened themſelves

3 They compaſſed me about alſo with words of hatred: and fought againſt me without a cauſe.

4 For my love, they are my adverſaries: but I *give my ſelf unto* prayer.

5 And they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.

6 Set thou a wicked man over him: and let ‖ Satan ſtand at his right hand.

‖Or, an adverſary.

7 When he ſhall be judged, let him † be condemned, and let his prayer become ſin.

†Heb. go out guilty, or wicked.

8 Let his days be few, *and* * let another take his ‖ office.

*Act. 1. 20 ‖Or, charge.

9 Let his children be fatherleſs, and his wife a widow.

10 Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg: let them ſeek *their bread* alſo out of their deſolate places.

11 Let the extortioner catch all that he hath: and let the ſtranger ſpoil his labor.

12 Let there be none to extend mercy unto him: neither let there be any to favor his fatherless children.

13 Let his posterity be cut off, *and* in the generation following let their name be blotted out.

14 Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembred with the LORD: and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out.

15 Let them be before the LORD continually, that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth.

16 Because that he remembred not to shew mercy, but persecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even slay the broken in heart.

17 As he loved cursing, so let it come unto him: as he delighted not in blessing, so let it be far from him.

18 As he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment: so let it come † into his bowels like water, and like oyl into his bones.

† Heb. within him.

19 Let it be unto him as the garment *which* covereth *him*, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.

20 *Let* this *be* the reward of mine adversaries from the LORD, and of them that speak evil against my soul.

21 But do thou for me, O GOD the Lord, for thy names sake: because thy mercy *is* good: deliver thou me.

22 For I *am* poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.

23 I am gone like the shadow, when it declineth: I am tossed up and down as the locust.

24 My knees are weak through fasting: and my flesh faileth of fatness.

25 I became also a reproach unto them: *when* they looked upon me, they shaked their heads.

26 Help me, O LORD, my God: O save me according to thy mercy.

27 That they may know, that this *is* thy hand: *that* thou LORD hast done it.

28 Let them curse, but bless thou: when they arise, let them be ashamed: but let thy servant rejoyce.

29 Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame: & let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle.

30 I will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth: yea, I will praise him among the multitude.

31 For he shall stand at the right hand of the poor: to save *him* † from those that condemn his soul.

† Heb. from the judges of his soul.

PSAL. CX.

1 The kingdom, 4 the priesthood, 5 the conquest, 7 and the passion of Christ.

¶ A psalm of David.

THE * LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

* Matth. 22.44. Mark 12.36. Luke 20.42. Acts 2.34. 1 Cor. 15.25. Heb. 1.13.

2 The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.

3 Thy people *shall be* willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holiness ‖ from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.

‖ Or, more then the womb of the morning: thou shalt have, &c.

4 The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, * Thou *art* a priest for ever, after the order of Melchizedek.

* Heb. 5.6. & 7.17.

5 The Lord at thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of his wrath.

6 He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill *the places* with the dead bodies: he shall wound the heads over ‖ many countreys.

‖ Or, great.

7 He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall he lift up the head.

PSAL. CXI.

1 The psalmist by his example inciteth others to praise God, for his glorious, 5 and gracious works: 10 The fear of God breedeth true wisdom.

† PRAISE ye the LORD, I will praise the LORD with *my* whole heart, in the assembly of the upright, and *in* the congregation.

† Heb. Hallelujah.

2 The works of the LORD *are* great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.

3 His work *is* honorable and glorious; and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 He hath made his wonderful works to be remembred: the LORD *is* gracious and full of compassion.

5 He hath given † meat unto them that fear him: he will ever be mindful of his covenant.

† Heb. prey.

6 He hath shewed his people the power of

of his works, that he may give them the heritage of the heathen.

7 The works of his hands *are* verity and judgement; all his commandments *are* sure.

†Heb. *are* stablished.

8 They † stand fast for ever and ever, *and are* done in truth and uprightness.

*Job 28.28 Prov. 1.7. & 9.10. Eccles. 1.16.

9 He sent redemption unto his people, he hath commanded his covenant for ever: holy and reverend *is* his name.

‖Or, good success. †Heb. that do them.

10 * The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom, ‖ a good understanding have have all they † that do *his commandments*: his praise endureth for ever.

PSAL. CXII.

1 Godliness hath the promises of this life, 4 and of the life to come. 10 The prosperity of the godly shall be an eye-sore to the wicked.

†Heb. Hallelujah.

†PRaise ye the LORD. Blessed *is* the man *that* feareth the LORD, *that* delighteth greatly in his commandments.

2 His seed shall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright shall be blessed.

3 Wealth and riches *shall be* in his house: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness: *he is* gracious and full of compassion, and righteous.

5 A good man sheweth favor, and lendeth; he will guide his affairs with

†Heb. judgement.

† discretion.

6 Surely he shall not be moved for ever: the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.

7 He shall not be afraid of evil tidings: his heart is fixed, trusting in the LORD.

8 His heart *is* established, he shall not be afraid, until he see *his desire* upon his enemies.

*1 Cor. 9.9.

9 * He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor; his righteousness endureth for ever; his horn shall be exalted with honor.

10 The wicked shall see *it*, and be grieved, he shall gnash with his teeth, and melt away: the desire of the wicked shall perish.

PSAL. CXIII.

1 An exhortation to praise God for his excellency, 6 for his mercy.

†Heb. Hallelujah.

†PRaise ye the LORD, praise, O ye servants of the LORD, praise the name of the LORD.

*Dan. 2.20.

2 * Blessed *be* the name of the LORD, from this time forth and for evermore.

*Mal. 1.11.

3 * From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same, the LORDS name *is* to be praised.

4 The LORD *is* high above all nations, *and* his glory above the heavens.

5 Who *is* like unto the LORD our God, who † dwelleth on high?

†Heb. exalteth himself to dwell.

6 Who humbleth *himself* to behold *the things that are* in heaven, and in the earth.

*1 Sam. 2.8. Psal. 107. 41.

7 * He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth the needy out of the dunghill:

8 That he may set *him* with princes, *even* with the princes of his people.

†Heb. to dwell in an house.

9 He maketh the barren woman † to keep house; *and to be* a joyful mother of children: praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXIV.

An exhortation by the example of the dumb creatures, to fear God in his church.

*Exod. 13.3.

WHen * Israel went out of Egypt, the house of Jacob, from a people of strange language:

2 Judah was his sanctuary, *and* Israel his dominion.

* Exod. 14.21. Josh. 3.13.

3 * The sea saw *it*, and fled; * Jordan was driven back.

4 The mountains skipped like rams, *and* the little hills like lambs.

5 What *ailed* thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest? thou Jordan, *that* thou wast driven back?

6 Ye mountains, *that* ye skipped like rams, *and* ye little hills like lambs?

7 Tremble thou earth at the presence of the Lord: at the presence of the God of Jacob:

*Exod. 17.6. Numb. 20.11.

8 * Which turned the rock *into* a standing water, the flint into a fountain of waters.

PSAL. CXV.

1 Because God is truly glorious, 4 and idols are vanity, 9 he exhorteth to confidence in God.

12 God is to be blessed for his blessings.

NOt unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto thy name give glory, for thy mercy, *and* for thy truths sake.

2 Wherefore should the heathen say, * Where *is* now their God?

*Psal. 42.10. & 79.10.

3 * But our God *is* in the heavens, he hath done whatsoever he pleased.

*Psal. 135.6.

4 * Their idols *are* silver and gold, the work of mens hands.

*Psal. 135.15.

5 They have mouths, but they speak not: eys have they, but they see not:

6 They have ears, but they hear not: noses have they, but they smell not.

7 They have hands, but they handle not: feet have they, but they walk not; neither speak they through the throat.

8 They that make them, are like unto them: *so is* every one that trusteth in them.

9 O Israel, trust thou in the LORD: he *is* their help and their shield.

10 O house of Aaron, trust in the LORD: he *is* their help and their shield.

11 Ye that fear the LORD, trust in the LORD: he *is* their help and their shield.

12 The LORD hath been mindefull of us, he will bless *us*, he will bless the house of Israel, he will bless the house of Aaron.

13 He will bless them that fear the LORD, *both* small † and great.

†Heb. with.

14 The LORD shall increase you more and more, you and your children.

15 Ye *are* blessed of the LORD, which made heaven and earth.

16 The heaven, *even* the heavens *are* the LORDS: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

17 The dead praise not the LORD, neither any that go down into silence.

*Dan. 2.20.

18 * But we will bless the LORD, from this time forth and for evermore. Praise the LORD.

PSAL. CXVI.

1 *The psalmist professeth his love and duty to God for his deliverance.* 12 *He studieth to be thankful.*

I Love the LORD, because he hath heard my voice, *and* my supplications.

2 Because he hath enclined his ear unto me, therefore will I call upon *him* † as long as I live.

†Heb. in my days.

3 * The sorrows of death compassed me, and the pains of hell † gat hold upon me: I found trouble and sorrow.

*Psal. 18.5,6. †Heb. found me.

4 Then called I upon the name of the LORD; O LORD I beseech thee, deliver my soul.

5 Gracious *is* the LORD, and righteous: yea, our God *is* merciful.

6 The LORD preserveth the simple: I was brought low, and he helped me.

7 Return unto thy rest, O my soul, for the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.

8 For thou hast delivered my soul from death, mine eys from tears, *and* my feet from falling.

9 I will walk before the LORD in the land of the living.

10 * I believed, therefore have I spoken: I was greatly afflicted.

*2 Cor. 4.13.

11 I said in my haste, * All men *are* lyars.

*Rom. 3.4

12 What shall I render unto the LORD, *for* all his benefits towards me?

13 I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of the LORD.

14 I will pay my vows unto the LORD, now in the presence of all his people.

15 Precious in the sight of the LORD, *is* the death of his saints.

16 O LORD, truly I *am* thy servant, I *am* thy servant, *and* the son of thy handmaid; thou hast loosed my bonds.

17 I will offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the name of the LORD.

18 I will pay my vows unto the LORD, now in the presence of all his people:

19 In the courts of the LORDS house, in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVII.

An exhortation to praise God for his mercy and truth.

O * Praise the LORD, all ye nations: praise him, all ye people.

*Rom. 15.11.

2 For his merciful kindness is great towards us: and the truth of the LORD *endureth* for ever. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL.

PSAL. CXVIII.

1 An exhortation to praise God for his mercy. 5 The psalmist by his experience sheweth how good it is to trust in God. 19 Under the type of the psalmist, the coming of Christ in his kingdom is expressed.

*1 Chron. 16.8. Psal. 106.1. & 107.1. & 136.1.

O * Give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: because his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 Let Israel now say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 Let the house of Aaron now say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 Let them now that fear the LORD say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

†Heb. *out of distress.*

5 I called upon the LORD † in distress: the LORD answered me, *and set me* in a large place.

*Psal. 56.4,11. Heb.13.6.

6 * The LORD *is* † on my side, I will not fear: what can man do unto me?

†Heb. *for me.*

7 The LORD taketh my part with them that help me: therefore shall I see *my desire* upon them that hate me.

8 *It is* better to trust in the LORD, then to put confidence in man.

*Psal. 146.2.

9 * *It is* better to trust in the LORD, then to put confidence in princes.

10 All nations compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD will I † destroy them.

†Heb. *cut them off.*

11 They compassed me about, yea, they compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.

12 They compassed me about like bees, they are quenched as the fire of thorns: for in the name of the LORD I will † destroy them.

†Heb. *cut down.*

13 Thou hast thrust sore at me that I might fall: but the LORD helped me.

*Exod. 15.2. Isai 12.2.

14 * The LORD *is* my strength and song: and is become my salvation.

15 The voice of rejoycing and salvation *is* in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the LORD doth valiantly.

16 The right hand of the LORD *is* exalted: the right hand of the LORD doth valiantly.

17 I shall not die, but live, and declare the works of the LORD.

18 The LORD hath chastned me sore: but he hath not given me over unto death.

19 Open to me the gates of righteousness: I will go in to them, *and* I will praise the LORD.

20 This *is* the gate of the LORD, into which the righteous shall enter.

21 I will praise thee, for thou hast heard me, and art become my salvation.

*Matth. 21.42. Mark 12.10. Luke 20.17. Acts 4.11. 1 Pet. 2.4.

22 * The stone *which* the builders refused, is become the head *stone* of the corner.

†Heb. *this is from the* LORD.

23 † This is the LORDS doing, it *is* marvellous in our eys.

24 This *is* the day *which* the LORD hath made, we will rejoyce and be glad in it.

25 Save now, I beseech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperity.

*Matth. 21.9.

26 * Blessed *be* he that cometh in the name of the LORD: we have blessed you out of the house of the LORD.

27 God *is* the LORD, which hath shewed us light, binde the sacrifice with cords, *even* unto the horns of the altar.

28 Thou *art* my God, and I will praise thee; *thou art* my God, I will exalt thee.

29 O give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSAL. CXIX.

This psalm containeth sundry prayers, praises, and professions of obedience.

ALEPH.

‖Or, *perfect*, or *sincere.*

BLessed *are* the ‖undefiled in the way, who walk in the law of the LORD.

2 Blessed *are* they that keep his testimonies, *and that* seek him with the whole heart.

3 They also do no iniquity: they walk in his ways.

4 Thou hast commanded *us* to keep thy precepts diligently.

5 O that my ways were directed to keep thy statutes!

6 Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy commandments.

7 I will praise thee with uprightness of heart, when I shall have learned † thy righteous judgements.

†Heb. *judgements of thy righteousness*

8 I will keep thy statutes: O forsake me not utterly.

BETH.

9 Wherewithall shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed *thereto* according to thy word.

10 With my whole heart have I sought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments.

11 Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee.

12 Blessed *art* thou, O LORD: teach me thy statutes.

13 With my lips have I declared all the judgements of thy mouth.

14 I have rejoyced in the way of thy testimonies, as *much as* in all riches.

15 I will meditate in thy precepts, and have respect unto thy ways.

16 I will delight my self in thy statutes: I will not forget thy word.

GIMEL.

17 Deal bountifully with thy servant, *that* I may live, and keep thy word.

† Heb. *reveal.*

18 † Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.

* Gen. 47. 9. 1 Chro. 29. 15. Psal. 39. 12. Heb. 11. 13.

19 * I *am* a stranger in the earth, hide not thy commandments from me.

20 My soul breaketh for the longing *that it hath* unto thy judgements at all times.

21 Thou hast rebuked the proud *that are* cursed, which do erre from thy commandments.

22 Remove from me reproach and contempt, for I have kept thy testimonies.

23 Princes also did sit *and* speak against me: *but* thy servant did meditate in thy statutes.

24 Thy testimonies also *are* my delight, *and* † my counsellors.

† Heb. *men of my counsel.*

DALETH.

25 My soul cleaveth unto the dust: quicken thou me according to thy word.

* Psal. 25. 4. & 27. 11. & 86. 11.

26 I have declared my ways, and thou heardest me: * teach me thy statutes.

27 Make me to understand the way of thy precepts: so shall I talk of thy wondrous works.

† Heb. *droppeth.*

28 My soul † melteth for heaviness: strengthen thou me according unto thy word.

29 Remove from me the way of lying: and grant me thy law graciously.

30 I have chosen the way of truth: thy judgements have I laid *before me.*

31 I have stuck unto thy testimonies: O LORD, put me not to shame.

32 I will run the way of thy commandments: when thou shalt enlarge my heart.

HE.

33 Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy statutes, and I shall keep it *unto* the end.

34 Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law: yea, I shall observe it with *my* whole heart.

35 Make me to go in the path of thy commandments: for therein do I delight.

36 Encline my heart unto thy testimonies, and not to covetousness.

† Heb. *make to pass.*

37 † Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity: *and* quicken thou me in thy way.

38 Stablish thy word unto thy servant: who *is devoted* to thy fear.

39 Turn away my reproach which I fear: for thy judgements *are* good.

40 Behold, I have longed after thy precepts: quicken me in thy righteousness.

VAU.

41 Let thy mercies come also unto me, O LORD: *even* thy salvation according to thy word.

‖ Or, *so shall I answer him that reproacheth me a thing.*

42 ‖ So shall I have wherewith to answer him that reproacheth me: for I trust in thy word.

43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth, for I have hoped in thy judgements.

44 So shall I keep thy law continually: for ever and ever.

† Heb. *at large.*

45 And I will walk † at liberty: for I seek thy precepts.

46 I will speak of thy testimonies also before kings: and will not be ashamed.

47 And I will delight my self in thy commandments which I have loved.

48 My hands also will I lift up unto thy commandments, which I have loved: and I will meditate in thy statutes.

ZAIN.

49 Remember the word unto thy servant, upon which thou hast caused me to hope.

50 This *is* my comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath quickned me.

51 The

51 The proud have had me greatly in deriſion: *yet* have I not declined from thy law.

52 I remembred thy judgements of old, O LORD: and have comforted my ſelf.

53 Horror hath taken hold upon me: becauſe of the wicked that forſake thy law.

54 Thy ſtatutes have been my ſongs in the houſe of my pilgrimage.

55 I have remembred thy name, O LORD, in the night, and have kept thy law.

56 This I had: becauſe I kept thy precepts.

CHETH.

57 Thou *art* my portion, O LORD; I have ſaid, that I would keep thy words.

† Heb. *face.* 58 I intreated thy † favor with *my* whole heart: be merciful unto me according to thy word.

59 I thought on my ways: and turned my feet unto thy teſtimonies.

60 I made haſte, and delaied not to keep thy commandments.

‖ Or, *companies.* 61 The ‖ bands of the wicked have robbed me: *but* I have not forgotten thy law.

62 At midnight I will riſe to give thanks unto thee: becauſe of thy righteous judgements.

63 I *am* a companion of all *them* that fear thee: and of them that keep thy precepts.

64 The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy, teach me thy ſtatutes.

TETH.

65 Thou haſt dealt well with thy ſervant, O LORD, according unto thy word.

66 Teach me good judgement, and knowledge: for I have believed thy commandments.

67 Before I was afflicted, I went aſtray: but now have I kept thy word.

68 Thou *art* good, and doeſt good; teach me thy ſtatutes.

69 The proud have forged a lie againſt me: *but* I will keep thy precepts with *my* whole heart.

70 Their heart is as fat as greaſe, *but* I delight in thy law.

71 *It is* good for me that I have been afflicted: that I might learn thy ſtatutes.

* Pſal. 19. 10. Pro. 8. 11. 72 * The law of thy mouth *is* better unto me, then thouſands of gold and ſilver.

JOD.

73 Thy hands have made me and faſhioned me: give me underſtanding, that I may learn thy commandments.

74 They that fear thee, will be glad when they ſee me: becauſe I have hoped in thy word.

† Heb. *righteouſneſs.* 75 I know, O LORD, that thy judgements *are* † right: and *that* thou in faithfulneſs haſt afflicted me.

† Heb. *to comfort me.* 76 Let, I pray thee, thy merciful kindneſs be † for my comfort; according to thy word unto thy ſervant.

77 Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live: for thy law *is* my delight.

78 Let the proud be aſhamed, for they dealt perverſely with me without a cauſe: *but* I will meditate in thy precepts.

79 Let thoſe that fear thee, turn unto me, and thoſe that have known thy teſtimonies.

80 Let my heart be ſound in thy ſtatutes; that I be not aſhamed.

CAPH.

81 My ſoul fainteth for thy ſalvation: *but* I hope in thy word.

82 Mine eyes fail for thy word, ſaying, When wilt thou comfort me?

83 For I am become like a bottle in the ſmoke: *yet* do I not forget thy ſtatutes.

84 How many *are* the days of thy ſervant? when wilt thou execute judgement on them that perſecute me?

85 The proud have digged pits for me, which *are* not after thy law.

† Heb. *faithfulneſs.* 86 All thy commandments *are* † faithful; they perſecute me wrongfully; help thou me.

87 They had almoſt conſumed me upon earth: but I forſook not thy precepts.

88 Quicken me after thy loving kindneſs, ſo ſhall I keep the teſtimony of thy mouth.

LAMED.

† Heb. *to generation and generation.* 89 For ever, O LORD, thy word is ſetled in heaven.

† Heb. *ſtandeth.* 90 Thy faithfulneſs is † unto all generations: thou haſt eſtabliſhed the earth, and it † abideth.

91 They

BETH.

9 Wherewithall shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed *thereto* according to thy word.

10 With my whole heart have I sought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments.

11 Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee.

12 Blessed *art* thou, O LORD: teach me thy statutes.

13 With my lips have I declared all the judgements of thy mouth.

14 I have rejoyced in the way of thy testimonies, as *much as* in all riches.

15 I will meditate in thy precepts, and have respect unto thy ways.

16 I will delight my self in thy statutes: I will not forget thy word.

GIMEL.

17 Deal bountifully with thy servant, *that* I may live, and keep thy word.

† Heb. reveal. 18 † Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.

* Gen.47.9. 1 Chro.29.15. Psal.39.12. Heb.11.13. 19 * I *am* a stranger in the earth, hide not thy commandments from me.

20 My soul breaketh for the longing *that it hath* unto thy judgements at all times.

21 Thou hast rebuked the proud *that are* cursed, which do erre from thy commandments.

22 Remove from me reproach and contempt, for I have kept thy testimonies.

23 Princes also did sit *and* speak against me: *but* thy servant did meditate in thy statutes.

† Heb. men of my counsel. 24 Thy testimonies also *are* my delight, *and* † my counsellors.

DALETH.

25 My soul cleaveth unto the dust: quicken thou me according to thy word.

* Psal.25.4. & 27.11. & 86.11. 26 I have declared my ways, and thou heardest me: * teach me thy statutes.

27 Make me to understand the way of thy precepts: so shall I talk of thy wondrous works.

† Heb. droppeth. 28 My soul † melteth for heaviness: strengthen thou me according unto thy word.

29 Remove from me the way of lying: and grant me thy law graciously.

30 I have chosen the way of truth: thy judgements have I laid *before me*.

31 I have stuck unto thy testimonies: O LORD, put me not to shame.

32 I will run the way of thy commandments: when thou shalt enlarge my heart.

HE.

33 Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy statutes, and I shall keep it *unto* the end.

34 Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law: yea, I shall observe it with *my* whole heart.

35 Make me to go in the path of thy commandments: for therein do I delight.

36 Encline my heart unto thy testimonies, and not to covetousness.

† Heb. make to pass. 37 † Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity: *and* quicken thou me in thy way.

38 Stablish thy word unto thy servant: who *is devoted* to thy fear.

39 Turn away my reproach which I fear: for thy judgements *are* good.

40 Behold, I have longed after thy precepts: quicken me in thy righteousness.

VAU.

41 Let thy mercies come also unto me, O LORD: *even* thy salvation according to thy word.

‖ Or, so shall I answer him that reproacheth me a thing. 42 ‖ So shall I have wherewith to answer him that reproacheth me: for I trust in thy word.

43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth, for I have hoped in thy judgements.

44 So shall I keep thy law continually: for ever and ever.

† Heb. at large. 45 And I will walk † at liberty: for I seek thy precepts.

46 I will speak of thy testimonies also before kings: and will not be ashamed.

47 And I will delight my self in thy commandments which I have loved.

48 My hands also will I lift up unto thy commandments, which I have loved: and I will meditate in thy statutes.

ZAIN.

49 Remember the word unto thy servant, upon which thou hast caused me to hope.

50 This *is* my comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath quickned me.

51 The

51 The proud have had me greatly in deriſion: *yet* have I not declined from thy law.

52 I remembred thy judgements of old, O LORD: and have comforted my ſelf.

53 Horror hath taken hold upon me: becauſe of the wicked that forſake thy law.

54 Thy ſtatutes have been my ſongs in the houſe of my pilgrimage.

55 I have remembred thy name, O LORD, in the night, and have kept thy law.

56 This I had: becauſe I kept thy precepts.

CHETH.

57 Thou *art* my portion, O LORD; I have ſaid, that I would keep thy words.

† Heb. *face.* 58 I intreated thy † favor with *my* whole heart: be merciful unto me according to thy word.

59 I thought on my ways: and turned my feet unto thy teſtimonies.

60 I made haſte, and delaied not to keep thy commandments.

‖ Or, *companies.* 61 The ‖ bands of the wicked have robbed me: *but* I have not forgotten thy law.

62 At midnight I will riſe to give thanks unto thee: becauſe of thy righteous judgements.

63 I *am* a companion of all *them* that fear thee: and of them that keep thy precepts.

64 The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy, teach me thy ſtatutes.

TETH.

65 Thou haſt dealt well with thy ſervant, O LORD, according unto thy word.

66 Teach me good judgement, and knowledge: for I have believed thy commandments.

67 Before I was afflicted, I went aſtray: but now have I kept thy word.

68 Thou *art* good, and doeſt good; teach me thy ſtatutes.

69 The proud have forged a lie againſt me: *but* I will keep thy precepts with *my* whole heart.

70 Their heart is as fat as greaſe, *but* I delight in thy law.

71 *It is* good for me that I have been afflicted: that I might learn thy ſtatutes.

* *Pſal.* 19. 10. *Pro.* 8. 11. 72 * The law of thy mouth *is* better unto me, then thouſands of gold and ſilver.

JOD.

73 Thy hands have made me and faſhioned me: give me underſtanding, that I may learn thy commandments.

74 They that fear thee, will be glad when they ſee me: becauſe I have hoped in thy word.

† Heb. *righteouſneſs.* 75 I know, O LORD, that thy judgements *are* † right: and *that* thou in faithfulneſs haſt afflicted me.

† Heb. *to comfort me.* 76 Let, I pray thee, thy merciful kindneſs be † for my comfort; according to thy word unto thy ſervant.

77 Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live: for thy law *is* my delight.

78 Let the proud be aſhamed, for they dealt perverſely with me without a cauſe: *but* I will meditate in thy precepts.

79 Let thoſe that fear thee, turn unto me, and thoſe that have known thy teſtimonies.

80 Let my heart be ſound in thy ſtatutes; that I be not aſhamed.

CAPH.

81 My ſoul fainteth for thy ſalvation: *but* I hope in thy word.

82 Mine eyes fail for thy word, ſaying, When wilt thou comfort me?

83 For I am become like a bottle in the ſmoke: *yet* do I not forget thy ſtatutes.

84 How many *are* the days of thy ſervant? when wilt thou execute judgement on them that perſecute me?

85 The proud have digged pits for me, which *are* not after thy law.

† Heb. *faithfulneſs.* 86 All thy commandments *are* † faithful; they perſecute me wrongfully; help thou me.

87 They had almoſt conſumed me upon earth: but I forſook not thy precepts.

88 Quicken me after thy loving kindneſs, ſo ſhall I keep the teſtimony of thy mouth.

LAMED.

† Heb. *to generation and generation.* 89 For ever, O LORD, thy word is ſetled in heaven.

† Heb. *ſtandeth.* 90 Thy faithfulneſs is † unto all generations: thou haſt eſtabliſhed the earth, and it † abideth.

91 They

91 They continue this day according to thine ordinances: for all *are* thy servants.
92 Unless thy law *had been* my delight: I should then have perished in mine affliction.
93 I will never forget thy precepts: for with them thou hast quickned me.
94 I *am* thine, save me: for I have sought thy precepts.
95 The wicked have waited for me to destroy me: *but* I will consider thy testimonies.
96 I have seen an end of all perfection; *but* thy commandment *is* exceeding broad.

MEM.

97 O how love I thy law! it *is* my meditation all the day.
98 Thou through thy commandments hast made me wiser then mine enemies: for † they *are* ever with me.
99 I have more understanding then all my teachers: for thy testimonies *are* my meditation.
100 I understand more then the ancients: because I keep thy precepts.
101 I have refrained my feet from every evil way: that I might keep thy word.
102 I have not departed from thy judgements: for thou hast taught me.
103 * How sweet are thy words unto my † taste! *yea, sweeter* then honey to my mouth.
104 Through thy precepts I get understanding: therefore I hate every false way.

† Heb. *it is ever with me.*

* Psal. 19.10.
† Heb. *palate.*

NUN.

105 Thy word *is* a ‖ lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.
106 I have sworn, and I will perform *it*, that I will keep thy righteous judgements.
107 I am afflicted very much: quicken me, O LORD, according unto thy word.
108 Accept, I beseech thee, the free-will-offerings of my mouth, O LORD, and teach me thy judgements.
109 My soul *is* continually in my hand: yet do I not forget thy law.
110 The wicked have laid a snare for me: yet I erred not from thy precepts.
111 Thy testimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever: for they *are* the rejoycing of my heart.

‖ Or, *candle.*

112 I have enclined my heart † to perform thy statutes alway, *even unto* the end.

† Heb. *to do.*

SAMECH.

113 I hate *vain* thoughts: but thy law do I love.
114 Thou *art* my hiding place, and my shield: I hope in thy word.
115 * Depart from me, ye evil doers; for I will keep the commandments of my God.
116 Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live: and let me not be ashamed of my hope.
117 Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe: and I will have respect unto thy statutes continually.
118 Thou hast trodden down all them that erre from thy statutes: for their deceit *is* falshood.
119 Thou † puttest away all the wicked of the earth *like* dross: therefore I love thy testimonies.
120 My flesh trembleth for fear of thee, and I am afraid of thy judgements.

* Mat. 7. 23.

† Heb. *causest to cease.*

AIN.

121 I have done judgement and justice: leave me not to mine oppressors.
122 Be surety for thy servant for good: let not the proud oppress me.
123 Mine eyes fail for thy salvation, and for the word of thy righteousness.
124 Deal with thy servant according unto thy mercy, & teach me thy statutes.
125 I *am* thy servant, give me understanding, that I may know thy testimonies.
126 *It is* time for *thee* LORD to work: *for* they have made void thy law.
127 * Therefore I love thy commandments above gold, yea above fine gold.
128 Therefore I esteem all *thy* precepts *concerning* all *things to be* right; *and* I hate every false way.

* Psal. 19.10. Pro. 8.11.

PE.

129 Thy testimonies *are* wonderful: therefore doth my soul keep them.
130 The entrance of thy words giveth light: it giveth understanding unto the simple.
131 I opened my mouth, and panted: for I longed for thy commandments.
132 Look thou upon me, and be merciful

† Heb. according to the custom towards those, &c.

ful unto me, † as thou usest to do unto those that love thy name.

133 Order my steps in thy word: & let not any iniquity have dominion over me.

134 Deliver me from the oppression of man: so will I keep thy precepts.

135 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: and teach me thy statutes.

136 Rivers of waters run down mine eyes: because they keep not thy law.

TSADDI.

137 Righteous *art* thou, O LORD, and upright *are* thy judgements.

138 Thy testimonies *that* thou hast commanded, *are* † righteous, and very † faithful.

† Heb. righteousness. † Heb. faithfulness.

139 * My zeal hath † consumed me: because mine enemies have forgotten thy words.

* Psal. 69.9. John 2. 17.

140 Thy word *is* very † pure: therefore thy servant loveth it.

† Heb. cut me off.

141 I *am* small and despised: *yet* do not I forget thy precepts.

142 Thy righteousness *is* an everlasting righteousness, & thy law *is* the truth.

† Heb. tryed or refined

143 Trouble and anguish have † taken hold on me: *yet* thy commandments *are* my delights.

† Heb. found me.

144 The righteousness of thy testimonies *is* everlasting: give me understanding, and I shall live.

KOPH.

145 I cryed with *my* whole heart, hear me, O LORD: I will keep thy statutes.

Or, that I may keep.

146 I cried unto thee, save me: ‖ and I shall keep thy testimonies.

147 I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried: I hoped in thy word.

148 Mine eyes prevent the *night* watches, that I might meditate in thy word.

149 Hear my voice according unto thy loving kindness: O LORD quicken me according to thy judgement.

150 They draw nigh that follow after mischief: they are far from thy law.

151 Thou *art* near, O LORD: and all thy commandments *are* truth.

152 Concerning thy testimonies, I have known of old, that thou hast founded them for ever.

RESH.

153 Consider mine affliction, and deliver me: for I do not forget thy law.

154 Plead my cause, and deliver me: quicken me according to thy word.

155 Salvation *is* far from the wicked: for they seek not thy statutes.

156 ‖ Great *are* thy tender mercies, O LORD: quicken me according to thy judgements.

‖ Or, many.

157 Many *are* my persecutors, and mine enemies: *yet* do I not decline from thy testimonies.

158 I beheld the transgressors, and was grieved: because they kept not thy word.

159 Consider how I love thy precepts: quicken me, O LORD, according to thy loving kindness.

160 † Thy word *is* true *from* the beginning: and every one of thy righteous judgements *endureth* for ever.

† Heb. the beginning of thy word is true.

SCHIN.

161 Princes have persecuted me without a cause: but my heart standeth in awe of thy word.

162 I rejoyce at thy word, as one that findeth great spoil.

163 I hate and abhor lying: *but* thy law do I love.

164 Seven times a day do I praise thee: because of thy righteous judgements.

165 Great peace have they which love thy law: and † nothing shall offend them.

† Heb. they shall have no stumbling block;

166 LORD, I have hoped for thy salvation: and done thy commandments.

167 My soul hath kept thy testimonies: and I love them exceedingly.

168 I have kept thy precepts & thy testimonies: for all my ways *are* before thee.

TAU.

169 Let my cry come near before thee, O LORD: give me understanding according to thy word.

170 Let my supplication come before thee: deliver me according to thy word.

171 My lips shall utter praise, when thou hast taught me thy statutes.

172 My tongue shall speak of thy word: for all thy commandments *are* righteousness.

173 Let thine hand help me: for I have chosen thy precepts.

174 I have longed for thy salvation,

O

O LORD: and thy law *is* my delight.

175 Let my ſoul live, and it ſhall praiſe thee: and let thy judgements help me.

176 I have gone aſtray like a loſt ſheep, ſeek thy ſervant: for I do not forget thy commandments.

PSAL. CXX.

1 David prayeth againſt Doeg, 3 reproveth his tongue, 5 complaineth of his neceſſary converſation with the wicked.

¶ A ſong of degrees.

IN my diſtreſs I cried unto the LORD, and he heard me.

2 Deliver my ſoul, O LORD, from lying lips, *and* from a deceitful tongue.

3 ‖ What ſhall be given unto thee? or what ſhall be † done unto thee, thou falſe tongue?

4 ‖ Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper.

5 Wo is me, that I ſojourn in Meſech, *that* I dwell in the tents of Kedar.

6 My ſoul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace.

7 I *am* ‖ *for* peace: but when I ſpeak, they *are* for war.

‖ Or, *what ſhall the deceitful tongue give unto thee? or what ſhall it profit thee.* † Heb. *added.* ‖ Or, *It is as the ſharp arrows of the mighty man, with coals of juniper.* ‖ Or, a man *of peace.*

PSAL. CXXI.

The great ſafety of the godly, who put their truſt in Gods protection.

¶ A ſong of degrees.

‖ I Will lift up mine eyes unto the hills, from whence cometh my help.

2 * My help *cometh* from the LORD, which made heaven and earth.

3 He will not ſuffer thy foot to be moved: he that keepeth thee will not ſlumber.

4 Behold, he that keepeth Iſrael ſhall neither ſlumber nor ſleep.

5 The LORD *is* thy keeper: the LORD *is* thy ſhade upon thy right hand.

6 The ſun ſhall not ſmite thee by day; nor the moon by night.

7 The LORD ſhall preſerve thee from all evill: he ſhall preſerve thy ſoul.

8 The LORD ſhall preſerve thy going out, and thy coming in, from this time forth, and even for evermore.

‖ Or, *ſhall I lift up mine eyes to the hils? whence ſhould my help come?* * Pſal. 124.8.

PSAL. CXXII.

1 David profeſſeth his joy for the church, 6 and prayeth for the peace thereof.

¶ A ſong of degrees of David.

I Was glad when they ſaid unto me, Let us go into the houſe of the LORD.

2 Our feet ſhall ſtand within thy gates, O Jeruſalem.

3 Jeruſalem is built as a city, that is compact together:

4 Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD, *unto* the teſtimony of Iſrael, to give thanks unto the name of the LORD.

5 For there † are ſet thrones of judgement: the thrones of the houſe of David.

6 Pray for the peace of Jeruſalem: they ſhall proſper that love thee.

7 Peace be within thy walls, *and* proſperity within thy palaces.

8 For my brethren and companions ſakes, I wil now ſay, Peace *be* within thee

9 Becauſe of the houſe of the LORD our God, I will ſeek thy good,

† Heb. *do ſit.*

PSAL. CXXIII.

1 The godly profeſs their confidence in God, 3 and pray to be delivered from contempt.

¶ A ſong of degrees.

UNto thee lift I up mine eyes, O thou that dwelleſt in the heavens.

2 Behold, as the eyes of ſervants *look* unto the hand of their maſters, *and* as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her miſtreſs: ſo our eys *wait* upon the LORD our God, until that he have mercy upon us.

3 Have mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.

4 Our ſoul is exceedingly filled with the ſcorning of thoſe that are at eaſe, *and* with the contempt of the proud.

PSAL. CXXIV.

The church bleſſeth God for a miraculous deliverance.

¶ A ſong of degrees of David.

IF *it had* not *been* the LORD who was on our ſide: now may Iſrael ſay:

2 If *it had* not *been* the LORD who was on our ſide, when men roſe up againſt us:

3 Then they had ſwallowed us up quick, when their wrath was kindled againſt us:

4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us, the ſtream had gone over our ſoul.

5 Then the proud waters had gone over our ſoul.

6 Bleſſed *be* the LORD: who hath not given us *as* a prey to their teeth.

7 Our

7 Our soul is escaped as a bird out of the snare of the fowlers; the snare is broken, and we are escaped.

* Psal. 121.2. 8 * Our help *is* in the name of the LORD who made heaven and earth.

PSAL. CXXV.

1 The safety of such as trust in God. 4 A prayer for the godly, and against the wicked.

¶ A song of degrees.

THey that trust in the LORD *shall be* as mount Zion, *which* cannot be removed, *but* abideth for ever.

2 *As* the mountains *are* round about Jerusalem, so the LORD *is* round about his people, from henceforth even for ever.

† Heb. wickedness. 3 For the rod of † the wicked shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous: lest the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity.

4 Do good, O LORD, unto *those that be* good, and to *them that are* upright in their hearts.

5 *As for* such as turn aside unto their crooked ways, the LORD shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: *but* peace *shall be* upon Israel.

PSAL. CXXVI.

1 The church celebrating her incredible return out of captivity, 4 prayeth for, and prophesieth the good success thereof.

¶ A song of degrees.

† Heb. returned the returning of Zion. WHen the LORD † turned again the captivity of Zion: we were like them that dream.

2 Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with singing: then said they among the heathen, The † Heb hath magnified to do with them. LORD † hath done great things for them.

3 The LORD hath done great things for us: *whereof* we are glad.

4 Turn again our captivity, O LORD, as the streams in the south.

‖ Or, singing. 5 They that sow in tears, shall reap in ‖ joy.

‖ Or, seed-basket. 6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing ‖ precious seed, shall doubtless come again with rejoycing, bringing his sheaves *with him.*

PSAL. CXXVII.

1 The vertue of Gods blessing. 3 Good children are his gift.

Or, of Solomon. ¶ A song of degrees ‖ for Solomon.

EXcept the LORD build the house, they labour in vain that † build it: except the LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh *but* in vain. † Heb. are builders of it in it.

2 *It is* vain for you to rise up early, to sit up late, to eat the bread of sorrows: *for* so he giveth his beloved sleep.

3 Lo, children *are* an heritage of the LORD: *and* the fruit of the womb *is his* reward. † Heb. hath filled his quiver with them.

4 As arrows *are* in the hand of a mighty man: so *are* children of the youth.

‖ Or, shall subdue, as Psal. 18. 47. or destroy. 5 Happy *is* the man that † hath his quiver full of them: they shall not be ashamed, but they ‖ shall speak with the enemies in the gate.

PSAL. CXXVIII.

The sundry blessings which follow them that fear God

¶ A song of degrees.

BLessed *is* every one that feareth the LORD: that walketh in his ways.

2 For thou shalt eat the labor of thine hands: happy *shalt* thou *be*, and *it shall be* well with thee.

3 Thy wife *shall be* as a fruitful vine by the sides of thine house: thy children like olive plants round about thy table.

4 Behold, that thus shall the man be blessed, that feareth the LORD.

5 The LORD shall bless thee out of Zion: and thou shalt see the good of Jerusalem, all the days of thy life.

6 Yea, thou shalt see thy childrens children, *and* peace upon Israel.

PSAL. CXXIX.

1 An exhortation to praise God for saving Israel in their great afflictions. 5 The haters of the church are cursed,

¶ A song of degrees.

‖ Or, much. ‖ MAny a time have they afflicted me from my youth, may Israel now say:

2 Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth: yet have they not prevailed against me.

3 The plowers plowed upon my back: they made long their furrows.

4 The LORD *is* righteous: he hath cut asunder the cords of the wicked.

5 Let them all be confounded, and turned back that hate Zion.

6 Let

6 Let them be as the graſs *upon* the houſe-tops: which withereth afore it groweth up.

7 Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand: nor he that bindeth ſheaves, his boſom.

8 Neither do they which go by, ſay, The bleſſing of the LORD *be* upon you: we bleſs you in the name of the LORD.

PSAL. CXXX.

1 The pſalmiſt profeſſeth his hope in prayer, 5 and his patience in hope. 7 He exhorteth Iſrael to hope in God.

¶ A ſong of degrees.

OUt of the depths have I cried unto thee, O LORD.

2 Lord hear my voice: let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my ſupplications.

3 If thou, LORD, ſhouldeſt mark iniquities: O Lord, who ſhall ſtand?

4 But *there is* forgiveneſs with thee: that thou mayeſt be feared.

5 I wait for the LORD, my ſoul doth wait, and in his word do I hope.

6 My ſoul *waiteth* for the Lord, more then they that watch for the morning: ‖ *I ſay, more then* they that watch for the morning.

‖ Or, *which watch unto the morning.*

7 Let Iſrael hope in the LORD, for with the LORD *there is* mercy: and with him *is* plenteous redemption.

8 And he ſhall redeem Iſrael from all his iniquities.

PSAL. CXXXI.

1 David profeſſing his humility, 3 exhorteth Iſrael to hope in God.

¶ A ſong of degrees of David.

LORD, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty: neither do I † exerciſe my ſelf in great matters, or in things too † high for me.

† *Heb. walk.*
† *Heb. wonderful.*

2 Surely I have behaved & quieted † my ſelf as a child that is weaned of nis mother: my ſoul *is* even as a weaned child.

† *Heb. my ſoul.*

3 Let Iſrael hope in the LORD, † from henceforth, and for ever.

† *Heb. from now.*

PSAL. CXXXII.

1 David in his prayer commendeth unto God the religious care he had for the ark. 8 His prayer at the removing of the ark, 11 with a repetition of Gods promiſes.

¶ A ſong of degrees.

LORD remember David, *and* all his afflictions:

2 How he ſware unto the LORD, *and* vowed unto the mighty *God* of Jacob.

3 Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my houſe: nor go up into my bed:

4 I will not give ſleep to mine eyes: *or* ſlumber to mine eie-lids,

5 Until I find out a place for the LORD: † an habitation for the mighty *God* of Jacob.

† *Heb. habitations.*

6 Lo, we heard of it at Ephratah: we found it in the fields of the wood.

7 We will go into his tabernacles: we will worſhip at his footſtool.

8 * Ariſe, O LORD, into thy reſt: thou, and the ark of thy ſtrength.

* *Num. 10.35. 2 Chro. 6. 41.*

9 Let thy prieſts be clothed with righteouſneſs: and let thy ſaints ſhout for joy.

10 For thy ſervant Davids ſake, turn not away the face of thine anointed.

11 The LORD hath ſworn *in* truth unto David, he will not turn from it, * Of the fruit of † thy body will I ſet upon thy throne.

* *2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 King. 8.25. 2 Chro. 6. 16. Luk. 1.69. Acts 2.30.*
† *Heb. thy belly.*

12 If thy children will keep my covenant and my teſtimony, that I ſhall teach them; their children alſo ſhall ſit upon thy throne for evermore.

13 For the LORD hath choſen Zion: he hath deſired *it* for his habitation.

14 This is my reſt for ever: here will I dwell, for I have deſired it.

15 I will ‖ abundantly bleſs her proviſion: I will ſatisfie her poor with bread.

‖ Or, *ſurely.*

16 I will alſo clothe her prieſts with ſalvation: and her ſaints ſhall ſhout aloud for joy.

17 * There will I make the horn of David to bud: I have ordained a ‖ lamp for mine anointed.

* *Luke 1. 69.*
‖ Or, *candle.*

18 His enemies will I clothe with ſhame: but upon himſelf ſhall his crown flouriſh.

PSAL. CXXXIII.

The benefit of the communion of ſaints.

¶ A ſong of degrees, of David.

BEhold, how good and how pleaſant *it is*, for brethren to dwell † together in unity.

† *Heb. even together.*

2 *It*

2 *It is* like the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, *even* Aarons beard, that went down to the skirts of his garments.

3 As the dew of Hermon, *and as the dew* that descended upon the mountains of Zion, for there the LORD commanded the blessing, *even* life for evermore.

PSAL. CXXXIV.

An exhortation to bless God.

¶ A song of degrees.

BEhold, bless ye the LORD, all *ye* servants of the LORD, which by night stand in the house of the LORD.

‖ Or, *in holiness.*

2 Lift up your hands ‖ *in* the sanctuary: and bless the LORD.

3 The LORD that made heaven and earth, bless thee out of Zion.

PSAL. CXXXV.

An exhortation to praise God for his mercy, 5 for his power, 8 for his judgements. 15 The vanity of idols. 19 An exhortation to bless God.

PRaise ye the LORD, praise ye the name of the LORD, praise *him*, O ye servants of the LORD.

2 Ye that stand in the house of the LORD, in the courts of the house of our God.

3 Praise ye the LORD, for the LORD *is* good: sing *praises* unto his name, for *it is* pleasant.

4 For the LORD hath chosen Jacob unto himself, *and* Israel for his peculiar treasure.

5 For I know that the LORD *is* great, and *that* our Lord *is* above all gods.

6 Whatsoever the LORD pleased, *that* did he in heaven and in earth, in the seas, and all deep places.

* Jer. 10. 13.

7 * He causeth the vapors to ascend from the ends of the earth, he maketh lightnings for the rain: he bringeth the wind out of his treasuries.

* Exod. 12. 29. † Heb. *from man unto beast.*

8 * Who smote the first-born of Egypt, † both of man and beast.

9 *Who* sent tokens and wonders into the midst of thee, O Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants.

* Num. 21. 24, 25, 26, 34, 35.

10 * Who smote great nations, and slew mighty kings.

11 Sihon king of the Amorite, and Og king of Bashan, and all the kingdoms of Canaan:

* Josh 12. 7.

12 * And gave their land *for* an heritage, an heritage unto Israel his people.

13 Thy name, O LORD, *endureth* for ever, *and* thy memorial, O LORD, † throughout all generations.

† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

14 For the LORD will judge his people, and he will repent himself concerning his servants.

* Psa. 115. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11.

15 * The idols of the heathen *are* silver and gold, the work of mens hands.

16 They have mouths, but they speak not; eyes have they, but they see not.

17 They have ears but they hear not, neither is there *any* breath in their mouths.

18 They that make them are like unto them: *so is* every one that trusteth in them.

19 Bless the LORD O house of Israel: bless the LORD, O house of Aaron.

20 Bless the LORD, O house of Levi; ye that fear the LORD, bless the LORD.

21 Blessed *be* the LORD out of Zion, which dwelleth at Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXXXVI.

An exhortation to give thanks to God for particular mercies.

O * Give thanks unto the LORD, for he *is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

* Psa. 106. 1. & 107. 1. & 118. 1.

2 O give thanks unto the God of gods: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 O give thanks to the Lord of lords: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 To him who alone doth great wonders: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

* Gen. 1. 1.

5 * To him that by wisdom made the heavens: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

* Gen. 1. 9. Jer. 10. 12.

6 * To him that stretched out the earth above the waters: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

* Gen. 1. 14.

7 * To him that made great lights: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

† Heb. *for the rulings by day.*

8 The sun † to rule by day: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

9 The moon and stars to rule by night: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

* Exod. 12. 29.

10 * To him that smote Egypt, in their first-born: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

11 * And

11 * And brought out Israel from among them: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

12 With a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

13 * To him which divided the Red-sea into parts: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

14 And made Israel to pass through the midst of it: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

15 * But † overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the Red-sea: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

16 * To him which led his people through the wilderness: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

17 To him which smote great kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

18 * And slew famous kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

19 * Sihon king of the Amorite: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

20 * And Og the king of Bashan: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

21 * And gave their land for an heritage: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

22 *Even* an heritage unto Israel his servant: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

23 Who remembred us in our low estate: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

24 And hath redeemed us from our enemies: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

25 Who giveth food to all flesh: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven: for his mercy endureth for ever.

* Exod. 13.17.
* Exod. 14.21, 22.
* Exod. 14.28.
† Heb. *shaked off.*
* Exod. 15.22.
* Deut. 29.7. Psal. 135. 10, 11.
* Num. 21.23.
* Num. 21.33.
* Josh. 12. 7.

PSAL. CXXXVII.

The constancy of the Jews in captivity. 7 The prophet curseth Edom and Babel.

BY the rivers of Babylon, there we sate down, yea we wept, when we remembred Zion.

2 We hanged our harps upon the willows, in the midst thereof.

3 For there they that carried us away captive, required of us † a song, and they that † wasted us, *required of us* mirth, *saying*, Sing us *one* of the songs of Zion.

4 How shall we sing the LORD's song in a † strange land?

5 If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, let my right hand forget *her cunning*.

† Heb. *the words of a song.*
† Heb. *laid us on heaps.*
† Heb. *land of a stranger.*

6 If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Jerusalem above † my chief joy.

7 Remember, O LORD, * the children of Edom in the day of Jerusalem; who said, † Rase *it*, rase *it*, *even* to the foundation thereof.

8 O daughter of Babylon, who art to be † destroyed: happy *shall he be* † that rewardeth thee, as thou hast served us.

9 Happy *shall he be* that taketh and * dasheth thy little ones against † the stones.

† Heb. *the head of my joy.*
* Obad. 10, &c.
† Heb. *make bare.*
† Heb. *wasted.*
† Heb. *that recompenseth unto thee thy deed which thou didst the rock.*

to us. * Isa 13.16. † Heb.

PSAL. CXXXVIII.

1 David praiseth God for the truth of his word. 4 He prophesieth that the kings of the earth shall praise God. 7 He professeth his confidence in God.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

I Will praise thee with my whole heart, * before the gods will I sing *praise* unto thee.

2 I will worship towards thy holy temple, and praise thy name, for thy loving kindness, and for thy truth: for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name.

3 In the day when I cried, thou answeredst me: *and* strengthnedst me *with* strength in my soul.

4 All the kings of the earth shall praise thee, O LORD, when they hear the words of thy mouth.

5 Yea, they shall sing in the ways of the LORD: for great *is* the glory of the LORD.

6 Though the LORD *be* high, yet hath he respect unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off.

7 Though I walk in the midst of trouble, thou wilt revive me, thou shalt stretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies, & thy right hand shall save me.

8 The LORD will perfect *that which* concerneth me: thy mercy, O LORD, *endureth* for ever: forsake not the works of thine own hands.

* Psal. 119.46.

PSAL. CXXXIX.

1 David praiseth God for his all-seeing providence, 17 and for his infinite mercies. 19 He detesteth the wicked. 23 He prayeth for sincerity.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

O

O LORD, thou hast searched me, and known *me*.

2 Thou knowest my down-sitting, and mine up-rising, thou understandest my thought afar off.

‖ Or, winnowest. 3 Thou ‖ compassest my path, and my lying down, and art acquainted *with* all my ways.

4 For *there is* not a word in my tongue, *but* lo, O LORD, thou knowest it altogether.

5 Thou hast beset me behinde and before, and laid thine hand upon me.

6 *Such* knowledge is too wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot *attain* unto it.

7 Whither shall I go from thy spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence?

* Amos 9. 2, 3, 4. 8 * If I ascend up into heaven, thou *art* there: if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou *art there*.

9 *If* I take the wings of the morning, & dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea:

10 Even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me.

11 If I say, Surely the darkness shall cover me: even the night shall be light about me.

* Job 26. 6 Heb. 4. 13. † Heb. darkneth not. † Heb. as is the darkness, so is the light. 12 Yea, * the darkness † hideth not from thee, but the night shineth as the day: † the darkness and the light *are* both alike *to thee*.

13 For thou hast possessed my reins: thou hast covered me in my mothers womb.

† Heb. greatly. ‖ Or, strength, or body. 14 I will praise thee, for I am fearfully *and* wonderfully made, marvellous *are* thy works, and *that* my soul knoweth † right well.

15 My ‖ substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret; *and* curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth.

† Heb. all of them. ‖ Or, what days they should be fashioned. * Psa. 40. 5 16 Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being unperfect, and in thy book † all *my members* were written, ‖ *which* in continuance were fashioned, when *as yet there was* none of them.

17 * How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God! how great is the sum of them!

18 *If* I should count them, they are moe in number then the sand: when I awake, I am still with thee.

19 Surely thou wilt slay the wicked, O God: depart from me therefore ye bloody men.

20 For they speak against thee wickedly, *and* thine enemies take *thy name* in vain.

21 Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee?

22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.

23 Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts.

† Heb. way of pain, or grief. 24 And see if *there be any* † wicked way in me: and lead me in the way everlasting.

PSAL. CXL.

1 David prayeth to be delivered from Saul and Doeg. 8 He prayeth against them. 12 He comforteth himself by confidence in God.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

† Heb. man of violences. DEliver me, O LORD, from the evil man: preserve me from the † violent man.

2 Which imagine mischiefs in *their* heart; continually are they gathered together *for* war.

* Psa. 58. 4 Rom. 3. 13 3 They have sharpned their tongues like a serpent; * adders poyson *is* under their lips. Selah.

4 Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked, preserve me from the violent man, who have purposed to overthrow my goings.

5 The proud have hid a snare for me, and cords, they have spread a net by the way side: they have set grins for me. Selah.

6 I said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my God: hear the voice of my supplications, O LORD.

7 O GOD the Lord, the strength of my salvation, thou hast covered my head in the day of battel.

‖ Or, let them not be exalted. 8 Grant not, O LORD, the desires of the wicked, further not his wicked device, ‖ *lest* they exalt themselves. Selah.

9 *As for* the head of those that compass me about, let the mischief

of their own lips cover them.

10 Let burning coals fall upon them, let them be cast into the fire; into deep pits, that they rise not up again.

† Heb. a man of tongue. ‖ Or, an evil speaker, a wicked man of violence be established in the earth: let him be hunted to his overthrow.

11 Let not † ‖ an evil speaker be established in the earth: evil shall hunt the violent man to overthrow *him*.

12 I know that the LORD will maintain the cause of the afflicted, *and* the right of the poor.

13 Surely the righteous shall give thanks unto thy name, the upright shall dwell in thy presence.

PSAL. CXLI.

1 David prayeth that his suit may be acceptable, 4 his conscience sincere, 7 and his life safe from snares.

¶ A psalm of David.

LORD, I cry unto thee, make haste unto me, give ear unto my voice, when I cry unto thee.

† Heb. directed. 2 Let my prayer be † set forth before thee *as* incense; *and* the lifting up of my hands *as* the evening sacrifice.

3 Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth: keep the door of my lips.

4 Encline not my heart to *any* evil thing, to practise wicked works with men that work iniquity: and let me not eat of their dainties.

‖ Or, let the righteous smite me kindly, and reprove me, let not their precious oyl break my head, &c. 5 ‖ Let the righteous smite me, *it shall be* a kindness; and let him reprove me, *it shall be* an excellent oyl, *which* shall not break my head: for yet my prayer also *shall be* in their calamities.

6 When their judges are overthrown in stony places, they shall hear my words, for they are sweet.

7 Our bones are scattered at the graves mouth, as when one cutteth and cleaveth *wood* upon the earth.

† Heb. make not my soul bare. 8 But mine eyes *are* unto thee, O GOD the Lord: in thee is my trust, † leave not my soul destitute.

9 Keep me from the snare *which* they have laid for me, and the grins of the workers of iniquity.

† Heb. pass over. 10 Let the wicked fall into their own nets, whilest that I withall † escape.

PSAL. CXLII.

David sheweth that in his trouble, all his comfort was in prayer unto God.

¶ ‖ Maschil of David; a prayer when he was in the cave.

‖ Or, A psalm of David giving instruction. I Cried unto the LORD with my voice: with my voice unto the LORD did I make my supplication.

2 I poured out my complaint before him; I shewed before him my trouble.

3 When my spirit was overwhelmed within me, then thou knewest my path: in the way wherein I walked, have they privily laid a snare for me.

‖ Or, look on the right hand, and see. † Heb. perished from me. † Heb. no man sought after my soul. 4 ‖ I looked on *my* right hand, and beheld, but *there was* no man that would know me, refuge † failed me: † no man cared for my soul.

5 I cried unto thee, O LORD, I said, Thou *art* my refuge, *and* my portion in the land of the living.

6 Attend unto my cry, for I am brought very low; deliver me from my persecuters, for they are stronger then I.

7 Bring my soul out of prison, that I may praise thy name: the righteous shall compass me about: for thou shalt deal bountifully with me.

PSAL. CXLIII.

1 David prayeth for favor in judgement. 3 He complaineth of his griefs. 5 He strengtheneth his faith by meditation and prayer. 7 He prayeth for grace, 9, for deliverance, 10 for sanctification, 12 for destruction of his enemies.

¶ A psalm of David.

HEar my prayer, O LORD, give ear to my supplications: in thy faithfulness answer me, *and* in thy righteousness.

2 And enter not into judgement with thy servant: for * in thy sight shall no man living be justified.

* Exod. 34. 7. Rom. 3. 20. Gal. 2. 16. 3 For the enemy hath persecuted my soul, he hath smitten my life down to the ground: he hath made me to dwell in darkness, as those that have been long dead.

4 Therefore is my spirit overwhelmed within me: my heart within me is desolate.

5 I remember the days of old, I meditate on all thy works: I muse on the work of thy hands.

6 I stretch forth my hands unto thee: my soul *thirsteth* after thee, as a thirsty land. Selah.

7 Hear

7 Hear me speedily, O LORD, my spirit faileth: hide not thy face from me, ‖ lest I be like unto them that go down into the pit.

‖ Or, *for I am become like, &c.*

8 Cause me to hear thy loving kindness in the morning, for in thee do I trust: cause me to know the way wherein I should walk, for I lift up my soul unto thee.

9 Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies: I † flee unto thee to hide me.

† Heb. *hid me with thee.*

10 Teach me to do thy will, for thou *art* my God: thy spirit *is* good, lead me into the land of uprightness.

11 Quicken me, O LORD, for thy names sake: for thy righteousness sake bring my soul out of trouble.

12 And of thy mercy cut off mine enemies, and destroy all them that afflict my soul: for I *am* thy servant.

PSAL. CXLIV.

1 David blesseth God for his mercy both to him and to man. 5 He prayeth that God would powerfully deliver him from his enemies. 9 He promiseth to praise God. 11 He prayeth for the happy estate of the kingdom.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

† Heb. *my rock.* * 2 Sam. 22.35. † Heb. *to the war, &c.* * 2 Sam. 22.2,3,40. ‖ Or, *my mercy.* * Job 7.17. Psal. 8.4. Heb 2.6. * Job 14.2. Psal. 39.5.

BLessed *be* the LORD † my strength, * which teacheth my hands † to war, *and* my fingers to fight.

2 * ‖ My goodness and my fortress, my high tower and my deliverer, my shield, and *he* in whom I trust: who subdueth my people under me.

3 * LORD, what *is* man, that thou takest knowledge of him, *or* the son of man, that thou makest account of him?

4 * Man is like to vanity, his days *are* as a shadow that passeth away.

5 Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and come down: touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.

* Psal. 18.13,14. † Heb. *hands.*

6 * Cast forth lightning, and scatter them, shoot out thine arrows and destroy them.

7 Send thine † hand from above, rid me, and deliver me out of great waters: from the hand of strange children.

8 Whose mouth speaketh vanity: and their right hand *is* a right hand of falsehood.

9 I will sing a new song unto thee, O God: upon a psaltery, *and* an instrument of ten strings will I sing *praises* unto thee.

10 *It is he* that giveth ‖ salvation unto kings: who delivereth David his servant from the hurtful sword.

‖ Or, *victory.*

11 Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of strange children, whose mouth speaketh vanity: and their right hand *is* a right hand of falsehood.

12 That our sons *may be* as plants grown up in their youth; *that* our daughters *may be* as corner stones; † polished *after* the similitude of a palace:

† Heb. *cut.*

13 *That* our garners *may be* full, affording † all manner of store, *that* our sheep may bring forth thousands, and ten thousands in our streets.

† Heb. *from kinde to kinde.*

14 *That* our oxen *may be* † strong to labor, *that there be* no breaking in, nor going out; that *there be* no complaining in our streets.

† Heb. *able to bear burdens, or loaden with flesh.*

15 * Happy *is that* people that is in such a case: *yea*, happy *is that* people, whose God *is* the LORD.

* Psal. 33.12. and 65.4.

PSAL. CXLV.

1 David praiseth God for his fame, 8 for his goodness, 11 for his kingdom, 14 for his providence, 17 for his saving mercy.

¶ Davids *psalm of* praise.

† Heb *and of his greatness there is no search.*

I Will extol thee, my God, O king: and I will bless thy name for ever & ever.

2 Every day will I bless thee: and I will praise thy name for ever and ever.

3 Great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised: † and his greatness *is* unsearchable.

4 One generation shall praise thy works to another, and shall declare thy mighty acts.

5 I will speak of the glorious honor of thy majesty, and of thy wondrous † works.

† Heb. *things, or words.*

6 And *men* shall speak of the might of thy terrible acts: and I will † declare thy greatness.

† Heb. *declare it.*

7 They shall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodness, and shall sing of thy righteousness.

* Exod. 34 6,7. Num. 14. 18. Psal. 86. 5,15. and 103.8.

8 * The LORD *is* gracious, and full of compassion: slow to anger, and † of great mercy.

† Heb. *great in mercy.*

9 The LORD *is* good to all: and his tender mercies *are* over all his works.

10 All thy works shall praise thee, O LORD: and thy saints shall bless thee.

11 They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power.

12 To make known to the sons of men, his mighty acts, and the glorious majesty of his kingdom.

† Heb. *a kingdom of all ages.*

13 Thy kingdom *is* † an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion *endureth* throughout all generations.

14 The LORD upholdeth all that fall, and raiseth up all *those that be* bowed down.

‖ Or, *look unto thee.*

15 The eyes of all ‖ wait upon thee, and thou givest them their meat in due season.

16 Thou openest thine hand, and satisfiest the desire of every living thing.

‖ Or, *merciful, or bountiful.*

17 The LORD *is* righteous in all his ways, and ‖ holy in all his works.

18 The LORD *is* nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth.

19 He will fulfil the desire of them that fear him: he also will hear their cry, and will save them.

20 The LORD preserveth all them that love him: but all the wicked will he destroy.

21 My mouth shall speak the praise of the LORD: and let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

PSAL. CXLVI.

1 The psalmist voweth perpetual praises to God. 3 He exhorteth not to trust in man. 5 God for his power, justice, mercy and kingdom, is onely worthy to be trusted.

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

† PRaise ye the LORD: praise the LORD, O my soul.

2 While I live, will I praise the LORD: I will sing *praises* unto my God, while I have any being.

*Psa. 118. 8, 9.

3 * Put not your trust in princes, *nor* in the son of man, in whom *there is* no

‖ Or, *salvation.*

‖ help.

4 His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth: in that very day his thoughts perish.

5 Happy *is he* that *hath* the God of Jacob for his help, whose hope *is* in the LORD his God:

6 Which made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that therein *is*: which keepeth truth for ever.

7 Which executeth judgement for the oppressed, which giveth food to the hungry: the LORD looseth the prisoners.

8 The LORD openeth *the eyes of* the blinde: the LORD raiseth *them that are* bowed down: the LORD loveth the righteous.

9 The LORD preserveth the strangers; he relieveth the fatherless and widow: but the way of the wicked he turneth upside down.

* Exod. 15.18.

10 * The LORD shall reign for ever, *even* thy God, O Zion, unto all generations. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLVII.

1 The prophet exhorteth to praise God, for his care of the church, 4 his power, 6 and his mercy: 7 to praise him for his providence: 12 to praise him for his blessings upon the kingdom, 15 for his power over the meteors, 19 and for his ordinances in the church.

PRaise ye the LORD: for *it is* good to sing *praises unto* our God: for *it is* pleasant, *and* praise is comely.

2 The LORD doth build up Jerusalem: he gathereth together the outcasts of Israel.

† Heb. *griefs.*

3 He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their † wounds.

4 He telleth the number of the stars: he calleth them all by *their* names.

† Heb. *of his understanding there is no number.*

5 Great *is* our Lord, and of great power: † his understanding *is* infinite.

6 The LORD lifteth up the meek: he casteth the wicked down to the ground.

7 Sing unto the LORD with thanksgiving: sing *praise* upon the harp unto our God.

8 Who covereth the heaven with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains.

* Job 38. 41. Psal. 104. 27, 28.

9 * He giveth to the beast his food, *and* to the young ravens which cry.

10 He delighteth not in the strength of the horse: he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.

11 The LORD taketh pleasure in them that fear him, in those that hope in his mercy.

12 Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem: praise thy God, O Zion.

13 For he hath strengthned the bars of thy gates: he hath blessed thy children within thee.

† Heb. who maketh thy border peace. † Heb. fat of wheat.

14 † He maketh peace *in* thy borders: & filleth thee with the †finest of the wheat.

15 He sendeth forth his commandment *upon* earth: his word runneth very swiftly.

16 He giveth snow like wooll: he scattereth the hoar frost like ashes.

17 He casteth forth his ice like morsels: who can stand before his cold?

18 He sendeth out his word, and melteth them: he causeth his wind to blow, *and* the waters flow.

† Heb. his words.

19 He sheweth † his word unto Jacob, his statutes & his judgements unto Israel.

20 He hath not dealt so with any nation: and *as for his* judgements, they have not known them. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLVIII.

1 The psalmist exhorteth the celestial, 7 the terrestrial, 11 and the rational creatures to praise God.

† Heb. Hallelujah.

† PRaise ye the LORD. Praise ye the LORD from the heavens: praise him in the heights.

2 Praise ye him all his angels: praise ye him all his hosts.

3 Praise ye him sun and moon: praise him all ye stars of light.

4 Praise him ye heavens of heavens, and ye waters that *be* above the heavens.

5 Let them praise the name of the LORD: for he commanded, and they were created.

6 He hath also stablished them for ever and ever: he hath made a decree which shall not pass.

7 Praise the LORD from the earth, ye dragons and all deeps.

8 Fire and hail, snow and vapor, stormy wind fulfilling his word.

9 Mountains and all hills, fruitful trees and all cedars.

10 Beasts and all cattel, creeping things, and † flying fowl.

† Heb. birds of wing.

11 Kings of the earth, and all people; princes, and all judges of the earth.

12 Both young men and maidens, old men and children.

13 Let them praise the name of the LORD: for his name alone is †excellent, his glory *is* above the earth and heaven.

† Heb. exalted.

14 He also exalteth the horn of his people, the praise of all his saints; *even* of the children of Israel, a people near unto him. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLIX.

1 The prophet exhorteth to praise God for his love to the church, 5 and for his benefits.

† Heb. Hallelujah.

† PRaise ye the LORD; sing unto the LORD a new song, *and* his praise in the congregation of saints.

2 Let Israel rejoyce in him that made him: let the children of Zion be joyful in their king.

‖ Or, with the pipe.

3 Let them praise his name ‖ in the dance: let them sing *praises* unto him with the timbrel and harp.

4 For the LORD taketh pleasure in his people: he will beautifie the meek with salvation.

5 Let the saints be joyful in glory: let them sing aloud upon their beds.

† Heb. in their throat.

6 *Let* the high *praises* of God *be* † in their mouth, and a two-edged sword in their hand:

7 To execute vengeance upon the heathen, *and* punishments upon the people.

8 To binde their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron.

*Deut. 7.1,2.

9 * To execute upon them the judgement written: this honor have all his saints. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CL.

1 An exhortation to praise God, 3 with all kinde of instruments.

† Heb. Hallelujah.

† PRaise ye the LORD. Praise God in his sanctuary: praise him in the firmament of his power.

2 Praise him for his mighty acts: praise him according to his excellent greatness.

‖ Or, cornet.

3 Praise him with the sound of the ‖ trumpet: praise him with the psaltery and harp.

‖ Or, pipe.

4 Praise him with the timbrel and ‖ dance: praise him with stringed instruments, and organs.

5 Praise him upon the loud cymbals: praise him upon the high-sounding cymbals.

6 Let every thing that hath breath, praise the LORD. Praise ye the LORD.

CHAP. I.

1 The uſe of the proverbs. 7 An exhortation to fear God, and believe his word. 10 To avoid the enticings of ſinners. 20 Wiſdom complaineth of her contempt; 24 She threatneth her contemners.

THE proverbs of Solomon the ſon of David, king of Iſrael.

2 To know wiſdom and inſtruction, to perceive the words of underſtanding;

3 To receive the inſtruction of wiſdom, juſtice, and judgement, and † equity;

† Heb. *equities.*

4 To give ſubtilty to the ſimple, to the young man knowledge and ‖ diſcretion.

‖ Or, *adviſement.*

5 A wiſe *man* will hear, and will increaſe learning: and a man of underſtanding ſhall attain unto wiſe counſels:

6 To underſtand a proverb, and ‖ the interpretation; the words of the wiſe, and their dark ſayings.

‖ Or, *an eloquent ſpeech.*

7 ¶ * The fear of the LORD *is* ‖ the beginning of knowledge: *but* fools deſpiſe wiſdom and inſtruction.

* Job 28. 28. Pſal. 111. 10. chap 9.10.

‖ Or, *the principal part.*

8 My ſon, hear the inſtruction of thy father, and forſake not the law of thy mother.

9 For they *ſhall be* † an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.

† Heb. *an adding.*

10 ¶ My ſon, if ſinners entice thee, conſent thou not.

11 If they ſay, Come with us, let us lay wait for blood, let us lurk privily for the innocent without cauſe:

12 Let us ſwallow them up alive as the grave, and whole, as thoſe that go down into the pit:

13 We ſhall finde all precious ſubſtance, we ſhall fill our houſes with ſpoil:

14 Caſt in thy lot among us, let us all have one purſe:

15 My ſon, walk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path.

*Iſa. 59. 7. Rom. 3.15

16 * For their feet run to evil, and make haſte to ſhed blood.

† Heb. *in the eyes of every thing that hath a wing.*

17 Surely in vain the net is ſpread † in the ſight of any bird.

18 And they lay wait for their *own* blood, they lurk privily for their lives.

19 So *are* the ways of every one that is greedy of gain: *which* taketh away the life of the owners thereof.

20 ¶ † * Wiſdom crieth without, ſhe uttereth her voice in the ſtreets:

† Heb. *wiſdoms*, that is, *excellent wiſdom.*

* Chap. 8.1.

21 She crieth in the chief place of concourſe, in the openings of the gates: in the city ſhe uttereth her words, *ſaying*,

22 How long, ye ſimple ones, will ye love ſimplicity? and the ſcorners delight in their ſcorning, and fools hate knowledge?

23 Turn ye at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my ſpirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.

24 ¶ * Becauſe I have called, and ye refuſed, I have ſtretched out my hand, and no man regarded;

* Iſa. 65. 12. & 66. 4. Jer. 7.13. Eze. 8.18.

25 But ye have ſet at nought all my counſel, and would none of my reproof:

26 I alſo will laugh at your calamity, I will mock when your fear cometh;

27 When your fear cometh as deſolation, and your deſtruction cometh as a whirlwind; when diſtreſs and anguiſh cometh upon you.

28 * Then ſhall they call upon me, but I will not anſwer; they ſhall ſeek me early, but they ſhall not finde me:

* Job 27.9 Iſai. 1.15. Jer. 11.11. & 14.12. Micah. 3.4.

29 For that they hated knowledge, and did not chooſe the fear of the LORD.

30 They would none of my counſel: they deſpiſed all my reproof.

31 Therefore ſhall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.

32 For the ‖ turning away of the ſimple ſhall ſlay them, and the proſperity of fools ſhall deſtroy them.

‖ Or, *caſe of the ſimple.*

33 But whoſo hearkneth unto me, ſhall dwell ſafely, and ſhall be quiet from fear of evil.

CHAP. II.

1 Wiſdom promiſeth godlineſs to her children, 10 and ſafety from evil company, 20 and direction in good ways.

MY ſon, if thou wilt receive my words, and hide my commandments with thee;

2 So that thou encline thine ear unto wisdom, *and* apply thine heart to understanding:

3 Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, *and* † liftest up thy voice for understanding:

† Heb. *givest thy voice.*

4 * If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her, as *for* hid treasures:

* Matth. 13.44.

5 Then shalt thou understand the fear of the LORD; and finde the knowledge of God.

6 * For the LORD giveth wisdom: out of his mouth *cometh* knowledge, and understanding.

* 1 Kings 3.9. Jam.1.5.

7 He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: *he is* a buckler to them that walk uprightly.

8 He keepeth the paths of judgement, and preserveth the way of his saints.

9 Then shalt thou understand righteousnes, and judgement, and equity; *yea*, every good path.

10 ¶ When wisdom entreth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul:

11 Discretion shall preserve thee, understanding shall keep thee:

12 To deliver thee from the way of the evil *man*, from the man that speaketh froward things.

13 VVho leave the paths of uprightnes, to walk in the ways of darknes:

14 VVho rejoyce to do evil, *and* delight in the frowardnes of the wicked.

15 VVhose ways *are* crooked, and *they* froward in their paths.

16 To deliver thee from the strange woman, * *even* from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words:

* Chap. 5.3.&7.5.

17 VVhich forsaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God.

18 For her house enclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead.

19 None that go unto her return again, neither take they hold of the paths of life.

20 That thou mayest walk in the way of good *men*, and keep the paths of the righteous.

21 * For the upright shall dwell in the land, and the perfect shall remain in it.

* Pſal. 37 29.

22 * But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth, and the transgressors shall be ‖ rooted out of it.

* Job 18. 17. Pſal.104. 35.

‖ Or, pluckt up.

CHAP. III.

1 An exhortation to obedience, 5 to faith, 7 to mortification, 9 to devotion, 11 to patience, 13 The happy gain of wisdom. 19 The power, 21 and the benefits of wisdom. 27 An exhortation to charitablenes, 30 peaceablenes, 31 and contentednes. 33 The cursed state of the wicked.

MY son, forget not my law; * but let thine heart keep my commandments:

* Deut. 8. 1.&30.16.

2 For length of days, and † long life, and peace shall they adde to thee.

† Heb. *years of life.*

3 Let not mercy and truth forsake thee: * binde them about thy neck, write them upon the table of thine heart.

* Exod. 13.9. Deut. 6.8.

4 * So shalt thou finde favor, and ‖ good understanding in the sight of God and man.

* Pſal. 111.10.

‖ Or, *good succes.*

5 ¶ Trust in the LORD with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding.

6 * In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths.

* 1 Chro. 28.9.

7 ¶ * Be not wise in thine own eyes: fear the LORD, and depart from evil.

*Rom.12. 16.

8 It shall be † health to thy navel, and † marrow to thy bones.

† Heb. *medicine.*

† Heb. *watering*, or *moistning.*

9 * Honor the LORD with thy substance, and with the first-fruits of all thine increase.

* Exod. 23.19. & 34.26. Deut.26. 2,&c.

10 * So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.

Mal. 3.10, &c. Luke 14. 13.

11 ¶ * My son, despise not the chastning of the LORD: neither be weary of his correction.

* Deut. 28 8.

12 For whom the LORD loveth, he correcteth, even as a father the son, *in whom* he delighteth.

*Job 5.17 Heb.12.5. Rev.3.19.

13 ¶ Happy *is* the man *that* findeth wisdom, and † the man *that* getteth understanding.

† Heb. *the man that draweth out understanding.*

14 * For the merchandise of it *is* better then the merchandise of silver, and the gain thereof then fine gold.

* Job 28. 15,&c. Pſa.19.10. Chap. 8. 11,19.& 16.16.

15 She *is* more precious then rubies: and all the things thou canst desire, are not to be compared unto her.

16 Length of days *is* in her right hand: *and* in her left hand riches and honor.

17 Her ways *are* ways of pleasantness, and all her paths *are* peace.

18 She *is* a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her; and happy *is every one* that retaineth her.

19 The LORD by wisdom hath founded the earth; by understanding hath he ‖ established the heavens.

‖ Or, prepared.

20 By his knowledge the depths are broken up, and the clouds drop down the dew.

21 ¶ My son, let not them depart from thine eyes: keep sound wisdom and discretion.

22 So shall they be life unto thy soul, and grace to thy neck.

* Psal. 37.24. & 91.11,12.

23 * Then shalt thou walk *in* thy way safely, and thy foot shall not stumble.

24 When thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid: yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be sweet.

25 Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither of the desolation of the wicked, when it cometh.

26 For the LORD shall be thy confidence, and shall keep thy foot from being taken.

† Heb. the owners thereof.

27 ¶ Withhold not good from † them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do *it*.

28 Say not unto thy neighbor, Go, and come again, and to morrow I will give; when thou hast it by thee.

‖ Or, practise no evil.

29 ‖ Devise not evil against thy neighbor, seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.

30 ¶ Strive not with a man without cause, if he have done thee no harm.

* Psal. 37.1. † Heb. a man of violence. * Psal. 25.14. * Mal. 2.2.

31 ¶ * Envy thou not † the oppressor, and choose none of his ways.

32 For the froward *is* abomination to the LORD: * but his secret *is* with the righteous.

33 ¶ * The curse of the LORD *is* in the house of the wicked: but he blesseth the habitation of the just.

* Jam. 4.6. 1 Pet. 5.5. † Heb. exalteth the fools.

34 ¶ * Surely he scorneth the scorners: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.

35 The wise shall inherit glory, but shame † shall be the promotion of fools.

CHAP. IV.

1 Solomon, to persuade obedience, 3 sheweth what instruction he had of his parents, 5 to study wisdom, 14 and to shun the path of the wicked. 20 He exhorteth to faith, 23 and sanctification.

HEar, ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know understanding.

2 For I give you good doctrine, forsake ye not my law.

3 For I was my fathers son, * tender and onely *beloved* in the sight of my mother.

* 1 Chro. 29.1.

4 * He taught me also, and said unto me, Let thine heart retain my words: keep my commandments and live.

* 1 Chro. 28.9.

5 Get wisdom, get understanding: forget *it* not, neither decline from the words of my mouth.

6 Forsake her not, & she shall preserve thee: love her, and she shall keep thee.

7 Wisdom *is* the principal thing, *therefore* get wisdom: and with all thy getting get understanding.

8 Exalt her, and she shall promote thee: she shall bring thee to honor, when thou dost embrace her.

9 She shall give to thine head * an ornament of grace: ‖ a crown of glory shall she deliver to thee.

* Chap. 1.9. ‖ Or, she shall compass thee with a crown of glory.

10 Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings: and the years of thy life shall be many.

11 I have taught thee in the way of wisdom: I have led thee in right paths.

12 When thou goest, thy steps shall not be straitned, * and when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.

* Psal. 91.11,12.

13 Take fast hold of instruction, let *her* not go; keep her, for she *is* thy life.

14 ¶ * Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil *men*.

* Psal. 1.1. Chap. 1. 10,15.

15 Avoid it, pass not by it, turn from it, and pass away.

16 For they sleep not except they have done mischief: and their sleep is taken away unless they cause *some* to fall.

17 For they eat the bread of wickedness, and drink the wine of violence.

18 But the path of the just *is* as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day.

19 The way of the wicked *is* as darkness: they know not at what they stumble.

20 ¶ My

20 ¶ My ſon, attend to my words, encline thine ear unto my ſayings.

21 Let them not depart from thine eyes: keep them in the midſt of thine heart.

22 For they *are* life unto thoſe that finde them, and † health to all their fleſh.

23 ¶ Keep thy heart † with all diligence; for out of it *are* the iſſues of life.

24 Put away from thee † a froward mouth, & perverſe lips put far from thee.

25 Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eye-lids look ſtraight before thee.

26 Ponder the path of thy feet, and ‖ let all thy ways be eſtabliſhed.

27 * Turn not to the right hand nor to the left: remove thy foot from evil.

† Heb. *medicine.*
† Heb. *above all keeping.*
† Heb. *frowardneſs of mouth, and perverſneſs of lips.*
‖ Or, *all thy ways ſhall be ordered aright.*
* Deut. 5. 32.

CHAP. V.

1 Solomon exhorteth to the ſtudy of wiſdom. 3 He ſheweth the miſchief of whoredom and riot. 15 He exhorteth to contentedneſs, liberality, and chaſtity. 22 The wicked are overtaken with their own ſins.

MY ſon, attend unto my wiſdom, *and* bow thine ear to my underſtanding

2 That thou mayeſt regard diſcretion, and *that* thy lips may keep knowledge.

3 ¶ * For the lips of a ſtrange *woman* drop *as* an honey comb, and her † mouth *is* ſmoother then oyl.

4 But her end is bitter as wormwood, ſharp as a two-edged ſword.

5 * Her feet go down to death: her ſteps take hold on hell.

6 Leſt thou ſhouldſt ponder the path of life, her ways are moveable, *that* thou canſt not know *them.*

7 Hear me now therefore, O ye children, and depart not from the words of my mouth.

8 Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her houſe:

9 Leſt thou give thine honor unto others, and thy years unto the cruel.

10 Leſt ſtrangers be filled with † thy wealth, and thy labors *be* in the houſe of a ſtranger,

11 And thou mourn at the laſt, when thy fleſh and thy body are conſumed,

12 And ſay, How have I hated inſtruction, and my heart deſpiſed reproof!

13 And have not obeyed the voyce of my teachers, nor enclined mine ear to them that inſtructed me!

14 I was almoſt in all evil, in the midſt of the congregation and aſſembly.

15 ¶ Drink waters out of thine own ciſtern; and running waters out of thine own well.

16 Let thy fountains be diſperſed abroad, *and* rivers of waters in the ſtreets.

17 Let them be onely thine own, and not ſtrangers with thee.

18 Let thy fountain be bleſſed: and rejoyce with the wife of thy youth.

19 *Let her be as* the loving hinde, and pleaſant roe, let her breaſts † ſatisfie thee at all times, and † be thou raviſht always with her love.

20 And why wilt thou, my ſon, be raviſht with a ſtrange *woman*, and embrace the boſom of a ſtranger?

21 * For the ways of man *are* before the eyes of the LORD, and he pondereth all his going.

22 ¶ His own iniquities ſhall take the wicked himſelf, and he ſhall be holden with the cords of his † ſins.

23 He ſhall die without inſtruction, and in the greatneſs of his folly he ſhall go aſtray.

† Heb. *water thee.*
† Heb. *erre thou alwaies in her love.*
* Job 31. 4. & 34. 21. Chap. 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19.
† Heb. *ſin.*

CHAP. VI.

1 Againſt ſuretiſhip, idleneſs, 12 and miſchievouſneſs. 16 Seven things hateful to God. 20 The bleſſings of obedience. 25 The miſchiefs of whoredom.

MY ſon, if thou be ſurety for thy friend, *if* thou haſt ſtricken thy hand with a ſtranger,

2 Thou art ſnared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.

3 Do this now, my ſon, and deliver thy ſelf, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend: go, humble thy ſelf, ‖ and make ſure thy friend.

4 Give not ſleep to thine eyes, nor ſlumber to thine eye-lids.

5 Deliver thy ſelf as a roe from the hand *of the hunter*, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.

6 ¶ Go to the ant, thou ſluggard, conſider her ways, and be wiſe:

7 Which having no guide, overſeer, or ruler,

8 Provideth her meat in the ſummer, *and* gathereth her food in the harveſt.

‖ Or, *ſo ſhalt thou prevail with thy friend.*

9 * How

9 * How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard? when wilt thou arise out of thy sleep?

10 *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep.

11 * So shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man.

12 ¶ A naughty person, a wicked man walketh with a froward mouth.

13 He winketh with his eyes, he speaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers.

14 Frowardness *is* in his heart, he deviseth mischief continually, he † soweth discord.

15 Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly; suddenly shall he be broken without remedy.

16 ¶ These six *things* doth the LORD hate; yea, seven *are* an abomination † unto him:

17 † A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood.

18 An heart that deviseth wicked imaginations, * feet that be swift in running to mischief.

19 A false witness *that* speaketh lies, and him that soweth discord among brethren.

20 ¶ * My son, keep thy fathers commandment, and forsake not the law of thy mother.

21 Binde them continually upon thine heart, *and* tye them about thy neck.

22 When thou goest, it shall lead thee; when thou sleepest, it shall keep thee; and *when* thou awakest, it shall talk with thee.

23 * For the commandment *is* a ‖ lamp, and the law *is* light; and reproofs of instruction *are* the way of life:

24 * To keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery ‖ of the tongue of a strange woman.

25 * Lust not after her beauty in thine heart; neither let her take thee with her eye-lids.

26 For by means of a whorish woman *a man is brought* to a piece of bread: and † the adulteress will hunt for the precious life.

27 Can a man take fire in his bosom, and his clothes not be burnt?

28 Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be burnt?

29 So he that goeth in to his neighbors wife: whosoever toucheth her, shall not be innocent.

30 *Men* do not despise a thief, if he steal to satisfie his soul, when he is hungry:

31 But *if* he be found, he shall restore seven-fold, he shall give all the substance of his house.

32 *But* whoso committeth adultery with a woman, lacketh † understanding: he *that* doth it, destroyeth his own soul.

33 A wound and dishonor shall he get, & his reproach shall not be wiped away.

34 For jealousie *is* the rage of a man: therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance.

35 † He will not regard any ransom; neither will he rest content, though thou givest many gifts.

CHAP. VII.

1 Solomon perswadeth to a sincere and kinde familiarity with wisdom. 6 In an example of his own experience, he sheweth 10 the cunning of a whore: 22 and the desperate simplicity of a yong wanton. 24 He dehorteth from such wickedness.

MY son, keep my words, and lay up my commandments with thee.

2 Keep my commandments and live; and my law as the apple of thine eye.

3 * Binde them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart.

4 Say unto wisdom, Thou *art* my sister, and call understanding *thy* kinswoman.

5 * That they may keep thee from the strange woman, from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words.

6 ¶ For at the window of my house I looked through my casement,

7 And beheld among the simple ones, I discerned among † the youths, a yong man void of understanding,

8 Passing through the street near her corner, & he went the way to her house.

9 In the twilight † in the evening, in the black and dark night:

10 And behold, there met him a woman *with* the attire of an harlot, and subtile of heart.

11 (* She

---

* Chap. 24.33.

* Chap. 13.4. & 20.4.

† Heb. *casteth forth.*

† Heb. *of his soul.*

† Heb. *haughty eyes.*

* Rom. 3. 15.

* Chap. 1.8.

* Psal. 19. 8. & 119. 105.

‖ Or, *candle.*

* Chap. 2.16. & 5. 3. & 7.5.

‖ Or, *of the strange tongue.*

* Matth. 5.28.

† Heb. *the woman of a man*, or, *a mans wife.*

† Heb. *heart.*

† Heb. *he will not accept the face of any ransom.*

* Deut. 6. 8. & 11. 18. Chap. 3.3.

* Chap. 5. 3.

† Heb. *the sons.*

† Heb. *in the evening of the day.*

11 (* She *is* loud and stubborn, her feet abide not in her house.

12 Now *is she* without, now in the streets, and lieth in wait at every corner)

13 So she caught him and kissed him, *and* † with an impudent face said unto him,

14 † I *have* peace-offerings with me; this day have I payed my vows.

15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee, diligently to seek thy face, and I have found thee.

16 I have deckt my bed with coverings of tapestry, with carved *works, with* fine linen of Egypt.

17 I have deckt my bed with myrrhe, aloes, and cinamon.

18 Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning, let us solace our selves with loves.

19 For the good man *is* not at home; he is gone a long journey,

20 He hath taken a bag of money †with him, *and* will come home at ‖ the day appointed.

21 With her much fair speech she caused him to yield, with the flattering of her lips she forced him.

22 He goeth after her † straightway, as an ox goeth to the slaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the stocks:

23 Till a dart strike through his liver, as a bird hasteth to the snare, and knoweth not that it *is* for his life.

24 ¶ Hearken unto me now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth.

25 Let not thine heart decline to her ways, go not astray in her paths.

26 For she hath cast down many wounded: yea, many strong men have been slain by her.

27 * Her house *is* the way to hell, going down to the chambers of death.

* Chap. 9.13.

† Heb. *she strengthned her face, and said.*

† Heb. *Peace-offerings are upon me.*

† Heb. *in his hand.*

‖ Or, *the new moon.*

† Heb. *Suddenly.*

* Chap. 2.18. & 5.5.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The fame, 6 and evidence of wisdom. 10 The excellency, 12 the nature, 15 the power, 18 the riches, 22 and the eternity of wisdom. 32 Wisdom is to be desired for the blessednes is bringeth.

DOth not * wisdom cry? and understanding put forth her voice?

2 She standeth in the top of high places, by the way in the places of the paths.

3 She cryeth at the gates, at the entry of the city, at the coming in at the doors,

4 Unto you, O men, I call, and my voice *is* to the sons of man.

5 O ye simple, understand wisdom; and ye fools, be ye of an understanding heart

6 Hear, for I will speak of excellent *things*; and the opening of my lips *shall be* right things.

7 For my mouth shall speak truth, and wickedness *is* † an abomination to my lips

8 All the words of my mouth *are* in righteousness, *there is* nothing † froward or perverse in them.

9 They *are* all plain to him that understandeth, and right to them that finde knowledge.

10 Receive my instruction, and not silver; and knowledge rather then choice gold.

11 * For wisdom *is* better then rubies; and all the things that may be desired are not to be compared to it.

12 I wisdom dwell with ‖ prudence, and finde out knowledge of witty inventions.

13 The fear of the LORD *is* to hate evil; pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth do I hate.

14 Counsel *is* mine, and sound wisdom: I *am* understanding, I have strength.

15 By me kings reign, and princes decree justice.

16 By me princes rule, and nobles, *even* all the judges of the earth.

17 I love them that love me, and those that seek me early shall finde me.

18 * Riches and honor *are* with me; *yea* durable riches and righteousness.

19 * My fruit *is* better then gold; yea, then fine gold, and my revenue then choice silver.

20 I ‖ lead in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of judgement.

21 That I may cause those that love me, to inherit substance; and I will fill their treasures.

22 The LORD possessed me *in* the beginning of his way, before his works of old.

* Chap. 3.20.

† Heb. *the abomination of my lips.*

† Heb. *wreathed.*

* Job 28. 15. Psal. 19. 10. chap. 3.15. & 16. 16.

‖ Or, *subtilty.*

* Chap. 3. 16.

* Chap. 3. 14.

‖ Or, *walk.*

23 I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was.

24 When *there were* no depths, I was brought forth: when *there were* no fountains abounding with water.

25 Before the mountains were setled; before the hills, was I brought forth:

26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the ‖ fields, nor ‖ the highest part of the dust of the world.

27 When he prepared the heavens, I *was* there: when he set ‖ a compass upon the face of the depth.

28 When he established the clouds above: when he strengthened the fountains of the deep:

29 * When he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment: when he appointed the foundations of the earth:

30 Then I was by him, *as* one brought up *with him*: and I was daily *his* delight, rejoycing always before him:

31 Rejoycing in the habitable part of his earth, and my delights *were* with the sons of men.

32 Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children: for * blessed *are they that* keep my ways.

33 Hear instruction, and be wise, and refuse *it* not.

34 Blessed *is* the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors.

35 For whoso findeth me, findeth life, and shall † obtain favor of the LORD.

36 But he that sinneth against me, wrongeth his own soul, all they that hate me love death.

CHAP. IX.

1 The discipline, 4 and doctrine of wisdom, 13 The custom, 16 and error of folly.

WIsdom hath built her house, she hath hewn out her seven pillars.

2 She hath killed † her beasts, she hath mingled her wine; she hath also furnished her table.

3 She hath sent forth her maidens, she cryeth upon the highest places of the city

4 Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither: *as for* him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

5 Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the wine *which* I have mingled.

6 Forsake the foolish and live; and go in the way of understanding.

7 He that reproveth a scorner, getteth to himself shame: and he that rebuketh a wicked *man*, *getteth* himself a blot.

8 * Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee: rebuke a wise *man*, and he will love thee.

9 Give *instruction* to a wise *man*, and he will be yet wiser: teach a just *man*, and he will increase in learning.

10 * The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom: and the knowledge of the holy *is* understanding.

11 * For by me thy days shall be multiplyed, and the years of thy life shall be increased.

12 If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thy self: but *if* thou scornest, thou alone shalt bear *it*.

13 ¶ * A foolish woman *is* clamorous; *she is* simple, and knoweth nothing.

14 For she sitteth at the door of her house, on a seat in the high places of the city,

15 To call passengers who go right on their ways.

16 Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither: and *as for* him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

17 Stollen waters are sweet, and bread † *eaten* in secret is pleasant.

18 But he knoweth not that the dead *are* there; *and that* her guests *are* in the depths of hell.

CHAP. X.

¶ *From this chapter to the five and twentieth, are sundry observations of moral vertues, and their contrary vices.*

THe proverbs of Solomon: * A wise son maketh a glad father; but a foolish son *is* the heaviness of his mother.

2 * Treasures of wickedness profit nothing: but righteousness delivereth from death.

3 * The LORD will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish: but he casteth away ‖ the substance of the wicked.

4 * He becometh poor that dealeth *with* a slack hand: but the hand of the diligent maketh rich.

5 He

‖ Or, open places.
‖ Or, the chief part.
‖ Or, a circle.
* Gen. 1. 9, 10. Job 38. 10, 11. Psal. 104. 9.
* Psal. 119. 1, 2. & 128. 2. Luke 11. 28.
† Heb. bring forth
† Heb. her killing.
* Matth. 7. 6.
* Job 28. 28. Psal. 111. 10. Chap. 1. 7.
* Chap. 10. 27.
* Chap. 7. 11.
† Heb. of secrecies.
* Chap. 15. 20.
* Chap. 11. 4.
* Psal. 37. 25.
‖ Or, the wicked for their wickedness
* Chap. 12. 24.

5 He that gathereth in ſummer, *is* a wiſe ſon: *but* he that ſleepeth in harveſt, *is* a ſon that cauſeth ſhame.

6 Bleſſings *are* upon the head of the juſt: but * violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

7 * The memory of the juſt *is* bleſſed: but the name of the wicked ſhall rot.

8 The wiſe in heart will receive commandments: but † a prating fool ‖ ſhall fall.

9 * He that walketh uprightly, walketh ſurely: but he that perverteth his ways ſhall be known.

10 * He that winketh with the eye cauſeth ſorrow: but a prating fool ‖ ſhall fall.

11 * The mouth of a righteous *man is* a well of life: but violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

12 Hatred ſtirreth up ſtrifes: but * love covereth all ſins.

13 In the lips of him that hath underſtanding, wiſdom is found: but a rod *is* for the back of him that is void of † underſtanding.

14 Wiſe *men* lay up knowledge: but the mouth of the fooliſh *is* near deſtruction.

15 * The rich mans wealth *is* his ſtrong city: the deſtruction of the poor *is* their poverty.

16 The labor of the righteous *tendeth* to life: the fruit of the wicked to ſin.

17 He *is in* the way of life that keepeth inſtruction: but he that refuſeth reproof ‖ erreth.

18 He that hideth hatred *with* lying lips, and he that uttereth a ſlander is a fool.

19 In the multitude of words there wanteth not ſin: but he that refraineth his lips, *is* wiſe.

20 The tongue of the juſt *is as* choice ſilver: the heart of the wicked *is* little worth.

21 The lips of the righteous feed many: but fools die for want † of wiſdom.

22 The bleſſing of the LORD, it maketh rich, & he addeth no ſorrow with it.

23 * *It is* as a ſport to a fool to do miſchief: but a man of underſtanding *hath* wiſdom.

24 The fear of the wicked, it ſhall come upon him: but the deſire of the righteous ſhall be granted.

25 As the whirlwind paſſeth, ſo *is* the wicked no more: but the righteous *is* an everlaſting foundation.

26 As vinegar to the teeth, and as ſmoke to the eyes, ſo *is* the ſluggard to them that ſend him.

27 * The fear of the LORD † prolongeth days: but the years of the wicked ſhall be ſhortned.

28 The hope of the righteous *ſhall be* gladneſs: but the * expectation of the wicked ſhall periſh.

29 The way of the LORD *is* ſtrength to the upright: but deſtruction *ſhall be* to the workers of iniquity.

30 * The righteous ſhall never be removed: but the wicked ſhall not inhabit the earth.

31 The mouth of the juſt bringeth forth wiſdom: but the froward tongue ſhall be cut out.

32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable; but the mouth of the wicked *ſpeaketh* † frowardneſs.

CHAP. XI.

A * † falſe ballance *is* abomination to the LORD: but † a juſt weight *is* his delight.

2 * *When* pride cometh, then cometh ſhame: but with the lowly *is* wiſdom.

3 * The integrity of the upright ſhall guide them: but the perverſneſs of tranſgreſſors ſhall deſtroy them.

4 Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but righteouſneſs delivereth from death.

5 The righteouſneſs of the perfect ſhall † direct his way: but the wicked ſhall fall by his own wickedneſs.

6 The righteouſneſs of the upright ſhall deliver them: but * tranſgreſſors ſhall be taken in *their own* naughtineſs.

7 When a wicked man dyeth, *his* expectation ſhall periſh: and the hope of unjuſt *men* periſheth.

8 * The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh in his ſtead.

9 An * hypocrite with *his* mouth deſtroyeth his neighbor, but through knowledge ſhall the juſt be delivered.

10 When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoyceth: and when the wicked

*Verſ. 11. * Pſal. 112.6.
† Heb. *a fool of lips.* ‖ Or, *ſhall be beaten.* * Pſal. 23.4. * Chap. 6.13. ‖ Or, *ſhall be beaten.* * Chap. 13.14. * 1 Cor. 13.4. 1 Pet. 4.8.
† Heb. *heart.*
* Chap. 18.11.
‖ Or, *cauſeth to erre.*
† Heb. *of heart.*
* Chap. 14.9.
* Chap. 9.11. † Heb. *addeth.* * Job 8.13. & 11.20. Pſal. 112.10.
* Pſal. 37.22. & 1.25.1.
† Heb. *froward-neſſes.*
* Levit. 19.36. Deut. 25.15. Chap. 16.11. & 20.10.23.
† Heb. *ballances of deceit.*
† Heb. *a perfect ſtone.*
* Chap. 15.33. & 16.18. & 18.12.
* Chap. 13.6.
* Chap. 10.2. Ezek. 7.19. Zeph. 1.18.
† Heb. *rectifie.*
* Chap. 5.22.
* Chap. 21.18.
* Job 8.13.

wicked perish, *there is* shouting.

11 By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted: but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.

12 He that is † void of wisdom, despiseth his neighbor: but a man of understanding holdeth his peace.

13 † A tale-bearer revealeth secrets: but he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter.

14 * Where no counsel *is*, the people fall: but in the multitude of counsellors *there is* safety.

15 He that is surety for a stranger, † shall smart *for it*: and he that hateth † suretiship, is sure.

16 A gracious woman retaineth honor: and strong *men* retain riches.

17 The merciful man doth good to his own soul: but *he that is* cruel, troubleth his own flesh.

18 The wicked worketh a deceitful work: but to him that soweth righteousness *shall be* a sure reward.

19 As righteousness *tendeth* to life: so he that pursueth evil, *pursueth it* to his own death.

20 They that are a of froward heart, *are* abomination to the LORD: *but such as are* upright in *their* way, *are* his delight.

21 *Though* hand *joyn* in hand, the wicked shall not be unpunished: but the seed of the righteous shall be delivered.

22 *As* a jewel of gold in a swines snout, *so is* a fair woman which † is without discretion.

23 The desire of the righteous *is* onely good: *but* the expectation of the wicked *is* wrath.

24 There is that scattereth, and yet increaseth; and *there is* that withholdeth more then is meet, but *it tendeth* to poverty.

25 * † The liberal soul shall be made fat: and he that watereth, shall be watered also himself.

26 He that withholdeth corn, the people shall curse him: but blessing *shall be* on the head of him that selleth *it*.

27 He that diligently seeketh good, procureth favor: * but he that seeketh mischief, it shall come unto him.

28 He that trusteth in his riches, shall fall: but * the righteous shall flourish as a branch.

29 He that troubleth his own house, shall inherit the wind: and the fool *shall be* servant to the wise of heart.

30 The fruit of the righteous, *is* a tree of life; and he that † winneth souls, *is* wise.

31 * Behold, the righteous shall be recompensed in the earth: much more the wicked and the sinner.

CHAP. XII.

WHoso loveth instruction, loveth knowledge: but he that hateth reproof, *is* brutish.

2 A good *man* obtaineth favor of the LORD: but a man of wicked devices will he condemn.

3 A man shall not be established by wickedness: but the * root of the righteous shall not be moved.

4 * A vertuous woman *is* a crown to her husband: but she that maketh ashamed, *is* as rottenness in his bones.

5 The thoughts of the righteous *are* right: *but* the counsels of the wicked *are* deceit.

6 * The words of the wicked *are* to lie in wait for blood: but the mouth of the upright shall deliver them.

7 * The wicked are overthrown, and *are* not: but the house of the righteous shall stand.

8 A man shall be commended according to his wisdom: but he that is † of a perverse heart shall be despised.

9 *He that is* despised and hath a servant, *is* better then he that honoreth himself, and lacketh bread.

10 A righteous *man* regardeth the life of his beast: but the ‖ tender mercies of the wicked *are* cruel.

11 * He that tilleth his land shall be satisfied with bread: but he that followeth vain *persons*, *is* void of understanding.

12 The wicked desireth ‖ the net of evil *men*: but the root of the righteous yieldeth *fruit*.

13 † * The wicked is snared by the transgression of *his* lips: but the just shall come out of trouble.

14 * A man shall be satisfied with good by

† Heb. destitute of heart.

† Heb. he that walketh, being a tale-bearer.

* 1 King. 12.1, &c.

† Heb. shall be fore broken.

† Heb. those that strike hands.

† Heb. departeth from.

* 2 Cor. 9. 8, 9, 10.

† Heb. the soul of blessing.

*Psal. 7.15. & 9.15,16. & 10.2. & 57.6.

* Psal. 1. 3. & 92.12, &c. Jer. 17. 8.

† Heb. taketh.

* 1 Pet. 4. 18.

* Chap. 10. 25.

* 1 Cor. 11.7.

* Chap. 11. 18.

* Psal. 37. 37. Chap. 11. 21.

† Heb. perverse of heart.

‖ Or, bowels.

* Chap. 28. 19.

‖ Or, the fortress.

† Heb. the snare of the wicked is in the transgression of lips.

* Chap. 18 7.

* Chap. 13. 2.

by the fruit of *his* mouth, and the recompence of a mans hands shall be rendred unto him.

15 * The way of a fool *is* right in his own eyes: but he that hearkneth unto counsel *is* wise.

16 A fools wrath is † presently known: but a prudent *man* covereth shame.

17 * *He that* speaketh truth, sheweth forth righteousness; but a false witness, deceit.

18 * There is that speaketh like the piercings of a sword: but the tongue of the wise *is* health.

19 The lip of truth shall be established for ever: but a lying tongue *is* but for a moment.

20 Deceit *is* in the heart of them that imagine evil: but to the counsellers of peace, *is* joy.

21 There shall no evil happen to the just: but the wicked shall be filled with mischief.

22 Lying lips *are* abomination to the LORD: but they that deal truly *are* his delight.

23 * A prudent man concealeth knowledge: but the heart of fools proclaimeth foolishness.

24 * The hand of the diligent shall bear rule: but the ‖ slothful shall be under tribute.

25 * Heaviness in the heart of man maketh it stoop: but a good word maketh it glad.

26 The righteous *is* more ‖ excellent then his neighbor: but the way of the wicked seduceth them.

27 The slothful *man* rosteth not that which he took in hunting; but the substance of a diligent man *is* precious.

28 In the way of righteousness *is* life, and in the path-way *thereof there is* no death.

CHAP. XIII.

A Wise son *heareth* his fathers instruction: but a scorner heareth not rebuke.

2 * A man shall eat good by the fruit of *his* mouth: but the soul of the transgressors *shall eat* violence.

3 He that keepeth his mouth, keepeth his life: *but* he that openeth wide his lips, shall have destruction.

4 The soul of the sluggard desireth, and *hath* nothing: but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat.

5 A righteous *man* hateth lying: but a wicked *man* is loathsom, and cometh to shame.

6 * Righteousness keepeth him that is upright in the way: but wickedness overthroweth † the sinner.

7 There is that maketh himself rich, yet *hath* nothing: *there is* that maketh himself poor, yet *hath* great riches.

8 The ranson of a mans life *are* his riches: but the poor heareth not rebuke.

9 The light of the righteous rejoyceth: * but the ‖ lamp of the wicked shall be put out.

10 Onely by pride cometh contention: but with the well advised *is* wisdom.

11 * Wealth *gotten* by vanity, shall be diminished: but he that gathereth † by labor, shall increase.

12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick: but *when* the desire cometh, *it is* a tree of life.

13 Whoso despiseth the word, shall be destroyed: but he that feareth the commandment, ‖ shall be rewarded.

14 * The law of the wise *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

15 Good understanding giveth favor: but the way of transgressors *is* hard.

16 * Every prudent *man* dealeth with knowledge: but a fool † layeth open *his* folly.

17 A wicked messenger falleth into mischief: but a faithful ambassador *is* health.

18 Poverty and shame *shall be to* him that refuseth instruction: but he that regardeth reproof, shall be honored.

19 The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul: but *it is* abomination to fools to depart from evil.

20 He that walketh with wise *men*, shall be wise: but a companion of fools † shall be destroyed.

21 Evil pursueth sinners: but to the righteous, good shall be repayed.

22 A good *man* leaveth an inheritance to his childrens children: and the *wealth

* Chap. 3.7. † Heb. *in that day.*

* Chap. 14.5.

* Psal. 57.4. & 59.7.

* Chap. 13. 16. & 15.2.

* Chap. 10.4. ‖ Or, *deceitful.*

* Chap. 15.13. ‖ Or, *abundant.*

* Chap. 12.14.

* Chap. 11.3,5, 6. † Heb. *sin.*

* Job 18. 6. & 21. 17. ‖ Or, *candle.*

* Chap. 10. 2. & 20.21. † Heb. *with the hand.*

‖ Or, *shall be in peace*

* Chap. 14.27.

* Chap. 12.23. & 15.2. † Heb. *proclaimeth.*

† Heb. *shall be broken.*

* Job 27. 17. * wealth of the sinner *is* laid up for the just.

* Chap. 12.11. 23 * Much food *is in* the tillage of the poor: but there is *that is* destroyed for want of judgement.

* Chap. 23.13. 24 * He that spareth his rod, hateth his son: but he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes.

* Psal. 34. 10. & 37. 3. 25 * The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul: but the belly of the wicked shall want.

CHAP. XIV.

EVery wise woman buildeth her house: but the foolish plucketh it down with her hands.

2 He that walketh in his uprightness, feareth the LORD: * but *he that is* perverse in his ways, despiseth him.

* Job. 12. 4.

3 In the mouth of the foolish *is* a rod of pride: but the lips of the wise shall preserve them.

4 Where no oxen *are*, the crib *is* clean: but much increase *is* by the strength of the ox.

* Exod. 20.16. & 23.1. 5 * A faithful witness will not lie: but a false witness will utter lies.

Chap. 6. 19. & 12. 17. 6 A scorner seeketh wisdom, and *findeth it* not; but * knowledge *is* easie unto him that understandeth.

* Chap. 8.9. 7 Go from the presence of a foolish man, when thou perceivest not *in him* the lips of knowledge.

8 The wisdom of the prudent *is* to understand his way: but the folly of fools *is* deceit.

* Chap. 10.23. 9 * Fools make a mock at sin: but among the righteous *there is* favor.

† Heb. *the bitterness of his soul.* 10 The heart knoweth † his own bitterness; and a stranger doth not intermeddle with his joy.

11 The house of the wicked shall be overthrown: but the tabernacle of the upright shall flourish.

* Chap. 16.25. 12 * There is a way which seemeth right unto a man; but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

13 Even in laughter the heart is sorrowful; and the end of that mirth *is* heaviness.

* Chap. 1. 31. 14 The backslider in heart shall be * filled with his own ways: and a good man *shall be satisfied* from himself.

15 The simple believeth every word: but the prudent *man* looketh wel to his going.

16 A wise *man* feareth, and departeth from evil: but the fool rageth and is confident.

17 *He that is* soon angry dealeth foolishly: & a man of wicked devices is hated.

18 The simple inherit folly: but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.

19 The evil bow before the good: and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.

* Chap. 19.7. † Heb. *many are the lovers of the rich.* 20 * The poor is hated even of his own neighbor: but † the rich *hath* many friends.

* Psal. 112.9. 21 He that despiseth his neighbor, sinneth: * but he that hath mercy on the poor, happy *is* he.

22 Do they not erre that devise evil? but mercy and truth *shall be* to them that devise good.

23 In all labor there is profit: but the talk of the lips *tendeth* onely to penury.

24 The crown of the wise *is* their riches: *but* the foolishness of fools *is* folly.

* Vers. 5. 25 * A true witness delivereth souls, but a deceitful *witness* speaketh lies.

26 In the fear of the LORD *is* strong confidence: and his children shall have a place of refuge.

* Chap. 13.14. 27 * The fear of the LORD *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

28 In the multitude of people *is* the kings honor: but in the want of people *is* the destruction of the prince.

† Heb. *short of spirit.* 29 *He that is* slow to wrath *is* of great understanding: but *he that is* † hasty of spirit exalteth folly.

30 A sound heart *is* the life of the flesh: but envy the rottenness of the bones.

* Chap. 17.5. Matth. 25. 40.45. 31 * He that oppresseth the poor, reproacheth his maker: but he that honoreth him, hath mercy on the poor.

32 The wicked is driven away in his wickedness: but the righteous hath hope in his death.

33 Wisdom resteth in the heart of him that hath understanding: but *that which is* in the midst of fools is made known.

† Heb. *to nations.* 34 Righteousness exalteth a nation: but sin *is* a reproach † to any people.

35 The kings favor *is* toward a wise servant: but his wrath is *against* him that causeth shame.

CHAP.

CHAP. XV.

A * Soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger.

2 The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright: * but the mouth of fools † poureth out foolishness.

3 * The eyes of the LORD *are* in every place, beholding the evil and the good.

4 † A wholsome tongue *is* a tree of life: but perverseness therein *is* a breach in the spirit.

5 * A fool despiseth his fathers instruction: but he that regardeth reproof, is prudent.

6 In the house of the righteous *is* much treasure: but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.

7 The lips of the wise disperse knowledge: but the heart of the foolish *doth* not so.

8 * The sacrifice of the wicked *is* an abomination to the LORD: but the prayer of the upright *is* his delight.

9 The way of the wicked *is* an abomination unto the LORD: but he loveth him that followeth after righteousness.

10 ‖ Correction *is* grievous unto him that forsaketh the way: *and* he that hateth reproof shall die.

11 * Hell and destruction *are* before the LORD: how much more then the hearts of the children of men?

12 A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him: neither will he go unto the wise.

13 * A merry heart maketh a chearful countenance: but by sorrow of the heart the spirit is broken.

14 The heart of him that hath understanding seeketh knowledge: but the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishness.

15 All the days of the afflicted *are* evil: but he that is of a merry heart hath a continual feast.

16 * Better *is* a little with the fear of the LORD, then great treasure, and trouble therewith.

17 * Better *is* a dinner of herbs where love is, then a stalled ox, and hatred therewith.

18 * A wrathful man stirreth up strife: but *he that is* slow to anger appeaseth strife.

19 The way of the slothful *man is* as an hedge of thorns: but the way of the righteous † *is* made plain.

20 * A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish man despiseth his mother.

21 * Folly *is* joy to *him that is* † destitute of wisdom: but a man of understanding walketh uprightly.

22 * Without counsel, purposes are disappointed: but by the multitude of counsellors they are established.

23 A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth: and a word *spoken* † in due season, how good *is it*?

24 * The way of life *is* above to the wise, that he may depart from hell beneath.

25 * The LORD will destroy the house of the proud: but he will establish the border of the widow.

26 * The thoughts of the wicked *are* an abomination to the LORD: but *the words* of the pure, *are* † pleasant words.

27 He that is greedy of gain, troubleth his own house; but he that hateth gifts shall live.

28 The heart of the righteous studieth to answer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.

29 * The LORD *is* far from the wicked: but * he heareth the prayer of the righteous.

30 The light of the eyes rejoyceth the heart: *and* a good report maketh the bones fat.

31 The ear that heareth the reproof of life, abideth among the wise.

32 He that refuseth ‖ instruction, despiseth his own soul: but he that ‖ heareth reproof, † getteth understanding.

33 The fear of the LORD *is* the instruction of wisdome; and * before honor *is* humility.

CHAP. XVI.

THE * ‖ preparations of the heart in man, and the answer of the tongue *is* from the LORD.

2 * All the ways of a man *are* clean in his

* Chap. 25. 15.

* Verse 28. Chap. 12. 23. and 13. 16. † Heb. belcheth, or bubbleth.

* Job 34. 21. Cha. 5. 21. Jer. 16. 17. and 32. 19. Heb. 4. 13.

† Heb. the healing of the tongue.

* Chap. 10. 1.

* Chap. 21. 27. Isa. 1. 11. and 66. 3. Jer. 6. 20. and 7. 22. Amos 5. 22.

‖ Or, instruction.

* Job 26. 6.

* Chap. 17. 22.

* Psal. 37. 16. Chap. 16. 8. 1 Tim. 6. 6.

* Chap. 17. 1.

* Chap. 26. 21. & 29. 22.

† Heb. is raised up as a causey.

* Chap. 10. 1.

* Chap. 10. 23.

† Heb. void of heart.

* Chap. 11. 14.

† Heb. in his season.

* Phil. 3. 20. Col. 3. 1, 2.

* Chap. 12. 7. & 14. 11.

* Chap. 6. 18.

† Heb. words of pleasantness.

* Psal. 34. 16.

* Psal. 145. 18.

‖ Or, correction.

‖ Or, obeyeth.

† Heb. possesseth an heart.

* Chap. 18. 12.

* Verse 9. Chap. 19. 21. & 20. 24. Jer. 10. 23.

‖ Or, dispositions.

* Ch. 21. 2.

his own eyes: but the LORD weigheth the ſpirits.

3 *† Commit thy works unto the LORD, and thy thoughts ſhall be eſtabliſhed.

4 The LORD hath made all *things* for himſelf: * yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.

5 * Every *one that is* proud in heart, *is* an abomination to the LORD: *though* hand *joyn* in hand, he ſhall not be † unpuniſhed.

6 By mercy and truth iniquity is purged; and by the fear of the LORD, *men* depart from evil.

7 When a mans wayes pleaſe the LORD, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

8 * Better *is* a little with righteouſneſs, then great revenues without right.

9 * A mans heart deviſeth his way: but the LORD directeth his ſteps.

10 † A divine ſentence *is* in the lips of the king: his mouth tranſgreſſeth not in judgement.

11 * A juſt weight and ballance *are* the LORDS: † all the weights of the bag *are* his work.

12 *It is* an abomination to kings to commit wickedneſs: for the throne is eſtabliſhed by righteouſneſs.

13 Righteous lips *are* the delight of kings: and they love him that ſpeaketh right.

14 The wrath of a king *is as* meſſengers of death, but a wiſe man will pacifie it.

15 In the light of the kings countenance *is* life, and * his favour *is* as a cloud of the latter rain.

16 * How much better *is it* to get wiſdome, then gold? and to get underſtanding, rather to be choſen then ſilver?

17 The high way of the upright *is* to depart from evil: he that keepeth his way, preſerveth his ſoul.

18 * Pride *goeth* before deſtruction: and an haughty ſpirit before a fall.

19 Better *it is to be* of an humble ſpirit with the lowly, then to divide the ſpoil with the proud.

20 ‖ He that handleth a matter wiſely, ſhall finde good: and whoſo * truſteth in the LORD, happy *is* he.

21 The wiſe in heart ſhall be called prudent, and the ſweetneſs of the lips increaſeth learning.

22 * Underſtanding *is* a well-ſpring of life unto him that hath it; but the inſtruction of fools *is* folly.

23 The heart of the wiſe † teacheth his mouth, & addeth learning to his lips.

24 Pleaſant words *are as* an honeycomb, ſweet to the ſoul, and health to the bones.

25 * There is a way that ſeemeth right unto a man: but the end thereof *are* the wayes of death.

26 † He that laboreth, laboreth for himſelf; for his mouth † craveth it of him.

27 † An ungodly man diggeth up evil: & in his lips *there is* as a burning fire.

28 * A froward man † ſoweth ſtrife, and a whiſperer ſeparateth chief friends.

29 A violent man enticeth his neighbor, and leadeth him into the way *that is* not good.

30 He ſhutteth his eyes to deviſe froward things: moving his lips he bringeth evil to paſs.

31 The hoary head *is* a crown of glory, *if* it be found in the way of righteouſneſs.

32 *He that is* ſlow to anger, *is* better then the mighty: and he that ruleth his ſpirit, then he that taketh a city.

33 The lot is caſt into the lap: but the whole diſpoſing thereof *is* of the LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

BEtter *is* * a dry morſell, and quietneſs therewith, then a houſe full of ‖ ſacrifices *with* ſtrife.

2 A wiſe ſervant ſhall have rule over a ſon that cauſeth ſhame: and ſhall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.

3 * The fining pot *is* for ſilver, and the furnace for gold: but the LORD tryeth the hearts.

4 A wicked doer giveth heed to falſe lips: *and* a liar giveth ear to a naughty tongue.

5 * Whoſo mocketh the poor reproacheth

---

* Pſ. 37. 5 & 55. 22. Math. 6. 25. Luk. 12. 22. 1 Pet. 5. 7.
† Heb. *roll.*
* Job 21. 30.
* Chap. 6. 17 and 8. 13.
† Heb. *held innocent.*
* Pſal. 37. 16.
Ch. 15. 16.
* Ver. 1.
† Heb. *divination.*
* Lev. 19. 36.
Cha. 11. 1.
† Heb. *all the ſtones.*
* Chap. 19. 12.
* Chap. 8. 11.
* Chap. 21. 2. and 28 12.
‖ Or, *he that underſtandeth a matter.*
* Pſal. 2. 12. & 34. 8. & 125. 1. Iſa. 30. 18. Jer. 17. 7.
* Chap. 13. 14.
† Heb. *maketh wiſe.*
* Chap. 14. 12.
† Heb. *the ſoul of him that laboreth.*
† Heb. *boweth unto him.*
† Heb. *a man of Belial.*
* Chap. 6. 14. 19. & 15. 18. & 26. 21. & 29. 22.
† Heb. *ſendeth forth.*
* Chap. 15. 17.
‖ Or, *good cheer.*
* Pſal. 26. 2. Chap. 27. 21. Jer. 17. 10. Mal. 3. 3.
* Chap. 14 31.

eth his maker: *and* he that is glad at calamities, ſhall not be † unpuniſhed.

6 * Childrens children *are* the crown of old men; and the glory of children *are* their fathers.

7 † Excellent ſpeech becometh not a fool: much leſs do † lying lips a prince.

8 * A gift *is as* † a precious ſtone in the eyes of him that hath it: whitherſoever it turneth, it proſpereth.

9 * He that covereth a tranſgreſſion, ‖ ſeeketh love; but he that repeateth a matter, ſeparateth *very* friends.

10 ‖ A reproof entreth more into a wiſe man, then an hundred ſtripes into a fool.

11 An evil *man* ſeeketh onely rebellion, therefore a cruel meſſenger ſhall be ſent againſt him.

12 Let a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather then a fool in his folly.

13 Whoſo * rewardeth evil for good, evil ſhall not depart from his houſe.

14 The beginning of ſtrife *is as* when one letteth out water: therefore leave off contention, before it be medled with.

15 * He that juſtifieth the wicked, & he that condemneth the juſt, even they both *are* abomination to the LORD.

16 Wherefore *is there* a price in the hand of a fool to get wiſdome, ſeeing *he hath* no heart *to it?*

17 * A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born for adverſity.

18 * A man void of † underſtanding ſtriketh hands, *and* becometh ſurety in the preſence of his friend.

19 He loveth tranſgreſſion, that loveth ſtrife: *and* he that exalteth his gate, ſeeketh deſtruction.

20 † He that hath a froward heart, findeth no good: and he that hath a perverſe tongue, falleth into miſchief.

21 * He that begetteth a fool, *doth it* to his ſorrow: and the father of a fool hath no joy.

22 * A merry heart doth good ‖ *like* a medicine: but a broken ſpirit dryeth the bones.

23 A wicked *man* taketh a gift out of the boſom to pervert the wayes of judgement.

24 * Wiſdom *is* before him that hath underſtanding; but the eyes of a fool *are* in the ends of the earth.

25 * A fooliſh ſon *is* a grief to his father, and bitterneſs to her that bare him.

26 Alſo to puniſh the juſt *is* not good, *nor* to ſtrike princes for equity.

27 * He that hath knowledge, ſpareth his words: *and* a man of underſtanding is of ‖ an excellent ſpirit.

28 * Even a fool, when he holdeth his peace, is counted wiſe: *and* he that ſhutteth his lips, *is eſteemed* a man of underſtanding.

CHAP. XVIII.

‖ THrough deſire a man having ſeparated himſelf, ſeeketh & intermedleth with all wiſdom.

2 A fool hath no delight in underſtanding, but that his heart may diſcover it ſelf.

3 When the wicked cometh, *then* cometh alſo contempt, and with ignominy reproach.

4 * The words of a mans mouth *are as* deep waters, *and* the well-ſpring of wiſdom *as* a flowing brook.

5 * *It is* not good to accept the perſon of the wicked, to overthrow the righteous in judgement.

6 A fools lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for ſtrokes.

7 * A fools mouth *is* his deſtruction, and his lips *are* the ſnare of his ſoul.

8 * The words of a ‖ tale-bearer *are* ‖ as wounds, and they go down into the † innermoſt parts of the belly.

9 He alſo that is ſlothful in his work, is brother to him that is a great waſter.

10 * The name of the LORD *is* a ſtrong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and † is ſafe.

11 * The rich mans wealth *is* his ſtrong city: and as an high wall in his own conceit.

12 * Before deſtruction, the heart of man is haughty, and before honor *is* humility.

13 He that † anſwereth a matter before he heareth *it*, it *is* folly and ſhame unto him.

14 The

† Heb. *beld innocent.*
* Pſ. 127. 3. & 128. 3.
† Heb. *a lip of excellency.*
† Heb. *a lip of lying.*
* Chap. 18. 16.
† Heb. *a ſtone of grace.*
* Chap. 10. 12.
‖ Or, *procureth.*
‖ Or, *a reproof aweth more a wiſe man, then to ſtrike a fool an hundred times.*
* Rom. 12. 17. 1 Theſ. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.
* Exod. 23. 7. Chap. 24. 24. Iſa. 5. 23.
* Chap. 18. 24.
* Chap. 6. 1. & 11. 15.
† Heb. *heart.*
† Heb. *the froward of heart.*
* Chap. 10. 1.
* Chap. 15. 13. & 12. 25.
‖ Or, *to a medicine.*
*Eccleſ. 2. 14. & 8. 1.
* Chap. 10. 1. & 15. 20. & 19. 13.
* Jam. 1. 19.
‖ Or, *a cool ſpirit.*
* Job 13. 5.
‖ Or, *he that ſeparateth himſelf ſeeketh according to his deſire, and intermedleth in every buſineſs.*
*Cha. 20. 5
* Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 9. Cha. 24. 23
*Ch. 10. 14. & 12. 13. & 13. 3.
* Chap. 12. 18. & 26. 22.
‖ Or, *whiſperer.*
‖ Or, *like as when men are wounded.*
† Heb. *chambers.*
* Pſ. 18. 2. & 27. 1. & 144. 2.
† Heb. *is ſet aloft.*
* Chap. 10. 15.
* Chap. 11. 2. & 15. 33. & 16. 18.
† Heb. *returneth a word.*

14 The spirit of a man will sustain his infirmity, but a wounded spirit who can bear?

15 The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge; and the ear of the wise seeketh knowledge.

16 * A mans gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men.

17 *He that is* first in his own cause, *seemeth* just; but his neighbor cometh and searcheth him.

18 The lot causeth contentions to cease, and parteth between the mighty.

19 A brother offended, *is harder to be won* then a strong city: and *their* contentions *are* like the bars of a castle.

20 * A mans belly shall be satisfied with the fruit of his mouth; *and* with the increase of his lips shall he be filled.

21 Death and life *are* in the power of the tongue; and they that love it, shall eat the fruit thereof.

22 * *Whoso* findeth a wife, findeth a good *thing*, and obtaineth favour of the LORD.

23 The poor useth intreaties, but the rich answereth * roughly.

24 A man *that hath* friends, must shew himself friendly: * and there is a friend *that* sticketh closer then a brother.

CHAP. XIX.

BEtter *is* the poor that walketh in his integrity, then *he that is* perverse in his lips, and is a fool.

2 Also *that* the soul *be* without knowledge, *it is* not good, and he that hasteth with *his* feet sinneth.

3 The foolishness of man perverteth his way: and his heart fretteth against the LORD.

4 * Wealth maketh many friends; but the poor is separated from his neighbor.

5 * A false witness shall not be † unpunished, and *he that* speaketh lies shall not escape.

6 Many will intreat the favour of the prince; and every man *is* a friend to † him that giveth gifts.

7 * All the brethren of the poor do hate him: how much more do his friends go far from him? he pursueth *them with* words, *yet* they are wanting to him.

8 He that getteth † wisdom, loveth his own soul: he that keepeth understanding shall finde good.

9 * A false witness shall not be unpunished, and *he that* speaketh lies, shall perish.

10 Delight is not seemly for a fool: much less * for a servant to have rule over princes.

11 * The ‖ discretion of a man deferreth his anger, and *it is* his glory to pass over a transgression.

12 * The kings wrath *is* as the roaring of a lion; but his favour *is* as dew upon the grass.

13 * A foolish son *is* the calamity of his father; * and the contentions of a wife *are* a continual dropping.

14 House and riches *are* the inheritance of fathers; and * a prudent wife *is* from the LORD.

15 Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep, & an idle soul shall * suffer hunger.

16 * He that keepeth the commandment, keepeth his own soul; *but* he that despiseth his wayes, shall die.

17 * He that hath pity upon the poor, lendeth unto the LORD, and ‖ that which he hath given, will he pay him again.

18 * Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let not thy soul spare ‖ for his crying.

19 A man of great wrath shall suffer punishment: for if thou deliver *him*, yet thou must † do it again.

20 Hear counsel, and receive instruction, that thou mayst be wise in thy latter end.

21 * *There are* many devices in a mans heart; nevertheless the counsel of the LORD, that shall stand.

22 The desire of a man *is* his kindness: and a poor man *is* better then a liar.

23 The fear of the LORD *tendeth* to life, and *he that hath it* shall abide satisfied: he shall not be visited with evil.

24 * A slothful *man* hideth his hand in *his* bosom, and will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.

25 * Smite

* Chap. 17. 8.
* Chap. 12. 14. & 13. 2.
* Cha. 19. 14.
* James 2. 3.
* Chap. 17. 17.
* Chap. 28. 6.
* Chap. 14. 20.
* Exo. 23. 1. Deu. 19 10 cha. 6. 19. & 21. 18.
† Heb. held innocent.
† Heb. a man of gifts.
* Chap. 14. 20.
† Heb. an heart.
* Verse 5.
* Cha. 30. 22. Eccles. 10. 6, 7.
* Chap. 14. 29.
‖ Or, prudence.
* Cha. 16. 14, 15. & 20. 2. & 28. 15.
* Cha. 10. 1. and 15. 20, & 17. 21, 25.
* Chap. 21. 9. & 27. 15.
* Chap. 18. 22.
* Chap. 10. 4. & 20. 13.
* Luk. 11. 28.
* Mat. 10. 42. & 25. 40.
2 Cor. 9. 6, 7.
‖ Or, his deed.
* Cha. 13. 24. & 23. 13.
‖ Or, to his destruction, or, to cause him to dye.
† Heb. adde.
* Job 23. 13. Pial. 33. 10. 11. Chap. 16. 1, 9. Isa. 46. 10.
* Chap. 15. 19. & 26. 13, 15.

25 * Smite a ſcorner, and the ſimple † will beware; and reprove one that hath underſtanding, *and* he will underſtand knowledge.

26 He that waſteth *his* father, *and* chaſeth away *his* mother, *is* a ſon that cauſeth ſhame, and bringeth reproach.

27 Ceaſe, my ſon, to hear the inſtruction *that cauſeth* to erre from the words of knowledge.

28 † An ungodly witneſs ſcorneth judgement: and the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity.

29 Judgements are prepared for ſcorners, and ſtripes for the back of fools.

CHAP. XX.

WINE *is* a mocker, ſtrong drink *is* raging: and whoſoever is deceived thereby is not wiſe.

2 * The fear of a king *is* as the roaring of a lion: *whoſo* provoketh him to anger, ſinneth *againſt* his own ſoul.

3 *It is* an honor for a man to ceaſe from ſtrife: but every fool will be medling.

4 * The ſluggard will not plow by reaſon of the ‖ cold; *therefore* ſhall he beg in harveſt, and *have* nothing.

5 * Counſel in the heart of man *is like* deep water; but a man of underſtanding will draw it out.

6 Moſt men will proclaim every one his own ‖ goodneſs: but a faithful man who can find?

7 The juſt *man* walketh in his integrity: * his children *are* bleſſed after him.

8 A king that ſitteth in the throne of judgement, ſcattereth away all evil with his eyes.

9 * Who can ſay, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my ſin?

10 * † Divers weights, *and* † divers meaſures, both of them *are* alike abomination to the LORD.

11 Even a child is known by his doings, whether his work *be* pure, and whether *it be* right.

12 * The hearing ear, and the ſeeing eye, the LORD hath made even both of them.

13 * Love not ſleep, leſt thou come to poverty; open thine eyes, *and* thou ſhalt be ſatisfied with bread.

14 *It is* naught, *it is* naught (ſaith the buyer) but when he is gone his way, then he boaſteth.

15 There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but the lips of knowledge *are* a precious jewel.

16 * Take his garment that is ſurety *for* a ſtranger: and take a pledge of him for a ſtrange woman.

17 * † Bread of deceit *is* ſweet to a man: but afterwards his mouth ſhall be filled with gravel.

18 * *Every* purpoſe is eſtabliſhed by counſel: and with good advice make war.

19 * He that goeth about *as* a talebearer, revealeth ſecrets: therefore meddle not with him that ‖ flattereth with his lips.

20 * Whoſo curſeth his father or his mother, his ‖ lamp ſhall be put out in obſcure darkneſs.

21 An inheritance *may be* gotten haſtily at the beginning: but the end thereof ſhall not be bleſſed.

22 * Say not thou, I will recompenſe evil: *but* wait on the LORD, and he ſhall ſave thee.

23 * Divers weights *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and † a falſe balance *is* not good.

24 * Mans goings *are* of the LORD, how can a man then underſtand his own way?

25 *It is* a ſnare to the man *who* devoureth *that which is* holy: and after vows to make enquiry.

26 * A wiſe king ſcattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them.

27 The ſpirit of man *is* the ‖ candle of the LORD, ſearching all the inward parts of the belly.

28 * Mercy and truth preſerve the king: and his throne is upholden by mercy.

29 The glory of young men *is* their ſtrength: and * the beauty of old men *is* the gray head.

30 The blewneſs of a wound † cleanſeth

* Chap. 21.11.
† Heb. *will be cunning*
† Heb. *a witneſs of belial.*
* Chap. 16.14. and 19.12.
* Chap. 10.4.
‖ Or, *winter.*
* Chap. 18.4.
‖ Or, *bounty.*
* Pſal. 112.2.
* 1 Kings 8.46. 2 Chron. 6.36. Job 14. 4. Pſal. 51.5. Eccl. 7.20. 1 Joh. 1.8.
* Deut. 25.13, &c. Chap. 11. 1. & 16. 11.
† Heb. *a ſtone and a ſtone.* † Heb. *an ephah and an ephah.*
* Exod. 4.11. Pſal. 94.9.
* Chap. 12.11. and 19.15.
* Chap. 27.13.
* Chap. 9.17.
† Heb. *bread of lying,* or *falſhood.*
* Chap. 15.22.
* Chap. 11.13.
‖ Or, *enticeth.*
* Exod. 21.17. Lev. 20.9. Mat. 15.4.
‖ Or, *candle.*
* Deut. 32.35. Chap. 17. 13. & 24. 29. Rom. 12. 17. 1 Theſ. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.
* Ver. 10.
† Heb. *ballances of deceit.*
* Pſal. 27.23. Chap. 16 9. Jer. 10. 23
* Pſal. 101. 5, &c. Ver. 8.
‖ Or, *lamp.*
* Pſal. 101.1. Chap. 29 14.
* Chap. 16 31.
† Heb. *is a purging medicine againſt ev.*

seth away evil: so *do* stripes the inward parts of the belly.

CHAP. XXI.

THe kings heart *is* in the hand of the LORD, *as* the rivers of water: he turneth it whithersoever he will.

2 * Every way of a man *is* right in his own eys: but the LORD pondereth the hearts.

3 * To do justice and judgement, *is* more acceptable to the LORD, then sacrifice.

4 * † An high look, and a proud heart, *and* ‖ the plowing of the wicked, *is* sin.

5 The thoughts of the diligent *tend* onely to plenteousnes: but of every one *that is* hasty, onely to want.

6 * The getting of treasures by a lying tongue, *is* a vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek death.

7 The robbery of the wicked shall † destroy them, because they refuse to do judgement.

8 The way of man *is* froward and strange: but *as for* the pure, his work *is* right.

9 * *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the house top, then with † a brawling woman in † a wide house.

10 * The soul of the wicked desireth evil: his neighbor † findeth no favor in his eys.

11 * When the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise: and when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.

12 The righteous *man* wisely considereth the house of the wicked: *but God* overthroweth the wicked for *their* wickedness.

13 * Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard.

14 * A gift in secret pacifieth anger: and a reward in the bosom, strong wrath.

15 *It is* joy to the just to do judgement: but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.

16 The man that wandreth out of the way of understanding, shall remain in the congregation of the dead.

17 He that loveth ‖ pleasure *shall be* a poor man: he that loveth wine and oyl shall not be rich.

18 * The wicked *shall be* a ransom for the righteous; and the transgressor for the upright.

19 * *It is* better to dwell † in the wilderness, then with a contentious and an angry woman.

20 *There is* a treasure to be desired, and oyl in the dwelling of the wise: but a foolish man spendeth it up.

21 He that followeth after righteousness and mercy, findeth life, righteousness and honor.

22 * A wise *man* scaleth the city of the mighty, and casteth down the strength of the confidence thereof.

23 * Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue, keepeth his soul from troubles.

24 Proud *and* haughty scorner *is* his name, who dealeth † in proud wrath.

25 * The desire of the slothful killeth him: for his hands refuse to labor.

26 He coveteth greedily all the day long: but the * righteous giveth and spareth not.

27 * The sacrifice of the wicked *is* abomination: how much more, *when* he bringeth it † with a wicked minde?

28 * † A false witness shall perish: but the man that heareth, speaketh constantly.

29 A wicked man hardneth his face: but *as for* the upright, he ‖ directeth his way.

30 * *There is* no wisdom nor understanding, nor counsel against the LORD.

31 * The horse *is* prepared against the day of battel: but * ‖ safety *is* of the LORD.

CHAP. XXII.

A * *Good* name *is* rather to be chosen then great riches, *and* ‖ loving favor rather then silver and gold.

2 * The rich and poor meet together: the LORD *is* the maker of them all.

3 * A prudent *man* foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself: but the simple pass on and are punished.

4 * ‖ By humility *and* the fear of the LORD, *are* riches, and honor, and life.

5 Thorns

* Chap. 16.2.

* 1 Sam. 15.22. chap.15.8. Isai 1.11. Hos.6.6. Mic.6.7,8

*Chap. 6.17. †Heb. haughtiness of eys. ‖Or, the light of the wicked.

* Chap. 10.2. & 13 11. †Heb. saw them, or dwell with them.

*Chap. 19.13. & 25.24. & 27.15. †Heb. a woman of contentions. †Heb. an house of society.

*Jam.4.5. †Heb. is not favored.

*Chap. 19.25. *Matth. 18.30,&c.

*Chap. 17.8. & 18.16.

‖ Or, sport.

* Chap. 11.8.

* Verse. 9. † Heb. in the land of the desert.

* Eccles. 9.14,&c. * Chap. 12. 13. & 18.21. † Heb. in the wrath of pride.

* Chap. 13 4. *Psal. 112.9.

* Psal. 50. 9. chap.15.8. Isa.66.3. Jer.6.20. Amos 5. 22. † Heb. in wickedness

* Chap. 19.5.9. †Heb. a witness of lies. ‖ Or, considereth.

* Jer.9. 23. * Psal. 33.17.

* Psa.3.8. ‖ Or, victory.

*Eccl.7.1. ‖ Or, favor is better then,&c.

* Chap. 29 13. * Chap. 27.12. * Psal. 112.3. ‖ Or, the reward of humility, &c.

5 Thorns *and* snares *are* in the way of the froward: he that doth keep his soul shall be far from them.

6 ‖ Train up a child † in the way he should go: and when he is old he will not depart from it.

7 The rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower *is* servant † to the lender.

8 * He that soweth iniquity, shall reap vanity: ‖ & the rod of his anger shall fail.

9 * † He that hath a bountiful eye shall be blessed: for he giveth of his bread to the poor.

10 * Cast out the scorner, and contention shall go out; yea, strife and reproach shall cease.

11 He that loveth pureness of heart, ‖ *for* the grace of his lips, the king *shall be* his friend.

12 The eyes of the LORD preserve knowledge, and he overthroweth ‖ the words of the transgressor.

13 * The slothful *man* saith, *There is* a lion without, I shall be slain in the streets.

14 * The mouth of strange women *is* a deep pit: he that is abhorred of the LORD, shall fall therein.

15 Foolishness *is* bound in the heart of a child, *but* * the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.

16 He that oppresseth the poor to increase his *riches, and* he that giveth to the rich, *shall* surely *come* to want.

17 Bow down thine ear, and hear the words of the wise, and apply thine heart unto my knowledge.

18 For *it is* a pleasant thing if thou keep them † within thee; they shall withall be fitted in thy lips.

19 That thy trust may be in the LORD, I have made known to thee this day, ‖ even to thee.

20 Have not I written to thee excellent things in counsels and knowledge?

21 That I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth; that thou mightst answer the words of truth ‖ to them that send unto thee.

22 Rob not the poor because he *is* poor: * neither oppress the afflicted in the gate.

23 * For the LORD will plead their cause, and spoil the soul of those that spoiled them.

24 Make no friendship with an angry man: and with a furious man thou shalt not go:

25 Lest thou learn his ways, and get a snare to thy soul.

26 * Be not thou *one* of them that strike hands, *or* of them that are sureties for debts.

27 If thou hast nothing to pay, why should he take away thy bed from under thee?

28 * Remove not the ancient ‖ land-mark, which thy fathers have set.

29 Seest thou a man diligent in his business? he shall stand before kings, he shall not stand before † mean *men*.

CHAP. XXIII.

WHen thou sittest to eat with a ruler, consider diligently what *is* before thee.

2 And put a knife to thy throat, if thou *be* a man given to appetite.

3 Be not desirous of his dainties: for they *are* deceitful meat.

4 * Labor not to be rich: cease from thine own wisdom.

5 † Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for *riches* certainly make themselves wings, they flie away as an eagle towards heaven.

6 Eat thou not the bread of *him that hath* an evil eye, neither desire thou his dainty meats.

7 For as he thinketh in his heart, so *is* he. Eat and drink, saith he to thee, but his heart *is* not with thee.

8 The morsel *which* thou hast eaten, shalt thou vomit up, and lose thy sweet words.

9 Speak not in the ears of a fool; for he will despise the wisdom of thy words.

10 * Remove not the old ‖ land-mark; and enter not into the fields of the fatherless.

11 * For their redeemer *is* mighty; he shall plead their cause with thee.

12 Apply thine heart unto instruction, & thine ears to the words of knowledge.

13 * Withhold not correction from the

‖ Or, catechize. † Heb. *in his way.*

† Heb. *to the man that lendeth.* * Job. 4. 8. Hos. 10. 13. ‖ Or, *and with the rod of his anger he shall be consumed.* * 2 Cor. 9. 6. † Heb. *good of eie.* * Psal. 101. 5. ‖ Or, *and hath grace in his lips.* ‖ Or, *the matters.* * Chap. 26. 13. * Chap. 2. 16. & 5. 3. & 7. 5. & 23. 27. * Chap. 13. 24. & 19. 18. & 23. 13. & 29. 15, 17.

† Heb. *in thy belly.*

‖ Or, *trust thou also.*

‖ Or, *to those that send thee.* * Zech. 7. 10.

* Job 31. 21. Chap. 23. 11.

* Chap. 6. 1. & 11. 15.

* Deut. 19. 14. & 27. 17. Chap. 23. 10. ‖ Or, *bound.* † Heb. *obscure men.*

* 1 Tim. 6. 9. 10. † Heb. *wilt thou cause thine eyes to flie upon.*

* Deut. 19. 14. & 27. 17. Chap. 22. 28. ‖ Or, *bound.* * Job 31. 21. chap. 22. 23. * Chap. 13. 24 & 19. 18. & 22. 15.

child: for *if* thou beateſt him with the rod, he ſhall not die.

14 Thou ſhalt beat him with the rod, and ſhalt deliver his ſoul from hell.

15 My ſon, if thine heart be wiſe, my heart ſhall rejoyce, ‖ even mine.

‖ Or, *even I will rejoyce.*

16 Yea my reins ſhall rejoyce, when thy lips ſpeak right things.

17 * Let not thine heart envy ſinners: but *be thou* in the fear of the LORD all the day long.

* Pſal. 37.1. & 73. 3. Chap. 3. 31. & 24. 1.

18 * For ſurely there is an ‖ end, and thine expectation ſhall not be cut off.

* Chap. 24. 14. ‖ Or, *reward.*

19 Hear thou, my ſon, and be wiſe, and guide thine heart in the way.

20 * Be not amongſt wine-bibbers; amongſt riotous eaters † of fleſh.

* Rom. 13. 13. Eph. 5. 18. † Heb. *of their fleſh.*

21 For the drunkard and the glutton ſhall come to poverty: and drowſineſs ſhall clothe *a man* with rags.

22 * Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and deſpiſe not thy mother when ſhe is old.

* Chap. 1. 8.

23 Buy the truth, and ſell *it* not; *alſo* wiſdom, and inſtruction, and underſtanding.

24 * The father of the righteous ſhall greatly rejoyce: and he that begetteth a wiſe *child* ſhall have joy of him.

* Chap. 10. 1. & 15. 20.

25 Thy father and thy mother ſhall be glad, and ſhe that bare thee ſhall rejoyce.

26 My ſon, give me thine heart, and let thine eyes obſerve my ways.

27 * For an whore *is* a deep ditch; and a ſtrange woman *is* a narrow pit.

* Chap. 22. 14.

28 * She alſo lieth in wait ‖ as *for* a prey, and increaſeth the tranſgreſſors among men.

* Chap. 7. 12. ‖ Or, *as a robber.*

29 * Who hath wo? who hath ſorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babling? who hath wounds without cauſe? who hath redneſs of eyes?

* Iſaiah 5. 11.

30 They that tarry long at the wine, they that go to ſeek mixt wine.

31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, *when* it moveth it ſelf aright.

32 At the laſt it biteth like a ſerpent, and ſtingeth like ‖ an adder.

‖ Or, *a cockatrice.*

33 Thine eyes ſhall behold ſtrange women, and thine heart ſhall utter perverſe things.

34 Yea, thou ſhalt be as he that lieth down † in the midſt of the ſea, or as he that lieth upon the top of a maſt.

† Heb. *in the heart of the ſea.*

35 They have ſtricken me, *ſhalt thou ſay, and* I was not ſick; they have beaten me, *and* † I felt *it* not: when ſhall I awake? I will ſeek it yet again.

† Heb. I *knew* it *not.*

CHAP. XXIV.

BE not thou * envious againſt evil men, neither deſire to be with them.

* Pſa. 37. 1, &c. & 73. 3. Chap. 23. 17. Ver. 19.

2 * For their heart ſtudieth deſtruction, and their lips talk of miſchief.

* Pſa. 10. 7.

3 Through wiſdom is an houſe built, and by underſtanding it is eſtabliſhed:

4 And by knowledge ſhall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleaſant riches.

5 A wiſe man † *is* ſtrong, yea a man of knowledge † increaſeth ſtrength.

† Heb. is *in ſtrength* † Heb. *ſtrengtheneth might*

6 * For by wiſe counſel thou ſhalt make thy war: and in multitude of counſellors *there is* ſafety.

* Chap. 20. 18. & 11. 14. & 15. 22.

7 Wiſdom *is* too high for a fool: he openeth not his mouth in the gate.

8 He that deviſeth to do evil, ſhall be called a miſchievous perſon.

9 The thought of fooliſhneſs *is* ſin: and the ſcorner *is* an abomination to men.

10 *If* thou faint in the day of adverſity, thy ſtrength *is* † ſmall.

† Heb. *narrow.*

11 * If thou forbear to deliver *them that are* drawn unto death, and *thoſe that are* ready to be ſlain:

* Pſal. 82. 4.

12 If thou ſayeſt, Behold, we knew it not: doth not he that pondereth the heart conſider *it*? and he that keepeth thy ſoul, doth *not* he know *it*? and ſhall *not* he render to *every* man * according to his works?

* Job 34. 11. Pſa. 62. 12 Jer. 32. 19. Rom. 2. 6. Rev. 22. 12.

13 My ſon, eat thou honey, becauſe *it is* good, and the honey-comb, *which is* ſweet † to thy taſte.

† Heb. *upon thy palate.*

14 * So *ſhall* the knowledge of wiſdom *be* unto thy ſoul, when thou haſt found *it*, * then there ſhall be a reward, and thy expectation ſhall not be cut off.

* Pſal. 19. 10. & 119. 103. * Chap. 23. 18. * Job 5. 19. Pſal. 34. 19. & 37. 24.

15 Lay not wait, O wicked *man*, againſt the dwelling of the righteous: ſpoil not his reſting place.

16 * For a juſt *man* falleth ſeven times, and riſeth up *again*: but the wicked ſhall fall into miſchief.

17 * Re-

17 * Rejoyce not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he ſtumbleth:

18 Leſt the LORD ſee *it*, and † it diſpleaſe him, and he turn away his wrath from him.

19 * ‖ Fret not thy ſelf becauſe of evil *men*, neither be thou envious at the wicked.

20 For there ſhall be no reward to the evil *man*, * the ‖ candle of the wicked ſhall be put out.

21 My ſon, fear thou the LORD, and the king: *and* meddle not with † them that are given to change.

22 For their calamity ſhall riſe ſuddenly, and who knoweth the ruine of them both?

23 Theſe *things* alſo *belong* to the wiſe. * *It is* not good to have reſpect of perſons in judgement.

24 * He that ſaith unto the wicked, Thou *art* righteous, him ſhall the people curſe, nations ſhall abhor him.

25 But to them that rebuke *him* ſhall be delight, and † a good bleſſing ſhall come upon them.

26 *Every man* ſhall kiſs *his* lips † that giveth a right anſwer.

27 Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for thy ſelf in the field; and afterwards build thine houſe.

28 Be not a witneſs againſt thy neighbor without cauſe: and deceive *not* with thy lips.

29 * Say not, I will do ſo to him as he hath done to me: I will render to the man according to his work.

30 I went by the field of the ſlothful, and by the vineyard of the man void of underſtanding:

31 And lo it was all grown over with thorns, *and* nettles had covered the face thereof, and the ſtone wall thereof was broken down.

32 Then I ſaw, *and* † conſidered *it* well: I looked upon *it*, & received inſtruction.

33 * *Yet* a little ſleep, a little ſlumber, a little folding of the hands to ſleep.

34 So ſhall thy poverty come, *as* one that travelleth; and thy want as † an armed man.

*Job.31 29. Pſal. 35.15. chap.17.5.
† Heb. *it be evil in his eyes.*
* Pſal. 37.1. Chap.23. 17.
‖ Or, *keep not company with the wicked.*
* Job 21. 17. chap.13.9.
‖ Or, *lamp.*
† Heb. *changers.*
* Lev.19. 15. Deu.1.17. & 16.19. Chap. 18. 5.& 28. 21. Joh. 7. 24.
* Chap. 17.15. Iſa.5.23.
† Heb. *a bleſſing of good.*
† Heb. *that anſwereth right words.*
* Chap. 20.22.
† Heb. *ſet my heart.*
* Chap. 6.9.&c.
† Heb. *a man of ſhield.*

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Obſervations about kings,* 8 *and about avoiding cauſes of quarrels, and ſundry cauſes thereof.*

THeſe *are* alſo proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out.

2 *It is* the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honor of kings *is* to ſearch out a matter.

3 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings † *is* unſearchable.

4 Take away the droſs from the ſilver, and there ſhall come forth a veſſel for the finer.

5 * Take away the wicked *from* before the king, and his throne ſhall be eſtabliſhed in righteouſneſs.

6 † Put not forth thy ſelf in the preſence of the king, and ſtand not in the place of great *men*.

7 * For better *it is* that it be ſaid unto thee, Come up hither: then that thou ſhouldſt be put lower in the preſence of the prince whom thine eyes have ſeen.

8 Go not forth haſtily to ſtrive, leſt *thou know not* what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbor hath put thee to ſhame.

9 * Debate thy cauſe with thy neighbor *himſelf*; and ‖ diſcover not a ſecret to another:

10 Leſt he that heareth *it*, put thee to ſhame, and thine infamy turn not away.

11 A word † fitly ſpoken *is like* apples of gold in pictures of ſilver.

12 *As* an ear-ring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, *ſo is* a wiſe reprover upon an obedient ear.

13 * As the cold of ſnow in the time of harveſt, *ſo is* a faithful meſſenger to them that ſend him: for he refreſheth the ſoul of his maſters.

14 Whoſo boaſteth himſelf † of a falſe gift, *is like* clouds and wind, without rain.

15 * By long forbearing is a prince perſwaded, and a ſoft tongue breaketh the bone.

16 Haſt thou found honey? eat ſo much as is ſufficient for thee, leſt thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.

17 ‖ Withdraw thy foot from thy neigh-

† Heb. *there is no ſearching.*
* Chap. 20.8.
† Heb. *ſet not out thy glory.*
* Luke 14.10.
* Mat. 5. 25.& 18. 15.
‖ Or, *diſcover not the ſecret of another.*
† Heb. *ſpoken upon his wheels.*
* Chap. 13.17.
† Heb. *in a gift of falſhood.*
* Gen 32. 4, &c. 1 Sam. 25. 24, &c. Chap. 15.1. & 16.14.
‖ Or, *let thy foot be ſeldom in thy neighbors houſe.*

neighbors house: lest he be † weary of thee, and so hate thee.

18 * A man that beareth false witness against his neighbor, *is* a maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow.

19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble: *is like* a broken tooth, and a foot out of joint.

20 *As* he that taketh away a garment in cold weather, *and as* vineger upon nitre: so *is* he that singeth songs to an heavy heart.

21 * If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat: and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink:

22 For thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the LORD shall reward thee.

23 ‖ The north wind driveth away rain: so *doth* an angry countenance a backbiting tongue.

24 * *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the house top, then *with* a brawling woman and in a wide house.

25 *As* cold waters to a thirsty soul: so *is* good news from a far countrey.

26 A righteous man falling down before the wicked, *is as* a troubled fountain, and a corrupt spring.

27 *It is* not good to eat much honey: so *for men* to search their own glory, *is not* glory.

28 * He that *hath* no rule over his own spirit, *is like* a city *that is* broken down, *and* without walls.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Observations about fools, 13 about sluggards, 17 and about contentious busie-bodies.*

AS snow in summer, and as rain in harvest; so honor is not seemly for a fool.

2 As the bird by wandring, as the swallow by flying, so the curse causeless shall not come.

3 * A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass, and a rod for the fools back.

4 Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also be like unto him.

5 Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in † his own conceit.

6 He that sendeth a message by the hand of a fool, cutteth off the feet, *and* drinketh ‖ damage.

7 The legs of the lame † are not equal: so *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

8 ‖ As he that bindeth a stone in a sling: so *is* he that giveth honor to a fool.

9 *As* a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard, so *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

10 ‖ The great *God* that formed all things, both rewardeth the fool, and rewardeth transgressors.

11 * As a dog returneth to his vomit, *so* a fool † returneth to his folly.

12 Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit? *there is* more hope of a fool then of him.

13 * The slothful *man* saith, *There is* a lion in the way, a lion *is* in the streets.

14 *As* the door turneth upon his hinges, so *doth* the slothful upon his bed.

15 * The slothful hideth his hand in *his* bosom, ‖ it grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth.

16 The sluggard *is* wiser in his own conceit, then seven men that can render a reason.

17 He that passeth by, *and* ‖ medleth with strife *belonging* not to him, *is like* one that taketh a dog by the ears.

18 As a mad *man* who casteth † firebrands, arrows, and death:

19 So *is* the man *that* deceiveth his neighbor, and saith, Am not I in sport?

20 † Where no wood is, *there* the fire goeth out: so * where *there is* no ‖ talebearer, the strife † ceaseth.

21 * *As* coals *are* to burning coals, and wood to fire; so *is* a contentious man to kindle strife.

22 * The words of a tale-bearer *are* as wounds, and they go down into the † innermost parts of the belly.

23 Burning lips, & a wicked heart, *are like* a potsheard covered with silver dross.

24 He that hateth, ‖ dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him.

25 When he † speaketh fair, believe him not: for *there are* seven abominations in his heart.

26 ‖ *Whose* hatred is covered by deceit, his wickedness shall be shewed before the *whole* congregation.

27 * VVhoso diggeth a pit, shall fall there-

† Heb. *full of thee.*
* Psal. 120.4. Chap. 12.18.
* Exod. 23.4. Rom. 12. 20.
‖ Or, *the north wind bringeth forth rain: so doth a backbiting tongue an angry countenance.*
* Chap. 19. 13. & 21. 9.
* Chap. 16.32.
* Psal. 32.9. Chap. 10. 13.
† Heb. *his own eyes.*
‖ Or, *violence.*
† Heb. *are lifted up.*
‖ Or, *as he that putteth a precious stone in an heap of stones.*
‖ Or, *a great man grieveth all, and he hireth the fool, he hireth also transgressors.*
* 2 Pet. 2. 22.
† Heb. *iterateth his folly.*
* Chap. 22.13.
* Chap. 19.24.
‖ Or, *he is weary.*
‖ Or, *is enraged.*
† Heb. *flames or sparks.*
† Heb. *without wood.*
* Chap. 22.10.
‖ Or, *whisperer.*
† Heb. *is silent.*
* Chap. 15. 18. & 29.22.
* Chap. 18. 8.
† Heb. *chambers.*
‖ Or, *is known.*
† Heb. *maketh his voice gracious.*
‖ Or, *hatred is covered in secret.*
* Psal. 7. 15,16. & 9.15. Eccl. 10.8.

therein: and he that rolleth a ſtone, it will return upon him.

28 A lying tongue hateth *thoſe that are* afflicted by it, and a flattering mouth worketh ruine.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Obſervations of ſelf-love, 5 of true love, 11 of care to avoid offences, 23 and of the houſhold care.

* BOaſt not thy ſelf of † to morrow; for thou knoweſt not what a day may bring forth.

2 Let another man praiſe thee, and not thine own mouth; a ſtranger, and not thine own lips.

3 A ſtone *is* † heavy, and the ſand weighty: but a fools wrath *is* heavier then them both.

4 † Wrath *is* cruel, & anger *is* outragious, but who is able to ſtand before ‖ envy?

5 Open rebuke *is* better then ſecret love.

6 * Faithful *are* the wounds of a friend; but the kiſſes of an enemy *are* ‖ deceitful.

7 The full ſoul † loatheth an honey-comb; but * to the hungry ſoul every bitter thing is ſweet.

8 As a bird that wandreth from her neſt: ſo *is* a man that wandreth from his place.

9 Ointment and perfume rejoyce the heart: ſo *doth* the ſweetneſs of a mans friend † by hearty counſel.

10 Thine own friend and thy father's friend forſake not; neither go into thy brothers houſe in the day of thy calamity: *for* * better *is* a neighbor *that is* near, then a brother far off.

11 * My ſon, be wiſe, and make my heart glad, that I may anſwer him that reproacheth me.

12 * A prudent *man* foreſeeth the evil, *and* hideth himſelf: *but* the ſimple paſs on, *and* are puniſhed.

13 * Take his garment that is ſurety for a ſtranger, and take a pledge of him for a ſtrange woman.

14 He that bleſſeth his friend with a loud voice, riſing early in the morning, it ſhall be counted a curſe to him.

15 * A continual dropping in a very rainy day, and a contentious woman are alike.

16 Whoſoever hideth her, hideth the wind, and the ointment of his right hand *which* bewrayeth *it ſelf*.

17 Iron ſharpneth iron, ſo a man ſharpneth the countenance of his friend.

18 Whoſo keepeth the fig-tree, ſhall eat the fruit thereof: ſo he that waiteth on his maſter ſhall be honored.

19 As in water face *anſwereth* to face: ſo the heart of man to man.

20 Hell & deſtruction are † never full, ſo * the eyes of man are never ſatisfied.

21 * *As* the fining pot for ſilver, and the furnace for gold; ſo *is* a man to his praiſe.

22 Though thou ſhouldeſt bray a fool in a morter among wheat with a peſtil, *yet* will not his fooliſhneſs depart from him.

23 Be thou diligent to know the ſtate of thy flocks, *and* † look well to thy herds.

24 For † riches *are* not for ever: and doth the crown *endure* † to every generation?

25 The hay appeareth, and the tender graſs ſheweth it ſelf, and herbs of the mountains are gathered.

26 The lambs *are* for thy clothing, and the goats *are* the price of the field.

27 And *thou ſhalt have* goats-milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy houſhold, and *for* † maintenance for thy maidens.

CHAP. XXVIII.

General obſervations of impiety and religious integrity.

THe * wicked flee when no man purſueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion.

2 For the tranſgreſſion of a land, many *are* the princes thereof: but ‖ by a man of underſtanding *and* knowledge the ſtate *thereof* ſhall be prolonged.

3 A poor man that oppreſſeth the poor, *is like* a ſweeping rain † which leaveth no food.

4 They that forſake the law, praiſe the wicked: but ſuch as keep the law, contend with them.

5 Evil men underſtand not judgement: but they that ſeek the LORD, underſtand all *things*.

6 * Better *is* the poor that walketh in his uprightneſs, then *he that is* perverſe

in

* Jam. 4. 13. &c. † Heb. *to morrow day.*

† Heb. *heavineſs.*

† Heb. *wrath is cruelty and anger an over-flowing.*

‖ Or, *jealouſie.*

* Pſal. 141. 5.

‖ Or, *earneſt, or frequent.*

† Heb. *treadeth under foot.*

* Job 6. 7.

† Heb. *from the counſel of the ſoul.*

* Chap. 17. 17. and 18. 24.

* Chap. 10. 1. and 23. 24.

* Chap. 22. 3.

* Chap. 20. 16.

* Chap. 19. 13.

* Lev. 26. 36.

‖ Or, *by men of underſtanding and wiſdom ſhall they likewiſe be prolonged.*

† Heb. *without food.*

* Chap. 19. 1.

in his ways, though he *be* rich.

7 * Whoſo keepeth the law, *is* a wiſe ſon: but he that ‖ is a companion of rioteous *men*, ſhameth his father.

8 * He that by uſury and † unjuſt gain increaſeth his ſubſtance, he ſhall gather it for him that will pity the poor.

9 He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer *ſhall be* abomination.

10 * Whoſo cauſeth the righteous to go aſtray in an evil way, he ſhall fall himſelf into his own pit: but the upright ſhall have good *things* in poſſeſſion.

11 The rich man *is* wiſe † in his own conceit: but the poor that hath underſtanding ſearcheth him out.

12 * When righteous *men* do rejoyce, *there is* great glory: but when the wicked riſe, a man is ‖ hidden.

13 * He that covereth his ſins, ſhall not proſper: but whoſo confeſſeth and forſaketh *them* ſhall have mercy.

14 Happy *is* the man that feareth alway: * but he that hardneth his heart, ſhall fall into miſchief.

15 *As* a roaring lion, and a ranging bear; *ſo is* a wicked ruler over the poor people.

16 The prince that wanteth underſtanding, *is* alſo a great oppreſſor: *but* he that hateth covetouſneſs, ſhall prolong *his* days.

17 * A man that doth violence to the blood of *any* perſon, ſhall flee to the pit, let no man ſtay him.

18 * Whoſo walketh uprightly, ſhall be ſaved: but *he that is* perverſe *in his* ways, ſhall fall at once.

19 * He that tilleth his land, ſhall have plenty of bread: but he that followeth after vain *perſons*, ſhall have poverty enough.

20 A faithful man ſhall abound with bleſſings: * but he that maketh haſte to be rich, ſhall not be ‖ innocent.

21 * To have reſpect of perſons, *is* not good: for, for a piece of bread *that* man will tranſgreſs.

22 ‖ He that haſteth to be rich, *hath* an evil eye, and conſidereth not that poverty ſhall come upon him.

23 * He that rebuketh a man, afterwards ſhall find more favor then he that flattereth with the tongue.

24 Whoſo robbeth his father or his mother, and ſaith, *It is* no tranſgreſſion; the ſame *is* the companion of † a deſtroyer.

25 * He that is of a proud heart, ſtirreth up ſtrife: but he that putteth his truſt in the LORD, ſhall be made fat.

26 He that truſteth in his own heart, is a fool: but whoſo walketh wiſely, he ſhall be delivered.

27 * He that giveth unto the poor, ſhall not lack: but he that hideth his eyes, ſhall have many a curſe.

28 * When the wicked riſe, men hide themſelves: but when they periſh, the righteous increaſe.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Obſervations of publique government, 15 and of private. 22 Of anger, pride, thievery, cowardiſe, and corruption.

† HE that being often reproved hardneth *his* neck, ſhall ſuddenly be deſtroyed, and that without remedy.

2 * When the righteous are ‖ in authority, the people rejoyce: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn.

3 * Whoſo loveth wiſdom, rejoyceth his father: * but he that keepeth company with harlots, ſpendeth *his* ſubſtance.

4 The king by judgement ſtabliſheth the land: but † he that receiveth gifts, overthroweth it.

5 A man that flattereth his neighbor, ſpreadeth a net for his feet.

6 In the tranſgreſſion of an evil man *there is* a ſnare: but the righteous doth ſing and rejoyce.

7 * The righteous conſidereth the cauſe of the poor: *but* the wicked regardeth not to know *it*.

8 Scornful men ‖ bring a city into a ſnare: but wiſe *men* turn away wrath.

9 *If* a wiſe man contendeth with a fooliſh man, whether he rage or laugh, *there is* no reſt.

10 † The blood-thirſty hate the upright: but the juſt ſeek his ſoul.

11 A fool uttereth all his mind: but a wiſe man keepeth it in till afterwards.

12 If

---

* Chap. 29.3. ‖ Or, feedeth gluttons.
* Chap. 13.22. Eccl.2.26. † Heb. by increaſe.
* Chap. 26.27.
† Heb. in his eyes.
* Ver. 28. Chap. 11. 10. Eccl.10.6. ‖ Or, ſought for.
* Pſal. 32.5. 1 John 1. 9, 10.
* Rom. 11.20.
* Gen.9.6. Exod.21. 14.
* Chap. 10.25.
* Chap. 12.11.
* Chap. 13.11. and 23.4. 1 Tim. 6.9. ‖ Or, unpuniſhed.
* Chap. 18.5. & 24.23. ‖ Or, he that hath an evil eye, haſteth to be rich, ver.20.
* Chap. 27.6.
† Heb. a man deſtroying.
* Chap. 13.10.
* Deut. 15.8. Chap.22. 9.
* Ver. 12. Chap.29. 2.
† Heb. a man of reproofs.
* Chap. 11. 10. & 28.28. Eccl.10.5. ‖ Or, increaſed.
* Chap. 10.1 and 15.20 and 27.11.
* Chap. 5.9 and 28.7. Luke 15. 13.
† Heb. a man of oblations.
* Job 29.16.
‖ Or, ſet a city on fire.
† Heb. men of blood.

12 If a ruler hearken to lies, all his servants *are* wicked.

13 * The poor and ‖ the deceitful man meet together: the LORD lightneth both their eyes.

14 * The king that faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be established for ever.

15 * The rod and reproof give wisdom: but * a child left *to himself*, bringeth his mother to shame.

16 When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth: * but the righteous shall see their fall.

17 * Correct thy son and he shall give thee rest: yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.

18 Where *there is* no vision, the people ‖ perish: but he that keepeth the law, happy *is* he.

19 A servant will not be corrected by words: for though he understand, he will not answer.

20 Seest thou a man *that is* hasty ‖ in his words? *there is* more hope of a fool, then of him.

21 He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child, shall have him become *his* son at the length.

22 * An angry man stirreth up strife, & a furious man aboundeth in transgression.

23 * A mans pride shall bring him low: but honor shall uphold the humble in spirit.

24 Whoso is partner with a thief, hateth his own soul: he heareth cursing, and bewrayeth *it* not.

25 The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his trust in the LORD, † shall be safe.

26 * Many seek † the rulers favor, but every mans judgement *cometh* from the LORD.

27 An unjust man *is* an abomination to the just: and *he that is* upright in the way, *is* abomination to the wicked.

* Chap. 22.2.
‖ Or, *the usurer.*
* Chap. 20.28.
* Ver. 17.
* Chap. 10.1. & 17.21, 25.
* Psal. 37.36. & 58.10 & 91.8.
* Chap. 13.24. & 22.15. & 23.13, 14.
‖ Or, *is made naked.*
‖ Or, *in his matters.*
* Chap. 15.18. & 26.21.
* Job 22.29. Chap 15.33. & 18.12. Mat. 23.12. Luke 14.11.
† Heb. *shall be set on high.*
* Chap. 19.6.
† Heb. *the face of a ruler.*

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Agurs confession of his faith.* 7 *The two points of his prayer.* 10 *The meanest are not to be wronged.* 11 *four wicked generations.* 15 *Four things insatiable.* 17 *Parents are not to be despised.* 18 *Four things hard to be known.* 21 *Four things untolerable.* 24 *Four things exceeding wise.* 29 *Four things stately.* 32 *Wrath is to be prevented.*

THE words of Agur the son of Jakeh, *even* the prophecie: the man spake unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel and Ucal.

2 Surely I *am* more brutish then *any* man and have not the understanding of a man.

3 I neither learned wisdom, nor † have the knowledge of the holy.

4 * Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended? * who hath gathered the wind in his fists? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath established all the ends of the earth? what *is* his name, & what *is* his sons name, if thou canst tell?

5 * Every word of God *is* † pure: he *is* a shield unto them that put their trust in him.

6 * Adde thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.

7 Two *things* have I required of thee, † deny me *them* not before I die.

8 Remove far from me vanity and lies: give me neither poverty nor riches: * feed me with food † convenient for me:

9 * Lest I be full, and † deny *thee*, and say, Who *is* the LORD? or lest I be poor, and steal, and take the name of my God *in vain.*

10 † Accuse not a servant unto his master, lest he curse thee, and thou be found guilty.

11 *There is* a generation *that* curseth their father, and doth not bless their mother.

12 *There is* a generation *that are* pure in their own eyes, and *yet* is not washed from their filthiness.

13 *There is* a generation, O how * lofty are their eyes! and their eye-lids are lifted up.

14 * *There is* a generation, whose teeth *are as* swords, and their jaw-teeth *as* knives, to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from *among* men.

15 The horse-leach hath two daughters, *crying*, Give, give. There are three *things that* are never satisfied, *yea*, four *things* say not, † *It is* enough:

16 The grave, and the barren womb, the earth *that* is not filled with water, and the fire *that* saith not, *It is* enough.

† Heb. *know.*
* John 3.13.
* Job 38.4, &c. Psal. 104.3, &c. Isa. 40.12, &c.
* Psal. 12.6. & 18.30. & 19.8. & 119. 140.
† Heb. *purified.*
* Deut. 4.2. & 12.32. Rev. 22.18, 19.
† Heb. *withhold not from me.*
* Matth. 6.11.
† Heb. *of my allowance.*
* Deut. 32.15.
† Heb. *belie thee.*
† Heb. *hurt not with thy tongue.*
* Chap. 6.17.
* Job 29.17. Psal. 52.2, & 57.4.
† Heb. *wealth.*

17 The

17 The eye *that* mocketh at *his* father, and despiseth to obey *his* mother, the ravens of ‖ the valley shall pick it out, and the yong eagles shall eat it.

‖ Or, *the brook.*

18 There be three *things which* are too wonderful for me; yea, four, which I know not:

19 The way of an eagle in the air, the way of a serpent upon a rock, the way of a ship in the † midst of the sea, and the way of a man with a maid.

† Heb. *heart.*

20 Such *is* the way of an adulterous woman; she eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and saith, I have done no wickedness.

21 For three *things* the earth is disquieted, & for four *which* it cannot bear.

22 * For a servant when he reigneth, and a fool when he is filled with meat.

* Chap. 19. 10.

23 For an odious *woman* when she is married, and an handmaid that is heir to her mistress.

24 There be four *things which are* little upon the earth, but they *are* † exceeding wise:

† Heb. *wise, made wise.*

25 * The ants *are* a people not strong, yet they prepare their meat in the summer.

* Chap. 6. 6, &c.

26 The coneys *are but* a feeble folk, yet make they their houses in the rocks;

27 The locusts have no king, yet go they forth all of them † by bands;

† Heb. *gathered together.*

28 The spider taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings palaces.

29 There be three *things* which go well, yea four are comely in going:

30 A lion *which is* strongest among beasts, and turneth not away for any.

31 A ‖ † grey-hound, an he-goat also, and a king against whom *there is* no rising up.

‖ Or, *horse.* † Heb. *girt in the loins.*

32 If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thy self, or if thou hast thought evil, * *lay* thine hand upon thy mouth.

* Job 21. 5. & 40 4.

33 Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the wringing of the nose bringeth forth blood: so the forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Lemuels lesson of chastity and temperance. 6 The afflicted are to be comforted and defended. 10. The praise and properties of a good wife.

THe words of king Lemuel, the prophecie that his mother taught him.

2 What my son! and what the son of my womb! and what the son of my vows!

3 Give not thy strength unto women, nor thy ways to that which destroyeth kings.

4 *It is* not for kings, O Lemuel, *it is* not for kings to drink wine, nor for princes, strong drink:

5 Lest they drink, and forget the law, and † pervert the judgement † of any of the afflicted.

† Heb. *alter.* † Heb. *of all the sons of affliction.*

6 * Give strong drink unto him that is ready to perish, and wine to those that be † of heavy hearts.

* Psal. 104. 15. † Heb. *bitter of soul.*

7 Let him drink and forget his poverty, and remember his misery no more.

8 Open thy mouth for the dumb in the cause of all † such as are appointed to destruction.

† Heb. *the sons of destruction.*

9 Open thy mouth, * judge righteously, and plead the cause of the poor & needy.

* Lev. 19. 15. Deu. 1. 16.

10 ¶ * Who can find a vertuous woman? for her price *is* far above rubies.

* Chap. 12. 4.

11 The heart of her husband doth safely trust in her, so that he shall have no need of spoil.

12 She will do him good and not evil, all the days of her life.

13 She seeketh wool and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands.

14 She is like the merchants ships, she bringeth her food from afar.

15 She riseth also while it is yet night, and giveth meat to her household, and a portion to her maidens.

16 She considereth a field, and † buyeth it: with the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard.

† Heb. *taketh.*

17 She girdeth her loins with strength, and strengthneth her arms.

18 † She perceiveth that her merchandise *is* good: her candle goeth not out by night.

† Heb. *she tasteth.*

19 She layeth her hands to the spindle, and her hands hold the distaff.

20 † She stretcheth out her hand to the poor, yea she reacheth forth her hands to the needy.

† Heb. *she spreadeth.*

21 She is not afraid of the snow for her household: for all her household *are* clothed with ‖ scarlet.

‖ Or, *double garments.*

22 She

22 She maketh her ſelf coverings of tapeſtry, her clothing *is* ſilk and purple.

23 Her husband is known in the gates, when he ſitteth among the elders of the land.

24 She maketh fine linen, and ſelleth *it*, and delivereth girdles unto the merchant.

25 Strength and honor *are* her clothing, and ſhe ſhall rejoyce in time to come.

26 She openeth her mouth with wiſdom, and in her tongue *is* the law of kindneſs.

27 She looketh well to the ways of her houſhold, and eateth not the bread of idleneſs.

28 Her children ariſe up, and call her bleſſed; her husband *alſo*, and he praiſeth her:

29 Many daughters ‖ have done vertuouſly, but thou excelleſt them all. ‖ Or, *have gotten riches.*

30 Favor *is* deceitful, and beauty *is* vain: *but* a woman *that* feareth the LORD, ſhe ſhall be praiſed.

31 Give her of the fruit of her hands, & let her own works praiſe her in the gates

ECCLESIASTES, or the PREACHER.

CHAP. I.

1 The preacher ſheweth that all humane courſes are vain: 4 becauſe the creatures are reſtleſs in their courſes. 9 They bring forth nothing new, and all old things are forgotten: 12 and becauſe he hath found it ſo in the ſtudies of wiſdom.

THE words of the preacher, the ſon of David, king of Jeruſalem.

2 * Vanity of vanities, ſaith the preacher, vanity of vanities, all *is* vanity.

3 * What profit hath a man of all his labor which he taketh under the ſun?

4 *One* generation paſſeth away, and *another* generation cometh: * but the earth abideth for ever.

5 The ſun alſo ariſeth, and the ſun goeth down, and † haſteth to his place where he aroſe.

6 The wind goeth toward the ſouth, and turneth about unto the north; it whirleth about continually, and the wind returneth again according to his circuits.

7 * All the rivers run into the ſea, yet the ſea *is* not full: unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they † return again.

8 All things *are* full of labor, man cannot utter *it*: the eye is not ſatisfied with ſeeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.

9 * The thing that hath been, it *is that* which ſhall be: and that which is done, *is* that which ſhall be done; and *there is* no new *thing* under the ſun.

10 Is there *any* thing, whereof it may be ſaid, See, this *is* new? it hath been already of old time, which was before us.

11 *There is* no remembrance of former *things*; neither ſhall there be *any* remembrance of *things* that are to come, with *thoſe* that ſhall come after.

12 ¶ I the preacher was king over Iſrael in Jeruſalem.

13 And I gave my heart to ſeek and ſearch out by wiſdom, concerning all *things* that are done under heaven: this ſore travel hath God given to the ſons of man, ‖ to be exerciſed therewith. ‖ Or, *to afflict them.*

14 I have ſeen all the works that are done under the ſun, and behold, all *is* vanity and vexation of ſpirit.

15 * *That which is* crooked cannot be made ſtreight: and † that which is wanting cannot be numbred.

16 I communed with mine own heart, ſaying, Lo, I am come to great eſtate, and have gotten * more wiſdom then all *they* that have been before me in Jeruſalem: yea, my heart † had great experience of wiſdom and knowledge.

17 * And I gave my heart to know wiſdom, and to know madneſs and folly: I perceived that this alſo is vexation of ſpirit.

18 For in much wiſdom *is* much grief: and he that increaſeth knowledge, increaſeth ſorrow.

CHAP. II.

1 The vanity of humane courſes in the works of pleaſure. 12 Though the wiſe be better then the fool, yet both have one event. 18 The vanity of humane labor, in leaving it they know not to whom.

* Pſa. 39. 5, 6. & 62. 9. & 144. 4. Cha. 12. 8.
* Chap. 2. 22. & 3. 9.
* Pſa. 104. 5. & 119. 90.
† Heb. *panteth.*
* Job 38. 10. Pſal. 104. 8, 9.
† Heb. *return to go.*
* Chap. 3. 15.
* Chap. 7. 13.
† Heb. *deſect.*
* 1 Kings 4. 30. & 10. 7, 23.
† Heb. *had ſeen much.*
* Chap. 2. 12. & 7. 25.

whom. 24 Nothing better then joy in our labor, but that is Gods gift.

I Said in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth, therefore enjoy pleasure: and behold, this also *is* vanity.

2 I said of laughter, *It is* mad: and of mirth, What doth it?

3 * I sought in mine heart † to give my self unto wine (yet acquainting mine heart with wisdom) & to lay hold on folly till I might see what *was* that good for the sons of men, which they should do under the heaven, † all the days of their life.

4 I made me great works, I built me houses, I planted me vineyards.

5 I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all *kind of* fruits.

6 I made me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees.

7 I got *me* servants and maidens, and had † servants born in my house; also I had great possessions of great and small cattel, above all that were in Jerusalem before me.

8 * I gathered me also silver and gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings, and of the provinces: I gat me men-singers and women-singers, and the delights of the sons of men, *as* † musical instruments, and that of all sorts.

9 So I was great, and increased more then all that were before me in Jerusalem; also my wisdom remained with me.

10 And whatsoever mine eyes desired, I kept not from them, I withheld not my heart from any joy: for my heart rejoyced in all my labor, and this was my portion of all my labor.

11 Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labor that I had labored to do: and behold, all *was* * vanity and vexation of spirit, and *there was* no profit under the sun.

12 ¶ And I turned my self to behold wisdom, * and madness and folly: for what *can* the man *do*, that cometh after the king? ‖ *even* that which hath been already done.

13 Then I saw † that wisdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darkness.

14 * The wise mans eyes *are* in his head, but the fool walketh in darkness: and I my self perceived also, that one event hapneth to them all.

15 Then said I in my heart, As it hapneth to the fool, so it † hapneth even to me; and why was I then *more* wise? Then I said in my heart, That this also *is* vanity.

16 For *there is* no remembrance of the wise more then of the fool for ever; seeing that which now *is*, in the days to come shall all be forgotten; and how dieth the wise *man*? as the fool.

17 Therefore I hated life, because the work that is wrought under the sun, *is* grievous unto me: for all *is* vanity, and vexation of spirit.

18 ¶ Yea, I hated all my labor, which I had † taken under the sun: because * I should leave it unto the man that shall be after me.

19 And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise *man* or a fool? yet shall he have rule over all my labor wherein I have labored, and wherein I have shewed my self wise under the sun. This *is* also vanity.

20 Therefore I went about to cause my heart to despair of all the labor which I took under the sun.

21 For there is a man whose labor *is* in wisdom, and in knowledge, and in equity: yet to a man that hath not labored therein shall he † leave it *for* his portion. This also *is* vanity, and a great evil.

22 * For what hath man of all his labor, and of the vexation of his heart wherein he hath labored under the sun?

23 For all his days *are* * sorrows, and his travel grief; yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night. This is also vanity.

24 ¶ * *There is* nothing better for a man, *then* that he should eat and drink; and *that* he ‖ should make his soul enjoy good in his labor. This also I saw, that it *was* from the hand of God.

25 For who can eat? or who else can hasten *hereunto* more then I?

26 For *God* giveth to a man that *is* good

* Chap. 1.17. † Heb. *to draw my flesh with wine.* † Heb. *the number of the days of their life.*

† Heb. *sons of my house*

* 1 Kings 9.28. & 10.10, 14, 21, &c.

† Heb. *musical instrument, and instruments.*

* Chap. 1.3. * Chap. 1.17. & 7.25. ‖ Or, *in those things which have been already done.* † Heb. *that there is an excellency in wisdom more then in folly, &c.*

* Prov. 17.24. Chap. 8.1.

† Heb. *hapneth to me, even to me.*

† Heb. *labored.* * Psal. 49.10.

† Heb. *give.*

* Chap. 1.3. & 3.9.

* Job 14.1.

* Chap. 3.12, 13. 22. & 5.18. & 8.15. ‖ Or, *delight his sences.*

† Heb. before him. * Job 27. 17.

good † in his sight, wisdom and knowledge, and joy: but to the sinner he giveth travel, to gather and to heap up, that * he may give to *him that is* good before God. This also *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

CHAP. III.

1 *By the necessary change of times, vanity is added to humane travel.* 11 *There is an excellency in Gods works:* 16 *But as for man God shall judge his works there, and here he shall be like a beast.*

TO every *thing there is* a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven.

† Heb. to bear.

2 A time † to be born, and a time to die: a time to plant, and a time to pluck up *that which is* planted.

3 A time to kill, and a time to heal: a time to break down, & a time to build up.

4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh: a time to mourn, and a time to dance.

5 A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together: a time to embrace, and a time † to refrain from embracing.

† Heb. to be far from. ‖ Or, seek.

6 A time to ‖ get, and a time to lose: a time to keep, and a time to cast away.

7 A time to rent, and a time to sew: a time to keep silence, and a time to speak.

8 A time to love, and a time to hate: a time of war, and a time of peace.

* Chap. 1.3.

9 * What profit hath he that worketh, in that wherein he laboreth?

10 I have seen the travel which God hath given to the sons of men, to be exercised in it.

11 He hath made every *thing* beautiful in his time: also he hath set the world in their heart, so that no man can find out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end.

12 I know that *there is* no good in them, but for *a man* to rejoyce, and to do good in his life.

13 And also that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labor, it *is* the gift of God.

14 I know that whatsoever God doth, it shall be for ever: nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doth *it*, that *men* should fear before him.

* Chap. 1.9.

15 * That which hath been, is now; and that which is to be, hath already been, and God requireth † that which is past.

† Heb. that which is driven away.

16 ¶ And moreover, I saw under the sun the place of judgement, *that* wickedness *was* there; and the place of righteousness, *that* iniquity *was* there.

17 I said in mine heart, God shall judge the righteous and the wicked: for *there is* * a time there for every purpose, and for every work.

* Ver. 1.

18 I said in mine heart, concerning the estate of the sons of men, ‖ that God might manifest them, and that they might see that they themselves are beasts.

‖ Or, that they might clear God, and see, &c.

19 * For that which befalleth the sons of men, befalleth beasts, even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other, yea, they have all one breath, so that a man hath no preeminence above a beast: for all *is* vanity.

* Psal. 49.20. Chap. 2.16

20 All go unto one place, all are of the dust, and all turn to dust again.

21 Who knoweth the spirit † of man that † goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast that goeth downward to the earth?

† Heb. of the sons of man. † Heb. is ascending.

22 * Wherefore I perceive that *there is* nothing better, then that a man should rejoyce in his own works; for that *is* his portion: for who shall bring him to see what shall be after him?

* Chap. 2.24. and 5.18.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Vanity is increased unto men by oppression,* 4 *by envy,* 5 *by idleness,* 7 *by covetousness,* 9 *by solitariness,* 13 *by wilfulness.*

SO I returned, and considered all the * oppressions that are done under the sun, and behold the tears of *such as were* oppressed, and they had no comforter: and on the † side of their oppressors *there was* power, but they had no comforter.

* Chap. 5.8. &c.

† Heb. hand.

2 * Wherefore I praised the dead which are already dead, more then the living which are yet alive.

* Job 3. 17.

3 * Yea, better is he then both they, which hath not yet been, who hath not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.

* Job 3. 11,16,22. †Heb. all the rightness of work.

4 ¶ Again I considered all travel, and † every right work, that † for this a man is envied of his neighbor: this *is* also vanity, and vexation of spirit.

†Heb. this is the envy of a man from his neighbor.

* Prov. 6. 10. & 24. 33.

5 * The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own fleſh.

6 * Better *is* an handful *with* quietneſs, then both the hands full, *with* travel and vexation of ſpirit.

* Prov. 15. 16,17. & 16.8.

7 ¶ Then I returned, and I ſaw vanity under the ſun.

8 There is one *alone*, and *there is* not a ſecond; yea, he hath neither childe nor brother: yet *is there* no end of all his labor, neither is his eye ſatisfied with riches, neither *ſaith he*, For whom do I labor, and bereave my ſoul of good? this *is* alſo vanity, yea, it *is* a ſore travel.

9 ¶ Two *are* better then one; becauſe they have a good reward for their labor.

10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow; but wo to *him that is* alone, when he falleth: for *he hath* not another to help him up.

11 Again, if two lie together, then they have heat: but how can one be warm *alone*?

12 And if one prevail againſt him, two ſhall withſtand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

13 ¶ Better *is* a poor and a wiſe childe, than an old and fooliſh king † who will no more be admoniſhed.

† Heb. *who knoweth not to be admoniſhed.*

14 For out of priſon he cometh to reign, whereas alſo *he that* is born in his kingdom becometh poor.

15 I conſidered all the living which walk under the ſun, with the ſecond childe that ſhall ſtand up in his ſtead.

16 *There is* no end of all the people, *even* of all that have been before them: they alſo that come after, ſhall not rejoyce in him: ſurely, this alſo *is* vanity, and vexation of ſpirit.

CHAP. V.

1 Vanities in divine ſervice, 8 in murmuring againſt oppreſſion, 9 and in riches. 18 Joy in riches is the gift of God.

KEep thy foot when thou goeſt to the houſe of God, and be more ready to hear, * then to give the ſacrifice of fools: for they conſider not that they do evil.

* 1 Sam. 15.22. Pſal. 50.8. Prov. 15.8 & 21. 27.

2 Be not raſh with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be haſty to utter *any* ‖ thing before God: for God *is* in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words * be few.

‖ Or, *word.*

* Prov. 10. 19. Matth. 6.7.

3 For a dream cometh through the multitude of buſineſs, and a fools voyce *is known* by multitude of words.

4 * When thou vowеſt a vow unto God, defer not to pay it: for *he hath* no pleaſure in fools; * pay that which thou haſt vowed.

* Deut. 23.21. * Pſal. 66 13.14.

5 Better *is it* that thou ſhouldſt not vow, then that thou ſhouldſt vow and not pay.

6 Suffer not thy mouth to cauſe thy fleſh to ſin, neither ſay thou before the angel, that it *was* an error: wherefore ſhould God be angry at thy voyce, and deſtroy the work of thine hands?

7 For in the multitude of dreams and many words, *there are* alſo *divers* vanities: but fear thou God.

8 ¶ If thou ſeeſt the oppreſſion of the poor, and violent perverting of judgement and juſtice in a province, marvel not † at the matter: for *he that is* higher then the higheſt, regardeth, and *there be* higher then they.

† Heb. *at the will*, or *purpoſe.*

9 ¶ Moreover, the profit of the earth is for all: the king *himſelf* is ſerved by the field.

10 He that loveth ſilver ſhall not be ſatisfied with ſilver; nor he that loveth abundance, with increaſe: this *is* alſo vanity.

11 When goods increaſe, they are increaſed that eat them: and what good *is there* to the owners thereof, ſaving the beholding *of them* with their eyes?

12 The ſleep of a laboring man *is* ſweet, whether he eat little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not ſuffer him to ſleep.

13 There is a ſore evil *which* I have ſeen under the ſun, *namely*, riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.

14 But thoſe riches periſh by evil travel: and he begetteth a ſon, and *there is* nothing in his hand.

* Job 1. 21. Pſal. 49. 17. 1 Tim. 6. 7.

15 * As he came forth of his mothers womb, naked ſhall he return to go as he came, and ſhall take nothing of his labor, which he may carry away in his hand.

16 And

16 And this also *is* a sore evil, *that* in all points as he came, so shall he go: and * what profit hath he that hath labored for the wind?

17 All his days also he eateth in darkness, and *he hath* much sorrow, and wrath with his sickness.

18 ¶ Behold, *that* which I have seen; * † *it is* good and comely *for one* to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labor that he taketh under the sun, † all the days of his life, which God giveth him: for it *is* his portion.

19 Every man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoyce in his labor; this *is* the gift of God.

20 ‖ For he shall not much remember the days of his life: because God answereth *him* in the joy of his heart.

CHAP. VI.

1 The vanity of riches without use, 3 of children, 6 and old age without riches. 9 The vanity of sight and wandring desires. 11 The conclusion of vanities.

THere is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it *is* common among men:

2 A man to whom God hath given riches, and wealth, and honor, so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it: this *is* vanity, and it *is* an evil disease.

3 ¶ If a man beget an hundred *children*, and live many years, so that the days of his years be many, and his soul be not filled with good, and also *that* he have no burial, I say, *that* an untimely birth *is* better then he.

4 For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth in darkness, and his name shall be covered with darkness.

5 Moreover, he hath not seen the sun, nor known *any thing*: this *hath* more rest then the other.

6 ¶ Yea, though he live a thousand years twice *told*, yet hath he seen no good: do not all go to one place?

7 All the labor of man *is* for his mouth, and yet the † appetite is not filled.

8 For what hath the wise more then the fool? what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living?

9 ¶ Better *is* the sight of the eyes, † then the wandring of the desire: this *is* also vanity and vexation of spirit.

10 That which hath been, is named already, and it is known that it *is* man: neither may he contend with him that is mightier then he.

11 ¶ Seeing there be many things that increase vanity, what *is* man the better?

12 For who knoweth what *is* good for man in *this* life, † all the days of his vain life which he spendeth as * a shadow? for who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sun?

CHAP. VII.

1 Remedies against vanity, are a good name, 2 mortification, 7 patience, 11 wisdom. 23 The difficulty of wisdom.

A * *Good* name *is* better then precious ointment: and the day of death, then the day of ones birth.

2 ¶ *It is* better to go to the house of mourning, then to go to the house of feasting: for that *is* the end of all men, and the living will lay *it* to his heart.

3 ‖ Sorrow *is* better then laughter: for by the sadness of the countenance, the heart is made better.

4 The heart of the wise *is* in the house of mourning; but the heart of fools *is* in the house of mirth.

5 * *It is* better to hear the rebuke of the wise, then for a man to hear the song of fools.

6 For as the † crackling of thorns under a pot, so *is* the laughter of the fool: this also *is* vanity.

7 ¶ Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad, * and a gift destroyeth the heart.

8 Better *is* the end of a thing, then the beginning thereof: *and* the patient in spirit *is* better then the proud in spirit.

9 * Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry: for anger resteth in the bosom of fools.

10 Say not thou, What is *the cause* that the former days were better then

* Chap. 1.3.

* Chap. 2.24. & 3. 12.13. † Heb. there is a good which is comely, &c. † Heb. the number of the days. ‖ Or, though he give not much, yet he remembreth, &c.

† Heb. soul.

† Heb. then the walking of the soul.

† Heb. the number of the days of the life of his vanity. * Psal. 144.4.

* Prov. 15. 30. & 22.1.

‖ Or, anger.

* Prov. 13.18. & 15 31,32.

† Heb. sound.

* Deut. 16.19.

* Prov. 14.17. & 16 32.

these? for thou doſt not enquire † wiſely concerning this.

11 ¶ Wiſdom ‖ *is* good with an inheritance: and *by it there is* profit to them that ſee the ſun.

12 For wiſdom *is* a † defence, *and* money *is* a defence; but the excellency of knowledge *is*, *that* wiſdom giveth life to them that have it.

13 Conſider the work of God: for * who can make *that* ſtraight which he hath made crooked?

14 In the day of proſperity be joyful, but in the day of adverſity conſider: God alſo hath † ſet the one over againſt the other, to the end that man ſhould finde nothing after him.

15 All *things* have I ſeen in the days of my vanity: there is a juſt *man* that periſheth in his righteouſneſs, and there is a wicked *man* that prolongeth *his life* in his wickedneſs.

16 Be not righteous overmuch, neither make thy ſelf over wiſe: why ſhouldſt thou † deſtroy thy ſelf?

17 Be not over much wicked, neither be thou fooliſh: why ſhouldſt thou die † before thy time?

18 *It is* good that thou ſhouldſt take hold of this, yea alſo from this withdraw not thine hand: for he that feareth God ſhall come forth of them all.

19 * Wiſdom ſtrengthneth the wiſe, more then ten mighty *men* which are in the city.

20 * For *there is* not a juſt man upon earth that doth good, and ſinneth not.

21 Alſo † take no heed unto all words that are ſpoken; leſt thou hear thy ſervant curſe thee.

22 For oftentimes alſo thine own heart knoweth, that thou thy ſelf likewiſe haſt curſed others.

23 ¶ All this have I proved by wiſdom: I ſaid, I will be wiſe, but it *was* far from me.

24 That which is far off, and exceeding deep, who can finde it out?

25 † I applied mine heart to know, and to ſearch, and to ſeek out wiſdom, and the reaſon *of things*, and to know the wickedneſs of folly, even of fooliſhneſs *and* madneſs.

26 * And I finde more bitter then death, the woman whoſe heart *is* ſnares and nets, *and* her hands *as* bands: † whoſo pleaſeth God ſhall eſcape from her, but the ſinner ſhall be taken by her.

27 Behold, this have I found (ſaith the preacher) ‖ *counting* one by one, to finde out the account:

28 Which yet my ſoul ſeeketh, but I finde not: one man among a thouſand have I found, but a woman among all thoſe have I not found.

29 Lo, this onely have I found, * that God hath made man upright; but they have ſought out many inventions.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Kings are greatly to be reſpected. 6 The divine providence is to be obſerved. 12 It is better with the godly in adverſity, then with the wicked in proſperity. 16 The work of God is unſearchable.

WHo *is* as the wiſe *man*? and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? a mans wiſdom maketh his face to ſhine, and † the boldneſs of his face ſhall be changed.

2 I *counſel thee* to keep the kings commandment, and *that* in regard of the oath of God.

3 Be not haſty to go out of his ſight: ſtand not in an evil thing, for he doth whatſoever pleaſeth him.

4 Where the word of a king *is*, *there is* power: and who may ſay unto him, What doeſt thou?

5 Whoſo keepeth the commandment † ſhall feel no evil thing: and a wiſe mans heart diſcerneth both time & judgement.

6 ¶ Becauſe to every purpoſe there is time, and judgement; therefore the miſery of man *is* great upon him.

7 For he knoweth not that which ſhall be: for who can tell him ‖ when it ſhall be?

8 *There is* no man that hath power * over the ſpirit to retain the ſpirit; neither *hath he* power in the day of death: and *there is* no ‖ diſcharge in *that* war, neither ſhall wickedneſs deliver thoſe that are given to it.

9 All this have I ſeen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the ſun: *there is* a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own hurt.

10 And

† Heb. *out of wiſdom.*
‖ Or, *as good as an inheritance, yea better too.*
† Heb. *ſhadow.*
* Chap. 1.15.
† Heb. *made.*
† Heb. *be deſolate.*
† Heb. *not in thy time.*
* Prov. 21.22. & 24.5. Chap. 9. 16.
* 1 King. 8.46. Prov. 20. 9. 1 John 1.8.
† Heb. *give not thine heart.*
† Heb. *I and my heart compaſſed.*
* Prov. 22.14.
† Heb. *he that is good before God.*
‖ Or, *weighing one thing after another to finde out the reaſon.*
* Gen. 1. 27.
* Prov. 17.24.
† Heb. *the ſtrength.*
† Heb. *ſhall know*
‖ Or, *how it ſhall be.*
* Job. 14. 5.
‖ Or, *caſting off weapons.*

10 And ſo I ſaw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from the place of the holy, and they were forgotten in the city where they had ſo done: this *is* alſo vanity.

11 Becauſe ſentence *againſt* an evil work is not executed ſpeedily; therefore the heart of the ſons of men is fully ſet in them to do evil.

12 ¶ Though a ſinner do evil an hundred times, and his *days* be prolonged, yet ſurely I know that * it ſhall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him.

* Pſal. 37. 11,18,19.

13 But it ſhall not be well with the wicked, neither ſhall he prolong *his* days *which are* as a ſhadow, becauſe he feareth not before God.

14 There is a vanity which is done upon the earth, that there be juſt *men* unto whom it * hapneth according to the work of the wicked: again, there be wicked *men*, to whom it hapneth according to the work of the righteous: I ſaid, that this alſo *is* vanity.

* Pſal. 73.14.

15 *Then I commended mirth, becauſe a man hath no better thing under the ſun, then to eat, and to drink, and to be merry: for that ſhall abide with him of his labor, the days of his life, which God giveth him under the ſun.

* Chap. 3. 22.

16 ¶ When I applied mine heart to know wiſdom, and to ſee the buſineſs that is done upon the earth: (for alſo *there is that* neither day nor night ſeeth ſleep with his eyes)

17 Then I beheld all the work of God, that a man cannot find out the work that is done under the ſun: becauſe though a man labor to ſeek *it* out, yet he ſhall not finde *it*; yea further, though a wiſe *man* think to know *it*, yet ſhall he not be able to finde *it*.

CHAP. IX.

1 Like things happen to good and bad. 4 There is a neceſſity of death unto men. 7 Comfort is all their portion in this life. 11 Gods providence ruleth over all. 13 Wiſdom is better then ſtrength.

† Heb. *I gave*, or *ſet to my heart.*

FOr all this † I conſidered in my heart even to declare all this, that the righteous, and the wiſe, and their works *are* in the hand of God: no man knoweth either love or hatred, *by* all *that is* before them.

2 * All *things come* alike to all, *there is* one event to the righteous and to the wicked; to the good and the clean, and to the unclean; to him that ſacrificeth, and to him that ſacrificeth not: as *is* the good, ſo *is* the ſinner; *and* he that ſweareth, as *he* that feareth an oath.

* Pſal. 73. 3,12,13. Mal 3.15.

3 This *is* an evil among all things that are done under the ſun, that *there is* one event unto all: yea, alſo the heart of the ſons of men *is* full of evil, and madneſs *is* in their heart while they live, and after that *they go* to the dead.

4 ¶ For to him that is joyned to all the living, there is hope: for a living dog is better then a dead lion.

5 For the living know that they ſhall die: but the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward, for the memory of them is forgotten.

6 Alſo their love, and their hatred, and their envy is now periſhed; neither have they any more a portion for ever in any *thing* that is done under the ſun.

7 ¶ Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works.

8 Let thy garments be always white; and let thy head lack no ointment.

† Heb. *ſee or enjoy life.*

9 † Live joyfully with the wife whom thou loveſt, all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the ſun, all the days of thy vanity: * for that *is* thy portion in *this* life, and in thy labor which thou takeſt under the ſun.

* Chap. 2. 24. & 3. 13 & 5. 18.

10 Whatſoever thy hand findeth to do, do *it* with thy might, for *there is* no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wiſdom in the grave whither thou goeſt.

11 ¶ I returned, and ſaw under the ſun, that the race *is* not to the ſwift, nor the battel to the ſtrong, neither yet bread to the wiſe, nor yet riches to men of underſtanding, nor yet favor to men of ſkill, but time and chance hapneth to them all.

12 For man alſo knoweth not his time

as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds *that are* caught in the snare, so *are* the sons of men * snared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon them.

13 ¶ This wisdom have I seen also under the sun, and it *seemed* great unto me:

14 *There was* a little city, and few men within it: and there came a great king against it, and besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it:

15 Now there was found in it a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered the city; yet no man remembred that same poor man.

16 * Then said I, Wisdom *is* better then strength: nevertheless, the poor mans wisdom *is* despised, and his words are not heard.

17 The words of wise *men are* heard in quiet, more then the cry of him that ruleth among fools.

18 Wisdom *is* better then weapons of war: but one sinner destroyeth much good.

* Prov. 29.6.

* Prov. 21.22. Chap. 7. 19.

CHAP. X.

1 Observations of wisdom and folly. 16 Of riot, 18 slothfulness, 19 and money. 20 Mens thoughts of kings ought to be reverend.

† DEad flies cause the ointment of the apothecary to send forth a stinking savor: *so doth* a little folly him that is in reputation for wisdom *and* honor.

2 A wise mans heart *is* at his right *hand*; but a fools heart *is* at his left.

3 Yea also when he that is a fool walketh by the way, † his wisdom faileth *him*, & he saith to every one *that* he *is* a fool.

4 If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, leave not thy place; for yielding pacifieth great offences.

5 There is an evil *which* I have seen under the sun, as an error *which* proceedeth † from the ruler:

6 Folly is set † in great dignity, and the rich sit in low place.

7 I have seen servants * upon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the earth.

8 * He that diggeth a pit, shall fall into it; and whoso breaketh an hedge, a serpent shall bite him.

† Heb. *flies of death.*

† Heb. *his heart.*

† Heb. *from before.*

† Heb. *in great heights.*

* Prov. 30.22.

* Psal. 7. 15. Prov. 26.27.

9 Whoso removeth stones shall be hurt therewith: *and* he that cleaveth wood, shall be endangered thereby.

10 If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then must he put to more strength: but wisdom *is* profitable to direct.

11 Surely, the serpent will bite without enchantment, and † a babler is no better.

12 * The words of a wise mans mouth *are* † gracious: but the lips of a fool will swallow up himself.

13 The beginning of the words of his mouth *is* foolishness: and the end of † his talk *is* mischievous madness.

14 * A fool also † is full of words, a man cannot tell what shall be: and * what shall be after him, who can tell him?

15 The labor of the foolish wearieth every one of them, because he knoweth not how to go to the city.

16 ¶ * Wo to thee, O land, when thy king *is* a childe, and thy princes eat in the morning.

17 Blessed *art* thou, O land, when thy king *is* the son of nobles, and thy princes eat in due season, for strength and not for drunkenness.

18 ¶ By much slothfulness the building decayeth, and through idleness of the hands the house droppeth through.

19 ¶ A feast is made for laughter, and * wine † maketh merry: but money answereth all *things*.

20 ¶ * Curse not the king, no, not in thy ‖ thought, and curse not the rich in thy bed-chamber: for a bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.

† Heb. *the master of the tongue.*

* Prov. 10. 32. & 12.13.

† Heb. *grace.*

† Heb. *his mouth.*

* Prov. 15.2.

† Heb. *multiplieth words.*

* Chap. 3.22. & 6. 12.

* Isa. 3. 3. 4.

* Psal. 104.15.

† Heb. *maketh glad the life.*

* Exod. 22.28.

‖ Or, *conscience.*

CHAP. XI.

1 Directions for charity. 7 Death in life, 9 and the day of judgement in the days of youth are to be thought on.

CAst thy bread † upon the waters: for thou shalt finde it after * many days.

2 Give a portion to seven, and also to eight; for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.

3 If the clouds be full of rain, they empty *themselves* upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the south, or toward the north;

† Heb. *upon the face of the waters.*

* Deut. 15.10. Prov. 19. 17. Matth. 10. 42.

north; in the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.

4 He that observeth the wind, shall not sow, and he that regardeth the clouds, shall not reap.

5 As thou knowest not what *is* the way of the spirit, *nor* how the bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with childe: even so thou knowest not the works of God who maketh all.

6 In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not whether † shall prosper, either this or that, or whether they both *shall be* alike good.

† Heb. *shall be right.*

7 ¶ Truly the light *is* sweet, and *a* pleasant *thing it is* for the eyes to behold the sun.

8 But if a man live many years, *and* rejoyce in them all; yet let him remember the days of darkness, for they shall be many. All that cometh *is* vanity.

9 ¶ Rejoyce, O yong man, in thy youth, and let thy heart chear thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thy heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these *things* God will bring thee into judgement.

10 Therefore remove ‖ sorrow from thy heart, and put away evil from thy flesh; for child-hood and youth *are* vanity.

‖ Or, *anger.*

CHAP. XII.

1 The Creator is to be remembred in due time. 8 The preachers care to edifie. 13 The fear of God is the chief antidote of vanity.

* Prov. 22. 6.

* REmember now thy Creator in the days of thy youth, while the evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh; when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them:

2 While the sun, or the light, or the moon, or the stars be not darkned, nor the clouds return after the rain:

3 In the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shall bow themselves, and ‖ the grinders cease, because they are few, and those that look out of the windows be darkned:

‖ Or, *the grinders fail, because they grinde little.*

4 And the doors shall be shut in the streets, when the sound of the grinding is low, and he shall rise up at the voice of the bird, and all the daughters of musick shall be brought low.

5 Also *when* they shall be afraid of *that which is* high, and fears *shall be* in the way, and the almond-tree shall flourish, and the grashopper shall be a burden, and desire shall fail: because man goeth to his long home, and the mourners go about the streets.

6 Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern.

7 * Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it.

* Gen. 3. 19.

8 ¶ * Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher, all *is* vanity.

* Chap. 1. 2.

9 And ‖ moreover, because the preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and sought out, *and* * set in order many proverbs.

‖ Or, *the more wise the preacher was, &c.*

* 1 King. 4. 32.

10 The preacher sought to finde out † acceptable words, and *that which was* written *was* upright, *even* words of truth.

† Heb. *words of delight.*

11 The words of the wise *are* as goads, and as nails fastned *by* the masters of assemblies, *which* are given from one shepherd.

12 And further, by these, my son, be admonished: of making many books *there is* no end, and much ‖ study *is* a wearines of the flesh.

‖ Or, *reading.*

13 ¶ ‖ Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter, Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this *is* the whole *duty* of man.

‖ Or, *the end of the matter, even all that hath been heard is.*

14 For * God shall bring every work into judgement, with every secret thing, whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil.

* Rom. 2. 16. & 14. 10. 2 Cor. 5. 10.

CHAP. I.

1 The churches love unto Chriſt. 5 She confeſſeth her deformity, 7 and prayeth to be directed to his flock. 8 Chriſt directeth her to the ſhepherds tents: 9 and ſhewing his love to her, 11 giveth her gracious promiſes. 12 The church and Chriſt congratulate one another.

THE ſong of ſongs which *is* Solomons.

2 Let him kiſs me with the kiſſes of his mouth: * for †thy love *is* better then wine

3 Becauſe of the ſavor of thy good ointments, thy name *is as* ointment poured forth, therefore do the virgins love thee.

4 Draw me, we will run after thee: the king hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and rejoyce in thee, we will remember thy love more then wine: ‖ the upright love thee.

5 I *am* black, but comely, O ye daughters of Jeruſalem, as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon.

6 Look not upon me becauſe I *am* black, becauſe the ſun hath looked upon me: my mothers children were angry with me, they made me the keeper of the vineyards, *but* mine own vineyard have I not kept.

7 Tell me, O thou whom my ſoul loveth, where thou feedeſt, where thou makeſt *thy flock* to reſt at noon: for why ſhould I be ‖ as one that turneth aſide by the flocks of thy companions?

8 ¶ If thou know not, O thou faireſt among women, go thy way forth by the footſteps of the flock, and feed thy kids beſide the ſhepherds tents.

9 I have compared thee, O my love, to a company of horſes in Pharaohs chariots.

10 Thy cheeks are comely with rows *of jewels*, thy neck with chains *of gold*.

11 We will make thee borders of gold with ſtuds of ſilver.

12 ¶ While the king *ſitteth* at his table, my ſpikenard ſendeth forth the ſmell thereof.

13 A bundle of myrrhe *is* my welbeloved unto me; he ſhall lie all night betwixt my breaſts.

14 My beloved *is* unto me, *as* a cluſter of ‖ camphire in the vineyards of En-gedi.

15 * Behold thou *art* fair, ‖ my love, behold, thou *art* fair, thou *haſt* doves eyes.

16 Behold, thou *art* fair, my beloved, yea, pleaſant: alſo our bed *is* green.

17 The beams of our houſe *are* cedar, *and* our ‖rafters of firre.

CHAP. II.

1 The mutual love of Chriſt and his church. 8 The hope, 10 and calling of the church. 14 Chriſts care of the church. 16 The profeſſion of the church, her faith and hope.

I *Am* the roſe of Sharon, *and* the lily of the valleys.

2 As the lily among thorns, ſo *is* my love among the daughters.

3 As the apple-tree among the trees of the wood, ſo *is* my beloved among the ſons. † I ſat down under his ſhadow with great delight, and his fruit *was* ſweet to my † taſte.

4 He brought me to the †banqueting houſe, and his banner over me *was* love.

5 Stay me with flagons, †comfort me with apples; for I *am* ſick of love.

6 * His left hand *is* under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me.

7 †* I charge you, O ye daughters of Jeruſalem, by the roes, and by the hindes of the field, that ye ſtir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he pleaſe.

8 ¶ The voyce of my beloved! behold, he cometh leaping upon the mountains, skipping upon the hills.

9 * My beloved *is* like a roe, or a yong hart: behold, he ſtandeth behinde our wall, he looketh forth at the windows, † ſhewing himſelf through the latteſs.

10 My beloved ſpake, and ſaid unto me, Riſe up my love, my fair one, and come away.

11 For lo the winter is paſt, the rain is over *and* gone.

12 The flowers appear on the earth, the

* Chap. 4.10. † Heb. *thy loves.*

* Joh. 6. 44.

‖ Or, *they love thee uprightly.*

‖ Or, *as one that is veiled.*

‖ Or, *cypres.* * Chap. 4.1. & 5. 12. ‖ Or, *my companion.*

‖ Or, *galleries.*

† Heb. *I delighted and ſat down, &c.* †Heb. *palace.* †Heb. *houſe of wine.* † Heb. *ſtraw me apples.* * Chap. 8.3. †Heb. *I adjure you.* * Chap. 3. 5. & 8.4. * Verſe 17. † Heb. *flouriſhing.*

the time of the singing *of birds* is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land.

13 The fig-tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines *with* the tender grape give a *good* smell. Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away.

14 ¶ O my dove *that art* in the clefts of the rock, in the secret *places* of the stairs, let me see thy countenance, let me hear thy voice; for sweet *is* thy voice, and thy countenance *is* comely.

15 Take us the foxes, the little foxes, that spoil the vines: for our vines *have* tender grapes.

16 ¶ My beloved *is* mine, and I *am* his: he feedeth among the lilies.

* Chap. 6.3. and 7.10.

17 * Until the day break, and the shadows flee away: turn my beloved, and be thou * like a roe, or a young hart upon the mountains ‖ of Bether.

* Chap. 4.6.

* Chap. 8.14.

‖ Or, *of division.*

CHAP. III.

1 The church her fight and victory in temptation. 6 The church glorieth in Christ.

BY night on my bed I sought *him* whom my soul loveth, I sought him, but I found him not.

2 I will rise now, and go about the city in the streets, and in the broad ways I will seek *him* whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.

3 The watchmen that go about the city, found me: *to whom I said,* Saw ye *him* whom my soul loveth?

4 *It was* but a little that I passed from them, but I found *him* whom my soul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, until I had brought him into my mothers house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.

* Chap. 2.7. and 8.4.

5 * I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hindes of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please.

* Chap. 8.5.

6 ¶ * Who *is* this that cometh out of the wilderness like pillars of smoke, perfumed with myrrhe and frankincense, with all powders of the merchant?

7 Behold, his bed which *is* Solomons, threescore valiant men *are* about it, of the valiant of Israel.

8 They all hold swords, *being* expert in war: every man *hath* his sword upon his thigh, because of fear in the night.

9 King Solomon made himself ‖ a chariot of the wood of Lebanon.

‖ Or, *a bed.*

10 He made the pillars thereof *of* silver, the bottom thereof *of* gold, the covering of it *of* purple; the midst thereof being paved *with* love, for the daughters of Jerusalem.

11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his espousals, and in the day of the gladness of his heart.

CHAP. IV.

1 Christ setteth forth the graces of the church. 8 He sheweth his love to her. 16 The church prayeth to be made fit for his presence.

* BEhold, thou *art* fair, my love, behold, thou *art* fair, thou *hast* doves eyes within thy locks: thy hair *is* as a * flock of goats, ‖ that appear from mount Gilead.

* Chap. 1.15. and 5.12.

* Chap. 6.5, 6.

‖ Or, *that eat of, &c.*

2 Thy teeth *are* like a flock *of sheep that are even* shorn, which came up from the washing: whereof every one bear twins, and none *is* barren among them.

3 Thy lips *are* like a threed of scarlet, and thy speech *is* comely: thy temples *are* like a piece of a pomegranate within thy locks.

4 Thy neck *is* like the tower of David built for an armory, whereon there hang a thousand bucklers, all shields of mighty men.

5 * Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes that are twins, which feed among the lilies.

* Chap. 7.3.

6 * Until the day † break, & the shadows flee away, I will get me to the mountain of myrrhe, & to the hill of frankincense.

* Chap. 2.17.

† Heb. *breathe.*

7 * Thou *art* all fair, my love, *there is* no spot in thee.

* Ephes. 5.27.

8 ¶ Come with me from Lebanon, *my* spouse, with me from Lebanon: look from the top of Amana, from the top of Shenir * and Hermon, from the lions dens, from the mountains of the leopards.

* Deut. 3.9.

9 Thou hast ‖ ravished my heart, my sister, *my* spouse; thou hast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck.

‖ Or, *taken away my heart.*

10 How

10 How fair is thy love, my sister, *my* spouse! * how much better *is* thy love then wine! and the smell of thine ointments then all spices.

11 Thy lips, O *my* spouse, drop *as* the honey-comb: honey and milk *are* under thy tongue, and the smell of thy garments *is* like the smell of Lebanon.

12 A garden † enclosed *is* my sister, *my* spouse: a spring shut up, a fountain sealed.

13 Thy plants *are* an orchard of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits, ‖ camphire, with spikenard.

14 Spikenard and saffron, calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense, myrrhe and aloes, with all the chief spices.

15 A fountain of gardens, a well of living waters, and streams from Lebanon.

16 ¶ Awake, O north-wind, and come thou south, blow upon my garden, *that* the spices thereof may flow out: let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleasant fruits.

CHAP. V.

1 Christ awaketh the church with his calling. 2 The church having a taste of Christs love, is sick of love. 9 A description of Christ by his graces.

I Am come into my garden, my sister, *my* spouse; I have gathered my myrrhe with my spice, I have eaten my honey-comb with my honey, I have drunk my wine with my milk: eat, O friends, drink, ‖ yea, drink abundantly, O beloved.

2 ¶ I sleep, but my heart waketh: *it is* the voice of my beloved that knocketh, *saying*, Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, *and* my locks with the drops of the night.

3 I have put off my coat, how shall I put it on? I have washed my feet, how shall I defile them?

4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole *of the door*, and my bowels were moved ‖ for him.

5 I rose up to open to my beloved, and my hands dropped *with* myrrhe, and my fingers *with* † sweet smelling myrrhe, upon the handles of the lock.

6 I opened to my beloved, but my beloved had withdrawn himself, *and* was gone: my soul failed when he spake: I sought him, but I could not finde him; I called him, but he gave me no answer.

7 The watchmen that went about the city, found me, they smote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the walls took away my vail from me.

8 I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, if ye finde my beloved, † that ye tell him, that I *am* sick of love.

9 ¶ What *is* thy beloved more then *another* beloved, O thou fairest among women? what *is* thy beloved more then *another* beloved, that thou dost so charge us?

10 My beloved *is* white and ruddy, † the chiefest among ten thousand.

11 His head *is as* the most fine gold, his locks *are* ‖ bushy, *and* black as a raven.

12 * His eyes *are* as *the eyes* of doves by the rivers of waters, washed with milk, *and* † fitly set.

13 His cheeks *are* as a bed of spices, *as* ‖ sweet flowers: his lips *like* lilies, dropping sweet smelling myrrhe.

14 His hands *are as* gold-rings set with the beryl: his belly *is as* bright ivory overlaid *with* saphires.

15 His legs *are as* pillars of marble, set upon sockets of fine gold: his countenance *is* as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.

16 † His mouth *is* most sweet, yea, he is altogether lovely. This *is* my beloved, and this *is* my friend, O daughters of Jerusalem.

CHAP. VI.

1 The church professeth her faith in Christ. 4 Christ sheweth the graces of the church, 10 and his love towards her.

WHither is thy beloved gone? O thou fairest among women, whither is thy beloved turned aside? that we may seek him with thee.

2 My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds of spices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.

3 * I *am* my beloveds, and my beloved *is* mine: he feedeth among the lilies.

4 ¶ Thou *art* beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah, comely as Jerusalem, terrible as *an army with* banners.

5 Turn

* Chap. 1. 2.

† Heb. barred.

‖ Or, cypress.

‖ Or, and be drunken with loves.

‖ Or, (as some read) in me.

† Heb. passing, or running about.

† Heb. what.

† Heb. a standard-bearer.

‖ Or, curled.

* Chap. 1. 15. and 4. 1.

† Heb. sitting in fulness, that is, fitly placed, and set as a precious stone in the foil of a ring.

‖ Or, towers of perfumes.

† Heb. his palate.

* Chap. 2. 16. and 7. 10.

5 Turn away thine eyes from me, for ‖ they have overcome me: thy hair *is* *as a flock of goats that appear from Gilead.

6 Thy teeth *are* as a flock of sheep which go up from the washing, whereof every one beareth twins, and *there is* not one barren among them.

7 As a piece of a pomegranate *are* thy temples within thy locks.

8 There are threescore queens, and fourscore concubines, and virgins without number.

9 My dove, my undefiled is *but* one; she *is* the *onely* one of her mother, she *is* the choice one of her that bare her: the daughters saw her, and blessed her; *yea*, the queens and the concubines, and they praised her.

10 ¶ Who *is* she *that* looketh forth as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the sun, *and* terrible as *an army with* banners?

11 I went down into the garden of nuts to see the fruits of the valley, *and* to see whether the vine flourished, *and* the pomegranates budded.

12 †Or ever I was aware, my soul ‖made me *like* the chariots of Ammi-nadib.

13 Return, return, O Shulamite, return, return, that we may look upon thee: what will ye see in the Shulamite? as it were the company ‖ of two armies.

‖ Or, *they have puffed me up.*
* Chap. 4. 1, 2.
† Heb. *I knew not.*
‖ Or, *set me on the chariots of my willing people.*
‖ Or, *of Mahanaim.*

CHAP. VII.

1 *A further description of the church her graces.* 10 *The church professeth her faith and desire.*

HOw beautiful are thy feet with shoes, O prince's daughter! the joynts of thy thighs *are* like jewels, the work of the hands of a cunning workman.

2 Thy navel *is like* a round goblet, *which* wanteth not † liquor: thy belly *is like* an heap of wheat, set about with lilies.

3 * Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes *that are* twins.

4 Thy neck *is* as a tower of ivory, thine eyes *like* the fish-pools in Heshbon, by the gate of Bath-rabbim: thy nose *is* as the tower of Lebanon, which looketh toward Damascus.

5 Thine head upon thee *is* like ‖ Carmel, and the hair of thine head like purple, the king *is* † held in the galleries.

† Heb. *mixture.*
* Chap. 4. 5.
‖ Or, *crimsin.*
† Heb. *bound.*

6 How fair and how pleasant art thou, O love, for delights!

7 This thy stature is like to a palm-tree, and thy breasts to clusters *of grapes.*

8 I said, I will go up to the palm-tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof: now also thy breasts shall be as clusters of the vine, and the smell of thy nose like apples.

9 And the roof of thy mouth like the best wine, for my beloved, that goeth *down* † sweetly, causing the lips ‖ of those that are asleep, to speak.

10 ¶ * I *am* my beloved's, and his desire *is* towards me.

11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field: let us lodge in the villages.

12 Let us get up early to the vineyards, let us see if the vine flourish, *whether* the tender grape † appear, *and* the pomegranates bud forth: there will I give thee my loves.

13 The * mandrakes give a smell, and at our gates *are* all manner of pleasant *fruits*, new and old, *which* I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

† Heb. *straightly.*
‖ Or, *of the ancient.*
* Chap. 2. 16. and 6. 3.
† Heb. *open.*
* Gen. 30. 14.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The love of the church to Christ.* 6 *The vehemency of love.* 8 *The calling of the Gentiles.* 14 *The church prayeth for Christs coming.*

O That thou *wert* as my brother that sucked the breasts of my mother; *when* I should find thee without, I would kiss thee, yet † I should not be despised.

2 I would lead thee, *and* bring thee into my mothers house, *who* would instruct me: I would cause thee to drink of * spiced wine of the juyce of my pomegranate.

3 * His left hand *should be* under my head, and his right hand should imbrace me.

4 * I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, † that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love until he please.

5 (* Who *is* this that cometh up from the wilderness, leaning upon her beloved?) I raised thee up under the apple-tree: there thy mother brought thee forth, there she brought thee forth *that* bare thee.

6 ¶ Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for love *is* strong

† Heb. *they should not despise me.*
* Prov. 9. 2.
* Chap. 2. 6.
* Chap. 2. 7. and 3. 5.
† Heb. *why should ye stir up*, or *why*, &c.
* Chap. 3. 6.

as

as death, jealousie *is* † cruel as the grave: the coals thereof *are* coals of fire, *which hath* a most vehement flame.

† Heb. *hard.*

7 Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned.

8 ¶ We have a little sister, and she hath no breasts: what shall we do for our sister, in the day when she shall be spoken for?

9 If she *be* a wall, we will build upon her a palace of silver: and if she *be* a door, we will enclose her with boards of cedar.

10 I *am* a wall, and my breasts like towers: then was I in his eyes, as one that found † favor.

† Heb. *peace.*

11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon, he let out the vineyard unto keepers: every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand *pieces* of silver.

12 My vineyard which *is* mine, *is* before me: thou, O Solomon, *must have* a thousand, and those that keep the fruit thereof, two hundred.

13 Thou that dwellest in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice: cause me to hear *it*.

14 ¶ † Make haste, my beloved, and be thou like to a roe, or to young hart upon the mountains of spices.

† Heb. *flee away.*

The Book of the prophet ISAIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 Isaiah complaineth of Judah for her rebellion. 5 He lamenteth her judgements. 10 He upbraideth their whole service. 16 He exhorteth to repentance, with promises and threatnings. 21 Bewailing their wickedness, he denounceth Gods judgements. 25 He promiseth grace, 28 and threatneth destruction to the wicked.

THE vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

2 * Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the LORD hath spoken, I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me.

* Deut. 32.1.

3 * The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his masters crib: *but* Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider.

* Jer. 8.7.

4 Ah sinful nation, a people † laden with iniquity, a seed of evil doers, children that are corrupters, they have forsaken the LORD, they have provoked the holy One of Israel unto anger, they are † gone away backward.

† Heb. *of heaviness.*

† Heb. *alienated, or separated.*

5 ¶ Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will † revolt more and more: the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.

† Heb. *increase revolts.*

6 From the sole of the foot even unto the head, *there is* no soundness in it; *but* wounds, and bruises, and putrifying sores: they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with ‖ ointment.

‖ Or, *oyl.*

7 * Your countrey *is* desolate, your cities *are* burnt with fire: your land, strangers devour it in your presence, and *it is* desolate, † as overthrown by strangers.

* Deut. 28. 51,52. Chap. 5.5.

† Heb. *as the overthrow of strangers.*

8 And the daughter of Zion is left as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged city.

9 * Except the LORD of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as * Sodom, *and* we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

* Lam. 3. 22. Rom. 9. 29. * Gen. 19.24.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye rulers of Sodom, give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah.

11 To what purpose *is* the multitude of your * sacrifices unto me, saith the LORD? I am full of the burnt-offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts, and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of † he-goats.

* Prov. 15.8. and 21.27. Chap 66. 3. Jer. 6 20. Amos 5. 21,22.

† Heb. *great he-goats.*

12 When ye come † to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand to tread my courts?

† Heb. *to be seen.*

13 Bring no more vain oblations, incense is an abomination unto me; the new moons and sabbaths, the calling of assemblies I cannot *away with, it is* ‖ iniquity, even the solemn meeting.

‖ Or, *grief.*

14 Your

14 Your new moons, and your appointed feasts my soul hateth: they are a trouble unto me, I am weary to bear *them*.

15 And * when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye † make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of * † blood.

16 ¶ Wash ye, make you clean, put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes, * cease to do evil,

17 Learn to do well, seek judgement, ‖ relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.

18 Come now and let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow, though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wooll.

19 If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land.

20 But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

21 ¶ How is the faithful city become an harlot! it was full of judgement, righteousness lodged in it; but now murderers.

22 Thy silver is become dross, thy wine mixt with water.

23 Thy princes *are* rebellious, and companions of thieves: every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they * judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

24 Therefore saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts, the mighty One of Israel, Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies.

25 ¶ And I will turn my hand upon thee, and † purely purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tin.

26 And I will restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning: afterward thou shalt be called, The city of righteousness, the faithful city.

27 Zion shall be redeemed with judgement, and ‖ her converts with righteousness.

28 ¶ And the * † destruction of the transgressors and of the sinners *shall be* together, and they that forsake the LORD shall be consumed.

29 For they shall be ashamed of the oaks which ye have desired, and ye shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen.

30 For ye shall be as an oak, whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water.

31 And the strong shall be as tow, ‖ and the maker of it as a spark, and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench *them*.

CHAP. II.

1 Isaiah propheseth the coming of Christs kingdom. 6 Wickedness is the cause of Gods forsaking. 10 He exhorteth to fear, because of the powerful effects of Gods majesty.

THE word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw, concerning Judah and Jerusalem.

2 And * it shall come to pass in the last days, *that* the mountain of the LORDS house shall be ‖ established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills, and all nations shall flow unto it.

3 And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

4 And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into ‖ pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

5 O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of the LORD.

6 ¶ Therefore thou hast forsaken thy people the house of Jacob, because they be replenished ‖ from the east, and *are* soothsayers like the Philistines, and they ‖ please themselves in the children of strangers.

7 Their land also is full of silver and gold,

* Prov. 1.28. Jer. 14.12. Mica. 3.4.
† Heb. *multiply prayer.*
* Chap. 59.3.
† Heb. *bloods.*
*1 Pet. 3. 11.
‖ Or, *right.*
*Jer. 5.28. Zech. 7.10.
† Heb. *according to pureness.*
‖ Or, *they that return of her.*
* Job 31. 3. Psal. 1. 31.
† Heb. *breaking.*
* Micah 4.1, &c.
‖ Or, *prepared.*
‖ Or, *sishes.*
‖ Or, *more then the east.*
‖ Or, *abound with the children &c.*

gold, neither *is there any* end of their treasures: their land is also full of horses, neither *is there any* end of their chariots.

8 Their land also is full of idols: they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made.

9 And the mean man boweth down, and the great man humbleth himself: therefore forgive them not.

10 ¶ Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty.

11 The * lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.

12 For the day of the LORD of hosts *shall be* upon every *one that is* proud and lofty, and upon every *one that is* lifted up, and he shall be brought low;

13 And upon all the cedars of Lebanon, *that are* high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan,

14 And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills *that are* lifted up,

15 And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall,

16 And upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all † pleasant pictures.

17 And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low: and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.

18 And ‖ the idols he shall utterly abolish.

19 And they shall go into the * holes of the rocks, and into the caves of † the earth, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

20 In that day a man shall cast † his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, ‖ which they made, *each one* for himself to worship, to the moles, and to the bats:

21 To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

22 Cease ye from man whose breath *is* in his nostrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of?

* Chap. 5.15.

† Heb. *pictures of desire.*

‖ Or, *the idols shall utterly pass away.*

* Hos. 10. 8. Luke 23.30. Rev. 6.16. and 9.6.

† Heb. *the dust.*

† Heb. *the idols of his silver, &c.*

‖ Or, *which they made for him.*

CHAP. III.

1 The great confusion which cometh by sin. 9 The impudency of the people. 12 The oppression and covetousness of the rulers. 16 The judgements which shall be for the pride of the women.

FOr behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts doth take away from Jerusalem, and from Judah, the stay and the staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water,

2 The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient,

3 The captain of fifty, and † the honorable man, and the counsellor, and the cunning artificer, and the † eloquent orator.

4 And I will give * children *to be* their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

5 And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbor: the childe shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honorable.

6 When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, *saying*, Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and *let* this ruine *be* under thine hand:

7 In that day shall he † swear, saying, I will not be an †healer; for in my house *is* neither bread nor clothing; make me not a ruler of the people.

8 For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen: because their tongue and their doings *are* against the LORD, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

9 ¶ The shew of their countenance doth witness against them, and they declare their sin as * Sodom, they hide *it* not: wo unto their soul, for they have rewarded evil unto themselves.

10 Say ye to the righteous, that *it shall be* well *with him*: for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

11 Wo unto the wicked, *it shall be* ill *with him*: for the reward of his hands shall be † given him.

12 ¶ *As for* my people, children *are* their oppressors, and women rule over them: O my people, ‖ they which lead thee, cause *thee* to erre, and † destroy the way of thy paths.

13 The

† Heb. *a man eminent in countenance.*

† Heb. *skilful of speech.*

* Eccles. 10.16.

† Heb. *lift up the hand.*

† Heb. *binder up.*

*Gen. 13. 13. & 18. 21. & 19. 5.

† Heb. *done to him.*

‖ Or, *they which call thee blessed.*

† Heb. *swallow up.*

13 The LORD standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.

14 The LORD will enter into judgement with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for ye have ‖ eaten up the vineyard; the spoil of the poor *is* in your houses.

‖ Or, *burnt.*

15 What mean ye *that* ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor, saith the Lord GOD of hosts?

16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD saith, Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched forth necks, and † wanton eyes, walking, and ‖ mincing *as* they go, and making a tinkling with their feet:

† Heb. *deceiving with their eyes.*
‖ Or, *tripping nicely.*

17 Therefore the Lord will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the LORD will † discover their secret parts.

† Heb. *make naked.*

18 In that day the Lord will take away the bravery of *their* tinkling ornaments *about their feet*, and *their* ‖ cauls, and *their* round tires like the moon,

‖ Or, *net-works.*

19 The ‖ chains, and the bracelets, and the ‖ mufflers,

‖ Or, *sweet balls.*
‖ Or, *spangled ornaments.*

20 The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the head-bands, and the † tablets, and the ear-rings,

† Heb. *houses of the soul.*

21 The rings, and nose-jewels,

22 The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping pins,

23 The glasses, and the fine linen, and the hoods, and the vails.

24 And it shall come to pass, *that* instead of sweet smell, there shall be stink; and instead of a girdle, a rent; and instead of well set hair, baldness; and instead of a stomacher, a girding of sackcloth; *and* burning instead of beauty.

25 Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy † mighty in the war.

† Heb. *might.*

26 And her gates shall lament and mourn, and she *being* ‖ † desolate, shall sit upon the ground.

‖ Or, *emptied.*
† Heb. *cleansed.*

CHAP. IV.

In the extremity of evils, Christs kingdom shall be a sanctuary.

AND in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: only † let us be called by thy name, ‖ to take away our reproach.

† Heb. *let thy name be called upon us.*
‖ Or, *take thou away.*

2 In that day shall the branch of the LORD be † beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth *shall be* excellent and comely † for them that are escaped of Israel.

† Heb. *beauty and glory.*
† Heb. *for the escaping of Israel.*

3 And it shall come to pass, *that he that is* left in Zion, and *he that* remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, *even* every one *that is* written ‖ among the living in Jerusalem:

‖ Or, *to life.*

4 When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof, by the spirit of judgement, and by the spirit of burning.

5 And the LORD will create upon every dwelling place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies a * cloud, and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for ‖ upon all the glory *shall be* a † defence.

* Exod. 13.21.
‖ Or, *above.*
† Heb. *covering.*

6 And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the day time from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain.

CHAP. V.

1 Under the parable of a vineyard, God excuseth his severe judgement. 8 His judgements upon covetousness, 11 upon lasciviousness, 13 upon impiety, 20 and upon injustice. 26 The executioners of Gods judgements.

NOW will I sing to my wel-beloved, a song of my beloved touching his vineyard: my welbeloved hath * a vineyard in † a very fruitful hill.

* Jer. 2.21; Mat. 21. 33. Mark 12.1. Luke 20.9.
† Heb. *the horn of the son of oyl.*

2 And he ‖ fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also † made a winepress therein: and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

‖ Or, *made a wall about it.*
† Heb. *hewed.*

3 And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

4 What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?

5 And

5 And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard, I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up: *and* break down the wall thereof, and it shall be †trodden down.

† Heb. *for a treading.*

6 And I will lay it waste: it shall not be pruned, nor digged, but there shall come up briers and thorns: I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

7 For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts *is* the house of Israel, and the men of Judah † his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgement, but behold † oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry.

† Heb. *the plant of his pleasures.*

† Heb. *a scab.*

8 ¶ Wo unto them that joyn * house to house, *that* lay field to field, till *there be* no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth.

* Mic. 2. 2.

9 ‖ In mine ears *said* the LORD of hosts, † Of a truth many houses shall be desolate, *even* great and fair without inhabitant.

‖ Or, *this is in mine ears* saith *the* LORD, *&c.*

† Heb. *if not, &c.*

10 Yea ten acres of vineyard shal yield one bath, and the seed of an homer shall yield an ephah.

11 ¶ * Wo unto them that rise up early in the morning, *that* they may follow strong drink, that continue until night, *till* wine ‖ enflame them.

* Prov. 23. 29, 30.

‖ Or, *pursue them.*

12 And the harp and the viol, the tabret and pipe, and wine are *in* their feasts: but they regard not the work of the LORD, neither consider the operation of his hands.

13 ¶ Therefore my people are gone into captivity, because *they have* no knowledge: and † their honourable men *are* famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

† Heb. *their glory are men of famine.*

14 Therefore hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoyceth shall descend into it.

15 And * the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled.

* Chap. 2. 9, 11, 17.

16 But the LORD of hosts shall be exalted in judgement, and ‖ † God *that is* holy, shall be sanctified in righteousness.

‖ Or, *the holy God.*

† Heb. *the God the holy.*

17 Then shall the lambs feed after their maner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.

18 Wo unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart-rope:

19 That say, Let him make speed, *and* hasten his work, that we may see *it*: and let the counsel of the holy One of Israel draw nigh & come, that we may know *it*.

20 ¶ Wo unto them † that call evil good, and good evil: that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter.

† Heb. *that say concerning evil,* It is *good, &c.*

21 VVo unto *them that are* * wise in their own eyes, and prudent † in their own sight.

* Prov. 3. 7. Rom. 12. 16.

† Heb. *before their face.*

22 VVo unto *them that are* mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink.

23 VVhich * justifie the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him.

* Prov. 17. 15.

24 Therefore as † the fire devoureth the stubble, *and* the flame consumeth the chaff, *so* their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the LORD of hosts, and despised the word of the holy One of Israel.

† Heb. *the tongue of fire.*

25 Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them: and the hills did tremble, and their carcases *were* ‖ torn in the midst of the streets: * For all this, his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

‖ Or, *as dung.*

* Chap. 9. 12, 17, 21. & 10. 4.

26 ¶ And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will hiss unto them from the end of the earth: and behold, they shall come with speed swiftly.

27 None shall be weary nor stumble amongst them: none shall slumber nor sleep: neither shall the girdle of their loyns be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken.

28 VVhose arrows *are* sharp, and all their bows bent, their horses hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirl-wind.

29 Their roaring *shall be* like a lion, they

they shall roar like yong lions: yea, they shall roar and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry *it* away safe, and none shall deliver *it*.

30 And in that day they shall roar against them, like the roaring of the sea: and if *one* look unto the land, behold darkness *and* ‖ sorrow, ǂ and the light is darkned in the heavens thereof.

‖ Or, *distress.*
ǂ Or, *when it is light, it shall be dark in the destructions thereof.*

CHAP VI.

1 Isaiah in a vision of the Lord in his glory, 5 being terrified, is confirmed for his message. 9 He sheweth the obstinacy of the people, unto their desolation. 13 A remnant shall be saved.

IN the year that king Uzziah died, I * saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and ‖ his train filled the temple.

2 Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did flie.

3 And † one cried unto another, and said, * Holy, holy, holy *is* the LORD of hosts, † the whole earth *is* full of his glory.

4 And the posts of the † door moved at the voice of him that cryed, and the house was filled with smoke.

5 ¶ Then said I, Wo *is* me, for I am † undone, because I *am* a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the king, the LORD of hosts.

6 Then flew one of the seraphims unto me, † having a live coal in his hand, *which* he had taken with the tongs from off the altar.

7 And he † laid *it* upon my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips, and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.

8 Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for * us? Then said I, † Here *am* I, send me.

9 ¶ And he said, Go and tell this people, * Hear ye ‖ † indeed, but understand not: and see ye indeed, but perceive not.

10 Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes: lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert and be healed.

11 Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be † utterly desolate,

12 And the LORD have removed men far away, and *there be* a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

13 ¶ But yet in it *shall be* a tenth, ‖ and *it* shal return, and shall be eaten: as a teyl-tree, and as an oak whose ‖ substance *is* in them, when they cast *their leaves*: *so* the holy seed *shall be* the substance thereof.

* John 12.41.
‖ Or, *the skirts thereof.*
† Heb. *this cried to this.*
* Rev. 4.8.
† Heb. *his glory is the fulness of the whole earth.*
† Heb. *thresholds.*
† Heb. *cut off.*
† Heb. *and in his hand a live coal.*
† Heb. *caused it to touch.*
* Gen 1. 26.
† Heb. *behold me.*
* Mat. 13. 14. Mar. 4. 12. Luk. 8. 10. John 12. 40. Act. 28. 26 Rom. 11. 8
‖ Or, *without ceasing,* &c.
† Heb. *hear ye in hearing,* &c.
† Heb. *desolate with desolation.*
‖ Or, *when it is returned and hath been browsed.*
‖ Or, *stock, or stem.*

CHAP. VII.

1 Ahaz being troubled with fear of Rezin and Pekah, is comforted by Isaiah. 10 Ahaz having liberty to choose a sign, and refusing it, hath for a sign, Christ promised. 17 His judgement is prophesied to come by Assyria.

AND it came to pass in the days of * Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah king of Judah, *that* Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up towards Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

2 And it was told the house of David, saying, Syria † is confederate with Ephraim: and his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

3 Then said the LORD unto Isaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, and ‖ Shear-jashub thy son, at the end of the * conduit of the upper pool in the ǂ high way of the fullers field:

4 And say unto him, Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, † neither be faint-hearted for the two tails of these smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah.

5 Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah have taken evil counsel against thee, saying,

6 Let us go up against Judah, and ‖ vex it, and let us make a breach therein for

* 2 Kings 16.5.
† Heb. *resteth on Ephraim.*
‖ That is, *the remnant shall return.*
* 2 Kings 18.17.
‖ Or, *causey way.*
† Heb. *let not thy heart be tender.*
‖ Or, *awaken.*

us, and set a king in the midst of it, *even* the son of Tabeal.

7 Thus saith the Lord GOD, It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

8 For the head of Syria *is* Damascus, and the head of Damascus *is* Rezin, and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken, †that it be not a people

9 And the head of Ephraim *is* Samaria, and the head of Samaria, *is* Remaliahs son: ‖if ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established.

10 ¶ † Moreover, the LORD spake again unto Ahaz, saying,

11 Ask thee a sign of the LORD thy God, ‖ ask it either in the depth, or in the height above.

12 But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the LORD.

13 And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David, *Is it* a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign, * Behold a virgin shall conceive and bear a son, and ‖ shall call his name Immanuel.

15 Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil, and choose the good.

16 For before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of both her kings.

17 ¶ The LORD shall bring upon thee and upon thy people, and upon thy fathers house, days that have not come, from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah; *even* the king of Assyria.

18 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall hiss for the flie that *is* in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that *is* in the land of Assyria.

19 And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all ‖ bushes.

20 In the same day shall the Lord shave with a * razor *that is* hired, *namely*, by *them* beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head and the hair of the feet: and it shall consume the beard.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a man shall nourish a yong cow, and two sheep:

22 And it shall come to pass for the abundance of milk *that* they shall give, he shall eat butter: for butter and honey shall every one eat, *that is* left † in the land.

23 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines, at a thousand silverlings, it shall *even* be for briers and thorns.

24 With arrows and with bows shall *men* come thither; because all the land shall become briers and thorns.

25 And *on* all hills that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers & thorns: but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of lesser cattel.

CHAP. VIII.

1 In Maher-shalal-hash-baz, he prophesieth that Syria and Israel shall be subdued by Assyria, 5 Judah likewise for their infidelity. 9 Gods judgements shall be unresistable. 11 Comfort shall be to them that fear God. 19 Great afflictions to idolaters.

MOreover the LORD said unto me, Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a mans pen, concerning † Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

2 And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.

3 And I † went unto the prophetess, and she conceived and bare a son; then said the LORD to me, Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

4 For before the child shall have knowledge to cry, My father and my mother, ‖ the riches of Damascus, and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

5 ¶ The LORD spake also unto me again, saying,

6 Forsomuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoyce in Rezin and Remaliahs son:

7 Now therefore behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, *even* the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks.

8 And

† Heb. *from a people.*
‖ Or, *do ye not believe? it is because ye are not stable.*
† Heb. *and the Lord added to speak.*
‖ Or, *make thy petition deep.*
* Mat. 1. 23. Luk. 1. 31.
‖ Or, *thou, O virgin, shalt call.*
‖ Or, *commendable.*
* 2 Kings 19. 35.
† Heb. *in the midst of the land.*
† Heb. *in making speed to the spoil, he hasteneth the prey.* Or, *make speed, &c.*
† Heb. *approached unto.*
‖ Or, *he that is before the king of Assyria, shall take away the riches &c.*

8 And he shall pass through Judah, he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach *even* to the neck, and † the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

† Heb. *the fulness of the breadth of thy land shall be the stretchings out of his wings.*

9 ¶ Associate your selves, O ye people, ‖ and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear all ye of far countreys: gird your selves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird your selves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

‖ Or, *yet.*

10 Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, and it shall not stand: for God *is* with us.

11 ¶ For the LORD spake thus to me † with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying,

† Heb. *in strength of hand.*

12 Say ye not, A confederacy, to all *them* to whom this people shall say, A confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

13 Sanctifie the LORD of hosts himself, and *let* him *be* your fear, and *let* him *be* your dread.

14 And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for * a stone of stumbling, and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin, and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

* Chap. 28. 16. Luk. 2. 34. Rom. 9. 33. 1 Pet. 2. 8.

15 And many among them shall * stumble and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

* Mat. 21. 44. Luk. 20. 18.

16 Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples.

17 And I will wait upon the LORD that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him.

18 * Behold, I, and the children whom the LORD hath given me, *are* for signs, & for wonders in Israel; from the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zion.

* Heb. 2. 13.

19 ¶ And when they shall say unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep, and that mutter: should not a people seek unto their God? for the living, to the dead?

20 * To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, it *is* because *there is* † no light in them.

* Luk. 16. 29.

† Heb. *no morning.*

21 And they shall pass through it, hardly bestead, and hungry: and it shall come to pass, that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king, and their God, & look upward.

22 And they shall look unto the earth: and behold, trouble and darkness, dimness of anguish; and *they shall be* driven to darkness.

CHAP. IX.

1 What joy shall be in the midst of afflictions, by the kingdom and birth of Christ. 8 The judgements upon Israel for their pride, 13 for their hypocrisie, 18 and for their impenitency.

NEvertheless, the dimness *shall* not *be* such as *was* in her vexation, when at the first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and afterward did more grievously afflict *her* by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan in Galilee ‖ of the nations.

‖ Or, *populous.*

2 * The people that walked in darkness, have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

* Mat 4. 16. Eph. 5. 14.

3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, *and* ‖ not increased the joy: they joy before thee, according to the joy in harvest, *and* as *men* rejoyce when they divide the spoil.

‖ Or, *to him.*

4 ‖ For thou hast broken the yoke of his burthen, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, as in the day of * Midian.

‖ Or, *when thou breakest.*

* Judg. 7. 22. Chap. 10. 26.

5 ‖ For every battel of the warrior *is* with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood, ‖ but *this* shall be with burning *and* † fewel of fire.

‖ Or, *when the whole battel of the warrior was, &c.*

‖ Or, *and it was, &c.*

† Heb. *meat.*

6 For unto us a child is born, unto us a * son is given, and the government shall be upon his shoulder: & his name shall be called, Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The prince of peace.

* Joh. 3. 16. * Luk. 1. 32, 33.

7 Of the increase of *his* government and peace * *there shall be* no end, upon the throne of David and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgement and with justice, from henceforth even for ever: the * zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.

* 2 Kings 19. 31. Chap. 37. 32.

8 ¶ The LORD sent a word into Jacob, and it hath lighted upon Israel.

9 And all the people shall know, *even* Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria,

us, and set a king in the midst of it, *even* the son of Tabeal.

7 Thus saith the Lord GOD, It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

8 For the head of Syria *is* Damascus, and the head of Damascus *is* Rezin, and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken, †that it be not a people

† Heb. *from a people.*

9 And the head of Ephraim *is* Samaria, and the head of Samaria, *is* Remaliahs son: ‖if ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established.

‖ Or, *do ye not believe? it is because ye are not stable.*

10 ¶ † Moreover, the LORD spake again unto Ahaz, saying,

† Heb. *and the Lord added to speak.*

11 Ask thee a sign of the LORD thy God, ‖ ask it either in the depth, or in the height above.

‖ Or, *make thy petition deep.*

12 But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the LORD.

13 And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David, *Is it* a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; * Behold a virgin shall conceive and bear a son, and ‖ shall call his name Immanuel.

* Mat. 1. 23. Luk. 1. 31.

‖ Or, *thou, O virgin, shalt call.*

15 Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil, and choose the good.

16 For before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of both her kings.

17 ¶ The LORD shall bring upon thee and upon thy people, and upon thy fathers house, days that have not come, from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah; *even* the king of Assyria.

18 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall hiss for the flie that *is* in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that *is* in the land of Assyria.

19 And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all ‖ bushes.

‖ Or, *commendable trees.*

20 In the same day shall the Lord shave with a *razor *that is* hired, *namely*, by *them* beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head and the hair of the feet: and it shall consume the beard.

* 2 Kings 19 35.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a man shall nourish a yong cow, and two sheep:

22 And it shall come to pass for the abundance of milk *that* they shall give, he shall eat butter: for butter and honey shall every one eat, *that is* left † in the land.

† Heb. *in the midst of the land.*

23 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines, at a thousand silverlings, it shall *even* be for briers and thorns.

24 With arrows and with bows shall *men* come thither; because all the land shall become briers and thorns.

25 And *on* all hills that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers & thorns: but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of lesser cattel.

CHAP. VIII.

1 In Maher-shalal-hash-baz, he propheseth that Syria and Israel shall be subdued by Assyria, 5 Judah likewise for their infidelity. 9 Gods judgements shall be unresistable. 11 Comfort shall be to them that fear God. 19 Great afflictions to idolaters.

MOreover the LORD said unto me, Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a mans pen, concerning † Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

† Heb. *in making speed to the spoil, he hasteneth the prey.*

2 And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.

3 And I † went unto the propheteſs, and she conceived and bare a son; then said the LORD to me, Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

Or, *make speed, &c.*

† Heb. *approached unto.*

4 For before the child shall have knowledge to cry, My father and my mother, ‖ the riches of Damascus, and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

‖ Or, *he that is before the king of Assyria, shall take away the riches &c.*

5 ¶ The LORD spake also unto me again, saying,

6 Forsomuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoyce in Rezin and Remaliahs son:

7 Now therefore behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, *even* the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks.

8 And

8 And he shall pass through Judah, he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach *even* to the neck, and † the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

† Heb. *the fulness of the breadth of thy land shall be the stretchings out of his wings.*

9 ¶ Associate your selves, O ye people, ‖ and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear all ye of far countreys: gird your selves, and ye shall be broken in pieces, gird your selves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

‖ Or, *yet.*

10 Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, and it shall not stand: for God *is* with us.

11 ¶ For the LORD spake thus to me † with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying,

† Heb. *in strength of hand.*

12 Say ye not, A confederacy, to all *them* to whom this people shall say, A confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

13 Sanctifie the LORD of hosts himself, and *let* him *be* your fear, and *let* him *be* your dread.

14 And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for * a stone of stumbling, and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin, and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

* Chap. 28. 16. Luk. 2. 34. Rom. 9. 33. 1 Pet. 2. 8.

15 And many among them shall * stumble and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

* Mat. 21. 44. Luk. 20. 18.

16 Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples.

17 And I will wait upon the LORD that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him.

18 * Behold, I, and the children whom the LORD hath given me, *are* for signs, & for wonders in Israel; from the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zion.

* Heb. 2. 13.

19 ¶ And when they shall say unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep, and that mutter: should not a people seek unto their God? for the living, to the dead?

20 * To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, *it is* because *there is* † no light in them.

* Luk. 16. 29. † Heb. *no morning.*

21 And they shall pass through it, hardly bestead, and hungry: and it shall come to pass, that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king, and their God, & look upward.

22 And they shall look unto the earth: and behold, trouble and darkness, dimness of anguish; and *they shall be* driven to darkness.

CHAP. IX.

1 What joy shall be in the midst of afflictions, by the kingdom and birth of Christ. 8 The judgements upon Israel for their pride, 13 for their hypocrisie, 18 and for their impenitency.

NEvertheless, the dimness *shall* not *be* such as *was* in her vexation, when at the first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and afterward did more grievously afflict *her* by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan in Galilee ‖ of the nations.

‖ Or, *populous.*

2 * The people that walked in darkness, have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

* Mat 4. 16. Eph. 5. 14.

3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, *and* ‖ not increased the joy: they joy before thee, according to the joy in harvest, *and* as *men* rejoyce when they divide the spoil.

‖ Or, *to him.*

4 ‖ For thou hast broken the yoke of his burthen, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, as in the day of * Midian.

‖ Or, *when thou breakest.*

* Judg. 7. 22. Chap. 10. 26.

5 ‖ For every battel of the warrior *is* with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood, ‖ but *this* shall be with burning *and* † fewel of fire.

‖ Or, *when the whole battel of the warrior was, &c.*

‖ Or, *and it was, &c.*

† Heb. *meat.*

6 For unto us a child is born, unto us a* son is given, and the government shall be upon his shoulder: & his name shall be called, Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The prince of peace.

* Joh. 3. 16.

7 Of the increase of *his* government and peace * *there shall be* no end, upon the throne of David and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgement and with justice, from henceforth even for ever: the * zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.

* Luk. 1. 32, 33. * 2 Kings 19. 31. Chap. 37. 32.

8 ¶ The LORD sent a word into Jacob, and it hath lighted upon Israel.

9 And all the people shall know, *even* Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria,

that say in the pride and stoutness of heart,

10 The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewen stones: the sycomores are cut down, but we will change *them into* cedars.

11 Therefore the LORD shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and † join his enemies together.

12 The Syrians before, and the Philistines behind, and they shall devour Israel † with open mouth: * for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

13 ¶ For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the LORD of hosts.

14 Therefore the LORD will cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and rush in one day.

15 The ancient and honorable, he *is* the head: and the prophet that teacheth lies, he *is* the tail.

16 For ‖ the leaders of this people cause *them* to erre, and ‖ *they that are* led of them, *are* † destroyed.

17 Therefore the LORD shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows: for every one *is* an hypocrite, and an evil doer, and every mouth speaketh ‖ folly: for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

18 ¶ For wickedness burneth as the fire: it shall devour the briers and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forrest, and they shall mount up *like* the lifting up of smoke.

19 Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts is the land darkned, and the people shall be as the † fewel of the fire: no man shall spare his brother.

20 And he shall † snatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied: they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm.

21 Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh: *and* they together *shall be* against Judah: for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

† Heb. *mingle.*

† Heb. *with whole mouth.*

* Chap. 5. 25. & 10. 4.

‖ Or, *they that call them blessed.*

‖ Or, *they that are called blessed of them.*

† Heb. *swallowed up.*

‖ Or, *villany.*

† Heb. *meat.*

† Heb. *cut.*

CHAP. X.

1 The wo of tyrants. 5 Assyria, the rod of hypocrites, for his pride shall be broken. 20 A remnant of Israel shall be saved. 24 Israel is comforted with promise of deliverance from Assyria.

WO unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and ‖ that write grievousness *which* they have prescribed.

2 To turn aside the needy from judgement, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and *that* they may rob the fatherless.

3 And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation *which* shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

4 Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain: * for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

5 ¶ ‖ O † Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, ‖ and the staff in their hand is mine indignation.

6 I will send him against an hypocritical nation; and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and † to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

7 Howbeit, he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so, but *it is* in his heart to destroy, and cut off nations not a few.

8 * For he saith, *Are* not my princes altogether kings?

9 *Is* not Calno, as Carchemish? *is* not Hamath, as Arpad? *is* not Samaria, as Damascus?

10 As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria:

11 Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her idols?

12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, *that* when the Lord hath performed his whole work * upon mount Zion, and on Jerusalem, I will † punish the fruit † of the

‖ Or, *to the writers that write grievousness.*

* Chap. 5. 25. & 9. 12.

‖ Or, *wo to the Assyrian.*

† Heb. *Assur.*

‖ Or, *though.*

† Heb. *to lay them a treading.*

* 2 Kings 18. 24. 33. & 19. 10, &c.

* 2 Kings 19. 31.

† Heb. *visit upon.*

† Heb. *of the greatness of the heart.*

the ſtout heart of the king of Aſſyria, and the glory of his high looks.

13 For he ſaith, By the ſtrength of my hand I have done *it*, and by my wiſdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treaſures, and I have put down the inhabitants ‖ like a valiant *man*.

‖ Or, *like many people.*

14 And my hand hath found as a neſt the riches of the people: and as one that gathereth eggs *that are* left, have I gathered all the earth, and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

15 Shall the ax boaſt it ſelf againſt him that heweth therewith? *or* ſhall the ſaw magnifie it ſelf againſt him that ſhaketh it? ‖ as if the rod ſhould ſhake *it ſelf* againſt them that lift it up, *or* as if the ſtaff ſhould lift up ‖ *it ſelf, as if it were* no wood.

‖ Or, *as if a rod ſhould ſhake them that lift it up.*

‖ Or, *that which is not wood.*

16 Therefore ſhall the Lord, the Lord of hoſts, ſend among his fat ones leanneſs, and under his glory he ſhall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

17 And the light of Iſrael ſhall be for a fire, and his holy one for a flame: and it ſhall burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one day:

18 And ſhall conſume the glory of his forreſt, and of his fruitful field, † both ſoul and body: and they ſhall be as when a ſtandard-bearer fainteth.

† Heb. *from the ſoul, and even to the fleſh.*

19 And the reſt of the trees of his forreſt ſhall be † few, that a child may write them.

† Heb. *number.*

20 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the remnant of Iſrael, and ſuch as are eſcaped of the houſe of Jacob, ſhall no more again ſtay upon him that ſmote them: but ſhall ſtay upon the LORD, the holy one of Iſrael in truth.

21 The remnant ſhall return, *even* the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

22 * For though thy people Iſrael be as the ſand of the ſea, *yet* a remnant † of them ſhall return: * the conſumption decreed ſhall overflow ‖ with righteouſneſs.

* Rom. 9.27.

† Heb. *in* or *amongſt*

* Chap. 28.22.

‖ Or, *in.*

23 For the Lord GOD of hoſts ſhall make a conſumption, even determined in the midſt of all the land.

24 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts, O my people that dwelleſt in Zion, be not afraid of the Aſſyrian: he ſhall ſmite thee with a rod, ‖ and ſhall lift up his ſtaff againſt thee, after the maner of * Egypt.

‖ Or, *but he ſhall lift up his ſtaff for thee.*

* Exo. 14.

25 For yet a very little while, and the indignation ſhall ceaſe, and mine anger in their deſtruction.

26 And the LORD of hoſts ſhall ſtir up a ſcourge for him, according to the ſlaughter of * Midian at the rock of Oreb: and *as* his rod *was* upon the ſea, ſo ſhall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

* Judg. 7.25. chap. 9 4.

27 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* his burthen † ſhall be taken away from off thy ſhoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke ſhall be deſtroyed becauſe of the anointing.

† Heb. *ſhall remove.*

28 He is come to Ajath, he is paſſed to Migron, at Michmaſh he hath laid up his carriages.

29 They are gone over the paſſage: they have taken up their lodging at Geba, Ramah is afraid, Gibeah of Saul is fled.

30 † Lift up thy voice, O daughter of Gallim, cauſe it to be heard unto Laiſh, O poor Anathoth.

† Heb. *cry ſhril with thy voice.*

31 Madmenah is removed, the inhabitants of Gebim gather themſelves to flee.

32 As yet ſhall he remain at Nob that day: he ſhall ſhake his hand *againſt* the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jeruſalem.

33 Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hoſts ſhall lop the bough with terror: and the high ones of ſtature *ſhall be* hewen down, and the haughty ſhall be humbled.

34 And he ſhall cut down the thickets of the forreſt with iron, and Lebanon ſhall fall ‖ by a mighty one.

‖ Or, *mightily.*

CHAP. XI.

1 The peaceable kingdom of the branch out of the root of Jeſſe. 10 The victorious reſtauration of Iſrael, and vocation of the Gentiles.

AND there ſhall come forth a rod out of the ſtem of * Jeſſe, and a branch ſhall grow out of his roots.

* Acts 13.23.

2 And the ſpirit of the LORD ſhall reſt upon him, the ſpirit of wiſdom and underſtanding, the ſpirit of counſel and might, the ſpirit of knowledge, and of the fear of the LORD:

† Heb. ſcent, or ſmel.

3 And ſhall make him of † quick underſtanding in the fear of the LORD, and he ſhall not judge after the ſight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears:

‖ Or, argue.
* Job 4 9. 2 Theſ. 2 8.

4 But with righteouſneſs ſhall he judge the poor, and ‖ reprove with equity, for the meek of the earth: and he ſhall *ſmite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips ſhall he ſlay the wicked.

5 And righteouſneſs ſhall be the girdle of his loyns, and faithfulneſs the girdle of his reins.

* Chap. 65.25.

6 * The wolf alſo ſhall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard ſhall lie down with the kid: and the calf and the young lion, and the fatling together, and a little child ſhall lead them.

7 And the cow and the bear ſhall feed, their young ones ſhall lie down together: and the lion ſhall eat ſtraw like the ox.

8 And the ſucking child ſhall play on the hole of the aſp, and the weaned child ſhall put his hand on the ‖ cockatrice den:

‖ Or, adders.

9 They ſhall not hurt nor deſtroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth ſhall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the ſea.

10 ¶ And in that day there ſhall be a root of Jeſſe, which ſhall ſtand for an enſign of the people; to it ſhall the * Gentiles ſeek, and his reſt ſhall be † glorious.

* Rom. 15.10.
† Heb. glory.

11 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the Lord ſhall ſet his hand again the ſecond time, to recover the remnant of his people which ſhall be left, from Aſſyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cuſh, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the iſlands of the ſea.

12 And he ſhall ſet up an enſign for the nations, and ſhall aſſemble the outcaſts of Iſrael, and gather together the diſperſed of Judah, from the four † corners of the earth.

† Heb. wings.

13 The envy alſo of Ephraim ſhall depart, and the adverſaries of Judah ſhall be cut off: Ephraim ſhall not envy Judah, and Judah ſhall not vex Ephraim.

14 But they ſhall flie upon the ſhoulders of the Philiſtines toward the weſt, they ſhall ſpoil † them of the eaſt together: † they ſhall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab, † and the children of Ammon ſhall obey them.

† Heb. the children of the eaſt.
† Heb. Edom and Moab ſhall be the laying on of their hand.
† Heb. the children of Ammon their obedience.

15 And the LORD ſhall utterly deſtroy the tongue of the Egyptian ſea, and with his mighty wind ſhall he ſhake his hand over the river, and ſhall ſmite it in the ſeven ſtreams, and make *men* go over † dry-ſhod.

† Heb. in ſhoes.

16 And there ſhall be an high way for the remnant of his people which ſhall be left from Aſſyria, * like as it was to Iſrael in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

* Exod. 14.29.

CHAP. XII.

A joyful thanksgiving of the faithful for the mercies of God.

AND in that day thou ſhalt ſay, O LORD, I will praiſe thee: though thou waſt angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedſt me.

2 Behold, God *is* my ſalvation: I will truſt, and not be afraid; for the LORD JEHOVAH *is* my * ſtrength and *my* ſong, he alſo is become my ſalvation.

* Exod. 15.2. Pſal. 118. 14.

3 Therefore with joy ſhall ye draw water out of the wells of ſalvation.

4 And in that day ſhall ye ſay, * Praiſe the LORD, ‖ call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.

* 1 Chro. 16.8. Pſal. 105. 1.
‖ Or, proclaim.

5 Sing unto the LORD; for he hath done excellent things: this *is* known in all the earth.

6 Cry out and ſhout, thou † inhabitant of Zion: for great *is* the holy one of Iſrael in the midſt of the.

† Heb. inhabitreſs.

CHAP. XIII.

1 God muſtereth the armies of his wrath. 6 He threatneth to deſtroy Babylon, by the Medes. 19 The deſolation of Babylon.

THE burthen of Babylon, which Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz did ſee.

2 Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, ſhake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

3 I have commanded my ſanctified ones, I have alſo called my mighty ones for mine anger, *even* them that rejoyce in my highneſs.

4 The noiſe of a multitude in the mountains,

† Heb. the likeness of.

tains, † like as of a great people: a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: the LORD of hosts mustereth the host of the battel.

5 They come from a far countrey, from the end of heaven, *even* the LORD and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

6 ¶ Howl ye, for the day of the LORD *is* at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

‖ Or, *fall down.*

7 Therefore shall all hands ‖ be faint, and every mans heart shall melt.

† Heb *wonder.* † Heb. *every man at his neighbor.*

8 And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them, they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth: they shall † be amazed † one at another, their faces *shall be as* † flames.

† Heb. *faces of the flames.*

9 Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate; and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

10 For the stars of heaven, and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be * darkned in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

* Ezek. 32.7. Joel 2.31. & 3.15. Mat. 24. 29. Mar. 13. 24. Luk. 21. 25.

11 And I will punish the world for *their* evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.

12 I will make a man more precious then fine gold; even a man then the golden wedge of Ophir.

13 Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

14 And it shall be as the chased roe, & as a sheep that no man taketh up: they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

15 Every one *that is* found shall be thrust through: and every one *that is* joyned *unto them*, shall fall by the sword.

* Psal. 137. 9.

16 Their children also shall be * dashed to pieces before their eies, their houses shal be spoiled, and their wives ravished.

17 Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver, and *as for* gold, they shall not delight in it.

18 *Their* bows also shall dash the young men to pieces, and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eyes shall not spare children.

19 ¶ And Babylon the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Caldees excellency, shall be † as when God overthrew * Sodom and Gomorrah.

† Heb. *as the overthrowing.* * Gen. 19.24. Jer. 50.40.

20 It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there, neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

† Heb. *Zijim.* † Heb. *Ochim.* ‖ Or, *ostriches.*

21 But † wild beasts of the desert shall lie there, and their houses shall be ful of † doleful creatures, & ‖ † owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.

† Heb. *daughters of the owl.* † Heb. *Ijim.* ‖ Or, *palaces.*

22 And † the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their ‖ desolate houses, and dragons in *their* pleasant palaces: and her time *is* near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Gods merciful restauration of Israel. 4 Their triumphant insultation over Babel. 24 Gods purpose against Assyria. 29 Palestina is threatned.

FOr the LORD will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land: and the strangers shall be joyned with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

2 And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of the LORD, for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives † whose captives they were, and they shall rule over their oppressors.

† Heb. *that had taken them captives.*

3 And it shall come to pass in the day that the LORD shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve,

4 ¶ That thou shalt take up this ‖ proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressor ceased? the ‖ golden city ceased?

‖ Or, *taunting speech.* ‖ Or, *exactress of gold.*

5 The LORD hath broken the staff of the wicked, *and* the scepter of the rulers.

6 He who smote the people in wrath with † a continual stroke; he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, *and* none hindreth.

† Heb. *a stroke without removing.*

7 The whole earth is at reſt, *and* is quiet: they break forth into ſinging.

8 Yea, the fir-trees rejoyce at thee, *and* the cedars of Lebanon, *ſaying*, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up againſt us.

9 ‖ Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet *thee* at thy coming: it ſtirreth up the dead for thee, *even* all the † ‖ chief ones of the earth; it hath raiſed up from their thrones, all the kings of the nations.

10 All they ſhall ſpeak and ſay unto thee, Art thou alſo become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?

11 Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, *and* the noiſe of thy viols: the worm is ſpread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

12 How art thou fallen from heaven, ‖ O lucifer, ſon of the morning! *how* art thou cut down to the ground, which didſt weaken the nations!

13 For thou haſt ſaid in thine heart, I will aſcend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the ſtars of God: I will ſit alſo upon the mount of the congregation, in the ſides of the north.

14 I will aſcend above the heights of the clouds, I will be like the moſt high.

15 Yet thou ſhalt be brought down to hell, to the ſides of the pit.

16 They that ſee thee, ſhall narrowly look upon thee, *and* conſider thee, *ſaying*, *Is* this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did ſhake kingdoms?

17 *That* made the world as a wilderneſs, and deſtroyed the cities thereof, *that* ‖ opened not the houſe of his priſoners?

18 All the kings of the nations, *even* all of them lie in glory, every one in his own houſe.

19 But thou art caſt out of thy grave, like an abominable branch: *and as* the raiment of *thoſe that are* ſlain, thruſt through with a ſword, that go down to the ſtones of the pit, as a carcaſe trodden under feet.

20 Thou ſhalt not be joyned with them in burial, becauſe thou haſt deſtroyed thy land, *and* ſlain thy people: * the ſeed of evil doers ſhall never be renowned.

21 Prepare ſlaughter for his children, * for the iniquity of their fathers; that they do not riſe nor poſſeſs the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

22 For I will riſe up againſt them, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, and ſon, and nephew, ſaith the LORD.

23 I will alſo make it a poſſeſſion for the bittern, and pools of water: and I will ſweep it with the beſom of deſtruction, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

24 ¶ The LORD of hoſts hath ſworn, ſaying, Surely as I have thought, ſo ſhall it come to paſs; and as I have purpoſed, *ſo* ſhall it ſtand:

25 That I will break the Aſſyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then ſhall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden from off their ſhoulders.

26 This *is* the purpoſe *that is* purpoſed upon the whole earth: and this *is* the hand *that is* ſtretched out upon all the nations.

27 For the LORD of hoſts hath * purpoſed, and who ſhall diſanul *it*? and his hand *is* ſtretched out, and who ſhall turn it back?

28 In the year that king Ahaz died, was this burthen.

29 ¶ Rejoyce not thou whole Paleſtina, becauſe the rod of him that ſmote thee is broken: for out of the ſerpents root ſhall come forth a ‖ cockatrice, and his fruit *ſhall be* a fiery flying ſerpent.

30 And the firſt-born of the poor ſhall feed, and the needy ſhall lie down in ſafety: and I will kill thy root with famine, and he ſhall ſlay thy remnant.

31 Howl, O gate; cry, O city, thou whole Paleſtina *art* diſſolved: for there ſhall come from the north a ſmoke, and ‖ none *ſhall be* alone in his ‖ appointed times.

32 What ſhall *one* then anſwer the meſſengers of the nation? That * the LORD hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people ſhall ‖ truſt in it.

CHAP. XV.

The lamentable eſtate of Moab.

THE burthen of Moab. Becauſe in the night Ar of Moab is laid waſte *and* ‖ brought

‖ Or, *the grave.*

† Heb. *leaders.*

‖ Or, *great goats.*

‖ Or, *O day-ſtar.*

‖ Or, *did not let his priſoners looſe homeward.*

* Job 18. 19. Pſal. 21. 10 & 37 28. & 109. 13

* Exo. 20. 5. Mat. 23. 35.

* 2 Chro. 20. 6. Job 9. 12. Pro. 21. 30 Dan. 4. 32.

‖ Or, *adder.*

‖ Or, *he ſhall not be alone.*

‖ Or, *aſſemblies.*

* Pſal. 87 1. 5. and 102. 16.

‖ Or, *betake themſelves unto it.*

‖ brought to silence; because in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to silence:

2 He is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba, * on all their heads *shall be* baldness, *and* every beard cut off.

3 In their streets they shall gird themselves with sackcloth: on the tops of their houses, and in their streets every one shall howl, † weeping abundantly.

4 And Heshbon shall cry, & Elealeh: their voice shall be heard *even* unto Jahaz: therefore the armed soldiers of Moab shall cry out, his life shall be grievous unto him.

5 My heart shall cry out for Moab, ‖ his fugitives *shall flee* unto Zoar, an * heifer of three years old: for by the mounting up of Luhith with weeping shall they go it up: for in the way of Horonaim, they shall raise up a cry of † destruction.

6 For the waters of Nimrim shall be † desolate: for the hay is withered away, the grass faileth, there is no green thing.

7 Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away to the ‖ brook of the willows.

8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab: the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beer-elim.

9 For the waters of Dimon shall be full of blood: for I will bring † more upon Dimon, lions upon him that escapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Moab is exhorted to yield obedience to Christs kingdom. 6 Moab is threatned for her pride. 9 The prophet bewaileth her. 12 The judgement of Moab.

SEnd ye the lamb to the ruler of the land from ‖ † Sela to the wilderness, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion.

2 For it shall be, *that* as a wandring bird ‖ cast out of the nest: *so the* daughters of Moab shall be at the fords of Arnon.

3 † Take counsel, execute judgement, make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noon-day, hide the out-casts, bewray not him that wandreth.

4 Let mine out-casts dwell with thee, Moab, be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler: for the † extortioner is at an end, the spoiler ceaseth, † the oppressors are consumed out of the land.

5 And in mercy * shall the throne be ‖ established, and he shall sit upon it in truth, in the tabernacle of David, judging and seeking judgement, and hasting righteousness.

6 ¶ We have heard of the * pride of Moab (he *is* very proud) *even* of his haughtiness, and his pride, and his wrath: *but* his lyes *shall* not *be* so.

7 Therefore shall Moab * howl for Moab, every one shall howl: for the foundations of Kir-hareseth shall ye ‖ mourn, surely they *are* stricken,

8 For the fields of Heshbon languish, *and* the vine of Sibmah, the lords of the heathen have broken down the principal plants thereof, they are come *even* unto Jazer, they wandred *through* the wilderness, her branches are ‖ stretched out, they are gone over the sea.

9 ¶ Therefore I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer, the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, O Heshbon, and Elealeh: for ‖ the shouting for thy summer fruits, and for thy harvest is fallen.

10 And * gladness is taken away, and joy out of the plentifull field, and in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither shall there be shouting: the treaders shall tread out no wine in *their* presses; I have made *their vintage*-shouting to cease.

11 Wherefore my bowels shall sound like an harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-haresh.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when it is seen that Moab is weary on the high place, that he shall come to his sanctuary to pray, but he shall not prevail.

13 This *is* the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning Moab since that time.

14 But

‖ Or, *cut off.*

* Jer. 48. 37, 38. Ezek. 7. 18.

† Heb. *descending into weeping*: or, *coming down with weeping.*

‖ Or, *to the borders thereof, even as an heifer.*

* Jer. 48. 5, 34.

† Heb. *breaking.*

† Heb. *desolations.*

‖ Or, *valley of the Arabians.*

† Heb. *additions.*

‖ Or, *Petra.*

† Heb. *a rock.*

‖ Or, *a nest forsaken.*

† Heb. *bring.*

† Heb. *wringer.*

† Heb. *the treaders down.*

* Dan. 7. 14 27. Mic. 4. 7. Luk. 1. 33.

‖ Or, *prepared.*

* Jer. 48. 29.

* Jer. 48. 20.

‖ Or, *mutter.*

‖ Or, *plucked up.*

‖ Or, *the alarm is fallen upon, &c.*

* Jer. 48. 33.

14 But now the LORD hath spoken, saying, Within three years, as the years of an hireling, and the glory of Moab shall be contemned, with all that great multitude; and the remnant *shall be* very small *and* ‖ feeble.

‖ Or, not many.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Syria and Israel are threatned. 6 A remnant shall forsake Idolatry. 9 The rest shall be plagued for their impiety. 12 The wo of Israels enemies.

THE burthen of Damascus. Behold, Damascus is taken away from *being* a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap.

2 The cities of Aroer *are* forsaken: they shall be for flocks which shall lie down, and none shall make *them* afraid.

3 The fortress also shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria: they shall be as the glory of the children of Israel, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 And in that day it shall come to pass, *that* the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, and the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean.

5 And it shall be as when the harvestman gathereth the corn, and reapeth the ears with his arm: and it shall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim.

6 (¶ Yet gleaning grapes shall be left in it, as the shaking of an olive-tree, two *or* three berries in the top of the uppermost bough: four *or* five in the utmost fruitful branches thereof, saith the LORD God of Israel.

7 At that day shall a man look to his maker, and his eyes shall have respect to the holy one of Israel.

8 And he shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither shall respect *that* which his fingers have made, either the groves, or the ‖ images)

‖ Or, sun-images.

9 ¶ In that day shall his strong cities be as a forsaken bough, and an uppermost branch, which they left, because of the children of Israel: and there shall be desolation.

10 Because thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the rock of thy strength: therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and shalt set it with strange slips:

11 In the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning shalt thou make thy seed to flourish: *but* the harvest *shall be* ‖ a heap in the day of grief, and of desperate sorrow.

‖ Or, removed in the day of inheritance, and there shall be deadly sorrow.

12 ¶ Wo to the ‖ multitude of many people, *which* make a noise like the noise of the seas; and to the rushing of nations, *that* make a rushing like the rushing of ‖ mighty waters.

‖ Or, noise ‖ Or, many.

13 The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but *God* shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like ‖ a rolling thing before the whirlwind.

‖ Or, thistle-down.

14 And behold, at evening-tide trouble, *and* before the morning he *is* not: this *is* the portion of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 God in care of his people will destroy the Ethiopians. 7 An access thereby shal grow unto the church.

WO to the land shadowing with wings, which *is* beyond the rivers of Ethiopia:

2 That sendeth ambassadors by the sea, even in vessels of bulrushes upon the waters, *saying*, Go ye swift messengers to a nation ‖ scattered and peeled, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto, ‖† a nation meted out and trodden down; ‖ whose land he rivers have spoiled.

‖ Or, out-spread and polished. ‖ Or, a nation that meteth out, and treadeth down. † Heb. a nation of line line, and treading under-foot. ‖ Or, whose land the rivers despise.

3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see ye, when he lifteth up an ensign on the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.

4 For so the LORD said unto me, I will take my rest, and I will ‖ consider in my dwelling place like a clear heat ‖ upon herbs, *and* like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.

‖ Or, regard my set dwelling. ‖ Or, after rain.

5 For afore the harvest when the bud is perfect, and the sowre grape is ripening in the flower; he shall both cut off the sprigs with pruning hooks, and take away *and* cut down the branches.

6 They

6 They shall be left together unto the fowls of the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth: and the fowls shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.

7 ¶ In that time shall there a present be brought unto the LORD of hosts, of a people ‖ scattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and troden under foot, whose land the rivers have spoiled, to the place of the name of the LORD of hosts, the mount Zion.

‖ Or, *outspread and polished.*

CHAP. XIX.

1 The confusion of Egypt. 11 The foolishness of their princes. 18 The calling of Egypt to the church. 23 The covenant of Egypt, Assyria, and Israel.

THE burthen of Egypt. Behold, the LORD rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt, and the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.

2 And I will † set the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbor; city against city, *and* kingdom against kingdom.

† Heb. *mingle.*

3 And the spirit of Egypt † shall fail in the midst thereof, and I will † destroy the counsel thereof: and they shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards.

† Heb. *shall be emptied.* † Heb. *swallow up.*

4 And the Egyptians will I ‖ give over into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, *shut up.*

5 And the waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and dried up.

6 And they shall turn the rivers far away, *and* the brooks of defence shall be emptied and dried up, the reeds and flags shall wither.

7 The paper reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and every thing sown by the brooks shall wither, be driven away, † and be no *more.*

† Heb. *and shall not be.*

8 The fishers also shall mourn, and all they that cast angle into the brooks shall lament, and they that spread nets upon the waters shall languish.

9 Moreover, they that work in fine flax, and they that weave ‖ net-works, shall be confounded.

‖ Or, *white works.*

10 And they shall be broken in the † purposes thereof, all that make sluices *and* ponds † for fish.

† Heb. *foundations.*

11 ¶ Surely the princes of Zoan *are* fools, the counsel of the wise counsellors of Pharaoh is become brutish: how say ye unto Pharaoh, I *am* the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings?

† Heb. *of living things.*

12 Where *are* they? where *are* thy wise *men*? and let them tell thee now, and let them know what the LORD of hosts hath purposed upon Egypt.

13 The princes of Zoan are become fools, the princes of Noph are deceived, they have also seduced Egypt, *even* ‖ † they that are the stay of the tribes thereof.

‖ Or, *governors.* † Heb. *corners.*

14 The LORD hath mingled † a perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunken *man* staggereth in his vomit.

† Heb. *a spirit of perversities.*

15 Neither shall there be *any* work for Egypt, which the head or tail, branch or rush may do.

16 In that day shall Egypt be like unto women: and it shall be afraid and fear, because of the shaking of the hand of the LORD of hosts, which he shaketh over it.

17 And the land of Judah shall be a terror unto Egypt, every one that maketh mention thereof, shall be afraid in himself; because of the counsel of the LORD of hosts, which he hath determined against it.

18 ¶ In that day shall five cities in the land of Egypt speak † the language of Canaan, and swear to the LORD of hosts: one shall be called the city ‖ of destruction.

† Heb. *the lip.* ‖ Or, *of Heres, or of the sun.*

19 In that day shall there be an altar to the LORD in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.

20 And it shall be for a sign, and for a witness unto the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt: for they shall cry unto

unto the LORD, because of the oppressors, and he shall send them a saviour, and a great one, and he shall deliver them.

21 And the LORD shall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the LORD in that day, and shall do sacrifice and oblation, yea, they shall vow a vow unto the LORD, and perform *it*.

22 And the LORD shall smite Egypt, he shall smite and heal *it*, and they shall return *even* to the LORD, and he shall be intreated of them, and shall heal them.

23 ¶ In that day shall there be a high way out of Egypt to Assyria; and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians shall serve with the Assyrians.

24 In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt, and with Assyria, *even* a blessing in the midst of the land:

25 Whom the LORD of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed *be* Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

CHAP. XX.

A type prefiguring the shamefull captivity of Egypt and Ethopia.

IN the year that Tartan came unto Ashdod (when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him) and fought against Ashdod and took it:

2 At the same time spake the LORD † by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go, and loose the sackcloth from off thy loins, and put off thy shoe from thy foot: and he did so, walking naked and barefoot.

† Heb. *by the hand of Isaiah.*

3 And the LORD said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and barefoot three years *for* a sign and wonder upon Egypt and upon Ethiopia:

4 So shall the king of Assyria lead away † the Egyptians prisoners, and the Ethiopians captives, yong and old, naked and bare-foot, even with *their* buttocks uncovered, to the † shame of Egypt.

† Heb. *the cappiuity of Egypt.*

† Heb. *nakedness.*

5 And they shall be afraid and ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

6 And the inhabitant of this ‖ isle shall say in that day, Behold, such *is* our expectation whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria: and how shall we escape?

‖ Or, *countrey.*

CHAP. XXI.

1 The prophet bewailing the captivity of his people, seeth in a vision, the fall of Babylon by the Medes and Persians. 11 Edom scorning the prophet, is moved to repentance. 13 The set time of Arabias calamity.

THE burthen of the desert of the sea. As whirlwinds in the south pass through; *so* it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.

2 A † grievous vision is declared unto me, the treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth: Go up, O Elam: besiege, O Media: all the sighing thereof have I made to cease.

† Heb. *hard.*

3 Therefore are my loins filled with pain; pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I was bowed down at the hearing *of it*, I was dismayed at the seeing *of it*.

4 ‖ My heart panted, fearfulness affrighted me: the night of my pleasure hath he † turned into fear unto me.

† Or, *my minde wandred.*

5 Prepare the table, watch in the watch-tower, eat, drink: arise ye princes, *and* anoint the shield.

† Heb. *put.*

6 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he seeth.

7 And he saw a chariot, *with* a couple of horsemen, a chariot of asses, *and* a chariot of camels; and he hearkned diligently with much heed.

8 And ‖ he cryed, A lion: my lord, I stand continually upon the * watch-tower in the day time, and I am set in my ward ‖ whole nights.

‖ Or, *cryed as a lyon.*

* Hab. 2. 1.

‖ Or, *every night.*

9 And behold, here cometh a chariot of men; *with* a couple of horsemen: and he answered and said, * Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

* Jer. 51. 8. Revel. 14. 8. & 18. 2.

10 O my threshing, and the † corn of my floor: that which I have heard of the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.

† Heb. *son.*

11 ¶ The burthen of Dumah. He calleth

leth to me out of Seir, Watchman, what of the night? watchman what of the night?

12 The watchman said, The morning cometh, and also the night: if ye will enquire, enquire ye: return, come.

13 ¶ The burthen upon Arabia. In the forrest in Arabia shall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies of Dedanim.

14 The inhabitants of the land of Tema ‖ brought water to him that was thirsty, they prevented with their bread him that fled.

‖ Or, *bring ye.*

15 For they fled ‖ † from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievousness of war.

‖ Or, *for fear.* † Heb. *from the face.*

16 For thus hath the Lord said unto me. Within a year, according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory of Kedar shall fail.

17 And the residue of the number of † archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar shall be diminished: for the LORD God of Israel hath spoken *it.*

† Heb. *bows.*

CHAP. XXII.

1 The prophet lamenteth the invasion of Jury by the Persians. 8 He reproveth their humane wisdom, and worldly joy. 15 He prophesieth Shebna's deprivation, 20 and Eliakim, prefiguring the kingdom of Christ, his substitution.

THE burthen of the valley of vision. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the house tops?

2 Thou that art full of stirs, a tumultuous city, a joyous city: thy slain *men are* not slain with the sword, nor dead in battel.

3 All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound † by the archers, all *that are* found in thee are bound together, *which* have fled from far.

† Heb. *of the bow.*

4 Therefore said I, * Look away from me, † I will weep bitterly, labor not to comfort me; because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.

* Jer. 4. 19, & 9. 1. † Heb. *I will be bitter in weeping.*

5 For *it is* a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity by the Lord GOD of hosts in the valley of vision, breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains.

6 And Elam bare the quiver with chariots of men *and* horsmen, and Kir † uncovered the shield.

† Heb. *made naked.*

7 And it shall come to pass *that* † thy choicest valleys shall be full of chariots, and the horsemen shall set themselves in aray ‖ at the gate.

† Heb. *the choice of the valleys.* ‖ Or, *towards.*

8 ¶ And he discovered the covering of Judah, and thou didst look in that day to the armor of the house of the forrest.

9 Ye have seen also the breaches of the city of David, that they are many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool.

10 And ye have numbred the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses have ye broken down to fortifie the wall.

11 Ye made also a ditch between the two walls, for the water of the old pool: but ye have not looked unto the maker thereof, neither had respect unto him that fashioned it long ago.

12 And in that day did the Lord GOD of hosts call to weeping and to mourning, and to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth:

13 And behold, joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine; * let us eat and drink, for to morrow we shall dye.

* Chap. 56. 12. Wis. 2. 6. 1 Cor. 15. 32.

14 And it was revealed in mine ears by the LORD of hosts, Surely this iniquity shall not be purged from you, till ye dye, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, Go, get thee unto this treasurer, *even* unto Shebna, which *is* over the house, *and say,*

‖ Or, *O he.*

16 What hast thou here? and whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out a sepulchre here ‖ *as* he that heweth him out a sepulchre on high, *and* that graveth an habitation for himself in a rock?

‖ Or, *the Lord who covered thee with an excellent covering, and clothed thee gorgeously, shall surely, &c. verse 18.*

17 Behold, ‖ the LORD will carry thee away with † a mighty captivity, and will surely cover thee.

† Heb. *the captivity of a man.*

18 He will surely violently turn and toss thee, *like* a ball into a † large countrey: there shalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory *shall be* the shame of thy lords house.

† Heb. *large of spaces.*

19 And I will drive thee from thy station, and from thy state shall he pull thee down.

20 ¶ And

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant Eliakim the son of Hilkiah:

21 And I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand, and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah.

* Job. 12. 14. Rev. 3. 7. 22 And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder: so he shall * open and none shall shut, and he shall shut and none shall open.

23 And I will fasten him *as* a nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a glorious throne to his fathers house.

24 And they shall hang upon him all the glory of his fathers house, the offspring and the issue, all vessels of small quantity: from the vessels of cups, even to all the ‖ vessels of flagons.

‖ Or, instruments of viols.

25 In that day saith the LORD of of hosts, shall the nail *that is* fastned in the sure place be removed, and be cut down and fall; and the burthen that *was* upon it shall be cut off: for the LORD hath spoken it.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 The miserable overthrow of Tyre. 17 Their unhappy return.

THE burthen of Tyre. Howl ye ships of Tarshish, for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entring in: from the land of Chittim it is revealed to them.

† Heb. silent. 2 Be † still ye inhabitants of the isle, thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that pass over the sea, have replenished.

3 And by great waters the seed of Sihor, the harvest of the river *is* her revenue, and she *is* a mart of nations.

4 Be thou ashamed, O Zidon; for the sea hath spoken, *even* the strength of the sea, saying, I travail not, nor bring forth children, neither do I cherish up yong men, *nor* bring up virgins.

5 As at the report concerning Egypt, *so* shall they be sorely pained at the report of Tyre.

6 Pass ye over to Tarshish, howl ye inhabitants of the isle.

7 *Is* this your joyous *city*, whose antiquity *is* of ancient dayes? her own feet shall carry her † afar off to sojourn.

† Heb. from afar off.

8 Who hath taken this counsel against Tyre, the crowning *city*, whose merchants *are* princes, whose traffiquers *are* the honourable of the earth?

9 The LORD of hosts hath purposed it, † to stain the pride of all glory, *and* to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

† Heb. to pollute.

10 Pass through thy land as a river, O daughter of Tarshish: *there is* no more † strength.

† Heb. girdle.

11 He stretched out his hand over the sea, he shook the kingdoms: the LORD hath given a commandment ‖ against † the merchant *city*, to destroy the ‖ strong holds thereof.

‖ Or, concerning a merchant man. † Heb. Canaan. ‖ Or, strengths.

12 And he said, Thou shalt no more rejoyce, O thou oppressed virgin, daughter of Zidon: arise, pass over to Chittim, there also shalt thou have no rest.

13 Behold, the land of the Caldeans, this people was not *till* the Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderness: they set up the towers thereof, they raised up the palaces thereof, *and* he brought it to ruine.

14 Howl ye ships of Tarshish: for your strength is laid waste.

15 And it shall come to passe in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the dayes of one king: after the end of seventy years † shall Tyre sing as an harlot.

† Heb. it shall be unto Tyre as the song of an harlot.

16 Take an harp, go about the city, thou harlot that hast been forgotten, make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayst be remembred.

17 ¶ And it shall come to pass after the end of seventy years, that the LORD will visit Tyre, and she shall turn to her hire, and shall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world, upon the face of the earth.

18 And her merchandise, and her hire shall be holiness to the LORD: it shall not be treasured nor laid up: for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat sufficiently, and for † durable clothing.

† Heb. old.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 The dolefull judgements of God upon the land. 13 A remnant shall joyfully praise him. 16 God in his judgements shall advance his kingdom.

BEhold, the LORD maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and † turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.

† Heb. perverteth the face thereof.

2 And it shall be, as with the people, so with the ‖ * priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him.

‖ Or, prince. *Hos. 4. 9.

3 The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for the LORD hath spoken this word.

4 The earth mourneth *and* fadeth away, the world languisheth *and* fadeth away, † the haughty people of the earth do languish.

† Heb. the height of the people.

5 The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof: because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant.

6 Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.

7 The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merry-hearted do sigh.

* Jer. 7. 34 & 16. 9. & 25. 10. Ezek. 26. 13. Hos. 2. 11.

8 The mirth * of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoyce endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth.

9 They shall not drink wine with a song, strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it.

10 The city of confusion is broken down: every house is shut up, that no man may come in.

11 *There is* a crying for wine in the streets, all joy is darkned, the mirth of the land is gone.

12 In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.

13 ¶ When thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the people: *there shall be* as the shaking of an olive-tree, *and* as the gleaning grapes when the vintage is done.

14 They shall lift up their voice, they shall sing for the majesty of the LORD, they shall cry aloud from the sea.

15 Wherefore, glorifie ye the LORD in the ‖ fires, *even* the name of the LORD God of Israel in the isles of the sea.

‖ Or, valleys.

16 ¶ From the † uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs, *even* glory to the righteous: but I said, † My leanness, my leanness, wo unto me: the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously, yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously.

† Heb. wing.

† Heb. leanness to me, or, my secret to me.

17 * Fear, and the pit, and the snare *are* upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

* Jer. 48. 43, 44.

18 And it shall come to pass, *that* he who fleeth from the noise of the fear, shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit, shall be taken in the snare, for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do shake.

19 The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.

20 The earth shall reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage, and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it, and it shall fall, and not rise again.

† Heb. visit upon.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall † punish the host of the high ones *that are* on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth.

† Heb. with the gathering of prisoners.

‖ Or, dungeon.

22 And they shall be gathered together † *as* prisoners are gathered in the ‖ pit, and shall be shut up in the prison, and after many days shall they be ‖ visited.

‖ Or, found wanting.

23 Then the * moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when the LORD of hosts shall reign in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and ‖ before his ancients gloriously.

* Chap. 13. 10. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 31. and 3. 15.

‖ Or, there shall be glory before his ancients.

CHAP. XXV.

1 The prophet praiseth God for his judgements, 6 for his saving benefits, 9 and for his victorious salvation.

O LORD, thou *art* my God, I will exalt thee, I will praise thy name; for thou hast done wonderful things; *thy* counsels of old *are* faithfulness *and* truth.

2 For

2 For thou haſt made of a city, an heap; *of* a defenced city, a ruine: a palace of ſtrangers, to be no city, it ſhall never be built.

3 Therefore ſhall the ſtrong people glorifie thee, the city of the terrible nations ſhall fear thee.

4 For thou haſt been a ſtrength to the poor, a ſtrength to the needy in his diſtreſs, a refuge from the ſtorm, a ſhadow from the heat, when the blaſt of the terrible ones *is* as a ſtorm *againſt* the wall.

5 Thou ſhalt bring down the noiſe of ſtrangers, as the heat in a dry place; *even* the heat with the ſhadow of a cloud: the branch of the terrible ones ſhall be brought low.

6 ¶ And in this mountain ſhall the LORD of hoſts make unto all people a feaſt of fat things, a feaſt of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.

† Heb. *ſwallow up.* † Heb. *covered.*

7 And he will † deſtroy in this mountain the face of the covering † caſt over all people, and the vail *that is* ſpread over all nations.

* 1 Cor. 15.54. * Rev. 7. 17. & 21. 4.

8 He will * ſwallow up death in victory, and the Lord GOD will * wipe away tears from off all faces, and the rebuke of his people ſhall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

9 ¶ And it ſhall be ſaid in that day, Lo, this *is* our God, we have waited for him, and he will ſave us: this *is* the LORD, we have waited for him, we will be glad, and rejoyce in his ſalvation.

10 For in this mountain ſhall the hand of the LORD reſt, and Moab ſhall be ‖ troden down under him, even as ſtraw is ‖ troden down for the dunghil.

‖ Or, *threſhed.* ‖ Or, *threſhed in Madmenah*

11 And he ſhall ſpread forth his hands in the midſt of them, as he that ſwimmeth ſpreadeth forth *his hands* to ſwim: and he ſhall bring down their pride together with the ſpoils of their hands.

12 And the fortreſs of the high fort of thy walls ſhall he bring down, lay low, *and* bring to the ground, *even* to the duſt.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *A ſong inciting to confidence in God, 5 for his judgements, 12 and for his favor to his people. 20 An exhortation to wait on God.*

IN that day ſhall this ſong be ſung in the land of Judah, We have a ſtrong city, ſalvation will *God* appoint *for* walls and bulwarks.

2 Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the † truth may enter in.

† Heb. *truths.*

3 Thou wilt keep *him* in † perfect peace, *whoſe* ‖ mind *is* ſtaied *on thee*: becauſe he truſteth in thee.

† Heb. *peace, peace.* ‖ Or, *thought, or, imagination.*

4 Truſt ye in the LORD for ever: for in the LORD JEHOVAH *is* † everlaſting ſtrength.

† Heb. *the rock of ages.*

5 ¶ For he bringeth down them that dwell on high, the lofty city he layeth it low, he layeth it low, *even* to the ground, he bringeth it *even* to the duſt.

6 The foot ſhall tread it down, *even* the feet of the poor, *and* the ſteps of the needy.

7 The way of the juſt *is* uprightneſs: thou moſt upright, doſt weigh the path of the juſt.

8 Yea in the way of thy judgements, O LORD, have we waited for thee; the deſire of *our* ſoul *is* to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee.

9 With my ſoul have I deſired thee in the night, yea with my ſpirit within me will I ſeek thee early: for when thy judgements *are* in the earth, the inhabitants of the world wil learn righteouſneſs

10 Let favor be ſhewed to the wicked, *yet* will he not learn righteouſneſs: in the land of uprightneſs will he deal unjuſtly, and will not behold the majeſty of the LORD.

11 LORD, *when* thy hand is lifted up, they will not ſee: *but* they ſhall ſee, and be aſhamed for *their* envy ‖ at the people, yea the fire of thine enemies ſhall devour them.

‖ Or, *towards thy people.*

12 ¶ LORD, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou alſo haſt wrought all our works ‖ in us.

‖ Or, *for us.*

13 O LORD our God, *other* lords beſides thee have had dominion over us: *but* by thee onely will we make mention of thy name.

14 *They*

14 *They are* dead, they shall not live; *they are* deceased, they shall not rise: therefore hast thou visited and destroyed them, and made all their memory to perish.

15 Thou hast increased the nation, O LORD, thou hast increased the nation, thou art glorified; thou hadst removed *it* far *unto* all the ends of the earth.

† Heb. secret speech. 16 LORD, in trouble have they visited thee, they poured out a † prayer *when* thy chastning *was* upon them.

17 Like as a woman with childe *that* draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain, *and* crieth out in her pangs; so have we been in thy sight, O LORD.

18 We have been with childe, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind, we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth, neither have the inhabitants of the world faln.

19 Thy dead *men* shall live, *together with* my dead body shall they arise: awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew *is as* the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.

20 ¶ Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thy self as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast.

*Mic. 1. 3. 21 For behold, the LORD * cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her † blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

† Heb. bloods.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The care of God over his vineyard. 7 His chastisements differ from judgements. 12 The church of Jews and Gentiles.

IN that day the LORD with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish leviathan the ‖ piercing serpent, even leviathan that crooked serpent, and he shall slay the dragon that *is* in the sea.

‖ Or, crossing like a bar.

2 In that day sing ye unto her, A vineyard of red wine.

3 I the LORD do keep it, I will water it every moment: lest *any* hurt it, I will keep it night and day.

4 Fury *is* not in me: who would set the briars *and* thorns against me in battel? I would ‖ go through them, I would burn them together.

‖ Or, march against.

5 Or let him take hold of my strength, *that* he may make peace with me, *and* he shall make peace with me.

6 He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root, Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

† Heb. according to the stroke of those. 7 ¶ Hath he smitten him, † as he smote those that smote him? *or* is he slain according to the slaughter of *them that are* slain by him?

‖ Or, when thou sendest it forth. ‖ Or, when he removeth it. 8 In measure ‖ when it shooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it; ‖ he stayeth his rough wind in the day of the east-wind.

9 By this therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be purged, and this *is* all the fruit to take away his sin: when he maketh all the stones of the altar as chalkstones *that are* beaten in sunder, the groves and ‖ images shall not stand up.

‖ Or, sunimages. 10 Yet the defenced city *shall be* desolate, *and* the habitation forsaken, and left like a wilderness: there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down, and consume the branches thereof.

11 When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off: the women come *and* set them on fire: for it *is* a people of no understanding: therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and he that formed them will shew them no favor.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall beat off from the channel of the river unto the stream of Egypt, and ye shall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the LORD in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 The prophet threatneth Ephraim for their pride, and drunkenness. 5 The residue shall be advanced in the kingdom of Christ. 7 He rebuketh their error. 9 Their untowardness to learn, 14 and their security. 16 Christ the sure

foundation is promised. 18 *Their security shall be tried.* 23 *They are incited to the consideration of Gods discreet providence.*

WO to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whose glorious beauty *is* a fading flower, which *are* on the head of the fat valleys of *them that are* † overcome with wine.

† Heb. broken.

2 Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and strong one, *which* as a tempest of hail, *and* a destroying storm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, shall cast down to the earth with the hand.

3 The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim shall be troden † under feet.

† Heb. with feet.

4 And the glorious beauty which *is* on the head of the fat valley, shall be a fading flower, *and* as the hasty fruit before the summer: which *when* he that looketh upon it, seeth *it*, while it is yet in his hand he † eateth it up.

† Heb. swalloweth.

5 ¶ In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty unto the residue of his people:

6 And for a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment, and for strength to them that turn the battel to the gate.

7 ¶ But they also have erred through wine, and through strong drink are out of the way: the priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through strong drink, they erre in vision, they stumble *in* judgement.

8 For all tables are full of vomit *and* filthiness, *so that there is* no place *clean.*

9 ¶ Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand † doctrine? *them that are* weaned from the milk, *and* drawn from the breasts.

† Heb. the hearing.

10 For precept ‖ *must be* upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little *and* there a little.

‖ Or, hath been.

11 For with † * stammering lips and another tongue ‖ will he speak to this people.

† Heb. stammerings of lips. * 1 Cor. 14.21.

12 To whom he said, This *is* the rest *wherewith* ye may cause the weary to rest, and this *is* the refreshing: yet they would not hear.

‖ Or, he hath spoken.

13 But the word of the LORD was unto them, precept upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little, *and* there a little; that they might go and fall backward, and be broken, and snared and taken.

14 ¶ Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye scornful men that rule this people which *is* in Jerusalem.

15 Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us; for we have made lies our refuge, and under falshood have we hid our selves:

16 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation, * a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner-*stone*, a sure foundation: he that believeth, shall not make haste.

* Psal. 118.22. Mat. 12. 42. Act. 4.11. Rom 9.33 & 10 11. 1 Pet. 2. 6,7,8.

17 Judgement also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet, and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place.

18 ¶ And your covenant with death shall be disanulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be † troden down by it.

† Heb. a treading down to it.

19 From the time that it goeth forth, it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it pass over, by day and by night, and it shall be a vexation, onely ‖ *to* understand the report.

‖ Or, when he shall make you to understand doctrine.

20 For the bed is shorter, then that *a man* can stretch himself on *it*: and the covering narrower, then that he can wrap himself in *it*.

21 For the LORD shall rise up as *in* mount * Perazim, he shall be wroth as *in* the valley of * Gibeon, that he may do his work, his strange work; and bring to pass his act, his strange act.

* 2 Sam. 5. 20. 1 Chron. 14.11. * Josh. 10. 12. 2 Sam. 5. 25. 1 Chron. 14.16.

22 Now therefore be ye not mockers, lest your bands be made strong: for I have heard from the Lord GOD of hosts a consumption, even determined upon the whole earth.

23 ¶ Give ye ear, and hear my voice: hearken and hear my speech.

24 Doth

24 Doth the plowman plow all day to sow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground?

25 When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the cummin, and cast in ‖ the principal wheat, and the appointed barley, and the ‖ rie in their † place?

26 ‖ For his God doth instruct him to discretion, *and* doth teach him.

27 For the fitches are not threshed with a threshing instrument, neither is a cartwheel turned about upon the cummin: but the fitches are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod.

28 Bread-*corn* is bruised; because he will not ever be threshing it, nor break *it* with the wheel of his cart, nor bruise it with his horsemen.

29 This also cometh forth from the LORD of hosts, *which* is wonderful in counsel, *and* excellent in working.

‖ Or, *the wheat in the principal place, and barley in the appointed place.*
‖ Or, *spelt.*
† Heb. *border.*
‖ Or, *and he bindeth it in such sort as his God doth teach him.*

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Gods heavy judgement upon Jerusalem. 7 The unsatiableness of her enemies. 9 The senselessness, 13 and deep hypocrisie of the Jews. 18 A promise of sanctification to the godly.

‖ WO to Ariel, to Ariel ‖ the city *where* David dwelt: adde ye year to year; let them † kill sacrifices.

2 Yet I will distress Ariel, and there shall be heaviness and sorrow: and it shall be unto me as Ariel.

3 And I will camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with a mount, and I will raise forts against thee.

4 And thou shalt be brought down, *and* shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be as of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and thy speech shall † whisper out of the dust.

5 Moreover, the multitude of thy strangers shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones *shall be* as chaff that passeth away: yea it shall be at an instant suddenly.

6 Thou shalt be visited of the LORD of hosts with thunder and with earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.

‖ Or, *O Ariel*, that is, *the lion of God.*
‖ Or, *of the city.*
† Heb. *cut off the heads.*
† Heb. *peep, or chirp.*

7 ¶ And the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even all that fight against her and her munition, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night vision.

8 It shall even be as when a hungry *man* dreameth, and behold he eateth; but he awaketh, and his soul is empty: or as when a thirsty *man* dreameth, and behold, he drinketh; but he awaketh, and behold *he is* faint, and his soul hath appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight against mount Zion.

9 ¶ Stay your selves and wonder, ‖ cry ye out, and cry: they are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink.

10 For the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed your eyes: the prophets and your † rulers, the seers hath he covered.

11 And the vision of all is become unto you, as the words of a ‖ book *that is* sealed, which *men* deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee; and he saith, I cannot, for it *is* sealed:

12 And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee; and he saith, I am not learned.

13 ¶ Wherefore the Lord said, * Forasmuch as this people draw near *me* with their mouth, and with their lips do honor me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear towards me is taught by the precept of men:

14 Therefore behold, † I will proceed to do a marvellous work amongst this people, *even* a marvellous work and a wonder: * for the wisdom of their wise *men* shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent *men* shall be hid.

15 Wo unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the LORD, and their works are in the dark, and they say, * Who seeth us? and who knoweth us?

16 Surely your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potters clay: for shall the * work say of him that made it, He made me not? or shall the thing framed, say of him that framed it, He had no understanding?

‖ Or, *take your pleasure and riot.*
† Heb. *heads.*
‖ Or, *letter.*
* Matth. 15.8. Mark 7.6.
† Heb. *I will adde.*
*Jer.49.7 Obad.v.8. 1 Cor.1.19
* Eccius. 23.18.
* Chap. 45.9.

17 *Is* it not yet a very little while, and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forrest?

18 ¶ And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blinde shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness.

19 The meek also † shall increase *their* joy in the LORD, and the poor among men shall rejoyce in the holy One of Israel.

† Heb. shall adde.

20 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off:

21 That make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of nought.

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob, Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.

23 But when he seeth his children, the work of mine hands in the midst of him, they shall sanctifie my name, and sanctifie the holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.

† Heb. shall know understanding.

24 They also that erred in spirit † shall come to understanding, and they that murmured, shall learn doctrine.

CHAP. XXX.

1 The prophet threatneth the people for their confidence in Egypt, 8 and contempt of Gods word. 18 Gods mercies towards his church. 27 Gods wrath, and the peoples joy in the destruction of Assyria.

WO to the rebellious children, saith the LORD, that take counsel, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my spirit, that they may adde sin to sin:

2 That walk to go down into Egypt (and have not asked at my mouth) to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egypt.

3 Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt *your* confusion.

4 For his princes were at Zoan, and his ambassadors came to Hanes.

5 They were all ashamed of a people *that* could not profit them, nor be an help nor profit, but a shame, and also a reproach.

6 The burden of the beasts of the south: into the land of trouble and anguish, from whence *come* the young and old lion, the viper and fiery flying serpent, they will carry their riches upon the shoulders of young asses, and their treasures upon the bunches of camels, to a people *that* shall not profit *them*.

7 For the Egyptians shall help in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I cried ‖ concerning this, Their strength *is* to sit still.

‖ Or, to her.

8 ¶ Now go, write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for † the time to come for ever and ever:

† Heb. the latter day.

9 That this *is* a rebellious people, lying children, children *that* will not hear the law of the LORD:

10 Which say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophesie not unto us right things; speak unto us smooth things, prophesie deceits:

11 Get ye out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the holy One of Israel to cease from before us.

12 Wherefore thus saith the holy One of Israel, Because ye despise this word, and trust in ‖oppression and perverseness, and stay thereon:

‖ Or, fraud.

13 Therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking cometh suddenly at an instant.

14 And he shall break it, as the breaking of † the potters vessel, that is broken in pieces, he shall not spare, so that there shall not be found in the bursting of it, a sheard to take fire from the hearth, or to take water *withal* out of the pit.

† Heb. the bottle of potters.

15 For thus saith the Lord GOD, the holy One of Israel, In returning and rest shall ye be saved, in quietness and in confidence shall be your strength; and ye would not.

16 But ye said, No, for we will flee upon horses; therefore shall ye flee: and

we

we will ride upon the swift; therefore shall they that pursue you, be swift.

17 One thousand *shall flee* at the rebuke of one: at the rebuke of five shall ye flee, till ye be left as ‖ a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an ensign on an hill.

‖ Or, *a tree bereft of branches, or boughs: or a mast.*

18 ¶ And therefore will the LORD wait, that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for the LORD *is* a God of judgement; * blessed *are* all they that wait for him.

* Psa. 2.12 and 34.8. Pro. 16.20 Jer. 17.7.

19 For the people shall dwell in Zion at Jerusalem: thou shalt weep no more: he will be very gracious unto thee, at the voice of thy cry; when he shall hear it, he will answer thee.

20 And *though* the Lord give you the bread of adversity, and the water of ‖ affliction, yet shall not thy teachers be removed into a corner any more, but thine eyes shall see thy teachers:

‖ Or, *oppression.*

21 And thine ears shall hear a word behinde thee, saying, This *is* the way, walk ye in it, when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.

22 Ye shall defile also the covering of † thy graven images of silver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold: thou shalt † cast them away as a menstruous cloth, thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence.

† Heb. *the graven images of thy silver.* † Heb. *scatter.*

23 Then shall he give the rain of thy seed that thou shalt sow the ground withal, and bread of the increase of the earth, and it shall be fat and plenteous: in that day shall thy cattel feed in large pastures.

24 The oxen likewise and the young asses that ear the ground, shall eat ‖ † clean provender which hath been winnowed with the shovel and with the fan.

‖ Or, *savory.* † Heb. *leavened.*

25 And there shall be upon every high mountain, and upon every † high hill, rivers *and* streams of waters, in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.

† Heb. *lifted up.*

26 Moreover, the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.

27 ¶ Behold, the name of the LORD cometh from far, burning *with* his anger, ‖ and the burden *thereof is* † heavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire.

‖ Or, *and the grievousness of flame.* † Heb. *heavineſs.*

28 And his breath as an overflowing stream, shall reach to the midst of the neck; to sift the nations with the sieve of vanity: and *there shall be* a bridle in the jaws of the people causing *them* to erre.

29 Ye shall have a song as in the night, *when* a holy solemnity is kept, and gladness of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into the mountain of the LORD, to the † mighty one of Israel.

† Heb. *rock.*

30 And the LORD shall cause † his glorious voice to be heard, and shall shew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of *his* anger, and *with* the flame of a devouring fire, *with* scattering, and tempest, and hail-stones.

† Heb. *the glory of his voice.*

31 For through the voice of the LORD shall the Assyrian be beaten down, *which* smote with a rod.

32 And † in every place where the grounded staff shall pass, which the LORD shall † lay upon him, it shall be with tabrets and harps: and in battels of shaking will he fight ‖ with it.

† Heb. *every passing of the rod founded.* † Heb. *cause to rest upon him.* ‖ Or, *against them.*

33 For Topheth *is* ordained † of old: yea, for the king it is prepared, he hath made *it* deep *and* large: the pile thereof *is* fire and much wood; the breath of the LORD, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

† Heb. *from yesterday.*

CHAP. XXXI.

1 The prophet sheweth the cursed folly in trusting to Egypt, and forsaking of God. 6 He exhorteth to conversion. 8 He sheweth the fall of Assyria.

WO to them that go down to Egypt for help, and stay on horses, and trust in chariots, because *they are* many; and in horsemen, because they are very strong: but they look not unto the holy One of Israel, neither seek the LORD.

2 Yet he also *is* wise, and will bring evil, and will not † call back his words: but will arise against the house of the

† Heb. *remove.*

evil doers, and against the help of them that work iniquity.

3 Now the Egyptians *are* men and not God, and their horses flesh and not spirit; when the LORD shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall fall, and he that is holpen shall fall down, and they all shall fail together.

4 For thus hath the LORD spoken unto me, Like as the lion and the young lion roaring on his prey, when a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, he will not be afraid of their voice, nor abase himself for the ‖ noise of them: so shall the LORD of hosts come down to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.

‖ Or, *multitude.*

5 As birds flying, so will the LORD of hosts defend Jerusalem, defending also he will deliver *it*, *and* passing over he will preserve *it*.

6 ¶ Turn ye unto *him from* whom the children of Israel have deeply revolted.

* Chap. 2.20.

7 For in that day every man shall *cast away his idols of silver, and † his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you *for* a sin.

† Heb. *the idols of his gold.*

8 ¶ Then shall the Assyrian fall with the sword, not of a mighty man; and the sword, not of a mean man shall devour him: but he shall flee ‖ from the sword, & his young men shall be ‖ †discomfited.

‖ Or, *for fear of the sword.*

‖ Or, *tributary.*

† Heb. *for melting*, or *tribute.*

9 And † he shall pass over to ‖ his strong hold for fear, and his princes shall be afraid of the ensign, saith the LORD, whose fire *is* in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

† Heb. *his rock shall pass away for fear.*

‖ Or, *his strength.*

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *The blessings of Christs kingdom.* 9 *Desolation is foreshewn.* 15 *Restauration is promised to succeed.*

BEhold, a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgement.

2 And a man shall be as an hiding-place from the wind, & a covert from the tempest: as a rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a †great rock in a weary land.

† Heb. *heavy.*

3 And the eyes of them that see, shall not be dim; and the ears of them that hear, shall hearken.

4 The heart also of the † rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak ‖ plainly.

† Heb. *hasty.*

‖ Or, *elegantly.*

5 The vile person shall be no more called liberal, nor the churl said *to be* bountiful.

6 For the vile person will speak villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise hypocrisie, and to utter error against the LORD, to make empty the soul of the hungry, and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.

7 The instruments also of the churl *are* evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, even ‖ when the needy speaketh right.

‖ Or, *when he speaketh against the poor in judgement.*

8 But the liberal deviseth liberal things, and by liberal things shall he ‖ stand.

‖ Or, *be established.*

9 ¶ Rise up ye women that are at ease, hear my voice ye careless daughters, give ear unto my speech.

10 † Many days and years shall ye be troubled, ye careless women: for the vintage shall fail, the gathering shall not come.

† Heb. *days above a year.*

11 Tremble, ye women that are at ease: be troubled, ye careless ones: strip ye and make ye bare, and gird *sackcloth* upon your loins.

12 They shall lament for the teats, for † the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine.

† Heb. *the fields of desire.*

13 Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns *and* briars, ‖ yea upon all the houses of joy in the joyous city:

‖ Or, *burning upon, &c.*

14 Because the palaces shall be forsaken, the multitude of the city shall be left, the ‖ forts and towers shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wilde asses, a pasture of flocks:

‖ Or, *clifts & watch-towers.*

15 Until the spirit be poured upon us from on high, and * the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forrest.

* Chap. 29.17.

16 Then judgement shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness remain in the fruitful field.

17 And the work of righteousness shall be peace, and the effect of righteousness, quietness and assurance for ever.

18 And my people shall dwell in a peace-

peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting-places:

19 When it shall hail, coming down on the forrest; ‖ and the citie shall be low in a low place.

‖ Or, *and the city shall be utterly abased.*

20 Blessed *are* ye that sow beside all waters, that send forth *thither* the feet of the ox and ass.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Gods judgements against the enemies of the church. 13 The priviledges of the godly.

WO to thee that spoilest, and thou *wast* not spoiled; and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee: when thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; *and* when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee.

2 O LORD, be gracious unto us, we have waited for thee: be thou their arm every morning, our salvation also in the time of trouble.

3 At the noise of the tumult the people fled: at the lifting up of thy self the nations were scattered.

4 And your spoil shall be gathered *like* the gathering of the caterpiller: as the running to and fro of locusts shall he run upon them.

5 The LORD is exalted: for he dwelleth on high, he hath filled Zion with judgement and righteousness.

6 And wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times, *and* strength of † salvation: the fear of the LORD is his treasure.

† Heb. *salvations*

7 Behold, their ‖ valiant ones shall cry without: the embassadours of peace shall weep bitterly.

‖ Or, *messengers*

8 The high-ways lie waste, the wayfaring man ceaseth, he hath broken the covenant, he hath despised the cities, he regardeth no man.

9 The earth mourneth *and* languisheth: Lebanon is ashamed *and* ‖ hewn down: Sharon is like a wilderness, and Bashan and Carmel shake off *their fruits.*

‖ Or, *withered away.*

10 Now will I rise, saith the LORD: now will I be exalted, now will I lift up my self.

11 Ye shall conceive chaff, ye shall bring forth stubble: your breath *as* fire shall devour you.

12 And the people shall be *as* the burnings of lime: *as* thorns cut up shall they be burnt in the fire.

13 ¶ Hear ye *that are* far off, what I have done; and ye *that are* near, acknowledge my might.

14 The sinners in Zion are afraid, fearfulness hath surprized the hypocrites: who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? who amongst us shall dwell with everlasting burnings?

15 He that * walketh † righteously, and speaketh † uprightly, he that despiseth the gain of ‖oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of †blood, and shutteth his eyes from seeing evil:

* Psal. 15.2. & 24.4.
† Heb. *in righteousnesses.*
† Heb. *uprightnesses.*
‖ Or, *deceits.*
† Heb. *bloods.*

16 He shall dwell on † high: his place of defence *shall be* the munitions of rocks, bread shall be given him, his waters *shall be* sure.

† Heb. *heights*, or *high places.*

17 Thine eyes shall see the king in his beauty: they shall behold † the land that is very far off.

† Heb. *the land of far distances.*

18 Thine heart shall meditate terror: * Where *is* the scribe? where *is* the † receiver? where *is* he that counted the towers.

* 1 Cor. 1. 20.
† Heb. *weigher.*

19 Thou shalt not see a fierce people, a people of a deeper speech then thou canst perceive; of a ‖stammering tongue, *that thou canst* not understand.

‖ Or, *ridiculous.*

20 Look upon Zion the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle *that* shalt not be taken down, not one of the stakes thereof shall ever be removed, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken.

21 But there the glorious LORD *will be* unto us a place † of broad rivers *and* streams; wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant ship pass thereby.

† Heb. *broad of spaces*, or *hands.*

22 For the LORD *is* our judge, the LORD *is* our † law-giver, the LORD *is* our king, he will save us.

† Heb. *statute-maker.*

23 ‖ Thy tacklings are loosed, they could not well strengthen their mast, they could not spread the sail: then is the

‖ Or, *they have forsaken thy tacklings.*

prey of a great ſpoil divided, the lame take the prey.

24 And the inhabitant ſhall not ſay, I am ſick: the people that dwell therein *ſhall be* forgiven *their* iniquity.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 The judgements wherewith God revengeth his church. 11 The deſolation of her enemies. 16 The certainty of the prophecie.

COme near, ye nations, to hear, and hearken, ye people: let the earth hear, and † all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it.

† Heb. *the fulneſs thereof.*

2 For the indignation of the LORD *is* upon all nations, and *his* fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly deſtroyed them, he hath delivered them to the ſlaughter.

3 Their ſlain alſo ſhall be caſt out, and their ſtink ſhall come up out of their carcaſes, and the mountains ſhall be melted with their blood.

4 And all the hoſt of heaven ſhall be diſſolved, and the heavens ſhall be * rolled together as a ſcroll: and all their hoſts ſhall fall down as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a * falling *fig* from the fig-tree.

* Revel. 6.14.

* Revel. 6.13.

5 For my ſword ſhall be bathed in heaven: behold, it ſhall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curſe to judgement.

6 The ſword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatneſs, *and* with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the LORD hath a ſacrifice in Bozrah, and a great ſlaughter in the land of Idumea.

7 And the ‖ unicorns ſhall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls, and their land ſhall be ‖ ſoaked with blood, and their duſt made fat with fatneſs.

‖ Or, *rhinoceroſs.*

‖ Or, *drunken.*

8 For *it is* the day of the LORDS * vengeance, *and* the year of recompences for the controverſie of Zion.

* Chap. 63.4.

9 And the ſtreams thereof ſhall be turned into pitch, and the duſt thereof into brimſtone, and the land thereof ſhall become burning pitch.

10 It ſhall not be quenched night nor day; * the ſmoke thereof ſhall go up for ever: from generation to generation it ſhall lie waſte, none ſhall paſs through it for ever and ever.

* Rev. 18. 18. & 19.3.

11 ¶ *But the ‖cormorant and the bittern ſhall poſſeſs it, the owl alſo and the raven ſhall dwell in it, and he ſhall ſtretch out upon it the line of confuſion, and the ſtones of emptineſs.

* Zeph. 2. 14. Rev. 18.2.

‖ Or, *pelican.*

12 They ſhall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none *ſhall be* there, and all her princes ſhall be nothing.

13 And thorns ſhall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortreſſes thereof, and it ſhall be an habitation of dragons, *and* a court for ‖ † owls.

‖ Or, *oſtriches.*

† Heb. *daughters of the owl.*

14 † The wilde beaſts of the deſert ſhall alſo meet with † the wilde beaſts of the iſland, and the ſatyre ſhall cry to his fellow, the ‖ ſhrichowl alſo ſhall reſt there, and finde for her ſelf a place of reſt.

† Heb. *Ziim.*

† Heb. *Ijim.*

‖ Or, *nightmonſter.*

15 There ſhall the great owl make her neſt, and lay and hatch, and gather under her ſhadow; there ſhall the vultures alſo be gathered, every one with her mate.

16 ¶ Seek ye out of the book of the LORD, and read: no one of theſe ſhall fail, none ſhall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his ſpirit it hath gathered them.

17 And he hath caſt the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line: they ſhall poſſeſs it for ever, from generation to generation ſhall they dwel therein.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 The joyful flouriſhing of Chriſts kingdom. 3 The weak are encouraged by the vertues and priviledges of the Goſpel.

THE wilderneſs and the ſolitary place ſhall be glad for them: and the deſert ſhall rejoyce, and bloſſom as the roſe.

2 It ſhall bloſſom abundantly, and rejoyce even with joy and ſinging, the glory of Lebanon ſhall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon: they ſhall ſee the glory of the LORD, *and* the excellency of our God.

3 ¶ * Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.

* Heb. 12. 12.

4 Say

4 Say to them *that are* of a †fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come *with* vengeance, *even* God *with* a recompence, he will come and save you.

5 Then the * eyes of the blinde shall be opened, and * the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.

6 Then shall the * lame *man* leap as an hart, and the * tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall * waters break out, and streams in the desert.

7 And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, *shall be* ‖ grass with reeds and rushes.

8 And an high way shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called the way of holiness, the unclean shall not pass over it, ‖ but it *shall be* for those: the wayfaring men, though fools, shall not erre *therein*.

9 No lion shall be there, nor *any* ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there: but the redeemed shall walk *there*.

10 And the * ransomed of the LORD shall return and come to Zion with songs, and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

† Heb. *hasty.*

* Matth. 9.27. &c. & 11.5. & 12.22. & 20.30. & 21.14. Joh. 9.6, 7.

* Matth. 11.5. Mar 7. 32. &c.

* Matth. 11.5. & 15.30. & 21.14. Joh. 5. 8, 9. Act. 3.2. &c. & 8. 7. & 14.8. &c.

* Matth. 9.32, 33. & 12.22. & 15.30.

* Joh. 7. 38. 39.

‖ Or, *a court for reeds, &c.*

‖ Or, *for he shall be with them.*

* Chap. 51.11.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Sennacherib invadeth Judah. 4 Rabshakeh sent by Sennacherib, by blasphemous persuasions solliciteth the people to revolt. 22 His words are told to Hezekiah.

NOw * it came to pass in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, *that* Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the defenced cities of Judah, and took them.

* 2 King. 18.13. 2 Chron. 32.1.

2 And the king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh, from Lachish to Jerusalem, unto king Hezekiah, with a great army: and he stood by the conduit of the upper pool in the high way of the fullers field.

3 Then came forth unto him Eliakim Hilkiahs son, which *was* over the house, and Shebna the ‖scribe, and Joah Asaphs son the recorder.

‖ Or, *secretary.*

4 ¶ And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest?

5 I say, *sayest thou* (but *they are but* †vain words) ‖ *I have* counsel and strength for war: now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

† Heb. *a word of lips.*

‖ Or, *but counsel and strength are for the war.*

6 Lo, thou trustest in the * staff of this broken reed, on Egypt: whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand and pierce it; so *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust in him.

* Ezek. 29.6, 7.

7 But if thou say to me, We trust in the LORD our God, *is it* not he, whose high places, and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar?

8 Now therefore give ‖ pledges, I pray thee, to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

‖ Or, *hostages.*

9 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my masters servants, and put thy trust on Egypt, for chariots and for horsemen?

10 And am I now come up without the LORD against this land to destroy it? the LORD said unto me, Go up against this land and destroy it.

11 ¶ Then said Eliakim and Shebna and Joah unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy servants in the Syrian language; for we understand *it*: and speak not to us in the Jews language in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

12 ¶ But Rabshakeh said, Hath my master sent me to thy master and to thee, to speak these words? *hath he* not *sent me* to the men that sit upon the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piss with you?

13 Then Rabshakeh stood, and cryed with a loud voice in the Jews language, and said, Hear the words of the great king, the king of Assyria.

14 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he shall not be able to deliver you.

15 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust

truſt in the LORD, ſaying, The LORD will ſurely deliver us, this city ſhall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

16 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus ſaith the king of Aſſyria, ‖ † Make an agreement with me by a preſent, and come out to me: and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own ciſtern:

‖ Or, *ſeek my favor by a preſent.* † Heb. *make with me a a bleſſing.*

17 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

18 *Beware* leſt Hezekiah perſwade you, ſaying, The LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria?

19 VVhere *are* the gods of Hamath, and Arphad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?

20 VVho *are they* amongſt all the gods of theſe lands, that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the LORD ſhould deliver Jeruſalem out of my hand?

21 But they held their peace, and anſwered him not a word: for the kings commandment was, ſaying, Anſwer him not.

22 ¶ Then came Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, that *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and Joah the ſon of Aſaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabſhakeh.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 Hezekiah mourning, ſendeth to Iſaiah to pray for them 6 Iſaiah comforteth them. 8 Sennacherib going to encounter Tirhakah, ſendeth a blaſphemous letter to Hezekiah 14 Hezekiahs prayer. 21 Iſaiah his prophecie of the pride and deſtruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion. 36 An angel ſlayeth the Aſſyrians. 37 Sennacherib is ſlain at Nineveh by his own ſons.

* 2 King. 19 1, &c. AND it came to paſs when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himſelf with ſackcloth, and went into the houſe of the LORD.

2 And he ſent Eliakim, who *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and the elders of the prieſts covered with ſackcloth, unto Iſaiah the prophet the ſon of Amoz.

3 And they ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of ‖ blaſphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not ſtrength to bring forth.

‖ Or, *provocation.*

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rabſhakeh, whom the king of Aſſyria his maſter hath ſent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant *that is* † left.

† Heb. *found.*

5 So the ſervants of king Hezekiah came to Iſaiah.

6 ¶ And Iſaiah ſaid unto them, Thus ſhall ye ſay unto your maſter, Thus ſaith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou haſt heard, wherewith the ſervants of the king of Aſſyria have blaſphemed me.

7 Behold, I will ‖ ſend a blaſt upon him, and he ſhall hear a rumor, and return to his own land, and I will cauſe him to fall by the ſword in his own land.

‖ Or, *put a ſpirit into him.*

8 ¶ So Rabſhakeh returned, and found the king of Aſſyria warring againſt Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachiſh.

9 And he heard ſay concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come forth to make war with thee: and when he heard *it*, he ſent meſſengers to Hezekiah, ſaying,

10 Thus ſhall ye ſpeak to Hezekiah king of Judah, ſaying, Let not thy God in whom thou truſteſt deceive thee, ſaying, Jeruſalem ſhall not be given into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

11 Behold, thou haſt heard what the kings of Aſſyria have done to all lands by deſtroying them utterly, and ſhalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have deſtroyed, *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Telaſſar?

13 VVhere *is* the king of Hamath, and the

the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up unto the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed unto the LORD, saying,

16 O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, that dwellest *between* the cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth, thou hast made heaven and earth.

17 Encline thine ear, O LORD, and hear; open thine eyes, O LORD, and see: and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent to reproach the living God.

18 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the † nations and their countreys.

† Heb. *Lands.*

19 And have † cast their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

† Heb. *given.*

20 Now therefore, O LORD our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know, that thou *art* the LORD, *even* thou only.

21 ¶ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria:

22 This *is* the word which the LORD hath spoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, *and* laughed thee to scorn, the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

† Heb. *by the hand of thy servants.*

23 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* against the holy One of Israel.

† Heb. *the talness of the cedars thereof, and the choice of the firrees thereof.*

24 † By thy servants hast thou reproached the Lord, and hast said, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains to the sides of Lebanon, and I will cut down † the tall cedars thereof, *and* the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the height of his border, *and* ‖ the forrest of his Carmel.

‖ Or, *the forrest and hi fruitful field.*

25 I have digged and drunk water, and with the sole of my feet have I dryed up all the rivers of the ‖ besieged places.

‖ Or, *fenced and closed.*

26 ‖ Hast thou not heard long ago, *how* I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldst be to lay waste defenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

‖ Or, *hast thou not heard how I have made it long ago, and formed it of ancient time? should I now bring it to be laid waste, and defenced cities to be ruinous heaps?*

27 Therefore their inhabitants *were* † of small power, they were dismayed and confounded: they were *as* the grass of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the grass on the house tops, and *as corn* blasted before it be grown up.

† Heb. *short of hand.*

28 But I know thy ‖ abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

‖ Or, *sitting.*

29 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult is come up into mine ears: therefore will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

30 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat *this* year such as groweth of it self: and the second year that which springeth of the same: and in the third year sow ye and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.

† Heb. *the escaping of the house of Judah that remaineth.*

31 And † the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah, shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

† Heb. *the escaping.*

32 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and † they that escape out of mount Zion: the * zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.

* 2 King. 19 31. Chap. 9 7.

33 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shields, nor cast a bank against it.

34 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

35 For I will * defend this city to save it for mine own sake, and for my servant Davids sake.

* 2 King. 20 6.

36 Then the * angel of the LORD went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians

* 2 King. 19 35.

Assyrians a hundred and fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses.

37 ¶ So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went, and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

38 And it came to pass as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of † Armenia: and Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

† Heb. *Ararat.*

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Hezekiah having received a message of death, by prayer hath his life lengthned. 8 The sun goeth ten degrees backward for a sign of that promise. 9 His song of thanksgiving.

IN * those days was Hezekiah sick unto death: and Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came unto him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, † Set thine house in order, for thou shalt die, and not live.

* 2 King. 20. 1. 2 Chron. 32. 24.

† Heb. *give charge concerning thy house.*

2 Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the LORD,

3 And said, Remember now, O LORD, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy sight: and Hezekiah wept † sore.

† Heb. *with great weeping.*

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD to Isaiah, saying,

5 Go and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will adde unto thy days fifteen years.

6 And I will deliver thee, and this city, out of the hand of the king of Assyria: and I will defend this city.

7 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing that he hath spoken.

8 Behold, I will bring again the shadow of the degrees which is gone down in the † sun-dial of Ahaz ten degrees backward: so the sun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.

† Heb. *degrees by or with the sun.*

9 ¶ The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickness:

10 I said in the cutting off of my days, I shall go to the gates of the grave: I am deprived of the residue of my years.

11 I said, I shall not see the LORD, *even* the LORD in the land of the living: I shall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.

12 Mine age is departed, and is removed from me as a shepherds tent: I have cut off like a weaver my life: he will cut me off ‖ with pining sickness: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

‖ Or, *from the thrumme.*

13 I reckoned till morning, *that* as a lion so will he break all my bones: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

14 Like a crane *or* a swallow, so did I chatter: I did mourn as a dove: mine eyes fail *with looking* upward: O LORD, I am oppressed, ‖ undertake for me.

‖ Or, *ease me.*

15 What shall I say? he hath both spoken unto me, and himself hath done *it*: I shall go softly all my years in the bitterness of my soul.

16 O Lord, by these *things men* live, and in all these *things is* the life of my spirit: so wilt thou recover me, and make me to live.

17 Behold, ‖ for peace I had great bitterness; but † thou hast in love to my soul *delivered it* from the pit of corruption: for thou hast cast all my sins behinde thy back.

‖ Or, *on my peace came great bitterness.*

† Heb. *thou hast loved my soul from the pit.*

18 For the grave cannot praise thee, death can *not* celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.

19 The living, the living he shall praise thee, as I *do* this day: the father to the children shall make known thy truth.

20 The LORD *was ready* to save me: therefore we will sing my songs to the stringed instruments, all the days of our life, in the house of the LORD.

21 For Isaiah had said, let them take a lump of figs, and lay *it* for a plaster upon the boil, and he shall recover.

22 Hezekiah also had said, What *is* the sign, that I shall go up to the house of the LORD?

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Merodach-baladan sending to visit Hezekiah because of the wonder, hath notice of his treasures. 3 Isaiah understanding thereof, foretelleth the Babylonian captivity.

* 2 King. 20.12,&c.

AT *that time Merodach-baladan the son of Baladan king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had been sick, and was recovered.

2 And Hezekiah was glad of them, and shewed them the house of his ‖ precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his ‖ † armor, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

‖ Or, *spicery.*

‖ Or, *jewels.* † Heb. *vessels*, or *instruments.*

3 ¶ Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far countrey unto me, *even* from Babylon.

4 Then said he, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All that *is* in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.

5 Then said Isaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD of hosts.

6 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine house, and *that* which thy fathers have laid up in store until this day, shall be carried to Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.

7 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

8 Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken: he said moreover, For there shall be peace and truth in my days.

CHAP. XL.

1 The promulgation of the gospel. 3 The preaching of John Baptist. 9 The preaching of the Apostles. 12 The prophet by the omnipotency of God, 18 and his incomparableness, 26 comforteth the people.

COmfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God.

† Heb. *to the heart.*

2 Speak ye † comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her ‖ warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned: for she hath received of the LORDS hand double for all her sins.

‖ Or, *appointed time,*

3 ¶ * The voice of him that cryeth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the LORD, make straight in the desert a high way for our God.

* Mat.3.3. Mark.1.3. Luk.3.4. Joh.1.23.

4 Every valley shal be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low: and the crooked shall be made ‖ straight, and the rough places ‖ plain.

‖ Or, *a straight place.* ‖ Or, *a plain place.*

5 And the glory of the LORD shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see *it* together: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

* Job 14. 2. Psal. 102. 11. & 103. 15. Jam.1.10. 1 Pet.1. 24.

6 The voice said, Cry. And he said, What shall I cry? * All flesh *is* grass, and all the goodliness thereof, *is* as the flower of the field.

* Joh.12. 34. 1 Pet. 1. 25.

7 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: because the spirit of the LORD bloweth upon it: surely the people *is* grass.

8 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: but the * word of our God shall stand for ever,

‖ Or, *O thou that tellest good tidings to Zion.* ‖ Or, *O thou that tellest good tidings to Jerusalem.*

9 ¶ ‖ O Zion, that bringest good tidings, get thee up into the high mountain: ‖ O Jerusalem, that bringest good tidings, lift up thy voice with strength: lift *it* up, be not afraid: say unto the cities of Judah, Behold, your God.

‖ Or, *against the strong.*

10 Behold, the Lord GOD will come ‖ with strong *hand*, and his arm shall rule for him: behold, his reward *is* with him, and ‖ his work before him.

* Chap. 62.11. ‖ Or, *recompence for his work.*

11 He shall * feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry *them* in his bosom, *and* shall gently lead those ‖ that are with young.

* Ezek. 34. 23. Joh.10. 11. ‖ Or, *that give suck.*

12 ¶ Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand? and meted out heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in † a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a ballance?

† Heb. *a tierce.*

13 * Who hath directed the spirit of the LORD, or *being* † his counsellor hath taught him?

* Wisd. 9.13. Rom.11. 34. 1 Cor.2.16 † Heb. *man of his counsel.*

14 With whom took he counsel, and *who* † instructed him, and taught him in the

† Heb. *made him understand.*

the path of judgement, and taught him knowledge, and shewed to him the way of † understanding?

† Heb. understandings.

15 Behold, the nations *are* as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the ballance: behold, he taketh up the isles as a very little thing.

16 And Lebanon *is* not sufficient to burn, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt-offering.

* Dan. 4. 32.

17 All nations before him *are* as * nothing, and they are counted to him less then nothing, and vanity.

*Acts 17. 29.

18 ¶ To whom then will ye * liken God? or what likeness will ye compare unto him?

19 The workman melteth a graven image, and the goldsmith spreadeth it over with gold, and casteth silver chains.

† Heb. is poor of oblation.

20 He that † *is* so impoverished that he hath no oblation, chooseth a tree *that* will not rot; he seeketh unto him a cunning workman to prepare a graven image *that* shall not be moved.

21 Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth?

‖ Or, *him that sitteth, &c.*

22 ‖ *It is* he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof *are* as grasshoppers; that * stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:

* Psal. 104. 2.

* Job 12. 21. Psal. 107. 40.

23 That bringeth the * princes to nothing; he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.

24 Yea they shall not be planted, yea they shall not be sown, yea their stock shall not take root in the earth: and he shall also blow upon them, and they shall wither, and the wirlwind shall take them away as stubble.

25 To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equal, saith the holy One?

26 Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these *things*, that bringeth out their host by number: he calleth them all by names, by the greatness of his might, for that *he is* strong in power, not one faileth.

27 Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, My way is hid from the LORD, and my judgement is passed over from my God?

28 ¶ Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard, *that* the everlasting God the LORD, the creator of the ends of the earth fainteth not, neither is weary? * *there is* no searching of his understanding.

* Psal. 147. 5.

29 He giveth power to the faint; and to *them that have* no might, he increaseth strength.

30 Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the yong men shall utterly fall.

31 But they that wait upon the LORD shall † renew *their* strength: they shall mount up with wings as eagles, they shall run and not be weary, *and* they shall walk and not faint.

† Heb. change.

CHAP. XLI.

1 God expostulateth with his people, about his mercies to the church, 10 about his promises, 21 and about the vanity of idols.

KEep silence before me, O islands, and let the people renew *their* strength: let them come near, then let them speak: let us come near together to judgement.

2 Who raised up † the righteous man from the east, called *him* to his foot, gave the nations before him, and made *him* rule over kings? he gave *them* as the dust to his sword, *and* as driven stubble to his bow.

† Heb. righteousness.

3 He pursued them *and* passed † safely; *even* by the way *that* he had not gone with his feet.

† Heb. in peace.

4 Who hath wrought and done *it*, calling the generations from the beginning? I the LORD the * first, and with the last, I *am* he.

* Chap. 43. 10. & 44. 6. & 48. 12. Revel. 1. 17. & 22. 13.

5 The isles saw *it*, and feared, the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near, and came.

6 They helped every one his neighbor, and *every one* said to his brother, † Be of good courage.

† Heb. be strong.

7 So the carpenter encouraged the ‖ goldsmith, *and* he that smootheth *with* the hammer ‖ him that smote the anvil, ‖ saying, It *is* ready for the sodering: and he fastned it with nails *that* it should not be moved.

‖ Or, *founder.* ‖ Or, *the smiting.* ‖ Or, *saying of the soder, It is good.*

8 But

8 But thou Israel *art* my servant, Jacob whom I have * chosen, the seed of Abraham, my * friend.

9 *Thou* whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou *art* my servant, I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away.

10 ¶ Fear thou not, for I *am* with thee: be not dismayed, for I *am* thy God: I will strengthen thee, yea I will help thee, yea I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

11 Behold, all *they that were* incensed against thee, shall be * ashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing, and † they that strive with thee, shall perish.

12 Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not finde them, *even* † them that contended with thee: † they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.

13 For I the LORD thy God will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not, I will help thee.

14 Fear not, thou worm Jacob, *and* ye ‖ men of Israel: I will help thee, saith the LORD, and thy redeemer, the holy One of Israel.

15 Behold, I will make thee a new sharp threshing instrument having †teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat *them* small, and shalt make the hills as chaff.

16 Thou shalt fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoyce in the LORD, *and* shalt glory in the holy One of Israel.

17 *When* the poor and needy seek water, and *there is* none, *and* their tongue faileth for thirst, I the LORD will hear them, *I* the God of Israel will not forsake them.

18 I will open * rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleyes: I will make the * wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.

19 I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the shittah-tree, and the myrtle, and the oyl-tree: I will set in the desert the fir-tree, *and* the pine, and the box-tree together:

20 That they may see, and know, and consider and understand together, that the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the holy One of Israel hath created it.

21 † Produce your cause, saith the LORD, bring forth your strong *reasons*, saith the king of Jacob.

22 Let them bring *them* forth, and shew us what shall happen: let them shew the former things what they *be*, that we may † consider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come.

23 Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye *are* gods: yea do good or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and behold *it* together.

24 Behold, ye *are* ‖ of nothing, and your work ‖ of nought: an abomination *is he that* chooseth you.

25 I have raised up *one* from the north, and he shall come: from the rising of the sun shall he call upon my name, and he shall come upon princes as *upon* morter, and as the potter treadeth clay.

26 Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know? and beforetime, that we may say, *He is* righteous? yea, *there is* none that sheweth, yea, *there is* none that declareth, yea, *there is* none that heareth your words.

27 The first *shall say* to Zion, Behold, behold them, and I will give to Jerusalem one that bringeth good tidings.

28 For I beheld, and *there was* no man, even amongst them, and *there was* no counsellor, that when I asked of them, could † answer a word.

29 Behold, they *are* all vanity, their works *are* nothing: their molten images *are* wind and confusion.

CHAP. XLII.

1 The office of Christ, graced with meekness and constancy. 5 Gods promise unto him. 10 An exhortation to praise God for his gospel. 17 He reproveth the people of incredulity.

BEhold * my servant whom I uphold, mine elect *in whom* my soul * delighteth:

* Deut. 7. 6. & 10. 15. & 14. 2.
Psal. 135. 4.
Chap. 43. 1. & 44. 1.
* 2 Chro. 20. 7.
Jam. 2. 23.
* Exod. 23. 22.
Chap. 60. 12.
Zach. 12. 3.
† Heb. *the men of thy strife.*
† Heb. *the men of thy contention.*
† Heb. *the men of thy war.*
‖ Or, *few men.*
† Heb. *mouths.*
* Chap. 35. 7. & 44. 3.
* Psal. 107. 35.
† Heb. *cause to come near.*
† Heb. *set our heart upon them.*
‖ Or, *worse then nothing.*
‖ Or, *worse then of a viper.*
† Heb. *return.*
* Mat. 12. 18.
* Mat. 3. 17. & 17. 5. Eph. 1. 6.

lighteth: I have put my ſpirit upon him, he ſhall bring forth judgement to the Gentiles.

2 He ſhall not cry, nor lift up, nor cauſe his voice to be heard in the ſtreet.

3 A bruiſed reed ſhall he not break: and the ‖ ſmoking flax ſhall he not † quench: he ſhall bring forth judgement unto truth.

4 He ſhall not fail, nor be † diſcouraged, till he have ſet judgement in the earth: and the iſles ſhall wait for his law.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith God the LORD, he that created the heavens, and ſtretched them out; he that ſpread forth the earth and that which cometh out of it, he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and ſpirit to them that walk therein:

6 I the LORD have called thee in righteouſneſs, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, for * a light of the Gentiles:

7 To open the blinde eyes, to * bring out the priſoners from the priſon, *and* them that ſit in * darkneſs, out of the priſon-houſe.

8 I *am* the LORD, that *is* my name, and my * glory will I not give to another, neither my praiſe to graven images.

9 Behold, the former things are come to paſs, and new things do I declare: before they ſpring forth I tell you of them.

10 Sing unto the LORD a new ſong, *and* his praiſe from the end of the earth: ye that go down to the ſea, and † all that is therein; the iſles and the inhabitants thereof.

11 Let the wilderneſs, and the cities thereof lift up *their voice*, the villages *that* Kedar doth inhabit; let the inhabitants of the rock ſing, let them ſhout from the top of the mountains.

12 Let them give glory unto the LORD, and declare his praiſe in the iſlands.

13 The LORD ſhall go forth as a mighty man, he ſhall ſtir up jealouſie like a man of war: he ſhall cry; yea, roar; he ſhall ‖ prevail againſt his enemies.

14 I have long time holden my peace, I have been ſtill *and* refrained my ſelf: *now* will I cry like a travelling woman, I will deſtroy, and † devour at once.

15 I will make waſte mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs, and I will make the rivers iſlands, and I will dry up the pools.

16 And I will bring the blinde by a way *that* they knew not, I will lead them in paths *that* they have not known: I will make darkneſs light before them, and crooked things † ſtraight. Theſe things will I do unto them, and not forſake them.

17 ¶ They ſhall be * turned back, they ſhall be greatly aſhamed that truſt in graven images, that ſay to the molten images, Ye *are* our gods.

18 Hear ye deaf, and look ye blinde, that ye may ſee.

19 Who *is* blinde, but my ſervant? or deaf, as my meſſenger *that* I ſent? who *is* blinde as he that *is* perfect, and blinde as the LORDS ſervant?

20 Seeing many things, * but thou obſerveſt not: opening the ears, but he heareth not.

21 The LORD is well pleaſed for his righteouſneſs ſake, he will magnifie the law, and make ‖ *it* honorable.

22 But this *is* a people robbed and ſpoiled, ‖ they *are* all of them ſnared in holes, and they are hid in priſon-houſes: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for † a ſpoil, and none ſaith, Reſtore.

23 Who among you will give ear to this? *who* will hearken, and hear † for the time to come?

24 Who gave Jacob for a ſpoil, and Iſrael to the robbers? did not the LORD, he, againſt whom we have ſinned? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law.

25 Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the ſtrength of battel: and it hath ſet him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid *it* not to heart.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 The Lord comforteth the church with his promiſes. 8 He appealeth to the people for witneſs of his omnipotency, 14 He foretelleth them the deſtruction of Babylon, 18 and his wonderful deliverance

‖ Or, *dimly burning.* † Heb. *quench it.* † Heb. *broken.*

* Chap. 49.6. Luk. 2.32. Act. 13. 47.

* Chap. 61.1. Luk. 4.18. Heb. 2. 14,15.

* Chap. 9.2.

* Chap. 48.11.

† Heb. *the fulneſs thereof.*

‖ Or, *behave himſelf mightily.*

† Heb. *ſwallow, or ſup up.*

† Heb. *into ſtraightneſs.*

* Pſal. 97. 7. Chap. 1. 29. & 44. 11. & 45. 16.

* Rom. 2. 22.

‖ Or, *him.*

‖ Or, *in ſnaring all the yong men of them.*

† Heb. *a treading.*

† Heb. *for the after-time.*

verance of his people. 22 He reproveth the people as inexcusable.

BUt now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called *thee* by thy name, thou *art* mine.

2 When thou passest through the waters, I *will be* with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burnt; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.

3 For I *am* the LORD thy God, the holy One of Israel, thy saviour: I gave Egypt *for* thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

4 Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy ‖ life.

‖ Or, person.

5 * Fear not, for I *am* with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west.

* Chap. 44. 1, 2. Jer. 30. 10. & 46. 27.

6 I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth;

7 *Even* every one *that is* called by my name: for I have created him for my glory, I have formed him, yea I have made him.

8 ¶ Bring forth the blinde people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.

9 Let all the nations be gathered together: and let the people be assembled: * who among them can declare this, and shew us former things? let them bring forth their witnesses, that they may be justified; or let them hear and say, *It is* truth.

* Chap. 41. 21, 22.

10 Ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, and my servant whom I have chosen: that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I *am* he: *before me there was ‖ no God formed, neither shall there be after me.

*Chap. 41. 4. & 44. 8. ‖ Or, nothing formed of God.

11. I, *even* I * *am* the LORD, and beside me *there is* no savior.

* Chap. 45. 21. Hos. 13. 4.

12 I haue declared, and have saved, and I have shewed, when *there was* no strange *god* among you: therefore ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, that I *am* God.

13 Yea, before the day *was*, I *am* he; and *there is* none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who shall † let it?

† Heb. turn it back.

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD your redeemer, the holy one of Israel, For your sake I have sent to Babylon, and have brought down all their † nobles, and the Caldeans, whose cry *is* in the ships.

* Job 9. 12. Chap 14. 27.

15 I *am* the LORD, your holy one, the creator of Israel, your king.

† Heb. bars.

16 Thus saith the LORD, which * maketh a way in the sea, and a * path in the mighty waters:

*Exod. 14. * Josh. 3.

17 Which bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army and the power, they shall lye down together, they shall not rise: they are extinct, they are quenched as tow.

18 ¶ Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old.

19 Behold, I will do a * new thing; now it shall spring forth, shall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, *and* rivers in the desert.

* 2 Cor. 5. 17. Rev. 21. 5.

20 The beast of the field shall honor me, the dragons and the ‖ † owls: because I give waters in the wilderness, *and* rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen.

‖ Or, Ostriches. † Heb. daughters of the owl.

21 * This people have I formed for my self, they shall shew forth my praise.

* Luk. 1. 74, 75.

22 ¶ But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob, but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel.

23 Thou hast not brought me the † small cattel of thy burnt offerings, neither hast thou honored me with thy sacrifices. I have not caused thee to serve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incense.

† Heb. lambs or kids.

24 Thou hast bought me no sweet cane with money, neither hast thou † filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices; but thou hast made me to serve with thy sins, thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities.

† Heb. made me drunk, or abundantly moistned.

25 I, *even* I *am* he that * blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and will not remember thy sins.

26 Put me in remembrance: let us plead together: declare thou, that thou mayst be justified.

27 Thy first father hath sinned, and thy † teachers have transgressed against me.

28 Therefore I have prophaned the ‖ princes of the sanctuary, & have given Jacob to the curse, & Israel to reproaches.

* Ezek 36. 22.

† Heb. *interpreters.*

‖ Or, *holy princes.*

CHAP. XLIV.

1 God comforteth the church with his promises. 7 The vanity of idols, 9 and folly of idol-makers. 21 He exhorteth to praise God for his redemption and omnipotency.

YEt now hear, * O Jacob my servant, and Israel whom I have chosen.

2 Thus saith the LORD that made thee, and formed thee from the womb, *which* will help thee, Fear not, O Jacob, my servant, and thou Jesurun, whom I have chosen.

3 For I will * pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, & my blessing upon thine off-spring:

4 And they shall spring up *as* among the grass, as willows by the water-courses.

5 One shall say, I *am* the LORDS: and another shall call *himself* by the name of Jacob: and another shall subscribe *with* his hand unto the LORD, and surname *himself* by the name of Israel.

6 Thus saith the LORD the king of Israel, and his redeemer the LORD of hosts, * I *am* the first, and I *am* the last, and besides me *there is* no God.

7 And who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and shall come? let them shew unto them.

8 Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have not I told thee from that time, and have declared *it*? ye *are* even my witnesses. Is there a God besides me? yea, * *there is* no † God, I know not *any*.

9 ¶ They that make a graven image are all of them vanity, and their † delectable things shall not profit, and they *are* their own witnesses, * they see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed.

10 Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven image, *that* is profitable for nothing?

11 Behold, all his fellowes shall be * ashamed: and the workmen, they *are* of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand *up*; *yet* they shall fear, *and* they shall be ashamed together.

12 * The smith ‖ with the tongs both worketh in the coals, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the strength of his armes: yea, he is hungry, and his strength faileth; he drinketh no water, and is faint.

13 The carpenter stretcheth out *his* rule: he marketh it out with a line: he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compass, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man; that it may remain in in the house.

14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypress and the oak, which he ‖ strengthneth for himself among the trees of the forrest: he planteth an ash, and the rain doth nourish *it*.

15 Then shall it be for a man to burn: for he will take thereof and warm himself; yea, he kindleth *it* and baketh bread; yea, he maketh a god, and worshippeth *it*: he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto.

16 He burneth part thereof in the fire: with part thereof he eateth flesh: he roasteth roast, and is satisfied: yea he warmeth *himself*, and saith, Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire.

17 And the residue thereof he maketh a god, *even* his graven image: he falleth down unto it, and worshippeth *it*, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me, for thou *art* my God.

18 They have not known, nor understood: for he hath † shut their eyes, that they cannot see; *and* their hearts, that they cannot understand.

19 And none † considereth in his heart, neither *is there* knowledge nor understanding

* Psa. 115. 4, &c.

* Ps. 97. 7. chap. 1. 29. & 42. 17. & 45. 16.

* Jer. 10. 3. Wis. 13. 11

‖ Or, *with an ax.*

‖ Or, *taketh courage.*

† Heb. *daubed.*

† Heb. *setteth to his heart.*

* Chap. 35. 7. Joel 2. 28. Joh. 7. 38. Act. 2. 18.

* Chap. 41. 4. & 48. 12. Rev. 1. 8. 17. & 22. 13.

* Deut. 4. 15. 39. & 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. chap. 45. 5.

† Heb. *rock.*

† Heb. *desirable.*

derſtanding to ſay, I have burnt part of it in the fire, yea, alſo I have baked bread upon the coals thereof: I have roſted fleſh and eaten *it*, and ſhall I make the reſidue thereof an abomination? ſhall I fall down to † the ſtock of a tree?

† Heb. *that which comes of a tree.*

20 He feedeth of aſhes: a deceived heart hath turned him a ſide, that he cannot deliver his ſoul, nor ſay, *Is there* not a lie in my right hand?

21 ¶Remember theſe, O Jacob and Iſrael, for thou *art* my ſervant: I have formed thee, thou *art* my ſervant; O Iſrael, thou ſhalt not be forgotten of me:

22 I have blotted out as a thick cloud, thy tranſgreſſions, and as a cloud, thy ſins: return unto me, for I have redeemed thee.

23 Sing, O ye heavens; for the LORD hath done *it*: ſhout ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into ſinging ye mountains, O forreſt, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himſelf in Iſrael.

24 Thus ſaith the LORD thy redeemer, and he that formed thee from the womb, I *am* the LORD that maketh all *things*, that ſtretcheth forth the heavens alone, that ſpreadeth abroad the earth by my ſelf:

25 That fruſtrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad, that turneth wiſe *men* backward, and maketh their knowledge fooliſh:

26 That confirmeth the word of his ſervant, and performeth the counſel of his meſſengers, that ſaith to Jeruſalem, Thou ſhalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye ſhall be built, and I will raiſe up the † decayed places thereof:

† Heb. *waſtes.*

27 That ſaith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers:

28 That ſaith of Cyrus, *He is* my ſhepherd, and ſhall perform all my pleaſure, even ſaying to Jeruſalem, * Thou ſhalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation ſhall be laid.

* 2 Chron. 36. 22, 23. Ezra. 1. 1. &c. Iſa. 44. 28.

CHAP. XLV.

1 God calleth Cyrus for his churches ſake. 5 By his omnipotency he challengeth obedience. 20 He convinceth the idols of vanity, by his ſaving power.

THus ſaith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whoſe right hand I ‖ have holden, to ſubdue nations before him: and I will looſe the loins of kings to open before him the two leaved gates, and the gates ſhall not be ſhut.

‖ Or, *ſtrengthned.*

2 I will go before thee and make the crooked places ſtrait: I will break in pieces the gates of braſs, and cut in ſunder the bars of iron.

3 And I will give thee the treaſures of darkneſs, and hidden riches of ſecret places, that thou mayſt know, that I the LORD, which call *thee* by thy name, *am* the God of Iſrael.

4 For Jacob my ſervants ſake, and Iſrael mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have ſurnamed thee, though thou haſt not known me.

5 ¶ I * *am* the LORD, and *there is* none elſe, *there is* no God beſides me: I girded thee, though thou haſt not known me:

* Deut. 4. 35. 39. & 32. 39. Iſa. 44. 8.

6 That they may know from the riſing of the ſun, and from the weſt, that *there is* none beſides me, I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none elſe.

7 I form the light, and create darkneſs: I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all theſe *things*.

8 Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the ſkies pour down righteouſneſs: let the earth open, and let them bring forth ſalvation, and let righteouſneſs ſpring up together: I the LORD have created *it*.

9 Wo unto him that ſtriveth with his maker: *let* the potſherd *ſtrive* with the potſherds of the earth: * ſhall the clay ſay to him that faſhioneth it, What makeſt thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?

* Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20.

10 Wo unto him that ſaith unto *his* father, What begetteſt thou? or to the woman, What haſt thou brought forth?

11 Thus ſaith the LORD, the holy One of Iſrael, and his maker, Ask me of things to come concerning my ſons, and concerning the work of my hands command ye me.

12 I have made the earth, and created

man upon it: I, *even* my hands have ſtretched out the heavens, and all their hoſt have I commanded.

13 I have raiſed him up in righteouſneſs, and I will ‖ direct all his wayes: he ſhall * build my city, and he ſhall let go my captives, not for price nor reward, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

14 Thus ſaith the LORD, The labor of Egypt, and merchandize of Ethiopia, and of the Sabeans, men of ſtature ſhall come over unto thee, and they ſhall be thine, they ſhall come after thee, in chains they ſhall come over: and they ſhall fall down unto thee, they ſhall make ſupplication unto thee, *ſaying*, Surely God *is* in thee, and *there is* none elſe, *there is* no God.

15 Verily thou *art* a God that hideſt thy ſelf, O God of Iſrael the ſavior.

16 They ſhall be aſhamed, and alſo confounded all of them: they ſhall go to confuſion together that are * makers of idols.

17 *But* Iſrael ſhall be ſaved in the LORD *with* an everlaſting ſalvation: ye ſhall not be aſhamed nor confounded world without end.

18 For thus ſaith the LORD that created the heavens, God himſelf that formed the earth and made it, he hath eſtabliſhed it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited, I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none elſe.

19 I have not ſpoken in * ſecret, in a dark place of the earth: I ſaid not unto the ſeed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain: I the LORD ſpeak righteouſneſs, I declare things that are right.

20 ¶ Aſſemble your ſelves and come: draw near together, ye *that are* eſcaped of the nations: they have no knowledge that ſet up the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god *that* cannot ſave.

21 Tell ye, and bring *them* near, yea, let them take counſel together: who hath declared this from ancient time? *who* hath told it from that time? *have* not I the LORD? and *there is* no God elſe beſide me, a juſt God and a ſavior, *there is* none beſide me.

22 Look unto me, and be ye ſaved all the ends of the earth: for I *am* God, and *there is* none elſe.

23 I have ſworn by my ſelf, the word is gone out of my mouth *in* righteouſneſs, and ſhall not return, that unto me every * knee ſhall bow, every tongue ſhall ſwear.

24 ‖ Surely, ſhall *one* ſay, In the LORD have I † righteouſneſs and ſtrength: *even* to him ſhall *men* come, and all that are incenſed againſt him ſhall be aſhamed.

25 In the LORD ſhall all the ſeed of Iſrael be juſtified, and ſhall glory.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 The idols of Babylon could not ſave themſelves. 3 God ſaveth his people to the end. 5 Idols are not comparable to God for power, 12 or preſent ſalvation.

BEl boweth down, Nebo ſtoopeth, their idols *were* upon the beaſts, and upon the cattel: your carriages *were* heavy loaden, *they are* a burthen to the weary *beaſt*.

2 They ſtoop, they bow down together, they could not deliver the burthen, but † themſelves are gone into captivity.

3 ¶ Hearken unto me, O houſe of Jacob, and all the remnant of the houſe of Iſrael, *which are* born *by me*, from the belly, *which are* carried from the womb.

4 And *even* to *your* old age I *am* he, and *even* to hoar hairs will I carry *you*: I have made, and I will bear, even I will carry, and will deliver *you*.

5 ¶ * To whom will ye liken me, and make *me* equal, and compare me, that we may be like?

6 They laviſh gold out of the bag, and weigh ſilver in the ballance, *and* hire a goldſmith, and he maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they worſhip.

7 They bear him upon the ſhoulder, they carry him, and ſet him in his place, and he ſtandeth; from his place ſhall he not remove: yea, *one* ſhall cry unto him, yet can he not anſwer, nor ſave him out of his trouble.

8 Remember this, and ſhew your ſelves men: bring *it* again to mind, O ye tranſgreſſors.

9 Re-

|| Or, *make ſtraight.*
* 2 Chro. 36. 22, 23 Ezra. 1. 1. &c.
cha. 44. 28.
* Cha. 44. 11.
* Deut. 30. 11.
*Rom. 14. 11. Phi. 2. 10.
‖ Or, *ſurely he ſhall ſay of me, In the Lord is all righteouſneſs and ſtrength.*
† Heb. *righteouſneſſes.*
† Heb *their ſoul.*
* Chap. 40. 18, 25.

9 Remember the former things of old, for I *am* God, and *there is* none else, I *am* God, and *there is* none like me,

10 Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times *the things* that are not *yet* done, saying, * My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure.

11 Calling a ravenous bird from the east, † the man that executeth my counsel from a far countrey; yea, I have spoken *it*, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed *it*, I will also do it.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me ye stout-hearted, that *are* far from righteousness.

13 I bring near my righteousness: it shall not be far off, and my salvation shall not tarry; and I will place salvation in Zion for Israel my glory.

* Psal. 33. 11. Pro. 19. 21 & 21. 30. Heb. 6. 17.

† Heb. *the man of my counsel.*

CHAP. XLVII.

1 Gods judgement upon Babylon and Caldea, 6 for their unmercifulness, 7 pride, 10 and overboldness, 11 shall be unresistable.

COme down and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon, sit on the ground: *there is* no throne, O daughter of the Caldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.

2 Take the milstones, and grinde meal, uncover thy locks, make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, pass over the rivers.

3 Thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea thy shame shall be seen: I will take vengeance, and I will not meet *thee as* a man.

4 *As for* our redeemer, the LORD of hosts *is* his name, the holy One of Israel.

5 Sit thou silent, and get thee into darkness, O daughter of the Caldeans: for thou shalt no more be called the lady of kingdoms.

6 ¶ I was wroth with my people, I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand: thou didst shew them no mercy, upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.

7 ¶ And thou saidst, I shall be * a lady for ever: *so* that thou didst not lay these *things* to thy heart, neither didst remember the latter end of it.

* Rev. 18. 7.

8 Therefore hear now this, thou *that art* given to pleasures, that dwellest carelessly, that sayst in thine heart, I *am*, and none else besides me, I shall not sit *as* a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children.

9 But these two *things* shall come to thee in a moment in one day; the loss of children and widowhood; they shall come upon thee in their perfection, for the multitude of thy sorceries, *&* for the great abundance of thine enchantments.

* Chap. 51. 19.

10 ¶ For thou hast trusted in thy wickedness; thou hast said, None seeth me: thy wisdome and thy knowledge, it hath ‖ perverted thee; and thou hast said in thine heart, I *am*, and none else besides me.

‖ Or, *caused thee to turn away*

11 ¶ Therefore shall evil come upon thee, thou shalt not know † from whence it riseth: and mischief shall fall upon thee, thou shalt not be able to † put it off: and desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, *which* thou shalt not know.

† Heb. *the morning thereof.*

† Heb. *expiate.*

12 Stand now with thine enchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast labored from thy youth; if thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou maist prevail.

13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels: let now the † astrologers, the star-gazers, † the monthly prognosticators stand up, *and* save thee from *these things* that shall come upon thee.

† Heb. *viewers of the heavens.*

† Heb. *that give knowledge concerning the months.*

14 Behold, they shall be as stubble: the fire shall burn them: they shall not deliver † themselves from the power of the flame: *there shall* not *be* a coal to warm at, *nor* fire to sit before it.

† Heb. *their souls.*

15 Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, *even* thy merchants from thy youth, they shall wander every one to his quarter, none shall save thee.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 God, to convince the people of their fore-known obstinacy, revealeth his prophecies. 9 He saveth them for his own sake. 12 He exhorteth them to obedience, because of his power and providence. 16 He lamenteth their backwardness. 20 He powerfully delivereth his out of Babylon.

HEar ye this, O house of Jacob, *which* are called by the name of Israel, and

are come forth out of the waters of Judah; which ſwear by the name of the LORD, and make mention of the God of Iſrael, *but* not in truth, nor in righteouſneſs.

2 For they call themſelves of the holy city, and ſtay themſelves upon the God of Iſrael, the LORD of hoſts *is* his name.

3 I have declared the former things from the beginning: and they went forth out of my mouth, and I ſhewed them, I did *them* ſuddenly, & they came to paſs.

† Heb. *hard.*

4 Becauſe I knew that thou *art* † obſtinate, and thy neck *is* an iron ſinew, and thy brow braſs:

5 I have even from the beginning declared *it* to thee; before it came to paſs I ſhewed *it* thee: leſt thou ſhouldſt ſay, Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image hath commanded them.

6 Thou haſt heard, ſee all this; and will not ye declare *it*? I have ſhewed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didſt not know them.

7 They are created now, and not from the beginning, even before the day when thou heardſt them not; leſt thou ſhouldſt ſay, Behold, I knew them.

8 Yea thou heardſt not, yea thou knewſt not, yea from that time that thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldſt deal very treacherouſly, and waſt called a tranſgreſſor from the womb.

9 ¶ For my names ſake will I defer mine anger, and for my praiſe will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.

‖ Or, *for ſilver.*

10 Behold, I have refined thee, but not with ‖ ſilver; I have choſen thee in the fornace of affliction.

* Chap. 42.8.

11 For mine own ſake, *even* for mine own ſake will I do *it*; for how ſhould *my name* be polluted? and * I will not give my glory unto another.

* Chap. 41.4. & 44.6. Rev. 1.17. & 22.13.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and Iſrael my called, I *am* he, I *am* the * firſt, I alſo *am* the laſt.

‖ Or, *the palm of my right hand hath ſpread out.*

13 Mine hand alſo hath laid the foundation of the earth, and ‖ my right hand hath ſpanned the heavens: *when* I call unto them they ſtand up together.

14 All ye aſſemble your ſelves and hear: which among them hath declared theſe *things*? the LORD hath loved him: he will do his pleaſure on Babylon, and his arm *ſhall be on* the Caldeans.

15 I, *even* I have ſpoken, yea I have called him: I have brought him, and he ſhall make his way proſperous.

16 ¶ Come ye near unto me, hear ye this, I have not ſpoken in ſecret from the beginning, from the time that it was, there *am* I, and now the Lord GOD and his ſpirit hath ſent me.

17 Thus ſaith the LORD thy redeemer, the holy One of Iſrael, I *am* the LORD thy God which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way *that* thou ſhouldſt go.

18 O that thou hadſt hearkned to my commandments, then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteouſneſs as the waves of the ſea.

19 Thy ſeed alſo had been as the ſand, and the off-ſpring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof: his name ſhould not have been cut off, nor deſtroyed from before me.

20 ¶ Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Caldeans, with a voyce of ſinging declare ye, tell this, utter it *even* to the end of the earth: ſay ye, The LORD hath * redeemed his ſervant Jacob.

* Exod. 19.4,5,6.

21 And they thirſted not *when* he led them through the deſerts: he * cauſed the waters to flow out of the rock for them: he clave the rock alſo and the waters guſhed out.

* Exod. 17.6. Num. 20. 11.

22 * *There is* no peace, ſaith the LORD, unto the wicked.

* Chap. 57.21.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 Chriſt being ſent to the Jews, complaineth of them. 5 He is ſent to the Gentiles with gracious promiſes. 13 Gods love is perpetual to his church. 18 The ample reſtauration of the church. 24 The powerful deliverance out of captivity.

LIſten, O iſles, unto me, and hearken ye people from far, The LORD hath called me from the womb, from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

2 And he hath made my mouth like a ſharp

sharp sword, in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me; and made me a polished shaft, in his quiver hath he hid me,

3 And said unto me, Thou *art* my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

4 Then I said, I have labored in vain, I have spent my strength for nought, and in vain, *yet* surely my judgement *is* with the LORD, and ‖ my work with my God.

‖ Or, *my reward.*

5 ¶ And now saith the LORD that formed me from the womb *to be* his servant, to bring Jacob again to him, ‖ Though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the LORD, and my God shall be my strength.

‖ Or, *that Israel may be gathered to him, and I may, &c.*

6 And he said, ‖ It is a light thing that thou shouldst be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the ‖ preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a * light to the Gentiles, that thou maist be my salvation unto the end of the earth.

‖ Or, *art thou lighter then that thou shouldst, &c.*

‖ Or, *desolations.*

* Chap. 42. 6.

7 Thus saith the LORD the redeemer of Israel, *and* his holy one, ‖ to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers, Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the LORD that is faithful, *and* the holy One of Israel, and he shall choose thee.

‖ Or, *to him that is despised in soul.*

8 Thus saith the LORD, * In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, to ‖ establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

* 2 Cor. 6. 2.

‖ Or, *raise up.*

9 That thou mayst say * to the prisoners, Go forth: to them that *are* in darkness, Shew your selves: they shall feed in the ways, and their pastures *shall be* in all high places.

* Chap. 42. 7.

10 They shall not * hunger nor thirst, neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

* Revel. 7. 16.

11 And I will make all my mountains a way, and my high way shall be exalted.

12 Behold, these shall come from far: and lo, these from the north and from the west, and these from the land of Sinim.

13 ¶ Sing, O heavens, and be joyful, O earth, and break forth into singing, O mountains, for God hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

14 But Zion said, The LORD hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me.

15 Can a woman forget her sucking childe, † that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea they may forget, yet will I not forget thee.

† Heb. *from having compassion.*

16 Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of *my* hands, thy walls *are* continually before me.

17 Thy children shall make haste; thy destroyers, and they that made thee waste shall go forth of thee.

18 ¶ * Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together *and* come to thee: *as* I live saith the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and binde them *on thee* as a bride *doth.*

* Chap. 60. 4.

19 For thy waste & thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

20 The children which thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the other, shall say again in thine ears, The place *is* too strait for me; give place to me that I may dwel.

21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? and who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone, these where *had* they *been*?

22 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in *their* † arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon *their* shoulders.

† Heb. *bosom.*

† Heb. *nourishers.*

23 And kings shall be thy † nursing fathers,

fathers, and their † queens thy nursing mothers: they shall bow down to thee with *their* face toward the earth, and * lick up the dust of thy feet, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

† Heb. princesses.

* Psal. 72. 9.

24 ¶ Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or † the lawful captive delivered?

† Heb the captivity of the just.

25 But thus saith the LORD, Even the † captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will contend with *him* that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

† Heb. captivity.

26 And I will feed them that oppress thee, with their own flesh, and they shall be drunken with their own * blood, as with ‖ sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I the LORD *am* thy savior and thy redeemer, the mighty one of Jacob.

* Rev. 14. 20 & 16. 6.

‖ Or, new wine.

CHAP. L.

1 Christ sheweth, that the dereliction of the Jews is not to be imputed to him, by his ability to save, 5 by his obedience in that work, 7 and by his confidence in Gods assistance. 10 An exhortation to trust in God, and not in our selves.

THUS saith the LORD, Where *is* the bill of your mothers divorcement whom I have put away? or which of my creditors *is it* to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have ye sold your selves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

2 Wherefore when I came, *was there* no man? when I called, *was there* none to answer? * Is my hand shortned at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? behold, at my rebuke I * dry up the sea: I make the * rivers a wilderness: their fish stinketh, because *there is* no water, and dieth for thirst.

* Num. 11. 23. Ch. 59. 1.

* Exod. 14. 21.

* Josh. 3. 16.

3 I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

4 The Lord GOD hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to *him that is* * weary: he wakeneth morning by morning, he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned.

* Matth. 11. 28.

* John 14. 31. Phil. 2. 8. Heb. 10. 5 &c.

5 The Lord GOD hath opened mine ear, and I was not * rebellious, neither turned away back.

6 * I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

* Mat. 26. 67 & 27. 26.

7 ¶ For the Lord GOD will help me, therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

8 * He *is* near that justifieth me, who will contend with me? let us stand together: who *is* † mine adversary? let him come near to me.

* Rom. 8. 32, 33.

† Heb. the master of my cause.

9 Behold, the Lord GOD will help me, who *is* he *that* shall condemn me? lo, they all shall wax old as a garment: the moth shall eat them up.

10 ¶ Who *is* among you that feareth the LORD, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh *in* darkness, and hath no light? let him trust in the name of the LORD, and stay upon his God.

11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compass *your selves* about with sparks: walk in the light of your fire, and in the sparks *that* ye have kindled. * This shall ye have of mine hand, ye shall lie down in sorrow.

* John. 9. 39.

CHAP. LI.

1 An exhortation after the pattern of Abraham to trust in Christ, 3 by reason of his comfortable promises, 4 of his righteous salvation, 7 and mans mortality 9 Christ by his sanctified arm, defendeth his from the fear of man. 17 He bewaileth the afflictions of Jerusalem, 21 & promiseth deliverance.

HEARKEN to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the LORD: look unto the rock *whence* ye are hewen, and to the hole of the pit *whence* ye are digged.

2 Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah *that* bare you: for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.

3 For the LORD shall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waste places, and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the LORD, joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

4 ¶ Hearken unto me, my people, and give

give ear unto me, O my nation: for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgement to rest for a light of the people.

5 My righteousness *is* near: my salvation *is* gone forth, and mine arms shall judge the people: the isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for * the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, & the earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like maner: but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

7 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people * in whose heart *is* my law, * fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings

8 For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wooll: but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

9 ¶ Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of the LORD, awake, as in the ancient days, in the generations of old; *Art* thou not it that hath cut Rahab, *and* wounded the * dragon?

10 *Art* thou not it which hath * dried the sea, the waters of the great deep, that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over.

11 Therefore * the redeemed of the LORD shall return, and come with singing unto Zion, and everlasting joy *shall be* upon their head: they shall obtain gladness and joy, *and* sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

12 I, *even* I *am* he that comforteth you: who *art* thou, that thou shouldst be afraid * of a man *that* shall die, and of the son of man *which* shall be made * *as* grass?

13 And forgettest the LORD thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth? and hast feared continually every day, because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he ‖ were ready to destroy? and where *is* the fury of the oppressor?

14 The captive exile hasteneth that he may be loosed, and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.

15 But I *am* the LORD thy God, that * divided the sea, whose waves roared: the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

16 And I have put my words * in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion, Thou *art* my people.

17 ¶ * Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his fury; thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, *and* wrung *them* out.

18 *There is* none to guide her among all the sons *whom* she hath brought forth: neither *is there any* that taketh her by the hand, of all the sons *that* she hath brought up.

19 * These two *things* † are come unto thee: who shall be sorry for thee? desolation, and † destruction, and the famine and the sword: by whom shall I comfort thee?

20 Thy sons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets as a wild bull in a net, they are full of the fury of the LORD, the rebuke of thy God.

21 ¶ Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, but not with wine.

22 Thus saith thy Lord the LORD, and thy God *that* pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, *even* the dregs of the cup of my fury, thou shalt no more drink it again.

23 But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee: which have said to thy soul, Bow down, that we may go over: and thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street to them that went over.

CHAP. LII.

1 Christ perswadeth the church to believe his free redemption, 7 to receive the ministers thereof, 9 to joy in the power thereof, 11 and to free themselves from bondage. 13 Christs kingdom shall be exalted.

* AWake, awake, put on thy strength, O Zion, put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem the holy city: for hence-

* Psal. 102.26. Mat.24. 35.
* Psal 37. 31.
* Mat.10. 28.
* Psal. 74.13,14. Eze. 29.4.
* Exod. 14.21.
* Chap. 35.10.
* Psal. 118.6.
* Chap. 40 6. 1 Pet.1. 24.
‖ Or, *made himself ready.*
* Jer.31. 35.
* Chap. 49.2,3.
* Chap. 52.1.
* Chap. 47.9.
† Heb. *happened.*
† Heb. *breaking.*
* Chap. 51.17.

henceforth there shal no more come into thee the uncircumcised, and the unclean.

2 Shake thy self from the dust: arise, *and* sit down, O Jerusalem: loose thy self from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

3 For thus saith the LORD, Ye have sold your selves for nought: and ye shall be redemed without money.

4 For thus saith the Lord GOD, My people went down afore time into * Egypt to sojourn there, and the Assyrian oppressed them without cause.

5 Now therefore, what have I here, saith the LORD, that my people is taken away for nought? they that rule over them, make them to howl, saith the LORD, and my name continually every day *is* * blasphemed.

6 Therefore my people shall know my name: therefore *they shall know* in that day, that I *am* he that doth speak, behold, *it is* I.

7 ¶ * How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace, that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation, that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth!

8 Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice, with the voice together shall they sing: for they shall see eye to eye, when the LORD shall bring again Zion.

9 ¶ Break forth into joy, sing together ye waste places of Jerusalem: for the LORD hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

10 The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations, and * all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

11 ¶ * Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean *thing*, go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean, that bear the vessels of the LORD.

12 For ye shall not go out with haste, nor go by flight: for the LORD will go before you: and the God of Israel *will* † *be* your rereward.

13 ¶ Behold, my servant shall ‖ deal prudently, he shall be exalted, and extolled, and be very high.

14 As many were astonied at thee; (his * visage was so marred more then any man, and his form more then the sons of men)

15 So shall he sprinkle many nations, the kings shall shut their mouths at him: for *that* * which had not been told them shall they see; and *that* which they had not heard, shall they consider.

CHAP. LIII.

1 The prophet complaining of incredulity, excuseth the scandal of the cross, 4 by the benefit of his passion, 10 and the good success thereof.

* WHo hath believed our ‖ † report? and to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed?

2 For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comliness: and when we shall see him, *there is* no beauty that we should desire him.

3 * He is despised and rejected of men, a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and ‖ † we hid as it were *our* faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

4 ¶ Surely * he hath born our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

5 But he *was* ‖ * wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace *was* upon him, and with his * † stripes we are healed.

6 All we like sheep have gone astray: we have turned every one to his own way, and the LORD † hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet * he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth his mouth.

8 ‖ He was taken from prison and from judgement: and who shall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people † was he stricken.

9 And he made his grave with the wicked,

* Gen. 46.6.

* Ezek. 36.20, 23. Rom.2.24

*Nahum. 1.15. Rom.10. 15.

* Psal. 98.2. Luke 3.6

* 2 Cor. 6.17. Rev. 18.4

† Heb. gather you up.

‖ Or, prosper.

* Chap. 53.3.

* Rom. 15.21.

* John 12.38. Rom.10. 16.

‖ Or, doctrine.

† Heb. hearing.

* Chap. 52.14. Mar.9.12.

‖ Or, he hid as it were his face from us.

† Heb. as a hiding of faces from him, or from us.

* Mat.8. 17.

‖ Or, tormented.

* Rom. 4. 25. 1 Cor. 15. 3.

* 1 Per. 2.24.

† Heb. bruise.

† Heb. hath made the iniquities of us all to meet on him.

* Mat.26. 63. and 27.12. Mark 14. 61. & 15.5 Act. 8.32. but, &c.

‖ Or, he was taken away by distress and judgement:

† Heb. was the stroke upon him.

† Heb. deaths.
* 1 Pet. 2.22.
1 Joh.3 5.
‖ Or, when his soul shall make an offering.

wicked, and with the rich in his † death, because he had done no violence, neither *was any* * deceit in his mouth.

10 ¶ Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him, he hath put *him* to grief: ‖ when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see *his* seed, he shall prolong *his* days, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand.

11 He shall see of the travel of his soul, *and* shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justifie many: for he shall bear their iniquities.

12 Therefore will I divide him *a portion* with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong: because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was * numbred with the transgressors, and he bare the sin of many, and * made intercession for the transgressors.

* Mark 15.28. Luke 22. 36.
* Luke 23.34.

CHAP. LIV.

1 The prophet for the comfort of the Gentiles propheseth the amplitude of their church, 4 their safety, 6 their certain deliverance out of affliction, 11 their fair edification, 15 and their sure preservation.

* Gal.4. 27.

SIng, O barren, thou *that* didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou *that* didst not travail with child: for more *are* the children of the desolate, then the children of the married wife, saith the LORD.

2 Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations: spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes.

3 For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left; and thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles, and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

4 Fear not, for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded, for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

* Luke 1. 32.

5 For thy maker *is* thine husband (the * LORD of hosts *is* his name;) and thy redeemer the holy one of Israel, the God of the whole earth shall he be called.

6 For the LORD hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

7 For a small moment have I forsaken thee, but with great mercies will I gather thee.

8 In a little wrath I hid my face from thee, for a moment; but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the LORD thy redeemer.

* Gen. 9.11.

9 For this *is as* the waters of * Noah unto me: for *as* I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth; so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

10 For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed, but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the LORD, that hath mercy on thee.

* 1 Chro. 29.2.

11 ¶ O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, *and* not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones with * fair colours, and lay thy foundations with saphires.

12 And I will make thy windows of agats, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

* John 6. 45.

13 And all thy children *shall be* * taught of the LORD, and great *shall be* the peace of thy children.

14 In righteousness shalt thou be established: thou shalt be far from oppression, for thou shalt not fear; and from terror, for it shall not come near thee.

15 Behold, they shall surely gather together, *but* not by me: whosoever shall gather together against thee, shall fall for thy sake.

16 Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work, and I have created the waster to destroy.

17 ¶ No weapon that is formed against thee, shall prosper; and every tongue *that* shall rise against thee in judgement, thou shalt condemn. This *is* the heritage of the servants of the LORD; and their righteousness *is* of me, saith the LORD.

CHAP. LV.

1 The prophet with the promises of Christ, calleth to faith, 6 and to repentance. 8 The happy success of them that believe.

* John 7. 37.

HO, * every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money: come ye, buy and eat, yea, come,

come, buy wine and milk without money, and without price.

† Heb. weigh.

2 Wherefore do ye † spend money for *that which is* not bread? and your labor for *that which* satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye *that which is* good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.

3 Encline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live, and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, *even* the * sure mercies of David.

* Acts 13.34.

4 Behold, I have given him *for* a witness to the people, a leader and commander to the people.

5 Behold, thou shalt call a nation *that* thou knowest not, and nations *that* knew not thee shall run unto thee, because of the LORD thy God, and for the holy One of Israel; for he hath glorified thee.

6 ¶ Seek ye the LORD while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near.

† Heb. the man of iniquity. † Heb. he will multiply to pardon.

7 Let the wicked forsake his way, and † the unrighteous man his thoughts; and let him return unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him, and to our God, for † he will abundantly pardon.

8 ¶ For my thoughts *are* not your thoughts, neither *are* your ways my ways, saith the LORD.

9 For *as* the heavens are higher then the earth, so *are* my ways higher then your ways, and my thoughts then your thoughts.

10 For as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, & maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater:

11 So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper *in the thing* whereto I sent it.

12 For ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills shall * break forth before you into singing, and all the trees of the field shall clap *their* hands.

* Chap. 35.1.

13 Instead of the thorn shall come up the firre-tree, and instead of the briar shall come up the myrtle-tree: and it shall be to the LORD for a name, for an everlasting sign *that* shall not be cut off.

CHAP. LVI.

1 The prophet exhorteth to sanctification. 3 He promiseth it shall be general without respect of persons. 9 He inveigheth against blind watchmen.

THus saith the LORD, Keep ye ‖ judgement, and do justice: for my salvation *is* near to come, and my righteousness to be revealed.

‖ Or, equity.

2 Blessed *is* the man *that* doth this, and the son of man *that* layeth hold on it: that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, & keepeth his hand from doing any evil.

3 ¶ Neither let the son of the stranger, that hath joyned himself to the LORD, speak, saying, The LORD hath utterly separated me from his people: neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I *am* a dry tree.

4 For thus saith the LORD unto the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and choose *the things* that please me, and take hold of my covenant:

5 Even unto them will I give in mine house, and within my walls, a place and a name better then of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off.

6 Also the sons of the stranger that joyn themselves to the LORD, to serve him, and to love the name of the LORD, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant:

7 Even them will I * bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: their burnt-offerings and their sacrifices *shall be* accepted upon mine altar; for * mine house shal be called an house of prayer for all people.

* Chap. 2.2.

* Mat. 21.13. Mark 11.17. Luke 19. 46.

8 The Lord GOD, which gathereth the outcasts of Israel, saith, Yet will I gather *others* to him, † besides those that are gathered unto him.

† Heb. to his gathered.

9 ¶ All ye beasts of the field, come to devour, *yea* all ye beasts in the forrest.

10 His watchmen *are* blind: they *are* all ignorant, they *are* all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; ‖ sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

‖ Or, dreaming, or talking in their sleep.

11 Yea they *are* † greedy dogs *which*

† Heb. strong of appetite.

† can

† Heb. know not to be satisfied.

† can never have enough, and they *are* shepherds *that* cannot understand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter.

12 Come ye, *say they*, I will fetch wine, and we will fill our selves with strong drink, and to morrow shall be as this day, *and* much more abundant.

CHAP. LVII.

1 *The blessed death of the righteous.* 3 *God reproveth the Jews for their whorish idolatry.* 13 *He giveth evangelical promises to the penitent.*

THE righteous perisheth, and no man layeth *it* to heart; and † * merciful men *are* taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away ‖ from the evil *to come*.

† Heb. men of kindness, or godliness. * Psal. 12.1. Mic.7.2. ‖ Or, from that which is evil.

2 He shall ‖ enter into peace: they shall rest in their beds, *each one* walking ‖ *in* his uprightness.

‖ Or, go in peace. ‖ Or, before him.

3 ¶ But draw near hither, ye sons of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer, and the whore.

4 Against whom do ye sport your selves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, *and* draw out the tongue? *are* ye not children of transgression, a seed of falshood?

‖ Or, among the oaks. * 2 Kings 16.4.

5 Enflaming your selves ‖ with idols * under every green tree, slaying the children in the valleys under the clifts of the rocks?

6 Among the smooth stones of the stream, *is* thy portion; they, they *are* thy lot: even to them hast thou poured a drink-offering, thou hast offered a meat-offering. Should I receive comfort in these?

7 Upon a lofty and high mountain hast thou set thy bed: even thither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.

‖ Or, hewed it for thy self larger then theirs. § Or, thou providest room. ‖ Or, thou respectedst the king.

8 Behind the doors also and the posts hast thou set up thy remembrance: for thou hast discovered *thy self to another* then me, and art gone up: thou hast enlarged thy bed, and ‖ made thee *a covenant* with them; thou lovedst their bed § where thou sawest *it*.

9 And ‖ thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers far off, and didst debase *thy self even* unto hell.

10 Thou art wearied in the greatness of thy way; *yet* saidst thou not, There is no hope: thou hast found the ‖ life of thine hand; therefore thou wast not grieved.

‖ Or, living.

11 And of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, that thou hast lied, and hast not remembred me, nor laid *it* to thy heart? have not I held my peace even of old, and thou fearest me not?

12 I will declare thy righteousness, and thy works, for they shall not profit thee.

13 ¶ When thou criest, let thy companies deliver thee: but the wind shall carry them all away; vanity shall take *them*: but he that putteth his trust in me, shall possess the land, and shall inherit my holy mountain:

14 And shall say, * Cast ye up, cast ye up; prepare the way, take up the stumbling block out of the way of my people.

Chap. 40. 3. & 62. 10.

15 For thus saith the high and lofty one that inhabiteth eternity, whose name *is* Holy, I dwell in the high and holy *place*; with him also *that is* of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

16 For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls *which* I have made.

17 For the iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth, and smote him: I hid me and was wroth, and he went on † frowardly in the way of his heart.

† Heb. turning away.

18 I have seen his ways, and will heal him: I will lead him also, and restore comforts unto him, and to his mourners.

19 I create the fruit of the lips; peace, peace to *him that is* far off, and to *him that is* near, saith the LORD, and I will heal him.

20 But the wicked *are* like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.

21 * *There is* no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

* Chap. 48.22.

CHAP. LVIII.

1 *The prophet being sent to reprove hypocrisie,* 3 *expresseth a counterfeit fast and a true.* 8 *He declareth what promises are due unto godliness,* 13 *and to the keeping of the sabbath.*

Cry

CRy † aloud, ſpare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and ſhew my people their tranſgreſſion, and the houſe of Jacob their ſins.

2 Yet they ſeek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteouſneſs, and forſook not the ordinance of their God: they ask of me the ordinances of juſtice: they take delight in approaching to God.

3 ¶ Wherefore have we faſted, *ſay they*, and thou ſeeſt not? *wherefore* have we afflicted our ſoul, and thou takeſt no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your faſt ye find pleaſure, and exact all your ‖ † labors.

4 Behold, ye faſt for ſtrife and debate, and to ſmite with the fiſt of wickedneſs; ‖ ye ſhall not faſt as *ye do this* day, to make your voice to be heard on high.

5 Is it * ſuch a faſt that I have choſen? * ‖ a day for a man to afflict his ſoul? *is it* to bow down his head as a bul-ruſh, and to ſpread ſackcloth and aſhes under *him*? wilt thou call this a faſt, and an acceptable day to the LORD?

6 *Is* not this the faſt that I have choſen? to looſe the bands of wickedneſs, to undo † the heavy burthens, and to let the † oppreſſed go free, and that ye break every yoke?

7 *Is it* not * to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are ‖ caſt out, to thy houſe? when thou ſeeſt the naked, that thou cover him, and that thou hide not thy ſelf from thine own fleſh?

8 ¶ Then ſhall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health ſhall ſpring forth ſpeedily: and thy righteouſneſs ſhall go before thee, the glory of the LORD † ſhall be thy rereward.

9 Then ſhalt thou call, and the LORD ſhall anſwer; thou ſhalt cry, and he ſhall ſay, Here I *am*: if thou take away from the midſt of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and ſpeaking vanity.

10 And *if* thou draw out thy ſoul to the hungry, and ſatisfie the afflicted ſoul; then ſhall thy light riſe in obſcurity, and thy darkneſs *be* as the noon-day.

11 And the LORD ſhall guide thee continually, and ſatisfie thy ſoul in † drought, and make fat thy bones: & thou ſhalt be like a watered garden, and like a ſpring of water, whoſe waters † fail not.

12 And *they that ſhall be* of thee, * ſhall build the old waſte places: thou ſhalt raiſe up the foundations of many generations; and thou ſhalt be called, The repairer of the breach, the reſtorer of paths to dwell in.

13 ¶ If thou turn away thy foot from the ſabbath, *from* doing thy pleaſure on my holy day, and call the ſabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honorable; and ſhalt honor him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleaſure, nor ſpeaking *thine own* words:

14 Then ſhalt thou delight thy ſelf in the LORD, and I will cauſe thee to * ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father; for the mouth of the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

CHAP. LIX.

1 *The damnable nature of ſin.* 3 *The ſins of the Jews.* 9 *Calamity is for ſin.* 16 *Salvation is only of God.* 20 *The covenant of the redeemer.*

BEhold, the LORDS hand is not * ſhortned, that it cannot ſave: neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear.

2 But your iniquities have ſeparated between you and your God, and your ſins ‖ have hid *his* face from you, that he will not hear.

3 For * your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity, your lips have ſpoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perverſneſs.

4 None calleth for juſtice, nor *any* pleadeth for truth: they truſt in vanity, and ſpeak lies; * they conceive miſchief, and bring forth iniquity.

5 They hatch ‖ cockatrice eggs, and weave the ſpiders web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and ‖ *that which is* cruſhed breaketh out into a viper.

6 * Their webs ſhall not become garments, neither ſhall they cover themſelves with their works: their works *are* works of iniquity, and the act of violence *is* in their hands.

7 * Their feet run to evil, and they make

† Heb. *with the throat.*

‖ Or, *things wherewith ye grieve others.* † Heb. *griefs.* ‖ Or, *ye faſt not as this day.* * Zec. 7. 5. * Lev. 16. 29. ‖ Or, *to afflict his ſoul for a day.* † Heb. *the bundles of the yoke.* † Heb. *broken.* * Ezek. 18. 7. ‖ Or, *afflicted.*

† Heb. *ſhall gather thee up.*

† Heb. *droughts.* † Heb. *lie, or deceive.* * Chap. 61. 4.

* Deut. 32. 13.

* Num. 11. 23. Chap. 50. 2. ‖ Or, *have made him hide.* * Chap. 1. 15.

* Job 15. 35. Pſa. 7. 14. ‖ Or, *adders.* ‖ Or, *that which is ſprinkled, is as if one there brake out a viper.* * Job 8. 14, 15. * Prov. 1. 16. Rom. 3. 15.

make haſte to ſhed innocent blood: their thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity, waſting and † deſtruction *are* in their paths.

† Heb. breaking.

8 The way of peace they know not, & *there is* no ‖ judgement in their goings: they have made them crooked paths: whoſoever goeth therein, ſhal not know peace

‖ Or, right.

9 ¶ Therefore is judgement far from us, neither doth juſtice overtake us: we wait for light, but behold obſcurity; for brightneſs, *but* we walk in darkneſs.

10 We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if *we had* no eys: we ſtumble at noon-day as in the night; *we are* in deſolate places as dead *men*.

11 We roar all like bears, and mourn ſore like doves: we look for judgement, but *there is* none; for ſalvation, *but* it is far off from us.

12 For our tranſgreſſions are multiplyed before thee, and our ſins teſtifie againſt us: for our tranſgreſſions *are* with us, and *as for* our iniquities, we know them:

13 In tranſgreſſing and lying againſt the LORD, and departing away from our God, ſpeaking oppreſſion and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falſhood.

14 And judgement is turned away backward, and juſtice ſtandeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the ſtreet, and equity cannot enter.

15 Yea, truth faileth, and he *that* departeth from evil ‖ maketh himſelf a prey: and the LORD ſaw *it*, and † it diſpleaſed him that *there was* no judgement.

‖ Or, is accounted mad.

† Heb. it was evil in his eyes.

16 ¶ And he ſaw that *there was* no man, and wondred that *there was* no interceſſor: * therefore his arm brought ſalvation unto him, and his righteouſneſs, it ſuſtained him.

* Chap. 63. 5.

17 * For he put on righteouſneſs as a breaſt-plate, and an helmet of ſalvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance *for* clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloke.

* Epheſ. 6. 14. 17. 1 Theſ. 5. 8.

18 * According to *their* † deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adverſaries, recompence to his enemies, to the iſlands he will repay recompence.

* Chap. 63. 6.

† Heb. recompenſes.

19 So ſhall they fear the name of the LORD from the weſt, and his glory from the riſing of the ſun, when the enemy ſhal come in * like a flood, the ſpirit of the LORD ſhall ‖ lift up a ſtandard againſt him.

* Rev. 12. 15.

‖ Or, put him to flight.

20 ¶ And * the redeemer ſhall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from tranſgreſſion in Jacob, ſaith the LORD.

* Rom. 11. 26.

21 *As for* me, this *is* my covenant with them, ſaith the LORD, My ſpirit that *is* upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, ſhall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy ſeed, nor out of the mouth of thy ſeeds ſeed, ſaith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

CHAP. LX.

1 The glory of the church in the abundant acceſs of the Gentiles, 15 and the great bleſſings after a ſhort affliction.

ARiſe, ‖ ſhine, for thy light is come, and the glory of the LORD is riſen upon thee.

‖ Or, be enlightned, for thy light cometh.

2 For behold, the darkneſs ſhall cover the earth, and groſs darkneſs the people: but the LORD ſhall ariſe upon thee, and his glory ſhall be ſeen upon thee.

3 And the * Gentiles ſhall come to thy light, and kings to the brightneſs of thy riſing.

* Rev. 21. 24.

4 * Lift up thine eyes round about, and ſee; all they gather themſelves together, they come to thee: thy ſons ſhall come from far, and thy daughters ſhall be nurſed at *thy* ſide.

* Chap. 49. 18.

5 Then thou ſhalt ſee and flow together, and thine heart ſhall fear, and be enlarged, becauſe the ‖ abundance of the ſea ſhall be converted unto thee, the ‖ forces of the Gentiles ſhall come unto thee.

‖ Or, noiſe of the ſea ſhall be turned toward thee.

‖ Or, wealth.

6 The multitude of camels ſhall cover thee: the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah: all they from Sheba ſhall come: they ſhall bring * gold and incenſe, and they ſhall ſhew forth the praiſes of the LORD.

* Chap. 61. 6.

7 All the flocks of Kedar ſhall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebajoth ſhall miniſter unto thee, they ſhall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will glorifie the houſe of my glory.

8 Who *are* theſe *that* flie as a cloud, and

and as the doves to their windows?

9 Surely the isles shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish first, * to bring thy sons from far, their silver and their gold with them, unto the name of the LORD thy God: and to the holy One of Israel, because he hath glorified thee.

* Gal. 4. 26.

10 And the sons of strangers shall build up thy wals, and their kings shall minister unto thee: for in my wrath I smote thee, but in my favor have I had mercy on thee.

11 Therefore thy gates * shall be open continually, they shall not be shut day nor night, that *men* may bring unto thee the ‖ forces of the Gentiles, and *that* their kings *may be* brought.

* Rev. 21.25.

‖ Or, wealth.

12 For the nation and kingdom that will not serve thee, shall perish: yea *those* nations shall be utterly wasted.

13 The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the firre-tree, the pine-tree, and the box together, to beautifie the place of my sanctuary, and I will make the place of my feet glorious.

14 The sons also of them that afflicted thee, shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee shall * bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee, The city of the LORD, the Zion of the holy One of Israel

*Rev 3. 9.

15 Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that no man went through *thee*, I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations.

16 Thou shalt also suck the milk of the Gentiles, and shalt suck the breast of kings, and thou shalt know that I the LORD *am* thy savior and thy redeemer, the mighty one of Jacob.

17 For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brass, and for stones iron: I will also make thy officers peace, and thine exactors righteousness.

18 Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders, but thou shalt call thy wall salvation, and thy gates praise.

* Rev. 21. 23. & 22. 5.

19 * The sun shall be no more thy light by day, neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: but the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy glory.

20 Thy sun shal no more go down, neither shall thy moon withdraw it self: for the LORD shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended.

21 Thy people also *shall be* all righteous: they shall inherit the land for ever, the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.

22 A little one shall become a thousand, and a small one a strong nation: I the LORD will hasten it in his time.

CHAP. LXI.

1 *The office of Christ.* 4 *The forwardness,* 7 *and blessings of the faithful.*

THE * spirit of the Lord GOD *is* upon me, because the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek, he hath sent me to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to *them that are* bound.

* Luke 4. 18.

2 To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God, to comfort all that mourn:

3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oyl of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness, that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified.

4 ¶ And they shall * build the old wastes, they shal raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.

* Chap. 58.12.

5 And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien *shall be* your plowmen, and your vine-dressers.

6 But ye shall be named the priests of the LORD: *men* shall call you the ministers of our God: * ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall ye boast your selves.

* Chap. 60.6.

7 ¶ For your shame *ye shall have* double; and *for* confusion they shall rejoyce in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess the double: everlasting joy shall be unto them.

8 For I the LORD love judgement, I hate robbery for burnt-offering, and I will

will direct their work in truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them.

9 And their seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and their off-spring among the people: all that see them shall acknowledge them, that they *are* the seed *which* the LORD hath blessed.

10 ¶ I wil greatly rejoyce in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God, for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom † decketh *himself* with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth *her self* with her jewels.

† Heb. *decketh as a Priest.*

11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth: so the Lord GOD will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

CHAP. LXII.

1 The fervent desire of the prophet, to confirm the church in Gods promises. 5 The office of the ministers (unto which they are incited) in preaching the gospel, 10 and preparing the people thereto.

FOr Zions sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalems sake I will not rest, until the righteousness thereof go forth as brightness, and the salvation thereof as a lamp *that* burneth.

2 And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD shall name.

* Hos. 1. 10. 1 Pet. 2. 10.

3 Thou shalt also be a crown of glory in the hand of the LORD, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God.

4 * Thou shalt no more be termed, Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed, Desolate: but thou shalt be called ‖ Hephzi-bah, and thy land, ‖ Beulah: for the LORD delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married.

‖ That is, *my delight is in her.* ‖ That is, *married.*

5 For *as* a yong man marrieth a virgin, *so* shall thy sons marry thee: and † *as* the bridegroom rejoyceth over the bride, *so* shall thy God rejoyce over thee.

† Heb. *with the joy of the bridegroom.*

6 I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, *which* shall never hold their peace day nor night: ‖ ye that make mention of the LORD, keep not silence;

‖ Or, *ye that are the Lords remembrancers.*

7 And give him no † rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem a praise in the earth.

† Heb. *silence.*

8 The LORD hath sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength, † Surely, I will no more give thy corn *to be* meat for thine enemies, and the sons of the stranger shall not drink thy wine, for the which thou hast labored:

† Heb. *if I give, &c.*

9 But they that have gathered it, shall eat it, and praise the LORD; and they that have brought it together, shall drink it in the courts of my holiness.

10 ¶ Go through, go through the gates; * prepare ye the way of the people, cast up, cast up the high way, gather out the stones, lift up a standard for the people.

* Chap. 40.3. & 57.14.

11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, * Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his * reward *is* with him, and his ‖ work before him.

* Zech 9. 9. Mat. 21. 5. Joh. 12. 15. * Chap. 40.10. ‖ Or, *recompence.*

12 And they shall call them, The holy people, the redeemed of the LORD: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, a city not forsaken.

CHAP. LXIII.

1 Christ sheweth who he is, 2 what his victory over his enemies, 7 and what his mercy toward his church. 10 In his just wrath he remembreth his free mercy. 15 The church in their prayer, 17 and complaint professe their faith.

WHo *is* this that cometh from Edom, with died garments from Bozrah? this *that is* † glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save.

† Heb. *decked.*

2 Wherefore * *art thou* red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the wine-fat?

* Rev. 19. 13.

3 I have troden the wine-press alone, and of the people *there was* none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury, and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.

4 For the * day of vengeance *is* in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come.

* Chap. 34.8.

5 And I looked, and *there was* none to

help; and I wondred that *there was* none to uphold: therefore mine own
*Chap. 59.16. * arm brought salvation unto me, and my fury, it upheld me.

6 And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.

7 ¶ I will mention the loving kindnesses of the LORD, *and* the praises of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath bestowed on us, and the great goodness towards the house of Israel which he hath bestowed on them, according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his loving kindnesses.

8 For he said, Surely, they *are* my people, children *that* will not lie: so he was their savior.

9 ¶ In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved
* Deut. 7. 7, 8. them: * in his love and in his pity he redeemed them, and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.

10 ¶ But they * rebelled and vexed
* Exod. 15.24. Num. 14. 11. Psal. 78. 56. & 95. 9. his holy spirit: therefore he was turned to be their enemy, *and* he fought against them.

11 Then he remembred the days of old, Moses *and* his people, *saying*, Where *is* he that * brought them up out of the
* Exod. 14.30. ‖ Or, *shepherds*, as Psal. 77.20. sea, with the ‖ shepherd of his flock? where *is* he that put his holy spirit within him?

12 That led *them* by the right hand of
* Exod. 14.21. Josh. 3. 16. Moses, *with* his glorious arm, * dividing the water before them, to make himself an everlasting name?

13 That led them through the deep, as an horse in the wilderness, *that* they should not stumble?

14 As a beast goeth down into the valley, the spirit of the LORD caused him to rest: so didst thou lead thy people, to make thy self a glorious name.

15 ¶ * Look down from heaven, and
* Deut. 26.15. behold from the habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory: where *is* thy zeal and thy strength, ‖ the sounding of thy
‖ Or, *the multitude.* bowels, and of thy mercies towards me? are they restrained?

16 Doubtless thou *art* our father, though Abraham be ignorant of us, and Israel acknowledge us not: thou, O LORD *art* our father, ‖ our redeemer, thy name *is* from everlasting.
‖ Or, *our redeemer from everlasting is thy name.*

17 ¶ O LORD, why hast thou made us to erre from thy ways? *and* hardned our heart from thy fear? Return for thy servants sake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

18 The people of thy holiness have possessed *it* but a little while: our adversaries have troden down thy sanctuary.

19 We are *thine*, thou never barest rule over them, ‖ they were not called by thy name.
‖ Or, *thy name was not called upon them.*

CHAP. LXIV.

1 The church prayeth for the illustration of Gods power. 5 Celebrating Gods mercy, it maketh confession of their natural corruptions. 9 It complaineth of their affliction.

O That thou wouldst rent the heavens, that thou wouldst come down, that the mountains might flow down at thy presence,

2 As *when* † the melting fire burneth, the fire causeth the waters to boyl, to make thy name known to thine adversaries, *that* the nations may tremble at thy presence.
† Heb. *the fire of meltings.*

3 When thou didst terrible things *which* we looked not for, thou camest down, the mountains flowed down at thy presence.

4 For since the beginning of the world
* Psal. 31. 19. 1 Cor. 2. 9. ‖ men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye ‖ seen, O God, besides thee, *what* he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.
‖ Or, *seen a God besides thee which doth so for him, &c.*

5 Thou meetest him that rejoyceth, and worketh righteousness, *those that* remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou art wroth, for we have sinned: in those is continuance, and we shall be saved.

6 But we are all as an unclean *thing*, and all our righteousnesses *are* as filthy rags, and we all do * fade as a leaf, and
* Psal. 90. 5, 6. our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.

7 And *there is* none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from

from us, and haſt † conſumed us becauſe of our iniquities.

8 But now, O LORD, thou *art* our father: we *are* the clay, and thou our potter, & we all *are* the work of thy hand.

9 ¶ Be not *wroth very ſore, O LORD, neither remember inquity for ever: behold, ſee we beſeech thee, we *are* all thy people.

10 Thy holy cities are a wilderneſs, Zion is a wilderneſs, Jeruſalem a deſolation.

11 Our holy and our beautiful houſe, where our fathers praiſed thee, is burnt up with fire: and all our pleaſant things are laid waſte.

12 Wilt thou refrain thy ſelf for theſe *things*, O LORD? wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very ſore?

CHAP. LXV.

1 The calling of the Gentiles. 2 The Jews, for their incredulity, idolatry, and hypocriſie, are rejected. 8 A remnant ſhall be ſaved. 11 Judgements on the wicked, and bleſſings on the godly. 17 The bleſſed ſtate of the new Jeruſalem.

I *Am ſought of *them that* asked not *for me*: I am found of *them that* ſought me not: I ſaid, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation *that* was not called by my name.

2 I have ſpread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way *that was* not good, after their own thoughts:

3 A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face, that ſacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incenſe † upon altars of brick:

4 Which remain among the graves, and lodge in the monuments, which eat ſwines fleſh, and ‖ broth of abominable *things is in* their veſſels:

5 Which ſay, Stand by thy ſelf, come not near to me, for I am holier then thou: theſe *are* a ſmoke in my ‖ noſe, a fire that burneth all the day.

6 Behold, *it is* written before me, I will not keep ſilence, but will recompence, even recompence into their boſom,

7 Your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together, ſaith the LORD, which have burnt incenſe upon the mountains, and blaſphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I meaſure their former work into their boſom.

8 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluſter, & *one* ſaith, Deſtroy it not, for a bleſſing *is* in it: ſo will I do for my ſervants ſake, that I may not deſtroy them all.

9 And I will bring forth a ſeed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains: and mine elect ſhall inherit it, & my ſervants ſhall dwell there.

10 And Sharon ſhall be a fold of flocks, and the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie down in, for my people that have ſought me.

11 ¶ But ye *are* they that forſake the LORD, that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a table for that ‖ troop, and that furniſh the drink-offering unto that ‖ number.

12 Therefore will I number you to the ſword, and ye ſhall all bow down to the ſlaughter: *becauſe when I called, ye did not anſwer; when I ſpake, ye did not hear, but did evil before mine eyes, and did chooſe *that* wherein I delighted not.

13 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, my ſervants ſhall eat, but ye ſhall be hungry: behold, my ſervants ſhall drink, but ye ſhall be thirſty: behold, my ſervants ſhall rejoyce, but ye ſhall be aſhamed.

14 Behold, my ſervants ſhall ſing for joy of heart, but ye ſhall cry for ſorrow of heart, and ſhall howl for † vexation of ſpirit.

15 And ye ſhall leave your name for a curſe unto my choſen: for the Lord GOD ſhall ſlay thee, and call his ſervants by another name:

16 That he who bleſſeth himſelf in the earth, ſhall bleſs himſelf in the God of truth, and he that ſweareth in the earth, ſhall ſwear by the God of truth; becauſe the former troubles are forgotten, and becauſe they are hid from mine eyes.

17 ¶ For behold, I create * new heavens, and a new earth: and the former ſhall not be remembred, nor † come into minde.

† Heb. *melted.*

* Pſal 79. 8.

* Rom. 9. 24,25,26. & 10. 20. Eph. 2. 12. 13.

† Heb. *upon bricks.*

‖ Or, *pieces.*

‖ Or, *anger.*

‖ Or, *Gad.*

‖ Or, *Meni.*

* Prov. 1. 24. &c. Chap. 66. 4. Jer. 7. 13.

† Heb. *breaking.*

* Chap. 66. 22. 2 Pet. 3. 13. Rev. 21. 1.

† Heb. *come up on the heart.*

18 But be ye glad and rejoyce for ever *that* which I create: for behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoycing, and her people a joy.

19 And I will rejoyce in Jerusalem, and joy in my people, and the * voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

20 There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the childe shall die an hundred years old, but the sinner *being* an hundred years old shall be accursed.

21 And they shall build houses, and inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

22 They shall not build, and another inhabit: they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree, *are* the days of my people; and mine elect † shall long enjoy the work of their hands.

23 They shall not labor in vain, nor bring forth for trouble: for they *are* the seed of the blessed of the LORD, and their off-spring with them.

24 And it shall come to pass, that * before they call, I will answer, and whiles they are yet speaking, I will hear.

25 The * wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock: and dust *shall be* the serpents meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the LORD.

* Rev. 21. 4.

† Heb. *shall make them continue long*, or *shall wear out*.

* Psal. 32. 5.

* Chap. 11. 6, 7.

CHAP. LXVI.

1 The glorious God will be served in humble sincerity. 5 He comforteth the humble with the marvellous generation, 10 and with the gracious benefits of the church. 15 Gods severe judgements against the wicked. 19 The Gentiles shall have an holy church, 24 and see the damnation of the wicked.

THus saith the LORD, * The heaven *is* my throne, and the earth *is* my footstool: where *is* the house that ye build unto me? and where *is* the place of my rest?

2 For all those *things* hath mine hand made, and all those *things* have been, saith the LORD: but to this *man* will I look, *even* to *him that is* poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.

* 1 King. 8. 27. 2 Chron. 6. 18. Act. 7. 49. & 17. 24.

3 He that killeth an ox, *is as if* he slew a man: he that sacrificeth a ‖ lamb, *as if* he cut off a dogs neck: he that offereth an oblation, *as if he offered* swines blood: he that † burneth incense, *as if* he blessed an idol: yea, they have chosen their own wayes, and their soul delighteth in their abominations.

‖ Or, *kid*.

† Heb. *maketh a memorial of*.

4 I also will choose their ‖ delusions, and will bring their fears upon them; * because when I called, none did answer, when I spake, they did not hear: but they did evil before mine eyes, and chose *that* in which I delighted not.

‖ Or, *devices*.

* Prov. 1. 24. Chap. 65. 12. Jer. 7. 13.

5 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at his word, Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my names sake, said, 'Let the LORD be glorified: but he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed.

* Chap. 5. 19.

6 A voice of noise from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the LORD that rendreth recompence to his enemies.

7 Before she travelled, she brought forth: before her pain came, she was delivered of a man-childe.

8 Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day, *or* shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children.

9 Shall I bring to the birth, and not ‖ cause to bring forth, saith the LORD? shall I cause to bring forth, and shut *the womb*, saith thy God?

‖ Or, *beget*.

10 Rejoyce ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoyce for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:

11 That ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations: that ye may milk out, and be delighted with the ‖ abundance of her glory.

‖ Or, *brightness*.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream: then shall ye suck, ye shall

* Chap. 49.22. & 60.4.

ſhall be *born upon *her* ſides, and be dandled upon her knees.

13 As one whom his mother comforteth, ſo will I comfort you: and ye ſhall be comforted in Jeruſalem.

14 And when ye ſee *this*, your heart ſhall rejoyce, and your bones ſhall flouriſh like an herb: and the hand of the LORD ſhall be known towards his ſervants, and *his* indignation towards his enemies.

15 For behold, the LORD will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

16 For by fire, and by his ſword, will the LORD plead with all fleſh: and the ſlain of the LORD ſhall be many.

‖ Or, one after another.

17 They that ſanctifie themſelves, and purifie themſelves in the gardens, ‖ behinde one *tree* in the midſt, eating ſwines fleſh, and the abomination, and the mouſe, ſhall be conſumed together, ſaith the LORD.

18 For I *know* their works and their thoughts: it ſhall come, that I will gather all nations and tongues, and they ſhall come and ſee my glory.

19 And I will ſet a ſign among them, & I will ſend thoſe that eſcape of them, unto the nations, *to* Tarſhiſh, Pul and Lud that draw the bowe, *to* Tubal and Javan, *to* the iſles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have ſeen my glory; and they ſhall declare my glory among the Gentiles.

20 And they ſhall bring all your brethren *for* an offering unto the LORD, out of all nations, upon horſes and in chariots, and in ‖litters, and upon mules, and upon ſwift beaſts, to my holy mountain Jeruſalem, ſaith the LORD, as the children of Iſrael bring an offering in a clean veſſel, into the houſe of the LORD.

‖ Or, coaches.

21 And I will alſo take of them for * prieſts, *and* for Levites, ſaith the LORD.

* Exod. 19.6. Chap.61.6. Rev.1.6.

22 For as * the new heavens, and the new earth which I will make, ſhall remain before me, ſaith the LORD, ſo ſhall your ſeed and your name remain.

* Chap. 65.47. Rev.21.1.

23 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* † from one new moon to another, and from one ſabbath to another, ſhall all fleſh come to worſhip before me, ſaith the LORD.

† Heb. *from new moon to his new moon, and from ſabbath to his ſabbath.*

24 And they ſhall go forth, and look upon the carcaſes of the men that have tranſgreſſed againſt me: for their * worm ſhall not die, neither ſhall their fire be quenched, and they ſhall be an abhorring unto all fleſh.

* Mark. 9.44.

The book of the prophet JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 The time, 3 and the calling of Jeremiah. 11 His prophetical viſions of an almond rod, and a ſeething pot. 15 His heavy meſſage againſt Judah. 17 God encourageth him with his promiſe of aſſiſtance.

THE words of Jeremiah the ſon of Hilkiah, of the prieſts that *were* in Anathoth, in the land of Benjamin:

2 To whom the word of the LORD came in the days of Joſiah the ſon of Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign.

3 It came alſo in the days of Jehojakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, unto the carrying away of Jeruſalem captive in the fifth moneth.

4 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

5 Before I * formed thee in the belly, I knew thee; and before thou cameſt forth out of the womb, I * ſanctified thee, *and* I † ordained thee a prophet unto the nations.

* Iſa. 49.1,5. * Gal. 1.15,16. † Heb. *gave.*

6 Then ſaid I, Ah, * Lord GOD, behold, I cannot ſpeak, for I *am* a childe.

* Exod. 4,10.

7 ¶ But the LORD ſaid unto me, Say not, I *am* a childe: for thou ſhalt go to all that I ſhall ſend thee, and whatſoever I command thee thou ſhalt ſpeak.

* Ezek.3.9. * Exod. 3.12. Deut.31.6,8. Joſh.1.5. Heb.13.6.

8 * Be not afraid of their faces: for * I *am* with thee to deliver thee, ſaith the LORD.

9 Then the LORD put forth his hand, and * touched my mouth, and the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have * put my words in thy mouth.

10 See, I have this day set thee over the nations, and over the kingdoms, to * root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build and to plant.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou? and I said, I see a rod of an almond-tree.

12 Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I will hasten my word to perform it.

13 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying, What seest thou? and I said, I see a seething pot, and the face thereof *was* † towards the north.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, Out of the * north an evil † shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.

15 For lo, I will * call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, saith the LORD, and they shall come, and they shall set every one his throne at the entring of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Judah.

16 And I will utter my judgements against them touching all their wickedness, who have forsaken me, and have burnt incense unto other gods, and worshipped the works of their own hands.

17 ¶ Thou therfore gird up thy loins, and arise, and speak unto them all that I command thee: be not dismayed at their faces, lest I ‖ confound thee before them.

18 For behold, I have made thee this day * a defenced city and an iron pillar, and brazen walls against the whole land, against the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land.

19 And they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee: for I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to deliver thee.

* Isa. 6. 7.
* Chap. 5. 14.
* Chap. 18. 7.
2 Cor. 10. 4, 5.
† Heb. *from the face of the north.*
* Chap. 4. 6.
† Heb. *shall be opened.*
* Chap. 5. 15. & 6. 22. & 10. 22.
‖ Or, *break to pieces.*
* Isa. 50. 7. Chap. 6. 27. & 15. 20.

CHAP. II.

1 God having shewed his former kindeness, expostulateth with the Jews their causeless revolt, 9 beyond any example. 14 They are the causes of their own calamities. 20 The sins of Judah. 31 Her confidence is rejected.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

2 Go, and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I remember ‖ thee, the kindness of thy * youth, the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land *that was* not sown.

3 Israel *was* holiness unto the LORD, *and* the first-fruits of his increase: * all that devour him, shall offend; evil shall come upon them, saith the LORD.

4 Hear ye the word of the LORD, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, & are become vain?

6 Neither said they, Where *is* the LORD that * brought us up out of the land of Egypt? that led us through the wilderness, through a land of deserts, and of pits, through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death, though a land that no man passed through, and where no man dwelt.

7 And I brought you into a plentiful country, to eat the fruit thereof, and the goodness thereof; but when ye entred, ye * defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.

8 The priests said not, Where *is* the LORD? and they that handle the * law, knew me not: the pastors also transgressed against me, and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after *things that* do not profit.

9 ¶ Wherefore I will yet plead with you, saith the LORD, and with your childrens children will I plead.

10 For pass ‖ over the isles of Chittim, and see; and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing.

11 Hath a nation changed *their* gods, which *are* * yet no gods? but my people have

‖ Or, *for thy sake.*
* Ezek. 16. 8.
* Chap. 12. 14.
* Isa. 63. 9 11, 13. Hos. 13. 4.
* Psal. 78. 58. & 106. 38.
* Rom. 2. 20.
‖ Or, *over to.*
* Chap. 16. 20.

have changed their glory, for *that which* doth not profit.

12 Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith the LORD.

13 For my people have committed two evils: they have forsaken me the * fountain of living waters, *and* hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns that can hold no water.

14 ¶ Is Israel a servant? *is* he a home-born *slave*? why is he † spoiled?

15 The yong lions roared upon him, *and* †yelled, and they made his land waste: his cities are burnt without inhabitant.

16 Also the children of Noph and Tahapanes ‖ have broken the crown of thy head.

17 Hast thou not procured this unto thy self, in that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God when he led thee by the way?

18 And now what hast thou to do in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of Sihor? or what hast thou to do in the way of Assyria, to drink the waters of the river?

19 Thine own * wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see, that *it is* an evil *thing* and bitter, that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear *is* not in thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

20 ¶ For of old time I have broken thy yoke, *and* burst thy bands, and thou saidst, I will not ‖ transgress: when * upon every high hill, and under every green tree thou wanderest, playing the harlot.

21 Yet I had * planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me?

22 For though thou * wash thee with nitre, and take thee much sope, *yet* thine iniquity is marked before me, saith the Lord GOD.

23 How canst thou say, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? see thy way in the valley, know what thou hast done: ‖ *thou art* a swift dromedary traversing her ways.

24 ‖ A wilde ass † used to the wilderness *that* snuffeth up the wind at † her pleasure, in her occasion who can ‖ turn her away? all they that seek her, will not weary themselves, in her moneth they shall finde her.

25 Withhold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst: but saidst, ‖ There is no hope. No, for I have loved strangers, and after them will I go.

26 As the thief is ashamed when he is found: so is the house of Israel ashamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets,

27 Saying to a stock, Thou *art* my father; and to a stone, Thou hast ‖ brought me forth: for they have turned † *their* back unto me, and not *their* face: but in the time of their * trouble, they will say, Arise, and save us.

28 But where *are* thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise if they * can save thee in the time of thy † trouble: for * *according* to the number of thy cities, are thy gods, O Judah.

29 Wherefore will ye plead with me? ye all have transgressed against me, saith the LORD.

30 In vain have I * smitten your children, they received no correction: your own sword hath * devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion.

31 ¶ O generation, see ye the word of the LORD: * have I been a wilderness unto Israel? a land of darkness? wherefore say my people, † We are lords, we will come no more unto thee?

32 Can a maid forget her ornaments, *or* a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me days without number.

33 Why trimmest thou thy way to seek love? therefore hast thou also taught the wicked ones thy ways.

34 Also in thy skirts is found the blood of the souls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by † secret search, but upon all these.

35 Yet thou sayest, Because I am innocent, surely his anger shall turn from me: behold, I will plead with thee, because thou sayst, I have not sinned.

* Psal. 36. 9. Chap. 17. 13. & 18. 14.
† Heb. become a spoil.
† Heb. gave out their voice.
‖ Or, feed on thy crown.
Deut. 33. 12. Isa. 8. 8.
* Isa. 3. 9. Hos. 5. 5.
‖ Or, serve.
* Isa. 57. 5, 7. Chap. 3. 6.
* Exod. 15. 17. Psal. 44. 2. & 80. 8. Isa. 5. 1. &c. Matth. 21. 33. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9.
* Job 9. 30.
‖ Or, O swift dromedary.
‖ Or, O wilde ass, &c.
† Heb. caught.
† Heb. the desire of her heart.
‖ Or, reverse it.
‖ Or, Is the case desperate?
‖ Or, begotten me.
† Heb. the hinder part of the neck.
* Isa. 26. 16.
* Isa. 45. 20.
† Heb. evil.
* Chap. 11. 13.
* Isa. 9. 13. Chap. 5. 3.
* Mat. 23. 29. &c.
* Vers. 5.
† Heb. we have dominion.
† Heb. digging.

36 Why gaddeſt thou about ſo much to change thy way? thou alſo ſhalt be aſhamed of Egypt, as thou waſt aſhamed of Aſſyria.

37 Yea, thou ſhalt go forth from him, and thine hands upon thine head: for the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, and thou ſhalt not proſper in them.

CHAP. III.

1 Gods great mercy in Judahs vile whoredom. 6 Judah is worſe then Iſrael. 12 The promiſes of the goſpel to the penitent. 20 Iſrael reproved, and called by God, maketh a ſolemn confeſſion of their ſins.

† Heb. ſaying. * Deut. 24.4.

†THey ſay, If a man put away his wife, and ſhe go from him, and become another mans, * ſhall he return unto her again? ſhall not that land be greatly polluted? but thou haſt played the harlot with many lovers; yet return again to me, ſaith the LORD.

2 Lift up thine eyes unto the high places, and ſee where thou haſt not been lien with: in the ways haſt thou ſate for them, as the Arabian in the wilderneſs, and thou haſt polluted the land with thy whoredoms, and with thy wickedneſs.

* Deut. 28.24. Chap. 9.12. * Chap. 6.15.

3 Therefore the * ſhowres have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain, and thou hadſt a * whores forehead, thou refuſedſt to be aſhamed.

4 Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My father, thou *art* the guide of my youth?

5 Will he reſerve *his anger* for ever? will he keep *it* to the end? Behold, thou haſt ſpoken and done evil things as thou couldſt.

6 ¶ The LORD ſaid alſo unto me in the days of Joſiah the king, Haſt thou ſeen *that* which backſliding Iſrael hath done? ſhe is * gone up upon every high mountain, and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.

* Chap. 2. 20.

7 And I ſaid after ſhe had done all theſe *things*, Turn thou unto me: but ſhe returned not, and her treacherous ſiſter Judah ſaw *it*.

8 And I ſaw, when for all the cauſes whereby backſliding Iſrael committed adultery, I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce: yet her treacherous ſiſter Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot alſo.

9 And it came to paſs through the ‖lightneſs of her whoredom, that ſhe defiled the land, and committed adultery with ſtones and with ſtocks.

‖ Or, *fame.*

10 And yet for all this, her treacherous ſiſter Judah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart, but † feignedly, ſaith the LORD.

† Heb. *in falſhood.*

11 And the LORD ſaid unto me, The backſliding Iſrael hath juſtified her ſelf more then treacherous Judah.

12 ¶ Go, and proclaim theſe words toward the north, and ſay, Return thou backſliding Iſrael, ſaith the LORD, *and* I will not cauſe mine anger to fall upon you: for I *am* * merciful, ſaith the LORD, *and* I will not keep *anger* for ever.

* Pſal. 86. 15. & 103.8,9.

13 Onely acknowledge thine iniquity that thou haſt tranſgreſſed againſt the LORD thy God, and haſt ſcattered thy ways to the ſtrangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voyce, ſaith the LORD.

14 Turn, O backſliding children, ſaith the LORD, for I am married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion.

15 And I will give you * paſtors according to mine heart, which ſhall feed you with knowledge and underſtanding.

* Chap. 23.4.

16 And it ſhall come to paſs when ye be multiplied and increaſed in the land; in thoſe days, ſaith the LORD, they ſhall ſay no more, The ark of the covenant of the LORD: neither ſhall it † come to minde, neither ſhall they remember it, neither ſhall they viſit *it*, neither ſhall ‖ *that* be done any more.

† Heb. *come upon the heart.* ‖ Or, *it be magnified.*

17 At that time they ſhall call Jeruſalem the throne of the LORD, & all the nations ſhall be gathered unto it, to the name of the LORD, to Jeruſalem: neither ſhall they walk any more after the ‖ imagination of their evil heart.

‖ Or, *ſtubbornneſs.*

18 In thoſe days the houſe of Judah ſhall walk ‖ with the houſe of Iſrael, and they ſhall come together out of the land

‖ Or, *to.*

land of the north, to the land that I have ‖ given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

‖ Or, *caused your fathers to possess.*

19 But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee a † pleasant land,† a goodly heritage of the hosts of nations? and I said, Thou shalt call me, My father, and shalt not turn away † from me.

†Heb. *land of desire.* † Heb. *an heritage of glory, or beauty.* †Heb. *from after me.*

20 ¶ Surely, *as* a wife treacherously departeth from her † husband: so have ye dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *friend.*

21 A voice was heard upon the high places, weeping *and* supplications of the children of Israel; for they have perverted their way, *and* they have forgotten the LORD their God.

22 * Return ye backsliding children, *and* I will heal your backslidings: behold, we come unto thee, for thou *art* the LORD our God.

* Hos. 14. 1.

23 Truly in vain *is salvation hoped for* from the hills, *and from* the multitude of mountains: truly in the LORD our God *is* the salvation of Israel.

24 For shame hath devoured the labor of our fathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters.

25 We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us: for we have sinned against the LORD our God, we and our fathers, from our youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God.

CHAP. IV.

1 God calleth Israel by his promise. 3 He exhorteth Judah to repentance by fearful judgments. 19 A grievous lamentation for the miseries of Judah.

IF thou wilt return, O Israel, saith the LORD, * return unto me: and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not remove.

* Joel 2.12

2 And thou shalt swear, The LORD liveth, in truth, in judgement, and in righteousness; and the nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they * glory.

* 2 Cor. 10.17.

3 ¶ For thus saith the LORD to the men of Judah and Jerusalem, Break up your fallow ground, and sow not among thorns.

4 Circumcise your selves to the LORD, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem: lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings.

5 Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem, and say, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and say, Assemble your selves, and let us go into the defenced cities.

6 Set up the standard towards Zion: ‖ retire, stay not; for I will bring evil from the * north, and a great † destruction.

‖ Or, *strengthen.* * Chap. 1. 13, 14, 15. and 6.22. † Heb. *breaking.*

7 The lion is come up from his thicket, and the destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way; he is gone forth from his place to make thy land desolate, *and* thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant.

8 For this * gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned back from us.

* Chap. 6.26.

9 And it shall come to pass at that day, saith the LORD, *that* the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes: and the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder.

10 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, surely thou hast greatly deceived this people, and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall have peace, whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul.

11 At that time shall it be said to this people, and to Jerusalem, A dry wind of the high places in the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanse,

12 *Even* ‖ a full wind from those *places* shall come unto me: now also will I † give sentence against them.

‖ Or, *a fuller wind than those.* † Heb. *utter judgments.*

13 Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and his chariots *shall be* as a whirlwind: his horses are swifter then eagles: wo unto us, for we are spoiled.

14 O Jerusalem, * wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayst be saved: how long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

* Isa. 1.16.

15 For

15 For a voice declareth * from Dan, and publisheth affliction from mount Ephraim.

16 Make ye mention to the nations, behold, publish against Jerusalem, *that* watchers come from a far countrey, and give out their voice against the cities of Judah.

17 As keepers of a field are they against her round about; because she hath been rebellious against me, saith the LORD.

18 * Thy way and thy doings have procured these *things* unto thee, this *is* thy wickedness because it is bitter, because it reacheth unto thine heart.

19 ¶ My * bowels, my bowels, I am pained at † my very heart, my heart maketh a noise in me, I cannot hold my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.

20 Destruction upon destruction is cried, for the whole land is spoiled: suddenly are my tents spoiled, *and* my curtains in a moment.

21 How long shall I see the standard, *and* hear the sound of the trumpet?

22 For my people *is* foolish, they have not known me, they *are* sottish children, and they have none understanding: they *are* wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

23 I beheld the earth, and lo, *it was* without form and void: and the heavens, and they *had* no light.

24 I beheld the mountains, and lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.

25 I beheld, and lo, *there was* no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled.

26 I beheld, and lo, the fruitful place *was* a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the LORD, *and* by his fierce anger.

27 For thus hath the LORD said, The whole land shall be desolate: * yet will I not make a full end.

28 For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black: because I have spoken *it*, I have purposed *it*, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.

29 The whole city shall flee, for the noise of the horsemen and bowmen, they shall go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city *shall be* forsaken, and not a man dwell therein.

30 And *when* thou *art* spoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thy self with crimson, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, though thou rentest thy † face with painting, in vain shalt thou make thy self fair, *thy* lovers will despise thee, they will seek thy life.

31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, *and* the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first childe, the voice of the daughter of Zion: *that* bewaileth her self, *that* spreadeth her hands, *saying*, Wo *is* me now, for my soul is wearied because of murderers.

CHAP. V.

1 The judgements of God upon the Jews, for their perverseness, 7 for their adultery, 10 for their impiety, 19 for their contempt of God, 25 and for their great corruption in the civil state, 30 and ecclesiastical.

RUn ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can finde a man, if there be *any* that executeth judgement, that seeketh the truth, and I will pardon it.

2 And though they say, The LORD liveth, surely they swear falsly.

3 O LORD, *are* not thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast * stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, *but* they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder then a rock, they have refused to return.

4 Therefore I said, Surely these *are* poor, they are foolish: for they know not the way of the LORD, *nor* the judgement of their God.

5 I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them, for they have known the way of the LORD, *and* the judgement of their God: but these have altogether broken the yoke, *and* burst the bonds.

6 Wherefore a lion out of the forrest shall

* Chap. 8.16.

* Psal. 107.17. Isa. 50.1.

*Isa. 22.4. Chap. 9.1. † Heb. *the walls of my heart.*

† Heb. *eyes.*

* Chap. 4.18.

*Isa. 9.13. Chap. 2. 30.

shall slay them, *and* a wolf of the ‖ evenings shall spoil them, a leopard shall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces: because their transgressions are many, *and* their backslidings † are increased.

‖ Or, deserts.

† Heb. are strong.

7 ¶ How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by *them that are* no gods: when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and assembled themselves by troops in the harlots houses.

8 * They were *as* fed horses in the morning: every one neighed after his neighbors wife.

* Ezek. 22.11.

9 Shall I not visit for these *things*, saith the LORD, and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 ¶ Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy, but make not a full end: take away her battlements, for they *are* not the LORDS.

11 For the house of Israel, and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against me, saith the LORD.

12 They have belied the LORD, and said, * *It is* not he, neither shall evil come upon us, neither shall we see sword nor famine:

* Isa. 28. 15.

13 And the prophets shall become wind, and the word *is* not in them: thus shall it be done unto them.

14 Wherefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, * behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them.

* Chap. 1. 9.

15 Lo, I will bring a * nation upon you from far, O house of Israel, saith the LORD: it *is* a mighty nation, it *is* an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say.

* Deut. 28.49. Chap 1. 15 & 6.22

16 Their quiver *is* as an open sepulchre, they *are* all mighty men.

17 And they shall eat up thine * harvest, and thy bread, *which* thy sons and thy daughters should eat: they shall eat up thy flocks and thine herds; they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig-trees: they shall impoverish thy fenced cities, wherein thou trustedst, with the sword.

* Levit. 26.16. Deut. 28. 31,33.

18 Nevertheless in those days, saith the LORD, I * will not make a full end with you.

* Chap. 4.27.

19 ¶ And it shall come to pass when ye shall say, * Wherefore doth the LORD our God all these *things* unto us? then shalt thou answer them, Like as ye have forsaken me, and served strange gods in your land; so shall ye serve strangers in a land *that is* not yours.

* Chap. 13.22. & 16.10.

20 Declare this in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying,

21 Hear now this, O * foolish people, and without † understanding, which have eyes and see not, which have ears and hear not.

* Isa. 6.9. Matth. 13.14. Joh. 12.40 Act. 28.26 Rom. 11.8 † Heb. heart.

22 Fear ye not me, saith the LORD? will ye not tremble at my presence, which have placed the sand *for* the * bound of the sea, *by* a perpetual decree that it cannot pass it; and though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not pass over it?

* Job 38. 10,11. Psa. 104 9.

23 But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart: they are revolted and gone.

24 Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God that giveth rain, both the * former and the latter in his season: he reserveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest.

* Deut. 11.14.

25 ¶ Your iniquities have turned away these *things*, and your sins have withheld good *things* from you.

26 For among my people are found wicked *men*: ‖ they lay wait as he that setteth snares, they set a trap, they catch men.

‖ Or, *th y pry as fowlers lie in wait.*

27 As a ‖ cage *is* full of birds, so *are* their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.

‖ Or, *coop.*

28 They are waxen * fat, they shine: yea, they overpass the deeds of the wicked: they judge not * the cause, the cause of the fatherless, yet they prosper: and the right of the needy do they not judge.

* Deut. 32. 15. *Isa. 1.23. Zec. 7.10.

29 Shall I not visit for these *things*, saith the LORD? shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

30 ¶ ‖ A

‖ Or, *astonishment and filthiness.*
* Chap. 14.14. and 23.25,26. Eze. 13.6.

30 ¶ ‖ A wonderful and horrible thing is committed in the land.

31 The prophets prophesie *falsly, and the priests ‖ bear rule by their means, and my people love *to have it* so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

CHAP. VI.

1 The enemies sent against Judah, 4 encourage themselves. 6 God setteth them on work because of their sins. 9 The prophet lamenteth the judgements of God because of their sins. 18 He proclaimeth Gods wrath. 26 He calleth the people to mourn for the judgement on their sins.

‖ Or, *take into their hands.*

O Ye children of Benjamin, gather your selves to flee out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa: and set up a *sign of* fire in Bethhaccerem: for evil appeareth out of the north, and great destruction.

2 I have likened the daughter of Zion, to a ‖ comely and delicate *woman.*

‖ Or, *dwelling at home.*

3 The shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her: they shall pitch *their* tents against her round about: they shall feed every one in his place.

4 Prepare ye war against her: arise and let us go up at noon: wo unto us, for the day goeth away, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out.

5 Arise, and let us go up by night, and let us destroy her palaces.

‖ Or, *pour out the engine of shot.*

6 ¶ For thus hath the LORD of hosts said, Hew ye down trees, and ‖ cast a mount against Jerusalem: this *is* the city to be visited, she *is* wholly oppression in the midst of her.

* Isa. 57. 20.

7 * As a fountain casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her wickedness: violence and spoil is heard in her, before me continually *is* grief and wounds.

† Heb. *be loosed*, or *disjoynted.*

8 Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest my soul † depart from thee: lest I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.

* Chap. 7. 26.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall throughly glean the remnant of Israel as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grape-gatherer into the baskets.

10 To whom shall I speak, and give warning, that they may hear? behold, their * ear *is* uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the LORD is unto them a reproach: they have no delight in it.

11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD: I am weary with holding in: I will pour it out upon the children abroad, and upon the assembly of young men together: for even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with *him that is* full of days.

12 And their houses shall be turned unto others, *with their* fields and wives together: for I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD.

13 For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them, every one *is* given to * covetousness; and from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsly.

* Isa. 56. 11. Chap. 8. 10.

14 They have * healed also the † hurt *of the daughter* of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace, when *there is* no peace.

* Chap. 8. 11. Eze. 13.10.
† Heb. *bruise*, or *breach.*

15 Were they * ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore they shall fall among them that fall: at the time *that* I visit them, they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

* Chap. 3. 3. & 8.12.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Stand ye in the ways and see, and ask for the * old paths, where *is* the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall finde * rest for your souls: but they said, We will not walk *therein.*

*Isa. 8.20. Mal. 4.4. Luke 16. 29.
* Matth. 11.29.

17 Also I set watchmen over you, *saying*, Hearken to the sound of the trumpet: but they said, We will not hearken.

18 ¶ Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregation, what *is* among them.

19 Hear, O earth, behold, I will bring evil upon this people, *even* the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not hearkned unto my words, nor to my law, but rejected it.

20 * To what purpose cometh there to me incense from Sheba? and the sweet cane from a far countrey? your burnt-offerings *are* not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet unto me.

*Isa. 1. 11. and 66. 3. Amos 5. 21. Micah 6. 6, &c.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will lay stumbling blocks before

fore this people, and the fathers and the sons together shall fall upon them: the neighbor and his friend shall perish.

22 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh from the *north-countrey, and a great nation shall be raised from the sides of the earth.

23 They shall lay hold on bow and spear: they *are* cruel, and have no mercy: their voice roareth like the sea, and they ride upon horses, set in aray as men for war against thee, O daughter of Zion.

24 We have heard the fame thereof, our hands wax feeble, anguish hath taken hold of us, *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for the sword of the enemy *and* fear *is* on every side.

26 ¶ O daughter of my people, gird *thee* with * sackcloth, and wallow thy self in ashes: make thee mourning, *as for* an onely son, most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us.

27 I have set thee *for* a tower, *and* * a fortress among my people, that thou mayst know and try their way.

28 They *are* all grievous revolters, walking with slanders: *they are* * brass and iron, they are all corrupters.

29 The bellows are burnt, the lead is consumed of the fire, the founder melteth in vain; for the wicked are not plucked away.

30 * ‖ Reprobate silver shall *men* call them, because the LORD hath rejected them.

* Chap. 1.15.& 5. 15.& 10. 22.

* Chap. 4.8. and 25.34.

* Chap. 1.18. and 15.20.

* Ezek. 22.18.

*Isa.1.22. ‖ Or, *refuse silver.*

CHAP. VII.

1 Jeremiah is sent to call for true repentance, to prevent the Jews captivity. 8 He rejecteth their vain confidence, 12 by the example of Shiloh. 17 He threatneth them for their idolatry. 21 He rejecteth the sacrifices of the disobedient. 29 He exhorteth to mourn for their abominations in Topheth, 32 and the judgements for the same.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Stand in the gate of the LORDS house, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the word of the LORD, all *ye of* Judah, that enter in at these gates to worship the LORD.

3 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, * Amend your ways, and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place.

4 Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD *are* these.

5 For if ye throughly amend your ways, and your doings: if ye throughly execute judgement between a man and his neighbor;

6 *If* ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods to your hurt:

7 Then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.

8 ¶ Behold, ye trust in lying words, that cannot profit.

9 Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsly, and burn incense unto Baal, and walk after other gods whom ye know not;

10 And come and stand before me in this house, † which is called by my name, and say, We are delivered to do all these abominations?

11 Is * this house, which is called by my name, become a * den of robbers in your eyes? behold, even I have seen *it*, saith the LORD.

12 But go ye now unto my place which *was* in Shiloh, where I set my name at the first, and see * what I did to it, for the wickedness of my people Israel.

13 And now because ye have done all these works, saith the LORD, and I spake unto you, rising up early, and speaking, but ye heard not; and I * called you, but ye answered not:

14 Therefore will I do unto *this* house which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you, and to your fathers, as I have done to * Shiloh.

15 And I will cast you out of my sight, as I have cast out all your brethren, *even* the whole seed of Ephraim.

16 Therefore * pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them,

* Chap. 18.11. and 26.13.

† Heb. *whereupon my name is called.*

*Isa. 56.7. * Matth. 21.13. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46.

* 1 Sam. 4.10,11. Psa.78 60. Chap 26.6

* Prov. 1.24. Isa. 65.12. and 66.4.

* 1 Sam. 4.10,11. Psa. 78.60. & 132.6. chap.26 6.

* Exod. 32.10. Chap. 11. 14. and 14 11.

them, neither make interceſſion to me, for I will not hear thee.

17 ¶ Seeſt thou not what they do in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem?

18 * The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead *their* dough to make cakes to the ‖ queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger.

19 Do they provoke me to anger, ſaith the LORD? *do they* not *provoke* themſelves to the confuſion of their own faces?

20 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, mine anger and my fury ſhall be poured out upon this place, upon man and upon beaſt, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it ſhall burn, and ſhall not be quenched.

21 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, * Put your burnt-offerings unto your ſacrifices, and eat fleſh.

22 For I ſpake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, † concerning burnt-offerings or ſacrifices.

23 But this thing commanded I them, ſaying, * Obey my voice, and * I will be your God, and ye ſhall be my people: and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.

24 But they hearkned not, nor enclined their ear, but walked in the counſels *and* in the ‖ imagination of their evil heart, and † went backward, and not forward.

25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day, I have even * ſent unto you all my ſervants the prophets, daily riſing up early, and ſending *them*.

26 Yet they hearkned not unto me, nor enclined their ear, but * hardned their neck, they did worſe then their fathers.

27 Therefore thou ſhalt ſpeak all theſe words unto them, but they will not hearken to thee: thou ſhalt alſo call unto them, but they will not anſwer thee.

28 But thou ſhalt ſay unto them, This *is* a nation that obeyeth not the voice of the LORD their God, nor receiveth ‖ correction: truth is periſhed, and is cut off from their mouth.

29 ¶ Cut off thine hair, *O Jeruſalem*, and caſt *it* away, and take up a lamentation on high places; for the LORD hath rejected and forſaken the generation of his wrath.

30 For the children of Judah have done evil in my ſight, ſaith the LORD: they have ſet their abominations in the houſe which is called by my name, to pollute it.

31 And they have built the * high places of Topheth, which *is* in the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, to burn their ſons and their daughters in the fire, which I commanded *them* not, neither † came it into my heart.

32 ¶ Therefore behold, the days * come, ſaith the LORD, that it ſhall no more be called Topheth, nor the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, but the valley of ſlaughter: for they ſhall bury in Topheth till there be no place.

33 And the * carcaſes of this people *ſhall be* meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beaſts of the earth, and none ſhall fray *them* away.

34 Then will I cauſe to * ceaſe from the cities of Judah, and from the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladneſs, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for the land ſhall be deſolate.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The calamity of the Jews both dead and alive. 4 He upbraideth their fooliſh and ſhameleſs impenitency. 13 He ſheweth their grievous judgement, 18 and bewaileth their deſperate eſtate.

AT that time, ſaith the LORD, they ſhall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the prieſts, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jeruſalem out of their graves.

2 And they ſhall ſpread them before the ſun and the moon, and all the hoſt of heaven whom they have loved, and whom

* Chap. 44.19.

‖ Or, *frame*, or *workmanſhip of heaven.*

*Iſa.1.11. Chap. 6.20. Amos 5.21.

† Heb. *concerning the matter of.*

*Deut.6.3 *Exod. 19.5. Lev.26.12

‖ Or, *ſtubbornneſs.* † Heb. *were.*

* 2 Chro. 36.15.

* Chap. 16.12.

‖ Or, *inſtruction.*

* 2 Kings 23.10. Chap. 19.5.

† Heb. *came it up on my heart.*

* Chap. 19.6.

* Pſal. 79.2. Chap. 16.4. & 34.20

*Iſa.24.7. Chap.16.9. & 25.10 and 33.11 Eze.26.13 Hoſ.2.11.

whom they have ſerved, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have ſought, and whom they have worſhipped: they ſhall not be gathered, nor be buried, they ſhall be for dung upon the face of the earth.

3 And death ſhall be choſen rather then life, by all the reſidue of them that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

4 ¶ Moreover thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD, Shall they fall, and not ariſe? ſhall he turn away, and not return?

5 Why *then* is this people of Jeruſalem ſlidden back, by a perpetual backſliding? they hold faſt deceit, they refuſe to return.

6 I hearkned and heard, *but* they ſpake not aright: no man repented him of his wickedneſs, ſaying, What have I done? every one turned to his courſe, as the horſe ruſheth into the battel.

7 Yea, * the ſtork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times, and the turtle, and the crane, and the ſwallow obſerve the time of their coming, but my people know not the judgement of the LORD.

8 How do ye ſay, We *are* wiſe, and the law of the LORD *is* with us? Lo, certainly ‖ in vain made he *it*, the pen of the ſcribes *is* in vain.

9 * ‖ The wiſe *men* are aſhamed, they are diſmayed and taken; lo, they have rejected the word of the LORD, and † what wiſdom *is* in them?

10 Therefore will I give their wives unto others, *and* their fields to them that ſhall inherit *them*: for every one from the leaſt even unto the greateſt is given to * covetouſneſs, from the prophet even unto the prieſt, every one dealeth falſly.

11 For they have * healed the hurt of the daughter of my people ſlightly, ſaying, * Peace, peace, when *there is* no peace.

12 Were they * aſhamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all aſhamed, neither could they bluſh: therefore ſhall they fall among them that fall, in the time of their viſitation they ſhall be caſt down, ſaith the LORD.

13 ¶ ‖ I will ſurely conſume them, ſaith the LORD, *there ſhall be* no grapes * on the vine, nor figs on the * fig-tree, and the leaf ſhall fade, and *the things that* I have given them ſhall paſs away from them.

14 Why do we ſit ſtill? aſſemble your ſelves, and let us enter into the defenced cities, and let us be ſilent there: for the LORD our God hath put us to ſilence, and given us * water of ‖ gall to drink, becauſe we have ſinned againſt the LORD.

15 We * looked for peace, but no good *came*: *and* for a time of health, and behold, trouble.

16 The ſnorting of his horſes was heard from * Dan: the whole land trembled at the ſound of the neighing of his ſtrong ones, for they are come and have devoured the land, and † all that is in it, the city and thoſe that dwell therein.

17 For behold, I will ſend ſerpents, cockatrices among you, which *will* not *be* * charmed, and they ſhall bite you, ſaith the LORD.

18 ¶ *When* I would comfort my ſelf againſt ſorrow, my heart *is* faint † in me.

19 Behold, the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people, † becauſe of them that dwell in a far countrey: *Is* not the LORD in Zion? *is* not her king in her? why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, *and* with ſtrange vanities?

20 The harveſt is paſt, the ſummer is ended, and we are not ſaved.

21 For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt, I am black: aſtoniſhment hath taken hold on me.

22 *Is there* no * balm in Gilead? *is there* no phyſician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people † recovered?

CHAP. IX.

1 Jeremiah lamenteth the Jews for their manifold ſins, 9 and for their judgement. 12 Diſobedience is the cauſe of their bitter calamity. 17 He exhorteth to mourn for their deſtruction, 23 and to truſt, not in themſelves, but in God. 25 He threatneth both Jews and Gentiles.

† O

* Iſa. 1. 3.

‖ Or, *the falſe pen of the ſcribes worketh for falſehood.*
* Chap. 6. 15.
‖ Or, *have they been aſhamed, &c.*
† Heb. *the wiſdom of what thing.*
* Iſ. 56. 11. Chap. 6. 13.
* Chap. 6. 14.
* Ezek. 13. 10.
* Chap. 3. 3. & 6. 15.

‖ Or, *in gathering I will conſume.*
* Iſa. 5. 1, &c.
* Matth. 21. 19. Luke 13. 6, &c.
* Chap. 9. 15. and 23. 15.
‖ Or, *poiſon.*
* Chap. 14. 19.
* Chap. 4. 15.
† Heb. *the fulneſs thereof.*
* Pſal. 58. 4, 5.
† Heb. *upon.*
† Heb. *becauſe of the countrey of them that are far off.*
* Chap. 46. 11.
† Heb. *gone up.*

† Heb. who will give my head, &c. *Isa. 22. 4. Chap 4. 19.

† O * That my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people.

2 O that I had in the wilderness a lodging place of wayfaring men, that I might leave my people, and go from them: for they *be* all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men.

3 And they bend their tongues *like* their bow *for* lies: but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth; for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, saith the LORD.

* Chap. 12.6. Mic. 7.5,6 ‖ Or, friend.

4 * Take ye heed every one of his ‖ neighbor, and trust ye not in any brother: for every brother will utterly supplant; and every neighbor will walk with slanders.

‖ Or, mock.

5 And they will ‖ deceive every one his neighbor, and will not speak the truth: they have taught their tongue to speak lies, *and* weary themselves to commit iniquity.

6 Thine habitation *is* in the midst of deceit, through deceit they refuse to know me, saith the LORD.

7 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will melt them, and try them: for how shall I do for the daughter of my people?

* Psal. 12.2. and 120.3. * Psal. 28.3. † Heb. in the midst of him. ‖ Or, wait for him.

8 Their tongue *is as* an arrow shot out, it speaketh *deceit: *one* speaketh *peaceably to his neighbor with his mouth, but † in heart he layeth ‖ his wait.

* Chap. 5.9,29. ‖ Or, pastures. ‖ Or, desolate. † Heb. from the fowl even to, &c. * Chap. 10,22. † Heb. desolation.

9 ¶ * Shall I not visit them for these *things*, saith the LORD, shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and for the ‖ habitations of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are ‖ burnt up, so that none can pass through *them*, neither can *men* hear the voice of the cattel, † both the fowl of the heavens and the beast are fled, they are gone.

11 And I will make Jerusalem heaps, *and* * a den of dragons, and I will make the cities of Judah † desolate, without an inhabitant.

12 ¶ Who *is* the wise man that may understand this, and *who is he* to whom the mouth of the LORD hath spoken, that he may declare it, for what the land perisheth *and* is burnt up like a wilderness, that none passeth through?

13 And the LORD saith, Because they have forsaken my law which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein;

‖ Or, stubbornness.

14 But have walked after the ‖ imagination of their own heart, and after Baalim, which their fathers taught them:

* Chap. 8.14. and 23.15.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will feed them, *even* this people, * with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink.

* Levit. 26.33.

16 I will * scatter them also among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: and I will send a sword after them, till I have consumed them.

17 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider ye, and call for the mourning women, that they may come, and send for cunning *women*, that they may come.

18 And let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eye-lids gush out with waters.

19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we spoiled! we are greatly confounded, because we have forsaken the land, because our dwellings have cast *us* out.

20 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbor lamentation.

21 For death is come up into our windows, *and* is entred into our palaces, to cut off the children from without, *and* the young men from the streets.

22 Speak, Thus saith the LORD, Even the carcases of men shall fall as dung upon the open field, and as the handful after the harvest-man, and none shall gather *them*.

23 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Let not the wise *man* glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty *man* glory in his might, let

let not the rich man glory in his riches.

24 But * let him that glorieth, glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I *am* the LORD which exercise loving kindness, judgement and righteousness in the earth: for in these *things* I delight, saith the LORD.

25 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will † punish all *them which are* circumcised with the uncircumcised,

26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all *that are* † in the * utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness; for all *these* nations *are* uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel *are* * uncircumcised in the heart.

* 1 Cor. 1. 31. 2 Cor. 10. 17.

† Heb. *visit upon.*

† Heb. *cut off into corners, or, having the corners of their hair polled.*

* Chap. 25. 23.

* Rom. 2. 28, 29.

CHAP. X.

1 The unequal comparison of God and idols. 17 The prophet exhorteth to flee from the calamity to come. 19 He lamenteth the spoil of the tabernacle by foolish pastors. 23 He maketh an humble supplication.

HEar ye the word which the LORD speaketh unto you, O house of Israel.

2 Thus saith the LORD, Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven, for the heathen are dismayed at them.

3 For the † customes of the people are vain: for *one* cutteth a tree out of the forrest (the work of the hands of the workman) with the ax.

† Heb. *statutes, or, ordinances are vanitie.*

4 They deck it with silver and with gold, they fasten it with nails and with hammers that it move not.

5 They *are* upright as the palm-tree, * but speak not, they must needs be * born, because they cannot go: be not afraid of them, * for they cannot do evil, neither also *is it* in them to do good.

* Ps. 115. 5.

* Isa. 46. 1. 7.

* Isa. 41. 23.

6 Forasmuch as *there is* none * like unto thee, O LORD, thou *art* great, and thy name *is* great in might.

* Psal. 86. 8. 10.

7 * Who would not fear thee, O king of nations? for ‖ to thee doth it appertain: forasmuch as among all the wise *men* of the nations, and in all their kingdomes *there is* none like unto thee.

* Rev. 15. 4.

‖ Or, *it liketh thee.*

8 But they † are altogether * brutish and foolish, the stock is a doctrine of vanities.

† Heb. *in one, or at once.*

* Isa. 41. 29. Hab. 2. 18. Zec. 10. 2.

9 Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder: blue and purple *is* their clothing: they *are* all the work of cunning *men.*

10 But the LORD *is* the † true God, he *is* the living God, and an † everlasting king: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

† Heb. *God of truth.*

† Heb. *king of eternity.*

11 Thus shall ye say unto them, The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, *even* they shall perish from the earth, and from under these heavens.

12 He * hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdome, and hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion.

* Gen. 1. 1, 6. Chap. 51. 15.

13 When he uttereth his voyce *there is* a ‖ multitude of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapors to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh lightnings ‖ with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

‖ Or, *noise.*

‖ Or, *for rain.*

14 Every man ‖ is * brutish in *his* knowledge, every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* falshood, and *there is* no breath in them.

‖ Or, *is more brutish then to know.*

* Chap. 51. 17, 18.

15 They *are* vanity, *and* the work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

16 * The portion of Jacob *is* not like them: for he *is* the former of all *things*, and Israel *is* the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

* Isa. 57 6. Chap. 51. 19.

17 ¶ Gather up thy wares out of the land, O † inhabitant of the fortress.

† Heb. *inhabitress.*

18 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will sling out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will distress them, that they may finde *it so.*

19 ¶ Wo is me for my hurt, my wound is grievous: but I said, Truly this *is* a a grief, and I must bear it.

20 My tabernacle is spoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are

gone forth of me, and they *are* not: *there is* none to stretch forth my tent any more, and to set up my curtains.

21 For the pastors are become brutish, and have not sought the LORD: therefore they shall not prosper, and all their flocks shall be scattered.

22 Behold, the noise of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out of the * north countrey, to make the cities of Judah desolate, *and* a * den of dragons.

23 ¶ O LORD, I know that the * way of man *is* not in himself: *it is* not in man that walketh to direct his steps.

24 O LORD, * correct me, but with judgement; not in thine anger, lest thou † bring me to nothing,

25 * Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name: for they have eaten up Jacob, and devoured him, and consumed him, and have made his habitation desolate.

* Chap. 1. 15. & 5. 15 & 6. 22.
* Chap. 9. 11.
* Prov. 16. 1. & 20. 24.
* Psal. 6. 1. & 38. 1. Chap. 30. 11.
† Heb. *diminish me.*
* Ps. 79. 6.

CHAP. XI.

1 Jeremiah proclaimeth Gods covenant, 8 rebuketh the Jews disobeying thereof, 11 propheseth evils to come upon them, 18 and upon the men of Anathoth, for conspiring to kill Jeremiah.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Hear ye the words of this covenant, and speak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem,

3 And say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, * Cursed *be* the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant,

4 Which I commanded your fathers in the day *that* I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, from the iron furnace, saying, * Obey my voyce, and do them, according to all which I command you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God:

5 That I may perform the * oath which I have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as *it is* this day. Then answered I, and said, † So be it, O LORD.

6 Then the LORD said unto me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and do them.

7 For I earnestly protested unto your fathers, in the day *that* I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, rising early, and protesting, saying, Obey my voyce.

8 Yet they obeyed not, nor enclined their ear, but walked every one in the ‖ imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded *them* to do, but they did *them* not.

9 And the LORD said unto me, A conspiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

10 They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to hear my words; and they went after other gods to serve them: the house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon them, which they shall not be able † to escape; and * though they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.

12 Then shall the cities of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem go, and cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incense; but they shall not save them at all in the time of their † trouble.

13 For *according to* the number of thy * cities were thy gods, O Judah; and *according to* the number of the streets of Jerusalem, have ye set up altars to *that* † shameful thing, *even* altars to burn incense unto Baal.

14 Therefore * pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I will not hear *them* in the time that they cry unto me for their † trouble.

15 * † What hath my beloved to do in mine house, *seeing* she hath wrought lewdness with many? and the holy flesh is passed from thee: ‖ when thou doest evil, then thou rejoycest.

16 The LORD called thy name, A green

‖ Or, *stubbornness.*

† Heb. *to go forth of.*
* Prov. 1. 28. Isa. 1. 15. Chap. 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4.
† Heb. *evil.*
* Chap. 2. 28.
† Heb. *shame.*
* Chap. 7. 16. & 14. 11.
† Heb. *evil.*
* Isa. 1. 11. &c.
† Heb. *what is to my beloved in my house?*
‖ Or, *when thy evil is.*

*Deut. 27. 26. Gal. 3. 10.
* Lev. 26. 3. 12.
* Deut. 7. 12.
† Heb. *Amen.*

green olive-tree, fair *and* of goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

17 For the LORD of hosts that planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, for the evil of the house of Israel, and of the house of Judah, which they have done against themselves to provoke me to anger, in offering incense unto Baal.

18 ¶ And the LORD hath given me knowledge *of it*, and I know *it*, then thou shewedst me their doings.

19 But I *was* like a lamb *or* an ox *that* is brought to the slaughter, and I knew not that they had devised devices against me, *saying*, Let us destroy † the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembred.

† Heb. *the stalk with his bread.*

20 But, O LORD of hosts, that judgest righteously, that * tryest the reins, and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them; for unto thee have I revealed my cause.

* 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chr. 28. 9 Psal. 7. 9. cha. 17. 10. & 20. 12. Rev. 2. 23.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD, of the men of Anathoth, that seek thy life, saying, Prophesie not in the name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand:

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will † punish them; the yong men shall die by the sword, their sons and their daughters shall die by famine.

† Heb. *visit upon.*

23 And there shall be no remnant of them, for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, *even* the year of their visitation.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jeremiah complaining of the wickeds prosperity, by faith seeth their ruine. 5 God admonisheth him of his brethrens treachery against him, 7 and lamenteth his heritage. 14 He promiseth to the penitent return from captivity.

RIghteous *art* thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee: *yet* ‖ let me talk with thee of *thy* judgements: * Wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? *wherefore* are all they happy that deal very treacherously?

‖ Or, *let me reason the case with thee.* * Job 21, 7. Psal. 37. 1. & 73. 3. Hab. 1. 4. † Heb. *they go on.*

2 Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root: † they grow, yea they bring forth fruit; thou *art* near in their mouth, and far from their reins.

3 But thou, O LORD, * knowest me; thou hast seen me, and tryed mine heart † towards thee, pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and prepare them for the day of slaughter.

* Ps. 17. 3

† Heb. *with thee.*

4 How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, * for the wickedness of them that dwell therein? the beasts are consumed, and the birds, because they said, He shall not see our last end.

* Ps. 107. 34.

5 ¶ If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? & if in the land of peace *wherein* thou trustedst, *they wearied thee*, then how wilt thou do in the swelling of Jordan?

6 For even * thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee, yea ‖ they have called a multitude after thee; believe them not, though they speak † fair words unto thee.

* Chap. 9. 4.

‖ Or, *they cryed after thee fully.* † Heb. *good things.*

7 ¶ I have forsaken mine house, I have left mine heritage, I have given † the dearly beloved of my soul into the hands of her enemies.

† Heb. *the love.*

8 Mine heritage is unto me as a lion in the forrest: it ‖ † cryeth out against me, therefore have I hated it.

‖ Or, *yelleth.* † Heb. *giveth out his voice.*

9 Mine heritage *is* unto me *as* a ‖ speckled bird, the birds round about *are* against her; come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, ‖ come to devour.

‖ Or, *talented.*

10 Many pastors have destroyed my vineyard, they have trodden my portion under foot, they have made my † pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.

‖ Or, *cause them to come.* †Heb. *portion of desire.*

11 They have made it desolate, *and being* desolate, it mourneth unto me; the whole land is made desolate, because no man layeth *it* to heart.

12 The spoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderness: for the sword of the LORD shall devour from the *one* end of the land even to the *other* end of the land: no flesh shall have peace.

* Levit. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 38. Mic. 6. 15. Hag. 1. 6.

13 * They have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns: they have put themselves to

pain, *but* ſhall not profit: and they ſhall be aſhamed of your revenues, becauſe of the fierce anger of the LORD.

14 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, againſt all mine evil neighbors, that touch the inheritance which I have cauſed my people Iſrael to inherit, Behold, I will pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the houſe of Judah from among them.

*Deut. 30. 3. Chap. 32. 37.

15 And it ſhall come to paſs after that I have plucked them out, I will return, and have compaſſion on them, and will bring them again every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.

16 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to ſwear by my name, the LORD liveth, (as they taught my people to ſwear by Baal,) then ſhall they be built in the midſt of my people.

17 But if they will not * obey, I will utterly pluck up, and deſtroy that nation, ſaith the LORD.

* Iſa. 60. 12.

CHAP. XIII.

1 In the type of a linen girdle, hidden at Euphrates, God prefigureth the deſtruction of his people. 12 Under the parable of the bottles filled with wine, he foretelleth their drunkenneſs in miſery. 15 He exhorteth to prevent their future judgements. 22 He ſheweth their abominations are the cauſe thereof.

THUS ſaith the LORD unto me, Go and get thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loins, and put it not in water.

2 So I got a girdle, according to the word of the LORD, & put *it* on my loins.

3 And the word of the LORD came unto me the ſecond time, ſaying,

4 Take the girdle that thou haſt got, which *is* upon thy loins, and ariſe, go to Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock.

5 So I went and hid it by Euphrates, as the LORD commanded me.

6 And it came to paſs after many days, that the LORD ſaid unto me, Ariſe, go to Euphaates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there.

7 Then I went to Euphrates, & digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it; and behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.

8 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

9 Thus ſaith the LORD, After this manner will I mar the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jeruſalem.

10 This evil people which refuſe to hear my words, which walk in the ‖ imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods to ſerve them, and to worſhip them, ſhall even be as this girdle, which is good for nothing.

‖ Or, ſtubbornneſs.

11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man; ſo have I cauſed to cleave unto me the whole houſe of Iſrael, and the whole houſe of Judah, ſaith the LORD; that they might be unto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praiſe, and for a glory: but they would not hear.

12 ¶ Therefore thou ſhalt ſpeak unto them this word, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Every bottle ſhall be filled with wine: and they ſhall ſay unto thee, Do we not certainly know, that every bottle ſhall be filled with wine?

13 Then ſhalt thou ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that ſit upon Davids throne, and the prieſts and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem with drunkenneſs.

14 And I will daſh them † one againſt another, even the fathers and the ſons together, ſaith the LORD: I will not pity, nor ſpare, nor have mercy, † but deſtroy them.

† Heb. a man againſt his brother.

† Heb. from deſtroying them.

15 ¶ Hear ye, and give ear, be not proud: for the LORD hath ſpoken.

16 Give glory to the LORD your God before he cauſe * darkneſs, and before your feet ſtumble upon the dark mountains, and while ye look for light, he turn it into the ſhadow of death, *and* make *it* groſs darkneſs.

* Iſa. 8. 22.

17 But if ye will not hear it, my ſoul ſhall weep in ſecret places for *your* pride, and * mine eye ſhall weep ſore, and run down with tears, becauſe the LORDS flock is carried away captive.

* Lam. 1. 2. 16. & 2. 18.

18 Say unto the king, and to the queen, Humble your ſelves, ſit down; for your ‖ prin-

‖ Or, headtires.

‖ principalities shall come down, *even* the crown of your glory.

19 The cities of the south shall be shut up, and none shall open *them*; Judah shall be carried away captive all of it, it shall be wholly carried away captive.

20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from the north: where *is* the flock *that* was given thee, thy beautiful flock?

† Heb. visit upon.

21 What wilt thou say when he shall † punish thee? (for thou hast taught them *to be* captains, *and* as chief over thee) shall not sorrows take thee as a woman in travail?

* Chap. 5. 19 & 16. 10.

22 ¶ And if thou say in thine heart, * Wherefore come these things upon me? for the greatness of thine iniquity are thy skirts discovered, *and* thy heels ‖ made bare.

‖ Or, shall be violently taken away.

† Heb. taught.

23 Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his spots? *then* may ye also do good, that are † accustomed to do evil.

24 Therefore will I scatter them as the stubble that passeth away by the wind of the wilderness.

25 This *is* thy lot, the portion of thy measures from me, saith the LORD, because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in falshhood.

26 Therefore will I discover thy skirts upon thy face, that thy shame may appear.

27 I have seen thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdness of thy whoredom, *and* thine abominations on the hills in the fields: wo unto thee, O Jerusalem, wilt thou not be made clean? † when *shall it* once *be*?

† Heb. after when yet?

CHAP. XIV.

1 The grievous famine 7 causeth Jeremiah to pray. 10 the Lord will not be intreated for the people. 13 Lying prophets are no excuse for them. 17 Jeremiah is moved to complain for them.

† Heb. the words of the dearths, or restraints.

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning † the dearth.

2 Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish, they are black unto the ground, and the cry of Jerusalem is gone up.

3 And their nobles have sent their little ones to the waters, they came to the pits, *and* found no water, they returned *with* their vessels empty: they were ashamed and confounded, and covered their heads:

4 Because the ground is chapt, for there was no rain in the earth, the plowmen were ashamed, they covered their heads.

5 Yea the hinde also calved in the field, and forsook *it*, because there was no grass.

6 And the wild asses did stand in the high places, they snuffed up the wind like dragons: their eyes did fail, because *there was* no grass.

7 ¶ O LORD, though our iniquities testifie against us, do thou *it* for thy names sake: for our back-slidings are many, we have sinned against thee.

8 O the hope of Israel, the savior thereof in time of trouble, why shouldst thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a wayfaring man, *that* turneth aside to tarry for a night?

9 Why shouldst thou be as a man astonied, as a mighty man *that* cannot save? yet thou, O LORD, *art* in the midst of us, and † we are called by thy name, leave us not.

† Heb. thy name is called upon us.

10 ¶ Thus saith the LORD unto this people, Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet, therefore the LORD doth not accept them; he will now remember their iniquity, and visit their sins.

11 Then said the LORD unto me, * Pray not for this people for *their* good.

* Exod. 32. 10. Chap. 7. 16. & 11. 14.

12 * When they fast I will not hear their cry, and when they offer burnt-offering and an oblation, I will not accept them: but I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

* Pro. 1. 28 Isa. 1. 15. Chap. 11. 11. Eze. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4.

13 ¶ Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine, but I will give you † assured peace in this place.

† Heb. peace of truth.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, The prophets prophesie lies in my name, * I sent them not, neither have I commanded

* Chap. 23. 21. & 27. 15. & 29 8, 9.

manded them, neither ſpake unto them: they propheſie unto you a falſe viſion and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

15 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD concerning the prophets that propheſie in my name, and I ſent them not, yet they ſay, Sword and famine ſhall not be in this land; By ſword and famine ſhall thoſe prophets be conſumed.

16 And the people to whom they propheſie, ſhall be caſt out in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, becauſe of the famine, and the ſword, and they ſhall have none to bury them, them, their wives, nor their ſons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedneſs upon them.

17 ¶ Therefore thou ſhalt ſay this word unto them, * Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not ceaſe: for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

18 If I go forth into the field, then behold, the ſlain with the ſword; and if I enter into the city, then behold, them that are ſick with famine, yea, both the prophet and the prieſt ‖ go about into a land that they know not.

19 Haſt thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy ſoul loathed Zion? why haſt thou ſmitten us, and *there is* no healing for us? * we looked for peace, and *there is* no good; and for the time of healing, and behold, trouble.

20 We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedneſs, *and* the iniquity of our forefathers: for * we have ſinned againſt thee.

21 Do not abhor *us*, for thy names ſake, do not diſgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us.

22 Are there *any* among the vanities of the Gentiles that can cauſe rain? or can the heavens give ſhowers? *art* thou not he, O LORD our God? therefore we will wait upon thee: for thou haſt made all theſe *things*.

*Chap. 13. 17. Lam. 1. 16 & 2. 18.

‖ Or, *make merchandize againſt a land, and men acknowledge it not.*

* Chap. 8. 15.

* Pſ. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 8.

CHAP. XV.

1 The utter rejection and manifold judgements of the Jews. 10 Jeremiah complaining of their ſpite, receiveth a promiſe for himſelf, 12 and a threatning for them. 15 He prayeth, 19 and receiveth a gracious promiſe.

THen ſaid the LORD unto me, * Though * Moſes and * Samuel ſtood before me, *yet* my minde *could* not *be* toward this people, caſt *them* out of my ſight, and let them go forth.

2 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they ſay unto thee, Whither ſhall we go forth? then ſhalt thou tell them, Thus ſaith the LORD, * Such as *are* for death, to death; and ſuch as *are* for the ſword, to the ſword; and ſuch as *are* for the famine to the famine; and ſuch as *are* for the captivity, to the captivity.

3 And I will * appoint over them four † kindes, ſaith the LORD, the ſword to ſlay, and the dogs to tear, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beaſts of the earth to devour and deſtroy.

4 And † I will cauſe them to be * removed into all kingdomes of the earth; becauſe of * Manaſſeh the ſon of Hezekiah king of Judah, for *that* which he did in Jeruſalem.

5 For who ſhall have pity upon thee, O Jeruſalem? or who ſhall bemoan thee? or who ſhall go aſide † to ask how thou doeſt?

6 Thou haſt forſaken me, ſaith the LORD, thou art gone backward: therefore will I ſtretch out my hand againſt thee, and deſtroy thee; I am weary with repenting.

7 And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land: I will bereave *them* of ‖ children, I will deſtroy my people, *ſith* they return not from their wayes.

8 Their widows are increaſed to me above the ſand of the ſeas: I have brought upon them ‖ againſt the mother of the yong men, a ſpoiler at noon day: I have cauſed *him* to fall upon it ſuddenly, and terrors *upon* the city.

9 She that hath born ſeven languiſheth: ſhe hath given up the ghoſt, * her ſun is gone down while *it was* yet day: ſhe hath been aſhamed and confounded, and the reſidue of them will I deliver to the ſword before their enemies, ſaith the LORD.

*Ezek. 14. 14. * Exo. 32. 11, 14 * 1 Sam. 7. 9.

*Chap 43. 11. Zech. 11. 9

* Lev. 26. 16, &c. † Heb. *families.*

† Heb. *I will give them for a removing.* * Deut. 28. 25. Chap. 24. 9 * 2 King. 21. 11. † Heb. *to ask of thy peace.*

‖ Or, *whatſoever is dear.*

‖ Or, *againſt the mother city a yong man ſpoiling, &c. or, againſt the mother, and the yong men.* * Amos 8. 9.

10 ¶ * Wo

* Job 3.1. &c. Chap.20. 14.

10 ¶ * Wo is me, my mother, that thou hast born me a man of strife, and a man of contention to the whole earth: I have neither lent on usury, nor men have lent to me on usury, *yet* every one of them doth curse me.

11 The LORD said, Verily it shall be well with thy remnant, verily ‖ I will cause the enemy to entreat thee *well* in the time of evil, and in the time of affliction.

‖ Or, I *will entreat the enemy for thee.*

12 Shall iron break the northern iron, and the steel?

13 Thy substance and thy treasures will I give to the * spoil without price, and *that* for all thy sins, even in all thy borders.

* Chap. 17.3.

14 And I will make *thee* to pass with thine enemies, into a land *which* thou knowest not: for a * fire is kindled in mine anger, *which* shall burn upon you.

* Deut. 32.22.

15 ¶ O LORD, thou knowest, remember me, and visit me, and revenge me of my persecutors, take me not away in thy long-suffering: know that for thy sake I have suffered rebuke.

16 Thy words were found, and I did * eat them, and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoycing of mine heart, for † I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hosts.

* Ezek.3. 3. Rev.10.9. † Heb. *thy name is called upon me.*

17 I sate not in the assembly of the mockers, nor rejoyced: I sate alone because of thy hand: for thou hast filled me with indignation.

18 Why is my * pain perpetual? and my wound incurable *which* refuseth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me as a liar, *and as* waters *that* † fail?

* Chap. 30.15. † Heb. *be not sure.*

19 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, If thou return, then will I bring thee again, *and* thou shalt stand before me: and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee, but return not thou unto them.

20 And I will make thee unto this people a fenced brazen * wall, and they shall fight against thee, but * they shall not prevail against thee: for I *am* with thee to save thee, and to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

* Chap. 1. 18. & 6. 27. * Chap. 20.11, 12.

21 And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The prophet under the types of abstaining from marriage, from houses of mourning and feasting, foreshoweth the utter ruine of the Jews, 10 because they were worse then their fathers. 14 Their return from captivity shall be stranger then their deliverance out of Egypt. 16 God will doubly recompense their idolatry.

THE word of the LORD came also unto me, saying,

2 Thou shalt not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sons nor daughters in this place.

3 For thus saith the LORD concerning the sons and concerning the daughters *that are* born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land,

4 They shall die of * grievous deaths, they shall not be lamented, neither shall they be buried: *but* they shall be as dung upon the face of the earth; and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine, and their * carcases shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

* Chap. 15. 2. * Chap. 25.33. * Psal. 79.2. chap.7.33. & 34.20.

5 For thus saith the LORD, Enter not into the house of ‖ mourning, neither go to lament, nor bemoan them: for I have taken away my peace from this people, saith the LORD, *even* loving kindness and mercies.

‖ Or, *mourning feast.*

6 Both the great and the small shall die in this land: they shall not be buried, neither shall *men* lament for them, nor * cut themselves, nor make themselves bald for them.

* Lev. 19. 28. Deut.14.1.

7 Neither shall *men* ‖ tear *themselves* for them in mourning to comfort them for the dead, neither shall *men* give them the cup of consolation to drink for their father or for their mother.

‖ Or, *break bread for them, as* Ezek.24. 27.

8 Thou shalt not also go into the house of feasting, to sit with them to eat and to drink.

9 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, * I will cause to cease out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and

* Isa. 24. 7. 8. chap.7.34. & 25. 10. Ezek.26.13.

the voice of gladneſs, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.

10 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs when thou ſhalt ſhew this people all theſe words, and they ſhall ſay unto thee, * Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this great evil againſt us? or what *is* our iniquity, or what *is* our ſin that we have committed againſt the LORD our God?

11 Then ſhalt thou ſay unto them, Becauſe your fathers have forſaken me, ſaith the LORD, and have walked after other gods, and have ſerved them, and have worſhipped them, and have forſaken me, and have not kept my law:

12 And ye have done * worſe then your fathers (for behold, ye walk every one after the ‖ imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me)

13 * Therefore will I caſt you out of this land, into a land that ye know not, *neither* ye nor your fathers, and there ſhall ye ſerve other gods day and night, where I will not ſhew you favor.

14 ¶ Therefore behold, the * days come, ſaith the LORD, that it ſhall no more be ſaid, The LORD liveth that brought up the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt;

15 But the LORD liveth that brought up the children of Iſrael from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them, and I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.

16 ¶ Behold, I will ſend for many fiſhers, ſaith the LORD, and they ſhall fiſh them; and after will I ſend for many hunters, and they ſhall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

17 For mine * eyes *are* upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes.

18 And firſt I will recompenſe their iniquity, and their ſin double; becauſe they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carcaſes of their deteſtable and abominable things.

19 O LORD, my ſtrength and my fortreſs, and my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles ſhall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and ſhall ſay, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and *things* wherein *there is* no profit.

20 Shall a man make gods unto himſelf, and * they *are* no gods?

21 Therefore behold, I will this once cauſe them to know, I will cauſe them to know mine hand and my might, and they ſhall know that my name *is* the LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The captivity of Judah for her ſin. 5 Truſt in man is curſed, 7 in God is bleſſed. 9 The deceitful heart cannot deceive God. 12 The ſalvation of God. 15 The prophet complaineth of the mockers of his prophecie. 19 He is ſent to renew the covenant in hallowing the ſabbath.

THE ſin of Judah *is* written with a * pen of iron, *and* with the † point of a diamond; *it is* graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars:

2 Whilſt their children remember their altars and their * groves by the green trees upon the high hills.

3 O my mountain in the field, * I will give thy ſubſtance, *and* all thy treaſures to the ſpoil, *and* thy high places for ſin, throughout all thy borders.

4 And thou, even † thy ſelf ſhalt diſcontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee, and I will cauſe thee to ſerve thine enemies in the land which thou knoweſt not: for ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, *which* ſhall burn for ever.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, Curſed *be* the man that truſteth in man, and maketh fleſh his arm, and whoſe heart departeth from the LORD.

6 For he ſhall be like the heath in the deſert, and ſhall not ſee when good cometh; but ſhall inhabit the parched places in the wilderneſs, *in* a ſalt land and not inhabited.

7 * Bleſſed *is* the man that truſteth in the LORD, and whoſe hope the LORD is.

8 For

---

* Chap. 5.19 & 13.22.

* Chap. 7. 26. ‖ Or, ſtubbornneſs.

* Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 64, 65.

* Chap. 23. 7, 8.

* Job 34. 21. Pro. 5. 21. chap. 32. 19.

* Chap. 2.11.

* Job 19.24. † Heb. *nail.*

* Judg. 3. 7. Iſa. 1. 29.

* Chap. 15.13.

† Heb. *in thy ſelf.*

* Pſal. 2. 12. & 34. 10. & 125. 1. Pro. 16. 20. Iſa. 30 18.

*Pſal.1.3. 8 For he ſhall be * as a tree planted by the waters, and *that* ſpreadeth out her roots by the river, and ſhall not ſee when heat cometh, but her leaf ſhall be green, and ſhall not be careful in the year of ‖ drought, neither ſhall ceaſe from yielding fruit.

‖ Or, reſtraint.

9 ¶ The heart *is* deceitful above all *things*, and deſperately wicked, who can know it?

*1 Sam. 16.7. Pſal.7.9 chap.11. 20.& 20. 12. 10 I the LORD * ſearch the heart, *I* try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, *and* according to the fruit of his doings.

‖ Or, gathereth young which ſhe hath not brought forth. 11 *As* the partridge ‖ ſitteth *on eggs*, and hatcheth *them* not: *ſo* he that getteth riches and not by right, ſhall leave them in the midſt of his days, and at his end ſhall be a fool.

12 ¶ A glorious high throne from the beginning, *is* the place of our ſanctuary.

*Pſal. 73.27. Iſa.1.28. 13 O LORD, the hope of Iſrael, * all that forſake thee ſhall be aſhamed, *and* they that depart from me ſhall be written in the earth, becauſe they have forſaken the LORD, the * fountain of living waters.

*Chap. 2.13. 14 Heal me, O LORD, and I ſhall be healed: ſave me, and I ſhall be ſaved: for thou *art* my praiſe.

*Iſa.5. 19. 15 Behold, they ſay unto me, * Where *is* the word of the LORD? let it come now.

*Chap. 1.4,&c. †Heb. after thee. 16 *As for* me, * I have not haſtned from *being* a paſtor † to follow thee, neither have I deſired the woful day, thou knoweſt: that which came out of my lips, was *right* before thee.

17 Be not a terror unto me, thou *art* my hope in the day of evil.

*Pſal. 35.4. & 40.14. 18 * Let them be confounded that perſecute me, but let not me be confounded: let them be diſmayed, but let not me be diſmayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and † * deſtroy them with double deſtruction.

†Heb. break them with a double breach. *Chap. 11.20. 19 ¶ Thus ſaid the LORD unto me, Go and ſtand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jeruſalem;

20 And ſay unto them, Hear ye the word of the LORD, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem that enter in by theſe gates.

* Neh. 13.19. 21 Thus ſaith the LORD, * Take heed to your ſelves, and bear no burthen on the ſabbath-day, nor bring *it* in by the gates of Jeruſalem.

22 Neither carry forth a burthen out of your houſes on the ſabbath day, neither do ye any work, but hallow ye the ſabbath day, as I * commanded your fathers.

* Exod. 20.8.& 23.12.& 31.13. Ezek. 20.12. 23 But they obeyed not, neither enclined their ear, but made their neck ſtiff, that they might not hear nor receive inſtruction.

24 And it ſhall come to paſs, if ye diligently hearken unto me, ſaith the LORD, to bring in no burthen through the gates of this city on the ſabbath-day, but hallow the ſabbath-day, to do no work therein:

*Chap. 22.4. 25 * Then ſhall there enter into the gates of this city, kings and princes ſitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horſes, they and their princes, the men of Judah, & the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, & this city ſhal remain for ever.

26 And they ſhall come from the cities of Judah, and from the places about Jeruſalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the plain, and from the mountains, and from the ſouth, bringing burnt-offerings, and ſacrifices, and meat-offerings, & incenſe, and bringing *ſacrifices of* praiſe unto the houſe of the LORD.

27 But if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the ſabbath-day, and not to bear a burthen, even entring in at the gates of Jeruſalem on the ſabbath-day: then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it ſhall devour the palaces of Jeruſalem, and it ſhall not be quenched.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Under the type of a potter, is ſhewed Gods abſolute power in diſpoſing of nations. 11 Judgements threatned to Judah for her ſtrange revolt. 18 Jeremiah prayeth againſt his conſpirators.

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Ariſe and go down to the potters houſe, and there I will cauſe thee to hear my words.

3 Then I went down to the potters houſe,

house, and behold, he wrought a work on the ‖ wheels.

‖ Or, *frames, or seats.*

4 And the veſſel ‖ that he made of clay, was marred in the hand of the potter, ſo he † made it again another veſſel, as ſeemed good to the potter to make *it*.

‖ Or, *that he made was marred as clay in the hand of the potter.*

† Heb. *returned and made.*

5 Then the word of the LORD came to me, ſaying,

6 O houſe of Iſrael, * cannot I do with you as this potter, ſaith the LORD? behold, as the clay *is* in the potters hand, ſo *are* ye in mine hand, O houſe of Iſrael.

* Iſa. 45. 9. Wiſ. 15. 7. Rom. 9. 20.

7 *At what* inſtant I ſhall ſpeak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom to * pluck up, and to pull down, and to deſtroy *it*:

* Chap. 1. 10.

8 If that nation againſt whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, * then I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them.

* Jonah 3. 10.

9 And *at what* inſtant I ſhall ſpeak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom to build and to plant *it*;

10 If it do evil in my ſight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good wherewith I ſaid I would benefit them.

* 2 Kings 17. 13. Chap. 7. 3. & 25. 5. & 35. 15.

11 ¶ Now therefore go to, ſpeak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I frame evil againſt you, and deviſe a device againſt you: * return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good.

* Chap. 2. 25. * Chap. 2. 10.

12 And they ſaid, * There is no hope, but we will walk after our own devices, and we will every one do the imagination of his evil heart.

13 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, * Ask ye now among the heathen, who hath heard ſuch things, the virgin of Iſrael hath done a very horrible thing.

‖ Or, *my fields for a rock, or for the ſnow of Lebanon? ſhall the running waters be forſaken for the ſtrange cold waters?*

14 Will *a man* leave ‖ the ſnow of Lebanon *which cometh* from the rock of the field? *or* ſhall the cold flowing waters that come from another place be forſaken?

* Chap 2 13. & 17. 13.

15 Becauſe my people hath forgotten * me, they have burnt incenſe to vanity, and they have cauſed them to ſtumble in their ways *from* the * ancient paths, to walk in paths, *in* a way not caſt up,

* Chap. 6. 16. * Chap. 19. 8. & 49 13. & 50. 13.

16 To make their land * deſolate, *and* a perpetual hiſſing; every one that paſſeth thereby ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and wag his head.

17 I will ſcatter them as with an eaſt wind before the enemy: I will ſhew them the back and not the face in the day of their calamity.

18 ¶ Then ſaid they, Come, and let us deviſe devices againſt Jeremiah: * for the law ſhall not periſh from the prieſt, nor counſel from the wiſe, nor the word from the prophet: come and let us ſmite him ‖ with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

* Mal. 2. 7.

‖ Or, *for the tongue.*

19 Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.

20 Shall evil be recompenſed for good? for they have digged a pit for my ſoul: remember that I ſtood before thee to ſpeak good for them, *and* to turn away thy wrath from them.

21 Therefore * deliver up their children to the famine, and † pour out their *blood* by the force of the ſword, and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and *be* widows, and let their men be put to death, *let* their young men *be* ſlain by the ſword in battel.

* Pſal. 109. 10. † Heb. *pour them out.*

22 Let a cry be heard from their houſes, when thou ſhalt bring a troop ſuddenly upon them, for they have digged a pit to take me, and hid ſnares for my feet.

23 Yet LORD, thou knoweſt all their counſel againſt me † to ſlay *me*: forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their ſin from thy ſight, but let them be overthrown before thee; deal *thus* with them in the time of thine anger.

† Heb. *for death.*

CHAP XIX.

Under the type of breaking a potters veſſel, is foreſhewed the deſolation of the Jews for their ſins.

THUS ſaith the LORD, Go and get a potters earthen bottle, and *take* of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the prieſts.

2 And go forth unto the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, which *is* by the entry of † the eaſt-gate, and proclaim there the words that I ſhall tell thee:

† Heb. *the ſun-gate.*

3 And ſay, Hear ye the word of the LORD, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of

of Jerusalem, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears shall * tingle.

* 1 Sam. 3.11. 2 Kings 21.12.

4 Because they have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have burnt incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled this place with the blood of innocents.

5 They have built also the high places of Baal, to burn their sons with fire *for* burnt-offerings unto Baal, * which I commanded not, nor spake *it*, neither came *it* into my mind.

* Chap. 7.31,32.

6 Therefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that this place shall no more be called Topheth, nor the valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter

7 And I will make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place, and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives: & their * carcases will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, & for the beasts of the earth.

* Chap. 7.33. & 16. 4.

8 And I will make this city * desolate, and an hissing: every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss, because of all the plagues thereof.

* Chap. 18.16. & 49.13 & 50.13.

9 And I will cause them to eat the * flesh of their sons, and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend in the siege and straitness, wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives shall straiten them.

* Lev. 26.29. Deut. 28.53. Lam. 4. 10.

10 Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee.

11 And shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Even so will I break this people and this city, as *one* breaketh a potters vessel that cannot † be made whole again, and they shall * bury *them* in Topheth, till *there be* no place to bury.

† Heb. Be healed. * Chap. 7.32.

12 Thus will I do unto this place, saith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and *even* make this city as Topheth.

13 And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah shall be defiled as the place of Topheth, because of all the houses upon whose * roofs they have burnt incense unto all the host of heaven, and have poured out drink-offerings unto other gods.

* Chap. 32.29.

14 Then came Jeremiah from Topheth, whither the LORD had sent him to prophesie, and he stood in the court of the LORD s house, and said to all the people,

15 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring upon this city, and upon all her towns, all the evil that I have pronounced against it; because they have hardned their necks, that they might not hear my words.

CHAP. XX.

1 Pashur smiting Jeremiah, receiveth a new name, and a fearful doom. 7 Jeremiah complaineth of contempt, 10 of treachery, 14 and of his birth.

NOw Pashur the son of * Immer the priest, who *was* also chief governor in the house of the LORD, heard that Jeremiah prophesied these things.

* 1 Chro. 24. 14.

2 Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that *were* in the high gate of Benjamin, which *was* by the house of the LORD.

3 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, The LORD hath not called thy name Pashur, but || Magor-Missabib.

|| That is, *fear round about.*

4 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will make thee a terror to thy self, and to all thy friends, and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eies shall behold *it*; and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive into Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword.

5 Moreover, I * will deliver all the strength of this city, and all the labors thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the king of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon.

* 2 Kings 20. 17.

6 And thou Pashur, and all that dwell in thine house, shall go into captivity, & thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou and all thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied lies.

7 ¶ O

7 ¶ O LORD, thou hast deceived me, and I was ‖ deceived: thou art stronger then I, and hast prevailed, I am in derision daily, every one mocketh me.

‖ Or, enticed.

8 For since I spake, I cried out, I cried violence and spoil; because the word of the LORD was made a reproach unto me, and a derision daily.

9 Then I said, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name. But *his word* was in mine heart as a * burning fire shut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and * I could not *stay*.

* Psal. 39.3.
* Job 32.18.

10 ¶ For I heard the defaming of many, fear on every side: Report, *say they*, and we will report it: † all my familiars watched for my halting, *saying*, Peradventure he will be enticed, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him.

† Heb. *every man of my peace.*

11 But the LORD *is* with me as a mighty terrible one: therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and they shall not * prevail, they shall be greatly ashamed, for they shall not prosper, *their* * everlasting confusion shall never be forgotten.

* Chap. 15.20. & 17. 18.
* Chap. 23.40.

12 But, O LORD of hosts that * tryest the righteous, *and* seest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I opened my cause.

* Chap. 11.20. & 17.10.

13 Sing unto the LORD, praise ye the LORD: for he hath delivered the soul of the poor from the hand of evil doers.

14 ¶ * Cursed *be* the day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother bare me be blessed.

* Job 3.3. Chap. 15.10.

15 Cursed *be* the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, A man-child is born unto thee, making him very glad.

16 And let that man be as the cities which the LORD * overthrew, and repented not: and let him hear the cry in the morning, and the shouting at noon-tide.

* Gen. 19. 25.

17 Because he slew me not from the womb: or that my mother might have been my grave, and her womb *to be* always great *with me*.

18 * Wherefore came I forth out of the womb to see labor and sorrow, that my days should be consumed with shame.

* Job 3. 20.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Zedekiah sendeth to Jeremiah to enquire the event of Nebuchadrezzars war. 3 Jeremiah foretelleth a hard siege and miserable captivity. 8 He counselleth the people to fall to the Caldeans, 11 and upbraideth the kings house.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when king Zedekiah sent unto him Pashur the son of Malchiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maasejah the priest, saying,

2 Enquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us, (for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh war against us) if so be that the LORD will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.

3 ¶ Then said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah,

4 Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that *are* in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Babylon, and against the Caldeans, which besiege you without the walls, and I will assemble them into the midst of this city.

5 And I my self will fight against you with an * outstretched hand, and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.

* Exod. 6.6.

6 And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they shall die of a great pestilence.

7 And afterwards, saith the LORD, I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, and *such as are* left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Balon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life, and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword: he shall not spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.

8 ¶ And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I set before you the way of life, and the way of death.

9 He that * abideth in this city, shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Caldeans that besiege you, he shall live, and * his life shall be unto him for a prey.

* Chap. 38.2.
* Chap. 39.18. & 45.5.

10 For

10 For I have set my face against this city for evil, and not for good, saith the LORD; it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.

11 ¶ And touching the house of the king of Judah, *say*, Hear ye the word of the LORD.

12 O house of David, thus saith the LORD, * † Execute judgement in the morning, and deliver *him that is* spoiled, out of the hand of the oppressor, lest my fury go out like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings.

13 Behold, I *am* against thee, O † inhabitant of the valley, *and* rock of the plain, saith the LORD; which say, Who shall come down against us? or who shall enter into our habitations?

14 But I will † punish you according to the * fruit of your doings, saith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the forrest thereof, and it shall devour all things round about it.

* Chap. 22. 3. † Heb. judge.

† Heb. inhabitress.

† Heb. visit upon. * Prov. 1. 31.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *He exhorteth to repentance, with promises and threats.* 10 *The judgement of Shallum,* 13 *of Jehojakim,* 20 *and of Coniah.*

THUS saith the LORD, Go down to the house of the king of Judah, and speak there this word,

2 And say, Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, that sittest upon the throne of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people that enter in by these gates;

3 Thus saith the LORD, * Execute ye judgement and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor: and do no wrong, do no violence to the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow, neither shed innocent blood in this place.

4 For if ye do this thing indeed, * then shall there enter in by the gates of this house, kings sitting † upon the throne of David, riding in chariots, and on horses, he, and his servants, and his people.

5 But if ye will not hear these words, I swear by my self, saith the LORD, that this house shall become a desolation.

* Chap. 21. 12.

* Chap. 17 25. † Heb. for David upon his throne.

6 For thus saith the LORD unto the kings house of Judah, Thou *art* Gilead unto me, *and* the head of Lebanon: *yet* surely I will make thee a wilderness, *and* cities *which* are not inhabited.

7 And I will prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons, and they shall cut down thy choice cedars, and cast *them* into the fire.

8 And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbor, * Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this great city?

9 Then they shall answer, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.

* Deut. 29. 24. 1 King. 9. 8.

10 ¶ Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemoan him, *but* weep sore for him that goeth away: for he shall return no more, nor see his native countrey.

11 For thus saith the LORD touching Shallum, the son of Josiah king of Judah, which reigned in stead of Josiah his father, which went forth out of this place, He shall not return thither any more.

12 But he shall die in the place whither they have led him captive, and shall see this land no more.

13 ¶ Wo unto him * him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by wrong: *that* useth his neighbors service without wages, and giveth him not for his work:

* Lev. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 14, 15. Hab. 2. 9.

14 That saith, I will build me a wide house, and † large chambers, and cutteth him out ‖ windows, and *it is* cieled with cedar, and painted with vermilion.

† Heb. through aired. ‖ Or, my windows.

15 Shalt thou reign because thou closest *thy self* in cedar? did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgement and justice, *and* then *it was* well with him?

16 He judged the cause of the poor and needy, then *it was* well *with him*: *was* not this to know me, saith the LORD?

17 But thine eyes and thine heart *are* not but for thy covetousness, and for to shed innocent blood, and for oppression, and for ‖ violence to do *it*.

‖ Or, incurfion.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Jehojakim the son of Josiah king of

of Judah, They shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah my brother, or ah sister: they shall not lament him, *saying*, Ah lord, or ah his glory.

19 He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

20 ¶ Go up to Lebanon, and cry and lift up thy voice in Bashan, and cry from the passages: for all thy lovers are destroyed.

† Heb. prosperities.

21 I spake unto thee in thy † prosperity, *but* thou saidst, I will not hear: this *hath been* thy maner from thy youth, that thou obeyedst not my voice.

22 The wind shall eat up all thy pastors, and thy lovers shall go into captivitie, surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness.

† Heb. inhabitress.

23 O † inhabitant of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, how gracious shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, the pain as of a woman in travail?

24 *As* I live, saith the LORD, though Coniah the son of Jehojakim king of Judah *were* the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence.

25 And I will give thee into the hand *of them* that seek thy life, and into the hand *of them* whose face thou fearest, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Caldeans.

26 And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another countrey, where ye were not born, and there shall ye die.

† Heb. lift up their mind.

27 But to the land whereunto they † desire to return, thither shall they not return.

28 *Is* this man Coniah a despised broken idol? *is he* a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into a land, which they know not?

29 O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD.

30 Thus saith the LORD, Write ye this man childless, a man, *that* shall not prosper in his days: for no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *He propheſieth a reſtauration of the ſcattered flock. 5 Chriſt ſhall rule and ſave them. 9 Againſt falſe prophets, 33 and mockers of the true prophets.*

* Ezek. 34. 2.

*WO be unto the paſtors that deſtroy and ſcatter the ſheep of my paſture, ſaith the LORD.

2 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael againſt the paſtors that feed my people, Ye have ſcattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not viſited them; behold, I will viſit upon you the evil of your doings, ſaith the LORD.

3 And I will gather the remnant of my flock, out of all countreys whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds, and they ſhall be fruitful and increaſe.

* Chap. 3. 15. Ezek. 34. 11, &c.

4 And I will ſet up * ſhepherds over them which ſhall feed them, and they ſhall fear no more, nor be diſmayed, neither, ſhal they be lacking, ſaith the LORD.

* Iſa. 4. 2. & 40. 11. Chap. 33. 14, 15. Dan. 9. 24. Joh. 1. 45.

5 ¶ Behold, * the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will raiſe unto David a righteous branch, and a king ſhall reign and proſper, and ſhall execute judgement and juſtice in the earth.

* Deut. 33. 28.

† Heb. Jehovah-tſidkenu.

6 * In his days Judah ſhall be ſaved, and Iſrael ſhall dwell ſafely: and this *is* his name whereby he ſhall be called, † The LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNES.

* Chap 16. 14, 15.

7 Therefore behold, * the days come, ſaith the LORD, that they ſhall no more ſay, The LORD liveth, which brought up the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt:

8 But the LORD liveth, which brought up, and which led the ſeed of the houſe of Iſrael out of the north countrey, and from all countreys whither I had driven them, and they ſhall dwell in their own land.

9 ¶ Mine heart within me is broken becauſe of the prophets, all my bones ſhake: I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome; becauſe of the LORD, and becauſe of the words of his holineſs.

10 For the land is full of adulterers, for becauſe of ‖ ſwearing the land mourneth: the pleaſant places of the wilderneſs are dried up, and their ‖ courſe is evil, and

‖ Or, curſing.

‖ Or, violence.

and their force *is* not right.

11 For both prophet and priest are prophane, yea, in my house have I found their wickedness, saith the LORD.

12 Wherefore their way shall be unto them as slippery *ways* in the darkness: they shall be driven on and fall therein: for I will bring evil upon them, *even* the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

13 And I have seen ‖ † folly in the prophets of Samaria; they prophesied in Baal, and caused my people Israel to erre.

14 I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem ‖ an horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in lies: they strengthen also the hands of evil doers, that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them unto me as * Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the prophets, Behold, I will feed them with * wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is ‖ prophaneness gone forth into all the land.

16 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesie unto you: they make you vain: they speak a vision of their own heart, *and* not out of the mouth of the LORD.

17 They say still unto them that despise me, The LORD hath said, * Ye shall have peace; and they say unto every one that walketh after the ‖ imagination of his own heart, No evil shall come upon you.

18 For who hath stood in the ‖ counsel of the LORD, and hath perceived and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard *it*?

19 Behold, a * whirlwind of the LORD is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind, it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.

20 The * anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it perfectly.

21 * I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran; I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.

22 But if they had stood in my counsel, and had caused my people to hear my words, then they should have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

23 *Am* I a God at hand, saith the LORD, and not a God afar off?

24 Can any * hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him, saith the LORD? do not I fill heaven and earth, saith the LORD?

25 I have heard what the prophets said, that prophesie lies in my name, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed.

26 How long shall *this* be in the heart of the prophets, that prophesie lies? yea *they are* prophets of the deceit of their own heart;

27 Which think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbor, * as their fathers have forgotten my name, for Baal.

28 The prophet † that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully: what *is* the chaff to the wheat, saith the LORD?

29 *Is* not my word like as a fire, saith the LORD? and like a hammer *that* breaketh the rock in pieces?

30 Therefore behold, * I *am* against the prophets, saith the LORD, that steal my words every one from his neighbor.

31 Behold, I *am* against the prophets, saith the LORD, ‖ that use their tongues, and say, He saith.

32 Behold, I *am* against them that prophesie false dreams, saith the LORD, and do tell them, and cause my people to erre by their lies and by their lightness, yet I sent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they shall not profit this people at all, saith the LORD.

33 ¶ And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest shall ask thee, saying, What *is* the burden of the LORD? thou shalt then say unto them, What burden? I will even forsake you, saith the LORD.

34 And

‖ Or, *an absurd thing.* † Heb. *unsavory.* ‖ Or, *filthiness.*

* Isa. 1. 9.

* Chap. 8. 14. & 9 15. ‖ Or, *hypocrisie.*

* Chap. 6. 14. & 8. 11. Ezek. 13. 10. Zech. 10. 2. ‖ Or, *stubbornness.* ‖ Or, *secret.*

* Chap. 30. 23.

* Chap. 30. 24.

* Chap. 14. 14. & 27. 15.

* Psal. 139 7, &c. Amos 9. 2, 3.

* Judg. 3. 7. & 8. 33, 34.

† Heb. *with whom is.*

* Deut. 18. 20. Chap. 14. 14, 15. ‖ Or, *that smooth their tongues.*

34 And *as for* the prophet, and the priest, and the people that shall say, The burthen of the LORD, I will even † punish that man and his house.

† Heb. visit upon.

35 Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbor, and every one to his brother, What hath the LORD answered? and what hath the LORD spoken?

36 And the burthen of the LORD shall ye mention no more: for every mans word shall be his burthen: for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of the LORD of hosts our God.

37 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath the LORD answered thee? and what hath the LORD spoken?

38 But sith ye say, The burthen of the LORD; therefore thus saith the LORD, Because ye say this word, The burthen of the LORD, and I have sent unto you, saying, ye shall not say, The burthen of the LORD,

39 Therefore behold, I, even I will utterly forget you, and I will forsake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, *and cast you* out of my presence.

40 And I will bring * an everlasting reproach upon you, and a perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten.

* Chap. 20.11.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Under the type of good and bad figs, 4 he foresheweth the restauration of them that were in captivity, 8 and the desolation of Zedekiah and the rest.

THE LORD shewed me, and behold, two baskets of figs *were* set before the temple of the LORD, after that Nebuchadrezzar * king of Babylon had carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehojakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the carpenters and smiths from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon.

* 2 Kings 24.12, &c. 2 Chro. 36. 10.

2 One basket *had* very good figs, *even* like the figs *that are* first ripe: and the other basket *had* very naughty figs, which could not be eaten, † they were so bad.

† Heb. for badness.

3 Then said the LORD unto me, What seest thou, Jeremiah? and I said, Figs: the good figs, very good; and the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

4 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

5 Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel, Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge † them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Caldeans for *their* good.

† Heb. the captivity.

6 For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land, and I will build them, and not pull *them* down; and I will plant them, and not pluck *them* up.

7 And I will give them * an heart to know me, that I *am* the LORD, and they shall be * my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me with their whole heart.

* Deut. 30.6. Chap. 32. 39. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 26, 27.

8 ¶ And as the evil * figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so evil: (surely thus saith the LORD) so will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt.

* Chap. 30.22. & 31.33. & 32. 38.

9 And I will deliver them † to * be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for *their* hurt, *to be* a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse in all places whither I shall drive them.

† Heb. for removing, or, vexation. * Deut. 28.25. Chap. 15. 4.

10 And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence among them, till they be consumed from off the land, that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Jeremiah reproving the Jews disobedience to the prophets, 8 foretelleth the seventy years captivity, 12 and after that, the destruction of Babylon. 15 Under the type of a cup of wine, he foresheweth the destruction of all nations. 34 The howling of the shepherds.

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah, in the fourth year of Jehojakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, that *was* the first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon:

2 The which Jeremiah the prophet spake unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying,

3 From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, even unto this day (that *is* the three and twentieth year), the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking, but ye have not hearkned.

4 And

4 And the LORD hath sent unto you all his servants the prophets, * rising early and sending *them*, but ye have not hearkned, nor enclined your ear to hear.

* Chap. 29.19.

5 They said, * Turn ye again now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land, that the LORD hath given unto you and to your fathers, for ever and ever:

* 2 Kings 17.13. Chap. 18. 11. and 35.15. Jonah 3.8.

6 And go not after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands, and I will do you no hurt.

7 Yet ye have not hearkned unto me, saith the LORD; that ye might provoke me to anger with the works of your hands, to your own hurt.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Because ye have not heard my words,

9 Behold, I will send and take all the families of the north, saith the LORD, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and an hissing, and perpetual desolations.

† Heb. *I will cause to perish from them.* * Chap. 7. 34. & 16.9 Eze. 26.13 Hos. 2.11.

10 Moreover, † I will take from them the * voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, and the light of the candle.

11 And this whole land shall be a desolation, *and* an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years.

* 2 Chro. 36 21,22. Ezra 1. 1. Chap. 29. 10. Dan. 9.2. † Heb. *visit upon.*

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass, * when seventy years are accomplished, *that* I will † punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Caldeans, and will make it perpetual desolations.

13 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, *even* all *that is* written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the nations.

14 For many nations and great kings shall * serve themselves of them also: and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

* Chap. 27 7.

15 ¶ For thus saith the LORD God of Israel unto me, Take the * wine-cup of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it.

* Job 21. 20. Psa. 75. 8. Isa. 51.17.

16 And they shall drink, and be moved, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them.

17 Then took I the cup at the LORDS hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the LORD had sent me:

18 *To wit*, Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, an hissing, and a curse, (as *it is* this day)

19 Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people,

20 And all the mingled *people*, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod,

* Chap. 49 7, &c. * Chap. 48 * Chap. 49.1.

21 * Edom, and * Moab, and the children of * Ammon,

* Chap. 47.4.

22 And all the kings of * Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the ‖ isles which *are* beyond the * sea,

‖ Or, *region by the sea side.* * Chap. 49.23.

23 * Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all † *that are* in the utmost corners,

* Chap. 49 28. † Heb. *cut off into corners*, or *having the corners* of the hair *polled.*

24 And all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the * mingled *people* that dwell in the desert,

Chap 9.26

25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of * Elam, and all the kings of the Medes,

* Chap. 49.31.

26 And all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which *are* upon the face of the earth, and the king of Sheshach shall drink after them.

* Chap. 49 34.

27 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Drink ye and be drunken, and spue and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you.

28 And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then

shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Ye shall certainly drink.

29 For lo, I begin to bring evil on the * city, † which is called by my name, and should ye be utterly unpunished? ye shall not be unpunished: for I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith the LORD of hosts.

30 Therefore prophesie thou against them all these words, and say unto them, The LORD shall * roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation, he shall mightily roar upon his habitation, he shall give a shout, as they that tread *the grapes*, against all the inhabitants of the earth.

31 A noise shall come *even* to the ends of the earth; for the LORD hath a controversie with the nations: he will plead with all flesh, he will give them that are wicked to the sword, saith the LORD.

32 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlwind shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

33 And the slain of the LORD shall be at that day, from *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth: they shall not be * lamented, neither gathered nor buried, they shall be dung upon the ground.

34 ¶ * Howl ye shepherds and cry, and wallow your selves *in the ashes* ye principal of the flock: for † the days of your slaughter, and of your dispersions are accomplished, and ye shall fall like † a pleasant vessel.

35 And † the shepherds shall have no way to flee, nor the principal of the flock to escape.

36 A voice of the cry of the shepherds, and an howling of the principal of the flock *shall be heard*: for the LORD hath spoiled their pasture.

37 And the peaceable habitations are cut down, because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

38 He hath forsaken his covert, as the lion: for their land is † desolate; because of the fierceness of the oppressor, and because of his fierce anger.

* 1 Pet. 4.17. † Heb. *upon which my name is called.*

* Joel 3.16 Amos 1.2.

* Chap. 16. 4.

* Chap. 4.8. and 6.26. † Heb. *your days for slaughter.* † Heb. *a vessel of desire.* † Heb. *flight shall perish from the shepherds, and escaping from, &c.*

† Heb. *a desolation.*

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Jeremiah by promises and threatnings exhorteth to repentance. 8 He is therefore apprehended, 10 and arraigned. 12 His apology. 16 He is quit in judgement, by the example of Micah, 20 and of Urijah, 24 and by the care of Ahikam.

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehojakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, came this word from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, Stand in the court of the LORDS house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in the LORDS house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; * diminish not a word:

3 If so be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may * repent me of the evil which I purpose to do unto them, because of the evil of their doings.

4 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, If ye will not hearken to me to walk in my law, which I have set before you,

5 To hearken to the words of my servants the prophets, whom I sent unto you, both rising up early and sending *them* (but ye have not hearkned)

6 Then will I make this house like * Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth.

7 So the priests, and the prophets, and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of the LORD.

8 ¶ Now it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that the LORD had commanded *him* to speak unto all the people, that the priests, and the prophets, and all the people took him, saying, Thou shalt surely die.

9 Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the LORD, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate without an inhabitant? and all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of the LORD.

10 ¶ When the princes of Judah heard these things, then they came up from the kings house unto the house of the LORD, and sate down ‖ in the entry of the new gate of the LORDS *house*.

* Acts 20.27.

* Chap. 18.8.

* 1 Sam. 4.12. Psa 78.60 Chap. 7. 12.14.

‖ Or, *at the door.*

11 Then

11 Then ſpake the prieſts and the prophets unto the princes, and to all the people, ſaying, † This man *is* worthy to die, for he hath propheſied againſt this city, as ye have heard with your ears.

† Heb. *the judgement of death is for this man.*

12 ¶ Then ſpake Jeremiah unto all the princes, and to all the people, ſaying, The LORD ſent me to propheſie againſt this houſe, and againſt this city, all the words that ye have heard.

13 Therefore now * amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God, and the LORD will * repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced againſt you.

* Chap. 7.3.

* Verſ. 19.

14 *As for* me, behold I *am* in your hand: do with me † as ſeemeth good and meet unto you.

† Heb. *as it is good & right in your eyes.*

15 But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye ſhall ſurely bring innocent blood upon your ſelves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath ſent me unto you, to ſpeak all theſe words in your ears.

16 ¶ Then ſaid the princes and all the people unto the prieſts, and to the prophets, This man *is* not worthy to die: for he hath ſpoken to us in the name of the LORD our God.

17 Then roſe up certain of the elders of the land, and ſpake to all the aſſembly of the people, ſaying,

18 * Micah the Moraſthite propheſied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and ſpake to all the people of Judah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, * Zion ſhall be plowed *like* a field, and Jeruſalem ſhall become heaps, and the mountain of the houſe, as the high places of a forreſt.

* Micah 1.1.

* Micah 3.12.

19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah, and all Judah put him at all to death? did he not fear the LORD, and beſought † the LORD, and the LORD repented him of the evil which he had pronounced againſt them? thus might we procure great evil againſt our ſouls.

† Heb. *the face of the LORD.*

20 And there was alſo a man that propheſied in the name of the LORD, Urijah the ſon of Shemajah of Kirjath-jearim, who propheſied againſt this city, and againſt this land, according to all the words of Jeremiah.

21 And when Jehojakim the king, with all his mighty men, and all the princes heard his words, the king ſought to put him to death; but when Urijah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt.

22 And Jehojakim the king ſent men into Egypt, *namely*, Elnathan the ſon of Achbor, and *certain* men with him into Egypt.

23 And they fet forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehojakim the king, who ſlew him with the ſword, and caſt his dead body into the graves of the † common people.

† Heb. *ſons of the people.*

24 Nevertheleſs, the hand of Ahikam, the ſon of Shaphan, was with Jeremiah, that they ſhould not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Under the type of bonds and yokes, he propheſieth the ſubduing of the neighbor kings unto Nebuchadnezzar. 8 He exhorteth them to yield, and not to believe the falſe prophets. 12 The like he doth to Zedekiah. 19 He foretelleth the remnant of the veſſels ſhall be carried to Babylon, and there continue until the day of viſitation.

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehojakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD to me, Make thee bonds and yokes, and put them upon thy neck,

3 And ſend them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the meſſengers which come to Jeruſalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah.

4 And command them ‖ to ſay unto their maſters, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Thus ſhall ye ſay unto your maſters,

‖ Or, *concerning their maſters, ſaying.*

5 I have made the earth, the man and the beaſt that *are* upon the ground, by my great power, and by my out-ſtretched arm, and * have given it unto whom it ſeemed meet unto me.

* Dan. 4. 17, 25.

6 And now have I given all theſe lands

into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon * my ſervant, and the beaſts of the field have I given him alſo to ſerve him.

7 And all nations ſhall ſerve him and his ſon, and his ſons ſon, until the very time of his land come; and *then* many nations and great kings ſhall ſerve themſelves of him.

8 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the nation and kingdom which will not ſerve the ſame Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I puniſh, ſaith the LORD, with the ſword, and with the famine, and with the peſtilence, until I have conſumed them by his hand.

9 Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your † dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your ſorcerers, which ſpeak unto you, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſerve the king of Babylon:

10 For they propheſie a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land, and that I ſhould drive you out, and ye ſhould periſh.

11 But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and ſerve him, thoſe will I let remain ſtill in their own land, ſaith the LORD, and they ſhall till it, and dwell therein.

12 ¶ I ſpake alſo to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all theſe words, ſaying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and ſerve him and his people, and live.

13 Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence, as the LORD hath ſpoken againſt the nation that will not ſerve the king of Babylon?

14 Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that ſpeak unto you, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſerve the king of Babylon: for they propheſie a * lie unto you.

15 For I have not ſent them, ſaith the LORD, yet they propheſie † a lie in my name, that I might drive you out, and that ye might periſh, ye, and the prophets that propheſie unto you.

16 Alſo I ſpake to the prieſts, and to all this people, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Hearken not to the words of your prophets, that propheſie unto you, ſaying, Behold, the veſſels of the LORDS houſe ſhall now ſhortly be brought again from Babylon; for they propheſie a lie unto you.

17 Hearken not unto them, ſerve the king of Babylon and live: wherefore ſhould this city be laid waſte?

18 But if they *be* prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make interceſſion to the LORD of hoſts, that the veſſels *which are* left in the houſe of the LORD, and *in* the houſe of the king of Judah, and at Jeruſalem, go not to Babylon.

19 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts concerning the pillars, and concerning the ſea, and concerning the baſes, and concerning the reſidue of the veſſels that remain in this city,

20 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away * captive Jeconiah the ſon of Jehojakim king of Judah, from Jeruſalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jeruſalem:

21 Yea, thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, concerning the veſſels that remain *in* the houſe of the LORD, and *in* the houſe of the king of Judah and of Jeruſalem,

22 They ſhall be * carried to Babylon, and there ſhall they be until the day that I * viſit them, ſaith the LORD: then will I bring them up, and reſtore them to this place.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Hananiah propheſieth falſly the return of the veſſels and of Jeconiah. 5 Jeremiah wiſhing it to be true, ſheweth that the event will declare who are true prophets. 10 Hananiah breaketh Jeremiahs yoke. 12 Jeremiah telleth of an iron yoke, 15 and foretelleth Hananiahs death.

AND it came to paſs the ſame year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, & in the fifth moneth, *that* Hananiah the ſon of Azur the prophet, which *was* of Gibeon, ſpake unto me in the houſe of the

* Chap. 25. 9. and 43. 10.

† Heb. *dreams.*

* Chap. 14. 14 and 23. 21. and 29. 8.

† Heb. *in a lie*, or *lyingly.*

* 2 Kings 24. 14, 15.

* 2 Kings 25. 13. 2 Chron. 36. 18.

* 2 Chro. 36. 22. Chap. 29. 10.

the LORD, in the presence of the priests, and of all the people, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.

† Heb. two years of days.

3 Within † two full years will I bring again into this place all the vessels of the LORDs house, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon.

4 And I will bring again to this place, Jeconiah the son of Jehojakim king of Judah, with all the † captives of Judah, that went into Babylon, saith the LORD; for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.

† Heb. captivity.

5 ¶ Then the prophet Jeremiah said unto the prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people that stood in the house of the LORD,

6 Even the prophet Jeremiah said, Amen: the LORD do so, the LORD perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to bring again the vessels of the LORDs house, & all that is carried away captive from Babylon into this place.

7 Nevertheless, hear thou now this word that I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people,

8 The prophets that have been before me, and before thee of old, prophesied both against many countreys, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence.

9 The prophet which prophesieth of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, *then* shall the prophet be known, that the LORD hath truly sent him.

*Chap. 27. 2.

10 ¶ Then Hananiah the prophet took the * yoke from off the prophet Jeremiahs neck, and brake it.

11 And Hananiah spake in the presence of all the people, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Even so will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon from the neck of all nations within the space of two full years: and the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

12 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah *the prophet* (after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah) saying,

13 Go, and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, thou hast broken the yokes of wood, but thou shalt make for them yokes of iron.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and they shall serve him; and I have given him the beasts of the field also.

15 ¶ Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah, the LORD hath not sent thee, but thou makest this people to trust in a lie.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou shalt die, because thou hast taught * † rebellion against the LORD.

* Deut. 13. 5. Chap. 29. 32.
† Heb. revolt.

17 So Hananiah the prophet died the same year, in the seventh moneth.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Jeremiah sendeth a letter to the captives in Babylon, to be quiet there, 8 and not to believe the dreams of their prophets, 10 and that they shall return with grace after seventy years. 15 He foretelleth the destruction of the rest for their disobedience. 20 He foresheweth the fearful end of Ahab and Zedekiah, two lying prophets. 24 Shemajah writeth a letter against Jeremiah. 30 Jeremiah readeth his doom.

NOw these *are* the words of the letter, that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the residue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon,

* 2 Kings 24. 12, &c.
‖ Or, chamberlains.

2 (After that * Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the ‖ eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the carpenters, and the smiths were departed from Jerusalem)

3 By the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of Hilkiah (whom Zedekiah king of Judah

sent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, unto all that are carried away captives, whom I have caused to be carried away from Jerusalem unto Babylon,

5 Build ye houses, and dwell *in them*, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

6 Take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters, and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters, that ye may be increased there, and not diminished.

7 And seek the peace of the city, whither I have caused you to be carried away captives, and pray unto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace.

8 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Let not your prophets and your diviners that *be* in the midst of you *deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed.

9 For they prophesie † falsly unto you in my name; I have not sent them, saith the LORD.

10 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, That after * seventy years be accomplished at Babylon, I will visit you, and perform my good word towards you, in causing you to return to this place.

11 For I know the thoughts that I think towards you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an † expected end.

12 Then shall ye * call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

13 And ye shall seek me, and find *me*, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.

14 And I will be found of you, saith the LORD, and I will turn away your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the LORD, and I will bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.

15 ¶ Because ye have said, The LORD hath raised us up prophets in Babylon:

16 *Know* that thus saith the LORD, of the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, *and* of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity;

17 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will send upon them, the * sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like * vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

18 And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, † to be a curse, and an astonishment, and an hissing, and a reproach among all the nations, whither I have driven them:

19 Because they have not hearkned to my words, saith the LORD, which * I sent unto them by my servants the prophets, rising up early, and sending *them*, but ye would not hear, saith the LORD.

20 ¶ Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon:

21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, of Ahab the son of Kolajah, and of Zedekiah the son of Maasejah, which prophesie a lie unto you in my name, Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall slay them before your eyes.

22 And of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captivity of Judah, which *are* in Babylon, saying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah, and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire.

23 Because they have committed villany in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbors wives, and have spoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them, even I know, & *am* a witness, saith the LORD.

24 ¶ *Thus* shalt thou also speak to Shemajah the ‖ Nehelamite, saying,

25 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent letters in thy name unto all the people

* Chap. 14. 14. & 23. 21. & 27. 15.
† Heb. *in a lie.*

* 2 Chro. 36. 21, 22. Ezra 1. 1. Chap. 25. 12. and 27. 22. Dan. 9. 2.

† Heb. *end and expectation.*
* Dan. 9. 3, &c.

* Chap. 24. 10.
* Chap. 24. 8.
† Heb. *for a curse.*
* Chap. 25 4. and 32. 33.
‖ Or, *dreamer.*

people that *are* at Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying,

26 The LORD hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehojada the priest, that ye should be officers in the house of the LORD, for every man *that is* * mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldst put him in prison, and in the stocks:

27 Now therefore, why hast thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himself a prophet to you?

28 For therefore he sent unto us *in* Babylon, saying, This *captivity is* long, build ye houses, and dwell *in them*, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

29 And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.

30 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

31 Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith the LORD, concerning Shemajah the Nehelamite, Because that Shemajah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in a lie:

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will punish Shemajah the Nehelamite, and his seed: he shall not have a man to dwell among this people, neither shall he behold the good that I will do for my people, saith the LORD, * because he hath taught † rebellion against the LORD.

* 2 Kings 9. 11. Act. 27. 24.

* Chap. 28. 16. † Heb. *revolt.*

CHAP. XXX.

1 God sheweth Jeremiah the return of the Jews. 4 After their trouble they shall have deliverance. 10 He comforteth Jacob. 18 Their return shall be gracious. 20 Wrath shall fall on the wicked.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD God of Israel, saying, Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book.

3 For lo, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will bring again the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith the LORD: and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.

4 ¶ And these *are* the words that the LORD spake concerning Israel, and concerning Judah.

5 For thus saith the LORD, We have heard a voice of trembling, ‖ of fear, and not of peace.

6 Ask ye now, and see whether † a man doth travail with childe? wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness?

7 * Alas, for that day *is* great, so that none *is* like it: it *is* even the time of Jacobs trouble, but he shall be saved out of it.

8 For it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more serve themselves of him.

9 But they shall serve the LORD their God, and * David their king whom I will raise up unto them.

10 ¶ Therefore * fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, saith the LORD, neither be dismayed, O Israel; for lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity, and Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest, and be quiet, and none shall make *him* afraid.

11 For I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to save thee: though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee * in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Thy bruise *is* incurable, *and* thy wound *is* grievous.

13 *There is* none to plead thy cause, † that thou mayst be bound up: thou hast no healing medicines.

14 All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they seek thee not; for I have wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the chastisement of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity; *because* thy sins were increased.

15 Why criest thou for thine affliction? thy sorrow *is* incurable, for the multitude of thine iniquity: *because* thy sins were increased, I have done these things unto thee.

16 There-

‖ Or, *there is fear, and not peace.* † Heb. *a male.*

* Joel 2. 11. Amos 5. 18. Zeph. 1. 14, &c.

* Ezek. 34. 23. and 37. 24. Hos. 3. 5.

* Isa. 41. 13. & 43. 5. & 44. 2. Chap. 46. 28.

* Psal. 6. 1. Chap. 10. 24. & 46. 28.

† Heb. *for binding up, or pressing.*

* Chap. 15. 18.

16 Therefore all they that devour thee * shall be devoured, and all thine adversaries, every one of them shall go into captivity: and they that spoil thee shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey.

17 For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the LORD, because they called thee an outcast, *saying*, This *is* Zion, whom no man seeketh after.

18 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacobs tents, and have mercy on his dwelling places: and the city shall be built upon her own ‖ heap, and the palace shall remain after the manner thereof.

19 And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving, and the voice of them that make merry; and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few: I will also glorifie them, and they shall not be small.

20 Their children also shall be as aforetime, and their congregation shall be established before me, and I will punish all that oppress them.

21 And their nobles shall be of themselves, and their governor shall proceed from the midst of them, and I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approach unto me: for who *is* this that engaged his heart to approach unto me, saith the LORD?

22 And ye shall be * my people, and I will be your God.

23 Behold, the * whirlwind of the LORD goeth forth with fury, a † continuing whirlwind, it shall ‖ fall with pain upon the head of the wicked.

24 The fierce anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have done *it*, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it.

* Exod. 23.22. Isa.41.11.

‖ Or, *little hill.*

* Chap. 24.7. and 31.33. and 32.38.

* Chap. 23.19,20.

† Heb. *rolling.*

‖ Or, *remain.*

CHAP. XXXI.

1 The restauration of Israel. 10 The publication thereof. 15 Rahel mourning, is comforted. 18 Ephraim repenting, is brought home again. 22 Christ is promised. 29 His care over the church. 31 His new covenant. 35 The stability, 38 and amplitude of the church.

AT the same time, saith the LORD, will I be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people.

2 Thus saith the LORD, The people *which were* left of the sword, found grace in the wilderness; *even* Israel, when I went to cause him to rest.

3 The LORD hath appeared † of old unto me, *saying*, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore ‖ with loving kindness have I drawn thee.

4 Again I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel, thou shalt again be adorned with thy * ‖ tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.

5 Thou shalt yet plant vines upon the mountains of Samaria, the planters shall plant, and shall † eat *them* as common things.

6 For there shall be a day, *that* the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim shall cry, Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God.

7 For thus saith the LORD, Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations: publish ye, praise ye, and say, O LORD save thy people the remnant of Israel.

8 Behold, I will bring them from the north-countrey, and gather them from the coasts of the earth, *and* with them the blinde and the lame, the woman with childe, and her that travaileth with childe together, a great company shall return thither.

9 They shall come with weeping, and with ‖ supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters, in a straight way wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my * first-born.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare *it* in the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd *doth* his flock.

11 For the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and ransomed him from the hand of *him that was* stronger then he.

12 Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the goodness of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine, and for oyl, and for the young of the flock and of the herd: and

† Heb. *from afar.*

‖ Or, *have I extended loving kindness unto thee.*

* Exod. 15.20. Judges 11.34.

‖ Or, *timbrels.*

† Heb. *profane them.*

‖ Or, *favors.*

* Exod. 4.22.

* Isa. 58. 11. and their soul shall be as a * watered garden, and they shall not sorrow any more at all.

13 Then shall the virgin rejoyce in the dance, both yong men and old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoyce from their sorrow.

14 And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith the LORD.

*Mat. 2. 18. 15 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, * A voyce was heard in Ramah, lamentation *and* bitter weeping: Rahel weeping for her children, refused to be comforted for her children, because they *were* not.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for thy work shall be rewarded, saith the LORD, and they shall come again from the land of the enemy.

17 And there is hope in thine end, saith the LORD, that *thy* children shall come again to their own border.

18 ¶ I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself *thus*, Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed *to the yoke*: turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou *art* the LORD my God.

* Deut. 30. 2. 19 Surely * after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote upon *my* thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth.

20 *Is* Ephraim my dear son? *is he* a pleasant childe? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: therefore my bowels † are troubled for him; I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the LORD.

† Heb. sound. 21 Set thee up way-marks, make thee high heaps: set thine heart toward the high way, *even* the way *which* thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy cities.

22 ¶ How long wilt thou go about, O thou backsliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman shall compass a man.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, As yet they shall use this speech in the land of Judah, & in the cities thereof, when I shal bring again their captivity, The LORD bless thee, O habitation of justice, & mountain of holiness

24 And there shall dwell in Judah it self, and in all the cities thereof together husbandmen, and they *that* go forth with flocks.

25 For I have satiated the weary soul, and I have repleniſhed every sorrowful soul.

26 Upon this I awaked and beheld, and my sleep was sweet unto me.

27 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will sow the house of Israel, and the house of Judah with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast.

28 And it shal come to pass, *that like* as I have watched over them, to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict: so will I watch over them, to build and to plant, saith the LORD.

* Ezek. 18. 2. 29 * In those days they shal say no more, The fathers have eaten a sowre grape, and the childrens teeth are set on edge.

30 But every one shall die for his own iniquity, every man that eateth the sowre grape, his teeth shall be set on edge.

* Heb. 8. 8. 31 ¶ Behold, the * days come, saith the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:

32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day *that* I took them by the hand, to bring them out of the land of Egypt (which my covenant they brake, ‖ although I was an husband unto them, saith the LORD)

‖ Or, *should I have continued an husband unto them?* 33 But this *shall be* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel, After those days, saith the LORD, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts, * and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

* Chap. 24. 7. & 30. 22. * Isa. 54. 13. Joh. 6. 45. 34 And they shall teach no more every man his neighbor, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for * they shall all know me, from the least of them, unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: for * I will forgive their iniquities,

* Chap. 33. 8. Mic. 7. 18. Act. 10. 43.

iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

* Gen. 1. 16. 35 ¶ Thus saith the LORD * which giveth the sun for a light by day, *and* the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, which divideth * the sea when the waves thereof roar; the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

*Isa. 51. 15. 36 * If those ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD, *then* the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever.

Isa. 54 9. Chap. 33. 20. 37 Thus saith the LORD, If * heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel, for all that they have done, saith the LORD.

* Chap. 33. 22. 38 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that the city shall be built to the LORD from the tower of Hananeel unto the gate of the corner.

39 And the measuring line shall yet go forth over against it, upon the hill Gareb, and shall compass about to Goath.

40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields unto the brook of Kidron, unto the corner of the horse-gate towards the east, *shall be* holy unto the LORD, it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Jeremiah being imprisoned by Zedekiah for his prophecie, 6 buyeth Hanameels field. 13 Baruch must preserve the evidences, as tokens of the peoples return. 16 Jeremiah in his prayer complaineth to God. 26 God confirmeth the captivity for their sins, 36 and promiseth a gracious return.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which *was* the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar.

2 For then the king of Babylons army besieged Jerusalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up in the court of the prison, which *was* in the king of Judahs house.

3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying, Wherefore dost thou prophesie, and say, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it.

* Chap. 34. 20.

4 And Zedekiah king of Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the Caldeans, but shall surely * be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes.

* Chap. 34. 3.

5 And he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be until I visit him, saith the LORD, though ye fight with the Caldeans, ye shall not prosper.

6 ¶ And Jeremiah said, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

7 Behold, Hanameel the son of Shallum thine uncle, shall come unto thee, saying, Buy thee my field, that *is* in Anathoth: for the * redemption *is* thine to buy *it*.

* Lev. 25. 24. Ruth. 4. 4.

8 So Hanameel mine uncles son came to me in the court of the prison, according to the word of the LORD, and said unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that *is* in Anathoth, which *is* in the countrey of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance *is* thine, and the redemption *is* thine, buy *it* for thy self: then I knew that this *was* the word of the LORD.

9 And I bought the field of Hanameel my uncles son, that *was* in Anathoth, and weighed him the money, *even* ‖ seventeen shekels of silver.

‖ Or, *seven shekels and ten pieces of silver.*

10 And I † subscribed the evidence, and sealed *it*, and took witnesses, and weighed *him* the money in the ballances.

† Heb. *wrote in the book.*

11 So I took the evidence of the purchase, *both that which was* sealed *according* to the law and custom, and *that which was* open.

12 And I gave the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Maasejah, in the sight of Hanameel mine uncles *son*, and in the presence of the witnesses that subscribed the book of the purchase, before all the Jews that sate in the court of the prison.

13 ¶ And I charged Baruch before them, saying,

14 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Take these evidences, this evidence of the purchase, both *which is* sealed, and this evidence *which is* open, and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may continue many days.

15 For

15 For thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Houses and fields, and vineyards shall be possessed again in this land.

16 ¶ Now when I had delivered the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, I prayed unto the LORD, saying,

17 Ah Lord GOD, behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched out arm, *and* there is nothing ‖ too hard for thee.

‖ Or, *hid from thee.*

18 Thou shewest * loving kindness unto thousands, and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them: the great, the mighty God, the LORD of hosts *is* his name;

* Exod. 34.7. Deut. 5.10.

19 Great in counsel, and mighty in † work, (for thine * eyes *are* open upon all the ways of the sons of men, to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings)

† Heb. *doing.* * Job 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. Chap. 16. 17.

20 Which hast set signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, and in Israel, and amongst *other* men, and hast made thee a name, as at this day;

21 And hast brought forth thy people Israel * out of the land of Egypt, with signs and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with great terror,

* Exod. 6.6. 2 Sam 7. 23. 1 Chron. 17.21.

22 And hast given them this land which thou didst swear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk & honey.

23 And they came in and possessed it, but they obeyed not thy voyce, neither walked in thy law, they have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to do: therfore thou hast caused all this evil to come upon them.

24 Behold, the ‖ mounts, they are come unto the city to take it, and the city is given into the hand of the Caldeans that fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence, and what thou hast spoken is come to pass, and behold thou seest *it*.

‖ Or, *engines of shot.*

25 And thou hast said unto me, O Lord GOD, Buy thee the field for money, and take witnesses: for the city is given into the hand of the Caldeans.

26 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying.

27 Behold, I *am* the LORD, the * God of all flesh: is there any thing too hard for me?

* Num. 16. 22.

28 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand the Caldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take it.

29 And the Caldeans that fight against this city, shall come and set fire on this city, and burn it with the houses, * upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto Baal, and poured out drink-offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger.

* Chap. 19.13.

30 For the children of Israel, and the children of Judah, have onely done evil before me from their youth: for the children of Israel have onely provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, saith the LORD.

31 For this city hath been to me, *as* † a provocation of mine anger and of my fury from the day that they built it, even unto this day: that I should remove it from before my face:

† Heb. *for my anger.*

32 Because of all the evil of the children of Israel, and of the children of Judah, which they have done to provoke me to anger, they their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

33 And they have turned unto me the † * back, and not the face; though I taught them, rising up early, and teaching *them*, yet they have not hearkned to receive instruction.

† Heb. *neck.* * Chap. 2. 27.

34 But they * set their abominations in the house (which is called by my name) to defile it.

* Chap. 23.11.

35 And they built the high places of Baal, which *are* in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to * cause their sons and their daughters to pass through *the fire* unto * Molech, which I commanded them not, neither came it into my minde, that they should do this abomination to cause Judah to sin.

* Chap. 7.31. & 19. 5. * Lev. 18. 21.

36 ¶ And now therefore thus saith the

LORD

LORD the God of Iſrael, concerning this city, whereof ye ſay, It ſhall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, by the ſword, and by the famine, and by the peſtilence:

* Deut. 30.3.

37 Behold, I will * gather them out of all countreys, whither I have driven them in mine anger and in my fury and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cauſe them to dwell ſafely.

* Chap. 24.7. & 30.22. & 31.33. * Ezek. 11.19.

38 And they ſhall be * my people, and I will be their God.

† Heb. all days.

39 And I will * give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me † for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them.

† Heb. from after them.

40 And I will make an everlaſting covenant with them, that I will not turn away † from them, to do them good, but I will put my fear in their hearts that they ſhall not depart from me.

† Heb. in truth, or ſtability.

41 Yea, I will rejoyce over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land † aſſuredly, with my whole heart, and with my whole ſoul.

42 For thus ſaith the LORD, Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, ſo will I bring upon them all the good that I have promiſed them.

43 And fields ſhall be bought in this land, whereof ye ſay, *It is* deſolate without man or beaſt, it is given into the hand of the Caldeans.

44 *Men* ſhall buy fields for money, and ſubſcribe evidences, and ſeal *them*, and take witneſſes in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jeruſalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the ſouth: for I will cauſe their captivity to return, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 God promiſeth to the captivity a gracious return, 9 a joyful ſtate, 12 a ſetled government, 15 Chriſt, the branch of righteouſneſs, 17 a continuance of kingdom and prieſthood, 20 and a ſtability of a bleſſed ſeed.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the ſecond time (while he was yet * ſhut up in the court of the priſon) ſaying,

* Chap. 32.2,3.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD the * maker thereof, the LORD that formed it, to eſtabliſh it, the LORD *is* his name,

* Iſa. 37. 26.

3 Call unto me, and I will anſwer thee, and ſhew thee great and ‖ mighty things which thou knoweſt not.

‖ Or, hidden.

4 For thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael, concerning the houſes of this city, and cocerning the houſes of the kings of Judah, *which are* thrown down by the mounts, and by the ſword,

5 They come to fight with the Caldeans, but *it is* to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have ſlain in mine anger, and in my fury, and for all whoſe wickedneſs I have hid my face from this city.

6 Behold, I wil bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, & will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

7 And I will cauſe the captivity of Judah and the captivity of Iſrael to return, and will build them as at the firſt.

8 And I wil cleanſe them from all their iniquity, whereby they have ſinned againſt me, and I will * pardon all their iniquities whereby they have ſinned, & whereby they have tranſgreſſed againſt me.

* Chap. 31.34. Mic. 7.18.

9 ¶ And it ſhall be to me a name of joy, a praiſe and an honor before all the nations of the earth, which ſhall hear all the good that that I do unto them: and they ſhall fear and tremble for all the goodneſs, and for all the proſperity that I procure unto it.

10 Thus ſaith the LORD, Again there ſhall be heard in this place (which ye ſay *ſhall be* deſolate without man and without beaſt,) *even* in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem *that are* deſolate without man and without inhabitant, and without beaſt,

* Chap. 7. 34. & 16. 9.

11 The * voice of joy and the voice of gladneſs, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that ſhall ſay, Praiſe the LORD of hoſts, for the LORD *is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever, *and* of them that ſhall bring *the ſacrifice of* praiſe into the houſe of the LORD; for I will cauſe to return the captivity of the land, as at the firſt, ſaith the LORD.

12 ¶ Thus

12 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Again in this place *which is* desolate without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof *shall be* an habitation of shepherds causing *their* flocks to lie down.

13 In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah shall the flocks pass again under the hands of him that telleth *them*, saith the LORD.

14 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will perform that good thing, which I have promised unto the house of Israel, and to the house of Judah.

15 ¶ In those days, and at that time will I cause the * branch of righteousness to grow up unto David, and he shall execute judgement and righteousness in the land.

16 In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: and this *is the name* wherewith she shall be called, † The LORD our righteousness.

17 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, † David shall never * want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel.

18 Neither shal the priests the Levites, want a man before me to offer burnt-offerings, and to kindle meat-offerings, and to do sacrifice continually.

19 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, saying,

20 Thus saith the LORD, * If ye can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and that there should not be day & night in their season

21 *Then* may also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne, and with the Levites the priests, my ministers.

22 As * the host of heaven cannot be numbred, neither the sand of the sea measured: so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me.

23 Moreover, the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying,

24 Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which the LORD hath chosen, he hath even cast them off? thus they have despised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.

25 Thus saith the LORD, If my covenant *be* not with day and night, *and if* I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth:

26 Then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and David my servant, *so* that I will not take *any* of his seed *to be* rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for I will cause their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Jeremiah propheſieth the captivity of Zedekiah and the city. 8 The princes and the people having diſmiſſed their bond-ſervants, contrary to the covenant of God, reaſſume them. 12 Jeremiah for their diſobedience, giveth them and Zedekiah, into the hand of their enemies.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, (* when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth † of his dominion, and all the people fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities thereof) saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel, Go, and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.

3 And thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be * taken, and delivered into his hand, and thine eyes shal behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and † he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon.

4 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah, Thus saith the LORD of thee, thou shalt not die by the sword,

5 *But* thou shalt die in peace, and with the burnings of thy fathers the former kings which were before thee: so shal they burn *odours* for thee, and they will lament thee, *saying*, Ah lord; for I have pronounced the word, saith the LORD.

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet spake all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem,

7 When

*Isa. 4.2. & 11.1. Chap. 23. 5.

† Heb. *Jehovah-tsidkenu.*

† Heb. *there shall not be cut off from David.*

* 2 Sam. 7.16. 1 Kings 2. 4.

* Isa. 54. 9. Chap. 31.36.

* Chap. 33.22.

* 2 King. 25.1, &c. Chap. 51.1.

† Heb. *the dominion of his hand.*

* Chap. 32 4.

† Heb *his mouth shall speak to thy mouth.*

7 When the king of Babylons army fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah *that were* left, against Lachish, and against Azekah: for these defenced cities remained of the cities of Judah.

8 ¶ *This is* the word that came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people which *were* at Jerusalem to proclaim * liberty unto them;

* Exod. 21.1.

9 That every man should let his man-servant, and every man his maid-servant, *being* an Hebrew or an Hebrewess, go free, that none should serve himself of them, *to wit*, of a Jew his brother.

10 Now when all the princes, and all the people which had entred into the covenant, heard that every one should let his man-servant, and every one his maid-servant go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more, then they obeyed and let *them* go.

11 But afterwards they turned and caused the servants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for handmaids.

12 ¶ Therefore the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondmen, saying,

14 At the end of * seven years, let ye go every man his brother an Hebrew, which ‖ hath been sold unto thee: and when he hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go from thee: but your fathers hearkned not unto me, neither enclined their ear.

* Exod. 21.2. Deut. 15. 12.

‖ Or, *hath sold himself.*

15 And ye were † now turned, and had done right in my sight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbor, and ye had made a covenant before me in the house † which is called by my name.

† Heb. *to day.*

† Heb. *whereupon my name is called.*

16 But ye turned & polluted my name, and caused every man his servant, and every man his handmaid, whom he had set at liberty at their pleasure, to return, and brought them into subjection, to be unto you for servants and for handmaids.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Ye have not hearkned unto me, in proclaiming liberty, every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbor: behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, saith the LORD, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine, and I will make you † to be * removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

† Heb. *for a removing.*

* Deut. 28.64. Chap 29. 18.

18 And I will give the men that have transgressed my covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before me, when they cut the calf in twain, and passed between the parts thereof,

19 The princes of Judah, and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and the priests, & all the people of the land which passed between the parts of the calf,

20 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, & into the hand of them that seek their life, and their * dead bodies shall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beasts of the earth.

* Chap. 7.33. & 16.4.

21 And Zedekiah king of Judah, and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylons army which are gone up from you.

22 Behold, I will command, saith the LORD, and cause them to return to this city, and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire, and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation without an inhabitant.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 By the obedience of the Rechabites, 12 Jeremiah condemneth the disobedience of the Jews. 18 God blesseth the Rechabites for their obedience.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, in the days of Jehojakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying,

2 Go unto the house of the Rechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of the LORD, into one of the chambers, & give them wine to drink.

3 Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habaziniah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites.

4 And

4 And I brought them into the house of the LORD, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan, the son of Igdaliah a man of God, which *was* by the chamber of the princes, which *was* above the chamber of Maaseiah, the son of Shallum, the keeper of the † door.

† Heb. threshold, or vessel.

5 And I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites, pots full of wine, and cups, & I said unto them, Drink ye wine.

6 But they said, We will drink no wine: for Jonadab the son of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, *neither* ye, nor your sons for ever.

7 Neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have *any*: but all your days ye shall dwell in tents, that ye may live many days in the land where ye *be* strangers.

8 Thus have we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab our father, in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons nor our daughters:

9 Nor to build houses for us to dwell in, neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed.

10 But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

11 But it came to pass, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Jerusalem for fear of the army of the Caldeans, and for fear of the army of the Syrians: so we dwell at Jerusalem.

12 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Go and tell the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not receive instruction to hearken to my words, saith the LORD?

14 The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their fathers commandment: notwithstanding I have spoken unto you, rising early, and speaking, but ye hearkned not unto me.

15 I have sent also unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending *them*, saying, * Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall dwell in the land, which I have given to you, and to your fathers: but ye have not enclined your ear, nor hearkned unto me.

* Chap. 18.11. & 25.5.

16 Because the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab, have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them, but this people hath not hearkned unto me:

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, all the evil that I have pronounced against them: because I have spoken unto them, but they have not heard, and I have called unto them, but they have not answered.

18 ¶ And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you:

19 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, † Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man to stand before me for ever.

† Heb. *there shall not a man be cut off from Jonadab the son of Rechab, to stand, &c.*

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Jeremiah causeth Baruch to write his prophecye, 5 and publikely to read it. 11 The princes having intelligence thereof by Michajah, send Jehudi to fetch the roll and read it. 29 They will Baruch to hide himself and Jeremiah. 20 The king Jehojakim being certified thereof, heareth part of it, and burneth the roll. 27 Jeremiah denounceth his judgement. 32 Baruch writeth a new copy.

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of Jekojakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, *that* this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Take thee a roll of a book, and write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of * Josiah, even unto this day.

* Chap. 25.3.

3 It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do

do unto them; that they may return every man from his evil way, that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.

4 Then Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Neriah, and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD, which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.

5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I *am* shut up, I cannot go into the house of the LORD:

6 Therefore go thou and read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of the LORD in the ears of the people in the LORDS house upon the fasting day: and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Judah that come out of their cities.

† Heb. *their supplication shall fall.*

7 It may be † they will present their supplication before the LORD, and will return every one from his evil way; for great *is* the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced against this people.

8 And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORDS house.

9 And it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehojakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, in the ninth moneth, *that* they proclaimed a fast before the LORD to all the people in Jerusalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem.

10 Then read Baruch in the book, the words of Jeremiah in the house of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the higher court, at the ‖ * entry of the new gate of the LORDS house, in the ears of all the people.

‖ Or, *door.* *Chap. 26.10.

11 ¶ When Michajah the son of Gemariah the son of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD,

12 Then he went down into the kings house into the scribes chamber, and lo, all the princes sat there, *even* Elishama the scribe, and Delajah the son of Shemajah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes.

13 Then Michajah declared unto them all the words that he had heard, when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people.

14 Therefore all the princes sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, unto Baruch, saying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou hast read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the son of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.

15 And they said unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Baruch read *it* in their ears.

16 Now it came to pass when they had heard all the words, they were afraid both one and another, and said unto Baruch, We will surely tell the king of all these words.

17 And they asked Baruch, saying, Tell us now, How didst thou write all these words at his mouth?

18 Then Baruch answered them, He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote *them* with ink in the book.

19 Then said the princes unto Baruch, Go hide thee, thou and Jeremiah, and let no man know where ye *be*.

20 ¶ And they went in to the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king.

21 So the king sent Jehudi to fet the roll, and he took it out of Elishama the scribes chamber, and Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which stood beside the king.

22 Now the king sate in the winter house, in the ninth moneth: and *there was a fire* on the hearth burning before him.

23 And it came to pass *that* when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with the pen-knife, and cast *it* into the fire that *was* on the hearth, until all the roll was consumed in the fire that *was* on the hearth.

24 Yet they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words.

25 Never-

25 Nevertheleſs, Elnathan, and Delaiah, and Gemariah had made interceſſion to the king, that he would not burn the roll, but he would not hear them.

26 But the king commanded Jerahmeel the ſon ‖ of Hammelech, and Serajah the ſon of Azriel, and Shelemiah the ſon of Abdeel, to take Baruch the ſcribe, and Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD hid them.

‖ Or, of the king.

27 Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah (after that the king had burnt the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah) ſaying,

28 Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the firſt roll, which Jehojakim the king of Judah hath burnt.

29 And thou ſhalt ſay to Jehojakim king of Judah, Thus ſaith the LORD, Thou haſt burnt this roll, ſaying, Why haſt thou written therein, ſaying, The king of Babylon ſhall certainly come and deſtroy this land, and ſhall cauſe to ceaſe from thence man and beaſt?

30 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, of Jehojakim king of Judah, He ſhall have none to ſit upon the throne of David, and his dead body ſhall be * caſt out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the froſt.

* Chap. 22. 19.

† Heb. viſit upon.

31 And I will † puniſh him and his ſeed, and his ſervants, for their iniquity, and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and upon the men of Judah all the evil that I have pronounced againſt them, but they hearkned not.

32 ¶ Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the ſcribe the ſon of Neriah, who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah, all the words of the book which Jehojakim king of Judah had burnt in the fire, and there were added beſides unto them many † like words.

† Heb. as they.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 The Egyptians having raiſed the ſiege of the Caldeans, king Zedekiah ſendeth to Jeremiah to pray for the people. 6 Jeremiah propheſieth the Caldeans certain return and victory. 11 He is taken for a fugitive, beaten, and put in priſon. 16 He aſſureth Zedekiah of the captivity. 18 Intreating for his liberty, he obtaineth ſome favour.

AND king * Zedekiah the ſon of Joſiah reigned in ſtead of Coniah the ſon of Jehojakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah.

* 2 Kings 24. 17. 2 Chron. 36. 10. Chap. 22. 24.

2 But neither he, nor his ſervants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of the LORD, which he ſpake † by the prophet Jeremiah.

† Heb. by the hand of the prophet.

3 And Zedekiah the king ſent Jehucal the ſon of Shelemiah, and Zephaniah the ſon of Maaſejah the prieſt, to the prophet Jeremiah, ſaying, Pray now unto the LORD our God for us.

4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: for they had not put him into priſon.

5 Then Pharaohs army was come forth out of Egypt, and when the Caldeans that beſieged Jeruſalem, heard tidings of them, they departed from Jeruſalem.

6 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah, ſaying,

7 Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael, Thus ſhall ye ſay to the king of Judah, that ſent you unto me to enquire of me, Behold, Pharaohs army which is come forth to help you, ſhall return to Egypt into their own land.

8 And the Caldeans ſhall come again, and fight againſt this city, and take it, and burn it with fire.

9 Thus ſaith the LORD, Deceive not your † ſelves, ſaying, The Caldeans ſhall ſurely depart from us: for they ſhall not depart.

† Heb. ſouls.

10 For though ye had ſmitten the whole army of the Caldeans that fight againſt you, & there remained *but* † wounded men among them, *yet* ſhould they riſe up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

† Heb. thruſt through.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs that when the army of the Caldeans was † broken up from Jeruſalem for fear of Pharaohs army,

† Heb. made to aſcend.

12 Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jeruſalem to go into the land of Benjamin, ‖ to ſeparate himſelf thence in the midſt of the people.

‖ Or, to ſlip away from thence in the midſt of the people.

13 And when he was in the gate of Ben-

jamin, a captain of the ward *was* there, whose name *was* Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah, and he took Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Thou fallest away to the Caldeans.

14 Then said Jeremiah, *It is* † false, I fall not away to the Caldeans: but he hearkned not to him: so Irijah took Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes.

† Heb. *falshood*, or *a lie.*

15 Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe; for they had made that the prison.

16 ¶ When Jeremiah was entred into the dungeon, and into the ‖ cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many days;

‖ Or, *cells.*

17 Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took him out, and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there *any* word from the LORD? & Jeremiah said, There is; for, said he, thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon.

18 Moreover, Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, What have I offended against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in prison?

19 Where *are now* your prophets, which prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land?

20 Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king, † let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee; that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there.

† Heb. *let my supplication fall.*

21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah into the court of the prison, and that they should give him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers street, until all the bread in the city were spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Jeremiah by a false suggestion is put into the dungeon of Malchiah. 7 Ebed-melech, by suit, getteth him some enlargement. 14 Upon secret conference he counselleth the king, by yielding to save his life. 24 By the kings instruction, he conceleth the conference from the princes.

THen Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashur the son of Malchiah, heard the words that Jeremiah had spoken unto all the people, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, * He that remaineth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence; but he that goeth forth to the Caldeans, shall live: for he shall have his life for a prey, and shall live.

* Chap. 21. 9.

3 Thus saith the LORD, This city shall surely be given into the hand of the king of Babylons army, which shall take it.

4 Therefore the princes said unto the king, We beseech thee let this man be put to death: for thus he weakneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man seeketh not the † welfare of this people, but the hurt.

† Heb. *peace.*

5 Then Zedekiah the king said, Behold, he *is* in your hand: for the king *is* not *he that* can do *any* thing against you.

6 Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the dungeon of Malchiah, the son ‖ of Hammelech that *was* in the court of the prison: and they let down Jeremiah with cords: and *there was* no water, but mire: so Jeremiah sunk in the mire.

‖ Or, *of the king.*

7 ¶ Now when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs which was in the kings house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon (the king then sitting in the gate of Benjamin)

8 Ebed-melech went forth out of the kings house, & spake to the king, saying,

9 My lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the dungeon, and † he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is, for *there is* no more bread in the city.

† Heb. *he will dye.*

10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Take from hence thirty men † with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon before he die.

† Heb. *in thine hand.*

11 So Ebed-melech took the men with

with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence old cast clouts, and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah.

12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said unto Jeremiah, Put now *these* old cast clouts, and rotten rags under thine arm-holes, under the cords; and Jeremiah did so.

13 So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and took him up out of the dungeon, and Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

14 ¶ Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the ‖ third entry that *is* in the house of the LORD, and the king said unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee a thing: hide nothing from me.

‖ Or, principall.

15 Then Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I declare *it* unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, wilt thou not hearken unto me?

16 So the king sware secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, *As* the LORD liveth, that made us this soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of these men that seek thy life.

17 Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus saith the LORD the God of hosts, the God of Israel, If thou wilt assuredly go forth unto the king of Babylons princes, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be burnt with fire, and thou shalt live, and thine house.

18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylons princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of the Caldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand.

19 And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen to the Caldeans, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me.

20 But Jeremiah said, They shall not deliver *thee:* obey, I beseech thee, the voyce of the LORD, which I speak unto thee, so it shall be well unto thee, and thy soul shall live.

21 But if thou refuse to go forth, this *is* the word that the LORD hath shewed me.

22 And behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judahs house, *shall be* brought forth to the king of Babylons princes, and those *women* shall say, † Thy friends have set thee on, and have prevailed against thee: thy feet are sunk in the mire, *and* they are turned away back.

† Heb. men of thy peace.

23 So they shall bring out all thy wives & thy children to the Caldeans, & thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and † thou shalt cause this city to be burnt with fire.

† Heb. thou shalt burn, &c.

24 ¶ Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die.

25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou hast said unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; also what the king said unto thee:

26 Then thou shalt say unto them, I presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return to Jonathans house to die there.

27 Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him, and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded: so † they left off speaking with him, for the matter was not perceived,

† Heb. they were silent from him.

28 So Jeremiah abode in the court of the prison, untill the day that Jerusalem was taken, and he was *there* when Jerusalem was taken.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Jerusalem is taken.* 4 *Zedekiah is made blinde, and sent to Babylon.* 8 *The city ruinated,* 9 *the people captivated.* 11 *Nebuchadnezzars charge for the good usage of Jeremiah.* 15 *Gods promise to Ebed-melech.*

IN the * ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth moneth, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and all his army against Jerusalem, and they besieged it.

* 2 Kings 25. 1. Chap 52. 4.

2 *And* in the eleventh year of Zede-

kiah, in the fourth moneth, the ninth *day* of the moneth, the city was broken up.

3 And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sate in the middle gate, *even* Nergal-sharezer, Samgar-nebo, Sarsechim, Rab-saris, Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, with all the residue of the princes of Babylon.

4 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* when Zedekiah the king of Judah saw them, and all the men of war, then they fled, & went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the kings garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls, and he went out the way of the plain.

5 But the Caldeans army pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he † gave judgement upon him.

† Heb. *spake with him judgements.*

6 Then the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: also the king of Babylon slew all the nobles of Judah.

7 Moreover he put out Zedekiahs eyes, and bound him † with chains to carry him to Babylon.

† Heb. *with two brazen chains*, or *fetters.*

8 ¶ And the Caldeans burnt the kings house, and the houses of the people with fire, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem.

9 Then Nebuzaradan the ‖ † captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to him, with the rest of the people that remained.

‖ Or, *chief marshall.* † Heb. *chief of the executioners*, or *slaughtermen.* And so ver. 10, 11, &c.

10 But Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard left the poor of the people which had nothing in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields † at the same time.

† Heb. *in that day.*

11 ¶ Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah † to Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, saying,

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

12 Take him, and † look well to him, and do him no harm, but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee.

† Heb. *set thine eyes upon him.*

13 So Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard sent, and Nebushasban, Rab-saris, and Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, and all the kings of Babylons princes:

14 Even they sent, and took Jeremiah out of the court of the prison, and committed him unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, that he should carry him home: so he dwelt among the people.

15 ¶ Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the prison, saying,

16 Go and speak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good, and they shall be *accomplished* in that day before thee.

17 But I will deliver thee in that day, saith the LORD, and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou *art* afraid.

18 For I will surely deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy life shall be for a prey unto thee, because thou hast put thy trust in me, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XL.

1 Jeremiah being set free by Nebuzaradan, goeth to Gedaliah. 7 The dispersed Jews repair unto him. 13 Johanan revealing Ishmaels conspiracy, is not believed.

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, after that Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in ‖ chains among all that were carried away captive of Jerusalem and Judah, *which were* carried away captive unto Babylon.

‖ Or, *manicles.*

2 And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and said unto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place.

3 Now the LORD hath brought *it*, and done according as he hath said: because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.

4 And now behold, I loose thee this day from the chains which *were* upon thine

thine hand: if it seem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come, and † I will look well unto thee: but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, all the land *is* before thee: whither it seemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go.

† Heb. I will set mine eye upon thee.

5 Now while he was not yet gone back, *he said*, Go back also to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath made governor over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people: or go whersoever it seemeth convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him victuals and a reward, and let him go.

6 Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah, and dwelt with him among the people *that were* left in the land.

7 ¶ Now when all the captains of the forces which *were* in the fields, *even* they and their men heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon;

8 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Serajah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.

9 And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, sware unto them and to their men, saying, Fear not to serve the Caldeans: dwell in the land and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

10 *As for* me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah † to serve the Caldeans, which will come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine, and summer-*fruits*, and oyl, and put *them* in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken.

† Heb. to stand before.

11 Likewise when all the Jews that *were* in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that *were* in all the countreys, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan;

12 Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer-*fruits*, very much.

13 ¶ Moreover Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces *that were* in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,

14 And said unto him, Dost thou certainly know that Baalis the king of the Ammonites hath sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah † to slay thee? But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not.

† Heb. to strike thee in soul.

15 Then Johanan the son of Kareah, spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael the son of Nethaniah: and no man shall know *it*: wherefore should he slay thee, that all the Jews *which are* gathered unto thee should be scattered, and the remnant of Judah perish?

16 But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said unto Johanan the son of Kareah, Thou shalt not do this thing, for thou speakest falsly of Ishmael.

CHAP. XLI.

1 Ishmael, treacherously killing Gedaliah and others, purposeth with the residue to flee unto the Ammonites. 11 Johanan recovereth the captives, and mindeth to flee into Egypt.

NOw it came to pass in the seventh moneth, *that* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishamah of the seed royal, and the princes of the king, even ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah, and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah.

2 Then arose Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword, & slew him, whom the king of Babylon had made governor over the land.

3 Ishmael also slew all the Jews that were with him, *even* with Gedaliah at Mizpah, and the Caldeans that were found there, *and* the men of war.

4 And it came to pass the second day

after he had slain Gedaliah, and no man knew it,

5 That there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *even* fourscore men having their beards shaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves, with offerings and incense in their hand, to bring *them* to the house of the LORD.

6 And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, † weeping all along as he went: and it came to pass as he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam.

† Heb. *in going and weeping.*

7 And it was *so*, when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah slew them, *and cast them* into the midst of the pit, he, and the men that *were* with him.

8 But ten men were found among them that said unto Ishmael, slay us not; for we have treasures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oyl, and of honey: so he forbare, and slew them not among their brethren.

9 Now the pit wherein Ishmael had cast all the dead bodies of the men (whom he had slain ‖ † because of Gedaliah) *was* it, which Asa the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel; *and* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it *with them that were* slain.

‖ Or, *near Gedaliah.* † Heb. *by the hand,* or, *by the side of Gedaliah.*

10 Then Ishmael carried away captive all the residue of the people, that *were* in Mizpah, *even* the kings daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, & departed to go over to the Ammonites.

11 ¶ But when Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done,

12 Then they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him by the great waters that *are* in Gibeon.

13 Now it came to pass, *that* when all the people which *were* with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, then they were glad.

14 So all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah, cast about and returned, and went unto Johanan the son of Kareah.

15 But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.

16 Then took Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah (after *that* he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam) *even* mighty men of war, and the women, and the children, and the eunuchs whom he had brought again from Gibeon.

17 And they departed and dwelt in the habitation of Chimham, which *is* by Beth-lehem, to go to enter into Egypt,

18 Because of the Caldeans: for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made governor in the land.

CHAP. XLII.

1 Johanan desireth Jeremiah to enquire of God, promising obedience to his will. 7 Jeremiah assureth him of safety in Judea, 13 and destruction in Egypt. 19 He reproveth their hypocrisie in requiring of the Lord that which they meant not.

THen all the captains of the forces, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshajah, and all the people from the least even unto the greatest, came near,

2 And said unto Jeremiah the prophet, ‖ Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto the LORD thy God, *even* for all this remnant (for we are left *but* a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us)

‖ Or, *let our supplication fall before thee.*

3 That the LORD thy God may shew us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.

4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard *you*: behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words; and it shall come

to pass, *that* what soever thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare *it* unto you: I will keep nothing back from you.

5 Then they said to Jeremiah, The LORD be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according to all things *for* the which the LORD thy God shall send thee to us.

6 Whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil, we will obey the voyce of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee; that it may be well with us, when we obey the voyce of the LORD our God.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after ten dayes, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah.

8 Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which *were* with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest,

9 And said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before him,

10 If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull *you* down, and I will plant you, and not pluck *you* up: for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you.

11 Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid, be not afraid of him, saith the LORD: for I *am* with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand.

12 And I will shew mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you, & cause you to return to your own land.

13 ¶ But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voyce of the LORD your God,

14 Saying, No, but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread, and there will we dwell:

15 (And now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Judah, Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, If ye wholly set your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there)

16 Then it shall come to pass, *that* the sword which ye feared, shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine whereof ye were afraid, † shall follow close after you there in Egypt, and there ye shall die.

† Heb. *shall cleave after you.*

17 † So shall it be with all the men that set their faces to go into Egypt to sojourn there, they shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: and none of them shall remain nor escape from the evil that I will bring upon them.

† Heb. *so shall all the men be.*

18 For thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, As mine anger and my fury hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem: so shall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter into Egypt: and ye shall be an execration, & an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach, and ye shall see this place no more.

19 ¶ The LORD hath said concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah, Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly that I have † admonished you this day.

† Heb. *testified against you.*

20 For ‖ ye dissembled in your hearts, when ye sent me unto the LORD your God, saying, Pray for us unto the LORD our God, and according to all that the LORD our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do *it*.

‖ Or, *ye have used deceit against your souls.*

21 And *now* I have this day declared *it* to you, but ye have not obeyed the voyce of the LORD your God, nor any *thing* for the which he hath sent me unto you.

22 Now therefore know certainly, that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire to go, *and* to sojourn.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 Johanan discrediting Jeremiahs prophecie, carrieth Jeremiah and others into Egypt. 8 Jeremiah propheseth by a type the conquest of Egypt by the Babylonians.

AND it came to pass, *that* when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking unto all the people, all the words of the LORD their God, *for* which the LORD their God had sent him to them, *even* all these words,

2 Then spake Azariah the son of Hoshajah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying unto Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsly: the LORD our

God hath not ſent thee to ſay, Go not into Egypt to ſojourn there.

3 But Baruch the ſon of Neriah ſetteth thee on againſt us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Caldeans, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon.

4 So Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voyce of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah.

5 But Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah,

6 *Even* men, and women, and children, and the kings daughters, and every perſon that Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the ſon of Neriah.

7 So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voyce of the LORD; thus came they *even* to Tahpanhes.

8 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, ſaying,

9 Take great ſtones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the brick-kiln, which *is* at the entry of Pharaohs houſe in Tahpanhes, in the ſight of the men of Judah:

10 And ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will ſend and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon my ſervant, and will ſet his throne upon theſe ſtones that I have hid, and he ſhall ſpread his royal pavilion over them.

11 And when he cometh, he ſhall ſmite the land of Egypt, *and deliver* * ſuch *as are* for death, to death; and ſuch *as are* for captivity, to captivity; and ſuch *as are* for the ſword, to the ſword.

12 And I will kindle a fire in the houſes of the gods of Egypt, and he ſhall burn them, & carry them away captives, & he ſhall array himſelf with the land of Egypt, as a ſhepherd putteth on his garment, and he ſhall go forth from thence in peace.

13 He ſhall break alſo the † images of ‖ Beth-ſhemeſh, that *is* in the land of Egypt; and the houſes of the gods of the Egyptians ſhall he burn with fire.

† Heb. *ſtatues, or ſtanding images.*

‖ *Or, the houſe of the ſun.*

CHAP. XLIV.

1 Jeremiah expreſſeth the deſolation of Judah for their idolatry. 11 He propheſieth their deſtruction, who commit idolatry in Egypt. 15 The obſtinacy of the Jews. 20 Jeremiah threatneth them for the ſame, 29 and for a ſign, propheſieth the deſtruction of Egypt.

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the countrey of Pathros, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Ye have ſeen all the evil that I have brought upon Jeruſalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and behold, this day they *are* a deſolation, and no man dwelleth therein:

3 Becauſe of their wickedneſs which they have committed to provoke me to anger in that they went to burn incenſe, *and* to ſerve other gods whom they knew not, *neither* they, ye, nor your fathers.

4 Howbeit I ſent unto you all my ſervants the prophets, riſing early and ſending *them*, ſaying, O do not this abominable thing that I hate.

5 But they hearkned not, nor enclined their ear to turn from their wickedneſs, to burn no incenſe unto other gods.

6 Wherefore my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, and they are waſted *and* deſolate, as at this day.

7 Therefore now thus ſaith the LORD, the God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Wherefore commit ye *this* great evil againſt your ſouls, to cut off from you man and woman, child and ſuckling † out of Judah, to leave you none to remain?

8 In that ye provoke me unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incenſe unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye might cut your ſelves off, and that ye might be a curſe, and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?

9 Have ye forgotten the † wickedneſs of

* Chap. 15. 2. Zech. 11. 9

† Heb. *of the midſt of Judah.*

† Heb. *wickedneſſes, or, puniſhments, &c.*

of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

10 They are not † humbled *even* unto this day, neither have they feared nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes that I set before you, and before your fathers.

† Heb. *contrite.*

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, * I will set my face against you for evil, and to cut off all Judah.

* Amos 9.4.

12 And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they shall all be consumed, *and* fall in the land of Egypt: they shal *even* be consumed by the sword, *and* by the famine: they shall die from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword, and by the famine: and they shall be an execration, *and* an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach.

13 For I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.

14 So that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, that they should return into the land of Judah, to the which they † have a desire to return to dwell there: for none shall return but such as shall escape.

† Heb. *lift up their soul.*

15 ¶ Then all the men which knew that their wives had burnt incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying,

16 *As for* the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the LORD, we will not hearken unto thee.

17 But we will certainly do whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the ‖ *queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem: for *then* had we plenty of † victuals, and were well, and saw no evil.

‖ Or, *frame of heaven.* * Chap. 7.18.

† Heb. *bread.*

18 But since we left off to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, we have wanted all *things*, and have been consumed by the sword, and by the famine.

19 * And when we burnt incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink-offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink-offerings unto her without our ‖ men?

* Chap. 7.18.

‖ Or, *husbands.*

20 ¶ Then Jeremiah said unto all the people, to the men and to the women, and to all the people which had given him *that* answer, saying,

21 The incense that ye burnt in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember them, and came *it not* into his mind?

22 So that the LORD could no longer bear because of the evil of your doings, *and* because of the abominations which ye have committed: therefore is your land a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse without an inhabitant, as at this day.

23 Because ye have burnt incense, and because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies: therefore this evil is happened unto you, as at this day.

24 Moreover, Jeremiah said unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt.

25 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, saying, We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her: ye will surely accomplish your vows, and surely perform your vows.

26 Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt; Behold, I have sworn by my great name, saith the LORD, that my name shall no more be named [in the mouth of any man

man of Judah, † in all the land of Egypt, saying, The Lord GOD liveth.

27 Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good, and all the men of Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt shall be consumed by the sword, and by the famine, until there be an end of them.

28 Yet a small number that escape the sword, shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah, and all the remnant of Judah that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose words shall stand, † mine or theirs.

† Heb. *from me or from them.*

29 ¶ And this *shall be* a sign unto you, saith the LORD, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may know that my words shall surely stand against you for evil.

30 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give Pharaoh-hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life, as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon his enemy, and that sought his life.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *Baruch being dismayed,* 4 *Jeremiah instructeth and comforteth him.*

THE word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto Baruch the son of Neriah, when he had written these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehojakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel unto thee, O Baruch,

3 Thou didst say, Wo is me now, for the LORD hath added grief to my sorrow; I fainted in my sighing, and I find no rest.

4 ¶ Thus shalt thou say unto him, The LORD saith thus, Behold, *that* which I have built will I break down, and *that* which I have planted, I will pluck up, even this whole land.

5 And seekest thou great things for thy self? seek *them* not: for behold, I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith the LORD: but thy life will I give unto thee * for a prey in all places whither thou goest.

* Chap. 39.18.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Jeremiah propheseth the overthrow of Pharaohs army at Euphrates,* 13 *and the conquest of Egypt by Nebuchadrezzar.* 27 *He comforteth Jacob in their chastisement.*

THE word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet, against the Gentiles,

2 Against Egypt, against the army of Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehojakim the son of Josiah king of Judah.

3 Order ye the buckler and shield, and draw near to battel.

4 Harness the horses, and get up ye horsemen, and stand forth with *your* helmets, furbish the spears, *and* put on the brigandines.

5 Wherefore have I seen them dismayed, *and* turned away back? and their mighty ones are † beaten down, and are † fled apace, and look not back: *for* fear *was* round about, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *broken in pieces.*

† Heb. *fled a flight.*

6 Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape; they shall stumble, and fall toward the north by the river Euphrates.

7 Who *is* this *that* cometh up as a flood, whose waters are moved as the rivers?

8 Egypt riseth up like a flood, and *his* waters are moved like the rivers, and he saith, I will go up, *and* will cover the earth, I will destroy the city, and the inhabitants thereof.

9 Come up ye horses, and rage ye chariots, and let the mighty men come forth, † the Ethiopians, and † the Libyans that handle the shield, and the Lydians that handle *and* bend the bow.

† Heb. *Cush.* † Heb. *Put.*

10 For this *is* the day of the Lord GOD of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries, and the sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate, and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord GOD of hosts hath a sacrifice in the north countrey by the river Euphrates.

11 Go up into Gilead, and take balm, O virgin, the daughter of Egypt: in vain shalt

† Heb. no cure shall be unto thee.

shalt thou use many medicines; for † thou shalt not be cured.

12 The nations have heard of thy shame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty, *and* they are fallen both together.

13 ¶ The word that the LORD spake to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon should come *and* smite the land of Egypt.

14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in Migdol, and publish in Noph, and in Tahpanhes: say ye, Stand fast, and prepare thee, for the sword shall devour round about thee.

15 Why are thy valiant *men* swept away? they stood not because the LORD did drive them.

† Heb. multiplied the faller.

16 He † made many to fall, yea one fell upon another, and they said, Arise, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppressing sword.

17 They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt *is but* a noise, he hath passed the time appointed.

18 *As* I live, saith the king, whose name *is* the LORD of hosts, Surely as Tabor *is* among the mountains, and as Carmel by the sea, *so* shall he come.

† Heb. make thee instruments of captivity.

19 O thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, † furnish thy self to go into captivity: for Noph shall be waste and desolate without an inhabitant.

20 Egypt *is like* a very fair heifer, *but* destruction cometh: it cometh out of the north.

† Heb. bullocks of the stall.

21 Also her hired men *are* in the midst of her, like † fatted bullocks, for they also are turned back, *and* are fled away together; they did not stand, because the day of their calamity was come upon them, *and* the time of their visitation.

22 The voice thereof shall go like a serpent; for they shall march with an army, and come against her with axes, as hewers of wood.

23 They shall cut down her forrest, saith the LORD, though it cannot be searched, because they are more then the grashoppers, and *are* innumerable.

24 The daughter of Egypt shall be confounded, she shall be delivered into the hand of the people of the north.

25 The LORD of hosts the God of Israel saith, Behold, I will punish the ‖ † multitude of No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt with their gods, and their kings, even Pharaoh, and *all* them that trust in him.

‖ Or, nourisher. † Heb. Amon.

26 And I will deliver them into the hand of those that seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants, and afterwards it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, saith the LORD.

* Isa. 41. 13. & 43. 5. & 44. 2. Chap. 30. 10.

27 ¶ * But fear not thou, O my servant Jacob, and be not dismayed, O Israel; for behold, I will save thee from afar off, and thy seed from the land of their captivity, and Jacob shall return and be in rest and at ease, and none shall make *him* afraid.

28 Fear thou not, O Jacob my servant, saith the LORD, for I *am* with thee, for I will make a full end of all the nations, whither I have driven thee, but I will not make * a full end of thee, but correct thee in measure, yet will I ‖ not leave thee wholly unpunished.

* Chap. 10. 24. & 30. 11. ‖ Or, nor utterly cut thee off.

CHAP. XLVII.

The destruction of the Philistines.

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against the Philistines, before that Pharaoh smote † Gaza.

† Heb. Azzah.

2 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, * waters rise up out of the north, and shall be an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the land, and † all that is therein, the city and them that dwell therein: then the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.

* Isa. 8. 7.

† Heb. the fulness thereof.

3 At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong *horses*, at the rushing of his chariots, *and at* the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers shall not look back to *their* children for feebleness of hands.

4 Because of the day that cometh to spoil all the Philistines, & to cut off from Tyrus and Zidon every helper that remaineth: for the LORD will spoil the Philistines, the remnant of † the country of Caphtor.

† Heb. the isle.

5 Baldness

5 Baldneſs is come upon Gaza, Aſhkelon is cut off *with* the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou cut thy ſelf?

6 O thou ſword of the LORD, how long *will it be* ere thou be quiet? † put up thy ſelf into thy ſcabbard, reſt and be ſtill.

† Heb. gather thy ſelf.

7 † How can it be quiet, ſeeing the LORD hath given it a charge againſt Aſhkelon, and againſt the ſea-ſhore? there hath he appointed it.

† Heb. how canſt thou.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 The judgement of Moab, 7 for their pride. 11 for their ſecurity, 14 for their carnal confidence, 26 and for their contempt of God, and his people. 47 The reſtauration of Moab.

AGainſt Moab thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Wo unto Nebo, for it is ſpoiled: Kirjathaim is confounded *and* taken, ‖ Miſgab is confounded and diſmayed.

‖ Or, the high place.

2 *There ſhall be* no more praiſe of Moab: in Heſhbon they have deviſed evil againſt it; come & let us cut it off from *being* a nation; alſo thou ſhalt ‖ be cut down, O Madmen, the ſword ſhall † purſue thee.

‖ Or, be brought to ſilence. † Heb. go after thee.

3 A voice of crying *ſhall be* from Horonaim, ſpoiling and great deſtruction.

4 Moab is deſtroyed, her little ones have cauſed a cry to be heard.

5 For in the going up of Luhith, † * continual weeping ſhall go up; for in the going down of Horonaim the enemies have heard a cry of deſtruction.

† Heb. weeping with weeping. * Iſa. 15. 5.

6 Flee, ſave your lives, and be like ‖ the * heath in the wilderneſs.

‖ Or, a naked tree. * Chap. 17. 6.

7 ¶ For becauſe thou haſt truſted in thy works and in thy treaſures, thou ſhalt alſo be taken, and Chemoſh ſhall go forth into captivity *with* his * prieſts and his princes together.

* Chap. 49. 3.

8 And the ſpoiler ſhall come upon every city, and no city ſhall eſcape: the valley alſo ſhall periſh, and the plain ſhall be deſtroyed, as the LORD hath ſpoken.

9 Give wings unto Moab, that it may flee and get away: for the cities thereof ſhall be deſolate, without any to dwell therein.

10 Curſed *be* he that doth the work of the LORD ‖ deceitfully, and curſed *be* he that keepeth back his ſword from blood.

‖ Or, negligently.

11 ¶ Moab hath been at eaſe from his youth, and he hath ſetled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from veſſel to veſſel, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his taſte † remained in him, and his ſent is not changed.

† Heb. ſtood.

12 Therefore behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will ſend unto him wanderers that ſhall cauſe him to wander, and ſhall empty his veſſels, and break their bottles.

13 And Moab ſhall be aſhamed of Chemoſh, as the houſe of Iſrael was aſhamed of * Beth-el their confidence.

* 1 Kings 12. 29.

14 ¶ How ſay ye, We *are* mighty and ſtrong men for the war?

15 Moab is ſpoiled, and gone up *out of* her cities, and † his choſen yong men are gone down to the ſlaughter, ſaith the king, whoſe name *is* the LORD of hoſts.

† Heb. the choice of.

16 The calamity of Moab *is* near to come, and his affliction haſteth faſt.

17 All ye that are about him bemoan him, and all ye that know his name, ſay, How is the ſtrong ſtaff broken, *and* the beautiful rod!

18 Thou daughter that doſt inhabit Dibon, come down from *thy* glory, and ſit in thirſt; for the ſpoiler of Moab ſhall come upon thee, *and* he ſhall deſtroy thy ſtrong holds.

19 O † inhabitant of Aroer, ſtand by the way and eſpy, aſk him that fleeth, and her that eſcapeth, *and* ſay, What is done?

† Heb. inhabiteſs.

20 Moab is confounded, for it is broken down: * howl and cry, tell ye it in Arnon, that Moab is ſpoiled,

* Iſa. 16. 7.

21 And judgement is come upon the plain countrey; upon Holon, and upon Jahazah, and upon Mephaath,

22 And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim,

23 And upon Kirjathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon,

24 And upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near.

25 The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, ſaith the LORD.

26 ¶ Make ye him drunken: for he magnified *himſelf* againſt the LORD: Moab alſo ſhall wallow in his vomit, and

and he also shall be in derision.

27 For was not Israel a derision unto thee? was he found among thieves? for since thou spakest of him, thou ‖ skippedst for joy.

‖ Or, *movedst thy self.*

28 O ye that dwell in Moab, leave the cities and dwell in the rock, and be like the dove *that* maketh her nest in the sides of the holes mouth.

29 We have heard the * pride of Moab, (he is exceeding proud) his loftiness and his arrogancy, and his pride, and the haughtiness of his heart.

* Isa. 16. 6, &c.

30 I know his wrath, saith the LORD, but *it shall* not *be* so, ‖ his lies shall not so effect *it*.

‖ Or, *those on whom he stayeth (Heb. his bars) do not right.*

31 Therefore will I howl for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab, *mine heart* shall mourn for the men of Kir-heres.

32 O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee, with the weeping of Jazer; thy plants are gone over the sea, they reach *even* to the sea of Jazer, the spoiler is fallen upon thy summer-*fruits*, and upon thy vintage.

33 And * joy and gladness is taken from the plentiful field, and from the land of Moab, and I have caused wine to fail from the wine-presses, none shall tread with shouting, *their* shouting *shall be* no shouting.

* Isa. 16. 10.

34 From the cry of Heshbon *even* unto Elealeh, *and even* unto Jahaz have they uttered their voice, * from Zoar *even* unto Horonaim, *as* an heifer of three years old: for the waters also of Nimrim shall be † desolate.

* Isa. 15. 5, 6.

† Heb. *desolations*

35 Moreover, I will cause to cease in Moab, saith the LORD, him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incense to his gods.

36 Therefore mine heart shall sound for Moab like pipes, and mine heart shall sound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres: because the riches *that* he hath gotten is perished.

37 For * every head *shall be* bald, and every beard † clipt: upon all the hands *shall be* cuttings, and upon the loyns sackcloth.

* Isa. 15. 2, 3.

† Heb. *diminished.*

38 *There shall be* lamentation generally upon all the house-tops of Moab, and in the streets thereof: for I have broken Moab like a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure, saith the LORD.

39 They shall howl, *saying*, How is it broken down! how hath Moab turned the † back with shame! so shall Moab be a derision, and a dismaying to all them about him.

† Heb. *neck.*

40 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, he shall flie as an eagle, and shall spread his wings over Moab.

41 ‖ Kerioth is taken, and the strong holds are surprised, and the mighty mens hearts in Moab at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

‖ Or, *the cities.*

42 And Moab shall be destroyed from being a people, because he hath magnified *himself* against the LORD.

43 * Fear, and the pit, and the snare *shall be* upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith the LORD.

* Isa. 24. 17, 18.

44 He that fleeth from the fear, shall fall into the pit, & he that getteth up out of the pit, shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring upon it, *even* upon Moab, the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

45 They that fled stood under the shadow of Heshbon, because of the force: but * a fire shall come forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and shall devour the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the † tumultuous ones.

* Numb. 21. 28.

† Heb. *children of noise.*

46 Wo be unto thee, O Moab, the people of Chemosh perisheth: for thy sons are taken † captives, and thy daughters captives.

† Heb. *in captivity.*

47 ¶ Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab in the latter days, saith the LORD. Thus far *is* the judgement of Moab.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *The judgement of the Ammonites.* 6 *Their restauration.* 7 *The judgement of Edom,* 23 *of Damascus,* 28 *of Kedar,* 30 *of Hazor,* 34 *and of Elam.* 39 *The restauration of Elam.*

‖ CONcerning the Ammonites, thus saith the LORD, Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? why *then* doth ‖ their king inherit * Gad, and his people dwell in his cities?

‖ Or, *against.*

‖ Or, *Melcom.*

* Amos 1. 13.

2 Therefore behold, the days come, saith

saith the LORD, that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard in * Rabbah of the Ammonites, & it shall be a desolate heap, and her daughters shall be burnt with fire: shall Israel be heir unto them that were his heirs, saith the LORD.

3 Howl, O Heshbon, for Ai is spoiled: cry ye daughters of Rabbah, gird ye with sackcloth: lament and run to and fro by the hedges, for ‖ their king shall go into captivity, *and* his * priests and his princes together.

4 Wherefore glorieſt thou in the valleys, ‖ thy flowing valley, O backsliding daughter? that trusted in her treasures, *saying*, Who shall come unto me?

5 Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts, from all those that be about thee, and ye shall be driven out every man right forth, and none shall gather up him that wandreth.

6 And afterward I will bring again the captivity of the children of Ammon, saith the LORD.

7 ¶ Concerning Edom, thus saith the LORD of hosts, * *Is* wisdom no more in Teman? is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished?

8 Flee ye, ‖ turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of Dedan, for I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him, the time *that* I will visit him.

9 If * grape-gatherers come to thee, would they not leave *some* gleaning grapes? if thieves by night, they will destroy † till they have enough.

10 But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is spoiled, and his brethren and his neighbors, and he *is* not.

11 Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve *them* alive, and let thy widows trust in me.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, they whose judgement *was* not to drink of the cup, have assuredly drunken, and *art* thou he *that* shalt altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink *of it*.

13 For I have sworn by myself, saith the LORD, that Bozrah shall become a desolation, a reproach, a waste and a curse, and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.

14 I have heard a * rumor from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent unto the heathen, *saying*, gather ye together & come against her, and rise up to the battel.

15 For lo, I will make thee small among the heathen, *and* despised among men.

16 Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, *and* the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill, though thou shouldst make thy * nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD.

17 Also Edom shall be a desolation: * every one that goeth by it, shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof.

18 * As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbor *cities* thereof, saith the LORD: no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it.

19 Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan against the habitation of the strong: but I will suddenly make him run away from her, and who *is* a chosen *man that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me? and who will ‖ * appoint me the time? and who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?

20 Therefore hear the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Edom, and his purposes that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make their habitations desolate with them.

21 The earth is moved at the noise of their fall: *at* the cry, the noise thereof was heard in the † Red-sea.

22 Behold, he shall come up and flie as the eagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day shall the heart of the mighty men of Edom be, as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

23 ¶ Concerning Damascus, Hamath is confounded, and Arpad: for they have heard evil tidings, they are † faint-hearted, *there is* sorrow ‖ on the sea, it cannot be quiet.

24 Da-

* Amos 1.14.

‖ Or, *Melcom.*
* Chap. 48.7.
‖ Or, *thy valley floweth away.*

* Obad. verse 8.

‖ Or, *they are turned back.*

* Obad. verse 5.

† Heb. *their sufficiency.*

* Obad. verse 1.

* Obad. verse 4.

* Chap. 50. 13.

* Gen. 19. 25. Chap. 50. 40.

‖ Or, *convent me in judgement.*
* Job 41. 10. Chap. 50. 44, 45.

† Heb. *weedy sea.*

† Heb. *melted.*
‖ Or, *as on the sea.*

24 Damascus is waxed feeble, *and* turneth her self to flee, and fear hath seized on her: anguish and sorrows have taken her as a woman in travel.

25 How is the city of praise not left, the city of my joy?

26 Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD of hosts.

* Amos 1. 4. 27 And I will kindle a * fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume the palaces of Ben-hadad.

28 ¶ Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon shall smite, thus saith the LORD, Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and spoil the men of the east.

29 Their tents and their flocks shall they take away, they shall take to themselves their curtains and all their vessels, and their camels, and they shall cry unto them, Fear *is* on every side.

* Verse 8. † Heb. *flie greatly.* 30 ¶ * Flee, † get ye far off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith the LORD; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you.

‖ Or, *that is at ease.* 31 Arise, get ye up unto the ‖ wealthy nation that dwelleth without care, saith the LORD, which have neither gates nor bars, *which* dwell alone.

32 And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattel a spoil, and I will scatter into all winds *them that are* † in the utmost corners, and I will bring their calamity from all sides thereof, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *cut off into corners, or, that have the corners of their hair polled.*

33 And Hazor shall be a dwelling for dragons, *and* a desolation for ever; there shall no man abide there, nor *any* son of man dwell in it.

34 ¶ The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against Elam in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying,

35 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will break the bowe of Elam, the chief of their might.

36 And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and will scatter them towards all those winds, and there shall be no nation whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come.

37 For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their life: and I will bring evil upon them, *even* my fierce anger, saith the LORD, and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them.

38 And I will set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence the king and the princes, saith the LORD.

39 ¶ But it shall come to pass in the latter days, *that* * I will bring again the captivity of Elam, saith the LORD.

* Chap. 48. 47. Verse 6.

CHAP. L.

1, 9, 21, 35. *The judgement of Babylon* 4, 17, 33. *The redemption of Israel.*

THE word that the LORD spake against Babylon, *and* against the land of the Caldeans † by Jeremiah the prophet.

† Heb. *by the hand of Jeremiah.*

2 Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and † set up a standard, publish, *and* conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces, her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

† Heb. *lift up.*

3 For out of the north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart both man and beast.

4 ¶ In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Israel shall come, they, and the children of Judah together, going and weeping: they shall go, and seek the LORD their God.

5 They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, *saying*, Come, and let us joyn our selves to the LORD, in a perpetual covenant *that* shall not be forgotten.

6 My people hath been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away *on* the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their † resting place.

† Heb. *place to be down in.*

7 All

7 All that found them have devoured them, and their adverſaries ſaid, We offend not, becauſe they have ſinned againſt the LORD, the habitation of juſtice, even the LORD, the hope of their fathers.

Iſa.48.20. Chap.51.6. Rev.18.4. 8 * Remove out of the midſt of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Caldeans, and be as the he-goats before the flocks.

9 ¶ For lo, I will raiſe and cauſe to come up againſt Babylon, an aſſembly of great nations from the north-countrey, and they ſhall ſet themſelves in aray againſt her, from thence ſhe ſhall be taken: their arrows *ſhall be* as of a mighty ‖ expert man: none ſhall return in vain.

‖ Or, deſtroyer.

10 And Caldea ſhall be a ſpoil: all that ſpoil her ſhall be ſatisfied, ſaith the LORD.

11 Becauſe ye were glad, becauſe ye rejoyced, O ye deſtroyers of mine heritage, becauſe ye are grown † fat, as the heifer at graſs, and bellow as bulls.

† Heb. big, or, corpulent.

12 Your mother ſhall be ſore confounded, ſhe that bare you ſhall be aſhamed: behold, the hindermoſt of the nations *ſhall be* a wilderneſs, a dry land and a deſert.

13 Becauſe of the wrath of the LORD, it ſhall not be inhabited, but it ſhall be wholly deſolate: * every one that goeth by Babylon ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and hiſs at all her plagues.

*Chap. 49.17.

14 Put your ſelves in aray againſt Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bow, ſhoot at her, ſpare no arrows: for ſhe hath ſinned againſt the LORD.

15 Shout againſt her round about: ſhe hath given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down: for it *is* the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her; as ſhe hath done, do unto her.

16 Cut off the ſower from Babylon, and him that handleth the ‖ ſicle in the time of harveſt: for fear of the oppreſſing ſword, they ſhall turn every one to his people, and they ſhall flee every one to his own land.

‖ Or, ſithe.

17 ¶ Iſrael *is* a ſcattered ſheep, the lions have driven *him* away: firſt, the king of Aſſyria hath devoured him, and laſt, this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

18 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will puniſh the king of Babylon and his land, as I have puniſhed the king of Aſſyria.

19 And I will bring Iſrael again to his habitation, and he ſhall feed on Carmel and Baſhan, and his ſoul ſhall be ſatisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In thoſe days and in that time, ſaith the LORD, the iniquity of Iſrael ſhall be ſought for, and *there ſhall be* none; and the ſins of Judah, and they ſhall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I reſerve.

21 ¶ Go up againſt the land ‖ of Merathaim, *even* againſt it, and againſt the inhabitants of ‖ Pekod: waſte and utterly deſtroy after them, ſaith the LORD, and do according to all that I have commanded thee.

‖ Or, of the rebels.

‖ Or, viſitation.

22 A ſound of battel *is* in the land, and of great deſtruction.

23 How is the hammer of the whole earth cut aſunder and broken! how is Babylon become a deſolation among the nations!

24 I have laid a ſnare for thee, and thou art alſo taken, O Babylon, and thou waſt not aware: thou art found and alſo caught, becauſe thou haſt ſtriven againſt the LORD.

25 The LORD hath opened his armory, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this *is* the work of the Lord GOD of hoſts in the land of the Caldeans.

26 Come againſt her † from the utmoſt border, open her ſtore-houſes: ‖ caſt her up as heaps, and deſtroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

† Heb. from the end.

‖ Or, tread her.

27 Slay all her bullocks: let them go down to the ſlaughter: wo unto them, for their day is come, the time of their viſitation.

28 The voyce of them that flee and eſcape out of the land of Babylon to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.

29 Call

29 Call together the archers against Babylon: all ye that bend the bow, camp against it round about; let none thereof escape: recompense her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her: for she hath been proud against the LORD, against the holy One of Israel.

30 Therefore shall her yong men fall in the streets, and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD.

31 Behold, I *am* against thee, *O thou* † most proud, saith the Lord GOD of hosts: for thy day is come, the time *that* I will visit the.

† Heb. *pride.*

32 And † the most proud shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all round about him.

† Heb: *pride.*

33 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, The children of Israel and the children of Judah *were* oppressed together, and all that took them captives held them fast, they refused to let them go.

34 Their redeemer *is* strong, the LORD of hosts *is* his name, he shall throughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

35 ¶ A sword *is* upon the Caldeans, saith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her wise *men*.

36 A sword *is* upon the ‖ † liars, and they shall dote: a sword *is* upon her mighty men, and they shall be dismayed.

‖ Or, *chief stays.* † Heb. *bars.*

37 A sword *is* upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all the mingled people that *are* in the midst of her, and they shall become *as* women: a sword *is* upon her treasures, and they shall be robbed.

38 A drought *is* upon her waters, and they shall be dryed up: for it *is* the land of graven images, and they are mad upon *their* idols.

39 Therefore the wilde beasts of the desert, with the wilde beasts of the islands shall dwell *there*, and the owls shall dwell therein: and it shall be no more inhabited for ever: neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

40 * As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbor *cities* thereof, saith the LORD: *so* shall no man abide there, neither shall *any* son of man dwell therein.

* Gen. 19.25. Chap. 49.18.

41 Behold, a people shall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

42 They shall hold the bow and the lance: they *are* cruel and will not shew mercy: their voice shall roar like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses, *every one* put in aray like a man to the battel, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: anguish took hold of him, *and* pangs, as of a woman in travel.

44 Behold, he shall come up * like a lion from the swelling of Jordan, unto the habitation of the strong: but I will make them suddenly run away from her: and who *is* a chosen *man that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me, and * who will ‖ appoint me the time? and who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?

* Chap. 49.19.

* Job. 41.10. Chap. 49. 19.

45 Therefore hear ye the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Babylon, and his purposes that he hath purposed against the land of the Caldeans: surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make *their* habitation desolate with them.

‖ Or, *convent me to plead.*

46 At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.

CHAP. LI.

1 The severe judgement of God against Babylon, in revenge of Israel. 59 Jeremiah delivereth the book of this prophecy to Serajah, to be cast into Euphrates, in token of the perpetual sinking of Babylon.

THUS saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell in the † midst of them that rise up against me, a destroying wind

† Heb. *heart.*

2 And will send unto Babylon fanners, that shall fan her, and shall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about.

3 Against *him that* bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and against *him that* lifteth him-

7 All that found them have devoured them, and their adverſaries ſaid, We offend not, becauſe they have ſinned againſt the LORD, the habitation of juſtice, even the LORD, the hope of their fathers.

Iſa.48.20. Chap.51.6. Rev.18.4. 8 * Remove out of the midſt of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Caldeans, and be as the he-goats before the flocks.

9 ¶ For lo, I will raiſe and cauſe to come up againſt Babylon, an aſſembly of great nations from the north-countrey, and they ſhall ſet themſelves in aray againſt her, from thence ſhe ſhall be taken: their arrows *ſhall be* as of a mighty ‖ expert man: none ſhall return in vain.

‖ Or, deſtroyer.

10 And Caldea ſhall be a ſpoil: all that ſpoil her ſhall be ſatisfied, ſaith the LORD.

11 Becauſe ye were glad, becauſe ye rejoyced, O ye deſtroyers of mine heritage, becauſe ye are grown † fat, as the heifer at graſs, and bellow as bulls.

† Heb. big, or, corpulens.

12 Your mother ſhall be ſore confounded, ſhe that bare you ſhall be aſhamed: behold, the hindermoſt of the nations *ſhall be* a wilderneſs, a dry land and a deſert.

13 Becauſe of the wrath of the LORD, it ſhall not be inhabited, but it ſhall be wholly deſolate: * every one that goeth by Babylon ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and hiſs at all her plagues.

*Chap. 49.17.

14 Put your ſelves in aray againſt Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bow, ſhoot at her, ſpare no arrows: for ſhe hath ſinned againſt the LORD.

15 Shout againſt her round about: ſhe hath given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down: for it *is* the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her; as ſhe hath done, do unto her.

16 Cut off the ſower from Babylon, and him that handleth the ‖ ſicle in the time of harveſt: for fear of the oppreſſing ſword, they ſhall turn every one to his people, and they ſhall flee every one to his own land.

‖ Or, ſithe.

17 ¶ Iſrael *is* a ſcattered ſheep, the lions have driven *him* away: firſt, the king of Aſſyria hath devoured him, and laſt, this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

18 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will puniſh the king of Babylon and his land, as I have puniſhed the king of Aſſyria.

19 And I will bring Iſrael again to his habitation, and he ſhall feed on Carmel and Baſhan, and his ſoul ſhall be ſatisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In thoſe days and in that time, ſaith the LORD, the iniquity of Iſrael ſhall be ſought for, and *there ſhall be* none; and the ſins of Judah, and they ſhall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I reſerve.

21 ¶ Go up againſt the land ‖ of Merathaim, *even* againſt it, and againſt the inhabitants of ‖ Pekod: waſte and utterly deſtroy after them, ſaith the LORD, and do according to all that I have commanded thee.

‖ Or, of the rebels.

‖ Or, viſitation.

22 A ſound of battel *is* in the land, and of great deſtruction.

23 How is the hammer of the whole earth cut aſunder and broken! how is Babylon become a deſolation among the nations!

24 I have laid a ſnare for thee, and thou art alſo taken, O Babylon, and thou waſt not aware: thou art found and alſo caught, becauſe thou haſt ſtriven againſt the LORD.

25 The LORD hath opened his armory, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this *is* the work of the Lord GOD of hoſts in the land of the Caldeans.

26 Come againſt her † from the utmoſt border, open her ſtore-houſes: ‖ caſt her up as heaps, and deſtroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

† Heb. from the end.

‖ Or, tread her.

27 Slay all her bullocks: let them go down to the ſlaughter: wo unto them, for their day is come, the time of their viſitation.

28 The voyce of them that flee and eſcape out of the land of Babylon to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.

29 Call

29 Call together the archers against Babylon: all ye that bend the bow, camp against it round about; let none thereof escape: recompense her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her: for she hath been proud against the LORD, against the holy One of Israel.

30 Therefore shall her yong men fall in the streets, and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD.

31 Behold, I *am* against thee, *O thou* † most proud, saith the Lord GOD of hosts: for thy day is come, the time *that* I will visit the.

† Heb. *pride.*

32 And † the most proud shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all round about him.

† Heb: *pride.*

33 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, The children of Israel and the children of Judah *were* oppressed together, and all that took them captives held them fast, they refused to let them go.

34 Their redeemer *is* strong, the LORD of hosts *is* his name, he shall throughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

35 ¶ A sword *is* upon the Caldeans, saith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her wise *men*.

36 A sword *is* upon the ‖ † liars, and they shall dote: a sword *is* upon her mighty men, and they shall be dismayed.

‖ Or, *chief stays.* † Heb. *bars.*

37 A sword *is* upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all the mingled people that *are* in the midst of her, and they shall become *as* women: a sword *is* upon her treasures, and they shall be robbed.

38 A drought *is* upon her waters, and they shall be dryed up: for it *is* the land of graven images, and they are mad upon *their* idols.

39 Therefore the wilde beasts of the desert, with the wilde beasts of the islands shall dwell *there*, and the owls shall dwell therein: and it shall be no more inhabited for ever: neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

40 * As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbor *cities* thereof, saith the LORD: *so* shall no man abide there, neither shall *any* son of man dwell therein.

* Gen. 19.25. Chap. 49.18.

41 Behold, a people shall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

42 They shall hold the bow and the lance: they *are* cruel and will not shew mercy: their voice shall roar like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses, *every one* put in aray like a man to the battel, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: anguish took hold of him, *and* pangs, as of a woman in travel.

44 Behold, he shall come up * like a lion from the swelling of Jordan, unto the habitation of the strong: but I will make them suddenly run away from her: and who *is* a chosen *man that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me, and * who will ‖ appoint me the time? and who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?

* Chap. 49.19.

* Job. 41.10. Chap. 49.19.

‖ Or, *convent me to plead.*

45 Therefore hear ye the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Babylon, and his purposes that he hath purposed against the land of the Caldeans: surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make *their* habitation desolate with them.

46 At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.

CHAP. LI.

1 The severe judgement of God against Babylon, in revenge of Israel. 59 Jeremiah delivereth the book of this prophecy to Serajah, to be cast into Euphrates, in token of the perpetual sinking of Babylon.

THus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell in the † midst of them that rise up against me, a destroying wind

† Heb. *heart.*

2 And will send unto Babylon fanners, that shall fan her, and shall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about.

3 Against *him that* bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and against *him that* lifteth him-

himself up in his brigandine; and spare ye not her yong men, destroy ye utterly all her host.

4 Thus the slain shall fall in the land of the Caldeans, and *they that are* thrust through in her streets.

5 For Israel *hath* not *been* forsaken, nor Judah of his God, of the LORD of hosts; though their land was filled with sin against the holy One of Israel.

* Chap. 50.8. Rev.18.4.

6 * Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul: be not cut off in her iniquity: for this *is* the time of the LORDS vengeance: he will render unto her a recompence.

7 Babylon *hath been* a golden cup in the LORDS hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine, therefore the nations are mad.

* Isa.21.9 Rev.14.8. & 18.2.

8 Babylon is suddenly * fallen and destroyed: howl for her, take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.

9 We *would* have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go every one into his own countrey: for her judgement reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up *even* to the skies.

10 The LORD hath brought forth our righteousness: come and let us declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.

† Heb. pure.

11 Make † bright the arrows: gather the shields: the LORD hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes: for his device *is* against Babylon, to destroy it: because it *is* the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.

12 Set up the standard upon the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong, set up the watchmen, prepare the † ambushes: for the LORD hath both devised and done that which he spake against the inhabitants of Babylon.

† Heb. liers in wait.

13 O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, *and* the measure of thy covetousness.

* Amos 6.8. † Heb. by his soul. † Heb. utter. * Gen.1. 1,6. chap. 10. 12, &c.

14 * The LORD of hosts hath sworn † by himself, *saying*, Surely I will fill thee with men, as with caterpillers: and they shall † lift up a shout against thee.

15 * He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heaven by his understanding.

16 When he uttereth *his* voice *there is* a ‖ multitude of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapors to ascend from the ends of the earth, he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

‖ Or, noise.

17 * Every man ‖ is brutish by *his* knowledge, every founder is confounded by the graven image; for his molten image *is* falshood, and *there* is no breath in them.

* Chap. 10.14. ‖ Or, *is more brutish then to know.*

18 They *are* vanity, the work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

19 * The portion of Jacob *is* not like them, for he *is* the former of all things, and *Israel is* the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

* Chap. 10.16.

20 Thou *art* my battel-ax *and* weapons of war: for ‖ with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdoms:

‖ Or, *in thee, or by thee.*

21 And with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider, and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider:

22 With thee also will I break in pieces man and woman, and with thee will I break in pieces old and yong, and with thee will I break in pieces the yong man and the maid:

23 I will also break in pieces with thee, the shepherd and his flock, and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen, and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.

24 And I will render unto Babylon, and to all the inhabitants of Caldea, all their evil that they have done in Zion in your sight, saith the LORD.

25 Behold, I *am* against thee, O destroying mountain, saith the LORD, which destroyest all the earth, and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain.

26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations, but thou shalt be † desolate for ever, saith the LORD.

† Heb. everlasting desolations.

27 Set

27 Set ye up a ſtandard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, prepare the nations againſt her, call together againſt her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Aſhchenaz, appoint a captain againſt her, cauſe her horſes to come up as the rough caterpillers.

28 Prepare againſt her the nations with the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

29 And the land ſhall tremble and ſorrow: for every purpoſe of the LORD ſhall be performed againſt Babylon, to make the land of Babylon a deſolation without an inhabitant.

30 The mighty men of Babylon have forborn to fight, they have remained in *their* holds, their might hath failed, they became as women: they have burnt her dwelling places, her bars are broken.

31 One poſt ſhall run to meet another, and one meſſenger to meet another, to ſhew the king of Babylon, that his city is taken at *one* end,

32 And that the paſſages are ſtopped, and the reeds they have burnt with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.

33 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, The daughter of Babylon *is* like a threſhing-floor, ‖ *it is* time to threſh her: yet a little while, and the time of her harveſt ſhall come.

‖ Or, *in the time that he threſheth her.*

34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath cruſhed me, he hath made me an empty veſſel, he hath ſwallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath caſt me out.

35 † The violence done to me and to my ‖ fleſh, *be* upon Babylon, ſhall the † inhabitant of Zion ſay; and my blood upon the inhabitants of Caldea, ſhall Jeruſalem ſay.

† Heb. *My violence.* ‖ Or, *remainder.* † Heb. *inhabiteſs.*

36 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will plead thy cauſe, and take vengeance for thee, and I will dry up her ſea, and make her ſprings dry.

37 And Babylon ſhall become heaps, a dwelling place for dragons, an aſtoniſhment and an hiſſing without an inhabitant.

38 They ſhall roar together like lions: they ſhall ‖ yell as lions whelps.

‖ Or, *ſhake themſelves.*

39 In their heat I will make their feaſts, and I will make them drunken, that they may rejoyce, and ſleep a perpetual ſleep, and not wake, ſaith the LORD.

40 I will bring them down like lambs to the ſlaughter, like rams with he-goats.

41 How is Sheſhach taken? and how is the praiſe of the whole earth ſurpriſed? how is Babylon become an aſtoniſhment among the nations?

42 The ſea is come up upon Babylon: ſhe is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

43 Her cities are a deſolation, a dry land and a wilderneſs, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth *any* ſon of man paſs thereby.

44 And I will puniſh Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath ſwallowed up, and the nations ſhall not flow together any more unto him, yea the wal of Babylon ſhal fall.

45 My people, go ye out of the midſt of her, and deliver ye every man his ſoul from the fierce anger of the LORD.

46 And leſt your heart faint, and ye fear for the rumor that ſhall be heard in the land: a rumor ſhall both come *one* year, and after that in *another* year *ſhall come* a rumor, and violence in the land, ruler againſt ruler.

47 Therefore behold, the days come, that I will † do judgement upon the graven images of Babylon, and her whole land ſhall be confounded, and all her ſlain ſhall fall in the midſt of her.

† Heb. *viſit upon.*

48 Then the heaven and the earth, and all that *is* therein, ſhall ſing for Babylon: for the ſpoilers ſhall come unto her from the north, ſaith the LORD.

49 ‖ As Babylon *hath cauſed* the ſlain of Iſrael to fall: ſo at Babylon ſhall fall the ſlain of all ‖ the earth.

‖ Or, *both Babylon is to fall, O ye ſlain of Iſrael, and with Babylon, &c.*

50 Ye that have eſcaped the ſword, go away, ſtand not ſtill: remember the LORD afar off, and let Jeruſalem come into your minde.

51 We are confounded, becauſe we have heard reproach, ſhame hath covered

‖ Or, *the countrey.*

our faces: for ſtrangers are come into the ſanctuaries of the LORDS houſe.

52 Wherefore behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will do judgement upon her graven images, and through all her land the wounded ſhall groan.

53 Though Babylon ſhould mount up to heaven, and though ſhe ſhould fortifie the height of her ſtrength, *yet* from me ſhall ſpoilers come unto her, ſaith the LORD.

54 A ſound of a cry *cometh* from Babylon, and a great deſtruction from the land of the Caldeans.

55 Becauſe the LORD hath ſpoiled Babylon, and deſtroyed out of her the great voice when her waves do roar like great waters, a noiſe of their voice is uttered.

56 Becauſe the ſpoiler is come upon her, *even* upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of their bows is broken, for the LORD God of recompenſes ſhall ſurely requite.

57 And I will make drunk her princes, and her wiſe *men*, her captains and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they ſhall ſleep a perpetual ſleep, and not wake, ſaith the king, whoſe name *is* the LORD of hoſts.

‖ Or, *the walls of broad Babylon.* ‖ Or, *made naked.*

58 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, ‖ The broad walls of Babylon ſhall be utterly ‖ broken, and her high gates ſhall be burnt with fire, and the people ſhall labor in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they ſhall be weary.

‖ Or, *on the behalf of.* ‖ Or, *prince of Menucha, or chief chamberlain.*

59 ¶ The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Serajah the ſon of Neriah, the ſon of Maaſejah, when he went ‖ with Zedekiah the king of Judah into Babylon, in the fourth year of his reign; and *this* Serajah *was* a ‖ quiet prince.

60 So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that ſhould come upon Babylon, *even* all theſe words *that are* written againſt Babylon.

61 And Jeremiah ſaid to Serajah, When thou comeſt to Babylon, and ſhalt ſee, and ſhalt read all theſe words,

62 Then ſhalt thou ſay, O LORD, thou haſt ſpoken againſt this place, to cut it off, that none ſhall remain in it, neither man nor beaſt, but that it ſhall be † deſolate for ever.

† Heb. *deſolations.*

63 And it ſhall be when thou haſt made an end of reading this book, *that* thou ſhalt binde a ſtone to it, and caſt it into the midſt of Euphrates.

64 And thou ſhalt ſay, Thus ſhall Babylon ſink, and ſhall not riſe from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they ſhall be weary. Thus far *are* the words of Jeremiah.

CHAP. LII.

1 Zedekiah rebelleth. 4 Jeruſalem is beſieged and taken. 8 Zedekiahs ſons killed, and his own eyes put out. 12 Nebuzaradan burneth and ſpoileth the city. 24 He carrieth away the captives. 31 Evil-merodach advanceth Jehojachin.

ZEdekiah *was* * one and twenty years old when he † began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jeruſalem, and his mothers name *was* Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

* 2 King. 24.18. † Heb. *reigned.*

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehojakim had done.

3 For through the anger of the LORD it came to paſs in Jeruſalem and Judah, till he had caſt them out from his preſence, that Zedekiah rebelled againſt the king of Babylon.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs in the *ninth year of his reign, in the tenth moneth, in the tenth *day* of the moneth, *that* Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his army againſt Jeruſalem, and pitched againſt it, and built forts againſt it round about.

* 2 King. 25.1. Chap. 39.1.

5 So the city was beſieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

6 And in the fourth moneth, in the ninth *day* of the moneth, the famine was ſore in the city, ſo that there was no bread for the people of the land.

7 Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the gate between the two walls, which *was* by the kings garden, (now the Caldeans *were* by the city round about) and they went by the way of the plain.

8 ¶ But the army of the Caldeans purſued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho, and all his

his army was ſcattered from him.

9 Then they took the king and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath: where he gave judgement upon him.

10 And the king of Babylon ſlew the ſons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he ſlew alſo all the princes of Judah in Riblah.

† Heb. *blinded.*

11 Then he † put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and the king of Babylon bound him in ‖ chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in †priſon till the day of his death.

‖ Or, *fetters.* † Heb. *houſe of the wards.*

12 ¶ Now in the fifth moneth, in the tenth *day* of the moneth (which *was* the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon) came Nebuzaradan ‖ † captain of the guard, *which* † ſerved the king of Babylon, into Jeruſalem,

‖ Or, *chief marſhal.* †Heb. *chief of the executioners or ſlaughtermen.* And ſo verſe 14. &c. † Heb. *ſtood before.*

13 And burnt the houſe of the LORD, and the kings houſe; and all the houſes of Jeruſalem, and all the houſes of the great *men* burnt he with fire.

14 And all the army of the Caldeans that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jeruſalem round about.

15 Then Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive *certain* of the poor of the people, and the reſidue of the people that remained in the city, and thoſe that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the reſt of the multitude.

16 But Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, left *certain* of the poor of the land for vine-dreſſers, and for husbandmen.

* Chap. 27.19.

17 Alſo the * pillars of braſs that *were* in the houſe of the LORD, and the baſes, and the brazen ſea that *was* in the houſe of the LORD, the Caldeans brake, and carried all the braſs of them to Babylon.

‖ Or, *inſtruments to remove the aſhes.* ‖ Or, *baſons.* ‖ Or, *cenſers.*

18 The cauldrons alſo, & the ‖ ſhovels, and the ſnuffers, and the ‖ bowls, and the ſpoons, and all the veſſels of braſs wherewith they miniſtred, took they away.

19 And the baſons, and the ‖ fire-pans, and the bowls, and the cauldrons, and the candleſticks, and the ſpoons, and the cups; *that* which *was* of gold *in* gold, and *that* which *was* of ſilver *in* ſilver, took the captain of the guard away.

20 The two pillars, one ſea, and twelve brazen bulls that *were* under the baſes, which king Solomon had made in the houſe of the LORD: † the braſs of all theſe veſſels was without weight.

† Heb. *their braſs.*

21 And *concerning* the * pillars, the height of one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and a † fillet of twelve cubits did compaſs it, and the thickneſs thereof *was* four fingers: *it was* hollow.

* 1 King. 7 15. 2 Kings 25 17. 2 Chron. 3.15. † Heb. *threed.*

22 And a chapiter of braſs *was* upon it, and the height of one chapiter *was* five cubits, with network and pomegranates upon the chapiters round about, all *of* braſs: the ſecond pillar alſo and pomegranates *were* like unto theſe.

23 And there were ninety and ſix pomegranates on a ſide, *and* all the pomegranates upon the network, *were* an hundred round about.

24 ¶ And the captain of the guard took Serajah the chief prieſt, and Zephaniah the ſecond prieſt, and the three keepers of the † door.

† Heb. *threſhold.*

25 He took alſo out of the city an eunuch, which had the charge of the men of war, and ſeven men of them that † were near the kings perſon which were found in the city, and the ‖ principal ſcribe of the hoſt, who muſtered the people of the land, and threeſcore men of the people of the land *that were* found in the midſt of the city.

† Heb. *ſaw the face of the king.* ‖ Or, *ſcribe of the captain of the hoſt.*

26 So Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

27 And the king of Babylon ſmote them, and put them to death in Riblah, in the land of Hamath: thus Judah was carried away captive out of his own land.

28 This *is* the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive in the ſeventh year, three thouſand Jews and three and twenty.

29 In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jeruſalem eight hundred thirty and two † perſons.

† Heb. *ſouls.*

30 In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar, Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews ſeven hundred forty and five

persons: all the persons *were* four thousand and six hundred.

31 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehojachin king of Judah, in the twelfth moneth, in the five and twentieth *day* of the moneth, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the *first* year of his reign, lifted up the head of Jehojachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison,

32 And spake † kindly unto him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon,

† Heb. *good things with him.*

33 And changed his prison-garments: and he did continually eat bread before him all the days of his life.

34 And *for* his diet, there was a continual diet given him of the king of Babylon, † every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

† Heb. *the matter of the day in his day.*

The LAMENTATIONS of JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 The miserable estate of Jerusalem by reason of her sins. 12 She complaineth of her grief, 18 and confesseth Gods judgement to be righteous.

HOw doth the city sit solitary, *that was* full of people! *how* is she become as a widow? she *that was* great among the nations, *and* princes among the provinces, *how* is she become tributary!

2 She * weepeth sore in the * night, and her tears *are* on her cheeks: among all her lovers she hath none to comfort *her*, all her friends have dealt treacherously with her, they are become her enemies.

* Jer. 13. 17.
* Job. 7. 3.

3 Judah is gone into captivity, because of affliction, and † because of great servitude: she dwelleth among the heathen, she findeth no rest: all her persecutors overtook her between the straits.

† Heb. *for the greatness of servitude.*

4 The ways of Zion do mourn, because none come to the solemn feasts: all her gates are desolate: her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted, and she *is* in bitterness.

5 Her adversaries * are the chief, her enemies prosper: for the LORD hath afflicted her; for the multitude of her transgressions, her * children are gone *into* captivity before the enemy.

* Deut. 28. 13, 14.
* Jer. 52. 28.

6 And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed: her princes are become like harts *that* finde no pasture, and they are gone without strength before the pursuer.

7 Jerusalem remembred *in* the days of her affliction, and of her miseries, all her ‖ pleasant things that she had in the dayes of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her, the adversaries saw her, *and* did mock at her sabbaths.

‖ Or, *desireable.*

8 Jerusalem hath grievously sinned: therefore she † is removed: all that honored her, despise her, because they have seen her nakedness: yea, she sigheth, and turneth backward.

† Heb. *is become a removing* or *wandering.*

9 Her filthiness *is* in her skirts, she remembreth not her last end, therefore she came down wonderfully: she had no comforter: O LORD, behold my affliction: for the enemy hath magnified *himself*.

10 The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her ‖ pleasant things: for she hath seen *that* the heathen entred into her sanctuary, whom thou didst command *that* * they should not enter into thy congregation.

‖ Or, *desireable.*
* Deut. 23. 3.

11 All her people sigh, they seek bread, they have given their pleasant things for meat ‖ to relieve the soul: see, O LORD, and consider, for I am become vile.

‖ Or, *to make the soul to come again.*

12 ¶ ‖ *Is it* nothing to you, all ye that † pass by? behold and see, if there be any sorrow like unto my sorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith the LORD hath afflicted *me*, in the day of his fierce anger.

‖ Or, *it is nothing.*
† Heb. *pass by the way.*

13 From above hath he sent fire into my bones, and it prevaileth against them: he hath spread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back: he hath made me desolate, *and* faint all the day.

14 The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand: they are wreathed, & come up upon my neck: he hath made my

my ſtrength to fall, the Lord hath delivered me into *their* hands, *from whom* I am not able to riſe up.

15 The Lord hath trodden under foot all my mighty *men* in the midſt of me: he hath called an aſſembly againſt me, to cruſh my yong men: the Lord hath troden ‖ the virgin, the daughter of Judah, *as* in a wine-preſs.

16 For theſe *things* I weep, *mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, becauſe the comforter that ſhould †relieve my ſoul, is far from me: my children are deſolate, becauſe the enemy prevailed.

17 Zion ſpreadeth forth her hands, *and there is* none to comfort her: the LORD hath commanded concerning Jacob, *that* his adverſaries *ſhould be* round about him: Jeruſalem is as a menſtruous woman among them.

18 ¶ The LORD is * righteous, for I have rebelled againſt his † commandment; hear I pray you, all people, and behold my ſorrow: my virgins and my yong men are gone into captivity.

19 I called for my lovers, *but* they deceived me; my prieſts and mine elders gave up the ghoſt in the city, while they ſought their meat to relieve their ſouls.

20 Behold, O LORD, for I *am* in diſtreſs; my * bowels are troubled: mine heart is turned within me, for I have grievouſly rebelled: abroad the ſword bereaveth, at home *there is* as death.

21 They have heard that I ſigh, *there is* none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my trouble, they are glad that thou haſt done *it*: thou wilt bring the day *that* thou haſt ‖ called, and they ſhall be like unto me.

22 Let all their wickedneſs come before thee: and do unto them, as thou haſt done unto me for all my tranſgreſſions: for my ſighs *are* many, and my heart *is* faint.

‖ Or, *the winepreſs of the virgin, &c.*
* Jer. 13. 17. & 14. 17.
Chap. 2. 18.
† Heb. *bring back.*
* Dan. 9. 7.
† Heb. *mouth.*
* Iſa. 16. 11. Jer. 48. 36.
‖ Or, *proclaimed.*

CHAP. II.

1 Jeremiah lamenteth the miſery of Jeruſalem. 20 He complaineth thereof to God.

HOw hath the Lord covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger *and* caſt down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Iſrael, and remembred not his footſtool in the day of his anger!

2 The Lord hath ſwallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, and hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the ſtrong holds of the daughter of Judah: he hath †brought *them* down to the ground: he hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof.

3 He hath cut off in *his* fierce anger all the horn of Iſrael: he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, and he burned againſt Jacob like a flaming fire *which* devoureth round about.

4 He hath bent his bowe like an enemy: he ſtood *with* his right hand as an adverſary, and ſlew † all *that were* pleaſant to the eye, in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he poured out his fury like fire.

5 The Lord was as an enemy: he hath ſwallowed up Iſrael, he hath ſwallowed up all her palaces: he hath deſtroyed his ſtrong holds, and hath increaſed in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

6 And he hath violently * taken away his ‖ tabernacle, as *if it were of* a garden, he hath deſtroyed his places of the aſſembly: the LORD hath cauſed the ſolemn feaſts and ſabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath deſpiſed in the indignation of his anger the king and the prieſt.

7 The Lord hath caſt off his altar: he hath abhorred his ſanctuary: he hath † given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; they have made a noiſe in the houſe of the LORD, as in the day of a ſolemn feaſt.

8 The LORD hath purpoſed to deſtroy the wall of the daughter of Zion; he hath ſtretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from † deſtroying, therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languiſhed together.

9 Her gates are ſunk into the ground; he hath deſtroyed and broken her bars; her king and her princes *are* among the Gentiles; the law *is* no *more*, her * prophets alſo finde no viſion from the LORD.

10 The elders of the daughter of Zion ſit upon the ground *and* keep ſilence: they

† Heb. *made to touch.*
† Heb. *all the deſirable of the eye.*
* Pſal. 89. 12. & 89. 40. Iſa. 5. 5.
‖ Or, *hedge.*
† Heb. *ſhut up.*
† Heb. *ſwallowing up.*
* Pſal. 74. 9.

have caſt up duſt upon their heads; they have girded themſelves with ſackcloth: the virgins of Jeruſalem hang down their heads to the ground.

11 Mine eyes do fail with tears; my bowels are troubled; my liver is poured upon the earth, for the deſtruction of the daughter of my people, becauſe the children and the ſucklings ‖ ſwoon in the ſtreets of the city.

‖ Or, *faint.*

12 They ſay to their mothers, Where *is* corn and wine? when they ſwooned as the wounded in the ſtreets of the city, when their ſoul was poured out into their mothers boſom.

13 What thing ſhall I take to witneſs for thee? what thing ſhall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jeruſalem? what ſhall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach *is* great like the ſea; who can heal thee?

14 Thy * prophets have ſeen vain and fooliſh things for thee, and they have not diſcovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have ſeen for thee falſe burdens, and cauſes of baniſhment.

* Jer. 2. 8. & 5. 31. & 14. 14. & 23. 16.

15 All that paſs † by, clap *their* hands at thee; they hiſs and wag their head at the daughter of Jeruſalem, *ſaying*, *Is* this the city that *men* call * the perfection of beauty, the joy of the whole earth?

† Heb. *by the way.*

* Pſal. 48. 2.

16 All thine enemies have opened their mouth againſt thee: they hiſs and gnaſh the teeth: they ſay, We have ſwallowed *her* up: certainly this *is* the day that we looked for: we have found, we have ſeen *it*.

17 The LORD hath done *that* which he had * deviſed; he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the dayes of old: he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: and he hath cauſed *thine* enemy to rejoyce over thee, he hath ſet up the horn of thine adverſaries.

* Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 15.

18 Their heart cryed unto the Lord, O wall of the daughter of Zion, * let tears run down like a river day and night: give thy ſelf no reſt, let not the apple of thine eyes ceaſe.

* Jer. 14. 17. Chap. 1. 16.

19 Ariſe, cry out in the night: in the beginning of the watches pour out thine heart like water before the face of the Lord: lift up thy hands towards him, for the life of thy yong children, that faint for hunger in the top of every ſtreet.

20 ¶ Behold, O LORD, and conſider to whom thou haſt done this: ſhall the women eat their fruit, *and* children ‖ of a ſpan long? ſhall the prieſt & the prophet be ſlain in the ſanctuary of the Lord?

‖ Or, *ſwadled with their bands.*

21 The yong and the old lie on the ground *in* the ſtreets, my virgins and my yong men are fallen by the ſword: thou haſt ſlain *them* in the day of thy anger, thou haſt killed *and* not pitied.

22 Thou haſt called as in a ſolemn day my terrors round about, ſo that in the day of the LORDS anger none eſcaped nor remained: thoſe that I have ſwadled and brought up, hath mine enemy conſumed.

CHAP. III.

1 The faithful bewail their calamities. 22 By the mercies of God they nouriſh their hope. 37 They acknowledge Gods juſtice. 55 They pray for deliverance, 64 and vengeance on their enemies.

I *Am* the man *that* hath ſeen affliction by the rod of his wrath.

2 He hath led me and brought *me into* darkneſs, but not *into* light.

3 Surely againſt me is he turned, he turneth his hand *againſt me* all the day.

4 My fleſh and my skin hath he made old, he hath broken my bones.

5 He hath built againſt me, and compaſſed *me* with gall and travel.

6 He hath ſet me in dark places, as *they that be* dead of old.

7 He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavy.

8 Alſo when I cry and ſhout, he ſhutteth out my prayer.

9 He hath incloſed my ways with hewn ſtone: he hath made my paths crooked.

10 He *was* unto me *as* a bear lying in wait: *and as* a lion in ſecret places.

11 He hath turned aſide my ways, and pulled me in pieces: he hath made me deſolate.

12 He hath bent his bowe, and ſet me as a mark for the arrow.

13 He hath cauſed the † arrows of his

† Heb. *ſons.*

his quiver to enter into my reins.

14 I was a *derision to all my people, *and* their ſong all the day.

15 He hath filled me with † bitterneſs, he hath made me drunken with wormwood.

16 He hath alſo broken my teeth with gravel ſtones, he hath ‖ covered me with aſhes.

17 And thou haſt removed my ſoul far off from peace: I forgat † proſperity.

18 And I ſaid, My ſtrength and my hope is periſhed from the LORD,

19 ‖ Remembring mine affliction and my miſery, the wormwood and the gall.

20 My ſoul hath *them* ſtill in remembrance, and is † humbled in me.

21 This I † recall to my mind, therefore have I hope.

22 ¶ *It is of* the LORDS mercies that we are not conſumed, becauſe his compaſſions fail not.

23 *They are* new every morning: great *is* thy faithfulneſs.

24 The LORD *is* my * portion, ſaith my ſoul, therefore will I hope in him.

25 The LORD *is* good unto them that wait for him, to the ſoul *that* ſeeketh him.

26 *It is* good that *a man* ſhould both hope and quietly wait for the ſalvation of the LORD.

27 *It is* good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.

28 He ſitteth alone and keepeth ſilence, becauſe he hath born *it* upon him.

29 He putteth his mouth in the duſt, if ſo be there may be hope.

30 He giveth *his* cheek to him that ſmiteth him, he is filled full with reproach.

31 For the Lord will not caſt off for ever.

32 But though he cauſe grief, yet will he have compaſſion according to the multitude of his mercies.

33 For he doth not afflict † willingly, nor grieve the children of men.

34 To cruſh under his feet all the priſoners of the earth,

35 To turn aſide the right of a man before the face of ‖ the moſt high.

36 To ſubvert a man in his cauſe, the Lord ‖ approveth not.

37 ¶ Who *is* he * *that* ſaith, and it cometh to paſs, *when* the Lord commandeth *it* not?

38 Out of the mouth of the moſt high proceedeth not * evil and good.

39 Wherefore doth a living man ‖ complain, a man for *the puniſhment of* his ſins?

40 Let us ſearch and try our ways, and turn again to the LORD.

41 Let us lift up our heart with *our* hands unto God in the heavens.

42 We have tranſgreſſed, and have rebelled, thou haſt not pardoned.

43 Thou haſt covered with anger, and perſecuted us: thou haſt ſlain, thou haſt not pitied.

44 Thou haſt covered thy ſelf with a cloud, that *our* prayer ſhould not paſs through.

45 Thou haſt made us *as* the * off-ſcouring and refuſe in the midſt of the people.

46 All our enemies have opened their mouths againſt us.

47 * Fear and a ſnare is come upon us, deſolation and deſtruction.

48 Mine eye runneth down *with* rivers of water, for the deſtruction of the daughter of my people.

49 Mine eye trickleth down and ceaſeth not, without any intermiſſion:

50 Till the LORD look down, and behold from heaven.

51 Mine eye affecteth † mine heart, ‖ becauſe of all the daughters of my city.

52 Mine enemies chaſed me ſore like a bird, without cauſe.

53 They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and caſt a ſtone upon me.

54 Waters flowed over mine head, *then* I ſaid, I am cut off.

55 ¶ I called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the low dungeon.

56 Thou haſt heard my voice, hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.

57 Thou dreweſt near in the day *that* I called upon thee: thou ſaidſt, Fear not.

58 O Lord, thou haſt pleaded the cauſes of my ſoul, thou haſt redeemed my life.

59 O

*Jer. 20. 7.

† Heb. *bitterneſſes.*

‖ Or, *rolled me in the aſhes.*

† Heb. *good.*

‖ Or, *remember.*

† Heb. *bowed.*

† Heb. *make to return to my heart.*

* Pſal. 16. 5. and 73. 26. and 119. 57. Jer. 10. 16.

† Heb. *from his heart.*

‖ Or, *a ſuperior.*

‖ Or, *ſeeth not.*

* Pſal. 33. 9.

* Amos 3. 6.

‖ Or, *murmur.*

* 1 Cor. 4. 13.

* Iſa. 14. 17.

† Heb. *my ſoul.*

‖ Or, *more then all.*

59 O LORD, thou hast seen my wrong, judge thou my cause.

60 Thou hast seen all their vengeance, *and* all their imaginations against me.

61 Thou hast heard their reproach, O LORD, *and* all their imaginations against me.

62 The lips of those that rose up against me, and their device against me all the day.

63 Behold their sitting down and their rising up, I *am* their musick.

64 ¶ Render unto them a recompense, O LORD, according to the work of their hands.

65 Give them ‖ sorrow of heart, thy curse unto them.

66 Persecute and destroy them in anger, from under the * heavens of the LORD.

‖ Or, *obstinacy of heart.*

* Psal. 8. 3.

CHAP. IV.

1 Zion bewaileth her pitiful estate. 13 She confesseth her sins. 21 Edom is threatned. 22 Zion is comforted.

HOw is the gold become dim! *how* is the most fine gold changed! the stones of the sanctuary are poured out in the top of every street.

2 The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!

3 Even the ‖ sea-monsters draw out the breast, they give suck to their yong ones: the daughter of my people *is become* cruel, like the ostriches in the wilderness.

4 The tongue of the sucking childe cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst: the young children ask bread, *and* no man breaketh *it* unto them.

5 They that did feed delicately, are desolate in the streets: *they that were* brought up in scarlet, embrace dunghils.

6 For the ‖ punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people, is greater then the punishment of the sin of Sodom, *that was* * overthrown as in a moment, and no hands stayed on her.

7 Her Nazarites were purer then snow, they were whiter then milk, they were more ruddy in body then rubies, their polishing *was* of saphire.

‖ Or, *sea-calves.*

‖ Or, *iniquity.*

* Gen. 19. 25.

8 Their visage is † blacker then a coal: they are not known in the streets: their skin cleaveth to their bones: it is withered, it is become like a stick.

9 *They that be* slain with the sword, are better then *they that be* slain with hunger: for these † pine away, stricken through for *want of* the fruits of the field.

10 The hands of the pitiful women have sodden their own children, they were their * meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

11 The LORD hath accomplished his fury, he hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world would not have believed, that the adversary and the enemy should have entred into the gates of Jerusalem.

13 ¶ * For the sins of her prophets, *and* the iniquities of her priests, that have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her;

14 They have wandred *as* blind *men* in the streets, they have polluted themselves with blood, ‖ so that men could not touch their garments.

15 They cried unto them, Depart ye, ‖ *it is* unclean, depart, depart, touch not, when they fled away and wandred: they said among the heathen, They shall no more sojourn *there.*

16 The ‖ anger of the LORD hath divided them, he will no more regard them: they respected not the persons of the priests, they favored not the elders.

17 As for us, our eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation *that* could not save *us.*

18 They hunt our steps that we cannot go in our streets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled, for our end is come.

19 Our persecuters are swifter then the eagles of the heaven: they pursued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.

20 The * breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the LORD was taken in their pits, of whom we said, Under his shadow

† Heb. *darker then blackness.*

† Heb. *flow out.*

* Deut. 28. 57. 2 Kings 6. 29.

* Jer. 5. 31. & 23. 21.

‖ Or, *in that they could not* but *touch.*

‖ Or, *ye polluted.*

‖ Or, *face.*

* Gen. 2. 7.

shadow we shall live among the heathen.

21 ¶ Rejoyce and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz, the cup also shall pass through unto thee: thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thy self naked.

‖ Or, *thine iniquity.*

22 ¶ ‖ The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion, he will no more carry thee away into captivity: he will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom, he will ‖ discover thy sins.

‖ Or, *carry thee captive for thy sins.*

CHAP. V.

A pitiful complaint of Zion, in prayer unto God.

REmember, O LORD, what is come upon us: consider and behold our reproach.

2 Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our houses to aliens.

3 We are orphans and fatherless, our mothers *are* as widows.

† Heb. *cometh for price.*

4 We have drunken our water for money, our wood † is sold unto us.

† Heb. *on our necks are we persecuted.*

5 † Our necks *are* under persecution: we labor, *and* have no rest.

6 We have given the hand to the Egyptians, *and* to the Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread.

* Jer. 31. 29. Ezek. 18. 2

7 * Our fathers have sinned and *are* not, and we have born their iniquities.

8 Servants have ruled over us: *there is* none that doth deliver *us* out of their hand.

9 We gat our bread with *the peril of* our lives, because of the sword of the wilderness.

* Psal. 119. 83.

10 Our * skin was black like an oven, because of the ‖ terrible famine.

‖ Or, *terrors, or storms.*

11 They ravished the women in Zion, *and* the maids in the cities of Judah.

12 Princes are hanged up by their hand: the faces of elders were not honored.

13 They took the yong men to grinde, and the children fell under the wood.

14 The elders have ceased from the gate, the young men from their musick.

15 The joy of our heart is ceased, our dance is turned into mourning.

† Heb. *the crown of our head is faln.*

16 † The crown is faln *from* our head: wo unto us that we have sinned.

17 For this our heart is faint, for these *things* our eyes are dim.

18 Because of the mountain of Zion, which is desolate, the foxes walk upon it.

* Psal 9. 7. & 29. 10. & 102. 12. & 145. 13.

19 Thou, O LORD, * remainest for ever: thy throne from generation to generation.

† Heb. *for length of days.*

20 Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever, *and* forsake us † so long time?

* Jer. 31. 18.

21 * Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we shall be turned: renew our days as of old.

‖ Or, *for wilt thou utterly reject us?*

22 ‖ But thou hast utterly rejected us: thou art very wroth against us.

The Book of the prophet EZEKIEL.

CHAP. I.

1 The time of Ezekiels prophecy at Chebar. 4 His vision of four cherubims, 15 of the four wheels, 26 and of the glory of GOD.

NOw it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth *moneth*, in the fifth *day* of the moneth, (as I *was* among the † captives by the river of Chebar) *that* the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God.

† Heb. *captivity.*

2 In the fifth *day* of the moneth, (which *was* the fifth year of king Jehojachins captivity)

3 The word of the LORD came expresly unto † Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Caldeans, by the river Chebar, and the hand of the LORD was there upon him.

† Heb. *Jehezkel.*

4 ¶ And I looked, and behold, a whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire † infolding it self, and a brightness *was* about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire.

† Heb. *catching it self.*

5 Also out of the midst thereof *came* the likeness of four living creatures. And this *was* their appearance, They had the likeness of a man.

6 And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings.

7 And

7 And their feet *were* †ſtraight feet, and the ſole of their feet *was* like the ſole of a calves foot, and they ſparkled like the colour of burniſhed braſs.

†Heb. *a ſtraight foot.*

8 And *they had* the hands of a man under their wings on their four ſides, and they four had their faces and their wings.

9 Their wings *were* joyned one to another; they turned not when they went, they went every one ſtraight forward.

10 *As for* the likeneſs of their faces, they four had the face of a man, and the face of a lion on the right ſide, and they four had the face of an ox on the left ſide: they four alſo had the face of an eagle.

11 Thus *were* their faces: and their wings *were* ‖ſtretched upward, two *wings* of every one *were* joyned one to another, and two covered their bodies.

‖ Or, *divided above.*

12 And they went every one ſtraight forward: whither the ſpirit was to go, they went: *and* they turned not when they went.

13 *As for* the likeneſs of the living creatures, their appearance *was* like burning coals of fire, *and* like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures, and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.

14 And the living creatures ran, and returned as the appearance of a flaſh of lightning.

15 ¶ Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold, one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his four faces.

16 The appearance of the wheels, and their work *was* like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likeneſs, and their appearance and their work *was* as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

17 When they went, they went upon their four ſides: *and* they returned not when they went.

18 *As for* their rings, they were ſo high that they were dreadful, and their ‖ rings *were* full of eyes round about them four.

‖ Or, *ſtrakes.*

19 And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lift up from the earth, the wheels were lift up.

20 Whitherſoever the ſpirit was to go, they went, thither *was their* ſpirit to go, and the wheels were lifted up over againſt them: for the ſpirit ‖ of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

‖ Or, *of life.*

21 When thoſe went, *theſe* went; and when thoſe ſtood, *theſe* ſtood; and when thoſe were lifted up from the earth, the wheels *were* lifted up over againſt them: for the ſpirit ‖ of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

‖ Or, *of life.*

22 And the likeneſs of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature, *was* as the colour of the terrible cryſtal, ſtretched forth over their heads above.

23 And under the firmament *were* their wings ſtraight, the one toward the other; every one had two, which covered on this ſide, and every one had two, which covered on that ſide, their bodies.

24 And when they went, I heard the noiſe of their wings, like the noiſe of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of ſpeech as the noiſe of an hoſt: when they ſtood, they let down their wings.

25 And there was a voice from the firmament, that *was* over their heads, when they ſtood, *and* had let down their wings.

26 ¶ And above the firmament that *was* over their heads, *was* the likeneſs of a throne, as the appearance of a ſaphire ſtone, and upon the likeneſs of the throne *was* the likeneſs as the appearance of a man above upon it.

27 And I ſaw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it: from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I ſaw as it were the appearance of fire, and it *had* brightneſs round about.

28 As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, ſo *was* the appearance of the brightneſs round about. This *was* the appearance of the likeneſs of the glory of the LORD: and when I ſaw *it*, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that ſpake.

CHAP. II.

1 Ezekiels commiſſion. 6 His inſtruction. 9 The roll of his heavy prophecy.

And

AND he said unto me, Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee.

2 And the spirit entred into me, when he spake unto me, and set me upon my feet, that I heard him that spake unto me.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to a rebellious † nation that hath rebelled against me; they and their fathers have transgressed against me, *even* unto this very day.

† Heb. *nations.*

4 For *they are* † impudent children and stiff-hearted: I do send thee unto them, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *hard of face.*

5 And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they *are* a rebellious house) yet shall know that there hath been a prophet among them.

6 ¶ And thou, son of man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though ‖ briars and thorns *be* with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious house.

‖ Or, *rebels.*

7 And thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, for they *are* † most rebellious.

† Heb. *rebellion.*

8 But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee, Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth and * eat that I give thee.

* Revel. 10.9.

9 ¶ And when I looked, behold, an hand *was* sent unto me, and lo, a roll of a book *was* therein.

10 And he spread it before me, and it *was* written within and without, and *there was* written therein lamentations, and mourning, and wo.

CHAP. III.

1 Ezekiel eateth the roll. 4 God encourageth him. 15 God sheweth him the rule of prophecy. 22 God shutteth and openeth the prophets mouth.

MOreover he said unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findest: eat this roll, and go speak unto the house of Israel.

2 So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat that roll.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I * eat *it*, and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness.

* Revel. 10.9.

4 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the house of Israel, and speak with my words unto them.

5 For thou *art* not sent to a people † of a strange speech, and of an hard language, *but* to the house of Israel.

† Heb. *deep of lip, and heavy of tongue,* and so verse 6.

6 Not to many people † of a strange speech, and of an hard language, whose words thou canst not understand? ‖ surely, had I sent thee to them, they would have hearkned unto thee.

† Heb. *deep of lip, and heavy of language.*

‖ Or, *if I had sent thee, &c. would they not have hearkned unto thee?*

7 But the house of Israel will not hearken unto thee; for they will not hearken unto me: for all the house of Israel *are* † impudent and hard-hearted.

† Heb. *stiff of forehead, and hard of heart.*

8 Behold, I have made thy face strong against their faces, and thy forehead strong against their foreheads.

9 As an adamant harder then flint have I made thy forehead: * fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious house.

* Jer. 1.8.

10 Moreover, he said unto me, Son of man, all my words that I shall speak unto thee, receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears.

11 And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, and speak unto them, and tell them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

12 Then the spirit took me up, and I heard behind me a voice of a great rushing, *saying*, Blessed *be* the glory of the LORD from his place.

13 *I heard* also the noise of the wings of the living creatures that † touched one another, and the noise of the wheels over against them, and a noise of a great rushing.

† Heb. *kissed.*

14 So the spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went † in bitterness, in the † heat of my spirit, but the hand of the LORD was strong upon me.

† Heb. *bitter.*

† Heb. *hot anger.*

15 ¶ Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and I sate where they sate, and

and remained there aſtoniſhed among them ſeven days.

16 And it came to paſs at the end of ſeven days, that the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

* Chap. 33. 7. 17 * Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the houſe of Iſrael: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.

18 When I ſay unto the wicked, Thou ſhalt ſurely die, and thou giveſt him not warning, nor ſpeakeſt to warn the wicked from his wicked way to ſave his life: the ſame wicked *man* ſhall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

19 Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedneſs, nor from his wicked way, he ſhall die in his iniquity; but thou haſt delivered thy ſoul.

* Chap. 18. 24. † Heb. *righteouſneſſes.* 20 Again, when a * righteous *man* doth turn from his † righteouſneſs, and commit iniquity, and I lay a ſtumbling block before him, he ſhall die: becauſe thou haſt not given him warning, he ſhall die in his ſin, and his righteouſneſs which he hath done ſhall not be remembred; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

21 Nevertheleſs, if thou warn the righteous *man*, that the righteous ſin not, and he doth not ſin; he ſhall ſurely live, becauſe he is warned: alſo thou haſt delivered thy ſoul.

22 ¶ And the hand of the LORD was there upon me, and he ſaid unto me, Ariſe, go forth into the plain, and I will there talk with thee.

23 Then I aroſe, and went forth into the plain, and behold, the glory of the LORD ſtood there, as the glory which I * ſaw by the river of Chebar; and I fell on my face. * Chap. 1.

24 Then the ſpirit entred into me, and ſet me upon my feet, and ſpake with me, and ſaid unto me, Go, ſhut thy ſelf within thine houſe.

25 But thou, O ſon of man, behold, they ſhall put bands upon thee, and ſhall bind thee with them, and thou ſhalt not go out among them.

26 And I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou ſhalt be dumb, and ſhalt not be to them † a reprover; for they *are* a rebellious houſe. † Heb. *a man reproving.*

27 But when I ſpeak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, He that heareth, let him hear, and he that forbeareth, let him forbear; for they *are* a rebellious houſe.

CHAP. IV.

1 Under the type of a ſiege, is ſhewed the time from the defection of Jeroboam to the captivity. 9 By the proviſion of the ſiege is ſhewed the hardneſs of the famine.

THou alſo, ſon of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it the city, *even* Jeruſalem,

2 And lay ſiege againſt it, and build a fort againſt it, and caſt a mount againſt it: ſet the camp alſo againſt it, and ſet ‖ *battering* rams againſt it round about. ‖ Or, *chief leaders.*

3 Moreover, take thou unto thee ‖ an iron pan, and ſet it *for* a wall of iron between thee and the city, and ſet thy face againſt it, and it ſhall be beſieged, and thou ſhalt lay ſiege againſt it: this *ſhall be* a ſign to the houſe of Iſrael. ‖ Or, *a flat plate, or ſlice.*

4 Lie thou alſo upon thy left ſide, and lay the iniquity of the houſe of Iſrael upon it: *according to* the number of the days that thou ſhalt lie upon it, thou ſhalt bear their iniquity.

5 For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: * ſo ſhalt thou bear the iniquity of the houſe of Iſrael. * Num. 14. 34.

6 And when thou haſt accompliſhed them, lie again on thy right ſide, and thou ſhalt bear the iniquity of the houſe of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee † each day for a year. † Heb. *a day for a year, a day for a year.*

7 Therefore thou ſhalt ſet thy face toward the ſiege of Jeruſalem, and thine arm *ſhall be* uncovered, and thou ſhalt propheſie againſt it.

8 And behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou ſhalt not turn thee † from one ſide to another, till thou haſt ended the days of thy ſiege. † Heb. *from thy ſide to thy ſide:*

9 ¶ Take thou alſo unto thee, wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet,

‖ Or, ſpelt. miller, and ‖ fitches, and put them in one veſſel, & make thee bread thereof, *according to* the number of the days that thou ſhalt lie upon thy ſide; three hundred and ninety days ſhalt thou eat thereof.

10 And thy meat which thou ſhalt eat, *ſhall be* by weight twenty ſhekels a day: from time to time ſhalt thou eat it.

11 Thou ſhalt drink alſo water by meaſure: the ſixth part of an hin: from time to time ſhalt thou drink.

12 And thou ſhalt eat it *as* barley cakes, and thou ſhalt bake it with dung that cometh out of man in their ſight.

13 And the LORD ſaid, Even thus ſhall the children of Iſrael eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them.

14 Then ſaid I, Ah Lord GOD, behold, my ſoul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now, have I not eaten of that which dieth of it ſelf, or is torn in pieces, neither came there abominable fleſh into my mouth.

15 Then he ſaid unto me, Lo, I have given thee cows dung for mans dung, and thou ſhalt prepare thy bread therewith.

16 Moreover, he ſaid unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break the * ſtaff of bread in Jeruſalem, and they ſhall eat bread by weight, and with care, and they ſhall drink water by meaſure, and with aſtoniſhment.

* Levit. 26.26. Chap. 5. 16. and 14.13.

17 That they may want bread and water, and be aſtonied one with another, and conſume away for their iniquity.

CHAP. V.

1 Under the type of hair, 5 is ſhewed the judgement of Jeruſalem for their rebellion, 12 by famine, ſword, and diſperſion.

AND thou ſon of man, take thee a ſharp knife, take thee a barbers razor, and cauſe *it* to paſs upon thine head, and upon thy beard, then take the ballances to weigh and divide the *hair*.

2 Thou ſhalt burn with fire a third part in the midſt of the city, when the days of the ſiege are fulfilled, and thou ſhalt take a third part, *and* ſmite about it with a knife, and a third part thou ſhalt ſcatter in the wind, and I will draw out a ſword after them.

3 Thou ſhalt alſo take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy † skirts.

† Heb. wings.

4 Then take of them again, and caſt them into the midſt of the fire, and burn them in the fire; *for* thereof ſhall a fire come forth into all the houſe of Iſrael.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, This *is* Jeruſalem: I have ſet it in the midſt of the nations and countreys *that are* round about her.

6 And ſhe hath changed my judgements into wickedneſs more then the nations, and my ſtatutes more then the countreys that *are* round about her: for they have refuſed my judgments, and my ſtatutes, they have not walked in them.

7 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe ye multiplied more then the nations that *are* round about you, *and* have not walked in my ſtatutes, neither have kept my judgements, neither have done according to the judgements of the nations that *are* round about you:

8 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I, even I *am* againſt thee, and will execute judgements in the midſt of thee, in the ſight of the nations.

9 And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like, becauſe of all thine abominations.

* Levit. 26.29. Deut. 28. 53. 2 Kings 6.29. Lam. 4.10 Bar. 2.3.

10 Therefore the fathers * ſhall eat the ſons in the midſt of thee, and the ſons ſhall eat their fathers, and I will execute judgements in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I ſcatter into all the winds.

11 Wherefore, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, Surely becauſe thou haſt defiled my ſanctuary with all thy deteſtable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I alſo diminiſh *thee*, * neither ſhall mine eye ſpare, neither will I have any pity.

* Chap. 7.4, 9.

12 ¶ A third part of thee ſhall die with the peſtilence, and with famine ſhall they be conſumed in the midſt of thee: and a third part ſhall fall by the ſword round about thee: and I will ſcatter a third part into all the winds, and I will draw out a ſword after them.

13 Thus ſhall mine anger be accompliſhed,

plished, and I will cause my fury to rest upon them, and I will be comforted: and they shall know that I the LORD have spoken *it* in my zeal, when I have accomplished my fury in them.

14 Moreover, I will make thee waste, and a reproach among the nations that *are* round about thee, in the sight of all that pass by.

* Deut. 28.57. 15 So it shall be a * reproach and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment unto the nations that *are* round about thee, when I shall execute judgements in thee in anger and in fury, and in furious rebukes: I the LORD have spoken *it*.

16 When I shall send upon them the evil arrows of famine, which shall be for *their* destruction, *and* which I will send to destroy you: and I will increase the famine upon you, and will break your * staff of bread.

* Levit. 26.26.

17 So will I send upon you famine, and * evil beasts, and they shall bereave thee; and pestilence and blood shall pass through thee, and I will bring the sword upon thee: I the LORD have spoken *it*.

Chap. 4. 16. and 14 13.

* Levit. 26.22.

CHAP. VI.

1 The judgement of Israel for their idolatry. 8 A remnant shall be blessed. 11 The faithful are exhorted to lament their calamities.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face towards the * mountains of Israel, and prophesie against them,

* Chap. 36.1.

3 And say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, Behold, I, *even* I will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your high places.

4 And your altars shall be desolate, and your ‖ images shall be broken: and I will cast down your slain *men* before your idols.

‖ Or, *sun-images*, and so verse 6.

5 And I will † lay the dead carcases of the children of Israel before their idols, and I will scatter your bones round about your altars.

† Heb. *give*.

6 In all your dwelling places the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be abolished.

7 And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

8 ¶ Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have *some* that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countreys.

9 And they that escape of you shall remember me among the nations, whither they shall be carried captives, because I am broken with their whorish heart which hath departed from me, and with their eyes which go a whoring after their idols: and they shall loath themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

10 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

11 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, Smite * with thine hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas, for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel: for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.

* Chap. 21.17.

12 He that is far off shall die of the pestilence, and he that is near shall fall by the sword, and he that remaineth and is besieged shall die by the famine: thus will I accomplish my fury upon them.

13 Then shall ye know that I *am* the LORD, when their slain *men* shall be among their idols round about their altars, upon every high hill in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer sweet savor to all their idols.

14 So will I stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land desolate; yea, ‖ more desolate then the wilderness *towards* Diblath, in all their habitations, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

‖ Or, *desolate from the wilderness*.

CHAP. VII.

1 The final desolation of Israel. 16 The mournful repentance of them that escape. 20 The enemies defile

defile the sanctuary because of the Israelites abominations, 23 Under the type of a chain, is shewed their miserable captivity.

MOreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Also thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD unto the land of Israel, An end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land.

3 Now *is* the end *come* upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and will judge thee according to thy ways, and will † recompense upon thee all thine abominations.

† Heb. *give.*

4 And mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pity: but I will recompense thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD, An evil, an onely evil, behold, is come.

6 An end is come, the end is come, it † watcheth for thee, behold, it is come.

† Heb. *awaketh against thee.*

7 The morning is come upon thee, O thou that dwellest in the land: the time is come, the day of trouble *is* near, and not the ‖ sounding again of the mountains.

‖ Or, *echo.*

8 Now will I shortly pour out my fury upon thee, and accomplish mine anger upon thee: and I will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense thee for all thine abominations.

9 And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will recompense † thee according to thy ways, and thine abominations *that* are in the midst of thee, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD that smiteth.

† Heb. *upon thee.*

10 Behold the day, behold, it is come, the morning is gone forth, the rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded.

11 Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness: none of them *shall remain*, nor of their ‖ multitude, nor of any of ‖ theirs, neither *shall there be* wailing for them.

‖ Or, *tumult.*
‖ Or, *their tumultuous persons.*

12 The time is come, the day draweth near, let not the buyer rejoyce, nor the seller mourn: for wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

13 For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, † although they were yet alive: for the vision *is* touching the whole multitude thereof, *which* shall not return: neither shall any strengthen himself ‖ in † the iniquity of his life.

† Heb. *though their life were yet among the living.*
‖ Or, *whose life is in his iniquity.*
† Heb. *his iniquity.*

14 They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready, but none goeth to the battel: for my wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

15 The sword *is* without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that *is* in the field shall die with the sword; and he that *is* in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.

16 ¶ But they that escape of them, shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, every one for his iniquity.

17 All * hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall † be weak *as* water.

* Isa. 13.7. Jer. 6.24.
† Heb. *go into water.*

18 They shall also * gird *themselves* with sackcloth, and horror shall cover them, and shame *shall be* upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.

* Isa. 15. 2, 3. Jer. 48.37.

19 They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be † removed: their * silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD: they shall not satisfie their souls, neither fill their bowels: ‖ because it is the stumbling-block of their iniquity.

† Heb. *for a separation, or uncleanness.*
* Prov. 11. 4. Zeph. 1. 18. Ecc. 5. 8.
‖ Or, *because their iniquity is their stumbling-block.*

20 ¶ *As for* the beauty of his ornament, he set it in majesty: but they made the images of their abominations, *and* of their detestable things therein: therefore have I ‖ set it far from them.

‖ Or, *made it unto them an unclean thing.*

21 And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil, and they shall pollute it.

22 My face will I turn also from them, and they shall pollute my secret *place*: for the ‖ robbers shall enter into it and defile it.

‖ Or, *burglers.*

23 ¶ Make a chain: for the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.

24 Wherefore I will bring the worst of the heathen, and they shall possess their houses: I will also make the pomp

‖ Or, they shall inherit their holy places. †Heb. cutting off.

of the strong to cease, and ‖ their holy places shall be defiled.

25 † Destruction cometh, and they shall seek peace, and *there shall be* none.

26 Mischief shall come upon mischief, and rumor shall be upon rumor, then shall they seek a vision of the prophet: but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the ancients.

27 The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be cloathed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and † according to their deserts will I judge them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

†Heb. with their judgments.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Ezekiel in a vision of God at Jerusalem, 5 is shewed the image of jealousie, 7 the chambers of imagery, 13 the mourners for Tammuz, 15 the worshippers towards the sun. 18 Gods wrath for their idolatry.

AND it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth *moneth*, in the fifth *day* of the moneth, *as* I sate in my house, and the elders of Judah sate before me, that the hand of the Lord GOD fell there upon me.

2 Then I beheld, and lo, a likeness as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of his loins even downward, fire: and from his loins even upward, as the appearance of bri ness, as the colour of amber.

* Dan. 5. 5.

3 And he * put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head, and the spirit lift me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the inner gate, that looketh toward the north, where *was* the seat of the image of jealousie, which provoketh to jealousie.

4 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel *was* there, according to the vision that I * saw in the plain.

* Chap. 3. 23.

5 ¶ Then said he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way towards the north: so I lift up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold, northward at the gate of the altar, this image of jealousie in the entry.

6 He said furthermore unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? *even* the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth here, that I should go far off from my sanctuary? but turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations.

7 ¶ And he brought me to the door of the court: and when I looked, behold, a hole in the wall.

8 Then said he unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold, a door.

9 And he said unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here.

10 So I went in and saw, and behold, every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel pourtrayed upon the wall round about.

11 And there stood before them seventy men of the ancients of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his censer in his hand, and a thick cloud of incense went up.

12 Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they say, * The LORD seeth us not, the LORD hath forsaken the earth.

* Chap. 9. 9.

13 ¶ He said also unto me, Turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations that they do.

14 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORDS house, which *was* towards the north, and behold, there sate women weeping for Tammuz.

15 ¶ Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations then these.

16 And he brought me into the inner court of the LORDS house, and behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, *were* about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east, and they worshipped the sun toward the east.

17 Then

17 ¶ Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? ‖ is it a light thing to the house of Judah, that they commit the abominations, which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger; and lo, they put the branch to their nose.

‖ Or, *is there any thing lighter then to commit.*

18 Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine * eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they * cry in mine ears with a loud voyce, *yet* will I not hear them.

*Chap. 5. 11. & 7. 4. * Prov. 1. 28. Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. Mic. 3. 4.

CHAP. IX.

1 A vision whereby is shewed the preservation of some, 5 and the destruction of the rest. 8 God cannot be intreated for them.

HE cried also in mine ears with a loud voyce, saying, Cause them that have charge over the city, to draw near, even every man *with* his destroying weapon in his hand.

2 And behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, † which lieth toward the north, & every man † a slaughter weapon in his hand: and one man among them *was* cloathed with linen, with a writers inkhorn † by his side, and they went in & stood beside the brazen altar.

† Heb. *which is turned.* † Heb. *a weapon of his breaking in pieces.*

3 And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house, and he called to the man clothed with linen, which *had* the writers inkhorn by his side;

† Heb. *upon his loins.*

4 And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and † set * a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh, and that cry for all the abominations *that be* done in the midst thereof.

† Heb. *mark a mark.* *Exod. 12. 7. Rev. 7. 3.

5 ¶ And to the others he said in † mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity,

† Heb. *mine ears.*

6 Slay † utterly old *and* yong, both maids and little children, and women; but come not near any man upon whom *is* the mark; and begin at my sanctuary: then they began at the ancient men which *were* before the house.

† Heb. *to destruction.*

7 And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain, go ye forth: and they went forth and slew in the city.

8 ¶ And it came to pass while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cryed, and said, Ah, Lord GOD, wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel, in the pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem?

9 Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah *is* exceeding great, and the land is † full of blood, and the city ful of ‖ perverseness; for they say, * The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and the LORD seeth not.

† Heb. *filled with.* ‖ Or, *wresting* of judgements. * Chap. 8. 12.

10 And *as for* me also, mine * eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, *but* I will recompense their way upon their head.

* Chap. 5. 11. and 7. 4. and 8. 18.

11 And behold, the man clothed with linen, which *had* the inkhorn by his side, † reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

† Heb. *returned the word.*

CHAP. X.

1 The vision of the coals of fire, to be scattered over the city. 8 The vision of the cherubims.

THen I looked, & behold, in the * firmament that *was* above the head of the cherubims, there appeared over them, as it were a saphir stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.

* Chap. 1. 22.

2 And he spake unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, *even* under the cherub, and fill † thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and scatter *them* over the city. And he went in in my sight.

† Heb. *the hollow of thine hand.*

3 Now the cherubims stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in, and the cloud filled the inner court.

4 Then the glory of the LORD † went up from the cherub, *& stood* over the threshold of the house, and the house was filled with the cloud, & the court was full of the brightness of the LORDS glory.

† Heb. *was lifted up.*

5 And the * sound of the cherubims wings was heard *even* to the utter court, as the voice of the Almighty God when he speaketh.

* Chap. 1. 24.

6 And it came to pass, *that* when he had commanded the man clothed with

linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims; then he went in, and stood beside the wheels.

† Heb. sent forth.

7 And *one* cherub † stretched forth his hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that *was* between the cherubims, and took *thereof*, and put *it* into the hands of *him that was* clothed with linen: who took *it*, and went out.

8 ¶ And there appeared in the cherubims, the form of a mans hand under their wings.

9 And when I looked, behold, the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels *was* as the colour of a * beryl-stone.

* Chap. 1. 16.

10 And *as for* their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel.

11 When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked, they followed it; they turned not as they went.

† Heb. flesh.

12 And their whole † body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, & the wheels *were* full of eyes round about, *even* the wheels that they four had.

‖ Or, they were called in my hearing, wheel, or galgal.

13 As for the wheels, ‖ it was cryed unto them in my hearing, O wheel.

14 And every one had four faces: the first face *was* the face of a cherub, and the second face *was* the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

15 And the cherubims were lifted up: this *is* the living creature that I saw by the river of Chebar.

16 And when the Cherubims went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubims lift up their wings, to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them.

17 When they stood, *these* stood, and when they were lifted up, *these* lift up themselves *also*: for the spirit ‖ of the living creature *was* in them.

‖ Or, of life.

18 Then the glory of the LORD departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubims.

19 And the cherubims lift up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also *were* besides them, and *every one* stood at the door of the east-gate of the LORDS house, and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.

20 This *is* the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel, by the river of Chebar, and I knew that they *were* the cherubims.

21 Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings, and the likeness of the hands of a man *was* under their wings.

22 And the likeness of their faces *was* the same faces which I saw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: they went every one straight forward.

CHAP. XI.

1 The presumption of the princes. 4 Their sin and judgement. 13 Ezekiel complaining, God sheweth him his purpose in saving a remnant, 21 and punishing the wicked. 22 The glory of God leaveth the city. 24 Ezekiel is returned to the captivity.

MOreover, the spirit lift me up, and brought me unto the east-gate of the LORDS house, which looketh eastward, and behold, at the door of the gate five and twenty men; among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azur, and Pelatiah the son of Benajah, princes of the people.

2 Then said he unto me, Son of man, these *are* the men that devise mischief, and give wicked counsel in this city.

‖ Or, it is not for us to build houses near.

3 Which say, ‖ *It is* not * near, let us build houses: this *city is* the cauldron, and we *be* the flesh.

* 2 Per. 3. 4.

4 ¶ Therefore prophesie against them, prophesie, O son of man.

5 And the spirit of the LORD fell upon me, and said unto me, Speak, Thus saith the LORD, Thus have ye said, O house of Israel: for I know the things that come into your minde, every one *of them*.

6 Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof with the slain.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Your slain whom ye have laid in the

the midst of it, they *are* the flesh, and this *city is* the cauldron: but I will bring you forth out of the midst of it.

8 Ye have feared the sword, and I will bring a sword upon you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into the hands of strangers, and will execute judgements among you.

10 Ye shall fall by the sword, I will judge you in the border of Israel, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

11 This *city* shall not be your cauldron: neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof, *but* I will judge you in the border of Israel.

12 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD: ‖ for ye have not walked in my statutes, neither executed my judgements, but have done after the manners of the heathen that *are* round about you.

‖ Or, *which have not walked.*

13 ¶ And it came to pass when I prophesied, that Pelatiah the son of Benajah dyed: then fell I down upon my face, and cryed with a loud voyce, and said, Ah Lord GOD, wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?

14 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

15 Son of man, thy brethren, *even* thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel wholly *are* they, unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get ye far from the LORD: unto us is this land given in possession.

16 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Although I have cast them far off among the heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countreys, yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countreys where they shall come.

17 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will even gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countreys where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.

18 And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof, and all the abominations thereof from thence.

* Jer. 32. 39. Chap. 36. 26.

19 And * will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh:

20 That they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

21 But *as for them* whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, I will recompense their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord GOD.

22 ¶ Then did the cherubims lift up their wings, and the wheels beside them, and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.

23 And the glory of the LORD went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon the mountain, which *is* on the east side of the city.

24 ¶ Afterwards the spirit took me up, and brought me in vision by the spirit of God into Caldea, to them of the captivity: so the vision that I had seen went up from me.

25 Then I spake unto *them of* the captivity all the things that the LORD had shewed me.

CHAP. XII.

1 The type of Ezekiels removing. 8 It shewed the captivity of Zedekiah. 17 Ezekiels trembling sheweth the Jews desolation. 21 The Jews presumptuous proverb is reproved. 26 The speediness of the vision.

THE word of the LORD also came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of a rebellious house, which have eyes to see, and see not: they have ears to hear, and hear not: for they *are* a rebellious house.

3 Therefore thou son of man, prepare thee ‖ stuff for removing, and remove by day in their sight, and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight; it may be they will consider, though they *be* a rebellious house.

‖ Or, *instruments.*

4 Then shalt thou bring forth thy stuff by day, in their sight, as stuff for removing: and thou shalt go forth at even in their sight, † as they that go forth into captivity.

† Heb. *at the goings forth of captivity.*

†Heb. *dig for thee.*

5 † Dig thou through the wall in their ſight, and carry out thereby.

6 In their ſight ſhalt thou bear *it* upon *thy* ſhoulders, *and* carry *it* forth in the twilight: thou ſhalt cover thy face that thou ſee not the ground: for I have ſet thee *for* a ſign unto the houſe of Iſrael.

7 And I did ſo as I was commanded: I brought forth my ſtuff by day, as ſtuff for captivity, and in the even I † digged through the wall with mine hand, I brought *it* forth in the twilight, *and* I bare *it* upon *my* ſhoulder in their ſight.

†Heb. *digged for me.*

8 ¶ And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, ſaying,

9 Son of man, hath not the houſe of Iſrael, the rebellious houſe, ſaid unto thee, What doſt thou?

10 Say thou unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, This burthen *concerneth* the prince in Jeruſalem, and all the houſe of Iſrael that *are* among them.

11 Say, I *am* your ſign: like as I have done, ſo ſhall it be done unto them: †they ſhall remove *and* go into captivity.

† Heb. *by removing go into captivity.*

12 And the prince that *is* among them ſhall bear upon *his* ſhoulder in the twilight, and ſhall go forth: they ſhall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he ſhall cover his face that he ſee not the ground with *his* eyes.

* Chap. 17. 20.

13 My * net alſo will I ſpread upon him, and he ſhall be taken in my ſnare; and I will bring him to Babylon *to* the land of the Caldeans, yet ſhall he not ſee it, though he ſhall die there.

14 And I will ſcatter toward every wind all that *are* about him to help him, and all his bands, and I will draw out the ſword after them.

15 And they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall ſcatter them among the nations, and diſperſe them in the countreys.

†Heb. *men of number.*

16 But I will leave † a few men of them from the ſword, from the famine, and from the peſtilence, that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came to me, ſaying,

18 Son of man, eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with carefulneſs,

19 And ſay unto the people of the land, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, of the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, *and* of the land of Iſrael, They ſhall eat their bread with carefulneſs, and drink their water with aſtoniſhment, that her land may be deſolate from † all that is therein, becauſe of the violence of all them that dwell therein.

† Heb. *the fulneſs thereof.*

20 And the cities *that are* inhabited, ſhall be laid waſte, and the land ſhall be deſolate, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

21 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

22 Son of man, what *is* that proverb, *that* ye have in the land of Iſrael, ſaying, The days are prolonged, and every viſion faileth?

23 Tell them therefore, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will make this proverb to ceaſe, and they ſhall no more uſe it as a proverb in Iſrael: but ſay unto them, The days are at hand, and the effect of every viſion.

24 For there ſhall be no more any vain viſion, nor flattering divination within the houſe of Iſrael.

25 For I *am* the LORD: I will ſpeak, and the word that I ſhall ſpeak ſhall come to paſs: it ſhall be no more prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious houſe, will I ſay the word, and will perform it, ſaith the Lord GOD.

26 ¶ Again, the word of the LORD came to me, ſaying,

27 Son of man, behold, *they of* the houſe of Iſrael, ſay, The viſion that he ſeeth *is* * for many days *to come*, & he propheſieth of the times *that are* far off.

* 2 Pet. 3. 4.

28 Therefore ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, There ſhall none of my words be prolonged any more, but the word which I have ſpoken ſhall be done, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The reproof of lying prophets, 10 and their untempered morter. 17 Of propheteſſes and their pillows.

And

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, propheſie againſt the prophets of Iſrael that propheſie, and ſay thou unto † them that propheſie out of their own * hearts, Hear ye the word of the LORD.

† Heb. *them that are prophets out of their own hearts.*

3 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Wo unto the fooliſh prophets, that † follow their own ſpirit, ‖ and have ſeen nothing.

* Jer. 23. 16.

† Heb. *walk after.*

‖ Or, *and things which they have not ſeen.*

4 O Iſrael, thy prophets are like the foxes in the deſerts.

5 Ye have not gone up into the ‖ gaps, neither † made up the hedge for the houſe of Iſrael, to ſtand in the battel in the day of the LORD.

‖ Or, *breaches.*

† Heb. *hedged the hedge.*

6 They have ſeen vanity, and lying divination, ſaying, The LORD ſaith, and the LORD hath not ſent them: and they have made *others* to hope, that they would confirm the word.

7 Have ye not ſeen a vain viſion, and have ye not ſpoken a lying divination, whereas ye ſay, The LORD ſaith *it*, albeit I have not ſpoken?

8 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe ye have ſpoken vanity, and ſeen lies, therefore behold, I *am* againſt you, ſaith the Lord GOD.

9 And mine hand ſhall be upon the prophets that ſee vanity, & that divine lies: they ſhall not be in the ‖ aſſembly of my people, neither ſhall they be written in the writing of the houſe of Iſrael, neither ſhall they enter into the land of Iſrael, & ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *ſecret, or counſel.*

10 ¶ Becauſe, even becauſe they have ſeduced my people, ſaying, * Peace, and *there was* no peace: and one built up ‖ a wall, and lo, others daubed it with untempered *morter*.

* Jer. 6. 14.

‖ Or, *a ſlight wall.*

11 Say unto them which daub *it* with untempered *morter*, that it ſhall fall: there ſhall be an overflowing ſhowre, and ye, O great hail-ſtones, ſhall fall, and a ſtormy winde ſhall rent *it*.

12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, ſhall it not be ſaid unto you, Where *is* the daubing wherewith ye have daubed *it*?

13 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will even rent *it* with a ſtormy winde in my fury: and there ſhall be an overflowing ſhowre in mine anger, and great hailſtones in *my* fury to conſume *it*.

14 So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered *morter*, and bring it down to the ground, ſo that the foundation thereof ſhall be diſcovered, and it ſhall fall, and ye ſhall be conſumed in the midſt thereof: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

15 Thus will I accompliſh my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered *morter*, and will ſay unto you, The wall *is* no *more*, neither they that daubed it;

16 *To wit*, the prophets of Iſrael which propheſie concerning Jeruſalem, and which ſee viſions of peace for her, and *there is* no peace, ſaith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ Likewiſe thou ſon of man, ſet thy face againſt the daughters of thy people, which propheſie out of their own heart; and propheſie thou againſt them,

18 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Wo to the *women* that ſow pillows to all ‖ arm-holes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every ſtature to hunt ſouls: will ye hunt the ſouls of my people, and will ye ſave the ſouls alive *that come* unto you?

‖ Or, *elbows.*

19 And will ye pollute me among my people for handfuls of barley, and for pieces of bread, to ſlay the ſouls that ſhould not die, and to ſave the ſouls alive that ſhould not live, by your lying to my people that hear *your* lies?

20 Wherefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the ſouls, ‖ to make *them* flie, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the ſouls go, *even* the ſouls that ye hunt to make *them* flie.

‖ Or, *into gardens.*

21 Your kerchiefs alſo will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they ſhall be no more in your hand to be hunted, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

22 Becauſe with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous ſad, whom I have not made ſad: and ſtrengthned the hands of the wicked, that he ſhould not

‖ Or, that I should save his life. † Heb. by quickning him.

return from his wicked way, ‖ † by promiſing him life.

23 Therefore ye ſhall ſee no more vanity, nor divine divinations, for I will deliver my people out of your hand, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XIV.

1 God anſwereth idolaters according to their own heart. 6 They are exhorted to repent, for fear of judgements, by means of ſeduced prophets. 12 Gods irrevocable ſentence of famine, 15 of noiſome beaſts, 17 of the ſword, 19 and of peſtilence. 22 A remnant ſhall be reſerved for example of others.

THen came certain of the elders of Iſrael unto me, and ſate before me.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

3 Son of man theſe men have ſet up their idols in their heart, and put the ſtumbling block of their iniquity before their face: ſhould I be enquired of at all by them?

4 Therefore ſpeak unto them, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Every man of the houſe of Iſrael that ſetteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the ſtumbling block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet, I the LORD will anſwer him that cometh, according to the multitude of his idols,

5 That I may take the houſe of Iſrael in their own heart, becauſe they are all eſtranged from me through their idols.

6 ¶ Therefore ſay unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Repent and turn ‖ *your ſelves* from your idols, and turn away your faces from all your abominations.

‖ Or, others.

7 For every one of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtranger that ſojourneth in Iſrael, which ſeparateth himſelf from me, and ſetteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the ſtumbling block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me; I the LORD will anſwer him by my ſelf.

8 And I will ſet my face againſt that man, and will make him a * ſign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midſt of my people, and he ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

* Deut. 28. 37. Chap. 5. 15.

9 And if the prophet be deceived when he hath ſpoken a thing, I the LORD * have deceived that prophet, and I will ſtretch out my hand upon him, and will deſtroy him from the midſt of my people Iſrael.

* 1 Kings 22. 23.

10 And they ſhall bear the *puniſhment of* their iniquity; the puniſhment of the prophet ſhall be even as the puniſhment of him that ſeeketh *unto him:*

11 That the houſe of Iſrael may go no more aſtray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their tranſgreſſions: but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, ſaith the Lord GOD.

12 ¶ The word of the LORD came again to me, ſaying,

13 Son of man, when the land ſinneth againſt me by treſpaſſing grievouſly, then will I ſtretch out mine hand upon it, and will break the * ſtaff of the bread thereof, and will ſend famine upon it, and will cut off man and beaſt from it.

* Levit. 26. 26. Cha 4. 16. & 5. 16.

14 * Though theſe three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it, they ſhould deliver *but* their own ſouls by their righteouſneſs, ſaith the Lord GOD.

* Jer. 15. 1.

15 ¶ If I cauſe noiſome beaſts to paſs through the land, and they ‖ ſpoil it, ſo that it be deſolate, that no man may paſs through becauſe of the beaſts:

‖ Or, bereave.

16 *Though* theſe three men *were* † in it, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, they ſhall deliver neither ſons nor daughters; they onely ſhall be delivered, but the land ſhall be deſolate.

† Heb. in the midſt of it.

17 ¶ Or *if* I bring a ſword upon that land, and ſay, Sword, go through the land, ſo that I cut off man & beaſt from it:

18 Though theſe three men *were* in it, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, they ſhall deliver neither ſons nor daughters, but they only ſhall be delivered themſelves.

19 ¶ Or *if* I ſend a peſtilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beaſt:

20 Though Noah, Daniel, and Job *were* in it, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, they ſhall deliver neither ſon nor daughter: they ſhall *but* deliver their own ſouls by their righteouſneſs.

21 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD,

‖ How

‖ Or, also when.

‖ How much more when I send my four sore judgements upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the noisome beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast?

22 ¶ Yet behold, therein shall be left a remnant that shall be brought forth, *both* sons and daughters: behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ye shall see their way, and their doings: & ye shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, *even* concerning all that I have brought upon it.

23 And they shall comfort you when ye see their ways and their doings: and ye shall know that I have not done without cause, all that I have done in it, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XV.

3 By the unfitness of the vine-branch for any work, 6 is shewed the rejection of Jerusalem.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, what is the vine-tree more then any tree, *or then* a branch which is among the trees of the forrest?

3 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work, or will *men* take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon?

4 Behold, it is cast into the fire for fewel; the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burnt: † is it meet for *any* work?

† Heb. *will it prosper.*

5 Behold, when it was whole, it was † meet for no work: how much less shall it be meet yet for *any* work, when the fire hath devoured it, & it is burned?

† Heb. *made fit.*

6 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, As the vine-tree among the trees of the forrest, which I have given to the fire for fewel, so will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

7 And I will set my face against them, they shall go out from *one* fire, and *another* fire shall devour them; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I set my face against them.

† Heb. *trespassed a trespass.*

8 And I will make the land desolate, because they have † committed a trespass, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Under the similitude of a wretched infant, is shewed the natural state of Jerusalem. 6 Gods extraordinary love towards her. 15 Her monstrous whoredoms. 35 Her grievous judgement. 44 Her sin, matching her mother, and exceeding her sisters, Sodom and Samaria, calleth for judgements. 60 Mercy is promised her in the end.

AGAIN the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, cause Jerusalem to know her abominations:

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto Jerusalem, Thy † birth, and thy nativity *is* of the land of Canaan, thy father *was* an Amorite, and thy mother an Hittite.

† Heb. *cutting out, or habitation.*

4 And *as for* thy nativity in the day thou wast born, thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water ‖ to supple *thee:* thou wast not salted at all, nor swadled at all.

‖ Or, *when I looked upon thee.*

5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee; but thou wast cast out in the open field, to the loathing of thy person, in the day that thou wast born.

6 ¶ And when I passed by thee, and saw thee ‖ polluted in thine own blood, I said unto thee *when thou wast* in thy blood, Live: yea, I said unto thee *when thou wast* in thy blood, Live.

‖ Or, *trodden under foot.*

7 I have † caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou hast increased and waxen great, and thou art come to † excellent ornaments: *thy* breasts are fashioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou *wast* naked and bare.

† Heb. *made thee a million.*

† Heb. *ornaments of ornaments.*

8 Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time *was* the time of love, and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness: yea, I sware unto thee, and entred into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord GOD, and thou becamest mine.

9 Then washed I thee with water: yea, I throughly washed away thy † blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oyl.

† Heb. *bloods.*

10 I clothed thee also with broidered work, and shod thee with badgers skin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with silk.

11 I decked thee also with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thine hands, and a chain on thy neck.

12 And

12 And I put a jewel on thy forehead, and ear-rings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head.

13 Thus waſt thou decked with gold and ſilver, and thy raiment *was of* fine linen, and ſilk, and broidered work; thou didſt eat fine flour, and honey, and oyl: and thou waſt exceeding beautiful, and thou didſt proſper into a kingdom.

14 And thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty; for it *was* perfect through my comlineſs which I had put upon thee, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ But thou didſt truſt in thine own beauty, and playedſt the harlot becauſe of thy renown, and pouredſt out thy fornications on every one that paſſed by; his it was.

16 And of thy garments thou didſt take, and deckedſt thy high places with divers colours, and playedſt the harlot thereupon: *the like things* ſhall not come, neither ſhall it be *ſo*.

17 Thou haſt alſo taken thy fair jewels of my gold and of my ſilver, which I had given thee, and madeſt to thy ſelf images † of men, and didſt commit whoredom with them,

† Heb. *of a male.*

18 And tookeſt thy broidered garments, and coveredſt them: and thou haſt ſet mine oyl and mine incenſe before them.

19 My meat alſo which I gave thee, fine flour, and oyl, and honey *wherewith* I fed thee, thou haſt even ſet it before them for † a ſweet ſavor: and *thus* it was, ſaith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *a ſavor of reſt.*

20 Moreover, thou haſt taken thy ſons and thy daughters, whom thou haſt born unto me, and theſe haſt thou ſacrificed unto them † to be devoured: *is this* of thy whoredoms a ſmal matter,

† Heb. *to devour.*

21 That thou haſt ſlain my children, and delivered them to cauſe them to paſs through *the fire* for them?

22 And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou haſt not remembred the days of thy youth, when thou waſt naked & bare, & waſt polluted in thy blood.

23 And it came to paſs after all thy wickedneſs, (wo, wo unto thee, ſaith the Lord GOD)

24 *That* thou haſt alſo built unto thee an ‖ eminent place, and haſt made thee an high place in every ſtreet.

‖ Or, *brothel houſe:*

25 Thou haſt built thy high place at every head of the way, and haſt made thy beauty to be abhorred, and haſt opened thy feet to every one that paſſed by, and multiplyed thy whoredoms.

26 Thou haſt alſo committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbors, great of fleſh, and haſt increaſed thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger.

27 Behold therefore, I have ſtretched out my hand over thee, and have diminiſhed thine ordinary *food*, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, the ‖ daughters of the Philiſtines, *which are* aſhamed of thy lewd way.

‖ Or, *cities.*

28 Thou haſt played the whore alſo with the Aſſyrians, becauſe thou waſt unſatiable: yea, thou haſt played the harlot with them, & yet couldſt not be ſatisfied.

29 Thou haſt moreover multiplyed thy fornication in the land of Canaan unto Caldea, and yet thou waſt not ſatisfied herewith.

30 How weak is thine heart, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſeeing thou doeſt all theſe *things*, the work of an imperious whoriſh woman?

31 ‖ In that thou buildeſt thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makeſt thine high place in every ſtreet, and haſt not been as an harlot (in that thou ſcorneſt hire)

‖ Or, *in thy daughters, is thine, &c.*

32 *But as* a wife that committeth adultery, *which* taketh ſtrangers in ſtead of her husband.

33 They give gifts to all whores, but thou giveſt thy gifts to all thy lovers, and † hireſt them, that they may come unto thee on every ſide for thy whoredom.

† Heb. *bribeſt.*

34 And the contrary is in thee from *other* women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou giveſt a reward, and no reward is given unto thee; therefore thou art contrary.

35 ¶ Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the LORD.

36 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thy filthineſs was poured out, and thy nakedneſs diſcovered through thy whoredoms

doms with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by the blood of thy children, which thou didst give unto them;

37 Behold therefore, I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all *them* that thou hast loved, with all *them* that thou hast hated: I will even gather them round about against thee, and will discover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all thy nakedness.

38 And I will judge thee, † as women that break wedlock, and shed blood, are judged, and I will give thee blood in fury and jealousie.

† Heb. *with judgements of.*

39 And I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down thine eminent place, and shall break down thy high places: they shall strip thee also of thy clothes, and shall take † thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

† Heb. *instruments of thine ornament.*

40 They shall also bring up a company against thee, and they shall stone thee with stones, and thrust thee through with their swords.

41 And they shall * burn thine houses with fire, and execute judgements upon thee in the sight of many women: and I will cause thee to cease from playing the harlot, and thou also shalt give no hire any more.

* 2 Kings 25. 9. Jer. 52. 13.

42 So will I make my fury towards thee to rest, and my jealousie shall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

43 Because thou hast not remembred the dayes of thy youth, but hast fretted me in all these *things*; behold therefore, I also will recompense thy way upon *thine* head, saith the Lord GOD, and thou shalt not commit this lewdness, above all thine abominations.

44 ¶ Behold, every one that useth proverbs, shall use *this* proverb against thee, saying, As *is* the mother, *so is* her daughter.

45 Thou *art* thy mothers daughter, that loathed her husband & her children, and thou *art* the sister of thy sisters, which loathed their husbands, and their children: your mother *was* an Hittite, and your father an Amorite.

46 And thine elder sister *is* Samaria, she and her daughters that dwel at thy left hand: and † thy yonger sister that dwelleth at thy right hand, *is* Sodom and her daughters.

† Heb. *lesser then thou.*

47 Yet hast thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations: but ‖ as *if that were* a very little *thing*, thou wast corrupted more then they in all thy ways.

‖ Or, *that was loathed as a small thing.*

48 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, Sodom thy sister hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou hast done, thou and thy daughters.

49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom, Pride, fulness of bread, and abundance of idleness was in her and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

50 And they were haughty, and committed abomination before me: therefore * I took them away as I saw *good*.

* Gen. 19. 24.

51 Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy sins, but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more then they, and hast justified thy sisters in all thine abominations which thou hast done.

52 Thou also which hast judged thy sisters, bear thine own shame for thy sins that thou hast committed more abominable then they: they are more righteous then thou: yea, be thou confounded also, and bear thy shame, in that thou hast justified thy sisters.

53 When I shall bring again their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then *will I bring again* the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them;

54 That thou maist bear thine own shame, and mayst be confounded in all that thou hast done, in that thou art a comfort unto them.

55 When thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters shall return to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate, then thou and thy daughters shall return to your former estate.

† Heb. *for a report, or hearing.*

56 For thy sister Sodom was not † mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy † pride,

† Heb. *prides, or excellencies.*

57 Be-

57 Before thy wickedneſs was diſcovered, as at the time of *thy* reproach of the daughters of † Syria, and all *that are* round about her, the daughters of the Philiſtines which ‖ deſpiſe thee round about.

† Heb. *Aram.*
‖ Or, *ſpoil.*

58 Thou haſt † born thy lewdneſs, & thine abominations, ſaith the LORD.

† Heb. *born them.*

59 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will even deal with thee as thou haſt done, which haſt deſpiſed the oath in breaking the covenant.

60 ¶ Nevertheleſs, I will remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will eſtabliſh unto thee an everlaſting covenant.

61 Then thou ſhalt remember thy ways and be aſhamed, when thou ſhalt receive thy ſiſters, thine elder and thy yonger, & I will give them unto thee for * daughters, but not by thy covenant.

* Gal. 4. 26.

62 And I will eſtabliſh my covenant with thee, and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD.

63 That thou mayſt remember, and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more: becauſe of thy ſhame, when I am pacified toward thee, for all that thou haſt done, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Under the parable of two eagles and a vine, 11 is ſhewed Gods judgement upon Jeruſalem for revolting from Babylon to Egypt. 22 God promiſeth to plant the cedar of the goſpel.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man put forth a riddle, and ſpeak a parable unto the houſe of Iſrael,

3 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, A great eagle with great wings, long winged, full of feathers, which had † divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and took the higheſt branch of the cedar:

† Heb. *embroiderings.*

4 He cropt off the top of his yong twigs, and carried it into a land of traffique; he ſet it in a city of merchants.

5 He took alſo of the ſeed of the land, and † planted it in a fruitful field, he placed *it* by great waters, *and* ſet it *as* a willow-tree.

† Heb. *put it in a field of ſeed.*

6 And it grew, and became a ſpreading vine of low ſtature, whoſe branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: ſo it became a vine, & brought forth branches, and ſhot forth ſprigs.

7 There was alſo another great eagle with great wings and many feathers, and behold, this vine did bend her roots towards him, and ſhot forth her branches toward him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation.

8 It was planted in a good † ſoil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.

† Heb. *field.*

9 Say thou, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Shall it proſper? ſhall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof that it wither? it ſhall wither in all the leaves of her ſpring, even without great power, or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.

10 Yea behold, *being* planted ſhall it proſper? ſhall it not utterly wither, when the eaſt-wind toucheth it? it ſhall wither in the furrows where it grew.

11 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

12 Say now to the rebellious houſe, Know ye not what theſe things *mean*? tell *them*, Behold, the king of Babylon is come to Jeruſalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon.

13 And hath taken of the kings ſeed, and made a covenant with him, and hath † taken an oath of him: he hath alſo taken the mighty of the land.

† Heb. *brought him to an oath.*

14 That the kingdome might be baſe, that it might not lift it ſelf up, † *but* that by keeping of his covenant it might ſtand.

† Heb. *to keep his covenant, to ſtand to it.*

15 But he rebelled againſt him in ſending his ambaſſadors into Egypt, that they might give him horſes and much people: ſhall he proſper? ſhall he eſcape that doth ſuch *things*? or ſhall he break the covenant and be delivered?

16 *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſurely in the place *where* the king *dwelleth* that made him king, whoſe oath he deſpiſed, and whoſe covenant he brake, *even* with him, in the midſt of Babylon he ſhall die.

17 Neither ſhall Pharoh with *his* mighty

ty army and great company make for him in the war by casting up mounts, & building forts, to cut off many persons.

18 Seeing he despised the oath, by breaking the covenant (when lo, he had given his hand) and hath done all these *things*, he shall not escape.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, *As* I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head.

* Chap. 12.13. and 32.3.

20 And I will * spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead with him there for his trespass that he hath trespassed against me.

21 And all his fugitives with all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered towards all all winds: and ye shall know that I the LORD have spoken *it*.

22 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also take of the highest branch of the high cedar, and will set *it*, I will crop off from the top of his yong twigs a tender one, and will plant *it* upon an high mountain and eminent.

23 In the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar, and under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing: in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

24 And all the trees of the field shall know that I the LORD have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dryed up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: I the LORD have spoken and have done *it*.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 God reproveth the unjust parable of sowre grapes. 5 He sheweth how he dealeth with a just father, 10 with a wicked son of a just father, 14 with a just son of a wicked father, 19 with a wicked man repenting, 24 with a just man revolting. 25 He defendeth his justice, 31 and exhorteth to repentance.

THE word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

2 What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, The * fathers have eaten sowre grapes, and the childrens teeth are set on edge?

* Jer. 31. 29.

3 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, ye shall not have *occasion* any more to use this proverb in Israel.

4 Behold, all souls are mine, as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die.

5 ¶ But if a man be just, and do † that which is lawful and right,

† Heb. judgement and justice.

6 *And* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lift up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath * defiled his neighbors wife, neither hath come near to * a menstruous woman,

* Lev. 18. 20.

7 And hath not * oppressed any, *but* hath restored to the debter his * pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, hath * given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

* Levit. 18. 19. and 20. 18.
* Exod. 22. 21. Levit. 19. 15. and 25. 14.

8 He *that* hath not given forth upon * usury, neither hath taken any increase, *that* hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed true judgement between man and man,

* Exod. 22. 26. Deut. 24. 12.

9 Hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgements to deal truly; he *is* just, he shall surely live, saith the Lord GOD.

*Deut. 15. 7. *Isa. 58. 7. Mat. 25. 35.

10 ¶ If he beget a son *that is* a ‖ robber, a shedder of blood, and ‖ *that* doth the like to *any* one of these *things*,

* Exod. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36, 37. Deut. 23. 19. Psal. 15. 5.

11 And that doth not any of those *duties*, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbors wife,

‖ Or, breaker up of an house.

12 Hath oppressed the poor and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, & hath lift up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination,

‖ Or, that doth to his brother besides any of these.

13 Hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations, he shall surely die, his † blood shall be upon him.

† Heb. bloods.

14 ¶ Now lo, *if* he beget a son that seeth all his fathers sins which he hath done, & considereth, & doth not such like,

15 *That* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lift up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, hath not defiled his neighbors wife,

† Heb. hath not pledged the pledge, or taken to pledge.

16 Neither hath oppressed any, † hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath spoiled

ſpoiled by violence, *but* hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

17 *That* hath taken off his hand from the poor, *that* hath not received uſury nor increaſe, hath executed my judgements, hath walked in my ſtatutes; he ſhall not die for the iniquity of his father, he ſhall ſurely live.

18 *As for* his father, becauſe he cruelly oppreſſed, ſpoiled his brother by violence, and did *that* which *is* not good among his people, lo, even he ſhall die in his iniquity.

19 ¶ Yet ſay ye, Why? doth not the ſon bear the iniquity of the father? when the ſon hath done that which is lawful and right, *and* hath kept all my ſtatutes, and hath done them, he ſhall ſurely live.

20 The ſoul that ſinneth, it ſhall die: * the ſon ſhall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither ſhall the father bear the iniquity of the ſon; the righteouſneſs of the righteous ſhall be upon him, and the wickedneſs of the wicked ſhall be upon him.

*Deut.24. 36. 2 Kings 14. 6. 2 Chron. 25. 4. Jer.31.29.

21 But if the wicked will turn from all his ſins that he hath committed, and keep all my ſtatutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he ſhall ſurely live, he ſhall not die.

22 All his tranſgreſſions that he hath committed, they ſhall not be mentioned unto him: in his righteouſneſs that he hath done, he ſhall live.

23 * Have I any pleaſure at all that the wicked ſhould die, ſaith the Lord GOD? *and* not that he ſhould return from his ways and live?

* Chap. 33. 11.

24 ¶ But when the righteous turneth away from his righteouſneſs, and committeth iniquity, *and* doth according to all the abominations that the wicked *man* doth, ſhall he live? all his righteouſneſs that he hath done ſhall not be mentioned: in his treſpaſs that he hath treſpaſſed, and in his ſin that he hath ſinned, in them ſhall he die.

25 ¶ Yet ye ſay, * The way of the Lord is not equal: hear now, O houſe of Iſrael, is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal?

* Chap. 33.20.

26 When a righteous *man* turneth away from his righteouſneſs, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done, ſhall he die.

27 Again, when the wicked *man* turneth away from his wickedneſs that he hath committed, and doth that which is lawful and right, he ſhall ſave his ſoul alive.

28 Becauſe he conſidereth, and turneth away from all his tranſgreſſions that he hath committed, he ſhall ſurely live, he ſhall not die.

29 Yet ſaith the houſe of Iſrael, The way of the Lord is not equal. O houſe of Iſrael, are not my wayes equal? are not your ways unequal?

30 Therefore I will judge you, O houſe of Iſrael, every one according to his ways, ſaith the Lord GOD: * repent, and turn ‖ *your ſelves* from all your tranſgreſſions; ſo iniquity ſhall not be your ruine.

* Matth. 3. 2. ‖ Or, others.

31 ¶ Caſt away from you all your tranſgreſſions whereby ye have tranſgreſſed, & make you a * new heart, and a new ſpirit; for why will ye die, O houſe of Iſrael?

* Jer. 32. 29. Chap. 11. 19. and 36. 26.

32 For * I have no pleaſure in the death of him that dieth, ſaith the Lord GOD: wherefore turn ‖ *your ſelves*, and live ye.

* Chap. 33. 11. 2 Pet. 3. 9. ‖ Or, others.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *A lamentation for the princes of Iſrael, under the parable of lions whelps taken in a pit;* 10 *and for Jeruſalem, under the parable of a waſted vine.*

MOreover take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Iſrael,

2 And ſay, What *is* thy mother? a lioneſs: ſhe lay down among lions, ſhe nouriſhed her whelps among yong lions.

3 And ſhe brought up one of her whelps: it became a yong lion, & it learned to catch the prey, it devoured men.

4 The nations alſo heard of him, he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with chains unto the land of * Egypt.

* 2 Kings 23.34. Jer.22.11, 12.

5 Now when ſhe ſaw that ſhe had waited, *and* her hope was loſt, then ſhe took another of her whelps, *and* made him a yong lion.

6 And he went up and down among the lions, he became a yong lion, and learned to catch the prey, *and* devoured men.

7 And he knew ‖ their deſolate palaces, and he laid waſte their cities, and the land

‖ Or, their widows.

was

was desolate, and the fulness thereof by the noise of his roaring.

8 Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their net over him: he was taken in their pit.

9 And they put him in ward ‖ in chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon; they brought him into holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel.

‖ Or, *in hooks.*

10 ¶ Thy mother *is* like a vine ‖ in thy blood, planted by the waters, she was fruitful and full of branches, by reason of many waters.

‖ Or, *in thy quietness*, or *in thy likeness.*

11 And she had strong rods for the sceptres of them that bear rule, and her stature was exalted among the thick branches, and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

12 But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the * east winde dryed up her fruit: her strong rods were broken and withered, the fire consumed them.

* Hos. 13. 15.

13 And now she *is* planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.

14 And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, *which* hath devoured her fruit, so that she hath no strong rod *to be* a sceptre to rule: this *is* a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

CHAP. XX.

1 God refuseth to be consulted by the elders of Israel. 5 He sheweth the story of their rebellions in Egypt, 10 in the wilderness, 27 and in the land. 33 He promiseth to gather them by the gospel. 45 Under the name of a forest he sheweth the destruction of Jerusalem.

AND it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth *moneth*, the tenth *day* of the moneth, *that* certain of the elders of Israel came to enquire of the LORD, and sate before me.

2 Then came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Are ye come to enquire of me? *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

‖ Or, *plead for them.* * Chap. 22. 2. and 23. 36.

4 Wilt thou ‖ * judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge *them*? cause them to know the abominations of their fathers:

5 ¶ And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day when I chose Israel; and ‖ lifted up mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made my self * known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, saying, I *am* the LORD your God;

‖ Or, *swear, and so verse 6, &c.* * Exod. 3. 8. and 4. 31.

6 In the day *that* I lifted up mine hand unto them to bring them forth of the land of Egypt, into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and honey, which *is* the glory of all lands:

7 Then said I unto them, Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not your selves with the idols of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

8 But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt: then I said, I will pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.

9 But I wrought for my names sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen among whom they *were*, in whose sight I made my self known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

10 ¶ Wherefore * I caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness.

* Exod. 13. 18.

11 And I gave them my statutes, and † shewed them my judgements, * which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them.

† Heb. *made them to know.* * Lev. 18. 5. Rom. 10. 5 Gal. 3. 12.

12 Moreover also, I gave them my * sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I *am* the LORD that sanctifie them.

* Exod. 20. 8. and 31. 13, &c. and 35. 2. Deut. 5 12.

13 But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they despised my judgements, which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them; and my sabbaths they greatly * polluted: then I said I would pour out my fury upon them in the * wilderness to consume them,

* Exod. 16. 27. * Numb. 14 29. and 26. 65.

14 But I wrought for my names sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, in whose sight I brought them out.

15 Yet

15 Yet also I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given *them*, flowing with milk and honey, which *is* the glory of all lands.

16 Because they despised my judgements, and walked not in my statutes, but polluted my sabbaths: for their heart went after their idols.

17 Nevertheless, mine eye spared them from destroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderness.

18 But I said unto their children in the wilderness, Walk ye not in the statutes of your fathers, neither observe their judgements, nor defile your selves with their idols.

19 I *am* the LORD your God: walk in my statutes, and keep my judgements and do them:

20 And hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I *am* the LORD your God.

21 Notwithstanding the children rebelled against me: they walked not in my statutes, neither kept my judgements to do them, which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them; they polluted my sabbaths: then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness.

22 Nevertheless I withdrew mine hand, and wrought for my names sake, that it should not be polluted in the sight of the heathen, in whose sight I brought them forth.

23 ¶ I lifted up mine hand unto them also in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the heathen, and disperse them through the countreys;

24 Because they had not executed my judgements, but had despised my statutes, and had polluted my sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers idols.

25 Wherefore I gave them also statutes *that were* not good, and judgements whereby they should not live.

26 And I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they caused to pass * through *the fire* all that openeth the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the end that they might know that I *am* the LORD.

* Chap. 16 21.

27 ¶ Therefore, son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Yet in this your fathers have blasphemed me, in that they have † committed a trespass against me.

† Heb. trespassed a trespass.

28 *For* when I had brought them into the land, *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it them, then they saw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering: there also they made their sweet savor, and poured out there their drink-offerings.

29 Then ‖ I said unto them, What *is* the high place whereunto ye go? and the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.

‖ Or, I told them what the high place was, or, Bamah.

30 Wherefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye whoredome after their abominations?

31 For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your sons to pass through the fire, ye pollute your selves with all your idols even unto this day: and shall I be enquired of by you, O house of Israel? *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

32 And that which cometh into your minde, shall not be at all, that ye say, We will be as the heathen, as the families of the countreys to serve wood and stone.

33 ¶ *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out, will I rule over you.

34 And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countreys wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out.

35 And I will bring you into the wilderness of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face.

36 Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, saith the Lord GOD.

37 And

37 And I will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into ‖ the bond of the covenant.

‖ Or, a delivering.

38 And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

39 *As for* you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord GOD, Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter *also*, if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols.

40 For in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, there shall all the house of Israel, all of them in the land serve me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the ‖ first-fruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

‖ Or, chief.

41 I will accept you with your † sweet savor, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countreys wherein ye have been scattered, and I will be sanctified in you before the heathen.

† Heb. savor of rest.

42 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the country *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers.

43 And there shall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled, and ye shall loath your selves in your own sight, for all your evils that ye have committed.

44 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have wrought with you for my names sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

45 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

46 Son of man, set thy face toward the south, and drop *thy word* toward the south, and prophesie against the forrest of the south field;

47 And say to the forrest of the south, Hear the word of the LORD, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all faces from the south to the north shall be burnt therein.

48 And all flesh shall see that I the LORD have kindled it: it shall not be quenched.

49 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, they say of me, Doth he not speak parables?

CHAP. XXI.

1 Ezekiel prophesieth against Jerusalem with a sign of sighing. 8 The sharp and bright sword, 18 against Jerusalem, 25 against the kingdom, 28 and against the Ammonites.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face toward Jerusalem, and drop *thy word* toward the holy places, and prophesie against the land of Israel,

3 And say to the land of Israel, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I *am* against thee, and will draw forth my sword out of his sheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked.

4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword go forth out of his sheath against all flesh from the south to the north:

5 That all flesh may know that I the LORD have drawn forth my sword out of his sheath: it shall not return any more.

6 Sigh therefore, thou son of man, with the breaking of *thy* loins; and with bitterness sigh before their eyes.

7 And it shall be, when they say unto thee, Wherefore sighest thou? that thou shalt answer, For the tidings, because it cometh: and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees † shall be weak *as* water: behold, it cometh, and shall be brought to pass, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. shall go into water.

8 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Son of man, propheſie and ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD, Say, A ſword, a ſword is ſharpned and alſo furbiſhed.

10 It is ſharpned to make a ſore ſlaughter, it is furbiſhed that it may glitter: ſhould we then make mirth? ‖ it contemneth the rod of my ſon, *as* every tree.

‖ Or, *it is the rod of my ſon, it deſpiſeth every tree.*

11 And he hath given it to be furbiſhed, that it may be handled: the ſword is ſharpned, and it is furbiſhed to give it into the hand of the ſlayer.

12 Cry and howl, ſon of man, for it ſhall be upon my people, it *ſhall be* upon all the princes of Iſrael: ‖ terrors, by reaſon of the ſword, ſhall be upon my people: * ſmite therefore upon *thy* thigh.

‖ Or, *they are thruſt down to the ſword with my people.*

* Jer. 31. 19.

13 ‖ Becauſe *it is* a trial, and what if *the ſword* contemn even the rod? it ſhall be no *more*, ſaith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *when the trial hath been, what then? ſhall they not alſo belong to the deſpiſing rod?*

14 Thou therefore, ſon of man, propheſie, and ſmite *thine* † hands together, and let the ſword be doubled the third time, the ſword of the ſlain, it *is* the ſword of the great *men that are* ſlain, which entreth into their privy chambers.

† Heb. *hand to hand.*

15 I have ſet the ‖ point of the ſword againſt all their gates, that *their* heart may faint, and *their* ruines be multiplied: ah, *it is* made bright, *it is* ‖ wrapt up for the ſlaughter.

‖ Or, *glittering, or fear.*

16 Go thee one way or other, *either* on the right hand, † or on the left, whitherſoever thy face *is* ſet.

‖ Or, *ſharpned.*

† Heb. *ſet thy ſelf, take the left hand.*

17 I will alſo ſmite mine hands together, and I will cauſe my fury to reſt, I the LORD have ſaid *it*.

18 ¶ The word of the LORD came unto me again, ſaying,

19 Alſo thou, ſon of man, appoint thee two ways, that the ſword of the king of Babylon may come: both twain ſhall come forth out of one land, and chooſe thou a place, chooſe *it* at the head of the way to the city.

20 Appoint a way, that the ſword may come to Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jeruſalem the defenced.

21 For the king of Babylon ſtood at the † parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to uſe divination: he made *his* ‖ arrows bright, he conſulted with † images, he looked in the liver.

† Heb. *mother of the way.*

‖ Or, *knives.*

† Heb. *teraphim.*

22 At his right hand was the divination for Jeruſalem, to appoint ‖ † captains, to open the mouth in the ſlaughter, to lift up the voice with ſhouting, to appoint *battering* rams againſt the gates, to caſt a mount, *and* to build a fort.

‖ Or, *battering rams.*

† Heb. *rams.*

23 And it ſhall be unto them as a falſe divination in their ſight, ‖ to them that have ſworn oaths: but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.

‖ Or, *for the oaths made unto them.*

24 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe ye have made your iniquity to be remembred, in that your tranſgreſſions are diſcovered, ſo that in all your doings, your ſins do appear: becauſe, *I ſay*, that ye are come to remembrance, ye ſhall be taken with the hand.

25 ¶ And thou profane wicked prince of Iſrael, whoſe day is come, when iniquity *ſhall have* an end,

26 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this *ſhall* not *be* the ſame, exalt *him that is* low, and abaſe *him that is* high.

27 † I will overturn, overturn, overturn it, and it ſhall be no *more* until he come whoſe right it is, and I will give it *him*.

† Heb. *perverted, perverted, perverted will I make it.*

28 ¶ And thou, ſon of man, propheſie and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their reproach: even ſay thou, The ſword, the ſword *is* drawn: for the ſlaughter *it is* furbiſhed, to conſume becauſe of the glittering:

29 Whiles they ſee vanity unto thee, whiles they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of *them that are* ſlain, of the wicked whoſe day is come, when their iniquity *ſhall have* an end.

30 ‖ Shall I cauſe *it* to return into his ſheath? I will judge thee in the place where thou waſt created, in the land of thy nativity.

‖ Or, *cauſe it to return.*

31 And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee, I will blow againſt thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of ‖ brutiſh men, *and* skilful to deſtroy.

‖ Or, *burning.*

32 Thou

32 Thou shalt be for fewel to the fire: thy blood shall be in the midst of the land, thou shalt be no *more* remembred: for I the LORD have spoken *it*.

CHAP. XXII.

1 A catalogue of sins in Jerusalem. 13 God will burn them as drosse in his furnace. 23 The general corruption of prophets, priests, princes and people.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Now thou, son of man, * wilt thou ‖ judge, wilt thou judge the † bloody city? yea, thou shalt † shew her all her abominations.

3 Then say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD, The city sheddeth blood in the midst of it, that her time may come, and maketh idols against her self to defile her self.

4 Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou hast * shed, and hast defiled thy self in thine idols, which thou hast made, and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come *even* unto thy years; therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countreys.

5 *Those that be* near, and *those that be* far from thee, shall mock thee, *which art* † infamous, *and* much vexed.

6 Behold, the princes of Israel, every one were in thee to their † power to shed blood.

7 In thee have they set light by father and mother: in the midst of thee have they dealt by ‖ oppression with the stranger: in thee have they vexed the fatherless and the widow.

8 Thou hast despised mine holy things, and hast profaned my sabbaths.

9 In thee are † men that carry tales to shed blood: and in thee they eat upon the mountains: in the midst of thee they commit lewdness.

10 In thee have they * discovered their fathers nakedness: in thee have they humbled her that was * set apart for pollution.

11 And ‖ one hath committed abomination with his neighbors * wife, and ‖ another hath ‖ lewdly defiled his daughter in law, and another in thee hath humbled his * sister, his fathers daughter.

12 In thee have they taken gifts to shed blood: thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbors by extortion, and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord GOD.

13 ¶ Behold therefore I have * smitten mine hand at thy dishoneſt gain which thou hast made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midst of thee.

14 Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be strong in the days that I shall deal with thee? I the LORD have spoken *it*, and will do *it*.

15 And I will scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in the countreys, and will consume thy filthiness out of thee.

16 And thou ‖ shalt take thine inheritance in thy self in the sight of the heathen, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

17 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, the house of Israel is to me become drosse, all they *are* brass, and tin, and iron, and lead in the midst of the furnace, they are *even* the † drosse of silver.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Becauſe ye are all become drosse, behold therefore, I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem.

20 † *As* they gather silver, and brass, and iron, and lead, and tin into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt *it*; so will I gather *you* in mine anger, and in my fury, and I will leave *you there*, and melt you.

21 Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof.

22 As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof, and ye shall know that I the LORD have poured out my fury upon you.

23 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, say unto her, Thou art the land *that is* not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.

25 *There is* a conspiracy of her pro-

* Chap. 20.4. and 23.36.
‖ Or, *plead for.*
† Heb. *city of bloods.*
† Heb. *make her know.*
* 2 Kings 21.16.
† Heb. *polluted of name, much in vexation.*
† Heb. *arm.*
‖ Or, *deceit.*
† Heb. *men of slanders.*
* Levit. 18.8. and 20.11.
* Levit. 18.19.
‖ Or, *every one.*
* Levit. 18.20. Jer. 5.8.
‖ Or, *every one.*
‖ Or, *by lewdness.*
* Levit. 18.9.
* Chap. 21.17.
‖ Or, *shalt be profaned.*
† Heb. *drosses.*
† Heb. *according to the gathering.*

phets in the midſt thereof like a roaring lion ravening the prey: they * have devoured ſouls: they have taken the treaſure and precious things: they have made her many widows in the midſt thereof.

* Matth. 23.14.

26 Her prieſts have † violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and profane, neither have they ſhewed *difference* between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my ſabbaths, and I am profaned among them.

† Heb. *offered violence to.*

27 Her * princes in the midſt thereof *are* like wolves ravening the prey, to ſhed blood, *and* to deſtroy ſouls, to get diſhoneſt gain.

* Micah 3.11. Zeph. 3.3

28 And her prophets have daubed them with untempered *morter*, ſeeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, ſaying, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, when the LORD hath not ſpoken.

29 The people of the land have uſed ‖ oppreſſion, and exerciſed robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have oppreſſed the ſtranger † wrongfully.

‖ Or, *deceit.*

† Heb. *without right.*

30 And I ſought for a man among them, that ſhould make up the hedge, and ſtand in the gap before me for the land that I ſhould not deſtroy it: but I found none.

31 Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them, I have conſumed them with the fire of my wrath: their own way have I recompenſed upon their heads, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 The whoredoms of Aholah and Aholibah. 22 Aholibah is to be plagued by her lovers. 36 The prophet reproveth the adulteries of them both, 45 and ſheweth their judgements.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, there were two women the daughters of one mother.

3 And they committed whoredoms in Egypt, they committed whoredoms in their youth: there were their breaſts preſſed, and there they bruiſed the teats of their virginity.

4 And the names of them *were*, Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her ſiſter: and they were mine, and they bare ſons and daughters: thus *were* their names, Samaria *is* Aholah, and Jeruſalem Aholibah.

5 And Aholah played the harlot when ſhe was mine, and ſhe doted on her lovers, on the Aſſyrians *her* neighbors,

6 *Which were* clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them deſirable young men, horſemen riding upon horſes.

7 Thus ſhe † committed her whoredoms with them, with all them *that were* † the choſen men of Aſſyria, and with all on whom ſhe doted, with all their idols ſhe defiled her ſelf.

† Heb. *beſtowed her whoredoms upon them.*

† Heb. *the choice of the children of Aſſur.*

8 Neither left ſhe her whoredoms *brought* from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruiſed the breaſts of her virginity, and poured their whoredom upon her.

9 Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the * Aſſyrians, upon whom ſhe doted.

* 2 Kings 17.23.

10 Theſe diſcovered her nakedneſs, they took her ſons and her daughters, and ſlew her with the ſword: and ſhe became † famous among women, for they had executed judgement upon her.

† Heb. *a name.*

11 And when her ſiſter Aholibah ſaw *this*, † ſhe was more corrupt in her inordinate love then ſhe, and in her whoredoms † more then her ſiſter in *her* whoredoms.

† Heb. *ſhe corrupted her inordinate love more then, &c.*

† Heb. *more then the whoredoms of her ſiſter.*

12 She doted upon the * Aſſyrians *her* neighbors, captains and rulers clothed moſt gorgeouſly, horſemen riding upon horſes, all of them deſirable young men.

* 2 Kings 16.7.

13 Then I ſaw that ſhe was defiled, *that* they *took* both one way,

14 And *that* ſhe increaſed her whoredoms: for when ſhe ſaw men pourtrayed upon the wall, the images of the Caldeans pourtrayed with vermilion,

15 Girded with girdles upon their loins, exceeding in died attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Caldea, the land of their nativity:

16 And † aſſoon as ſhe ſaw them with her eyes, ſhe doted upon them, and ſent meſſengers unto them into Caldea.

† Heb. *at the ſight of her eyes.*

17 And

17 And the † Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and she was polluted with them, and her minde was † alienated from them.

† Heb. *children of Babel.*
† Heb. *loosed*, or *disjointed.*

18 So she discovered her whoredoms, and discovered her nakedness, then my minde was alienated from her, like as my minde was alienated from her sister.

19 Yet she multiplied her whoredoms, in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.

20 For she doted upon their paramors, whose flesh *is as* the flesh of asses, and whose issue *is like* the issue of horses.

21 Thus thou calledst to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth, in bruising thy teats by the Egyptians, for the paps of thy youth.

22 ¶ Therefore, O Aholibah, thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy minde is alienated, and I will bring them against thee on every side;

23 The Babylonians, and all the Caldeans, Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, *and* all the Assyrians with them: all of them desirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horses.

24 And they shall come against thee with chariots, wagons, and wheels, and with an assembly of people *which* shall set against thee buckler, and shield, and helmet round about: and I will set judgment before them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgements.

25 And I will set my jealousie against thee, and they shall deal furiously with thee: they shall take away thy nose, and thine ears, and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters, and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire.

† Heb. *instruments of thy decking.*

26 They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy † fair jewels.

27 Thus will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy whoredom *brought* from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

28 For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand *of them* whom thou hatest, into the hand *of them* from whom thy minde is alienated.

29 And they shall deal with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labor, and shall leave thee naked and bare, and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

30 I will do these *things* unto thee, because thou hast gone a whoring after the heathen, *and* because thou art polluted with their idols.

31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister, therefore will I give her cup into thine hand.

32 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Thou shalt drink of thy sisters cup deep and large: thou shalt be laughed to scorn, and had in derision; it containeth much.

33 Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria.

34 Thou shalt even drink it and suck *it* out, and thou shalt break the sheards thereof, and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

35 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behinde thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness, and thy whoredoms.

36 ¶ The LORD said moreover unto me, Son of man, wilt thou * ‖ judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, declare unto them their abominations;

* Chap. 20 4. and 22. 2.
‖ Or, *plead for.*

37 That they have committed adultery, and blood *is* in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused their sons whom they bare unto me, to pass for them through *the fire* to devour *them.*

38 Moreover, this they have done unto me: they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned my sabbaths.

39 For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane

it, and lo, * thus have they done in the midſt of mine houſe.

40 And furthermore, that ye have ſent for men † to come from far, unto whom a meſſenger *was* ſent, and lo, they came, for whom thou didſt waſh thy ſelf, paintedſt thy eyes, and deckedſt thy ſelf with ornaments,

41 And ſateſt upon a † ſtately bed, and a table prepared before it, * whereupon thou haſt ſet mine incenſe and mine oyl.

42 And a voice of a multitude being at eaſe *was* with her, and with the men † of the common ſort *were* brought ‖ Sabeans from the wilderneſs, which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.

43 Then ſaid I unto her *that was* old in adulteries, Will they now commit † whoredoms with her, and ſhe *with them*?

44 Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: ſo went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah the lewd women.

45 ¶ And the righteous men, they ſhall * judge them after the manner of adultereſſes, and after the manner of women that ſhed blood; becauſe they *are* adultereſſes, and blood *is* in their hands.

46 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will bring up a company upon them, and will give them † to be removed and ſpoiled.

47 And the company ſhall ſtone them with ſtones, and ‖ diſpatch them with their ſwords; they ſhall ſlay their ſons and their daughters, and burn up their houſes with fire.

48 Thus will I cauſe lewdneſs to ceaſe out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdneſs.

49 And they ſhall recompenſe your lewdneſs upon you, and ye ſhall bear the ſins of your idols, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Under the parable of a boyling pot, 6 is ſhewed the irrevocable deſtruction of Jeruſalem. 15 By the ſign of Ezekiel not mourning for the death of his wife, 19 is ſhewed the calamity of the Jews to be beyond all ſorrow.

AGain in the ninth year, in the tenth moneth, in the tenth *day* of the moneth, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, Write thee the name of the day, *even* of this ſame day: the king of Babylon ſet himſelf againſt Jeruſalem this ſame day.

3 And utter a parable unto the rebellious houſe, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Set on a pot, ſet *it* on, and alſo pour water into it.

4 Gather the pieces thereof into it, *even* every good piece, the thigh, and the ſhoulder, fill *it with* the choice bones.

5 Take the choice of the flock, and ‖ burn alſo the bones under it, *and* make it boyl well, and let them ſeethe the bones of it therein.

6 ¶ Wherefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Wo to the bloody city, to the pot whoſe ſcum *is* therein, and whoſe ſcum is not gone out of it; bring it out piece by piece, let no lot fall upon it.

7 For her blood is in the midſt of her, ſhe ſet it upon the top of a rock, ſhe poured it not upon the ground to cover it with duſt:

8 That it might cauſe fury to come up to take vengeance: I have ſet her blood upon the top of a rock, that it ſhould not be covered.

9 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, * Wo to the bloody city, I will even make the pile for fire great.

10 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, conſume the fleſh, and ſpice it well, and let the bones be burnt.

11 Then ſet it empty upon the coals thereof, that the braſs of it may be hot, and may burn, and *that* the filthineſs of it may be molten in it, *that* the ſcum of it may be conſumed.

12 She hath wearied *her ſelf* with lies, and her great ſcum went not forth out of her: her ſcum *ſhall be* in the fire.

13 In thy filthineſs *is* lewdneſs: becauſe I have purged thee, and thou waſt not purged, thou ſhalt not be purged from thy filthineſs any more, till I have cauſed my fury to reſt upon thee.

14 I the LORD have ſpoken *it*, it ſhall come to paſs, and I will do *it*, I will not go back, neither will I ſpare, neither will

*2 Kings 21.4.

† Heb. coming.

† Heb. honorable.
* Prov. 7.17.

† Heb. of the multitude of men.
‖ Or, drunkards.

† Heb. her whoredoms.

*Chap. 16.38.

† Heb. for a removing and ſpoil.
‖ Or, ſingle them out.

‖ Or, heap.

*Nah. 3.1 Hab. 2.12.

will I repent, according to thy ways, and according to thy doings shall they judge thee, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Also the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

16 Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears † run down.

† Heb. go.

17 † Forbear to cry, make no mourning for the dead, bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and cover not *thy* † lips, and eat not the bread of men.

† Heb. be silent.

† Heb. upper lip, and so verse 22.

18 So I spake unto the people in the morning, and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.

19 ¶ And the people said unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what these *things are* to us, that thou dost *so*?

20 Then I answered them, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Speak unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will profane my sanctuary, the excellency of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and † that which your soul pitieth; and your sons and your daughters whom ye have left, shall fall by the sword.

† Heb. the pity of your soul.

22 And ye shall do as I have done: ye shall not cover *your* lips, nor eat the bread of men.

23 And your tires *shall be* upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: ye shall not mourn nor weep, but ye shall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one towards another.

24 Thus Ezekiel is unto you a sign: according to all that he hath done shall ye do: and when this cometh, ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

25 Also thou, son of man, *shall it* not *be* in the day when I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and † that whereupon they set their minds, their sons and their daughters;

† Heb. the lifting up of the soul.

26 *That* he that escapeth in that day, shall come unto thee, to cause *thee* to hear *it* with *thine* ears?

27 In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak and be no more dumb, and thou shalt be a sign unto them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Gods vengeance, for their insolency against the Jews, upon the Ammonites, 8 upon Moab, and Seir, 12 upon Edom, 15 and upon the Philistines.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face * against the Ammonites, and prophesie against them;

* Jer. 49. 1, &c.

3 And say unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord GOD: thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuary, when it was profaned, and against the land of Israel when it was desolate, and against the house of Judah, when they went into captivity;

4 Behold therefore, I will deliver thee to the † men of the east for a possession, and they shall set their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk.

† Heb. children.

5 And I will make Rabbah a stable for camels, and the Ammonites a couching place for flocks: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

6 For thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast clapped *thine* † hands and stamped with the † feet, and rejoyced in † heart with all thy despite against the land of Israel;

† Heb. hand. † Heb. foot. † Heb. soul.

7 Behold therefore, I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for ‖ a spoil to the heathen, and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countreys: I will destroy thee, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

‖ Or, meat.

8 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, * Because that Moab and Seir do say, Behold, the house of Judah *is* like unto all the heathen:

* Jer. 48. 1, &c.

9 Therefore behold, I will open the † side of Moab from the cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers, the glory of the countrey Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kirjathaim,

† Heb. shoulder of Moab.

10 Unto the men of the east ‖ with the Ammonites, and will give them in possession, that the Ammonites may not be remembred among the nations.

‖ Or, against the children of Ammon.

11 And I will execute judgements upon Moab, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah † by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them:

† Heb. by revenging revengement.

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also stretch out mine hand upon Edom, and wil cut off man and beast from it, and I will make it desolate from Teman, and ‖ they of Dedan shall fall by the sword.

‖ Or, they shall fall by the sword unto Dedan.

14 And I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel, and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger, and according to my fury, and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy *it* ‖ *for* the old hatred;

‖ Or, with perpetual hatred.

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will stretch out mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethims, and destroy the remnant of the ‖ sea-coast.

‖ Or, haven of the sea.

17 And I will execute great † vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

† Heb. vengeances.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Tyrus for insulting against Jerusalem, is threatned. 7 The power of Nebuchadrezzar against her. 15 The mourning and astonishment of the sea, at her fall.

AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *day* of the moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, because that Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem, Aha, she *is* broken *that was* the gates of the people: she is turned unto me, I shall be replenished, *now* she is laid waste:

3 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many nations to come up against thee as the sea causeth his waves to come up.

4 And they shall destroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her *like* the top of a rock.

5 It shall be *a place for* the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD, and it shall become a spoil to the nations.

6 And her daughters which *are* in the field shall be slain by the sword, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, a king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and companies, and much people.

8 He shal slay with the sword thy daughters in the field, and he shall make a fort against thee, and ‖ cast a mount against thee, and lift up the buckler against thee.

‖ Or, pour out the engine of shot.

9 And he shall set engines of war against thy walls, and with his axes he shall break down thy towers.

10 By reason of the abundance of his horses, their dust shall cover thee: thy walls shal shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates, † as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.

† Heb. according to the entrings of a city broken up.

11 With the hoofs of his horses shal he tread down all thy streets: he shall slay thy people by the sword, and thy strong garisons shall go down to the ground.

12 And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandize, and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy † thy pleasant houses, and they shall lay thy stones and thy timber, and thy dust in the midst of the water.

† Heb. houses of thy desire.

13 * And I will cause the noise of thy songs to cease, and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.

* Isa. 24. 8. Jer 7. 34. & 16. 9.

14 And I will make thee *like* the top of a rock: thou shalt be *a place* to spread

nets

nets upon: thou shalt be built no more, for I the LORD have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD to Tyrus, Shall not the isles shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee?

16 Then all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their broidered garments: they shall clothe themselves with † trembling, they shall sit upon the ground, and shal tremble at *every* moment, and be astonished at thee.

17 And they shall take up a * lamention for thee, and say to thee, How art thou destroyed *that wast* inhabited † of sea-faring men, the renowned city, which wast strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, which cause their terror *to be* on all that haunt it!

18 Now shall the isles tremble in the day of thy fall, yea the isles that *are* in the sea shal be troubled at thy departure.

19 For thus saith the Lord GOD, When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited, when I shall bring up the deep upon thee, and great waters shall cover thee;

20 When I shall bring thee down, with them that descend into the pit, with the people of old time, and shall set thee in the low parts of the earth, in places desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited, and I shall set glory in the land of the living:

21 I will make thee † a terror, and thou *shalt be* no *more*: though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *tremblings.*

* Rev. 18. 9.

† Heb. *of the seas.*

† Heb. *terrors.*

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The rich supply of Tyrus. 26 The great and unrecoverable fall thereof.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Now thou son of man, take up a lamentation for Tyrus;

3 And say unto Tyrus, O thou that art situate at the entry of the sea, *which art* a merchant of the people for many isles, Thus saith the Lord GOD, O Tyrus, thou hast said, I *am* † of perfect beauty.

4 Thy borders *are* in the † midst of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.

5 They have † made all thy *ship*-boards of fir-trees of Senir: they have taken cedars from Lebanon to make masts for thee.

6 *Of* the oaks of Bashan have they made thine oars: ‖ † the company of the Ashurites have made thy benches *of* ivory, *brought* out of the isles of Chittim.

7 Fine linen with broidered work from Egypt, was that which thou spreadest forth to be thy saile; ‖ blue and purple from the isles of Elishah, was that which covered thee.

8 The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy mariners: thy wise *men*, O Tyrus, *that* were in thee, were thy pilots.

9 The ancients of Gebal, and the wise *men* thereof were in thee thy ‖ † calkers, all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee to occupy thy merchandize.

10 *They of* Persia, and *of* Lud, and *of* Phut were in thine army, thy men of war: they hanged the shield and helmet in thee, they set forth thy comliness.

11 The men of Arvad with thine army *were* upon thy walls round about, and the Gammadims were in thy towers; they hanged their shields upon thy walls round about: they have made thy beauty perfect.

12 Tarshish *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all *kinde of* riches: with silver, iron, tin, and lead they traded in thy fairs.

13 Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they *were* thy merchants: they traded the persons of men, and vessels of brass in thy ‖ market.

14 *They* of the house of Togarmah traded in thy fairs with horses, and horsemen, and mules.

15 The men of Dedan *were* thy merchants, many isles *were* the merchandize of thine hand: they brought thee *for* a present, horns of ivory and ebeny.

16 Syria *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of *the wares of* thy making: they

† Heb. *perfect of beauty.*

† Heb. *heart.*

† Heb. *built.*

‖ Or, *they have made thy hatches of ivory well wroden.*

† Heb. *daughter.*

‖ Or, *purple and scarlet.*

‖ Or, *stoppers of chinks.*

† Heb. *strengthners.*

‖ Or, *merchandize.*

† Heb. *thy works.*

they occupied in thy fairs with emeraulds, purple, and broidered work, and fine linen, and coral, and ‖ agate.

‖ Or, *chryſopraſe.*

17 Judah and the land of Iſrael they *were* thy merchants: they traded in thy market wheat of Minnith, and Pannag, and honey, and oyl, and ‖ balm.

‖ Or, *roſin.*

18 Damaſcus *was* thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches: in the wine of Helbon, and white wool.

19 Dan alſo and Javan ‖ going to and fro, occupied in thy fairs: bright iron, caſſia and calamus were in thy market.

‖ Or, *Meuzal.*

20 Dedan *was* thy merchant in † precious clothes for chariots.

† Heb. *clothes of freedom.*

21 Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar, † they occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats: in theſe *were they* thy merchants.

†Heb. *they were the merchants of thy hand.*

22 The merchants of Sheba and Raamah, they *were* thy merchants: they occupied in thy fairs with chief of all ſpices, and with all precious ſtones, and gold.

23 Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of Sheba, Aſhur, *and* Childmad *were* thy merchants.

24 Theſe *were* thy merchants in ‖ all ſorts *of things*, in blue † clothes, and broidered work, and in cheſts of rich apparel, bound with cords and made of cedar among thy merchandize.

‖ Or, *excellent things.* †Heb. *foldings.*

25 The ſhips of Tarſhiſh did ſing of thee in thy market, and thou waſt repleniſhed, and made very glorious in the midſt of the ſeas.

26 ¶ Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: the eaſt-wind hath broken thee in the † midſt of the ſeas.

† Heb. *heart.*

27 Thy * riches and thy fairs, thy merchandize, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandize, and all thy men of war that *are* in thee, ‖ and in all thy company, which *is* in the midſt of thee, ſhall fall into the † midſt of the ſeas, in the day of thy ruine,

* Rev. 18. 9. &c.

‖ Or, *even with all.* † Heb. *heart.*

28 The ‖ ſuburbs ſhall ſhake at the ſound of the cry of thy pilots.

‖ Or, *waves.*

29 And all that handle the oar, the mariners, *and* all the pilots of the ſea, ſhall come down from their ſhips, they ſhall ſtand upon the land;

30 And ſhall cauſe their voice to be heard againſt thee, and ſhall cry bitterly, and ſhall caſt up duſt upon their heads, they ſhall wallow themſelves in the aſhes.

31 And they ſhall make themſelves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with ſackcloth, and they ſhall weep for thee with bitterneſs of heart, *and* bitter wailing.

32 And in their wailing they ſhall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *ſaying*, What *city is* like Tyrus, like the deſtroyed in the midſt of the ſea?

33 When thy wares went forth out of the ſeas, thou filledſt many people, thou didſt enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches, and of thy merchandize.

34 In the time *when* thou ſhalt be broken by the ſeas in the depths of the waters, thy merchandize and all thy company in the midſt of thee ſhall fall.

35 All the inhabitants of the iſles ſhall be aſtoniſhed at thee, and their kings ſhall be ſore afraid, they ſhall be troubled in *their* countenance.

† Heb. *terrors.*

36 The merchants among the people ſhall hiſs at thee, thou ſhalt be † a terror, and † never *ſhalt be* any more.

† Heb. *ſhalt not be for ever.*

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Gods judgement upon the prince of Tyrus for his ſacrilegious pride. 11 A lamentation of his great glory corrupted by ſin. 20 The judgement of Zidon. 24 The reſtauration of Iſrael.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſay unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thine heart *is* lifted up, and thou haſt ſaid, I *am* a god, I ſit *in* the ſeat of God, in the † midſt of the ſeas; * yet thou *art* a man and not God, though thou ſet thine heart as the heart of God:

† Heb. *heart.* *Iſa. 31. 3.

3 Behold, thou *art* wiſer then Daniel, there is no ſecret that they can hide from thee:

4 With thy wiſdom and with thine underſtanding, thou haſt gotten thee riches, and haſt gotten gold and ſilver into thy treaſures:

5 † By

† Heb. by the greatneſs of thy wiſdom.

5 † By thy great wiſdom, *and* by thy traffique haſt thou increaſed thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up becauſe of thy riches.

6 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thou haſt ſet thine heart as the heart of God;

7 Behold therefore, I will bring ſtrangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations: and they ſhall draw their ſwords againſt the beauty of thy wiſdom, and they ſhall defile thy brightneſs.

8 They ſhall bring thee down to the pit, and thou ſhalt die the deaths of *them that are* ſlain in the midſt of the ſeas.

9 Wilt thou yet ſay before him that ſlayeth thee, I *am* God? but thou *ſhalt be* a man and no God in the hand of him that ‖ ſlayeth thee.

‖ Or, woundeth.

10 Thou ſhalt die the deaths of the uncircumciſed by the hand of ſtrangers: for I have ſpoken *it*, ſaith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

12 Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Thou ſealeſt up the ſum full of wiſdom, and perfect in beauty.

13 Thou haſt been in Eden the garden of God; every precious ſtone *was* thy covering, the ‖ ſardius, topaz, and the diamond, the ‖ beryl, the onyx, and the jaſper, the ſaphire, the ‖ emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanſhip of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee, in the day that thou waſt created.

‖ Or, ruby.
‖ Or, chryſolite.
‖ Or, chryſopraſe.

14 Thou *art* the anointed cherub that covereth: and I have ſet thee *ſo*; thou waſt upon the holy mountain of God; thou haſt walked up and down in the midſt of the ſtones of fire.

15 Thou *waſt* perfect in thy ways from the day that thou waſt created, till iniquity was found in thee.

16 By the multitude of thy merchandize they have filled the midſt of thee with violence, and thou haſt ſinned: therefore I will caſt thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will deſtroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midſt of the ſtones of fire.

17 Thine heart was lifted up becauſe of thy beauty, thou haſt corrupted thy wiſdom by reaſon of thy brightneſs: I will caſt thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

18 Thou haſt defiled thy ſanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffique: therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midſt of thee, it ſhall devour thee, and I will bring thee to aſhes upon the earth, in the ſight of all them that behold thee.

19 All they that know thee among the people, ſhall be aſtoniſhed at thee: thou ſhalt be † a terror, and never *ſhalt* thou *be* any more.

† Heb. terrors.

20 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

21 Son of man, ſet thy face againſt Zidon, and propheſie againſt it,

22 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O Zidon, and I will be glorified in the midſt of thee: and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall have executed judgements in her, and ſhall be ſanctified in her.

23 For I will ſend into her, peſtilence, and blood into her ſtreets, and the wounded ſhall be judged in the midſt of her by the ſword upon her on every ſide; and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

24 ¶ And there ſhal be no more a pricking bryer unto the houſe of Iſrael, nor *any* grieving thorn of all *that are* round about them that deſpiſed them, and they ſhall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

25 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, When I ſhall have gathered the houſe of Iſrael from the people among whom they are ſcattered, and ſhall be ſanctified in them in the ſight of the heathen, then ſhall they dwell in their land, that I have given to my ſervant Jacob.

26 And they ſhall dwell ‖ ſafely therein, and ſhall build houſes, and plant vineyards: yea, they ſhall dwell with confidence when I have executed judgements upon all thoſe that ‖ deſpiſe them round about them, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD their God.

‖ Or, with confidence.

‖ Or, ſpoil.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 The judgement of Pharaoh, for his treachery to Israel. 8 The desolation of Egypt. 13 The restauration thereof, after fourty years. 17 Egypt the reward of Nebuchadrezzar. 21 Israel shall be restored.

IN the tenth year, in the tenth *moneth*, in the twelfth *day* of the moneth, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesie against him and against all Egypt.

3 Speak and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great * dragon that lyeth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, My river *is* mine own, and I have made *it* for my self.

* Psal. 74.13.14. Isa.27.1. & 51.9.

4 But I will put hooks in thy chaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales.

5 And I will leave thee *thrown* into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the † open fields, thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given thee for meat to the beasts of the field, and to the fowls of the heaven.

† Heb. *face of the field.*

6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I *am* the LORD, because they have been a * staff of reed to the house of Israel.

* 2 Kings 18.21. Isa.36.6.

7 When they took hold of thee by the hand, thou didst break, and rent all their shoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loyns to be at a stand.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee.

9 And the land of Egypt shall be desolate and waste, *and* they shall know that I *am* the LORD; because he hath said, The river *is* mine, and I have made *it*.

10 Behold therefore, I *am* against thee, and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt † utterly waste *and* desolate, from the tower of † Syene even unto the border of Ethiopia.

† Heb. *wastes of waste.*
† Heb. *Seveneh.*

11 No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty years.

12 And I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the midst of the countreys *that are* desolate, and her cities among the cities *that are* laid waste, shall be desolate forty years: and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countreys.

13 ¶ Yet thus saith the Lord GOD, At the * end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were scattered.

* Isa.19. 23. Jer.46.26.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return *into* the land of Pathros, into the land of their ‖ habitation, and they shall be there a † base kingdom.

‖ Or, *birth.*
† Heb. *low.*

15 It shall be the basest of the kingdoms, neither shall it exalt it self any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations.

16 And it shall be no more the confidence of the house of Israel, which bringeth *their* iniquity to remembrance, when they shall look after them: but they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first *moneth*, in the first *day* of the moneth, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against Tyrus: every head *was* made bald, and every shoulder *was* peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army for Tyrus, for the service that he had served against it.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take her multitude and † take her spoil, and take her prey, and it shall be the wages for his army.

† Heb. *spoil her spoil, and prey her prey.*

20 I have given him the land of Egypt ‖ *for* his labor wherewith he served against it, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *for his hire.*

21 ¶ In that day will I cause the horn of

of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The desolation of Egypt and her helpers.* 20 *The arm of Babylon shall be strengthned to break the arm of Egypt.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesie and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Howl ye, wo worth the day.

3 For the day *is* near, even the day of the LORD *is* near, a cloudy day, it shall be the time of the heathen.

4 And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and great ‖ pain shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down.

5 Ethiopia, and † Libya, and Lydia, and all the mingled people, and Chub, and the † men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

6 Thus saith the LORD, They also that uphold Egypt shall fall, and the pride of her power shall come down: from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

7 And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countreys *that are* desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities *that are* wasted.

8 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and *when* all her helpers shall be † destroyed.

9 In that day shall messengers go forth from me in ships, to make the careless Ethiopians afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt, for lo, it cometh.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.

11 He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations shall be brought to destroy the land: and they shal draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain.

12 And I will make the rivers † dry, and sell the land into the hand of the wicked; and I will make the land waste, and † all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I the LORD have spoken *it*.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also * destroy the idols, and I will cause *their* images to cease out of Noph: and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt, and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

14 And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set fire in ‖ Zoan, and will execute judgements in No.

15 And I will pour my fury upon ‖ Sin, the strength of Egypt, and I will cut off the multitude of No.

16 And I will set fire in Egypt, Sin shall have great pain, and No shall be rent asunder, and Noph *shall have* distresses daily.

17 The yong men of ‖ Aven and of ‖ Phi-beseth, shall fall by the sword: and these *cities* shall go into captivity.

18 At Tehaphnehes also the day shall be ‖ darkned, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her: *as for* her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.

19 Thus will I execute judgements in Egypt: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

20 ¶ And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *moneth*, in the seventh *day* of the moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and lo, it shall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to binde it, to make it strong to hold the sword.

22 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong and *that which was* broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.

23 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countreys.

24 And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my sword in his

‖ Or, fear.

† Heb. Phut.

† Heb. children.

† Heb. broken.

† Heb. drought.

† Heb. the fulness thereof.

* Zech. 13.2.

‖ Or, Tanis.

‖ Or, Peluſium.

‖ Or, Heliopolis.

‖ Or, Pubaſtum.

‖ Or, reſtrained.

his hand: but I will break Pharaohs arms, and he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded *man*.

25 But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt.

26 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countreys, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 A relation unto Pharaoh, 3 of the glory of Assyria, 10 and the fall thereof for pride. 18 The like destruction of Egypt.

AND it came to pass in the eleventh year in the third *moneth*, in the first *day* of the moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude, Whom art thou like in thy greatness?

3 ¶ Behold, the Assyrian *was* a cedar in Lebanon † with fair branches, and with a shadowing shrowd, and of a high stature, and his top was among the thick boughs.

† Heb. *fair of branches.*

4 The waters ‖ made him great, the deep ‖ set him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and sent out her † little rivers unto all the trees of the field.

‖ Or, *nourished.* ‖ Or, *brought him up.* † Heb. *conduits.*

5 Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his broughs were multiplied, and his branches became long because of the multitude of waters ‖ when he shot forth.

‖ Or, *when it sent them forth.*

6 All the * fowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their yong, and under his shadow dwelt all great nations.

* Dan. 4.

7 Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.

8 The cedars in the * garden of God could not not hide him: the fir-trees were not like his boughs, and the chesnut-trees were not like his branches; not any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.

* Gen. 2.

9 I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees of Eden, that *were* in the garden of God, envied him.

10 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast lifted up thy self in height, and he hath shot up his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height;

11 I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen: † he shall surely deal with him, I have driven him out for his wickedness.

† Heb. *in doing he shall do unto him.*

12 And strangers, the terrible of the nations have cut him him off, and have left him: upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land, and all the people of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him.

13 Upon his ruine shall all the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beasts of the field shall be upon his branches.

14 To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves for their height, neither shoot up their top among the thick boughs, neither their trees ‖ stand up in their height, all that drink water: for they are all delivered unto death to the nether parts of the earth in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

‖ Or, *stand upon themselves for their height.*

15 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day when he went to the grave, I caused a mourning, I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were stayed; and I caused Lebanon † to mourn for him, and and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

† Heb. *to be black.*

16 I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to hell with them that descend into the pit: and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, shall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

17 They also went down into hell with him unto *them that be* slain with the sword

sword, and *they that were* his arm *that* dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the heathen.

18 ¶ To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether *parts of the* earth: thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised, with *them that be* slain by the sword; this *is* Pharaoh & all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 A lamentation for the fearful fall of Egypt. 11 The sword of Babylon shall destroy it. 17 It shall be brought down to hell among all the uncircumcised nations.

AND it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth moneth, in the first *day* of the moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, Thou art like a yong lion of the nations, and thou *art* as a ‖ whale in the seas: and thou camest forth with thy rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and fouledst their rivers.

‖ Or, *dragon.*

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will therefore * spread out my net over thee, with a company of many people, and they shall bring thee up in my net.

* Chap. 12.13. & 17.20.

4 Then will I leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and will cause all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee.

5 And I will lay thy flesh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy height.

‖ Or, *the land of thy swimming.*

6 I will also water with thy blood ‖ the land wherein thou swimmest, *even* to the mountains; and the rivers shall be full of thee.

‖ Or, *extinguish.*

7 And when I shall ‖ put thee out, * I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark: I will cover the sun with a cloud, & the moon shal not give her light

* Isa. 13. 10. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15. Matth. 24. 29.

8 All the † bright lights of heaven will I make † dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *light of the light in heaven.* † Heb. *them dark.*

9 I will also † vex the hearts of many people, when I shall bring thy destruction among the nations, into the countreys which thou hast not known.

† Heb. *provoke to anger,* or *grief.*

10 Yea, I will make many people amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee, when I shall brandish my sword before them, and they shall tremble at *every* moment; every man for his own life in the day of thy fall.

11 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD, The sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon thee.

12 By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall, the terrible of the nations all of them; and they shall spoil the pomp of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed.

13 I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from besides the great waters, neither shall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts trouble them.

14 Then will I make their waters deep, and cause their rivers to run like oyl, saith the Lord GOD.

15 When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate, and the countrey shall be † destitute of that whereof it was full, when I shall smite all them that dwell therein, then shall they know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *desolate from the fulness thereof.*

16 This *is* the lamentation wherewith they shall lament her, the daughters of the nations shall lament her: they shall lament for her, *even* for Egypt and for all her multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ It came to pass also in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth *day* of the moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down, *even* her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.

19 Whom dost thou pass in beauty? go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumcised.

20 They shall fall in the midst of *them that are* slain by the sword: ‖ she is delivered to the sword; draw her and all her multitudes.

‖ Or, *the sword is laid.*

21 The strong among the mighty shall speak

speak to him out of the midst of hell with them that help him: they are gone down, they lie uncircumcised, slain by the sword.

22 Ashur *is* there and all her company: his graves *are* about him: all of them slain, fallen by the sword.

23 Whose graves are set in the sides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave: all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which caused ‖terror in the land of the living.

‖ Or, *dismaying.*

24 There *is* Elam and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which are gone down uncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth, which caused their terror in the land of the living, yet have they born their shame with them that go down to the pit.

25 They have set her a bed in the midst of the slain with all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him, all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword: though their terror was caused in the land of the living, yet have they born their shame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of *them that be* slain.

26 There *is* Meshech, Tubal, and all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though they caused their terror in the land of the living.

27 And they shall not lie with the mighty, *that are* fallen of the uncircumcised, which are gone down to hell †with their weapons of war: and they have laid their swords under their heads, but their iniquities shall be upon their bones, though *they were* the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.

† Heb. *with weapons of their war.*

28 Yea, thou shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with *them that are* slain with the sword.

29 There *is* Edom, her kings and all her princes, which with their might are † laid by *them that were* slain by the sword: they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to the pit.

† Heb. *given*, or *put.*

30 There *be* the princes of the north all of them, and all the Zidonians, which are gone down with the slain, with their terror they are ashamed of their might, and they lie uncircumcised with *them that be* slain by the sword, and bear their shame with them that go down to the pit.

31 Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be comforted over all his multitude, *even* Pharaoh and all his army slain by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

32 For I have caused my terror in the land of the living: and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised with *them that are* slain with the sword, *even* Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 According to the duty of a watchman, in warning the people, 7 Ezekiel is admonished of his duty. 10 God sheweth the justice of his ways towards the penitent, and towards revolters. 17 He maintaineth his justice. 21 Upon the news of the taking of Jerusalem, he prophesieth the desolation of the land. 30 Gods judgement upon the mockers of the prophets.

AGain the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak to the children of thy people, and say unto them, †When I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coasts, and set him for their watchman:

† Heb. *a land when I bring a sword upon her.*

3 If when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people;

4 Then † whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the sword come, and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own head.

† Heb. *he that hearing heareth.*

5 He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning, his blood shall be upon him: but he that taketh warning, shall deliver his soul.

6 But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned: if the sword come and take *any* person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity: but his blood will I require at the watchmans hand.

7 ¶ * So thou, O son of man, I have set

* Chap. 3.17, &c.

set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore thou shalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.

8 When I say unto the wicked, O wicked *man*, thou shalt surely die; if thou doest not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked *man* shall die in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at thine hand.

9 Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it: if he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity, but thou hast delivered thy soul.

10 ¶ Therefore, O thou son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, Thus ye speak, saying, If our transgressions and our sins *be* upon upon us, and we pine away in them, how should we then live?

11 Say unto them, *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, * I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for * why will ye die, O house of Israel?

12 Therefore, thou son of man, say unto the children of thy people, The * righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression: *as for* the wickedness of the wicked, he shal not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness; neither shall the righteous be able to live for *his righteousness* in the day that he sinneth.

13 When I shall say to the righteous, *that* he shall surely live: if he trust to his own righteousness, and commit iniquity; all his righteousness shall not be remembred, but for his iniquity that he hath committed he shall die for it.

14 Again, when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die: if he turn from his sin, and do † that which is lawful and right:

15 *If* the wicked restore the pledge, give again that he had robbed, walk in the statutes of life without committing iniquity; he shall surely live, he shall not die.

16 None of his sins that he hath committed, shall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live.

17 ¶ Yet the children of thy people say, The way of the Lord is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal.

18 When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, he shall even die thereby.

19 But if the wicked turn from his wickedness, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby.

20 ¶ Yet ye say, * The way of the Lord is not equal: O ye house of Israel, I will judge you every one after his ways.

21 ¶ And it came to pass in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth *moneth*, in the fifth *day* of the moneth, *that* one that had escaped out of Jerusalem, came unto me, saying, * The city is smitten.

22 Now the hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that was escaped came; and had opened my mouth until he came to me in the morning, and my mouth was opened, and I was no more * dumb.

23 Then the word of the LORD, came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, they that inhabit those wastes of the land of Israel, speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we *are* many, the land is given us for inheritance.

25 Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Ye eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes toward your idols, and shed blood; and shall ye possess the land?

26 Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbors wife; and shall ye possess the land?

27 Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith Lord GOD, *As* I live, surely they that are in the wastes shall fall by the sword, and him that is in the open field will I give to the beasts † to be devoured: and they that *be* in the forts and in the caves, shall die of the pestilence.

28 For I will lay the land † most desolate, and the * pomp of her strength shall cease: and the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass through.

* 1 Sam. 14.14. Chap. 18. 32.
* Chap. 18 31.
* Chap. 18.24.
† Heb. *judgement and justice.*
* Chap. 18.25.
* 2 King. 25.
* Chap. 24.27.
† Heb. *to devour him.*
† Heb. *desolation and desolation.*
* Chap. 7. 24. & 24. 21. & 30. 6, 7.

29 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD, when I have laid the land most desolate, because of all their abominations which they have committed.

30 ¶ Also thou son of man, the children of thy people still are talking against thee by the walls, and in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the LORD.

† Heb. *according to the coming of the people.* ‖ Or, *my people sit before thee.* † Heb. *they make loves*, or *jests.*

31 And they come unto thee † as the people cometh, and ‖ they sit before thee *as* my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth † they shew much love, *but* their heart goeth after their covetousness.

† Heb. *a song of loves.*

32 And lo, thou *art* unto them as † a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.

33 And when this cometh to pass (lo it will come) then shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 A reproof of the shepherds. 7 Gods judgement against them. 11 His providence for his flock. 29 The kingdom of Christ.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesie against the * shepherds of Israel, prophesie and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto the shepherds, Wo *be* to the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves: should not the shepherds feed the flocks?

* Jer. 23.1.

3 Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wooll, ye kill them that are fed: *but* ye feed not the flock.

4 The diseased have ye not strengthned, neither have ye healed *that which was* sick, neither have ye bound up *that which was* broken, neither have ye brought again *that which was* driven away, neither have ye sought *that which was* lost; but with * force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.

* 1 Pet. 5. 3. ‖ Or, *without a shepherd*, and so vers. 8.

5 And they were scattered ‖ because *there is* no shepherd: and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered.

6 My sheep wandred through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, aud none did search or seek *after them.*

7 ¶ Therefore ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD,

8 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely because my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beast of the field, because *there was* no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock, but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock:

9 Therefore O ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against the shepherds, and I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock, neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

11 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I, *even* I will both search my sheep, and seek them out.

12 † As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep *that are* scattered; so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places, where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.

† Heb. *according to the seeking.*

13 And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countreys, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the countrey.

14 I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie in a good fold, and *in* a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel.

15 I will feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord GOD.

16 I will seek *that which was* lost, and bring again *that which was* driven away, and will binde up *that which was* broken, and strengthen *that which was* sick: but I will destroy the fat and the the strong, I will feed them with judgement.

17 And

17 And *as for* you, O my flock, thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I judge between † cattel and cattel, between the rams and the † he-goats.

† Heb. small cattel of lambs and kids. † Heb. great he-goats.

18 *Seemeth it* a small thing unto you, to have eaten up the good pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye must foul the residue with your feet?

19 And *as for* my flock, they eat that which ye have troden with your feet: and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

20 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD unto them, Behold, I, *even* I will judge between the fat cattel, and between the lean cattel.

21 Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pusht all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad:

22 Therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey, and I will judge between cattel and cattel.

*Is. 40. 11. Joh. 10. 11.

23 And I will set up one * shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, *even* my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

24 And I the LORD will be their God, and my servant David a prince among them, I the LORD have spoken *it*.

25 And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land: and they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.

26 And I will make them and the places round about my hill, a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in his season: there shall be showers of blessing.

27 And the tree of the field shall yield her fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that served themselves of them.

28 And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beasts of the land devour them, but they shall dwell safely, and none shall make *them* afraid.

29 And I will raise up for them a * plant ‖ of renown, and they shall be no more † consumed with hunger in the land, neither bear the shame of the heathen any more.

* Isa. 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5. ‖ Or, *for renown.* † Heb. *taken away.*

30 Thus shall they know that I the LORD their God *am* with them, and *that* they, *even* the house of Israel, *are* my people, saith the Lord GOD.

31 And ye my * flock, the flock of my pasture *are* men, *and* I *am* your God, saith the Lord GOD.

* Joh. 10. 11.

CHAP. XXXV.

The judgement of mount Seir, for their hatred of Israel.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and prophesie against it,

3 And say unto it, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, O mount, I *am* against thee, and I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee † most desolate.

† Heb. *desolation and desolation.*

4 I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Because thou hast had a ‖ perpetual hatred, and hast † shed *the blood of* the children of Israel by the † force of the sword, in the time of their calamity, in the time *that their* iniquity *had* an end:

‖ Or, *hatred of old.* † Heb. *poured out the children.* † Heb. *hands.*

6 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: sith thou hast not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee.

7 Thus will I make mount Seir † most desolate, and cut off from it him that passeth out, and him that returneth.

† Heb. *desolation and desolation.*

8 And I will fill his mountains with his slain *men*: *in* thy hills, and *in* thy valleys, and *in* all thy rivers shall they fall that are slain with the sword.

9 I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not return, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

10 Because thou hast said, These two nations, and these two countreys shall be

mine, and we will * poſſeſs it; ‖ whereas the LORD was there:

11 Therefore *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, I will even do according to thine anger, and according to thine envy which thou haſt uſed out of thy hatred againſt them: and I will make my ſelf known amongſt them, when I have judged thee.

12 And thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have heard all thy blaſphemies which thou haſt ſpoken againſt the mountains of Iſrael, ſaying, They are laid deſolate, they are given us † to conſume.

13 Thus with your mouth ye have † boaſted againſt me, and have multiplied your words againſt me: I have heard *them*.

14 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, When the whole earth rejoyceth, I will make thee deſolate.

15 As thou didſt rejoyce at the inheritance of the houſe of Iſrael, becauſe it was deſolate, ſo will I do unto thee: thou ſhalt be deſolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, *even* all of it, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD,

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 The land of Iſrael is comforted, both by deſtruction of the heathen, who ſpitefully uſed it, 8 and by the bleſſings of God promiſed unto it. 16 Iſrael was rejected for their ſin, 21 and ſhall be reſtored without their deſert. 25 The bleſſings of Chriſts kingdom.

ALſo thou ſon of man, propheſie unto the * mountains of Iſrael, and ſay, Ye mountains of Iſrael, hear the word of the LORD.

2 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe the enemy had ſaid againſt you, Aha, even the ancient high places are ours in poſſeſſion:

3 Therefore propheſie and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, † Becauſe they have made *you* deſolate, and ſwallowed you up on every ſide, that ye might be a poſſeſſion unto the reſidue of the heathen, and ‖ ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and *are* an infamy of the people:

4 Therefore ye mountains of Iſrael, hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the ‖ rivers and to the valleys, to the deſolate waſtes, and to the cities *that are* forſaken, which became a prey and deriſion to the reſidue of the heathen that *are* round about:

5 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Surely in the fire of my jealouſie have I ſpoken againſt the reſidue of the heathen, and againſt all Idumea, which have appointed my land into their poſſeſſion, with the joy of all *their* heart, with deſpiteful mindes to caſt it out for a prey.

6 Propheſie therefore concerning the land of Iſrael, and ſay unto the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the valleys, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I have ſpoken in my jealouſie and in my fury, becauſe ye have born the ſhame of the heathen.

7 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I have lifted up mine hand: Surely the heathen that *are* about you, they ſhall bear their ſhame,

8 ¶ But ye, O mountains of Iſrael, ye ſhall ſhoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Iſrael, for they are at hand to come.

9 For behold, I *am* for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye ſhall be tilled and ſown.

10 And I will multiply men upon you, all the houſe of Iſrael, *even* all of it, and the cities ſhall be inhabited, and the waſtes ſhall be built.

11 And I will multiply upon you man and beaſt, and they ſhall increaſe and bring fruit, and I will ſettle you after your old eſtates: and will do better *unto you*, then at your beginnings, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 Yea, I will cauſe men to walk upon you, *even* my people Iſrael, and they ſhall poſſeſs thee, and thou ſhalt be their inheritance, and thou ſhalt no more henceforth bereave them *of men*.

13 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe they ſay unto you, Thou *land* deVoureſt up men, and haſt bereaved thy nations;

14 Therefore thou ſhalt devour men no more, neither ‖ bereave thy nations any more, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 Neither

* Pſal. 83.4,12.
‖ Or, though the Lord was there.
† Heb. to devour.
† Heb. magnified.
* Chap. 6.2.
† Heb. becauſe for becauſe.
‖ Or, ye are made to come upon the lip of the tongue.
‖ Or, bottoms, or dales.
‖ Or, cauſe to fall.

15 Neither will I cauſe *men* to hear in thee the ſhame of the heathen any more, neither ſhalt thou bear the reproach of the people any more, neither ſhalt thou cauſe thy nations to fall any more, ſaith the Lord GOD.

16 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

17 Son of man, when the houſe of Iſrael dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their own way, and by their doings: their way was before me as the uncleanneſs of a removed woman.

18 Wherefore I poured my fury upon them, for the blood that they had ſhed upon the land, and for their idols *wherewith* they had polluted it.

19 And I ſcattered them among the heathen, and they were diſperſed through the countreys: according to their way and according to their doings I judged them.

20 And when they entred unto the heathen whither they went, they * profaned my holy name, when they ſaid to them, Theſe *are* the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land.

*Iſa. 52. 5. Rom. 2. 25.

21 ¶ But I had pity for mine holy name, which the houſe of Iſrael had profaned among the heathen whither they went.

22 Therefore ſay unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I do not *this* for your ſakes, O houſe of Iſrael, but for mine holy names ſake, which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither ye went.

23 And I will ſanctifie my great name *which was* profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midſt of them, and the heathen ſhal know that I *am* the LORD, ſaith the Lord GOD, when I ſhall be ſanctified in you, before ‖their eyes.

‖ Or, *your.*

24 For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countreys, and will bring you into your own land.

25 ¶ Then will I ſprinkle clean water upon you, and ye ſhall be clean: from all your filthineſs, and from all your idols will I cleanſe you.

* Jer. 32. 39. Chap. 11. 19.

26 A * new heart alſo will I give you, and a new ſpirit will I put within you, and I will take away the ſtony heart out of your fleſh, and I will give you an heart of fleſh.

27 And I will put my * ſpirit within you, and cauſe you to walk in my ſtatutes, and ye ſhall keep my judgements, and do *them*.

* Chap. 11. 19.

28 And ye ſhall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers, and ye ſhall be my people, and I will be your God.

29 I will alſo ſave you from all your uncleanneſſes, and I will call for the corn, and will increaſe it, and lay no famine upon you.

30 And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increaſe of the field, that ye ſhall receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen.

31 Then ſhall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that *were* not good, and ſhall loath your ſelves in your own ſight, for your iniquities, and for your abominations.

32 Not for your ſakes do I *this*, ſaith the Lord GOD, be it known unto you: be aſhamed and confounded for your own ways, O houſe of Iſrael.

33 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, In the day that I ſhall have cleanſed you from all your iniquities, I wil alſo cauſe *you* to dwell in the cities, and the waſtes ſhall be builded.

34 And the deſolate land ſhall be tilled, whereas it lay deſolate in the ſight of all that paſſed by.

35 And they ſhall ſay, This land *that was* deſolate is become like the garden of * Eden; and the waſte, and deſolate, and ruined cities *are become* fenced, *and* are inhabited.

* Chap. 28. 13.

36 Then the heathen that are left round about you, ſhall know that I the LORD build the ruined places, *and* plant *that that was* deſolate: I the LORD have ſpoken *it*, and I will do *it*.

* Chap. 17. 24. & 22. 14. & 37. 14.

37 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will yet *for* this be enquired of by the houſe of Iſrael, to do *it* for them, I will increaſe them with men like a flock.

38 As the † holy flock, as the flock of Jeruſalem in her ſolemn feaſts; ſo ſhall

† Heb. *flock of holy things.*

the waste cities be filled with flocks of men, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 By the resurrection of dry bones, 11 the dead hope of Israel is revived. 15 By the uniting of two sticks, 18 is shewed the incorporation of Israel into Judah. 20 The promises of Christs kingdom.

THE hand of the LORD was upon me, and carried me out in the spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the valley which *was* full of bones,

2 And caused me to pass by them round about, and behold, *there were* very many in the open ‖ valley, and lo, *they were* very dry.

‖ Or, champian.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? and I answered, O Lord GOD, thou knowest.

4 Again he said unto me, Prophesie upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD unto these bones, Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live.

6 And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you; and ye shall live, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied there was a noise, and behold, a shaking, and the bones came together bone to his bone.

8 And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above; but *there was* no breath in them.

9 Then said he unto me, Prophesie unto the ‖ wind, prophesie, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live.

‖ Or, breath.

10 So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.

11 ¶ Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones *are* the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, Our bones are dryed, and our hope is lost, we are cut off for our parts.

12 Therefore prophesie and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, O my people, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel.

13 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves,

14 And shall put my spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the LORD have spoken *it*, and performed *it* saith the LORD.

15 ¶ The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

16 Moreover, thou son of man, take thee one stick and write upon it, For Judah, and for the children of Israel his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph the stick of Ephraim, and *for* all the house of Israel his companions.

17 And joyn them one to another into one stick, and they shall become one in thine hand.

18 ¶ And when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, Wilt thou not shew us what thou *meanest* by these?

19 Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph which *is* in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, *even* with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in mine hand.

20 ¶ And the sticks whereon thou writest, shall be in thine hand before their eyes.

21 And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land.

22 And I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel, and

* John 10.16. and * and one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all.

23 Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I will save them out of all their dwelling places, wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God.

* Isa.40.11. Jer.23.5. & 30.9. Chap.34.23. 24 And * David my servant *shall be* king over them: and they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgements, and observe my statutes, and do them.

25 And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt, and they shall dwell therein, *even* they and their children, and their childrens children for ever, and my servant David *shall be* their prince for ever.

* Psal. 89.3. Chap. 34.25. 26 Moreover, I will make a * covenant of peace with them, it shall be an everlasting covenant with them, and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my * sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.

* 2 Cor. 6.16. 27 My tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be * their God, and they shall be my people.

* Chap. 11.20. & 14.11. 28 And the heathen shall know that I the LORD do sanctifie Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 The army, 8 and malice of Gog. 14 Gods judgement against him.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against * Gog, the land of Magog, ‖ the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophesie against him,

*Rev. 20.8. ‖ Or, prince of the chief. 3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal.

* Chap. 39.2. 4 And * I will turn thee back and put hooks into thy chaws, and I will bring thee forth and all thine army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed with all sorts *of armour, even* a great company with bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords.

‖ Or, Phut. 5 Persia, Ethiopia, and ‖ Libya with them; all of them with shield & helmet:

6 Gomer, and all his bands, the house of Togarmah of the north quarters, and all his bands, *and* many people with thee.

7 Be thou prepared, and prepare for thy self, thou and all thy company that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.

8 ¶ After many days thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land *that is* brought back from the sword, *and is* gathered out of many people against the mountains of Israel, which have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall dwell safely all of them.

9 Thou shalt ascend and come like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, It shall also come to pass, *that* at the same time shall things come into thy minde, and thou shalt ‖ think an evil thought.

‖ Or, *conceive a mischievous purpose.*

11 And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages, I will go to them that are at rest, that dwell ‖ safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,

‖ Or, *confidently.*

12 † To take a spoil, and to take a prey, to turn thine hand upon the desolate places *that are now* inhabited, and upon the people *that are* gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattel and goods, that dwell in the † midst of the land.

† Heb. *to spoil the spoil, and to prey the prey.*

† Heb. *navel.*

13 Sheba and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the yong lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take a spoil? hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattel and goods, to take a great spoil?

14 ¶ Therefore, son of man, prophesie and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord GOD, In that day when my people of Israel dwelleth safely, shalt thou not know *it*?

15 And thou shalt come from thy place out of the north parts, thou and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company, and a mighty army.

16 And thou shalt come up against my people of Israel, as a cloud to cover the land, it shall be in the latter days, and I will bring thee against my land, that the heathen may know me, when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

17 Thus saith the Lord GOD, *Art* thou he, of whom I have spoken in old time † by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days *many* years, that I would bring thee against them?

† Heb. *by the hands.*

18 And it shall come to pass at the same time, when God shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, *that* my fury shall come up in my face.

19 For in my jealousie, *and* in the fire of my wrath have I spoken: surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel:

20 So that the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that *are* upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the ‖ steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.

‖ Or, towers, or stairs.

21 And I will call for a sword against him, throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord GOD: every mans sword shall be against his brother.

22 And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood, and I will rain upon him and upon his bands, and upon the many people that *are* with him, an overflowing rain, and great hail-stones, fire and brimstone.

23 Thus will I * magnifie my self, and sanctifie my self, and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

* Chap. 36.23. & 37. 28.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Gods judgement upon Gog. 8 Israels victory. 11 Gogs burial in Hamon-gog. 17 The feast of the fowls. 23 Israel having been plagued for their sins, shall be gathered again with eternal favor.

THerefore thou son of man, prophesie against Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal.

2 And I will turn thee back, and ‖ leave but the sixth part of thee, and will cause thee to come up from † the north parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel:

‖ Or, *strike thee with six plagues, & draw thee back with an hook of six teeth,* as Chap. 38.4.

† Heb. *the sides of the north.*

3 And I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

4 Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou and all thy bands, and the people that *is* with thee: I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every † sort, and *to* the beasts of the field † to be devoured.

† Heb: *wing.*

† Heb. *to devour.*

5 Thou shalt fall upon † the open field, for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *the face of the field.*

6 And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell ‖ carelesly, in the isles, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

‖ Or, *confidently.*

7 So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people Israel, and I will not let *them* pollute my holy name any more; and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, the holy One in Israel.

8 ¶ Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord GOD, this *is* the day whereof I have spoken.

9 And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the ‖ hand-staves, and the spears, and they shall ‖ burn them with fire seven years.

‖ Or, *javelins.*

‖ Or, *make a fire of them.*

10 So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down *any* out of the forrests: for they shall burn the weapons with fire, and they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will give unto Gog a place there

there of graves in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea: and it shall stop the ‖ *noses of the* passengers, and there shall they bury Gog, and all his multitude, and they shall call *it*, the valley of ‖ Hamon-gog.

‖ Or, *mouths.*

‖ That is, *the multitude of Gog.*

12 And seven moneths shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land.

13 Yea, all the people of the land shall bury *them*, and it shall be to them a renown the day that I shall be glorified, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *men of continuance.*

14 And they shall sever out † men of continual employment, passing through the land to bury with the passengers those that remain upon the face of the earth to cleanse it: after the end of seven moneths shall they search.

15 And the passengers *that* pass through the land, when *any* seeth a mans bone, then shall he † set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog.

† Heb. *build.*

16 And also the name of the city *shall be* ‖ Hamonah: thus shall they cleanse the land.

‖ That is, *the multitude.*

17 ¶ And thou, son of man, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Speak † unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, Assemble your selves and come, gather your selves on every side to my ‖ sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, *even* a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood.

† Heb. *to the fowl of every wing.*

‖ Or, *slaughter.*

18 Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of † goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan.

† Heb. *great goats.*

19 And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, & drink blood till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

20 Thus ye shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord GOD.

21 And I will set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see my judgement that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them.

22 So the house of Israel shall know that I *am* the LORD their God from that day and forward.

23 ¶ And the heathen shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity: because they trespassed against me, therefore hid I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies: so fell they all by the sword.

24 According to their uncleanness, and according to their transgressions have I done unto them, and hid my face from them.

25 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for my holy name:

26 After that they have born their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made *them* afraid.

27 When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies lands, and * am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations;

* Chap. 36.23.

28 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD their God, † which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

† Heb. *by my causing of them, &c.*

29 Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have * poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

* Joel 2. 28. Acts 2.17.

CHAP. XL.

1 The time, manner, and end of the vision. 6 The description of the east gate, 20 of the north gate, 24 of the south gate, 32 of the east gate, 35 and of the north gate. 39 Eight tables. 44 The chambers. 48 the porch of the house.

IN the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth *day* of the moneth, in the fourteenth year after that the city was smitten, in the self-same day the hand of the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither.

2 In the visions of God brought he me

me into the land of Israel, and set me upon a very high mountain, ‖ by which *was* as the frame of a city on the south.

‖ Or, *upon which.*

3 And he brought me thither, and behold, *there was* a man whose appearance *was* like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate.

4 And the man said unto me, Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee; for to the intent that I might shew *them* unto thee, art thou brought hither: declare all that thou seest, to the house of Israel.

5 And behold, a wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the mans hand a measuring reed of six cubits *long*, by the cubit, and an hand-breadth: so he measured the breadth of the building, one reed, and the height one reed.

† Heb. *whose face was the wayward the east.*

6 ¶ Then came he unto the gate † which looketh toward the east, and went up the stairs thereof, and measured the threshold of the gate, *which was* one reed broad, and the other threshold of the *gate*, *which was* one reed broad.

7 And *every* little chamber *was* one reed long, and one reed broad, and between the little chambers *were* five cubits, and the threshold of the gate, by the porch of the gate within *was* one reed.

8 He measured also the porch of the gate within, one reed.

9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits, and the posts thereof two cubits, and the porch of the gate *was* inward.

10 And the little chambers of the gate east-ward, *were* three on this side, and three on that side, they three *were* of one measure, and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side.

11 And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate ten cubits, *and* the length of the gate thirteen cubits.

† Heb. *limit*, or *bound.*

12 The † space also before the little chambers *was* one cubit *on this side*, and the space *was* one cubit on that side, and the little chambers *were* six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.

13 He measured then the gate from the roof of *one* little chamber to the roof of another: the breadth *was* five and twenty cubits, door against door.

14 He made also posts, of threescore cubits, even unto the posts of the court round about the gate.

15 And from the face of the gate of the entrance, unto the face of the porch of the inner gate, *were* fifty cubits.

16 And *there were* † narrow windows to the little chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the ‖ arches: and windows *were* round about ‖ inward: and upon *each* post *were* palm-trees.

† Heb. *closed.*

‖ Or, *galleries, or porches.*

‖ Or, *within.*

17 Then brought he me into the outward court, and lo, *there were* chambers, and a pavement made for the court round about: thirty chambers *were* upon the pavement.

18 And the pavement by the side of the gates, over against the length of the gates, *was* the lower pavement.

19 Then he measured the breadth from the fore-front of the lower gate, unto the fore-front of the inner court ‖ without, an hundred cubits east-ward and north-ward.

‖ Or, *from without.*

20 ¶ And the gate of the outward court † that looked toward the north, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

† Heb. *whose face was.*

21 And the little chambers thereof *were* three on this side, and three on that side, and the posts thereof, and the ‖ arches thereof were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

‖ Or, *galleries, or porches.*

22 And their windows and their arches, and their palm-trees, *were* after the measure of the gate that looketh towards the east, and they went up unto it by seven steps, and the arches thereof *were* before them.

23 And the gate of the inner court *was* over against the gate toward the north, and toward the east, and he measured from gate to gate an hundred cubits.

24 ¶ After that he brought me toward the south, and behold, a gate toward the south, and he measured the posts

posts thereof, and the arches thereof according to these measures.

25 And *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows; the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

26 And *there were* seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof *were* before them, and it had palm-trees, one on this side, and another on that side upon the posts thereof.

27 And *there was* a gate in the inner court toward the south, and he measured from gate to gate toward the south an hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me to the inner court by the south gate, and he measured the south gate according to these measures.

29 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof according to these measures, and *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

30 And the arches round about *were* five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits † broad.

† Heb. breadth.

31 And the arches thereof *were* toward the utter court, and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof; and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

32 ¶ And he brought me into the inner court toward the east, and he measured the gate according to these measures.

33 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof *were* according to these measures, and *there were* windows therein, and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

34 And the arches thereof *were* toward the outward court, and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof on this side, and on that side, and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

35 ¶ And he brought me to the north gate, and measured *it* according to these measures.

36 The little chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

37 And the posts thereof *were* toward the utter court, and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof on this side, and on that side, and the going up to *it had* eight steps.

38 And the chambers, and the entries thereof *were* by the posts of the gates, where they washed the burnt-offering.

39 ¶ And in the porch of the gate *were* two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the burnt-offering, and the sin-*offering*, and the trespass-*offering*.

40 And at the side without, ‖ as one goeth up to the entry of the north-gate, *were* two tables; and on the other side, which *was* at the porch of the gate, *were* two tables.

‖ Or, *at the step.*

41 Four tables *were* on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew *their sacrifices*.

42 And the four tables *were* of hewen stone for the burnt-offering, of a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt-offering, and the sacrifice.

43 And within *were* ‖ hooks, an hand broad, fastned round about, and upon the tables *was* the flesh of the offering.

‖ Or, *andirons, or the two hearth-stones.*

44 ¶ And without the inner gate *were* the chambers of the singers in the inner court, which *was* at the side of the north-gate: and their prospect *was* toward the south, one at the side of the east gate, *having* the prospect toward the north.

45 And he said unto me, This chamber whose prospect *is* toward the south, *is* for the priests the keepers of the ‖ charge of the house.

‖ Or, *ward, or ordinances*, and so verse 46.

46 And the chamber whose prospect *is* toward the north, *is* for the priests the keepers of the charge of the altar: these *are* the sons of Zadok among the sons of Levi,

Levi, which come near to the LORD to minister unto him.

47 So he measured the court an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, four-square, and the altar *that was* before the house.

48 ¶ And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured *each* post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate *was* three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.

49 The length of the porch *was* twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits, and *he brought me* by the steps whereby they went up to it: and *there were* pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

CHAP. XLI.

The measures, parts, chambers, and ornaments of the temple.

AFterward he brought me to the temple, and measured the posts six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, *which was* the breadth of the tabernacle.

‖ Or, *entrance.*

2 And the breadth of the ‖ door *was* ten cubits, and the sides of the door *were* five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof forty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

3 Then went he inward, and measured the post of the door two cubits, and the door six cubits, and the breadth of the door seven cubits.

4 So he measured the length thereof, twenty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits before the temple; and he said unto me, This *is* the most holy *place*.

5 After he measured the wall of the house six cubits, and the breadth of *every* side-chamber four cubits round about the house on every side.

†Heb. *side-chamber over side-chamber.*

6 And the side-chambers *were* three, † one over another, and ‖ thirty in order, and they entred into the wall which *was* of the house for the side-chambers round about, that they might † have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house.

‖ Or, *three and thirty times, or foot.*

† Heb. *be holden.*

7 And † *there was* an enlarging and a winding about still upward to the side-chambers, for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house *was still* upward, and so increased *from* the lowest *chamber* to the highest by the midst.

† Heb. *It was made broader, and went round.*

8 I saw also the height of the house round about; the foundations of the side-chambers *were* a full reed of six great cubits.

9 The thickness of the wall which *was* for the side-chamber without, *was* five cubits, and *that* which *was* left, *was* the place of the side-chambers that *were* within.

10 And between the chambers *was* the wideness of twenty cubits round about the house on every side.

11 And the doors of the side-chambers *were* toward the *place that was* left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south, and the breadth of the place *that was* left, *was* five cubits round about.

12 Now the building that *was* before the separate place, at the end toward the west, *was* seventy cubits broad, and the wall of the building *was* five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.

13 So he measured the house an hundred cubits long, and the separate place and the building with the walls thereof, an hundred cubits long.

14 Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the east, an hundred cubits.

15 And he measured the length of the building over against the separate place which *was* behinde it, and the ‖ galleries thereof on the one side, and on the other side an hundred cubits, with the inner temple, and the porches of the court.

‖ Or, *several walks, or walks with pillars.*

16 The door-posts, and the narrow windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories, over against the door † cieled with wood round about, ‖ and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows *were* covered.

† Heb. *cieling of wood.*

‖ Or, *and the ground unto the windows.*

17 To

17 To that above the door, even unto the inner house and without, and by all the wall round about within and without *by* † measure.

† Heb. *measures.*

18 And *it was* made with cherubims and palm-trees, so that a palm-tree *was* between a cherub and a cherub, and *every* cherub had two faces.

19 So that the face of a man *was* toward the palm-tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm-tree on the other side: *it was* made through all the house round about.

20 From the ground unto above the door *were* cherubims and palm-trees made, and *on* the wall of the temple.

† Heb. *post.*

21 The † posts of the temple *were* squared, *and* the face of the sanctuary: the appearance *of the one* as the appearance *of the other.*

22 The altar of wood *was* three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof *were* of wood: and he said unto me, This *is* the table that *is* before the LORD.

23 And the temple and the sanctuary had two doors.

24 And the doors had two leaves *apiece*, two turning leaves; two *leaves* for the one door, and two leaves for the other *door.*

25 And *there were* made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubims and palm-trees, like as *were* made upon the walls; and *there were* thick planks upon the face of the porch without.

26 And *there were* narrow windows and palm-trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and *upon* the side-chambers of the house, and thick planks.

CHAP. XLII.

1 The chambers for the priests. 13 The use thereof. 19 The measures of the outward court.

THen he brought me forth into the utter court, the way toward the north, and he brought me into the chamber that *was* over against the separate place, and which *was* before the building toward the north.

2 Before the length of an hundred cubits *was* the north door, and the breadth *was* fifty cubits.

3 Over against the twenty *cubits*, which *were* for the inner court, and over against the pavement which *was* for the utter court, *was* gallery against gallery in three *stories.*

4 And before the chambers *was* a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit, and their doors toward the north.

5 Now the upper chambers *were* shorter: for the galleries ‖ were higher then these, ‖ then the lower and then the middlemost of the building.

‖ Or, *did eat of these.*

‖ Or, *and the building consisted of the lower and the middlemost.*

6 For they *were* in three *stories*, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore *the building* was straitned more then the lowest, and the middlemost from the ground.

7 And the wall that *was* without over against the chambers, towards the utter court on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof *was* fifty cubits.

8 For the length of the chambers that *were* in the utter court *was* fifty cubits: and lo, before the temple *were* an hundred cubits.

9 And ‖ from under these chambers *was* ‖ the entry on the east side, ‖ as one goeth into them from the utter court.

‖ Or, *from the place.*

‖ Or, *he that brought me.*

10 The chambers *were* in the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, over against the separate place, and over against the building.

‖ Or, *as he came.*

11 And the way before them *was* like the appearance of the chambers, *which were* toward the north, as long as they, *and* as broad as they, and all their goings out *were* both according to their fashions, and according to their doors.

12 And according to the doors of the chambers that *were* toward the south, *was* a door in the head of the way, *even* the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entreth into them.

13 ¶ Then said he unto me, The north chambers *and* the south chambers, which *are* before the separate place, they *be* holy chambers, where the priests that approach unto the LORD shall eat the most

most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and the meat-offering, and the sin-*offering*, and the trespass-*offering*, for the place *is* holy.

14 When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy *place* into the utter court, but there they shall lay their garments, wherein they minister: for they *are* holy, and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to *those things* which *are* for the people.

15 Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate, whose prospect *is* toward the east, and measured it round about.

† Heb. *wind.*

16 He measured the east † side with the measuring reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about.

17 He measured the north side five hundred reeds, with a measuring reed round about.

18 He measured the south side five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed.

19 ¶ He turned about to the west side, *and* measured five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed.

20 He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round about, five hundred *reeds* long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 The returning of the glory of God into the temple. 7 The sin of Israel hindred Gods presence. 10 The prophet exhorteth them to repentance, and observation of the law of the house. 13 The measures, 18 and the ordinances of the altar.

AFterward he brought me to the gate, *even* the gate that looketh toward the east.

2 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and * his voice *was* like a noise of many waters, and the earth shined with his glory.

* Chap. 1.24.

3 And *it was* * according to the appearance of the vision that I saw, *even* according to the vision which I saw, ‖ when I came to destroy the city: and the visions *were* like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar: and I fell upon my face.

* Chap. 1.4 & 8.4

‖ Or, *when I came to propheſie that the city ſhould be deſtroyed.* See Chap. 9. 2, 5.

4 And the glory of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate, whose prospect *is* toward the east.

5 So the spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court, and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house.

6 And I heard *him* speaking unto me out of the house, and the man stood by me.

7 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, and my holy name shall the house of Israel no more defile, *neither* they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by the carcases of their kings in their high places.

8 In their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their post by my posts, ‖ and the wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy name by their abominations that they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger.

‖ Or, *for there was but a wall between me and them.*

9 Now let them put away their whoredom, and the carcases of their kings far from me, and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

10 ¶ Thou son of man, shew the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities, and let them measure the ‖ patern.

‖ Or, *ſum, or number.*

11 And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, shew them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof: and write *it* in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.

12 This *is* the law of the house; upon the top of the mountain, the whole limit thereof round about *shall be* most holy: behold, this *is* the law of the house.

13 And these *are* the measures of the altar after the cubits; the cubit *is* a cubit and an hand-breadth, even the † bottom *shall be* a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the † edge

† Heb. *boſom.*

† Heb. *lip.* † edge thereof round about *ſhall be* a ſpan, and this *ſhall be* the higher place of the altar.

14 And from the bottom *upon* the ground, *even* to the lower ſettle, *ſhall be* two cubits, and the breadth one cubit, and from the leſſer ſettle *even* to the greater ſettle *ſhall be* four cubits, and the breadth *one* cubit.

† Heb. *Harel, that is, the mountain of God.* 15 So † the altar *ſhall be* four cubits, and from † the altar and upward *ſhall be* four horns.

† Heb. *Ariel, that is, the lion of God.* 16 And the altar *ſhall be* twelve *cubits* long, twelve broad, ſquare in the four ſquares thereof.

17 And the ſettle *ſhall be* fourteen *cubits* long, and fourteen broad in the four ſquares thereof, and the border about it *ſhall be* half a cubit, and the bottom thereof *ſhall be* a cubit about, and his ſtairs ſhall look toward the eaſt.

18 ¶ And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Theſe *are* the ordinances of the altar, in the day when they ſhall make it, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, and to ſprinkle blood thereon.

19 And thou ſhalt give to the prieſts the Levites that be of the ſeed of Zadok, which approach unto me, to miniſter unto me, ſaith the Lord GOD, a young bullock for a ſin-*offering*.

20 And thou ſhalt take of the blood thereof, and put *it* on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the ſettle, and upon the border round about, thus ſhalt thou cleanſe and purge it.

21 Thou ſhalt take the bullock alſo of the ſin-*offering*, and he ſhall burn it in the appointed place of the houſe without the ſanctuary.

22 And on the ſecond day thou ſhalt offer a kid of the goats without blemiſh for a ſin-*offering*, and they ſhall cleanſe the altar, as they did cleanſe *it* with the bullock.

23 When thou haſt made an end of cleanſing *it*, thou ſhalt offer a young bullock without blemiſh, and a ram of the flock without blemiſh.

24 And thou ſhalt offer them before the LORD, and the prieſts ſhall caſt ſalt upon them, and they ſhall offer them up *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

25 Seven days ſhalt thou prepare every day a goat *for* a ſin-*offering*: they ſhall alſo prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock without blemiſh.

† Heb. *fill their hands.* 26 Seven days ſhall they purge the altar, and purifie it, and they ſhall † conſecrate themſelves.

27 And when theſe days are expired, it ſhall be *that* upon the eighth day and *ſo* forward, the prieſts ſhall make your burnt-offerings upon the altar, and your ‖ Or, *thank-offerings.* ‖ peace-offerings; and I will accept you, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 The eaſt gate aſſigned onely to the prince. 4 The prieſts reproved for polluting of the ſanctuary. 9 Idolaters uncapable of the prieſts office. 15 The ſons of Zadok are accepted thereto. 17 Ordinances for the prieſts.

THen he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward ſanctuary which looketh toward the eaſt, and it *was* ſhut.

2 Then ſaid the LORD unto me, This gate ſhall be ſhut, it ſhall not be opened, and no man ſhall enter in by it; becauſe the LORD the God of Iſrael hath entred in by it, therefore it ſhall be ſhut.

3 *It is* for the prince; the prince, he ſhall ſit in it to eat bread before the LORD; he ſhall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and ſhall go out by the way of the ſame.

4 ¶ Then brought he me the way of the north gate before the houſe; and I looked, and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the houſe of the LORD; and I fell upon my face.

† Heb. *ſet thine heart.* 5 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Son of man, † mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I ſay unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the houſe of the LORD, and all the laws thereof, and mark well the entring in of the houſe, with every going forth of the ſanctuary.

6 And thou ſhalt ſay to the rebellious, *even* to the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, O ye houſe of Iſrael, let it ſuffice you of all your abominations,

7 In

7 In that ye have brought *into my sanctuary* † strangers uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary to pollute it, *even* my house, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant, because of all your abominations.

† Heb. *children of a stranger.*

8 And ye have not kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye have set keepers of my ‖ charge in my sanctuary for your selves.

‖ Or, *ward*, or, *ordinance*: and so verse 14, and 16.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, No stranger uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that *is* among the children of Israel.

10 And the Levites that are gone away far from me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from me after their idols, they shall even bear their iniquity.

11 Yet they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, *having* charge at the gates of the house, and ministring to the house: they shall slay the burnt-offering, and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them, to minister unto them:

12 Because they ministred unto them before their idols, and † caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquity; therefore have I lift up mine hand against them, saith the Lord GOD, and they shall bear their iniquity.

† Heb. *were for a stumbling block of iniquity unto*, &c.

13 And they shall not come near unto me to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, in the most holy *place*: but they shall bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed.

14 But I will make them keepers of the charge of the house for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

15 ¶ But the priests the Levites, the sons of Zadok that kept the charge of my sanctuary, when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come near to me to minister unto me, and they shall stand before me to offer unto me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord GOD.

16 They shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to my table to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge.

17 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with linen garments, and no wooll shall come upon them, whiles they minister in the gates of the inner court and within.

18 They shall have linen bonnets upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loins: they shall not gird *themselves* ‖ † with any thing that causeth sweat.

‖ Or, *in sweating places.* † Heb. *in*, or, *with sweat.*

19 And when they go forth into the utter court, *even* into the utter court to the people, they shall put off their garments wherein they ministred, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put on other garments, and they shall not sanctifie the people with their garments.

20 Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long, they shall onely poll their heads.

21 Neither shall any priest drink wine, when they enter into the inner court.

22 Neither shall they take for their wives a * widow, or her that is † put away: but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow † that had a priest before.

* Levit. 21.13. † Heb. *thrust forth.*

23 And they shall teach my people *the difference* between the holy and profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean.

† Heb. *from a priest.*

24 And in controversie they shall stand in judgement, *and* they shall judge it according to my judgements: and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all mine assemblies, and they shall hallow my sabbaths.

25 And they shall come at no * dead person to defile themselves: but for father or for mother, or for son or for daughter, for brother or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves.

* Levit. 21.1,11.

26 And after he *is* cleansed, they shall reckon unto him seven days.

27 And in the day that he goeth into the

the sanctuary, unto the inner court to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin-*offering*, saith the Lord GOD.

28 And it shall be unto them for an inheritance; I * *am* their inheritance: and ye shall give them no possession in Israel; I *am* their possession.

29 They shall eat the meat-offering, and the sin-*offering*, and the trespass-*offering*, and every ‖ dedicate thing in Israel shall be theirs.

30 And the ‖ * first of all the first-fruits of all *things*, and every oblation of all of every sort of your oblations shall be the priests: ye shall also give unto the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house.

31 The priests shal not eat of any thing that is * dead of it self, or torn, whether it be fowl or beast.

* Numb. 18.20. Deut.10. 9. & 18.1, 2. Josh.13. 14,33.
‖ Or, *devoted.*
‖ Or, *chief.*
* Exod. 13.2. & 22.29, 30. Numb.3. 13. & 18. 12.
* Exod. 22.31. Levit. 22.8.

CHAP. XLV.

1 The portion of land for the sanctuary, 6 for the city, 7 and for the prince. 9 Ordinances for the prince.

MOreover, † when ye shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall offer an oblation unto the LORD, † an holy portion of the land: the length *shall be* the length of five and twenty thousand *reeds*, and the breadth *shall be* ten thousand: this *shall be* holy in all the borders thereof round about.

2 Of this there shall be for the sanctuary five hundred *in length*, with five hundred *in breadth*, square round about, and fifty cubits round about, for the ‖ suburbs thereof.

3 And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the sanctuary, *and* the most holy *place*.

4 The holy *portion* of the land shall be for the priests the ministers of the sanctuary, which shal come near to minister unto the LORD, and it shall be a place for *their* houses, and an holy place for the sanctuary.

5 And the five and twenty thousand of length, and the ten thousand of breadth shall also the Levites the ministers of the house have for themselves, for a possession *for* twenty chambers.

† Heb. *when ye cause the land to fall.*
† Heb. *holiness.*
‖ Or, *void places.*

6 ¶ And ye shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long over against the oblation of the holy *portion*: it shall be for the whole house of Israel.

7 ¶ And *a portion shall be* for the prince on the one side and on the other side of the oblation of the holy *portion*, and of the possession of the city, before the oblation of the holy *portion*, and before the possession of the city, from the west side west-ward and from the east side east-ward: and the length *shall be* over against one of the portions, from the west border unto the east border.

8 In the land shall be his possession in Israel, and my princes shall no more oppress my people, and *the rest of* the land shall they give to the house of Israel according to their tribes.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: remove violence and spoil, and execute judgement and justice, take away your † exactions from my people, saith the Lord GOD.

10 Ye shall have just * ballances, and a just ephah, and a just bath.

11 The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer.

12 And the * shekel *shall be* twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels shall be your maneh.

13 This *is* the oblation that ye shall offer, the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of barley.

14 Concerning the ordinance of oyl, the bath of oyl, *ye shall offer* the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, *which is* an homer of ten baths, for ten baths *are* an homer.

15 And one ‖ lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat pastures

† Heb. *expulsions.*
* Levit. 19.35,36.
* Exod. 30.13. Lev.27. 25. Num.3. 47.
‖ Or, *kid.*

ſtures of Iſrael for a meat-offering, and for a burnt-offering, and for ‖ peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for them, ſaith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *thank-offerings.*

16 All the people of the land † ſhall *give* this oblation ‖ for the prince in Iſrael.

† Heb. *ſhall be for.* ‖ Or, *with.*

17 And it ſhall be the princes part *to give* burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings and drink-offerings, in the feaſts, and in the new moons, and in the ſabbaths, in all ſolemnities of the houſe of Iſrael: he ſhall prepare the ſin-*offering*, and the meat-offering, and the burnt-offering, and the ‖ peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for the houſe of Iſrael.

‖ Or, *thank-offerings.*

18 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, In the firſt *moneth* in the firſt *day* of the moneth thou ſhalt take a yong bullock without blemiſh, and cleanſe the ſanctuary.

19 And the prieſt ſhall take of the blood of the ſin-*offering*, and put *it* upon the poſts of the houſe, and upon the four corners of the ſettle of the altar, and upon the poſts of the gate of the inner court.

20 And ſo thou ſhalt do the ſeventh *day* of the moneth, for every one that erreth, and for *him that is* ſimple: ſo ſhall ye reconcile the houſe.

21 In the firſt *moneth*, in the fourteenth day of the moneth ye ſhall have the paſſover, a feaſt of ſeven days, unleavened *bread* ſhall be eaten.

22 And upon that day ſhall the prince prepare for himſelf, and for all the people of the land, a bullock *for* a ſin-*offering*.

23 And ſeven days of the feaſt he ſhall prepare a burnt-offering to the LORD, ſeven bullocks, and ſeven rams without blemiſh, daily the ſeven days, and a kid of the goats daily *for* a ſin-*offering*.

24 And he ſhall prepare a meat-offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an hin of oyl for an ephah.

25 In the ſeventh *moneth*, in the fifteenth day of the moneth ſhall he do the like in the * feaſt of the ſeven days, according to the ſin-*offering*, according to the burnt-offering, and according to the meat-offering, and according to the oyl.

* Num. 29.12.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 Ordinances for the prince in his worſhip, 9 and for the people. 16 An order for the princes inheritance. 19 The courts for boyling and baking.

THus ſaith the Lord GOD, The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the eaſt, ſhall be ſhut the ſix working days: but on the ſabbath it ſhall be opened, and in the day of the new moon it ſhall be opened.

2 And the prince ſhall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate without, and ſhall ſtand by the poſt of the gate, and the prieſts ſhall prepare his burnt-offering, and his peace-offerings, and he ſhall worſhip at the threſhold of the gate: then he ſhall go forth, but the gate ſhall not be ſhut until the evening.

3 Likewiſe the people of the land ſhall worſhip at the door of this gate before the LORD, in the ſabbaths, and in the new moons.

4 And the burnt-offering that the prince ſhall offer unto the LORD in the ſabbath-day, *ſhall be* ſix lambs without blemiſh, and a ram without blemiſh.

5 And the meat-offering *ſhall be* an ephah for a ram, and the meat-offering for the lambs, † as he ſhall be able to give, and an hin of oyl to an ephah.

† Heb. *the gift of his hand.*

6 And in the day of the new moon *it ſhall be* a yong bullock without blemiſh and ſix lambs, and a ram: they ſhall be without blemiſh.

7 And he ſhall prepare a meat-offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram: and for the lambs according as his hand ſhall attain unto, and an hin of oyl to an ephah.

8 And when the prince ſhall enter, he ſhall go in by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and he ſhall go forth by the way thereof.

9 ¶ But when the people of the land ſhall come before the LORD, in the ſolemn feaſts, he that entreth in by the way of the north gate to worſhip, ſhall go out by the way of the ſouth gate, and he

he that entreth by the way of the south gate, shall go forth by the way of the north gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth over against it.

10 And the prince in the midst of them when they go in, shall go in; and when they go forth.

11 And in the feasts, and in the solemnities, the meat-offering shall be an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a ram and to the lambs, as he is able to give, and an hin of oyl to an ephah.

12 Now when the prince shall prepare a voluntary burnt-offering or peace-offerings, voluntarily unto the LORD, *one* shal then open him the gate that looketh toward the east, and he shall prepare his burnt-offering and his peace-offerings, as he did on the sabbath-day, then he shall go forth, and after his going forth, *one* shall shut the gate.

13 Thou shalt daily prepare a burnt-offering unto the LORD, *of* a lamb † of the first year without blemish; thou shalt prepare it † every morning.

† Heb. *a son of his year.*

† Heb. *morning by morning.*

14 And thou shalt prepare a meat-offering for it every morning, the sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of an hin of oyl, to temper with the fine flour; a meat-offering continually, *by* a perpetual ordinance unto the LORD.

15 Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the meat-offering, and the oyl, every morning, *for* a continual burnt-offering.

16 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall be his sons, it *shall be* their possession by inheritance.

17 But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his to the year of liberty; after, it shall return to the prince: but his inheritance shall be his sons for them.

18 Moreover, the prince shall not take of the peoples inheritance by oppression to thrust them out of their possession; *but* he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possession: that my people be not scattered every man from his possession.

19 ¶ After, he brought me through the entry, which *was* at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the priests, which looked toward the north: and behold, there *was* a place on the two sides westward.

20 Then said he unto me, This *is* the place where the priests shall boyl the trespass-*offering* and the sin-*offering*, where they shall bake the meat-offering: that they bear *them* not out into the utter court, to sanctifie the people.

21 Then he brought me forth into the utter court: and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court, and behold, † in every corner of the court *there was* a court.

† Heb. *a court in a corner of a court, and a court in a corner of a court.*

22 In the four corners of the court *there were* courts ‖ joyned of forty *cubits* long and thirty broad: these † four corners *were* of one measure.

‖ Or, *made with chimneys.*

† Heb. *cornered.*

23 And *there was* a row *of building* round about in them, round about them four, and *it was* made with boyling places under the rows round about.

24 Then said he unto me, These *are* the places of them that boyl where the ministers of the house shall boyl the sacrifice of the people.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 The vision of the holy waters. 6 The vertue of them. 13 The borders of the land. 22 The division of it by lot.

AFterward he brought me again unto the door of the house, and behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house east-ward: for the fore-front of the house *stood* toward the east, and the waters came down from under from the right side of the house, at the south side of the altar.

2 Then brought he me out of the way of the gate north-ward, and led me about the way without unto the utter-gate by the way that looketh east-ward, and behold, there ran out waters on the right side.

3 And when the man that had the line in his hand, went forth east-ward, he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me through the waters: the † waters *were* to the ankles.

† Heb. *waters of the ankles.*

4 Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters; the waters *were* to the knees: again he measured a thousand, and brought me through; the waters *were* to the loyns.

5 Afterward he measured a thousand, *and it was* a river that I could not pass over: for the waters were risen, † waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over.

† Heb. *waters of swimming.*

6 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen *this*? then he brought me and caused me to return to the brink of the river.

7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the † bank of the river *were* very many * trees on the one side and on the other.

† Heb. *lip.* * Rev. 22. 2.

8 Then said he unto me, These waters issue out toward the east countrey, and go down into the ‖desert, and go into the sea: *which being* brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed.

‖ Or, *plain.*

9 And it shall come to pass, *that* every thing that liveth, which moveth, whithersoever the † rivers shall come, shall live: and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed, and every thing shall live whither the river cometh.

† Heb. *two rivers.*

10 And it shall come to pass, *that* the fishers shall stand upon it, from En-gedi even unto En-eglaim; they shall be a *place* to spread forth nets, their fish shall be according to their kindes as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many.

11 But the miry places thereof, and the marishes thereof, ‖ shall not be healed, they shall be given to salt.

‖ Or, *and that which shall not be healed.*

12 And by the river upon the bank thereof on this side and on that side, † shall grow all trees for meat, whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth ‖ new fruit according to his moneths, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary, and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof ‖ for * medicine.

† Heb. *shall come up.* ‖ Or, *principal.* ‖ Or, *for bruises and sores.* * Rev. 22. 2.

13 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, This *shall be* the border, whereby ye shall inherit the land, according to the twelve tribes of Israel: Joseph *shall have two* portions.

14 And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another: *concerning* the which I ‖ *lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers, and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.

‖ Or, *swore.* * Gen. 12. 7. & 17. 8. & 26. 3. & 28. 13.

15 And this *shall be* the border of the land toward the north side, from the great sea, the way of Hethlon, as men go to Zedad,

16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which *is* between the border of Damascus, and the border of Hamath: ‖ Hazar-hatticon, which *is* by the coast of Hauran.

‖ Or, *the middle village.*

17 And the border from the sea, shall be Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus, and the north north-ward, and the border of Hamath: and *this is* the north side.

18 And the east side ye shall measure † from Hauran, and from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Israel *by* Jordan, from the border unto the east sea: and *this is* the east side.

† Heb. *from between.*

19 And the south side south-ward from Tamar, *even* to the waters of ‖ strife *in* Kadesh, the ‖ river, to the great sea: and *this is* the south side ‖ south-ward.

‖ Or, *Meribah.* ‖ Or, *valley.*

20 The west side also *shall be* the great sea from the border, till a man come over against Hamath: this *is* the west side.

‖ Or, *toward Teman.*

21 So shall ye divide this land unto you, according to the tribes of Israel.

22 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you, and they shall be unto you as born in the countrey among the children of Israel: they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give *him* his inheritance, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1, 23 The portions of the twelve tribes, 8 of the sanctuary, 15 of the city and suburbs, 21 and of the prince. 30 The dimensions and gates of the city.

Now

NOw theſe *are* the names of the tribes, From the north end to the coaſt of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the border of Damaſcus north-ward, to the coaſt of Hamath (for theſe are his ſides eaſt *and* weſt) † a *portion* for Dan.

† Heb. *one* portion.

2 And by the the border of Dan, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, a *portion* for Aſher.

3 And by the border of Aſher, from the eaſt ſide even unto the weſt ſide, a *portion* for Naphtali.

4 And by the border of Naphtali, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, a *portion* for Manaſſeh.

5 And by the border of Manaſſeh, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, a *portion* for Ephraim.

6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the eaſt ſide even unto the weſt ſide, a *portion* for Reuben.

7 And by the border of Reuben, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, a *portion* for Judah.

8 ¶ And by the border of Judah, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, ſhall be the offering which ye ſhall offer of five and twenty thouſand *reeds in* breadth, and *in* length as one of the *other* parts, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, and the ſanctuary ſhall be in the midſt of it.

9 The oblation that ye ſhall offer unto the LORD, *ſhall be* of five and twenty thouſand in length, and of ten thouſand iu breadth.

10 And for them, *even* for the prieſts ſhall be *this* holy oblation, toward the north, five and twenty thouſand *in length*, and toward the weſt ten thouſand in breadth, and toward the eaſt ten thouſand in breadth, and toward the ſouth five and twenty thouſand in length, and the ſanctuary of the LORD ſhall be in the midſt thereof.

‖ Or, *the ſanctified portion* ſhall be *for the prieſts.*

11 ‖ *It ſhall be* for the prieſts *that are* ſanctified, of the ſons of Zadok, which have kept my ‖ charge, which went not aſtray when the children of Iſrael went aſtray, as the Levites went aſtray.

‖ Or, *ward*, or *ordinance.*

12 And *this* oblation of the land that is offered, ſhall be unto them a thing moſt holy by the border of the Levites.

13 And over againſt the border of the prieſts, the Levites *ſhall have* five and twenty thouſand in length, and ten thouſand in breadth: all the length *ſhall be* five and twenty thouſand, and the breadth ten thouſand.

14 And they ſhall not ſell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the firſt-fruits of the land: for *it is* holy unto the LORD.

15 ¶ And the five thouſand *that are* left in the breadth over againſt the five and twenty thouſand, ſhall be a profane *place* for the city, for dwelling and for ſuburbs, and the city ſhall be inthe midſt thereof.

16 And theſe *ſhall be* the meaſures thereof, the north ſide four thouſand and five hundred, and the ſouth ſide four thouſand and five hundred, and on the eaſt ſide four thouſand and five hundred, and the weſt ſide four thouſand and five hundred.

17 And the ſuburbs of the city ſhall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the ſouth two hundred and fifty, and toward the eaſt two hundred and fifty, and toward the weſt two hundred and fifty.

18 And the reſidue in length over againſt the oblation of the holy *portion*, *ſhall be* ten thouſand eaſt-ward, and ten thouſand weſt-ward: and it ſhall be over againſt the oblation of the holy *portion*, and the increaſe thereof ſhall be for food unto them that ſerve the city.

19 And they that ſerve the city, ſhall ſerve it out of all the tribes of Iſrael.

20 All the oblation *ſhall be* five and twenty thouſand, by five and twenty thouſand: ye ſhall offer the holy oblation fourſquare, with the poſſeſſion of the city.

21 ¶ And the reſidue *ſhall be* for the prince on the one ſide and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the poſſeſſion of the city over againſt the five and twenty thouſand, of the oblation toward the eaſt border, and weſt-ward over againſt the five and twenty thouſand toward the weſt border, over againſt the por-

tions for the prince, and it ſhall be the holy oblation, and the ſanctuary of the houſe *ſhall be* in the midſt thereof.

22 Moreover, from the poſſeſſion of the Levites, and from the poſſeſſion of the city, *being* in the midſt *of that* which *is* the princes, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, ſhall be for the prince.

23 *As for* the reſt of the tribes, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, Benjamin *ſhall have* † a *portion*.

† Heb. one portion.

24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, Simeon *ſhall have* a *portion*.

25 And by the border of Simeon, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, Iſſachar a *portion*.

26 And by the border of Iſſachar, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, Zebulon a *portion*.

27 And by the border of Zebulun, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, Gad a *portion*.

28 And by the border of Gad, at the ſouth ſide ſouth-ward, the border ſhall be even from Tamar *unto* the waters of ‖ ſtrife *in* Kadeſh, *and* to the river toward the great ſea.

‖ Or, Meribah-kadeſh.

29 This *is* the land which ye ſhall divide by lot unto the tribes of Iſrael for inheritance, and theſe *are* their portions, ſaith the Lord GOD.

30 ¶ And theſe *are* the goings out of the city on the north ſide, four thouſand and five hundred meaſures.

31 And the gates of the city *ſhall be* after the names of the tribes of Iſrael, three gates north-ward, one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

32 And at the eaſt ſide four thouſand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joſeph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

33 And *at* the ſouth ſide four thouſand and five hundred meaſures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Iſſachar, one gate of Zebulun.

34 *At* the weſt ſide four thouſand and five hundred, *with* their three gates: one gate of Gad, one gate of Aſher, one gate of Naphtali.

35 *It was* round about eighteen thouſand *meaſures*: and the name of the city from that day *ſhall be*, †The LORD *is* there.

† Heb. Jehovah-ſhammah.

The book of DANIEL.

CHAP. I.

1 Jehojakims captivity. 3 Aſhpenaz taketh Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah. 8 They refuſing the kings portion, do proſper with pulſe and water. 17 Their excellency in wiſdom.

IN the third year of the reign of Jehojakim king of Judah, * came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jeruſalem, and beſieged it.

* 2 Kings 24.1. 2 Chro. 36.6.

2 And the Lord gave Jehojakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the veſſels of the houſe of God, which he carried *into* the land of Shinar *to* the houſe of his god, and he brought the veſſels *into* the treaſure-houſe of his god.

3 ¶ And the king ſpake unto Aſhpenaz the maſter of his eunuchs, that he ſhould bring *certain* of the children of Iſrael, and of the kings ſeed, and of the princes;

4 Children in whom *was* no blemiſh, but wel-favored, and ſkilful in all wiſdom, and cunning in knowledge, and underſtanding ſcience, and ſuch as *had* ability in them to ſtand in the kings palace, & whom they might teach the learning, and the tongue of the Caldeans.

5 And the king appointed them a daily proviſion of the kings meat, and of † the wine which he drank: ſo nouriſhing them three years, that at the end thereof they might ſtand before the king.

† Heb. *the wine of his drink.*

6 Now among theſe were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah:

7 Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: for he gave unto Daniel *the name* of Belte-ſhazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Miſhael, of Meſhach; and to Azariah, of Abednego.

8 ¶ But

8 ¶ But Daniel purposed in his heart, that he would not defile himself with the portion of the kings meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs, that he might not defile himself.

9 Now God had brought Daniel into favor and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs.

10 And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why should he see your faces † worse liking then the children which *are* of your ‖sort? then shall ye make *me* endanger my head to the king.

† Heb. *sadder.* ‖ Or, *term*, or *continuance.*

11 Then said Daniel to ‖Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah,

‖ Or, *the steward.*

12 Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days, and let them give us †pulse †to eat, and water to drink.

† Heb. *of pulse.* † Heb. *that we may eat, &c.*

13 Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the kings meat: and as thou seest, deal with thy servants.

14 So he consented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days.

15 And at the end of ten days, their countenances appeared fairer, and fatter in flesh then all the children which did eat the portion of the kings meat.

16 Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drink: and gave them pulse.

17 ¶ *As for* these four children, God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom, and ‖Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams.

‖ Or, *he made Daniel understand.*

18 Now at the end of the days that the king had said he should bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 And the king communed with them, and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore stood they before the king.

† Heb. *wisdom of understanding.*

20 And in all matters of †wisdom *and* understanding that the king enquired of them, he found them ten times better then all the magicians *and* astrologers that *were* in all his realm.

21 And Daniel continued *even* unto the first year of king Cyrus.

CHAP. II.

1 Nebuchadnezzar forgetting his dream, requireth it of the Caldeans, by promises and threatnings. 10 They acknowledging their inability, are judged to die. 14 Daniel obtaining some respite, findeth the dream. 19 He blesseth God. 24 He staying the decree, is brought to the king. 31 The dream. 36 The interpretation. 46 Daniels advancement.

AND in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, wherewith his spirit was troubled, & his sleep brake from him.

2 Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the Caldeans, for to shew the king his dreams: so they came and stood before the king.

3 And the king said unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit was troubled to know the dream.

4 Then spake the Caldeans to the king in Syriack, * O king, live for ever: tell thy servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation.

* Chap. 3.9.

5 The king answered and said to the Caldeans, The thing is gone from me; if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye shall be * † cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghil.

* Chap. 3.29. † Cald. *made pieces.*

6 But if ye shew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me gifts and ‖ rewards, and great honor: therefore shew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof.

‖ Or, *fee*, chap 5.17.

7 They answered again and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation of it.

8 The king answered and said, I know of certainty that ye would † gain the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me.

† Cald. *buy.*

9 But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, *there is but* one decree for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me; till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof.

10 ¶ The Caldeans anſwered before the king, and ſaid, There is not a man upon the earth that can ſhew the kings matter: therefore *there is* no king, lord, nor ruler *that* asked ſuch things at any magician, or aſtrologer, or Caldean.

11 And *it is* a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can ſhew it before the king, except the gods, whoſe dwelling is not with fleſh.

12 For this cauſe the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to deſtroy all the wiſe *men* of Babylon.

13 And the decree went forth that the wiſe *men* ſhould be ſlain; and they ſought Daniel and his fellows to be ſlain.

† Cald. *returned.* ‖ Or, *chief marſhal.* † Cald. *chief of the executioners, or ſlaughtermen.*

14 ¶ Then Daniel † anſwered with counſel and wiſdom to Arioch the ‖ † captain of the kings guard, which was gone forth to ſlay the wiſe *men* of Babylon:

15 He anſwered and ſaid to Arioch the kings captain, Why *is* the decree *ſo* haſty from the king? then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.

16 Then Daniel went in, and deſired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would ſhew the king the interpretation.

17 Then Daniel went to his houſe, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah his companions:

† Cald. *from before God.* ‖ Or, *that they ſhould not deſtroy Daniel, &c.*

18 That they would deſire mercies † of the God of heaven concerning this ſecret; ‖ that Daniel and his fellows ſhould not periſh with the reſt of the wiſe *men* of Babylon.

19 ¶ Then was the ſecret revealed unto Daniel in a night viſion: then Daniel bleſſed the God of heaven.

* Pſal. 113.2 & 115.18.

20 Daniel anſwered and ſaid, * Bleſſed be the name of God for ever and ever: for wiſdom and might are his.

21 And he changeth the times and the ſeaſons: he removeth kings and ſetteth up kings: he giveth wiſdom unto the wiſe, and knowledge to them that know underſtanding.

22 He revealeth the deep and ſecret things: he knoweth what *is* in the darkneſs, and the light dwelleth with him.

23 I thank thee, and praiſe thee, O thou God of my fathers, who haſt given me wiſdom and might, and haſt made known unto me now what we deſired of thee: for thou haſt *now* made known unto us the kings matter.

24 ¶ Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch whom the king had ordained to deſtroy the wiſe *men* of Babylon: he went and ſaid thus unto him, Deſtroy not the wiſe *men* of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will ſhew unto the king the interpretation.

25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haſte, and ſaid thus unto him, † I have found a man of the † captives of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation.

† Cald. *that I have found.* † Cald. *children of the captivity of Judah.*

26 The king anſwered and ſaid to Daniel, whoſe name *was* Belteſhazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have ſeen, and the interpretation thereof?

27 Daniel anſwered in the preſence of the king, and ſaid, The ſecret which the king hath demanded, cannot the wiſe *men*, the aſtrologers, the magicians, the ſoothſayers ſhew unto the king.

28 But there is a God in heaven that revealeth ſecrets, and † maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar, what ſhall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the viſions of thy head upon thy bed, are theſe;

† Cald. *hath made known.*

29 *As for* thee, O king, thy thoughts † came into *thy minde*, upon thy bed, what ſhould come to paſs hereafter: and he that revealeth ſecrets maketh known unto thee what ſhall come to paſs.

† Cald. *came up.*

30 But *as for* me, this ſecret is not revealed to me, for *any* wiſdom that I have more then any living, but for *their* ſakes that ſhall make kown the interpretation to the king, and that thou mightſt know the thoughts of thy heart.

31 ¶ Thou, O king, † ſaweſt, and behold, a great image: this great image whoſe brightneſs *was* excellent, ſtood before thee, and the form thereof *was* terrible.

† Cald. *waſt ſeeing.*

32 This images head *was* of fine gold, his breaſt and his arms of ſilver, his belly and his ‖ thighs of braſs.

‖ Or, *ſides.*

33 His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.

34 Thou

34 Thou ſaweſt till that a ſtone was cut out ‖ without hands, which ſmote the image upon his feet *that were* of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

‖ Or, *which* was *not in bands*, as ver. 45.

35 Then was the iron, the clay, the braſs, the ſilver and the gold broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the ſummer threſhing-floors, and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the ſtone that ſmote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

36 ¶ This *is* the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.

37 Thou, O king, *art* a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and ſtrength, and glory.

38 And whereſoever the children of men dwell, the beaſts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all: thou *art* this head of gold.

39 And after thee ſhall ariſe another kingdom inferior to thee, and another third kingdom of braſs, which ſhall bear rule over all the earth.

40 And the fourth kingdom ſhall be ſtrong as iron: foraſmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and ſubdueth all *things*: and as iron that breaketh all theſe, ſhall it break in pieces, and bruiſe.

41 And whereas thou ſaweſt the feet and toes, part of potters clay, and part of iron: the kingdom ſhall be divided, but there ſhall be in it of the ſtrength of the iron, foraſmuch as thou ſaweſt the iron mixed with miry clay.

‖ Or, *brittle*. † Cald. *this with this*.

42 And *as* the toes of the feet *were* part of iron, and part of clay; *ſo* the kingdom ſhall be partly ſtrong, and partly ‖ broken.

† Cald. *their days*. * Chap. 4.3,34. & 6.26. & 7.14, 27. Mic. 4.7. Luk. 1.33. † Cald. *kingdom thereof*.

43 And whereas thou ſaweſt iron mixt with miry clay, they ſhall mingle themſelves with the ſeed of men: but they ſhall not cleave † one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

44 And in † the days of theſe kings ſhall the God of heaven ſet up a kingdom, * which ſhall never be deſtroyed: and the † kingdom ſhall not be left to other people, *but* it ſhall break in pieces, and conſume all theſe kingdoms, and it ſhall ſtand for ever.

45 Foraſmuch as thou ſaweſt that the ſtone was cut out of the mountain ‖ without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the braſs, the clay, the ſilver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what ſhall come to paſs † hereafter: and the dream *is* certain, and the interpretation thereof ſure.

‖ Or, *which was not in band*. † Cald. *after this*.

46 ¶ Then the king Nebucadnezzar fell upon his face, and worſhipped Daniel, and commanded that they ſhould offer an oblation, and ſweet odours unto him.

47 The king anſwered unto Daniel, and ſaid, Of a truth *it is*, that your God is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a revealer of ſecrets, ſeeing thou couldſt reveal this ſecret.

48 Then the king made Daniel a great man, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and * chief of the governors over all the wiſe *men* of Babylon.

* Chap. 4.9.

49 Then Daniel requeſted of the king, and he ſet Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel *ſate* in the gate of the king.

CHAP. III.

1 Nebuchadnezzar dedicateth a golden image in Dura. 8 Shadrach, Meſhach and Abed-nego are accuſed for not worſhipping the image. 13 They being threatned, make a good confeſſion. 19 God delivereth them out of the furnace. 26 Nebuchadnezzar ſeeing the miracle, bleſſeth God.

NEbuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whoſe height *was* threeſcore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof ſix cubits: he ſet it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.

2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king ſent to gather together the princes, the governors, and the captains, the judges, the treaſurers, the counſellors, the ſheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had ſet up.

3 Then the princes, the governors, and captains, the judges, the treaſurers, the counſellors, the ſheriffs, and all the rulers of

of the provinces were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up, and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

† Cald. *with might.*

4 Then an herald cried † aloud, To you † it is commanded, O people, nations, and languages,

† Cald. *they command.*

5 *That* at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, ‖ † dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down, and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up.

‖ Or, *singing.*

† Cald. *symphony.*

6 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

7 Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of musick, all the people, the nations, and the languages fell down *and* worshipped the golden image, that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

8 ¶ Wherefore at that time certain Caldeans came near and accused the Jews.

9 They spake and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar, O king, live for ever.

10 Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, shall fall down and worship the golden image:

11 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, *that* he should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

12 There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: these men, O king, † have not regarded thee, they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

† Cald. *have set no regard upon thee.*

13 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar in *his* rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: then they brought these men before the king.

14 Nebuchadnezzar spake and said unto them, *Is it* ‖ true, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego? do not ye serve my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up?

‖ Or, *of purpose, as* Exo. 21. 13

15 Now if ye be ready, that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made, *well*: but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace, & who *is* that God that shall deliver you out of my hands?

16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, we *are* not careful to answer thee in this matter.

17 If it be *so*, our God whom we serve, is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver *us* out of thine hand, O king.

18 But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image, which thou hast set up.

† Cald. *filled.*

19 ¶ Then was Nebuchadnezzar † full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: *therefore* he spake, and commanded, that they should heat the furnace one seven times more then it was wont to be heat.

† Cald. *mighty of strength.*

20 And he commanded the † most mighty men that *were* in his army, to binde Shadrach, Meshach, & Abed-nego, *and* to cast *them* into the burning fiery furnace.

‖ Or, *mantles.* ‖ Or, *turbants.*

21 Then these men were bound in their ‖ coats, their hosen, and their ‖ hats, and their *other* garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

† Cald. *word.*

22 Therefore because the kings † commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the ‖ flame of the fire slew those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego.

‖ Or, *spark.*

23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, & Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonied, and rose up in haste, *and* spake and said unto his ‖ counsellors, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king.

‖ Or, *governors.*

25 He

25 He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and † they have no hurt, and the form of the fourth is like the son of God.

† Cald. *there is no hurt in them.*

26 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the † mouth of the burning fiery furnace, *and* spake and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the most high God, come forth, and come *hither*. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, came forth of the midst of the fire.

† Cald. *door.*

27 And the princes, governors and captains, and the kings counsellors being gathered together, saw these men, upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.

28 *Then* Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said, Blessed *be* the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants that trusted in him, and have changed the kings word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God.

29 Therefore † I make a decree, That every people, nation, and language, which speak † any thing amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be * † cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghil, because there is no other God that can deliver after this sort.

† Cald. *a decree is made by me.*
† Cald. *error.*
* Chap. 2. 5.
† Cald. *made pieces.*

30 Then the king † promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, in the province of Babylon.

† Cald. *made to prosper.*

CHAP. IV.

1 Nebuchadnezzar confesseth Gods kingdom, 4 maketh relation of his dream, which the magicians could not interpret. 8 Daniel heareth the dream. 19 He interprets it. 28 The story of the event.

NEbuchadnezzar the king, unto all people, nations, and languages that dwell in all the earth, Peace be multiplied unto you.

2 † I thought it good to shew the signs and wonders that the high God hath wrought toward me.

† Cald. *It was seemly before me.*

3 How great *are* his signs! and how mighty *are* his wonders! his kingdom *is* * an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion *is* from generation to generation.

* Chap. 2. 44.

4 ¶ I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace:

5 I saw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed, and the visions of my head troubled me.

6 Therefore made I a decree, to bring in all the wise *men* of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.

7 Then came in the magicians, the astrologers, the Caldeans, and the soothsayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.

8 ¶ But at the last Daniel came in before me (whose name *was* Belteshazzar, according to the name of my God, and in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods) and before him I told the dream, *saying*,

9 O Belteshazzar, * master of the magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods *is* in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof.

* Chap. 2. 48.

10 Thus *were* the visions of mine head in my bed, † I saw, and behold, a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof *was* great.

† Cald. *I was seeing.*

11 The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth.

12 The leaves thereof *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all: the beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was fed of it.

13 I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and behold, a watcher, and an holy one came down from heaven.

14 He cried † aloud, and said thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches; shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit; let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches.

† Cald. *with might.*

15 Nevertheless leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field,

field, and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion *be* with the beasts in the grass of the earth.

16 Let his heart be changed from mans, and let a beasts heart be given unto him, and let seven times pass over him.

17 This matter *is* by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent that the living may know, that the most high ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men.

18 This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen: now thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all the wise *men* of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou art able, for the spirit of the holy gods *is* in thee.

19 ¶ Then Daniel (whose name *was* Belteshazzar) was astonied for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him: the king spake, and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered, and said, My lord, the dream *be* to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

20 The tree that thou sawest, which grew and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth:

21 Whose leaves *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all, under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation:

22 It *is* thou, O king, that art grown and become strong: for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

23 And whereas the king saw a watcher, and an holy one coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew the tree down, and destroy it, yet leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass in the tender grass of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and *let* his portion *be* with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him:

24 This *is* the interpretation, O king, and this *is* the decree of the most high, which is come upon my lord the king:

25 That they shall * drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee, till thou know that the most high ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

* Chap. 5.21, &c.

26 And whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the tree-roots, thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt have known that the heavens do rule.

27 Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor; if it may be ‖ a lengthning of thy tranquillity.

‖ Or, *an healing of thine error.*

28 ¶ All *this* came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar.

29 At the end of twelve months he walked ‖ in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon.

‖ Or, *upon.*

30 The king spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon that I have built for the house of the kingdom, by the might of my power, and for the honor of my majesty?

31 While the word *was* in the kings mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, *saying*, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken, The kingdom is departed from thee.

32 And they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling *shall be* with the beasts of the field; they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the most high ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

33 The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar, & he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles *feathers*, and his nails like birds *claws*.

34 And at the end of the days, I Nebuchadnezzar lift up mine eys unto heaven, and

and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the most high, and I praised and honored him that liveth for ever, whose dominion *is* * an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom *is* from generation to generation.

* Chap. 7.14. Mic.4.7. Luk.1.33.

35 And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and he doth according to his will in the army of heaven, and *among* the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, * What dost thou?

*Job 9.12 Isa.45.9.

36 At the same time my reason returned unto me, and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honor and brightness returned unto me, and my counsellors and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added unto me.

37 Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise, and extol and honor the king of heaven, all whose works *are* truth, and his ways judgment, and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

CHAP. V.

1 Belshazzars impious feast. 5 A hand-writing, unknown to the magicians, troubleth the king. 10 At the commendation of the queen, Daniel is brought. 17 He reproving the king of pride and idolatry, 25 readeth and interpreteth the writing. 30 The monarchy is translated to the Medes.

BElshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand.

2 Belshazzar, whiles he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels, which his father Nebuchadnezzar had † taken out of the temple which *was* in Jerusalem, that the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines might drink therein.

† Cald. *brought forth.*

3 Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God, which *was* at Jerusalem; and the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines drank in them.

4 They drunk wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

5 ¶ In the same hour came forth fingers of a mans hand, and wrote over against the candlestick, upon the plaister of the wall of the kings palace, and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

6 Then the kings † countenance † was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the ‖ † joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another.

† Cald. *brightnesses.* † Cald. *changed it.* ‖ Or, *girdles.* † Cald. *bindings, or knots.*

7 The king cried † aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Caldeans, and the soothsayers: *and* the king spake and said to the wise *men* of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with ‖ scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.

† Cald. *with might.* ‖ Or, *purple.*

8 Then came in all the kings wise *men*, but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

9 Then was king Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his † countenance was changed in him, and his lords were astonied.

† Cald. *brightnesses.*

10 ¶ *Now* the queen by reason of the words of the king and his lords, came into the banquet-house; *and* the queen spake and said, O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed.

11 * There is a man in thy kingdom in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods, and in the days of thy ‖ father light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy ‖ father, the king, *I say*, thy father made * master of the magicians, astrologers, Caldeans, *and* soothsayers.

* Chap. 2.48. ‖ Or, *grandfather.* ‖ Or, *grandfather.* * Chap. 4.9.

12 Forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, ‖ interpreting of dreams, and shewing of hard sentences, and ‖ dissolving of † doubts were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the interpretation.

‖ Or, *of an interpreter, &c.* ‖ Or, *of a dissolver.* † Cald. *knots.*

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king, *and* the king spake, and said unto Daniel, *Art* thou that Daniel, which *art* of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my ‖ father brought out of Jewry?

‖ Or, *grandfather.*

14 I have even heard of thee, that the spirit

ſpirit of the gods *is* in thee, and *that* light and underſtanding, and excellent wiſdom is found in thee.

15 And now the wiſe *men*, the aſtrologers have been brought in before me, that they ſhould read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not ſhew the interpretation of the thing.

16 And I have heard of thee, that thou canſt †make interpretations, and diſſolve doubts: now if thou canſt read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou ſhalt be clothed with ſcarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about thy neck, and ſhalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

17 ¶ Then Daniel anſwered and ſaid before the king, Let thy gifts be to thy ſelf, and give thy ‖ rewards to another, yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

18 O thou king, the moſt high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majeſty, and glory, and honor.

19 And for the majeſty that he gave him, all people, nations and languages trembled and feared before him: whom he would he ſlew, and whom he would he kept alive, and whom he would he ſet up, and whom he would he put down.

20 But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardned ‖ in pride, he was †depoſed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him.

21 And he was *driven from the ſons of men, and ‖ his heart was made like the beaſts, and his dwelling *was* with the wilde aſſes: they fed him with graſs like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till he knew that the moſt high God ruled in the kingdom of men, and *that* he appointeth over it whomſoever he will.

22 And thou his ſon, O Belſhazzar, haſt not humbled thine heart, though thou kneweſt all this:

23 But haſt lifted up thy ſelf againſt the Lord of heaven, and they have brought the veſſels of his houſe before thee, and thou and thy lords, thy wives and thy concubines have drunk wine in them, and thou haſt praiſed the gods of ſilver and gold, of braſs, iron, wood, and ſtone, which ſee not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whoſe hand thy breath *is*, and whoſe *are* all thy ways, haſt thou not glorified.

24 Then was the part of the hand ſent from him, and this writing was written.

25 ¶ And this *is* the writing that was written, MENE MENE, TEKEL UPHARSIN.

26 This *is* the interpretation of the thing; MENE, God hath numbred thy kingdom, and finiſhed it.

27 TEKEL, thou art weighed in the ballances, and art found wanting.

28 PERES, thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Perſians.

29 Then commanded Belſhazzar, and they clothed Daniel with ſcarlet, and *put* a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he ſhould be the third ruler in the kingdom.

30 ¶ In that night was Belſhazzar the king of the Caldeans ſlain.

31 And Darius the Mede took the kingdom, † *being* ‖ about threeſcore and two years old.

CHAP. VI.

1 Daniel is made chief of the Preſidents. 4 They conſpiring againſt him, obtain an idolatrous decree. 10 Daniel accuſed of the breach thereof, is caſt into the lions den. 18 Daniel is ſaved. 24 His adverſaries devoured, 25 and God magnified by a decree.

IT pleaſed Darius to ſet over the kingdom an hundred and twenty princes, which ſhould be over the whole kingdom.

2 And over theſe, three preſidents (of whom Daniel *was* firſt) that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king ſhould have no damage.

3 Then this Daniel was preferred above the preſidents and princes, becauſe an excellent ſpirit *was* in him; and the king thought to ſet him over the whole realm.

4 ¶ Then the preſidents and princes ſought to find occaſion againſt Daniel concerning the kingdom, but they could find none occaſion nor fault: foraſmuch as

† Cald. *interpret.*

‖ Or, *ſee*, as Chap. 2.6.

‖ Or, *to deal proudly.* † Cald. *made to come down.* * Chap. 4.32. ‖ Or, *be made his heart. equal*, &c.

† Cald. *be as the ſon of*, &c. ‖ Or, *now.*

as he was faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.

5 Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find *it* against him concerning the law of his God.

6 Then these presidents and princes ‖ assembled together to the king, and said thus unto him, King Darius, live for ever.

‖ Or, *came tumultuously.*

7 All the presidents of the kingdom, the governors, and the princes, the counsellors and the captains have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm ‖ decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any God or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions.

‖ Or, *interdict.*

8 Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writing; that it be not changed, according to the * law of the Medes and Persians which † altereth not.

* Esther 1.19. and 8.8.
† Cald. *passeth not.*

9 Wherefore king Darius signed the writing and the decree.

10 ¶ Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber * toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees * three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did afore-time.

* 1 Kings 8.48.
* Psal. 55.17.

11 Then these men assembled, and found Daniel praying, and making supplication before his God.

12 Then they came near, and spake before the king concerning the kings decree, Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall ask *a petition* of any God or man, within thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered, and said, The thing *is* true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

13 Then answered they and said before the king, That Daniel which *is* of the children of the captivity of Judah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day.

14 Then the king when he heard *these* words, was sore displeased with himself, and set *his* heart on Daniel to deliver him; and he laboured till the going down of the sun, to deliver him.

15 Then these men assembled unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians *is*, that no decree nor statute which the king establisheth, may be changed.

16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast *him* into the den of lions: *now* the king spake and said unto Daniel, Thy God, whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee.

17 And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den, and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.

18 ¶ Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were ‖ instruments of musick brought before him, and his sleep went from him.

‖ Or, *table.*

19 Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions.

20 And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel, *and* the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God, is thy God whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?

21 Then said Daniel unto the king, O king, live for ever.

22 My God hath sent his angel, and hath shut the lions mouths that they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den: so Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he believed in his God.

24 ¶ And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast *them* into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

25 ¶ Then king Darius wrote unto all

people,

people, nations and languages that dwell in all the earth, Peace be multiplied unto you.

26 I make a decree, that in every dominion of my kingdom, men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: for he *is* the living God, and stedfast for ever, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be *destroyed, and his dominion *shall be even* unto the end.

27 He delivereth and rescueth, and he worketh signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the † power of the lions.

28 So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of *Cyrus the Persian.

* Chap. 2.44. and 4.3. and 7.14.27. Luk.1.33.

† Heb. *hand.*

* Chap. 1.21.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Daniels vision of four beasts,* 9 *of Gods kingdom.* 15 *The interpretation thereof.*

IN the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel † had a dream, and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, *and* told the sum of the ‖ matters.

† Cald. *saw.*

‖ Or, *words.*

2 Daniel spake, and said, I saw in my vision by night, & behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea.

3 And four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another.

4 The first *was* like a lion, and had eagles wings: *and* I beheld till the wings thereof were pluckt, ‖ and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a mans heart was given to it.

‖ Or, *wherewith.*

5 And behold, another beast, a second like to a bear, and ‖ it raised up it self on one side, and *it had* three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.

‖ Or, *it raised up one dominion.*

6 After this I beheld, and lo, another like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl, the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it.

7 After this I saw in the night-visions, and behold, a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly, and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it, and it *was* diverse from all the beasts that *were* before it, and it had ten horns.

8 I considered the horns, and behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns pluckt up by the roots: and behold, in this horn *were* eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.

9 ¶ I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the ancient of days did sit, whose garment *was* white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wooll: his throne *was like* the fiery flame, *and* his wheels *as* burning fire.

10 A fiery stream issued, and came forth from before him: * thousand thousands ministred unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgement was set, and the * books were opened.

* Revel. 5.11.

* Revel. 20.12.

11 I beheld then, because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld *even* till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed and given to the burning flame.

12 *As concerning* the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet † their lives were prolonged for a season and time.

† Cald. *a prolonging in life was given them.*

13 ¶ I saw in the night-visions, and behold, *one* like the son of man, came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

14 And there was given him dominion and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations and languages should serve him: his dominion *is* * an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, & his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed.

* Chap. 2.44. Mic.4.7. Luk.1.33.

15 ¶ I Daniel was grieved in my spirit in the midst of *my* † body, and the visions of my head troubled me.

† Cald. *sheath.*

16 I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this: so he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

17 These great beasts, which are four, *are* four kings, *which* shall arise out of the earth.

18 But

† Cald. *high ones*, that is, *things*, or *places*.

18 But the saints of the † most high shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

19 Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was diverse † from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth *were of* iron, and his nails *of* brass, *which* devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet,

† Cald. *from all those.*

20 And of the ten horns that *were* in his head, and *of* the other which came up, and before whom three fell, even *of* that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look *was* more stout then his fellows.

21 I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;

22 Until the ancient of days came, and judgement was given to the saints of the most high: and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

24 And the ten horns out of this kingdom *are* ten kings *that* shall arise: and another shall rise after them, and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.

25 And he shall speak *great* words against the most high, and shall wear out the saints of the most high, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand, until a time and times, and the dividing of time.

26 But the judgement shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume, and to destroy *it* unto the end.

* Luk. 1. 33.

27 And the * kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven shall be given to the people of the saints of the most high, whose kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, and all ‖ dominions shall serve and obey him.

† Or, *rulers.*

28 Hitherto *is* the end of the matter. *As for* me Daniel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Daniels vision of the ram, and he-goat: 13 The two thousand three hundred days of sacrifice. 15 Gabriel comforteth Daniel, and interpreteth the vision.

IN the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar, a vision appeared unto me, *even unto* me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the first,

2 And I saw in a vision, (and it came to pass when I saw, that I *was* at Shushan *in* the palace, which *is* in the province of Elam) and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.

3 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold, there stood before the river, a ram which had two horns, and the two horns *were* high: but one *was* higher then † the other, and the higher came up last.

† Heb. *the second.*

4 I saw the ram pushing west-ward, and north-ward, and south-ward: so that no beasts might stand before him, neither *was there any* that could deliver out of his hand, but he did according to his will, and became great.

5 And as I was considering, behold, an he-goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and ‖ touched not the ground: and the goat *had* † a notable horn between his eyes.

‖ Or, *none touched him in the earth.*

† Heb. *a horn of sight.*

6 And he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power.

7 And I saw him come close unto the ram, & he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns, and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him; and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

8 Therefore the he-goat waxed very great, and when he was strong, the great horn was broken: and for it came up four notable ones, * toward the four winds of heaven.

* Chap. 11. 4.

9 And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the * pleasant *land*.

* Ps. 48. 2. Ezek. 20. 6.

10 And it waxed great, even ‖ to the host of heaven, and it cast down *some* of the host, and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them.

11 Yea he magnified *himself* even ‖ to the prince of the host, and ‖ by him the daily *sacrifice* was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down.

12 And ‖ an host was given *him* against the daily *sacrifice* by reason of transgression, and it cast down the truth to the ground, and it practised, and prospered.

13 ¶ Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto ‖ † that certain *saint* which spake, How long *shall be* the vision *concerning* the daily *sacrifice*, and the transgression ‖ of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be troden under foot?

14 And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred † days; then shall the sanctuary be † cleansed.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, when I, *even* I Daniel had seen the vision, and sought for the meaning, then behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man.

16 And I heard a mans voice between *the banks of* Ulai, which called, and said, * Gabriel, make this *man* to understand the vision.

17 So he came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man; for at the time of the end *shall be* the vision.

18 Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and † set me upright.

19 And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for at the time appointed the end *shall be*.

20 The ram which thou sawest having two horns, *are* the kings of Media and Persia.

21 And the rough goat *is* the king of Greece, and the great horn that *is* between his eyes is the first king.

22 Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power.

23 And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors † are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up.

24 And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise and shall destroy the mighty, and the † holy people.

25 And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand, and he shall magnifie *himself* in his heart, and by ‖ peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the prince of princes, but he shall be * broken without hand.

26 And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told, is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision, for it *shall be* for many days.

27 And I Daniel fainted and was sick *certain* days; afterward I rose up and did the kings business, and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood *it*.

CHAP. IX.

1 Daniel considering the time of the captivity, 3 maketh confession of sins, 16 and prayeth for the restauration of Jerusalem. 20 Gabriel informeth him of the seventy weeks.

IN the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, ‖ which was made king over the realm of the Caldeans:

2 In the first year of his reign, I Daniel understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came to * Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And I set my face unto the Lord God to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth and ashes.

4 And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confession, and said, O * Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant, and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments:

5 * We

‖ Or, *against the host.*
‖ Or, *against.*
‖ Or, *from him.*
‖ Or, *the host was given over for the transgression against the daily sacrifice.*
‖ Or, *the numberer of secrets, or the wonderful numberer.*
† Heb. *palmoni.*
‖ Or, *making desolate.*
† Heb. *evening morning.*
† Heb. *justified.*
* Chap. 9.21.
† Heb. *made me stand upon my standing.*
† Heb. *are accomplished.*
† Heb. *people of the holy ones.*
‖ Or, *prosperity.*
* 2 Mac. 9 9.
‖ Or, *in which he, &c.*
* Jer. 25. 12 & 29. 10.
* Deut. 7. 9. Neh. 1. 5.

* Baruch 1.17.

5 * We have sinned and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts, and from thy judgements.

6 Neither have we hearkned unto thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

‖ Or, thou hast, &c.

7 O Lord, righteousness ‖ *belongeth* unto thee, but unto us confusion of faces, as at this day: to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel *that are* near, and *that are* far off, through all the countreys whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against thee.

* Baruch 1. 15.

8 O Lord, * to us *belongeth* confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee.

9 To the Lord our God *belong* mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him.

10 Neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws which he set before us, by his servants the prophets.

11 Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing that they might not obey thy voice, therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that *is* written in the * law of Moses the servant of God, because we have sinned against him.

* Levit. 26.14.&c. Deut.28. 15 &c. & 29. 20, &c. & 30. 17,18. & 31.17, &c.& 32. 19,&c.

12 And he hath confirmed his words which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been done, as hath been done upon Jerusalem.

* Levit. 26.14.&c. Deut. 28. 15. Lam. 2. 17.

13 As * *it is* written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us: yet † made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth.

† Heb. *intreated we not the face of the &c.*

14 Therefore hath the LORD watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for the LORD our God *is* righteous in all his works which he doth: for we obeyed not his voice.

15 And now O Lord our God, that hast brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast † gotten thee * renown as at this day: we have sinned, we have done wickedly.

† Heb. *made thee a name.*

* Exod. 14. 18.

16 ¶ O Lord, according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger, and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people *are become* a reproach to all *that are* about us.

17 Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary *that is* desolate, for the Lords sake.

18 O my God, encline thine ear and hear, open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city, † which is called by thy name: for we do not † present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies.

† Heb. *whereupon thy name is called.*

† Heb. *cause to fall.*

19 O Lord hear, O Lord forgive, O Lord hearken and do, defer not, for thine own sake, O my God: for thy city, and thy people are called by thy name.

20 ¶ And whiles I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin, and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God, for the holy mountain of my God:

21 Yea, whiles I was speaking in prayer, even the man * Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly † swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation.

* Chap. 8. 16.

† Heb. *with weariness, or flight.*

22 And he informed *me*, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth † to give thee skill and understanding.

† Heb. *to make thee skilful of understanding.*

23 At the beginning of thy supplications the † commandment came forth, and I am come to shew *thee*; for thou *art* † greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision.

† Heb. *word.*

† Heb. *a man of desires.*

24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people, and upon thy holy city, ‖ to finish the transgression, and ‖ to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation

‖ Or, *to restrain.*

‖ Or, *to seal up.*

ciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and † prophecy, and to anoint the most holy.

† Heb. prophet.

25 Know therefore and understand, *that* from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem, unto the Messiah the prince, *shall be* seven weeks; and threescore and two weeks the street † shall be built again, and the ‖ wall, even † in troublous times.

† Heb. shall return and be built. ‖ Or, breach, or ditch. † Heb. in strait of times.

26 And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, ‖ but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come, shall destroy the city, and the sanctuary, and the end thereof *shall be* with a flood, and unto the end of the war ‖ desolations are determined.

‖ Or, and shall have nothing. ‖ Or, it shall be cut off by desolations.

27 And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and ‖ for the overspreading of * abominations, he shall make *it* desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.

‖ Or, with the abominable armies. * Matth. 24. 15. Mark 13. 14. Luk. 21. 20.

CHAP. X.

1 *Daniel having humbled himself, seeth a vision.* 10 *Being troubled with fear, he is comforted by the angel.*

IN the third year of Cyrus king of Persia, a thing was revealed unto Daniel (whose name was called Belteshazzar) and the thing *was* true, but the time appointed *was* † long, and he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision.

† Heb. great.

2 In those days I Daniel was mourning three † full weeks.

† Heb. weeks of dayes.

3 I ate no † pleasant bread, neither came flesh, nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint my self at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

† Heb. bread of desires.

4 And in the four and twentieth day of the first moneth, as I was by the side of the great river, which *is* * Hiddekel:

* Gen. 2. 14.

5 Then I lifted up mine eyes and looked, and behold, † a certain man clothed in linen, whose loins *were* * girded with fine gold of Uphaz:

† Heb. one man. * Rev. 1. 13, 14, 15.

6 His body also *was* like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms & his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

7 And I Daniel alone saw the vision, for the men that were with me saw not the vision: but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves.

8 Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me: for my ‖ * comliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength.

‖ Or, vigor. * Chap. 7. 28.

9 Yet heard I the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground.

10 ¶ And behold, an hand touched me, which † set me upon my knees, and *upon* the palms of my hands.

† Heb. moved.

11 And he said unto me, O Daniel, † a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and † stand upright: for unto thee am I now sent; and when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling.

† Heb. a man of desires. † Heb. stand upon thy standing.

12 Then said he unto me, Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thy self before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words.

13 But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but lo, Michael ‖ one of the chief princes came to help me, and I remained there with the kings of Persia.

‖ Or, the first.

14 Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people, in the latter dayes: for yet the vision *is* for *many* dayes.

15 And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.

16 And behold, *one* like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength.

17 For

‖ Or, this servant of my lord.

17 For how can ‖ the servant of this my lord, talk with this my lord? for *as for* me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

18 Then there came again and touched me *one* like the appearance of a man, and he strengthned me,

19 And said, O man greatly beloved, fear not, peace *be* unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong: and when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthned me.

20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Greece shall come.

† Heb. strengtheth himself.

21 But I will shew thee *that which is* noted in the scripture of truth: and *there is* none that † holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your prince.

CHAP. XI.

1 The overthrow of Persia by the king of Grecia. 5 Leagues and conflicts between the kings of the south and of the north. 20 The invasion and tyranny of the Romans.

ALso I, in the first year of Darius the Mede, *even* I stood to confirm and to strengthen him.

2 And now will I shew thee the truth, Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia, and the fourth shall be far richer then *they* all: & by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Greece.

3 And a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will,

4 And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be pluckt up, even for others besides those.

5 ¶ And the king of the south shall be strong, and *one* of his princes, and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion: his dominion *shall be* a great dominion.

† Heb. shall associate themselves.

† Heb. rights.

6 And in the end of years they † shall joyn themselves together; for the king's daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make † an agreement: but she shall not retain the power of the arm, neither shall he stand, nor his arm; but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and ‖ he that begat her, and he that strengthned her in *these* times.

‖ Or, whom she brought forth.

7 But out of a branch of her roots shall *one* stand up in his estate, which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail:

8 And shall also carry captives into Egypt, their gods with their princes, *and* with † their precious vessels of silver and of gold, and he shall continue *more* years then the king of the north.

† Heb. vessels of their desire.

9 So the king of the south shall come into *his* kingdom, and shall return into his own land.

10 But his sons ‖ shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and *one* shall certainly come and overflow, & pass through: then shall he return, & be stirred up *even* to his fortress.

‖ Or, shall war.

11 And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, *even* with the king of the north: and he shall set forth a great multitude, but the multitude shall be given into his hand.

12 *And* when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up, and he shall cast down *many* ten thousands; but he shall not be strengthned *by it*.

13 For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater then the former, and shall certainly come († after certain years) with a great army, and with much riches.

† Heb. at the end of times of years.

14 And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south; also † the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision, but they shall fall.

† Heb. the children of robbers.

15 So the king of the north shall come and cast up a mount, and take † the most fenced cities, and the arms

† Heb. the city of munitions.

of the south shall not withstand, neither † his chosen people, neither *shall there be any* strength to withstand.

16 But he that cometh against him, shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the ‖ † glorious land, which by his hand shall be consumed.

17 He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and ‖ upright ones with him: thus shall he do, and he shall give him the daughter of women † corrupting her: but she shall not stand *on his side*, neither be for him.

18 After this shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many; but a prince †for his own behalf shal cause† the reproach offered by him, to cease; without his own reproach he shall cause *it* to turn upon him.

19 Then he shall turn his face towards the fort of his own land: but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found.

20 Then shall stand up in his estate †a raiser of taxes *in* the glory of the kingdom; but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in † anger, nor in battel.

21 And in his estate shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honor of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.

22 And *with* the arms of a flood shall they be overflown from before him, and shall be broken: yea, also the prince of the covenant.

23 And after the league *made* with him, he shall work deceitfully; for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people.

24 He shall enter ‖ peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province, and he shall do *that* which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers fathers, he shall scatter among them the prey and spoil, and riches: *yea*, and he shall † forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time.

25 And he shall stir up his power and his courage agai st the king of the south with a great army, and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battell with a very great and mighty army; but he shall not stand: for they shall forecast devices against him.

26 Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat, shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow: and many shall fall down slain.

27 And both these kings † hearts *shall be* to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for yet the end *shall be* at the time appointed.

28 Then shall he return into his land with great riches, and his heart *shall be* against the holy covenant: and he shall do *exploits*, and return to his own land.

29 At the time appointed he shall return, and come toward the south, but it shall not be as the former, or as the latter.

30 ¶ For the ships of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved and return; and have indignation against the holy covenant: so shall he do, he shall even return and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant.

31 And arms shall stand on his part, and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily *sacrifice*, and they shall place the abomination that ‖ maketh desolate.

32 And such as do wickedly against the covenant, shall he ‖ corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God, shall be strong, and do *exploits*.

33 And they that understand among the people, shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity and by spoil *many* days.

34 Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries.

35 And *some* of them of understanding shall fall to try ‖ them, and to purge, and to make *them* white, *even* to the time of the end: because *it is* yet for a time appointed.

36 And the king shall do according to his will, and he shall exalt himself, and magni-

† Heb. *the people of his choices.*

‖ Or, *goodly land.*

† Heb. *the land of ornament.*

‖ Or, *much uprightness*: or *equal conditions.*

† Heb. *to corrupt.*

† Heb. *for him.*

† Heb. *his reproach.*

† Heb. *one that causeth an exactor to pass over.*

† Heb. *angers.*

‖ Or, *into the peaceable and fat, &c.*

† Heb. *think his thoughts.*

† Heb. *their hearts.*

‖ Or, *astonisheth.*

‖ Or, *cause to dissemble.*

‖ Or, *by them.*

magnifie himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined, shall be done.

37 Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shall magnifie himself above all.

38 But in his estate shall he honor the God of ‖ † forces: and a God whom his fathers knew not, shall he honor with gold and silver, and with precious stones, and † pleasant things.

‖ Or, munitions. † Heb. Mauzzim, or, as for the Almighty God in his seat he shall honor, yea he shall honour a God, &c. † Heb. things desired.

39 Thus shall he do in the † most strong holds with a strange God, whom he shall acknowledge *and* increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for † gain.

†Heb. fortresses of munitions. † Heb. a price.

40 And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him, and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships, and he shall enter into the countreys, and shall overflow and pass over.

‖ Or, goodly land. † Heb. Land of delight, or ornament.

41 He shall enter also into the ‖ † glorious land, and many *countreys* shall be overthrown, but these shall escape out of his hand, *even* Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.

† Heb. send forth.

42 He shall † stretch forth his hand also upon the countreys, and the land of Egypt shall not escape.

43 But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians *shall be* at his steps.

44 But tidings out of the east, and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many.

‖ Or, goodly. † Heb. mountain of delight of holiness.

45 And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the ‖ † glorious holy mountain, yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Michael shall deliver Israel from their troubles.*
5 *Daniel is informed of the times.*

AND at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people, and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation, *even* to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one *that shall be* found written in the book.

2 And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, * some to everlasting life, and some to shame *and* everlasting contempt.

* Mat. 25. 46. Joh. 5. 29.

3 And they that be ‖ wise shall * shine as the brightness of the firmament, and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever.

‖ Or, teachers. * Mat. 13. 43.

4 But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book *even* to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

5 ¶ Then I Daniel looked, and behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the † bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank of the river.

† Heb. lip.

6 And *one* said to the man clothed in * linen, which *was* ‖ upon the waters of the river, How long *shall it be* to the end of these wonders?

* Chap. 10. 5. ‖ Or, from above.

7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, when he * held up his right hand, and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him that liveth for ever, that *it shall be* for a time, times, and ‖ an half: and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these *things* shall be finished.

* Rev. 10. 5. ‖ Or, part.

8 And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what *shall be* the end of these *things*?

9 And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words *are* closed up and sealed till the time of the end.

10 Many shall be purified and made white and tryed: but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand, but the wise shall understand.

11 And from the time *that* the daily

ſacrifice ſhall be taken away, and † the abomination that ‖ maketh deſolate ſet up, *there ſhall be* a thouſand two hundred and ninety days.

12 Bleſſed *is* he that waiteth, and cometh to the thouſand three hundred and five and thirty days.

13 But go thou thy way till the end *be:* ‖ for thou ſhalt reſt, and ſtand in thy lot at the end of the days.

† Heb. to ſet up the abomination, &c.
‖ Or, aſtoniſheth.
‖ Or, and thou, &c.

HOSEA.

CHAP. I.

1 Hoſea to ſhew Gods judgement for ſpiritual whoredom, taketh Gomer, 4 and hath by her Jezreel, 6 Lo-ruhamah, 8 and Lo-ammi. 10 The reſtauration of Judah and Iſrael.

THE word of the LORD that came unto Hoſea, the ſon of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh king of Iſrael.

2 The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hoſea: and the LORD ſaid to Hoſea, Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms and children of whoredoms: for the land hath committed great whoredom, *departing* from the LORD.

3 So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim, which conceived and bare him a ſon.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little *while*, and I will † avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the houſe of Jehu, and will cauſe to ceaſe the kingdom of the houſe of Iſrael.

5 And it ſhall come to paſs at that day, that I will break the bow of Iſrael in the valley of Jezreel.

6 And ſhe conceived again and bare a daughter: and *God* ſaid unto him, Call her name ‖ Lo-ruhamah: for † I will no more have mercy upon the houſe of Iſrael; ‖ but I will utterly take them away.

7 But I will have mercy upon the houſe of Judah, and will ſave them by the LORD their God, and will not ſave them by bow, nor by ſword, nor by battel, by horſes, nor by horſemen.

8 ¶ Now when ſhe had weaned Lo-ruhamah, ſhe conceived and bare a ſon.

9 Then ſaid *God*, Call his name ‖ Lo-ammi: for ye *are* not my people, and I will not be your *God*.

10 ¶ Yet the number of the children of Iſrael ſhall be as the ſand of the ſea, which cannot be meaſured nor numbred; * and it ſhall come to paſs *that* ‖ in the place where it was ſaid unto them, Ye *are* not my people, *there* it ſhall be ſaid unto them, *Ye are* the ſons of the living God.

11 * Then ſhall the children of Judah and the children of Iſrael be gathered together, and appoint themſelves one head, and they ſhall come up out of the land: for great *ſhall be* the day of Jezreel.

† Heb. viſit.
‖ That is, not having obtained mercy.
† Heb. I will not adde any more to.
‖ Or, that I ſhould altogether pardon them.
‖ That is, not my people.
* Rom. 9. 25, 26.
‖ Or, inſtead of that.
* Jer. 3. 18. Ezek. 34. 23.

CHAP. II.

1 The idolatry of the people. 6 Gods judgements againſt them. 14 His promiſes of reconciliation with them.

SAy ye unto your brethren, ‖ Ammi, and to your ſiſters, ‖ Ruhamah.

2 Plead with your mother, plead: for * ſhe *is* not my wife, neither *am* I her husband: let her therefore put away her * whoredoms out of her ſight, and her adulteries from between her breaſts;

3 Leſt I ſtrip her naked, and ſet her as in the day that ſhe was * born, and make her as a wilderneſs, and ſet her like a dry land, and ſlay her with thirſt.

4 And I will not have mercy upon her children, for they *be* the children of whoredoms.

5 For their mother hath plaid the harlot; ſhe that conceived them hath done ſhamefully: for ſhe ſaid, I will go after my lovers, that give *me* my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oyl, and my † drink.

6 ¶ Therefore behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and † make a wall, that ſhe ſhall not finde her paths.

7 And ſhe ſhall follow after her lovers, but ſhe ſhall not overtake them, and ſhe ſhall ſeek them, but ſhall not finde them:

‖ That is, my people.
‖ That is, having obtained mercy.
* Iſa. 50. 1.
* Ezek. 16. 25.
* Ezek. 16. 4.
† Heb. drinks.
† Heb. wall a wall.

them: then shall she say, I will go and return to my first husband, for then *was it* better with me then now.

8 For she did not know that I gave her corn, and † wine, and oyl, and multiplied her silver and gold, ‖ *which* they prepared for Baal.

† Heb. *new wine.* ‖ Or, wherewith *they made Baal.*

9 Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the season thereof, and will ‖ recover my wooll and my flax *given* to cover her nakedness.

‖ Or, *take away.*

10 And now will I discover her † lewdness in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of mine hand.

† Heb. *folly, or, villany.*

11 I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feast days, her new moons, and her sabbaths, and all her solemn feasts.

12 And I will † destroy her vines and her fig-trees, whereof she hath said, These *are* my rewards that my lovers have given me: and I will make them a forrest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them.

† Heb. *make desolate.*

13 And I will visit upon her the days of Baalim, wherein she burnt incense to them, and she decked her self with her ear-rings and her jewels, and she went after our lovers, and forgat me, saith the LORD.

14 ¶ Therefore behold, I will allure her, and bring her into the wilderness, and speak ‖ † comfortably unto her.

‖ Or, *friendly.* † Heb. *to her heart.*

15 And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for a door of hope, and she shall sing there, as in the days of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.

16 And it shall be at that day, saith the LORD, *that* thou shalt call me ‖ Ishi; and shalt call me no more ‖ Baali.

‖ That is, *my husband.* ‖ That is, *my lord.*

17 For I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembered by their name.

18 And in that day will I make a * covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and *with* the creeping things of the ground: and I will break the bow and the sword, and the battel out of the earth, and will make them to lie down safely.

* Job 5. 23.

19 And I will betroth thee unto me for ever, yea I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in judgement, and in loving kindness, and in mercies.

20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness, and thou shalt know the LORD.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, I will hear, saith the LORD, I will hear the heavens, and they shall hear the earth,

22 And the earth shall hear the corn and the wine and the oil, and they shall hear Jezreel.

23 And I will sow her unto me in the earth, and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy, and I * will say to *them which were* not my people, Thou *art* my people; and they shall say, *Thou art* my God.

* Rom. 9. 26. 1 Pet. 2. 10.

CHAP. III.

1 By the expiation of an adultereſs, 4 is ſhewed the deſolation of Iſrael before their reſtauration.

THen said the LORD unto me, Go yet, love a woman (beloved of *her* friend, yet an adultereſs) according to the love of the LORD toward the children of Israel, who look to other gods, and love flagons † of wine.

† Heb. *of grapes.*

2 So I bought her to me for fifteen *pieces* of silver, and *for* an homer of barley, and an † half-homer of barley.

† Heb. *lethech.*

3 And I said unto her, Thou shalt * abide for me many days, thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be for *another* man, so *will* I also *be* for thee.

* Deut. 21. 13.

4 For the children of Israel shall abide many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without † an image, and without an ephod, and *without* teraphim.

† Heb. *a standing image,* or *statue.*

5 Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek the LORD their God, and * David their king, and shall fear the LORD, and his goodness in the * latter days.

* Jer. 30. 9. Ezek. 34. 23. * Isa. 2. 2.

CHAP. IV.

1 Gods judgements againſt the ſins of the people, 6 and of the prieſts, 12 and againſt their idolatry. 15 Judah is exhorted to take warning by Iſraels calamity.

Hear

HEar the word of the LORD, ye children of Israel: for the LORD
* Mic. 6. 2. hath a * controversie with the inhabitants of the land, because *there is* no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land.

2 By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and † blood toucheth
† Heb. bloods. blood.

3 Therefore shall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, yea the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away.

4 Yet let no man strive nor reprove another, for thy people *are* as they that strive with the priest.

5 Therefore shalt thou fall in the day, and the prophet also shall fall with thee in the night, and I will † destroy thy
† Heb. cut off. mother.

6 ¶ My people are † destroyed for lack
† Heb. cut off. of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

7 As they were increased, so they sinned against me: *therefore* will I change their glory into shame.

8 They eat up the sin of my people, and they † set their heart on their
† Heb. lift up their soul to their iniquity. iniquity.

9 And there shall be * like people, like priest: and I will † punish them
* Is. 24. 2. for their wayes, and † reward them
† Heb. visit upon † Heb. cause to return. their doings.

10 For they shall eat, and not have enough; they shall commit whoredom, and shall not increase: because they have left off to take heed to the LORD.

11 Whoredom, and wine, and new wine take away the heart.

12 ¶ My people ask counsel at their stocks, and their staff declareth unto them: for the spirit of whoredoms hath caused *them* to erre, and they have gone a whoring from under their God.

13 They sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon the hils, under oaks, and poplars, and elms, because the shadow thereof *is* good: therefore your daughters shall commit whoredom, and your spouses shall commit adultery.

14 ‖ I will not punish your daughters when they commit whoredome, nor your spouses when they commit adultery: for themselves are separated with whores, and they sacrifice with harlots: therefore the people *that* doth not understand, shall ‖ fall.
‖ Or, shall I not, &c.
‖ Or, be punished.

15 ¶ Though thou Israel play the harlot, *yet* let not Judah offend, and come not ye unto Gilgal, neither go ye up to
* 1 Kings 12. 29. * Beth-aven, nor swear, The LORD liveth:

16 For Israel slideth back, as a backsliding heifer: now the LORD will feed them as a lamb in a large place.

17 Ephraim *is* joyned to idols: let him alone.

18 Their drink † is sowre: they have
† Heb. is gone. committed whoredom continually: her
† Heb. shields. † rulers *with* shame do love, Give ye.

19 The wind hath bound her up in her wings, and they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

CHAP. V.

1 Gods judgements against the priests, the people, and the princes of Israel for their manifold sins, 15 untill they repent.

HEar ye this, O priests, and hearken, ye house of Israel, and give ye ear, O house of the king: for judgement *is* toward you, because ye have been a snare on Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor.

2 And the revolters are profound to make slaughter, ‖ though I *have been* † a
‖ Or, and, &c. † Heb. a correction. rebuker of them all.

3 I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou committest whoredom, *and* Israel is defiled.

4 † ‖ They will not frame their doings
† Heb. they will not give. ‖ Or, their doings will not suffer them. to turn unto their God: for the spirit of whoredoms *is* in the midst of them, and they have not known the LORD.

5 And the pride of Israel doth testifie to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity; Judah also shall fall with them.

6 They shall go with their flocks, and with

with their herds to seek the LORD: but they shall not finde *him*, he hath withdrawn himself from them.

7 They have dealt treacherously against the LORD: for they have begotten strange children, now shall a moneth devour them with their portions.

8 Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, *and* the trumpet in Ramah: cry aloud *at* Beth-aven: after thee, O Benjamin.

9 Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel have I made known that which shall surely be.

10 The princes of Judah were like them that remove the bound: *therefore* I will pour out my wrath upon them like water.

11 Ephraim *is* oppressed, *and* broken in judgement: because he willingly walked after the commandment.

12 Therefore *will* I *be* unto Ephraim as a moth: and to the house of Judah as ‖ rottenness.

‖ Or, *a worm.*

13 When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah *saw* his wound, then went Ephraim to the Assyrian, and sent ‖ to king Jareb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

‖ Or, *to the king of Jareb*, or *to the king that should plead.*

14 For I *will be* unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a yong lion to the house of Judah: I, *even* I will tear and go away: I will take away, & none shall rescue *him*.

15 ¶ I will go *and* return to my place, † till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early.

† Heb. *till they be guilty.*

CHAP. VI.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *A complaint of their untowardness and iniquity.*

COme and let us return unto the LORD: for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will binde us up.

2 * After two dayes will he revive us, in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight:

* 1 Cor. 15. 4.

3 Then shall we know, *if* we follow on to know the LORD: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and he shall come unto us as the rain; as the latter *and* former rain unto the earth.

4 ¶ O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your ‖ goodness *is* as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away.

‖ Or, *mercy*, or *kindness.*

5 Therefore have I hewed *them* by the prophets: I have slain them by the words of my mouth, ‖ and thy judgements *are as* the light *that* goeth forth.

‖ Or, *that thy judgements might be*, &c.

6 For I desired * mercy, and not sacrifice; and the knowledge of God, more then burnt-offerings.

* 1 Sam. 15. 22. Eccl. 5. 1. Mar. 9. 13. and 12. 7.

7 But they ‖ like men have transgressed the covenant: there have they dealt treacherously against me.

‖ Or, *like Adam.*

8 Gilead *is* a city of them that work iniquity; *and is* ‖ polluted with blood.

‖ Or, *cunning for blood.*

9 And as troops of robbers wait for a man, *so* the company of priests murther in the way † by consent: for they commit ‖ lewdness.

† Heb. *with one shoulder*, or *to Shechem.* ‖ Or, *enormity.*

10 I have seen an horrible thing in the house of Israel: there *is* the whoredom of Ephraim, Israel is defiled.

11 Also O Judah, he hath set an harvest for thee, when I returned the captivity of my people.

CHAP. VII.

1 *A reproof of manifold sins.* 11 *Gods wrath against them for their hypocrisie.*

WHen I would have healed Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, and the † wickedness of Samaria: for they commit falshood: and the thief cometh in, *and* the troop of robbers † spoileth without.

† Heb. *evils.* † Heb. *stripperh.*

2 And they † consider not in their hearts *that* I remember all their wickedness: now their own doings have beset them about, they are before my face.

† Heb. *say not to.*

3 They make the king glad with their wickedness: and the princes with their lies.

4 They *are* all adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker, ‖ *who* ceaseth ‖ from raising after he hath kneaded the dough, untill it be leavened.

‖ Or, *the raiser will cease.* ‖ Or, *from waking.*

5 In the day of our king, the princes have made *him* sick ‖ with bottles of wine, he stretched out his hand with scorners.

‖ Or, *with heat through wine.*

6 For they have ‖ made ready their heart

‖ Or, *applied.*

heart like an oven, whiles they lie in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night, in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.

7 They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured their judges; all their kings are fallen, *there is* none among them that calleth unto me.

8 Ephraim, he hath mixed himself among the people, Ephraim is a cake not turned.

9 Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth *it* not: yea, gray hairs are † here and there upon him, yet he knoweth not.

† Heb. *sprinkled.*

10 And the * pride of Israel testifieth to his face, and they do not return to the LORD their God, nor seek him for all this.

* Chap. 5. 5.

11 ¶ Ephraim also is like a silly dove without heart; they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria.

12 When they shall go, I will spread my net upon them, I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven, I will chastise them as their congregation hath heard.

13 Wo unto them, for they have fled from me: † destruction unto them, because they have transgressed against me: though I have redeemed them, yet they have spoken lies against me.

† Heb. *spoil.*

14 And they have not cried unto me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds: they assemble themselves for corn and wine, *and* they rebel against me.

15 Though I ‖ have bound, *and* strengthned their arms, yet do they imagine mischief against me.

‖ Or, *chastned.*

16 They return, *but* not to the most high: they are like a deceitful bow: their princes shall fall by the sword for the * rage of their tongue: this *shall be* their derision in the land of Egypt.

* Psal. 73. 9.

CHAP. VIII

1, 12 Destruction is threatned for their impiety, 5 and idolatry.

† Heb. *the roof of thy mouth.*

SET the trumpet to † thy mouth: *he shall come* as an eagle against the house of the LORD, because they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law.

2 Israel shall cry unto me, My God, we know thee.

3 Israel hath cast off *the thing that is* good: the enemy shall pursue him.

4 They have set up kings, but not by me; they have made princes, and I knew *it* not: of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off.

5 ¶ Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast *thee* off, mine anger is kindled against them: how long *will it be* ere they attain to innocency?

6 For from Israel *was* it also, the workman made it, therefore it it *is* not God: but the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.

7 For they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: it hath no ‖ stalk: the bud shall yield no meal: if so be *it* yield, the strangers shall swallow it up.

‖ Or, *standing corn.*

8 Israel is swallowed up, now shall they be among the Gentiles, as a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure.

9 For they are gone up to Assyria, a wild ass alone by himself; Ephraim hath hired † lovers.

† Heb. *loves.*

10 Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now will I gather them, and they shall ‖ sorrow a little for the burthen of the king of princes.

‖ Or, *begin.*

11 Because Ephraim hath made many altars to sin, altars shal be unto him to sin.

12 I have written to him the great things of my law, *but* they were counted as a strange thing.

13 ‖ They sacrifice flesh *for* the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat *it*; *but* the LORD accepteth them not: now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins: they shall return to Egypt.

‖ Or, *in the sacrifices of mine offerings they, &c.*

14 For Israel hath forgotten his maker, and buildeth temples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

CHAP IX.

The distress and captivity of Israel for their sins and idolatry.

REjoyce not, O Israel, for joy, as *other* people: for thou hast gone a whoring

whoring from thy God, thou hast loved a * reward ‖ upon every corn-floor.

2 The floor and the ‖ winepress shall not feed them, and the new wine shall fail in her.

3 They shall not dwell in the LORD's land; but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and they shall eat unclean *things* in Assyria.

4 They shall not offer wine-*offerings* to the LORD, neither shall they be pleasing unto him: their sacrifices *shall be* unto them as the bread of mourners: all that eat thereof shall be polluted: for their bread for their soul shall not come into the house of the LORD.

5 What will ye do in the solemn day, and in the day of the feast of the LORD?

6 For lo, they are gone, because of † destruction: Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them: ‖ †the pleasant *places* for their silver, nettles shall possess them: thorns *shall be* in their tabernacles.

7 The days of visitation are come, the days of recompence are come, Israel shall know *it*: the prophet *is* a fool, the † spiritual man *is* mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.

8 The watchman of Ephraim *was* with my God: *but* the prophet *is* a snare of a fowler in all his ways, *and* hatred ‖ in the house of his God.

9 They have deeply corrupted *themselves*, as in the days of * Gibeah: *therefore* he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins.

10 I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness: I saw your fathers as the firstripe in the fig-tree at her first time: *but* they went to * Baal-peor, and separated themselves unto that shame; and *their* abominations were according as they loved.

11 *As for* Ephraim, their glory shall flie away like a bird; from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.

12 Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them *that there shall* not *be* a man *left*: yea, wo also to them when I depart from them.

13 Ephraim, as I saw Tyrus, *is* planted in a pleasant place: but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to the murtherer.

14 Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou give? give them † a miscarrying womb and dry breasts.

15 All their wickedness * *is* in Gilgal: for there I hated them: for the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of mine house, I will love them no more: all their princes *are* revolters.

16 Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit; yea, though they bring forth, yet will I slay *even* † the beloved *fruit* of their womb.

17 My God will cast them away, because they did not hearken unto him: and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

CHAP. X.

Israel is reproved and threatned for their impiety and idolatry.

ISrael *is* ‖ an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself: according to the multitude of his fruit, he hath increased the altars, according to the goodness of his land, they have made goodly † images.

2 ‖ Their heart is divided: now shall they be found faulty: he shall †break down their altars: he shall spoil their images.

3 For now they shall say, We have no king, because we feared not the LORD; what then should a king do to us?

4 They have spoken words, swearing falsly in making a covenant: thus judgement springeth up as hemlock in the furrows of the field.

5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear, because of the calves of Beth-aven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and ‖ the priests thereof *that* rejoyced on it, for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

6 It shall be also carried unto Assyria *for* a present to * king Jareb: Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed of his own counsel.

7 *As for* Samaria, her king is cut off as the foam upon † the water.

8 The

* Jer. 44. 17.
‖ Or, *in*, &c.
‖ Or, *wine-fat.*

† Heb. *spoil.*
‖ Or, *their silver shall be desired, the nettle*, &c.
† Heb. *the desire.*
† Heb. *man of the spirit.*
‖ Or, *against.*

* Judg. 19. 18.

* Num. 25. 3.

† Heb. *that casteth the fruit.*
* Chap. 12. 11.

† Heb. *the desires.*

‖ Or, *a vine emptying the fruit which it giveth.*
† Heb. *statues*, or, *standing images.*
‖ Or, *he hath divided their heart.*
† Heb. *behead.*

‖ Or, *Chemarim.*

* Chap. 5. 13.

† Heb. *the face of the water.*

8 The high places also of Aven, the sin of Israel shall be destroyed: the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; * and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.

*Isa. 2. 19. Luke 23. 30. Rev. 6. 16. and 9. 6.

9 O Israel, thou hast sinned from the days of Gibeah: there they stood: the battel in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them.

10 *It is* in my desire that I should chastise them: and the people shall be gathered against them, ‖ when they shall binde themselves in their two furrowes.

‖ Or, *when I shall bind them for their two transgressions*, or *in their two habitations.*

11 And Ephraim *is as* an heifer *that is* taught, *and* loveth to tread out *the corn*, but I passed over upon † her fair neck: I will make Ephraim to ride: Judah shall plow, *and* Jacob shall break his clods.

† Heb. *the beauty of her neck.*

12 Sow to your selves in righteousness, reap in mercy: * break up your fallow ground: for *it is* time to seek the LORD, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.

* Jer. 4. 3.

13 Ye have ploughed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity, ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

14 Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shalman spoiled * Beth-arbel in the day of battel: the mother was dashed in pieces upon *her* children.

* 2 Kings 18. 34. and 19. 13.

15 So shall Beth-el do unto you, because of † your great wickedness: in a morning shall the king of Israel utterly be cut off.

† Heb. *the evil of your evils.*

CHAP. XI.

1 The ingratitude of Israel unto God for his benefits. 5 His judgement. 8 Gods mercy toward them.

WHen Israel *was* a childe, then I loved him, and * called my son out of Egypt.

* Mat. 2. 15.

2 *As* they called them, so they went from them: they sacrificed unto Baalim, and burnt incense to graven images.

3 I taught Ephraim also to go, taking them by their arms: but they knew not that I healed them.

4 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love, and I was to them as they that † take off the yoke on their jaws, and I laid meat unto them.

† Heb. *lift up.*

5 ¶ He shall not return into the land of Egypt, but the Assyrian shall be his king, because they refused to return.

6 And the sword shall abide on his cities, and shall consume his branches, and devour *them*, because of their own counsels.

7 And my people are bent to backsliding from me: though they called them to the most high, † none at all would exalt *him*.

† Heb. *together they exalted not.*

8 How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? *how* shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as * Admah? *how* shall I set thee as Zeboim? mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

* Gen. 19. 24. Amos 4. 11.

9 I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim; for I *am* God, and not man, the holy one in the midst of thee, and I will not enter into the city.

10 They shall walk after the LORD: he shall roar like a lion: when he shall roar, then the children shall tremble from the west.

11 They shall tremble as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the land of Assyria: and I will place them in their houses, saith the LORD.

12 Ephraim compasseth me about with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit: but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithful ‖ with the saints.

‖ Or, *with the most holy.*

CHAP. XII.

1 A reproof of Ephraim, Judah, and Jacob. 3 By former favors he exhorteth to repentance. 7 Ephraims sins provoke God.

EPhraim feedeth on wind, and followeth after the east-wind: he daily increaseth lies and desolation, and they do make a covenant with the Assyrians, *and* oyl is carried into Egypt.

† Heb. *visit upon.* * Gen. 25. 26.

2 The LORD hath also a controverse with Judah, and will † punish Jacob according to his ways; according to his doings will he recompense him.

† Heb. *was a prince, or behaved himself princely.*

3 ¶ He took his brother * by the heel in the womb, and by his strength he † * had power with God:

* Gen. 32. 24, &c.

4 Yea

4 Yea he had power over the angel, and prevailed: he wept, and made supplication unto him: he found him *in* * Beth-el, and there he spake with us.

Gen. 35 9, 10.

5 Even the LORD God of hosts, the LORD *is* his * memorial.

* Exod. 3. 15.

6 Therefore turn thou to thy God: keep mercy and judgement, and wait on thy God continually.

7 ¶ *He is* ‖ a merchant, the ballances of deceit *are* in his hand: he loveth to ‖ oppress.

‖ Or, *Canaan.* ‖ Or, *deceive.*

8 And Ephraim said, Yet I am become rich, I have found me out substance: ‖ *in* all my labors they shall finde none iniquity in me, † that *were* sin.

‖ Or, *all my labors suffice me not: he shall have punishment of iniquity, in whom is sin.* † Heb. *which.*

9 And I *that am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles, as in the days of the solemn feast.

10 I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, † by the ministery of the prophets.

† Heb. *by the hand.*

11 *Is there* iniquity in Gilead? surely they are vanity, they sacrifice bullocks in * Gilgal; yea, their altars *are* as heaps in the furrows of the fields.

* Chap. 4. 15. and 9. 15.

12 And Jacob * fled into the countrey of Syria, and Israel * served for a wife, and for a wife he kept *sheep.*

* Gen. 28. 5. * Gen. 29. 20. 28.

13 * And by a prophet the LORD brought Israel out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he preserved.

* Exod. 12. 50, 51. and 13. 3.

14 Ephraim provoked *him* to anger † most bitterly: therefore shall he leave his † blood upon him: and his reproach shall his Lord return unto him.

† Heb. *with bitternesses.* † Heb. *bloods.*

CHAP. XIII.

2 Ephraims glory, by reason of idolatry, vanisheth. 5 Gods anger for their unkindness. 9 A promise of Gods mercy. 15 A judgement for rebellion.

WHen Ephraim spake, trembling, he exalted himself in Israel; but when he offended in Baal, he died.

2 And now † they sin more and more, and have made them molten images of their silver, *and* idols according to their own understanding, all of it the work of the craftsmen, they say of them, Let ‖ the men that sacrifice, kiss the calves.

† Heb. *they adde to sin.* ‖ Or, *the sacrificers of men.*

3 Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that passeth away, as the chaff *that* is driven with a whirlwind out of the floor, and as the smoke out of the chimney.

4 Yet * I *am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no God but me: for *there is* no saviour beside me.

* Isa. 43. 11. Cha. 12. 9.

5 I did know thee in the wilderness, in the land of † great drought.

† Heb. *droughts.*

6 According to their pasture, so were they filled, they were filled, and their heart was exalted: therefore have they forgotten me.

7 Therefore I will be unto them as a lion: as a leopard by the way will I observe *them.*

8 I will meet them as a bear *that is* bereaved *of her whelps*, and will rent the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: † the wilde beast shall tear them.

† Heb. *the beast of the field.*

9 ¶ O Israel, thou hast destroyed thy self, but in me † *is* thine help.

† Heb. *in thy help.*

10 I will be thy king: where *is any other* that may save thee in all thy cities? and thy judges of whom thou saidst, Give me a king and princes?

11 I gave thee a * king in mine anger, and took *him* away in my wrath.

* 1 Sam. 8. 5, &c. and 15. 23. and 16. 1.

12 The iniquity of Ephraim *is* bound up: his sin *is* hid.

13 The sorrows of a travailing woman shall come upon him, he *is* an unwise son, for he should not stay † long in *the place of* the breaking forth of children.

† Heb. *a time.*

14 I will ransom them from † the power of the grave: I will redeem them from death: * O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy destruction; repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

† Heb. *the hand.* * 1 Cor. 15. 54, 55.

15 ¶ Though he be fruitful among *his* brethren, * an east-wind shall come, the wind of the LORD shall come up from the wilderness, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: he shall spoil the treasure of all † pleasant vessels.

* Ezek. 19. 12.

† Heb. *vessels of desire.*

16 Samaria shall become desolate, for she hath rebelled against her God: they shall

shall fall by the sword; their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with child shall be ript up.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *A promise of Gods blessing.*

O Israel return unto the LORD thy God; for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.

2 Take with you words, and turn to the LORD, say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and ‖ receive *us* graciously: so will we render the * calves of our lips.

‖ Or, *give good.*
* Heb. 13.15.

3 Asshur shall not save us, we will not ride upon horses, neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, *Ye are* our gods: for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy.

4 ¶ I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.

5 I will be as the dew unto Israel: he shall ‖ grow as the lilly, and † cast forth his roots as Lebanon.

‖ Or, *blossom.*
† Heb. *strike.*

6 His branches † shall spread, and his beauty shall be as the olive-tree, and his smell as Lebanon.

† Heb. *shall go.*

7 They that dwell under his shadow shall return, they shall revive *as* the corn, and ‖ grow as the vine: the ‖ scent thereof *shall be* as the wine of Lebanon.

‖ Or, *blossom.*

8 Ephraim *shall say*, What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard *him*, and observed him: I *am* like a green fir-tree, from me *is* thy fruit found.

‖ Or, *memorial.*

9 Who *is* wise, and he shall understand these *things*? prudent, and he shall know them? for the ways of the LORD *are* right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressors shall fall therein.

JOEL.

CHAP. I.

1 *Joel declaring sundry judgements of God, exhorteth to observe them,* 8 *and to mourn.* 14 *He prescribeth a fast for complaint.*

THE word of the LORD that came to Joel the son of Pethuel.

2 Hear this ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land: hath this been in your days, or even in the days of your fathers?

3 Tell ye your children of it, and *let* your children *tell* their children, and their children another generation.

† Heb. *the residue of the palmer-worm.*

4 † That which the palmer-worm hath left, hath the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left, hath the canker-worm eaten; and that which the canker-worm hath left, hath the caterpiller eaten.

5 Awake ye drunkards, and weep, and howl all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine, for it is cut off from your mouth.

6 For a nation is come up upon my land, strong, and without number, whose teeth *are* the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek-teeth of a great lion.

7 He hath laid my vine waste, and † barked my fig-tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast *it* away, the branches thereof are made white.

† Heb. *laid my fig-tree for a barking.*

8 ¶ Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth.

9 The meat-offering, and the drink-offering is cut off from the house of the LORD; the priests the LORDS ministers mourn.

10 The field is wasted, the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted: the new wine is ‖ dried up, the oyl languisheth.

‖ Or, *ashamed.*

11 Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen: howl, O ye vine-dressers, for the wheat and for the barley; because the harvest of the field is perished.

12 The vine is dried up, and the fig-tree languisheth, the pomegranate tree, the palm tree also, and the apple tree, *even* all the trees of the field are withered: because joy is withered away from the sons of men.

13 Gird your selves, and lament, ye priests, howl, ye ministers of the altar: come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for the meat-offering and the drink-offering is withholden from the house of your God.

14 ¶* San-

14 ¶ * Sanctifie ye a fast, call a ‖ solemn assembly, gather the elders, *and* all the inhabitants of the land *into* the house of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD,

15 Alas for the day: for * the day of the LORD *is* at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come.

16 Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, *yea*, joy and gladness from the house of our God?

17 The † seed is rotten under their clods, the garners are laid desolate, the barns are broken down; for the corn is withered.

18 How do the beasts groan? the herds of cattel are perplexed, because they have no pasture; yea, the flocks of sheep are made desolate.

19 O LORD, to thee will I cry: for the fire hath devoured the ‖ pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath burnt all the trees of the field.

20 The beasts of the field cry also unto thee: for the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

CHAP. II.

1 He sheweth unto Zion the terribleness of Gods judgement. 12 He exhorteth to repentance, 15 prescribeth a fast, 18 promiseth a blessing thereon, 21 He comforteth Zion with present, 28 and future blessings.

BLow ye the ‖ trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the LORD cometh, for *it is* nigh at hand;

2 A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains: a great people and a strong, there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after it, *even* to the years † of many generations.

3 A fire devoureth before them, and behinde them a flame burneth: the land *is* as the garden of Eden before them, and behinde them a desolate wilderness, yea, and nothing shall escape them.

4 The appearance of them *is* as the appearance of horses, and as horsemen, so shall they run.

5 Like the noise of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap; like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, as a strong people set in battel array.

6 Before their face the people shall be much pained: all faces shall gather † blackness.

7 They shall run like mighty men, they shall climb the wall like men of war, and they shall march every one on his ways, and they shall not break their ranks.

8 Neither shall one thrust another, they shall walk every one in his path: and *when* they fall upon the ‖ sword, they shall not be wounded.

9 They shall run to and fro in the city: they shall run upon the wall, they shall climb up upon the houses: they shall enter in at the windows like a thief.

10 The earth shall quake before them, the heavens shall tremble, * the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining,

11 And the LORD shall utter his voice before his army: for his camp *is* very great: for *he is* strong that executeth his word: for the * day of the LORD *is* great and very terrible, and who can abide it?

12 ¶ Therefore also now, saith the LORD, * Turn ye *even* to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning.

13 And rent your heart and not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God: for he *is* * gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil.

14 * Who knoweth *if* he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behinde him, *even* a meat-offering, and a drink-offering unto the LORD your God?

15 ¶ Blow the trumpet in Zion, * sanctifie a fast, call a solemn assembly.

16 Gather the people: sanctifie the congregation: assemble the elders: gather the children; and those that suck the breasts: let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet.

17 Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep between the porch and the

* Chap. 2.15.
‖ Or, *day of restraint.*
*Isa.13.6.
† Heb. *grains.*
‖ Or, *habitations.*
‖ Or, *cornet.*
† Heb. *of generation & generation.*
† Heb. *pot.*
‖ Or, *dart.*
*Isa.13.10 Eze.32.7.
*Jer.30.7. Amos5.18 Zeph.1.15
* Jer. 4.1.
*Ex.34.6. Psa.86.5. Jon.4.2.
*Jon.3.9.
* Chap. 1.14.

altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach; that the heathen should ‖ rule over them: * wherefore should they say among the people, Where *is* their God?

18 ¶ Then will the LORD be jealous for his land, and pity his people.

19 Yea, the LORD will answer and say unto his people, Behold, I will send you corn, and wine, and oyl, and ye shall be satisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen.

20 But I will remove far off from you the northern *army*, and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, with his face toward the east sea; and his hinder part toward the utmost sea; and his stink shall come up, and his ill savor shall come up, because † he hath done great things.

21 ¶ Fear not, O land, be glad and rejoyce: for the LORD will do great things.

22 Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field: for the pastures of the wilderness do spring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig-tree and the vine do yield their strength.

23 Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoyce in the LORD your God: for he hath given you ‖ the former rain † moderately, and he * will cause to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the first *moneth*.

24 And the floors shall be full of wheat, and the fats shall overflow with wine and oyl.

25 And I will restore to you the years that the locust hath eaten, the canker-worm, and the caterpillar, and the palmer-worm, my great army which I sent among you.

26 And ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied, and praise the name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wondrously with you: and my people shall never be ashamed.

27 And ye shall know that I *am* in the midst of Israel, and *that* I *am* the LORD your God, and none else: and my people shall never be ashamed.

28 ¶ And it shall come to pass afterward, *that* I * will pour out my spirit upon all flesh, and your sons and your daughters shall prophesie, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:

29 And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days, will I pour out my spirit.

30 And I will shew wonders in the heavens, and in the earth, blood and fire and pillars of smoke.

31 * The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.

32 And it shall come to pass, *that* * whosoever shall call on the name of the LORD shall be delivered: for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, and in the remnant whom the LORD shall call.

CHAP. III.

1 Gods judgements against the enemies of his people. 9 God will be known in his judgement. 18 His blessing upon the church.

FOr behold, in those days, and in that time when I shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem,

2 I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there for my people, and *for* my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land.

3 And they have cast lots for my people, and have given a boy for an harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they might drink.

4 Yea, and what have ye to do with me, O Tyre and Zidon, and all the coasts of Palestine? will ye render me a recompence? and if ye recompense me, swiftly *and* speedily will I return your recompence upon your own head.

5 Because ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly † pleasant things.

6 The children also of Judah, and the children of Jerusalem have ye sold unto

† the

‖ Or, *use a by-word against them.*
* Psal. 42.10 & 79.10. & 115.2.

† Heb. *he hath magnified to do.*

‖ Or, *a teacher of righteousness.*
† Heb. *according to righteousness.*
* Levit. 26.4. Deut. 11. 14.

* Isa. 44.3 Act. 2.17.

* Chap. 3.15.

* Rom. 10.13.

† Heb. *desirable.*

† Heb. the ſons of the Greeks.

† the Greeks, that ye might remove them far from their border.

7 Behold, I will raiſe them out of the place whither I have ſold them, and will return your recompence upon your own head.

8 And I will ſell your ſons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they ſhall ſell them to the Sabeans, to a people far off, for the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

† Heb. ſanctifie.

* Iſa. 2. 4. ‖ Or, ſithes.

9 ¶ Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles: † prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near, let them come up.

10 *Beat your plow-ſhares into ſwords, and your ‖ pruning-hooks into ſpears: let the weak ſay, I *am* ſtrong.

‖ Or, the LORD ſhall bring down.

11 Aſſemble your ſelves, and come all ye heathen, and gather your ſelves together round about: thither ‖ cauſe thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.

12 Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoſhaphat: for there will I ſit to judge all the heathen round about.

* Revel. 14. 15.

13 * Put ye in the ſickle, for the harveſt is ripe; come, get ye down, for the preſs is full, the fats overflow, for their wickedneſs *is* great.

‖ Or, conciſion, or threſhing.

14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of ‖ deciſion: for the day of the LORD *is* near in the valley of deciſion.

* Chap. 2. 31.

15 The * ſun and the moon ſhall be darkned, and the ſtars ſhall withdraw their ſhining.

* Jer. 25. 30. Amos 1. 2.

† Heb. place of repair, or harbor.

16 The LORD alſo ſhall * roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jeruſalem, and the heavens and the earth ſhall ſhake; but the LORD *will be* the † hope of his people, and the ſtrength of the children of Iſrael.

17 So ſhall ye know that I *am* the LORD your God dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain: then ſhall Jeruſalem be † holy, and there ſhall no * ſtrangers paſs through her any more.

† Heb. holineſs. * Revel. 21. 27.

* Amos 9. 13.

† Heb. go.

18 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the mountains ſhall * drop down new wine, and the hills ſhall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah ſhall † flow with waters, and a fountain ſhall come forth of the houſe of the LORD, and ſhall water the valley of Shittim.

19 Egypt ſhall be a deſolation, and Edom ſhall be a deſolate wilderneſs, for the violence *againſt* the children of Judah, becauſe they have ſhed innocent blood in their land.

‖ Or, abide.

20 But Judah ſhall ‖ dwell for ever, and Jeruſalem from generation to generation.

‖ Or, even I the LORD that dwelleth in Zion.

21 For I will cleanſe their blood *that* I have not cleanſed, ‖ for the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

AMOS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Amos ſheweth Gods judgement upon Syria, 6 upon the Philiſtines, 9 upon Tyrus, 11 upon Edom, 13 upon Ammon.*

THE words of Amos, who was among the herdmen of Tekoa, which he ſaw concerning Iſrael, in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh king of Iſrael, two years before the * earthquake.

* Zech. 14. 5. * Jer. 25. 30. Joel 3. 16. Amos 1. 2.

2 And he ſaid, The LORD will * roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jeruſalem: and the habitations of the ſhepherds ſhall mourn, and the top of Carmel ſhall wither.

‖ Or, yea for four.

3 Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of Damaſcus, ‖ and for four I will not ‖ turn away *the puniſhment* thereof, becauſe they have threſhed Gilead with threſhing inſtruments of iron.

‖ Or, convert it, or let it be quiet: and ſo verſe 6, &c.

4 But I will ſend a fire into the houſe of Hazael, which ſhall devour the palaces of Ben-hadad.

5 I will break alſo the bar of Damaſcus, and cut off the inhabitant from ‖ the plain of Aven: and him that holdeth the

‖ Or, Bikath-aven.

scepter from ‖ the house of Eden, and the people of Syria shall go into captivity unto Kir, saith the LORD.

‖ Or, Beth-eden.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of * Gaza, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they ‖ carried away captive the whole captivity, to deliver *them* up to Edom.

* 2 Chro. 28.18.

‖ Or, caried them away with an entire captivity.

7 But I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza, which shall devour the palaces thereof.

8 And I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod, and him that holdeth the scepter from Ashkelon, and I will turn mine hand against Ekron, and the remnant of the Philistines shall perish, saith the Lord GOD.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Tyrus, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom, and remembred not † the brotherly covenant.

† Heb. the covenant of brethren.

10 But I will send a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which shall devour the palaces thereof.

11 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Edom, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because he did pursue his brother with the sword, and † did cast off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and kept his wrath for ever.

†Heb. corrupted his compassions.

12 But I will send a fire upon Teman, which shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

13 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they have ‖ ript up the women with childe of Gilead, that they might enlarge their border.

‖ Or, divided the mountains.

14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces, thereof, with shouting in the day of battel, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind.

15 And their king shall go into captivity, he, and his princes together, saith the LORD.

CHAP. II.

1 Gods wrath against Moab, 4 upon Judah, 6 and upon Israel. 9 God complaineth of their unthankfulness.

THus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Moab, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof, because he * burnt the bones of the king of Edom into lime.

* 2 Kings 3.27.

2 But I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shal devour the palaces of Kirioth, and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, *and* with the sound of the trumpet.

3 And I will cut off the judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Judah, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they have despised the law of the LORD, and have not kept his commandments, and their lies caused them to erre, after the which their fathers have walked.

5 But I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Israel, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because * they sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of shoes.

* Chap. 8.6.

7 That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aside the way of the meek: and a man and his father will go in unto the *same* ‖ maid, to profane my holy name.

‖ Or, young woman.

8 And they lay *themselves* down upon clothes laid to pledge, by every altar, and they drink the wine of ‖ the condemned *in* the house of their god.

‖ Or, such as have fined, or mulcted.

9 ¶ Yet destroyed I the * Amorite before them, whose height *was* like the height of the cedars, and he *was* strong as the oaks, yet I destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.

* Numb. 21.24. Deut. 2. 31. Josh. 24 8.

10 Also * I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and led you forty years through the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite.

* Exod. 12.51.

11 And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your yong men for

Nazarites.

Nazarites. *Is it* not even thus, O ye children of Israel? saith the LORD.

12 But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink, and commanded the prophets, * saying, Prophesie not.

13 Behold, ‖ I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed *that is* full of sheaves.

14 Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver † himself.

15 Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow, and *he that is* swift of foot shall not deliver *himself*, neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself.

16 And *he that is* † couragious among the mighty, shall flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD.

* Chap. 7.12,13.

‖ Or, *I will press your place as a cart full of sheaves presseth.*

† Heb. *his soul, or life.*

† Heb. *strong of his heart.*

CHAP. III.

1 The necessity of Gods judgement against Israel. 9 The publication of it, with the causes thereof.

HEar this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,

2 You onely have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will † punish you for all your iniquities.

3 Can two walk together, except they be agreed?

4 Will a lion roar in the forrest, when he hath no prey? will a young lion † cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing?

5 Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin *is* for him? shall *one* take up a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?

6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people ‖ not be afraid? shall there be evil in a city, ‖ and the LORD hath not done *it*?

7 Surely the Lord GOD will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.

8 The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord GOD hath spoken, who can but prophesie?

9 ¶ Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble your selves upon the mountains of Samaria: and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the ‖ oppressed in the midst thereof.

10 For they know not to do right, saith the LORD; who store up violence and ‖ robbery in their palaces.

11 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, An adversary *there shall be* even round about the land; and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be spoiled.

12 Thus saith the LORD, As the shepherd † taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the children of Israel be taken out, that dwell in Samaria, in the corner of a bed, and ‖ in Damascus *in* a couch.

13 Hear ye, and testifie in the house of Jacob, saith the Lord GOD, the God of hosts,

14 That in the day that I shall ‖ visit the transgressions of Israel upon him, I will also visit the altars of Beth-el, and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

15 And I will smite the winter-house with the summer-house, and the houses of ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall have an end, saith the LORD.

‖ Or, *oppressions.*

‖ Or, *spoil.*

† Heb. *delivereth.*

‖ Or. *on the beds feet.*

‖ Or, *punish Israel for.*

CHAP. IV.

1 He reproveth Israel for oppression, 4 for idolatry, 6 and for their incorrigibleness.

HEar this word, ye kine of Bashan, that *are* in the mountain of Samaria, which oppress the poor, which crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink.

2 The Lord GOD hath sworn by his holiness, that lo the days shall come upon you, that he will take you away with hooks, and your posterity with fish-hooks.

3 And ye shall go out at the breaches, every *cow at that which is* before her, and ‖ ye shall cast *them* into the palace, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Come to Beth-el and transgress, at Gilgal multiply transgression; and bring your sacrifices every morning, *and* your tithes after † three *years*.

5 And † offer a *sacrifice of* thanksgiving with leaven, and proclaim and publish

‖ Or, *ye shall cast away the things of the palace.*

† Heb. *three years of days.*

† Heb. *offer by burning.*

‖ Or, *not run together.*

‖ Or, *and shall not the Lord do somewhat?*

† Heb. so ye love.

lish the free offerings; for † this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

6 ¶ And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

7 And also I have withheld the rain from you, when *there were* yet three months to the harvest, and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not, withered.

8 So two *or* three cities wandred unto one city, to drink water, but they were not satisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

‖ Or, *the multitude of your gardens, &c. did the palmer-worm, &c.*

9 I have smitten you with blasting and mildew; ‖ when your gardens and your vineyards, and your fig-trees, and your olive-trees increased, the palmer-worm devoured *them:* yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

‖ Or, *in the way.*

10 I have sent among you the pestilence, ‖ after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, † and have taken away your horses, and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *with the captivity of your horses.*

11 I have overthrown *some* of you, as God overthrew * Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a firebrand pluckt out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

* Gen. 19. 24, 25.

12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: *and* because I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Israel.

13 For lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the ‖ wind, and declareth unto man what *is* his thought, that maketh the morning darkness, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, the LORD, the God of hosts *is* his name.

‖ Or, *spirit.*

CHAP. V.

1 A lamentation for Israel. 4 An exhortation to repentance. 21 God rejecteth their hypocritical service.

HEar ye this word which I take up against you, *even* a lamentation, O house of Israel.

2 The virgin of Israel is fallen, she shall no more rise: she is forsaken upon her land, *there is* none to raise her up.

3 For thus saith the Lord GOD, The city that went out *by* a thousand, shall leave an hundred, and that which went forth *by* an hundred, shall leave ten to the house of Israel.

4 ¶ For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel, Seek ye me, and ye shall live.

5 But seek not *Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and pass not to Beer-sheba: for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and Beth-el shall come to nought.

* Chap. 4. 4.

6 Seek the LORD and ye shall live, lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph and devour *it*, and *there be* none to quench *it* in Beth-el.

7 Ye who turn judgment to wormwood, and leave off righteousness in the earth,

8 *Seek him* that maketh the * seven stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night: that * calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth, the LORD *is* his name.

* Job 9. 9. & 38. 31.

* Chap. 9. 6.

9 That strengthneth the † spoiled against the strong: so that the spoiled shall come against the fortress.

† Heb. *spoil.*

10 They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly.

11 Forasmuch therefore as your treading *is* upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat, * ye have built houses of hewen stone, but ye shall not dwell in them: ye have planted † pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them.

* Zeph. 1. 13.

† Heb. *vineyards of desire.*

12 For I know your manifold transgressions, and your mighty sins: they afflict the just, they take ‖ a bribe, and they turn aside the poor in the gate *from their right.*

‖ Or, *a ransom.*

13 Therefore the prudent shall keep silence in that time: for it *is* an evil time.

14 Seek good and not evil, that ye may live: and so the LORD the God of hosts shall be with you, as ye have spoken.

15 * Hate

* Pſal. 34.14. & 97.10. Rom.12.9

15 * Hate the evil, and love the good, and eſtabliſh judgment in the gate: it may be that the LORD God of hoſts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joſeph.

16 Therefore the LORD, the God of hoſts, the Lord ſaith thus, Wailing *ſhall be* in all ſtreets, and they ſhall ſay in all the high ways, Alas, alas: and they ſhall call the husbandman to mourning, and ſuch as are skilful of lamentation, to wailing.

17 And in all vineyards *ſhall be* wailing: for I will paſs through thee, ſaith the LORD.

*Iſa. 5 19. Jer.30.7. Joel 2.2. Zeph.1.15

18 * Wo unto you that deſire the day of the LORD: to what end *is* it for you? the day of the LORD *is* darkneſs and not light.

19 As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him, or went into the houſe, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a ſerpent bit him.

20 *Shall* not the day of the LORD *be* darkneſs, and not light? even very dark, and no brightneſs in it?

*Iſa.1.11. Jer.6.20.

21 ¶ * I hate, I deſpiſe your feaſt days, and I will not ‖ ſmell in your ſolemn aſſemblies.

‖ Or, *ſmell your holy days.*

22 Though ye offer me burnt-offerings, and your meat-offerings, I will not accept *them:* neither will I regard the ‖ peace-offerings of your fat beaſts.

‖ Or, *thank-offerings.*

23 Take thou away from me the noiſe of thy ſongs, for I will not hear the melody of thy viols.

† Heb. *roll.*

24 But let judgment † run down as waters, and righteouſneſs as a mighty ſtream.

*Act.7.42

25 * Have ye offered unto me ſacrifices and offerings in the wilderneſs forty years, O houſe of Iſrael?

‖ Or, *Siccuth your king.*

26 But ye have born ‖ the tabernacle of your Moloch and Chiun your images, the ſtar of your god, which ye made to your ſelves.

27 Therefore will I cauſe you to go into captivity beyond Damaſcus, ſaith the LORD, whoſe name *is* the God of hoſts.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The wantonneſs of Iſrael* 7 *ſhall be plagued with deſolation,* 12 *and their incorrigibleneſs.*

* Luke 6.24.

* WO to them *that* ‖ *are* at eaſe in Zion, and truſt in the mountain of Samaria, *which are* named * ‖ chief of the nations, to whom the houſe of Iſrael came.

‖ Or, are *ſecure.*

2 Paſs ye unto Calneh, and ſee; and from thence go ye to Hamath the great: then go down to Gath of the Philiſtines: *be they* better then theſe kingdoms? or their border greater then your border?

* Exod. 19.5. ‖ Or, *firſt-fruits.*

3 Ye that put far away the * evil day, and cauſe the ‖ ſeat of violence to come near:

* Ezek. 12.27. * Chap. 5.18. ‖ Or, *habitation.*

4 That lie upon beds of ivory, and ‖ ſtretch themſelves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midſt of the ſtall:

‖ Or, *abound with ſuperfluities.*

5 That ‖ chant to the ſound of the viol, *and* invent to themſelves inſtruments of muſick, like David.

‖ Or, *quaver.*

6 That drink ‖ wine in bowls, and anoint themſelves with the chief ointments: but they are not grieved for the † affliction of Joſeph.

‖ Or, *in bowls of wine.* † Heb. *breach.*

7 ¶ Therefore now ſhall they go captive with the firſt that go captive, and the banquet of them that ſtretched themſelves ſhall be removed.

8 * The Lord GOD hath ſworn by himſelf, ſaith the LORD the God of hoſts, I abhor the excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city with † all that is therein.

* Jer. 51. 14. † Heb. *the fulneſs thereof.*

9 And it ſhall come to paſs, if there remain ten men in one houſe, *that* they ſhall die.

10 And a mans uncle ſhall take him up, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the houſe, and ſhall ſay unto him that *is* by the ſides of the houſe, *Is there* yet *any* with thee? and he ſhall ſay, No: then ſhall he ſay, * Hold thy tongue; for ‖ we may not make mention of the name of the LORD.

* Chap. 5.13. ‖ Or, *they will not, or have not.*

11 For behold, the LORD commandeth, and he will ſmite the great houſe with ‖ breaches, and the little houſe with clefts.

‖ Or, *droppings.*

12 ¶ Shall horſes run upon the rock? will *one* plow *there* with oxen? for ye have turned judgment into gall, and the fruit of righteouſneſs into hemlock.

13 Ye which rejoyce in a thing of nought, which say, Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength?

14 But behold, I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel, saith the LORD the God of hosts, and they shall afflict you from the entring in of Hamath, unto the ‖ river of the wilderness.

‖ Or, *valley.*

CHAP. VII.

1 The judgement of the grashoppers, 4 and of the fire, are diverted by the prayer of Amos. 7 By the wall of a plumb-line is signified the rejection of Israel. 10 Amaziah complaineth of Amos. 14 Amos sheweth his calling, 16 and Amaziahs judgement.

THUS hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me, and behold, he formed ‖ grashoppers in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth, and lo, *it was* the latter growth after the kings mowings.

‖ Or, *green worms.*

2 And it came to pass, *that* when they had made an end of eating the grass of the land, then I said, O Lord GOD, forgive, I beseech thee, ‖ by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small.

‖ Or, *who of (or for) Jacob shall stand?*

3 The LORD repented for this: it shall not be, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me, and behold, the Lord GOD called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part.

5 Then said I, O Lord GOD, cease, I beseech thee, by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small.

6 The LORD repented for this: this also shall not be, saith the Lord GOD.

7 ¶ Thus he shewed me, and behold, the Lord stood upon a wall, *made* by a plumb-line, with a plumb-line in his hand.

8 And the LORD said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? and I said, A plumb-line. Then said the Lord, Behold, I will set a plumb-line in the midst of my people Israel, I will not again pass by them any more.

9 And the high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste: and I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword.

10 ¶ Then Amaziah the priest of Bethel sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land is not able to bear all his words.

11 For thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, & Israel shall surely be led away captive, out of their own land.

12 Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesie there.

13 But prophesie not again any more at Beth-el: for it *is* the kings ‖ chappel, and it *is* the † kings court.

‖ Or, *sanctuary.*

† Heb. *house of the kingdom.*

14 ¶ Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I *was* no prophet, neither *was* I a prophets son, but I *was* an herdman, and a gatherer of ‖ sycomore fruit.

‖ Or, *wilde figs.*

15 And the LORD took me † as I followed the flock, and the LORD said unto me, Go, prophesie unto my people Israel.

† Heb. *from behinde.*

16 ¶ Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD: thou sayest, Prophesie not against Israel, and * drop not *thy word* against the house of Isaac.

* Ezek. 21. 2.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Thy wife shall be an harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line: and thou shalt die in a polluted land, and Israel shall surely go into captivity forth of his land.

CHAP. VIII.

1 By a basket of summer-fruit, is shewed the propinquity of Israels end. 4 Oppression is reproved. 11 A famine of the word threatned.

THUS hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me, and behold, a basket of summer-fruit.

2 And he said, Amos, what seest thou? and I said, A basket of summer-fruit. Then said the LORD unto me, The end is come upon my people of Israel, I will not again pass by them any more.

3 And the songs of the temple † shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord GOD: *there shall be* many dead bodies in every place, they shall cast *them* forth † with silence.

† Heb. *shall howl.*

† Heb. *be silent.*

4 ¶ Hear this, O ye that swallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail;

5 Saying,

‖ Or, *moneth.*

† Heb. *open.*

† Heb. *perverting the ballances of deceit*

* Chap. 2.6.

5 Saying, When will the ‖ new moon be gone, that we may ſell corn? and the ſabbath, that we may † ſet forth wheat, making the ephah ſmall, and the ſhekel great, and † falſifying the ballances by deceit?

6 That we may buy the poor for * ſilver, and the needy for a pair of ſhoes; *yea*, and ſell the refuſe of the wheat?

7 The LORD hath ſworn by the excellency of Jacob, Surely I will never forget any of their works.

8 Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it ſhall riſe up wholly as a flood; and it ſhall be caſt out and drowned, as *by* the flood of Egypt.

9 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, ſaith the Lord GOD, that I will cauſe the ſun to go down at noon, and I wil darken the earth in the clear day.

10 And I will turn your feaſts into mourning, and all your ſongs into lamentation, and I will bring up ſackcloth upon all loins, and baldneſs upon every head: and I will make it as the mourning of an onely *ſon*, and the end thereof as a bitter day.

11 ¶ Behold, the days come, ſaith the Lord GOD, that I will ſend a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirſt for water, but of hearing the words of the LORD.

12 And they ſhall wander from ſea to ſea, and from the north even to the eaſt, they ſhall run to and fro to ſeek the word of the LORD, and ſhall not finde *it*.

13 In that day ſhall the fair virgins and yong men faint for thirſt.

14 They that ſwear by the ſin of Samaria, and ſay, Thy God, O Dan, liveth, and the maner of Beer-ſheba liveth; even they ſhall fall and never riſe up again.

CHAP. IX.

1 The certainty of the deſolation. 11 The reſtoring of the tabernacle of David.

‖ Or, *chapiter, or knop.*

‖ Or, *wound them.*

I Saw the Lord ſtanding upon the altar; and he ſaid, Smite the ‖ lintel of the door, that the poſts may ſhake: and ‖ cut them in the head all of them; and I will ſlay the laſt of them with the ſword: he that fleeth of them ſhall not flee away; and he that eſcapeth of them ſhall not be delivered.

2 * Though they dig into hell, thence ſhall mine hand take them: though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down.

* Pſal. 139.8, &c.

3 And though they hide themſelves in the top of Carmel, I will ſearch and take them out thence, and though they be hid from my ſight in the bottom of the ſea, thence will I command the ſerpent, and he ſhall bite them.

4 And though they go into captivity before their enemies, thence will I command the ſword, and it ſhall ſlay them: and * I will ſet mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.

* Jer. 44. 11.

5 And the Lord GOD of hoſts *is* he that toucheth the land, and it ſhall melt, and all that dwell therein ſhall mourn, and it ſhall riſe up wholly like a flood, and ſhall be drowned, as *by* the flood of Egypt.

6 *It is* he that buildeth his ‖ † ſtories in the heaven, and hath founded his ‖ troop in the earth, he that * calleth for the waters of the ſea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: the LORD *is* his name.

‖ Or, *ſpheres.*

† Heb. *aſcenſions.*

* Pſal. 104.3.

‖ Or, *bundle.*

7 *Are* ye not as children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Iſrael, ſaith the LORD? have not I brought up Iſrael out of the land of Egypt? and the * Philiſtines from Caphtor, and the Aſſyrians from Kir?

* Chap. 5.8.

* Jer. 47. 4.

8 Behold the eyes of the Lord GOD *are* upon the ſinful kingdom, and I will deſtroy it from off the face of the earth; ſaving that I will not utterly deſtroy the houſe of Jacob, ſaith the LORD.

9 For lo, I will command, and I will † ſift the houſe of Iſrael among all nations, like as *corn* is ſifted in a ſive, yet ſhall not the leaſt † grain fall upon the earth.

†Heb. *cauſe to move.*

† Heb. *ſtone.*

10 All the ſinners of my people ſhall die by the ſword, which ſay, The evil ſhall not overtake nor prevent us.

11 ¶ In that day will I raiſe up the * tabernacle of David that is fallen, and

* Act. 15. 16.

† cloſe

† Heb. hedge, or wall.

† cloſe up the breaches thereof, and I will raiſe up his ruines, and I will build it as in the days of old:

12 That they may poſſeſs the remnant of Edom, and of all the heathen, † which are called by my name, ſaith the LORD that doth this.

† Heb. upon whom my name is called.

13 Behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that the plowman ſhall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes, him that † ſoweth ſeed, and the mountains ſhal drop ‖ * ſweet wine, and all the hills ſhall melt.

† Heb. draweth forth.

‖ Or, new wine.

* Joel 3. 18.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Iſrael, and they ſhall build the waſte cities, and inhabit *them*; and they ſhall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof: they ſhall alſo make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

15 And I will plant them upon their land, and they ſhall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, ſaith the LORD thy God.

OBADIAH.

1 The deſtruction of Edom, 3 for their pride, 10 and for their wrong unto Jacob. 17 The ſalvation and victory of Jacob.

THE viſion of Obadiah. Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, concerning Edom, * We have heard a rumor from the LORD, and an ambaſſador is ſent among the heathen, Ariſe ye, and let us riſe up againſt her in battel.

* Jer. 49. 14.

2 Behold, I have made thee ſmall among the heathen: thou art greatly deſpiſed.

3 ¶ The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee: thou that dwelleſt in the clefts of the rock, whoſe habitation *is* high, that ſaith in his heart, Who ſhall bring me down to the ground?

4 * Though thou exalt *thy ſelf* as the eagle, and though thou ſet thy neſt among the ſtars, thence will I bring thee down, ſaith the LORD.

* Jer. 49. 16.

5 If * thieves came to thee, if robbers by night (how art thou cut off!) would they not have ſtollen till they had enough? if the grape-gatherers came to thee, would they not leave ‖ *ſome* grapes?

* Jer. 49. 9.

‖ Or, gleanings.

6 How are *the things* of Eſau ſearched out! *how* are his hid things ſought up!

7 All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee even to the border: † the men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, *and* prevailed againſt thee: † *they that eat* thy bread, have laid a wound under thee: *there is* none underſtanding ‖ in him.

† Heb. the men of thy peace.

† Heb. the men of thy bread.

‖ Or, of it.

8 * Shall I not in that day, ſaith the LORD, even deſtroy the wiſe *men* out of Edom: and underſtanding out of the mount of Eſau?

* Iſa. 29. 14. Jer. 49. 7.

9 And thy mighty men, O Teman, ſhall be diſmayed, to the end that every one of the mount of Eſau may be cut off by ſlaughter.

10 ¶ For *thy* * violence againſt thy brother Jacob, ſhame ſhall cover thee, and thou ſhalt be cut off for ever.

* Gen. 27. 41. Ezek. 35. 5. Amos 1. 11.

11 In the day that thou ſtoodſt on the other ſide, in the day that the ſtrangers ‖ carried away captive his forces, and forreiners entred into his gates, and caſt lots upon Jeruſalem, even thou *waſt* as one of them.

‖ Or, carried away his ſubſtance.

12 But ‖ thou ſhouldſt not have looked on the day of thy brother, in the day that he became a ſtranger, neither ſhouldſt thou have rejoyced over the children of Judah in the day of their deſtruction: neither ſhouldſt thou have † ſpoken proudly in the day of diſtreſs.

‖ Or, do not behold, &c.

† Heb. *was* magnified thy mouth.

13 Thou ſhouldſt not have entred into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity: yea, thou ſhouldſt not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity, nor have laid *hands* on their ‖ ſubſtance, in the day of their calamity.

‖ Or, forces.

14 Neither ſhouldſt thou have ſtood in the croſs-way to cut off thoſe of his that did eſcape, neither ſhouldſt thou have ‖ delivered up thoſe of his that did remain in the day of diſtreſs.

‖ Or, ſhut up.

15 For

15 For the day of the LORD *is* near upon all the heathen: *as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee, thy reward shall return upon thine own head.

16 For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, *so* shall all the heathen drink continually, yea, they shall drink, and they shall ‖ swallow down, and they shall be as though they had not been.

17 ¶ But upon mount Zion shall be ‖ deliverance, and ‖ there shall be holiness, and the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions.

18 And the house of Jacob shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and devour them, and there shall not be *any* remaining of the house of Esau; for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

19 And *they of* the south shall possess the mount of Esau, and *they of* the plain, the Philistines; and they shall possess the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria, and Benjamin *shall possess* Gilead.

20 And the captivity of this host of the children of Israel *shall possess* that of the Canaanites, *even* unto Zarephath, and the captivity of Jerusalem ‖ which *is* in Sepharad, shall possess the cities of the south,

21 And *saviours shall come up on mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau, and the * kingdom shall be the LORDS.

* Ezek. 35.15.

‖ Or, *sup up.*

‖ Or, *they that escape*

‖ Or, *it shall be holy.*

‖ Or, *shall possess that which is in Sepharad.*

* 1 Tim. 4.16. Jam. 5.20.

* Luke 1. 33.

JONAH.

CHAP. I.

1 Jonah sent to Nineveh fleeth to Tarshish. 4 He is bewrayed by a tempest, 11 thrown into the sea, 17 and swallowed by a fish.

NOw the word of the LORD came unto ‖ Jonah the son of Amittai, saying,

2 Arise, go to Nineveh that *great city, and cry against it; for their wickedness is come up before me.

3 But Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD, and went down to Joppa; and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it to go with them unto Tarshish, from the presence of the LORD.

4 ¶ But the LORD † sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship † was like to be broken.

5 Then the mariners were afraid, and cryed every man unto his god, and cast forth the wares that *were* in the ship, into the sea, to lighten *it* of them: but Jonah was gone down into the sides of the ship, and he lay, and was fast asleep.

6 So the ship-master came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, call upon thy God, if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not.

7 And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil *is* upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.

8 Then said they unto him, Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil *is* upon us: what *is* thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what *is* thy country? and of what people *art* thou?

9 And he said unto them, I *am* an Hebrew, and I fear the LORD the God of heaven, which hath made the sea and the dry land.

10 Then were the men † exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, Why hast thou done this? (for the men knew that he fled from the presence of the LORD, because he had told them.)

11 ¶ Then said they unto him, What shall we do unto thee, that the sea † may be calm unto us? (for the sea ‖ † wrought and was tempestuous)

12 And he said unto them, Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest *is* upon you.

13 Never-

‖ Called Matth. 12. 39 Jonas.

* Gen. 10. 11,12. Chap. 3. 3.

† Heb. *cast forth.*

† Heb. *thought to be broken.*

† Heb. *with great fear.*

† Heb. *may be silent from us.*

‖ Or, *grew more and more tempestuous.*

† Heb. *went.*

13 Nevertheleſs the men † rowed hard to bring *it* to the land, but they could not: for the ſea wrought, and was tempeſtuous againſt them.

14 Wherefore they cryed unto the LORD, and ſaid, We beſeech thee, O LORD, we beſeech thee, let us not periſh for this mans life, and lay not upon us innocent blood, for thou, O LORD, haſt done as it pleaſed thee.

15 So they took up Jonah, and caſt him forth into the ſea, and the ſea † ceaſed from her raging.

16 Then the men feared the LORD exceedingly, and † offered a ſacrifice unto the LORD, and made vows.

17 ¶ Now the LORD had prepared a great fiſh to ſwallow up Jonah, and * Jonah was in the † belly of the fiſh three days and three nights.

† Heb. digged.

† Heb. ſtood.

† Heb. ſacrificed a ſacrifice, unto the LORD, and vowed vows.

* Matth. 12.40. & 16.4. Luk.11. 30.

† Heb. bowels.

CHAP. II.

1 The prayer of Jonah. 10 He is delivered from the fiſh.

THen Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fiſhes belly,

2 And ſaid, I * cryed ‖ by reaſon of mine affliction unto the LORD, and he heard me; out of the belly of ‖ hell cryed I, *and* thou heardeſt my voyce.

3 For thou hadſt caſt me into the deep, in the † midſt of the ſeas, and the floods compaſſed me about, all thy billows and thy waves paſſed over me.

4 Then I ſaid, I am caſt out of thy ſight; yet I will look again toward thy holy temple.

5 The * waters compaſſed me about *even* to the ſoul: the depth cloſed me round about, the weeds were wrapt about my head.

6 I went down to the † bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars *was* about me for ever: yet haſt thou brought up my life from ‖ corruption, O LORD my God.

7 When my ſoul fainted within me, I remembred the LORD, and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple.

8 They that obſerve lying vanities, forſake their own mercy.

9 But I will ſacrifice unto thee with the voice of * thankſgiving, I will pay *that* that I have vowed: * ſalvation *is* of the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto the fiſh, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.

* Pſal. 120.1.

‖ Or, out of mine affliction.

‖ Or, the grave.

† Heb. heart.

* Pſal. 69.1.

† Heb. cuttings off.

‖ Or, the pit.

* Pſal 50. 14.23. & 116.17. Hoſ.14.2. Heb.13. 15.

* Pſal.3 8.

CHAP. III.

1 Jonah ſent again, preacheth to the Ninevites. 5 Upon their repentance, 10 God repenteth.

AND the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the ſecond time, ſaying,

2 Ariſe, go unto Nineveh that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.

3 So Jonah aroſe and went unto Nineveh according to the word of the LORD: (now Nineveh was an †exceeding great city of three days journey)

† Heb. of God.

4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a days journey, and he cryed and ſaid, Yet forty days and Nineveh ſhall be overthrown.

5 ¶ So the people of Nineveh * believed God, and proclaimed a faſt, and put on ſackcloth from the greateſt of them even to the leaſt of them.

6 For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he aroſe from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered *him* with ſackcloth, and ſate in aſhes.

7 And he cauſed *it* to be proclaimed, and † publiſhed through Nineveh (by the decree of the king and his † nobles) ſaying, Let neither man nor beaſt, herd nor flock taſte any thing; let them not feed, nor drink water.

8 But let man and beaſt be covered with ſackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that *is* in their hands.

9 * Who can tell *if* God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we periſh not?

10 ¶ And God ſaw their works, that they turned from their evil way, and God repented of the evil that he had ſaid that he would do unto them, and he did *it* not.

* Matth. 12.42. Luk.11. 32.

† Heb. ſaid.

† Heb. great men.

* Joel 2. 14.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

1 Jonah repining at Gods mercy, 4 is reproved by the type of a gourd.

BUt it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry.

2 And he prayed unto the LORD, and said, I pray thee, O LORD, *was* not this my saying, when I was yet in my countrey? Therefore I * fled before unto Tarshish: for I knew that thou *art* a* gracious God and merciful, slow to anger and of great kindness, and repentest thee of the evil.

3 Therefore now, O LORD, take, I beseech thee, my life from me; for *it is* better for me to die then to live.

4 ¶ Then said the LORD, ‖Dost thou well to be angry?

5 So Jonah went out of the city, and sate on the east side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sate under it in the shadow, till he might see what would become of the city.

6 And the LORD God prepared a ‖ † gourd, and made *it* to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah † was exceeding glad of the gourd.

7 But God prepared a worm when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd that it withered.

8 And it came to pass when the sun did arise, that God prepared a ‖ vehement east-wind; and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and wished in himself to die, and said, *It is* better for me to die then to live.

9 And God said to Jonah, ‖Dost thou well to be angry for the gourd? and he said, ‖I do well to be angry *even* unto death.

10 Then said the LORD, Thou hast ‖ had pity on the gourd, for the which thou hast not labored, neither madest it grow, which † came up in a night, and perished in a night.

11 And should not I spare Nineveh that great city, wherein are more then sixscore thousand persons, that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand, and *also* much cattel?

* Chap. 1.3. * Exod. 34.6. Psal. 86.5. Joel 2.13.

‖ Or, *art thou greatly angry?*

‖ Or, *Palmerist.* † Heb. *Kikajon.*

† Heb. *rejoyced with great joy.*

‖ Or, *silent.*

‖ Or, *art thou greatly angry?* ‖ Or, *I am greatly angry.*

‖ Or, *spared.* † Heb. *was the son of the night.*

MICAH.

CHAP. I.

1 Micah sheweth the wrath of God against Jacob for idolatry. 10 He exhorteth to mourning.

THe word of the LORD that came to Micah the Morasthite, in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.

2 † Hear, all ye people, * hearken, O earth, and † all that therein is, and let the Lord GOD be witness against you, the Lord from his holy temple.

3 For behold, * the LORD cometh forth out of his * place, and will come down, and tread upon the * high places of the earth.

4 And * the mountains shall be molten under him, and the valleys shall be cleft, as wax before the fire, *and* as the waters *that are* poured down † a steep place.

5 For the transgression of Jacob *is* all this, and for the sins of the house of Israel. What *is* the transgression of Jacob? *is it* not Samaria? and what *are* the high places of Judah? *are they* not Jerusalem?

6 Therefore I will make Samaria as an heap of the field, *and* as plantings of a vineyard; and I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will discover the foundations thereof.

7 And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces, and all the hires thereof shall be burnt with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay desolate: for she gathered *it* of the hire of an harlot, and they shall return to the hire of an harlot.

8 Therefore I will wail and howl, I will go stript and naked: I will make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the † owls.

9 For

† Heb. *hear ye people all of them.* * Deut. 32.1. Isa. 1.2. † Heb. *the fulness thereof.* * Isa. 26.21. * Psal. 115.3. * Deut. 32.13. & 33.29. * Psal. 97.5. † Heb. *a descent.*

† Heb. *daughters of the owl.*

‖ Or, *ſhe is grievouſly ſick of her wounds.*
* 2 Sam. 1. 20.
‖ That is, *duſt.*
* Jer. 6. 26.
‖ Or, *thou that dwelleſt fairly.*
† Heb. *inhabitreſs.*
*Iſa. 47. 3.
‖ Or, *the countrey of flocks.*
‖ Or, *a place near.*
‖ Or, *was grieved.*

9 For ‖ her wound *is* incurable, for it is come unto Judah: he is come unto the gate of my people, *even* to Jeruſalem.

10 ¶ * Declare ye *it* not at Gath, weep ye not at all: in the houſe of ‖ Aphrah * roll thy ſelf in the duſt.

11 Paſs ye away † thou ‖ inhabitant of Saphir, having thy * ſhame naked; the inhabitant of ‖ Zaanan came not forth in the mourning of ‖ Beth-ezel, he ſhall receive of you his ſtanding.

12 For the inhabitant of Maroth ‖ waited carefully for good; but evil came down from the LORD unto the gate of Jeruſalem.

13 O thou inhabitant of Lachiſh, binde the chariot to the ſwift beaſt: ſhe *is* the beginning of the ſin to the daughter of Zion: for the tranſgreſſions of Iſrael were found in thee.

14 Therefore ſhalt thou give preſents ‖ to Moreſheth-gath: the houſes of ‖ Achzib *ſhall be* a lie to the kings of Iſrael.

15 Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Mareſhah: ‖ he ſhall come unto Adullam the glory of Iſrael.

16 Make thee * bald, and poll thee for thy delicate children, enlarge thy baldneſs as the eagle, for they are gone into captivity from thee.

‖ Or, *for.*
‖ That is, *a lye.*
‖ Or, *the glory of Iſrael ſhall come, &c.*
* Iſa. 22. 12.

CHAP. II.

1 Againſt oppreſſion. 4 A lamentation. 7 A reproof of injuſtice and idolatry. 12 A promiſe of reſtoring Jacob.

WO to them that deviſe iniquity, and work evil upon their beds: when the morning is light, they practiſe it, becauſe it is in the power of their hand.

2 And they covet * fields, and take *them* by violence: and houſes, and take *them* away: ſo they ‖ oppreſs a man and his houſe, even a man and his heritage.

3 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, againſt this family do I deviſe an evil, from which ye ſhall not remove your necks, neither ſhall ye go haughtily: for this time *is* evil.

* Iſa. 5. 8.
‖ Or, *defraud.*

4 ¶ In that day ſhall *one* take up a parable againſt you, and lament † with a doleful lamentation, *and* ſay, We be utterly ſpoiled: he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed *it* from me! ‖ turning away he hath divided our fields.

5 Therefore thou ſhalt have none that ſhall * caſt a cord by lot in the congregation of the LORD.

6 ‖ †* Propheſie ye not, *ſay they to them that* propheſie: they ſhall not propheſie to them, *that* they ſhall not take ſhame.

7 ¶ O *thou that art* named the houſe of Jacob, is the ſpirit of the LORD ‖ ſtraitned? *are* theſe his doings? do not my words do good to him that walketh † uprightly.

8 Even † of late my people is riſen up as an enemy: ye pull off the robe † with the garment, from them that paſs by ſecurely, as men averſe from war.

9 The ‖ women of my people have ye caſt out from their pleaſant houſes, from their children have ye taken away my glory for ever.

10 Ariſe ye and depart, for this *is* not *your* reſt: becauſe it is polluted, it ſhall deſtroy *you* even with a ſore deſtruction.

11 If a man ‖ walking in the ſpirit and falſhood, do lie, *ſaying*, I will propheſie unto thee of wine and of ſtrong drink; he ſhall even be the prophet of this people.

12 ¶ I will ſurely aſſemble, O Jacob, all of thee: I will ſurely gather the remnant of Iſrael, I will put them together as the ſheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midſt of their fold: they ſhall make great noiſe by reaſon of *the multitude of* men.

13 The breaker is come up before them: they have broken up, and have paſſed through the gate, and are gone out by it, and their king ſhall paſs before them, and the LORD on the head of them.

† Heb. *with a lamentation of lamentations.*
‖ Or, *inſtead of reſtoring.*
* Deut. 32. 8, 9.
‖ Or, *propheſie, not as they propheſie.*
† Heb. *drop, &c.*
* Iſa. 30. 10.
‖ Or, *ſhortned.*
† Heb. *upright.*
† Heb. *yeſterday.*
† Heb. *over againſt a garment.*
‖ Or, *wives.*
‖ Or, *walk with the wind, and lye falſly.*

CHAP. III.

1 The cruelty of the princes. 5 The falſhood of the prophets. 8 The ſecurity of them both.

And

AND I said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the house of Israel: *is it* not for you to know judgment?

2 Who hate the good, and love the evil, who pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones.

3 Who also eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them, and they break their bones and chop *them* in pieces, as for the pot, and as flesh within the cauldron.

4 Then shall they cry unto the LORD, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that make my people erre, that * bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace: and he that putteth not into their mouthes, they even prepare war against him.

* Chap. 2.11.

6 Therefore night *shall be* unto you † that ye shall not have a vision, and it shall be dark unto you, † that ye shall not divine, and the sun shall go down over the prophets, and the day shall be dark over them.

† Heb. *from a vision.*
† Heb. *from divining.*

7 Then shall the seers be ashamed, and the diviners confounded, yea, they shall all cover their † lips, for *there is* no answer of God.

† Heb. *upper lip.*

8 ¶ But truly I am full of power by the spirit of the LORD, and of judgement and of might, to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin.

9 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that abhor judgement, and pervert all equity.

10 They build up Zion with * † blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity.

* Ezek. 22.27. Zeph. 3.3.
† Heb. *bloods.*

11 The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the LORD, † and say, *Is* not the LORD among us? none evil can come upon us.

† Heb. *saying.*

12 Therefore shall Zion for your sake be * plowed *as* a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forrest.

* Jer. 26. 18.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The glory,* 3 *peace,* 8 *kingdom,* 11 *and victory of the church.*

BUT * in the last days it shall come to pass, *that* the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills, and people shall flow unto it.

* Isa. 2. 2, &c.

2 And many nations shall come and say, Come and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off, and they shall beat their swords into * plowshares, and their spears into ‖ pruning-hooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

* Isa. 2.4. Joel 3.10.
‖ Or, *sithes.*

4 But they shall sit every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree, and none shall make *them* afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken *it.*

5 For all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and we will walk in the name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.

6 In that day, saith the LORD, will I assemble her that halteth, and I will gather her *that is* driven out, and her that I have afflicted.

7 And I will make her that * halted, a remnant, and her *that was* cast far off, a strong nation; and the LORD * shall reign over them in mount Zion, from henceforth even for ever.

* Zeph. 3. 19.
* Dan. 7. 14. Luk. 1. 33.

8 ¶ And thou, O tower of the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, even the first dominion, the kingdom shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem.

9 Now why doest thou cry out aloud? *is there* no king in thee? is thy counsellor perished?

perished? for pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail.

10 Be in pain, and labor to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go *even* to Babylon, there shalt thou be delivered: there the LORD shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

11 ¶ Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion.

12 But they know not the thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor.

13 Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion, for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass, and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth.

CHAP. V.

1 The birth of Christ. 4 His kingdom. 8 His conquest.

NOw gather thy self in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us: they shall smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.

* Mat. 2. 6. Joh. 7. 42. 2 But thou * Beth-lehem Ephratah, *though* thou be little among the thousands of Judah, *yet* out of thee shall he come forth unto me, *that is* to be ruler in Israel: whose goings forth *have been* from of old, from † everlasting.

† Heb. *the days of of eternity.* 3 Therefore will he give them up, until the time *that* she which travaileth hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel.

‖ Or, *rule.* 4 ¶ And he shall stand and ‖ feed in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the name of the LORD his God, and they shall abide: for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

5 And this *man* shall be the peace, when the Assyrian shall come into our land: and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight † principal men. † Heb. *princes of men.*

6 And they shall † waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod ‖ in the entrances thereof: Thus shall he deliver *us* from the Assyrian when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders. † Heb. *eat up.* ‖ Or, *with her own naked swords.*

7 And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people, as a dew from the LORD, as the showres upon the grass, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of men.

8 ¶ And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people, as a lion among the beasts of the forrest, as a young lion among the flocks of ‖ sheep, who if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver. ‖ Or, *goats.*

9 Thine hand shal be lift up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots:

11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strong holds:

12 And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand, and thou shalt have no *more* soothsayers.

13 Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy ‖ standing images out of the midst of thee, and thou shalt no more worship the work of thine hands. ‖ Or, *statues.*

14 And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee: so will I destroy thy ‖ cities. ‖ Or, *enemies.*

15 And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

CHAP. VI.

1 Gods controversie for unkindness, 6 for ignorance, 10 for injustice, 16 and for idolatry.

HEar ye now what the LORD saith, Arise, contend thou ‖ before the * mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice. ‖ Or, *with.* * Isa. 1. 2.

2 Hear ye, O mountains, the LORDS controversie, and ye strong foundations of

of the earth: for the LORD hath a controverſie with his people, and he will plead with Iſrael.

3 O my people, what have I done unto thee, and wherein have I wearied thee? teſtifie againſt me.

4 For I brought thee up out of the land of * Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the houſe of ſervants, and I ſent before thee Moſes, Aaron, and Miriam.

5 O my people, remember now what * Balak king of Moab conſulted, and what Balaam the ſon of Beor anſwered him from * Shittim unto Gilgal, that ye may know the righteouſneſs of the LORD.

6 ¶ Wherewith ſhall I come before the LORD, *and* bow my ſelf before the high God? ſhall I come before him with burnt-offerings, with calves † of a year old?

7 Will the LORD be pleaſed with thouſands of rams, *or* with ten thouſands of rivers of oyl? ſhall I give my firſt-born *for* my tranſgreſſion, the fruit of my † body *for* the ſin of my ſoul?

8 He hath ſhewed thee, O man, what *is* good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but to do juſtly, and to love mercy, and to † walk humbly with thy God?

9 The LORDS voice crieth unto the city, and ‖ *the man of* wiſdom ſhall ſee thy name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.

10 ¶ ‖ *Are* there yet the treaſures of wickedneſs in the houſe of the wicked, and the † ſcant meaſure *that is* abominable?

11 ‖ Shall I count *them* pure with the wicked ballances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?

12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have ſpoken lies, and their tongue *is* deceitful in their mouth.

13 Therefore alſo will I make *thee* ſick in ſmiting thee, in making *thee* deſolate becauſe of thy ſins.

14 Thou ſhalt eat, but not be ſatisfied, and thy caſting down *ſhall be* in the midſt of thee, and thou ſhalt take hold, but ſhalt not deliver: and *that* which thou deliverest will I give up to the ſword.

15 Thou ſhalt * ſow, but thou ſhalt not reap: thou ſhalt tread the olives, but thou ſhalt not anoint thee with oyl; and ſweet wine, but ſhalt not drink wine.

16 ¶ For ‖ the ſtatutes of * Omri are kept, and all the works of the houſe of * Ahab, and ye walk in their counſels, that I ſhould make thee a ‖ deſolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hiſſing: therefore ye ſhall bear the reproach of my people.

CHAP. VII.

1 The church complaining of her ſmall number, 3 and the general corruption, 5 putteth her confidence, not in man, but in God. 8 She triumpheth over her enemies, 14 God comforteth her by promiſes, 16 by confuſion of the enemies, 18 and by his mercies.

WO is me, for I am as † when they have gathered the ſummer fruits, as the grape-gleanings of the vintage: *there is* no cluſter to eat: my ſoul deſired the firſt-ripe-fruit.

2 The * ‖ good *man* is periſhed out of the earth: and *there is* none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood: they hunt every man his brother with a net.

3 ¶ That they may do evil with both hands earneſtly, the prince asketh, and the judge *asketh* for a reward: and the great *man* he uttereth † his miſchievous deſire: ſo they wrap it up.

4 The beſt of them *is* as a briar: the moſt upright *is ſharper* then a thorn-hedge: the day of thy watchmen, and thy viſitation cometh; now ſhall be their perplexity.

5 ¶ Truſt ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy boſom.

6 For * the ſon diſhonoreth the father, the daughter riſeth up againſt her mother, the daughter in law againſt her mother in law; a mans enemies *are* the men of his own houſe.

7 Therefore I will look unto the LORD: I will wait for the God of my ſalvation: my God will hear me.

8 ¶ Rejoyce not againſt me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I ſhall ariſe; when I

* Exod. 12.51. & 14.30.

* Numb. 22.5. and 23.7. * Num. 25. Joſh. 5.

† Heb. *ſons of a year.*

† Heb. *belly.* * Deut. 10.12.

† Heb. *humble thy ſelf to walk.* ‖ Or, *thy name ſhall ſee that which is.* ‖ Or, *is there yet unto every man an houſe of the wicked,* &c. † Heb. *meaſure of leanneſs.* ‖ Or, *ſhall I be pure with,* &c.

* Deut. 28.38. Hag. 1.6.

‖ Or, *he doth much keep the,* &c. * 1 Kings 16.25,26. * 1 Kings 16.30, &c. ‖ Or, *aſtoniſhment.*

† Heb. *the gatherings of ſummer.*

* Pſa. 12.1 Iſa. 57.1. ‖ Or, *godly,* or *merciful.*

† Heb. *the miſchief of his ſoul.*

* Mat. 10. 21,35,36. Luke 12. 53.

sit in darkness, the LORD *shall be* a light unto me.

9 I will bear the indignation of the LORD, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, and execute judgement for me: he will bring me forth to the light, *and* I shall behold his righteousness.

10 ‖ Then *she that is* mine enemy shall see *it*, and shame shall cover her, which said unto me, * Where is the LORD thy God? mine eyes shall behold her: now † shall she be troden down as the mire of the streets.

11 *In* the day that thy * walls are to be built, *in* that day shall the decree be far removed.

12 *In* that day *also* he shall come even to thee from Assyria, ‖ and *from* the fortified cities, and from the fortress even to the river, and from sea to sea, and *from* mountain to mountain.

13 ‖ Notwithstanding the land shall be desolate, because of them that dwell therein, for the fruit of their doings.

14 ¶ ‖ Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell solitarily *in* the wood, in the midst of Carmel: let them feed in Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old.

15 According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I shew unto him marvellous things.

16 ¶ The nations shall see and be confounded at all their might: they shall lay their hand upon *their* mouth, their ears shall be deaf.

17 They shall lick the * dust like a serpent, they shall move out of their holes like ‖ worms of the earth: they shall be afraid of the LORD our God, and shall fear because of thee.

18 Who *is* a God like unto thee, that * pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth *in* mercy.

19 He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us: he will subdue our iniquities: and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

20 Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, *and* the mercy to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

‖ Or, *and thou wilt see* her that *is mine enemy, and cover her with shame.*
* Psal. 79.10. & 115.2. Joel 2.17.
† Heb. *she shall be for a treading down.*
* Amos 9.11, &c.
‖ Or, *even to.*
‖ Or, *after that it hath been.*
‖ Or, *Rule.*
* Psa. 72.9.
‖ Or, *creeping things.*
* Exod. 34.6,7.

NAHUM.

CHAP. I.

The majesty of God in goodness to his people, and severity against his enemies.

THE burden of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

2 ‖ God *is* * jealous, and the LORD revengeth, the LORD revengeth, and † *is* furious, the LORD will take vengeance on his adversaries; and he reserveth *wrath* for his enemies.

3 The LORD *is* * slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit *the wicked*: the LORD *hath* his way in the whirlwind, and in the storm, and the clouds *are* the dust of his feet.

4 He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth.

5 The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burnt at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.

6 Who can stand before his indignation? and who can † abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

7 The LORD *is* good, a ‖ strong hold in the day of trouble, and he knoweth them that trust in him.

8 But with an overrunning flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies.

9 What do ye imagine against the LORD? he will make an utter end: affliction shall not rise up the second time.

10 For

‖ Or, *the Lord is a jealous God, and a revenger, &c.*
* Exod. 20.5.
† Heb. *that hath fury.*
* Exod. 34.6,7.
† Heb. *stand up.*
‖ Or, *strength.*

10 For while *they be* folden together, *as* thorns, and while they are drunken *as* drunkards, they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.

11 There is *one* come out of thee, that imagineth evil against the LORD: † a wicked counsellor.

12 Thus saith the LORD, ‖ Though *they be* quiet, and likewise many, yet thus shall they be † cut down, when he shall pass through: though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

13 For now will I break his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder.

14 And the LORD hath given a commandment concerning thee, *that* no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image, and the molten image, I will make thy grave, for thou art vile.

15 Behold upon the * mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace: O Judah, † keep thy solemn feasts, perform thy vows: for † the wicked shall no more pass through thee, he is utterly cut off.

† Heb. *a counsellor of Belial.*
‖ Or, *if they would have been at peace, so should they have been many, & so should they have been shorn, and he should have passed away.*
† Heb. *shorn.*
*Isa. 52 7. Rom. 10. 15.
† Heb. *feast.*
† Heb. *Belial.*

CHAP. II.

The fearful and victorious armies of God against Nineveh.

‖ HE that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: keep the munition, watch the way, make *thy* loins strong, fortifie *thy* power mightily.

2 * For the LORD hath turned away ‖ the excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Israel: for the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine-branches.

3 The shield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men *are* ‖ in scarlet: the chariots *shall be* with ‖ flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir-trees shall be terribly shaken.

4 The chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall justle one against another in the broad ways: † they shall seem like torches, they shall run like the lightnings.

5 He shall recount his ‖ worthies: they shall stumble in their walk: they shall make haste to the wall thereof, and the † defence shall be prepared.

‖ Or, *the disperser, or hammer.*
*Isa. 10.12
‖ Or, *the pride of Jacob, as the pride of Israel.*
‖ Or, *dyed scarlet.*
‖ Or, *fiery torches.*
† Heb. *their show:*
‖ Or, *gallants.*
† Heb. *covering, or coverer.*

6 The gates of the rivers shall be opened, and the palace shall be ‖ dissolved.

7 And ‖ Huzzab shall be ‖ led away captive, she shall be brought up, and her maids shall lead *her* as with the voice of doves, tabering upon their breasts.

8 But Nineveh *is* ‖ of old like a pool of water: yet they shall flee away. Stand, stand, *shall they cry*; but none shall ‖ look back.

9 Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold: ‖ for *there is* none end of the store, *and* glory out of all the † pleasant furniture.

10 She is empty, and void, and waste, and the * heart melteth, and the knees smite together, and much pain *is* in all loins, *and* the faces of them all gather blackness.

11 Where *is* the dwelling of the lions, and the feeding place of the young lions? where the lion, *even* the old lion walked, *and* the lions whelp, and none made *them* afraid.

12 The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravine.

13 Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour the young lions, and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

‖ Or, *I molten.*
‖ Or, *that which was established, or there was a stand made.*
‖ Or, *discovered.*
‖ Or, *from the days that she hath been.*
‖ Or, *cause them to turn.*
‖ Or, *and their infinite store, &c.*
† Heb. *vessels of desire.*
* Isa. 13. 7, 8.

CHAP. III.

The miserable ruine of Nineveh.

WO to the † * bloody city, it *is* all full of lies *and* robbery, the prey departeth not.

2 The noise of a whip, and the noise of the rattling of the wheels, and of the prancing horses, and of the jumping chariots.

3 The horseman lifteth up both † the bright sword, and the glittering spear, and *there is* a multitude of slain, and a great number of carcases; and *there is* none end of *their* corpses: they stumble upon their corpses.

4 Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the well-favored harlot,

† Heb. *city of bloods.*
* Ezek. 24.9. Hab. 2.12.
† Heb. *the flame of the sword, and the lightning of the spear.*

the miſtreſs of witchcrafts, that ſelleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts.

5 Behold, I *am* againſt thee, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and * I will diſcover thy skirts upon thy face, and I will ſhew the nations thy nakedneſs, and the kingdoms thy ſhame.

6 And I will caſt abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and will ſet thee as a gazing-ſtock.

7 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* all they that look upon thee, ſhall flee from thee, and ſay, Nineveh is laid waſte, who will bemoan her? whence ſhall I ſeek comforters for thee?

8 Art thou better then ‖ † populous No, that was ſituate among the rivers, *that had* the waters round about it, whoſe rampart *was* the ſea, *and* her wall *was* from the ſea?

9 Ethiopia and Egypt *were* her ſtrength, and *it was* infinite, Put and Lubim were † thy helpers.

10 Yet *was* ſhe carried away, ſhe went into captivity: her young children alſo were daſhed in pieces at the top of all the ſtreets: and they caſt lots for her honorable men, and all her great men were bound in chains.

11 Thou alſo ſhalt be *drunken: thou ſhalt be hid: thou alſo ſhalt ſeek ſtrength becauſe of the enemy.

12 All thy ſtrong holds *ſhall be like* fig-trees with the firſt ripe figs: if they be ſhaken they ſhall even fall into the mouth of the eater.

13 Behold, thy people in the midſt of thee *are* women: the gates of thy land ſhall be ſet wide open unto thine enemies, the fire ſhall devour thy bars.

14 Draw thee waters for the ſiege, fortifie thy ſtrong holds: go into clay, and tread the morter, make ſtrong the brick-kiln.

15 There ſhall the fire devour thee: the ſword ſhall cut thee off: it ſhall eat thee up like the canker-worm: make thy ſelf many as the canker-worm, make thy ſelf many as the locuſts.

16 Thou haſt multiplied thy merchants above the ſtars of heaven: the canker-worm ‖ ſpoileth and flieth away.

17 Thy crowned *are* as the locuſts, and thy captains as the great graſhoppers which camp in the hedges in the cold day: *but* when the ſun ariſeth they flee away, and their place is not known where they *are*.

18 Thy ſhepherds ſlumber, O king of Aſſyria: thy ‖ nobles ſhall dwell *in the duſt:* thy people is ſcattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth *them*.

19 *There is* no † healing of thy bruiſe: thy wound is grievous: all that hear the bruit of thee ſhall clap the hands over thee; for upon whom hath not thy wickedneſs paſſed continually?

* Iſa. 47. 3. Ezc. 16. 37

‖ Or, *nouriſhing.* † Heb. *No Amon.*

† Heb. *in thy help.*

* Jer. 25. 17.

‖ Or, *ſpreadeth himſelf.*

‖ Or, *valiant ones.*

† Heb. *wrinkling.*

HABAKKUK.

CHAP. I.

1. Unto Habakkuk complaining of the iniquity of the land, 5 is ſhewed the fearful vengeance by the Caldeans: 12 He complaineth that vengeance ſhould be executed by them who are far worſe.

THE burden which Habakkuk the prophet did ſee.

2 O LORD, how long ſhall I cry, and thou wilt not hear! *even* cry out unto thee *of* violence, and thou wilt not ſave!

3 Why doſt thou ſhew me iniquity, and cauſe *me* to behold grievance? for ſpoiling and violence *are* before me: and there are *that* raiſe up ſtrife and contention.

4 Therefore the law is ſlacked, and judgement doth never go forth: for the * wicked doth compaſs about the righteous: therefore ‖ wrong judgement proceedeth.

5 ¶ * Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvellouſly: for I will work a work in your days, *which* ye will not believe, though it be told *you*.

6 For lo, I raiſe up the Caldeans, *that* bitter and haſty nation, which ſhall march through the † breadth of the land, to poſſeſs

* Job 21. 7 Jer. 12. 1.

‖ Or, *wreſted.*

* Acts 13. 41.

† Heb. *breadths.*

poſſeſs the dwelling places *that are* not theirs.

7 They *are* terrible and dreadful: ‖ their judgement and their dignity ſhall proceed of themſelves.

8 Their horſes alſo are ſwifter then the leopards, and are more † fierce then the * evening wolves: and their horſemen ſhall ſpread themſelves, and their horſemen ſhall come from far, they ſhall flie as the eagle *that* haſteth to eat.

9 They ſhall come all for violence: ‖† their faces ſhal ſup up *as* the eaſt wind, and they ſhall gather the captivity as the ſand.

10 And they ſhall ſcoff at the kings, & the princes *ſhall be* a ſcorn unto them: they ſhall deride every ſtrong hold, for they ſhall heap duſt and take it.

11 Then ſhall *his* minde change, and he ſhall paſs over, and offend, *imputing* this his power unto his god.

12 ¶ *Art* thou not from everlaſting, O LORD my God, mine holy one? we ſhall not die: O LORD, thou haſt ordained them for judgement, & O † mighty God, thou haſt † eſtabliſhed them for correction.

13 *Thou art* of purer eyes then to behold evil, and canſt not look on ‖ iniquity: wherefore lookeſt thou upon them that deal treacherouſly, *and* holdeſt thy tongue when the wicked devoureth *the man that is* more righteous then he?

14 And makeſt men as the fiſhes of the ſea, as the ‖ creeping things *that have* no ruler over them.

15 They take up all of them with the angle; they catch them in their net, and gather them in their ‖ drag; therefore they rejoyce and are glad.

16 Therefore they ſacrifice unto their net, and burn incenſe unto their drag: becauſe by them their portion *is* fat, and their meat ‖ † plenteous.

17 Shall they therefore empty their net, and not ſpare continually to ſlay the nations?

‖ Or, *from them ſhall proceed the judgement of theſe, and the captivity of theſe.* † Heb. *ſharp.* * Zeph. 3. 3. ‖ Or, *the ſupping up of their faces, &c. or, their faces ſhall look toward the eaſt.* †Heb. *the oppoſition of their faces toward the eaſt.* †Heb. *rock.* † Heb. *founded.* ‖Or, *grievance.* ‖ Or, *moving.* ‖ Or, *fluenet.* ‖Or, *dainty.* † Heb. *fat.*

CHAP. II.

1 Unto Habakkuk, waiting for an anſwer, is ſhewed that he muſt wait by faith. 5 The judgement upon the Caldean for unſatiableneſs, 9 for covetouſneſs, 12 for cruelty, 15 for drunkenneſs, 18 and for idolatry.

I Will * ſtand upon my watch, and ſet me upon the † tower, and will watch to ſee what he will ſay ‖ unto me, and what I ſhall anſwer ‖ † when I am reproved.

2 And the LORD anſwered me, and ſaid, Write the viſion, and make *it* plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.

3 For the viſion *is* yet for an appointed time, but at the end it ſhall ſpeak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it, becauſe it will ſurely come, it will not tarry.

4 Behold, his ſoul *which* is lifted up, is not upright in him; but the * juſt ſhall live by his faith.

5 ¶ ‖ Yea alſo, becauſe he tranſgreſſeth by wine, *he is* a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his deſire as hell, and *is* as death, and cannot be ſatisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people:

6 Shall not all theſe take up a parable againſt him, and a taunting proverb againſt him, and ſay, ‖ Wo to him that encreaſeth *that which is* not his: how long? and to him that ladeth himſelf with thick clay.

7 Shall they not riſe up ſuddenly that ſhall bite thee, and awake that ſhall vex thee, and thou ſhalt be for booties unto them?

8 Becauſe thou haſt ſpoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people ſhall ſpoil thee: becauſe of † mens blood, and *for* the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

9 ¶ Wo to him that * ‖ coveteth an evil covetouſneſs to his houſe, that he may ſet his neſt on high, that he may be delivered from the † power of evil.

10 Thou haſt conſulted ſhame to thy houſe, by cutting off many people, and haſt ſinned *againſt* thy ſoul.

11 For the ſtone ſhall cry out of the wall, and the ‖ beam out of the timber ſhall ‖ anſwer it.

12 ¶ Wo to him that buildeth a town with * † blood, & ſtabliſheth a city by iniquity.

* Iſa. 21. 8. † Heb. *ſenced place.* ‖ Or, *in me.* ‖ Or, *when I am argued with.* † Heb. *upon my reproof*, or *arguing.* * Heb. 10. 37. * John 3. 36. Rom 1. 17 Gal. 3. 11. Heb. 10. 38. ‖ Or, *how much more.* ‖Or, *hoe, he.* † Heb. *bloods.* * Jer. 22. 13. ‖ Or, *gaineth an evil gain.* † Heb. *palm of the hand.* ‖ Or, *piece*, or *faſtening.* ‖ Or, *witneſs againſt it.* * Ezek. 24. 9. Nah. 3. 1. † Heb. *bloods.*

13 Behold, *is it* not of the LORD of hosts, that the people shall labor in the very fire, and the people shall weary themselves ‖ for very vanity?

‖ Or, *in vain.*

14 For the earth shall be filled ‖ with the ^ knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

‖ Or, *by knowing the glory of the Lord.*

15 ¶ Wo unto him that giveth his neighbor drink: that puttest thy bottle to *him*, and makest *him* drunken also, that thou mayest look on their nakedness.

*Isa. 11.9.

16 Thou art filled ‖ with shame for glory: * drink thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered: the cup of the LORDS right hand shall be turned unto thee, and shameful spewing *shall be* on thy glory.

‖ Or, *more with shame then with glory.*

* Jer 25. 26.

17 For the violence of Lebanon shall cover thee: and the spoil of beasts, *which* made them afraid because of mens blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city and of all that dwell therein.

18 ¶ What profiteth the graven image, that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a * teacher of lies, that † the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make *him* dumb idols?

* Jer. 10. 8. 14. Zech. 10 2.

† Heb. *the fashioner of his fashion.*

19 Wo unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach: behold, it *is* laid over with gold and silver, and *there is* no breath at all in the midst of it.

20 * But the LORD *is* in his holy temple: † let all the earth keep silence before him.

*Psal. 11.4

† Heb. *be silent all the earth before him.*

CHAP. III.

1 Habakkuk in his prayer, trembleth at Gods majesty. 17 The confidence of his faith.

A Prayer of Habakkuk the prophet ‖ upon Shigionoth.

‖ Or, *according to variable songs, or tunes, called in Hebrew, Shigionoth.*

2 O LORD, I have heard † thy speech *and* was afraid: O LORD, ‖ revive thy work in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years make known: in wrath remember mercy.

† Heb. *thy report, or thy hearing.*

‖ Or, *preserve alive.*

3 God came from ‖ Teman, and the holy one from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise.

‖ Or, *the south.*

4 And *his* brightness was as the light, he had ‖ horns *coming* out of his hand, and there *was* the hiding of his power.

‖ Or, *bright beams out of his side.*

5 Before him went the pestilence, and ‖ burning coals went forth at his feet.

‖ Or, *burning diseases.*

6 He stood and measured the earth: he beheld and drove asunder the nations, and the everlasting mountains were scattered, the perpetual hills did bow: his ways *are* everlasting.

7 I saw the tents of ‖ Cushan ‖ in affliction: *and* the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.

‖ Or, *Ethiopia.*

‖ Or, *under affliction* or *vanity.*

8 Was the LORD displeased against the rivers? *was* thine anger against the rivers? *was* thy wrath against the sea, that thou didst ride upon thine horses, *and* ‖ thy chariots of salvation?

‖ Or, *thy chariots were salvation.*

9 Thy bow was made quite naked, *according* to the oathes of the tribes, *even thy* word. Selah. ‖ Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.

‖ Or, *thou didst cleave the rivers of the earth.*

10 The mountains saw thee, *and* they trembled: the overflowing of the water passed by: the deep uttered his voyce, *and* lift up his hands on high.

11 The sun *and* moon * stood still in their habitation: ‖ at the light of thine * arrows they went, *and* at the shining of thy glittering spear.

* Josh. 10. 12.

‖ Or, *thine arrowes walked in the light, &c.*

* Josh. 10. 11.

12 Thou didst march through the land in indignation, thou didst thresh the heathen in anger:

13 Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, *even* for salvation with thine anointed, thou woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked, by † discovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah.

† Heb. *making naked.*

14 Thou didst strike through with his staves the head of his villages; they † came out as a whirlwind to scatter me: their rejoycing *was* as to devour the poor secretly.

† Heb. *were tempestuous.*

15 Thou didst walk through the sea with thine horses, *through* the ‖ heap of great waters.

‖ Or, *mud.*

16 When I heard, my belly trembled: my lips quivered at the voyce: rottenness entred into my bones, and I trembled in my self, that I might rest in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will ‖ invade them with his troops.

‖ Or, *cut them in pieces.*

17 ¶ Al-

17 ¶ Although the fig-tree shall not blossom, neither *shall* fruit *be* in the vines, the labor of the olive shall † fail, and the fields shall yield no meat, the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and *there shall be* no herd in the stalls:

18 Yet I will rejoyce in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my salvation.

19 The Lord GOD *is* my strength, and he will make my feet like * hindes *feet*, and he will make me to walk upon mine high places. To the chief singer on my † stringed instruments.

† Heb. *lye.*

* 2 Sam. 22.34. Ps. 18 33.

† Heb. *Neginoth.*

ZEPHANIAH.

CHAP. I.

Gods severe judgement against Judah for divers sins.

THE word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hizkiah, in the days of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah.

2 † I will utterly consume all *things* from off † the land, saith the LORD.

3 I will consume man and beast: I will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea, & the ‖ stumbling blocks with the wicked, and I will cut off man from off the land, saith the LORD.

4 I will also stretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, *and* the name of the chemarims with the priests:

5 And them that worship the host of heaven upon the house-tops, and them that worship, *and* that swear ‖ by the LORD, and that swear by Malcham:

6 And them that are turned back from the LORD, and *those* that have not sought the LORD, nor enquired for him.

7 Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord GOD: for the day of the LORD *is* at hand; for the LORD hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath † bid his guests.

8 And it shall come to pass in the day of the LORDS sacrifice, that I will † punish the princes, and the kings children, and all *such as are* clothed with strange apparel.

9 In the same day also will I punish all those that leap on the threshold, which fill their masters houses with violence and deceit.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, *that there shall be* the noise of a cry from the fish-gate, and an howling from the second, and a great crashing from the hills.

11 Howl, ye inhabitants of Maktesh, for all the merchant people are cut down: all they that bear silver are cut off.

12 And it shall come to pass at that time, *that* I will search Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men *that are* † setled on their lees; that say in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil.

13 Therefore their goods shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but * not inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof.

14 The great day of the LORD *is* near, *it is* near, and hasteth greatly, *even* the voyce of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.

15 That day *is* a day of * wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness,

16 A day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers.

17 And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the LORD, and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung.

18 * Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORDS wrath, but the whole land shall be * devoured by the fire of his jealousie: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

† Heb. *by taking away I will make an end.*

† Heb. *the face of the land.*

‖ Or, *idols.*

‖ Or, *to the Lord.*

† Heb. *sanctified* or *prepared.*

† Heb. *visit upon.*

† Heb. *carded*, or, *thickned.*

* Deut. 28. 30, 39. Amos 5. 11.

* Jer. 30. 7. Joel 2. 11. Amos 5. 18.

* Prov. 11. 4. Ezek. 7. 19

* Chap. 3. 8.

CHAP. II.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 The judgement of the Philistines, 8 of Moab and Ammon, 12 of Ethiopia and Assyria.

GAther your selves together, yea, gather together, O nation ‖ not desired.

‖ O, not desirous.

2 Before the decree bring forth, *before* the day pass as the chaff, before the fierce anger of the LORD come upon you, before the day of the LORDS anger come upon you.

3 Seek ye the LORD, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgement, seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the LORDS anger.

4 ¶ For Gaza shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation: they shall drive out Ashdod at the noon day, and Ekron shall be rooted up.

5 Wo unto the inhabitants of the sea coast, the nation of the Cherethites: the word of the LORD *is* against you: O Canaan, the land of the Philistines, I will even destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant.

6 And the sea-coast shall be dwellings *and* cottages for shepherds, and folds for flocks.

7 And the coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Judah, they shall feed thereupon, in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening: ‖ for the LORD their God shall visit them, and turn away their captivity.

‖ Or, when, &c.

8 ¶ I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproached my people, and magnified *themselves* against their border.

9 Therefore *as* I live, saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Surely Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, *even* the breeding of nettles, and salt-pits, and a perpetual desolation, the residue of my people shall spoil them, and the remnant of my people shall possess them.

10 This shall they have for their pride, because they have reproached and magnified *themselves* against the people of the LORD of hosts.

11 The LORD *will be* terrible unto them: for he will † famish all the gods of the earth, and *men* shall worship him, every one from his place, *even* all the isles of the heathen.

† Heb. make lean.

12 ¶ Ye Ethiopians also, ye shall be slain by my sword.

13 And he will stretch out his hand against the north, and destroy Assyria, and will make Nineveh a desolation, *and* dry like a wilderness.

14 And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all the beasts of the nations; both the ‖* cormorant & the bittern shall lodge in the ‖ upper lintels of it: *their* voice shall sing in the windows, desolation *shall be* in the thresholds: ‖ for he shall uncover the cedar work.

‖ Or, pelican. * Isa. 34. 11. ‖ Or, knops, or chapiters. ‖ Or, when he hath uncovered.

15 This *is* the rejoycing city that dwelt carelesly, that said in her heart, * I *am*, and *there is* none beside me, how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her, shall hiss *and* wag his hand.

* Isa. 47. 8.

CHAP. III.

1 A sharp reproof of Jerusalem for divers sins. 8 An exhortation to wait for the restauration of Israel, 14 and to rejoyce for their salvation by God.

WO to ‖ † her that is filthy and polluted, to the oppressing city.

‖ Or, glutonous. † Heb. craw.

2 She obeyed nor the voice: she received not ‖ correction: she trusted not in the LORD: she drew not near to her God.

‖ Or, instruction.

3 * Her princes within her *are* roaring lions; her judges *are* evening wolves, they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

* Ezek. 22. 27. Mic. 3. 9, 10.

4 Her * prophets *are* light *and* treacherous persons; her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have done * violence to the law.

* Jer. 23. 11. Hos. 9. 7. * Ezek. 22. 26.

5 The just LORD *is* in the midst thereof: he will not do iniquity: † every morning doth he bring his judgement to light, he faileth not, but the unjust knoweth no shame.

† Heb. morning by morning.

6 I have cut off the nations: their ‖ towers are desolate, I made their streets waste, that none passeth by, their cities are

‖ Or, corners.

are destroyed, so that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant.

7 I said, Surely thou wilt fear me: thou wilt receive instruction, so their dwelling should not be cut off, howsoever I punished them: but they rose early, *and* corrupted all their doings.

8 ¶ Therefore wait ye upon me, saith the LORD, until the day that I rise up to the prey: for my determination *is* to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, *even* all my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my * jealousie.

9 For then will I turn to the people a pure † language, that they may all call upon the name of the LORD, to serve him with one † consent.

10 From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia, my suppliants, *even* the daughter of my dispersed shall bring mine offering.

11 In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that rejoyce in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty † because of my holy mountain.

12 I will also leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the name of the LORD.

13 The remnant of Israel shall not do iniquity, nor speak lies: neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make *them* afraid.

14 ¶ Sing, O * daughter of Zion, shout O Israel, be glad and rejoyce with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem.

15 The LORD hath taken away thy judgements, he hath cast out thine enemy: the king of Israel, *even* the LORD *is* in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more.

16 In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not: *and to* Zion, Let not thine hands be ‖ slack.

17 The LORD thy God in the midst of thee *is* mighty: he will save, he will rejoyce over thee with joy: † he will rest in his love, he wil joy over thee with singing

18 I will gather *them that are* sorrowful for the solemn assembly, *who* are of thee, *to whom* † the reproach of it *was* a burthen.

19 Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee, and I will save her that * halteth, and gather her that was driven out, and † I will get them praise and fame in every land, † where they have been put to shame.

20 At that time will I bring you *again*, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the LORD.

* Chap. 1. 18.

† Heb. *tip.*

† Heb. *shoulder.*

† Heb. *in my holy.*

*Isa. 12. 6. and 54. 1

‖ Or, *faint*

† Heb. *he will be silent.*

† Heb. *the burthen upon it was reproach.*

*Mic. 4. 7.

† Heb. *I will set them for a praise.*

† Heb. *of their shame.*

HAGGAI.

CHAP. I.

1 Haggai reproveth the people for neglecting the building of the house. 7 He inciteth them to the building. 12 He promiseth Gods assistance to them being forward.

IN the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth moneth, in the first day of the moneth, came the word of the LORD † by Haggai the prophet, unto Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel ‖ governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, This people say, The time is not come, the time that the LORDS house should be built.

3 Then came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,

4 *Is it* time for you, O ye, to dwell in your cieled houses, and this house *lie* waste?

5 Now therefore, thus saith the LORD of hosts, † Consider your ways.

6 Ye have * sown much, and bring in little: ye eat, but ye have not enough: ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink: ye clothe you, but there is none warm: and he

† Heb. *by the hand of Haggai.*

‖ Or, *captain.*

† Heb. *set your hearts on your ways.*

* Deut. 28. 38. Mic. 6. 14, 15.

he that earneth wages, earneth wages *to put it* into a bag † with holes.

† Heb. pierced through.

7 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider your ways.

8 Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the LORD.

9 Ye looked for much, and lo *it came* to little; and when ye brought *it* home, I did ‖ blow upon it: why, saith the LORD of hosts? because of mine house that *is* waste, and ye run every man unto his own house.

‖ Or, *blow it away.*

10 Therefore * the heaven over you is stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed *from* her fruit.

* Deut. 28. 23.

11 And I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon *that* which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattel, and upon all the labor of the hands.

12 ¶ Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet (as the LORD their God had sent him) and the people did fear before the LORD.

13 Then spake Haggai the LORDS messenger in the LORDS message unto the people, saying, I *am* with you, saith the LORD.

14 And the LORD stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people, and they came and did work in the house of the LORD of hosts their God.

15 In the four and twentieth day of the sixth moneth, in the second year of Darius the king.

CHAP. II.

1 He encourageth the people to the work, by promise of greater glory to the second temple, then was in the first. 10 In the type of holy things and unclean, he sheweth their sins hindred the work. 20 Gods promise to Zerubbabel.

IN the seventh *moneth*, in the one and twentieth *day* of the moneth, came the word of the LORD † by the prophet Haggai, saying,

† Heb. by the hand of.

2 Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, and to the residue of the people, saying,

3 Who *is* left among you that saw this house in her first glory? and how do ye see it now? *is it* not in your eyes in comparison of it, as nothing?

4 Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith the LORD, and be strong, O Joshua, son of Josedech the high priest, and be strong all ye people of the land, saith the LORD, and work: for I *am* with you, saith the LORD of hosts;

5 *According to* the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, so my spirit remaineth among you: fear ye not.

6 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, * Yet once, it *is* a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land.

* Heb. 12. 26.

7 And I will shake all nations, and the desire of all nations shall come, and I will fill this house with glory, saith the LORD of hosts.

8 The silver *is* mine, and the gold *is* mine, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 The glory of this latter house shall be greater then of the former, saith the LORD of hosts: and in this place will I give peace, saith the LORD of hosts.

10 ¶ In the four and twentieth *day* of the ninth *moneth*, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,

11 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Ask now the priests *concerning* the law, saying,

12 If one bear holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oyl, or any meat, shall it be holy? and the priests answered and said, No.

13 Then said Haggai, If one *that is* unclean by a dead body, touch any of these, shall it be unclean? and the priests answered and said, It shall be unclean.

14 Then

14 Then answered Haggai, and said, So *is* this people, and so *is* this nation before me, saith the LORD, and so *is* every work of their hands, and that which they offer there *is* unclean.

15 And now, I pray you, consider from this day and upward, from before a stone was laid upon a stone in the temple of the LORD.

16 Since those *days* were, when *one* came to an heap of twenty *measures*, there were *but* ten: when *one* came to the presfat for to draw out fifty *vessels* out of the press, there were *but* twenty.

* Amos 4. 9. 17 I smote you * with blasting, and with mildew, and with hail, in all the labors of your hands, yet ye *turned* not to me, saith the LORD.

18 Consider now from this day, and upward from the four and twentieth day of the ninth *moneth*, *even* from the day that the foundation of the LORD s temple was laid, consider *it*.

19 *Is* the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive-tree hath not brought forth: from this day will I bless *you*.

20 ¶ And again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai in the four and twentieth *day* of the moneth, saying,

21 Speak to Zerubbabel governor of Judah, saying, I will shake the heavens and the earth.

22 And I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen, and I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them, and the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother.

23 In that day saith the LORD of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel my servant, the son of Shealtiel, saith the LORD, and will make thee as a signet: for I have chosen thee, saith the LORD of hosts.

ZECHARIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 Zechariah exhorteth to repentance. 7 The vision of the horses. 12 At the prayer of the angel comfortable promises are made to Jerusalem. 18 The vision of the four horns, and the four carpenters.

IN the eighth moneth, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the son of Barachiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying.

† Heb. *with displeasure.* 2 The LORD hath been † sore displeased with your fathers.

* Mal. 3. 7. 3 Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, * Turn ye unto me, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will turn unto you, saith the LORD of hosts.

* Isa. 31. 6. Jer. 3. 12. & 18. 11. Ezek. 18. 30. Hos. 14. 1. 4 Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, * Turn ye now from your evil ways, and *from* your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith the LORD.

5 Your fathers, where *are* they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?

6 But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not ‖ take hold of your fathers? and they returned and said, * Like as the LORD of hosts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us.

‖ Or, *overtake.* * Lament. 1. 18.

7 ¶ Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh moneth, which *is* the moneth Sebat, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the son of Barachiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

8 I saw by night, and behold, a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle-trees that *were* in the bottom, and behind him *were there* red horses, ‖ speckled and white.

‖ Or, *bay.*

9 Then said I, O my Lord, what *are* these? And the angel that talked with me, said unto me, I will shew thee what these be.

10 And the man that stood among the myrtle-trees, answered and said, These *are they* whom the LORD hath sent to walk

walk to and fro through the earth.

11 And they anſwered the angel of the LORD that ſtood among the myrtle-trees, and ſaid, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and behold, all the earth ſitteth ſtill, and is at reſt.

12 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD anſwered and ſaid, O LORD of hoſts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jeruſalem, and on the cities of Judah, againſt which thou haſt had indignation theſe threeſcore and ten years?

13 And the LORD anſwered the angel that talked with me, *with* good words, *and* comfortable words.

14 So the angel that communed with me, ſaid unto me, Cry thou, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, I am * jealous for Jeruſalem, and for Zion with a great jealouſie.

* Chap. 8. 2.

15 And I am very ſore diſpleaſed with the heathen *that are* at eaſe: for I was but a little diſpleaſed, and they helped forward the affliction.

16 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, I am returned to Jeruſalem with mercies: my houſe ſhall be built in it, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and a line ſhall be ſtretched forth upon Jeruſalem.

17 Cry yet, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, My cities through † proſperity ſhall yet be ſpread abroad, and the LORD ſhall yet comfort Zion, and ſhall yet chooſe Jeruſalem.

† Heb. good.

18 ¶ Then lift I up mine eyes, and ſaw, and behold, four horns.

19 And I ſaid unto the angel that talked with me, What *be* theſe? & he anſwered me, Theſe *are* the horns which have ſcattered Judah, Iſrael, and Jeruſalem.

20 And the LORD ſhewed me four carpenters.

21 Then ſaid I, What come theſe to do? and he ſpake, ſaying, Theſe *are* the horns which have ſcattered Judah, ſo that no man did lift up his head: but theſe are come to fray them, to caſt out the horns of the Gentiles, which lift up *their* horn over the land of Judah to ſcatter it.

CHAP. II.

1 *God in the care of Jeruſalem, ſendeth to meaſure it.* 6 *The redemption of Zion.* 10 *The promiſe of Gods preſence.*

I Lift up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold, a man with a meaſuring line in his hand.

2 Then ſaid I, Whither goeſt thou? and he ſaid unto me, To meaſure Jeruſalem, to ſee what *is* the breadth thereof, and what *is* the length thereof.

3 And behold, the angel that talked with me, went forth, and another angel went out to meet him,

4 And ſaid unto him, Run, ſpeak to this yong man, ſaying, Jeruſalem ſhall be inhabited *as* towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattel therein.

5 For I, ſaith the LORD, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midſt of her.

6 ¶ Ho, ho, *come forth*, and flee from the land of the north, ſaith the LORD: for I have ſpread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, ſaith the LORD.

7 Deliver thy ſelf, O Zion, that dwelleſt *with* the daughter of Babylon.

8 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, After the glory hath he ſent me unto the nations which ſpoiled you, for he that * toucheth you, toucheth the apple of his eye.

* Deut. 32. 10. Pſal. 17. 8.

9 For behold, I will ſhake mine hand upon them, and they ſhall be a ſpoil to their ſervants: and ye ſhall know that the LORD of hoſts hath ſent me.

10 ¶ * Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for lo, I come, and I * will dwell in the midſt of thee, ſaith the LORD.

* Iſa. 12. 6. & 54. 1. * Lev. 26. 12. Ezek. 37. 27. 2 Cor. 6. 16.

11 And many nations ſhall be joyned to the LORD in that day, and ſhall be my people: and I will dwell in the midſt of thee, and thou ſhalt know that the LORD of hoſts hath ſent me unto thee.

12 And the LORD ſhall inherit Judah, his portion in the holy land, and ſhall chooſe Jeruſalem again.

† Heb. *the habitation of his holineſs.*

13 Be ſilent, O all fleſh, before the LORD, for he is raiſed up out of † his holy habitation.

CHAP. III.

1 *Under the type of Joſhua, the reſtauration of the church,* 8 *Chriſt the branch is promiſed.*

AND he ſhewed me Joſhua the high prieſt, ſtanding before the angel of the

the LORD, and ‖ Satan ſtanding at his right hand † to reſiſt him.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, * The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan, even the LORD that hath choſen Jeruſalem, rebuke thee: *is* not this a brand pluckt out of the fire?

3 Now Joſhua was clothed with filthy garments, and ſtood before the angel.

4 And he anſwered, & ſpake unto thoſe that ſtood before him, ſaying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he ſaid, Behold, I have cauſed thine iniquity to paſs from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.

5 And I ſaid, Let them ſet a fair mitre upon his head: ſo they ſet a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments, and the angel of the LORD ſtood by.

6 And the angel of the LORD proteſted unto Joſhua, ſaying,

7 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my ‖ charge, then thou ſhalt alſo judge my houſe, and ſhalt alſo keep my courts, and I will give thee † places to walk among theſe that ſtand by.

8 Hear now, O Joſhua the high prieſt, thou and thy fellows that ſit before thee: for they *are* † men wondred at: for behold, I will bring forth my ſervant the * BRANCH.

9 For behold, the ſtone that I have laid before Joſhua, upon one ſtone *ſhall be* ſeven eyes, behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

10 In that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, ſhall ye call every man his neighbor under the vine, and under the fig-tree.

‖ That is, *an adverſary.*
† Heb. *to be his adverſary.*
* Jude 9.
‖ Or, *ordinance.*
† Heb. *walks.*
† Heb. *men of wonder.*
* Iſa. 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5. & 33. 15. Chap. 6. 12. Luk. 1. 78.

CHAP. IV.

1. By the golden candleſtick is foreſhewed the good ſucceſs of Zerubbabels foundation. 11 By the two olive trees, the anointed ones.

AND the angel that talked with me, came again and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his ſleep,

2 And ſaid unto me, What ſeeſt thou? and I ſaid, I have looked, and behold, a candleſtick all *of* gold, † with a bowl upon the top of it, and his ſeven lamps thereon, and ‖ ſeven pipes to the ſeven lamps, which *were* upon the top thereof.

3 And two olive-trees by it, one upon the right *ſide* of the bowl, and the other upon the left *ſide* thereof.

4 So I anſwered and ſpake to the angel that talked with me, ſaying, What *are* theſe, my lord?

5 Then the angel that talked with me, anſwered, and ſaid unto me, Knoweſt thou not what theſe be? and I ſaid, No, my lord.

6 Then he anſwered and ſpake unto me, ſaying, This *is* the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, ſaying, Not by ‖ might, nor by power, but by my ſpirit, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

7 Who *art* thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel *thou ſhalt become* a plain, and he ſhall bring forth the head ſtone thereof with ſhoutings, *crying*, Grace, grace unto it.

8 Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

9 The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this houſe, his hands ſhall alſo finiſh it; and thou ſhalt know that the LORD of hoſts hath ſent me unto you.

10 For who hath deſpiſed the day of ſmall things? ‖ for they ſhall rejoyce, and ſhall ſee the † plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel *with* thoſe ſeven, * they *are* the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

11 ¶ Then anſwered I and ſaid unto him, What *are* theſe two olive-trees upon the right *ſide* of the candleſtick, and upon the left *ſide* thereof?

12 And I anſwered again, and ſaid unto him, What *be theſe* two olive-branches, which † through the two golden pipes ‖ empty † the golden *oyl* out of themſelves?

13 And he anſwered me and ſaid, Knoweſt thou not what theſe *be*? And I ſaid, No, my lord.

14 Then ſaid he, Theſe *are* the two † anointed ones, that ſtand by the Lord of the whole earth.

† Heb. *with her bowl.*
‖ Or, *ſeven ſeveral pipes to the lamps, &c.*
‖ Or, *army.*
‖ Or, *ſith the ſeven eyes of the LORD ſhall rejoyce.*
† Heb. *ſtone of tin.*
* Chap. 3. 9.
† Heb. *by the hand.*
‖ Or, *empty out of themſelves oyl into the gold.*
† Heb. *the gold.*
† Heb. *ſons of oyl.*

CHAP. V.

1 By the flying roll, is ſhewed the curſe of thieves and ſwearers. 5 By a woman preſſed in an ephah, the final damnation of Babylon.

THen I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, a flying roll.

2 And he ſaid unto me, What ſeeſt thou? and I anſwered, I ſee a flying roll, the length thereof *is* twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.

3 Then ſaid he unto me, This *is* the curſe that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for ‖ every one that ſtealeth, ſhall be cut off *as* on this ſide, according to it: and every one that ſweareth, ſhall be cut off *as* on that ſide, according to it.

‖ Or, *every one of this people that ſtealeth, holdeth himſelf guiltleſs, as it doth.*

4 I will bring it forth, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and it ſhall enter into the houſe of the thief, and into the houſe of him that ſweareth falſly by my name: and it ſhall remain in the midſt of his houſe, and ſhall conſume it, with the timber thereof, and the ſtones thereof.

5 ¶ Then the angel that talked with me went forth, and ſaid unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and ſee what *is* this that goeth forth.

6 And I ſaid, What *is* it? and he ſaid, This *is* an ephah that goeth forth. He ſaid moreover, This *is* their reſemblance through all the earth.

‖ Or, *weighty piece.*

7 And behold, there was lift up a ‖ talent of lead: and this *is* a woman that ſitteth in the midſt of the ephah.

8 And he ſaid, This *is* wickedneſs; and he caſt it into the midſt of the ephah, and he caſt the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

9 Then lift I up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, there came out two women, and the wind *was* in their wings, (for they had wings like the wings of a ſtork) and they lift up the ephah between the earth and the heaven.

10 Then ſaid I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do theſe bear the ephah?

11 And he ſaid unto me, To build it an houſe in the land of Shinar, and it ſhall be eſtabliſhed, and ſet there upon her own baſe.

CHAP. VI.

1 The viſion of the four chariots. 9 By the crowns of Joſhua, is ſhewed the temple and kingdom of Chriſt the Branch.

AND I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains, and the mountains *were* mountains of braſs.

2 In the firſt chariot *were* red horſes, and in the ſecond chariot black horſes.

3 And in the third chariot white horſes, and in the fourth chariot griſled and ‖ bay horſes.

‖ Or, *ſtrong.*

4 Then I anſwered, and ſaid unto the angel that talked with me, What *are* theſe, my lord?

5 And the angel anſwered and ſaid unto me, Theſe *are* the four ‖ ſpirits of the heavens, which go forth from ſtanding before the Lord of all the earth.

‖ Or, *winds*

6 The black horſes which *are* therein, go forth into the north countrey, and the white go forth after them; and the griſled go forth toward the ſouth countrey.

7 And the bay went forth, and ſought to go, that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he ſaid, Get ye hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.

8 Then cried he upon me, and ſpake unto me, ſaying, Behold, theſe that go toward the north countrey have quieted my ſpirit in the north countrey.

9 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

10 Take of *them of* the captivity, *even* of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedajah, which are come from Babylon, and come thou the ſame day, and go into the houſe of Joſiah the ſon of Zephaniah;

11 Then take ſilver and gold, and make crowns, and ſet *them* upon the head of Joſhua, the ſon of Joſedech the high prieſt.

12 And ſpeak unto him, ſaying, Thus ſpeaketh the LORD of hoſts, ſaying, Behold, the man whoſe name *is* the * BRANCH, and he ſhall ‖ grow up out of his place, and he ſhall build the

* Chap. 3. 8.

‖ Or, *branch up from under him.*

the temple of the LORD.

13 Even he shall build the temple of the LORD, and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne, and he shall be a priest upon his throne, and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.

14 And the crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedajah, and to Hen the son of Zephaniah for a memorial in the temple of the LORD.

15 And they *that are* far off shall come and build in the temple of the LORD, and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. And *this* shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAP. VII.

1 The captives enquire of fasting. 4 Zechariah reproveth their fasting. 8 Sin the cause of their captivity.

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of king Darius, *that* the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah in the fourth *day* of the ninth moneth, *even* in Chisleu;

2 When they had sent unto the house of God, Sherezer, and Regem-melech, and their men † to pray before the LORD,

† Heb. to intreat the face of the LORD.

3 *And* to speak unto the priests which *were* in the house of the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weep in the fifth moneth, separating my self, as I have done these so many years?

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD of hosts unto me, saying,

5 Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye * fasted and mourned in the fifth and seventh *moneth*, even those seventy years, did ye at all fast unto me, *even* to me?

* Isa. 58 5

6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, ‖ did not ye eat *for your selves*, and drink *for your selves*?

‖ Or, *be not ye they that &c.* ‖ Or, are not those the words.

7 ‖ *Should ye* not *hear* the words which the LORD hath cried † by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited, and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when *men* inhabited the south and the plain?

† Heb. by the hand of, &c.

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, saying,

9 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, † Execute true judgement, and shew mercy and compassions every man to his brother.

† Heb. judge judgement of truth.

10 And * oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor, and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart.

* Exod. 22 21, 22. Isa. 1. 23. Jer. 5. 28.

11 But they refused to hearken, and † pulled away the shoulder, and †stopped their ears, that they should not hear.

† Heb. they gave a back-sliding shoulder.

12 Yea, they made their hearts *as* an adamant stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the LORD of hosts hath sent in his spirit † by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the LORD of hosts.

† Heb. made heavy. † Heb. by the hand of, &c.

13 Therefore it is come to pass, *that* as he cried, and they would not hear; so * they cried, and I would not hear, saith the LORD of hosts.

* Prov. 1. 28. Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12.

14 But I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not: thus the land was desolate after them: that no man passed through nor returned, for they laid the † pleasant land desolate.

† Heb. land of desire.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The restauration of Jerusalem. 9 They are encouraged to the building, by Gods favour to them. 16 Good works are required of them. 18 Joy and enlargement are promised.

AGAIN the word of the LORD of hosts came *to me*, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, * I was jealous for Zion, with great jealousie, and I was jealous for her with great fury.

* Chap. 1. 14.

3 Thus saith the LORD, I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem, and Jerusalem shall be called a city of truth, and the mountain of the LORD of hosts, the holy mountain.

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, There shall yet old men & old women dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, and every man with his staff in his hand † for very age.

† Heb. for multitude of days.

5 And

5 And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof.

6 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, If it be ‖ marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these days, should it also be marvellous in mine eyes? saith the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, *hard*, or *difficult*.

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will save my people from the east-country, and from † the west-country,

† Heb. *the country of the going down of the sun*.

8 And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem, and they shall be my people, and I will be their God in truth and in righteousness.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days these words by the mouth of the prophets, which *were* in the day that the foundation of the house of the LORD of hosts was laid, that the temple might be built.

10 For before these days ‖ there was no * hire for man, nor any hire for beast, neither *was there any* peace to him that went out, or came in, because of the affliction: for I set all men, every one against his neighbor.

‖ Or, *the hire of man became nothing, &c.*
* Hag. 1. 6.

11 But now I *will* not *be* unto the residue of this people, as in the former days, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 For the seed *shall be* † prosperous, the vine shall give her fruit, and the ground shall give her increase, and the heavens shall give their dew, and I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all these *things*.

† Heb. *of peace*.

13 And it shall come to pass, *that* as ye were a curse among the heathen, O house of Judah, and house of Israel; so will I save you, and ye shall be a blessing: fear not, *but* let your hands be strong.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, As I thought to punish you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith the LORD of hosts, and I repented not;

15 So again have I thought in these days to do well unto Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah: fear ye not.

16 ¶ These *are* the things that ye shall do, * Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbor: † execute the judgement of truth and peace in your gates.

* Ephes. 4. 25.
† Heb. *judge truth, and the judgement of peace*.

17 And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against his neighbor, and love no false oath: for all these *are things* that I hate, saith the LORD.

18 ¶ And the word of the LORD of hosts came unto me, saying,

19 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, The fast of the fourth *moneth*, and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of the seventh, and the fast of the tenth shall be to the house of Judah joy and gladness, and chearful † feasts, therefore love the truth and peace.

† Heb. *solemn, or set times*.

20 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, *It shall* yet *come to pass*, that there shall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities.

21 And the inhabitants of one *city* shall go to another, saying, * Let us go ‖ † speedily † to pray before the LORD, and to seek the LORD of hosts: I will go also.

* Isa. 2. 3. Mic. 4. 1. 2.
‖ Or, *continually*.
† Heb. *going*.
† Heb. *to intreat the face of the LORD*.

22 Yea, many people and strong nations shall come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the LORD.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, In those days *it shall come to pass*, that ten men shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you; for we have heard *that* God *is* with you.

CHAP. IX.

1 God defendeth his church. 9 Zion is exhorted to rejoyce for the coming of Christ, and his peaceable kingdom. 12 Gods promises of victory and defence.

THE burden of the word of the LORD in the land of Hadrach, and Damascus *shall be* the rest thereof: when the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Israel *shall be* toward the LORD.

2 And Hamath also shall border thereby: Tyrus and Zidon, though it be very * wise.

* Ezek. 28. 3. &c.

3 And Tyrus did build her self a strong hold, and heaped up silver as the dust

dust, and fine gold as the mire of the streets.

4 Behold, the Lord will cast her out, and he will smite her power in the sea, and she shall be devoured with fire.

5 Ashkelon shall see *it*, and fear; Gaza also *shall see it*, and be very sorrowful, and Ekron: for her expectation shall be ashamed, and the king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited.

6 And a bastard shall dwell in Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philistines.

† Heb. *bloods.*

7 And I will take away his † blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but he that remaineth, even he *shall be* for our God, and he shall be as a governor in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebusite.

8 And I will encamp about mine house because of the army, because of him that passeth by, and because of him that returneth; and no oppressor shall pass through them any more: for now have I seen with mine eyes.

Isa. 62. 11. Mat. 21. 5. Joh. 12. 15

9 ¶ * Rejoyce greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy king cometh unto thee: he *is* just, and ‖ having salvation, lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt, the foal of an ass.

‖ Or, *saving himself.*

10 And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battel-bow shall be cut off; and he shall speak peace unto the heathen: and his dominion *shall be* * from sea *even* to sea, and from the river *even* to the ends of the earth.

* Psal. 72. 8.

11 *As for* thee also, ‖ by the blood of thy covenant, I have sent forth thy * prisoners out of the pit, wherein *is* no water.

‖ Or, *whose covenant is by blood.* * Isa. 61. 1.

12 ¶ Turn ye to the strong hold, ye prisoners of hope, even to day do I declare, *that* I will render double unto thee:

13 When I have bent Judah for me, filled the bow with Ephraim, and raised up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Greece, and made thee as the sword of a mighty man:

14 And the LORD shall be seen over them, and his arrows shall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord GOD shall blow the trumpet, and shall go with whirlwinds of the south.

15 The LORD of hosts shall defend them, and they shall devour, and ‖ subdue with sling-stones, and they shall drink, *and* make a noise as through wine, and they ‖ shall be filled like bowls, *and* as the corners of the altar.

‖ Or, *subdue the stones of the sling.* ‖ Or, *shall fill both the bowls, &c.*

16 And the LORD their God shall save them in that day as the flock of his people, for *they shall be as* the stones of a crown, lifted up as an ensign upon his land.

17 For how great *is* his goodness, and how great *is* his beauty! corn shall make the yong men ‖ chearful, and new wine the maids.

‖ Or, *grow, or speak.*

CHAP. X.

1 God is to be sought unto, and not idols. 5 As he visited his flock for sin, so he will save and restore them.

ASk ye of the LORD rain in the time of the latter rain, *so* the LORD shall make ‖ bright clouds, and give them showres of rain, to every one grass in the field.

‖ Or, *lightnings*

2 For the * † idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams; they comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they ‖ were troubled, because *there was* no shepherd.

* Jer. 10. 8. Hab. 2. 18. † Heb. *teraphim.* ‖ Or, *answered. that, &c.*

3 Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds, and I † punished the goats: for the LORD of hosts hath visited his flock the house of Judah, and hath made them as his goodly horse in the battel.

† Heb. *visited upon.*

4 Out of him came forth the corner, out of him the nail, out of him the battel-bow, out of him every oppressor together.

5 ¶ And they shall be as mighty men, which tread down *their enemies* in the mire of the streets in the battel, and they shall fight, because the LORD *is* with them, and ‖ the riders on horses shall be confounded.

‖ Or, *they shall make the riders on horses ashamed.*

6 And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and I will bring them again to place them: for I have mercy upon them: and

they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I *am* the LORD their God, and will hear them.

7 And *they of* Ephraim shall be like a mighty man, and their heart shal rejoyce, as through wine: yea, their children shall see *it*, and be glad, their heart shall rejoyce in the LORD.

8 I will hiss for them, and gather them, for I have redeemed them: and they shall increase as they have increased.

9 And I will sow them among the people: and they shall remember me in far countreys, and they shall live with their children, and turn again.

10 I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria, and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon, and *place* shall not be found for them.

11 And he shall pass through the sea with affliction, and shall smite the waves in the sea, and all the deeps of the river shall dry up: and the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and the scepter of Egypt shall depart away.

12 And I will strengthen them in the LORD, and they shall walk up and down in his name, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XI.

1 The destruction of Jerusalem. 3 The elect being cared for, the rest are rejected. 11 The staves of Beauty and Bands broken by the rejection of Christ. 15 The type and curse of a foolish shepherd.

OPen thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars.

2 Howl fir-tree, for the cedar is fallen; because the ‖ mighty are spoiled; howl O ye oaks of Bashan, for ‖ the forrest of the vintage is come down.

‖ Or, gallants.
‖ Or, the defenced forrest.

3 ¶ *There is* a voice of the howling of the shepherds; for their glory is spoiled: a voice of the roaring of yong lions: for the pride of Jordan is spoiled.

4 Thus saith the LORD my God, Feed the flock of the slaughter.

5 Whose possessors slay them, and hold themselves not guilty: and they that sell them, say, Blessed *be* the LORD: for I am rich: and their own shepherds pity them not.

6 For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD: but lo, I will † deliver the men every one into his neighbors hand, and into the hand of his king, and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver *them*.

† Heb. *make to be found.*

7 And I will feed the flock of slaughter, ‖ *even* you, O poor of the flock: and I took unto me two staves; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called ‖ Bands, and I fed the flock.

‖ Or, *verily the poor.*
‖ Or, *binders.*

8 Three shepherds also I cut off in one moneth, and my soul † loathed them, and their soul also abhorred me.

† Heb. *was straitned for them.*

9 Then said I, I will not feed you: * that that dyeth, let it die: and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat, every one the flesh † of another.

* Jer. 15.2.
† Heb. *of his fellow*, or *neighbor.*

10 ¶ And I took my staff, *even* Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people.

11 And it was broken in that day, and ‖ so the poor of the flock that waited upon me, knew that it *was* the word of the LORD.

‖ Or, *the poor of the flock, &c. certainly knew.*

12 And I said unto them, † If ye think good, give *me* my price; and if not, forbear: so they * weighed for my price thirty *pieces* of silver.

† Heb. *if it be good in your eyes.*
* Mat. 26. 15.

13 And the LORD said unto me, Cast it unto the * potter: a goodly price that I was prised at of them. And I took the thirty *pieces* of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD.

* Mat. 27. 9,10.

14 Then I cut asunder mine other staff, *even* ‖ Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.

‖ Or, *binders.*

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto me, Take unto thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepherd.

16 For lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land *which* shall not visit *those that be* ‖ cut off: neither shall seek the yong one, nor heal *that that is* broken, nor ‖ feed that that standeth still: but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.

‖ Or, *bidden.*
‖ Or, *bear.*

17 * Wo to the idol shepherd that leaveth the flock: the sword *shall be* upon his

* Jer. 23.1. Eze. 34.2. Joh. 10. 12.

his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm ſhall be clean dryed up, and his right eye ſhall be utterly darkned.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jeruſalem a cup of trembling to her ſelf, 3 and a burdenſom ſtone to her adverſaries. 6 The victorious reſtoring of Judah. 9 The repentance of Jeruſalem.

THE burden of the word of the LORD for Iſrael, ſaith the LORD, which ſtretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the ſpirit of man within him.

2 Behold, I will make Jeruſalem a cup of ‖ trembling unto all the people round about, ‖ when they ſhall be in the ſiege both againſt Judah, *and* againſt Jeruſalem.

‖ Or, *ſlumber, or poiſon.* ‖ Or, *and alſo againſt Judah ſhall he be which ſhall be in ſiege againſt Jeruſalem.*

3 ¶ And in that day will I make Jeruſalem a burdenſom ſtone for all people: all that burden themſelves with it, ſhall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together againſt it.

4 In that day, ſaith the LORD, I will ſmite every horſe with aſtoniſhment, and his rider with madneſs, and I will open mine eyes upon the houſe of Judah, and will ſmite every horſe of the people with blindneſs.

5 And the governors of Judah ſhall ſay in their heart, ‖ The inhabitants of Jeruſalem *ſhall be* my ſtrength in the LORD of hoſts their God.

‖ Or, *there is ſtrength to me and to the inhabitants, &c.*

6 ¶ In that day will I make the governors of Judah like a hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a ſheaf; and they ſhall devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jeruſalem ſhall be inhabited again, in her own place, *even* in Jeruſalem.

7 The LORD alſo ſhall ſave the tents of Judah firſt, that the glory of the houſe of David, and the glory of the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, do not magnifie *themſelves* againſt Judah.

8 In that day ſhall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and he that is ‖ † feeble among them, at that day ſhall be as David; and the houſe of David *ſhall be* as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.

‖ Or, *abject.* † Heb. *fallen.*

9 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* I will ſeek to deſtroy all the nations that come againſt Jeruſalem.

10 And I will pour upon the houſe of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, the ſpirit of grace and of ſupplications, and they ſhall * look upon me whom they have pierced, and they ſhall mourn for him, as one mourneth for *his* onely *ſon*, and ſhall be in bitterneſs for him, as one that is in bitterneſs for *his* firſt-born.

* Joh. 19. 34. 37. Rev. 1. 7.

11 In that day ſhall there be a great * mourning in Jeruſalem, *as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

* Act. 2. 37. * 2 Chro. 35. 24.

12 And the land ſhall mourn, † every family apart, the family of the houſe of David apart, and their wives apart, the family of the houſe of Nathan apart, and their wives apart.

† Heb. *families, families.*

13 The family of the houſe of Levi apart, and their wives apart: the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart.

14 All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The fountain of purgation for Jeruſalem, 2 from idolatry, and falſe prophecy. 7 The death of Chriſt, and the trial of a third part.

IN that day there ſhall be a fountain opened to the houſe of David, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, for ſin, and for † uncleanneſs.

† Heb. *ſeparation for uncleanneſs.*

2 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, *that* I will * cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they ſhall no more be remembred: and alſo I will cauſe the prophets, and the unclean ſpirit to paſs out of the land.

* Ezek. 30. 13.

3 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* when any ſhall yet propheſie, then his father and his mother that begat him, ſhall ſay unto him, Thou ſhalt not live; for thou ſpeakeſt lies in the name of the LORD: and his father and his mother, that begat him, ſhall thruſt him through when he propheſieth.

4 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the prophets ſhall be aſhamed

every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied: neither shall they wear † a rough garment † to deceive.

† Heb. *a garment of hair.* †Heb. *to lie.*

5 But he shall say, I *am* no prophet, I *am* an husbandman: for man taught me to keep cattel from my youth.

6 And *one* shall say unto him, What *are* these wounds in thine hands? Then he shall answer, *Those* with which I was wounded *in* the house of my friends.

7 ¶ Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man *that is* my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: * smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

* Matth. 26.31. Mark 14. 27.

8 And it shall come to pass, *that* in all the land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off, *and* die, but the third shall be left therein.

9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will * refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It *is* my people: and they shall say the LORD *is* my God.

* 1 Pet. 1. 6, 7.

CHAP. XIV.

1 The destroyers of Jerusalem, destroyed. 4 The coming of Christ, and the graces of his kingdom. 12 The plague of Jerusalems enemies. 16 The remnant shall turn to the Lord, 20 and their spoils shall be holy.

BEhold, the day of the LORD cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.

2 For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battel, and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished, and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

3 Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battel.

4 ¶ And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which *is* before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east, and toward the west, *and there shall be* a very great valley, and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

5 And ye shall flee *to* the valley of ‖ the mountains: ‖ for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal, yea, ye shall flee like as ye fled from before the * earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the LORD my God shall come, *and* all the saints with thee.

‖ Or, *my mountains.* ‖ Or, *when he shall touch the valley of the mountains to the place he separated.* * Amos 1. 1.

6 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the light shall not be † clear *nor* † dark.

† Heb. *precious.* † Heb. *a thickness.*

7 But ‖ it shall be * one day which shall be known to the LORD, not day nor night: but it shall come to pass *that* at * evening time it shall be light.

‖ Or, *the day shall be one.* * Rev. 22. 5.

8 And it shall be in that day, *that* living * waters shall go out from Jerusalem: half of them toward the ‖ former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.

* Isa. 60. 19. Rev. 21. 23. * Eze. 47. 1. Joel 3. 18. Rev. 22. 1. ‖ Or, *eastern.*

9 And the LORD shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one LORD, and his name one.

10 All the land shall be ‖ turned as a plain from Geba to Rimmon, south of Jerusalem: and it shall be lifted up and ‖ inhabited in her place: from Benjamins gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner gate, and *from* the tower of Hananeel unto the kings winepresses.

‖ Or, *compassed.* ‖ Or, *shall abide.*

11 And *men* shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction: but Jerusalem ‖ shall be safely inhabited.

‖ Or, *shall abide.*

12 ¶ And this shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the people, that have fought against Jerusalem: their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a great tumult from the LORD shall be among them, and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbor, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbor.

‖ Or, *thou also, O Judah, shalt.* ‖ Or, *against.*

14 And ‖ Judah also shall fight ‖ at Jerusalem; and the wealth of all the heathen round about shall be gathered together,

ther, gold and silver, and apparel in great abundance.

15 And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in these tents, as this plague.

16 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* every *one that is* left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem, shall even go up from year to year to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles.

17 And it shall be, *that* whoso will not come up, of *all* the families of the earth, unto Jerusalem, to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain.

† Heb. *upon whom there is not.*

18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, † that have no *rain*: there shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

‖ Or, *sin.*

19 This shall be the ‖ punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

‖ Or, *bridles.*

20 ¶ In that day shall there be upon the ‖ bells of the horses, HOLINES UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORDS house shall be like the bowls before the altar.

21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be Holiness unto the LORD of hosts: and all they that sacrifice, shall come and take of them, and seethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more the * Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.

* Isa. 35. 8. Joel 3. 17. Rev. 21. 27 & 22. 15.

MALACHI.

CHAP. I.

1 Malachi complaineth of Israels unkindness, 6 of their irreligiousness, 12 and profaneness.

† Heb. *by the hand of Malachi.*

THE burden of the word of the LORD to Israel † by Malachi.

2 I have loved you, saith the LORD: yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? *was* not Esau Jacobs brother? saith the LORD: yet I * loved Jacob,

* Rom. 9. 13.

3 And I hated Esau, and laid his mountains, and his heritage waste, for the dragons of the wilderness.

4 Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places: thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them, The border of wickedness, and the people against whom the LORD hath indignation for ever.

5 And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, The LORD will be magnified ‖ † from the border of Israel.

‖ Or, *upon.* † Heb. *from upon.*

6 ¶ A son honoreth *his* father, and a servant his master: if then I *be* a father, where *is* mine honor? and if I *be* a master, where *is* my fear? saith the LORD of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my name: and ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name?

‖ Or, *bring unto, &c.*

7 ‖ Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, the table of the LORD *is* contemptible.

† Heb. *to sacrifice.*

8 And if ye offer the blinde † for sacrifice, *is it* not evil? and if ye offer the lame and sick, *is it* not evil? offer it now unto thy governor, will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person? saith the LORD of hosts.

† Heb. *the face of God.* † Heb. *from your hand.*

9 And now I pray you, beseech † God that he will be gracious unto us: this hath been † by your means: will he regard your persons? saith the LORD of hosts.

10 Who *is there* even among you that would shut the doors *for nought*? neither do ye kindle *fire* on mine altar for nought. I have no pleasure in you, saith the LORD of hosts, neither will I accept an * offering at your hand.

* Isa. 1. 11. Jer. 6. 20. Amos 5. 21.

11 For from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same, my name *shall be* great among the Gentiles: and in every place incense *shall be* offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for

for my name *shall be* great among the heathen, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 ¶ But ye have profaned it, in that ye say, The table of the LORD *is* polluted, and the fruit thereof, *even* his meat is contemptible.

13 Ye said also, Behold, what a weariness *is it*, ‖ and ye have snuffed at it, saith the LORD of hosts, and ye brought *that which was* torn, and the lame, and the sick: thus ye brought an offering: should I accept this of your hands? saith the LORD.

14 But cursed *be* the deceiver, ‖ which hath in his flock a male, and voweth and sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing: for I *am* a great king, saith the LORD of hosts, and my name *is* dreadful among the heathen.

‖ Or, *whereas ye might have blown it away.*

‖ Or, *in whose flock is.*

CHAP. II.

1 He sharply reproveth the priests for neglecting their covenant, 11 and the people for idolatry, 14 for adultery, 17 and for infidelity.

AND now, O ye priests, this commandment *is* for you.

2 * If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay *it* to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the LORD of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay *it* to heart.

3 Behold, I will ‖ corrupt your seed, and † spread dung upon your faces, *even* the dung of your solemn feasts, and ‖ *one* shall take you away with it.

4 And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be with Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

5 My covenant was with him, of life and peace, and I gave them to him, *for* the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my name.

6 The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and did turn many away from iniquity.

7 For the priests lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he *is* the messenger of the LORD of hosts.

* Levit. 26.14, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c.

‖ Or, *reprove.* † Heb. *scatter.* ‖ Or, *it shall take you away to it.*

8 But ye are departed out of the way: ye have caused many to ‖ stumble at the law: ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 Therefore have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but ‖ † have been partial in the law.

10 * Have we not all one father? hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?

11 ¶ Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem: for Judah hath profaned the holiness of the LORD, which he ‖ loved, and hath married the daughter of a strange god.

12 The LORD will cut off the man that doth this: ‖ the master and the scholar out of the tabernacles of Jacob, and him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of hosts.

13 And this have ye done again, covering the altar of the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with crying out, insomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth *it* with good will at your hand.

14 ¶ Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD hath been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: yet *is* she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

15 And did not he make one? yet had he the ‖ residue of the spirit: and wherefore one? that he might seek † a godly seed: therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal ‖ treacherously against the wife of his youth.

16 For the LORD the God of Israel saith, ‖ that he hateth † putting away: for *one* covereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.

17 ¶ Ye have wearied the LORD with your words: yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied *him?* when ye say,

‖ Or, *fall in the law.*

‖ Or, *lifted up the face against.* † Heb. *accepted faces.* * Eph. 4.6.

‖ Or, *ought to love.*

‖ Or, *him that waketh, & him that answereth.*

‖ Or, *excellency.* † Heb. *a seed of God.* ‖ Or, *unfaithfully.* ‖ Or, *if he hate her, put her away.* † Heb. *to put away.*

Every

Every one that doth evil, *is* good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them; or where *is* the God of judgement?

CHAP. III.

1 Of the messenger, majesty, and grace of Christ. 7 Of the rebellion, 8 sacrilege, 13 and infidelity of the people. 16 The promise of blessing to them that fear God.

* Matth. 11.10. Mark 1.2. Luk. 1.76. and 7.27.

BEhold, * I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple: even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts.

2 But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he *is* like a refiners fire, and like fullers sope.

3 And he shall sit *as* a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purifie the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the LORD an offering in righteousness.

4 Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the days of old, and as in ‖ former years.

‖ Or, *ancient.*

5 And I will come near to you to judgement, and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that ‖ oppress the hireling in *his* wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger *from his right*, and fear not me, saith the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, *defraud.*

6 For I *am* the LORD, I change not: therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

7 ¶ Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept *them:* * return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts: but ye said, Wherein shall we return?

* Zech. 1.3.

8 ¶ Will a man rob God? yet ye have robbed me: but ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.

9 Ye *are* cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, *even* this whole nation.

10 Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you the * windows of heaven, and † pour you out a blessing, that *there shall* not *be room* enough *to receive it.*

* Gen. 7.11.
† Heb. *empty out.*

11 And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes: and he shall not † destroy the fruits of your ground, neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts.

† Heb. *corrupt.*

12 And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a delightsom land, saith the LORD of hosts.

13 ¶ Your words have been * stout against me, saith the LORD: yet ye say, What have we spoken *so much* against thee?

* Job 21. 14.

14 Ye have said, It *is* vain to serve God: and what profit *is it*, that we have kept † his ordinance, and that we have walked † mournfully before the LORD of hosts?

† Heb. *his observation.*
† Heb. *in black.*

15 And now we call the proud happy: yea, they that work wickedness, † are set up; yea, *they that* * tempt God, are even delivered.

† Heb. *are built.*
* Psal. 95.9.

16 ¶ Then they that feared the LORD, spake often one to another, and the LORD hearkned, and heard *it*, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his name.

17 And they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my ‖ jewels, and I will spare them as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

‖ Or, *special treasure.*

18 Then shall ye return and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God, and him that serveth him not.

CHAP. IV.

1 Gods judgement on the wicked, 2 and his blessing on the good. 4 He exhorteth to the study of the law, 5 and telleth of Elijahs coming and office.

FOr behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven, and all the proud, yea,

yea, and all that do wickedly ſhall be ſtubble, and the day that cometh ſhall burn them up, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, that it ſhall leave them neither root nor branch.

2 ¶ But unto you that fear my name, ſhall the * ſun of righteouſneſs ariſe with healing in his wings, and ye ſhall go forth and grow up as calves of the ſtall.

* Luke 1.78.

3 And ye ſhall tread down the wicked; for they ſhall be aſhes under the ſoles of your feet in the day that I ſhall do *this*, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

4 ¶ Remember ye the * law of Moſes my ſervant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Iſrael, *with* the ſtatutes and judgements.

* Exod. 20.3.

5 ¶ Behold, I will ſend you * Elijah the prophet, before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD.

* Matth. 11.14. Mark 9.11 Luk.1.17.

6 And he ſhall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, leſt I come and ſmite the earth with a curſe.

The end of the prophets.

APOCRYPHA.

I. ESDRAS.

CHAP. I.

1 Josias his charge to the priests and Levites. 7 A great passover is kept. 32 His death is much lamented. 34 His successors. 53 The temple, city, and people are destroyed. 56 The rest are carried unto Babylon.

* 2 King. 23.21. 2 Chron. 35.1.

AND Josias held the * feast of the passover in Jerusalem unto his Lord, and offered the passover the fourteenth day of the first moneth.

2 Having set the priests according to their daily courses, being arayed in long garments, in the temple of the Lord.

3 And he spake unto the Levites the holy ministers of Israel, that they should hallow themselves unto the Lord, to set the holy ark of the Lord in the house that king Solomon the son of David had built:

4 *And said*, Ye shall no more bear the ark upon your shoulders: now therefore serve the Lord your God, and minister unto his people Israel, and prepare you after your families and kindreds.

5 According as David the king of Israel prescribed, and according to the magnificence of Solomon his son: and standing in the temple according to the several dignity of the families of you the Levites, who minister in the presence of your brethren the children of Israel,

6 Offer the passover in order, and make ready the sacrifices for your brethren, and keep the passover according to the commandment of the Lord, which was given unto Moses.

7 And unto the people, that was found there, Josias gave thirty thousand lambs, and kids, and three thousand calves: these things were given of the kings allowance, according as he promised to the people, to the priests, and to the Levites.

‖ Or, Jehiel.

8 And Helkias, Zecharias, and ‖ Syelus, the governors of the temple, gave to the priests for the passover, two thousand and six hundred sheep, and three hundred calves.

9 And Jeconias, and Samaias, and Nathanael his brother, and Assabias, and Ochiel, and Joram, captains over thousands, gave to the Levites, for the passover, five thousand sheep and ‖ seven hundred calves.

‖ Or, *five hundred calves.* 2 Chron. 35.9.

10 And when these things were done, the priests and Levites having the unleavened bread, stood in very comely order according to the kindreds:

11 And according to the several dignities of the fathers before the people, to offer to the Lord, as it is written in the book of Moses: * and thus did they in the morning.

* 2 Chro. 35.12. *and so of the bullocks.*

12 And they rosted the passover with fire, as appertaineth: as for the sacrifices, they sod them in brass pots, and pans ‖ with a good savor,

‖ Or, *with good speed*, or *willingly*, 2 Chron. 35.13.

13 And set them before all the people: and afterward they prepared for themselves, and for the priests their brethren the sons of Aaron.

14 For the priests offered the fat until night: and the Levites prepared for themselves, and the priests their brethren the sons of Aaron.

15 The holy singers also, the sons of Asaph, were in their order, according to the appointment * of David, to wit, Asaph, Zacharias, and Jeduthun, who was * of the kings retinue.

* 2 Chro. 35.15. *of David and Asaph.* * 2 Chro. 35.15. *the kings seer.*

16 Moreover the porters were at every gate, it was not lawful for any to go from his ordinary service: for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

17 Thus were the things that belonged to the sacrifices of the Lord accomplished in that day, that they might hold the passover,

18 And offer sacrifices upon the altar of the Lord, according to the commandment of king Josias.

19 So the children of Iſrael which were preſent, held the paſsover at that time, and the feaſt of ſweet bread ſeven days.

20 And ſuch a paſsover was not kept in Iſrael ſince the time of the prophet Samuel.

21 Yea, all the kings of Iſrael held not ſuch a paſsover as Joſias, and the prieſts and the Levites, and the Jews held with all Iſrael that were found dwelling at Jeruſalem.

22 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Joſias was this paſsover kept.

23 And the works of Joſias were upright before his Lord, with an heart full of godlineſs.

24 As for the things that came to paſs in his time, they were written in former times, concerning thoſe that ſinned, and ‖ did wickedly againſt the Lord above all people and kingdoms, and how they grieved him ‖ exceedingly, ſo that the words of the Lord roſe up againſt Iſrael.

25 * Now after all theſe acts of Joſias, it came to paſs that Pharaoh the king of Egypt came to raiſe war at Carchamis upon Euphrates: and Joſias went out againſt him.

26 But the king of Egypt ſent to him, ſaying, What have I to do with thee, O king of Judea?

27 I am not ſent out from the Lord God againſt thee: for my war is upon Euphrates, and now the Lord is with me, yea, the Lord is with me haſting me forward: depart from me, and be not againſt the Lord.

28 Howbeit Joſias did not turn back his chariot from him, but undertook to fight with him, not regarding the words of the prophet Jeremy, ſpoken by the mouth of the Lord:

29 But joyned battel with him in the plain of Magiddo, and the princes came againſt king Joſias.

30 Then ſaid the king unto his ſervants, Carry me away out of the battel; for I am very weak: and immediately his ſervants took him away out of the battel.

31 Then gat he up upon his ſecond chariot, and being brought back to Jeruſalem, died, and was buried in his fathers ſepulchre.

32 And in all Jewry they mourned for Joſias; yea, Jeremy the prophet lamented for Joſias, and the chief men with the women made lamentation for him unto this day: and this was given out for an ordinance to be done continually in all the nation of Iſrael.

33 Theſe things are written in the book of the ſtories of the kings of Judah, and every one of the acts that Joſias did, and his glory, and his underſtanding in the law of the Lord, and the things that he had done before, and the things now recited, are reported in the book of the kings of Iſrael and Judea.

34 * And the people took Joachaz the ſon of Joſias, and made him king in ſtead of Joſias his father, when he was twenty and three years old.

35 And he reigned in Judea and in Jeruſalem three moneths: and then the king of Egypt depoſed him from reigning in Jeruſalem.

36 And he ſet a tax upon the land of an hundred talents of ſilver, and one talent of gold.

37 The king of Egypt alſo made king Joacim his brother king of Judea and Jeruſalem.

38 And he bound Joacim and the nobles: but Zaraces his brother he apprehended, and brought him out of Egypt.

39 Five and twenty years old was * Joacim when he was made king in the land of Judea and Jeruſalem, and he did evil before the Lord.

40 Wherefore againſt him Nabuchodonoſor the king of Babylon came up, and bound him with a chain of braſs, and carried him unto Babylon.

41 Nabuchodonoſor alſo took of the holy veſſels of the Lord, and carried them away, and ſet them in his own temple at Babylon.

42 But thoſe things that are recorded of him, and of his uncleanneſs, and impiety, are written in the chronicles of the kings.

43 And Joacim his ſon reigned in his ſtead: he was made king being eighteen years old.

44 And

‖ Or, *were ungodly.*
‖ Or, *ſenſibly.*
* 2 Chro. 35. 20.
* 2 King. 23.30. 2 Chro. 36.1.
* 2 Chro. 36.4.5. *Jehojakim, or Eliakim.*

44 And reigned but three moneths and ten days in Jeruſalem, and did evil before the Lord.

45 So after a year Nabuchodonoſor ſent and cauſed him to be brought into Babylon, with the holy veſſels of the Lord,

46 And made Zedechias king of Judea and Jeruſalem, when he was one and twenty years old, and he reigned eleven years.

47 And he did evil alſo in the ſight of the Lord, and cared not for the words that were ſpoken unto him by the prophet Jeremy from the mouth of the Lord.

48 And after that king Nabuchodonoſor had made him to ſwear by the name of the Lord, he forſwore himſelf, and rebelled, and hardning his neck, and his heart, he tranſgreſſed the laws of the Lord God of Iſrael.

49 The governors alſo of the people and of the prieſts did many things againſt the laws, and paſſed all the pollutions of all nations, and defiled the temple of the Lord which was ſanctified in Jeruſalem.

50 Nevertheleſs, the God of their fathers ſent by his meſſenger to call them back, becauſe he ſpared them and his tabernacle alſo.

51 But they had his meſſengers in deriſion: and look when the Lord ſpake unto them, they made a ſport of his prophets:

52 So far forth, that he being wroth with his people for their great ungodlineſs, commanded the kings of the Chaldees to come up againſt them.

53 Who ſlew their young men with the ſword, yea even within the compaſs of their holy temple, and ſpared neither young man nor maid, old man nor child among them, for he delivered all into their hands.

54 And they took all the holy veſſels of the Lord, both great and ſmall, with the veſſels of the ark of God, and the kings treaſures, and carried them away into Babylon.

55 As for the houſe of the Lord, they burnt it, brake down the walls of Jeruſalem, ſet fire upon her towers:

56 And as for her glorious things, they never ceaſed till they had conſumed and brought them all to nought: and the people that were not ſlain with the ſword, he carryed unto Babylon:

57 Who became ſervants to him and his children, till the Perſians reigned, to fulfil the * word of the Lord ſpoken by the mouth of Jeremy: * Jer. 25. 11. & 29. 10.

58 Until the land had enjoyed her ſabbaths, the whole time of her deſolation ſhall ſhe ‖ reſt until the full term of ſeventy years. ‖ Or, *keep ſabbath.*

CHAP. II.

1 Cyrus is moved by God to build the temple, 5 and giveth leave to the Jews to return and contribute to it. 11 He delivereth again the veſſels which had been taken thence. 25 Artaxerxes forbiddeth the Jews to build any more.

IN the * firſt year of Cyrus king of the Perſians, that the word of the Lord might be accompliſhed that he had promiſed by the mouth of Jeremy; * 2 Chro. 36. 22. Ezra 1. 1, &c.

2 The Lord raiſed up the ſpirit of Cyrus the king of the Perſians, and he made proclamation through all his kingdom, and alſo by writing,

3 Saying, Thus ſaith Cyrus king of the Perſians, The Lord of Iſrael, the moſt high Lord, hath made me king of the whole world,

4 And commanded me to build him an houſe at Jeruſalem in Jewry.

5 If therefore there be any of you that are of his people, let the Lord, even his Lord be with him, and let him go up to Jeruſalem that is in Judea, and build the houſe of the Lord of Iſrael: for ‖ he is the Lord that dwelleth in Jeruſalem. ‖ Or, *this.*

6 Whoſoever then dwell in the places about, let them help him (thoſe, I ſay, that are his neighbors) with gold and with ſilver,

7 With gifts, with horſes, and with cattel, and other things, which have been ſet forth by vow, for the temple of the Lord at Jeruſalem.

8 ¶ Then the chief of the families of Judea, and of the tribes of Benjamin ſtood up: the prieſts alſo and the Levites, and all they whoſe mind the Lord had moved to go up, and to build an houſe

for the Lord at Jeruſalem.

9 And they that dwelt round about them, and helped them in all things with ſilver and gold, with † horſes and cattel, and with very many free gifts of a great number whoſe minds were ſtirred up thereto.

10 King Cyrus alſo brought forth the holy veſſels which Nabuchodonoſor had carried away from Jeruſalem, and had ſet up in his temple of idols.

11 Now when Cyrus king of the Perſians had brought them forth, he delivered them, to Mithridates his treaſurer:

12 And by him they were delivered to † Sanabaſſar the governor of Judea.

13 And this was the number of them, A thouſand golden cups, and a thouſand of ſilver, † cenſers of ſilver twenty nine, vials of gold thirty, and of ſilver * two thouſand four hundred and ten, and a thouſand other veſſels.

14 So all the veſſels of gold and ſilver, which were carried away, were * five thouſand four hundred threeſcore and nine.

15 Theſe were brought back by Sanabaſſar, together with them of the captity, from Babylon to Jeruſalem.

16 * But in the time of Artaxerxes king of the Perſians, Belemus, and Mithridates, and Tabellius, and † Rathumus, Beeltethmus, and † Semellius the ſecretary, with others that were in commiſſion with them, dwelling in Samaria and other places, wrote unto him againſt them that dwelt in Judea and Jeruſalem, theſe letters following;

17 To king Artaxerxes our lord, thy ſervants Rathumus the ſtory-writer, and Semellius the ſcribe, and the reſt of their counſel, and the judges that are in Celoſyria and Phenice.

18 Be it now known to the lord the king, that the Jews that are come up from you to us, being come into Jeruſalem (that rebellious and wicked city) do build the market-places, and repair the walls of it, and do lay the foundation of the temple.

19 Now if this city, and the walls thereof be made up again, they will not onely refuſe to give tribute, but alſo rebel againſt kings.

20 And foraſmuch as the things pertaining to the temple are now in hand, we think it meet not to neglect ſuch a matter,

21 But to ſpeak unto our lord the king, to the intent, that if it be thy pleaſure, it may be ſought out in the books of thy fathers:

22 And thou ſhalt find in the chronicles what is written concerning theſe things, and ſhalt underſtand that that city was rebellious, troubling both kings and cities:

23 And that the Jews were rebellious, and raiſed always wars therein; for the which cauſe even this city was made deſolate.

24 Wherefore now we do declare unto thee, (O lord the king) that if this city be built again, and the walls thereof ſet up anew, thou ſhalt from henceforth have no paſſage into Celoſyria and Phenice.

25 Then the king wrote back again to Rathumus the ſtory-writer, to Beeltethmus, to Semellius the ſcribe, and to the reſt that were in commiſſion, and dwellers in Samaria, and Syria, and Phenice, after this manner;

26 I have read the epiſtle which ye have ſent unto me: therefore I commanded to make diligent ſearch, and it hath been found, that that city was from the beginning practiſing againſt kings:

27 And the men therein were given to rebellion and war, and that mighty kings and fierce were in Jeruſalem, who reigned and exacted tributes in Celoſyria and Phenice.

28 Now therefore I have commanded to hinder thoſe men from building the city, and heed to be taken that there be no more done in it:

29 And that thoſe wicked workers proceed no further to the annoyance of kings.

30 Then king Artaxerxes his letters being read, Rathumus, and Semellius the ſcribe, and the reſt that were in commiſſion with them, removing in haſte towards

† Heb. *ſubſtance.* Ezra 1. 6.

† Gr. *Shaſhbazar: the firſt part of the word is corruptly joyned to the word going before,* Ezr. 1. 8.

† Heb. *knives.* Ezr. 1. 9.

* Ezr. 1. 10. *but four hundred and ten.*

* Ezr. 1. 11. *but five thouſand four hundred.*

* Ezr. 4. 7.

† *Rathumus and the name which followeth, is but an epithet to the former.* Ezr. 4. 9.

† *Shimſhai,* Ezr. 4. 8.

wards Jeruſalem with a troop of horſemen and ‖ a multitude of people in battel aray, began to hinder the builders: and the building of the temple in Jeruſalem ceaſed until the ſecond year of the reign of Darius king of the Perſians.

‖ Or, *a great number of ſouldiers.*

CHAP. III.

4 Three ſtrive to excel each other in wiſe ſpeeches. 9 They refer themſelves to the judgement of the king. 18 The firſt declareth the ſtrength of wine.

NOw when Darius reigned, he made a great feaſt unto all his ſubjects, and unto all his houſhold, and unto all the princes of Media and Perſia,

2 And to all the governors and captains and lieutenants that were under him, from India unto Ethiopia, of an hundred twenty and ſeven provinces.

3 And when they had eaten and drunken, and being ſatisfied were gone home, then Darius the king went into his bedchamber, and ſlept, and ſoon after awaked.

4 Then three young men that were of the guard, that kept the kings body, ſpake one to another,

5 Let every one of us ſpeak a ſentence: he that ſhall overcome, and whoſe ſentence ſhall ſeem wiſer then the others, unto him ſhall the king Darius give great gifts, and great things in token of victory:

6 As to be clothed in purple, to drink in gold, and to ſleep upon gold, and a chariot with bridles of gold, and an headtire of fine linen, and a chain about his neck:

7 And he ſhall ſit next to Darius, becauſe of his wiſdom, and ſhall be called Darius his couſin.

8 And then every one wrote his ſentence, ſealed it, and laid it under king Darius his pillow:

9 And ſaid that when the king is riſen, ſome will give him the writings, and of whoſe ſide the king and the three princes of Perſia ſhall judge, that his ſentence is the wiſeſt, to him ſhall the victory be given, as was appointed.

10 The firſt wrote, Wine is the ſtrongeſt.

11 The ſecond wrote, The king is the ſtrongeſt,

12 The third wrote, Women are ſtrongeſt, but above all things, truth beareth away the victory.

13 ¶ Now when the king was riſen up, they took their writings and delivered them unto him, and ſo he read them.

14 And ſending forth, he called all the princes of Perſia and Media, and the governors, and the captains, and the lieutenants, and the chief officers.

15 And ſat him down in the ‖ royal ſeat of Judgement, and the writings were read before them:

‖ Or, *council.*

16 And he ſaid, Call the young men, and they ſhall declare their own ſentences. So they were called, and came in.

17 And he ſaid unto them, Declare unto us your mind concerning the writings. Then began the firſt, who had ſpoken of the ſtrength of wine:

18 And he ſaid thus, O ye men, how exceeding ſtrong is wine! it cauſeth all men to erre that drink it:

19 It maketh the mind of the king, and of the fatherleſs child to be all one; of the bond-man and of the freeman, of the poor man and of the rich:

20 It turneth alſo every thought into jollity and mirth, ſo that a man remembreth neither ſorrow nor debt:

21 And it maketh every heart rich, ſo that a man remembreth neither king nor governor, and it maketh to ſpeak all things by talents.

22 And when they are in their cups, they forget their love both to friends and brethren, and a little after draw out ſwords:

23 But when they are from the wine, they remember not what they have done.

24 O ye men, is not wine the ſtrongeſt that enforceth to do thus? And when he had ſo ſpoken, he held his peace.

CHAP. IV.

1 The ſecond declareth the power of a king 14 The third the force of women, 33 and of truth. 41 The third is judged to be wiſeſt, 47 and obtaineth letters of the king to build Jeruſalem. 58 He praiſeth God, and ſheweth his brethren what he had done.

THen the ſecond, that had ſpoken of the ſtrength of the king, began to ſay,

2 O ye men, do not men excell in ſtrength, that ‖ bear rule over ſea and land, and all things in them?

‖ Or, *have the command.*

3 But yet the king is more mighty: for he is lord of all theſe things, and hath dominion over them, and whatſoever he commandeth them, they do.

4 If he bid them make war the one againſt the other, they do it: if he ſend them out againſt the enemies, they go, and break down mountains, walls, and towers.

5 They ſlay and are ſlain, and tranſgreſs not the kings commandment: if they get the victory, they bring all to the king, as well the ſpoil, as all things elſe.

6 Likewiſe for thoſe that are no ſouldiers, and have not to do with wars, but uſe husbandry, when they have reaped again that which they had ſown, they bring it to the king, and compel one another to pay tribute unto the king.

7 And yet he is but one man: if he command to kill, they kill; if he command to ſpare, they ſpare:

8 If he command to ſmite, they ſmite; if he command to make deſolate, they make deſolate; if he command to build, they build:

9 If he command to cut down, they cut down; if he comand to plant, they plant.

10 So all his people and his armies obey him: furthermore he lieth down, he eateth and drinketh, and taketh his reſt:

11 And theſe keep (watch) round about him, neither ‖ may any one depart and do his own buſineſs, neither diſobey they him in any thing.

‖ Or, *can.*

12 O ye men, how ſhould not the king be mightieſt, when in ſuch ſort he is obeyed? And he held his tongue.

13 ¶ Then the third, who had ſpoken of women, and of the truth (this was Zorobabel) began to ſpeak:

14 O ye men, it is not the great king, nor the multitude of men, neither is it wine that † excelleth; who is it then that ruleth them, or hath the lordſhip over them? are they not women?

† Heb. *is of force.*

15 Women have born the king and all the people, that bear rule by ſea and land.

16 Even of them came they: and they nouriſhed them up that planted the vineyards from whence the wine cometh.

17 Theſe alſo make garments for men, theſe bring glory unto men; and without women cannot men be.

18 Yea, and if men have gathered together gold and ſilver, or any other goodly thing, do they not love a woman, which is comely in favor and beauty?

19 And letting all thoſe things go, do they not gape, and even with open mouth fix their eyes faſt on her? and have not all men more deſire unto her, then unto ſilver or gold, or any goodly thing whatſoever?

20 A man leaveth his own father that brought him up, and his own countrey, and cleaveth unto his wife.

21 He ſticks not to ſpend his life with his wife, and remembreth neither father, nor mother, nor countrey.

22 By this alſo ye muſt know, that women have dominion over you: do ye not labor and toyl, and give and bring all to the woman?

23 Yea, a man taketh his ſword, and goeth his way to rob, and to ſteal, to ſail upon the ſea, and upon rivers;

24 And looketh upon a lion, and goeth in the darkneſs; and when he hath ſtolen, ſpoiled and robbed, he bringeth it to his love.

25 Wherefore a man loveth his wife better then father or mother.

26 Yea, many there be that have ‖ run out of their wits for women, and become ſervants for their ſakes.

‖ Or, *grown deſperate.*

27 Many alſo have periſhed, have erred, and ſinned for women.

28 And now do ye not believe me? is not the king great in his power? do not all regions fear to touch him?

29 Yet did I ſee him, and Apame the kings concubine, the daughter of the admirable ‖ Bartacus, ſitting at the right hand of the king,

‖ Joſephus antiq. lib. 11. cap. 4. *Rabſaces Themaſius.*

30 And taking the crown from the kings head, and ſetting it upon her own head; ſhe alſo ſtroke the king with her left hand.

31 And yet ‖ for all this, the king gaped

‖ Or, *hereat.*

ped and gazed upon her with open mouth: if she laughed upon him, he laughed also: but if she took any displeasure at him, the king was fain to flatter, that she might ‖ be reconciled to him again.

‖ Or, *be friends with him.*

32 O ye men, how can it be but women should be strong, seeing they do thus?

33 Then the king and the princes looked one upon another: so he began to speak of the truth.

34 O ye men, are not women strong? great is the earth, high is the heaven, swift is the sun in his course, for he compasseth the heavens round about, and fetcheth his course again to his own place in one day.

35 Is he not great that maketh these things? therefore great is the truth, and stronger then all things.

‖ Or, *praiseth the truth.* Athanasius.

36 All the earth ‖ calleth upon the truth, and the heaven blesseth it, all works shake and tremble at it, and with it is no unrighteous thing.

37 Wine is wicked, the king is wicked, women are wicked, all the children of men are wicked, and such are all their wicked works, and there is no truth in them; in their unrighteousness also they shall perish.

38 As for the truth it endureth, and is always strong, it liveth and conquereth for evermore.

39 With her there is no accepting of persons, or rewards, but she doeth the things that are just, and refraineth from all unjust and wicked things, and all men do well like of her works.

40 Neither in her judgement is any unrighteousness, and she is the strength, kingdom, power, and majesty of all ages. Blessed be the God of truth.

41 And with that he held his peace: and all the people then shouted, and said, Great is truth, and mighty above all things.

42 Then said the king unto him, Ask what thou wilt more then is appointed in the writing, and we will give it thee, because thou art found wisest, and thou shalt sit next me, and shalt be called my cousin.

43 Then said he unto the king, Remember thy vow which thou hast vowed, to build Jerusalem in the day when thou camest to thy kingdom.

44 And to send away all the vessels that were taken away out of Jerusalem, which Cyrus set apart, when he vowed to destroy Babylon, and to send them again thither.

45 Thou also hast vowed to build up the temple which the Edomites burnt when Judea was made desolate by the Chaldees.

46 And now, O lord the king, this is that which I require, and which I desire of thee, and this is the princely liberality proceeding from thy self: I desire therefore that thou make good the vow, the performance whereof with thine own mouth thou hast vowed to the king of heaven.

47 Then Darius the king stood up and kissed him, and wrote letters for him unto all the treasurers, and lieutenants, and captains, and governors, that they should safely convey on their way both him, and all those that go up with him to build Jerusalem.

48 He wrote letters also unto the lieutenants that were in Celosyria, and Phenice, and unto them in Libanus, that they should bring cedar-wood from Libanus unto Jerusalem, and that they should build the city with him.

49 Moreover he wrote for all the Jews that went out of his realm up into Jewry, concerning their freedom, that no officer, no ruler, no lieutenant, nor ‖ treasurer, should forcibly enter into their doors:

‖ Or, *steward.*

50 And that all the countrey which they hold, should be free without tribute; and that the Edomites should give over the villages of the Jews which then they held:

51 Yea, that there should be yearly given twenty talents to the building of the temple, until the time that it were built;

52 And other ten talents yearly, to maintain the burnt-offerings upon the altar every day: (as they had a commandment to offer seventeen)

53 And that all they that went from Babylon to build the city, ſhould have free liberty, as well they as their poſterity, and all the prieſts that went away.

54 He wrote alſo concerning the charges, and the prieſts veſtments wherein they miniſter;

55 And likewiſe for the charges of the Levites to be given them, until the day that the houſe were finiſhed, and Jeruſalem built up.

56 And he commanded to give to all that kept the city, ‖penſions and wages.

57 He ſent away alſo all the veſſels from Babylon that Cyrus had ſet apart, and all that Cyrus had given in commandment, the ſame charged he alſo to be done and ſent unto Jeruſalem.

58 Now when this yong man was gone forth, he lifted up his face to heaven, toward Jeruſalem, and praiſed the king of heaven,

59 And ſaid, From thee cometh victory, from thee cometh wiſdom, and thine is the glory, and I am thy ſervant.

60 Bleſſed art thou who haſt given me wiſdom: for to thee I give thanks, O Lord of our fathers.

61 And ſo he took the letters and went out, and came unto Babylon, and told it all his brethren.

62 And they praiſed the God of their fathers; becauſe he had given them freedom and liberty,

63 To go up, and to build Jeruſalem, and the temple which is called by his name. And they feaſted with inſtruments of muſick and gladneſs ſeven days.

‖ Or, *portions of land.*

CHAP. V.

4 The names and number of the Jews that returned home. 50 The altar is ſet up in his place. 57 The foundation of the temple is laid. 73 The work is hindred for a time.

AFter this were the principal men of the families choſen according to their tribes, to go up with their wives, and ſons, and daughters, with their men-ſervants and maid-ſervants, and their cattel.

2 And Darius ſent with them a thouſand horſemen, till they had brought them back to Jeruſalem ſafely, and with [muſical inſtruments] tabrets and flutes.

3 And all their brethren played, and he made them go up together with them.

4 And theſe are the names of the men which went up according to their families, amongſt their tribes, after their ſeveral heads.

5 The prieſts the ſons of Phinees, the ſon of Aaron: Jeſus the ſon of Joſedec, the ſon of Seraias, and ‖ Joacim the ſon of Zorobabel, the ſon of Salathiel, of the houſe of David, out of the kindred of Phares, of the tribe of Judah;

6 *a* Who ſpake wiſe ſentences before Darius the king of Perſia, in the ſecond year of his reign, in the moneth Niſan, which is the firſt moneth.

7 And theſe are they of Jewry that came up from the captivity, where they dwelt as ſtrangers, whom Nabuchodonoſor the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon.

8 And they returned unto Jeruſalem, and to the other parts of Jewry, every man to his own city, who came with Zorobabel, with Jeſus, Nehemias, and *b* Zacharias, and Reeſias, Enenius, Mardocheus, Beelſarus, *c* Aſpharaſus, *d* Reelius, Roimus, and Baana their guides.

9 The number of them of the nation, and their governors, ſons of *e* Phoros, two thouſand an hundred ſeventy and two: the ſons of *f* Saphat, *g* four hundred ſeventy and two:

10 The ſons of Ares, ſeven hundred fifty and ſix:

11 The ſons of Phaath-moab, two thouſand eight hundred and twelve:

12 The ſons of Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four: the ſons of *h* Zathui, nine hundred forty & five: the ſons of *i* Corbe, ſeven hundred and five: the ſons of Bani ſix hundred forty and eight.

13 The ſons of Bebai, ſix hundred twenty & three: the ſons of *k* Sadas, three thouſand two hundred twenty and two:

14 The ſons of Adonicam, ſix hundred ſixty and ſeven: the ſons of *l* Bagoi, two thouſand ſixty and ſix: the ſons of Adin, four hundred fifty and four:

15 The ſons of *m* Aterezias, ninety and two: the ſons of Ceilan, and Azetas, three-

‖ *Joachim and Zorobabel.* This place is corrupt: for Joachim was the ſon of Joſedech, Nehem. 12.10. and not Zorobabel, who was of the tribe of Judah.

a *Zorobabel.*

b *Serajah.*

c Or, *Miſpar.*

d Or, *Reelajah.*

e *Paroſh.* Ezr. 2. 3. Neh. 7. 8. where for brevity look for the true numbers of the particulars following: for here they vary much, and the names much more.

f *Shephatia.*

g Or, *three hundred ſeventy two.*

h *Zattu.*

i *Zacchai.*

k *Aſgad.*

l *Bigui.*

m *Aierhezekiah.*

threescore and seven: the sons of Azuran, four hundred thirty and two:

16 The sons of Ananias, an hundred and one: the sons of Arom, thirty two: and the sons of *n* Bassa, three hundred twenty and three: the sons of Azephurith, an hundred and two:

17 The sons of Meterus, three thousand and five: the sons of *o* Bethlomon, an hundred twenty and three:

18 They of Netophah, fifty and five: they of Anathoth, an hundred fifty and eight: they of *p* Bethsamos, forty and two:

19 They of *q* Kiriathiarius, twenty and five: they of Caphira and Beroth, seven hundred forty and three: they of Pira, seven hundred:

20 They of Chadias, and Ammidioi, four hundred twenty and two: they of *r* Cirama, and *s* Gabdes, six hundred twenty and one:

21 They of *t* Macalon, an hundred twenty and two: they of *u* Betolius fifty and two: the sons of *x* Nephis, an hundred fifty and six:

22 The sons of *y* Calamolalus, and Onus, seven hundred twenty and five: the sons of Jerechus, two hundred forty and five:

23 The sons of *z* Annaas, three thousand three hundred and thirty.

24 The priests: the sons of *a* Jeddu, the son of Jesus, among the sons of Sanasib, nine hundred seventy and two: the sons of *b* Meruth, a thousand fifty & two:

25 The sons of *c* Phassaron, a thousand forty and seven: the sons of *d* Carme, *e* a thousand and seventeen.

26 The Levites: the sons of *f* Jessue, and Cadmiel, and Banuas, and Sudias, seventy and four.

27 The holy singers: the sons of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight.

28 The porters: the sons of *g* Salum, the sons of *h* Jatal, the sons of Talmon, the sons of *i* Dacobi, the sons of *k* Teta, the sons of *l* Sami, in all an hundred thirty and nine.

29 The servants of the temple: the sons of *m* Esau, the sons of *n* Asapha, the sons of Tabaoth, the sons of *o* Ceras, the sons of *p* Sud, the sons of *q* Phaleas, the sons of Labana, the sons of *r* Graba,

30 The sons of *s* Acua, the sons of Uta, the sons of *t* Cerab, the sons of Agaba, the sons of *u* Subai, the sons of Anan, the sons of *x* Cathua, the sons of *y* Geddur,

31 The sons of *z* Airus, the sons of *a* Daisan, the sons of *b* Noeba, the sons of Chaseba, the sons of *c* Gazera, the sons of *d* Azia, the sons of *e* Phinees, the sons of Azara, the sons of *f* Bastai, the sons of *g* Asana, the sons of *h* Meani, the sons of *i* Naphisi, the sons of *k* Acub, the sons of *l* Acipha, the sons of *m* Assur, the sons of Pharacim, the sons of *n* Basaloth,

32 The sons of *o* Meeda, the sons of Coutha, the sons of *p* Charea, the sons of *q* Charcus, the sons of *r* Aserer, the sons of *s* Thomoi, the sons of *t* Nasith, the sons of Atipha,

33 The sons of the servants of Solomon: the sons of *u* Azaphion, the sons of *x* Pharira, the sons of *y* Jeeli, the sons, of *z* Lozon, the sons of *a* Isdael, the sons of *b* Sapheth,

34 The sons of *c* Haggai, the sons of *d* Phacareth, the sons of Saby, the sons of Sarothy, the sons of Masias, the sons of Gar, the sons of Addus, the sons of Suba, the sons of Apherra, the sons of Barodis, the sons of Sabat, the sons of Allom.

35 All the ministers of the temple, and the sons of the servants of Solomon, were three hundred seventy and two.

36 These came up from Thermeleth, and Thelersas, Charaathalar leading them, and Aaler.

37 Neither could they shew their families, nor their stock, how they were of Israel: the sons of *e* Ladan, the son of *f* Ban, the sons of *g* Necodan, six hundred fifty and two.

38 And of the priests that usurped the office of the priesthood, and were not found, the sons of *h* Obdia: the sons of *i* Accoz, the sons of *k* Addus, who married Augia one of the daughters of Berzelus, and was named after his name.

39 And when the description of the kindred of these men was sought in the register;

n Bezai.
o Bethlelem.
p Azmaveth.
q Kiriathjarim.
r Rama.
s Gaba.
t Michmas.
u Bethel.
x Maghbis.
y Lodhaddid.
z Senaah.
a Jedajah.
b Immer.
c Pashur.
d Harim.
e Or, two hundred and seventeen, according to some copies.
f Thus it is read, Ezr. 2.40. the sons of Jeshua, and Cadmiel, of the sons of Hodaviah.
g Shallum.
h Ater.
i Akkub.
k Hatita.
l Shobai.
m Zich.
n Hasupha.
o Keros.
p Siaha.
q Padon.
r Agaba.
s Akkub.
t Hagab.
u Shamlai.
x Giddel.
y Gahar.
z Reajab.
a Rezin.
b Necodab.
c Gazam.
d Huzza.
e Paseah.
f Bezai.
g Asnai.
h Meunem.
i Nephusim.
k Bakbuk.
l Hacuba.
m Harbur.
n Bazluth.
o Mehida.
p Harsha.
q Barcos.
r Sisera.
s Thamai.
t Neziah.
u Sophereth.
x Peruda.
y Jaalah.
z Darcon.
a Giddel.
b Shephatiah.
c Hatti.
d Phocereth.
Hazzebaim.
Ezra 2. 25.
e Delajah.
f Tobiah.
g Necodab.
h Hobajah.
i Cos.
k Barzelai.

registeer, and was not found, they were removed from executing the office of the priesthood.

40 For unto them said ‖ Nehemias and Atharias, that they should not be partakers of the holy things, till there arose up an high priest, clothed with † doctrine and truth.

41 So of Israel from them of twelve years old and upward, they were all in number forty thousand, besides men-servants, and women-servants, two thousand three hundred and sixty.

42 Their ‖ men-servants and handmaids were seven thousand three hundred forty and seven: the singing men and singing women, two hundred forty and five.

43 Four hundred thirty and five camels, seven thousand thirty and six horses, two hundred forty and five mules, * five thousand five hundred twenty and five ‖ beasts used to the yoke.

44 And certain of the chief of their families, when they came to the temple of God that is in Jerusalem, vowed to set up the house again in his own place, according to their ability,

45 And to give into the holy treasury of the works, a thousand pounds of gold, five thousand of silver, an hundred priestly vestments.

46 And so dwelt the priests and the Levites, and the people in Jerusalem, and in the countrey: the singers also and the porters, and all Israel in their villages.

47 But when the seventh moneth was at hand, and when the children of Israel were every man in his own place, they came all together with one consent into the open place of the first ‖ gate which is towards the east.

48 Then stood up Jesus the son of Josedec, and his brethren the priests, and Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and his brethren, and made ready the altar of the God of Israel,

49 To offer burnt-sacrifices upon it, according as it is expresly commanded in the book of Moses the man of God.

50 And there were gathered unto them out of the other nations of the land, and they erected the altar upon his own place, because all the nations of the land were at enmity with them, and oppressed them, and they offered sacrifices according to the time, and burnt-offerings to the Lord both morning and evening.

51 Also they held the feast of tabernacles, as it is commanded in the law, and *offered* sacrifices daily, as was meet:

52 And after that, the ‖ continual oblations, and the sacrifice of the sabbaths, and of the new moons, and of all holy feasts.

53 And all they that had † made any vow to God, began to offer sacrifices to God from the first day of the seventh moneth, although the temple of the Lord was not yet built.

54 And they gave unto the masons and carpenters, money, meat and drink with chearfulness.

55 Unto them of Sidon also and Tyre, they gave carrs that they should bring cedar-trees from Libanus which should be brought by flotes to the haven of Joppe, according as it was commanded them by Cyrus king of the Persians.

56 And in the second year and second moneth, after his coming to the temple of God at Jerusalem, began Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and Jesus the son of Josedec, and their brethren, and the priests, and the Levites, and all they that were come unto Jerusalem out of the captivity:

57 And they laid the foundation of the house of God in the first day of the second moneth, in the second year after they were come to Jewry and Jerusalem.

58 ‖ And they appointed the Levites from twenty years old over the works of the Lord. Then stood up Jesus and his sons and brethren, and Cadmiel his brother, and the sons of Madiabun, with the sons of Joda the son of Eliadun, with their sons and brethren, all Levites, with one accord

‖ setters

‖ *Nehemias, who also is Atharias:* two of one: Ezr. 2.63. Neh. 8.9. and 10.1.

† Heb. *Urim and Thummim.*

‖ See Neh. 7.67.

* Ezr. 2.67

‖ *Asses.*

‖ Or, *before the east-gate.*

‖ Or, *daily sacrifice.*

† Gr. *hallowed.*

‖ See Ezra 3.9.

‖ Or, overseers, or encouragers of them that wrought in the house of the Lord.

‖ setters forward of the busines, laboring to advance the works in the house of God. So the workmen built the temple of the Lord.

59 And the priests stood arayed in their vestments with musical instruments, and trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph had cymbals,

‖ Or, after the manner of David king of Israel.

60 Singing songs of thanksgiving, and praising the Lord, ‖ according as David the king of Israel had ordained.

61 And they sung *with* loud voices songs to the praise of the Lord: because his mercy and glory is for ever in all Israel.

62 And all the people sounded trumpets, and shouted with a loud voice, singing songs of thanksgiving unto the Lord, for the rearing up of the house of the Lord.

*Ezra 3. 12,13.

63 * Also the priests and Levites, and of the chief of their families, the ancients who had seen the former house, came to the building of this with weeping and great crying.

64 But many with trumpets and joy shouted with loud voice,

‖ Or, discerned.

65 Insomuch that the trumpets might not be ‖ heard for the weeping of the people: yet the multitude sounded marvellously, so that it was heard afar off.

66 Wherefore when the enemies of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin heard it, they came to know what that noise of trumpets should mean.

67 And they perceived that they that were of the captivity did build the temple unto the Lord God of Israel.

68 So they went to Zorobabel and Jesus, and to the chief of the families, and said unto them, We will build together with you.

69 For we likewise, as you, do obey your Lord, and do sacrifice unto him

‖ Or, Asarhaddon, Chap. 4. 3.

from the days of ‖ Azbazareth the king of the Assyrians, who brought us hither.

70 Then Zorobabel and Jesus, and the chief of the families of Israel said unto them, It is not for us and you to build together an house unto the Lord our God.

71 We our selves alone will build unto the Lord of Israel, according as Cyrus the king of the Persians hath commanded us.

72 But the heathen of the land lying heavy upon the inhabitants of Judea, and holding them strait, hindred their building:

73 And by their secret plots, and popular perswasions and commotions, they hindred the finishing of the building, all the time that king Cyrus lived: so they were hindred from building for the space of two years, ‖ until the reign of Darius.

‖ Or, until the second year of Darius, Ezra 4. 5,6,7.

CHAP. VI.

1 The prophets stir up the people to build the temple. 8 Darius is sollicited to hinder it. 27 But he doth further it by all means, 32 and threatneth those that shall hinder it.

NOw in the second year of the reign of Darius, Aggeus, and Zacharias the son of ‖ Addo, the prophets prophesied unto the Jews in Jewry and Jerusalem, in the name of the Lord God of Israel ‖ which was upon them.

‖ Or, Iddo.

‖ Or, which was called on them.

2 Then stood up Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and Jesus the son of Josedec, and began to build the house of the Lord at Jerusalem, the prophets of the Lord being with them, *and* helping them.

*Ezr. 5. 3.

3 * At the same time came unto them, ‖ Sisinnes the governor of Syria and Phenice, with ‖ Sathrabuzanes, and his companions, and said unto them,

‖ Or, Tatnai.

‖ Or, Shetharboznai

4 By whose appointment do you build this house and this roof, and perform all the other things? and who are the workmen that perform these things?

5 Nevertheless the elders of the Jews obtained favor: because the Lord had visited the captivity.

6 And they were not hindred from building, until such time as signification was given unto Darius concerning them, and an answer received.

7 The copy of the letters which Sisinnes governor of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, rulers in Syria and Phenice, wrote

and

and ſent unto Darius; To king Darius, greeting.

8 Let all things be known unto our lord the king, that being come into the countrey of Judea, and entred into the city of Jeruſalem, we found in the city of Jeruſalem the ancients of the Jews that were of the captivity,

9 Building an houſe unto the Lord, great *and* new, of hewn and coſtly ſtones, and the timber already laid upon the walls.

10 And thoſe works are done with great ſpeed, and the work goeth on proſperouſly in their hands, and with all glory and diligence is it made.

11 Then asked we theſe elders, ſaying, By whoſe commandment build ye this houſe, and lay the foundations of theſe works?

12 Therefore to the intent that we might give knowledge unto thee by writing, we demanded of them who were the chief doers, and we required of them the names in writing of their principal men.

13 So they gave us this anſwer, We are the ſervants of the Lord which made heaven and earth.

14 And as for this houſe, it was built many years ago by a king of Iſrael, great and ſtrong, and was finiſhed.

15 But when our fathers provoked God unto wrath, and ſinned againſt the Lord of Iſrael which is in heaven, he gave them over into the power of Nabuchodonoſor king of Babylon, of the Caldees;

16 Who pulled down the houſe and burnt it, and carried away the people captives unto Babylon.

17 But in the firſt year that king Cyrus reigned over the countrey of Babylon, Cyrus the king wrote to build up this houſe.

18 And the holy veſſels of gold and of ſilver, that Nabuchodonoſor had carried away out of the houſe at Jeruſalem, and had ſet them in his own temple, thoſe Cyrus the king brought forth again out of the temple at Babylon, and they were delivered to ‖ Zorobabel and to Sanabaſſarus the ruler,

19 With commandment that he ſhould carry away the ſame veſſels, and put them in the temple at Jeruſalem, and that the temple of the Lord ſhould be built in his place.

20 Then the ſame Sanabaſſarus being come hither, laid the foundations of the houſe of the Lord at Jeruſalem, and from that time to this, being ſtill a building, it is not yet fully ended.

21 Now therefore, if it ſeem good unto the king, let ſearch be made among the ‖ records of king Cyrus.

‖ Or, rolls.

22 And if it be found, that the building of the houſe of the Lord at Jeruſalem hath been done with the conſent of king Cyrus, and if our lord the king be ſo minded, let him ſignifie unto us thereof.

23 Then commanded king Darius to ſeek among the records at Babylon: and ſo at Ecbatana the palace which is in the countrey of Media, there was found a ‖ roll wherein theſe things were recorded.

‖ Or, place.

24 In the firſt year of the reign of Cyrus, king Cyrus commanded that the houſe of the Lord at Jeruſalem ſhould be built again, where they do ſacrifice with continual fire:

25 Whoſe height ſhall be ſixty cubits, and the breadth ſixty cubits, with three rows of hewn ſtones, and one row of new wood of that countrey, and the expences thereof to be given out of the houſe of king Cyrus:

26 And that the holy veſſels of the houſe of the Lord both of gold and ſilver that Nabuchodonoſor took out of the houſe at Jeruſalem, and brought to Babylon, ſhould be reſtored to the houſe at Jeruſalem, and be ſet in the place where they were before.

27 And alſo he commanded that Siſinnes the governor of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, and their companions, and thoſe which were appointed rulers in Syria and Phenice, ſhould be careful not to meddle with the place, but ſuffer Zorobabel the ſervant of the Lord, and governor of Judea, and the elders of the Jews, to build the houſe of the Lord in that place.

28 I

‖ Or, *Zorobabel, which is alſo Sanabaſſar the ruler,* ſo as *Zorobabel* ſeemeth to be added to the text, Ezra 1. 8.

28 I have commanded also to have it built up whole again, and that they look diligently to help those that be of the captivity of the Jews, till the house of the Lord be finished.

29 And out of the tribute of Celosyria and Phenice, a portion carefully to be given these men, for the sacrifices of the Lord, *that is*, to Zorobabel the governor, for bullocks, and rams, and lambs:

30 And also corn, salt, wine and oyl, and that continually every year without further question, according as the priests that be in Jerusalem shall signifie to be daily spent;

‖ Or, *drink-offerings.* 31 That ‖ offerings may be made to the most high God, for the king, and for his children, and that they may pray for their lives.

32 And he commanded, that whosoever should transgress, yea, or make light of any thing afore spoken or written, out of his own house shall a tree be taken, and he thereon be hanged, and all his goods seised for the king.

33 The Lord therefore whose name is there called upon, utterly destroy every king and nation, that stretcheth out his hand to hinder or endamage that house of the Lord in Jerusalem.

34 I Darius the king have ordained, that according unto these things it be done with diligence.

CHAP. VII.

1 Sisinnes and others help forward the building. 5 The temple is finished, and dedicated. 10 The passover is kept.

*Ezr.6.13 THen * Sisinnes the governor of Celosyria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, following the commandments of king Darius,

2 Did very carefully oversee the holy works, assisting the ancients of the Jews, and governors of the temple.

3 And so the holy works prospered, when Aggeus, and Zacharias the prophets prophesied.

4 And they finished these things by the commandment of the Lord God of Israel, and with ‖ the consent of Cyrus, Darius, and Artaxerxes, kings of Persia.

‖ Or, *decree.*

5 And thus was the holy house finished in † the three and twentieth day of the moneth Adar, in the sixth year of Darius king of the Persians. † Heb. *the third day,* Ezr.6.15.

6 And the children of Israel, the priests and the Levites, and other that were of the captivity, that were added unto them, did according to the things written in the book of Moses.

7 And to the dedication of the temple of the Lord, they offered an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs;

8 And twelve goats for the sin of all Israel, according to the number of the ‖ chief of the tribes of Israel. ‖ Or, *tribes.*

9 The priests also and the Levites stood arayed in their vestments, according to their † kindreds, in the services of the Lord God of Israel, according to the book of Moses: and the porters at every gate. † Heb. *divisions,* * Ezr. 6.18.

10 And the children of Israel ‖ that were of the captivity, held the passover the fourteenth day of the first moneth, after that the priests and the Levites were sanctified. ‖ Or, *with those that,* &c.

11 They that were of the captivity, were not all sanctified together: but the Levites were all sanctified together.

12 And so they offered the passover for all them of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

13 And the children of Israel that came out of the captivity did eat, even all they that had separated themselves from the abominations of the people of the land, and sought the Lord.

14 And they kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days, making merry before the Lord:

15 For that he had turned the ‖ counsel of the king of Assyria towards them to strengthen their hands in the works of the Lord God of Israel. ‖ Or, *mind.*

CHAP. VIII.

1 Esdras bringeth the kings commission to build. 8 The copy of it. 28 He declareth the names and number of those that came with him: 61 and his journey. 71 He lamenteth the sins of his people, 96 and sweareth the priests to put away their strange wives.

And

AND after these things, when Artaxerxes the king of the Persians reigned, came Esdras the son of Saraias, the son of ‖ Ezerias, the son of Helchiah, the son of Salum,

‖ *Azarias.*

2 The son of Sadduc, the son of Achitob, the son of Amarias, the son of ‖ Ezias, the son of ‖ Memeroth, the son of Zeraias, the son of ‖ Savias, the son of Boccas, the son of Abisum, the son of Phinees, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron † the chief priest.

‖ *Ozias.* ‖ *Meraioth.* ‖ *Uzzi.* Some copies want these three names. † Heb. *was first,* Ezra 7. 1.

3 This Esdras went up from Babylon, as a scribe, being very ready in the law of Moses, that was given by the God of Israel.

4 And the king did him honor: for he found grace in his sight in all his requests.

5 There went up with him also certain of the children of Israel, of the priests, of the Levites, of the holy singers, porters, and ‖ ministers of the temple, unto Jerusalem,

‖ Or, *Nethinims.*

6 In † the seventh year of the reign of Artaxerxes, in the fifth moneth (this was the kings seventh year) for they went from Babylon in the first day of the first moneth, and came to Jerusalem, according to the ‖ prosperous journey which the Lord gave them.

† See Ezr. 7. 7,8,9.

‖ Or, *successe.*

7 For Esdras had very great skill, so that he omitted nothing of the law and commandments of the Lord, but taught all Israel the ordinances and judgments.

8 Now the copy of the ‖ commission which was written from Artaxerxes the king, and came to Esdras the priest and reader of the law of the Lord, is this that followeth;

‖ Or, *decree.*

9 King Artaxerxes unto Esdras the priest and reader of the law of the Lord, sendeth greeting.

10 Having determined to deal graciously, I have given order, that such of the nation of the Jews, and of the priests and Levites being within our realm, as are willing and desirous, should go with thee unto Jerusalem.

11 As many therefore as have a mind thereunto, let them depart with thee, as it hath seemed good both to me, and my seven friends the counsellers;

12 That they may look unto the affairs of Judea and Jerusalem, agreeably to that which is in the law of the Lord.

13 And carry the gifts unto the Lord of Israel to Jerusalem, which I and my friends have vowed, and all the gold and silver that in the countrey of Babylon can be ‖ found, to the Lord in Jerusalem,

‖ Or, *got.*

14 With that also which is given of the people, for the temple of the Lord their God at Jerusalem: and that silver and gold may be collected for bullocks, rams, and lambs, and things thereunto appertaining.

15 To the end that they may offer sacrifices unto the Lord, upon the altar of the Lord their God, which is in Jerusalem.

16 And whatsoever thou and thy brethren will do ‖ with the silver and gold, that do, according to the will of thy God.

‖ Or, *with the rest of,* Ezr. 7. 18.

17 And the holy vessels of the Lord which are given thee for the use of the temple of thy God which is in Jerusalem, thou shalt set before thy God in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever thing else thou shalt remember for the use of the temple of thy God, thou shalt give it out of the kings treasury.

19 And I king Artaxerxes, have also commanded the keepers of the treasures in Syria and Phenice, that whatsoever Esdras the priest and the reader of the law of the most high God shall send for, they shall give it him with speed,

20 To the sum of an hundred talents of silver, likewise also of wheat even to an hundred ‖ cors, and an hundred pieces of wine, and other things in abundance.

‖ Or, *measures,* or, *salt,* Ezr. 7. 22.

21 Let all things be performed after the law of God diligently unto the most high God, that wrath come not upon the kingdom of the king and his sons.

22 I command you also, that ye require no tax, nor any other imposition of any of the priests or Levites, or holy singers, or porters, or ministers of the temple, or of any that have doings in this temple, and that no man have authority to

to impose any thing upon them.

23 And thou, Esdras, according to the wisdom of God, ordain judges and justices, that they may judge in all Syria and Phenice, † all those that know the law of thy God; and those that know it not, thou shalt teach.

24 And * whosoever shall transgress the law of thy God, and of the king, shall be punished diligently, whether it be by death or other punishment, by penalty of money, or by imprisonment.

25 ¶ Then said Esdras the scribe, Blessed be the onely Lord God of my fathers, who hath put these things into the heart of the king, to glorifie his house which is in Jerusalem,

26 And hath honored me in the sight of the king and his counsellers, and all his friends and nobles.

27 Therefore was I encouraged by the help of the Lord my God, and gathered together men of Israel to go up with me.

28 And these are the chief according to their families and several dignities, that went up with me from Babylon in the reign of king Artaxerxes.

29 Of the sons of Phinees, Gerson: of the sons of Ithamar, ‖ Gamael: of the sons of David, ‖ Lettus * the son of Sechenias:

30 Of the sons of Pharez, Zacharias; and with him were counted an hundred and fifty men:

31 Of the sons of Pahath-moab, Eliaonias the son of ‖ Zaraias, and with him two hundred men:

32 ‖ Of the sons of Zathoe, Sechenias the son of Jezelus, and with him three hundred men: of the sons of Adin, Obeth the son of Jonathan, and with him † two hundred and fifty men:

33 Of the sons of Elam, Josias son of ‖ Gotholias, and with him seventy men:

34 Of the sons of Saphatias, ‖ Zaraias son of Michael, and with him ‖ threescore and ten men:

35 Of the sons of Joab, ‖ Abadias son of ‖ Jezelus, and with him two hundred and ‖ twelve men:

36 ‖ Of the sons of Banid, Assalimoth son of Josaphias, and with him an hundred and threescore men:

37 Of the sons of Babi, Zacharias son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight men:

38 Of the sons of ‖ Astath, Joannes *son of* ‖ Acatan, and with him an hundred and ten men:

39 Of the sons of Adonicam the last, and these are the names of them, Elipha-let, Jeuel, and ‖ Samaias, and with them ‖ seventy men:

40 Of the sons of † Bago, Uthi the son of Istalcurus, and with him seventy men.

41 And these I gathered together ‖ to the river called Theras, where we pitched our tents three days; and then ‖ I surveyed them.

42 But when I had found there none of the priests and Levites,

43 Then sent I unto Eleazar, and ‖ Iduel, and ‖ Masman,

44 And Alnathan, and Mamaias, and ‖ Joribas, and Natan, Eunatan, Zacharias and Mosollamon, principal men and learned.

45 And I bade them that they should go unto ‖ Saddeus the captain, ‖ who was in the place of ‖ the treasury:

46 And commanded them that they should speak unto Daddeus, and to ‖ his brethren, and to the treasurers in that place, to send us such men as might execute the priests office in the house of the Lord.

47 And by the mighty hand of our Lord they brought unto us skilful men of the sons of ‖ Moli the son of Levi, the son of Israel, ‖ Asebebia and his sons, and his brethren, who were eighteen.

48 ‖ And Asebia, and Annuus, and Osaias his brother, of the sons of Channuneus, and their sons were twenty men.

49 And of the servants of the temple whom David had ordained, and the principal men, for the service of the Levites (to wit) the servants of the temple, two hundred and twenty, the catalogue of whose names were shewed.

50 And

† Heb. *of those that know*, Ezr. 7.25.
*Ezr.7.26

‖ Or, *Daniel.*
‖ Or, *Chattus.*
*Ezr.8.3. *of the sons of Shechaniah of the sons of Paros.*
‖ *Zerachaiah.*
‖ Or, *of the sons of Shechaniah the son of Jehaziel.*
† Heb. *fifty men.*
‖ Or, *Athaliah.*
‖ Or, *Zebadiah.*
‖ Or, *fourscore men.*
‖ Or, *Obadiah.*
‖ Or, *Jehiel.*
‖ Or, *eighteen men.*

‖ Or, *of the sons of Shelomith the son of Josiphiah.*
‖ Or, *Azgad.*
‖ Or, *Catan.*
‖ Or, *Shemaia.*
‖ Or, *sixty men.*
† Heb. *Bigvai.*
‖ Or, *to the river called Ahava,* Ezr.8.15.
‖ Or, *be numbred the people and the priests, but found none of the sons of Levi.*
‖ Or, *Ariel.*
‖ Or, *Shemajah.*
‖ Or, *Jarib.*
These mens names with their generations are rightly distinguished, Ezra 8.16.
‖ Or, *Iddo.*
‖ Or, *of.*
‖ Or, *Casiphia.*
‖ Or, *the Nethinims at the place of Casiphia.*
‖ Or, *Machli.*
‖ Or, *Sherebiah,* Ezr.8.18.
‖ Or, *also Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiah of the sons of Merari with his brethren,* Ezr.8.19.

50 And there I ‖ vowed a fast unto the young men before our Lord, to desire of him a prosperous journey both for us and them that were with us, for our children and for the † cattel.

51 For I was ashamed to ask the king footmen, and horsemen, and conduct for safeguard against our adversaries.

52 For we had said unto the king, that the power of the Lord our God should be with them that seek him, to support them in all ways.

53 And again we besought our Lord as touching these things, and found him favorable unto us.

54 Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, ‖ Esebrias, and Assanias, and ten men of their brethren with them.

55 And I weighed them the gold, and the silver, and the holy vessels of the house of our Lord, which the king, and his councel, and the princes, and all Israel had given.

56 And when I had weighed it, I delivered unto them six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels of an hundred talents, and an hundred talents of gold.

57 And twenty golden vessels, and † twelve vessels of brass, even of fine brass, glittering like gold.

58 And I said unto them, Both ye are holy unto the Lord, and the vessels are holy, and the gold and the silver is a vow unto the Lord, the Lord of our fathers.

59 Watch ye, and keep them till ye deliver them to the chief of the priests and Levites, and to the principal men of the families of Israel in Jerusalem, into the chambers of the house of our God.

60 So the priests and the Levites who had received the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, brought them unto Jerusalem into the temple of the Lord.

61 And from the river Theras we departed the twelfth day of the first month, and came to Jerusalem by the mighty hand of our Lord, which was with us: and from the ‖ beginning of our journey, the Lord delivered us from every enemy, and so we came to Jerusalem.

62 And when we had been there three days, the gold and silver that was weighed, was delivered unto the house of our Lord on the fourth day ‖ unto Marmoth the priest the son of Iri.

63 And with him was Eleazar the son of Phinees, and with them were Josabad the son of Jesu, and ‖ Moeth the son of Sabban, Levites: all was *delivered them* by number and weight.

64 And all the weight of them was written up the same hour.

65 Moreover they that were come out of the captivity offered sacrifice unto the Lord God of Israel, even twelve bullocks for all Israel, fourscore and sixteen rams,

66 † Threescore and twelve lambs, goats for a peace-offering, twelve, all of them a sacrifice to the Lord.

67 And they delivered the kings commandments unto the kings stewards, and to the governors of Celosyria and Phenice, and they honored the people, and the temple of God.

68 Now when these things were done, the rulers came unto me, and said,

69 The nation of Israel, the princes, the priests and Levites have not put away from them the strange people of the land, nor the pollutions of the Gentiles, *to wit*, of the Canaanites, Hittites, Pherestes, Jebusites, and the Moabites, Egyptians, and Edomites.

70 *For both they and their sons have married with their daughters, and the holy seed is mixed with the strange people of the land; and from the beginning of this matter, the rulers and the great men have been partakers of this iniquity.

71 And assoon as I had heard these things, I rent my clothes, and the holy garment, and pulled off the hair from off my head and beard, and sate me down sad and very heavy.

72 So all they that were then moved at the word of the Lord God of Israel, assembled unto me, whilest I mourned for the iniquity: but I sate still full of heavines, until the evening sacrifice.

73 Then rising up from the fast with my clothes and the holy garment rent, and bowing my knees, and stretching forth my hands unto the Lord,

74 I said

‖ Or, *proclaimed.*

† Heb. *substance.*

‖ *Serebias and Hassibias.*

† Heb. *two vessels,* Ezr. 8. 27.

‖ Or, *dangers in the way.*

‖ Or, *unto Merimoth the son of Uriah the priest.*

‖ Or, *Noadiah the son of Binnui.*

† Heb. *seventy seven lambs, twelve he-goats for a sin-offering,* Ezra 8. 35.

*Ezr. 9. 2.

74 I ſaid, O Lord, I am confounded and aſhamed before thy face;

‖ Or, *have abounded.*

75 For our ſins ‖ are multiplied above our heads, and our ignorances have reached up unto heaven.

76 For ever ſince the time of our fathers we *have been* and are in great ſin, even unto this day.

77 And for our ſins and our fathers, we with our brethren, and our kings, and our prieſts, were given up unto the kings of the earth, to the ſword, and to captivity, and for a prey with ſhame unto this day.

78 And now in ſome meaſure hath mercy been ſhewed unto us from thee, O Lord, that there ſhould be left us a root, and a name in the place of thy ſanctuary;

79 And to diſcover unto us a light in the houſe of the Lord our God, and to give us † food in the time of our ſervitude.

† Heb. *life.* Ezra. 9 8.

80 Yea, when we were in bondage we were not forſaken of our Lord; but he made us gracious before the kings of Perſia, ſo that they gave us food;

81 Yea, and honoured the temple of our Lord, and raiſed up the deſolate Sion, that they have given us a ſure abiding in Jewry and Jeruſalem.

82 And now, O Lord, what ſhall we ſay, having theſe things? for we have tranſgreſſed thy commandments which thou gaveſt by the hand of thy ſervants the prophets, ſaying,

83 That the land which ye enter into to poſſeſs as an heritage, is a land polluted with the pollutions of the ſtrangers of the land, and they have filled it with their uncleanneſs.

84 Therefore now ſhall ye not joyn your daughters unto their ſons, neither ſhall ye take their daughters unto your ſons.

85 Moreover, ye ſhall never ſeek to have peace with them, that ye may be ſtrong, and eat the good things of the land, and that ye may leave the inheritance of the land unto your children for evermore.

86 And all that is befallen, is done unto us for our wicked works, and great ſins: for thou O Lord, didſt make our ſins light,

87 And didſt give unto us ſuch a root: but we have turned back again to tranſgreſs thy law, and to mingle our ſelves with the uncleanneſs of the nations of the land.

88 ‖ Mighteſt not thou be angry with us to deſtroy us, till thou hadſt left us neither root, ſeed, nor name?

‖ Or, *be not angry, &c.*

89 O Lord of Iſrael, thou art true: for we are left a root this day.

90 Behold, now are we before thee in our iniquities, for we cannot ſtand any longer by reaſon of theſe things before thee.

91 And as Eſdras in his prayer made his confeſſion, weeping and lying flat upon the ground before the temple, there gathered unto him from Jeruſalem a very great multitude of men, and women, and children: for there was great weeping among the multitude.

92 Then Jeconias the ſon of Jeelus, one of the ſons of Iſrael called out and ſaid, O Eſdras, we have ſinned againſt the Lord God, we have married ſtrange women of the nations of the land, and now is all Iſrael ‖ aloft.

‖ Or, *exalted.* Deut. 28. 13. Baruc. 2. 5.

93 Let us make an oath to the Lord, that we will put away all our wives, which we have taken of the heathen, with their children,

94 Like as thou haſt decreed, and as many as do obey the law of the Lord.

95 Ariſe, and put in execution: for to thee doth this matter appertain, and we will be with thee: do valiantly.

96 So Eſdras aroſe, and took an oath of the chief of the prieſts and Levites †of all Iſrael, to do after theſe things; and ſo they ſware.

† Heb. *and all Iſrael.* Ezra. 10. 5.

CHAP. IX.

1 Eſdras aſſembleth all the people. 10 They promiſe to put away the ſtrange wives. 20 The names and numbers of them that did ſo. 40 The law of Moſes is read and declared before all the people. 49 They weep and are put in minde of the feaſt-day.

THen Eſdras riſing from the court of the temple, went to the chamber of Joanan the ſon of Eliaſib,

2 And remained there, and did eat no meat nor drink water, mourning for the great iniquities of the multitude.

3 And there was a proclamation in all Jewry and Jeruſalem, to all them that were of the captivity, that they ſhould be gathered together at Jeruſalem:

4 And that whoſoever met not there within two or three dayes, according as the elders that bare rule appointed, their cattel ſhould be ſeiſed to the uſe of the temple, and himſelf ‖ caſt out from them that were of the captivity.

‖ *Utterly deſtroyed.* Joſh. 10.8.

5 And in three dayes were all they of the tribe of Juda and Benjamin gathered together at Jeruſalem the twentieth day of the ninth moneth.

6 And all the multitude ſat trembling in the broad court of the temple, becauſe of the preſent foul weather.

7 So Eſdras aroſe up and ſaid unto them, Ye have tranſgreſſed the law in marrying ſtrange wives, thereby to increaſe the ſins of Iſrael.

8 And now by confeſſion give glory unto the Lord God of our fathers,

9 And do his will, and ſeparate your ſelves from the heathen of the land, and from the ſtrange women.

10 Then cried the whole multitude and ſaid with a loud voice, Like as thou haſt ſpoken, ſo will we do.

11 But foraſmuch as the people are many, and it is foul weather, ſo that we cannot ſtand without, and this is not a work of a day or two, ſeeing our ſin in theſe things is ſpread far:

12 Therefore let the rulers of the multitude ‖ ſtay, and let all them of our habitations that have ſtrange wives, come at the time appointed.

‖ *Or, ſtand.*

13 And with them the rulers and judges of every place, till we turn away the wrath of the Lord from us for this matter.

14 Then Jonathan the ſon of Azael, and Ezechias the ſon of Theocanus, accordingly took this matter upon them: and Moſallam, and Levis, and Sabbatheus helped them.

15 And they that were of the captivity, did according to all theſe things.

16 And Eſdras the prieſt choſe unto him the principal men of their families, all by name: and in the firſt day of the tenth moneth, they ſat together to examine the matter.

17 So their cauſe that held ſtrange wives was brought to an end, in the firſt day of the firſt moneth.

18 And of the prieſts that were come together, and had ſtrange wives, there were found:

19 Of the ſons of Jeſus the ſon of Joſedec, and his brethren; ‖ Matthelas, and Eleazar, and ‖ Joribus, and ‖ Joadanus.

20 And they gave their hands to put away their wives, and to offer † rams, to make reconcilement for their ‖ errours.

21 And of the ſons of Emmer; Ananias and Zabdeus, and *a* Eanes, and *b* Sameius, and *c* Hiereel, and *d* Azarias.

22 And of the ſons of *e* Phaiſur; Elionas, Maſſias, Iſmael, and Nathanael, and *f* Ocidelus, and *g* Talſas.

23 And of the Levites; Joſabad, and Semis, and *h* Colius, who was called *i* Calitas, and *k* Patheus, and Judas, and Jonas.

24 Of the holy ſingers; *l* Eleazurus, Bacchurus.

25 Of the porters; Sallumus, and *m* Tolbanes.

26 Of them of Iſrael of the ſons of *n* Phoros; *o* Hiermas, and *p* Eddias, and Melchias, and *q* Maelus, and Eleazar, and *r* Aſibias, and Baanias.

27 Of the ſons of Elau; Matthanias, Zacharias, and *ſ* Hierielus, and Hieremoth, and *t* Aedias.

28 And of the ſons of *u* Zamoth; *x* Eliadas, *y* Eliſimus, *z* Othonias, Jarimoth, and *a* Sabatus, and *b* Sardeus.

29 Of the ſons of Bebai, Joannes, and Ananias, and *c* Joſabad, and *d* Amatheis.

30 Of the ſons of *e* Mani; *f* Olamus, *g* Mamuchus, *h* Jedeus, Jaſubus, *i* Jaſaal, and Hieremoth.

31 † And of the ſons of Addi, Naathus, and Mooſias, Lacunus, and Naidus, and Mathanias, and Seſthell, Balnuus, and Manaſſeas.

32 And

‖ *Or, Maaſias.*
‖ *Or, Joribus.*
‖ *Or, Gedaliah.*
† *Heb. a ram.*
‖ *Or, purification.*
a Harim.
b Maaſias.
c Jehiel.
d Uzziah.
e Paſhur.
f Jozabad.
g Elaſaha
h Kelaiah.
i Kelitah.
k Pethahiah.
l Eliaſhib.
m Telem.
n Paroſh.
o Ramiah.
p Jeſiah.
q Miamin.
r Malchiah.
ſ Jehiel.
t Abdi.
u Zattus.
x Elioenai.
y Eliaſhib.
z Mattaniah.
a Zabad.
b Aziza.
c Zabbai.
d Athlai.
e Bani.
f Meſhullam.
g Malluch.
h Adaiah.
i Sheal.
† *Of the names in* verſ. 31, 32, 34, 35. See Ezr. 10. 30, 31, 34, &c.

32 And the ſons of Annas, Elionas, and Aſeas, and Melchias, and Sabbeus, and Simon Choſameus.

33 And of the ſons of Aſom, *k* Altaneus, and *l* Matthias, and *m* Bannaia, Eliphalat, and Manaſſes, and Semei.

34 And of the ſons of Maani, Jeremias, Momdis, Omaerus, Juel, Mabdai, and Pelias, and Anos, Carabaſion, and Euaſibus, and Mamnitaniamus, Eliaſis, Bannus, Eliali, Samis, Selemias, Nathanias: and of the ſons of Ozora, Seſis, Eſril, Azaelus, Samatus, Zambis, Joſiphus.

35 And of the ſons of Ethma, Mazitias, Zabadias, Edes, Juel, Banaias.

36 All theſe had taken ſtrange wives, and they put them away with their children.

37 And the prieſts and Levites, and they that were of Iſrael dwelt in Jeruſalem, and in the countrey, in the firſt day of the ſeventh moneth: ſo the children of Iſrael were in their ‖ habitations.

38 * And the whole multitude came together with one accord, into the broad place of the holy porch toward the eaſt.

39 And they ſpake unto Eſdras the prieſt and reader, that he would bring the law of Moſes that was given of the Lord God of Iſrael.

40 So Eſdras the chief prieſt brought the law unto the whole multitude from man to woman, and to all the prieſts, to hear the law in the firſt day of the ſeventh moneth:

41 And he read in the broad court before the holy porch from morning unto mid-day, before both men and women; and all the multitude gave heed unto the law.

42 And Eſdras the prieſt and reader of the law ſtood up upon a pulpit of wood which was made *for that purpoſe*.

43 And there ſtood up by him Matathias, Sammus, Ananias, Azarias, Urias, ‖ Ezecias, ‖ Balaſmus, upon the right hand.

44 And upon his left hand ſtood ‖ Phaldaius, Miſael, Melchias, ‖ Lothaſubus, and ‖ Nabarias.

45 Then took Eſdras the book of the law before the multitude: for he ſat † honourably in the firſt place in the ſight of them all.

46 And when he opened the law, they ſtood all ſtraight up. So Eſdras bleſſed the Lord God moſt high, the God of hoſts Almighty.

47 And all the people anſwered, Amen; and lifting up their hands they fell to the ground, and worſhipped the Lord.

48 Alſo Jeſus, Anus, Sarabias, Adinus, Jacubus, Sabatteus, ‖ Auteas, Maianeas, and Calitas, Azarias, and Jozabdus, and Ananias, Biatas, the Levites taught the law of the Lord, making them withall to underſtand it.

49 ‖ Then ſpake Attharates unto Eſdras the chief prieſt and reader, and to the Levites that taught the multitude, even to all, ſaying,

50 This day is holy unto the Lord; (for they all wept when they heard the law)

51 Go then and eat the fat, and drink the ſweet, and ſend part to ‖ them that have nothing;

52 For this day is holy unto the Lord: and be not ſorrowful; for the Lord will bring you to honour.

53 So the Levites publiſhed all things to the people, ſaying, This day is holy to the Lord: be not ſorrowful.

54 Then went they their way, every one to eat and drink, and make merry, and to give part to them that had nothing, and to make great chear.

55 Becauſe they underſtood the words wherein they were inſtructed, and for the which they had been aſſembled.

k *Mattenai.*
l *Mattithiah.*
m *Zabad.*

‖ Or, *villages.*
* Neh. 8. 1.

‖ Or, *Hilkiah.*
‖ Or, *Maaſiah.*
‖ Or, *Pedaiah.*
‖ Or, *Haſhum.*
‖ See Neh. 8. 4.
† Heb. *above them all.*

‖ Or, *Hodijah.*

‖ *Then Nehemiah and Ezra the prieſt and ſcribe, and the Levites that inſtructed the people, ſaid unto all the people,* Nehem. 8. 9.
‖ Or, *the poor.*

II. Esdras.

CHAP. I.

1 Esdras is commanded to reprove the people. 24 God threatneth to cast them off, 35 and to give their houses to a people of more grace then they.

THE second book of the prophet * Esdras the son of Sarai-as, the son of Azarias, the son of Helchias, the son of ‖ Sadamias, the son of Sadoc, the son of Achitob,

* Ezra 7. 1.
‖ Or, *Shallum.*

2 The son of Achias, the son of Phinees, the son of Heli, the son of Amarias, the son of Aziei, the son of Marimoth, the son of Arna, the son of Ozias, the son of Borith, the son of Abisei, the son of Phinees, the son of Eleazar,

3 The son of Aaron, of the tribe of Levi: which was captive in the land of the Medes, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of the Persians.

*Isa. 58. 1.

4 And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

5 Go thy way, and * shew my people their sinful deeds, and their children their wickedness which they have done against me; that they may tell their childrens children.

6 Because the sins of their fathers are increased in them: for they have forgotten me, and have offered unto strange gods.

7 Am not I even he that brought them out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage? but they have provoked me unto wrath, and despised my counsels.

8 Pull thou off then the hair of thy head, and cast all evil upon them, for they have not been obedient unto my law, but it is a rebellious people.

9 How long shall I forbear them unto whom I have done so much good?

* Exo. 14. 28.
* Num. 21. 24. Josh. 8. & 10. & 12.

10 Many kings have I destroyed for their sakes; * Pharaoh with his servants, and all his power have I smitten down.

11 * All the nations have I destroyed before them, and in the east I have scattered the people of two provinces, even of Tyrus and Sidon, and have slain all their enemies.

12 Speak thou therefore unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord,

13 * I led you through the sea, and in the beginning gave you a large and safe ‖ passage; * I gave you Moses for a leader, and Aaron for a priest.

* Exo. 14. 29.
‖ Or, *street.*
* Exod. 3. 10. & 4. 14.

14 * I gave you light in a pillar of fire, and great wonders have I done among you, yet have ye forgotten me, saith the Lord.

* Exo. 13. 22.

15 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, The * quails were as a token for you, I gave you tents for your safeguard: nevertheless ye murmured there,

* Exo. 16. 13. Psal. 105. 40.

16 And triumphed not in my name for the destruction of your enemies, but ever to this day do ye yet murmure.

17 Where are the benefits that I have done for you? when ye were hungry and thirsty in the wilderness, * did ye not cry unto me,

* Num. 14. 3.

18 Saying, Why hast thou brought us into this wilderness to kill us? it had been better for us to have served the Egyptians, then to dye in this wilderness.

19 Then had I pitty upon your mournings, and gave you manna to eat; * so ye did eat angels bread.

* Wisd. 16. 20.

20 * When ye were thirsty, did I not cleave the rock, and waters flowed out ‖ to your fill? for the heat I covered you with the leaves of the trees.

* Num. 20. 11. Wisd. 11. 4.
‖ Or, *abundantly.*

21 I divided among you a fruitful land, I cast out the Canaanites, the Pherezites, and the Philistines before you: * what shall I yet do more for you? saith the Lord.

* Isa. 5. 4.

22 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, When ye were in the wilderness, ‖ in the river of the Amorites, being athirst, and blaspheming my name,

‖ Or, *at the bitter waters, or waters of Marah.* Exod. 15. 23.

23 I gave you not fire for your blasphemies, but cast a tree in the water, and made the river sweet.

24 What shall I do unto thee, O Jacob? thou * Juda wouldst not obey me: I will turn me to other nations, and unto those will I give my name, that they may keep my statutes.

* Exod. 32. 8.

25 Seeing

25 Seeing ye have forſaken me, I will forſake you alſo; when ye deſire me to be gracious unto you, I ſhall have no mercy upon you.

*Iſa.1.15. 26 * Whenſoever ye ſhall call upon me, I will not hear you: for ye have defiled your hands with bloud, and your feet are ſwift to commit manſlaughter.

27 Ye have not as it were forſaken me, but your own ſelves, ſaith the Lord.

28 Thus ſaith the Almighty Lord, Have I not prayed you as a father his ſons, as a mother her daughters, and a nurſe her young babes;

‖ Or, *as I am your God.* 29 That ye would be my people, ‖ and I ſhould be your God; that ye would be my children, and I ſhould be your father?

*Matth. 23.37. 30 * I gathered you together, as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings: but now, what ſhall I do unto you? I will caſt you out from my face.

*Iſa. 1. 13. 31 * When ye offer unto me, I will turn my face from you: for your ſolemn feaſt-days, your new moons, and your circumciſions have I forſaken.

32 I ſent unto you my ſervants the prophets, whom ye have taken and ſlain, and torn their bodies in pieces, whoſe blood I will require of your hands, ſaith the Lord.

33 Thus ſaith the Almighty Lord, Your houſe is deſolate, I will caſt you out as the wind doth ſtubble.

34 And your children ſhall not be fruitful, for they have deſpiſed my commandment, and done the thing that is evil before me.

35 Your houſes will I give to a people that ſhall come; which not having heard of me, yet ſhall believe me; to whom I have ſhewed no ſigns, yet they ſhall do that I have commanded them.

36 They have ſeen no prophets, yet they ſhall call their ſins to remembrance, and acknowledge them.

37 I take to witneſs the grace of the people to come: whoſe little ones rejoyce in gladneſs: and though they have not ſeen me with bodily eyes, yet in ſpirit they believe the thing that I ſay.

38 And now, brother, behold what glory; and ſee the people that cometh from the eaſt:

39 Unto whom I will give for leaders, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, Oſeas, Amos, and Micheas, Joel, Abdias, and Jonas.

40 Nahum, and Abacuc, Sophonias, Aggeus, Zacharie and Malachie, which is called alſo an * angel of the Lord. * Mal. 3. 1.

CHAP. II.

1 God complaineth of his people: 10 Yet Eſdras is willed to comfort them. 34 Becauſe they refuſed, the Gentiles are called. 43 Eſdras ſeeth the Son of God, and thoſe that are crowned by him.

THus ſaith the Lord, I brought this people out of bondage, and I gave them my commandments by my ſervants the prophets, whom they would not hear, but deſpiſed my counſels.

2 The mother that bare them ſaith unto them, Go your way, ye children, for I am a widow and forſaken.

3 I brought you up with gladneſs, but with ſorrow and heavineſs have I loſt you: for ye have ſinned before the Lord your God, and done that thing that is evil before him.

4 But what ſhall I now do unto you? I am a widow and forſaken: go your way, O my children, and ask mercy of the Lord.

5 As for me, O father, I call upon thee for a witneſs over the mother of theſe children, which would not keep my covenant,

6 That thou bring them to confuſion, and their mother to a ſpoil, that there may be no off-ſpring of them.

7 Let them be ſcattered abroad among the heathen, let their names be put out of the earth: for they have deſpiſed my ‖ covenant. ‖ Or, *Sacrament, or oath.*

8 Wo be unto thee, Aſſur, thou that hideſt the unrighteous in thee; O thou wicked people, remember * what I did unto Sodom and Gomorrha; * Gen. 19. 24.

9 Whoſe land lieth in clods of pitch, and heaps of aſhes: even ſo alſo will I do unto them that hear me not, ſaith the Almighty Lord.

10 Thus ſaith the Lord unto Eſdras,

Tell my people that I will give them the kingdom of Jerusalem, which I would have given unto Israel.

11 Their glory also will I take unto me, and give these the everlasting tabernacles, which I prepared for them.

12 They shall have the tree of life for an ointment of sweet savour, they shall neither labour, nor be weary.

13 Go, and ye shall receive: pray for few days unto you, that they may be shortned: the kingdom is already prepared for you: watch.

14 Take heaven and earth to witness; for I have broken the evil in pieces, and created the good: for I live saith the Lord.

15 Mother, embrace thy children, and ‖ bring them up with gladness, make their feet as fast as a pillar: for I have chosen thee, saith the Lord.

16 And those that be dead will I raise up again from their places, and bring them out of the graves: for I have known ‖ my name in Israel.

17 Fear not thou mother of the children: for I have chosen thee, saith the Lord.

18 For thy help will I send my servants Esay & Jeremy, after whose counsel I have sanctified & prepared for thee, twelve trees laden with divers fruits,

19 And as many fountains flowing with milk and honey, and seven mighty mountains, whereupon there grow roses and lilies, whereby I will fill thy children with joy.

20 Do right to the widow, judge for the fatherless, give to the poor, defend the orphan, clothe the naked,

21 Heal the broken and the weak, laugh not a lame man to scorn, defend the maimed, and let the blind man come into the sight of my clearness.

22 Keep the old and young within thy walls.

23 * Whersoever thou findest the dead, † take them and bury them, and I will give thee the first place in my resurrection.

24 Abide still, O my people, and take thy rest, for thy quietness shall come.

25 Nourish thy children, O thou good nurse, stablish their feet.

26 As for the servants whom I have given thee, there shall not one of them perish; for I will require them from among thy number.

27 Be not weary: for when the day of trouble and heaviness cometh, others shall weep and be sorrowful, but thou shalt be merry, and have abundance.

28 The heathen shall envy thee, but they shall be able to do nothing against thee, saith the Lord.

29 My hands shall cover thee so that thy children shall not see hell.

30 Be joyful, O thou mother with thy children; for I will deliver thee, saith the Lord.

31 Remember thy children that sleep, for I shall bring them out of the sides of the earth, and shew mercy unto them: for I am merciful, saith the Lord Almighty.

32 Embrace thy children until I come, and ‖ shew mercy unto them: for my wells run over, and my grace shall not fail.

33 I Esdras received a charge of the Lord upon the mount Oreb, that I should go unto Israel; but when I came unto them they set me at nought, and despised the commandment of the Lord.

34 And therefore I say unto you, O ye heathen, that hear and understand, Look for your shepherd, he shall give you everlasting rest; for he is nigh at hand, that shall come in the end of the world.

35 Be ready to the reward of the kingdome, for the everlasting light shall shine upon you for evermore.

36 Flee the shadow of this world, receive the joyfulness of your glory: I testifie my Saviour openly.

37 O receive the gift that is given you, and be glad, giving thanks unto him that hath called you to the heavenly kingdome.

38 Arise up and stand, behold the number of those that be sealed ‖ in the feast of the Lord:

39 Which are departed from the sha-

dow

‖ Or, *bring them up with gladness, as a dove, make their feet fast for, &c.*

‖ Or, *thy name, O Israel.*

* Tob. 1. 17, 18.

† *Signing bury them.*

‖ Or, *preach.*

‖ Or, *for*

dow of the world, and have received glorious garments of the Lord.

40 Take thy number, O Sion, and † shut up those of thine that are clothed in white, which have fulfilled the law of the Lord.

† Lat. conclude.

41 The number of thy children whom thou longest for, is fulfilled: beseech the power of the Lord, that thy people which have been called from the beginning, may be hallowed.

* Rev. 7. 9.

42 * I Esdras saw upon the mount Sion a great people, whom I could not number, and they all praised the Lord with songs.

43 And in the midst of them there was a young man of a high stature, taller then all the rest, and upon every one of their heads he set crowns, and was more exalted; which I marvelled at greatly.

‖ Or, Lord.

44 So I asked the angel, and said, ‖ Sir, what are these?

45 He answered and said unto me, These be they that have put off the mortal clothing, and put on the immortal, and have confessed the name of God: now are they crowned, and receive palms.

46 Then said I unto the angel, What young person is it that crowneth them, and giveth them palms in their hands?

47 So he answered and said unto me, It is the Son of God, whom they have confessed in the world. Then began I greatly to commend them that stood so stifly for the name of the Lord.

48 Then the angel said unto me, Go thy way, and tell my people what maner of things, and how great wonders of the Lord thy God thou hast seen.

CHAP. III

1 Esdras is troubled, 13 and acknowledgeth the sins of the people: 28 yet complaineth that the heathen were Lords over them, being more wicked then they.

IN the thirtieth year after the ruine of the city, I was in Babylon, and lay troubled upon my bed, and my thoughts came up over my heart.

2 For I saw the desolation of Sion, and the wealth of them that dwelt at Babylon.

3 And my spirit was sore moved, so that I began to speak words full of fear to the most High, and said,

4 O Lord who beareſt rule, thou spakest at the beginning, when thou didst plant the earth, (and that thy self alone) and commandedst the people,

5 * And gavest a body unto Adam without soul, which was the workmanship of thine hands, and didst breathe into him the breath of life, and he was made living before thee. * Gen. 2. 7.

6 And thou leddest him into paradise, which thy right hand had planted, before ever the earth came forward.

7 And unto him thou gavest commandment to love thy way; which he transgressed, and immediately thou appointedst death in him, and in his generations, of whom came nations, tribes, people, and kindreds out of number.

8 * And every people walked after their own will, and did wonderful things before thee, and despised thy commandments. * Gen. 6. 12.

9 * And again in process of time thou broughtest the floud upon those that dwelt in the world, and destroyedst them. * Gen. 7. 10.

10 And it came to pass in every of them, that as death was to Adam, so was the floud to these.

11 Nevertheless, one of them thou leftest, namely, * Noah with his household, of whom came all righteous men. * 1 Pet. 3. 20.

12 And it happened, that when they that dwelt upon the earth began to multiply, and had gotten them many children, and were a great people, they began again to be more ungodly then the first.

13 Now when they lived so wickedly before thee, * thou didst choose thee a man from among them, whose name was * Abraham. * Gen. 12. 1. * Gen. 17. 5.

14 Him thou lovedst, and unto him onely thou shewedst thy will:

15 And madest an everlasting covenant with him, promising him that thou wouldest never forsake his seed.

16 * And unto him thou gavest Isaac, and * Gen. 21. 2, 3.

and * unto Isahac also thou gavest Jacob and Esau. As for Jacob, thou * didst choose him to thee, and put by Esau: and so Jacob became a great multitude.

17 And it came to pass, that when thou ledst his seed out of Egypt, * thou broughtest them up to the mount Sina.

18 And bowing the heavens, thou didst set fast the earth, movedst the whole world, and madest the depths to tremble, and troubledst the men of that age.

19 And thy glory went through four gates, of fire, and of earthquake, and of wind, and of cold; that thou mightest give the law unto the seed of Jacob, ‖ and diligence unto the generation of Israel.

20 And yet tookest thou not away from them a wicked heart, that thy law might bring forth fruit in them.

21 For the first Adam bearing a wicked heart, transgressed, and was overcome; and so be all they that are born of him.

22 Thus infirmity was made permanent; and the law (also) in the heart of the people with the malignity of the root; so that the good departed away, and the evil abode still.

23 So the times passed away, and the years were brought to an end: * then didst thou raise thee up a servant, called David:

24 * Whom thou commandedst to build a city unto thy name, and to offer incense and oblations unto thee therein.

25 When this was done many years, then they that inhabited the city forsook thee,

26 And in all things did even as Adam and all his generations had done: for they also had a wicked heart.

27 And so thou gavest thy city over into the hands of thine enemies.

28 Are their deeds then any better that inhabit Babylon, that they should therefore have the dominion over Sion?

29 For when I came thither, and had seen impieties without number, then my soul saw many evil-doers in this thirtieth year, so that my heart failed me;

30 For I have seen how thou sufferest them sinning, and hast spared wicked doers, and hast destroyed thy people, and hast preserved thine enemies, and hast not signified it.

31 ‖ I do not remember how this way may be left: Are they then of Babylon better then they of Sion?

32 Or is there any other people that knoweth thee besides Israel? or what generation hath so believed thy covenants as Jacob?

33 And yet their reward appeareth not, and their labour hath no fruit, for I have gone here and there through the heathen, and I see that they ‖ flow in wealth, and think not upon thy commandments.

34 Weigh thou therefore our wickedness now in the ballance, and theirs also that dwell in the world; and so shall thy name no where be found, but in Israel.

35 Or when was it that they which dwell upon the earth have not sinned in thy sight? or what people hath so kept thy commandments?

36 Thou shalt find that Israel by name hath kept thy precepts; but not the heathen.

CHAP. IV.

1 The angel declareth the ignorance of Esdras in Gods judgements, 13 and adviseth him not to meddle with things above his reach. 23 Nevertheless Esdras asketh divers questions, and receiveth answers to them.

AND the angel that was sent unto me, whose name was Uriel, gave me an answer,

2 And said, Thy heart hath gone too far in this world, and thinkest thou to comprehend the way of the most High?

3 Then said I, Yea, my lord: and he answered me, and said, I am sent to shew thee three wayes, and to set forth three similitudes before thee:

4 Whereof if thou canst declare me one, I will shew thee also the way that thou desirest to see, and I shall shew thee from whence the wicked heart cometh.

5 And I said, Tell on, my lord. Then said he unto him, Go thy way, weigh me the weight of the fire, or measure me the blast of the wind, or call me again the day that is past.

6 Then

* Gen 25. 25, 26.
* Mal. 1. 2, 3. Rom. 9. 13.
* Exod. 19. 1. Deut. 4. 10.
‖ *And to all the generation of Israel, that they should keep it with diligence.*
* 1 Sam. 16. 13.
* 2 Sam. 5. 21. and 7. 1, 13.
‖ Or, *I conceive.*
‖ Or, *abound.*

6 Then answered I and said, What man is able to do that, that thou shouldest ask such things of me?

7 And he said unto me, If I should ask thee how great dwellings are in the midst of the sea, or how many springs are in the beginning of the deep, or how many springs are above the firmament, or which are the outgoings of paradise:

8 Peradventure thou wouldest say unto me, I never went down into the deep, nor as yet into hell, neither did I ever climbe up into heaven.

9 Nevertheless, now have I asked thee but onely of the fire, and wind, and of the day wherethrough thou hast passed, and of things from which thou canst not be separated, and yet canst thou give me no answer of them.

10 He said moreover unto me, Thine own things, and such as are grown up with thee, canst thou not know;

11 How should thy vessel then be able to comprehend the way of the Highest, and the world being now outwardly corrupted, to understand the ‖ corruption that is evident in my sight?

‖ Or, incorruption.

12 Then said I unto him, It were better that we were not at all, then that we should live still in wickedness, and to suffer, and not to know wherefore.

13 He answered me, and said, I went into a forrest into a plain, and the * trees took counsel,

* Judg. 9. 8.

14 And said, Come, let us go and make war against the sea, that it may depart away before us, and that we may make us more woods.

2 Chr. 25. 18.

15 The floods of the sea also in like manner took counsel, and said, Come, let us go up and subdue the woods of the plain, that there also we may make us another countrey.

16 The thought of the wood was in vain, for the fire came and consumed it.

17 The thought of the floods of the sea came likewise to nought, for the sand stood up and stopped them.

18 If thou wert judge now betwixt these two, whom wouldest thou begin to justifie? or whom wouldest thou condemn?

19 I answered and said, Verily it is a foolish thought that they have both devised, for ‖ the ground is given unto the wood, and the sea also hath his place to bear his ‖ floods.

‖ Or, the land.
‖ Or, waves.

20 Then answered he me, and said, Thou hast given a right judgement, but why judgest thou not thy self also?

21 For like as ‖ the ground is given unto the wood, and the sea to his floods: even so * they that dwell upon the earth may understand nothing, but that which is upon the earth: and he that dwelleth above the heavens, may onely understand the things that are above the height of the heavens.

‖ The land.
* Isa. 55. 8, 9. Joh. 3. 31. 1 Cor. 2. 14.

22 Then answered I, and said, I beseech thee, O Lord, let me have understanding.

23 For it was not my minde to be curious of the high things, but of such as pass by us daily, namely, wherefore Israel is given up as a reproach to the heathen, and for what cause the people whom thou hast loved, is given over unto ungodly nations, and why the law of our forefathers is brought to nought, and the written covenants come ‖ to none effect,

‖ Or, no where.

24 And we pass away out of the world as grashhoppers, and our life is astonishment and fear, and we are not worthy to obtain mercy.

25 What will he then do unto his name, whereby we are called? of these things have I asked.

26 Then answered he me, and said, The more thou searchest, the more thou shalt marvel, for the world hasteth fast to pass away.

27 And cannot comprehend the things that are promised to the righteous in time to come: for this world is full of unrighteousness and infirmities.

28 But as concerning the things whereof thou askest me, I will tell thee; for the evil is sown, but the destruction thereof is not yet come.

29 If therefore that which is sown be not turned upside down, and if the place where the evil is sown pass not away, then cannot it come that is sown with good.

30 For

30 For the grain of evil ſeed hath been ſown in the heart of Adam from the beginning, and how much ungodlineſs hath it brought up unto this time? and how much ſhall it yet bring forth untill the ‖ time of threſhing come?

‖ Or, *floor.*

31 Ponder now by thy ſelf, how great fruit of wickedneſs the grain of evil ſeed hath brought forth.

32 And when the ears ſhall be cut down, which are without number, how great a floor ſhall they fill?

33 Then I anſwered and ſaid, How, & when ſhall theſe things come to paſs? wherefore are our years few and evil?

34 And he anſwered me ſaying, Do not thou haſten above the moſt Higheſt; for thy haſt is in vain to be above him, for thou haſt much exceeded.

35 Did not the ſouls alſo of the righteous ask queſtion of theſe things in their chambers, ſaying, How long ſhall I hope on this faſhion? when cometh the fruit of the floor of our reward?

‖ Or, *Jeremiel.*

36 And unto theſe things ‖ Uriel the archangel gave them anſwer, and ſaid, Even when the number of ſeeds is filled in you, for he hath weighed the world in the ballance.

37 By meaſure hath he meaſured the times, and by number hath he numbred the times; and he doth not move nor ſtir them, untill the ſaid meaſure be fulfilled.

38 Then anſwered I, and ſaid, O Lord that beareſt rule, even we all are full of impiety.

39 And for our ſakes peradventure it is that the floors of the righteous are not filled, becauſe of the ſins of them that dwell upon the earth.

40 So he anſwered me, and ſaid, Go thy way to a woman with childe, and ask of her when ſhe hath fulfilled her nine moneths, if her womb may keep the birth any longer within her.

41 Then ſaid I, No, Lord, that can ſhe not. And he ſaid unto me, In the grave, the chambers of ſouls are like the womb of a woman:

42 For like as a woman that travaileth, maketh haſt to eſcape the neceſſity of the travail: even ſo do theſe places haſt to deliver thoſe things that are committed unto them.

43 From the beginning look what thou deſireſt to ſee, it ſhall be ſhewed thee.

44 Then anſwered I, and ſaid, If I have found favour in thy ſight, and if it be poſſible, and if I be meet therefore,

45 Shew me then whether there be more to come then is paſt, or more paſt then is to come.

46 What is paſt I know, but what is for to come I know not.

47 And he ſaid unto me, Stand up upon the right ſide, and I ſhall expound the ſimilitude unto thee.

48 So I ſtood and ſaw, and behold, an hot burning oven paſſed by before me: and it hapned that when the flame was gone by, I looked, and behold, the ſmoke remained ſtill.

49 After this there paſſed by before me a watery cloud, and ſent down much rain with a ſtorm, and when the ſtormy rain was paſt, the drops remained ſtill.

50 Then ſaid he unto me, Conſider with thy ſelf; as the rain is more then the drops, and as the fire is greater then the ſmoke, but the drops and the ſmoke remain behind: ſo the ‖ quantity which is paſt did more exceed.

‖ Or, *meaſure.*

51 Then I prayed, and ſaid, May I live, thinkeſt thou, untill that time? or ‖ what ſhall happen in thoſe dayes?

‖ Or, *who ſhall be?* Manuſcript.

52 He anſwered me, and ſaid, As for the tokens whereof thou askeſt me, I may tell thee of them in part: but as touching thy life, I am not ſent to ſhew thee, for I do not know it.

CHAP. V.

1 The ſigns of the times to come. 23 He asketh why God chooſing but one people, did caſt them off. 30 He is taught, that Gods judgements are unſearchable, 46 and that God doth not all at once.

NEvertheleſs, as concerning the tokens, behold, the dayes ſhall come that they which dwell upon earth ‖ ſhall be taken in a great number, and the way of truth ſhall be hidden, and the land ſhall be barren of faith.

‖ Or, *ſhall be found with great wealth.*

2 But

* Matth. 24. 12.

2 But * iniquity shall be increased above that which now thou seest, or that thou hast heard long ago.

‖ Or, that thou treadest upon and seest.

3 And the land ‖ that thou seest now to have root, shalt thou see wasted suddenly.

4 But if the most High grant thee to live, thou shalt see after the third trumpet, that the sun shall suddenly shine again in the night, and the moon thrice in the day.

5 And blood shall drop out of the wood, and the stone shall give his voice, and the people shall be troubled.

6 And even he shall rule whom they look not for that dwell upon the earth, and the fowls shall take their flight away together.

7 And the Sodomitish sea shall cast out fish, and make a noise in the night, which many have not known: but they shall all hear the voice thereof.

‖ Or, slaked.

8 There shall be a confusion also in many places, & the fire shall be oft ‖ sent out again, & the wilde beasts shall change their places, and menstruous women shall bring forth monsters.

9 And salt waters shall be found in the sweet, and all friends shall destroy one another; then shall wit hide it self, and understanding withdraw it self into his secret chamber;

10 And shall be sought of many, and yet not be found: then shall unrighteousness and incontinency be multiplied upon earth.

11 One land also shall ask another, and say, Is righteousness that maketh a man righteous gone through thee? And it shall say, No.

‖ Or, be directed.

12 At the same time shall men hope, but nothing obtain: they shall labour, but their wayes shall not ‖ prosper.

13 To shew thee such tokens I have leave; and if thou wilt pray again, and weep as now, and fast seven dayes; thou shalt hear yet greater things.

14 Then I awaked, and an extreme fearfulness went through all my body, and my minde was troubled, so that it fainted.

15 So the angel that was come to talk with me, held me, comforted me, and set me up upon my feet.

16 And in the second night it came to pass that Salathiel the captain of the people came unto me, saying, Where hast thou been, and why is thy countenance so heavy?

17 Knowest thou not that Israel is committed unto thee, in the land of their captivity?

18 Up then, and eat bread, and forsake us not, as the shepherd that leaveth his flock in the hands of cruel wolves.

19 Then said I unto him, Go thy ways from me, and come not nigh me. And he heard what I said, and went from me.

20 And so I fasted seven days mourning and weeping, like as Uriel the angel commanded me.

21 And after seven days, so it was that the thoughts of my heart were very grievous unto me again.

22 And my soul recovered the spirit of understanding, and I began to talk with the most High again,

23 And said, O Lord that beareſt rule, of every wood of the earth, and of all the trees thereof, thou hast chosen thee one onely vine:

24 And of all lands of the whole world thou hast chosen thee one pit: and of all the flowers thereof, one lilie:

25 And of all the depths of the sea, thou hast filled thee one river: and of all builded cities, thou hast hallowed Sion unto thy self:

26 And of all the fowls that are created, thou hast named thee one dove: and of all the cattel that are made, thou hast provided thee one sheep:

27 And among all the multitude of peoples, thou hast gotten thee one people: and unto this people whom thou lovedst, thou gavest a law that is approved of all.

28 And now, O Lord, why hast thou given this one people over unto many? and ‖ upon the one root hast thou prepared others, and why hast thou scattered thy onely one people among many?

‖ Or, over.

29 And they which did gainsay thy promises, and believed not thy covenants, have trodden them down.

30 If

30 If thou didſt ſo much hate thy people, yet ſhouldeſt thou puniſh them with thine own hands.

31 Now when I had ſpoken theſe words, the angel that came to me the night afore, was ſent unto me,

32 And ſaid unto me, Hear me, and I will inſtruct thee, hearken to the thing that I ſay, and I ſhall tell thee more.

33 And I ſaid, Speak on my Lord, Then ſaid he unto me, Thou art ſore troubled in minde for Iſraels ſake: loveſt thou that people better then he that made them?

34 And I ſaid, No Lord, but of very grief have I ſpoken: for my reins pain me every hour, while I labour to comprehend the way of the moſt High, and to ſeek out part of his judgement.

35 And he ſaid unto me, Thou canſt not. And I ſaid, Wherefore, Lord? whereunto was I born then? ot why was not my mothers womb then my grave, that I might not have ſeen the travel of Jacob, and the weariſome toil of the ſtock of Iſrael?

36 And he ſaid unto me, Number me the things that are not yet come, gather me together the drops that are ſcattered abroad, make me the flowers green again that are withered.

37 Open me the places that are cloſed, and bring me forth the winds that in them are ſhut up, ſhew me the image of a voice: and then I will declare to thee the thing that thou laboureſt to know.

38 And I ſaid, O Lord that beareſt rule, who may know theſe things, but he that hath not his dwelling with men?

39 As for me, I am unwiſe: how may I then ſpeak of theſe things whereof thou askeſt me?

40 Then ſaid he unto me, Like as thou canſt do none of theſe things that I have ſpoken of, even ſo canſt thou not finde out my judgement, or in the end the love that I have promiſed unto my people.

41 And I ſaid, behold, O Lord, yet art thou nigh unto them that be reſerved till the end: and what ſhall they do that have been before me, or we (that be now) or they that ſhall come after us?

42 And he ſaid unto me, I will liken my judgement unto a ring: like as there is no ſlackneſs of the laſt, even ſo there is no ſwiftneſs of the firſt.

43 So I anſwered and ſaid, Couldſt thou not make thoſe that have been made, and be now, and that are for to come, at once; that thou mightſt ſhew thy judgement the ſooner?

44 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, The creature may not haſte above the maker, neither may the world hold them at once that ſhall be created therein.

45 And I ſaid, As thou haſt ſaid unto thy ſervant, that thou which giveſt life to all, haſt given life at once to the creature that thou haſt created, and the creature bare it: even ſo it might now alſo bear them that now be preſent at once.

46 And he ſaid unto me, Ask the womb of a woman, and ſay unto her, If thou bringeſt forth children, why doſt thou it not together, but one after another? pray her therefore, to bring forth ten children at once.

47 And I ſaid, She cannot: but muſt do it by diſtance of time.

48 Then ſaid he unto me, Even ſo have I given the wombe of the earth to thoſe that be ſown in it, in their times.

49 For like as a yong childe may not bring forth the things that belong to the aged, even ſo have I diſpoſed the world which I created.

50 And I asked, and ſaid, Seeing thou haſt now given me the way, I will *proceed to* ſpeak before thee: for our mother of whom thou haſt told me that ſhe is young, draweth now nigh unto age.

51 He anſwered me, and ſaid, Ask a woman that beareth children, and ſhe ſhall tell thee.

52 Say unto her, Wherefore are not they whom thou haſt now brought forth, like thoſe that were before, but leſs of ſtature?

53 And ſhe ſhall anſwer thee, They that be born in the ſtrength of youth, are of one faſhion, and they that are born in the time of age (when the womb faileth) are otherwiſe.

54 Con-

54 Conſider thou therefore alſo, how that ye are leſs of ſtature then thoſe that were before you.

55 And ſo are they that come after you, leſs then ye, as the creatures which now begin to be old, and have paſſed over the ſtrength of youth.

56 Then ſaid I, Lord, I beſeech thee, if I have found favour in thy ſight, ſhew thy ſervant by whom thou viſiteſt thy creature.

CHAP VI.

1 Gods purpoſe is eternal. 8 The next world ſhall follow this immediately. 13 What ſhall fall out at the laſt. 31 He is promiſed more knowledge, 38 and reckoneth up the works of the creation, 57 and complaineth that they have no part in the world for whom it was made.

AND he ſaid unto me, In the beginning, when the ‖ earth was made, before the borders of the world ſtood, or ever the winds blew,

‖ Or, *circle of the earth.*

2 Before it thundered and lightned, or ever the foundations of paradiſe were laid,

3 Before the fair flowers were ſeen, or ever the moveable powers were eſtabliſhed, before the innumerable multitude of angels were gathered together,

4 Or ever the heights of the air were lifted up, before the meaſures of the firmament were named, or ever the chimneys in Sion were hot,

5 And ere the preſent years were ſought out, and or ever the inventions of them that now ſin, were turned, before they were ſealed that have gathered faith for a treaſure:

6 Then did I conſider theſe things, and they all were made through me alone, and through none other: by me alſo they ſhall be ended, and by none other.

7 Then anſwered I, and ſaid, What ſhall be the parting aſunder of the times? or when ſhall be the end of the firſt, and the beginning of it that followeth?

8 And he ſaid unto me, From Abraham unto Iſaac, when Jacob and Eſau were born of him, * Jacobs hand held ‖ firſt the heel of Eſau.

* Gen. 25.26. ‖ Or, *from the beginning.*

9 For Eſau is the end of the world, and Jacob is the beginning of it that followeth.

10 The hand of man is betwixt the heel and the hand: other queſtion, Eſdras, ask thou not.

11 ¶ I anſwered then and ſaid, O Lord, that beareſt rule, if I have found favour in thy ſight,

12 I beſeech thee, ſhew thy ſervant the end of thy tokens, whereof thou ſhewedſt me part the laſt night.

13 So he anſwered, and ſaid unto me, Stand up upon thy feet, and hear a mighty ſounding voice.

14 And it ſhall be as it were a great ‖ motion, but the place where thou ſtandeſt, ſhall not be moved,

‖ Or, *earthquake.*

15 And therefore when it ſpeaketh, be not afraid: for the word is of the end, and the foundation of the earth is underſtood.

16 And why? becauſe the ſpeech of theſe things trembleth, and is moved: for it knoweth that the end of theſe things muſt be changed.

17 And it hapned that when I had heard it, I ſtood up upon my feet, and hearkned, and behold there was a voice that ſpake, and the ſound of it was like the ſound of many waters.

18 And it ſaid, Behold, the days come, that I will begin to draw nigh, and to viſit them that dwell upon the earth:

19 And will begin to make inquiſition of them, what they be that have hurt unjuſtly with their unrighteouſneſs, and when the affliction of Sion ſhall be fulfilled.

20 And when the world that ſhall begin to vaniſh away, ſhall be ‖ finiſhed, then will I ſhew theſe tokens: the books ſhall be opened before the firmament, and they ſhall ſee all together.

‖ Or, *ſealed.*

21 And the children of a year old ſhall ſpeak with their voices, the women with child ſhall bring forth untimely children, of three or four moneths old, and they ſhall live and be raiſed up.

22 And ſuddenly ſhall the ſown places appear unſown, the full ſtore-houſes ſhall ſuddenly be found empty.

23 And the trumpet ſhall give a ſound, which when every man heareth, they ſhall be ſuddenly afraid.

24 At

24 At that time ſhall friends fight one againſt another like enemies, and the earth ſhall ſtand in fear with thoſe that dwell therein, the ſprings of the fountains ſhall ſtand ſtill, and in three hours they ſhall not run.

25 Whoſoever remaineth from all theſe that I have told thee, ſhall eſcape, and ſee my ſalvation, and the end of your world.

26 And the men that are received ſhall ſee it, who have not taſted death from their birth: and the heart of the inhabitants ſhall be changed, and turned into another meaning.

27 For evil ſhall be put out, and deceit ſhall be quenched.

28 As for faith it ſhall flouriſh, corruption ſhall be overcome, and the truth which hath been ſo long without fruit, ſhall be declared.

29 And when he talked with me, behold, I looked by little and little upon him before whom I ſtood.

30 And theſe words ſaid he unto me, I am come to ſhew thee the time of the night to come.

31 If thou wilt pray yet more, and faſt ſeven days again, I ſhall tell thee greater things || by day, then I have heard.

|| See Chap. 13. ver. 52.

32 For thy voice is heard before the moſt High: for the mighty hath ſeen thy righteous dealing, he hath ſeen alſo thy chaſtity, which thou haſt had ever ſince thy youth.

33 And therefore hath he ſent me to ſhew thee all theſe things, and to ſay unto thee, Be of good comfort, and fear not.

34 And haſten not with the times that are paſt, to think vain things, that thou mayeſt not haſten from the latter times.

35 And it came to paſs after this, that I wept again, and faſted ſeven days in like maner, that I might fulfil the three weeks which he told me.

36 And in the eighth night was my heart vexed within me again, and I began to ſpeak before the moſt High.

37 For my ſpirit was greatly ſet on fire, and my ſoul was in diſtreſs.

38 And I ſaid, O Lord thou ſpakeſt from the beginning of the creation, even the firſt day, and ſaideſt thus, *Let heaven and earth be made; and thy word was a perfect work. *Gen. 1. 1.

39 And then was the ſpirit, and darkneſſes and ſilence were on every ſide; the ſound of mans voice was not yet formed.

40 Then commandedſt thou a fair light to come forth of thy treaſures, that thy work might appear.

41 Upon the ſecond day thou madeſt the ſpirit of the firmament, and commandedſt it to part aſunder, and to make a diviſion betwixt the waters, that the one part might go up and the other remain beneath.

42 Upon the third day thou didſt command that the waters ſhould be gathered in the ſeventh part of the earth: ſix parts haſt thou dried up and kept them, to the intent that of theſe ſome being planted of God and tilled, might ſerve thee.

43 For aſſoon as thy word went forth, the work was made.

44 For immediately there was great and innumerable fruit, and many and divers pleaſures for the taſte, and flowers of unchangeable colour, and odours of wonderful ſmell: and this was done the third day.

45 * Upon the fourth day thou commandedſt that the ſun ſhould ſhine, and the moon give her light, and the ſtars ſhould be in order: * Gen. 1. 14.

46 And gaveſt them a charge to do * ſervice unto man, that was to be made. * Gen. 1. 15.

47 Upon the fifth day, thou ſaidſt unto the ſeventh part * where the waters were gathered, that it ſhould bring forth living creatures, fowls and fiſhes: and ſo it came to paſs. Deut. 4. 19. * Gen. 1. 20.

48 For the dumb water and without life, brought forth living things at the commandment of God, that all people might praiſe thy wondrous works.

49 Then didſt thou ordain two living creatures, the one thou calledſt || Enoch, and the other Leviathan. || Behemoth.

50 And

50 And didst separate the one from the other: for the seventh part (namely where the water was gathered together) might not hold them both.

51 Unto Enoch thou gavest one part which was dried up the third day, that he should dwell in the same part, wherein are a thousand hills.

52 But unto Leviathan thou gavest the seventh part, namely the moist, and hast kept him to be devoured of whom thou wilt, and when.

53 Upon the sixth day thou gavest commandment unto the earth, that before thee it should bring forth beasts, cattel, and creeping things:

54 And after these, Adam also, whom thou madest lord of all thy creatures: of him come we all, and the people also whom thou hast chosen.

55 All this have I spoken before thee, O Lord, because thou madest the world for our sakes.

56 As for the other people which also come of Adam, thou hast said that they are nothing, but be like unto spittle, and hast likened the abundance of them unto a drop that falleth from a vessel.

57 And now, O Lord, behold these heathen, which have ever been reputed as nothing, have begun to be lords over us, and to devour us.

58 But we thy people (whom thou hast called thy first-born, thy only begotten, and thy fervent lover) are given into their hands.

59 If the world now be made for our sakes, why do we not possess an inheritance with the world? how long shall this endure?

CHAP VII.

4 The way is narrow. 12 When it was made narrow. 28 All shall die, and rise again. 33 Christ shall sit in judgement. 46 God hath not made paradise in vain, 62 and is merciful.

AND when I had made an end of speaking these words, there was sent unto me the angel which had been sent unto me the nights afore.

2 And he said unto me, Up, Esdras, and hear the words that I am come to tell thee.

3 And I said, Speak on my God. Then said he unto me, The sea is set in a wide place, that it might be deep and great.

4 But put the case the entrance were narrow, and like a river,

5 Who then could go into the sea to look upon it, and to rule it? if he went not through the narrow, how could he come into the broad?

6 There is also another thing. A city is built, and set upon a broad field, and is full of all good things?

7 The entrance thereof is narrow, and is set in a ‖ dangerous place to fall, like as if there were a fire on the right hand, and on the left a deep water:

‖ *Or, steep place.*

8 And one only path between them both, even between the fire and the water, *so small* that there could but one man go there at once.

9 If this city now were given unto a man for an inheritance, if he never shall pass the danger set before it, how shall he receive this inheritance?

10 And I said, It is so, Lord. Then said he unto me, Even so also is Israels portion:

11 Because for their sakes I made the world: and when Adam transgressed my statutes, then was decreed that now is done;

12 Then were the entrances of this world made narrow, full of sorrow and travel: they are but few and evil, full of perils, and very painful.

13 For the entrances of the ‖ elder world were wide and sure, and brought immortal fruit.

‖ *Or, greater.*

14 If then they that live, labor not to enter these strait and vain things, they can never receive those that are laid up for them.

15 Now therefore why disquietest thou thy self, seeing thou art but a corruptible man? and why art thou moved, whereas thou art but mortal?

16 Why hast thou not considered in thy mind this thing that is to come, rather then that which is present?

17 Then answered I, and said, O Lord that beareſt rule, thou hast ordained in thy * law, that the righteous should inherit

* Deut. 8. 1.

herit these things, but that the ungodly should perish.

18 Nevertheless, the righteous shall suffer strait things, and hope for wide: for they that have done wickedly, have suffered the strait things, and yet shall not see the wide.

19 And he said unto me, There is no judge above God, and none that hath understanding above the Highest.

20 For there be many that perish in this life, because they despise the law of God that is set before them.

21 For God hath given strait commandment to such as came, what they should do to live, even as they came, and what they should observe to avoid punishment.

22 Nevertheless, they were not obedient unto him; but spake against him, and imagined vain things,

23 And deceived themselves, by their wicked deeds, and said of the most High, that he is not, and knew not his ways:

24 But his law have they despised, and denied his covenants; in his statutes have they not been faithful, and have not performed his works.

25 And therefore, Esdras, for the empty are empty things, and for the full are the full things.

26 Behold, the time shall come, that these tokens which I have told thee shall come to pass, and the bride shall appear, and she coming forth shall be seen, that now is withdrawn from the earth.

27 And whosoever is delivered from the foresaid evils, shall see my wonders.

28 For my son Jesus shall be revealed with those that be with him, and they that remain shall rejoice within four hundred years.

29 After these years shall my son Christ die, and all men that have life.

30 And the world shall be turned into the old silence seven days, like as in the ‖ former judgements; so that no man shall remain.

‖ Or, *first beginning.*

31 And after seven days, the world that yet awaketh not, shall be raised up, and that shall die that is corrupt.

32 And the earth shall restore those that are asleep in her, and so shall the dust those that dwell in silence, and the secret places shall deliver those souls that were committed unto them.

33 And the most High shall appear upon the seat of judgement, and misery shall pass away, and the long-suffering shall have an end.

34 But judgement only shall remain, truth shall stand, and faith shall wax strong:

35 And the work shall follow, and the reward shall be shewed, and the good deeds shall be of force, and wicked deeds shall bear no rule.

36 Then said I,* Abraham prayed first for the Sodomites, and * Moses for the fathers that sinned in the wilderness:

* *Gen.* 18. 23.
* *Exod.* 32. 11.

37 And Jesus after him for Israel in the time of ‖ Achan:

‖ Or, *Achor.*

38 And Samuel, and * David for the destruction: and * Solomon for them that should come to the sanctuary:

* 2 Sam. 24. 17.
* 2 Chr. 6. 14.

39 And * Helias for those that received rain, and for the dead, that he might live:

* 1 Kin. 17. 21. & 18. 42. 45.

40 And * Ezechias for the people in the time of Sennacherib: and many for many.

* 2 Kin. 19. 15.

41 Even so now, seeing corruption is grown up, and wickedness increased, and the righteous have prayed for the ungodly: wherefore shall it not be so now also?

42 He answered me and said, This present life is not the end where much glory doth abide; therefore have they prayed for the weak.

43 But the day of doom shall be the end of this time, and the beginning of the immortality for to come, wherein corruption is past.

44 Intemperancy is at an end, infidelity is cut off, righteousness is grown, and truth is sprung up.

45 Then shall no man be able to save him that is destroyed, nor to oppress him that hath gotten the victory.

46 I answered then and said, This is my first and last saying, that it had been better not to have given the earth unto Adam: or else when it was given him,

to

to have reſtrained him from ſinning.

47 For what profit is it for men now in this preſent time to live in heavineſs, and after death to look for puniſhment?

48 O thou Adam, what haſt thou done? for though it was * thou that ſinned, thou art not faln alone, but we all that come of thee.

49 For what profit is it unto us, if there be promiſed us an immortal time, whereas we have done the works that bring death?

50 And that there is promiſed us an everlaſting hope, whereas our ſelves being moſt wicked are made vain?

51 And that there are laid up for us dwellings of health and ſafety, whereas we have lived wickedly?

52 And that the glory of the moſt High is kept to defend them which have led ‖ a wary life, whereas we have walked in the moſt wicked ways of all?

53 And that there ſhould be ſhewed a paradiſe, whoſe fruit endureth for ever, wherein is ‖ ſecurity and medicine, ſith we ſhall not enter into it?

54 (For we have walked in unpleaſant places)

55 And that the faces of them which have uſed abſtinence, ſhall ſhine above the ſtars, whereas our faces ſhall be blacker then darkneſs?

56 For while we lived, and committed iniquity, we conſidered not that we ſhould begin to ſuffer for it after death.

57 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, This is the ‖ condition of the battel, which man that is born upon the earth ſhall fight;

58 That if he be overcome, he ſhall ſuffer as thou haſt ſaid: but if he get the victory, he ſhall receive the thing that I ſay.

59 For this is the life whereof Moſes ſpake unto the people while he lived, ſaying,* Chooſe thee life that thou mayſt live.

60 Nevertheleſs, they believed not him, nor yet the prophets after him, no nor me which have ſpoken unto them,

61 That there ſhould not be ſuch heavineſs in their deſtruction, as ſhall be joy over them that are perſwaded to ſalvation.

62 I anſwered then and ſaid, I know, Lord, that the moſt High is called merciful, in that he hath mercy upon them which are not yet come into the world,

63 And upon thoſe alſo that turn to his law;

64 And that * he is patient, and long ſuffereth thoſe that have ſinned, as his creatures;

65 And that he is bountiful, for he is ready to give where it needeth;

66 And that he is of great mercy, for he multiplieth more and more mercies to them that are preſent, and that are paſt, and alſo to them which are to come.

67 For if he ſhall not multiply his mercies, the world would not continue with them that inherit therein.

68 And he pardoneth; for if he did not ſo of his goodneſs, that they which have committed iniquities, might be eaſed of them; the ten thouſand part of men ſhould not remain living.

69 And being judge, if he ſhould not forgive them that are ‖ cured with his word, and put out the multitude of ‖ contentions,

70 There ſhould be very few left peradventure in an innumerable multitude.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Many created, but few ſaved. 6 He asketh why God deſtroyeth his own work, 26 and prayeth God to look upon the people which onely ſerve him. 41 God anſwereth, that all ſeed cometh not to good, 52 and that glory is prepared for him and ſuch like.

AND he anſwered me, ſaying, The moſt High hath made this world for many, but the world to come for few.

2 I will tell thee a ſimilitude, Eſdras, As when thou askeſt the earth, it ſhall ſay unto thee, that it giveth much mold whereof earthen veſſels are made, but little duſt that gold cometh of: even ſo is the courſe of this preſent world.

3 * There be many created, but few ſhall be ſaved.

4 So anſwered I, and ſaid, Swallow then down, O my ſoul, underſtanding, and devour wiſdom.

5 For thou haſt agreed to give ear,

* Rom. 5.18.

‖ Or, a chaſte life.

‖ Or, fulneſs.

‖ Or, intent.

* Deut. 30.19.

* Rom. 2.4

‖ Or, created.

‖ Or, contempts.

* Matth. 20.16.

and art willing to propheſie: for thou haſt no longer ſpace then onely to live.

6 O Lord, if thou ſuffer not thy ſervant that we may pray before thee, and ‖ thou give us ſeed unto our heart, & culture to our underſtanding, that there may come fruit of it, how ſhall each man live that is corrupt, who beareth the place of a man?

‖ Or, *ſo give us.*

7 For thou art alone, and we all one workmanſhip of thine hands, like as thou haſt ſaid.

8 For ‖ when the body is faſhioned now in the mothers womb, and thou giveſt it members, thy creature is preſerved in fire and water, and nine moneths doth thy workmanſhip endure thy creature which is created in her.

‖ Or, *how is the body faſhioned.*

9 But that which keepeth, and is kept, ſhall both be preſerved: and when the time cometh, the womb preſerved delivereth up the things that grew in it.

10 For thou haſt commanded out of the parts of the body, that is to ſay, out of the breaſts milk to be given, which is the fruit of the breaſts.

11 That the thing which is faſhioned, may be nouriſhed for a time, till thou diſpoſeſt it to thy mercy.

12 Thou broughtſt it up with thy righteouſneſs, and nurturedſt it in thy law, and reformedſt it with thy judgement.

13 And thou ſhalt mortifie it as thy creature, and quicken it as thy work.

14 If therefore thou ſhalt deſtroy him which with ſo great * labor was faſhioned, it is an eaſie thing to be ordained by thy commandment, that the thing which was made might be preſerved.

* Job 10.8 Pſal 139. 14, &c.

15 Now therefore, Lord, I will ſpeak (touching man in general, thou knoweſt beſt) but touching thy people, for whoſe ſake I am ſorry;

16 And for thine inheritance, for whoſe cauſe I mourn; and for Iſrael, for whom I am heavy; and for Jacob, for whoſe ſake I am troubled:

17 Therefore will I begin to pray before thee, for my ſelf and for them: for I ſee the falls of us that dwell in the land.

18 But I have heard the ſwiftneſs of the judge which is to come.

19 Therefore hear my voice, and underſtand my words, and I ſhall ſpeak before thee: this is the beginning of the words of Eſdras, before he was taken up: and I ſaid,

20 O Lord, thou that dwelleſt in everlaſtingneſs, which beholdeſt from above things in the heaven, and in the air,

21 Whoſe throne is ineſtimable, whoſe glory may not be comprehended, before whom the hoſts of angels ſtand with trembling,

22 (Whoſe ſervice is converſant in wind and fire) whoſe word is true, and ſayings conſtant, whoſe commandment is ſtrong, and ordinance fearful,

23 Whoſe look drieth up the depths, and indignation maketh the mountains to melt away, which the truth witneſſeth:

24 O hear the prayer of thy ſervant, and give ear to the petition of thy creature.

25 For while I live, I will ſpeak, and ſo long as I have underſtanding, I will anſwer.

26 O look not upon the ſins of thy people: but on them which ſerve thee in truth.

27 Regard not the wicked inventions of the heathen, but the deſire of thoſe that keep thy teſtimonies in afflictions.

28 Think not upon thoſe that have walked feignedly before thee: but remember them, which according to thy will have known thy fear.

29 Let it not be thy will to deſtroy them which have lived like beaſts; but to look upon them that have clearly taught thy law.

30 Take thou no indignation at them which are deemed worſe then beaſts: but love them that alway put their truſt in thy righteouſneſs and glory.

31 For we and our fathers ‖ do languiſh of ſuch diſeaſes: but becauſe of us ſinners, thou ſhalt be called merciful.

‖ Or, *are ſick.*

32 For if thou ‖ haſt a deſire to have mercy upon us, thou ſhalt be called merciful

‖ Or, *be willing.*

ciful, to us namely, that have no works of righteousness.

33 For the just which have many good works laid up with thee, shall out of their own deeds receive reward.

34 For what is man that thou shouldst take displeasure at him? or what is a corruptible generation, that thou shouldst be so bitter toward it?

* 1 Kings 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6 36. 35 * For in truth there is no man among them that be born, but he hath dealt wickedly, and among the faithful there is none which hath not done amiss.

36 For in this, O Lord, thy righteousness and thy goodness shall be declared, if thou be merciful unto them which have not the ‖ confidence of good works.

‖ Or, substance.

37 Then answered he me, and said, Some things hast thou spoken aright, and according unto thy words it shall be.

38 For indeed I will not think on the disposition of them which have sinned before death, before judgement, before destruction.

*Gen. 4 4. 39 But * I will rejoyce over the disposition of the righteous, and I will remember also their pilgrimage, and the salvation, and the reward that they shall have.

40 Like as I have spoken now, so shall it come to pass.

41 For as the husbandman soweth much seed upon the ground, and planteth many trees, and yet the thing that is sown good in his season cometh not up, neither doth all that is planted take root: even so is it of them that are sown in the world, they shall not all be saved.

42 I answered then, and said, If I have found grace, let me speak.

43 Like as the husbandmans seed perisheth, if it come not up, and receive not thy rain in due season, or if there come too much rain, and corrupt it:

44 Even so perisheth man also which is formed with thy hands, and is called thine own image, because thou art like unto him, for whose sake thou hast made all things, and likened him unto the husbandmans seed.

45 Be not wroth with us, but spare thy people, and have mercy upon thine own inheritance: for thou art merciful unto thy creature.

46 Then answered he me, and said, Things present are for the present, and things to come, for such as be to come.

47 For thou comest far short, that thou shouldst be able to love my creature more then I: but I have oft-times drawn nigh unto thee, and unto it, but never to the unrighteous.

48 In this also thou art marvellous before the most High:

49 In that thou hast humbled thy self as it becometh thee, and hast not judged thy self worthy to be much glorified among the righteous.

50 For many great miseries shall be done to them that in the latter time shall dwell in the world, because they have walked in great pride.

51 But understand thou for thy self: and seek out the glory for such as be like thee.

52 For unto you is paradise opened, the tree of life is planted, the time to come is prepared, plenteousness is made ready, a city is built, and rest is allowed, yea perfect goodness and wisdom.

53 The root of evil is sealed up from you, weakness and the moth is hid from you, and corruption is fled into ‖ hell to be forgotten:

‖ Or, the grave.

54 Sorrows are passed, and in the end is shewed the treasure of immortality.

55 And therefore ask thou no more questions concerning the multitude of them that perish.

56 For when they had taken liberty, they despised the most High, thought scorn of his law, and forsook his ways.

57 Moreover they have troden down his righteous,

58 And *said in their heart, that there is no God, yea, and that knowing they must die.

*Psa. 14. 1. and 53. 1.

59 For as the things aforesaid shall receive you, so thirst and pain are prepared for them: for it was not his will that men should come to nought.

60 But they which be created, have defiled the name of him that made them,

and were unthankful unto him which prepared life for them.

61 And therefore is my judgement now at hand.

62 These things have I not shewed unto all men, but unto thee, and a few like thee. Then answered I, and said,

63 Behold, O Lord, now hast thou shewed me the multitude of the wonders which thou wilt begin to do in the last times: but at what time, thou hast not shewed me.

CHAP. IX.

7 Who shall be saved, and who not. 19 All the world is now corrupted, 22 yet God doth save a few. 33 He complaineth that those perish which keep Gods law: 38 and seeth a woman lamenting in a field.

HE answered me then, and said, Measure thou the time diligently in it self: and when thou seest part of the signs past, which I have told thee before,

2 Then shalt thou understand, that it is the very same time, wherein the Highest will begin to visit the world which he made.

3 Therefore when there shall be seen
Mat. 24. 7 * earthquakes and uproars of the people in the world:

4 Then shalt thou well understand, that the most High spake of those things from the days that were before thee, even from the beginning.

5 For like as all that is made in the world hath a beginning and an end, and the end is manifest:

6 Even so the times also of the Highest have plain beginnings in wonders and powerful works, and endings in effects and signs.

7 And every one that shall be saved, and shall be able to escape by his works, and by faith, whereby ye have believed,

8 Shall be preserved from the said perils, and shall see my salvation, in my land, and within my borders: for I have sanctified them for me from the beginning.

9 Then ‖ shall they be in pitiful case which now have abused my ways: and they that have cast them away despitefully, shall dwell in torments.

‖ Or, they shall marvel.

10 For such as in their life have received benefits, and have not known me:

11 And they that have lothed my law, while they had yet liberty, and when as yet place of repentance was open unto them, understood not, but despised it;

12 The same must know it after death by pain.

13 And therefore be thou not curious, how the ungodly shall be punished, and when: but enquire how the righteous shall be saved, whose the world is, and for whom the world is created.

14 Then answered I, and said,

15 I have said before, and now do speak, and will speak it also hereafter; that there be many mo of them which perish, then of them which shall be saved:

16 Like as a wave is greater then a drop.

17 And he answered me, saying, Like as the field is, so is also the seed; as the flowers be, such are the colours also; such as the workman is, such also is the work; and as the husbandman is himself, so is his husbandry also: for it was the time of the world.

18 ‖ And now when I prepared the world which was not yet made, even for them to dwell in that now live, no man spake against me.

19 For then every one obeyed, ‖ but now the manners of them which are created in this world that is made, are corrupted by a perpetual seed, and by a law which is unsearchable, rid themselves.

20 So I considered the world, and behold there was peril, because of the devices that were come into it.

21 And I saw and spared it greatly, and have kept me a ‖ grape of the cluster, and a plant of a great people.

22 Let the multitude perish then, which was born in vain, and let my ‖ grape be kept, and my plant: for with great labor have I made it perfect.

23 Nevertheless, if thou wilt cease yet seven days mo (but thou shalt not fast in them,

24 But go into a field of flowers, where no house is built, and eat onely the flowers

‖ *And now because the time of the world was come, when I was preparing the world, &c.*

‖ *But when the world was made, both now and then the maners of every one created were corrupted by a never-failing harvest, and a law unsearchable.*

‖ Or, grain.

‖ Or, grain.

flowers of the field; taſte no fleſh, drink no wine, but eat flowers onely)

25 And pray unto the Higheſt continually, then will I come and talk with thee.

26 So I went my way into the field which is called Ardath, like as he commanded me; and there I ſate amongſt the flowers, and did eat of the herbs of the field, and the meat of the ſame ſatisfied me.

27 After ſeven days I ſate upon the graſs, and my heart was vexed within me, like as before.

28 And I opened my mouth, and began to talk before the moſt High, and ſaid,

29 O Lord, thou that ſheweſt thy ſelf unto us, thou waſt * ſhewed unto our fathers in the wilderneſs, in a place where no man ‖ treadeth, in a barren place when they came out of Egypt.

* Exo. 19. 9 & 24. 3. Deut. 4. 12

‖ Or, *cometh.*

30 And thou ſpakeſt, ſaying, Hear me, O Iſrael, and mark my words, thou ſeed of Jacob.

31 For behold, I ſow my law in you, and it ſhall bring fruit in you, and ye ſhall be honored in it for ever.

32 But our fathers which received the law, kept it not, and obſerved not thy ordinances: and though the fruit of thy law did not periſh, neither could it, for it was thine;

33 Yet they that received it, periſhed, becauſe they kept not the thing that was ſown in them.

34 And lo, it is a cuſtom, when the ground hath received ſeed, or the ſea a ſhip, or any veſſel meat or drink, that, that being periſhed wherein it was ſown, or caſt into,

35 That thing alſo which was ſown or caſt therein, or received, doth periſh, and remaineth not with us: but with us it hath not hapned ſo.

36 For we that have received the law periſh by ſin, and our heart alſo which received it.

37 Notwithſtanding the law periſheth not, but remaineth in his force.

38 And when I ſpake theſe things in my heart, I looked back with mine eyes, and upon the right ſide I ſaw a woman, and behold, ſhe mourned and wept with a loud voice, and was much grieved in heart, and her clothes were rent, and ſhe had aſhes upon her head.

39 Then let I my thoughts go that I was in, and turned me unto her,

40 And ſaid unto her, Wherefore weepeſt thou? why art thou ſo grieved in thy minde?

41 And ſhe ſaid unto me, Sir, let me alone, that I may bewail my ſelf, and add unto my ſorrow, for I am ſore vexed in my minde, and brought very low.

42 And I ſaid unto her, What aileth thee? tell me.

43 She ſaid unto me, I thy ſervant have been barren, and had no childe, though I had an husband thirty years.

44 And thoſe thirty years I did nothing elſe day and night, and every hour, but make my prayer to the Higheſt.

45 After thirty years God heard me thine handmaid, looked upon my miſery, conſidered my trouble, and gave me a ſon: and I was very glad of him, ſo was my husband alſo, and all my neighbors, and we gave great honor unto the Almighty.

46 And I nouriſhed him with great travel.

47 So when he grew up, and came to the time that he ſhould have a wife, I made a feaſt.

CHAP. X.

1 He comforteth the woman in the field. 17 She vaniſheth away, and a city appeareth in her place. 40 The angel declareth theſe viſions in the field.

AND it ſo came to paſs, that when my ſon was entred into his wedding chamber, he fell down and died.

2 Then we all overthrew the lights, and all my ‖ neighbors roſe up to comfort me: ſo I took my reſt unto the ſecond day at night.

‖ Or, *countreymen,* Lat. *citizens.*

3 And it came to paſs when they had all left off to comfort me, to the end I might be quiet: then roſe I up by night and fled, and came hither into this field, as thou ſeeſt.

4 And I do now purpoſe not to return

into the city, but here to ſtay, and neither to eat nor drink, but continually to mourn, and to faſt until I die.

‖ Or, *ſpeeches.*

5 Then left I the ‖ meditations wherein I was, and ſpake to her in anger, ſaying,

6 Thou fooliſh woman above all other, ſeeſt thou not our mourning, and what happeneth unto us?

7 How that Sion our mother is full of all heavineſs, and much humbled, mourning very ſore?

8 And now ſeeing we all mourn and are ſad, for we are all in heavineſs, art thou grieved for one ſon?

9 For ask the earth, and ſhe ſhall tell thee, that it is ſhe which ought to mourn for the fall of ſo many that grow upon her.

10 For out of her came all at the firſt, and out of her ſhall all others come, and behold, they walk almoſt all into deſtruction, and a multitude of them is utterly ‖ rooted out.

‖ Or, *aboliſhed.*

11 Who then ſhould make more mourning, then ſhe that hath loſt ſo great a multitude, and not thou which art ſorry but for one?

12 But if thou ſayſt unto me, My lamentation is not like the earths, becauſe I have loſt the fruit of my womb, which I brought forth with pains, and bare with ſorrows;

‖ *But the earth after the manner of the earth, whereinto the preſent multitude is gone again as it came out.*

13 ‖ But the earth *not ſo*: for the multitude preſent in it, according to the courſe of the earth, is gone, as it came.

14 Then ſay I unto thee, Like as thou haſt brought forth with labor: even ſo the earth alſo hath given her fruit, namely man, ever ſince the beginning, unto him that made her.

15 Now therefore keep thy ſorrow to thy ſelf, and bear with a good courage that which hath befaln thee.

16 For if thou ſhalt acknowledge the determination of God to be juſt, thou ſhalt both receive thy ſon in time, and ſhalt be commended amongſt women.

17 Go thy way then into the city, to thine husband.

18 And ſhe ſaid unto me, That will I not do: I will not go into the city, but here will I die.

19 So I proceeded to ſpeak further unto her, and ſaid,

20 Do not ſo, but be counſelled by me: for how many are the adverſities of Sion? be comforted in regard of the ſorrow of Jeruſalem.

21 For thou ſeeſt that our ſanctuary is laid waſte, our altar broken down, our temple deſtroyed:

22 Our pſaltery is laid on the ground, our ſong is put to ſilence, our rejoycing is at an end, the light of our candleſtick is put out, the ark of our covenant is ſpoiled, our holy things are defiled, and the name that is called upon us, is almoſt profaned: our children are put to ſhame, our prieſts are burnt, our Levites are gone into captivity, our virgins are defiled, and our wives raviſhed, our righteous men carried away, our little ones deſtroyed, our young men are brought in bondage, and our ſtrong men are become weak:

23 And, which is the greateſt of all, the ſeal of Sion hath now loſt her honor: for ſhe is delivered into the hands of them that hate us.

24 And therefore ſhake off thy great heavineſs, and put away the multitude of ſorrows, that the Mighty may be merciful unto thee again, and the Higheſt ſhall give thee reſt, and eaſe from thy labor.

25 And it came to paſs while I was talking with her, behold, her face upon a ſudden ſhined exceedingly, and her countenance gliſtered, ſo that I was afraid of her, and muſed what it might be.

26 And behold, ſuddenly ſhe made a great cry very fearful: ſo that the earth ſhook at the noiſe of the woman.

27 And I looked, and behold the woman appeared unto me no more, but there was a city built, and a large place ſhewed it ſelf from the foundations: then was I afraid, and cried with a loud voice, and ſaid,

28 Where is * Uriel the angel, who came unto me at the firſt? for he hath cauſed me to fall ‖ into many trances, and mine end is turned into corruption, and my prayer to rebuke.

* Chap. 4. 1.

‖ Or, *into the multitude in a trance.*

29 And

29 And as I was ſpeaking theſe words, behold, he came unto me, and looked upon me.

30 And lo, I lay as one that had been dead, and mine underſtanding was taken from me: and he took me by the right hand, and comforted me, and ſet me upon my feet, and ſaid unto me,

31 What aileth thee? and why art thou ſo diſquieted? and why is thine underſtanding troubled, and the thoughts of thine heart?

32 And I ſaid, Becauſe thou haſt forſaken me, and yet I did according to thy * words, and I went into the field, and lo I have ſeen, and yet ſee that I am not able to expreſs.

* Chap. 5.20.

33 And he ſaid unto me, Stand up manfully, and I will adviſe thee.

34 Then ſaid I, Speak on, my lord, in me; onely forſake me not, leſt I die fruſtrate of my hope.

35 For I have ſeen that I knew not, and hear that I do not know.

36 Or is my ſenſe deceived, or my ſoul in a dream?

37 Now therefore, I beſeech thee, that thou wilt ſhew thy ſervant of this ‖ viſion.

‖ Or, *trance.*

38 He anſwered me then, and ſaid, Hear me, and I ſhall inform thee, and tell thee wherefore thou art afraid: for the Higheſt will reveal many ſecret things unto thee.

‖ Or, *purpoſe.*

39 He hath ſeen that thy ‖ way is right: for that thou ſorroweſt continually for thy people, and makeſt great lamentation for Sion.

40 This therefore is the meaning of the viſion which thou lately ſaweſt:

41 Thou ſaweſt a woman mourning, and thou beganſt to comfort her:

42 But now ſeeſt thou the likeneſs of the woman no more, but there appeared unto thee a city built.

‖ Or, *interpretation.*

43 And whereas ſhe told thee of the death of her ſon, this is the ‖ ſolution:

44 This woman whom thou ſaweſt, is Sion: and whereas ſhe ſaid unto thee (even ſhe whom thou ſeeſt as a city built)

45 Whereas, *I ſay*, ſhe ſaid unto thee, that ſhe hath been thirty years barren: thoſe are the thirty years wherein there was no offering made in her.

46 But after thirty years, Solomon built the city, and offered offerings: and then bare the barren a ſon.

47 And whereas ſhe told thee that ſhe nouriſhed him with labor: that was the dwelling in Jeruſalem.

48 But whereas ſhe ſaid unto thee, That my ſon coming into his marriage-chamber, hapned to have a fall and died: this was the deſtruction that came to Jeruſalem.

49 And behold, thou ſaweſt her likeneſs, and becauſe ſhe mourned for her ſon, thou beganſt to comfort her: and of theſe things which have chanced, theſe are to be opened unto thee.

50 For now the moſt High ſeeth that thou art grieved unfeignedly, and ſuffereſt from thy whole heart for her, ſo hath he ſhewed thee the brightneſs of her glory, and the comelineſs of her beauty:

51 And therefore I bade thee remain in the field, where no houſe was built.

52 For I knew that the Higheſt would ſhew this unto thee.

53 Therefore I commanded thee to go into the field, where no foundation of any building was.

54 For in the place wherein the Higheſt beginneth to ſhew his city, there can no mans building be able to ſtand.

55 And therefore fear not, let not thine heart be affrighted, but go thy way in, and ſee the beauty and greatneſs of the building, as much as thine eyes be able to ſee.

56 And then ſhalt thou hear as much as thine ears may comprehend.

57 For thou art bleſſed above many other, and ‖ art called with the Higheſt, and ſo are but few.

‖ Or, *art called to be with*, &c.

58 But to morrow at night thou ſhalt remain here.

59 And ſo ſhall the Higheſt ſhew thee viſions of the ‖ high things, which the moſt High will do unto them that dwell upon earth in the laſt days. So I ſlept that night and another, like as he commanded me.

‖ Or, *laſt things.*

CHAP. XI.

1. He seeth in his dream an eagle coming out of the sea, 37 and a lion out of a wood talking to the eagle.

THen saw I a dream, and behold, there came up from the sea an eagle, which had twelve feathered wings and three heads.

2 And I saw, and behold, she spread her wings over all the earth, and all the winds of the air blew on her, and were gathered together.

3 And I beheld, and out of her feathers there grew other contrary feathers; and they became little feathers and small.

4 But her heads were at rest: the head in the midst was greater then the other, yet rested † it with the residue.

† Lat. *she.*

5 Moreover I beheld, and lo, the eagle flew with her feathers, and reigned upon earth, and over them that dwelt therein.

6 And I saw that all things under heaven were subject unto her, and no man spake against her, no not one creature upon earth.

7 And I beheld, and lo, the eagle rose upon her talons, and spake to her feathers, saying,

8 Watch not all at once: sleep every one in his own place, and watch by course.

9 But let the heads be preserved for the last.

10 And I beheld, and lo, the voice went not out of her heads, but from the midst of her body.

11 And I numbred her contrary feathers, and behold, there were eight of them.

12 And I looked, and behold, on the right side there arose one feather, and reigned over all the earth.

13 And so it was, that when it reigned the end of it came, and the place thereof appeared no more: so the next following stood up, and reigned, and had a great time.

14 And it hapned, that when it reigned, the end of it came also, like as the first, so that it appeared no more.

15 Then came there a voice unto it, and said,

16 Hear thou that hast born rule over the earth so long: this I say unto thee, before thou beginnest to appear no more.

17 There shall none after thee attain unto thy time, neither unto the half thereof.

18 Then arose the third and reigned as the other before, and appeared no more also.

19 So went it with all the residue one after another, as that every one reigned, and then appeared no more.

20 Then I beheld, and lo, in process of time, the feathers that followed stood up upon the right side, that they might rule also, and some of them ruled; but within a while they appeared no more:

21 For some of them were set up, but ruled not.

22 After this I looked, and behold, the twelve feathers appeared no more, nor the two little feathers:

23 And there was no more upon the eagles body, but three heads that rested, and six little wings.

24 Then saw I also, that two little feathers divided themselves from the six, and remained under the head that was upon the right side: for the four continued in their place.

25 And I beheld, and lo, the feathers that were under the wing, thought to set up themselves, and to have the rule.

26 And I beheld, and lo, there was one set up, but shortly it appeared no more.

27 And the second was sooner away then the first.

28 And I beheld, and lo, the two that remained thought also in themselves to reign:

29 And when they so thought, behold, there awaked one of the heads that were at rest, namely, it that was in the midst, for that was greater then the two other heads.

30 And then I saw that the two other heads were joyned with it.

31 And behold, the head was turned with them that were with it, and did eat up the two feathers under the wing, that would have reigned.

32 But this head put the whole earth in

in fear, and bare rule in it over all those that dwelt upon the earth, with much oppression; and it had the governance of the world, more then all the wings that had been.

33 And after this I beheld, and lo, the head that was in the midst, suddenly appeared no more, like as the wings.

34 But there remained the two heads, which also in like sort ruled upon the earth, and over those that dwelt therein.

35 And I beheld, and lo the head upon the right side, devoured it that was upon the left side.

36 Then I heard a voice, which said unto me, Look before thee, and consider the thing that thou seest.

37 And I beheld, and lo, as it were a roaring lion chased out of the wood: and I saw that he sent out a mans voice unto the eagle, and said,

38 Hear thou, I will talk with thee, and the Highest shall say unto thee,

39 Art not thou it that remainest of the four beasts, whom I made to reign in my world, that the end of their times might come through them?

40 And the fourth came and overcame all the beasts that were past, and had power over the world with great fearfulness, and over the whole compass of the earth, with much wicked oppression, and so long time dwelt he upon the earth with deceit.

41 For the earth hast thou not judged with truth.

42 For thou hast afflicted the meek, thou hast hurt the peaceable, thou hast loved liars, and destroyed the dwellings of them that brought forth fruit, and hast cast down the walls of such as did thee no harm.

43 Therefore is thy wrongful dealing come up unto the Highest, and thy pride unto the Mighty.

44 The Highest also hath looked upon the proud times, and behold they are ended, and his abominations are fulfilled.

45 And therefore appear no more thou eagle, nor thy horrible wings, nor thy wicked feathers, nor thy malicious heads, nor thy hurtful claws, nor all thy vain body.

46 That all the earth may be refreshed, and may return, being delivered from thy violence; and that she may hope for the judgement and mercy of him that made her.

CHAP. XII.

1 The eagle which he saw, is destroyed. 10 The vision is interpreted. 37 He is bid to write his visions, 39 and to fast, that he may see more. 46 He doth comfort those that were grieved for his absence.

AND it came to pass while the lion spake these words unto the eagle, I saw,

2 And behold, the head that remained and the four wings appeared no more, and the two went unto it, and set themselves up to reign, and their kingdom was small and full of uprore.

3 And I saw, and behold, they appeared no more, and the whole body of the eagle was burnt, so that the earth was in great fear: then awaked I out of the trouble and trance of my mind, and from great fear, and said unto my spirit,

4 Lo, this hast thou done unto me, in that thou searchest out the ways of the Highest.

5 Lo, yet am I weary in my mind, and very weak in my spirit: & little strength is there in me, for the great fear wherewith I was affrighted this night.

6 Therefore will I now beseech the Highest, that he will comfort me unto the end.

7 And I said, Lord, that beareſt rule, if I have found grace before thy sight, and if I am justified with thee, before many others, and if my prayer indeed be come up before thy face;

8 Comfort me then, and shew me thy servant the interpretation, and plain difference of this fearful vision, that thou mayst perfectly comfort my soul.

9 For thou hast judged me worthy to shew me the last times.

10 And he said unto me, This is the interpretation of the vision:

11 The eagle whom thou sawest come up from the sea, is the kingdom which

was

* Dan. was ſeen in the * viſion of thy brother Daniel.

12 But it was not expounded unto him, therefore now I declare it unto thee.

13 Behold, the days will come that there ſhall riſe up a kingdom upon earth, and it ſhall be feared above all the kingdoms that were before it.

14 In the ſame ſhall twelve kings reign, one after another:

15 Whereof the ſecond ſhall begin to reign, and ſhall have more time then any of the twelve.

16 And this do the twelve wings ſignifie which thou ſaweſt.

17 As for the voice which thou heardeſt ſpeak, and that thou ſaweſt not to go out from the heads, but from the mids of the body thereof, this is the interpretation:

18 That after the time of that kingdom, there ſhall ariſe great ſtrivings, and it ſhall ſtand in peril of falling: nevertheleſs it ſhall not then fall, but ſhall be reſtored again to his beginning.

19 And whereas thou ſaweſt the eight ſmall under-feathers ſticking to her wings, this is the interpretation:

20 That in him there ſhall ariſe eight kings, whoſe time ſhall be but ſmall, and their years ſwift.

21 And two of them ſhall periſh: the middle time approaching, four ſhall be kept until their end begin to approach: but two ſhall be kept unto the end.

22 And whereas thou ſaweſt three heads reſting, this is the interpretation:

23 In his laſt days ſhall the moſt High raiſe up three kingdoms, and renew many things therein, and they ſhall have the dominion of the earth,

24 And of thoſe that dwell therein, with much oppreſſion, above all thoſe that were before them: therefore are they called the heads of the eagle.

25 For theſe are they that ſhall accompliſh his wickedneſs, and that ſhall finiſh his laſt end.

26 And whereas thou ſaweſt that the great head appeared no more, it ſignifieth that one of them ſhall die upon his bed, and yet with pain.

27 For the two that remain, ſhall be ſlain with the ſword.

28 For the ſword of the one ſhall devour the other: but at the laſt ſhall he fall through the ſword himſelf.

29 And whereas thou ſaweſt two feathers under the wings paſſing over the head that is on the right ſide;

30 It ſignifieth that theſe are they whom the Higheſt hath kept unto their end: this is the ſmall kingdom and full of trouble as thou ſaweſt.

31 And the lion whom thou ſaweſt riſing up out of the wood, and roaring, and ſpeaking to the eagle, and rebuking her for her unrighteouſneſs, with all the words which thou haſt heard,

32 This is the anointed which the Higheſt hath kept for them, and for their wickedneſs unto the end: he ſhall reprove them, and ſhall upbraid them with their cruelty.

33 For he ſhall ſet them before him alive in judgement, and ſhall rebuke them and correct them.

34 For the reſt of my people ſhall he deliver with mercy, thoſe that have been preſerved upon my borders, and he ſhall make them joyful until the coming of the day of judgement, whereof I have ſpoken unto thee from the beginning.

35 This is the dream that thou ſaweſt, and theſe are the interpretations.

36 Thou onely haſt been meet to know this ſecret of the Higheſt.

37 Therefore write all theſe things that thou haſt ſeen in a book, and hide them.

38 And teach them to the wiſe of the people, whoſe hearts thou knoweſt may comprehend and keep theſe ſecrets.

39 But wait thou here thy ſelf yet ſeven days more, that it may be ſhewed thee whatſoever it pleaſeth the Higheſt to declare unto thee. And with that he went his way.

40 And it came to paſs, when all the people ſaw that the ſeven days were paſt, and I not come again into the city, they gathered them all together, from the leaſt unto the greateſt, and came unto me, and ſaid,

41 What

41 What have we offended thee? and what evil have we done against thee, that thou forsakest us, and sittest here in this place?

42 For of all the ‖ prophets thou only art left us, as a cluster of the vintage, and as a candle in a dark place, and as a haven or ship preserved from the tempest.

‖ Or, people.

43 Are not the evils which are come to us sufficient?

44 If thou shalt forsake us, how much better had it been for us, if we also had been burnt in the midst of Sion?

45 For we are not better then they that died there. And they wept with a loud voice. Then answered I them, and said,

46 Be of good comfort, O Israel, and be not heavy, thou house of Jacob:

47 For the Highest hath you in remembrance, and the Mighty hath not forgotten you in temptation.

48 As for me, I have not forsaken you, neither am I departed from you: but am come into this place, to pray for the desolation of Sion, and that I might seek mercy for the low estate of your sanctuary.

49 And now go your way home every man, and after these days will I come unto you.

50 So the people went their way into the city, like as I commanded them:

51 But I remained still in the field seven days, as the angel commanded me, and did eat onely in those days of the flowers of the field, and had my meat of the herbs.

CHAP. XIII.

1 He seeth in his dream a man coming out of the sea. 25 The declaration of his dream. 54 He is praised, and promised to see more.

AND it came pass after seven days, I dreamed a dream by night.

2 And lo, there arose ‖ a wind from the sea, that it moved all the waves thereof.

‖ A certain man as the wind. Junius.

3 And I beheld, and lo, that man waxed strong, with the ‖ thousands of heaven: and when he turned his countenance to look, all the things trembled that were seen under him.

‖ Clouds.

4 And whensoever the voice went out of his mouth, all they burnt that heard his voice, like as the earth faileth when it feeleth the fire.

5 And after this I beheld, and lo, there was gathered together a multitude of men, out of number, from the four winds of the heaven, to subdue the man that came out of the sea.

6 But I beheld, and lo, he had graved himself a great mountain, and flew up upon it.

7 But I would have seen the region, or place whereout the hill was graven, and I could not.

8 And after this I beheld, and lo, all they which were gathered together to subdue him, were sore afraid, and yet durst fight.

9 And lo, as he saw the violence of the multitude that came, he neither lift up his hand, nor held sword, nor any instrument of war.

10 But onely I saw that he sent out of his mouth, as it had been a blast of fire, and out of his lips a flaming breath, and out of his tongue he cast out sparks and tempests.

11 And they were all mixt together; the blast of fire, the flaming breath, and the great tempest; and fell with violence upon the multitude which was prepared to fight, and burnt them up every one, so that upon a sudden, of an innumerable multitude nothing was to be perceived, but onely dust and smell of smoke: when I saw this I was afraid.

12 Afterward I saw the same man come down from the mountain, and call unto him another peaceable multitude.

13 And there came much people unto him, whereof some were glad, some were sorry, some of them were bound, and other some brought ‖ of them that were offered: then was I sick through great fear, and I awaked, and said,

‖ Junius, of the things that were offered.

14 Thou hast shewed thy servant these wonders from the beginning, and hast counted me worthy that thou shouldest receive my prayer:

15 Shew me now yet the interpretation of this dream.

16 For

16 For as I conceive in mine understanding, wo unto them that shall be left in those days; and much more wo unto unto them that are not left behind.

17 For they that were not left were in heavinesse.

18 Now understand I the things that are laid up in the latter days, which shall happen unto them, and to those that are left behind.

19 Therefore are they come into great perils, and many necessities, like as these dreams declare.

20 Yet is it easier for him that is in danger, to come into ‖ these things, then to pass away as a cloud out of the world, and not to see the things that happen in the last days. And he answered unto me, and said,

‖ Or, this day.

21 The interpretation of the vision shall I shew thee, and I will open unto thee the thing that thou hast required.

22 Whereas thou hast spoken of them that are left behind, this is the interpretation:

23 He that shall endure the peril in that time, hath kept himself: they that be fallen into danger are such as have works, and faith towards the Almighty.

24 Know this therefore, that they which be left behind are more blessed then they that be dead.

25 This is the meaning of the vision, Whereas thou sawest a man coming up from the midst of the sea:

26 The same is he whom God the Highest hath kept a great season, which by his own self shall deliver his creature: and he shall order them that are left behind.

27 And whereas thou sawest, that out of his mouth there came as a blast of wind, and fire, and storm;

28 And that he held neither sword, nor any instrument of war, but that the rushing in of him destroyed the whole multitude that came to subdue him; this is the interpretation:

29 Behold, the days come when the most High will begin to deliver them that are upon the earth.

30 And he shall come to the astonishment of them that dwell on the earth.

31 And one shall undertake to fight against another, one city against another, one place against another, * one people against another, and one realm against another. * Matth. 24.7.

32 And the time shall be when these things shall come to pass, and the signs shall happen which I shewed thee before, and then shall my Son be declared, whom thou sawest as a man ascending.

33 And when all the people hear his voice, every man shall in their own land leave the battel they have one against another.

34 And an innumerable multitude shall be gathered together, as thou sawest them willing to come, and to overcome him by fighting.

35 But he shall stand upon the top of the mount Sion.

36 And Sion shall come and shall be shewed to all men, being prepared and built like as thou sawest the hill graven without hands.

37 And this my Son shall rebuke the wicked inventions of those nations, which for their wicked life are fallen into the tempest;

38 And shall lay before them their evil thoughts, and the torments wherewith they shall begin to be tormented, which are like unto a flame: and he shall destroy them without labor, by the law which is like unto fire.

39 And whereas thou sawest that he gathered another peaceable multitude unto him;

40 Those are the ten tribes which were carried away prisoners out of their own land, in the time of Osea the king, whom * Salmanasar the king of Assyria led away captive, and he carried them over the waters, and so came they into another land. * 2 King. 17.3.

41 But they took this counsel among themselves, that they would leave the multitude of the heathen, and go forth into a further countrey, where never mankind dwelt.

42 That they might there keep their statutes, which they never kept in their own land.

43 And

43 And they entred into Euphrates by the narrow paſſages of the river.

44 For the moſt High then ſhewed * ſigns for them, and held ſtill the flood, till they were paſſed over.

* Exod. 14 21. Joſh. 3. 15, 16.

45 For through that countrey there was a great way to go; namely, of a year and a half: and the ſame region is called ‖ Aſareth.

‖ Or, *Ararath.*

46 Then dwelt they there until the latter time; and now when they ſhall begin to come,

47 The higheſt ſhall ſtay the ſprings of the ſtream again, that they may go through: therefore ſaweſt thou the multitude with peace.

48 But thoſe that be left behind of thy people, are they that are found within my borders.

49 Now when he deſtroyeth the multitude of the nations that are gathered together, he ſhall defend his people that remain.

50 And then ſhall he ſhew them great wonders.

51 Then ſaid I, O Lord that beareſt rule, ſhew me this: Wherefore have I ſeen the man coming up from the midſt of the ſea?

52 And he ſaid unto me, Like as thou canſt neither ſeek out nor know the things that are in the deep of the ſea: even ſo can no man upon the earth ſee my ſon, or thoſe that be with him, but in the day-time.

53 This is the interpretation of the dream which thou ſaweſt, and whereby thou onely art here lightned.

54 For thou haſt forſaken thine own way, and applied thy diligence unto my law, and ſought it.

55 Thy life haſt thou ordered in wiſdom, and haſt called underſtanding thy mother.

56 And therefore have I ſhewed thee the treaſures of the Higheſt: after other three days I will ſpeak other things unto thee, and declare unto thee mighty and wondrous things.

57 Then went I forth into the field, giving praiſe and thanks greatly unto the moſt High, becauſe of his wonders which he did in time,

58 And becauſe he governeth the ſame, and ſuch things as fall in their ſeaſons: and there I ſat three days.

CHAP. XIV.

1 A voice out of a buſh calleth Eſdras, 10 and telleth him that the world waxeth old. 22 He deſireth, becauſe the law was burnt, to write all again, 24 and is bid to get ſwift writers. 39 He and they are filled with underſtanding. 45 But he is charged not to publiſh all that is written.

AND it came to paſs upon the third day, I ſat under an oak, and behold, there came a voice out of a buſh over againſt me, and ſaid, Eſdras, Eſdras.

2 And I ſaid, Here am I, Lord; and I ſtood up upon my feet.

3 Then ſaid he unto me, *In the buſh I did manifeſtly reveal my ſelf unto Moſes, and talked with him, when my people ſerved in Egypt. * Exod. 3. 2, 8.

4 And I ſent him, and led my people out of Egypt, and brought him up to the mount of Sinai, where I held him by me a long ſeaſon,

5 And told him many wondrous things, and ſhewed him the ſecrets of the times, and the end: and commanded him, ſaying,

6 Theſe words ſhalt thou declare, and theſe ſhalt thou hide.

7 And now I ſay unto thee,

8 That thou lay up in thy heart the ſigns that I have ſhewed, and the dreams that thou haſt ſeen, and the interpretations which thou haſt heard:

9 For thou ſhalt be taken away from all, and from henceforth thou ſhalt remain with my ſon, and with ſuch as be like thee until the times be ended.

10 For the world hath loſt his youth, and the times begin to wax old.

11 For the world is divided into twelve parts, and the ten parts of it are gone already, and half of a tenth part.

12 And there remaineth that which is after the half of the tenth part.

13 Now therefore ſet thine houſe in order, and reprove thy people, comfort ſuch of them as be in trouble, and now renounce corruption.

14 Let go from thee mortal thoughts,

caſt

cast away the burdens of man, put off now the weak nature,

15 And set aside the thoughts that are most heavy unto thee, and haste thee to flee from these times.

* Matth. 24.7. 16 For * yet greater evils then those which thou hast seen happen, shall be done hereafter.

17 For look how much the world shall be weaker through age, so much the more shall evils increase upon them that dwell therein.

18 For the truth is fled far away, and leasing is hard at hand: for now hasteth the vision to come which thou hast seen.

19 Then answered I before thee, and said,

20 Behold, Lord, I will go as thou hast commanded me, and reprove the people which are present: but they that shall be born afterward, who shall admonish them? thus the world is set in darkness, and they that dwell therein are without light.

21 For thy law is burnt, therefore no man knoweth the things that are done of thee, or the works that shall begin.

22 But if I have found grace before thee, send the holy Ghost into me, and I shall write all that hath been done in the world since the beginning, which were written in thy law, that men may find thy path, and that they which will live in the later days, may live.

23 And he answered me, saying, Go thy way, gather the people together, and say unto them, that they seek thee not for forty days.

24 But look thou prepare thee many ‖ box-trees, and take with thee Sarea, Dabria, Selemia, ‖ Ecanus, and Asiel, these five which are ready to write swiftly.

† Or, *box-tables to write on.* See vers. 44.

25 And come hither, and I shall light a candle of understanding in thine heart, which shall not be put out, till the things be performed which thou shalt begin to write.

‖ Or, *Binus.*

26 And when thou hast done, some things shalt thou publish, and some things shalt thou shew secretly to the wise: to morrow this hour shalt thou begin to write.

27 Then went I forth as he commanded, and gathered all the people together, and said,

28 Hear these words, O Israel,

29 * Our fathers at the beginning were strangers in Egypt, from whence they were delivered: * Gen. 47.4.

30 * And received the law of life which they kept not, which ye also have transgressed after them. * Acts 7.53.

31 Then was the land, even the land of Sion parted among you by lot: but your fathers, and ye your selves have done unrighteousness, and have not kept the ways which the Highest commanded you.

32 And forasmuch as he is a righteous judge, he took from you in time the thing that he had given you.

33 And now are ye here, and your brethren amongst you.

34 Therefore if so be that ye will subdue your own understanding, and reform your hearts, ye shall be kept alive, and after death ye shall obtain mercy.

35 For after death shall the judgement come, when we shall live again: and then shall the names of the righteous be manifest, and the works of the ungodly shall be declared.

36 Let no man therefore come unto me now, nor seek after me these forty days.

37 So I took the five men as he commanded me, and we went into the field, and remained there.

38 And the next day, behold, a voice called me, saying, Esdras, * open thy mouth and drink that I give thee to drink. * Ezek. 3.2.

39 Then opened I my mouth, and behold, he reached me a full cup, which was full as it were with water, but the colour of it was like fire.

40 And I took it and drank: and when I had drunk of it, my heart uttered understanding, and wisdom grew in my breast, for my spirit strengthned my memory.

41 And my mouth was opened, and shut no more.

42 The

42 The Higheſt gave underſtanding unto the five men, and they wrote the wonderful viſions of the night that were told, which they knew not: and they ſat forty days, and they wrote in the day, and at night they ate bread.

43 As for me, I ſpake in the day, and I held not my tongue by night.

‖ Or, *nine hundred and four.*

44 In forty days they wrote ‖ two hundred and four books.

45 And it came to paſs when the forty days were fulfilled, that the Higheſt ſpake, ſaying, The firſt that thou haſt written, publiſh openly, that the worthy and unworthy may read it.

46 But keep the ſeventy laſt, that thou mayſt deliver them onely to ſuch as be wiſe among the people.

47 For in them is the ſpring of underſtanding, the fountain of wiſdom, and

‖ Or, *the light of knowledge.*

‖ the ſtream of knowledge.

48 And I did ſo.

CHAP. XV.

1 This prophecy is certain. 5 God will take vengeance upon the wicked, 12 upon Egypt. 28 An horrible viſion. 43 Babylon and Aſia are threatned.

BEhold, ſpeak thou in the ears of my people the words of prophecy, which I will put in thy mouth, ſaith the Lord.

2 And cauſe them to be written in paper: for they are faithful and true.

3 Fear not the imaginations againſt thee, let not the incredulity of them trouble thee that ſpeak againſt thee.

4 For all the unfaithful ſhall die in their unfaithfulneſs.

5 Behold, ſaith the Lord, I will bring plagues upon the world; the ſword, famine, death and deſtruction.

6 For wickedneſs hath exceedingly polluted the whole earth, and their hurtful works are fulfilled.

7 Therefore ſaith the Lord,

8 I will hold my tongue no more as touching their wickedneſs, which they profanely commit, neither will I ſuffer them in thoſe things, in which they wickedly exerciſe themſelves: behold, the

* Rev. 6. 10. & 19. 2.

* innocent and righteous blood crieth unto me, and the ſouls of the juſt complain continually.

9 And therefore, ſaith the Lord, I will ſurely avenge them, and receive unto me all the innocent blood from among them.

10 Behold, my people is led as a flock to the ſlaughter: I will not ſuffer them now to dwell in the land of Egypt.

11 But I will bring them with a mighty hand, and a ſtretched out arm, and ſmite Egypt with plagues as before, and will deſtroy all the land thereof.

12 Egypt ſhall mourn, and the foundation of it ſhall be ſmitten with the plague and puniſhment that God ſhall bring upon it.

13 They that till the ground ſhall mourn: for their ſeeds ſhall fail, through the blaſting, and hail, and with a fearful conſtellation.

14 Wo to the world, and them that dwell therein.

15 For the ſword and their deſtruction draweth nigh, and one people ſhall ſtand up to fight againſt another, and ſwords in their hands.

16 For there ſhall be ſedition among men, and invading one another; they ſhall not regard their kings nor princes, and the courſe of their actions ſhall ſtand in their power.

17 A man ſhall deſire to go into a city, and ſhall not be able.

18 For becauſe of their pride the cities ſhall be troubled, the houſes ſhall be deſtroyed, and men ſhall be afraid.

19 A man ſhall have no pity upon his neighbor, but ſhall deſtroy their houſes with the ſword, and ſpoil their goods becauſe of the lack of bread, and for great tribulation.

20 Behold, ſaith God, I will call together all the kings of the earth to reverence me, which are from the riſing of the ſun, from the ſouth, from the eaſt, and Libanus: to turn themſelves one againſt another, and repay the things that they have done to them.

21 Like as they do yet this day unto my choſen, ſo will I do alſo, and recompenſe in their boſom. Thus ſaith the Lord God,

22 My right hand ſhall not ſpare the ſinners,

sinners, and my sword shall not cease over them that shed innocent blood upon the earth.

23 The fire is gone forth from his wrath, and hath consumed the foundations of the earth, and the sinners like the straw that is kindled.

24 Wo to them that sin and keep not my commandments, saith the Lord:

25 I will not spare them: go your way ye children from the power, defile not my sanctuary.

26 For the Lord knoweth all them that sin against him, and therefore delivereth he them unto death and destruction.

27 For now are the plagues come upon the whole earth, and ye shall remain in them: for God shall not deliver you, because ye have sinned against him.

28 Behold an horrible vision, and the appearance thereof from the east:

29 Where the nations of the dragons of Arabia shall come out with many chariots, and the multitude of them shall be carried as the wind upon earth, that all they which hear them, may fear and tremble.

30 Also the Carmanians raging in wrath shall go forth as the wild bores of the wood, and with great power shall they come, and joyn battel with them, and shall waste a portion of the land of the Assyrians.

31 And then shall the dragons have the upper hand, remembring their nature; and if they shall turn themselves, conspiring together in great power to persecute them,

32 Then these shall be troubled, and keep silence through their power, and shall flee.

33 And from the land of the Assyrians shall the enemy besiege them, and consume some of them, and in their host shall be fear and dread, and strife ‖ among their kings.

‖ Or, against.

34 Behold clouds from the east, and from the north, unto the south, and they are very horrible to look upon, full of wrath and storm.

35 They shall smite one upon another, and they shall smite down a great multitude of stars upon the earth, even their own star; and blood shall be from the sword unto the belly.

36 And dung of men unto the camels ‖ hough.

‖ Or, pastern, or litter.

37 And there shall be great fearfulness and trembling upon earth: and they that see the wrath shall be afraid, and trembling shall come upon them.

38 And then shall there come great storms from the south, and from the north, and another part from the west.

39 And strong winds shall arise from the east, and shall open it, and the cloud which he raised up in wrath, and the star, stirred to cause fear toward the east and westwind, shall be destroyed.

40 The great and mighty clouds shall be lifted up full of wrath, and the star, that they may make all the earth afraid, and them that dwell therein; and they shall pour out over every high and eminent place, an horrible star.

41 Fire and hail and flying swords, and many waters, that all fields may be full, and all rivers with the abundance of great waters.

42 And they shall break down the cities, and walls, mountains and hills, trees of the wood and grass of the medows, and their corn.

43 And they shall go stedfastly unto Babylon, and ‖ make her afraid.

‖ Or, destroy.

44 They shall come to her, and besiege her, the star and all wrath shall they pour out upon her, then shall the dust and smoke go up unto the heaven, and all they that be about her shall bewail her.

45 And they that remain under her shall do service unto them that have put her in fear.

46 And thou, Asia, that ‖ art partaken of the hope of Babylon, and art the glory of her person:

‖ Or, like unto Babylon.

47 Wo be unto thee, thou wretch, because thou hast made thy self like unto her; and hast deckt thy daughters in whoredom, that they might please and glory in thy lovers, which have alway desired to commit whoredom with thee.

48 Thou hast followed her that is hated

in

in all her works and inventions: therefore ſaith God,

49 I will ſend plagues upon thee, widowhood, poverty, famine, ſword, and peſtilence, to waſte thy houſes with deſtruction and death.

50 And the glory of thy power ſhall be dried up as a flower, when the heat ſhall ariſe that is ſent over thee.

51 Thou ſhalt be weakned as a poor woman with ſtripes, and as one chaſtiſed with wounds, ſo that the mighty and lovers ſhall not be able to receive thee.

52 Would I with jealouſie have ſo proceeded againſt thee, ſaith the Lord,

53 If thou hadſt not always ſlain my choſen, exalting the ſtroke of thine hands, and ſaying over their † dead, when thou waſt drunken,

† Lat. *death.*

54 Set forth the beauty of thy countenance?

55 The reward of thy whoredom ſhall be in thy boſom, therefore ſhalt thou receive recompence.

56 Like as thou haſt done unto my choſen, ſaith the Lord, even ſo ſhall God do unto thee, and ſhall deliver thee into miſchief.

57 Thy children ſhall die of hunger, and thou ſhalt fall through the ſword: thy cities ſhall be broken down, and all thine ſhall periſh with the ſword in the field.

58 They that be in the mountains ſhall die of hunger, and eat their own fleſh, and drink their own blood, for very hunger of bread, and thirſt of water.

59 Thou as unhappy ſhalt come through the ſea, and receive plagues again.

60 And in the paſſage they ſhall ruſh on the idle city, and ſhall deſtroy ſome portion of thy land, and conſume part of thy glory, and ſhall return to Babylon that was deſtroyed.

61 And thou ſhalt be caſt down by them, as ſtubble, and they ſhall be unto thee as fire:

62 And ſhall conſume thee and thy cities, thy land and thy mountains; all thy woods and thy fruitful trees ſhall they burn up with fire.

63 Thy children ſhall they carry away captive, and look what thou haſt, they ſhall ſpoil it, and ‖ mar the beauty of thy face.

‖ Or, *blemiſh.*

CHAP. XVI.

1 Babylon and other places are threatned with plagues that cannot be avoided. 23 and with deſolation. 40 The ſervants of the Lord muſt look for troubles, 51 and not hide their ſins, 74 but leave them, and they ſhall be delivered.

WO be unto thee, Babylon and Aſia: wo be unto thee, Egypt and Syria.

2 Gird up your ſelves with clothes of ſack and hair, bewail your children and be ſorry, for your deſtruction is at hand.

3 A ſword is ſent upon you, and who may turn it back?

4 A fire is ſent among you, and who may quench it?

5 Plagues are ſent unto you, and what is he that may drive them away?

6 May any man drive away an hungry lion in the wood? or may any one quench the fire in ſtubble, when it hath begun to burn?

7 May one turn again the arrow that is ſhot of a ſtrong archer?

8 The mighty Lord ſendeth the plagues, and who is he that can drive them away?

9 A fire ſhall go forth from his wrath, and who is he that may quench it?

10 He ſhall caſt lightnings, and who ſhall not fear? he ſhall thunder, and who ſhall not be afraid?

11 The Lord ſhall threaten, and who ſhall not be utterly beaten to powder at his preſence?

12 The earth quaketh, and the foundations thereof, the ſea ariſeth up with waves from the deep, and the waves of it are troubled, and the fiſhes thereof alſo before the Lord, and before the glory of his power.

13 For ſtrong is his right hand that bendeth the bow, his arrows that he ſhooteth are ſharp, and ſhall not miſs when they begin to be ſhot into the ends of the world.

14 Behold the plagues are ſent, and ſhall not return again, until they come upon the earth.

15 The fire is kindled, and ſhall not be put out, till it conſume the foundation of the earth.

16 Like as an arrow which is ſhot of a mighty archer, returneth not backward: even ſo the plagues that ſhall be ſent upon earth ſhall not return again.

17 Wo is me, wo is me, who will deliver me in thoſe dayes?

18 The beginning of ſorrows and great mournings; the beginning of famine, and great death, the beginning of wars, and the powers ſhall ſtand in fear: the beginning of evils: what ſhall I do when theſe evils ſhall come?

19 Behold, famine and plague, tribulation and anguiſh are ſent as ſcourges for amendment.

20 But for all theſe things they ſhall not turn from their wickedneſs, nor be alway mindful of thy ſcourges.

21 Behold, victuals ſhall be ſo good cheap upon earth, that they ſhall think themſelves to be in good caſe, and even then ſhall ‖ evils grow upon earth, ſword, famine, and great confuſion.

‖ Or, plagues.

22 For many of them that dwell upon earth, ſhall periſh of famine; and the other that eſcape the hunger, ſhall the ſword deſtroy,

23 And the dead ſhall be caſt out as dung, and there ſhall be no man to comfort them: for the earth ſhall be waſted, and the cities ſhall be caſt down.

24 There ſhall be no man left to till the earth and to ſow it.

25 The trees ſhall give fruit, and who ſhall gather them?

26 The grapes ſhall ripen, and who ſhall tread them? for all places ſhall be deſolate of men;

27 So that one man ſhall deſire to ſee another, and to hear his voice.

28 For of a city there ſhall be ten left, and two of the field, which ſhall hide themſelves in the thick groves, and in the clefts of the rocks.

29 As in an orchard of olives, upon every tree there are left three or four olives;

30 Or as when a vineyard is gathered, there are left ſome cluſters of them that diligently ſeek through the vineyard:

31 Even ſo in thoſe dayes there ſhall be three or four left by them that ſearch their houſes with the ſword.

32 And the earth ſhall be laid waſte, and the fields thereof ſhall wax old, and her wayes and all her paths ſhall grow full of thorns, becauſe no man ſhall travel therethrough.

33 The virgins ſhall mourn, having no bridegrooms; the women ſhall mourn, having no husbands; their daughters ſhall mourn, having no helpers.

34 In the wars ſhall their bridegrooms be deſtroyed, and their husbands ſhall periſh of famine.

35 Hear now theſe things, and underſtand them, ye ſervants of the Lord.

36 Behold, the word of the Lord, receive it: believe not the gods of whom the Lord ſpake.

37 Behold the plagues draw nigh, and are not ſlack.

38 As when a woman with child in the ninth month bringeth forth her ſon, within two or three hours of her birth great pains compaſs her womb, which pains, when the child cometh forth, they ſlack not a moment:

39 Even ſo ſhall not the plagues be ſlack to come upon the earth, and the world ſhall mourn, and ſorrows ſhall come upon it on every ſide.

40 O my people, hear my words: make you ready to the battel, and in thoſe evils, be even as pilgrims upon the earth.

41 He that ſelleth, let him be as he that fleeth away: and he that buyeth, as one that will loſe:

42 He that occupieth merchandiſe, as he that had no profit by it: and he that buildeth, as he that ſhall not dwell therein:

43 He that ſoweth, as if he ſhould not reap: ſo alſo he that planteth the vineyard, as he that ſhall not gather the grapes:

44 They that marry, as they that ſhall get no children: and they that marry not as the widowers.

45 And therefore they that labour, labour in vain.

46 For

46 For ſtrangers ſhall reap their fruits, and ſpoil their goods, overthrow their houſes, and take their children captives, for in captivity and famine ſhall they get children.

47 And they that occupy their merchandiſe with robbery, the more they deck their cities, their houſes, their poſſeſſions, and their own perſons:

48 The more will I be angry with them for their ſin, ſaith the Lord.

49 Like as an whore envieth a right honeſt and vertuous woman;

50 So ſhall righteouſneſs hate iniquity, when ſhe decketh her ſelf, and ſhall accuſe her to her face, when he cometh that ſhall defend him that diligently ſearcheth out every ſin upon earth.

51 And therefore be ye not like thereunto, nor to the works thereof.

52 For yet a little and iniquity ſhall be taken away out of the earth, and righteouſneſs ſhall reign among you.

53 Let not the ſinner ſay that he hath not ſinned: for God ſhall burn coals of fire upon his head, which ſaith before the Lord God and his glory, I have not ſinned.

54 Behold the Lord knoweth all the works of men, * their imaginations, their thoughts, and their hearts. * Luke 16.15.

55 Which ſpake but the word, Let the earth be made, * and it was made. Let the heaven be made, and it was created. *Gen.1.1.

56 In his word were the ſtars made, and he knoweth the * number of them. * Pſal. 147.4.

57 He ſearcheth the deep, and the treaſures thereof; he hath meaſured the ſea, and what it containeth.

58 He hath ſhut the ſea in the midſt of the waters, and with his word hath he hanged the earth upon the waters.

59 He ſpreadeth out the heavens like a vault, upon the waters hath he founded it.

60 In the deſert hath he made ſprings of water, and pools upon the tops of the mountains, that the floods might pour down from the high rocks, to water the earth.

61 He made man, and put his heart in the midſt of the body, and gave him breath, life and underſtanding.

62 Yea, and the Spirit of Almighty God, which made all things, and ſearcheth out all hidden things in the ſecrets of the earth,

63 Surely he knoweth your inventions, and what ye think in your hearts, even them that ſin, and would hide their ſin.

64 Therefore hath the Lord exactly ſearched out all your works, and he will put you all to ſhame.

65 And when your ſins are brought forth, ye ſhall be aſhamed before men, and your own ſins ſhall be your accuſers in that day.

66 What will ye do? or how will ye hide your ſins before God and his angels?

67 Behold, God himſelf is the judge, fear him: leave off from your ſins and forget your iniquities, to meddle no more with them for ever; ſo ſhall God lead you forth, and deliver you from all trouble.

68 For behold, the burning wrath of a great multitude is kindled over you, and they ſhall take away certain of you, and feed you, ‖ being idle with things offered unto idols. ‖ *Or, being unable to reſiſt.*

69 And they that conſent unto them ſhall be had in deriſion, and in reproach, and trodden under foot.

70 For there ſhall be in every place, and in the next cities a great inſurrection upon thoſe that fear the Lord.

71 They ſhall be like mad-men, ſparing none, but ſtill ſpoiling and deſtroying thoſe that fear the Lord.

72 For they ſhall waſte and take away their goods, and caſt them out of their houſes.

73 Then ſhall they be known who are my choſen, and they ſhall be tried as the gold in the fire.

74 Hear, O ye my beloved, ſaith the Lord: behold, the dayes of trouble are at hand, but I will deliver you from the ſame.

75 Be ye not afraid, neither doubt, for God is your guide.

76 And the guide of them who keep

my commandments, and precepts, saith the Lord God: let not your sins weigh you down, and let not your iniquities lift up themselves.

77 Wo be unto them that are bound with their sins, and covered with their iniquities: like as a field is covered over with bushes, and the path thereof covered with thorns, that no man may travel through.

78 It is ‖ left undressed, and is cast into the fire to be consumed therewith. ‖ Or, *shut out.*

TOBIT.

CHAP. I.

1 Tobit his stock and devotion in his youth. 9 His marriage, 10 and captivity. 13 His preferment, 16 alms, and charity in burying the dead, 19 for which he is accused and fleeth, 22 and after returneth to Nineve.

‖ Or, *acts.*

THE book of the ‖ words of Tobit, son of Tobiel, the son of Ananiel, the son of Aduel, the son of Gabael, of the seed of Asael, of the tribe of Nephthali.

2 Who in the time of Enemessar king of the Assyrians, was led captive out of * Thisbe, which is at the right hand of that city, which is called ‖ properly Nephthali in Galilee above Aser.

* 2 Kin. 17.3.

‖ Or, *Kedes of Nephthali in Galilee,* Judges 4.6.

3 I Tobit have walked all the dayes of my life in the way of truth and justice, and I did many alms-deeds to my brethren, and my nation, who came with me to Nineve, into the land of the Assyrians.

4 And when I was in mine own countrey, in the land of Israel, being but young, all the tribe of Nephthali my father fell from the house of Jerusalem, which was chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, that all the tribes should sacrifice *there*, where the temple of the habitation of the most High was consecrated and built for all ages.

5 Now all the tribes which together revolted, and the house of my father Nephthali sacrificed ‖ unto the * heifer Baal.

‖ Or, *to the power of Baal, or the god Baal.*

* 1 Kin. 12.30.

6 But I alone went often to Jerusalem at the feasts, as it was ordained unto all the people of Israel by an everlasting decree,* having the first-fruits, & tenths of increase, with that which was first shorn; and them gave I at the altar, to the priests the children of Aaron.

* Exod. 22.29. Deut. 12.6.

7 The first tenth part of all increase I gave to the sons of ‖ Aaron, who ministred at Jerusalem: another tenth part I sold away, and went, and spent it every year at Jerusalem:

‖ Or, *Levi.*

8 And the third I gave unto them to whom it was meet, as Debora my fathers mother had commanded me, because I was left an orphan by my father.

9 Furthermore, when I was come to the age of a man, I married Anna of mine * own kindred, and of her I begat Tobias.

* Num. 36.7.

10 And when we were carried away captives to Nineve, all my brethren and those that were of my kindred, did eat of the * bread of the Gentiles.

* Gen. 43.32.

11 But I kept † my self from eating;

† Gr. *my soul.*

12 Because I remembred God with all my heart.

13 And the most High gave me grace and favour before Enemessar, so that I was his † purveyor.

† Gr. *buyer.*

14 And I went into Media, and left in trust with Gabael, the brother of Gabrias ‖ at Rages a city of Media, ten talents of silver.

‖ Or, *in the land or countrey of Media.*

15 Now when Enemessar was dead, Sennacherib his son reigned in his stead; † whose estate was troubled, that I could not go into Media.

† Gr. *the wayes of whom were unsetled.*

16 And in the time of Enemessar, I gave many alms to my brethren, and gave my bread to the hungry,

17 And my clothes to the naked: and if I saw any of my nation dead, or cast ‖ about the walls of Nineve, I buried him.

‖ Or, *behind the walls.*

18 And if the king Sennacherib had slain any, when he was come, and * fled from Judea, I buried them privily, (for in his wrath he killed many) but the bodies were not found, when they were sought for of the king.

* 2 Kin. 19.35,36. Isa. 37.36,37. Ecclus. 48.18,21. 1 Mac. 7.41. 2 Mac. 8.19.

19 And

19 And when one of the Ninevites went and complained of me to the king, that I buried them, and hid my ſelf, underſtanding that I was ſought for to be put to death, I withdrew my ſelf for fear.

20 Then all my goods were forcibly taken away, neither was there any thing left me, beſides my wife Anna, and my ſon Tobias.

21 And there paſſed not five and fifty dayes before two of his ſons * killed him; and they fled into the mountains of Ararath, and ‖Sarchedonus his ſon reigned in his ſtead; who appointed over his fathers accounts, and over all his affairs, Achiacharus my brother Anael's ſon.

* 2 Kin. 19.37. 2 Chro. 32,21.

‖ Or, *Eſarhaddon.*

22 And Achiacharus intreating for me, I returned to Nineve: now Achiacharus was cup-bearer, and keeper of the ſignet, and ſteward, and overſeer of the accounts: and ‖ Sarchedonus appointed him next unto him: and he was my brothers ſon.

‖ Or, *Eſarhaddon.*

CHAP. II.

1 Tobit leaveth his meat to bury the dead, 10 and becometh blind. 11 His wife taketh in work to get her living. 14 Her husband and ſhe fall out about a kid.

NOw when I was come home again, and my wife Anna was reſtored unto me, with my ſon Tobias, in the feaſt of Pentecoſt, which is the holy feaſt of the ſeven weeks, there was a good dinner prepared me, in the which I ſate down to eat.

2 And when I ſaw abundance of meat, I ſaid to my ſon, Go, and bring what poor man ſoever thou ſhalt find out of our brethren, who is mindful of the Lord; and lo, I tarry for thee.

3 But he came again and ſaid, Father, one of our nation is ſtrangled, and caſt out in the market place.

4 Then before I had taſted of any meat, I ſtart up, and took him up into a room, until the going down of the ſun.

5 Then I returned, and waſhed my ſelf, and ate my meat in heavineſs.

6 Remembring that prophecy of * Amos, as he ſaid, Your feaſts ſhall be turned into mourning, and all your mirth into lamentation.

* Amos 8. 10.

7 Therefore I wept, and after the going down of the ſun, I went and made a grave, and buried him.

8 But my neighbors mocked me, and ſaid, This man is not yet afraid to be put to death for this matter: * who fled away, and yet lo, he burieth the dead again.

* Chap. 1. 19.

9 The ſame night alſo I returned from the burial, and ſlept by the wall of my court-yard, being polluted, and my face was uncovered:

10 And I knew not that there were ‖ ſparrows in the wall, and mine eyes being open, the ſparrows muted warm dung into mine eies, and ‖ a whiteneſs came in mine eies, and I went to the phyſicians, but they helped me not: moreover, Achiacharus did nouriſh me, until I went into Elymais.

‖ Or, *ſwallows.*

‖ Or, *white films.*

11 And my wife Anna ‖ did take womens works to do.

‖ Or, *was hired to ſpin in the womens rooms.*

12 And when ſhe had ſent ‖ them home to the owners, they paid her wages, and gave her alſo beſides a kid.

‖ Or, *her work.*

13 And when it was in my houſe, and began to cry, I ſaid unto her, From whence is this kid? is it not ſtolen? render it to the owners, * for it is not lawful to eat any thing that is ſtolen.

* Deut. 12.1.

14 * But ſhe replied upon me, It was given for a gift more then the wages: howbeit I did not believe her, but bade her render it to the owners: and I was abaſhed at her. But ſhe replied upon me, Where are thine alms, and thy righteous deeds? ‖ behold, thou and all thy works are known.

* Job 2. 9.

‖ Or, *to all things are known to thee.*

CHAP. III.

1 Tobit grieved with his wives taunts, prayeth. 11 Sara reproached by her fathers maids, prayeth alſo. 17 An angel is ſent to help them both.

THen I being grieved did weep, and in my ſorrow prayed, ſaying,

2 O Lord, thou art juſt, and all thy works, and all thy wayes are mercy and truth, and thou judgeſt truly and juſtly for ever.

3 Remember me, and look on me, puniſh

nish me not for my sins and ignorances, and *the sins of* my fathers, who have sinned before thee:

4 For they obeyed not thy commandments: wherefore thou hast delivered us * for a spoil, and unto captivity, and unto death, and for a proverb of reproach to all the nations among whom we are dispersed.

* Deut. 28.15,37.

5 And now thy judgements are many and true: deal with me according to my sins, and my fathers: because we have not kept thy commandments, neither have walked in truth before thee.

6 Now therefore deal with me as seemeth best unto thee, and command my spirit to be taken from me, that I may be ‖ dissolved, and become earth: for it is profitable for me to die rather then to live, because I have heard false reproaches, and have much sorrow: command therefore that I may now be delivered out of this distress, and go into the everlasting place: turn not thy face away from me.

‖ Or *dismissed*, or, *delivered*.

7 It came to pass the same day, that in Ecbatane, a city of Media, Sara the daughter of Raguel was also reproached by her fathers maids;

8 Because that she had been married to seven husbands, whom Asmodeus the evil spirit had killed, before they had lien with her. Dost thou not know, said they, that thou hast strangled thine husbands? thou hast had already seven husbands, neither wast thou named after any of them.

9 Wherefore dost thou beat us for them? if they be dead go thy wayes after them, let us never see of thee either son or daughter.

10 When she heard these things, she was very sorrowful, so that she thought to have strangled her self; and she said, I am the only daughter of my father, and if I do this it shall be a reproach unto him, and I shall bring his old age with sorrow unto the grave.

11 Then she prayed toward the window, and said, Blessed art thou, O Lord my God, and thine holy and glorious name is blessed and honourable for ever: let all thy works praise thee for ever.

12 And now, O Lord, I set mine eyes and my face toward thee,

13 And say, Take me out of the earth, that I may hear no more the reproach.

14 Thou knowest, Lord, that I am pure from all sin with man,

15 And that I never polluted my name, nor the name of my father in the land of my captivity: I am the only daughter of my father, neither hath he any child to be his heir, neither any near ‖ kinsman, nor any son of his alive, to whom I may keep my self for a wife; my seven husbands are already dead, and why should I live? but if it please not thee that I should die, command some regard to be had of me, and pity taken of me, that I hear no more reproach.

‖ Or, *brother*.

16 So the prayers of them both were heard before the majesty of the great God.

17 And Raphael was sent to heal them both, that is, to scale away the whiteness of Tobits eyes, and to give Sara the daughter of Raguel, for a wife to Tobias the son of Tobit; and to bind Asmodeus the evil spirit, because she belonged to Tobias by right of inheritance. The self-same time came Tobit home, and entred into his house, and Sara the daughter of Raguel came down from her upper chamber.

CHAP IV.

3 *Tobit giveth instructions to his son Tobias,* 20 *and telleth him of money left with Gabael in Media.*

IN that day Tobit remembred the money, which he had committed to Gabael in Rages of Media:

2 And said with himself, I have wished for death; wherefore do I not call for my son Tobias, that I may signifie to him *of the money*, before I die?

3 And when he had called him, he said, My son, when I am dead, bury me, and despise not thy mother, * but honour her all the dayes of thy life, and do that which shall please her, & grieve her not.

* Exod. 20.12. Ecclus. 7.27.

4 Remember, my son, that she saw many dangers for thee, *when thou wast* in her

her womb; and when she is dead, bury her by me in one grave.

5 My son, be mindful of the Lord our God all thy dayes, and let not thy will be set to sin, or to transgress his commandments: do uprightly all thy life long, and follow not the wayes of unrighteousness.

6 For if thou deal truly, thy doings shall prosperously succeed to thee, and to all them that live justly.

* Prov. 3.9. Ecclus. 4.1. and 14.13. Luke 14.13.

7 * Give alms of thy substance: and when thou givest alms, let not thine eye be envious, neither turn thy face from any poor, and the face of God shall not be turned away from thee.

* Eccl. 35.10.

8 If thou hast abundance, * give alms accordingly: if thou have but a little, be not afraid to give according to that little.

9 For thou layest up a good treasure for thy self against the day of necessity.

* Eccl. 29.13.

10 * Because that alms do deliver from death, and suffereth not to come into darkness.

11 For alms is a good gift unto all that give it in the sight of the most High.

* 1 Thes. 4.3.

12 Beware of all * whoredome, my son, and chiefly take a wife of the seed of thy fathers, and take not a strange woman to wife, which is not of thy fathers tribe: for we are the children of the prophets, Noe, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: remember my son that our fathers from the beginning, even that they all married wives of their own kindred, and were blessed in their children, and their seed shall inherit the land.

13 Now therefore, my son, love thy brethren, and despise not in thy heart thy brethren, the sons and daughters of thy people, in *not* taking a wife of them: for in pride is destruction and much trouble, and in lewdness is decay, and great want: for lewdness is the mother of famine.

* Lev. 19.13. Deut. 24. 14,15.

14 Let not the * wages of any man, which hath wrought for thee tarry with thee, but give him it out of hand: for if thou serve God, he will also repay thee: be circumspect, my son, in all things thou doest, and be wise in all thy conversation.

* Matth. 7.12. Luke 6. 31.

15 * Do that to no man which thou hatest: drink not wine to make thee drunken; neither let drunkenness go with with thee in thy journey.

* Luke 14.13.

16 * Give of thy bread to the hungry, and of thy garments to them that are naked; and according to thine abundance * give alms; and let not thine eye be envious when thou givest alms.

* Matth. 6.1.

17 Pour out thy bread on the burial of the just, but give nothing to the wicked.

18 Ask counsel of all that are wise, and despise not any counsel that is profitable

19 Bless the Lord thy God alway, and desire of him that thy wayes may be directed, and that all thy paths and counsels may prosper: for every nation hath not counsel, but the Lord himself giveth all good things, and he humbleth whom he will, as he will; now therefore, my son, remember my commandments, neither let them be put out of thy mind.

20 And now I signifie this to thee, that I committed ten talents to Gabael the son of Gabrias at Rages in Media.

21 And fear not, my son, that we are made poor: for thou hast much wealth, if thou fear God, and depart from all sin, and do that which is pleasing in his sight.

CHAP. V.

4 Young Tobias seeketh a guide into Media. 6 The angel will go with him, 12 and saith he is his kinsman. 16 Tobias and the angel depart together. 17 But his mother is grieved for her sons departing.

TObias then answered and said, Father I will do all things which thou hast commanded me.

2 But how can I receive the money, seeing I know him not?

3 Then he gave him the hand-writing, and said unto him, Seek thee a man which may go with thee whiles I yet live, and I will give him wages: and go and receive the money.

4 Therefore when he went to seek a man, he found Raphael that was an angel.

5 But he knew not; and he said unto him, Canst thou go with me to Rages? and knowest thou those places well?

6 To whom the angel said, I will go with thee, and I know the way well: for I have lodged with our brother Gabael.

7 Then Tobias said unto him, Tarry for me till I tell my father.

8 Then he said unto him, Go, and tarry not. So he went in and said to his father, Behold, I have found one which will go with me. Then he said, Call him unto me, that I may know of what tribe he is, and whether he be a trusty man to go with thee.

9 So he called him, and he came in, and they saluted one another.

10 Then Tobit said unto him, Brother, shew me of what tribe and family thou art.

11 To whom he said, Dost thou seek for a tribe or family, or an hired man to go with thy son? Then Tobit said unto him, I would know, brother, thy kindred and name.

12 Then he said, I am Azarias, the son of Ananias the great, & of thy brethren.

13 Then Tobit said, Thou art welcome, brother, be not now angry with me, because I have inquired to know thy tribe, and thy family, for thou art my brother, of an honest and good stock: for I know Ananias, and Jonathas, sons of that great Samaias, as we went together to Jerusalem to worship, and offered the first-born, and the tenths of the fruits, and they were not seduced with the errour of our brethren: my brother, thou art of a good stock.

14 But tell me, what wages shall I give thee? *wilt thou* a drachme a day, and things necessary, as to mine own son?

15 Yea, moreover, if ye return safe, I will adde something to thy wages.

16 So they were well pleased. Then said he to Tobias, Prepare thy self for the journey, and God send you a good journey. And when his son had prepared all things for the journey, his father said, Go thou with this man, and God, which dwelleth in heaven, prosper your journey, and the angel of God keep you company. So they went forth both, and the yong mans dog with them.

17 But Anna his mother wept and said to Tobit, Why hast thou sent away our son? is he not the staff of our hand, in going in and out before us?

18 ‖ Be not greedy (to adde) money to money: but let it be as refuse in respect of our child.

‖ *Let not money be added, but be the offscouring of our son.*

19 ‖ For that which the Lord hath given us to live with, doth suffice us.

‖ Or, *So long as God hath granted us to live, this is sufficient.*

20 Then said Tobit to her, Take no care, my sister; he shall return in safety, and thine eyes shall see him.

21 For the good angel will keep him company, and his journey shall be prosperous, and he shall return safe.

22 Then she made an end of weeeping.

CHAP. VI.

4 The angel biddeth Tobias to take the liver, heart, and gall out of a fish, 10 and to marry Sara the daughter of Raguel: 16 and teacheth how to drive the wicked spirit away.

AND as they went on their journey, they came in the evening to the river Tigris, and they lodged there.

2 And when the young man went down to wash himself, a fish leaped out of the river, and would have devoured him.

3 Then the angel said unto him, Take the fish: and the young man laid hold of the fish, and ‖ drew it to land.

‖ Or, *cast it upon the land.*

4 To whom the angel said, Open the fish, and take the heart, and the liver, and the gall, and put them up safely.

5 So the young man did as the angel commanded him; and when they had rosted the fish, they did eat it: then they both went on their way, till they drew near to Ecbatane.

6 Then the young man said to the angel, Brother Azarias, to what use is the heart, and the liver, and the gall of the fish?

7 And he said unto him, Touching the heart and the liver, if a devil, or an evil spirit trouble any, we must make a smoke thereof before the man or the woman, and the party shall be no more vexed.

8 As for the gall, *it is good* to anoint a man that hath whiteness in his eyes, and he shall be healed.

9 And when they were come near to Rages,

10 The

10 The angel ſaid to the yong man, Brother, to day we ſhall lodge with Raguel, who is thy couſin; he alſo hath one onely daughter, named Sara; I will ſpeak for her, that ſhe may be given thee for a wife.

11 For to thee doth the ‖ * right of her appertain, ſeeing thou onely art of her kindred.

12 And the maid is fair and wiſe; now therefore hear me, and I will ſpeak to her father; and when we return from Rages, we will celebrate the marriage: for I know that Raguel cannot marry her to another, according to the law of Moſes, but he ſhall be guilty of death, becauſe the right of inheritance doth rather appertain to thee, then to any other.

13 Then the yong man anſwered the angel, I have heard, brother Azarias, that this maid hath been given to ſeven men, who all died in the marriage-chamber.

14 And now I am the onely ſon of my father, and I am afraid, leſt if I go in unto her, I die, as the other before: for a wicked ſpirit loveth her, which hurteth no body, but thoſe which come unto her; wherefore I alſo fear leaſt I die, and bring my fathers and my mothers life (becauſe of me) to the grave with ſorrow: for they have no other ſon to bury them.

15 Then the angel ſaid unto him, Doſt thou not remember the precepts which thy father gave thee, that thou ſhouldeſt marry a wife of thine own kindred? wherefore hear me, O my brother, for ſhe ſhall be given thee to wife; and make thou no reckoning of the evil ſpirit; for this ſame night ſhall ſhe be given thee in marriage.

16 And when thou ſhalt come into the marriage chamber, thou ſhalt take the ‖ aſhes of perfume, and ſhalt lay upon them ſome of the heart and liver of the fiſh, and ſhalt make a ſmoke with it;

17 And the devil ſhall ſmell it, and flee away, and never come again any more; but when thou ſhalt come to her, riſe up both of you, and pray to God which is merciful, who will have pity on you, and ſave you; fear not, for ſhe is appointed unto thee from the beginning; and thou ſhalt preſerve her, and ſhe ſhall go with thee; moreover, I ſuppoſe that ſhe ſhall bear thee children. Now when Tobias had heard theſe things, he loved her, and his heart was ‖ effectually joyned to her.

‖ Or, *inheritance.* * Num. 27. 8. and 36. 8.

‖ Or, *vehemently.*

‖ Or, *embers.*

CHAP. VII.

11 Raguel telleth Tobias what had happened to his daughter: 12 and giveth her in marriage unto him. 17 She is conveyed to her chamber, and weepeth. 18 Her mother comforteth her.

AND when they were come to Ecbatane, they came to the houſe of Raguel, and Sara met them: and after they had ſaluted one another, ſhe brought them into the houſe.

2 Then ſaid Raguel to Edna his wife, How like is this young man to Tobit my couſin!

3 And Raguel asked them, From whence are ye, brethren? To whom they ſaid, We are of the ſons of Nepthalim which are captives in Nineve.

4 Then he ſaid to them, Do ye know Tobit our kinſman? and they ſaid, We know him. Then ſaid he, Is he in good health?

5 And they ſaid, He is both alive, and in good health: and Tobias ſaid, He is my father.

6 Then Raguel leaped up, and kiſſed him and wept:

7 And bleſſed him, and ſaid unto him, Thou art the ſon of an honeſt and good man: but when he had heard that Tobit was blind, he was ſorrowful and wept.

8 And likewiſe Edna his wife and Sara his daughter wept. Moreover they entertained them chearfully, and after that they had killed ‖ a ram of the flock, they ſet ſtore of meat on the table. Then ſaid Tobias to Raphael, Brother Azarias, ſpeak of thoſe things of which thou didſt talk in the way, and let this buſineſs be diſpatched.

9 So he communicated the matter with Raguel: and Raguel ſaid to Tobias, Eat and drink, and make merry:

16 For it is meet that thou ſhouldeſt marry

‖ *A ſucking ram, or lamb,* Junii

marry my daughter: nevertheleſs I will declare unto thee the truth.

11 I have given my daughter in marriage to ſeven men, who died that night they came in unto her: nevertheleſs for the preſent be merry. But Tobias ſaid, I will eat nothing here, till we agree, and ſwear one to another.

12 Raguel ſaid, Then take her from henceforth according to the ‖ maner, for thou art her couſin, and ſhe is thine, and the merciful God give you good ſucceſs in all things.

‖ Or, *law.*

13 Then he called his daughter Sara, and ſhe came to her father, and he took her by the hand, and gave her to be wife to Tobias, ſaying, Behold, take her after * the law of Moſes, and lead her away to thy father: and he bleſſed them,

* Num. 36. 6.

14 And called Edna his wife, and took paper, and did write an inſtrument *of covenants*, and ſealed it.

15 Then they began to eat.

16 After Raguel called his wife Edna, and ſaid unto her, Siſter, prepare another chamber, and bring her in thither.

17 Which when ſhe had done as he had bidden her, ſhe brought her thither; and ſhe wept, and ſhe ‖ received the tears of her daughter, and ſaid unto her,

‖ Or, *licked.*

18 Be of good comfort, my daughter; the Lord of heaven and earth give thee joy for this thy ſorrow: be of good comfort, my daughter.

CHAP. VIII.

3 Tobias driveth the wicked ſpirit away, as he was taught. 4 He and his wife riſe up to pray. 10 Raguel thought he was dead: 15 but finding him alive, praiſeth God, 19 and maketh a wedding-feaſt.

AND when they had ſupped, they brought Tobias in unto her.

2 And as he went, he remembred the words of Raphael, and took the ‖ aſhes of the perfumes, and put the heart and the liver of the fiſh thereupon, and made a ſmoke *therewith*.

‖ Or, *embers.*

3 The which ſmel when the evil ſpirit had ſmelled, he fled into the utmoſt parts of Egypt, and the angel bound him.

4 And after that they were both ſhut in together; Tobias roſe out of the bed, and ſaid, Siſter, ariſe, and let us pray that God would have pity on us.

5 Then began Tobias to ſay, Bleſſed art thou, O God of our fathers, and bleſſed *is* thy holy and glorious name for ever; let the heavens bleſs thee and all thy creatures.

6 * Thou madeſt Adam, and gaveſt him Eve his wife for an helper and ſtay: of them came mankinde. Thou haſt ſaid, It is not good that man ſhould be alone; let us make unto him an aid like unto himſelf.

*Gen. 2 7, 18, 22.

7 And now, O Lord, I take not this my ſiſter for luſt, but uprightly: *therefore* mercifully ordain, that we may become aged together.

8 And ſhe ſaid with him, Amen.

9 So they ſlept both that night. And Raguel aroſe, and went and made a grave,

10 Saying, *I fear* leſt he alſo be dead.

11 But when Raguel was come into his houſe,

12 He ſaid unto his wife Edna, Send one of the maids, and let her ſee whether he be alive: if *he be* not, that we may bury him, and no man know it.

13 So the maid opened the door, and went in, and found them both aſleep.

14 And came forth, and told them that he was alive.

15 Then Raguel praiſed God, and ſaid, O God, thou art worthy to be praiſed, with all pure and holy praiſe; therefore let thy ſaints praiſe thee with all thy creatures; and let all thine angels and thine elect praiſe thee for ever.

16 Thou art to be praiſed, for thou haſt made me joyful; and that is not come to me which I ſuſpected; but thou haſt dealt with us according to thy great mercy.

17 Thou are to be praiſed, becauſe thou haſt had mercy of two that were the onely begotten children of their fathers: grant them mercy, O Lord, and finiſh their life in health, with joy and mercy.

18 Then Raguel bade his ſervants to fill the grave.

19 And he kept the wedding-feaſt [illegible] dayes.

20 For

20 For before the days of the marriage were finiſhed, Raguel had ſaid unto him by an oath, that he ſhould not depart till the fourteen days of the marriage were expired.

21 And then he ſhould take the half of his goods, and go in ſafety to his father; and ſhould have the reſt when I and my wife be dead.

CHAP. IX.

1 Tobias ſendeth the angel unto Gabael for the money. 6 The angel bringeth it, and Gabael to the wedding.

THen Tobias called Raphael, and ſaid unto him,

2 Brother Azarias take with thee a ſervant, and two camels, and go to Rages of Media, to Gabael, and bring me the money, and bring him to the wedding.

3 For Raguel hath ſworn that I ſhall not depart.

4 But my father counteth the days, and if I tarry long, he will be very ſorry.

5 So Raphael went out, and lodged with Gabael, and gave him the hand-writing; who brought forth bags which were ſealed up, and gave them to him.

‖ Or, *Gabael bleſſed Tobias and his wife.* Junius.

6 And early in the morning they went forth both together, and came to the wedding, and ‖ Tobias bleſſed his wife.

CHAP. X.

1 Tobit and her wife long for their ſon. 7 She will not be comforted by her husband. 10 Raguel ſendeth Tobias and his wife away with half their goods, 12 and bleſſeth them.

NOw Tobit his father counted every day: and when the days of the journey were expired, and they came not,

2 Then Tobit ſaid, Are they detained? or is Gabael dead, and there is no man to give him the money?

3 Therefore he was very ſorry.

4 Then his wife ſaid unto him, My ſon is dead, ſeeing he ſtayeth long; and ſhe began to bewail him, and ſaid,

5 *Now I care for nothing*, my ſon, *ſince I have let thee go*, the light of mine eyes.

6 To whom Tobit ſaid, Hold thy peace, take no care, for he is ſafe.

7 But ſhe ſaid, Hold thy peace, and deceive me not; my ſon is dead: and ſhe went out every day into the way which they went, and did eat no meat on the day-time, and ceaſed not whole nights to bewail her ſon Tobias, untill the fourteen days of the wedding were expired, which Raguel had ſworn that he ſhould ſpend there. Then Tobias ſaid to Raguel, Let me go, for my father and my mother look no more to ſee me.

8 But his father in law ſaid unto him, Tarry with me, and I will ſend to thy father, and they ſhall declare unto him how things go with thee.

9 But Tobias ſaid, No, but let me go to my father.

10 Then Raguel aroſe, and gave him Sara his wife, and half his goods, ſervants, and cattel, and money:

11 And he bleſſed them and ſent them away, ſaying, The God of heaven give you a proſperous journey, my children.

12 And he ſaid to his daughter, Honour thy father and mother in law, which are now thy parents, that I may hear good report of thee; and he kiſſed her. Edna alſo ſaid to Tobias, The Lord of heaven reſtore thee, my dear brother, and grant that I may ſee thy children of my daughter Sara before I die, that I may rejoyce before the Lord: behold, I commit my daughter unto thee ‖ of ſpecial truſt; wherefore do not entreat her evil.

‖ Or, *to be ſafely kept.*

CHAP. XI.

6 Tobias mother ſpieth his ſon coming. 10 His father meeteth him at the door, and recovereth his ſight. 14 He praiſeth God, 17 and welcometh his daughter in law.

AFter theſe things Tobias went his way praiſing God that he had given him a proſperous journey, and bleſſed Raguel, and Edna his wife, and went on his way till they drew near unto Nineve.

2 Then Raphael ſaid to Tobias, Thou knoweſt, brother, how thou didſt leave thy father.

3 Let us haſte before thy wife, and prepare the houſe:

4 And take in thine hand the gall of the fiſh. So they went their way, and the dog went after them.

5 Now

5 Now Anna ſat looking about towards the way for her ſon.

6 And when ſhe eſpied him coming, ſhe ſaid to his father, Behold, thy ſon cometh, & the man that went with him.

7 Then ſaid Raphael, I know Tobias, that thy father will open his eyes.

8 Therefore anoint thou his eyes with the gall, and being pricked therewith, he ſhall rub, and the whiteneſs ſhall fall away, and he ſhall ſee thee.

9 Then Anna ran forth, and fell upon the neck of her ſon, and ſaid unto him, Seeing I have ſeen thee my ſon, from henceforth I am content to die; and they wept both.

10 Tobit alſo went forth toward the door, and ſtumbled: but his ſon ran unto him,

11 And took hold of his father; and he ſtrake of the gall on his fathers eyes, ſaying, Be of good hope, my father.

12 And when his eyes began to ſmart, he rubbed them;

13 And the whiteneſs pilled away from the corners of his eyes: and when he ſaw his ſon, he fell upon his neck.

14 And he wept and ſaid, Bleſſed art thou, O God, and bleſſed is thy name for ever, & bleſſed are all thine holy angels:

15 For thou haſt ſcourged, and haſt taken pity *on me*: for behold, I ſee my ſon Tobias. And his ſon went in rejoycing, and told his father the great things that had hapned to him in Media.

16 Then Tobit went out to meet his daughter in law, at the gate of Nineve, rejoycing and praiſing God: and they which ſaw him go, marvelled, becauſe he had received his ſight.

17 But Tobit gave thanks before them, becauſe God had mercy on him. And when he came near to Sara his daughter in law, he bleſſed her, ſaying, Thou art welcome, daughter: God be bleſſed, which hath brought thee unto us, and *bleſſed be* thy father and thy mother. And there was joy amongſt all his brethren which were at Nineve.

18 And Achiacharus, ‖ and Nasbas his brothers ſon came.

‖ Junius, *who is alſo called,* Nasbas.

19 And Tobias wedding was kept ſeven daies with great joy.

CHAP. XII.

5 Tobit offereth half to the angel for his pains. 6 But he calleth them both aſide, and exhorteth them, 15 and telleth them that he was an angel, 21 and was ſeen no more.

THen Tobit called his ſon Tobias, and ſaid unto him, My ſon, ſee that the man have his wages which went with thee, and thou muſt give him more.

2 And Tobias ſaid unto him, O father, it is no harm to me to give him half of thoſe things which I have brought.

3 For he hath brought me again to thee in ſafety, and made whole my wife, and brought me the money, and likewiſe healed thee.

4 Then the old man ſaid, It is due unto him.

5 So he called the angel, and he ſaid unto him, Take half of all that ye have brought, and go away in ſafety.

6 Then he took them both apart, and ſaid unto them, Bleſs God, praiſe him and magnifie him, and praiſe him for the things which he hath done unto you in the ſight of all that live. It is good to praiſe God, and exalt his name, and ‖ honorably to ſhew forth the works of God; therefore be not ſlack to praiſe him.

‖ Or, *with honor*

7 It is good to keep cloſe the ſecrets of a king, but it is honorable to reveal the works of God: do that which is good, and no evil ſhall touch you.

8 Prayer is good with faſting, and alms, and righteouſneſs: a little with righteouſneſs is better then much with unrighteouſneſs: it is better to give alms then to lay up gold:

9 For alms doth deliver from death, and ſhall purge away all ſin. Thoſe that exerciſe alms and righteouſneſs, ſhall be filled with life:

10 But they that ſin, are enemies to their own life.

11 Surely, I will keep cloſe nothing from you. For I ſaid, It was good to keep cloſe the ſecrets of a king, but that it was honorable to reveal the works of God.

12 Now therefore when thou didſt pray, and Sara thy daughter in law, I did bring the remembrance of your prayers before

before the holy One; and when thou didst bury the dead, I was with thee likewise.

13 And when thou didst not delay to rise up, and leave thy dinner, † to go and cover the dead, thy good deed was not hid from me: but I was with thee.

† Gr. *to go and bury.*

14 And now God hath sent me to heal thee, and Sara thy daughter in law.

15 I am Raphael one of the seven holy angels, which present the prayers of the saints, and which go in and out before the glory of the holy One.

16 Then they were both troubled, and fell upon their faces: for they feared.

17 But he said unto them, Fear not, for it shall go well with you; praise God therefore.

18 For not of any favor of mine, but by the will of our God I came; wherefore praise him for ever.

* Gen. 18.8. & 19.3. Judg. 13. 16.

19 * All these daies I did appear unto you; but I did neither eat nor drink, but ye did see a vision.

20 Now therefore give God thanks: for I go up to him that sent me, but write all things which are done in a book.

21 And when they arose, they saw him no more.

22 Then they confessed the great and wonderful works of God, and how the angel of the Lord had appeared unto them.

CHAP. XIII.

The thanksgiving unto God which Tobit wrote.

THen Tobit wrote a prayer of rejoycing, and said, Blessed be God that liveth for ever, and blessed be his kingdom.

* Deut. 32.39. 1 Sam. 2.6. Wisd. 16. 13.

2 * For he doth scourge, and hath mercy: he leadeth down to hell, and bringeth up again: neither is there any that can avoid his hand.

3 Confess him before the Gentiles, ye children of Israel: for he hath scattered us among them.

4 There declare his greatness, and extol him before all the living: for he is our Lord, and he is the God our Father for ever.

5 And he will scourge us for our iniquities, and will have mercy again, and will gather us out of all nations, among whom he hath scattered us.

6 If ye turn to him with your whole heart, and with your whole mind, and deal uprightly before him, then will he turn unto you, and will not hide his face from you. Therefore see what he will do with you, and confess him with your whole mouth, and praise the Lord of might, and extol the everlasting king. In the land of my captivity do I praise him, and declare his might and majesty to a sinful nation. O ye sinners, turn and do justice before him: who can tell if he will accept you, and have mercy on you?

7 I will extol my God, and my soul shall praise the King of heaven, and shall rejoyce in his greatness.

8 Let all men speak, and let all praise him for *his* righteousness.

9 O Jerusalem the holy city, ‖he will scourge thee for thy childrens works, and will have mercy again on the sons of the righteous.

‖ Or, *he will lay a scourge upon the works of thy children.*

10 Give praise to the Lord, for he *is* good: and praise the everlasting King, that his tabernacle may be built in thee again with joy, and ‖ let him make joyful there in thee those that are captives, and love in thee for ever those that are miserable.

‖ Or, *to make.*

11 Many nations shall come from far to the name of the Lord God, with gifts in their hands, even gifts to the King of heaven; all generations shall praise thee with great joy.

12 Cursed *are* all they which hate thee, and blessed shall all be which love thee for ever.

13 Rejoyce and be glad for the children of the just, for they shall be gathered together, and shall bless the Lord of the just.

14 O blessed *are* they which love thee, *for* they shall rejoyce in thy ‖ peace: blessed *are* they which have been sorrowful for all thy scourges; for they shall rejoyce for thee, when they have seen all thy glory, and shall be glad for ever.

‖ Or, *prosperity.*

15 Let my soul bless God the great King,

16 For

16 For Jeruſalem ſhall be built up with ſapphires, and emeralds, and precious ſtone: thy walls and towers, and battlements with pure gold.

17 And the ſtreets of Jeruſalem ſhall be paved with beryl, and carbuncle, and ſtones of Ophir.

18 And all her ſtreets ſhall ſay, Alleluia; and they ſhall praiſe him, ſaying, Bleſſed be God which hath extolled it for ever.

CHAP. XIV.

3 Tobit giveth inſtructions to his ſon, 8 ſpecially to leave Nineve. 11 He and his wife die, and are buried. 12 Tobias removeth to Ecbatane, 14 and there died, after he had heard of the deſtruction of Nineve.

SO Tobit made an end of praiſing God.

2 And he was eight and fifty years old when he loſt his ſight, which was reſtored to him after eight years: and he gave alms, and he ‖ increaſed in the fear of the Lord God, and praiſed him.

‖ Or, *did more and more fear.*

3 And when he was very aged, he called his ſon, and the ſix ſons of his ſon, and ſaid to him, My ſon, take thy children; for behold, I am aged, and am ready to depart out of this life.

4 Go into Media, my ſon, for I ſurely believe thoſe things which Jonas the prophet ſpake of Nineve; that it ſhall be overthrown, and that for a time peace ſhall rather be in Media; and that our brethren ſhall lie ſcattered in the earth from that good land; and Jeruſalem ſhall be deſolate, and the houſe of God in it ſhall be burned, and ſhall be deſolate for a time;

* Ezra 3.8. and 6.14.

5 * And that again God will have mercy on them, and bring them again into the land, where they ſhal build a temple, but not like to the firſt, until the time of that age be fulfilled; and afterward they ſhall return from *all* places of their captivity, and build up Jeruſalem gloriouſly, and the houſe of God ſhall be built in it ‖ for ever, with a glorious building, as the prophets have ſpoken thereof.

‖ *For ever,* is not in the Roman copy.

6 And all nations ſhall turn, and fear the Lord God truly, and ſhall bury their idols.

7 So ſhall all nations praiſe the Lord, and his people ſhall confeſs God, and the Lord ſhall exalt his people; and all thoſe which love the Lord God in truth and juſtice, ſhall rejoyce, ſhewing mercy to our brethren.

8 And now my ſon, depart out of Nineve, becauſe that thoſe things which the prophet Jonas ſpake ſhall ſurely come to paſs.

9 But keep thou the law and the commandments, and ſhew thy ſelf merciful and juſt, that it may go well with thee.

10 And bury me decently, and thy mother with me, but tarry no longer at Nineve. Remember, my ſon, how Aman handled Achiacharus that brought him up, how out of light he brought him into darkneſs, and how he rewarded him again: yet Achiacharus was ‖ ſaved, but the other had his reward: for he went down into darkneſs. ‖ Manaſſes gave alms, and eſcaped the ſnares of death ‖ which they had ſet for him: but Aman fell into the ſnare, and periſhed.

‖ Or, *preſerved.* ‖ Junius readeth *Nitzba.* ‖ Rom. *which he had ſet.*

11 Wherefore now, my ſon, conſider what alms doth, and how righteouſneſs doth deliver. When he had ſaid theſe things, he gave up the ghoſt in the bed, being an hundred and eight & fifty years old, and ‖ he buried him honorably.

‖ Or, *they.*

12 And when Anna his mother was dead, he buried her with his father: but Tobias departed with his wife and children to Ecbatane to Raguel his father in law.

13 Where he became old with honor, and he buried his father and mother in law honorably, and he ‖ inherited their ſubſtance, and his father Tobits.

‖ Or, *poſſeſſed.*

14 And he died at Ecbatane in Media, being an hundred and ſeven and twenty years old.

15 But before he died, he heard of the deſtruction of Nineve, which was taken by Nabuchodonoſor and Aſſuerus: and before his death he rejoyced over Nineve.

JUDETH.

CHAP. I.

2 Arphaxad doth fortifie Ecbatane. 6 Nabuchodonosor maketh war against him, 7 and craveth aid. 12 He threatneth those that would not aid him, 15 and killeth Arphaxad, 16 and returneth to Nineve.

IN the twelfth year of the reign of Nabuchodonosor, who reigned in Nineve the great city, (in the daies of Arphaxad, which reigned over the Medes in Ecbatane,

2 And built in Ecbatane walls round about, of stones hewn three cubits broad and six cubits long, and made the height of the wall seventy cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits:

3 And set the towers thereof upon the gates of it, an hundred cubits *high*, and the breadth thereof in the foundation threescore cubits.

4 And he made the gates thereof, even gates that were raised to the heigth of seventy cubits, and the breadth of them was forty cubits, for the going forth of his mighty armies, and for the setting in aray of his footmen)

5 Even in those daies king Nabuchodonosor made war with king Arphaxad in the great plain, which is the plain in the borders of Ragau.

6 And there came unto him all they that dwelt in the hill-countrey, and all that dwelt by Euphrates, and Tigris, and Hydaspe, and the plain of Arioch the king of the Elymeans, and very many nations of the sons of Chelod assembled themselves to the battel.

7 Then Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, sent unto all that dwelt in Persia, and to all that dwelt west-ward, and to those that dwelt in Cilicia, and Damascus, and Libanus, and Antilibanus, and to all that dwelt upon the sea-coast,

8 And to those amongst the nations that were of Carmel, and Galaad, and the higher Galilee, and the great plain of Esdrelon.

9 And to all that were in Samaria and the cities thereof, and beyond Jordan unto Jerusalem, and Betane, and Chellus, and Kades, and the river of Egypt: and Taphnes, and Rameses, and all the land of Gesem,

10 Until ye come beyond Tanis, and Memphis, and to all the inhabitants of Egypt, until ye come to the borders of Ethiopia.

11 But all the inhabitants of the land made light of the commandment of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, neither went they with him to the battel: for they were not afraid of him: yea, he was before them as one man: and they sent away his ambassadors from them without effect, and with disgrace.

12 Therefore Nabuchodonosor was very angry with all this countrey, and sware by his throne and kingdom, that he would surely be avenged upon all those coasts of Cilicia, and Damascus and Syria, and that he would slay with the sword all the inhabitants of the land of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and all Judea, and all that were in Egypt, till ye come to the borders of the two seas.

13 Then he marched in battel-aray with his power against king Arphaxad in the seventeenth year, and he prevailed in his battel: for he overthrew all the power of Arphaxad, and all his horsmen, and all his chariots.

14 And became lord of his cities, and came unto Ecbatane, and took the towers, and spoiled the streets thereof, and turned the beauty thereof into shame.

15 He took also Arphaxad in the mountains of Ragau, and smote him through with his darts, and destroyed him utterly that day.

16 So he returned afterward to Nineve, both he and all his company of sundry nations, being a very great multitude of men of war, and there he took his ease and banqueted, both he and his army, an hundred and twenty daies.

CHAP. II.

4 Holofernes is appointed general, 11 and charged to spare none that will not yield. 15 His army

army and provision: 23 the places which he wonne and wasted as he went.

AND in the eighteenth year the two and twentieth day of the first moneth, there was talk in the house of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, that he should, as he said, avenge himself on all the earth.

2 So he called unto him all his officers, and all his nobles, and communicated with them his secret counsel, and * concluded the afflicting of the whole earth out of his own mouth.

3 Then they decreed to destroy all flesh that did not obey the commandment of his mouth.

4 And when he had ended his counsel, Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, called Holofernes the chief captain of his army, which was † next unto him, and said unto him,

5 Thus saith the great king, the lord of the whole earth, Behold, thou shalt go forth from my presence, and take with thee men that trust in their own strength, of footmen an hundred and twenty thousand; and the number of horses with their riders, twelve thousand.

6 And thou shalt go against all the west-countrey, because they disobeyed my commandment.

7 And thou shalt declare unto them, that they prepare for me ‖ earth and water: for I will go forth in my wrath against them, and will cover the whole face of the earth with the feet of mine army, and I will give them for a spoil unto them:

8 So that their slain shall fill their valleys and brooks, and the river shall be filled with their dead till it overflow.

9 And I will lead them captives to the utmost parts of all the earth.

10 Thou therefore shalt go forth, and take before-hand for me all their coasts: and if they will yield themselves unto thee, thou shalt reserve them for me till the day of their punishment.

11 But concerning them that rebel, let not thine eyes spare them: but put them to the slaughter, and spoil them whersoever thou goest.

12 For as I live, and by the power of my kingdom, whatsoever I have spoken, that will I do by mine hand.

13 And take thou heed that thou transgress none of the commandments of thy lord, but accomplish them fully, as I have commanded thee, and defer not to do them.

14 Then Holofernes went forth from the presence of his lord, and called all the governors and captains, and the officers of the army of Assur.

15 And he mustered the chosen men for the battel, as his lord had commanded him, unto an hundred and twenty thousand, and twelve thousand archers on horseback.

16 And he ranged them as a great army is ordered for the war.

17 And he took camels and asses for their carriages, a very great number; and sheep, and oxen, and goats without number, for their provision;

18 And plenty of victual for every man of the army, and very much gold and silver out of the kings house.

19 Then he went forth and all his power to go before king Nabuchodonosor in the voyage, and to cover all the face of the earth west-ward with their chariots, and horsemen, and their chosen footmen.

20 A great multitude also of sundry countreys came with them like locusts, and like the sand of the earth, for the multitude was without number.

21 And they went forth of Nineve, three daies journey toward the plain of Bectileth, and pitched from Bectileth near the mountain which is at the left hand of the upper Cilicia.

22 Then he took all his army, his footmen, and horsemen, and chariots, and went from thence into the hill-countrey.

23 And destroyed Phud and Lud, and spoiled all the children of Rasses, and the children of Ismael, which were toward the wilderness at the south of the land of the Chellians.

24 Then he went over Euphrates, and went through Mesopotamia, and destroyed

* 1 Sam. 20. 7. & 25. 17.

† Gr. *second man.*

‖ *After the manner of the kings of Persia, to whom earth and water was wont to be given, to acknowledge that they were lords of land and sea.* Herodotus.

ed all the high cities that were upon the river Arbonai, till ye come to the ſea.

25 And he took the borders of Cilicia, and killed all that reſiſted him, and came to the borders of Japheth, which were toward the ſouth, over againſt Arabia.

26 He compaſſed alſo all the children of Madian, and burnt up their tabernacles, and ſpoiled their ſheep-coats.

27 Then he went down into the plain of Damaſcus, in the time of wheat harveſt, and burnt up all their fields, and deſtroyed their flocks and herds, alſo he ſpoiled their cities, and utterly waſted their countreys, and ſmote all their young men with the edge of the ſword.

28 Therefore the fear and dread of him fell upon all the inhabitants of the ſea-coaſts, which were in Sidon and Tyrus, and them that dwelt in Sur, and Ocina, and all that dwelt in Jemnaan; and they that dwelt in Azotus and Aſcalon feared him greatly.

CHAP. III.

1 They of the ſea-coaſts intreat for peace. 7 Holofernes is received there. 8 Yet he deſtroyeth their gods, that they might worſhip onely Nabuchodonoſor. 9 He cometh near to Judea.

SO they ſent ambaſſadors unto him, to treat of peace, ſaying,

2 Behold, we the ſervants of Nabuchodonoſor the great king lie before thee; uſe us as ſhall be good in thy ſight.

3 Behold, our houſes, and all our places, and all our fields of wheat, and flocks, and herds, and all the lodges of our tents, lie before thy face: uſe them as it pleaſeth thee.

4 Behold, even our cities, and the inhabitants thereof are thy ſervants; come and deal with them as ſeemeth good unto thee.

5 So the men came to Holofernes, and declared unto him after this manner.

6 Then came he down toward the ſea-coaſt, both he and his army, and ſet gariſons in the high cities, and took out of them choſen men for aid.

7 So they and all the countrey round about received them with garlands, with dances, and with timbrels.

8 Yet he did caſt down their frontiers, and cut down their groves: for he had decreed to deſtroy all the gods of the land, that all nations ſhould worſhip Nabuchodonoſor only, and that all tongues and tribes ſhould call upon him as god.

9 Alſo he came over againſt ‖ Eſdraelon near unto ‖ Judea, over againſt the † great ſtrait of Judea.

10 And he pitched between Geba and Scythopolis, and there he tarried a whole moneth, that he might gather together all the carriages of his army.

‖ Or, *Eſdrelom.*
‖ Or, *Dotea, Dothan,* Junius. Gen. 37. 17.
† Gr. *great ſaw.*

CHAP. IV.

4 The Jews are afraid of Holofernes, 5 and fortifie the hills. 6 They of Bethulia take charge of the paſſages. 9 All Iſrael fall to faſting and prayer.

NOw the children of Iſrael that dwelt in Judea, heard all that Holofernes the chief captain of Nabuchodnoſor king of the Aſſyrians had done to the nations, and after what manner he had ſpoiled all their temples, and brought them to nought.

2 Therefore they were exceedingly afraid of him, and were troubled for Jeruſalem, and for the temple of the Lord their God:

3 For they were newly returned from the captivity, and all the people ‖ of Judea were lately gathered together: and the veſſels and the altar, and the houſe were ſanctified after the profanation.

‖ Or, *out of Judea.*

4 Therefore they ſent into all the coaſts of Samaria, and the villages: and to Bethoron, and Belmen, and Jericho, and to Choba, and Eſora, and to the valley of Salem:

5 And poſſeſſed themſelves beforehand of all the tops of the high mountains, and fortified the villages that were in them, and laid up victuals for the proviſion of war: for their fields were of late reaped.

6 Alſo Joacim the high prieſt which was in thoſe days in Jeruſalem, wrote to them that dwelt in Bethulia, and Betomeſtham which is over againſt ‖ Eſdraelon toward the ‖ open countrey, near to Dothaim,

‖ Or, *Eſdrelom.*
‖ Or, *plain.*

7 Charging them to keep the paſſages of the hill countrey: for by them there was an entrance into Judea, and it was

easie to stop them that would come up, because the passage was strait, ‖ for two men at the most.

‖ Or, *two against all.*

8 And the children of Israel did as Joacim the high priest had commanded them with the ‖ ancients of all the people of Israel, which dwelt at Jerusalem.

‖ Or, *governors.*

9 Then every man of Israel cried to God with great fervency, and with great vehemency did they humble their souls:

10 Both they and their wives, and their children, and their cattel, and every stranger and hireling, and their servants bought with money put sackcloth upon their loyns.

11 Thus every man and woman, and the little children, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the temple, and cast ashes upon their heads, and spread out their sackcloth before the face of the Lord: also they put sackcloth about the altar,

12 And cried to the God of Israel all with one consent earnestly, that he would not give their children for a prey, and their wives for a spoil, and the cities of their inheritance to destruction, and the sanctuary to profanation and reproach, and for the nations to rejoyce at.

13 So God heard their prayers, and looked upon their afflictions: for the people fasted many days in all Judea and Jerusalem, before the sanctuary of the Lord Almighty.

14 And Joacim the high priest, and all the priests that stood before the Lord, and they which ministred unto the Lord, had their loins girt with sackcloth, and offefered the daily burnt-offerings, with the vows and free-gifts of the people,

15 And had ashes on their mitres, and cried unto the Lord with all their power, that he would look upon all the house of Israel graciously.

CHAP. V.

5 Achior telleth Holofernes what the Jews are, 8 and what their God had done for them: 21 and adviseth, not to meddle with them. 22 All that heard him were offended at him.

THen was it declared to Holofernes the chief captain of the army of Assur: that the children of Israel had prepared for war, & had shut up the passages of the hill-countrey, and had fortified † all the tops of the high hills, and had laid impediments in the champian countreys.

† Gr. *all the top.*

2 Wherewith he was very angry, and called all the princes of Moab, and the captains of Ammon, and all the governors of the sea-coast.

3 And he said unto them, Tell me now, ye sons of Chanaan, who this people is that dwelleth in the hill-countrey, and what are the cities that they inhabit, and what is the multitude of their army, and wherein is their power and strength, and what king is set over them, or captain of their army.

4 And why have they determined not to come and meet me, more then all the inhabitants of the west?

5 * Then said Achior the captain of all the sons of Ammon, Let my lord now hear a word from the mouth of thy servant, and I will declare unto thee the truth concerning this people which dwelleth near thee, and inhabiteth the hill-countreys, and there shall no lie come out of the mouth of thy servant.

* Chap. 11.5,9.

6 This people are descended of the Chaldeans:

7 * And they sojourned heretofore in Mesopotamia, because they would not follow the gods of their fathers, which were in the land of Chaldea.

* Gen. 11. 31.

8 For they ‖ left the way of their ancestours, and worshipped the God of heaven, the God whom they knew: so they cast them out from the face of their gods, and they fled into Mesopotamia, and sojourned there many days.

‖ Or, *went out of.*

9 Then * their God commanded them to depart from the place where they sojourned, and to go into the land of Chanaan: where they dwelt, and were increased with gold and silver, and with very much cattel.

* Gen. 12.1.

10 But when a famine covered all the land of Chanaan, they went down into Egypt and sojourned there, while they were nourished, and became there a great multitude, so that one could not number their nation.

11 Therefore the king of Egypt rose up

up against them, and dealt subtilly with them, and brought them low, with laboring in * brick, and made them slaves.

* Exod. 1.8.

12 Then they cryed unto their God, and he smote all the land of Egypt with incurable plagues: so the * Egyptians cast them out of their sight.

* Exod. 12.31,33.

13 And * God dried the Red sea before them,

* Exod. 14.21.

14 And * brought them † to mount Sina, and Cades-barne, and cast forth all that dwelt in the wilderness.

* Exod. 19.1.

† Gr. *into the way of the wilderness of Sina.*

15 So they dwelt in the land of the Amorites, and they destroyed by their strength all them of Esebon, and passing over Jordan they possessed all the hill-countrey.

16 * And they cast forth before them, the Chanaanite, the Pherezite, the Jebusite, and the Sychemite, and all the Gergesites, and they dwelt in that countrey many days.

*Josh. 12. 8.

17 And whilest they sinned not before their God they prospered, because the God that hateth iniquity was with them.

18 But * when they departed from the way which he appointed them, they were destroyed in many battels very sore, * and were led captives into a land that was not theirs, and the temple of their God was cast to the ground, and their cities were taken by the enemies.

* Judg. 2. 11. & 3. 8.

* 2 King. 25.1,11.

19 But * now are they returned to their God, and are come up from the places where they were scattered, and have possessed Jerusalem, where their sanctuary is, and ‖ are seated in the hill-countrey; for it was desolate.

* Ezra 1.1,3.

‖ Or, *have their dwellings.*

20 Now therefore, my lord and governor, if there be any error in this people, and they sin against their God, let us consider that this shall be their ruine, and let us go up, and we shall overcome them.

21 But if there be no iniquity in their nation, let my lord now pass by, lest their Lord defend them, and their God be for them, and we become a reproach before all the world.

22 And when Achior had finished these sayings, all the people standing round about the tent, murmured, and the chief men of Holofernes, and all that dwelt by the sea-side, and in Moab, spake that he should kill him.

23 For, *say they*, we will not be afraid of the face of the children of Israel: for lo, it is a people that have no strength nor power † for a strong battel.

† Gr. *against a mighty army.*

24 Now therefore, lord Holofernes, we will go up, and they shall be a prey, to be devoured of all thine army.

CHAP. VI.

1 Holofernes despiseth God. 7 He threatneth Achior, and sendeth him away. 14 The Bethulians receive and hear him. 18 They fall to prayer, and comfort Achior.

AND when the tumult of men that were about the councel was ceased, Holofernes the chief captain of the army of Assur, said unto Achior, and all the Moabites, before all the company of other nations,

2 And who art thou, Achior, and the hirelings of Ephraim, that thou hast prophesied amongst us as to day, and hast said, that we should not make war with the people of Israel, because their God will defend them? and who is God but Nabuchodonosor?

3 He will send his power, and will destroy them from the face of the earth, and their God shall not deliver them: but we his servants will destroy them as one man: for they are not able to sustain the power of our horses.

4 For with them we will tread them under foot, and their mountains shall be drunken with their blood, and their fields shall be filled with their dead bodies, and their footsteps shall not be able to stand before us, for they shall utterly perish, saith king Nabuchodonosor, lord of all the earth; for he said, None of my words shall be in vain.

5 And thou Achior, an hireling of Ammon, which hast spoken these words in the day of thine iniquity, shalt see my face no more from this day, until I take vengeance of this nation that came out of Egypt.

6 And then shall the sword of mine army, and the multitude of them that serve me, pass through thy sides, and thou shalt fall among their slain, when I return.

7 Now therefore my ſervants ſhall bring thee back into the hill-countrey, and ſhall ſet thee in one of the cities of the paſſages.

8 And thou ſhalt not periſh till thou be deſtroyed with them.

9 And if thou perſwade thy ſelf in thy mind, that they ſhall not be taken, let not thy countenance fall: I have ſpoken it, and none of my words ſhall be in vain.

10 Then Holofernes commanded his ſervants that waited in his tent, to take Achior, and bring him to Bethulia, and deliver him into the hands of the children of Iſrael.

11 So his ſervants took him, and brought him out of the camp into the plain, and they went from the midſt of the plain into the hill countrey, and came unto the fountains that were under Bethulia.

12 And when the men of the city ſaw them, they took up their weapons, and went out of the city to the top of the hill: and every man that uſed a ſling, kept them from coming up by caſting of ſtones againſt them.

13 Nevertheleſs, having gotten privily under the hill, they bound Achior, and caſt him down, and left him at the foot of the hill, and returned to their lord.

14 But the Iſraelites deſcended from their city, and came unto him, and looſed him, and brought him into Bethulia, and preſented him to the governors of the city:

15 Which were in thoſe days, Ozias the ſon of Mitha of the tribe of Simeon, and Chabris the ſon of Gothoniel, and Charmis the ſon of Melchiel.

16 And they called together all the ancients of the city, and all their youth ran together, and their women to the aſſembly, and they ſet Achior in the midſt of all their people. Then Ozias asked him of that which was done.

17 And he anſwered and declared unto them the words of the councel of Holofernes, and all the words that he had ſpoken in the midſt of the princes of Aſſur, and whatſoever Holofernes had ſpoken proudly againſt the houſe of Iſrael.

18 Then the people fell down and worſhipped God, and cried unto God, ſaying,

19 O Lord God of heaven, behold their pride, and pitty the low eſtate of our nation, and look upon the face of thoſe that are ſanctified unto thee this day.

20 Then they comforted Achior, and praiſed him greatly.

21 And Ozias took him out of the aſſembly unto his houſe, and made a feaſt to the elders, and they called on the God of Iſrael all that night for help.

CHAP. VII.

1 Holofernes beſiegeth Bethulia, 7 and ſtoppeth the water from them. 22 They faint, and murmure againſt the governors, 30 who promiſe to yield within five days.

THe next day Holofernes commanded all his army, and all his people which were come to take his part, that they ſhould remove their camp againſt Bethulia, to take afore-hand the aſcents of the hill-countrey, and to make war againſt the children of Iſrael.

2 Then their ſtrong men removed their camps in that day, and the army of the men of war was an hundred and ſeventy thouſand footmen, and twelve thouſand horſemen, beſide the baggage, and other men that were afoot amongſt them, a very great multitude.

3 And they camped in the valley near unto Bethulia, by the fountain, and they ſpread themſelves in breadth ‖ over Dothaim, even to Belmaim, and in length from Bethulia unto † Cyamon, which is over againſt Eſdrealom.

‖ *From Dothaim,* Junius. † G. *bean-field.*

4 Now the children of Iſrael, when they ſaw the multitude of them, were greatly troubled, and ſaid every one to his neighbor, Now will theſe men lick up the face of the earth; for neither the high mountains, nor the valleys, nor the hills are able to bear their weight.

5 Then every man took up his weapons of war, and when they had kindled fires upon their towers, they remained and watched all that night.

6 But in the ſecond day Holofernes brought forth all his horſemen, in the ſight

ſight of the children of Iſrael which were in Bethulia,

7 And viewed the paſſages up to the city, and came to the fountains of their waters, and took them, and ſet gariſons of men of war over them, and he himſelf removed towards his people.

8 Then came unto him all the chief of the children of Eſau, and all the governors of the people of Moab, and the captains of the ſea-coaſt, and ſaid,

9 Let our lord now hear a word, that there be not an overthrow in thine army.

10 For this people the children of Iſrael do not truſt in their ſpears, but in the height of the mountains wherein they dwell, becauſe it is not eaſie to come up to the tops of their mountains.

11 Now therefore, my lord, fight not againſt them in battel-aray, and there ſhall not ſo much as one man of thy people periſh.

12 Remain in thy camp, and keep all the men of thine army, and let thy ſervants get into their hands the fountain of water, which iſſueth forth of the foot of the mountain:

13 (For all the inhabitants of Bethulia have their water thence) ſo ſhall thirſt kill them, and they ſhall give up their city, and we and our people ſhall go up to the tops of the mountains that are near, and will camp upon them, to watch that none go out of the city.

14 So they and their wives and their children ſhall be conſumed with famine, and before the ſword come againſt them, they ſhall be overthrown in the ſtreets where they dwell.

15 Thus ſhalt thou render them an evil reward: becauſe they rebelled and met not thy perſon peaceably.

16 And theſe words pleaſed Holofernes, and all his ſervants, and he appointed to do as they had ſpoken.

17 So the camp of the children of Ammon departed, and with them five thouſand of the Aſſyrians, and they pitched in the valley, and took the waters, and the fountains of the waters of the children of Iſrael.

18 Then the children of Eſau went up with the children of Ammon, and camped in the hill-countrey over againſt Dothaim: and they ſent ſome of them toward the ſouth, and toward the eaſt, over againſt Ekrebel, which is near unto Chuſi, that is upon the brook Mochmur; and the reſt of the army of the Aſſyrians camped in the plain, and covered the face of the whole land; and their tents and carriages were pitched to a very great multitude.

19 Then the children of Iſrael cried unto the Lord their God, becauſe their heart failed, for all their enemies had compaſſed them round about, and there was no way to eſcape out from among them.

20 Thus all the company of Aſſur remained about them, both their footmen, chariots, and horſemen, four and thirty days, ſo that all their veſſels of water failed all the inhabitants of Bethulia.

21 And the ‖ ciſterns were emptied, and they had not water to drink their fill for one day; for they gave them drink by meaſure. ‖ Or, pits.

22 Therefore their young children were out of heart, and their women and yong men fainted for thirſt, and fell down in the ſtreets of the city, and by the paſſages of the gates, and there was no longer any ſtrength in them.

23 Then all the people aſſembled to Ozias, and to the chief of the city, both young men and women, and children, and cried with a loud voice, and ſaid before all the elders,

24 God be * judge between us and you: for ye have done us great injury, in that ye have not required peace of the children of Aſſur. * Exod. 5.21.

25 For now we have no helper: but God hath ſold us into their hands, that we ſhould be thrown down before them with thirſt, and great deſtruction.

26 Now therefore call them unto you, and deliver the whole city for a ſpoil to the people of Holofernes, and to all his army.

27 For it is better for us to be made a ſpoil unto them, then to die for thirſt:

for we will be his ſervants, that our ſouls may live, and not ſee the death of our infants before our eyes, nor our wives nor our children to die.

28 We take to witneſs againſt you the heaven and the earth, and our God, and Lord of our fathers, which puniſheth us according to our ſins, and the ſins of our fathers, ‖ that he do not according as we have ſaid this day.

‖ Or, *leſt he do*, meaning Holofernes.

29 Then there was great weeping with one conſent in the midſt of the aſſembly, and they cried unto the Lord God with a loud voice.

30 Then ſaid Ozias to them, Brethren, be of good courage, let us yet endure five days, in the which ſpace the Lord our God may turn his mercy towards us; for he will not forſake us utterly.

31 And if theſe days paſs, and there come no help unto us, I will do according to your word.

32 And he diſperſed the people every one to their own charge; and they went unto the walls and towers of their city, and ſent the women and children into their houſes: and they were very low brought in the city.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The ſtate and behavior of Judeth a widow. 12 She blameth the governors for their promiſe to yield, 17 and adviſeth them to truſt in God. 28 They excuſe their promiſe. 32 She promiſeth to do ſomething for them.

NOw at that time Judeth heard thereof, which was the daughter of Merari the ſon of Ox, the ſon of Joſeph, the ſon of Oziel, the ſon of Elcia, the ſon of Ananias, the ſon of Gedeon, the ſon of Raphaim, the ſon of Acitho, the ſon of Eliu, the ſon of Eliab, the ſon of Nathanael, the ſon of ‖ Samael, the ſon Salaſadai, the ſon of Iſrael.

‖ Or, *Samaliel.*

2 And Manaſſes was her husband of her tribe and kindred, who died in the barly-harveſt.

3 For as he ſtood overſeeing them that bound ſheaves in the field, the heat came upon his head, and he fell on his bed, and died in the city of Bethulia, and they buried him with his fathers in the field between Dothaim and Balamo.

4 So Judeth was a widow in her houſe three years and four moneths.

5 And ſhe made her a tent upon the top of her houſe, and put on ſackcloth upon her loins, and ware her widows apparel.

6 And ſhe faſted all the days of her widowhood, ſave the eves of the ſabbaths, and the ſabbaths, and the eves of the new moons, and the new moons, and the feaſts, and ſolemn days of the houſe of Iſrael.

7 She was alſo of a goodly countenance, and very beautiful to behold: and her husband Manaſſes had left her gold and ſilver, and men-ſervants, and maid-ſervants, and cattel, and lands, ‖ and ſhe remained upon them.

‖ Or, *and ſhe kept them.*

8 And there was none that gave her an ill word; for ſhe feared God greatly.

9 Now when ſhe heard the evil words of the people againſt the governor that they fainted for lack of water (for Judeth had heard all * the words, that Ozias had ſpoken unto them, and that he had ſworn to deliver the city unto the Aſſyrians after five days)

* Chap. 7. 30, 31.

10 Then ſhe ſent her waiting-woman that had the government of all things that ſhe had, to call Ozias, and Chabris, and Charmis, the ancients of the city.

11 And they came unto her, and ſhe ſaid unto them, Hear me now, O ye governors of the inhabitants of Bethulia: for your words that ye have ſpoken before the people this day are not right, touching this oath which ye made, and pronounced between God and you, and have promiſed to deliver the city to our enemies, unleſs within theſe days the Lord turn to help you.

12 And now, who are ye that have tempted God this day, and ſtand in ſtead of God amongſt the children of men?

13 And now try the Lord Almighty, but ye ſhall never know any thing.

14 For ye cannot find the depth of the heart of man, neither can ye perceive the things that he thinketh: then how can ye ſearch out God, that hath made all theſe things, and know his mind, or comprehend his purpoſe? Nay, my brethren,

thren, provoke not the Lord our God to anger.

15 For if he will not help us within these five days, he hath power to defend us when he will, even every day, or to destroy us before our enemies.

16 Do not ‖ bind the counsels of the Lord our God: for * God is not as man, that he may be threatned; neither is he as the son of man, that he should be wavering.

‖ Or, *engage.*
* Num. 23.19.

17 Therefore let us wait for salvation of him, and call upon him to help us, and he will hear our voice if it please him.

18 For there arose none in our age, neither is there any now in these days, neither tribe nor family, nor ‖ people nor city among us, which worship gods made with hands, * as hath been aforetime.

‖ Or, *town.*
* Judg. 2. 11. & 4. 1. & 6. 1.

19 For the which cause our fathers were given to the sword, and for a spoil, and had a great fall before our enemies.

20 But we know none other god, therefore we trust that he will not despise us, nor any of our nation.

21 For if we be taken so, all Judea shall lie waste, and our sanctuary shall be spoiled, and he will require the profanation thereof at our mouth.

‖ Or, *fear.*

22 And ‖ the slaughter of our brethren, and the captivity of the countrey, and the desolation of our inheritance, will he turn upon our heads among the Gentiles, whereseever we shall be in bondage, and we shall be an offence and a reproach to all them that possess us.

23 For our servitude shall not be directed to favor; but the Lord our God shall turn it to dishonor.

24 Now therefore, O brethren, let us shew an example to our brethren, because their hearts depend upon us; and the sanctuary, and the house, and the altar rest upon us.

25 Moreover, let us give thanks to the Lord our God, which trieth us, even as he did our fathers.

26 Remember what things he did to * Abraham, and how he tried Isaac, and what hapned to * Jacob in Mesopotamia of Syria, when he kept the sheep of Laban his mothers brother.

* Gen. 22.1.
* Gen. 28.7.

27 For he hath not tried us in the fire as he did them, for the examination of their hearts, neither hath he taken vengeance on us: but the Lord doth scourge them that come near unto him to admonish them.

28 Then said Ozias to her, All that thou hast spoken, hast thou spoken with a good heart, and there is none that may gainsay thy words.

29 For this is not the first day wherein thy wisdom is manifested; but from the beginning of thy days all the people have known thy understanding, because the disposition of thine heart is good.

30 But the people were very thirsty, and compelled us to do unto them as we have spoken, and to bring an oath upon our selves, which we will not break.

31 Therefore now pray thou for us, because thou art a godly woman, and the Lord will send us rain to fill our cisterns, and we shall faint no more.

32 Then said Judeth unto them, Hear me, and I will do a thing which shall go throughout all generations, to the children of our nation.

33 Ye shall stand this night in the gate, and I will go forth with my waiting-woman: and within the days that ye have promised to deliver the city to our enemies, the Lord will visit Israel by mine hand.

34 But enquire not ye of mine act: for I will not declare it unto you, till the things be finished that I do.

35 Then said Ozias and the princes unto her, go in peace, and the Lord God be before thee, to take vengeance on our enemies.

36 So they returned from the tent, and went to their wards.

CHAP. IX.

1 Judeth humbleth her self, 2 and prayeth God to prosper her purpose against the enemies of his sanctuary.

THen Judeth fell upon her face, and put ashes upon her head, and uncovered the sackcloth wherewith she was clothed, & about the time that the incense of that evening was offered in Jerusalem,

in the houſe of the Lord, Judeth cried with a loud voice, and ſaid,

2 O Lord God of my father * Simeon, to whom thou gaveſt a ſword to take venegeance of the ſtrangers, who looſened the girdle of a maid to defile her, and diſcovered the thigh to her ſhame, and polluted her virginity to her reproach, (for thou ſaidſt, It ſhall not be ſo, and yet they did ſo)

* Gen. 34. 2. 25.

3 Wherefore thou gaveſt their rulers to be ſlain, ſo that they dyed their bed in blood, being deceived, and ſmoteſt the ſervants with their lords, and the lords upon their thrones;

4 And haſt given their wives for a prey, and their daughters to be captives, and all their ſpoils to be divided amongſt thy dear children; which were moved with thy zeal, and abhorred the pollution of their blood, and called upon thee for aid: O God, O my God, hear me alſo a widow.

5 For thou haſt wrought not onely thoſe things, but alſo the things which fell out before, and which enſued after, thou haſt thought upon the things which are now, and which are to come.

6 Yea, what things thou didſt determine were ready at hand, and ſaid, Lo, we are here: for all thy ways are prepared, and thy judgements are in thy foreknowledge.

7 For behold, the Aſſyrians are multiplied in their power; they are exalted with horſe and man; they glory in the ſtrength of their footmen: they truſt in ſhield and ſpear, and bow, and ſling, and know not that thou art the Lord that breakeſt the battels: the Lord is thy name.

8 Throw down their ſtrength in thy power, and bring down their force in thy wrath: for they have purpoſed to defile thy ſanctuary, and to pollute the tabernacle, where thy glorious name reſteth, and to caſt down with ſword the horn of thy altar.

9 Behold their pride, and ſend thy wrath upon their heads: give into mine hand which am a widow, the power that I have conceived.

10 * Smite by the deceit of my lips the ſervant with the prince, and the prince with the ſervant: break down their ſtatelineſs by the hand of a woman.

* Judg. 4. 21. & 5. 26.

11 * For thy power ſtandeth not in multitude, nor thy might in ſtrong men: for thou art a God of the afflicted, an helper of the oppreſſed, an upholder of the weak, a protector of the forlorn, a ſavior of them that are without hope.

* Judg. 7. 2. 2 Chron. 14. 11. & 16. 8. & 20. 6.

12 I pray thee, I pray thee, O God of my father, and God of the inheritance of Iſrael, Lord of the heavens and earth, Creator of the waters, King of every creature, hear thou my prayer:

13 And make my ſpeech and deceit to be their wound and ſtripe, who have purpoſed cruel things againſt thy covenant, and thy hallowed houſed, and againſt the top of Sion, and againſt the houſe of the poſſeſſion of thy children.

14 And make every nation and tribe to acknowledge that thou art the God of all power and might, and that there is none other that protecteth the people of Iſrael but thou.

CHAP. X.

3 Judeth doth ſet forth her ſelf. 10 She and her maid go forth into the camp. 17 The watch take and conduct her to Holofernes.

NOw after that ſhe had ceaſed to cry unto the God of Iſrael, and had made an end of all theſe words.

2 She roſe where ſhe had fallen down, and called her maid, and went down into the houſe, in the which ſhe abode in the ſabbath days, and in her feaſt-days.

3 And pulled off the ſackcloth which ſhe had on, and put off the garments of her widowhood, and waſhed her body all over with water, and anointed her ſelf with precious ointment, and braided the hair of her head, and put on a † tire upon it, and put on her garments of gladneſs, wherewith ſhe was clad during the life of Manaſſes her husband.

† Gr. *mitre.*

4 And ſhe took ſandals upon her feet, and put about her her bracelets and her chains, and her rings, and her ear-rings, and all her ornaments, and decked her

ſelf

ſelf bravely, to allure the eyes of all men that ſhould ſee her.

5 Then ſhe gave her maid a bottle of wine, and a cruſe of oyl, and filled a bag with parched corn, and lumps of figs, and with fine bread; ſo ſhe ‖ folded all theſe things together, and laid them upon her.

‖ Or, *wrapped, or, packed.*

6 Thus they went forth to the gate of the city of Bethulia, and found ſtanding there Ozias, and the ancients of the city, Chabris, and Charmis.

7 And when they ſaw her, that her countenance was altered, and her apparel was changed, they wondred at her beauty very greatly, and ſaid unto her,

8 The God, the God of our fathers give thee favor, and accompliſh thine enterpriſes to the glory of the children of Iſrael, and to the exaltation of Jeruſalem: then they worſhipped God.

9 And ſhe ſaid unto them, Command the gates of the city to be opened unto me, that I may go forth to accompliſh the things whereof ye have ſpoken with me: ſo they commanded the young men to open unto her, as ſhe had ſpoken.

10 And when they had done ſo, Judeth went out, ſhe and her maid with her, and the men of the city looked after her, until ſhe was gone down the mountain, and till ſhe had paſſed the valley, and could ſee her no more.

11 Thus they went ſtraight forth in the valley: and the firſt watch of the Aſſyrians met her;

12 And took her, and asked her, Of what people art thou? and whence comeſt thou? and whither goeſt thou? And ſhe ſaid, I am a woman of the Hebrews, and am fled from them: for they ſhall be given you to be conſumed:

13 And I am coming before Holofernes the chief captain of your army, to declare words of truth, and I will ſhew him a way whereby he ſhall go, and winne all the hill-countrey, without looſing the body or life of any one of his men.

14 Now when the men heard her words, and beheld her countenance, they wondred greatly at her beauty, and ſaid unto her,

15 Thou haſt ſaved thy life, in that thou haſt haſted to come down to the preſence of our lord: now therefore come to his tent, and ſome of us ſhall conduct thee, untill they have delivered thee to his hands.

16 And when thou ſtandeſt before him, be not afraid in thine heart, but ſhew unto him according to thy word, and he will entreat thee well.

17 Then they choſe out of them an hundred men, ‖ to accompany her and her maid, and they brought her to the tent of Holofernes.

‖ Or, *and they prepared a chariot for her.*

18 Then was there a concourſe throughout all the camp: for her coming was noiſed among the tents, and they came about her, as ſhe ſtood without the tent of Holofernes, till they told him of her.

19 And they wondred at her beauty, and admired the children of Iſrael becauſe of her, and every one ſaid to his neighbor, Who would deſpiſe this people, that have among them ſuch women? ſurely it is not good that one man of them be left, who being let go, might deceive the whole earth.

20 And they that lay near Holofernes, went out, and all his ſervants, and they brought her into the tent.

21 Now Holofernes reſted upon his bed under a canopy which was woven with purple, and gold, and emeralds, and precious ſtones.

22 So they ſhewed him of her, and he came out before his tent, with ſilver lamps going before him.

23 And when Judeth was come before him and his ſervants, they all marvelled at the beauty of her countenance; and ſhe fell down upon her face, and did reverence unto him: and his ſervants took her up.

CHAP. XI.

3 Holofernes asketh Judeth the cauſe of her coming. 6 She telleth him how and when he may prevail. 20 He is much pleaſed with her wiſedom and beauty.

THen ſaid Holofernes unto her, Woman, be of good comfort, feat not in

in thine heart: for I never hurt any that was willing to ſerve Nabuchodonoſor, the king of all the earth.

2 Now therefore, if thy people that dwelleth in the mountains had not ſet light by me, I would not have lifted up my ſpear againſt them: but they have done theſe things to themſelves.

3 But now tell me wherefore thou art fled from them, and art come unto us: for thou art come for ſafegard; be of good comfort, thou ſhalt live this night, and hereafter.

4 For none ſhall hurt thee, but entreat thee well, as they do the ſervants of king Nabuchodonoſor my lord.

5 Then Judeth ſaid to him, Receive the words of thy ſervant, and ſuffer thine handmaid to ſpeak in thy preſence, and I will declare no lie to my lord this night.

6 And if thou wilt follow the words of thine handmaid, God will bring the thing perfectly to paſs by thee, and my lord ſhall not fail of his purpoſes.

7 As Nabuchodonoſor king of all the earth liveth, and as his power liveth, who hath ſent thee for the upholding of every living thing: for not onely men ſhall ſerve him by thee, but alſo the beaſts of the field, and the cattel, and the fowls of the air ſhall live by thy power, under Nabuchodonoſor and all his houſe.

8 For we have heard of thy wiſdom, and thy policies, and it is reported in all the earth, that thou onely art ‖ excellent in all the kingdom, and mighty in knowledge, and wonderful in feats of war.

‖ Or, *in favor.*

9 Now as concerning the matter which Achior did ſpeak in thy councel, we have heard his words; for the men of Bethulia ‖ ſaved him, and he declared unto them all that he had ſpoken unto thee.

‖ Or, *got him.*

10 Therefore, O lord and governor, reject not his word, but lay it up in thine heart, for it is true: for our nation ſhall not be puniſhed, neither can the ſword prevail againſt them, except they ſin againſt their God.

11 And now, that my lord be not defeated, and fruſtrate of his purpoſe, even death is now faln upon them, and their ſin hath overtaken them, wherewith they will provoke their God to anger, whenſoever they ſhall do that which is not fit to be done:

12 For their victuals fail them, and all their water is ſcant, and they have determined to lay hands upon their cattel, and purpoſed to conſume all thoſe things that God hath forbidden them to eat by his laws:

13 And are reſolved to ſpend the firſtfruits of the corn, and the tenths of wine and oyl, which they had ſanctified and reſerved for the prieſts that ſerve in Jeruſalem, before the face of our God, the which things it is not lawful for any of the people ſo much as to touch with their hands.

14 For they have ſent ſome to Jeruſalem, becauſe they alſo that dwell there have done the like, to bring them a licenſe from the ſenate.

15 Now when they ſhall bring them word, they will forthwith do it, and they ſhall be given thee to be deſtroyed the ſame day.

16 Wherefore I thine handmaid knowing all this, am fled from their preſence, and God hath ſent me to work things with thee, whereat all the earth ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and whoſoever ſhall hear it.

17 For thy ſervant is religious, and ſerveth the God of heaven day and night: now therefore, my lord, I will remain with thee, and thy ſervant will go out by night into the valley, and I will pray unto God, and he will tell me when they have committed their ſins:

18 And I will come and ſhew it unto thee: then thou ſhalt go forth with all thine army, and there ſhall be none of them that ſhall reſiſt thee.

19 And I will lead thee through the midſt of Judea, until thou come before Jeruſalem, and I will ſet thy throne in the midſt thereof, and thou ſhalt drive them as ſheep that have no ſhepherd, and a dog ſhall not ſo much as ‖ open his mouth at thee: for ‖ theſe things were told me according to my foreknowledge,

‖ Or, *bark.*

‖ Or, *theſe things have I ſpoken.*

ledge, and they were declared unto me, and I am ſent to tell thee.

20 Then her words pleaſed Holofernes, and all his ſervants, and they marvelled at her wiſdom, and ſaid,

21 There is not ſuch a woman from one end of the earth to the other, both for beauty of face, and wiſdom of words.

22 Likewiſe Holofernes ſaid unto her, God hath done well to ſend thee before the people, that ſtrength might be in our hands, and deſtruction upon them that lightly regard my lord.

23 And now thou art both beautiful in thy countenance, and witty in thy words: ſurely if thou do as thou haſt ſpoken, thy God ſhall be my God, and thou ſhalt dwell in the houſe of king Nabuchodonoſor, and ſhalt be renowned through the whole earth.

CHAP. XII.

2 Judeth will not eat of Holofernes meat. 7 She tarried three days in the camp, and every night went forth to pray. 13 Bagoas moveth her to be merry with Holofernes, 20 who for joy of her company drunk much.

THen he commanded to bring her in, where his plate was ſet, and bade that they ſhould prepare for her of his own meats, and that ſhe ſhould drink of his own wine.

2 And Judeth ſaid, I * will not eat thereof, leſt there be an offence: but proviſion ſhall be made for me of the things that I have brought.

* Gen. 43. 32. Dan. 1. 8. Tob. 1. 11.

3 Then Holofernes ſaid unto her, If thy proviſion ſhould fail, how ſhould we give thee the like? for there be none with us of thy nation.

4 Then ſaid Judeth unto him, As thy ſoul liveth, my lord, thine handmaid ſhall not ſpend thoſe things that I have, before the Lord work by mine hand, the things that he hath determined.

5 Then the ſervants of Holofernes brought her into the tent, and ſhe ſlept till midnight, and ſhe aroſe when it was towards the morning watch,

6 And ſent to Holofernes, ſaying, Let my lord now command, that thine handmaid may go forth unto prayer.

7 Then Holofernes commanded his guard that they ſhould not ſtay her: thus ſhe abode in the camp three days, and went out in the night into the valley of Bethulia, and waſhed her ſelf in a fountain of water by the camp.

8 And when ſhe came out, ſhe beſought the Lord God of Iſrael to direct her way to the raiſing up of the children of her people.

9 So ſhe came in clean, and remained in the tent, until ſhe did eat her meat at evening.

10 And in the fourth day Holofernes made a feaſt to his own ſervants onely, and called none of the officers to the banquet.

11 Then ſaid he to Bagoas the eunuch, who had charge over all that he had, Go now, and perſwade this Hebrew woman which is with thee, that ſhe come unto us, and eat and drink with us.

12 For lo, it will be a ſhame for our perſon, if we ſhall let ſuch a woman go, not having had her company: for if we draw her not unto us, ſhe will laugh us to ſcorn.

13 Then went Bagoas from the preſence of Holofernes, and came to her, and he ſaid, Let not this fair damſel fear to come to my lord, and to be honored in his preſence, and drink wine, and be merry with us, and be made this day as one of the daughters of the Aſſyrians, which ſerve in the houſe of Nabuchodonoſor.

14 Then ſaid Judeth unto him, Who am I now, that I ſhould gainſay my lord? ſurely whatſoever pleaſeth him, I will do ſpeedily, and it ſhall be my joy unto the day of my death.

15 So ſhe aroſe and decked her ſelf with her apparel, and all her womans attire, and her maid went and laid ſoft ſkins on the ground for her, over againſt Holofernes, which ſhe had received of Bagoas for her daily uſe, that ſhe might ſit, and eat upon them.

16 Now when Judeth came in, and ſate down, Holofernes his heart was raviſhed with her, and his minde was moved, and he deſired greatly her company; for he waited a time to deceive her, from the day that he had ſeen her.

17 Then

17 Then ſaid Holofernes unto her, Drink now and be merry with us.

18 So Judeth ſaid, I will drink now, my lord, becauſe my life is magnified in me this day, more then all the days ſince I was born.

19 Then ſhe took and ate and drank before him what her maid had prepared.

20 And Holofernes took great delight in her, and drank much more wine then he had drunk at any time in one day, ſince he was born.

CHAP. XIII.

2 Judeth is left alone with Holofernes in his tent. 4 She prayeth God to give her ſtrength. 7 She cut off his head while he ſlept, 10 and returned with it to Bethulia. 17 They ſaw it, and commend her.

NOw when the evening was come, his ſervants made haſte to depart, and Bagoas ſhut his tent without, and diſmiſſed the waiters from the preſence of his lord, and they went to their beds: for they were all weary, becauſe the feaſt had been long.

2 And Judeth was left alone in the tent, and Holofernes lying along upon his bed: for he was filled with * wine.

* Eccluſ. 31. 20,25.

3 Now Judeth had commanded her maid to ſtand without her bed-chamber, and to wait for her coming forth, as ſhe did daily: for ſhe ſaid ſhe would go forth to her prayers, and ſhe ſpake to Bagoas according to the ſame purpoſe.

4 So all went forth, and none was left in the bed-chamber, neither little nor great. Then Judeth ſtanding by his bed, ſaid in her heart, O Lord God of all power, look at this preſent upon the works of mine hands for the exaltation of Jeruſalem.

5 For now is the time to help thine inheritance, and to execute mine enterpriſes, to the deſtruction of the enemies which are riſen againſt us.

6 Then ſhe came to the pillar of the bed which was at Holofernes head, and took down his fauchion from thence,

7 And approached to his bed, and took hold of the hair of his head, and ſaid, Strengthen me, O Lord God of Iſrael, this day.

8 And ſhe ſmote twice upon his neck with all her might, and ſhe took away his head from him,

9 And tumbled his body down from the bed, and pulled down the canopy from the pillars, and anon after ſhe went forth, and gave Holofernes his head to her maid:

10 And ſhe put it in her bag of meat: ſo they twain went together according to their cuſtom, unto prayer: and when they paſſed the camp, they compaſſed the valley, and went up the mountain of Bethulia, and came to the gates thereof.

11 Then ſaid Judeth afar off to the watchmen at the gate, Open, open now the gate: God, even our God is with us, to ſhew his power yet in Jeruſalem, and his forces againſt the enemy, as he hath even done this day.

12 Now when the men of her city heard her voice, they made haſte to go down to the gate of their city, and they called the elders of the city.

13 And then they ran all together both ſmall and great, for it was ſtrange unto them that ſhe was come: ſo they opened the gate and received them, and made a fire for a light, and ſtood round about them.

14 Then ſhe ſaid to them with a loud voice, Praiſe, praiſe God, praiſe God, (I ſay) for he hath not taken away his mercy from the houſe of Iſrael, but hath deſtroyed our enemies by mine hands this night.

15 So ſhe took the head out of the bag, and ſhewed it, and ſaid unto them, Behold the head of Holofernes, the chief captain of the army of Aſſur, and behold the canopy wherein he did lie in his drunkenneſs; and the Lord hath ſmitten him by the hand of a woman.

16 As the Lord liveth, who hath kept me in my way that I went, my countenance hath deceived him to his deſtruction, and yet hath he not committed ſin with me, to defile and ſhame me.

17 Then all the people were wonderfully aſtoniſhed, and bowed themſelves, and worſhipped God, and ſaid with one accord, Bleſſed be thou, O our God, which haſt this day brought to nought

nought the enemies of thy people.

18 Then ſaid Ozias unto her, O daughter, bleſſed art thou of the moſt high God, above all the women upon the earth; and bleſſed be the Lord God, which hath created the heavens and the earth, which hath directed thee to the cutting off of the head of the chief of our enemies.

19 For this thy confidence ſhall not depart from the heart of men, which remember the power of God for ever.

20 And God turn theſe things to thee for a perpetual praiſe, to viſit thee in good things, becauſe thou haſt not ſpared thy life for the affliction of our nation, but haſt revenged our ruine, walking a ſtraight way before our God. And all the people ſaid, So be it, ſo be it.

CHAP. XIV.

8 Achior heareth Judeth ſhew what ſhe had done, and is circumciſed. 11 The head of Holofernes is hanged up. 15 He is found dead, and much lamented.

THen ſaid Judeth unto them, Hear me now, my brethren, and take this
* 2 Mac. 15. 35. * head, and hang it upon the higheſt place of your walls.

2 And ſo ſoon as the morning ſhall appear, and the ſun ſhall come forth upon the earth, take ye every one his weapons, and go forth every valiant man out of the city, and ſet ye a captain over them, as though ye would go down into the field toward the watch of the Aſſyrians, but go not down.

3 Then they ſhall take their armor, and ſhall go into their camp, and raiſe up the captains of the army of Aſſur, and they ſhall run to the tent of Holofernes, but ſhall not finde him: then fear ſhall fall upon them, and they ſhall flee before your face.

4 So ye, and all that inhabit the coaſt of Iſrael, ſhall purſue them, and overthrow them as they go.

5 But before ye do theſe things, call me Achior the Ammonite, that he may ſee and know him that deſpiſed the houſe of Iſrael, and that ſent him to us as it were to his death.

6 Then they called Achior out of the houſe of Ozias; and when he was come and ſaw the head of Holofernes in a mans hand in the aſſembly of the people, he fell down on his face, & his ſpirit failed.

7 But when they had recovered him, he fell at Judeths feet, and reverenced her, and ſaid, Bleſſed art thou in all the tabernacle of Juda, and in all nations, which hearing thy name ſhall be aſtoniſhed.

8 Now therefore tell me all the things that thou haſt done in theſe days. Then Judeth declared unto him in the midſt of the people, all that ſhe had done from the day that ſhe went forth until that hour ſhe ſpake unto them.

9 And when ſhe had left off ſpeaking, the people ſhouted with a loud voice, and made a joyful noiſe in their city.

10 And when Achior had ſeen all that the God of Iſrael had done, he believed in God greatly, and circumciſed the fleſh of his fore-ſkin, and was joined unto the houſe of Iſrael, unto this day.

11 And aſſoon as the morning aroſe, they hanged the head of Holofernes upon the wall, and every man took his weapons, and they went forth by bands unto
‖ Or, *aſcents.* the ‖ ſtraits of the mountain.

12 But when the Aſſyrians ſaw them, they ſent to their leaders, which came to their captains, and tribunes, and to every one of their rulers.

13 So they came to Holofernes tent, and ſaid to him that had the charge of all his things, Waken now our lord: for the ſlaves have been bold to come down againſt us to battel, that they may be utterly deſtroyed.

14 Then went in Bagoas, and knocked at the door of the tent, for he thought that he had ſlept with Judeth.

15 But becauſe none anſwered, he opened it, and went into the bed-chamber, and found him caſt upon the floor dead, and his head was taken from him.

16 ‖ Therefore he cried with a loud ‖ *Then.* voice, with weeping, and ſighing, and a mighty cry, and rent his garments.

17 After he went into the tent where Judeth lodged: and when he found her not, he leaped out to the people, & cried,

18 Theſe

18 These slaves have dealt treacherously: one woman of the Hebrews hath brought shame upon the house of king Nabuchodonosor: for behold, Holofernes *lieth* upon the ground without a head.

19 When the captains of the Assyrians army heard these words, they rent their coats, and their minds were wonderfully troubled, and there was a cry, and a very great noise throughout the camp.

CHAP. XV.

1 The Assyrians are chased and slain. 8 The high priest cometh to see Judeth. 11 The stuff of Holofernes is given to Judeth. 13 The women crown her with a garland.

AND when they that were in the tents heard, they were astonished at the thing that was done.

2 And fear and trembling fell upon them, so that there was no man that durst abide in the sight of his neighbor, but rushing out all together, they fled into every way of the plain, and of the hill-countrey.

3 They also that had camped in the mountains round about Bethulia, fled away. Then the children of Israel, every one that was a warrior among them, rushed out upon them.

4 Then sent Ozias to Betomasthem, and to Bebai, and Chobai, and Cola, and to all the coasts of Israel, such as should tell the things that were done, and that all should rush forth upon their enemies to destroy them.

5 Now when the children of Israel heard it, they all fell upon them with one consent, and slew them unto Chobai: likewise also they that came from Jerusalem and from all the hill-countrey (for men had told them what things were done in the camp of their enemies) and they that were in Galaad and in Galilee, ‖ chased them with a great slaughter, until they were past Damascus, and the borders thereof.

‖ Or, *overcame.*

6 And the residue that dwelt at Bethulia, fell upon the camp of Assur, and spoiled them, and were greatly enriched.

7 And the children of Israel that returned from the slaughter, had that which remained; and the villages, and the cities that were in the mountains and in the plain, gat many spoils: for the multitude was very great.

8 Then Joacim the high priest, and the ancients of the children of Israel that dwelt in Jerusalem, came to behold the good things that God had shewed to Israel, and to see Judeth, and to salute her.

9 And when they came unto her, they blessed her with one accord, and said unto her, Thou art the exaltation of Jerusalem, thou art the great glory of Israel, thou art the great rejoycing of our nation.

10 Thou hast done all these things by thine hand: thou hast done much good to Israel, and God is pleased therewith: blessed be thou of the Almighty Lord for evermore: & all the people said, So be it.

11 And the people spoiled the camp the space of thirty days: and they gave unto Judeth Holofernes his tent, and all his plate, and beds, and vessels, and all his stuff: and she took it, and laid it on her mule; and made ready her carts, and laid them thereon.

12 Then all the women of Israel ran together to see her, and blessed her, and made a dance among them for her: and she took branches in her hand, and gave also to the women that were with her.

13 And they put a garland of olive upon her, and her maid that was with her, and she went before all the people in the dance, leading all the women: and all the men of Israel followed in their armor with garlands, and with songs in their mouths.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The song of Judeth. 19 She dedicateth the stuff of Holofernes. 23 She died at Bethulia, a widow of great honor. 24 All Israel did lament her death.

THEN Judeth began to sing this thanksgiving in all Israel, and all the people sang after her ‖ this song of praise.

‖ Or, *this praising.*

2 And Judeth said, Begin unto my God with timbrels, sing unto my Lord with cymbals: tune unto him a ‖ new psalm: exalt him, and call upon his name.

‖ Or, *psalm and praise.*

3 For God breaketh the battels: for amongst

amongst the camps in the midst of the people he hath delivered me out of the hands of them that persecuted me.

4 Assur came out of the mountains from the north, he came with ten thousands of his army, the *multitude whereof stopped the torrents, and their horsemen have covered the hills.

* Chap. 2.19.

5 He bragged that he would burn up my borders, and kill my young men with the sword, and dash the sucking children against the ground, and make mine infants as a prey, and my virgins as a spoil.

6 But the Almighty Lord hath disappointed them by the hand of a woman.

7 For the mighty one did not fall by the young men, neither did the sons of the Titans smite him, nor high giants set upon him: but Judeth the daughter of Merari weakned him with the beauty of her countenance.

8 For she put off the garment of her widowhood, for the exaltation of those that were oppressed in Israel, and anointed her face with ointment, and bound her hair in a † tire, and took a linen garment to deceive him.

† G. *mitre.*

9 Her sandals ravished his eyes, her beauty took his minde prisoner, and the fauchion passed through his neck.

10 The Persians quaked at her boldness, and the Medes were ‖ daunted at her hardiness.

‖ Or, *confounded.*

11 Then my afflicted shouted for joy, and my weak ones cried aloud; but ‖ they were astonished: these lifted up their voices, but they were overthrown.

‖ *The Assyrians.*

12 The sons of the damsels have pierced them through, and wounded them as fugitives children: they perished by the battel of the Lord.

13 I will sing unto the Lord ‖ a new song: O Lord, thou art great and glorious, wonderful in strength, and invincible.

‖ Or, *a song of praise.*

14 Let all creatures serve thee: for thou spakest, and they were made; thou didst send forth thy spirit, and it created them, and there is none that can resist thy voice.

15 For the mountains shall be moved from their foundations with the waters, the rocks shall melt as wax at thy presence: yet thou art merciful to them that fear thee.

16 For all sacrifice is too little for a sweet savor unto thee, and all the fat is not sufficient for thy burnt-offering: but he that feareth the Lord is great at all times.

17 Wo to the nations that rise up against my kindred: the Lord Almighty will take vengeance of them in the day of judgement, in putting fire and worms in their flesh; and they shall feel them, and weep for ever.

18 Now assoon as they entred into Jerusalem, they worshipped the Lord; and assoon as the people were purified, they offered their burnt-offerings, and their free-offerings, and their gifts.

19 Judeth also dedicated all the stuff of Holofernes, which the people had given her, and gave the canopy which she had taken out of his bed-chamber, for a gift unto the Lord.

20 So the people continued feasting in Jerusalem before the sanctuary, for the space of three moneths, and Judeth remained with them.

21 After this time every one returned to his own inheritance, and Judeth went to Bethulia, and remained in her own possession, and was in her time honorable in all the countrey.

22 And many desired her, but none knew her all the days of her life, after that Manasses her husband was dead, and was gathered to his people.

23 But she increased more and more in honor, and waxed old in her husbands house, being an hundred and five years old, and made her maid free; so she died in Bethulia: and they buried her in the ‖ cave of her husband Manasses.

‖ Or, *sepulchre.*

24 And the house of Israel lamented her * seven days: and before she died, she did distribute her goods to all them that were neerest of kindred to Manasses her husband, and to them that were the neerest of her kindred.

* Gen. 50.10.

25 And there was none that made the children of Israel any more afraid in the days of Judeth, nor a long time after her death.

¶ The

¶ The rest of the chapters of the Book of *ESTHER*, which are found neither in the Hebrew, nor in the Chaldee.

Part of the tenth chapter after the Greek.

5 Mardocheus remembreth and expoundeth his dream of the river and the two dragons.

THen Mardocheus ſaid, God hath done theſe things.

5 For I remember a dream which I ſaw concerning theſe matters, and nothing thereof hath failed.

6 A little fountain became a river, and there was light, and the ſun, and much water: this river is Eſther, whom the king married, and made queen.

7 And the two dragons are I and Aman.

8 And the nations were thoſe that were aſſembled to deſtroy the name of the Jews.

9 And my nation is this Iſrael, which cried to God and were ſaved: for the Lord hath ſaved his people, and the Lord hath delivered us from all thoſe evils, and God hath wrought ſigns and great wonders, which have not been done among the Gentiles.

10 Therefore hath he made two lots, one for the people of God, and another for all the Gentiles.

11 And theſe two lots came at the hour and time, and day of judgement before God amongſt all nations.

12 So God remembred his people, and juſtified his inheritance.

13 Therefore thoſe days ſhall be unto them in the moneth Adar, the fourteenth and fifteenth day of the ſame moneth, with an aſſembly, and joy, and with gladneſs, before God, according to the generations for ever among his people.

CHAP. XI.

2 The ſtock and quality of Mardocheus. 6 He dreameth of two dragons coming forth to fight, 10 and of a little fountain which became a great water.

IN the fourth year of the reign of Ptolemeus and Cleopatra, Doſitheus, who ſaid he was a prieſt and Levite, and Ptolemeus his ſon brought this epiſtle of Phurim, which they ſaid was the ſame, and that Lyſimachus the ſon of Ptolemeus, that was in Jeruſalem, had interpreted it.

2 In the ſecond year of the reign of Artaxerxes the great, in the firſt day of the moneth Niſan, Mardocheus the ſon of Jairus, the ſon of Semei the ſon of Ciſai of the tribe of Benjamin had a dream.

3 Who was a Jew, and dwelt in the city of Suſa, a great man, being a ſervitor in the kings court.

4 He was alſo one of the captives which Nabuchodonoſor the king of Babylon carried from Jeruſalem, with Jechonias king of Judea, and this was his dream.

5 Behold, a noiſe of a tumult, with thunder and earthquakes, and uproar in the land:

6 And behold, two great dragons came forth ready to fight, and their cry was great.

7 And at their cry all nations were prepared to battel, that they might fight againſt the righteous people.

8 And lo, a day of darkneſs and obſcurity: tribulation and anguiſh, affliction, and great uproar upon the earth.

9 And the whole righteous nation was troubled, fearing their own evils, and were ready to periſh.

10 Then they cried unto God, and upon their cry, as it were from a little fountain, was made a great flood, even much water.

11 The light and the ſun roſe up, and the lowly were exalted, and devoured the glorious.

12 Now when Mardocheus, who had ſeen this dream, and what God had determined to do, was awake; he bare this dream in minde, and until night by all means was deſirous to know it.

CHAP. XII.

2 The conſpiracy of the two eunuchs is diſcovered by Mardocheus, 5 for which he is entertained by the king, and rewarded.

And

AND Mardocheus took his reſt in the court with Gabatha and Tharra, the two eunuchs of the king, and keepers of the palace.

* Eſth. 2.21. and 6.2. 2 * And he heard their devices, and ſearched out their purpoſes, and learned that they were about to lay hands upon Artaxerxes the king, and ſo he certified the king of them.

3 Then the king examined the two eunuchs, and after that they had confeſſed it, they were ſtrangled.

4 And the king made a record of theſe things, and Mardocheus alſo wrote thereof.

5 So the king commanded Mardocheus to ſerve in the court, and for this he rewarded him.

6 Howbeit Aman the ſon of Amadathus the Agagite, who was in great honour with the king, ſought to moleſt Mardocheus and his people, becauſe of the two eunuchs of the king.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The copy of the kings letters to deſtroy the Jews.
8 The prayer of Mardocheus for them.

Joſeph. Ant. lib. 11. cap. 6. THE copy of the letters was this. The great king Artaxerxes writeth theſe things to the princes and governors that are under him from India unto Ethiopia, in an hundred and ſeven and twenty provinces.

2 After that I became lord over many nations, and had dominion over the whole world, not lifted up with preſumption of my authority, but carrying my ſelf alway with equity and mildneſs, I purpoſed to ſettle my ſubjects continually in a quiet life, and making my kingdom ‖ peaceable, and open for paſſage to the utmoſt coaſts, to renew peace which is deſired of all men. ‖ Or, mild.

3 Now when I asked my counſellers how this might be brought to paſs, Aman, that excelled in wiſdom among us, and was approved for his conſtant good will, and ſtedfaſt fidelity, and had the honor of the ſecond place in the kingdom,

4 Declared unto us, that in all nations throughout the world there was ſcattered a certain malicious people, that had laws contrary to all nations, and continually deſpiſed the commandments of kings, ſo as the uniting of our kingdoms honorably intended by us, cannot ‖ go forward. ‖ Or, be ſetled.

5 Seeing then we underſtand that this people alone is continually in oppoſition unto all men, differing in the ſtrange manner of their laws, and evil-affected to our ſtate, working all the miſchief they can, that our kingdom may not be firmly ſtabliſhed.

6 Therefore have we commanded that all they that are ſignified in writing unto you by Aman (who is ordained over the affairs, and is ‖ next unto us) ſhall all with their wives and children be utterly deſtroyed by the ſword of their enemies, without all mercy and pity, the fourteenth day of the twelfth moneth Adar of this preſent year: ‖ Or, ſecond from us.

7 That they, who of old, and now alſo are malicious, may in one day with violence go into the grave, and ſo ever hereafter cauſe our affairs to be well ſetled, and without trouble.

8 Then Mardocheus thought upon all the works of the Lord, and made his prayer unto him,

9 Saying, O Lord, Lord, the king Almighty: for the whole world is in thy power, and if thou haſt appointed to ſave Iſrael, there is no man that can gainſay thee.

10 For thou haſt made heaven and earth, and all the wondrous things under the heaven.

11 Thou art Lord of all things, and there is no man that can reſiſt thee, which art the Lord.

12 Thou knoweſt all things, and thou knoweſt, Lord, that it was neither in contempt nor pride, nor for any deſire of glory, that I did not bow down to proud Aman.

13 For I could have been content with good will for the ſalvation of Iſrael, to kiſs the ſoles of his feet.

14 But I did this, that I might not prefer the glory of man above the glory of God, neither will I worſhip any but thee, O God, neither will I do it in pride.

15 And now, O Lord God, and King, spare thy people: for their eyes are upon us to bring us to nought: yea, they desire to destroy the inheritance that hath been thine from the beginning.

16 Despise not the portion which thou hast delivered out of Egypt for thine own self.

17 Hear my prayer, and be merciful unto thine inheritance: turn our sorrow into joy, that we may live, O Lord, and praise thy name: and ‖ destroy not the mouthes of them that praise thee, O Lord.

‖ Or, shut, or, stop not.

18 All Israel in like manner cried most † earnestly unto the Lord, because their death was before their eyes.

† Gr. mightily.

CHAP. XIV.

The Prayer of Queen Esther for her self and her people.

QUeen Esther also being in fear of death, resorted unto the Lord:

2 And laid away her glorious apparel, and put on the garments of anguish and mourning: and in stead of precious ointments, she covered her head with ashes and dung, and she humbled her body greatly, and all the places of her joy she filled with her torn hair.

3 And she prayed unto the Lord God of Israel, saying, O my Lord, thou onely art our King: help me desolate woman, which have no helper but thee.

4 * For my danger is in mine hand.

* 1 Sam. 28.21. Job 13.14. Psal. 119. 109.

5 From my youth up I have heard in the tribe of my family, that thou, O Lord, tookest Israel from among all people, and our fathers from all their predecessors, for a perpetual inheritance, and thou hast performed whatsoever thou didst promise them.

6 And now we have sinned before thee: therefore hast thou given us into the hands of our enemies;

7 Because we worshipped their gods: O Lord, thou art righteous.

8 Nevertheless, it satisfieth them not, that we are in bitter captivity: but they have stricken hands with their idols.

9 That they will abolish the thing that thou with thy mouth hast ordained, and destroy thine inheritance, and stop the mouth of them that praise thee, and quench the glory of thy house, and of thine altar,

10 And open the mouths of the heathen to set forth the praises of the † idols, and to magnifie a fleshly king for ever.

† Gr. vain things.

11 O Lord, give not thy scepter unto them that † be nothing, and let them not laugh at our fall; but turn their device upon themselves, and make him an example that hath begun this against us.

† Gr. be not.

12 Remember, O Lord, make thy self known in time of our affliction, and give me boldness, O king of the ‖ nations, and Lord of all power.

‖ Or, gods.

13 Give me eloquent speech in my mouth before the lion: turn his heart to hate him that fighteth against us, that there may be an end of him, and of all that are like-minded to him:

14 But deliver us with thine hand, and help me that am desolate, and which have no other helper but thee.

15 Thou knowest all things, O Lord: thou knowest that I hate the glory of the unrighteous, and abhor the bed of the uncircumcised, and of † all the heathen

† Gr. every stranger.

16 Thou knowest my necessity: for I abhor the sign of my † high estate, which is upon mine head, in the daies wherein I shew my self, and that I abhor it as a menstruous rag, and that I wear it not when I am † private by my self.

† Gr. pride.

† Gr. quiet, or, private.

17 And that thine handmaid hath not eaten at Amans table, and that I have not greatly esteemed the kings feast, nor drunk the wine of the drink-offerings.

18 Neither had thine handmaid any joy, since the day † that I was brought hither to this present, but in thee, O Lord God of Abraham.

† Gr. of my change.

19 O thou mighty God above all, hear the voice of the forlorn, and deliver us out of the hands of the mischievous, and deliver me out of my fear.

CHAP. XV.

6 Esther cometh into the kings presence. 7 He looketh angerly, and she fainteth. 8 The king doth take her up and comfort her.

AND upon the third day when she had ended her prayer, she laid away her mourning garments, and put on her glorious apparel. 2 And

2 And being gloriously adorned, after she had called upon God, who is the beholder and Savior of all things, she took two maids with her:

3 And upon the one she leaned, as carrying her self ‖ daintily.

‖ Or, *delicately.*

4 And the other followed, bearing up her train.

5 And she was ‖ ruddy through the perfection of her beauty, and her countenance was chearful and ‖ very amiable: but her heart was in anguish for fear.

‖ Or, *rose-coloured.*

‖ Or, *as amiable*, or, *smiling.*

6 Then having passed through all the doors, she stood before the king, who sat upon his royal throne, and was clothed with all his robes of majesty, all glittering with gold and precious stones, and he was very dreadful.

7 Then lifting up his countenance that shone with majesty, he looked very fiercely upon her: and the queen fell down and was pale, and fainted, and bowed her self upon the head of the maid that went ‖ before her.

‖ Or, *with her*, or, *by her.*

8 Then God changed the spirit of the king into mildness, who † in a fear, leaped from his throne, and took her in his arms, till she came to her self again, and comforted her with loving words, and said unto her,

† Gr. *in an agony.*

9 Esther, what is the matter? I am thy brother, be of good chear.

10 Thou shalt not die, though our commandment be ‖ general: come near.

‖ Or, *as well thine as mine.*

11 And so he held up his golden scepter, and laid it upon her neck:

12 And embraced her, and said, Speak unto me.

13 Then she said unto him, I saw thee, my lord, as an angel of God, and my heart was troubled for fear of thy majesty.

14 For wonderful art thou, lord, and thy countenance is full of grace.

15 And as she was speaking, ‖ she fell down for faintness.

‖ Or, *she fell in a swoun.*

16 Then the king was troubled, and all his servants comforted her.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The letter of Artaxerxes, 10 wherein he taxeth Aman, 17 and revoketh the decree procured by Aman to destroy the Jews, 22 and commandeth the day of their deliverance to be kept holy.

THE great king Artaxerxes unto the princes and governors of an hundred and seven and twenty provinces from India unto Ethiopia, and unto all ‖ our faithful subjects, greeting.

Joseph. Ant. lib. 11. cap. 6.

‖ Or, *well-affected to our state.*

2 Many, the more often they are honored with the great bounty of † their gracious princes, the more proud they are waxen:

† Gr. *their benefactors.*

3 And endeavor to hurt not our subjects onely, but not being able to bear abundance, do take in hand to practise also against those that do them good:

4 And take not onely thankfulness away from among men, but also lifted up with the glorious words of ‖ lewd persons ‖ that were never good, they think to escape the justice of God, that seeth all things, and hateth evil.

‖ Or, *needy.*

‖ Or, *that never tasted prosperity.*

5 Oftentimes also fair speech ‖ of those that are put in trust to manage their friends affairs, hath caused many that are in authority to be partakers of innocent blood, and hath enwrapped them in remediless calamities;

‖ Or, *of our friends put in trust to manage the affairs.*

6 Beguiling with the falshood and deceit of their lewd disposition, the innocency and goodness of princes.

7 Now ye may see this, as we have declared, not so much by ancient histories, as ye may, if ye search what hath been wickedly done of late through the pestilent behavior of them that are unworthily placed in authority.

8 And we must take care for the time to come, that our kingdom may be quiet and peaceable for all men;

9 Both by changing our purposes, and alwaies judging things that are evident, with more equal proceeding.

10 For Aman a Macedonian the son of Amadatha, being indeed a stranger from the Persian blood, and far distant from our goodness, and as a stranger received of us,

11 Had so far forth obtained the favor that we shew toward every nation, as that he was called our father, and was continually honored of all men, as the next person unto the king.

12 But he not bearing his great dignity, went about to deprive us of our kingdom and life:

13 Having by manifold and cunning deceits ſought of us the deſtruction as well of Mardocheus, who ſaved our life, and continually procured our good, as alſo of blameleſs Eſther, partaker of our kingdom, with their whole nation.

14 For by theſe means he thought, finding us deſtitute of friends, to have tranſlated the kingdom of the Perſians to the Macedonians.

15 But we find that the Jews whom this wicked wretch hath delivered to utter deſtruction, are no evil doers, but live by moſt juſt laws:

16 And that they be children of the moſt high and moſt mighty living God, who hath ‖ ordered the kingdom both unto us and to our progenitors in the moſt excellent manner.

‖ Or, proſpered.

17 Wherefore ye ſhall do well not to put in execution the letters ſent unto you by Aman the ſon of Amadatha.

18 For he that was the worker of theſe things, is hanged at the gates of Suſa with all his family: God who ruleth all things, ſpeedily rendring vengeance to him according to his deſerts.

19 Therefore ye ſhall publiſh the copy of this letter in all places, that the Jews may freely live after their own laws.

20 And ye ſhall aid them, that even the ſame day, being the thirteenth day of the twelfth moneth Adar, they may be avenged on them, who in the time of their affliction ſhall ſet upon them.

21 For Almighty God hath turned to joy unto them the day, wherein the choſen people ſhould have periſhed.

22 Ye ſhall therefore among your ſolemn feaſts keep it an high day with all feaſting:

23 That both now and hereafter there may be ſafety to us, and the well-affected Perſians; but to thoſe which do conſpire againſt us, a memorial of deſtruction.

24 Therefore every city and countrey whatſoever, which ſhall not do according to theſe things, ſhall be deſtroyed without mercy, with fire and ſword, and ſhall be made not onely unpaſſable for men, but alſo moſt hateful to wild beaſts and fowls for ever.

The Wiſdom of Solomon.

CHAP. I.

2 To whom God ſheweth himſelf, 4 and wiſdom her ſelf. 6 An evil ſpeaker cannot lie hid. 12 We procure our own deſtruction: 13 for God created not death.

* 1 King. 3. 3. Iſa. 56. 1.

LOve * righteouſneſs ye that be judges of the earth: think of the Lord with a good (heart) and in ſimplicity of heart ſeek him:

2 For he will be found of them that tempt him not: and ſheweth himſelf unto ſuch as do not * diſtruſt him.

* Deut. 4. 29. 2 Chron. 15. 4.

3 For froward thoughts ſeparate from God: and his power when it is tried ‖ reproveth the unwiſe.

‖ Or, maketh manifeſt.

4 For into a malicious ſoul wiſdom ſhall not enter: nor dwell in the body that is ſubject unto ſin.

5 * For the holy ſpirit of diſcipline will flee deceit, and remove from thoughts that are without underſtanding, and ‖ will not abide when unrighteouſneſs cometh in.

* Jer. 4. 22.

‖ Or, is rebuked, or ſheweth it ſelf.

6 For wiſdom is a * loving ſpirit: and will not acquit a blaſphemer of his ‖ words: for God is witneſs of his reins, and a true beholder of his heart, and a hearer of his tongue.

* Gal. 5 22.

‖ Or, lips.

7 For the Spirit of the Lord filleth the world: and that which ‖ containeth all things hath knowledge of the voice.

‖ Or, upholdeth.

8 Therefore he that ſpeaketh unrighteous things, cannot be hid: neither ſhall vengeance, when it puniſheth, paſs by him.

9 For inquiſition ſhall be made into the counſels of the ungodly: and the ſound of his words ſhall come unto the Lord for the ‖ manifeſtation of his wicked deeds.

‖ Or, reproving.

10 For

10 For the ear of jealouſie heareth all things: and the noiſe of murmurings is not hid.

11 Therefore beware of murmuring, which is unprofitable, and refrain your tongue from backbiting: for there is no word ſo ſecret, that ſhall go for nought: and the mouth that ‖ belieth, ſlayeth the ſoul.

‖ Or, *ſlandereth.*

12 Seek not death in the error of your life: and pull not upon your ſelves * deſtruction, with the works of your hands.

* Deut. 4. 23, 24.

13 For God made not death: neither hath he pleaſure in the deſtruction of the living.

14 For he created all things, that they might have their being: and the generations of the world were healthful: and there is no poiſon of deſtruction in them: nor the kingdom of death upon the earth.

15 For righteouſneſs is immortal.

16 But ungodly men with their works and words called *it* to them: for when they thought to have it their friend, they conſumed to nought, and made a covenant with it, becauſe they are worthy to take part with it.

CHAP. II.

1 The wicked think this life ſhort, 5 and of no other after this. 6 Therefore they will take their pleaſure in this, 10 and conſpire againſt the juſt. 21 What that is which doth blinde them.

FOr the *ungodly* ſaid, reaſoning with themſelves, but not aright, * Our life is ſhort and tedious, * and in the death of a man there is no remedy: neither was there any man known to have returned from the grave.

* Job 7. 1.
* Matth. 22. 23.
1 Cor. 15. 32.

2 For we are born at all adventure: and we ſhall be hereafter as though we had never been: for the breath in our noſtrils is as ſmoke, and a little ſpark in the moving of our heart:

3 Which being extinguiſhed, our body ſhall be turned into aſhes, and our ſpirit ſhall vaniſh as the ‖ ſoft air.

‖ Or, *moiſt.*

4 And our name ſhall be forgotten in time, and no man ſhall have our works in remembrance, and our life ſhall paſs away as the trace of a cloud, and ſhall be diſperſed as a miſt that is driven away with the beams of the ſun, and ‖ overcome with the heat thereof.

‖ Or, *oppreſſed.*

5 * For our time is a very ſhadow that paſſeth away: and after our end there is no returning: for ‖ it is faſt ſealed, ſo that no man cometh again.

* 1 Chro. 29. 15.
‖ Or, *be.*

6 Come on therefore, let us enjoy the good things * that are preſent: and let us ‖ ſpeedily uſe the creatures like as in youth.

* Iſa. 22. 13. and 56. 12. 1 Cor. 15. 32.
‖ Or, *earneſtly.*

7 Let us fill our ſelves with coſtly wine and ointments: and let no flower of the ſpring paſs by us.

8 Let us crown our ſelves with roſebuds before they be withered.

9 Let none of us go without his part of our ‖ voluptuouſneſs: let us leave tokens of our joyfulneſs in every place: for this is our portion, and our lot is this.

‖ Or, *jollity.*

10 Let us oppreſs the poor righteous man, let us not ſpare the widow, nor reverence the ancient gray hairs of the aged.

11 Let our ſtrength be the law of juſtice: for that which is feeble is found to be nothing worth.

12 Therefore let us lie in wait for the righteous: becauſe he is not for our turn, and he is clean contrary to our doings: he upbraideth us with our offending the law, and objecteth to our infamy the tranſgreſſings of our education.

13 He profeſſeth to have the knowledge of God: and he calleth himſelf the child of the Lord.

14 He was made * to reprove our thoughts.

* John 7. 7. Eph. 5. 13.

15 * He is grievous unto us even to behold: for his life is not like other mens, his waies are of another faſhion.

* Iſa. 53. 3.

16 We are eſteemed of him as ‖ counterfeits, he abſtaineth from our waies as from filthineſs: he pronounceth the end of the juſt to be bleſſed, and maketh his boaſt that God is his father.

‖ Or, *falſe coin.*

17 Let us ſee if his words be true: and let us prove what ſhall happen in the end of him.

18 For if the juſt man be the * ſon of God, he will help him, and deliver him from the hand of his enemies.

* Pſal. 22. 8, 9. Matth. 27. 43.

19 Let us * examine him with deſpiteful-neſs and torture, that we may know his meekneſs, and prove his patience.

20 Let us condemn him with a ſhameful death: for by his own ſaying he ſhall be reſpected.

21 Such things they did imagine, and were deceived: for their own wickedneſs hath blinded them.

22 As for the myſteries of God they knew them not: neither hoped they for the wages of righteouſneſs: nor † diſcerned a reward for blameleſs ſouls.

23 For God created man to be immortal, and made him to be an * image of his own eternity.

24 * Nevertheleſs, through envy of the devil came death into the world: and they that do hold of his ſide do finde it.

CHAP. III.

1 The godly are happy in their death, 5 and in their troubles. 10 The wicked are not, nor their children. 13 But they that are pure, are happy, though they have no children. 16 For the adulterer and his ſeed ſhall periſh.

BUt * the ſouls of the righteous are in the hand of God, and there ſhall no torment touch them.

2 * In the ſight of the unwiſe they ſeemed to die: and their departure is taken for miſery,

3 And their going from us to be utter deſtruction: but they are in peace.

4 For though they be puniſhed in the ſight of men: yet is their * hope full of immortality.

5 And having been a little chaſtiſed, they ſhall be greatly ‖ rewarded: for God * proved them, and found them ‖ worthy for himſelf.

6 As gold in the furnace hath he tried them, and received them as a burnt-offering.

7 And in the time of their viſitation, * they ſhall ſhine, and run to and fro like ſparks among the ſtubble.

8 They * ſhall judge the nations, and have dominion over the people, and their Lord ſhall reign for ever.

9 They that put their truſt in him ſhall underſtand the truth: ‖ and ſuch as be faithful in love, ſhall abide with him: for grace and mercy is to his ſaints, and he hath care for his elect.

10 But the * ungodly ſhall be puniſhed according to their own imaginations, which have neglected the righteous, and forſaken the Lord.

11 For whoſo deſpiſeth wiſdom and nurture, he is miſerable, and their hope is vain, their labours unfruitful, and their works unprofitable.

12 Their wives are ‖ fooliſh, and their children wicked.

13 Their off-ſpring is curſed: wherefore bleſſed is the barren that is undefiled, which hath not known the ſinful bed: ſhe * ſhall have fruit in the viſitation of ſouls.

14 And *bleſſed is* the * eunuch, which with his hands hath wrought no iniquity, nor imagined wicked things againſt God: for unto him ſhall be given † the ſpecial gift of faith, and an inheritance ‖ in the temple of the Lord more acceptable to his mind.

15 For glorious is the fruit of good labours: and the root of wiſdom ſhall never fall away.

16 As for the children of adulterers, they ſhall not ‖ come to their perfection, and the ſeed of an unrighteous bed ſhall be rooted out.

17 For though they live long, yet ſhall they be nothing regarded: and their laſt age ſhall be without honour.

18 Or, if they die quickly, they have no hope, neither comfort in the day of ‖ trial.

19 For horrible is the end of the unrighteous generation.

CHAP. IV.

1 The chaſte man ſhall be crowned. 3 Baſt and ſlips ſhall not thrive. 6 They ſhall witneſs againſt their parents. 7 The juſt die young, and are happy. 19 The miſerable end of the wicked.

BEtter it is to have no children and to have vertue: for the memorial thereof is immortal: becauſe it is ‖ known with God, and with men.

2 When it is preſent, men take example at it; and when it is gone, they deſire it: it weareth a crown, and triumpheth for ever, having gotten the victory, ſtriving for undefiled rewards.

3 But the multiplying brood of the ungodly

* Jer. 11.19.

† Gr. *preferred*, or *eſteemed the reward*

* Gen. 1.26,27. and 5.1. Eccluſ. 17.3.

* Gen. 3.13.

* Deut. 33.3.

* Chap. 5.4.

* Rom. 8.24. 2 Cor. 5.1. 1 Pet. 1.13.

‖ Or, *benefited.*

* Exod. 16.4. Deut. 8.2.

‖ Or, *meet.*

* Matth. 13.43.

* Matth. 19.28. 1 Cor. 6.2.

‖ Or, *and ſuch as be faithful ſhall remain with him in love.*

* Matth. 25.41.

‖ Or, *light, or unchaſte*

*Iſa. 56.5.

* Iſa. 56.4, 5.

† Gr. *the choſen.*

‖ Or, *amongſt the people.*

‖ Or, *be partakers of holy things.*

‖ Or, *bearing.*

‖ Or, *approved.*

godly ſhall not thrive, nor take deep rooting from baſtard ſlips, nor lay any faſt foundation.

4 For though they flouriſh in branches for a time; * yet ſtanding not faſt, they ſhall be ſhaken with the wind, and through the force of winds they ſhall be rooted out.

* Matth. 7. 19.

5 The unperfect branches ſhall be broken off, their fruit unprofitable, not ripe to eat, yea, meet for nothing.

6 For children begotten of unlawful † beds, are witneſſes of wickedneſs againſt their parents in their trial.

† Gr. *ſleeps.*

7 But though the righteous be prevented with death; yet ſhall he be in reſt.

8 For honorable age is not that which ſtandeth in length of time, nor that is meaſured by number of years.

9 But wiſdome is the gray hair unto men, and an unſpotted life is old age.

10 * He pleaſed God, and was beloved of him: ſo that living amongſt ſinners he was tranſlated.

* Gen. 5. 24. Heb. 11. 5.

11 Yea, ſpeedily was he taken away, leſt that wickedneſs ſhould alter his underſtanding, or deceit beguile his ſoul.

12 For the bewitching of naughtineſs doth obſcure things that are honeſt: and the wandring of concupiſcence doth † undermine the ſimple mind.

† Gr. *pervert.*

13 He being made ‖ perfect in a ſhort time, fulfilled a long time.

‖ Or, *ſanctified*, or *conſummated.*

14 For his ſoul pleaſed the Lord: therefore haſted he *to take him away* from among the wicked.

15 This the people ſaw, and underſtood it not, neither laid they up this in their minds, that his grace and mercy is with his ſaints, and that he hath reſpect unto his choſen.

16 Thus the righteous that is dead ſhall condemn the ungodly which are living; and youth that is ſoon perfected, the many years and old age of the unrighteous.

17 For they ſhall ſee the end of the wiſe, and ſhall not underſtand what God in his counſel hath decreed of him, and to what end the Lord hath ſet him in ſafety.

18 They ſhall ſee him, and deſpiſe him: but God ſhall laugh them to ſcorn, and they ſhall hereafter be a vile carcaſe, and a reproach among the dead for evermore.

19 For he ſhall rend them, and caſt them down headlong, that they ſhall be ſpeechleſs: and he ſhall ſhake them from the foundation: and they ſhall be utterly laid waſte, and be in ſorrow: and their memorial ſhall periſh.

20 And ‖ when they caſt up the accounts of their ſins, they ſhall come with fear: and their own iniquities ſhall convince them to their face.

‖ Or, *to the caſting up of the account.*

CHAP. V.

1 The wicked ſhall wonder at the godly, 4 and confeſs their errour, 5 and the vanity of their lives. 15 God will reward the juſt, 17 and war againſt the wicked.

THen ſhall the righteous man ſtand in great boldneſs, before the face of ſuch as have afflicted him, and made no account of his labors.

2 When they ſee it, they ſhall be troubled with terrible fear, and ſhall be amazed at the ſtrangeneſs of his ſalvation, ſo far beyond all that they looked for.

3 And they repenting and groaning for anguiſh of ſpirit, ſhall ſay within themſelves, This was he whom we had ſometimes in deriſion, and a ‖ proverb of reproach.

‖ Or, *parable.*

4 * We fools accounted his life madneſs, and his end to be without honour.

* Chap. 3. 2.

5 How is he numbred among the children of God, and his lot is among the ſaints!

6 Therefore have we erred from the way of truth, and the light of righteouſneſs hath not ſhined unto us, and the ſun of righteouſneſs roſe not upon us.

7 We ‖ wearied our ſelves in the way of wickedneſs and deſtruction: yea, we have gone through deſerts, where there lay no way: but as for the way of the Lord, we have not known it.

‖ Or, *filled our ſelves*, or, *ſurfeited.*

8 What hath pride profited us? or what good hath riches with *our* vaunting brought us?

9 All thoſe things are * paſſed away like a ſhadow, and as a poſte that haſted by.

* 1 Chr. 29. 15. Chap. 2. 5.

10 And as a ship that passeth over the waves of the water, which when it is gone by, the trace thereof cannot be found, neither the path-way of the keel in the waves;

11 * Or as when a bird ‖ hath flown through the air, there is no token of her way to be found, but the light air being beaten with the stroke of her wings, and parted with the violent noise, and motion of them is passed through, and therein afterwards no sign where she went is to be found;

12 Or like as when an arrow is shot at a mark it parteth the air, which immediately cometh together again, so that a man cannot know where it went through:

13 Even so we in like maner, assoon as we were born, began to draw to our end, and had no sign of vertue to shew; but were consumed in our own wickedness.

14 * For the hope of the ungodly is like † dust that is blown away with the wind; like a thin froth that is driven away with the storm; like as the ‖ smoke which is * dispersed here and there with a tempest, and passeth away as the remembrance of a guest that tarrieth but a day.

15 But the righteous live for evermore, their reward also is with the Lord, and the care of them is with the most High.

16 Therefore shall they receive a glorious ‖ kingdom, and a beautiful crown from the Lords hand: for with his right hand shall he cover them, and with his arm shall he protect them.

17 He shall take to him his jealousie for complete armor, and make the creature his weapon for the revenge of his enemies.

18 He shall put on * righteousness as a breast-plate, and true judgement in stead of an helmet.

19 He shall take ‖ holiness for an invincible shield.

20 His severe wrath shall he sharpen for a sword, and the world shall fight with him against the unwise.

21 Then shall the right-aiming thunderbolts go abroad, and from the clouds, as from a well drawn bow, shall they flie to the mark.

22 And hailstones full of wrath shall be cast *as* out of a stone-bow, and the water of the sea shall rage against them, and the floods shall cruelly drown them.

23 Yea, a mighty wind shall stand up against them, and like a storm shall blow them away: thus iniquity shall lay waste the whole earth, and ill dealing shall overthrow the thrones of the mighty.

CHAP. VI.

1 Kings must give ear. 3 They have their power from God, 5 who will not spare them. 12 Wisdome is soon found. 21 Princes must seek for it, 24 for a wise Prince is the stay of his people.

HEar therefore, O ye kings, and understand; learn, ye that be the judges of the ends of the earth.

2 Give ear, ye that rule the people, and glory in the multitude of nations.

3 For * power is given you of the Lord, and sovereignty from the Highest, who shall try your works, and search out your counsels.

4 Because being ministers of his kingdome, ye have not judged aright, nor kept the law, nor walked after the counsel of God.

5 Horribly and speedily shall he come upon you: for a sharp judgement shall be to them that be in high places.

6 For mercy will soon pardon the meanest: but mighty men shall be mightily tormented.

7 For he which is Lord over all, shall fear no * mans person, neither shall he stand in aw of any mans greatness: for he hath made the small and great, and careth for all alike.

8 But a sore trial shall come upon the mighty.

9 Unto you therefore, *O kings*, do I speak, that ye may learn wisdome; and not fall away.

10 For they that keep holiness holily, shall be ‖ judged holy: and they that have learned such things, shall find ‖ what to answer.

11 Where-

* Prov. 30.19. ‖ Or, flieth.

* Job 8.9. † Gr. thistle down. ‖ Or, chaff. * Psal. 1. 4. & 103. 14. Prov. 10. 25. & 11. 7. Jam. 1. 10,11.

‖ Or, palace: unless the word be taken unproperly, as 2 Mac. 2. 17.

* Isa. 59 17.

‖ Or, equity.

* Rom. 13.1,2.

* Deut. 10.17. 2 Chro. 19.7. Job 34. 19. Ecclus. 35.12,16. Acts 10.34. Rom.2. 11. Gal.2.6. Eph.6.9. Col.3.25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

‖ Or, justified. ‖ Or, a defence.

11 Wherefore ſet your affection upon my words; deſire them, and ye ſhall be inſtructed.

12 Wiſdom is glorious, and never fadeth away: yea, ſhe is eaſily ſeen of them that love her, and found of ſuch as ſeek her.

13 She preventeth them that deſire her, in making her ſelf firſt known unto them.

14 Whoſo ſeeketh her early ſhall have no great travel: for he ſhall find her ſitting at his doors.

15 To think therefore upon her, is perfection of wiſdom: and whoſo watcheth for her, ſhall quickly be without care.

16 For ſhe goeth about ſeeking ſuch as are worthy of her, ſheweth her ſelf favourably unto them in the wayes, and meeteth them in every thought.

17 For the very true beginning of her, is the deſire of ‖ diſcipline; and the care of diſcipline is love;

‖ Or, *nurture.*

18 And love is the keeping of her laws; and the giving heed unto her laws, is the aſſurance of incorruption;

19 And incorruption maketh us near unto God:

20 Therefore the deſire of wiſdom bringeth to a kingdom.

21 If your delight be then in thrones and ſcepters, O ye kings of the people, honour wiſdom, that ye may reign for evermore.

22 As for wiſdom, what ſhe is, and how ſhe came up, I will tell you, and will not hide myſteries from you: but will ſeek her out from the beginning of her nativity, and bring the knowledge of her into light, & will not paſs over the truth.

23 Neither will I go with conſuming envy, for ſuch a man ſhall have no fellowſhip with wiſdom.

24 But the multitude of the wiſe is the welfare of the world: and a wiſe king is the upholding of the people.

25 Receive therefore inſtruction through my words, and it ſhall do you good.

CHAP. VII.

1 All men have their beginning and end alike. 8 He preferred wiſdom before all things elſe. 15 God gave him all the knowledge which he had. 22 The praiſe of wiſdom.

I My ſelf alſo am a mortal man, like to all, and the offſpring of him that was firſt made of the earth,

2 And in my mothers womb was faſhioned to be fleſh in the time of ten moneths, * being compacted in bloud of the ſeed of man, and the pleaſure that came with ſleep.

* Job 10. 10.

3 And when I was born, I drew in the common air, and fell upon the earth which is of like nature, and the firſt voice which I uttered, was crying, as all others do.

4 I was nurſed in ſwadling-clothes, and that with cares.

5 For there is no king that had any other beginning of birth.

6 * For all men have one entrance into life, and the like going out.

* Job 1. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 7.

7 Wherefore I prayed, and underſtanding was given me: I called *upon God*, and the ſpirit of wiſdom came to me.

8 I preferred her before ſcepters and thrones, and eſteemed riches nothing in compariſon of her.

9 Neither compared I unto her any † precious ſtone, becauſe all gold in reſpect of her is as a little ſand, and ſilver ſhall be counted as clay before her.

† Gr. *ſtone of inеſtimable price.*

10 I loved her above health and beauty, and choſe to have her in ſtead of light: for the light that cometh from her never goeth out.

11 * All good things together came to me with her, and innumerable riches in her hands.

* 1 Kin. 3. 13. Matth. 6. 33.

12 And I rejoiced in *them* all, becauſe wiſdom goeth before them, and I knew not that ſhe was the mother of them.

13 I learned † diligently, and do communicate *her* † liberally: I do not hide her riches.

† Gr. *without guile.* † Gr. *without envy.*

14 For ſhe is a treaſure unto men that never faileth: which they that uſe, ‖ become the friends of God, being commended for the gifts that come from learning.

‖ Or, *enter friendſhip with God.*

15 ‖ God hath granted me to ſpeak as I would, and to conceive as is meet for the

‖ Or, *God grant.*

things

things that ‖ are given me: becauſe it is he that leadeth unto wiſdom, and directeth the wiſe.

‖ Or, *are to be ſpoken of.*

16 For in his hand are both we and our words: all wiſdom alſo and knowledge of workmanſhip.

17 For he hath given me certain knowledge of the things that are, namely, to know how the world was made, and the operation of the elements:

18 The beginning, ending, and midſt of the times: the alterations of the turning *of the ſun*, and the change of ſeaſons;

19 The circuits of years, and the poſitions of ſtars.

20 The natures of living creatures, and the furies of wild beaſts: the violence of winds, and the reaſonings of men: the diverſities of plants, and the virtues of roots:

21 And all ſuch things as are either ſecret or manifeſt, them I know.

22 For wiſdom which is the worker of all things, taught me: for in her is an underſtanding ſpirit, holy, † one only manifold, ſubtil, lively, clear, undefiled, plain, not ſubject to hurt, loving the thing that is good, quick, which cannot be letted, ready to do good,

† Gr. *only begotten.*

23 Kind to man, ſtedfaſt, ſure, free from care, having all power, overſeeing all things, and going through all underſtanding, pure and moſt ſubtil ſpirits.

24 For wiſdom is more moving then any motion: ſhe paſſeth & goeth through all things by reaſon of her pureneſs.

‖ Or, *vapor.*

25 For ſhe is the ‖ breath of the power of God, and a pure ‖ influence flowing from the glory of the Almighty: therefore can no defiled thing fall into her.

‖ Or, *ſtream.*

*Heb. 1. 3.

26 For ſhe is the * brightneſs of the everlaſting light, the unſpotted mirrour of the power of God, and the image of his goodneſs.

27 And being but one, ſhe can do all things: and remaining in her ſelf, ſhe ‖ maketh all things new: and in all ages entring into holy ſouls, ſhe maketh them friends of God, and prophets.

‖ Or, *createth.*

82 For God loveth none, but him that dwelleth with wiſdom.

29 For ſhe is more beautiful then the ſun, and above all the order of ſtars: being compared with the light, ſhe is found before it.

30 For after this cometh night: but vice ſhall not prevail againſt wiſdom.

CHAP VIII.

2 He is in love with wiſdome, 4 for he that hath it, hath every good thing. 21 It cannot be had but from God.

WIſdome reacheth from one end to another mightily: and ‖ ſweetly doth ſhe order all things.

‖ Or, *profitably.*

2 I loved her and ſought *her* out from my youth, I deſired ‖ to make her my ſpouſe, and I was a lover of her beauty.

‖ Or, *to marry her to my ſelf.*

3 In that ſhe is converſant with God, ſhe magnifieth her nobility: yea, the Lord of all things himſelf loved her.

4 For ſhe is ‖ privy to the myſteries of the knowledge of God, and a ‖ lover of his works.

‖ Or, *teacher.*

‖ Or, *chooſer.*

5 If riches be a poſſeſſion to be deſired in this life; what is richer then wiſdom that worketh all things.

6 And if * prudence work; who of all that are, is a more cunning workman then ſhe?

* Exod. 31. 3, 6.

7 And if a man love righteouſneſs, her labours are virtues: for ſhe teacheth temperance and prudence, juſtice and fortitude; which are ſuch things as men can have nothing more profitable in their life.

8 If a man deſire much experience, ſhe knoweth things of old, and conjecture*th aright* what is to come; ſhe knoweth the ſubtilties of ſpeeches, and can expound dark ſentences: ſhe foreſeeth ſigns and wonders, and the events of ſeaſons and times.

9 Therefore I purpoſed to take her to me to live with me, knowing that ſhe † would be a counſeller of good things, and a comfort in cares and grief.

† Gr. *will.*

10 For her ſake I ſhall have eſtimation among the multitude, and honour with the elders, though I be young.

11 I ſhall be found of a quick conceit in judgement, and ſhall be admired in the ſight of great men.

* Job 29. 8, 9, 10.

12 * When I hold my tongue they ſhall

shall bide my leisure, and when I speak they shall give good ear unto me: if I talk much, they shall lay their hands upon their mouth.

13 Moreover by the means of her I shall obtain immortality, and leave behind me an everlasting memorial to them that come after me.

14 I shall ‖ set the people in order, and the nations shall be subject unto me.

‖ Or, govern.

15 Horrible tyrants shall be afraid when they do but hear of me, I shall ‖ be found good among the multitude, and valiant in war.

‖ Or, appear.

16 ‖ After I am come into mine house, I will repose my self with her: for her conversation hath no bitterness, and to live with her, hath no sorrow, but mirth and joy.

‖ Or, being entred into mine house.

17 Now when I considered these things in my self, and * pondered them in my heart, how that to be allied unto wisdome, is immortality:

* Prov. 7. 3.

18 And great pleasure it is to have her friendship, and in the works of her hands are infinite riches, and in the exercise of conference with her, prudence, and in talking with her, a ‖ good report: I went about seeking how to ‖ take her to me.

‖ Or, fame. ‖ Or marry her.

19 For I was a witty child, and had a good spirit.

20 Yea, rather being good, I came into a body undefiled.

21 Nevertheless when I perceived that I could not otherwise obtain her, except God gave her me, (and that was a point of wisedome also to know whose gift she was) I ‖ prayed unto the Lord, and besought him, and with my whole heart I said,

‖ Or, went.

CHAP. IX.

1 A prayer unto God for his wisdome, 6 without which the best man is nothing worth, 13 neither can he tell how to please God.

O God of my fathers, and Lord of mercy, who hast made all things with thy word,

2 And ordained man through thy wisdome, that he should * have dominion over the creatures which thou hast made,

* Gen. 2. 18.

3 And order the world according to equity and righteousness, and execute judgement with an upright heart:

4 Give * me wisdom that sitteth by thy throne, and reject me not from among thy children:

* 1 Kin. 3. 9.

5 For I * thy servant and son of thine handmaid, am a feeble person, and of a short time, and too young for the understanding of judgement and laws.

* Psal. 116. 16.

6 For though a man be never so perfect among the children of men, yet if thy wisdom be not with him he shall be nothing regarded.

7 Thou hast chosen me to be a * king of thy people, and a judge of thy sons and daughters.

* 1 Chr. 28. 5. 2 Chr. 1. 9.

8 Thou hast commanded me to build a temple upon thy holy mount, and an altar in the city wherein thou dwellest, a resemblance of the holy tabernacle which thou hast prepared from the beginning.

9 And * wisedom was with thee: which knoweth thy works, and was present when thou madest the world, and knew what was acceptable in thy sight, and right in thy commandments.

* Prov. 8. 22. Joh. 1. 2, 3, 10.

10 O send her out of thy holy heavens, and from the throne of thy glory, that being present she may labor with me, that I may know what is pleasing unto thee.

11 For she knoweth and understandeth all things, and she shall lead me soberly in my doings, and preserve me ‖ in her power.

‖ Or, by her power, or glory.

12 So shall my works be acceptable, and then shall I judge thy people righteously, and be worthy to sit in my fathers seat.

13 For * what man is he that can know the counsel of God? or who can think what the will of the Lord is?

* Isa. 40. 13. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.

14 For the thoughts of mortal men are ‖ miserable, and our devices are but uncertain.

‖ Or, fearful.

15 For the corruptible body presseth down the soul, and the earthly tabernacle weigheth down the mind that museth upon many things.

16 And hardly do we guess aright at things

things that are upon earth, and with labour do we find the things that are † before us: but the things that are in heaven, who hath ſearched out?

† Gr. *at hand.*

17 And thy counſel who hath known, except thou give wiſdom, and ſend thy holy Spirit from above?

18 For ſo the wayes of them which lived on the earth were reformed, and men were taught the things that are pleaſing unto thee, and were ſaved through wiſdom.

CHAP. X.

1 What wiſdom did for Adam. 4 Noe, 5 Abraham, 6 Lot, and againſt the five cities, 10 for Jacob, 13 Joſeph, 16 Moſes, 17 and the Iſraelites.

SHe preſerved the firſt-formed father of the world, that was created alone, and brought him out of his fall.

2 And * gave him power to rule all things.

* Gen. 1. 28.

3 * But when the unrighteous went away from her in his anger, he periſhed alſo in the fury wherewith he murdered his brother.

* Gen. 4. 8.

4 For whoſe cauſe the * earth being drowned with the flood, wiſdom again preſerved it, and directed the courſe of the righteous in a piece of wood of ſmall value.

* Gen. 7. 21.

5 Moreover, * the nations in their wicked conſpiracy being confounded, ſhe found out the righteous, and preſerved him blameleſs unto God, and * kept him ſtrong ‖ againſt his tender compaſſion toward his ſon.

* Gen. 11. 9.

* Gen. 22. 10. ‖ Or, *in*

6 * When the ungodly periſhed, ſhe delivered the righteous man, who fled from the fire which fell down upon † the five cities.

* Gen. 19. 16. † Gr. *Pentapolis.*

7 Of whoſe wickedneſs even to this day, the waſte land that ſmoketh is a teſtimony, and plants bearing fruit that never come to ripeneſs: and a ſtanding pillar of ſalt *is* a monument of an unbelieving ſoul.

8 For regarding not wiſdom, they gat not only this hurt, that they knew not the things which were good; but alſo left behind them to the world a memorial of their fooliſhneſs: ſo that in the things wherein they offended, they could not ſo much as be hid.

9 But wiſedom delivered from pain thoſe that attended upon her.

10 When the righteous fled from his brothers wrath, ſhe guided him in right paths, ſhewed him the kingdom of God, and gave him knowledge of holy things, made him rich in his travels, and multiplied *the fruit of* his labors.

11 In the covetouſneſs of ſuch as oppreſſed him, ſhe ſtood by him, and made him rich.

12 She defended him from his enemies, and kept him ſafe from thoſe that lay in wait, & in a ſore conflict ſhe gave him the victory; that he might know that godlineſs is ſtronger then all.

13 * When the righteous was ſold, ſhe forſook him not, but delivered him from ſin: ſhe went down with him into the pit,

* Gen. 37. 28. and 39. 7. Acts 7. 10.

14 And left him not in bonds, till ſhe brought him the ſcepter of the kingdom, and ‖ power againſt thoſe that oppreſſed him: as for them that had accuſed him, ſhe ſhewed them to be liars, and gave him perpetual glory.

‖ Or, *the power of them that ruled over him.*

15 * She delivered the ‖ righteous people and blameleſs ſeed from the nation that oppreſſed them.

* Exod. 1. 10. and 12. 42. ‖ Or, *holy.*

16 She entred into the ſoul of the ſervant of the Lord, and * withſtood dreadful kings in wonders and ſigns:

* Exod. 5. 1.

17 Rendred to the righteous a reward of their labours, guided them in a marvellous way, and was unto them for a cover by day, and a ‖ light of ſtars in the night ſeaſon:

‖ Or, *flame.*

18 * Brought them through the red ſea, and led them through much water.

* Exod. 14. 21, 22. Pſal. 78. 13.

19 But ſhe drowned their enemies, and caſt them up out of the bottom of the deep.

20 Therefore the righteous ſpoiled the ungodly, and * praiſed thy holy name, O Lord, and magnified with one accord thine hand that fought for them.

* Exod. 15. 1.

21 For wiſdom opened the mouth of the dumb, and made the tongues of them that cannot ſpeak eloquent.

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

5 The Egyptians were punished, and the Israelites reserved in the same thing. 15 They were plagued by the same things wherein they sinned. 20 God could have destroyed them otherwise, 23 but he is merciful to all.

SHe prospered their works in the hand of the holy prophet.

2 * They went through the wilderness that was not inhabited, and pitched tents in places where they lay no way. * Exod. 16. 1.

3 * They stood against their enemies, and were avenged of their adversaries. * Exod. 17. 10, 11.

4 When they were thirsty, they called upon thee, and water was given them out of the flinty rock, and their thirst was quenched out of the hard stone.

5 For by what things their enemies were punished, by the same they in their need were benefited.

6 For in stead of a fountain of a perpetual running river troubled with foul blood,

7 For a manifest reproof of that commandment whereby the infants were slain, thou gavest unto them abundance of water by a means which they hoped not for:

8 Declaring by that thirst then, * how thou hadst punished their adversaries. * Exod. 7. 20.

9 For when they were tried, albeit but in mercy chastised, they knew how the ungodly were judged in wrath and tormented, thirsting in another maner then the just.

10 For these thou didst admonish and try as a father: but the other as a severe king thou didst condemn and punish.

11 Whether they were absent or present, they were vexed alike.

12 For a double grief came upon them, and a groaning for the remembrance of things past.

13 For when they heard by their own punishments the other to be benefited, they ‖ had some feeling of the Lord. ‖ Or, *perceived.*

14 For whom they rejected with scorn when he was long before thrown out at the casting forth *of the infants*, him in the end, when they saw what came to pass, they admired.

15 But for the foolish devices of their wickedness, wherewith being deceived they worshipped serpents void of reason, and vile beasts, thou didst send a multitude of unreasonable beasts upon them for vengeance:

16 That they might know that wherewithall a man sinneth, by the same also shall he be punished.

17 For thy almighty hand that made the world of matter without form, wanted not means to send among them a multitude of bears, or fierce lions,

18 Or unknown wilde beasts full of rage, newly created, breathing out either a fiery vapour, or filthy sents of scattered smoke, or shooting horrible sparkles out of their eyes:

19 Whereof not onely the harm might dispatch them at once, but also the terrible sight utterly destroy them.

20 Yea, and without these might they have fallen down with one blast, being persecuted of vengeance, and scattered abroad through the breath of thy power: but thou hast ordered all things in measure, and number, and weight.

21 For thou canst shew thy great strength at all times when thou wilt, and who may withstand the power of thine arm?

22 For the whole world before thee is as a ‖ little grain of the ballance, yea, as a drop of the morning dew that falleth down upon the earth. ‖ Or, *little weight.*

23 But thou hast mercy upon all; for thou canst do all things, and winkest at the sins of men: because they should amend.

24 For thou lovest all the things that are, and abhorrest nothing which thou hast made: for never wouldest thou have made any thing, if thou hadst hated it.

25 And how could any thing have endured if it had not been thy will? or been preserved, if not called by thee?

26 But thou sparest all: for they are thine, O Lord, thou lover of souls.

CHAP. XII.

2 God did not destroy those of Canaan all at once. 12 If he had done so, who could controll him? 19 But by sparing them he taught us. 27 They were punished with their gods.

For

FOr thine uncorruptible Spirit is in all things.

2 Therefore chasteneſt thou them by little and little that offend, and warneſt them by putting them in remembrance wherein they have offended, that leaving their wickedneſs, they may believe on thee, O Lord.

3 For it was thy will to deſtroy by the hands of our fathers, both thoſe ‖ old inhabitants of thy holy land,

‖ Or, *ancient.*

4 Whom thou hateſt for doing moſt odious works of ‖ witchcrafts, and wicked ſacrifices;

‖ Or, *ſorceries.*

5 And alſo thoſe mercileſs murderer of children, and devourers of mans fleſh, and the feaſts of blood;

6 With their prieſts out of the midſt of their idolatrous crue, and the parents that killed with their own hands, ſouls deſtitute of help:

7 That the land which thou eſteemedſt above all other, might receive a worthy ‖ colonie of Gods children.

‖ Or, *new inhabitants.*

8 Nevertheleſs, even thoſe thou ſparedſt as men, and didſt ſend * waſps, forerunners of thine hoſt, to deſtroy them by little and little.

* Exod. 23.28. Deut. 7. 20.

9 Not that thou waſt unable to bring the ungodly under the hand of the righteous in battel, or to deſtroy them at once with cruel beaſts, or with one rough word:

10 But executing thy judgements upon them by little and little, thou gaveſt them place of repentance, not being ignorant that they were a naughty generation, and that their malice was bred in them, and that their cogitation would never be changed.

* Gen. 9. 25.

11 For it was a * curſed ſeed from the beginning, neither didſt thou for fear of anyman give them pardon for thoſe things wherein they ſinned.

* Rom. 9. 20.

12 For who ſhall ſay, * What haſt thou done? or who ſhall withſtand thy judgement? or who ſhall accuſe thee for the nations that periſh, whom thou haſt made? or who ſhall come to ſtand ‖ againſt thee ‖ to be revenged for the unrighteous men?

‖ Or, *in thy preſence.* ‖ Or, *a revenger.*

13 For neither is there any God but thou, that * careth for all, to whom thou mighteſt ſhew that thy judgement is not unright.

* 1 Pet. 5. 7.

14 Neither ſhall king or tyrant be able to ſet his face againſt thee, for any whom thou haſt puniſhed.

15 For ſo much then as thou art righteous thy ſelf, thou ordereſt all things righteouſly: * thinking it not agreeable with thy power to condemn him that hath not deſerved to be puniſhed.

* Job 10. 2.

16 For thy power is the beginning of righteouſneſs, and becauſe thou art the Lord of all, it maketh thee to be gracious unto all.

17 For when men will not believe that thou art of a ‖ full power, thou ſheweſt thy ſtrength, and among them that know it, thou makeſt their boldneſs manifeſt.

‖ Or, *perfect.*

18 But thou, maſtering thy power, judgeſt with equity, and ordereſt us with great favour: for thou mayeſt uſe power when thou wilt.

19 But by ſuch works haſt thou taught thy people, that the juſt man ſhould be merciful, and haſt made thy children to be of a good hope, that thou giveſt repentance for ſins.

20 For if thou didſt puniſh the enemies of thy children, and the condemned to death with ſuch deliberation, giving them time and place, whereby they might be delivered from their malice:

21 With how great circumſpection didſt thou judge thine own ſons, unto whoſe fathers thou haſt ſworn, and made covenants of good promiſes?

22 Therefore whereas thou doſt chaſten us, thou ſcourgeſt our enemies a thouſand times more, to the intent that when we judge, we ſhould carefully think of thy goodneſs, and when we our ſelves are judged, we ſhould look for mercy.

23 Wherefore, whereas men have lived diſſolutely and unrighteouſly, thou haſt tormented them with their own ‖ abominations.

‖ Or, *abominable idols.*

24 * For they went aſtray very far in the wayes of error, and held them for gods, which even amongſt the beaſts of their enemies were deſpiſed, being deceived

* Chap. 11. 15. Rom. 1. 23

ved as children of no understanding.

25 Therefore unto them, as to children without the use of reason, thou didst send a judgement to mock them.

26 But they that would not be reformed by that correction wherein he dallied with them, shall feel a judgement worthy of God.

27 For look for what things they grudged when they were punished, (that is) for them whom they thought to be gods; [now] being punished in them, when they saw it, they acknowledged him to be the true God, whom before they denied to know, and therefore came extream damnation upon them.

CHAP. XIII.

1 They were not excused that worshipped any of Gods works. 10 But most wretched are they that worship the works of mens hands.

SUrely vain are all men by nature, who are ignorant of God, and * could not out of the good things that are seen, know him that is: neither by considering the works, did they acknowledge the workmaster;

* Rom. 1. 19.

2 * But deemed either fire, or wind, or the swift air, or the circle of the stars, or the violent water, or the lights of heaven to be the Gods which govern the world.

* Deut. 4. 19. & 17. 3.

3 With whose beauty, if they being delighted, took them to be gods; let them know how much better the Lord of them is; for the first author of beauty hath created them.

4 But if they were astonished at their power and vertue, let them understand by them, how much mightier he is that made them.

5 For by the greatness and beauty of the creatures, proportionably the maker of them is seen.

6 But yet for this they are the less to be blamed: for they peradventure erre seeking God, and desirous to find him.

7 For being * conversant in his works, they ‖ search *him* diligently, and believe their sight: because the things are beautiful that are seen.

* Rom. 1. 21.

‖ Or, *seek.*

8 Howbeit, neither are they to be pardoned.

9 For if they were able to know so much, that they could aim at the world; how did they not sooner finde out the Lord thereof?

10 But miserable are they, and in dead things is their hope, who called them gods which are the works of mens hands, gold and silver to shew art in, and resemblances of beasts, or a stone good for nothing, the work of an ancient hand.

11 * Now a ‖ carpenter that felleth timber, after he hath sawen down a tree meet for the purpose, and taken off all the bark skilfully round about, and hath wrought it handsomely, and made a vessel thereof fit for the service of mans life;

* Isa. 44. 13.

‖ Or, *timber-wright*

12 And after spending the ‖ refuse of his work to dress his meat, hath filled himself;

‖ Or, *chips.*

13 And taking the very refuse among those which served to no use, (being a crooked piece of wood and full of knots) hath carved it diligently when he had nothing else to do, and formed it by the skill of his understanding, and fashioned it to the image of a man;

14 Or made it like some vile beast, laying it over with vermilion, and with paint, colouring it red, and covering every spot therein;

15 And when he had made a convenient room for it, set it in a wall, and made it fast with iron:

16 For he provided for it that it might not fall, knowing that it was unable to help it self (for it is an image, and hath need of help.)

17 Then maketh he prayer for his goods, for his wife and children, and is not ashamed to speak to that which hath no life.

18 For health he calleth upon that which is weak: for life, prayeth to that which is dead: for aid, humbly beseecheth † that which hath least means to help: and for a good journey, he asketh of that which cannot set a foot forward:

† Gr. *that hath no experience at all.*

19 And for gaining and getting, and for good success of his hands, asketh ability to do, of him that is most unable to do any thing.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Though men do not pray to their ships, 5 yet are they saved rather by them then by their idols. 8 Idols are accursed, and so are the makers of them. 14 The beginning of idolatry, 23 and the effects thereof. 30 God will punish them that swear falsly by their idols.

AGain, one preparing himself to sail, and about to pass through the raging waves, calleth upon a piece of wood, more rotten then the ‖ vessel that carrieth him.

‖ Or, *ship.*

2 For verily desire of gain devised ‖ that, and the workman built it by his skill.

‖ Or, *vessel, or, ship.*

3 But thy providence, O Father, governeth it: for thou hast * made a way in the sea, and a safe path in the waves:

* Exod. 14.22.

4 Shewing that thou canst save from all danger: yea, though a man went to sea without art.

5 Nevertheless thou wouldest not that the works of thy wisdom should be idle, and therefore do men commit their lives to a small piece of wood, and passing the rough sea in a weak vessel, are saved.

* Gen. 6. 4. and 7. 10.

6 * For in the old time also, when the proud giants perished, the hope of the world governed by thy hand, escaped in a weak vessel, and left to all ages a seed of generation.

7 For blessed is the wood whereby righteousness cometh.

* Psal. 115.8. Baruch 6.4.

8 But * that which is made with hands is cursed, as well it, as he that made it: he, because he made it; and it, because being corruptible, it was called god.

* Psal. 55.

9 * For the ungodly and his ungodliness, are both alike hateful unto God.

10 For that which is made shall be punished together with him that made it.

‖ Or, *to, or, by.*

11 Therefore even ‖ upon the idols of the Gentiles shall there be a visitation: because in the creature of God they are become an abomination, and * † stumbling blocks to the souls of men, and a ‖ snare to the feet of the unwise.

* Jer. 10.8. Habak. 2.18.

† Gr. *scandals.*

‖ Or, *trap*

12 For the devising of idols was the beginning of *spiritual* fornication, and the invention of them the corruption of life.

13 For neither were they from the beginning, neither shall they be for ever.

14 For by the vain-glory of men they entred into the world, and therefore shall they come shortly to an end.

15 For a father afflicted with untimely mourning, when he hath made an image of his child soon taken away, now honoured him as a god, which was then a dead man, and delivered to those that were under him, ceremonies and sacrifices.

16 Thus † in process of time an ungodly custom grown strong, was kept as a law, and graven images were worshipped by the commandments of ‖ kings:

† Gr. *in time.*

‖ Or, *tyrants.*

17 Whom men could not honor ‖ in presence, because they dwelt far off, they took the counterfeit of his visage from far, and made an express image of a king whom they honoured, to the end that by this their forwardness, they might flatter him that was absent, as if he were present.

‖ Or, *in sight.*

18 Also the singular diligence of the artificer did help to set forward the ignorant to more superstition.

19 For he peradventure willing to please one in authority, forced all his skill to make the resemblance, † of the best fashion.

† Gr. *to the better.*

20 And so the multitude allured by the grace of the work, took him now for a god, which a little before was but honoured as a man.

21 And this was an occasion to deceive the world: for men serving either calamity or tyranny, did ascribe unto stones and stocks, the incommunicable ‖ name.

‖ Or, *of God.*

22 Moreover this was not enough for them, that they erred in the knowledge of God; but whereas they lived in the great war of ignorance, those so great plagues called they peace.

23 For whilest they * slew their children in sacrifices, or used secret ceremonies, or made revellings of strange rites;

* Deut. 18.10. Jer. 7.9. and 19.4.

24 They kept neither lives nor marriages any longer undefiled: but either one slew another traiterously, or grieved him by adultery.

25 So

25 So that there reigned in all men ‖ without exception, blood, man-ſlaughter, theft and diſſimulation, corruption, unfaithfulneſs, tumults, perjury,

‖ Or, *confuſedly.*

26 Diſquieting of good men, forgetfulneſs of good turns, defiling of ſouls, changing of ‖ kinde, diſorder in marriages, adultery, and ſhameleſs uncleanneſs.

‖ Or, *ſex.*

27 For the worſhipping of idols, † not to be named, is the beginning, the cauſe, and the end of all evil.

† Gr. *nameleſs.*

28 For either they are mad when they be merry, or propheſie lies, or live unjuſtly, or elſe lightly forſwear themſelves.

29 For inſomuch as their truſt is in idols which have no life; though they ſwear falſly, yet they look not to be hurt.

30 Howbeit for both cauſes ſhall they be juſtly puniſhed: both becauſe they thought not well of God, ‖ giving heed unto idols, and alſo unjuſtly ſwore in deceit, deſpiſing holineſs.

‖ Or, *devoted.*

31 For it is not the power of them by whom they ſwear: but it is the juſt vengeance of ſinners, that puniſheth always the offence of the ungodly.

CHAP. XV.

1 We do acknowledge the true God. 7 The folly of idol-makers, 14 and of the enemies of Gods people: 15 becauſe beſides the idols of the Gentiles, 18 they worſhipped vile beaſts.

BUt thou, O God, art gracious and true: long-ſuffering, and in mercy ordering all things.

2 For if we ſin we are thine, knowing thy power: but we will not ſin, knowing that we are counted thine.

3 For to know thee is perfect righteouſneſs: yea, to know thy power is the root of immortality.

4 For neither did the miſchievous invention of men deceive us, nor an image ſpotted with divers colours, the painters fruitleſs labor;

5 The ſight whereof ‖ enticeth fools to luſt after it, and ſo they deſire the form of a dead image that hath no breath.

‖ Or, *turneth a reproach to the fooliſh.*

6 Both they that make them, they that deſire them, and they that worſhip them, are lovers of evil things, and are worthy to have ſuch things to truſt upon.

7 For the * potter tempering ſoft earth, faſhioneth every veſſel with much labor for our ſervice: yea of the ſame clay he maketh both the veſſels that ſerve for clean uſes, and likewiſe alſo all ſuch as ſerve to the contrary: but what is the uſe of either ſort, the potter himſelf is the judge.

* Rom. 9.21.

8 And employing his labors lewdly, he maketh a vain god of the ſame clay, even he which a little before was made of earth himſelf, and within a little while after returneth to the ſame out of the which he was taken, when his * life which was lent him ſhall be demanded.

* Luke 12.20.

9 Notwithſtanding his care is, not that he ſhall ‖ have much labor, nor that his life is ſhort: but ſtriveth to excel goldſmiths, and ſilver-ſmiths, and endeavoreth to do like the workers in braſs, and counteth it his glory to make counterfeit things.

‖ Or, *be ſick, or die.*

10 His heart is aſhes, his hope is more vile then earth, and his life of leſs value then clay:

11 Foraſmuch as he knew not his Maker, and him that inſpired into him an active ſoul, & breathed in a living ſpirit.

12 But they counted our life a paſtime, and our † time here a market for gain: for, ſay they, we muſt be getting every way, though it be by evil means.

† Gr. *life.*

13 ‖ For this man that of earthly matter maketh brickle veſſels, and graven images, knoweth himſelf to offend above all others.

‖ Or, *ſo.*

14 And all the enemies of thy people, that hold them in ſubjection, are moſt fooliſh, and are more miſerable then very babes.

15 For they counted all the idols of the heathen to be gods: which neither have the uſe of eyes to ſee, nor noſes to draw ‖ breath, nor ears to hear, nor fingers of hands to handle, and as for their feet, they are ſlow to go.

‖ Or, *air.*

16 For man made them, and he that borrowed his own ſpirit faſhioned them: but no man can make a god like unto himſelf.

17 For being mortal, he worketh a dead thing with wicked hands: for he himself is better then the things which he worshippeth: whereas he lived *once*, but they never.

18 Yea, they worshipped those beasts also that are most hateful: for being compared together, some are worse then others.

19 Neither are they beautiful, so much as to be desired in respect of beasts: but they went without the praise of God, and his blessing.

CHAP. XVI.

2 God gave strange meat to his people, to stir up their appetite, and vile beasts to their enemies, to take it from them. 5 He stung with serpents, 12 but soon healed them by his word onely. 17 The creatures altered their nature to pleasure Gods people, and to offend their enemies.

THerefore by the like were they punished worthily, and by the multitude of beasts * tormented.

* Num. 21.6. Chap.11. 15,16.

2 In stead of which punishment, dealing graciously with thine own people, thou preparedst for them meat of a strange taste, even * quails to stir up their appetite:

* Numa. 11.31.

3 To the end that they desiring food might for the ugly sight of the beasts sent among them, loath even that which they must needs desire: but these suffering penury for a short space, might be made partakers of a strange taste.

4 For it was requisite, that upon them exercising tyranny, should come penury, which they could not avoid; but to these it should onely be shewed how their enemies were tormented.

5 For when the horrible fierceness of beasts came upon ‖these, and they perished with the * stings of crooked serpents, thy wrath endured not for ever.

‖ Or, *thy people.*

* Num. 21.6. 1 Cor.10.9

6 But they were troubled for a small season, that they might be admonished, having a * sign of salvation, to put them in remembrance of the commandment of thy law.

* Num. 21.9.

7 For he that turned himself towards it, was not saved by the thing that he saw: but by thee that art the Savior of all.

8 And in this thou madest thine enemies confess, that it is thou who delivereſt from all evil:

9 For * them the bitings of grashoppers and flies killed, neither was there found any remedy for their life: for they were worthy to be punished by such.

* Exo.8. 24. & 10.4 Rev. 9.3, &c.

10 But thy sons not the very teeth of venomous dragons overcame: for thy mercy was *ever* by them, and healed them.

11 For they were † pricked, that they should remember thy words, and were quickly saved, that not falling into deep forgetfulness, they might be ‖ continually mindful of thy goodness.

† Gr. *stung.*

‖ Or, *never drawn from.*

12 For it was neither herb, nor mollifying plaister that restored them to health: but thy word, O Lord, which healeth all things.

13 For thou hast power of life and death: thou * leadest to the gates of hell, and bringest up again.

* Deut. 32.39. 1 Sam. 2.6. Psal. 105.

14 A man indeed killeth through his malice: and the spirit when it is gone forth returneth not; neither the soul received up, cometh again.

15 But it is not possible to escape thine hand.

16 * For the ungodly that denied to know thee, were scourged by the strength of thine arm: with strange rains, hails, and showres were they persecuted, that they could not avoid, and through fire were they consumed.

* Exod. 9. 23.

17 For, which is most to be wondred at, the fire had more force in the water that quencheth all things: for the world * fighteth for the righteous.

* Judges 5. 20.

18 For sometime the flame was mitigated that it might not burn up the beasts that were sent against the ungodly: but themselves might see and perceive that they were persecuted with the judgement of God.

19 And at another time it burneth even in the midst of water, above the power of fire, that it might destroy the fruits of an unjust land.

20 * In stead whereof thou feddest thine own people with angels food, and didst send them from heaven bread prepared without their labor, able to content every

* Exod. 16.14. Num. 11.7. Psa 78.25. Joh. 6.31.

every mans delight, and agreeing to every taste.

21 For thy * ‖ sustenance declared thy sweetness unto thy children, and serving to the appetite of the eater, ‖ tempered it self to every mans liking.

22 * But snow and ice endured the fire and melted not, that they might know that fire burning in the hail, and sparkling in the rain, did destroy the fruits of the enemies.

23 But this again did even forget his own strength, that the righteous might be nourished.

24 For the creature that serveth thee, who art the Maker, increaseth his strength against the unrighteous for their punishment, and abateth his strength for the benefit of such as put their trust in thee.

25 Therefore even then was it altered into all ‖ fashions, and was obedient to thy grace that nourisheth all things, according to the desire ‖ of them that had need:

26 That thy children, O Lord, whom thou lovest, might know that * it is not the growing of fruits that nourisheth man: but that it is thy word which preserveth them that put their trust in thee.

27 For that which was not destroyed of the fire, being warmed with a little sun-beam, soon melted away,

28 That it might be known that we must prevent the sun to give thee thanks, and at the day-spring pray unto thee.

29 For the hope of the unthankful shall melt away as the winters hoar-frost, and shall run away as unprofitable water.

*Judg.6.4

‖ Or, *manna.*

‖ Or, *was tempered.*

* Chap. 19.20.

‖ Or, *things.*

‖ Or, *of them that prayed.*

*Deut 8.3 Mat.4.4.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Why the Egyptians were punished with darkness. 4 The terrors of that darkness. 11 The terrors of an ill conscience.

FOr great are thy judgements, and cannot be expressed: therefore ‖ unnurtured souls have erred.

2 For when unrighteous men thought to oppress the holy nation; they being shut up ‖ in their houses, the prisoners of darkness, and fettered with the bonds of a long night, lay [there] ‖ exiled from the eternal providence.

‖ Or, *souls that will not be reformed.*

‖ Or, *under their roofs.*

3 For while they supposed to lie hid in their secret sins, they were scattered ‖ under a dark vail of forgetfulness, being horribly astonished, and troubled with (strange) ‖ apparitions.

‖ Or, *fugitives.*

‖ Or, *in.*

‖ Or, *sights.*

4 For neither might the corner that held them, keep them from fear: but noises (as of waters) falling down, sounded about them, and sad visions appeared unto them with heavy countenances.

5 No power of the fire might give them light: neither could the bright flames of the stars endure to lighten that horrible night.

6 Onely there appeared unto them a fire kindled of it self, very dreadful: for being much terrified, they thought the things which they saw, to be worse then the sight they saw not.

7 * As for the illusions of art magick, they were put down, and their vaunting in wisdom was reproved with disgrace.

* Exo.7. 12. and 8. 7,19.

8 For they that promised to drive away terrors, and troubles from a sick soul, were sick themselves of fear worthy to be laughed at.

9 For though no terrible thing did fear them: yet being scared with beasts that passed by, and hissing of serpents,

10 They died for fear, ‖ denying that they saw the air, which could of no side be avoided.

‖ Or, *refusing to look upon.*

11 For wickedness condemned by her own witness, is very timorous, and being pressed with conscience, always forecasteth grievous things.

12 For fear is nothing else but a betraying of the succors which reason offereth.

13 And the expectation from within being less, counteth the ignorance more then the cause which bringeth the torment.

14 But they sleeping the same sleep that night, ‖ which was indeed intolerable, and which came upon them out of the bottoms of inevitable hell:

‖ Or, *wherein they could do nothing.*

15 Were partly vexed with monstrous apparitions, and partly fainted, their

heart failing them: for a ſudden fear, and not looked for, came upon them.

16 So then, whoſoever there fell down, was ſtraitly kept, ſhut up in a priſon without iron bars.

17 For whether he were husbandman, or ſhepherd, or a laborer in the ‖ field, he was overtaken, and endured that neceſſity, which could not be avoided: for they were all bound with one chain of darkneſs,

‖ Or, deſert.

18 Whether it were a whiſtling wind, or a melodious noiſe of birds among the ſpreading branches, or a pleaſing fall of water running violently,

19 Or a ‖ terrible ſound of ſtones caſt down, or a running that could not be ſeen of skipping beaſts, or a roaring voice of moſt ſavage wilde beaſts, or a rebounding eccho from the hollow mountains: theſe things made them to ſwoon for fear.

‖ Or, hideous.

20 For the whole world ſhined with clear light, and none were hindred in their labor:

21 Over them onely was ſpread an heavy night, an image of that darkneſs which ſhould afterward receive them: but yet were they unto themſelves more grievous then the darkneſs.

CHAP. XVIII.

4 Why Egypt was puniſhed with darkneſs, 5 and with the death of their children. 18 They themſelves ſaw the cauſe thereof. 20 God alſo plagued his own people. 22 By what means that plague was ſtayed.

NEvertheleſs, thy ſaints had a very great * light, whoſe voice they hearing, and not ſeeing their ſhape, becauſe they alſo had not ſuffered the ſame things, they counted them happy.

* Exod. 10. 23.

2 But for that they did not hurt them *now*, of whom they had been wronged before, they thanked them, and beſought them pardon, for that they had been enemies.

3 * In ſtead whereof thou gaveſt them a burning pillar of fire, both to be a guide of the unknown journey, and an harmleſs ſun to entertain them honorably.

* Exod. 13. 21. & 14. 24. Pſa. 78. 14. & 105. 39.

4 For they were worthy to be deprived of light, and impriſoned in darkneſs, who had kept thy ſons ſhut up, by whom the ‖ uncorrupt light of the law was to be given unto the world.

‖ Or, *incorruptible.*

5 * And when they had determined to ſlay the babes of the ſaints, one childe being caſt forth, and ſaved, to reprove them, thou tookeſt away the multitude of their children, and deſtroyedſt them altogether in a mighty water.

* Exod. 14. 24, 25.

6 * Of that night were our fathers certified afore, that aſſuredly knowing unto what oaths they had given credence, they might afterwards be of good chear.

* Exod. 11. 4.

7 So of thy people was accepted both the ſalvation of the righteous, and deſtruction of the enemies.

8 For wherewith thou didſt puniſh our adverſaries, by the ſame thou didſt glorifie us whom thou hadſt called.

9 * For the righteous children of good men did ſacrifice ſecretly, and with one conſent made ‖ a holy law, that the ſaints ſhould be like partakers of the ſame good and evil, the fathers now ſinging out the ſongs of praiſe.

* Exo. 12. ‖ Or, *a covenant of God, or league.* See Pſal. 50. 5.

10 But on the other ſide there ſounded an ill-according cry of the enemies, and a lamentable noiſe was carried abroad for children that were bewailed.

11 * The maſter and the ſervant were puniſhed after one manner, and like as the king, ſo ſuffered the common perſon.

* Exod. 11. 5. and 12. 29.

12 So they all together had innumerable dead with one kinde of death, neither were the living ſufficient to bury them: for in one moment the nobleſt off-ſpring of them was deſtroyed.

13 For whereas they would not believe any thing, by reaſon of the inchantments; upon the deſtruction of the firſt-born, they acknowledged this people to be the ſons of God.

14 For while all things were in quiet ſilence, and that night was in the midſt of her ſwift courſe,

15 Thine almighty word leapt down from heaven, out of thy royal throne, as a fierce man of war into the midſt of a land of deſtruction,

16 And brought thine unfeigned commandment as a ſharp ſword, and ſtanding

up filled all things with death, and it touched the heaven, but it ſtood upon the earth.

‖ Or, *imaginations.*

17 Then ſuddenly ‖ viſions of horrible dreams troubled them ſore, and terrors came upon them unlooked for.

18 And one thrown here, and another there half dead, ſhewed the cauſe of his death.

19 For the dreams that troubled them did foreſhew this, leſt they ſhould periſh, and not know why they were afflicted.

20 Yea, the taſting of death touched the righteous alſo, and there was a deſtruction of the * multitude in the wilderneſs: but the wrath endured not long.

* Num. 16.46.

21 For then the blameleſs man made haſte, and ſtood forth to defend them; and bringing the ſhield of his proper miniſtry, even prayer, and the propitiation of incenſe, ſet himſelf againſt the wrath, and ſo brought the calamity to an end, declaring that he was thy ſervant.

22 So he overcame the deſtroyer, not with ſtrength of body, nor force of arms, but with a word ſubdued he him that puniſhed, alledging the oaths and covenants made with the fathers.

23 For when the dead were now faln down by heaps one upon another, ſtanding between, he ‖ ſtayed the wrath, and parted the way to the living.

‖ Or, *cut off.*

24 * For in the long garment was the whole world, and in the four rows of the ſtones was the glory of the fathers graven, and thy majeſty upon the diadem of his head.

* Exod. 28.6,9,36.

25 Unto theſe the deſtroyer gave place, and was afraid of them: for it was enough that they onely taſted of the wrath.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Why God ſhewed no mercy to the Egyptians, 5 and how wonderfully he dealt with his people. 14 The Egyptians were worſe then the Sodomites. 18 The wonderful agreement of the creatures to ſerve Gods people.

AS for the ungodly, wrath came upon them without mercy unto the end: for he knew before what they would do;

2 How that having given them leave to depart, and ſent them haſtily away, they would repent and purſue them.

3 For whileſt they were yet mourning, and making lamentation at the graves of the dead, they added another fooliſh device, and purſued them as fugitives, whom they had ‖ intreated to be gone.

‖ Or, *caſt out by entreaty.*

4 For the deſtiny, whereof they were worthy, drew them unto this end, and made them forget the things that had already hapned, that they might fulfil the puniſhment which was wanting to their torments:

5 And that thy people might paſs a wonderful way: but they might finde a ſtrange death.

6 For the whole creature in his proper kinde was faſhioned again anew, ſerving the peculiar commandments that were given unto them, that thy children might be kept without hurt.

7 *As namely*, a cloud ſhadowing the camp; and where water ſtood before, dry land appeared; and out of the Red-ſea, a way without impediment; and out of the violent ſtream, a green field:

8 Wherethrough all the people went that were defended with thy hand, ſeeing thy marvellous ſtrange wonders.

9 For they went at large like horſes, and leaped like lambs, praiſing thee, O Lord, who hadſt delivered them.

10 For they were yet mindful of the things that were done while they ſojourned in the ſtrange land, how the ground brought forth ‖ flies in ſtead of cattel, and how the river caſt up a multitude of frogs in ſtead of fiſhes.

‖ Or, *lice.*

11 But afterwards they ſaw a new generation of fowls, when being led with their appetite they asked delicate meats.

12 For quails came up unto them from the ſea, for their ‖ contentment.

‖ Or, *comfort.*

13 And puniſhments came upon the ſinners, not without former ſigns by the force of thunders: for they ſuffered juſtly, according to their own wickedneſs, inſomuch as they uſed a more hard and hateful behavior towards ſtrangers.

14 For the *Sodomites* did not receive thoſe whom they knew not when they

came: but these brought friends into bondage that had well deserved of them.

15 And not onely so, but peradventure some respect shall be had of those, because they used strangers not friendly.

16 But these very grievously afflicted them whom they had received with feastings, and were already made partakers of the same laws with them.

17 Therefore even with blindness were these stricken, as those were at the doors of the righteous man: when being compassed about with horrible great darkness, every one sought the passage of his own doors.

18 For the elements were changed † in themselves by a kinde of harmony, like as in a psaltery notes change the name of the tune, & yet are always sounds,

† Gr. *by themselves.*

which may be well perceived by the sight of the things that have been done.

19 For earthly things were turned into watery, and the things that before swam in the water, now went upon the ground.

20 The fire had power in the water, forgetting his own vertue: and the water forgat his own quenching nature.

21 On the other side, the flames wasted not the flesh of the corruptible living things, though they walked therein, neither melted they the icy kind of heavenly meat, that was of nature apt to melt.

22 For in all things, O Lord, thou didst magnifie thy people, and glorifie them, neither didst thou lightly regard them: but didst assist them in every time and place.

The Wisdom of Jesus the Son of Sirach, or Ecclesiasticus.

A prologue made by an uncertain author.

Some refer this prologue to *Athanasius*, because it is found in his *Synopsis.*

THis Jesus was the son of Sirach, and grandchilde to Jesus of the same name with him: this man therefore lived in the later times, after the people had been led away captive, and called home again, and almost after all the prophets. Now his grandfather Jesus (as he himself witnesseth) was a man of great diligence and wisdom among the Hebrews, who did not onely gather the grave and short sentences of wise men, that had been before him, but himself also uttered some of his own, full of much understanding & wisdom. When as therefore the first Jesus died, leaving this book almost ‖ perfected, Sirach his son receiving it after him, left it to his own son Jesus, who having gotten it into his hands, compiled it all orderly into one volume, and called it Wisdom, intituling it both by his own name, his fathers name, and his grandfathers, alluring the hearer by the very name of Wisdom, to have a greater love to the study of this book. It containeth therefore wise sayings, dark sentences, and parables, and certain particular ancient godly stories of men that pleased God; also his prayer and song; moreover, what benefits God had vouchsafed his people, and what plagues he had heaped upon their enemies. This Jesus did imitate Solomon, and was no less famous for wisdom and learning, both being indeed a man of great learning, and so reputed also.

‖ Or, *collected.*

The prologue of the Wisdom of Jesus the son of Sirach.

WHereas many and great things have been delivered unto us by the law and the prophets, and by others that have followed their steps, for the which things Israel ought to be commended for learning and wisdom; and whereof not onely the readers must needs become skilful themselves, but also they that desire to learn, be able to profit them which are ‖ without, both by speaking and writing: my grandfather Jesus, when he had much given himself to the reading of the law, and the prophets, and other books of our fathers, and had gotten therein good judgement,

‖ Or, *of another nation.*

judgement, was drawn on also himself, to write something pertaining to learning and wisdom, to the intent that those which are desirous to learn, and are addicted to these things, might profit much more in living according to the law. Wherefore, let me intreat you to read it with favor and attention, and to pardon us, wherein we may seem to come short of some words which we have labored to interpret. For the same things uttered in Hebrew, and translated into another tongue, have not the same force in them: and not onely these things, but the law it self, and the † prophets, and the rest of the books, have no small ‖ difference, when they are spoken in their own language. For in the eight and thirtieth year coming into Egypt, when Euergetes was king, and continuing there some time, I found a ‖ book of no small learning: therefore I thought it most necessary for me, to bestow some diligence and travel to interpret it; using great watchfulness, and skill in that space, to bring the book to an end, and set it forth for them also, which in a strange countrey are willing to learn, being prepared before in manners to live after the law.

† Gr. *prophecies.*
‖ Or, *excellency.*
‖ Or, *help of learning.*

CHAP. I.

1 All wisdom is from God. 10 He giveth it to them that love him. 12 The fear of God is full of many blessings. 28 To fear God without hypocrisie.

ALl * wisdom *cometh* from the Lord, and is with him for ever.

* 1 Kings 3.9.

2 Who can number the sand of the sea, and the drops of rain, and the days of eternity?

3 Who can finde out the height of heaven, and the breadth of the earth, and the deep, and wisdom?

4 Wisdom hath been created before all things, and the understanding of prudence from everlasting.

5 The word of God most high, is the fountain of wisdom, and her ways are everlasting commandments.

6 * To whom hath the root of wisdom been revealed? or who hath known her wise counsels?

* Rom. 11 11.34.

7 [Unto whom hath the knowledge of wisdom been made manifest? and who hath understood her great experience?]

8 There is one wise and greatly to be feared; the Lord sitting upon his throne,

9 He created her, and saw her, and numbred her, and poured her out upon all his works.

10 She *is* with all flesh according to his gift, and he hath given her to them that love him.

11 The fear of the Lord is honor, and glory, and gladness, and a crown of rejoycing.

12 The fear of the Lord maketh a merry heart, and giveth joy and gladness, and a long life.

13 Whoso feareth the Lord, it shall go well with him at the last, and he ‖ shall finde favor in the day of his death.

‖ Or, *shall be blessed.*

14 * To fear the Lord, is the beginning of wisdom; and it was created with the faithful in the womb.

*Pro. 1.7. Psal. 111. 10.

15 She hath built an everlasting foundation with men, and she shall continue * with their seed.

* 2 Chro. 20.21.

16 To fear the Lord, is fulness of wisdom, and filleth men with her fruits.

17 She filleth all their house with things desirable, and the garners with her increase.

18 The fear of the Lord is a crown of wisdom, making peace and perfect health to flourish: both which are the gifts of God: and it enlargeth their rejoycing that love him.

19 Wisdom raineth down skill and knowledge of understanding, and exalteth them to honor that hold her fast.

20 The root of wisdom is to fear the Lord, and the branches thereof are long life.

21 The fear of the Lord driveth away sins: and where it is present, it turneth away wrath.

22 A furious man cannot ‖ be justified, for the sway of his fury shall be his destruction.

‖ Or, *escape punishment.*

23 A patient man will bear for a time, and afterward joy ſhall ſpring up unto him.

24 He will hide his words for a time, and the lips of many ſhall declare his wiſdom.

25 The parables of knowledge are in the treaſures of wiſdom: but godlineſs is an abomination to a ſinner.

26 If thou deſire wiſdom, keep the commandments, and the Lord ſhall give her unto thee.

27 For the fear of the Lord is wiſdom and inſtruction: and faith and meekneſs are his delight.

‖ Or, *be not diſobedient to.*

28 ‖ Diſtruſt not the fear of the Lord when thou art poor: and come not unto him with a double heart.

29 Be not an hypocrite in the ſight of men, and take good heed what thou ſpeakeſt.

30 Exalt not thy ſelf, leſt thou fall, and bring diſhonor upon thy ſoul, and ſo God diſcover thy ſecrets, and caſt thee down in the midſt of the congregation, becauſe thou cameſt not in truth to the fear of the Lord, but thy heart is full of deceit.

CHAP. II.

1 Gods ſervants muſt look for trouble, 7 and be patient, and truſt in him. 12 For wo to them that do not ſo. 15 But they that fear the Lord, will do ſo.

MY ſon, if * thou come to ſerve the Lord, prepare thy ſoul for temptation.

* Mat. 4 1. 2 Tim. 3. 12. 1 Pet. 4. 12.

2 Set thy heart aright, and conſtantly endure, and ‖ make not haſte in time of trouble.

‖ Or, *haſte not.*

3 Cleave unto him, and depart not away, that thou mayſt be increaſed at thy laſt end.

4 Whatſoever is brought upon thee, take chearfully, and be patient when thou art changed to a low eſtate.

* Wiſd. 3. 6 Prov. 17. 3.

5 * For gold is tried in the fire, and acceptable men in the furnace of adverſity.

6 Believe in him, and he will help thee; order thy way aright, and truſt in him.

7 Ye that fear the Lord, wait for his mercy, and go not aſide, leſt ye fall.

8 Ye that fear the Lord, believe him, and your reward ſhall not fail.

9 Ye that fear the Lord, hope for good, and for everlaſting joy and mercy.

10 Look at the generations of old, and ſee: * did ever any truſt in the Lord, and was confounded? or did any abide in his fear, and was forſaken? or whom did he ever deſpiſe that called upon him?

* Pſal. 37. 25.

11 For the Lord is full of compaſſion and mercy, long-ſuffering, and very pitiful, and forgiveth ſins, and ſaveth in time of affliction.

12 Wo be to fearful hearts, and faint hands, and the ſinner that goeth two ways.

13 Wo unto him that is faint-hearted, for he believeth not, therefore ſhall he not be defended.

14 Wo unto you that have loſt patience: and what will ye do when the Lord ſhall viſit you?

15 They that fear the Lord, will not diſobey his word, and * they that love him, will keep his ways.

* John 14. 23.

16 They that fear the Lord, will ſeek that which is well pleaſing unto him, and they that love him, ſhall be filled with the law.

17 They that fear the Lord, will prepare their hearts, and humble their ſouls in his ſight,

18 *Saying*, We will fall into the hands of the Lord, and not into the hands of men: for as his majeſty is, ſo is his mercy.

CHAP. III.

2 Children muſt honor and help both their parents. 21 We may not deſire to know all things. 26 The incorrigible muſt needs periſh. 30 Alms are rewarded.

HEar me your father, O children, and do thereafter, that ye may be ſafe.

2 For the Lord hath given * the father honor over the children, and hath confirmed the ‖ authority of the mother over the ſons.

* Exod. 20. 12. Deut. 5. 16.

‖ Or, *judgement.*

3 Whoſo honoreth his father, maketh an atonement for his ſins:

4 And he that honoreth his mother, is as one that layeth up treaſure.

5 Whoſo honoreth his father, ſhall have joy of *his own* children, and when he

he maketh his prayer, he ſhall be heard.

6 He that honoreth his father, ſhall have a long life, and he that is obedient unto the Lord, ſhall be a comfort to his mother.

7 He that feareth the Lord, will honor his father, and will do ſervice unto his parents, as to his maſters.

* Verſ. 2. 8 * Honor thy father and mother, both in word and deed, that a bleſſing may come upon thee from them.

* Gen. 27. 27. Deut. 33. 1. 9 For the * bleſſing of the father eſtabliſheth the houſes of children, but the curſe of the mother rooteth out foundations.

10 Glory not in the diſhonor of thy father, for thy fathers diſhonor is no glory unto thee.

11 For the glory of a man is from the honor of his father; and a mother in diſhonor is a reproach unto the children.

12 My ſon, help thy father in his age, and grieve him not as long as he liveth.

13 And if his underſtanding fail, have patience with him, and deſpiſe him not when thou art ‖ in thy full ſtrength.

‖ Or, *in all thine ability.* 14 For the relieving of thy father ſhall not be forgotten: and in ſtead of ſins it ſhall be added to build thee up.

15 In the day of thine affliction it ſhall be remembred; thy ſins alſo ſhall melt away, as the ice in the fair warm weather.

16 He that forſaketh his father, is as a blaſphemer, and he that angreth his mother, is curſed of God.

17 My ſon, go on with thy buſineſs in meekneſs, ſo ſhalt thou be beloved of him that is approved.

* Phil. 2. 3. 18 * The greater thou art, the more humble thy ſelf, and thou ſhalt find favor before the Lord.

* Pſal. 25. 9, 14. 19 Many are in high place, and of renown: but * myſteries are revealed unto the meek.

20 For the power of the Lord is great, and he is honored of the lowly.

* Prov. 25. 27. Rom. 12. 3. 21 * Seek not out the things that are too hard for thee, neither ſearch the things that are above thy ſtrength.

22 But what is commanded thee, think thereupon with reverence; for it is not needful for thee, *to ſee with thine eyes* the things that are in ſecret.

23 Be not curious in unneceſſary matters: for moe things are ſhewed unto thee then men underſtand.

24 For many are deceived by their own vain opinion, and an evil ſuſpition hath overthrown their judgement.

25 Without eyes thou ſhalt want light: profeſs not the knowledge therefore that thou haſt not.

26 A ſtubborn heart ſhall fare evil at the laſt: and he that loveth danger, ſhall periſh therein.

27 An obſtinate heart ſhall be laden with ſorrows, and the wicked man ſhall heap ſin upon ſin.

‖ Or, *the proud man is not healed by his puniſhment.* 28 ‖ In the puniſhment of the proud there is no remedy: for the plant of wickedneſs hath taken root in him.

29 The heart of the prudent will underſtand a parable, and an attentive ear is the deſire of a wiſe man.

* Pſal. 41. 1, &c. Dan. 4. 27. Mat. 5 7. 30 * Water will quench a flaming fire, and alms maketh an attonement for ſins.

31 And he that requiteth goods turns, is mindful of that which may come hereafter: and when he falleth he ſhall find a ſtay.

CHAP. IV.

1 We may not deſpiſe the poor or fatherleſs, 11 but ſeek for wiſdom, 20 and not be aſhamed of ſome things, nor gainſay the truth, 30 nor be as lions in our houſes.

MY ſon, defraud not the poor of his living, and make not the needy eyes to wait long.

2 Make not an hungry ſoul ſorrowful, neither provoke a man in his diſtreſs.

3 Add not more trouble to an heart that is vexed, and defer not to give to him that is in need.

4 Reject not the ſupplication of the afflicted, neither turn away thy face from a poor man.

‖ Or, *him that asketh.* 5 Turn not away thine eye from ‖ the needy, and give him none occaſion to curſe thee:

6 For if he curſe thee in the bitterneſs of his ſoul, his prayer ſhall be heard of him that made him.

7 Get

7 Get thy ſelf the love of the congregation, and bow thy head to a great man.

8 Let it not grieve thee to bow down thine ear to the poor, and give him a friendly anſwer with meekneſs.

9 Deliver him that ſuffereth wrong, from the hand of the oppreſſor, and be not faint-hearted when thou ſitteſt in judgement.

10 Be as a father unto the fatherleſs, and in ſtead of an husband unto their mother: ſo ſhalt thou be as the ſon of the moſt High, and he ſhall love thee more then thy mother doth.

11 Wiſdom exalteth her children, and layeth hold of them that ſeek her.

12 He that loveth her, loveth life, and they that ſeek to her early, ſhall be filled with joy.

13 He that holdeth her faſt ſhall inherit glory, and whereſoever ſhe entreth the Lord will bleſs.

14 They that ſerve her, ſhall miniſter ‖ to the holy One: and them that love her, the Lord doth love.

‖ Or, *in the ſanctuary.*

15 Whoſo giveth ear unto her, ſhall judge the nations: and he that attendeth unto her, ſhall dwell ſecurely.

16 If a man commit himſelf unto her, he ſhall inherit her; and his generation ſhall hold her in poſſeſſion.

17 For at the firſt ſhe will walk with him by crooked ways, and bring fear and dread upon him, and torment him with her diſcipline, until ſhe may truſt his ſoul, and try him by her laws.

18 Then will ſhe return the ſtraight way unto him, and comfort him, and ſhew him her ſecrets.

19 But if he go wrong, ſhe will forſake him, and give him over to his own ruine.

20 Obſerve the opportunity, and beware of evil; and be not aſhamed when it concerneth thy ſoul.

21 For there is a ſhame that bringeth ſin, and there is a ſhame, which is glory and grace.

22 Accept no perſon againſt thy ſoul, and let not the reverence of any man cauſe thee to fall.

† Gr. *in time of ſaving.*

23 And refrain not to ſpeak, † when there is occaſion to do good, and hide not thy wiſdom in her beauty.

24 For by ſpeech wiſdom ſhall be known, and learning by the word of the tongue.

25 In no wiſe ſpeak againſt the truth, but be abaſhed of the error of thine ignorance.

26 Be not aſhamed to confeſs thy ſins, ‖ and force not the courſe of the river.

‖ Or, *and ſtrive not againſt the ſtream.*

27 Make not thy ſelf an underling to a fooliſh man, neither accept the perſon of the mighty.

28 Strive for the truth unto death, and the Lord ſhall fight for thee.

29 Be not haſty in thy tongue, and in thy deeds ſlack and remiſs.

30 Be not as a lion in thy houſe, nor frantick among thy ſervants.

31 Let not thine hand be ſtretched out to receive, and ſhut when thou ſhouldeſt ‖ repay.

‖ Or, *give.*

CHAP. V.

1 We muſt not preſume of our wealth and ſtrength, 6 nor of the mercy of God to ſin. 9 We muſt not be double-tongued, 12 nor anſwer without knowledge.

SEt not thine heart upon thy goods, and ſay not, * I have enough for my life.

* Luk. 12.15.

2 Follow not thine own mind, and thy ſtrength to walk in the ways of thy heart:

3 And ſay not, Who ſhall control me for my works? for the Lord will ſurely revenge thy pride.

4 Say not, I have ſinned, and what harm hath hapned unto me? for the Lord is long-ſuffering, he will in no wiſe let thee go.

5 Concerning propitiation, * be not without fear to add ſin unto ſin.

* Chap. 21.1.

6 And ſay not, His mercy is great, he will be pacified for the multitude of my ſins: for * mercy and wrath come from him, and his indignation reſteth upon ſinners.

* Chap. 16.13.

7 Make no tarrying to turn to the Lord, and put not off from day to day, for ſuddenly ſhall the wrath of the Lord come forth, and in thy ſecurity thou ſhalt be deſtroyed, and periſh in the day of vengeance.

* Prov. 10. 2. & 11.4. Ezek. 7.19

8 * Set not thine heart upon goods unjuſtly

unjuſtly gotten, for they ſhall not profit thee in the day of calamity.

9 Winnow not with every wind, and go not into every way: for ſo doth the ſinner that hath a double tongue.

10 Be ſtedfaſt in thy underſtanding, and let thy word be the ſame.

* Jam. 1. 19. 11 * Be ſwift to hear, and let thy life be ſincere, and with patience give anſwer.

12 If thou haſt underſtanding, anſwer thy neighbor; if not, lay thy hand upon thy mouth.

13 Honor and ſhame is in talk: and the tongue of man is his fall.

14 Be not called a whiſperer, and lie not in wait with thy tongue: for a foul ſhame is upon the thief, and an evil condemnation upon the double tongue.

15 Be not ignorant of any thing, in a great matter or a ſmall.

CHAP. VI.

2 Do not extol thine own conceit, 7 but make choice of a friend. 18 Seek wiſdom betimes. 20 It is grievous to ſome, 28 yet the fruits thereof are pleaſant. 35 Be ready to hear wiſe men.

IN ſtead of a friend, become not an enemy; for [thereby] thou ſhalt inherit an ill name, ſhame and reproach: even ſo ſhall a ſinner that hath a double tongue.

2 Extol not thy ſelf in the counſel of thine own heart; that thy ſoul be not torn in pieces as a bull [ſtraying alone.]

3 Thou ſhalt eat up thy leaves, and loſe thy fruit, and leave thy ſelf as a dry tree.

4 A wicked ſoul ſhall deſtroy him that hath it, and ſhall make him to be laughed to ſcorn of his enemies.

† Gr. a ſweet throat. 5 † Sweet language will multiply friends: and a fair ſpeaking tongue will increaſe kind greetings.

6 Be in peace with many: nevertheleſs have but one counſellor of a thouſand.

‖ Or, get him in the time of trouble. 7 If thou wouldeſt get a friend, ‖ prove him firſt, and be not haſty to credit him.

8 For ſome man is a friend for his own occaſion, and will not abide in the day of thy trouble.

9 And there is a friend, who being turned to enmity and ſtrife, will diſcover thy reproach.

* Chap. 37. 5. 10 * Again ſome friend is a companion at the table, and will not continue in the day of thy affliction.

11 But in thy proſperity he will be as thy ſelf, and will be bold over thy ſervants.

12 If thou be brought low, he will be againſt thee, and will hide himſelf from thy face.

13 Separate thy ſelf from thine enemies, and take heed of thy friends.

14 A faithful friend is a ſtrong defence: and he that hath found ſuch an one, hath found a treaſure.

15 Nothing doth countervail a faithful friend, and his excellency is unvaluable.

16 A faithful friend is the medicine of life, and they that fear the Lord ſhall find him.

17 Whoſo feareth the Lord ſhall direct his friendſhip aright: for as he is, ſo ſhall his neighbor be alſo.

18 My ſon, gather inſtruction from thy youth up; ſo ſhalt thou find wiſdom till thine old age.

19 Come unto her as one that ploweth and ſoweth, and wait for her good fruits; for thou ſhalt not toil much in laboring about her, but thou ſhall eat of her fruits right ſoon.

‖ Or, heart. 20 She is very unpleaſant to the unlearned: he that is without ‖ underſtanding will not remain with her.

* Zech. 12. 3. 21 She will lie upon him as a * mighty ſtone of trial, and he will caſt her from him ere it be long.

22 For wiſdom is according to her name, and ſhe is not manifeſt unto many.

23 Give ear, my ſon, receive my advice, and refuſe not my counſel,

‖ Or, collar. 24 And put thy feet into her fetters, and thy neck into her ‖ chain.

* Matth. 11. 29. 25 Bow * down thy ſhoulder, and bear her, and be not grieved with her bonds.

26 Come unto her with thy whole heart

heart, and keep her ways with all thy power.

27 Search and ſeek, and ſhe ſhall be made known unto thee: and when thou haſt got hold of her, let her not go.

28 For at the laſt thou ſhalt find her reſt, and that ſhall be turned to thy joy.

29 Then ſhall her fetters be a ſtrong defence for thee, and her chains a robe of glory.

30 For there is a golden ornament upon her, and her bands are ‖ purple lace.

‖ Or, *a ribband of blue ſilk*, Numb. 15.38.

31 Thou ſhalt put her on as a robe of honor: and ſhall put her about thee as a crown of joy.

32 My ſon, if thou wilt, thou ſhalt be taught: and if thou wilt apply thy mind, thou ſhalt be prudent.

33 If thou love to hear, thou ſhalt receive underſtanding: and if thou bowe thine ear, thou ſhalt be wiſe.

* Chap. 8.9. 34 Stand in the multitude of the * elders, and cleave unto him that is wiſe.

35 Be willing to hear every godly diſcourſe, and let not the parables of underſtanding eſcape thee.

36 And if thou ſeeſt a man of underſtanding, get thee betimes unto him, and let thy foot wear the ſteps of his door.

* Pſal. 1.2. 37 Let thy mind be upon the ordinances of the Lord, and * meditate continually in his commandments: he ſhall eſtabliſh thine heart, and give thee wiſedom at thine own deſire.

CHAP. VII.

1 We are dehorted from ſin, 4 from ambition, 8 preſumption, 10 and fainting in prayer: 12 from lying and backbiting. 18 How to eſteem a friend: 19 a good wife: 20 a ſervant: 22 our cattel: 23 our children and parents: 31 the Lord and his prieſts: 32 the poor and thoſe that mourn.

DO no evil, ſo ſhall no harm come unto thee.

2 Depart from the unjuſt, and iniquity ſhall turn away from thee.

* Job 9. 20. Pſal. 143. 2. Eccleſ. 7. 16. Luk. 18. 11. 3 My ſon, ſow not upon the furrows of unrighteouſneſs, and thou ſhalt not reap them ſeven fold.

4 Seek not of the Lord preeminence, neither of the king the ſeat of honor.

5 * Juſtifie not thy ſelf before the Lord, and boaſt not of thy wiſdom before the king.

6 Seek not to be judge, being not able to take away iniquity, leſt at any time thou fear the perſon of the mighty, and lay a ſtumbling-block in the way of thy uprightneſs.

7 Offend not againſt the multitude of a city, and then thou ſhalt not caſt thy ſelf down among the people.

8 Bind not one ſin upon another, for in one thou ſhalt not be unpuniſhed.

9 Say not, God will look upon the multitude of my oblations, and when I offer to the moſt high God he will accept it.

10 Be not faint-hearted when thou makeſt thy prayer, and neglect not to give alms.

11 Laugh no man to ſcorn in the bitterneſs of his ſoul: for there is one which humbleth and exalteth.

† Gr. *plow not.* 12 † Deviſe not a lie againſt thy brother: neither do the like to thy friend.

13 Uſe not to make any manner of lie: for the cuſtom thereof is not good.

* Matth. 6.5,7. ‖ Or, *vain repetition.* 14 Uſe not many words in a multitude of elders, * and make not ‖ much babling when thou prayeſt.

† Gr. *created.* 15 Hate not laborious work, neither husbandry, which the moſt High hath †ordained.

16 Number not thy ſelf among the multitude of ſinners, but remember that wrath will not tarry long.

17 Humble thy ſoul greatly: for the vengeance of the ungodly is fire and worms.

18 Change not a friend for any good, by no means: neither a faithful brother for the gold of Ophir.

19 Forgo not a wiſe and good woman, for her grace is above gold.

* Lev. 19.13. 20 * Whereas thy ſervant worketh truly, entreat him not evil, nor the hireling that beſtoweth himſelf wholly for thee.

21 Let thy ſoul love a good ſervant, and defraud him not of liberty.

* Deut. 25.4. 22 * Haſt thou cattel? have an eye to them: and if they be for thy profit, keep them with thee.

23 Haſt thou children? inſtruct them, and bow down their neck from their youth.

24 Haſt

24 Haſt thou daughters? have a care of their body, and ſhew not thy ſelf chearful toward them.

25 Marry thy daughter, and ſo ſhalt thou have performed a weighty matter: but give her to a man of underſtanding.

26 Haſt thou a wife after thy mind? forſake her not: but give not thy ſelf over to a ‖ light woman.

‖ Or, *hateful.*

27 Honor thy father with thy whole heart, and forget not the ſorrows of thy mother.

28 Remember that thou waſt begot of them, and how canſt thou recompenſe them the things that they have done for thee?

29 Fear the Lord with all thy ſoul, and reverence his prieſts.

30 Love him that made thee with all thy ſtrength, and forſake not his miniſters.

31 Fear the Lord, and honor the prieſt: and give him his portion, as it is commanded thee; the firſt-fruits, and the treſpaſs-offering, and the gift of the ſhoulders, and the ſacrifice of ſanctification, and the firſt-fruits of the holy things.

*Deut. 15. 10. ‖ Or, *thy liberality.*

32 * And ſtretch thine hand unto the poor, that ‖ thy bleſſing may be perfected.

33 A gift hath grace in the ſight of every man living, and for the dead detain it not.

34 Fail not to be with them that weep, and mourn with them that mourn.

35 Be not ſlow to viſit the ſick: for that ſhall make thee to be beloved.

36 Whatſoever thou takeſt in hand, remember the end, and thou ſhalt never do amiſs.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Whom we may not ſtrive with, 8 nor deſpiſe, 10 nor provoke, 15 nor have to do with.

STrive not with a mighty man, leſt thou fall into his hands.

* Matth. 5.25. * Chap. 31.6.

2 * Be not at variance with a rich man, leſt he overweigh thee: for gold * hath deſtroyed many, and perverted the hearts of kings.

‖ Or, *of an evil tongue.*

3 Strive not with a man that is ‖ full of tongue, and heap not wood upon his fire.

4 Jeſt not with a rude man, leſt thy anceſtors be diſgraced.

5 * Reproach not a man that turneth from ſin, but remember that we are all worthy of puniſhment.

* 2 Cor. 2.6. Gal.6.2.

6 * Diſhonor not a man in his old age: for even ſome of us wax old.

* Lev. 19. 32.

7 Rejoyce not over thy greateſt enemy being dead, but remember that we die all.

8 Deſpiſe not the diſcourſe of the wiſe, but acquaint thy ſelf with their proverbs; for of them thou ſhalt learn inſtruction, and how to ſerve great men with eaſe.

9 Miſs not the diſcourſe of the elders: for they alſo learned of their fathers, and of them thou ſhalt learn underſtanding, and to give anſwer as need requireth.

10 Kindle not the coals of a ſinner, leſt thou be burnt with the flame of his fire.

11 Riſe not up [in anger] at the preſence of an injurions perſon, leſt he lie in wait ‖ to entrap thee in thy words.

‖ Or, *for thy mouth.*

12 Lend not unto him that is mightier then thy ſelf; for if thou lendeſt him, count it but loſt.

13 Be not ſurety above thy power: for if thou be ſurety, take care to pay it.

14 Go not to law with a judge, for they will judge for him according to his ‖ honor.

‖ Or, *opinion.*

15 * Travel not by the way with a bold fellow, leſt he become grievous unto thee: for he will do according to his own will, and thou ſhalt periſh with him through his folly.

* Gen. 4. 8.

16 * Strive not with an angry man, and go not with him into a ſolitary place: for blood is as nothing in his ſight, and where there is no help he will overthrow thee.

* Prov. 22 24.

17 Conſult not with a fool, for he cannot keep counſel.

18 Do no ſecret thing before a ſtranger, for thou knoweſt not what he will bring forth.

19 Open not thine heart to every man, leſt he requite thee with a ſhrewd turn.

CHAP. IX.

1 We are adviſed how to uſe our wives: 3 What women

women to avoid: 10 and not to change an old friend: 13 not to be familiar with men in authority: 14 but to know our neighbors: 15 and to converse with wise men.

BE not jealous over the wife of thy bosom, and teach her not an evil lesson against thy self.

2 Give not thy soul unto a woman to set her foot upon thy substance.

3 Meet not with an harlot, lest thou fall into her snares.

4 Use not much the company of a woman that ‖ is a singer, lest thou be taken with her attempts.

‖ Or, *Playeth upon instruments.*

5 Gaze not on a maid, that thou fall not by those things that are precious in her.

6 Give not thy soul unto harlots, that thou lose not thine inheritance.

7 Look not round about thee in the streets of the city, neither wander thou in the solitary places thereof.

8 * Turn away thine eye from a beautiful woman, and look not upon anothers beauty; for many have been deceived by the beauty of a woman, for herewith love is kindled as a fire.

* Gen. 34. 2. 2 Sam. 11. 2. Judeth 10. 19.

9 Sit not not at all with another mans wife, nor sit down with her in thine arms, and spend not thy money with her at the wine; lest thine heart incline unto her, and so through thy desire thou fall into destruction.

10 Forsake not an old friend, for the new is not comparable to him: a new friend is as new wine; when it is old, thou shalt drink it with pleasure.

11 Envy not the glory of a sinner: for thou knowest not what shall be his end.

12 Delight not in the thing that the ungodly have pleasure in; but remember they shall not go unpunished unto their grave.

13 Keep thee far from the man that hath power to kill, so shalt thou not doubt the fear of death: and if thou come unto him, make no fault, lest he take away thy life presently: remember that thou goest in the midst of snares, and that thou walkest upon the battlements of the city.

14 As near as thou canst, guess at thy neighbor, and consult with the wise.

15 Let thy talk be with the wise, and all thy communication in the law of the most High.

16 And let just men eat and drink with thee, and let thy glorying be in the fear of the Lord.

17 For the hand of the artificer, the work shall be commended: and the wise ruler of the people, for his speech.

18 A man of an ill tongue is dangerous in his city, and he that is rash in his talk shall be hated.

CHAP. X.

1 The commodities of a wise ruler. 4 God setteth him up. 7 The inconveniencies of pride, injustice, and covetousness. 14 What God hath done to the proud. 19 Who shall be honored, 29 and who not.

A Wise judge will instruct his people, and the government of a prudent man is well ordered.

2 * As the judge of the people is himself, so are his officers; and what manner of man the ruler of the city is, such are all they that dwell therein. * Prov. 29. 12.

3 An unwise king destroyeth his people, but through the prudence of them which are in authority, the city shall be inhabited.

4 The power of the earth is in the hand of the Lord, and in due time he will set over it one that is profitable.

5 In the hand of God is the prosperity of man: and upon the ‖ person of the scribe shall he lay his honor. ‖ Or, *face.*

6 * Bear not hatred to thy neighbor for every wrong, and do nothing at all by injurious practises. * Lev. 19. 17.

7 Pride is hateful before God and man: and by both doth one commit iniquity.

8 Because of unrighteous dealings, injuries, and riches got by deceit, the kingdom is translated from one people to another.

9 Why is earth and ashes proud? There is not a more wicked thing then a covetous man: for such an one setteth his own soul to sale, because while he liveth, he casteth away his bowels.

10 The physician cutteth off a long disease; and he that is to day a king, to morrow shall dye.

11 For

11 For when a man is dead, he shall inherit creeping things, beasts and worms

12 The beginning of pride is, when one departeth from God, and his heart is turned away from his maker.

13 For pride is the beginning of sin, and he that hath it shall pour out abomination: and therefore the Lord brought upon them strange calamities, and overthrew them utterly.

14 The Lord hath cast down the thrones of proud princes, and set up the meek in their stead.

15 The Lord hath plucked up the roots of the proud nations, and planted the lowly in their place.

16 The Lord overthrew countreys of the heathen, and destroyed them to the foundations of the earth.

17 He took some of them away, and destroyed them, and hath made their memorial to cease from the earth.

18 Pride was not made for men, nor furious anger for them that are born of a woman.

19 They that fear the Lord are a sure seed; and they that love him, an honorable plant: they that regard not the law, are a dishonorable seed; they that transgress the commandments, are a ‖ deceivable seed.

‖ Or, *unstable generation.*

20 Among brethren, he that is chief is honorable, so are they that fear the Lord in his eyes.

21 The fear of the Lord goeth before ‖ the obtaining of authority: but roughness and pride is the losing thereof.

‖ Or, *principality.*

22 Whether he be rich, noble, or poor, their glory is the fear of the Lord.

23 It is not meet to despise the poor man that hath understanding, neither is it convenient to magnifie a sinful man.

24 Great men, and judges, and potentates shall be honored, yet is there none of them greater then he that feareth the Lord.

25 * Unto the servant that is wise shall they that are free do service: and he that hath knowledge, * will not grudge when he is reformed.

* Prov. 17.2.
* 2 Sam. 12.13.

26 Be not over-wise in doing thy business, and boast not thy self in the time of thy distress.

27 * Better is he that laboreth and aboundeth in all things, then he that boasteth himself, and wanteth bread.

* Prov. 12.9.

28 My son, glorifie thy soul in meekness, and give it honor according to the dignity thereof.

29 Who will justifie him that sinneth against his own soul? and who will honour him that dishonoureth his own life?

30 The poor man is honoured for his skill, and the rich man is honored for his riches.

31 He that is honored in poverty, how much more in riches? and he that is dishonorable in riches, how much more in poverty?

CHAP. XI.

4 We may not vaunt nor set forth our selves, 8 nor answer rashly, 10 nor meddle with many matters. 14 Wealth and all things else are from God. 24 Brag not of thy wealth, 29 nor bring every man into thy house.

WIsdom lifteth up the head ‖ of him that is of low degree, and * maketh him to sit among great men.

‖ Or, *of the lowly.*
* Gen.41. 40. Dan.6.3.

2 Commend not a man for his beauty, neither abhor a man for his outward appearance.

3 The bee is little among such as fly, but her fruit is the chief of sweet things.

4 * Boast not of thy clothing and raiment, and exalt not thy self in the day of honor: for the works of the Lord are wonderful, and his works among men are hidden.

* Acts 12. 21.

5 Many † kings have sat down upon the ground, and one that was never thought of, hath worn the crown.

† Gr. *tyrants.*

6 * Many mighty men have been greatly disgraced: and the honorable delivered into other mens hands.

* 1 Sam. 15.28. Esth 6. 10.

7 * Blame not before thou hast examined the truth: understand first, and then rebuke.

* Deut. 13. 14 & 17.6, 7.

8 * Answer not before thou hast heard the cause: neither interrupt men in the midst of their talk.

* Prov. 18.13.

9 Strive not in a matter that concerneth thee not: and sit not ‖ in judgement with sinners.

‖ Or, *in the judgement of sinners.*

10 My son, meddle not with many matters:

ters: for if thou meddle much, thou ſhalt not be innocent: and if thou follow after, thou ſhalt not obtain, neither ſhalt thou ‖ eſcape by fleeing.

‖ Or, eſcape hurt.

11 * There is one that laboreth and taketh pains, and maketh haſte, and is ſo much the more behind.

* Prov. 10. 3. Matth. 19. 22. 1 Tim 6. 9.

12 Again, there is another that is ſlow and hath need of help, wanting ability, and full of poverty; * yet the eye of the Lord looked upon him for good, and ſet him up from his low eſtate:

* Job 42. 10.

13 And lifted up his head from miſery, ſo that many that ſaw it marvelled at him.

14 * Proſperity and adverſity, life and death, poverty and riches, come of the Lord.

* Job 1. 21. Ezek. 28. 4, &c.

15 Wiſdom, knowledge, and underſtanding of the law, are of the Lord: love, and the way of good works, are from him.

16 Error and darkneſs had their beginning together with ſinners: and evil ſhall wax old with them that glory therein.

17 The gift of the Lord remaineth with the godly, and his favor bringeth proſperity for ever.

18 There is that waxeth rich by his warineſs and pinching, and this is the portion of his reward:

19 Whereas he ſaith, * I have found reſt, and now will eat continually of my goods, and *yet* he knoweth not what time ſhall ‖ come upon him, and that he muſt leave thoſe things to others, and die.

* Luk. 12. 19.

‖ Or, paſs.

20 * Be ſtedfaſt in thy covenant, and be converſant therein, and wax old in thy work.

* Matth. 10. 22.

21 Marvel not at the works of ſinners, but truſt in the Lord, and abide in thy labor: for it is an eaſy thing in the ſight of the Lord, on the ſudden to make a poor man rich.

22 The bleſſing of the Lord is ‖ in the reward of the godly, and ſuddenly he maketh his bleſſing to flouriſh.

‖ Or, for a reward.

23 Say not, * What profit is there of my ſervice? and what good things ſhall I have hereafter?

* Mal. 3. 14.

24 Again, ſay not, I have enough, and poſſeſs many things, and what evil can come to me hereafter?

25 In the day of proſperity there is a forgetfulneſs of affliction: and in the day of affliction there is no more remembrance of proſperity.

26 For it is an eaſie thing unto the Lord in the day of death, to reward a man according to his ways.

27 The affliction of an hour maketh a man forget pleaſure: and in his end his deeds ſhall be diſcovered.

28 Judge none bleſſed before his death: for a man ſhall be known in his children.

29 Bring not every man into thine houſe: for the deceitful man hath many trains.

30 Like as a patridge taken [and kept] in a cage, ſo is the heart of the proud; and like as a ſpie, watcheth he for thy fall.

31 For he lieth in wait, and turneth good into evil, and in things worthy praiſe will lay blame upon thee.

32 Of a ſpark of fire a heap of coals is kindled: and a ſinful man layeth wait for blood.

33 Take heed of a miſchievous man, (for he worketh wickedneſs) leſt he bring upon thee a perpetual blot.

34 Receive a ſtranger into thine houſe, and he will diſturb thee, and turn thee out of thine own.

CHAP. XII.

2 Be not liberal to the ungodly. 10 Truſt not thine enemy, nor the wicked.

WHen thou wilt do good, know to whom thou doeſt it: ſo ſhall thou be thanked for thy benefits.

2 Do good to the godly man, and thou ſhalt find a recompenſe; and if not from him, yet from the moſt High.

3 There can no good come to him that is alwaies occupied in evil: nor to him that giveth no alms.

4 Give to the godly man, and help not a ſinner.

5 Do well unto him that is lowly, but give not to the ungodly: hold back thy bread, and give it not unto him, leſt he overmaſter thee thereby. For [elſe] thou ſhalt receive twice as much evil for all the

the good thou ſhalt have done unto him.

6 For the moſt High hateth ſinners, and will repay vengeance unto the ungodly, and keepeth them againſt the mighty day of their puniſhment.

7 Give unto the good, and help not the ſinner.

8 A friend cannot be known in proſperity, and an enemy cannot be hidden in adverſity.

9 In the proſperity of a man enemies will be grieved; but in his adverſity even a friend will depart.

10 Never truſt thine enemy: for like as ‖ iron ruſteth, ſo is his wickedneſs.

‖ Or, braſs.

11 Though he humble himſelf, and go crouching, yet take good heed, and beware of him, and thou ſhalt be unto him, as if thou hadſt wiped a looking glaſs, and thou ſhalt know that his ruſt hath not been altogether wiped away.

12 Set him not by thee, leſt when he hath overthrown thee, he ſtand up in thy place; neither let him ſit at thy right hand, leſt he ſeek to take thy ſeat, and thou at the laſt remember my words, and be pricked therewith.

13 Who will pity a charmer that is bitten with a ſerpent, or any ſuch as come nigh wild beaſts?

14 So one that goeth to a ſinner, and is ‖ defiled with him in his ſins, who will pity?

‖ Or, mingled.

15 For a while he will abide with thee, but if thou begin to fall, he will not tarry.

16 An enemy ſpeaketh ſweetly with his lips, but in his heart he imagineth how to throw thee into a pit: he will * weep with his eyes, but if he finde opportunity, he will not be ſatisfied with blood.

* Jer. 41.6.

17 If adverſity come upon thee, thou ſhalt find him there firſt, and though he pretend to help thee, yet ſhall he ‖ undermine thee.

‖ Or, ſupplant.

18 He will ſhake his head, and clap his hands, and whiſper much, and change his countenance.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Keep not company with the proud, or a mightier then thy ſelf. 15 Like will to like. 21 The difference between the rich and the poor. 25 A mans heart will change his countenance.

HE that toucheth pitch ſhall be defiled therewith, and * he that hath fellowſhip with a proud man, ſhall be like unto him.

* Deut. 7.2.

2 Burden not thy ſelf above thy power, while thou liveſt, and have no fellowſhip with one that is mightier and richer then thy ſelf. For how agree the kettle and the earthen pot together? † for if the one be ſmitten againſt the other, it ſhall be broken.

† Gr. this ſhall ſmite againſt it, and be broken.

3 The rich man hath done wrong, and yet he threatneth withal: the poor is wronged, and he muſt intreat alſo.

4 If thou be for his profit, he will uſe thee: but if thou have nothing, he will forſake thee.

5 If thou have any thing, he will live with thee: yea, he will make thee bare, and will not be ſorry for it.

6 If he have need of thee, he will deceive thee, and ſmile upon thee, and put thee in hope, he will ſpeak thee fair, and ſay, What wanteſt thou?

7 And he will ſhame thee by his meats, until he have drawn thee dry twice or thrice, and at the laſt he will laugh thee to ſcorn: afterward when he ſeeth thee, he will forſake thee, and ſhake his head at thee.

8 Beware that thou be not deceived, and brought down ‖ in thy jollity.

† Or. by thy ſimplicity.

9 If thou be invited of a mighty man, withdraw thy ſelf, and ſo much the more will he invite thee.

10 Preſs thou not upon him, leſt thou be put back; ſtand not far off, leſt thou be forgotten.

11 ‖ Affect not to be made equal unto him in talk, ‖ and believe not his many words: for with much communication will he tempt thee, and ſmiling upon thee will get out thy ſecrets:

† Or, forbear not.

† Or. but.

12 But cruelly he will lay up thy words, and will not ſpare to do thee hurt, and to put thee in priſon.

13 Obſerve and take good heed, for thou walkeſt in peril of thy overthrowing: when thou heareſt theſe things, awake in thy ſleep.

14 Love the Lord all thy life, and call upon him for thy ſalvation.

15 Every beaſt loveth his like, and every man loveth his neighbour.

16 All fleſh conſorteth according to kind, and a man will cleave to his like.

17 What fellowſhip hath the wolf with the lamb? ſo the ſinner with the godly.

18 What agreement is there between the hyena and a dog? and what peace between the rich and the poor?

19 As the wild aſs is the lions prey in the wilderneſs: ſo the rich eat up the poor.

20 As the proud hate humility: ſo doth the rich abhor the poor.

21 A rich man beginning to fall, is held up of his friends: but a poor man being down, is thruſt alſo away by his friends.

22 When a rich man is fallen, he hath many helpers: he ſpeaketh things not to be ſpoken, and yet men juſtifie him: the poor man ſlipt, and yet they rebuked him too; he ſpake wiſely, and could have no place.

23 When a rich man ſpeaketh, every man holdeth his tongue, and look what he ſaith, they extol it to the clouds: but if the poor man ſpeak, they ſay, what fellow is this? and if he ſtumble, they will help to overthrow him.

24 Riches are good unto him that hath no ſin, and poverty is evil in the mouth of the ungodly.

25 The heart of a man changeth his countenance, whether it be for good or evil: and a merry heart maketh a chearful countenance.

26 A chearful countenance is a token of a heart that is in proſperity, and the finding out of parables is a weariſom labour of the mind.

CHAP. XIV.

1 A good conſcience maketh men happy. 5 The niggard doth good to none. 13 But do thou good. 20 Men are happy that draw near to wiſdom.

* Chap. 19. 16. and 25. 8. Jam. 3. 2. ‖ Or, ſorrow.

* BLeſſed is the man that hath not ſlipt with his mouth, and is not pricked with the ‖ multitude of ſins.

2 Bleſſed is he whoſe conſcience hath not condemned him, and who is not fallen from his hope in the Lord.

3 Riches are not comely for a niggard: and what ſhould an envious man do with money?

4 He that gathereth by defrauding his own ſoul, gathereth for others that ſhall ſpend his goods riotouſly.

5 He that is evil to himſelf, to whom will he be good? he ſhall not take pleaſure in his goods.

6 There is none worſe then he that envieth himſelf, and this is a recompenſe of his wickedneſs.

7 And if he doth good, he doth it unwillingly, and at the laſt he will declare his wickedneſs.

8 The envious man hath a wicked eye, he turneth away his face, and deſpiſeth men.

9 A * covetous mans eye is not ſatisfied with his portion, and the iniquity of the wicked drieth up his ſoul. * Prov. 27. 20.

10 A wicked eie envieth [his] bread, and he is a niggard at his table.

11 My ſon, according to thy ability do good to thy ſelf, and give the Lord his due offering.

12 Remember that death will not be long in coming, and that the covenant of the grave is not ſhewed unto thee.

13 * Do good unto thy friend before thou die, and according to thy ability ſtretch out thy hand and give to him. * Tob 4. 7. Luke 14 13.

14 Defraud not thy ſelf of ‖ the good day, and let not the part of a good deſire overpaſs thee. ‖ Or, *the feaſt day.*

15 Shalt thou not leave thy travels unto another? and thy labours to be divided by lot?

16 Give, and take, and ſanctifie thy ſoul, for there is no ſeeking of dainties in the grave.

17 * All fleſh waxeth old as a garment: for the covenant from the beginning is, Thou ſhalt die the death. * Iſa. 40. 6. Jam. 1. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 24.

18 As of the green leaves on a thick tree, ſome fall, and ſome grow; ſo is the generation of fleſh and blood, one cometh to an end, and another is born.

19 Every work rotteth and conſumeth away, and the worker thereof ſhall go withall.

20 * Bleſ-

20 * Bleſſed is the man that doth meditate good things in wiſdom, and that reaſoneth of holy things by his underſtanding.

21 He that conſidereth her ways in his heart, ſhall alſo have underſtanding in her ſecrets.

22 Go after her as one that traceth, and lie in wait in her ways.

23 He that prieth in at her windows, ſhall alſo hearken at her doors.

24 He that doth lodge near her houſe, ſhall alſo faſten a ‖ pin in her walls.

25 He ſhall pitch his tent nigh unto her, and ſhall lodge in a lodging where good things are.

26 He ſhall ſet his children under her ſhelter, and ſhall lodge under her branches.

27 By her he ſhall be covered from heat, and in her glory ſhall he dwell.

CHAP. XV.

2 Wiſdom embraceth thoſe that fear God. 7 The wicked ſhall not get her. 11 We may not charge God with our faults. 14 For he made, and left us to our ſelves.

HE that feareth the Lord will do good, and he that hath the knowledge of the law, ſhall obtain her.

2 And as a mother ſhall ſhe meet him, and receive him as a wife married of a virgin.

3 With the bread of underſtanding ſhall ſhe feed him, and give him the water of wiſdom to drink.

4 He ſhall be ſtayed upon her, and ſhall not be moved, and ſhall relie upon her, and ſhall not be confounded.

5 She ſhall exalt him above his neighbours, and in the midſt of the congregation ſhall ſhe open his mouth.

6 He ſhall find joy, and a crown of gladneſs, and ſhe ſhall cauſe him to inherit an everlaſting name.

7 But fooliſh men ſhall not attain unto her, and ſinners ſhall not ſee her.

8 For ſhe is far from pride, and men that are liars cannot remember her.

9 ‖ Praiſe is not ſeemly in the mouth of a ſinner, for ‖ it was not ſent him of the Lord.

10 For ‖ praiſe ſhall be uttered in wiſdom, and the Lord will proſper it.

11 Say not thou, It is through the Lord that I fell away: for thou oughteſt not to do the things that he hateth.

12 Say not thou, He hath cauſed me to erre: for he hath no need of the ſinful man.

13 The Lord hateth all abomination, and they that fear God love it not.

14 He himſelf * made man from the beginning, and left him in the hand of his counſel:

15 If thou wilt, to keep the commandments, and to perform acceptable faithfulneſs.

16 He hath ſet fire and water before thee: ſtretch forth thy hand unto whether thou wilt.

17 * Before man is life and death, and whether him liketh, ſhall be given him.

18 For the wiſdom of the Lord is great, and he is mighty in power, and beholdeth all things:

19 And * his eyes are upon them that fear him, and he knoweth every work of man.

20 He hath commanded no man to do wickedly, neither hath he given any man licence to ſin.

CHAP. XVI.

1 It is better to have none, then many lewd children. 6 The wicked are not ſpared for their number. 12 Both the wrath and the mercy of the Lord are great. 17 The wicked cannot be hid. 20 Gods works are unſearchable.

DEſire not a multitude of unprofitable children, neither delight in ungodly ſons.

2 Though they multiply, rejoyce not in them, except the fear of the Lord be with them.

3 Truſt not thou in their life, neither reſpect their multitude; for one that is juſt is better then a thouſand, and better it is to die without children, then to have them that are ungodly.

4 For by one that hath underſtanding ſhall the city be repleniſhed: but the ‖ kindred of the wicked ſhall ſpeedily become deſolate.

5 Many ſuch things have I ſeen with mine eyes, and mine ear hath heard greater things then theſe.

* Pſal. 1. 2.

‖ Or, ſtake.

* Gen. 1. 26.

* Jer. 21. 8.

* Pſal. 33. 18.

‖ Or, a parable.

‖ Or, he was not ſent of, &c.

‖ Or, rather, a parable.

‖ Or, tribe.

6 * In the congregation of the ungodly ſhall a fire be kindled, and in a rebellious nation wrath ‖ is ſet on fire.

* Chap. 21.9.
‖ Or, *hath been.*

7 * He was not pacified towards the old giants, who fell away in the ſtrength of their fooliſhneſs.

* Gen. 6.4.

8 * Neither ſpared he the place where Lot ſojourned, but abhorred them for their pride.

* Gen. 19.24.

9 He pitied not the people of perdition, who were taken away in their ſins:

10 * Nor the ſix hundred thouſand footmen, who were gathered together in the hardneſs of their hearts.

* Num. 14.15. & 16.20. & 21.6.

11 And if there be one ſtiff-necked among the people, it is marvel if he eſcape unpuniſhed: for * mercy and wrath are with him; he is mighty to forgive, and to pour out diſpleaſure.

* Chap. 5.6.

12 As his mercy is great, ſo is his correction alſo: he judgeth a man according to his works.

13 The ſinner ſhall not eſcape with his ſpoils, and the patience of the godly ſhall not be fruſtrate.

14 Make way for every work of mercy; for every man ſhall find according to his works.

15 The Lord hardned Pharaoh, that he ſhould not know him, that his powerful works might be known to the world.

16 His mercy is manifeſt to every creature, and he hath ſeparated his light from the darkneſs, with an ‖ adamant.

‖ Or, *ſtrong partition.*

17 Say not thou, I will hide my ſelf from the Lord: ſhall any remember me from above? I ſhall not be remembred among ſo many people: for what is my ſoul among ſuch an infinite number of creatures?

18 * Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens, the deep, and the earth, and all that therein is, ſhall be moved when he ſhall viſit.

* 1 King. 8.27. 2 Chron. 6.18. 2 Pet. 3.10.

19 The mountains alſo, and foundations of the earth ſhall be ſhaken with trembling, when the Lord looketh upon them.

20 No heart can think upon theſe things worthily: and who is able to conceive his ways?

21 It is a tempeſt which no man can ſee: for the moſt part of his works are hid.

22 Who can declare the works of his juſtice? or who can endure them? for his covenant is afar off, and the trial of all things is in the end.

23 He that wanteth underſtanding, will think upon vain things: and a fooliſh man erring, imagineth follies.

24 My ſon, hearken unto me, and learn knowledge, and mark my words with thy heart.

25 I will ſhew forth doctrine in weight, and declare his knowledge exactly.

26 The works of the Lord are done in judgement from the beginning: and from the time he made them, he diſpoſed the parts thereof.

27 He garniſhed his works for ever, & in his hand are the ‖ chief of them unto all generations: they neither labor, nor, are weary, nor ceaſe from their works.

‖ Or, *beginning.*

78 None of them hindreth another, and they ſhall never diſobey his word.

29 After this the Lord looked upon the earth, and filled it with his bleſſings.

30 With all manner of living things hath he covered the face thereof, and they ſhall return into it again.

CHAP. XVII.

1 How God created and furniſhed man. 14 Avoid all ſin: 19 for God ſeeth all things. 25 Turn to him while thou liveſt.

THE Lord * created man of the earth, and turned him into it again.

* Gen. 1.27. & 5.2. Wiſd. 2.23 & 7.5,6.

2 He gave them few days, and a ſhort time, and power alſo over the things therein.

3 He endued them with ſtrength by themſelves, and * made them according to his image.

* Gen. 1.26. 1 Cor. 11.7. Coloſ. 3.10.

4 And put the fear ‖ of man upon all fleſh, and gave him dominion over beaſts and fowls.

‖ Or, *of him.*

5 [They received the uſe of the five operations of the Lord, and in the ſixth place he imparted them underſtanding, and in the ſeventh, ſpeech, an interpreter of the cogitations thereof.]

6 Counſel, and a tongue, and eyes, ears, and a heart gave he them to underſtand.

7 Withal,

7 Withal, he filled them with the knowledge of understanding, and shewed them good and evil.

8 He set his eye upon their hearts, that he might shew them the greatness of his works.

9 He gave them to glory in his marvellous acts for ever, that they might declare his works with understanding.

10 And the elect shall praise his holy name.

11 Beside this he gave them knowledge, and the law of life for an heritage.

12 He made an everlasting covenant with them, and shewed them his judgements.

13 Their eyes saw the majesty of his glory, and their ears heard his glorious voice.

14 And he said unto them, Beware of all unrighteousness, and he * gave every man commandment concerning his neighbor.

* Exod. 20. & 21. & 22. & 23.

15 Their wayes are even before him, and shall not be hid from his eyes.

16 Every man from his youth is given to evil, neither could they make to themselves fleshy hearts for stony.

17 For * in the division of the nations of the whole earth, he set a * ruler over every people; but * Israel is the Lords portion:

* Deut. 32.8,9. * Rom. 13.1. * Deut. 4.20. & 10.15.

18 Whom being his first-born, he nourisheth with discipline, and giving him the light of his love, doth not forsake him.

19 Therefore all their works are as the sun before him, and his eyes are continually upon their ways.

20 None of their unrighteous deeds are hid from him, but all their sins are before the Lord.

21 But the Lord being gracious, and knowing his workmanship, neither left nor forsook them, but spared them.

22 The * alms of a man is as a signet with him, and he will keep the good deeds of man, as the apple of the eye, and give repentance to his sons and daughters.

* Chap. 29.12,13.

23 * Afterwards he will rise up and reward them, and render their recompense upon their heads.

* Matth. 25.34,35.

24 * But unto them that repent, he granted them return, and comforted those that failed in patience.

* Acts 3.19.

25 * Return unto the Lord, and forsake thy sins, make thy prayer before his face, and ‖ offend less.

* Jerem. 3.12. ‖ Or, *lessen thy offence.*

26 Turn again to the most High, and turn away from iniquity: for he will lead thee out of darkness into the ‖ light of health, and hate thou abomination vehemently.

‖ Or, *illumination.*

27 * Who shall praise the most High in the grave, in stead of them which live and give thanks?

* Psal. 6.5. Isa. 38. 18,19.

28 Thanksgiving perisheth from the dead, as from one that is not: the living and sound in heart, shall praise the Lord.

29 How great is the loving kindness of the Lord our God, and his compassion unto such as turn unto him in holiness!

30 For all things cannot be in men, because the son of man is not immortal.

31 * What is brighter then the sun? yet the light thereof faileth: and flesh and blood will imagine evil.

* Job 25. 4,5.

32 He vieweth the power of the height of heaven, and all men are but earth and ashes.

CHAP. XVIII.

4 Gods works are to be wondred at. 9 Mans life is short. 11 God is merciful. 15 Do not blemish thy good deeds with ill words. 22 Defer not to be justified. 30 Follow not thy lusts.

HE that liveth for ever * created all things in general.

* Gen. 1.1.

2 The Lord onely is righteous, and there is none other but he.

3 Who governeth the world with the palm of his hand, and all things obey his will: for he is the King of all, by his power * dividing holy things among them from profane.

* Lev. 10.10.

4 To whom hath he given power to declare his works? * and who shall find out his noble acts?

* Psal. 106.2.

5 Who shall number the strength of his majesty; and who shall also tell out his mercies?

6 As for the wondrous works of the Lord, there may nothing be taken from them, neither may any thing be put unto them, neither can the ground of them be found out:

7 When a man hath done, then he beginneth; and when he leaveth off, then he shall be doubtful.

8 What is man, & whereto serveth he? what is his good, and what is his evil?

* Psal. 90.10. 9 * The number of a mans days at the most are an hundred years.

10 As a drop of water unto the sea, and a gravel-stone in comparison of the sand, so are a * thousand years to the days of eternity.

* 2 Pet. 3.8.

11 Therefore is God patient with them, and poureth forth his mercy upon them.

12 He saw and perceived their end to be evil; therefore he multiplied his compassion.

13 The mercy of man is toward his neighbor; but the mercy of the Lord is upon all flesh: he reproveth, and nurtureth, and teacheth, and bringeth again, as a shepherd his flock.

14 He hath mercy on them that receive discipline, and that diligently seek after his judgements.

* Chap. 41.22. 15 * My son, blemish not thy good deeds, neither use uncomfortable words when thou givest any thing.

16 Shall not the dew assuage the heat? so is a word better then a gift.

17 Lo, is not a word better then a gift? but both are with a gracious man.

18 A fool will upbraid churlishly, and a gift of the envious consumeth the eyes.

19 Learn before thou speak, and use physick or ever thou be sick:

* 1 Cor. 11.28, 31. 20 Before judgement * examine thy self, and in the day of visitation thou shalt find mercy.

21 Humble thy self before thou be sick, and in the time of sins shew repentance.

22 Let nothing hinder thee to pay thy vow in due time, and defer not until death to be justified.

23 Before thou prayest, prepare thy self; and be not as one that tempteth the Lord.

* Chap. 7.17,36. 24 * Think upon the wrath that shall be at the end, and the time of vengeance when he shall turn away his face.

25 When thou hast enough, remember the time of hunger: and when thou art rich, think upon poverty and need.

26 From the morning until the evening the time is changed, and all things are soon done before the Lord.

* Prov. 28.14. 27 * A wise man will fear in every thing, and in the day of sinning he will beware of offence: but a fool will not observe time.

28 Every man of understanding knoweth wisdom, and will give praise unto him that found her.

29 They that were of understanding in sayings, became also wise themselves, and poured forth exquisite parables.

* Rom. 6.6. and 13.14. 30 * Go not after thy lusts, but refrain thy self from thine appetites.

31 If thou givest thy soul the desires that please her, she will make thee a laughing-stock to thine enemies that malign thee.

32 Take not pleasure in much good chear, neither be tied to the expense thereof.

33 Be not made a beggar by banqueting upon borrowing, when thou hast nothing in thy purse: for thou shalt lie in wait for thine own life, and be talked on.

CHAP. XIX.

2 Wine and women seduce wise men. 7 Say not all thou hearest. 17 Reprove thy friend without anger. 22 There is no wisdom in wickedness.

A Laboring man that is given to drunkenness shall not be rich: and he that contemneth small things, shall fall by little and little.

2 Wine and women will make men of understanding to fall away: and he that cleaveth to harlots will become impudent.

3 Moths and worms shall have him to heritage, and a bold man shall be taken away.

* Josh. 22.11. 4 * He that is hasty to give credit is light-minded, and he that sinneth shall offend against his own soul.

5 Whoso taketh pleasure in wickedness shall be condemned: but he that resisteth

sisteth pleasures, crowneth his life.

6 He that can rule his tongue shall live without strife; and he that hateth babling, shall have less evil.

7 Rehearse not unto another that which is told unto thee, and thou shalt fare never the worse.

‖ Or, *of a friend, or, foe.*

8 Whether it be ‖ to a friend or foe, talk not of other mens lives, and if thou canst without offence, reveal them not.

‖ Or, *shew his hatred.*

9 For he heard and observed thee, and when time cometh he will ‖ hate thee.

10 If thou hast heard a word, let it die with thee, and be bold, it will not burst thee.

11 A fool travaileth with a word, as a woman in labor of a child.

12 As an arrow that sticketh in a mans thigh, so is a word within a fools ‖ belly.

‖ Or, *heart.*

13 * Admonish a friend, it may be he hath not done it; and if he have done it, that he do it no more.

* Levit. 19.17. Matth. 18.15.

14 ‖ Admonish thy friend, it may be he hath not said it: and if he have, that he speak it not again.

‖ Or, *reprove.*

15 Admonish a friend: for many times it is a slander, and believe not every tale.

16 There is one that slippeth in his speech, but not ‖ from his heart; and who is he that hath not offended with his * tongue?

‖ Or, *willingly.*

* Jam. 3 2.

17 ‖ Admonish thy neighbor before thou threaten him, and not being angry, give place to the law of the most High.

‖ Or, *reprove.*

18 The fear of the Lord is the first step ‖ to be accepted [of him] and wisdom obtaineth his love.

‖ Or, *of receiving him.*

19 The knowledge of the commandments of the Lord, is the doctrine of life: and they that do things that please him, shall receive the fruit of the tree of immortality.

20 The fear of the Lord is all wisdom, and in all wisdom is the performance of the law, and the knowledge of his omnipotency.

21 If a servant say to his master, I will not do as it pleaseth thee, though afterward he do it, he angreth him that nourisheth him.

22 The knowledge of wickedness is not wisdom, neither at any time the counsel of sinners prudence.

23 There is a wickedness, and the same an abomination, and there is a fool wanting in wisdom.

24 He that hath small understanding, and feareth God, is better then one that hath much wisdom, and transgresseth the law of the most High.

25 There is an exquisite subtilty, and the same is unjust, and there is one that turneth aside to make judgement appear: and there is a wise man that ‖ justifieth in judgement.

‖ Or, *judgeth.*

26 There is a wicked man that hangeth down his head ‖ sadly; but inwardly he is full of deceit,

‖ Or, *in black.*

27 Casting down his countenance, and making as if he heard not: where he is not known, he will do thee a mischif before thou be aware.

28 And if for want of power he be hindred from sinning, yet when he findeth opportunity he will do evil.

29 A man may be known by his look, and one that hath understanding by his countenance, when thou meetest him.

30 A mans attire, and excessive laughter, and gate, shew what he is.

CHAP. XX.

1 Of silence and speaking. 10 Of gifts and gain. 18 Of slipping by the tongue. 24 Of lying. 27 Of divers advertisements.

THere is a reproof that is not ‖ comely: again some man holdeth his tongue, and he is wise.

‖ Or, *seasonable.*

2 It is much better to reprove, then to be angry secretly: and he that confesseth his fault, shall be preserved from hurt.

3 How good is it when thou art reproved, to shew repentance! for so shalt thou escape wilful sin.

4 As is the lust of * an eunuch to deflower a virgin; so is he that executeth judgement with violence.

* Chap. 30 20.

5 There is one that keepeth silence, and is found wise: and another by much babling becometh hateful.

6 Some man holdeth his tongue, because he hath not to answer: and some keepeth silence, * knowing his time.

* Eccles. 3.7.

7 A wise man will hold his * tongue,

* Chap. 32.4.

till he ſee opportunity; but a babler and a fool will regard no time.

8 He that uſeth many words ſhall be abhorred; and he that taketh to himſelf authority therein, ſhall be hated.

9 There is a ſinner that hath good ſucceſs in evil things; and there is a gain that turneth to loſs.

10 There is a gift that ſhall not profit thee; and there is a gift whoſe recompenſe is double.

11 There is an abaſement becauſe of glory; and there is that lifteth up his head from a low eſtate.

12 There is that buyeth much for a little, and repayeth it ſeven fold.

13 * A wiſe man by his words maketh himſelf beloved: but the ‖ graces of fools ſhall be ‖ poured out.

14 The gift of a fool ſhall do thee no good when thou haſt it, neither yet of the envious for his neceſſity: † for he looketh to receive many things for one.

15 He giveth little and upbraideth much, he openeth his mouth like a cryer; to day he lendeth, and to morrow will he ask it again: ſuch a one is to be hated of God and man.

16 The fool ſaith, I have no friends, I have no thank for all my good deeds, and they that eat my bread ſpeak evil of me.

17 How oft, and of how many ſhall he be laughed to ſcorn: for he knoweth not aright what it is to have; and it is all one unto him, as if he had it not.

18 To ſlip upon a pavement, is better then to ſlip with the tongue: ſo the fall of the wicked ſhall come ſpeedily.

19 ‖ An unſeaſonable tale will always be in the mouth of the unwiſe.

20 A wiſe ſentence ſhall be rejected when it cometh out of a fools mouth: for he will not ſpeak it in due ſeaſon.

21 There is that is hindred from ſinning through want: and when he taketh reſt, he † ſhall not be troubled.

22 There is that deſtroyeth his own ſoul through baſhfulneſs, and by accepting of perſons overthroweth himſelf.

23 There is that for baſhfulneſs promiſeth to his friend, and maketh him his enemy for nothing.

24 * A lie is a foul blot in a man, yet it is continually in the mouth of the untaught. * Chap. 25.1.

25 A thief is better then a man that is accuſtomed to lie: but they both ſhall have deſtruction to heritage.

26 The diſpoſition of a liar is ‖ diſhonorable, and his ſhame is ever with him. ‖ Or, ignominy.

27 A wiſe man ſhall promote himſelf *to honor* with his words: and he that hath underſtanding will pleaſe great men.

28 * He that tilleth his land, ſhall increaſe his heap: and he that pleaſeth great men, ſhall get pardon for iniquity. * Prov. 12.11. & 28.19.

29 * Preſents and gifts blind the eyes of the wiſe, and ‖ ſtop up his mouth that he cannot reprove. * Exod. 23.8. Deut. 16.19. ‖ Or, *as a muzzle in the mouth.*

30 Wiſdom that is hid, and treaſure that is hoarded up, what profit is in them both?

31 Better is he that hideth his folly, then a man that hideth his wiſdom.

32 Neceſſary patience in ſeeking the Lord, is better then he that leadeth his life without a guide.

CHAP. XXI.

2 Flee from ſin as from a ſerpent. 4 His oppreſſion will undo the rich. 9 The end of the unjuſt ſhall be naught. 12 The differences between the fool and the wiſe.

MY ſon, haſt thou ſinned? do ſo no more, but * ask pardon for thy former ſins. * Pſalm 41.4. Luke 15. 21.

2 Flee from ſin as from the face of a ſerpent: for if thou comeſt too near it, it will bite thee: the teeth thereof are as the teeth of a lion, ſlaying the ſouls of men.

3 All iniquity is as a two-edged ſword, the wounds whereof cannot be healed.

4 To terrifie and do wrong, will waſte riches: thus the houſe of proud men ſhall be made deſolate.

5 * A prayer out of a poor mans mouth reacheth to the ears of God, and his judgement cometh ſpeedily. * Exod. 3.9. & 22.23.

6 He that hateth to be reproved, is in the way of ſinners: but he that feareth the Lord, will † repent from his heart. † Gr. *be converted.*

7 An eloquent man is known far and near, but a man of underſtanding knoweth when he ſlippeth.

8 He

* Chap. 6.5. ‖ Or, *pleaſant conceits.* ‖ Or, *loſt, or, ſpilt.* † Gr. *for his eyes are many for one to receive.* ‖ Or, *an unpleaſant fellow.* † Gr. *ſhall not be pricked.*

8 He that buildeth his house with other mens money, is like one that gathereth himself stones for the tomb of his burial.

* Chap. 16. 6. 9 * The congregation of the wicked is like tow wrapped together: and the end of them is a flame of fire to destroy them.

10 The way of sinners is made plain with stones, but at the end thereof is the pit of hell.

11 He that keepeth the law of the Lord, getteth the understanding thereof: and the perfection of the fear of the Lord is wisdom.

‖ Or witty. * Eccles. 1. 18. 12 He that is not ‖ wise, will not be taught: * but there is a ‖ wisdom which multiplieth bitterness.

‖ Or, subtilty. 13 The knowledge of a wise man shall abound like a floud: and his counsel is like a pure fountain of life.

* Chap. 33. 5. 14 * The inner parts of a fool are like a broken vessel, and he will hold no knowledge as long as he liveth.

* Prov. 9. 9. 15 If a skilful man hear a wise word, he will commend it, and * adde unto it: but assoon as one of no understanding heareth it, it displeaseth him, and he casteth it behinde his back.

16 The talking of a fool is like a burden in the way: but grace shall be found in the lips of the wise.

17 They enquire at the mouth of the wise man in the congregation, and they shall ponder his words in their heart.

18 As is a house that is destroyed, so is wisdome to a fool: and the knowledge of the unwise is as talk ‖ without sense.

‖ Or, not to be enquired after. 19 Doctrine unto fools is as fetters on the feet, and like manacles on the right hand.

* Chap. 19. 30. 20 * A fool lifteth up his voice with laughter, but a wise man doth scarce smile a little.

21 Learning is unto a wise man as an ornament of gold, and like a bracelet upon his right arm.

22 A foolish mans foot is soon in his [neighbours] house: but a man of experience is ashamed of him.

23 A fool will peep in at the door into the house, but he that is well-nurtured will stand without.

24 It is the rudeness of a man to hearken at the door: but a wise man will be grieved with the disgrace.

25 The lips of talkers will be telling such things as pertain not unto them but the words of such as have understanding, are weighed in the balance.

26 The heart of fools is in their mouth, but the mouth of the wise is in their heart.

27 When the ungodly curseth Satan, he curseth his own soul.

* Chap. 28. 13. 28 * A whisperer defileth his own soul, and is hated wheresoever he dwelleth.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Of the slothful man, 3 and a foolish daughter. 11 Weep rather for fools, then for the dead. 13 Meddle not with them. 16 The wise mans heart will not shrink. 20 What will lose a friend.

A Slothful man is compared to a filthy stone, and every one will hiss him out to his disgrace.

2 A slothful man is compared to the filth of a dunghil: every man that takes it up, will shake his hand.

3 An evil-nurtured son is the dishonour of his father that begat him: and a [foolish] daughter is born to his loss.

* Prov. 13. 22. ‖ Or, shall be the heir of her husband. 4 * A wise daughter ‖ shall bring an inheritance to her husband: but she that liveth dishonestly, is her fathers heaviness.

5 She that is bold, dishonoureth both her father and her husband, but they both shall despise her.

6 A tale out of season [is as] musick in mourning: but stripes and correction of wisdom are never out of time.

7 Whoso teacheth a fool, is as one that glueth a potsherd together, and as he that waketh one from a sound sleep.

8 He that telleth a tale to a fool, speaketh to one in a slumber: when he hath told his tale, he will say, What is the matter?

‖ Or, an art. 9 If children live honestly, and have ‖ wherewithall they shall cover the baseness of their parents.

10 But children being haughty through disdain and want of nurture, do stain the nobility of their kindred.

* Chap. 38. 16. 11 * Weep for the dead, for he hath lost the light: and weep for the fool, for he wanteth

wanteth understanding: make little weeping for the dead, for he is at rest: but the life of the fool is worse then death.

12 Seven days do men mourn for him that is dead; but for a fool and an ungodly man, all the days of his life.

13 Talk not much with a fool, and go not to him that hath no understanding: * beware of him lest thou have trouble, and thou shalt never be defiled ‖ with his fooleries: depart from him and thou shalt find rest, and never be ‖ disquieted with madness.

14 What is heavier then lead? and what is the name thereof, but a fool?

15 * Sand, and salt, and a mass of iron, is easier to bear, then a man without understanding.

16 As timber girt and bound together in a building, cannot be loosed with shaking: so the heart that is stablished by advised counsel, shall fear at no time.

17 A heart settled upon a thought of understanding, is as a fair plaistering ‖ on the wall of a gallery.

18 Pales set on an high place will never stand against the wind: so a fearful heart in the imagination of a fool, cannot stand against any fear.

19 He that pricketh the eye, will make tears to fall: and he that pricketh the heart maketh it to shew her knowledge.

20 Whoso casteth a stone at the birds, frayeth them away: and he that upbraideth his friend, breaketh friendship.

21 Though thou dreweſt a sword at thy friend, yet despair not: for there may be a returning [to favour]

22 If thou hast opened thy mouth against thy friend, fear not: for there may be a reconciliation; except for upbraiding, or pride, or disclosing of secrets, or a treacherous wound: for, for these things every friend will depart.

23 Be faithful to thy neighbour in his poverty, that thou mayest rejoyce in his prosperity: abide stedfast unto him in the time of his trouble, that thou mayest be heir with him in his heritage; for a mean estate is not alwaies to be contemned: nor the rich that is fooliſh to be had in admiration.

24 As the vapour and smoak of a furnace goeth before the fire; so reviling before blood.

25 I will not be ashamed to defend a friend: neither will I hide my self from him.

26 And if any evil happen unto me by him, every one that heareth it will beware of him.

27 * Who shall set a watch before my mouth, and a seal of wisdom upon my lips, that I fall not suddenly by them, and that my tongue destroy me not?

* Chap. 12. 12.
‖ Or, *when he shakes off his filth.*
‖ Or, *wearied.*
* Prov. 27. 3.
‖ Or, *of a polished wall.*
* Psal. 141. 3.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 A prayer for grace to flee sin. 9 We may not use swearing: 14 but remember our parents. 16 Of three sorts of sin. 23 The adulterous wife sinneth many waies.

O Lord, Father and governor of all my whole life, leave me not to their counsels, and let me not fall by them.

2 Who will set scourges over my thoughts, and the discipline of wisdom over mine heart? that they spare me not for mine ignorances, and it pass not by my sins:

3 Lest mine ignorances increase, and my sins abound to my destruction, and I fall before mine adversaries, and mine enemy rejoyce over me, whose hope is far from thy mercy.

4 O Lord, Father and God of my life, give me not a proud look, but turn away from thy servants always ‖ a haughty minde.

5 Turn away from me vain hopes, and concupiscence, and thou shalt hold him up that is desirous always to serve thee.

6 Let not the greediness of the belly, nor lust of the flesh take hold of me, and give not over me thy servant into an impudent minde.

7 Hear, O ye children, the discipline of the mouth: he that keepeth it shall never be taken in his lips.

8 The sinner shall be left in his fooliſhness: both the evil speaker and the proud shall fall thereby.

9 * Accustome not thy mouth to swearing: neither use thy self to the naming of the Holy one. 10 For

‖ Or, *a giant like.*
* Exod. 20. 7. Chap. 27. 14. Matt. 5. 33, 34.

10 For as a ſervant that is continually beaten, ſhall not be without a blue mark: ſo he that ſweareth and nameth God continually, ſhall not be faultleſs.

11 A man that uſeth much ſwearing ſhall be filled with iniquity, and the plague ſhall never depart from his houſe: if he ſhall offend, his ſin ſhall be upon him: and if he acknowledge not his ſin, he maketh a double offence; and if he ſwear in vain, he ſhall not be † innocent, but his houſe ſhall be full of calamities.

† Gr. *juſtified.*

12 There is a word that is clothed about with death: God grant that it be not found in the heritage of Jacob, for all ſuch things ſhall be far from the godly, and they ſhall not wallow in their ſins.

13 Uſe not thy mouth to untemperate ſwearing, for therein is the word of ſin.

14 Remember thy father and thy mother, when thou ſitteſt among great men. Be not forgetful before them, and ſo thou by thy cuſtome become a fool, and wiſh that thou hadſt not been born, and curſe the day of thy nativity.

* 2 Sam. 16. 7.

15 * The man that is accuſtomed to opprobrious words, will never be reformed all the days of his life.

16 Two ſorts of men multiply ſin, and the third will bring wrath: a hot mind is as a burning fire, it will never be quenched till it be conſumed: a fornicatour in the body of his fleſh, will never ceaſe till he hath kindled a fire.

* Prov. 9. 17.

17 * All bread is ſweet to a whoremonger, he will not leave off till he die.

* Job. 24. 15. Iſa. 29. 15.

18 A man that breaketh wedlock, ſaying thus in his heart, * Who ſeeth me? I am compaſſed about with darkneſs, the walls cover me, and no body ſeeth me; what need I to fear? the moſt high will not remember my ſins:

19 Such a man only feareth the eyes of men, and knoweth not that the eyes of the Lord are ten thouſand times brighter then the ſun, beholding all the wayes of men, and conſidering the moſt ſecret parts.

20 He knew all things ere ever they were created; ſo alſo after they were perfected, he looked upon them all.

21 * This man ſhall be puniſhed in the ſtreets of the city, and where he ſuſpecteth not he ſhall be taken.

* Lev. 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22.

22 Thus ſhall it go alſo with the wife that leaveth her husband, and bringeth in an heir by ‖ another.

‖ Or, *a ſtranger.*

23 For firſt ſhe hath diſobeyed the * law of the moſt high; and ſecondly, ſhe hath treſpaſſed againſt her own husband; and thirdly, ſhe hath plaied the whore in adultery, and brought children by another man.

* Exod. 20. 14.

24 She ſhall be brought out into the congregation, and ‖ inquiſition ſhall be made of her children.

‖ Or, *viſitation.*

25 Her * children ſhall not take root, and her branches ſhall bring forth no fruit.

* Wiſd. 4. 3.

26 She ſhall leave her memory to be curſed, and her reproach ſhall not be blotted out.

27 And they that remain ſhall know that there is nothing better then the fear of the Lord, and that there is nothing ſweeter then to take heed unto the commandments of the Lord.

28 It is great glory to follow the Lord; and to be received of him, is long life.

CHAP. XXIV.

2 Wiſdom doth praiſe her ſelf, ſheweth her beginning, 4 her dwelling, 13 her glory, 17 her fruit, 26 her increaſe and perfection.

WIſdom ſhall praiſe her ſelf, and ſhall glory in the midſt of her people. The praiſe of wiſdom.

2 In the congregation of the moſt High ſhall ſhe open her mouth, and triumph before his power.

2 I came out of the mouth of the moſt High, and covered the earth as ‖ a cloud

‖ Or, *a miſt.*

4 * I dwelt in high places, and my throne is in a cloudy pillar.

* Job. 22. 14.

5 I alone compaſſed the circuit of heaven, and walked in the bottom of the deep.

6 In the waves of the ſea, and in all the earth, and in every people, and nation, I got a poſſeſſion.

7 With all theſe I ſought reſt: and in whoſe inheritance ſhall I abide?

8 So the Creatour of all things gave me

me a commandment, and he that made me caused my tabernacle to rest, and said, Let thy dwelling be in Jacob, and thine inheritance in Israel.

9 He * created me from the beginning before the world, and I shall never fail.

10 In the * holy tabernacle I served before him: and so was I established in Sion.

11 * Likewise in the ‖ beloved city he gave me rest, and in Jerusalem was my power.

12 And I took root in an honourable people, even in the portion of the Lords inheritance.

13 I was exalted like a cedar in Libanus, and as a cypress-tree upon the mountains of Hermon.

14 I was exalted like a palm-tree in ‖ Engaddi, and as a rose plant in Jericho, as a fair olive-tree in a pleasant field, and grew up as a plane-tree ‖ by the water.

15 I gave a sweet smell like cinnamon and aspalathus, and I yielded a pleasant odour like the best myrrhe, as galbanum, and Onyx, and sweet storax, and as the fume of frankincense in the * tabernacle.

16 As the turpentine-tree I stretched out my branches, and my branches are the branches of honour and grace.

17 * As the vine brought I forth pleasant savour, and my flowers are the fruit of honour and riches.

18 I am the mother of fair love, and fear, and knowledge, and holy hope: I therefore being eternal, am given to all my children which are ‖ named of him.

19 Come unto me all ye that be desirous of me, and fill your selves with my fruits.

20 For my memorial is * sweeter then honey, and mine inheritance then the honey-comb.

21 They that eat me shall yet be hungry, and they that drink me shall yet be thirsty.

22 He that obeyeth me shall never be confounded, and they that work by me shall not do amiss.

23 All these things are the book of the covenant of the most high God, *even* the * law which Moses commanded for an heritage unto the congregations of Jacob.

24 Faint not to be strong in the Lord; that he may confirm you, cleave unto him: for the Lord almighty is God alone, and besides him there is no other Saviour.

25 He filleth all things with his wisdom, * as Phison, and as Tigris in the time of the new fruits.

26 He maketh the understanding to abound like Euphrates, and as * Jordan in the time of the harvest.

27 He maketh the doctrine of knowledge appear as the light, and as Geon in the time of vintage.

28 The first man knew her not perfectly: no more shall the last finde her out.

29 For her thoughts are more then the sea, and her counsels profounder then the great deep.

30 I also came out as a ‖ brook from a river, and as a conduit into a garden.

31 I said, I will water my best garden, and will water abundantly my garden-bed: and lo my brook became a river, and my river became a sea.

32 I will yet make doctrine to shine as the morning, and will send forth her light afar off.

33 I will yet pour out doctrine as prophecie, and leave it to all ages for ever.

34 * Behold that I have not laboured for my self onely, but for all them that seek wisdom.

* Prov. 8. 22.
* Exod. 31. 3.
* Psal. 132. 8.
‖ Or, *holy.*
‖ Or, *Cades.*
‖ Or, *in the water.*
* Exod. 30. 34.
* John 15. 1.
‖ Or, *chosen.*
* Psal. 9. 10. 11.
* Exod. 20. 1. and 24. 3. Deut. 4. 1. and 29. 1.
* Gen. 2. 11.
* Josh. 3. 15.
‖ Or, *drain,* or *ditch.*
* Chap. 33. 17.

CHAP. XXV.

1 What things are beautiful, and what hateful. 6 What is the crown of age. 7 What things make men happy. 13 Nothing worse then a wicked woman.

IN three things I ‖ was beautified, and stood up beautiful both before God and men: the * unity of brethren, the love of neighbours, a man and a wife that agree together.

2 Three sorts of men my soul hateth, and I am greatly offended at their life: a poor man that is proud, a rich man that is a liar, and an old adulterer that doteth.

3 If thou hast gathered nothing in thy youth, how canst thou finde any thing in thine age?

‖ Or, *gloried.*
* Gen. 13. 8. Rom. 12. 10.

4 Oh how comely a thing is judgement for gray hairs, and for ancient men to know counsel!

5 O how comely is the wisdom of old men, and understanding and counsel to men of honour!

6 Much experience is the crown of old men, and the fear of God is their glory.

7 There be nine things which I have judged in mine heart to be happy, and the tenth I will utter with my tongue: A man that hath joy of his children, and he that liveth to see the fall of his enemy.

8 Well is him that dwelleth with a wife of understanding, and that hath not * slipped with his tongue, and that hath not served a man more unworthy then himself.

* Chap. 14.1. and 19.16. Jam.3.2.

9 Well is him that hath found ‖ prudence, and he that speaketh in the ears of them that will hear.

‖ Or, *a friend.*

10 Oh how great is he that findeth wisdom! yet is there none above him that feareth the Lord.

11 But the love of the Lord passeth all things for illumination: he that holdeth it, ‖ whereto shall he be likened?

‖ Or, *to whom.*

12 The fear of the Lord is the beginning of his love: and faith is the beginning of cleaving unto him.

13 [Give me] any plague but the plague of the heart: and any wickedness, but the wickedness of a woman:

14 And any affliction, but the affliction from them that hate me: and any revenge, but the revenge of enemies.

15 There is no head above the head of a serpent: and there is no wrath above the wrath of an enemy.

16 * I had rather dwell with a lion and a dragon, then to keep house with a wicked woman.

* Prov. 21.19.

17 The wickedness of a woman changeth her face, and darkneth her countenance ‖ like sackcloth.

‖ Or, *like a bear.*

18 Her husband shall sit among his neighbours: and when he heareth it, shall sigh bitterly.

19 All wickedness is but little to the wickedness of a woman: let the portion of a sinner fall upon her.

20 As the climbing of a sandy way is to the feet of the aged, so is a wife ‖ full of words to a quiet man.

‖ Or, *scolding.*

21 * Stumble not at the beauty of a woman, and desire her not for pleasure.

* 2 Sam. 11.2. Chap. 42.12.

22 A woman if she maintain her husband is full of anger, impudency, and much reproch.

23 A wicked woman abateth the courage, maketh an heavy countenance, and a wounded heart: a woman that will not comfort her husband in distress, maketh weak hands and feeble knees.

24 Of * the woman came the beginning of sin, and through her we all die.

* Gen. 3.6. 1 Tim. 2.14.

25 Give the water no passage: neither a wicked woman liberty to gad abroad.

26 If she go not as thou wouldest have her, cut her off from thy flesh, and give her a bill of divorce, and let her go.

CHAP XXVI.

1 A good wife, 4 and a good conscience do glad men. 6 A wicked wife is a fearful thing. 13 Of good and bad wives. 28 Of three things that are grievous. 29 Merchants and huckesters are not without sin.

BLessed is the man that hath a vertuous wife, for the number of his dayes shall be double.

2 A vertuous woman rejoyceth her husband, and he shall fulfil the years of his life in peace.

3 A good wife is a good portion, which shall be given in the portion of them that fear the Lord.

4 Whether a man be rich or poor, if he have a good heart toward the Lord, he shall at all times rejoyce with a chearful countenance.

5 There be three things that mine heart feareth; and for the fourth I was sore afraid: † the slander of a city, the gathering together of an unruly multitude, and a false accusation: all these are worse then death.

† Gr. *an evil report.*

6 But a grief of heart and sorrow, is a woman that is jealous over another woman, and a scourge of the tongue which communicateth with all.

7 An evil wife is ‖ a yoke shaken to and fro: he that hath hold of her, is as though he held a scorpion.

‖ Or, *a yoke of oxen.*

8 A drunken woman and a gadder a-

broad,

broad, cauſeth great anger, and ſhe will not cover her own ſhame.

9 The whoredome of a woman may be known in her haughty looks, and eyelids.

* Chap. 42.11. 10 * If thy daughter be ſhameleſs, keep her in ſtraitly, leſt ſhe abuſe her ſelf through overmuch liberty.

11 Watch over an impudent eye: and marvel not if ſhe treſpaſs againſt thee.

12 She will open her mouth as a thirſty traveller, when he hath found a fountain: and drink of every water near her: by every ‖ hedge will ſhe ſit down, and open her quiver againſt every arrow.

‖ Or, ſtake.

13 The grace of a wife delighteth her husband, and her diſcretion will fat his bones.

14 A ſilent and loving woman is a gift of the Lord, and there is nothing ſo much worth as a mind well inſtructed.

15 A ſhamefaſt and faithful woman is a double grace, and her continent mind cannot be valued.

† Gr. in the higheſt places of the Lord. ‖ Or, ornament. 16 As the ſun when it ariſeth † in the high heaven: ſo is the beauty of a good wife in the ‖ ordering of her houſe.

17 As the clear light is upon the holy candleſtick: ſo is the beauty of the face ‖ in ripe age.

‖ Or, inconſtant age. ‖ Or, comely. ‖ Or, breaſt. 18 As the golden pillars are upon the ſockets of ſilver: ſo are the ‖ fair feet with a conſtant ‖ heart.

19 My ſon, keep the flower of thine age ſound: and give not thy ſtrength to ſtrangers.

20 When thou haſt gotten a fruitful poſſeſſion through all the field, ſow it with thine own ſeed, truſting in the goodneſs of thy ſtock.

21 So thy race which thou leaveſt ſhall be magnified, having the confidence of their good deſcent.

‖ Or, a ſwine. 22 An harlot ſhall be accounted as ‖ ſpittle: but a married woman is a tower againſt death to her husband.

23 A wicked woman is given as a portion to a wicked man: but a godly woman is given to him that feareth the Lord.

24 A diſhoneſt woman contemneth ſhame: but an honeſt woman will reverence her husband.

25 A ſhameleſs woman ſhall be counted as a dog: but ſhe that is ſhamefaſt will fear the Lord.

26 A woman that honoreth her husband ſhall be judged wiſe of all: but ſhe that diſhonoureth him in her pride, ſhall be counted ungodly of all.

27 A loud crying woman and a ſcold, ſhall be ſought out to drive away the enemies.

28 There be two things that grieve my heart, and the third maketh me angry: a man of war that ſuffereth poverty, and men of underſtanding that are not ſet by, and one that returneth from righteouſneſs to ſin, the Lord prepareth ſuch an one for the ſword.

29 A merchant ſhall hardly keep himſelf from doing wrong: and an huckſter ſhall not be freed from ſin.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Of ſins in ſelling and buying. 7 Our ſpeech will tell what is in us. 16 A friend is loſt by diſcovering his ſecrets. 25 He that diggeth a pit, ſhall fall into it.

MAny * have ſinned for ‖ a ſmall matter: and he that * ſeeketh for abundance, will turn his eyes away.

* Prov. 28.21. ‖ Or, a thing indifferent.

2 As a nail ſticketh faſt between the joynings of the ſtones: ſo doth ſin ſtick cloſe between buying and ſelling.

* Prov. 23. 4. 1 Tim. 6. 9. 3 Unleſs a man hold himſelf diligently in the fear of the Lord, his houſe ſhall ſoon be overthrown.

4 As when one ſifteth with a ſieve, the refuſe remaineth: ſo the filth of man in his ‖ talk.

‖ Or, thought.

5 * The furnace proveth the potters veſſels: ſo the trial of man is in his reaſoning.

* Prov. 27.21.

* Mat. 7. 17. 6 * The fruit declareth if the tree have been dreſſed: ſo is the utterance of a conceit in the heart of man.

7 Praiſe no man before thou heareſt him ſpeak; for this is the trial of men.

8 If thou followeſt righteouſneſs, thou ſhalt obtain her, and put her on, as a glorious long robe.

9 The birds will reſort unto their like: ſo will truth return unto them that practiſe in her.

10 As the lion lieth in wait for the prey:

prey: ſo ſin for them that work iniquity.

11 The diſcourſe of a godly man is alwayes with wiſdom: but a fool changeth as the moon.

12 If thou be among the undiſcreet, obſerve the time: but be continually among men of underſtanding.

13 The diſcourſe of fools is irkſome, and their ſport is in the wantonneſs of ſin.

14 The talk of him that ſweareth much, maketh the hair ſtand upright: and their brawls make one ſtop his ears.

15 The ſtrife of the proud is bloodſhedding, and their revilings are grievous to the ear.

16 Whoſo diſcovereth ſecrets, loſeth his credit; and ſhall never find friend to his mind.

17 Love thy friend, and be faithful unto him: but if thou bewrayeſt his ſecrets, follow no more after him.

18 For as a man hath deſtroyed his enemy: ſo haſt thou loſt the love of thy neighbour.

19 As one that letteth a bird go out of his hand, ſo haſt thou let thy neighbour go, and ſhalt not get him again.

20 Follow after him no more, for he is too far off, he is as a roe eſcaped out of the ſnare.

21 As for a wound, it may be bound up; and after reviling there may be reconcilement: but he that bewrayeth ſecrets, is without hope.

* Prov. 10.10. 22 He * that winketh with the eyes, worketh evil: and he that knoweth him, will depart from him.

‖ Or, alter his ſpeech. 23 When thou art preſent he will ſpeak ſweetly, and will admire thy words: but at the laſt he will ‖ writhe his mouth, and ſlander thy ſayings.

24 I have hated many things, but nothing like him, for the Lord will hate him.

* Pſal. 7.15. Prov. 26. 17. Eccleſ. 10. 8. 25 Whoſo caſteth a ſtone on high, caſteth it on his own head, and a deceitful ſtroke ſhall make wounds.

26 * Whoſo diggeth a pit, ſhall fall therein: and he that ſetteth a trap, ſhall be taken therein.

27 He that worketh miſchief, it ſhall fall upon him, and he ſhall not know whence it cometh.

28 Mockery and reproach are from the proud: but * vengeance as a lion ſhall lie in wait for them. * Deut. 32.35. Rom. 12.19.

29 They that rejoyce at the fall of the righteous, ſhall be taken in the ſnare, and anguiſh ſhall conſume them before they die.

30 Malice and wrath, even theſe are abominations, and the ſinful man ſhall have them both.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Againſt revenge,* 8 *quarrelling,* 10 *anger,* 15 *and backbiting.*

HE that revengeth ſhall find vengeance from the Lord, and he will ſurely keep his ſins [in remembrance.]

2 Forgive thy neighbour the hurt that he hath done unto thee, ſo ſhall thy ſins alſo be forgiven when thou prayeſt.

3 One man beareth hatred againſt another, and doth he ſeek pardon from the Lord?

4 He ſheweth no mercy to a man which is like himſelf: and doth he ask forgiveneſs of his own ſins?

5 If he that is but fleſh nouriſh hatred, who will intreat for pardon of his ſins?

6 Remember thy end, and let enmity ceaſe: [remember] corruption and death, and abide in the commandments.

7 Remember the commandments, and bear no malice to thy neighbour: [remember] the covenant of the higheſt, and wink at ignorance.

8 * Abſtain from ſtrife, and thou ſhalt diminiſh thy ſins: for a furious man will kindle ſtrife. * Chap. 8. 1.

9 A ſinful man diſquieteth friends, and maketh debate among them that be at peace.

10 * As the matter of the fire is, ſo it burneth: and as a mans ſtrength is, ſo is his wrath; and according to his riches his anger riſeth; and the ſtronger they are which contend, the more they will be inflamed. * Prov. 26.21.

11 An haſty contention kindleth a fire, and an haſty fighting ſheddeth blood.

12 If thou blow the ſpark, it ſhall burn; if thou ſpit upon it, it ſhall be quenched

quenched: and both these come out of thy mouth.

13 * Curse the whisperer, and double-tongued: for such have destroyed many that were at peace.

14 A backbiting tongue hath disquieted many, and driven them from nation to nation; strong cities hath it pulled down, and overthrown the houses of great men.

15 A ‖ backbiting tongue hath cast out vertuous women, and deprived them of their labours.

16 Whoso hearkneth unto it, shall never find rest, and never dwell quietly.

17 The stroke of the whip maketh marks in the flesh: but the stroke of the tongue breaketh the bones.

18 Many have fallen by the edge of the sword: but not so many as have fallen by the tongue.

19 Well is he that is defended from it, and hath not passed through the venom thereof; who hath not drawn the yoke thereof, nor hath been bound in her bands.

20 For the yoke thereof is a yoke of iron, and the bands thereof are bands of brass.

21 The death thereof is an evil death, the grave were better then it.

22 It shall not have rule over them that fear God, neither shall they be burnt with the flame thereof.

23 Such as forsake the Lord, shall fall into it, and it shall burn in them, and not be quenched; it shall be sent upon them as a lion, and devour them as a leopard.

24 Look that thou hedge thy possession about with thorns, and bind up thy silver and gold.

25 And weigh thy words in a balance, and make a door and bar for thy mouth.

26 Beware thou slide not by it, lest thou fall before him that lieth in wait.

* Chap. 21. 28.

‖ Or, third.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 We must shew mercy, and lend, 4 but the borrower must not defraud the lender. 9 Give alms. 14 A good man will not undo his surety. 18 To be surety, and undertake for others is dangerous. 22 It is better to live at home then to sojourn.

HE that is merciful will lend unto his neighbour, and he that strengthneth his hand, keepeth the commandments.

2 * Lend to thy neighbour in time of his need, and pay thou thy neighbour again in due season.

3 Keep thy word, and deal faithfully with him, and thou shalt alwayes find the thing that is necessary for thee.

4 Many, when a thing was lent them, reckoned it to be found, and put them to trouble that helped them.

5 Till he hath received he will kiss a mans hand; and for his neighbours money he will speak submisly: but when he should repay, he will prolong the time, and return words of grief, and complain of the time.

6 ‖ If he prevail, he shall hardly receive the half, and he will count as if he had found it: if not, he hath deprived him of his money, and he hath gotten him an enemy without cause: he payeth him with cursings and railings; and for honour, he will pay him disgrace.

7 Many therefore have refused to lend for other mens ill dealing, fearing to be defrauded.

8 Yet have thou patience with a man in poor estate, and delay not to shew him mercy.

9 Help the poor for the commandments sake, and turn him not away because of his poverty.

10 Lose thy money for thy brother and thy friend, and let it not rust under a stone to be lost.

11 * Lay up thy treasure according to the commandments of the most High, and it shall bring thee more profit then gold.

12 * Shut up alms in thy store-houses: & it shal deliver thee from all affliction.

13 It shall fight for thee against thine enemies, better then a mighty shield and strong spear.

14 An honest man is surety for his neighbour: but he that is impudent will ‖ forsake him.

15 Forget not the friendship of thy surety, for he hath given his life for thee.

16 A

* Deut. 15. 8. Matth. 5. 42. Luke 6. 35.

‖ Or, *if he be able.*

* Dan. 4. 27. Matth. 6. 20. Luke 11. 41. and 12. 33. Acts 10. 4. 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19.

* Tob. 4. 8, 9, 10.

‖ Or, *fail.*

16 A ſinner will overthrow the good eſtate of his ſurety:

17 And he that is of an unthankful mind, will leave him in [danger] that delivered him.

18 Suretiſhip hath undone many of good eſtate, and ſhaken them as a wave of the ſea: mighty men hath it driven from their houſes, ſo that they wandred among ſtrange nations.

19 A wicked man tranſgreſſing the commandments of the Lord, ſhall fall into ſuretiſhip: and he that undertaketh and followeth other mens buſineſs for gain, ſhall fall into ſuits.

20 Help thy neighbor according to thy power, and beware that thou thy ſelf fall not into the ſame.

* Chap. 39.26. 21 The * chief thing for life is water and bread, and clothing, and an houſe to cover ſhame.

22 Better is the life of a poor man in a mean cottage, then delicate fare in another mans houſe.

23 Be it little or much, hold thee contented, that thou hear not the reproach of thy houſe.

24 For it is a miſerable life to go from houſe to houſe: for where thou art a ſtranger, thou dareſt not open thy mouth.

25 Thou ſhalt entertain, and feaſt, and have no thanks: moreover, thou ſhalt hear bitter words:

26 Come thou ſtranger, and furniſh a table, and feed me of that thou haſt ready;

27 Give place thou ſtranger to an honorable man, my brother cometh to be lodged, and I have need of mine houſe.

28 Theſe things are grievous to a man of underſtanding: the upbraiding of houſe-room, and reproaching of the lender.

CHAP. XXX.

1 It is good to correct our children, 7 and not to cocker them. 14 Health is better then wealth. 22 Health and life are ſhortned by grief.

Of children. * Prov. 13.24. & 23.13. HE * that loveth his ſon, cauſeth him oft to feel the rod, that he may have joy of him in the end.

2 He that chaſtiſeth his ſon, ſhall have ‖ joy in him, and ſhall rejoyce of him among his ‖ acquaintance. ‖ Or, good by him. ‖ Or, kinsfolk.

3 He that * teacheth his ſon, grieveth the enemy: and before his friends he ſhall rejoyce of him. * Deut. 6.7.

4 Though his father die, yet he is as though he were not dead: for he hath left one behind him that is like himſelf.

5 While he lived, he * ſaw and rejoyced in him: and when he died, he was not ſorrowful. * Pſal. 128.3,6.

6 He left behinde him an avenger againſt his enemies, and one that ſhall requite kindneſs to his friends.

7 He that maketh too much of his ſon, ſhall bind up his wounds, and his bowels will be troubled at every cry.

8 An horſe not broken becometh headſtrong: and a child left to himſelf will be wilful.

9 Cocker thy child, and he ſhall make thee ‖ afraid: play with him, and he will bring thee to heavineſs. ‖ Or, aſtoniſhed.

10 Laugh not with him, leſt thou have ſorrow with him, and leſt thou gnaſh thy teeth in the end.

11 * Give him no liberty in his youth, and wink not at his follies. * Chap. 7.23.

12 Bow down his neck while he is young, and beat him on the ſides while he is a child, leſt he wax ſtubborn, and be diſobedient unto thee, and ſo bring ſorrow to thine heart.

13 Chaſtiſe thy ſon, and hold him to labor, leſt his lewd behaviour be an offence unto thee.

Of health. 14 Better is the poor, being ſound and ſtrong of conſtitution, then a rich man that is afflicted in his body.

15 Health and good eſtate of body are above all gold, and a ſtrong body above infinite wealth.

16 There is no riches above a ſound body, and no joy above the joy of the heart.

17 Death is better then a bitter life, or continual ſickneſs.

18 Delicates poured upon a mouth ſhut up, are as meſſes of meat ſet upon a grave.

19 What good doth the offering unto an idol? for neither can it eat nor

‖ Or, *afflicted.*

smell: so is he that is ‖ persecuted of the Lord.

20 He seeth with his eyes, and groaneth as an eunuch that embraceth a virgin, and sigheth.

* Prov. 12.25. & 15.13. & 17.22.

21 * Give not over thy mind to heaviness, and afflict not thy self in thine own counsel.

22 The gladness of the heart is the life of man, and the ‖ joyfulness of a man prolongeth his days.

‖ Or, *exultation.*

23 Love thine own soul, and comfort thy heart; remove sorrow far from thee: for sorrow hath killed many, and there is no profit therein.

24 Envy and wrath shorten the life, and carefulness bringeth age before the time.

‖ Or, *a noble.*

25 ‖ A chearful and good heart will have a care of his meat and diet.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Of the desire of riches. 12 Of moderation and excess in eating, or drinking wine.

*1 Tim. 6.9,10.

WAtching for * riches consumeth the flesh, and the care thereof driveth away sleep.

2 Watching care will not let a man slumber, as a sore disease breaketh sleep.

3 The rich hath great labor in gathering riches together, and when he resteth he is filled with his delicates.

4 The poor laboureth in his poor estate, and when he leaveth off he is still needy.

5 He that loveth gold shall not be justified, and he that followeth corruption, shall have enough thereof.

* Chap. 8.2.

6 * Gold hath been the ruine of many, and their destruction was present.

7 It is a stumbling-block unto them that sacrifice unto it, and every fool shall be taken therewith.

* Luk. 6. 24.

8 * Blessed is the rich that is found without blemish, and hath not gone after gold.

9 Who is he? and we will call him blessed: for wonderful things hath he done among his people.

10 Who hath been tried thereby, and found perfect? then let him glory. Who might offend, and hath not offended? or done evil, and hath not done it?

11 His goods shall be established, and the congregation shall declare his alms.

12 If thou sit at a bountiful table, * † be not greedy upon it, and say not, There is much meat on it.

* Psal. 141.4. Prov 23. 1,2,3.

† Gr. *open not thy throat upon it.*

13 Remember that a wicked eye is an evil thing: and what is created more wicked then an eye? therefore it weepeth ‖ upon every occasion.

‖ Or, *before every thing that is presented.*

14 Stretch not thine hand whithersoever it looketh, and thrust it not with him into the dish.

15 Judge of thy neighbor by thy self: and be discreet in every point.

16 Eat as it becometh a man, those things which are set before thee; and devour not lest thou be hated.

17 Leave off first for manners sake; and be not unsatiable lest thou offend.

* Chap. 37.29.

18 * When thou sittest among many, reach not thine hand out first of all.

‖ Or, *and lieth not puffing and blowing.*

19 A very little is sufficient for a man well-nurtured, ‖ and he fetcheth not his wind short upon his bed.

20 Sound sleep cometh of moderate eating, he riseth early, and his wits are with him: but the pain of watching, and choler, and pangs of the belly, are with an unsatiable man.

21 And if thou hast been forced to eat, arise, go forth, vomit, and thou shalt have rest.

22 My son, hear me, and despise me not, and at the last thou shalt find as I told thee: in all thy works be quick, so shall there no sickness come unto thee.

* Prov. 22.9.

23 * Whoso is liberal of his meat, men shall speak well of him, and the report of his good house-keeping will be believed.

24 But against him that is a niggard of his meat, the whole city shall murmure, and the testimonies of his niggardness shall not be doubted of.

*Isa. 5.22. * Jud. 13. 2,8.

25 Shew not thy * valiantness in wine; * for wine hath destroyed many.

26 The furnace proveth the edge by dipping: so doth wine the hearts of the proud by drunkenness.

27 VVine is as good as life to a man if it be drunk moderately: what life is then to a man that is without wine? for it was made to make men glad.

28 Wine

28 VVine measurably drunk, and in season, bringeth gladness of the heart, and chearfulness of the mind.

29 But wine drunken with excess, maketh bitterness of the mind, with brawling and quarrelling.

30 Drunkenness increaseth the rage of a fool till he offend: it diminisheth strength, and maketh wounds.

31 Rebuke not thy neighbor at the wine, and despise him not in his mirth: give him no despiteful words, and press not upon him, with urging him [to drink.]

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Of his duty that is chief or master in a feast. 14 Of the fear of God. 18 Of counsel. 20 Of a rugged and a smooth way. 23 Trust not to any but to thy self, and to God.

IF thou be made the master [of a feast] lift not thy self up, but be among them as one of the rest, take diligent care for them, and so sit down.

2 And when thou hast done all thy office, take thy place, that thou mayest be merry with them, and receive a crown for thy well-ordering of the feast.

3 Speak thou that art the elder, for it becometh thee, but with sound judgement, and hinder not musick.

* Eccles. 3. 7. Chap. 20. 7.

4 *Pour not out words where there is a musician, and shew not forth wisdom out of time.

5 A consort of musick in a banquet of wine, is as a signet of carbuncle set in gold.

6 As a signet of an emerald set in a work of gold, so is the melody of musick with pleasant wine.

7 Speak, young man, if there be need of thee: and yet scarcely when thou art twice asked.

8 Let thy speech be short, comprehending much in few words; be as one that knoweth, and yet holdeth his tongue.

* Job 32. 6.

9 * If thou be among great men, make not thy self equal with them; and when ancient men are in place, use not many words.

10 Before the thunder goeth lightning, and before a shamefast man shall go favor.

11 Rise up betimes, and be not the last, but get thee home without delay.

12 There take thy pastime, and do what thou wilt: but sin not by proud speech.

13 And for these things bless him that made thee, and hath replenished thee with his good things.

14 Whoso feareth the Lord will receive his discipline, and they that seek him early shall find favor.

15 He that seeketh the law, shall be filled therewith: but the hypocrite will be offended thereat.

16 They that fear the Lord shall find judgement, and shall kindle justice as a light.

17 A sinful man will not be reproved, but findeth an excuse according to his will.

18 A man of counsel will be considerate, but a strange and proud man is not daunted with fear, even when of himself he hath done without counsel.

19 Do nothing without advice, and when thou hast once done, repent not.

20 Go not in a way wherein thou mayest fall, and stumble not among the stones.

21 Be not confident in a plain way.

22 And beware of thine own children.

23 In every good work trust thy own soul, for this is the keeping of the commandments.

24 He that believeth in the Lord taketh heed to the commandment, and he that trusteth in him, ‖ shall fare never the worse.

‖ Or, *shall not be hurt*

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The safety of him that feareth the Lord. 2 The wise and the foolish. 7 Times and seasons are of God. 10 Men are in his hands as clay in the hands of the potter. 18 Chiefly regard thy self. 24 Of servants.

THere shall no evil happen unto him that feareth the Lord, but in temptation even again he will deliver him.

2 A wise man hateth not the law; but he that is an hypocrite therein, is as a ship in a storm.

3 A man of understanding trusteth in the law, and the law is faithful unto him ‖ as an oracle.

‖ Or, *as the asking of Urim.*

4 Prepare what to ſay, and ſo thou ſhalt be heard: and bind up inſtruction, and then make anſwer.

† Gr. *bowels.* * Chap. 22.14.

5 The † heart of the * fooliſh is like a cart-wheel: and his thoughts are like a rolling axle-tree.

6 A ſtallion horſe is as a mocking friend, he neigheth under every one that ſitteth upon him.

7 Why doth one day excel another, when as all the light of every day in the year is of the ſun?

8 By the knowledge of the Lord they were diſtinguiſhed, and he altered ſeaſons and feaſts.

9 Some of them hath he made high days, and hallowed *them*, and ſome of them hath he ‖ made ordinary days.

‖ Or, *ordained for the number of days.* * Gen 1. 27 & 2. 7.

10 And all men are from the ground, and * Adam was created of earth.

11 In much knowledge the Lord hath divided them, and made their ways divers.

12 Some of them hath he bleſſed, and exalted, and ſome of them hath he ſanctified, and ſet near himſelf: but ſome of them hath he curſed and brought low, and turned out of their ‖ places.

‖ Or, *ſtandings.* * Iſa. 45. 9. Rom. 9. 20, 21.

13 * As the clay is in the potters hand, to faſhion it at his pleaſure: ſo man is in the hand of him that made him, to render to them as liketh him beſt.

14 Good is ſet againſt evil, and life againſt death: ſo is the godly againſt the ſinner, and the ſinner againſt the godly.

15 So look upon all the works of the moſt High, and there are two and two, one againſt another.

16 I awaked up laſt of all as one that ‖ gathereth after the grape-gatherers; by the bleſſing of the Lord I profited, and filled my wine-preſs like a gatherer of grapes.

‖ Or, *gleaneth.*

17 * Conſider that I labored not for my ſelf onely, but for all them that ſeek learning.

* Chap. 24.34.

18 Hear me, O ye great men of the people, and hearken with your ears, ye rulers of the congregation.

19 Give not thy ſon and wife, thy brother and friend, power over thee while thou liveſt, and give not thy goods to another: leſt it repent thee, and thou intreat for the ſame again.

20 As long as thou liveſt and haſt breath in thee, ‖ give not thy ſelf over to any.

‖ Or, *ſell not.*

21 For better it is that thy children ſhould ſeek to thee, then that thou ſhouldeſt ‖ ſtand to their courteſie.

‖ Or, *look to their hands.*

22 In all thy works keep to thy ſelf the preeminence, leave not a ſtain in thine honor,

23 At the time when thou ſhalt end thy days, and finiſh thy life, diſtribute thine inheritance.

24 Fodder, a wand, and burdens, *are* for the aſs: and bread, correction, and work for a ſervant.

Of ſervants.

25 If thou ſet thy ſervant to labor, thou ſhalt find reſt: but if thou let him go idle, he ſhall ſeek liberty.

26 A yoke and a collar do bow the neck: ſo are tortures and torments for an evil ſervant.

27 Send him to labor that he be not idle: for idleneſs teacheth much evil.

28 Set him to work as is fit for him: if he be not obedient, put on more heavy fetters.

29 But be not exceſſive toward any, and without diſcretion do nothing.

30 * If thou have a ſervant, let him be unto thee as thy ſelf, becauſe thou haſt bought him † with a price.

* Chap. 7. 20. † Gr. *in blood.*

31 If thou have a ſervant, entreat him as a brother: for thou haſt need of him, as of thine own ſoul: if thou thou entreat him evil, and he run from thee, which way wilt thou go to ſeek him?

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Of dreams. 13 The praiſe and bleſſing of them that fear the Lord. 18 The offering of the ancient, and prayer of the poor innocent.

THe hopes of a man void of underſtanding are vain and falſe: and dreams lift up fools.

Of dreams.

2 VVhoſo ‖ regardeth dreams, is like him that catcheth at a ſhadow, and followeth after the wind.

‖ Or, *hath his mind upon.*

3 The viſion of dreams is the reſemblance of one thing to another, even as the

the * likeneſs of a face to a face.

4 * Of an unclean thing, what can be cleanſed? and from that thing which is falſe, what truth can come?

5 Divinations, and ſoothſayings, and dreams are vain, and the heart fancieth as a womans heart in travail.

6 If they be not ſent from the moſt High in thy viſitation, ‖ ſet not thy heart upon them.

7 For dreams have deceived many, and they have failed that put their truſt in them.

8 The law ſhall be found perfect without lies: and wiſdom is perfection to a faithful mouth.

9 A man that hath travelled knoweth many things: and he that hath much experience will declare wiſdom.

10 He that hath no experience knoweth little: but he that hath travelled is full of prudence.

11 VVhen I travelled, I ſaw many things, and I underſtand more then I can expreſs.

12 I was oft-times in danger of death: yet I was delivered becauſe of theſe things.

13 The ſpirit of thoſe that fear the Lord ſhall live, for their hope is in him that ſaveth them.

14 Whoſo feareth the Lord, ſhall not fear, nor be afraid, for he is his hope.

15 Bleſſed is the ſoul of him that feareth the Lord: to whom doth he look? and who is his ſtrength?

16 For * the eyes of the Lord are upon them that love him, *he is their mighty protection and ſtrong ſtay, a defence from heat, and a covert from the ſun at noon, a preſervation from ſtumbling, and a help from falling.

17 He raiſeth up the ſoul, and lightneth the eyes: he giveth health, life, and bleſſing.

18 * He that ſacrificeth of a thing wrongfully gotten, his offering is ridiculous; and ‖ the gifts of unjuſt men are not accepted.

19 * The moſt High is not pleaſed with the offerings of the wicked; neither is he pacified for ſin, by the multitude of ſacrifices.

20 Whoſo bringeth an offering of the goods of the poor, doth as one that killeth the ſon before his fathers eyes.

22 The bread of the needy is their life: he that defraudeth him thereof is a man of blood.

22 He that taketh away his neighbors living, ſlayeth him: and he that * defraudeth the labourer of his hire, is a bloodſhedder.

23 When one buildeth, and another pulleth down, what profit have they then but labor?

24 When one prayeth, and another curſeth, whoſe voice will the Lord hear?

25 * He that waſheth himſelf after the touching of a dead body if he touch it again, what availeth his waſhing?

26 So is it with a man that faſteth for his ſins, and goeth again and doth the ſame: who will hear his prayer? or what doth his humbling profit him?

CHAP. XXXV.

1 Sacrifices pleaſing God. 14 The prayer of the fatherleſs, of the widow, and of the humble in ſpirit. 20 Acceptable mercy.

HE * that keepeth the law, bringeth offerings enow: he that taketh heed to the commandment, offereth a peace-offering.

2 He that requiteth a good turn, offereth fine flour: and he that giveth alms, ſacrificeth praiſe.

3 To depart from wickedneſs is a thing pleaſing to the Lord, and to forſake unrighteouſneſs, is a propitiation.

4 * Thou ſhalt not appear empty before the Lord.

5 For all theſe things [are to be done] becauſe of the commandment.

6 The offering of the righteous maketh the altar fat, and the ſweet ſavor thereof *is* before the moſt High.

7 The ſacrifice of a juſt man is acceptable, and the memorial thereof ſhall never be forgotten.

8 Give the Lord his honor with a good eye, and diminiſh not the firſt-fruits of thine hands.

9 * In all thy gifts ſhew a chearful countenance, and ‖ dedicate thy tithes with gladneſs.

10 * Give

* Prov. 27.19. * Job 14.4.

‖ Or, *regard them not.*

* Pſal. 33. 18. * Pſal. 61. 2,3,4. & 91.1,2.

* Prov. 21.27. ‖ Or, *the mockeries.* * Prov. 15.8.

* Deut. 24.14,15. Chap. 7. 20.

* Numb. 19.11,12.

* 1 Sam. 15.22. Jer. 7.3, 5,6,7.

* Exod. 23.15. Deut. 16. 16.

* 2 Cor. 9.7. ‖ Or, *ſet apart.*

10 * Give unto the most High according as he hath enriched thee, and as thou hast gotten, give with a chearful eye.

11 For the Lord recompenseth, and will give thee seven times as much.

12 ‖ Do not think to corrupt with gifts, * for such he will not receive: and trust not to unrighteous sacrifices, for the Lord is judge, and with him is * no respect of persons.

13 He will not accept any person against a poor man, but will hear the prayer of the oppressed.

14 He will not despise the supplication of the fatherless: nor the widow when she poureth out her complaint.

15 Do not the tears run down the widows cheeks? and is not her cry against him that causeth them to fall?

16 He that serveth the Lord, shall be accepted with favor, and his prayer shall reach unto the clouds.

17 The prayer of the humble pierceth the clouds: and till it come nigh, he will not be comforted: and will not depart till the most High shall behold to judge righteously, and execute judgement.

18 For the Lord will not be slack, neither will the Mighty be patient towards them, till he have smitten in sunder the loyns of the unmerciful, and repayed vengeance to the heathen; till he have taken away the multitude of the ‖ proud, and broken the scepter of the unrighteous.

19 Till he have rendred to every man according to his deeds, and to the works of men according to their devices; till he have judged the cause of his people, and made them to rejoyce in his mercy.

20 Mercy is †seasonable in the time of affliction, as clouds of rain in the time of drought.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *A prayer for the church against the enemies thereof.* 18 *A good heart, and a froward.* 21 *Of a good wife.*

HAve mercy upon us, O Lord God of all: and behold us:

2 And send thy fear upon all the nations that seek not after thee.

3 * Lift up thy hand ‖ against the strange nations, and let them see thy power.

4 As thou wast sanctified in us before them: so be thou magnified among them before us.

5 And let them know thee, as we have known thee, that there is no God but onely thou, O God.

6 Shew new signs, and make other strange wonders: glorifie thy hand, and thy right arm, that they may set forth thy wondrous works.

7 Raise up indignation, and pour out wrath: take away the adversary, and destroy the enemy.

8 Make the time short, remember the †covenant, and let them declare thy wonderful works.

9 Let him that escapeth be consumed by the rage of the fire, and let them perish that oppress the people.

10 Smite in sunder the heads of the rulers of the heathen, that say, There is none other but we.

11 Gather all the tribes of Jacob together, and inherit thou them, as from the beginning.

12 O Lord have mercy upon the people that is called by thy name, and upon Israel, * whom thou hast named thy first-born.

13 O be merciful unto Jerusalem, thy holy city, the place of thy rest.

14 Fill Sion ‖ with thine unspeakable oracles, and thy people with thy glory.

15 Give testimony unto those that thou hast possessed from the beginning, and raise up ‖ prophets that have been in thy name.

16 Reward them that wait for thee, and let thy prophets be found faithful.

17 O Lord, hear the prayer of thy ‖ servants, according to the * blessing of Aaron over thy people, that all they which dwell upon the earth, may know that thou art the Lord, the eternal God.

18 The belly devoureth all meats, yet is one meat better then another.

19 * As the palate tasteth divers kinds of venison: so doth an heart of understanding false speeches.

20 A froward heart causeth heaviness: but a man of experience will recompense him.

21 A

* Tob 4. 8.

‖ Or, *diminish nothing of thy offerings.*

* Lev. 22. 21, 22. Deut. 15. 21.

* Deut. 10 17. 2 Chron. 19 7. Job 34. 19. Wisd. 6. 7. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Ephes. 6. 9. Coloss. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

‖ Or, *cruel oppressors.*

† Gr. *fair.*

* Jer. 10. 25.

‖ Or, *upon.*

† Gr. *oath.*

* Exod. 4. 22.

‖ Or, *that it may magnifie thine oracles.*

‖ Or, *prophecies.*

‖ Or, *suppliants.*

* Num. 6 23.

* Job 34. 3.

21 A woman will receive every man, yet is one daughter better then another.

22 The beauty of a woman cheareth the countenance, and a man loveth nothing better.

23 If there be kindneſs, meekneſs, and comfort in her tongue, then is not her husband like ‖ other men.

‖ Or, *common.*

24 He that getteth a wife, beginneth ‖ a poſſeſſion, a help like unto himſelf, and a pillar of reſt.

‖ Or, *to thrive.*

25 Where no hedge is, there the poſſeſſion is ſpoiled: and he that hath no wife, will wander up and down mourning.

26 Who will truſt a thief well-appointed, that skippeth from city to city? ſo [who will believe] a man that hath no houſe, and lodgeth whereſoever the night taketh him?

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 How to know friends and counſellers. 12 The diſcretion and wiſdom of a godly man bleſſeth him. 27 Learn to refrain thine appetite.

EVery friend ſaith, I am his friend alſo: but there is a friend which is onely a friend in name.

2 Is it not a grief unto death, when a companion and friend is turned to an enemy?

3 O wicked imagination whence cameſt thou in to cover the earth with deceit?

4 There is a companion which rejoyceth in the proſperity of a friend: but in the time of trouble will be againſt him.

5 There is a companion which helpeth his friend for the belly, and taketh up the buckler ‖ againſt the enemy.

‖ Or, *in preſence of the enemy.*

6 Forget not thy friend in thy mind, and be not unmindful of him in thy riches.

7 Every counſeller extolleth counſel; but there is ſome that counſelleth for himſelf.

8 Beware of a counſeller, and know before ‖ what need he hath, (for he will counſel for himſelf) leſt he caſt the lot upon thee:

‖ Or, *what uſe there is of him.*

9 And ſay unto thee, Thy way is good: and afterward he ſtand on the other ſide, to ſee what ſhall befall thee.

10 Conſult not with one that ſuſpecteth thee: and hide thy counſel from ſuch as envy thee.

11 Neither conſult with a woman touching her of whom ſhe is jealous; neither with a coward, in matters of war; nor with a merchant, concerning exchange; nor with a buyer, of ſelling; nor with an envious man, of thankfulneſs; nor with an unmerciful man, touching kindneſs; nor with the ſlothful, for any work; nor with an hireling for a year, of finiſhing work; nor with an idle ſervant, of much buſineſs: hearken not unto theſe in any matter of counſel.

12 But be continually with a godly man, whom thou knoweſt to keep the commandments of the Lord, whoſe mind is according to thy mind, and will ſorrow with thee, if thou ſhalt miſcarry.

13 And let the counſel of thine own heart ſtand: for there is no man more faithful unto thee then it.

14 For a mans mind is ſometime wont to tell him more then ſeven watchmen, that ſit above in an high tower.

15 And above all this pray to the moſt High, that he will direct thy way in truth.

16 Let reaſon go before every enterpriſe, and counſel before every action.

17 The countenance is a ſign of changing of the heart.

18 Four manner of things appear: good and evil, life and death: but the tongue ruleth over them continually.

19 There is one that is wiſe and teacheth many, and yet is unprofitable to himſelf.

20 There is one that ſheweth wiſdom in words, and is hated: he ſhall be deſtitute of all ‖ food.

‖ Or, *wiſedom.*

21 For grace is not given him from the Lord: becauſe he is deprived of all wiſdom.

22 Another is wiſe to himſelf: and the fruits of underſtanding are commendable in his mouth.

23 A wiſe man inſtructeth his people, and the fruits of his underſtanding fail not.

24 A wiſe man ſhall be filled with bleſſing, and all they that ſee him ſhall count him happy.

25 The days of the life of man may be numbred: but the days of Israel are innumerable.

‖ Or, creait. 26 A wise man shall inherit ‖ glory among his people, and his name shall be perpetual.

27 My son, prove thy soul in thy life, and see what is evil for it, and give not that unto it.

28 For all things are not profitable for all men, neither hath every soul pleasure in every thing.

29 Be not unsatiable in any dainty thing, not too greedy upon meats.

‖ Or, variety of meats. 30 For ‖ excess of meats bringeth sickness, and surfetting will turn into choler.

31 By surfeting have many perished, but he that taketh heed prolongeth his life.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Honor due to the physician, and why. 16 How to weep and mourn for the dead. 24 The wisdom of the learned man, and of the laborer and artificer: with the use of them both.

HOnor a physician with the honor due unto him, for the uses which ye may have of him: for the Lord hath created him.

‖ Or, a gift. 2 For of the most High cometh healing, and he shall receive ‖ honor of the king.

3 The skill of the physician shall lift up his head: and in the sight of great men he shall be in admiration.

4 The Lord hath created medicines out of the earth; and he that is wise will not abhor them.

* Exod. 15.25. 5 * Was not the water made sweet with wood, that the vertue thereof might be known?

6 And he hath given men skill, that he might be honored in his marvellous works.

7 With such doth he heal [men] and taketh away their pains.

8 Of such doth the apothecary make a confection; and of his works there is no end, and from him is peace over all the earth.

* Ila. 38.2. 9 My son, in thy sickness be not negligent: but *pray unto the Lord, and he will make thee whole.

10 Leave off from sin, and order thy hands aright, and cleanse thy heart from all wickedness.

11 Give a sweet savor, and a memorial of fine flour: and make a fat offerring ‖ as not being.

‖ Or, as a dead man. 12 Then give place to the physician, for the Lord hath created him: let him not go from thee, for thou hast need of him.

13 There is a time when in their hands there is good success.

14 For they shall also pray unto the Lord, that he would prosper that which they give for ease and ‖ remedy to prolong life.

‖ Or, curing. 15 He that sinneth before his maker, let him fall into the hand of the physician.

16 My son, let tears fall down over the dead, and begin to lament, as if thou hadst suffered great harm thy self: and then cover his body according to the custome, and neglect not his burial.

17 Weep bitterly and make great moan, and use lamentation as he is worthy, and that a day or two, lest thou be evil spoken of: and then comfort thy self for thy heaviness.

* Prov. 15.13. & 17.22. 18 For of heaviness cometh death, and the heaviness of the * heart breaketh strength.

19 In affliction also sorrow remaineth: and the life of the poor is the curse of the heart.

20 Take no heaviness to heart; drive it away, and remember the last end.

21 Forget it not, for there is no turning again; thou shalt not do him good, but hurt thy self.

‖ Or, the sentence upon him. 22 Remember ‖ my judgement: for thine also shall be so; yesterday for me, and to day for thee.

* 2 Sam. 12.20. 23 * When the dead is at rest, let his remembrance rest, and be comforted for him, when his spirit is departed from him.

24 The wisdom of a learned man cometh by opportunity of leisure: and he that hath little business shall become wise.

25 How can he get wisdom that holdeth the plough, and that glorieth in the goad;

goad; that driveth oxen, and is occupied in their labors, and whose talk is † of bullocks?

† Gr. of the breed of bullocks.

26 He giveth his mind to make furrows: and is diligent to give the kine fodder.

27 So every carpenter and work-master, that laboreth night and day: and they that cut and grave seals, and are diligent to make great variety, and give themselves to counterfeit imagery, and watch to finish a work.

28 The smith also sitting by the anvil, and considering the iron work, the vapor of the fire wasteth his flesh, and he fighteth with the heat of the furnace: the noise of the hammer and the anvil is ever in his ears, and his eyes look still upon the pattern of the thing that he maketh; he setteth his mind to finish his work, and watcheth to polish it perfectly.

29 So doth the potter sitting at his work: and turning the wheel about with his feet, who is alway carefully set at his work: and maketh all his work by number.

30 He fashioneth the clay with his arm, and ‖ boweth down his strength before his feet; he applieth himself to lead it over; and he is diligent to make clean the furnace.

‖ Or, tempereth it with his feet.

31 All these trust to their hands: and every one is wise in his work.

32 Without these cannot a city be inhabited: and they shall not dwell where they will, nor go up and down.

33 They shall not be sought for in publick counsel, nor sit high in the congregation: they shall not sit on the judges seat, nor understand the sentence of judgement: they cannot declare justice and judgement: and they shall not be found where parables are spoken.

34 But they will maintain the state of the world, and [all] their desire is in the work of their craft.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 A description of him that is truly wise. 12 An exhortation to praise God for his works; which are good to the good, and evil to them that are evil

BUt he that giveth his mind to the law of the most High, and is occupied in the meditation thereof, will seek out the wisdom of all the ancient, and be occupied in prophecies.

2 He will keep the sayings of the renowned men: and where subtil parables are, he will be there also.

3 He will seek out the secrets of grave sentences, and be conversant in dark parables.

4 He shall serve among great men, and appear before princes: he will travel through strange countreys, for he hath tried the good and the evil among men.

5 He will give his heart to resort early to the Lord that made him, and will pray before the most High, and will open his mouth in prayer, and make supplication for his sins.

6 When the great Lord will, he shall be filled with the spirit of understanding: he shall pour out wise sentences, and give thanks unto the Lord in his prayer.

7 He shal direct his counsel and knowledge, and in his secrets shall he meditate.

8 He shall shew forth that which he hath learned, and shall glory in the law of the covenant of the Lord.

9 Many shall commend his understanding, and so long as the world endureth it shall not be blotted out, his memorial shall not depart away, and his name shall live from generation to generation.

10 * Nations shall shew forth his wisdom, and the congregation shall declare his praise. * Chap. 44 15.

11 If he die, he shall leave a greater name then a thousand: and if he live, he shall ‖ increase it. ‖ Or, gain unto it.

12 Yet have I more to say, which I have thought upon, for I am filled as the moon at the full.

13 Hearken unto me, ye holy children, and bud forth as a rose growing by the ‖ brook of the field: ‖ Or, rivers of water.

14 And give ye a sweet savor as frankincense, and flourish as a lily, send forth a smell, and sing a song of praise, bless the Lord in all his works.

15 Magnifie his name, and shew forth his praise with the songs of your lips, and with

with harps, and in praiſing him ye ſhall ſay after this manner:

*Gen.1.31 Mar.7.37. 16 * All the works of the Lord are exceeding good, and whatſoever he commandeth ſhall be *accompliſhed* in due ſeaſon.

17 And none may ſay, What is this? wherefore is that? for at time convenient they ſhall all be ſought out: at his commandment the waters ſtood as an heap, and at the words of his mouth the receptacles of waters.

18 At his commandment is done whatſoever pleaſeth him, and none can hinder when he will ſave.

19 The works of all fleſh are before him, and nothing can be hid from his eyes.

20 He ſeeth from everlaſting to everlaſting; and there is nothing wonderful before him.

21 A man need not to ſay, What is this? wherefore is that? for he hath made all things for their uſes.

22 His bleſſing covered the dry land as a river, and watred it as a flood.

23 As he hath turned the waters into ſaltneſs: ſo ſhall the heathen inherit his wrath.

*Hoſ.14.9 24 * As his ways are plain unto the holy, ſo are the ſtumbling-blocks unto the wicked.

25 For the good are good things created from the beginning: ſo evil things for ſinners.

26 The principal things for the whole uſe of mans life, are water, fire, iron, and ſalt, flour of wheat, honey, milk, and the blood of the grape, and oyl, and clothing.

27 All theſe things are for good to the godly: ſo to the ſinners they are turned into evil.

28 There be ſpirits that are created for vengeance, which in their fury lay on ſore ſtrokes, in the time of deſtruction they pour out their force, and appeaſe the wrath of him that made them.

29 Fire and hail, and famine and death, all theſe were created for vengeance;

30 Teeth of wilde beaſts, and ſcorpions, ‖ ſerpents, and the ſword, puniſhing the wicked to deſtruction.

‖ Or, *vipers*.

31 They ſhall rejoyce in his commandment, and they ſhall be ready upon earth when need is, and when their time is come they ſhall not tranſgreſs his word.

32 Therefore from the beginning I was reſolved, and thought upon theſe things, and have left them in writing.

33 All the works of the Lord are good: and he will give every needful thing in due ſeaſon.

34 So that a man cannot ſay, This is worſe then that: for in time they ſhall all be well approved.

35 And therefore praiſe ye the Lord with the whole heart and mouth, and bleſs the name of the Lord.

CHAP. XL.

1 Many miſeries in a mans life. 12 The reward of unrighteouſneſs, and the fruit of true dealing. 17 A vertuous wife and an honeſt friend rejoyce the heart, but the fear of the Lord is above all. 28 A beggars life is hateful.

GReat * travel is created for every man, and an heavy yoke is upon the ſons of Adam, from the day that they go out of their mothers womb, till the day that they return to the mother of all things. * Eccleſ. 1.3.

2 Their imagination of things to come, and the day of death [trouble] their thoughts, and [cauſe] fear of heart.

3 From him that ſitteth on a throne of glory, unto him that is humbled in earth and aſhes:

4 From him that weareth purple and a crown, ‖ unto *him that is clothed with a linen* frock. ‖ Or, *to the porter.*

5 Wrath and envy, trouble and unquietneſs, fear of death, and anger and ſtrife, and in the time of reſt upon his bed his night-ſleep do change his knowledge.

6 A little or nothing is his reſt, and afterward he is in his ſleep, as in a day of keeping watch, troubled in the viſion of his heart, as if he were eſcaped out of a battel.

7 When all is ſafe, he awaketh, and marvelleth that the fear was nothing.

8 [Such things happen] unto all fleſh, both man and beaſt, and that is ſevenfold more upon ſinners.

9 * Death

9 * Death and blood-shed, strife, and sword, calamities, famine, tribulation, and the scourge;

10 These things are created for the wicked, and for their sakes came the * flood.

11 * All things that are of the earth shall turn to the earth again: and that which is of the * waters, doth return into the sea.

12 All † bribery and injustice shall be blotted out; but true dealing shall endure for ever.

13 The goods of the unjust shall be dried up like a river, and shall vanish with a noise, like a great thunder in rain.

14 While he openeth his hand he shall rejoyce: so shall transgressors come to nought.

15 The children of the ungodly shall not bring forth many branches: but are as unclean roots upon a hard rock.

16 * The weed growing upon every water, and * bank of a river, shall be pulled up before all grass.

17 Bountifulness is as ‖ a most fruitful garden, and mercifulness endureth for ever.

18 To labor, and * to be content with that a man hath, is a sweet life: but he that findeth a treasure is above them both.

19 Children, and the building of a city continue a mans name: but a blameless wife is counted above them both.

20 Wine and musick rejoyce the heart: but the love of wisdom is above them both.

21 The pipe and the psaltery make sweet melody: but a pleasant tongue is above them both.

22 Thine eye desireth favor, and beauty: but more then both, corn while it is green.

23 A friend and companion never meet amiss: but above both is a wife with her husband.

24 Brethren and help are against time of trouble: but alms shall deliver more then them both.

25 Gold and silver make the foot stand sure: but counsel is esteemed above them both.

26 Riches & strength lift up the heart: but the fear of the Lord is above them both: there is no want in the fear of the Lord, and it needeth not to seek help.

27 The fear of the Lord is ‖ a fruitful garden, and * covereth him above all glory.

28 My son, lead not a beggars life, for better it is to die then to beg.

29 The life of him that dependeth on another mans table is not to be counted for a life: for he polluteth himself with other mens meat, but a wise man well nurtured will beware thereof.

30 Begging is sweet in the mouth of the shameless: but in his belly there shall burn a fire.

CHAP. XLI.

1 The remembrance of death. 3 Death is not to be feared. 5 The ungodly shall be accursed. 11 Of an evil and a good name. 14 Wisdom is to be uttered. 16 Of what things we should be ashamed.

O Death, how bitter is the remembrance of thee to a man that liveth at rest in his possessions, unto the man that hath nothing to vex him, and that hath prosperity in all things; yea, unto him that is yet able to receive meat!

2 O death, acceptable is thy sentence unto the needy, and unto him whose strength faileth, that is now in the last age, and ‖ is vexed with all things, and to him that despaireth, and hath lost patience.

3 Fear not the sentence of death, remember them that have been before thee, and that come after, for this is the sentence of the Lord over all flesh.

4 And why art thou against the pleasure of the most High? there is no inquisition in the grave whether thou hast lived ten, or an hundred, or a thousand years.

5 The children of sinners are abominable children, and they that are conversant in the dwelling of the ungodly.

6 The inheritance of sinners children shall perish, and their posterity shall have a perpetual reproach.

7 The children will complain of an ungodly father, because they shall be reproached for his sake.

8 Wo-

* Chap. 39. 29, 30.
*Gen. 7. 11.
*Gen. 3. 19. Chap. 41. 10.
* Eccles. 1. 7.
† Gr. *bribes.*
* Job 8. 11. & 16. 12.
*Gen. 41. 3.
‖ Or, *a garden that is blessed.*
*Phil 4. 11.
1 Tim. 6. 6.
‖ Or, *a garden that is blessed.*
* Isa. 4. 5.
‖ Or, *to whom every thing is troublesom.*

8 Wo be unto you ungodly men which have forsaken the law of the most high God: for if ye increase, it shall be to your destruction.

9 And if ye be born, ye shall be born to a curse: and if ye die, a curse shall be your portion.

* Chap. 40.11. 10 *All that are of the earth shall turn to earth again: so the ungodly shall go from a curse to destruction.

11 The mourning of men is about their bodies: but an ill name of sinners shall be blotted out.

12 Have regard to thy name: for that shall continue with thee above a thousand great treasures of gold.

13 A good life hath but few days: but a good name endureth for ever.

14 My children, keep discipline in peace: for wisdom that is hid, and a treasure that is not seen, what profit is in them both?

15 A man that hideth his foolishness, is better then a man that hideth his wisdom.

16 Therefore be shamefast according to my word: for it is not good to retain all shamefastness, neither is it altogether approved in every thing.

17 Be ashamed of whoredom before father and mother, and of a lie before a prince and a mighty man:

18 Of an offence before a judge and ruler, of iniquity before a congregation and people, of unjust dealing before thy partner and friend:

19 And of theft in regard of the place where thou sojourneſt, and in regard of the truth of God and his covenant; and to lean with thine elbow upon the meat, and of scorning to give and take:

20 And of silence before them that salute thee, and to look upon an harlot:

21 And to turn away thy face from thy kinsman, or to take away a portion, or a gift, or to gaze upon another mans wife:

22 Or to be over-busie with his maid, and come not near her bed; or of upbraiding speeches before friends: and after thou hast given, upbraid not:

23 Or of iterating and speaking again that which thou hast heard, and of revealing of secrets.

24 So shalt thou be truly shamefast, and finde favor before all men.

CHAP. XLII.

1 Whereof we should not be ashamed. 9 Be careful of thy daughter. 12 Beware of a woman. 15 The works and greatness of God.

OF these things be not thou ashamed, and accept no person to sin thereby:

2 Of the law of the most High, and his covenant, and of judgement to justifie the ungodly:

3 ‖ Of reckoning with thy partners and ‖ travellers, or ‖ of the gift of the heritage of friends:

‖ Or, *of thy partners speech*
‖ Or, *companions.*
‖ Or, *of the giving.*

4 Of exactness of balance and weights, or of getting much or little:

5 And of merchants ‖ indifferent selling, of much correction of children, & to make the side of an evil servant to bleed.

‖ Or, *without profit.*

6 Sure keeping is good where an evil wife is, and shut up where many hands are.

7 Deliver all things in number and weight, and put all in writing that thou ‖ givest out, or receivest in.

‖ Or, *dealest for.*

8 Be not ashamed to ‖ inform the unwise and foolish, and the extream aged ‖ that contendeth with those that are young: thus shalt thou be truly learned, and approved of all men living.

‖ Or, *rebuke.*
‖ Or, *that is accused of fornication.*

9 The father waketh for the daughter when no man knoweth, and the care for her taketh away sleep: when she is young, lest she pass away the flower of her age; and being married, lest she should be hated.

10 In her virginity, lest she should be defiled, and gotten with childe in her fathers house; and having an husband, lest she should mis-behave her self; and when she is married, lest she should be barren.

11 Keep a sure watch over a shameless daughter, lest she make thee a laughing-stock to thine enemies, and a by-word in the city, and a reproach among the people, and make thee ashamed before the multitude.

12 Behold not every bodies * beauty, and sit not in the midst of women.

* Chap. 25 21.

13 For from garments cometh a moth, and * from women wickedness.

*Gen. 3. 6.

14 Better

14 Better is the ‖churliſhneſs of a man, then a courteous woman, a woman, *I ſay*, which bringeth ſhame and reproach.

‖ Or, *wickedneſs*

15 I will now remember the works of the Lord, and declare the things that I have ſeen: In the words of the Lord are his works.

16 The ſun that giveth light, looketh upon all things, and the work thereof *is* full of the glory of the Lord.

17 The Lord hath not given power to the ſaints to declare all his marvellous works, which the almighty Lord firmly ſettled, that whatſoever is might be eſtabliſhed for his glory.

18 He ſeeketh out the deep, and the heart, and conſidereth their crafty devices: for ‖ the Lord knoweth all that may be known, and he beholdeth the ſigns of the world.

‖ Or, *the Higheſt.*

19 He declareth the things that are paſt, and for to come, and revealeth the ſteps of hidden things.

20 * No thought eſcapeth him, neither any word is hidden from him.

*Job 42. 2. Iſa. 29. 15.

21 He hath garniſhed the excellent works of his wiſdom, and he is from everlaſting to everlaſting: unto him may nothing be added, neither can he be diminiſhed, and he hath no need of any counſeller.

22 Oh how deſirable are all his works! and that a man may ſee even to a ſpark.

23 All theſe things live and remain for ever, for all uſes, and they are all obedient.

24 All things are double one againſt another: and he hath made nothing unperfect.

25 One thing eſtabliſheth the good of another: and who ſhall be filled with beholding his glory?

CHAP. XLIII.

1 The works of God in heaven and in earth, and in the ſea, are exceeding glorious and wonderful. 29 Yet God himſelf in his power and wiſdom is above all.

THe pride of the height, the clear firmament, the beauty of heaven, with his glorious ſhew;

2 The ſun when it appeareth, declaring at his riſing a marvellous ‖ inſtrument, the work of the moſt High.

Or, *veſſel.*

3 At noon it parcheth the countrey, and who can abide the burning heat thereof?

4 A man blowing a furnace is in works of heat, but the ſun burneth the mountains three times more; breathing out fiery vapors, and ſending forth bright beams, it dimmeth the eyes.

5 Great is the Lord that made it, and at his commandment ‖ it runneth haſtily.

‖ Or, *he ſtayed his courſe.*

6 * He made the moon alſo to ſerve in her ſeaſon, for a declaration of times, and a ſign of the world.

*Gen. 1. 16

7 * From the moon is the ſign of feaſts, a light that decreaſeth in her perfection.

* Exod. 12. 2.

8 The moneth is called after her name, increaſing wonderfully in her changing, being an inſtrument of the armies above, ſhining in the firmament of heaven;

9 The beauty of heaven, the glory of the ſtars, an ornament giving light in the higheſt places of the Lord.

10 At the commandment of the holy One, they will ſtand in their order, and never faint in their watches.

11 * Look upon the rainbow, and praiſe him that made it, very beautiful it is in the brightneſs thereof.

*Gen. 9. 13

12 It compaſſeth the heaven about with a glorious circle, and the * hands of the moſt High have bended it.

* Iſa. 40. 12, &c.

13 By his commandment he maketh the ſnow to fall apace, and ſendeth ſwiftly the lightnings of his judgement.

14 Through this the treaſures are opened, and clouds fly forth as fowls.

15 By his great power he maketh the clouds firm, and the hailſtones are broken ſmall.

16 At his ſight the mountains are ſhaken, and at his will the ſouth-wind bloweth.

17 The noiſe of the thunder maketh the earth ‖ to tremble: ſo doth the northern ſtorm and the whirlwind: as birds flying he ſcattereth the ſnow, and the falling down thereof is as the lighting of graſhoppers.

‖ Or, *to groan as a woman in her travail.*

18 The eye marvelleth at the beauty of the whiteneſs thereof, and the heart is aſtoniſhed at the raining of it.

19 The hoar-froſt alſo as ſalt he pour-

eth

eth on the earth, and being congealed,
‖ Or, *it is as the point of sharp stakes.* ‖ it lieth on the top of sharp stakes.

20 When the cold north-wind bloweth, and the water is congealed into ice, it abideth upon every gathering together of water, and clotheth the water as with a breast-plate.

21 It devoureth the mountains, and burneth the wilderness, and consumeth the grass as fire.

22 A present remedy of all is a mist *coming speedily*: a dew coming ‖ after heat, refresheth.
‖ Or, *upon the heat.*

23 By his counsel he appeaseth the deep, and planteth islands therein.

24 * They that sail on the sea, tell of the danger thereof, and when we hear it with our ears, we marvel thereat.
* Psal. 107.23.

25 * For therein be strange and wondrous works, variety of all kinds of beasts, and whales created.
* Psa. 104. 25,26.

26 By him the end of them hath prosperous success, and by his word all things consist.

27 We may speak much, and yet come short: wherefore in sum, he is all.

28 How shall we be able to magnifie him? for he is great above all his works.

29 * The Lord is terrible, and very great, and marvellous is his power.
*Psa.96.4.

30 When ye glorifie the Lord, exalt him as much as ye can; for even yet will he far exceed: and when ye exalt him, put forth all your strength, and be not weary; for ye can never go far enough.

31 * Who hath seen him that he might tell us? and who can magnifie him as he is?
* Psal. 106.2. Joh. 1.18.

32 There are yet hid greater things then these be, for we have seen but a few of his works:

33 For the Lord hath made all things, and to the godly hath he given wisdom.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 The praise of certain holy men: 16 Of Enoch, 17 Noah, 19 Abraham, 22 Isaac, 23 and Jacob.

The praise of the fathers.

LEt us now praise famous men, and our fathers that begat us.

2 The Lord hath wrought great glory by them, through his great power from the beginning.

3 Such as did bear rule in their kingdoms, men renowned for their power, giving counsel by their understanding, and declaring prophecies:

4 Leaders of the people by their counsels, and by their knowledge of learning meet for the people, wise and eloquent in their instructions.

5 Such as found out musical tunes, and recited ‖ verses in writing.
‖ Or, *ditties.*

6 Rich men furnished with ability, living peaceably in their habitations.

7 All these were honored in their generations, and were the glory of their times.

8 There be of them that have left a name behinde them, that their praises might be reported.

9 And some there be which have no memorial, * who are perished as though they had never been, and are become as though they had never been born, and their children after them.
* Gen. 7.22.

10 But these were merciful men, whose righteousness hath not been forgotten.

11 With their seed shall continually remain a good inheritance, and their children are within the covenant.

12 Their seed stands fast, and their children ‖ for their sakes.
‖ Or, *after them.*

13 Their seed shall remain for ever, and their glory shall not be blotted out.

14 Their bodies are buried in peace, but their name liveth for evermore.

15 * The people will tell of their wisdom, and the congregation will shew forth their praise.
* Chap. 39 10.

16 * Enoch pleased the Lord: and was translated, being an example of repentance to all generations.
* Gen. 5.24. Heb.11.5.

17 * Noah was found perfect and righteous in the time of wrath, he was taken in exchange [for the world] therefore was he left as a remnant unto the earth, when the flood came.
*Gen.6.9. and 7.1. Heb.11.7.

18 An *everlasting covenant was made with him, that all flesh should perish no more by the flood.
*Gen.9 11

19 Abraham was a * great father of many people: in glory was there none like unto him.
* Gen.12. 2,3. & 15. 5. & 17.4.

20 Who kept the law of the most High,

High, and was in covenant with him: he eſtabliſhed the covenant in *his fleſh, and when he was proved, he was found faithful.

*Gen. 21. 4

21 Therefore he aſſured him by an *oath, that he would bleſs the nations in his ſeed, and that he would multiply him as the duſt of the earth, and exalt his ſeed as the ſtars, and cauſe them to inherit from ſea to ſea, and from the river unto the utmoſt part of the land.

*Gen. 22. 16, 17, 18. Gal. 3. 8.

22 With Iſaac did he eſtabliſh likewiſe [for Abraham his fathers ſake] the bleſſing of all men, and the covenant.

23 And made it reſt upon the head of *Jacob. He acknowledged him in his bleſſing, and gave him an heritage, and divided his portions, among the twelve tribes did he part them.

*Gen. 27. 28. and 28. 14.

CHAP. XLV.

1 The praiſe of Moſes, 6 of Aaron, 23 and of Phinees.

AND he brought out of him a merciful man, which found favor in the ſight of all fleſh, even *Moſes beloved of God and men, whoſe memorial is bleſſed.

*Exod. 11. 3.

2 He made him like to the glorious ſaints, and magnified him; ſo that his enemies ſtood in fear of him.

3 By his words he cauſed the wonders to ceaſe, and he made him *glorious in the ſight of kings, and gave him a commandment for his people, and ſhewed him part of his glory.

*Exo. 7, 8, 9, 10. chapters.

4 *He ſanctified him *in* his faithfulneſs, and meekneſs, and choſe him out of all men.

*Num. 12. 3.

5 He made him to hear his voice, and brought him into the dark cloud, and *gave him commandments before his face, even the law of life and knowledge, that he might teach Jacob his covenants, and Iſrael his judgements.

*Exod. 29. 7.

*Exo. 4. 14

6 He *exalted Aaron an holy man like unto him, even his brother, of the tribe of Levi.

7 An everlaſting covenant he made with him, and gave him the prieſthood among the people, †he beautified him with comely ornaments, and clothed him with a robe of glory.

†Gr. *he bleſſed.*

8 He put upon him perfect glory: and ſtrengthned him with †rich garments, with breeches, with a long robe, and the ephod.

†Gr. *veſſels, or inſtruments.*

9 And he compaſſed him with pomegranates, and with many golden bells round about, that as he went, there might be a *ſound, and a noiſe made that might be heard in the temple, for a memorial to the children of his people;

*Exod. 28. 35.

10 With an holy garment, with gold, and blue ſilk, and purple, the work of the embroiderer, with a breaſt-plate of judgement, and with Urim and Thummim;

11 With twiſted ſcarlet, the work of the cunning workman, with precious ſtones graven like ſeals, and ſet in gold, the work of the jeweller, with a writing engraved for a memorial, after the number of the tribes of Iſrael.

12 He ſet a crown of gold upon the mitre, wherein was engraved Holineſs, an ornament of honor, a coſtly work, the deſires of the eyes, goodly and beautiful.

13 Before him there were none ſuch, neither did ever any ſtranger put them on, but onely his children, and his childrens children perpetually.

14 Their ſacrifices ſhall be wholly conſumed every day twice continually.

15 Moſes conſecrated him, & anointed him with holy oyl: this was appointed unto him by an everlaſting covenant, and to his ſeed ſo long as the heavens ſhould remain, that they ſhould miniſter unto him, and execute the office of the prieſthood, and bleſs the people in his name.

16 He choſe him out of all men living to offer ſacrifices to the Lord, incenſe and a ſweet ſavour, for a memorial, to make reconciliation for his people.

17 *He gave unto him his commandments, and authority in the ſtatutes of judgements, that he ſhould teach Jacob the teſtimonies, and inform Iſrael in his laws.

*Deut. 17. 10. & 21. 5.

18 *Strangers conſpired together againſt him, and maligned him in the wilderneſs, even the men that were of Dathans and Abirons ſide, and the congregation of Core, with fury and wrath.

* Num. 16. 1.

19 This

19 This the Lord saw, and it displeased him, and in his wrathful indignation were they consumed: he did wonders upon them to consume them with the fiery flame.

* Num. 17.8. 20 * But he made Aaron more honorable, and gave him an heritage, and divided unto him the first-fruits of the increase, especially he prepared bread in abundance:

21 For they eat of the sacrifices of the Lord, which he gave unto him and his seed.

*Deut.12. 12. and 18.1,2. 22 * Howbeit in the land of the people he had no inheritance, neither had he any portion among the people: for the Lord himself is his portion and inheritance.

*Num.25 11,12,13. 1 Mac.2. 54. 23 * The third in glory is Phinees the son of Eleazar, because he had zeal in the fear of the Lord, and stood up with good courage of heart, when the people were turned back, and made reconciliation for Israel.

24 Therefore was there a covenant of peace made with him, that he should be the chief of the sanctuary and of his people, and that he and his posterity should have the dignity of the priesthood for ever.

25 According to the covenant made with David son of Jesse, of the tribe of Juda, that the inheritance of the king should be to his posterity alone: so the inheritance of Aaron should also be unto his seed.

26 God give you wisdom in your heart to judge his people in righteousness, that their good things be not abolished, and that their glory may endure for ever.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 The praise of Josua, 9 of Caleb, 13 of Samuel.

* Num. 27.18. Deut.34.9 Josh.1.2. and 12.7. JEsus * the son of Nave was valiant in the wars, and was the successor of Moses in prophecies, who according to his name was made great for the saving of the elect of God, and taking vengeance of the enemies that rose up against them, that he might set Israel in their inheritance.

2 How great glory got he when he did lift up his hands, and stretched out his sword against the cities!

3 Who before him so stood to it? for the Lord himself brought his enemies unto him.

4 * Did not the sun go back by his means? and was not one day as long as two? * Josh 10. 12,13,14.

5 He called upon the most high Lord when the enemies pressed upon him on every side, and the great Lord heard him.

6 And with hailstones of mighty power he made the battel to fall violently upon the nations, and in the descent [of Beth-oron] he destroyed them that resisted, that the nations might know all their strength, because he fought in the sight of the Lord, and he followed the mighty One.

7 In the time of Moses also he did a work of mercy, he & Caleb the son of Jephunne, in that they withstood the congregation, and withheld the people from sin, and appeased the wicked murmuring.

8 * And of six hundred thousand people on foot, they two were preserved to bring them into the heritage, even unto the land that floweth with milk and honey. * Num. 26.65. Deut.1. 35,36.

9 The Lord gave strength also unto Caleb, which remained with him unto his old age: so that he entred upon the high places of the land, and his seed obtained it for an heritage,

10 That all the children of Israel might see that it is good to follow the Lord.

11 And concerning the judges, every one by name, whose heart went not a whoring, nor departed from the Lord, let their memory be blessed.

12 Let their bones * flourish out of their place, and let the name of them that were honored, be continued upon their children. * Chap. 49 10.

13 * Samuel the prophet of the Lord, beloved of his Lord, established a kingdom, and anointed princes over his people. * 1 Sam. 10.1. and 16.13.

14 By the law of the Lord he judged the congregation, and the Lord had respect unto Jacob.

15 By his faithfulness he was found a true

true prophet, and by his word he was known to be faithful in vision.

16 He called upon the mighty Lord, when his enemies pressed upon him on every side, when he offered the * sucking lamb.

* 1 Sam. 7. 9.

17 And the Lord thundred from heaven, and with a great noice made his voice to be heard.

18 And he destroyed the rulers of the Tyrians, and all the princes of the Philistines.

19 And before his long sleep he made * protestations in the sight of the Lord and his anointed, I have not taken any mans goods, so much as a shoe: and no man did accuse him.

* 1 Sam. 12. 3.

20 And after his death * he prophesied, and shewed the king his end, and lift up his voice from the earth in prophecie to blot out the wickedness of the people.

* 1 Sam. 28. 18, 19.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 The praise of Nathan, 2 of David, 12 of Solomon his glory and infirmities, 23 of his end and punishment.

AND after him rose up * Nathan to prophesie in the time of David.

* 2 Sam. 12. 1.

2 As is the fat taken away from the peace-offering, so was David chosen out of the children of Israel.

3 ‖ He played with * lions as with kids, and with bears, as with lambs.

‖ Or, *he smote lions*

* 1 Sam. 17. 34.

4 * Slew he not a giant when he was yet but young? and did he not take away reproach from the people, when he lifted up his hand with the stone in the sling, and beat down the boasting of Goliath?

* 1 Sam. 17. 49, 50, 51.

5 For he called upon the most high Lord, and he gave him strength in his right hand to slay that mighty warriour, and set up the horn of his people.

6 So the people honoured him with * ten thousands, and praised him in the blessings of the Lord, in that he gave him a crown of glory.

* 1 Sam. 18. 7.

7 For * he destroyed the enemies on every side, and ‖ brought to nought the Philistines his adversaries, and brake their horn in sunder unto this day.

* 2 Sam. 5. 7.

‖ Or, *condemned.*

8 In all his works he praised the holy one most High, with words of glory, with his whole heart he sung songs, and loved him that made him.

9 * He set singers also before the altar, that by their voices they might make sweet melody, and daily sing praises in their songs.

* 1 Chr. 16. 4.

10 He beautified their feast, and set in order the solemn times, ‖ until the end, that they might praise his holy name, and that the temple might sound from morning.

‖ Or *perfectly.*

11 * The Lord took away his sins, and exalted his horn for ever: he gave him a covenant of kings, and a throne ‖ of glory in Israel.

* 2 Sam. 12. 13.

‖ Or, *of a kingdom.*

12 After him rose up a wise son, and for his sake he dwelt at large.

13 * Solomon reigned in a peaceable time, and was honoured; for God made all quiet round about him, that he might build an house in his name, and prepare his sanctuary for ever.

* 1 Kin. 4. 21, 24.

14 * How wise wast thou in thy youth, and as a flood filled with understanding!

* 1 Kin. 4. 29, 30.

15 Thy soul covered the whole earth, and thou filledst it with dark parables.

16 Thy name went far unto the islands; and for thy peace thou wast beloved.

17 * The countries marvelled at thee for thy songs, and proverbs, and parables, and interpretations.

* 1 Kin. 4. 31, 32.

18 By the name of the Lord God, which is called the Lord God of Israel, thou didst * gather gold as tin, and didst multiply silver as lead.

* 1 Kin. 10. 27.

19 * Thou didst bowe thy loyns unto women, and ‖ by thy body thou wast brought into subjection.

* 1 Kin. 11. 1.

‖ Or, *in.*

20 Thou didst stain thy honour, and pollute thy seed: so that thou broughtest wrath upon thy children, and wast grieved for thy folly.

21 * So the kingdom was divided, and out of Ephraim ruled a rebellious kingdom.

* 1 Kin. 12. 15, 16, 17.

22 * But the Lord will never leave off his mercy, neither shall any of his works perish, neither will he abolish the posterity of his elect, and the seed of him that loveth him he will not take away: wherefore he gave a remnant unto Jacob, and out of him a root unto David.

* 2 Sam. 7. 15.

23 Thus rested Solomon with his fathers, and of his seed he left behind him

Roboam, even the fooliſhneſs of the people, and one that had no underſtanding, who * turned away the people through his counſel. There was alſo Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who * cauſed Iſrael to ſin, and ſhewed Ephraim the way of ſin:

24 And their ſins were multiplied exceedingly, that they were driven out of the land.

25 For they ſought out all wickedneſs, till the vengeance came upon them.

* 1 King. 12.10, 11, 13, 14.
* 1 King. 12.28, 30.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 The praiſe of Elias, 12 of Eliſeus, 17 and of Ezekias.

THen ſtood up * Elias the prophet as fire, and his word burnt like a lamp.

2 He brought a ſore famine upon them, and by his zeal he diminiſhed their number.

3 By the word of the Lord he ‖ ſhut up the heaven, * and alſo three times brought down fire.

4 O Elias, how waſt thou honored in thy wondrous deeds! and who may glory like unto thee!

5 * Who didſt raiſe up a dead man from death, and his ſoul from the ‖ place of the dead by the word of the moſt High.

6 * Who broughteſt kings to deſtruction, and honorable men from their ‖ bed.

7 Who heardeſt the rebuke of the Lord in Sinai, * and in Horeb the judgement of vengeance.

8 * Who anointed kings to take revenge, & prophets to ſucceed after him.

9 * Who waſt taken up in a whirlwind of fire, and in a chariot of fiery horſes.

10 Who waſt ‖ ordained * for reproofs in their times, to pacifie the wrath of the Lords judgement before it brake forth into fury, and to turn the heart of the father unto the ſon, and to ‖ reſtore the tribes of Jacob.

11 Bleſſed are they that ſaw thee, and ‖ ſlept in love, for we ſhall ſurely live.

12 * Elias it was who was covered with a whirlwind: and Eliſeus was filled with his ſpirit: whileſt he lived he was not moved *with the preſence* of any prince, neither could any bring him into ſubjection.

13 ‖ No word could overcome him, * and after his death his body propheſied.

14 He did wonders in his life, and at his death were his works marvellous.

15 For all this the people repented not, neither departed they from their ſins, * till they were ſpoiled and carried out of their land, and were ſcattered through all the earth: yet there remained a ſmall people, and a ruler in the houſe of David.

16 Of whom ſome did that which was pleaſing *to God*, and ſome multiplied ſins.

17 Ezekias fortified his city, and * brought in water into the midſt thereof: he digged the hard rock with iron, and made wells for waters.

18 In his time * Sennacherib came up, and ſent Rabſaces, and lift up his hand againſt Sion, and boaſted proudly.

19 Then trembled their hearts and hands, and they were in pain as women in travail.

20 But they called upon the Lord which is merciful, and ſtretched out their hands towards him: and immediately the holy One heard them out of heaven, and delivered them by the ‖ miniſtery of Eſay.

21 * He ſmote the hoſt of the Aſſyrians, and his angel deſtroyed them.

22 For Ezekias had done the thing that pleaſed the Lord, and was ſtrong in the ways of David his father, as Eſay the prophet, who was great and faithful in his viſion, had commanded him.

23 * In his time the ſun went backward, and he lengthned the kings life.

24 He ſaw by an excellent ſpirit what ſhould come to paſs at the laſt, and he comforted them that mourned in Sion.

25 He ſhewed what ſhould come to paſs for ever, and ſecret things or ever they came.

‖ Or, *nothing.*
* 2 King. 13.21.
* 2 King. 18.11, 12.
* 2 King. 20.20.
* 2 King. 18.13.
‖ Or, *band.*
* 2 King. 19.35. Iſa. 37.36. Tobit. 1.18. 1 Mac. 7.41. 2 Mac. 8.19.
* 2 King. 20.10, 11. Iſa. 38.8.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 The praiſe of Joſias, 4 of David, and Ezekias, 6 of Jeremy, 8 of Ezekiel, 11 Zorobabel, 12 Jeſus the ſon of Joſedec: 13 Of Neemias, Enoch, Seth, Sem, and Adam.

THe remembrance of * Joſias is like the compoſition of the perfume that is made by the art of the apothecary: it is

* 2 King. 22.1. 2 Chron. 34.1.

‖ Or, *eſtabliſh.*

‖ Or, *were adorned with love.*

* 1 King. 12.10, 11, 13, 14.
* 1 King. 12.28, 30.
* 1 King. 17.1.
‖ Or, *made heaven to hold up.*
* 1 King. 18.38. 2 Kings 1.10.12.
* 1 Kings 17.21, 22.
‖ Or, *grave.*
* 2 King. 1.16.
‖ Or, *ſeat.*
* 1 Kin. 19.17.
* 1 Kin. 19.15, 16.
* 2 King. 2.11.
‖ Or, *written of*
* Mal. 4.5.

is ſweet as honey in all mouthes, and as muſick at a banquet of wine.

‖ Or, *proſpered.*

2 He ‖ behaved himſelf uprightly in the converſion of the people, and took away the abominations of iniquity.

* 2 Kin. 23.4. 2 Chron. 34.3.

3 * He directed his heart unto the Lord, and in the time of the ungodly he eſtabliſhed the worſhip of God.

4 All, except David, and Ezekias, and Joſias, were defective: for they forſook the law of the moſt High, *even* the kings of Juda failed.

‖ Or, *born.*

5 Therefore he gave their ‖ power unto others, and their glory unto a ſtrange nation.

* 2 Kin. 25.9.

6 * They burnt the choſen city of the ſanctuary, and made the ſtreets deſolate,

‖ Or, *by the hand of Jeremy.*

‖ according to the prophecy of Jeremias.

* Jer. 38.6. * Jer. 1.5.

7 For they * intreated him evil, who nevertheleſs was a prophet * ſanctified in his mothers womb, that he might root out, and afflict, and deſtroy, and that he might build up alſo and plant.

* Ezek. 1.3,15.

8 * It was Ezekiel who ſaw the glorious viſion, which was ſhewed him upon the chariot of the cherubims.

* Ezek. 13.11. & 38.9, 16,22.

9 For he * made mention of the enemies under *the figure of* the rain, and ‖ directed them that went right.

‖ Or, *did good.*

10 And of the twelve prophets let the memorial be bleſſed, and * let their bones flouriſh again out of their place: for they comforted Jacob, and delivered them by aſſured hope.

* Chap. 46.12.

11 How ſhall we magnifie * Zorobabel? even he was as a ſignet on the right hand.

* Ezra 3.2. Hag.2.24.

12 So was * Jeſus the ſon of Joſedec: who in their time built the houſe; and ſet up an holy temple to the Lord, which was prepared for everlaſting glory.

* Ezra 3.2. Hag.1.12. & 2.2. Zech.3.1.

13 * And among the elect was Neemias, whoſe renown is great, who raiſed up for us the walls that were fallen, and ſet up the gates, and the bars, and raiſed up our ruines again.

* Neh. 7.1.

14 But upon the earth was no man created like * Enoch: for he was taken from the earth.

* Gen. 5.24. Heb.11.5.

15 Neither was there a man born like unto * Joſeph, a governor of his brethren, a ſtay of the people, whoſe bones were regarded of the Lord.

* Gen. 41.44. & 42.6. & 45.8.

16 * Sem and Seth were in great honor among men, and ſo was Adam above every living thing in the creation.

* Gen. 5.3. & 11.10.

CHAP. L.

1 Of Simon the ſon of Onias. 22 How the people were taught to praiſe God, and pray. 27 The concluſion.

SImon the high prieſt the ſon of Onias, who in his life repaired the houſe again, and in his days fortified the temple.

2 And by him was built from the foundation the double height, the high fortreſs of the wall about the temple.

* 1 Kin. 7.23.

3 In his days the * ciſtern to receive water, being in compaſs as the ſea, was covered with plates of braſs.

4 He took care of the temple that it ſhould not fall, and fortified the city againſt beſieging.

† Gr. *the houſe of the vail.*

5 How was he honored in the midſt of the people, and his coming out of †the ſanctuary!

6 He was as the morning ſtar in the midſt of a cloud, and as the moon at the full:

7 As the ſun ſhining upon the temple of the moſt High, and as the rain-bowe giving light to the bright clouds:

8 And as the flower of roſes in the ſpring of the year, as lilies by the rivers of waters, and as the branches of the frankincenſe-tree in the time of ſummer:

9 As fire and incenſe in the cenſer, and as a veſſel of beaten gold ſet with all manner of precious ſtones:

10 And as a fair olive-tree budding forth fruit, and as a cypreſs-tree which groweth up to the clouds.

11 When he put on the robe of honor, and was clothed with the perfection of glory, when he went up to the holy altar, he made the garment of holineſs honorable.

12 When he took the portions out of the prieſts hands, he himſelf ſtood by the hearth of the altar, compaſſed with his brethren round about, as a young cedar in Libanus, and as palm-trees compaſſed they him round about.

13 So were all the ſons of Aaron in their glory, and the oblations of the Lord in their hands, before all the congregation of Iſrael.

14 And finiſhing the ſervice at the altar, that he might adorn the offering of the moſt high Almighty.

15 He ſtretched out his hand to the cup, and poured of the blood of the grape, he poured out at the foot of the altar, a ſweet ſmelling ſavour unto the moſt high King of all.

16 Then ſhouted the ſons of Aaron, and ſounded the ‖ ſilver trumpets, and made a great noiſe to be heard, for a remembrance before the moſt High.

‖ Or, *trumpets beaten forth with the hammer.*

17 Then all the people together haſted, and fell down to the earth upon their faces, to worſhip their Lord God Almighty the moſt High.

18 The ſingers alſo ſang praiſes with their voices, with great variety of ſounds was there made ſweet melody.

19 And the people beſought the Lord the moſt High by prayer before him that is merciful, till the ſolemnity of the Lord was ended, and they had finiſhed his ſervice.

20 Then he went down, and lifted up his hands over the whole congregation of the children of Iſrael, to give the bleſſing of the Lord with his lips, and to rejoyce in his Name.

21 And they bowed themſelves down to worſhip the ſecond time, that they might receive a bleſſing from the moſt High.

22 Now therefore bleſs ye the God of all, which onely doth wondrous things every where, which exalteth our days from the womb, and dealeth with us according to his mercy.

23 He grant us joyfulneſs of heart, and that peace may be in our days in Iſrael for ever.

24 That he would confirm his mercy with us, and deliver us at his time.

25 There be two manner of nations which my heart abhorreth, and the third is no nation:

26 They that ſit upon the mountain of Samaria, and they that dwell amongſt the Philiſtines, and that fooliſh people that dwell in Sichem.

27 Jeſus the ſon of Sirach of Jeruſalem hath written in this book, the inſtruction of underſtanding and knowledge, who out of his heart poured forth wiſdom.

28 Bleſſed is he that ſhall be exerciſed in theſe things; and he that layeth them up in his heart ſhall become wiſe.

29 For if he do them, he ſhall be ſtrong to all things: for the light of the Lord leadeth him, who giveth wiſdom to the godly. Bleſſed be the Lord for ever. Amen, amen.

CHAP. LI.

¶ A prayer of Jeſus the ſon of Sirach.

I WIll thank thee, O Lord and King, and praiſe thee, O God my Saviour, I do give praiſe unto thy Name.

2 For thou art my defender and helper, and haſt preſerved my body from deſtruction, and from the ſnare of the ſlanderous tongue, and from the lips that forge lies, and haſt been mine helper againſt mine adverſaries:

3 And haſt delivered me according to the multitude of thy mercies, and greatneſs of thy Name, from † the teeth of them that were ready to devour me, and out of the hands of ſuch as ſought after my life, and from the manifold afflictions which I had;

† Gr. *the gnaſhing of the teeth.*

4 From the choking of fire on every ſide, and from the mids of the fire which I kindled not;

5 From the depth of the belly of hell, from an unclean tongue, and from lying words:

6 By an accuſation to the king from an unrighteous tongue, my ſoul drew near even unto death, my life was near to the hell beneath.

7 They compaſſed me on every ſide, and there was no man to help me: I looked for the ſuccor of men, but there was none.

8 Then thought I upon thy mercy, O Lord, and upon thy acts of old, how thou deliverеſt ſuch as wait for thee, and ſaveſt them out of the hands of the enemies.

9 Then

9 Then lifted I up my ſupplication from the earth, and prayed for deliverance from death.

10 I called upon the Lord the Father of my Lord, that he would not leave me in the dayes of my trouble, and in the time of the proud when there was no help.

11 I will praiſe thy name continually, and will ſing praiſe with thankſgiving; and ſo my prayer was heard.

12 For thou ſavedſt me from deſtruction, and deliveredſt me from the evil time: therefore will I give thanks, and praiſe thee, and bleſs thy name, O Lord.

13 When I was yet young, or ever I ‖ went abroad, I deſired wiſdom openly in my prayer.

‖ Or, *went aſtray.*

14 I prayed for her before the temple, and will ſeek her out even to the end.

15 Even from the flower, till the grape was ripe, hath my heart delighted in her, my foot went the right way, from my youth up ſought I after her.

16 I bowed down mine ear a little, and received her, and gat much learning.

17 I profited therein, *therefore* will I aſcribe the glory unto him that giveth me wiſdom.

18 For I purpoſed to do after her, and earneſtly I followed that which is good; ſo ſhall I not be confounded.

19 My ſoul hath wreſtled with her: and in my doings I was exact: I ſtretched forth my hands to the heaven above, and bewailed my ignorances of her.

20 ‖ I directed my ſoul unto her, and I found her in pureneſs: I have had my heart joyned with her from the beginning, therefore ſhall I not be forſaken.

‖ Or, *I got underſtanding.*

21 My ‖ heart was troubled in ſeeking her: therefore have I gotten a good poſſeſſion.

‖ Or, *bowels.*

22 The Lord hath given me a tongue for my reward, and I will praiſe him therewith.

23 Draw near unto me, ye unlearned, and dwell in the houſe of learning.

24 Wherefore are ye ſlow, and what ſay ye of theſe things, ſeeing your ſouls are very thirſty?

25 I opened my mouth and ſaid, * Buy her for your ſelves without money. *Iſa. 55. 1.

26 Put your neck under the yoke, and let your ſoul receive inſtruction; ſhe is hard at hand to find.

27 * Behold with your eyes, how that I have had but little labour, and have gotten unto me much reſt. * Chap. 6. 19.

28 Get learning with a great ſum of money, and get much gold by her.

29 Let your ſoul rejoyce in his mercy, and be not aſhamed of his praiſe.

30 Work your work betimes, and in his time he will give you your reward.

BARUCH.

CHAP. I.

1 Baruch wrote a book in Babylon. 5 The Jews there wept at the reading of it. 7 They ſend money and the book, to the brethren at Jeruſalem.

AND theſe are the words of the book, which Baruch the ſon of Nerias, the ſon of Maaſias, the ſon of Sedecias, the ſon of Aſadias, the ſon of Chelcias, wrote in Babylon,

2 In the fifth year, and in the ſeventh day of the moneth, what time as the Chaldeans took Jeruſalem, and burnt it with fire.

3 And Baruch did read the words of this book, in the hearing of Jechonias the ſon of ‖ Joachim king of Judah, and in the ears of all the people that came to hear the book.

‖ Or, *Joacim.*

4 And in the hearing of the nobles, and of the kings ſons, and in the hearing of the elders, and of all the people, from the loweſt unto the higheſt, even of all them that dwelt at Babylon, by the river Sud.

5 Whereupon they wept, faſted ‖ and prayed before the Lord.

‖ Or, *and vowed vows.*

6 They made alſo a collection of money, according to every mans power.

7 And they ſent it to Jeruſalem unto ‖ Joachim the high prieſt, the ſon of Chelcias, ſon of Salom, and to the prieſts, and

‖ Or, *Joacim.*

to all the people which were found with him at Jeruſalem.

8 At the ſame time, when he received the veſſels of the houſe of the Lord that were carried out of the temple, to return them into the land of Juda the tenth day of *the moneth* Sivan, *namely* ſilver veſſels, which Sedecias the ſon of Joſias king of Juda had made.

9 After that Nabuchodonoſor king of Babylon had carried away Jechonias, and the princes, and the ‖ captives, and the mighty men, and the people of the land from Jeruſalem, and brought them unto Babylon.

‖ Or, *priſoners.*

10 And they ſaid, behold, we have ſent you money to buy your burnt-offerings, and ſin-offerings, and incenſe, and prepare ye † manna, and offer upon the altar of the Lord our God.

† Gr. corruptly, for *mincha, a meat-offering.*

11 And pray for the life of Nabuchodonoſor king of Babylon, and for the life of Balthaſar his ſon, that their dayes may be upon earth as the dayes of heaven.

12 And the Lord will give us ſtrength, and lighten our eys, and we ſhall live under the ſhadow of Nabuchodonoſor king of Babylon, and under the ſhadow of Balthaſar his ſon, and we ſhall ſerve them many days, and find favour in their ſight.

13 Pray for us alſo unto the Lord our God, for we have ſinned againſt the Lord our God: and unto this day the fury of the Lord, and his wrath is not turned from us.

14 And ye ſhall read this book which we have ſent unto you, to make confeſſion in the houſe of the Lord, upon the feaſts and ſolemn dayes.

* Chap. 2. 6.

15 And ye ſhall ſay, * To the Lord our God *belongeth* righteouſneſs, but unto us the confuſion of faces, as *it is come to paſs* this day, unto them of Juda, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem,

16 And to our kings, and to our princes, and to our prieſts, and to our prophets, and to our fathers.

* Dan. 9. 5.

17 For we have * ſinned before the Lord,

18 And diſobeyed him, and have not hearkned unto the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in the commandments that he gave us openly.

19 Since the day that the Lord brought our forefathers out of the land of Egypt, unto this preſent day, we have been diſobedient unto the Lord our God, and we have been negligent in not hearing his voice.

20 * Wherefore the evils cleaved unto us, and the curſe which the Lord appointed by Moſes his ſervant, at the time that he brought our fathers out of the land of Egypt, to give us a land that floweth with milk and honey, like as *it is to ſee* this day.

* Deut. 28. 15.

21 Nevertheleſs we have not hearkened unto the voice of the Lord our God, according unto all the words of the prophets, whom he ſent unto us:

22 But every man followed the imagination of his own wicked heart, to ſerve ſtrange gods, and to do evil in the ſight of the Lord our God.

CHAP. II.

The prayer and confeſſion which the Jews at Babylon made, and ſent in that book unto the brethren in Jeruſalem.

THerefore the Lord hath made good his word, which he pronounced againſt us, and againſt our judges that judged Iſrael, and againſt our kings, and againſt our princes, and againſt the men of Iſrael and Juda,

2 To bring upon us great plagues, ſuch as never hapned under the whole heaven, as it came to paſs in Jeruſalem, according to the things that were written in the law of Moſes.

3 That a man ſhould * eat the fleſh of his own ſon, and the fleſh of his own daughter.

* Deut. 28. 53.

4 Moreover he hath delivered them to be in ſubjection to all the kingdoms that are round about us, to be as a reproach and deſolation among all the people round about, where the Lord hath ſcattered them.

5 Thus we † were caſt down and not exalted, becauſe we have ſinned againſt the Lord our God, and have not been obedient unto his voice.

† Gr. *were beneath and not above.*

* Chap. 1. 15.

6 * To the Lord our God *appertaineth* righteouſneſs: but unto us and to our fathers open ſhame, as *appeareth* this day.

7 *For*

7 *For* all these plagues are come upon us, which the Lord hath pronounced against us.

8 Yet have we not prayed before the Lord, that we might turn every one from the imaginations of his wicked heart.

9 Wherefore the Lord watched over us for evil, and the Lord hath brought it upon us: for the Lord is righteous in all his works which he hath commanded us.

10 Yet we have not hearkned unto his voice to walk in the commandments of the Lord, that he hath set before us.

* Dan. 9. 15.

11 * And now, O Lord God of Israel, that hast brought thy people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and high arm, and with signs and with wonders, and with great power, and hast gotten thy self a name, as *appeareth* this day:

12 O Lord our God, we have sinned, we have done ungodly, we have dealt unrighteously in all thine ordinances.

13 Let thy wrath turn from us: for we are but a few left among the heathen, where thou hast scattered us.

14 Hear our prayers, O Lord, and our petitions, and deliver us for thine own sake, and give us favour in the sight of them which have led us away:

15 That all the earth may know that thou art the Lord our God, because, † Israel and his posterity is called by thy name.

† Gr. *thy name is called upon Israel.*

16 O Lord * look down from thy holy house, and consider us: bow down thine ear, O Lord, to hear us.

* Deut. 26. 15. Isa. 63. 15.

17 Open thine eyes and behold, for the * dead that are in the graves, whose † souls are taken from their bodies, will give unto the Lord neither praise nor righteousness.

* Psalm. 6. 5. and 115. 17. Isa. 38. 18, 19.

† Gr. *spirit*, or *life.*

18 But the soul that is greatly vexed, which goeth stooping and feeble, and the eyes that fail, and the hungry soul will give thee praise and righteousness, O Lord.

19 * Therefore we do not make our humble supplication before thee, O Lord our God, for the righteousness of our fathers, and of our kings.

* Dan. 9. 18.

20 For thou hast sent out thy wrath and indignation upon us, as thou hast spoken by thy servants the prophets, saying,

21 * Thus saith the Lord, Bow down your shoulders to serve the king of Babylon: so shall ye remain in the land that I gave unto your fathers.

* Jer. 27. 11.

22 But if ye will not hear the voice of the Lord to serve the king of Babylon,

23 I will cause to cease out of the cities of Juda, and from without Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of joy, the voice of the Bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: and the whole land shall be desolate of inhabitants.

24 But we would not hearken unto thy voice, to serve the king of Babylon: therefore hast thou made good the words that thou spakest by thy servants the prophets, namely that the bones of our kings, and the bones of our fathers should be taken out of their places.

25 And lo, they are cast out to the heat of the day, and to the frost of the night, and they died in great miseries, by famine, by sword, and by pestilence.

26 And the house which is called by thy name (hast thou laid waste) as *it is to be seen* this day, for the wickedness of the house of Israel, and the house of Juda.

27 O Lord our God, thou hast dealt with us after all thy goodness, and according to all that great mercy of thine.

28 As thou spakest by thy servant Moses in the day when thou didst command him to write thy law before the children of Israel, saying,

29 * If ye will not hear my voice, surely † this very great multitude shall be turned into a small *number* among the nations where I will scatter them.

* Lev. 26. 14. Deut. 28. 15.

† Gr. *this great swarm.*

30 For I knew that they would not hear me, because it is a stiff-necked people: but in the land of their captivities they shall ‖ remember themselves:

‖ Or, *come to themselves*

31 And shall know that I am the Lord their God: for I will give them an heart, and ears to hear.

32 And they shall praise me in the land of their captivity, and think upon my name,

33 And return from their ſtiff † neck, and from their wicked deeds: for they ſhall remember the way of their fathers, which ſinned before the Lord.

† Gr. back.

34 And I will bring them again into the land which I promiſed with an oath unto their fathers, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, and they ſhall be lords of it: and I will increaſe them, and they ſhall not be diminiſhed.

35 And I will make an everlaſting covenant with them to be their God, and they ſhall be my people: and I will no more drive my ptople of Iſrael out of the land that I have given them.

CHAP. III.

3 The reſt of their prayer and confeſſion contained in that book which Baruch wrote and ſent to Jeruſalem. 30 Wiſdom was ſhewed firſt to Jacob, and was ſeen upon the earth.

O Lord almighty, God of Iſrael, the ſoul in anguiſh, the troubled ſpirit crieth unto thee.

2 Hear, O Lord, and have mercy: for thou art merciful; and have pity upon us, becauſe we have ſinned before thee.

3 For thou endureſt for ever, and we periſh utterly.

4 O Lord almighty, thou God of Iſrael, hear now the prayers of the dead Iſraelites, and of their children, which have ſinned before thee, and not hearkned unto the voice of thee their God: for the which cauſe theſe plagues cleave unto us.

5 Remember not the iniquities of our forefathers: but think upon thy power, and thy name now at this time.

6 For thou art the Lord our God, and thee, O Lord, will we praiſe.

7 And for this cauſe thou haſt put thy fear in our hearts, to the intent that we ſhould call upon thy name, and praiſe thee in our captivity: for * we have called to mind all the iniquity of our forefathers that ſinned before thee.

* Deut. 30. 1.

8 Behold, we are yet this day in our captivity, where thou haſt ſcattered us, for a reproach and a curſe, and to be ſubject to payments, according to all the iniquities of our fathers, which departed from the Lord our God.

9 Hear, Iſrael, the commandments of life: give ear to underſtand wiſdom.

10 How happneth it, Iſrael, that thou art in thine enemies land, that thou art waxen old in a ſtrange countrey, that thou art defiled with the dead.

11 That thou art counted with them that go down into the grave?

12 Thou haſt forſaken the fountain of wiſdom.

13 For if thou hadſt walked in the way of God, thou ſhouldeſt have dwelt in peace for ever.

14 Learn where is wiſdom, where is ſtrength, where is underſtanding; that thou mayeſt know alſo where is length of dayes, and life, where is the light of the eyes, and peace.

15 * Who hath found out her place? or who hath come into her treaſures?

* Job. 28. 12. 20.

16 Where are the princes of the heathen become, and ſuch as ruled the beaſts upon the earth,

17 They that had their paſtime with the fowls of the air, and they that hoarded up ſilver and gold wherein men truſt, and made no end of their getting?

18 For they that wrought in ſilver, and were ſo careful, and whoſe works are unſearchable,

19 They are vaniſhed and gon down to the grave, and others are come up in their ſteads.

20 Young men have ſeen light, and dwelt upon the earth, but the way of knowledge have they not known,

21 Nor underſtood the paths thereof, nor laid hold of it: their children were far off from that way.

22 It hath not been heard of in Chanaan, neither hath it been ſeen in Theman.

23 The Agarenes that ſeek wiſdom upon earth, the merchants of Meran, and of Theman, the ‖ authors of fables, and ſearchers out of underſtanding, none of theſe have known the way of wiſdom, or remember her paths.

‖ Or, expounders.

24 O Iſrael, how great is the houſe of God, and how large is the place of his poſſeſſion!

25 Great, and hath none end: high, and unmeaſurable. 26 There

26 There were the giants famous from the beginning; that were of ſo great ſtature, and ſo expert in war.

27 Thoſe did not the Lord chooſe, neither gave he the way of knowledge unto them.

28 But they were deſtroyed, becauſe they had no wiſdom, and periſhed through their own fooliſhneſs.

29 Who hath gon up into heaven and taken her, and brought her down from the clouds?

30 Who hath gon over the ſea, and found her, and will bring her for pure gold?

31 No man knoweth her way, nor thinketh of her path.

32 But he that knoweth all things, knoweth her, and hath found her out with his underſtanding: he that prepared the earth for evermore, hath filled it with four-footed beaſts.

33 He that ſendeth forth light, and it goeth; calleth it again, and it obeyeth him with fear.

34 The ſtars ſhined in their watches, and rejoyced: when he calleth them, they ſay, Here we be: and ſo with chearfulneſs they ſhewed light unto him that made them.

35 This is our God, and there ſhall none other be accounted of in compariſon of him.

36 He hath found out all the way of knowledge, and hath given it unto Jacob his ſervant, and to Iſrael his beloved.

* Prov. 8. 31. John 1. 14.

37 * Afterward did he ſhew himſelf upon earth, and converſed with men.

CHAP. IV.

1 The book of commandments, is that wiſdom which was commanded in the former chapter. 25. The Jews are moved to patience, and to hope for the deliverance.

THis is the book of the commandments of God, and the law that endureth for ever,: all they that keep it ſhall come to life, but ſuch as leave it ſhall die.

† Gr. *to the ſhining before the light thereof.*

2 Turn thee, O Jacob, and take hold of it: walk † in the preſence of the light thereof, that thou mayeſt be illuminated.

3 Give not thine honour to another, nor the things that are profitable unto thee, to a ſtrange nation.

4 O Iſrael, happy are we: for things that are pleaſing to God are made known unto us.

5 Be of good chear my people, the memorial in Iſrael.

6 Ye were ſold to the nations, not for [your] deſtruction: but becauſe ye moved God to wrath, ye were delivered unto the enemies.

7 For ye provoked him that made you, by * ſacrificing unto devils, and not to God.

* 1 Cor. 10. 20.

8 Ye have forgotten the everlaſting God, that brought you up, and ye have grieved Jeruſalem that nurſed you.

9 For when ſhe ſaw the wrath of God coming upon you, ſhe ſaid, Hearken, O ye that dwell about Sion: God hath brought upon me great mourning.

10 For I ſaw the captivity of my ſons and daughters, which the Everlaſting brought upon them.

11 Wirh joy did I nouriſh them; but ſent them away with weeping and mourning.

12 Let no man rejoyce over me a widow, and forſaken of many, who for the ſins of my children am left deſolate: becauſe they departed from the law of God.

13 They knew not his ſtatutes, nor walked in the wayes of his commandments, nor trode in the paths ‖ of diſcipline in his righteouſneſs.

‖ Or, *of his diſcipline in righteouſneſs.*

14 Let them that dwell about Sion come, and remember ye the captivity of my ſons and daughters, which the Everlaſting hath brought upon them.

15 For he hath brought a nation upon them from far, a ſhameleſs nation, and of a ſtrange language, who neither reverenced old man, nor pitied child.

16 Theſe have carried away the dear-beloved children of the widow, and left her that was alone, deſolate without daughters.

17 But what can I help you?

18 For he that brought theſe plagues upon you, will deliver you from the hands

hands of your enemies.

19 Go your way, O my children, go your way: For I am left desolate.

20 I have put off the clothing of ‖ peace, and put upon me the sackcloth of my prayer: I will cry unto the Everlasting ‖ * in my dayes.

21 Be of good chear, O my children, cry unto the Lord, and he shall deliver you from the power and hand of the enemies.

22 For my hope is in the Everlasting that he will save you, and joy is come unto me from the holy One, because of the mercy which shall soon come unto you from the Everlasting our Saviour.

23 For I sent you out with mourning and weeping: but God will give you to me again, with joy and gladness for ever.

24 Like as now the neighbours of Sion have seen your captivity; so shall they see shortly your salvation from our God, which shall come upon you with great glory, and brightness of the Everlasting.

25 My children, suffer patiently the wrath that is come upon you from God: for thine enemy hath persecuted thee; but shortly thou shalt see his destruction, and shalt tread upon his neck.

26 ‖ My delicate ones have gon rough wayes, and were taken away as a flock caught of the enemies.

27 Be of good comfort, O my children, and cry unto God: for ye shall be remembred of him that brought these things upon you.

28 For as it was your minde to go astray from God: so being returned, seek him ten times more.

29 For he that hath brought these plagues upon you, shall bring you everlasting joy again with your salvation.

30 Take a good heart, O Jerusalem: for he that gave thee that name, will comfort thee.

31 Miserable are they that afflicted thee, and rejoyced at thy fall.

32 Miserable are the cities which thy children served: miserable is she that received thy sons.

33 For as she rejoyced at thy ruine, and was glad of thy fall: so shall she be grieved for her own desolation.

34 For I will take away the rejoycing of her great multitude, and her pride shall be turned into mourning.

35 For fire shall come upon her from the Everlasting, long to endure, and she shall be inhabited of devils for a great time.

36 O Jerusalem, look about thee towards the east, and behold the joy that cometh unto thee from God.

37 Lo, thy sons come whom thou sentest away, they come gathered together from the east to the west, by the word of the holy One, rejoycing in the glory of God.

Or, *prosperity.*
‖ Or, *in the time of mine affliction.*
* Psal. 116. 2. and 137. 7.
‖ Or, *my darlings.*

CHAP. V.

1 Jerusalem is moved to rejoyce, 5 and to behold their return out of captivity with glory.

Put off, O Jerusalem, the garment of thy mourning and affliction, and put on the comelinesse of the glory that cometh from God for ever.

2 Cast about thee a double garment of the righteousnes which cometh from God: and set a diadem on thy head, of the glory of the Everlasting.

3 For God will shew thy brightnes unto every countrey under heaven.

4 For thy name shall be called of God for ever. The peace of righteousnes, and the glory of Gods worship.

5 Arise, O Jerusalem, and stand on high, and look about toward the east, and behold thy children gathered from the west unto the east by the word of the holy One, rejoycing in the remembrance of God.

6 For they departed from thee on foot, and were led away of their enemies: but God bringeth them unto thee exalted with glory, as children of the kingdom.

7 For God hath appointed that every high hill, and banks of long continuance should be cast down, and valleys filled up, to make even the ground, that Israel may go safely in the glory of God.

8 Moreover, even the woods, and every sweet-smelling tree, shall overshadow

shadow Israel by the commandment of God.

9 For God shall lead Israel with joy, in the light of his glory, with the mercy and righteousness that cometh from him.

¶ The Epistle of JEREMIE.

CHAP. VI.

1 The cause of their captivity is their sin. 3 The place whereto they were carried is Babylon: the vanity of whose idols and idolatry is set forth at large in this chapter.

A Copy of an epistle which Jeremie sent unto them which were to be led captives into Babylon by the king of the Babylonians, to certifie them as it was commanded him of God.

2 Because of the sins which ye have committed before God, ye shall be led away captives into Babylon, by Nabuchodonosor king of the Babylonians.

3 So when ye be come unto Babylon, ye shall remain there many years, and for a long season, namely, seven generations: and after that I will bring you away peaceably from thence.

4 * Now shall ye see in Babylon gods of silver, and of gold, and of wood, born upon shoulders, which cause the nations to fear.

5 Beware therefore that ye in no wise be like to strangers, neither be ye afraid of them, when ye see the multitude before them, and behind them, worshipping them.

6 But say ye in your hearts, O Lord, we must worship thee.

7 For mine angel is with you, and I my self caring for your souls.

8 As for their tongue, it is polished by the workman, and they themselves are gilded and laid over with gold, yet are they but false, and cannot speak.

9 And taking gold as it were for a virgin that loves to go gay, they make crowns for the heads of their gods.

10 Sometimes also the priests convey from their gods gold and silver, and bestow it upon themselves.

11 Yea, they will give thereof to the ‖ common harlots, and deck them as men with garments [being] gods of silver, and gods of gold and wood. ‖ Or, *which prostitute themselves openly.*

12 Yet cannot these gods save themselves from rust and moths, though they be covered with purple raiment.

13 They wipe their faces because of the dust of the temple, when there is much upon them.

14 And he that cannot put to death one that offendeth him, holdeth a scepter as though he were a judge of the countrey.

15 He hath also in his right hand a dagger, and an ax: but cannot deliver himself from war and thieves.

16 Whereby they are known not to be gods: therefore fear them not.

17 For like as a vessel that a man useth, is nothing worth when it is broken, even so it is with their gods: when they be set up in the temple, their eyes be full of dust, through the feet of them that come in.

18 And as the ‖ doors are made sure on every side upon him that offendeth the king, as being committed to suffer death: even so the priests make fast their temples with doors, with locks and bars, lest *their gods* be spoiled with robbers. ‖ Or, *courts.*

19 They light them candles, yea more then for themselves, whereof they cannot see one.

20 They are as one of the beams of the temple, yet they say their hearts are † gnawed upon by things creeping out of the earth, and when they eat them and their clothes, they feel it not. † Gr. *licked.*

21 Their faces are blacked through the smoke that comes out of the temple.

22 Upon their bodies and heads, sit bats, swallows, and birds, & the cats also.

23 By this ye may know that they are no gods, therefore fear them not.

24 Notwithstanding the gold that is about them to make them beautiful, except they wipe off the rust, they will not shine, for neither when they were molten did they feel it.

25 The things wherein there is no breath, are bought for ‖ a most high price. ‖ Or, *any price.*

26 * They

* Psal. 115.4. Isa 44.8, 9, 10. and 46.5,7. Wisd. 13.10.

*Isa.46.7. 26 * They are born upon ſhoulders, having no feet, whereby they declare unto men that they be nothing worth.

27 They alſo that ſerve them, are aſhamed: for if they fall to the ground at any time, they cannot riſe up again of themſelves: neither if one ſet them upright, can they move of themſelves: neither if they be bowed down, can they make themſelves ſtraight: but they ſet ‖ gifts before them as unto dead men.

‖ Or, offerings.

28 As for the things that are ſacrificed unto them, their prieſts ſell and ‖ abuſe: in like manner their wives lay up part thereof in ſalt, but unto the poor and impotent they give nothing of it.

‖ Or, ſpend.

29 Menſtruous women, and women in child-bed * eat their ſacrifices: by theſe things ye may know that they are no gods: fear them not.

* Lev. 12.4.

30 For how can they be called gods? becauſe women ſet meat before the gods of ſilver, gold, and wood.

31 And the prieſts ſit in their temples, having their clothes rent, and their heads and beards ſhaven, and nothing upon their heads,

32 They rore and cry before their gods, as men do at the feaſt when one is dead.

33 The prieſts alſo take off their garments, and clothe their wives and children.

34 Whether it be evil that one doth unto them, or good, they are not able to recompenſe it: they can neither ſet up a king, nor put him down.

35 In like maner, they can neither give riches nor money; though a man make a vow unto them and keep it not, they will not require it.

36 They can ſave no man from death, neither deliver the weak from the mighty.

37 They cannot reſtore a blind man to his ſight, nor help any man in his diſtreſs.

38 They can ſhew no mercy to the widow, nor do good to the fatherleſs.

39 Their gods of wood, and which are overlaid with gold and ſilver, are like the ſtones that be hewen out of the mountain: they that worſhip them ſhall be confounded.

40 How ſhould a man then think and ſay that they are gods, when even the Chaldeans themſelves diſhonour them?

41 Who if they ſhall ſee one dumb that cannot ſpeak, they ‖ bring him and intreat Bel that he may ſpeak, as though he were able to underſtand.

‖ Or, bid him call upon Bel.

42 Yet they cannot underſtand this themſelves, and leave them: for they have no ‖ knowledge.

‖ Or, ſenſe.

43 The women alſo with cords about them, ſitting in the wayes, burn bran for perfume: but if any of them drawn by ſome that paſſeth by, lie with him: ſhe reprocheth her fellow that ſhe was not thought as worthy as her ſelf, nor her cord broken.

44 Whatſoever is done among them is falſe: how may it then be thought or ſaid that they are gods?

45 They are made of carpenters and goldſmiths: they can be nothing elſe then the workman will have them to be.

46 And they themſelves that made them can never continue long; how ſhould then the things that are made of them be gods.

47 For they left lies and reproaches to them that come after.

48 For when there cometh any war or plague upon them, the prieſts conſult with themſelves, where they may be hidden with them.

49 How then cannot men perceive that they be no gods, which can neither ſave themſelves from war nor from plague?

* Pſal. 115.4 Wiſd.13. 10.

50 * For ſeeing they be but of wood, and overlaid with ſilver and gold, it ſhall be known hereafter that they are falſe:

51 And it ſhall manifeſtly appear to all nations and kings, that they are no gods, but the works of mens hands, and that there is no work of God in them.

52 Who then may not know that they are no gods?

53 For neither can they ſet up a king in the land, nor give rain unto men.

54 Neither can they judge their own cauſe: nor redreſs a wrong being unable: for they are as crows between heaven and earth.

55 Where-

55 Whereupon when fire falleth upon the houſe of gods of wood, or laid over with gold or ſilver, their prieſts will flee away and eſcape; but they themſelves ſhall be burnt aſunder like beams.

56 Moreover, they cannot withſtand any king or enemies: how can it then be thought or ſaid that they be gods?

57 Neither are thoſe gods of wood, and laid over with ſilver or gold, able to eſcape either from thieves or robbers.

58 Whoſe gold, and ſilver, and garments wherewith they are clothed, they that are ſtrong do take, and go away withal: neither are they able to help themſelves.

59 Therefore it is better to be a king that ſheweth his power, or elſe a profitable veſſel in an houſe, which the owner ſhall have uſe of, then ſuch falſe gods; or to be a door in an houſe, to keep ſuch things ſafe as be therein, then ſuch falſe gods; or a pillar of wood in a palace, then ſuch falſe goods.

60 For ſun, moon, and ſtars, being bright, and ſent to do their offices, are obedient.

61 In like maner the lightning, when it breaketh forth, is eaſie to be ſeen, and ‖ after the ſame maner the wind bloweth in every countrey.

‖ Or, *the ſame wind*

62 And when God commandeth the clouds to go over the whole world, they do as they are bidden.

63 And the fire ſent from above to conſume hills and woods, doth as it is commanded: but theſe are like unto them neither in ſhew nor power.

64 Wherefore it is neither to be ſuppoſed nor ſaid, that they are gods, ſeeing they are able neither to judge cauſes, nor to do good unto men.

65 Knowing therefore that they are no gods, fear them not.

66 For they can neither curſe nor bleſs kings.

67 Neither can they ſhew ſigns in the heavens among the heathen, nor ſhine as the ſun, nor give light as the moon.

68 The beaſts are better then they: for they can get under a covert, and help themſelves.

69 It is then by no means manifeſt unto us that they are gods: therefore fear them not.

70 For as a ſcar-crow in a garden of cucumbers keepeth nothing: ſo are their gods of wood, and laid over with ſilver and gold.

71 And likewiſe their gods of wood, and laid over with ſilver and gold, are like to a white thorn in an orchard, that every bird ſitteth upon; as alſo to a dead body that is caſt into the dark.

72 And ye ſhall know them to be no gods, by the ‖ bright purple that rotteth upon them: and they themſelves afterward ſhall be eaten, and ſhall be a reproach in the countrey.

‖ Or, *purple and brightneſs.*

73 Better therefore is the juſt man that hath none idols: for he ſhall be far from reproach.

The ſong of the three holy children, which followeth in the third chapter of Daniel after this place,——fell down bound into the midſt of the burning fiery furnace. *That which followeth is not in the Hebrew, to wit,* And they walked——*unto theſe words,* Then Nebuchadnezzar——*verſe* 24.

---

2 Azarias his prayer and confeſſion in the flame, 24 wherewith the Chaldeans about the oven were conſumed, but the three children within it were not hurt. 28 The ſong of the three children in the oven.

AND they walked in the midſt of the fire, praiſing God, and bleſſing the Lord.

2 Then Azarias ſtood up and prayed on this maner; and opening his mouth in the midſt of the fire, ſaid,

3 Bleſſed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers: thy name is worthy to be praiſed, and glorified for evermore.

4 For thou art righteous in all the things that thou haſt done to us: yea, true are all thy works, thy wayes are right, and * all thy judgements truth.

* Pſal. 33. 10.

5 In

5 In all the things which thou haſt brought upon us and upon the holy city of our fathers, *even* Jeruſalem, thou haſt executed true judgement: for according to truth and judgement didſt thou bring all theſe things upon us becauſe of our ſins.

6 For we have ſinned and committed iniquity, departing from thee.

7 In all things have we treſpaſſed, and not obeyed thy commandments, nor kept them, neither done as thou haſt commanded us, that it might go well with us.

8 Wherefore all that thou haſt brought upon us, and every thing that thou haſt done to us, thou haſt done in true judgement.

9 And thou didſt deliver us into the hands of lawleſs enemies, moſt hateful forſakers *of God*, and to an unjuſt king, and the moſt wicked in all the world.

10 And now we cannot open our mouthes, we are become a ſhame and reproach to thy ſervants, and to them that worſhip thee.

11 Yet deliver us not up wholly for thy names ſake, neither diſanul thou thy covenant.

12 And cauſe not thy mercy to depart from us, for thy beloved Abrahams ſake, for thy ſervant Iſaacs ſake, and for thy holy Iſraels ſake.

13 To whom thou haſt ſpoken and promiſed, That thou wouldſt multiply their ſeed as the ſtars of heaven, and as the ſand that lieth upon the ſea ſhore.

14 For we, O Lord, are become leſs then any nation, and be kept under this day in all the world becauſe of our ſins.

15 Neither is there at this time prince, or prophet, or leader, or burnt-offering, or ſacrifice, or oblation, or incenſe, or place to ſacrifice before thee, and to find mercy.

16 Nevertheleſs, in a contrite heart and an humble ſpirit let us be accepted.

17 Like as in the burnt-offerings of rams and bullocks, and like as in ten thouſands of fat lambs: ſo let our ſacrifice be in thy ſight this day, and *grant* that we may wholly go after thee: for they ſhall not be confounded that put their truſt in thee.

18 And now we follow thee with all our heart, we fear thee, and ſeek thy face.

19 Put us not to ſhame: but deal with us after thy loving kindneſs, and according to the multitude of thy mercies.

20 Deliver us alſo according to thy marvellous works, and give glory to thy name, O Lord: and let all them that do thy ſervants hurt, be aſhamed;

21 And let them be confounded ‖ in all their power and might, and let their ſtrength be broken;

‖ Or, *by thy power and might.*

22 And let them know that thou art Lord, the only God, and glorious over the whole world.

23 And the kings ſervants that put them in, ceaſed not to make the oven hot with ‖ roſin, pitch, tow, and ſmall wood;

‖ Or, *naphtha:* which is a certain kind of fat and chalkie clay. Plin. lib. 2. c. 105.

24 So that the flame ſtreamed forth above the furnace, forty and nine cubits.

25 And it paſſed through and burnt thoſe Chaldeans it found about the furnace.

26 But the angel of the Lord came down into the oven, together with Azarias and his fellows, and ſmote the flame of the fire out of the oven:

27 And made the mids of the furnace, as it had been a ‖ moiſt whiſtling wind, ſo that the fire touched them not at all, neither hurt nor troubled them.

‖ Or, *cool.*

28 Then the three, as out of one mouth, praiſed, glorified, and bleſſed God in the furnace, ſaying,

29 Bleſſed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers: and to be praiſed and exalted above all for ever.

30 And bleſſed is thy glorious and holy name: and to be praiſed and exalted above all for ever.

31 Bleſſed art thou in the temple of thine holy glory: and to be praiſed and glorified above all for ever.

32 Bleſſed art thou that beholdeſt the depths, and ſitteſt upon the cherubims: and to be praiſed and exalted above all for ever.

33 Bleſſed art thou on the glorious throne of thy kingdome, and to be praiſed and glorified above all for ever.

34 Bleſſed art thou in the firmament of

of heaven: and above all to be praised and glorified for ever.

35 O all ye works of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and ‖ exalt him above all for ever.

36 *O ye heavens, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

37 O ye angels of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

38 O all ye waters that be above the heaven, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

39 O all ye powers of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

40 O ye sun and moon, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

41 O ye stars of heaven, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

42 O every showre and dew, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

43 O all ye winds, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

44 O ye fire and heat, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

45 O ye winter and summer, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

46 O ye dews and storms of snow, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

47 O ye nights and days, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

48 O ye light and darkness, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

49 O ye ice and cold, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

50 O ye frost and snow, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

51 O ye lightnings and clouds, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

52 O let the earth bless the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

53 O ye mountains and little hills, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

54 O all ye things that grow on the earth, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

55 O ye fountains, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

56 O ye seas and rivers, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

57 O ye whales, and all that move in the waters, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

58 O all ye fowls of the † air, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

59 O all ye beasts and cattel, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

60 O ye children of men, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

61 O Israel, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

62 O ye priests of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

63 O ye servants of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

64 O ye spirits and souls of the righteous, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

65 O ye ‖ holy and humble men of heart, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

66 O Ananias, Azarias, and Misael, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever: for he hath delivered us from ‖ hell, and saved us from the hand of death, and delivered us out of the midst of the furnace *and* burning flame: even out of the midst of the fire hath he delivered us.

67 O give thanks unto the Lord, because he is gracious: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

68 O all ye that worship the Lord, bless the God of gods, praise him, and give him thanks: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

The

‖ Or, *highly exalt*: and so in the rest.

* Psal. 148. 4.

† Gr. *heaven.*

‖ Or, *saints.*

‖ Or, *grave.*

The hiſtory of *Suſanna*, ſet apart from the beginning of *Daniel*, becauſe it is not in the Hebrew, as neither the narration of † *Bel and the Dragon*.

† Gr. Bels dragon.

16 Two judges hide themſelves in the garden of Suſanna to have their pleaſure of her, 28 which when they could not obtain, they accuſe, and cauſe her to be condemned for adultery, 46 but Daniel examineth the matter again, and findeth the two judges falſe.

THere dwelt a man in Babylon called Joacim.

2 And he took a wife whoſe name was Suſanna, the daughter of Chelcias, a very fair woman, and one that feared the Lord.

3 Her parents alſo were righteous, and taught their daughter according to the law of Moſes.

4 Now Joacim was a great rich man, and had a fair garden joyning unto his houſe, and to him reſorted the Jews: becauſe he was more honorable then all others.

5 The ſame year were appointed two of the ancients of the people to be judges, ſuch as the Lord ſpake of, that wickedneſs came from Babylon from ancient judges, who ſeemed to govern the people.

6 Theſe kept much at Joacims houſe: and all that had any ſuits in law, came unto them.

7 Now when the people departed away at noon, Suſanna went into her husbands garden to walk.

8 And the two elders ſaw her going in every day, and walking: ſo that their luſt was inflamed toward her.

9 And they perverted their own mind, and turned away their eyes, that they might not look into heaven, nor remember juſt judgements.

10 And albeit they both were wounded with her love: yet durſt not one ſhew another his grief.

11 For they were aſhamed to declare their luſt, that they deſired to have to do with her.

12 Yet they watched diligently from day to day to ſee her.

13 And the one ſaid to the other, Let us now go home: for it is dinner-time.

14 So when they were gone out, they parted the one from the other, and turning back again they came to the ſame place, and after they had asked one another the cauſe, they acknowledged their luſt: then appointed they a time both together, when they might find her alone.

15 And it fell out, as they watched a fit time, ſhe went in † as before, with two maids only, and ſhe was deſirous to waſh her ſelf in the garden: for it was hot.

† Gr. as yeſterday and the day before.

16 And there was no body there ſave the two elders, that had hid themſelves, and watched her.

17 Then ſhe ſaid to her maids, Bring me oyl and waſhing-bals, and ſhut the garden doors, that I may waſh me.

18 And they did as ſhe bade them, ſhut the garden doors, and went out themſelves at ‖ privy doors to fetch the things that ſhe had commanded them: but they ſaw not the elders becauſe they were hid.

‖ Or, ſide-doors.

19 Now when the maids were gone forth, the two elders roſe up, and ran unto her, ſaying,

20 Behold the garden-doors are ſhut, that no man can ſee us, and we are in love with thee, therefore conſent unto us, and lie with us.

21 If thou wilt not, we will bear witneſs againſt thee, that a young man was with thee; and therefore thou didſt ſend away thy maids from thee.

22 Then Suſanna ſighed, and ſaid, I am ſtraited on every ſide: for if I do this thing, it is death unto me: and if I do it not, I cannot eſcape your hands.

23 It is better for me to fall into your hands, and not to do it, then to ſin in the ſight of the Lord.

24 With that Suſanna cried with a loud voice: and the two elders cried out againſt her.

25 Then ran the one and opened the garden-door.

26 So when the ſervants of the houſe heard the crie in the garden, they ruſhed in

in at a privy door, to see what was done unto her.

27 But when the elders had declared their matter, the servants were greatly ashamed: for there was never such a report made of Susanna.

28 And it came to pass the next day, when the people were assembled to her husband Joacim, the two elders came also full of mischievous imagination against Susanna to put her to death.

29 And said before the people, Send for Susanna, the daughter of Chelcias, Joacims wife: and so they sent.

30 So she came with her father and mother, her children, and all her kindred.

31 Now Susanna was a very delicate woman, and beauteous to behold.

32 And these wicked men commanded to uncover her *face* (for she was covered) that they might be filled with her beauty.

33 Therefore her friends and all that saw her, wept.

34 Then the two elders stood up in the mids of the people, and laid their hands upon her head.

35 And she weeping, looked up towards heaven: for her heart trusted in the Lord.

36 And the elders said, As we walked in the garden alone, this woman came in with two maids, and shut the garden-doors, and sent the maids away.

37 Then a young man who there was hid, came unto her, and lay with her.

38 Then we that stood in a corner of the garden, seeing this wickedness, ran unto them.

39 And when we saw them together, the man we could not hold; for he was stronger then we, and opened the door, and leaped out.

40 But having taken this woman, we asked who the young man was; but she would not tell us: these things do we testifie.

41 Then the assembly believed them, as those that were the elders and judges of the people: so they condemned her to death.

42 Then Susanna cried out with a loud voice, and said, O everlasting God, that knowest the secrets, and knowest all things before they be:

43 Thou knowest that they have born false witness against me, and behold I must die, whereas I never did such things as these men have maliciously invented against me.

44 And the Lord heard her voice.

45 Therefore when she was led to be put to death, the Lord raised up the holy spirit of a young youth, whose name was Daniel.

46 Who cried with a loud voice, I am clear from the blood of this woman.

47 Then all the people turned them towards him, and said, What mean these words that thou hast spoken?

48 So he standing in the midst of them, said, Are ye such fools, ye sons of Israel, that without examination or knowledge of the truth, ye have condemned a daughter of Israel?

49 Return again to the place of judgement: for they have born false witness against her.

50 Wherefore all the people turned again in haste, and the elders said unto him, Come, sit down among us, and shew it us, seeing God hath given thee the honor of an elder.

51 Then said Daniel unto them, Put these two aside one far from another, and I will examine them.

52 So when they were put asunder one from another, he called one of them, and said unto him, O thou that art waxen old in wickedness, now thy sins which thou hast committed aforetime, are come *to light*.

53 For thou hast pronounced false judgement, and hast condemned the innocent, and hast let the guilty go free, albeit the Lord saith, * The innocent and righteous shalt thou not slay. * Exod. 23.7.

54 Now then if thou hast seen her, tell me, Under what tree sawest thou them companying together? Who answered, Under a † mastick-tree. † Gr. *lentisk-tree.*

55 And Daniel said, Very well; thou hast lied against thine own head: for even now the angel of God hath received

the ſentence of God to cut thee in two.

56 So he put him aſide, and commanded to bring the other, and ſaid unto him, O thou ſeed of Chanaan, and not of Juda, beauty hath deceived thee, and luſt hath perverted thine heart.

57 Thus have ye dealt with the daughters of Iſrael, and they for fear companied with you: but the daughter of Juda would not abide your wickedneſs.

58 Now therefore tell me, Under what tree didſt thou take them companying together? Who anſwered, Under a ‖ holm-tree.

‖ Or, *kinde of oak.*

59 Then ſaid Daniel unto him, Well, thou haſt alſo lied againſt thine own head: for the angel of God waiteth with the ſword to cut thee in two, that he may deſtroy you.

60 With that all the aſſembly cried out with a loud voice, and praiſed God who ſaveth them that truſt in him.

61 And they roſe againſt the two elders, (for Daniel had convicted them of falſe witneſs by their own mouth)

62 And according to the law of Moſes, * they did unto them in ſuch ſort as they maliciouſly intended to do to their neighbor: and they put them to death. Thus the innocent blood was ſaved the ſame day. * Deut. 19.19. Prov. 19.5

63 Therefore Chelcias and his wife praiſed God for their daughter Suſanna, with Joacim her husband, and all the kindred, becauſe there was no diſhoneſty found in her.

64 From that day forth was Daniel had in great reputation in the ſight of the people.

The hiſtory of the deſtruction of † *BEL and the DRAGON*, cut off from the end of *Daniel*.

† Gr. *Bels dragon.*

19 The fraud of Bels prieſts is diſcovered by Daniel, 27 and the dragon ſlain, which was worſhipped. 33 Daniel is preſerved in the lions den. 42 The king doth acknowledge the God of Daniel, and caſteth his enemies into the ſame den.

AND king Aſtyages was gathered to his fathers, and Cyrus of Perſia received his kingdom.

2 And Daniel ‖ converſed with the king, and was honored above all his friends.

‖ Or, *lived with the king.*

3 Now the Babylonians had an idol called Bel, and there were ſpent upon him every day twelve great meaſures of fine flour, and forty ſheep, and ſix veſſels of wine.

4 And the king worſhipped it, and went daily to adore it: but Daniel worſhiped his own God. And the king ſaid unto him, Why doſt not thou worſhip Bel?

5 Who anſwered and ſaid, Becauſe I may not worſhip idols made with hands, but the living God, who hath created the heaven and the earth, and hath ſovereignty over all fleſh.

6 Then ſaid the king unto him, Thinkeſt thou not that Bel is a living god? ſeeſt thou not how much he eateth and drinketh every day?

7 Then Daniel ſmiled, and ſaid, O king, be not deceived: for this is but clay within, and braſs without, and did never * eat or drink any thing. * Eccluſ. 30.19.

8 So the king was wroth, and called for his prieſts, and ſaid unto them, If ye tell me not who this is that devoureth theſe expences, ye ſhall die.

9 But if ye can certifie me that Bel devoureth them, then Daniel ſhall die: for he hath ſpoken blaſphemy againſt Bel. And Daniel ſaid unto the king, Let it be according to thy word.

10 (Now the prieſts of Bel were threeſcore and ten, beſide their wives and children) and the king went with Daniel into the temple of Bel.

11 So Bels prieſts ſaid, Lo, we go out, but thou, O king, ſet on the meat, and make ready the wine, and ſhut the door faſt, and ſeal it with thine own ſignet.

12 And to morrow when thou comeſt in, if thou findeſt not that Bel hath eaten up all, we will ſuffer death; or elſe Daniel that ſpeaketh falſly againſt us.

13 And

13 And they little regarded it: for under the table they had made a privy entrance, whereby they entred in continually, and consumed those things.

14 So when they were gone forth, the king set meats before Bel. Now Daniel had commanded his servants to bring ashes, and those they strewed throughout all the temple, in the presence of the king alone: then went they out, and shut the door, and sealed it with the kings signet, and so departed.

15 Now in the night came the priests with their wives and children (as they were wont to do) and did eat and drink up all.

16 In the morning betime the king arose, and Daniel with him.

17 And the king said, Daniel, are the seals whole? And he said, Yea, O king, they be whole.

18 And assoon as he had opened the door, the king looked upon the table, and cried with a loud voice, Great art thou, O Bel, and with thee is no deceit at all.

19 Then laughed Daniel, and held the king that he should not go in, and said, Behold now the pavement, and mark well whose footsteps are these.

20 And the king said, I see the footsteps of men, women, and children. And then the king was angry,

21 And took the priests, with their wives and children, who shewed him the privy doors where they came in, and consumed such things as were upon the table.

22 Therefore the king slew them, and delivered Bel into Daniels power, who destroyed him and his temple.

‖ Some add this title, *Of the dragon.*

23 ‖ And in that same place there was a great dragon, which they of Babylon worshipped.

24 And the king said unto Daniel, Wilt thou also say that this is of brass? lo, he liveth, he eateth and drinketh, thou canst not say, that he is no living god: therefore worship him.

25 Then said Daniel unto the king, I will worship the Lord my God: for he is the living God.

26 But give me leave, O king, and I shall slay this dragon without sword or staff. The king said, I give thee leave.

27 Then Daniel took pitch, and fat, and hair, and did seethe them together, and made lumps thereof: this he put in the dragons mouth, and so the dragon burst in sunder: and Daniel said, ‖ Lo, these are the gods ye worship.

‖ Or, *behold what ye worship.*

28 When they of Babylon heard that, they took great indignation, and conspired against the king, saying, The king is become a Jew, and he hath destroyed Bel, he hath slain the dragon, and put the priests to death.

29 So they came to the king, and said, Deliver us Daniel, or else we will destroy thee and thine house.

30 Now when the king saw that they pressed him sore; being constrained, he * delivered Daniel unto them:

*Dan.6.16

31 Who cast him into the lions den, where he was six days.

32 And in the den there were seven lions, and they had given them every day ‖ two carcases, and two sheep: which then were not given to them, to the intent they might devour Daniel.

‖ Or, *two slaves.*

33 Now there was in Jewry a prophet called Habbacuc, who had ‖ made pottage, and had broken bread in a bowl: and was going into the field, for to bring it to the reapers.

‖ Or, *sod.*

34 But the angel of the Lord said unto Habbacuc, Go carry the dinner that thou hast into Babylon unto Daniel, who is in the lions den.

35 And Habbacuc said, Lord, I never saw Babylon: neither do I know where the den is.

36 Then the angel of the Lord took him by the crown, and * bare him by the hair of his head, and through the vehemency of his spirit, set him in Babylon over the den.

* Eze.8.3.

37 And Habbacuc cried, saying, O Daniel, Daniel, * take the dinner which God hath sent thee.

* 1 Kings 17.4.

38 And Daniel said, Thou hast remembred me, O God; neither hast thou forsaken them that seek thee, and love thee.

39 So Daniel arose and did eat: and

the angel of the Lord ſet Habbacuc in his own place again immediately.

40 Upon the ſeventh day the king went to bewail Daniel: and when he came to the den, he looked in, and behold, Daniel was ſitting.

41 Then cried the king with a loud voice, ſaying, Great art thou, O Lord God of Daniel, and there is none other beſides thee.

42 * And he drew him out, and caſt thoſe that were the cauſe of his deſtruction into the den: and they were devoured in a moment before his face. *Jer. 37. 17

The Prayer of MANASSES king of Juda, when he was held captive in Babylon.

O Lord, Almighty God of our fathers, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, and of their righteous ſeed, who haſt made heaven and earth, with all the ornament thereof; who haſt bound the ſea by the word of thy commandment; who haſt ſhut up the deep, and ſealed it by thy terrible and glorious name; whom all men fear, and tremble before thy power; for the majeſty of thy glory cannot be born, and thine angry threatning towards ſinners is importable: but thy merciful promiſe is unmeaſurable, and unſearchable: for thou art the moſt high Lord, of great compaſſion, long-ſuffering, very merciful, and repenteſt of the evils of men. Thou, O Lord, according to thy great goodneſs haſt promiſed repentance and forgiveneſs to them that have ſinned againſt thee: and of thine infinite mercies haſt appointed repentance unto ſinners that they may be ſaved. Thou therefore, O Lord, that art the God of the juſt, haſt not appointed repentance to the juſt, as to Abraham, and Iſaac, and Jacob, which have not ſinned againſt thee; but thou haſt appointed repentance unto me that am a ſinner: for I have ſinned above the number of the ſands of the ſea. My tranſgreſſions, O Lord, are multiplied: my tranſgreſſions are multiplied; and I am not worthy to behold and ſee the height of heaven, for the multitude of mine iniquity. I am bowed down with many iron bands, that I cannot lift up mine head, ‖ neither have any releaſe: for I have provoked thy wrath, and done evil before thee; I did not thy will, neither kept I thy commandments: I have ſet up abominations, and have multiplied offences. Now therefore I bow the knee of mine heart, beſeeching thee of grace: I have ſinned, O Lord, I have ſinned, and I acknowledge mine iniquities: wherefore I humbly beſeech thee forgive me, O Lord, forgive me, and deſtroy me not with mine iniquities. Be not angry with me for ever, by reſerving evil for me; neither condemn me into the lower parts of the earth. For thou art the God, *even* the God of them that repent: and in me thou wilt ſhew all thy goodneſs: for thou wilt ſave me that am unworthy, according to thy great mercy. Therefore I will praiſe thee for ever all the days of my life: for all the powers of the heavens do praiſe thee, and thine is the glory for ever and ever. Amen.

‖ Or, *neither take my breath.*

The firſt Book of the MACCABEES.

CHAP. I.

14 Antiochus gave leave to ſet up the faſhions of the Gentiles in Jeruſalem, 22 and ſpoiled it, and the temple in it, 57 and ſet up therein the abomination of deſolation, 63 and ſlew thoſe that did circumciſe their children.

AND it hapned, after that Alexander ſon of Philip, the Macedonian, who came out of the land of ‖ Chettiim, had ſmitten Darius king of the Perſians and Medes, that he reigned in his ſtead, the firſt over Greece,

2 And made many wars, and wan many ſtrong holds, and ſlew the kings of the earth,

‖ Or, *Chethiim.*

3 And

3 And went through to the ends of the earth, and took ſpoils of many nations, inſomuch that the earth was quiet before him; whereupon ‖ he was exalted, and his heart was lifted up.

Or, *his heart was exalted & lifted up.*

4 And he gathered a mighty ſtrong hoſt, and ruled over countreys, and nations, and ‖ kings, who became tributaries unto him.

‖ Or, *kingdoms which became, &c.*

5 And after theſe things he fell ſick, and perceived † that he ſhould die.

† Gr. *that he dieth.*

6 Wherefore he called his ſervants, ſuch as were honorable, and had been brought up with him from his youth, and parted his kingdom among them, while he was yet alive.

7 So Alexander reigned twelve years, and *then* died.

8 And his ſervants bare rule every one in his place.

9 And after his death, they all put crowns *upon themſelves*; ſo did their ſons after them many years, and evils were multiplied in the earth.

10 And there came out of them a wicked root, Antiochus *ſurnamed* Epiphanes, ſon of Antiochus the king, who had been an hoſtage at Rome, and he reigned in the hundred and thirty and ſeventh year of the kingdom of the Greeks.

11 In thoſe days went there out of Iſrael wicked men, who perſwaded many, ſaying, Let us go and make a covenant with the heathen that are round about us: for ſince we departed from them, † we have had much ſorrow.

† Gr. *many evils have found us.*

12 So this device pleaſed them well.

13 Then certain of the people were ſo forward herein, that they went to the king, who gave them licenſe to do after the ordinances of the heathen.

14 Whereupon they ‖ built a place of exerciſe at Jeruſalem, according to the cuſtoms of the heathen:

‖ Or, *ſet up an open ſchool at Jeruſalem.*

15 And made themſelves uncircumciſed, and forſook the holy covenant, and joined themſelves to the heathen, and were ſold to do miſchief.

16 Now when the kingdom was eſtabliſhed before Antiochus, he thought to reign over Egypt, that he might have the dominion of two realms.

17 Wherefore he entred into Egypt with a great multitude, with chariots, and elephants, and horſemen, and a great navy.

18 And made war againſt Ptolomee king of Egypt: but Ptolomee was afraid of him, and fled; and many were wounded to death.

19 Thus they got the ſtrong cities in the land of Egypt, and he took the ſpoils thereof.

20 And after that Antiochus had ſmitten Egypt, he returned again in the hundred forty and third year, and went up againſt Iſrael and Jeruſalem with a great multitude,

21 And entred proudly into the ſanctuary, and took away the golden altar, and the candleſtick of light, and all the veſſels thereof.

22 And the table of the ſhew-bread, and the pouring veſſels, and the vials, and the cenſers of gold, and the vail, and the crowns, and the golden ornaments that were before the temple, ‖ all which he pulled off.

‖ Or, *he pilled all things.*

23 He took alſo the ſilver and the gold, and the † precious veſſels: alſo he took the hidden treaſures which he found.

† Gr. *deſirable.*

24 And when he had taken all away, he went into his own land, having made a great maſſacre, and ſpoken very proudly.

25 Therefore there was great mourning in Iſrael, in every place where they were;

26 So that the princes and elders mourned, the virgins and young men were made feeble, and the beauty of women was changed.

27 Every bridegroom took up lamentation, and ſhe that ſate in the marriage-chamber was in heavineſs.

28 The land alſo was moved for the inhabitants thereof, and all the houſe of Jacob was covered with confuſion.

29 And after two years fully expired, the king ſent his chief collector of tribute unto the cities of Juda, who came unto Jeruſalem with a great multitude,

30 And ſpake peaceable words unto them, but *all was* deceit: for when they

had given him credence, he fell ſuddenly upon the city, and ſmote it very ſore, and deſtroyed much people of Iſrael.

31 And when he had taken the ſpoils of the city, he ſet it on fire, and pulled down the houſes and walls thereof on every ſide.

32 But the women and children took they captive, and poſſeſſed the cattel.

33 Then built they the city of David with a great and ſtrong wall, *and* with mighty towers, and made it a ſtrong hold for them.

34 And they put therein a ſinful nation, wicked men, and fortified *themſelves* therein.

35 They ſtored it alſo with armor and victuals, and when they had gathered together the ſpoils of Jeruſalem, they laid them up there, and ſo they became a ſore ſnare.

36 For it was a place to lie in wait againſt the ſanctuary, and an evil adverſary to Iſrael.

37 Thus they ſhed innocent blood on every ſide of the ſanctuary, and defiled it:

38 Inſomuch that the inhabitants of Jeruſalem fled becauſe of them: whereupon *the city* was made an habitation of ſtrangers, and became ſtrange to thoſe that were born in her, and her own children left her.

39 Her ſanctuary was laid waſte like a wilderneſs, her feaſts were turned into mourning, her ſabbaths into reproach, her honor into contempt.

40 As had been her glory, ſo was her diſhonor increaſed, and her excellency was turned into mourning.

41 Moreover, king Antiochus wrote to his whole kingdom, that all ſhould be one people,

42 And every one ſhould leave his laws: ſo all the heathen agreed, according to the commandment of the king.

43 Yea, many alſo of the Iſraelites conſented to his religion, and ſacrificed unto idols, and profaned the ſabbath.

44 For the king had ſent letters by meſſengers unto Jeruſalem, and the cities of Juda, that they ſhould follow ‖ the ſtrange laws of the land,

‖ Or, *the laws and rites of the ſtrangers of the land.*

45 And forbid burnt-offerings, and ſacrifice, and drink-offerings in the temple; and that they ſhould profane the ſabbaths, and feſtival days:

46 And pollute the ſanctuary and holy people:

47 Set up altars, and groves, and chappels of idols, and ſacrifice ſwines fleſh, and unclean beaſts:

48 That they ſhould alſo leave their children uncircumciſed, and make their ſouls abominable with all manner of uncleanneſs, and profanation:

49 To the end they might forget the law, and change all the ordinances.

50 And whoſoever would not do according to the commandment of the king, *he ſaid*, he ſhould die.

51 In the ſelf-ſame manner wrote he to his whole kingdom, and appointed overſeers over all the people, commanding the cities of Juda to ſacrifice, city by city.

52 Then many of the people were gathered unto them, to wit, every one that forſook the law, and ſo they committed evils in the land:

53 ‖ And drove the Iſraelites into ſecret places, even whereſoever they could flee for ſuccor.

‖ Or, *And they made Iſrael hide themſelves in holes in every place of ſuccor.*

54 Now the fifteenth day of *the moneth* Caſleu, in the hundred forty and fifth year, they ſet up the abomination of deſolation upon the altar, and built idol-altars throughout the cities of Juda on every ſide;

55 And burnt incenſe at the doors of their houſes, and in the ſtreets.

56 And when they had rent in pieces the books of the law which they found, they burnt them with fire.

57 And whereſoever was found with any the book of the teſtament, or if any conſented to the law, † the kings commandment was that they ſhould put him to death.

† Gr. *the kings commandment put him to death.*

58 Thus did they by their authority unto the Iſraelites every moneth, to as many as were found in the cities.

59 Now the five and twentieth day of the moneth they did ſacrifice upon the idol-altar, which was upon the altar of God.

60 At

60 At which time according to the commandment, they put to death certain women, † that had cauſed their children to be circumciſed.

† Gr. *that had circumciſed their children.*

61 And they hanged the infants about their necks, and rifled their houſes, and ſlew them that had circumciſed them.

62 Howbeit, many in Iſrael were fully reſolved and confirmed in themſelves, not to eat any unclean thing.

63 Wherefore they choſe rather to die, that they might not be defiled with meats, and that they might not profane the holy covenant: ſo then they died.

64 And there was very great wrath upon Iſrael.

CHAP. II.

6 Mattathias lamenteth the caſe of Jeruſalem. 24 He ſlayeth a Jew that did ſacrifice to idols in his preſence, and the kings meſſenger alſo. 34 He and his are aſſailed on the ſabbath, and make no reſiſtance. 50 He dieth, and inſtructeth his ſons; 66 and maketh their brother Judas Maccabeus general.

‖ Or, *Mattathias the ſon of John &c. aroſe from Jeruſalem,* or *out of Jeruſalem.*

IN thoſe days ‖ aroſe Mattathias *the ſon* of John, *the ſon* of Simeon, a prieſt of the ſons of Joarib, from Jeruſalem, and dwelt in Modin.

2 And he had five ſons, Joannan ‖called ‖ Caddis:

‖ Or, *who was called:* And ſo afterward in the reſt.

3 Simon called Thaſſi:

4 Judas, who was called Maccabeus:

5 Eleazar called ‖ Avaran, and Jonathan, whoſe ſurname was Apphus.

‖ *Gaddis.*

‖ Or, *Avaron,* or *Abaron.*

6 And when he ſaw the blaſphemies that were committed in Juda and Jeruſalem,

7 He ſaid, Wo is me, wherefore was I born to ſee this miſery of my people, and of the holy city, and to dwell there when it was delivered into the hand of the enemy, and the ſanctuary into the hand of ſtrangers?

8 Her temple is become as a man without glory.

9 Her glorious veſſels are carried away into captivity, her infants are ſlain in the ſtreets, her young men with the ſword of the enemy.

10 What nation hath not had a part in *her* kingdom, and gotten of her ſpoils?

11 All her ornaments are taken away, of a free-woman ſhe is become a bondſlave.

12 And behold, our ‖ ſanctuary, even our beauty and our glory is laid waſte, and the Gentiles have profaned it.

‖ Or, *holy thing.*

13 To what end therefore ſhall we live any longer?

14 Then Mattathias and his ſons rent their clothes, and put on ſackcloth, and mourned very ſore.

15 In the mean while the kings officers, ſuch as compelled the people to revolt, came into the city Modin, to make them ſacrifice.

16 And when many of Iſrael came unto them, Mattathias alſo and his ſons came together.

17 Then anſwered the kings officers, and ſaid to Mattathias on this wiſe, Thou art a ruler, and an honorable and great man in this city, and ſtrengthned with ſons and brethren:

18 Now therefore come thou firſt, and fulfil the kings commandment, like as all the heathen have done, yea, and the men of Juda alſo, and ſuch as remain at Jeruſalem: ſo ſhalt thou and thy houſe be in the number of the kings friends, and thou and thy children ſhall be honored with ſilver and gold, and many rewards.

19 Then Mattathias anſwered and ſpake with a loud voice, Though all the nations that are under the kings dominion obey him, and fall away every one from the religion of their fathers, and give conſent to his commandments:

20 Yet will I and my ſons and my brethren walk in the covenant of our fathers.

21 God forbid that we ſhould forſake the law and the ordinances.

22 We will not hearken to the kings words, to go from our religion, either on the right hand, or the left.

23 Now when he had left ſpeaking theſe words, there came one of the Jews in the ſight of all, to ſacrifice on the altar which was at Modin, according to the kings commandment.

24 Which thing when Mattathias ſaw, he was inflamed with zeal, and his reins trembled, neither could he forbear to ſhew his anger according to judgement: wherefore he ran, and ſlew him upon the altar.

25 Alſo the kings commiſſioner who compelled men to ſacrifice, he killed at that time, and the altar he pulled down.

26 Thus dealt he zealouſly for the law of God, like as * Phinees did unto Zambri the ſon of Salom.

* Numb. 25.7.

27 And Mattathias cried throughout the city with a loud voice, ſaying, Whoſoever is zealous of the law, and maintaineth the covenant, let him follow me.

28 So he and his ſons fled into the mountains, and left all that ever they had in the city.

29 Then many that ſought after juſtice and judgement, went down into the wilderneſs, to * dwell there:

† Gr. ſit, or abide

30 Both they, and their children, and their wives, and their cattel, becauſe † afflictions increaſed ſore upon them.

† Gr. evils were multiplied upon them.

31 Now when it was told the kings ſervants, and the hoſt that was at Jeruſalem, in the city of David, that certain men, who had broken the kings commandment, were gone down into the ſecret-places in the wilderneſs,

32 They purſued after them a great number, and having overtaken them, they camped againſt them, and made war againſt them on the ſabbath-day.

33 And they ſaid unto them, Let that which ye have done hitherto, ſuffice, come forth, and do according to the commandment of the king, and ye ſhall live.

34 But they ſaid, We will not come forth, neither will we do the kings commandment, to profane the ſabbath-day.

‖ Or, the Jews.

35 So then they gave ‖ them the battel with all ſpeed.

36 Howbeit, they anſwered them not, neither caſt they a ſtone at them, nor ſtopped the places where they lay hid;

† Gr. ſimplicity.

37 But ſaid, Let us dy all in our † innocency; heaven and earth ſhall teſtifie for us, that ye put us to death wrongfully.

38 So they roſe up againſt them in battel on the ſabbath, and they ſlew them with their wives and children, and their cattel, to the number of a thouſand † people.

† Gr. ſouls of men.

39 Now when Mattathias and his friends underſtood hereof, they mourned for them right ſore.

40 And one of them ſaid to another, If we all do as our brethren have done, and fight not for our lives and laws againſt the heathen, they will nowquickly root us out of the earth.

41 At that time therefore they decreed, ſaying, VVhoſoever ſhall come to make battel with us on the ſabbath-day, we will fight againſt him, neither will we dy all, as our brethren that were murdered in the ſecret places.

42 Then came there unto him a company of Aſſideans, who were mighty men of Iſrael, even all ſuch as were voluntarily devoted unto the law.

43 Alſo all they that fled for perſecution, joyned themſelves unto them, and were a ſtay unto them.

44 So they joyned their forces, and ſmote ſinful men in their anger, and wicked men in their wrath: but the reſt fled to the heathen for ſuccour.

45 Then Mattathias and his friends went round about, and pulled down the altars.

46 And what children ſoever they found within the coaſt of Iſrael uncircumciſed, thoſe they circumciſed ‖ valiantly.

‖ Or. by force.

47 They purſued alſo after the proud men, and the work proſpered in their hand.

48 So they recovered the law out of the hand of the Gentiles, and out of the hand of kings, neither † ſuffered they the ſinner to triumph.

† Gr. gave they the horn to the ſinner.

49 Now when the time drew near that Mattathias ſhould dy, he ſaid unto his ſons, Now hath pride and rebuke gotten ſtrength, and the time of deſtruction, and the wrath of indignation:

50 Now therefore, my ſons, be ye zealous for the law, and give your lives for the covenant of your fathers.

51 Call to remembrance what acts our fathers did in their † time, ſo ſhall ye receive great honor, and an everlaſting name.

† Gr. generations.

52 * VVas not Abraham found faithful in tentation, and it was imputed unto

* Gen. 22. 9,10. Rom. 4.3.

unto him for righteouſneſs?

* Gen. 41. 40. 53 * Joſeph in the time of his diſtreſs, kept the commandment, and was made lord of Egypt.

* Numb. 25. 13. Eccluſ. 45. 23, 24. 54 * Phinees our father, in being zealous and fervent, obtained the covenant of an everlaſting prieſthood.

* Joſh. 1. 2. 55 * Jeſus for fulfilling the word, was made a judge in Iſrael.

* Num. 14. 6, 7. Joſh. 14. 13. 56 * Caleb for bearing witneſs before the congregation, received the heritage of the land.

* 2 Sam. 2. 4. 57 * David for being merciful, poſſeſſed the throne of an everlaſting kingdome.

* 2 King. 2. 11. 58 * Elias for being zealous and fervent for the law, was taken up into heaven.

* Dan. 3. 16, 17, 18, 26. 59 * Ananias, Azarias, and Miſael, by believing were ſaved out of the flame.

* Dan. 6. 22. 60 * Daniel for his innocency was delivered from the mouth of lions.

61 And thus conſider ye throughout all ages, that none that put their truſt in him, ſhall be overcome.

62 Fear not then the words of a ſinful man: for his glory ſhall be dung and worms.

63 To day he ſhall be lifted up, and to morrow he ſhall not be found, becauſe he is * returned into his duſt, and his thought is come to nothing.

* Pſal. 146. 4.

64 Wherefore, ye my ſons, be valiant, and ſhew your ſelves men in the behalf of the law, for by it ſhall ye obtain glory.

65 And behold, I know that your brother Simon is a man of counſel, give ear unto him alway: he ſhall be a father unto you.

66 As for Judas Maccabeus, he hath been mighty and ſtrong, even from his youth up: let him be your captain, and ‖ fight the battel of the people.

‖ Or, *fight ye the battel of the people.*

67 Take alſo unto you, all thoſe that obſerve the law, and avenge ye the wrong of your people.

68 Recompenſe fully the heathen, and take heed to the commandments of the law.

69 So he bleſſed them, and was gathered to his fathers.

70 And he died in the hundred forty and ſixth year, and his ſons buried him in the ſepulchres of his fathers, at Modin, and all Iſrael made great lamentation for him.

CHAP. III.

1 The valor and fame of Judas Maccabeus. 10 He overthroweth the forces of Samaria and Syria. 27 Antiochus ſendeth a great power againſt him. 44 He and his fall to faſting and prayer, 58 and are encouraged.

THen his ſon Judas, called Maccabeus, roſe up in his ſtead.

2 And all his brethren helped him, and ſo did all they that held with his father, and they fought with chearfulneſs the battel of Iſrael.

3 So he gat his people great honor, and put on a breaſt-plate as a giant, and girt his warlike harneſs about him, and he made battels, protecting the hoſt with his ſword.

4 In his acts he was like a lion, and like a lions whelp roaring for his prey.

5 For he purſued the wicked, and ſought them out, and burnt up thoſe that vexed his people.

6 Wherefore the wicked ſhrunk for fear of him, and all the workers of iniquity were troubled, becauſe ſalvation proſpered in his hand.

7 He grieved alſo many kings, and made Jacob glad with his acts, and his memorial is bleſſed for ever.

8 Moreover he went through the cities of Juda, deſtroying the ungodly out of them, and turning away wrath from Iſrael:

9 So that he was renowned unto the utmoſt part of the earth, and he † received unto him ſuch as were ready to periſh.

† Gr. *gathered together.*

10 Then Apollonius gathered the Gentiles together, and a great hoſt out of Samaria, to fight againſt Iſrael.

11 Which thing when Judas perceived, he went forth to meet him, and ſo he ſmote him, and ſlew him: many alſo fell down ſlain, but the reſt fled.

12 Wherefore Judas took their ſpoils, and Apollonius ſword alſo, and therewith he fought all his life long.

13 Now when Seron a prince of the army

army of Syria, heard say that Judas had gathered unto him a multitude and company of the faithful to go out with him to war;

14 He said, I will get me a name and honor in the kingdom, for I will go fight with Judas, and them that are with him, who despise the kings commandment.

15 So he made him ready to go up, and there went with him a mighty host of the ungodly to help him, and to be avenged of the children of Israel.

16 And when he came near to the going up of Bethoron, Judas went forth to meet him with a small company:

17 Who when they saw the host coming to meet them, said unto Judas, How shall we be able, being so few, to fight against so great a multitude *and* so strong, seeing we are ready to faint with fasting all this day?

18 Unto whom Judas answered, * It is no hard matter for many to be shut up in the hands of a few; and with *the God of* heaven it is all one to deliver with a great multitude, or a small company.

19 For the victory of battel standeth not in the multitude of an host, but strength cometh from heaven.

20 They come ‖ against us † in much pride and iniquity to destroy us, and our wives and children, and to spoil us:

21 But we fight for our lives and our laws.

22 Wherefore the Lord himself will overthrow them before our face: and as for you, be ye not afraid of them.

23 Now assoon as he had left off speaking; he leapt suddenly upon them, and so Seron and his host was overthrown before him.

24 And they pursued them † from the going down of Bethoron, unto the plain, where were slain about eight hundred men of them; and the residue fled into the land of the Philistines.

25 Then began the fear of Judas and his brethren, and an exceeding great dread to fall upon the nations round about them:

26 Insomuch as his fame came unto the king, and all nations talked of the battels of Judas.

27 Now when king Antiochus heard these things, he was full of indignation: wherefore he sent and gathered together all the forces of his realm, *even* a very strong army.

28 He opened also his treasure, and gave his soldiers pay for a year, commanding them to be ready † whensoever he should need them.

29 Nevertheless, when he saw that the money of his treasures failed, and † that the tributes in the countrey were small, because of the dissension, and plague which he had brought upon the land, ‖ in taking away the laws which had been of old time:

30 He feared † that he should not be able to bear the charges any longer, nor to have such gifts to give so liberally, as he did before: for he had abounded above the kings that were before him.

31 Wherefore being greatly perplexed in his mind, he determined to go into Persia, there to take the tributes of the countreys, and to gather much money.

32 So he left Lysias, a noble man, and one of the blood royal, to oversee the affairs of the king, from the river Euphrates, unto the borders of Egypt:

33 And to bring up his son Antiochus, until he came again.

34 Moreover, he delivered unto him the half of his forces, and the elephants, and gave him charge of all things that he would have done, as also concerning them that dwelt in Juda and Jerusalem:

35 *To wit*, that he should send an army against them, to destroy and root out the strength of Israel, and the remnant of Jerusalem, and to take away their memorial from that place;

36 And that he should place strangers in all their quarters, and divide their land by lot.

37 So the king took the half of the forces that remained, and departed from Antioch † his royal city, the hundred forty and seventh year; and having passed the river Euphrates, he went through the high countreys.

38 Then Lysias chose Ptolomee the *son* of Dorymenes, and Nicanor, and Gorgias,

* 1 Sam. 14 6. 2 Chron. 14 11.

‖ Or, *unto us.* † Gr. *in multitude of pride, or envy and iniquity.*

† Gr. *in the going down.*

† Gr. *at every need.*

† Gr. *that the collectors of tribute in the countrey were few.* ‖ Or, *for the taking away of the laws.*

† Gr. *that he should not have.*

† Gr. *a city of his kingdom.*

gias, mighty men of the kings friends.

39 And with them he ſent forty thouſand *foot*-men, and ſeven thouſand horſemen, to go into the land of Juda, and to deſtroy it, as the king commanded.

40 So they went forth with all their power, and came and pitched by Emmaus, in the plain countrey.

41 And the merchants of the countrey hearing the fame of them, took ſilver and gold very much, with ‖ ſervants, and came into the camp to buy the children of Iſrael for ſlaves: a power alſo of Syria, and of the land ‖ of the Philiſtines, joyned themſelves unto them.

‖ Or, *fetters.*
‖ Or, *of ſtrangers.*

42 Now when Judas and his brethren ſaw that miſeries were multiplied, and that the forces did encamp themſelves in their borders, (for they knew how the king had given commandment to deſtroy the people, and utterly aboliſh them)

43 They ſaid one to another, Let us reſtore the decayed eſtate of our people, and let us fight for our people, and the ſanctuary.

44 Then was the congregation gathered together, that they might be ready for battel, and that they might pray, and ask mercy and compaſſion.

45 Now Jeruſalem lay void as a wilderneſs, there was none of her children that went in or out: the ſanctuary alſo was trodden down, and aliens kept the ſtrong hold: the heathen had their habitation in that place, and joy was taken from Jacob, and the pipe with the harp ceaſed.

‖ Or, *Mitzpa.*
‖ Or, *for the which the heathen had made diligent ſearch that they might paint therein the likeneſs of their idols.*

46 Wherefore the Iſraelites aſſembled themſelves together, and came to ‖ Maſpha, over againſt Jeruſalem, for in Maſpha was the place where they prayed aforetime in Iſrael.

47 Then they faſted that day, and put on ſackcloth, and caſt aſhes upon their heads, and rent their clothes:

48 And laid open the book of the law ‖ wherein the heathen had ſought to paint the likeneſs of their images.

49 They brought alſo the prieſts garments, and the firſt-fruits, and the tithes: and the * Nazarites they ſtirred up, who had accompliſhed their days.

* Num. 6. 2.

50 Then cried they with a loud voice toward heaven, ſaying, What ſhall we do with theſe, and whither ſhall we carry them away?

51 For thy ſanctuary is trodden down and profaned, and thy prieſts are in heavineſs, and brought low.

52 And lo, the heathen are aſſembled together againſt us to deſtroy us: what things they imagine againſt us, thou knoweſt.

53 How ſhal we be able to ſtand againſt them, except thou, *O God*, be our help?

54 Then ſounded they with trumpets, and cried with a loud voice.

55 And after this, Judas ordained captains over the people, *even* captains over thouſands, and over hundreds, and over fifties, and over tens.

56 But as for ſuch as * were building houſes, or had betrothed wives, or were planting vine-yards, or * were fearful, thoſe he commanded that they ſhould returrn, every man to his own houſe, according to the law.

* Deut. 20 5.
* Judg. 7. 3.

57 So the camp removed, and pitched upon the ſouth-ſide of Emmaus.

58 And Judas ſaid, Arm your ſelves and be valiant men, and ſee that ye be in readineſs againſt the morning, that ye may fight with theſe nations that are aſſembled together againſt us to deſtroy us and our ſanctuary.

59 For it is better for us to dy in battel then to behold the calamities of our people, and our ſanctuary.

60 Nevertheleſs, as the will *of God* is in heaven, ſo let him do.

CHAP. IV.

6 Judas defeateth the plot, 14 and forces of Gorgias, 23 and ſpoileth their tents, 34 and overthroweth Lyſias. 45 He pulleth down the altar which the heathen had profaned, and ſetteth up a new: 60 and maketh a wall about Sion.

THen took Gorgias five thouſand *foot*-men, and a thouſand of the beſt horſemen, and removed out of the camp by night;

2 To the end he might ruſh in upon the camp of the Jews, and ſmite them ſuddenly.

ſuddenly. And the men of the fortreſs were his guides.

3 Now when Judas heard thereof, he himſelf removed, and the valiant men with him, that he might ſmite the kings army, which was at Emmaus,

4 VVhile as yet the forces were diſperſed from the camp.

5 In the mean ſeaſon came Gorgias by night into the camp of Judas: and when he found no man there, he ſought them in the mountains: for ſaid he, Theſe fellows flee from us.

6 But aſſoon as it was day, Judas ſhewed himſelf in the plain with three thouſand men, who nevertheleſs had neither ‖ armor, nor ſwords to their minds.

‖ Or, targets.

7 And they ſaw the camp of the heathen, that it was ſtrong and well harneſſed, and compaſſed round about with horſemen; and theſe were expert of war.

8 Then ſaid Judas to the men that were with him, Fear ye not their multitude, neither be ye afraid of their aſſault.

9 Remember how our fathers were delivered in the Red ſea, when Pharaoh purſued them with an army.

10 Now therefore let us cry unto heaven, if peradventure the Lord will have mercy upon us, and remember the covenant of our fathers, and deſtroy this hoſt before our face this day:

11 That ſo all the heathen may know that there is one, who delivereth and ſaveth Iſrael.

12 Then the ſtrangers lift up their eyes, and ſaw them coming over againſt them.

13 VVherefore they went out of the camp to battel, but they that were with Judas ſounded their trumpets.

14 So they joyned battel, and the heathen being diſcomfited fled into the plain

15 Howbeit all the hindmoſt of them were ſlain with the ſword: for they purſued them unto † Gazera, and unto the plains of Idumea, and Azotus, and Jamnia, ſo that there were ſlain of them, upon a three thouſand men.

† Gr. Aſſuremoth.

16 This done, Judas returned again with his hoſt from purſuing them,

17 And ſaid to the people, Be not greedy of the ſpoils, in as much as there is a battel before us,

18 And Gorgias and his hoſt are here by us in the mountain: but ſtand ye now againſt our enemies, and overcome them, and after this ye may boldly take the ſpoils.

19 As Judas was yet ſpeaking theſe words, there appeared a part of them looking out of the mountain,

20 VVho when they perceived that the Jews had put their hoſt to flight, and were burning the tents (for the ſmoke that was ſeen declared what was done)

21 VVhen therefore they perceived theſe things, they were ſore afraid, and ſeeing alſo the hoſt of Judas in the plain ready to fight,

22 They fled every one into the land of ſtrangers.

23 Then Judas returned to ſpoil the tents, where they got much gold, and ſilver, and blue ſilk, and purple of the ſea, and great riches.

24 After this they went home, and ſung a ſong of thankſgiving, and praiſed the Lord in heaven: becauſe it is good, becauſe his mercy *endureth* for ever.

25 Thus Iſrael had a great deliverance that day.

26 Now all the ſtrangers that had eſcaped, came and told Lyſias what had hapned.

27 VVho when he heard thereof, was confounded and diſcouraged, becauſe neither ſuch things as he would, were done unto Iſrael, nor ſuch things as the king commanded him were come to paſs.

28 The next year therefore following, Lyſias gathered together threeſcore thouſand choice men *of foot*, and five thouſand horſemen, that he might ſubdue them.

29 So they came into Idumea, and pitched their tents at Bethſura, and Judas met them with ten thouſand men.

30 And when he ſaw that mighty army, he prayed, and ſaid, Bleſſed art thou, O Savior of Iſrael, * who didſt quail the violence of the mighty man by the hand of thy

* 2 Sam. 17. 50, 51.

thy ſervant David, and gaveſt the hoſt of ‖ ſtrangers into the hands of * Jonathan the ſon of Saul, and his armor-bearer.

‖ Or, *Philiſtines.* * 1 Sam. 14.13,14.

31 Shut up this army in the hand of thy people Iſrael, and let them be confounded in their power and horſemen.

32 Make them to be of no courage, and cauſe the boldneſs of their ſtrength to †fall away, and let them quake at their deſtruction.

† Gr. *melt.*

33 Caſt them down with the ſword of them that love thee, and let all thoſe that know thy name, praiſe thee with thankſgiving.

34 So they joyned battel, and there were ſlain of the hoſt of Lyſias about five thouſand men, even before them were they ſlain.

35 Now when Lyſias ſaw his army put to flight, and the manlineſs of Judas ſoldiers, and how they were ready either to live or die valiantly, he went into Antiochia, and gathered together a company of ſtrangers, and having made his army greater then it was, he purpoſed to come again into Judea.

36 Then ſaid Judas and his brethren, Behold, our enemies are diſcomfited: let us go up to cleanſe and ‖ dedicate the ſanctuary.

‖ Or, *repair.*

37 Upon this all the hoſt aſſembled themſelves together, and went up into mount Sion.

38 And when they ſaw the ſanctuary deſolate, and the altar profaned, and the gates burnt up, and ſhrubs growing in the courts as in a forreſt, or in one of the mountains, yea and the prieſts chambers pulled down.

39 They rent their clothes, and made great lamentation, and caſt aſhes upon their heads,

40 And fell down flat to the ground upon their faces, and blew an alarm with the trumpets, and cried towards heaven.

41 Then Judas appointed certain men to fight againſt thoſe that were in the fortreſs, until he had cleanſed the ſanctuary.

42 So he choſe prieſts of blameleſs converſation, ſuch as had pleaſure in the law:

43 Who cleanſed the ſanctuary, and bare out the defiled ſtones into an unclean place.

44 And when as they conſulted what to do with the altar of burnt-offerings, which was profaned:

45 They thought it beſt to pull it down, leſt it ſhould be a reproach to them, becauſe the heathen had defiled it; wherefore they pulled it down,

46 And laid up the ſtones in the mountain of the temple in a convenient place, until there ſhould come a prophet, to ſhew what ſhould be done with them.

47 Then they took whole ſtones * according to the law, and built a new altar, according to the former:

* Exod. 20. 25. Deut. 27. 5. Joſh 8. 31.

48 And made up the ſanctuary, and the things that were within the temple, and hallowed the courts.

49 They made alſo new holy veſſels, and into the temple they brought the candleſtick, and the altar of burnt-offerings and of incenſe, and the table.

50 And upon the altar they burnt incenſe, and the lamps that were upon the candleſtick they lighted, that they might give light in the temple.

51 Furthermore, they ſet the loaves upon the table, and ‖ ſpread out the vails, and finiſhed all the works which they had begun to make.

‖ Or, *ſpread abroad the hangings*, or *hanged up the vails.*

52 Now on the five and twentieth day of the ninth moneth (which *is called* the moneth Caſleu) in the hundred forty and eighth year, they roſe up betimes in the morning.

53 And offered ſacrifice according to the law, upon the new altar of burnt-offerings, which they had made.

54 Look at what time and what day the heathen had profaned it, even in that was it dedicated with ſongs, and citherns, and harps, and cymbals.

55 Then all the people fell upon their faces, worſhipping and praiſing the God of heaven, who had given them good ſucceſs.

56 And ſo they kept the dedication of the altar eight days, and offered burnt-offerings with gladneſs, and ſacrificed the ſacrifice of ‖ deliverance and praiſe.

‖ Or, *peace-offerings.*

57 They

57 They deckt also the forefront of the temple with crowns of gold, and with shields; and the gates, and the chambers they ‖ renewed, and ‖ hanged doors upon them.

‖ Or, *dedicated.* ‖ Or, *made doors for them.*

58 Thus was there very great gladness among the people, for that the reproach of the heathen was put away.

59 Moreover Judas and his brethren with the whole congregation of Israel ordained that the days of the dedication of the altar should be kept in their season from year to year, by the space of eight dayes, from the five and twentieth day of the moneth Casleu, with mirth and gladness.

60 At that time also they built up the mount Sion with high walls, and strong towers round about, lest the Gentiles should come and tread it down, as they had done before.

61 And they set there a garison to keep it: and fortified Bethsura to preserve it, that the people might have a defence against Idumea.

CHAP. V.

3 Judas smiteth the children of Esau, Bean, and Ammon. 17 Simon is sent into Galile. 25 The exploits of Judas in Galaad. 51 He destroyeth Ephron for denying him to pass through it. 56 Divers that in Judas absence would fight with their enemies are slain.

NOw when the nations round about, heard that the altar was built, and the sanctuary renewed as before, it displeased them very much.

2 Wherefore they thought to destroy the generation of Jacob that was among them, and thereupon they began to slay and destroy the people.

3 Then Judas fought against the children of Esau in Idumea, at ‖ Arabattine, because they besieged Israel: and he gave them a great overthrow, and abated their courage, and took their spoils.

‖ Or, *Arabatthane*, or *Arabattam*, or *Akrabartine.*

4 Also he remembred the ‖ injury of the children of ‖ Bean, who had been a snare and an offence unto the people, in that they lay in wait for them in the ways.

‖ Or, *malice.* ‖ Or, *Hakan.* Genes. 36. 27. Num. 33. 31, 32.

5 He shut them up therefore in the towers, and encamped against them, and destroyed them utterly, and burnt the towers of that *place* with fire, and all that were therein.

6 Afterward he passed over to the children of Ammon where he found a mighty power and much people, with Timotheus their captain.

7 So he fought many battels with them, till at length they were discomfited before him; and he smote them.

8 And when he had taken Jazar, with the towns belonging thereto, he returned into Judea.

9 Then the heathen that were at Galaad assembled themselves together against the Israelites that were in their quarters, to destroy them, but they fled to the fortress of Dathema;

10 And sent letters unto Judas and his brethren. The heathen that are round about us are assembled together against us to destroy us.

11 And they are preparing to come and take the fortress whereunto we are fled, Timotheus being captain of their host.

12 Come now therefore and deliver us from their hands, for many of us are slain.

13 Yea, all our brethren that were in the places of Tobie, are put to death: their wives and their children also they have carried away captives, and born away their stuff, and they have destroyed there about a thousand men.

14 While these letters were yet reading, behold there came other messengers from Galilee, with their clothes rent, who reported on this wise,

15 And said, They of Ptolemais, and of Tyrus, and Sidon, and all Galilee of the Gentiles, are assembled together against us to consume us.

16 Now when Judas and the people heard these words, there assembled a great congregation together, to consult what they should do for their brethren that were in trouble and assaulted of them.

17 Then said Judas unto Simon his brother, Choose thee out men, and go and deliver thy brethren that are in Galilee,

lilee, for I and Jonathan my brother will go into the countrey of Galaad.

18 So he left Joseph the *son* of Zacharias, and Azarias, captains of the people, with the remnant of the host in Judea to keep it.

19 Unto whom he gave commandment, saying, Take ye the charge of this people, and see that ye make not war against the heathen, until the time that we come again.

20 Now unto Simon were given three thousand men to go into Galilee, and unto Judas eight thousand men for the countrey of Galaad.

21 Then went Simon into Galilee, where he fought many battels with the heathen, so that the heathen were discomfited by him.

22 And he pursued them unto the gate of Ptolemais; and there were slain of the heathen about three thousand men, whose spoils he took.

‖ Or, *captive Jews.*

23 And ‖ those that were in Galilee, and in Arbattis, with their wives and their children, and all that they had, took he away *with him*, and brought them into Judea with great joy.

24 Judas Maccabeus also and his brother Jonathan, went over Jordan, and travelled three days journey in the wilderness:

25 Where they met with the Nabathites, who came unto them in peaceable manner, and told them every thing that had hapned to their brethren in the land of Galaad:

‖ Or, *Bosorra.* ‖ Or, *Chascor.*

26 And how that many of them were shut up in ‖ Bosora and Bosor, and Alema, ‖ Casphor, Maked, and Carnaim, (all these cities are strong and great)

‖ Or, *the heathen.*

27 And that they were shut up in the rest of the cities of the countrey of Galaad, and that against to morrow ‖ they had appointed to bring their host against the forts, and to take them, and to destroy them all in one day.

‖ Or, *Bosor.*

28 Hereupon Judas and his host turned suddenly by the way of the wilderness unto ‖ Bosora; and when he had won the city, he slew all the males with the edge of the sword, and took all their spoils, and burnt the city with fire.

29 From whence he removed by night, and went till he came to the fortress.

† Gr. *lift up their eyes.* ‖ Or, *the heathen assaulted the Jews.*

30 And betimes in the morning they † looked, up and behold, there was an innumerable people bearing ladders, and other engines of war to take the fortress: for ‖ they assaulted them.

31 When Judas therefore saw that the battel was begun, and that the cry of the city went up to heaven, with trumpets, and a great sound,

32 He said unto his host, Fight this day for your brethren.

33 So he went forth behind them in three companies, who sounded their trumpets, and cried with prayer.

34 Then the host of Timotheus, knowing that it was Maccabeus, fled from him: wherefore he smote them with a great slaughter; so that there were killed of them that day about eight thousand men.

35 This done, Judas turned aside to Maspha; and after he had assaulted it, he took it, and slew all the males therein, and received the spoils thereof, and burnt it with fire.

36 From thence went he and took Casphon, Maged, Bosor, and the other cities of the countrey of Galaad.

37 After these things gathered Timotheus another host, and encamped against Raphon beyond the brook.

38 So Judas sent *men* to espie the host, who brought him word, saying, All the heathen that be round about us, are assembled unto them, even a very great host.

39 He hath also hired the Arabians to help them, and they have pitched their tents beyond the brook ready to come and fight against thee: upon this Judas went to meet them.

40 Then Timotheus said unto the captains of his host, When Judas and his host come near the brook, if he pass over first unto us, we shall not be able to withstand him: for he will mightily prevail against us.

41 But if he be afraid, and camp beyond the river, we shall go over unto him,

him, and prevail against him.

42 Now when Judas came near the brook, he caused the scribes of the people to remain by the brook: unto whom he gave commandment, saying, Suffer no man to remain in the camp, but let all come to the battel.

43 So he went first over unto them, and all the people after him: then all the heathen being discomfited before him, cast away their weapons and fled unto the temple that was at Carnaim.

‖ *Judas and his company.*

44 But ‖ they took the city, and burnt the temple, with all that were therein, Thus was Carnaim subdued, neither could they stand any longer before Judas.

45 Then Judas gathered together, all the Israelites that were in the countrey of Galaad, from the least unto the greatest, even their wives, and their children, and their stuff, a very great host, to the end they might come into the land of Judea.

46 Now when they came unto Ephron (this was a great city in the way as they should go, very well fortified) they could not turn from it, either on the right hand or the left, but must needs pass through the midst of it.

47 Then they of the city shut them out, and stopped up the gates with stones.

48 Whereupon Judas sent unto them in peaceable manner, saying, Let us pass through your land to go into our own countrey, and none shall do you any hurt; we will onely pass through on foot: howbeit they would not open unto him.

49 Wherefore Judas commanded a proclamation to be made throughout the host, that every man should pitch his tent in the place where he was.

50 So the souldiers pitched, and assaulted the city all that day and all that night, till at the length the city was delivered into his hands:

51 Who then slew all the males with the edge of the sword, and rased the city, and took the spoils thereof, and passed through the city over them that were slain.

52 After this went they over Jordan into the great plain before Bethsan.

53 And Judas gathered together those that ‖ came behind, and ‖ exhorted the people all the way through, till they came into the land of Judea.

‖ Or, *went hindmost.* Num. 10. 25.

54 So they went up to mount Sion with joy and gladness, where they offered ‖ burnt offerings, because not one of them were slain until they had returned in peace.

‖ Or, *comforted,* or *incouraged.*

55 Now what time as Judas and Jonathan were in the land of Galaad, and Simon his brother in Galilee before Ptolemais.

‖ *Peace-offerings.* Joseph. Antiq. 12. 12.

56 Joseph the *son* of Zacharias, and Azarias, captains of the garisons, heard of the valiant acts and warlike deeds which they had done.

57 Wherefore they said, Let us also get us a name, and go fight against the heathen that are round about us.

58 So when they had given charge unto the garison that was with them, they went towards Jemnia.

59 Then came Gorgias and his men out of the city † to fight against them.

† Gr. *to meet them in battel.*

60 And so it was that Joseph and Azarias were put to flight, and pursued unto the borders of Judea: and there were slain that day of the people of Israel, about two thousand men.

61 Thus was there a great overthrow among the children of Israel, because they were not obedient unto Judas and his brethren, but thought to do some valiant act.

62 Moreover, these men came not of the seed of those, by whose hand deliverance was given unto Israel.

63 Howbeit the man Judas and his brethren, were greatly renowned in the sight of all Israel, and of all the heathen whersoever their name was heard of:

64 Insomuch as the people assembled unto them with joyful acclamations.

65 Afterward went Judas forth with his brethren, and fought against the children of Esau in the land toward the south, where he smote Hebron, and the † towns thereof, and pulled down the fortress of it, and burnt the towers thereof round about.

† Gr. *daughters.*

66 From

66 From thence he removed to go into the land of † the Philistines, and passed through Samaria.

† Gr. strangers.

67 At that time certain priests desirous to shew their valor, were slain in battel, for that they went out to fight unadvisedly.

68 So Judas turned to Azotus in the land of the Philistines, and when he had pulled down their altars, and burnt their carved images with fire, and spoiled their cities, he returned into the land of Judea.

CHAP. VI.

8 Antiochus dieth, 12 and confesseth that he is plagued for the wrong done to Jerusalem. 20 Judas besiegeth those in the tower at Jerusalem. 28 They procure Antiochus the younger to come into Judea. 51 He besiegeth Sion, 60 and maketh peace with Israel: 62 yet overthroweth the wall of Sion.

ABout that time king Antiochus travelling through the high countreys, heard say that Elymais in the countrey of Persia, was a city greatly renowned for riches, silver and gold;

2 And that there was in it a very rich temple, wherein were ‖ coverings of gold, and breast-plates, and ‖ shields, which Alexander *son* of Philip the Macedonian king, who reigned first among the Grecians, had left there.

‖ Or, shields.
‖ Or, armor.

3 Wherefore he came and sought to take the city, and to spoil it; but he was not able, because they of the city having had warning thereof,

4 Rose up against him in battel: so he fled, and departed thence with great heavinesse, and returned to Babylon.

5 Moreover there came one who brought him tidings into Persia, that the armies which went against the land of Judea, were put to flight:

6 And that Lysias who went forth first with a great power, was driven away of the Jews; and that they were made strong by the armor, and power, and store of spoils, which they had gotten of the armies, whom they had destroyed:

7 Also that they had pulled down the abomination which he had set up upon the altar in Jerusalem, and that they had compassed about the sanctuary with high walls as before, and his city Bethsura.

8 Now when the king heard these words, he was astonished, and sore moved: whereupon he laid him down upon his bed, and fell sick for grief, because it had not befallen him as he looked for.

9 And there he continued many days: for his grief was ever more and more, and he made account that he should die.

10 Wherefore he called for all his friends, and said unto them, The sleep is gone from mine eyes, and mine heart faileth for very care.

11 And I thought with my self, into what tribulation am I come, and how great a flood *of misery* is it wherein now I am! for I was bountiful, and beloved in my power.

12 But now I remember the evils that I did at Jerusalem, and that I took all the vessels of gold and silver that were therein, and sent to destroy the inhabitants of Judea without a cause.

13 I perceive therefore that for this cause these troubles are come upon me, and behold, I perish through great grief in a strange land.

14 Then called he for Philip, one of his friends, whom he made ruler over all his realm.

15 And gave him the crown and his robe, and his signet, to the end ‖ he should bring up his son Antiochus, and nourish him up for the kingdom.

‖ Or, *he should take his son Antiochus to him.*

16 So king Antiochus died there in the hundred forty and ninth year.

17 Now when Lysias knew that the king was dead, he set up Antiochus his son (whom he had brought up being young) to reign in his stead, and his name he called Eupator.

18 About this time they that were in the tower, shut up the Israelites round about the sanctuary, and sought alwaies their hurt, and the strengthning of the heathen.

19 Wherefore Judas purposing to destroy them, called all the people together to besiege them.

20 So they came together and besieged them in the hundred and fiftieth year, and he made mounts for shot against them, and *other* engins.

21 Howbeit certain of them that were beſieged got forth, unto whom ſome ungodly men of Iſrael joyned themſelves.

22 And they went unto the king, and ſaid, How long will it be ere thou execute judgement, and avenge our brethren?

23 We have been willing to ſerve thy father, and to do as he would have us, and to obey his commandments.

24 For which cauſe they of our nation beſiege the tower, and are alienated from us: moreover as many of us as they could light on, they ſlew, and ſpoiled our inheritance.

25 Neither have they ſtretched out their hand againſt us onely, but alſo againſt all their borders.

26 And behold, this day are they beſieging the tower at Jeruſalem, to take it: the ſanctuary alſo, and Bethſura have they fortified.

27 Wherefore if thou doeſt not prevent them quickly, they will do greater things then theſe; neither ſhalt thou be able to rule them.

28 Now when the king heard this, he was angry, and gathered together all his friends, and the captains of his army, and thoſe that had charge of the horſe.

29 There came alſo unto him from other kingdoms, and from iſles of the ſea, bands of hired ſouldiers:

30 So that the number of his army was an hundred thouſand footmen, and twenty thouſand horſemen, and two and thirty elephants exerciſed in battel.

31 Theſe went through Idumea, and pitched againſt Bethſura, which they aſſaulted many days, making engines of war; but they *of Bethſura* came out, and burnt them with fire, and fought valiantly.

32 Upon this Judas removed from the tower and pitched in Bathzacharias, over againſt the kings camp.

33 Then the king riſing very early marched fiercely with his hoſt toward Bathzacharias, where his armies made them ready to battel, and ſounded the trumpets.

34 And to the end they might provoke the elephants to fight, they ſhewed them the blood of grapes and mulberries.

35 Moreover they divided the beaſts among the armies, and for every elephant they appointed a thouſand men armed with coats of male, and with helmets of braſs on their heads; and beſides this, for every beaſt were ordained five hundred horſemen of the beſt.

36 Theſe were ready at every occaſion: whereſoever the beaſt was, and whitherſoever the beaſt went, they went alſo, neither departed they from him.

37 And upon the beaſts there were ſtrong towers of wood, which covered every one of them, and were girt faſt unto them with devices: there were alſo upon every one two and thirty ſtrong men that fought upon them, beſides the Indian that ruled him.

38 As for the remnant of the horſemen, they ſet them on this ſide, and that ſide, at the two parts of the hoſt, ‖ giving them ſigns what to do, and being harneſſed all over amidſt the ranks.

39 Now when the ſun ſhone upon the ſhields of gold, and braſs, the mountains gliſtered therewith, and ſhined like lamps of fire.

40 So part of the kings army being ſpread upon the high mountains, and part on the valleys below, they marched on ſafely, and in order.

41 Wherefore all that heard the noiſe of their multitude, and the marching of the company, and the ratling of the harneſs, were moved: for the army was very great and mighty.

42 Then Judas and his hoſt drew near, and entred into battel: and there were ſlain of the kings army, ſix hundred men.

43 ¶ Eleazar alſo *ſurnamed* Savaran, perceiving that one of the beaſts, armed with royal harneſs, was higher then all the reſt, and ſuppoſing that the king was upon him,

44 Put himſelf in jeopardy, to the end he might deliver his people, and get him a perpetual name:

45 Wherefore he ran upon him courageouſly through the midſt of the battel, ſlaying on the right hand, and on the left,

‖ so

‖ Or, *ſtirring them up and being compaſſed with the ranks*, or, *defended with the valleys.*

‖ Or, so that he cut them in pieces.

‖ so that they were divided from him on both sides.

46 Which done, he crept under the elephant, and thrust him under, and slew him: whereupon the elephant fell down upon him, and there he died.

47 Howbeit *the rest of the Jews* seeing the strength of the king, and the violence of his forces, turned away from them.

48 ¶ Then the kings army went up to Jerusalem to meet them, and the king pitched his tents ‖ against Judea, and against mount Sion.

‖ Or, in Judea.

49 But with them that were in Bethsura he made peace: ‖ for they came out of the city, because they had no victuals there to endure the siege, it being a year of rest to the land.

‖ Adde out of Josephus, and they yielded themselves.

50 So the king took Bethsura, and set a garison there to keep it.

51 As for the sanctuary, he besieged it many dayes: ‖ and set there artillery with engines, and instruments to cast fire and stones, and pieces to cast darts and slings.

‖ Or, made there mounts for shot.

52 Whereupon ‖ they also made engines against their engines, and held them battel a long season.

‖ Or, the Jews.

53 Yet at the last, their vessels being without victuals, (for that it was the seventh year, and they in Judea that were delivered from the Gentiles, had eaten up the residue of the store)

54 There were but a few left in the sanctuary, because the famine did so prevail against them, that they were fain to disperse themselves every man to his own place.

55 At that time Lysias heard say, that Philip (whom Antiochus the king whiles he lived had appointed to bring up his son Antiochus, that he might be king)

56 Was returned out of Persia, and Media, and the kings host also that went with him, and that he sought to take unto him the ruling of the affairs.

57 Wherefore he went in all haste, and said to the king, and the captains of the host, and the company, we decay daily, and our victuals are but small, and the place we lay siege unto is strong, and the affairs of the kingdom lie upon us.

58 Now therefore let us † be friends with these men, and make peace with them, and with all their nation;

† Gr. give hands.

59 And covenant with them, that they shall live after their laws, as they did before, for they are therefore displeased, and have done all these things because we abolished their laws.

60 So the king and the princes were content: wherefore he sent unto them to make peace, and they accepted thereof.

61 Also the king and the princes made an oath unto them: whereupon they went out of the strong hold.

62 Then the king entred into mount Sion, but when he saw the strength of the place, he brake his oath that he had made, and gave commandment to pull down the wall round about.

63 Afterward departed he in all haste, and returned unto Antiochia, where he found Philip to be master of the city: So he fought against him, and took the city by force.

CHAP. VII.

1 Antiochus is slain, and Demetrius reigneth in his stead. 5 Alcimus would be high priest, and complaineth of Judas to the king. 16 He slayeth threescore Assideans. 43 Nicanor is slain, and the kings forces are defeated by Judas. 49 The day of this victory is kept holy every year.

IN the hundred and one and fiftieth year, Demetrius the *son* of Seleucus departed from Rome, and came up with a few men unto ‖ a city of the sea-coast, and reigned there.

‖ *Tripolis.* Joseph. Ant. lib. 12. cap. 16.

2 And as he entred into the † palace of his ancestors, so it was, that his forces had taken Antiochus and Lysias to bring them unto him.

† Gr. house of the kingdom of his father.

3 Wherefore when he knew it, he said, Let me not see their faces.

4 So his host slew them. (Now when Demetrius was set upon the throne of his kingdom,

5 There came unto him all the wicked and ungodly men of Israel, having Alcimus (who was desirous to be high priest) for their captain.

6 And they accused the people to the

king, saying, Judas and his brethren have slain all thy friends, and driven us out of our own land.

7 Now therefore send some man whom thou trustest, and let him go and see what havock he hath made amongst us, and in the kings land, and let him punish them, with all them that aid them.

8 Then the king chose Bacchides a friend of the king, who ruled beyond the flood, and was a great man in the kingdom, and faithful to the king.

9 And him he sent with that wicked Alcimus, whom he made high priest, and commanded that he should take vengeance of the children of Israel.

10 So they departed, and came with a great power into the land of Judea, where they sent messengers to Judas and his brethren with peaceable words deceitfully.

11 But they gave no heed to their words, for they saw that they were come with a great power.

12 Then did there assemble unto Alcimus, and Bacchides, a company of ‖ scribes, to require justice.

‖ *Or, officers, governors, chief men, or, men in authority.*

13 Now the Assideans were the first among the children of Israel that sought peace of them:

14 For said they, One that is a priest of the seed of Aaron is come with this army, and he will do us no wrong.

15 So he spake unto them peaceably, and sware unto them, saying, We will procure the harm neither of you nor your friends.

16 Whereupon they believed him: howbeit he took of them threescore men, and slew them in one day, according to the words which he wrote,

* Psal. 79.2,3.

17 * The flesh of thy saints *have they cast out*, and their blood have they shed round about Jerusalem, and there was none to bury them.

18 Wherefore the fear and dread of them fell upon all the people, who said, There is neither truth, nor † righteousness in them, for they have broken the covenant and oath that they made.

† Gr. *judgement.*

19 After this removed Bacchides from Jerusalem, and pitched his tents in Bezeth, where he sent and took many of the men that had forsaken him, and certain of the people also, and when he had slain them *he cast them* into the great pit.

20 Then committed he the countrey to Alcimus, and left with him a power to aid him: so Bacchides went to the king.

21 But Alcimus ‖ contended for the high priest-hood.

‖ *Or, labored to defend his high priest-hood.*

22 And unto him resorted all such as troubled the people, who after they had gotten the land of Juda into their power, did much hurt in Israel.

23 Now when Judas saw all the mischief that Alcimus and his company had done among the Israelites, even above the heathen,

24 He went out into all the coasts of Judea round about, and took vengeance of them that had ‖ revolted from him, so that they durst no more ‖ go forth into the countrey.

‖ *Or, fled from him to the enemy.*

25 On the other side, when Alcimus saw that Judas and his company ‖ had gotten the upper hand, and knew that he was not able † to abide their force, he went again to the king, and said all the worst of them that he could.

‖ *Or, invade the countrey.* ‖ *Or. were grown very strong.* † Gr. *to abide them.*

26 Then the king sent Nicanor, one of his honorable princes, a man that bare deadly hate unto Israel, with commandment to destroy the people.

27 So Nicanor came to Jerusalem with a great force; and sent unto Judas and his brethren deceitfully with † friendly words, saying,

† Gr. *peaceable.*

28 Let there be no battel between me and you, I will come with a few men that I may † see you in peace.

† Gr, *see your faces.*

29 He came therefore to Judas, and they saluted one another peaceably. Howbeit, the enemies were prepared to take away Judas by violence.

30 Which thing after it was known to Judas, *to wit*, that he came unto him with deceit, he was sore afraid of him, and would see his face no more.

† Gr. *meet Judas in battel.*

31 Nicanor also when he saw that his counsel was discovered, went out to † fight against Judas besides ‖ Capharsalama.

‖ *Or, Carpharsalama.*

32 Where

32 Where there were ſlain of Nicanors ſide about five thouſand men, and *the reſt* fled into the city of David.

33 After this went Nicanor up to mount Sion, and there came out of the ſanctuary certain of the prieſts, and certain of the elders of the people to ſalute him peaceably, and to ſhew him the burnt-ſacrifice that was offered for the king.

† Gr. *defiled them.*

34 But he mocked them, and laughed at them, and † abuſed them ſhamefully, and ſpake proudly:

35 And ſwore in his wrath, ſaying, Unleſs Judas and his hoſt be now delivered into my hands, if ever I come again † in ſafety, I will burn up this houſe: and with that he went out in a great rage.

† Gr. *in peace.*

36 Then the prieſts entred in, and ſtood before the altar, and the temple, weeping, and ſaying,

37 Thou, *O Lord*, didſt chooſe this houſe to be called by thy name, and to be a houſe of prayer and petition for thy people.

38 Be avenged of this man and his hoſt, and let them fall by thy ſword: remember their blaſphemies, and ſuffer them not to continue any longer.

39 So Nicanor went out of Jeruſalem, and pitched his tents in Bethoron, where an hoſt out of Syria met him.

40 But Judas pitched in Adaſa with three thouſand men, and there he prayed, ſaying,

* 2 King. 19. 35. Iſa. 37. 36. Eccluſ. 48. 21. 2 Mac. 8. 19.

41 * *O Lord*, when they that were ſent from the king of the Aſſyrians blaſphemed, thine angel went out and ſmote an hundred fourſcore and five thouſand of them:

42 Even ſo deſtroy thou this hoſt before us this day, that the reſt may know that he hath ſpoken blaſphemouſly againſt thy ſanctuary, and judge thou him according to his wickedneſs.

43 So the thirteenth day of the moneth Adar, the hoſts joyned battel: but Nicanors hoſt was diſcomfited, and he himſelf was firſt ſlain in the battel.

44 Now when Nicanors hoſt ſaw that he was ſlain, they caſt away their weapons, and fled.

45 Then ‖ they purſued after them a dayes journey, from Adaſa unto Gazara, ſounding an alarm after them with their trumpets.

‖ Or, *the Jews.*

46 Whereupon they came forth out of all the towns of Judea round about, and cloſed them in, ſo that they turning back upon them that purſued them, were all ſlain with the ſword, and not one of them was left.

47 Afterwards they took the ſpoil, and the prey, and ſmote off Nicanors head, and his right hand which he ſtretched out ſo proudly, and brought them away and hanged them up towards Jeruſalem.

48 For this cauſe the people rejoyced greatly, and they kept that day a day of great gladneſs.

49 Moreover, they ordained to keep yearly this day, being the thirteenth of Adar.

50 Thus the land of Juda was in reſt a little while.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Judas is informed of the power and policy of the Romans,* 20 *and maketh a league with them.* 24 *The articles of that league.*

NOw Judas had heard of the fame of the Romans, that they were mighty and valiant men, and ſuch as would lovingly accept all that joyned themſelves unto them, and make a league of amity with all that came unto them.

2 And that they were men of great valour. It was told him alſo of their wars and noble acts which they had done amongſt the ‖ Galatians, and how they had conquered them, and brought them under tribute,

‖ Or, *Frenchmen.*

3 And what they had done in the countrey of Spain, for the winning of the mines of the ſilver and gold which is there;

4 And that by their policy aud patience they had conquered ‖ all that place (though it were very far from them) and the kings alſo that came againſt them from the uttermoſt part of the earth, till they had diſcomfited them, and given them a great overthrow, ſo that the reſt did give them tribute every year:

‖ Or, *everyplace.*

5 Besides this, how they had discomfited in battel Philip, and Perseus king of the ‖ Citims, with others that lift up themselves against them, and had overcome them:

‖ Or, Macedonians.

6 How also Antiochus the great king of Asia, that came against them in battel, having an hundred and twenty elephants, with horsemen and chariots, and a very great army, was discomfited by them;

7 And how they took him alive, and covenanted that he and such as reigned after him should pay great tribute, and give hostages, and that which was agreed upon;

8 And the countrey of India and Media, and Lydia, and of the goodliest countreys, which they took of him, and gave to king Eumenes:

9 Moreover, how the Grecians had determined to come and destroy them;

10 And that they having knowledge thereof, sent against them a certain captain, and fighting with them slew many of them, and carried away captives their wives and their children, and spoiled them, and took possession of their lands, and pulled down their strong holds, and brought them to be their servants unto this day.

11 *It was told him* besides, how they destroyed and brought under their dominion all other kingdoms and isles that at any time resisted them.

12 But with their friends, and such as relied upon them, they kept amity: and that they had conquered kingdoms both far and nigh, insomuch as all that heard of their name were afraid of them:

13 Also, that whom they would help to a kingdom, those reign; and whom again they would, they displace: finally, that they were greatly exalted:

14 Yet for all this, none of them wore a crown, or was clothed in purple to be magnified thereby:

15 Moreover, how they had made for themselves a senate house, wherein three hundred and twenty men sat in counsel daily, consulting alway for the people, to the end they might be well ordered:

16 And that they committed their government to one man every year, who rnled over all their countrey, and that all were obedient to that one, and that there was neither envy nor emulation amongst them.

17 In consideration of these things, Judas chose Eupolemus the son of John *the son* of Accos, and Jason the son of Eleazar, and sent them to Rome to make a league of amity and confederacy with them.

18 *And to entreat them* that they would take the yoak from them, for they saw that the kingdom of the Grecians did oppress Israel with servitude.

19 They went therefore to Rome (which was a very great journey) and came into the senate, where they spake and said,

20 Judas Maccabeus with his brethren, and the people of the Jews, have sent us unto you, to make a confederacy and peace with you, and that we might be registred your confederates and friends.

21 So that matter pleased the Romans well.

22 And this is the copy of the epistle which *the senate* wrote back again, in tables of brass, and sent to Jerusalem, that there they might have by them a memorial of peace and confederacy:

23 Good success be to the Romans, and to the people of the Jews, by sea and by land for ever: the sword also and enemy be far from them.

24 If there come first any war upon the Romans, or any of their confederates throughout all their dominion,

25 The people of the Jews shall help them, as the time shall be appointed, with all their heart.

26 Neither shall they give any thing unto them that make war upon them, or aid them with victuals, weapons, money, or ships, as it hath seemed good unto the Romans, but they shall keep their covenant without taking any thing therefore.

27 In the same manner also, if war come first upon the nation of the Jews, the

the Romans ſhall help them with all their heart, according as the time ſhall be appointed them.

28 Neither ſhall victuals be given to them that take part againſt them, or weapons, or moneys, or ſhips, as it hath ſeemed good to the Romans, but they ſhall keep their covenants, and that without deceit.

29 According to theſe articles did the Romans make a covenant with the people of the Jews.

30 Howbeit, if hereafter the one party or the other ſhall think meet to adde or diminiſh any thing, they may do it at their pleaſures, and whatſoever they ſhall adde or take away, ſhall be ratified.

31 And as touching the evils that Demetrius doth to the Jews we have written unto him, ſaying, Wherefore haſt thou made thy yoak heavy upon our friends and confederates the Jews?

32 If therefore they complain any more againſt thee, we will do them juſtice, and fight with thee by ſea and by land.

CHAP. IX.

1 Alcimus and Bacchides come again with new forces into Judea. 7 The army of Judas flee from him, 17 and he is ſlain. 30 Jonathan is in his place, 40 and revengeth his brother Johns quarrel. 55 Alcimus is plagued, and dieth. 70 Bacchides maketh peace with Jonathan.

FUrthermore, when Demetrius heard that Nicanor and his hoſt were ſlain in battel, † he ſent Bacchides and Alcimus into the land of Judea the ſecond time, and with them ‖ the chief ſtrength of his hoſt.

2 Who went forth by the way that leadeth to ‖ Galgala, and pitched their tents before Maſeloth, which is in Arbela, and after they had won it, they ſlew much people.

3 Alſo the firſt moneth of the hundred fifty and ſecond year, they encamped before Jeruſalem.

4 From whence they removed and went to ‖ Berea, with twenty thouſand *foot*-men, and two thouſand horſemen.

5 Now Judas had pitched his tents at Eleaſa, and three thouſand choſen men with him.

6 Who ſeeing the multitude of the other army to be ſo great, were ſore afraid, whereupon many conveyed themſelves out of the hoſt, inſomuch as there abode of them no more but eight hundred men.

7 When Judas therefore ſaw that his hoſt ſlipt away, and that the battel preſſed upon him, he was ſore troubled in mind, and much diſtreſſed, for that he had no time to gather them together.

8 Nevertheleſs unto them that remained, he ſaid, Let us ariſe and go up againſt our enemies, if peradventure we may be able to fight with them.

9 But they dehorted him, ſaying, We ſhall never be able: ‖ let us now rather ſave our lives, and hereafter we will return with our brethren, and fight againſt them: for we are but few.

10 Then Judas ſaid, God forbid that I ſhould do this thing, and flee away from them: if our time be come, let us die manfully for our brethren, and † let us not ſtain our honour.

11 With that the hoſt *of Bacchides* removed out of their tents, and ſtood over againſt ‖ them, their horſemen being divided into two troops, and their ſlingers and archers going before the hoſt, and they that marched in the fore-ward were all mighty men.

12 As for Bacchides, he was in the right wing, ſo the hoſt drew near on the two parts, and ſounded their trumpets.

13 They alſo of Judas ſide, even they ſounded their trumpets alſo, ſo that the earth ſhook at the noiſe of the armies, and the battel continued from morning till night.

14 Now when Judas perceived that Bacchides and the ſtrength of his army were on the right ſide, he took with him all the hardy men.

15 Who diſcomfited the right wing, and purſued them unto the mount Azotus.

16 But when they of the left wing ſaw that they of the right wing were diſcomfited, they followed upon Judas and

† Gr. *he added, or proceeded to ſend.*
‖ Or, *the right wing.*
‖ Or, *Galilea.*
‖ Or, *Berretho.*
Joſeph.
‖ We follow here the Roman copy.
† Gr. *let us not leave any juſt cauſe behind us, why our glory ſhould be ſpoken againſt.*
‖ Or, *the Jews.*

those that were with him, hard at the heels from behind:

17 Whereupon there was a sore battel, insomuch as many were slain on both parts.

18 Judas also was killed, and the remnant fled.

19 Then Jonathan and Simon took Judas their brother, and buried him in the sepulchre of his fathers in Modin.

20 Moreover they bewailed him, and all Israel made great lamentation for him, and mourned many dayes, saying,

21 How is the valiant man fallen, that delivered Israel!

22 As for the other things concerning Judas and his wars, and the noble acts which he did, and his greatness, they are not written, for they were very many.

23 ¶ Now after the death of Judas, the wicked began to put forth their heads in all the coasts of Israel: and there rose up all such as wrought iniquity.

24 In those dayes also was there a very great famine, by reason whereof the countrey revolted, and went with ‖them.

‖ *Bacchides and his company.*

25 Then Bacchides chose the wicked men, and made them lords of the countrey.

26 And they made enquiry and search for Judas friends, and brought them unto Bacchides, who took vengeance of them, and † used them despitefully.

† Gr. *mocked them.*

27 So was there a great affliction in Israel, the like whereof was not since the time that a prophet was not seen amongst them.

28 For this cause all Judas friends came together, and said unto Jonathan,

29 Since thy brother Judas died, we have no man like him to go forth against our enemies, and Bacchides, and against them of our nation that are adversaries to us.

30 Now therefore we have chosen thee this day to be our prince, and captain in his stead, that thou mayst fight our battels.

31 Upon this Jonathan took the governance upon him at that time, and rose up in stead of his brother Judas.

32 But when Bacchides gat knowledge thereof, he sought for to slay him.

33 Then Jonathan and Simon his brother, and all that were with him, perceiving that, fled into the wilderness of Thecoe, and pitched their tents by the water of the pool Asphar.

34 ‖ Which when Bacchides understood, he came near to Jordan with all his host upon the sabbath day.

‖ Or, *which when Bacchides understood on the sabbath day, he came near.* ‖ Joseph. Ant. lib. 13. cap. 1.

35 Now Jonathan had sent his brother ‖ *John* a captain of the people, to pray his friends the Nabathites, † that they might leave with them their carriage, which was much.

† Gr. *that he might leave with them their carriage,* or *stuff.*

36 But the children of † Jambri came out of Medaba, and took John and all that he had, and went their way with it.

† Gr. *Ambri.* ‖ Or, *Medaba.*

37 After this came word to Jonathan and Simon his brother, that the children of Jambri made a great marriage, and were bringing the bride from ‖ Nadabatha with a great train, as being the daughter of one of the great princes of Chanaan.

38 Therefore they remembred John their brother, and went up and hid themselves under the covert of the mountain.

39 Where they lift up their eyes and looked, and behold, there was much ado and great carriage: and the bridegroom came forth, and his friends and brethren to meet them with ‖ drums and ‖ instruments of musick, and many weapons.

‖ Or, *timbrels.* ‖ Or, *musicians.*

40 Then Jonathan and they that were with him, rose up against them from the place where they lay in ambush, and made a slaughter of them in such sort, as many fell down dead, and the remnant fled into the mountain, and they took all their spoils.

41 Thus was the marriage turned into mourning, and the noise of their melody into lamentation.

42 So when they had avenged fully the blood of their brother, they turned again to the marish of Jordan.

43 Now when Bacchides heard hereof, he came on the sabbath day unto the banks of Jordan with a great power.

44 Then

44 Then Jonathan ſaid to his company, Let us go up now and fight for our lives, for it ſtandeth not with us to day, as in time paſt.

45 For behold, the battel is before us and behind us, and the water of Jordan on this ſide and that ſide, the mariſh likewiſe and wood, neither is there place for us to turn aſide.

46 Wherefore cry ye now unto heaven, that ye may be delivered from the hand of your enemies.

47 With that they joyned battel, and Jonathan ſtretched forth his hand to ſmite Bacchides, but he turned back from him.

48 Then Jonathan and they that were with him, leapt into Jordan, and ſwam over unto the farther bank: howbeit the other paſſed not over Jordan unto them.

49 So there were ſlain of Bacchides ſide that day about † a thouſand men.

† *Two thouſand men.*

50 Afterward returned *Bacchides* to Jeruſalem, and ‖ repaired the ſtrong cities in Judea; the fort in Jericho, and Emmaus, and Bethoron, and Bethel, and Thamnatha, Pharathoni, and ‖ Taphan, *theſe did he ſtrengthen* with high walls, with gates, and with bars.

Joſeph. Ant. lib. 13. cap. 1.

‖ Or, *built.*

51 And in them he ſet a gariſon, that they might work malice upon Iſrael.

‖ Joſeph. *Tecoa.*

52 He fortified alſo † the city Bethſura, and Gazara, and the tower, and put forces in them, and proviſion of victuals.

† *Gr. the city in Bethſura.*

53 Beſides, he took the chief mens ſons in the countrey for hoſtages, and put them into the tower at Jeruſalem to be kept.

54 Moreover in the hundred fifty and third year, in the ſecond moneth, Alcimus commanded that the wall of the inner court of the ſanctuary ſhould be pulled down; he pulled down alſo the works of the prophets.

55 And as he began to pull down, even at that time was Alcimus plagued, and his enterpriſes hindred: for his mouth was ſtopped, and he was taken with a palſie, ſo that he could no more ſpeak any thing, nor give order concerning his houſe.

56 So Alcimus died at that time with great torment.

57 Now when Bacchides ſaw that Alcimus was dead, he returned to the king, whereupon the land of Judea was in reſt two years.

58 Then all the ungodly men held a counſel, ſaying, Behold, Jonathan and his company are at eaſe, and dwell without care; now therefore we will bring Bacchides hither, who ſhall take them all in one night.

59 So they went and conſulted with him.

60 Then removed he, and came with a great hoſt, and ſent letters privily to his adherents in Judea, that they ſhould take Jonathan and thoſe that were with him: howbeit they could not, becauſe their counſel was known unto them.

61 Wherefore they took of the men of the countrey that were authors of that miſchief, about fifty perſons, and ſlew them.

62 Afterward Jonathan and Simon, and they that were with him, got them away to Bethbaſi, which is in the wilderneſs, and they repaired the decayes thereof, and made it ſtrong.

63 Which thing when Bacchides knew, he gathered together all his hoſt, and ſent word ‖ to them that were of Judea.

‖ Or, *to ſuch of the countrey as were his friends: to take his part.*

64 Then went he and laid ſiege againſt Bethbaſi, and they fought againſt it a long ſeaſon, and made engins of war.

65 But Jonathan left his brother Simon in the city, and went forth himſelf into the countrey, and with a certain number went he forth.

66 And he ſmote ‖ Odonarkes and his brethren, and the children of Phaſiron in their tent.

‖ Or, *Odomarra.*

67 And when he began to ſmite them, and came up with his forces, Simon and his company went out of the city, and burnt up the engins of war,

68 And fought againſt Bacchides, who was diſcomfited by them, and they afflicted him ſore. For his counſel and travel was in vain.

69 Wherefore he was very wroth at the wicked men that gave him counſel

to

to come into the countrey, insomuch as he slew many of them, and purposed to return into his own countrey.

70 Whereof when Jonathan had knowledge, he sent ambassadours unto him, to the end he should make peace with him, and deliver them the prisoners.

71 Which thing he accepted, and did according to his demands, and sware unto him that he would never do him harm all the dayes of his life.

72 When therefore he had restored unto him the prisoners that he had taken aforetime out of the land of Judea, he returned and went his way into his own land, neither † came he any more into their borders.

† Gr. added he to come any more.

73 Thus the sword ceased from Israel: but Jonathan dwelt at Machmas, and began to † govern the people, and he destroyed the ungodly men out of Israel.

† Gr. judge.

CHAP. X.

1 *Demetrius maketh large offers to have peace with Jonathan.* 25 *His letters to the Jews.* 47 *Jonathan maketh peace with Alexander,* 50 *who killeth Demetrius,* 58 *and marrieth the daughter of Ptolomeus.* 62 *Jonathan is sent for by him, and much honoured,* 75 *and prevaileth against the forces of Demetrius the younger,* 84 *and burneth the temple of Dagon.*

IN the hundred and sixtieth year, Alexander ‖ *the son of* Antiochus *surnamed* Epiphanes, went up and took Ptolemais: for the people had received him, by means whereof he reigned there.

‖ Joseph. *the son of Antiochus Epiphanes.*

2 Now when king Demetrius heard thereof, he gathered together an exceeding great host, and went forth against him to fight.

3 Moreover Demetrius sent letters unto Jonathan with loving words, so as he magnified him.

4 For, said he, Let us first make peace with him, before he join with Alexander against us:

5 Else he will remember all the evils that we have done against him, and against his brethren, and his people.

6 Wherefore he gave him authority to gather together an host, and to provide weapons that he might aid him in battel: he commanded also that the hostages that were in the tower should be delivered him.

7 Then came Jonathan to Jerusalem, and read the letters in the audience of all the people, and of them that were in the tower:

8 Who were sore afraid when they heard that the king had given him authority to gather together an host.

9 Whereupon they of the tower delivered their hostages unto Jonathan, and he delivered them unto their parents.

10 This done, Jonathan settled himself in Jerusalem, and began to build and repair the city.

11 And he commanded the workmen to build the walls, and the mount Sion round about with square stones, for fortification; and they did so.

12 Then the strangers that were in the fortresses which Bacchides had built, fled away:

13 Insomuch as every man left his place, and went into his own countrey.

14 Only at Bethsura certain of those that had forsaken the law and the commandments, remained still: for it was their place of refuge.

15 Now when king Alexander had heard what promises Demetrius had sent unto Jonathan: when also it was told him of the battels and noble acts which he and his brethren had done, and of the pains that they had endured,

16 He said, Shall we find such another man? now therefore we will make him our friend and confederate.

17 Upon this he wrote a letter, and sent it unto him according to these words, saying,

18 King Alexander to his brother Jonathan, sendeth greeting.

19 We have heard of thee, that thou art a man of great power, and meet to be our friend.

20 Wherefore now this day we ordain thee to be the high priest of thy nation, and to be called the kings friend (and therewithall he sent him a purple robe and a crown of gold) and *require thee* to take

take our part, and keep friendſhip with us.

21 So in the ſeventh moneth of the hundred and ſixtieth year, at the feaſt of the tabernacles, Jonathan put on the holy robe, and gathered together forces, and provided much armour.

22 Whereof when Demetrius heard, he was very ſory, and ſaid,

23 What have we done, that Alexander hath prevented us, in making amity with the Jews to ſtrengthen himſelf?

24 I alſo will write unto them words of encouragement, *and promiſe them* dignities and gifts, that I may have their aid.

25 He ſent unto them therefore to this effect; King Demetrius unto the people of the Jews, ſendeth greeting.

26 Whereas ye have kept covenants with us, and continued in our friendſhip, not joyning your ſelves with our enemies, we have heard hereof, and are glad.

27 Wherefore now continue ye ſtill to be faithful unto us, and we will well recompenſe you for all things ye do in our behalf,

28 And will grant you many immunities, and give you rewards.

29 And now do I free you, and for your ſake I releaſe all the Jews from tributes, and from the cuſtoms of ſalt, and from crown-taxes.

30 And from that which appertaineth unto me, to receive for the third part of the ſeed, and the half of the fruit of the trees, I releaſe it from this day forth, ſo that they ſhall not be taken of the land of Judea, nor of the three governments which are added thereunto out of the countrey of Samaria, and Galilee, from this day forth for evermore.

31 Let Jeruſalem alſo be holy and free, with the borders thereof, both from tenths and tributes.

32 And as for the tower, which is at Jeruſalem, I yield up my authority over it, and give it to the high prieſt, that he may ſet in it ſuch men as he ſhall chooſe to keep it.

33 Moreover, I freely ſet at liberty every one of the Jews that were carried captives out of the land of Judea, into any part of my kingdom, and I will that all my officers remit their tributes even of their cattel.

34 Furthermore, I will that all the feaſts and ſabbaths, and new moons, and ſolemn dayes, and the three dayes before the feaſt, and the three dayes after the feaſt, ſhall be all dayes of immunity and freedom for all the Jews in my realm.

35 Alſo no man ſhall have authority to meddle *with them*, or to moleſt any of them in any matter.

36 *I will* further, that there be enrolled amongſt the kings forces about thirty thouſand men of the Jews, unto whom pay ſhall be given as belongeth to all the kings forces.

37 And of them *ſome* ſhall be placed in the kings ſtrong holds, of whom alſo *ſome* ſhall be ſet over the affairs of the kingdom, which are of truſt: and I will that their overſeers and governors be of themſelves, and that they † live after their own laws, even as the king hath commanded in the land of Judea. † *Gr. walk.*

38 And concerning the three governments that are added to Judea from the countrey of Samaria, let them be joined with Judea, that they may be reckoned to be under one, nor bound to obey other authority then the high prieſts.

39 As for Ptolemais and the land pertaining thereto, I give it as a free gift to the ſanctuary at Jeruſalem, for the neceſſary expences ‖ of the ſanctuary. ‖ *Or, of the holy things.*

40 Moreover, I give every year fifteen thouſand ſhekels of ſilver out of the kings accounts from the places appertaining.

41 And all the overplus which the officers payed not in, as in former time, from henceforth ſhall be given towards the works of the temple.

42 And beſides this, the five thouſand ſhekels of ſilver, which they took from the uſes of the temple out of the accounts year by year, even thoſe things ſhall be releaſed, becauſe they appertain to the prieſts that miniſter.

43 And whoſoever they be that flee unto

unto the temple at Jeruſalem, or be within the liberties thereof, being indebted unto the king, or for any other matter, let them be at liberty, and all that they have in my realm.

44 For the building alſo and repairing of the works of the ſanctuary, expences ſhall be given of the kings accounts.

45 Yea, and for the building of the walls of Jeruſalem, and the fortifying thereof round about, expences ſhall be given out of the kings accounts, as alſo for the building of the walls in Judea.

46 Now when Jonathan and the people heard theſe words, they gave no credit unto them, nor received them, becauſe they remembred the great evil that he had done in Iſrael; for he had afflicted them very ſore.

47 But with Alexander they were well pleaſed, becauſe he was the firſt that entreated of true peace with them, and they were confederate with him alwayes.

48 Then gathered king Alexander great forces, and camped over againſt Demetrius.

49 And after the two kings had joyned battel, Demetrius hoſt fled: but Alexander followed after him, and prevailed againſt them.

50 And he continued the battel very ſore until the ſun went down, and that day was Demetrius ſlain.

51 Afterward Alexander ſent ambaſſadors to Ptolomee king of Egypt, with a meſſage to this effect:

52 Foraſmuch as I am come again to my realm, and am ſet in the throne of my progenitors, and have gotten the dominion, and overthrown Demetrius, and recovered our countrey,

53 (For after I had joyned battel with him, both he and his hoſt was diſcomfited by us, ſo that we ſit in the throne of his kingdom)

54 Now therefore let us make a league of amity together, and give me now thy daughter to wife: and I will be thy ſon in law, and will give both thee and her gifts, according to thy dignity.

55 Then Ptolomee the king gave anſwer, ſaying, Happy be the day wherein thou didſt return into the land of thy fathers, and ſatteſt in the throne of their kingdom.

56 And now will I do to thee, as thou haſt written: meet me therefore at Ptolemais, that we may ſee one another, for I will marry my daughter to thee according to thy deſire.

57 So Ptolomee went out of Egypt with his daughter Cleopatra, and they came unto Ptolemais in the hundred threeſcore and ſecond year:

58 Where king Alexander meeting him, he gave unto him his daughter Cleopatra, and celebrated her marriage at Ptolemais with great glory: as the manner of kings is.

59 Now king Alexander had written unto Jonathan, that he ſhould come and meet him.

60 Who thereupon went honourably to Ptolemais, where he met the two kings, and gave them and their friends ſilver and gold, and many preſents, and found favour in their ſight.

61 At that time certain peſtilent fellows of Iſrael, men of a wicked life, aſſembled themſelves againſt him, to accuſe him; but the king would not hear them.

62 Yea more then that, the king commanded to take off his garments, and clothe him in purple: and they did ſo.

63 Alſo he made him ſit by himſelf, and ſaid unto his princes, Go with him into the midſt of the city, and make proclamation, that no man complain againſt him of any matter, and that no man trouble him for any manner of cauſe.

64 Now when his accuſers ſaw that he was honored according to the proclamation, and clothed in purple, they fled all away.

65 So the king honored him, and wrote him amongſt his chief friends, and made him a duke, and ‖ partaker of his dominion.

‖ Or, governor of a province.

66 Afterward Jonathan returned to Jeruſalem with peace and gladneſs.

67 Furthermore, in the hundred threeſcore and fifth year, came Demetrius ſon of Demetrius, out of Crete into the land of his fathers.

68 Where-

68 Whereof when king Alexander heard tell, he was right ſorry, and returned into Antioch.

69 Then Demetrius made Apollonius the governour of Celoſyria his general, who gathered together a great hoſt, and camped in Jamnia, and ſent unto Jonathan the high prieſt, ſaying,

70 Thou alone lifteſt up thy ſelf againſt us, and I am laughed to ſcorn for thy ſake, and reproached, and why doſt thou vaunt thy power againſt us in the mountains?

71 Now therefore if thou truſteſt in thy own ſtrength, come down to us in the to the plain field, and there let us try the matter together: for with me is the power of the cities.

72 Ask and learn who I am, and the reſt that take our part, and they ſhall tell thee that thy foot is not able to ſtand before our face; for thy fathers have been twice put to flight in their own land.

73 Wherefore now thou ſhalt not be able to abide the horſemen, and ſo great a power in the plain, where is neither ſtone nor flint, nor place to flee unto.

74 So when Jonathan heard theſe words of Apollonius, he was moved in his mind, and chooſing ten thouſand men, he went out of Jeruſalem, where Simon his brother met him for to help him.

75 And he pitched his tents againſt Joppe: but they of Joppe ſhut him out of the city, becauſe Apollonius had a gariſon there.

76 Then Jonathan laid ſiege unto it: whereupon they of the city let him in for fear: and ſo Jonathan wan Joppe.

77 Whereof when Apollonius heard, he took three thouſand horſemen with a great hoſt *of footmen*, and went to Azotus ‖ as one that journeyed, and therewithall ‖ drew him forth into the plain, becauſe he had a great number of horſemen, in whom he put his truſt.

78 Then *Jonathan* followed after him to Azotus, where the armies joined battel

79 Now Apollonius had left a thouſand horſemen in ambuſh.

80 And Jonathan knew that there was an ambuſhment behind him; for they had compaſſed in his hoſt, and caſt darts at the people, from morning till evening.

81 But the people ſtood ſtill, as Jonathan had commanded them: and ſo the ‖ enemies horſes were tired.

82 Then brought Simon forth his hoſt, and ſet them againſt the footmen (for the horſemen were ſpent) who were diſcomfited by him, and fled.

83 The horſemen alſo being ſcattered in the field, fled to Azotus, and went into Bethdagon their idols temple for ſafety.

84 But Jonathan ſet fire on Azotus, and the cities round about it, and took their ſpoils; and the temple of Dagon, with them that were fled into it, he burnt with fire.

85 Thus there were burnt and ſlain with the ſword, well nigh eight thouſand men.

86 And from thence Jonathan removed his hoſt, and camped againſt Aſcalon, where the men of the city came forth, and met him with great pomp.

87 After this returned Jonathan and his hoſt unto Jeruſalem, having many ſpoils.

88 Now when king Alexander heard theſe things, he honoured Jonathan yet more,

89 And ſent him a buckle of gold, as the uſe is to be given to ſuch as are of the kings blood: he gave him alſo Accaron with the borders thereof in poſſeſſion.

CHAP. XI.

12 Ptolomeus taketh away his daughter from Alexander, and entred upon his kingdom. 17 Alexander is ſlain, and Ptolomeus dieth within three dayes. 20 Jonathan beſiegeth the tower at Jeruſalem. 26 The Jews and he are much honoured by Demetrius, 48 who is reſcued by the Jews from his own ſubjects in Antioch. 57 Antiochus the younger honoureth Jonathan. 61 His exploits in divers places.

AND the king of Egypt gathered together a great hoſt, like the ſand that lieth upon the ſea-ſhore, and many ſhips, and went about through deceit to get Alexanders kingdom, and join it to his own.

2 Whereupon

‖ *Or, as though he would paſs through it* ‖ *Or, led his company.*

‖ Joſeph. Ant. lib. 13. cap 8.

2 Whereupon he took his journey into Syria in peaceable manner, ſo as they of the cities opened unto him, and met him: for king Alexander had commanded them ſo to do, becauſe he was his father in law.

3 Now as Ptolomee entred into the cities, he ſet in every one of them a gariſon of ſouldiers to keep it.

4 And when he came near to Azotus, they ſhewed him the temple of Dagon that was burnt, and Azotus and the ſuburbs thereof that were deſtroyed, and the bodies that were caſt abroad, and them that he had burnt in the battel, for they had made heaps of them by the way where he ſhould paſs.

5 Alſo they told the king whatſoever Jonathan had done, to the intent he might blame him: but the king held his peace.

6 Then Jonathan met the king with great pomp at Joppe, where they ſaluted one another, and † lodged.

† Gr. ſlept.

7 Afterward Jonathan when he had gone with the king to the river called Eleutherus, returned again to Jeruſalem.

8 King Ptolomee therefore having gotten the dominion of the cities by the ſea, unto Seleucia upon the ſea-coaſt, imagined wicked counſels againſt Alexander.

9 Whereupon he ſent ambaſſadors unto king Demetrius, ſaying, Come, let us make a league betwixt us, and I will give thee my daughter whom Alexander hath, and thou ſhalt reign in thy fathers kingdom:

10 For I repent that I gave my daughter unto him, for he ſought to ſlay me.

11 Thus did he ſlander him, becauſe he was deſirous of his kingdom.

12 Wherefore he took his daughter from him, and gave her to Demetrius, and forſook Alexander, ſo that their hatred was openly known.

13 Then Ptolomee entred into Antioch, where he ſet two crowns upon his head, the crown of Aſia, and of Egypt.

14 In the mean ſeaſon was king Alexander in Cilicia, becauſe thoſe that dwelt in thoſe parts had revolted from him.

15 But when Alexander heard of this, he came to war againſt him: whereupon *king* Ptolomee brought forth *his hoſt*, and met him with a mighty power, and put him to flight.

16 So Alexander fled into Arabia, there to be defended; but king Ptolomee was exalted.

17 For Zabdiel the Arabian took off Alexanders head, and ſent it unto Ptolomee.

18 King Ptolomee alſo died the third day after, † and they that were in the ſtrong holds, were ſlain one of another.

† Gr. *and thoſe that were in the holds were ſlain of thoſe that were in the holds.*

19 By this means Demetrius reigned in the hundred threeſcore and ſeventh year.

20 At the ſame time Jonathan gathered together them that were in Judea, to take the tower that was in Jeruſalem: and he made many engines of war againſt it.

21 Then certain ungodly perſons who hated their own people, went unto the king, and told him that Jonathan beſieged the tower.

22 Whereof when he heard, he was angry, and immediately removing, he came to Ptolemais, and wrote unto Jonathan, that he ſhould not lay ſiege to the tower, but come and ſpeak with him at Ptolemais in great haſte.

23 Nevertheleſs, Jonathan when he heard this, commanded to beſiege it *ſtill*: and he choſe certain of the elders of Iſrael, and the prieſts, and put himſelf in peril,

24 And took ſilver and gold, and raiment, and divers preſents beſides, and went to Ptolemais, unto the king, where he found favour in his ſight.

25 And though certain ungodly men of the people had made complaints againſt him,

26 Yet the king entreated him as his predeceſſors had done before, and promoted him in the ſight of all his friends.

27 And confirmed him in the high prieſthood, and in all the honors that he had before, and gave him preeminence among his chief friends.

28 Then Jonathan deſired the king

that

that he would make Judea free from tribute, as also the three governments with the countrey of Samaria; and he promised him three hundred talents.

29 So the king consented and wrote letters unto Jonathan of all these things after this manner,

30 King Demetrius unto his brother Jonathan, and unto the nation of the Jews, sendeth greeting.

31 VVe send you here a copy of the letter which we did write unto our cousin Lasthenes concerning you, that ye might see it.

32 King Demetrius unto his father Lasthenes, sendeth greeting.

33 VVe are determined to do good to the people of the Jews, who are our friends, and keep covenants with us, because of their good will towards us.

34 ‖ VVherefore we have ratified unto them the borders of Judea with the three governments of Apherema, and Lydda, and Ramathem, that are added unto Judea, from the countrey of Samaria, and all things appertaining unto them, for all such as do sacrifice in Jerusalem, in stead of the payments which the king received of them yearly aforetime out of the fruits of the earth, and of trees.

‖ Joseph. Antiq lib. 13. cap. 8.

35 And as for other things that belong unto us, of the tithes and customs pertaining unto us, as also the salt-pits, and the crown-taxes, which are due unto us, we discharge them of them all for their relief.

36 And nothing hereof shall be revoked from this time forth for ever.

37 Now therefore see that thou make a copy of these things, and let it be delivered unto Jonathan, and set upon the holy mount in a conspicuous place.

38 After this, when king Demetrius saw that the land was quiet before him, and that no resistance was made against him, he sent away all his forces, every one to his own place, except certain bands of strangers, whom he had gathered from the isles of the heathen: wherefore all the forces of his fathers hated him.

39 Moreover, there was one Tryphon, that had been of Alexanders part afore, who seeing that all the host murmured against Demetrius, went to Simalcue the Arabian, that brought up Antiochus the young son of Alexander,

40 And lay sore upon him, to deliver him *this young Antiochus*, that he might reign in his fathers stead: he told him therefore all that Demetrius had done, and how his men of war were at enmity with him, and there he remained a long season.

41 In the mean time Jonathan sent unto king Demetrius, that he would cast those of the tower out of Jerusalem, and those also in the fortresses: for they fought against Israel.

42 So Demetrius sent unto Jonathan, saying, I will not onely do this for thee and thy people, but I will greatly honour thee and thy nation, if opportunity serve.

43 Now therefore thou shalt do well if thou send me men to help me; for all my forces are gone from me.

44 Upon this Jonathan sent him three thousand strong men unto Antioch, and when they came to the king, the king was very glad of their coming.

45 Howbeit, they that were of the city gathered themselves together into the midst of the city, to the number of an hundred and twenty thousand men, and would have slain the king.

46 VVherefore the king fled into the court, but they of the city kept the passages of the city, and began to fight.

47 Then the king called to the Jews for help, who came unto him all at once, and dispersing themselves through the city, slew that day in the city to the number of an hundred thousand.

48 Also they set fire on the city, and gat many spoils that day, and delivered the king.

49 So when they of the city saw that the Jews had got the city as they would, their courage was abated: wherefore they made supplication to the king, and cryed, saying,

50 ‖ Grant

50 ‖ Grant us peace, and let the Jews cease from assaulting us and the city.

51 With that they cast away their weapons, and made peace, and the Jews were honoured in the sight of the king, and in the sight of all that were in his realm, and they returned to Jerusalem having great spoils.

52 So king Demetrius sat on the throne of his kingdom, and the land was quiet before him.

53 Nevertheless, he dissembled in all that ever he spake, and estranged himself from Jonathan, neither rewarded he him according to the benefits which he had received of him, but troubled him very sore.

54 After this returned Tryphon, and with him the young child Antiochus, who reigned and was crowned.

55 Then there gathered unto him all the men of war, whom Demetrius had put away, and they fought against Demetrius, who turned his back and fled.

56 Moreover Tryphon took the † elephants and won Antioch.

57 At that time young Antiochus wrote unto Jonathan, saying, I confirm thee in the high priesthood, and appoint thee ruler over the four governments, and to be one of the kings friends.

58 Upon this he sent him golden vessels † to be served in, and gave him leave to drink in gold, and to be clothed in purple, and to wear a golden buckle.

59 His brother Simon also he made captain from the place called the ladder of Tyrus, unto the borders of Egypt.

60 Then Jonathan ‖ went forth and passed through the cities beyond the water, and all the forces of Syria gathered themselves unto him for to help him: and when he came to Ascalon, they of the city met him honourably.

61 From whence he went to Gaza, but they of Gaza shut him out: wherefore he laid siege unto it, and burned ‖ the suburbs thereof with fire, and spoiled them.

62 Afterward when they of Gaza made supplication unto Jonathan, † he made peace with them, and took the sons of their chief men for hostages, and sent them to Jerusalem, and passed through the countrey unto Damascus.

63 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius princes were come to Cades which is in Galilee, with a great power, purposing ‖ to remove him out of the countrey,

64 He went to meet them, and left Simon his brother in the countrey.

65 Then Simon encamped against Bethsura, and fought against it a long season, and shut it up:

66 But they desired to have peace with him, which he granted them, and then put them out from thence, and took the city, and set a garison in it.

67 As for Jonathan and his host, they pitched at the water of Genesar, from whence betimes in the morning they gat them to the plain of Nasor.

68 And behold, the host of strangers met them in the plain, who having laid men in ambush for him in the mountains, came themselves over against him.

69 So when they that lay in ambush rose out of their places, and joyned battel, all that were of Jonathans side fled;

70 Insomuch as there was not one of them left, except Mattathias the *son* of Absalom, and Judas the *son* of Calphi, the captains of the host.

71 Then Jonathan rent his clothes, and cast earth upon his head, and prayed.

72 Afterwards turning again to battel, he put them to flight, and so they ran away.

73 Now when his own men that were fled saw this, they turned again unto him, and with him pursued them to Cades, even unto their own tents, and there they camped.

74 So there were slain of the heathen that day, about three thousand men: but Jonathan returned to Jerusalem.

‖ *Or, Be friends with us.*

† *Gr. beasts.*

† *Gr. & service.*

‖ *Or, went beyond the river, and passed through the cities, or, went and passed beyond the river and through the cities, &c.*

‖ *Or, the places thereabout.*

† *Gr. he give them the right hand.*

‖ *Or, to remove him from the affairs of the kingdom.*

CHAP. XII.

1 Jonathan reneweth his league with the Romans, and Lacedemonians. 28 The forces of Demetrius thinking to surprize Jonathan, flee away for fear. 35 Jonathan fortifieth the castles in Judea, 48 and is shut up by the fraud of Tryphon in Ptolemais.

Now

NOw when Jonathan saw that the time served him, he chose certain men, and sent them to Rome, for to confirm and renew the friendship that they had with them.

2 He sent letters also to the Lacedemonians, and to other places, for the same purpose.

3 So they went unto Rome, and entred into the senate, and said, Jonathan the high priest, & the people of the Jews sent us unto you, to the end ye should renew the friendship which ye had with them, and league, as in former time.

4 Upon this *the Romans* gave them letters unto the governors of every place, that they should bring them into the land of Judea peaceably.

5 And this is the copy of the letters which Jonathan wrote unto the Lacedemonians:

6 Jonathan the high priest, and the elders of the nation, and the priests, and the other people of the Jews, unto the Lacedemonians their brethren send greeting.

7 There were letters sent in times past unto Onias the high priest from ‖ Darius, who reigned then among you, to signifie that ye are our brethren, as the copy here under-written doth specifie.

‖ *Areus.* Look Joseph Antiq lib. 13. cap. 8.

8 At which time Onias entreated the ambassador that was sent honorably, and received the letters, wherein declaration was made of the ‖ league and friendship.

‖ Or, *kindred*, Joseph. Antiq.

9 Therefore we also, albeit we need none of these things, for that we have the holy books of scripture in our hands to comfort us,

10 Have nevertheless attempted to send unto you, for the renewing of brotherhood and friendship, lest we should become strangers unto you altogether: for there is a long time passed since ye sent unto us.

11 We therefore at all times without ceasing, both in our feasts, and other convenient days, do remember you in the sacrifices which we offer, and in our prayers, as reason is, and as it becometh us to think upon our brethren:

12 And we are right glad of your honor.

13 As for our selves, we have had great troubles and wars on every side, forsomuch as the kings that are round about us, have fought against us.

14 Howbeit we would not be troublesome unto you, nor to others of our confederates and friends in these wars.

15 For we have help from heaven that succoreth us, so as we are delivered from our enemies, and our enemies are brought under foot.

16 For this cause we chose Numenius *the son* of Antiochus, and Antipater *the son* of Jason, and sent them unto the Romans, to renew the amity that we had with them, and the former league.

17 We commanded them also to go unto you, and to salute you, and to deliver you our letters concerning the renewing of our brotherhood.

18 Wherefore now ye shall do well to give us an answer thereto.

19 And this is the copy of the letters ‖ which Oniares sent.

‖ Read out of Joseph. *which Areus sent to Onias.*

20 Areus king of the Lacedemonians, to Onias the high priest, greeting.

21 It is found in writing, that the Lacedemonians and Jews are brethren, and that they are of the stock of Abraham.

22 Now therefore since this is come to our knowledge, ye shall do well to write unto us of your † prosperity.

† Gr. *peace.*

23 We do write back again to you, that your cattel and goods are ours, and ours are yours. We do command therefore *our embassadors* to make report unto you on this wise.

24 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius princes were come to fight against him with a greater host then afore,

25 He removed from Jerusalem, and met them in the land of Amathis: for he gave them no respite ‖ to enter his countrey.

‖ Or, *to set foot in his countrey*: or, *to invade his countrey.*

26 He sent spies also unto their tents, who came again, and told him, that they were appointed to come upon them in the night-season.

27 Wherefore so soon as the sun was down, Jonathan commanded his men to watch, and to be in arms, that all the night long they might be ready to fight:

also he sent forth sentinels round about the host.

28 But when the adversaries heard that Jonathan and his men were ready for battel, they feared, and trembled in their hearts, and ‖ they kindled fires in their camp.

‖ Joseph. Ant. lib. 13. 9. *they went away.*

29 Howbeit Jonathan and his company knew it not till the morning: for they saw the lights burning.

30 Then Jonathan pursued after them, but overtook them not: for they were gone over the river Eleutherus.

31 Wherefore Jonathan turned to the Arabians, who were called † Zabadeans, and smote them, and took their spoils.

† Joseph. *G. Nabatheans, or, Zabzbeans.*

32 And removing thence he came to Damascus, and so passed through all the countrey.

33 Simon also went forth, and passed through the countrey unto Ascalon, and the holds there adjoyning, from whence he turned aside to Joppe, and wan it.

34 For he had heard that they would deliver the hold unto them that took Demetrius part, wherefore he set a garison there to keep it.

35 After this came Jonathan home again, and calling the elders of the people together, he consulted with them about building strong holds in Judea,

36 And making the walls of Jerusalem higher, and raising a great mount between the tower and the city, for to separate it from the city, that so it might be alone, that men might neither sell nor buy in it.

37 Upon this they came together, to build up the city ‖ forasmuch as *part of* the wall toward the brook on the east-side was fallen down, and they repaired that which was called Caphenatha.

‖ Or, according to the Roman Reading, *and he came near to the wall of the brook toward the east.*

38 Simon also set up Adida, in Sephela, and made it strong with gates and bars.

39 Now Tryphon went about to get the kingdom of Asia, and to kill Antiochus the king, that he might set the crown upon his own head.

40 Howbeit he was afraid that Jonathan would not suffer him, and that he would fight against him, wherefore he sought a way how to take Jonathan, that he might kill him. So he removed, and came to Bethsan.

41 Then Jonathan went out to meet him with forty thousand men chosen for the battel, and came to Bethsan.

42 Now when Tryphon saw that Jonathan came with so great a force, he durst not stretch his hand against him;

43 But received him honorably, and commended him unto all his friends, and gave him gifts, and commanded his men of war to be as obedient unto him, as to himself.

44 Unto Jonathan also he said, Why hast thou put all this people to so great trouble, seeing there is no war betwixt us?

45 Therefore send them now home again, and choose a few men to wait on thee, and come thou with me to Ptolemais, for I will give it thee, and the rest of the strong holds and forces, and all that have any charge: as for me, I will return and depart: for this is the cause of my coming.

46 So Jonathan believing him, did as he bade him, and sent away his host, who went into the land of Judea.

47 And with himself he retained but three thousand men, of whom he † sent two thousand into Galilee, and one thousand went with him.

† Gr. *left two thousand in Galilee.*

48 Now assoon as Jonathan entred into Ptolemais, they of Ptolemais shut the gates, and took him, and all them that came with him they slew with the sword.

49 Then sent Tryphon an host of footmen and horsemen into Galilee, and into the great plain, to destroy all Jonathans company.

50 But when they knew that Jonathan and they that were with him were taken and slain, they encouraged one another and went close together prepared to fight.

51 They therefore that followed upon them, perceiving that they were ready to fight for their lives, turned back again.

52 Whereupon they all came into the land of Judea peacebly, and there they bewailed

bewailed Jonathan, and them that were with him, and they were sore afraid, wherefore all Israel made great lamentation.

53 Then all the heathen that were round about them, sought to destroy them: for, said they, they have no captain, nor any to help them: now therefore let us make war upon them, and take away their memorial from amongst men.

CHAP. XIII.

8 Simon is made captain in his brother Jonathans room. 19 Tryphon getteth two of Jonathans sons into his hands, and slayeth their father. 27 The tombe of Jonathan. 36 Simon is favoured by Demetrius, 40 and winneth Gaza, and the tower at Jerusalem.

NOw when Simon heard that Tryphon had gathered together a great host, to invade the land of Judea and destroy it.

2 And saw that the people was in great trembling and fear, he went up to Jerusalem, and gathered the people together,

3 And gave them exhortation, saying, Ye your selves know what great things I and my brethren, and my fathers house have done for the laws and the sanctuary, the battels also and troubles which we have seen.

4 By reason whereof all my brethren are slain for Israels sake, and I am left alone.

5 Now therefore be it far from me, that I should spare mine own life in any time of trouble: for I am no better then my brethren.

6 Doubtless I will avenge my nation and the sanctuary, and our wives and our children: for all the heathen are gathered to destroy us of very malice.

7 Now assoon as the people heard these words, their spirit revived.

8 And they answered with a loud voice, saying, Thou shalt be our leader in stead of Judas and Jonathan thy brother.

9 Fight thou our battels, and whatsoever thou commandest us, that will we do.

10 So then he gathered together all the men of war, and made haste to finish the walls of Jerusalem, and he fortified it round about.

11 Also he sent Jonathan the *son* of Absalom, and with him a great power to Joppe: who casting out them that were therein, remained there in it.

12 So Tryphon removed from Ptolemais with a great power to invade the land of Judea, and Jonathan was with him in ward.

13 But Simon pitched his tents at Adida, over against the plain.

14 Now when Tryphon knew that Simon was risen up in stead of his brother Jonathan, and meant to joyn battel with him, he sent messengers unto him, saying,

15 Whereas we have Jonathan thy brother in hold, it is for money that he is owing unto the kings treasure, ‖ concerning the business that was committed unto him.

‖ Or, *for the affairs, or offices that he had, or, the necessary uses which he had.*

16 Wherefore now send an hundred talents of silver, and two of his sons for hostages, that when he is at liberty he may not revolt from us, and we will let him go.

17 Hereupon Simon, albeit he perceived that they spake deceitfully unto him, yet sent he the money and the children, lest peradventure he should procure to himself great hatred of the people:

18 VVho might have said, Because I sent him not the money and the children, therefore is *Jonathan* dead.

19 So he sent them the children and the hundred talents: howbeit *Tryphon* dissembled, neither would he let Jonathan go.

20 And after this came Tryphon to invade the land, and destroy it, going round about by the way that leadeth unto Adora: but Simon and his host marched against him in every place whersoever he went.

21 Now they that were in the tower, sent messengers unto Tryphon, to the end that he should hasten his coming unto them by the wilderness, and send them victuals.

22 VVherefore Tryphon made ready all his horsemen to come that night, but there fell a very great snow, by reason whereof

whereof he came not. So he departed and came into the countrey of Galaad.

23 And when he came near to Bascama, he slew Jonathan who was buried there.

24 Afterward Tryphon returned, and went into his own land.

25 Then sent Simon, and took the bones of Jonathan his brother, and buried them in Modin the city of his fathers.

26 And all Israel made great lamentation for him, and bewailed him many days.

27 Simon also built a monument upon the sepulchre of his father and his brethren, and raised it aloft to the sight, with hewn stone behind and before.

28 Moreover, he set up seven pyramides one against another, for his father and his mother, and his four brethren.

29 And in these he made cunning devices, about the which he set great pillars, and upon the pillars he made all their armor for a perpetual memory, and by the armor ships carved, that they might be seen of all that sail on the sea.

30 This is the sepulchre which he made at Modin, and it standeth yet unto this day.

31 Now Tryphon dealt deceitfully with the young king Antiochus; and slew him.

32 And he reigned in his stead, and crowned himself king of Asia, & brought a great calamity upon the land.

33 Then Simon built up the strong holds in Judea, and fenced them about with high towers, and great walls, and gates, and bars, and laid up victuals † therein.

† Gr. *in the strong holds.*

34 Moreover, Simon chose men, and sent to king Demetrius, to the end he should give the land an immunity, because † all that Tryphon did was to spoil.

† Gr. *all Tryphons doings were robberies.*

35 Unto whom king Demetrius answered, and wrote after this manner:

36 King Demetrius unto Simon the high priest, and friend of kings, as also unto the elders and nation of the Jews, sendeth greeting.

37 The golden crown and the scarlet robe which ye sent unto us, we have received: and we are ready to make a stedfast peace with you, yea, and to write unto our officers, to confirm the immunities which we have granted.

38 And whatsoever covenants we have made with you, shall stand, and the strong holds which ye have built, shall be your own.

39 As for any oversight, or fault committed unto this day, we forgive it, and the crown-tax also which ye ow us: and if there were any other tribute paid in Jerusalem, it shall no more be paid.

40 And look who are meet among you to be in our court, let them be enrolled, and let there be peace betwixt us.

41 Thus the yoke of the heathen was taken away from Israel, in the hundred and seventieth year.

42 Then the people of Israel began to write in their instruments and contracts, In the first year of Simon the high priest, the governor and leader of the Jews.

43 In those days Simon camped against Gaza, and besieged it round about, he made also an engine of war, and set it by the city, and battered a certain tower, and took it.

44 And they that were in the engine, leapt into the city; whereupon there was a great uprore in the city:

45 Insomuch as the people of the city rent their clothes, and climbed upon the walls with their wives and children, and cried with a loud voice, beseeching Simon † to grant them peace.

† Gr. *to give them his right hand.*

46 And they said, Deal not with us according to our wickedness, but according to thy mercy.

47 So Simon was appeased towards them, and fought no more against them, but put them out of the city, and cleansed the houses wherein the idols were: and so entred into it with songs and thanksgiving.

48 Yea, he put all uncleanness out of it, and placed such men there, as would keep the law, and made it stronger then it was before, and built therein a dwelling-place for himself.

49 They also of the tower in Jerusalem were

were kept so strait, that they could neither come forth nor go into the countrey, nor buy, nor sell: wherefore they were in great distress for want of victuals, and a great number of them perished through famine.

50 Then cried they to Simon, beseeching him ‖ to be at one with them, which thing he granted them, and when he had put them out from thence, he cleansed the tower from pollutions:

‖ Or, *to make peace with them.*

51 And entred into it the three and twentieth day of the second moneth in the hundred seventy and one year, with thanksgiving and branches of palm-trees, and with harps and cymbals, and with viols, and hymns, and songs: because there was destroyed a great enemy out of Israel.

52 He ordained also that that day should be kept every year with gladness. Moreover, the hill of the temple that was by the tower he made stronger then it was, and there he dwelt himself with his company.

53 And when Simon saw that John his son was a valiant man, he made him captain of all the hosts, and dwelt in Gazara.

CHAP. XIV.

3 Demetrius is taken by the king of Persia. 4 The good deed of Simon to his countrey. 18 The Lacedæmonians and Romans renew their league with him. 26 A memorial of his acts is set up in Sion.

NOw in the hundred threescore and twelfth year king Demetrius gathered his forces together, and went into Media, to get him help to fight against Tryphon.

2 But when Arsaces, the king of Persia and Media, heard that Demetrius was entred within his borders, he sent one of his princes to take him alive.

3 Who went and smote the host of Demetrius, and took him, and brought him to Arsaces, by whom he was put in ward.

4 As for the land *of Judea*, that was quiet all the days of Simon; for he sought the good of his nation in such wise, as that evermore his authority and honor pleased them well.

5 And as he was honorable in all his acts, so in this, that he took Joppe for an haven, and made an entrance to the isles of the sea.

6 And enlarged the bounds of his nation, and recovered the countrey.

7 And gathered together a great number of captives, and had the dominion of Gazara, and Bethsura, and the tower, out of the which he took all uncleanness, neither was there any that resisted him.

8 Then did they till their ground in peace, and the earth gave her increase, and the trees of the field their fruit.

9 The ancient men sat all in the streets, communing together of ‖ good things, and the young men put on glorious and warlike apparel.

‖ Or, *the wealth of the land.*

10 He provided victuals for the cities, and set in them all manner of munition, so that his honorable name was renowned unto the end of the world.

11 He made peace in the land, and Israel rejoyced with great joy:

12 For * every man sat under his vine, and his fig-tree, and there was none to fray them:

* 1 King. 4.25.

13 Neither was there any left in the land to fight against them: yea, the kings themselves were overthrown in those days.

14 Moreover he strengthened all those of his people that were brought low: the law he searched out, and every contemner of the law, and wicked person he took away.

15 He beautified the sanctuary, and multiplied the vessels of the temple.

16 Now when it was heard at Rome, and as far as Sparta, that Jonathan was dead, they were very sorry.

17 But assoon as they heard that his brother Simon was made high priest in his stead, and ruled the countrey, and the cities therein:

18 They wrote unto him in tables of brass, to renew the friendship and league which they had made with Judas and Jonathan his brethren:

* 19 Which writings were read before the congregation at Jerusalem.

20 And this is the copy of the letters that the Lacedemonians ſent, The rulers of the Lacedemonians, with the city, unto Simon the high prieſt, and the elders and prieſts, and reſidue of the people of the Jews, our brethren, *ſend* greeting.

21 The ambaſſadours that were ſent unto our people, certified us of your glory and honor, wherefore we are glad of their coming:

22 And did regiſter the things that they ſpake in the councel of the people, in this manner. Numenius *ſon* of of Antiochus, and Antipater *ſon* of Jaſon, the Jews ambaſſadors, came unto us to renew the friendſhip they had with us.

23 And it pleaſed the people to entertain the men honorably, and to put the copy of their ambaſſage in publick records, to the end the people of the Lacedemonians might have a memorial thereof: furthermore we have written a copy thereof unto Simon the high prieſt.

24 After this, Simon ſent Numenius to Rome, with a great ſhield of gold, of a thouſand pound weight, to confirm the league with them.

25 Whereof when the people heard, they ſaid, What thanks ſhall we give to Simon and his ſons?

26 For he and his brethren and the houſe of his father, have eſtabliſhed Iſrael, and chaſed away in fight their enemies from them, and confirmed their liberty.

27 So then they wrote *it* in the tables of braſs, which they ſet upon pillars in mount Sion: and this is the copy of the writing, The eighteenth day of *the moneth* Elul, in the hundred threeſcore and twelfth year, being the third year of Simon the high prieſt,

28 At ‖ Saramel in the great congregation of the prieſts and people, and rulers of the nation, and elders of the countrey, were theſe things notified unto us.

29 Forſomuch as oftentimes there have been wars in the countrey, wherein for the maintenance of their ſanctuary, and the law, Simon the ſon of Mattathias of the poſterity of Jarib, together with his brethren, put themſelves in jeopardy, and reſiſting the enemies of their nation, did their nation great honour:

30 (For after that Jonathan having gathered his nation together, and been their high prieſt, was added to his people;

31 Their enemies purpoſed to invade their countrey, that they might deſtroy it, and lay hands on the ſanctuary.

32 At which time Simon roſe up, and fought for his nation, and ſpent much of his own ſubſtance, and armed ‖ the valiant men of his nation, and gave them wages,

33 And fortified the cities of Judea, together with Bethſura that lieth upon the borders of Judea, where the ‖ armor of the enemies had been before; but he ſet a gariſon of Jews there.

34 Moreover, he fortified Joppe which lieth upon the ſea, and ‖ Gazara that bordereth upon Azotus, where the enemies had dwelt before: but he placed Jews there, and furniſhed them with all things convenient for the reparation thereof)

35 The people therefore ſeeing the acts of Simon, and unto what glory he thought to bring his nation, made him their governor, and chief prieſt, becauſe he had done all theſe things, and for the juſtice and faith which he kept to his nation, and for that he ſought by all means to exalt his people.

36 For in his time things proſpered in his hands, ſo that the heathen were taken out of their countrey, and they alſo that were in the city of David in Jeruſalem, who had made themſelves a tower, out of which they iſſued and polluted all about the ſanctuary, and did much hurt ‖ in the holy places:

37 But he placed Jews therein, and fortified it for the ſafety of the countrey, and the city, and raiſed up the walls of Jeruſalem.

38 King Demetrius alſo confirmed him in the high prieſthood, according to thoſe things.

39 And made him one of his friends, and honored him with great honor:

40 For

‖ Or, *the men of war.*

‖ Or, *weapons.*

‖ Or, *Gaza.*

‖ Or, *unto religion.*

‖ Or, *Jeruſalem*, perad venture by corruption and tranſpoſition of letters; or, as ſome think, *the common hall where they met to conſult of matters of eſtate.*

40 For he had heard ſay, that the Romans had called the Jews their friends and confederates, and brethren, and that they had entertained the ambaſſadors of Simon honorably;

41 Alſo that the Jews and prieſts were well pleaſed that Simon ſhould be their governor and high prieſt for ever, untill there ſhould ariſe a faithful prophet;

42 Moreover, that he ſhould be their captain, and ſhould take charge of the ſanctuary, to ſet them over their works, and over the countrey, and over the armor, and over the fortreſſes, that (*I ſay*) he ſhould take charge of the ſanctuary;

43 Beſides this, that he ſhould be obeyed of every man, and that all the writings in the countrey ſhould be made in his name, and that he ſhould be clothed in purple, and wear gold;

44 Alſo that it ſhould be lawful for none of the people or prieſts, to break any of theſe things, or to gainſay his words, or to gather an aſſembly in the countrey without him, or to be clothed in purple, or wear a buckle of gold;

45 And whoſoever ſhould do otherwiſe, or break any of theſe things, he ſhould be puniſhed.

46 Thus it liked all the people to deal with Simon, and to do as hath been ſaid.

47 Then Simon accepted hereof, and was well pleaſed to be high prieſt, and captain, and governor of the Jews and prieſts, and to defend them all.

48 So they commanded that this writing ſhould be put in tables of braſs, and that they ſhould be ſet up within the compaſs of the ſanctuary in a conſpicuous place;

49 Alſo that the copies thereof ſhould be laid up in the treaſury; to the end that Simon and his ſons might have them.

CHAP. XV.

1 Antiochus deſireth leave to paſs through Judea, and granteth great honors to Simon and the Jews. 16 The Romans write to divers kings and nations to favor the Jews. 27 Antiochus quarrelleth with Simon, 38 and ſendeth ſome to annoy Judea.

MOreover, Antiochus ſon of Demetrius the king, ſent letters from the iſles of the ſea, unto Simon the prieſt, and prince of the Jews, and to all the people;

2 The contents whereof were theſe: King Antiochus to Simon the high prieſt, and prince of his nation, and to the people of the Jews, greeting.

3 Foraſmuch as certain peſtilent men have uſurped the kingdom of our fathers, and my purpoſe is to challenge it again, that I may reſtore it to the old eſtate, and to that end have gathered a multitude of foreign ſoldiers together, and prepared ſhips of war:

4 My meaning alſo being to go through the countrey, that I may be avenged of them that have deſtroyed it, and made many cities in the kingdom deſolate:

5 Now therefore I confirm unto thee all the oblations which the kings before me granted thee, and whatſoever gifts beſides they granted.

6 I give thee leave alſo to coyn money for thy countrey with thine own ſtamp.

7 And as concerning Jeruſalem, and the ſanctuary, let them be free, and all the armor that thou haſt made, and fortreſſes that thou haſt built, and keepeſt in thine hands, let them remain unto thee.

8 And if any thing be, or ſhall be owing to the king, let it be forgiven thee from this time forth for evermore.

9 Furthermore, when we have obtained our kingdom, we will honor thee, and thy nation, and thy temple with great honor, ſo that your honor ſhall be known throughout the world.

10 In the hundred threeſcore and fourteenth year went Antiochus into the land of his fathers: at which time all the forces came together unto him, ſo that few were left with Tryphon.

11 Wherefore being purſued by king Antiochus, he fled unto Dora, which lieth by the ſea-ſide.

12 For he ſaw that troubles came upon him all at once, and that his forces had forſaken him.

13 Then camped Antiochus againſt Dora, having with him an hundred and twenty thouſand men of war, and

eight thouſand horſemen.

14 And when he had compaſſed the city round about, and joyned ſhips cloſe to the town on the ſea-ſide, he vexed the city by land and by ſea, neither ſuffered he any to go out or in.

15 In the mean ſeaſon came Numenius, and his company from Rome, having letters to the kings and countreys: wherein were written theſe things.

16 Lucius Conſul of the Romans, unto king Ptolomee, greeting.

17 The Jews ambaſſadors, our friends and confederates, came unto us to renew the old friendſhip and league, being ſent from Simon the high prieſt, and from the people of the Jews.

18 And they brought a ſhield of gold, of a thouſand pound.

19 We thought it good therefore to write unto the kings and countreys, that they ſhould do them no harm, nor fight againſt them, their cities or countreys, nor yet aid their enemies againſt them.

20 It ſeemed alſo good to us to receive the ſhield of them.

21 If therefore there be any peſtilent fellows, that have fled from their countrey unto you, deliver them unto Simon the high prieſt, that he may puniſh them according to their own law.

22 The ſame things wrote he likeunto Demetrius the king, and Attalus, to ‖ Ariarathes, and Arſaces.

‖ Or, *Arathes.*

23 And to all the countreys, and to ‖ Samſames, and the Lacedemonians, and to Delus, and Myndus, and Sicyon, and Caria, and Samos, and Pamphylia, and Lycia, and Halicarnaſſus, and Rhodus, and ‖ Phaſelis, and Cos, and Side, and Aradus, and Gortyna, and Cnidus, and Cyprus, and Cyrene.

‖ Or, *Sampſaces.*

‖ Or, *Baſilis.*

24 And the copy hereof they wrote to Simon the high prieſt.

25 So Antiochus the king camped againſt Dora the ſecond *day*, †aſſaulting it continually, and making engines, by which means he ſhut up Tryphon, that he could neither go out nor in.

† Gr. *bringing his forces to it.*

26 At that time Simon ſent him two thouſand choſen men to aid him: ſilver alſo and gold, and much armour.

27 Nevertheleſs he would not receive them, but brake all the covenants which he had made with him afore, and became ſtrange unto him.

28 Furthermore he ſent unto him Athenobius, one of his friends, to commune with him, and ſay, Ye withhold Joppe and Gazara, with the tower that is in Jeruſalem, which are cities of my realm.

29 The borders thereof ye have waſted, and done great hurt in the land, and got the dominion of many places within my kingdom.

30 Now therefore deliver the cities which ye have taken, and the tributes of the places whereof ye have gotten dominion ‖ without the borders of Judea:

‖ Or. *except the borders, &c.*

31 Or elſe give me for them five hundred talents of ſilver; and for the harm that ye have done, and the tributes of the cities, other five hundred talents; if not, we will come and ‖ fight againſt you.

‖ Or, *ſubdue you in fight.*

32 So Athenobius the kings friend came to Jeruſalem: and when he ſaw the glory of Simon, and the cupbord of gold, and ſilver plate, and his great attendance, he was aſtoniſhed, and told him the kings meſſage.

33 Then anſwered Simon, and ſaid unto him, We have neither taken other mens land, nor holden that which appertaineth to others, but the inheritance of our fathers, which our enemies had wrongfully in poſſeſſion a certain time.

34 Wherefore we having opportunity, hold the inheritance of our fathers.

35 And whereas thou demandeſt Joppe and Gazara, albeit they did great harm unto the people in our countrey, yet will we give an hundred talents for them. Hereunto Athenobius anſwered him not a word;

36 But returned in a rage to the king, and made report unto him of theſe ſpeeches, and of the glory of Simon, and of all that he had ſeen: whereupon the king was exceeding wroth.

37 In the mean time fled Tryphon by ſhip unto Orthoſias.

38 Then

38 Then the king made Cendebeus captain of the sea-coast, and gave him an host of footmen and horsemen.

39 And commanded him to remove his host toward Judea: also he commanded him to build up Cedron, and to fortifie the gates, and to war against the people; but as for the king *himself*, he pursued Tryphon.

40 So Cendebeus came to Jamnia, and began to provoke the people, and to invade Judea, and to take the people prisoners, and slay them.

41 And when he had built up Cedron, he set horsemen there, and an host *of footmen*, to the end that issuing out they might make out-rodes upon the wayes of Judea, as the king had commanded him.

CHAP. XVI.

3 Judas and John prevail against the forces sent by Antiochus. 11 The captain of Jericho inviteth Simon and two of his sons into his castle, and there treacherously murdereth them. 19 John is sought for, 22 and escapeth, and killeth those that sought for him.

THen came up John from Gazara, and told Simon his father, what Cendebeus had done.

2 Wherefore Simon called his two eldest sons, Judas and John, and said unto them, I and my brethren, and my fathers house, have ever from our youth unto this day fought against the enemies of Israel, and things have prospered so well in our hands, that we have delivered Israel oftentimes.

3 But now I am old, and ye by *Gods* mercy are of a sufficient age: be ye in stead of me and my brother, and go and fight for our nation, and the help from heaven be with you.

4 So he chose out of the countrey twenty thousand men of war with horsemen, who went out against Cendebeus, and rested that night at Modin.

5 And when as they rose in the morning, and went into the plain, behold, a mighty great host both of footmen and horse-men, came against them: howbeit, there was a water-brook betwixt them.

6 So he and his people pitched over against them: and when he saw that the people were afraid to go over the water-brook, he went first over himself, and then the men seeing him, passed through after him.

7 *That done*, he divided his men, and set the horsemen in the midst of the footmen: for the enemies horsemen were very many.

8 Then sounded they with the holy trumpets: whereupon Cendebeus and his host were put to flight, so that many of them were slain, and the remnant gat them to the strong hold.

9 At that time was Judas Johns brother wounded, but John still followed after them, until he came to Cedron, which *Cendebeus* had built.

10 ‖ So they fled even unto the towers in the fields of Azotus, wherefore he burnt it with fire, so that there were slain of them about two thousand men. Afterward he returned into the land of Judea in peace.

‖ Or, *which when he had set on fire, they fled unto the towers in the fields of Azotus: and there were slain, &c.*

11 Moreover in the plain of Jericho was Ptolemeus the son of Abubus made captain, and he had abundance of silver and gold.

12 For he was the high priests son in law.

13 Wherefore his heart being lifted up, he thought to get the countrey to himself, and thereupon consulted deceitfully against Simon and his sons to destroy them.

14 Now Simon was visiting the cities that were in the countrey, and taking care for the good ordering of them, at which time he came down himself to Jericho with his sons, Mattathias and Judas, in the hundred threescore and seventh year, in the eleventh moneth called Sabat:

15 Where the *son* of Abubus receiving them deceitfully into a little hold called Docus, which he had built, made them a great banquet: howbeit he had hid men there.

16 So when Simon and his sons had drunk largely, Ptolemee and his men rose up, and took their weapons, and came upon Simon into the banqueting place, and slew him, and his two sons, and

and certain of his ſervants.

17 In which doing he committed a great treachery, and recompenſed evil for good.

18 Then Ptolemee wrote theſe things, and ſent to the king, that he ſhould ſend him an hoſt to aid him, and he would deliver him the countrey and cities.

19 He ſent others alſo to Gazara, to kill John, and unto the † tribunes he ſent letters to come unto him, that he might give them ſilver, and gold, and rewards.

† Gr. *captains of thouſands.*

20 And others he ſent to take Jeruſalem, and the mountain of the temple.

21 Now one had run afore to Gazara, and told John that his father and brethren were ſlain, and *(quoth he)* *Ptolemee* hath ſent to ſlay thee alſo.

22 Hereof when he heard, he was ſore aſtoniſhed: So he laid hands on them that were come to deſtroy him, and ſlew them; for he knew that they ſought to make him away.

23 As concerning the reſt of the acts of John, and his wars, and worthy deeds which he did, and the building of the walls which he made, and his doings,

24 Behold theſe are written in the Chronicles of his prieſthood, from the time he was made high prieſt after his father.

The ſecond Book of the MACCABEES.

CHAP. I.

1 A letter of the Jews from Jeruſalem to them of Egypt, to thank God for the death of Antiochus. 19 Of the fire that was hidden in the pit. 24 The prayer of Neemias.

THE brethren the Jews that be at Jeruſalem, & in the land of Judea, wiſh unto the brethren the Jews that are throughout Egypt, health and peace.

2 God be gracious unto you, and remember his covenant that he made with Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, his faithful ſervants:

3 And give you all an heart to ſerve him, and to do his will with a good courage, and a willing minde;

4 And open your hearts in his law and commandments, and ſend you peace,

5 And hear your prayers, and be at one with you, and never forſake you in time of trouble.

6 And now we be here praying for you.

7 What time as Demetrius reigned, in the hundred threeſcore and ninth year, we the Jews wrote unto you in the extremity of trouble that came upon us in thoſe years, from the time that Jaſon and his company revolted from the holy land and kingdom,

8 And burnt the porch, and ſhed innocent blood: then we prayed unto the Lord, and were heard; we offered alſo ſacrifices, and fine flour, and lighted the lamps, and ſet forth the loaves.

9 And now ſee that ye keep the feaſt of * tabernacles in the moneth Caſleu. * Levit. 23.34.

10 In the hundred fourſcore and eighth year, the people that were at Jeruſalem, and in Judea, and the councel, and Judas, ſent greeting and health unto Ariſtobulus, king Ptolemeus maſter, who was of the ſtock of the anointed prieſts, and to the Jews that were in Egypt:

11 Inſomuch as God hath delivered us from great perils, we thank him highly, as having been in battel againſt a king.

12 For he caſt them out that fought within the holy city.

13 For when the leader was come into Perſia, and the army with him that ſeemed invincible, they were ſlain in the temple of Nanea, by the deceit of Nanea's prieſts.

14 For Antiochus, as though he would marry her, came into the place, and his friends that were with him, to receive money in name of a dowry.

15 Which when the prieſts of Nanea had ſet forth, and he was entred with a ſmall company into the compaſs of the temple, they ſhut the temple aſſoon as Antiochus was come in.

16 And

16 And opening a privy door of the roof, they threw ſtones like thunderbolts, and ſtroke down the captain, hewed them in pieces, ſmote off their heads, and caſt them to thoſe that were without.

17 Bleſſed be our God in all things, who hath delivered up the ungodly.

18 Therefore whereas we are now purpoſed to keep the purification of the temple upon the five and twentieth day of *the moneth* * Caſleu, we thought it neceſſary to certifie you thereof, that ye alſo might keep it, as the *feaſt* of the tabernacles, and of the fire, *which was given us* when Neemias offered ſacrifice, after that he had built the temple, and the altar.

* Lev. 23. Num. 29.

19 For when our fathers were led into Perſia, the prieſts that were then devout, took the fire of the altar privily, and hid it in a hollow place of a pit without water, where they kept *it* ſure, ſo that the place was unknown to all men.

20 Now after many years, when it pleaſed God, Neemias being ſent from the king of Perſia, did ſend of the poſterity of thoſe prieſts that had hid it, to the fire: But when they told us they found no fire, but thick water;

21 Then commanded he them to draw it up, and to bring it; and when the ſacrifices were laid on, Neemias commanded the prieſts to ſprinkle the wood and the things laid thereupon with the water.

22 When this was done, and the time came that the ſun ſhone, which afore was hid in the cloud, there was a great fire kindled, ſo that every man marvelled.

23 And the prieſts made a prayer whileſt the ſacrifice was conſuming, (*I ſay*) both the prieſts and all *the reſt*, Jonathan beginning, and the reſt anſwering thereunto, as Neemias did.

24 And the prayer was after this manner, O Lord, Lord God, Creator of all things, who art fearful and ſtrong, and righteous, and merciful, and the onely and gracious King,

25 The onely giver of all things, the onely juſt, almighty and everlaſting, thou that delivereſt Iſrael from all trouble, and didſt chooſe the fathers, and ſanctifie them:

26 Receive the ſacrifice, for thy whole people Iſrael, and preſerve thine own portion, and ſanctifie it.

27 Gather thoſe together that are ſcattered from us, deliver them that ſerve among the heathen, look upon them that are deſpiſed and abhorred, and let the heathen know that thou art our God.

28 Puniſh them that oppreſs us, and with pride do us wrong.

29 Plant thy people again in thy holy place, as Moſes hath ſpoken.

30 And the prieſts ſung pſalms of thankſgiving.

31 Now when the ſacrifice was conſumed, Neemias commanded the water that was left, to be poured on the great ſtones.

32 When this was done, there was kindled a flame: but it was conſumed by the light that ſhined from the altar.

33 So when this matter was known, it was told the king of Perſia, that in the place where the prieſts that were led away had hid the fire, there appeared water, and that ‖ Neemias had purified the ſacrifices therewith.

‖ Or, *Neemias his company.*

34 Then the king incloſing the place, made it holy after he had tried the matter.

35 And the king took many gifts, and beſtowed thereof on thoſe whom he would gratifie.

36 And Neemias called this thing Naphthar, which is as much as to ſay, a cleanſing: but many men call it Nephi.

CHAP. II.

1 What Jeremy the prophet did. 5 How he hid the tabernacle, the ark, and the altar. 13 What Neemias and Judas wrote. 20 What Jaſon wrote in five books. 25 And how thoſe were abridged by the author of this book.

IT is alſo found in the records, that Jeremy the prophet commanded them that were carried away, to take of the fire, as it hath been ſignified:

2 And how that the prophet having given them the law, charged them not to forget the commandments of the Lord, and

and that they ſhould not err in their minds, when they ſee images of ſilver and gold, with their ornaments.

3 And with other ſuch ſpeeches exhorted he them, that the law ſhould not depart from their hearts.

4 It was alſo contained in the ſame writing, that the prophet being warned of God, commanded the tabernacle and the ark to go with him, as he went forth into the mountain, where Moſes climbed up, and ſaw the heritage of God.

5 And when Jeremy came thither, he found an hollow cave, wherein he laid the tabernacle, and the ark, and the altar of incenſe, and ſo ſtopped the door.

6 And ſome of thoſe that followed him, came to mark the way, but they could not finde it.

7 Which when Jeremy perceived, he blamed them, ſaying, As for that place, it ſhall be unknown until the time that God gather his people again together, and receive them unto mercy.

8 Then ſhall the Lord ſhew them theſe things, and the glory of the Lord ſhall appear, and the cloud alſo as it was ſhewed under Moſes, and as when Solomon deſired that the place might be honorably ſanctified.

9 It was alſo declared, that he being wiſe, offered the ſacrifice of dedication, and of the finiſhing of the temple.

10 And as when Moſes prayed unto the Lord, the fire came down from heaven, and conſumed the ſacrifices: even ſo prayed Solomon alſo, and the fire came down from heaven, and conſumed the burnt-offerings.

11 And Moſes ſaid, Becauſe the ſin-offering was not to be eaten, it was conſumed.

12 So Solomon kept thoſe eight days.

13 The ſame things alſo were reported in the writings and commentaries of Neemias; and how he founding a library, gathered together the acts of the kings and the prophets, and of David, and the epiſtles of the kings concerning the holy gifts.

14 In like manner alſo Judas gathered together all thoſe things that were loſt, by reaſon of the war we had, and they remain with us.

15 Wherefore if ye have need thereof, ſend ſome to fetch them unto you.

16 Whereas we then are about to celebrate the purification, we have written unto you, and ye ſhall do well if ye keep the ſame days.

17 † We hope alſo that the God, that delivered all his people, and gave them all an heritage, and the kingdom, and the prieſthood, and the ſanctuary,

18 As he promiſed in the law, will ſhortly have mercy upon us, and gather us together out of every land under heaven, into the holy place: for he hath delivered us out of great troubles, and hath purified the place.

19 Now as concerning Judas Maccabeus, and his brethren, and the purification of the great temple, and the dedication of the altar,

20 And the wars againſt Antiochus Epiphanes, and Eupator his ſon,

21 And the manifeſt ſigns that came from heaven, unto thoſe that behaved themſelves manfully to their honor for Judaiſm: ſo that being but a few, they overcame the whole countrey, and chaſed barbarous multitudes.

22 And recovered again the temple renowned all the world over, and freed the city, and upheld the laws, which were going down, the Lord being gracious unto them with all favor:

23 *All theſe things (I ſay)* being declared by Jaſon of Cyrene in five books, we will aſſay to abridge in one volume.

24 For conſidering the infinite number, and the difficulty which they finde that deſire to look into the narrations of the ſtory, for the variety of the matter,

25 We have been careful, that they that will read, might have delight, and that they that are deſirous to commit to memory, might have eaſe, and that all into whoſe hands it comes, might have profit.

26 Therefore to us that have taken upon us this painful labor of abridging, it was

† Gr. *Now God it is that ſaved all his people, and rendred the heritage & the kingdom, and the prieſthood, and the ſanctuary, as he promiſed in the law: for we hope in God that he will ſhortly, &c.*

was not easie, but a matter of sweat and watching;

27 Even as it is no ease unto him that prepareth a banquet, and seeketh the benefit of others: yet ‖ for the pleasuring of many, we will undertake gladly this great pains;

‖ Or, *to deserve well of many.*

28 Leaving to the author the exact handling of every particular, and laboring to follow the rules of an abridgement.

29 For as the master-builder of a new house must care for the whole building; but he that undertaketh to set it out, and paint it, must seek out fit things for the adorning thereof: even so I think it is with us.

30 To stand upon every point, and go over things at large, and to be curious in particulars, belongeth to the first author of the story.

31 But to use brevity, and avoid much laboring of the work, is to be granted to him that will make an abridgement.

32 Here then will we begin the story: onely adding thus much to that which hath been said, That it is a foolish thing to make a long prologue, and to be short in the story it self.

CHAP. III

1 Of the honor done to the temple by the kings of the Gentiles. 4 Simon uttereth what treasures are in the temple. 7 Heliodorus is sent to take them away. 24 He is stricken of God, and healed at the prayer of Onias.

NOw when the holy city was inhabited with all peace, and the laws were kept very well, because of the godliness of Onias the high priest, and his hatred of wickedness,

2 It came to pass that even the kings themselves did honor the place, and magnifie the temple with their best gifts;

3 Insomuch that Seleucus king of Asia, of his own revenues, bare all the costs belonging to the service of the sacrifices.

4 But one Simon of the tribe of Benjamin, who was made governor of the temple, fell out with the high priest about disorder in the city.

5 And when he could not overcome Onias, he gat him to Apollonius *the son* of Thraseas, who then was governor of Celosyria and Phenice.

6 And told him that the treasury in Jerusalem was full of infinite sums of money, so that the multitude of their riches, which did not pertain to the account of the sacrifices, was innumerable, and that it was possible to bring all into the kings hand.

7 Now when Apollonius came to the king, and had shewed him of the money whereof he was told, the king chose out Heliodorus his treasurer, and sent him with a commandment to bring him the foresaid money.

8 So forthwith Heliodorus took his journey, under a colour of visiting the cities of Celosyria and Phenice, but indeed to fulfil the kings purpose.

9 And when he was come to Jerusalem, and had been courteously received of the high priest of the city, he told him what intelligence was given of the money, and declared wherefore he came, and asked if these things were so indeed.

10 Then the high priest told him that there was such money laid up for the relief of widows and fatherless children:

11 And that some of it belonged to Hircanus, *son* of Tobias, a man of great dignity, and not as that wicked Simon had mis-informed: the sum whereof in all was four hundred talents of silver, and two hundred of gold:

12 And that it was altogether impossible that such wrongs should be done unto them that had committed it to the holiness of the place, and to the majesty and inviolable sanctity of the temple, honored over all the world.

13 But Heliodorus, because of the kings commandment given him, said, That in any wise it must be brought into the kings treasury.

14 So at the day which he appointed, he entred in to order this matter: wherefore there was no small agony throughout the whole city.

15 But the priests prostrating themselves before the altar in their priests vestments,

veſtments, called unto heaven upon him that made a law concerning things given to be kept, that they ſhould ſafely be preſerved for ſuch as had committed them to be kept.

16 Then whoſo had looked the high prieſt in the face, it would have wounded his heart: for his countenance, and the changing of his colour, declared the inward agony of his minde.

17 For the man was ſo compaſſed with fear, and horror of the body, that it was manifeſt to them that looked upon him, what ſorrow he had now in his heart.

18 Others ran flocking out of their houſes ‖ to the general ſupplication, becauſe the place was like to come into contempt.

‖ Or, *to make general ſupplication.*

19 And the women girt with ſackcloth under their breaſts, abounded in the ſtreets, and the virgins that were kept in, ran, ſome to the gates, and ſome to the walls, and others looked out of the windows.

20 And all holding their hands towards heaven, made ſupplication.

21 Then it would have pitied a man to ſee the falling down of the multitude of all ſorts, and the † fear of the high prieſt, being in ſuch an agony.

† Gr. *expectation.*

22 They then called upon the Almighty Lord, to keep the things committed of truſt, ſafe and ſure, for thoſe that had committed them.

23 Nevertheleſs, Heliodorus executed that which was decreed.

24 Now as he was there preſent himſelf with his guard about the treaſury, the ‖ Lord of ſpirits, and the prince of all power cauſed a great apparition, ſo that all that preſumed to come in with him, were aſtoniſhed at the power of God, and fainted, and were ſore afraid.

‖ Or, *Lord of our fathers.*

25 For there appeared unto them an horſe with a terrible rider upon him, and adorned with a very fair covering, and he ran fiercely, and ſmote at Heliodorus with his fore-feet, and it ſeemed that he that ſate upon the horſe, had compleat harneſs of gold.

26 Moreover, two other young men appeared before him, notable in ſtrength, excellent in beauty, and comely in apparel, who ſtood by him on either ſide, and ſcourged him continually, and gave him many ſore ſtripes.

27 And Heliodorus fell ſuddenly unto the ground, and was compaſſed with great darkneſs: but they that were with him, took him up, and put him into a litter.

28 Thus him, that lately came with a great train, and with all his guard into the ſaid treaſury, they carried out, being unable to help himſelf with his weapons: and manifeſtly they acknowledged the power of God.

29 For he by the hand of God was caſt down, and lay ſpeechleſs without all hope of life.

30 But they praiſed the Lord that had miraculouſly honored his own place: for the temple which a little afore was full of fear and trouble, when the Almighty Lord appeared, was filled with joy and gladneſs.

31 Then ſtraightways certain of Heliodorus friends, prayed Onias that he would call upon the moſt High, to grant him his life, who lay ready to give up the ghoſt.

32 So the high prieſt ſuſpecting leſt the king ſhould miſconceive, that ſome treachery had been done to Heliodorus by the Jews, offered a ſacrifice for the health of the man.

33 Now as the high prieſt was making an atonement, the ſame young men, in the ſame clothing, appeared and ſtood beſide Heliodorus, ſaying, Give Onias the high prieſt great thanks, inſomuch as for his ſake the Lord hath granted thee life.

34 And ſeeing that thou haſt been ſcourged from heaven, declare unto all men the mighty power of God: and when they had ſpoken theſe words, they appeared no more.

35 So Heliodorus after he had offered ſacrifice unto the Lord, and made great vows unto him that had ſaved his life, and ſaluted Onias, returned with his hoſt to the king.

36 Then

36 Then teſtified he to all men, the works of the great God, which he had ſeen with his eyes.

37 And when the king asked Heliodorus, who might be a fit man to be yet ſent once again to Jeruſalem, he ſaid,

38 If thou haſt any enemy or traitor, ſend him thither, and thou ſhalt receive him well ſcourged, if he eſcape with his life: for in that place, no doubt, there is an eſpecial power of God.

39 For he that dwelleth in heaven, hath his eye on that place, and defendeth it, and he beateth and deſtroyeth them that come to hurt it.

40 And the things concerning Heliodorus, and the keeping of the treaſury, fell out on this ſort.

CHAP. IV.

1 Simon ſlandereth Onias. 7 Jaſon, by corrupting the king, obtaineth the office of the high prieſt. 24 Menelaus getteth the ſame from Jaſon by the like corruption. 34 Andronicus traiterouſly murdereth Onias. 36 The king being informed thereof, cauſeth Andronicus to be put to death. 39 The wickedneſs of Lyſimachus, by the inſtigation of Menelaus.

THis Simon now (of whom we ſpake afore) having been a bewrayer of the money, and of his countrey, ſlandered Onias, as if he had terrified Heliodorus, and been the worker of theſe evils.

2 Thus was he bold to call him a traitor, that had deſerved well of the city, and tendred his own nation, and was ſo zealous of the laws.

3 But when their hatred went ſo far, that by one of Simons faction, murders were committed,

4 Onias ſeeing the danger of this contention, and that Apollonius, as being the governor of Celoſyria and Phenice did rage, and increaſe Simons malice.

5 He went to the king, not to be an accuſer of his countreymen, but ſeeking the good of all, both publick and private:

6 For he ſaw that it was impoſſible, that the ſtate ſhould continue quiet, and Simon leave his folly, unleſs the king did look thereunto.

7 But after the death of Seleucus, when Antiochus, called Epiphanes, took the kingdom, Jaſon the brother of Onias, labored under-hand to be high prieſt,

8 Promiſing unto the king by interceſſion, three hundred and threeſcore talents of ſilver, and of another revenue, eighty talents:

9 Beſides this, he promiſed to aſſign an hundred and fifty more, if he might have licenſe to ſet him up a place for exerciſe, and for the training up of youth in the faſhions of the heathen, and to write them of Jeruſalem *by the name of* Antiochians.

10 Which when the king had granted, and he had gotten into his hand the rule, he forthwith brought his own nation to the Greekiſh faſhion.

11 And the royal priviledges granted of ſpecial favor to the Jews, by the means of John the father of Eupolemus, who went ambaſſador to Rome for amity and aid, he took away; and putting down the governments which were according to the law, he brought up new cuſtoms againſt the law.

12 For he built gladly a place of exerciſe under the tower it ſelf, and brought the chief young men under his ſubjection, and made them wear a hat.

13 Now ſuch was the height of Greek faſhions, and increaſe of heatheniſh manners, through the exceeding profaneneſs of Jaſon that ungodly wretch, and not high prieſt;

14 That the prieſts had no courage to ſerve any more at the altar, but deſpiſing the temple, and neglecting the ſacrifices, haſtened to be partakers of the unlawful allowance in the place of exerciſe, after the game of ‖ Diſcus called them forth:

15 Not ſetting by the honors of their fathers, but liking the glory of the Grecians beſt of all.

16 By reaſon whereof ſore calamity came upon them: for they had them to be their enemies and avengers, whoſe cuſtom they followed ſo earneſtly, and unto whom they deſired to be like in all things.

17 For it is not a light thing to do wickedly againſt the laws of God: but the time following ſhall declare theſe things.

18 Now

‖ Or, *the Diſcus, which was a ſtone with an hole in the midſt.*

18 Now when the game that was used every fifth year, was kept at Tyrus, the king being present,

† Gr. *who were religious ambassadors.*

19 This ungracious Jason sent † special messengers from Jerusalem, who were Antiochians, to carry three hundred drachms of silver to the sacrifice of Hercules, which even the bearers thereof thought fit not to bestow upon the sacrifice, because it was not convenient, but to be reserved for other charges.

20 This money then in regard of the sender, was appointed to Hercules sacrifice; but because of the bearers thereof, it was imployed to the making of galleys.

‖ Or, *enthronizing.*

21 Now when Apollonius the *son* of Menestheus was sent into Egypt, for the ‖ coronation of king *Ptolomeus* Philometor, Antiochus understanding him not to be well-affected to his affairs, provided for his own safety: whereupon he came to Joppe, and from thence to Jerusalem:

22 Where he was honorably received of Jason, and of the city, and was brought in with torch-light, and with great shoutings: and so afterward went with his host unto Phenice.

23 Three year afterward Jason sent Menelaus the aforesaid Simons brother, to bear the money unto the king, and to put him in minde of certain necessary matters.

24 But he being brought to the presence of the king, when he had magnified him for the glorious appearance of his power, got the priesthood to himself, offering more then Jason by three hundred talents of silver.

25 So he came with the kings mandate, bringing nothing worthy the high priesthood, but having the fury of a cruel tyrant, and the rage of a savage beast.

26 Then Jason, who had undermined his own brother, being undermined by another, was compelled to flee into the countrey of the Ammonites.

27 So Menelaus got the principality: but as for the money that he had promised unto the king, he took no good order for it, albeit Sostratus the ruler of the castle required it.

28 For unto him appertained the gathering of the customs. Wherefore they were both called before the king.

29 Now Menelaus left his brother Lysimachus in his stead in the priesthood, and Sostratus *left* Crates, who was governor of the Cyprians.

30 While those things were in doing, they of Tarsos and Mallos made insurrection, because they were given to the kings concubine called Antiochis.

31 Then came the king in all haste to appease matters, leaving Andronicus, a man in authority, for his deputy.

32 Now Menelaus supposing that he had gotten a convenient time, stole certain vessels of gold out of the temple, and gave some of them to Andronicus, and some he sold into Tyrus, and the cities round about.

33 Which when Onias knew of a surety, he reproved him, and withdrew himself into a sanctuary at Daphne, that lieth by Antiochia.

34 Wherefore Menelaus taking Andronicus apart, prayed him to get Onias into his hands; who being perswaded thereunto, and coming to Onias in deceit, gave him his right hand with oaths: and though he were suspected by *him*, yet perswaded he him to come forth of the sanctuary: whom forthwith he shut up without regard of justice.

35 For the which cause not onely the Jews, but many also of other nations took great indignation, and were much grieved for the unjust murder of the man.

36 And when the king was come again from the places above Cilicia, the Jews that were in the city, and certain of the Greeks that abhorred the fact also, complained because Onias was slain without cause.

37 Therefore Antiochus was heartily sorry, and moved to pity, and wept, because of the sober and modest behavior of him that was dead.

38 And being kindled with anger, forthwith he took away Andronicus his purple,

purple, and rent off his clothes, and leading him through the whole city unto that very place where he had committed impiety againſt Onias, there ſlew he the curſed murderer. Thus the Lord rewarded him his puniſhment, as he had deſerved.

39 Now when many ſacriledges had been committed in the city by Lyſimachus, with the conſent of Menelaus, and the bruit thereof was ſpread abroad, the multitude gathered themſelves together againſt Lyſimachus, many veſſels of gold being already carried away.

40 Whereupon the common people riſing, and being filled with rage, Lyſimachus armed about three thouſand men, and began firſt to offer violence; one
‖ Or, *Tyrannus.* ‖ Auranus being the leader, a man far gone in years, and no leſs in folly.

41 They then ſeeing the attempt of Lyſimachus, ſome of them caught ſtones, ſome clubs, others taking handfuls of duſt, that was next at hand, caſt them altogether upon Lyſimachus, and thoſe that ſet upon them.

42 Thus many of them they wounded, and ſome they ſtroke to the ground, and all *of them* they forced to flee: but as for the church-robber himſelf, him they killed beſides the treaſury.

43 Of theſe matters therefore there was an accuſation laid againſt Menelaus.

44 Now when the king came to Tyrus, three men that were ſent from the ſenate, pleaded the cauſe before him.

45 But Menelaus being now convicted, promiſed Ptolomee the *ſon* of Dorymenes, to give him much money, if he would pacifie the king towards him.

46 Whereupon Ptolomee taking the king aſide into a certain gallery, as it were to take the air, brought him to be of another mind:

47 Inſomuch that he diſcharged Menelaus from the accuſations, who notwithſtanding was cauſe of all the miſchief: and thoſe poor men, who if they had told their cauſe, yea, before the Scythians, ſhould have been judged innocent, them he condemned to death.

48 Thus they that followed the matter for the city, and for the people, and for the holy veſſels, did ſoon ſuffer unjuſt puniſhment.

49 Wherefore even they of Tyrus moved with hatred of that wicked deed, cauſed them to be honorably buried.

50 And ſo through the covetouſneſs of them that were of power, Menelaus remained ſtill in authority, increaſing in malice, and being a great traytor to the citizens.

CHAP. V.

2 Of the ſigns and tokens ſeen in Jeruſalem. 6 Of the end and wickedneſs of Jaſon. 11 The purſuit of Antiochus againſt the Jews. 15 The ſpoiling of the temple. 27 Maccabeus fleeth into the wilderneſs.

ABout the ſame time Antiochus prepared his ſecond voyage into Egypt:

2 And then it hapned, that through all the city, for the ſpace almoſt of forty days, there were ſeen horſemen running in the air, in cloth of gold, and armed with lances, like a band of ſouldiers:

3 And troops of horſemen in aray, encountring and running one againſt another with ſhaking of ſhields, and multitude of ‖ pikes, and drawing of ſwords, and caſting of darts, and glitterring of golden ornaments, and harneſs of all ſorts. ‖ Or, *ſtaves.*

4 Wherefore every man prayed that that apparition might turn to good.

5 Now when there was gone forth a falſe rumor, as though Antiochus had been dead, Jaſon took at the leaſt a thouſand men, and ſuddenly made an aſſault upon the city; and they that were upon the walls, being put back, and the city at length taken, Menelaus fled into the caſtle.

6 But Jaſon ſlew his own citizens without mercy (not conſidering that to get the day of them of his own nation, would be a moſt unhappy day for him: but thinking they had been *his* enemies, and not *his* countreymen whom he conquered)

7 Howbeit, for all this he obtained not the principality, but at the laſt received ſhame for the reward of his treaſon, and fled again into the countrey of the Ammonites.

8 In the end therefore he had an unhappy return, being accuſed before Aretas the king of the Arabians, fleeing from city to city, purſued of all men, hated as a forſaker of the laws, and being had in abomination, as an open ‖ enemy of his countrey, and countrey men, he was caſt out into Egypt.

‖ Or, executioner.

9 Thus he that had driven many out of their countrey, periſhed in a ſtrange land, retiring to the Lacedemonians, and thinking *there* to find ſuccor by reaſon of his kindred.

10 And he that had caſt out many unburied, had none to mourn for him, nor any ſolemn funerals at all, nor ſepulchre with his fathers.

11 Now when this that was done came to the kings ear, he thought that Judea had revolted: whereupon removing out of Egypt in a furious minde, he took the city by force of arms,

12 And commanded his men of war not to ſpare ſuch as they met, and to ſlay ſuch as went up upon the houſes.

13 Thus there was killing of young & old, making away of men, women, and children, ſlaying of virgins and infants.

14 And there were deſtroyed within the ſpace of three whole days, fourſcore thouſand, whereof forty thouſand were ſlain in the conflict; and no fewer ſold then ſlain.

15 Yet was he not content with this, but preſumed to go into the moſt holy temple of all the world; Menelaus that traytor to the laws, and to his own countrey, being his guide:

16 And taking the holy veſſels with polluted hands, and with profane hands pulling down the things that were dedicated by other kings to the augmentation, and glory, and honor of the place, he gave them away.

17 And ſo haughty was Antiochus in mind, that he conſidered not that the Lord was angry for a while for the ſins of them that dwelt in the city, and therefore his eye was not upon the place.

18 For had they not been formerly wrapped in many ſins, this man as ſoon as he had come, had forthwith been ſcourged, and put back from his preſumption, as Heliodorus was, whom Seleucus the king ſent to view the treaſury.

19 Nevertheleſs God did not chooſe the people for the places ſake, but the place for the peoples ſake:

20 And therefore the place it ſelf, that was partaker with them of the adverſity that hapned to the nation, did afterward communicate in the benefits ſent from the Lord: and as it was forſaken in the wrath of the Almighty, ſo again the great Lord being reconciled, it was ſet up with all glory.

21 So when Antiochus had carried out of the temple a thouſand and eight hundred talents, he departed in all haſte unto Antiochia, weening in his pride to make the land navigable, and the ſea paſſable by foot: ſuch was the haughtineſs of his mind.

22 And he left governors to vex the nation: at Jeruſalem Philip, for his countrey a Phrygian, and for manners more barbarous then he that ſet him there:

23 And at Garizim, Andronicus; and beſides, Menelaus, who worſe then all the reſt, bare an heavy hand over the citizens, having a malicious mind againſt his countreymen the Jews.

24 He ſent alſo that deteſtable ringleader Apollonius, with an army of two and twenty thouſand, commanding him to ſlay all thoſe that were in their beſt age, and to ſell the women, and the younger ſort:

25 Who coming to Jeruſalem, and pretending peace, did forbear till the holy day of the ſabbath, when taking the Jews keeping holy-day, he commanded his men to arm themſelves.

26 And ſo he ſlew all them that were gone to the celebrating of the ſabbath, and running through the city with weapons, ſlew great multitudes.

27 But Judas Maccabeus, † with nine others, or thereabout, withdrew himſelf into the wilderneſs, and lived in the mountains after the manner of beaſts, with his company, who fed on herbs continually

† Gr. who was the tenth.

tinually, leſt they ſhould be partakers of the pollution.

CHAP. VI.

1 The Jews are compelled to leave the law of God. 4 The temple is defiled. 8 Cruelty upon the people and the women. 12 An exhortation to bear affliction, by the example of the valiant courage of Eleazarus, cruelly tortured.

NOt long after this, the king ſent an old man of ‖ Athens, to compel the Jews to depart from the laws of their fathers, and not to live after the laws of God:

‖ *Antioch: the Latine interpreters.*

2 And to pollute alſo the temple in Jeruſalem, and to call it the temple of Jupiter Olympius; and that in Garizim, of Jupiter the defender of ſtrangers, ‖ as they did deſire that dwelt in the place.

‖ *Out of Joſ. lib. 12. cap. 7. or, as they were.*

3 The coming in of this miſchief was ſore and grievous to the people:

4 For the temple was filled with riot and revelling, by the Gentiles, who dallied with harlots, and had to do with women within the circuit of the holy places, and beſides that, brought in things that were not lawful.

5 The altar alſo was filled with profane things which the law forbiddeth.

6 Neither was it lawful for a man to keep ſabbath days, or ancient feaſts, or to profeſs himſelf at all to be a Jew.

7 And in the day of the kings birth, every moneth they were brought by bitter conſtraint to eat of the ſacrifices; and when the feaſt of Bacchus was kept, the Jews were compelled to go in proceſſion to Bacchus, carrying ivy.

† *Gr. Grecians.*

8 Moreover, there went out a decree to the neighbor cities of the † heathen, by the ſuggeſtion of Ptolome, againſt the Jews, that they ſhould obſerve the ſame faſhions, and be partakers of their ſacrifices.

9 And whoſo would not conform themſelves to the manners of the Gentiles, ſhould be put to death. Then might a man have ſeen the preſent miſery.

10 For there were two women brought, who had circumciſed their children, whom when they had openly led round about the city, the babes hanging at their breaſts, they caſt them down headlong from the wall.

11 And others that had run together into caves near by, to keep the ſabbath-day ſecretly, being diſcovered to Philip, were all burnt together, becauſe they made a conſcience to help themſelves, for the honor of the moſt ſacred day.

12 Now I beſeech thoſe that read this book, that they be not diſcouraged for theſe calamities, but that they judge thoſe puniſhments not to be for deſtruction, but for a chaſtning of our nation.

13 For it is a token of his great goodneſs, when wicked doers are not ſuffered any long time, but forthwith puniſhed.

14 For not as with other nations whom the Lord patiently forbeareth to puniſh, till they be come to the fulneſs of their ſins, ſo dealeth he with us.

15 Leſt that being come to the height of ſin, afterwards he ſhould take vengeance of us.

16 And therefore he never withdraweth his mercy from us. And though he puniſh with adverſity, yet doth he never forſake his people.

17 But let this that we have ſpoken be for a warning unto us. And now will we come to the declaring of the matter in few words.

18 Eleazar one of the principal ſcribes, an aged man, and of a well-favoured countenance, was conſtrained to open his mouth, and to eat ſwines fleſh.

19 But he chooſing rather to die glorioufly, then to live ſtained with ſuch an abomination, ſpit it forth, and came of his own accord to the torment,

20 As it behoved them to come, that are reſolute to ſtand out againſt ſuch things as are not lawful for love of life to be taſted.

21 But they that had the charge of that wicked feaſt, for the old acquaintance they had with the man, taking him aſide, beſought him to bring fleſh of his own proviſion, ſuch as was lawful for him to uſe, and make as if he did eat of the fleſh taken from the ſacrifice commanded by the king.

22 That in ſo doing he might be delivered from death, and for the old friendſhip with them, find favour.

23 But he began to conſider diſcreetly, and as became his age, and the excellency of his ancient years, and the honour of his gray head, whereunto he was come, and his moſt honeſt education from a child, or rather the holy law made and given by God, therefore he anſwered accordingly, and willed them ſtraightwayes to ſend him to the grave.

24 For it becometh not our age (*ſaid he*) in any wiſe to diſſemble, whereby many young perſons might think that Eleazar being fourſcore years old and ten, were now gon to a ſtrange religion;

25 And ſo they through mine hypocriſie, and deſire to live a little time, and a moment longer, ſhould be deceived by me, and I get a ſtain to mine old age, and make it abominable.

26 For though for the preſent time I ſhould be delivered from the puniſhment of men: yet ſhould I not eſcape the hand of the Almighty, neither alive, nor dead.

27 Wherefore now manfully changing this life, I will ſhew my ſelf ſuch an one, as mine age requireth.

28 And leave a notable example to ſuch as be young, to die willingly and couragiouſly, for the honourable and holy laws: and when he had ſaid theſe words, immediately he went to the torment.

29 They that led him, changing the good will they bare him a little before, into hatred: becauſe the foreſaid ſpeeches proceeded, as they thought, from ‖ a deſperate mind.

‖ Or. *madneſs, or pride.*

30 But when he was ready to die with ſtripes, he groaned, and ſaid, It is manifeſt unto the Lord, that hath the holy knowledge, that whereas I might have been delivered from death, I *now* endure ſore pains in body, by being beaten: but in ſoul am well content to ſuffer theſe things, becauſe I fear him.

31 And thus this man died, leaving his death for an example of a noble courage, and a memorial of vertue, not onely unto young men, but unto all his nation.

CHAP. VII.

The conſtancy and cruel death of ſeven brethren and their mother in one day, becauſe they would not eat ſwines fleſh at the kings commandments.

IT came to paſs alſo that ſeven brethren with their mother were taken, and compelled by the king againſt the law to taſte ſwines fleſh, and were tormented with ſcourges and whips.

2 But one of them that ſpake firſt, ſaid thus, What wouldeſt thou ask or learn of us? we are ready to die rather then to tranſgreſs the laws of our fathers.

3 Then the king being in a rage, commanded pans and caldrons to be made hot.

4 Which forthwith being heated, he commanded to cut out the tongue of him that ſpake firſt, and to cut off the utmoſt parts of his body, the reſt of his brethren and his mother looking on.

5 Now when he was thus maimed in all his members, he commanded him being yet alive, to be brought to the fire, and to be fried in the pan: and as the vapour of the pan was for a good ſpace diſperſed, they exhorted one another with the mother to die manfully, ſaying thus,

6 The Lord God looketh upon us, and in truth hath comfort in us, as * Moſes in his ſong, which witneſſed to their faces, declared, ſaying, And he ſhall be comforted in his ſervants. * Deut. 32. 36.

7 So when the firſt was dead after this manner, they brought the ſecond to make him a mocking ſtock: and when they had pulled off the skin of his head with the hair, they asked him, Wilt thou eat before thou be puniſhed throughout every member of thy body?

8 But he anſwered in his own language, and ſaid, No. Wherefore he alſo received the next torment in order, as the former did.

9 And when he was at the laſt gaſp, he ſaid, Thou like a fury takeſt us out of this preſent life, but the King of the world

world ſhall raiſe us up, who have died for his laws, unto everlaſting life.

10 After him was the third made a mocking-ſtock: and when he was required, he put out his tongue, and that right ſoon, holding forth his hands manfully,

11 And ſaid couragiouſly, Theſe I had from heaven; and for his laws I deſpiſe them, and from him I hope to receive them again.

12 Inſomuch that the king, and they that were with him, marvelled at the young mans courage, for that he nothing regarded the pains.

13 Now when this man was dead alſo, they tormented and mangled the fourth in like manner.

14 So when he was ready to die, he ſaid thus, It is good, being put to death by men, to look for hope from God, to be raiſed up again by him: as for thee, thou ſhalt have no reſurrection to life.

15 Afterward they brought the fifth alſo, and mangled him.

16 Then looked he unto the king, and ſaid, Thou haſt power over men, thou art corruptible, thou doſt what thou wilt; yet think not that our nation is forſaken of God.

17 But abide a while and behold his great power, how he will torment thee, and thy ſeed.

18 After him alſo they brought the ſixth, who being ready to die, ſaid, Be not deceived without cauſe: for we ſuffer theſe things for our ſelves, having ſinned againſt our God; therefore marvellous things are done *unto us*.

19 But think not thou that takeſt in hand to ſtrive againſt God, that thou ſhalt eſcape unpuniſhed.

20 But the mother was marvellous above all, and worthy of honourable memory: for when ſhe ſaw her ſeven ſons ſlain within the ſpace of one day, ſhe bare it with a good courage, becauſe of the hope that ſhe had in the Lord.

21 Yea, ſhe exhorted every one of them in her own language, filled with couragious ſpirits; and ſtirring up her womaniſh thoughts with a manly ſtomack, ſhe ſaid unto them,

22 I cannot tell how ye came into my womb, for I neither gave you breath nor life, neither was it I that formed the members of every one of you.

23 But doubleſs the Creatour of the world, who formed the generation of man, and found out the beginning of all things, will alſo of his own mercy give you breath and life again, as ye now regard not your own ſelves for his laws ſake.

24 Now Antiochus thinking himſelf deſpiſed, and ſuſpecting it to be a reproachful ſpeech, whilſt the youngeſt was yet alive, did not only exhort him by words, but alſo aſſured him with oaths, that he would make him both a rich and a happy man, if he would turn from the laws of his fathers, and that alſo he would take him for his friend, and truſt him with affairs.

25 But when the young man would in no caſe hearken unto him, the king called his mother, and exhorted her, that ſhe would counſel the young man to ſave his life.

26 And when he had exhorted her with many words, ſhe promiſed him that ſhe would counſel her ſon.

27 But ſhe bowing her ſelf towards him, laughing the cruel tyrant to ſcorn, ſpake in her countrey language on this manner, O my ſon, have pity upon me that bare thee nine moneths in my womb, and gave thee ſuck three years, and nouriſhed thee, and brought thee up unto this age, and endured the troubles of education.

28 I beſeech thee, my ſon, look upon the heaven, and the earth, and all that is therein, and conſider that God made them of things that were not; and ſo was mankind made likewiſe.

29 Fear not this tormentor, but being worthy of thy brethren, take thy death, that I may receive thee again in mercy with thy brethren.

30 Whiles ſhe was yet ſpeaking theſe words, the young man ſaid, Whom wait ye for? I will not obey the kings commandment: but I will obey the commandment of the law that was given unto

our fathers by Moſes.

31 And thou that haſt been the authour of all miſchief againſt the Hebrews, ſhalt not eſcape the hands of God.

32 For we ſuffer becauſe of our ſins.

33 And though the living Lord be angry with us a little while for our chaſtening and correction, yet ſhall he be at one again with his ſervants.

34 But thou, O godleſs man, and of all other moſt wicked, be not lifted up without a cauſe, nor puffed up with uncertain hopes, lifting up thy hand againſt the ſervants of God:

35 For thou haſt not yet eſcaped the judgement of almighty God, who ſeeth all things.

36 For our brethren who now have ſuffered a ſhort pain, are dead under Gods covenant of everlaſting life: but thou through the judgement of God, ſhalt receive juſt puniſhment for thy pride.

37 But I, as my brethren, offer up my body and life for the laws of our fathers, beſeeching God that he would ſpeedily be merciful unto our nation, and that thou by torments and plagues mayeſt confeſs, that he alone is God;

38 And that in me, and my brethren, the wrath of the Almighty, which is juſtly brought upon all our nation, may ceaſe.

39 Then the king being in a rage, handled him worſe then all the reſt, and took it grievouſly that he was mocked.

40 So this man died undefiled, and put his whole truſt in the Lord.

41 Laſt of all after the ſons, the mother died.

42 Let this be enough now to have ſpoken concerning the idolatrous feaſts, and the extream tortures.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Judas gathereth an hoſt. 9 Nicanor is ſent againſt him: who preſumeth to make much money of his priſoners. 16 Judas encourageth his men, and putteth Nicanor to flight, 28 and divideth the ſpoils. 30 Other enemies are alſo defeated, 35 and Nicanor fleeth with grief to Antioch.

THen Judas Maccabeus, and they that were with him, went privily into the towns, and called their kinsfolks together, and took unto them all ſuch as continued in the Jews religion, and aſſembled about ſix thouſand men.

2 And they called upon the Lord, that he would look upon the people that was troden down of all, and alſo pity the temple, prophaned of ungodly men.

3 And that he would have compaſſion upon the city, ſore defaced and ready to be made even with the ground, and hear the blood that cried unto him.

4 And remember the wicked ſlaughter of harmleſs infants, and the blaſphemies committed againſt his name, and that he would ſhew his hatred againſt the wicked.

5 Now when Maccabeus had his company about him, he could not be withſtood by the heathen: for the wrath of the Lord was turned into mercy.

6 Therefore he came at unawares, and burnt up towns and cities, and got into his hands the moſt commodious places, and overcame and put to flight no ſmall number of his enemies.

7 But ſpecially took he advantage of the night, for ſuch privy attempts, inſomuch that the bruit of his manlineſs was ſpread every where.

8 So when Philip ſaw that this man increaſed by little and little, and that things proſpered with him ſtill more and more, he wrote unto Ptolemeus the governour of Celoſyria and Phenice, to yield more aid to the kings affairs.

9 Then forthwith chooſing Nicanor the *ſon* of Patroclus, one of his ſpecial friends, he ſent him with no fewer then twenty thouſand of all nations under him, to root out the whole generation of the Jews, and with him he joyned alſo Gorgias a captain, who in matters of war had great experience.

10 So Nicanor undertook to make ſo much money of the captive Jews, as ſhould defray the tribute of two thouſand talents, which the king was to pay to the Romans.

11 Wherefore immediately he ſent to the cities upon the ſea-coaſt, proclaiming a ſale of the captive Jews, and promiſing that they ſhould have fourſcore and ten bodies

bodies for one talent, not expecting the vengeance that was to follow upon him from the almighty God.

12 Now when word was brought unto Judas of Nicanors coming, and he had imparted unto those that were with him, that the army was at hand,

13 They that were fearful, and distrusted the justice of God, fled and conveyed themselves away.

14 Others sold all that they had left, and withal besought the Lord to deliver them, being sold by the wicked Nicanor before they met together:

15 And if not for their own sakes, yet for the covenants he had made with their fathers, and for his holy and glorious names sake, by which they were called.

16 So Maccabeus called his men together unto the number of six thousand, and exhorted them not to be stricken with terrour of the enemy, nor to fear the great multitude of the heathen, who came wrongfully against them, but to fight manfully.

17 And to set before their eyes the injury that they had unjustly done to the holy place and the cruel handling of the city, whereof they made a mockery, and also the taking away of the government of their forefathers:

18 For they (*said he*) trust in their weapons, and boldness, but our confidence is in the almighty God, who at a beck can cast down both them that come against us, and also all the world.

19 Moreover, he recounted unto them what helps their forefathers had found, and how they were delivered, when under Senacherib an hundred fourscore and five thousand perished.

20 And he told them of the battel that they had in Babylon with the Galatians, how they came but eight thousand in all to the business, with four thousand Macedonians, and that the Macedonians being perplexed, the eight thousand destroyed an hundred and twenty thousand, because of the help that they had from heaven, and so received a great booty.

21 Thus when he had made them bold with these words, and ready to die for the laws, and the countrey, he divided his army into four parts.

22 And joyned with himself his own brethren, leaders of each band, *to wit*, Simon, and Joseph, and Jonathan, giving each one fifteen hundred men.

23 Also *he appointed* Eleazar to read the holy book: and when he had given them this watch-word, The help of God, himself leading the first band, he joyned battel with Nicanor.

24 And by the help of the Almighty, they slew above nine thousand of their enemies, and wounded and maimed the most part of Nicanors host, and so put all to flight.

25 And took their money that came to buy them, and pursued them far: but lacking time they returned.

26 For it was the day before the sabbath, and therefore they would no longer pursue them.

27 So when they had gathered ‖ their armour together, and spoiled their enemies, they occupied themselves about the sabbath, yielding exceeding praise and thanks to the Lord, who had preserved them unto that day, which was the beginning of mercy distilling upon them.

‖ That is, *the enemies armour.*

28 And after the sabbath, when they had given part of the spoils to the ‖ maimed, and the widows, and orphans, the residue they divided among themselves and their servants.

‖ Or, *lamed with tortures.*

29 When this was done, and they had made a common supplication, they besought the merciful Lord to be reconciled with his servants for ever.

30 Moreover, of those that were with Timotheus and Bacchides, who fought against them, they slew above twenty thousand, and very easily got high and strong holds, and divided amongst themselves many spoils more, and made the ‖ maimed, orphans, widows, yea and the aged also, equal in spoils with themselves.

‖ Or, *lamed.*

31 And when they had gathered their armour together, they laid them up all carefully in convenient places, and the

remnant of the ſpoils they brought to Jeruſalem.

32 They ſlew alſo Philarches that wicked perſon, who was with Timotheus, and had annoyed the Jews many wayes.

33 Furthermore, at ſuch time as they kept the feaſt for the victory in their countrey, they burnt Caliſthenes that had ſet fire upon the holy gates, who was fled into a little houſe, and ſo he received a reward meet for his wickedneſs.

34 As for that moſt ungracious Nicanor, who had brought a thouſand merchants to buy the Jews;

35 He was through the help of the Lord brought down by them of whom he made leaſt account, and putting off his glorious apparel, and diſcharging his company, he came like a fugitive ſervant through the mid-land unto Antioch, having very great diſhonour for that his hoſt was deſtroyed.

36 Thus he that took upon him to make good to the Romans their tribute, by means of the captives in Jeruſalem, told abroad, that the Jews had God to fight for them, and therefore they could not be hurt, becauſe they followed the laws that he gave them.

CHAP. IX.

1 Antiochus is chaſed from Perſepolis. 5 He is ſtricken with a ſore diſeaſe; 14 and promiſeth to become a Jew. 28 He dieth miſerably.

ABout that time came Antiochus with diſhonour out of the countrey of Perſia. ‖ Or, diſorderly.

2 For he had entred the *city* called Perſepolis, and went about to rob the temple, and to hold the city, whereupon the multitude running to defend themſelves with their weapons, put them to flight; and ſo it hapned, that Antiochus being put to flight of the inhabitants, returned with ſhame.

3 Now when he came to Ecbatana, news was brought him what had hapned unto Nicanor and Timotheus.

4 Then ſwelling with anger, he thought to avenge upon the Jews the diſgrace done unto him by thoſe that made him flee. Therefore commanded he his chariot-man to drive without ceaſing, and to diſpatch the journey, the judgement of God now following him. For he had ſpoken proudly in this ſort, That he would come to Jeruſalem, and make it a common burying-place of the Jews.

5 But the Lord almighty, the God of Iſrael, ſmote him with an incurable and inviſible plague: for aſſoon as he had ſpoken theſe words, a pain of the bowels that was remedileſs, came upon him, and ſore torments of the inner parts;

6 And that moſt juſtly: for he had tormented other mens bowels with many and ſtrange torments.

7 Howbeit he nothing at all ceaſed from his bragging, but ſtill was filled with pride, breathing out fire in his rage againſt the Jews, and commanding to haſte the journey: but it came to paſs that he fell down from his chariot, carried violently; ſo that having a ſore fall, all the members of his body were much pained.

8 And thus he that a little afore thought he might command the waves of the ſea, (ſo proud was he beyond the condition of man) and weigh the high mountains in a balance, was now caſt on the ground, and carried in an horſe-litter, ſhewing forth unto all the manifeſt power of God.

9 So that the worms roſe up out of the body of this wicked man, and whiles he lived in ſorrow and pain, his fleſh fell away, and the filthineſs of his ſmell was noiſom to all his army.

10 And the man that thought a little afore he could reach to the ſtars of heaven, no man could endure to carry for his intolerable ſtink.

11 Here therefore being plagued, he began to leave off his great pride, and to come to the knowledge *of himſelf* by the ſcourge of God, his pain increaſing every moment.

12 And when he himſelf could not abide his own ſmell, he ſaid theſe words, It is meet to be ſubject unto God, and that a man that is mortal ſhould not proudly think of himſelf, as if he were God.

13 This

13 This wicked person vowed also unto the Lord, (who now no more would have mercy upon him) saying thus,

14 That the holy city (to the which he was going in haste to lay it even with the ground, and to make it a common burying-place) he would set at liberty.

15 And as touching the Jews, whom he had judged not worthy to be so much as buried, but to be cast out with their children to be devoured of the fowls and wild beasts, he would make them all equals to the citizens of ‖ Athens.

‖ Or, *Antioch.*

16 And the holy temple which before he had spoiled, he would garnish with goodly gifts, and restore all the holy vessels with many more, and out of his own revenue defray the charges belonging to the sacrifices:

17 Yea, and that also he would become a Jew himself, and go through all the world that was inhabited, and declare the power of God.

18 But for all this his pains would not cease: for the just judgement of God was come upon him: therefore despairing of his health, he wrote unto the Jews the letters underwritten, containing the form of a supplication, after this manner:

19 Antiochus king and governour, to the good Jews his citizens, wisheth much joy, health and prosperity.

20 If ye and your children fare well, and your affairs be to your contentment, I give very great thanks to God, having my hope in heaven.

21 As for me, I was weak, or else I would have remembred kindly your honour, and good will. Returning out of Persia, and being taken with a grievous disease, I thought it necessary to care for the common safety of all:

22 Not distrusting mine health, but having great hope to escape this sickness.

23 But considering that even my father, at what time he led an army into the high countreys, appointed a successour,

24 To the end, that if any thing fell out contrary to expectation, or if any tidings were brought that were grievous, they of the land knowing to whom ‖ the state was left, might not be troubled.

‖ Or, *common affairs.*

25 Again, considering how that the princes that are borderers and neighbors unto my kingdom, wait for opportunities, and expect what shall be the event, I have appointed my son Antiochus king, whom I often committed, and commended unto many of you, when I went up into the high provinces; to whom I have written as followeth.

26 Therefore, I pray and request you to remember the benefits that I have done unto you generally, and in special, and that every man will be still faithful to me and my son.

27 For I am perswaded that he ‖ understanding my mind, will favourably and graciously yield to your desires.

‖ Or, *following.*

28 Thus the murderer and blasphemer having suffered most grievously, as he entreated other men, so died he a miserable death in a strange countrey in the mountains.

29 And Philip that was brought up with him, carried away his body, who also fearing the son of Antiochus, went into Egypt to Ptolomeus Philometor.

CHAP. X.

1 Judas recovereth the city, and purifieth the temple. 14 Gorgias vexeth the Jews. 16 Judas winneth their holds. 29 Timotheus and his men are discomfited. 35 Gazara is taken, and Timotheus slain.

NOw Maccabeus and his company, the Lord guiding them, recovered the temple and the city.

2 But the altars which the heathen had built in the open street, and also the chappels, they pulled down.

3 And having cleansed the temple, they made another altar, and striking stones, they took fire out of them, and offered a sacrifice after two years, and set forth incense, and lights, and shew-bread.

4 When that was done, they fell flat down, and besought the Lord that they might come no more into such troubles; but if they sinned any more against him, that he himself would chasten them with mercy, and that they might not be delivered unto the blasphemous and barbarous nations.

5 Now

5 Now upon the ſame day that the ſtrangers profaned the temple, on the very ſame day it was cleanſed again, even the five and twentieth day of the ſame moneth, which is Caſleu.

6 And they kept eight dayes with gladneſs, as in the feaſt of the tabernacles, remembring that not long afore they had held the feaſt of the tabernacles, when as they wandred in the mountains and dens like beaſts.

7 Therefore they bare branches, and fair boughs, and palms alſo, and ſang pſalms unto him that had given them good ſucceſs in cleanſing his place.

8 They ordained alſo by a common ſtatute and decree, That every year thoſe dayes ſhould be kept of the whole nation of the Jews.

9 And this was the end of Antiochus called Epiphanes.

10 Now will we declare the acts of Antiochus Eupator, who was the ſon of this wicked man, gathering briefly the calamities of the wars.

11 So when he was come to the crown, he ſet one Lyſias over the affairs of his realm, and *appointed him* chief governor of Celoſyria and Phenice.

12 For Ptolemeus that was called Macron, chooſing rather to do juſtice unto the Jews, for the wrong that had been done unto them, endeavoured to continue peace with them.

13 Whereupon being accuſed of *the kings* friends, before Eupator, and called traitour at every word, becauſe he had left Cyprus that Philometor had committed unto him, and departed to Antiochus Epiphanes, ‖ and ſeeing that he was in no honourable place, he was ſo diſcouraged, that he poiſoned himſelf and died.

14 But when Gorgias was governour of the ‖ holds, he hired ſouldiers, and nouriſhed war continually with the Jews:

15 And therewithal the Idumeans having gotten into their hands the moſt commodious holds, kept the Jews occupied, and receiving thoſe that were baniſhed from Jeruſalem, they went about to nouriſh war.

16 Then they that were with Maccabeus made ſupplication, and beſought God that he would be their helper; and ſo they ran with violence upon the ſtrong holds of the Idumeans.

17 And aſſaulting them ſtrongly, they wan the holds, and kept off all that fought upon the wall, and ſlew all that fell into their hands, and killed no fewer then twenty thouſand.

18 And becauſe certain (who were no leſs then nine thouſand) were fled together into two very ſtrong caſtles, having all manner of things convenient to *ſuſtain* the ſiege,

19 Maccabeus left Simon and Joſeph, and Zaccheus alſo, and them that were with him, who were enow to beſiege them, and departed himſelf unto thoſe places which more needed his help

20 Now ‖ they that were with Simon, being led with covetouſneſs, were perſwaded for money (through certain of thoſe that were in the caſtle) and took ſeventy thouſand drachms, and let ſome of them eſcape.

21 But when it was told Maccabeus what was done, he called the governours of the people together, and accuſed thoſe men that they had ſold their brethren for money, and ſet their enemies free to fight againſt them.

22 So he ſlew thoſe that were found traitours, and immediatly took the two caſtles.

23 And having good ſucceſs with his weapons in all things he took in hand, he ſlew in the two holds more then twenty thouſand.

24 Now Timotheus whom the Jews had overcome before, when he had gathered a great multitude of forreign forces, and horſes out of Aſia not a few, came as though he would take Jewry by force of arms.

25 But when he drew near, ‖ they that were with Maccabeus, turned themſelves to pray unto God, and ſprinkled earth upon their heads, and girded their loyns with ſackcloth,

26 And fell down at the foot of the altar, and beſought him to be merciful to them

‖ Or, *and not bearing his authority as it becometh a noble man.*

‖ Or, *ſtrong places.*

‖ Or, *Simon.*

‖ Or. *Maccabeus and they that were with him.*

them, and to be * an enemy to their enemies: and an adversary to their adversaries, as the law declareth.

* Deut. 28.

27 So after the prayer, they took their weapons, and went on further from the city: and when they drew near to their enemies, they kept by themselves.

28 Now the sun being newly risen, they joyned both together; the one part having together with their vertue, their refuge also unto the Lord, for a ‖ pledge of their success and victory, the other side making their rage leader of their battel.

‖ Or, *warrant, or surety.*

29 But when the battel waxed strong, there appeared unto the enemies from heaven, five comely men upon horses, with bridles of gold, and two of them led the Jews,

30 And took Maccabeus betwixt them, & covered him on every side with their weapons, and kept him safe, but shot arrows and lightnings against the enemies: so that being confounded with blindness, and full of trouble, they were killed.

31 And there were slain *of footmen* twenty thousand and five hundred, and six hundred horsemen.

32 As for Timotheus himself, he fled into a very strong hold, called Gazara, where Chereas was governor.

33 But they that were with Maccabeus, laid siege against the fortress couragiously four dayes.

34 And they that were within, trusting to the strength of the place, blasphemed exceedingly, and uttered wicked words.

35 Nevertheless upon the fifth day early, twenty young men of Maccabeus company, inflamed with anger because of the blasphemies, assaulted the wall manly, and with a fierce courage killed all that they met withall.

36 Others likewise ascending after them, whiles they were busied with them that were within, burnt the towers, and kindling fires, burnt the blasphemers alive; and others broke open the gates, and having received in the rest of the army, took the city,

37 And killed Timotheus that was hid in a certain pit, and Chereas his brother, with Apollophanes.

38 When this was done, they praised the Lord with psalms and thanksgiving, who had done so great things for Israel, and given them the victory.

CHAP. XI.

3 Lysias thinking to get Jerusalem, 8 is put to flight. 16 The letters of Lysias to the Jews, 22 of the king unto Lysias, 27 and to the Jews, 34 of the Romans to the Jews.

NOt long after this, Lysias the kings † protectour and cousin, who also managed the affairs, took sore displeasure for the things that were done.

† Gr. *tutour.*

2 And when he had gathered about fourscore thousand with all the horsemen, he came against the Jews, thinking to make the city an habitation of the ‖ Gentiles,

‖ Or, *Grecians.*

3 And to make a gain of the temple, as of the other chappels of the heathen, and to set the high priesthood to sale every year:

4 Not at all considering the power of God, but puffed up with his ten thousands of footmen, and his thousands of horsemen, and his fourscore elephants.

5 So he came to Judea, and drew near to Bethsura, which was a strong town, but distant from Jerusalem about five furlongs, and he laid sore siege unto it.

6 Now when ‖ they that were with Maccabeus heard that he besieged the holds, they and all the people with lamentation and tears besought the Lord that he would send a good angel to deliver Israel.

‖ *Maccabeus and his company.*

7 Then Maccabeus himself first of all took weapons, exhorting the other, that they would jeopard themselves together with him, to help their brethren: so they went forth together with a willing mind.

8 And as they were at Jerusalem, there appeared before them on horseback, one in white clothing, shaking his armour of gold.

9 Then they praised the merciful God all together, and took heart, insomuch that they were ready not only

ly to fight with men, but with moſt cruel beaſts, and to pierce through walls of iron.

10 Thus they marched forward in their armor, having an helper from heaven: for the Lord was merciful unto them.

11 And giving a charge upon their enemies, like lions, they ſlew eleven thouſand *footmen*, and ſixteen hundred horſemen, and put all the other to flight.

12 Many of them alſo being wounded, eſcaped naked; and Lyſias himſelf fled away ſhamefully, and ſo eſcaped.

13 Who as he was a man of underſtanding, caſting with himſelf what loſs he had had, and conſidering that the Hebrews could not be overcome, becauſe the almighty God helped them, he ſent unto them;

14 And perſwaded them to agree to all reaſonable *conditions*, & *promiſed* that he would perſwade the king, that he muſt needs be a friend unto them.

15 Then Maccabeus conſented to all that Lyſias deſired, being careful of the common good; and whatſoever Maccabeus wrote unto Lyſias concerning the Jews, the king granted it.

16 For there were letters written unto the Jews from Lyſias to this effect; Lyſias unto the people of the Jews *ſendeth* greeting.

17 John and Abſolon, who were ſent from you, delivered me the petition ſubſcribed, and made requeſt for the performance of the contents thereof.

18 Therefore what things ſoever were meet to be reported to the king, I have declared them, and he hath granted as much as might be.

19 If then ye will keep your ſelves loyal to the ſtate, hereafter alſo will I endeavor to be a means of your good.

20 But of the particulars I have given order, both to theſe, and the other that came from me, to commune with you.

21 Fare ye well. The hundred and eight and fortieth year, the four and twentieth day of *the moneth* ‖ Dioſcorinthius.

‖ Or, *Dioſcoras.*

22 Now the kings letter contained theſe words: King Antiochus unto his brother Lyſias *ſendeth* greeting.

23 Since our father is tranſlated unto the gods, our will is, that they that are in our realm live quietly, that every one may attend upon his own affairs.

24 We underſtand alſo that the Jews would not conſent to our father, for to be brought unto the cuſtom of the Gentiles, but had rather keep their own manner of living: for the which cauſe they require of us, that we ſhould ſuffer them to live after their own laws.

25 Wherefore our minde is, that this nation ſhall be in reſt, and we have determined to reſtore them their temple, that they may live according to the cuſtoms of their forefathers.

26 Thou ſhalt do well therefore to ſend unto them, and ‖ grant them peace, that when they are certified of our minde, they may be of good comfort, and ever go chearfully about their own affairs.

‖ Or, *give them aſſurance.*

27 And the letter of the king unto the nation of the Jews was after this manner: King Antiochus *ſendeth* greeting unto the councel, and the reſt of the Jews.

28 If ye fare well, we have our deſire, we are alſo in good health.

29 Menelaus declared unto us, that your deſire was to return home, and to follow your own buſineſs:

30 Wherefore they that will depart ſhall have ſafe conduct, till the thirtieth day of Xanthicus with ſecurity.

31 And the Jews ſhall uſe their own kinde of meats, and laws, as before; and none of them any manner of ways ſhall be moleſted for things ignorantly done.

32 I have ſent alſo Menelaus, that he may comfort you.

33 Fare ye well. In the hundred forty and eighth year, and in the fifteenth day of *the moneth* ‖ Xanthicus.

‖ Or, *April.*

34 The Romans alſo ſent unto them a letter containing theſe words: Quintus Memmius and Titus Manlius ‖ ambaſſadors of the Romans, *ſend* greeting

‖ Or, *Conſuls.*

ing unto the people of the Jews.

35 Whatſoever Lyſias the kings couſin hath granted, therewith we alſo are well pleaſed.

36 But touching ſuch things as he judged to be referred to the king, after ye have adviſed thereof, ſend one forthwith, that we may declare as it is convenient for you: for we are now going to Antioch.

37 Therefore ſend ſome with ſpeed, that we may know what is your minde.

38 Farewell. This hundred and eight and fortieth year, the fifteenth day of *the moneth* Xanthicus.

CHAP. XII.

1 The kings lieutenants vex the Jews. 3 They of Joppe drown two hundred Jews. 6 Judas is avenged upon them. 11 He maketh peace with the Arabians, 16 and taketh Caſpis. 22 Timotheus armies overthrown.

WHen theſe covenants were made, Lyſias went unto the king, and the Jews were about their husbandry.

2 But of the governors of ſeveral places, Timotheus, and Apollonius the *ſon* of Genneus, alſo Hieronymus, and Demophon, and beſides them Nicanor the governor of Cyprus, would not ſuffer them to be quiet, and live in peace.

3 The men of Joppe alſo did ſuch an ungodly deed: they prayed the Jews that dwelt among them to go with their wives and children into the boats which they had prepared, as though they had meant them no hurt.

4 Who accepted of it according to the common decree of the city, as being deſirous to live in peace, and ſuſpecting nothing: but when they were gone forth into the deep, they drowned no leſs then two hundred of them.

5 When Judas heard of this cruelty done unto his countrey-men, he commanded thoſe that were with him *to make them ready.*

6 And calling upon God the righteous judge, he came againſt thoſe murderers of his brethren, and burnt the haven by night, and ſet the boats on fire, and thoſe that fled thither he ſlew.

‖ Or, *with a purpoſe to return.*

7 And when the town was ſhut up, he went backward, ‖ as if he would return to root out all them of the city of Joppe.

8 But when he heard that the Jamnites were minded to do in like manner unto the Jews that dwelt among them,

9 He came upon the Jamnites alſo by night, and ſet fire on the haven and the navy, ſo that the light of the fire was ſeen at Jeruſalem, two hundred and forty furlongs off.

10 Now when they were gone from thence nine furlongs, in their journey toward Timotheus, no fewer then five thouſand *men on foot*, and five hundred horſemen of the Arabians ſet upon him.

11 Whereupon there was a very ſore battel: but Judas ſide by the help of God got the victory; ſo that the Nomades of Arabia, being overcome, beſought Judas for peace, promiſing both to give him cattel, and to pleaſure him otherwiſe.

12 Then Judas thinking indeed that they would be profitable in many things, granted them peace: whereupon they ſhook hands, and ſo they ‖ departed to their tents.

‖ Or, *went from place to place with their families, and cattel.*

13 He went alſo about to make a bridge to a certain ſtrong city, which was fenced about with walls, and inhabited by people of divers countreys; and the name of it was Caſpis.

14 But they that were within it, put ſuch truſt in the ſtrength of the walls, and proviſion of victuals, that they behaved themſelves rudely towards them that were with Judas, railing and blaſpheming, and uttering ſuch words as were not to be ſpoken.

15 Wherefore Judas, with his company, calling upon the great Lord of the world, (who without any rams or engins of war, did caſt down Jericho in the time of Joſhua) gave a fierce aſſault againſt the walls.

16 And took the city by the will of God, and made unſpeakable ſlaughters, inſomuch that a lake two furlongs broad, near adjoyning thereunto, being filled full, was ſeen running with blood.

17 Then

17 Then departed they from thence seven hundred and fifty furlongs, and came to Characa unto the Jews that are called Tubieni.

18 But as for Timotheus, they found him not in the places: for before he had dispatched any thing, he departed from thence, having left a very strong garison in a certain hold.

19 Howbeit, Dositheus and Sosipater, who were of Maccabeus captains, went forth, and slew those that Timotheus had left in the fortress, above ten thousand men.

20 And Maccabeus ranged his army by bands, and set ‖ them over the bands, and went against Timotheus, who had about him an hundred and twenty thousand men of foot, and two thousand and five hundred horsemen.

‖ *Dositheus and Sosipater.*

21 Now when Timotheus had knowledge of Judas coming, he sent the women and children, and the other baggage unto a fortress called Carnion: (for the town was hard to besiege, and uneasie to come unto, by reason of the straitness of all the places)

22 But when Judas his first band came in sight, the enemies (being smitten with fear and terror, through the appearing of him that seeth all things) fled amain, one running this way, another that way, so as that they were often hurt of their own men, and wounded with the points of their own swords.

23 Judas also was very earnest in pursuing them, killing those wicked wretches, of whom he slew about thirty thousand men.

24 Moreover, Timotheus himself fell into the hands of Dositheus and Sosipater, whom he besought with much craft to let him go with his life, because he had many of the Jews parents, and the brethren of some of them, who, if they had put him to death, should not be regarded.

25 So when he had assured them with many words, that he would restore them without hurt, according to the agreement, they let him go for the saving of their brethren.

26 Then Maccabeus marched forth to Carnion, and to the temple of ‖ Atargatis, and there he slew five and twenty thousand persons.

‖ That is, *Venus.*

27 And after he had put to flight and destroyed them, Judas removed the host towards Ephron, a strong city, wherein Lysias abode, and a great multitude of divers nations, and the strong young men kept the walls, and defended them mightily: wherein also was great provision of engins and darts.

28 But when Judas and his company had called upon almighty God (who with his power breaketh the strength of his enemies) they wan the city, and slew twenty and five thousand of them that were within.

29 From thence they departed to Scythopolis, which lieth six hundred furlongs from Jerusalem.

30 But when the Jews that dwelt there had testified that the Scythopolitanes dealt lovingly with them, and intreated them kindly in the time of their adversity;

31 They gave them thanks, desiring them to be friendly still unto them: and so they came to Jerusalem, the feast of the weeks approaching.

32 And after the *feast* called Pentecost, they went forth against Gorgias the governor of Idumea.

33 Who came out with three thousand men of foot, and four hundred horsemen.

34 And it hapned that in their fighting together, a few of the Jews were slain.

35 At which time, Dositheus, one of Bacenors company, who was on horseback, and a strong man, was still upon Gorgias, and taking hold of his coat, drew him by force: and when he would have taken that cursed man alive, a horseman of Thracia coming upon him, ‖ smote off his shoulder, so that Gorgias fled unto Marisa.

‖ Or, *put by his arm: or, wounded him in the shoulder: or, strook him in the shoulder.*

36 Now when they that were with Gorgias had fought long, and were weary, Judas called upon the Lord, that he would shew himself to be their helper, and leader of the battel.

37 And

37 And with that he began in his own language, and ſung pſalms with a loud voice, and ruſhing unawares upon Gorgias men, he put them to flight.

38 So Judas gathered his hoſt, and came into the city Odollam. And when the ſeventh day came, they purified themſelves (as the cuſtom was) and kept the ſabbath in the ſame place.

39 And upon the day following, ‖ as the uſe had been, Judas and his company came to take up the bodies of them that were ſlain, and to bury them with their kinſmen in their fathers graves.

‖ Or, *at ſuch time, &c.*

40 Now under the coats of every one that was ſlain they found things conſecrated to the idols of the Jamnites, which is forbidden the Jews by * the law. Then every man ſaw that this was the cauſe wherefore they were ſlain.

* Deut. 27.7.

41 All men therefore praiſing the Lord the righteous judge, who had opened the things that were hid,

42 Betook themſelves unto prayer, and beſought him, that the ſin committed might wholly be put out of remembrance. Beſides, that noble Judas exhorted the people to keep themſelves from ſin, forſomuch as they ſaw before their eyes the things that came to paſs, for the ſins of thoſe that were ſlain.

43 And when he had made a gathering throughout the company, to the ſum of two thouſand drachms of ſilver, he ſent it to Jeruſalem to offer a ſin-offering, doing therein very well, and honeſtly, in that he was mindful of the reſurrection;

44 (For if he had not hoped that they that were ſlain ſhould have riſen again, it had been ſuperfluous and vain to pray for the dead)

45 And alſo in that he perceived that there was great favor laid up for thoſe that died godly. (It was an holy and good thought) Whereupon he made a reconciliation for the dead, that they might be delivered from ſin.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Eupator invadeth Judea. 15 Judas by night ſlayeth many. 18 Eupators purpoſe is defeated. 23 He maketh peace with Judas.

IN the hundred forty and ninth year it was told Judas that Antiochus Eupator was coming with a great power into Judea,

2 And with him Lyſias his protector, and ruler of his affairs, having either of them a Grecian power of footmen, an hundred and ten thouſand, and horſemen five thouſand and three hundred, and elephants two and twenty, and three hundred chariots armed with hooks.

3 Menelaus alſo joined himſelf with them, and with great diſſimulation encouraged Antiochus, not for the ſafeguard of the countrey, but becauſe he thought to have been made governor.

4 But the King of kings moved Antiochus minde againſt this wicked wretch, and Lyſias informed the king that this man was the cauſe of all miſchief, ſo that the king commanded to bring him unto Berea, and to put him to death as the manner is in that place.

5 Now there was in that place a tower of fifty cubits high, full of aſhes, and it had a round inſtrument which on every ſide hanged down into the aſhes.

6 And whoſoever was condemned of ſacriledge, or had committed any other grievous crime, there did all men thruſt him unto death.

7 Such a death it hapned that wicked man to die, not having ſo much as burial in the earth, and that moſt juſtly.

8 For inſomuch as he had committed many ſins about the altar, whoſe fire and aſhes were holy, he received his death in aſhes.

9 Now the king came with a barbarous and haughty minde, to do far worſe to the Jews then had been done in his fathers time.

10 Which things when Judas perceived, he commanded the multitude to call upon the Lord night and day, that if ever at any other time, he would now alſo help them, being at the point to be put from their law, from their countrey, and from the holy temple:

11 And that he would not ſuffer the people

people, that ‖ had even now been but a little refreshed, to be in subjection to the blasphemous nations.

‖ Or, *had a little respite.*

12 So when they had all done this together, and besought the merciful Lord with weeping, and fasting and lying flat upon the ground three days long, Judas having exhorted them, commanded they should be in a readiness.

13 And Judas being apart with the elders, determined, before the kings host should enter into Judea and get the city, to go forth and try the matter *in fight* by the help of the Lord.

14 So when he had committed *all* to the ‖ Creator of the world, and exhorted his soldiers to fight manfully, even unto death, for the laws, the temple, the city, the countrey, and the common-wealth, he camped by Modin.

‖ Or, *Lord.*

15 And having given the watch-word to them that were about him, Victory is of God; with the most valiant and choice young men, he went in into the kings tent by night, and slew in the camp about four thousand men, and the chiefest of the elephants, with all that were upon him.

16 And at last they filled the camp with fear and tumult, and departed with good success.

17 This was done in the break of the day, because the protection of the Lord did help him.

18 Now when the king had taken a taste of the manliness of the Jews, he went about to take the holds by policy.

19 And marched towards Bethsura, which was a strong hold of the Jews: but he was put to flight, failed, and lost of his men.

20 For Judas had conveyed unto them that were in it, such things as were necessary.

21 But Rhodocus, who was in the Jews host, disclosed the secrets to the enemies; therefore he was sought out, and when then had gotten him, they put him in prison.

22 The king treated with them in Bethsura the second time, gave his hand, took theirs, departed, fought with Judas, was overcome:

23 Heard that Philip who was left over the affairs in Antioch ‖ was desperately bent, confounded, intreated the Jews, submitted himself, and sware to all equal conditions, agreed with them, and offered sacrifice, honored the temple, and dealt kindly with the place,

‖ Or, *rebelled.*

24 And accepted well of Maccabeus, made him principal governor from Ptolemais unto the Gerrhenians;

25 Came to Ptolemais: the people there were grieved for the covenants; for they stormed because they would make their covenants void.

26 Lysias went up to the judgement-seat, said as much as could be in defence of the cause, perswaded, pacified, made them well affected, returned to Antioch. Thus it went touching the kings coming and departing.

CHAP. XIV.

6 Alcimus accuseth Judas. 18 Nicanor maketh peace with Judas. 39 He seeketh to take Razis, 46 who, to escape his hands, killeth himself.

AFter three years was Judas informed that Demetrius the *son* of Seleucus, having entred by the haven of Tripolis with a great power and navy,

2 Had taken the countrey, and killed Antiochus, and Lysias his protector.

3 Now one Alcimus, who had been high priest, and had defiled himself wilfully in the times of their mingling *with the Gentiles*, seeing that by no means he could save himself, nor have any more access to the holy altar,

4 Came to king Demetrius in the hundred and one and fiftieth year, presenting unto him a crown of gold and a palm, and also of the boughs which were ‖ used solemnly in the temple: and so that day he held his peace.

‖ Or, *thought to be of the temple.*

5 Howbeit, having gotten opportunity to further his foolish enterprise, *and* being called into counsel by Demetrius, and asked how the Jews stood affected, and what they intended, he answered thereunto,

6 Those of the Jews that be called Assideans (whose captain is Judas Maccabeus

bæus) nouriſh war and are ſeditious, and will not let the realm be in peace.

7 Therefore, I being deprived of mine anceſtors honor (I mean the high prieſthood) am now come hither:

8 Firſt verily for the unfeigned care I have of things pertaining to the king; and ſecondly, even for that I intend the good of mine own countreymen: for all our nation is in no ſmall miſery through the unadviſed dealing of them aforeſaid.

9 VVherefore, O king, ſeeing thou knoweſt all theſe things, be careful for the country, and our nation which is preſſed on every ſide, according to the clemency that thou readily ſheweſt unto all.

10 For as long as Judas liveth, it is not poſſible that the ſtate ſhould be quiet.

11 This was no ſooner ſpoken of him, but others of the kings friends being maliciouſly ſet againſt Judas, did more incenſe Demetrius.

12 And forthwirh calling Nicanor, who had been maſter of the elephants, and making him governor over Judea, he ſent him forth,

13 Commanding him to ſlay Judas, and to ſcatter them that were with him, and to make Alcimus high prieſt of the great temple.

14 Then the heathen that had fled out of Judea from Judas came to Nicanor by flocks, thinking the harm and calamities of the Jews to be their welfare.

15 Now when the Jews heard of Nicanors coming, and that the heathen ‖ were up againſt him, they caſt earth upon their heads, and made ſupplication to him that had eſtabliſhed his people for ever, and who always helpeth his portion with manifeſtation of his preſence.

16 So at the commandment of the captain, they removed ſtraightways from thence, and came near unto them, at the town of Deſſau.

17 Now Simon Judas brother had joyned battel with Nicanor, but was ſomewhat diſcomfited through the ſudden ſilence of his enemies.

18 Nevertheleſs, Nicanor hearing of the manlineſs of them that were with Judas, and the couragiouſneſs that they had to fight for their countrey, durſt not try the matter by the ſword.

19 Wherefore he ſent Poſſidonius, and Theodotus, and Mattathias, to make peace.

20 So when they had taken long adviſement thereupon, and the captain had made the multitude acquainted therewith, and it appeared that they were all of one mind, they conſented to the covenants,

21 And appointed a day to meet in together by themſelves: and when the day came, and ſtools were ſet for either of them,

22 Judas placed armed men ready in convenient places, leſt ſome treachery ſhould be ſuddenly practiſed by the enemies: ſo they made a peaceable confe-rence.

23 Now Nicanor abode in Jeruſalem, and did no hurt, but ſent away the people that came flocking unto him.

24 And he would not willingly have Judas out of his ſight: for he loved the man from his heart.

25 He prayed him alſo to take a wife, and to beget children: ſo he married, was quiet, and ‖ took part of this life.

26 But Alcimus perceiving the love that was betwixt them, and conſidering the covenants that were made, came to Demetrius, and told him that Nicanor was not well affected towards the ſtate: for that he had ordained Judas, a traitor to his realm, to be the kings ſucceſſor.

27 Then the king being in a rage, and provoked with the accuſations of the moſt wicked man, wrote to Nicanor, ſignifying that he was much diſpleaſed with the covenants, and commanding him that he ſhould ſend Maccabeus priſoner in all haſte unto Antioch.

28 VVhen this came to Nicanors hearing, he was much confounded in himſelf, and took it grievouſly that he ſhould make void the articles which were agreed upon, the man being in no fault.

‖ Or, were joyned to them.

‖ Or, lived together with him.

29 But because there was no dealing against the king, he watched his time to accomplish this thing by policy.

30 Notwithstanding, when Maccabeus saw that Nicanor began to be churlish unto him, and that he entreated him more roughly then he was wont, perceiving that such sower behavior came not of good, he gathered together not a few of his men, and withdrew himself from Nicanor.

31 But the other, knowing that he was notably prevented by Judas policy, came into the great and holy temple, and commanded the priests that were offering their usual sacrifices, to deliver him the man.

32 And when they sware that they could not tell where the man was whom he sought,

33 He stretched out his right hand toward the temple, and made an oath in this manner, If ye will not deliver me Judas as † a prisoner, I will lay this temple of God even with the ground, and I will break down the altar, and erect a notable temple unto Bacchus.

† Gr. *bound.*

34 After these words he departed. Then the priests lift up their hands towards heaven, and besought him that was ever a defender of their nation, saying in this manner,

35 Thou, O Lord of all things, who hast need of nothing, wast pleased that the temple of thine habitation should be among us:

36 Therefore now O holy Lord, of all holiness, keep this house ever undefiled, which lately was cleansed, and stop every unrighteous mouth.

37 Now was there accused unto Nicanor, one Razis, one of the elders of Jerusalem, a lover of his countreymen, and a man of very good report, who for his kindness was called a father of the Jews.

38 For in the former times, when they mingled not themselves with the Gentiles, he had been accused of Judisme, and did boldly jeopard his body and life with all vehemency for the religion of the Jews.

39 So Nicanor willing to declare the hate that he bare unto the Jews, sent above five hundred men of war to take him.

40 For he thought, by taking him, to do the Jews much hurt.

41 Now when the multitude would have taken the tower, and violently broken into the utter door, and bade that fire should be brought to burn it, he being ready to be taken on every side, fell upon his sword;

42 Choosing rather to die manfully, then to come into the hands of the wicked, to be abused otherwise then beseemed his noble birth:

43 But missing his stroke through haste, the multitude also rushing within the doors, he ran boldly up to the wall, and cast himself down manfully amongst the thickest of them.

44 But they quickly giving back, and a space being made, he fell down into the midst of the void place.

45 Nevertheless, while there was yet breath within him, being inflamed with anger, he rose up, and though his blood gushed out like spouts of water, and his wounds were grievous, yet he ran through the midst of the throng; and standing upon a steep rock,

46 When as his blood was now quite gone, he pluckt out his bowels, and taking them in both his hands, he cast them upon the throng, and calling upon the Lord of life and spirit to restore him those again, he thus died.

CHAP. XV.

5 Nicanors blasphemy. 8 Judas encourageth his men by his dream. 28 Nicanor is slain.

BUt Nicanor hearing that Judas and his company were in the strong places about Samaria, resolved without any danger to set upon them on the sabbath-day.

2 Nevertheless, the Jews that were compelled to go with him, said, O destroy not so cruelly and barbarously, but give honor to that day, which he that seeth all things hath honored with holiness above *other dayes.*

3 Then the most ungracious wretch demand-

demanded, if there were a mighty One in heaven, that had commanded the ſabbath day to be kept.

4 And when they ſaid, There is in heaven a living Lord and mighty, who commanded the ſeventh day to be kept:

5 Then ſaid the other, And I alſo am mighty upon earth, and I command to take arms, and to do the kings buſineſs: yet he obtained not to have his wicked will done.

6 So Nicanor in exceeding pride and haughtineſs, determined to ſet up a publick monument of his victory over Judas and them that were with him.

7 But Maccabeus had ever ſure confidence that the Lord would help him:

8 Wherefore he exhorted his people, not to fear the coming of the heathen againſt them, but to remember the help which in former times they had received from heaven, and now to expect the victory and aid which ſhould come unto them from the Almighty.

9 And ſo comforting them out of the law and the prophets, and withal putting them in mind of the battels that they won afore, he made them more chearful.

10 And when he had ſtirred up their minds, he gave them their charge, ſhewing them therewith all the falſhood of the heathen, and the breach of oaths.

11 Thus he armed every one of them, not ſo much with defence of ſhields and ſpears, as with comfortable and good words: and beſides that he told them a dream worthy to be believed, as if it had been ſo indeed, which did not a little rejoyce them.

12 And this was his viſion, That Onias who had been high prieſt, a vertuous and a good man, reverend in converſation, gentle in condition, well ſpoken alſo, and exerciſed from a child in all points of vertue, holding up his hands, prayed for the whole body of the Jews.

13 This done, in like manner there appeared a man with gray hairs, and exceeding glorious, who was of a wonderful and excellent majeſty.

14 Then Onias anſwered, ſaying, This is a lover of the brethren, who prayeth much for the people, and for the holy city, *to wit*, Jeremias the prophet of God.

15 Whereupon, Jeremias holding forth his right hand, gave to Judas a ſword of gold, and in giving it, ſpake thus,

16 Take this holy ſword, a gift from God, with the which thou ſhalt wound the adverſaries.

17 Thus being well comforted by the words of Judas, which were very good, and able to ſtir them up to valor, and to encourage the hearts of the young men, they determined not to pitch camp, but couragiouſly to ſet upon them, and manfully to try the matter by conflict, becauſe the city, and the ſanctuary, and the temple were in danger.

18 For the care that they took for their wives and their children, their brethren, and kinsfolks, was in leaſt account with them, but the greateſt and principal fear was for the holy temple.

19 Alſo they that were in the city took not the leaſt care, being troubled for the conflict abroad.

20 And now when as all looked what ſhould be the trial, and the enemies were already come near, and the army was ſet in aray, and the beaſts conveniently placed, and the horſemen ſet in wings,

21 Maccabeus ſeeing the coming of the multitude, and the divers preparations of armor, and the fierceneſs of the beaſts, ſtretched out his hands towards heaven, and called upon the Lord, that worketh wonders, knowing that victory cometh not by arms, but even as it ſeemeth good to him, he giveth it to ſuch as are worthy.

22 Therefore in his prayer he ſaid after this manner, O Lord, thou didſt ſend thine angel in the time of Ezekias king of Judea, and didſt ſlay in the hoſt of Sennacherib an hundred fourſcore and five thouſand.

23 VVherefore now alſo, O Lord of heaven, ſend a good angel before us, for a fear and dread unto them.

24 And through the might of thine arm, let thoſe be ſtricken with terror, that come againſt thy holy people to blaſpheme.

blaſpheme. And he ended thus.

25 Then Nicanor and they that were with him, came forward with trumpets and ſongs.

26 But Judas and his company encountred the enemies with invocation and prayer.

27 So that fighting with their hands, and praying unto God with their hearts, they ſlew no leſs then thirty and five thouſand men: for through the appearance of God they were greatly cheared.

28 Now when the battel was done, returning again with joy, they knew that Nicanor lay dead in his harneſs.

29 Then they made a great ſhout, and a noiſe, praiſing the Almighty in their own language.

30 And *Judas*, who was ever the chief defender of the citizens, both in body and mind, and who continued his love towards his countreymen all his life, commanded to ſtrike off Nicanors head, and his hand, with his ſhoulder, and bring them to Jeruſalem.

31 So when he was there, and had called them of his nation together, and ſet the prieſts before the altar, he ſent for them that were of the tower,

32 And ſhewed them vile Nicanors head, and the hand of that blaſphemer, which with proud brags he had ſtretched out againſt the holy temple of the Almighty.

33 And when he had cut out the tongue of that ungodly Nicanor, he commanded that they ſhould give it by pieces unto the fowls, and hang up the reward of his madneſs before the temple.

34 So every man praiſed toward the heaven the glorious Lord, ſaying, Bleſſed be he that hath kept his own place undefiled.

35 He hanged alſo Nicanors head upon the tower, an evident and manifeſt ſign unto all of the help of the Lord.

36 And they ordained all with a common decree, in no caſe to let that day paſs without ſolemnity, but to celebrate the thirteenth day of the twelfth moneth, which in the Syrian tongue is called Adar, the day before Mardocheus day.

37 Thus went it with Nicanor: and from that time forth the Hebrews had the city in their power. And here will I make an end.

38 And if *I have done* well, and as is fitting the ſtory, it is that which I deſired: but if ſlenderly and meanly, it is that which I could attain unto.

39 For as it is hurtful to drink wine or water alone; and as wine mingled with water is pleaſant, and delighteth the taſte; even ſo, ſpeech finely framed, delighteth the ears of them that read the ſtory. And here ſhall be an end.

The end of the Apocrypha.

THE NEW TESTAMENT OF OUR LORD and SAVIOR *JESUS CHRIST,*

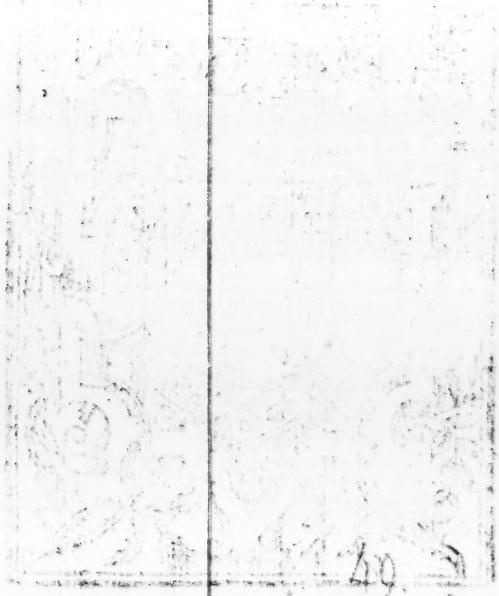
Newly tranſlated out of the original Greek: and with the former tranſlations diligently compared and reviſed:

By his MAJESTIES *ſpecial command.*

Appointed to be read in Churches.

LONDON,

Printed by HENRY HILLS, *Anno Dom.* 1661.



The gospel according to S. MATTHEW.

CHAP. I.

1 *The genealogie of Christ from Abraham to Joseph.* 18 *He was conceived by the holy Ghost, and born of the virgin Mary, when she was espoused to Joseph.* 19 *The angel satisfieth the misdeeming thoughts of Joseph, and interpreteth the names of Christ.*

THE book of the * generation of Jesus Christ the son of David, The son of Abraham.

2 * Abraham begat Isaac, and * Isaac begat Jacob, and * Jacob begat Judas and his brethren.

3 And * Judas begat Phares and Zara of Thamar, and * Phares begat Esrom, and Esrom begat Aram.

4 And Aram begat Aminadab, and Aminadab begat Naasson, and Naasson begat Salmon.

5 And Salmon begat Booz of Rachab, and Booz begat Obed of Ruth, and Obed begat Jesse.

6 And * Jesse begat David the king, and * David the king begat Solomon of her *that had been the wife* of Urias.

7 And * Solomon begat Roboam, and Roboam begat Abia, and Abia begat Asa.

8 And Asa begat Josaphat, and Josaphat begat Joram, and Joram begat Ozias.

9 And Ozias begat Joatham, and Joatham begat Achaz, and Achaz begat Ezekias.

10 And * Ezekias begat Manasses, and Manasses begat Amon, and Amon begat Josias.

11 And ‖ Josias begat Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were carried away to Babylon.

12 And after they were brought to Babylon, * Jechonias begat Salathiel, and Salathiel begat Zorobabel.

13 And Zorobabel begat Abiud, and Abiud begat Eliakim, and Eliakim begat Azor.

14 And Azor begat Sadoc, and Sadoc begat Achim, and Achim begat Eliud.

15 And Eliud begat Eleazar, and Eleazar begat Matthan, and Matthan begat Jacob.

16 And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.

17 So all the generations from Abraham to David, *are* fourteen generations: and from David until the carrying away into Babylon, *are* fourteen generations: and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ, *are* fourteen generations.

18 ¶ Now the * birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with childe of the holy Ghost.

19 Then Joseph her husband being a just man, and not willing to make her a publique example, was minded to put her away privily.

20 But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph thou son of David, fear not to take *unto thee* Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her, is of the holy Ghost.

21 * And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name Jesus: for he shall save his people from their sins.

22 (Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,

23 * Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and ‖ they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted, is, God with us)

24 Then Joseph being raised from sleep, did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took *unto him* his wife:

25 And knew her not till she had brought forth her first-born son; and he called his name Jesus.

CHAP. II.

1 *The wise men out of the east, are directed to Christ by a star.* 11 *They worship him, and offer their presents.* 14 *Joseph fleeth into Egypt, with Jesus and his mother.* 16 *Herod slayeth*

* Luke 3. 23.
* Gen. 21. 3.
* Gen. 25. 26.
* Gen. 29. 35.
* Gen. 38. 27.
* Ruth. 4. 18.
1 Chron. 2. 5.
* 1 Sam. 16. 1. and 17. 12.
* 2 Sam. 12. 24.
* 1 Chro. 3. 10.
* 2 Kings 20. 21.
1 Chron. 3. 13.
‖ *Some read, Josias begat Jakim, and Jakim begat Jechonias.*
* 1 Chro. 3. 16, 17.
* Luke 1. 27.
* Luke 1. 31.
* Isa. 7. 14.
‖ Or, *his name shall be called,*

the children: 20 Himself dyeth. 23 Christ is brought back again into Galilee to Nazareth.

* Luke 2. 6, 7.

NOw when * Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea, in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem,

2 Saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him.

3 When Herod the king had heard *these things*, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him.

4 And when he had gathered all the chief priests and Scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born.

5 And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judea: for thus it is written by the prophet,

* Mic. 5. 2. Joh 7. 42.

6 * And thou Bethlehem *in* the land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda: for out of thee shall come a Governor that shall ‖ rule my people Israel.

‖ Or, *feed.*

7 Then Herod, when he had privily called the wise men, enquired of them diligently what time the star appeared.

8 And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go and search diligently for the yong childe, and when ye have found *him*, bring me word again, that I may come and worship him also.

9 When they had heard the king, they departed, and lo, the star which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the yong childe was.

10 When they saw the star, they rejoyced with exceeding great joy.

11 ¶ And when they were come into the house, they saw the yong childe with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, they ‖ presented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrhe.

‖ Or, *offered.*

12 And being warned *of God* in a dream, that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own countrey another way.

13 And when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the yong childe, and his mothe, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word, for Herod will seek the yong childe to destroy him.

14 When he arose, he took the yong childe and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt:

15 And was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, * Out of Egypt have I called my son.

* Hos. 11. 1.

16 ¶ Then Herod when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wise men.

17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by * Jeremy the prophet, saying,

* Jer. 31. 15.

18 In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping *for* her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.

19 ¶ But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt,

20 Saying, Arise, and take the yong childe and his mother, and go into the land of Israel: for they are dead which sought the yong childes life.

21 And he arose, and took the yong childe and his mother, and came into the land of Israel.

22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judea, in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: notwithstanding, being warned *of God* in a dream, he turned aside into the parts of Galilee:

23 And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophets, He shall be called a Nazarene.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

1 John preacheth: his office, life, and baptism. 7 He reprehendeth the Pharisees, 13 and baptizeth Christ in Jordan.

* Mar. 1. 4. Luke 3. 2. IN those days came * John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judea,

2 And saying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

* Isa. 40 3. Mark 1. 3. 3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying, * The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

4 And the same John had his raiment of camels hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins, and his meat was locusts and wilde honey.

5 Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judea, and all the region round about Jordan,

6 And were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins.

* Chap. 12. 34. 7 ¶ But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, * O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

‖ Or, answerable to amendment of life. 8 Bring forth therefore fruits ‖ meet for repentance.

* John 8. 39. 9 And think not to say within your selves, * We have Abraham to *our* father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

* Chap. 7. 19. 10 And now also the ax is laid unto the root of the trees: * therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

* Mar. 1. 8. Luk. 3. 16. Joh. 1. 26. 11 * I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance; but he that cometh after me, is mightier then I, whose shoos I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the holy Ghost, and *with* fire.

12 Whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner: but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

* Mar. 1 9. Luk. 3 21. 13 ¶ * Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him.

14 But John forbad him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?

15 And Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer *it to be so* now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffered him.

16 And Jesus when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him.

17 And lo, a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved son in whom I am well pleased.

CHAP. IV.

1 Christ fasteth and is tempted. 11 The angels minister unto him. 13 He dwelleth in Capernaum, 17 beginneth to preach, 18 calleth Peter and Andrew, 21 James and John, 23 and healeth all the diseased.

* Mark 1. 12. Luke 4. 1. THEN was * Jesus led up of the spirit into the wilderness, to be tempted of the devil.

2 And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward an hungred.

3 And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the son of God, command that these stones be made bread.

* Deut. 8. 3. 4 But he answered and said, It is written, * Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

5 Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinacle of the temple,

* Psal. 91 11. 6 And saith unto him, If thou be the son of God, cast thy self down: for it is written, * He shall give his angels charge concerning thee, and in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

* Deut. 6. 16. 7 Jesus said unto him, It is written again, * Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

8 Again the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them:

9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down & worship me.

10 Then ſaith Jeſus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, * Thou ſhalt worſhip the Lord thy God, and him onely ſhalt thou ſerve.

* Deut. 6. 13. and 10. 20.

11 Then the devil leaveth him, and behold, angels came and miniſtred unto him.

12 ¶ * Now when Jeſus had heard that John was ‖ caſt into priſon, he departed into Galilee.

* Mar. 1. 14. Luk 4.14. Joh. 4. 43.
‖ Or, *delivered up.*

13 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the ſea coaſt, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim:

14 That it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by Eſaias the prophet, ſaying,

15 * The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephthalim, *by* the way of the ſea beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles:

* Iſa. 9. 1.

16 The people which ſate in darkneſs, ſaw great light: and to them which ſate in the region and ſhadow of death, light is ſprung up.

17 ¶ * From that time Jeſus began to preach, and to ſay, Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

* Mar. 1. 14.

18 ¶ * And Jeſus walking by the ſea of Galilee, ſaw two brethren, Simon, called Peter, and Andrew his brother, caſting a net into the ſea: (for they were fiſhers)

* Mar. 1. 16.

19 And he ſaith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fiſhers of men.

20 And they ſtraightway left *their* nets, and followed him.

21 And going on from thence, he ſaw other two brethren, James *the ſon* of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ſhip with Zebedee their father, mending their nets: and he called them.

22 And they immediately left the ſhip and their father, and followed him.

23 ¶ And Jeſus went about all Galilee, teaching in their ſynagogues, and preaching the goſpel of the kingdom, & healing all maner of ſickneſs, and all maner of diſeaſe among the people.

24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all ſick people that were taken with diverſe diſeaſes, and torments, and thoſe which were poſſeſſed with devils, and thoſe which were lunatique, and thoſe that had the palſie, and he healed them.

25 And there followed him great multitudes *of people* from Galilee, and *from* Decapolis, and *from* Jeruſalem, and *from* Judea, and *from* beyond Jordan.

CHAP. V.

1 Chriſt beginneth his ſermon in the mount: 3 declaring who are bleſſed, 13 who are the ſalt of the earth, 14 the light of the world, the city on an hill, 15 the candle: 17 that he came to fulfill the law. 21 What it is to kill, 27 to commit adultery, 33 to ſwear: 38 exhorteth to ſuffer wrong, 44 to love even our enemies, 48 and to labor after perfectneſs.

AND ſeeing the multitudes, he went up into a mountain: and when he was ſet, his diſciples came unto him.

2 And he opened his mouth, and taught them, ſaying,

3 * Bleſſed *are* the poor in ſpirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

* Luk. 6. 20.

4 Bleſſed *are* they that mourn: for they ſhall be comforted.

5 * Bleſſed *are* the meek: for they ſhall inherit the earth.

* Pſal. 37. 11.

6 Bleſſed *are* they which do hunger and thirſt after righteouſneſs: * for they ſhall be filled.

* Iſa. 65. 13.

7 Bleſſed *are* the merciful: for they ſhall obtain mercy.

8 * Bleſſed *are* the pure in heart: for they ſhall ſee God.

* Pſal. 24. 4.

9 Bleſſed *are* the peace-makers: for they ſhall be called the children of God.

10 * Bleſſed *are* they which are perſecuted for righteouſneſs ſake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

* 1 Pet 3. 14.

11 Bleſſed *are* ye when men ſhall revile you, and perſecute *you*, and ſhall ſay all maner of * evil againſt you ‖ falſely for my ſake.

* 1 Pet. 4 14.
‖ Or, *lying.*

12 Rejoyce, and be exceeding glad: for great *is* your reward in heaven: for ſo perſecuted they the prophets which were before you.

13 ¶ Ye are the ſalt of the earth: * but if the ſalt have loſt his ſavor, wherewith ſhall it be ſalted? it is thenceforth good

* Mar. 9. 50. Luke 14. 34.

good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.

14 Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill, cannot be hid.

15 Neither do men * light a candle, and put it under ‖ a bushel: but on a candlestick, and it giveth light unto all that are in the house.

16 Let your light so shine before men, * that they may see your good works, and glorifie your Father which is in heaven.

17 ¶ Think not that I am come to destroy the law or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.

18 For verily I say unto you, * Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.

19 * Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do, and teach *them*, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

20 For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed *the righteousness of* the Scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

21 ¶ Ye have heard, that it was said ‖ by them of old time, * Thou shalt not kill: and whosoever shall kill, shall be in danger of the judgement.

22 But I say unto you, That whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause, shall be in danger of the judgement: and whosoever shall say to his brother, Racha, shall be in danger of the councel: but whosoever shall say, *Thou* fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.

23 Therefore, if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there remembrest that thy brother hath ought against thee;

24 Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way, first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

25 * Agree with thine adversary quickly, whiles thou art in the way with him: lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.

26 Verily I say unto thee, thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.

27 ¶ Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, * Thou shalt not commit adulterie.

28 But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.

29 * And if thy right eye ‖ offend thee, pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.

30 And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.

31 It hath been said, * Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement.

32 But I say unto you, that * whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced, committeth adultery.

33 ¶ Again, ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, * Thou shalt not forswear thy self, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths.

34 But I say unto you, Swear not at all, neither by heaven, for it is Gods throne:

35 Nor by the earth, for it is his foot-stool: neither by Jerusalem, for it is the city of the great King.

36 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black.

37 * But let your communication be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: for whatsoever *is* more then these cometh of evil.

38 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said * An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth.

39 But I say unto you, * that ye resist not evil: but whosoever shall smite

* *Mar.* 4. 21. *Luk.* 8. 16. and 11. 33.
‖ *The word in the original signifieth a measure containing about a pinte less then a peck.*
* 1 *Pet.* 2. 12.
* *Luk.* 16. 17.
* *James* 2. 10.
‖ *Or, to them.*
* *Exod.* 20. 13. *Deut.* 5. 17.
* *Luke* 12. 58.
* *Exod.* 20. 14.
* *Chap.* 18. 8. *Mar.* 9. 47.
‖ *Or, do cause thee to offend.*
* *Deut.* 24. 1.
* *Luke* 16. 18. 1 *Cor.* 7. 10.
* *Exod.* 20. 7. *Lev.* 19. 12. *Deut.* 5. 11.
* *James* 5. 12.
* *Exod.* 21. 24. *Lev.* 24. 29. *Deut.* 19. 21.
* *Luke* 6. 29. *Rom.* 12. 17. 1 *Cor.* 6. 7.

thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.

40 And if any man will sue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloke also.

41 And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain.

42 Give to him that asketh thee, and * from him that would borrow of thee, turn not thou away.

* Deut. 15. 8.

43 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, * Thou shalt love thy neighbor, and hate thine enemy:

* Levit. 19. 18.

44 But I say unto you, * Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray * for them which despightfully use you, and persecute you:

* Luke 6. 27.

* Luk. 23. 34. Acts 7. 60.

45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven, for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust.

* Luke 6. 32.

46 * For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the Publicans the same?

47 And if ye salute your brethren onely, what do ye more *then others*? do not even the Publicans so?

48 Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which *is* in heaven is perfect.

CHAP. VI.

1 Christ continueth his sermon in the mount, speaking of alms, 5 prayer, 14 forgiving our brethren, 16 fasting, 19 where our treasure is to be laid up, 24 of serving God and mammon: exhorteth, not to be careful for worldly things; 33 but to seek Gods kingdom.

TAke heed that ye do not your alms before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward ‖ of your Father which *is* in heaven.

‖ Or, *with*.

2 Therefore, * when thou doest *thine* alms, ‖ do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do, in the synagogues, and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily, I say unto you, they have their reward.

* Rom. 12. 8. ‖ Or, *cause not a trumpet to be sounded.*

3 But when thou dost alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doth:

4 That thine alms may be in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret, himself shall reward thee openly.

5 ¶ And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites *are*: for they love to pray standing in the synagogues, and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily, I say unto you, they have their reward.

6 But thou when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which *is* in secret, and thy Father which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

7 But when ye pray, use not vain * repetitions, as the heathen do: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

* Ecclus 7. 14.

8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him.

9 After this manner therefore pray ye: * Our Father which *art* in heaven, Hallowed be thy name.

* Luke 11. 2.

10 Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth as *it is* in heaven.

11 Give us this day our daily bread.

12 And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debters.

13 And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.

14 * For, if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you.

* Mark 11. 25.

15 But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

16 ¶ Moreover, when ye fast, be not as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily, I say unto you, they have their reward.

17 But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face:

18 That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father which *is* in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

19 ¶ Lay not up for your selves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal.

20 * But

20 * But lay up for your selves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do nor break through nor steal.

21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

22 * The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.

23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great *is* that darkness!

24 ¶ * No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

25 Therefore I say unto you, * Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on: is not the life more then meat, and the body then raiment?

26 Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better then they?

27 Which of you by taking thought can adde one cubit unto his stature?

28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lillies of the field how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin.

29 And yet I say unto you, that even Solomon in all his glory, was not arrayed like one of these.

30 Wherefore if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, *shall he* not much more *clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or what shall we drink? or wherewithall shall we be clothed?

32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness, and all these things shall be added unto you.

34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of it self: sufficient unto the day *is* the evil thereof.

CHAP. VII.

1 Christ ending his sermon in the mount, reproveth rash judgement, 6 forbiddeth to cast holy things to dogs, 7 exhorteth to prayer, 13 to enter in at the strait gate, 15 to beware of false prophets, 21 not to be hearers, but doers of the word, 24 like houses builded on a rock, 26 and not on the sand.

* JUdge not, that ye be not judged.

2 For with what judgement ye judge, ye shall be judged: * and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

3 * And why beholdest thou the mote that *is* in thy brothers eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and behold, a beam *is* in thine own eye?

5 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brothers eye.

6 ¶ Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rent you.

7 ¶ * Ask, and it shall be given you: seek, and ye shall find: knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

8 For every one that asketh, receiveth: and he that seeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone?

10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

11 If ye then being evil, know *how* to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which *is* in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

12 Therefore all things * whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the law and the prophets.

13 ¶ * En-

* Luke 12.33. 1 Tim. 6. 19.
* Luke 11.34.
* Luke 16.13.
* Psal. 55. 22. Luk. 12. 22. 1 Pet. 5.7.
* Luke 6.37. Rom. 2.1. * Mark 4.24. Luk. 6.38.
* Luke 6.41.
* Chap. 21.22. Mar. 11. 24. Luk. 11.9. John 16. 24. James 1.6.
* Luke 6.31.

* Luke 13.24.

13 ¶ * Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide *is* the gate, and broad *is* the way that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat:

|| Or, how.

14 || Because strait *is* the gate, and narrow *is* the way which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

15 ¶ Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheeps clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

* Luke 6.43.

16 Ye shall know them by their fruits: * Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit: but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit: neither *can* a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

* Chap. 3.10.

19 * Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewen down and cast into the fire.

20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

* Rom. 2.13. James 1.22.

21 ¶ Not every one that saith unto me, * Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven: but he that doth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?

* Luke 13.27.

23 And then will I profess unto them, * I never knew you: * depart from me ye that work iniquity.

* Psal.6.8.

* Luke 6.47.

24 ¶ Therefore, * whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doth them, I will liken him unto a wise man which built his house upon a rock:

25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house: and it fell not, for it was founded upon a rock.

26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man which built his house upon the sand:

27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house, and it fell, and great was the fall of it.

28 And it came to pass when Jesus had ended these sayings, * the people were astonished at his doctrine.

* Mark 1.21. Luk. 4.32.

29 For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the Scribes.

CHAP. VIII.

2 Christ cleanseth the leper, 5 healeth the centurions servant, 14 Peters mother in law, 16 and many other diseased, 18 sheweth how he is to be followed, 23 stilleth the tempest on the sea, 28 driveth the devils out of two men possessed, 31 and suffereth them to go into the swine.

WHen he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.

* Mark 1.40. Luk.5.12.

2 * And behold, there came a leper and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

3 And Jesus put forth *his* hand and touched him, saying, I will, be thou clean. And immediately his leprosie was cleansed.

* Lev.14.4.

4 And Jesus saith unto him, See thou tell no man, but go thy way, shew thy self to the priest, & offer the gift that * Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

* Luk.7.1.

5 ¶ * And when Jesus was entred into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him,

6 And saying, Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of the palsie, grievously tormented.

7 And Jesus saith unto him, I will come and heal him.

8 The centurion answered and said, Lord, I am not worthy that thou shouldest come under my roof: but speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed.

9 For I am a man under authority, having soldiers under me: and I say to this *man*, Go, and he goeth: and to another, Come, and he cometh: and to my servant, Do this, and he doth it.

10 When Jesus heard *it*, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no not in Israel.

11 And I say unto you, that many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven.

12 But the children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer darkness: there

shall

shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

13 And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way, and as thou hast believed, so be it done unto thee. And his servant was healed in the self-same hour.

* Mark 1. 29. Luk. 4 38. 14 ¶ * And when Jesus was come into Peters house, he saw his wives mother laid, and sick of a fever:

15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose and ministred unto them.

* Mark 1. 32. Luk. 4 40. 16 ¶ * When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with *his* word, and healed all that were sick.

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, * Himself took our infirmities, and bare *our* sicknesses.

*Isa. 53. 4. 1 Pet. 2. 24.

18 Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side.

* Luke 9. 57. 19 * And a certain Scribe came, and said unto him, Master, I will follow thee whither soever thou goest.

20 And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air *have* nests; but the son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

21 And another of his disciples said unto him, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.

22 But Jesus said unto him, Follow me, and let the dead bury their dead.

23 ¶ And when he was entred into a ship, his disciples followed him.

* Mark 4. 37. Luk. 8. 23. 24 * And behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep.

25 And his disciples came to him, and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us: we perish.

26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then he arose and rebuked the winds and the sea, and there was a great calm.

27 But the men marvelled saying, What maner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him?

* Mark 5. 1. Luk. 8. 26. 28 ¶ * And when he was come to the other side, into the countrey of the Gergesens, there met him two possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way.

29 And behold, they cryed out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus, thou son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?

30 And there was a good way off from them, an herd of many swine, feeding.

31 So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine.

32 And he said unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine: and behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters.

33 And they that kept them fled, and went their ways into the city, and told every thing, and what was befallen to the possessed of the devils.

34 And behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus, and when they saw him, they besought him that he would depart out of their coasts.

CHAP. IX.

1 Christ curing one sick of the palsie, 9 calleth Matthew from the receipt of custom, 10 eateth with Publicans and sinners, 14 defendeth his disciples for not fasting, 20 cureth the bloody issue, 23 raiseth from death Jairus daughter, 27 giveth sight to two blind men, 32 healeth a dumb man possessed of a devil, 36 and hath compassion of the multitude.

AND he entred into a ship, and passed over, and came into his own city.

* Mark 2. 3. Luk. 5 18. 2 * And behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsie, lying on a bed: and Jesus seeing their faith, said unto the sick of the palsie, Son, be of good chear, thy sins be forgiven thee.

3 And behold, certain of the Scribes said within themselves, This man blasphemeth.

4 And Jesus knowing their thoughts, said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?

5 For whether is easier to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee? or to say, Arise and walk?

6 But

6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (then saith he to the sick of the palsie) Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house.

7 And he arose, & departed to his house.

8 But when the multitude saw *it*, they marvelled, and glorified God, which had given such power unto men.

9 ¶ * And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man named Matthew, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him.

* Mar. 2. 14. Luk. 5. 27.

10 ¶ And it came to pass, as Jesus sate at meat in the house, behold, many Publicans and sinners came and sate down with him and his disciples.

11 And when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said unto his disciples, Why eateth your master with Publicans and sinners?

12 But when Jesus heard *that*, he said unto them, They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick.

13 But go ye and learn what that meaneth, * I will have mercy, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, * but sinners to repentance.

* Hos. 6. 6. Cha. 12. 7. * 1 Tim. 1. 15.

14 ¶ Then came to him the disciples of John, saying, * Why do we & the Pharisees fast oft, but thy disciples fast not?

* Mar. 2. 18. Luk. 5. 33.

15 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come when the bridegroom shal be taken from them, and then shall they fast.

16 No man putteth a piece of ‖ new cloth unto an old garment: for that which is put in to fill it up, taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worse.

‖ Or, *raw*, or, *unwrought cloth.*

17 Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: else the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved.

18 ¶ * While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler and worshipped him, saying, My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live.

* Mar. 5. 22. Luk. 8. 41.

19 And Jesus arose, and followed him, and *so did* his disciples.

20 ¶ (And behold, a woman which was diseased with an issue of blood twelve years, came behind *him*, and touched the hem of his garment.

21 For she said within her self, If I may but touch his garment, I shall be whole.

22 But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort; thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour)

23 And when Jesus came into the rulers house, and saw the minstrels, and the people making a noise,

24 He said unto them, Give place, for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn.

25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid arose.

26 And ‖ the fame hereof went abroad into all that land.

‖ Or, *this fame.*

27 ¶ And when Jesus departed thence, two blind men followed him, crying, and saying, Thou son of David, have mercy on us.

28 And when he was come into the house, the blind men came to him: and Jesus saith unto them, Believe ye that I am able to do this? they said unto him, Yea, Lord.

29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith, be it unto you.

30 And their eyes were opened, and Jesus straitly charged them, saying, See that no man know *it*.

31 But they, when they were departed, spread abroad his fame in all that countrey.

32 ¶ * As they went out, behold they brought to him a dumb man possessed with a devil.

* Luke 11. 14.

33 And when the devil was cast out, the dumb spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never so seen in Israel.

34 But the Pharisees said, * He casteth out the devils through the prince of the devils.

* Chap. 12. 24. Mar. 3. 22. Luk 11. 15.

35 * And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness, and

*Mar. 6. 6. Luke 13. 22.

and every diſeaſe among the people.

* Mark 6. 34. 36 ¶ * But when he ſaw the multitudes, he was moved with compaſſion on them, becauſe they ‖ fainted, and were ſcattered abroad, * as ſheep having no ſhepherd.

‖ Or, were tired and lay down. 37 Then ſaith he unto his diſciples, * Numb. 27. 17. * The harveſt truly *is* plenteous, but the laborers *are* few.

* Luke 10. 2. 38 Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harveſt, that he will ſend forth laborers into his harveſt.

CHAP. X.

1 Chriſt ſendeth out his twelve Apoſtles, enabling them with power to do miracles, 5 giveth them their charge, teacheth them, 16 comforteth them againſt perſecutions, 40 and promiſeth a bleſſing to thoſe that receive them.

* Mar. 3. 14. Luk. 9. 1. AND * when he had called unto him his twelve diſciples, he gave them power ‖ *againſt* unclean ſpirits, to caſt them out, and to heal all maner of ſickneſs, and all maner of diſeaſe.

‖ Or, over. 2 Now the names of the twelve apoſtles are theſe, The firſt, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother, James *the ſon* of Zebedee, and John his brother,

3 Philip, and Bartholomew, Thomas, and Matthew the Publican, James *the ſon* of Alpheus, and Lebbeus, whoſe ſurname was Thaddeus.

4 Simon the Kananite, and Judas Iſcariot, who alſo betrayed him.

5 Theſe twelve Jeſus ſent forth, and commanded them, ſaying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into *any* city of the Samaritans enter ye not.

* Acts 13. 46. * Luke 10. 9. 6 * But go rather to the loſt ſheep of the houſe of Iſrael.

7 And as ye go, preach, ſaying, * The kingdom of heaven is at hand.

8 Heal the ſick, cleanſe the lepers, raiſe the dead, caſt out devils: freely ye have received, freely give.

* Mar. 6. 8. Luke 9. 3. & 22. 35. ‖ Or, get. * Luke 10. 7. 1 Tim. 5. 18. * Luke 10. 8. 9 * ‖ Provide neither gold, nor ſilver, nor braſs in your purſes:

10 Nor ſcrip for your journey, neither two coats, neither ſhoes, nor yet ſtaves: (* for the workman is worthy of his meat)

11 * And into whatſoever city or town ye ſhall enter, enquire who in it is worthy, and there abide till ye go thence.

12 And when ye come into an houſe, ſalute it.

13 And if the houſe be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.

* Mar. 6. 11. * Acts 13. 51. 14 * And whoſoever ſhall not receive you, nor hear your words: when ye depart out of that houſe, or city, * ſhake off the duſt of your feet.

15 Verily I ſay unto you, It ſhall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah, in the day of judgement, than for that city.

* Luke 10. 3. ‖ Or, ſimple. 16 ¶ * Behold, I ſend you forth as ſheep in the midſt of wolves: be ye therefore wiſe as ſerpents, and ‖ harmleſs as doves.

17 But beware of men, for they will deliver you up to the councels, and they will ſcourge you in their ſynagogues.

18 And ye ſhall be brought before governors and kings for my ſake, for a teſtimony againſt them and the Gentiles.

* Mar. 13. 11. Luke 12. 11. 19 * But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye ſhall ſpeak, for it ſhall be given you in that ſame hour what ye ſhall ſpeak.

20 For it is not ye that ſpeak, but the ſpirit of your Father which ſpeaketh in you.

* Luke 21. 16. 21 * And the brother ſhall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children ſhall riſe up againſt *their* parents, and cauſe them to be put to death.

* Mar. 13. 13. 22 And ye ſhall be hated of all men for my names ſake: * but he that endureth to the end, ſhall be ſaved.

‖ Or, end, or, finiſh. 23 But when they perſecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I ſay unto you, ye ſhall not ‖ have gone over the cities of Iſrael till the ſon of man be come.

* Luke 6. 40. John 13. 16. 24 * The diſciple is not above *his* maſter, nor the ſervant above his lord:

25 *It is* enough for the diſciple that he be as his maſter, and the ſervant as his lord: if they have called the maſter of the houſe Beelzebub, how much more *ſhall they call* them of his houſhold?

* Mar. 4. 22. Luk. 8. 17. & 12. 2. 26 * Fear them not therefore: for there is nothing covered that ſhall not be revealed;

revealed; and hid, that shall not be known.

27 What I tell you in darkness, *that* speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, *that* preach ye upon the house tops.

* Luke 12.4. 28 * And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.

29 Are not two sparrows sold for a ‖ farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father.

‖ *It is in value half peny farthing, in the original, as being the tenth part of the Roman peny.*

30 * But the very hairs of your head are all numbred.

31 Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value then many sparrows.

* 2 Sam. 14.11. Acts 27.34. * Luke 12.8. 32 * Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven.

* Mar.8.38. Luk.9.26. 2 Tim.2.12. 33 * But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.

* Luke 12.51. 34 * Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword.

* Micah 7.6. 35 For I am come to set a man at variance * against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter ter in law against her mother in law.

* Luke 14.26. 36 And a mans foes *shall be* they of his own household.

37 * He that loveth father or mother more then me, is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more then me, is not worthy of me.

* Chap. 16.24. Luk.9.23. Mar.8.34. 38 * And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.

* John 12.25. 39 * He that findeth his life shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake, shall find it.

* Luke 10.16. John 13.20. 40 ¶ * He that receiveth you, receiveth me, and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that sent me.

41 He that receiveth a prophet, in the name of a prophet, shall receive a prophets reward; & he that receiveth a righteous man, in the name of a righteous man, shal receive a righteous mans reward.

*Mar.9.41. 42 * And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones, a cup of cold water only, in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward.

CHAP. XI.

2 John sendeth his disciples to Christ. 7 Christs testimony concerning John. 18 The opinion of the people, both concerning John and Christ. 20 Christ upbraideth the unthankfulness and unrepentance of Chorazin, Bethsaida, and Capernaum, 25 and praising his fathers wisdom in revealing the gospel to the simple, 28 he calleth to him all such as feel the burden of their sins.

AND it came to pass, when Jesus had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.

* Luke 7.18. 2 * Now when John had heard in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples,

3 And said unto him, Art thou he that should come, or do we look for another?

4 Jesus answered and said unto them, Go and shew John again those things which ye do hear and see:

* Isa.35.6. 5 * The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and * the poor have the gospel preached to them.

* Isa.61.1. 6 And blessed is he whosoever shall not be offended in me.

7 ¶ And as they departed, Jesus began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken with the wind?

8 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? behold, they that wear soft clothing, are in kings houses.

9 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? yea, I say unto you, and more then a prophet.

*Mal.3.1. 10 For this is he of whom it is written, * Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

11 Verily I say unto you, among them that are born of women, there hath not risen a greater then John the Baptist: notwithstanding, he that is least in the kingdom of heaven, is greater then he.

* Luke 16.16. 12 * And from the days of John the Baptist,

Baptist, until now, the kingdom of heaven ‖ suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.

13 For all the prophets and the law, prophesied until John.

14 And if ye will receive *it*, this is * Elias which was for to come.

15 He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

16 ¶ * But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows,

17 And saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced: we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.

18 For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath a devil.

19 The son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold, a man gluttonous, and a wine-bibber, a friend of Publicans and sinners: but wisdom is justified of her children.

20 ¶ * Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not.

21 Wo unto thee Chorazin, wo unto thee Bethsaida: for if the mighty works which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes.

22 But I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgement, then for you.

23 And thou Capernaum, which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works which have been done thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day.

24 But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom, in the day of judgement, then for thee.

25 ¶ * At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes.

26 Even so, Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight.

27 * All things are delivered unto me of my father: and no *man* knoweth the Son but the Father: * neither knoweth any *man* the Father save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal *him*.

28 ¶ Come unto me all ye that labor, and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me, for I am meek and lowly in heart: * and ye shall find rest unto your souls.

30 * For my yoke *is* easie, and my burden is light.

‖ Or, *is gotten by force, and they that thrust men.*

*Mal. 4. 5.

* Luk. 7. 31.

* Luke 10. 13.

* Luke 10. 21.

*John 3. 35.

* John 6. 46.

Jer. 6. 16.

* 1 John 5. 3.

CHAP. XII.

1 Christ reproveth the blindness of the Pharisees, concerning the breach of the sabbath, 3 by scriptures, 9 by reason, 13 and by a miracle. 22 He healeth the man possessed that was blind and dumb. 31 Blasphemy against the holy Ghost shall never be forgiven. 36 Account shall be made of idle words. 38 He rebuketh the unfaithful who seek after a sign, 49 and sheweth who is his brother, sister, and mother.

AT that time * Jesus went on the sabbath-day through the corn, and his disciples were an hungred, and began to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat.

2 But when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto him, Behold, thy disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the sabbath-day.

3 But he said unto them, Have ye not read * what David did when he was an hungred, and they that were with him,

4 How he entred into the house of God, and did eat the shew bread, which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, * but only for the priests?

5 Or have ye not read in the * law, how that on the sabbath-days the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are blameless?

6 But I say unto you, that in this place is *one* greater then the temple.

7 But if ye had known what this meaneth, * I will have mercy and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless.

8 For the son of man is Lord even of the sabbath-day.

9 * And when he was departed thence, he went into their synagogue.

10 ¶ And behold, there was a man which had *his* hand withered: and they asked

* Deut. 23. 25. Mar. 2. 23. Luke 6. 1.

* 1 Sam. 21. 6.

* Exo. 29. 32, 33. Lev. 8. 31. & 24. 9.

* Numb. 28. 9.

* Hos. 6. 6. Chap. 9. 13.

* Mar. 3. 1. Luke 6. 6.

asked him, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath-days? that they might accuse him.

11 And he said unto them, What man shall there be among you, that shall have one sheep, and if it fall into a pit on the sabbath-day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift *it* out?

12 How much then is a man better then a sheep? wherefore it is lawful to do well on the sabbath-days.

13 Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand: and he stretched *it* forth; & *it* was restored whole, like as the other.

14 ¶ Then the Pharisees went out, and ‖ held a councel against him, how they might destroy him.

‖ Or, *took counsel.*

15 But when Jesus knew *it*, he withdrew himself from thence: and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all,

16 And charged them that they should not make him known:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

18 * Behold, my servant whom I have chosen, my beloved in whom my soul is well pleased: I will put my spirit upon him, and he shall shew judgement to the Gentiles.

* Isaiah 42. 1.

19 He shall not strive nor cry, neither shall any man hear his voice in the streets.

20 A bruised reed shall he not break, and smoking flax shall he not quench, till he send forth judgement unto victory.

21 And in his name shall the Gentiles trust.

22 ¶ * Then was brought unto him one possessed with a devil, blind and dumb: and he healed him, insomuch that the blind and dumb both spake and saw.

* Luke 11. 14.

23 And all the people were amazed, and said, Is not this the son of David?

24 * But when the Pharisees heard *it*, they said, This *fellow* doth not cast out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils.

* Chap. 9. 34.

25 And Jesus knew their thoughts, and said unto them, Every kingdom divided against it self, is brought to desolation: and every city or house divided against it self, shall not stand.

26 And if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself; how shall then his kingdom stand?

27 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your children cast *them* out? therefore they shall be your judges.

28 But if I cast out devils by the spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you.

29 Or else, how can one enter into a strong mans house, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong man? and then he will spoil his house.

30 He that is not with me, is against me: and he that gathereth not with me, scattereth abroad.

31 ¶ Wherefore I say unto you, * All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: but the blasphemy *against* the *holy* Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men.

* Mar. 3. 28. Luke 12. 10. 1 John 5. 16.

32 And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the *world* to come.

33 Either make the tree good, and his fruit good; or else make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by *his* fruit.

34 O generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, speak good things? * for out of the abundance of the heart, the mouth speaketh.

* Luke 6. 45.

35 A good man out of the good treasure of the heart, bringeth forth good things: and an evil man out of the evil treasure, bringeth forth evil things.

36 But I say unto you, That every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgement.

37 For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

38 ¶ * Then certain of the Scribes and of the Pharisees answered, saying, Master, we would see a sign from thee.

* Chap. 16. 1. Luke 11. 29. 1 Cor. 1. 22.

39 But he answered and said to them, An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign, and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas.

40 * For

*Jon.1.17 40 * For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whales belly: so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

41 The men of Nineveh shall rise in judgment with this generation, and shall *Jon.3.5. condemn it, * because they repented at the preaching of Jonas, and behold, a greater then Jonas is here.

* 1 Kings 10.1. 42 * The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgement with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon, and behold, a greater then Solomon is here.

* Luke 11.24. 43 * When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none.

44 Then he saith, I will return into my house from whence I came out; and when he is come, he findeth it empty, swept, and garnished.

45 Then goeth he, and taketh with himself seven other spirits more wicked then himself, and they enter in, and dwell *Heb.6.4. & 10.26. 2 Pet.2.20. there: * and the last state of that man is worse then the first. Even so shall it be also unto this wicked generation.

*Mar 3.31 Luk.8.20. 46 ¶ While he yet talked to the people, * behold, his mother and his brethren stood without, desiring to speak with him.

47 Then one said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to speak with thee.

48 But he answered and said unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?

49 And he stretched forth his hand towards his disciples, and said, Behold, my mother, and my brethren.

50 For whosoever shall do the will of my Father which *is* in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

CHAP. XIII.

3 The parable of the sower and the seed: 18 the exposition of it. 24 The parable of the tares, 31 of the mustard-seed, 33 of the leaven, 44 of the hidden treasure, 45 of the pearl, 47 of the draw-net cast into the sea, 53 and how Christ is contemned of his own countreymen.

*Mar.4.1. THe same day went Jesus out of the house, * and sate by the sea-side,

2 And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, *so* that he went into a ship, and sate, and the whole multitude stood on the shore.

3 And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying, * Behold, a sower *Luk.8.5. went forth to sow.

4 And when he sowed, some *seeds* fell by the ways side, and the fowls came and devoured them up.

5 Some fell upon stony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung up, because they had no deepness of earth:

6 And when the sun was up, they were scorched, and because they had not root, they withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns: and the thorns sprung up and choaked them.

8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some an hundred fold, some sixty fold, some thirty fold.

9 Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables?

11 He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

12 * For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away, even that he hath. * Chap. 25.29.

13 Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing, see not: and hearing, they hear not, neither do they understand.

14 And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Esaias, which saith, * By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand: and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive. * Isa.6.9. Mark 4.12 Luk.8.10. Joh.12.40 Act.28.26 Rom.11.8

15 For this peoples heart is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed, lest at any time they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and should understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

16 But blessed are your eyes, for they see, and your ears, for they hear.

17 For verily I ſay unto you, * that many prophets and righteous men have deſired to ſee thoſe things which ye ſee, and have not ſeen *them:* and to hear thoſe things which ye hear, and have not heard *them.*

* Luke 10.24.

18 ¶ Hear ye therefore the parable of the ſower.

19 When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and underſtandeth *it* not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was ſown in his heart: this is he which received ſeed by the way ſide.

20 But he that received the ſeed into ſtony places, the ſame is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it:

21 Yet hath he not root in himſelf, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or perſecution ariſeth becauſe of the word, by and by he is offended.

22 He alſo that received ſeed among the thorns, is he that heareth the word: and the care of this world, and the deceitfulneſs of riches choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.

23 But he that received ſeed into the good ground, is he that heareth the word, and underſtandeth *it*, which alſo beareth fruit, and bringeth forth ſome an hundred fold, ſome ſixty, ſome thirty.

24 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, ſaying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which ſowed good ſeed in his field:

25 But while men ſlept, his enemy came and ſowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.

26 But when the blade was ſprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares alſo.

27 So the ſervants of the houſholder came and ſaid unto him, Sir, didſt not thou ſow good ſeed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?

28 He ſaid unto them, An enemy hath done this. The ſervants ſaid unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?

29 But he ſaid, Nay; leſt while ye gather up the tares, ye root up alſo the wheat with them.

30 Let both grow together until the harveſt: and in the time of harveſt I will ſay to the reapers, Gather ye together firſt the tares, and binde them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.

31 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, ſaying, * The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of muſtard-ſeed, which a man took and ſowed in his field.

* Mark 4.30. Luke 13.19.

32 Which indeed is the leaſt of all ſeeds: but when it is grown, it is the greateſt among herbs, and becometh a tree: ſo that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

33 ¶ * Another parable ſpake he unto them, The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took and hid in three † meaſures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

* Luke 13.20.

† *The word in the Greek is a meaſure containing about a peck & a half, wanting little more then a pinte.*

34 * All theſe things ſpake Jeſus unto the multitude in parables, and without a parable ſpake he not unto them:

* Mark 4.33.

35 That it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by the prophet, ſaying, * I will open my mouth in parables, I will utter things which have been kept ſecret from the foundation of the world.

* Pſal. 78.2.

36 Then Jeſus ſent the multitude away, and went into the houſe: and his diſciples came unto him, ſaying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.

37 He anſwered and ſaid unto them, He that ſoweth the good ſeed, is the Son of man:

38 The field is the world: the good ſeed are the children of the kingdom: but the tares are the children of the wicked one:

39 The enemy that ſowed them, is the devil: * the harveſt is the end of the world, and the reapers are the angels.

* Joel 3.13 Rev.14.15

40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burnt in the fire; ſo ſhall it be in the end of this world.

41 The Son of man ſhall ſend forth his angels, and they ſhall gather out of his kingdom, all ‖ things that offend, and them which do iniquity:

‖ Or, ſcandals.

42 And

42 And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

*Dan. 12.3. 43 *Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun, in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

44 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field: the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.

45 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant man, seeking goodly pearls:

46 Who when he had found one pearl of great price, he went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

47 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kinde.

48 Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sate down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.

49 So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just.

50 And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

51 Jesus saith unto them, Have ye understood all these things? They say unto him, Yea, Lord.

52 Then said he unto them, Therefore every scribe which is instructed unto the kingdom of heaven, is like unto a man that is an housholder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure things new and old.

53 ¶ And it came to pass, that when Jesus had finished these parables, he departed thence.

*Mar. 6.1. Luk. 4.16. 54 *And when he was come into his own countrey, he taught them in their synagogue, insomuch that they were astonished, and said, Whence hath this man this wisdom, and these mighty works?

*Joh. 6.42 55 *Is not this the carpenters son? is not his mother called Mary? and his brethren, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas?

56 And his sisters, are they not all with us? whence then hath this man all these things?

57 And they were offended in him. But Jesus said unto them, *A prophet is not without honor, save in his own countrey, and in his own house. *Mar. 6.4. Luk. 4.24. Joh. 4.44.

58 And he did not many mighty works there, because of their unbelief.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Herods opinion of Christ. 3 Wherefore John Baptist was beheaded. 13 Jesus departeth into a desert place: 15 where he feedeth five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes. 22 He walketh on the sea to his disciples: 34 and landing at Genezaret, healeth the sick by the touch of the hem of his garment.

AT that time *Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jesus: *Mar. 6.14 Luke 9.7.

2 And said unto his servants, This is John the Baptist, he is risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works ‖ do shew forth themselves in him. ‖ Or, *are wrought by him.*

3 ¶ *For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put *him* in prison for Herodias sake, his brother Philips wife. * Luke 3.19,20.

4 For John said unto him, *It is not lawful for thee to have her. * Levit. 18.16. & 20.21.

5 And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, *because they counted him as a prophet. * Chap. 21.26.

6 But when Herods birth-day was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced before them, and pleased Herod.

7 Whereupon he promised with an oath, to give her whatsoever she would ask.

8 And she, being before instructed of her mother, said, Give me here John Baptists head in a charger.

9 And the king was sorry: nevertheless for the oaths sake, and them which sate with him at meat, he commanded *it* to be given *her*.

10 And he sent and beheaded John in the prison.

11 And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damsel: and she brought *it* to her mother.

12 And his disciples came, and took up the body and buried it, and went and told Jesus.

*Mar.6.32 Luk.9.10. 13 ¶ * When Jesus heard *of it*, he departed thence by ship into a desert place apart: and when the people had heard *thereof*, they followed him on foot out of the cities.

14 And Jesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and was moved with compassion toward them, and he healed their sick.

*Mar.6.35 Joh.6.5. 15 ¶ * And when it was evening his disciples came to him, saying, This is a desert place, and the time is now past; send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals.

16 But Jesus said unto them, They need not depart, give ye them to eat.

17 And they say unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fishes.

18 He said, Bring them hither to me.

19 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to *his* disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

20 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained, twelve baskets full.

21 And they that had eaten were about five thousand men, beside women and children.

22 ¶ And straightway Jesus constrained his disciples to get into a ship, and to go before him unto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away.

*Mar.6.46 23 * And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain

*Joh.6.16 apart to pray: * and when the evening was come, he was there alone.

24 But the ship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed with waves: for the wind was contrary.

25 And in the fourth watch of the night, Jesus went unto them walking on the sea.

26 And when the disciples saw him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a sprite; and they cried out for fear.

27 But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, Be of good chear, it is I, be not afraid.

28 And Peter answered him and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water.

29 And he said, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water, to go to Jesus.

30 But when he saw the wind ‖ boistrous, he was afraid: and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord save me. ‖ Or, *strong.*

31 And immediately Jesus stretched forth *his* hand, and caught him, and said unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?

32 And when they were come into the ship, the wind ceased.

33 Then they that were in the ship, came and worshipped him, saying, Of a truth thou art the son of God.

34 ¶ * And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Gennesaret. *Mar.6.53

35 And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they sent out into all that countrey round about, and brought unto him all that were diseased:

36 And besought him, that they might onely touch the hem of his garment, and as many as touched were made perfectly whole.

CHAP. XV.

3 Christ reproveth the Scribes and Pharisees, for transgressing Gods commandments through their own traditions, 11 teacheth how that which goeth into the mouth, doth not defile a man, 21 He healeth the daughter of the woman of Canaan: 30 and other great multitudes: 32 and with seven loaves, and a few little fishes, feedeth four thousand men, besides women and children.

THen * came to Jesus Scribes and Pharisees, which were of Jerusalem, saying, *Mar.7.1.

2 VVhy do thy disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread.

3 But he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition?

4 For God commanded, saying, *Honor thy father and mother: and * he that curseth father or mother, let him die the death. * Exod. 20.12. Deut. 5.16 * Exod. 21.17. Lev. 20.9. Pro. 20.20.

5 But ye say, VVhosoever shall say to *his*

his father or *his* mother, * *It is* a gift by whatſoever thou mightſt be profited by me,

6 And honor not his father or his mother, *he ſhall be free.* Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.

7 Ye hypocrites, well did Eſaias propheſie of you, ſaying,

8 * This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoreth me with their lips: but their heart is far from me.

9 But in vain they do worſhip me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

10 ¶ * And he called the multitude, and ſaid unto them, Hear & underſtand.

11 Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man: but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man.

12 Then came his diſciples, and ſaid unto him, Knoweſt thou that the Phariſees were offended after they heard this ſaying?

13 But he anſwered and ſaid, * Every plant which my heavenly Father hath not planted, ſhall be rooted up.

14 Let them alone: * they be blinde leaders of the blinde. And if the blinde lead the blinde, both ſhall fall into the ditch.

15 * Then anſwered Peter, and ſaid unto him, Declare unto us this parable.

16 And Jeſus ſaid, Are ye alſo yet without underſtanding?

17 Do not ye yet underſtand, that whatſoever entreth in at the mouth, goeth into the belly, and is caſt out into the draught?

18 But thoſe things which proceed out of the mouth, come forth from the heart, and they defile the man.

19 * For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, falſe witneſſes, blaſphemies.

20 Theſe are the things which defile a man: but to eat with unwaſhen hands, defileth not a man.

21 ¶ * Then Jeſus went thence, and departed into the coaſts of Tyre and Sidon.

22 And behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the ſame coaſts, and cried unto him, ſaying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou ſon of David, my daughter is grievouſly vexed with a devil.

23 But he anſwered her not a word. And his diſciples came and beſought him, ſaying, Send her away, for ſhe crieth after us.

24 But he anſwered and ſaid, * I am not ſent, but unto the loſt ſheep of the houſe of Iſrael.

25 Then came ſhe and worſhipped him, ſaying, Lord, help me.

26 But he anſwered and ſaid, It is not meet to take the childrens bread, and to caſt *it* to dogs.

27 And ſhe ſaid, Truth, Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their maſters table.

28 Then Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto her, O woman, great *is* thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.

29 * And Jeſus departed from thence, and came nigh unto the ſea of Galilee, and went up into a mountain, and ſate down there.

30 * And great multitudes came unto him, having with them thoſe that were lame, blinde, dumb, maimed, and many others, and caſt them down at Jeſus feet, and he healed them:

31 Inſomuch that the multitude wondred when they ſaw the dumb to ſpeak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blinde to ſee: and they glorified the God of Iſrael.

32 ¶ * Then Jeſus called his diſciples unto him, and ſaid, I have compaſſion on the multitude, becauſe they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not ſend them away faſting, leſt they faint in the way.

33 And his diſciples ſay unto him, Whence ſhould we have ſo much bread in the wilderneſs, as to fill ſo great a multitude?

34 And Jeſus ſaith unto them, How many loaves have ye? and they ſaid, Seven, and a few little fiſhes.

35 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground.

36 And he took the seven loaves and the fishes, and gave thanks, and brake *them*, and gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

37 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left, seven baskets full.

38 And they that did eat were four thousand men, beside women and children.

39 And he sent away the multitude, and took ship, and came into the coasts of Magdala.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The Pharisees require a sign. 6 Jesus warneth his disciples of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees. 13 The peoples opinion of Christ, 16 and Peters confession of him. 21 Jesus foreshewth his death, 23 reproving Peter for dissuading him from it. 24 And admonisheth those that will follow him, to bear the cross.

*Mar.8.11 Luk.12.54 THE * Pharisees also with the Sadducees, came, and tempting, desired him that he would shew them a sign from heaven.

2 He answered and said unto them, When it is evening, ye say, *It will be* fair weather: for the sky is red.

3 And in the morning, *It will be* foul weather to day: for the sky is red and lowring. O *ye* hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky, but can ye not *discern* the signs of the times?

4 A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign, and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas. And he left them, and departed.

5 And when his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread.

6 ¶ Then Jesus said unto them, Take heed, and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees.

7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* because we have taken no bread.

8 *Which* when Jesus perceived, he said unto them, O ye of little faith, why reason ye among your selves, because ye have brought no bread?

9 * Do ye not yet understand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up? * Chap. 14.17.

10 * Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up? *Chap. 15.34.

11 How is it that ye do not understand, that I spake *it* not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees?

12 Then understood they how that he bade *them* not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees.

13 ¶ When Jesus came into the coasts of Cesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, * Whom do men say, that I, the Son of man, am? * Mar. 8. 27. Luk. 9 18.

14 And they said, Some *say that thou art* John the Baptist, some Elias, and others Jeremias, or one of the prophets.

15 He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am?

16 And Simon Peter answered and said, * Thou art Christ the Son of the living God. *Joh.6.69

17 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou Simon Bar-jona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed *it* unto thee, but my Father which *is* in heaven.

18 And I say also unto thee, that * thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church, and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. *Joh.1.42

19 * And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt binde on earth, shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven. * John 20.23.

20 Then charged he his disciples that they should tell no man that he was Jesus the Christ.

21 ¶ From that time forth began Jesus to shew unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders, and chief priests, and Scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day.

22 Then

22 Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, ſaying, Be it far from thee, Lord: this ſhall not be unto thee.

23 But he turned, and ſaid unto Peter, Get thee behinde me, Satan, thou art an offence unto me: for thou ſavoreſt not the things *that be* of God, but thoſe *that be* of men.

24 ¶ * Then ſaid Jeſus unto his diſciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himſelf, and take up his croſs, and follow me.

25 For whoſoever will ſave his life, ſhall loſe it: and whoſoever will loſe his life for my ſake, ſhall finde it.

26 For what is a man profited, if he ſhall gain the whole world, and loſe his own ſoul? or what ſhall a man give in exchange for his ſoul?

27 For the Son of man ſhall come in the glory of his Father, with his angels: * and then he ſhall reward every man according to his works.

28 Verily I ſaw unto you, * There be ſome ſtanding here, which ſhall not taſte of death, till they ſee the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

* Chap. 10.38. Mar. 8.34.

* Pſal. 62.12. Rom. 2.6. * Mar. 9.1. Luk. 9.27.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The transfiguration of Chriſt. 14 He healeth the lunatick, 22 foretelleth his own paſſion, 24 and payeth tribute.

AND * after ſix days, Jeſus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart,

2 And was transfigured before them, and his face did ſhine as the ſun, and his raiment was white as the light.

3 And behold, there appeared unto them Moſes and Elias talking with him.

4 Then anſwered Peter, and ſaid unto Jeſus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moſes, and one for Elias.

5 * While he yet ſpake, behold, a bright cloud overſhadowed them: and behold, a voice out of the cloud, which ſaid, This is my beloved ſon, in whom I am well pleaſed; hear ye him.

6 And when the diſciples heard *it*, they fell on their face, and were ſore afraid.

*Mar. 9.2. Luk. 9.28.

* 2 Pet. 1.17.

7 And Jeſus came and touched them, and ſaid, Ariſe, and be not afraid.

8 And when they had lift up their eyes, they ſaw no man, ſave Jeſus onely.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, Jeſus charged them, ſaying, Tell the viſion to no man, until the Son of man be riſen again from the dead.

10 And his diſciples asked him, ſaying, * Why then ſay the Scribes, that Elias muſt firſt come?

11 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Elias truly ſhall firſt come, and reſtore all things:

12 But I ſay unto you, that Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatſoever they liſted: likewiſe ſhall alſo the Son of man ſuffer of them.

13 Then the diſciples underſtood that he ſpake unto them of John the Baptiſt.

14 ¶ * And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a *certain* man, kneeling down to him, and ſaying,

15 Lord, have mercy on my ſon, for he is lunatick, and ſore vexed: for oft-times he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.

16 And I brought him to thy diſciples, and they could not cure him.

17 Then Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, O faithleſs and perverſe generation, how long ſhall I be with you? how long ſhall I ſuffer you? bring him hither to me?

18 And Jeſus rebuked the devil, and he departed out of him, and the childe was cured from that very hour.

19 Then came the diſciples to Jeſus apart, and ſaid, Why could not we caſt him out?

20 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Becauſe of your unbelief: for verily I ſay unto you, * If ye have faith as a grain of muſtard-ſeed, ye ſhall ſay unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place, and it ſhall remove; and nothing ſhall be unpoſſible unto you.

21 Howbeit this kinde goeth not out, but by prayer and faſting.

22 ¶ * And while they abode in Galilee, Jeſus ſaid unto them, The Son

* Chap. 11.14. Mar. 9.11.

*Mar. 9.17 Luk. 9.38.

*Luk. 17.6

* Chap. 20.17. Mar. 9.31. Luk. 9.44.

of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men:

23 And they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised again: and they were exceeding sorry.

24 ¶ And when they were come to Capernaum, they that received ‖ tribute-*money*, came to Peter, and said, Doth not your master pay tribute?

‖ *Called in the original* Didrachma, *being in value fifteen pence.*

25 He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jesus prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the kings of the earth take custom or tribute? of their own children, or of strangers?

26 Peter saith unto him, Of strangers. Jesus saith unto him, Then are the children free.

‖ Or, a stater. *It is half an ounce of silver, in value two shillings six pence, after five shillings the ounce.*

27 Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast an hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up: and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt finde ‖ a piece of money: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Christ warneth his disciples to be humble and harmless, 7 to avoid offences, and not to despise the little ones: 15 teacheth how we are to deal with our brethren, when they offend us, 21 and how oft to forgive them; 23 which he setteth forth by a parable of the king, that took account of his servants, 32 and punished him who shewed no mercy to his fellow.

* Mark 9.33. Luk.9.46. AT * the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven?

2 And Jesus called a little childe unto him, and set him in the midst of them,

* Chap. 19.14. 1 Cor. 14. 20. 3 And said, Verily I say unto you, * Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.

4 Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little childe, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.

5 And whoso shall receive one such little childe in my name, receiveth me.

* Mark 9.42. Luke 17. 1,2. 6 * But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a milstone were hanged about his neck, and *that* he were drowned in the depth of the sea.

7 ¶ Wo unto the world because of offences: for it must needs be that offences come: but wo to that man by whom the offence cometh.

* Chap. 5.30. Mar.9.45. 8 * Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast *them* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather then having two hands, or two feet, to be cast into everlasting fire.

9 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather then having two eyes, to be cast into hell fire.

10 Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, that in heaven their angels do always behold the face of my Father which *is* in heaven.

* Luke 19.10. 11 * For the Son of man is come to save that which was lost.

*Luk.15.4 12 * How think ye? if a man have an hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains, and seeketh that which is gone astray?

13 And if so be that he finde it, verily I say unto you, he rejoyceth more of that *sheep*, then of the ninety and nine which went not astray.

14 Even so it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish.

* Levit. 19.17. Luk.17.3. 15 ¶ Moreover, * if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother.

* Deut. 19. 15. Joh. 8.17. 2Cor.13.1 Heb.10.28 16 But if he will not hear *thee*, *then* take with thee one or two more, that in * the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.

17 And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an * heathen man, and a publican.

* 1 Cor. 5. 9. 2 Thes.3. 14. * John 20.23. 1Cor.5.4. 18 Verily I say unto you, * Whatsoever ye shall binde on earth, shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven.

19 Again I say unto you, that if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any

any thing that they ſhall ask, it ſhall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midſt of them.

21 ¶ Then came Peter to him, and ſaid, Lord, how oft ſhall my brother ſin againſt me, and I forgive him? * till ſeven times?

* Luk. 17. 4.

22 Jeſus ſaith unto him, I ſay not unto thee, Until ſeven times: but, until ſeventy times ſeven.

23 ¶ Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king which would take account of his ſervants.

24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him which ought him ten thouſand ‖ talents.

‖ *A talent is 750. ounces of ſilver, which after five ſhillings the ounce, is 187. l. 10. ſhillings.*

25 But foraſmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be ſold, and his wife and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.

26 The ſervant therefore fell down, and ‖worſhipped him, ſaying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

‖ *Or, beſought him.*

27 Then the lord of that ſervant was moved with compaſſion, and looſed him, and forgave him the debt.

28 But the ſame ſervant went out, and found one of his fellow-ſervants, which ought him an hundred ‖ pence: and he laid hands on him, and took *him* by the throat, ſaying, Pay me that thou oweſt.

‖ *The Roman peny is the eighth part of an ounce, which after five ſhillings the ounce, is ſeven pence half-peny.*

29 And his fellow-ſervant fell down at his feet, and beſought him, ſaying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

30 And he would not: but went and caſt him into priſon, till he ſhould pay the debt.

31 So when his fellow-ſervants ſaw what was done, they were very ſorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done.

32 Then his lord after that he had called him, ſaid unto him, O thou wicked ſervant, I forgave thee all that debt, becauſe thou deſiredſt me:

33 Shouldſt not thou alſo have had compaſſion on thy fellow-ſervant, even as I had pity on thee?

34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he ſhould pay all that was due unto him.

35 So likewiſe ſhall my heavenly Father do alſo unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their treſpaſſes.

CHAP. XIX.

2 Chriſt healeth the ſick: 3 anſwereth the Phariſees concerning divorcement: 10 ſheweth when marriage is neceſſary: 13 receiveth little children: 16 inſtructeth the yong man how to attain eternal life, 20 and how to be perfect: 23 telleth his diſciples how hard it is for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God, 27 and promiſeth reward to thoſe that forſake any thing to follow him.

AND it came to paſs, * that when Jeſus had finiſhed theſe ſayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coaſts of Judea, beyond Jordan:

* Mark 10. 1.

2 And great multitudes followed him, and he healed them there.

3 ¶ The Phariſees alſo came unto him, tempting him, and ſaying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cauſe?

4 And he anſwered and ſaid unto them, Have ye not read, * that he which made *them* at the beginning, made them male and female?

* Gen. 1. 27.

5 And ſaid, * For this cauſe ſhall a man leave father and mother, and ſhall cleave to his wife: and * they twain ſhall be one fleſh.

* Gen. 2. 24. Epheſ. 5. 31. * 1 Cor. 6. 16.

6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one fleſh. What therefore God hath joyned together, let not man put aſunder.

7 They ſay unto him, * Why did Moſes then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away?

* Deut. 24. 1.

8 He ſaith unto them, Moſes, becauſe of the hardneſs of your hearts, ſuffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not ſo.

9 * And I ſay unto you, Whoſoever ſhall put away his wife, except *it be* for fornication, and ſhall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoſo marrieth her which is put away, doth commit adultery

* Chap. 5. 32. Mar. 10. 11. Luke 16. 18.

10 ¶ His diſciples ſay unto him, If the caſe of a man be ſo with *his* wife, it is not good to marry.

1 Cor. 7. 11.

11 But

11 But he said unto them, All men cannot receive this saying, save *they* to whom it is given.

12 For there are *some* eunuchs, which were so born from *their* mothers womb: and there are *some* eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and there be eunuchs, which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heavens sake. He that is able to receive *it*, let him receive *it*.

13 ¶ * Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should put *his* hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them.

* Mark 10.13. Luk.18. 15.

14 But Jesus said, Suffer little children, and forbid them not to come unto me: for of such is the kingdom of heaven.

15 And he laid *his* hands on them, and departed thence.

16 ¶ * And behold, one came and said unto him, Good master, what good thing shall I do that I may have eternal life?

* Mark 10 17. Luk.18. 18.

17 And he said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is* none good but one, *that is* God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.

18 He saith unto him, Which? Jesus said, * Thou shalt do no murder, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness,

* Exod. 20.13.

19 Honour thy father and *thy* mother: and, Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thy self.

20 The yong man saith unto him, All these things have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet?

21 Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, go *and* sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, & thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come *and* follow me.

22 But when the yong man heard that saying, he went away sorrowful, for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ Then said Jesus unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, that a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven.

24 And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, then for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

25 When his disciples heard *it*, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved?

26 But Jesus beheld them, and said unto them, With men this is unpossible, but with God all things are possible.

27 ¶ * Then answered Peter, and said unto him, Behold, we have forsaken all, and followed thee, what shall we have therefore?

* Mark 10.28. Luk.18. 28.

28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, that ye which have followed me; in the regeneration, when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, * ye also sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

* Luke 22. 30.

29 And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands for my names sake, shall receive an hundred fold, and shall inherit everlasting life.

* Chap. 20.16. Mark 10. 31. Lu.13.30

30 * But many *that are* first, shall be last; and the last *shall be* first.

CHAP. XX.

1 Christ by the similitude of the laborers in the vineyard, sheweth that God is debter unto no man, 17 foretelleth his passion, 20 by answering the mother of Zebedees children, teacheth his disciples to be lowly, 30 and giveth two blinde men their sight.

FOr the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an housholder, which went out early in the morning to hire laborers into his vineyard.

2 And when he had agreed with the laborers for a ‖ peny a day, he sent them into his vineyard.

‖ *The Roman peny is the eighth part of an ounce, which after five shillings the ounce is seven pence half peny.*

3 And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the market-place,

4 And said unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right, I will give you. And they went their way.

5 Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise.

6 And about the eleventh hour, he went out, and found others standing idle, and saith unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle?

7 They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also

also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right, *that* shall ye receive.

8 So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give them *their* hire, beginning from the last unto the first.

9 And when they came that *were hired* about the eleventh hour, they received every man a peny.

10 But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more, and they likewise received every man a peny.

11 And when they had received *it*, they murmured against the good man of the house,

12 Saying, These last ‖ have wrought but one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have born the burden and heat of the day.

‖ Or, *have continued one hour only.*

13 But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a peny?

14 Take *that* thine *is*, and go thy way, I will give unto this last, even as unto thee.

15 Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? is thine eye evil because I am good?

16 * So the last shall be first, and the first last: for many be called, but few chosen.

* Chap. 19.30.

17 ¶ * And Jesus going up to Jerusalem, took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said unto them,

* Mark 10.32. Luk.18. 31.

18 Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and the son of man shall be betrayed unto the chief priests, and unto the Scribes, and they shall condemn him to death,

19 * And shall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock and to scourge, and to crucifie *him*: and the third day he shall rise again.

* Joh. 18. 32.

20 ¶ * Then came to him the mother of Zebedees children, with her sons, worshipping *him*, and desiring a certain thing of him.

* Mark. 10.35.

21 And he said unto her, What wilt thou? She saith unto him, Grant that these my two sons may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left in thy kingdom.

22 But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with? They say unto him, We are able.

23 And he saith unto them, Ye shall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give, but *it shall be given to them* for whom it is prepared of my father.

24 And when the ten heard *it*, they were moved with indignation against the two brethren.

25 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, * Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great, exercise authority upon them.

* Luk.22. 25.

26 But it shall not be so among you: but whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister.

27 And whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant.

28 Even as the * Son of man came not to be ministred unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

* Phil.2. 7.

29 * And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him.

* Mar.10. 46. Luk.18. 35.

30 ¶ And behold, two blinde men sitting by the way side, when they heard that Jesus passed by, cryed out, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou son of David.

31 And the multitude rebuked them, because they should hold their peace: but they cryed the more, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou son of David.

32 And Jesus stood still, and called them, and said, What will ye that I shall do unto you?

33 They say unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened.

34 So Jesus had compassion on them, and touched their eyes: and immediately their eyes received sight, and they followed him.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Christ rideth into Jerusalem upon an ass. 12 driveth the buyers and sellers out of the temple. 17 curseth

b

17 curſeth the fig-tree, 23 putteth to ſilence the prieſts and elders, 28 and rebuketh them by the ſimilitude of the two ſons, 33 and the husbandmen, who ſlew ſuch as were ſent unto them.

*Mark 11.1. Luk.19. 29. AND * when they drew nigh unto Jeruſalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto the mount of Olives, then ſent Jeſus two diſciples,

2 Saying unto them, Go into the village over againſt you, and ſtraightway ye ſhall finde an aſs tyed, and a colt with her: looſe *them* and bring *them* unto me.

3 And if any man ſay ought unto you, ye ſhall ſay, The Lord hath need of them; and ſtraightway he will ſend them.

4 All this was done, that it might be be fulfilled which was ſpoken by the prophet, ſaying,

*Iſa.62. 11. Zach. 9.9. Joh.12. 15. 5 * Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy king cometh unto thee, meek, and ſitting upon an aſs, and a colt the foal of an aſs.

*Mark 11.2. 6 * And the diſciples went, and did as Jeſus commanded them,

7 And brought the aſs, and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and they ſet *him* thereon.

8 And a very great multitude ſpread their garments in the way, others cut down branches from the trees, and ſtrawed *them* in the way.

9 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, ſaying, Hoſanna to the ſon of David: bleſſed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord, Hoſanna in the higheſt.

*Mark 11.15. Luk.19. 45. Joh.2. 13. 10 * And when he was come into Jeruſalem, all the city was moved, ſaying, Who is this?

11 And the multitude ſaid, This is Jeſus the prophet of Nazareth of Galilee.

12 ¶ And Jeſus went into the temple of God, and caſt out all them that ſold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the ſeats of them that ſold doves,

*Iſa.56.7. *Jer.7.11. Mar.11. 17. Luk.19. 46. 13 And ſaid unto them, It is written, * My houſe ſhall be called the houſe of prayer, * but ye have made it a den of thieves.

14 And the blinde and the lame came to him in the temple, and he healed them,

15 And when the cheif prieſts and Scribes ſaw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and ſaying, Hoſanna to the ſon of David; they were ſore diſpleaſed,

16 And ſaid unto him, Heareſt thou what theſe ſay? And Jeſus ſaith unto them, Yea; have ye never read, * Out of the mouth of babes and ſucklings thou haſt perfected praiſe. * Pſal. 8.2.

17 ¶ And he left them, and went out of the city into Bethany, and he lodged there.

18 Now in the morning as he returned into the city, he hungred.

19 * And when he ſaw a fig-tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves onely, and ſaid unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And preſently the fig-tree withered away. * Mark. 11.13.

20 And when the diſciples ſaw *it*, they marvelled, ſaying, How ſoon is the fig-tree withered away.

21 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, If ye have faith and doubt not, ye ſhall not onely do this *which is done* to the fig-tree, but alſo if ye ſhall ſay unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou caſt into the ſea; it ſhall be done.

22 And all things whatſoever ye ſhall ask in prayer, believing, ye ſhall receive.

23 ¶ * And when he was come into the temple, the chief prieſts and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and ſaid, By what authority doeſt thou theſe things? and who gave thee this authority? * Mark. 11.27. Luk.20.1.

24 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, I alſo will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in like wiſe will tell you by what authority I do theſe things.

25 The baptiſm of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? and they reaſoned with themſelves, ſaying, If we ſhall ſay, From heaven; he will ſay unto us, Why did ye not then believe him?

26 But if we ſhall ſay, Of men; we fear the people, * for all hold John as a prophet. * Chap. 14.5.

27 And

27 And they answered Jesus, and said, We cannot tell. And he said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

28 ¶ But what think you? A certain man had two sons, and he came to the first, and said, Son, go work to day in my vineyard.

29 He answered and said, I will not: but afterward he repented, and went.

30 And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, I *go* sir, and went not.

31 Whether of them twain did the will of his father? They say unto him, The first. Jesus saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, that the Publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you.

* Chap. 3.8. 32 For * John came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not: but the Publicans, and the harlots believed him. And ye when ye had seen *it*, repented not afterward, that ye migh believe him.

* Isa. 5.1. Jer. 2.21. Mar. 12.1. Luk. 20.9. 33 ¶ Hear another parable, There was a certain housholder * which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a wine-press in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far countrey.

34 And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen; that they might receive the fruits of it.

35 And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.

36 Again, he sent other servants, moe then the first: and they did unto them likewise.

37 But last of all, he sent unto them his son, saying, They will reverence my son.

38 But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, This is the heir, * come let us kill him, and let us seise on his inheritance.

* Chap. 26.3. Joh. 11. 53. 39 And they caught *him*, and cast him out of the vineyard, and slew *him*.

40 When the Lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto those husbandmen?

41 They say unto him, He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out *his* vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons.

* Psal. 118. 22. Acts 4.11. 42 Jesus saith unto them, * Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner? this is the Lords doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes.

43 Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shal be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

* Isa. 8. 14. 15. Rom. 9. 33. 1 Pet. 2.7. 44 And whosoever * shall fall on this stone, shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grinde him to powder.

45 And when the chief priests and Pharisees had heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them.

46 But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because they took him for a prophet.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The parable of the marriage of the kings son. 9 The vocation of the Gentiles. 12 The punishment of him that wanted the wedding garment. 15 Tribute ought to be paid to Cesar. 23 Christ confuteth the Sadducees for the resurrection, 34 answereth the lawyer, which is the first and great commandment, 41 and poseth the Pharisees about the Messias.

* Luk. 14.16. Rev. 19.9. AND Jesus answered *and spake unto them again by parables, and said,

2 The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his son,

3 And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come.

4 Again he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: my oxen and *my* fatlings *are* killed, and all things *are* ready: come unto the marriage.

5 But they made light of *it*, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise:

6 And the remnant took his servants, and intreated *them* spitefully, and slew *them*.

7 But

7 But when the king heard *thereof*, he was wroth: and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burnt up their city.

8 Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy.

9 Go ye therefore into the *high*-ways, and as many as ye shall finde, bid to the marriage.

10 So those servants went out into the *high*-ways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests.

11 ¶ And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding garment:

12 And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither, not having a wedding garment? And he was speechless.

13 Then said the king to the servants, Binde him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast *him* into outer darkness: there shall be weeping, and gnashing of teeth.

*Chap. 20 16. 14 * For many are called, but few *are* chosen.

* Mark 12. 13. Luk. 20. 20. 15 ¶ * Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel how they might intangle him in *his* talk.

16 And they sent out unto him their disciples, with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any man: for thou regardest not the person of men.

17 Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? is it lawful to give tribute unto Cesar, or not?

18 But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites?

‖ *In value seven pence half peny,* Chap. 20. 2. 19 Shew me the tribute-money. And they brought unto him a ‖ peny.

20 And he saith unto them, Whose *is* this image and ‖ superscription?

‖ Or, *inscription.* 21 They say unto him, Cesars. Then saith he unto them, * Render therefore unto Cesar, the things which are Cesars: and unto God the things that are Gods.

* Rom. 13. 7. 22 When they had heard *these words*, they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.

* Mark 12. 18. Luk. 20. 27. 23 ¶ * The same day came to him the Sadducees, * which say that there is no resurrection, and asked him,

* Acts. 23 8. * Deut. 25. 5. 24 Saying, Master, * Moses said, If a man dye, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

25 Now there were with us seven brethren, and the first when he had married a wife, deceased, and having no issue, left his wife unto his brother.

26 Likewise the second also, and the third, unto the seventh.

27 And last of all the woman dyed also.

28 Therefore in the resurrection, whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her.

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do erre, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God.

30 For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels of God in heaven.

31 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying,

* Exod. 3. 6. 32 * I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.

33 And when the multitude heard *this*, they were astonished at his doctrine.

* Mark 12. 28. 34 ¶ * But when the Pharisees had heard that he had put the Sadducees to silence, they were gathered together.

35 Then one of them *which was* a lawyer, asked *him* a question, tempting him, and saying,

36 Master, which *is* the great commandment in the law?

* Deut. 6. 5. Luk. 10. 27. 37 Jesus said unto him, * Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy minde.

38 This is the first and great commandment.

* Levit. 19. 18. 39 And the second *is* like unto it, *Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thy self.

40 On these two commandments hang

hang all the law and the prophets.

41 ¶ * While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them,

42 Saying, What think ye of Christ? whose son is he? They say unto him, *The son* of David.

43 He saith unto them, How then doth David in spirit call him Lord, saying,

44 * The LORD said unto my Lord, * Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool?

45 If David then call him Lord, how is he his son?

46 And no man was able to answer him a word, neither durst any man (from that day forth) ask him any moe questions.

* Mark 12.35. Luk.20. 41.

* Psal. 110.1.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Christ admonisheth the people to follow the good doctrine, not the evil examples of the Scribes and Pharisees. 5 His disciples must beware of their ambition. 13 He denounceth eight woes against their hypocrisie and blindness: 34 and propheseth of the destruction of Jerusalem.

THen spake Jesus to the multitude, and to his disciples,

2 Saying, The Scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses seat.

3 All therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, *that* observe and do; but do not ye after their works: for they say, and do not.

4 * For they binde heavy burdens, and grievous to be born, and lay *them* on mens shoulders, but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers.

* Luk.11. 46.

5 But all their works they do, for to be seen of men: * they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,

6 * And love the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues,

7 And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.

8 * But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your master, *even* Christ, and all ye are brethren.

9 And call no man your father upon the earth: * for one is your father which *is* in heaven.

10 Neither be ye called masters: for one is your master, *even* Christ.

* Numb. 15.38. Deut.22. 12.

* Mark 12.38,39. Luk. 11. 43.

* Jam.3. 1.

* Mal. 1.6.

11 But he that is greatest among you, shall be your servant.

12 * And whosoever shall exalt himself, shall be abased, and he that shall humble himself, shall be exalted.

* Luk.14. 11. & 18. 14.

13 ¶ But * wo unto you, Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in your selves, neither suffer ye them that are entring, to go in.

* Luk.11. 52.

14 Wo unto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; * for ye devour widows houses, and for a pretence make long prayer; therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation.

* Mar.12. 40 Luk.20. 47.

15 Wo unto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the childe of hell then your selves.

16 VVo unto you, ye blinde guides, which say, VVhosoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing: but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is a debter.

17 Ye fools, and blinde: for whether is greater, the gold, or the temple that sanctifieth the gold?

18 And whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing: but whosoever sweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is ‖ guilty.

19 Ye fools, and blinde: for whether *is* greater, the gift, or the altar that sanctifieth the gift?

‖ Or, *a debter, or bound.*

20 VVhoso therefore shall swear by the altar sweareth by it, and by all things thereon.

21 And whoso shall swear by the temple, sweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein.

22 And he that shall swear by heaven, sweareth by the throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon.

23 VVo unto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; * for ye pay tithe of mint, and anise, and cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the law judgement, mercy, and faith: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

* Luk. 11.42.

24 Ye blinde guides, which strain at a gnat

a gnat, and ſwallow a camel.

25 VVo unto unto you Scribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; * for ye make clean the outſide of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and exceſs.

* Luk. 11.39.

26 Thou blinde Phariſee, cleanſe firſt that *which is* within the cup and platter, that the outſide of them may be clean alſo.

27 VVo unto you Scribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; for ye are like unto whited ſepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead mens bones, and of all uncleanneſs.

28 Even ſo ye alſo outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocriſie and iniquity.

29 VVo unto you Scribes and Phariſees hypocrites; becauſe ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garniſh the ſepulchres of the righteous,

30 And ſay, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.

31 VVherefore ye be witneſſes unto your ſelves, that ye are the children of them which killed the prophets.

32 Fill ye up then the meaſure of your fathers.

33 Ye ſerpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye eſcape the damnation of hell?

34 ¶ VVherefore behold, I ſend unto you prophets, and wiſe men, and ſcribes; and *ſome* of them ye ſhall kill and crucifie, and *ſome* of them ſhall ye ſcourge in your ſynaguoges, and perſecute *them* from city to city:

35 That upon you may come all the righteous blood ſhed upon the earth, * from the blood of righteous Abel, unto the blood of Zacharias, ſon of Barachias, whom ye ſlew between the temple and the altar.

* Gen. 4. 8.

36 Verily I ſay unto you, all theſe things ſhall come upon this generation.

* Luk. 13. 34.

37 * O Jeruſalem, Jeruſalem, thou that killeſt the prophets * and ſtoneſt them which are ſent unto thee, how often would * I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under *her* wings, and ye would not?

* 2 Chro. 24.21.
* 2 Eſdr. 1.30.

38 Behold, your houſe is left unto you deſolate.

39 For I ſay unto you, Ye ſhall not ſee me henceforth, till ye ſhall ſay, Bleſſed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Chriſt foretelleth the deſtruction of the temple: 3 what and how great calamities ſhall be before it. 29 The ſigns of his coming to judgement. 36 And becauſe that day and hour is unknown, 42 we ought to watch like good ſervants, expecting every moment our maſters coming.

AND * Jeſus went out and departed from the temple; and his diſciples came to *him* for to ſhew him the buildings of the temple.

* Mark 13.1. * Luke 21.5.

2 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, See ye not all theſe things? verily I ſay unto you, * There ſhall not be left here one ſtone upon another, that ſhall not be thrown down.

* Luk. 19. 44.

3 ¶ And as he ſate upon the mount of Olives, the diſciples came unto him privately, ſaying, Tell us, when ſhall theſe things be? and what *ſhall be* the ſign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?

4 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you.

5 For many ſhall come in my name, ſaying, I am Chriſt: and ſhall deceive many.

6 And ye ſhall hear of wars, and rumors of wars: ſee that ye be not troubled: for all *theſe things* muſt come to paſs, but the end is not yet.

7 For nation ſhall riſe againſt nation, and kingdom againſt kingdom, and there ſhall be famines, and peſtilences, and earthquakes in divers places.

8 All theſe *are* the beginning of ſorrows.

9 * Then ſhall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and ſhall kill you: and ye ſhall be hated of all nations for my names ſake.

* Chap. 10.17. Luk. 21. 12. Joh. 16. 2.

10 And then ſhall many be offended, and ſhall betray one another, and ſhall hate one another.

¶ And

11 And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.

12 And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold.

13 But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world, for a witness unto all nations, and then shall the end come.

15 * When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by * Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand)

16 Then let them which be in Judea, flee into the mountains.

17 Let him which is on the house top, not come down, to take any thing out of his house.

18 Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his cloaths.

19 And wo unto them that are with childe, and to them that give suck in those days.

20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath-day:

21 For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

22 And except those days should be shortned, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elects sake those days shall be shortned.

23 *Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here *is* Christ, or there: believe *it* not.

24 For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders, insomuch that (if *it were* possible) they shall deceive the very elect.

25 Behold, I have told you before.

26 Wherefore, if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert, go not forth: behold, *he is* in the secret chambers, believe *it* not.

27 For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west: so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

28 * For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

29 ¶ Immediately after the tribulation of those days, * shall the sun be darkned, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken.

30 And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, * and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven, with power and great glory.

31 * And he shall send his angels ‖ with a great sound of a trumpet, & they shall gather together his elect from the four windes, from the one end of heaven to the other.

32 Now learn a parable of the fig-tree: When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer *is* nigh:

33 So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, *even* at the doors.

34 Verily I say unto you, this generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.

35 * Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.

36 ¶ But of that day and hour knoweth no *man*, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only.

37 But as the days of Noe *were*, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

38 * For as in the dayes that were before the flood, they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, untill the day that Noe entred into the ark,

39 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

40 * Then shall two be in the field, the one shall be taken, and the other left.

41 Two women *shall be* grinding at the mill, the one shall be taken, and the other left.

42 ¶ * Watch therefore, for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.

43 * But

* Mark 13. 14. * Dan. 9. 27.

* Mark 13. 21. Luke 17. 23.

Luke 17. 37.

* Isa. 13. 10. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 31. Mat. 13. 24. Luk. 21. 25.

* Revel. 1. 7.

* 1 Cor. 15. 52. 1 Thes. 4. 16.

‖ Or, *with a trumpet, and a great voyce.*

* Mark 13. 31.

* Gen. 7. Luke 17. 26.

* Luke 17. 38.

* Mark. 13. 35.

* Luk. 12. 39. 1 Theſ. 5. 2. Rev. 16. 15.

43 * But know this, that if the good man of the houſe had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have ſuffered his houſe to be broken up.

44 Therefore be ye alſo ready: for in ſuch an hour as you think not, the Son of man cometh.

* Luk. 12. 42.

45 * Who then is a faithful and wiſe ſervant, whom his Lord hath made ruler over his houſhold, to give them meat in due ſeaſon?

46 Bleſſed *is* that ſervant, whom his Lord when he cometh, ſhall finde ſo doing.

47 Verily I ſay unto you, that he ſhall make him ruler over all his goods.

48 But and if that evil ſervant ſhall ſay in his heart, My Lord delayeth his coming,

49 And ſhall begin to ſmite *his* fellow-ſervants, and to eat and drink with the drunken:

50 The Lord of that ſervant ſhall come in a day when he looketh not *for him*, and in an hour that he is not ware of;

51 And ſhall ‖ cut him aſunder, and appoint *him* his portion with the hypocrites: there ſhall be weeping and gnaſhing of teeth.

‖ Or, *cut him off.*

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The parable of the ten virgins,* 14 *and of the talents.* 31 *Alſo the deſcription of the laſt judgement.*

THen ſhall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.

2 And five of them were wiſe, and five *were* fooliſh.

3 They that were fooliſh took their lamps, and took no oil with them:

4 But the wiſe took oil in their veſſels with their lamps.

5 While the bridegroom tarried, they all ſlumbred and ſlept.

6 And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh, go ye out to meet him.

7 Then all thoſe virgins aroſe, and trimmed their lamps.

8 And the fooliſh ſaid unto the wiſe, Give us of your oil, for our lamps are ‖ gone out.

‖ Or, *going out.*

9 But the wiſe anſwered, ſaying, *Not ſo*; leſt there be not enough for us and you, but go ye rather to them that ſell, and buy for your ſelves.

10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came, and they that were ready, went in with him to the marriage, and the door was ſhut.

11 Afterward came alſo the other virgins, ſaying, Lord, Lord, open to us.

12 But he anſwered and ſaid, Verily I ſay unto you, I know you not.

* Chap. 24. 42. Mark 13. 33.

13 * Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour, wherein the Son of man cometh.

* Luk 19. 12.

14 ¶ * For *the kingdome of heaven is* as a man travelling into a far countrey, who called his own ſervants, and delivered unto them his goods:

15 And unto one he gave five ‖ talents, to another two, and to another one, to every man according to his ſeveral ability, and ſtraightway took his journey.

‖ *A talent is* 187 *pound ten ſhillings,* Chap. 18. 24.

16 Then he that had received the five talents, went and traded with the ſame, and made *them* other five talents.

17 And likewiſe he that *had received* two, he alſo gained other two.

18 But he that had received one, went and digged in the earth, and hid his Lords money.

19 After a long time, the Lord of thoſe ſervants cometh, and reckoneth with them.

20 And ſo he that had received five talents came and brought other five talents, ſaying, Lord, thou deliveredſt unto me five talents, behold, I have gained beſides them five talents moe.

21 His lord ſaid unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful ſervant, thou haſt been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

22 He alſo that had received two talents, came and ſaid, Lord, thou deliveredſt unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents beſides them.

23 His lord ſaid unto him, Well done, good and faithful ſervant, thou haſt

haſt been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

24 Then he which had received the one talent, came and ſaid, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou haſt not ſown, and gathering where thou haſt not ſtrawed:

25 And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo there thou haſt *that is* thine.

26 His lord anſwered and ſaid unto him, Thou wicked and ſlothful ſervant, thou kneweſt that I reap where I ſowed not, and gather where I have not ſtrawed.

27 Thou oughteſt therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and then at my coming I ſhould have received mine own with uſury.

28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath ten talents.

* Chap. 13. 12. Mark 4. 25. Luke 8. 18.

29 * For unto every one that hath ſhall be given, and he ſhall have abundance: but from him that hath not ſhall be taken away, even that which he hath.

30 And caſt ye the unprofitable ſervant into outer darkneſs, there ſhall be weeping and gnaſhing of teeth.

31 ¶ When the ſon of man ſhall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then ſhall he ſit upon the throne of his glory.

32 And before him ſhall be gathered all nations, and he ſhall ſeparate them one from another, as a ſhepherd divideth his ſheep from the goats.

33 And he ſhall ſet the ſheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

34 Then ſhall the king ſay unto them on his right hand, Come ye bleſſed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world.

* Iſa. 58. 7. Ezek. 18. 7.

35 * For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirſty, and ye gave me drink: I was a ſtranger, and ye took me in;

36 Naked, and ye clothed me: I was ſick, and ye viſited me: I was in priſon, and ye came unto me.

37 Then ſhall the righteous anſwer him, ſaying, Lord, when ſaw we thee an hungred, and fed *thee*? or thirſty, and gave *thee* drink?

38 When ſaw we thee a ſtranger, and took *thee* in? or naked, and clothed *thee*?

39 Or when ſaw we thee ſick, or in priſon, and came unto thee?

40 And the king ſhall anſwer, and ſay unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, in as much as ye have done *it* unto one of the leaſt of theſe my brethren, ye have done *it* unto me.

41 Then ſhall he ſay alſo unto them on the left hand, * Depart from me, ye curſed, into everlaſting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels.

* Pſal. 6. 8. Chap. 7. 23.

42 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirſty, and ye gave me no drink:

43 I was a ſtranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: ſick, and in priſon, and ye viſited me not.

44 Then ſhall they alſo anſwer him, ſaying, Lord, when ſaw we thee an hungred, or athirſt, or a ſtranger, or naked, or ſick, or in priſon, and did not miniſter unto thee?

45 Then ſhall he anſwer them ſaying, Verily I ſay unto you, in as much as ye did *it* not to one of the leaſt of theſe, ye did *it* not to me.

46 And * theſe ſhall go away into everlaſting puniſhment: but the righteous into life eternal.

* Dan. 12. 2. Joh. 5. 29.

CHAP. XXVI.

3 The rulers conſpire againſt Chriſt. 6 The woman anointeth his head. 14 Judas ſelleth him. 17 Chriſt eateth the paſſover: 26 inſtituteth his holy ſupper: 36 prayeth in the garden: 47 and being betrayed with a kiſs, 57 is carried to Caiaphas, 69 and denyed of Peter.

AND it came to paſs: when Jeſus had finiſhed all theſe ſayings, he ſaid unto his diſciples,

2 * Ye know that after two days is *the feaſt of* the paſſover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified.

* Mark 14. 1. Luk. 21. 1. Joh. 13. 1.

3 * Then aſſembled together the chief prieſts, and the Scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high prieſt, who was called Caiaphas.

* Joh. 11. 47.

4 And consulted that they might take Jesus by subtilty, and kill *him*.

5 But they said, Not on the feast-*day*, lest there be an uprore among the people.

* Mark 14. 3. Joh. 11. 1. 6 ¶ * Now when Jesus was in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper,

7 There came unto him a woman having an *alabaster* box of very precious ointment, and poured *it* on his head, as he sate at *meat*.

8 But when his disciples saw *it*, they had indignation, saying, To what purpose *is* this waste?

9 For this ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the poor.

10 When Jesus understood *it*, he said unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon me.

* Deut. 15. 11. 11 * For ye have the poor always with you, but me ye have not always.

12 For in that she hath poured this ointment on my body, she did *it* for my burial.

13 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, *there* shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her.

* Mark 14. 10. Luke 22. 3. 14 ¶ * Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests,

15 And said *unto them*, What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? and they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver.

16 And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him.

* Mark 14 12. Luke 22. 7. 17 ¶ * Now the first *day* of the *feast of* unleavened *bread*, the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the passover?

18 And he said, Go into the city to such a man, and say unto him, The master saith, My time is at hand, I will keep the passover at thy house with my disciples.

19 And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them, and they made ready the passover.

* Mark. 14. 18. Luke 22. 14. Joh. 13. 21. 20 * Now when the even was come, he sate down with the twelve.

21 And as they did eat, he said, Verily I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.

22 And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto him, Lord, is it I?

* Psal. 41. 9. 23 And he answered and said, * He that dippeth his hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray me.

24 The Son of man goeth as it is written of him: but wo unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed: it had been good for that man, if he had not been born.

25 Then Judas which betrayed him, answered, and said, Master, is it I? He said unto him, Thou hast said.

* 1 Cor. 11. 23, 24. 26 ¶ And as they were eating, * Jesus took bread, and ‖ blessed *it*, and brake *it*, and gave *it* to the disciples, and said, Take, eat, this is my body.

‖ *Many Greek copies have, Gave thanks.* 27 And he took the cup and gave thanks, and gave *it* to them, saying, Drink ye all of it:

28 For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many, for the remission of sins.

29 But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Fathers kingdome.

‖ Or, *psalm.* 30 And when they had sung an ‖ hymn they went out into the mount of Olives.

* Mark 14. 27. John 16. 32. *Zech. 13. 7. 31 Then saith Jesus unto them, * All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, * I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.

* Mark 14 28. and 16. 7. 32 But after I am risen again, * I will go before you into Galilee.

33 Peter answered and said unto him, Though all men shall be offended because of thee, *yet* will I never be offended.

* Joh. 13. 38. 34 Jesus said unto him, * Verily I say unto thee, that this night before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

35 Peter said unto him, Though I should dye with thee, yet will I not deny

deny thee: likewise also said all the disciples.

* Mark 14.32. Luk. 22. 39. 36 ¶ * Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder.

37 And he took with him, Peter, and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful, and very heavy.

38 Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here and watch with me.

39 And he went a little further, and fell on his face and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless, not as I will, but as thou *wilt*.

40 And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one hour?

41 Watch and pray that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed *is* willing, but the flesh *is* weak.

42 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done.

43 And he came and found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy.

44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words,

45 Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest, behold the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

46 Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.

* Mark 14.43. Luk. 22. 47. Joh. 18. 3. 47 ¶ And * while he yet spake, lo, Judas one of the twelve came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves from the chief priests and elders of the people.

48 Now he that betrayed him, gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he, hold him fast.

49 And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said, Hail master, and kissed him.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they and laid hands on Jesus, and took him.

51 And behold, one of them which were with Jesus, stretched out his hand, and drew his sword, and stroke a servant of the high priests, and smote off his ear.

52 Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place: * for all they that take the sword, shall perish with the sword. *Gen. 9. 6. Rev. 13. 10.

53 Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more then twelve legions of angels?

54 But how then shall the scriptures be fulfilled, * that thus it must be? * Isa. 53. 10.

55 In that same hour said Jesus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as against a thief with swords and staves for to take me? I sate daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me.

56 But all this was done, that the * scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the disciples forsook him, and fled. * Lam. 4. 20.

* Mark. 14. 53. Luke 22. 54. John 18. 13. 57 ¶ * And they that had laid hold on Jesus, led *him* away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the Scribes and the elders were assembled.

58 But Peter followed him afar off, unto the high priests palace, and went in, and sate with the servants to see the end.

59 Now the chief priests and elders, and all the councel, sought false witness against Jesus to put him to death,

60 But found none: yea, though many false witnesses came, yet found they none. At the last came two false witnesses,

* John 2. 19. 61 And said, this *fellow* said, * I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days.

62 And the high priest arose, and said unto him, answerest thou nothing? What *is it*, *which* these witness against thee?

63 But Jesus held his peace. And the high priest answered and said unto him, I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us, whether thou be the Christ the son of God.

64 Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, * Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

Chap. 16. 27. Rom. 14. 10. 1 Thes. 4. 16.

65 Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy, what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy.

66 What think ye? They answered and said, He is guilty of death.

67 * Then did they spit in his face, and buffeted him, and others smote *him* with ‖ the palms of their hands,

* Isa. 50. 6. ‖ Or, rods.

68 Saying, Prophesie unto us, thou Christ, who is he that smote thee?

69 ¶ * Now Peter sate without in the palace: and a damsel came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee.

*Mark 14. 66. Luke 22. 55. John 18. 25.

70 But he denyed before them all, saying, I know not what thou sayst.

71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another *maid* saw him, and said unto them that were there, This *fellow* was also with Jesus of Nazareth.

72 And again he denyed with an oath, I do not know the man.

73 And after a while came unto him they that stood by, and said to Peter, Surely thou also art *one* of them, for thy speech bewrayeth thee.

74 Then began he to curse & to swear, *saying*, I know not the man. And immediately the cock crew.

75 And Peter remembred the words of Jesus, which said unto him, Before the cock crow thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went out and wept bitterly.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Christ is delivered bound to Pilate, 3 Judas hangeth himself. 19 Pilate admonished of his wife, 24 washeth his hands, 26 and looseth Barabbas. 29 Christ is crowned with thorns, 34 crucified, 40 reviled, 50 dyeth, and is buried. 66 His sepulchre is sealed and watched.

* Mark 5. 1. Luke 22. 66. John. 18. 28.

WHen the morning was come, * all the chief priests and elders of the people, took counsel against Jesus to put him to death.

2 And when they had bound him, they led *him* away, and delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governor.

3 ¶ Then Judas which had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests, and elders,

4 Saying, I have sinned, in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What *is that* to us? see thou *to that*.

5 And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, * and departed, and went and hanged himself.

* Acts 1. 18.

6 And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said, It is not lawful for to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of blood.

7 And they took counsel, and bought with them the potters field, to bury strangers in.

8 Wherefore that field was called, * The field of blood unto this day.

* Acts 1. 19.

9 (Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, * And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was valued, ‖ whom they of the children of Israel did value:

* Zech. 11. 13. ‖ Or, *whom they bought of the children of Israel.*

10 And gave them for the potters field, as the Lord appointed me.)

11 And Jesus stood before the governor; and the governor asked him, saying, Art thou the king of the Jews? And Jesus said unto him, Thou sayst.

12 And when he was accused of the chief priests and elders, he answered nothing.

13 Then saith Pilate unto him, Hearest thou not how many things they witness against thee?

14 And he answered him to never a word, insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly.

15 * Now at *that* feast the governor was wont to release unto the people a prisoner, whom they would.

* Luke 23. 17.

16 And they had then a notable prisoner, called Barabbas.

17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, Whom will ye, that I release unto you? Barabbas,

Barabbas, or Jeſus, which is called Chriſt?

18 For he knew that for envy they had delivered him.

19 ¶ When he was ſet down on the judgement ſeat, his wife ſent unto him, ſaying, Have thou nothing to do with that juſt man: for I have ſuffered many things this day in a dream, becauſe of him.

* John 18.40. Act. 3.14. 20 * But the chief prieſts and elders perſwaded the multitude that they ſhould ask Barabbas, and deſtroy Jeſus.

21 The governor anſwered and ſaid unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I releaſe unto you? They ſaid, Barabbas.

22 Pilate ſaith unto them, What ſhall I do then with Jeſus, which is called Chriſt? They all ſay unto him, Let him be crucified.

23 And the governor ſaid, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cryed out the more, ſaying, Let him be crucified.

24 ¶ When Pilate ſaw that he could prevail nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, he took water, and waſhed his hands before the multitude, ſaying, I am innocent of the blood of this juſt *perſon*: ſee ye *to it*.

25 Then anſwered all the people, and ſaid, His blood *be* on us, and on our children.

26 ¶ Then releaſed he Barabbas unto them: and when he had ſcourged Jeſus, he delivered him to be crucified.

* John 19.1. 27 * Then the ſoldiers of the governor took Jeſus into the ‖ common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band *of ſoldiers*.

‖ Or, governors houſe.

28 And they ſtripped him, and put on him a ſcarlet robe.

29 ¶ And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put *it* upon his head, & a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, ſaying, Hail King of the Jews.

30 And they ſpit upon him, and took the reed, and ſmote him on the head.

* Mar. 15.21. Luke 23.26. 31 And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucifie him.

32 * And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they compelled to bear his croſs.

* John 19.17. 33 * And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to ſay, a place of a skull,

34 ¶ They gave him vineger to drink, mingled with gall: and when he had taſted *thereof*, he would not drink.

35 And they crucified him, and parted his garments, caſting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by the prophet, * They parted my garments among them, and upon my veſture did they caſt lots.

Pſal. 22. 18.

36 And ſitting down, they watched him there:

37 And ſet up over his head, his accuſation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

38 Then were there two thieves crucified with him: one on the right hand, and another on the left.

39 ¶ And they that paſſed by, reviled him, wagging their heads,

40 And ſaying, Thou that deſtroyeſt the temple, and buildeſt *it* in three days, ſave thy ſelf: if thou be the ſon of God, come down from the croſs.

41 Likewiſe alſo the chief prieſts mocking him, with the Scribes and elders, ſaid,

42 He ſaved others, himſelf he cannot ſave: if he be the king of Iſrael, let him now come down from the croſs, and we will believe him.

* Pſal. 22. 8. Wiſd. 2. 16, 17, 18. 43 * He truſted in God, let him deliver him now if he will have him: for he ſaid, I am the Son of God.

44 The thieves alſo which were crucified with him, caſt the ſame in his teeth.

45 Now from the ſixth hour there was darkneſs over all the land unto the ninth hour.

* Pſal. 22. 1. 46 And about the ninth hour Jeſus cryed with a loud voice, ſaying, Eli, Eli, lama ſabachthani, that is to ſay, * My God, my God, why haſt thou forſaken me?

47 Some of them that ſtood there, when they heard that, ſaid, This man calleth for Elias.

* Pſal 69. 21. 48 And ſtraightway one of them ran, and took a ſpunge, * and filled *it* with vineger,

neger, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink.

49 The rest said, Let be, let us see whether Elias will come to save him.

50 ¶ Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost.

51 And behold, the vail of the temple was rent in twain, from the top to the bottom, and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent,

52 And the graves were opened, and many bodies of saints which slept, arose,

53 And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

54 Now when the Centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the son of God.

55 And many women were there (beholding afar off) which followed Jesus from Galilee, ministring unto him:

56 Among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joses, and the mother of Zebedees children.

*Mar. 15. 42. Luk. 23. 50. Joh. 19. 38.

57 * When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus disciple:

58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus: then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.

59 And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,

60 And laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewen out in the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed.

61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre.

62 ¶ Now the next *day* that followed *the day of* the preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate,

63 Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, After three days I will rise again.

64 Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last error shall be worse then the first.

65 Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch, go your way, make *it as* sure as you can.

66 So they went and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Christs resurrection is declared by an angel to the women. 9 He himself appeareth unto them. 11 The high priests give the soldiers money to say that he was stollen out of the sepulchre. 16 Christ appeareth to his disciples, 19 and sendeth them to baptize and teach all nations.

IN the * end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn towards the first *day* of the week, came Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, to see the sepulchre.

* Mar. 16. 1. Joh. 20. 1.

2 And behold, there ‖ was a great earthquake, for the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sate upon it.

‖ Or, *had been.*

3 His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow.

4 And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men.

5 And the angel answered & said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified.

6 He is not here: for he is risen, as he said: come, see the place where the Lord lay.

7 And go quickly, and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead; & behold, he goeth before you into Galilee, there shall ye see him, lo, I have told you.

8 And they departed quickly from the sepulchre, with fear and great joy, and did run to bring his disciples word.

9 ¶ And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came, and held him by the feet, and worshipped him.

10 Then said Jesus unto them, Be not afraid: go tell my brethren that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me.

11 ¶ Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the city, and shewed unto the chief priests all the things that were done.

12 And

12 And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave large money unto the soldiers,
13 Saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him away while we slept.
14 And if this come to the governors ears, we will persuade him, and secure you.
15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.
16 ¶ Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain where Jesus had appointed them.
17 And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some doubted.
18 And Jesus came, and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.
19 ¶ * Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghost: * Mark. 16.15.
20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and lo, I am with you alway even unto the end of the world. Amen.

The Gospel according to S. MARK.

CHAP. I.

1 The office of John the Baptist. 9 Jesus is baptized, 12 tempted, 14 he preacheth, 16 calleth Peter, Andrew, James and John, 23 healeth one that had a devil, 29 Peters mother in law, 32 many diseased persons, 41 and cleanseth the leper.

THE beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ the Son of God.
2 As it is written in the the prophets, * Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee. *Mal. 3.1.
3 * The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight. *Isa. 40 3. Luke 3.4. Joh. 1.23
4 * John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance, ‖ for the remission of sins. * Matth. 3.1. ‖ Or, *unto*.
5 * And there went out unto him all the land of Judea, and they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, confessing their sins. * Matth. 3.5.
6 And John was * clothed with camels hair, and with a girdle of a skin about his loins: and he did eat locusts and wild honey: * Matth. 3.4.
7 And preached, saying, There cometh one mightier then I after me, the latchet of whose shooes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose.
8 I indeed have baptized you with water: but he shall baptize you with the holy Ghost.
9 ¶ * And it came to pass in those days, that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan. * Matth. 3.13.
10 And straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens ‖ opened, and the Spirit like a dove descending upon him. ‖ Or, *cloven, or rent*.
11 And there came a voice from heaven, *saying*, Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.
12 * And immediately the spirit driveth him into the wilderness. * Matth. 4.1.
13 And he was there in the wilderness forty days tempted of Satan, and was with the wilde beasts, and the angels ministred unto him.
14 Now after that John was put in prison, * Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the Gospel of the kingdom of God, * Matth. 4.12.
15 And saying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe the gospel.
16 * Now as he walked by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: (for they were fishers) * Matth. 4.18.
17 And Jesus said unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fishers of men.
18 And straightway they forsook their nets, and followed him.
19 And when he had gone a little further thence, he saw James *the son* of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in the ship mending their nets.
20 And straightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ship,

ſhip, with the hired ſervants, and went after him.

21 * And they went into Capernaum, and ſtraightway on the ſabbath-day he entred into the ſynagogue, and taught.

22 * And they were aſtoniſhed at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the Scribes.

23 * And there was in their ſynagogue a man with an unclean ſpirit, and he cried out,

24 Saying, Let us alone, what have we to do with thee, thou Jeſus of Nazareth? art thou come to deſtroy us? I know thee who thou art, the holy one of God.

25 And Jeſus rebuked him, ſaying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him.

26 And when the unclean ſpirit had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.

27 And they were all amazed, inſomuch that they queſtioned among themſelves, ſaying, What thing is this? what new doctrine *is* this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean ſpirits, and they do obey him.

28 And immediately his fame ſpread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.

29 * And forthwith, when they were come out of the ſynagogue, they entred into the houſe of Simon, and Andrew, with James and John.

30 But Simons wives mother lay ſick of a fever: and anon they tell him of her.

31 And he came and took her by the hand and lift her up; and immediately the fever left her, and ſhe miniſtred unto them.

32 And at even, when the ſun did ſet, they brought unto him all that were diſeaſed, and them that were poſſeſſed with devils.

33 And all the city was gathered together at the door.

34 And he healed many that were ſick of divers diſeaſes, and caſt out many devils, and ſuffered not the devils ‖ to ſpeak, becauſe they knew him.

35 And in the morning riſing up a great while before day, he went out and departed into a ſolitary place, and there prayed.

36 And Simon, and they that were with him, followed after him.

37 And when they had found him, they ſaid unto him, All men ſeek for thee

38 And he ſaid unto them, Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there alſo: for therefore came I forth.

39 And he preached in their ſynagogues throughout all Galilee, and caſt out devils.

40 * And there came a leper to him, beſeeching him, and kneeling down to him, and ſaying unto him, If thou wilt, thou canſt make me clean.

41 And Jeſus moved with compaſſion, put forth *his* hand, and touched him, and ſaith unto him, I will, be thou clean.

42 And aſſoon as he had ſpoken, immediately the leproſie departed from him, and he was cleanſed.

43 And he ſtraitly charged him, and forthwith ſent him away;

44 And ſaith unto him, See thou ſay nothing to any man: but go thy way, ſhew thy ſelf to the prieſt, and offer for thy cleanſing thoſe things which Moſes commanded for a teſtimony unto them.

45 * But he went out, and began to publiſh it much, and to blaze abroad the matter, inſomuch that Jeſus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in deſert places: and they came to him from every quarter.

CHAP. II.

1 Chriſt healeth one ſick of the palſie, 14 calleth Matthew from the receit of cuſtom, 14 eateth with Publicans and ſinners, 18 excuſeth his diſciples for not faſting, 23 and for plucking the ears of corn on the ſabbath-day.

AND again * he entred into Capernaum, after *ſome* days, and it was noiſed that he was in the houſe.

2 And ſtraightway many were gathered together, inſomuch that there was no room to receive *them*; no not ſo much as about the door: and he preached the word unto them.

3 And they come unto him, bringing one ſick of the palſie, which was born of four.

4 And when they could not come nigh unto him for preaſs, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had

* Mat. 4. 13.
* Matth. 7. 28.
* Luke 4. 33.
* Matth. 8. 14.
‖ Or, *to ſay that they knew him.*
* Mat. 8. 2.
* Luke 5. 15.
* Matth. 9. 1.

had broken *it* up, they let down the bed wherein the sick of the palsie lay.

5 When Jesus saw their faith, he said unto the sick of the palsie, Son, thy sins be forgiven thee.

6 But there were certain of the Scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts,

7 Why doth this man thus speak blasphemies? * who can forgive sins but God only?

* Job 14. 4. Isa. 43. 25.

8 And immediately, when Jesus perceived in his spirit, that they so reasoned within themselves, he said unto them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts?

9 Whether is it easier to say to the sick of the palsie, Thy sins be forgiven thee: or to say, Arise, and take up thy bed and walk?

10 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (he saith to the sick of the palsie)

11 I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house.

12 And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all, insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.

13 ¶ And he went forth again by the sea side, and all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them.

14 * And as he passed by, he saw Levi *the son* of Alpheus sitting ‖ at the receipt of custom, and said unto him, Follow me. And he arose and followed him.

* Mat. 9. 9. ‖ Or, *at the place where the custom was received.*

15 And it came to pass, that as Jesus sate at meat in his house, many Publicans and sinners sate also together with Jesus and his disciples: for there were many, and they followed him.

16 And when the Scribes and Pharisees saw him eat with Publicans and sinners, they said unto his disciples, How is it that he eateth and drinketh with Publicans and sinners?

17 When Jesus heard *it*, he saith unto them, They that are whole have no need of the physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

18 * And the disciples of John, and of the Pharisees, used to fast; and they come, and say unto him, Why do the disciples of John, and of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not?

* Mat. 9. 14. Luk. 5. 33.

19 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them they cannot fast.

20 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, & then shall they fast in those days.

21 No man also seweth a piece of ‖ new cloth on an old garment: else the new piece that filled it up, taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worse.

‖ Or, *raw*, or, *unwrought*.

22 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles, else the new wine doth burst the bottles, and the wine is spilled, and the bottles will be marred: but new wine must be put into new bottles.

23 * ¶ And it came to pass, that he went through the corn fields on the sabbath-day, and his disciples began, as they went, to pluck the ears of corn.

* Matth. 12. 1.

24 And the Pharisees said unto him, Behold, why do they on the sabbath-day that which is not lawful?

25 And he said unto them, Have ye never read what David did, when he had need and was an hungred, he, and they that were with him?

26 How he went into the house of God in the days of Abiathar the high priest, and did eat the shew-bread, which is not lawful to eat, but for the priests, and gave also to them which were with him?

27 And he said unto them, The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath:

28 Therefore the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

CHAP. III.

1 *Christ healeth the withered hand,* 10 *and many other infirmities,* 11 *rebuketh the unclean spirits,* 13 *chooseth his twelve apostles,* 22 *convinceth the blasphemy of casting out devils by Beelzebub,* 31 *and sheweth who are his brother, sister, and mother.*

AND * he entred again into the synagogue, and there was a man there which had a withered hand.

* Matth. 12. 9.

2 And

2 And they watched him, whether he would heal him on the ſabbath-day, that they might accuſe him.

3 And he ſaith unto the man which had the withered hand, Stand forth.

4 And he ſaith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the ſabbath-days, or to do evil? to ſave life, or to kill? but they held their peace.

5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the ‖ hardneſs of their hearts, he ſaith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he ſtretched *it* out: and his hand was reſtored whole as the other.

‖ Or, *blindneſs.*

6 And the Phariſees went forth, and ſtraightway took counſel with the Herodians againſt him, how they might deſtroy him.

7 But Jeſus withdrew himſelf with his diſciples to the ſea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judea,

8 And from Jeruſalem, and from Idumea, and from beyond Jordan, and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.

9 And he ſpake to his diſciples, that a ſmall ſhip ſhould wait on him, becauſe of the multitude, leſt they ſhould throng him.

‖ Or, *ruſhed.*

10 For he had healed many, inſomuch that they ‖ preſſed upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues.

11 And unclean ſpirits, when they ſaw him, fell down before him, and cried, ſaying, Thou art the Son of God.

12 And he ſtraitly charged them, that they ſhould not make him known.

* Matth. 10. 1.

13 * ¶ And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth unto him whom he would: and they came unto him.

14 And he ordained twelve, that they ſhould be with him, and that he might ſend them forth to preach:

15 And to have power to heal ſickneſſes, and to caſt out devils.

16 And Simon he ſirnamed Peter.

17 And James *the ſon* of Zebedee, and John the brother of James (and he ſirnamed them Boanerges, which is, The ſons of thunder)]

18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James *the ſon* of Alpheus, and Thaddeus, and Simon the Kananite,

19 And Judas Iſcariot, which alſo betrayed him: and they went ‖ into an houſe.

‖ Or, *home.*

20 And the multitude cometh together again, ſo that they could not ſo much as eat bread.

21 And when his ‖ friends heard *of it*, they went out to lay hold on him, for they ſaid, He is beſide himſelf.

‖ Or, *kinſmen.*

22 ¶ And the Scribes which came down from Jeruſalem, ſaid, * He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils caſteth he out devils.

* Matth. 9. 34.

23 And he called them unto him, and ſaid unto them in parables, How can Satan caſt out Satan?

24 And if a kingdom be divided againſt it ſelf, that kingdom cannot ſtand.

25 And if a houſe be divided againſt it ſelf, that houſe cannot ſtand.

26 And if Satan riſe up againſt himſelf, and be divided, he cannot ſtand, but hath an end.

27 No man can enter into a ſtrong mans houſe, and ſpoil his goods, except he will firſt bind the ſtrong man, and then he will ſpoil his houſe.

28 * Verily I ſay unto you, All ſins ſhall be forgiven unto the ſons of men, and blaſphemies wherewith ſoever they ſhall blaſpheme:

* Matth. 12. 31.

29 But he that ſhall blaſpheme againſt the holy Ghoſt, hath never forgiveneſs, but is in danger of eternal damnation:

30 Becauſe they ſaid, He hath an unclean ſpirit.

31 ¶ * There came then his brethren and his mother, and ſtanding without, ſent unto him, calling him.

* Matth. 12. 46.

32 And the multitude ſate about him, and they ſaid unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without ſeek for thee.

33 And he anſwered them, ſaying, Who is my mother, or my brethren?

34 And he looked round about on them which ſate about him, and ſaid, Behold,

hold, my mother and my brethren.

35 For whosoever shall do the will of God, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother.

CHAP. IV.

1 The parable of the sower, 14 and the meaning thereof. 21 We must communicate the light of our knowledge to others. 26 The parable of the seed growing secretly, 30 and of the mustard seed. 35 Christ stilleth the tempest on the sea.

* Matth. 13. 1. AND * he began again to teach by the sea side: and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, so that he entred into a ship, and sate in the sea, and the whole multitude was by the sea, on the land.

2 And he taught them many things by parables, & said unto them in his doctrin,

3 Hearken, Behold, there went out a sower to sow:

4 And it came to pass as he sowed, some fell by the way side, and the fowls of the air came, and devoured it up.

5 And some fell on stony ground where it had not much earth, and immediately it sprang up, because it had no depth of earth:

6 But when the sun was up, it was scorched, and because it had no root, it withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no fruit.

8 And other fell on good ground, and did yield fruit that sprang up and increased, and brought forth some thirty, and some sixty, and some an hundred.

9 And he said unto them, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And when he was alone, they that were about him with the twelve, asked of him the parable.

11 And he said unto them, Unto you it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom of God: but unto them that are without, all *these* things are done in parables.

* Matth. 13. 14. 12 * That seeing they may see, and not perceive, and hearing they may hear, and not understand; lest at any time they should be converted, and *their* sins should be forgiven them.

13 And he said unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how then will ye know all parables?

14 ¶ The sower soweth the word.

15 And these are they by the way side, where the word is sown, but when they have heard, Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was sown in their hearts.

16 And these are they likewise which are sown on stony ground, who when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladness:

17 And have no root in themselves, and so endure but for a time: afterward when affliction, or persecution ariseth for the words sake, immediately they are offended.

18 And these are they which are sown among thorns: such as hear the word,

* 1 Tim. 6. 17. 19 And the cares of this world, * and the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things entring in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful.

20 And these are they which are sown on good ground, such as hear the word, and receive *it*, and bring forth fruit, some thirty fold, some sixty, and some an hundred.

* Matth. 5. 15. 21 ¶ * And he said unto them, Is a candle brought to be put under a ‖ bushel, or under a bed? and not to be set on a candlestick?

‖ *The word in the original signifieth a less measure, as* Matth. 5. 15. 22 * For there is nothing hid which shall not be manifested: neither was any thing kept secret but that it should come abroad.

* Matth. 10. 26. 23 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

* Matth. 7. 2. 24 And he said unto them, Take heed what you hear: * with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you: and unto you that hear shall more be given.

* Matth. 13. 12. 25 * For he that hath, to him shall be given: and he that hath not, from him shall be taken, even that which he hath.

26 ¶ And he said, So is the kingdom of God, as if a man should cast seed into the ground.

27 And should sleep, and rise night and day, and the seed should spring and grow up, he knoweth not how.

28 For the earth bringeth forth fruit of her self, first the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear.

29 But when the fruit is ‖ brought forth,

‖ Or, ripe.

forth, immediately he putteth in the ſickle, becauſe the harveſt is come.

* Matth. 13.31. 30 ¶ And he ſaid,* Whereunto ſhall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what compariſon ſhall we compare it?

31 *It is* like a grain of muſtard ſeed; which when it is ſown in the earth, is leſs then all the ſeeds that be in the earth.

32 But when it is ſown it groweth up, and becometh greater then all herbs, and ſhooteth out great branches, ſo that the fowls of the air may lodge under the ſhadow of it.

* Matth. 13.34. 33 * And with many ſuch parables ſpake he the word unto them as they were able to hear *it*.

34 But without a parable ſpake he not unto them: and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his diſciples.

* Matth. 8.23. 35 * ¶ And the ſame day when the even was come, he ſaith unto them, Let us paſs over unto the other ſide.

36 And when they had ſent away the multitude, they took him even as he was in the ſhip, and there were alſo with him other little ſhips.

37 And there aroſe a great ſtorm of wind, and the waves beat into the ſhip, ſo that it was now full.

38 And he was in the hinder part of the ſhip, aſleep on a pillow: and they awake him, and ſay unto him, Maſter, careſt thou not that we periſh?

39 And he aroſe, and rebuked the wind, and ſaid unto the ſea, Peace, be ſtill: and the wind ceaſed, and there was a great calm.

40 And he ſaid unto them, Why are ye ſo fearful? how is it that ye have no faith?

41 And they feared exceedingly, and ſaid one to another, What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the ſea obey him?

CHAP. V.

1 Chriſt delivering the poſſeſſed of the legion of devils, 13 they enter into the ſwine, 25 He healeth the woman of the bloody iſſue, 35 and raiſeth from death Jairus his daughter.

* Matth. 8.28. AND * they came over unto the other ſide of the ſea, into the countrey of the Gadarenes.

2 And when he was come out of the ſhip, immediately there met him out of the tombs, a man with an unclean ſpirit,

3 Who had *his* dwelling among the tombs, and no man could bind him, no not with chains:

4 Becauſe that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked aſunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any man tame him.

5 And always, night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himſelf with ſtones.

6 But when he ſaw Jeſus afar off, he ran and worſhipped him,

7 And cried with a loud voice, and ſaid, What have I to do with thee, Jeſus, thou ſon of the moſt high God? I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not.

8 (For he ſaid unto him, Come out of the man, thou unclean ſpirit)

9 And he asked him, What *is* thy name? and he anſwered, ſaying, My name is legion: for we are many.

10 And he beſought him much, that he would not ſend them away out of the countrey.

11 Now there was there nigh unto the mountains, a great herd of ſwine feeding.

12 And all the devils beſought him, ſaying, Send us into the ſwine, that we may enter into them.

13 And forthwith Jeſus gave them leave. And the unclean ſpirits went out, and entred into the ſwine, and the herd ran violently down a ſteep place into the ſea, (they were about two thouſand) and were choked in the ſea.

14 And they that fed the ſwine fled, and told *it* in the city, and in the countrey. And they went out to ſee what it was that was done.

15 And they come to Jeſus, and ſee him that was poſſeſſed with the devil, and had the legion, ſitting, and clothed, and in his right mind, and they were afraid.

16 And they that ſaw *it*, told them how it befel to him that was poſſeſſed with the devil, and alſo concerning the ſwine.

17 And they began to pray him to depart out of their coaſts.

18 And

18 And when he was come into the ship, he that had been possessed with the devil, prayed him that he might be with him.

19 Howbeit Jesus suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee.

20 And he departed, and began to publish in Decapolis, how great things Jesus had done for him: and all men did marvel.

21 ¶ And when Jesus was passed over again by ship unto the other side, much people gathered unto him, and he was nigh unto the sea.

* Matth. 9. 18. 22 * And behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the synagogue, Jairus by name, and when he saw him, he fell at his feet,

23 And besought him greatly, saying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death, *I pray thee* come and lay thy hands on her that she may be healed, and she shall live.

24 And *Jesus* went with him, & much people followed him, and thronged him.

25 And a certain woman which had an issue of blood twelve years,

26 And had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse,

27 When she had heard of Jesus, came in the preass behind, and touched his garment.

28 For she said, If I may touch but his clothes, I shall be whole.

29 And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up: and she felt in her body, that she was healed of that plague.

30 And Jesus immediately knowing in himself, that vertue had gone out of him, turned him about in the preass, and said, Who touched my clothes?

31 And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

32 And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing.

33 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.

34 And he said unto her, Daughter, thy faith hath made thee whole, go in peace, and be whole of thy plague.

35 While he yet spake, there came from the ruler of the synagogues *house, certain* which said, Thy daughter is dead, why troublest thou the Master any further?

36 Assoon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, he saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, Be not afraid, only believe.

37 And he suffered no man to follow him, save Peter, and James, and John the brother of James.

38 And he cometh to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly.

39 And when he was come in, he saith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damsel is not dead, but sleepeth.

40 And they laughed him to scorn: but when he had put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the damsel, and them that were with him, and entreth in where the damsel was lying.

41 And he took the damsel by the hand, and said unto her, Talitha-cumi, which is, being interpreted, Damsel (I say unto thee) arise.

42 And straightway the damsel arose, and walked, for she was *of the age* of twelve years: and they were astonished with a great astonishment.

43 And he charged them straitly, that no man should know it: and commanded that something should be given her to eat.

CHAP. VI.

1 Christ is contemned of his countreymen. 7 He giveth the twelve power over unclean spirits. 14 Divers opinions of Christ. 18 John Baptist is beheaded, 29 and buried, 30 The apostles return from preaching. 34 The miracle of the five loaves and two fishes. 48 Christ walketh on the sea, 53 and healeth all that touch him.

AND * he went out from thence, and came into his own countrey, and his disciples follow him. * Matth. 13. 54.

2 And when the sabbath-day was come, he began to teach in the synagogue: and many hearing *him*, were astonished, saying,

ing, From whence hath this *man* these things? and what wisdom *is* this which is given unto him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his hands?

3 Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, the brother of James and Joses, and of Juda, and Simon? and are not his sisters here with us? And they were offended at him.

* John 4. 44. 4 But Jesus said unto them, * A prophet is not without honour, but in his own countrey, and among his own kin, and in his own house.

5 And he could there do no mighty work, save that he laid his hands upon a few sick folk, and healed *them*.

* Matth. 9. 35. Luke 13. 22. 6 And he marvelled because of their unbelief. * And he went round about the villages, teaching.

* Matth. 10. 1. 7 ¶ * And he calleth unto him the twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two, and gave them power *over* unclean spirits,

8 And commanded them that they should take nothing for *their* journey, save a staff only: no scrip, no bread, no ‖ money in *their* purse:

‖ *The word signifieth a piece of brass money, in value somewhat less then a farthing.* Mat. 10. 9. *but here it is taken in general for money.*

9 But *be* shod with sandals: and not put on two coats.

10 And he said unto them, In what place soever ye enter into an house, there abide till ye depart from that place.

* Matth. 10. 14. * Acts 13. 51. 11 * And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, * shake off the dust under your feet, for a testimony against them: verily I say unto you, it shall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgement, then for that city.

12 And they went out, and preached that men should repent.

* James 5. 14. * Matth. 14. 1. 13 And they cast out many devils, * and anointed with oil many that were sick, and healed *them*.

14 * And king Herod heard *of him* (for his name was spread abroad) and he said that John the Baptist was risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

15 Others said, That it is Elias. And others said, That it is a prophet, or as one of the prophets.

* Luke 3. 19. 16 * But when Herod heard *thereof*, he said, It is John whom I beheaded, he is risen from the dead.

17 For Herod himself had sent forth, and laid hold upon John, and bound him in prison for Herodias sake, his brother Philips wife; for he had married her.

* Levit. 18. 16. 18 For John had said unto Herod, * It is not lawful for thee to have thy brothers wife.

‖ *Or, an inward grudge.* 19 Therefore Herodias had ‖ a quarrel against him, and would have killed him, but she could not.

‖ *Or, kept him, or saved him.* 20 For Herod feared John, knowing that he was a just man and an holy, and ‖ observed him, & when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.

21 And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birth-day made a supper to his lords, high captains, and chief estates of Galilee:

22 And when the daughter of the said Herodias came in, and danced, and pleased Herod: and them that sate with him, the king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, & I wil give *it* thee.

23 And he sware unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give *it* thee, unto the half of my kingdom.

24 And she went forth, and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? And she said, The head of John the Baptist.

25 And she came in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me by and by in a charger, the head of John the Baptist.

26 And the king was exceeding sorry, *yet* for his oaths sake, & for their sakes which sate with him, he would not reject her.

‖ *Or, one of his guard.* 27 And immediately the king sent ‖ an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought, and he went and beheaded him in the prison,

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damsel, and the damsel gave it to her mother.

29 And when his disciples heard *of it*, they came and took up his corps, and laid it in a tomb.

* Luke 9. 10. 30 * And the apostles gathered themselves together unto Jesus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.

31 And

31 And he said unto them, Come ye your selves apart into a desert place; and rest a while: for there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure to much as to eat.

* *Matth. 14.13.*

32 * And they departed into a desert place by ship privately.

33 And the people saw them departing, and many knew him, and ran a foot thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together unto him.

* *Matth. 9.36.*

34 ¶ * And Jesus, when he came out, saw much people, and was moved with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and he began to teach them many things.

* *Matth. 14.15.*

35 * And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him, and said, This is a desert place, and now the time is far passed,

36 Send them away, that they may go into the countrey round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves bread: for they have nothing to eat.

37 He answered and said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred ‖ peny-worth of bread, and give them to eat?

‖ *The Roman peny is seven pence half peny, as Mat. 18. 28.*

38 He saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and see. And when they knew, they say, Five, and two fishes.

39 And he commanded them to make all sit down by companies upon the green grass.

40 And they sate down in ranks by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 And when he had taken the five loaves and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave *them* to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all.

42 And they did all eat and were filled.

43 And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.

44 And they that did eat of the loaves, were about five thousand men.

45 ¶ And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship, and to go to the other side before ‖ unto Bethsaida, while he sent away the people.

‖ *Or, over against Bethsaida.*

46 And when he had sent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray.

47 * And when even was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land.

* *Matth. 14.23.*

48 And he saw them toiling in rowing: (for the wind was contrary unto them) and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the sea, and would have passed by them.

49 But when they saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been a sprite, and cryed out.

50 (For they all saw him, and were troubled) And immediately he talked with them, and saith unto them, Be of good chear, it is I, be not afraid.

51 And he went up unto them into the ship, and the wind ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondred.

52 For they considered not *the miracle* of the loaves, for their heart was hardned.

53 * And when they had passed over, they came into the land of Genesareth, and drew to the shore.

* *Matth. 14.34.*

54 And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him,

55 And ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds, those that were sick, where they heard he was.

56 And whithersoever he entred, into villages, or cities, or countrey, they laid the sick in the streets and besought him that they might touch, if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched ‖ him, were made whole.

‖ *Or, it.*

CHAP. VII.

1 The Pharisees finde fault at the disciples, for eating with unwashen hands. 8 They break the commandment of God by the traditions of men. 14 Meat defileth not the man. 24 He healeth the Syrophenician womans daughter of an unclean spirit, 31 and one that was deaf and stammered in his speech.

THen * came together unto him the Pharisees, and certain of the Scribes, which came from Jerusalem.

* *Matth. 15.1.*

2 And when they saw some of his disciples eat bread with ‖ defiled (that is to say, with unwashen) hands, they found fault.

‖ *Or, common.*

3 For the Phariſees, and all the Jews, except they waſh *their* hands ‖ oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders.

4 And *when they come* from the market, except they waſh, they eat not. And many other things there be, which they have received to hold, *as* the waſhing of cups and ‖ pots, brazen veſſels, and of ‖ tables.

5 Then the Phariſees and Scribes asked him, Why walk not thy diſciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwaſhen hands?

6 He anſwered and ſaid unto them, Well hath Eſaias propheſied of you, hypocrites, as it is written, * This people honoreth me with *their* lips, but their heart is far from me.

7 Howbeit, in vain do they worſhip me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

8 For laying aſide the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the waſhing of pots and cups: and many other ſuch like things ye do.

9 And he ſaid unto them, Full well ye ‖ reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.

10 For Moſes ſaid, Honor thy father and thy mother: and, Whoſo curſeth father or mother, let him dye the death.

11 But ye ſay, If a man ſhall ſay to his father or mother, *it is* * Corban, that is to ſay a gift, by whatſoever thou mightſt be profited by me: *he ſhall be free.*

12 And ye ſuffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother:

13 Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many ſuch like things do ye.

14 ¶ * And when he had called all the people unto *him*, he ſaid unto them, Hearken unto me every one of you, and underſtand.

15 There is nothing from without a man, that entring into him can defile him; but the things which come out of him, thoſe are they that defile the man.

16 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

17 And when he was entred into the houſe from the people, his diſciples asked him concerning the parable.

18 And he ſaith unto them, Are ye ſo without underſtanding alſo? Do ye not perceive, that whatſoever thing from without entreth into the man, it cannot defile him,

19 Becauſe it entreth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats?

20 And he ſaid, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.

21 * For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murthers,

22 Thefts, covetouſneſs, wickedneſs, deceit, laſciviouſneſs, an evil eye, blaſphemy, pride, fooliſhneſs:

23 And theſe evil things come from within, and defile the man.

24 ¶ * And from thence he aroſe, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entred into an houſe, and would have no man to know *it*; but he could not be hid.

25 For a certain woman whoſe young daughter had an unclean ſpirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet:

26 (The woman was a ‖ Greek, a Syrophenician by nation) and ſhe beſought him that he would caſt forth the devil out of her daughter.

27 But Jeſus ſaid unto her, Let the children firſt be filled: for it is not meet to take the childrens bread, and to caſt *it* unto the dogs.

28 And ſhe anſwered and ſaid unto him, Yes Lord, yet the dogs under the table eat of the childrens crums.

29 And he ſaid unto her, For this ſaying, go thy way, the devil is gone out of thy daughter.

30 And when ſhe was come to her houſe, ſhe found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.

31 ¶ And again departing from the coaſts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the ſea of Galilee, through the midſt of the coaſts of Decapolis.

32 And they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his ſpeech: and they beſeech him to put his hand upon him.

33 And

‖ Or, *diligently: in the Original, with the fiſt: Theophylact, up to the elbow.*

‖ *Sextarius is about a pint and an half.*

‖ Or, *beds.*

* Iſa. 29 13. Matth. 15. 8.

‖ Or, *fruſtrate.*

* Matth. 15. 5.

* Matth. 15. 10.

* Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21. Matth. 15. 19.

* Matth. 15. 21.

‖ Or, *Gentile.*

33 And he took him aſide from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and he ſpit, and touched his tongue.

34 And looking up to heaven, he ſighed and ſaith unto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened.

35 And ſtraightway his ears were opened, and the ſtring of his tongue was looſed, and he ſpake plain.

36 And he charged them that they ſhould tell no man: but the more he charged them, ſo much the more a great deal they publiſhed *it*,

37 And were beyond meaſure aſtoniſhed, ſaying, He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to ſpeak.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Chriſt feedeth the people miraculouſly: 10 refuſeth to give a ſign to the Phariſees: 14 admoniſheth his diſciples to beware of the leaven of the Phariſees, and of the leaven of Herod: 22 giveth a blinde man his ſight: 27 acknowledgeth that he is the Chriſt, who ſhould ſuffer and riſe again: 34 and exhorteth to patience in perſecution for the profeſſion of the goſpel.

*Matth. 15.32. IN thoſe days * the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jeſus called his diſciples unto him, and ſaith unto them,

2 I have compaſſion on the multitude, becauſe they have now been with me three days, and have nothing to eat:

3 And if I ſend them away faſting to their own houſes, they will faint by the way: for divers of them came from far.

4 And his diſciples anſwered him, From whence can a man ſatisfie theſe men with bread here in the wilderneſs?

5 And he asked them, How many loaves have ye? And they ſaid, Seven.

6 And he commanded the people to ſit down on the ground: and he took the ſeven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his diſciples to ſet before *them*: and they did ſet *them* before the people.

7 And they had a few ſmall fiſhes: and he bleſſed, and commanded to ſet them alſo before *them*.

8 So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left, ſeven baskets.

9 And they that had eaten were about four thouſand, and he ſent them away.

10 ¶ And ſtraightway he entred into a ſhip with his diſciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

11 * And the Phariſees came forth, and began to queſtion with him, ſeeking of him a ſign from heaven, tempting him. *Matth. 16.1.

12 And he ſighed deeply in his ſpirit, and ſaith, Why doth this generation ſeek after a ſign? verily I ſay unto you, There ſhall no ſign be given to this generation.

13 And he left them, and entring into the ſhip again, departed to the other ſide.

14 ¶ * Now *the diſciples* had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ſhip with them more then one loaf. *Matth. 16.5.

15 And he charged them, ſaying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Phariſees, and *of* the leaven of Herod.

16 And they reaſoned among themſelves, ſaying, *It is* * becauſe we have no bread. *Matth. 16.7.

17 And when Jeſus knew *it*, he ſaith unto them, Why reaſon ye, becauſe ye have no bread? perceive ye not yet, neither underſtand? have ye your heart yet hardned?

18 Having eyes, ſee ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember?

19 When I brake the five loaves among five thouſand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They ſay unto him, Twelve.

20 And when the ſeven among four thouſand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up. And they ſaid, Seven.

21 And he ſaid unto them, How is it that ye do not underſtand?

22 ¶ And he cometh to Bethſaida, and they bring a blinde man unto him, and beſought him to touch him.

23 And he took the blinde man by the hand, and led him out of the town, and when he had ſpit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him if he ſaw ought.

24 And he looked up, and ſaid, I ſee men as trees, walking.

25 After that, he put *his* hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was reſtored, and ſaw every man clearly.

26 And he ſent him away to his houſe, ſaying, Neither go into the town, nor tell *it* to any in the town.

27 ¶ * And Jeſus went out, and his diſciples, into the towns of Ceſarea Philippi: and by the way he asked his diſciples, ſaying unto them, Whom do men ſay that I am?

28 And they anſwered, John the Baptiſt: but ſome *ſay*, Elias; and others, one of the prophets.

29 And he ſaith unto them, But whom ſay ye that I am? And Peter anſwereth and ſaith unto him, Thou art the Chriſt.

30 And he charged them that they ſhould tell no man of him.

31 And he began to teach them, That the ſon of man muſt ſuffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and of the chief prieſts, and Scribes, and be killed, and after three days riſe again.

32 And he ſpake that ſaying openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him.

33 But when he had turned about, and looked on his diſciples, he rebuked Peter, ſaying, Get thee behinde me, Satan: for thou ſavoreſt not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men.

34 ¶ And when he had called the people unto him, with his diſciples alſo, he ſaid unto them, * VVhoſoever will come after me, let him deny himſelf, and take up his croſs, and follow me.

35 For whoſoever will ſave his life, ſhall loſe it, but whoſoever ſhall loſe his life for my ſake and the goſpels, the ſame ſhall ſave it.

36 For what ſhall it profit a man, if he ſhall gain the whole world, and loſe his own ſoul?

37 Or what ſhall a man give in exchange for his ſoul?

38 * VVhoſoever therefore ſhall be aſhamed of me, and of my words, in this adulterous and ſinful generation, of him alſo ſhall the Son of man be aſhamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father, with the holy angels.

* Matth. 16.13.

* Matth. 10.38.

* Matth. 10.33.

CHAP. IX.

2 Jeſus is transfigured. 11 He inſtructeth his diſciples concerning the coming of Elias: 14 caſteth forth a dumb and deaf ſpirit: 30 foretelleth his death and reſurrection: 33 exhorteth his diſciples to humility: 38 bidding them not to prohibit ſuch as be not againſt them, nor to give offence to any one of the faithful.

AND he ſaid unto them, * Verily I ſay unto you, that there be ſome of them that ſtand here, which ſhall not taſte of death, till they have ſeen the kingdom of God come with power.

2 ¶ * And after ſix days, Jeſus taketh with him, Peter, and James, and John, and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart by themſelves; and he was transfigured before them.

3 And his raiment became ſhining, exceeding white as ſnow: ſo as no fuller on earth can white them.

4 And there appeared unto them Elias, with Moſes: and they were talking with Jeſus.

5 And Peter anſwered and ſaid to Jeſus, Maſter, it is good for us to be here, and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moſes, and one for Elias.

6 For he wiſt not what to ſay, for they were ſore afraid.

7 And there was a cloud that overſhadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, ſaying, This is my beloved Son: hear him.

8 And ſuddenly when they had looked round about, they ſaw no man any more, ſave Jeſus onely with themſelves.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them they ſhould tell no man what things they had ſeen, till the Son of man were riſen from the dead.

10 And they kept that ſaying with themſelves, queſtioning one with another what the riſing from the dead ſhould mean.

11 ¶ And they asked him, ſaying, Why ſay the Scribes that Elias muſt firſt come?

12 And he anſwered and told them, Elias verily cometh firſt, and reſtoreth all things, and * how it is written of the Son of man, that he muſt ſuffer many

* Matth. 16.28.

* Matth. 17.1.

* Iſa. 53. 3,4,5.

many things, and be set at nought.

13 But I say unto you, that Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they listed, as it is written of him.

* Mat. 17. 14. 14 ¶ * And when he came to *his* disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the Scribes questioning with them.

15 And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to him, saluted him.

16 And he asked the Scribes, VVhat question ye ‖ with them?

‖ Or, *among your selves.* 17 And one of the multitude answered and said, Master, I have brought unto thee my son, which hath a dumb spirit:

18 And wheresoever he taketh him, he ‖ teareth him; and he foameth, and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples, that they should cast him out, and they could not.

‖ Or, *dasheth him.* 19 He answereth him, and saith, O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you, how long shall I suffer you? bring him unto me.

20 And they brought him unto him: and when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him, and he fell on the ground, and wallowed, foming.

21 And he asked his father, How long is it ago since this came unto him? And he said, Of a childe.

22 And oft-times it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters to destroy him: but if thou canst do any thing, have compassion on us, and help us.

23 Jesus said unto him, If thou canst believe, all things *are* possible to him that believeth.

24 And straightway the father of the childe cryed out, and said with tears, Lord, I believe, help thou mine unbelief.

25 VVhen Jesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, Thou dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee come out of him, and enter no more into him.

26 And *the spirit* cryed, and rent him sore, and came out of him, and he was as one dead, insomuch that many said, He is dead.

27 But Jesus took him by the hand, and lifted him up, and he arose.

28 And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him privately, VVhy could not we cast him out?

29 And he said unto them, This kinde can come forth by nothing but by prayer and fasting.

* Matth. 17. 22. 30 ¶ * And they departed thence, and passed through Galilee, and he would not that any *man* should know *it*.

31 For he taught his disciples, and said unto them, The Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they shall kill him, and after that he is killed, he shall rise the third day.

32 But they understood not that saying, and were afraid to ask him.

* Matth. 18. 1. 33 ¶ * And he came to Capernaum, and being in the house, he asked them, VVhat was it that ye disputed among your selves, by the way?

34 But they held their peace; for by the way they had disputed among themselves who *should be* the greatest.

35 And he sate down and called the twelve, and saith unto them, If any *man* desire to be first, the same shall be last of all, and servant of all.

36 And he took a childe, and set him in the midst of them: and when he had taken him in *his* arms, he said unto them,

37 VVhosoever shall receive one of such children in my name, receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that sent me.

Luk. 9. 49 38 ¶ * And John answered him, saying, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name, and he followeth not us, and we forbade him, because he followeth not us.

* 1 Cor. 12. 3. 39 But Jesus said, Forbid him not, * for there is no man which shall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly speak evil of me.

40 For he that is not against us, is on our part.

* Matth. 10. 42. 41 * For whosoever shal give you a cup of water to drink, in my name, because ye belong to Christ, verily I say unto you, he shall not loose his reward.

* Matth. 18. 6. 42 * And whosoever shall offend one

of *these* little ones that believe in me, it is better for him, that a milstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea.

* Matth. 5. 29. & 18. 8. ‖ Or, cause thee to offend. * Isa. 66. 24.

43 * And if thy hand ‖ offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, then having two hands, to go into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

44 * Where their worm dyeth not, and the fire is not quenched.

45 And if thy foot offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, then having two feet, to be cast into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

46 Where their worm dyeth not, and the fire is not quenched.

Or, cause thee to offend.

47 And if thine eye ‖ offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, then having two eyes to be cast into hell fire:

48 Where their worm dyeth not, and the fire is not quenched.

* Levit. 2. 13.

49 For every one shall be salted with fire, * and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt.

* Matth. 5. 13.

50 * Salt *is* good: but if the salt have lost its saltness, wherewith will ye season it? Have salt in your selves, and have peace one with another.

CHAP. X.

2 Christ disputeth with the Pharisees touching divorcement: 13 blesseth the children that are brought unto him: 17 resolveth a rich man how he may inherit life everlasting: 23 telleth his disciples of the danger of riches: 28 promiseth rewards to them that forsake any thing for the gospel: 32 foretelleth his death and resurrection: 35 biddeth the two ambitious suiters to think rather of suffering with him: 46 and restoreth to Bartimeus his sight.

* Matth. 19. 1.

AND * he arose from thence, and cometh into the coasts of Judea by the farther side of Jordan: and the people resort unto him again: and as he was wont, he taught them again.

2 And the Pharisees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife? tempting him.

3 And he answered and said unto them, What did Moses command you?

4 And they said, Moses suffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put her away.

5 And Jesus answered and said unto them, For the hardness of your heart, he wrote you this precept.

6 But from the beginning of the creation, God made them male and female.

7 For this cause shal a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife,

8 And they twain shall be one flesh: so then they are no more twain, but one flesh.

9 What therefore God hath joyned together, let not man put asunder.

10 And in the house his disciples asked him again of the same matter.

* Matth. 5. 32. & 19. 9.

11 And he saith unto them: * Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her.

12 And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.

* Matth. 19. 13.

13 ¶ * And they brought yong children to him, that he should touch them, and his disciples rebuked those that brought *them.*

14 But when Jesus saw *it* he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.

15 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little childe, he shall not enter therein.

16 And he took them up in *his* arms, put his hands upon them, & blessed them

* Matth. 19. 16.

17 ¶ * And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good master, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?

18 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is* no *man* good, but one, *that is* God.

19 Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Defraud not, Honour thy father and mother.

20 And he answered and said unto him, Master, all these have I observed from my youth.

21 Then

21 Then Jesus beholding him, loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou lackest, go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, take up the cross, *and* follow me.

22 And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ And Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

24 And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them that trust in riches, to enter into the kingdom of God!

25 It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, then for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, Who then can be saved?

27 And Jesus looking upon them, saith, With men *it is* impossible, but not with God: for with God all things are possible.

* Matth. 19.27. 28 ¶ * Then Peter began to say unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee.

29 And Jesus answered and said, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands for my sake and the gospels,

30 But he shall receive an hundred fold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the world to come eternal life.

* Matth. 19 30. 31 * But many *that are* first, shall be last; and the last, first.

* Matth. 20.17. 32 ¶ * And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem, and Jesus went before them, and they were amazed, and as they followed, they were afraid: and he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things should happen unto him,

33 *Saying*, behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and the son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the Scribes, and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the Gentiles:

34 And they shall mock him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit upon him, and shall kill him, and the third day he shall rise again.

* Matth. 20.20. 35 ¶ * And James and John the sons of Zebedee come unto him, saying, Master, we would that thou shouldst do for us whatsoever we shall desire.

36 And he said unto them, What would ye that I should do for you?

37 They said unto him, Grant unto us, that we may sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand, in thy glory.

38 But Jesus said unto them, Ye know not what ye ask: can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with?

39 And they said unto him, We can. And Jesus said unto them, Ye shall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of; and with the baptism that I am baptized withal, shall ye be baptized:

40 But to sit on my right hand, and on my left hand, is not mine to give, but *it shall be given to them* for whom it is prepared.

41 And when the ten heard *it*, they began to be much displeased with James and John.

* Luk. 22.25. 42 But Jesus called them to him, and saith unto them, * Ye know that they which ‖ are accounted to rule over the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and their great ones exercise authority upon them.

‖ Or, *think good.*

43 But so shall it not be among you: but whosoever will be great among you, shall be your minister.

44 And whosoever of you will be the chiefest, shall be servant of all.

45 For even the Son of man came not to be ministred unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

* Matth. 20 29. 46 * And they came to Jericho: and as he went out of Jericho with his disciples, and a great number of people; blinde Bartimeus, the son of Timeus,

ſate by the *high*-way *ſide*, begging.

47 And when he heard that it was Jeſus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and ſay, Jeſus thou ſon of David, have mercy on me.

48 And many charged him that he ſhould hold his peace: but he cryed the more a great deal, Thou ſon of David have mercy on me.

49 And Jeſus ſtood ſtill, and commanded him to be called: and they call the blinde man, ſaying unto him, Be of good comfort, riſe, he calleth thee.

50 And he caſting away his garment, roſe and came to Jeſus.

51 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, What wilt thou that I ſhould do unto thee? The blinde man ſaid unto him, Lord, that I might receive my ſight.

52 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Go thy way, thy faith hath ‖ made thee whole: and immediately he received his ſight, and followed Jeſus in the way.

‖ Or, ſaved thee.

CHAP. XI.

1 Chriſt rideth with triumph into Jeruſalem: 12 curſeth the fruitleſs leafie tree: 15 purgeth the temple: 20 exhorteth his diſciples to ſtedfaſtneſs of faith, and to forgive their enemies: 27 and defendeth the lawfulneſs of his actions, by the witneſs of John, who was a man ſent of God.

* Matth. 21.1.

AND * when they came nigh to Jeruſalem, unto Bethphage, and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he ſendeth forth two of his diſciples,

2 And ſaith unto them, Go your way into the village over againſt you, and as ſoon as ye be entred into it, ye ſhall finde a colt tyed, whereon never man ſate, looſe him, and bring *him*.

3 And if any *man* ſay unto you, Why do ye this? ſay ye that the Lord hath need of him, and ſtraightway he will ſend him hither.

4 And they went their way, and found the colt tyed by the door without, in a place where two ways met: and they looſe him.

5 And certain of them that ſtood there, ſaid unto them, What do ye looſing the colt?

6 And they ſaid unto them even as Jeſus had commanded: and they let them go.

7 And they brought the colt to Jeſus, and caſt their garments on him, and he ſate upon him.

8 And many ſpread their garments in the way: and others cut down branches of the trees, and ſtrawed *them* in the way.

9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cryed, ſaying, Hoſanna, bleſſed *is he* that cometh in the name of the Lord.

10 Bleſſed *be* the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord, Hoſanna in the higheſt.

11 And Jeſus entred into Jeruſalem, and into the temple: and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the eventide was come, he went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

12 ¶ And on the morrow when they were come from Bethany, he was hungry.

13 * And ſeeing a fig-tree afar off, having leaves, he came, if haply he might finde any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves: for the time of figs was not *yet*.

* Matth. 21.19.

14 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his diſciples heard *it*.

15 ¶ * And they come to Jeruſalem, and Jeſus went into the temple, and began to caſt out them that ſold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the ſeats of them that ſold doves:

* Matth. 21.12.

16 And would not ſuffer that any man ſhould carry any veſſel through the temple.

17 And he taught, ſaying unto them, Is it not written, My houſe ſhall be called of all nations the houſe of prayer? but ye have made it a den of thieves.

18 And the Scribes and chief prieſts heard *it*, and ſought how they might deſtroy him: for they feared him, becauſe all the people was aſtoniſhed at his doctrine.

19 And when even was come, he went out of the city.

20 ¶ * And in the morning, as they paſſed by, they ſaw the fig-tree dryed up from the roots.

* Matth. 21.19.

21 And

21 And Peter calling to remembrance, saith unto him, Master, behold, the fig-tree which thou cursedst, is withered away.

22 And Jesus answering, saith unto them, † Have faith in God.

† Gr. *Have the faith of God.*

23 For verily I say unto you, that whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea, and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass, he shall have whatsoever he saith.

*Mat.7.7. 24 Therefore I say unto you, * What things soever ye desire when ye pray, believe that ye receive *them*, and ye shall have *them*.

* Matth. 6.14. 25 And when ye stand, praying, * forgive, if ye have ought against any: that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses.

26 But if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven, forgive your trespasses.

* Matth. 21.23. 27 ¶ And they come again to Jerusalem, * and as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief priests, and the Scribes, and the elders,

28 And say unto him, By what authority dost thou these things? and who gave thee this authority to do these things?

‖ Or, *thing.* 29 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I will also ask of you one ‖ question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things.

30 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men? answer me.

31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven, he will say, Why then did ye not believe him?

32 But if we shall say, Of men, they feared the people: for all men counted John, that he was a prophet indeed.

33 And they answered and said unto Jesus, We cannot tell. And Jesus answering, saith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.

CHAP. XII.

1 In a parable of the vineyard let out to unthankful husbandmen, Christ foretelleth the reprobation of the Jews, and the calling of the Gentiles. 13 He avoideth the snare of the Pharisees and Herodians about paying tribute to Cesar: 18 convinceth the error of the Sadducees, who denied the resurrection: 28 resolveth the Scribe, who questioned of the first commandment: 35 refuteth the opinion that the Scribes held of Christ: 38 bidding the people to beware of their ambition and hypocrisie: 41 and commendeth the poor widow for her two mites, above all.

AND * he began to speak unto them by parables. A *certain* man planted a vineyard, and set an hedge about it, and digged *a place for* the wine-fat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far countrey. * Matth. 21.33.

2 And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.

3 And they caught *him* and beat him, and sent *him* away empty.

4 And again he sent unto them another servant; and at him they cast stones, and wounded *him* in the head, and sent *him* away shamefully handled.

5 And again, he sent another, and him they killed: and many others, beating some, and killing some.

6 Having yet therefore one son, his wellbeloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, They will reverence my son.

7 But those husbandmen said amongst themselves, This is the heir, come, let us kill him, & the inheritance shall be ours.

8 And they took him, and killed *him*, and cast *him* out of the vineyard.

9 What shall therefore the Lord of the vineyard do? he will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.

10 And have ye not read this scripture? * The stone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner. * Psal. 118.22.

11 This was the Lords doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes.

12 And they sought to lay hold on him, but feared the people, for they knew that he had spoken the parable against them: and they left him, and went their way.

13 ¶ * And they sent unto him certain of the Pharisees, and of the Herodians, to catch him in *his* words, * Matth. 22.15.

14 And

14 And when they were come, they ſay unto him, Maſter, we know that thou art true, and careſt for no man: for thou regardeſt not the perſon of men, but teacheſt the way of God in truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Ceſar, or not?

15 Shall we give, or ſhall we not give? But he knowing their hypocriſie, ſaid unto them, Why tempt ye me? bring me a ‖ peny, that I may ſee *it*.

‖ *Valuing of our money ſeven pence half peny, as Mat. 18. 28*

16 And they brought *it*: and he ſaith unto them, Whoſe *is* this image and ſuperſciption? and they ſaid unto him, Ceſars.

17 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto them, Render to Ceſar the things that are Ceſars: and to God the things that are Gods. And they marvelled at him.

* Matth. 22. 23.

18 ¶ * Then come unto him the Sadducees, which ſay there is no reſurrection; and they asked him, ſaying,

19 Maſter, Moſes wrote unto us, If a mans brother die, and leave his wife behinde him, and leave no children, that his brother ſhould take his wife, and raiſe up ſeed unto his brother.

20 Now there were ſeven brethren: and the firſt took a wife, and dying, left no ſeed.

21 And the ſecond took her, and died, neither left he any ſeed, and the third likewiſe.

22 And the ſeven had her, and left no ſeed: laſt of all the woman died alſo.

23 In the reſurrection therefore, when they ſhall riſe, whoſe wife ſhall ſhe be of them? for the ſeven had her to wife.

24 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto them, Do ye not therefore erre, becauſe ye know not the ſcriptures, neither the power of God?

25 For when they ſhall riſe from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage: but are as the angels which are in heaven.

26 And as touching the dead, that they riſe, have ye not read in the book of Moſes, how in the buſh God ſpake unto him, ſaying, I *am* the God of Abraham, and the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob?

27 He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye therefore do greatly erre.

28 ¶ * And one of the Scribes came, and having heard them reaſoning together, and perceiving that he had anſwered them well, asked him, Which is the firſt commandment of all? * Matth. 22. 35.

29 And Jeſus anſwered him, The firſt of all the commandments *is*, Hear, O Iſrael, the Lord our God is one Lord;

30 And thou ſhalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy ſoul, and with all thy minde, and with all thy ſtrength: this is the firſt commandment.

31 And the ſecond *is* like, *namely* this, Thou ſhalt love thy neighbor as thy ſelf: there is none other commandment greater then theſe.

32 And the Scribe ſaid unto him, Well Maſter, thou haſt ſaid the truth: for there is one God, and there is none other but he.

33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the underſtanding, and with all the ſoul, and with all the ſtrength, and to love *his* neighbor as himſelf, is more then all whole burnt-offerings and ſacrifices.

34 And when Jeſus ſaw that he anſwered diſcreetly, he ſaid unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no man after that durſt ask him any queſtion.

35 ¶ * And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, while he taught in the temple, How ſay the Scribes that Chriſt is the Son of David? * Matth. 22. 41.

36 For David himſelf ſaid by the holy Ghoſt, *The LORD ſaid to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footſtool. *Pſ. 110. 1

37 David therefore himſelf calleth him Lord, and whence is he *then* his ſon? and the common people heard him gladly.

38 ¶ And he ſaid unto them in his doctrine, * Beware of the Scribes, which love to go in long clothing, and *love* ſalutations in the market-places, * Matth. 23. 5.

39 And the chief ſeats in the ſynagogues,

gogues, and the uppermost rooms at feasts:

40 * Which devour widows houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: these shall receive greater damnation.

41 ¶ * And Jesus sate over against the treasury, and beheld how the people cast ‖ money into the treasury: and many that were rich cast in much.

42 And there came a certain poor widow, and she threw in two ‖ mites, which make a farthing.

43 And he called unto him his disciples, and saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, that this poor widow hath cast more in, then all they which have cast into the treasury:

44 For all *they* did cast in of their abundance: but she of her want did cast in all that she had, *even* all her living.

* Matth. 23.14.

* Luk. 21.1

‖ *A piece of brass money.* See Mat. 10.29

‖ *It is the seventh part of one piece of that brass money.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 Christ foretelleth the destruction of the temple: 9 the persecutions for the gospel: 10 that the gospel must be preached to all nations: 14 that great calamities shall happen to the Jews: 24 and the manner of his coming to judgement. 32 The hour whereof being known to none, every man is to watch and pray, that we be not found unprovided, when he cometh to each one particularly by death.

AND * as he went out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, Master, see what manner of stones, and what buildings *are here.*

2 And Jesus answering, said unto him, Seest thou these great buildings? there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 And as he sate upon the mount of Olives, over against the temple, Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew asked him privately,

4 * Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled?

5 And Jesus answering them, began to say, Take heed lest any man deceive you.

6 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ:* and shall deceive many.

7 And when ye shall hear of wars, and rumors of wars, be ye not troubled: for *such things* must needs be, but the end *shall* not *be* yet.

* Matth. 24.1.

* Matth. 24.3.

8 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be earthquakes in divers places, and there shall be famines, and troubles: these *are* the beginnings of ‖ sorrows.

‖ *The word in the original importeth the pains of a woman in travel.*

9 ¶ But take heed to your selves: for they shall deliver you up to councels, and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten, and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them.

10 And the gospel must first be published among all nations.

11 * But when they shall lead *you*, and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the holy Ghost.

* Matth. 10.19.

12 Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son: and children shall rise up against *their* parents, and shall cause them to be put to death.

13 And ye shall be hated of all men for my names sake: but he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 ¶ * But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth, understand) then let them that be in Judea, flee to the mountains:

* Matth. 24.15.

15 And let him that is on the house top, not go down into the house, neither enter therein, to take any thing out of his house.

16 And let him that is in the field, not turn back again for to take up his garment.

17 But wo to them that are with childe, and to them that give suck in those days.

18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.

19 For in those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created, unto this time, neither shall be.

20 And except that the Lord had shortned

shortned those days, no flesh should be saved : but for the elects sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortned the days.

* Matth. 24.23. 21 * And then, if any *man* shall say to you, Lo, here *is* Christ, or lo, *he is* there: believe *him* not.

22 For false Christs, and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signs and wonders, to seduce, if *it were* possible, even the elect.

23 But take ye heed : behold, I have foretold you all things.

* Matth. 24.29. 24 ¶ * But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkned, and the moon shall not give her light.

25 And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that *are* in heaven shall be shaken.

26 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds, with great power and glory.

27 And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.

28 Now learn a parable of the fig-tree : When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near :

29 So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh, *even* at the doors.

30 Verily I say unto you, that this generation shall not pass, till all these things be done.

31 Heaven and earth shall pass away : but my words shall not pass away.

32 ¶ But of that day and *that* hour knoweth no *man*, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.

* Matth. 24.42. 33 * Take ye heed, watch and pray : for ye know not when the time is.

34 *For the Son of man is* as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.

35 Watch ye therefore, (for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cock-crowing, or in the morning)

36 Lest coming suddenly, he find you sleeping.

37 And what I say unto you, I say unto all, Watch.

CHAP. XIV.

1 A conspiracy against Christ. 3 Precious ointment is poured on his head by a woman. 10 Judas selleth his Master for money. 12 Christ himself foretelleth how he shall be betrayed by one of his disciples : 22 after the passover prepared, and eaten, instituteth his supper : 26 declareth aforehand the flight of all his disciples, and Peters denial. 43 Judas betrayeth him with a kiss. 46 He is apprehended in the garden, 53 falsly accused, and impiously condemned of the Jews councel, 65 shamefully abused by them, 66 and thrice denied of Peter.

* Matth. 26.2. AFter * two days, was *the feast of* the passover, and *of* unleavened *bread:* and the chief priests and the Scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death.

2 But they said, Not on the feast-*day*, lest there be an uproar of the people.

* Matth. 26.6. 3 ¶ * And being in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, as he sate at meat, there came a woman, having an *alabaster*-box of ointment of ‖ spikenard, very precious, and she brake the box, and poured it on his head.

‖ Or, *pure nard, or liquid nard.*

4 And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and said, Why was this waste of the ointment made ?

‖ See Mat. 18.28. 5 For it might have been sold for more then three hundred ‖ pence, and have been given to the poor : and they murmured against her.

6 And Jesus said, Let her alone, why trouble ye her ? she hath wrought a good work on me.

7 For ye have the poor with you always, and whensoever ye will ye may do them good : but me ye have not always.

8 She hath done what she could : she is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying.

9 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, *this* also that she hath done shall be spoken of, for a memorial of her.

* Matth. 26.14. 10 ¶ * And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve,

twelve, went unto the chief priests, to betray him unto them.

11 And when they heard *it*, they were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray him.

* Matth. 26.17. 12 ¶ *And the first day of unleavened *bread*, when they ‖ killed the passover, his disciples said unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare, that thou mayst eat the passover?

‖ Or, *sacrificed.*

13 And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him.

14 And whersoever he shall go in, say ye to the good man of the house, The master saith, Where is the guest-chamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?

15 And he will shew you a large upper room furnished and prepared: there make ready for us.

16 And his disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

17 And in the evening he cometh with the twelve.

* Matth. 26.20. 18 *And as they sate, and did eat, Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, one of you which eateth with me, shall betray me.

19 And they began to be sorrowful, and to say unto him, one by one, Is it I? And another *said*, Is it I?

20 And he answered and said unto them, *It is* one of the twelve, that dippeth with me in the dish.

21 The Son of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him: but wo to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed: good were it for that man if he had never been born.

* Matth. 26.26. 22 ¶ * And as they did eat, Jesus took bread, and blessed, and brake *it*, and gave to them, and said, Take, eat: this is my body.

23 And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave *it* to them: and they all drank of it.

24 And he said unto them, This is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many.

25 Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

26 ¶ And when they had sung an ‖ hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

‖ Or, *psalm.*

* Matth. 26 31. 27 *And Jesus saith unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, & the sheep shall be scattered.

28 But after that I am risen, I will go before you into Galilee.

* Matth. 26.32. 29 *But Peter said unto him, Although all shall be offended, yet *will* not I.

30 And Jesus saith unto him, Verily I say unto thee, that this day, *even* in this night before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice.

31 But he spake the more vehemently, If I should die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wise. Likewise also said they all.

* Matth. 26 36. 32 *And they came to a place which was named Gethsemane, and he saith to his disciples, Sit ye here, while I shall pray.

33 And he taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and began to be sore amazed, and to be very heavy.

34 And saith unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch.

35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed, that if it were possible the hour might pass from him.

36 And he said, Abba, Father, All things *are* possible unto thee, take away this cup from me: nevertheless, not what I will, but what thou *wilt*.

37 And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldst not thou watch one hour?

38 Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into temptation: the spirit truly *is* ready, but the flesh *is* weak.

39 And again he went away, and prayed, and spake the same words.

40 And

40 And when he returned, he found them asleep again, (for their eyes were heavy) neither wist they what to answer him.

41 And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: it is enough, the hour is come, behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

42 Rise up, let us go; lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

* Matth. 26.47. 43 ¶ * And immediately, while he yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests, and the Scribes, and the elders.

44 And he that betrayed him, had given them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he; take him, and lead *him* away safely.

45 And assoon as he was come, he goeth straightway to him, and saith, Master, Master, and kissed him.

46 ¶ And they laid their hands on him, and took him.

47 And one of them that stood by, drew a sword, and smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear.

48 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Are ye come out as against a thief, with swords and *with* staves, to take me?

49 I was daily with you in the temple, teaching, and ye took me not: but the scriptures must be fulfilled.

50 And they all forsook him, and fled.

51 And there followed him a certain young man, having a linen cloth cast about his naked body, and the young men laid hold on him.

52 And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

* Matth. 26.57. 53 ¶ * And they led Jesus away to the high priest, and with him were assembled all the chief priests and the elders, and the Scribes.

54 And Peter followed him afar off, even into the palace of the high priest: and he sate with the servants, and warmed himself at the fire.

* Matth. 26.59. 55 * And the chief priests, and all the councel sought for witness against Jesus to put him to death, and found none.

56 For many bare false witness against him, but their witness agreed not together.

57 And there arose certain and bare false witness against him, saying,

58 We heard him say, I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands.

59 But neither so did their witness agree together.

60 And the high priest stood up in the midst, and asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? what is it which these witness against thee?

61 But he held his peace, and answered nothing. Again the high priest asked him, and said unto him, Art thou the Christ, the Son of the blessed?

62 And Jesus said, I am: * and ye shall see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven. * Matth. 24.30.

63 Then the high priest rent his clothes, and saith, What need we any further witnesses?

64 Ye have heard the blasphemy: what think ye? And they all condemned him to be guilty of death.

65 And some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to say unto him, Prophesie: and the servants did strike him with the palms of their hands.

* Matth. 26.69. 66 ¶ * And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the high priest.

67 And when she saw Peter warming himself, she looked upon him, and said, And thou also wast with Jesus of Nazareth.

68 But he denied, saying, I know not, neither understand I what thou sayst. And he went out into the porch, and the cock crew.

69 And the maid saw him again, and began to say to them that stood by, This is *one* of them.

70 And he denied it again. And a little after, they that stood by said again to Peter, Surely thou art *one* of them: for thou art a Galilean, and thy speech agreeth *thereto*.

71 But

71 But he began to curse and to swear, saying, I know not this man of whom ye speak.

72 * And the second time the cock crew: and Peter called to mind the word that Jesus said unto him, Before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice. And ‖ when he thought thereon, he wept.

* Matth. 26.75.

‖ Or, he wept abundantly: or, he began to weep.

CHAP. XV.

1 Jesus is brought bound and accused before Pilate. 15 Upon the clamor of the common people, the murderer Barabbas is loosed, and Jesus delivered up to be crucified. 17 He is crowned with thorns, 19 spit on, and mocked: 21 fainteth in bearing his cross: 27 hangeth between two thieves: 29 suffereth the triumphing reproaches of the Jews: 39 but is confessed by the centurion to be the Son of God: 43 and is honorably buried by Joseph.

AND * straightway in the morning the chief priests held a consultation with the elders and Scribes, and the whole councel, and bound Jesus, and carried *him* away, and delivered *him* to Pilate.

* Matth. 27. 1.

2 And Pilate asked him, Art thou the king of the Jews? And he answering said unto him, Thou sayst *it*.

3 And the chief priests accused him of many things: but he answered nothing.

4 * And Pilate asked him again, saying, Answerest thou nothing? behold how many things they witness against thee.

* Matth. 27.13.

5 But Jesus yet answered nothing; so that Pilate marvelled.

6 Now at that feast he released unto them one prisoner, whomsoever they desired.

7 And there was *one* named Barabbas, which lay bound with them that had made insurrection with him, who had committed murder in the insurrection.

8 And the multitude crying aloud, began to desire *him to do* as he ever had done unto them.

9 But Pilate answered them, saying, Will ye that I release unto you the king of the Jews?

10 (For he knew that the chief priests had delivered him for envy)

11 But the chief priests moved the people, that he should rather release Barabbas unto them.

12 And Pilate answered and said again unto them, What will ye then that I shall do *unto him* whom ye call the king of the Jews?

13 And they cried out again, Crucifie him.

14 Then Pilate said unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucifie him.

15 ¶ And *so* Pilate willing to content the people, released Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jesus, when he had scourged *him*, to be crucified.

16 And the soldiers led him away into the hall, called Pretorium, and they call together the whole band.

17 And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his *head*,

18 And began to salute him, Hail king of the Jews.

19 And they smote him on the head with a reed, and did spit upon him, and bowing *their* knees, worshipped him.

20 And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him out to crucifie him.

21 * And they compel one Simon a Cyrenian, who passed by, coming out of the countrey, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his cross.

* Matth. 27.32.

22 And they bring him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, the place of a skull.

23 And they gave him to drink, wine mingled with myrrhe: but he received *it* not.

24 And when they had crucified him, they parted his garments, casting lots upon them, what every man should take.

25 And it was the third hour, and they crucified him.

26 And the superscription of his accusation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

27 And with him they crucifie two thieves, the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.

28 And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, * And he was numbred with the transgressors.

*Isa. 53.12

29 And

29 And they that passed by, railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah, thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days,

30 Save thy self, and come down from the cross.

31 Likewise also the chief priests mocking, said among themselves with the Scribes, He saved others, himself he cannot save.

32 Let Christ the king of Israel descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe. And they that were crucified with him, reviled him.

33 And when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole earth, until the ninth hour.

34 And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, * Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

* Matth. 27. 46.

35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard *it*, said, Behold, he calleth Elias.

36 And one ran, and filled a spunge full of vineger, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink, saying, Let alone, let us see whether Elias will come to take him down.

37 And Jesus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost.

38 And the vail of the temple was rent in twain, from the top to the bottom.

39 ¶ And when the centurion which stood over against him, saw that he so cried out, and gave up the ghost, he said, Truly this man was the Son of God.

40 There were also women looking on afar off, among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the less; and of Joses, and Salome,

41 Who also when he was in Galilee, * followed him, and ministred unto him, and many other women which came up with him unto Jerusalem.

* Luke 8. 3.

42 ¶ * And now when the even was come (because it was the preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath)

* Matth. 27. 57.

43 Joseph of Arimathea, an honorable counsellor, which also waited for the kingdom of God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jesus.

44 And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead, and calling unto *him* the centurion, he asked him whether he had been any while dead.

45 And when he knew *it* of the centurion, he gave the body to Joseph.

46 And he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a sepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre.

47 And Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of Joses, beheld where he was laid.

CHAP. XVI.

1 An angel declareth the resurrection of Christ to three women. 9 Christ himself appeareth to Mary Magdalene: to two going into the countrey: 14 then to the apostles, 15 whom he sendeth forth to preach the gospel: 19 and ascendeth into heaven.

AND when the sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary *the mother* of James, and Salome, had bought sweet spices, that they might come and anoint him.

2 * And very early in the morning, the first *day* of the week, they came unto the sepulchre at the rising of the sun.

* Luke 24. 1. Joh. 20. 1.

3 And they said among themselves, Who shall roll us away the stone from the door of the sepulchre?

4 (And when they looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away) for it was very great.

5 And entring into the sepulchre, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long white garment, and they were affrighted.

* John 20. 11.

6 And he saith unto them, Be not affrighted: ye seek Jesus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is risen, he is not here: behold, the place where they laid him.

7 But go your way, tell his disciples and Peter, that he goeth before you into Galilee, there shall ye see him, * as he said unto you.

* Matth. 26. 32.

8 And they went out quickly, and fled from the sepulchre; for they trembled, and were amazed, neither said they any thing to any man: for they were afraid.

9 ¶ Now

9 ¶ Now when *Jesus* was risen early, the first *day* of the week, * he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, * out of whom he had cast seven devils.

* John 20 14.
* Luke 8. 2.

10 *And* she went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept.

11 And they, when they had heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her, believed not.

12 ¶ After that, he appeared in another form * unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the countrey.

* Luke 24 13.

13 And they went and told *it* unto the residue: neither believed they them.

14 ¶ * Afterward he appeared unto the eleven, as they sate ‖ at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief, and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen him after he was risen.

* Luke 24. 36. John 20. 19.
‖ Or, together.

15 * And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature.

* Matth. 28. 19.

16 He that believeth and is baptized, shall be saved; * but he that believeth not, shall be damned.

* Joh. 12. 48.

17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; * In my name shall they cast out devils, * they shall speak with new tongues,

* Acts 16. 18.
* Act. 2. 4

18 * They shall take up serpents, and if they drink any deadly thing it shall not hurt them, * they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.

* Acts 28. 5.
* Acts 28. 8.

19 ¶ So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was * received up into heaven, and sate on the right hand of God.

* Luke 24. 51.

20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, * and confirming the word with signs following. Amen.

* Heb. 2. 4.

The gospel according to S. LUKE.

CHAP. I.

1 The preface of Luke to his whole gospel. 5 The conception of John the Baptist, 26 And of Christ. 39 The prophecie of Elizabeth, and of Mary, concerning Christ 57 The nativity and circumcision of John. 67 The prophecie of Zachary both of Christ, 76 and of John.

FOrasmuch as many have taken in hand to set forth in order a declaration of those things which are most surely believed among us,

2 Even as they delivered them unto us, which from the beginning were eye-witnesses, and ministers of the word:

3 It seemed good to me also, having had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write unto thee in order most excellent Theophilus,

4 That thou mightst know the certainty of those things wherein thou hast been instructed.

5 ¶ THere was in the days of Herod the king of Judea, a certain priest named Zacharias, of the course of Abia: and his wife *was* of the daughters of Aaron, and her name *was* Elizabeth.

6 And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord, blameless.

7 And they had no childe, because that Elizabeth was barren, and they both were *now* well stricken in years.

8 And it came to pass, that while he executed the priests office before God in the order of his course,

9 According to the custome of the priests office, his lot was to burn incense when he went into the temple of the Lord.

10 * And the whole multitude of the people were praying without, at the time of incense.

* Exod. 30 7. Levit. 16. 17.

11 And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord, standing on the right side of the altar of incense.

12 And when Zacharias saw *him*, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.

13 But the angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias, for thy prayer is heard, and thy wife Elizabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John.

14 And thou shalt have joy & gladness, and many shall rejoyce at his birth.

15 For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drink neither wine nor strong drink, and he shall be filled with the holy Ghost, even from his mothers womb.

*Mal 4 6. 16 * And many of the children of Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God.

17 And he shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient ‖ to the wisdom of the just, to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

‖ Or, by.

18 And Zacharias said unto the angel, VVhereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in years.

19 And the angel answering, said unto him, I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God: and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings.

20 And behold, thou shalt be dumb, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.

21 And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried so long in the temple.

22 And when he came out, he could not speak unto them: and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple: for he beckned unto them, and remained speechless.

23 And it came to pass that assoon as the days of his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his own house.

24 And after those days his wife Elizabeth conceived, and hid her self five moneths, saying,

25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein he looked on *me*, to take away my reproach among men.

26 ¶ And in the sixth moneth the angel Gabriel was sent from God, unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth,

27 To a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgins name *was* Mary.

28 And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail *thou that art* ‖ highly favoured, the Lord is with thee: blessed *art* thou among women.

‖ Or, graciously accepted, or, much graced.

29 And when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her minde what manner of salutation this should be.

See ver. 30.

30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favor with God.

31 * And behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name Jesus.

*Isa. 7. 14. Mat. 1. 21.

32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest, and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David.

33 * And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever, and of his kingdom there shall be no end.

* Dan. 7. 14. Mic. 5. 4.

34 Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man?

35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee, shall be called the Son of God.

36 And behold, thy cousin Elizabeth, she hath also conceived a son in her old age, and this is the sixth moneth with her, who was called barren.

37 For with God nothing shall be unpossible.

38 And Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord, be it unto me according to thy word: and the angel departed from her.

39 And Mary arose in those days, and vvent into the hill-countrey vvith haste, into a city of Juda,

40 And entred into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elizabeth.

41 And it came to pass that vvhen Elizabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her vvomb: and Elizabeth vvas filled with the holy Ghost.

42 And she spake out with a loud voice, and said, Blessed *art* thou among vvomen, and blessed *is* the fruit of thy vvomb.

43 And

43 And whence *is* this to me, that the mother of my Lord ſhould come to me?

44 For lo, aſſoon as the voyce of thy ſalutation ſounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy.

‖ Or, *which believed that there.*

45 And bleſſed *is* ſhe ‖ that believed, for there ſhall be a performance of thoſe things which were told her from the Lord.

46 ¶ And Mary ſaid, My ſoul doth magnifie the Lord,

47 And my ſpirit hath rejoyced in God my Savior.

48 For he hath regarded the low eſtate of his handmaiden: for behold, from henceforth all generations ſhall call me bleſſed.

49 For he that is mighty hath done to me great things, and holy *is* his name.

50 And his mercy *is* on them that fear him, from generation to generation.

* Iſa. 51. 9.

51 * He hath ſhewed ſtrength with his arm, * he hath ſcattered the proud, in the imagination of their hearts.

* Pſal. 33. 10.

52 * He hath put down the mighty from *their* ſeats, and exalted them of low degree.

* 1 Sam. 2 6.

* Pſal. 34. 0.

53 * He hath filled the hungry with good things, and the rich he hath ſent empty away.

54 He hath holpen his ſervant Iſrael, * in remembrance of *his* mercy,

* Jer. 31. 3. 20.

* Gen. 17. 19. Pſal. 132. 11.

55 * As he ſpake to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his ſeed for ever.

56 And Mary abode with her about three moneths, and returned to her own houſe.

57 ¶ Now Elizabeths full time came, that ſhe ſhould be delivered, and ſhe brought forth a ſon.

58 And her neighbors aud her couſins heard how the Lord had ſhewed great mercy upon her, and they rejoyced with her.

59 And it came to paſs that on the eighth day they came to circumciſe the childe, and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.

60 And his mother anſwered and ſaid, Not *ſo*, but he ſhall be called John.

61 And they ſaid unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name.

62 And they made ſigns to his father, how he would have him called.

63 And he asked for a writing table, and wrote, ſaying, His name is John: and they marvelled all.

64 And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue *looſed*, and he ſpake and praiſed God.

65 And fear came on all that dwelt round about them, and all theſe ‖ ſayings were noiſed abroad throughout all the hill-countrey of Judea.

‖ Or, *things.*

66 And all they that had heard *them*, laid *them* up in their hearts, ſaying, What maner of childe ſhall this be? and the hand of the Lord was with him.

67 ¶ And his father Zacharias was filled with the holy Ghoſt, and propheſied, ſaying,

68 Bleſſed *be* the Lord God of Iſrael, for he hath viſited and redeemed his people,

69 * And hath raiſed up an horn of ſalvation for us, in the houſe of his ſervant David;

* Pſ. 132. 17.

70 * As he ſpake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been ſince the world began.

* Jer. 23. 6. and 30. 10.

71 That we ſhould be ſaved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us.

72 To perform the mercy *promiſed* to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant:

73 * The oath which he ſware to our father Abraham,

* Gen. 22. 16.

74 That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hands of our enemies, might ſerve him without fear,

75 In holineſs and righteouſneſs before him, all the days of our life.

76 And thou childe ſhalt be called the prophet of the Higheſt: for thou ſhalt go before the face of the Lord, to prepare his ways;

77 To give knowledge of ſalvation

unto his people, ‖ by the remiſſion of their ſins,

‖ Or, for.

78 Through the ‖ tender mercy of our God; whereby the ‖ day-ſpring from on high hath viſited us,

‖ Or, bowels of the mercy.

‖ Or, ſunriſing, or branch.

79 To give light to them that ſit in darkneſs, and in the ſhadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

Num. 24. 17. Iſa. 11. 1. Zech. 3. 8. Mal. 4. 2.

80 And the childe grew, and waxed ſtrong in ſpirit, and was in the deſerts till the day of his ſhewing unto Iſrael.

CHAP. II.

1 Auguſtus taxeth all the Roman empire. 6 The nativity of Chriſt. 8 One angel relateth it to the ſhepherds. 13 Many ſing praiſes to God for it. 21 Chriſt is circumciſed. 22 Mary purified. 28 Simeon and Anna propheſie of Chriſt: 40 who increaſeth in wiſdom, 46 queſtioneth in the temple with the doctors, 51 and is obedient to his parents.

AND it came to paſs in thoſe days, that there went out a decree from Ceſar Auguſtus, that all the world ſhould be ‖ taxed.

‖ Or, enrolled.

2 (And this taxing was firſt made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria)

3 And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city.

4 And Joſeph alſo went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judea, unto * the city of David, which is called Bethlehem, (becauſe he was of the houſe and linage of David)

* Joh. 7. 42.

5 To be taxed with Mary his eſpouſed wife, being great with childe.

6 And ſo it was, that while they were there, the days were accompliſhed that ſhe ſhould be delivered.

7 And ſhe brought forth her firſt-born ſon, and wrapped him in ſwadling clothes, and laid him in a manger, becauſe there was no room for them in the inne.

8 ¶ And there were in the ſame countrey ſhepherds abiding in the field, keeping ‖ watch over their flock by night.

‖ Or, the night watches.

9 And lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord ſhone round about them, and they were ſore afraid.

10 And the angel ſaid unto them, Fear not: for behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which ſhall be to all people.

11 For unto you is born this day, in the city of David, a Savior, which is Chriſt the Lord.

12 And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto you; Ye ſhall finde the babe wrapped in ſwadling clothes, lying in a manger.

13 And ſuddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly hoſt praiſing God, and ſaying,

14 Glory to God in the higheſt, and on earth peace, good will towards men.

15 And it came to paſs, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the ſhepherds ſaid one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and ſee this thing which is come to paſs, which the Lord hath made known unto us.

16 And they came with haſte, and found Mary and Joſeph, and the babe lying in a manger.

17 And when they had ſeen *it*, they made known abroad the ſaying which was told them concerning this childe.

18 And all they that heard *it*, wondred at thoſe things which were told them by the ſhepherds.

19 But Mary kept all theſe things, and pondered *them* in her heart.

20 And the ſhepherds returned, glorifying & praiſing God for all the things that they had heard and ſeen, as it was told unto them.

21 ¶ * And when eight dayes were accompliſhed for the circumciſing of the childe, his name was called * JESUS, which was ſo named of the angel before he was conceived in the womb.

* Gen. 17. 12.

* Matth. 1. 21.

22 And when the days of her purification according to the law of Moſes, were accompliſhed, they brought him to Jeruſalem, to preſent *him* to the Lord,

23 (As it is written in the law of the Lord, * Every male that openeth the womb ſhall be called holy to the Lord)

* Exod. 13. 2. Num. 18. 15.

24 And to offer a ſacrifice according to * that which is ſaid in the law of the Lord,

* Levit. 12. 2, 6.

Lord, A pair of turtle doves, or two yong pigeons.

25 And behold, there was a man in Jeruſalem, whoſe name *was* Simeon, and the ſame man *was* juſt and devout, waiting for the conſolation of Iſrael: and the holy Ghoſt was upon him.

26 And it was revealed unto him by the holy Ghoſt, that he ſhould not ſee death, before he had ſeen the Lords Chriſt.

27 And he came by the ſpirit into the temple, and when the parents brought in the child Jeſus to do for him after the cuſtom of the law,

28 Then took he him up in his arms, and bleſſed God, and ſaid,

29 Lord, now letteſt thou thy ſervant depart in peace, according to thy word.

30 For mine eyes have ſeen thy ſalvation:

31 Which thou haſt prepared before the face of all people:

32 A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Iſrael.

33 And Joſeph and his mother marvelled at thoſe things which were ſpoken of him.

34 And Simeon bleſſed them, and ſaid unto Mary his mother, Behold, this *child* is ſet for the * fall and riſing again of many in Iſrael: and for a ſign which ſhall be ſpoken againſt:

35 (Yea, a ſword ſhall pierce through thy own ſoul alſo) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.

36 And there was one Anna a propheteſs, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aſer; ſhe was of a great age, and had lived with an husband ſeven years from her virginity:

37 And ſhe *was* a widow of about fourſcore and four years: which departed not from the temple, but ſerved *God* with faſtings and prayers night and day.

38 And ſhe coming in that inſtant, gave thanks likewiſe unto the Lord, and ſpake of him to all them that looked for redemption in ‖ Jeruſalem.

39 ¶ And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.

40 And the child grew, and waxed ſtrong in ſpirit, filled with wiſdom, and the grace of God was upon him.

41 Now his parents went to Jeruſalem, * every year at the feaſt of the paſſover. Deut. 16. 1.

42 And when he was twelve years old, they went up to Jeruſalem, after the cuſtom of the feaſt.

43 And when they had fulfilled the days; as they returned, the child Jeſus tarried behind in Jeruſalem, and Joſeph and his mother knew not *of it*.

44 But they ſuppoſing him to have been in the company, went a days journey, and they ſought him among *their* kinsfolk and acquaintance,

45 And when they found him not, they turned back again to Jeruſalem, ſeeking him.

46 And it came to paſs, that after three days they found him in the temple, ſitting in the midſt of the doctors, both hearing them, and asking them queſtions.

47 And all that heard him were aſtoniſhed at his underſtanding and anſwers.

48 And when they ſaw him, they were amazed: and his mother ſaid unto him, Son, why haſt thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have ſought thee ſorrowing.

49 And he ſaid unto them, How is it that ye ſought me? wiſt ye not that I muſt be about my fathers *buſineſs*?

50 And they underſtood not the ſaying which he ſpake unto them.

51 And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was ſubject unto them: but his mother kept all theſe ſayings in her heart.

52 And Jeſus increaſed in wiſdom and ‖ ſtature, & in favour with God and man. ‖ Or, age.

* Iſa. 8. 14. Rom. 9. 32.

‖ Or, *Iſrael.*

CHAP. III.

1 The preaching and baptiſm of John. 15 His teſtimony of Chriſt. 20 Herod impriſoneth John. 21 Chriſt baptized, receiveth teſtimony from heaven. 23 The age and genealogy of Chriſt from Joſeph upwards.

NOw in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Cesar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, & his brother Philip tetrarch of Iturea, and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene,

2 Annas and Caiaphas being the high priests, the word of God came unto John the son of Zacharias in the wilderness.

3 * And he came into all the countrey about Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance, for the remission of sins,

4 As it is written in the book of the words of Esaias the prophet, saying, * The voyce of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

5 Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low, and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough wayes shall be made smooth,

6 And all flesh shall see the salvation of God.

7 Then said he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, * O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore fruits ‖ worthy of repentance, and begin not to say within your selves, We have Abraham *to our* father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

9 And now also the ax is laid unto the root of the trees: every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

10 And the people asked him, saying, What shall we do then?

11 He answereth and saith unto them, * He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewise.

12 Then came also publicans to be baptized, and said unto him, Master, what shall we do?

13 And he said unto them, Exact no more then that which is appointed you.

14 And the soldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we do? And he said unto them, ‖ Do violence to no man, neither accuse *any* falsly, and be content with your ‖ wages.

15 And as the people were ‖ in expectation, and all men ‖ mused in their hearts of John, whether he were the Christ or not:

16 John answered, saying unto them all, * I indeed baptize you with water, but one mightier then I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose; he shall baptize you with the holy Ghost, and with fire:

17 Whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and will gather the wheat into his garner, but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable.

18 And many other things in *his* exhortation preached he unto the people.

19 ¶ * But Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him for Herodias his brother Philips wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done,

20 Added yet this above all, that he shut up John in prison.

21 ¶ Now when all the people were baptized, * it came to pass that Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened:

22 And the holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art my beloved Son, in thee I am well pleased.

23 And Jesus himself began to be about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the son of Joseph, which was *the son* of Heli,

24 Which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi, which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Janna, which was *the son* of Joseph,

25 Which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Amos, which was *the son* of Naum, which was *the son* of Esli, which was *the son* of Naggee,

26 Which was *the son* of Maath, which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was

‖ Or, *put no man in fear.*
‖ Or, *allowance.*
‖ Or, *in suspence.*
‖ Or, *reasoned,* or *debated.*
* Matth. 3. 11.
* Matth. 14. 3.
* Matth. 3. 13.
* Matth. 3. 1.
* Isa. 40. 3.
* Matth. 3. 7.
‖ Or, *meet for.*
* James 2. 15. 1 Joh. 3. 17.

was *the* ſon of Semei, which was *the* ſon of Joſeph, which was *the* ſon of Juda,

27 Which was *the* ſon of Joanna, which was *the* ſon of Rheſa, which was *the* ſon of Zorobabel, which was *the* ſon of Salathiel, which was *the* ſon of Neri,

28 Which was *the* ſon of Melchi, which was *the* ſon of Addi, which was *the* ſon of Coſam, which was *the* ſon of Elmodam, which was *the* ſon of Er,

29 Which was *the* ſon of Joſe, which was *the* ſon of Eliezer, which was *the* ſon of Jorim, which was *the* ſon of Matthat, which was *the* ſon of Levi,

30 Which was *the* ſon of Simeon, which was *the* ſon of Juda, which was *the* ſon of Joſeph, which was *the* ſon of Jonan, which was *the* ſon of Eliakim,

31 Which was *the* ſon of Melea, which was *the* ſon of Menan, which was *the* ſon of Mattatha, which was *the* ſon of Nathan, which was *the* ſon of David,

32 Which was *the* ſon of Jeſſe, which was *the* ſon of Obed, which was *the* ſon of Booz, which was *the* ſon of Salmon, which was *the* ſon of Naaſſon,

33 Which was *the* ſon of Aminadab, which was *the* ſon of Aram, which was *the* ſon of Eſrom, which was *the* ſon of Phares, which was *the* ſon of Juda,

34 Which was *the* ſon of Jacob, which was *the* ſon of Iſaac, which was *the* ſon of Abraham, which was *the* ſon of Thara, which was *the* ſon of Nachor,

35 VVhich was *the* ſon of Saruch, which was *the* ſon of Ragau, which was *the* ſon of Phalec, which was *the* ſon of Heber, which was *the* ſon of Sala,

36 VVhich was *the* ſon of Cainan, which was *the* ſon of Arphaxad, which was *the* ſon of Sem, which was *the* ſon of Noe, which was *the* ſon of Lamech,

37 VVhich was *the* ſon of Mathuſala, which was *the* ſon of Enoch, which was *the* ſon of Jared, which was *the* ſon of Malaleel, which was *the* ſon of Cainan,

38 VVhich was *the* ſon of Enos, which was *the* ſon of Seth, which was *the* ſon of Adam, which was *the* ſon of God.

CHAP. IV.

1 The temptation and faſting of Chriſt. 13 He overcometh the devil: 14 beginneth to preach. 16 The people of Nazareth admire his gracious words. 33 He cureth one poſſeſſed of a devil, 38 Peters mother in law, 40 and divers other ſick perſons. 41 The devils acknowledge Chriſt, and are reproved for it; 43 He preacheth through the cities.

AND * Jeſus being full of the holy Ghoſt, returned from Jordan, and was led by the ſpirit into the wilderneſs, * Matth. 4. 1.

2 Being forty dayes tempted of the devil, and in thoſe days he did eat nothing: and when they were ended, he afterward hungred.

3 And the devil ſaid unto him, If thou be the ſon of God, command this ſtone that it be made bread.

4 And Jeſus anſwered him, ſaying, It is written, That man ſhall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God.

5 And the devil taking him up into an high mountain, ſhewed unto him all the kingdoms of the vvorld in a moment of time.

6 And the devil ſaid unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them; for that is delivered unto me, and to whomſoever I will, I give it.

7 If thou therefore wilt ‖ worſhip me, all ſhall be thine. ‖ *Or, fall down before me.*

8 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, Get thee behinde me, Satan: for it is vvritten, Thou ſhalt vvorſhip the Lord thy God, and him only ſhalt thou ſerve.

9 And he brought him to Jeruſalem, and ſet him on a pinacle of the temple, and ſaid unto him, If thou be the ſon of God, caſt thy ſelf down from hence.

10 For it is written, He ſhall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee.

11 And in *their* hands they ſhall bear thee up, leſt at any time thou daſh thy foot againſt a ſtone.

12 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto him, It is ſaid, Thou ſhalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

13 And when the devil had ended all

the temptation, he departed from him for a season.

14 ¶ And Jesus returned in the power of the spirit into Galilee, and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about.

15 And he taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all.

16 ¶ And he came to * Nazareth, where he had been brought up, and as his custom was, he went into the synagogue on the sabbath-day, and stood up for to read.

* Matth. 13. 54.

17 And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Esaias, and when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written,

18 * The spirit of the Lord *is* upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor, he hath sent me to heal the broken-hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised,

* Isa. 61. 1.

19 To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.

20 And he closed the book, and he gave *it* again to the minister, and sate down: and the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastned on him.

21 And he began to say unto them, This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears.

22 And all bare him witness, and wondred at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, Is not this Josephs son?

23 And he said unto them, Ye will surely say unto me this proverb, Physician, heal thy self: whatsoever we have heard done in Capernaum, do also here in thy countrey.

24 And he said, Verily I say unto you, No * prophet is accepted in his own countrey.

* Matth. 13. 57.

25 But I tell you of a truth, * many widows were in Israel in the days of Elias, when the heaven was shut up three years and six moneths, when great famine was throughout all the land:

* 1 Kings 17. 9.

26 But unto none of them was Elias sent, save unto Sarepta, *a city* of Sidon, unto a woman that was a widow.

27 * And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Elizeus the prophet, and none of them was cleansed, saving Naaman the Syrian.

* 2 Kings 5. 14.

28 And all they in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath,

29 And rose up, and thrust him out of the city, and led him unto the ‖ brow of the hill (whereon their city was built) that they might cast him down headlong.

‖ Or, edge.

30 But he passing through the midst of them, went his way:

31 And came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the sabbath-days.

32 And they were astonished at his doctrine: * for his word was with power.

* Matth. 7. 29.

33 ¶ * And in the synagogue there was a man which had a spirit of an unclean devil, and cried out with a loud voice,

* Mark 1. 23.

34 Saying, ‖ Let us alone, what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the holy one of God.

‖ Or, away.

35 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the devil had thrown him in the midst, he came out of him and hurt him not.

36 And they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying, What a word *is* this? for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out.

37 And the fame of him went out into every place of the countrey round about.

38 ¶ * And he arose out of the synagogue, and entred into Simons house: and Simons wives mother was taken with a great fever, and they besought him for her.

* Matth. 8. 14.

39 And he stood over her, and rebuked the fever, and it left her. And immediately she arose and ministred unto them.

40 ¶ Now

40 ¶ Now when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick with divers diseases, brought them unto him: and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them.

* Mark 1. 34. 41 * And devils also came out of many, crying out, and saying, Thou art Christ the son of God. And he rebuking them, suffered them not ‖ to speak: for they knew that he was Christ.

‖ Or, *to say that they knew him to be Christ.*

42 And when it was day, he departed and went into a desert place, and the people sought him, and came unto him, and stayed him, that he should not depart from them.

43 And he said unto them, I must preach the kingdom of God to other cities also: for therefore am I sent.

44 And he preached in the synagogues of Galilee.

CHAP. V.

1 Christ teacheth the people out of Peters ship, 4 in a miraculous taking of fishes, sheweth how he will make him and his partners fishers of men, 12 cleanseth the leper, 16 prayeth in the wilderness, 18 healeth one sick of the palsie, 27 calleth Matthew the publican, 29 eateth with sinners, as being the physician of souls, 34 foretelleth the fastings and afflictions of the apostles after his ascension, 36 and likeneth faint-hearted and weak disciples to old bottles, and worn garments.

* Matth. 4. 18. AND * it came to pass, that as the people preassed upon him to hear the word of God, he stood by the lake of Genesareth,

2 And saw two ships, standing by the lake: but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing *their* nets.

3 And he entred into one of the ships which was Simons, and prayed him that he would thrust out a little from the land: and he sate down and taught the people out of the ship.

4 Now when he had left speaking, he said unto Simon, Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught.

5 And Simon answering, said unto him, Master, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing: nevertheless at thy word I will let down the net.

6 And when they had this done, they enclosed a great multitude of fishes; and their net brake.

7 And they beckned unto *their* partners, which were in the other ship, that they should come and help them. And they came and filled both the ships, so that they began to sink.

8 When Simon Peter saw *it*, he fell down at Jesus knees, saying, Depart from me, for I am a sinful man, O Lord.

9 For he was astonished, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken:

10 And so *was* also James and John the sons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jesus said unto Simon, Fear not, from henceforth thou shalt catch men.

11 And when they had brought their ships to land, they forsook all and followed him.

* Matth. 8. 2. 12 ¶ * And it came to pass, when he was in a certain city, behold, a man full of leprosie: who seeing Jesus, fell on *his* face, and besought him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

13 And he put forth *his* hand and touched him, saying, I will, be thou clean: and immediately the leprosie departed from him.

14 And he charged him to tell no man: but go, and shew thy self to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing, according as Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

15 But so much the more went there a fame abroad of him, and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.

16 ¶ And he withdrew himself into the wilderness, and prayed.

17 And it came to pass on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Pharisees, and doctors of the law sitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judea, and Jerusalem: and the power of the Lord was *present* to heal them.

* Matth. 9. 2. 18 ¶ * And behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palsie: and they sought means to bring him in, and to lay *him* before him.

19 And when they could not finde by what *way* they might bring him in, because of the multitude, they went upon the

the houſe top, and let him down through the tiling with *his* couch, into the midſt before Jeſus.

20 And when he ſaw their faith, he ſaid unto him, Man, thy ſins are forgiven thee.

21 And the Scribes and the Phariſees began to reaſon, ſaying, Who is this which ſpeaketh blaſphemies? Who can forgive ſins but God alone?

22 But when Jeſus perceived their thoughts, he anſwering, ſaid unto them, What reaſon ye in your hearts?

23 Whether is eaſier to ſay, Thy ſins be forgiven thee, or to ſay, Riſe up and walk?

24 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power upon earth to forgive ſins (he ſaid unto the ſick of the palſie) I ſay unto thee, Ariſe, and take up thy couch, and go into thine houſe.

25 And immediately he roſe up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own houſe, glorifying God.

26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, ſaying, we have ſeen ſtrange things to day.

* Matth. 9. 9. 27 ¶ * And after theſe things he went forth, and ſaw a publican named Levi, ſitting at the receipt of cuſtom: and he ſaid unto him, Follow me.

28 And he left all, roſe up, and followed him.

29 And Levi made him a great feaſt in his own houſe: and there was a great company of publicans, and of others that ſate down with them.

30 But their Scribes and Phariſees murmured againſt his diſciples, ſaying, Why do ye eat and drink with publicans and ſinners?

31 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto them, They that are whole need not a phyſician: but they that are ſick.

32 I came not to call the righteous, but ſinners to repentance.

* Matth. 9. 14. 33 ¶ And they ſaid unto him, * VVhy do the diſciples of John faſt often, and make prayers, and likewiſe *the diſciples* of the Phariſees; but thine eat and drink?

34 And he ſaid unto them, Can ye make the children of the bride-chamber faſt, while the bridegroom is with them?

35 But the days will come, when the bridegroom ſhall be taken away from them, and then ſhall they faſt in thoſe days.

36 ¶ And he ſpake alſo a parable unto them, No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old: If otherwiſe, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was *taken* out of the new, agreeth not with the old.

37 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; elſe the new wine will burſt the bottles, and be ſpilled, and the bottles ſhall periſh.

38 But new wine muſt be put into new bottles, and both are preſerved.

39 No man alſo having drunk old *wine*, ſtraightway deſireth new: for he ſaith, The old is better.

CHAP. VI.

1 Chriſt reproveth the Phariſees blindneſs about the obſervation of the ſabbath, by ſcripture, reaſon, and miracle, 13 chooſeth twelve apoſtles, 17 healeth the diſeaſed, 20 preacheth to his diſciples before the people, of bleſſings & curſes, 27 how we muſt love our enemies, 46 and joyn the obedience of good works to the hearing of the word, leſt in the evil day of temptation we fall like an houſe built upon the face of the earth without any foundation.

AND * it came to paſs on the ſecond ſabbath after the firſt, that he went through the corn fields: and his diſciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing *them* in *their* hands. * Matth. 12. 1.

2 And certain of the Phariſees ſaid unto them, VVhy do ye that which is not lawful to do on the ſabbath-days?

3 And Jeſus anſwering them, ſaid, Have ye not read ſo much as this, what David did, when himſelf was an hungred, and they which were with him:

4 How he went into the houſe of God, and did take and eat the ſhew-bread, and gave alſo to them that were with him, which is not lawful to eat but for the prieſts alone?

5 And he ſaid unto them, That the Son of man is Lord alſo of the ſabbath.

6 ¶ * And it came to paſs alſo on another ſabbath that he entred into the ſynagogue * Matth. 12. 9.

nagogue and taught, and there was a man whose right hand was withered.

7 And the Scribes and Pharisees watched him, whether he would heal on the sabbath-day: that they might find an accusation against him.

8 But he knew their thoughts, and said to the man which had the withered hand, Rise up, and stand forth in the mids. And he arose, and stood forth.

9 Then said Jesus unto them, I will ask you one thing, Is it lawful on the sabbath-days to do good, or to do evil? to save life, or to destroy *it*?

10 And looking round about upon them all, he said unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand: and he did so: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with madness, and communed one with another what they might do to Jesus.

12 And it came to pass in those days, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.

13 ¶ And when it was day he called unto him his disciples: * and of them he chose twelve, whom also he named Apostles: * Matth. 10. 1.

14 Simon (whom he also named Peter) and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew,

15 Matthew and Thomas, James *the son* of Alpheus, and Simon called Zelotes,

16 And Judas * *the brother* of James, and Judas Iscariot, which also was the traitor. * Jude 1.

17 ¶ And he came down with them, and stood in the plain, and the company of his disciples, and a great multitude of people out of all Judea and Jerusalem, and from the sea coast of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diseases.

18 And they that were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed.

19 And the whole multitude sought to touch him: for there went vertue out of him, and healed them all.

20 ¶ And he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, and said, * Blessed *be* ye poor: for yours is the kingdom of God. * Matth. 5. 3.

21 Blessed *are* ye that hunger now: for ye shall be filled. Blessed *are* ye that weep now: for ye shall laugh.

22 Blessed *are* ye when men shall hate you, and when they shall separate you *from their company*, and shall reproach you, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of mans sake.

23 Rejoyce ye in that day, and leap for joy: for behold, your reward *is* great in heaven: for in the like maner did their fathers unto the prophets.

24 * But wo unto you that are rich: for ye have received your consolation. * Amos. 6. 1.

25 * VVo unto you that are full: for ye shall hunger. VVo unto you that laugh now: for ye shall mourn and weep. * Isa. 65. 13.

26 VVo unto you when all men shall speak well of you: for so did their fathers to the false prophets.

27 ¶ * But I say unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you. * Matth. 5. 44.

28 Bless them that curse you, and pray for them which despitefully use you.

29 * And unto him that smiteth thee on the *one* cheek, offer also the other: * and him that taketh away thy cloak, forbid not *to take thy* coat also. * Matth. 5. 39. * 1 Cor. 6. 7.

30 Give to every man that asketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods, ask *them* not again.

31 * And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise. * Mat. 7. 12. Tob. 4. 15.

32 * For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for sinners also love those that love them. * Matth. 5. 46.

33 And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for sinners also do even the same.

34 * And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again. * Mat. 5. 42.

35 But love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again: and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be the children of the highest: for he is kind unto the unthankful, and to the evil.

36 Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful.

37 * Judge

* Mat. 7. 1. 37 * Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: forgive, and ye shall be forgiven:

38 Give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your bosom. For with the same measure that ye mete withal, it shall be measured to you again.

39 And he spake a parable unto them, * Can the blind lead the blind? shall they not both fall into the ditch?

* Matth. 15. 14.

40 * The disciple is not above his master: but every one ‖ that is perfect shall be as his master.

* Matth. 10. 24.

‖ Or, *shall be perfected as his master.*

41 * And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye, but perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

* Matth. 7. 3.

42 Either how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thy self beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brothers eye.

* Matth. 7. 16. 43 * For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit: neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

44 For every tree is known by his own fruit: for of thorns *men* do not gather figs, nor of a bramble-bush gather they grapes.

45 A good man out of the good treasure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is good: and an evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is evil: for of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh.

* Matth. 7. 21. 46 ¶ * And why call ye me, Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I say?

47 Whosoever cometh to me, and heareth my sayings, and doth them, I will shew you to whom he is like.

48 He is like a man which built an house, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when the flood arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that house, and could not shake it: for it was founded upon a rock.

49 But he that heareth, and doth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an house upon the earth; against which the stream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell, and the ruine of that house was great.

CHAP. VII.

1 Christ findeth a greater faith in the centurion a Gentile, then in any of the Jews, 10 healeth his servant being absent, 11 raiseth from death the widows son at Naim, 19 answereth Johns messengers with the declaration of his miracles, 24 testifieth to the people what opinion he held of John, 30 inveigheth against the Jews, who with neither the manners of John nor of Jesus could be won, 36 and sheweth by occasion of Mary Magdalene, how he is a frind to sinners, not to maintain them in sins, but to forgive them their sins, upon their faith and repentance.

NOw when he had ended all his sayings in the audience of the people, * he entred into Capernaum.

* Matth. 8. 5.

2 And a certain centurions servant, who was dear unto him, was sick and ready to die.

3 And when he heard of Jesus, he sent unto him the elders of the Jews, beseeching him that he would come and heal his servant.

4 And when they came to Jesus, they besought him instantly, saying, that he was worthy for whom he should do this.

5 For he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a synagogue.

6 Then Jesus went with them. And when he was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to him, saying unto him, Lord, trouble not thy self, for I am not worthy that thou shouldst enter under my roof.

7 Wherefore neither thought I my self worthy to come unto thee: but say in a word, and my servant shall be healed.

8 For I also am a man set under authority, having under me soldiers, and I say unto one, Go, and he goeth: and to another, Come, and he cometh: and to my servant, Do this, and he doth *it*.

9 When Jesus heard these things, he marvelled at him, and turned him about, and said unto the people that followed him, I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.

10 And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the servant whole that had been sick.

11 ¶ And

11 ¶ And it came to pass the day after, that he went into a city called Nain; and many of his disciples went with him, and much people.

12 Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow: and much people of the city was with her.

13 And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and said unto her, Weep not.

‖ Or, coffin. 14 And he came and touched the ‖ bier, (and they that bare him stood still) and he said, Yong man, I say unto thee, Arise.

15 And he that was dead, sate up, and began to speak: and he delivered him to his mother.

16 And there came a fear on all, and they glorified God, saying, That a great prophet is risen up among us, and that God hath visited his people.

17 And this rumor of him went forth throughout all Judea, and throughout all the region round about.

* Matth. 11. 2. 18 * And the disciples of John shewed him of all these things.

19 ¶ And John calling unto him two of his disciples, sent *them* unto Jesus, saying, Art thou he that should come, or look we for another?

20 When the men were come unto him, they said, John Baptist hath sent us unto thee, saying, Art thou he that should come, or look we for another?

21 And in that same hour he cured many of *their* infirmities and plagues, and of evil spirits, and unto many that were blinde he gave sight.

22 Then Jesus answering, said unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard, how that the blinde see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, to the poor the gospel is preached.

23 And blessed is he whosoever shall not be offended in me.

24 ¶ And when the messengers of John were departed, he began to speak unto the people concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness for to see? A reed shaken with the wind?

25 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and live delicately, are in kings courts.

26 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more then a prophet.

27 This is he of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

28 For I say unto you, Among those that are born of women, there is not a greater prophet then John the Baptist: but he that is least in the kingdom of God, is greater then he.

29 And all the people that heard *him*, and the publicans justified God, being baptized with the baptism of John.

‖ Or, frustrated. ‖ Or, within themselves. 30 But the Pharisees and lawyers ‖ rejected the counsel of God ‖ against themselves, being not baptized of him.

* Mat. 11. 16. 31 ¶ And the Lord said, * Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like?

32 They are like unto children sitting in the market-place, and calling one to another, and saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced: we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.

33 For John the Baptist came neither eating bread, nor drinking wine, and ye say, He hath a devil.

34 The son of man is come eating and drinking, and ye say, Behold, a gluttonous man, and a wine-bibber, a friend of publicans and sinners.

35 But wisdom is justified of all her children.

* Mat. 14. 3. 36 ¶ * And one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Pharisees house, and sate down to meat.

37 And behold, a woman in the city, which was a sinner, when she knew that Jesus sate at meat in the Pharisees house, brought an *alabaster* box of ointment,

38 And stood at his feet behind him weeping, and began to wash his feet with tears, and did wipe *them* with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed *them* with the ointment.

39 Now

39 Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him, saw *it*, he spake within himself, saying, This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who, and what maner of woman *this is* that toucheth him: for she is a sinner.

40 And Jesus answering, said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Master, say on.

41 There was a certain creditor, which had two debters: the one ought five hundred ‖ pence, and the other fifty.

‖ *See* Mat. 18. 28.

42 And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will love him most?

43 Simon answered and said, I suppose that he to whom he forgave most. And he said unto him, Thou hast rightly judged.

44 And he turned to the woman, and said unto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entred into thine house, thou gavest me no water for my feet: but she hath washed my feet with tears, and wiped *them* with the hairs of her head.

45 Thou gavest me no kiss: but this woman, since the time I came in hath not ceased to kiss my feet.

46 Mine head with oyl thou didst not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment.

47 Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven, for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, the same loveth little.

48 And he said unto her, Thy sins are forgiven.

49 And they that sate at meat with him, began to say within themselves, Who is this that forgiveth sins also?

50 And he said to the woman, Thy faith hath saved thee, go in peace.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Women minister unto Christ of their substance. 4 Christ, after he had preached from place to place, attended with his apostles, propoundeth the parable of the sower, 16 and of the candle, 21 declareth who are his mother, and brethren, 22 rebuketh the winds, 26 casteth the legion of devils out of the man, into the herd of swine, 37 is rejected of the Gadarenes, 43 healeth the woman of her bloody issue, 49 and raiseth from death Jairus daughter.

AND it came to pass afterward, that he went throughout every city and village preaching, and shewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the twelve *were* with him.

2 And certain women which had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene, * out of whom went seven devils, * Mar. 16.9.

3 And Joanna the wife of Chuza, Herods steward, and Susanna, and many others which ministred unto him of their substance.

4 ¶ * And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he spake by a parable: * Matth. 13.2.

5 A sower went out to sow his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the way side, and it was trodden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it.

6 And some fell upon a rock, and assoon as it was sprung up, it withered away, because it lacked moisture.

7 And some fell among thorns, and the thorns sprang up with it, and choked it.

8 And other fell on good ground, and sprang up, and bare fruit an hundred fold. And when he had said these things, he cried, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

9 And his disciples asked him, saying, What might this parable be?

10 And he said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables; that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand.

11 * Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of God. * Matth. 13.18.

12 Those by the way side, are they that hear: then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved.

13 They on the rock *are they*, which when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away.

14 And that which fell among thorns, are they, which when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares and riches, and pleasures of *this* life, and bring no fruit to perfection.

15 But

15 But that on the good ground, are they, which in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep *it*, and bring forth fruit with patience.

16 ¶ * No man when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth *it* under a bed: but setteth it on a candlestick, that they which enter in may see the light.

17 * For nothing is secret, that shall not be made manifest: neither any thing hid, that shall not be known, and come abroad.

18 Take heed therefore how ye hear: * for whosoever hath, to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he ‖ seemeth to have.

19 ¶ * Then came to him his mother and his brethren, and could not come at him for the preass.

20 And it was told him *by certain*, which said, Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to see thee.

21 And he answered and said unto them, My mother and my brethren are these which hear the word of God, and do it.

22 ¶ * Now it came to pass on a certain day, that he went into a ship with his disciples: and he said unto them, Let us go over unto the other side of the lake; and they launched forth.

23 But as they sailed, he fell asleep: and there came down a storm of wind on the lake, and they were filled *with water*, and were in jeopardy.

24 And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, Master, master, we perish. Then he arose, and rebuked the wind, and the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there was a calm.

25 And he said unto them, Where is your faith? And they being afraid, wondred, saying one to another, What manner of man is this? for he commandeth even the winds and water, and they obey him.

26 ¶ * And they arrived at the countrey of the Gadarenes, which is over against Galilee.

27 And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city, a certain man which had devils long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in *any* house, but in the tombs.

28 When he saw Jesus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou son of God most high? I beseech thee torment me not.

29 (For he had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him, and he was kept bound with chains, and in fetters, and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil into the wilderness)

30 And Jesus asked him, saying, What is thy name? And he said, Legion: because many devils were entred into him.

31 And they besought him that he would not command them to go out into the deep.

32 And there was there an herd of many swine feeding on the mountain: and they besought him that he would suffer them to enter into them: and he suffered them.

33 Then went the devils out of the man, and entred into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the lake, and were choked.

34 When they that fed them saw what was done, they fled, and went and told *it* in the city, and in the countrey.

35 Then they went out to see what was done, and came to Jesus, and found the man out of whom the devils were departed, sitting at the feet of Jesus, clothed, and in his right minde: and they were afraid.

36 They also which saw *it*, told them by what means he that was possessed of the devils, was healed.

37 ¶ Then the whole multitude of the countrey of the Gadarenes round about, besought him to depart from them; for they were taken with great fear: and he went up into the ship, and returned back again.

38 Now the man, out of whom the devils were departed, besought him that he might be with him: but Jesus sent him away, saying,

39 Re-

* Matth. 5. 15.
* Matth. 10. 26.
* Matth. 13. 12.
‖ Or, *thinketh that he hath.*
* Matth. 12. 46.
* Matth. 8. 23.
* Matth. 8. 28.

39 Return to thine own houſe, and ſhew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and publiſhed throughout the whole city, how great things Jeſus had done unto him.

40 And it came to paſs, that when Jeſus was returned, the people *gladly* received him: for they were all waiting for him.

* Matth. 9. 18. 41 ¶ * And behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the ſynagogue, and he fell down at Jeſus feet, and beſought him that he would come into his houſe:

42 For he had one only daughter, about twelve years of age, and ſhe lay a dying. (But as he went the people thronged him.

43 ¶ And a woman having an iſſue of blood twelve years, which had ſpent all her living upon phyſicians, neither could be healed of any,

44 Came behind him, and touched the border of his garment: and immediately her iſſue of blood ſtanched.

45 And Jeſus ſaid, Who touched me? When all denied, Peter, and they that were with him, ſaid, Maſter, the multitude throng thee, and preaſs *thee*, and ſayeſt thou, Who touched me?

46 And Jeſus ſaid, Some body hath touched me: for I perceive that vertue is gone out of me.

47 And when the woman ſaw that ſhe was not hid, ſhe came trembling, and falling down before him, ſhe declared unto him before all the people, for what cauſe ſhe had touched him, and how ſhe was healed immediately.

48 And he ſaid unto her, Daughter be of good comfort, thy faith hath made thee whole, go in peace)

49 ¶ While he yet ſpake, there cometh one from the ruler of the ſynagogues *houſe*, ſaying to him, Thy daughter is dead, trouble not the Maſter.

50 But when Jeſus heard *it*, he anſwered him, ſaying, Fear not, believe only, and ſhe ſhall be made whole.

51 And when he came into the houſe, he ſuffered no man to go in, ſave Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden.

52 And all wept and bewailed her: but he ſaid, Weep not; ſhe is not dead, but ſleepeth.

53 And they laughed him to ſcorn, knowing that ſhe was dead.

54 And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, ſaying, Maid, ariſe.

55 And her ſpirit came again, and ſhe aroſe ſtraightway: and he commanded to give her meat.

56 And her parents were aſtoniſhed: but he charged them that they ſhould tell no man what was done.

CHAP IX.

1 Chriſt ſendeth his apoſtles to work miracles, and to preach. 7 Herod deſireth to ſee Chriſt. 17 Chriſt feedeth five thouſand, 18 enquireth what opinion the world had of him; foretelleth his paſſion, 23 propoſeth to all the patern of his patience. 28 The transfiguration. 37 He healeth the lunatique, 43 again forewarneth his diſciples of his paſſion, 46 commendeth humility, 51 biddeth them to ſhew mildneſs towards all, without deſire of revenge. 57 Divers would follow him, but upon conditions.

THen * he called his twelve diſciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diſeaſes. * Matth. 10. 1.

2 And he ſent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the ſick.

3 And he ſaid unto them, Take nothing for your journey, neither ſtaves, nor ſcrip, neither bread, neither money, neither have two coats apiece.

4 And whatſoever houſe ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart.

5 And whoſoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, ſhake off the very duſt from your feet for a teſtimony againſt them.

6 And they departed and went through the towns, preaching the goſpel, and healing every where.

7 ¶ * Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and he was perplexed, becauſe that it was ſaid of ſome, that John was riſen from the dead: * Matth. 14. 1.

8 And of ſome, that Elias had appeared: and of others, that one of the old prophets was riſen again.

9 And Herod ſaid, John have I beheaded: but who is this of whom I hear

hear such things? And he desired to see him.

10 ¶ And the apostles when they were returned, told him all that they had done. * Matth. 14.13. * And he took them, and went aside privately into a desert place, belonging to the city called Bethsaida.

11 And the people when they knew *it*, followed him, and he received them, and spake unto them of the kingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing.

12 * Matth. 14.15. * And when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve and said unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and countrey round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a desert place.

13 But he said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they said, We have no more but five loaves, and two fishes, except we should go and buy meat for all this people.

14 For they were about five thousand men. And he said to his disciples, Make them sit down by fifties in a company.

15 And they did so, and made them all sit down.

16 Then he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude.

17 And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up of fragments that remained to them, twelve baskets.

18 ¶ * Matth. 16.13. * And it came to pass as he was alone praying, his disciples were with him: and he asked them, saying, Whom say the people that I am?

19 They answering, said, John the Baptist: but some *say* Elias: and others *say*, that one of the old prophets is risen again.

20 He said unto them, But whom say ye that I am? Peter answering, said, The Christ of God.

21 And he straitly charged them, and commanded *them* to tell no man that thing,

22 Saying, * Matth. 17.22. * The Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and chief priests, and Scribes, and be slain, and be raised the third day.

23 ¶ * Matth. 10 38. * And he said to *them* all, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me.

24 For whosoever will save his life, shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it.

25 * Matth. 16.26. Mar. 8 36. * For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or be cast away?

26 * Matth. 10.33. * For whosoever shall be ashamed of me, and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory, and *in his* Fathers, and of the holy angels.

27 * Matth. 16.28. * But I tell you of a truth, there be some standing here which shall not taste of death, till they see the kingdom of God.

28 ¶ * Matth. 17.1. * And it came to pass about eight days after these ‖ sayings, he took Peter, and John, and James, and went up into a mountain to pray. ‖ Or, *things*.

29 And as he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment *was* white *and* glistering.

30 And behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moses and Elias:

31 Who appeared in glory, and spake of his decease which he should accomplish at Jerusalem.

32 But Peter, and they that were with him, were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him.

33 And it came to pass, as they departed from him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here; and let us make three tabernacles, one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias: not knowing what he said.

34 While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them, and they feared as they entred into the cloud.

35 And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son, hear him.

36 And when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone: and they kept *it* close,

and told no man in thoſe days any of thoſe things which they had ſeen.

* Matth. 37.14. 37 ¶ * And it came to paſs, that on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him.

38 And behold, a man of the company cried out, ſaying, Maſter, I beſeech thee look upon my ſon, for he is mine onely childe.

39 And lo, a ſpirit taketh him, and he ſuddenly crieth out, and it teareth him, that he ſometh again, and bruiſing him, hardly departeth from him.

40 And I beſought thy diſciples to caſt him out, and they could not.

41 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid, O faithleſs and perverſe generation, how long ſhall I be with you, and ſuffer you? Bring thy ſon hither.

42 And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare *him:* and Jeſus rebuked the unclean ſpirit, and healed the childe, and delivered him again to his father.

43 ¶ And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God: but while they wondred every one at all things which Jeſus did, he ſaid unto his diſciples,

* Matth. 17.22. 44 * Let theſe ſayings ſink down into your ears: for the Son of man ſhall be delivered into the hands of men.

45 But they underſtood not this ſaying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask him of that ſaying.

* Matth. 18.1. Mar. 9.34. 46 ¶ * Then there aroſe a reaſoning among them, which of them ſhould be greateſt.

47 And Jeſus perceiving the thought of their heart, took a childe, and ſet him by him,

48 And ſaid unto them, Whoſoever ſhall receive this childe in my name, receiveth me: and whoſoever ſhall receive me, receiveth him that ſent me: for he that is leaſt among you all, the ſame ſhall be great.

* Mark 9.38. 49 ¶ * And John anſwered and ſaid, Maſter, we ſaw one caſting out devils in thy name, and we forbad him, becauſe he followeth not with us.

50 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Forbid *him* not, for he that is not againſt us, is for us.

51 ¶ And it came to paſs, when the time was come that he ſhould be received up, he ſtedfaſtly ſet his face to go to Jeruſalem,

52 And ſent meſſengers before his face, and they went, and entred into a village of the Samaritans to make ready for him.

53 And they did not receive him, becauſe his face was as though he would go to Jeruſalem.

54 And when his diſciples James and John ſaw this, they ſaid, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and conſume them, even as * Elias did?

* 2 Kings 1.10.

55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and ſaid, Ye know not what manner of ſpirit ye are of.

56 For the Son of man is not come to deſtroy mens lives, but to ſave *them.* And they went to another village.

* Matth. 8.19. 57 ¶ * And it came to paſs that as they went in the way, a certain man ſaid unto him, Lord, I will follow thee whitherſoever thou goeſt.

58 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air *have* neſts, but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

* Matth. 8.21. 59 * And he ſaid unto another, Follow me: but he ſaid, Lord, ſuffer me firſt to go and bury my father.

60 Jeſus ſaid unto him, Let the dead bury their dead; but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.

61 And another alſo ſaid, Lord, I will follow thee: but let me firſt go bid them farewel which are at home at my houſe.

62 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, No man having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

CHAP. X.

1 Chriſt ſendeth out at once ſeventy diſciples to work miracles, and to preach: 17 admoniſheth them to be humble, and wherein to rejoyce: 21 thanketh his father for his grace: 23 magnifieth the happy eſtate of his church: 25 teacheth the lawyer how to attain eternal life, and

to take every one for his neighbor that needeth his mercy: 41 reprehendeth Martha, and commendeth Mary her sister.

* Matth. 10.1. AFter * these things, the Lord appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city, and place, whither he himself would come.

* Matth. 9.37. 2 Therefore said he unto them, * The harvest truly *is* great, but the laborers *are* few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth laborers into his harvest.

* Matth. 10.16. 3 Go your ways: * behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves.

4 Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes, and salute no man by the way.

* Matth. 10.11. 5 * And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace *be* to this house.

6 And if the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you again.

7 And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for the laborer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house.

8 And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you.

9 And heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

10 But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say,

11 Even the very dust of your city which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding, be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

12 But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for that city.

* Matth. 11.21. 13 * Wo unto thee Chorazin, wo unto thee Bethsaida: for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.

14 But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgement, than for you.

15 And thou Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven, shalt be thrust down to hell.

16 * He that heareth you, heareth me: and he that despiseth you, despiseth me: and he that despiseth me, despiseth him that sent me. * Matth. 10.40.

17 ¶ And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name.

18 And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning, fall from heaven.

19 Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.

20 Notwithstanding, in this rejoyce not, that the spirits are subject unto you: but rather rejoyce because your names are written in heaven.

21 ¶ In that hour Jesus rejoyced in spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even so Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight.

22 ‖ All things are delivered to me of my Father: and no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and he to whom the Son will reveal *him*. ‖ Many ancient copies adde these words, *And turning to his disciples, he said.*

23 ¶ And he turned him unto *his* disciples, and said privately, * Blessed *are* the eyes which see the things that ye see. * Matth. 13.16.

24 For I tell you, that many prophets and kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen *them*; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard *them*.

25 ¶ And behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted him, saying, * Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life? * Matth. 22.35.

26 He said unto him, What is written in the law? how readest thou?

27 And he answering, said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and thy neighbor as thy self.

28 And he said unto him, Thou hast

answered right: this do, and thou shalt live.

29 But he willing to justifie himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my neighbor?

30 And Jesus answering, said, A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded *him*, and departed, leaving *him* half dead.

31 And by chance there came down a certain priest that way, and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side.

32 And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place came and looked *on him*, and passed by on the other side.

33 But a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he had compassion *on him*,

34 And went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oyl and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inne, and took care of him.

35 And on the morrow when he departed, he took out two ‖ pence, and gave *them* to the host, and said unto him, Take care of him, and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again I will repay thee.

‖ See Mat. 20.2.

36 Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbor unto him that fell among the thieves?

37 And he said, He that shewed mercy on him. Then said Jesus unto him, Go, and do thou likewise.

38 ¶ Now it came to pass, as they went, that he entred into a certain village: and a certain woman named Martha, received him into her house.

39 And she had a sister called Mary, which also sate at Jesus feet, and heard his word.

40 But Martha was cumbred about much serving, and came to him, and said, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister hath left me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she help me.

41 And Jesus answered, and said unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art careful, and troubled about many things:

42 But one thing is needful, and Mary hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

CHAP. XI.

1 Christ teacheth to pray, and that instantly: 11 assuring that God so will give us good things. 14 He casting out a dumb devil, rebuketh the blasphemous Pharisees: 28 and sheweth who are blessed: 29 preacheth to the people: 37 and reprehendeth the outward shew of holiness in the Pharisees, Scribes, and lawyers.

AND it came to pass, that as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples.

2 And he said unto them, When ye pray, say, * Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, as in heaven, so in earth.

*Mat.6.

3 Give us ‖ day by day our daily bread.

‖ Or, *for the day.*

4 And forgive us our sins; for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil.

5 And he said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves;

6 For a friend of mine ‖ in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him?

‖ Or, *out of his way.*

7 And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not, the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give thee.

8 I say unto you, Though he will not rise, and give him, because he is his friend: yet because of his importunity he will rise and give him as many as he needeth.

9 * And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you: seek, and ye shall finde: knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

*Mat.7 7.

10 For every one that asketh, receiveth: and he that seeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

11 * If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or if *he ask* a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent?

*Mat.7 9.

12 Or if he shall ask an egge, will he offer him a scorpion?

13 If ye then being evil, know how to

to give good gifts unto your children: how much more shall *your* heavenly Father give the holy Spirit to them that ask him?

14 ¶ And he was casting out a devil, and it was dumb. And it came to pass when the devil was gone out, the dumb spake: and the people wondred.

* Matth. 9.34. and 12.24.

15 But some of them said,* He casteth out devils through Beelzebub, the chief of the devils.

16 And others tempting *him*, sought of him a sign from heaven.

17 But he knowing their thoughts, said unto them, Every kingdom divided against it self is brought to desolation: and a house *divided* against a house, falleth.

18 If Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because that ye say that I cast out devils through Beelzebub.

19 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons cast them out? therefore shall they be your judges.

20 But if I with the finger of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you.

21 When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace.

22 But when a stronger then he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armor wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.

23 He that is not with me, is against me: and he that gathereth not with me, scattereth.

* Matth. 12.43.

24 * When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest: and finding none, he saith, I will return unto my house whence I came out.

25 And when he cometh, he findeth *it* swept and garnished.

26 Then goeth he, and taketh to him seven other spirits more wicked then himself, and they enter in, and dwell there, and the last state of that man is worse then the first.

27 ¶ And it came to pass as he spake these things, a certain woman of the company lift up her voice, and said unto him, Blessed *is* the womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou hast sucked.

28 But he said, Yea, rather blessed *are* they that hear the word of God and keep *it*.

29 ¶ * And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to say, This is an evil generation, they seek a sign, and there shall no sign be given it, but the sign of Jonas the prophet.

* Matth. 12.38.

30 For as Jonas was a sign unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of man be to this generation.

31 The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgement with the men of this generation, and condemn them: for she came from the utmost parts of the earth, to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, a greater then Solomon *is* here.

32 The men of Nineve shall rise up in the judgement with this generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and behold, a greater then Jonas *is* here.

33 * No *man* when he hath lighted a candle, putteth *it* in a secret place, neither under a ‖ bushel; but on a candlestick, that they which come in may see the light.

* Matth. 5.15.

‖ See Mat. 5.15.

34 * The light of the body is the eye: therefore when thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full of light: but when *thine eye* is evil, thy body also is full of darkness.

* Matth. 6.22.

35 Take heed therefore, that the light which is in thee be not darkness.

36 If thy whole body therefore *be* full of light, having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when the bright shining of a candle doth give thee light.

37 ¶ And as he spake, a certain Pharisee besought him to dine with him: and he went in and sate down to meat.

38 And when the Pharisee saw *it*, he marvelled that he had not first washed before dinner.

39 * And the Lord said unto him, Now do ye Pharisees make clean the outside of the cup and the platter: but your

* Matth. 23.25.

inward part is full of ravening and wickedness.

40 Ye fools, did not he that made that which is without, make that which is within also?

‖ Or, as ye are able. 41 But rather give alms ‖ of such things as ye have: and behold, all things are clean unto you.

42 But wo unto you, Pharisees: for ye tithe mint, and rue, and all manner of herbs, and pass over judgement and the love of God: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

* Matth. 23.6. 43 * Wo unto you Pharisees: for ye love the uppermost seats in the synagogues, and greetings in the markets.

44 Wo unto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites: for ye are as graves which appear not, and the men that walk over *them*, are not aware *of them*.

45 ¶ Then answered one of the lawyers, and said unto him, Master, thus saying, thou reproachest us also.

* Matth. 23.4. 46 * And he said, Wo unto you also ye lawyers: for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be born, and ye your selves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.

* Matth. 23.29. 47 * Wo unto you: for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them.

48 Truly ye bear witness that ye allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their sepulchres.

49 Therefore also said the wisdom of God, I will send them prophets and apostles, and *some* of them they shall slay and persecute:

50 That the blood of all the prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation.

* Gen. 4 8. 51 * From the blood of Abel unto the blood of Zacharias, which perished between the altar and the temple: verily I say unto you, it shall be required of this generation.

* Matth. 23. 13. 52 * Wo unto you lawyers: for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entred not in your selves, and them that were entring in, ye ‖ hindred. ‖ Or, forbad.

53 And as he said these things unto them, the Scribes and the Pharisees began to urge *him* vehemently, and to provoke him to speak of many things:

54 Laying wait for him, and seeking to catch something out of his mouth, that they might accuse him.

CHAP. XII.

1 Christ preacheth to his disciples to avoid hypocrisie and fearfulness in publishing his doctrine: 13 warneth the people to beware of covetousness, by the parable of the rich man who set up greater barns. 22 We must not be over-careful of earthly things, 31 but seek the kingdom of God, 33 give alms, 36 be ready at a knock to open to our Lord whensoever he cometh. 41 Christs ministers are to see to their charge, 49 and look for persecution. 54 The people must take this time of grace, 58 because it is a fearful thing to die without reconciliation.

IN * the mean time, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, insomuch that they trod one upon another, he began to say unto his disciples first of all, Beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisie. * Matth. 16.6.

2 * For there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; neither hid, that shall not be known. * Matth. 10.26.

3 Therefore whatsoever ye have spoken in darkness, shall be heard in the light: and that which ye have spoken in the ear in closets, shall be proclaimed upon the house tops.

4 * And I say unto you my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that, have no more that they can do. * Matth. 10.28.

5 But I will forewarn you whom ye shall fear: fear him, which after he hath killed, hath power to cast into hell; yea, I say unto you, Fear him.

6 Are not five sparrows sold for two ‖ farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before God? ‖ See Mat. 10.29.

7 But even the very hairs of your head are all numbred. Fear not therefore, ye are of more value then many sparrows.

8 * Also, I say unto you, Whosoever shall confess me before men, him shall the Son of man also confess before the angels of God. * Matth. 10.32. 2 Tim. 2.12.

9 But

9 But he that denieth me before men, shall be denied before the angels of God.

10 And whosoever shall speak a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that blasphemeth against the holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven.

* Matth. 10.19. 11 * And when they bring you unto the synagogues, and *unto* magistrates, and powers, take ye no thought how or what thing ye shall answer, or what ye shall say:

12 For the holy Ghost shall teach you in the same hour what ye ought to say.

13 ¶ And one of the company said unto him, Master, speak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me.

14 And he said unto him, Man, who made me a judge, or a divider over you?

15 And he said unto them, Take heed, and beware of covetousnes: for a mans life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth.

16 And he spake a parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully.

17 And he thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have no room where to bestow my fruits?

18 And he said, This will I do, I will pull down my barns, and build greater, and there will I bestow all my fruits, and my goods.

19 And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years, take thine ease, eat, drink, *and* be merry.

† Gr. *do they require thy soul.* 20 But God said unto him, Thou fool, this night † thy soul shall be required of thee: then whose shall those things be which thou hast provided?

21 So *is* he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich towards God.

* Matth. 6.25. 22 ¶ And he said unto his disciples, Therefore I say unto you, * Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, neither for the body, what ye shall put on.

23 The life is more then meat, and the body *is more* then raiment.

24 Consider the ravens, for they neither sow nor reap, which neither have storehouse nor barn, and God feedeth them. How much more are ye better then the fowls?

25 And which of you with taking thought, can adde to his stature one cubit?

26 If ye then be not able to do that thing which is least, why take ye thought for the rest?

27 Consider the lilies how they grow, they toil not, they spin not: and yet I say unto you, that Solomon in all his glory, was not arrayed like one of these.

28 If then God so clothe the grass, which is to day in the field, and to morrow is cast into the oven: how much more *will he clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

29 And seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, ‖ neither be ye of doubtful minde.

‖ Or, *live not in careful suspense.*

30 For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: and your Father knoweth that ye have need of these things.

31 But rather seek ye the kingdom of God, and all these things shall be added unto you.

32 Fear not, little flock; for it is your fathers good pleasure to give you the kingdom.

33 Sell that ye have, and give alms: * provide your selves bags which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.

* Matth. 6.20.

34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

35 * Let your loins be girded about, and *your* lights burning.

* 1 Pet. 1.13.

36 And ye your selves like unto men that wait for their Lord, when he will return from the wedding, that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately.

37 Blessed *are* those servants, whom the Lord when he cometh shall finde watching: verily, I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them.

38 And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and finde *them* so, blessed are those servants.

* Matth. 24 43. 39 * And this know, that if the good man of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken through.

40 Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.

41 ¶ Then Peter said unto him, Lord, speakest thou this parable unto us, or even to all?

42 And the Lord said, Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom *his* lord shall make ruler over his houshold, to give *them their* portion of meat in due season?

43 Blessed *is* that servant, whom his lord, when he cometh, shall finde so doing.

44 Of a truth I say unto you, that he will make him ruler over all that he hath.

45 But and if that servant say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming, and shall begin to beat the men-servants, and maidens, and to eat, and drink, and to be drunken:

46 The lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not *for him*, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will ‖ cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.

‖ Or, cut him off.

47 And that servant which knew his lords will, and prepared not *himself*, neither did accoding to his will, shall be beaten with many *stripes*.

48 But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few *stripes*. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.

49 ¶ I am come to send fire on the earth, and what will I, if it be already kindled?

50 But I have a baptism to be baptized with, and how am I ‖ straitned till it be accomplished!

‖ Or, pained.

* Matth. 10.34. 51 * Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather division.

52 For from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three.

53 The father shall be divided against the son, and the son against the father: the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother: the mother in law against her daughter in law, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

* Matth. 16.2. 54 ¶ And he said also to the people, * When ye see a cloud rise out of the west, straightway ye say, There cometh a shower, and so it is.

55 And when *ye see* the south wind blow, ye say, There will be heat, and it cometh to pass.

56 Ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky, and of the earth: but how is it, that ye do not discern this time?

57 Yea, and why even of your selves judge ye not what is right?

* Matth. 5.25. 58 ¶ * When thou goest with thine adversary to the magistrate, *as thou art* in the way, give diligence that thou mayst be delivered from him; lest he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison.

‖ See Mark 12.42. 59 I tell thee, thou shalt not depart thence, till thou hast payed the very last ‖ mite.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Christ preacheth repentance upon the punishment of the Galileans, and others. 6 The fruitless figtree may not stand. 11 Healeth the crooked woman: 18 sheweth the powerful working of the word in the hearts of his chosen, by the parable of the grain of mustard-seed, and of leaven: 24 exhorteth to enter in at the strait gate: 31 and reproveth Herod and Jerusalem.

THere were present at that season, some that told him of the Galileans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.

2 And Jesus answering, said unto them, Suppose ye that these Galileans were sinners above all the Galileans, because they suffered such things.

3 I tell

3 I tell you, Nay: but except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

4 Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and slew them, think ye that they were ‖ sinners above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem?

‖ Or, debters.

5 I tell you, Nay: but except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

6 ¶ He spake also this parable: A certain man had a fig-tree planted in his vine-yard, and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none.

7 Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig-tree, and finde none: cut it down, why cumbreth it the ground?

8 And he answering, said unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung *it*:

9 And if it bear fruit, *well*: and if not, *then* after that thou shalt cut it down.

10 And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath.

11 ¶ And behold, there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wise lift up *her self*.

12 And when Jesus saw her, he called *her* to him, and said unto her, Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity.

13 And he laid *his* hands on her, and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God.

14 And the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because that Jesus had healed on the sabbath-day, and said unto the people, there are six days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the sabbath-day.

15 The Lord then answered him, and said, Thou hypocrite, doth not each one of you on the sabbath loose his ox or his *his* ass from the stall, and lead *him* away to watering?

16 And ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo these eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on the sabbath-day?

17 And when he had said these things, all his adversaries were ashamed: and all the people rejoyced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

18 ¶ * Then said he, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto shall I resemble it? * Matth. 13.31.

19 It is like a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and cast into his garden, and it grew, and waxed a great tree: and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.

20 And again he said, Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God?

21 It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three ‖ measures of meal, till the whole was leavened. ‖ See Mat. 13.33.

22 * And he went through the cities and villages, teaching and journeying towards Jerusalem. * Matth. 9.35.

23 Then said one unto him, Lord, are there few that be saved? And he said unto them,

24 ¶ * Strive to enter in at the strait gate: for many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able. * Matth. 7.13.

25 When once the master of the house is risen up, and hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he shall answer and say unto you, I know you not whence ye are:

26 Then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets.

27 * But he shall say, I tell you, I know not whence ye are, depart from me all ye workers of iniquity. * Matth. 7.23.

28 There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets in the kingdom of God, and you *your selves* thrust out.

29 And they shall come from the east, and *from* the west, and from the north, and *from* the south, and shall sit down in the kingdom of God.

30 * And behold, there are last, which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last. * Matth. 19.30.

31 ¶ The same day there came certain of the Pharisees, saying unto him, Get thee

thee out, and depart hence: for Herod will kill thee.

32 And he ſaid unto them, Go ye and tell that fox, Behold, I caſt out devils, and I do cures to day and to morrow, and the third day I ſhall be perfected.

33 Nevertheleſs, I muſt walk to day and to morrow, and the day following: for it cannot be that a prophet periſh out of Jeruſalem.

* Matth. 23.37. 34 * O Jeruſalem, Jeruſalem, which killeſt the prophets, and ſtoneſt them that are ſent unto thee: how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen *doth gather* her brood under *her* wings, and ye would not?

35 Behold your houſe is left unto you deſolate: And verily I ſay unto you, ye ſhall not ſee me, until the time come when ye ſhall ſay, Bleſſed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAP. XIV.

2 Chriſt healeth the dropſie on the ſabbath: 7 teacheth humility: 12 to feaſt the poor. 15 Under the parable of the great ſupper, ſheweth how worldly minded men, who contemn the word of God, ſhall be ſhut out of heaven. 25 Thoſe who will be his diſciples, to bear their croſs, muſt make their accounts aforehand, leſt with ſhame they revolt from him afterward, 34 and become altogether unprofitable, like ſalt that hath loſt his ſavor.

AND it came to paſs, as he went into the houſe of one of the chief Phariſees to eat bread on the ſabbath-day, that they watched him.

2 And behold, there was a certain man before him which had the dropſie.

3 And Jeſus anſwering, ſpake unto the lawyers and Phariſees, ſaying, Is it lawful to heal on the ſabbath-day?

4 And they held their peace. And he took *him*, and healed him, and let *him go*:

5 And anſwered them, ſaying, Which of you ſhall have an aſs or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not ſtraightway pull him out on the ſabbath-day?

6 And they could not anſwer him again to theſe things.

7 ¶ And he put forth a parable to thoſe which were bidden, when he marked how they choſe out the chief rooms; ſaying unto them,

8 When thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, ſit not down in the higheſt room, leſt a more honorable man then thou be bidden of him:

9 And he that bade thee and him, come and ſay to thee, Give this man place: and thou begin with ſhame to take the loweſt room.

10 * But when thou art bidden, go and ſit down in the loweſt room, that when he that bade thee cometh, he may ſay unto thee, Friend, go up higher: then ſhalt thou have worſhip in the preſence of them that ſit at meat with thee. * Prov. 25.6,7.

11 * For whoſoever exalteth himſelf, ſhall be abaſed; and he that humbleth himſelf, ſhall be exalted. * Matth. 23.12.

12 ¶ Then ſaid he alſo to him that bade him, When thou makeſt a dinner or a ſupper, call not thy friends nor thy brethren, neither thy kinſmen, nor *thy* rich neighbors; leſt they alſo bid thee again, and a recompence be made thee.

13 But when thou makeſt a feaſt, call * the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blinde: * Tob. 4.7.

14 And thou ſhalt be bleſſed; for they cannot recompenſe thee: for thou ſhalt be recompenſed at the reſurrection of the juſt.

15 ¶ And when one of them that ſate at meat with him, heard theſe things, he ſaid unto him, * Bleſſed *is* he that ſhall eat bread in the kingdom of God. * Rev. 19.9.

16 * Then ſaid he unto him, A certain man made a great ſupper, and bade many: * Matth. 22.2.

17 And ſent his ſervant at ſupper time to ſay to them that were bidden, Come, for all things are now ready.

18 And they all with one *conſent* began to make excuſe: The firſt ſaid unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I muſt needs go and ſee it: I pray thee have me excuſed.

19 And another ſaid, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excuſed.

20 And another ſaid, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.

21 So

21 So that ſervant came, and ſhewed his lord theſe things. Then the maſter of the houſe being angry, ſaid to his ſervant, Go out quickly into the ſtreets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blinde.

22 And the ſervant ſaid, Lord, it is done as thou haſt commanded, and yet there is room.

23 And the lord ſaid unto the ſervant, Go out into the high-ways and hedges, and compel them to come in, that my houſe my be filled.

24 For I ſay unto you, that none of thoſe men which were bidden, ſhall taſte of my ſupper.

25 ¶ And there went great multitudes with him: and he turned, and ſaid unto them,

* Matth. 10.37. 26 * If any man come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and ſiſters, yea and his own life alſo, he cannot be my diſciple.

27 And whoſoever doth not bear his croſs, and come after me, cannot be my diſciple.

28 For which of you intending to build a tower, ſitteth not down firſt, and counteth the coſt, whether he have *ſufficient* to finiſh *it*?

29 Leſt haply after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finiſh *it*, all that behold *it*, begin to mock him,

30 Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finiſh.

31 Or what king going to make war againſt another king, ſitteth not down firſt, and conſulteth whether he be able with ten thouſand, to meet him that cometh againſt him with twenty thouſand?

32 Or elſe, while the other is yet a great way off he ſendeth an ambaſſage, and deſireth conditions of peace.

33 So likewiſe, whoſoever he be of you, that forſaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my diſciple.

* Matth. 5.13. 34 ¶ * Salt *is* good: but if the ſalt have loſt his ſavor, wherewith ſhall it be ſeaſoned?

35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghil, *but men* caſt it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

CHAP. XV.

1 The parable of the loſt ſheep: 8 of the piece of ſilver: 11 and of the prodigal ſon.

THen drew near unto him all the publicans and ſinners for to hear him.

2 And the Phariſees and Scribes murmured, ſaying, This man receiveth ſinners, and eateth with them.

3 ¶ And he ſpake this parable unto them, ſaying,

* Matth. 18.12. 4 * What man of you having an hundred ſheep, if he looſe one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderneſs, and go after that which is loſt, until he finde *it*?

5 And when he hath found *it*, he layeth *it* on his ſhoulders, rejoycing.

6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together *his* friends and neighbors, ſaying unto them, Rejoyce with me, for I have found my ſheep which was loſt.

7 I ſay unto you, that likewiſe joy ſhall be in heaven over one ſinner that repenteth, more then over ninety and nine juſt perſons, which need no repentance.

8 ¶ Either what woman having ten ‖ pieces of ſilver, if ſhe loſe one piece, doth not light a candle, and ſweep the houſe; and ſeek diligently till ſhe find *it*?

9 And when ſhe hath found *it*, ſhe calleth *her* friends and *her* neighbors together, ſaying, Rejoyce with me, for I have found the piece which I had loſt.

10 Likewiſe I ſay unto you, There is joy in the preſence of the angels of God, over one ſinner that repenteth.

11 ¶ And he ſaid, A certain man had two ſons:

12 And the yonger of them ſaid to *his* father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth *to me*. And he divided unto them *his* living.

13 And not many days after, the yonger ſon gathered all together, and took his journey into a far countrey, and there waſted his ſubſtance with riotous living.

14 And when he had ſpent all, there aroſe a mighty famine in that land, and

‖ *Drachma here tranſlated a piece of ſilver, is the eighth part of an ounce, which cometh to ſeven pence halfpeny, and is equal to the Roman peny. Matth. 18. 28.*

and he began to be in want.

15 And he went and joyned himself to a citizen of that countrey, and he sent him into his fields to feed swine.

16 And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him.

17 And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my fathers have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger!

18 I will arise, and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee,

19 And am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants.

20 And he arose, and came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck and kissed him.

21 And the son said unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son.

22 But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put *it* on him, and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on *his* feet.

23 And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill *it*, and let us eat and be merry.

24 For this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry.

25 Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard musick and dancing.

26 And he called one of the servants, and asked what these things meant.

27 And he said unto him, Thy brother is come, and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound.

28 And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and intreated him.

29 And he answering, said to *his* father, Lo, these many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment, and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends:

30 But assoon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.

31 And he said unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.

32 It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again: and was lost, and is found.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The parable of the unjust steward. 13 Christ reproveth the hypocrisie of the covetous Pharisees. 19 The rich glutton, and Lazarus the beggar.

AND he said also unto his disciples, There was a certain rich man which had a steward, and the same was accused unto him that he had wasted his goods.

2 And he called him, and said unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy stewardship: for thou mayst be no longer steward.

3 Then the steward said within himself, What shall I do? for my lord taketh away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig, to beg I am ashamed.

4 I am resolved what to do, that when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.

5 So he called every one of his lords debters unto him, and said unto the first, How much owest thou unto my lord?

6 And he said, An hundred ‖ measures of oyl. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and sit down quickly, and write fifty.

7 Then said he to another, And how much owest thou? And he said, An hundred ‖ measures of wheat. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourscore.

8 And the lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiser then the children of light.

9 And I say unto you, Make to your selves friends of the ‖ Mammon of unrighteousness, that when ye fail, they may

‖ *The word Batus in the original containeth nine gallons three quarts.*

‖ *The word here interpreted a measure, in the original containeth about fourteen bushels and a pottle.*

‖ *Or, riches.*

may receive you into everlasting habitations.

10 He that is faithful in that which is least, is faithful also in much: and he that is unjust in the least, is unjust also in much.

11 If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous ‖ Mammon, who will commit to your trust the true *riches*?

‖ Or, *riches*.

12 And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another mans, who shall give you that which is your own?

* Matth. 6.24.

13 ¶ * No servant can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other, or else he will hold to the one and despise the other: ye cannot serve God and Mammon.

14 And the Pharisees also who were covetous, heard all these things: and they derided him.

15 And he said unto them, Ye are they which justifie your selves before men, but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed amongst men, is abomination in the sight of God.

* Matth. 11.11.

16 * The law and the prophets *were* until John: since that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man preasseth into it.

* Matth. 5.18.

17 * And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, then one tittle of the law to fail.

* Matth. 5.32.

18 * Whosoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery; and whosoever marrieth her that is put away from *her* husband, committeth adultery.

19 ¶ There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day.

20 And there was a certain begger named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate full of sores,

21 And desiring to be fed with the crums which fell from the rich mans table: moreover, the dogs came and licked his sores.

22 And it came to pass, that the begger dyed, and was carryed by the angels into Abrahams bosom: the rich man also dyed and was buried.

23 And in hell he lift up his eyes being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom:

24 And he cryed, and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus that he may dip the tip of his finger in water and cool my tongue, for I am tormented in this flame.

25 But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy life time receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things, but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.

26 And besides all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed, so that they which would pass from hence to you, cannot, neither can they pass to us, that *would come* from thence.

27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldst send him to my fathers house:

28 For I have five brethren; that he may testifie unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.

29 Abraham saith unto him, They have Moses and the prophets, let them hear them.

30 And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.

31 And he said unto them, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be perswaded, though one rose from the dead.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Christ teacheth to avoid occasions of offence. 3 One to forgive another. 6 The power of faith. 7 How we are bound to God, and not he to us. 11 He healeth ten lepers. 22 Of the kingdom of God, and the coming of the Son of man.

THen said he unto the disciples, *It is impossible but that offences will come, but wo *unto him* through whom they come.

* Matth. 18.7.

2 It were better for him that a milstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, then that he should offend one of these little ones.

3 ¶ Take heed to your selves: * if thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke him, and if he repent, forgive him.

* Matth. 18.21.

4 And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him.

5 An-

5 And the apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith.

6 * And the Lord said, If ye had faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye might say unto this sycamine-tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea, and it should obey you.

* Matth. 17.20.

7 But which of you having a servant plowing, or feeding cattel, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat?

8 And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thy self, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken: afterward thou shalt eat and drink.

9 Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not.

10 So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, as he went to Jerusalem, that he passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee.

12 And as he entred into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, which stood afar off:

13 And they lifted up *their* voyces, and said, Jesus Master have mercy on us.

14 And when he saw *them*, he said unto them, * Go shew your selves unto the priests. And it came to pass that as they went they were cleansed.

* Levit. 14 2.

15 And one of them when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God.

16 And fell down on *his* face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritan.

17 And Jesus answering said, Were there not ten cleansed, but where *are* the nine?

18 There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger.

19 And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way, thy faith hath made thee whole.

20 ¶ And when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when the kingdom of God should come, he answered them and said, The kingdom of God cometh not ‖ with observation.

‖ Or, without shew.

21 Neither shall they say, Lo here, or lo there: for behold, the kingdom of God is ‖ within you.

‖ Or, among you.

22 And he said unto the disciples, The days will come when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see *it*.

23 * And they shall say to you, See here, or see there: go not *after them*, nor follow *them*.

* Matth. 24.23.

24 For as the lightning that lightneth out of the one *part* under heaven, shineth unto the other *part* under heaven: so shall also the Son of man be in his day.

25 But first must he suffer many things, and be rejected of this generation.

26 * And as it was in the days of Noe; so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man.

* Gen. 7.

27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entred into the ark: and the flood came and destroyed them all.

28 * Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot, they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded:

* Gen. 19.

29 But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom, it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, & destroyed them all:

30 Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed.

31 In that day, he which shall be upon the house top, and his stuff in the house, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back.

32 * Remember Lots wife.

* Gen. 19. 26.

33 * Whosoever shall seek to save his life, shall lose it; and whosoever shall lose his life, shall preserve it.

* Matth. 16.25.

34 * I tell you, in that night there shall be two men in one bed; the one shall be taken and the other shall be left.

* Matth. 24.40.

35 Two women shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

‖ *This 36. verse is wanting in most of the Greek copies.*

36 ‖ Two men shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

37 And

37 And they answered and said unto him, * Where, Lord? And he said unto them, Wheresoever the body *is*, thither will the eagles be gathered together.

* Matth. 24. 28.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Of the importunate widow. 9 Of the Pharisee and the publican. 15 Children brought to Christ. 18 A ruler that would follow Christ, but is hindred by his riches. 28 The reward of them, that leave all for his sake. 31 He foreshewth his death, 35 and restoreth a blinde man to his sight.

AND he spake a parable unto them, *to this end*, that men ought * always to pray, and not to faint,

* 1 Thess. 5. 17.

2 Saying, There was in a city a judge, which feared not God, neither regarded man.

3 And there was a widow in that city, and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary.

4 And he would not for a while: but afterward he said with himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard man,

5 Yet because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary me.

6 And the Lord said, Hear what the unjust judge saith.

7 And shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them?

8 I tell you that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless, when the Son of man cometh, shall he finde faith on the earth?

9 ¶ And he spake this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves ‖ that they were righteous, and despised others:

‖ Or, *as being righteous.*

10 Two men went up into the temple to pray, the one a Pharisee, and the other a publican.

11 The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men *are*, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican.

12 I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess.

13 And the publican standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God, be merciful to me a sinner.

14 I tell you, this man went down to his house justified *rather* then the other: for every one that exalteth himself, shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself, shall be exalted.

* Matth. 23. 12.

15 And they brought unto him also infants, that he would touch them: but when *his* disciples saw *it*, they rebuked them.

16 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.

17 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little childe, shall in no wise enter therein.

18 * And a certain ruler asked him, saying, Good Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

* Matth. 19. 16.

19 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? none *is* good save one, *that is*, God.

20 Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Honor thy father and thy mother.

21 And he said, All these have I kept from my youth up.

22 Now when Jesus heard these things, he said unto him, Yet lackest thou one thing: sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven, and come, follow me.

23 And when he heard this, he was very sorrowful, for he was very rich.

24 And when Jesus saw that he was very sorrowful, he said, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

25 For it is easier for a camel to go through a needles eye, then for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they that heard *it*, said, Who then can be saved?

27 And he said, The things which are unpossible with men, are possible with God.

28 * Then Peter said, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee.

* Matth. 19. 27.

29 And he said unto them, Verily I say

ſay unto you, there is no man that hath left houſe, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the kingdom of Gods ſake,

30 Who ſhall not receive manifold more in this preſent time, and in the world to come life everlaſting.

* Matth. 20.17. 31 ¶ * Then he took unto him the twelve, and ſaid unto them, Behold, we go up to Jeruſalem, and all things that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man ſhall be accompliſhed.

32 For he ſhall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and ſhall be mocked, and ſpitefully entreated and ſpitted on:

33 And they ſhall ſcourge *him*, and put him to death, and the third day he ſhall riſe again.

34 And they underſtood none of theſe things: and this ſaying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were ſpoken.

* Matth. 20.29. 35 ¶ * And it came to paſs, that as he was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blinde man ſate by the way ſide begging.

36 And hearing the multitude paſs by, he asked what it meant.

37 And they told him, that Jeſus of Nazareth paſſeth by.

38 And he cryed, ſaying, Jeſus, thou ſon of David, have mercy on me.

39 And they which went before, rebuked him, that he ſhould hold his peace: but he cryed ſo much the more, Thou ſon of David, have mercy on me.

40 And Jeſus ſtood and commanded him to be brought unto him: and when he was come near, he asked him,

41 Saying, What wilt thou that I ſhall do unto thee? And he ſaid, Lord, that I may receive my ſight.

42 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Receive thy ſight, thy faith hath ſaved thee.

43 And immediately he received his ſight, and followed him, glorifying God: and all the people when they ſaw *it*, gave praiſe unto God.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Of Zaccheus a publican. 11 The ten pieces of money. 28 Chriſt rideth into Jeruſalem with triumph: 41 weepeth over it: 45 driveth the buyers and ſellers out of the temple: 47 teaching daily in it. The rulers would have deſtroyed him, but for fear of the people.

AND *Jeſus* entred and paſſed through Jericho.

2 And behold, *there was* a man named Zaccheus, which was the chief among the publicans, and he was rich.

3 And he ſought to ſee Jeſus who he was, and could not for the preaſs, becauſe he was little of ſtature.

4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a ſycamore-tree to ſee him: for he was to paſs that way.

5 And when Jeſus came to the place, he looked up and ſaw him, and ſaid unto him, Zaccheus, make haſte, & come down; for to day I muſt abide at thy houſe.

6 And he made haſte, and came down, and received him joyfully.

7 And when they ſaw *it*, they all murmured, ſaying, That he was gone to be gueſt with a man *that is* a ſinner.

8 And Zaccheus ſtood, and ſaid unto the Lord, Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor, and if I have taken any thing from any man by falſe accuſation, I reſtore *him* fourfold.

9 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, This day is ſalvation come to this houſe, foraſmuch as he alſo is the ſon of Abraham.

10 * For the ſon of man is come to ſeek and to ſave that which was loſt. * Matth. 18.11.

11 ¶ And as they heard theſe things, he added, and ſpake a parable, becauſe he was nigh to Jeruſalem, and becauſe they thought that the kingdom of God ſhould immediately appear.

12 * He ſaid therefore, A certain noble man went into a far countrey to receive for himſelf a kingdom, & to return * Matth. 25.14.

13 And he called his ten ſervants, and delivered them ten ‖ pounds, and ſaid unto them, Occupy till I come. ‖ *Mina here tranſlated a pound, is twelve ounces and an half: which according to five ſhillings the ounce, is three pounds two ſhillings ſix pence.*

14 But his citizens hated him, and ſent a meſſage after him, ſaying, We will not have this man to reign over us.

15 And it came to paſs, that when he was returned having received the kingdom, then he commanded theſe ſervants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.

16 Then

16 Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.

17 And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities.

18 And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds.

19 And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities.

20 And another came, saying, Lord, behold, *here is* thy pound which I have kept laid up in a napkin:

21 For I feared thee, because thou art an austere man; thou takest up that thou layedst not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow.

22 And he saith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked servant: thou kenwest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow.

23 Wherefore then gavest not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with usury?

24 And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and give *it* to him that hath ten pounds.

25 (And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds)

* Mat. 13. 12. 26 For I say unto you, * That unto every one which hath, shall be given; and from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away from him.

27 But those mine enemies which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither and slay *them* before me.

28 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he went before, ascending up to Jerusalem.

* Matth. 21. 1. 29 * And it came to pass when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called *the mount* of Olives, he sent two of his disciples,

30 Saying, Go ye into the village over against *you*, in the which at your entring ye shall finde a colt tyed, whereon yet never man sate: loose him, and bring *him* hither.

31 And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose *him*? thus shall ye say unto him, because the Lord hath need of him.

32 And they that were sent, went their way, and found even as he had said unto them.

33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt?

34 And they said, The Lord hath need of him.

35 And they brought him to Jesus: and they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon.

36 And as he went, they spread their clothes in the way.

37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoyce and praise God with a loud voyce, for all the mighty works that they had seen,

38 Saying, Blessed *be* the king that cometh in the name of the Lord, peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.

39 And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude said unto him, Master, rebuke thy disciples.

40 And he answered and said unto them, I tell you, that if these should hold their peace, the stones would immediately cry out.

41 ¶ And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and wept over it,

42 Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things *which belong* unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

43 For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side,

44 And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee: and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another, because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

45 ¶ * And he went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold therein, and them that bought, * Mat. 21. 12.

46 Saying unto them, It is written, My house is the house of prayer: but ye have made it a den of thieves.

47 And he taught daily in the temple. But the chief priests and the Scribes, and the chief of the people sought to destroy him,

48 And could not finde what they might do: for all the people ‖ were very attentive to hear him.

‖ Or, barged on him.

CHAP. XX.

1 Christ avoucheth his authority, by a question of Johns baptism. 9 The parable of the vineyard. 19 Of giving tribute to Cesar. 27 He convinceth the Sadducees that denied the resurrection. 41 How Christ is the son of David, 45 He warneth his disciples to beware of the Scribes.

* Matth. 21. 23.

AND * it came to pass, that on one of those dayes, as he taught the people in the temple, and preached the gospel, the chief priests and the Scribes came upon him, with the elders,

2 And spake unto him, saying, Tell us, By what authority dost thou these things? or who is he that gave thee this authority?

3 And he answered and said unto them, I will also ask you one thing, and answer me.

4 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men?

5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven, he will say, Why then believed ye him not?

6 But and if we say, Of men; all the people will stone us: for they be perswaded that John was a prophet.

7 And they answered, That they could not tell whence *it was*.

8 And Jesus said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

9 ¶ Then began he to speak to the people this parable: * A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a far countrey for a long time.

* Matth. 21. 33.

10 And at the season, he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and sent *him* away empty.

11 And again he sent another servant; and they beat him also, and entreated *him* shamefully, and sent *him* away empty.

12 And again he sent the third, and they wounded him also, and cast *him* out.

13 Then said the lord of the vineyard, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son: it may be they will reverence *him* when they see him.

14 But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heir, come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours.

15 So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed *him*. What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do unto them?

16 He shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall give the vineyard to others. And when they heard *it*, they said, God forbid.

17 And he beheld them, and said, What is this then that is written, * The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner?

* Psal. 118. 22.

18 Whosoever shall fall upon that stone, shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grinde him to powder.

19 ¶ And the chief priests and the Scribes, the same hour sought to lay hands on him, and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had spoken this parable against them.

20 And they watched *him*, and sent forth spies, which should feign themselves just men, that they might take hold of his words, that so they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the governor.

21 And they asked him, saying, * Master, we know that thou sayst and teachest rightly, neither accepteſt thou the person *of any*, but teachest the way of God ‖ truly.

* Matth. 22. 16.

‖ Or, of a truth.

22 Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Cesar, or no?

23 But he perceived their craftiness, and said unto them, Why tempt ye me?

24 Shew me a ‖ peny: whose image and superscription hath it? They answered and said, Cesars.

‖ See Mat. 18. 28.

25 And he said unto them, Render therefore unto Cesar the things which be

be Cesars, and unto God the things which be Gods.

26 And they could not take hold of his words before the people, and they marvelled at his answer, and held their peace.

* Matth. 22. 23. 27 ¶ * Then came to him certain of the Sadducees (which deny that there is any resurrection) and they asked him,

28 Saying, Master, Moses wrote unto us, If any mans brother dye, having a wife, and he dye without children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

29 There were therefore seven brethren, and the first took a wife, and dyed without children.

30 And the second took her to wife, and he dyed childless.

31 And the third took her, and in like maner the seven also. And they left no children, and dyed.

32 Last of all the woman dyed also.

33 Therefore in the resurrection, whose wife of them is she? for seven had her to wife.

34 And Jesus answering, said unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage:

35 But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage.

36 Neither can they dye any more: for they are equal unto the angels, and are the children of God, being the children of the resurrection.

* Exod. 3. 6. 37 Now that the dead are raised, * even Moses shewed at the bush, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.

38 For he is not a God of the dead, but of the living; for all live unto him.

39 ¶ Then certain of the Scribes answering, said, Master, thou hast well said.

40 And after that, they durst not ask him any question at all.

* Matth. 22. 42. 41 And he said unto them, * How say they that Christ is Davids son?

42 And David himself saith in the book of psalms, * The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, * Psal. 110. 1.

43 Till I make thine enemies thy foot-stool.

44 David therefore calleth him Lord, how is he then his son?

45 ¶ Then in the audience of all the people, he said unto his disciples,

* Matth. 23. 5. 46 * Beware of the Scribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and love greetings in the markets, and the highest seats in the synagogues, and the chief rooms at feasts.

47 Which devour widows houses, and for a shew make long prayers: the same shall receive greater damnation.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Christ commendeth the poor widow. 5 He foretelleth the destruction of the temple, and of the city of Jerusalem: 25 The signs also which shall be before the last day. 34 He exhorteth them to be watchful.

* Mark. 12. 41. AND he looked up, * and saw the rich men casting their gifts into the treasury.

2 And he saw also a certain poor widow casting in thither two ‖ mites. ‖ See Mar. 12. 42.

3 And he said, Of a truth I say unto you, that this poor widow hath cast in more then they all.

4 For all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of God, but she of her penury hath cast in all the living that she had.

* Matth. 24. 1. 5 ¶ * And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones, and gifts, he said,

6 *As for* these things which ye behold, the days will come in the which there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

7 And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what sign *will there be* when these things shall come to pass?

8 And he said, Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ*, and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them.

9 But when ye shall hear of wars, and commotions, be not terrified: for these

things must first come to pass, but the end *is* not by and by.

* Matth. 24. 7. 10 * Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:

11 And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences, and fearful sights, and great signs shall there be from heaven.

12 But before all these they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute *you*, delivering *you* up to the synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my names sake.

13 And it shall turn to you for a testimony.

* Matth. 10. 19. 14 * Settle *it* therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before, what ye shall answer.

15 For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay, nor resist.

16 And ye shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends, and *some* of you shall they cause to be put to death.

17 And ye shall be hated of all men for my names sake.

* Matth. 10. 30. 18 * But there shall not an hair of your head perish.

19 In your patience possess ye your souls.

* Matth. 24. 15. 20 * And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh.

21 Then let them which are in Judea, flee to the mountains, and let them which are in the midst of it, depart out, and let not them that are in the countreys, enter thereinto.

22 For these be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

23 But wo unto them that are with childe, and to them that give suck in those days; for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people.

24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations, and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

* Matth. 24. 29. 25 ¶ * And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars, and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity, the sea and the waves roaring,

26 Mens hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth; for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.

27 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.

28 And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads, for your redemption draweth nigh.

29 And he spake to them a parable, Behold the fig-tree, and all the trees,

30 When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves, that summer is now nigh at hand.

31 So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.

32 Verily I say unto you, this generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled.

33 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

34 ¶ And take heed to your selves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfetting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares.

35 For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

36 Watch ye therefore and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.

37 And in the day-time he was teaching in the temple, and at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called *the mount* of Olives.

38 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to hear him.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The Jews conspire against Christ. 3 Satan prepareth Judas to betray him. 7 The apostles prepare the passover. 19 Christ instituteth his holy supper: 21 covertly foretelleth of the traitor: 24 dehorteth the rest of his apostles from ambition: 32 assureth Peter his faith should not fail, 34 and yet he should deny him thrice. 39 He prayeth in the mount, and sweateth blood: 47 is betrayed with a kiss: 50 he healeth Malchus ear. 54 He is thrice denied of Peter, 63 shamefully abused, 66 and confesseth himself to be the Son of God.

* Matth. 26. 2. NOw * the feast of unleavened *bread* drew nigh, which is called the passover.

2 And the chief priests and Scribes sought how they might kill him; for they feared the people.

* Matth. 26. 14. 3 ¶ * Then entred Satan into Judas surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve.

4 And he went his way, and communed with the chief priests and captains, how he might betray him unto them.

5 And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money.

6 And he promised and sought opportunity to betray him unto them ‖ in the absence of the multitude.

‖ Or, without tumult. * Matth. 26. 17. 7 ¶ * Then came the day of unleavened *bread*, when the passover must be killed.

8 And he sent Peter and John, saying, Go and prepare us the passover, that we may eat.

9 And they said unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?

10 And he said unto them, Behold, when ye are entred into the City, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water, follow him into the house where he entreth in.

11 And ye shall say unto the good man of the house, The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guest-chamber where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?

12 And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished, there make ready.

13 And they went and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

* Matth. 26. 20. 14 ¶ * And when the hour was come, he sate down, and the twelve apostles with him.

‖ Or, I have heartily desired. 15 And he said unto them, ‖ With desire I have desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer.

16 For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, untill it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.

17 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide *it* among your selves.

18 For I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God shall come.

* Matth. 26. 26. 19 ¶ * And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake *it*, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which is given for you, this do in remembrance of me.

20 Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup *is* the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you.

* Matth. 26. 21. 21 ¶ * But behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me, *is* with me on the table.

22 And truly the Son of man goeth as it was determined, but wo unto that man by whom he is betrayed.

23 And they began to enquire among themselves, which of them it was that should do this thing.

24 ¶ And there was also a strife among them, which of them should be accounted the greatest.

* Matth. 20. 25. 25 * And he said unto them, The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them, and they that exercise authority upon them, are called benefactors.

26 But ye *shall* not *be* so; but he that is greatest among you, let him be as the yonger; and he that is chief, as he that doth serve.

27 For whether *is* greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? *Is* not he that sitteth at meat? but I am among you as he that serveth.

28 Ye are they which have continued with me in my temptations.

29 And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my father hath appointed unto me:

30 That ye may eat and drink at my
* Matth. 19. 28. table in my kingdom, * and ſit on thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Iſrael.

31 ¶ And the Lord ſaid, Simon, Simon,
* 1 Pet. 5. 8. behold, * Satan hath deſired *to have* you, that he may ſift *you* as wheat:

32 But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not; and when thou art converted, ſtrengthen thy brethren.

33 And he ſaid unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee both into priſon, and to death.

* Matth. 26. 34. 34 * And he ſaid, I tell thee, Peter, the cock ſhall not crow this day, before that thou ſhalt thrice deny that thou knoweſt me.

* Matth. 10. 9. 35 * And he ſaid unto them, When I ſent you without purſe, and ſcrip, and ſhoes, lacked ye any thing? And they ſaid, Nothing.

36 Then ſaid he unto them, But now he that hath a purſe, let him take *it*, and likewiſe *his* ſcrip: and he that hath no ſword, let him ſell his garment, and buy one.

37 For I ſay unto you, that this that is written, muſt yet be accompliſhed in
* Iſa. 53. 12. me, * And he was reckoned among the tranſgreſſors: for the things concerning me have an end.

38 And they ſaid, Lord, behold, here *are* two ſwords. And he ſaid unto them, It is enough.

* Matth. 26. 36. 39 ¶ * And he came out and went, as he was wont, to the mount of Olives, and his diſciples alſo followed him.

* Matth. 26. 41. 40 * And when he was at the place, he ſaid unto them, Pray, that ye enter not into temptation.

41 And he was withdrawn from them about a ſtones caſt, and kneeled down, and prayed,

42 Saying, Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheleſs, not my will, but thine be done.

43 And there appeared an angel unto him from heaven, ſtrengthning him.

44 And being in an agony, he prayed more earneſtly, and his ſweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

45 And when he roſe up from prayer, and was come to his diſciples, he found them ſleeping for ſorrow,

46 And ſaid unto them, Why ſleep ye? riſe and pray, leſt ye enter into temptation.

47 ¶ And while he yet ſpake, * behold, a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jeſus, to kiſs him. * Matth. 26. 47.

48 But Jeſus ſaid unto him, Judas, betrayeſt thou the Son of man with a kiſs?

49 When they which were about him, ſaw what would follow, they ſaid unto him, Lord, ſhall we ſmite with the ſword?

50 ¶ And one of them ſmote the ſervant of the high prieſt, and cut off his right ear.

51 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, Suffer ye thus far. And he touched his ear, and healed him.

52 Then Jeſus ſaid unto the chief prieſts, and captains of the temple, and the elders which were come to him, Be ye come out as againſt a thief, with ſwords and ſtaves?

53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye ſtretched forth no hands againſt me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkneſs.

54 ¶ * Then took they him, and led *him*, and brought him into the high prieſts houſe. And Peter followed afar off. * Matth. 26. 57.

55 * And when they had kindled a fire in the midſt of the hall, and were ſet down together, Peter ſate down among them. * Math. 26. 69.

56 But a certain maid beheld him as he ſate by the fire, and earneſtly looked upon him, and ſaid, This man was alſo with him.

57 And he denyed him, ſaying, Woman, I know him not.

58 And after a little while another ſaw him, and ſaid, Thou art alſo of them. And Peter ſaid, Man, I am not.

59 And about the ſpace of one hour after, another confidently affirmed, ſaying,

ing, Of a truth this *fellow* also was with him; for he is a Galilean.

60 And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayst. And immediately while he yet spake, the cock crew.

61 And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter; and Peter remembred the word of the Lord, how he had said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

62 And Peter went out and wept bitterly.

63 ¶ And the men that held Jesus, mocked him, and smote *him*.

64 And when they had blindefolded him, they stroke him on the face, and asked him, saying, Prophesie, who is it that smote thee?

65 And many other things blasphemously spake they against him.

* Matth. 27. 1. 66 ¶ * And assoon as it was day, the elders of the people, and the chief priests and the Scribes came together, and led him into their councel,

67 Saying, Art thou the Christ? tell us. And he said unto them, If I tell you, ye will not believe.

68 And if I also ask *you*, ye will not answer me, nor let *me* go.

69 Hereafter shall the Son of man sit on the right hand of the power of God.

70 Then said they all, Art thou then the Son of God? And he said unto them, * Ye say that I am.

* Mark 14.62. 71 And they said, What need we any further witness? for we our selves have heard of his own mouth.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Jesus is accused before Pilate, and sent to Herod. 8 Herod mocketh him. 12 Herod and Pilate are made friends. 18 Barabbas is desired of the people, and is loosed by Pilate, and Jesus is given to be crucified. 27 He telleth the women that lament him, the destruction of Jerusalem, 34 prayeth for his enemies. 39 Two evil doers are crucified with him. 46 His death, 50 His burial.

AND the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto Pilate.

2 And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this *fellow* perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Cesar, saying, that he himself is Christ a king.

3 * And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the king of the Jews? And he answered him and said, Thou sayst *it*. * Matth. 27. 11.

4 Then said Pilate to the chief priests and *to* the people, I finde no fault in this man.

5 And they were the more fierce, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jury, beginning from Galilee, to this place.

6 VVhen Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilean.

7 And assoon as he knew that he belonged unto Herods jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who himself was also at Jerusalem at that time.

8 ¶ And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad, for he was desirous to see him of a long season, because he had heard many things of him, and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by him.

9 Then he questioned with him in many words, but he answered him nothing.

10 And the chief priests and Scribes stood and vehemently accused him.

11 And Herod with his men of war set him at naught, and mocked *him*, and arrayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him again to Pilate.

12 ¶ And the same day Pilate and Herod were made friends together; for before they were at enmity between themselves.

13 ¶ * And Pilate when he had called together the chief priests, and the rulers, and the people, * Matth. 27. 23.

14 Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth the people, and behold, I having examined *him* before you, have found no fault in this man touching those things whereof ye accuse him:

15 No, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him, and lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto him.

16 I will therefore chastise him, and release *him*.

17 For of neceſſity he muſt releaſe one unto them at the feaſt.

18 And they cryed out all at once, ſaying, Away with this *man*, and releaſe unto us Barabbas:

19 (VVho for a certain ſedition made in the city, and for murther was caſt in priſon)

20 Pilate therefore willing to releaſe Jeſus, ſpake again to them.

21 But they cryed, ſaying, Crucifie *him*, crucifie him.

22 And he ſaid unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cauſe of death in him, I will therefore chaſtiſe him, and let *him* go.

23 And they were inſtant with loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified: and the voices of them, and of the chief prieſts prevailed.

‖ Or, *aſſented.*

24 And Pilate ‖ gave ſentence that it ſhould be as they required.

25 And he releaſed unto them him that for ſedition and murther was caſt into priſon, whom they had deſired; but he delivered Jeſus to their will.

* Matth. 27. 32.

26 * And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon a Cyrenian, coming out of the countrey, and on him they laid the croſs, that he might bear *it* after Jeſus.

27 ¶ And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which alſo bewailed and lamented him.

28 But Jeſus turning unto them, ſaid, Daughters of Jeruſalem, weep not for me, but weep for your ſelves, and for your children.

29 For behold, the days are coming, in the which they ſhall ſay, Bleſſed *are* the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave ſuck.

* Iſa. 2. 19. Hoſ. 10 8. Rev. 6. 16

30 * Then ſhall they begin to ſay to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us.

* 1 Pet. 4. 17.

31 * For if they do theſe things in a green tree, what ſhall be done in the dry?

* Matth. 27 38.

32 * And there were alſo two other malefactors led with him to be put to death.

33 And when they were come to the place which is called ‖ Calvary, there they crucified him, and the malefactors, one on the right hand, and the other on the left.

‖ Or, *the place of a skul.*

34 ¶ Then ſaid Jeſus, Father, forgive them, for they know not what they do. And they parted his raiment, and caſt lots.

35 And the people ſtood beholding, and the rulers alſo with them derided *him*, ſaying, He ſaved others, let him ſave himſelf, if he be Chriſt the choſen of God.

36 And the ſoldiers alſo mocked him, coming to him, and offering him vineger,

37 And ſaying, If thou be the king of the Jews, ſave thy ſelf.

38 And a ſuperſcription alſo was written over him in letters of Greek, and Latine, and Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEVVS.

39 ¶ And one of the malefactors, which were hanged, railed on him, ſaying, If thou be Chriſt, ſave thy ſelf and us.

40 But the other anſwering, rebuked him, ſaying, Doſt not thou fear God, ſeeing thou art in the ſame condemnation?

41 And we indeed juſtly, for we receive the due reward of our deeds, but this man hath done nothing amiſs.

42 And he ſaid unto Jeſus, Lord, remember me when thou comeſt into thy kingdom.

43 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Verily I ſay unto thee, To day ſhalt thou be with me in paradiſe.

44 And it was about the ſixth hour, and there was a darkneſs over all the ‖ earth until the ninth hour.

‖ Or, *land.*

45 And the ſun was darkned, and the vail of the temple was rent in the midſt.

46 ¶ And when Jeſus had cryed with a loud voyce, he ſaid, * Father, into thy hands I commend my ſpirit: and having ſaid thus he gave up the ghoſt.

* Pſal. 31. 5.

47 Now when the centurion ſaw what was done, he glorified God, ſaying, Certainly this was a righteous man.

48 And all the people that came together

ther to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned.

49 And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood afar off beholding these things.

* Matth. 27. 57. 50 ¶ * And behold, *there was* a man named Joseph, a counsellor, *and he was* a good man, and a just:

51 (The same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them) *he was* of Arimathea, a city of the Jews (who also himself waited for the kingdom of God)

52 This man went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus.

53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre that was hewen in stone, wherein never man before was laid.

54 And that day was the preparation, and the sabbath drew on.

55 And the women also which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was laid.

56 And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments: and rested the sabbath-day, according to the commandment.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Christs resurrection is declared by two angels to the women that come to the sepulchre, 9 these report it to others. 13 Christ himself appeareth to the two disciples that went to Emmaus. 36 Afterward he appeareth to the apostles, and reproveth their unbelief, 47 giveth them a charge, 49 promiseth the holy Ghost, 51 and so ascendeth into heaven.

* Matth. 28. 1. NOw * upon the first *day* of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain *others* with them.

2 And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.

3 And they entred in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus.

4 And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments.

5 And as they were afraid, and bowed down *their* faces to the earth, they said unto them, VVhy seek ye ‖ the living among the dead?

‖ Or, *him that liveth.*

6 He is not here, but is risen: * remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee,

* Matth. 17. 23. 7 Saying, the son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.

8 And they remembred his words,

9 And returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things unto the eleven, and to all the rest.

10 It was Mary Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary *the mother* of James, and other *women that were* with them, which told these things unto the apostles.

11 And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they believed them not.

* John 20. 6. 12 * Then arose Peter, and ran unto the sepulchre, and stooping down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves, and departed, wondring in himself at that which was come to pass.

* Mark 16. 12. 13 ¶ * And behold, two of them went that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem *about* threescore furlongs.

14 And they talked together of all these things which had hapned.

15 And it came to pass, that while they communed *together*, and reasoned, Jesus himself drew near, and went with them.

16 But their eyes were held, that they should not know him.

17 And he said unto them, VVhat maner of communications are these that ye have one to another as ye walk, and are sad?

18 And the one of them, whose name was Cleophas, answering, said unto him, Art thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the things which are come to pass there in these days?

19 And he said unto them, VVhat things? And they said unto him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, which was a prophet mighty in deed and word before God, and all the people:

20 And how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him.

21 But we trusted that it had been he, which should have redeemed Israel: and beside all this, to day is the third day

33 And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the spirit descending and remaining on him, the same is he which baptizeth with the holy Ghost.

34 And I saw, and bare record that this is the son of God.

35 ¶ Again the next day after, John stood, and two of his disciples:

36 And looking upon Jesus as he walked, he saith, Behold, the Lamb of God.

37 And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus.

38 Then Jesus turned and saw them following, and saith unto them, What seek ye? They said unto him, Rabbi, (which is to say, being interpreted, Master) where ‖ dwellest thou?

‖ Or, abidest.

39 He saith unto them, Come and see. They came and saw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day: for it was ‖ about the tenth hour.

‖ That was two hours before night.

40 One of the two which heard John *speak*, and followed him, was Andrew, Simon Peters brother.

41 He first findeth his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, We have found the Messias, which is, being interpreted, ‖ the Christ.

‖ Or, the anointed.

42 And he brought him to Jesus. And when Jesus beheld him, he said, Thou art Simon the son of Jona, thou shalt be called Cephas, which is by interpretation, ‖ a stone.

‖ Or, Peter.

43 ¶ The day following, Jesus would go forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and saith unto him, Follow me.

44 Now Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.

45 Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found him of whom * Moses in the law, and the * prophets did write, Jesus of Nazareth the son of Joseph.

* Gen. 49.10. Deut. 18. 18. * Isa. 4. 2.

46 And Nathanael said unto him, Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip saith unto him, Come and see.

47 Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, Behold, an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile.

48 Nathanael saith unto him, VVhence knowest thou me? Jesus answered and said unto him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig-tree, I saw thee

49 Nathanael answered and saith unto him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God, thou art the King of Israel.

50 Jesus answered and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig-tree, believest thou? thou shalt see greater things then these.

51 And he saith unto him, Verily, verily I say unto you, Hereafter ye shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man.

CHAP. II.

1 Christ turneth water into wine, 12 departeth into Capernaum, and to Jerusalem, 14 where he purgeth the temple of buyers and sellers. 19 He foretelleth his death and resurrection. 23 Many believed because of his miracles, but he would not trust himself with them.

AND the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee, and the mother of Jesus was there.

2 And both Jesus was called, and his disciples, to the marriage.

3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith unto him, They have no wine.

4 Jesus saith unto her, VVoman, what have I to do with thee? mine hour is not not yet come.

5 His mother saith unto the servants, VVhatsoever he saith unto you, do *it*.

6 And there were set there six waterpots of stone, after the maner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins a piece.

7 Jesus saith unto them, Fill the water-pots with water. And they filled them up to the brim.

8 And he saith unto them. Draw out now, and bear unto the governor of the feast. And they bare *it*.

9 VVhen the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was, (but the servants which drew the water knew) the governor of the feast called the bridegroom;

10 And saith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth set forth good wine, and when men have well drunk, then that which

which is worſe: *but* thou haſt kept the good wine until now.

11 This beginning of miracles did Jeſus in Cana of Galilee, and manifeſted forth his glory, and his diſciples believed on him.

12 ¶ After this, he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and his brethren, and his diſciples, and they continued there not many days.

13 ¶ And the Jews paſsover was at hand, and Jeſus went up to Jeruſalem,

14 And found in the temple thoſe that ſold oxen, and ſheep, and doves, and the changers of money, ſitting;

15 And when he had made a ſcourge of ſmall cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the ſheep, and the oxen, and poured out the changers money, and overthrew the tables:

16 And ſaid unto them that ſold doves, Take theſe things hence, make not my Fathers houſe an houſe of merchandiſe.

* Pſal. 69. 9. 17 And his diſciples remembred that it was written, * The zeal of thine houſe hath eaten me up.

18 ¶ Then anſwered the Jews, and ſaid unto him, What ſign ſheweſt thou unto us, ſeeing that thou doſt theſe things?

* Matth. 26. 61. 19 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, * Deſtroy this temple, and in three days I will raiſe it up.

20 Then ſaid the Jews, Forty and ſix years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days?

21 But he ſpake of the temple of his body.

22 When therefore he was riſen from the dead, his diſciples remembred that he had ſaid this unto them: and they believed the ſcripture, and the word which Jeſus had ſaid.

23 ¶ Now when he was in Jeruſalem at the paſsover, in the feaſt *day*, many believed in his name, when they ſaw the miracles which he did.

24 But Jeſus did not commit himſelf unto them, becauſe he knew all men,

25 And needed not that any ſhould teſtify of man: for he knew what was in man

CHAP. III.

1 Chriſt teacheth Nicodemus the neceſſity of regeneration, 14 of faith in his death. 16 The great love of God towards the world. 18 Condemnation for unbelief. 23 The baptiſm, witneſs, and doctrine of John concerning Chriſt.

THere was a man of the Phariſees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews:

2 The ſame came to Jeſus by night, and ſaid unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do theſe miracles that thou doſt, except God be with him.

3 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, Verily, verily I ſay unto thee, Except a man be born ‖ again, he cannot ſee the kingdom of God.

‖ Or, *from above.*

4 Nicodemus ſaith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the ſecond time into his mothers womb, and be born?

5 Jeſus anſwered, Verily, verily I ſay unto thee, Except a man be born of water and *of* the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.

6 That which is born of the fleſh, is fleſh, and that which is born of the Spirit, is ſpirit.

7 Marvel not that I ſaid unto thee, Ye muſt be born ‖ again.

‖ Or, *from above.*

8 The wind bloweth where it liſteth, and thou heareſt the ſound thereof, but canſt not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: ſo is every one that is born of the Spirit.

9 Nicodemus anſwered and ſaid unto him, How can theſe things be?

10 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, Art thou a maſter of Iſrael, and knoweſt not theſe things?

11 Verily, verily I ſay unto thee, We ſpeak that we do know, and teſtifie that we have ſeen; and ye receive not our witneſs.

12 If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not: how ſhall ye believe if I tell you of heavenly things?

13 And no man hath aſcended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, *even* the Son of man which is in heaven.

14 ¶ * And as Moſes lifted up the ſerpent in the wilderneſs: even ſo muſt the ſon of man be lifted up:

* Num. 21. 9.

15 That

15 That whosoever believeth in him, should not perish, but have eternal life.

16 ¶ * For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son: that whosoever believeth in him, should not perish, but have everlasting life.

17 * For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world: but that the world through him might be saved.

18 ¶ He that believeth on him, is not condemned: but he that believeth not, is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.

19 And this is the condemnation, * that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather then light, because their deeds were evil.

20 For every one that doth evil, hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be ‖ reproved.

21 But he that doth truth, cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.

22 ¶ After these things came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judea, and there he tarried with them, * & baptized.

23 ¶ And John also was baptizing in Ænon, neer to Salim, because there was much water there: and they came, and were baptized.

24 For John was not yet cast into prison.

25 ¶ Then there arose a question between *some* of Johns disciples and the Jews, about purifying.

26 And they came unto John, and said unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, * to whom thou barest witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all men come to him.

27 John answered and said, * A man can ‖ receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven.

28 Ye your selves bear me witness, that I said, * I am not the Christ, but that I am sent before him.

29 He that hath the bride, is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoyceth greatly because of the bridegrooms voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled.

30 He must increase, but I *must* decrease.

31 He that cometh from above, is above all: he that is of the earth, is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven, is above all.

32 And what he hath seen and heard, that he testifieth, and no man receiveth his testimony.

33 He that hath received his testimony, * hath set to his seal that God is true.

34 For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the spirit by measure *unto him*.

35 * The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand.

36 * He that believeth on the Son, hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son, shall not see life: but the wrath of God abideth on him.

CHAP. IV.

1 Christ talketh with a woman of Samaria, and revealeth himself unto her. 27 His disciples marvel. 31 He declareth to them his zeal to Gods glory. 39 Many Samaritans believe on him. 43 He departeth into Galilee, and healeth the rulers son that lay sick at Capernaum.

WHen therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had heard that Jesus made and baptized moe disciples then John,

2 (Though Jesus himself baptized not, but his disciples)

3 He left Judea, and departed again into Galilee.

4 And he must needs go through Samaria.

5 Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground * that Jacob gave to his son Joseph.

6 Now Jacobs well was there. Jesus therefore being wearied with *his* journey, sate thus on the well: and it was about the fifth hour.

7 There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink.

8 For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat.

9 Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman

* 1 John 4. 9.
* Chap. 12. 47.
‖ Or, *discovered.*
* Chap. 4. 2.
* Chap. 1. 7, 34.
* Heb 5. 4.
‖ Or, *take unto himself.*
* Chap. 1. 20.
* Rom. 3. 4.
* Matth. 11. 27.
* Hab. 2. 4.
1 John 5. 10.
* Gen. 33. 19. & 48. 22. Josh. 24. 32.

man of Samaria? for the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans.

10 Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldst have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water.

11 The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water?

12 Art thou greater then our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattel?

13 Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again:

14 But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him, shall never thirst: but the water that I shall give him, shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.

15 The woman saith unto him, Sir, give me this water that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither.

17 The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jesus saith unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband:

18 For thou hast had five husbands, and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband: in that saidst thou truly.

19 The woman saith unto him, Sir, I perceive that thou art a prophet.

* Deut. 12.5. 20 Our fathers worshipped in this mountain, and ye say, that in * Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship.

21 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem worship the Father.

22 Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship: for salvation is of the Jews.

23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.

* 2 Cor. 3.17. 24 * God *is* a spirit, and they that worship him, must worship *him* in spirit and in truth.

25 The woman saith unto him, I know that Messias cometh which is called Christ: when he is come, he will tell us all things.

26 Jesus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee, am *he*.

27 ¶ And upon this came his disciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, Why talkest thou with her?

28 The woman then left her waterpot and went her way into the city, and saith to the men,

29 Come, see a man which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Christ?

30 Then they went out of the city, and came unto him.

31 ¶ In the mean while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eat.

32 But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of.

33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man brought him *ought* to eat?

34 Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.

35 Say not ye, There are yet four moneths, and *then* cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields: * for they are white already to harvest. * Matth. 9.37.

36 And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth, and he that reapeth, may rejoyce together.

37 And herein is that saying true, One soweth, and another reapeth.

38 I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labor: other men labored, and ye are entred into their labors.

39 ¶ And many of the Samaritans of that city believed on him, for the saying of the woman, which testified, He told me all that ever I did.

40 So when the Samaritans were come unto him, they besought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two days.

41 And many moe believed, because of his own word:

42 And

42 And ſaid unto the woman, Now we believe, not becauſe of thy ſaying, for we have heard *him* our ſelves, and know that this is indeed the Chriſt the Savior of the world.

43 ¶ * Now after two days he departed thence, and went into Galilee:

44 For Jeſus himſelf teſtified, that a prophet hath no honour in his own countrey.

45 Then when he was come into Galilee, the Galileans received him, having ſeen all the things that he did at Jeruſalem at the feaſt: for they alſo went unto the feaſt.

46 So Jeſus came again into Cana of Galilee, * where he made the water wine. And there was a certain ‖ noble man, whoſe ſon was ſick at Capernaum.

47 When he heard that Jeſus was come out of Judea into Galilee, he went unto him, and beſought him that he would come down, and heal his ſon: for he was at the point of death.

48 Then ſaid Jeſus unto him, Except ye ſee ſigns & wonders, ye will not believe.

49 The noble man ſaith unto him, Sir, come down ere my child die.

50 Jeſus ſaith unto him, Go thy way, thy ſon liveth. And the man believed the word that Jeſus had ſpoken unto him, and he went his way.

51 And as he was now going down, his ſervants met him, and told *him*, ſaying, Thy ſon liveth.

52 Then enquired he of them the hour when he began to amend: and they ſaid unto him, Yeſterday at the ſeventh hour the fever left him.

53 So the father knew that *it was* at the ſame hour, in the which Jeſus ſaid unto him, Thy ſon liveth: and himſelf believed, and his whole houſe.

54 This *is* again the ſecond miracle *that* Jeſus did, when he was come out of Judea into Galilee.

* Matth. 13.57.

* Chap. 2. 1.

‖ Or, courtier, or, ruler.

CHAP. V.

1 Jeſus on the ſabbath-day cureth him that was diſeaſed eight and thirty years. 10 The Jews therefore cavil, and perſecute him for it. 17 He anſwereth for himſelf, and reproveth them, ſhewing by the teſtimony of his Father, 32 of John, 36 of his works, 39 and of the ſcriptures, who he is.

AFter * this there was a feaſt of the Jews, and Jeſus went up to Jeruſalem.

2 Now there is at Jeruſalem by the ſheep ‖ *market*, a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue, Bethesda, having five porches.

3 In theſe lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.

4 For an angel went down at a certain ſeaſon into the pool, and troubled the water: whoſoever then firſt after the troubling of the water ſtepped in, was made whole of whatſoever diſeaſe he had.

5 And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty and eight years.

6 When Jeſus ſaw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time *in that caſe*, he ſaith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole?

7 The impotent man anſwered him, Sir, I have no man when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another ſteppeth down before me.

8 Jeſus ſaith unto him, Riſe, take up thy bed, and walk.

9 And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed and walked: and on the ſame day was the ſabbath.

10 ¶ The Jews therefore ſaid unto him that was cured, It is the ſabbath-day, * it is not lawful for thee to carry *thy* bed.

11 He anſwered them, He that made me whole, the ſame ſaid unto me, Take up thy bed and walk?

12 Then asked they him, What man is that which ſaid unto thee, Take up thy bed, and walk?

13 And he that was healed, wiſt not who it was: for Jeſus had conveyed himſelf away, ‖ a multitude being in *that* place.

14 Afterward Jeſus findeth him in the temple, and ſaid unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: ſin no more, leſt a worſe thing come unto thee.

15 The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jeſus which had made him whole.

16 And therefore did the Jews perſecute Jeſus, and ſought to ſlay him, becauſe he had done theſe things on the ſabbath-day.

17 ¶ But

* Levit. 23. 2. Deut. 16.

‖ Or, gate.

* Jer. 17. 22.

‖ Or, from the multitude that was.

17 ¶ But Jesus answered them, My Father worketh hitherto, and I work.

18 Therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him, because he not onely had broken the sabbath, but said also, that God was his father, making himself equal with God.

19 Then answered Jesus, and said unto them, Verily, verily I say unto you, The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father do: for what things soever he doth, these also doth the Son likewise.

20 For the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doth: and he will shew him greater works then these, that ye may marvel.

21 For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickneth *them:* even so the Son quickneth whom he will.

22 For the Father judgeth no *man:* but hath committed all judgement unto the Son:

23 That all men should honor the Son, even as they honor the Father. He that honoreth not the Son, honoreth not the Father which hath sent him.

24 Verily, verily I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation: but is passed from death unto life.

25 Verily, verily I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voyce of the Son of God: and they that hear, shall live.

26 For as the Father hath life in himself: so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself:

27 And hath given him authority to execute judgement also, because he is the Son of man.

28 Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voyce,

29 And shall come forth, * they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life, and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.

30 I can of mine own self do nothing; as I hear, I judge: and my judgement is just, because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

31 * If I bear witness of my self, my witness is not true. * Chap. 8.14.

32 ¶ * There is another that beareth witness of me, and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me, is true. * Matth. 3.17.

33 Ye sent unto John, * and he bare witness unto the truth. * Chap. 1.7.

34 But I receive not testimony from man: but these things I say that ye might be saved.

35 He was a burning and a shining light: and ye were willing for a season to rejoyce in his light.

36 ¶ But I have greater witness then *that* of John: for the works which the Father hath given me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent me.

37 And the Father himself which hath sent me, * hath born witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, * nor seen his shape. * Matth. 3.17. & 17.5. * Deut. 4.12.

38 And ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not.

39 ¶ Search the scriptures, for in them ye think ye have eternal life, and they are they which testifie of me.

40 And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life.

41 I receive not honor from men.

42 But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you.

43 I am come in my Fathers name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive.

44 * How can ye believe, which receive honor one of another, and seek not the honor that *cometh* from God only? * Chap. 12.43.

45 Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: there is *one* that accuseth you, *even* Moses, in whom ye trust.

46 For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: * for he wrote of me. * Gen. 3.15. Deut. 18. 15.

47 But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?

CHAP. VI.

1 *Christ feedeth five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes.* 15 *Thereupon the people would*

* Matth. 25.46.

have made him king. 16 *But withdrawing himself, he walked on the sea to his disciples:* 26 *reproveth the people flocking after him, and all the fleshly hearers of his word:* 32 *declareth himself to be the bread of life to believers.* 66 *Many disciples depart from him.* 68 *Peter confesseth him.* 70 *Judas is a devil.*

AFter these things Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, which is *the sea* of Tiberias:

2 And a great multitude followed him because they saw his miracles which he did on them that were diseased.

3 And Jesus went up into a mountain, and there he sate with his disciples.

* Levit. 23.5. Deut. 16.1. 4 * And the passover a feast of the Jews, was nigh.

* Matth. 14.15. 5 ¶ * When Jesus then lift up *his* eyes, and saw a great company come unto him, he saith unto Philip, Whence shall we buy bread that these may eat?

6 (And this he said to prove him: for he himself knew what he would do)

7 Philip answered him, Two hundred penyworth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little.

8 One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peters brother, saith unto him,

9 There is a lad here, which hath five barley loaves, and two small fishes: but what are they among so many?

10 And Jesus said, Make the men sit down. Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sate down, in number about five thousand.

11 And Jesus took the loaves, and when he had given thanks, he distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down, and likewise of the fishes, as much as they would.

12 When they were filled, he saith unto his disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost.

13 Therefore they gathered *them* together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley loaves, which remained over and above, unto them that had eaten.

14 Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth that prophet that should come into the world.

15 ¶ When Jesus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force, to make him a king, he departed again into a mountain himself alone.

* Matth. 14.23. 16 * And when even was *now* come, his disciples went down unto the sea,

17 And entred into a ship, and went over the sea towards Capernaum: and it was now dark, and Jesus was not come to them.

18 And the sea arose, by reason of a great wind that blew.

19 So when they had rowed about five and twenty, or thirty furlongs, they see Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were afraid.

20 But he saith unto them, It is I, be not afraid.

21 Then they willingly received him into the ship: and immediately the ship was at the land whither they went.

22 ¶ The day following, when the people which stood on the other side of the sea, saw that there was none other boat there, save that one whereinto his disciples were entred, and that Jesus went not with his disciples into the boat, but *that* his disciples were gone away alone:

23 (Howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias, nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had given thanks)

24 When the people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they also took shipping, and came to Capernaum seeking for Jesus.

25 And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither?

26 Jesus answered them and said, Verily, verily I say unto you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled.

‖ Or, *work not.* * Matth. 3.17. 27 ‖ Labor not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: * for him hath God the Father sealed.

28 Then said they unto him, What shall

shall we do, that we might work the works of God?

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, * This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent.

30 They said therefore unto him, What sign shewest thou then, that we may see, and believe thee? what dost thou work?

31 * Our fathers did eat manna in the desert, as it is written, * He gave them bread from heaven to eat.

32 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily I say unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from heaven, but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven.

33 For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world.

34 Then said they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread.

35 And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me, shall never hunger, and he that believeth on me, shall never thirst.

36 But I said unto you, that ye also have seen me, and believe not.

37 All that the Father giveth me, shall come to me; and him that cometh to me, I will in no wise cast out.

38 For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.

39 And this is the Fathers will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me, I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day.

40 And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.

41 The Jews then murmured at him, because he said, I am the bread which came down from heaven.

42 And they said, * Is not this Jesus the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how is it then that he saith, I came down from heaven?

43 Jesus therefore answered and said unto them, Murmure not among your selves.

44 No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me, draw him, and I will raise him up at the last day.

45 * It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me,

46 Not that any man hath seen the Father, * save he which is of God, he hath seen the Father.

47 Verily, verily I say unto you, He that believeth on me hath everlasting life

48 I am that bread of life.

49 Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead.

50 This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not dye.

51 I am the living bread, which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and the bread that I will give, is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.

52 The Jews therefore strove amongst themselves, saying, How can this man give us *his* flesh to eat?

53 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you.

54 Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life, and I will raise him up at the last day.

55 For my flesh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed.

56 He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him.

57 As the living Father hath sent me, and I live by the Father: so, he that eateth me, even he shall live by me.

58 This is that bread which came down from heaven, not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread, shall live for ever.

59 These things said he in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.

60 Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard *this*, said, This is

* 1 Joh. 3. 23.

* Exod. 16. 15. Num. 11. 7. * Psal. 78. 25.

* Matth. 13. 55.

* Isa 54. 13. Jer. 31. 34.

* Matth. 11. 27.

an hard saying, who can hear it?

61 When Jesus knew in himself, that his disciples murmured at it, he said unto them, Doth this offend you?

62 * *What* and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where he was before?

63 It is the spirit, that quickneth, the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, *they* are spirit, and *they* are life.

64 But there are some of you that believe not. For Jesus knew from the beginning, who they were that believed not, and who should betray him.

65 And he said, Therefore said I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father.

66 ¶ From that *time* many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him.

67 Then said Jesus unto the twelve, Will ye also go away?

68 Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast the words of eternal life.

69 * And we believe, and are sure that thou art that Christ the Son of the living God.

70 Jesus answered them, Have not I chosen you twelve, and one of you is a devil?

71 He spake of Judas Iscariot *the son* of Simon: for he it was that should betray him, being one of the twelve.

CHAP. VII.

1 Jesus reproveth the ambition and baldness of his kinsmen: 10 goeth up from Galilee to the feast of tabernacles: 14 teacheth in the temple. 40 Divers opinions of him among the people. 45 The Pharisees are angry that their officers took him not, and chide with Nicodemus for taking his part.

AFter these things, Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jury, because the Jews sought to kill him.

2 * Now the Jews feast of tabernacles was at hand.

3 His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judea, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou dost.

4 For *there is* no man *that* doth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly: If thou do these things, shew thy self to the world.

5 For neither did his brethren believe in him.

6 Then Jesus said unto them, My time is not yet come: but your time is alway ready.

7 The world cannot hate you, but me it hateth, because I testifie of it, that the works thereof are evil.

8 Go ye up unto this feast: I go not up yet unto this feast: * for my time is not yet full come.

9 When he had said these words unto them, he abode *still* in Galilee.

10 ¶ But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret.

11 Then the Jews sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he?

12 And there was much murmuring among the people concerning him: for some said, He is a good man: others said, Nay, but he deceiveth the people.

13 Howbeit, no man spake openly of him, for fear of the Jews.

14 ¶ Now about the midst of the feast, Jesus went up into the temple, & taught.

15 And the Jews marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man ‖ letters, having never learned?

16 Jesus answered them, & said, My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me.

17 If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or *whether* I speak of my self.

18 He that speaketh of himself, seeketh his own glory, but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him.

19 * Did not Moses give you the law, and *yet* none of you keepeth the law? * Why go ye about to kill me?

20 The people answered and said, Thou hast a devil: who goeth about to kill thee?

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvel.

22 * Moses therefore gave unto you circumcision, (not because it is of Moses, * but of the fathers) and ye on the sabbath-

* Chap. 3.13.
* Matth. 16.16.
Levit. 23.34.
* Chap. 8.20.
‖ Or, learning.
* Exod. 24.3.
* Chap. 5.18.
* Levit. 12.3.
* Gen. 17.10.

sabbath-day circumcise a man.

23 If a man on the sabbath-day receive circumcision, ‖ that the law of Moses should not be broken; are ye angry at me, because I have made a man every whit whole on the sabbath-day?

‖ Or, *without breaking the law of Moses.*

24 * Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgement. * Deut. 1.16.

25 Then said some of them of Jerusalem, Is not this he whom they seek to kill?

26 But lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto him: do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Christ?

27 Howbeit we know this man whence he is: but when Christ cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.

28 Then cryed Jesus in the temple as he taught, saying, Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am, and I am not come of my self, but he that sent me is true, whom ye know not.

29 But I know him, for I am from him, and he hath sent me.

30 Then they sought to take him: but no man laid hands on him, because his hour was not yet come.

31 And many of the people believed on him, and said, When Christ cometh, will he do moe miracles then these which this *man* hath done?

32 ¶ The Pharisees heard that the people murmured such things concerning him: and the Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers to take him.

33 Then said Jesus unto them, Yet a little while I am with you, and *then* I go unto him that sent me.

34 * Ye shall seek me, and shall not finde *me*: and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come. * Chap. 13.33.

35 Then said the Jews among themselves, Whether will he go, that we shall not finde him? will he go unto the ‖ dispersed among the Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles? ‖ Or, *Greeks.*

36 What *maner of* saying is this that he said, Ye shall seek me, and shall not finde *me*: and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come?

37 * In the last day, that great *day* of the feast, Jesus stood and cryed, saying, * Levit. 23.36.

If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink.

38 * He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water. * Deut. 18.15.

39 (* But this spake he of the spirit, which they that believe on him, should receive: for the holy Ghost was not yet *given*, because that Jesus was not yet glorified) *Isa. 44 3. Joel 2.28.

40 ¶ Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, said, Of a truth this is the prophet.

41 Others said, This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come out of Galilee?

42 * Hath not the scripture said, That Christ cometh of the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, where David was? Matth. 2.5.

43 So there was a division among the people because of him.

44 And some of them would have taken him, but no man laid hands on him.

45 ¶ Then came the officers to the chief priests and Pharisees, and they said unto them, Why have ye not brought him?

46 The officers answered, Never man spake like this man.

47 Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also deceived?

48 Have any of the rulers, or of the Pharisees believed on him?

49 But this people who knoweth not the law are cursed.

50 Nicodemus saith unto them, (* he that came to Jesus by night, being one of them) * Chap. 3.2.

51 * Doth our law judge any man before it hear him, and know what he doth? * Deut. 17.8, &c. & 19.15.

52 They answered and said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search and look: for out of Galilee ariseth no prophet.

53 And every man went unto his own house.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Christ delivereth the woman taken in adultery. 12 He preacheth himself the light of the world, and justifieth his doctrine: 33 answereth the Jews that boasted of Abraham, 59 and conveyeth himself from their cruelty.

IEsus went unto the mount of Olives: 2 And early in the morning he came

again into the temple, and all the people came unto him, and he ſate down, and taught them.

3 And the Scribes and Phariſees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery, and when they had ſet her in the midſt,

4 They ſay unto him, Maſter, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.

* Levit. 20.10. 5 * Now Moſes in the law commanded us, that ſuch ſhould be ſtoned: but what ſayſt thou?

6 This they ſaid, tempting him, that they might have to accuſe him. But Jeſus ſtooped down, & with *his* finger wrote on the ground, as though he heard them not.

7 So when they continued asking him, he lift up himſelf, and ſaid unto them,

* Deut. 17.7. * He that is without ſin among you, let him firſt caſt a ſtone at her.

8 And again he ſtooped down, and wrote on the ground.

9 And they which heard *it*, being convicted by their own conſcience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldeſt, *even* unto the laſt: and Jeſus was left alone, and the woman ſtanding in the midſt.

10 When Jeſus had lift up himſelf, and ſaw none but the woman, he ſaid unto her, Woman, where are thoſe thine accuſers? hath no man condemned thee?

11 She ſaid, No man, Lord. And Jeſus ſaid unto her, Neither do I condemn thee: go, and ſin no more.

12 ¶ Then ſpake Jeſus again unto them, ſaying,

* Chap. 1.5. & 9.5. * I am the light of the world: he that followeth me, ſhall not walk in darkneſs, but ſhall have the light of life.

13 The Phariſees therefore ſaid unto him, Thou beareſt record of thy ſelf, thy record is not true.

14 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them,

* Chap. 5.31. * Though I bear record of my ſelf, *yet* my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go, but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.

15 Ye judge after the fleſh, I judge no man.

* Deut. 17.6. Matth. 18.16. 16 And yet if I judge, my judgement is true: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that ſent me.

17 * It is alſo written in your law, that the teſtimony of two men is true.

18 I am one that bear witneſs of my ſelf, and the Father that ſent me, beareth witneſs of me.

19 Then ſaid they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jeſus anſwered, Ye neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had known me, ye ſhould have known my Father alſo.

20 Theſe words ſpake Jeſus in the treaſury as he taught in the temple: and no man laid hands on him, for his hour was not yet come.

21 Then ſaid Jeſus again unto them, I go my way, and ye ſhall ſeek me, and ſhall dye in your ſins: whither I go, ye cannot come.

22 Then ſaid the Jews, VVill he kill himſelf? becauſe he ſaith, VVhither I go, ye cannot come.

23 And he ſaid unto them, Ye are from beneath, I am from above: ye are of this world, I am not of this world.

24 I ſaid therefore unto you, that ye ſhall dye in your ſins: for if ye believe not that I am *he*, ye ſhall dye in your ſins.

25 Then ſaid they unto him, Who art thou? And Jeſus ſaith unto them, Even *the ſame* that I ſaid unto you from the beginning.

26 I have many things to ſay, and to judge of you: but he that ſent me, is true, and I ſpeak to the world thoſe things which I have heard of him.

27 They underſtood not that he ſpake to them of the Father.

28 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them, When ye have lift up the Son of man, then ſhall ye know that I am *he*, and *that* I do nothing of my ſelf: but as my Father hath taught me, I ſpeak theſe things.

29 And he that ſent me, is with me: the Father hath not left me alone: for I do alwaies thoſe things that pleaſe him.

30 As he ſpake theſe words, many believed on him.

31 Then ſaid Jeſus to thoſe Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, *then* are ye my diſciples indeed.

32 And ye ſhall know the truth, and the truth ſhall make you free.

33 ¶ They anſwered him, VVe be Abrahams

Abrahams ſeed, and were never in bondage to any man: how ſayeſt thou, Ye ſhall be made free?

34 Jeſus anſwered them, Verily, verily I ſay unto, * Whoſoever committeth ſin, is the ſervant of ſin.

35 And the ſervant abideth not in the houſe for ever: *but* the Son abideth ever.

36 If the Son therefore ſhall make you free, ye ſhall be free indeed.

37 I know that ye are Abrahams ſeed, but ye ſeek to kill me, becauſe my word hath no place in you.

38 I ſpeak that which I have ſeen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have ſeen with your father.

39 They anſwered and ſaid unto him, Abraham is our father. Jeſus ſaith unto them, If ye were Abrahams children, ye would do the works of Abraham.

40 But now ye ſeek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham.

41 Ye do the deeds of your father. Then ſaid they to him, We be not born of fornication, we have one Father, *even* God.

42 Jeſus ſaid unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me, for I proceeded forth, and came from God; neither came I of my ſelf, but he ſent me.

43 Why do ye not underſtand my ſpeech? *even* becauſe ye cannot hear my word.

44 * Ye are of *your* father the devil, and the luſts of your father ye will do: he was a murtherer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, becauſe there is no truth in him. When he ſpeaketh a lye, he ſpeaketh of his own: for he is a lyar, and the father of it.

45 And becauſe I tell *you* the truth, ye believe me not.

46 Which of you convinceth me of ſin? And if I ſay the truth, why do ye not believe me?

47 * He that is of God, heareth Gods words: ye therefore hear *them* not, becauſe ye are not of God.

48 Then anſwered the Jews, and ſaid unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and haſt a devil?

49 Jeſus anſwered, I have not a devil: but I honor my Father, and ye do diſhonor me.

50 And I ſeek not mine own glory, there is one that ſeeketh and judgeth.

51 Verily, verily I ſay unto you, If a man keep my ſaying, he ſhall never ſee death.

52 Then ſaid the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou haſt a devil. Abraham is dead, and the prophets, and thou ſayſt, If a man keep my ſaying, he ſhall never taſte of death.

53 Art thou greater then our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makeſt thou thy ſelf?

54 Jeſus anſwered, If I honor my ſelf, my honor is nothing: it is my Father that honoreth me, of whom ye ſay, that he is your God.

55 Yet ye have not known him, but I know him: and if I ſhould ſay, I know him not, I ſhall be a lyar like unto you: but I know him and keep his ſaying.

56 Your father Abraham rejoyced to ſee my day: and he ſaw *it*, and was glad.

57 Then ſaid the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and haſt thou ſeen Abraham?

58 Jeſus ſaid unto them, Verily, verily I ſay unto you, Before Abraham was, I am.

59 Then took they up ſtones to caſt at him: but Jeſus hid himſelf, and went out of the temple, going through the midſt of them, and ſo paſſed by.

CHAP. IX.

1 The man that was born blinde reſtored to ſight. 8 He is brought to the Phariſees. 13 They are offended at it, and excommunicate him: 35 but he is received of Jeſus, and confeſſeth him. 39 Who they are whom Chriſt enlighteneth.

AND as *Jeſus* paſſed by, he ſaw a man which was blinde from *his* birth.

2 And his diſciples asked him, ſaying, Maſter, who did ſin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blinde?

3 Jeſus anſwered, Neither hath this man ſinned, nor his parents: but that

* Rom. 6. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 19.

* 1 John 3. 8.

* 1 Joh. 4. 6.

the works of God ſhould be made manifeſt in him.

4 I muſt work the works of him that ſent me, while it is day: the night cometh when no man can work.

* Chap. 1. 9.

5 As long as I am in the world, * I am the light of the world.

6 When he had thus ſpoken, he ſpat on the ground, and made clay of the ſpittle, and he ‖anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay,

‖ Or, *ſpread the clay upon the eyes of the blinde man.*

7 And ſaid unto him, Go waſh in the pool of Siloam (which is by interpretation, Sent) He went his way therefore, and waſhed, and came ſeeing.

8 ¶ The neighbors therefore, and they which before had ſeen him, that he was blinde, ſaid, Is not this he that ſate and begged?

9 Some ſaid, This is *he*: others *ſaid*, He is like him: *but* he ſaid, I am *he*.

10 Therefore ſaid they unto him, How were thine eyes opened?

11 He anſwered and ſaid, A man that is called Jeſus, made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and ſaid unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and waſh: and I went and waſhed, and I received ſight.

12 Then ſaid they unto him, VVhere is he? He ſaid, I know not.

13 ¶ They brought to the Phariſees him that aforetime was blide.

14 And it was the ſabbath-day when Jeſus made the clay, and opened his eyes.

15 Then again the Phariſees alſo asked him how he had received his ſight. He ſaid unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I waſhed, and do ſee.

16 Therefore ſaid ſome of the Phariſees, This man is not of God, becauſe he keepeth not the ſabbath-day. Others ſaid, How can a man that is a ſinner, do ſuch miracles? and there was a diviſion among them.

17 They ſay unto the blinde man again, VVhat ſayſt thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes? He ſaid, He is a prophet.

18 But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been blinde, and received his ſight, until they called the parents of him that had received his ſight.

19 And they asked them, ſaying, Is this your ſon, who ye ſay was born blinde? how then doth he now ſee.

20 His parents anſwered them and ſaid, We know that this is our ſon, and that he was born blinde:

21 But by what means he now ſeeth, we know not, or who hath opened his eyes we know not: he is of age, ask him, he ſhall ſpeak for himſelf.

22 Theſe words ſpake his parents, becauſe they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confeſs that he was Chriſt, he ſhould be put out of the ſynagogue.

23 Therefore ſaid his parents, He is of age, ask him.

24 Then again called they the man that was blinde, and ſaid unto him, Give God the praiſe, we know that this man is a ſinner.

25 He anſwered and ſaid, VVhether he be a ſinner *or no*, I know not: one thing I know, that whereas I was blinde, now I ſee.

26 Then ſaid they to him again, VVhat did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?

27 He anſwered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear: wherefore would ye hear *it* again? will ye alſo be his diſciples?

27 Then they reviled him, and ſaid, Thou art his diſciple, but we are Moſes diſciples.

29 VVe know that God ſpake unto Moſes: as for this *fellow*, we know not whence he is.

30 The man anſwered and ſaid unto them, VVhy, herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and *yet* he hath opened mine eyes.

31 Now we know that God heareth not ſinners: but if any man be a worſhipper of God, and doth his will, him he heareth.

32 Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blinde.

33 If

33 If this man were not of God, he could do nothing.

34 They answered and said unto him, Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us? And they ‖ cast him out.

‖ Or, excommunicated him.

35 Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and when he had found him, he said unto him, Dost thou believe on the Son of God?

36 He answered and said, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him?

37 And Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and it is he that talketh with thee.

38 And he said, Lord, I believe: and he worshipped him.

39 ¶ And Jesus said, For judgement I am come into this world, that they which see not, might see, and *that* they which see, might be made blinde.

40 And *some* of the Pharisees which were with him heard these words, and said unto him, Are we blinde also?

41 Jesus said unto them, If ye were blinde, ye should have no sin: but now ye say, We see: therefore your sin remaineth.

CHAP. X.

1 Christ is the door, and the good shepherd. 19 Divers opinions of him. 24 He proveth by his works, that he is Christ the Son of God: 39 escapeth the Jews, 40 and went again beyond Jordan, where many believed on him.

VErily, verily I say unto you, He that entreth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber.

2 But he that entreth in by the door, is the shepherd of the sheep.

3 To him the porter openeth: and the sheep hear his voice, and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out.

4 And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, & the sheep follow him: for they know his voice.

5 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers.

6 This parable spake Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.

7 Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily, verily I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep.

8 All that *ever* came before me, are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.

9 I am the door, by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and finde pasture.

10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have *it* more abundantly.

11 *I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep. *Isa.40.11 Ezek.34.23.

12 But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.

13 The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep.

14 I am the good shepherd, and know my *sheep*, and am known of mine.

15 As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down my life for the sheep.

16 And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; *and there shall be one fold, *and* one shepherd. * Ezek. 37.22.

17 Therefore doth my Father love me, *because I lay down my life, that I might take it again. * Isa. 53. 7, 8.

18 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of my self: I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. * This commandment have I received of my Father. *Act 2.24

19 ¶ There was a division therefore again among the Jews for these sayings.

20 And many of them said, He hath a devil, and is mad, why hear ye him?

21 Others said, These are not the words of him that hath a devil: can a devil open the eyes of the blinde?

22 ¶ And it was at Jerusalem the *feast of the dedication, and it was winter. * 1 Mac. 4.59.

23 And Jesus walked in the temple in Solomons porch.

24 Then came the Jews round about him,

him, and said unto him, How long dost thou ‖ make us to doubt? If thou be the Christ, tell us plainly.

‖ Or, *hold us in suspense.*

25 Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye believed not: the works that I do in my Fathers name, they bear witness of me.

26 But ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you.

27 My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me.

28 And I give unto them eternal life, and they shall never perish, neither shall any pluck them out of my hand.

29 My Father which gave *them* me, is greater then all: and none is able to pluck *them* out of my Fathers hand.

30 I and *my* father are one.

31 Then the Jews took up stones again to stone him.

32 Jesus answered them, Many good works have I shewed you from my Father; for which of those works do ye stone me?

33 The Jews answered him, saying, For a good work we stone thee not, but for blasphemy, and because that thou, being a man, makest thy self God.

* Psal. 82.6.

34 Jesus answered them, * Is it not written in your law, I said, Ye are gods?

35 If he called them gods, unto whom the word of God came, and the scripture cannot be broken:

36 Say ye of him, whom the Father hath sanctified, and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest, because I said, I am the Son of God?

37 If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not.

38 But if I do, though ye believe not me, believe the works: that ye may know and believe that the Father *is* in me, and I in him.

39 Therefore they sought again to take him: but he escaped out of their hand,

40 And went away again beyond Jordan, into the place where John at first baptized, and there he abode.

41 And many resorted unto him, and said, John did no miracle: but all things that John spake of this *man*, were true.

42 And many believed on him there.

CHAP. XI.

1 Christ raiseth Lazarus four days buried. 45 Many Jews believe. 47 The high priests and Pharisees gather a councel against Christ. 49 Caiaphas prophesieth. 54 Jesus hid himself. 55 At the passover they enquire after him, and lay wait for him.

NOw a certain man was sick, *named* Lazarus of Bethany, the town of Mary and her sister Martha.

2 (* It was *that* Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick)

* Matth. 26.7.

3 Therefore his sisters sent unto him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest, is sick.

4 When Jesus heard *that*, he said, This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby.

5 Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus.

6 When he had heard therefore that he was sick, he abode two days still in the same place where he was.

7 Then after that saith he to *his* disciples, Let us go into Judea again.

8 *His* disciples say unto him, Master, the Jews of late sought to stone thee, and goest thou thither again?

9 Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man walk in the day he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world.

10 But if a man walk in the night, he stumbleth, because there is no light in him.

11 These things said he, and after that, he saith unto them, Our friend Lazarus sleepeth, but I go that I may awake him out of sleep.

12 Then said his disciples, Lord, if he sleep, he shall do well.

13 Howbeit Jesus spake of his death: but they thought that he had spoken of taking of rest in sleep.

14 Then said Jesus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead.

15 And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there (to the intent ye may believe) nevertheless let us go unto him.

16 Then said Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellow disciples, Let us

us also go, that we may die with him.

17 Then when Jesus came, he found that he had lien in the grave four days already.

18 (Now Bethany was nigh unto Jerusalem, ‖ about fifteen furlongs off)

‖ That is, *about two miles.*

19 And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother.

20 Then Martha, assoon as she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met him: but Mary sate *still* in the house.

21 Then said Martha unto Jesus, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

22 But I know, that even now whatsoever thou wilt ask of God, God will give *it* thee.

23 Jesus saith unto her, Thy brother shall rise again.

* Luke 14.14. Chap. 5. 29.

24 Martha saith unto him, * I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last day.

* Chap. 6.35.

25 Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection and the * life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live;

26 And whosoever liveth, and believeth in me, shall never die. Believest thou this?

27 She saith unto him, Yea, Lord, I believe that thou art the Christ the Son of God which should come into the world.

28 And when she had so said, she went her way, and called Mary her sister secretly, saying, The Master is come and calleth for thee.

29 Assoon as she heard *that*, she arose quickly, and came unto him.

30 Now Jesus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met him.

31 The Jews then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mary that she rose up hastily, and went out, followed her, saying, She goeth unto the grave, to weep there.

32 Then when Mary was come where Jesus was, and saw him, she fell down at his feet, saying unto him, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

33 When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping which came with her, he groaned in the spirit, and † was troubled,

† Gr *he troubled himself.*

34 And said, Where have ye laid him? They say unto him, Lord, come and see.

35 Jesus wept.

36 Then said the Jews, Behold how he loved him.

37 And some of them said, Could not this man, * which opened the eyes of the blinde, have caused that even this man should not have died?

* Chap. 9. 6.

38 Jesus therefore again groaning in himself, cometh to the grave. It was a cave, and a stone lay upon it.

39 Jesus said, Take ye away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him, Lord, by this time he stinketh, for he hath been *dead* four days.

40 Jesus saith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that if thou wouldst believe, thou shouldst see the glory of God?

41 Then they took away the stone *from the place* where the dead was laid. And Jesus lift up *his* eyes, and said, Father, I thank thee that thou hast heard me.

42 And I knew that thou hearest me always: but because of the people which stand by I said *it*, that they may believe that thou hast sent me.

43 And when he thus had spoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus come forth.

44 And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with grave-clothes: and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus saith unto them, Loose him, and let him go.

45 Then many of the Jews which came to Mary, and had seen the things which Jesus did, believed on him.

46 But some of them went their ways to the Pharisees, and told them what things Jesus had done.

47 ¶ Then gathered the chief priests and the Pharisees a councel, and said, What do we? for this man doth many miracles.

48 If we let him thus alone, all men will believe on him; and the Romans shall

ſhall come and take away both our place and nation.

49 And one of them *named* Caiaphas, being the high prieſt that ſame year, ſaid unto them, Ye know nothing at all,

* Chap. 18.14. 50 * Nor conſider that it is expedient for us that one man ſhould die for the people, and that the whole nation periſh not.

51 And this ſpake he not of himſelf: but being high prieſt that year, he propheſied that Jeſus ſhould die for that nation:

52 And not for that nation onely, but that alſo he ſhould gather together in one, the children of God that were ſcattered abroad.

53 Then from that day forth, they took counſel together for to put him to death.

54 Jeſus therefore walked no more openly among the Jews: but went thence unto a countrey near to the wilderneſs, into a city called Ephraim, and there continued with his diſciples.

55 ¶ And the Jews paſſover was nigh at hand, and many went out of the countrey up to Jeruſalem before the paſſover, to purifie themſelves.

56 Then ſought they for Jeſus, and ſpake among themſelves, as they ſtood in the temple, What think ye, that he will not come to the feaſt?

57 Now both the chief prieſts and the Phariſees had given a commandment, that if any *man* knew where he were, he ſhould ſhew *it*, that they might take him.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jeſus excuſeth Mary anointing his feet. 9 The people flock to ſee Lazarus. 10 The high prieſts conſult to kill him. 12 Chriſt rideth into Jeruſalem. 20 Greeks deſire to ſee Jeſus. 23 He foretelleth his death. 37 The Jews are generally blinded: 42 yet many chief rulers believe, but do not confeſs him: 44 therefore Jeſus calleth earneſtly for confeſſion of faith.

THen Jeſus, ſix days before the paſſover, came to Bethany, where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom he raiſed from the dead.

2 There they made him a ſupper, and Martha ſerved: but Lazarus was one of them that ſate at the table with him.

3 Then took Mary a pound of ointment, of ſpikenard, very coſtly, and anointed the feet of Jeſus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the houſe was filled with the odour of the ointment.

4 Then ſaith one of his diſciples, Judas Iſcariot, Simons *ſon*, which ſhould betray him,

5 Why was not this ointment ſold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor?

6 This he ſaid, not that he cared for the poor: but becauſe he was a thief, and * had the bag, and bare what was put therein. * Chap. 13.29.

7 Then ſaid Jeſus, Let her alone, againſt the day of my burying hath ſhe kept this.

8 For the poor always ye have with you: but me ye have not always.

9 Much people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there: and they came, not for Jeſus ſake onely, but that they might ſee Lazarus alſo, whom he had raiſed from the dead.

10 ¶ But the chief prieſts conſulted, that they might put Lazarus alſo to death.

11 Becauſe that by reaſon of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jeſus.

12 ¶ * On the next day, much people that were come to the feaſt, when they heard that Jeſus was coming to Jeruſalem, * Matth. 21.8.

13 Took branches of palm-trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, Hoſanna, bleſſed *is* the King of Iſrael that cometh in the name of the Lord.

14 And Jeſus when he had found a young aſs, ſate thereon, as it is written,

15 * Fear not, daughter of Sion, behold thy King cometh, ſitting on an aſſes colt. * Zech. 9.9.

16 Theſe things underſtood not his diſciples at the firſt: but when Jeſus was glorified, then remembred they that theſe things were written of him, and *that* they had done theſe things unto him.

17 The people therefore that was with him, when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raiſed him from the dead, bare record.

18 For this cauſe the people alſo met him, for that they heard that he had done this miracle.

19 The Phariſees therefore ſaid among themſelves, Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing?

nothing? behold, the world is gone after him.

20 ¶ And there were certain Greeks among them, that came up to worſhip at the feaſt:

21 The ſame came therefore to Philip, which was of Bethſaida of Galilee, and deſired him, ſaying, Sir, we would ſee Jeſus.

22 Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again, Andrew and Philip told Jeſus.

23 ¶ And Jeſus anſwered them, ſaying, The hour is come, that the Son of man ſhould be glorified.

24 Verily, verily I ſay unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground, and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

* Matth. 10.39. 25 * He that loveth his life, ſhall loſe it: and he that hateth his life in this world, ſhall keep it unto life eternal.

26 If any man ſerve me, let him follow me, and where I am, there ſhall alſo my ſervant be: if any man ſerve me, him will *my* Father honor.

27 Now is my ſoul troubled, and what ſhall I ſay? Father, ſave me from this hour: but for this cauſe came I unto this hour?

28 Father, glorifie thy name. Then came there a voice from heaven, *ſaying*, I have both glorified *it*, and will glorifie *it* again.

29 The people therefore that ſtood by, and heard *it*, ſaid that it thundred: others ſaid, An angel ſpake to him.

30 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, This voice came not becauſe of me, but for your ſakes.

31 Now is the judgement of this world: now ſhall the prince of this world be caſt out.

32 And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto me.

33 (This he ſaid, ſignifying what death he ſhould die)

* Pſal. 110.4. 34 The people anſwered him, * We have heard out of the law, that Chriſt abideth for ever: and how ſayſt thou, The Son of man muſt be lift up? who is this Son of man?

35 Then Jeſus ſaid unto them, Yet a little while is the light with you, walk while ye have the light, leſt darkneſs come upon you: for he that walketh in darkneſs, knoweth not whither he goeth.

36 While ye have light, believe in the light, that ye may be the children of light. Theſe things ſpake Jeſus, and departed, and did hide himſelf from them.

37 ¶ But though he had done ſo many miracles before them, yet they believed not on him:

38 That the ſaying of Eſaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he ſpake, * Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed? *Iſa. 53.1. Rom. 10. 16.

39 Therefore they could not believe, becauſe that Eſaias ſaid again,

40 * He hath blinded their eyes, and hardned their heart, that they ſhould not ſee with *their* eyes, nor underſtand with *their* heart, and be converted, and I ſhould heal them. *Iſa. 6.10. Matth. 13.14.

41 Theſe things ſaid Eſaias, when he ſaw his glory, and ſpake of him.

42 ¶ Nevertheleſs, among the chief rulers alſo, many believed on him; but becauſe of the Phariſees they did not confeſs *him*, leſt they ſhould be put out of the ſynagogue.

43 * For they loved the praiſe of men more then the praiſe of God. * Chap. 5.44.

44 ¶ Jeſus cried, and ſaid, He that believeth on me, believeth not on me, but on him that ſent me.

45 And he that ſeeth me, ſeeth him that ſent me.

46 * I am come a light into the world, that whoſoever believeth on me, ſhould not abide in darkneſs. * Chap. 3.19.

47 * And if any man hear my words and believe not, I judge him not; for I came not to judge the world, but to ſave the world. * Chap. 3.17.

48 He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: * the word that I have ſpoken, the ſame ſhall judge him in the laſt day. * Mark 16.16.

49 For I have not ſpoken of my ſelf; but the Father which ſent me, he gave me a commandment what I ſhould ſay, and what I ſhould ſpeak.

50 And

50 And I know that his commandment is life everlasting: whatsoever I speak therefore, even as the Father said unto me, so I speak.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Jesus washeth the disciples feet: exhorteth them to humility and charity. 18 He foretelleth and discovereth to John by a token, that Judas should betray him: 31 commandeth them to love one another: 36 and forewarneth Peter of his denial.

* Matth. 26.2. NOw * before the feast of the passover, when Jesus knew that his hour was come, that he should depart out of this world, unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end.

2 And supper being ended, (the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simons *son*, to betray him)

3 Jesus knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, & that he was come from God, and went to God,

4 He riseth from supper, and laid aside his garments, and took a towel and girded himself.

5 After that, he poureth water into a bason, and began to wash the disciples feet, and to wipe *them* with the towel wherewith he was girded.

6 Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and Peter saith unto him, Lord, dost thou wash my feet?

7 Jesus answered and said unto him, What I do thou knowest not now: but thou shalt know hereafter.

8 Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me.

9 Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet onely, but also *my* hands and *my* head.

10 Jesus saith to him, He that is washed, needeth not, save to wash *his* feet, but is clean every whit: and ye are clean, but not all.

11 For he knew who should betray him, therefore said he, Ye are not all clean.

12 So after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set down again: he said unto them, Know ye what I have done to you?

13 Ye call me Master, and Lord: and ye say well; for *so* I am.

14 If I then *your* Lord and Master, have washed your feet, ye also ought to wash one anothers feet.

15 For I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you.

16 * Verily, verily I say unto you, The servant is not greater then his lord, neither he that is sent, greater then he that sent him. * Matth. 10.24. Chap. 15. 20.

17 If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.

18 ¶ I speak not of you all, I know whom I have chosen: but that the scripture may be fulfilled, * He that eateth bread with me, hath lift up his heel against me. *Psa. 41.9.

19 ‖ Now I tell you before it come, that when it is come to pass, ye may believe that I am *he*. ‖ Or, *from henceforth.*

20 * Verily, verily I say unto you, He that receiveth whomsoever I send, receiveth me: and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that sent me. * Matth. 10.40.

21 * When Jesus had thus said, he was troubled in spirit, and testified, and said, Verily, verily I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me. * Matth. 26.21.

22 Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake.

23 Now there was leaning on Jesus bosom, one of his disciples whom Jesus loved.

24 Simon Peter therefore beckned to him, that he should ask who it should be of whom he spake.

25 He then lying on Jesus breast, saith unto him, Lord, who is it?

26 Jesus answered, He it is to whom I shall give a ‖ sop when I have dipped it. And when he had dipped the sop, he gave it to Judas Iscariot *the son* of Simon. ‖ Or, *morsel.*

27 And after the sop, Satan entred into him. Then said Jesus unto him, That thou dost, do quickly.

28 Now no *man* at the table knew for what intent he spake this unto him.

29 For some *of them* thought, because Judas had the bag, that Jesus had said unto him, Buy *those things* that we have need of against the feast: or that he

he should give something to the poor.

30 He then having received the sop, went immediately out: and it was night.

31 ¶ Therefore when he was gone out, Jesus said, Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in him.

32 If God be glorified in him, God shall also glorifie him in himself, and shall straightway glorifie him.

33 Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall seek me, * and as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come; so now I say unto you.

* Chap. 7.34.

34 * A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another, as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.

* Levit. 19 18. Chap 15. 17. 1 Joh. 4.21.

35 By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

36 ¶ Simon Peter said unto him, Lord, whither goest thou? Jesus answered him, Whither I go, thou canst not follow me now: but thou shalt follow me afterwards.

37 Peter said unto him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee now? I will * lay down my life for thy sake.

* Matth. 26.33.

38 Jesus answered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life for my sake? Verily, verily I say unto thee, the cock shall not crow, till thou hast denied me thrice.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Christ comforteth his disciples with the hope of heaven: 6 professeth himself the way, the truth, and the life, and one with the Father: 13 assureth their prayers in his name to be effectual: 15 requireth love and obedience: 16 promiseth the holy Ghost the Comforter: 27 and leaveth his peace with them.

LEt not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me.

2 In my Fathers house are many mansions, if *it were* not *so*, I would have told you: I go to prepare a place for you.

3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto my self, that where I am, *there* ye may be also.

4 And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.

5 Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest: and how can we know the way?

6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, and the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father but by me.

7 If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him and have seen him.

8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us.

9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? he that hath seen me, hath seen the Father, and how sayst thou *then*, Shew us the Father?

10 Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you, I speak not of my self: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doth the works.

11 Believe me that I *am* in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very works sake.

12 Verily, verily I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do, shall he do also, and greater *works* then these shall he do, because I go unto my Father.

13 * And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

* Matth. 7.7.

14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do *it*.

15 ¶ If ye love me, keep my commandments.

16 And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever:

17 *Even* the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him, for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.

18 I will not leave you ‖ comfortless, I will come to you.

‖ Or, orphans.

19 Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more: but ye see me: because I live, ye shall live also.

20 At that day ye shall know, that I *am* in my Father, and ye in me, and I in you.

21 He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me, and he that loveth me shall be loved of my

my Father, and I will love him, and will manifeſt my ſelf to him.

22 Judas ſaith unto him (not Iſcariot) Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifeſt thy ſelf unto us, and not unto the world?

23 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.

24 He that loveth me not, keepeth not my ſayings: and the word which ye hear, is not mine, but the Fathers which ſent me.

25 Theſe things have I ſpoken unto you, being *yet* preſent with you.

26 But the Comforter, *which is* the holy Ghoſt, whom the Father will ſend in my name, he ſhall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatſoever I have ſaid unto you.

27 Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you, not as the world giveth, give I unto you: let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

28 Ye have heard how I ſaid unto you, I go away, and come *again* unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoyce, becauſe I ſaid, I go unto the Father: for my Father is greater then I.

29 And now I have told you before it come to paſs, that when it is come to paſs, ye might believe.

30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me.

31 But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave me commandment, even ſo I do: ariſe, let us go hence.

CHAP. XV.

1 The conſolation and mutual love between Chriſt and his members, under the parable of the vine. 18 A comfort in the hatred and perſecution of the world. 26 The office of the holy Ghoſt, and of the apoſtles.

I Am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.

2 * Every branch in me that beareth not fruit, he taketh away: and every *branch* that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.

* Matth. 15. 13.

3 * Now ye are clean through the word which I have ſpoken unto you.

* Chap. 13. 10.

4 Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of it ſelf, except it abide in the vine: no more can ye, except ye abide in me.

5 I am the vine, ye *are* the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the ſame bringeth forth much fruit: for ‖ without me ye can do nothing.

‖ Or, *ſevered from me.*

6 If a man abide not in me, he is caſt forth as a branch, and is withered, and men gather them, and caſt *them* into the fire, and they are burned.

7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye ſhall ask what ye will, and it ſhall be done unto you.

8 Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit, ſo ſhall ye be my diſciples.

9 As the Father hath loved me, ſo have I loved you: continue ye in my love.

10 If ye keep my commandments, ye ſhall abide in my love: even as I have kept my Fathers commandments, and abide in his love.

11 Theſe things have I ſpoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and *that* your joy might be full.

12 * This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.

* Chap. 13. 34. 1 Theſ. 4. 9. 1 Joh. 3. 11.

13 Greater love hath no *man* then this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.

14 Ye are my friends, if ye do whatſoever I command you.

15 Henceforth I call you not ſervants, for the ſervant knoweth not what his lord doth, but I have called you friends: for all things that I have heard of my Father, I have made known unto you.

16 Ye have not choſen me, but I have choſen you, and * ordained you, that ye ſhould go and bring forth fruit, and *that* your fruit ſhould remain: that whatſoever ye ſhall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.

* Matth. 28. 19.

17 Theſe things I command you, that ye love one another.

18 If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before *it hated* you.

19 If ye were of the world, the world would

would love his own: but becauſe ye are not of the world, but I have choſen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

20 Remember the word that I ſaid unto you, *The ſervant is not greater then the lord: if they have perſecuted me, they will alſo perſecute you: if they have kept my ſaying, they will keep yours alſo.

* Matth. 10. 24. Chap. 13. 16.

21 But all theſe things will they do unto you for my names ſake, becauſe they know not him that ſent me.

22 If I had not come and ſpoken unto them, they had not had ſin: but now they have no ‖ cloke for their ſin.

‖ Or, excuſe.

23 He that hateth me, hateth my Father alſo.

24 If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had ſin: but now have they both ſeen, and hated both me and my Father.

25 But *this cometh to paſs*, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, * They hated me without a cauſe.

* Pſal. 35. 19. * Luke 24. 49. Chap. 14. 26.

26 * But when the Comforter is come, whom I will ſend unto you from the Father, *even* the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he ſhall teſtifie of me.

27 And ye alſo ſhall bear witneſs, becauſe ye have been with me from the beginning.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Chriſt comforteth his diſciples againſt tribulation by the promiſe of the holy Ghoſt, and by his reſurrection and aſcenſion; 23 aſſureth their prayers made in his name to be acceptable to his Father. 33 Peace in Chriſt, and in the world affliction.

THeſe things have I ſpoken unto you, that ye ſhould not be offended.

2 They ſhall put you out of the ſynagogues: yea the time cometh, that whoſoever killeth you, will think that he doth God ſervice.

3 And theſe things will they do unto you, becauſe they have not known the Father, nor me.

4 But theſe things have I told you, that when the time ſhall come ye may remember that I told you of them. And theſe things I ſaid not unto you at the beginning, becauſe I was with you.

5 But now I go my way to him that ſent me, and none of you asketh me, Whither goeſt thou?

6 But becauſe I have ſaid theſe things unto you, ſorrow hath filled your heart.

7 Nevertheleſs, I tell you the truth, It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you: but if I depart, I will ſend him unto you.

8 And when he is come, he will ‖ reprove the world of ſin, and of righteouſneſs, and of judgement.

‖ Or, convince.

9 Of ſin, becauſe they believe not on me.

10 Of righteouſneſs, becauſe I go to my Father, and ye ſee me no more.

11 Of judgement, becauſe the prince of this world is judged.

12 I have yet many things to ſay unto you, but ye cannot bear them now:

13 Howbeit, when he the Spirit of truth is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he ſhall not ſpeak of himſelf: but whatſoever he ſhall hear, *that* ſhall he ſpeak, and he will ſhew you things to come.

14 He ſhall glorifie me: for he ſhall receive of mine, and ſhall ſhew it unto you.

15 All things that the Father hath, are mine: therefore ſaid I, that he ſhall take of mine, and ſhall ſhew *it* unto you.

16 A little while and ye ſhall not ſee me: and again, a little while and ye ſhall ſee me, becauſe I go to the Father.

17 Then ſaid *ſome* of his diſciples among themſelves, What is this that he ſaith unto us, A little while and ye ſhall not ſee me: and again, a little while and ye ſhall ſee me: and, Becauſe I go to the Father?

18 They ſaid therefore, What is this that he ſaith, A little while? we cannot tell what he ſaith.

19 Now Jeſus knew that they were deſirous to ask him, and ſaid unto them, Do ye enquire among your ſelves of that I ſaid, A little while and ye ſhall not

ſee me: and again, a little while and ye ſhall ſee me?

20 Verily, verily I ſay unto you, that ye ſhall weep and lament, but the world ſhall rejoyce: and ye ſhall be ſorrowful, but your ſorrow ſhall be turned into joy.

21 A woman when ſhe is in travail, hath ſorrow, becauſe her hour is come: but as ſoon as ſhe is delivered of the childe, ſhe remembreth no more the anguiſh, for joy that a man is born into the world.

22 And ye now therefore have ſorrow: but I will ſee you again, and your heart ſhall rejoyce, and your joy no *man* taketh from you.

23 And in that day ye ſhall aſk me nothing: * Verily, verily I ſay unto you, Whatſoever ye ſhall aſk the Father in my name, he will give *it* you.

* Matth. 7. 7.

24 Hitherto have ye aſked nothing in my name: aſk, and ye ſhall receive, that your joy may be full.

25 Theſe things have I ſpoken unto you in ‖ proverbs: the time cometh when I ſhall no more ſpeak unto you in ‖ proverbs, but I ſhall ſhew you plainly of the Father.

‖ Or, parables.

‖ Or, parables.

26 At that day ye ſhall aſk in my name: and I ſay not unto you, that I will pray the father for you:

27 For the Father himſelf loveth you, becauſe ye have loved me, and have believed that I came out from God.

28 I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world and go to the Father.

29 His diſciples ſaid unto him, Lo, now ſpeakeſt thou plainly, and ſpeakeſt no ‖ proverb.

‖ Or, parable.

30 Now are we ſure that thou knoweſt all things, and needeſt not that any man ſhould aſk thee: by this we believe that thou cameſt forth from God.

31 Jeſus anſwered them, Do ye now believe?

* Matth. 26. 31.

32 * Behold the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye ſhall be ſcattered, every man to ‖ his own, and ſhall leave me alone: and yet I am not alone, becauſe the Father is with me.

‖ Or, his own home.

33 Theſe things have I ſpoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye ſhall have tribulation: but be of good chear, I have overcome the world.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Chriſt prayeth to his Father to glorifie him. 6 To preſerve his apoſtles 11 in unity, 17 and truth: 20 to glorifie them and all other believers with him in heaven.

THeſe words ſpake Jeſus and lift up his eyes to heaven, and ſaid, Father, the hour is come, glorifie thy Son, that thy Son alſo may glorifie thee.

2 * As thou haſt given him power over all fleſh, that he ſhould give eternal life to as many as thou haſt given him.

* Matth. 28. 18.

3 And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the onely true God, and Jeſus Chriſt whom thou haſt ſent.

4 I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finiſhed the work which thou gaveſt me to do.

5 And now, O Father, glorifie thou me with thine own ſelf, with the glory which I had with thee before the world was.

6 I have manifeſted thy name unto the men which thou gaveſt me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gaveſt them me; and they have kept thy word.

7 Now they have known that all things whatſoever thou haſt given me, are of thee.

8 For I have given unto them the words which thou gaveſt me, and they have received them, * and have known ſurely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didſt ſend me.

* Chap. 16. 27.

9 I pray for them, I pray not for the world, but for them which thou haſt given me, for they are thine.

10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine, and I am glorified in them.

11 And now I am no more in the world, but theſe are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name, thoſe whom thou haſt given me, that they may be one, as we *are*.

12 While I was with them in the world,

world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition: * that the scripture might be fulfilled.

* Psal. 109. 8.

13 And now come I to thee, and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves.

14 I have given them thy word, and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

15 I pray not that thou shouldst take them out of the world, but that thou shouldst keep them from the evil.

16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

17 Sanctifie them through thy truth, thy word is truth.

18 As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.

19 And for their sakes I sanctifie my self, that they also might be ‖ sanctified through the truth.

‖ Or, *truly sanctified.*

20 Neither pray I for these alone; but for them also which shall believe on me through their word.

21 That they all may be one, as thou Father *art* in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me.

22 And the glory which thou gavest me, I have given them: that they may be one, even as we are one.

23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one, and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

*Chap. 12. 26.

24 * Father, I will that they also whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am, that they may behold my glory which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.

25 O righteous Father, the world hath not known thee, but I have known thee, and these have known that thou hast sent me.

26 And I have declared unto them thy name, and will declare *it*: that the love wherewith thou hast loved me, may be in them, and I in them.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Judas betrayeth Jesus. 6 The officers fall to the ground. 10 Peter smiteth off Malchus ear. 12 Jesus is taken and led unto Annas and Caiaphas. 15 Peters denial. 19 Jesus examined before Caiaphas. 28 His arraignment before Pilate. 36 His kingdom. 40 The Jews ask Barabbas to be let loose.

WHen Jesus had spoken these words, * he went forth with his disciples over the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entred, and his disciples.

* Matth. 26. 36.

2 And Judas also which betrayed him, knew the place: for Jesus oft times resorted thither with his disciples.

3 * Judas then having received a band *of men*, and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns, and torches, and weapons.

* Matth. 26. 47.

4 Jesus therefore knowing all things that should come upon him, went forth, and said unto them, Whom seek ye?

5 They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith unto them, I am *he*. And Judas also which betrayed him, stood with them.

6 Assoon then as he had said unto them, I am *he*, they went backward and fell to the ground.

7 Then asked he them again, Whom seek ye? and they said, Jesus of Nazareth.

8 Jesus answered, I have told you that I am *he*. If therefore ye seek me, let these go their way;

9 That the saying might be fulfilled which he spake, * Of them which thou gavest me, have I not lost one.

* Chap. 17. 12.

10 Then Simon Peter having a sword, drew it, and smote the high priests servant, and cut off his right ear: the servants name was Malchus.

11 Then said Jesus unto Peter, Put up thy sword into the sheath: the cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?

12 Then the band, and the captain, and officers of the Jews took Jesus, and bound him,

13 And led him away to Annas first, (for he was father in law to Caiaphas, which was the high priest that same year.) ‖

‖ *And Annas sent Christ bound unto Caiaphas the high priest, ver. 24.*

14 * Now Caiaphas was he which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should dye for the people.

* Chap. 11. 50.

15 ¶ * And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and *so did* another disciple: that disciple was known unto the high priest, and went in with Jesus into the palace of the high priest.

* Matth. 26. 58.

16 But Peter stood at the door without. Then went out that other disciple which was known unto the high priest, & spake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter.

17 Then said the damsel that kept the door unto Peter, Art not thou also *one* of this mans disciples? He saith, I am not.

18 And the servants and officers stood there, who had made a fire of coals, (for it was cold) and they warmed themselves: and Peter stood with them, and warmed himself.

19 ¶ The high priest then asked Jesus of his disciples, and of his doctrine.

20 Jesus answered him, I spake openly to the world, I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always resort, and in secret have I said nothing.

21 Why askest thou me? ask them which heard me, what I have said unto them: behold, they know what I said.

22 And when he had thus spoken, one of the officers which stood by, struck Jesus ‖ with the palm of his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so?

‖ Or, *with a rod.*

23 Jesus answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil: but if well, why smitest thou me?

24 (* Now Annas had sent him bound unto Caiaphas the high priest.)

* Matth. 26. 57.

25 And Simon Peter stood and warmed himself: * They said therefore unto him, Art not thou also one of his disciples? He denyed it, and said, I am not.

* Matth. 26. 69.

26 One of the servants of the high priest (being his kinsman whose ear Peter cut off) saith, Did I not see thee in the garden with him?

27 Peter then denyed again, and immediately the cock crew.

28 ¶ * Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas, unto ‖ the hall of judgement: and it was early, * and they themselves went not into the judgement hall, lest they should be defiled: but that they might eat the passover.

* Matth. 27. 2.

‖ Or, *Pilates house.*

* Acts 10. 28.

29 Pilate then went out unto them, and said, What accusation bring you against this man?

30 They answered and said unto him, If he were not a malefactor, we would not have delivered him up unto thee.

31 Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:

32 * That the saying of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he spake, signifying what death he should dye.

* Matth. 20. 29.

33 * Then Pilate entred into the judgement hall again, and called Jesus, and said unto him, Art thou the king of the Jews?

* Matth. 27. 11.

34 Jesus answered him, Sayst thou this thing of thy self, or did others tell *it* thee of me?

35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? thine own nation, and the chief priests have delivered thee unto me: What hast thou done?

36 Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.

37 Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayst that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth: every one that is of the truth, heareth my voyce.

38 Pilate saith unto him, What is truth? And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, I finde in him no fault at all.

39 * But

39 * But ye have a custom, that I should release unto you one at the passover: will ye therefore that I release unto you the king of the Jews?

* Matth. 27. 15.

40 * Then cryed they all again, saying, Not this man, but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber.

* Acts 3. 14.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Christ is scourged, crowned with thorns, and beaten. 4 Pilate is desirous to release him, but being overcome with the outrage of the Jews, he delivered him to be crucified. 23 They cast lots for his garments. 26 He commendeth his mother to John. 28 He dyeth. 31 His side is pierced. 38 He is buried by Joseph and Nicodemus.

1 THen * Pilate therefore took Jesus, and scourged *him.*

* Matth. 27. 26.

2 And the soldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put *it* on his head, and they put on him a purple robe,

3 And said, Hail king of the Jews: and they smote him with their hands.

4 Pilate therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, that ye may know that I finde no fault in him.

5 Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe: and *Pilate* saith unto them, Behold, the man.

6 When the chief priests therefore and officers saw him, they cryed out, saying, Crucifie *him*, crucifie *him*. Pilate saith unto them, Take ye him, and crucifie *him*: for I finde no fault in him.

7 The Jews answered him, We have a law, and by our law he ought to dye, because he made himself the Son of God.

8 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was the more afraid.

9 And went again into the judgement hall, and saith unto Jesus, Whence art thou? but Jesus gave him no answer.

10 Then saith Pilate unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not that I have power to crucifie thee, and have power to release thee?

11 Jesus answered, Thou couldst have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater sin.

12 And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cryed out, saying, If thou let this man go, thou art not Cesars friend: whosoever maketh himself a king, speaketh against Cesar.

13 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth, and sate down in the judgement seat, in a place that is called the pavement; but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha.

14 And it was the preparation of the passover, and about the sixth hour: and he saith unto the Jews, Behold, your king.

15 But they cryed out, Away with *him*, away with *him*, crucifie him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucifie your king? The chief priests answered, We have no king but Cesar.

16 * Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be crucified: and they took Jesus and led him away.

* Matth. 27. 31.

17 And he bearing his cross, went forth into a place called *the place* of a skull, which is called in the Hebrew, Golgotha.

18 Where they crucified him, and two other with him, on either side one, and Jesus in the midst.

19 ¶ And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the cross: and the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEVVS.

20 This title then read many of the Jews: for the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city, and it was written in Hebrew, *and* Greek, *and* Latine.

21 Then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The king of the Jews, but that he said, I am king of the Jews.

22 Pilate answered, What I have written, I have written.

23 ¶ * Then the soldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments (and made four parts, to every soldier a part) and also *his* coat: now the coat was without seam, ‖ woven from the top throughout.

* Matth. 27. 35.

‖ Or, wrought.

24 They said therefore among themselves,

selves, Let us not rent it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: that the scripture might be fulfilled, which saith, *They parted my raiment among them, and for my vesture did they cast lots. These things therefore the soldiers did.

* Psal. 22. 18.

25 ¶ Now there stood by the cross of Jesus, his mother, and his mothers sister, Mary *the wife* of ‖ Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene.

‖ Or, *Clopas.*

26 When Jesus therefore saw his mother, and the disciple standing by, whom he loved, he saith unto his mother, Woman, behold, thy son.

27 Then saith he to the disciple, Behold, thy mother. And from that hour that disciple took her unto his own *home*.

28 ¶ After this, Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, * that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst.

* Psal. 69. 21.

29 Now there was set a vessel full of vineger: and they filled a spunge with vineger, and put it upon hyssope, and put it to his mouth.

30 When Jesus therefore had received the vineger, he said, It is finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost.

31 The Jews therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the sabbath-day (for that sabbath-day was an high day) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and *that* they might be taken away.

32 Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with him.

33 But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs.

34 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came there out blood and water.

35 And he that saw it, bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe.

* Exod. 12.46. Num. 9. 12. Psa 34. 20.

36 For these things were done, * that the scripture should be fulfilled, A bone of him shall not be broken,

37 And again another scripture saith, * They shall look on him whom they pierced.

* Zech. 12.10.

38 ¶ * And after this Joseph of Arimathea (being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly for fear of the Jews) besought Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus; and Pilate gave him leave: he came therefore and took the body of Jesus.

* Matth. 27.57.

39 And there came also Nicodemus, which at the first came to Jesus by night, and brought a mixture of myrrhe, and aloes, about an hundred pound *weight*.

40 Then took they the body of Jesus, and wound it in linen clothes, with the spices, as the maner of the Jews is to bury.

41 Now in the place where he was crucified, there was a garden, and in the garden a new sepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid.

42 There laid they Jesus therefore, because of the Jews preparation *day*, for the sepulchre was nigh at hand.

CHAP. XX.

1 Mary cometh to the sepulchre, 3 so do Peter and John, ignorant of the resurrection. 11 Jesus appeareth to Mary Magdalene, 19 and to his disciples. 24 The incredulity and confession of Thomas. 30 The scripture is sufficient to salvation.

THE * first *day* of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre.

* Matth. 28. 1. Mar. 16. 1.

2 Then she runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the * other disciple whom Jesus loved, and saith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.

* Chap. 13. 23. & 21. 20.

3 Peter therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the sepulchre.

4 So they ran both together, and the other disciple did outrun Peter, and came first to the sepulchre.

5 And he stooping down, *and looking in*, saw the linen clothes lying, yet went he not in.

6 Then cometh Simon Peter following

ing him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth the linen clothes lie,

7 And the napkin that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by it self.

8 Then went in also that other disciple which came first to the sepulchre, and he saw, and believed.

9 For as yet they knew not the scripture, that he must rise again from the dead.

10 Then the disciples went away again unto their own home.

11 ¶ But Mary stood without at the sepulchre, weeping: and as she wept, she stooped down, *and looked* into the sepulchre,

12 And seeth two angels in white, sitting the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had layen:

13 And they say unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him.

14 And when she had thus said, she turned her self back, and saw Jesus standing, and knew not that it was Jesus.

15 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? she supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto him, Sir, if thou have born him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Mary: She turned her self, and saith unto him, Rabboni, which is to say, Master.

17 Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not: for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father, and *to* my God, and your God.

18 Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples, that she had seen the Lord, and that he had spoken these things unto her.

* Mark 16.14. 19 ¶ * Then the same day at evening, being the first *day* of the week, when the doors were shut, where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.

20 And when he had so said, he shewed them *his* hands and his side. Then were the disciples glad when they saw the Lord.

21 Then said Jesus to them again, Peace *be* unto you: as *my* father hath sent me, even so send I you.

22 And when he had said this, he breathed on *them*, and saith unto them, Receive ye the holy Ghost.

23 * Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; *and* whose soever *sins* ye retain, they are retained. * Matth. 18.18.

24 ¶ But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came.

25 The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord: but he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe.

26 ¶ And after eight days, again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: *then* came Jesus the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace *be* unto you.

27 Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold, my hands; and reach hither thy hand, & thrust it into my side, and be not faithless, but believing.

28 And Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord, and my God.

29 Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: blessed *are* they that have not seen, and yet have believed.

30 ¶ * And many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book. * Chap. 21.15.

31 But these are written that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ the Son of God, and that believing ye might have life through his name.

CHAP XXI.

1 Christ appearing again to his disciples, was known of them by the great draught of fishes. 12 He dineth with them, 15 earnestly commandeth Peter to feed his lambs and sheep, 18 foreteleth him of his death, 22 rebuketh his curiosity touching John. 25 The conclusion.

AFter these things Jesus shewed himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias: and on this wise shewed he *himself*:

2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the *sons* of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples.

3 Simon Peter saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also go with thee. They went forth, and entred into a ship immediately; and that night they caught nothing.

4 But when the morning was now come, Jesus stood on the shore: but the disciples knew not that it was Jesus.

‖ Or, *Sirs.* 5 Then Jesus saith unto them, ‖ Children, have ye any meat? They answered him, No.

6 And he said unto them, Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and ye shall finde. They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes.

7 Therefore that disciple whom Jesus loved, saith unto Peter, It is the Lord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt *his* fishers coat *unto him*, (for he was naked) and did cast himself into the sea.

8 And the other disciples came in a little ship (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits) dragging the net with fishes.

9 Assoon then as they were come to land, they saw a fire of coals there, and fish laid thereon, and bread.

10 Jesus saith unto them, Bring of the fish, which ye have now caught.

11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fishes, an hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were so many, yet was not the net broken.

12 Jesus saith unto them, Come *and* dine. And none of the disciples durst ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord.

13 Jesus then cometh and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fish likewise.

14 This is now the third time, that Jesus shewed himself to his disciples, after that he was risen from the dead.

15 ¶ So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me more then these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord, thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs.

16 He saith to him again the second time, Simon *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord, thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

17 He said unto him the third time, Simon *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me? Peter was grieved, because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things, thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

18 Verily, verily I say unto thee, when thou wast yong, thou girdedst thy self, and walkedst whither thou wouldst: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, & another shall gird thee, and carry *thee* whither thou wouldst not.

19 This spake he, signifying by what death he should glorifie God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto him, Follow me.

20 Then Peter turning about, seeth the disciple * whom Jesus loved, following, which also leaned on his breast at supper, and said, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee?

* Chap. 13. 13. and 20. 2.

21 Peter seeing him, saith to Jesus, Lord, and what *shall* this *man do*?

22 Jesus saith unto him, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee? Follow thou me.

23 Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, He shall not die: but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee?

24 This is the disciple which testifieth of these things, and wrote these things, and we know that his testimony is true.

25 * And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which if they should be written, every one, I suppose that even the world it self could not contain the books that should be written. Amen.

* Chap. 20. 30.

The

The ACTS of the apostles.

CHAP. I.

1 Christ preparing his apostles to the beholding of his ascension, gathereth them together into the mount Olivet, commandeth them to expect in Jerusalem the sending down of the holy Ghost, promiseth after few days to send it, by vertue whereof they should be witnesses unto him, even to the utmost parts of the earth. 9 After his ascension they are warned by two angels to depart, and to set their minds upon his second coming. 12 They accordingly return, & giving themselves to prayer, choose Matthias apostle in the place of Judas.

THE former treatise have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach,

2 Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the holy Ghost had given commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen.

3 To whom also he shewed himself alive after his passion, by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God:

‖ Or, eating together with them.

4 And ‖ being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, * which, *saith he*, ye have heard of me.

* Luke 24. 49.

* Matth. 3. 11.

5 * For John truly baptized with water, but ye shall be baptized with the holy Ghost, not many days hence.

6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel?

7 And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power.

* Chap. 2. 1.

‖ Or, *the power of the holy Ghost coming upon you.*

8 * But ye shall receive ‖ power after that the holy Ghost is come upon you, and ye shall be witnesses unto me, both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

* Luke 24. 51.

9 * And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up, and a cloud received him out of their sight.

10 And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven, as he went up, behold two men stood by them in white apparel.

11 Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come, in like maner as ye have seen him go into heaven.

12 Then returned they into Jerusalem, from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath-days journey.

13 And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room, where abode both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James *the son* of Alpheus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas *the brother* of James.

14 These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren.

15 ¶ And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number of the names together were about an hundred and twenty)

16 Men *and* brethren, This scripture must needs have been fulfilled, * which the holy Ghost by the mouth of David spake before concerning Judas, which was guide to them that took Jesus.

* Psal 41. 9.

17 For he was numbred with us, and had obtained part of this ministery.

18 * Now this man purchased a field with the reward of iniquity, and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out.

* Matth. 27. 7.

19 And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jerusalem, insomuch as that field is called in their proper tongue Aceldama, that is to say, The field of blood.

20 For it is written in the book of psalms, * Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein: And * his ‖ bishoprick let another take.

* Psal. 69 25.

* Psal. 109 8.

‖ Or, office, or, charge.

21 Wherefore of these men which have accompanied with us, all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us,

22 Beginning from the baptism of John.

John, unto that ſame day that he was taken up from us, muſt one be ordained to be a witneſs with us of his reſurrection.

23 And they appointed two: Joſeph called Barſabas, who was ſirnamed Juſtus, and Matthias.

24 And they prayed, and ſaid, Thou Lord, which knoweſt the hearts of all men, ſhew whether of theſe two thou haſt choſen,

25 That he may take part of this miniſtery and apoſtleſhip, from which Judas by tranſgreſſion fell, that he might go to his own place.

26 And they gave forth their lots, and the lot fell upon Matthias, and he was numbred with the eleven apoſtles.

CHAP. II.

1 The apoſtles filled with the holy Ghoſt, and ſpeaking divers languages, are admired by ſome, & derided by others. 14 Whom Peter diſproving, and ſhewing that the apoſtles ſpake by the power of the holy Ghoſt, that Jeſus was riſen from the dead, aſcended into heaven, had poured down the ſame holy Ghoſt, and was the Meſſias, a man known to them to be approved of God by his miracles, wonders and ſigns, and not crucified without his determinate counſel and foreknowledge, 37 he baptizeth a great number that were converted, 41 who afterwards devoutly and charitably converſe together, the apoſtles working many miracles, and God daily increaſing his church.

AND when the day of Pentecoſt was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place.

2 And ſuddenly there came a ſound from heaven, as of a ruſhing mighty wind, and it filled all the houſe where they were ſitting.

3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues, like as of fire, and it ſate upon each of them:

4 And they were all filled with the holy Ghoſt, and began to ſpeak with other tongues, as the ſpirit gave them utterance.

5 And there were dwelling at Jeruſalem Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven.

† Gr. *when this voice was made.* ‖ Or, *troubled in mind.*

6 Now † when this was noiſed abroad, the multitude came together, and were ‖ confounded, becauſe that every man heard them ſpeak in his own language.

7 And they were all amazed and marvelled, ſaying one to another, Behold, are not all theſe which ſpeak, Galileans?

8 And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born?

9 Parthians and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Meſopotamia, and in Judea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Aſia,

10 Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt and in the parts of Libya, about Cyrene, & ſtrangers of Rome, Jews & proſelytes,

11 Cretes and Arabians, we do hear them ſpeak in our tongues the wonderful works of God.

12 And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, ſaying one to another, What meaneth this?

13 Others mocking, ſaid, Theſe men are full of new wine.

14 ¶ But Peter ſtanding up with the eleven, lift up his voice, and ſaid unto them, Ye men of Judea, and all ye that dwell at Jeruſalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:

15 For theſe are not drunken, as ye ſuppoſe, ſeeing it is but the third hour of the day.

16 But this was that which was ſpoken by the prophet Joel,

17 * And it ſhall come to paſs in the laſt days, (ſaith God) I will pour out of my ſpirit upon all fleſh: and your ſons and your daughters ſhall propheſie, and your yong men ſhall ſee viſions, and your old men ſhall dream dreams: * Iſa. 44. 3. Joel 2. 28.

18 And on my ſervants, and on my handmaidens I will pour out in thoſe days of my ſpirit, and they ſhall propheſie:

19 And I will ſhew wonders in heaven above, and ſigns in the earth beneath: blood, and fire, and vapor of ſmoke.

20 * The ſun ſhall be turned into darkneſs, and the moon into blood, before *that* great and notable day of the Lord come. *Joel 2. 31

21 And it ſhall come to paſs, that * whoſoever ſhall call on the name of the Lord, ſhall be ſaved. * Rom. 10. 13.

22 Ye men of Iſrael, hear theſe words, Jeſus of Nazareth a man approved of God, among you, by miracles, & wonders and ſigns, which God did by him in the midſt

midſt of you, as ye your ſelves alſo know:
23 Him, being delivered by the determinate counſel and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and ſlain:
24 Whom God hath raiſed up, having looſed the pains of death: becauſe it was not poſſible that he ſhould be holden of it.
25 For David ſpeaketh concerning him, * I foreſaw the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I ſhould not be moved.
* Pſal. 16.8.
26 Therefore did my heart rejoyce, and my tongue was glad: moreover alſo, y fleſh ſhall reſt in hope.
27 Becauſe thou wilt not leave my ſoul in hell, neither wilt thou ſuffer thine holy one to ſee corruption.
28 Thou haſt made known to me the ways of life, thou ſhalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.
29 Men *and* brethren, ‖ let me freely ſpeak unto you * of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his ſepulchre is with us unto this day:
‖ Or, *I may*.
* 1 Kings 2.10.
30 Therefore being a prophet, * and knowing that God had ſworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loyns, according to the fleſh, he would raiſe up Chriſt, to ſit on his throne:
* Pſal. 132.11.
31 He ſeeing this before, ſpake of the reſurrection of Chriſt, * that his ſoul was not left in hell, neither his fleſh did ſee corruption.
* Pſal. 16.10.
32 This Jeſus hath God raiſed up, whereof we are all witneſſes.
33 Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promiſe of the holy Ghoſt, he hath ſhed forth this, which ye now ſee and hear.
34 For David is not aſcended into the heavens, but he ſaith himſelf, * The LORD ſaid unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,
* Pſal. 110.1.
35 Until I make thy foes thy footſtool.
36 Therefore let all the houſe of Iſrael know aſſuredly, that God hath made that ſame Jeſus whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Chriſt.
37 ¶ Now when they heard *this*, they were pricked in their heart, and ſaid unto Peter, and to the reſt of the apoſtles, Men *and* brethren, what ſhall we do?
38 Then Peter ſaid unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jeſus Chriſt, for the remiſſion of ſins, and ye ſhall receive the gift of the holy Ghoſt.
39 For the promiſe is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God ſhall call.
40 And with many other words did he teſtifie and exhort, ſaying, Save your ſelves from this untoward generation.
41 ¶ Then they that gladly received his word, were baptized: and the ſame day there were added *unto them* about three thouſand ſouls.
42 And they continued ſtedfaſtly in the apoſtles doctrine and fellowſhip, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.
43 And fear came upon every ſoul: and many wonders and ſigns were done by the apoſtles.
44 And all that believed were together, and had all things common,
45 And ſold their poſſeſſions and goods, and parted them to all men, as every man had need.
46 And they continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread ‖ from houſe to houſe, did eat their meat with gladneſs & ſingleneſs of heart,
‖ Or, *at home*.
47 Praiſing God, and having favor with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily ſuch as ſhould be ſaved.

CHAP. III.

1 Peter preaching to the people that came to ſee a lame man reſtored to his feet, 12 profeſſeth the cure not to have been wrought by his, or Johns own power, or holineſs, but by God and his ſon Jeſus, and through faith in his name, 13 withal reprehending them for crucifying Jeſus. 17 Which becauſe they did it through ignorance, and that thereby were fulfilled Gods determinate counſel, and the ſcriptures, 19 he exhorteth them by repentance and faith to ſeek remiſſion of their ſins, and ſalvation in the ſame Jeſus.

NOw Peter and John went up together into the temple, at the hour of prayer, *being* the ninth *hour*.
2 And a certain man lame from his mothers womb was carried, whom they laid

laid daily at the gate of the temple which is called Beautiful, to ask alms of them that entred into the temple.

3 Who seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple, asked an alms.

4 And Peter fastning his eyes upon him, with John, said, Look on us.

5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of them.

6 Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I none, but such as I have give I thee: In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, rise up and walk.

7 And he took him by the right hand, and lift *him* up, and immediately his feet and ancle bones received strength.

8 And he leaping up, stood, and walked, and entred with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God.

9 And all the people saw him walking and praising God.

10 And they knew that it was he which sate for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had hapned unto him.

11 And as the lame man which was healed, held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch that is called Solomons, greatly wondring.

12 ¶ And when Peter saw *it*, he answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk?

13 The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers hath glorified his son Jesus; whom ye delivered up, and denied him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let *him* go.

14 * But ye denied the holy one, and the just, and desired a murtherer to be granted unto you.

15 And killed the ‖ prince of life, whom God hath raised from the dead, whereof we are witnesses.

16 And his name through faith in his name hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by him, hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.

17 And now brethren, I wot that through ignorance ye did *it*, as *did* also your rulers.

18 But those things which God before had shewed by the mouth of all his prophets, that Christ should suffer, he hath so fulfilled.

19 ¶ Repent ye therefore and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord,

20 And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you:

21 Whom the heaven must receive, until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began.

22 For Moses truly said unto the fathers, * A prophet shal the Lord your God raise up unto you, of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* every soul which will not hear that prophet, shal be destroyed from among the people.

24 Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel, and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days.

25 Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, * And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

26 Unto you first, God having raised up his Son Jesus, sent him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

CHAP. IV.

1 The rulers of the Jews offended with Peters sermon, 4 (though thousands of the people were converted that heard the word) imprison him and John. 5 After, upon examination, Peter boldly avouching the lame man to be healed by the name of Jesus, and that by the same Jesus only we must be eternally saved, 13 they command him and John to preach no more in that name, adding also threatning. 23 Whereupon the church fleeth to prayer, 31 and God by moving the place where they were assembled, testified that he heard their prayer, confirming the church with the gift of the holy Ghost, and with mutual love and charity.

And

* Matth. 27.20.

‖ Or, author.

* Deut. 18.15. Chap. 7. 37.

* Gen. 22. 18.

AND as they spake unto the people, the priests and the ‖ captain of the temple, and the Sadducees came upon them,

‖ Or, ruler.

2 Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jesus the resurrection from the dead.

3 And they laid hands on them, and put them in hold unto the next day: for it was now eventide.

4 Howbeit, many of them which heard the word believed, and the number of the men was about five thousand.

5 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and Scribes,

6 And Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem.

7 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, By what power, or by what name have ye done this?

8 Then Peter filled with the holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel,

9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole,

10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, even by him doth this man stand here before you whole.

11 * This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.

* Psal. 118.22. Matth. 21.42.

12 Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.

13 ¶ Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, & perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled, and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus.

14 And beholding the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it.

15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the councel, they conferred among themselves,

16 Saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them, *is* manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem, and we cannot deny *it*.

17 But that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name.

18 And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all, nor teach in the name of Jesus.

19 But Peter and John answered and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God, to hearken unto you more then unto God, judge ye.

20 For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.

21 So when they had further threatned them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the people: for all men glorified God for that which was done.

22 For the man was above forty years old, on whom this miracle of healing was shewed.

23 ¶ And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them.

24 And when they heard *that*, they lift up their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord, thou *art* God which hast made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is.

25 Who by the mouth of thy servant David hast said, * Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things? * Psa. 2. 1.

26 The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against his Christ.

27 For of a truth against thy holy child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel were gathered together,

28 For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done.

29 And now Lord, behold their threatnings: and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldness they may speak thy word,

30 By

30 By ſtretching forth thy hand to heal: and that ſigns and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy child Jeſus.

31 ¶ And when they had prayed, the place was ſhaken where they were aſſembled together, and they were all filled with the holy Ghoſt, and they ſpake the word of God with boldneſs.

32 And the multitude of them that believed, were of one heart, and of one ſoul: neither ſaid any *of them*, that ought of the things which he poſſeſſed, was his own, but they had all things common.

33 And with great power gave the apoſtles witneſs of the reſurrection of the Lord Jeſus, and great grace was upon them all.

34 Neither was there any among them that lacked, for as many as were poſſeſſors of lands or houſes, ſold them, and brought the prices of the things that were ſold,

35 And laid *them* down at the apoſtles feet: and diſtribution was made unto every man according as he had need.

36 And Joſes, who by the apoſtles was ſirnamed Barnabas (which is, being interpreted, The ſon of conſolation) a Levite, *and* of the countrey of Cyprus,

37 Having land, ſold *it*, and brought the money, and laid *it* at the apoſtles feet.

CHAP V.

After that Ananias and Sapphira his wife for their hypocriſie at Peters rebuke had fallen down dead, 12 and that the reſt of the apoſtles had wrought many miracles, 14 to the increaſe of the faith, 17 the apoſtles are again impriſoned, 19 but delivered by an angel, bidding them to preach openly to all. 21 When, after their teaching accordingly in the temple, 29 and before the councel, 33 they are in danger to be killed; through the advice of Gamaliel, a great councellor among the Jews, they be kept alive, 40 and are but beaten: for which they glorifie God, and ceaſe no day from preaching.

BUt a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, ſold a poſſeſſion,

2 And kept back *part* of the price, his wife alſo being privy *to it*, and brought a certain part, and laid *it* at the Apoſtles feet.

3 But Peter ſaid, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart ‖ to lie to the holy Ghoſt, and to keep back *part* of the price of the land?

‖ Or, to deceive.

4 Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was ſold, was it not in thine own power? why haſt thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou haſt not lied unto men, but unto God.

5 And Ananias hearing theſe words, fell down, and gave up the ghoſt: and great fear came on all them that heard theſe things.

6 And the yong men aroſe, wound him up, and carried *him* out, and buried *him*.

7 And it was about the ſpace of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.

8 And Peter anſwered unto her, Tell me whether ye ſold the land for ſo much. And ſhe ſaid, Yea, for ſo much.

9 Then Peter ſaid unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together, to tempt the ſpirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband *are* at the door, and ſhall carry thee out.

10 Then fell ſhe down ſtraightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghoſt: and the yong men came in and found her dead, and carrying *her* forth, buried *her* by her husband.

11 And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard theſe things.

12 ¶ And by the hands of the apoſtles were many ſigns and wonders wrought among the people; (and they were all with one accord in Solomons porch.

13 And of the reſt durſt no man joyn himſelf to them: but the people magnified them.

14 And believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women)

15 Inſomuch that they brought forth the ſick ‖ into the ſtreets, and laid *them* on beds and couches, that at the leaſt, the ſhadow of Peter paſſing by, might overſhadow ſome of them.

‖ Or, in every ſtreet.

16 There came alſo a multitude *out* of the cities round about unto Jeruſalem, bringing ſick *folks*, and them which were vexed with unclean ſpirits: and they were healed every one.

17 ¶ Then

17 ¶ Then the high priest rose up, and all they that were with him, (which is the sect of the Sadducees) and were filled with ‖ indignacion,

‖ Or, *envy.*

18 And laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison.

19 But the angel of the Lord by night opened the prison doors, and brought them forth, and said,

20 Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people, all the words of this life.

21 And when they heard *that*, they entred into the temple early in the morning, and taught: but the high priest came, and they that were with him, and called the councel together, and all the senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought.

22 But when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told,

23 Saying, The prison truely found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within.

24 Now when the high priest, and the captain of the temple, and the chief priests heard these things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow.

25 Then came one and told them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison, are standing in the temple, and teaching the people.

26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence (for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned)

27 And when they had brought them, they set *them* before the councel: and the high priest asked them,

* Chap. 4. 18.

28 Saying, * Did not we straitly command you, that ye should not teach in this name? and behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this mans blood upon us.

29 ¶ Then Peter and the *other* apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather then men.

30 The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew & hanged on a tree.

31 Him hath God exalted with his right hand *to be* a Prince and a Savior, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.

32 And we are his witnesses of these things, & *so is* also the holy Ghost, whom God hath given to them that obey him.

33 ¶ When they heard *that*, they were cut *to the heart*, and took counsel to slay them.

34 Then stood there up one in the councel, a Pharisee, named Gamaliel, a doctor of law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apostles forth a little space,

35 And said unto them, Ye men of Israel, take heed to your selves, what ye intend to do as touching these men.

36 For before these days rose up Theudas boasting himself to be some body, to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joyned themselves: who was slain, and all as many as ‖ obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to nought.

‖ Or, *believed.*

37 After this man rose up Judas of Galilee, in the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he also perished, and all, even as many as obeyed him, were dispersed.

38 And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: for if this counsel, or this work be of men, it will come to nought.

39 But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it, lest haply ye be found even to fight against God.

40 And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apostles, and beaten *them*, they commanded that they should not speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go.

41 ¶ And they departed from the presence of the councel, rejoycing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his name.

42 And daily in the temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ.

CHAP. VI.

1 The apostles desirous to have the poor regarded for their bodily sustenance, as also careful themselves to dispense the word of God, the food of the soul; 3 appoint the office of deaconship to seven chosen men, 5 of whom, Stephen, a man full of faith, and

of the holy Ghoſt, is one, 12 who is taken of thoſe whom he confounded in diſputing, 13 and after falſly accuſed of blaſphemy againſt the law and the temple.

AND in thoſe days, when the number of the diſciples was multiplied, there aroſe a murmuring of the Grecians againſt the Hebrews, becauſe their widows were neglected in the daily miniſtration.

2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the diſciples unto them, and ſaid, It is not reaſon that we ſhould leave the word of God, and ſerve tables.

3 Wherefore brethren, look ye out among you ſeven men of honeſt report, full of the holy Ghoſt, and wiſdom, whom we may appoint over this buſineſs.

4 But we will give our ſelves continually to prayer, and to the miniſtery of the word.

5 ¶ And the ſaying pleaſed the whole multitude: and they choſe Stephen, a man full of faith and of the holy Ghoſt, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proſelyte of Antioch.

6 Whom they ſet before the apoſtles: and when they had prayed, they laid *their* hands on them.

7 And the word of God increaſed, and the number of the diſciples multiplied in Jeruſalem greatly, and a great company of the prieſts were obedient to the faith.

8 And Stephen full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.

9 ¶ Then there aroſe certain of the ſynagogue, which is called *the ſynagogue* of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia, and of Aſia, diſputing with Stephen.

10 And they were not able to reſiſt the wiſdom and the ſpirit by which he ſpake.

11 Then they ſuborned men which ſaid, We have heard him ſpeak blaſphemous words againſt Moſes, and *againſt* God.

12 And they ſtirred up the people, and the elders, and the Scribes, and came upon *him*, and caught him, and brought *him* to the councel,

13 And ſet up falſe witneſſes, which ſaid, This man ceaſeth not to ſpeak blaſphemous words againſt this holy place, and the law.

14 For we have heard him ſay, that this Jeſus of Nazareth ſhall deſtroy this place, and ſhall change the ‖ cuſtoms which Moſes delivered us.

‖ Or, rites.

15 And all that ſate in the councel, looking ſtedfaſtly on him, ſaw his face as it had been the face of an angel.

CHAP. VII.

1 Stephen permitted to anſwer to the accuſation of blaſphemy, 2 ſheweth that Abraham worſhipped God rightly, and how God choſe the fathers, 20 before Moſes was born, and before the tabernacle and temple were built, 37 that Moſes himſelf witneſſed of Chriſt, 44 and that all outward ceremonies were ordained according to the heavenly patern to laſt but for a time, 51 reprehending their rebellion, and murthering of Chriſt, the juſt one, whom the prophets foretold ſhould come into the world, 54 whereupon they ſtone him to death; who commendeth his ſoul to Jeſus, and humbly prayeth for them.

THEN ſaid the high prieſt, Are theſe things ſo?

2 And he ſaid, Men, brethren, and fathers hearken, The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Meſopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran,

3 And ſaid unto him, * Get thee out of thy countrey, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I ſhall ſhew thee.

* Gen. 12. 1.

4 Then came he out of the land of the Caldeans, and dwelt in Charran: and from thence, when his father was dead, he removed him into this land wherein ye now dwell.

5 And he gave him none inheritance in it, no not *ſo much as* to ſet his foot on: yet he promiſed that he would give it to him for a poſſeſſion, and to his ſeed after him, when *as yet* he had no child.

6 And God ſpake on this wiſe, that his ſeed ſhould ſojourn in a ſtrange land, and that they ſhould bring them into bondage, & entreat *them* evil four hundred years.

7 And the nation to whom they ſhall be in bondage, will I judge, ſaid God: and after that ſhall they come forth, and ſerve me in this place.

8 * And

8 * And he gave him the covenant of circumcision: * and so *Abraham* begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day: * and Isaac *begat* Jacob, and * Jacob *begat* the twelve patriarchs.

9 * And the patriarchs moved with envy, sold Joseph into Egypt: but God was with him,

10 And delivered him out of all his afflictions, *and gave him favor and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governor over Egypt, and all his house.

11 Now there came a dearth over all the land of Egypt and Chanaan, and great affliction, and our fathers found no sustenance.

12 * But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first.

13 * And at the second *time* Joseph was made known to his brethren, and Josephs kindred was made known unto Pharaoh.

14 Then sent Joseph, and called his father Jacob to him, and all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls.

15 * So Jacob went down into Egypt, * and died, he and our fathers,

16 And were carried over into Sichem, and laid in the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a sum of money of the sons of Emmor *the father* of Sichem.

17 But when the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworn to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt,

18 Till another king arose, which knew not Joseph.

19 The same dealt subtilly with our kindred, and evil entreated our fathers, so that they cast out their young children, to the end they might not live.

20 * In which time Moses was born, and * was ‖ exceeding fair, and nourished up in his fathers house three moneths:

21 And when he was cast out, Pharaohs daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son.

22 And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words, and in deeds.

23 And when he was full forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel.

24 * And seeing one *of them* suffer wrong he defended *him*, and avenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian:

25 For he supposed his brethren would have understood, how that God by his hand would deliver them, but they understood not.

26 * And the next day he shewed himself unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren, why do ye wrong one to another?

27 But he that did his neighbor wrong, thrust him away, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us?

28 Wilt thou kill me as thou didst the Egyptian yesterday?

29 Then fled Moses at this saying, and was a stranger in the land of Madian, where he begat two sons.

30 * And when forty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sina, an angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush.

31 When Moses saw *it*, he wondred at the sight: and as he drew near to behold *it*, the voice of the Lord came unto him,

32 *Saying*, I *am* the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.

33 Then said the Lord to him, Put off thy shoes from thy feet: for the place where thou standest is holy ground.

34 I have seen, I have seen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send thee into Egypt.

35 This Moses whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same did God send *to be* a ruler and a deliverer by the hand of the angel which appeared to him in the bush.

36 He brought them out, after that he had * shewed wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and in the Red-sea,

* Gen. 17.9.
* Gen. 21.3.
* Gen. 25.26.
* Gen. 29. 31, &c.
* Gen. 37.28.
* Gen. 41.37.
* Gen. 42.1.
* Gen. 45.4.
* Gen. 46.5.
* Gen. 49.33.
* Exod. 2.2.
* Heb. 11.23.
‖ Or, *fair to God.*
* Exod. 2.11.
* Exod. 2.13.
* Exod. 3.2.
* Exod. 7.9.

* and in the wilderneſs forty years.

37 ¶ This is that Moſes which ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, * A prophet ſhall the Lord your God raiſe up unto you of your brethren, ‖ like unto me, him ſhall ye hear.

38 * This is he that was in the church in the wilderneſs, with the angel which ſpake to him in the mount Sina, and *with* our fathers, who received the lively oracles to give unto us.

39 To whom our fathers would not obey, but thruſt *him* from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt,

40 * Saying unto Aaron, Make us gods to go before us: for *as for* this Moſes, which brought us out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

41 And they made a calf in thoſe days, and offered ſacrifice unto the idol, and rejoyced in the works of their own hands.

42 Then God turned, and gave them up to worſhip the hoſt of heaven, as it is written in the book of the prophets, * O ye houſe of Iſrael, have ye offered to me ſlain beaſts, and ſacrifices, by the ſpace of forty years in the wilderneſs?

43 Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the ſtar of your god Remphan, figures which ye made, to worſhip them: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.

44 Our fathers had the tabernacle of witneſs in the wilderneſs, as he had appointed, ſpeaking unto Moſes, * that he ſhould make it according to the faſhion that he had ſeen.

45 Which alſo our fathers that came after, brought in with Jeſus into the poſſeſſion of the Gentiles, whom God drave out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of David.

46 Who found favor before God, and deſired to finde a tabernacle for the God of Jacob.

47 * But Solomon built him an houſe.

48 * Howbeit the moſt high dwelleth not in temples made with hands, as ſaith the prophet,

49 * Heaven *is* my throne, and earth *is* my footſtool: what houſe will ye build me, ſaith the Lord? or what *is* the place of my reſt?

50 Hath not my hand made all theſe things?

51 ¶ Ye ſtiff-necked and uncircumciſed in heart and ears, ye do always reſiſt the holy Ghoſt: as your fathers *did*, ſo *do* ye.

52 Which of the prophets have not your fathers perſecuted? and they have ſlain them which ſhewed before of the coming of the juſt one, of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murtherers:

53 Who have received the law by the diſpoſition of angels, & have not kept *it*.

54 ¶ When they heard theſe *things*, they were cut to the heart, and they gnaſhed on him with *their* teeth.

55 But he being full of the holy Ghoſt, looked up ſtedfaſtly into heaven, and ſaw the glory of God, and Jeſus ſtanding on the right hand of God,

56 And ſaid, Behold, I ſee the heavens opened, and the Son of man ſtanding on the right hand of God.

57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and ſtopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord,

58 And caſt *him* out of the city, and ſtoned *him*: and the witneſſes laid down their clothes at a young mans feet, whoſe name was Saul.

59 And they ſtoned Stephen, calling upon *God*, and ſaying, Lord Jeſus, receive my ſpirit.

60 And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this ſin to their charge. And when he had ſaid this, he fell aſleep.

CHAP. VIII.

1 By occaſion of the perſecution in Jeruſalem, the church being planted in Samaria 5 by Philip the deacon, who preached, did miracles, and baptized many, among the reſt Simon the ſorcerer, a great ſeducer of the people; 14 Peter and John come to confirm, and enlarge the church: where by prayer, and impoſition of hands, giving the holy Ghoſt, 18 when Simon would have bought the like power of them, 20 Peter ſharply reproving his hypocriſie, & covetouſneſs, and exhorting him to repentance, together with John preaching the word of the Lord, return to Jeruſalem. 26 But the angel ſendeth Philip to teach, and baptize the Ethiopian eunuch.

And

* Exod. 16.1.
* Deut. 18.15.
‖ Or, *as my ſelf.*
* Exod. 19.3.
* Exod. 32.1.
* Amos 5.25.
* Exod. 25.40.
* 1 Chro. 17.12.
* Chap. 17.24.
* Iſ. 66.1,2

AND Saul was conſenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great perſecution againſt the church which was at Jeruſalem, and they were all ſcattered abroad throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the apoſtles.

2 And devout men carried Stephen *to his burial*, and made great lamentation over him.

3 As for Saul, he made havock of the church, entring into every houſe, and haling men and women, committed *them* to priſon.

4 Therefore they that were ſcattered abroad, went every where preaching the word.

5 Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Chriſt unto them.

6 And the people with one accord gave heed unto thoſe things which Philip ſpake, hearing, and ſeeing the miracles which he did.

7 For unclean ſpirits, crying with a loud voice, came out of many that were poſſeſſed *with them:* and many taken with palſies, and that were lame, were healed.

8 And there was great joy in that city.

9 But there was a certain man called Simon, which before-time in the ſame city uſed ſorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out, that himſelf was ſome great one.

10 To whom they all gave heed from the leaſt to the greateſt, ſaying, This man is the great power of God.

11 And to him they had regard, becauſe that of long time he had bewitched them with ſorceries.

12 But when they believed Philip, preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jeſus Chriſt, they were baptized both men and women.

13 Then Simon himſelf believed alſo: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondred, beholding the miracles and ſigns which were done.

14 Now when the apoſtles which were at Jeruſalem, heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they ſent unto them Peter and John.

15 Who when they were come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the holy Ghoſt.

16 (For as yet he was faln upon none of them: onely they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jeſus)

17 Then laid they *their* hands on them, and they received the holy Ghoſt.

18 And when Simon ſaw that through laying on of the apoſtles hands, the holy Ghoſt was given, he offered them money,

19 Saying, Give me alſo this power, that on whomſoever I lay hands, he may receive the holy Ghoſt.

20 But Peter ſaid unto him, Thy money periſh with thee, becauſe thou haſt thought that the gift of God may be purchaſed with money.

21 Thou haſt neither part nor lot in this matter, for thy heart is not right in the ſight of God.

22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedneſs, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.

23 For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterneſs, and *in* the bond of iniquity.

24 Then anſwered Simon, and ſaid, Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of theſe things which ye have ſpoken come upon me.

25 And they when they had teſtified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jeruſalem, and preached the goſpel in many villages of the Samaritans.

26 And the angel of the Lord ſpake unto Philip, ſaying, Ariſe, and go toward the ſouth, unto the way that goeth down from Jeruſalem unto Gaza, which is deſert.

27 And he aroſe and went: and behold, a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treaſure, and had come to Jeruſalem for to worſhip,

28 Was returning, and ſitting in his chariot read Eſaias the prophet.

29 Then the Spirit said unto Philip, Go near, and joyn thy self to this chariot.

30 And Philip ran thither to him, and heard him read the prophet Esaias, and said, Understandest thou what thou readest?

31 And he said, How can I, except some man should guide me? and he desired Philip that he would come up, and sit with him.

32 The place of the scripture which he read, was this,* He was led as a sheep to the slaughter, & like a lamb dumb before his shearer, so opened he not his mouth: *Isa.53.7.

33 In his humiliation, his judgement was taken away: and who shall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth.

34 And the eunuch answered Philip, and said, I pray thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself, or of some other man?

35 Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the same scripture, and preached unto him Jesus.

36 And as they went on *their* way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch said, See *here is* water, what doth hinder me to be baptized?

37 And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayst. And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.

38 And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch, and he baptized him.

39 And when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way, rejoycing.

40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and passing through, he preached in all the cities, till he came to Cesarea.

CHAP. IX.

1 Saul going towards Damascus, 4 is stricken down to the earth, 10 is called to the apostleship, 18 and is baptized by Ananias. 20 He preacheth Christ boldly. 23 The Jews lay wait to kill him; 29 so do the Grecians: but he escapeth both. 31 The church having rest, Peter healeth Aeneas of the palsie, 36 and restoreth Tabitha to life.

AND Saul yet breathing out threatnings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest,

2 And desired of him letters to Damascus to the synagogues, that if he found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem.

3 And as he journeyed he came near to Damascus, and suddenly there shined round about him a light from heaven:

4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

5 And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: *It is* hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

6 And he trembling and astonished, said, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord *said* unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.

7 And the men which journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a voice, but seeing no man.

8 And Saul arose from the earth, and when his eyes were opened, he saw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought *him* into Damascus.

9 And he was three days without sight, and neither did eat nor drink.

10 ¶ And there was a certain disciple at Damascus, named Ananias, and to him said the Lord in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I *am here*, Lord.

11 And the Lord *said* unto him, Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and enquire in the house of Judas, for *one* called Saul of Tarsus: for behold, he prayeth,

12 And hath seen in a vision a man named Ananias, coming in, and putting *his* hand on him, that he might receive his sight.

13 Then Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how much evil he hath done to thy saints at Jerusalem:

14 And here he hath authority from the chief priests, to binde all that call on thy name.

15 But

15 But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel.

16 For I will shew him how great things he must suffer for my names sake.

17 And Ananias went his way, and entred into the house, and putting his hands on him, said, Brother Saul, the Lord (*even* Jesus that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest) hath sent me, that thou mightst receive thy sight, and be filled with the holy Ghost.

18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales, and he received sight forthwith, and arose, and was baptized.

19 And when he had received meat, he was strengthned. Then was Saul certain days with the disciples which were at Damascus.

20 And straightway he preached Christ in the synagogues, that he is the Son of God.

21 But all that heard *him* were amazed, and said, Is not this he that destroyed them which called on this name in Jerusalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief priests?

22 But Saul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is very Christ.

23 ¶ And after that many days were fulfilled, the Jews took counsel to kill him:

* 2 Cor. 11.32. 24 * But their laying wait was known of Saul: and they watched the gates day and night to kill him.

25 Then the disciples took him by night, and let *him* down by the wall in a basket.

26 And when Saul was come to Jerusalem, he assayed to joyn himself to the disciples, but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a disciple.

27 But Barnabas took him, and brought *him* to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damascus in the name of Jesus.

28 And he was with them coming in, and going out at Jerusalem.

29 And he spake boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus, and disputed against the Grecians: but they went about to slay him.

30 *Which* when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Cesarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus.

31 Then had the churches rest throughout all Judea, and Galilee, and Samaria, and were edified, and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the holy Ghost, were multiplied.

32 ¶ And it came to pass, as Peter passed throughout all *quarters*, he came down also to the saints which dwelt at Lydda.

33 And there he found a certain man named Æneas, which had kept his bed eight years, and was sick of the palsie.

34 And Peter said unto him, Æneas, Jesus Christ maketh thee whole: arise, and make thy bed. And he arose immediately.

35 And all that dwelt at Lydda, and Saron, saw him, and turned to the Lord.

36 ¶ Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called Dorcas: this woman was full of good works, and alms-deeds, which she did.

37 And it came to pass in those days, that she was sick, and died: whom when they had washed, they laid *her* in an upper chamber.

38 And forasmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the disciples had heard that Peter was there, they sent unto him two men, desiring *him* that he would not ‖ delay to come to them.

‖ Or, be grieved.

39 Then Peter arose, and went with them: when he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made while she was with them.

40 But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down and prayed, and turning *him* to the body, said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes, and when she saw Peter, she sate up.

41 And he gave her *his* hand, and lift her

her up: and when he had called the saints and widows, presented her alive.

42 And it was known throughout all Joppa, and many believed in the Lord.

43 And it came to pass, that he tarried many days in Joppa with one Simon a tanner.

CHAP. X.

1 Cornelius a devout man, 5 being commanded by an angel, sendeth for Peter: 11 who by a vision, 15, 20 is taught not to despise the Gentiles. 34 As he preacheth Christ to Cornelius and his company, 44 the holy Ghost falleth on them, 48 and they are baptized.

THere was a certain man in Cesarea, called Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian *band*,

2 *A* devout *man*, and one that feared God with all his house, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God alway.

3 He saw in a vision evidently, about the ninth hour of the day, an angel of God coming in to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius.

4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God.

5 And now send men to Joppa, and call for *one* Simon whose surname is Peter:

6 He lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whose house is by the sea-side: he shall tell thee what thou oughtest to do.

7 And when the angel which spake unto Cornelius, was departed, he called two of his household servants, and a devout souldier of them that waited on him continually.

8 And when he had declared all *these things* unto them, he sent them to Joppa.

9 ¶ On the morrow as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up upon the house top to pray, about the sixth hour.

10 And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a trance,

11 And saw heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him, as it had been a great sheet, knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth:

12 Wherein were all manner of four-footed beasts of the earth, and wilde beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

13 And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter: kill, and eat.

14 But Peter said, Not so, Lord; for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean.

15 And the voice *spake* unto him again the second time, What God hath cleansed, *that* call not thou common.

16 This was done thrice: and the vessel was received up again into heaven.

17 Now while Peter doubted in himself what this vision which he had seen, should mean: behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius, had made enquiry for Simons house, and stood before the gate,

18 And called, and asked whether Simon, which was surnamed Peter, were lodged there.

19 ¶ While Peter thought on the vision, the spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee.

20 Arise therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for I have sent them.

21 Then Peter went down to the men which were sent unto him from Cornelius; and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek: what *is* the cause wherefore ye are come?

22 And they said, Cornelius the centurion, a just man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned *from God* by an holy angel, to send for thee into his house, and to hear words of thee.

23 Then called he them in, and lodged *them*: and on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

24 And the morrow after they entred into Cesarea: and Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and near friends.

25 And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped *him*.

26 But

26 But Peter took him up, saying, Stand up, I my self also am a man.

27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together.

28 And he said unto them, Ye know how that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew to keep company, or come unto one of another nation: but God hath shewed me, that I should not call any man common or unclean.

29 Therefore came I *unto you* without gainsaying, assoon as I was sent for: I ask therefore for what intent ye have sent for me.

30 And Cornelius said, Four days ago I was fasting until this hour, and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing,

31 And said, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God.

32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon whose surname is Peter; he is lodged in the house of *one* Simon a tanner, by the sea-side, who when he cometh, shall speak unto thee.

33 Immediately therefore I sent to thee, and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God.

34 ¶ Then Peter opened *his* mouth, and said, * Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons:

* Deut. 10.17. Rom.2.11. 1 Pet.1.17.

35 But in every nation, he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him.

36 The word which God sent unto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ (he is Lord of all)

37 That word (*I say*) ye know, which was published throughout all Judea, and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached:

38 How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the holy Ghost, and with power, who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil: for God was with him.

39 And we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem, whom they slew and hanged on a tree:

40 Him God raised up the third day, and shewed him openly,

41 Not to all the people, but unto witnesses, chosen before of God, *even* to us, who did eat and drink with him after he rose from the dead.

42 And he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testifie that it is he which was ordained of God *to be* the judge of quick and dead.

43 * To him give all the prophets witness, that through his name whosoever believeth in him, shall receive remission of sins.

* Jer.31.34 Mic.7.18.

44 ¶ While Peter yet spake these words, the holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word.

45 And they of the circumcision which believed, were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the holy Ghost.

46 For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnifie God. Then answered Peter,

47 Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the holy Ghost, as well as we?

48 And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

CHAP. XI.

1 Peter being accused for going in to the Gentiles, 5 maketh his defence, 18 which is accepted. 19 The gospel being spread into Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, Barnabas is sent to confirm them. 26 The disciples there are first called Christians. 27 They send relief to the brethren in Judea in time of famine.

AND the apostles and brethren that were in Judea, heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God.

2 And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, they that were of the circumcision contended with him,

3 Saying, Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, and didst eat with them.

4 But Peter rehearsed *the matter* from

the beginning, and expounded *it* by order unto them, saying,

5 I was in the city of Joppa praying, and in a trance I saw a vision, A certain vessel descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners, and it came even to me.

6 Upon the which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wilde beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

7 And I heard a voyce saying unto me, Arise Peter, slay, and eat.

8 But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entred into my mouth.

9 But the voyce answered me again from heaven, What God hath cleansed, *that* call not thou common.

10 And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven.

11 And behold, immediately there were three men already come unto the house where I was, sent from Cesarea unto me.

12 And the Spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover these six brethren accompanied me, and we entred into the mans house:

13 And he shewed us how he had seen an angel in his house, which stood and said unto him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whose sirname is Peter:

14 Who shall tell thee words, whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved.

* Chap. 2. 4. 15 And as I began to speak, the holy Ghost fell on them, * as on us at the beginning.

* Joh. 1. 26. 16 Then remembred I the word of the Lord, how that he said, * John indeed baptized with water: but ye shall be baptized with the holy Ghost.

17 Forasmuch then as God gave them the like gift as *he did* unto us, who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ, what was I that I could withstand God?

18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.

* Chap. 8. 1. 19 ¶ * Now they which were scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose about Stephen, travelled as far as Phenicia, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none, but unto the Jews onely.

20 And some of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus.

21 And the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord.

22 ¶ Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch.

23 Who when he came and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord.

24 For he was a good man, and full of the holy Ghost, and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord.

25 Then departed Barnabas to Tarsus, for to seek Saul.

26 And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves ‖ with the church, and taught much people, and the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch.

‖ Or, *in the church.*

27 ¶ And in these days came prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch.

28 And there stood up one of them named Agabus, and signified by the spirit, that there should be great dearth throughout all the world, which came to pass in the days of Claudius Cesar.

29 Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea.

30 Which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

CHAP. XII.

1 King Herod persecuteth the Christians, killeth James, and imprisoneth Peter, whom an angel delivereth upon the prayers of the church. 20 In his pride, taking to himself the honor due to God, he is stricken by an angel, and dyeth miserably. 24 After his death the word of God prospereth.

NOw about that time, Herod the king ‖ stretched forth *his* hands to

‖ Or, *began.*

to vex certain of the church.

2 And he killed James the brother of John with the sword.

3 And because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further, to take Peter also. (Then were the days of unleavened *bread*)

4 And when he had apprehended him, he put him in prison, and delivered him to four quaternions of soldiers to keep him, intending after Easter to bring him forth to the people.

5 Peter therefore was kept in prison, but ‖ prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him.

‖ Or, *instant and earnest prayer was made.*

6 And when Herod would have brought him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains, and the keepers before the door kept the prison.

7 And behold, the angel of the Lord came upon *him*, and a light shined in the prison: and he smote Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly. And his chains fell off from *his* hands.

8 And the angel said unto him, Gird thy self, and binde on thy sandals: and so he did. And he saith unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me.

9 And he went out, and followed him, and wist not that it was true which was done by the angel: but thought he saw a vision.

10 When they were past the first and the second ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city, which opened to them of his own accord: and they went out, and passed on through one street, and forthwith the angel departed from him.

11 And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that the Lord hath sent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and *from* all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

12 And when he had considered *the thing*, he came to the house of Mary the mother of John, whose sirname was Mark, where many were gathered together, praying.

13 And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a damsel came ‖ to hearken, named Rhoda.

‖ Or, *to ask who was there.*

14 And when she knew Peters voyce, she opened not the gate for gladness, but ran in, and told how Peter stood before the gate.

15 And they said unto her, Thou art mad. But she constantly affirmed that it was even so. Then said they, It is his angel.

16 But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened *the door*, and saw him, they were astonished.

17 But he beckning unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison. And he said, Go shew these things unto James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place.

18 Now assoon as it was day, there was no small stir among the soldiers, what was become of Peter.

19 And when Herod had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, & commanded that *they* should be put to death. And he went down from Judea to Cesarea, and *there* abode.

20 ¶ And Herod ‖ was highly displeased with them of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, and having made Blastus † the kings chamberlain their friend, desired peace, because their countrey was nourished by the kings *countrey*.

‖ Or, *bare an hostile mind, intending war.*

† Gr, *that was over the kings bed chamber.*

21 And upon a set day, Herod arrayed in royal apparel, sate upon his throne, and made an oration unto them.

22 And the people gave a shout, *saying*, *It is* the voice of a god, & not of a man.

23 And immediately the angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory, and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.

24 ¶ But the word of God grew and multiplied.

25 And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem, when they had fulfilled *their* ‖ ministry, and took with them John whose sirname was Mark.

‖ Or, *charge.* Chap. 13. 29, 30.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Paul and Barnabas are chosen to go the Gentiles. Of Sergius Paulus, and Elymas the sorcerer.

14 Paul

14 *Paul preacheth at Antioch, that Jeſus is Chriſt.* 42 *The Gentiles believe:* 45 *but the Jews gainſay, and blaſpheme:* 46 *whereupon they turn to the Gentiles.* 48 *As many as were ordained to life believed.*

NOw there were in the church that was at Antioch, certain prophets and teachers: *as* Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, ‖ which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.

‖ Or, *Herods ſofter brother.*

2 As they miniſtred to the Lord, and faſted, the holy Ghoſt ſaid, Separate me Barnabas and Saul, for the work whereunto I have called them.

3 And when they had faſted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they ſent *them* away.

4 ¶ So they being ſent forth by the holy Ghoſt, departed unto Seleucia, and from thence they ſailed to Cyprus.

5 And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the ſynagogues of the Jews: and they had alſo John to *their* miniſter.

6 And when they had gone through the iſle unto Paphos, they found a certain ſorcerer, a falſe prophet, a Jew, whoſe name *was* Barjeſus:

7 Which was with the deputy *of the countrey*, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man: who called for Barnabas and Saul, and deſired to hear the word of God.

8 But Elymas the ſorcerer (for ſo is his name by interpretation) withſtood them, ſeeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.

9 Then Saul (who alſo *is called* Paul) filled with the holy Ghoſt, ſet his eyes on him,

10 And ſaid, O full of all ſubtilty and all miſchief, thou childe of the devil, thou enemy of all righteouſneſs, wilt thou not ceaſe to pervert the right ways of the Lord?

11 And now behold, the hand of the Lord *is* upon thee, and thou ſhalt be blinde, not ſeeing the ſun for a ſeaſon. And immediately there fell on him a miſt and a darkneſs, and he went about ſeeking ſome to lead him by the hand.

12 Then the deputy when he ſaw what was done, believed, being aſtoniſhed at the doctrine of the Lord.

13 Now when Paul and his company looſed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia: and John departing from them, returned to Jeruſalem.

14 ¶ But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Piſidia, and went into the ſynagogue on the ſabbath-day, and ſate down.

15 And after the reading of the law and the prophets, the rulers of the ſynagogue ſent unto them, ſaying, Ye men *and* brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, ſay on.

16 Then Paul ſtood up, and beckning with *his* hand, ſaid, Men of Iſrael, and ye that fear God, give audience.

17 The God of this people of Iſrael choſe our fathers, and exalted the people * when they dwelt as ſtrangers in the land of Egypt, * and with an high arm brought he them out of it.

18 And about the time of forty years † ſuffered he their manners in the wilderneſs.

19 And when he had deſtroyed ſeven nations in the land of Chanaan, * he divided their land to them by lot.

20 And after that * he gave *unto them* judges, about the ſpace of four hundred and fifty years, until Samuel the prophet.

21 * And afterward they deſired a king, and God gave unto them Saul the ſon of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the ſpace of forty years.

22 And when he had removed him * he raiſed up unto them David to be their king, to whom alſo he gave teſtimony, and ſaid, * I have found David *the ſon* of Jeſſe, a man after mine own heart, which ſhall fulfil all my will.

23 * Of this mans ſeed hath God according to *his* promiſe, raiſed unto Iſrael a Saviour Jeſus:

24 * When John had firſt preached before his coming, the baptiſm of repentance to all the people of Iſrael.

25 And as John fulfilled his courſe, he ſaid, * Whom think ye that I am? I am not *he*. But behold, there cometh one after

* Exod. 1.1.
* Exod. 13.14,16.
† Gr. ἐτροποφόρησεν, *perhaps for* ἐτροφοφόρησεν, *as a nurſe beareth or feedeth her child.* Deut. 1. 31. 2 Mac. 7. 27. *according to the Sept. and ſo Chryſoſt.*
* Joſh. 14.2.
* Judges 3.9
* 1 Sam. 8.5.
* 1 Sam. 16.13.
* Pſal. 89.20.
* Iſa. 11. 1.
* Matth. 3.1.
* John 1. 20.

me, whose shoes of *his* feet I am not worthy to loose.

26 Men *and* brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and whosoever among you feareth God, to you is the word of this salvation sent.

27 For they that dwell at Jerusalem, and their rulers, because they knew him not, nor yet the voyces of the prophets, which are read every sabbath-day, they have fulfilled *them* in condemning *him*.

* Matt. 27.22. 28 * And though they found no cause of death *in him*, yet desired they Pilate that he should be slain.

29 And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, they took *him* down from the tree, and laid *him* in a sepulchre.

* Matth. 28.6. 30 * But God raised him from the dead.

31 And he was seen many days of them which came up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are his witnesses unto the people.

32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise which was made unto the fathers,

* Psal. 2. 7. Heb. 1.5. * Isa. 55. 3. † Gr. τὰ ὅσια, *holy, or just things: which word the septuag. both in the place of* Isa. 55 3. *and in many others, use for that which is in the Hebrew mercies.* 33 God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again, as it is also written in the second psalm, * Thou art my son, this day have I begotten thee.

34 And as concerning that he raised him up from the dead, *now* no more to return to corruption, he said on this wise, * I will give you the sure † mercies of David.

* Psal. 16. 10. 35 Wherefore he saith also in another *psalm*, * Thou shalt not suffer thine holy one to see corruption.

‖ Or, *after he had in his own age served the will of God.* 36 For David ‖ after he had served his own generation by the will of God, fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption:

37 But he whom God raised again, saw no corruption.

38 ¶ Be it known unto you therefore, men *and* brethren, that through this *man* is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins.

* 1 King. 2.10. 39 And by him all that believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses.

40 Beware therefore, lest that come upon you which is spoken of in * the prophets,

* Hab. 1. 5. 41 Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in your days, a work which ye shall in no wise believe, though a man declare *it* unto you.

42 And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, the Gentiles besought that these words might be preached to them † the next sabbath.

† Gr. *in the week between, or in the sabbath between.* 43 Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews, and religious proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas, who speaking to them, persuaded them to continue in the grace of God.

44 ¶ And the next sabbath-day came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God.

45 But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting, and blaspheming.

46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge your selves unworthy of everlasting life: lo, we turn to the Gentiles.

* Isa. 49. 6. 47 For so hath the Lord commanded us, *saying*, * I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth.

48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life, believed.

49 And the word of the Lord was published throughout all the region.

50 But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts.

* Matth. 10.14. 51 * But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came unto Iconium.

52 And the disciples were filled with joy, and with the holy Ghost.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Paul and Barnabas are persecuted from Iconium. 8 At Lystra Paul healeth a cripple, whereupon they are

are reputed as gods. 19 Paul is stoned. 21 They pass through divers churches, confirming the disciples in faith and patience. 26 Returning to Antioch, they report what God had done with them.

AND it came to pass in Iconium, that they went both together into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spake, that a great multitude both of the Jews, and also of the Greeks, believed.

2 But the unbelieving Jews stirred up the Gentiles, and made their mindes evil affected against the brethren.

3 Long time therefore abode they speaking boldly in the Lord, which gave testimony unto the word of his grace, and granted signs and wonders to be done by their hands.

4 But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Jews, and part with the apostles.

5 And when there was an assault made both of the Gentiles, and also of the Jews, with their rulers, to use them despitefully, and to stone them,

6 They were ware of *it*, and fled unto Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about.

7 And there they preached the gospel.

8 ¶ And there sate a certain man at Lystra, impotent in his feet, being a creeple from his mothers womb, who never had walked.

9 The same heard Paul speak, who stedfastly beholding him, and perceiving that he had faith to be healed,

10 Said with a loud voyce, Stand up right on thy feet; and he leaped and walked.

11 And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lift up their voices, saying in the speech of Lycaonia, The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men.

12 And they called Barnabas, Jupiter, and Paul, Mercurius, because he was their chief speaker.

13 Then the priest of Jupiter which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, and would have done sacrifice with the people.

14 *Which* when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul heard *of*, they rent their clothes and ran in among the people, crying out,

15 And saying, Sirs, why do ye these things? We also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you, that ye should turn from these vanities unto the living God, * which made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein. * Gen. 1. 1. Psal. 146. 6. Revel. 14. 7.

16 * Who in times past suffered all nations to walk in their own ways. * Psal. 81. 12.

17 Nevertheless he left not himself without witness, in that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness.

18 And with these sayings scarce restrained they the people, that they had not done sacrifice unto them.

19 ¶ And there came thither certain Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who perswaded the people, * and having stoned Paul, drew *him* out of the city, supposing he had been dead. * 2 Cor. 11. 25.

20 Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and came into the city, and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.

21 And when they had preached the gospel to that city, and had taught many, they returned again to Lystra, and *to* Iconium, and Antioch,

22 Confirming the souls of the disciples, *and* exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.

23 And when they had ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed.

24 And after they had passed throughout Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia.

25 And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia,

26 And thence sailed to Antioch, from whence they had been recommended to the grace of God, for the work which they fulfilled.

27 And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and

and how he had opend the door of faith unto the Gentiles.

28 And there they abode long time with the disciples.

CHAP. XV.

Great dissension ariseth touching circumcision. 6 The apostles consult about it, 22 and send their determination by letters to the churches.. 36 Paul and Barnabas, thinking to visit the brethren together, fall at strife, and depart asunder.

AND certain men which came down from Judea, taught the brethren, *and said*, *Except ye be circumcised after the maner of Moses, ye cannot be saved.

* Gal. 5. 2.

2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and disputation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and elders about this question.

3 And being brought on their way by the church, they passed through Phenice, and Samaria, declaring the conversion of the Gentiles: and they caused great joy unto all the brethren.

4 And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the church, and *of* the apostles and elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them.

5 But there rose up certain of the sect of the Pharisees which believed, saying, That it was needful to circumcise them, and to command *them* to keep the law of Moses.

6 ¶ And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this matter.

7 And when there had been much disputing, Peter rose up and said unto them, * Men *and* brethren, ye know how that a good while ago, God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe.

* Chap. 10. 20 & 11. 13.

8 And God which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, giving them the holy Ghost, even as *he did* unto us:

9 And put do difference between us and them, * purifying their hearts by faith.

* Chap. 10. 43. 1 Cor. 1. 2.

10 Now therefore why tempt ye God, * to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?

* Matth. 23. 4.

11 But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, we shall be saved even as they.

12 ¶ Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them.

13 ¶ And after they had held their peace, James answered, saying, Men *and* brethren, hearken unto me.

14 Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name.

15 And to this agree the words of the prophets, as it is written,

16 * After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down: and I will build again the ruines thereof, and I will set it up:

* Amos 9. 11.

17 That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, saith the Lord, who doth all these things.

18 Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world.

19 Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God:

20 But that we write unto them, that they abstain from pollutions of idols, and *from* fornication, and *from* things strangled, and *from* blood.

21 For Moses of old time hath in every city them that preach him, being read in the synagogues every sabbath-day.

22 Then pleased it the apostles and elders with the whole church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch, with Paul and Barnabas: *namely*, Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren.

23 And wrote letters by them after this maner, The apostles, and elders, and brethren *send* greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch, and Syria, and Cilicia.

24 Forasmuch as we have heard, that certain which went out from us have troubled you with words, subverting your souls, saying, *Ye must* be circumcised, and keep the law, to whom we gave no *such* commandment:

25 It

25 It seemed good unto us, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men unto you, with our beloved Barnabas and Paul;

26 Men that have hazarded their lives, for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

27 We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who shall also tell *you* the same things by mouth.

28 For it seemed good to the holy Ghost, & to us, to lay upon you no greater burden then these necessary things;

29 That ye abstain from meats offered to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep your selves, ye shall do well. Fare ye well.

30 So when they were dismissed they came to Antioch, and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epistle.

31 *Which* when they had read, they rejoyced for the ‖ consolation.

‖ Or, exhortation.

32 And Judas and Silas, being prophets also themselves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed *them*.

33 And after they had tarried *there* a space, they were let go in peace from the brethren unto the apostles.

34 Notwithstanding it pleased Silas to abide there still.

35 Paul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.

36 ¶ And some dayes after, Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us go again and visit our brethren, in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, *and* see how they do.

37 And Barnabas determined to take with them John whose sirname was Mark.

38 But Paul thought not good to take him with them, who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work.

39 And the contention was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder one from the other: and so Barnabas took Mark, and said unto Cyprus;

40 And Paul chose Silas, and departed, being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God.

41 And he went through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the churches.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Paul having circumcised Timothy, 7 and being called by the Spirit from one countrey to another, 14 converteth Lydia, 16 casteth out a spirit of divination. 19 For which cause he and Silas are whipped and imprisoned. 26 The prison doors are opened. 31 The jaylor is converted, 37 and they are delivered.

THen came he to Derbe and Lystra: and behold, a certain disciple was there * named Timotheus, the son of a certain woman which was a Jewess, and believed: but his father *was* a Greek:

* Rom. 16.21.

2 Which was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium.

3 Him would Paul have to go forth with him, and took and circumcised him, because of the Jews which were in those quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek.

4 And as they went through the cities, they delived them the decrees for to keep, * that were ordained of the apostles and elders which were at Jerusalem.

* Chap. 15.28.

5 And so were the churches established in the faith, and increased in number daily.

6 Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia, and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia,

7 After they were come to Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered them not.

8 And they passing by Mysia, came down to Troas.

9 And a vision appeared to Paul in the night: There stood a man of Macedonia, and prayed him, saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us.

10 And after he had seen the vision, immediately we endeavored to go into Macedonia, assuredly gathering, that the Lord had called us for to preach the gospel unto them.

11 Therefore loosing from Troas, we came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next *day* to Neapolis.

12 And from thence to Philippi, ‖ which is ‖ the chief city of that part of Macedo-

‖ Or, the first.

Macedonia, *and* a colony: and we were in that city abiding certain days.

13 And on the ſabbath we went out of the city by a river ſide, where prayer was wont to be made, and we ſate down, and ſpake unto the women which reſorted *thither*.

14 ¶ And a certain woman named Lydia, a ſeller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worſhipped God, heard *us*: whoſe heart the Lord opened, that ſhe attended unto the things which were ſpoken of Paul.

15 And when ſhe was baptized, and her houſhold, ſhe beſought *us*, ſaying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my houſe and abide *there*. And ſhe conſtrained us.

16 ¶ And it came to paſs, as we went to prayer, a certain damſel, poſſeſſed with a ſpirit † of divination, met us, which brought her maſters much gain by ſoothſaying:

† Gr. *of python.*

17 The ſame followed Paul, and us, and cryed, ſaying, Theſe men are the ſervants of the moſt high God, which ſhew unto us the way of ſalvation.

18 And this did ſhe many days: but Paul being grieved, turned and ſaid to the ſpirit, I command thee in the name of Jeſus Chriſt to come out of her. And he came out the ſame hour.

19 ¶ And when her maſters ſaw that the hope of their gains was gone, they caught Paul and Silas, and drew *them* into the ‖ market-place, unto the rulers,

‖ Or, *court.*

20 And brought them to the magiſtrates, ſaying, Theſe men being Jews, do exceedingly trouble our city,

21 And teach cuſtoms which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to obſerve, being Romans.

22 And the multitude roſe up together againſt them, and the magiſtrates rent off their clothes, * and commanded to beat *them*.

* 2 Cor. 11.25. 1 Theſſ. 2. 2.

23 And when they had laid many ſtripes upon them, they caſt *them* into priſon, charging the jaylor to keep them ſafely.

24 Who having received ſuch a charge, thruſt them into the inner priſon, and made their feet faſt in the ſtocks.

25 ¶ And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and ſang praiſes unto God: and the priſoners heard them.

26 And ſuddenly there was a great earthquake, ſo that the foundations of the priſon were ſhaken: and immediately all the doors were opened, and every ones bands were looſed.

27 And the keeper of the priſon awaking out of his ſleep, and ſeeing the priſon doors open, he drew out his ſword, and would have killed himſelf, ſuppoſing that the priſoners had been fled.

28 But Paul cryed with a loud voyce, ſaying, Do thy ſelf no harm, for we are all here.

29 Then he called for a light and ſprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas.

30 And brought them out, and ſaid, Sirs, what muſt I do to be ſaved?

31 And they ſaid, Belive on the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and thou ſhalt be ſaved, and thy houſe.

32 And they ſpake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his houſe.

33 And he took them the ſame hour of the night, and waſhed *their* ſtripes, and was baptized, he and all his, ſtraightway.

34 And when he had brought them into his houſe, he ſet meat before them, and rejoyced, believing in God, with all his houſe.

35 And when it was day, the magiſtrates ſent the ſergeants, ſaying, Let thoſe men go.

36 And the keeper of the priſon told this ſaying to Paul, The magiſtrates have ſent to let you go: now therefore depart, and go in peace.

37 But Paul ſaid unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned, being Romans, and have caſt us into priſon, and now do they thruſt us out privily? nay verily, but let them come themſelves and fetch us out.

38 And the ſergeants told theſe words unto the magiſtrates: and they feared when they heard that they were Romans.

39 And they came and beſought them, and

and brought *them* out, and deſired *them* to depart out of the city.

40 And they went out of the priſon, *Verſ.14. * and entred into *the houſe of* Lydia, and when they had ſeen the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Paul preacheth at Theſſalonica: 4 where ſome believe, and others perſecute him. 10 He is ſent to Berea, and preacheth there. 13 Being perſecuted at Theſſalonica, 15 he cometh to Athens, and diſputeth and preacheth the living God to them unknown, 34 whereby many are converted unto Chriſt.

NOw when they had paſſed through Amphipolis, and Apollonia, they came to Theſſalonica, where was a ſynagogue of the Jews.

2 And Paul, as his maner was, went in unto them, and three ſabbath-days reaſoned with them out of the ſcriptures,

3 Opening and alledging, that Chriſt muſt needs have ſuffered, and riſen again from the dead: and that this Jeſus whom I preach unto you, is Chriſt.

4 And ſome of them believed, and conſorted with Paul and Silas: and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.

5 ¶ But the Jews which believed not moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baſer ſort, and gathered a company, and ſet all the city on an uprore, and aſſaulted the houſe of Jaſon, and ſought to bring them out to the people.

6 And when they found them not, they drew Jaſon, and certain brethren, unto the rulers of the city, crying, Theſe that have turned the world upſide down, are come hither alſo,

7 Whom Jaſon hath received: and theſe all do contrary to the decrees of Ceſar, ſaying, that there is another king, *one* Jeſus.

8 And they troubled the people, and the rulers of the city, when they heard theſe things.

9 And when they had taken ſecurity of Jaſon, and of the other, they let them go.

10 ¶ And the brethren immediately ſent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who coming *thither*, went into the ſynagogue of the Jews.

11 Theſe were more noble then thoſe in Theſſalonica, in that they received the word with all readineſs of minde, and ſearched the ſcriptures daily, whether thoſe things were ſo.

12 Therefore many of them believed: alſo of honorable women which were Greeks, and of men not a few.

13 But when the Jews of Theſſalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither alſo, and ſtirred up the people.

14 And then immediately the brethren ſent away Paul, to go as it were to the ſea: but Silas and Timotheus abode there ſtill.

15 And they that conducted Paul, brought him unto Athens, and receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timotheus, for to come to him with all ſpeed, they departed.

16 ¶ Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his ſpirit was ſtirred in him, when he ſaw the city ‖ wholly given to idolatry. ‖ Or, *full of idols.*

17 Therefore diſputed he in the ſynagogue with the Jews, and with the devout perſons, and in the market daily with them that met with him.

18 Then certain philoſophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoicks, encountred him: and ſome ſaid, What will this ‖ babler ſay? other ſome, He ſeemeth to be a ſetter forth of ſtrange gods: becauſe he preached unto them Jeſus, and the reſurrection. ‖ Or, *baſe fellow.*

19 And they took him, and brought him unto ‖ Areopagus, ſaying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou ſpeakeſt, is? ‖ Or, *Mars-hill: It was the higheſt court in Athens.*

20 For thou bringeſt certain ſtrange things to our ears: we would know therefore what theſe things mean.

21 (For all the Athenians and ſtrangers which were there, ſpent their time in nothing elſe, but either to tell or to hear ſome new thing)

22 ¶ Then Paul ſtood in the midſt of ‖ Mars-hill, and ſaid, Ye men of Athens, I perceive ‖ Or, *court of the Areopagites.*

perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious.

23 For as I passed by, and beheld your ‖ devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you.

24 * God that made the world, and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands:

25 Neither is worshipped with mens hands, * as though he needed any thing, seeing he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things.

26 And hath made of one blood, all nations of men, for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation:

27 That they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him, and finde him, though he be not far from every one of us.

28 For in him we live, and move, and have our being, as certain also of your own poets have said, For we are also his offspring.

29 Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, * we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone graven by art and mans device.

30 And the times of this ignorance God winked at, but now commandeth all men every where to repent:

31 Because he hath appointed a day in the which he will judge the world in righteousness, by *that* man whom he hath ordained, whereof he hath ‖ given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead.

32 ¶ And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: and others said, We will hear thee again of this matter.

33 So Paul departed from among them.

34 Howbeit several men clave unto him, and believed: among the which *was* Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

‖ Or, gods that ye worship, 2 Thes. 2. 4.

* Chap. 7. 48.

* Psal. 50. 8.

* Isa. 40. 18.

‖ Or, offered faith.

CHAP. XVIII.

3 Paul laboreth with his hands, and preacheth at Corinth to the Gentiles 9 The Lord encourageth him in a vision. 12 He is accused before Gallio the deputy, but is dismissed. 18 Afterward passing from city to city, he strengthneth the disciples. 24 Apollos being more perfectly instructed by Aquila and Priscilla, 28 preacheth Christ with great efficacy.

AFter these things, Paul departed from Athens, & came to Corinth,

2 And found a certain Jew named * Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla (because that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome) and came unto them.

3 And because he was of the same craft, he abode with them, and wrought (for by their occupation they were tentmakers.)

4 And he reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and perswaded the Jews and the Greeks.

5 And when Silas and Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul was pressed in spirit, and testified to the Jews, that Jesus was Christ.

6 And when they opposed themselves, and blasphemed, * he shook *his* raiment, and said unto them, Your blood *be* upon your own heads, I *am* clean: from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles.

7 ¶ And he departed thence, and entred into a certain mans house, named Justus, one that worshipped God, whose house joyned hard to the synagogue.

8 * And Crispus the chief ruler of the synagogue, believed on the Lord, with all his house: and many of the Corinthians, hearing, believed, and were baptized.

9 Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace:

10 For I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee, to hurt thee: for I have much people in this city.

11 And he † continued *there* a year and six moneths, teaching the word of God among them.

12 ¶ And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia, the Jews made insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgement seat,

* Rom. 16. 3.

* Matth. 10. 14.

* 1 Cor. 1. 14.

† Gr. *sate there:*

13 Saying, This fellow perſwadeth men to worſhip God contrary to the law.

14 And when Paul was now about to open his mouth, Gallio ſaid unto the Jews, If it were a matter of wrong, or wicked lewdneſs, O ye Jews, reaſon would that I ſhould bear with you.

15 But if it be a queſtion of words and names, and of your law, look ye *to it*, for I will be no judge of ſuch matters.

16 And he drave them from the judgement ſeat.

17 Then all the Greeks took Soſthenes the chief ruler of the ſynagogue, and beat him before the judgement ſeat: and Gallio cared for none of theſe things.

18 ¶ And Paul *after this*, tarryed *there* yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and ſailed thence into Syria, and with him Priſcilla and Aquila, having ſhorn *his* head in Cenchrea: for he had a vow.

19 And he came to Epheſus, and left them there: but he himſelf entred into the ſynagogue, and reaſoned with the Jews.

20 When they deſired *him* to tarry longer time with them, he conſented not:

21 But bad them farewel, ſaying, I muſt by all means keep this feaſt that cometh, in Jeruſalem: but I will return again unto you, * if God will: and he ſailed from Epheſus.

* 1 Cor. 4. 19. James 4. 15.

22 And when he had landed at Ceſarea, and gone up and ſaluted the church, he went down to Antioch.

23 And after he had ſpent ſome time *there*, he departed, and went over all the countrey of Galatia and Phrygia in order, ſtrengthning all the diſciples.

* 1 Cor. 3. 12.

24 ¶ *And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, *and* mighty in the ſcriptures, came to Epheſus.

25 This man was inſtructed in the way of the Lord, and being fervent in the ſpirit, he ſpake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing only the baptiſm of John.

26 And he began to ſpeak boldly in the ſynagogue: whom when Aquila and Priſcilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly.

27 And when he was diſpoſed to paſs into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the diſciples to receive him: who, when he was come, helped them much which had believed through grace.

28 For he mightily convinced the Jews, *and that* publickely, ſhewing by the ſcriptures, that Jeſus was Chriſt.

CHAP. XIX.

6 The holy Ghoſt is given by Pauls hands. 9 The Jews blaſpheme his doctrine, which is confirmed by miracles. 13 The Jewiſh exorciſts 16 are beaten by the devil. 19 Conjuring books are burnt. 24 Demetrius, for love of gain, raiſeth an uprore againſt Paul, 35 which is appeaſed by the town-clerk.

AND it came to paſs, that while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having paſſed through the upper coaſts, came to Epheſus, and finding certain diſciples,

2 He ſaid unto them, Have ye received the holy Ghoſt ſince ye believed? and they ſaid unto him, We have not ſo much as heard whether there be any holy Ghoſt.

3 And he ſaid unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? and they ſaid, Unto Johns baptiſm.

4 Then ſaid Paul, * John verily baptized with the baptiſm of repentance, ſaying unto the people, That they ſhould believe on him which ſhould come after him, that is, on Chriſt Jeſus.

* Matth. 3. 11.

5 When they heard *this*, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jeſus.

6 And when Paul had laid *his* hands upon them, the holy Ghoſt came on them, and they ſpake with tongues, and propheſied.

7 And all the men were about twelve.

8 And he went into the ſynagogue, and ſpake boldly for the ſpace of three months, diſputing and perſwading the things concerning the kingdom of God.

9 But when divers were hardned, and believed not, but ſpake evil of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and ſeparated the diſciples, diſputing daily in the ſchool of one Tyrannus.

10 And

10 And this continued by the ſpace of two years, ſo that all they which dwelt in Aſia, heard the word of the Lord Jeſus, both Jews and Greeks.

11 And God wrought ſpecial miracles by the hands of Paul.

12 So that from his body were brought unto the ſick, handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diſeaſes departed from them, and the evil ſpirits went out of them.

13 ¶ Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorciſts, took upon them to call over them which had evil ſpirits, the name of the Lord Jeſus, ſaying, We adjure you by Jeſus whom Paul preacheth.

14 And there were ſeven ſons of *one* Sceva a Jew, *and* chief of the prieſts, which did ſo.

15 And the evil ſpirit anſwered and ſaid, Jeſus I know, and Paul I know, but who are ye?

16 And the man in whom the evil ſpirit was, leapt on them, and overcame them, and prevailed againſt them, ſo that they fled out of that houſe naked and wounded.

17 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks alſo dwelling at Epheſus, and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jeſus was magnified.

18 And many that believed came, and confeſſed, and ſhewed their deeds.

19 Many alſo of them which uſed curious arts, brought their books together, and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, & found it fifty thouſand *pieces* of ſilver.

20 So mightily grew the word of God, and prevailed.

21 ¶ After theſe things were ended, Paul purpoſed in the ſpirit, when he had paſſed through Macedonia, and Achaia, to go to Jeruſalem, ſaying, After I have been there, I muſt alſo ſee Rome.

22 So he ſent into Macedonia two of them that miniſtred unto him, Timotheus and Eraſtus, *but* he himſelf ſtayed in Aſia for a ſeaſon.

23 And the ſame time there aroſe no ſmall ſtir about that way.

24 For a certain man named Demetrius a ſilverſmith, which made ſilver ſhrines for Diana, brought no ſmall gain unto the craftſmen.

25 Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and ſaid, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth.

26 Moreover, ye ſee and hear, that not alone at Epheſus, but almoſt throughout all Aſia, this Paul hath perſwaded & turned away much people, ſaying, that they be no gods which are made with hands.

27 So that not onely this our craft is in danger to be ſet at nought: but alſo that the temple of the great goddeſs Diana ſhould be deſpiſed, and her magnificence ſhould be deſtroyed, whom all Aſia, and the world worſhippeth.

28 And when they heard *theſe ſayings*, they were full of wrath, and cryed out, ſaying, Great *is* Diana of the Epheſians.

29 And the whole city was filled with confuſion, and having caught Gaius and Ariſtarchus, men of Macedonia, Pauls companions in travel, they ruſhed with one accord into the theatre.

30 And when Paul would have entred in unto the people, the diſciples ſuffered him not.

31 And certain of the chief of Aſia, which were his friends ſent unto him, deſiring *him* that he would not adventure himſelf into the theatre.

32 Some therefore cryed one thing, and ſome another: for the aſſembly was confuſed, and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.

33 And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And Alexander beckned with the hand, and would have made his defence unto the people.

34 But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voyce about the ſpace of two hours cryed out, Great *is* Diana of the Epheſians.

35 And when the town-clerk had appeaſed the people, he ſaid, Ye men of Epheſus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Epheſians is † a worſhipper of the great goddeſs

† Gr. *a temple keeper.*

Diana, and of the *image* which fell down from Jupiter?

36 Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rathly.

37 For ye have brought hither these men, which are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddess.

38 Wherefore if Demetrius and the craftsmen which are with him, have a matter against any man, ‖ the law is open, and there are deputies, let them implead one another.

‖ Or, *the court days are kept.*

39 But if ye enquire any thing concerning other matters, it shall be determined in a ‖ lawful assembly.

‖ Or, *ordinary.*

40 For we are in danger to be called in question for this days uprore, there being no cause whereby we may give an account of this concourse.

41 And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

CHAP. XX.

1 Paul goeth to Macedonia. 7 He celebrateth the Lords supper, and preacheth. 9 Eutychus having fain down dead, 10 is raised to life. 17 At Miletus he calleth the elders together, telleth them what shall befal to himself, 28 committeth Gods flock to them, 29 warneth them of false teachers, 32 commendeth them to God, 36 prayeth with them, and goeth his way.

AND after the uprore was ceased, Paul called unto him the disciples, and embraced *them*, and departed for to go into Macedonia.

2 And when he had gone over those parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece,

3 And *there* abode three moneths: and when the Jews laid wait for him, as he was about to sail into Syria, he purposed to return through Macedonia.

4 And there accompanied him into Asia, Sopater of Berea: and of the Thessalonians, Aristarchus and Secundus: and Gaius of Derbe and Timotheus: and of Asia, Tychicus and Trophimus.

5 These going before, tarried for us at Troas,

6 And we sailed away from Philippi, after the days of unleavened *bread*, and came unto them to Troas in five days, where we abode seven days.

7 And upon the first *day* of the week, when the disciples came together * to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow, and continued his speech until midnight.

* Chap. 2. 46.

8 And there were many lights in the upper chamber where they were gathered together,

9 And there sate in a window a certain yong man named Eutychus, being faln into a deep sleep, and as Paul was long preaching, he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.

10 And Paul went down, and fell on him, and embracing *him*, said, Trouble not your selves, for his life is in him.

11 When he therefore was come up again, & had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, so he departed.

12 And they brought the yong man alive, and were not a little comforted.

13 ¶ And we went before to ship, and sailed into Assos, there intending to take in Paul: for so had he appointed, minding himself to go afoot.

14 And when he met with us at Assos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene.

15 And we sailed thence, and came the next *day* over against Chios, and the next *day* we arrived at Samos, and tarried at at Trogyllium; and the next *day* we came to Miletus.

16 For Paul had determined to sail by Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia: for he hasted, if it were possible for him, to be at Jerusalem the day of Pentecost.

17 ¶ And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the church.

18 And when they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye know from the first day that I came into Asia, after what maner I have been with you at all seasons,

19 Serving the Lord with all humility of minde, and with many tears, and temptations which befel me by the lying in wait of the Jews:

20 *And*

20 *And* how I kept back nothing that was profitable *unto you*, but have ſhewed you, and have taught you publickely, and from houſe to houſe,

21 Teſtifying both to the Jews and alſo to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

22 And now behold, I go bound in the ſpirit unto Jeruſalem, not knowing the things that ſhall befal me there:

23 Save that the holy Ghoſt witneſſeth in every city, ſaying, that bonds and afflictions ‖ abide me.

‖ Or, *wait for me.*

24 But none of theſe things move me, neither count I my life dear unto my ſelf; ſo that I might finiſh my courſe with joy, and the miniſtery which I have received of the Lord Jeſus, to teſtifie the goſpel of the grace of God.

25 And now behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, ſhall ſee my face no more.

26 Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the blood of all men.

27 For I have not ſhunned to declare unto you all the counſel of God.

28 ¶ Take heed therefore unto your ſelves, and to all the flock, over the which the holy Ghoſt hath made you overſeers, to feed the church of God, which he hath purchaſed with his own blood.

29 For I know this, that after my departing ſhall grievous wolves enter in among you, not ſparing the flock.

30 Alſo of your own ſelves ſhall men ariſe, ſpeaking perverſe things, to draw away diſciples after them.

31 Therefore watch, and remember that by the ſpace of three years, I ceaſed not to warn every one night and day with tears.

32 And now brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are ſanctified.

33 I have coveted no mans ſilver, or gold, or apparel.

34 Yea, ye your ſelves know, * that theſe hands have miniſtred unto my neceſſities, and to them that were with me.

* 1 Cor. 4. 12. 1 Theſſ. 2. 9. 2 Theſſ. 3. 8.

35 I have ſhewed you all things, how that ſo laboring, ye ought to ſupport the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jeſus, how he ſaid, It is more bleſſed to give then to receive.

36 ¶ And when he had thus ſpoken, he kneeled down, and prayed with them all.

37 And they all wept ſore, and fell on Pauls neck, and kiſſed him,

38 Sorrowing moſt of all for the words which he ſpake, that they ſhould ſee his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ſhip.

CHAP. XXI.

Paul will not by any meanes be diſſwaded from going to Jeruſalem. 9 Philips daughters propheteſſes. 17 Paul cometh to Jeruſalem: 27 where he is apprehended, and in great danger, 31 but by the chief captain is reſcued, and permitted to ſpeak to the people.

AND it came to paſs that after we were gotten from them, and had lanched, we came with a ſtraight courſe unto Coos, and the *day* following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara.

2 And finding a ſhip ſailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard, and ſet forth.

3 Now when we had diſcovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and ſailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ſhip was to unlade her burthen.

4 And finding diſciples, we tarried there ſeven dayes: who ſaid to Paul through the Spirit, that he ſhould not go up to Jeruſalem.

5 And when we had accompliſhed thoſe dayes we departed, and went our way, and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till *we were* out of the city: and we kneeled down on the ſhore, and prayed.

6 And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ſhip, and they returned home again.

7 And when we had finiſhed *our* courſe from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and ſaluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

8 And the next *day* we that were of Pauls company departed, and came unto Cesarea, and we entred into the house of
* Chap. 6. 5. Philip the evangelist,(* which was *one* of the seven) and abode with him.

9 And the same man had four daughters, virgins, which did prophesie.

10 And as we tarried *there* many days, there came down from Judea a certain prophet, named Agabus.

11 And when he was come unto us, he took Pauls girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and said, Thus saith the holy Ghost, So shall the Jews at Jerusalem, binde the man that oweth this girdle, and shall deliver *him* into the hands of the Gentiles.

12 And when we heard these things, both we and they of that place, besought him not to go up to Jerusalem.

13 Then Paul answered, VVhat mean ye to weep, and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound onely, but also to dye at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus.

14 And when he would not be perswaded, we ceased, saying, The will of the Lord be done.

15 And after those dayes we took up our carriages, and went up to Jerusalem.

16 There went with us also *certain* of the disciples of Cesarea, & brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an old disciple, with whom we should lodge.

17 And when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly.

18 And the *day* following Paul went in with us unto James, and all the elders were present.

19 And when he had saluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his ministry.

20 And when they heard *it*, they glorified the Lord, and said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which believe, and they are all zealous of the law.

21 And they are informed of thee, that thou teachest all the Jews which are among the Gentiles, to forsake Moses, saying, that they ought not to circumcise *their* children, neither to walk after the customs.

22 VVhat is it therefore? the multitude must needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come.

23 Do therefore this that we say to thee: we have four men which have a vow on them;

24 Them take, and purifie thy self with them, and be at charges with them, that they may * shave *their* heads: and all may know that those things whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing, but *that* thou thy self also walkest orderly, and keepest the law.

* Num. 6. 18. Chap. 18. 18.

25 As touching the Gentiles which believe, * we have vvritten and concluded, that they observe no such thing, save onely that they keep themselves from things offered to idols, and from blood, and from strangled, and from fornication.

* Chap. 15. 20.

26 Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himself vvith them, entred into the temple, * to signifie the accomplishment of the dayes of purification, until that an offering should be offered for every one of them.

* Num. 6. 13.

27 And vvhen the seven days vvere almost ended, the Jevvs vvhich vvere of Asia, vvhen they savv him in the temple, stirred up all the people, and laid hands on him,

28 Crying out, Men of Israel, help: this is the man that teacheth all men every where against the people, and the law, and this place: and farther, brought Greeks also into the temple, and hath polluted this holy place.

29 (For they had seen before with him in the city, Trophimus an Ephesian, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the temple)

30 And all the city was moved, and the people ran together: and they took Paul, and drew him out of the temple: and forthwith the doors were shut.

31 And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band, that all Jerusalem was in an uprore.

32 Who immediately took soldiers, and

and centurions, and ran down unto them: and when they saw the chief captain and the soldiers, they left beating of Paul.

33 Then the chief captain came near and took him, and commanded *him* to be bound with two chains, and demanded who he was, and what he had done.

34 And some cryed one thing, some another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the castle.

35 And when he came upon the stairs, so it was, that he was born of the soldiers, for the violence of the people.

36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, Away with him.

37 And as Paul was to be led into the castle, he said unto the chief captain, May I speak unto thee? Who said, Canst thou speak Greek?

* Chap. 5. 36. 38 * Art not thou that Egyptian which before these days madest an uprore, and leddest out into the wilderness four thousand men that were murtherers?

39 But Paul said, I am a man which am a Jew of Tarsus, *a city* in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and I beseech thee suffer me to speak unto the people.

40 And when he had given him license, Paul stood on the stairs, and beckned with the hand unto the people: and when there was made a great silence, he spake unto them in the Hebrew tongue, saying,

CHAP. XXII.

1 Paul declareth at large, how he was converted to the faith, 17 and called to his apostleship. 22 At the very mentioning of the Gentiles, the people exclaim on him. 24 He should have been scourged, 25 but claiming the priviledge of a Roman he escapeth.

MEn, brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defence, *which I make* now unto you.

2 (And when they heard that he spake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more silence: and he saith)

* Chap. 21. 39. 3 * I am verily a man which am a Jew, born in Tarsus *a city* in Cilicia, yet brought up in this city, at the feet of Gamaliel, *and* taught according to the perfect maner of the law of the fathers, and *was* zealous towards God, as ye all are this day.

* Chap. 8. 3. 4 * And I persecuted this way unto the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women.

5 As also the high priest doth bear me witness, and all the estate of the elders: from whom also I received letters unto the brethren, and went to Damascus, to bring them which were there, bound unto Jerusalem for to be punished.

6 And it came to pass, that as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damascus about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me.

7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voyce saying unto me, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

8 And I answered, Who art thou, Lord? And he said unto me, I am Jesus of Nazareth whom thou persecutest.

9 And they that were with me, saw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voyce of him that spake to me.

10 And I said, What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said unto me, Arise, and go into Damascus, and there it shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do.

11 And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damascus.

12 And one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, having a good report of all the Jews which dwelt *there*,

13 Came unto me, and stood, and said unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And the same hour I looked up upon him.

14 And he said, The God of our fathers hath chosen thee, that thou shouldst know his will, and see that Just one, and shouldst hear the voyce of his mouth.

15 For thou shalt be his witness unto all men, of what thou hast seen & heard.

16 And now why tarriest thou? arise, and be baptized, and wash away thy sins, calling on the name of the Lord.

17 And it came to pass, that when I was

come again to Jeruſalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance ;

18 And ſaw him ſaying unto me, Make haſte, and get thee quickly out of Jeruſalem : for they will not receive thy teſtimony concerning me.

19 And I ſaid, Lord, they know that I impriſoned, and beat in every ſynagogue them that believed on thee.

* Chap. 7. 58. 20 * And when the blood of thy martyr Stephen was ſhed, I alſo was ſtanding by, and conſenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that ſlew him.

21 And he ſaid unto me, Depart : for I will ſend thee far hence unto the Gentiles.

22 And they gave him audience unto this word, and *then* lift up their voices, and ſaid, Away with ſuch a fellow from the earth : for it is not fit that he ſhould live.

23 And as they cried out, and caſt off *their* clothes, and threw duſt into the air,

24 The chief captain commanded him to be brought into the caſtle, and bade that he ſhould be examined by ſcourging: that he might know wherefore they cried ſo againſt him.

25 And as they bound him with thongs, Paul ſaid unto the centurion that ſtood by, Is it lawful for you to ſcourge a man that is a Roman and uncondemned?

26 When the centurion heard *that*, he went and told the chief captain, ſaying, take heed what thou doſt, for this man is a Roman.

27 Then the chief captain came, and ſaid unto him, Tell me, art thou a Roman? He ſaid, Yea.

28 And the chief captain anſwered, With a great ſum obtained I this freedom. And Paul ſaid, But I was *free*-born.

29 Then ſtraightway they departed from him which ſhould have ‖ examined him : and the chief captain alſo was afraid after he knew that he was a Roman, and becauſe he had bound him.

‖ Or, tortured him.

30 On the morrow, becauſe he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accuſed of the Jews, he looſed him from *his* bands, and commanded the chief prieſts and all their councel to appear, and brought Paul down, and ſet him before them.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 As Paul pleadeth his cauſe, 2 Ananias commandeth them to ſmite him. 7 Diſſenſion among his accuſers. 11 God encourageth him. 14 The Jews laying wait for Paul, 20 is declared unto the chief captain. 27 He ſendeth him to Felix the governor.

AND Paul earneſtly beholding the councel, ſaid, Men *and* brethren, I have lived in all good conſcience before God, until this day.

2 And the high prieſt Ananias commanded them that ſtood by him, to ſmite him on the mouth.

3 Then ſaid Paul unto him, God ſhall ſmite thee, thou whited wall : for ſitteſt thou to judge me after the law, and commandeſt me to be ſmitten contrary to the law?

4 And they that ſtood by, ſaid, Revileſt thou Gods high prieſt?

5 Then ſaid Paul, I wiſt not, brethren, that he was the high prieſt: For it is written, * Thou ſhalt not ſpeak evil of the ruler of thy people. * Exod. 22. 28.

6 But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Phariſees, he cried out in the councel, Men *and* brethren, * I am a Phariſee, the ſon of a Phariſee: * of the hope and reſurrection of the dead, I am called in queſtion. * Phil. 3. 5 * Chap. 24. 21.

7 And when he had ſo ſaid, There aroſe a diſſenſion between the Phariſees & the Sadducees: & the multitude was divided.

8 * For the Sadducees ſay that there is no reſurrection, neither angel nor ſpirit ; but the Phariſees confeſs both. * Matth. 22. 23.

9 And there aroſe a great cry : and the Scribes *that were* of the Phariſees part aroſe, and ſtrove, ſaying, We find no evil in this man : but if a ſpirit or an angel hath ſpoken to him, let us not fight againſt God.

10 And when there aroſe a great diſſenſion, the chief captain fearing leſt Paul ſhould have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the ſoldiers to go down, & to take him by force from among them, and to bring him into the caſtle.

11 And the night following, the Lord ſtood by him, and ſaid, Be of good chear,

Paul: for as thou haſt teſtified of me in Jeruſalem, ſo muſt thou bear witneſs alſo at Rome.

12 And when it was day, certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themſelves ‖ under a curſe, ſaying, that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul.

‖ Or, *with an oath of execration.*

13 And they were more then forty which had made this conſpiracy.

14 And they came to the chief prieſts and elders, and ſaid, We have bound our ſelves under a great curſe, that we will eat nothing until we have ſlain Paul.

15 Now therefore ye with the councel, ſignifie to the chief captain, that he bring him down unto you to morrow, as though ye would enquire ſomething more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him.

16 And when Pauls ſiſters ſon heard of their lying in wait, he went and entred into the caſtle, and told Paul.

17 Then Paul called one of the centurions unto him, and ſaid, Bring this yong man unto the chief captain: for he hath a certain thing to tell him.

18 So he took him, and brought him to the chief captain, and ſaid, Paul the priſoner called me unto him, and prayed me to bring this yong man unto thee, who hath ſomething to ſay unto thee.

19 Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went *with him* aſide privately, and asked *him*, VVhat is that thou haſt to tell me?

20 And he ſaid, The Jews have agreed to deſire thee, that thou wouldſt bring down Paul to morrow into the councel, as though they would enquire ſomewhat of him more perfectly.

21 But do not thou yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them moe then forty men, which have bound themſelves with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promiſe from thee.

22 So the chief captain *then* let the yong man depart, and charged *him*, *See thou* tell no man, that thou haſt ſhewed theſe things to me.

23 And he called unto him two centurions, ſaying, Make ready two hundred ſoldiers to go to Ceſarea, and horſemen threeſcore and ten, and ſpearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night,

24 And provide *them* beaſts, that they may ſet Paul on, and bring *him* ſafe unto Felix the governor.

25 And he wrote a letter after this maner:

26 Claudius Lyſias, unto the moſt excellent governor Felix, *ſendeth* greeting.

27 This man was taken of the Jews, and ſhould have been killed of them: then came I with an army, and reſcued him, having underſtood that he was a Roman.

28 And when I would have known the cauſe wherefore they accuſed him, I brought him forth into their councel:

29 VVhom I perceived to be accuſed of queſtions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds.

30 And when it was told me, how that the Jews laid wait for the man, I ſent ſtraightway to thee, and gave commandment to his accuſers alſo, to ſay before thee what *they had* againſt him. Farewel.

31 Then the ſoldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul and brought *him* by night to Antipatris.

32 On the morrow they left the horſemen to go with him, and returned to the caſtle.

33 VVho when they came to Ceſarea and delivered the epiſtle to the governor, preſented Paul alſo before him.

34 And when the governor had read *the letter*, he asked of what province he was. And when he underſtood that he was of Cilicia:

35 I will hear thee, ſaid he, when thine accuſers are alſo come. And he commanded him to be kept in Herods judgement hall.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Paul being accuſed by Tertullus the orator, 10 anſwereth for his life and doctrine. 24 He preacheth Chriſt to the governor and his wife. 26 The governor hopeth for a bribe, but in vain. 27 At laſt going out of his office, he leaveth Paul in priſon.

And

AND after five days, Ananias the high priest descended with the elders, and *with* a certain orator *named* Tertullus, who informed the governor against Paul.

2 And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuse *him*, saying, Seeing that by thee we enjoy great quietness, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence,

3 We accept *it* always, and in all places, most noble Felix, with all thankfulness.

4 Notwithstanding, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray thee, that thou wouldst hear us of thy clemency a few words.

5 For we have found this man a pestilent fellow, and a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ring-leader of the sect of the Nazarens.

6 Who also hath gone about to profane the temple: whom we took, and would have judged according to our law.

7 But the chief captain Lysias came upon us, and with great violence took *him* away out of our hands;

8 Commanding his accusers to come unto thee: by examining of whom, thy self mayst take knowledge of all these things, whereof we accuse him.

9 And the Jews also assented, saying, that these things were so.

10 ¶ Then Paul, after that the governor had beckned unto him to speak, answered, Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more chearfully answer for my self:

11 Because that thou mayst understand, that there are yet but twelve days since I went up to Jerusalem for to worship.

12 And they neither found me in the temple disputing with any man, neither raising up the people, neither in the synagogues, nor in the city:

13 Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuse me.

14 But this I confess unto thee, that after the way which they call heresie, so worship I the God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the law and the prophets,

15 And have hope towards God, which they themselves also allow, that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust.

16 And herein do I exercise my self to have always a conscience void of offence toward God, and toward men.

17 Now after many years, I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings.

18 * Whereupon certain Jews from Asia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult: * Chap. 21. 27.

19 Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had ought against me.

20 Or else let these same *here* say, if they have found any evil doing in me, while I stood before the councel,

21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cryed standing among them, * Touching the resurrection of the dead, I am called in question by you this day. * Chap. 23. 6.

22 And when Felix heard these things, having more perfect knowledge of *that* way, he deferred them, and said, When Lysias the chief captain shall come down, I will know the uttermost of your matter.

23 And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let *him* have liberty, and that he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister, or come unto him.

24 And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Jewess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ.

25 And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and judgement to come, Felix trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time, when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee.

26 He hoped also that money should have been given him of Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him the oftner, and communed with him.

27 But after two years, Portius Festus came into Felix room: and Felix willing to shew the Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound.

CHAP.

CHAP XXV.

2 The Jews accuse Paul before Festus. 8 He answereth for himself, 11 and appealeth unto Cesar. 14 afterwards, Festus openeth his matter to king Agrippa, 23 and he is brought forth. 25 Festus cleareth him to have done nothing worthy of death.

NOw when Festus was come into the province, after three days he ascended from Cesarea to Jerusalem.

2 Then the high Priest, and the chief of the Jews informed him against Paul, and besought him,

3 And desired favor against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem, laying wait in the way to kill him.

4 But Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at Cesarea, and that he himself would depart shortly *thither*.

5 Let them therefore, said he, which among you are able, go down with *me*, and accuse this man, if there be any *wickedness* in him.

6 And when he had tarried among them ‖ more then ten days, he went down unto Cesarea, and the next day sitting in the judgement seat, commanded Paul to be brought.

‖ Or, as some copies read. *no more then eight or ten days.*

7 And when he was come, the Jews, which came down from Jerusalem, stood round about, and laid many and grievous complaints against Paul, which they could not prove.

8 While he answered for himself, Neither against the law of the Jews, neither against the temple, nor yet against Cesar, have I offended any thing at all.

9 But Festus willing to do the Jews a pleasure, answered Paul, and said, Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these things before me?

10 Then said Paul, I stand at Cesars judgement seat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well knowest.

11 For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things whereof they accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them. I appeal unto Cesar.

12 Then Festus when he had conferred with the councel, answered, Hast thou appealed unto Cesar? unto Cesar shalt thou go.

13 And after certain days, king Agrippa and Bernice came unto Cesarea to salute Festus.

14 And when they had been there many days, Festus declared Pauls cause unto the king, saying, There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix:

15 About whom when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed *me*, desiring *to have* judgement against him.

16 To whom I answered, It is not the maner of the Romans to deliver any man to die, before that he which is accused have the accusers face to face, and have license to answer for himself concerning the crime laid against him.

17 Therefore when they were come hither, without any delay on the morrow I sate on the judgement seat, and I commanded the man to be brought forth.

18 Against whom when the accusers stood up, they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed:

19 But had certain questions against him of their own superstition, and of one Jesus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive.

20 And because ‖ I doubted of such maner of questions, I asked *him* whether he would go to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these matters.

‖ Or, *I was doubtful how to enquire hereof.*

21 But when Paul had appealed to be reserved unto the ‖ hearing of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to Cesar.

‖ Or, *judgement.*

22 Then Agrippa said unto Festus, I would also hear the man my self. To morrow, said he, thou shalt hear him.

23 And on the morrow when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and was entred into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and principal men of the city, at Festus commandment Paul was brought forth.

24 And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men which are here present with us, ye see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jerusalem, and also here, crying that he ought not to live any longer.

25 But when I found that he had committed

mitted nothing worthy of death, and that he himself hath appealed to Augustus, I have determined to send him.

26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto *my* lord: wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O king Agrippa, that after examination had, I might have somewhat to write.

27 For it seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not withal to signifie the crimes *laid* against him.

CHAP. XXVI.

2 Paul in the presence of Agrippa, declareth his life from his childhood. 12 and how miraculously he was converted, and called to his apostleship. 24 Festus chargeth him to be mad, whereunto he answereth modestly. 28 Agrippa is almost perswaded to be a Christian. 31 The whole company pronounce him innocent.

THen Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art permitted to speak for thy self. Then Paul stretched forth the hand, and answered for himself,

2 I think my self happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer for my self this day before thee, touching all the things whereof I am accused of the Jews:

3 Especially, because I know thee to be expert in all customs and questions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently.

4 My manner of life from my youth, which was at the first among mine own nation at Jerusalem, know all the Jews,

5 VVhich knew me from the beginning, (if they would testifie) that after the most strait sect of our religion, I lived a Pharisee.

6 And now I stand, and am judged for the hope of the promise made of God unto *our* fathers:

7 Unto which *promise* our twelve tribes instantly serving *God* day and night, hope to come: for which hopes sake, king Agrippa, I am accused of the Jews.

8 VVhy should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God should raise the dead?

9 I verily thought with my self, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth.

* Chap. 8. 3.

10 * VVhich thing I also did in Jerusalem, & many of the saints did I shut up in prison, having received authority from the chief priests, and when they were put to death I gave my voice against *them*.

11 And I punished them oft in every synagogue, and compelled *them* to blaspheme: and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted *them* even unto strange cities.

12 * VVhereupon as I went to Damascus, with authority and commission from the chief priests: * Chap. 9. 2.

13 At midday, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me, and them which journeyed with me.

14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? *It is* hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

15 And I said, VVho art thou, Lord? And he said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest.

16 But rise, and stand up on thy feet, for I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, to make thee a minister and a witness both of these things which thou hast seen, and of those things in the which I will appear unto thee,

17 Delivering thee from the people, and *from* the Gentiles, unto whom now I send thee,

18 To open their eyes, and to turn *them* from darkness to light, and *from* the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that *is* in me.

19 Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision:

20 But shewed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Judea, and *then* to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance.

21 For these causes the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill *me*.

22 Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things

things then those which the prophets and Moses did say should come:

23 That Christ should suffer, *and* that he should be the first that should rise from the dead, and should shew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.

24 ¶ And as he thus spake for himself, Festus said with a loud voice, Paul, thou art beside thy self, much learning doth make thee mad.

25 But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus, but speak forth the words of truth and soberness.

26 For the king knoweth of these things, before whom also I speak freely: for I am perswaded that none of these things are hidden from him: for this thing was not done in a corner.

27 King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know that thou believest.

28 Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Almost thou perswadest me to be a Christian.

29 And Paul said, I would to God, that not only thou, but also all that hear me this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds.

30 And when he had thus spoken, the king rose up, and the governor, and Bernice, and they that sate with them.

31 And when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying, This man doth nothing worthy of death, or of bonds.

32 Then said Agrippa unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Cesar.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Paul shipping toward Rome,* 10 *foretelleth of the danger of the voyage,* 11 *but is not believed.* 14 *They are tossed to and fro with tempest,* 41 *& suffer shipwrack,* 22, 34, 44 *yet all come safe to land.*

AND when it was determined that we should sail into Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other prisoners, unto one named Julius, a centurion of Augustus band.

2 And entring into a ship of Adramyttium, we lanched, meaning to sail by the coasts of Asia, one Aristarchus a Macedonian, of Thessalonica, being with us.

3 And the next *day* we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteously intreated Paul, and gave *him* liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself.

4 And when we had lanched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the winds were contrary.

5 And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra *a city* of Lycia.

6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy, and he put us therein.

7 And when we had sailed slowly many days, and scarce were come over against Cnidus, the wind not suffering us, we sailed under ‖ Crete, over against Salmone;

‖ Or, *Candy.*

8 And hardly passing it, came unto a place which is called, The fair havens, nigh whereunto was the city *of* Lasea.

9 Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, because the fast was now already past, Paul admonished *them,*

10 And said unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with ‖ hurt and much damage, not only of the lading and ship, but also of our lives.

‖ Or, *injury.*

11 Nevertheless the centurion believed the master and the owner of the ship, more then those things which were spoken by Paul.

12 And because the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part advised to depart thence also, if by any means they might attain to Phenice, *and there* to winter; which is an haven of Creet, and lieth toward the south-west, and north-west.

13 And when the south-wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained *their* purpose, loosing *thence* they sailed close by Crete.

14 But not long after there ‖ arose against it a tempestuous wind, called Euroclydon.

‖ Or, *beat.*

15 And when the ship was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let *her* drive.

16 And running under a certain island which is called Clauda, we had much work to come by the boat:

17 Which when they had taken up, they used helps, undergirding the ship; & fearing

fearing leſt they ſhould fall into the quickſands, ſtrake ſail, & ſo were driven.

18 And being exceedingly toſſed with a tempeſt, the next *day* they lightned the ſhip.

19 And the third *day* we caſt out with our own hands the tackling of the ſhip.

20 And when neither ſun, nor ſtars in many days appeared, and no ſmall tempeſt lay on *us*, all hope that we ſhould be ſaved, was then taken away.

21 But after long abſtinence, Paul ſtood forth in the midſt of them, and ſaid, Sirs, ye ſhould have hearkned unto me, and not have looſed from Crete, and to have gained this harm and loſs:

22 And now I exhort you to be of good chear: for there ſhall be no loſs of *any mans* life among you, but of the ſhip.

23 For there ſtood by me this night the angel of God, whoſe I am, and whom I ſerve,

24 Saying, Fear not Paul, thou muſt be brought before Ceſar; and lo, God hath given thee all them that ſail with thee.

25 Wherefore, ſirs, be of good chear: for I believe God, that it ſhall be even as it was told me.

26 Howbeit we muſt be caſt upon a certain iſland.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in Adria about midnight, the ſhipmen deemed that they drew near to ſome countrey:

28 And ſounded, and found it twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they ſounded again, and found it fifteen fathoms.

29 Then fearing leſt they ſhould have fallen upon rocks, they caſt four ancres out of the ſtern, and wiſhed for the day.

30 And as the ſhipmen were about to flee out of the ſhip, when they had let down the boat into the ſea, under colour as though they would have caſt ancres out of the foreſhip,

31 Paul ſaid to the centurion, and to the ſoldiers, Except theſe abide in the ſhip, ye cannot be ſaved.

32 Then the ſoldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.

33 And while the day was coming on, Paul beſought them all to take meat, ſaying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried, and continued faſting, having taken nothing.

34 Wherefore I pray you to take *ſome* meat, for this is for your health: for there ſhall not an hair fall from the head of any of you.

35 And when he had thus ſpoken, he took bread, and gave thanks to God in preſence of them all, and when he had broken *it*, he began to eat.

36 Then were they all of good chear, and they alſo took *ſome* meat.

37 And we were in all in the ſhip, two hundred threeſcore and ſixteen ſouls.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightned the ſhip, and caſt out the wheat into the ſea.

39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they diſcovered a certain creek, with a ſhore, into the which they were minded, if it were poſſible, to thruſt in the ſhip.

40 And when they had ‖ taken up the ancres, they committed *themſelves* unto the ſea, and looſed the rudder bands, and hoiſed up the main ſail to the wind, and made toward ſhore.

‖ Or, *cut the ancres, they left them in the ſea, &c.*

41 And falling into a place where two ſeas met, they ran the ſhip aground, and the fore-part ſtuck faſt, and remained unmoveable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves.

42 And the ſoldiers counſel was to kill the priſoners, leſt any of them ſhould ſwim out, and eſcape.

43 But the centurion willing to ſave Paul, kept them from *their* purpoſe, and commanded that they which could ſwim, ſhould caſt *themſelves* firſt *into the ſea* and get to land:

44 And the reſt, ſome on boards, and ſome on *broken pieces* of the ſhip: and ſo it came to paſs that they eſcaped all ſafe to land.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Paul after his ſhipwrack is kindly entertained of the Barbarians. 5 The viper on his hand hurteth him not. 8 He healeth many diſeaſes in the iſland. 11 They depart towards Rome. 17 He declareth

10 the Jews the cause of his coming. 24 After his preaching some were perswaded, and some believed not. 30 Yet he preacheth there two years.

AND when they were escaped, then they knew that the island was called Melita.

2 And the barbarous people shewed us no little kindness: for they kindled a fire, and received us every one because of the present rain, and because of the cold.

3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid them on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and fastned on his hand.

4 And when the Barbarians saw the *venemous* beast hang on his hand, they said among themselves, No doubt this man is a murtherer, whom though he hath escaped the sea, yet vengeance suffereth not to live.

5 And he shook off the beast into the fire, and felt no harm.

6 Howbeit they looked when he should have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and saw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and said that he was a God.

7 ¶ In the same quarters were possessions of the chief man of the island, whose name was Publius, who received us and lodged us three days courteously.

8 And it came to pass that the father of Publius lay sick of a fever, and of a bloody flix, to whom Paul entred in, and prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed him.

9 So when this was done, others also which had diseases in the island, came and were healed:

10 Who also honored us with many honors, and when we departed, they laded *us* with such things as were necessary

11 ¶ And after three moneths we departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintered in the isle, whose sign was Castor and Pollux.

12 And landing at Syracuse, we tarried *there* three days.

13 And from thence we fet a compass, and came to Rhegium, and after one day the south-wind blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli:

14 Where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry with them seven days: and so we went toward Rome.

15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii-forum, and the Three taverns: whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage.

16 And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but Paul was suffered to dwell by himself, with a soldier that kept him.

17 And it came to pass, that after three days, Paul called the chief of the Jews together. And when they were come together, he said unto them, Men *and* brethren, though I have committed nothing against the people or customs of our fathers, yet was I delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans.

18 Who when they had examined me, would have let *me* go, because there was no cause of death in me.

19 But when the Jews spake against *it*, I was constrained to appeal unto Cesar, not that I had ought to accuse my nation of.

20 For this cause therefore have I called for *you*, to see you, and to speak with *you*, because that for the hope of Israel I am bound with this chain.

21 And they said unto him, We neither received letters out of Judea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came, shewed or spake any harm of thee.

22 But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, we know that every where it is spoken against.

23 And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging, to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God, perswading them concerning Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and *out of* the prophets, from morning till evening.

24 And some believed the things which

which were ſpoken, & ſome believed not.

25 And when they agreed not among themſelves, they departed, after that Paul had ſpoken one word, Well ſpake the holy Ghoſt by Eſaias the prophet, unto our fathers,

* Iſa. 6.9. Mat.13.14 Mar.4.12. Luk.8.10. Joh.12.40 Rom.11.8

26 Saying,* Go unto this people, and ſay, Hearing ye ſhall hear, and ſhall not underſtand, and ſeeing ye ſhall ſee, and not perceive.

27 For the heart of this people is waxed groſs, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they cloſed; leſt they ſhould ſee with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and underſtand with *their* heart, and ſhould be converted, and I ſhould heal them.

28 Be it known therefore unto you, that the ſalvation of God is ſent unto the Gentiles, and *that* they will hear it.

29 And when he had ſaid theſe words, the Jews departed, and had great reaſoning among themſelves.

30 ¶ And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired houſe, and received all that came in unto him.

31 Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching thoſe things which concern the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

The epiſtle of PAUL the apoſtle to the ROMANS.

CHAP. I.

1 Paul commendeth his calling, to the Romans, 9 and his deſire to come to them. 16 What his goſpel is, and the righteouſneſs which it ſheweth. 18 God is angry with all manner of ſin. 21 What were the ſins of the Gentiles.

PAUL a ſervant of Jeſus Chriſt, called *to be* an apoſtle,* ſeparated unto the goſpel of God,

* Acts 13. 2.

2 (Which he had promiſed afore by his prophets in the holy ſcriptures)

3 Concerning his Son Jeſus Chriſt our Lord, which was made of the ſeed of David according to the fleſh,

† Gr. determined.

4 And † declared *to be* the Son of God with power, according to the ſpirit of holineſs, by the reſurrection from the dead;

‖ Or, to the obedience of faith.

5 By whom we have received grace and apoſtleſhip ‖ for obedience to the faith among all nations for his name.

6 Among whom are ye alſo the called of Jeſus Chriſt.

7 To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called *to be* ſaints: Grace to you and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

8 ¶ Firſt, I thank my God through Jeſus Chriſt for you all, that your faith is ſpoken of throughout the whole world.

‖ Or, in my ſpirit.

9 For God is my witneſs, whom I ſerve ‖ with my ſpirit in the goſpel of his Son, that without ceaſing I make mention of you always in my prayers,

10 Making requeſt (if by any means now at length I might have a proſperous journey by the will of God) to come unto you.

11 For I long to ſee you, that I may impart unto you ſome ſpiritual gift, to the end ye may be eſtabliſhed.

12 That is, that I may be comforted together ‖ with you, by the mutual faith both of you and me.

‖ Or, in you.

13 ¶ Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purpoſed to come unto you (but was let hitherto) that I might have ſome fruit ‖ among you alſo, even as among other Gentiles.

‖ Or, in you.

14 I am debter both to the Greeks, and to the Barbarians, both to the wiſe, and to the unwiſe.

15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the Goſpel to you that are at Rome alſo.

16 For I am not aſhamed of the goſpel of Chriſt: for it is the power of God unto ſalvation, to every one that believeth, to the Jew firſt, and alſo to the Greek.

17 For therein is the righteouſneſs of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written,* The juſt ſhall live by faith.

* Haback. 2. 4. Gal. 3. 11. Heb. 10. 30.

18 ¶ For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven againſt all ungodlineſs, and unrighteouſneſs of men, who hold the truth in unrighteouſneſs.

19 Becauſe

19 Because that which may be known of God, is manifest ‖ in them, for God hath shewed *it* unto them.

‖ Or, *to them.*

20 For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, *even* his eternal power and Godhead, ‖ so that they are without excuse.

‖ Or, *that they may be.*

21 Because that when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful, but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was * darkned.

* Ephes. 4.18.

22 Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools:

23 And changed the glory of the incorruptible * God into an image make like to corruptible man, and to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things.

* Psal. 106.20.

24 Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness, through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonor their own bodies between themselves:

25 Who changed the truth of God into a lye, and worshipped and served the creature more then the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen.

26 For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections: for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature.

27 And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another, men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of their error which was meet.

28 And even as they did not like ‖ to retain God in *their* knowledge, God gave them over to ‖ a reprobate minde, to do those things which are not convenient:

‖ Or, *to acknowledge.*

‖ Or, *a minde void of judgement.*

29 Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness, full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity, whisperers,

30 Backbiters, haters of God, despiteful, proud, boasters, inventers of evil things, disobedient to parents,

31 Without understanding, ‖ covenant-breakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful;

‖ Or, *unsociable.*

32 Who knowing the judgement of God (that they which commit such things, are worthy of death), not onely do the same, but ‖ have pleasure in them that do them.

‖ Or, *consent with them.*

CHAP. II.

1 They that sin, though they condemn it in others, cannot excuse themselves, 6 and much less escape the judgement of God, 9 whether they be Jews or Gentiles. 14 The Gentiles cannot escape, 17 nor yet the Jews, 25 whom their circumcision shall not profit, if they keep not the law.

THerefore thou art inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art that judgest: for * wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thy self, for thou that judgest, dost the same things.

* Matth. 7.2.

2 But we are sure that the judgement of God is according to truth, against them which commit such things.

3 And thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest them which do such things, and dost the same, that thou shalt escape the judgement of God?

4 Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness, and forbearance, and long-suffering, not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?

* Jam. 5. 3.

5 But after thy hardness and impenitent heart, * treasurest up unto thy self wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgement of God:

* Psa. 62. 12. Matth. 16. 27. Revel. 22. 12.

6 * VVho will render to every man according to his deeds:

† Gr. *Greek.*

7 To them, who by patient continuance in well-doing, seek for glory and honor, and immortality; eternal life;

† Gr. *Greek.*

8 But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness; indignation, and wrath.

* Deut. 10.17. 2 Chron. 19.7. Job 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Gal. 2.6. Ephes. 6.9. Coloss. 3. 25.

9 Tribulation and anguish upon every soul of man that doth evil, of the Jew first, and also of the † Gentile.

10 But glory, honor, and peace, to every man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and also to the † Gentile.

11 *For there is no respect of persons with God.

1 Pet. 1. 17.

12 For as many as have sinned without law, shall also perish without law: and as many as have sinned in the law, shall be judged by the law,

13 (For * not the hearers of the law *are* just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified.

14 For when the Gentiles which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these having not the law, are a law unto themselves:

15 Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, ‖their conscience also bearing witness, and *their* thoughts ‖ the mean while accusing, or else excusing one another)

16 In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ, according to my gospel.

17 ¶Behold thou art called a Jew, and restest in the law, and makest thy boast of God:

18 And knowest *his* will, and ‖approvest the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the law.

19 And art confident that thou thy self art a guide of the blinde, a light of them *which are* in darkness,

20 An instructer of the foolish, a teacher of babes, which hast the form of knowledge and of the truth in the law.

21 Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest thou not thy self? thou that preachest a man should not steal, dost thou steal?

22 Thou that sayst a man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest idols, dost thou commit sacriledge?

23 Thou that makest thy boast of the law, through breaking the law dishonorest thou God?

24 For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles, through you, as it is * written.

25 For circumcision verily profiteth, if thou keep the law: but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumcision is made uncircumcision.

26 Therefore, if the uncircumcision keep the righteousness of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision?

27 And shall not uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfil the law, judge thee, who by the letter and circumcision dost transgress the law?

28 For he is not a Jew, which *is* one outwardly, neither *is that* circumcision which *is* outward in the flesh.

29 But he *is* a Jew which *is* one inwardly, and circumcision *is that* of the heart, in the spirit, *and* not in the letter, whose praise *is* not of men but of God.

CHAP. III.

1 The Jews prerogative: 3 which they have not lost. 9 Howbeit, the law convinceth them also of sin. 20 Therefore no flesh is justified by the law, 28 but all without difference, by faith only: 31 and yet the law is not abolished.

WHat advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit *is there* of circumcision?

2 Much every way: chiefly, because that unto them were committed the oracles of God.

3 For what if some did not believe? shall their unbelief make the faith of God without effect?

4 God forbid: yea, let God be true, but * every man a lyar, as it is written, * That thou mightst be justified in thy sayings, and mightst overcome when thou art judged.

5 But if our unrighteousness commend the righteousness of God, what shall we say? *Is* God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I speak as a man)

6 God forbid: for then how shall God judge the world?

7 For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lye unto his glory; why yet am I also judged as a sinner?

8 And not *rather* as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say, Let us do evil, that good may come: whose damnation is just.

9 What then? are we better *then they*? No in no wise: for we have before † proved both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under sin:

10 As it is written, * There is none righteous, no not one:

11 There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God.

12 They

* Matth. 7. 21. Jam. 1. 22.

‖ Or, *the conscience witnessing with them.* ‖ Or, *between themselves.*

‖ Or, *trieth the things that differ.*

* Isa. 52. 5. Ezek. 36. 20, 23.

* Psal. 116. 11. * Psal. 51. 4.

† Gr. *charged.*

* Psal. 14. 1, 2, 3.

12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable, there is none that doth good, no not one.

* Psal.5.9. 13 *Their throat *is* an open sepulchre, with their tongues they have used deceit, * Psal.140.3. * the poison of asps *is* under their lips:

* Psal.10.7. 14 * Whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness:

* Prov.1.16. Isa.59.7,8. 15 * Their feet *are* swift to shed blood.

16 Destruction and misery *are* in their ways:

17 And the way of peace have they not known.

* Psal.36.1. 18 * There is no fear of God before their eyes.

19 Now we know that what things soever the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law: that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become ‖ guilty before God.

‖ Or, subject to the judgement of God. 20 Therefore *by the deeds of the law, there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for by the law *is* the knowledge of sin.

* Gal.2.16. 21 But now the righteousness of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets.

22 Even the righteousness of God, *which is* by faith of Jesus Christ unto all, and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference:

23 For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God,

24 Being justified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Jesus Christ:

‖ Or, foreordained. 25 Whom God hath ‖ set forth *to be* a propitiation, through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the ‖ remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God.

‖ Or, passing over. 26 To declare, *I say*, at this time his righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus.

27 Where *is* boasting then? it is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of faith.

28 Therefore we conclude, that a man is justified by faith, without the deeds of the law.

29 *Is he* the God of the Jews only? *is he* not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also:

30 Seeing *it is* one God which shall justifie the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith.

31 Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: ye we establish the law.

CHAP. IV.

1 Abrahams faith was imputed to him for righteousness, 10 before he was circumcised. 13 By faith only he and his seed received the promise. 16 Abraham is the father of all that believe. 24 Our faith also shall be imputed to us for righteousness.

WHat shall we say then, that Abraham our father, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found?

2 For if Abraham were justified by works, he hath *whereof* to glory, but not before God.

*Gen.15.6. Gal.3.6. Jam.2.23. 3 For what saith the scripture? *Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness.

4 Now to him that worketh, is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.

5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.

6 Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works,

* Psal.32.1. 7 *Saying*, * Blessed *are* they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered.

8 Blessed *is* the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin.

9 *Cometh* this blessedness then upon the circumcision *only*, or upon the uncircumcision also? for we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness.

10 How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.

11 And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith, which *he had yet* being uncir-

cumcised: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also.

12 And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision onely, but also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which *he had* being *yet* uncircumcised.

13 For the promise that he should be the heir of the world, *was* not to Abraham, or to his seed through the law, but through the righteousness of faith.

14 For if they which are of the law *be* heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect.

15 Because the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, *there is* no transgression.

16 Therefore *it is* of faith, that *it might be* by grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed, not to that onely which *is* of the law, but to that also which *is* of the faith of Abraham, who is the father of us all,

* Gen. 17. 5. ‖ Or, *like unto him.*

17 (As it is written, * I have made thee a father of many nations) ‖ before him whom he believed, *even* God who quickneth the dead, and calleth those things which be not, as though they were:

18 Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations: according to that which was spoken, * So shall thy seed be.

* Gen. 15. 5.

19 And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred year old, neither yet the deadness of Sara's womb.

20 He staggered no at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God:

21 And being fully perswaded, that what he had promised, he was able also to perform.

22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness.

23 Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him:

24 But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead,

25 Who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification.

CHAP. V.

1 Being justified by faith, we have peace with God, 2 and joy in our hope, 8 that sith we were reconciled by his blood, when we were enemies, 10 we shall much more be saved being reconciled. 12 As sin and death came by Adam, 17 so much more righteousness and life by Jesus Christ. 20 Where sin abounded, grace did superabound.

THerefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God, through our Lord Jesus Christ.

2 * By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoyce in hope of the glory of God. * Ephes. 2. 18.

3 And not onely *so*, but we glory in tribulations also, * knowing that tribulation worketh patience: * Jam. 1. 3.

4 And patience, experience: and experience, hope:

5 And hope maketh not ashamed, because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts, by the holy Ghost, which is given unto us.

6 For when we were yet without strength, ‖ in due time Christ dyed for the ungodly. ‖ Or, *according to the time.*

7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one dye: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to dye.

8 But God commendeth his love towards us, in that while we were yet sinners, Christ dyed for us.

9 Much more then being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him.

10 For if when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son: much more being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life.

11 And not onely *so*, but we also joy in God, through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the attonement.

12 ¶ Wherefore, as by one man sin entred into the world, and death by sin: and so death passed upon all men, ‖ for that all have sinned. ‖ Or, *in whom.*

13 For until the law sin was in the world: but sin is not imputed when there is no law.

14 Nevertheless, death reigned from Adam

Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adams transgression, who is the figure of him that was to come:

15 But not as the offence, so also *is* the free gift. For if through the offence of one, many be dead; much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, *which is* by one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded unto many.

16 And not as *it was* by one that sinned *so is* the gift: for the judgement *was* by one to condemnation: but the free gift *is* of many offences unto justification.

‖ Or, *by one offence.*

17 For if ‖ by one mans offence death reigned by one, much more they which receive abundance of grace, and of the gift of righteousness, shall reign in life by one Jesus Christ.

‖ Or, *by one offence.*

18 Therefore as ‖ by the offence of one *judgement came* upon all men to condemnation: even so ‖ by the righteousness of one, *the free gift came* upon all men unto justification of life.

‖ Or, *by one righteousness.*

19 For as by one mans disobedience many were made sinners: so by the obedience of one, shall many be made righteous.

20 Moreover, the law entred, that the offence might abound: but where sin abounded, grace did much more abound.

21 That as sin hath reigned unto death; even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life, by Jesus Christ our Lord.

CHAP. VI.

1 We may not live in sin, 2 for we are dead unto it, 3 as appeareth by our baptism. 12 Let not sin reign any more in us, 18 because we have yielded our selves to the service of righteousness: 23 and for that death is the wages of sin.

WHat shall we say then? shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound?

2 God forbid: how shall we that are dead to sin, live any longer therein?

* Gal. 3. 27. ‖ Or, *are.*

3 Know ye not, that *so many of us as ‖ were baptized into Jesus Christ, were baptized into his death?

* Col. 2. 12.

4 Therefore we are *buried with him by baptism into death, that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father: even so we also should walk in newness of life.

5 For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death: we shall be also *in the likeness* of *his* resurrection:

6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with *him*, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin.

† Gr, *justified.*

7 For he that is dead, is † freed from sin.

8 Now if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him:

9 Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead, dyeth no more, death hath no more dominion over him.

10 For in that he dyed, he dyed unto sin once: but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God.

11 Likewise reckon ye also your selves to be dead indeed unto sin: but alive unto God, through Jesus Christ our Lord.

12 Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof.

† Gr. *armes* or *weapons.*

13 Neither yield ye your members *as* † instruments of unrighteousnes unto sin: but yield your selves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members *as* instruments of righteousness unto God.

14 For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

15 What then? shall we sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid.

* John 8. 34. 2 Pet. 2. 19.

16 Know ye not, that *to whom ye yield your selves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey: whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?

17 But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine † which was delivered you.

† Gr. *whereto ye were delivered.*

18 Being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness.

19 I speak after the maner of men, because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants

to uncleanneſs and to iniquity, unto iniquity, even ſo now yield your members ſervants to righteouſneſs, unto holineſs.

20 For when ye were the ſervants of ſin, ye were free † from righteouſneſs.

† Gr. *to righteouſneſs.*

21 What fruit had ye then *in thoſe things* whereof ye are now aſhamed? for the end of thoſe things *is* death.

22 But now being made free from ſin, and become ſervants to God, ye have your fruit unto holineſs, and the end everlaſting life.

23 For the wages of ſin *is* death: but the gift of God *is* eternal life, through Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

CHAP. VII.

1 No law hath power over a man longer then he liveth. 4 But we are dead to the law. 7 Yet is not the law ſin, 12 but holy, juſt, good, 16 as I acknowledge who am grieved becauſe I cannot keep it.

KNow ye not, brethren (for I ſpeak to them that know the law) how that the law hath dominion over a man, as long as he liveth?

2 For * the woman which hath an huſband, is bound by the law to *her* husband ſo long as he liveth: but if the husband be dead, ſhe is looſed from the law of *her* husband.

* 1 Cor. 7. 39.

3 So then, if while *her* husband liveth, ſhe be married to another man, ſhe ſhall be called an adultereſs: but if her husband be dead, ſhe is free from that law; ſo that ſhe is no adultereſs, though ſhe be married to another man.

4 Wherefore my brethren, ye alſo are become dead to the law by the body of Chriſt, that ye ſhould be married to another, *even* to him who is raiſed from the dead, that we ſhould bring forth fruit unto God.

5 For when we were in the fleſh, the † motions of ſins which *were* by the law, did work in our members, to bring forth fruit unto death.

† Gr. *paſſions.*

6 But now we are delivered from the law, ‖ that being dead wherein we were held, that we ſhould ſerve in newneſs of ſpirit, and not *in* the oldneſs of the letter.

‖ Or, *being dead to that.*

7 What ſhall we ſay then? *is* the law ſin? God forbid. Nay, I had not known ſin, but by the law: for I had not known ‖luſt, except the law had ſaid, * Thou ſhalt not covet.

‖ Or, *concupiſcence.* * Exod. 20. 17. Deut. 5. 21.

8 But ſin taking occaſion by the commandment, wrought in me all maner of concupiſcence. For without the law ſin *was* dead.

9 For I was alive without the law once, but when the commandment came, ſin revived, and I dyed.

10 And the commandment which *was ordained* to life, I found *to be* unto death.

11 For ſin taking occaſion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it ſlew me.

12 Wherefore the law *is* holy, and the commandment holy, and juſt, and good.

13 Was then that which is good, made death unto me? God forbid. But ſin, that it might appear ſin, working death in me by that which is good: that ſin by the commandment might become exceeding ſinful.

14 For we know that the law is ſpiritual: but I am carnal, ſold under ſin.

15 For that which I do, I † allow not: for what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I.

† Gr. *know.*

16 If then I do that which I would not, I conſent unto the law, that *it is* good.

17 Now then, it is no more I that do it: but ſin that dwelleth in me.

18 For I know, that in me (that is, in my fleſh) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is preſent with me, but *how* to perform that which is good, I finde not.

19 For the good that I would, I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do.

20 Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but ſin that dwelleth in me.

21 I finde then a law, that when I would do good, evil is preſent with me.

22 For I delight in the law of God, after the inward man.

23 But I ſee another law in my members, warring againſt the law of my minde

minde, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin, which is in my members.

24 O wretched man that I am, who shall deliver me from ‖ the body of this death!

‖ Or, *this body of death.*

25 I thank God, through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then, with the minde I my self serve the law of God: but with the flesh, the law of sin.

CHAP. VIII.

1 They that are in Christ, and live according to the Spirit, are free from condemnation. 5, 13 What harm cometh of the flesh, 6 14 and what good of the Spirit, 17 and what of being Gods children, 19 whose glorious deliverance all things long for, 29 which was beforehand decreed by God. 38 What can sever us from his love?

THere *is* therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

2 For the law of the Spirit of life, in Christ Jesus, hath made made me free from the law of sin and death.

3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son, in the likeness of sinful flesh, and ‖ for sin condemned sin in the flesh:

‖ Or, *a sacrifice for sin.*

4 That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

5 For they that are after the flesh, do minde the things of the flesh: but they that are after the Spirit, the things of the Spirit.

† Gr. *the minding of the flesh.* † Gr. *the minding of the Spirit.* † Gr. *the minding of the flesh.*

6 For † to be carnally minded, *is* death: but † to be spiritually minded, *is* life and peace:

7 Because † the carnal minde *is* enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be.

8 So then, they that are in the flesh cannot please God.

9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

10 And if Christ *be* in you, the body *is* dead because of sin: but the Spirit *is* life, because of righteousness.

11 But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead, dwell in you: he that raised up Christ from the dead, shall also quicken your mortal bodies, ‖ by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

‖ Or, *because of his Spirit.*

12 Therefore brethren, we are debters, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.

13 For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall dye: but if ye through the Spirit do mortifie the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear: but ye have received the * Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.

* Gal. 4. 6.

16 The Spirit it self beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God.

17 And if children, then heirs, heirs of God, and joynt heirs with Christ: if so be that we suffer with *him*, that we may be also glorified together.

18 For I reckon, that the sufferings of this present time, *are* not worthy *to be compared* with the glory which shall be revealed in us.

19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God.

20 For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected *the same* in hope:

21 Because the creature it self also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption, into the glorious liberty of the children of God.

22 For we know that ‖ the whole creation groaneth, and travaileth in pain together until now.

‖ Or, *every creature.*

23 And not onely *they*, but our selves also which have the first-fruits of the Spirit, even we our selves groan within our selves, waiting for the adoption, *to wit*, the * redemption of our body.

* Luk. 21. 28.

24 For we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen, is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?

25 But if we hope for that we see not, *then* do we with patience wait for it.

26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our

to uncleanness and to iniquity, unto iniquity, even so now yield your members servants to righteousness, unto holiness.

20 For when ye were the servants of sin, ye were free † from righteousness.

† Gr. *to righteousness.*

21 What fruit had ye then *in those things* whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things *is* death.

22 But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.

23 For the wages of sin *is* death: but the gift of God *is* eternal life, through Jesus Christ our Lord.

CHAP. VII.

[1] *No law hath power over a man longer then he liveth.* 4. *But we are dead to the law.* 7 *Yet is not the law sin,* 12 *but holy, just, good,* 16 *as I acknowledge who am grieved because I cannot keep it.*

KNow ye not, brethren (for I speak to them that know the law) how that the law hath dominion over a man, as long as he liveth?

2 For * the woman which hath an husband, is bound by the law to *her* husband so long as he liveth: but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of *her* husband.

* 1 Cor. 7. 39.

3 So then, if while *her* husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, she is free from that law; so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man.

4 Wherefore my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law by the body of Christ, that ye should be married to another, *even* to him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God.

5 For when we were in the flesh, the † motions of sins which *were* by the law, did work in our members, to bring forth fruit unto death.

† Gr. *passions.*

6 But now we are delivered from the law, ‖ that being dead wherein we were held, that we should serve in newness of spirit, and not *in* the oldness of the letter.

‖ Or, *being dead to that.*

7 What shall we say then? *is* the law sin? God forbid. Nay, I had not known sin, but by the law: for I had not known ‖lust, except the law had said, * Thou shalt not covet.

‖ Or, *concupiscence.*

* Exod. 20. 17. Deut. 5. 21.

8 But sin taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all maner of concupiscence. For without the law sin *was* dead.

9 For I was alive without the law once, but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I dyed.

10 And the commandment which *was ordained* to life, I found *to be* unto death.

11 For sin taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew me.

12 Wherefore the law *is* holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

13 Was then that which is good, made death unto me? God forbid. But sin, that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good: that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful.

14 For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, sold under sin.

15 For that which I do, I † allow not: for what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I.

† Gr. *know.*

16 If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law, that *it is* good.

17 Now then, it is no more I that do it: but sin that dwelleth in me.

18 For I know, that in me (that is, in my flesh) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me, but *how* to perform that which is good, I finde not.

19 For the good that I would, I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do.

20 Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

21 I finde then a law, that when I would do good, evil is present with me.

22 For I delight in the law of God, after the inward man.

23 But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my minde

minde, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin, which is in my members.

24 O wretched man that I am, who shall deliver me from ‖ the body of this death!

‖ Or, *this body of death.*

25 I thank God, through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then, with the minde I my self serve the law of God: but with the flesh, the law of sin.

CHAP. VIII.

1 They that are in Christ, and live according to the Spirit, are free from condemnation. 5, 13 What harm cometh of the flesh, 6 14 and what good of the Spirit, 17 and what of being Gods children, 19 whose glorious deliverance all things long for, 29 which was beforehand decreed by God. 38 What can sever us from his love?

THere *is* therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

2 For the law of the Spirit of life, in Christ Jesus, hath made made me free from the law of sin and death.

3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son, in the likeness of sinful flesh, and ‖ for sin condemned sin in the flesh:

‖ Or, *by a sacrifice for sin.*

4 That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

5 For they that are after the flesh, do minde the things of the flesh: but they that are after the Spirit, the things of the Spirit.

6 For † to be carnally minded, *is* death: but † to be spiritually minded, *is* life and peace:

† Gr. *the minding of the flesh.*

7 Because † the carnal minde *is* enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be.

† Gr. *the minding of the Spirit.*

8 So then, they that are in the flesh cannot please God.

† Gr. *the minding of the flesh.*

9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

10 And if Christ *be* in you, the body *is* dead because of sin: but the Spirit *is* life, because of righteousness.

11 But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead, dwell in you: he that raised up Christ from the dead, shall also quicken your mortal bodies, ‖ by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

‖ Or, *because of his Spirit.*

12 Therefore brethren, we are debters, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.

13 For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall dye: but if ye through the Spirit do mortifie the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear: but ye have received the * Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.

* Gal. 4. 6.

16 The Spirit it self beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God.

17 And if children, then heirs, heirs of God, and joynt heirs with Christ: if so be that we suffer with *him*, that we may be also glorified together.

18 For I reckon, that the sufferings of this present time, *are* not worthy *to be compared* with the glory which shall be revealed in us.

19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God.

20 For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected *the same* in hope:

21 Because the creature it self also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption, into the glorious liberty of the children of God.

22 For we know that ‖ the whole creation groaneth, and travaileth in pain together until now.

‖ Or, *every creature.*

23 And not onely *they*, but our selves also which have the first-fruits of the Spirit, even we our selves groan within our selves, waiting for the adoption, *to wit*, the * redemption of our body.

* Luk 21. 28.

24 For we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen, is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?

25 But if we hope for that we see not, *then* do we with patience wait for it.

26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our

infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit it self maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.

27 And he that searcheth the hearts, knoweth what *is* the minde of the Spirit, ‖ because he maketh intercession for the saints according to *the will of* God.

‖ Or, that.

28 And we know that all things work together for good, to them that love God, to them who are the called according to *his* purpose.

29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate *to be* conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the first-born among many brethren.

30 Moreover, whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified.

31 What shall we then say to these things? If God *be* for us, who *can be* against us?

32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all: how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?

33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of Gods elect? *It is* God that justifieth:

34 Who *is* he that condemneth? *It is* Christ that dyed, yea rather that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.

35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? *shall* tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?

* Psal. 44. 22. 36 (As it is written, * For thy sake we are killed all the day long, we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter)

37 Nay in all these things we are more then conquerers, through him that loved us.

38 For I am perswaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,

39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

CHAP. IX.

1 Paul is sorry for the Jews. 7 All the seed of Abraham were not the children of the promise. 18 God hath mercy upon whom he will. 21 The potter may do with his clay what he list. 25 The calling of the Gentiles, and rejecting of the Jews were foretold. 32 The cause why so few Jews embraced the righteousness of faith.

I Say the truth in Christ, I lye not, my conscience also bearing me witness in the holy Ghost,

2 That I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart.

3 For I could wish that my self were ‖ accursed from Christ, for my brethren my kinsmen according to the flesh:

‖ Or, separated.

4 Who are Israelites: to whom *pertaineth* the adoption, and the glory, and the ‖ covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service *of God*, and the promises:

‖ Or, testaments.

5 Whose *are* the fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ *came*, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.

6 Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they *are* not all Israel, which *are* of Israel:

7 Neither because they are the seed of Abraham, *are they* all children: but in * Isaac shall thy seed be called.

* Gen. 21.12.

8 That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these *are* not the children of God: but * the children of the promise are counted for the seed.

* Gal. 4. 28.

9 For this *is* the word of promise, * At this time will I come, and Sara shall have a son.

* Gen. 18. 10.

10 And not onely *this*, but when Rebecca also had conceived by one, *even* by our father Isaac,

11 (For *the children* being yet not born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth)

12 It was said unto her, The * ‖ elder shall serve the ‖ yonger.

* Gen. 25. 23.
‖ Or, greater.
‖ Or, lesser.

13 As it is written, * Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated.

* Mal. 1. 2, 3.

14 What shall we say then? *is there* unrighteousness with God? God forbid.

15 For

15 For he ſaith to Moſes, * I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compaſſion on whom I will have compaſſion.

16 So then *it is* not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that ſheweth mercy.

17 For the ſcripture ſaith unto Pharaoh, * Even for this ſame purpoſe have I raiſed thee up, that I might ſhew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth.

18 Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will *have mercy*, and whom he will, he hardneth.

19 Thou wilt ſay then unto me, Why doth he yet finde fault? For who hath reſiſted his will?

20 Nay but O man, who art thou that ‖ replieſt againſt God? * ſhall the thing formed ſay to him that formed *it*, Why haſt thou made me thus?

21 Hath not the * potter power over the clay, of the ſame lump to make one veſſel unto honor, and another unto diſhonor?

22 *What* if God, willing to ſhew *his* wrath, and to make his power known, endureth with much long-ſuffering the veſſels of wrath ‖ fitted to deſtruction:

23 And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the veſſels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory?

24 Even us whom he hath called, not of the Jews onely, but alſo of the Gentiles.

25 As he ſaith alſo in Oſee, * I will call them my people, which were not my people; and her, beloved, which was not beloved.

26 * And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* in the place where it was ſaid unto them, Ye *are* not my people; there ſhall they be called, the children of the living God.

27 Eſaias alſo crieth concerning Iſrael, * Though the number of the children of Iſrael be as the ſand of the ſea, a remnant ſhall be ſaved.

28 For he will finiſh ‖ the work, and cut *it* ſhort in righteouſneſs: becauſe a ſhort work will the Lord make upon the earth.

29 And as Eſaias ſaid before, * Except the Lord of ſabaoth had left us a ſeed, we had been as Sodoma, and been made like unto Gomorrha.

30 What ſhall we ſay then? That the Gentiles which followed not after righteouſneſs, have attained to righteouſneſs, even the righteouſneſs which is of faith.

31 But Iſrael, which followed after the law of righteouſneſs, hath not attained to the law of righteouſneſs.

32 Wherefore? Becauſe *they ſought it*, not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law: for they ſtumbled at that ſtumbling ſtone,

33 As it is written, * Behold, I lay in Sion a ſtumbling ſtone, and rock of offence: and whoſoever believeth on him, ſhall not be ‖ aſhamed.

CHAP. X.

5 The ſcripture ſheweth the difference betwixt the righteouſneſs of the law, and this of faith, 11 and that all, both Jew and Gentile, that believe, ſhall not be confounded, 18 and that the Gentiles ſhall receive the word, and believe. 19 Iſrael was not ignorant of theſe things.

BRethren, my hearts deſire and prayer to God for Iſrael is, that they might be ſaved.

2 For I bear them record, that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge.

3 For they being ignorant of Gods righteouſneſs, and going about to eſtabliſh their own righteouſneſs, have not ſubmitted themſelves unto the righteouſneſs of God.

4 For Chriſt *is* the end of the law for righteouſneſs to every one that believeth.

5 For Moſes deſcribeth the righteouſneſs which is of the law, * that the man which doth thoſe things, ſhall live by them.

6 But the righteouſneſs which is of faith, ſpeaketh on this wiſe, * Say not in thine heart, Who ſhall aſcend into heaven? (that is to bring Chriſt down *from above*)

7 Or who ſhall deſcend into the deep? (that is to bring up Chriſt again from the dead)

8 But what ſaith it? * The word is nigh

* Exod. 33.19.
* Exod. 9.16.
‖ Or, *anſwereſt again*, or *diſputeſt with God.*
*Iſa 45 9.
*Jer.18 6.
Wiſd.15.7
‖ Or, *made up.*
*Hoſ.2.23
1Pet.2.10
*Hoſ.1.10
* Iſa.10. 22,23.
‖ Or, *the account.*
* Iſa. 1.9.
*Iſa.8.14. & 28.16. 1 Pet. 2.6.
‖ Or, *confounded.*
* Levit. 18.5. Eze.20 11 Gal. 3.12.
* Deut. 30.12.
* Deut. 30.14.

nigh thee, *even* in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is the word of faith which we preach,

9 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart, that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.

10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

*Isa.28.16 11 For the scripture saith, *Whosoever believeth on him, shall not be ashamed.

12 For there is no difference between the Jew & the Greek: for the same Lord over all, is rich unto all that call upon him.

*Joel 2 32 Act. 2.21. 13 *For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord, shall be saved.

14 How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher?

*Isa. 52.7. Nah. 1.15. 15 And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, *How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

*Isa. 53.1. Joh 12.38 † Gr. *the hearing of us.* 16 But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Esaias saith, *Lord, who hath believed † our ‖ report?

‖ Or, *preaching.* 17 So then, faith *cometh* by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

*Psa.19 4 18 But I say, Have they not heard? Yes verily, * their sound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world.

* Deut. 32.21. 19 But I say, Did not Israel know? First, Moses saith, * I will provoke you to jealousie, by *them that are* no people, *and* by a foolish nation I will anger you.

*Isa.65.1. 20 But Esaias is very bold, and saith, * I was found of them that sought me not: I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me.

*Isa.65.2. 21 But to Israel he saith, *All day long I have stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and gain-saying people.

CHAP. XI.

1,2 God hath not cast off all Israel. 7 Some were elected, though the rest were hardned. 16 There is hope of their conversion. 18 The Gentiles may not insult upon them. 26 For there is a promise of their salvation. 33 Gods judgements are unsearchable.

I Say then, Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite of the seed of Abraham, *of* the tribe of Benjamin.

2 God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew. Wote ye not what the scripture saith of Elias? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying,

* 1 Kings 19.14. 3 Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars, and I am left alone, and they seek my life.

* 1 Kings 19.18. 4 But what saith the answer of God unto him? * I have reserved to my self seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to *the image of* Baal.

5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

6 And if by grace, then *is it* no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if *it be* of works, then is it no more grace, otherwise work is no more work.

7 What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for, but the election hath obtained *it*, and the rest were ‖ blinded:

‖ Or, *hardned.* *Isa.29.10 ‖ Or, *remorse.* * Isa. 6.9. * Psal. 69.12. 8 According as it is written, * God hath given them the spirit of ‖ slumber, * eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear unto this day.

9 And David saith, *Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumbling block, and a recompence unto them.

* Psal. 69.23. 10 * Let their eyes be darkned, that they may not see, and bow down their back alway.

11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but *rather* through their fall salvation *is come* unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousie.

‖ Or, *decay*, or *loss.* 12 Now if the fall of them *be* the riches of the world, and the ‖ diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles: how much more their fulness?

13 For I speak to you Gentiles, in as much as I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnifie mine office:

14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation *them which are* my flesh, and

and might save some of them.

15 For if the casting away of them *be* the reconciling of the world: what *shall* the receiving *of them be*, but life from the dead?

16 For if the first-fruit *be* holy, the lump *is* also *holy*: and if the root *be* holy, so *are* the branches.

17 And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou being a wilde olive-tree, wert graffed in ‖ amongst them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive-tree:

‖ Or, *for them.*

18 Boast not against the branches: but if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.

19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be graffed in.

20 Well, because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not high minded, but fear.

21 For if God spared not the natural branches, *take heed* lest he also spare not thee.

22 Behold therefore the goodness, and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but towards thee, goodness, if thou continue in *his* goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.

23 And they also, if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be graffed in: for God is able to graff them in again.

24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive-tree which is wilde by nature, and wert graffed contrary to nature into a good olive-tree: how much more shall these which be the natural *branches*, be graffed into their own olive-tree?

25 For I would not brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery (lest ye should be wise in your own conceits) that ‖ blindness in part is hapned to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.

‖ Or, *hardness.*

26 And so all Israel shall be saved, as it is written, * There shall come out of Sion the deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob.

*Isa. 59. 20

27 For this *is* my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.

28 As concerning the gospel, *they are* enemies for your sake: but as touching the election, *they are* beloved for the fathers sakes.

29 For the gifts and calling of God *are* without repentance.

30 For as ye in times past have not ‖ believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief:

‖ Or, *obeyed.*

31 Even so have these also now not ‖ believed, that through your mercy they also may obtain mercy.

‖ Or, *obeyed.*

32 For God hath ‖ concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.

‖ Or, *shut them all up together.*

33 O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable *are* his judgements, and his ways past finding out!

34 * For who hath known the mind of the Lord, or who hath been his counsellor?

*Isa. 40. 13 Wisd. 9. 13 1 Cor. 2. 16

35 Or who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again?

36 For of him, and through him, and to him *are* all things: to whom *be* glory for ever. Amen.

CHAP. XII.

1 Gods mercies must move us to please God. 3 No man must think too well of himself, 6 but attend every one on that calling, wherein he is placed. 9 Love, and many other duties are required of us. 19 Revenge is specially forbidden.

I Beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, *which is* your reasonable service.

2 And be not conformed to this world: but * be ye transformed by the renewing of your minde, that ye may *prove what *is* that good, and acceptable and perfect will of God.

* Ephes. 4. 23. *Eph. 5. 17

3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think *of himself* more highly then he ought to think, but to think † soberly, according as God hath dealt * to every man the measure of faith.

† Gr. *to sobriety.* *Eph. 4. 7.

4 For *as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office:

* 1 Cor. 12. 12.

5 So we being many are one body in Christ,

Christ, and every one members one of another.

6 * Having then gifts, differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, *let us propheſie* according to the proportion of faith.

7 Or miniſtry, *let us wait* on *our* miniſtring: or he that teacheth, on teaching:

8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that ‖ giveth, *let him do it* ‖ with ſimplicity: he that ruleth, with diligence: he that ſheweth mercy, with chearfulneſs.

9 *Let* love *be* without diſſimulation: abhor that which is evil, cleave to that which is good.

10 * *Be* kindly affectioned one to another, ‖ with brotherly love, in honor preferring one another.

11 Not ſlothful in buſineſs: fervent in ſpirit, ſerving the Lord.

12 Rejoycing in hope, patient in tribulation, continuing inſtant in prayer.

13 Diſtributing to the neceſſity of the ſaints, given to hoſpitality.

14 * Bleſs them which perſecute you, bleſs and curſe not.

15 Rejoyce with them that do rejoyce, and weep with them that weep.

16 *Be* of the ſame minde one towards another. Minde not high things, but ‖ condeſcend to men of low eſtate. * Be not wiſe in your own conceits.

17 * Recompenſe to no man evil for evil. Provide things honeſt in the ſight of all men.

18 If *it be* poſſible, as much as lieth in you, * live peaceably with all men.

19 Dearly beloved, avenge not your ſelves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, * Vengeance *is* mine, I will repay, ſaith the Lord.

20 * Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him: if he thirſt, give him drink: for in ſo doing thou ſhalt heap coals of fire on his head.

21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Subjection, and many other duties we ow to the magiſtrates. 8 Love is the fulfilling of the law. 11 Gluttony and drunkenneſs, and the works of darkneſs, are out of ſeaſon in the time of the goſpel.

LEt every ſoul * be ſubject unto the higher powers. For * there is no power but of God: the powers that be, are ‖ ordained of God.

2 Whoſoever therefore reſiſteth the power, reſiſteth the ordinance of God: and they that reſiſt, ſhall receive to themſelves damnation.

3 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil: wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou ſhalt have praiſe of the ſame.

4 For he is the miniſter of God to thee for good: but if thou do that which is evil, be afraid: for he beareth not the ſword in vain: for he is the miniſter of God, a revenger to *execute* wrath upon him that doth evil.

5 Wherefore *ye* muſt needs be ſubject, not onely for wrath, but alſo for conſcience ſake.

6 For, for this cauſe pay ye tribute alſo: for they are Gods miniſters, attending continually upon this very thing.

7 * Render therefore to all their dues, tribute to whom tribute *is due*, cuſtom to whom cuſtom, fear to whom fear, honor to whom honor.

8 Ow no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another, hath fulfilled the law.

9 For this, * Thou ſhalt not commit adultery, Thou ſhalt not kill, Thou ſhalt not ſteal, Thou ſhalt not bear falſe witneſs, Thou ſhalt not covet: and if *there be* any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this ſaying, namely, * Thou ſhalt love thy neighbor as thy ſelf.

10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbor, therefore love *is* the fulfilling of the law.

11 And that, knowing the time, that now *it is* high time for us to awake out of ſleep: for now *is* our ſalvation nearer then when we believed.

12 The night is far ſpent, the day is at hand: let us therefore caſt off the works of darkneſs, and let us put on the armor of light.

13 Let us walk ‖ honeſtly as in the day, * not in rioting and drunkenneſs, not in

* Tit. 3.1. 1 Pet. 2.13.
* Wiſd. 6.3
‖ Or, ordered.
* 1 Pet. 4 10,11.
‖ Or, imparteth.
‖ Or, liberally.
* Heb. 13.1
‖ Or, in the love of the brethren.
* Matth. 5.44.
‖ Or, be contented with mean things.
* Prov. 3.7 Iſa. 5.21.
* Prov. 20.22. 1 Theſ. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3.9.
* Heb. 12. 14. Heb. 10.30
* Deut. 32.25.
* Prov. 25.21.
* Matth. 22.21.
* Exo. 20. Deut. 5.
* Levit. 19.18. Mat. 22.39 Gal. 5.14. Jam. 2.8.
‖ Or, decently.
* Luke 21.34.

in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying.

14 But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and * make not provision for the flesh, to *fulfil the* lusts *thereof*.

*Gal.5.16 1 Pet.2.11.

CHAP. XIV.

3. Men may not contemn nor condemn one another for things indifferent: 13 but take heed that they give no offence in them: 15 For that the apostle proveth unlawful by many reasons.

HIm that is weak in the faith receive ye, *but* ‖ not to doubtful disputations.

‖ Or, *not to judge his doubtful thoughts.*

2 For one believeth that he may eat all things: another who is weak, eateth herbs.

3 Let not him that eateth, despise him that eateth not: and let not him which eateth not, judge him that eateth. For God hath received him.

4 * Who art thou that judgest another mans servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth. Yea he shall be holden up: for God is able to make him stand.

*Jam.4.12

5 One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day ‖ alike. Let every man be ‖ fully perswaded in his own minde.

‖ Or, *fully assured.*

6 He that ‖ regardeth the day, regardeth *it* unto the Lord; and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard *it*. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.

‖ Or, *observeth.*

7 For none of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself.

8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord: and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lords.

9 For to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living.

10 But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for * we shall all stand before the judgement-seat of Christ.

*2 Cor: 5.10.

11 For it is written, * *As* I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God.

*Isa.45.23 Phil.2.10.

12 So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God:

13 Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumbling block, or an occasion to fall in *his* brothers way.

14 I know, and am perswaded by the Lord Jesus, that *there is* nothing † unclean of it self: but to him that esteemeth any thing to be † unclean, to him *it is* unclean.

† Gr. *common.*

† Gr. *common.*

15 But if thy brother be grieved with *thy* meat: now walkest thou not † charitably. * Destroy not him with thy meat, for whom Christ died.

† Gr. *according to charity.*

* 1 Cor. 8.11.

16 Let not then your good be evil spoken of.

17 For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink, but righteousness and peace, and joy in the holy Ghost.

18 For he that in these things serveth Christ, *is* acceptable to God, and approved of men.

19 Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edifie another.

20 For meat destroy not the work of God. * All things indeed *are* pure; but *it is* evil for that man who eateth with offence.

*Tit.1.15

21 *It is* good neither to eat * flesh, nor to drink wine, nor *any thing* whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak.

* 1 Cor. 8.13.

22 Hast thou faith? have it to thy self before God. Happy *is* he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth.

23 And he that ‖ doubteth, is damned if he eat, because *he eateth* not of faith: for whatsoever *is* not of faith, is sin.

‖ Or, *discerneth & putteth a difference between meats.*

CHAP. XV.

1 The strong must bear with the weak. 2 We may not please our selves, 3 for Christ did not so; 7 but receive one the other, as Christ did us all, 8 both Jews, 9 and Gentiles. 15 Paul excuseth his writing, 28 and promiseth to see them, 30 and requesteth their prayers.

WE then that are strong, ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please our selves.

2 Let every one of us please *his* neighbor for *his* good to edification.

3 For

3 For even Christ pleased not himself, but as it is written, * The reproaches of them that reproached thee fell on me.

4 For whatsoever things were written aforetime, were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope.

5 * Now the God of patience and consolation, grant you to be like minded one towards another, ‖ according to Christ Jesus:

6 That ye may with one minde *and* one mouth glorifie God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

7 Wherefore receive ye one another, as Christ also received us, to the glory of God.

8 Now I say, that Jesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises *made* unto the fathers:

9 And that the Gentiles might glorifie God for *his* mercy, as it is written, * For this cause I will confess to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name.

10 And again he saith, * Rejoyce, ye Gentiles, with his people.

11 And again, * Praise the Lord all ye Gentiles, and laud him all ye people.

12 And again Esaias saith, * There shall be a root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles, in him shall the Gentiles trust.

13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope through the power of the holy Ghost.

14 And I my self also am perswaded of you my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another.

15 Nevertheless, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you, in some sort, as putting you in minde because of the grace that is given to me of God,

16 That I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministring the gospel of God, that the ‖ offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the holy Ghost.

17 I have therefore whereof I may glory through Jesus Christ, in those things which pertain to God.

18 For I will not dare to speak of any of those things, which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed,

19 Through mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God, so that from Jerusalem, and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully preached the gospel of Christ.

20 Yea, so have I strived to preach the gospel, not where Christ was named, lest I should build upon another mans foundation:

21 But as it is written, * To whom he was not spoken of, they shall see: and they that have not heard, shal understand.

22 For which cause also I have been ‖ much hindred from coming to you.

23 But now having no more place in these parts, and having a great desire these many years to come unto you:

24 Whensoever I take my journey into Spain, I will come to you: for I trust to see you in my journey, and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled † with your *company*.

25 But now I go unto Jerusalem, to minister unto the saints.

26 For it hath pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia, to make a certain contribution for the poor saints which are at Jerusalem.

27 It hath pleased them *verily*, and their debters they are. For * if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things.

28 When therefore I have performed this, and have sealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spain.

29 And I am sure that when I come unto you, I shall come in the fulnes of the blessing of the gospel of Christ.

30 Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christs sake, and for the love of the Spirit, that ye strive together with me, in *your* prayers to God for me,

31 That I may be delivered from them that ‖ do not believe in Judea, and that

* Psal. 69.9.

* 1 Cor. 1.10. ‖ Or, *after the example of.*

* Psal. 18.49.

* Deut. 32.43.

* Psal. 117.1.

*Isa. 11.10

‖ Or, *sacrificing.*

*Isa. 52.15

‖ Or, *many ways, or oftentimes.*

† Gr. *with you.* verse 32.

* 1 Cor. 9.11.

‖ Or, *are disobedient.*

that my service which *I have* for Jerusalem, may be accepted of the saints:

32 That I may come unto you with joy by the will of God, and may with you be refreshed.

33 Now the God of peace *be* with you all. Amen.

CHAP. XVI.

3 Paul willeth the brethren to greet many, 17 and adviseth them to take heed of those which cause dissension and offences, 21 and after sundry salutations endeth with praise and thanks to God.

I Commend unto you Phoebe our sister, which is a servant of the church which *is* at Cenchrea:

2 That ye receive her in the Lord as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you: for she hath been a succourer of many, and of my self also.

*Acts 18. 2,26. 3 Greet * Priscilla and Aquila my helpers in Christ Jesus:

4 (Who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not onely I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles)

5 Likewise *greet* the church that is in their house. Salute my welbeloved Epenetus, who is the first-fruits of Achaia unto Christ.

6 Greet Mary, who bestowed much labor on us.

7 Salute Andronicus and Junias my kinsmen and my fellow-prisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also were in Christ before me.

8 Greet Amplias my beloved in the Lord.

9 Salute Urbane our helper in Christ, and Stachys my beloved.

10 Salute Apelles approved in Christ. Salute them which are of Aristobulus

‖ Or, friends. ‖ *household.*

11 Salute Herodion my kinsman. Greet them that be of the ‖ *household* of Narcissus, which are in the Lord.

‖ Or, friends.

12 Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labor in the Lord. Salute the beloved Persis, which labored much in the Lord.

13 Salute Rufus chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.

14 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which *are* with them.

15 Salute Philologus and Julia, Nereus, and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints which *are* with them.

16 * Salute one another with an holy kiss. The churches of Christ salute you. * 1 Cor. 16.20. 2 Cor. 13. 12. 1 Pet. 5.14

17 ¶ Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences, contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned, and avoid them.

18 For they that are such, serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly, and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.

19 For your obedience is come abroad unto all men. I am glad therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you wise unto that which is good, and ‖ simple concerning evil. ‖ Or, *harmless:*

20 And the God of peace shall ‖ bruise Satan under your feet shortly. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen. ‖ Or, *tread.*

21 ¶ * Timotheus my work-fellow, and Lucius and Jason and Sosipater my kinsmen salute you. *Act. 16.1.

22 I Tertius, who wrote *this* epistle, salute you in the Lord.

23 Gaius mine host, and of the whole church saluteth you. Erastus the chamberlain of the city saluteth you, and Quartus a brother.

24 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

25 Now to him that is of power to stablish you according to my gospel and the preaching of Jesus Christ, (according to the revelation of the mystery, * which was kept secret since the world began: *Eph. 3.9. Col. 1.26.

26 But now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith)

27 To God onely wise, *be* glory through Jesus Christ for ever. Amen.

¶ Written to the Romans from Corinthus, *and sent* by Phoebe servant of the church at Cenchrea.

The

CHAP. I.

After his salutation and thanksgiving, 10 he exhorteth them to unity, 12 and reproveth their dissensions. 18 God destroyeth the wisdom of the wise 21 by the foolishness of preaching, and 26 calleth not the wise, mighty, and noble, but 27,28 the foolish, weak, and men of no account.

PAul called *to be* an apostle of Jesus Christ, through the will of God, and Sosthenes *our* brother,

2 Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that * are
*Act.15.9 sanctified in Christ Jesus, * called *to be*
*Rom.1.7 saints, with all that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both theirs and ours.

3 Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 ¶ I thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jesus Christ,

5 That in every thing ye are enriched by him, in all utterance, and *in* all knowledge:

6 Even as the testimony of Christ was confirmed in you.

7 So that ye come behinde in no gift; waiting for the †coming of our Lord Jesus Christ,

† Gr. *revelation.*

8 Who shall also confirm you unto the end, *that ye may be* blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.

* 1 Thes. 5.24.

9 * God *is* faithful, by whom ye were called unto the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

10 ¶ Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and *that* there be no † divisions among you: but *that* ye be perfectly joyned together in the same minde, and in the same judgement.

† Gr. *schisms.*

11 For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them *which are of the house* of Chloe, that there are contentions among you.

12 Now this I say, that every one of you saith, I am of Paul, and I of * Apollos, and I of Cephas, and I of Christ.

* Acts 18.24.

13 Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul?

14 I thank God that I baptized none of you, but * Crispus and Gaius. *Act.18.8

15 Lest any should say, that I had baptized in mine own name.

16 And I baptized also the houshold of Stephanas: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

17 For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel: * not with wisdom of ‖ words, lest the cross of Christ should be made of none effect. * 2 Pet. 1.16. ‖ Or, *speech.*

18 For the preaching of the cross is to them that perish, foolishness: but unto us which are saved, it is the * power of God. * Rom. 1.16.

19 For it is written, * I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent. *Isa.29.14

20 * Where *is* the wise? where *is* the scribe? where *is* the disputer of this world? hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world? *Isa.33.18

21 * For after that, in the wisdom of God, the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe. * Rom. 1.20.

22 For the * Jews require a sign, and the Greeks seek after wisdom. * Matth. 12.38.

23 But we preach Christ crucified, unto the Jews a stumbling block, and unto the Greeks foolishness:

24 But unto them which are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ, the power of God, and the wisdom of God.

25 Because the foolishness of God is wiser then men: and the weakness of God is stronger then men.

26 For ye see your calling, brethren, how that not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble *are called.*

27 But God hath chosen the foolish things of the world, to confound the wise: and God hath chosen the weak things of the world, to confound the things which are mighty:

28 And

28 And base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, *yea*, and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are,

29 That no flesh should glory in his presence.

30 ¶ But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption:

* Jer. 9. 23, 24. 2 Cor. 10. 17. 31 That according as it is written, * He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

CHAP. II.

He declareth that his preaching, 1 though it bring not excellency of speech, or of 4 humane wisdom: yet consisteth in the 4, 5 power of God: and so far excelleth 6 the wisdom of this world, and 9 humane sense, as that 14 the natural man cannot understand it.

* Chap. 1. 17. AND I, brethren, when I came to you, * came not with excellency of speech, or of wisdom, declaring unto you the testimony of God.

2 For I determined not to know any thing among you, save Jesus Christ, and him crucified.

3 And I was with you in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling.

* 2 Pet. 1. 16. ‖ Or, perswasive. † Gr. be. 4 And my speech, and my preaching * *was* not with ‖ entising words of mans wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit, and of power:

5 That your faith should not † stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God.

6 ¶ Howbeit we speak wisdom among them that are perfect: yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought:

7 But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, *even* the hidden *wisdom* which God ordained before the world unto our glory.

8 Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known *it*, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

* Isa. 64. 4. 9 But as it is written, * Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entred into the heart of man the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.

10 But God hath revealed *them* unto us by his Spirit: for the spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.

11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no *man*, but the Spirit of God.

12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God, that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.

* 2 Pet. 1. 16. 13 * Which things also we speak, not in the words which mans wisdom teacheth, but which the holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual.

14 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know *them*, because they are spiritually discerned.

15 * But he that is spiritual, ‖ judgeth all things, yet he himself is ‖ judged of no man.

16 * For who hath known the minde of the Lord, that he † may instruct him? But we have the minde of Christ.

CHAP. III.

2 Milk is fit for children. 3 Strife and division, arguments of a fleshly minde. 7 He that planteth, and he that watereth, is nothing. 9 The ministers are Gods fellow workmen. 11 Christ the onely foundation. 16 Men the temples of God, 17 which must be kept holy. 19 The wisdom of this world is foolishness with God.

AND I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal, *even* as unto babes in Christ.

* Heb. 5. 12. 2 I have fed you with * milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able *to bear it*, neither yet now are ye able.

‖ Or, factions. † Gr. according to man. 3 For ye are yet carnal: for whereas *there is* among you envying, and strife, and ‖ divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk † as men?

4 For while one saith, I am of Paul, and another, I *am* of Apollos, are ye not carnal?

5 Who then is Paul, and who *is* Apollos, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man?

6 I have planted, Apollos watered: but God gave the increase.

7 So then, neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth: but God that giveth the increase.

8 Now he that planteth, and he that watereth, are one: * and every man shall receive his own reward, according to his own labor.

* Psal. 62. 12. Gal. 6. 5.

9 For we are laborers together with God, ye are Gods ‖husbandry, *ye are* Gods building.

‖ Or, tillage.

10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise master-builder I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon.

11 For other foundation can no man lay, than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ.

12 Now if any man build upon this foundation, gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble:

13 Every mans work shall be made manifest. For the day shall declare *it*, because it † shall be revealed by fire, and the fire shall try every mans work, of what sort it is.

† Gr. *is revealed.*

14 If any mans work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.

15 If any mans work shall be burnt, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved: yet so, as by fire.

16 ¶ * Know ye not that ye are the temple of God; and *that* the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?

* Chap. 6. 19.

17 If any man ‖ defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy: for the temple of God is holy, which *temple* ye are.

‖ Or, destroy.

18 Let no man deceive himself: if any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise.

19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God: for it is written, * He taketh the wise in their own craftiness.

* Job 5. 13.

20 And again, * The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain.

* Psal. 94. 11.

21 Therefore let no man glory in men, for all things are yours.

22 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come: all are yours:

23 And ye *are* Christs, and Christ *is* Gods.

CHAP. IV.

1 In what account the ministers ought to be had. 7 We have nothing which we have not received. 9 The apostles, spectacles to the world, angels, and men, 13 the filth and off-scouring of the world: 15 yet our fathers in Christ, 16 whom we ought to follow.

LEt a man so account of us, as of the ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God.

2 Moreover it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful.

3 But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged of you, or of mans † judgement: yea, I judge not mine own self.

† Gr. *day.*

4 For I know nothing by my self, yet am I not hereby justified: but he that judgeth me is the Lord.

5 * Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts; and then shall every man have praise of God.

* Matth. 7. 1. Rom. 2. 1.

6 ¶ And these things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to my self, and *to* Apollos, for your sakes: that ye might learn in us not to think *of men*, above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one against another.

7 For who † maketh thee to differ *from another?* And what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive *it*, why dost thou glory as if thou hadst not received *it*?

† Gr. *distinguisheth thee.*

8 ¶ Now ye are full, now ye are rich, ye have reigned as Kings without us, and I would to God ye did reign, that we also might reign with you.

9 For I think that God hath set forth us the apostles last, as it were appointed to death. For we are made a † spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men.

† Gr. *theatre.*

10 We

10 We *are* fools for Christs sake, but ye *are* wise in Christ: we *are* weak, but ye *are* strong: ye *are* honourable, but we *are* despised.

11 Even unto this present hour we both hunger and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwelling place:

12 * And labor, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bless: being persecuted, we suffer it:

13 * Being defamed, we intreat: we are made as the filth of the world, *and are* the off-scouring of all things unto this day.

14 I write not these things to shame you, but as my beloved sons I warn *you*.

15 For though ye have ten thousand instructers in Christ, yet *have ye* not many fathers: for in Christ Jesus I have begotten you through the gospel.

16 Wherefore I beseech you be ye followers of me.

17 For this cause have I sent unto you Timotheus who is my beloved son, and faithful in the Lord, who shall bring you into remembrance of my ways which *be* in Christ, as I teach every where in every church.

18 Now some are puffed up, as though I would not come to you.

19 * But I will come to you shortly,* if the Lord will, and will know, not the speech of them which are puffed up, but the power.

20 For the kingdom of God *is* not in word, but in power.

21 What will ye? shall I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and *in* the spirit of meekness?

* Acts 20. 34.
1 Thes. 2. 9.
2 Thes. 3. 8.
* Matth. 5. 44.
* Act. 19. 21.
* James 4. 15.

CHAP. V.

1 The incestuous person 6 is cause rather of shame unto them, then of rejoycing. 7 The old leaven is to be purged out. 10 Hainous offenders are to be shunned and avoided.

IT is reported commonly *that there is* fornication among you, and such fornication, as is not so much as named amongst the Gentiles, that one should have his fathers wife.

2 And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed, might be taken away from among you.

3 * For I verily as absent in body, but present in spirit, have ‖ judged already, as though I were present, *concerning* him that hath so done this deed;

4 In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ,

5 * To deliver such a one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.

6 Your glorying *is* not good: know ye not * that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?

7 Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our passover ‖ is sacrificed for us.

8 Therefore let us keep ‖ the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness: but with the unleavened *bread* of sincerity and truth.

9 ¶ I wrote unto you in an epistle, not to company with fornicators.

10 Yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, or with the covetous or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then must ye needs go out of the world.

11 But now I have written unto you, not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner, with such a one, no not to eat.

12 For what have I to do to judge them also that are without? do not ye judge them that are within?

13 But them that are without, God judgeth. Therefore put away from among your selves that wicked person.

* Col. 2. 5
‖ Or, determined.
* 1 Tim. 1. 20.
* Gal. 5. 9
‖ Or, *is slain.*
‖ Or, *holy day.*

CHAP. VI.

1 The Corinthians must not vex their brethren, in going to law with them: 6 especially under infidels. 9 The unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God. 15 Our bodies are the members of Christ, 19 and temples of the holy Ghost: 16, 17 they must not therefore be defiled.

DAre any of you, having a matter againſt another, go to law before the unjuſt, and not before the ſaints?

2 Do ye not know that the ſaints ſhall judge the world? and if the world ſhall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the ſmalleſt matters?

3 Know ye not that we ſhall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?

4 If then ye have judgements of things pertaining to this life, ſet them to judge who are leaſt eſteemed in the church.

5 I ſpeak to your ſhame. Is it ſo, that there is not a wiſe man amongſt you? no not one that ſhall be able to judge between his brethren?

6 But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers.

7 Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, becauſe ye go to law one with another: * why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather ſuffer your ſelves to be defrauded?

* Matth. 6. 39. Luke 6 29 Rom. 12. 19.

8 Nay, ye do wrong and defraud, and that *your* brethren.

9 Know ye not that the unrighteous ſhall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abuſers of themſelves with mankinde,

10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, ſhall inherit the kingdom of God.

* Tit. 3 3.

11 And ſuch were * ſome of you: but ye are waſhed, but ye are ſanctified, but ye are juſtified in the name of the Lord Jeſus, and by the Spirit of our God.

* Chap. 10. 23. ‖ Or, profitable.

12 ¶ * All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not ‖ expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any.

13 Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God ſhall deſtroy both it and them. Now the body *is* not for fornication, but for the Lord: and the Lord for the body.

14 And God hath both raiſed up the Lord, and will alſo raiſe up us by his own power.

15 Know ye not, that your bodies are the members of Chriſt? ſhall I then take the members of Chriſt, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid.

16 What, know ye not that he which is joyned to an harlot, is one body? * for two (ſaith he) ſhall be one fleſh.

* Gen. 2. 24. Matth. 19. 5. Eph. 5. 31.

17 But he that is joyned unto the Lord, is one ſpirit.

18 Flee fornication. Every ſin that a man doth, is without the body: but he that committeth fornication, ſinneth againſt his own body.

19 What, * know ye not that your body is the temple of the holy Ghoſt which *is* in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?

* Chap. 3. 16.

20 For * ye are bought with a price: therefore glorifie God in your body, and in your ſpirit, which are Gods.

* Chap. 7. 23.

CHAP. VII.

2 He treateth of marriage, 4 ſhewing it to be a remedy againſt fornication: 10 and that the bond thereof ought not lightly to be diſſolved. 18, 20 Every man muſt be content with his vocation. 25 Virginity wherefore to be embraced. 35 And for what reſpects we may either marry, or abſtain from marrying.

NOw concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: *It is* good for a man not to touch a woman.

2 Nevertheleſs, *to avoid* fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.

3 Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewiſe alſo the wife unto the husband.

4 The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband, and likewiſe alſo the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.

5 Defraud ye not one the other, except *it be* with conſent for a time, that ye may give your ſelves to faſting and prayer, and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.

6 But I ſpeak this by permiſſion, *and* not of commandment.

7 For I would that all men were even as I my ſelf: but every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this maner, and another after that.

8 ¶ I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, It is good for them if they abide even as I.

9 But if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry then to burn.

10 ¶ And unto the married, I command, *yet* not *I*, but the Lord, * Let not the wife depart from *her* husband:

* Matth. 5. 32. and 19. 9. Mark 10. 11. Luke 16. 18.

11 But and if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to *her* husband: and let not the husband put away *his* wife.

12 But to the rest speak I, not the Lord, If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away.

13 And the woman which hath an husband that believeth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him.

14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband; else were your children unclean, but now are they holy.

15 But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such *cases:* but God hath called us † to peace.

† Gr. *in peace.*

16 For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt save *thy* husband? or how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt save *thy* wife?

17 But as God hath distributed to every man, as the Lord hath called every one, so let him walk: and so ordain I in all churches.

18 Is any man called being circumcised? let him not become uncircumcised: is any called in uncircumcision? let him not become circumcised.

19 Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments of God.

20 Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called.

21 Art thou called *being* a servant? care not for it; but if thou mayst be made free, use *it* rather.

22 For he that is called in the Lord, *being* a servant, is the Lords † freeman: likewise also he that is called *being* free, is Christs servant.

† Gr. *made free.*

23 * Ye are bought with a price, be not ye the servants of men.

* Chap. 6. 20.

24 Brethren, let every man wherein he is called, therein abide with God.

25 ¶ Now concerning virgins, I have no commandment of the Lord: yet I give my judgement as one that hath obtained mercy of the Lord to be faithful.

26 I suppose therefore that this is good for the present ‖ distress, *I say*, that *it is* good for a man so to be.

‖ Or, *necessity.*

27 Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? seek not a wife.

28 But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned, and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned: nevertheless, such shall have trouble in the flesh: but I spare you.

29 But this I say, brethren, the time is short. It remaineth, that both they that have wives, be as though they had none:

30 And they that weep, as though they wept not: and they that rejoyce, as though they rejoyced not: and they that buy, as though they possessed not:

31 And they that use this world, as not abusing it: for the fashion of this world passeth away.

32 But I would have you be without carefulness. He that is unmarried, careth for the things that belong to the Lord, how he may please the Lord:

33 But he that is married, careth for the things that are of the world, how he may please *his* wife.

34 There is difference also between a wife and a virgin: the unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy, both in body and in spirit: but she that is married, careth for the things of the world, how she may please *her* husband.

35 And this I speak for your own profit, not that I may cast a snare upon you, but for that which is comely, and that ye may attend upon the Lord without distraction.

36 But if any man think that he behaveth himself uncomely toward his virgin, if she pass the flower of *her* age, and need so require, let him do what he will, he sinneth not: let them marry.

37 Nevertheless, he that standeth stedfast in his heart, having no necessity, but hath power over his own will, and hath so decreed in his heart, that he will keep his virgin, doth well.

38 So then, he that giveth *her* in marriage, doth well: but he that giveth *her* not in marriage, doth better.

* Rom. 7. 2. 39 ¶ * The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth: but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will, only in the Lord.

40 But she is happier if she so abide, after my judgement: and I think also that I have the spirit of God.

CHAP. VIII.

1 To abstain from meats offered to idols. 8, 9 We must not abuse our Christian liberty, to the offence of our brethren, 11 but must bridle our knowledge with charity.

NOw as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth.

2 And if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.

3 But if any man love God, the same is known of him.

4 As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know that * an idol *is* nothing in the world, and that *there is* none other God but one.

* Chap. 10. 19.

5 For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many)

6 But to us *there is but* one God, the Father, of whom *are* all things, and we ‖ in him, and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom *are* all things, and we by him.

‖ Or, *for him.* Rom. 11. 36.

7 Howbeit *there is* not in every man that knowledge: for some with conscience of the idol unto this hour, eat it as a thing offered unto an idol, and their conscience being weak, is defiled.

8 But meat commendeth us not to God: for neither if we eat, ‖ are we the better: neither if we eat not, ‖ are we the worse.

‖ Or, *have we the more.* ‖ Or, *have we the less.*

9 But take heed lest by any means this ‖ liberty of yours become a stumbling block to them that are weak.

‖ Or, *power.*

10 For if any man see thee which hast knowledge sit at meat in the idols temple, shall not the conscience of him which is weak be † emboldned to eat those things which are offered to idols:

† Gr. *edified.*

11 And through thy knowledge shall the weak brother perish, for whom Christ died?

12 But when ye sin so against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ.

13 Wherefore * if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend.

* Rom. 14 21.

CHAP. IX.

1 He sheweth his liberty, 7 and that the minister ought to live by the gospel, 15 yet that himself hath of his own accord abstained 18 to be either chargeable unto them, 22 or offensive unto any, in matters indifferent. 24 Our life is like unto a race.

AM I not an apostle? am I not free? * have I not seen Jesus Christ our Lord? are not ye my work in the Lord?

* Chap. 15. 8.

2 If I be not an apostle unto others, yet doubtless I am to you: for the seal of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord.

3 Mine answer to them that do examine me, is this,

4 Have we not power to eat and to drink?

5 Have we not power to lead about a sister a ‖ wife as well as other apostles, and *as* the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas?

‖ Or, *woman.*

6 Or I only and Barnabas, have not we power to forbear working?

7 Who goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?

8 Say I these things as a man? or saith not the law the same also?

9 For it is written in the law of Moses,

ses,* Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen?

10 Or saith he it altogether for our sakes? for our sakes, no doubt, *this* is written: that he that ploweth should plow in hope: and that he that thresheth in hope, should be partaker of his hope.

11 * If we have sown unto you spiritual things, *is it* a great thing if we shall reap your carnal things?

12 If others be partakers of *this* power over you, *are* not we rather? Nevertheless, we have not used this power: but suffer all things, lest we should hinder the gospel of Christ.

13 * Do ye not know that they which minister about holy things, ‖ live *of the things* of the temple? and they which wait at the altar, are partakers with the altar?

14 Even so hath the Lord ordained, * that they which preach the gospel, should live of the gospel.

15 But I have used none of these things. Neither have I written these things, that it should be so done unto me: for *it were* better for me to die, then that any man should make my glorying void.

16 For though I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for necessity is laid upon me, yea, wo is unto me if I preach not the gospel.

17 For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if against my will, a dispensation *of the gospel* is committed unto me.

18 What is my reward then? verily that when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel of Christ without charge, that I abuse not my power in the gospel.

19 For though I be free from all men, yet have I made my self servant unto all, that I might gain the more.

20 And unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that *are* under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that *are* under the law:

21 To them that are without law, as without law, (being not without law to God, but under the law to Christ) that I might gain them that are without law.

22 To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: I am made all things to all men, that I might by all means save some.

23 And this I do for the gospels sake, that I might be partaker thereof with *you*.

24 ¶ Know ye not that they which run in a race, run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run that ye may obtain.

25 And every man that striveth for the mastery, is temperate in all things: Now, they *do it* to obtain a corruptible crown, but we an incorruptible.

26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly: so fight I, not as one that beateth the air:

27 But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means when I have preached to others, I my self should be a cast-away.

CHAP. X.

1 *The sacraments of the Jews 6 are types of ours: 7 and their punishments 11 examples for us. 14 We must flee from idolatry. 21 We must not make the Lords table the table of devils, 24 and in things indifferent we must have regard of our brethren.*

MOreover brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant how that all our fathers were under * the cloud, and all passed through * the sea:

2 And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud, and in the sea:

3 And did all eat the same * spiritual meat,

4 And did all drink the same * spiritual drink: (for they drank of that spiritual Rock that ‖ followed *them*: and that Rock was Christ)

5 But with many of them God was not well pleased: for they * were overthrown in the wilderness.

6 Now these things were † our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as * they also lusted.

7 Neither be ye idolaters, as *were* some of them, as it is written, * The people sate down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.

8 Neither

* Deut. 25. 4.
* Rom. 15. 27.
* Num. 18. 20. Deut. 10. 9. & 18. 1.
‖ Or, *feed.*
* Gal. 6. 6. 1 Tim. 5. 17.
* Exod. 13. 21. Num. 9. 18.
* Exod. 14. 22.
* Exod. 16. 15.
* Exod. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11.
‖ Or, *went with them.*
* Num. 26. 65.
† Gr. *our figures.*
* Num. 11. 4. Psal. 106. 14.
* Exod. 32. 6.

8 Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed, and * fell in one day three and twenty thousand.

* Num. 25 9.

9 Neithe let us tempt Christ, as some of them also tempted, and * were destroyed of serpents.

* Num. 21. 6.

10 Neither murmure ye as some of them also murmured, and * were destroyed of the destroyer.

* Num. 14. 37.

11 Now all these things happened unto them *for* ‖ ensamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come.

‖ Or, *types.*

12 Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth, take heed lest he fall.

13 There hath no temptation taken you, but ‖ such as is common to man: but God *is* faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear *it*.

‖ Or, *moderate.*

14 ¶ Wherefore my *dearly* beloved, flee from idolatry.

15 I speak as to wise men: judge ye what I say.

16 The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ?

17 For we being many are one bread, and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread.

18 Behold Israel after the flesh: are not they which eat of the sacrifices, partakers of the altar?

19 What say I then? that the idol is any thing? or that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing?

20 But *I say*, that the things which the Gentiles * sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils and not to God: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils.

* Deut. 32. 17. Psal. 106. 37.

21 Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lords table, and of the table of devils.

22 Do we provoke the Lord to jealousie? are we stronger then he?

23 ¶ All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all things edifie not.

24 Let no man seek his own: but every man anothers wealth.

25 Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, that eat, asking no question for conscience sake.

26 For * the earth *is* the Lords, and the fulness thereof.

* Deut. 10. 14. Psal. 24. 1.

27 If any of them that believe not, bid you *to a feast*, and ye be disposed to go; whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question for conscience sake.

28 But if any man say unto you, This is offered in sacrifice unto idols, eat not, for his sake that shewed *it*, and for conscience sake. For * The earth *is* the Lords, and the fulness thereof.

* Deut. 10. 14. Psal. 24. 1.

29 Conscience I say, not thine own, but of the others: for why is my liberty judged of another mans conscience?

30 For, if I by ‖ grace be a partaker, why am I evil spoken of for that, for which I give thanks?

‖ Or, *thanksgiving.*

31 *Whether therefore ye eat or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.

* Col. 3. 17.

32 * Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the † Gentiles, nor to the church of God:

* 2 Cor. 6. 3. † Gr. *Greeks.*

33 Even as I please all men in all things, not seeking mine own profit, but the *profit* of many, that they may be saved.

CHAP. XI.

1 He reproveth them because in holy assemblies, 4 their men prayed with their heads covered, and 6 women with their heads uncovered, 17 and because generally their meetings were not for the better, but for the worse, as 21 namely, in prophaning with their own feasts the Lords supper. 23 Lastly, he calleth them to the first institution thereof.

BE ye followers of me, even as I also *am* of Christ.

2 Now I praise you, brethren, that ye remember me in all things, and keep the ‖ ordinances, as I delivered *them* to you.

‖ Or, *traditions.*

3 But I would have you know, that * the head of every man is Christ: and the head of the woman, *is* the man: and the head of Christ *is* God.

* Eph. 5. 23.

4 Every

4 Every man praying or prophesying, having *his* head covered, dishonoreth his head.

5 But every woman that prayeth or prophesieth with *her* head uncovered, dishonoreth her head: for that is even all one as if she were shaven.

6 For if the woman be not covered, let her also be shorn: but if it be a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered.

7 For a man indeed ought not to cover *his* head, for as much as * he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man.

8 For the man is not of the woman: but the woman of the man.

9 * Neither was the man created for the woman: but the woman for the man.

10 For this cause ought the woman to have ‖ power on *her* head, because of the angels.

11 Nevertheless, neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man in the Lord.

12 For as the woman *is* of the man: even so *is* the man also by the woman: but all things of God.

13 Judge in your selves: is it comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered?

14 Doth not even nature it self teach you, that if a man have long hair, it is a shame unto him?

15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for her hair is given her for a ‖ covering.

16 But if any man seem to be contentious, we have no such custom, neither the churches of God.

17 ¶ Now in this that I declare *unto you*, I praise *you* not, that ye come together not for the better, but for the worse.

18 For first of all, when ye come together in the church, I hear that there be ‖ divisions among you, and I partly believe *it*.

19 For there must be also ‖ heresies among you, that they which are approved, may be made manifest among you.

20 When ye come together therefore into one place, ‖ *this* is not to eat the Lords supper.

21 For in eating every one taketh before *other*, his own supper: and one is hungry, and another is drunken.

22 What, have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or, despise ye the church of God, and shame ‖ them that have not? what shall I say to you? shall I praise you in this? I praise *you* not.

23 For I have received of the Lord, that which also I delivered unto you, that the Lord Jesus, the *same* night in which he was betrayed, took bread:

24 * And when he had given thanks, he brake *it*, and said, Take, eat, this is my body, which is broken for you: this do ‖ in remembrance of me.

25 After the same maner also *he took* the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink *it*, in remembrance of me.

26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ‖ ye do shew the Lords death till he come.

27 Wherefore, whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink *this* cup of the Lord unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.

28 But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of *that* bread, and drink of *that* cup.

29 For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh ‖ damnation to himself, not discerning the Lords body.

30 For this cause many *are* weak and sickly among you, and many sleep.

31 For if we would judge our selves, we should not be judged.

32 But when we are judged we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.

33 Wherefore my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another.

34 And if any man hunger, let him eat at home, that ye come not together unto ‖ condemnation. And the rest will I set in order when I come.

CHAP XII.

1 *Spiritual gift 4 are divers, 7 yet all to profit withal 8 And to that end are diversly bestowed.* 12 *That by the like proportion, as the members of*

* Gen. 1. 26.

* Gen. 2. 23.

‖ That is, *a covering in sign that she is under the power of her husband.*

‖ Or, *vail.*

‖ Or, *schisms.*

‖ Or, *sects.*

‖ Or, *ye cannot eat.*

* Matth. 26.26. Mark 14.22. Luke 22. 19.

‖ Or, *for a remembrance.*

‖ Or, *shew ye.*

‖ Or, *judgement.*

‖ Or, *judgement.*

a natural body tend all to the 16 mutual decency, 22 service, and 26 succour of the same body, 27 so we should do one for another, to make up the mystical body of Christ.

NOw concerning spiritual *gifts*, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.

2 Ye know that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these dumb idols, even as ye were led.

3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God, calleth Jesus ‖ accursed: and *that* no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the holy Ghost.

‖ Or, *anathema.*

4 Now * there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit.

* Rom. 12. 4.

5 And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord.

6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God, which worketh all in all.

7 But the manifestation of the Spirit, is given to every man to profit withal.

8 For to one is given by the Spirit, the word of wisdom, to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit:

9 To another faith by the same Spirit: to another the gifts of healing by the same Spirit:

10 To another the working of miracles, to another prophesie, to another discerning of spirits, to another *divers* kinds of tongues, to another the interpretation of tongues.

11 But all these worketh that one and the self same Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will.

12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also *is* Christ.

13 For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether *we be* Jews or †Gentiles, whether *we be* bond or free: and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

† Gr. *Greeks.*

14 For the body is not one member, but many.

15 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body: is it therefore not of the body?

16 And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body: is it therefore not of the body?

17 If the whole body *were* an eye, where *were* the hearing? if the whole *were* hearing, where *were* the smelling?

18 But now hath God set the members, every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him.

19 And if they were all one member, where *were* the body?

20 But now *are they* many members, yet but one body.

21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again, the head to the feet, I have no need of you.

22 Nay much more those members of the body, which seem to be more feeble, are necessary.

23 And those *members* of the body, which we think to be less honorable, upon these we ‖ bestow more abundant honor, and our uncomely *parts* have more abundant comeliness.

‖ Or, *put on.*

24 For our comely *parts* have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that *part* which lacked:

25 That there should be no ‖ schism in the body: but *that* the members should have the same care one for another.

‖ Or, *division.*

26 And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with *it*: or one member be honored, all the members rejoyce with *it*.

27 Now ye are the body of Christ: and members in particular.

28 And * God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, ‖ diversities of tongues.

* Eph. 4. 11.

‖ Or, *kinds.*

29 *Are* all apostles? *are* all prophets? *are* all teachers? *are* all ‖ workers of miracles?

‖ Or, *powers.*

30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?

31 But covet earnestly the best gifts: And yet shew I unto you a more excellent way.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *All gifts, 2, 3 how excellent soever, are nothing worth*

worth without charity. 4 *The praises thereof, and* 13 *prelation before hope and faith.*

THOUGH I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become *as* sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.

2 And though I have *the gift of* prophecie, and understand all mysteries and all knowledge: and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have no charity, I am nothing.

3 And though I bestow all my goods to feed *the poor*, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.

4 Charity suffereth long, *and* is kind: charity envieth not: charity ‖ vaunteth not it self, is not puffed up,

‖ Or, *is not rash.*

5 Doth not behave it self unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil,

6 Rejoyceth not in iniquity, but rejoyceth ‖ in the truth:

‖ Or, *with the truth.*

7 Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

8 Charity never faileth: but whether *there be* prophecies, they shall fail; whether *there be* tongues, they shall cease; whether *there be* knowledge, it shall vanish away.

9 For we know in part, and we prophesie in part.

10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.

11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I ‖ thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things.

‖ Or, *reasoned.*

12 For now we see through a glass, † darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part, but then shall I know even as also I am known.

† Gr. *in a riddle.*

13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three, but the greatest of these *is* charity.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Prophecie is commended,* 2, 3, 4 *and preferred before speaking with tongues,* 6 *by a comparison drawn from musical instruments.* 12 *Both must be referred to edification,* 22 *as to their true and proper end.* 26 *The true use of each is taught,* 29 *and the abuse taxed.* 34 *Women are forbidden to speak in the church.*

FOllow after charity, and desire spiritual *gifts*, but rather that ye may prophesie.

2 For he that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue, speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man † understandeth him: howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.

† Gr. *heareth.*

3 But he that prophesieth, speaketh unto men *to* edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

4 He that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue, edifieth himself: but he that prophesieth, edifieth the church.

5 I would that ye all spake with tongues, but rather that ye prophesied: for greater *is* he that prophesieth, than he that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.

6 Now brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doctrine?

7 And even things without life giving sound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a distinction in the ‖ sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped?

‖ Or, *tunes.*

8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself to the battel?

9 So likewise ye, except ye utter by the tongue words † easie to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye shall speak into the air.

† Gr. *significant.*

10 There are, it may be, so many kinds of voyces in the world, and none *of them is* without signification.

11 Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh, a Barbarian, and he that speaketh *shall be* a Barbarian unto me.

12 Even so ye, forasmuch as ye are zealous † of spiritual *gifts*, seek that ye may excel to the edifying of the church.

† Gr. *of spirits.*

13 Wherefore let him that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue, pray that he may interpret.

14 For if I pray in an *unknown* tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitful.

15 What is it then? I will pray with the

the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also: I will sing with the spirit, & I will sing with the understanding also.

16 Else when thou shalt bless with the spirit, how shall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned, say Amen at thy giving of thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayst?

17 For thou verily givest thanks well, but the other is not edified.

18 I thank my God, I speak with tongues more then ye all:

19 Yet in the church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, that *by my voice* I might teach others also, then ten thousand words in an *unknown* tongue.

20 Brethren, be not children in understanding: howbeit, in malice * be ye children, but in understanding be † men.

21 In the law it is * written, With *men of* other tongues and other lips, will I speak unto this people: and yet for all that will they not hear me, saith the Lord.

22 Wherefore tongues are for a sign, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not: but prophesying *serveth* not for them that believe not, but for them which believe:

23 If therefore the whole church be come together into one place, and all speak with tongues, and there come in those that are unlearned or unbelievers, will they not say that ye are mad?

24 But if all prophesie, and there come in one that believeth not, or *one* unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all.

25 And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest, and so falling down on *his* face, he will worship God, and report that God is in you of a truth.

26 How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done to edifying.

27 If any man speak in an *unknown* tongue, *let it be* by two, or at the most *by* three, and that by course, and let one interpret.

28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the church, and let him speak to himself, and to God.

29 Let the prophets speak two or three, and let the other judge.

30 If *any thing* be revealed to another that sitteth *by*, let the first hold his peace.

31 For ye may all prophesie one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.

32 And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets.

33 For God is not *the author* of † confusion, but of peace, as in all churches of the saints.

34 * Let your women keep silence in the churches, for it is not permitted unto them to speak; but *they are commanded* to be under obedience, as also saith the * law.

35 And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a shame for women to speak in the church.

36 What? came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you only?

37 If any man think himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you, are the commandments of the Lord.

38 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39 Wherefore brethren, covet to prophesie, and forbid not to speak with tongues.

40 Let all things be done decently, and in order.

CHAP XV.

3 By Christs resurrection 12 he proveth the necessity of our resurrection, against all such as deny the resurrection of the body. 21 The fruit, 35 and maner thereof, 51 and of the changing of them that shall be found alive at the last day.

MOreover brethren, I declare unto you the gospel which I preached unto you, which also ye have received, and wherein ye stand.

2 By which also ye are saved, if ye ‖ keep in memory † what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain.

3 For I delivered unto you first of all, that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins * according to the scriptures:

4 And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day * according to the scriptures.

5 * And

* Matth. 18 3.
† Gr. *perfect*, or, *of a ripe age.*
* Isa. 28. 11.
† Gr. *tumult*, or, *unquietness.*
* 1 Tim. 2. 12.
* Gen. 3. 16.
‖ Or, *hold fast.*
† Gr. *by what speech.*
* Isa. 53. 5, 6, &c.
* Psal. 16. 10.

5 * And that he was seen of Cephas, then of the twelve.

6 After that, he was seen of above five hundred brethren at once: of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep.

7 After that, he was seen of James, then of all the apostles.

8 * And last of all he was seen of me also, as of ‖ one born out of due time.

9 For I am the least of the apostles, that am not meet to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the church of God.

10 But by the grace of God I am what I am: & his grace which *was bestowed* upon me, was not in vain: but I labored more abundantly then they all; yet not I, but the grace of God which *was* with me:

11 Therefore whether *it were* I or they, so we preach, and so ye believed.

12 ¶ Now if Christ be preached that he rose from the dead, how say some among you, that there is no resurrection of the dead?

13 But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen.

14 And if Christ be not risen, then *is* our preaching vain, & your faith *is* also vain.

15 Yea & we are found false witnesses of God, because we have testified of God, that he raised up Christ: whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not.

16 For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised.

17 And if Christ be not raised, your faith *is* vain, ye are yet in your sins.

18 Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ, are perished.

19 If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.

20 But now is Christ risen from the dead, *and* become * the first-fruits of them that slept.

21 For since by man *came* death, by man *came* also the resurrection of the dead.

22 For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.

23 But * every man in his own order. Christ the first-fruits, afterward they that are Christs, at his coming.

24 Then *cometh* the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father, when he shall have put down all rule, and all authority & power.

25 For he must reign, * till he hath put all enemies under his feet.

26 The last enemy *that* shall be destroyed, *is* death.

27 For he * hath put all things under his feet; but when he saith all things are put under *him, it is* manifest that he is excepted which did put all things under him.

28 And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all.

29 Else what shall they do, which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead?

30 And why stand we in jeopardy every hour?

31 I protest by ‖ your rejoycing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily.

32 If ‖ after the maner of men I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? * let us eat and drink, for to morrow we die.

33 Be not deceived: evil communications corrupt good maners.

34 Awake to righteousness, and sin not: for some have not the knowledge of God, I speak this to your shame.

35 ¶ But some man will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come?

36 Thou fool, that which thou sowest is not quickned except it die.

37 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other *grain*.

38 But God giveth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body.

39 All flesh *is* not the same flesh, but *there is* one *kind of* flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, *and* another of birds.

40 *There are* also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial *is* one, and the *glory* of the terrestrial *is* another.

41 There *is* one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory

* John 20.19.

* Acts 9.4. Chap.9.1. ‖ Or, *an abortive.*

* Col.1.18. Rev.1.5.

* 1 Thes. 4.15.

* Psal. 110.1.

* Psal.8.6.

‖ *Some read our.*

‖ *Or, to speak after the maner of men.*

* Isa.22.13.

glory of the ſtars: for *one* ſtar differeth from *another* ſtar in glory.

42 So alſo *is* the reſurrection of the dead, it is ſown in corruption, it is raiſed in incorruption.

43 It is ſown in diſhonor, it is raiſed in glory: it is ſown in weakneſs, it is raiſed in power.

44 It is a ſown a natural body, it is raiſed a ſpiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a ſpiritual body.

45 And ſo it is written, The firſt man Adam * was made a living ſoul, the laſt Adam *was made* a quickning ſpirit.

* Gen. 2. 7.

46 Howbeit that *was* not firſt which is ſpiritual: but that which is natural, and afterward that which is ſpiritual.

47 The firſt man *is* of the earth earthy: the ſecond man *is* the Lord from heaven.

48 As *is* the earthy, ſuch *are* they alſo that are earthy, and as *is* the heavenly, ſuch *are* they alſo that are heavenly.

49 And as we have born the image of the earthy, we ſhall alſo bear the image of the heavenly.

50 Now this I ſay, brethren, that fleſh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God: neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.

51 Behold, I ſhew you a myſtery: we ſhall not all ſleep, but we ſhall all be changed;

52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the laſt *trumpet (for the trumpet ſhall ſound) & the dead ſhal be raiſed incorruptible, and we ſhall be changed.

* Matth. 24. 31. 1 Theſ. 4. 16.

53 For this corruptible muſt put on incorruption, and this mortal *muſt* put on immortality.

54 So when this corruptible ſhall have put on incorruption, and this mortal ſhall have put on immortality, then ſhall be brought to paſs the ſaying that is written, * Death is ſwallowed up in victory.

* Iſa. 25. 8. Hoſea 13. 14.

55 O death, where *is* thy ſting? O ‖ grave where *is* thy victory?

‖ Or, *hell*.

56 The ſting of death *is* ſin, and the ſtrength of ſin *is* the law.

57 But thanks *be* to God, which giveth us the victory, through our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

58 ¶ Therefore my beloved brethren, be ye ſtedfaſt, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, foraſmuch as ye know that your labor is not in vain in the Lord.

CHAP. XVI.

1 He exhorteth them to relieve the want of the brethren at Jeruſalem, 10 commendeth Timothy, 13 and after friendly admonitions, 16 ſhutteth up his epiſtle with divers ſalutations.

NOw concerning the collection for the ſaints, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even ſo do ye.

2 Upon the firſt *day* of the week, let every one of you lay by him in ſtore, as *God* hath proſpered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.

3 And when I come, whomſoever ye ſhall approve by *your* letters, them will I ſend to bring your † liberality unto Jeruſalem.

† Gr. *gift*.

4 And if it be meet that I go alſo, they ſhall go with me.

5 Now I will come unto you, when I ſhall paſs through Macedonia: (for I do paſs through Macedonia)

6 And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that ye may bring me on my journey, whitherſoever I go.

7 For I will not ſee you now by the way, but I truſt to tarry a while with you, if the Lord permit.

8 But I will tarry at Epheſus until Pentecoſt.

9 For a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and *there are* many adverſaries.

10 Now if Timotheus come, ſee that he may be with you without fear: for he worketh the work of the Lord, as I alſo *do*.

11 Let no man therefore deſpiſe him: but conduct him forth in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren.

12 As touching *our* brother Apollos, I greatly deſired him to come unto you, with the brethren, but his will was not at all to come at this time: but he will come when he ſhall have convenient time.

13 ¶ Watch ye, ſtand faſt in the faith, quit you like men, be ſtrong.

14 Let all your things be done with charity.

15 ¶ I

15 ¶ I beseech you brethren, (ye know the house of Stephanas, that it is the first-fruits of Achaia, and that they have addicted themselves to the ministry of the saints)

16 That ye submit your selves unto such, and to every one that helpeth with *us*, and laboreth.

17 I am glad of the coming of Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus: for that which was lacking on your part, they have supplied.

18 For they have refreshed my spirit and yours: therefore acknowledge ye them that are such.

19 The churches of Asia salute you: Aquila and Priscilla salute you much in the Lord, with the church that *is* in their house.

20 All the brethren greet you: * greet ye one another with an holy kiss. * Rom. 16.16.

21 The salutation of *me* Paul with mine own hand.

22 If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be anathema, Maran-atha.

23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you.

24 My love *be* with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

¶ The first *epistle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, by Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus & Timotheus.

The second epistle of PAUL the apostle to the CORINTHIANS.

CHAP. I.

3 The apostle encourageth them against troubles, by the comforts and deliverances which God had given him, as in all his afflictions, 8 so particularly in his late danger in Asia, 12 and calling both his own conscience, & theirs to witness of his sincere maner of preaching the immutable truth of the gospel, 15 he excuseth his not coming to them, as proceeding not of lightness, but of his lenity towards them.

PAul an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timothy *our* brother, unto the church of GOD which is at Corinth, with all the saints which are in all Achaia.

2 Grace *be* to you, and peace from God our Father, & *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

*Eph. 1. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 3. 3 * Blessed *be* God even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort,

4 Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we our selves are comforted of God.

5 For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ.

6 And whether we be afflicted, *it is* for your consolation and salvation, which ‖ is effectual in the enduring of the same sufferings, which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, *it is* for your consolation and salvation.

‖ Or, is wrought.

7 And our hope of you *is* stedfast, knowing that as ye are partakers of the sufferings, so *shall ye be* also of the consolation.

8 For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of our trouble which came to us in Asia, that we were pressed out of measure, above strength, insomuch that we despaired even of life.

9 But we had the ‖ sentence of death in our selves, that we should not trust in our selves, but in God which raiseth the dead. ‖ Or, answer.

10 Who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust that he will yet deliver *us*:

11 Ye also * helping together by prayer for us, that for the gift *bestowed* upon us by the means of many persons, thanks may be given by many on our behalf. * Rom. 15.30.

12 For our rejoycing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-wards.

13 For we write none other things unto you, then what ye read or acknowledge, and I trust ye shall acknowledge even to the end.

14 As

14 As also ye have acknowledged us in part, that we are your rejoycing, even as ye also *are* ours in the day of the Lord Jesus.

15 And in this confidence I was minded to come unto you before, that ye
‖ Or, grace. might have a second ‖ benefit:

16 And to pass by you into Macedonia, and to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to be brought on my way toward Judea.

17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I use lightness? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me there should be yea, yea, and nay, nay?

‖ Or, preaching. 18 But *as* God *is* true, our ‖ word toward you, was not yea and nay.

19 For the Son of God Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by us, *even* by me, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, was not yea and nay, but in him was yea.

20 For all the promises of God in him *are* yea, and in him Amen, unto the glory of God by us.

21 Now he which stablisheth us with you, in Christ, & hath anointed us, *is* God.

22 Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

23 Moreover, I call God for a record upon my soul, that to spare you I came not as yet unto Corinth.

24 Not for that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for by faith ye stand.

CHAP. II.

1 Having shewed the reason why he came not to them, 6 he requireth them to forgive and to comfort that excommunicated person, 10 even as himself also upon his true repentance had forgiven him, 12 declaring withal why he departed from Troas to Macedonia, 14 and the happy success which God gave to his preaching in all places.

BUt I determined this with my self, that I would not come again to you in heaviness.

2 For if I make you sorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the same which is made sorry by me?

3 And I wrote this same unto you, lest when I came, I should have sorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoyce, having confidence in you all, that my joy is *the joy* of you all.

4 For out of much affliction and anguish of heart, I wrote unto you with many tears, not that ye should be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.

5 But if any have caused grief, he hath not grieved me, but in part: that I may not overcharge you all.

6 Sufficient to such a man *is* this ‖ punishment, which *was inflicted* of many. ‖ Or, censure.

7 So that contrariwise, *ye ought* rather to forgive *him*, and comfort *him*, lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up with overmuch sorrow.

8 Wherefore I beseech you, that ye would confirm *your* love towards him.

9 For to this end also did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be obedient in all things.

10 To whom ye forgive any thing, I *forgive* also: for if I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave *it*, for your sakes *forgave I it*, ‖ in the person of Christ; ‖ Or, in the sight.

11 Lest Satan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.

12 ¶ Furthermore, when I came to Troas to *preach* Christs gospel, and a door was opened unto me of the Lord,

13 I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother, but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.

14 ¶ Now thanks *be* unto God which always causeth us to triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest the savor of his knowledge by us in every place.

15 For we are unto God a sweet savor of Christ, in them that are saved, and in them that perish.

16 To the one *we are* the savor of death unto death; and to the other, the savor of life unto life; and who *is* sufficient for these things?

17 For we are not as many, which ‖ *corrupt the word of God: but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God speak we in Christ. ‖ Or, deal deceitfully with. * Chap. 4. 2.

CHAP. III.

1 Lest their false teachers should charge him with vain glory, he sheweth the faith and graces of the Corinthians to be a sufficient commendation of his ministery. 6 Whereupon entring into a comparison be-

between the miniſters of the law, and of the goſpel, 12 he proveth that his miniſtry is ſo far the more excellent, as the goſpel of life and liberty is more glorious then the law of condemnation.

DO we begin again to commend our ſelves? or need we, as ſome *others*, epiſtles of commendation to you, or *letters* of commendation from you?

2 Ye are our epiſtle written in our hearts, known and read of all men.

3 *For as much as ye are* manifeſtly declared *to be* the epiſtle of Chriſt, miniſtred by us, written not with ink, but with the ſpirit of the living God; not in tables of ſtone, but in fleſhly tables of the heart.

4 And ſuch truſt have we through Chriſt to God-ward.

5 Not that we are ſufficient of our ſelves to think any thing as of our ſelves: but our ſufficiency *is* of God.

6 Who alſo hath made us able miniſters of the new teſtament, not of the letter, but of the ſpirit: for the letter killeth, but the ſpirit ‖ giveth life.

‖ Or, *quickneth.*

7 ¶ But if the miniſtration of death written, *and* ingraven in ſtones, was glorious, ſo that the children of Iſrael could not ſtedfaſtly behold the face of Moſes, for the glory of his countenance, which *glory* was to be done away:

8 How ſhall not the miniſtration of the ſpirit be rather glorious?

9 For if the miniſtration of condemnation *be* glory, much more doth the miniſtration of righteouſneſs exceed in glory.

10 For even that which was made glorious, had no glory in this reſpect, by reaſon of the glory that excelleth.

11 For if that which is done away *was* glorious, much more that which remaineth *is* glorious.

12 ¶ Seeing then that we have ſuch hope, we uſe great ‖ plainneſs of ſpeech.

‖ Or, *boldneſs.*

13 And not as Moſes * *which* put a vail over his face, that the children of Iſrael could not ſtedfaſtly look to the end of that which is aboliſhed.

* Exod. 34. 33.

14 But their mindes were blinded: for until this day remaineth the ſame vail untaken away, in the reading of the old teſtament: which *vail* is done away in Chriſt.

15 But even unto this day, when Moſes is read, the vail is upon their heart.

16 Nevertheleſs, when it ſhall turn to the Lord, the vail ſhall be taken away.

17 Now the Lord is that Spirit, and where the Spirit of the Lord *is*, there *is* liberty.

18 But we all with open face, beholding as in a glaſs the glory of the Lord, are changed *into* the ſame image, from glory to glory, *even* as ‖ by the Spirit of the Lord.

‖ Or, *of the Lord the Spirit.*

CHAP. IV.

1 He declareth how he hath uſed all ſincerity and faithful diligence in preaching the goſpel, 7 and how the troubles and perſecutions which he daily endured for the ſame, did redound to the praiſe of Gods power, 12 to the benefit of the church, 16 and to the apoſtles own eternal glory.

THEREFORE ſeeing we have this miniſtry, as we have received mercy we faint not:

2 But have renounced the hidden things of † diſhoneſty, not walking in craftineſs, nor handling the word of God deceitfully, but by manifeſtation of the truth, commending our ſelves to every mans conſcience in the ſight of God.

† Gr. *ſhame.*

3 But if our goſpel be hid, it is hid to them that are loſt.

4 In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, leſt the light of the glorious goſpel of Chriſt, who is the image of God, ſhould ſhine unto them.

5 For we preach not our ſelves, but Chriſt Jeſus the Lord, and our ſelves your ſervants for Jeſus ſake.

6 For God who commanded the light to ſhine out of darkneſs, hath ſhined in our hearts, to *give* the light of the knowledge of the glory of God, in the face of Jeſus Chriſt.

7 But we have this treaſure in earthen veſſels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.

8 *We are* troubled on every ſide, yet not diſtreſſed; *we are* perplexed, but ‖ not in deſpair;

‖ Or, *not altogether without help, or means.*

9 Perſecuted, but not forſaken; caſt down, but not deſtroyed;

10 Always bearing about in the body, the dying of the Lord Jesus, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body.

11 For we which live, are alway delivered unto death for Jesus sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh.

12 So then, death worketh in us, but life in you.

13 We having the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, * I believed, and therefore have I spoken: we also believe, and therefore speak,

* Psal. 116.10.

14 Knowing, that he which raised up the Lord Jesus, shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall present *us* with you.

15 For all things *are* for your sakes, that the abundant grace, might through the thanksgiving of many, redound to the glory of God.

16 For which cause we faint not, but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day.

17 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding *and* eternal weight of glory;

18 While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen, *are* temporal; but the things which are not seen, *are* eternal.

CHAP. V.

1 That in his assured hope of immortal glory, 9 and in expectance of it, and of the general judgement, he laboreth to keep a good conscience, 12 not that he may herein boast of himself, 14 but as one that having received life from Christ, endeavoreth to live as a new creature to Christ onely, 18 and by his ministry of reconciliation, to reconcile others also in Christ to God.

FOr we know, that if our earthly house of *this* tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

2 For in this we groan earnestly, desiring to be clothed upon with our house which *is* from heaven.

3 If so be that being clothed, we shall not be found naked.

4 For we that are in *this* tabernacle do groan, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of life.

5 Now he that hath wrought us for the self-same thing, *is* God, who also hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit.

6 Therefore *we are* always confident, knowing that whilest we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord.

7 (For we walk by faith, not by sight)

8 We are confident, *I say*, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.

9 Wherefore we ‖ labor, that whether present or absent we may be accepted of him.

‖ Or, endeavor.

10 * For we must all appear before the judgement-seat of Christ, that every one may receive the things *done* in his body, according to that he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad.

* Rom. 14.10.

11 ¶ Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we perswade men; but we are made manifest unto God, and I trust also, are made manifest in your consciences.

12 For we commend not our selves again unto you, but give you occasion to glory on our behalf, that ye may have somewhat to *answer* them which glory † in appearance, and not in heart.

† Gr. *in the face.*

13 For whether we be besides our selves, *it is* to God: or whether we be sober, *it is* for your cause.

14 For the love of Christ constraineth us, because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead:

15 And *that* he died for all, that they which live, should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again.

16 Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth know we *him* no more.

17 Therefore if any man *be* in Christ, ‖ *he is* a new creature: * old things are past away, behold, all things are become new.

‖ Or, *let him be.* *Isa.43.19 Rev.21.5.

18 And all things *are* of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and

and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation;

19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them, and hath † committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

† Gr. put in us.

20 Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech *you* by us; we pray *you* in Christs stead, be ye reconciled to God.

21 For he hath made him *to be* sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.

CHAP. VI.

1 That he hath approved himself a faithful minister of Christ, both by his exhortations, 3 and by integrity of life, 4 and by patient enduring all kindes of affliction and disgraces for the gospel. 10 Of which he speaketh the more boldly amongst them, because his heart is open to them: 13 and he expecteth the like affection from them again: 14 exhorting to flee the society and pollution of idolaters, as being themselves temples of the living God.

WE then *as* workers together *with him*, beseech *you* also, that ye receive not the grace of God in vain.

*Isa.49.8. 2 (For he saith, * I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succored thee: behold, now *is* the accepted time: behold, now *is* the day of salvation)

*1 Cor. 10.32. 3 * Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed:

† Gr. commending. 4 But in all things † approving our selves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses,

‖ Or, in tossings to and fro. 5 In stripes, in imprisonments, ‖ in tumults, in labors, in watchings, in fastings,

6 By pureness, by knowledge, by long-suffering, by kindness, by the holy Ghost, by love unfeigned,

7 By the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armor of righteousness, on the right hand, and on the left,

8 By honor and dishonor, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and *yet* true:

9 As unknown, and *yet* well known: as dying, and behold, we live: as chastned, and not killed:

10 As sorrowful, yet alway rejoycing: as poor, yet making many rich: as having nothing, and *yet* possessing all things.

11 O ye Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, our heart is enlarged.

12 Ye are not straitned in us, but ye are straitned in your own bowels.

13 Now for a recompence in the same, (I speak as unto *my* children) be ye also enlarged.

14 ¶ Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness?

15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth, with an infidel?

16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for * ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, * I will dwell in them, and walk in *them*; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

* 1 Cor. 3.16. * Levit. 26.12.

*Isa.52.11 17 * Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you,

*Jer.31.1 18 * And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

CHAP. VII.

1 He proceedeth in exhorting them to purity of life, 2 and to bear him like affection as he doth to them. 3 Whereof, lest he might seem to doubt, he declareth what comfort he took in his afflictions, by the report which Titus gave of their godly sorrow, which his former epistle had wrought in them, 13 and of their loving kindness and obedience towards Titus, answerable to his former boastings of them.

HAving therefore these promises (*dearly* beloved) let us cleanse our selves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

2 ¶ Receive us, we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man.

3 I speak not this to condemn *you*: for I have said before, that ye are in our hearts to die and live with *you*.

4 Great *is* my boldness of speech toward

ward you, great *is* my glorying of you, I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful in all our tribulation.

5 ¶ For when we were come into Macedonia, our fleſh had no reſt, but we were troubled on every ſide; without *were* fightings, within *were* fears.

6 Nevertheleſs, God that comforteth thoſe that are caſt down, comforted us by the coming of Titus.

7 And not by his coming onely, but by the conſolation wherewith he was comforted in you, when he told us your earneſt deſire, your mourning, your fervent minde toward me, ſo that I rejoyced the more.

8 For though I made you ſorry with a letter, I do not repent, though I did repent: for I perceive that the ſame epiſtle made you ſorry, though *it were* but for a ſeaſon.

9 Now I rejoyce, not that ye were made ſorry, but that ye ſorrowed to repentance: for ye were made ſorry ‖ after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing.

‖ Or, according to God.

10 For godly ſorrow worketh repentance to ſalvation not to be repented of: but the ſorrow of the world worketh death.

11 For behold, this ſelf-ſame thing that ye ſorrowed after a godly ſort, what carefulneſs it wrought in you, yea, *what* clearing of your ſelves, yea, *what* indignation, yea, *what* fear, yea, *what* vehement deſire, yea, *what* zeal, yea, *what* revenge! in all things ye have approved your ſelves to be clear in this matter.

12 Wherefore though I wrote unto you, *I did it* not for his cauſe that had done the wrong, nor for his cauſe that ſuffered wrong, but that our care for you in the ſight of God might appear unto you.

13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort, yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of Titus, becauſe his ſpirit was refreſhed by you all.

14 For if I have boaſted any thing to him of you, I am not aſhamed; but as we ſpake all things to you in truth, even ſo our boaſting which *I made* before Titus is found a truth.

15 And his † inward affection is more abundant toward you, whileſt he remembreth the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling ye received him.

† Gr. bowels.

16 I rejoyce therefore that I have confidence in you in all things.

CHAP. VIII.

1 He ſtirreth them up to a liberal contribution for the poor ſaints at Jeruſalem, by the example of the Macedonians, 7 by commendation of their former forwardneſs, 9 by the example of Chriſt, 14 and by the ſpiritual profit that ſhall redound to themſelves thereby: 16 commending to them the integrity and willingneſs of Titus, and thoſe other brethren, who upon his requeſt, exhortation, and commendation, were purpoſely come to them for this buſineſs.

MOreover brethren, we do you to wit of the grace of God beſtowed on the churches of Macedonia:

2 How that in a great trial of affliction, the abundance of their joy, and their deep poverty, abounded unto the riches of their liberality.

3 For to *their* power (I bear record) yea and beyond *their* power *they were* willing of themſelves:

4 Praying us with much entreaty, that we would receive the gift, and *take upon us* the fellowſhip of the miniſtring to the ſaints.

5 And this *they did*, not as we hoped, but firſt gave their own ſelves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God.

6 Inſomuch that we deſired Titus, that as he had begun, ſo he would alſo finiſh in you the ſame grace alſo.

7 ¶ Therefore as ye abound in every thing, in faith, in utterance, & knowledg, and in all diligence, and in your love to us; *ſee* that ye abound in this grace alſo.

8 I ſpeak not by commandment, but by occaſion of the forwardneſs of others, and to prove the ſincerity of your love.

9 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, that though he was rich, yet for your ſakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich.

10 And herein I give *my* advice, for this is expedient for you, who have begun before, not onely to do, but alſo to be † forward a year ago.

† Gr. willing.

11 Now

11 Now therefore perform the doing *of it*, that as *there was* a readiness to will, so *there may be* a performance also out of that which ye have.

12 For if there be first a willing mind, *it is* accepted according to that a man hath, *and* not according to that he hath not.

13 For *I mean* not that other men be eased, and ye burdened:

14 But by an equality: *that* now at this time your abundance *may be a supply* for their want, that their abundance also may be *a supply* for your want, that there may be equality:

* Exod. 16.18. 15 As it is written, He * that *had gathered* much, had nothing over, and he that *had gathered* little, had no lack.

16 But thanks *be* to God, which put the same earnest care into the heart of Titus for you.

17 For indeed, he accepted the exhortation, but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you.

18 And we have sent with him the brother, whose praise *is* in the gospel throughout all the churches:

19 And not *that* only, but who was also chosen of the churches to travel with us with this ‖ grace which is administred by us to the glory of the same Lord, and *declaration of* your ready minde.

‖ Or, *gift.*

20 Avoiding this, that no man should blame us in this abundance which is administred by us:

21 Providing for honest things, not only in the sight of the Lord, but also in the sight of men.

22 And we have sent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, upon the great confidence which ‖ *I have* in you.

‖ Or, *he hath.*

23 Whether *any do enquire* of Titus; *he is* my partner, and fellow-helper concerning you: or our brethren *be enquired of, they are* the messengers of the churches, *and* the glory of Christ.

24 Wherefore shew ye to them, and before the churches, the proof of your love, and of our boasting on your behalf.

CHAP. IX.

1 He yieldeth the reason why, though he knew their forwardness, yet he sent Titus and his brethren beforehand; 6 and he proceedeth in stirring them up to a bountiful alms, as being but a kinde of sowing of seed, 10 which shall return a great increase to them, 13 and occasion a great sacrifice of thanksgiving unto God.

FOr as touching the ministring to the saints, it is superfluous for me to write to you.

2 For I know the forwardness of your minde, for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that Achaia was ready a year ago, and your zeal hath provoked very many.

3 Yet have I sent the brethren, lest our boasting of you should be in vain in this behalf, that, as I said, ye may be ready.

4 Lest haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and finde you unprepared, we (that we say not, ye) should be ashamed in this same confident boasting.

5 Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your † bounty, ‖ whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be ready, as *a matter of* bounty, not *of* covetousness.

† Gr. *blessing.*
‖ Or, *which hath been so much spoken of before.*

6 But this *I say*, He which soweth sparingly, shall reap also sparingly: and he which soweth bountifully, shall reap also bountifully.

7 Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, *so let him give*; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for * God loveth a chearful giver.

* Prov. 11.25. Rom.12.8 Eccles. 35.9.

8 And God *is* able to make all grace abound towards you, that ye always having all sufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work.

9 (As it is written, * He hath dispersed abroad: he hath given to the poor: his righteousness remaineth for ever.

* Psal. 112.9.

10 Now he that *ministreth seed to the sower, both minister bread for *your* food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your righteousness)

*Isa.55.10

11 Being enriched in every thing to all bountifulness, which causeth through us thanksgiving to God.

12 For the administration of this service,

vice, not onely ſupplieth the want of the ſaints, but is abundant alſo by many thankſgivings unto God;

13 (Whiles by the experiment of this miniſtration they glorifie God for your profeſſed ſubjection unto the goſpel of Chriſt, and for your liberal diſtribution unto them, and unto all men)

14 And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you.

15 Thanks *be* unto God for his unſpeakable gift.

CHAP. X.

Againſt the falſe apoſtles, who diſgraced the weakneſs of his perſon and bodily preſence, he ſetteth out the ſpiritual might and authority, with which he is armed againſt all adverſary powers, 7 aſſuring them that at his coming he will be found as mighty in word, as he is now in writing being abſent: 12 and withal taxing them for reaching out themſelves beyond their compaſs, and vaunting themſelves into other mens labors.

NOw I Paul my ſelf beſeech you, by the meekneſs and gentleneſs of Chriſt, who ‖ in preſence *am* baſe among you, but being abſent am bold toward you.

‖ Or, in outward appearance.

2 But I beſeech you, that I may not be bold when I am preſent, with that confidence wherewith I think to be bold againſt ſome which ‖ think of us, as if we walked according to the fleſh.

‖ Or, reckon.

3 For though we walk in the fleſh, we do not war after the fleſh:

4 (For the weapons of our warfare *are* not carnal, but mighty ‖ through God to the pulling down of ſtrong holds)

‖ Or, to God.

5 Caſting down ‖ imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth it ſelf againſt the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Chriſt:

‖ Or, reaſonings.

6 And having in a readineſs to revenge all diſobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

7 Do ye look on things after the outward appearance? if any man truſt to himſelf, that he is Chriſts, let him of himſelf think this again, that as he *is* Chriſts, even ſo *are* we Chriſts.

8 For though I ſhould boaſt ſomewhat more of our authority, (which the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your deſtruction) I ſhould not be aſhamed:

9 That I may not ſeem as if I would terrifie you by letters.

10 For *his* letters (ſay they) *are* weighty and powerful, but *his* bodily preſence *is* weak, and *his* ſpeech contemptible.

11 Let ſuch an one think this, that ſuch as we are in word by letters, when we are abſent, ſuch *will we be* alſo in deed, when we are preſent.

12 For we dare not make our ſelves of the number, or compare our ſelves with ſome that commend themſelves: but they meaſuring themſelves by themſelves, and comparing themſelves amongſt themſelves, ‖ are not wiſe.

‖ Or, underſtand it not.

13 But we will not boaſt of things without *our* meaſure, but according to the meaſure of the ‖ rule, which God hath diſtributed to us, a meaſure to reach even unto you.

‖ Or, line.

14 For we ſtretch not our ſelves beyond *our meaſure*, as though we reached not unto you, for we are come as far as to you alſo, in *preaching* the goſpel of Chriſt:

15 Not boaſting of things without *our* meaſure, *that is*, of other mens labors, but having hope, when your faith is increaſed, that we ſhall be ‖ enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly,

‖ Or, magnified in you.

16 To preach the goſpel in the *regions* beyond you, *and* not to boaſt in another mans ‖ line of things *made* ready *to our hand*.

‖ Or, rule.

17 * But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

* Jer. 9. 24. 1 Cor. 1. 31

18 For not he that commendeth himſelf is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.

CHAP. XI.

1 Out of his jealouſie over the Corinthians, who ſeemed to make more account of the falſe apoſtles, then of him, he entreth into a forced commendation of himſelf, 5 of his equality with the chief apoſtles, 7 of his preaching the goſpel to them freely, and without any their charge, 13 ſhewing that he was not inferior to thoſe deceitful workers, in any legal prerogative; 23 and in the ſervice of Chriſt, and in all kinde of ſufferings for his miniſtry, far ſuperior.

Would

WOuld to God ye could bear with me a little in *my* folly, and indeed ‖ bear with me.

‖ Or, *ye do bear with me.*

2 For I am jealous over you with godly jealousie, for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present *you as* a chaste virgin to Christ.

3 But I fear lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your mindes should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.

4 For if he that cometh, preacheth another Jesus whom we have not preached, or *if* ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or another gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear with *him*.

5 For I suppose I was not a whit behinde the very chiefest apostles.

6 But though *I be* rude in speech, yet not in knowledge, but we have been throughly made manifest among you in all things.

7 Have I committed an offence, in abasing my self that ye might be exalted, because I have preached to you the gospel of God freely?

8 I robbed other churches, taking wages *of them* to do you service.

9 And when I was present with you and wanted, * I was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to me, the brethren which came from Macedonia, supplied, and in all things I have kept my self from being burdensom unto you, and *so* will I keep *my self*.

* Chap. 12.13.

10 *As* the truth of Christ is in me, † no man shall stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia.

† Gr. *this boasting shall not be stopped in me.*

11 Wherefore? because I love you not? God knoweth.

12 But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion, that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we.

13 For such *are* false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ.

14 And no marvel, for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light.

15 Therefore *it is* no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness, whose end shall be according to their works.

16 I say again, Let no man think me a fool, if otherwise, yet as a fool ‖ receive me, that I may boast my self a little.

‖ Or, *suffer.*

17 That which I speak, I speak *it* not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly in this confidence of boasting.

18 Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also.

19 For ye suffer fools gladly, seeing ye *your selves* are wise.

20 For ye suffer if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour *you*, if a man take *of you*, if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face.

21 I speak as concerning reproach, as though we had been weak: howbeit, wherein soever any is bold, (I speak foolishly) I am bold also.

22 Are they Hebrews? * so *am* I: are they Israelites? so *am* I: are they the seed of Abraham? so *am* I:

* Phil. 3.5

23 Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as a fool) I *am* more: in labors more abundant: in stripes above measure: in prisons more frequent: in deaths oft.

24 Of the Jews five times received I * forty *stripes* save one.

* Deut. 25.3.

25 Thrice was I * beaten with rods, * once was I stoned, thrice I * suffered shipwrack: a night & a day I have been in the deep.

* Acts 16.22. * Acts 14.19. * Acts 27.

26 In journeyings often, in perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by *mine own* countreymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren,

27 In weariness and painfulness, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.

28 Besides those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, the care of all the churches.

29 Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not?

30 If I must needs glory, I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.

31 The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which is blessed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not.

* Act. 9. 24. 32 *In Damascus the governor under Aretas the king, kept the city of the Damascens with a garison, desirous to apprehend me.

33 And through a window in a basket was I let down by the the wall, and escaped his hands.

CHAP. XII.

1 For commending of his apostleship, though he might glory of his wonderful revelations, 9 yet he rather chooseth to glory of his infirmities, 11 blaming them for forcing him to this vain boasting. 14 He promiseth to come to them again: but yet altogether in the affection of a father, 20 although he feareth he shall to his grief finde many great offenders, and publike disorders there.

IT is not expedient for me doubtless to glory, I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord.

2 I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago (whether in the body, I cannot tell, or whether out of the body, I cannot tell, God knoweth) such an one caught up to the third heaven.

3 And I knew such a man (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell, God knoweth)

4 How that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakeable words, which it is not ‖ lawful for a man to utter.

‖ Or, possible.

5 Of such an one will I glory, yet of my self I will not glory, but in mine infirmities.

6 For though I would desire to glory, I shall not be a fool: for I will say the truth. But *now* I forbear, lest any man should think of me above *that* which he seeth me *to be*, or *that* he heareth of me.

7 And lest I should be exalted above measure, through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a * thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.

* See Eze. 28.24.

8 For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.

9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.

10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christs sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.

11 I am become a fool in glorying, ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for in nothing am I behinde the very chiefest apostles, though I be nothing.

12 Truly the signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs, and wonders, and mighty deeds.

13 For what is it wherein ye were inferior to other churches, except *it be* that * I my self was not burdensom to you? forgive me this wrong.

* Chap. 11.9.

14 Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be burdensom to you; for I seek not yours, but you: for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.

15 And I will very gladly spend and be spent for † you, though the more abundantly I love you, the less I be loved.

† Gr. *your souls.*

16 But be it so, I did not burden you: nevertheless being crafty, I caught you with guile.

17 Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I sent unto you?

18 I desired Titus, and with *him* I sent a brother: did Titus make a gain of you? walked we not in the same spirit? *walked we* not in the same steps?

19 Again, think you that we excuse our selves unto you? we speak before God in Christ: but *we do* all things, *dearly* beloved, for your edifying.

20 For I fear lest when I come I shall not finde you such as I would, and *that* I shall be found unto you such as ye would not, lest *there be* debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults,

21 *And* lest when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and that I shall bewail many which have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness, and fornication, and lasciviousness which they have committed.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

1 He threatneth severity, and the power of his apostleship against obstinate sinners: 5 and advising them to a tryal of their faith, 7 and to a reformation of their sins before his coming, 11 he concludeth his epistle with a general exhortation and a prayer.

THis *is* the third time I am coming to you: * in the mouth of two or three witnesses shal every word be established.

* Deut. 19.15.

2 I told you before, and foretel you, as if I were present, the second time, and being absent, now I write to them which heretofore have sinned, and to all other, that if I come again I will not spare:

3 Since ye seek a proof of Christ speaking in me, which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty in you.

4 For though he was crucified through weakness, yet he liveth by the power of God: for we also are weak ‖ in him, but we shall live with him by the power of God toward you.

‖ Or, *with him.*

5 Examine your selves, whether ye be in the faith: prove your own selves: know ye not your own selves, *how* that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates?

6 But I trust that ye shall know that we are not reprobates.

7 Now I pray to God that ye do no evil, not that we should appear approved, but that ye should do that which is honest, though we be as reprobates.

8 For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth.

9 For we are glad when we are weak, and ye are strong: and this also we wish, *even* your perfection.

10 Therefore I write these things being absent, lest being present, I should use sharpness, according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to destruction.

11 Finally, brethren, Farewel: Be perfect, be of good comfort, be of one minde, live in peace; and the God of love and peace shall be with you.

12 * Greet one another with an holy kiss. * Rom. 16.16.

13 All the saints salute you.

14 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the holy Ghost, *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* to the Corinthians, was written from Philippi *a city* of Macedonia, by Titus and Lucas.

The epistle of PAUL the apostle to the GALATIANS.

CHAP. I.

6 He wondreth that they have so soon left him and the gospel, 8 and accurseth those that preach any other gospel then he did. 11 He learned the gospel not of men but of God: 13 and sheweth what he was before his calling, 17 and what he did presently after it.

PAul an apostle, not of men, neither by man, but by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, who raised him from the dead,

2 And all the brethren which *are* with me, unto the churches of Galatia:

3 Grace *be* to you and peace, from God the Father, and *from* our Lord Jesus Christ,

4 Who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us from this present evil world, according to the will of God, and our Father:

5 To whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

6 I marvel, that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ, unto another gospel:

7 Which is not another; but there be some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ.

8 But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you, then that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.

9 As we said before, so say I now again, If any *man* preach any other gospel unto you, then that ye have received, let him be accursed.

10 For do I now perswade men, or God? or do I seek to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ.

11 But

11 But I certifie you, brethren, that the goſpel which was preached of me, is not after man.

12 For I neither received it of man, neither was I taught *it*, but by the revelation of Jeſus Chriſt.

13 For ye have heard of my converſation in time paſt, in the Jews religion, *how* * that beyond meaſure I perſecuted the church of God, and waſted it:

14 And profited in the Jews religion, above many my † equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers.

15 But when it pleaſed God, who ſeparated me from my mothers womb, and called *me* by his grace,

16 To reveal his ſon in me, that * I might preach him among the heathen; immediately I conferred not with fleſh and blood:

17 Neither went I up to Jeruſalem, to them which were apoſtles before me, but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damaſcus.

18 Then after three years I ‖ went up to Jeruſalem, to ſee Peter, and abode with him fifteen days.

19 But other of the apoſtles ſaw I none, ſave James the Lords brother.

20 Now the things which I write unto you, behold, before God, I lye not.

21 Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia,

22 And was unknown by face unto the churches of Judea, which were in Chriſt.

23 But they had heard onely, That he which perſecuted us in times paſt, now preacheth the faith which once he deſtroyed.

24 And they glorified God in me.

* Act. 9. 1.

† Gr. *equals in years.*

* Eph. 3. 8.

‖ Or, *returned.*

CHAP. II.

1 He ſheweth when he went up again to Jeruſalem, and for what purpoſe: 3 and that Titus was not circumciſed: 11 and that he reſiſted Peter, and told him the reaſon, 14 why he and others, being Jews, do believe in Chriſt to be juſtified by faith, and not by works: 20 and that they live not in ſin, who are ſo juſtified.

THen fourteen years after, I went up again to Jeruſalem, with Barnabas, and took Titus with me alſo.

2 And I went up by revelation, and communicated unto them that goſpel which I preach among the Gentiles but ‖ privately to them which were of reputation, leſt by any means I ſhould run, or had run in vain.

3 But neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumciſed:

4 And that becauſe of falſe brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to ſpy out our liberty, which we have in Chriſt Jeſus, that they might bring us into bondage.

5 To whom we gave place by ſubjection, no not for an hour, that the truth of the goſpel might continue with you.

6 But of theſe, who ſeemed to be ſomewhat, (whatſoever they were, it maketh no matter to me, *God accepteth no mans perſon) for they who ſeemed *to be ſomewhat*, in conference added nothing to me.

7 But contrariwiſe, when they ſaw that the goſpel of the uncircumciſion was committed unto me, as *the goſpel* of the circumciſion was unto Peter:

8 (For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apoſtleſhip of the circumciſion, the ſame was mighty in me towards the Gentiles)

9 And when James, Cephas, and John, who ſeemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowſhip, that we *ſhould go* unto the heathen, and they unto the circumciſion.

10 Onely *they would* that we ſhould remember the poor, the ſame which I alſo was forward to do.

11 But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withſtood him to the face, becauſe he was to be blamed.

12 For before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew, and ſeparated himſelf, fearing them which were of the circumciſion.

13 And the other Jews diſſembled likewiſe with him, inſomuch that Barnabas alſo was carried away with their diſſimulation.

14 But when I ſaw that they walked not uprightly, according to the truth of the goſpel,

‖ Or, *ſeverally.*

* Rom. 2. 11.

gospel, I said unto Peter before *them* all, If thou, being a Jew, livest after the maner of the Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?

15 ¶ We *who are* Jews by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles,

16 Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for by the *works of the law shall no flesh be justified.

17 ¶ But if while we seek to be justified by Christ we our selves also are found sinners, *is* therefore Christ the minister of sin? God forbid.

18 For if I build again the things which I destroyed, I make my self a transgressor.

19 For I through the law am dead to the law, that I might live unto God.

20 I am crucified with Christ. Nevertheless I live, yet not I, but Christ liveth in me; and the life which I now live in the flesh, I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.

21 I do not frustrate the grace of God: for if righteousness *come* by the law, then Christ is dead in vain.

CHAP. III.

1 He asketh what moved them to leave the faith, and hang upon the law. 6 They that believe are justified, 9 and blessed with Abraham. 10 And this he sheweth by many reasons.

O Foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that ye should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you?

2 This onely would I learn of you, Received ye the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

3 Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh?

4 Have ye suffered ‖ so many things in vain? if *it be* yet in vain.

5 He therefore that ministreth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, *doth he it* by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

6 Even as * Abraham believed God, and it was ‖ accounted to him for righteousness.

7 Know ye therefore, that they which *are* of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.

8 And the scripture foreseeing that God would justifie the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, *saying*, * In thee shall all nations be blessed.

9 So then they which *be* of faith, are blessed with faithful Abraham.

10 For as many as are of the works of the law, are under the curse: for it is written, * Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.

11 But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, *it is* evident: for, * The just shall live by faith.

12 And the law is not of faith: but, * the man that doth them shall live in them.

13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, * Cursed *is* every one that hangeth on a tree:

14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ: that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

15 ¶ Brethren, I speak after the manner of men: though it be but a mans ‖ covenant, yet if it be confirmed, no man disanulleth, or addeth thereto.

16 Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ.

17 And this I say, *that* the covenant that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law which was four hundred and thirty years after cannot disanul, that it should make the promise of none effect.

18 For if the inheritance *be* of the law, *it is* no more of promise: but God gave *it* to Abraham by promise.

19 Wherefore then *serveth* the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the

* Rom. 3.20.

‖ Or, so great.

* Gen. 15.6.

‖ Or, imputed.

* Gen. 12.3.

* Deut. 27.26.

* Hab. 2. 4. Rom. 1. 17. Heb. 10. 38.

* Levit. 18.5.

* Deut. 21.23.

‖ Or, testament.

the ſeed ſhould come, to whom the promiſe was made, *and it was* ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator.

20 Now a mediator is not *a mediator* of one, but God is one.

21 *Is* the law then againſt the promiſes of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteouſneſs ſhould have been by the law.

22 But the ſcripture hath concluded * all under ſin, that the promiſe by faith of Jeſus Chriſt might be given to them that believe.

* Rom. 3. 9.

23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, ſhut up unto the faith, which ſhould afterwards be revealed.

24 Wherefore the law was our ſchoolmaſter *to bring us* unto Chriſt, that we might be juſtified by faith.

25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a ſchool-maſter.

26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Chriſt Jeſus.

27 For * as many *of you* as have been baptized into Chriſt, have put on Chriſt.

* Rom 6. 3.

28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Chriſt Jeſus.

29 And if ye *be* Chriſts, then are ye Abrahams ſeed, and heirs according to the promiſe.

CHAP. IV.

1 We were under the law till Chriſt came, as the heir is under his guardian till he be of age. 5 But Chriſt freed us from the law: 7 therefore we are ſervants no longer to it. 14 He remembreth their good will to him, and his to them, 22 and ſheweth that we are the ſons of Abraham by the free woman.

NOw I ſay, *that* the heir, as long as he is a childe, differeth nothing from a ſervant, though he be lord of all,

2 But is under tutors and governors, until the time appointed of the father.

3 Even ſo we, when we were children, were in bondage under the ‖ elements of the world:

‖ Or, *rudiments.*

4 But when the fulneſs of the time was come, God ſent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law,

5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of ſons.

6 And becauſe ye are ſons, God hath ſent forth * the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.

* Rom. 8. 15.

7 Wherefore thou art no more a ſervant, but a ſon, and if a ſon, then an heir of God through Chriſt.

8 Howbeit, then when ye knew not God, ye did ſervice unto them which by nature are no gods.

9 But now after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, how turn ye ‖ again to the weak and beggerly ‖ elements, whereunto ye deſire again to be in bondage?

‖ Or, *back.*
‖ Or, *rudiments.*

10 Ye obſerve days, and moneths, and times, and years.

11 I am afraid of you, leſt I have beſtowed upon you labor in vain.

12 Brethren, I beſeech you, be as I *am*; for I *am* as ye *are*; ye have not injured me at all.

13 Ye know how through the infirmity of the fleſh, I preached the goſpel unto you at the firſt.

14 And my temptation which was in my fleſh ye deſpiſed not, nor rejected, but received me as an angel of God, *even* as Chriſt Jeſus.

15 ‖ VVhere is then the bleſſedneſs ye ſpake of? for I bear you record, that if *it had been* poſſible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me.

‖ Or, *what was then our bleſſedneſs.*

16 Am I therefore become your enemy, becauſe I tell you the truth?

17 They zealouſly affect you, *but* not well: yea, they would exclude ‖ you, that ye might affect them.

‖ Or, *us.*

18 But *it is* good to be zealouſly affected always in a good thing, and not onely when I am preſent with you.

19 My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until Chriſt be formed in you.

20 I deſire to be preſent with you now, and to change my voice, for ‖ I ſtand in doubt of you.

‖ Or, *I am perplexed for you.*

21 Tell me, ye that deſire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law?

22 For

22 For it is written, that Abraham had two sons, the one by a bond-maid, the other by a free-woman.

23 But he *who was* of the bond-woman, was born after the flesh: but he of the free-woman *was* by promise.

24 Which things are an allegory; for these are the two ‖ covenants; the one from the mount Sinai, which gendreth to bondage, which is Agar.

‖ Or, *testaments.*

25 For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and ‖ answereth to Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children.

‖ Or, *is in the same rank with.*

26 But Jerusalem which is above, is free, which is the mother of us all.

*Isa. 54. 1. 27 For it is written, * Rejoyce thou barren that bearest not; break forth and cry, thou that travailest not: for the desolate hath many moe children then she which hath an husband.

* Rom. 9. 8. 28 Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are *the children of promise.

29 But as then he that was born after the flesh persecuted him *that was born* after the Spirit, even so *it is* now.

* Gen. 21. 10. 30 Nevertheless, what saith the scripture? * Cast out the bond-woman and her son: for the son of the bond-woman shall not be heir with the son of the free-woman.

31 So then, brethren, we are not children of the bond-woman, but of the free.

CHAP. V.

1 He moveth them to stand in their liberty, 3 and not to observe circumcision: 13 but rather love, which is the sum of the law. 19 He reckoneth up the works of the flesh, 22 and the fruits of the Spirit, 25 and exhorteth to walk in the Spirit.

STand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not intangled again with the yoke of bondage.

* Act. 15. 1. 2 Behold, I Paul say unto you, that * if ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing.

3 For I testifie again to every man that is circumcised, that he is a debter to do the whole law.

4 Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever *of you* are justified by the law; ye are fallen from grace.

5 For we through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteousness by faith.

6 For in Jesus Christ, neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but faith which worketh by love.

‖ Or, *who did drive you back.* 7 Ye did run well, ‖ who did hinder you, that ye should not obey the truth?

8 This perswasion *cometh* not of him that calleth you.

* 1 Cor. 5. 6. 9 A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.

10 I have confidence in you through the Lord, that ye will be none otherwise minded; but he that troubleth you shall bear *his* judgement, whosoever he be.

11 And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, why do I yet suffer persecution? then is the offence of the cross ceased.

12 I would they were even cut off which trouble you.

13 For, brerhren, ye have been called unto liberty; onely *use* not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another.

* Levit. 19. 18. Matth. 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9. 14 For all the law is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this: * Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thy selfe.

15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another.

‖ Or, *fulfil not.* 16 *This* I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ‖ ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh.

17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh, and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

18 But if ye be led by the Spirit, ye are not under the law.

19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are *these*, Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness,

20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies,

21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things

things, ſhall not inherit the kingdom of God.

22 But the fruit of the Spirit is Love, joy, peace, long-ſuffering, gentleneſs, goodneſs, faith,

23 Meekneſs, temperance: againſt ſuch there is no law.

24 And they that are Chriſts, have crucified the fleſh, with the ‖ affections and luſts.

‖ Or, *paſſions.*

25 If we live in the Spirit, Let us alſo walk in the Spirit.

26 Let us not be deſirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

CHAP. VI.

1 He moveth them to deal mildely with a brother that hath ſlipped, 2 and to bear one anothers burden, 6 to be liberal to their teachers, 9 and not weary of well-doing. 12 He ſheweth what they intend that preach circumciſion. 14 He glorieth in nothing, ſave in the croſs of Chriſt.

‖ Or, *although.*

BRethren, ‖ if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are ſpiritual, reſtore ſuch a one in the ſpirit of meekneſs, conſidering thy ſelf, leſt thou alſo be tempted.

2 Bear ye one anothers burdens, and ſo fulfil the law of Chriſt.

3 For if a man think himſelf to be ſomething, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himſelf.

4 But let every man prove his own work, and then ſhall he have rejoycing in himſelf alone, and not in another.

* 1 Cor. 3.8. 5 For * every man ſhall bear his own burden.

* 1 Cor. 9.14. 6 * Let him that is taught in the word, communicate unto him that teacheth, in all good things.

7 Be not deceived, God is not mocked: for whatſoever a man ſoweth, that ſhall he alſo reap.

8 For he that ſoweth to his fleſh, ſhall of the fleſh reap corruption: but he that ſoweth to the Spirit, ſhall of the Spirit reap life everlaſting.

9 And * let us not be weary in well-doing: for in due ſeaſon we ſhall reap, if we faint not. * 2 Theſſ. 3.13.

10 As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, eſpecially unto them who are of the houſhold of faith.

11 Ye ſee how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand.

12 ¶ As many as deſire to make a fair ſhew in the fleſh, they conſtrain you to be circumciſed: onely leſt they ſhould ſuffer perſecution for the croſs of Chriſt.

13 For neither they themſelves who are circumciſed keep the law, but deſire to have you circumciſed, that they may glory in your fleſh.

14 But God forbid that I ſhould glory ſave in the croſs of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, ‖ by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world. ‖ Or, *whereby.*

15 For in Chriſt Jeſus neither circumciſion availeth any thing, nor uncircumciſion, but a new creature.

16 And as many as walk according to this rule, peace *be* on them and mercy, and upon the Iſrael of God.

17 ¶ From henceforth let no man trouble me; for I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jeſus.

18 Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with your ſpirit. Amen.

¶ Unto the Galatians, written from Rome.

The

CHAP. I.

1 After the ſalutation, 3 and thankſgiving for the Epheſians, 4 he treateth of our election, 6 and adoption by grace, 11 which is the true and proper fountain of mans ſalvation. 13 And becauſe the height of this myſtery cannot eaſily be attained unto, 16 he prayeth that they may come 18 to the full knowledge and 20 poſſeſſion thereof in Chriſt.

PAUL an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt by the will of God, to the ſaints which are at Epheſus, and to the faithful in Chriſt Jeſus:

2 Grace *be* to you, and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

* 2 Cor. 1. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 3.

3 *Bleſſed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, who hath bleſſed us with all ſpiritual bleſſings in heavenly ‖ *places* in Chriſt:

‖ Or, *things.*

4 According as he hath choſen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we ſhould be holy, and without blame before him in love:

5 Having predeſtinated us unto the adoption of children by Jeſus Chriſt to himſelf, according to the good pleaſure of his will:

6 To the praiſe of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved.

7 In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveneſs of ſins, according to the riches of his grace,

8 Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wiſdom and prudence:

9 Having made known unto us the myſtery of his will, according to his good pleaſure, which he hath purpoſed in himſelf.

10 That in the diſpenſation of the fulneſs of times he might gather together in one all things in Chriſt, both which are in † heaven, and which are on earth, *even* in him:

† Gr. *the heavens.*

11 In whom alſo we have obtained an inheritance, being predeſtinated according to the purpoſe of him, who worketh all things after the counſel of his own will:

12 That we ſhould be to the praiſe of his glory, who firſt ‖ truſted in Chriſt.

‖ Or, *hoped.*

13 In whom ye alſo *truſted* after that ye heard the word of truth, the goſpel of your ſalvation: in whom alſo after that ye believed, ye were ſealed with that holy Spirit of promiſe,

14 Which is the earneſt of our inheritance, until the redemption of the purchaſed poſſeſſion, unto the praiſe of his glory.

15 ¶ Wherefore I alſo, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jeſus, and love unto all the ſaints,

16 Ceaſe not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers,

17 That the God of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, the Father of glory, may give unto you the Spirit of wiſdom and revelation, ‖ in the knowledge of him.

‖ Or, *for the acknowledgement*

18 The eyes of your underſtanding being enlightned: that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the ſaints:

19 And what *is* the exceeding greatneſs of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the working † of his mighty power:

‖ Or, *of the might of his power.*

20 Which he wrought in Chriſt when he raiſed him from the dead, and ſet him at his own right hand in the heavenly *places*,

21 Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not onely in this world, but alſo in that which is to come:

22 And * hath put all things under his feet, and gave him *to be* the head over all things to the church,

* Pſal. 8. 6.

23 Which is his body, the fulneſs of him that filleth all in all.

CHAP. II.

1 By comparing what we were by 3 nature, with what we are 5 by grace, 10 he declareth, that we are made for good works; and 13 being brought near by Chriſt, ſhould not live as 11 Gentiles and 12 foreiners in time paſt, but as 19 citizens with the ſaints, and the family of God.

AND * you *hath he quickned* who were dead in treſpaſſes and ſins,

* Col. 2. 13.

2 Wherein in time paſt ye walked according to the courſe of this world, according

cording to the prince of the power of the air, the ſpirit that now worketh in the children of diſobedience.

3 Among whom alſo we all had our converſation in times paſt, in the luſt of our fleſh, fulfilling † the deſires of the fleſh, and of the minde, and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.

† Gr. *the wills.*

4 But God who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us,

5 Even when we were dead in ſins hath quickned us together with Chriſt, (by grace ye are ſaved)

6 And hath raiſed *us* up together, and made *us* ſit together in heavenly *places* in Chriſt Jeſus.

7 That in the ages to come he might ſhew the exceeding riches of his grace, in *his* kindneſs towards us, through Chriſt Jeſus.

8 For by grace are ye ſaved, through faith, and that not of your ſelves: *it is* the gift of God:

9 Not of works, leſt any man ſhould boaſt:

10 For we are his workmanſhip, created in Chriſt Jeſus unto good works, which God hath before ‖ ordained that we ſhould walk in them.

‖ Or, *prepared.*

11 ¶ Wherefore remember that ye *being* in time paſſed Gentiles in the fleſh, who are called uncircumciſion by that which is called the circumciſion in the fleſh made by hands,

12 That at that time ye were without Chriſt, being aliens from the commonwealth of Iſrael, and ſtrangers from the covenants of promiſe, having no hope, and without God in the world.

13 But now in Chriſt Jeſus, ye who ſometimes were far off, are made nigh by the blood of Chriſt.

14 For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us:

15 Having aboliſhed in his fleſh the enmity, *even* the law of commandments, *contained* in ordinances, for to make in himſelf, of twain, one new man, *ſo* making peace.

16 And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the croſs, having ſlain the enmity ‖ thereby:

‖ Or, *in himſelf.*

17 And came, and preached peace to you which *were* afar off, and to them that were nigh.

18 For through him we both have * an acceſs by one Spirit unto the Father.

* Rom. 5. 2.

19 Now therefore ye are no more ſtrangers and foreiners, but fellow-citizens with the ſaints, and of the houſhold of God;

20 And are built upon the foundation of the apoſtles and prophets, Jeſus Chriſt himſelf being the chief corner-*ſtone*,

21 In whom all the building fitly framed together, groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord:

22 In whom ye alſo are built together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

CHAP. III.

5 The hidden myſtery, 6 that the Gentiles ſhould be ſaved, 3 was made known to Paul by revelation: 8 and to him was that grace given, that 9 he ſhould preach it. 13 He deſireth them not to faint for his tribulation, 14 and prayeth 19 that they may perceive the great love of Chriſt toward them.

FOr this cauſe, I Paul, the priſoner of Jeſus Chriſt for you Gentiles,

2 If ye have heard of the diſpenſation of the grace of God, which is given me to you-ward:

3 How that by revelation he made known unto me the myſtery, (as I wrote ‖ afore in few words,

‖ Or, *a little before.*

4 Whereby when ye read ye may underſtand my knowledge in the myſtery of Chriſt)

5 Which in other ages was not made known unto the ſons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apoſtles and prophets by the Spirit;

6 That the Gentiles ſhould be fellow-heirs, and of the ſame body, and partakers of his promiſe in Chriſt, by the goſpel:

7 Whereof I was made a miniſter, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me, by the effectual working of his power.

8 Unto me, who am leſs then the leaſt of all ſaints, is this grace given, that * I ſhould preach among the Gentiles the unſearchable riches of Chriſt,

* Gal. 1. 16.

9 And to make all men ſee, what *is* the fellowſhip

fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world, hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ:

10 To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly *places*, might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God,

11 According to the eternal purpose, which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord:

12 In whom we have boldness and access with confidence by the faith of him.

13 Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory.

14 ¶ For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,

15 Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named,

16 That he would grant you according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthned with might by his Spirit in the inner man:

17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith, that ye being rooted and grounded in love,

18 May be able to comprehend with all saints, what *is* the breadth, and length, and depth, and height:

19 And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God.

20 ¶ Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us,

21 Unto him *be* glory in the church by Christ Jesus, throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

CHAP. IV.

1 He exhorteth to unity, 7 and declareth that God therefore giveth divers 11 gifts unto men, that his church might be 13 edified and 16 grown up in Christ. 18 He calleth them from the impurity of the Gentiles, 24 to put on the new man, 25 to cast off lying, and 29 corrupt communication.

I Therefore the prisoner ‖ of the Lord, beseech you that ye * walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called,

2 With all lowliness and meekness, with long-suffering, forbearing one another in love.

3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace.

4 *There is* one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling.

5 One Lord, one faith, one baptism,

6 * One God and Father of all, who *is* above all, and through all, and in you all.

7 But unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ.

8 Wherefore he saith, * When he ascended up on high, he led ‖ captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.

9 (Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth?

10 He that descended, is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might ‖ fill all things)

11 * And he gave some, apostles: and some, prophets: and some, evangelists: and some, pastors and teachers;

12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ:

13 Till we all come ‖ in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the ‖ stature of the fulness of Christ:

14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, *and* cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive:

15 But * ‖ speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him *in* all things, which is the head, *even* Christ:

16 * From whom the whole body fitly joyned together, and compacted by that which every joynt supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body, unto the edifying of it self in love.

17 ¶ This I say therefore and testifie in the Lord, that ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk in the vanity of their minde,

18 Having the understanding darkned,

‖ Or, *in the Lord.*
* Phil. 1. 27. Col. 1. 10. 1 Thes. 2. 12.
* Mal. 2. 10.
* Psal. 68. 18.
‖ Or, *a multitude of captives.*
‖ Or, *fulfil*
* 1 Cor. 12. 28.
‖ Or, *into the unity.*
‖ Or, *age.*
* Zech. 8. 16.
‖ Or, *being sincere.*
* Col. 2. 19.

being alienated from the life of God, through the ignorance that is in them, because of the * ‖ blindness of their heart:

19 Who being past feeling, have given themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness.

20 But ye have not so learned Christ:

21 If so be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus:

22 That ye * put off concerning the former conversation, the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts:

23 * And be renewed in the spirit of your minde:

24 And that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness, and ‖ true holiness.

25 Wherefore puting away lying, * speak every man truth with his neighbor: for we are members one of another.

26 * Be ye angry and sin not, let not the sun go down upon your wrath:

27 * Neither give place to the devil.

28 Let him that stole, steal no more: but rather let him labor, working with *his* hands the thing which is good, that he may have ‖ to give to him that needeth.

29 Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good ‖ to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers.

30 And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.

31 Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamor, and evil-speaking be put away from you, with all malice.

32 * And be ye kinde one to another, tender-hearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christs sake hath forgiven you.

* Rom. 1. 21.
‖ Or, hardness.
* Col. 3. 8.
* Rom. 12. 2.
‖ Or, holiness of truth.
* Zech. 8. 16.
* Psal. 4. 4.
* James 4. 7.
‖ Or, to distribute.
‖ Or, to edifie profitably.
* 2 Cor. 2. 10. Col. 3. 12, 13.

CHAP. V.

2 After generall exhortations to love, 3 to flee fornication, 4 and all uncleanness, 7 not to converse with the wicked, 15 to walk warily, and to be 18 filled with the Spirit, 22 he descendeth to the particular duties, how wives ought to obey their husbands, 25 and husbands ought to love their wives, 32 even as Christ doth his church.

BE ye therefore followers of God, as dear children,

2 And * walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet smelling savor.

3 But * fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named amongst you, as becometh saints:

4 Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks.

5 For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ, and of God.

6 Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of ‖ disobedience.

7 Be not ye therefore partakers with them.

8 For ye were sometimes darkness, but now *are ye* light in the Lord: walk as children of light,

9 (For the fruit of the Spirit *is* in all goodness, and righteousness, and truth)

10 Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord.

11 And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them.

12 For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret.

13 But all things that are ‖ reproved, are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest, is light.

14 Wherefore he saith, * Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light.

15 * See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise,

16 Redeeming the time, because the days are evil.

17 Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord *is*.

18 And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess: but be filled with the Spirit:

19 Speaking to your selves in psalms and

* John 13. 34. and 15. 12.
* Col. 3. 5. 1 Thes. 4. 3, &c.
‖ Or, unbelief.
‖ Or, discovered.
* Isa. 60. 1.
* Col. 4. 5.

and hymns, and ſpiritual ſongs, ſinging, and making melody in your heart to the Lord,

20 Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father, in the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt,

21 Submitting your ſelves one to another in the fear of God.

22 ¶ * Wives, ſubmit your ſelves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord.

* Col. 3. 18. Tit. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 3. 1.

23 For * the husband is the head of the wife, even as Chriſt *is* the head of the church: and he is the ſavior of the body.

* 1 Cor. 11. 3.

24 Therefore as the church is ſubject unto Chriſt, ſo *let* the wives *be* to their own husbands in every thing.

25 ¶ * Husbands love your wives, even as Chriſt alſo loved the church, and gave himſelf for it:

* Col. 3. 19.

26 That he might ſanctifie and cleanſe it with the waſhing of water, by the word.

27 That he might preſent it to himſelf a glorious church, not having ſpot or wrinkle, or any ſuch thing: but that it ſhould be holy and without blemiſh.

28 So ought men to love their wives, as their own bodies: he that loveth his wife, loveth himſelf.

29 For no man ever yet hated his own fleſh: but nouriſheth and cheriſheth it, even as the Lord the church:

30 For we are members of his body, of his fleſh, and of his bones.

* Gen. 2. 24. Mat. 19. 5. Mark 10. 7.

31 * For this cauſe ſhall a man leave his father and mother, and ſhall be joyned unto his wife, and they (* two ſhall be one fleſh.

* 1 Cor. 6. 16.

32 This is a great myſtery: but I ſpeak concerning Chriſt and the church.

33 Nevertheleſs, let every one of you in particular, ſo love his wife even as himſelf, and the wife *ſee* that ſhe reverence *her* husband.

CHAP. VI.

1 The duty of children toward their parents, 5 of ſervants toward their maſters. 10 Our life is a warfare, 12 not onely againſt fleſh and blood, but alſo ſpiritual enemies. 13 The compleat armor of a Chriſtian, 18 and how it ought to be uſed. 21 Tychicus is commended.

* CHildren, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.

* Col. 3. 20.

2 * Honor thy father and mother (which is the firſt commandment with promiſe)

* Exod. 20. 12. Deut. 5. 16. Eccluſ. 3. 8. Mat. 15. 4. Mark 7. 10.

3 That it may be well with thee, and thou maiſt live long on the earth.

4 And * ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

* Col. 3. 21.

5 ¶ * Servants, be obedient to them that are *your* maſters according to the fleſh, with fear and trembling, in ſingleneſs of your heart, as unto Chriſt:

* Col. 3. 22. Tit. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 18.

6 Not with eye-ſervice, as men-pleaſers, but as the ſervants of Chriſt, doing the will of God from the heart;

7 With good will doing ſervice, *as* to the Lord, and not to men:

8 Knowing that whatſoever good thing any man doth, the ſame ſhall he receive of the Lord, whether *he be* bond or free.

9 ¶ And ye maſters, do the ſame things unto them, ‖ forbearing threatning: knowing that ‖ your maſter alſo is in heaven, * neither is there reſpect of perſons with him.

‖ Or, *moderating.* ‖ *Some read, both your, and their maſter.* * Wiſd. 6. 7. Eccluſ. 35. 12. Rom. 2. 11.

10 ¶ Finally, my brethren, be ſtrong in the Lord, and in the power of his might.

11 Put on the whole armor of God, that ye may be able to ſtand againſt the wiles of the devil.

12 For we wreſtle not againſt fleſh and blood, but againſt principalities, againſt powers, againſt the rulers of the darkneſs of this world, againſt ‖ ſpiritual wickedneſs in ‖ high *places.*

‖ Or, *wicked ſpirits.* ‖ Or, *heavenly.*

13 Wherefore take unto you the whole armor of God, that ye may be able to withſtand in the evil day, and ‖ having done all, to ſtand.

‖ Or, *having overcome all.*

14 Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breaſt-plate of righteouſneſs:

15 And your feet ſhod with the preparation of the goſpel of peace.

16 Above all, taking the ſhield of faith, wherewith ye ſhall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.

17 And take the helmet of ſalvation,

and the ſword of the ſpirit, which is the word of God.

18 Praying always with all prayer and ſupplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perſeverance, and ſupplication for all ſaints,

19 * And for me that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the myſtery of the goſpel:

20 For which I am an ambaſſador ‖ in bonds: that ‖ therein I may ſpeak boldly, as I ought to ſpeak:

21 But that ye alſo may know my affairs, *and* how I do, Tychicus a beloved brother, and faithful miniſter in the Lord, ſhall make known to you all things.

22 Whom I have ſent unto you for the ſame purpoſe, that ye might know our affairs, and that he might comfort your hearts.

23 Peace *be* to the brethren, and love with faith from God the Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

24 Grace *be* with all them that love our Lord Jeſus Chriſt ‖ in ſincerity. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome unto the Epheſians, by Tychicus.

*Col. 4. 3. 2 Theſ. 3. 1.

‖ Or, *in a chain.*

‖ Or, *thereof.*

‖ Or, *with incorruption.*

The epiſtle of PAUL the apoſtle to the PHILIPPIANS.

CHAP. I.

3 He teſtifieth his thankfulneſs to God, and his love toward them, for the fruits of their faith, and fellowſhip in his ſufferings, 9 daily praying to him for their increaſe in grace. 12 He ſheweth what good the faith of Chriſt had received by his troubles at Rome, 21 and how ready he is to glorifie Chriſt, either by his life or death: 27 exhorting them to unity, 28 and to fortitude in perſecution.

PAUL and Timotheus the ſervants of Jeſus Chriſt, to all the ſaints in Chriſt Jeſus, which are at Philippi, with the biſhops and deacons:

2 Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

3 ¶ I thank my God upon every ‖ remembrance of you,

4 (Always in every prayer of mine for you all making requeſt with joy)

5 For your fellowſhip in the goſpel from the firſt day until now;

6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you, ‖ will perform *it* until the day of Jeſus Chriſt,

7 Even as it is meet for me to think this of you all, becauſe ‖ I have you in my heart, in as much as both in my bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the goſpel, ye all are ‖ partakers of my grace.

8 For God is my record, how greatly I long after you all, in the bowels of Jeſus Chriſt.

9 ¶ And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge, and *in* all ‖ judgement:

10 That ye may ‖ approve things that ‖ are excellent, that ye may be ſincere, & without offence till the day of Chriſt:

11 Being filled with the fruits of righteouſneſs, which *are* by Jeſus Chriſt unto the glory and praiſe of God.

12 ¶ But I would ye ſhould underſtand, brethren, that the things *which happened* unto me, have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the Goſpel.

13 So that my bonds ‖ in Chriſt are manifeſt in all ‖ the palace, and ‖ in all other *places*.

14 And many of the brethren in the Lord waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to ſpeak the word without fear.

15 Some indeed preach Chriſt even of envy & ſtrife, & ſome alſo of good will.

16 The one preach Chriſt of contention, not ſincerely, ſuppoſing to adde affliction to my bonds:

17 But the others of love, knowing that I am ſet for the defence of the goſpel.

18 What then? notwithſtanding every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Chriſt is preached, and I therein do rejoyce, yea, and will rejoyce.

19 For I know that this ſhall turn to my

‖ Or, *mention.*

‖ Or, *will finiſh it.*

‖ Or, *ye have me in your heart.*

‖ Or, *partakers with me of grace.*

‖ Or, *ſence.*

‖ Or, *try.*

‖ Or, *differ.*

‖ Or, *for Chriſt.*

‖ Or, *Ceſars court.*

‖ Or, *to all others.*

my ſalvation, through your prayer, and the ſupply of the Spirit of Jeſus Chriſt,

20 According to my earneſt expectation, and my hope, that in nothing I ſhall be aſhamed, but *that* with all boldneſs, as alwayes, *ſo* now alſo Chriſt ſhall be magnified in my body, whether *it be* by life or by death.

21 For to me to live *is* Chriſt, and to dye *is* gain.

22 But if I live in the fleſh, this *is* the fruit of my labor: yet what I ſhall chooſe, I wot not.

23 For I am in a ſtrait betwixt two, having a deſire to depart, and to be with Chriſt, which is far better:

24 Nevertheleſs to abide in the fleſh *is* more needful for you.

25 And having this confidence, I know that I ſhall abide and continue with you all, for your furtherance and joy of faith.

26 That your rejoycing may be more abundant in Jeſus Chriſt for me, by my coming to you again.

* Epheſ. 4. 1. Coloſſ. 1. 10. 1 Theſ. 2. 12.

27 Onely * let your converſation be as it becometh the goſpel of Chriſt: that whether I come and ſee you, or elſe be abſent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye ſtand faſt in one ſpirit, with one minde ſtriving together for the faith of the goſpel;

28 And in nothing terrified by your adverſaries, which is to them an evident token of perdition, but to you of ſalvation, and that of God.

29 For unto you it is given in the behalf of Chriſt, not onely to believe on him, but alſo to ſuffer for his ſake:

30 Having the ſame conflict which ye ſaw in me, and now hear *to be* in me.

CHAP. II.

He exhorteth them to unity, and to all humbleneſs of minde, by the example of Chriſts humility and exaltation: 12 to a careful proceeding in the way of ſalvation, that they be as lights to the wicked world, 16 and comforts to him their apoſtle, who is now ready to be offered up to God. 19 He hopeth to ſend Timothy to them, whom he greatly commendeth, 25 as Epaphroditus alſo, whom he preſently ſendeth to them.

IF *there be* therefore any conſolation in Chriſt, if any comfort of love, if any fellowſhip of the Spirit, if any bowels and mercies;

2 Fulfil ye my joy, that ye be like-minded, having the ſame love, *being* of one accord, of one minde.

3 *Let* nothing *be done* through ſtrife or vain-glory, but in lowlineſs of minde let each eſteem other better then themſelves.

4 Look not every man on his own things, but every man alſo on the things of others.

5 Let this minde be in you, which was alſo in Chriſt Jeſus:

6 Who being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God:

7 But made himſelf of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a ſervant, and was made in the ‖ likeneſs of men.

‖ Or, habit.

8 And being found in faſhion as a man, he humbled himſelf, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the croſs.

9 Wherefore God alſo hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which *is* above every name:

10 That at the name of Jeſus every knee ſhould bow, of *things* in heaven, and *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth:

11 And that every tongue ſhould confeſs, that Jeſus Chriſt *is* Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

12 ¶ Wherefore my beloved, as ye have alwaies obeyed, not as in my preſence onely, but now much more in my abſence; work out your own ſalvation with fear and trembling.

13 For it is God which worketh in you, both to will and to do of *his* good pleaſure.

14 Do all things without murmurings, and diſputings:

15 That ye may be blameleſs and ‖ harmleſs, the ſons of God, without rebuke, in the midſt of a crooked and perverſe nation, among whom ‖ ye ſhine as lights in the world:

‖ Or, *ſincere.*

‖ Or, *ſhine ye.*

16 Holding forth the word of life, that I may rejoyce in the day of Chriſt, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

 17 Yea,

† Gr. poured forth.

17 Yea, and if I be † offered upon the sacrifice and service of your faith, I joy, and rejoyce with you all.

18 For the same cause also do ye joy, and rejoyce with me.

‖ Or, moreover.

19 ‖ But I trust in the Lord Jesus, to send Timotheus shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort, when I know your state.

‖ Or, so dear unto me.

20 For I have no man ‖ like-minded, who will naturally care for your state.

* 1 Cor. 10. 24.

21 For all * seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christs.

22 But ye know the proof of him, that as a son *with* the father, he hath served with me in the gospel.

23 Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soon as I shall see how it will go with me.

24 But I trust in the Lord, that I also my self shall come shortly.

25 Yet I supposed it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus, my brother and companion in labor, and fellow-soldier, but your messenger, and he that ministred to my wants.

26 For he longed after you all, and was full of heaviness, because that ye had heard that he had been sick.

27 For indeed he was sick nigh unto death, but God had mercy on him: and not on him onely, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow.

28 I sent him therefore the more carefully, that when ye see him again, ye may rejoyce, and that I may be the less sorrowful.

‖ Or, honour such.

29 Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladness, and ‖ hold such in reputation:

30 Because for the work of Christ he was nigh unto death, not regarding his life, to supply your lack of service toward me.

CHAP. III.

1 He warneth them to beware of the false teachers of the circumcision, 4 shewing that himself hath greater cause then they, to trust in the righteousness of the law: 7 which notwithstanding he counteth as dung and loss, to gain Christ and his righteousness, 12 therein acknowledging his own imperfection. 15 He exhorteth them to be thus minded, 17 and to imitate him, 18 and to decline the ways of carnal Christians.

FInally, my brethren, rejoyce in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed *is* not grievous, but for you *it is* safe.

2 Beware of dogs, beware of evil workers, beware of the concision.

3 For we are the circumcision, which worship God in the spirit, and rejoyce in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh.

4 Though I might also have confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I more.

* 2 Cor. 11. 22.

5 Circumcised the eighth day, * of the stock of Israel, *of* the tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of the Hebrews: as touching the law, a * Pharisee:

* Acts 23. 6.

6 Concerning zeal, persecuting the church: touching the righteousness which *is* in the law, blameless.

7 But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ.

8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss, for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung that I may win Christ,

9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which *is* of the law, but that which *is* through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which *is* of God by faith:

10 That I may know him and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death,

11 If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead.

12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus.

13 Brethren, I count not my self to have apprehended; but *this* one thing *I do*, forgetting those things which are behinde, and reaching forth unto those things which are before,

14 I press toward the mark, for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.

15 Let

15 Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you.

16 Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us minde the same thing.

17 ¶ Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so, as ye have us for an ensample.

18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, *that they are* the enemies of the cross of Christ:

19 Whose end *is* destruction, whose God *is their* belly, and *whose* glory *is* in their shame, who minde earthly things)

20 For our conversation is in heaven, from whence also we * look for the Savior, the Lord Jesus Christ:

* 1 Cor. 1. 7. Tit. 2. 13.

21 Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.

CHAP. IV.

1 From particular admonitions, 4 he proceedeth to general exhortations, 10 shewing how he rejoiced at their liberality towards him, lying in prison, not so much for the supply of his own wants, as for the grace of God in them: 19 and so he concludeth with prayer and salutations.

THerefore, my brethren, *dearly* beloved, and longed for, my joy and crown, so stand fast in the Lord, *my dearly* beloved.

2 I beseech Euodias, and beseech Syntyche, that they be of the same minde in the Lord.

3 And I intreat thee also, true yokefellow, help those women which labored with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and with other my fellow-laborers, whose names *are* in * the book of life.

* Rev. 3. 5 and 20. 12. and 21. 27.

4 Rejoyce in the Lord alway: *and* again I say, Rejoyce.

5 Let your moderation be known unto all men. The Lord *is* at hand.

6 Be careful for nothing: but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God.

7 And the peace of God which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and mindes through Christ Jesus.

8 ¶ Finally, brethren, whatsoever things *are* true, whatsoever things *are* ‖ honest, whatsoever things *are* just, whatsoever things *are* pure, whatsoever things *are* lovely, whatsoever things *are* of good report: if *there be* any vertue, and if *there be* any praise, think on these things.

‖ Or, venerable.

9 Those things which ye have both learned and received, and heard and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you.

10 ¶ But I rejoyced in the Lord greatly, that now at the last your care of me ‖ hath flourished again, wherein ye were also careful, but ye lacked opportunity.

‖ Or, is revived.

11 Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned in whatsoever state I am, *therewith* to be content.

12 I know both *how* to be abased, and I know *how* to abound: every where, and in all things I am instructed, both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need.

13 I can do all things through Christ which strengthneth me.

14 Notwithstanding, ye have well done, that ye did communicate with my affliction.

15 Now ye Philippians know also, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, no church communicated with me, as concerning giving and receiving, but ye onely.

16 For even in Thessalonica ye sent once and again unto my necessity,

17 Not because I desire a gift, but I desire fruit that may abound to your account.

18 But ‖ I have all, and abound, I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things *which were sent* from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, well pleasing to God.

‖ Or, I have received all.

19 But my God shall supply all your need according to his riches in glory, by Christ Jesus.

20 Now unto God and our Father *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

21 ¶ Sa-

21 ¶ Salute every saint in Christ Jesus: the brethren which are with me greet you.

22 All the saints salute you, chiefly they that are of Cesars household.

23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to the Philippians from Rome, by Epaphroditus.

The epistle of PAUL the apostle to the COLOSSIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *After salutation, he thanketh God for their faith,* 7 *confirmeth the doctrine of Epaphras,* 9 *prayeth further for their increase in grace,* 14 *describeth the true Christ,* 21 *encourageth them to receive Jesus Christ; and commendeth his own ministry.*

PAul an apostle of Jesus Christ, by the will of God, and Timotheus *our* brother,

2 To the saints and faithful brethren in Christ, which *are* at Colosse, grace *be* unto you, & peace from God our Father, & the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 ¶ We give thanks to God, and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you;

4 Since we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love *which ye have* to all the saints;

5 For the hope which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the gospel:

6 Which is come unto you, as *it is* in all the world, and bringeth forth fruit, as *it doth* also in you, since the day ye heard *of it*, and knew the grace of God in truth.

7 As ye also learned of Epaphras our dear fellow-servant, who is for you a faithful minister of Christ:

8 Who also declared unto us your love in the Spirit.

9 ¶ For this cause we also, since the day we heard *it*, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will, in all wisdom and spiritual understanding.

10 That ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God:

11 Strengthned with all might according to his glorious power, unto all patience and long-suffering with joyfulness:

12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light:

13 VVho hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated *us* into the kingdom of † his dear Son.

† *Gr. the son of his love.*

14 In whom we have redemption through his blood, *even* the forgiveness of sins.

15 VVho is * the image of the invisible God, the first-born of every creature.

* Heb. 1. 3.

16 For * by him were all things created that *are* in heaven, and that *are* in earth, visible and invisible, whether *they be* thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him.

* John 1. 3.

17 * And he is before all things, and by him all things consist.

* 1 Cor. 8. 6. Joh. 1. 3.

18 And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, * the first-born from the dead, that ‖ in all things he might have the preeminence.

* 1 Cor. 15. 20. Rev. 1. 5.

‖ *Or, among all.*

19 For it pleased *the Father*, that in him should all fulness dwell,

20 And (‖ having made peace through the blood of his cross) by him to reconcile all things unto himself, by him, *I say*, whether *they be* things in earth, or things in heaven.

‖ *Or, making peace.*

21 And you that were sometime alienated, and enemies ‖ in *your* minde by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled,

‖ *Or, by your minde in wicked works.*

22 In the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and unblameable, and unreproveable in his sight:

23 If ye continue in the faith grounded and setled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, *and* which was preached to every creature which *is* under heaven, whereof I Paul am made a minister.

24 VVho

24 Who now rejoyce in my sufferings for you, and fill up that which is behinde of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh, for his bodies sake, which is the church.

25 Whereof I am made a minister according to the dispensation of God, which is given to me for you, ‖ to fulfil the word of God:

26 *Even* * the mystery which hath been hid from ages, and from generations, but now is made manifest to his saints,

27 To whom God would make known what *is* the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles, which is Christ ‖ in you, the hope of glory.

28 VVhom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdome, that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus.

29 VVhereunto I also labor, striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

‖ Or, fully to preach the word of God. Rom. 15. 19.
* Rom. 16. 25. Ephes. 3. 9.
‖ Or, amongst you.

CHAP. II.

1 He still exhorteth them to be constant in Christ, 8 to beware of philosophy, and vain traditions, 18 worshipping of angels, 20 and legal ceremonies, which are ended in Christ.

FOr I would that ye knew what great ‖ conflict I have for you, and *for* them at Laodicea, and *for* as many as have not seen my face in the flesh.

‖ Or, fear, or, care.

2 That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the acknowledgement of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ:

3 ‖ In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.

‖ Or, wherein.

4 And this I say, lest any man should beguile you with enticing words.

5 For though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your order, and the stedfastness of your faith in Christ:

6 As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, *so* walk ye in him:

7 Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.

8 Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the ‖ rudiments of the world, and not after Christ:

‖ Or, elements.

9 For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily.

10 And ye are compleat in him, which is the head of all principality and power.

11 In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh, by the circumcision of Christ:

12 Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with *him* through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead.

* Rom. 6. 4.

13 * And you being dead in *your* sins, and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickned together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses,

* Ephes. 2. 1.

14 Blotting out the hand-writing of ordinances, that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to the crosse:

15 And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them ‖ in it.

‖ Or, in himself.

16 Let no man therefore judge you ‖ in meat or in drink, or ‖ in respect of an holy day, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath *days*:

‖ Or, for eating and drinking.

17 Which are a shadow of things to come, but the body *is* of Christ.

‖ Or, in part.

18 Let no man ‖ beguile you of your reward, † in a voluntary humility, and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puft up by his fleshly minde:

‖ Or, judge against you.
† Gr. being a voluntary in humility.

19 And not holding the head, from which all the body by joynts and bands having nourishment ministred, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God.

20 Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ from the ‖ rudiments of the world: why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances?

‖ Or, elements.

21 (Touch not, taste not, handle not:

22 Which all are to perish with the using) after the commandments and doctrines of men.

23 VVhich things have indeed a shew of wisdom in will-worship and humility, and

‖ Or, punishing, or not sparing

and ‖ neglecting of the body, not in any honor to the satisfying of the flesh.

CHAP. III.

1 He sheweth where we should seek Christ. 5 He exhorteth to mortification, 10 to put off the old man, and to put on Christ, 12 exhorting to charity, humility, and other several duties.

IF ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God.

‖ Or, mind.

2 Set your ‖ affection on things above, not on things on the earth.

3 For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.

4 When Christ *who is* our life shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory.

*Eph. 5. 3.

5 Mortifie therefore your members which are upon the earth: * fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which idolatry:

6 For which things sake, the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience.

7 In the which ye also walked sometime, when ye lived in them.

8 But now ye also put off all these, Anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy communication out of your mouth.

9 Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds:

10 And have put on the new *man*, which is renewed in knowledge, after the image of him that created him.

11 Where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond *nor* free: but Christ *is* all, and in all.

12 Put on therefore (as the elect of God, holy and beloved) bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, long-suffering:

13 Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a ‖ quarrel against any, even as Christ forgave you, so also *do* ye.

‖ Or, complaint.

14 And above all these things, *put on* charity, which is the bond of perfectness.

15 And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also ye are called in one body: and be ye thankful.

16 ¶ Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom, teaching and admonishing one another in psalms, and hymns, and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

17 And * whatsoever ye do in word or deed, *do* all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him. * 1 Cor. 10. 31.

18 ¶ * Wives submit your selves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord. * Eph. 5. 22.

19 * Husbands, love *your* wives, and be not bitter against them. Tit. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 3. 1.

20 ¶ * Children, obey *your* parents in all things, for this is well pleasing unto the Lord. * Eph. 5. 25. * Eph. 6. 1.

21 ¶ * Fathers, provoke not your children *to anger*, lest they be discouraged. * Eph. 6. 4.

22 ¶ * Servants, obey in all things *your* masters according to the flesh: not with eye-service, as men-pleasers, but in singleness of heart, fearing God: * Eph. 6. 5. Tit. 2. 9.

23 And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men:

24 Knowing, that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ.

25 But he that doth wrong, shall receive *for* the wrong which he hath done: and * there is no respect of persons. * Rom. 2. 11. Eph. 6. 9.

CHAP. IV.

1 He exhorteth them to be fervent in prayer, 5 to walk wisely toward them that are not yet come to the true knowledge of Christ. 10 He saluteth them, and wisheth them all prosperity.

MAsters, give unto *your* servants that which is just and equal, knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven.

2 ¶ * Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving; * Luke 18. 1.

3 * Withal, praying also for us, that God would open unto us a door of utterance, to speak the mystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds: 1 Thes. 5. 17. * Eph. 6. 19. 2 Thes. 3. 1.

4 That I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak.

5 ¶ * Walk in wisdom toward them that are without, redeeming the time. * Eph. 5. 15.

6 Let your speech *be* alway with grace, seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.

7 ¶ All

7 ¶ All my ſtate ſhall Tychicus declare unto you, *who is* a beloved brother, and a faithful miniſter, and fellow-ſervant in the Lord:

8 Whom I have ſent unto you for the ſame purpoſe, that he might know your eſtate, and comfort your hearts:

9 With Oneſimus a faithful and beloved brother who is *one* of you. They ſhall make known unto you all things which *are done* here.

10 ¶ Ariſtarchus my fellow-priſoner ſaluteth you, and Marcus ſiſters ſon to Barnabas (touching whom ye received commandments; if he come unto you, receive him)

11 And Jeſus which is called Juſtus, who are of the circumciſion. Theſe only *are my* fellow-workers unto the kingdom of God, which have been a comfort unto me.

12 Epaphras, who is one of you, a ſervant of Chriſt, ſaluteth you, always ‖ laboring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may ſtand perfect, and ‖ compleat in all the will of God.

‖ Or, *ſtriving.*

‖ Or, *filled.*

13 For I bear him record, that he hath a great zeal for you, and them *that are* in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.

14 Luke the beloved phyſician, and Demas greet you.

15 ¶ Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and the church which *is* in his houſe.

16 And when this epiſtle is read amongſt you, cauſe that it be read alſo in the church of the Laodiceans: and that ye likewiſe read the epiſtle from Laodicea:

17 And ſay to Archippus, Take heed to the miniſtery which thou haſt received in the Lord, that thou fulfill it.

18 The ſalutation by the hand of me Paul. Remember my bonds. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to the Coloſſians, by Tychicus and Oneſimus.

The firſt epiſtle of PAUL the apoſtle to the THESSALONIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 The Theſſalonians are given to underſtand both how mindful of them Saint Paul was at all times in thanksgiving, and prayer, 5 and alſo how well he was perſwaded of the truth, and ſincerity of their faith, and converſion to God.

PAUL and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Theſſalonians, *which is* in God the Father, and *in* the Lord Jeſus Chriſt: grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

* Phil. 4.

2 ¶ * We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers,

3 Remembring without ceaſing your work of faith, and labor of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, in the ſight of God, and our Father:

‖ Or, *beloved of God, your election.*

4 Knowing, brethren ‖ beloved, your election of God.

5 For our goſpel came not unto you in word only: but alſo in power, and in the holy Ghoſt, and in much aſſurance, as ye know what maner of men we were among you for your ſake.

6 And ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the holy Ghoſt:

7 So that ye were enſamples to all that believe in Macedonia and Achaia.

8 For from you ſounded out the word of the Lord, not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but alſo in every place your faith to God-ward is ſpread abroad, ſo that we need not to ſpeak any thing.

9 For they themſelves ſhew of us, what maner of entring in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols, to ſerve the living and true God,

10 And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raiſed from the dead, *even* Jeſus which delivered us from the wrath to come.

CHAP. II.

In what maner the goſpel was brought and preached to the Theſſalonians, and in what ſort alſo they received

received it. 18 A reaſon is rendred, both why Saint Paul was ſo long abſent from them, and alſo why he was ſo deſirous to ſee them.

FOr your ſelves, brethren, know our entrance in unto you, that it was not in vain.

2 But even after that we had ſuffered before, and were ſhamefully entreated, as ye know, at * Philippi, we were bold in our God to ſpeak unto you the goſpel of God with much contention.

3 For our exhortation *was* not of deceit, nor of uncleanneſs, nor in guile:

4 But as we were allowed of God to be put in truſt with the goſpel, even ſo we ſpeak, not as pleaſing men, but God, which trieth our hearts.

5 For neither at any time uſed we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloke of covetouſneſs, God *is* witneſs.

6 Nor of men ſought we glory, neither of you, nor yet of others, when we might have ‖ been burthenſome, as the apoſtles of Chriſt.

7 But we were gentle among you, even as a nurſe cheriſheth her children:

8 So being affectionately deſirous of you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, not the goſpel of God only, but alſo our own ſouls, becauſe ye were dear unto us.

9 For ye remember, brethren, our labor & travel: for *laboring night and day, becauſe we would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the goſpel of God.

10 Ye *are* witneſſes, and God *alſo*, how holily, and juſtly, and unblameably we behaved our ſelves among you that believe.

11 As ye know, how we exhorted and comforted, and charged every one of you, (as a father *doth* his children)

12 *That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto his kingdom and glory.

13 ¶ For this cauſe alſo thank we God without ceaſing, becauſe when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received *it* not *as* the word of men, but (as it is in truth) the word of God, which effectually worketh alſo in you that believe.

14 For ye brethren, became followers of the churches of God, which in Judea are in Chriſt Jeſus: for ye alſo have ſuffered like things of your own countreymen, even as they *have* of the Jews.

15 Who both killed the Lord Jeſus, and their own prophets, and have † perſecuted us: and they pleaſe not God, and are contrary to all men:

16 Forbidding us to ſpeak to the Gentiles, that they might be ſaved, to fill up their ſins alway: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermoſt.

17 ¶ But we, brethren, being taken from you for a ſhort time, in preſence, not in heart, endeavored the more abundantly to ſee your face with great deſire.

18 Wherefore we would have come unto you (even I Paul) once and again: but Satan hindred us.

19 For what *is* our hope, or joy, or crown of † rejoycing? *are* not even ye in the preſence of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt at his coming?

20 For, ye are our glory and joy.

CHAP. III.

1 St. Paul teſtifieth his great love to the Theſſalonians: partly by ſending Timothy unto them to ſtrengthen and comfort them: partly by rejoycing in their well doing, 10 and partly by praying for them, and deſiring a ſafe coming unto them.

WHerefore when we could no longer forbear, we thought it good to be left at Athens alone:

2 And ſent Timotheus our brother and miniſter of God, and our fellow-laborer in the goſpel of Chriſt, to eſtabliſh you, and to comfort you concerning your faith:

3 That no man ſhould be moved by theſe afflictions: for your ſelves know that we are appointed thereunto.

4 For verily when we were with you, we told you before, that we ſhould ſuffer tribulation, even as it came to paſs, and ye know.

5 For this cauſe when I could no longer forbear, I ſent to know your faith, leſt by ſome means the tempter have tempted you, and our labor be in vain.

6 But now when Timotheus came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and charity, & that ye have good remembrance of us always, deſiring

* Acts 16.22.

‖ Or, uſed authority.

* Acts 20.34. 1 Cor. 4. 12. 2 Theſ. 3. 8.

*Eph. 4. 1. Phil 1. 27. Col. 1. 10.

† Gr. chaſed us out.

† Gr. glorying.

ſiring

ſiring greatly to ſee us, as we alſo *to ſee* you:

7 Therefore, brethren, we were comforted over you in all our affliction and diſtreſs by your faith:

8 For now we live, if ye ſtand faſt in the Lord.

9 For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your ſakes before our God,

10 Night and day praying exceedingly that we might ſee your face, & might perfect that which is lacking in your faith?

11 ¶ Now God himſelf and our Father, and our Lord Jeſus Chriſt ‖ direct our way unto you.

‖ Or, *guide.*

12 And the Lord make you to increaſe and abound in love one towards another, and towards all men, even as we *do* towards you:

13 To the end he may * ſtabliſh your hearts unblameable in holineſs before God even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt with all his ſaints.

* Cor. 1. 1. 8. Chap. 5. 23.

CHAP. IV.

He exhorteth them to go on forward in all maner of godlineſs, 6 to live holily and juſtly, 9 to love one another, 11 and quietly to follow their own buſineſs, 13 and laſt of all to ſorrow moderately for the dead. 17 And unto this laſt exhortation is annexed a brief deſcription of the reſurrection, and ſecond coming of Chriſt to judgement.

FUrthermore then we ‖ beſeech you, brethren, and ‖ exhort *you* by the Lord Jeſus, that as ye have received of us how ye ought to walk, and to pleaſe God, ſo ye would abound more and more.

‖ Or, *requeſt.* ‖ Or, *beſeech.*

2 For ye know, what commandments we gave you, by the Lord Jeſus.

3 For this is the will of God, *even* your ſanctification, that ye ſhould abſtain from fornication:

4 That every one of you ſhould know how to poſſeſs his veſſel in ſanctification and honor:

5 Not in the luſt of concupiſcence, even as the Gentiles which know not God:

6 That no *man* go beyond and ‖ defraud his brother ‖ in *any* matter, becauſe that the Lord *is* the avenger of all ſuch, as we alſo have forewarned you, and teſtified.

‖ Or, *oppreſs, or overreach.* ‖ Or, *in the matter.*

7 For God hath not called us unto uncleanneſs, but unto holineſs.

8 He therefore that ‖ deſpiſeth, deſpiſeth not man, but God, who hath alſo given unto us his holy Spirit.

‖ Or, *rejecteth.*

9 ¶ But as touching brotherly love, ye need not that I write unto you: for ye your ſelves are * taught of God to love one another.

* John 13. 34. & 15. 12.

10 And indeed ye do it towards all the brethren, which are in all Macedonia: but we beſeech you, brethren, that ye increaſe more and more:

11 And that ye ſtudy to be quiet, and to do your own buſineſs, & to work with your own hands, (as we commanded you)

12 That ye may walk honeſtly toward them that are without, and *that* ye may have lack ‖ of nothing.

‖ Or, *of no man.*

13 ¶ But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are aſleep, that ye ſorrow not, even as others which have no hope.

14 For if we believe that Jeſus died, and roſe again, even ſo * them alſo which ſleep in Jeſus, will God bring with him.

* 1 Cor. 15. 23.

15 For this we ſay unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord, ſhall not prevent them which are aſleep.

16 For the Lord himſelf ſhall deſcend from heaven with a ſhout, with the voice of the archangel, and with * the trump of God: & the dead in Chriſt ſhall riſe firſt.

* 1 Cor. 15. 52.

17 Then we which are alive, and remain, ſhall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and ſo ſhall we be ever with the Lord.

18 Wherefore, ‖ comfort one another with theſe words.

‖ Or, *exhort.*

CHAP. V.

1 He proceedeth in the former deſcription of Chriſts coming to judgement, 16 and giveth divers precepts, 27 and ſo concludeth the epiſtle.

BUt of the times and the ſeaſons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.

2 For your ſelves know perfectly that * the day of the Lord ſo cometh as a thief in the night.

* Matt. 24. 43. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 15.

3 For when they ſhall ſay, Peace and ſafety:

safety: then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travel upon a woman with childe; and they shall not escape.

4 But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.

5 Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.

6 Therefore let us not sleep as *do* others: but let us watch and be sober.

7 For they that sleep, sleep in the night, and they that be drunken, are drunken in the night.

8 But let us who are of the day, be sober, * putting on the breast-plate of faith, and love, and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.

9 For God hath not appointed us to wrath: but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ,

10 Who dyed for us, that whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him.

11 Wherefore ‖ comfort your selves together, and edifie one another, even as also ye do.

12 ¶ And we beseech you, brethren, * to know them which labor among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you;

13 And to esteem them very highly in love for their works sake. *And* be at peace among your selves.

14 Now we ‖ exhort you, brethren, warn them that are ‖ unruly, comfort the feeble-minded, support the weak, be patient toward all men.

15 * See that none render evil for evil unto any man: but ever follow that which is good, both among your selves, and to all men.

16 Rejoyce evermore.

17 * Pray without ceasing.

18 In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you.

19 Quench not the spirit.

20 Despise not propheſyings.

21 Prove all things: hold fast that which is good.

22 Abstain from all appearance of evil.

23 And the very God of peace sanctifie you wholly: and *I pray God* your whole spirit, and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

24 Faithful *is* he that calleth you, who also will do *it*.

25 Brethren, pray for us.

26 Greet all the brethren with an holy kiss.

27 I ‖ charge you by the Lord, that this epistle be read unto all the holy brethren.

28 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The first *epistle* unto the Thessalonians, was written from Athens.

* Isa. 59. 17. Ephes. 6. 16, 17.

‖ *Or, exhort.*

* Heb. 13. 17.

‖ *Or, beseech.*

‖ *Or, disorderly.*

* Prov. 17. 13. and 20. 22. Matth. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 17. 1 Pet. 3. 9.

* Luke 18. 1.

Col. 4. 2.

‖ *Or, adjure.*

The second epistle of PAUL the apostle to the THESSALONIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 St. Paul certifieth them of the good opinion which he had of their faith, love, and patience: 11 and therewithal useth divers reasons for the comforting of them in persecution, whereof the chiefest is taken from the righteous judgement of God.

PAul and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians, in God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ;

2 Grace unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 ¶ * VVe are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all towards each other aboundeth:

4 So that we our selves glory in you in the churches of God, for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations that ye endure.

5 *Which is* a manifest token of the righteous judgement of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which ye also suffer.

6 Seeing *it is* a righteous thing with God, to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you:

7 And

* 1 Thes. 1. 2, 3.

7 And to you who are troubled, rest with us, when * the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven, with †his mighty angels,

8 In flaming fire, ‖taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power:

10 When he shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be admired in all them that believe (because our testimony among you was believed) in that day.

11 ¶ VVherefore also we pray always for you, that our God would ‖ count you worthy of *this* calling, and fulfill all the good pleasure of *his* goodness, and the work of faith with power.

12 That the name of our Lord Jesus Christ may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

CHAP. II.

1 He willeth them to continue stedfast in the truth received, 3 sheweth that there shall be a departure from the faith, 9 and a discovery of Antichrist, before the day of the Lord come. 15 And thereupon repeateth his former exhortation, and prayeth for them.

NOw we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and *by* our gathering together unto him,

2 That ye be not soon shaken in minde, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter, as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.

3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day shall not come*, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition:

4 VVho opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped: so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.

5 Remember ye not, that when I was yet with you, I told you these things?

6 And now ye know what ‖ withholdeth, that he might be revealed in his time.

7 For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: onely he who now letteth, *will let*, until he be taken out of the way.

8 And then shall that wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume * with the spirit of his mouth, & shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:

9 *Even him* whose coming is after the working of Satan, with all power, and signs, and lying wonders,

10 And with all deceiveableness of unrighteousness, in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

11 And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lye:

12 That they all might be damned, who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

13 ¶ But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren, beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation, through sanctification of the Spirit, and belief of the truth:

14 VVhereunto he called you by our gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.

15 ¶ Therefore brethren stand fast, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epistle.

16 ¶ Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given *us* everlasting consolation, and good hope through grace,

17 Comfort your hearts, and stablish you in every good word and work.

CHAP. III.

1 He craveth their prayers for himself, 3 testifieth what confidence he hath in them, 5 maketh request to God in their behalf, 6 giveth them divers precepts, especially to shun idleness and ill company. 16 And last of all, concludeth with prayer and salutation.

FInally, brethren, * pray for us, that the word of the Lord † may have *free* course, and be glorified even as *it is* with you:

2 And that we may be delivered from † unreasonable and wicked men: for all men have not faith.

3 But the Lord is faithful, who shall stablish you, and keep *you* from evil.

4 And we have confidence in the Lord touching

* 1 Thes. 4. 16.
† Gr. *the angels of his power.*
‖ Or, *yielding.*
‖ Or, *vouchsafe.*
* Isa 11. 4. Hos. 6. 5. Rev. 2. 16.
‖ Or, *holdeth.*
* Ephes. 6. 19. Coloss. 4. 3.
† Gr. *may run.*
† Gr. *absurd.*

touching you, that ye both do and will do the things which we command you.

5 And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into ‖ the patient waiting for Chriſt.

‖ Or, *the patience of Chriſt.*

6 ¶ Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, that ye withdraw your ſelves from every brother that walketh diſorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us.

7 For your ſelves know how ye ought to follow us, for we behaved not our ſelves diſorderly among you,

8 Neither did we eat any mans bread for nought: but wrought with labor and travel night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you.

9 Not becauſe we have not power, but to make our ſelves an enſample unto you to follow us.

10 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither ſhould he eat.

11 For we hear that there are ſome which walk among you diſorderly, working not at all, but *are* buſie-bodies.

12 Now them that are ſuch we command, and exhort by our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, that with quietneſs they work, and eat their own bread.

13 But ye, brethren, * ‖ be not weary in well doing,

* Gal. 6. 9.

‖ Or, *faint not.*

14 And if any man obey not our word ‖ by this epiſtle, note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be aſhamed.

‖ Or, *ſignifie that man by an epiſtle.*

15 Yet count *him* not as an enemy, but admoniſh *him* as a brother.

16 ¶ Now the Lord of peace himſelf give you peace always, by all means. The Lord *be* with you all.

17 The ſalutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epiſtle: ſo I write.

18 The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ The ſecond *epiſtle* to the Theſſalonians was written from Athens.

The firſt epiſtle of PAUL the apoſtle to TIMOTHY.

CHAP. I.

1 Timothy is put in minde of the charge which was given unto him by Paul, at his going to Macedonia. 5 Of the right uſe and end of the law. 11 Of Saint Pauls calling to be an apoſtle, 20 and of Hymeneus and Alexander.

PAUL an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt by the commandment of God our Savior, and Lord Jeſus Chriſt, *which is* our hope.

2 Unto Timothy, *my* own ſon in the faith: grace, mercy, *and* peace from God our Father, and Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

3 ¶ As I beſought thee to abide ſtill at Epheſus when I went into Macedonia, that thou mightſt charge ſome that they teach no other doctrine,

* Chap. 4. 7. and 6. 4. 2 Tim. 2. 23. Tit. 1. 14. and 3. 9.

4 * Neither give heed to fables, and endleſs genealogies, which miniſter queſtions, rather then godly edifying, which is in faith: *ſo do.*

5 ¶ Now the end of the commandment is charity, out of a pure heart, and *of* a good conſcience, and *of* faith unfeigned:

6 From which ſome ‖ having ſwerved, have turned aſide unto vain jangling;

‖ Or, *not aiming at.*

7 Deſiring to be teachers of the law, underſtanding neither what they ſay, nor whereof they affirm.

8 But we know that the Law *is* good, if a man uſe it lawfully;

9 Knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawleſs and diſobedient, for the ungodly and for ſinners, for unholy and profane, for murtherers of fathers, and murtherers of mothers, for man-ſlayers,

10 For whoremongers, for them that defile themſelves with mankinde, for men-ſtealers, for lyars, for perjured perſons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to ſound doctrine,

11 According to the glorious goſpel of the bleſſed God, which was committed to my truſt.

12 And I thank Chriſt Jeſus our Lord, who

who hath enabled me: for that he counted me faithful, putting me into the ministry:

13 Who was before a blasphemer, and a persecuter, and injurious. But I obtained mercy, because I did *it* ignorantly, in unbelief.

14 And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant, with faith, and love which *is* in Christ Jesus.

15 ¶ This *is* a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that * Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners, of whom I am chief.

* Matth. 9.13. Mark 2. 17.

16 Howbeit, for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all long-suffering, for a pattern to them which should hereafter believe on him to life everlasting.

17 ¶ Now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the onely wise God, *be* honor & glory, for ever and ever. Amen.

18 ¶ This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy, according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightst war a good warfare:

19 Holding faith, and a good conscience, which some having put away, concerning faith have made shipwrack.

20 Of whom is Hymeneus and Alexander, whom I have * delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme.

* 1 Cor. 5.5.

CHAP. II.

1 That it is meet to pray and give thanks for all men, and the reason why. 9 How women should be attired. 12 They are not permitted to teach. 15 They shall be saved, notwithstanding the testimonies of Gods wrath in childebirth, if they continue in faith.

I ‖ Exhort therefore, that first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, *and* giving of thanks be made for all men:

‖ Or, *desire.*

2 For kings, and for all that are in ‖ authority, that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness & honesty.

‖ Or, *eminent place.*

3 For this *is* good and acceptable in the sight of God our Savior:

4 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.

5 For *there is* one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus.

6 Who gave himself a ransom for all † to be testified in due time.

† Gr. *a testimony.*

7 * Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and an apostle, (I speak the truth in Christ, *and* lye not) a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and verity.

* 2 Tim. 1. 11.

8 ¶ I will therefore that men pray every where, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting.

9 ¶ In like maner also, that * women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefac'dness and sobriety: not with ‖ broidred hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array;

* 1 Pet. 3.3.

‖ Or, *plaited.*

10 But (which becometh women professing godliness) with good works.

11 ¶ Let the woman learn in silence with all subjection.

12 But * I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence.

* 1 Cor. 14. 34.

13 For Adam was first formed, then Eve.

14 And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the transgression.

15 Notwithstanding shall she be saved in childe-bearing, if they continue in faith and charity, and holiness with sobriety.

CHAP. III.

How bishops, and deacons, and their wives should be qualified, 14 and to what end Paul wrote to Timothy of these things. 15 Of the church, and the blessed truth therein taught and professed.

THis *is* a true saying, If a man desire the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work.

2 * A bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, ‖ of good behavior, given to hospitality, apt to teach.

* Tit. 1. 6.

‖ Or, *modest.*

3 ‖ Not given to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre, but patient, not a brawler not covetous;

‖ Or, *not ready to quarrel and offer wrong, as one in wine.*

4 One that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity.

5 (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God?)

6 Not ‖ a novice, lest being lifted up with pride, he fall into the condemnation of the devil.

‖ Or, *one newly come to the faith.*

7 Moreover

7 Moreover, he must have a good report of them which are without, lest he fall into reproach, and the snare of the devil.

8 ¶ Likewise *must* the deacons *be* grave, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre,

9 Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience.

10 And let these also first be proved; then let them use the office of a deacon, being *found* blameless.

11 Even so *must their* wives *be* grave, not slanderers, sober, faithful in all things.

12 ¶ Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children, and their own houses well.

‖ Or, *ministred.*

13 For they that have ‖ used the office of a deacon well, purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldness in the faith, which *is* in Christ Jesus.

14 ¶ These things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly.

15 But if I tarry long, that thou mayst know how thou oughtst to behave thy self in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ‖ ground of the truth.

‖ Or, *stay.*

16 And without controversie, great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.

CHAP. IV.

He foretelleth that in the latter times there shall be a departure from the faith. 6 And to the end that Timothy might not fail in doing his duty, he furnisheth him with divers precepts belonging thereto.

NOw the Spirit speaketh expressly, that * in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils:

* 2 Tim. 3. 1.

2 Speaking lyes in hypocrisie, having their conscience seared with a hot iron:

3 Forbidding to marry, *and commanding* to abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which believe & know the truth.

4 For every creature of God *is* good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving:

5 For it is sanctified by the word of God, and prayer.

6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, nourished up in the words of faith, and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.

7 But refuse profane and old wives fables, and exercise thy self *rather* unto godliness.

8 For bodily exercise profiteth ‖ little, but godliness is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.

‖ Or, *for a little time.*

9 This *is* a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation:

10 For therefore we both labor, and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, who is the Savior of all men, specially of those that believe.

11 These things command and teach.

12 ¶ Let no man despise thy youth, but be thou an example of the believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity.

13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.

14 Neglect not the gift that *is* in thee, which was given thee by prophecie, with the laying on of the hands of the presbytery.

15 Meditate upon these things, give thy self wholly to them, that thy profiting may appear ‖ to all.

‖ Or, *in all things.*

16 Take heed unto thy self, and unto thy doctrine: continue in them: for in doing this thou shalt both save thy self, and them that hear thee.

CHAP. V.

1 Rules to be observed in reproving. 3 Of widows, 17 Of elders. 23 A precept for Timothies health. 24 Some mens sins go before unto judgement, and some mens do follow after.

REbuke not an elder, but intreat *him* as a father, *and* the yonger men as brethren:

2 The elder women as mothers, the yonger as sisters, with all purity.

3 Honor widows that are widows indeed.

4 But if any widow have children or nephews, let them learn first to shew ‖ piety at home, and to requite their parents:

‖ Or, *kindeness.*

rents: for that is good and acceptable before God.

5 Now ſhe that is a widow indeed, and deſolate, truſteth in God, and continueth in ſupplications and prayers night and day.

‖ Or, *delicately.* 6 But ſhe that liveth ‖ in pleaſure, is dead while ſhe liveth.

7 And theſe things give in charge, that they may be blameleſs.

8 But if any provide not for his own, and ſpecially for thoſe of his own ‖ houſe, he hath denied the faith, and is worſe then an infidel.

‖ Or, *kindred.*

‖ Or, *choſen.* 9 ¶ Let not a widow be ‖ taken into the number, under threeſcore years old, having been the wife of one man,

10 Well reported of for good works, if ſhe have brought up children, if ſhe have lodged ſtrangers, if ſhe have waſhed the ſaints feet, if ſhe have relieved the afflicted, if ſhe have diligently followed every good work.

11 But the yonger widows refuſe: for when they have begun to wax wanton againſt Chriſt, they will marry:

12 Having damnation, becauſe they have caſt off *their* firſt faith.

13 And withal they learn *to be* idle, wandring about from houſe to houſe; and not onely idle, but tatlers alſo, and buſiebodies, ſpeaking things which they ought not.

14 I will therefore that the yonger *women* marry, bear children, guide the houſe, give none occaſion to the adverſary † to ſpeak reproachfully.

† Gr. *for their railing.*

15 For ſome are already turned aſide after Satan.

16 If any man or woman that believeth have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the chuch be charged; that it may relieve them that are widows indeed.

* 1 Cor. 9. 14. Gal. 6. 6. 17 ¶ * Let the elders that rule well, be counted worthy of double honor, eſpecially they who labor in the word and doctrine.

* Deut. 25. 4. * Matth. 10. 10. 18 For the ſcripture ſaith, * Thou ſhalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn: and, *The laborer *is* worthy of his reward.

19 ¶ Againſtan elder receive not an accuſation, but ‖ before two or three witneſſes.

‖ Or, *under.*

20 Them that ſin rebuke before all, that others alſo may fear.

21 I charge *thee* before God and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and the elect angels, that thou obſerve theſe things ‖ without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality.

‖ Or, *without prejudice.*

22 ¶ Lay hands ſuddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other mens ſins, keep thy ſelf pure.

23 Drink no longer water, but uſe a little wine for thy ſtomacks ſake, and thine often infirmities.

24 Some mens ſins are open beforehand, going before to judgement: and ſome *men* they follow after.

25 Likewiſe alſo the good works *of ſome* are manifeſt beforehand, and they that are otherwiſe cannot be hid.

CHAP. VI.

1 Of the duty of ſervants. 3 Not to have fellowſhip with new-fangled teachers. 6 Godlineſs is great gain. 10 And love of money the root of all evil. 11 What Timothy is to flee, and what to follow, 17 and whereof to admoniſh the rich. 20 To keep the purity of true doctrine, and to avoid profane janglings.

LEt as many ſervants as are under the yoke, count their own maſters worthy of all honor; that the name of God, and *his* doctrine be not blaſphemed.

2 And they that have believing maſters, let them not deſpiſe *them*, becauſe they are brethren: but rather do *them* ſervice, becauſe they are ‖ faithful and beloved, partakers of the benefit. Theſe things teach and exhort.

‖ Or, *believing.*

3 If any man teach otherwiſe, and conſent not to wholeſom words, *even* the words of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and to the doctrine which is according to godlineſs;

4 He is ‖ proud, knowing nothing, but ‖ doting about queſtions and ſtrifes of words, whereof cometh envy, ſtrife, railings, evil ſurmiſings,

‖ Or, *a fool.* ‖ Or, *ſick.*

5 ‖ Perverſe diſputings of men of corrupt minds, and deſtitute of the truth, ſuppoſing that gain is godlineſs: from ſuch withdraw thy ſelf.

‖ Or, *gallings one of another.*

6 But godliness with contentment is great gain.

7 For we brought nothing into *this* world, *and it is* certain we can carry nothing out.

8 And having food and raiment, let us be therewith content.

9 But they that will be rich, fall into temptation, and a snare, and *into* many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition.

10 For the love of money is the root of all evil, which while some coveted after, they have ‖ erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

‖ Or, *been seduced.*

11 ¶ But thou, O man of God, flee these things: and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.

12 Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.

13 I give thee charge in the sight of God, who quickneth all things, and *before* Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good ‖ confession,

‖ Or, *profession.*

14 That thou keep *this* commandment without spot, unrebukeable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ.

15 Which in his times he shall shew, who is the blessed and onely * Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords:

* Rev. 17. 14. & 19. 16.

16 Who onely hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto, * whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom *be* honor and power everlasting. Amen.

*. Joh. 1. 18. 1 Joh. 4. 12.

17 ¶ Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not high minded, nor trust in † uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy.

† Gr. *uncertainty of riches.*

18 That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, ‖ willing to communicate:

‖ Or, *sociable.*

19 * Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life.

* Matth. 6. 20. Luke 12. 33.

20 ¶ O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding profane *and* vain babblings, and oppositions of science, falsly so called:

21 Which some professing, have erred concerning the faith. Grace *be* with thee. Amen.

¶ The first to Timothy was written from Laodicea, which is the chiefest city of Phrygia Pacatiana.

The second epistle of PAUL the apostle to TIMOTHY.

CHAP. I.

Pauls love to Timothy, and the unfeigned faith which was in Timothy himself, his mother, and grandmother. 6 He is exhorted to stir up the gift of God which was in him, 8 to be stedfast and patient in persecution, 13 and to persist in the form and truth of that doctrine which he had learned of him. 15 Phygellus and Hermogenes, and such like are noted, and Onesiphorus is highly commended.

PAUL an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, according to the promise of life, which *is* in Christ Jesus,

2 To Timothy *my dearly* beloved son: grace, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and Christ Jesus our Lord.

3 ¶ I thank God, whom I serve from *my* forefathers with pure conscience, that without ceasing, I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day:

4 Greatly desiring to see thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy,

5 When I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that *is* in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice; and I am perswaded that in thee also.

6 Wherfore I put thee in remembrance, that thou stir up the gift of God which is in thee, by the putting on of my hands.

7 For God hath not given us the spirit of fear, and but of power, of love, and of a sound minde.

8 ¶ Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner, but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel, according to the power of God:

9 Who

9 Who hath saved us, and called *us*
* Tit. 3. 5. with an holy calling, * not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace which was given us in
* Eph. 1. 4. Christ Jesus * before the world began,
10 But is now made manifest by the
Tit. 1. 2. appearing of our Savior Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light, through the gospel:
*1 Tim. 2. 7. 11 * Whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.
12 For the which cause I also suffer these things: nevertheless I am not ashamed, for I know whom I have
‖ Or, *trusted.* ‖ believed, and I am persuaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him against that day.
13 ¶ Hold fast the form of sound words, which thou hast heard of me, in faith and love which *is* in Christ Jesus.
14 That good thing which was committed unto thee, keep by the holy Ghost which dwelleth in us.
15 This thou knowest that all they which are in Asia be turned away from me, of whom are Phygellus, and Hermogenes.
16 The Lord give mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus, for he oft refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain.
17 But when he was in Rome, he sought me out very diligently, and found *me*.
18 The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in that day: & in how many things he ministred unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

CHAP. II.

1 He is exhorted again to constancy and perseverance, and to do the duty of a faithful servant of the Lord, in dividing the word aright, and staying profane and vain babblings. 17 Of Hymeneus and Philetus. 19 The foundation of the Lord is sure. 22 He is taught whereof to beware, and what to follow after, and in what sort the servant of the Lord ought to behave himself.

THou therefore my son, be strong in the grace that *is* in Christ Jesus.
2 And the things that thou hast heard
‖ Or, *by.* of me ‖ among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also.
3 Thou therefore endure hardness, as a good soldier of Jesus Christ.
4 No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of *this* life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier.
5 And if a man also strive for masteries, *yet* is he not crowned except he strive lawfully.
6 ‖ The husbandman that laboreth must be first partaker of the fruits.
‖ Or, *the husbandman laboring first, must be partaker of the fruits.*
7 Consider what I say, and the Lord give thee understanding in all things.
8 ¶ Remember that Jesus Christ of the seed of David, was raised from the dead, according to my gospel.
9 Wherein I suffer trouble as an evil doer, *even* unto bonds, but the word of God is not bound.
10 Therefore I endure all things for the elects sakes, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus, with eternal glory.
11 *It is* a faithful saying. For * if we be dead with *him*, we shal also live with *him*
* Rom. 6. 5, 8.
12 * If we suffer, we shall also reign with *him*: * if we deny *him*, he also will deny us:
* Rom. 8. 17.
* Matth. 10. 33. Mark 8. 38.
13 * If we believe not, *yet* he abideth faithful, he cannot deny himself.
* Rom. 3. 3.
14 Of these things put *them* in remembrance, charging *them* before the Lord, that they strive not about words to no profit, *but* to the subverting of the hearers.
15 ¶ Study to shew thy self approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.
16 But shun profane and vain babblings, for they will increase unto more ungodliness.
17 And their word will eat as doth a
‖ Or, *gangrene.* ‖ canker: of whom is Hymeneus and Philetus:
18 Who concerning the truth have erred, saying that the resurrection is past already: and overthrow the faith of some.
19 Nevertheless, the foundation of God
‖ Or, *steady.* standeth ‖ sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name

of Christ depart from iniquity.

20 But in a great house there are not onely vessels of gold, and of silver, but also of wood, and of earth: and * some to honor, and some to dishonor.

* Rom. 9.21.

21 If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honor, sanctified and meet for the masters use, *and* prepared unto every good work.

22 ¶ Flee also youthful lusts: but follow righteousnes, faith, charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.

* 1 Tim. 1.4. Tit. 3.9.

23 But * foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes.

24 And the servant of the Lord must not strive: but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, ‖ patient:

‖ Or, *forbearing.*

25 In meekness instructing those that oppose themselves, if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth.

26 And that they may † recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are † taken captive by him at his will.

† Gr, *awake.* †Gr. *taken alive.*

CHAP. III.

1 He advertiseth him of the time to come, 6 describeth the enemies of the truth, 10 propoundeth unto him his own example, 16 and commendeth the holy scriptures.

* 1 Tim. 4.1. 2 Pet. 3.3. Jude 18.

THis know also, that * in the last days perillous times shall come.

2 For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy,

3 Without natural affection, truce-breakers, ‖ false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good,

‖ Or, *make-bates.*

4 Traitors, heady, high-minded, lovers of pleasures, more then lovers of God;

5 Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away.

6 For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts,

7 Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.

8 Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth: men of corrupt mindes, ‖ reprobate concerning the faith.

‖ Or, *of no judgement.*

9 But they shall proceed no further: for their folly shall be manifest unto all *men*, as theirs also was.

10 But ‖ thou hast fully known my doctrine, maner of life, purpose, faith, long-suffering, charity, patience,

‖ Or, *thou hast been a diligent follower of.*

11 Persecutions, afflictions which came unto me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra, what persecutions I endured: but out of them all the Lord delivered me.

12 Yea, and all that will live godly in Christ Jesus, shall suffer persecution.

13 But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived.

14 But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned *them*:

15 And that from a childe thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation, through faith which is in Christ Jesus.

16 * All scripture *is* given by inspiration of God, and *is* profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousnes:

* 2 Per. 1.21.

17 That the man of God may be perfect, ‖ throughly furnished unto all good works.

‖ Or, *perfected.*

CHAP. IV.

1 He exhorteth him to do his duty with all care and diligence: 6 certifieth him of the nearnes of his death: 9 willeth him to come speedily unto him, and to bring Marcus with him, and certain other things which he wrote for: 14 warneth him to beware of Alexander the smith: 16 informeth him what had befaln him at his first answering. 19 And soon after he concludeth.

I Charge *thee* therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing, and his kingdom:

2 Preach the word, be instant in season, out of season, reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long-suffering and doctrine.

3 For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine, but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears.

4 And

4 And they shall turn away *their* ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables.

5 But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, ‖ make full proof of thy ministry.

‖ Or, fulfil.

6 For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand.

7 I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith.

8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness; which the Lord the righteous judge shall give me at that day: and not to me onely, but unto all them also that love his appearing.

9 ¶ Do thy diligence to come shortly unto me.

10 For Demas hath forsaken me, having loved this present world, and is departed unto Thessalonica: Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia.

11 Onely Luke is with me. Take Mark and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the ministry.

12 And Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus.

13 ¶ The cloke that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring *with thee,* and the books, *but* especially the parchments.

14 ¶ Alexander the coppersmith did me much evil, the Lord reward him according to his works.

15 Of whom be thou ware also, for he hath greatly withstood ‖ our words.

‖ Or, our preachings.

16 ¶ At my first answer no man stood with me: but all men forsook me: *I pray God* that it may not be laid to their charge.

17 Notwithstanding, the Lord stood with me, and strengthned me, that by me the preaching might be fully known, and *that* all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion.

18 And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve *me* unto his heavenly kingdom; to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

19 ¶ Salute Prisca and Aquila, and the household of Onesiphorus.

20 Erastus abode at Corinth: but Trophimus have I left at Miletum sick.

21 Do thy diligence to come before winter: Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 The Lord Jesus Christ *be* with thy spirit. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* unto Timotheus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Ephesians, was written from Rome, when Paul was brought before Nero the second time.

The epistle of PAUL to TITUS.

CHAP. I.

1 For what end Titus was left in Crete. 6 How they that are to be chosen ministers, ought to be qualified. 11 The mouths of evil teachers to be stopped: 12 and what maner of men they be.

PAul a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of Gods elect, and the acknowledging of the truth, which is after godliness:

2 ‖ In hope of eternal life, which God that cannot lye, promised * before the world began;

‖ Or, for.

* 2 Tim. 1.9. 1 Pet. 1. 20.

3 But hath in due time manifested his word through preaching, which is committed unto me, according to the commandment of God our Savior:

4 To Titus *mine* own son after the common faith, grace, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father; and the Lord Jesus Christ our Savior.

5 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldst set in order the things that are ‖ wanting, and ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee.

‖ Or, left undone.

6 * If any be blameless, the husband of one wife, having faithful children, not accused of riot or unruly.

* 1 Tim. 3 2.

7 For a bishop must be blameless, as the steward of God: not self-willed, not soon angry, not given to wine, no striker, not given to filthy lucre:

8 But a lover of hospitality, a lover

‖ Or, good things.
‖ Or, in teaching.

of ‖ good men, sober, just, holy, temperate.

9 Holding fast the faithful word, ‖ as he hath been taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine, both to exhort and to convince the gainsayers.

10 For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, especially they of the circumcision:

11 Whose mouthes must be stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucres sake.

12 One of themselves, *even* a prophet of their own, said, The Cretians *are* alway lyars, evil beasts, slow bellies.

13 This witness is true: wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be sound in the faith;

* 1 Tim. 1.4.

14 *Not giving heed to Jewish fables, and commandments of men, that turn from the truth.

* Rom. 14.20.

15 ¶ *Unto the pure all things *are* pure, but unto them that are defiled, and unbelieving, *is* nothing pure: but even their minde and conscience is defiled.

16 They profess that they know God; but in works they deny *him*, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work ‖ reprobate.

‖ Or, void of judgement.

CHAP. II.

1 Directions given unto Titus both for his doctrine and life. 9 Of the duty of servants, and in general of all Christians.

BUt speak thou the things which become sound doctrine:

‖ Or, vigilant.

2 That the aged men be ‖ sober, grave, temperate, sound in faith, in charity, in patience.

‖ Or, holy women.
‖ Or, makebates.

3 ¶ The aged women likewise that *they be* in behavior as becometh ‖ holiness, not ‖ false accusers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things:

‖ Or, wise.

4 That they may teach the yong women to be ‖ sober, to love their husbands, to love their children,

* Eph. 5. 23.

5 *To be* discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, *obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed.

‖ Or, discreet.

6 ¶ Yong men likewise exhort to be ‖ sober-minded.

7 In all things shewing thy self a pattern of good works: in doctrine *shewing* uncorruptness, gravity, sincerity,

8 Sound speech that cannot be condemned, that he that is of the contrary part, may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you.

* Ephes. 6.5. Coloss. 3. 22. 1 Pet. 2. 18.

9 ¶ *Exhort* * servants to be obedient unto their own masters, *and* to please *them* well in all things, not ‖ answering again:

‖ Or, gainsaying.

10 Not purloyning, but shewing all good fidelity, that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.

‖ Or, that bringeth salvation to all men, hath appeared.

11 ¶ For the grace of God ‖ that bringeth salvation, hath appeared to all men,

12 Teaching us, that denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godlily in this present world:

* 1 Cor. 1.7. Phil. 3.20.

13 * Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God, and our Savior Jesus Christ,

14 Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purifie unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

15 These things speak and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no man despise thee.

CHAP. III.

1 Titus is yet further directed by Paul, both concerning the things he should teach, and not teach. 10 He is willed also to reject obstinate heretick: 12 which done, he appointeth him both time and place, wherein he should come unto him, and so concludeth.

PUt them in minde * to be subject to principalities & powers, to obey magistrates, to be ready to every good work,

* Rom. 13.1. 1 Pet. 2. 13.

2 To speak evil of no man, to be no brawlers, *but* gentle, shewing all meekness unto all men.

* 1 Cor. 6.11.

3 For * we our selves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, *and* hating one another.

‖ Or, pity.

4 But after that the kindeness and ‖ love of God our Savior toward man appeared,

* 2 Tim. 1.9.

5 * Not by works of righteousness, which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us by the washing of regene-

regeneration, and renewing of the holy Ghost:

† Gr. richly.

6 Which he shed on us † abundantly, through Jesus Christ our Savior;

7 That being justified by his grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life.

8 ¶ *This is* a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God, might be careful to maintain good works: these things are good and profitable unto men.

* 1 Tim. 1. 4. 2 Tim. 2. 23.

9 But * avoid foolish questions and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the law; for they are unprofitable and vain.

10 ¶ A man that is an heretick, after the first and second admonition, reject:

11 Knowing that he that is such, is subverted, and sinneth, being condemned of himself.

12 ¶ When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter.

13 Bring Zenas the lawyer, and Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.

14 And let ours also learn to ‖ maintain good works for necessary uses, that they be not unfruitful.

‖ Or, professe honest trades.

15 ¶ All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to Titus ordained the first bishop of the church of the Cretians, from Nicopolis of Macedonia.

The epistle of PAUL to PHILEMON.

4 He rejoyceth to hear of the faith and love of Philemon: 9 whom he desireth to forgive his servant Onesimus, and lovingly to receive him again.

PAul a prisoner of Jesus Christ, and Timothy *our* brother, unto Philemon our *dearly* beloved, and fellow-laborer,

2 And to *our* beloved Aphia, and Archippus our fellow-soldier, and to the church in thy house:

3 Grace to you, and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

* 1 Thess. 1. 2. 2 Thess. 1. 3.

4 ¶ * I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers,

5 Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and toward all saints;

6 That the communication of thy faith may become effectual by the acknowledging of every good thing, which *is* in you in Christ Jesus.

7 For we have great joy and consolation in thy love, because the bowels of the saints are refreshed by thee, brother.

8 Wherefore, though I might be much bold in Christ, to enjoyn thee that which is convenient,

9 Yet for loves sake I rather beseech *thee*, being such a one as Paul the aged, and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ.

10 ¶ I beseech thee for my son * Onesimus, whom I have begotten in my bonds.

* Coloss. 4 9.

11 Which in time past was to thee unprofitable: but now profitable to thee and to me.

12 Whom I have sent again: thou therefore receive him that is mine own bowels

13 Whom I would have retained with me, that in thy stead he might have ministred unto me in the bonds of the gospel.

14 But without thy minde would I do nothing: that thy benefit should not be as it were of necessity, but willingly.

15 For perhaps he therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldst receive him for ever.

16 Not now as a servant, but above a servant, a brother beloved, specially to me, but how much more unto thee, both in the flesh, and in the Lord?

17 If thou count me therefore a partner, receive him as my self.

18 If he hath wronged thee, or oweth *thee* ought, put that on mine account.

19 I Paul have written *it* with mine own hand, I will repay *it*: albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides.

20 Yea,

20 Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord: refresh my bowels in the Lord.

21 Having confidence in thy obedience, I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also do more then I say.

22 But withal prepare me also a lodging: for I trust that through your prayers I shall be given unto you.

23 ¶ There salute thee Epaphras, my fellow-prisoner in Christ Jesus:

24 Marcus, Aristarchus, Demas, Lucas, my fellow-laborers.

25 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to Philemon, by Onesimus a servant.

The Epistle of PAUL the apostle to the HEBREWS.

CHAP. I.

1 Christ in these last times coming to us from the Father, 4 is preferred above the angels, both in person and office.

GOd who at sundry times, and in divers manners, spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets,

2 Hath in these last days spoken unto us by *his* Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds.

* Wisd. 7.26. Col.1.15. 3 * Who being the brightness of *his* glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sate down on the right hand of the majesty on high:

4 Being made so much better then the angels, as he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name then they.

* Psa.2.7. Act.13.33 Chap 5.5. * 2 Sam. 7.14. 1 Chron. 22.10. Psa. 89. 26,27. *Psa.97.7. 5 For unto which of the angels said he at any time, * Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, * I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son?

6 And again, when he bringeth in the first begotten into the world, he saith, * And let all the angels of God worship him.

* Psal. 104.4. 7 And of the angels he saith, * Who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire.

* Psal. 45.6,7. †Gr. *rightness*, or *straightness*. 8 But unto the Son *he saith*, * Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever; a scepter of † righteousness *is* the scepter of thy kingdom:

9 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity, therefore God *even* thy God hath anointed thee with the oyl of gladness above thy fellows.

* Psa.102. 25,&c. 10 And, * Thou Lord in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens are the works of thine hands.

11 They shall perish, but thou remainest: and they all shall wax old as doth a garment.

12 And as a vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be changed; but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail.

* Psal. 110.1. Mat.22.44 13 But to which of the angels said he at any time, * Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool?

14 Are they not all ministring spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?

CHAP. II.

1 We ought to be obedient to Christ Jesus, 5 and that because he vouchsafed to take our nature upon him, 14 as it was necessary.

THerefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should † let *them* slip.

† Gr. *run out as leaking vessels.*

2 For if the word spoken by angels was stedfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompence of reward:

3 How shall we escape if we neglect so great salvation, which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, *and* was confirmed unto us by them that heard *him*,

4 God also bearing them witness, both with signs and wonders, and with divers miracles, and † gifts of the holy Ghost, according to his own will?

† Gr. *distributions.*

5 For

5 For unto the angels hath he not put in subjection the world to come, whereof we speak.

6 But one in a certain place testified, saying, * What is man that thou art mindful of him; or the son of man that thou visitest him?

* Psa. 8. 4. &c.

7 Thou madest him ‖ a little lower then the angels, thou crownedst him with glory and honor, and didst set him over the works of thine hands:

‖ Or, *a little while inferior to.*

8 * Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet. For in that he put all in subjection under him, he left nothing *that is* not put under him. But now we see not yet all things put under him.

* 1 Cor. 15. 27.

9 But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower then the angels, ‖ for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honor, that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man.

‖ Or, *by.*

10 For it became him, for whom *are* all things, and by whom *are* all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.

11 For both he that sanctifieth, and they who are sanctified, *are* all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren,

12 Saying, * I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee.

* Psal. 22. 22.

13 And again, * I will put my trust in him: and again, * Behold, I, and the children which God hath given me.

* Psa. 18. 2. * Isa. 8. 18.

14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood; he also himself likewise took part of the same, that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil:

15 And deliver them who through fear of death were all their life-time subject to bondage.

16 For verily † he took not on him *the nature of* angels: but he took on *him* the seed of Abraham.

† Gr. *he taketh not hold of angels, but of the seed of Abraham he taketh hold.*

17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest, in things *pertaining* to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people:

18 For in that he himself hath suffered, being tempted, he is able to succor them that are tempted.

CHAP. III.

1 Christ is more worthy then Moses: 7 therefore if we believe not in him, we shall be more worthy punishment then hard-hearted Israel.

WHerefore holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the apostle and high priest of our profession Christ Jesus,

2 Who was faithful to him that † appointed him, as also * Moses *was faithful* in all his house.

† Gr. *made.* 1 Sam. 12. 6 * Num. 12. 7.

3 For this *man* was counted worthy of more glory then Moses, in as much as he who hath builded the house, hath more honor then the house.

4 For every house is built by some *man*, but he that built all things *is* God.

5 And Moses verily *was* faithful in all his house as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after:

6 But Christ as a Son over his own house, whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence, and the rejoycing of the hope firm unto the end.

7 ¶ Wherefore as the holy Ghost saith, * To day if ye will hear his voyce,

* Psa. 95. 7 Chap 4. 7.

8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness:

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works forty years.

10 Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do alway erre in *their* heart, and they have not known my ways.

11 So I sware in my wrath, † They shall not enter into my rest.

† Gr. *if they shall enter.*

12 Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.

13 But exhort one another daily while it is called, To day, lest any of you be hardned through the deceitfulness of sin.

14 For we are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence stedfast unto the end.

15 While it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.

16 For

16 For some when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moses.

17 But with whom was he grieved forty years? *was it* not with them that had sinned, * whose carcases fell in the wilderness?

18 And to whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not?

19 So we see that they could not enter in, because of unbelief.

* Num. 14.29,&c.

CHAP. IV.

1 The rest of Christians is attained by faith. 12 The power of Gods word. 14 By our high priest Jesus the Son of God, subject to infirmities, but not sin, 16 we must and may go boldly to the throne of grace.

LEt us therefore fear, lest a promise being left *us* of entring into his rest, any of you should seem to come short *of it*.

2 For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but † the word preached did not profit them, ‖ not being mixed with faith in them that heard *it*.

† Gr. *the word of hearing.* ‖ Or, *because they were not united by faith to.*

3 For we which have believed do enter into rest, as he said, * As I have sworn in my wrath, if they shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.

* Psal. 95.11.

4 For he spake in a certain place of the seventh *day* on this wise, * And God did rest the seventh day from all his works.

*Gen.2.2.

5 And in this *place* again, If they shall enter into my rest.

6 ¶ Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom ‖ it was first preached, entred not in because of unbelief:

‖ Or, *the gospel was first preached.*

7 Again, he limiteth a certain day, saying in David, To day, after so long a time; as it is said, To day if ye will hear his voyce, harden not your hearts.

8 For if ‖ Jesus had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day.

‖ That is, *Joshua.*

9 There remaineth therefore a † rest to the people of God.

† Gr. *keeping of a sabbath.*

10 For he that is entred into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God *did* from his.

11 ¶ Let us labor therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of ‖ unbelief.

‖ Or, *disobedience.*

12 For the word of God *is* quick, and powerful, and sharper then any two-edged-sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and *is* a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things *are* naked, and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

14 ¶ Seeing then that we have a great high priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast *our* profession.

15 For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities: but was in all points tempted like as we are, *yet* without sin.

16 Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and finde grace to help in time of need.

CHAP. V.

1 The authority and honor of our Saviors priesthood. 11 Negligence in the knowledge thereof is reproved.

FOr every high priest taken from among men, is ordained for men in things *pertaining* to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins.

2 Who ‖ can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way, for that he himself also is compassed with infirmity.

‖ Or, *can reasonably bear with.*

3 And by reason hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins.

4 * And no man taketh this honor unto himself, but he that is called of God, as *was* Aaron.

* 2 Chro. 26.18.

5 So also, Christ glorified not himself, to be made an high priest: but he that said unto him, * Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee.

* Psa.2.7. Chap. 1.5.

6 As he saith also in another *place*, * Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

* Psal. 110.4. Chap.7.17

7 Who in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications, with strong crying and tears, unto him

him that was able to ſave him from death, and was heard, ‖ in that he feared:

‖ Or, *for his piety.*

8 Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience, by the things which he ſuffered:

9 And being made perfect, he became the author of eternal ſalvation unto all them that obey him,

10 Called of God an high prieſt after the order of Melchiſedec.

11 ¶ Of whom we have many things to ſay, and hard to be uttered, ſeeing ye are dull of hearing.

12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which *be* the firſt principles of the oracles of God, and are become ſuch as have need of * milk, and not of ſtrong meat.

* 1 Cor. 3. 2.

13 For every one that uſeth milk, † *is* unskilful in the word of righteouſneſs: for he is a babe.

† Gr. *hath no experience.*

14 But ſtrong meat belongeth to them that are ‖ of full age, *even* thoſe who by reaſon ‖ of uſe have their ſenſes exerciſed to diſcern both good and evil.

‖ Or, *perfect.* ‖ Or, *of an habit, or perfection.*

CHAP. VI.

1 He exhorteth, not to fall back from the faith, 11 but to be ſtedfaſt, 12 diligent and patient to wait upon God, 13 becauſe God is moſt ſure in his promiſe.

† Gr. *the word of the beginning of Chriſt.*

THerefore leaving † the principles of the doctrine of Chriſt, let us go on unto perfection, not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith towards God,

2 Of the doctrine of baptiſms, and of laying on of hands, and of reſurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgement.

3 And this will we do, if God permit.

* Chap. 10. 26.

4 ¶ For * *it is* impoſſible for thoſe who were once enlightned, and have taſted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the holy Ghoſt,

5 And have taſted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come;

6 If they ſhall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance: ſeeing they crucifie to themſelves the Son of God afreſh, and put *him* to an open ſhame.

7 For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them ‖ by whom it is dreſſed, receiveth bleſſing from God:

‖ Or, *for.*

8 But that which beareth thorns and briars, *is* rejected, and *is* nigh unto curſing, whoſe end *is* to be burned.

9 ¶ But beloved, we are perſwaded better things of you, and things that accompany ſalvation, though we thus ſpeak.

10 For God *is* not unrighteous, to forget your work and labor of love, which ye have ſhewed toward his name, in that ye have miniſtred to the ſaints, and do miniſter.

11 And we deſire, that every one of you do ſhew the ſame diligence, to the full aſſurance of hope unto the end.

12 That ye be not ſlothful, but followers of them, who through faith and patience inherit the promiſes.

13 For when God made promiſe to Abraham, becauſe he could ſwear by no greater, * he ſware by himſelf,

* Gen. 22. 16, 17.

14 Saying, Surely, bleſſing, I will bleſs thee, & multiplying, I will multiply thee.

15 And ſo after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promiſe.

16 For men verily ſwear by the greater, and an oath for confirmation *is* to them an end of all ſtrife.

17 Wherein God willing more abundantly to ſhew unto the heirs of promiſe the immutability of his counſel, † confirmed *it* by an oath,

† Gr. *interpoſed himſelf by an oath.*

18 That by two immutable things, in which *it was* impoſſible for God to lie, we might have a ſtrong conſolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope ſet before us.

19 Which *hope* we have as an anchor of the ſoul, both ſure and ſtedfaſt, and which entreth into that within the vail,

20 Whither the forerunner is for us entred, *even* Jeſus, made an high prieſt for ever after the order of Melchiſedec.

CHAP. VII.

1 Chriſt Jeſus is a prieſt after the order of Melchiſedec, 11 and ſo far more excellent than the prieſts of Aarons order.

FOr this * Melchiſedec king of Salem, prieſt of the moſt high God, who met Abraham returning from the ſlaughter of the kings, and bleſſed him:

* Gen. 14. 18, &c.

2 To

2 To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all: first being by interpretation king of righteousness, and after that also, king of Salem, which is, king of peace:

3 Without father, without mother, † without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life: but made like unto the Son of God, abideth a priest continually.

† Gr. *without pedegree.*

4 Now consider how great this man *was*, unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils.

5 And verily *they that are of the sons of Levi, who receive the office of the priesthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loins of Abraham:

* Num. 18.21.

6 But he whose ‖ descent is not counted from them, received tithes of Abraham, & blessed him that had the promises.

‖ Or, *pedegree.*

7 And without all contradiction, the less is blessed of the better.

8 And here men that die receive tithes: but there he *receiveth them*, of whom it is witnessed that he liveth.

9 And, as I may so say, Levi also who receiveth tithes, payed tithes in Abraham.

10 For he was yet in the loins of his father when Melchisedec met him.

11 ¶ If therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, (for under it the people received the law) what further need *was there* that another priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron?

12 For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law.

13 For he of whom these things are spoken, pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar.

14 For *it is* evident that our Lord sprang out of Juda, of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood.

15 And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another priest,

16 Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life.

17 For he testifieth, *Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

* Psal. 110.4.

18 For there is verily a disanulling of the commandment going before, for the weakness and unprofitableness thereof.

19 For the law made nothing perfect, ‖ but the bringing in of a better hope *did*, by the which we draw nigh unto God.

‖ Or, *but it was the bringing in.*

20 And in as much as not without an oath *he was made priest*,

21 (For those priests were made ‖ without an oath: but this with an oath, by him that said unto him, * The Lord sware & will not repent, Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec)

‖ Or, *without swearing of an oath.*

* Psal. 110.4.

22 By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better testament.

23 And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death.

24 But this *man*, because he continueth ever, hath an ‖ unchangeable priesthood.

‖ Or, *which passeth not from one to another.*

25 Wherefore he is able also to save them ‖ to the uttermost, that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.

‖ Or, *evermore.*

26 ¶ For such an high priest became us, *who is* holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher then the heavens.

27 Who needeth not daily as * those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the peoples: for this he did once, when he offered up himself.

*Lev. 9.7. and 16.6.

28 For the law maketh men high priests which have infirmity, but the word of the oath which was since the law, *maketh* the Son, who is † consecrated for evermore.

† Gr. *perfected.*

CHAP. VIII.

1 By the eternal priesthood of Christ, the Levitical priesthood of Aaron is abolished: 7 and the temporal covenant with the fathers, by the eternal covenant of the gospel.

NOw of the things which we have spoken, *this is* the sum: We have such an high priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the majesty in the heavens:

2 A minister ‖ of the sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle which the Lord pitched, and not man.

‖ Or, *of holy things.*

3 For

3 For every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore *it is* of necessity that this man have somewhat also to offer.

4 For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seeing that ‖ there are priests that offer gifts according to the law.

‖ Or, *they are priests.*

5 Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle. * For see (saith he) *that* thou make all things according to the patern shewed to thee in the mount.

* Exod. 25.40. Act.7.44.

6 But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the mediator of a better ‖ covenant, which was established upon better promises.

‖ Or, *testament.*

7 For if that first *covenant* had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second.

8 For finding fault with them, he saith, * Behold, the days come (saith the Lord) when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and the house of Judah:

* Jer.31. 31,32, 33, 34.

9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt, because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

10 For this *is* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord, I will † put my laws into their minde, and write them ‖ in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people.

† Gr. *give.* ‖ Or, *upon.*

11 And they shall not teach every man his neighbor, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest.

12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousnes, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.

13 In that he saith, A new *covenant*, he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old, *is* ready to vanish away.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The description of the rites and bloody sacrifices of the law,* 11 *far inferior to the dignity and perfection of the blood and sacrifice of Christ.*

THen verily the first *covenant* had also ‖ ordinances of divine service, and a worldly sanctuary.

‖ Or, *ceremonies.*

2 For there was a tabernacle made, * the first wherein *was* the candlestick and the table and the shew-bread; which is called ‖ the sanctuary.

* Exo.40.

‖ Or, *holy.*

3 And after the second vail, the tabernacle which is called the holiest of all:

4 Which had the golden censer, and the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein *was* * the golden pot that had manna, and * Aarons rod that budded, and * the tables of the covenant;

* Exod. 16.34. * Num. 17.10. * Deut. 10. 5. * 1 Kin. 8. 9 2 Chro. 5. 10.

5 And * over it the cherubims of glory shadowing the mercy-seat: of which we cannot now speak particularly.

* Exod. 25.22.

6 ¶ Now when these things were thus ordained, the priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service *of God.*

7 But into the second *went* the high priest alone * once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and *for* the errors of the people.

* Exod. 30.10. Lev.16. 2.

8 The holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all, was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing:

9 Which *was* a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience,

10 *Which stood* onely in meats and drinks, and divers washings, and carnal ‖ ordinances imposed *on them* until the time of reformation.

‖ Or, *rites,* or *ceremonies.*

11 But Christ being come an high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building:

12 Neither by the blood of goats and calves: but by his own blood he entred in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption *for us.*

13 For

13 For if * the blood of bulls, and of goats, and * the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh:

14 How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit, offered himself without ‖ spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?

15 And for this cause he is the Mediator of the new testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions *that were* under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.

16 For where a testament *is*, there must also of necessity ‖ be the death of the testator.

17 For a testament *is* of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all whilest the testator liveth.

18 Whereupon, neither the first *testament* was ‖ dedicated without blood.

19 For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people, according to the law, he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water and ‖ scarlet wooll, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book and all the people,

20 Saying, * This *is* the blood of the testament which God hath enjoyned unto you.

21 Moreover, he sprinkled likewise with blood both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of the ministry.

22 And almost all things are by the law purged with blood: and without shedding of blood is no remission.

23 ¶ *It was* therefore necessary that the paterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these, but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices then these.

24 For Christ is not entred into the holy *places* made with hands, *which are* the figures of the true, but into heaven it self, now * to appear in the presence of God for us.

25 Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as the high priest entreth into the holy *place*, every year with blood of others:

26 (For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world) but now once in the end of the world, hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself.

27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgement:

28 So * Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many, and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time, without sin, unto salvation.

CHAP. X.

1 The weakness of the law-sacrifices. 10 The sacrifice of Christs body once offered, 14 for ever hath taken away sins. 19 An exhortation to hold fast the faith with patience and thanksgiving.

FOr the law having a shadow of good things to come, *and* not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually, make the comers *thereunto* perfect.

2 For then would they not have ceased to be offered, because that the worshippers once purged, should have had no more conscience of sins?

3 But in those *sacrifices there is* a remembrance again *made* of sins every year.

4 For *it is* not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats, should take away sins.

5 Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, * Sacrifice and offering thou wouldst not, but a body ‖ hast thou prepared me:

6 In burnt-offerings, and *sacrifices* for sin thou hast had no pleasure:

7 Then said I, Lo, I come (In the volume of the book it is written of me) to do thy will, O God.

8 Above, when he said, Sacrifice, and offering & burnt-offerings, and *offering* for sin thou wouldst not, neither hadst pleasure *therein* (which are offred by the law)

9 Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second.

10 By the which will we are sanctified, through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once *for all*.

11 And every priest standeth daily ministring & offering oftentimes the same sacrifices which can never take away sins.

12 But

* Levit. 16.14.
* Num. 19.17, &c.
‖ Or, *fault.*
‖ Or, *be brought in.*
‖ Or, *purified.*
‖ Or, *purple.*
* Exod. 24. 8.
* 1 John 2. 1.
* 1 Pet. 3. 18.
* Psal. 40. 6, &c.
‖ Or, *thou hast fitted me.*

12 But this *man* after he had offered one ſacrifice for ſins for ever, ſate down on the right hand of God:

* Pſal. 110. 1. 1 Cor. 15. 25. Chap. 1. 13.

13 From henceforth expecting * till his enemies be made his footſtool.

14 For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are ſanctified.

15 *Whereof* the holy Ghoſt alſo is a witneſs to us: for after that he had ſaid before,

16 This *is* the covenant that I will make with them after thoſe days, ſaith the Lord: I will * put my laws into their hearts, and in their mindes will I write them:

* Jer. 31. 33.

17 And their ſins and iniquities will I remember no more.

18 Now, where remiſſion of theſe *is*, *there is* no more offering for ſin.

‖ Or, *liberty.*

19 ¶Having therefore, brethren, ‖ boldneſs to enter into the holieſt by the blood of Jeſus,

‖ Or, *new made.*

20 *By* a new and living way which he hath ‖ conſecrated for us, through the vail, that is *to ſay*, his fleſh:

21 And *having* an high prieſt over the houſe of God:

22 Let us draw near with a true heart, in full aſſurance of faith, having our hearts ſprinkled from an evil conſcience, and our bodies waſhed with pure water.

23 Let us hold faſt the profeſſion of our faith without wavering: (for he *is* faithful that promiſed)

24 And let us conſider one another to provoke unto love, and to good works.

25 Not forſaking the aſſembling of our ſelves together, as the maner of ſome *is*, but exhorting *one another*: and ſo much the more, as ye ſee the day approaching.

* Chap. 6. 4.

26 For * if we ſin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more ſacrifice for ſins,

27 But a certain fearful looking for of judgement, and fiery indignation, which ſhall devour the adverſaries.

* Deut. 19. 15. Matth. 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1.

28 He that deſpiſed Moſes law, dyed without mercy, * under two or three witneſſes.

29 Of how much ſorer puniſhment, ſuppoſe ye ſhall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant wherewith he was ſanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done deſpite unto the Spirit of grace?

30 For we know him that hath ſaid, * Vengeance *belongeth* unto me, I will recompence, ſaith the Lord: and again, * The Lord ſhall judge his people.

* Deut. 32. 35. Rom. 12. 19. * Deut. 32. 36. Pſal. 50. 4.

31 *It is* a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

32 But call to remembrance the former days, in which after ye were illuminated, ye endured a great fight of afflictions:

33 Partly whileſt ye were made a gazing ſtock, both by reproaches and afflictions, and partly whileſt ye became companions of them that were ſo uſed.

34 For ye had compaſſion of *me in* my bonds, and took joyfully the ſpoiling of your goods, knowing in your ſelves that ye have in heaven a better and an enduring ſubſtance.

35 Caſt not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward.

36 For ye have need of patience, that after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promiſe.

* Hab. 2. 3, 4. * Rom. 1. 17. Gal. 3. 11.

37 For * yet a little while, and he that ſhall come will come, and will not tarry.

38 Now * the juſt ſhall live by faith: but if *any man* draw back, my ſoul ſhall have no pleaſure in him.

39 But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition: but of them that believe to the ſaving of the ſoul.

CHAP. XI.

1 What faith is. 6 Without faith we cannot pleaſe God. 7 The worthy fruits thereof in the fathers of old time.

NOw faith is the ‖ ſubſtance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not ſeen.

‖ Or, *ground*, or *confidence.*

2 For by it the elders obtained a good report.

3 Through faith we underſtand that * the worlds were framed by the word of God, ſo that things which are ſeen were not made of things which do appear.

* Gen. 1. 1.

4 By faith * Abel offered unto God a more excellent ſacrifice then Kain, by which he obtained witneſs, that he was

* Gen. 4. 4.

righteous, God teſtifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead, ‖ yet ſpeaketh.

Or, *is yet ſpoken of.*

5 By faith * Enoch was tranſlated that he ſhould not ſee death, and was not found, becauſe God had tranſlated him: for before his tranſlation he had this teſtimony, that he pleaſed God.

* Gen. 5. 24. Wiſd. 4. 18. Eccluſ. 44. 16. & 49. 14.

6 But without faith *it is* impoſſible to pleaſe *him*: for he that cometh to God, muſt believe that he is, and *that* he is a rewarder of them that diligently ſeek him.

7 By faith * Noah being warned *of God* of things not ſeen as yet, ‖ moved with fear, prepared an ark to the ſaving of his houſe, by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteouſneſs which *is* by faith.

* Gen. 6. 13.

‖ Or, *being wary.*

8 By faith * Abraham when he was called to go out into a place which he ſhould after receive for an inheritance, obeyed, and he went out not knowing whither he went.

* Gen. 12. 4.

9 By faith he ſojourned in the land of promiſe, as *in* a ſtrange *countrey*, dwelling in tabernacles with Iſaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the ſame promiſe.

10 For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whoſe builder and maker *is* God.

11 Through faith alſo * Sara her ſelf received ſtrength to conceive ſeed, and was delivered of a childe when ſhe was paſt age, becauſe ſhe judged him faithful who had promiſed.

* Gen. 17. 19. & 21. 2.

12 Therefore ſprang there even of one, and him *as good as* dead, *ſo many* as the ſtars of the ſky in multitude, and as the ſand which is by the ſea ſhore innumerable.

13 Theſe all dyed † in faith, not having received the promiſes, but having ſeen them afar off, and were perſwaded *of them*, and embraced *them*, and * confeſſed that they were ſtrangers and pilgrims on the earth.

† Gr. *according to faith.*

* Gen. 23. 4. & 47. 9. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Pſal. 39. 12. & 119. 19.

14 For they that ſay ſuch things, declare plainly that they ſeek a countrey.

15 And truly if they had been mindful of that *countrey*, from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned:

16 But now they deſire a better *countrey*, that is an heavenly: wherefore God is not aſhamed to be called their God: for he hath prepared for them a city.

17 By faith * Abraham when he was tryed, offered up Iſaac: and he that had received the promiſes, offered up his onely begotten *ſon*,

* Gen. 22. 9.

18 ‖ Of whom it was ſaid, * That in Iſaac ſhall thy ſeed be called.

‖ Or, *to.*

* Gen. 21. 12. Rom. 9. 7.

19 Accounting that God was able to raiſe *him* up, even from the dead: from whence alſo he received him in a figure.

20 By faith * Iſaac bleſſed Jacob and Eſau concerning things to come.

* Gen. 27. 27, 39.

21 By faith Jacob when he was a dying, * bleſſed both the ſons of Joſeph, and * worſhipped *leaning* upon the top of his ſtaff.

* Gen. 48. 15. * Gen. 47. 31.

22 By faith * Joſeph when he dyed, ‖ made mention of the departing of the children of Iſrael: and gave commandment concerning his bones.

* Gen. 50. 24, 25.

‖ Or, *remembred.*

23 By faith, * Moſes when he was born, was hid three moneths of his parents, becauſe they ſaw *he was* a proper childe, and they were not afraid of the kings * commandment.

* Exod. 2. 2. Act 7. 20.

24 By faith * Moſes when he was come to years, refuſed to be called the ſon of Pharaohs daughter:

* Exod. 1. 16.

25 Chooſing rather to ſuffer affliction with the people of God, then to enjoy the pleaſures of ſin for a ſeaſon:

* Exod 2. 11.

26 Eſteeming the reproach ‖ of Chriſt greater riches then the treaſures in Egypt: for he had reſpect unto the recompenſe of the reward.

‖ Or, *for Chriſt.*

27 By faith he forſook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king, for he endured as ſeeing him who is inviſible.

28 Through faith * he kept the paſſover, and the ſprinkling of blood, leſt he that deſtroyed the firſt-born, ſhould touch them.

* Exod. 12. 21.

29 By faith * they paſſed through the Red ſea, as by dry *land*: which the Egyptians aſſaying *to do*, were drowned.

* Exod. 14. 22.

30 By faith * the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compaſſed about ſeven days.

* Joſh. 6. 20.

31 By faith * the harlot Rahab periſhed not

* Joſh. 6. 23.

‖ Or, *that were disobedient.* * Josh. 2. 1.

not with them ‖ that believed not, when * she had received the spies with peace.

32 And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of Gedeon, and *of* Barak, and *of* Sampson, and *of* Jephthae, *of* David also, and Samuel, and *of* the prophets.

33 Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions,

34 Quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.

* 2 Mac. 7. 7.

35 Women received their dead raised to life again: and others were * tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better resurrection.

36 And others had tryal of *cruel* mockings, and scourgings, yea, moreover, of bonds and imprisonment.

37 They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: they wandred about in sheepskins, and goat-skins, being destitute, afflicted, tormented.

38 (Of whom the world was not worthy) they wandred in deserts, and *in* mountains, and *in* dens and caves of the earth.

39 And these all having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise:

‖ Or, *foreseen.*

40 God having ‖ provided some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect.

CHAP. XII.

1 An exhortation to constant faith, patience, and godliness. 22 A commendation of the new testament above the old.

WHerefore, seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset *us*, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us,

‖ Or, *beginner.*

2 Looking unto Jesus the ‖ author and finisher of *our* faith, who for the joy that was set before him, endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

3 For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your mindes.

4 Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin.

5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, * My son, despise not thou the chastning of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him.

* Job 5. 17. Prov. 3. 11. * Rev. 3. 19.

6 For * whom the Lord loveth he chastneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.

7 If ye endure chastning, God dealeth with you as with sons: for what son is he whom the father chastneth not?

8 But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards and not sons.

9 Furthermore, we have had fathers of our flesh, which corrected us, and we gave *them* reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live?

10 For they verily for a few days chastened *us* after their own pleasure; but he for *our* profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness.

11 Now no chastning for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless, afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness, unto them which are exercised thereby.

* Isa. 35. 3.

12 ¶ Wherefore * lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees:

‖ Or, *even.*

13 And make ‖ strait paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way, but let it rather be healed.

* Rom. 12. 18.

14 * Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord:

‖ Or, *fall from.*

15 Looking diligently, lest any man ‖ fail of the grace of God, lest any root of bitterness springing up, trouble *you*, and thereby many be defiled:

* Gen. 25. 33.

16 Lest *there be* any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, * who for one morsel of meat sold his birthright.

* Gen. 27. 38.

17 For ye know, how that afterward * when he would have inherited the bles-

sing, he was rejected: for he found no
‖ Or, *way to change his minde.* ‖ place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears.

18 For ye are not come unto * the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest,

* Exod. 19.12, 13, 19.

19 And the sound of a trumpet, and the voyce of words, which *voyce* they that heard, * intreated that the word should not be spoken to them any more.

* Exod. 20.19.

20 (For they could not endure that which was commanded: * and if so much as a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned, or thrust through with a dart.

* Exod. 19.13.

21 And so terrible was the sight, *that* Moses said, I exceedingly fear & quake)

22 But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels,

23 To the general assembly and church of the first-born, which are ‖ written in heaven, and to God the judge of all, and to the spirits of just men, made perfect,

‖ Or, *enrolled.*

24 And to Jesus the mediator of the new ‖ covenant, and to * the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things then *that of* Abel.

‖ Or, *testament.* * 1 Pet. 1. 2.

25 ¶ See that ye refuse not him that speaketh: for if they escaped not who refused him, that spake on earth, much more *shall not* we *escape*, if we turn away from him that *speaketh* from heaven.

26 Whose voyce then shook the earth, but now he hath promised, saying, * Yet once more I shake not the earth onely, but also heaven.

* Hag. 2. 6.

27 And this *word*, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that ‖ are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain.

‖ Or, *may be shaken.*

28 Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, ‖ let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably, with reverence and godly fear.

‖ Or, *let us hold fast.*

29 For * our God *is* a consuming fire.

* Deut. 4. 24. and 9. 3.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Divers admonitions, as to charity, 4 to honest life, 5 to avoid covetousness, 7 to regard Gods preachers, 9 to take heed of strange doctrines, 10 to confess Christ, 16 to give alms, 17 to obey governors, 18 to pray for the apostle. 20 The conclusion.

LEt * brotherly love continue.

* Rom. 12. 10.

2 * Be not forgetful to entertain strangers, for thereby * some have entertained angels unawares.

* Rom. 12. 13. 1 Pet. 4. 9. * Gen. 18. 3. and 19. 2.

3 Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; *and* them which suffer adversity, as being your selves also in the body.

4 Marriage *is* honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge.

5 *Let your* conversation *be* without covetousness: *and be* content with such things as ye have. For he hath said, * I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee.

* Deut. 31. 8. Josh. 1. 5.

6 So that we *may* boldly say, * The Lord *is* my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.

* Psal. 56. 4, 11. and 118. 6.

7 ¶ Remember them which ‖ had the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God, whose faith follow, considering the end of their conversation.

‖ Or, *are guides.*

8 Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever.

9 Be not carried about with divers and strange doctrines; for *it is* a good thing that the heart be established with grace, not with meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein.

10 We have an altar whereof they have no right to eat, which serve the tabernacle.

11 For * the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burnt without the camp.

* Lev. 14. 11, 12 and 6. 30. and 16. 27.

12 Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctifie the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate.

13 Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing his reproach.

14 * For here have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come.

* Mic. 2. 10.

15 By him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, * the fruit of *our* lips, † giving thanks to his name.

* Hos. 14. 2. ‖ Gr. *confessing to.*

16 But

16 But to do good, and to communicate forget not, for *with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

17 ¶ * Obey them that ‖ have the rule over you, and submit your selves: for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account: that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that *is* unprofitable for you.

18 Pray for us: for we trust we have a good conscience, in all things willing to live honestly.

19 But I beseech you the rather to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.

20 ¶ Now the God of peace that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting ‖ covenant,

21 Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, ‖ working in you that which is well pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ, to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

22 ¶ And I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation, for I have written a letter unto you in few words.

23 Know ye, that *our* brother Timothy is set at liberty, with whom if he come shortly, I will see you.

24 Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the saints. They of Italy salute you.

25 Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ Written to the Hebrews from Italy by Timothy.

* Phil. 4. 18.
* 1 Thes. 5.12.
‖ Or, *guide.*
‖ Or, *testament.*
‖ Or, *doing.*

The general Epistle of JAMES.

CHAP. I.

We are to rejoyce under the cross, 5 to ask patience of God, 13 and in our trials not to impute our weakness, or sins unto him, 19 but rather to hearken to the word, to meditate in it, and to do thereafter: 26 otherwise men may seem, but never be truly religious.

JAmes a servant of God, and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad, greeting.

2 ¶ My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations,

*Rom 5.3 3 * Knowing *this*, that the trying of your faith worketh patience.

4 But let patience have *her* perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing.

*Mat.7.7. 5 ¶ If any of you lack wisdom, * let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not, and it shall be given him.

6 But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering: for he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea, driven with the wind, and tossed.

7 For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord.

8 A double-minded man *is* unstable in all his ways.

9 ¶ Let the brother of low degree ‖ rejoyce in that he is exalted:

10 But the rich, in that he is made low: because * as the flower of the grass he shall pass away.

11 For the sun is *no sooner* risen with a burning heat, *but* it withreth the grass; and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his ways.

12 ¶ * Blessed *is* the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.

13 Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with ‖ evil, neither tempteth he any man.

14 But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed.

15 Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin: and sin when it is finished, bringeth forth death.

16 Do not err, my beloved brethren.

17 Every good gift, and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down

‖ Or, *glory.*
*Isa. 40.6. 1 Pet. 1.24.
*Job 5.17.
‖ Or, *evils.*

from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning.

18 Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, that we should be a kinde of first-fruits of his creatures.

19 ¶ Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, * slow to speak, slow to wrath.

*Prov. 17. 27.

20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God.

21 Wherefore lay apart all filthiness, and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls.

22 But * be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves.

* Matth. 7. 21. Rom. 2. 13.

23 For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass.

24 For he beholdeth himself and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what maner of man he was.

25 But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth *therein*, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his ‖ deed:

‖ Or, doing.

26 ¶ If any man among you seem to be religious, and bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this mans religion *is* vain.

27 Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father, is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, *and* to keep himself unspotted from the world.

CHAP. II.

It is not agreeable to Christian profession to regard the rich, and to despise the poor brethren: 13 rather, we are to be loving and merciful: 14 and not to boast of faith where no deeds are, 17 which is but a dead faith, 19 the faith of devils, 21 not of Abraham, 25 and Rahab.

MY brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ *the Lord* of glory, with * respect of persons.

* Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. and 16. 19. Prov. 24. 23.

2 For if there come unto your † assembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there come in also a poor man, in vile raiment:

† Gr. *synagogue.*

3 And ye have respect to him that weareth the gay cloathing, and say unto him, Sit thou here ‖ in a good place; and say to the poor, Stand thou there, or sit here under my footstool:

‖ Or, *well*, or, *seemly.*

4 Are ye not then partial in your selves, and are become judges of evil thoughts?

5 Hearken, my beloved brethren, Hath not God chosen the poor of this world, rich in faith, and heirs of ‖ the kingdom, which he hath promised to them that love him?

‖ Or, *that.*

6 But ye have despised the poor. Do not rich men oppress you, and draw you before the judgement seats?

7 Do not they blaspheme that worthy name by the which ye are called?

8 If ye fulfill the royal law, according to the scripture, * Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thy self, ye do well.

* Lev. 19. 18. Rom. 13. 9.

9 But if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin, *and are* convinced of the law as transgressors.

10 For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one *point*, he is guilty of all.

11 For ‖ he that said, Do not commit adultery; said also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the law.

‖ Or, *that law which said.*

12 So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by the law of liberty.

13 For he *shall have* judgement without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy; and mercy ‖ rejoyceth against judgement.

‖ Or, *glorieth.*

14 ¶ What *doth it* profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him?

15 If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food,

16 And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be ye warmed, and filled: notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body: what *doth it* profit?

17 Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead being † alone.

† Gr. *by it self.*

18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith ‖ without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works.

‖ Some copies read, *by thy works.*

19 Thou

19 Thou believeſt that there is one God, thou doſt well: the devils alſo believe and tremble.

20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?

21 Was not Abraham our father juſtified by works, when he had offered Iſaac his ſon upon the altar?

22 ‖ Seeſt thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect?

23 And the ſcripture was fulfilled which ſaith, *Abraham believed God, & it was imputed unto him for righteouſneſs: and he was called the friend of God.

24 Ye ſee then, how that by works a man is juſtified, and not by faith onely.

25 Likewiſe alſo, was not Rahab the harlot juſtified by works, when ſhe had received the meſſengers, and had ſent them out another way?

26 For as the body without the ‖ ſpirit is dead, ſo faith without works is dead alſo.

‖ Or, thou ſeeſt.

* Gen. 15. 6. Rom. 4. 3. Gal. 3. 6.

‖ Or, breath.

CHAP. III.

1 We are not raſhly or arrogantly to reprove others; 5 but rather to bridle the tongue, a little member, but a powerful inſtrument of much good, and great harm. 13 They who be truly wiſe, be milde, and peaceable, without envying, and ſtrife.

MY brethren, be not many maſters, knowing that we ſhall receive the greater ‖ condemnation.

‖ Or, judgement.

2 For *in* many things we offend all. *If any man offend not in word, the ſame *is* a perfect man, *and* able alſo to bridle the whole body.

* Eccluſ. 14. 1. and 19. 16. and 25. 8.

3 Behold, we put bits in the horſes mouths, that they may obey us, and we turn about their whole body.

4 Behold alſo the ſhips, which though they be ſo great, and are driven of fierce windes, yet are they turned about with a very ſmall helm, whitherſoever the governor liſteth.

5 Even ſo the tongue is a little member, and boaſteth great things: behold how great ‖ a matter a little fire kindleth.

‖ Or, wood.

6 And the tongue *is* a fire, a world of iniquity: ſo is the tongue amongſt our members, that it defileth the whole body, and ſetteth on fire the courſe of nature, and it is ſet on fire of hell.

7 For every † kinde of beaſts, and of birds, and of ſerpents, and things in the ſea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of † mankinde.

† Gr. nature.

8 But the tongue can no man tame, *it is* an unruly evil, full of deadly poyſon.

† Gr. nature of man.

9 Therewith bleſs we God, even the Father: and therewith curſe we men, which are made after the ſimilitude of God.

10 Out of the ſame mouth proceedeth bleſſing and curſing: my brethren, theſe things ought not ſo to be.

11 Doth a fountain ſend forth at the ſame ‖ place ſweet *water* and bitter?

‖ Or, hole.

12 Can the fig-tree, my brethren, bear olive berries? either a vine, figs? ſo *can* no fountain both yield ſalt water and freſh.

13 ¶ Who *is* a wiſe man and endued with knowledge amongſt you? let him ſhew out of a good converſation his works with meekneſs of wiſdom.

14 But if ye have bitter envying and ſtrife in your hearts, glory not, and lye not againſt the truth.

15 This wiſdom deſcendeth not from above, but *is* earthly, ‖ ſenſual, deviliſh.

‖ Or, natural.

16 For where envying and ſtrife *is*, there *is* † confuſion, and every evil work.

† Gr. tumult, or unquietneſs.

17 But the wiſdome that *is* from above is firſt pure, then peaceable, gentle, *and* eaſie to be intreated, full of mercy and good fruits, ‖ without partiality, and without hypocriſie.

‖ Or, without wrangling.

18 And the fruit of righteouſneſs is ſown in peace of them that make peace.

CHAP. IV.

1 We are to ſtrive againſt covetouſneſs, 4 intemperance, 5 pride, 11 detraction and raſh judgement of others: 13 and not to be confident in the good ſucceſs of worldly buſineſs, but mindful ever of the uncertainty of this life, to commit our ſelves and all our affairs to Gods providence.

FRom whence *come* wars and ‖ fightings among you? *come they* not hence, *even* of your † luſts, that war in your members?

‖ Or, brawlings.

† Gr. pleaſures.

2 Ye luſt, and have not: ye kill, and deſire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, becauſe ye ask not.

3 Ye ask, and receive not, becauſe ye

ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your † lusts.

† Gr. pleasures.

4 ¶ Ye adulterers, and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world, is the enemy of God.

5 Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth ‖ to envy?

‖ Or, enviously.

6 But he giveth more grace, wherefore he saith, * God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

*Pro.3.34 1 Pet.5.5.

7 Submit your selves therefore to God: *resist the devil, & he will flee from you.

*Eph.4.27

8 Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you: cleanse *your* hands, ye sinners, and purifie *your* hearts, ye double-minded.

9 Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and *your* joy to heaviness.

10 * Humble your selves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.

*1 Pet. 5.6.

11 ¶ Speak not evil one of another, brethren, he that speaketh evil of *his* brother, and judgeth *his* brother, speaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge.

12 There is one law-giver, who is able to save, and to destroy: * who art thou that judgest another?

*Rom. 14.4.

13 ¶ * Go to now, ye that say, To day or to morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and buy and sell, and get gain:

*Pro.27.1

14 Whereas ye know not what *shall be* on the morrow: For what *is* your life? ‖ It is even a vapor that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away.

‖ Or, for it is.

15 For that ye *ought* to say, * If the Lord will we shall live, & do this, or that.

*1 Cor. 4.19.

16 But now ye rejoyce in your boastings: all such rejoycing is evil.

17 Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doth it not, to him it is sin.

CHAP. V.

1 Wicked rich men are to fear Gods vengeance. 7 We ought to be patient in afflictions, after the example of the prophets, and Job: 12 to forbear swearing, 13 to pray in adversity, to sing in prosperity: 16 to acknowledge mutually our several faults, to pray one for another, 19 and to reduce a straying brother to the truth.

GO to now ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon *you*.

2 Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are moth-eaten.

3 Your gold and silver is cankered, and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire: ye have heaped treasure together for the last days.

4 Behold, the hire of the laborers, which have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which have reaped, are entred into the ears of the Lord of sabaoth.

5 Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton: ye have nourished your hearts as in a day of slaughter.

6 Ye have condemned *and* killed the just, *and* he doth not resist you.

7 ¶ ‖ Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord: behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain.

‖ Or, be long patient, or suffer with long patience.

8 Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

9 ‖ Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the judge standeth before the door.

‖ Or, groan, or grieve not.

10 Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have spoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience.

11 Behold, we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord: that the Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy.

12 ¶ But above all things, my brethren, * swear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea, be yea, and *your* nay, nay, lest ye fall into condemnation.

* Matth. 5.34.

13 ¶ Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him sing psalms.

14 Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church, and let them

*Mar 6.13 them pray over him, * anointing him with oyl in the name of the Lord:

15 And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.

16 ¶ Confess *your* faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed: the effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

17 Elias was a man subject to like * 1 Kings 17. 1. passions as we are, and * he prayed ‖ earnestly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six moneths. ‖ Or, *in his prayer.*

18 And * he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit. * 1 Kings 18. 42,45.

19 ¶ Brethren, * if any of you do erre from the truth, and one convert him; * Matth. 18.15.

20 Let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the error of his way, shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins.

The first Epistle general of PETER.

CHAP. I.

1 He blesseth God for his manifold spiritual graces, 10 shewing that the salvation in Christ is no news, but a thing prophesied of old: 13 and exhorteth them accordingly to a godly conversation, forasmuch as they are now born anew by the word of God.

PEter an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the strangers scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia,

2 Elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit, unto obedience, and * sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: Grace unto you and peace be multiplied. * Heb. 12.24.

3 ¶ * Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his † abundant mercy, hath begotten us again unto a lively hope, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, * 2 Cor. 1. 3. Eph. 1. 3. † Gr. *much.*

4 To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven ‖ for you, ‖ Or, *for us.*

5 Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation, ready to be revealed in the last time.

6 Wherein ye greatly rejoyce, though now for a season (if need be) ye are in heavinesse through manifold temptations.

7 That the trial of your faith being much more precious then of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise, and honor and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ,

8 Whom having not seen, ye love: in whom though now ye see *him* not, yet believing, ye rejoyce with joy unspeakable, and full of glory:

9 Receiving the end of your faith, *even* the salvation of *your* souls.

10 Of which salvation the prophets have enquired, and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace *that should come* unto you.

11 Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signifie, when it testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow.

12 Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the gospel unto you, with the holy Ghost sent down from heaven, which things the angels desire to look into.

13 ¶ Wherefore gird up the loins of your minde, be sober, and hope † to the end, for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ. † Gr. *perfectly.*

14 As obedient children, not fashioning your selves according to the former lusts, in your ignorance:

15 But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation; * Levit. 11.44. and 19 2. and 20.7.

16 Because it is written, * Be ye holy, for I am holy. * Deut. 10 17. Rom. 2. 11.

17 And if ye call on the Father, * who without respect of persons judgeth according

cording to every mans work, pass the time of your sojourning here in fear:

18 Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, *as* silver and gold from your vain conversation *received* by tradition from *your* fathers;

19 But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot.

*Rom.16. 25. Colos.1. 26. 1 Tim.1. 10. Tit.1.2.

20 * Who verily was fore-ordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you;

21 Who by him do believe in God that raised him up from the dead, and gave him glory, that your faith and hope might be in God.

*Rom.12. 10 Chap.2. 17.

22 ¶ Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit, unto unfeigned * love of the brethren: *see that ye* love one another with a pure heart fervently,

23 Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but incorruptible, by the word of God which liveth and abideth for ever.

‖ Or, *for that.* *Isa.40.6. James 1. 10.

24 ‖ For * all flesh *is* as grass, and all the glory of man, as the flower of grass: the grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away:

25 But the word of the Lord endureth for ever. And this is the word which by the gospel is preached unto you.

CHAP. II.

He dehorteth them from the breach of charity, 4 shewing that Christ is the foundation whereupon they are built. 11 He beseecheth them also to abstain from fleshly lusts, 13 to be obedient to magistrates: 18 and teacheth servants how to obey their masters, 20 patiently suffering for well doing, after the example of Christ.

WHerefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings,

2 As new born babes desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:

3 If so be ye have tasted that the Lord *is* gracious.

4 To whom coming, *as unto* a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, *and* precious,

‖ Or, *be ye built.* 5 Ye also as lively stones, ‖ are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

6 Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, * Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner stone, elect, precious; and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded.

* Isa.28. 16. Rom.9. 33.

7 Unto you therefore which believe *he is* ‖ precious, but unto them which be disobedient, * the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner,

‖ Or, *an honour.* *Psal.118. 22. Matth.21. 42. Acts 4.11. *Isa 8.14. Rom. 9. 33.

8 * And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, *even to them* which stumble at the word, being disobedient, whereunto also they were appointed.

9 But ye *are* a chosen generation, * a royal priesthood, an holy nation, ‖ a peculiar people, that ye should shew forth the ‖ praises of him, who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light:

* Exod. 19. 6. Revel.1.6. and 5. 10. ‖ Or, *a purchased people.*

10 * Which in time past *were* not a people, but *are* now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

‖ Or, *vertues.* * Hos. 2. 23. Rom. 9. 25.

11 ¶ *Dearly* beloved, I beseech *you* as strangers and pilgrims, * abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul.

*Rom.13. 14. Gal. 5.16.

12 * Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles, that ‖ whereas they speak against you as evil doers, * they may by *your* good works which they shall behold, glorifie God in the day of visitation.

* Chap. 3. 16. ‖ Or, *wherein.*

13 ¶ * Submit your selves to every ordinance of man for the Lords sake, whether it be to the king, as supreme,

* Matth. 5.16. *Rom.13. 1.

14 Or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him for the punishment of evil doers, and for the praise of them that do well.

15 For so is the will of God, that with well doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men.

† Gr. *having.* 16 As free, and not † using *your* liberty for a cloak of maliciousness, but as the servants of God.

‖ Or, *esteem.* 17 ‖ Honor all men. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honor the king.

*Eph.6.5. Col. 3.22. Tit.2.9.

18 ¶ * Servants, *be* subject to *your* masters with all fear, not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward.

‖ Or, *thank.* 19 For this *is* ‖ thank-worthy, if a man for

for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully.

20 For what glory *is it*, if when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if when ye do well, and suffer *for it*, ye take it patiently: this *is* ‖ acceptable with God.

‖ Or, thank.

21 For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered ‖ for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps.

‖ Some read, *for you.*

22 * Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth.

*Isa. 53. 9.

23 Who when he was reviled, reviled not again, when he suffered, he threatned not, but ‖ committed *himself* to him that judgeth righteously.

‖ Or, *committed his cause.*

24 * Who his own self bare our sins in his own body ‖ on the tree, that we being dead to sin, should live unto righteousness; by whose stripes ye are healed.

* Isa. 53. 4, 5, 6. Matth. 8. 17.

25 For ye were as sheep going astray, but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.

‖ Or, *to.*

CHAP. III.

1 He teacheth the duty of wives and husbands to each other, 8 exhorting all men to unity and love, 14 and to suffer persecution. 19 He declareth also the benefits of Christ toward the old world.

LIkewise, * ye wives, *be* in subjection to your own husbands, that if any obey not the word, they also may without the word be won by the conversation of the wives:

* Ephes. 5. 22. Col. 3. 18.

2 While they behold your chaste conversation *coupled* with fear.

3 * Whose adorning, let it not be that outward *adorning*, of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel:

* 1 Tim. 2. 9.

4 But *let it be* the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, *even the ornament* of a meek and a quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.

5 For after this maner in the old time the holy women also who trusted in God adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands.

6 Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, * calling him Lord, whose † daughters ye are as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.

* Gen. 18. 12.

† Gr. *children.*

7 ¶ Likewise ye husbands, dwell with *them* according to knowledge, giving honor unto the wife as unto the weaker vessel, & as being heirs together of the grace of life, that your prayers be not hindred.

8 ¶ Finally, *be ye* all of one minde, having compassion one of another, ‖ love as brethren, *be* pitiful, *be* courteous:

‖ Or, *loving to the brethren.*

9 * Not rendring evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise blessing, knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing.

* Prov. 17. 13. and 20. 22. Rom. 12. 17. 1 Thes. 5. 15.

10 For * he that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile.

* Psal 34. 12, &c.

11 Let him * eschew evil and do good, let him seek peace, and ensue it.

* Isa. 1. 16.

12 For the eyes of the Lord *are* over the righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord *is* † against them that do evil.

† Gr. *upon.*

13 And who *is he* that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good?

14 * But and if ye suffer for righteousness sake, happy *are ye*, and * be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled:

* Matth. 5. 10. * Isa. 8. 12, 13.

15 But sanctifie the Lord God in your hearts, and *be* ready always to *give* an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that *is* in you, with meekness and ‖ fear:

‖ Or, *reverence.*

16 * Having a good conscience, that whereas they speak evil of you, as of evil doers, they may be ashamed that falsly accuse your good conversation in Christ.

* Chap. 2. 12.

17 For *it is* better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well doing, then for evil doing.

18 For Christ also hath * once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust: (that he might bring us to God) being put to death in the flesh, but quickned by the Spirit:

* Rom. 5. 6. Heb. 9. 28.

19 By which also he went and preached unto the spirits in prison;

20 Which sometime were disobedient, * when once the long-suffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is eight souls, were saved by water.

* Gen. 6.

21 The like figure whereunto, *even* baptism, doth also now save us, (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but

but the anſwer of a good conſcience towards God) by the reſurrection of Jeſus Chriſt:

22 Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God, angels, and authorities, and powers being made ſubject unto him.

CHAP. IV.

He exhorteth them to ceaſe from ſin by the example of Chriſt, and the conſideration of the general end that now approacheth: 12 and comforteth them againſt perſecution.

FOraſmuch then as Chriſt hath ſuffered for us in the fleſh, arm your ſelves likewiſe with the ſame minde: for he that hath ſuffered in the fleſh, hath ceaſed from ſin:

2 That he no longer ſhould live the reſt of *his* time in the fleſh, to the luſts of men, but to the will of God.

3 For the time paſt of our life may ſuffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in laſciviouſneſs, luſts, exceſs of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries:

4 Wherein they think it ſtrange that ye run not with them to the ſame exceſs of riot, ſpeaking evil of *you*:

5 Who ſhall give account to him that is ready to judge the quick and the dead.

6 For, for this cauſe was the goſpel preached alſo to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the fleſh, but live according to God in the ſpirit.

7 ¶ But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore ſober and watch unto prayer.

8 And above all things have fervent charity among your ſelves: for * charity ‖ ſhall cover the multitude of ſins.

9 * Uſe hoſpitality one to another without grudging.

10 * As every man hath received the gift, *even ſo* miniſter the ſame one to another, as good ſtewards of the manifold grace of God.

11 If any man ſpeak, *let him ſpeak* as the oracles of God: if any man miniſter, *let him do it* as of the ability which God giveth, that God in all things may be glorified through Jeſus Chriſt, to whom be praiſe and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 ¶ Beloved, think it not ſtrange concerning the fiery trial, which is to try you, as though ſome ſtrange thing happened unto you.

13 But rejoyce in as much as ye are partakers of Chriſts ſufferings; that when his glory ſhall be revealed, ye may be glad alſo with exceeding joy.

14 * If ye be reproached for the name of Chriſt, happy *are ye*, for the ſpirit of glory, and of God reſteth upon you: on their part he is evil ſpoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

15 But let none of you ſuffer as a murtherer, or *as* a thief, or *as* an evil doer, or as a buſie-body in other mens matters.

16 Yet if *any man ſuffer* as a Chriſtian, let him not be aſhamed, but let him glorifie God on this behalf.

17 For the time *is come* that judgement muſt begin at the houſe of God: and if *it* firſt *begin* at us, what ſhall the end *be* of them that obey not the goſpel of God?

18 * And if the righteous ſcarcely be ſaved, where ſhall the ungodly and the ſinner appear?

19 Wherefore, let them that ſuffer according to the will of God, commit the keeping of their ſouls *to him* in well doing, as unto a faithful Creator.

CHAP. V.

1 He exhorteth the elders to feed their flocks, 5 the yonger to obey, 8 and all to be ſober, watchful, and conſtant in the faith: 9 to reſiſt the cruel adverſary the devil.

THe elders which are among you I exhort, who am alſo an elder, and a witneſs of the ſufferings of Chriſt, and alſo a partaker of the glory that ſhall be revealed.

2 Feed the flock of God ‖ which is among you, taking the overſight *thereof*, not by conſtraint, but willingly: not for filthy lucre, but of a ready minde.

3 Neither as ‖ being lords over *Gods* heritage: but being enſamples to the flock.

4 And when the chief Shepherd ſhall appear, ye ſhall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

5 ¶ Likewiſe ye yonger, ſubmit your ſelves unto the elder: yea, all *of you* be ſubject

*Prov.10. 12.
‖ Or, will.
*Rom.12. 13.
Heb.13.2.
*Rom.12. 6.

* Matth. 5.11.

*Prov.11. 31.

‖ Or, as much as in you is.

‖ Or, overruling.

subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for * God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.

*James 4. 6.

6 * Humble your selves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time:

*James 4. 10.

7 * Casting all your care upon him, for he careth for you.

* Psal 55. 22.

8 Be sober, be vigilant: because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion walketh about seeking whom he may devour.

Matth. 6. 25.

9 Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that *are* in the world.

10 ¶ But the God of all grace who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle *you*.

11 To him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 ¶ By Silvanus a faithful brother unto you, (as I suppose) I have written briefly, exhorting, and testifying, that this is the true grace of God wherein ye stand.

13 The *church that is* at Babylon elected together with *you* saluteth you, and *so doth* Marcus my son.

14 * Greet ye one another with a kiss of charity. Peace *be* with you all that *are* in Christ Jesus. Amen.

*Rom. 16. 16.

The second epistle general of PETER.

CHAP. I.

1 Confirming them in hope of the increase of Gods graces, 5 he exhorteth them by faith and good works, 10 to make their calling sure: 12 whereof he is careful to remember them, knowing that his death is at hand: 16 and warneth them to be constant in the faith of Christ, who is the true Son of God, by the eye-witness of the apostles beholding his majesty, and by the testimony of the Father and the prophets.

SImon Peter, a servant and an apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained like precious faith with us, through the righteousness of God, and our Savior Jesus Christ:

2 Grace and peace be multiplied unto you, through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord,

3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that *pertain* unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that hath called us ‖ to glory and vertue;

‖ Or, by.

4 Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises; that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption *that is* in the world through lust.

5 And besides this, giving all diligence, adde to your faith, vertue; and to vertue, knowledge;

6 And to knowledge, temperance; and to temperance, patience; and to patience, godliness;

7 And to godliness, brotherly kindeness; annd to brotherly kindeness, charity.

8 For if these things be in you, and abound, they make *you that ye shall* neither *be* barren, nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 But he that lacketh these things, is blinde and cannot see far off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins.

10 ¶ Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall:

11 For so an entrance shall be ministred unto you abundantly, into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ.

12 Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, though ye know *them*, and be established in the present truth.

13 Yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up, by putting *you* in remembrance,

14 Knowing that shortly I must put off *this* my tabernacle, even as * our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me.

* Joh. 21. 18.

15 Moreover, I will endevor, that ye may

may be able after my deceaſe, to have theſe things always in remembrance.

16 ¶ For we have not followed * cunningly deviſed fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, but were eye-witneſſes of his majeſty.

17 For he received from God the Father, honor and glory, when there came ſuch a voice to him from the excellent glory, * This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleaſed.

18 And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when we were with him in the holy mount.

19 We have alſo a more ſure word of prophecy, whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that ſhineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day-ſtar ariſe in your hearts:

20 Knowing this firſt, that no prophecy of the ſcripture is of any private interpretation.

21 For * the prophecy came not ‖ in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God ſpake *as they were* moved by the holy Ghoſt.

CHAP. II.

1 He foretelleth them of falſe teachers, ſhewing the impiety and puniſhment both of them and their followers: 7 from which the godly ſhall be delivered, as Lot was out of Sodom: 10 and more fully deſcribeth the maners of thoſe profane and blaſphemous ſeducers, whereby they may be the better known and avoided.

BUt there were falſe prophets alſo among the people, even as there ſhall be falſe teachers among you, who privily ſhall bring in damnable hereſies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themſelves ſwift deſtruction.

2 And many ſhall follow their ‖ pernicious ways, by reaſon of whom the way of truth ſhall be evil ſpoken of.

3 And through covetouſneſs ſhall they with fained words make merchandize of you; whoſe judgement now of a long time lingreth not, and their damnation ſlumbreth not.

4 For if God ſpared not * the angels that ſinned, but caſt *them* down to hell, and delivered *them* into chains of darkneſs, *to be* reſerved unto judgement.

5 And ſpared not the old world, but ſaved * Noah the eighth *perſon*, a preacher of righteouſneſs, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly:

6 And * turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorra into aſhes, condemned *them* with an overthrow, making *them* an enſample unto thoſe that after ſhould live ungodly:

7 And delivered juſt Lot, vexed with the filthy converſation of the wicked:

8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, in ſeeing and hearing, vexed his righteous ſoul from day to day, with *their* unlawful deeds)

9 The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptation, and to reſerve the unjuſt unto the day of judgement *to be* puniſhed:

10 But chiefly them that walk after the fleſh in the luſt of uncleanneſs, and deſpiſe ‖ government, * preſumptuous *are they*, ſelf-willed, they are not afraid to ſpeak evil of dignities.

11 Whereas angels which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accuſation ‖ againſt them before the Lord.

12 But theſe, as natural brute beaſts, made to be taken and deſtroyed, ſpeak evil of the things that they underſtand not, and ſhall utterly periſh in their own corruption.

13 And ſhall receive the reward of unrighteouſneſs, *as* they that count it pleaſure to riot in the day time: ſpots *they are* and blemiſhes, ſporting themſelves with their own deceivings, while they feaſt with you;

14 Having eyes full of † adultery, and that cannot ceaſe from ſin, beguiling unſtable ſouls, an heart they have exerciſed with covetous practices: curſed children.

15 Which have forſaken the right way, and are gone aſtray, following the way of * Balaam *the ſon* of Boſor, who loved the wages of unrighteouſneſs,

16 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb aſs ſpeaking with mans voice, forbad the madneſs of the prophet.

17 * Theſe are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempeſt, to whom

* 1 Cor. 1. 17. and 2. 1.
* Matth. 17. 5.
*2 Tim. 3. 16.
‖ Or, *at any time.*
‖ Or, *laſcivious wayes, as ſome copies read.*
* Job. 4. 18. Jude 6.
* Gen 7. 11
* Gen. 19. 24.
‖ Or, *dominion.*
* Jude 8.
‖ Some read, *againſt themſelves.*
† Gr. *an adultereſs.*
* Num. 22. 23. Jude 11.
* Jude 12, 13.

whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever.

18 For when they speak great swelling *words* of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that were ‖ clean escaped from them who live in error.

‖ Or, *for a little*, or *a while*, as some read.

19 While they promise them liberty, they themselves are * the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same he is brought in bondage.

* John 8. 34. Rom. 6. 16.

20 For * if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world, through the knowledge of the Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, they are again intangled therein, *and* overcome; the latter end is worse with them then the beginning.

* Matth. 12. 45. Heb. 6. 4.

21 For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, then after they have known *it*, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.

22 But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, * The dog *is* turned to his own vomit again, and the sow that was washed, to her wallowing in the mire.

*Prov. 26. 11.

CHAP. III.

He assureth them of the certainty of Christs coming to judgement, against those scorners who dispute against it: 8 warning the godly for the long patience of God, to hasten their repentance. 10 He describeth also the maner how the world shall be destroyed: 11 exhorting them from the expectation thereof, to all holiness of life: 15 and again, to think the patience of God to tend to their salvation, as Paul wrote to them in his epistles.

THis second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you, in *both* which I stir up your pure mindes by way of remembrance:

2 That ye may be mindeful of the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us the Apostles of the Lord and Savior:

3 * Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts,

* 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 1. Jude 18.

4 And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? For since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as *they were* from the beginning of the creation.

5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth † standing out of the water, and in the water.

† Gr. consisting.

6 Whereby the world that then *was*, being overflowed with water, perished.

7 But the heavens and the earth which *are* now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgement, and perdition of ungodly men.

8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day *is* with the Lord as a thousand years, and * thousand years as one day.

* Psal. 90. 4.

9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, (as some men count slackness) but is long-suffering to us-ward, * not willing that any should perish, but * that all should come to repentance.

*Ezek. 18. 32. and 33. 11. * 1 Tim. 2. 4. * 1 Thes. 5. 2.

10 But * the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night, in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that *are* therein shall be burnt up.

11 Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what maner of persons ought ye to be in *all* holy conversation and godliness,

12 Looking for and ‖ hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat.

‖ Or, *hasting the coming.*

13 Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for * new heavens, and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

* Isa. 65. 17. and 66. 22. Rev. 21. 1.

14 Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless.

15 And account *that* * the long-suffering of our Lord *is* salvation, even as our beloved brother Paul also, according to the wisdom given unto him, hath written unto you.

* Rom. 2. 4.

16 As also in all *his* epistles, speaking in them of these things, in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unstable and unlearned wrest, as

they

they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.

17 Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know *these things* before, beware lest ye also being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own stedfastness.

18 But grow in grace, and *in* the knowledge of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ: to him *be* glory both now and for ever. Amen.

The first epistle general of JOHN.

CHAP. I.

1 He describeth the person of Christ, in whom we have eternal life, by a communion with God: 5 to which we must adjoyn holiness of life, to testifie the truth of that our communion and profession of faith, as also to assure us of the forgiveness of our sins by Christs death.

THAT which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled of the word of life:

2 (For the life was manifested, and we have seen *it*, and bear witness, and shew unto you that eternal life, which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us)

3 That which we have seen and heard, declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us; and truly our fellowship *is* with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ.

4 And these things write we unto you, that your joy may be full.

5 ¶ This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that * God is light, and in him is no darkness at all.

6 If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lye, and do not the truth:

7 But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and * the blood of Jesus Christ his Son, cleanseth us from all sin.

8 * If we say that we have no sin, we deceive our selves, & the truth is not in us.

9 If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us *our* sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a lyar, and his word is not in us.

* John 8. 12.

* Heb. 9. 14. Rev 1. 5.

* 1 Kings 8. 46. Prov. 20. 9. Eccles. 7. 20.

CHAP. II.

1 He comforteth them against the sins of infirmity. 3 Rightly to know God, is to keep his commandments, 9 to love our brethren, 15 and not to love the world. 18 We must beware of seducers, 20 from whose deceits the godly are safe preserved, by perseverance in faith, and holiness of life.

MY little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, * we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous:

2 And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours onely, but also for *the sins of* the whole world.

3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.

4 He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a lyar, and the truth is not in him.

5 But whoso keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in him.

6 He that saith he abideth in him, ought himself also so to walk, even as he walked.

7 ¶ Brethren, * I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment which ye had from the beginning: the old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning.

8 Again, a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you: because the darkness is past, and the true light now shineth.

9 He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now.

10 * He that loveth his brother, abideth in the light, and there is none † occasion of stumbling in him.

11 But he that hateth his brother, is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.

12 I write

* Heb. 9. 24.

* 2 Joh. 5.

* Chap. 3. 14.

† Gr. scandal.

12 ¶ I write unto you, little children, becauſe your ſins are forgiven you for his names ſake.

13 I write unto you, fathers, becauſe ye have known him *that is* from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, becauſe ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, becauſe ye have known the Father.

14 I have written unto you, fathers, becauſe ye have known him *that is* from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, becauſe ye are ſtrong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.

15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

16 For all that *is* in the world, the luſt of the fleſh, and the luſt of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

17 And the world paſſeth away, and the luſts thereof: but he that doth the will of God abideth for ever.

18 ¶ Little children, it is the laſt time, and as ye have heard that Antichriſt ſhall come, even now are there many Antichriſts, whereby we know that it is the laſt time.

19 They went out from us, but they were not of us: for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but *they went out*, that they might be made manifeſt, that they were not all of us.

20 But ye have an unction from the holy One, and ye know all things.

21 I have not written unto you, becauſe ye know not the truth: but becauſe ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth.

22 Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jeſus is the Chriſt? he is Antichriſt that denieth the Father and the Son.

23 Whoſoever denieth the Son, the ſame hath not the Father: [*but he that acknowledgeth the Son, hath the Father alſo*]

24 ¶ Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning: if that which ye have heard from the beginning, ſhall remain in you, ye alſo ſhall continue in the Son, and in the Father.

25 And this is the promiſe that he hath promiſed us, *even* eternal life.

26 Theſe things have I written unto you, concerning them that ſeduce you.

27 But the anointing which ye have received of him, abideth in you: and ye need not that any man teach you: But, as the ſame anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie: and even as it hath taught you, ye ſhall abide in ‖ him. ‖ Or, *it.*

28 And now, little children, abide in him, that when he ſhall appear, we may have confidence, and not be aſhamed before him at his coming.

29 If ye know that he is righteous, ‖ ye know that every one that doth righteouſneſs, is born of him. ‖ Or, *know ye.*

CHAP. III.

1 He declareth the ſingular love of God towards us, in making us his ſons: 3 who therefore ought obediently to keep his commandments, 11 as alſo brotherly to love one another.

BEhold, what manner of love the Father hath beſtowed upon us, that we ſhould be called the ſons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, becauſe it knew him not.

2 Beloved, now are we the ſons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we ſhall be: but we know, that when he ſhall appear, we ſhall be like him: for we ſhall ſee him as he is.

3 And every man that hath this hope in him, purifieth himſelf, even as he is pure.

4 ¶ Whoſoever committeth ſin, tranſgreſſeth alſo the law: for ſin is the tranſgreſſion of the law.

5 And ye know that he was manifeſted * to take away our ſins, and in him is no ſin. *Iſai. 53. 6, &c.

6 Whoſoever abideth in him, ſinneth not: whoſoever ſinneth, hath not ſeen him, neither known him.

7 Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doth righteouſneſs, is righteous, even as he is righteous.

8 * He that committeth ſin, is of the *Joh. 8 44

devil: for the devil ſinneth from the beginning: for this purpoſe the Son of God was manifeſted, that he might deſtroy the works of the devil.

9 Whoſoever is born of God, doth not commit ſin: for his ſeed remaineth in him, and he cannot ſin, becauſe he is born of God.

10 In this the children of God are manifeſt, and the children of the devil: whoſoever doth not righteouſneſs, is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.

‖ Or, *commandment.*
*Joh.13. 34.& 15. 12.
*Gen.4.8.

11 For this is the ‖ meſſage that ye heard from the beginning, * that we ſhould love one another.

12 Not as * Cain, *who* was of that wicked one, and ſlew his brother: and wherefore ſlew he him? becauſe his own works were evil, and his brothers righteous.

13 Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you.

14 We know that we have paſſed from death unto life, becauſe we love the brethren: he that loveth not *his* brother, abideth in death.

15 Whoſoever hateth his brother is a murderer, and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him.

16 ¶ Hereby perceive we the love of God, becauſe he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down *our* lives for the brethren.

*Luk.3.11

17 But * whoſo hath this worlds good, and ſeeth his brother have need, and ſhutteth up his bowels *of compaſſion* from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him?

18 My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue, but in deed and in truth.

† Gr. *perſwade.*

19 And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and ſhall † aſſure our hearts before him.

20 For if our heart condemn us, God is greater then our heart, and knoweth all things.

21 Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, *then* have we confidence towards God.

*Matth. 21.22. Joh 15.7. & 16.23.

22 And * whatſoever we ask, we receive of him, becauſe we keep his commandments, and do thoſe things that are pleaſing in his ſight.

*Joh.6.29 and 17.3.

23 And * this is his commandment, that we ſhould believe on the name of his Son Jeſus Chriſt, and love one another, as he gave us commandment.

*Joh.15. 10.

24 And * he that keepeth his commandments, dwelleth in him, and he in him: and hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.

CHAP. IV.

1 He warneth them not to believe all teachers who boaſt of the Spirit, but to try them by the rules of the catholique faith: 7 and by many reaſons exhorteth to brotherly love.

BEloved, believe not every ſpirit, but try the ſpirits, whether they are of God: becauſe many falſe prophets are gone out into the world.

2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: every ſpirit that confeſſeth that Jeſus Chriſt is come in the fleſh, is of God.

3 And every ſpirit that confeſſeth not that Jeſus Chriſt is come in the fleſh, is not of God: and this is that *ſpirit* of antichriſt, whereof ye have heard that it ſhould come, and even now already is it in the world.

4 Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: becauſe greater is he *that is* in you, then he *that is* in the world.

5 They are of the world: therefore ſpeak they of the world, and the world heareth them.

*Joh 8.47

6 We are of God: * he that knoweth God, heareth us; he that is not of God, heareth not us: hereby know we the Spirit of truth, and the ſpirit of error.

7 ¶ Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth, is born of God, and knoweth God.

8 He that loveth not, knoweth not God, for God is love.

*Joh.3.16

9 * In this was manifeſted the love of God towards us, becauſe that God ſent his onely begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him.

10 Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and ſent his Son *to be* the propitiation for our ſins.

11 Beloved,

11 Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another.

*1 Tim. 6.16. 12 *No man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us.

13 Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit.

14 And we have seen and do testifie, that the Father sent the Son *to be* the Savior of the world.

15 ¶ Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

16 And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love, and he that dwelleth in love, dwelleth in God, and God in him.

†Gr. *love with us.* 17 Herein is † our love made perfect, that we may have boldness in the day of judgement: because as he is, so are we in this world.

18 There is no fear in love, but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment: he that feareth, is not made perfect in love.

19 We love him: because he first loved us.

20 ¶ If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen?

*Joh. 13. 34. & 15. 12. 21 And * this commandment have we from him, that he who loveth God, love his brother also.

CHAP. V.

He that loveth God, loveth his children, and keepeth his commandments: 3 which to the faithful are light, and not grievous. 9 Jesus is the Son of God, able to save us, 14 and to hear our prayers, which we make for our selves, and for others.

WHosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ, is born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat, loveth him also that is begotten of him.

2 By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God and keep his commandments.

*Matth. 11.30. 3 For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments, and * his commandments are not grievous.

4 For whatsoever is born of God, overcometh the world, and this is the victory that overcometh the world, *even* our faith.

5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?

6 This is he that came by water and blood, *even* Jesus Christ, not by water onely, but by water and blood: and it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth.

7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father the Word, and the holy Ghost: and these three are one.

8 And there are three that bear witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood, and these three agree in one.

9 ¶ If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for this is the witness of God, which he hath testified of his Son.

10 He that believeth on the Son of God, hath the witness in himself: he that believeth not God, hath made him a liar, because he believeth not the record that God gave of his Son.

11 And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life: and this life is in his Son.

12 He that hath the Son, hath life; *and* he that hath not the Son of God, hath not life.

13 ¶ These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God, that ye may know, that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.

14 And this is the confidence that we have ‖ in him, that * if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us.

‖ Or, *concerning him.* * Chap. 3 22.

15 And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.

16 If any man see his brother sin a sin *which is* not unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. *There is a sin unto death: I do not say that he shall pray for it.

* Matth. 12.31. Mar.3.29.

17 All unrighteousness is sin, and there is a sin not unto death.

18 We know that whosoever is born of God sinneth not, but he that is begotten of God, keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not.

19 *And* we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness.

20 And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true, and we are in him that is true, *even* in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life.

21 Little children, keep your selves from idols. Amen.

The second Epistle of JOHN.

He exhorteth a certain honorable matron, with her children, to persevere in Christian love and belief, 8 lest they lose the reward of their former profession: 10 and to have nothing to do with those seducers that bring not the true doctrine of Christ Jesus.

THE elder unto the elect lady, and her children, whom I love in the truth: and not I onely, but also all they that have known the truth;

2 For the truths sake which dwelleth in us, and shall be with us for ever:

3 Grace be with you, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ the Son of the Father, in truth and love.

4 ¶ I rejoyced greatly, that I found of thy children walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.

5 ¶ And now I beseech thee lady, * not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, that we love one another.

6 And this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, that as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it.

7 For many deceivers are entred into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist.

8 ¶ Look to your selves, that we lose not those things which we have ‖ wrought, but that we receive a full reward.

9 Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God: he that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son.

10 ¶ If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into *your* house, neither bid him God speed.

11 For he that biddeth him God speed, is partaker of his evil deeds.

12 ¶ Having many things to write unto you, I would not *write* with paper & ink, but I trust to come unto you, and speak † face to face, that our joy may be full.

13 ¶ The children of thy elect sister greet thee. Amen.

* 1 Joh. 2. 7.

‖ Or, *gained.* Some copies read, *which ye have gained, but that ye receive,* &c.

† Gr. *mouth to mouth.*

The third Epistle of JOHN.

He commendeth Gaius for his piety, 3 and hospitality 7 to true preachers; 9 complaining of the unkinde dealing of ambitious Diotrephes on the contrary side, 11 whose evil example is not to be followed: 12 and giveth special testimony to the good report of Demetrius.

THE elder unto the *well*beloved Gaius, whom I love ‖ in the truth:

2 ¶ Beloved, I ‖ wish above all things that thou mayst prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth.

3 For I rejoyced greatly when the brethren came and testified of the truth that is in thee, even as thou walkest in the truth.

4 I have no greater joy then to hear that my children walk in truth.

5 ¶ Beloved, thou doest faithfully whatsoever thou doest to the brethren, and to strangers;

6 Which have born witness of thy charity before the church: whom if thou bring forward on their journey after a godly sort, thou shalt do well:

7 Because that for his names sake they

‖ Or, *truly.*

‖ Or, *pray.*

they went forth taking nothing of the Gentiles.

8 We therefore ought to receive such, that we might be fellow-helpers to the truth.

9 ¶ I wrote unto the church, but Diotrephes who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not.

10 Wherefore if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doth, prating against us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth *them* out of the church.

11 ¶ Beloved, follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. He that doth good, is of God: but he that doth evil, hath not seen God.

12 ¶ Demetrius hath good report of all men, and of the truth it self: yea, and we *also* bear record, and ye know that our record is true.

13 ¶ I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee.

14 But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak † face to face. Peace *be* to thee. Our friends salute thee. Greet the friends by name.

† Gr. *mouth to mouth.*

The general Epistle of JUDE.

He exhorteth them to be constant in the profession of the faith. 14 False teachers are crept in to seduce them: for whose damnable doctrine and manners, horrible punishment is prepared: 20 whereas the godly by the assistance of the holy Spirit, and prayers to God, may persevere, and grow in grace, and keep themselves, and recover others out of the snares of those deceivers.

JUde the servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and preserved in Jesus Christ, *and* called:

2 Mercy unto you, and peace, and love be multiplied.

3 ¶ Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation: it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you, that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints.

4 For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

5 ¶ I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward * destroyed them that believed not.

6 And * the angels which kept not their ‖ first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness, unto the judgement of the great day.

7 Even as * Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them, in like manner giving themselves over to fornication, and going after † strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

8 * Likewise also these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities.

9 Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil, he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, * The Lord rebuke thee.

10 But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves.

11 Wo unto them, for they have gone in the way of Cain, and * ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of Core.

12 These are spots in your *feasts of* charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: * clouds *they are* without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots;

13 Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandring stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.

* Gen. 19.24.

† Gr. *other.*

* 2 Pet. 2. 10, 11.

* Zech. 3. 2.

* 2 Pet. 2.15.

* 2 Pet. 2. 17.

* Num. 14 37.
* 2 Pet. 2. 4.
‖ Or, *principality.*

14 And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints,

15 To execute judgement upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them, of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodlily committed, and of all their hard *speeches*, which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.

16 These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts, and their mouth speaketh great swelling *words*, having *mens* persons in admiration because of advantage.

17 ¶ But beloved, remember ye the words which were spoken before of the
* 1 Tim. 4. 1. apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ:
2 Tim. 3. 1. 18 *How* that they told you there should
2 Pet. 3. 3. be mockers in the last time, who should walk after their own ungodly lusts.

19 These be they who separate themselves; sensual, having not the Spirit.

20 But ye, beloved, building up your selves on your most holy faith, praying in the holy Ghost,

21 Keep your selves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.

22 And of some have compassion, making a difference:

23 And others save with fear, pulling *them* out of the fire: hating even the garment spotted by the flesh.

24 ¶ Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present *you* faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy,

25 To the onely wise God our Savior, *be* glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.

The Revelation of S. John the divine.

CHAP. I.

4 John writeth his revelation to the seven churches of Asia, signified by the seven golden candlesticks. 7 The coming of Christ. 14 His glorious power and majesty.

THe Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified *it* by his angel unto his servant John:

2 Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.

3 Blessed *is* he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time *is* at hand.

4 JOhn to the seven churches which are in Asia, Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from him * which is, and which was, and which is to come, and from the seven spirits which are before his throne:
* Exod. 3. 14.

5 And from Jesus Christ, *who is* the faithful witness, *and* the * first-begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth: Unto him that loved us,
* 1 Cor. 15. 20. Col. 1. 18.

* and washed us from our sins in his own blood,
* Heb. 9. 14. 1 Joh. 1. 7.

6 And hath * made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.
* 1 Pet. 2. 5.

7 ¶ * Behold, he cometh with clouds, and every eye shall see him, and * they *also* which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. even so, Amen.
* Dan. 7. 13. Mat. 24. 30. * Zech. 12. 10.

8 * I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.
* Chap. 21. 6. and 22. 13.

9 ¶ I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

10 I was in the Spirit on the Lords day, and heard behinde me a great voice, as of a trumpet,

11 Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and what thou seest, write in a book, and send *it* unto the seven churches which are in Asia, unto Ephesus,

Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.

12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks.

13 And in the midst of the seven candlesticks, *one* like unto the Son of man, * Dan. 10. 5, 6. *clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

14 His head, and *his* hairs *were* white like wooll as white as snow, and his eyes *were* as a flame of fire,

15 And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace: and his voice as the sound of many waters.

16 And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp two-edged sword: and his countenance *was* as the sun shineth in his strength.

17 And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead: and he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not, * Isa. 41. 4. and 44. 6. *I* am the first, and the last.

18 I *am* he that liveth, and was dead: and behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen, and have the keys of hell and of death.

19 Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter,

20 The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest, are the seven churches.

CHAP. II.

What is commanded to be written to the angels, that is, the ministers, of the churches of 1 Ephesus, 8 Smyrna, 12 Pergamos, 18 Thyatira: and what is commended, or found wanting in them.

UNto the angel of the church of Ephesus, write, These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks:

2 I know thy works, and thy labor, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil, and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:

3 And hast born, and hast patience, and for my names sake hast labored, and hast not fainted.

4 Nevertheless, I have *somewhat* against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.

5 Remember therefore from whence thou art faln, and repent, and do the first works, or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.

6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.

7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

8 ¶ And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna, write, These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive,

9 I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and *I know* the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews and are not, but *are* the synagogue of Satan.

10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast *some* of you into prison, that ye may be tried, and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

11 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh, shall not be hurt of the second death.

12 ¶ And to the angel of the church in Pergamos, write, These things saith he, which hath the sharp sword with two edges,

13 I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, *even* where Satans seat *is*, and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas *was* my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

14 But I have a few things against thee,

becauſe thou haſt there them that hold the doctrine of * Balaam, who taught Balac to caſt a ſtumbling block before the children of Iſrael, to eat things ſacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

* Num. 25.

15 So haſt thou alſo them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate.

16 Repent, or elſe I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight againſt them with the ſword of my mouth.

17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white ſtone, and in the ſtone a new name written, which no man knoweth, ſaving he that receiveth *it*.

18 ¶ And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira, write, Theſe things ſaith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet *are* like fine braſs.

19 I know thy works, and charity, and ſervice, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works, and the laſt *to be* more then the firſt.

20 Notwithſtanding, I have a few things againſt thee, becauſe thou ſuffereſt that woman * Jezebel, which calleth her ſelf a propheteſs, to teach and to ſeduce my ſervants to commit fornication, and to eat things ſacrificed unto idols.

* 1 Kings 16.31.

21 And I gave her ſpace to repent of her fornication, and ſhe repented not.

22 Behold, I *will* caſt her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

23 And I will kill her children with death, and all the churches ſhall know that * I am he which ſearcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

* Pſal. 7.9. Jer. 11.20. & 17.10.

24 But unto you I ſay, and unto the reſt in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, (as they ſpeak,) I will put upon you none other burden,

25 But that which ye have *already*, hold faſt till I come.

26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:

27 (* And he ſhall rule them with a rod of iron: as the veſſels of a potter ſhall they be broken to ſhivers) even as I received of my Father.

* Pſal. 2 9.

28 And I will give him the morning ſtar.

29 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches.

CHAP. III.

2 The angel of the church of Sardis is reproved, 3 exhorted to repent, and threatned if he do not repent. 8 The angel of the church of Philadelphia, 10 is approved for his diligence and patience. 15 The angel of Laodicea is rebuked, for being neither hot nor cold, 19 and admoniſhed to be more zealous. 20 Chriſt ſtandeth at the door, and knocketh.

AND unto the angel of the church in Sardis, write, Theſe things ſaith he that hath the ſeven Spirits of God, and the ſeven ſtars, I know thy works, that thou haſt a name that thou liveſt, and art dead.

2 Be watchful, and ſtrengthen the things which remain, that are ready to dye: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.

3 Remember therefore how thou haſt received and heard, and hold faſt, and repent. * If therefore thou ſhalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou ſhalt not know what * hour I will come upon thee.

* 1 Theſſ. 5.2. 2 Pet. 3.10 * Chap. 16.15.

4 Thou haſt a few names even in Sardis, which have not defiled their garments, and they ſhall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.

5 He that overcometh, the ſame ſhall be clothed in white raiment, and I will not blot out his name out of the * book of life, but I will confeſs his name before my Father, and before his angels.

* Phil. 4. 3. Chap. 20.12.

6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches.

7 ¶ And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia, write, Theſe things ſaith he *that is* holy, he *that is* true, he that hath * the key of David, he that openeth, and no man ſhutteth, and ſhutteth, and no man openeth.

* Iſa. 22. 22.

8 I know thy works: behold, I have ſet before thee an open door, and no man can

can ſhut it: for thou haſt a little ſtrength, and haſt kept my word, and haſt not denyed my name.

9 Behold, I will make them of the ſynagogue of Satan (which ſay they are Jews, and are not, but do lye) behold, I will make them to come and worſhip before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

10 Becauſe thou haſt kept the word of my patience, I alſo will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which ſhall come upon all the world to try them that dwell upon the earth.

11 Behold, I come quickly: hold that faſt which thou haſt, that no man take thy crown.

12 Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he ſhall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, *which is* new Jeruſalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and *I will write upon him* my new name.

13 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches.

14 ¶ And unto the angel of the church ‖ of the Laodiceans, write, Theſe things ſaith the Amen, the faithful and true witneſs, the beginning of the creation of God,

‖ Or, *in Laodicea.*

15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

16 So then becauſe thou art luke-warm, and neither cold nor hot, I will ſpew thee out of my mouth.

17 Becauſe thou ſayſt, I am rich, and increaſed with goods, and have need of nothing: and knoweſt not that thou art wretched, and miſerable, and poor, and blinde, and naked.

18 I counſel thee to buy of me gold tryed in the fire, that thou mayſt be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayſt be clothed, and *that* the ſhame of thy nakedneſs do not appear, and anoint thine eyes with eye-ſalve, that thou mayſt ſee.

* Prov. 3.11. Heb.12.5.

19 * As many as I love, I rebuke and chaſten, be zealous therefore and repent.

20 Behold, I ſtand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will ſup with him, and he with me.

21 To him that overcometh will I grant to ſit with me in my throne, even as I alſo overcame, and am ſet down with my Father in his throne.

22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches.

CHAP. IV.

2 John ſeeth the throne of God in heaven. 4 The four and twenty elders. 6 The four beaſts full of eyes before and behinde. 10 The elders lay down their crowns, and worſhip him that ſate on the throne.

AFter this I looked, and behold, a door *was* opened in heaven: and the firſt voice which I heard, *was* as it were of a trumpet talking with me, which ſaid, Come up hither, and I will ſhew thee things which muſt be hereafter.

2 And immediately I was in the ſpirit: and behold, a throne was ſet in heaven, and *one* ſate on the throne.

3 And he that ſate was to look upon like a jaſper, and a ſardine ſtone: and *there was* a rainbow round about the throne, in ſight like unto an emerald.

4 And round about the throne *were* four and twenty ſeats, and upon the ſeats I ſaw four and twenty elders ſitting, clothed in white raiment, and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

5 And out of the throne proceeded lightnings, and thundrings, and voices: and *there were* ſeven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the ſeven Spirits of God.

6 And before the throne *there was* a ſea of glaſs like unto cryſtal: and in the midſt of the throne, and round about the throne, *were* four beaſts full of eyes before and behinde.

7 And the firſt beaſt *was* like a lion, and the ſecond beaſt like a calf, and the third beaſt had a face as a man, and the fourth beaſt *was* like a flying eagle,

8 And the four beaſts had each of them ſix wings about him, and *they were* full of eyes within, and † they reſt not day and night, ſaying, * Holy, holy holy, Lord

† Gr. *they have no reſt.*

* Iſa.6.3.

Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

9 And when those beasts give glory, and honor, and thanks to him that sate on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,

10 The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sate on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

*Chap. 5.12. 11 * Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory, and honor, and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are, and were created.

CHAP. V.

1 The book sealed with seven seals: 5,6,7 which onely the Lamb that was slain is worthy to open: 8 Therefore the elders praise him, 9 and confess that he redeemed them with his blood.

AND I saw in the right hand of him that sate on the throne, a book written within, and on the backside, sealed with seven seals.

2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?

3 And no *man* in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.

4 And I wept much because no *man* was found worthy to open, and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

5 And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, *Gen. 49.9. * the lion of the tribe of Judah, the root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.

6 And I beheld, and lo, in the midst of the throne, and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns, and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sate upon the throne.

8 And when he had taken the book, the four beasts, and four *and* twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them, harps, and golden vials full of ‖ odours, which are the prayers of saints. ‖ Or, incense.

9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood, out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation:

10 * And hast made us unto our God kings and priests, and we shall reign on the earth. * 1 Pet. 2.5.

11 ¶ And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne, and the beasts, and the elders, and the number of them was * ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands, * Dan. 7.10.

12 Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain, to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honor, and glory, and blessing.

13 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I, saying, Blessing, and honor, and glory, and power, *be* unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

14 And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four *and* twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

CHAP. VI.

The opening of the seals in order, and what followed thereupon, containing a prophecy to the end of the world.

AND I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts, saying, Come, and see.

2 And I saw, and behold, a white horse, and he that sate on him had a bow, and a crown was given unto him, and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

3 And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see.

4 And there went out another horse *that was* red: and *power* was given to him that sate thereon, to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one

one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

5 And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come, and see. And I beheld, and lo, a black horse, and he that sate on him had a pair of ballances in his hand.

6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, ‖ A measure of wheat for a peny, and three measures of barley for a peny, and see thou hurt not the oyl and the wine.

‖ *The word* chœnix *signifieth a measure containing one wine quart, and the twelfth part of a quart.*

7 And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come, and see.

8 And I looked, and behold, a pale horse, and his name that sate on him was Death, and hell followed with him: and power was given ‖ unto them, over the fourth part of the earth to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.

‖ Or, *to him.*

9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held.

10 And they cryed with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

11 And white robes were given unto every one of them, and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow-servants also, and their brethren that should be killed as they *were*, should be fulfilled.

12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and lo, there was a great earthquake, and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood.

13 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig-tree casteth her ‖ untimely figs when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

‖ Or, *green figs.*

14 * And the heaven departed as a scrowl when it is rolled together, and every mountain and island were moved out of their places:

* Isa. 34. 4.

15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every freeman, *hid themselves in the dens, and in the rocks of the mountains,

* Isa. 2. 19.

16 * And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

* Hos. 10. 8. Luke 23. 30.

17 For the great day of his wrath is come, and who shall be able to stand?

CHAP. VII.

3 An angel sealeth the servants of God in their foreheads. 4 The number of them that were sealed of the tribes of Israel a certain number, 9 of all other nations an innumerable multitude, which stand before the throne, clad in white robes, and palms in their hands. 14 Their robes were washed in the blood of the Lamb.

AND after these things, I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

2 And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cryed with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,

3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have * sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.

* Ezek. 9. 4.

4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed: *and there were* sealed, an hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand, of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

5 Of the tribe of Juda *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad *were* sealed twelve thousand.

6 Of the tribe of Aser *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nephtalim *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses *were* sealed twelve thousand.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar *were* sealed twelve thousand.

8 Of the tribe of Zabulon *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph

were

were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand.

9 ¶ After this I beheld, and lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands:

10 And cryed with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

11 And all the angels stood round about the throne, and *about* the elders, and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,

12 Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honor, and power, and might *be* unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?

14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knoweſt. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall * dwell among them.

16 * They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more, neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.

17 For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne, shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: *and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

* Chap. 21.3.
*Isa.49. 10.
*Isa.25.8. Chap. 21.4.

CHAP. VIII.

1 At the opening of the seventh seal, 2 seven angels had seven trumpets given them. 6 Four of them sound their trumpets, and great plagues follow. 3 Another angel putteth incense to the prayers of the saints on the golden altar.

AND when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.

2 And I saw the seven angels which stood before God, and to them were given seven trumpets.

3 And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer, and there was given unto him much incense, that he should ‖ offer *it* with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar, which *was* before the throne.

‖ Or, *adde it to the prayers.*

4 And the smoke of the incense *which came* with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God, out of the angels hand.

5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and thundrings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

6 And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets, prepared themselves to sound.

7 The first angel sounded, and there followed hail, and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth, and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

8 And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea, and the third part of the sea became blood:

9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, dyed, and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

10 And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters:

11 And the name of the star is called Wormwood, and the third part of the waters became wormwood, and many men dyed of the waters, because they were made bitter.

12 And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars, so as the third part of them was darkned: and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

13 And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Wo, wo, wo, to the inhabiters of the earth, by reason of the other

other voices of the trumpet of the three angels which are yet to ſound.

CHAP. IX.

1 At the ſounding of the fifth angel, a ſtar falleth from heaven, to whom is given the key of the bottomleſs pit. 2 He openeth the pit, and there come forth locuſts like ſcorpions. 12 The firſt woe paſt. 13 The ſixth trumpet ſoundeth. 14 Four angels are let looſe, that were bound.

AND the fifth angel ſounded, and I ſaw a ſtar fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomleſs pit.

2 And he opened the bottomleſs pit, and there aroſe a ſmoke out of the pit, as the ſmoke of a great furnace, and the ſun and the air were darkned, by reaſon of the ſmoke of the pit.

3 And there came out of the ſmoke locuſts upon the earth, and unto them was given power, as the ſcorpions of the earth have power:

4 And it was commanded them that they ſhould not hurt the graſs of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree, but onely thoſe men which have not the ſeal of God in their foreheads.

5 And to them it was given that they ſhould not kill them, but that they ſhould be tormented five moneths: and their torment *was* as the torment of a ſcorpion, when he ſtriketh a man.

6 And in thoſe days * ſhall men ſeek death, and ſhall not finde it, and ſhall deſire to dye, & death ſhall flee from them.

7 And the ſhapes of the locuſts *were* like unto horſes prepared unto battel, and on their heads *were* as it were crowns like gold, and their faces *were* as the faces of men.

8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as *the teeth* of lions.

9 And they had breaſtplates, as it were breaſtplates of iron, and the ſound of their wings *was* as the ſound of chariots of many horſes running to battel.

10 And they had tails like unto ſcorpions, & there were ſtings in their tails, and their power *was* to hurt men five moneths.

11 And they had a king over them, *which is* the angel of the bottomleſs pit, whoſe name in the Hebrew tongue *is* Abaddon, but in the Greek *tongue* hath *his* name ‖ Apollyon.

12 One woe is paſt, *and* behold there come two woes more hereafter.

13 And the ſixth angel ſounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar, which is before God,

14 Saying to the ſixth angel which had the trumpet, Looſe the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.

15 And the four angels were looſed, which were prepared ‖ for an hour, and a day, and a moneth, and a year, for to ſlay the third part of men.

16 And the number of the army of the horſemen *were* two hundred thouſand thouſand: and I heard the number of them.

17 And thus I ſaw the horſes in the viſion, and them that ſate on them, having breaſtplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimſtone, and the heads of the horſes *were* as the heads of lions, and out of their mouthes iſſued fire, and ſmoke, and brimſtone.

18 By theſe three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the ſmoke, and by the brimſtone, which iſſued out of their mouthes.

19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails, for their tails *were* like unto ſerpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

20 And the reſt of the men which were not killed by theſe plagues, yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they ſhould not worſhip devils, and idols of gold and ſilver, and braſs, and ſtone, and of wood: which neither can ſee, nor hear, nor walk:

21 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their ſorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

CHAP. X.

A mighty ſtrong angel appeareth with a book open in his hand. 6 He ſweareth by him that liveth for ever, that there ſhall be no more time. 9 John is commanded to take and eat the book.

AND I ſaw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with

* Iſa 2.19. Chap. 6. 26.

‖ That is to ſay, a deſtroyer.

‖ Or, a.

* Pſal. 115. 4. & 135. 15.

with a cloud, and a rainbow *was* upon his head, and his face *was* as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire.

2 And he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and *his* left *foot* on the earth,

3 And cryed with a loud voice, as *when* a lion roareth: and when he had cryed, seven thunders uttered their voices.

4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven, saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.

5 And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea, and upon the earth, * lifted up his hand to heaven,

* Dan. 12.7.

6 And sware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven and the things *that* therein *are*, and the earth and the things *that* therein *are*, and the sea and the things *which are* therein, that there should be time no longer:

7 But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.

8 ¶ And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go, *and* take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea, and upon the earth.

9 And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, * Take *it*, and eat it up, and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey.

* Ezek. 2. 8. & 3.3.

10 And I took the little book out of the angels hand, and ate it up, and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and assoon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.

11 And he said unto me, Thou must prophesie again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

CHAP. XI.

3 The two witnesses prophesie: 6 They have power to shut heaven, that it rain not. 7 The beast shall fight against them, and kill them. 8 They lie unburied, 11 and after three days and an half rise again. 14 The second woe is past. 15 The seventh trumpet soundeth.

AND there was given me a reed like unto a rod, and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.

2 But the court which is without the temple † leave out, and measure it not: for it is given unto the Gentiles, and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty *and* two moneths.

† Gr. *cast out.*

3 And ‖ I will give *power* unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesie a thousand two hundred *and* threescore days clothed in sackcloth.

‖ Or, *I will give unto my two witnesses that they may prophesie.*

4 These are the * two olive-trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.

5 And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this maner be killed.

* Zech. 4. 3, 11, 14.

6 These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues as often as they will.

7 And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit, shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.

8 And their dead bodies *shall lie* in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.

9 And they of the people, and kindreds, and tongues, and nations, shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

10 And they that dwell upon the earth shal rejoyce over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another, because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11 And after three days and an half, the Spirit of life from God entred into them: and they stood upon their feet, and great fear fell upon them which saw them.

12 And they heard a great voice from heaven,

heaven, saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud, and their enemies beheld them.

13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain † of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

† Gr. names of men.

14 The second wo is past, *and* behold, the third wo cometh quickly.

15 ¶ And the seventh angel sounded, and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of his Christ, and he shall reign for ever and ever.

16 And the four and twenty elders which sate before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,

17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned.

18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead that they should be judged, and that thou shouldst give the reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great, and shouldst destroy them which ‖ destroy the earth.

‖ Or, corrupt.

19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament, and there were lightnings, and voices, and thundrings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

CHAP. XII.

1 A woman clothed with the sun travaileth. 4 The great red dragon standeth before her, ready to devour her childe: 6 when she was delivered she fleeth into the wilderness. 7 Michael and his angels fight with the dragon, and prevail. 13 The dragon being cast down unto the earth, persecuteth the woman.

‖ Or, sign.

AND there appeared a great ‖ wonder in heaven, a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:

2 And she being with childe, cryed, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

3 And there appeared another ‖ wonder in heaven, and behold, a great red dragon, having seven heads, and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.

‖ Or, sign.

4 And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her childe assoon as it was born.

5 And she brought forth a man-childe, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her childe was caught up unto God and *to* his throne.

6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred *and* threescore days.

7 ¶ And there was war in heaven, Michael and his angels fought against the dragon, and the dragon fought and his angels:

8 And prevailed not, neither was their place found any more in heaven.

9 And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the devil and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God, day and night.

11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony, and they loved not their lives unto the death.

12 Therefore rejoyce, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them; wo to the inhabiters of the earth, and of the sea: for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man-childe.

14 And

14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that ſhe might flie into the wilderneſs, into her place: where ſhe is nouriſhed for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the ſerpent.

15 And the ſerpent caſt out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman: that he might cauſe her to be carried away of the flood.

16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and ſwallowed up the flood which the dragon caſt out of his mouth.

17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her ſeed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the teſtimony of Jeſus Chriſt.

CHAP. XIII.

1 A beaſt riſeth out of the ſea with ſeven heads and ten horns, to whom the dragon giveth his power. 11 Another beaſt cometh up out of the earth: 14 cauſeth an image to be made of the former beaſt 15 and that men ſhould worſhip it, 16 and receive his mark.

AND I ſtood upon the ſand of the ſea, and ſaw a beaſt riſe up out of the ſea, having ſeven heads, and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the ‖ name of blaſphemy.

‖ Or, *names.*

2 And the beaſt which I ſaw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his ſeat, and great authority.

3 And I ſaw one of his heads, as it were † wounded to death, and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondred after the beaſt.

† Gr. *ſlain.*

4 And they worſhipped the dragon which gave power unto the beaſt, and they worſhipped the beaſt, ſaying, Who *is* like unto the beaſt? who is able to make war with him?

5 And there was given unto him a mouth ſpeaking great things, and blaſphemies; and power was given unto him ‖ to continue forty *and* two moneths.

‖ Or, *to make war.*

6 And he opened his mouth in blaſphemy againſt God, to blaſpheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

7 And it was given unto him to make war with the ſaints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

8 And all that dwell upon the earth ſhall worſhip him, whoſe names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb ſlain from the foundation of the world.

9 If any man have an ear, let him hear.

10 He that leadeth into captivity, ſhall go into captivity: * He that killeth with the ſword, muſt be killed with the ſword. Here is the patience and the faith of the ſaints.

* Matth. 26.52.

11 ¶ And I beheld another beaſt coming up out of the earth, and he had two horns, like a lamb, and he ſpake as a dragon.

12 And he exerciſeth all the power of the firſt beaſt before him, and cauſeth the earth, and them which dwell therein, to worſhip the firſt beaſt, whoſe deadly wound was healed.

13 And he doth great wonders, ſo that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth, in the ſight of men,

14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth, by *the means of* thoſe miracles which he had power to do in the ſight of the beaſt, ſaying to them that dwell on the earth, that they ſhould make an image to the beaſt which had the wound by a ſword, and did live.

15 And he had power to give † life unto the image of the beaſt, that the image of the beaſt ſhould both ſpeak, and cauſe that as many as would not worſhip the image of the beaſt, ſhould be killed.

† Gr. *breath.*

16 And he cauſeth all, both ſmall and great, rich and poor, free and bond, † to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads.

† Gr. *to give.*

17 And that no man might buy or ſell ſave he that had the mark, or the name of the beaſt, or the number of his name.

18 Here is wiſdom. Let him that hath underſtanding count the number of the beaſt: for it is the number of a man, and his number is ſix hundred threeſcore *and* ſix.

CHAP. XIV.

1 The Lamb ſtanding on mount Sion with his company: 6 an angel preacheth the goſpel. 8 The fall of

of Babylon. 15 The harvest of the world, and putting in of the sicle. 20 The vintage and wine-press of the wrath of God.

AND I looked, and lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty *and* four thousand, having his Fathers name written in their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:

3 And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders, and no man could learn that song, but the hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

4 These are they which were not defiled with women, for they are virgins: these are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth: these † were redeemed from among men, *being* the firstfruits unto God, and to the Lamb.

† Gr. *were bought.*

5 And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.

6 ¶ And I saw another angel flie in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

7 Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him, for the hour of his judgment is come: * and worship him that made heaven and earth, and the sea and the fountains of waters.

* Psa. 146.5,6. Act.14.15

8 And there followed another angel, saying, * Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

* Isa. 21. 9. Jer. 51. 8. Chap. 18. 2.

9 And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive *his* mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

10 The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture, into the cup of his indignation, and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone, in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb.

11 And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever. And they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

12 Here is the patience of the saints: here *are* they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

13 And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed *are* the dead which dye in the Lord, ‖ from henceforth, yea, saith the Spirit that they may rest from their labors, and their works do follow them.

‖ Or, *from henceforth saith the Spirit, yea.*

14 ¶ And I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and upon the cloud *one* sate, like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, & in his hand a sharp sicle.

15 And another angel came out of the temple crying with a loud voice to him that sate on the cloud, * Thrust in thy sicle and reap, for the time is come for thee to reap, for the harvest of the earth is ‖ ripe.

* Joel 3. 13.

‖ Or, *dryed.*

16 And he that sate on the cloud, thrust in his sicle on the earth, and the earth was reaped.

17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sicle.

18 And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire, and cryed with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sicle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sicle; and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth, for her grapes are fully ripe.

19 And the angel thrust in his sicle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast *it* into the great wine-press of the wrath of God.

20 And the wine-press was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the wine-press, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand *and* six hundred furlongs.

CHAP. XV.

1 The seven angels with the seven last plagues. 3 The song of them that overcome the beast. 7 The seven vials full of the wrath of God.

AND I ſaw another ſign in heaven, great and marvellous, ſeven angels having the ſeven laſt plagues, for in them is filled up the wrath of God.

2 And I ſaw as it were a ſea of glaſs, mingled with fire, and them that had gotten the victory over the beaſt, and over his image, and over his mark, *and* over the number of his name, ſtand on the ſea of glaſs, having the harps of God.

* Exod. 15.1. 3 And they ſing * the ſong of Moſes the ſervant of God, and the ſong of the Lamb, ſaying, Great and marvellous *are* thy works, Lord God Almighty, * juſt and true *are* thy ways, thou King of ſaints.

* Pſal. 145.17. * Jer.10. 7. 4 * Who ſhall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorifie thy name? for *thou* onely *art* holy: for all nations ſhall come and worſhip before thee, for thy judgements are made manifeſt.

5 And after that I looked, and behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the teſtimony in heaven was opened:

6 And the ſeven angels came out of the temple, having the ſeven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breaſts girded with golden girdles.

7 And one of the four beaſts gave unto the ſeven angels, ſeven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever.

8 And the temple was filled with ſmoke from the glory of God, and from his power, and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the ſeven plagues of the ſeven angels were fulfilled.

CHAP. XVI.

2 The angels pour out of their vials full of wrath. 6 The plagues that follow thereupon. 15 Chriſt cometh as a thief. Bleſſed are they that watch.

AND I heard a great voice out of the temple, ſaying to the ſeven angels, Go your ways and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.

2 And the firſt went, and poured out his vial upon the earth, and there fell a noiſom and grievous ſore upon the men which had the mark of the beaſt, and *upon* them which worſhipped his image.

3 And the ſecond angel poured out his vial upon the ſea, and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living ſoul dyed in the ſea.

4 And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters, and they became blood.

5 And I heard the angel of the waters ſay, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and waſt, and ſhalt be, becauſe thou haſt judged thus:

6 For they have ſhed the blood of ſaints and prophets, and thou haſt given them blood to drink, for they are worthy.

7 And I heard another out of the altar ſay, Even ſo, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous *are* thy judgements.

8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the ſun, and *power* was given unto him to ſcorch men with fire.

9 And men were ‖ ſcorched with great heat, and blaſphemed the name of God, which hath power over theſe plagues: and they repented not, to give him glory. ‖ Or, *burned.*

10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the ſeat of the beaſt, and his kingdom was full of darkneſs, and they gnawed their tongues for pain:

11 And blaſphemed the God of heaven becauſe of their pains and their ſores, and repented not of their deeds.

12 And the ſixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates, and the water thereof was dryed up, that the way of the kings of the eaſt might be prepared.

13 And I ſaw three unclean ſpirits like frogs *come* out of the mouth of the dragon, & out of the mouth of the beaſt, and out of the mouth of the falſe prophet.

14 For they are the ſpirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth, and of the whole world, to gather them to the battel of that great day of God Almighty.

15 * Behold, I come as a thief. Bleſſed *is* he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, leſt he walk naked and they ſee his ſhame. * Matth. 24.43.

16 And he gathered them together into a place, called in the Hebrew tongue, Armageddon.

17 And the ſeventh angel poured out his:

his vial into the air, and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done.

18 And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings: and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake *and* so great.

19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, * to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

* Jer. 25. 15.

20 And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

21 And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, *every stone* about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

CHAP. XVII.

3, 4 A woman arrayed in purple and scarlet, with a golden cup in her hand, sitteth upon the beast, 5 which is great Babylon the mother of all abominations. 9 The interpretation of the seven heads, 12 and the ten horns. 14 The victory of the Lamb. 16 The punishment of the whore.

AND there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither, I will shew unto thee the judgement of the great whore, that sitteth upon many waters.

2 With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabiters of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

3 So he carryed me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads, and ten horns.

4 And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and † decked with gold and precious stone and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand, full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication.

† Gr. *gilded.*

5 And upon her forehead *was* a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF ‖ HARLOTS, AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

‖ Or, *fornications.*

6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondred with great admiration.

7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.

8 The beast that thou sawest, was, and is not, and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition, and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, (whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world) when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

9 *And* here *is* the minde which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.

10 And they are seven kings, five are fallen, and one is, *and* the other is not yet come: and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.

11 And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.

12 And the ten horns which thou sawest, are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet: but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.

13 These have one minde, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.

14 These shal make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: * for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings, and they that are with him, *are* called, and chosen and faithful.

* 1 Tim. 6. 15. Chap. 19. 16.

15 And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate, and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.

17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.

18 And the woman which thou sawest, is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

CHAP. XVIII.

2 Babylon is fallen. 4 The people of God commanded to depart out of her. 9 The kings of the earth, 11 with the merchants and mariners, lament over her. 20 The saints rejoyce for the judgements of God upon her.

AND after these things, I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power, and the earth was lightned with his glory.

2 And he cryed mightily with a strong voice, saying, * Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

* Chap. 14.8.

3 For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the ‖ abundance of her delicacies.

‖ Or, *power.*

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, * Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues:

* Jer. 51. 6.

5 For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembred her iniquities.

6 Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double, according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled, fill to her double.

7 How much she hath glorified her self, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a * queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

* Isa. 47.8.

8 Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burnt with fire: for strong *is* the Lord God who judgeth her.

9 And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication, and lived deliciously with her, * shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning:

* Ezek. 26.17.

10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city: for in one hour is thy judgement come.

11 And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her, for no man buyeth * her merchandise any more:

* Ezek. 27.27.

12 The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all ‖ thyine-wood, and all maner vessels of ivory, and all maner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,

‖ Or, *sweet.*

13 And cinamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oyl, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and ‖ slaves, and souls of men.

‖ Or, *bodies.*

14 And the fruits that thy soul lusted after, are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly, are departed from thee, and thou shalt finde them no more at all.

15 The merchants of these things which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off, for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,

16 And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls:

17 For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailers, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,

18 And cryed, when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What *city is* like unto this great city?

19 And they cast dust on their heads, and cryed, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness, for in one hour is she made desolate.

20 Rejoyce over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets, for God hath avenged you on her.

21 And

21 And a mighty angel took up a ſtone like a great milſtone, and caſt it into the ſea, ſaying, Thus with violence ſhall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and ſhall be found no more at all.

22 And the voice of harpers, and muſicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, ſhall be heard no more at all in thee: and no craftſman, of whatſoever craft *he be*, ſhall be found any more in thee: and the ſound of a milſtone ſhall be heard no more at all in thee.

23 And the light of a candle ſhall ſhine no more at all in thee: and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride ſhall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth: for by thy ſorceries were all nations deceived.

24 And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of ſaints, and of all that were ſlain upon the earth.

CHAP. XIX.

1 God is praiſed in heaven for judging the great whore, and avenging the blood of his ſaints. 7 The marriage of the Lamb. 10 The angel will not be worſhipped. 17 The fowls called to the great ſlaughter.

AND after theſe things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, ſaying, Alleluia, ſalvation, and glory, and honor, and power unto the Lord our God:

2 For true and righteous *are* his judgements, for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his ſervants at her hand.

3 And again they ſaid, Alleluia: and her ſmoke roſe up for ever and ever.

4 And the four and twenty elders, and the four beaſts fell down and worſhipped God that ſate on the throne, ſaying, Amen, Alleluia.

5 And a voice came out of the throne, ſaying, Praiſe our God, all ye his ſervants, and ye that fear him both ſmall and great.

6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thundrings, ſaying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

7 Let us be glad and rejoyce, and give honor to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made her ſelf ready.

8 And to her was granted, that ſhe ſhould be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteouſneſs of ſaints.

9 And he ſaith unto me, Write, *Bleſſed *are* they which are called unto the marriage ſupper of the Lamb. And he ſaith unto me, Theſe are the true ſayings of God. * Matth. 22.2.

10 And I fell at his feet to worſhip him: and he ſaid unto me, * See *thou do it* not: I am thy fellow ſervant, and of thy brethren, that have the teſtimony of Jeſus, worſhip God: for the teſtimony of Jeſus is the ſpirit of prophecie. * Chap. 22. 9.

11 ¶ And I ſaw heaven opened, and behold, a white horſe, and he that ſate upon him *was* called faithful and true, and in righteouſneſs he doth judge and make war.

12 His eyes *were* as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns, and he had a name written that no man knew but he himſelf.

13 *And he *was* clothed with a veſture dipt in blood, and his name is called, The word of God. * Iſa. 63. 2.

14 And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horſes, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

15 And out of his mouth goeth a ſharp ſword, that with it he ſhould ſmite the nations: and he ſhall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the wine-preſs of the fierceneſs and wrath of Almighty God.

16 And he hath on his veſture, and on his thigh a name written, * KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS. * Chap. 17.14.

17 And I ſaw an angel ſtanding in the ſun, and he cryed with a loud voice, ſaying to all the fowls that flye in the midſt of heaven, Come and gather your ſelves together unto the ſupper of the great God:

18 That ye may eat the fleſh of kings, and the fleſh of captains, and the fleſh of mighty men, and the fleſh of horſes, and

and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.

19 And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies gathered together to make war against him that sate on the horse, and against his army.

20 And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sate upon the horse, which *sword* proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

CHAP. XX.

2 Satan bound for a thousand years. 6 The first resurrection: they blessed that have part therein. 7 Satan let loose again. 8 Gog and Magog. 10 The devil cast into the lake of fire and brimstone. 12 The last and general resurrection.

AND I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit, and a great chain in his hand.

2 And he laid hold on the dragon that old serpent, which is the devil and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,

3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.

4 And I saw thrones, and they sate upon them, and judgement was given unto them: and *I saw* the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This *is* the first resurrection.

6 Blessed and holy *is* he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God, and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

7 And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

8 And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, * Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battel: the number of whom *is* as the sand of the sea. * Ezek 38. 2. & 39. 1.

9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

10 And the devil that deceived them, was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet *are*, and shall be tormented day and night, for ever and ever.

11 ¶ And I saw a great white throne, and him that sate on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away, and there was found no place for them.

12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God: * and the books were opened: and another * book was opened, which is *the book* of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works. * Dan. 7. 10. * Chap. 3. 5.

13 And the sea gave up the dead which *were* in it: and death and ‖ hell delivered up the dead which *were* in them: and they were judged every man according to their works. ‖ Or, *the grave*.

14 And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire: this is the second death.

15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life, was cast into the lake of fire.

CHAP. XXI.

1 A new heaven and a new earth. 10 The heavenly Jerusalem, with a full description thereof. 23 She needeth no sun, the glory of God is her light. 24 The kings of the earth bring their riches unto her.

AND * I saw a new heaven, and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away, and there was no more sea. * Isa. 65. 17 2 Pet. 3. 13.

2 And

2 And I John ſaw the holy city, new Jeruſalem coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven, ſaying, Behold, the tabernacle of God *is* with men, and he will dwell with them, and they ſhall be his people, and God himſelf ſhall be with them, *and be* their God.

* Chap. 7.17. 4 * And God ſhall wipe away all tears from their eyes: and there ſhall be no more death, neither ſorrow, nor crying, neither ſhall there be any more pain: for the former things are paſſed away.

*Iſa.65.17 2Cor.5.17 5 And he that ſate upon the throne, ſaid, * Behold, I make all things new. And he ſaid unto me, Write: for theſe words are true and faithful.

* Chap.1. 8 & 22.13 *Iſa.55.1. 6 And he ſaid unto me, It is done: * I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, * I will give unto him that is athirſt, of the fountain of the water of life freely.

7 He that overcometh ſhall inherit all things, and I will be his God, and he ſhall be my ſon.

8 But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and ſorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, ſhall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimſtone: which is the ſecond death.

9. ¶ And there came unto me one of the ſeven angels, which had the ſeven vials full of the ſeven laſt plagues, and talked with me, ſaying, Come hither, I will ſhew thee the bride, the Lambs wife.

10 And he carried me away in the Spirit to a great and high mountain, and ſhewed me that great city, the holy Jeruſalem, deſcending out of heaven from God,

11 Having the glory of God: and her light *was* like unto a ſtone moſt precious, even like a jaſper ſtone, clear as cryſtal;

12 And had a wall great and high, *and* had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are *the names* of the twelve tribes of the children of Iſrael.

13 On the eaſt three gates, on the north three gates, on the ſouth three gates, and on the weſt three gates.

14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apoſtles of the Lamb.

15 And he that talked with me, had a golden reed to meaſure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the city lieth four-ſquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he meaſured the city with the reed, twelve thouſand furlongs: the length, and the breadth, and the height of it are equal.

17 And he meaſured the wall thereof, an hundred *and* forty *and* four cubits, according to the meaſure of a man, that is, of the angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it was of jaſper, and the city *was* pure gold, like unto clear glaſs.

19 And the foundations of the wall of the city *were* garniſhed with all manner of precious ſtones. The firſt foundation *was* jaſper; the ſecond, ſaphire; the third a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;

20 The fifth, ſardonyx; the ſixth, ſardius; the ſeventh, chryſolite; the eighth, beril; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chryſopraſus; the eleventh, a jacinct; the twelfth, an amethyſt.

21 And the twelve gates *were* twelve pearls, every ſeveral gate was of one pearl, and the ſtreet of the city *was* pure gold, as it were tranſparent glaſs.

22 And I ſaw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty, and the Lamb, are the temple of it.

*Iſa.60.19 23 * And the city had no need of the ſun, neither of the moon to ſhine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb *is* the light thereof.

*Iſa.60.3. 24 * And the nations of them which are ſaved, ſhall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honor into it.

*Iſa.60.11. 25 * And the gates of it ſhall not be ſhut at all by day: for there ſhall be no night there.

26 And they ſhall bring the glory and honor of the nations into it.

27 And

27 And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither *whatsoever* worketh abomination, or *maketh* a lie: but they which are written in the Lambs * book of life.

* Phil. 4. 3. Chap. 3. 5. & 20. 12.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The river of the water of life. 2 The tree of life. 5 The light of the city of God is himself. 9 The angel will not be worshipped. 18 Nothing may be added to the word of God, nor taken therefrom.

AND he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God, and of the Lamb.

2 In the midst of the street of it, and of either side of the river, *was there* the tree of life, which bare twelve *manner of* fruits, *and* yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree *were* for the healing of the nations.

3 And there shall be no more curse, but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it, and his servants shall serve him.

4 And they shall see his face, and his name *shall be* in their foreheads.

5 * And there shall be no night there, and they need no candle, neither light of the sun, for the Lord God giveth them light, and they shall reign for ever and ever.

* Chap. 21. 23.

6 And he said unto me, These sayings *are* faithful and true. And the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.

7 Behold, I come quickly: Blessed *is* he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.

8 And I John saw these things, and heard *them*. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel, which shewed me these things.

9 Then saith he unto me, * See *thou do it* not: for I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God.

* Chap. 19. 10.

10 And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand.

11 He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

12 And behold, I come quickly, and my reward *is* with me, * to give every man according as his work shall be.

* Rom. 2. 6

13 I am Alpha and Omega, * the beginning and the end, the first and the last.

* Chap. 1. 8. & 21. 6. Isai. 41 4. and 44. 6.

14 Blessed *are* they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.

15 For without *are* dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

16 I Jesus have sent mine angel, to testifie unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, *and* the bright and morning star.

17 And the Spirit and the Bride say, Come. And let him that heareth, say, Come. * And let him that is athirst, come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

* Isa 55. 1.

18 For I testifie unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, * If any man shall adde unto these things, God shall adde unto him the plagues that are written in this book:

* Deut. 4. 2 Prov. 30. 6

19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and *from* the things which are written in this book.

20 He which testifieth these things, saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, Come Lord Jesus.

21 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

FINIS.

LONDON, Printed by HENRY HILLS. 1661.